2009 $12

Digest 175

Going places?
Wherever you go, we'll be there managing the energy.
Schneider Electric is the global specialist in energy management. We offer integrated solutions making energy safer, more reliable, more efficient, more productive and green. Developing technologies, processes and solutions that are so simple, efficient and renewable, you forget they're even there. Making tomorrow's world a better place to be.
Visit us at www.schneider-electric.us
Make the most of your energy℠
Schneider Electric
©2009 Schneider Electric. All rights reserved.

Digest Commited to Quality

The 75-year Anniversary of the Square D brand represents a major milestone in the history of the electrical industry. With rare exception, no other brand has consistently lived up to its promise to deliver - time and time again - innovative, quality products to the marketplace. As an electrical industry leader, our goal remains to continue to meet and exceed our customers' needs and to provide the technologically advanced, quality products and services they recognize and trust. Our continued commitment to this goal will drive us forward.

Customer Services

Customer Literature Center

To obtain literature for product or application needs, contact the Square D Customer Literature Center. When requesting additional technical catalog information, refer to the catalog section listed at the bottom of the Digest pages.

To quickly find and download technical literature and marketing collateral, go to ecatalog.squared.com/techlib.

1-800-392-8781

Customer Training

Schneider Electric offers performance-based training for Square D and Telemecanique products. Whether you have purchased equipment to modernize an operation, or are equipping a new site with the most advanced automation solutions, distribution and power equipment, we have the training to meet your needs.

For more information, select Customer Training from the Support and Resources area on www.schneider-electric.us.

1-866-507-0894

Engineering Services

Offers the industry's most comprehensive approach to meet NFPA 70E, Part 2 requirements.

- Engineering analysis
- Training programs
- New equipment
- Equipment upgrades
- Emergency services
- Available 24 hours a day, seven days a week
- Service for ALL manufacturers' equipment

1-888-SquareD
(1-888-778-2733)

e-Catalog

Need help choosing the right product? Try our Product Selector.

Find and print accurate, up-to-date product data at the part number level for submittals and proposals.

To get started, look for the following link on our internet home page.

> Launch Product Selector

Need help choosing the right part number?

> Click here to get started

www.schneider-electric.us

Energy Efficiency

Energy Efficiency

Leading the way in Energy Efficiency:

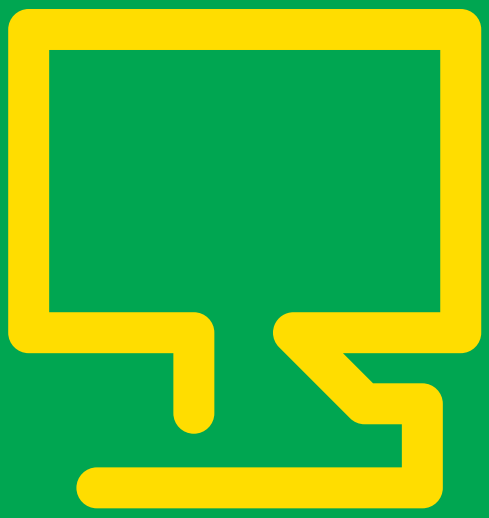
Our goal is to build a more sustainable world with solutions that facilitate efficient access to energy and successfully manage and reduce energy consumption and CO2 emissions. To that end, Schneider Electric has developed an integrated approach between responsibility and business demonstrated through a corporate commitment to sustainability and a business mission for energy efficiency:

- Improve our planet through programs for people, communities and the environment
- Implement the Schneider Electric Energy Actions program to increase energy savings at our facilities
- Increase our customers' business competitiveness through improved energy management, resulting in energy savings
- Offer a wide range of energy efficiency solutions, services and products for the building, industry and infrastructure, data center and residential markets.

Schneider Electric leverages its complete portfolio to provide the right mix of solutions for its target vertical markets, each of which have diverse energy profiles and priorities. Our energy efficiency solutions include power metering and energy management systems, lighting and lighting controls, motor controls and automation solutions, building management systems, power factor correction, and energy consulting and services. Implementation of these solutions can enable up to 30% energy savings in many cases. This allows customers to differentiate themselves in the marketplace, enhance profitability and reduce their strain on the environment.

Product Index
Section Listing

1 Load Centers
2 Metering Equipment
3 Safety Switches
4 Power Monitoring and Control
5 Lighting Control and Integrated Home Systems
6 Surge Protective Devices
7 Miniature and Molded Case Circuit Breakers
8 Operator Mechanisms and Disconnect Switches
9 Panelboards
10 Integrated Power and Control Solutions (IPaCS) Equipment
11 Switchboards and Switchgear
12 Busway
13 Wire Management
14 Transformers
15 Medical Products
16 NEMA Contactors and Starters
17 Motor Control Centers
18 IEC Contactors and Starters
19 Push Buttons and Operator Interface
20 Electronic Sensors and Machine Cabling
21 Limit Switches
22 Pressure, Vacuum, and Float Switches
23 Relays and Timers
24 Terminal Blocks
25 Machine Safeguarding Products
26 AC Drives and Soft Starts
27 Automation Products
Product Locator Index



www.
schneider-electric.us

When is different still the same?

When you change the expression but never the face.

The Schneider Electric global brand continues to gain awareness and recognition throughout the world as a trusted solutions provider. To strengthen the Schneider Electric brand and present one face to our customers, we have already updated the exterior package design for all Telemecanique® and Merlin Gerin® products to prominently display the Schneider Electric logo.

Beginning in 2nd quarter of 2009, we will also begin marking all Telemecanique and Merlin Gerin products with the same distinctive Schneider Electric logo. This will be a phased transition and will impact all IEC power, and automation and control products over the next 12-18 months.

All other product elements will remain unchanged, such as carton dimensions, batches, lot sizes, weight, carton labeling, catalog numbers and UPC codes. Product range brands (i.e. Altivar®, Masterpact®, Harmony) will also be retained on all product cartons and labels. Exactly the same face; just a different way to express it.

These changes only affect former Telemecanique and Merlin Gerin branded products, including Modicon®. Square D® products are not impacted by this change.

Phaseo® power supply

NSX Compact circuit breaker

Modicon M340™ PAC

Multi 9™ supplementary protectors

Make the most of your energy℠

Schneider Electric

Square D® Critical Power

People you can count on

To deliver reliable power, you need a reliable partner. With expertise in product and system design, power management and control, power system consulting and project management, our team can keep your operation running smoothly, 7/24/365.

Our experts:

- Serve you through every step of a project
- Deliver optimized solutions up to 33% faster on average than a typical commercial project
- Create a reliable system that will put your mind at ease

Schneider Electric offers a full portfolio of leading-edge products for critical power applications. Products like Masterpact® circuit breakers, PowerLogic® CM4000T circuit monitors and Power-Zone® 4 switchgear.

When power is mission critical

Mission critical businesses can't always trust the power grid to supply energy needs. Businesses with critical power needs require specialized equipment, in addition to normal power distribution equipment. This often includes automatic transfer systems, UPS systems on-site generation, emergency power equipment, filtered power distribution, surge protection, static transfer, specialized cooling systems and interfaces to other building management systems. Designing, installing and managing systems of this complexity is no small task. That's why Schneider Electric created the Critical Power Competency Center.

The competency center manages communication and coordination among all parties including electrical contractors, consulting engineers and manufacturers of generators (UPS and paralleling switchgear).

Customized, repeatable solutions

The Critical Power Competency Center combines best-in-class products and expertise, with application-specific services, to provide tightly-coordinated, one-stop solutions, to businesses in which ultra-reliable power is a requirement – not an option.

Meeting the needs of data centers

With hundreds of successful installations and growing, the competency center specializes in meeting the specific needs of data centers. Today, Square D brand equipment appears in the data centers of some of the nation's largest companies and government agencies. Whether Tier I or Tier IV, we can design and deliver an ultra-reliable, tiered system that meets the needs of your data center.

> Visit www.criticalpowernow.com

Water Wastewater Competency Center

Contact us for your water and wastewater solutions and services

The Schneider Electric WWCC is an elite team of project managers, engineers, quotation specialists and support experts that is 100% dedicated to water and wastewater projects. The team provides complete solutions, from integrated product design to service – helping you meet operational goals, reduce energy costs, and meet local and national government requirements.

The center is a single resource in the U.S. for all electrical distribution, automation and control needs.

Providing energy expertise

In a recent audit for an environmental services company, the center identified $700,000 in annual potential energy savings.

A team of our power consultants will examine various energy-savings opportunities including pump system optimization, variable frequency drives, renewable fuel sources and other operational considerations.

Products in the Digest

Safety switches	Section 3
Active filters	Section 4
Circuit monitors	Section 4
Metalclad switchgear	Section 11
Substations	Section 11
Combination starters	Sections 16 and 17
Motor control centers	Section 17
Soft starts	Sections 18 and 26
Pump controllers	Section 22
AC drives	Section 26
Programmable logic controllers	Section 27
SCADA systems	Section 27

> Visit www.squared-water.com

Contact us

Contact your local Square D – Schneider Electric field sales representative, or if you don't know your local representative, call the Customer Information Center at 1-888-Square D (1-888-778-2733).

Sign up now

Sign up to receive the free newsletter at www.drawingwaternews.com

Square D® Services

24/7 • 365 days a year • 888-SQUARED

Square D Services specializes in five comprehensive areas:

- Retrofit, refurbishment and upgrade services to extend equipment life and promote reliability
- Engineering services to maximize system design and performance
- Maintenance and testing services to minimize and prevent costly shutdowns and downtime
- New installation services to reduce risk and ensure reliable installation and equipment performance
- Emergency/disaster relief services to repair electrical distribution systems 24 hours a day, seven days a week

Low-voltage Masterpact direct replacement circuit breaker

Engineered solutions designed to increase safety, lower lifecycle cost and maximize power system reliability

When it comes to electrical distribution equipment, Square D Services delivers a complete range of solutions to keep you up and running. Start-up and commissioning, maintenance, testing, reconditioning... you name it.

Our network of trained technicians and engineers knows how to get the most from your electrical equipment — even if we didn't manufacture it.

Services solutions

Low- and medium-voltage equipment upgrade solutions

Infrastructure upgrades can be costly in terms of both downtime and new equipment replacement. However, increasing equipment reliability does not necessarily mean incurring the cost of installing entirely new equipment.

- Low-voltage Masterpact® direct replacement/retrofill circuit breakers
- Medium-voltage powersub substation circuit breakers
- Medium-voltage direct-replacement/retrofill circuit breakers
- Electronic circuit breaker remote racking systems
- H.VIR Comet® infrared inspection window
- Wireless temperature monitoring

Engineering services

Electrical assessments and studies to maximize the performance of your electrical system.

Legacy product support

Square D Services provides a full range of legacy product support for Square D power distribution components and most major OEM's equipment.

- QED-3 and QED-4 switchboards
- Power-Zone® II and III low-voltage switchgear
- Type B/L BOLT-LOC
- Model 2, 3 and 4 motor control centers

Turnkey solutions

Complete turnkey solutions for low- and medium-voltage electrical distribution equipment.

Maintenance and testing

Prevent costly shutdowns by ensuring your equipment is maintained properly year after year.

Power circuit breakers reconditioning program

Update circuit breakers and increase power system reliability.

Start-up and commissioning

Once equipment is installed, factory-trained technicians perform visual, mechanical and electrical tests to ensure trouble-free energization.

Drives and industrial electronics

Repair and/or refurbishment services so you can simplify your maintenance operations and improve efficiency while holding down costs.

Customer training

Square D Services offers a variety of courses on maintaining electrical distribution equipment, arc flash, NFPA 70E: electrical safety, PLCs, drives, HMIs, communications, welding and servos, as well as power management. Please call 1-866-507-0894 or visit www.us.schneider-electric.com/training

Electrical South

The leader in industrial electronic repair, Electrical South repairs over 120,000 different products from over 2,500 manufacturers.

Electrical South™

ECP Services

ECP has over 50 years of experience providing a range of high-quality services for electrical systems. Today, ECP is a fully-integrated member of the Square D Services family, offering engineered solutions designed to increase safety, lower lifecycle cost and maximize power system reliability.

Our Construction Services division provides the services required for small jobs and turnkey design, and builds contracts from 15 kV to 765 kV. Services include:

- Turnkey substations and packages
- Cathodic protection
- Pole line construction
- Engineering designs and studies
- Relay and control houses
- Emergency generators
- Cable pulling

ECP TECH SERVICES INC.
POWER SYSTEMS TESTING - MAINTENANCE - COMMISSIONING - CONSTRUCTI

Automation and Control Solutions and Services

We serve, you succeed.

Supporting you and your investment in us

Our services offering is structured to support our latest innovations in industrial automation and control, as well as to ensure that our legacy products, some introduced over 30 years ago, still perform at modern performance levels. When you're ready to upgrade to the latest technology, we're ready with proprietary migration tools and services to make the transition with minimal time, cost and risk for third-party system integrators or Schneider Electric. Our services offerings are updated and added to regularly. They include:

- Turnkey project management and system integrator
- Emergency field services
- Network services
- Priority support
- Repair and exchange
- Product and technology migration
- Customer training

Our engineered drives solutions combine industry know-how and the product expertise that only the manufacturer of Altivar® variable frequency drives can provide. Our world-class solutions are designed with reliability, cost-savings and safety in mind, and are supported by Schneider Electric offices worldwide.

There's never enough time to do everything you need to get the maximum productivity from your processes or machines. Despite the very best of intentions, the "crisis of the day" is always given the highest priority. Whether it's generating a production report, resolving a downtime issue, adjusting workflows or training new personnel, you're limited by the time in your workday and by the number of people you can allocate to help you.

Schneider Electric's Automation and Control Solutions and Services can solve these problems by augmenting your staff with qualified experts to solve your "crisis of the day" or provide tools and training to help you make the most of your processes and improve your business.

Our universal industrial electronics repair service provides high-quality, fast-turnaround, single-source repair of industrial products from ALL major manufacturers, so you can simplify your maintenance operations and improve efficiency while holding down costs.

Customer solutions

Whether your needs are for a single site or global deployment, we can provide you with a customized solution and full support. From high-volume OEM panels to custom-engineered automation and drive systems, your success is assured when you're backed by the expertise and resources of Schneider Electric. Our solutions offerings are continuously expanding and include:

- Engineered-to-order drive systems
- Engineered crane control systems
- Engineered water wastewater control systems
- Resistance weld control packages
- Stamping press control systems
- Power distribution panels
- Custom-engineered control panels
- Electrical quality detection systems for microelectronics

> Please call 1-800-468-5342 or visit www.us.telemecanique.com/services

Square D® Brand HMTs

Provide innovative transformer solutions to mitigate harmonic currents

We have taken customer feedback and redesigned the Square D line of Harmonic Mitigating Transformers (HMT). This new HMT is designed to enhance the reduction of power quality issues, while lowering operating costs and saving energy.

Features

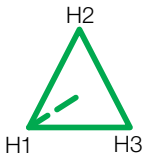
- Smaller total area used, with 3 in. (76 mm) clearance from ventilated openings instead of 6 in. (152 mm), reducing the distance from the wall to the front of the device by 3 in. (76 mm)
- Terminals are sized to handle lug kits that are coordinated with the family of Square D products, increasing the ease of installation when used with other Square D equipment
- Increased wiring compartments provide a bending radius for 250% primary cables and multiple feeds on the secondary
- All units have 200% neutral to allow customers to feed standard and non-linear panels
- Decreased weight for easier handling of units

Technical service and support

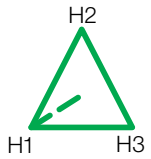
Additionally, our transformer and engineering teams provide expert technical services and support:

- Local area presentation available by request
- Technical documents that address the harmonic impact on losses
- Available harmonic mitigation testing program includes customer input of specific profiles for analysis

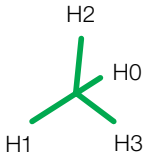
Square D harmonic mitigation designs



Delta Zig Zag 0 Deg



Delta Zig Zag 15 Deg



Wye Zig Zag 30 Deg

Energy Efficiency

The new product is designed with copper windings at 130°C rise above a 200°C Insulation material. Our new line of HMT also feature the following value added features:

- Phase shift options:
  - -15°, 0°, 15° and 30°
- Low zero-sequency impedance

Square D® Residential Products

Square D combination AFCI protection

Expanding homeowner safety by detecting potential electrical fires before they happen

The Square D combination AFCI circuit breaker provides arc fault protection for the branch circuit, as well as protection for cord sets and power-supply cords. When an arcing event is detected, the AFCI analyzes the event and the circuit breaker opens when it determines a hazardous condition exists. Several key items about this product are:

- Arcs are detected at levels down to 5A, including series arcs, parallel arcs and line-to-ground arcs
- The wiring of a combination AFCI circuit breaker is identical to that used for a standard branch/feeder AFCI or GFCI circuit breaker
- In addition to the 2005 National Electrical Code® (NEC®) requirement, the new 2008 NEC expands the areas where the combination AFCI should be installed

Square D Intelligent Load Center

Innovative technology allows for "generator-ready" homes

The Square D Intelligent Load Center eliminates the need for a second distribution panel and additional wiring for a standby residential generator, resulting in reduced installation time and costs. The new intelligent load center combines the Square D QO® load center and its smart breaker system with a transfer switch logic. The transfer switch portion of this new load center is responsible for monitoring utility power for any interruptions.

Should a power failure occur, the transfer switch automatically locks out utility connection to prevent back feeding power onto the utility line. It then automatically transfers the pre-determined electrical components to the generator, which will typically restore power within 10 seconds. When utility power is restored, the transfer switch transfers the electrical load back to the utility and shuts the generator down. This product also:

- Provides automatic control to/from stand-by generator for ease of use
- Allows users to maintain essential electrical loads during outages
- Features an all-in-one service entrance rated panel
- Eliminates need for a subpanel and rewiring

Control Lighting, Reduce Energy and Do It With Ease

Lighting control and whole home systems

Simply put – Clipsal® solutions work for you. Save energy by switching or dimming lights in ways that will enhance the beauty of any home or business.

Our distinctive Clipsal controls, complement the decor of your home or business and offer the convenience of controlling lights, raising and lowering shades, selecting source music, and even controlling the temperature – all from a single keypad or remote control.

For large scale and commercial systems, our proven Powerlink® lighting control panels provide schedule based control of branch circuits. They can be readily incorporated into an overall building control system or demand control solution.

Our lighting control systems are at work in applications large and small. From the first LEED platinum certified home to many of the nations largest buildings, you'll find our solutions.

> Visit www.squaredlightingcontrol.com or call us at 615-287-3400 option 4 or 1-888-SQUARED

Neo™ style keypads

Distinctive modern keypads that puts you in charge of your environment. One Neo type keypad takes the place of many switches, dimmers and more.

Saturn™ style keypads

Unique keypads incorporate a beautiful glass cover plate.

Dynamic Labeling Technology™ keypads (DLT)

Dynamic Labeling Technology puts important information at the tip of your finger.

Occupancy sensors

We offer a full range of sensors for any application to maximize your energy savings.

Touchscreens

Choose from the Mark II monochrome or powerful color touchscreen and take complete control of a single room or an entire building.

Neo keypad

Saturn keypad

Saturn DLT keypad

PowerPact® Molded Case Circuit Breakers

Innovation. Simplicity. Selection.

Complete range 15 A to 3000 A

H-Frame

J-Frame

D-Frame

M-Frame

P-Frame

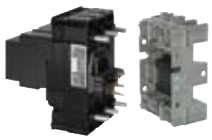
R-Frame

Making your connections

Terminal lugs snap into place

Terminal nuts snap into place

I-Line® connection



Plug-in module split view

Control wire terminal connections

Your applications demand reliable operation and performance levels. Square D® PowerPact circuit breakers incorporate many common design elements and provide unmatched flexibility through multiple mounting configurations, operators and standardized accessories. Available in eight frame sizes, our PowerPact circuit breaker line can interface with the most demanding designs and environments.

Protects your investment

- Provides unrivaled protection, by a brand you trust
- Lower let-through energy limits mechanical stress
- Reliability and serviceability limits downtime

Provides optimum equipment protection

- National Electrical Code® (NEC®) 409/UL 508A SCCR compliant
- Category “0” PPE rating through 600 A

Common (UL) interruption ratings (kA) at 240/480/600 Vac

- D = 25/18/14
- G = 65/35/18
- J = 100/65/25
- L = 125/100/50

Flexibility from the factory or in the field

- Field-installable accessories for easier maintenance
- Simplified components for rapid modification
- Reduces inventory requirements

Satisfies global requirements

- Meets domestic and international standards (UL, CSA, IEC, NOM/NMX)
- Worldwide service and support available

Technology

Whether you are interested in metering, power quality or harmonics, Micrologic® trip units help you to manage the power in your facility.

Motor Circuit Protection (MCP) delivers more reliable start-ups and a wide range of adjustments. The PowerPact MCP has settings for energy-efficient motors and simplifies NEC sizing requirements, allowing faster installations and to manage the power eliminating nuisance trips.

Miniature Circuit Breakers

For OEM applications

Schneider Electric is committed to protecting your investment by reducing downtime. Reliable and quickly resettable miniature circuit breakers help eliminate all costs associated with spare fuses or blown fuses. Designs of QO®, QOU and Multi 9™ products and accessories are optimized to offer a wide range of possible combinations for use within or outside the U.S. adding to your revenue.

Compact design

- To save panel space Multi 9 breakers are available with 0.71 in. (18 mm) per pole
- To derive benefits of smaller real estate size and reduced costs QO and QOU are designed with only 0.75 in. (19 mm) per pole

Easy installation

- QO breakers can be installed as plug-on or bolt-on in Square D load centers or panel board interiors to suit unique needs
- QOU breakers can be DIN-, flush- or surface-mounted with simplified components for rapid modification
- Multi 9 can be mounted on DIN-rail or mounting bases for specific requirements

System flexibility

- Different trip curves (B-, C-, D-curve) available in Multi 9 to meet sensitive, as well as high in-rush current requirements
- A wide range of current ratings to fit all applications accurately QO – 10-200 A, QOU – 10-125 A, Multi 9 UL 489 – 0.5-35 A, Multi 9 UL 1077 – 0.5-63 A
- An extensive line of field-installable accessories for easier maintenance and a wide array of factory-installed accessories to reduce inventory requirements

World-wide availability

- Meets global standards (UL 489, UL 1077, CSA, CCC, IEC, Nom/ANCE) and CE marked to increase overall revenue
- Worldwide support available for reliable service

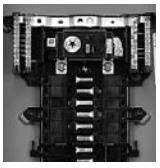
QOU miniature circuit breakers

QO miniature circuit breakers

Multi 9 UL 489 miniature circuit breakers

Multi 9 UL 1077 supplementary protectors

Mounting base for Multi 9 UL 489 breakers

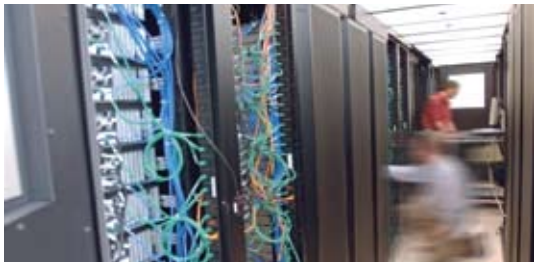


To accommodate your design, Schneider Electric offers a variety of QO interiors

Flexible installation with UL recognized comb busbar

PowerLogic® Systems

A key component of Schneider Electric's smart energy efficiency offering, the Square D® PowerLogic system offers results, expert engineers and the most complete energy and power management portfolio available.



Safer...protecting people and assets

- Square D electrical protection and monitoring (SEPAM) digital relays provide fast, flexible, reliable protection for medium voltage circuits and large motors
- Power system studies to determine incident energy levels and safe boundary distances for equipment
- Expert analysis of existing power systems to identify needed corrective actions

More reliable...secured power

- Detection and analysis of voltage disturbances
- Early warning of potential problems through PowerLogic alarm/ event reporting
- Sequence of event recording with precise time stamped events for root cause analysis

More efficient

- Certified energy engineers who propose comprehensive energy action plans
- Enterprise wide analysis and reporting of energy management and emissions
- Cost allocation by shift, department, product or cost center to drive accountability

More productive

- Demand current reporting to understand where spare capacity exist to avoid unnecessary capital expenditures
- Simple affordable web-enabled access to power systems information for energy savings
- Accurate energy metering for utility interties for billing and operations

More reliable...power for critical applications

PowerLogic SCADA software (1)

Real time monitoring and control, including fast response times and high reliability through redundancy

PowerLogic BCPM branch circuit power meter (2)

With its best-in-class accuracy, the BCPM can monitor .25 A to 100 A data centers loads for power distribution units (PDU) and remote power panels (RPP). To provide advance warning of abnormal conditions, four configurable alarm points are available, helping increase power system reliability.

More efficient...submetering with billing based on actual usage*

PowerLogic tenant metering commercial edition software (3)

Takes the guesswork out of tenant sub-billing by automatically collecting usage data, allocating costs with sophisticated RateWizard® and reporting load profiles, consumption trends and more.

PowerLogic E4500 multi circuit energy metering (4)

Providing a cost-effective and highly flexible revenue-grade sub metering platform, a stand-alone multi circuit energy metering system can be wall-mounted next to an existing electrical distribution panelboard or it can be integrated into an I-Line® panelboard for new construction.

More productive...services at every phase of the life cycle

PowerLogic emergency power supply system (5)

Monitoring and test reporting that gives real time status views that mimic distribution system plus documents proper routine emergency power supply system maintenance.

PowerLogic factory-assembled enclosures (6)

Pre-engineered, pre-wired enclosures save time and simplify retrofit installations. Available for metering, communications and control applications.

1

2

3

4

5

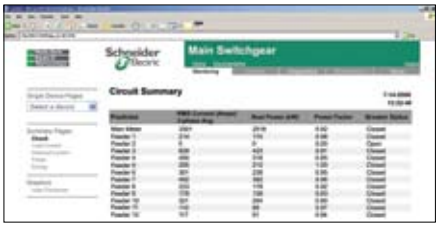
6

* Accurate billing is difficult without accurate information.

Transparent Ready®
Power Distribution Equipment

The Transparent Ready family of power

- Power-Zone® 4 LV switchgear
- Masterclad® MV metal-clad switchgear
- HVL/cc MV metal-enclosed switchgear
- Motorpact™ MV motor controllers
- Model 6 LV motor control centers
- QED-6 LV switchboards
- QED-2 LV group-mounted switchboards
- I-Line® panelboards
- Power-Zone unit substations



Simple, affordable access to power system information.

Transparent Ready Equipment (TRE) features an Ethernet interface and embedded web server that organizes and presents data from intelligent devices such as circuit breakers, relays and power monitors. Thanks to affordable web technologies, power system information is instantly available to authorized users via any PC on your network – using only a web browser.

In addition, Transparent Ready Equipment is part of the family of interoperable products from Schneider Electric, allowing sharing of valuable information between the electrical distribution system and the manufacturing process or building automation system.

Transparent Ready Equipment serves you the information you want, whenever you want it, wherever you want it.

- Simple – Each lineup has its own Ethernet web server and connects to your network just like a PC or printer
- Affordable – Power monitoring data comes from the relays or circuit breakers you already specify
- Economical – Leverage existing network infrastructure and expertise, no new wires for proprietary networks
- No surprises – Pre-engineered, configured and tested at factory so you know exactly what you'll get
- Easy to setup...easy to use – Just set the network address and monitor power from any PC on the network using a web browser
- Powerful – Add PowerLogic® software and Schneider Electric Engineering Services for a comprehensive solution customized to meet your unique requirements
- It's the future – web-enabled equipment will soon be as commonly specified as discrete meters in years past

For additional information on Transparent Ready Equipment, the documents below can be viewed online.

- Transparent Ready brochure #8000BR0301
- Equipment brochure #1700BR0601
- Online demo
- Quick Start guides

> Visit www.squared.com/TRE

Power-Style® QED-6 Switchboards

Designed to make a difference

Listed to UL 891, Power-Style QED-6 low voltage rear connected switchboards are designed to maximize the functionality of the Masterpact® NT and NW UL 489 insulated case and PowerPact® UL 489 molded case circuit breakers to deliver maximum system uptime, system selectivity, ease of maintenance and reliable circuit protection.

Power-Style QED-6 switchboards are ideal for telecommunication facilities, data centers, process manufacturing plants, universities and critical health care facilities. These switchboards offer:

- System coordination – High short-time ratings give users excellent system coordination and selectivity with downstream breakers (short-time bus rating up to 100 kA for 30 cycles)
- High short circuit current ratings (SCCR) – Ratings up to 150 kAIR at 480 V and 200 kAIR at 240 V allow customers to design systems with high fault current and paralleling schemes
- Ease of installation and maintenance – Thru-the-door construction, an easy-to-operate drawout mechanism, and front access to all control wiring make this equipment easy to install, maintain and upgrade
- Compartmentalized circuit breaker construction – Segregation of circuit breaker compartments from bus and cable compartments provides equipment isolation and allows for quick change-outs to add or replace circuit breakers
- Circuit breaker performance – Masterpact® NT and NW circuit breakers are designed to provide maximum protection and reliable operation with long service life
- Open communication system – The Masterpact NT and NW circuit breaker's Micrologic® trip units use Modbus® RTU communication protocol, which allows these switchboards to be integrated into many existing or new communication systems

For additional information on Power-Style QED-6 switchboards, the documents below can be viewed online.

- Power-Style QED-6 catalog #2746CT0101R12/07
- Power-Style QED-6 handout #2746HO0101R7/06
- Masterpact NT and NW catalog #0613CT0001R4/08
- Masterpact NW handout #0613HO0102
- Masterpact NT handout #0613HO0203
- Micrologic handout #0613HO9902R8/03

> Visit www.us.squared.com

Unit substations

When used with medium-voltage HVL/cc™ switches, Power-Style QED-6 switchboards can serve as an integral part of the low-voltage equipment in a user's power unit substation.

Higher power busway

Connecting to main and feeder breakers, busway is often required to feed the main incoming section and distribute power from the feeder breakers.

Transparent Ready power distribution equipment

Transparent Ready web-enabled Power-Style QED-6 switchboards, with Masterpact NT and NW circuit breakers, allow the transfer of electrical system information through a user's existing web browser.

Motorpact™ Medium Voltage Motor Controllers

Protective Relay Sepam 1000 + 20, 40 and 80 Series

Whether you are looking for a simple protection relay or a multifunctional, communicating protection unit for remote network management and operation, you will find the right solution in the new PowerLogic® Sepam protection devices.

Solid state, soft starts

The Square D® solid state soft start was designed for reduced voltage motor applications and is both microprocessor-based and digitally controlled for smooth stepless acceleration.

Transparent Ready® power distribution equipment

Transparent Ready web-enabled monitoring with Motorpact™ controllers, equipped with PowerLogic® Power Metering or Sepam protective relays, can be optionally equipped as Transparent Ready web-enabled power distribution equipment to allow the transfer of information concerning system electrical parameters through a user's intranet or via the internet

Built-in web pages on the Transparent Ready equipment can be interrogated by using a standard internet browser found on most personal computers.

Tackles the toughest power and process control challenges

Featuring industry-first innovations that provide unmatched performance, Motorpact medium voltage controllers are designed to provide the most efficient means to control and protect a wide range of applications and may be configured for motor starting, transformer feeders, capacitor feeders or future spaces.

- Compact footprint
- NEMA, UL and IEC standards compliant
- One-high construction
- Compartmentalized design
- More efficient power throughput from line to load
- Encased, non-load break isolation switch eliminates the need for shutters
- Easy installation, featuring a full height cable pulling area
- Optional arc resistance type 2 construction

For additional information on Motorpact medium voltage controllers, the documents below can be viewed online.

- Handout #8198BR0501
- Specifications for FVNR, FVR, RVAT, RVSS type starting
- Application guide #8198DB0101R11/05

> Visit www.us.squared.com/motorpact

Motorpact medium voltage controllers

Square D® Integrated Power and Control Solutions (IPaCS™)

Innovative solutions that save space, labor and time

For over 30 years, Schneider Electric's Square D IPaCS business has been providing integrated electrical solutions for retail construction, commercial and industrial projects.

The Square D IPaCS family combines electrical distribution equipment, building controls and automation into a single factory-assembled and pre-wired enclosure. These innovative solutions save valuable floor space, shorten construction cycle times and reduce installation and material handling costs.

Why specify solutions from Square D IPaCS?

- **Minimize space requirements.**
  Electrical panels and transformers are stacked in a modular line-up, which saves valuable floor and wall space.
- **Reduce contractor labor risks.**
  Because the contractor is swapping a variable cost (labor) for a fixed cost (product), their risk on the overall project is reduced.
- **Reduce material handling.**
  Fewer items to receive, inventory and move around the jobsite because components are factory-installed and pre-wired into a single lineup or enclosure.
- **Save design time.**
  For designs with multiple locations, standardized designs can be created to provide consistency between sites.
- **Shorten construction cycle times.**
  Pre-assembled construction means less time required on-site to install, reducing the overall construction cycle.
- **Single point of responsibility.**
  Third-party controls/components can be installed, wired and tested in IPaCS integrated equipment at the factory to assure it works like it's supposed to when it gets to the jobsite.

> Visit www.schneider-electric.us/solutions/integrated-power-and-control-solutions

Integrated power center with third-party controls

Solutions available from Square D IPaCS

Modular Panel System (MPS)
Tailored to customer specifications and typically includes panels, lighting control and equipment spaces.

Integrated Power Center™ (IPC™)
For more complex applications, including HVAC controls, lighting controls, power quality and power conditioning products, TVSS, building management systems and power metering/monitoring solutions, as well as electrical distribution equipment.

Integrated Power Center 2™ (IPC2™)
Features include those found in the IPC and are provided in a free-standing enclosure that can be front and rear aligned when transformers are included. IPC2 is seismically qualified. Enclosure options include NEMA 1, NEMA 1 with driphood and NEMA 3R.

Standby Power Quick-Connect tap box (SPQ)
Provides the ability to quickly connect to a portable standby power generator (up to 600 A, 480 V max). Suitable for N-3R (outdoor) installations.

MPS

IPC2

IPC2 transformer combo

SPQ

Power-Zone® 4 Low Voltage Metal-Enclosed Drawout Switchgear

Disconnect switches

Power-Zone 4 low voltage switchgear is often the secondary power distribution equipment for small power unit substations. A medium moltage HVL™ or HVL/cc™ disconnect switch supplies power to the primary side of a 500 kVA to 3000 kVA transformer.

The secondary distribution equipment is often specified as Power-Zone low voltage switchgear with Masterpact® NT and NW circuit breakers.

Schneider Electric is the only major electrical equipment supplier that can provide all sections of a unit substation from medium (5 kV to 38 kV) incoming power equipment to the low-voltage distribution apparatus.

Transparent Ready® web-enabled power and control

Power-Zone 4 low voltage switchgear with Masterpact NT and NW circuit breakers can be optionally equipped as Transparent Ready web-enabled power distribution equipment, allowing the transfer of information concerning system electrical parameters through a user's intranet or via the internet.

Built-in web pages on the Transparent Ready equipment can be interrogated by using a standard internet browser found on most personal computers.

Rugged, long-life operation

Power-Zone 4 low voltage switchgear is designed to ANSI C37.20.1 and listed to UL 1558. The prime components of Power-Zone 4 switchgear are the Masterpact NT and NW low voltage power circuit breakers, designed to ANSI C37.13 and listed to UL 1066.

Power-Zone 4 switchgear is designed to maximize the functionality of the Masterpact NT and NW circuit breakers and, in turn, deliver maximum system uptime, system selectivity, ease of maintenance and reliable circuit protection.

- Most flexible and smallest footprint available in this product class
- Front access to control and communications wiring
- Short circuit current rating up to 200 kA (@480 V) without fuses
- High short-time withstand rating up to 100 kA for 30 cycles minimum
- Number of breaker operations exceeds ANSI standards without maintenance for Masterpact NT and NW circuit breakers
- Micrologic® Trip Units with optional PowerLogic® data communications and Transparent Ready web-enabled communications features
- Modular circuit breaker design for easy addition of accessories and upgrades

For additional information on Power-Zone 4 low voltage switchgear, the documents below can be viewed online.

- Power-Zone catalog #6037CT9901R4/05
- Power-Zone 4 handout #6037HO9901R6/06
- Masterpact NW handout #0613HO9901R8/03
- Masterpact NT handout #0613HO0201

> Visit www.us.squared.com

Low voltage switchgear, Masterpact NT and NW circuit breakers

NQ Panelboards

You spoke...we listened

Designed with feedback from electrical contractors, new Square D® 240 V NQ lighting panelboards offer a simple, yet highly flexible solution for meeting a wide range of your electrical lighting and distribution project needs.

And now, the NQ is available in the new 72 and 84 circuit panelboards for areas of the country that have adopted the 2008 National Electrical Code® (NEC®), which eliminates the 42-circuit limit for lighting panelboards.

Thanks to extensive input from electrical contractors, we designed the NQ panelboard with the following benefits.

- Available ready-to-install and factory assembled with LASER "quick ship" program
- Continues to accept QO® "plug-in" and QOB "bolt-in" circuit breakers, the best circuit breaker on the market
- Includes a broad new range of field installable kits with simplified installation instructions and semi-assembled ready-to-installed (RTI) kits
- Provides the same product coverage with a 50% reduction in standard boxes and covers

72 and 84 Circuit Benefits

- Reduced installation time – Only one panel to install
- Reduced installation materials – Box connectors, cables and feed-through lugs
- Less wall space used to mount a panelboard – 20 in. of wall space vs. 40 in.

  This means contractors will no longer have to use two-section panels when more than 42 circuits are required.

Instead of two → Go with one (NQ 84 circuit panelboard)

Schneider Electric's Industrial Solution Center – Delivering Results

Making the financial case for solutions

Faced with increased pressure to "do more with less," plant managers and engineering staff must compete with others for resources allocated to project work. This starts with knowing your future potential and understanding where you are today. Schneider Electric addresses this critical first step and walks you through your entire power, control and automation life planning process using proprietary tools and methodologies that we call "Lifebook."

Lifebook is a step-by-step assessment of your current operations, equipment and key business needs. It analyzes the unique requirements of your industry, business and applications to outline potential improvements to your operations to:

- Maximize the effectiveness and return on investment of your equipment
- Optimize asset management
- Improve spare parts utilization
- Schedule and implementing product upgrades
- Reduce risk
- Improve productivity
- Increase reliability

Experience is your best partner

More than a supplier of products, Schneider Electric is with you every step of the way – meeting your technical and business needs – throughout the life of your project. From project inception to implementation and beyond, our Industrial Solutions Center stands ready to partner with you to deliver results – offering application specific solutions, engineering support, project management, integration services and operational improvement consulting.

With teams dedicated to understanding your business needs and unique industry challenges, we give you the benefit of our hands-on, practical knowledge to:

- Improve operational performance
- Optimize your assets and simplify the migration, upgrade and maintenance of legacy equipment
- Enhance plant floor data collection, visualization and analytics for real-time decision making
- Integrate your control layer to enterprise systems
- Coordinate the global development of equipment to ensure consistency between facilities and suppliers

Schneider Electric's Industrial Solutions Center can become your true business partner, building trusted relationships with our manufacturers and industrial customers.

The System Integrator and Control Panel Builder Solutions Partner Program

How do you navigate in a competitive marketplace? You need a partner to show you the way...

When you get your bearings, you realize that as a system integrator or control panel builder you need more than a road map to help your business to succeed. You need a navigator, a business partner who cares how you go from point A to point B, how successful your journey is, and how you will grow your business in a competitive marketplace. You need a partner, a solutions partner – a global technology leader that can supply you with the tools and training to be successful. And, you need an organization that rewards you for your loyalty and for the business you generate.

With Schneider Electric's Solutions Partner program, you have arrived at your destination for success, and discovered a valuable business opportunity… a partnership that will pay dividends for you and your business!

What makes the Schneider Electric Solutions Partner program different from other customer loyalty programs?

It is an all inclusive, "one program" for all partner levels that is simple, concise and easy to understand. The Solutions Partner Program replaces other Schneider Electric incentive programs, including:

- Top Builder
- Authorized Panel Builder
- Top Integrator
- Authorized System Integrator

> Visit www.senamicro.com/solutionspartner

What is the Solutions Partner Program?

- Simplified approach for conducting business transactions
- Monetary rewards for loyalty and business generated
- Tools and training to understand, specify and deploy supplier solutions
- Expert technical support and services
- Business planning and marketing support
- Increased business opportunities

Proven Motion, HMI Interface Control and Safety Solutions

Twido® PLC

Micro PLC

Modicon® Quantum™ PLC

Modicon Premium

Modicon M340™ PLC

Preventa® Solutions

Modicon M238

Modicon... the PLC that started it all

The Modicon controller sparked a revolution in 1968 with its introduction as the first programmable logic controller (PLC). It completely reshaped the world of automation and machine design by offering an entirely new control solution that is flexible, easy-to-use and more versatile.

Today, Schneider Electric continues that tradition of excellence and innovation with a complete range of Modicon PLCs that enable you to:

- Select the exact level of control you require without sacrificing simplicity and performance
- Streamline programming by reusing functional libraries across products
- Reduce implementation time and cost by utilizing commercially available cabling, modular architectures and standard networking protocols
- Quickly expand your control solution by using combinations of product or simply upgrading to other PLCs in the line

As the choice of a generation, the Modicon line of PLCs comes with over 40 years of proven experience built into every product. It is also supported by the industries largest distribution network and the global leader in power, control and automation solutions, making it the ideal choice for simple machines to complex automation facilities and critical applications.

> Visit www.us.schneider-electric.com/PLC to find the Modicon PLC that's right for your business.

Single source safety solutions

Schneider Electric's Preventa family of machine safety solutions offers the most complete line of safety products for enhancing machine performance and minimizing personnel risk. From standalone safety monitoring to integrated safety controls, our comprehensive solutions enable you to select the appropriate type of safety components to match your specific industry and application needs.

Easy to select, install and operate, Preventa products are globally available through local distributors and are compliant with most domestic and international standards. Designed to work together, these devices not only protect personnel, they also enable the introduction of safety equipment into your production processes to improve productivity, minimize risk and decrease equipment downtime.

> Visit www.us.schneider-electric.com/safety

The world leader in bright, detailed, easy-to-read HMI

It's crystal clear to anyone who uses one of our human machine interfaces that we got to be number one in the world by understanding the needs of our customers. Easy installation and setup, simple operation and a brilliant, high visibility display are just some of the features engineered into every Magelis® HMI from Schneider Electric.

HMI family

From the smallest text display to the most sophisticated industrial PC, Schneider Electric's Magelis HMIs give you a clear window into your operations and the flexibility to choose the product that's right for you. Look below to see some of the benefits available from the world's most popular line of HMI.

> Visit www.us.schneider-electric.com/HMI

Schneider Electric's motion control solutions

Big things, in small packages. Whether your goal is efficiently implementing the simplest movements using one of our Altivar® variable frequency drives with an embedded logic controller; building a more conventional PLC-centric machine utilizing steppers; or designing the industry's most advanced servo-driven machines synchronizing up to 99 axes of motion control, Schneider Electric has the right motion technology for your application.

Our innovative designs, such as our integrated servo, stepper and DC brushless motor modules provide an integrated motor and drive in a compact form factor that minimizes wiring for power, control and I/O. This distributed design removes the need for drives in the control panel, allowing greater flexibility in machine upgradeability and up to a 90 percent reduction in wiring costs and panel space. Additionally, our robotics hardware and software solutions save you panel space and cost by implementing your robotic control directly within the same solution you are already using for logic, motion and HMI.

Twinline Servo

> Visit www.us.schneider-electric.com/motion

The Magelis HMI family

Small panel HMI

- Optimal Cost HMI
- Simple control (keys) and monitoring functions
- Multi-protocol, multi-language

Advanced panels

- Advanced process visualization
- Versatile user interface
- Trending and local data logging
- Smart, all-in-one, intuitive configuration
- More processing power
- More storage capacity
- More connectivity

Industrial PCs and boxes PC-basedHMI

- Advanced process visualization
- Versatile user interface
- Trending and local data logging
- Smart, all-in-one, intuitive configuration
- More processing power
- More storage capacity
- More connectivity

Enhanced HMI benefits

- Remotely control, manage and log all data in panels
- Browse and share data between panels
- Upload and download HMI data using a USB stick
- Integrated diagnostic buffer for Modicon PLCs

Machine Control Products

Harmony control and signaling

TeSys® GV3P manual starter protector

TeSys U motor starter and controller

TeSys T motor management and protection system

Schneider Electric is the right choice for machine control due to our wide offering of space saving products that are simple to select, install and use. This comprehensive line of products is designed to work seamlessly together in order to streamline the design, build and installation of electrical control systems. And because they come from the world leader in power, control and automation solutions, they are available and supported globally by the world's larges distributor network.

The world's most popular range of push buttons combined with innovative interface signaling devices.

Harmony® control and signaling

For over 50 years, Schneider Electric has been the leading choice for 16 mm, 22 mm and 30 mm push buttons. From the world's most popular 22 mm push buttons and the first indicating banks to the first automotive approved 30 mm operators and a full line of pendant control stations we offer unparalleled solutions for all of your control and signaling needs.

The ultimate in power, protection and control, from motor starters to motor control centers.

TeSys GV3P manual starter protector

The TeSys GV3P manual starter protector can be used alone for local, manual control of a single motor, or can be wired in front of a contactor to provide a complete, remotely operated motor control circuit. The manual starter protector controls and protects motors up to 50 HP at 480 VAC. It is UL listed for group motor installation and connects directly to TeSys D IEC-style contactors to reduce control panel size.

TeSys U motor starter and controller

With ingenious simplicity the TeSys U brings power, protection and control all together in one incredibly compact, modular device. It's completely flexible and easily upgradeable, with a full range of protection, communication and application modules available that plug into the starter base unit to meet your specific needs.

TeSys T motor management and protection system

The TeSys T advanced motor management and protection system combines primary motor protection requirements with the additional functionality to guarantee perfect adaptation for all your motor management needs. With open communication protocols, TeSys T can replace all your existing single universal relays with one multi-functional solution.

Bringing energy to your automated systems

Phaseo® power supplies

Designed for simple machines and applications our power supplies bring energy to your automated systems. With an extremely compact footprint these robust products offer a wide operating range and integrated function modules.

Simplicity through innovation

Osisense™ sensors and modular limit switches

A leading supplier of quality limit switches for over 60 years, Schneider Electric provides a variety of devices that are well known and used worldwide. With a broad range of options and accessories we provide virtually unlimited flexibility and an unmatched level of reliability meeting both domestic and international requirements with our comprehensive line of industrial, heavy-duty, compact, miniature, and application specific limit switches.

Our line of limit switches and sensing devices can revolutionize your entire sensing experience. Featuring breakthrough technology and modularity, our devices have built-in intelligence to perfectly match any configuration and any application making selection, installation, modification and maintenance quick and easy.

Compact, simple relays to maintain availability of your automated systems

Zelio® control and measurement relays

Monitor, inform, protect and manage your highly-automated processes with the comprehensive line of Zelio control and measurement relays. Our relays offer phase control, voltage control, frequency control, level control, pump control, speed control and temperature control to minimize breakdowns. Measurement and control relays monitor equipment for abnormal operation conditions and inform users so they can take corrective actions to minimize the risk of serious and costly breakdowns.

Phaseo power supplies

Osisense sensors and modular limit switches

Zelio control and measurement relays

Pump and HVAC Systems

Benefits for Schneider Electric pump and HVAC partners

- Proven performance and reliability
- Dedicated design, development and engineering expertise
- Reduced total manufacturing costs
- Simple to install, commission and maintain
- Lower system operational costs
- Improved energy savings
- Worldwide service and product support
- Regulatory and compliance support
- Speed to market

The advantages are clear

Choosing Schneider Electric as your partner for pump and HVAC solutions gives you a leg up on your competition. Our experience, global reach and dedication to understanding these and related markets (water wastewater, commercial building, industry, irrigation, etc.) enables us to help you get to market faster, reduce equipment manufacturing costs, improve energy efficiency and decrease downtime and maintenance thereby giving you a competitive edge.

Delivering total solutions

From stand-alone components to integrated systems, our innovative pump and HVAC solutions are designed with the customer in mind. Each is specifically developed to meet the unique needs of the industry by our dedicated applications and solutions teams who apply their practical hands-on experience and our best-in-class power, control and automation products. The result is highly reliable, cost-effective solutions that are smaller and easier to use, install and maintain. And with world-wide services available in over 130 countries, you will always have quick access to local product inventory and support.

This support includes assisting you with a wide variety of codes and standards compliance issues from energy efficiency, harmonics mitigation and seismic qualifications, to NEC® Article 409, UL 508A codes and standards, and beyond. We can also help you meet the appropriate federal, state and/or local requirements for energy savings for your pump and HVAC systems.

Additionally, we can add value to your business by helping you qualify for special building design and performance certifications, such as Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) that will help you to deliver optimized energy efficiencies, as well as building and environmental sustainability.

> Visit www.us.schneider-electric.com/pump or www.us.Schneider-Electric.com/HVAC

Altivar® Drives

Save energy and space with the complete line of drives

The Altivar family of drives presents the most advanced and user-friendly drive solutions in the marketplace. Using proprietary motor control algorithms to increase responsiveness, improve flexibility and accelerate performance, Altivar drives offer a wide range of product capabilities and mounting solutions to provide a variety of control options, from the simplest forms of motor speed controls to the most complex drive applications with coordinated motion and network connectivity.

Altivar speed drives

The Altivar line of drives provide motor protection from thermal guarding, power removal safety functions and external fault management to defenses against overheating and corrosive environments. Also available is effective harmonic mitigation without using additional panel space.

Enclosed drives

Altivar S-Flex™ enclosed drives

Schneider Electric's line of enclosed drives integrates our industry leading Altivar drives into packaged adjustable speed solutions to meet the most demanding commercial, industrial and municipal application requirements. Featuring integrated controls optimized with disconnect means, circuit breakers, push buttons, selector switches, control logic and communications, all protected within a Type 1, Type 12/12K or Type 3 enclosure, our packaged AC drives are ideal for HVAC, pumping, fan, industrial process and machine building applications.

> Visit www.us.schneider-electric.com/drives

Pump and fan applications

Ideal for office buildings, data centers, water wastewater plants and other industrial and commercial facilities

- Altivar 21 mid-featured AC drives
- Altivar 61 full-featured AC drives
- S-Flex enclosed drives
- E-Flex™ enclosed drives
- PowerGard™ 18-pulse enclosed drives

Machine builder and industrial process applications

Defining ease of use, reliability and cost savings for OEMs, panel builders and system integrators and flexible, robust operation for end user installations.

- Altivar 12 AC nano-drives
- Altivar 31 mini-drives
- Altivar 71 full-featured AC drives
- M-Flex™ and MCC enclosed drives
- Altistart® 01, Altistart 48 and enclosed 48 soft starts

A Better World Through Material Handling

Getting to market faster

Schneider Electric's broad range of best-in-class products and global availability make it easy to choose the perfect product for your critical material handling operations. And now, we make it even easier by offering proven solutions, preconfigured to work in your solution designs. These preferred implementations match application complexity with the appropriate drive, PLC, sensors and other components in order to streamline development and get your solutions to market faster. Preferred implementations are available for applications such as:

- Carousels
- Overhead conveyors
- Automated storage/retrieval systems
- Lifting equipment
- Accumulation
- Sortation
- Merge, divert and transfer

The advantages of using these preferred implementations go far beyond speed to market. They simplify startups, minimize troubleshooting and reduce labor costs.

Delivering solutions

Schneider Electric's material handling expertise extends to nearly every facet of daily life. Our best-in-class power, control and automation equipment forms the backbone of an industry that moves everything from food to parcels to baggage to assembly lines everyday.

Making this possible are dedicated material handling experts who provide solution engineering and support to develop safety compliant control systems that are accepted worldwide. Leveraging their expertise, you'll be able to develop solutions that offer:

- Rapid responsiveness for fast operation
- Long-life and durability in harsh environments
- Compliance with all necessary local, federal and global regulatory standards
- Global support using local resources
- State-of-the-art remote monitoring functionality for predictive maintenance and extended machine life
- Exceptional ROI

> Visit www.us.schneider-electric.com/materialhandling

The Leader in Packaging Machinery Innovation

Schneider Electric – your alternative to the status quo

In the packaging industry, change is accelerating. New products must get to market quickly and machines need to make changeovers seamlessly to support an increasing number of SKUs. All of this is done in order to feed the consumer's insatiable desire for an endless variety of choices. This, in turn, drives the need for packaging machinery OEMs to design more customized capabilities that they can deliver with greater speed and reliability.

This need for flexible machinery is leading packaging machinery OEMs to adopt modular hardware and software designs; embrace new technologies like servo motion and robotics; and build machinery systems that implement industry standards such as IEC 61131-3 programming, PackML and PLCopen function blocks.

To meet the challenges ahead, you need more than an electrical supplier. You need a partner committed to helping you solve your most complex automation challenges while working with you to adopt the latest innovation and purpose-built technology for your unique machine designs.

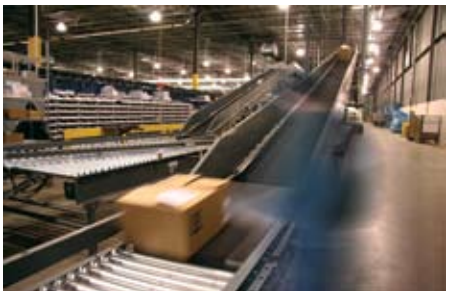
Schneider Electric's commitment to doing just that is why we are quickly becoming the new automation, control and power partner of choice for packaging machinery OEMs around the world. As your alternative to the status quo, we are the only source for a complete electrical solution – from our world-renowned Square D® circuit breakers to our full suite of ELAU® packaging automation systems. Schneider Electric is helping companies like yours find their competitive advantage and differentiate their packaging solutions in a crowded and demanding marketplace.

> Visit www.us.schneider-electric.com/packaging

Your source for best-in-class technology products for your automation, control and power

Whether you are designing the industry's most advanced servo-driven packaging machines synchronizing up to 99 axes of motion control or just trying to pick the right sensor to detect the color, shape, and/or size of a bottle, Schneider Electric has the right technology for your application.

We've introduced a number of innovations that are changing the way the packaging industry designs, builds and maintains equipment. And by using Schneider Electric's best-in-class technology products for your automation, control and power functions, you can be assured of seamless communication throughout the entire machine's control architecture. Our packaging solutions encompass motion, sensors, HMI, safety and the services to make it work.



OEM Technology and Solutions Center (TASC)

Your industry, your business, your partner

Schneider Electric's OEM TASC is made up of multi-disciplined units of industry specialists to serve as your partner for technical and application support. Whether it's recommending productivity boosting, efficient designs and innovative solutions or assisting with conversion or codes and standards issues, our teams are prepared to meet your specific industry and business needs.

Industries served:

- Crane and hoist
- HVAC
- Infrastructure
- Material handling and conveying
- Packaging
- Pump
- Semiconductor
- Transportation wash
- And more...

A single-source provider

Schneider Electric is more than a supplier. We're your partner for complete electrical design, joint marketing, system testing and project management support. Our OEM Technology and Solutions Center (TASC) has teams of industry experts with the hands-on, practical experience you need to meet your customers' challenges by developing innovative new solutions that leverage our best-in-class power, control and automation products.

As your global electrical partner, Schneider Electric can be your single-source provider of end-to-end manufacturing services. We're there to work with you from project inception and design through implementation and long-term support. Committed to your success, we'll help you gain a competitive edge over your competition that only a true partner can deliver.

We do this by:

- Offering experienced industry resources to design, build, implement and support your solutions
- Providing unparalleled power, control and automation expertise to utilize in designing new solutions
- Lowering your total cost and time to market for new solutions
- Improving the efficiency, output and productivity of your solutions
- Assisting with the electrical design of your machines
- Enabling the seamless integration of automation and control products
- Keeping you up-to-date with changing electrical codes and standards compliance requirements
- Providing project management from scope to implementation
- Offering joint-marketing activities at tradeshows and industry/association meetings or seminars
- Supplying a dedicated, state-of-the-art laboratory for testing and validating solutions

Section 1: Load Centers

Main Lugs (2 new catalog numbers) 1–5
Indoor Main Circuit Breaker (2 new catalog numbers) 1–6
Main Lugs (2 new catalog numbers) 1–7
Main Circuit Breakers (2 new catalog numbers)
QO® Load Center Accessories 1–9
QO Special Applications 1–10
Auxiliary Gutter and Tap Kits 1–10
QO Load Center Accessories 1–12
Homeline® Load Center Main Lugs (4 new catalog numbers) . 1–15
Homeline Rainproof (5 new catalog numbers) 1–16
CSED Meter Mains (23 new catalog numbers) . . . . . 1–19 thru 1–21
CSED Accessories (2 new catalog numbers) 1–22
Enclosed Molded Case Switches (1 new part number) 1–24
AC Disconnects (removed)
Servicepak® Power Outlet Panels (moved to 1–25, dimensions on 1–26)

Section 2: Metering Equipment

Main Devices (2 new catalog numbers) 2–12

Section 3: Safety Switches

MD50 Motor Disconnect Heavy Duty Safety Switches. 3–8

Section 4: Power Monitoring & Control

Branch Current Monitor 4–16

Section 5: Lighting Control and Home Integrated Systems

Clipsal® Keypads, Touch Screens and Accessories
Mark II Touch Screen 5–7
Mark II Touch Screen Desktop Model 5–7
Enclosures
Clipsal 24M Enclosures 5–18
Occupancy Sensors
Commercial Grade Wall Switch 5–21
Dual Technology Wall Mount 5–22
Indoor Occupancy Sensor 5–23
Powerlink® Lighting Control Systems
BACnet® Capability 5–24

Section 6: Surge Protective Devices

10 Mode Modular Externals SPD 6–2
High Resistance Ground (HRG) SPD. 6–2
Replacement Modules. 6–3
Surgebreaker® Plus Low-Voltage Only Surge Suppressor 6–8
Surgebreaker Plus Accessories 6–8

Section 7: Circuit Breakers

QO Combination Arc-Fault Interruptor (QO-CAFI) 7–11
Multi 9™ C60H-DC UL1077 Recognized
Supplementary Protector. 7–18
Multi 9 MGN Locking Device 7–20
Compact® NSF250MC Mission Critical Circuit Breakers 7–35
MICROTUSEAL Trip Unit Seal for Compliance
with NEC 240 6 (c). 7–44
NCTWIRING Neutral Current Transformer Wiring Kit 7–44
RH99P Vigirex™ Ground Fault Relay. 7–47
Earth Leakage Module (ELM) for PowerPact® H- and J-Frame MCCBs
HD100S, JD250S and LA400LS Enclosures 7–56
DC Circuit Breaker Enclosures for MA and MH DC-Rated Circuit
Breakers. 7–56

Section 8: Operator Mechanisms & Disconnect Switches

Flexible Cable Operating Mechanisms for Use with
PowerPact® M- and P-Frame Circuit Breakers 8–21
Variable Depth Operating Mechanisms for Use with
PowerPact M- and P-Frame Circuit Breakers 8–23

Section 9: Panelboards

NQ Panelboards. . . . . 9–6 thru 9–11

Section 11: Switchboards & Switchgear

Integrated, Front-Accessible Wireway for Top Exiting Load Cables and
Customer Access Area for Top Exiting Load Cables in
Power-Style® Commercial Multi-Metering Switchboards 11–3

Section 14: Transformers

Energy Efficient, Harmonic Mitigating Transformers. 14–7
Energy Efficient, Medium Voltage, Dry-Type Transformers 14–9

Section 16: NEMA Contactors & Starters

TeSys® T Motor Management System . . . . . 16–92 thru 16–97
TeSys U Simple Motor Starter. 16–11

Section 18: IEC Contactors & Starters

Latest Functions of TeSys® U (added) . . . . . 18–28 thru 18–32

Section 19: Pushbuttons & Operator Interface

Product Panoramas were added, including:
Push Buttons 19–2
Control Stations 19–4
Pendant Stations 19–5
Tower Lights 19–6
Compact® Pilot Lights (moved closer to the beginning) 19–10
Control Stations and Enclosures
(follows the Push Buttons) . . . . . 19–96 thru 19–102
Tower Lights (added) . . . . . 19–103 thru 19–112

Section 20: Electronic Sensors & Machine Cabling

XUBL Laser Sensors 20–3
XUBT Sensors 20–3
Ultrasonic Sensors. . . . . 20–9 thru 20–11
OsiSense RFID 20–12

Section 21: Limit Switches

Product Panoramas (added) . . . . . 21–2 thru 21–3
XCKN, XCNR OsiSense Compact, Plastic,
Non-Modular Limit Switches 21–18
XCKS Standard Body, Plastic, Double Insulated
Limit Switches 21–19

Section 22: Pressure, Vacuum, and Float Switches

Product Panoramas (added) . . . . . 22–2 thru 22–3
XMLG Electronic Industrial Pressure Sensors 22–4
XMLA, B, C, D Electromechanical Industrial
Pressure Switches, Compact International. 22–8

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 23: Relays and Timers

Square D® Alternating Plug-In Class 8501 Type KA 23–10
Zelio Current Measurement Relays RM17JC and RM35JA 23–30
Zelio Voltage Measurement Relays RM17U and RM35U 23–32
Zelio Phase Measurement Relays RM17T and RM35T 23–31
Zelio Level Control Relays RM35L 23–33
Zelio Pump Control Relays RM35BA 23–33
Zelio Speed Control Relays RM35S 23–34
Zelio Frequency Control Relays RM35HZ 23–34
Zelio Temperature Control Relays RM35AT 23–34
Square D Phase Failure Relays Class 8430 Type MP 23–35
Zelio Count Counters RC87610 23–36
Phaseo® DC Power Supplies ABL1, ABL7, and ABL8 23–37

Section 26: AC Drives & Soft Starts

Altivar® 21 26–4
E-Flex™ (tables expanded) . . . . . 26–12 thru 26–13
S-Flex 26–14

Section 27: Automation Products

Actuator Sensors Interface (AS-i) Bus Products (combined with expanded section 27)
(combined sections 27 & 28—for ease of use)
Unity Application Generator 27–2
Magelis® XBTRT 27–3
Magelis XBTGK 27–3
Magelis XBTGTW 27–3
Vijeo™ Citect® 27–4
Vijeo Historian 27–4
Advantys™ Telefast ABE7 Sub-Bases, IP20 27–5
Advantys Telefast ABE9 Passive Splitter Boxes, IP67 27–5
Advantys FTB Monobloc I/O Splitter Boxes, IP67 27–5
Advantys FTM Modular I/O Splitter Boxes, IP67 27–5

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 1
Load Centers

QO Load Center, Page 1-5

Homeline Load Center, Page 1-11

Combination Service Entrance Devices, Page 1-19

QO® Miniature Circuit Breakers 1-2

QO® Plug-On Circuit Breakers 1-2
Accessories 1-4

QO® Load Centers 1-5

Indoor-1Ø, Main Lug 1-5
Indoor, 1Ø Main Circuit Breaker 1-6
Rainproof 1Ø, Main Lugs, Main Circuit Breaker 1-7
3Ø, Main Lugs, Main Circuit Breaker 1-8
New! Backup Power Solutions 1-9
Special Applications 1-10

QO® and Homeline® Load Centers 1-11

Load Center Value Pack 1-11

Load Center Accessories 1-11

QO Load Center Accessories 1-12
QO and Homeline® Accessories 1-13

Homeline® Circuit Breakers 1-14

Homeline® Load Centers 1-15

Indoor, 1Ø, Main Lug, Main Circuit Breaker 1-15
Rainproof, 1Ø, Main Lug, Main Circuit Breakers 1-16

QO® and Homeline® Load Centers 1-17

Indoor Load Centers–Dimensions, Knockouts 1-17
Rainproof—Dimensions, Knockouts, Bolt-on Hubs 1-18

Combination Service Entrance Devices 1-19

New! Meter Mains, 100—200 A 1-19
All-In-Ones, 100—225 A 1-20
Meter Mains and All-In-Ones, 300—400 A 1-21
Circuit Breakers, Accessories, Hubs 1-22
Dimensions 1-23

Enclosed Devices 1-24

Servicepak® Power Outlet Panels 1-25

SQUARE D
by Schneider Electric
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Schneider Electric

Square D brand QO® miniature circuit breakers are plug-on products for use in QO load centers, NQOD panelboards, NQOD OEM interiors or Speed-D® switchboard distribution panels. Bolt-on QOB circuit breakers are for use in NQOD panelboards or interiors.▲

The Square D exclusive Qwik-Open® mechanism, with a trip reaction within 1/60th of a second, is standard on all 1P 15 A and 20 A QO circuit breakers.

QO 1P

1 Space Required

QOT 1P Tandem

1 Space Required

QO 2P

2 Spaces Required

QO2200 2P 200 A

4 Spaces Required

QO 3P

3 Spaces Required

Table 1.1: Plug-On Circuit Breakers

Amperes Rating ■	1P—120/240 Vac		2P—120/240 Vac Common Trip		2P—240 Vac ♦ Common Trip		3P—240 Vac Common Trip	
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
10 k AIR								
10 A	QO110	**29.10**	QO210	**67.00**	—	—	QO310	**248.00**
15 A	QO115★▼	**29.10**	QO215★	**67.00**	QO215H	**200.00**	QO315★	**248.00**
20 A	QO120★▼	**29.10**	QO220★	**67.00**	QO220H	**200.00**	QO320★	**248.00**
25 A	QO125★	**29.10**	QO225★	**67.00**	QO225H	**200.00**	QO325★	**248.00**
30 A	QO130★	**29.10**	QO230★	**67.00**	QO230H	**200.00**	QO330★	**248.00**
35 A	QO135 ★	**29.10**	QO235★	**67.00**	—	—	QO335★	**248.00**
40 A	QO140 ★	**29.10**	QO240★	**67.00**	QO240H	**200.00**	QO340★	**248.00**
45 A	QO145 ★	**29.10**	QO245★	**67.00**	—	—	QO345★	**248.00**
50 A	QO150 ★	**29.10**	QO250★	**67.00**	QO250H	**200.00**	QO350★	**248.00**
60 A	QO160 ★	**29.10**	QO260★	**67.00**	QO260H	**200.00**	QO360★	**248.00**
70 A	QO170 ★	**67.00**	QO270★	**134.00**	QO270H	**224.00**	QO370★	**315.00**
80 A	—	—	QO280★	**189.00**	QO280H	**315.00**	QO380★	**366.00**
90 A	—	—	QO290★	**189.00**	QO290H	**315.00**	QO390★	**366.00**
100 A	—	—	QO2100★	**189.00**	QO2100H	**315.00**	QO3100★	**366.00**
110 A	—	—	QO2110★	**428.00**	—	—	—	—
125 A	—	—	QO2125★	**428.00**	—	—	—	—
150 A	—	—	QO2150★△◒	**491.00**	—	—	—	—
175 A	—	—	QO2175★△◒	**491.00**	—	—	—	—
200 A	—	—	QO2200★△◒	**491.00**	—	—	—	—
Molded Case Switch 60 A max.–240 Vac			—	—	QO200	**70.00**	QO300	**248.00**
Molded Case Switch 100 A max.–240 Vac			—	—	QO2000☆	**200.00**	QO3000☆	**366.00**
22 k AIR★								
15 A	QO115VH ▼	**63.00**	QO215VH□	**146.00**	—	—	QO315VH□	**371.00**
20 A	QO120VH ▼	**63.00**	QO220VH□	**146.00**	—	—	QO320VH□	**371.00**
25 A	QO125VH	**73.00**	QO225VH□	**146.00**	—	—	QO325VH□	**371.00**
30 A	QO130VH	**73.00**	QO230VH□	**146.00**	—	—	QO330VH□	**371.00**
40 A	—	—	QO240VH□	**146.00**	—	—	QO340VH□	**371.00**
50 A	—	—	QO250VH□	**146.00**	—	—	QO350VH□	**371.00**
60 A	—	—	QO260VH□	**146.00**	—	—	QO360VH□	**371.00**
70 A	—	—	QO270VH□	**224.00**	—	—	QO370VH□	**477.00**
80 A	—	—	QO280VH□	**315.00**	—	—	QO380VH□	**530.00**
90 A	—	—	QO290VH□	**315.00**	—	—	QO390VH□	**530.00**
100 A	—	—	QO2100VH□◊	**315.00**	—	—	QO3100VH□	**530.00**
110 A	—	—	QO2110VH□◊	**1034.00**	—	—	—	—
125 A	—	—	QO2125VH□◊	**1034.00**	—	—	—	—
150 A	—	—	QO2150VH△□◒	**1061.00**	—	—	—	—
175 A	—	—	QO2175VH△□◒	**1061.00**	—	—	—	—
200 A	—	—	QO2200VH△□◒	**1061.00**	—	—	—	—
42 k AIR★								
40 A	—	—	QOH240 ☆	**317.00**	—	—	—	—
45 A	—	—	QOH245 ☆	**317.00**	—	—	—	—
50 A	—	—	QOH250☆	**317.00**	—	—	—	—
60 A	—	—	QOH260☆	**317.00**	—	—	—	—
70 A	—	—	QOH270	**528.00**	—	—	—	—
80 A	—	—	QOH280	**651.00**	—	—	—	—
90 A	—	—	QOH290	**651.00**	—	—	—	—
100 A	—	—	QOH2100	**651.00**	—	—	—	—
110 A	—	—	QOH2110☆	**1389.00**	—	—	—	—
125 A	—	—	QOH2125	**1389.00**	—	—	—	—
65 k AIR★								
15 A	QH115▼	**117.00**	QH215	**293.00**	—	—	QH315★	**507.00**
20 A	QH120▼	**117.00**	QH220	**293.00**	—	—	QH320	**507.00**
25 A	QH125☆	**117.00**	QH225☆	**293.00**	—	—	QH325☆	**507.00**
30 A	QH130	**117.00**	QH230	**293.00**	—	—	QH330	**507.00**

▲ See Digest Section 1 for load centers, and Section 9 for panelboards and interiors.
■ 10–30 A circuit breakers are suitable for use with 60°C or 75°C conductors. 35–125 A circuit breakers are suitable for use with 75°C conductors.
♦ UL Listed 5 k AIR on corner grounded Delta systems.
★ UL Listed as HACR type for use with air conditioning, heating and refrigeration equipment having motor group combinations and marked for use with HACR type circuit breakers.
▼ UL Listed as SWD (switching duty) rated. Suitable for switching 120 Vac fluorescent lighting loads.
△ Requires four spaces (1 AWG–300 kcmil Al/Cu.) Suitable for switching 120 Vac fluorescent lighting loads.
□ UL Listed for use ahead of QO, QO-GFI, QO-EPD, QOT, QO-AFI, and QO-PL 10 k AIR circuit breakers to permit their application at 22 kA fault level.
◊ 100 A maximum branch mounted opposite.
☆ Order only. Contact your local Field Office.
▽ Includes two circuit breakers (one QO2030 and one QO3020) and handle tie QOTHT.
◒ Not suitable for use in 3Ø panels. Use only in 1Ø panel rated 150 A or greater.

Interupting Ratings . . . . . Page 7-2
Accessories . . . . . Page 7-12
Dimensions . . . . . Page 7-53

Table 1.2: QO/QOB Ring Terminal

(20% $ Price Adder)—Factory-installed only

Ampere Rating	Poles	Suffix
10–30 A	1, 2, 3	5237
35–60 A	1,2	5238
35–50 A	3	
70–110 A	2	5273
60–100 A	3	

Table 1.3: Wire Sizes■

Circuit Breaker Type	Ampere Rating	Wire Size (AWG/kcmil)
QO 1P	10–30 A	14–8 Al/Cu
	10–30 A	(2) 14–10 Cu
	35–70 A	8–2 Al/Cu
QO 2P	10–30 A	14–8 Al/Cu
	10–30 A	(2) 14–10 Cu
	35–70 A	8–2 Al/Cu
	80–125 A	4–2/0 Al/Cu
	150–200 A	4–300 Al/Cu
QO 3P	10–30 A	14–8 Al/Cu, (2) 14-10 Cu
	35–70 A	8–2 Al/Cu
	80–125 A	4–2/0 Al/Cu
QOB-VH	110–150 A	4–300 Al/Cu
QOT	15–20 A	12–8 Al 14–8 Cu
QO-AFI, QO-GFI or QO-EPD	15–30 A	12–8 Al 14–8 Cu
	40, 50, 60 A	12–4 Al 14–6 Cu
QO-PL	10–60 A	12–2 Al 14–2 Cu

Table 1.4: QOT Tandem Circuit Breakers

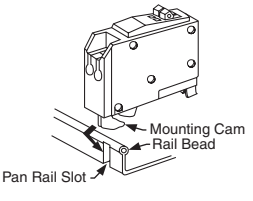
Ampere Rating■	Cat. No.★	$ Price
1P—120/240 Vac		
15 A and 15 A	QOT1515	**58.00**
15 A and 20 A	QOT1520	**58.00**
20 A and 20 A	QOT2020	**58.00**
2P—120/240 Vac Common Trip		
Order two QOT1515 or QOT2020 circuit breakers and handle tie QOTHT for common switching of center two poles.		

Table 1.5: Replacement Tandem Circuit Breakers

For use in Old Style Non-Class CTL QO Load Centers—10 k AIR

Ampere Rating■	Cat. No.★	$ Price
1P—120/240 Vac—1 Space Required		
15 A and 15 A	QO1515	**73.00**
15 A and 20 A	QO1520	**73.00**
20 A and 20 A	QO2020	**73.00**
20 A and 30 A	QO2030	**73.00**
30 A and 20 A	QO3020	**73.00**
Two 1P Individual Trip—120/240 Vac—2 Spaces Required		
15 A and 15 A	Order Two QO1515 or QO2020 circuit breakers and handle tie QOTHT	
15 A and 20 A		
20 A and 20 A	—	—
20 A and 30 A	QO20303020▽	**134.00**
30 A and 20 A	—	—

QOT Tandem



Current limiting QOT tandem circuit breakers have a mounting cam as shown. Installation into a QO load center can only be made in those positions having a mounting pan rail slot. Meets Paragraph 408.15 of the NEC®. UL Listed as Class CTL

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

1P
QO-AFI

QO® Arc-Fault Circuit Breaker

QO arc-fault circuit breakers provide protection for Series and Parallel Type Arcing as required by the NEC and local code adoption, and comply with UL1699.

Table 1.6: QO Arc Fault Circuit Breakers▲

Circuit Breaker Type	Ampere Rating	1P 120 Vac 10 k AIR 1 Space Required		1P 120 Vac 22 k AIR 1 Space Required	
		Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
Combination Arc-fault Interrupter	15	QO115CAFI	282.00	QO115VHCAFI	534.00
	20	QO120CAFI	282.00	QO120VHCAFI	534.00

1P
QO-GFI

QO-GFI

Qwik-Gard® circuit breakers provide overload and short circuit protection, combined with Class A ground fault protection. Class A denotes a ground fault circuit interrupter that will trip when a fault current to ground is 6 mA or more, for people protection. Do not connect to more than 250 feet of load conductor for the total one-way run to prevent nuisance tripping.

Table 1.7: QO-GFI Circuit Breakers *New!*

Ampere Rating♦	Qwik-Gard Circuit Breakers With Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter							
	1P 120 Vac				2P Common Trip 120/240 Vac		3P Common Trip 208Y/120 Vac	
	10 k AIR		22 k AIR		10 k AIR		10 k AIR	
	1 Space Required		1 Space Required		2 Spaces Required		3 Spaces Required	
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
15	QO115GFI	233.	QO115VHGFI	482.	QO215GFI	413.	QO315GFI	791.
20	QO120GFI	233.	QO120VHGFI	482.	QO220GFI	413.	QO320GFI	791.
25	QO125GFI	233.	QO125VHGFI	482.	QO225GFI	413.	—	—
30	QO130GFI	233.	QO130VHGFI	482.	QO230GFI	413.	QO330GFI	791.
40	—	—	—	—	QO240GFI	413.	QO340GFI	791.
50	—	—	—	—	QO250GFI	413.	QO350GFI	791.
60	—	—	—	—	QO260GFI★	413.	—	—

2P
QO-GFI

QO-EPD/EPE

QO-EPD/EPE circuit breakers provide overload and short circuit protection combined with Class B ground fault protection. They are designed to provide ground fault protection of equipment at a 30 milliampere level (EPD) or 100 milliamp level (EPE). They are not designed to protect people from electrical shock.

Table 1.8: QO-EPD Circuit Breakers *New!*

Ampere Rating♦	1P 120 Vac 10 k AIR 1 Space Required		2P Common Trip 120/240 Vac 10 k AIR 2 Spaces Required		3P Common Trip 240 Vac 10 k AIR 3 Spaces Required			
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
15	QO115EPD	410.	QO215EPD	660.	QO315EPD▼	1077.	QO315EPE▼	1077.
20	QO120EPD	410.	QO220EPD	660.	QO315EPD▼	1077.	QO315EPE▼	1077.
25	QO125EPD	410.	QO225EPD	660.	—	—	—	—
30	QO130EPD	410.	QO230EPD	660.	QO315EPD▼	1077.	QO315EPE▼	1077.
40	—	—	QO240EPD	660.	QO315EPD▼	1077.	QO315EPE▼	1077.
50	—	—	QO250EPD	660.	QO315EPD▼	1077.	QO315EPE▼	1077.
60	—	—	QO260EPD★	660.	—	—	—	—

QO-K Key Operated

QO
1P
With Shunt Trip

QO-SWN

Switch Neutral Common Trip 2008 NEC® 514.11

Table 1.9: QO-SWN Circuit Breakers

Ampere Rating♦	2 Wire 120 Vac 10 k AIR 2 Spaces Required		3 Wire 120/240 Vac 10 k AIR 3 Spaces Required	
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
10	QO210SWN	95.00	QO310SWN	143.00
15	QO215SWN	95.00	QO315SWN	143.00
20	QO220SWN	95.00	QO320SWN	143.00
25	QO225SWN	95.00	QO325SWN	143.00
30	QO230SWN	95.00	QO330SWN	143.00
40	QO240SWN	95.00	QO340SWN	143.00
50	QO250SWN	95.00	QO350SWN	143.00

Two-wire
QO-SWN

Three-wire
QO-SWN

QO-HID

HID circuit breakers are for use on circuits feeding fluorescent and high intensity discharge (HID) lighting systems such as mercury vapor, metal halide, or high pressure sodium. These circuit breakers are physically interchangeable with QO circuit breakers.

Table 1.10: QO-HID Circuit Breakers

Ampere Rating♦	1P 120/240 Vac 10 k AIR 1 Space Required		2P Common Trip 120/240 Vac 10 k AIR 2 Spaces Required		3P Common Trip 240 Vac 10 k AIR 3 Spaces Required	
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
15	QO115HID■	38.10	QO215HID	87.00	QO315HID	300.00
20	QO120HID■	38.10	QO220HID	87.00	QO320HID	300.00
25	QO125HID	38.10	QO225HID	87.00	QO325HID	300.00
30	QO130HID	38.10	QO230HID	87.00	QO330HID	300.00
40	QO140HID	38.10	QO240HID	87.00	—	—
50	QO150HID	38.10	QO250HID	87.00	—	—

QO-K

Key operated QO circuit breakers are available in single-pole construction and can be mounted in any single-pole space which will accept a standard QO. These circuit breakers can be turned ON or OFF or to RESET with a special key (catalog number QOK10) included with the circuit breaker. These circuit breakers are UL Listed and available as shown in the table.

Table 1.11: QO-K Circuit Breakers

120 Vac—10 k AIR (1 Space Required)		
Ampere Rating♦	Cat. No.	$ Price
10	QO110K	164.00
15	QO115K	164.00
20	QO120K	164.00
25	QO125K	164.00
30	QO130K	164.00

QO-HM

High magnetic trip circuit breakers are recommended for applications where high initial inrush may occur and for individual dimmer applications.

Table 1.12: QO-HM Circuit Breakers

Ampere Rating♦	1P	
	Cat No	$ Price
120 Vac—10 k AIR		
15 A	QO115HM▲■	30.60
20 A	QO120HM▲■	30.60

Non-automatic (Standard) Miniature Switches

Miniature non-automatic switches have the same physical packaging as miniature circuit breakers, but open only when the handle is switched to the OFF position.

Non-automatic switches provide no overcurrent protection or short circuit protection. They must not be used on systems that have an available fault current greater than the values listed in the table.

Non-automatic switches are UL Listed per UL 1087 and are CSA certified.

Table 1.13: QO Non-Automatic Miniature Switches, 240 Vac 10 kA

Ampere Rating	2P		3P	
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
60	QO200	70.00	QO300	248.00
100	QO2000	200.00	QO3000	366.00

▲ UL Listed as HACR type for use with air conditioning, heating and refrigeration equipment having motor group combinations and marked for use with HACR type circuit breakers.

■ UL Listed as SWD (switching duty) rated. Suitable for switching 120 Vac fluorescent lighting loads.

♦ 10–30 A circuit breakers are suitable for use with 60°C or 75°C conductors. 35–60 A circuit breakers are suitable for use with 75°C conductors.

★ Suitable only for feeding 240 Vac and 208 Vac two-wire loads. Does not contain load neutral connection.

▼ See note in Instruction Bulletin when using in an enclosure with a QO403 or QON prefix.

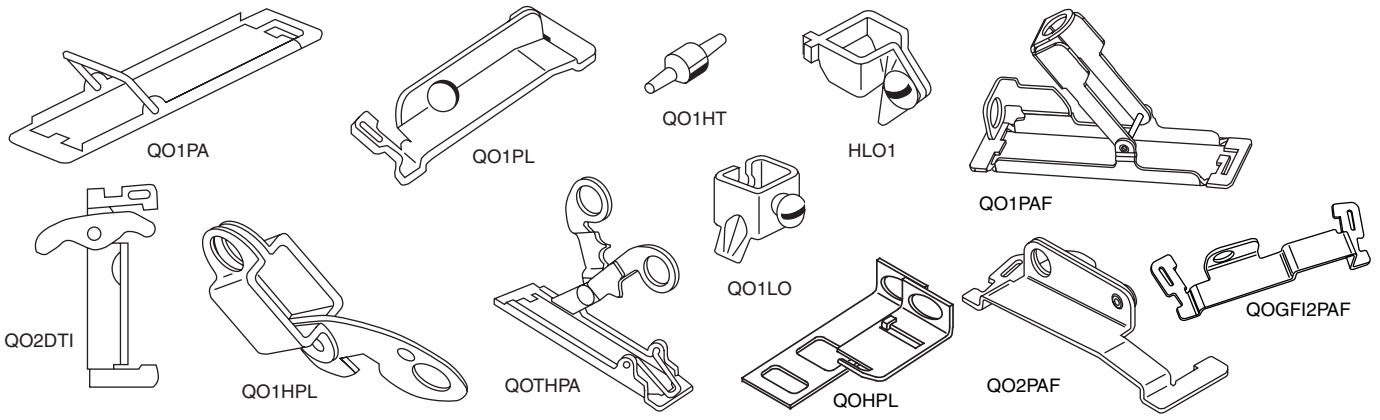
Interrupting Ratings. . . . . Page 7-2
Accessories . . . . . Page 7-12
Dimensions . . . . . Page 7-53

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 1.14: Accessories for use with QO and QOB Miniature Circuit Breakers

	Description	Cat. No.	$ Price	Schedule
Handle Attachments				
Handle Tie:	Converts any two adjacent 120/240 Vac 1P QO circuit breakers to independent trip 2P	QO1HT	**3.80**	DE2E
	Converts any two adjacent 120/240 Vac1P side-by-side QOT circuit breakers to independent trip 2P	QOTHT	**3.80**	DE2E
Handle Clamp:	Clamp for holding QO 1P handle in ON or OFF position	QO1LO	**3.80**	DE2E
	Clamp for holding QO or Q1 either 1P, 2P or 3P circuit breaker handles in ON or OFF position	HLO1	**9.90**	DE2E
Handle Padlock Attachment: for Padlocking in ON or OFF position	For padlocking 1P QO circuit breaker in ON or OFF position			
	Loose attachment	QOHPL	**9.90**	DE2E
	Fixed attachment	QO1PA	**10.70**	DE2E
	For padlocking 1P side-by-side QOT circuit breaker in ON or OFF position	QOTHPA	**11.10**	DE2E
	For padlocking 2P QO-GFI circuit breakers in either ON or OFF position, fixed attachment.	GFI2PA	**9.20**	DE2A
	For 2P and 3P QO and Q1 standard circuit breakers which require padlocking in either ON or OFF position.			
	Loose attachment	QO1HPL	**10.70**	DE2E
	Fixed attachment	QO1PL	**10.70**	DE2E
Handle Padlock Attachment: for Padlocking in OFF position	For padlocking 1P QO circuit breaker in OFF position only, fixed attachment.	QO1PAF	**43.50**	DE2E
	For padlocking 2P and 3P QO circuit breakers in OFF position only, fixed attachment.	QO2PAF	**25.80**	DE2E
	For padlocking 1P QO-GFI, QO-AFI and QO-EPD circuit breakers in OFF position only, fixed attachment.	QOGFI1PAF	**51.00**	DE2E
	For padlocking 2P QO-GFI and QO-EPD circuit breakers in OFF position only, fixed attachment.	QOGFI2PAF	**38.40**	DE2E
Ring Terminal	Ring terminals are available as a factory-installed option.	See page 7-10	**+20% Price Adder**	DE2A
Sub-feed Lugs	60 A 2P plug-on – 2 spaces required (6–2 Al/Cu)	QO60SL	**47.10**	DE2A
	125 A 2P plug-on – 2 spaces required (12–2/0 Al/Cu)	QO2125SL	**137.00**	DE2A
	225 A 2P plug-on – 4 spaces required (4–300 Al/Cu)	QO2225SL▲	**308.00**	DE2A
	125 A 3P plug-on – 3 spaces required (12–2/0 Al/Cu)	QO3125SL	**137.00**	DE3
Mechanical Interlock Attachment	For interlocking the handles of two 2P or one 2P and one 1P QO and Q1 circuit breakers mounted side-by-side so that only one circuit breaker can be ON at a time (Not QOU)	QO2DTI	**24.90**	DE2E
With Retaining Kit:	QO2DTI mechanical interlock attachment with retaining kits for securing two adjacent back-fed circuit breakers in dual power supply applications. Can be used with (2) 2Ps or (1) 2P and (1) 1P QO circuit breakers in QO816L100 load centers.	QO2DTIM	**63.00**	DE2E

▲ Not suitable for use in 3Ø panels. Use only in 1Ø panel rated 150 A or greater.



Factory-Installed Accessories for use with QO and QOB Miniature Circuit Breakers

Factory-installed electrical accessories take up an additional pole space on QO®, QO-GFI, QO-EPD, QO-SWN and QOU circuit breakers. All AC electrical accessories shown below are rated for 50/60 Hz. Accessories are not available for QOB-VH (2P 150 A and 3P 110–150 A) circuit breakers or QO, QOU molded case switches. QO circuit breakers will accept only one accessory per circuit breaker. Undervoltage trip is not available on miniature circuit breakers. Factory-installed accessories are not available for QO-AFI or QO-CAFI Arc Fault Circuit Breakers or on QO2150, QO2175, or QO2200 circuit breakers.

Table 1.15: Factory-Installed Accessories

Accessory	Description	Rated Voltage	Coil Burden	Cat. No. Suffix	$ Price Adder
Shunt Trip	Trips the circuit breaker from a remote location by means of a trip coil energized from a separate circuit. A 120 Vac shunt trip will operate at 55% or more of rated voltage. All other shunt trips will operate at 75% or more of rated voltage. **Application** • For use with momentary or maintained push button. • Not available on QO-GFI, QO-EPD. • Shunt trip terminals accept (2) 0.14– 0.12 AWG Cu.	12 Vac/Vdc 24 Vac/Vdc	60 VA 168 VA	-1042	**189.00**
		120 Vac 208 Vac 240 Vax	72 VA 228 VA 288 VA	-1021	**189.00**

Accessory	Description	Contact Comb.	Max. Voltage	Max. Load	Cat. No. Suffix	$ Price Adder
Auxiliary Switches	Monitors circuit breaker contact status and provides a remote signal indicating the circuit breaker contacts are OPEN or CLOSED. **Application** • Auxiliary switch terminals accept (2) 14–12 AWG Cu leads. • Leads (EH): Yellow for "A", Blue for "B", Striped common 18 AWG Cu.	1A 1B	120 Vac 120 Vac	5 A 5 A	-1200 -1201	**132.00** **132.00**
Alarm Switches	Used with control circuits and is actuated only when the circuit breaker has tripped. Standard construction includes a normally-open contact. **Application** • Leads: Alarm switch terminals accept (2) 14–12 AWG Cu leads.	1A	120 Vac	5 A	-2100	**132.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

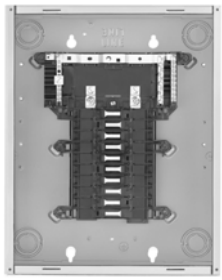
1Ø3W Load Centers, 120/240 Vac, UL Listed

Table 1.16: Main Lugs (Order QO, QOT, QO-EPD, QO-GFI, QO-AFI, and QO-PL branch circuit breakers from pages 1-2 and 1-3)

	Mains Rating	Spaces	Max. 1P Circuits▲	Max. Tandem Circuit Breakers	$ Price (Interior, Box and Cover)	Load Center Box and Interior Cat. No.	Load Center Box and Interior $ Price	Indoor Cover with Door (Order Separately) Flush Cat. No.	Indoor Cover with Door (Order Separately) Surface Cat. No.	Indoor Cover with Door (Order Separately) $ Price	Main Wire Size AWG/kcmil Al	Main Wire Size AWG/kcmil Cu	Equipment Ground Bar Kit (Order Separately) Cat. No.	Equipment Ground Bar Kit (Order Separately) $ Price	Box No. See Page 1-17
	Fixed Mains—Factory-Installed Main Lugs—10 kA Short Circuit Current Rating■														
	30 A	2	2	0	**41.70**	QO2L30S♦★	**41.70**				12–10	14–10	PK3GTA1	**11.40**	1
	70 A	2	4	2	**69.00**	QO24L70F/S▼△	**69.00**	Cover Included—Without Door			12–3	14–4	PK4GTA	**10.80**	2
	100 A	6	12	6	**87.00**	QO612L100F/S▼□	**87.00**				8–1		PK7GTA	**11.70**	4
					90.00	QO612L100DF/S▼□	**90.00**	Cover Included—With Door			8–1		PK7GTA	**11.70**	4
		8	16	8	**131.00**	QO816L100F/S▼□	**131.00**	Cover Included—Without Door			8–1		PK7GTA	**11.70**	4
					143.00	QO816L100DF/S▼□	**143.00**	Cover Included—With Door							
	100 A	6	12	6	**111.00**	QO612L100DFCU/SCU▼□◊	**111.00**	Cover Included—With Door			8–1		PK7GTA	**11.70**	4
		8	16	8	**174.00**	QO816L100DFCU/SCU▼□◊	**174.00**	Cover Included—With Door			8–1		PK7GTA	**11.70**	4
	125 A	4	8	4	**93.00**	QO148L125GF/S▼☆	**93.00**	Cover Included—Without Door			12–2/0	14–2/0	PK7GTA✱		21
	Convertible Mains—Factory-Installed Main Lugs—65 kA Short Circuit Current Rating QOM1 Main Frame Size—Convertible to Main Circuit Breaker—Cu Bus■▽														
INDOOR	125 A	12	12	0	**196.70**	QO112L125G	**159.00**	QOC16UF	QOC16US	**37.70**	6–2/0		PK9GTA✱		6
		12	24	12	**235.70**	QO11224L125G	**198.00**	QOC16UF	QOC16US	**37.70**			PK15GTA✱		6
		16	16	0	**255.70**	QO116L125G	**218.00**	QOC24UF	QOC24US	**37.70**			PK12GTA✱		7
		16	24	8	**300.70**	QO11624L125G	**263.00**	QOC24UF	QOC24US	**37.70**			PK15GTA✱		7
		20	20	0	**271.70**	QO120L125G	**234.00**	QOC24UF	QOC24US	**37.70**			PK15GTA✱		7
		20	24	4	**370.70**	QO12024L125G	**333.00**	QOC24UF	QOC24US	**37.70**			PK15GTA✱		7
		24	24	0	**381.70**	QO124L125G	**344.00**	QOC24UF	QOC24US	**37.70**			PK15GTA✱		7
		32	32	0	**434.60**	QO132L125G	**395.00**	QOC32UF	Use Flush	**39.60**			PK23GTA, LK100AN✱		8
	Convertible Mains—Factory-Installed Main Lugs—65 kA Short Circuit Current Rating , QOM2 Main Frame Size—Convertible To Main Circuit Breaker—Cu Bus■▽														
	150 A	20	30	10	**419.00**	QO12030L150G	**332.00**	QOC30UF	QOC30US	**87.00**	6–250		PK23GTA, LK100AN✱		9
		24	24	0	**431.00**	QO124L150G	**344.00**	QOC30UF	QOC30US	**87.00**			PK15GTA✱		9
		30	30	0	**437.00**	QO130L150G	**350.00**	QOC30UF	QOC30US	**87.00**			PK23GTA, LK100AN✱		9
	200 A	12	12	0	**353.00**	QO112L200G	**266.00**	QOC30UF	QOC30US	**87.00**	6–250		PK15GTA✱		9
		24	36	12	**819.00**	QO12436L200TFT◒	**732.00**	QOC40UF	QOC40US	**87.00**			PK23GTA, LK100AN✱		10
		30	30	0	**494.00**	QO130L200G	**407.00**	QOC30UF	QOC30US	**87.00**			PK23GTA, LK100AN✱		9
		30	40	10	**554.00**	QO13040L200G	**467.00**	QOC30UF	QOC30US	**87.00**			PK23GTA, LK100AN✱		9
		40	40	0	**746.00**	QO140L200G	**659.00**	QOC40UF	QOC40US	**87.00**			PK23GTA, LK100AN✱		10
	New!	40	60	20	**944.00**	QO14060L200G	**857.00**	QOC40UF	QOC40US	**87.00**			(2) PK15GTA✱		10
		42	52	10	**921.00**	QO14252L200G	**810.00**	QOC42UF	QOC42US	**111.00**			(2) PK15GTA✱		11
	225 A	42	42	0	**828.00**	QO142L225G	**717.00**	QOC42UF	QOC42US	**111.00**	6–300		PK23GTA, LK100AN✱		11
	Fixed Mains—Factory-Installed Main Lugs—65 kA Short Circuit Current Rating■▽														
	400 A	30	30	0	**1641.00**	QONQ30LS400 (Int) MH50 (box)✪	**1080.00** **75.00**	NC50NQVF	NC50NQVS	**486.00**	(1) 1/0–750 or (2) 1/0–300		PK27GTA◑	**33.80**	15
	400 A	42	42	0	**1746.00**	QONQ42LS400 (Int)♦ MH50 (box)	**1185.00** **75.00**	NC50NQVF	NC50NQVS	**486.00**	(1) 1/0–750 or (2) 1/0–300		or PK15GTA6	**53.00**	15

Above listings through 200 A mains rating meet Federal Specification W-P-115C as Type 1, Class 2.

- ▲ Maximum single pole branch circuits utilizing QO and/or QOT circuit breakers.
- ■ UL short circuit current rating depends on lowest interrupting rating of circuit breaker installed.
- ♦ Will not accept QO-EPD or Qwik-Gard® QO-GFI or QO-AFI circuit breakers.
- ★ Mains rated 25 A when Al wire is used.
- ▼ Order F for flush device or S for surface device.
- △ Use 10 AWG maximum size wire for GFI and AFI circuit breakers.
- □ 70 A Max. branch circuit breaker and 70 A max. back fed main circuit breaker.
- ◊ CU indicates copper bus.
- ☆ Copper bus.
- ▽ UL Listed 5000 A short circuit current rating for corner grounded Delta systems. Use QO-H circuit breakers only.
- ◒ Supplied with feed-thru lugs.
- ✱ Factory-included.
- ♦ Interior only, order box separately.
- ◑ PK27GTA includes a 6–2/0 AWG Al/Cu lug.
- ✪ PE1A Discount Schedule.



QO120L125G

QO816L100F or S without cover

Main Circuit Breaker Kits

QOM1 Frame Size
50–125 Amperes

QOM2 Frame Size
100–225 Amperes

Table 1.17: Field-Installed Main Circuit Breaker (Use with Convertible Load Centers Only)

QOM1 Frame Size					QOM2 Frame Size †				
Main Circuit Breaker Rating◪	Convertible Load Center Mains Rating	22 k AIR♦ Main Circuit Breaker	22 k AIR♦ $ Price	Lug Wire Size ‡ AWG/kcmil	Main Circuit Breaker Rating◪	Convertible Load Center Mains Rating	22 k AIR♦ Main Circuit Breaker	22 k AIR♦ $ Price	Lug Wire Size ‡ AWG/kcmil
50 A	100–125	QOM50VH	**140.00**	12–2/0 Al or Cu	100 A	150–225	QOM2100VH	**468.00**	4–300 Al or Cu
60 A	100–125	QOM60VH	**140.00**		125 A	150–225	QOM2125VH	**468.00**	
70 A	100–125	QOM70VH	**140.00**		150 A	150–225	QOM2150VH	**468.00**	
80 A	100–125	QOM80VH	**201.00**		175 A	200–225	QOM2175VH	**468.00**	
90 A	100–125	QOM90VH	**201.00**		200 A	200–225	QOM2200VH	**468.00**	
100 A	100–125	QOM100VH	**201.00**		225 A	225	QOM2225VH	**468.00**	
110 A	125	QOM110VH	**468.00**						
125 A	125	QOM125VH	**468.00**						

◪ Do not exceed the load center mains rating.

♦ 22 k AIR main circuit breaker UL Listed for use ahead of QO, QOT and QO-PL 10 k AIR branch circuit breakers to permit their application on systems with up to 22 kA available fault current.

‡ Wire range listed for QOM circuit breaker kits is the wire range of that circuit breaker. To find out maximum wire size permitted in a particular load center per UL, see pages 1-5 through 1-11 under Main Wire Size.

† Add suffix 1021 for 120, 208 or 240 Vac shunt trip. Add $126.00.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

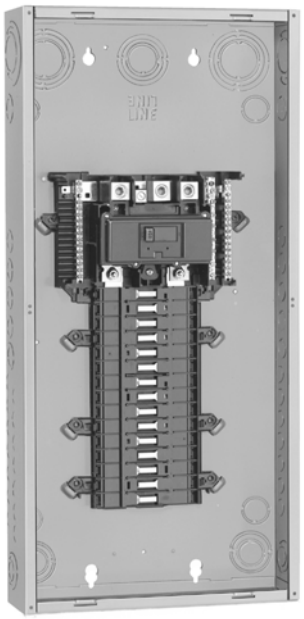
1Ø3W—120/240 Vac—UL Listed

Table 1.18: Indoor Main Circuit Breaker (Order QO, QOT, QO-EPD, QO-GFI, QO-AFI and QO-PL Branch Circuit Breakers from pages 1-2 and 1-3.)

Mains Rating	Spaces	Max. Single Pole Circuits▲	Max. Tandem Circuit Breakers	$ Price (Interior, Box and Cover)	Load Center Box and Interior Cat. No.	Load Center Box and Interior $ Price	Indoor Cover with Door (Order Separately) Flush Cat. No.	Indoor Cover with Door (Order Separately) Surface Cat. No.	Indoor Cover with Door (Order Separately) $ Price	Main Wire Size AWG/kcmil Al or Cu	Equipment Ground Bar Kit (Order Separately) Cat. No.	Equipment Ground Bar Kit (Order Separately) $ Price	Box No. See Page 1-17
Convertible Mains —Factory-installed Main Circuit Breaker, 22 kA Short Circuit Current Rating, Convertible to Main Lugs (see below) or Lower Amperage Main Circuit Breaker (See page 1-5),■ QOM1 Main Circuit Breaker Frame Size—Copper Bus													
	12	12	0	**339.70**	QO112M100	**302.00**	QOC12UF	QOC12US	**37.70**		PK9GTA	**13.40**	5
	16	16	0	**379.70**	QO116M100	**342.00**	QOC20U100F	QOC20U100S	**37.70**	6–1	PK12GTA	**15.80**	6
100 A	20	20	0	**433.70**	QO120M100	**396.00**	QOC20U100F	QOC20U100S	**37.70**		PK15GTA	**17.10**	6
	24	24	0	**553.70**	QO124M100	**516.00**	QOC24UF	QOC24US	**37.70**	6–2/0	PK15GTA	**17.10**	7
	32	32	0	**726.70**	QO132M100	**689.00**	QOC32UF	Use Flush	**37.70**		PK18GTA	**18.80**	8
125 A	24	24	0	**819.70**	QO124M125	**782.00**	QOC24UF	QOC24US	**37.70**	6–2/0	PK15GTA	**17.10**	7
	32	32	0	**1041.60**	QO132M125	**1002.00**	QOC32UF	Use Flush	**39.60**		PK18GTA	**18.80**	8
Convertible Mains —Factory-Installed Main Circuit Breaker, 22 kA Short Circuit Current Rating Convertible to Main Lugs (see below) or Lower Amperage Main Circuit Breaker (See page 1-5) ■ QOM2 Main Circuit Breaker Frame Size—Copper Bus													
	20	30	10	**821.00**	QO12030M150	**734.00**	QOC30UF	QOC30US	**87.00**		PK18GTA	**18.80**	9
150 A	24	24	0	**849.00**	QO124M150	**762.00**	QOC30UF	QOC30US	**87.00**	4–250	PK15GTA	**17.10**	9
	30	30	0	**854.00**	QO130M150	**767.00**	QOC30UF	QOC30US	**87.00**		PK18GTA	**18.80**	9
	32	32	0	**969.00**	QO132M150	**882.00**	QOC40UF	QOC40US	**87.00**		PK18GTA	**18.80**	10
	20	40	20	**821.00**	QO12040M200	**734.00**	QOC30UF	QOC30US	**87.00**		PK23GTA	**21.30**	9
	24	24	0	**866.00**	QO124M200	**779.00**	QOC30UF	QOC30US	**87.00**		PK15GTA	**17.10**	9
	24	36	12	**1287.00**	QO12436M200TFT◊	**1200.00**	QOC40UF	QOC40US	**87.00**		PK23GTA and LK100AN□		10
200 A	30	30	0	**879.00**	QO130M200	**792.00**	QOC30UF	QOC30US	**87.00**	4–250	PK18GTA	**18.80**	9
	30	40	10	**957.00**	QO13040M200	**870.00**	QOC30UF	QOC30US	**87.00**		PK23GTA	**21.30**	9
	40	40	0	**1121.00**	QO140M200	**1034.00**	QOC40UF	QOC40US	**87.00**		PK23GTA	**21.30**	10
	40	60	20	**1431.00**	QO14060M200	**1344.00**	QOC40UF	QOC40US	**87.00**		PK23GTA	**21.30**	10
New!	42	42	0	**1220.00**	QO142M200	**1109.00**	QOC42UF	QOC42US	**111.00**		PK23GTA	**21.30**	11
	42	52	10	**1382.00**	QO14252M200	**1271.00**	QOC42UF	QOC42US	**111.00**	4–300	PK23GTA	**21.30**	11
225 A	40	40	0	**1196.00**	QO140M225	**1085.00**	QOC42UF	QOC42US	**111.00**		PK23GTA	**21.30**	11
	42	42	0	**1253.00**	QO142M225	**1142.00**	QOC42UF	QOC42US	**111.00**		PK23GTA	**21.30**	11
Fixed Mains—Factory-installed LAL Main Circuit Breaker, 42 kA Short Circuit Current Rating♦													
300 A	42	42	0	**4909.00**	QONQ42MS300 (int)★ MH62 (box)△	**4243.00** **75.00**	NC62NQVF	NC62NQVS	**591.00**	(1) 4–500 or (2) 4–3/0	PK27GTA▼ or PK15GTA6	**33.80** **53.00**	16
400 A	42	42	0	**4909.00**	QONQ42MS400 (int)★ MH62 (box)△	**4243.00** **75.00**	NC62NQVF	NC62NQVS	**591.00**	(1) 4–500 or (2) 4–250	PK27GTA▼ or PK15GTA6	**33.80** **53.00**	16

Above listings through 200 A mains rating meet Federal Specification W-P-115c as Type 1, Class 2.

▲ Maximum single pole branch circuits utilizing QO and/or QOT circuit breakers.
■ 22 k AIR main circuit breaker UL Listed for use ahead of QO, QOT and QO-PL 10 k AIR branch circuit breakers to permit their application on systems with up to 22 kA available fault current.
♦ UL short circuit current rating depends on lowest interrupting rating of circuit breakers installed. Also, UL Listed 5000 A short circuit current for corner grounded Delta systems. Use QO-H circuit breakers only.
★ Interior only, order box separately.
▼ PK27GTA includes a 6–2/0 Al/Cu lug.
△ PE1A Discount Schedule.
□ Factory included.
◊ Supplied with feed-thru lugs.



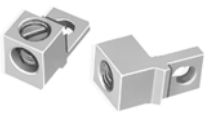
QO130M150

Main Lug Kits

Table 1.19: Field-Installed Main Lugs (Convertible Load Centers Only)

Main Lug Rating☆	Use on Convertible Load Center with Mains Rating	Cat. No.	$ Price	Lug Wire Size▽ AWG/kcmil Al or Cu
125 A	100–125 A	QOL125◒	**44.10**	6–2/0
225 A	150–225 A	QOL225◒	**104.00**	6–300

☆ Do not exceed the load center mains rating.
▽ Wire range listed for QOL lug kits is the wire range of that lug. To find out maximum wire size permitted in a particular load center per UL, see pages 1-5 through 1-11 under main wire size.
◒ If main circuit breaker knockout has been removed from the load center's trim, order appropriate filler plate from page 1-13.



QOL125

QOL225

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

1Ø3W—120/240 Vac—UL Listed

Table 1.20: Main Lugs (Order QO, QOT, QO-GFI, QO-EPD, QO-AFI and QO-PL branch circuit breakers from pages 1-2 and 1-3.)

Mains Rating	Spaces	Max. Single Pole Circuits▲	Max. Tandem Circuit Breakers	$ Price (Interior, Box and Cover)	Load Center Box and Interior		Main Wire Size AWG/kcmil		Equipment Ground Bar Kit (Order Separately)		Box No. See Page 1-17
					Cat. No.	$ Price	Al	Cu	Cat. No.	$ Price	
RAINPROOF											
Non-Metallic Enclosure											
Fixed Mains—Factory-installed Main Lugs—10 kA Short Circuit Current Rating											
60 A	2	4	2	**102.00**	QO24L60NRNM	**102.00**	14–4	14–4	Factory-installed	—	1NM
Metallic Enclosure											
Fixed Mains—Factory-installed Main Lugs—10 kA Short Circuit Current Rating											
40 A	2	2	0	**113.00**	QO2L40RB■	**113.00**	12–6	14–6	PK3GTA1	**11.40**	1R
70 A	2	4	2	**131.00**	QO24L70RB■	**131.00**	12–3	14–4	PK4GTA	**10.80**	1R
100 A	6	12	6	**143.00**	QO612L100RB♦	**143.00**	8–1		PK7GTA	**11.70**	2R
	6	12	6	**158.00**	QO612L100TRB♦	**158.00**			Factory-installed	—	2R
	8	16	8	**231.00**	QO816L100RB♦	**231.00**			PK7GTA	**11.70**	2R
100 A	6	12	6	**174.00**	QO612L100RBCU♦★	**174.00**	8–1		PK7GTA	**11.70**	2R
	8	16	8	**279.00**	QO816L100RBCU♦★	**279.00**			PK7GTA	**11.70**	2R
125 A	4	8	4	**152.00**	QO148L125GRB★	**152.00**	12–2/0	14–2/0	PK7GTA Factory-included		15R
Convertible Mains—Factory-installed Main Lugs—65 kA Short Circuit Current▼△□ **QOM1 Main Frame Size—Convertible to Main Circuit Breaker—Copper Bus**											
125 A	12	12	0	**285.00**	QO112L125GRB	**285.00**	6–2/0		PK9GTA Factory-included	—	3R
	12	24	12	**365.00**	QO11224L125GRB	**365.00**			PK15GTA Factory-included	—	3R
	16	24	8	**435.00**	QO11624L125GRB	**435.00**			PK15GTA Factory-included	—	4R
	24	24	0	**522.00**	QO124L125GRB	**522.00**			PK15GTA Factory-included	—	4R
Convertible Mains—Factory-installed Main Lugs—65 kA Short Circuit Current▼△□ **QOM2 Main Frame Size—Convertible to Main Circuit Breaker—Copper Bus**											
150 A	30	30	0	**587.00**	QO130L150GRB	**587.00**	4–250		PK23GTA, LK100AN Factory-included		6R
200 A	12	12	0	**480.00**	QO112L200GRB	**480.00**	4–250		PK9GTA Factory-included		5R
	30	30	0	**666.00**	QO130L200GRB	**666.00**			PK23GTA, LK100AN Factory-included		6R
	30	40	10	**714.00**	QO13040L200GRB	**714.00**			PK23GTA, LK100AN Factory-included		6R
	40	40	0	**971.00**	QO140L200GRB	**971.00**			PK23GTA, LK100AN Factory-included		7R
New!	40	60	20	**1262.00**	QO14060L200GRB	**1262.00**			(2) PK15GTA, (1) LK100AN Factory-included		7R
	42	52	10	**1194.00**	QO14252L200GRB	**1194.00**			(2) PK15GTA, (1) LK100AN Factory-included		8R
225 A	42	42	0	**1310.00**	QO142L225GRB	**1310.00**	4–300		PK23GTA, LK100AN Factory-included		8R

1Ø3W—120/240 Vac—UL Listed

Table 1.21: Main Circuit Breaker Order QO, QOT, QO-GFI, QO-AFI, QO-EPD and QO-PL branch circuit breakers from pages 1-2 and 1-3.

Mains Rating	Spaces	Max. Single Pole Circuits ▲	Max. Tandem Circuit Breakers	$ Price (Interior, Box and Cover)	Load Center Box and Interior		Main Wire Size AWG/kcmil Al or Cu	Equipment Ground Bar Kit (Order Separately)		Box No. See Page 1-17
					Cat. No.	$ Price		Cat. No.	$ Price	
RAINPROOF										
Convertible Mains —Factory-installed Main Circuit Breaker, 22 kA Short Circuit Current Rating —Convertible to Main Lugs (see page 1-6) or Lower Amperage Main Circuit Breaker (see page 1-5)◊ □ QOM1 Main Circuit Breaker Frame Size—Copper Bus										
100 A	12	12	0	**461.00**	QO112M100RB	**461.00**	6–2/0	PK9GTA	**13.40**	3R
	16	16	0	**504.00**	QO116M100RB	**504.00**		PK12GTA	**15.80**	4R
	20	20	0	**552.00**	QO120M100RB	**552.00**		PK15GTA	**17.10**	4R
125 A	24	24	0	**954.00**	QO124M125RB	**954.00**	6–2/0	PK15GTA	**17.10**	4R
Convertible Mains —Factory-installed Main Circuit Breaker, 22 kA Short Circuit Current Rating —Convertible to Main Lugs (see page 1-6) or Lower Amperage Main Circuit Breaker (see page 1-5)◊ □ QOM2 Main Circuit Breaker Frame Size—Copper Bus										
150 A	20	30	10	**953.00**	QO12030M150RB	**953.00**	4–250	PK18GTA	**18.80**	5R
	30	30	0	**1122.00**	QO130M150RB	**1122.00**		PK18GTA	**18.80**	6R
200 A	20	40	20	**954.00**	QO12040M200RB	**954.00**	4–250	PK23GTA	**21.30**	5R
	30	30	0	**1154.00**	QO130M200RB	**1154.00**		PK18GTA	**18.80**	6R
	30	40	10	**1179.00**	QO13040M200GRB	**1179.00**		PK23GTA	**21.30**	6R
	40	40	0	**1397.00**	QO140M200RB	**1397.00**		PK23GTA	**21.30**	7R
	40	60	20	**1815.00**	QO14060M200RB	**1815.00**		PK15GTA	**17.10**	7R
New!	42	42	0	**1469.00**	QO142M200RB	**1469.00**		PK23GTA	**21.30**	8R
	42	52	10	**1718.00**	QO14252M200RB	**1718.00**		PK15GTA	**17.10**	8R
225 A	42	42	0	**1631.00**	QO142M225RB	**1631.00**	4–300	PK23GTA	**21.30**	8R
QOM1/QOM2 Feed-Thru Main Circuit Breaker With Feed-Thru Lugs—Copper Bus, 22 kA Short Circuit Current Rating ◊										
125 A	6	12	6	**620.00**	QO1612M125FTRB☆	**620.00**	4–2/0	PK12GTA	**15.80**	3R
150 A	8	16	8	**863.00**	QO1816M150FTRB☆	**863.00**	4–250	PK15GTA-L	**35.00**	6R
200 A	8	16	8	**863.00**	QO1816M200FTRB☆	**863.00**	4–250	PK15GTA-L	**35.00**	6R

Above listings through 200 A mains rating meet Federal Specification W-P-115c as Type 1, Class 2.

- ▲ Maximum single pole branch circuits utilizing QO and/or QOT circuit breakers.
- ■ Use 10 AWG maximum size wire for AFI and GFI circuit breaker.
- ♦ 70 A max. branch circuit breaker and 70 A max. back fed main circuit breaker.
- ★ Copper bus.
- ▼ UL short circuit current rating depends on lowest interrupting rating of circuit breakers installed.
- △ UL Listed 5000 A short circuit current rating for corner grounded Delta systems. Use QO-H circuit breakers only.
- □ Side hinge door device; allow 1-1/4 in. on left side for door to open.
- ◊ 22 k AIR main circuit breaker UL Listed for use ahead of QO, QOT, QO-GFI, QO-AFI, QO-EPD and QOPL 10 k AIR branch circuit breakers to permit their application on systems up to 22 kA available fault current.
- ☆ QO1612M125FTRB provided with QOM1 frame main circuit breaker. QO1816M150FTRB and QO1816M200FTRB provided with QOM2 frame main circuit breaker.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 1.22: 3Ø4W 208Y/120 Vac, 3Ø4W 240/120 Vac Delta and 3Ø3W 240 Vac Delta, UL Listed.

(Order QO, QO-GFI, QO-AFI, QO-PL branch circuit breakers from pages 1-2 and 1-3.)

	Mains Rating	Max. Number of 1P QO circuit breakers	$ Price (Interior, Box and Cover)	Load Center Box and Interior		Indoor Cover with Door (Order Separately)			Main Wire Size AWG/kcmil		Equipment Ground Bar Kit (Order Separately)		Box No. See Pages 1-17
				Cat. No.	$ Price	Flush Cat. No.	Surface Cat. No.	$ Price	Al	Cu	Cat. No.	$ Price▽	
INDOOR	**Fixed Mains—Factory-installed Main Lugs—Copper Bus—65 kA Short Circuit Current Rating ▲**												
	60 A	3	**107.00**	QO403L60NF/S	**107.00**	Cover Included With Load Center (No Door)			—	10–6	PK4GTA	**7.20**	13
	125 A	12	**369.70**	QO312L125G◊	**332.00**	QOC16UF	QOC16US	**37.70**☆	6–2/0	6–2/0	Factory-incl.□	—	6
		20	**508.70**	QO320L125G◊	**471.00**	QOC24UF	QOC24US	**37.70**☆			Factory-incl.□	—	7
		24	**577.70**	QO324L125G◊	**540.00**	QOC24UF	QOC24US	**37.70**☆			Factory-incl.□	—	7
	200 A	18	**530.00**	QO318L200G◊	**443.00**	QOC30UF	QOC30US	**87.00**☆	6–250	6–250	Factory-incl.△	—	9
		30	**707.00**	QO330L200G◊	**620.00**	QOC30UF	QOC30US	**87.00**☆			Factory-incl.△	—	9
	225 A	42	**953.00**	QO342L225G◊	**842.00**	QOC42UF	QOC42US	**111.00**☆	6–300	6–300	Factory-incl.△	—	11
	Convertible Mains—Factory-installed QDL Main Circuit Breaker—Copper Bus—25 kA Short Circuit Current Rating ■												
	100 A	27	**1058.00**	QO327M100♦	**971.00**	QOC30UF	QOC30US	**87.00**☆	4–2/0	4–2/0	PK15GTA	**17.10**	9
	125 A	30	**1931.00**	QO330MQ125★◊	**1839.00**	QOC342MQF	QOC342MQS	**92.00**	4–300	4–300	PK18GTA	**18.80**	12
	150 A	30	**1931.00**	QO330MQ150★◊	**1839.00**	QOC342MQF	QOC342MQS	**92.00**	4–300	4–300	PK18GTA	**18.80**	12
		42	**2119.00**	QO342MQ150★◊	**2027.00**	QOC342MQF	QOC342MQS	**92.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	12
	200 A	30	**1931.00**	QO330MQ200★◊	**1839.00**	QOC342MQF	QOC342MQS	**92.00**	4–300	4–300	PK18GTA	**18.80**	12
		42	**2119.00**	QO342MQ200★◊	**2027.00**	QOC342MQF	QOC342MQS	**92.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	12
	225 A	42	**2119.00**	QO342MQ225★◊	**2027.00**	QOC342MQF	QOC342MQS	**92.00**	4–300	4–300	PK23GTA	**21.30**	12
RAINPROOF	**Fixed Mains—Factory-installed Main Lugs—Copper Bus—65 kA Short Circuit Current Rating ▲▼**												
	60 A	3	**177.00**	QO403L60NRB	**177.00**	Cover Included			—	10–6	PK4GTA	**10.80**	10R
	125 A	12	**485.00**	QO312L125GRB	**485.00**				6–2/0	6–2/0	Factory Incl.□	—	3R
		20	**629.00**	QO320L125GRB	**629.00**						Factory Incl.□	—	4R
	200 A	18	**618.00**	QO318L200GRB	**618.00**				6–250	6–250	Factory Incl.△	—	6R
		30	**839.00**	QO330L200GRB	**839.00**						Factory Incl.△	—	6R
	225 A	42	**1494.00**	QO342L225GRB	**1494.00**				6–300	6–300	Factory Incl.△	—	8R
	Convertible Mains—Factory-installed QDL Main Circuit Breaker—Copper Bus—25 kA Short Circuit Current Rating ■ ▼												
	100 A	27	**1185.00**	QO327M100RB♦	**1185.00**	Cover Included			4–2/0	4–2/0	PK15GTA	**17.10**	6R
	125 A	30	**2147.00**	QO330MQ125RB★	**2147.00**				4–300	4–300	PK18GTA	**18.80**	14R
	150 A	30	**2147.00**	QO330MQ150RB★	**2147.00**				4–300	4–300	PK18GTA	**18.80**	14R
	200 A	30	**2147.00**	QO330MQ200RB★	**2147.00**				4–300	4–300	PK18GTA	**18.80**	14R
		42	**2333.00**	QO342MQ200RB★	**2333.00**						PK23GTA	**21.30**	14R
	225 A	42	**2333.00**	QO342MQ225RB★	**2333.00**				4–300	4–300	PK23GTA	**21.30**	14R

Above listings through 200 A mains rating meet Federal Specification W-P-115C as Type 1, Class 2.

▲ UL short circuit current rating depends on lowest interrupting rating of circuit breaker installed.

■ 25 kA short circuit current rating maximum with Square D Type QDL main circuit breaker, or 22 kA SCCR maximum with back-fed Type QO-VH main circuit breaker, feeding QO 10 k AIR branch circuit breakers.

♦ Includes factory-installed back fed QO3100VH main circuit breaker.

★ 65 kA Short Circuit Current Rating maximum with field-installed Square D type QGL 65 k AIR minimum main circuit breaker feeding QO and Q1 10 k AIR minimum branch circuit breakers.

▼ Side hinge door device allow 1-1/4 in. on left side for door to open.

△ PK23GTA and LK100AN.

□ PK15GTA.

◊ For Certification to IEC 60439-1 contact the local Square D sales office; otherwise panels are **NOT** CE marked. (For use on 415Y/240 Vac 3-phase 4-wire, 3,000 Short Circuit Current Rating when QODX...branch circuit breakers are used and 10,000 Short Circuit Current Rating when QO...VS branch circuit breakers are used).

☆ DE3A Discount Schedule

▽ DE2 Discount Schedule

QO342MQ200

QO312L125G

Table 1.23: 3Ø Main Circuit Breakers

Field-installed alternate main circuit breakers for QO 3Ø main circuit breaker load centers rated 70–225 A. Do not exceed the load center main rating.

Amperage	25 k AIR	65 k AIR	100 k AIR◒
70 A	QDL32070	QGL32070	QJL32070
80 A	QDL32080	QGL32080	QJL32080
90 A	QDL32090	QGL32090	QJL32090
100 A	QDL32100	QGL32100	QJL32100
110 A	QDL32110	QGL32110	QJL32110
125 A	QDL32125	QGL32125	QJL32125
150 A	QDL32150	QGL32150	QJL32150
175 A	QDL32175	QGL32175	QJL32175
200 A	QDL32200	QGL32200	QJL32200
225 A	QDL32225	QGL32225	QJL32225
$ Price (DE2)	**1784.00**	**2442.00**	**2796.00**

◒ When these 3P circuit breakers are used as the main circuit breaker of a 3Ø load center, the maximum AIR rating is 65 kA at 240 Vac and 100 kA at 208 Vac.

Table 1.24: 3Ø Main Lug Kits

Field-installed main lugs for convertible 3Ø main circuit breaker load centers.

Main Lug Amperage Rating	Cat. No.	$ Price	Lug Wire Size AWG/kcmil
125 A	QOL3125	**67.00**	6–2/0 Cu/Al
225 A	QOL3225	**158.00**	6–300 Cu/Al

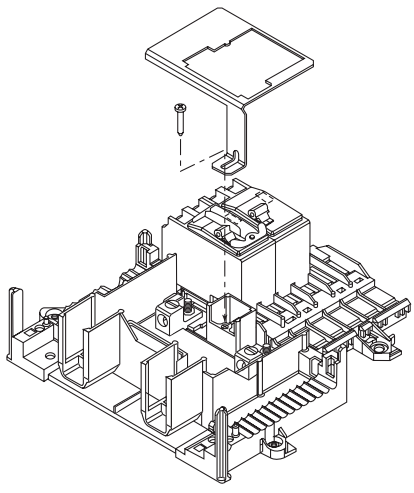
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 1.25: Order QO, QOT, QO-EPD, QO-GFI, and QO-AFI Branch Circuit Breakers from pages 1-2 and 1-3.

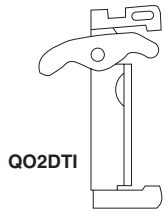
	Mains Rating (A)	Spaces	Max. Single Pole Circuits ▲	Max. Tandem Circuit Breakers	Load Center Box, Interior and Cover		Equipment Grounding Bar Kit (Order Separately)		Main Wire Size AWG/kcmil		Box No. See Page 1-12
					Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Al	Cu	
	Generator Panels for Sub-Feed Applications Type 1 (Indoor)										
INDOOR	1-Phase 3-Wire 120/240 Vac Factory-Installed Main Circuit Breakers with Mechanical Interlock 10,000 RMS Sym. Amperes Short Circuit Current Rating										
	30	4	8	4	QO48M30DSGP	**563.00**	PK7GTA	**11.70**	14–8	14–8	4
	60	4	8	4	QO48M60DSGP	**563.00**			8–2	8–2	4
	Generator Panels with Power Inlet Plug for Sub-Feed Applications Type 3R (Outdoor)										
RAINPROOF	1-Phase 3-Wire 120/240 Vac Factory-Installed Main Circuit Breakers with Mechanical Interlock 10,000 RMS Sym. Amperes Short Circuit Current Rating										
	100	4	8	4	QO1DM10020TRBR	**848.00**	Factory-Installed		—	8–2	—
		4	8	4	QO1DM10030TRBR	**848.00**			—		—
		4	8	4	QO1DM10050TRBR	**1148.00**			—		—
	Generator Panel—Automatic Transfer Switch (Contact your local Square D Field Sales office for more information.) ■										
INDOOR	1-Phase 3-Wire 120/240 Vac Factory- or Field-Installed Main Circuit Breaker 22,000 RMS Sym. Ampere Short Circuit Current Rating										
	150	38	42	42	QO13842MX150	**1349.00**	PK23GTA	**21.30**	4–250	4–250	12
	200	38	42	42	QO13842MX200	**1499.00**	PK23GTA	**21.30**	4–250	4–250	12
	225	38	42	42	QO13842MX225	**1649.00**	PK23GTA	**21.30**	4–250	4–250	12
		38	42	42	QO13842UX225 ♦	**1199.00**			4–250	4–250	12
					QOC38MXUF (Cover)	**149.00**	—				
	150	14	28	28	QO11428MX150FTRB★▼	**1349.00**	PK23GTA	**21.30**	4–250	4–250	7R
	200	14	28	28	QO11428MX200FTRB★▼	**1499.00**	PK23GTA	**21.30**	4–250	4–250	7R
		14	28	28	QO11428UX200FTRB♦★▼	**1199.00**	PK23GTA	**21.30**	4–250	4–250	7R

QO Load Center Accessories		Cat. No.	$ Price	Schedule
Manual Transfer Equipment Kit	For interlocking the handles of two 2P or one 2P and one 1P QO and Q1 circuit breakers mounted side-by-side so that only one circuit breaker can be "ON" at a time.	QO2DTI	**24.90**	DE2E
	QO2DTI mechanical interlock attachment with retaining kits for securing two adjacent back-fed circuit breakers in dual power supply applications. Can be used with (2) 2P or (1) 2P and (1) 1P QO circuit breakers in QO816L100 load centers.	QO2DTIM	**63.00**	DE2E
	Secures two 2P circuit breakers to right side of interior when used as back-fed mains, a QO2DTI Kit included for back-up power supply applications. For 1Ø 100–125 ampere convertible main load centers. Series S01 and S02.	PK4DTIM4LA	**102.00**	DE3A
	Secures two 2P circuit breakers to right side of interior when used as back-fed mains, a QO2DTI Kit included for back-up power supply applications. For 1Ø 150–225 ampere convertible main load centers. Series S01 and S02.	PK4DTIM4HA	**102.00**	DE3A
	Secures two 2P circuit breakers to left side of interior when used as back-fed mains, a QO2DTI Kit included for back-up power supply applications. For 1Ø 100–125 ampere convertible main load centers. Series S01 and S02.	PK4DTIM4LAL	**102.00**	DE3A
Generator Circuit Breaker Interlock Kit	For use on "G" and "S" Series NEMA 1 and "G", "S1" and "S2" Series NEMA 3R load centers. Interlocks a QOM1 2P main circuit breaker of a load center (100–125 A) with a QO 2P (15–125 A) branch circuit breaker. Includes a retaining kit.	QOCRBGK1	**105.00**	DE3A
	For use on "G" and "S" Series NEMA 1 and "G" and "S1" Series NEMA 3R load centers. Interlocks a QOM2 2P main circuit breaker of a load center (150–225 A) with a QO 2P (15–125 A) branch circuit breaker. Includes a retaining kit.	QOCGK2	**105.00**	DE3A
	For use on "S2" Series NEMA 3R load centers. Interlocks a QOM2 2P main circuit breaker of a load center (150–225 A) with a QO 2P (15–125 A) branch circuit breaker. Includes a retaining kit.	QORBGK2	**105.00**	DE3A

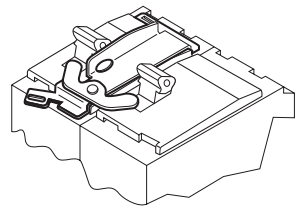
▲ Maximum single pole branch circuits utilizing QO and/or QOT circuit breakers.
■ One main circuit breaker is included with panel. NEMA 1 indoor device requires cover ordered separately. Alternate source main circuit breaker (QO 125 A max.) ordered separately. Automatic Transfer Switch and Generator for secondary power source are ordered through a Kohler authorized dealer or contractor.
♦ Universal mains – No factory-installed main circuit breaker or main lugs. QOM2 frame size, field-install 22 k AIR. Main circuit breaker or main lugs (see pages 1-5 or 1-6).
★ Supplied with feed-thru lugs.
▼ Device is rated NEMA 3R and can be used for indoor or outdoor applications.



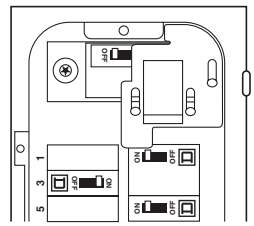
PK4DTIM4HA



QO2DTI



QO2DTI Installed



QOCGK2 Installed

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 1.26: QO Special Application (Order QO, QOT, QO-EPD, QO-GFI and QO-AFI Branch Circuit Breakers from pages 1-2 and 1-3.)

Mains Rating	Short Circuit Current Rating	Spaces	Max. 1P Circuits ▲	Max. Tandem Circuit Breakers	Load Center ■ Box, Interior, and Cover		Equipment Ground Bar Kit (Order Separately)		Main Wire Size AWG/kcmil		Box No. See Page 1-17
					Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Al	Cu	
Manufactured Housing: **1Ø2W 120 Vac—Main Lugs Only—CSA Certified**											
30 A♦	10 kA	2	2	0	QO2L30TTS★	**51.00**	Factory-installed		12–10	14–10	1
50 A	10 kA	2	4	2	QO24L50TTS▼	**78.00**			—	14–6	2
1Ø2W 120 Vac—Main Circuit Breaker—CSA Certified											
30 A	10 kA	3	5	2	QO35FM30TTF/S	**83.00**	Factory-installed		△		3
1Ø3W 120/240 Vac—Main Lugs Only—CSA Certified											
70 A	10 kA	2	4	2	QO24L70TS▼	**78.00**			12–3	14–4	2
100 A	10 kA	6	12	6	QO612L100TF/S□	**86.00**	Factory Installed		4–1		4
	10 kA	6	12	6	QO612L100DTF/S□	**101.00**					4
	10 kA	8	16	8	QO816L100TF/S□	**137.00**					4
	10 kA	8	16	8	QO816L100DTF/S□	**159.00**					4
Load Center with Cover: 1Ø3W 120/240 Vac—UL Listed Complete QO Load Center—Box, Interior and Combination Cover in One Package											
Convertible Mains—Factory-Installed Main Lugs ☆—QOM1 Main Frame Size—Convertible to Main Circuit Breaker (See page 1-5)—Copper Bus											
125 A	65 kA	12	12	0	QO112L125GC	**188.00**	PK12GTA Incl.		6–2/0		6
	65 kA	12	24	12	QO11224L125GC	**249.00**	PK15GTA Incl.		6–2/0		6
	65 kA	20	20	0	QO120L125GC	**284.00**	PK15GTA Incl.		6–2/0		7
Convertible Mains—Factory-Installed Main Lugs ☆—QOM2 Main Frame Size—Convertible to Main Circuit Breaker (See page 1-5)—Copper Bus											
150 A	65 kA	30	30	0	QO130L150TC	**452.00**	PK23GTA, LK100AN Installed		6–250		9
200 A	65 kA	30	40	10	QO13040L200GC	**575.00**	PK23GTA, LK100AN Incl.		6–250		9
Convertible Mains—Factory-Installed Main Circuit Breaker— QOM1 Main Frame Size—Convertible to Main Lugs (See page 1-6) or Lower Amperage Main Circuit Breaker (See page 1-5)—Copper Bus ▽											
100 A	22 kA	12	12	0	QO112M100C	**351.00**	PK9GTA	**13.40**	4–1/0		5
	22 kA	12	20	8	QO11220M100C	**413.00**	PK15GTA	**17.10**	4–1/0		5
	22 kA	16	16	0	QO116M100C	**395.00**	PK12GTA	**15.80**	4–1/0		6
	22 kA	20	20	0	QO120M100C	**446.00**	PK15GTA	**17.10**	4–1/0		6
125 A	22 kA	32	32	0	QO132M125C	**1041.00**	PK18GTA	**18.80**	6–2/0		8
Convertible Mains—Factory-Installed Main Circuit Breaker— QOM2 Main Frame Size—Convertible to Main Lugs (See page 1-6) or Lower Amperage Main Circuit Breaker (See page 1-5)—Copper Bus ▽											
150 A	22 kA	20	30	10	QO12030M150C	**843.00**	PK18GTA	**18.80**	4–250		9
	22 kA	30	30	0	QO130M150C	**870.00**	PK18GTA	**18.80**	4–250		9
200 A	22 kA	20	40	20	QO12040M200C	**843.00**	PK23GTA	**21.30**	4–250		9
	22 kA	30	30	0	QO130M200C	**896.00**	PK18GTA	**18.80**	4–250		9
	22 kA	30	40	10	QO13040M200C	**974.00**	PK23GTA	**21.30**	4–250		9
	22 kA	40	40	0	QO140M200C	**1137.00**	PK23GTA	**21.30**	4–250		10

Above listings through 200 A mains rating meet Federal Specification W-P-115c as Type 1, Class 2.

- ▲ Maximum single pole branch circuits utilizing QO and/or QOT circuit breakers.
- ■ Order F for flush device or S for surface device.
- ♦ Mains rating 25 A when Al wire is used.
- ★ Will not accept Qwik-Gard® QO-GFI or QO-AFI circuit breaker.
- ▼ Use 10 AWG maximum size wire for GFI and AFI circuit breakers.
- △ Main circuit breaker is a field-installed standard QO single pole circuit breaker. Order separately from page 1-2.
- □ 70 A max. branch circuit breaker and 70 A max. back fed main circuit breaker.
- ◊ UL short circuit current rating depends on lowest interrupting rating of circuit breaker installed.
- ☆ UL Listed 5000 A short circuit current rating for corner grounded Delta systems. Use QO-H circuit breakers only.
- ▽ 22 k AIR main circuit breaker UL Listed for use ahead of QO, QOT and QO-PL 10 k AIR branch circuit breakers to permit their application on systems with up to 22,000 A available fault current.

Table 1.27: Auxiliary Gutter

UL Listed for use with standard 1Ø and 3Ø load centers for riser applications◒. For auxiliary gutter-load center compatibility, see catalog number **1100CT0501**

Cat. No.	$ Price	Cover	Conduit Riser Size	Width	Height	Depth
SDAG26	**338.00**	Flush	1-3/4, 2, 2-1/2 or ✱3	13.50	26.12	3.75

- ◒ One tap kit required for each riser wire.
- ✱ When used with B300 bolt-on hubs.

Table 1.28: Tap Kits 120/240 Vac—UL Listed for use with Auxiliary Gutter SDAG26

Cat. N0.	$ Price	Use with Auxiliary Gutter Cat. No.	Riser Wire		Tap Off Wire	
			Lug Type	Al/Cu Wire Size	Lug Type	Al/Cu Wire Size
SDGT30020	**81.00**	SDAG26	Mechanical (Included)	(2) 6 AWG–300 kcmil	Mechanical (Included)	(1) 6–2/0 AWG
SDGT300300	**120.00**	SDAG26	Mechanical (Included)	(2) 6 AWG–300 kcmil	Mechanical (Included)	(1) 6 AWG–300 kcmil
SDGT300C10C	**49.70**	SDAG26	Anderson VCEL030516H1 (Not included)	(2) 4 AWG–300 kcmil	Anderson VCEL02114S1 (Not Included)	(1) 8–1/0 AWG
SDGT300C300C	**70.00**	SDAG26	Anderson VCEL030516H1 (Not included)	(2) 4 AWG–300 kcmil	Anderson VCEL030516H1 (Not included)	(1) 4 AWG–300 kcmil
QOGL20 Grounding Terminals	**40.70**	SDAG26	Mechanical (Included)	(2) 6–2/0 AWG	—	—

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Load Center Value Pack

Table 1.29: 1Ø3W—120/240 Vac—UL Listed—Convertible Mains—Factory-installed Main Circuit Breaker Complete Load Center (Box, Interior and Cover) and Selected Branch Circuit Breakers

	Mains Rating	Spaces	Max. 1P Circuits▲	Max. Tandem Circuit Breakers	Load Center Box, Interior, Cover and Branch Circuit Breakers			Equipment Ground Bar Kit (Order Separately)		Main Wire Size AWG/kcmil Al/Cu	Box No. See Pages 1-17
					Cat. No.	Included Load Center/Circuit Breakers	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price		
INDOOR	**QO—Copper Bus—Order extra QO, QOT, QO-EPD, QO-GFI, QO-AFI branch circuit breakers from pages 1-2 and 1-3.**										
	Main Circuit Breaker										
	100 A	32	32	0	QOVP2	(1) QO132M100C, (5) QO120	**839.00**	PK18GTA	**18.80**	4–2/0	8
	200 A	30	40	10	QOVP1	(1) QO13040M200C, (5) QO120	**1103.00**	PK23GTA	**21.30**	4–250	9
	200 A	30	40	10	QOVP10	(1) QO13040M200C, (10) QO120	**1328.00**	PK23GTA	**21.30**	4–250	9
	Homeline—Order extra HOM, HOMT, HOM-GFI, HOM-AFI branch circuit breakers from page 1-14.										
	Main Lugs										
	125 A	12	24	12	HOMVPL2	(1) HOM1224L125TC, (5) HOM120	**353.00**	Included	—	6–2/0	6
	200 A	30	40	10	HOMVPL1	(1) HOM3040L200TC, (6) HOM115, (6) HOM120, (1) HOM230, (1) HOM250	**962.00**	Included	—	4–250	10
	Main Circuit Breaker										
	100 A	20	20	0	HOMVP4	(1) HOM20M100C, (5) HOM115	**528.00**	PK15GTA	**17.10**	4–2/0	7
	100 A	20	20	0	HOMVP5	(1) HOM20M100C, (5) HOM120	**528.00**	PK15GTA	**17.10**	4–2/0	7
	150 A	30	30	0	HOMVP12	(1) HOM30M150C, (5) HOM120, (1) HOM230	**983.00**	PK23GTA	**21.30**	4–250	10
	200 A	20	40	20	HOMVP16	(1) HOM2040M200TC, (5) HOM120, (1) HOM230	**965.00**	Included	—	4–250	9
	200 A	30	40	10	HOMVP1	(1) HOM3040M200TC, (5) HOM120, (1) HOM230	**1083.00**	Included	—	4–250	10
	200 A	30	40	10	HOMVP2	(1) HOM3040M200TC, (5) HOM115, (1) HOM230	**1083.00**	Included	—	4–250	10
	200 A	30	40	10	HOMVP9	(1) HOM3040M200TC, (6) HOM115, (6) HOM120, (1) HOM230, (1) HOM250	**1328.00**	Included	—	4–250	10
	200 A	30	40	10	HOMVP14	(1) HOM3040M200TC, (12) HOM120, (1) HOM230, (1) HOM250	**1328.00**	Included	—	4–250	10
	200 A	40	40	0	HOMVP15	(1) HOM40M200C, (10) HOM120	**1346.00**	PK23GTA	**21.30**	4–250	12
RAINPROOF	**Homeline—Order extra HOM, HOMT, HOM-GFI, HOM-AFI branch circuit breakers from page 1-14.**										
	Main Circuit Breaker										
	200 A	20	40	20	HOMVPRB1	(1) HOM2040M200RB, (6) HOM115, (6) HOM120, (1) HOM230, (1) HOM250	**1253.00**	PK23GTA	**21.30**	4–250	6R

Above listings through 200 A mains rating meet Federal Specification W-P-115c as Type 1, Class 2.

▲ Maximum single pole branch circuits utilizing QO and/or QOT circuit breakers.

Riser Panels

Table 1.30: 1Ø3W 120/240 Vac—Offset Interior Wide Gutter—30 A Maximum Branch Circuit Breaker on left side of interior ■♦

	Mains Rating	Spaces	Max. Single Pole Circuits★	Max. Tandem Circuit Breakers	Load Center Box and Interior		Load Center Cover		Equipment Ground Bar Kit (Order Separately)		Main Wire Size AWG/kcmil		Box No. See Page 1-17
					Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Al	Cu	
INDOOR	**Convertible Mains—Factory-installed Main Lugs—65 kA Short Circuit Current Rating**												
	QOM1 Main Frame Size—Convertible to Main Circuit Breaker (See page 1-5) when used with QOC cover below—Copper Bus												
	125 A	12	24	12	QO11224L125WG	**338.00**	QOC20UFWG	**53.00**	PK15GTA	**17.10**	6–2/0		14
	125 A	20	30	10	QO12030L125WG	**465.00**	QOC20UFWG	**53.00**	PK15GTA	**17.10**	6–2/0		14
	Convertible Mains—Factory-installed Main Lugs—65 kA Short Circuit Current Rating												
	QOM2 Main Frame Size–Convertible to Main Circuit Breaker (See page 1-5) when used with QOC cover below–Copper Bus												
	200 A	30	40	10	QO13040L200WG	**701.00**	QOC30UFWG	**102.00**	PK23GTA	**21.30**	4–250		23
	Convertible Mains—Factory-installed Main Circuit Breaker—22 kA Short Circuit Current Rating												
	QOM2 Main Frame Size–Convertible to Main Lugs (See page 1-6)—Copper Bus												
	200 A	24	24	0	QO124M200WG125▼	**683.00**	QOC30UFWG	**102.00**	PK23GTA	**21.30**	4–250		23

Above listings through 200 A mains rating meet Federal Specification W-P-115c as Type 1, Class 2.

■ UL short circuit current rating depends on lowest interrupting rating of circuit breaker installed.

♦ UL Listed 5000 A short circuit current rating for corner grounded Delta systems. Use QO-H circuit breakers only.

★ Maximum single pole branch circuits utilizing QO and/or QOT circuit breakers.

▼ Comes with 125 A main circuit breaker factory installed.

Panelboard-style Covers for Riser Panels

Mono-Flat® Front available for riser panels as an alternative to standard load center cover listed above. Provides a low-profile, aesthetically pleasing solution for high-traffic areas in upscale multi-family applications. Deadfront included. Lock kit not provided. Cover NQC30FWG CANNOT be used when panel has been converted to a main circuit breaker panel. △

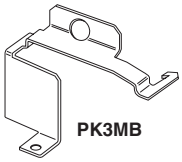
Mains Rating of Load Center	Cat. No.	$ Price
125 A	NQC20FWG	**117.00**
200 A	NQC30FWG	**180.00**

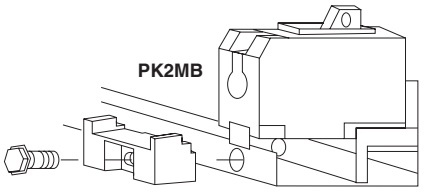
△ Order catalog number PK4FL for field-installed lock kit.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 1.31: QO Load Center Accessories

		Description	Cat. No.	$ Price	Schedule
Retaining Kit		Secures circuit breaker to interior when used as a back-fed main. For QO612L100F/S, RB, QO612L100DF/S, QO816L100F/S, RB, QO816L100DF/S and QO148L125GF/S, GRB load centers	PK2MB	**7.20**	DE3A
		Secures 3P circuit breaker without accessories to left side of interior when used as a back-fed main. For 3Ø load centers	PK3MB	**14.70**	DE3A
		Secures circuit breaker to interior when used as a back-fed main for 2P QO 150–200 A circuit breakers.	PK5RK	**14.70**	DE3A
		Secures ONE circuit breaker with or without electrical accessories to right side of interior when used as a back-fed main. For 1Ø 100–125 ampere convertible main load centers. Series S01 and S02.	PK4MB2LA	**14.70**	DE3A
		Secures ONE circuit breaker with or without electrical accessories to right side of interior when used as a back-fed main. For 1Ø 150–225 ampere convertible main load centers. Series S01 and S02.	PK4MB2HA	**14.70**	DE3A
Miscellaneous	Cover Sealing Strap:	Provides means of sealing trim mounting screws on QO load center covers	QO1SE	**3.60**	DE3A
	Surge Arresters:	For use on 1Ø3W, 150 Vac maximum	SDSA1175	**92.00**	DE1B
		For use on 3Ø4W, 650 Vac maximum	SDSA3650	**248.00**	DE1B
		QO Surgebreaker $_{C}UL_{US}$ Listed Secondary Surge Arrester 150 Vac line-to-ground maximum.	QO2175SB	**159.00**	DE1B
		Homeline Surgebreaker $_{C}UL_{US}$ Listed Secondary Surge Arrester 150 Vac line-to-ground maximum.	HOM2175SB	**159.00**	DE1B
	Surge Arrester Mounting Kit:	UL Listed for mounting SDSA1175 surge arrester into ground bar mounting holes on 1Ø convertible main circuit breaker load centers	QOSAMK	**11.40**	DE3A
	Replacement Cover Directory Label:	1 through 42 numbered universal replacement directory label for load center covers	LSDL	**0.54**	DE5
	Circuit Identification Stickers:	Circuit identification stickers for use on cover directory labels to identify branch circuits	PSDS	**0.75**	DE5



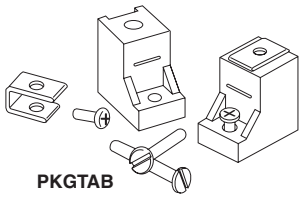


© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

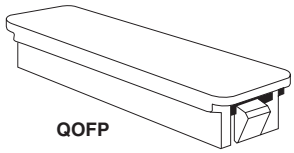
Table 1.32: QO Load Center Accessories

	Description	Cat. No.	$ Price	Schedule
Filler Plates	Fills opening in covers if twistout is removed in error	QOFP	**3.60**	DE3A
	Fills main circuit breaker opening in convertible load center covers100–125 A	QOM1FP	**20.30**	DE3A
	Fills main circuit breaker opening in convertible load center covers150–225 A	QOM2FP	**20.30**	DE3A
	Fills main circuit breaker opening in 3Ø load center covers (S01 and S02 Series)	KFP	**20.30**	DE3A
	Fills main circuit breaker opening in "Q" style 3Ø load center covers (S03 Series)	Q2FP	**20.30**	DE3A
Lock Kits	Use with QO612L100DF/S, QO612L100DFCU/SCU, QO612L100DTF/S, QO816L100DF/S, QO816L100DFCU/SCU, QO816L100DTF/S, QO48M30DSGP, or QO48M60DSGP.	PK8FL▲	**98.00**	DE3A
	Use with convertible mains, 1Ø and 3Ø 100–225 A, and fixed mains, 3Ø 125–225 A indoor load centers	PK6FL	**93.00**	DE3A
	Use with 300 and 400 ampere indoor load centers.	PK4FL	**90.00**	PE1A
Neutral / Ground Lugs	Field-installed for 12– 2 Al or 14–4 Cu AWG wire	LK70AN	**10.10**	DE3A
	Field-installed for 6–2/0 Al/Cu AWG wire	LK100AN	**10.80**	DE3A
	Field-installed for 14–2/0 Al/Cu AWG wire	LK125AN	**22.10**	DE3A
	Field-installed for 2–3/0 Al/Cu AWG wire	LK150AN	**32.40**	DE3A
	Field-installed for 4 AWG to 300 kcmil Al/Cu wire. Use in Series S, 150–225 A QO or HOM load center	LK225AN	**33.20**	DE3A
Ground Bar Kits	Standard PK15GTA with a 1–4/0 Al/Cu Lug	PK15GTAL	**35.00**	DE3A
	Standard PK18GTA with a 1–4/0 Al/Cu Lug	PK18GTAL	**37.80**	DE3A
	Standard PK23GTA with a 1–4/0 Al/Cu Lug	PK23GTAL	**40.70**	DE3A
	Insulator Kit for PK7GTA through PK27GTA	PKGTAB	**43.80**	DE3A
Handle Padlock Attachment:	For padlocking main circuit breakers in convertible load centers OFF.....50–125 A, QOM1 Frame Size	QOM1PA	**11.00**	DE2E
	For padlocking main circuit breakers in convertible load centers OFF.....100–225 A, QOM2 Frame Size	QOM2PA	**11.00**	DE2E

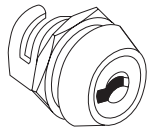
▲ QO403L60NF/S does not have provisions for a field-installed lock.



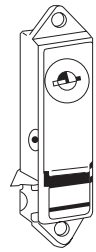
PKGTAB



QOFP



PK6FL and PK8FL



PK4FL

Table 1.33: Homeline Load Center Accessories

		Description		Cat. No.	$ Price	Schedule
Handle Padlock Attachment:		For padlocking main circuit breakers in convertible load center, "OFF"	50–125 A	QOM1PA	**11.00**	DE2E
			100–225 A	QOM2PA	**11.00**	DE2E
Filler Plates		Fills opening in covers if twistout is removed in error		HOMFP	**3.20**	DE3C
		Fills main circuit breaker opening in convertible load centers	100–125 A	QOM1FP	**20.30**	DE3A
			150–225 A	QOM2FP	**20.30**	DE3A
Neutral Lugs		Field-installed for 14–2 AWG Al or 14–4 AWG Cu wire		LK70AN	**10.10**	DE3B
		Field-installed for 6–2/0 AWG Al/Cu wire		LK100AN	**10.80**	DE3B
		Field-installed for 14–2/0 AWG Al/Cu wire		LK125AN	**22.10**	DE3B
		Field-installed for 4 AWG–300 kcmil Al/Cu wire. Use in Series S, 150–225 A QO or HOM load center		LK225AN	**33.20**	DE3A
Miscellaneous	**Retaining Kit**	Secures circuit breaker to interior when used as a back-fed main. For HOM612L100F/S, RB and HOM48L125GC, GRB load centers.		HOM1RK	**6.50**	DE3C
		Secures ONE circuit breaker right side of interior when used as a back-fed main. For 100–125 A convertible main load centers, Series S01 and S02		HOM4RK2LA	**14.70**	DE3C
		Secures ONE circuit breaker right side of interior when used as a back-fed main. For 150–225 A convertible main load centers, Series S01 and S02		HOM4RK2HA	**14.70**	DE3C
		Secures circuit breaker to interior when used as a back-fed main. For 2P 150–200 A circuit breakers		HOM5RK	**14.70**	DE3C
	Lock Kit	Use with convertible indoor load center covers (Series S-1)		PK6FL	**93.00**	DE3A
	Replacement Cover Directory Label	1 through 42 numbered universal replacement directory label for load center covers		LSDL	**0.54**	DE5
	Circuit Identification Stickers:	Circuit identification stickers for use on cover directory labels to identify branch circuits		PSDS	**0.75**	DE5
Generator Circuit Breaker Interlock Kit		For use on "S" Series NEMA 1 and "S1" and "S2" Series NEMA 3R load centers. Interlocks a QOM1 2P main circuit breaker of a load center (100–125 A) with a Homeline 2P (15–125 A) branch circuit breaker.		HOMCRBGK1	**105.00**	DE3D
		For use on "S" Series NEMA 1 and "S1" Series NEMA 3R load centers. Interlocks a QOM2 2P main circuit breaker of a load center (150–225 A) with a Homeline 2P (15–125 A) branch circuit breaker.		HOMCGK2	**105.00**	DE3D
		For use on "S2" Series NEMA 3R load centers. Interlocks a QOM2 2P main circuit breaker of a load center (150–225 A) with a Homeline 2P (15–125 A) branch circuit breaker.		HOMRBGK2	**105.00**	DE3D

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

HOM 1P
1 Space Required

HOM 2P
2 Spaces Required

HOM2200BB
Branch Circuit Breaker
4 Spaces Required

HOMT Quad
Circuit Breaker
2 Spaces Required

HOM 1P AFI
(Arc Fault Circuit
Interrupter)
1 Space Required

HOM 1P GFI
(With Ground Fault
Circuit Interrupter)
1 Space Required

HOM 2P GFI
(With Ground Fault
Circuit Interrupter)
2 Spaces Required

The Square D Homeline circuit breakers are in a 1 in. wide format for 1-pole circuit breakers. They are designed to plug into Homeline load centers that are available from 4 to 42 circuits.

Table 1.34: HOM

Ampere Rating	AIR	1P—120/240 Vac		2P—120/240 Vac Common Trip	
		Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
15 A	10 kA	HOM115▲■	26.30	HOM215■	60.00
20 A	10 kA	HOM120▲■	26.30	HOM220■	60.00
25 A	10 kA	HOM125■	26.30	HOM225■	60.00
30 A	10 kA	HOM130■	26.30	HOM230■	60.00
35 A	10 kA	—	—	HOM235■	60.00
40 A	10 kA	HOM140■	26.30	HOM240■	60.00
45 A	10 kA	—	—	HOM245■	60.00
50 A	10 kA	HOM150■	26.30	HOM250■	60.00
60 A	10 kA	—	—	HOM260■	60.00
70 A	10 kA	—	—	HOM270■	123.00
80 A	10 kA	—	—	HOM280■	168.00
90 A	10 kA	—	—	HOM290■	168.00
100 A	10 kA	—	—	HOM2100■	168.00
110 A	10 kA	—	—	HOM2110■	369.00
125 A	10 kA	—	—	HOM2125■	369.00
150 A	10 kA	—	—	HOM2150BB■♦	428.00
175 A	10 kA	—	—	HOM2175BB■♦	428.00
200 A	10 kA	—	—	HOM2200BB■♦	428.00

Table 1.35: HOM-HM

High magnetic trip circuit breakers are recommended for applications where high initial inrush current may occur.

Amperes	1P—120/240 Vac		2Ps
	Cat. No.	$ Price	—
15 A	HOM115HM■	27.60	—
20 A	HOM120HM■	27.60	—

Table 1.36: HOM-AFI

Homeline Combination Arc Fault Circuit Interrupters—Provide overload and short circuit protection, plus arc fault protection in accordance with the NEC and UL 1699.

Circuit Breaker Type	Ampere Rating	Poles 120 Vac	Cat. No.	$ Price
Combination Arc-fault Circuit interrupter	15 A	1	HOM115CAFI■	267.00
	20 A	1	HOM120CAFI■	267.00

Table 1.37: HOM-GFI

HOM-GFI circuit breakers provide overload and short circuit protection, combined with Class A ground fault protection. Class A denotes a ground fault circuit interrupter that will trip when a fault current to ground is 6 milliamperes or more.

Ampere Rating	AIR	1P—120 Vac		2P—120/240 Vac Common Trip	
		1 Space Required		2 Spaces Required	
		Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
15 A	10 kA	HOM115GFI	212.00	HOM215GFI	413.00
20 A	10 kA	HOM120GFI	212.00	HOM220GFI	413.00
30 A	10 kA	—	—	HOM230GFI	413.00
40 A	10 kA	—	—	HOM240GFI	413.00
50 A	10 kA	—	—	HOM250GFI	413.00

Table 1.38: HOM-EPD—10 k AIR

Homeline Equipment Protection Device—Circuit Breakers with 30 mA Equipment Ground Fault Protection (UL Listed)

Amperes	1P—120 Vac		2P—120/240 Vac Common Trip	
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
15 A	HOM115EPD	374.00	HOM215EPD	660.00
20 A	HOM120EPD	374.00	HOM220EPD	660.00
25 A	—	—	HOM225EPD	660.00
30 A	—	—	HOM230EPD	660.00
40 A	—	—	HOM240EPD	660.00
50 A	—	—	HOM250EPD	660.00

Table 1.39: HOMT Tandem Circuit Breakers

Ampere Rating★	AIR	1P Tandem—120/240 Vac (One Space Required)	
		Cat. No.	$ Price
15 and 15 A	10 kA	HOMT1515■	52.00
15 and 20 A	10 kA	HOMT1520■	52.00
20 and 20 A	10 kA	HOMT2020■	52.00
30 and 15 A	10 kA	HOMT3015■	52.00
30 and 20 A	10 kA	HOMT3020■	52.00

▲ UL Listed as SWD (switching duty) rated. Suitable for switching 120 Vac fluorescent lighting loads.

■ UL Listed as HACR type for use with air conditioning, heating and refrigeration equipment having motor group combinations and marked for use with HACR type circuit breakers.

Table 1.40: HOMT Quad Tandem Circuit Breakers

Ampere Rating★		AIR	2P Tandem—120/240 Vac (Two Spaces Required)	
1P	2P		Cat. No.	$ Price
(2) 15 A	15 A	10 kA	HOMT1515215■	120.00
(2) 15 A	20 A	10 kA	HOMT1515220■	120.00
(2) 15 A	25 A	10 kA	HOMT1515225■	120.00
(2) 15 A	30 A	10 kA	HOMT1515230■	120.00
(2) 15 A	40 A	10 kA	HOMT1515240■	120.00
(2) 15 A	50 A	10 kA	HOMT1515250■	120.00
(2) 20 A	20 A	10 kA	HOMT2020220■	120.00
(2) 20 A	25 A	10 kA	HOMT2020225■	120.00
(2) 20 A	30 A	10 kA	HOMT2020230■	120.00
(2) 20 A	40 A	10 kA	HOMT2020240■	120.00
(2) 20 A	50 A	10 kA	HOMT2020250■	120.00

Note: Typical catalog number (e.g. HOMT 1515230) represents two 1P, outer poles (two 15 A 1P CBs) and one 2P inner circuit breaker with common trip (one 30 A 2P CB).

Table 1.41: Circuit Breaker Wire Sizes▾

Breaker Type	Ampere Rating	Wire Size (AWG/kcmil)	
		Aluminum	Copper
HOM 1P	15–30 A	14–8 AWG	14–8 AWG or (2) 14–10 AWG
	40–50 A	8–2 AWG	8–2 AWG
HOM 2P	15–30 A	14–8 AWG	14–8 AWG or (2) 14–10 AWG
	35–70 A	8–2 AWG	8–2 AWG
	80–125 A	4–2/0 AWG	4–2/0 AWG
	150–200 A	4 AWG–300 kcmil	4 AWG–300 kcmil
HOMT and Quad	15–30 A	14–8 AWG	14–8 AWG
Quad Only	40–50 A	6–12 AWG	6–14 AWG
HOM-GFI - 1P	15–20 A	14–10 AWG	14–10 AWG
HOM-GFI - 2P	15–50 A	12–4 AWG	14–6 AWG

Table 1.42: Accessories

Description		Cat. No.	$ Price
Handle Attachments			
Handle Tie: Converts any two adjacent 120/240 Vac single HOM circuit breakers to independent trip 2P		HOM1HT□	3.50
Handle Tie: Converts any two adjacent 120/240 Vac 1P side-by-side HOMT circuit breakers to independent trip 2P		HOMTHT□	3.80
Handle Clamp: Clamp for holding HOM 1P handle in the ON or OFF position		QO1LO◊	3.80
Handle Blocking Device: Attaches to standard HOM 2P circuit breakers for holding the handle in the OFF position		HOM2HBD□	10.70
Handle Padlock Attachment: For padlocking 1P Standard HOM breakers in the ON or OFF position.		HOM1PA□	9.90
Handle Padlock Attachment: For padlocking 2P Standard HOM circuit breakers in ON or OFF position	15–70 A	HOM2PALA□	9.90
	80–125 A	HOM2PAHA□	9.90
	150–200 A	HOM2PAVHA□	50.00
Handle Padlock Attachment: For padlocking center poles of Homeline Quad breakers in the OFF position.		HOMQPA	9.90
Handle Padlock Attachment: For padlocking main circuit breakers in convertible load center in OFF position	50–125 A	QOM1PA△◊	11.00
	100–225 A	QOM2PA△◊	11.00
Sub-Feed Lugs			
125 A 2P plug-on—2 spaces required		HOML2125	47.60
225 A 2P plug-on—4 spaces required		HOML2225♦	296.00

♦ Requires four spaces (1 AWG–300 kcmil Al/Cu). Use only in 1Ø panel rated 150 A or greater.

★ 15–20 A tandem or quad tandem circuit breakers are suitable for use with 60°C or 75°C conductors. 25–50 A tandem or quad tandem circuit breakers are suitable for use with 75°C conductors only.

▼ 15–30 A circuit breakers are suitable for use with 60°C or 75°C conductors. 40–125 A circuit breakers are suitable for use with 75°C conductors.

△ 50–125 A QOM1 frame size; 100–225 A QOM2 frame size.

□ DE3C Discount Schedule

◊ DE2E Discount Schedule

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 1.43: 1Ø3W—120/240 Vac—UL Listed—10 kA Short Circuit Current Rating

Mains Rating	Spaces	Max. Single Pole Circuits ▲	Max. Tandem Circuit Breakers	Load Center Box, Interior and Cover ■ Cat. No.	$ Price (DE3C)	Main Wire Size AWG/kcmil Al	Cu	Equipment Ground Bar Kit (Order Separately) Cat. No.	$ Price (DE3A)	Box No. See Page 1-17
Main Lugs—Order HOM, HOMT, HOMGFI and HOMAFI Circuit Breakers from page 1-14										
Factory-installed Fixed Main Lugs										
70 A	2	4	2	HOM24L70F/S★♦	**59.00**	12–3	14–4	PK3GTA1	**11.40**	2
100 A	6	12	6	HOM612L100F/S♦▼	**78.00**	8–1		PK7GTA	**11.70**	4
125 A	4	8	4	HOM48L125GC	**86.00**	12–2/0	14–2/0	PK7GTA Factory-included		21
Convertible Mains—Factory-installed Main Lugs										
QOM1 Main Frame Size—Convertible to 22 k AIR Main Circuit Breaker (See page 1-16)										
125 A	8	16	8	HOM816L125C	**132.00**	6–2/0		PK15GTA	**17.10**	6
	8	16	8	HOM816L125TC	**150.00**			Factory-installed	—	6
	12	12	0	HOM12L125C	**174.00**			PK15GTA	**17.10**	6
	12	24	12	HOM1224L125TC	**204.00**			Factory-installed	—	6
	16	24	8	HOM1624L125C	**260.00**			PK15GTA	**17.10**	8
	20	20	0	HOM20L125C	**237.00**			PK15GTA	**17.10**	8
	20	24	4	HOM2024L125TC	**288.00**			Factory-installed	—	8
	24	24	0	HOM24L125TC	**344.00**			Factory-installed	—	8
Convertible Mains—Factory-installed Main Lugs										
QOM2 Main Frame Size—Convertible to 22 k AIR Main Circuit Breaker (See page 1-16)										
150 A	30	30	0	HOM30L150C	**375.00**	4–250		PK23GTA	**21.30**	10
	30	30	0	HOM30L150TC	**396.00**	4–250		Factory-installed	—	10
200 A	16	32	16	HOM1632L200TC	**357.00**	4–250		Factory-installed	—	9
	16	32	16	HOM1632L200TCFT△	**575.00**					10
	20	40	20	HOM2040L200TC	**417.00**					9
200 A	30	30	0	HOM30L200C	**420.00**	4–250		PK23GTA	**21.30**	10
	30	30	0	HOM30L200TC	**464.00**			Factory-installed	—	10
	30	40	10	HOM3040L200TC	**479.00**			Factory-installed	—	10
	40	40	0	HOM40L200C	**618.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	12
	40	40	0	HOM40L200TC	**671.00**			Factory-installed	—	12
New!	40	60	20	HOM4060L200TC	**839.00**			Factory-installed	—	12
	42	52	10	HOM4252L200TC	**804.00**			Factory-installed	—	12
225 A	42	42	0	HOM42L225C	**732.00**	6–250		PK23GTA	**21.30**	12
Main Circuit Breaker—22 kA Short Circuit Current Rating										
Convertible Mains—Factory-installed Main Circuit Breaker										
QOM1 Main Frame Size—Convertible to Main Lugs or Lower Amperage Main Circuit Breaker (See page 1-16)										
100 A	8	16	8	HOM816M100C	**315.00**	6–1		PK15GTA	**17.10**	5
	8	16	8	HOM816M100TC	**333.00**	6–1		Factory-installed	—	5
	12	12	0	HOM12M100C	**294.00**	6–2/0		PK15GTA	**17.10**	6
	12	24	12	HOM1224M100TC	**384.00**	6–2/0		Factory-installed	—	6
	20	20	0	HOM20M100C	**396.00**	6–1		PK15GTA	**17.10**	7
	24	24	0	HOM24M100C	**513.00**	6–2/0		PK15GTA	**17.10**	8
	30	30	0	HOM30M100C	**672.00**	6–2/0		PK23GTA	**21.30**	10
125 A	12	24	12	HOM1224M125C	**606.00**	6–2/0		PK15GTA	**17.10**	6
	12	24	12	HOM1224M125TC	**620.00**			Factory-installed	—	6
	24	24	0	HOM24M125C	**710.00**			PK15GTA	**17.10**	8
	30	30	0	HOM30M125C	**812.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	10
Convertible Mains—Factory-installed Main Circuit Breaker										
QOM2 Main Frame Size—Convertible to Main Lugs or Lower Amperage Main Circuit Breaker (See page 1-16)										
150 A	16	32	16	HOM1632M150TC	**636.00**	4–250		Factory-installed	—	9
	20	30	10	HOM2030M150TC	**750.00**			Factory-installed	—	9
	30	30	0	HOM30M150C	**776.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	10
200 A	12	24	12	HOM1224M200TC	**572.00**	4–250		Factory-installed	—	9
	16	32	16	HOM1632M200TC	**675.00**			Factory-installed	—	9
	20	40	20	HOM2040M200C	**711.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	9
	20	40	20	HOM2040M200TC	**764.00**			Factory-installed	—	9
	30	30	0	HOM30M200C	**798.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	10
	30	40	10	HOM3040M200TC	**891.00**			Factory-installed	—	10
	40	40	0	HOM40M200C	**1019.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	12
	40	60	20	HOM4060M200C	**1367.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	12
New!	42	42	0	HOM42M200C	**1094.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	12
	42	52	10	HOM4252M200C	**1313.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	12
225 A	42	42	0	HOM42M225C	**1116.00**	4–250		PK23GTA	**21.30**	12
Universal Mains—No Factory-installed Main Circuit Breaker or Main Lugs										
QOM2 Main Frame Size—Field-install 22 k AIR Main Circuit Breaker or Main Lugs (See page 1-16)										
200 A	16	32	16	HOM1632U200TC	**293.00**	4–250		Factory-installed	—	9
	20	40	20	HOM2040U200TC	**357.00**			Factory-installed	—	9
	30	40	10	HOM3040U200TC	**530.00**			Factory-installed	—	10

INDOOR

Above listings through 200 A mains rating meet Federal Specification W-P-115c as Type 1, Class 2.

▲ Maximum single pole branch circuits utilizing HOM and/or HOMT circuit breakers.
■ C at end of catalog number indicates combination flush/surface cover included with device.
♦ F/S at end of catalog number indicates to order F for flush device or S for surface device. The cover does not have a door.
★ HOM-GFI and HOM-AFI branch circuit breakers are limited to number 10 maximum wire.
▼ 70 A maximum branch circuit breaker, 100 A maximum back feed main circuit breaker.
△ Supplied with feed-thru lugs.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 1.44: 1Ø3W 120/240 Vac UL Listed Load Centers

Mains Rating	Spaces	Max. Single Pole Circuits ▲	Max. Tandem Circuit Breakers	Load Center Box, Interior and Cover		Main Wire Size AWG/kcmil		Equipment Ground Bar Kit (Order Separately)		Box No. See Page 1-17
				Cat. No. (DE3C)	$ Price	Al	Cu	Cat. No. (DE3A)	$ Price	
Main Lugs (Order HOM, HOMT, HOMGFI and HOMAFI Circuit Breakers from Page 1-15), 10 kA Short Circuit Current Rating										
RAINPROOF — **Factory-installed Fixed Main Lugs, 10 kA Short Circuit Current Rating**										
70 A	2	4	2	HOM24L70RB■	**111.00**	12–3	14–4	PK4GTA	**10.80**	1R
100 A	6	12	6	HOM612L100RB△	**129.00**	8–1		PK7GTA	**11.70**	2R
125 A	4	8	4	HOM48L125GRB	**137.00**	12–2/0	14–2/0	PK7GTA Factory-included		15R
Convertible Mains with Factory-installed Main Lugs ♦, QOM1 Main Frame Size—Convertible to 22 k AIR Main Circuit Breaker (See Below)										
125 A	8	16	8	HOM816L125RB	**248.00**	6–2/0		PK15GTA	**17.10**	3R
	12	12	0	HOM12L125RB	**234.00**			PK15GTA	**17.10**	3R
	12	24	12	HOM1224L125RB	**278.00**			PK15GTA	**17.10**	3R
	20	20	0	HOM20L125RB	**383.00**			PK15GTA	**17.10**	4R
Convertible Mains with Factory-installed Main Lugs ♦, QOM2 Main Frame Size—Convertible to 22 k AIR Main Circuit Breaker (See Below)										
200 A	12	12	0	HOM12L200RB	**423.00**	4–250		PK23GTA	**21.30**	5R
	20	40	20	HOM2040L200RB	**560.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	6R
	30	30	0	HOM30L200RB	**587.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	7R
	30	40	10	HOM3040L200RB	**759.00**			—	—	—
	40	40	0	HOM40L200RB	**911.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	14R
New!	40	60	20	HOM4060L200RB	**1139.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	14R
	42	52	10	HOM4252L200RB	**1092.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	14R
Main Circuit Breaker (Order HOM, HOMT, HOMGFI and HOMAFI Circuit Breakers from Page 1-15), 22 kA Short Circuit Current Rating										
Convertible Mains with Factory-Installed Main Circuit Breaker, QOM1 Main Frame Size—Convertible to Main Lugs or Lower Amperage Main Circuit Breaker (See Below) ★										
RAINPROOF — 100 A	8	16	8	HOM816M100RB	**429.00**	6–1		PK15GTA	**17.10**	3R
	12	12	0	HOM12M100RB	**416.00**			PK15GTA	**17.10**	3R
	20	20	0	HOM20M100RB	**531.00**	6–2/0		PK15GTA	**17.10**	4R
	24	24	0	HOM24M100RB	**606.00**			PK15GTA	**17.10**	6R
125 A	8	16	8	HOM816M125RB	**716.00**	6–2/0		PK15GTA	**17.10**	3R
	24	24	0	HOM24M125RB	**858.00**			PK15GTA	**17.10**	6R
Convertible Mains with Factory-installed Main Circuit Breaker, QOM2 Main Frame Size—Convertible to Main Lugs or Lower Amperage Main Circuit Breaker (See Below)										
150 A	30	30	0	HOM30M150RB	**978.00**	4–250		PK23GTA	**21.30**	7R
200 A	20	40	20	HOM2040M200RB	**872.00**	4–250		PK23GTA	**21.30**	6R
	30	30	0	HOM30M200RB	**1004.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	7R
	30	40	10	HOM3040M200RB	**1152.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	7R
	40	40	0	HOM40M200RB	**1277.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	14R
New!	40	60	20	HOM4060M200RB	**1596.00**			PK23GTA	**14.20**	14R
	42	52	10	HOM4252M200RB	**1532.00**			PK23GTA	**14.20**	14R
225 A	16	24	8	HOM1624M225RB	**1182.00**	4–250		PK15GTA	**17.10**	7R
	42	42	0	HOM42M225RB	**1323.00**			PK23GTA	**21.30**	14R
Convertible Mains with Factory-installed Main Circuit Breaker with Feed-thru Lugs ♦										
150 A	8	16	8	HOM816M150FTRB	**785.00**	4–250		PK15GTAL	**35.00**	6R
200 A▼	8	16	8	HOM816M200FTRB	**785.00**	4–250		PK15GTAL	**35.00**	6R
Universal Main with Feed-thru Lugs—No Factory-installed Main Circuit Breaker or Main Lugs ♦ QOM2 Main Frame Size—Field-install 22 k AIR Main Circuit Breaker or Main Lugs (See Kits Below)										
200 A	8	16	8	HOM816U200FTRB	**446.00**	4–250		PK15GTAL	**35.00**	6R

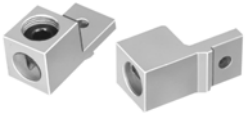
Above listings through 200 A mains rating meet Federal Specification W-P-115c as Type 1, Class 2.

▲ Maximum single pole branch circuits utilizing HOM and/or HOMT circuit breakers.
■ HOM-GFI and HOM-AFI branch circuit breakers are limited to number 10 maximum wire.
♦ Side hinge door device allow 1-1/4 in. on left side for door to open.
★ 22 k AIR main circuit breaker UL Listed for use ahead of HOM and HOMT 10 k AIR branch circuit breakers to permit their application on systems with up to 22 kA available fault current.
▼ Rated 200 A when using copper wire. Reference NEC® Table 310.15(B)(6) when using Al wire.
△ 70 A maximum branch circuit breaker, 100 A maximum back feed main circuit breaker.

Field-Installed Kits

Main Lug Kit

QOL125



QOL225

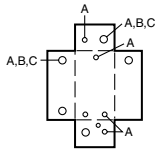
Table 1.45: Field-Installed Mains, Convertible Load Centers Only

Field-Installed Main Type	Frame Size	Main □ Ampere Rating	Use on Convertible Load Center with Mains Rating	Cat. No.	$ Price (DE3A)	Lug Wire Size ▽ AWG/kcmil
Main Lug ◊	—	125 A	100–125 A	QOL125	**44.10**	6–2/0 Al or Cu
		225 A	150–225 A	QOL225	**104.00**	6–300 Al or Cu
Main Circuit Breaker ☆	QOM1	50 A	100–125 A	QOM50VH	**140.00**	12–2/0 Al or Cu
		60 A	100–125 A	QOM60VH	**140.00**	
		70 A	100–125 A	QOM70VH	**140.00**	
		80 A	100–125 A	QOM80VH	**201.00**	
		90 A	100–125 A	QOM90VH	**201.00**	
		100 A	100–125 A	QOM100VH	**201.00**	
		110 A	125 A	QOM110VH	**468.00**	
		125 A	125 A	QOM125VH	**468.00**	
	QOM2◒	100 A	150–225 A	QOM2100VH	**468.00**	4–300 Al or Cu
		125 A	150–225 A	QOM2125VH	**468.00**	
		150 A	150–225 A	QOM2150VH	**468.00**	
		175 A	200–225 A	QOM2175VH	**468.00**	
		200 A	200–225 A	QOM2200VH	**468.00**	
		225 A	225 A	QOM2225VH	**468.00**	

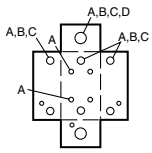
□ Do not exceed the load center mains rating.
◊ If main circuit breaker knockout has been removed from the load center's trim, order appropriate filler plate from page 1-13.
☆ 22 k AIR main circuit breaker UL Listed for use ahead of HOM and HOMT 10 k AIR branch circuit breakers to permit their application on systems with up to 22 kA available fault current.
▽ Wire range listed for main device kits is the wire range of that device. To find out maximum wire size permitted in a particular load center per UL, see pages 1-5 through 1-11 under Main Wire Size.
◒ Add suffix 1021 for 120, 208, 240 Vac shunt trip. Add $126.00.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

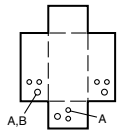
Indoor Knockout Information and Enclosure Dimensions



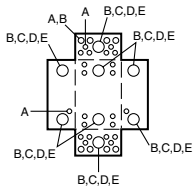
Box 1



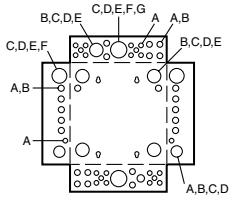
Box 2



Box 3



Box 4



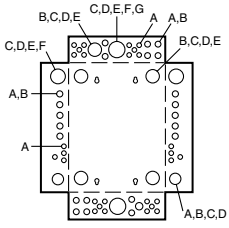
Box 5

Table 1.46: Enclosure Dimensions

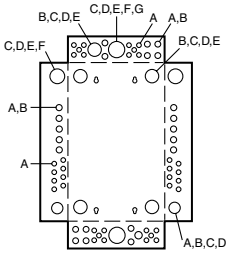
Box No.	Dimensions W in.	W mm	H in.	H mm	D in.	D mm	Box No.	Dimensions W in.	W mm	H in.	H mm	D in.	D mm
1	3.81	97	6.72	171	3.00	76	13	5.88	149	13.12	333	3.38	86
2	4.81	122	9.30	236	3.19	81	14	14.25	362	20.92	531	3.75	95
3	4.81	122	9.30	236	3.19	81	15	20.00	508	50.00	1270	5.75	146
4	8.88	226	12.57	319	3.80	97	16	20.00	508	62.00	1727	5.75	146
5	14.25	362	14.92	379	3.75	95	17	20.00	508	53.00	1346	5.75	146
6	14.25	362	17.92	455	3.75	95	18	5.88	149	16.12	409	3.38	86
7	14.25	362	20.92	531	3.75	95	19	7.56	192	23.12	587	4.25	108
8	14.25	362	26.04	661	3.75	95	20	9.62	244	26.12	663	4.75	121
9	14.25	362	29.86	758	3.75	95	21	8.88	226	14.80	376	3.80	97
10	14.25	362	33.78	858	3.75	95	22	8.55	217	23.92	608	3.95	100
11	14.25	362	37.98	965	3.75	95	23	14.25	362	29.86	758	3.75	95
12	14.25	362	39.37	1000	3.75	95							

Table 1.47: Knockout Information

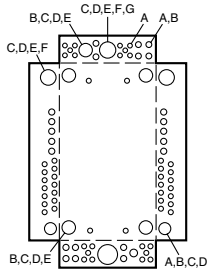
Knockouts									
Symbol	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Conduit Size	1/2	3/4	1	1-1/4	1-1/2	2	2-1/2	3	3-1/2



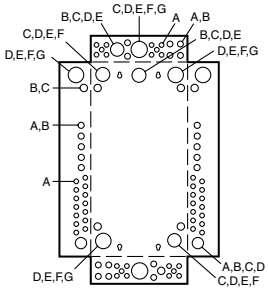
Box 6



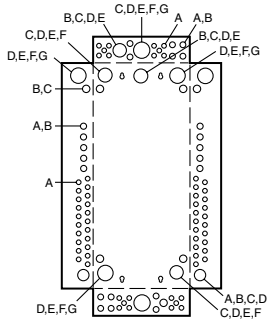
Box 7



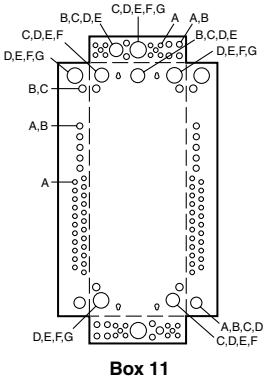
Box 8



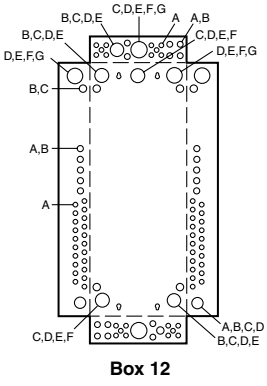
Box 9



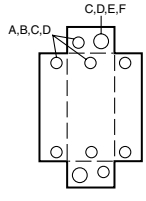
Box 10



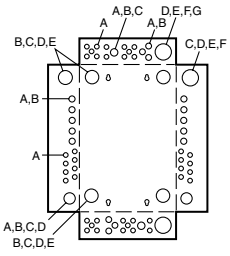
Box 11



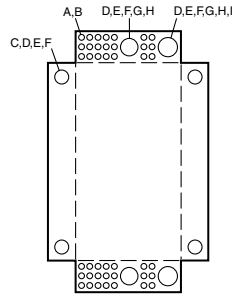
Box 12



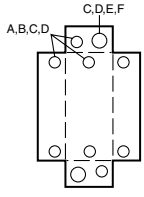
Box 13



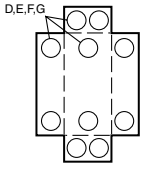
Box 14



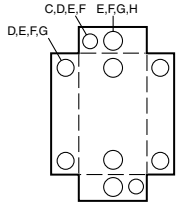
Box 15, 16, 17



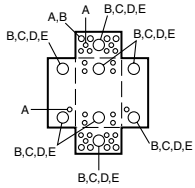
Box 18



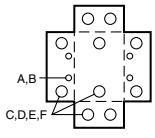
Box 19



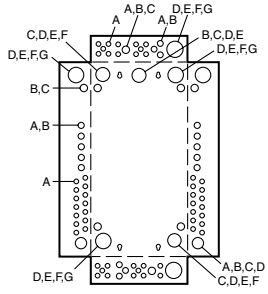
Box 20



Box 21

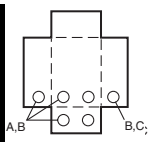


Box 22

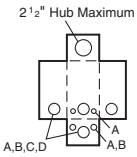


Box 23

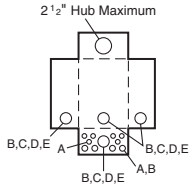
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



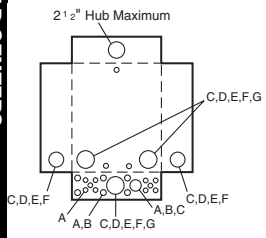
Box 1NM



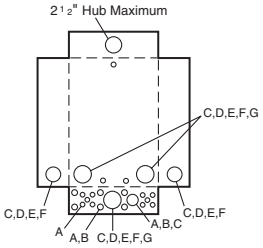
Box 1R



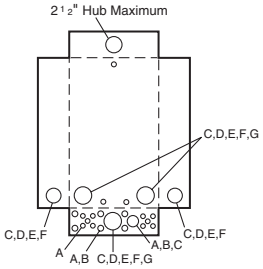
Box 2R



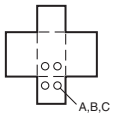
Box 3R, 4R



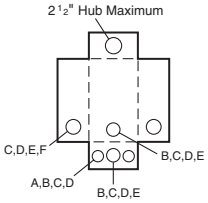
Box 5R



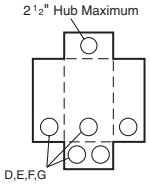
Box 6R, 7R, 8R



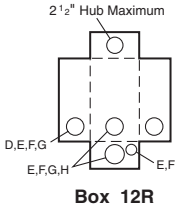
Box 9R



Box 10R, 13R



Box 11R



Box 12R

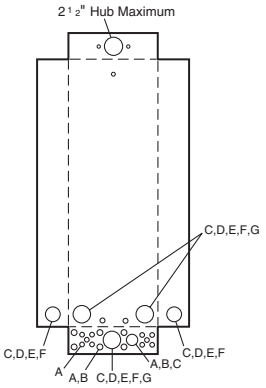
Table 1.48: Enclosure Dimensions

Box No.	Dimensions					
	W		H		D	
	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm
1NM	6.52	166	8.79	223	3.90	99
1R▲	4.88	124	9.38	238	4.00	102
2R	8.88	226	12.65	321	4.27	108
3R	14.75	375	18.92	481	4.52	115
4R	14.75	375	22.06	560	4.52	115
5R	14.75	375	26.04	661	4.52	115
6R	14.75	375	29.86	758	4.52	115
7R	14.75	375	33.78	858	4.52	115
8R	14.75	375	37.98	965	4.52	115
9R	4.56	116	6.50	165	3.88	99
10R	6.92	176	13.18	335	4.12	105
11R	7.56	192	23.24	590	4.75	121
12R	9.62	244	26.24	666	5.50	140
13R	6.92	176	16.18	411	4.12	105
14R	14.75	375	39.37	1000	4.52	115
15R	8.88	226	14.80	376	4.27	108
16R	8.55	217	24.75	629	4.16	106
17R	8.88	226	12.65	321	4.27	108

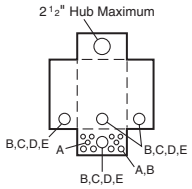
▲ HOME250SPA and QO260NATR top endwall has no hub opening.

Table 1.49: Knockout Information

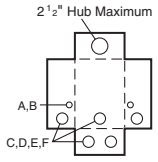
Knockouts								
Symbol	**A**	**B**	**C**	**D**	**E**	**F**	**G**	**H**
Conduit Size	1/2 in.	3/4 in.	1 in.	1-1/4 in.	1-1/2 in.	2 in.	2-1/2 in.	3 in.



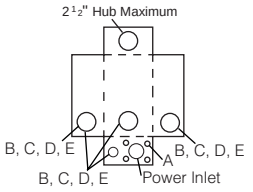
Box 14R



Box 15R



Box 16R



17R

"RB" Hub

Bolt-On Hubs

Square D equipment with "R" or "RB" suffix, designated NEMA 3R rainproof construction, utilizes bolt-on hubs listed below. "RB" devices will accept 3/4 in. through 2-1/2 in. bolt-on hubs without the use of reducers. Off-center conduit thread openings and elongated mounting holes provide quick and easy adjustment to eliminate costly conduit offsets and bends. Catalog suffix "R" devices require 3 in. through 4 in. field cut opening. Hubs are suitable for use with conduit having ANSI standard taper pipe thread.

Table 1.50: Bolt-On Hubs UL Listed for "RB" Devices■

Conduit Size	3/4 in.	1 in.	1-1/4 in.	1-1/2 in.	2 in.	2-1/2 in.
Hub Cat. No.	B075	B100	B125	B150	B200	B250
$ Price	**33.30**	**33.30**	**33.30**	**33.30**	**61.35**	**102.00**

■ Closing cap (Cat. No. BCAP) is provided factory-installed on each device having "RB" suffix. Price if ordered separately; $2.50

Table 1.51: Bolt-On Hubs UL Listed for Mounting in Field-Cut Opening

Conduit Size	3 in.	3-1/2 in.	4 in.	
Hub Cat. No.	B300	B350	B400	Designed for mounting in field cut opening. Includes gasket and four mounting bolts and nuts.
$ Price	**186.00**	**300.00**	**368.00**	

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 1.52: Meter Mains *New!*

Meets Federal Spec. W-P-115c as Type 1, Class 2, UL Listed, suitable only for use as service equipment, 120/240 Vac, 1Ø3W, NEMA 3R enclosure

		Ampere Rating	Bypass Type	Service (Type of Feed) UL	Service (Type of Feed) UL and EUSERC	Short Circuit Current Rating	Cat. No.	$ Price	Service Disconnect(s) 2P Circuits (Max.)	Service Disconnect(s) Type (Order separately from page 1-22 except as noted)	Service Disconnect(s) Ampere Rating (Max.)	Load Center and Branch Circuit Breakers (Order separately Pages 1-2, 1-3, 1-4) Max. Quantity Spaces	1P Circuits	1P Tandems	Ampere Rating (Max.)	Hub Type (Order separately from page 1-17)	Line Side Main Lugs AWG/ kcmil (Al/Cu)	Service Ground Lug AWG/ kcmil (Al/Cu)	Weight Each (Lbs) and Pallet Qty.
Ring Type	QO®	**Surface Mount Only**																	
		125 A	None	OH/UG	—	10 kA	C125RB	**368.00**	1	QOM1-VH	125 A	—	—	—	—	B	4–1/0	8–1/0	15, 54
		200 A	None	OH/UG	—	22 kA	CM200S	**1022.00**	1	QOM2-VH	200 A	—	—	—	—	A	4–250	(2) 8–2/0	26, 24
				OH/UG	— —	22 kA	C2M200S	**1083.00**	1 1	QOM2-VH QO-VH	200 A 50 A	— —	— —	— —	— —	A	4–250	(2) 8–2/0	27, 20
				OH/UG	—	10 kA	C4L200S	**1143.00**	2	QO	100 A	—	—	—	—	A	4–250	(2) 8–2/0	27, 28
	Homeline®	**Surface Mount Only**																	
		125 A	None	OH/UG	OH/UG	10 kA	SC8L125S	**846.00**	4	HOM	125 A■	—	—	—	—	A	6–2/0	6–2/0	31, 24
		200 A	None	OH/UG	OH/UG	10 kA	SC12L200S	**1419.00**	6	HOM	200 A♦	—	—	—	—	A–L	4–250	12–2/0	40, 10
		Semiflush Mount only																	
		125 A	None	OH/UG	OH/UG	10 kA	SC8L125F	**846.00**	4	HOM	110 A	—	—	—	—	A or B300	6–2/0	6–2/0	37, 20
		200 A	None	OH★/UG	OH★/UG	10 kA	SC12L200F	**1419.00**	6	HOM	200 A▽	—	—	—	—	A–L	4–250	12–2/0	47, 10
			None	OH★/UG	OH★/UG	22 kA	SC816F200F▼	**1187.00**	1	QOM2200VH▲	200 A	8	16	8	200 A▽	A–L	4–250	12–2/0	51, 10
		Surface Mount—Supplied with Feed-Thru Lugs and provisions for Branch Circuit Breakers																	
		150 A	None	OH/UG	OH/UG	22 kA	SC816F150S▼	**1187.00**	1	QOM2150VH▲	150 A	8	16	8	150 A◑	A–L	4–250	12–2/0	40, 10
					—	10 kA	SC816D150C▼△	**1250.00**	1	HOM2150▲	150 A	8	16	8	100 A✱	A or A–L	6–300	12–1/0	48, 18
					UG		SU816D150C▼△		1	HOM	50 A								
		200 A	None	OH/UG	OH/UG	22 kA	SC816F200S▼	**1187.00**	1	QOM2200VH▲	200 A	8	16	8	200 A♦	A–L	4–250	12–2/0	40, 10
					—	10 kA	SC816D200C▼△	**1250.00**	1	HOM2200▲	200 A	8	16	8	100 A✱	A or A–L	6–300	12–1/0	48, 18
					UG		SU816D200C ▼△	**1250.00**	1	HOM	50 A								
Ringless	QO	**Surface Mount Only**																	
		200 A	None	OH/UG	—	22 kA	RC200S☆	**1022.00**	1	QOM2-VH	200 A	—	—	—	—	A	6–350	(2)8–2/0	26, 24
			None				RC2M200S☆	**1083.00**	1	QOM2-VH	200 A					A	6–350	(2)8–2/0	27, 20
			Horn				RC2M200SH☆	**1136.00**	1	QO-VH	50 A					A	6–350	(2)8–2/0	27, 20
			None				QC12L200C□	**1562.00**	6	QO-VH	200 A▽					A	6–350	12–2/0	40, 21
			Horn				QC12L200CH□ ◊	**1883.00**	6	QO-VH	200 A▽					A	6–350	12–2/0	40, 21
		Surface Mount Only, Supplied with Feed-Thru Lugs and provisions for Branch Circuit Breakers																	
		100 A	Horn	OH/UG	—	22 kA	QC816F100CH▼□ ◊	**1356.00**	1	QOM2100VH▲	100 A	8	16	8	100				
		125 A	None	OH/UG	—	22 kA	QC816F125C▼□	**1304.00**	1	QOM2125VH▲	125 A	8	16	8	100				
			Horn	OH/UG	—	22 kA	QC816F125CH▼□ ◊	**1356.00**	1	QOM2125VH▲	125 A	8	16	8	100				
		150 A	None	OH/UG	—	22 kA	QC816F150C▼□	**1304.00**	1	QOM2150VH▲	150 A	8	16	8	150 A◒	A	6–350	12–2/0	40, 21
			Horn	OH/UG	—	22 kA	QC816F150CH▼□ ◊	**1356.00**	1	QOM2150VH▲	150 A	8	16	8	150 A◒				
		200 A	None	OH/UG	—	22 kA	QC816F200C▼□	**1356.00**	1	QOM2200VH▲	200 A	8	16	8	200 A▽				
			Horn	OH/UG	—	22 kA	QC816F200CH▼□ ◊	**135600**	1	QOM2200VH▲	200 A	8	16	8	200 A▽				
	Homeline	**Surface Mount Only**																	
		125 A	None	OH/UG	—	10 kA	RC8L125S	**846.00**	4	HOM	125 A■	—	—	—	—	A	6–2/0	6–2/0	27, 32
		200 A	None	OH/UG	—	10 kA	RC12L200C□	**1419.00**	6	HOM	200 A▽	—	—	—	—	A	6–350	12–2/0	40, 21
		200 A	Horn	OH/UG	—	10 kA	RC12L200CH□ ◊	**1419.00**	6	HOM	200 A▽	—	—	—	—	A	6–350	12–2/0	40, 21
		Surface Mount Only, Supplied with Feed-Thru Lugs and provisions for Branch Circuit Breakers																	
		100 A	Horn	OH/UG	—	22 kA	RC816F100CH▼□ ◊	**1227.00**	1	QOM2100VH▲	100 A	8	16	8	100 A				
		125 A	Horn	OH/UG	—	22 kA	RC816F125CH▼□ ◊	**1227.00**	1	QOM2125VH▲	125 A	8	16	8	100 A				
		150 A	None	OH/UG	—	22 kA	RC816F150C▼□	**1187.00**	1	QOM2150VH▲	150 A	8	16	8	150 A◒	A	6–350	12–2/0	40, 21
			Horn	OH/UG	—	22 kA	RC816F150CH▼□ ◊	**1227.00**	1	QOM2150VH▲	150 A	8	16	8	150 A◒				
		200 A	None	OH/UG	—	22 kA	RC816F200C▼□	**1227.00**	1	QOM2200VH▲	200 A	8	16	8	200 A▽				
			Horn	OH/UG	—	22 kA	RC816F200CH▼□ ◊	**1227.00**	1	QOM2200VH▲	200 A	8	16	8	200 A▽				
		200 A	Horn	OH/UG	—	10 kA	RC816D200CH▼△ ◊ ✪	**1292.00**	1 1	HOM2200▲ HOM	200 A 50 A	8	16	8	100 A✱	A or B300	6–300	6–1/0	48, 18

▲ Service disconnect supplied factory-installed.
■ 125 A Homeline® 2P circuit breaker can be installed in top position only. All other positions are limited to 100 A max.
♦ UL short circuit current rating is equal to the lowest interrupting rating of any circuit breaker installed.
★ Suitable for OH service with addition of tunnel kit SCTK20. Order separately.
▼ Supplied with load side feed-thru lugs, for 6 AWG–250 kcmil (Al/Cu) conductors.
△ Convertible to semiflush with SC200F flange kit (order separately).
□ Device supplied with barrel lock provisions factory-installed.
◊ Supplied with horn bypass and 5th jaw factory-installed.
☆ 5th jaw factory-installed.
▽ Use only 15–100 A and 150–200 A circuit breakers.
◒ Use only 15–100 A and 150 A circuit breakers.
✱ A 100 A circuit breaker can be installed in bottom position only, all other positions are limited to 70 A.
♦ Use only 15–110 A and 150–200 A breakers.
◑ Use only 15–110 A and 150 A breakers.
✪ Knockout provided in cover for use with barrel lock kit SCBRLLOCK (see Accessories, page 1-22).

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Meter Mains and All-In-Ones

- Ring or ringless type meter socket designs available
- UL Listed, suitable only for use as service equipment
- Meets EUSERC standards
- Service disconnect(s) are supplied factory-installed, except where noted
- Semiflush-reverse design available, supplied with load center (indoor access)
- Supplied with 100% branch neutrals, all unused terminals may be used for equipment grounding wires.
- Meets Federal Specification W-P-115c as Type 1, Class 2

Table 1.53: All-In-One Combination Service Entrance Devices *New!*

		Ampere Rating	Bypass Type	Service (Type of Feed) UL and EUSERC	Short Circuit Current Rating	Cat. No. (DE3A)	List $ Price	Service Disconnect(s)			Load Center and Branch Circuit Breakers (Order Separately Pages 1-2, 1-3, 1-14)				Hub Type (Order Separately page 1-22)	Line Side Main Lugs AWG/ kcmil (Al/Cu)	Service Ground Lug AWG/ kcmil (Al/Cu)	Weight Each (Lbs) and Pallet Qty.
								2P Circuits (Max.)	Type (Order separately from page 1-22 except as noted)	Ampere Rating (Max.)	Max. Quantity		1P	Ampere Rating (Max.)				
											Spaces	Circuits	Tandems					
Ring Type	Homeline®	**Surface Mount Only**																
		100 A	None	OH/UG	10 kA	SC1624M100S	**744.00**	1	HOM2100	100 A	16	24	8	100 A	A	6–2/0	6–2/0	32, 24
		125 A	None	OH/UG	10 kA	SC1624M125S	**1518.00**	1	HOM2125	125 A	16	24	8	125 A▲				
		200 A	None	OH/UG	22 kA	SC2040M200S	**1671.00**	1	QOM2200VH	200 A	20	40	20	200 A◒	A-L	4–250	6–2/0	45, 10
		200 A	None	OH/UG△	10 kA	SC2040M200C■	**1799.00**	1	HOM2200	200 A	20	40	20	100 A	A or A-L	6–300	12–1/0	47, 18
		200 A	None	UG	10 kA	SU2040M200C■	**1799.00**	1	HOM2200	200 A	20	40	20	100 A	A or A-L	6–300	12–1/0	47, 18
		Semiflush Mount Only																
		100 A	None	OH/UG	10 kA	SC1624M100F	**744.00**	1	HOM2100	100 A	16	24	8	100 A	A or B300	6–2/0	6–2/0	44, 20
		125 A	None	OH/UG	10 kA	SC1624M125F	**1518.00**	1	HOM2125	125 A	16	24	8	110 A				
				OH♦/UG	22 kA	SC2040M125F	**1671.00**	1	QOM2125VH	125 A	20	40	20	110 A	A-L	4–250	12–2/0	51, 10
		200 A	None	OH♦/UG	22 kA	SC2040M200F	**1671.00**	1	QOM2200VH	200 A	20	40	20	200 A◒				
				OH▼/UG	22 kA	SC2636M200FPV★	**2244.00**	1	QOM2200VH	200 A	26	36	10	100 A	A-L	4–250	12–2/0	56, 10
						SC3040M200F	**2064.00**	1	QOM2200VH	200 A	30	40	10	200 A				
		225 A	None	OH▼/UG	22 kA	SC3040M225F	**2280.00**	1	QOM2225VH	225 A	30	40	10	200 A				
						SC2636M225FPV★	**2520.00**	1	QOM2225VH	225 A	26	36	10	100 A				
		Surface Mount Only																
		100 A	None	OH△	10 kA	SO1020M100S	**443.00**	1	HOM2100	100 A	10	20	10	80 A	A	6–1	14–4	20, 42
		200 A	None	OH△	22 kA	SO2040M200S	**1161.00**	1	QOM2200VH	200 A	20	40	20	200 A▽	A	6–350	8–2/0	43, 21
		200 A	None	OH/UG	22 kA	SC3040M200S	**2010.00**	1	QOM2200VH	200 A	30	40	10	200 A	A-L	4–250	12–2/0	50, 10
						SC40M200S	**2432.00**	1	QOM2200VH	200 A	40	40	0	200 A		4–250	12–2/0	52, 10
		REVERSE All-In-One—Semiflush Mount with Service Disconnect (outdoor access) and Load Center (indoor access)																
		200 A	None	UG	10 kA	SU3040M200R	**2223.00**	1	QOM2200VH	200 A	30	40	10	200 A	A or B300	6–300	12–1/0	60, 15
		225 A	None	UG	10 kA	SU3040M225R	**2646.00**	1	QOM2225VH	225 A								
Ringless	Homeline	**Surface Mount Only**																
		100 A	None	OH/UG△	10 kA	RC1624M100S	**744.00**	1	HOM2100	100 A	16	24	8	100 A	A	6–2/0	6–2/0	32, 24
		125 A				RC1624M125S	**1518.00**	1	HOM2125	125 A				125 A▲				
		125 A	Horn	OH/UG△	22 kA	RC2040M125CH□◊	**1601.00**	1	QOM2125VH	125 A	20	40	20	100 A	A	6–350	12–2/0	40, 21
		150 A	Horn	OH/UG△	22 kA	RC2040M150CH□◊	**1713.00**	1	QOM2150VH	150 A	20	40	20	150 A☆				
		200 A	None	OH/UG△	22 kA	RC2040M200C□	**1713.00**	1	QOM2200VH	200 A	20	40	20	200 A▽				
			Horn	OH/UG△	22 kA	RC2040M200CH□◊	**1713.00**	1	QOM2200VH	200 A	20	40	20	200 A▽				
	QO	**Surface Mount Only**																
		150 A	Horn	OH/UG△	22 kA	QC2442M150CH□◊	**1905.00**	1	QOM2150VH	150 A	24	42	18	150 A☆	A	6–350	8–2/0	40, 21
		200 A	None	OH/UG△	22 kA	QC2442M200C□	**1905.00**	1	QOM2200VH	200 A	24	42	18	200 A▽				
			Horn	OH/UG△	22 kA	QC2442M200CH□◊	**1905.00**	1	QOM2200VH	200 A	24	42	18	200 A▽				

▲ 125 A Homeline® 2P circuit breaker can be installed in top position only. All other positions are limited to 100 A max.
■ Convertible to semiflush with SC200F flange kit (order separately).
♦ Suitable for OH service with addition of tunnel kit (SCTK20). Order separately.
★ For use with Photovoltaic Systems. Provisions for field-installed CT. If required by adopted code, order retaining kit PK2SCPV separately. See page 1-22.
▼ Suitable for OH service with addition of tunnel kit (SCTK30). Order separately.
△ Device does not meet EUSERC Specifications.
□ Device supplied with barrel lock provisions factory-installed.
◊ Supplied with horn bypass and 5th jaw factory-installed.
☆ Use only 15–100 A and 150 A circuit breakers.
▽ Use only 15–100 A and 150–200 A circuit breakers.
◒ Use only 15–110 A and 150–200 A circuit breakers.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Meter Mains and All-in-Ones

- Ring or ringless type meter socket designs available
- UL Listed, suitable **only** for use as service equipment
- Meets EUSERC standards
- Service disconnects are supplied factory-installed, except where noted
- Supplied with 100% branch neutrals; all unused terminals may be used for equipment grounding wires
- Meets Federal Specification W-P-115c as Type 1, Class 2

Table 1.54: Meter Mains

Meets Federal Specification W-P-115c as Type 1, Class 2, UL Listed, suitable only for use as service equipment, 120/240 Vac, 1Ø3W, NEMA 3R Enclosure

		Ampere Rating	Bypass Type	Service (Type of Feed) UL	Service (Type of Feed) UL and EUSERC	Short Circuit Current Rating	Cat. No.	List $ Price	Service Disconnect(s) ▲ 2P Circuits (Max.)	Service Disconnect(s) ▲ Type (Order separately from page 1-22 except as noted)	Service Disconnect(s) ▲ Ampere Rating (Max.)	Load Center and Branch Circuit Breakers (Order Separately Pages 1-2, 1-3, 1-14) Max. Quantity Spaces	1P Circuits	1P Tandems	Ampere Rating (Max.)	Hub Type (Order Separately page 1-22)	Line Side Main Lugs AWG/ kcmil (Al/Cu)	Service Ground Lug AWG/ kcmil (Al/Cu)	Weight Each (Lbs) and Pallet Qty.
Ring Type		**Surface and Semiflush Mount ■**																	
		400 A	None	UG	UG	25 kA	CU12L400CN ♦	**3810.00**	1	QDL22200 ★	200 A	—	—	—	—	A–L	(2) Studs	4–250	98, 4
							CU12L400FN ♦	**4007.00**	1	QDL, QGL, QJL▼	200 A	—	—	—	—				
									4	QOH	125 A ◊	—	—	—	—				
		400 A	Class 320 Manual Bypass	UG	—	25 kA	CU12L400CB ♦◒	**3986.00**	1	QDL22200 ★	200 A	—	—	—	—	A–L	(2) Studs	4–250	98, 4
							CU12L400FB ♦◒	**4182.00**	1	QDL, QGL, QJL▼	200 A	—	—	—	—				
									4	QOH	125 A ◊	—	—	—	—				
		400 A	None	UG	UG	25 kA	CU816D400CN ♦☆	**3975.00**	1	QDL22200 ★	200 A	8	16	8	200 A	A–L	(2) Studs	4–250	98, 4
							CU816D400FN ♦☆	**4172.00**	1	QDL, QGL, QJL▼	200 A								
		400 A	Class 320 Manual Bypass	UG	—	25 kA	CU816D400CB ♦☆◒	**4151.00**	1	QDL22200 ★	200 A	8	16	8	200 A	A–L	(2) Studs	4–250	98, 4
							CU816D400FB ♦☆◒	**4347.00**	1	QDL, QGL, QJL▼	200 A								
		400 A△	Class 320 Manual Bypass	UG	—	65 kA▲	CUM400CB ♦◒	**8688.00**	1	DGP36400E20LH★	400 A	—	2 △	—	200 A	A–L	(2) Studs	4–250	115, 4
Ringless Type	QO®	400 A	Class 320 Lever	UG	—	25 kA	QU12L400SL □◒	**3810.00**	1	QDL22200 ★	200 A	—	—	—	—	A–L	(2) Studs	4–250	98, 4
									1	QDL, QGL, QJL▼	200 A	—	—	—	—				
									4	QOH	125 A ◊	—	—	—	—				
		Surface Mount Only, Supplied with Feed-Thru Lugs and Provisions for Branch Circuit Breakers																	
		400 A	*	UG	—	25 kA	QU816D400SL☆□◒	**4065.00**	1	QDL22200 ★	200 A	8	16	8	200 A	A–L	(2) Studs	4–250	98, 4
							QU816D400CK ☆◒		1	QDL, QGL, QJL▼	200 A								
		Surface and Semiflush Mount ■																	
		400 A	Class 320 Lever	UG	—	25 kA	QU12L400CL□▽◒	**3810.00**	1	QDL22200 ★	200 A	—	—	—	—	A–L	(2) Studs	4–250	98, 4
									1	QDL, QGL, QJL▼	200 A	—	—	—	—				
							QU12L400FL□▽◒	**4007.00**	4	QOH	125 A ◊	—	—	—	—				
		400 A		UG	—	25 kA	QU816D400CL□▽☆◒	**4065.00**	1	QDL22200 ★	200 A	8	16	8	200 A	A–L	(2) Studs	4–250	98, 4
							QU816D400FL□▽☆◒	**4262.00**	1	QDL, QGL, QJL▼	200 A								
		400 A△	Class 320 Lever	UG	—	65 kA▲	QUM400CL♦◒	**10000.00**	1	DGP36400E20LH★	400 A	—	2 △	—	200 A	A–L	(2) Studs	4–250	120, 4
		400 A△	K-4 Bolt-None	UG	—	65kA▲	QUM400CK♦◒	**11175.00**	1	DGP36400E20LH★	400 A	—	2 △	—	200 A	A–L	(2) Studs	4–250	123, 4

Table 1.55: All-in-One Combination Service Entrance Devices

Ring Type	Homeline®	**Surface and Semiflush Mount ■**																	
		300 A	None	UG	UG	25 kA	SU3040D300CN ♦▽	**6600.00**	1	QDL22200 ★	200 A	30	40	10	200 A	A–L	(2) Studs	4–250	100, 4
									1	QDL, QGL, QJL ▼	100 A								
		300 A	Class 320 Manual	UG	—	25 kA	SU3040D300CB ♦▽◒	**6600.00**	1	QDL22200 ★	200 A	30	40	10	200 A	A–L	(2) Studs	4–250	100, 4
							SU3040D300FB ♦▽◒	**6797.00**	1	QDL, QGL, QJL▼	100 A								
		400 A	None	UG	UG	25 kA	SU3040D400CN ♦▽	**7050.00**	1	QDL22200 ★	200 A	30	40	10	200 A	A–L	(2) Studs	4–250	100, 4
							SU3040D400FN ♦▽	**7247.00**	1	QDL, QGL, QJL▼	200 A								
		400 A	Class 320 Manual	UG	—	25 kA	SU3040D400CB♦▽◒	**7167.00**	1	QDL22200 ★	200 A	30	40	10	200 A	A–L	(2) Studs	4–250	100, 4
							SU3040D400FB ♦▽◒	**7364.00**	1	QDL, QGL, QJL▼	200 A								
Ringless		400 A	Class 320 Lever	UG	—	25 kA	RU3040D400CL □▽◒	**6993.00**	1	QDL22200 ★	200 A	30	40	10	200 A	A–L	(2) Studs	4–250	100, 4
							RU3040D400FL □▽◒	**7190.00**	1	QDL, QGL, QJL▼	200 A								
		400 A	K-4 Bolt-on	UG	—	25 kA	RU3040D400CK ▽◒	**6993.00**	1	QDL22200 ★	200 A	30	40	10	200 A	A–L	(2) Studs	4–250	100, 4
							RU3040D400FK ▽◒	**7190.00**	1	QDL, QGL, QJL▼	200 A								

▲ UL short circuit current rating is equal to the lowest interrupting rating of any circuit breaker installed.
■ For 400 A device with suffix CB, CK, CL, or CN, surface-mount convertible to semiflush with FK400 flange kit (order kit separately). Devices wtih suffix FB, FL, FN or FK are semiflush only, with the top endwall factory-installed and flanges factory-included.
♦ For use only on 120/240 Vac 1Ø3W system (4-jaw meter socket).
★ Service disconnect supplied factory-installed.
▼ Additional service disconnect for field-installation: order prefix QBL at 10 kA, QDL at 25 kA, QGL at 65 kA, or QJL at 100 kA. Order separately. For complete circuit breaker catalog number, see Section 7.
△ Option for field installation of two Q-frame, 200 A max. 2-pole branch circuit breakers used as mains for two downstream load centers. Purchase installation kit BMK2Q400 and two Q-frame circuit breakers separately. Order QBL prefix at 10 kA, QDL prefix at 25 kA, or QGL prefix at 65 kA.
□ Fifth jaw factory-installed.
◊ QO panel is rated 200 A maximum.
☆ Supplied with load side feed-thru lugs for 6 AWG–250 kcmil (Al/Cu) conductors.
▽ Knockout provided in cover for use with barrel lock kit SCBRLLOCK (see Accessories, page 1-22).
◒ Device configuration is not included in EUSERC standards. Consult applicable utility for acceptance.
* Device with suffix L has Class 320 lever bypass and device with suffix K has a K-4 bolt-on, no bypass.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 1.56: Circuit Breakers for use with Meter Mains and All-In-One Devices

Ampere Rating ▲	Type: HOM, 1P		Type: HOM, 2P		Type: QO, 1P		Type: QO, 2P		Type: QO-VH, 1P		Type: QO-VH, 2P	
	Cat. No. (DE3D)	$ Price	Cat. No. (DE3D)	$ Price	Cat. No. (DE2A)	$ Price	Cat. No. (DE2A)	$ Price	Cat. No. (DE2A)	$ Price	Cat. No. (DE2A)	$ Price
10	—	—	—	—	QO110	29.10	—	—	—	—	—	—
15	HOM115	26.30	—	—	QO115	29.10	—	—	QO115VH	63.00	—	—
20	HOM120	26.30	—	—	QO120	29.10	—	—	QO120VH	63.00	—	—
25	HOM125	26.30	—	—	QO125	29.10	—	—	QO125VH	73.00	—	—
30	HOM130	26.30	HOM230	60.00	QO130	29.10	QO230	67.00	QO130VH	73.00	QO230VH	146.00
35	—	—	HOM235	60.00	QO135	29.10	QO235	67.00	—	—	—	—
40	HOM140	26.30	HOM240	60.00	QO140	29.10	QO240	67.00	—	—	QO240VH	146.00
45	—	—	HOM245	60.00	QO145	29.10	QO245	67.00	—	—	—	—
50	HOM150	26.30	HOM250	60.00	QO150	29.10	QO250	67.00	—	—	QO250VH	146.00
60	—	—	HOM260	60.00	QO160	29.10	QO260	67.00	—	—	QO260VH	146.00
70	—	—	HOM270	123.00	QO170	67.00	QO270	134.00	—	—	QO270VH	224.00
80	—	—	HOM280	168.00	—	—	QO280	189.00	—	—	QO280VH	315.00
90	—	—	HOM290	168.00	—	—	QO290	189.00	—	—	QO290VH	315.00
100	—	—	HOM2100	168.00	—	—	QO2100	189.00	—	—	QO2100VH	315.00
110	—	—	HOM2110	369.00	—	—	QO2110	428.00	—	—	QO2110VH	1034.00
125	—	—	HOM2125	369.00	—	—	QO2125	428.00	—	—	QO2125VH	1034.00
150	—	—	HOM2150BB	428.00	—	—	QO2150	491.00	—	—	QO2150VH	1061.00
175	—	—	HOM2175BB	428.00	—	—	QO2175	491.00	—	—	QO2175VH	1061.00
200	—	—	HOM2200BB	428.00	—	—	QO2200	491.00	—	—	QO2200VH	1061.00

Ampere Rating ▲	Type: QOM1-VH, 2P		Type: QOM2-VH, 2P		Type: QDL, 2P ♦	
	Cat. No. (DE3D)	$ Price	Cat. No. (DE3D)	$ Price	Cat. No. (DE2A)	$ Price
50	QOM50VH■	140.00	—	—	—	—
60	QOM60VH	140.00	—	—	—	—
70	QOM70VH	140.00	—	—	QDL22070	1143.00
80	QOM80VH	201.00	—	—	QDL22080	1143.00
90	QOM90VH	201.00	—	—	QDL22090	1143.00
100	QOM100VH	201.00	QOM2100VH	468.00	QDL22100	1143.00
110	QOM110VH	468.00	—	—	QDL22110	1143.00
125	QOM125VH	468.00	QOM2125VH	468.00	QDL22125	1143.00
150	—	—	QOM2150VH	468.00	QDL22150	1143.00
175	—	—	QOM2175VH	468.00	QDL22175	1143.00
200	—	—	QOM2200VH	468.00	QDL22200	1143.00
225	—	—	QOM2225VH	468.00	—	—

▲ Do not exceed mains rating of device
■ Reference National Electrical Code Article 230-79.
♦ For additional interrupting rating circuit breakers, order circuit breaker prefix QBL at 10 kA, QGL at 65 kA or QJL at 100 kA.

Table 1.57: Accessories, Hubs and Closing Plates

Accessories

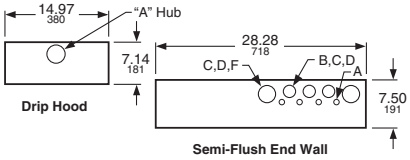
Description	Cat. No.	$ Price	Disc. Sch.
Generator Kit: Interlocks main service disconnect and generator circuit breaker (order separately). For :			
• Homeline® CSED Devices RC816F-, RC2040M-, SO2040M-	RCGK2	245.00	DE4
• QO CSED Devices QC816F-, QC2442M-	QCGK3	245.00	DE4
Backfed inverter circuit breaker retaining kit for SC2636M200FPV and SC2636M225FPV	PK2SCPV	47.40	DE4
Fifth Jaw Kit for: Meter Main Types: C, RC, SC, QC; All-In-One Types: SC, SU (100–225 A), QC, RC, SO	5J	18.30	DE4
Bypass (Horn Type) for Ringless Type Meter Mains and All-In-Ones (100–200 A) (except for RC8L125S, RC1624M100S and RC1624M125S–use RCHB).	MMHB	16.70	DE4
Lexan Meter Socket Cover Plate for: • Ring and Ringless Type Meter Mains • Ring and Ringless Type All-In-Ones	29007	10.10	DE4
Meter Socket Sealing Rings for Ring Type Meter Mains and All-In Ones:			
• Snap Type Aluminum (Std.)	2920910001	7.95	DE5
• Screw Type Aluminum	29008W	20.10	DE4
• Snap Type Stainless Steel	ARP00026	16.70	DE4
Anti-Inversion Kit . For use ONLY on 400 A Meter Mains and All-In-Ones with lever bypass.	MMLRK	12.00	DE4
Trim Kit for 2 in. X 6 in. stud wall, used with Reverse All-In-Ones, SU3040M200R, and SU3040M225R	SU2X6TRIM	266.00	DE4
Barrel Lock Kit (Barrel Lock not included), supplied with bracket and mounting screw, refer to listings for where used.	SCBRLLOCK	53.00	DE4
Semiflush Flange Kit for: Meter Mains: SC816D150/200C and RC816D200CH; All-In-Ones: SC2040M200C	SC200F	31.80	DE4
Semiflush Flange Kit for ring- and ringless-type Meter Mains and All-In-Ones (400 A Only)	FK400	197.00	DE4
Ringless Type Utility Cover for RU3040D400CL/FL, QU12L400CL/FL, and QU816D400CL/FL. Includes one piece meter socket and pull box cover with handles and closing plate.	R400L	266.00	DE4
Lug Kit includes (4) lugs, for use with 2 AWG–600 kcmil Al/Cu conductors. Lugs are for standard 2-Hole mounting. Meter Main and All-In-One units supplied with (2) studs per phase and neutral will accept one lug per phase and neutral. Not for use on 400 A devices with "K" suffix.	CMELK4	137.00	DE4
Branch Circuit Breaker Field Installation Kit for two Q-Frame Circuit Breakers (QBL, QDL, or QGL, order separately). For CUM400CB, QUM400CL or QUM400CK - includes (2) mounting pans, (4) wires.	BMK2Q400	153.00	DE4
Overhead Feed Trough for 400 A ring- and ringless-type Meter Mains and All-In-Ones.	OCK400	567.00	DE4
Touch-Up Paint (ASA49 Gray)	PK49SP	39.00	DE1
Ground Bar Kit, Meter Mains and All-In-Ones QC, RC, and SC (100–225 A)	PK15GTA	17.10	DE3A
Filler Plate for: Meter Main Types: QC, CU All-In-One Types: QC	QOFP	3.60	DE3A
Filler Plate for: Meter Main Types: RC, SC All-In-One Types: SC, RC, SU	HOMFP	3.20	DE3A
Neutral Lug (6-2/0 AWG) for: Meter Main Types: RC, SC, QC All-In-One Types: SC, SU, QC, RC	LK100AN	10.80	DE3A

Hubs and Closing Plates

Hub Series	Conduit Size (inches)	Cat. No.	$ Price	Disc. Sch.
Closing Plate for "A" Hub opening		ACP	13.40	DE4
A	1.00	A100	33.90	DE4
	1.25	A125	33.90	DE4
	1.50	A150	33.90	DE4
	2.00	A200	47.90	DE4
	2.50	A250	61.00	DE4
Adapter plate to allow use of "A" Hubs on "A-L" size hub openings		AAP	33.80	DE4
Closing Plate for "A-L" Hub opening		ACPL	18.30	DE4
A-L	2.00	A200L★	83.00	DE4
	2.50	A250L	87.00	DE4
	3.00	A300L	111.00	DE4
	3.50	A350L	114.00	DE4
	4.00	A400L	119.00	DE4
Closing Plate for "B" Hub opening		BCAP	3.80	DE1A
B	0.75	B075	33.30	DE1A
	1.00	B100	33.30	DE1A
	1.25	B125	33.30	DE1A
	1.50	B150	33.30	DE1A
	2.00	B200	61.35	DE1A
	2.50	B250	102.00	DE1A
B300	3.00	B300	186.00	DE1A

★ Supplied with AAP adapter plate and "A" hub.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



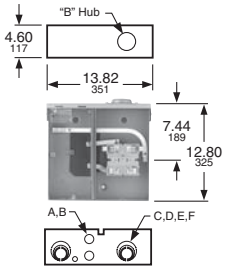
▲ Driphood supplied factory-installed and is required for surface mount installation. For semi-flush installation, remove driphood and install flange kit SC200F (order separately).

■ Unit supplied with blank top endwall (factory-installed) for surface mount installation. For semi-flush installation, install flange kit FK400 (order separately). Kit includes replacement top endwall (with knockouts) and flanges.

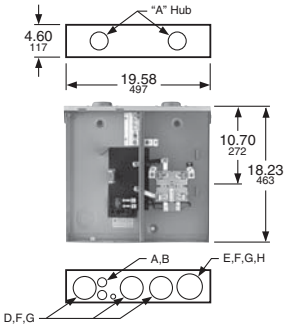
♦ Unit supplied with semi-flush top endwall factory installed and semi-flush flanges factory included.

Table 1.58: Knockouts

Symbol	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
Conduit Size (in.)	1/2	3/4	1	1-1/4	1-1/2	2	2-1/2	3	3-1/2	4

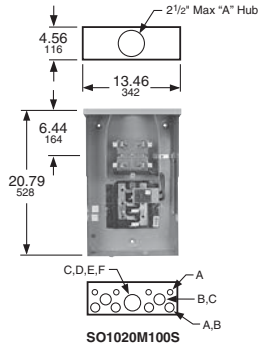


C125RB (Shown)
CQRB100

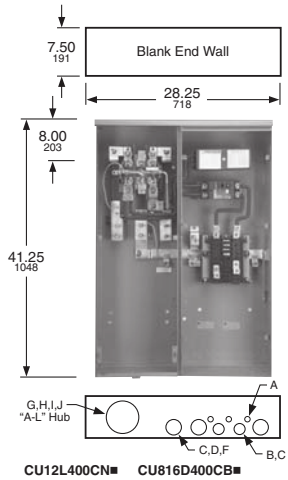


Ring Type:
CM200S
C2M200S (Shown)
C4L200S

Ringless Type:
RC200S
RC2M200S
RC2M200SH

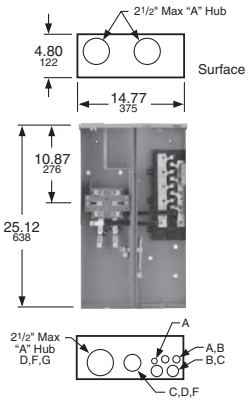


SO1020M100S

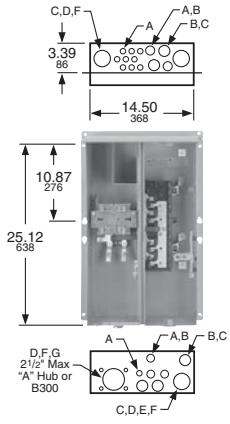


CU12L400CN■
CU12L400CB■
QU12L400CL■
QU12L400SL
CU12L400FN♦
CU12L400FB♦
CU816D400FN♦
CU816D400FB♦
QU816D400CK■
QU12L400FL♦
QU816D400FL♦

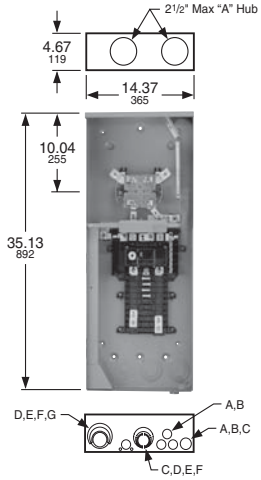
CU816D400CB■
CU816D400CN■
QU816D400CL■
QU816D400SL (Shown)



SC8L125S (Shown)
RC8L125S
SC1624M100S
SC1624M125S
RC1624M100S
RC1624M125S

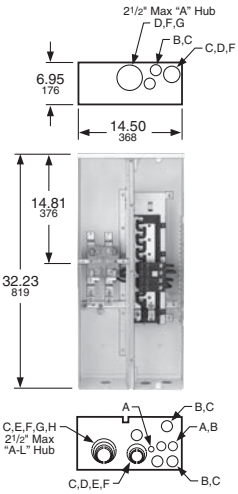


SC8L125F (Shown)
SC1624M100F
SC1624M125F

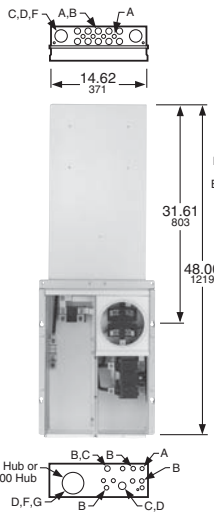


RC816F100CH
RC816F125CH
RC816F150C/CH
RC816F200C/CH
RC12L200C/CH
RC2040M125CH
RC2040M150CH
RC2040M200C/CH

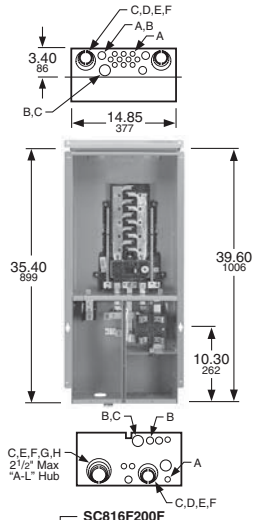
QC816F100CH
QC816F125C/CH
QC816F150C/CH (Shown)
QC816F200C/CH
QC12L200C/CH
QC2442M150CH
QC2442M200C/CH
SO2040M200S



SU816D150C▲
SU816D200C▲
SU2040M200C▲
RC816D200CH▲
SC816D150C▲
SC816D200C▲(Shown)

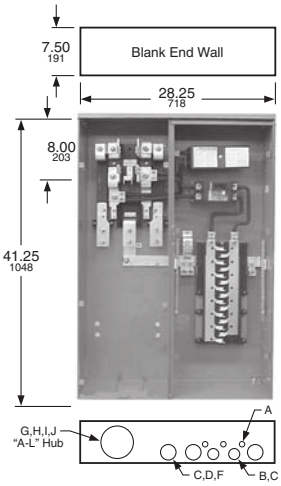


SU3040M200R (Shown)
SU3040M225R



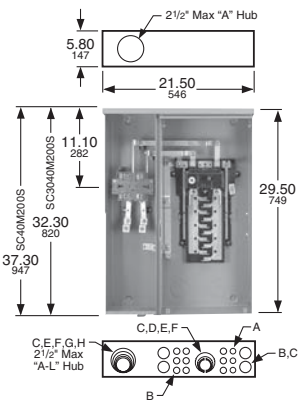
35.40
899
- **SC816F200F**
- **SC12L200F**
- **SC2040M125F**
- **SC2040M200F (Shown)**

39.60
1006
- **SC3040M200F**
- **SC3040M2225F**
- **SC2636M200FPV**
- **SC2636M225FPV**



SU3040D400CB■ (Shown)
RU3040D400CL■
RU3040D400CK■
SU3040D300FB♦
SU3040D400FB♦
SU3040D400FN♦

SU3040D300CB■
SU3040D400CN■
RU3040D400FL♦
RU3040D400FK♦
CUM400CB■
QUM400CL■
QUM400CK■



SC12L200S
SC816F150S
SC816F200S

SC40M200S
SC2040M200S (Shown)
SC3040M200S

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Enclosed Molded Case Switches—UL Listed

Table 1.59: Molded Case Switch Included. Does not provide overcurrent protection

Service	Ampere Rating	General Purpose Cat. No.	General Purpose $ Price	Rainproof Cat. No.	Rainproof $ Price	Box. No. See Page 1-17
240 Vac GB	60 A▲■	QO260NATS	161.00	QO200TR	161.00	2, 9R♦
				QO200TRNM	191.00	1NM
				QO260NATR	168.00	1R
120/240 Vac SN	100 A★	QO2000NS	276.00	QO2000NRB	338.00	13, 10R

Table 1.60: Housing Bracket

Description	Cat. No.	$ Price
Bracket used with QO200TR for stucco, aluminum and vinyl siding. Order quantity multiples of 10.	PKHB	6.30

QO200TRNM

QO3100BNF
With Cover Removed

PKHB
Housing
Bracket

Enclosed GFCI Circuit Breakers—UL Listed

Table 1.61: 2P, 120/240 Vac, GFCI circuit breaker included, 10 k AIR

Service	Ampere Rating	Type 3R—Rainproof Cat. No.	Type 3R—Rainproof $ Price	Circuit Breaker Included	Box. No. See Page 1-17
120/240 Vac SN	50 A	QOE250GFINM HOME250SPA	528.00 473.00	QO250GFI HOM250GFI	1NM (Non-metallic) 1R (Metallic)

Circuit Breaker Enclosures—UL Listed

Table 1.62: 22 kA Short Circuit Current Rating.

Not for use with one pole QO circuit breakers. Circuit breakers not included. Order QO®, QO-GFI, QO-AFI, QO-EPD and QO-PL circuit breakers separately from pages 1-2 and 1-3. Accepts QO circuit breakers with factory-installed accessories. Order equipment ground bar PKOGTA2, if required.

Service	Ampere Rating	General Purpose▼ Cat. No.	General Purpose▼ $ Price	Rainproof Cat. No.	Rainproof $ Price	Box. No. See Page 1-17
120/240 Vac SN	100 A 125 A	QO2100BNF/S QO2125BNF/S	83.00 108.00	QO2100BNRB QO2125BNRB	135.00 158.00	13, 10R 18, 13R
240 Vac SN	100 A	QO3100BNF/S	149.00	QO3100BNRB	207.00	13, 10R

Table 1.63: 10 kA Short Circuit Current Rating.

Circuit breaker not included. Order separately from page 1-2. Will not accept QO-GFI circuit breaker nor QO circuit breakers with factory-installed accessories.

240 Vac GB	60 A▲	—	—	QO2TR	95.00	9R♦

Table 1.64: Q Frame Enclosures and Q Frame Circuit Breakers—UL Listed

Service	Enclosure Only□ Type 1—General Purpose▼ Cat. No.	$ Price	Type 3R—Rainproof Cat. No.	$ Price	Box No. See Page 1-17	Ampere Rating	Circuit Breaker (Order Separately) 10 k AIR Cat. No.	$ Price	25 k AIR Cat. No.	$ Price	65 k AIR Cat. No.	$ Price	100 k AIR Cat. No.	$ Price
2P 240 Vac Maximum	Q22200NS◊ or Q23225NF/S	176.00 218.00	Q22200NRB◊ or Q23225NRB	380.00 417.00	19, 11R 20, 12R	70 A	QBL22070	474.00	QDL22070	1143.00	QGL22070	1521.00	QJL22070	1890.00
						80 A	QBL22080	474.00	QDL22080	1143.00	QGL22080	1521.00	QJL22080	1890.00
						90 A	QBL22090	474.00	QDL22090	1143.00	QGL22090	1521.00	QJL22090	1890.00
						100 A	QBL22100	474.00	QDL22100	1143.00	QGL22100	1521.00	QJL22100	1890.00
						110 A	QBL22110	474.00	QDL22110	1143.00	QGL22110	1521.00	QJL22110	1890.00
						125 A	QBL22125	474.00	QDL22125	1143.00	QGL22125	1521.00	QJL22125	1890.00
						150 A	QBL22150	474.00	QDL22150	1143.00	QGL22150	1521.00	QJL22150	1890.00
						175 A	QBL22175	474.00	QDL22175	1143.00	QGL22175	1521.00	QJL22175	1890.00
						200 A	QBL22200	474.00	QDL22200	1143.00	QGL22200	1521.00	QJL22200	1890.00
						225 A	QBL22225	474.00	QDL22225	1143.00	QGL22225	1521.00	QJL22225	1890.00
3P 240 Vac	Q23225NF/S	218.00	Q23225NRB	278.00	20, 12R	70 A	QBL32070	1248.00	QDL32070	1784.00	QGL32070	2442.00	QJL32070▽	2796.00
						80 A	QBL32080	1248.00	QDL32080	1784.00	QGL32080	2442.00	QJL32080▽	2796.00
						90 A	QBL32090	1248.00	QDL32090	1784.00	QGL32090	2442.00	QJL32090▽	2796.00
						100 A	QBL32100	1248.00	QDL32100	1784.00	QGL32100	2442.00	QJL32100▽	2796.00
						110 A	QBL32110	1248.00	QDL32110	1784.00	QGL32110	2442.00	QJL32110▽	2796.00
						125 A	QBL32125	1248.00	QDL32125	1784.00	QGL32125	2442.00	QJL32125▽	2796.00
						150 A	QBL32150	1248.00	QDL32150	1784.00	QGL32150	2442.00	QJL32150▽	2796.00
						175 A	QBL32175	1248.00	QDL32175	1784.00	QGL32175	2442.00	QJL32175▽	2796.00
						200 A	QBL32200	1248.00	QDL32200	1784.00	QGL32200	2442.00	QJL32200▽	2796.00
						225 A	QBL32225	1248.00	QDL32225	1784.00	QGL32225	2442.00	QJL32225▽	2796.00

Table 1.65: QOM2 Enclosures and QOM2 Circuit Breakers—UL Listed

QOM22225NS
With Cover Removed

Q22200NS
With Cover Removed

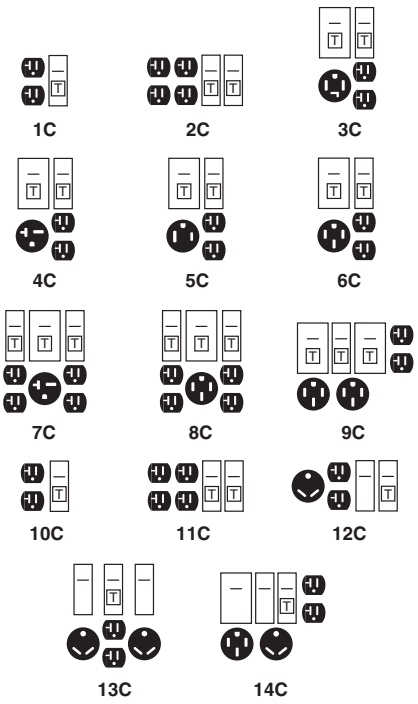
Q23225NF

(Order Q-Frame circuit breaker separately)

Service	Enclosure Only△ Type 1 General Purpose▼ Cat. No.	$ Price	Type 3R Rainproof Cat. No.	$ Price	Box No. See Pages 1-17	QOM2 Circuit Breaker (Order Separately)☆ Ampere Rating	22 k AIR Cat. No.◒	$ Price
2P 240 Vac Maximum	QOM22225NF/S	234.00	QOM22225NRB	440.00	22, 16R	100 A	QOM2100VH	468.00
						125 A	QOM2125VH	468.00
						150 A	QOM2150VH	468.00
						175 A	QOM2175VH	468.00
						200 A	QOM2200VH	468.00
						225 A	QOM2225VH	468.00

▲ Not suitable for service equipment.
■ Maximum 10 hp 240 Vac.
♦ Top endwall has no hub opening.
★ Maximum 20 hp 240 Vac.
▼ Order F for flush, S for surface.
△ Equipment ground bar kit PKOGTA2 factory-included.
□ Factory-installed groundable neutral assembly includes (2) ground lugs and (2) neutral lugs. Equipment ground kit PKOGTA2 also included.
◊ Accepts 200 A max. 2P Q Frame circuit breakers.
☆ Add suffix 1021 for 120, 208 or 240 Vac shunt trip. Add $126.
▽ When these 3P circuit breakers are mounted in an enclosure, the maximum AIR rating is 65 kA at 240 Vac and 100 kA at 208 Vac.
◒ DE3A Discount Schedule.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



A		20 A 125 V 2W and Grd. NEMA 5-20R
B		30 A 125 V 2W and Grd ANSI 73.13
C		50 A 125/250 V 3W and Grd. NEMA 14-50R
D		20 A 250 V 2W and Grd. NEMA 6-20R
E		30 A 125/250 V 3W and Grd. NEMA 14-30R
F		50 A 250 V 2W and Grd. NEMA 6-50R

All non-pedestal devices have provisions to field-install a Type "B" hub on the bottom endwall for bottom feed from a conduit riser. Order Type "B" bolt-on hub (B250 Max.) and two mounting screws (Cat. No. 8002505501) and two hex nuts (Cat. No. 2340102000).

For Construction Sites

- Provide temporary power at construction sites.
- Each receptacle protected by QO-GFI circuit breaker in compliance with NEC® requirements.
- Each enclosure is rainproof.
- 10 kA short circuit current rating.
- UL Listed as suitable for use as temporary site service equipment.
- Provided with neutral bonding provisions.
- Boxes have provisions for type "B" hubs to be field-installed.

Table 1.66: Construction Site Panels

Power Outlet Configuration	Service ▲	Mains Ampere Rating	Circuit Breaker (Included)	Receptacles (Included) A	C	D	E	F	Cat. No. ♦	$ Price	Main Wire Size AWG ★ Cu	Al
1C	1Ø2W	40 A	(1) QO120GFI	1					PAK10C1	**441.00**	14–6	12–6
2C	1Ø2W	40 A	(2) QO120GFI	2					PAK11C ▼	**818.00**	14–6	12–6
2C	1Ø2W	40 A	(2) QO120GFI	2					PAK11C1	**818.00**	14–6	12–6
3C	1Ø3W	70 A	(1) QO120GFI (1) QO230GFI	1			1		PAK31CGFI	**974.00**	8–1	8–1
4C	1Ø3W	70 A	(1) QO120GFI (1) QO220GFI	1		1			PAK36C1GFI	**974.00**	8–1	8–1
5C	1Ø3W	70 A	(1) QO120GFI (1) QO250GFI	1				1	PAK51CGFI	**974.00**	8–1	8–1
6C	1Ø3W	70 A	(1) QO120GFI (1) QO250GFI	1	1				PAK55CGFI	**974.00**	8–1	8–1
7C	1Ø3W	70 A	(2) QO120GFI (1) QO220GFI	2		1			PAK72CGFI	**1323.00**	8–1	8–1
8C	1Ø3W	70 A	(2) QO120GFI (1) QO250GFI	2	1				PAK76CGFI	**1323.00**	8–1	8–1
9C	1Ø3W	100 A	(1) QO120GFI (2) QO250GFI	1	2				PAK1004CGFI	**1581.00**	14–1	12–1

For Recreational Vehicle Parks

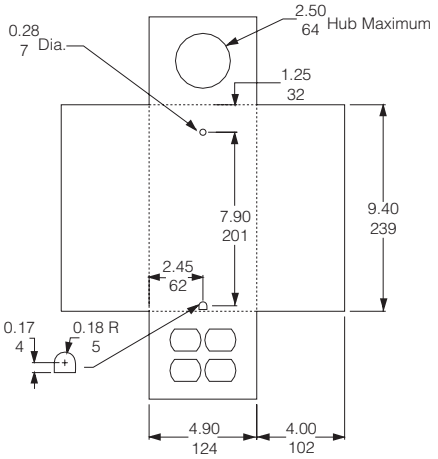
- Provide electrical power to individual recreational vehicle park sites.
- Each receptacle protected by appropriate GFI or Standard QO® circuit breaker.
- All receptacles and circuit breakers included.
- 10 kA short circuit current rating.
- UL Listed.
- All enclosures are rainproof.
- No neutral bonding provisions.
- Loop-feed provisions.

Table 1.67: Recreational Vehicle Park Panels

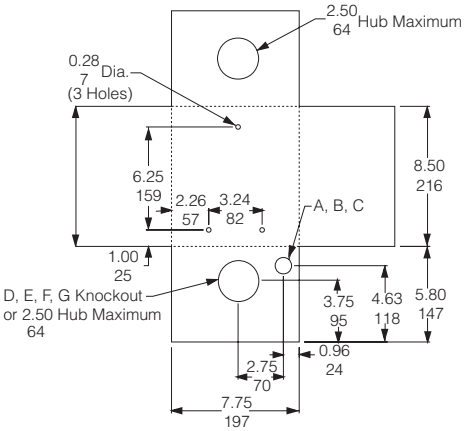
Power Outlet Configuration	Service ▲	Mains Ampere Rating	Circuit Breaker (Included)	Receptacles (Included) ■ A	B	C	Cat. No.	$ Price	Main Wire Size AWG/kcmil △ Phase and Neutral Cu	Al
Underground or Overhead Loop-Feed Terminals—Non-Pedestal ♦ □										
10C	1Ø2W	40 A	(1) QO120GFI	1			PAK10CTG	**470.00**	14–6	12–6
11C	1Ø2W	40 A	(2) QO120GFI	2			PAK11CTG	**795.00**		
12C	1Ø2W	50 A	(1) QO120GFI (1) QO130	1	1		PAK41CTG ◊	**564.00**		
13C	1Ø2W	75 A	(1) QO120GFI (2) QO130	1	2		PAK61CTG ◊	**654.00**	14–1	12–1
14C	1Ø3W	100 A	(1) QO120GFI (1) QO250 (1) QO130	1	1	1	PAK75CTG (Not Loop Feed) ◊	**669.00**		
Pedestal Mounted—Underground Loop-Feed Terminals ☆ ▽										
11C	1Ø2W	40 A	(2) QO120GFI	2			PAK11PG	**1035.00**	(2)6–250	(2)6–250
12C	1Ø2W	50 A	(1) QO120GFI (1) QO130	1	1		PAK41PG ◊	**852.00**		
13C	1Ø2W	75 A	(1) QO120GFI (2) QO130	1	2		PAK61PG ◊	**914.00**		
14C	1Ø3W	100 A	(1) QO120GFI (1) QO250 (1) QO130	1	1	1	PAK75PG ◊	**1007.00**		

▲ (1Ø2W 120 Vac) (1Ø3W 120/240 Vac)
■ 20 A receptacles protected by 20 A GFI circuit breaker.
♦ Devices have a bolt-on factory-installed closing cap. Order type "B" bolt-on hub separately from page 1-18.
★ Equipment ground terminal suitable for (2) 14 or 12 AWG Cu or (2) 12 or 10 AWG Al.
▼ Receptacles in this device are in bottom endwall and are accessible with outer door padlocked. "Order Only" from Lexington—Minimum order quantity is 50 devices.
△ Two wires each per phase, neutral, and equipment ground—for loop feed (except PAK75CTG).
□ Equipment ground terminal suitable for (2) 14–12 AWG Cu or (2) 12–10 Al.
◊ GFI circuit breaker can be substituted for standard 30 A circuit breaker. For 30 ampere receptacles add $**140.00** per circuit breaker. Add suffix "FI" to catalog number. Example: PAK41CTGFI.
☆ Stabilizer foot available for use in unstable ground, order HNPSF $**27.50** list.
▽ Equipment ground terminals suitable for (2) 10–2/0 AWG Cu or (2) 6–2/0 AWG Al.

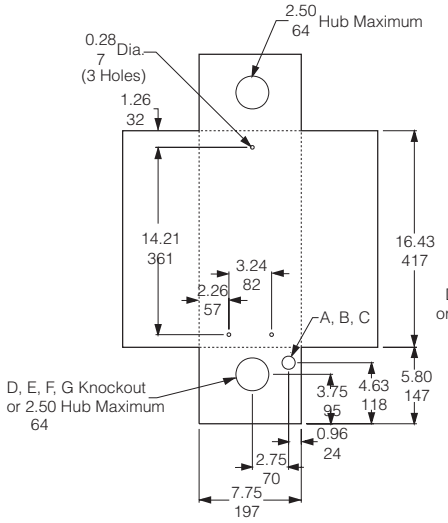
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



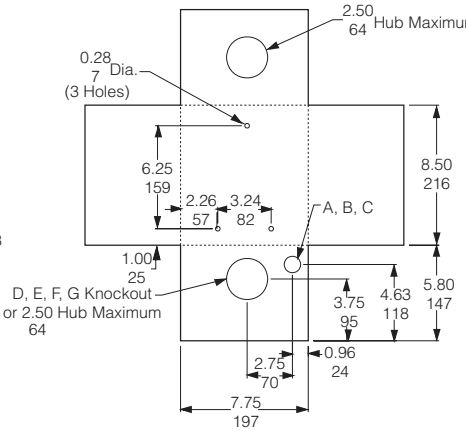
PAK11C



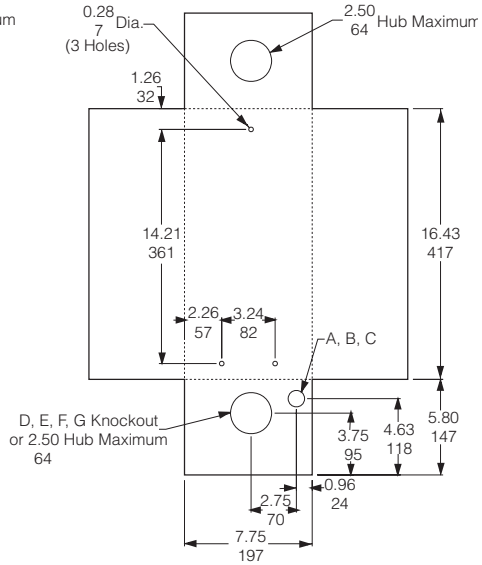
PAK10C1
PAK11C1



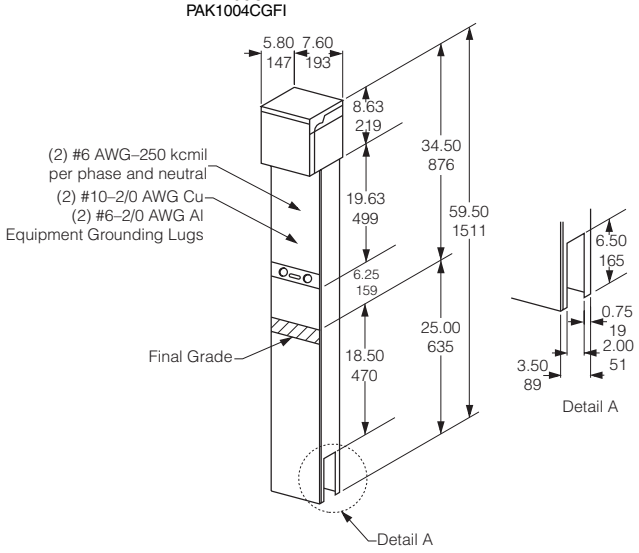
PAK31CGFI
PAK36C1GFI
PAK51CGFI
PAK55CGFI
PAK72CGFI
PAK76CGFI
PAK1004CGFI



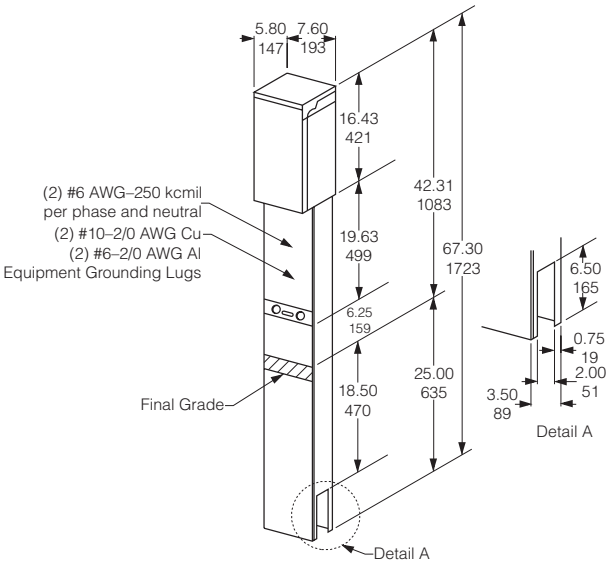
PAK10CTG
PAK11CTG
PAK41CTG
PAK41CTGFI



PAK61CTG
PAK61CTGFI
PAK75CTG
PAK75CTGFI



PAK11PG
PAK41PG
PAK41PGFI



PAK61PG
PAK61PGFI
PAK75PG
PAK75PGFI

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 2

Metering Equipment

Individual Meter Socket
Page 2-2

MP Meter-Pak Metering Equipment
Page 2-5

EZ Meter-Pak Metering Equipment
Page 2-8

Meter Sockets

Ring and Ringless Type Individual Meter Sockets 2-2
Horizontal Ganged, Test Block Bypass Sockets and Accessories 2-3
Dimensions 2-4

MP Meter-Pak™ Meter Centers

Ring and Ringless Devices 2-5
Tenant Circuit Breakers and Accessories 2-6
Dimensions 2-7

EZ Meter-Pak® Meter Centers

Indoor/Rainproof Meter Center Information 2-8
Selection Information 2-9
Indoor/Rainproof Meter Center 2-10
Branch Devices 2-11
New! Main Devices 2-12
Branch Devices 2-13
EZM Main Devices 2-14
EZ Meter-Pak® Meter Centers and Accessories 2-15
Dimensions 2-16

by Schneider Electric
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Ring and Ringless Type Individual Meter Sockets

Class **4131**

UTRS101B

UTRS202B
(cover not shown)

UTH5203T
(cover not shown)

URTRS213B

- Available single or three phase, 600 Vac max., with and without horn or lever bypass, overhead and underground service feed.
- 10 kA short circuit current rating (or higher with utility approval).
- UL Listed, NEMA 3R enclosure.
- Units supplied with bonded neutral.
- Units supplied with hub opening in top endwall require the use of a bolt-on hub, or closing plate.
- Units supplied with solid top are for underground feed only.
- Accessories, refer to page 2-3.

This metering is generally utility specific. Always check with local utility company before installing. Contact your nearest Field Sales Office for additional catalog numbers, if required by utility.

Table 2.1: Individual Meter Sockets

Ampere Rating▽	Jaw Qty.	Service Type	Cat. No.▲	$ Price	Lug Wire Range (Al/Cu)			Enclosure Information			Box No. see page 2-4
					Line, Load, and Neutral (AWG/kcmil)	Wire Binding	Gnd. (AWG)	Material	Top Endwall Conf.		
									Hub Opening■	Closing Plate ■	
Ringless Type, 1Ø3W 600 Vac Max., Without Bypass or Jaw Release											
125	4	UG	UTZRS101A★	**123.00**	8–2/0	1/2 in. Hex	14–2	Steel	Solid Top★	—	1R
125	4	OH	UTRS101B	**123.00**	8–2/0	Slotted	14–2	Steel	Series A	ACP	1R
125	4	OH	UATRS101B	**137.00**	8–2/0	Slotted	14–2	Aluminum	Series A	ACPA	1R
125	4	OH	URS101BCPL	**135.00**	8–2/0	Slotted	14–2	Steel	Series A	ACP	1R
125	5	OH/UG	1003880A▼	**161.00**	8–2/0	Slotted	14–2	Steel	Series A	ACP	1R
200	4	OH	UTRS202B	**177.00**	8–250	1/2 in. Hex	14–2	Steel	Series A	ACP	3R
200	4	OH	UATRS202B	**195.00**	8–250	1/2 in. Hex	14–2	Aluminum	Series A	ACPA	3R
200	4	UG	UTRS213A★	**212.00**	1/0–350	1/2 in. Hex	14–2	Steel	Solid Top★	—	5R
200	4	OH/UG	UTRS213B▼	**212.00**	1/0–350	1/2 in. Hex	14–2	Steel	Series A	ACP	5R
200	4	OH/UG	UATRS213B▼	**225.00**	1/0–350	1/2 in. Hex	14–2	Aluminum	Series A	ACPA	5R
200	4	OH/UG	U92197CCCPL□	**240.00**	1/0–350	1/2 in. Hex	14–2	Steel	(2)Series A	(2)ACP□	7R
Ringless Type, 1Ø3W 600 Vac Max., With Horn Bypass, Without Jaw Release											
125	4	OH/UG	UHTRS101B	**161.00**	8–2/0	Slotted	14–2	Steel	Series A	ACP	1R
125	5	OH	UGHTRS101L♦	**161.00**	8–2/0	Slotted	14–2	Steel	A125 ♦	—	1R
125	4	OH	URS101BDQ◊	**138.00**	8–2/0	1/2 in. Hex	None	Steel	Series A	ACP	1R
125	5	OH/UG	UGHTRS111C△	**207.00**	8–2/0	Slotted	14–2	Steel	Series A	ACP △	4R
200	4	OH/UG	UBHMRS212B▼	**210.00**	8–250	1/2 in. Hex	None	Steel	Series A	ACP	4R
200	4	OH	UHTRS202B	**206.00**	8–250	1/2 in. Hex	14–2	Steel	Series A	ACP	3R
200	4	OH/UG	UHTRS212B▼	**206.00**	8–250	1/2 in. Hex	14–2	Steel	Series A	ACP	4R
200	4	OH/UG	UHTRS213B▼	**213.00**	1/0–350	1/2 in. Hex	14–2	Steel	Series A	ACP	5R
200	4	UG	UHTRS223A★	**272.00**	1/0–350	1/2 in. Hex	14–2	Steel	Solid Top★	—	2R
200	4	UG	URS212ADQ★◊	**203.00**	8–250	1/2 in. Hex	None	Steel	Solid Top★	—	4R
Ringless Type, 1Ø3W 600 Vac Max., With Lever Bypass and Jaw Release											
200	4	OH	UTH4203T	**465.00**	6–350	1/2 in. Hex	14–2	Steel	Series A-L	ACPL	8R
200	4	OH/UG	UTH4213T▼	**479.00**	6–350	1/2 in. Hex	14–2	Steel	Series A-L	ACPL	9R
200	5	OH	UTH5203T	**494.00**	6–350	1/2 in. Hex	14–2	Steel	Series A-L	ACPL	8R
200	5	OH/UG	UTH5213T▼	**564.00**	6–350	1/2 in. Hex	14–2	Steel	Series A-L	ACPL	9R
320	4	OH/UG	UTH4330T▼☆	**749.00**	Studs Only	3/8 in. dia. studs	14–1/0	Steel	Series A-L	ACPL	11R
Ringless Type, 3Ø4W 600 Vac Max., With Lever Bypass and Jaw Release											
200	7	OH/UG	UTH7213T▼	**666.00**	6–350	1/2 in. Hex	14–2	Steel	Series A-L	ACPL	9R
320	7	OH	UTH7300T☆	**830.00**	Studs Only	3/8 in. dia. studs	14–1/0	Steel	Series A-L	ACPL	10R
Ringless Type, 3Ø4W 600 Vac Max., Bolt-On Socket Without Bypass											
400	7	OH/UG	UK7T▼☆	**2423.00**	Studs Only	1/2 in.–20 dia. studs	1/2 in.–20 dia. studs	Steel	Series A-L	ACPL	12R
400	7	OH/UG	UAK7T▼☆	**2678.00**	Studs Only	1/2 in.–20 dia. studs	1/2 in.–20 dia. studs	Aluminum	Series A-L	ACPLA	12R
Ring Type, 1Ø3W 600 Vac Max., Without Bypass or Jaw Release											
125	4	OH/UG	URTRS101B▼	**123.00**	8–2/0	Slotted	14–2	Steel	Series A	ACP	1R
200	4	OH/UG	URTRS213B▼	**212.00**	1/0–350	1/2 in. Hex	14–2	Steel	Series A	ACP	5R

▲ Device requires approval from the serving utility, consult your nearest Square D/Schneider Electric sales office.
■ Order appropriate bolt-on hub or closing plate separately and install on TOP endwall.
♦ Device supplied with 1-1/4 in. bolt-on hub (Cat.No. A125) mounted on TOP endwall.
★ Device supplied with solid top endwall (without hub opening).
▼ When unit is installed for underground feed, the appropriate closing plate must be ordered separately and installed over hub opening in TOP endwall of device.
△ Device supplied with closing plate ACP mounted on TOP endwall.
□ Device supplied with two closing plates ACP mounted in TOP endwall.
◊ Contains "Duquesne Light Co." approved label.
☆ Order lugs separately, refer to accessories, page 2-3.
▽ Rating is continuous.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

UT2R1121B

Horizontal Ganged Meter Sockets

- 1Ø, 600 Vac max., main lugs only, 2 through 6 meter positions, with and without horn or lever bypass, end or center feed, overhead and underground service feeds.
- 10 kA short circuit current rating (or higher with utility approval).
- UL Listed, NEMA 3R enclosure.
- Supplied with ground lugs.
- Supplied with hub opening in top endwall, requires the use of a bolt-on hub, or closing plate.

This metering is generally utility specific. Always check with local utility company before installing. Contact your nearest Field Sales Office for additional catalog numbers, if required by utility.

Table 2.2: Ringless Type, 1Ø3W, 600 Vac Max., Without Bypass or Jaw Release

Branch Ratings				Mains Rating (A)	Cat. No.	$ Price	Main Lugs Phase and Neutral Al/Cu (AWG/kcmil)	Branch Lugs Phase and Neutral Al/Cu (AWG)	Top Endwall▲		Box No. See Page 2-4
Amperes♦	No. of Positions	Socket Jaw Qty.■	Service Type						Hub Type (Order Separately)	Closing Plate (Order Separately)	
100 A	2	4	OH/UG	200	UT2R1121B	**453.00**	6–250	8–2/0	Series A	ACP	13R
	3			205	UT3R1121B	**560.00**	6–250				13R1
	4			205	UT4R1131B	**660.00**	6–350				14R
	5			250	UT5R1131B	**908.00**	6–350				15R
	6			300	UT6R1131B	**1157.00**	6–350				16R
200 A	2	4	OH/UG	205	UT2R2122B	**647.00**	6–250	8–250	Series A	ACP	17R
	4			360	UT4R2352T	**1106.00**	1/0–500		Series A-L	ACPL	18R
	5			500	UT5R2392TU	**1383.00**	1/0–500 or (2)1/0–350		Series A-L	ACPL	19R
	6			620	UT6R2392TU	**1548.00**	1/0–500 or (2)1/0–350		Series A-L	ACPL	20R

▲ For hubs and closing plates, see Accessories table below.
■ Fifth jaw kit available to convert 4-jaw socket to a 5-jaw socket. See Accessories table below.
♦ Rating is continuous.

EMT3225CB

Meter Mains with Test Block Bypass (Meets EUSERC Requirements)

Table 2.3: Ring Type, 1Ø3W and 3Ø4W, Meter Main with Test Block Bypass (Meets EUSERC Requirements)

Supplied with bondable neutral, suitable for use as service equipment. Suitable for overhead or underground service. UL Listed File E6294.

System (Incoming) and Service (Outgoing)	Meter Socket Type	Ampere Rating (Max.)	Short Circuit Current Rating	Cat. No.△	$ Price	Main Circuit Breaker Type (Order Separately)★
120/240 Vac 1Ø3W	5-Jaw	225 A	100 kA max.	EMT1225CB	**4095.00**	2P Type QB, QD, QG, QJ, QO▼, QO-VH▼ or QOH▼
208Y/120 Vac 3Ø4W□ or 240/120 Vac 3Ø4W Delta	7-Jaw	225 A	65 kA max.	EMT3225CB	**5355.00**	3P Type QB, QD, QG or QJ

★ Refer to page 2-15 to select main circuit breaker.
▼ Requires use of EZM125QOA adapter (order separately), when using QO (40 A–125 A, 2-pole) 10kA max. SCCR, QO-VH (40 A–60 A, 2-pole) 22kA max. SCCR, or QOH (40 A–60 A, 2-pole) 42kA max. SCCR. Refer to page 2-15 for pricing.
△ Refer to page 2-4 for box dimensions.
□ 100 kA max.

EMT1225CB
Without Covers

Table 2.4: EMT Terminal Wire Size ◊

Line Phase Lug	Line Neutral Lug	Service Ground Lug	Equipment Ground Lug	Load Neutral Lug
6 AWG–300 kcmil Al/Cu	6 AWG–350 kcmil Al/Cu	4 AWG–300 kcmil Al/Cu	6 AWG–300 kcmil Al/Cu	4 AWG–300 kcmil Al/Cu

◊ Refer to circuit breaker listings for usable load lug wire sizes.

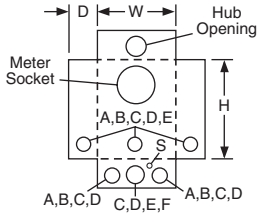
Meter Socket Accessories

Table 2.5: Meter Socket Accessories

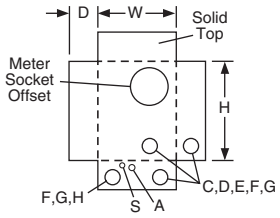
Accessory		Description	Cat. No.	$ Price
Fifth-Jaw Kit		Converts a 4-jaw meter socket to a 5-jaw meter socket. For use on meter sockets supplied without lever bypass or jaw release only.	A5J	**14.90**
Closing Plates (to seal hub openings)		For Series A (steel)	ACP	**13.40**
		For Series A (aluminum)	ACPA	**11.90**
		For Series A-L (steel)	ACPL	**18.30**
		For Series A-L (aluminum)	ACPLA	**16.50**
Hubs (listed by conduit size)	**Series A**	1.00 inch	A100	**33.90**
		1.25 inch	A125	**33.90**
		1.50 inch	A150	**33.90**
		2.00 inch	A200	**47.90**
		2.50 inch	A250	**61.00**
	Series A-L	2.00 inch	A200L	**83.00**
		2.50 inch	A250L	**87.00**
		3.00 inch	A300L	**111.00**
		3.50 inch	A350L	**114.00**
		4.00 inch	A400L	**119.00**
	Series B	3.00 inch	B300☆	**186.00**
Adapter Plate		To allow the use of a Series A Hub on a device that is setup for a series A-L Hub.	AAP	**33.80**
Lug Kits		For use on meter sockets supplied with Line, Load, and Neutral Studs only. Be sure to order enough lugs for each device (a typical 1Ø device requires 6 lugs).		
		Includes one, two-barrel lug (6-250 kcmil)	ARP00118	**38.10**
		Includes one, single barrel lug (4-600 kcmil)	ARP00129	**55.00**
		Includes three, two-barrel lugs (6-350 kcmil)	ARP00427	**135.00**
Sealing Ring		Snap-on Aluminum (Standard)	2920910001	**8.00**
		Snap-on Stainless Steel (Non-standard)	ARP00026	**16.70**
		Screw Type Aluminum (Non-standard)	29008W	**20.10**

☆ DE1A Discount.

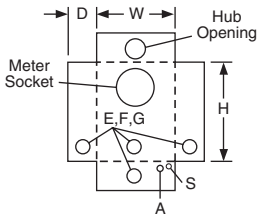
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



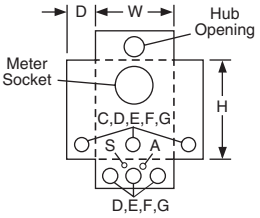
1R



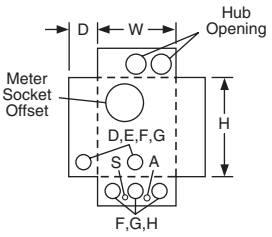
2R



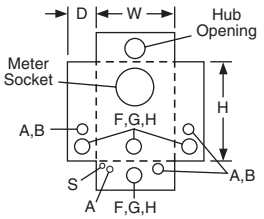
3R, 6R



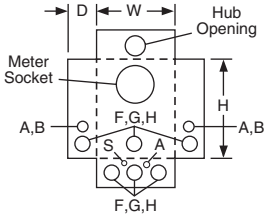
4R, 5R



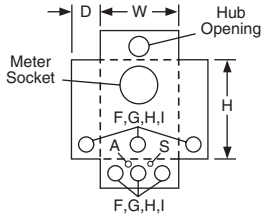
7R



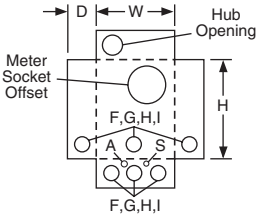
8R



9R



10R



11R

Table 2.6: Enclosure Dimensions

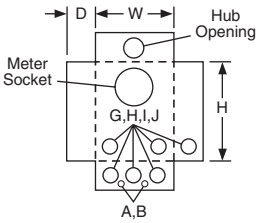
Dimensions (Inches)				
Box No.	**H**	**W**	**D**	**Hub Opening (Max. Conduit Size) ▲**
1R	10.88	8.00	3.50	Series A
2R	13.00	13.00	4.94	Solid Top
3R	14.00	8.00	4.38	Series A
4R	14.00	11.00	4.38	Series A
5R	15.00	11.00	4.38	Series A
6R	15.50	8.00	4.36	Series A
7R	17.13	13.00	4.94	(2) Series A
8R	19.00	10.50	4.94	Series A-L
9R	19.00	13.00	4.94	Series A-L
10R	34.50	15.00	5.68	Series A-L
11R	36.62	15.00	5.68	Series A-L
12R	43.00	20.25	6.00	Series A-L
13R	14.12	24.31	4.50	Series A
13R1	14.12	32.50	4.50	Series A
14R	14.12	40.62	4.50	Series A
15R	14.12	48.75	4.50	Series A
16R	14.12	57.00	4.50	Series A
17R	14.12	24.31	5.38	Series A
18R	14.12	40.62	5.38	Series A-L
19R	14.12	54.75	5.38	(2) Series A-L
20R	14.12	63.00	5.38	(2) Series A-L

▲Refer to page 2-3 for closing plates and hubs.

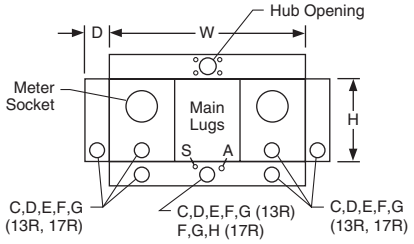
Table 2.7: Knockout Information

Knockouts											
Symbol	**S**	**A**	**B**	**C**	**D**	**E**	**F**	**G**	**H**	**I**	**J**
Conduit Size (in.)	5/16 ■	1/2	3/4	1	1-1/4	1-1/2	2	2-1/2	3	3-1/2	4

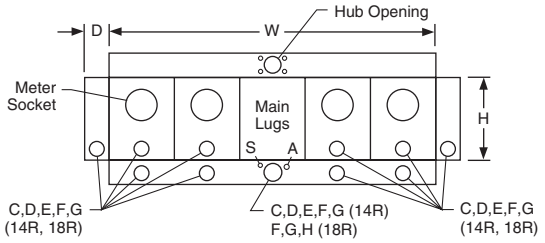
■Knockout for grounding conductor.



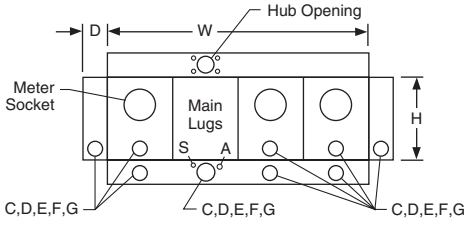
12R



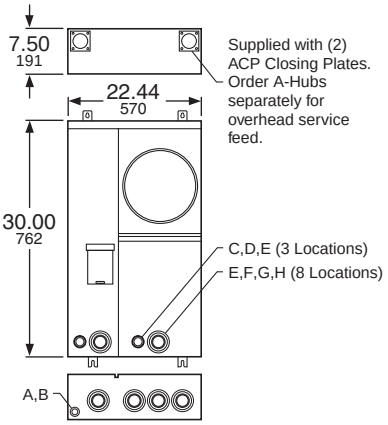
13R and 17R



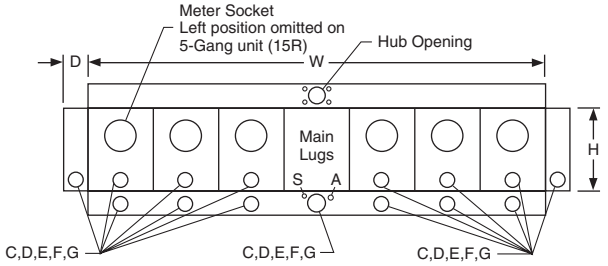
14R and 18R



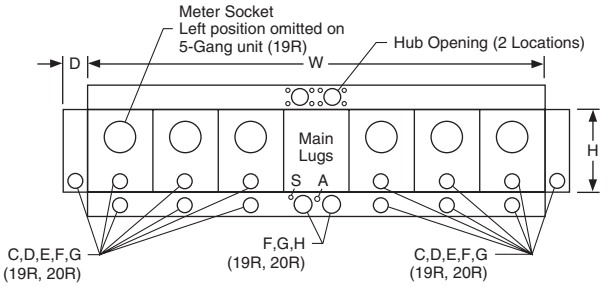
13R1



EMT1225CB and EMT3225CB



15R and 16R



19R and 20R

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Ring and Ringless Type Devices

MP44125

- Consult local utility for approval before installation.
- 120/240 Vac 1Ø3W.
- Main lugs only—two to six meter sockets.
- Enclosures are indoor/rainproof NEMA 3R construction.
- Suitable only for use as service equipment.
- Swingable mounting feet supplied at bottom of device.
- Factory-installed mechanical lugs, alternate lugs and NEMA/EUSERC lug landing kits available.
- Surface mount, convertible to semi-flush with field installed flange kit.
- Ring type devices supplied with 4-jaw meter sockets (5th jaw kits available, order separately).
- Ringless type devices supplied with 5-jaw meter sockets, available with and without horn or lever bypass.
- Provisions for mounting 2-pole circuit breaker for each meter socket position (order circuit breakers separately).
- Mounting channel supplied, except for box 1R (125 A, 2-position).
- Combination overhead/underground feed.

Table 2.8: Ring Type MP Meter-Pak Metering Equipment with 125 A (42 kA Maximum SCCR) or 200 A (22 kA Maximum SCCR) Meter Socket Positions

Amperes per Pole	No. of Poles	Factory-Installed Main Lug Ampacity (See page 2-6 for alternate lugs)	Main Bus Ampacity (A)	Cat. No.	$ Price	Line Lug Wire Size Al/Cu AWG/kcmil	Circuit Breaker Type (2P)	Hub Prov.▲	Semi-Flush Flange Kit	Wt Lbs	Box No.
125	2	200	200	MP22125 ■	**977.00**	(1) 4–250	QO, QO-VH, QOH	A/B300	MPSF12	46	1R
	3	300	300	MP33125 ♦	**1187.00**	(1) 1/0–600 or (2) 1/0–250		A-L	MPSF14	95	2R
	4	400	400	MP44125 ♦	**1730.00**	(1) 1/0–600 or (2) 1/0–250		A-L	MPSF14	97	2R
	5	400 Al 500 Cu	500	MP55125 ♦	**2079.00**	(1) 1/0–600 or (2) 1/0–250		(4) A-L	MPSF16	130	3R
	6	400 Al 500 Cu	600	MP66125 ♦	**2415.00**	(1) 1/0–600 or (2) 1/0–250		(4) A-L	MPSF16	132	3R
200	2	400	400	MP42200 ♦	**1274.00**	(1) 1/0–600 or (2) 1/0–250	QOM2-MM, QOM2-MVH	(4) A-L	MPSF23	99	4R
	3	400	400	MP43200 ♦	**2151.00**	(1) 1/0–600 or (2) 1/0–250			MPSF23	99	4R
	4	400	600	MP64200 ♦	**2814.00**	(1) 1/0–600 or (2) 1/0–250			MPSF24	135	5R
	5	600 Al, 750 Cu	800	MP85200 ♦	**3377.00**	(2) 3/0–500			MPSF26	173	6R
	6	600 Al, 750 Cu	800	MP86200 ♦	**4040.00**	(2) 3/0–500			MPSF26	173	6R

▲ For A and A-L Hubs see page 2-3, for B Hubs see page 3-9.
■ Meets EUSERC standards.
♦ Meets EUSERC standards with addition of lug landing kit, MMSK2.

Table 2.9: Ringless Type MP Meter-Pak Metering Equipment with 125 A (42 kAMaximum SCCR) or 200 A Type MPR, MPH (22 kA Maximum SCCR) or 225 A Type MPL (100 kA Maximum SCCR) Meter Socket Positions

Amperes Per Pos.	No. of Pos.	Factory-Installed Main Lugs Ampacity (See page 2-6 for alternate lugs)	Main Bus Ampacity	No. Bypass Cat. No.	$ Price	Horn Bypass Cat. No.	$ Price	Lever Bypass Cat. No.	$ Price	Line Lug Wire Size Al/Cu AWG/kcmil	Circuit Breaker Type (2P) (See page 2-6)	Hub Prov. ★	Semi-Flush Flange Kit	Wt Lbs	Box No.
125	2	200	200	MPR22125	**995.00**	MPH22125	**1002.00**	—	—	(1) 4–250	QO, QO-VH, QOH	A/B300	MPSF12	46	1R
	3	300	300	MPR33125	**1220.00**	MPH33125	**1253.00**	—	—	(1) 1/0–600 or (2) 1/0–250		A-L	MPSF14	95	2R
	4	400	400	MPR44125	**1781.00**	MPH44125	**1830.00**	—	—	(1) 1/0–600 or (2) 1/0–250			MPSF14	97	2R
	5	400 Al 500 Cu	500	MPR55125	**2246.00**	MPH55125	**2330.00**	—	—	(1) 1/0–600 or (2) 1/0–250		(2) A-L	MPSF16	130	3R
	6	400 Al 500 Cu	600	MPR66125	**2615.00**	MPH66125	**2715.00**	—	—	(1) 1/0–600 or (2) 1/0–250			MPSF16	132	3R
200	2	400	400	MPR42200	**1290.00**	MPH42200	**1299.00**	—	—	(1) 1/0–600 or (2) 1/0–250	QOM2-MM, QOM2-MVH	(2) A-L	MPSF23	99	4R
	3	400	400	MPR43200	**2186.00**	MPH43200	**2219.00**						MPSF23	99	4R
	4	400	600	MPR64200	**2865.00**	MPH64200	**2916.00**						MPSF24	135	5R
225	2	350	350	—	—	—	—	MPL32225	**1739.00**	(1) 1/0–600 or (2) 1/0–250	QBP-TM, QDP-TM, QGP-TM or QJ-TM QO▼, QO-VH▼ or QOH▼		N/A	105	7R
	3	400	500	—	—	—	—	MPL53225	**2741.00**				N/A	147	8R
	4	400	600	—	—	—	—	MPL64225	**3656.00**				N/A	200	9R
200	5	600 Al, 750 Cu	800	MPR85200	**3545.00**	MPH85200	**3627.00**	—	—	(2) 3/0–500	QOM2-MM, QOM2-MVH		MPSF26	173	6R
	6	600 Al, 750 Cu	800	MPR86200	**4241.00**	MPH86200	**4341.00**	—	—	(2) 3/0–500			MPSF26	173	6R

★ For A and A-L Hubs see page 2-3, for B Hubs see page 3-9.
▼ Requires use of EZM125QOA adapter (order separately). Refer to oage 2-15 for pricing.

UL Listed short circuit current rating depends on lowest interrupting rating of circuit breaker installed.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

QO2100VH
2P, Plug-on Type
Circuit Breaker

QDP22200TM
2P, Bolt-on Type
Circuit Breaker

QOM2200MVH

Tenant Circuit Breakers

UL Listed Short Circuit Current Rating depends on lowest interrupting rating of circuit breaker installed. (Refer to the table on the bottom of page 2-9 for Square D certified ratings for downstream panelboards and load centers.)

Table 2.10: Tenant Circuit Breakers

Amperes	10 k AIR 120/240 Vac	$ Price (DE2A)	22 k AIR 120/240 Vac	$ Price (DE2A)	42 k AIR 120/240 Vac	$ Price (DE2A)	100 k AIR 120/240 Vac	$ Price (DE2A)
For use in 125 A Max. Type MP, MPR and MPH Meter-Pak Metering Equipment								
40	QO240	67.00	QO240VH▲	146.00	QOH240	317.00	—	—
50	QO250	67.00	QO250VH▲	146.00	QOH250▲	317.00	—	—
60	QO260	67.00	QO260VH	146.00	QOH260▲	317.00	—	—
70	QO270	134.00	QO270VH	224.00	QOH270▲	528.00	—	—
80	QO280	189.00	QO280VH	315.00	QOH280▲	651.00	—	—
90	QO290	189.00	QO290VH	315.00	QOH290	651.00	—	—
100	QO2100	189.00	QO2100VH	315.00	QOH2100	651.00	—	—
125	QO2125	428.00	QO2125VH	1034.00	QOH2125	1389.00	—	—
For use in 200 A Max. Type MP, MPR and MPH Meter-Pak Metering Equipment								
100	QOM2100MM	474.00	QOM2100MVH	1143.00	—	—	—	—
125	QOM2125MM	474.00	QOM2125MVH	1143.00	—	—	—	—
150	QOM2150MM	474.00	QOM2150MVH	1143.00	—	—	—	—
175	QOM2175MM	474.00	QOM2175MVH	1143.00	—	—	—	—
200	QOM2200MM	474.00	QOM2200MVH	1143.00	—	—	—	—
For use in 225 A MPL Lever Bypass Meter-Pak Metering Equipment								
Amperes	**10 k AIR 120/240 Vac**	**$ Price (DE2A)**	**25 k AIR 120/240 Vac**	**$ Price (DE2A)**	**65 k AIR 120/240 Vac**	**$ Price (DE2A)**	**100 k AIR 120/240 Vac**	**$ Price (DE2A)**
40	QO240■	67.00	QO240VH▲♦■	146.00	QOH240■★	317.00	—	—
50	QO250■	67.00	QO250VH▲♦■	146.00	QOH250■★▲	317.00	—	—
60	QO260■	67.00	QO260VH▲♦■	146.00	QOH260■★▲	317.00	—	—
70	QBP22070TM	474.00	QDP22070TM	1143.00	QGP22070TM	1521.00	QJP22070TM	1890.00
80	QBP22080TM	474.00	QDP22080TM	1143.00	QGP22080TM	1521.00	QJP22080TM	1890.00
90	QBP22090TM	474.00	QDP22090TM	1143.00	QGP22090TM	1521.00	QJP22090TM	1890.00
100	QBP22100TM	474.00	QDP22100TM	1143.00	QGP22100TM	1521.00	QJP22100TM	1890.00
110	QBP22110TM	474.00	QDP22110TM	1143.00	QGP22110TM	1521.00	QJP22110TM	1890.00
125	QBP22125TM	474.00	QDP22125TM	1143.00	QGP22125TM	1521.00	QJP22125TM	1890.00
150	QBP22150TM	474.00	QDP22150TM	1143.00	QGP22150TM	1521.00	QJP22150TM	1890.00
175	QBP22175TM	474.00	QDP22175TM	1143.00	QGP22175TM	1521.00	QJP22175TM	1890.00
200	QBP22200TM	474.00	QDP22200TM	1143.00	QGP22200TM	1521.00	QJP22200TM	1890.00
225	QBP22225TM	474.00	QDP22225TM	1143.00	QGP22225TM	1521.00	QJP22225TM	1890.00

▲ Order only. Not stocked in PDS. Order Point: Lincoln.
■ Requires use of EZM125QOA adapter (order separately). Refer to page 2-15 for pricing.
♦ QO-VH tenant circuit breakers are rated 22 kAIR at 120/240 Vac.
★ QOH tenant circuit breakers are rated 42 k AIR at 120/240 Vac.

Accessories

MMLK500

Table 2.11: Accessories

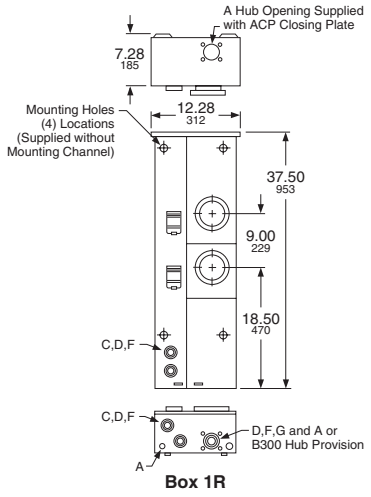
Accessory	Description	Cat. No.	$ Price
Fifth Jaw Kit	Fifth Jaw Kit	5J	18.30
Horn Bypass Kit	For MPR and MPH only	MMHB	16.70
QO Adapter	For Bolt-on Q2M tenant circuit breakers (40–125 A, 2P)	EZM125QOA	273.00
Slider Type Manual Circuit Closing:	125 A Ring Style 2 Position Top Meter (Only)	MM125MB▼	171.00
	125 and 200 A Ring Style	MM200MB▼	171.00
Sealing Rings:	Snap-on Aluminum	2920910001	8.00
	Screw Type Aluminum	29008W	20.10
	Snap-on Type Stainless Steel	ARP00026	16.70
Meter Cover-Lexan®	Meter Cover-Lexan®	29007	10.10
Optional Lug Kits:	(1) 1/0–600 AWG/kcmil or (2) 1/0–250 AWG/kcmil per phase	MMLK250△□	150.00
	(2) 3/0–500 AWG/kcmil per phase	MMLK500□	200.00
	(2) 2–600 AWG/kcmil per phase	MMLK600□	233.00
Semiflush Kits:	125 A 2 Position	MPSF12	101.00
	125 A 3–4 Position	MPSF14	134.00
	125 A 5–6 Position	MPSF16	218.00
	200 A 2–3 Position	MPSF23	144.00
	200 A 4 Position	MPSF24	171.00
	200 A 5–6 Position	MPSF26	255.00
NEMA/EUSERC Lug Landing Kit:	For 3 through 6 position 125 A and 200 A devices. Each pad rated 600 A maximum and includes (2) 1/2-13 studs and mounting hardware.	MMSK2□	185.00
NEMA Lug Landing Kit:	For use ONLY on MPL43225, MPL53225 and MPL64225 with optional lugs. See wiring diagram of each device for optional lugs.	MMSK4	276.00
MP Meter-Pak Wireway: (Wall Mount Pedestal)	125 A 2 Position ONLY	MP43X8PED	441.00
	125 A 3–6 Position	MP43X11PED	504.00
	200 A 2–6 Position	MP43X11PED	504.00
	MPL32-225	MP35X11PED◊	504.00
	MPL53-225	MP43X11PED	504.00
	MPL64-225	MP35X11PED◊	504.00
MP Meter-Pak Wireway Extensions:	Used ONLY with MP43X8PED	MP12X8PEDEXT◊	102.00
	Used with MP43X11PED and MP35X11PED	MP12X11PEDEXT◊	126.00

▼ The meter center short circuit current rating is 10 kA when manual circuit closing is used. Not rated for continuous duty.
△ Standard lug for 3 through 6 position 125 A and 2 through 4 position 200 A devices.
□ Cannot be installed on 2 position 125 A device.
◊ Order only. Not stocked in PDS. Order point: Lexington.

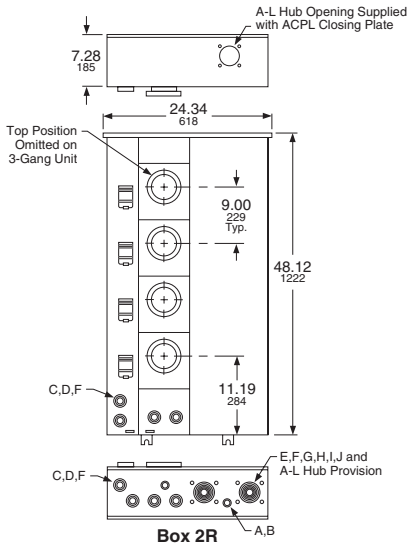
For hubs and closing plates . . . . . Page 2-3

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

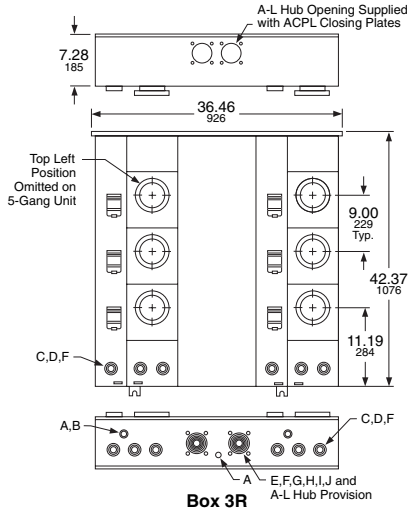
Dimensions and Knockouts



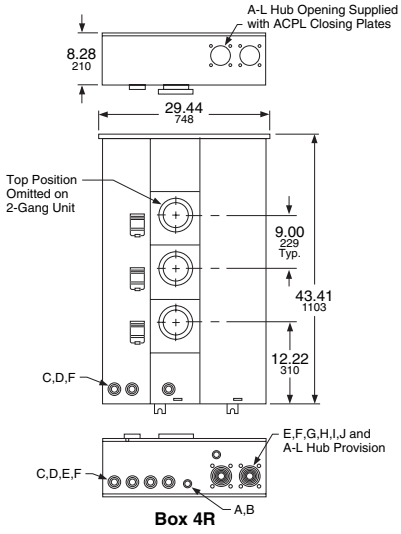
Box 1R



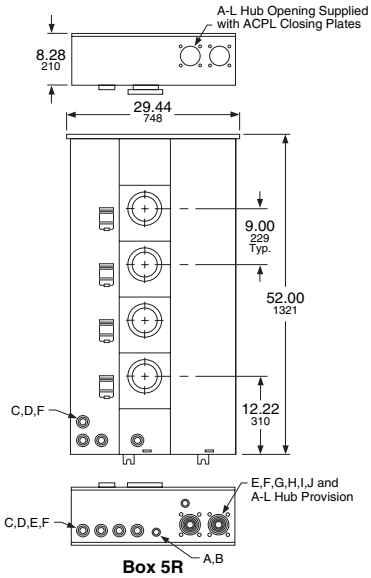
Box 2R



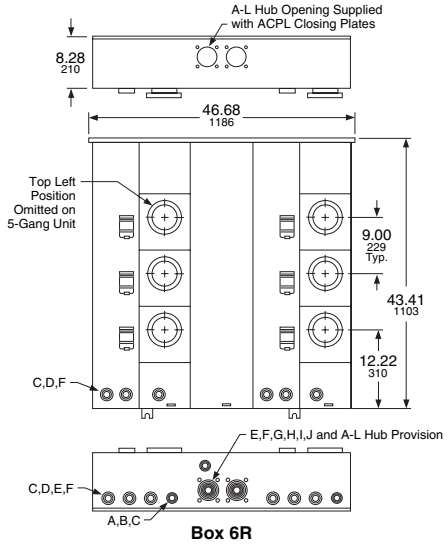
Box 3R



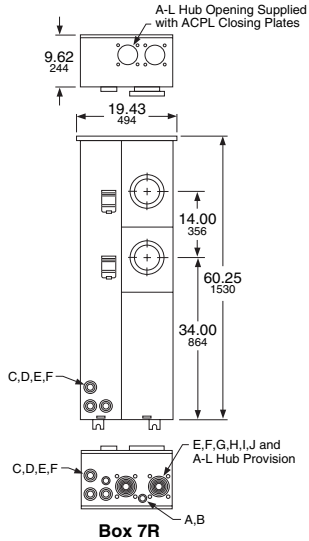
Box 4R



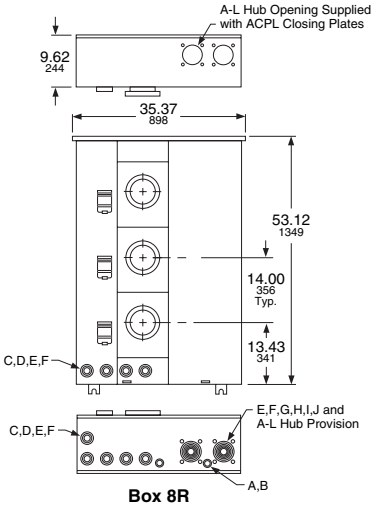
Box 5R



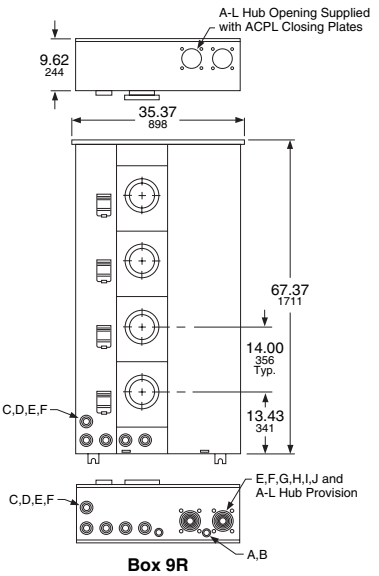
Box 6R



Box 7R



Box 8R



Box 9R

Knockouts										
Symbol	**A**	**B**	**C**	**D**	**E**	**F**	**G**	**H**	**I**	**J**
Conduit Size (in.)	1/2	3/4	1	1-1/4	1-1/2	2	2-1/2	3	3-1/2	4

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NEMA 3R Construction

240 Vac Maximum, for use on AC systems, suitable for use as Service Equipment.

Utility Company Requirements Review local utility requirements to ensure that metering equipment meets their standards.

EZ Meter-Pak meter center enclosures meet NEC wire bending requirements, and are designed for wall mounting only (not suitable for floor mounting). All unmetered conductor compartments may be sealed by the utility company.

EZ Meter-Pak meter centers have UL Listed short circuit current ratings up to 100 kA at 240 Vac when properly applied. For three-tier series ratings refer to Data Bulletin 4100DB0301 and Instruction Bulletin 80043-303-22.

Suitable incoming services for an EZM main device and available outgoing feeder(s) to downstream panelboards from EZM branch section(s)—

Incoming Service to Main Device 120/240 Vac, 1Ø3W

Available outgoing feeder(s) to downstream panelboards:

- 120/240 Vac, 1Ø3W
  (4-jaw ring type meter sockets, two-pole circuit breakers)
  (5-jaw ringless meter sockets, two-pole circuit breakers).

Incoming Service to Main Device 240/120 Vac, 3Ø4W Delta

Available outgoing feeder(s) to downstream panelboards:

- 120/240 Vac, 1Ø3W (Fed from transformer's "A-Phase" and "C-Phase" only.) NOTE: Connection to High-Leg "B-Phase" not permitted for this service
  (4-jaw ring type meter sockets, two-pole circuit breakers)
  (5-jaw ringless meter sockets, two-pole circuit breakers)
  Standard 3Ø IN/1Ø OUT branch units **are not suitable for use on this Delta System.** Special branch units are available for this System by adding suffix: **"CA"** to catalog number (Typical Examples: EZM313125CA, EZM313125XCA, EZM313125CUXCA, EZM314225CA, EZM314225XCA, EZM314225CUXCA, EZM315225CA, EZM314225CUCA, etc.).
- 240/120 Vac, 3Ø4W Delta (7-jaw meter sockets, three-pole circuit breakers).

Incoming Service to Main Device 208Y/120 Vac, 3Ø4W

Available outgoing feeder(s) to downstream panelboards:

- 120/208 Vac, 1Ø3W (5-jaw meter sockets, two-pole circuit breakers)
- 208Y/120 Vac, 3Ø4W (7-jaw meter sockets, three-pole circuit breakers).

Main Devices

- 400, 600 and 800 A main disconnects may be end mounted with branch units having 800 A or 1200 A continuous horizontal cross bus.
- 1000 and 1200 A main disconnect or terminal box **must be center mounted** when used with branch devices with main bus rated 800 A continuous.
- 1600 A main disconnect or terminal box **must be center mounted.**
- 2000 A main disconnect **must be center mounted** and requires use of branch units having 1200 A continuous horizontal cross bus.
- 400, 800 and 1200 A Type EZM-TBU tap boxes supplied with lug landings to meet EUSERC requirements.

Main Circuit Breaker ratings: 400, 600, 800, 1000, 1200, 1600 and 2000 A

Main Fusible Switch ratings: 400, 600, 800, and 1200 A (1Ø3W only)

Main Lugs Terminal Box ratings:
225, 400, 600, 800, 1200, 1600, and 2000 A

Branch Units

- **125 A and 225 A residential branch units** are available in ring type or ringless type construction and are supplied with 800 A continuous aluminum horizontal cross bus as standard (Example: EZM314125). For optional 1200 A continuous copper horizontal cross bus with aluminum vertical connectors, add suffix **"X"** to catalog number (Example: EZM314125X). For optional 1200 A continuous all-copper bussing, add suffix **"CUX"** to catalog number (Example: EZM314125CUX). NOTE: 5-gang 225 A EZM, EZMR and EZMH residential branch units are supplied with 1200 A continuous Cross Bus as standard, do not add suffix "X" or "CUX" to these units (Examples: EZMR315225 or EZMR315225CU). Plug-in style residential meter sockets are available as ring type **EZM** without bypass, ringless type **EZMR** without bypass, and ringless type **EZMH** with horn bypass.

  Tenant circuit breakers must be ordered separately for these branch units. 125 A max. units make use of Type QO, QO-VH or QO-H two-pole tenant circuit breakers (40–125 A). 225 A max. units make use of Type QDP-TM, QBP-TM, QGP-TM and QJP-TM two-pole tenant circuit breakers (70–225 A), and may also make use of two-pole Type QO (40–125 A at 10 kA max.), two-pole Type QO-VH (40–60 A at 100 kA max.), or two-pole Type QO-H (40–60 A at 100 kA max.) tenant circuit breakers.
- **225 A commercial branch units** are available in ring type or ringless type construction and are supplied with 1200 A copper horizontal cross bus with aluminum vertical connectors as standard (Example: EZML314225). For optional 1200 A continuous all-copper bussing, add suffix **"CU"** to catalog number (Example: EZML314225CU). Plug-in style commercial meter sockets are available as ring type **EZMT** with test block bypass (meets EUSERC requirements), ringless type **EZMR** without bypass, and ringless type **EZML** with lever bypass.

  225 A max. units make use of type QDP-TM, QBP-TM, QGP-TM and QJP-TM two-pole or three-pole tenant circuit breakers (70– 225 A), and may also make use of two-pole type QO (40–125 A at 10 kA max.), two-pole type QO-VH (40–60 A at 100 kA max.), or two-pole type QO-H (40–60 A at 100 kA max.) tenant circuit breakers.

Note: QO, QO-VH and QO-H tenant circuit breakers used in 225 A branch units require the use of adapter **EZM125QOA** (purchased separately). Refer to page 2-15 for pricing.

- **400 A branch units** are available in ringless type construction only, and are supplied with 1200 A continuous all-copper bussing as standard (Example: EZML332400). These branch units are supplied with factory-installed type DJM tenant circuit breakers that have a field adjustable ampere rating trip setting from 160 A min. to 400 A max. A tamper-evident seal kit is available where needed, order seal kit **29375** (refer to NEC 240-6 [c]). 400 A branch units are available as Type **EZML** with plug-in style lever bypass type meter sockets, or Type **EZMK** with bolt-on style with manual bypass type meter sockets.
- Units having **800 A continuous horizontal cross bus** WILL CONNECT with units having **1200 A continuous horizontal cross bus**.
- **Single phase units** (three bus bars in horizontal cross bus) WILL NOT CONNECT with **three phase units** (four bus bars in horizontal cross bus).

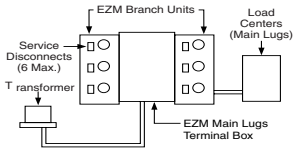
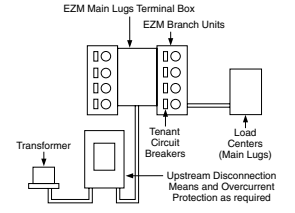
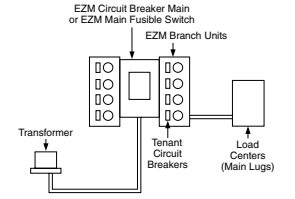
For Load Center Three-Tiered Series Ratings used downstream from Metering Equipment, refer to Data Bulletins : 4100DB0301 and 2700DB9901.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

- Review local utility requirements to ensure that metering equipment meets their standards.
- Check local utility to determine available fault current at the meter center.
- Using the SCCR table:
  - — Select meter center configuration, main lugs only (Six Disconnect Rule), or remote main, main circuit breaker, or main fusible switch.
  - — Read down to select SCCR equal to, or greater than desired rating.
  - — Read across to select branch unit tenant circuit breaker type.
  - — Continue reading across to select EZM main device type.

Table 2.12: UL Listed Meter Center Short Circuit Current Ratings (SCCR)

Tenant circuit breakers of same frame size having higher AIR values may replace tenant circuit breakers as listed in tables below and maintain the series rating.

Figures	Short Circuit Current Rating (240 Vac Maximum)▲■	EZM Meter Center Overcurrent Protection Devices	
		EZM Branch Unit Tenant Circuit Breaker Types Available (Branch Unit Amperes max., Number of Poles, Tenant Circuit Breaker Amperes Rating Range)	EZM Main Device with Integral Mounted Main, Remote Mounted Main or without an Upstream Mounted Main (Six Disconnect Rule)
 Figure 1	**EZ Meter-Pak (Six Disconnect Rule Applications)—See Figure 1**		
	10 kA	QO (**125 A**, 2P, 40–125 A) QO (**225 A**, 2P, 40–125 A)★ QB (**225 A**, 2P or 3P, 70–225 A)	400–2000 A Main Lugs Terminal Box (Tenant Circuit Breakers used as Service Disconnects—6 maximum)
	22 kA	QO-VH (**125 A**, 2P, 40–125 A) QO-VH (**225 A**, 2P, 40–60 A)★	
	25 kA	QD (**225 A**, 2P or 3P, 70–225 A)	
	42 kA	QOH (**125 A**, 2P, 40–125 A) QOH (**225 A**, 2P, 40–60 A)★	
	65 kA	QG (**225 A**, 2P or 3P, 70–225 A)	
	100 kA	QJ (**225 A**, 2P or 3P, 70–225 A) ♦ DJM (**400 A**, 2P or 3P, 160–400 A)▼♦	
 Figure 2	**EZ Meter-Pak 225–2000 A Main Lugs Terminal Box Applications Protected by Remote Main—See Figure 2**		
	10 kA	QO (**125 A**, 2P, 40–125 A) QO (**225 A**, 2P, 40–125 A)★ QB (**225 A** 2P or 3P, 70–225 A) DJM (**400 A**, 2P or 3P 160–400 A)▼	Must be protected by an upstream disconnecting means rated 10 k AIR minimum
	22 kA	QO-VH (**125 A**, 2P, 40–125 A) QO-VH (**225 A**, 2P, 40–60 A)★ DJM (**400 A**, 2P or 3P, 160–400 A)▼	Must be protected by an upstream disconnecting means rated 22 k AIR minimum
	25 kA	QD (**225 A** 2P or 3P, 70–225 A) DJM (**400 A**, 2P or 3P, 160–400 A)▼	Must be protected by an upstream disconnecting means rated 25 k AIR minimum
	42 kA	QOH (**125 A**, 2P, 40–125 A) QOH (**225 A**, 2P, 40–60 A)★ DJM (**400 A**, 2P or 3P, 160–400 A)▼	Must be protected by an upstream disconnecting means rated 42 k AIR minimum
		QO-VH (**125 A**, 2P, 40–125 A) QO-VH (**225 A**, 2P, 40–60 A)★ QD (**225 A** 2P or 3P, 70–225 A)	Must be protected by a Square D circuit breaker Type LA (400 A max.) or MA (1000 A max.) Rated 42 k AIR minimum
	65 kA	QG (**225 A** 2P or 3P, 70–225 A) DJM (**400 A**, 2P or 3P, 160–400 A)▼	Must be protected by an upstream disconnecting means rated 65 k AIR minimum
		QO-VH (**125 A**, 2P, 40–125 A) QO-VH (**225 A**, 2P, 40–60 A)★ QD (**225 A** 2P or 3P, 70–225 A)	Must be protected by a Square D circuit breaker Type LH (400 A max.), MH (1000 A max.) or PA (1600 A max.) rated 65 k AIR minimum
		QD (**225 A** 2P or 3P, 70–225 A)	Must be protected by a Square D circuit breaker Type MG (800 A max.), PG (1200 A max.) or RG (2000 A max.) rated 65 k AIR minimum
	100 kA	QJ (**225 A** 2P or 3P, 70–225 A)♦ DJM (**400 A** 2P or 3P, 160–400 A)▼♦	Must be protected by an upstream disconnecting means rated 100 k AIR minimum
		QO-VH (**125 A**, 2P, 40–125 A) QO-VH (**225 A**, 2P, 40–60 A)★	Must be protected by an upstream disconnection means with Class R (600 A max.), or Class T (300 Vac, 800 A maximum) fuses.
		QD (**225 A** 2P only, 70–225 A)	Must be protected by an upstream disconnection means with Class J (600 A max.), Class L (1200 A max.), Class R (600 A max.), Class T (300 Vac, 1200 A max.) or Class T (600 Vac, 800 A maximum) fuses, or be protected by a Square D circuit breaker Type MJ (800 A max.), PJ (1200 A max.), PH (1600 A max.) or RJ (2000 A max.) rated 100 k AIR minimum.
		QD (**225 A** 3P only, 70–225 A)♦	
	EZ Meter-Pak—Main Circuit Breaker Applications—See Figure 3		
	10 kA	QO (**125 A**, 2P, 40–125 A) QO (**225 A**, 2P, 40–125 A)★ QB (**225 A** 2P or 3P, 70–225 A)	400–1600 A EZM Main Device with Type LH (400 A Max.), MH (1000 A max.) or PA (1600 A max.) circuit breaker.
	65 kA	QO-VH (**125 A**, 2P, 40–125 A) QO-VH (**225 A**, 2P, 40–60 A)★ QD (**225 A** 2P or 3P, 70–225 A) DJM (**400 A**, 2P or 3P, 160–400 A)▼	
 Figure 3	100 kA	QO-VH (**125 A**, 2P, 40–125 A) QO-VH (**225 A**, 2P, 40–60 A)★ QD (**225 A** 2P only, 70–225 A) QD (**225 A** 3P only, 70–225 A)♦ DJM (**400 A**, 2P or 3P, 160–400 A)▼♦	1000–1200 A Main Device with catalog number suffix "CBU" supplied with Type MHF circuit breaker.
		QD (**225 A** 2P only, 70–225 A) QD (**225 A** 3P only, 70–225 A)♦ DJM (**400 A** 2P or 3P, 160–400 A)▼♦	2000 A EZM Main Device with Type RJ (2000 A) circuit breaker
	EZ Meter-Pak—Main Fusible Switch Applications—See Figure 3		
	10 kA	QO (**125 A**, 2P, 40–125 A) QO (**225 A**, 2P, 40–125 A)★ QB (**225 A** 2P or 3P, 70–225 A)	400–800 A EZM Main Device (1Ø or 3Ø) with Class T (300 Vac) fuses installed. 1200 A EZM Main Device (1Ø only) with Class T (300 Vac) fuses installed.
	42 kA	QO-VH (**125 A**, 2P, 40–125 A) QO-VH (**225 A**, 2P, 40–60 A)★	1200 A EZM Main Device (1Ø only) with Class T (300 Vac) fuses installed.
	100 kA	DJM (**400 A**, 2P, 160–400 A)▼ QD (**225 A** 2P, 70–225 A)	
	100 kA	QO-VH (**125 A**, 2P, 40–125 A) QO-VH (**225 A**, 2P, 40–60 A)★ QD (**225 A** 2P, only, 70–225 A) QD (**225 A** 3P only, 70–225 A)♦ DJM (**400 A**, 2P or 3P, 160–400 A)▼♦	400–800 A EZM Main Device (1Ø or 3Ø) with Class T (300 Vac) fuses installed.

▲ Meter center short circuit current rating is equal to the lowest short circuit current rating given in table for any circuit breaker installed in any meter panelboard in the meter center.
■ Short circuit current rating is measured at the LINE SIDE terminals of the integral mounted or remote mounted main providing overcurrent protection for the EZM metering equipment lineup.
♦ 3P only tenant circuit breaker(s) are limited to: 100 kA Max. at 208Y/120 Vac or 65 kA Max at 240/120 Vac.
★ Requires use of EZM125QOA adapter (order separately). Refer to page 2-15 for pricing.
▼ Supplied with factory-installed circuit breaker(s), with an adjustable trip range of 160–400 A.

For three-tier series ratings refer to Data Bulletin **4100DB0301** and Instruction Bulletin **80043-303-22**.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

EZM1800CB

EZM1800CBU

Select EZM meter center short circuit current rating from Table 2.12 on page 2-9. Using this table as a reference, make the following selections:

1. Select EZM 1Ø main device from Table 2.13 or 2.14, below, with an equal or higher short circuit rating than the application.
2. Select EZM 1Ø branch units from Tables 2.15, 2.16 or 2.17.
3. Select proper 2P type QO, QO-VH, QOH, QBP-TM, QDP-TM, QGP-TM or QJP-TM branch circuit breakers for use as tenant mains in branch unit from Table 2.24, page 2-15.
4. Select accessories as required from Table 2.25, page 2-15.
5. Dimensions; page 2-16.

Select Main Devices—NEMA 3R Construction

Table 2.13: Main Devices, Overhead/Underground Feed

System Type	Ampere Rating	Horizontal Cross Bus Rating and Bus Bar Material	Cat. No.	Width	$ Price	Line Side Lug (Factory-Installed) (Conductors per Phase and Neutral) Wire Size (AWG/kcmil)
Main Circuit Breaker (1Ø Incoming and 1Ø Outgoing) 65 kA Short Circuit Current Rating (400–1600 A Max.), 100 kA Short Circuit Current Rating (2000 A Max.)						
1Ø3W 120/240 Vac	400	400 A Al	EZM1400CB▲	18.66	**6180.00**	(1) 1–600 or (2) 1–250
	600	600 A Al	EZM1600CB▲	18.66	**8573.00**	(3) 3/0–500
	800	800 A Al	EZM1800CB▲	18.66	**11364.00**	(3) 3/0–500
	1000	1000 A Al	EZM11000CB▲	18.66	**15767.00**	(3) 3/0–500
	1200	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM11200CB■♦	30.19	**20366.00**	(4) 1/0–750
	1600	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM11600CB■♦	30.19	**29904.00**	(6) 1/0–750
	2000	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM12000CB♦	30.19	**54518.00**	(6) 1/0–750 or (12) 1/0–250
Main Fusible Switches (1Ø Incoming and 1Ø Outgoing) 100 kA Short Circuit Current Rating. Requires 300 Vac Class T Fuses (Order Separately)						
1Ø3W 120/240 Vac	400	400 A Al	EZM1400FS	18.66	**3989.00**	(1) 1–600 or (2) 1–250
	600	600 A Al	EZM1600FS	18.66	**6978.00**	(3) 3/0–500
	800	800 A Al	EZM1800FS	18.66	**8972.00**	(3) 3/0–500
	1200	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM11200FS♦	30.19	**11564.00**	(4) 1/0–750
Main Lugs Terminal Boxes (1Ø Incoming and 1Ø Outgoing)						
1Ø3W 120/240 Vac	225	800 A Al	EZM1225TB★	11.50	**798.00**	(1) 4–300
	400	800 A Al	EZM1400TB◊	17.00	**915.00**	(2) 3/0–500
	600	800 A Al	EZM1600TB◊	17.00	**998.00**	(2) 1/0–750 or (4) 1/0–300
	800	800 A Al	EZM1800TB◊	18.66	**1236.00**	(4) 3/0–500
	800	800 A Cu	EZM1800TBCU☆◊	23.93	**1658.00**	(4) 3/0–500
New!	1600	1200 A Al	EZM11600TB♦☆◊	22.33	**3588.00**	(6) 3/0–600
	2000	1200 A Cu	EZM12000TB◊	30.19	**9600.00**	6 (Order Lugs Separately)

Table 2.14: Main Devices, Underground Feed Only

System Type	Ampere Rating	Horizontal Cross Bus Rating and Bus Bar Material	Cat. No. Meets EUSERC Requirements	Width	$ Price	Factory-Installed Lug Landings for use with Crimp-Type Lugs (2-Hole Mounting) Qty. per Phase and Neutral ▼
Main Circuit Breakers (1Ø Incoming and 1Ø Outgoing)▼ 65 kA Short Circuit Current Rating (400–800 and 1600 A Max.), 100 kA Short Circuit Current Rating (1000, 1200 and 2000 A Max.)						
1Ø3W 120/240 Vac	400	400 A Al	EZM1400CBU▲	20.46	**6380.00**	1 (Order Lugs Separately)
	600	600 A Al	EZM1600CBU▲	26.19	**9171.00**	2 (Order Lugs Separately)
	800	800 A Al	EZM1800CBU▲	26.19	**11762.00**	2 (Order Lugs Separately)
	1000	1000 A Al/Cu	EZM11000CBU△♦	34.19	**16547.00**	3 (Order Lugs Separately)
	1200	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM11200CBU△♦	34.19	**21332.00**	3 (Order Lugs Separately)
New!	1600	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM11600CBU■♦□	27.69	**31658.00**	6 (Order Lugs Separately)
	2000	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM12000CBU△□♦	30.19	**52755.00**	6 (Order Lugs Separately)
Main Fusible Switches (1Ø Incoming and 1Ø Outgoing)▼ 100, kA Short Circuit Current Rating. Requires 300 Vac Class T Fuses (Order Separately)						
1Ø3W 120/240 Vac	400	400 A Al	EZM1400FSU	20.46	**6180.00**	1 (Order Lugs Separately)
	600	600 A Al	EZM1600FSU	20.46	**9369.00**	2 (Order Lugs Separately)
	800	800 A Al	EZM1800FSU	20.46	**11564.00**	2 (Order Lugs Separately)
	1200	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM11200FSU♦	34.19	**14154.00**	3 (Order Lugs Separately)
Main Lugs Terminal Boxes (1Ø Incoming and 1Ø Outgoing) ▼						
1Ø3W 120/240 Vac	400	800 A Al	EZM1400TBU◊	16.16	**1544.00**	1 (Order Lugs Separately)
	800	800 A Al	EZM1800TBU◊	24.16	**1827.00**	2 (Order Lugs Separately)
	1200	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM11200TBU♦◊	32.16	**3725.00**	3 (Order Lugs Separately)

▲ Available by special order with main circuit breaker supplied with other standard ampere ratings, consult local Field Office (allow 6 weeks for delivery).
■ Ampere rating of the PA circuit breaker supplied with this main changed to a LOWER value in the field by ordering a different set of rating columns, refer to Supplementary Digest, Section 3 for listing.
♦ Supplied with copper horizontal bus bars and aluminum vertical bus bars.
★ 225 A tap box supplied with isolated neutral that cannot be bonded.
▼ For mechanical lugs (3/0 AWG–600 kcmil) order kit CMELK4, Price **$91.00**. Kit includes 4 lugs only. Multiple kits may be required, consult factory. For crimp-type lugs refer to Anderson Electrical Connector Products Catalog AEC-40R.
△ Has a 100 kA max. short circuit current rating.
□ Does not meet EUSERC Standards.
◊ Tap box is suitable for use on LINE or LOAD side of service equipment. Supplied with isolated neutral and provided with neutral bonding kit for use as required. Refer to page 2-9 for appropriate short circuit current ratings.
☆ Feed-thru lug kit available, see Accessories, page 2-15.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Branch Devices—NEMA 3R Construction

EZMH114125

Table 2.15: Branch Units—1Ø Incoming and 1Ø Outgoing

System Type	Width (in.)	Number of Meter Sockets	Horizontal Cross Bus Rating and Bus Bar Material	Ring Type 4-Jaw Meter Socketm without Bypass▲		Ringless Type 5-Jaw Meter Socket without Bypass		Ringless Type 5-Jaw Meter Socket with Horn Bypass	
				Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
125 A Maximum (Order Type QO, QO-VH or QOH Circuit Breakers Separately) ■									
1Ø3W 120/240 Vac 2P Branch Circuit Breakers	12.25	3	800 A Al	EZM113125♦	1436.00	EZMR113125♦	1436.00	EZMH113125♦	1755.00
			1200 A Cu	EZM113125CUX	2282.00	EZMR113125CUX	2282.00	EZMH113125CUX	2282.00
		4	800 A Al	EZM114125♦	1914.00	EZMR114125♦	1914.00	EZMH114125♦	2153.00
			1200 A Cu	EZM114125CUX	3043.00	EZMR114125CUX	3043.00	EZMH114125CUX	3043.00
		5	800 A Al	EZM115125♦	2354.00	EZMR115125♦	2354.00	EZMH115125♦	2910.00
			1200 A Cu	EZM115125CUX	3742.00	EZMR115125CUX	3742.00	EZMH115125CUX	3742.00
		6	800 A Al	EZM116125♦	2792.00	EZMR116125♦	2792.00	EZMH116125♦	3549.00
			1200 A Cu	EZM116125CUX	4438.00	EZMR116125CUX	4438.00	EZMH116125CUX	4438.00
225 A Maximum Branch Units (Order Type QBP-TM, QDP-TM, QGP-TM or QJP-TM Circuit Breakers Separately) ★									
1Ø3W 120/240 Vac 2P Branch Circuit Breakers	17.38	2	800 A Al	EZM112225♦	2273.00	EZMR112225♦	2273.00	EZMH112225♦	2474.00
			1200 A Cu	EZM112225CUX	3615.00	EZMR112225CUX	3615.00	EZMH112225CUX	3615.00
		3	800 A Al	EZM113225♦	2792.00	EZMR113225♦	2792.00	EZMH113225♦	3069.00
			1200 A Cu	EZM113225CUX	4438.00	EZMR113225CUX	4438.00	EZMH113225CUX	4438.00
		4	800 A Al	EZM114225♦	3588.00	EZMR114225♦	3588.00	EZMH114225♦	4028.00
			1200 A Cu	EZM114225CUX	5705.00	EZMR114225CUX	5705.00	EZMH114225CUX	5705.00
		5	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM115225	4715.00	EZMR115225	4715.00	EZMH115225	4715.00
			1200 A Cu	EZM115225CU	7090.00	EZMR115225CU	7090.00	EZMH115225CU	7090.00

▲ Snap-on aluminum sealing rings supplied as standard.
■ Supplied with removable drip hood and equipped with an indoor top endwall with knockouts provided.
♦ For 1200 A main cross bus add suffix "X" to catalog number (Example: EZM314125X). Add **3% adder to list** per device. Allow 6 weeks for delivery.
★ Type QO, QO-VH and QOH branch circuit breakers (40–60 A) may be installed with use of EZM125QOA adapter kits, refer to page 2-15.

EZML113225

Table 2.16: Branch Units—225 A Maximum Commercial (Order Type QBP-TM, QDP-TM, QGP-TM or QJP-TM Circuit Breakers Separately, see page 2-15)▼

System Type	Number of Meter Sockets	Horizontal Cross Bus Ratingand Bus Bar Material	Ringless Type 5-Jaw Meter Socket with Lever Bypass and Jaw Release△			Ring Type 5-Jaw Meter Socket with Test Block Bypass. Meets EUSERC Requirements		
			Cat. No.	Width (in.)	$ Price	Cat. No.	Width (in.)	$ Price
1Ø3W 120/240 Vac 2P Branch Circuit Breakers	1	1200 A Al/Cu	EZML111225	19.44	2453.00	EZMT111225□	22.42	3387.00
		1200 A Cu	EZML111225CU		3901.00	—	—	—
		1200 A Al/Cu	EZML111225D◊		2576.00	—	—	—
	2	1200 A Al/Cu	EZML112225	19.44	4466.00	EZMT112225□	22.42	6143.00
		1200 A Cu	EZML112225CU		7101.00	—	—	—
		1200 A Al/Cu	EZML112225D◊		4689.00	—	—	—
	3	1200 A Al/Cu	EZML113225	19.44	6579.00	EZMT113225□☆	22.42	9215.00
		1200 A Cu	EZML113225CU		10461.00	—	—	—
		1200 A Al/Cu	EZML113225D◊		6908.00	—	—	—
	4	1200 A Al/Cu	EZML114225	19.44	8813.00	—	—	—
		1200 A Cu	EZML114225CU		14013.00	—	—	—
		1200 A Al/Cu	EZML114225D◊		9254.00	—	—	—

▼ 2P Type QO (40–125 A, 10 kA max. meter center SCCR) or QO-VH and QO-H (40–60 A, 100 kA max. meter center SCCR) may be installed using EZM125QOA adapter kit, refer to page 2-15.
△ Supplied with Class 320 lever bypass meter socket. Utilizes anti-inversion clip kit, catalog number MMLRK, if required, refer to page 2-15.
□ Supplied with bondable neutral, suitable for use as service equipment. Use main lugs tapbox type EZM-TBU for Six Disconnect Rule applications to feed this device. Supplied with copper horizontal bus bars and aluminum vertical bus bars.
◊ Supplied with removable drip hood and equipped with an indoor top endwall with knockouts provided.
☆ Does not meet EUSERC 48 in. minImum / 75 in. maximum meter height requirements for outdoor installations. The bottom meter socket is 37 inches above ground when the device is mounted with the top meter socket at 75 inches above ground. EUSERC indoor requirements are 36 in. minimum / 75 in. maximum.

EZMT111225

Table 2.17: Branch Units—400 A Maximum Commercial

System Type	Number of Meter Sockets	Main Cross Bus Rating and Bus Bar Material	Ringless Type 5-Jaw Meter Socket with Lever Bypass and Jaw Release. Includes Factory-Installed 400 A Type DJM Circuit Breaker ▽◒			Ringless Type K Bolt-on 4-Jaw Meter Socket with Manual Bypass. Includes Factory-Installed 400 A Type DJM Circuit Breaker ▽		
			Cat. No.	Width (in.)	$ Price	Cat. No.	Width (in.)	$ Price
1Ø3W 120/240 Vac 2P Branch Circuit Breakers	1	1200 A Cu	EZML111400	23.21	5981.00	EZMK111400	27.56	7424.00
	2	1200 A Cu	EZML112400	23.21	11963.00	EZMK112400	27.56	14531.00

▽ DJM circuit breaker has adjustable trip settings from 160–400 A. Use seal kit 29375, if required. DJM circuit breaker terminal lug kit 32508 factory-installed and accomodates (1) 2 AWG–500 kcmil Al or (1) 2 AWG–600 kcmil Cu per phase. Alternate lug kit 32510 for DJM circuit breaker is available, see Accessories, page 2-15. Additional field-installed DJ circuit breaker accessories are available, see page 7-35.
◒ Supplied with Class 320 lever bypass meter socket. Utilizes anti-inversion clip kit MMLRK, if required, refer to page 2-15.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

3Ø4W EZ Meter-Pak Meter Centers—3Ø Indoor/Rainproof, UL Listed

Select EZM meter center short circuit current rating from Table 2.12 on page 2-9. Using this table as a reference, make the following selections:

1. Select 3Ø EZM main device below with an equal or higher short circuit rating than the application from Tables 2.18 and 2.19.
2. Select EZM 3Ø branch units from Tables 2.20, 2.21 and 2.22.
3. Select proper 2P type QO, QO-VH, QOH, QBP-TM, QDP-TM, QGP-TM or QJP-TM or 3P QBP-TM, QDP-TM, QGP-TM or QJP-TM branch circuit breakers for use as tenant mains in branch unit; from Table 2.24.
4. Select accessories as required, from Table 2.25.
5. Dimensions, page 2-16.

Main Devices—NEMA 3R Construction

EZM3600FS

EZM31600CB

Table 2.18: Main Device, Overhead/Underground Feed

System Type	Ampere Rating	Horizontal Cross Bus Rating and Bus Bar Material	Cat. No.	Width (in.)	$ Price	Factory-Installed Line Side Lug (Conductors per Phase and Neutral) Wire Size (AWG–kcmil)
Main Circuit Breakers (3Ø Incoming and 3Ø Outgoing) 65 kA Short Circuit Current Rating (400–1600 A Max.), 100 kA Short Circuit Current Rating (2000 A Max.)						
3Ø4W 208Y/120 Vac or 240/120 Vac Delta	400	400 A Al	EZM3400CB▲	18.66	**6620.00**	(1) 1–600 or (2) 1–250
	600	600 A Al	EZM3600CB▲	18.66	**10247.00**	(3) 3/0–500
	800	800 A Al	EZM3800CB▲	18.66	**13650.00**	(3) 3/0–500
	1000	1000 A Al	EZM31000CB▲	18.66	**17027.00**	(3) 3/0–500
	1200	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM31200CB■♦	30.19	**23127.00**	(4) 1/0–750
	1600	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM31600CB■♦	30.19	**35288.00**	(6) 1/0–750
	2000	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM32000CB♦	30.19	**57518.00**	(6) 1/0–750 or (12) 1/0–250
Main Fusible Switches (3Ø Incoming and 3Ø Outgoing) 100 kA Short Circuit Current Rating, Requires 300 Vac Class T Fuses (Order Separately)						
3Ø4W 208Y/120 Vac or 240/120 Vac Delta	400	400 A Al	EZM3400FS	18.66	**4466.00**	(1) 1–600 or (2)1–250
	600	600 A Al	EZM3600FS	18.66	**8373.00**	(3) 3/0–500
	800	800 A Al	EZM3800FS	18.66	**11565.00**	(3) 3/0–500
Main Lugs Terminal Boxes (3Ø Incoming and 3Ø Outgoing)						
3Ø4W 208Y/120 Vac or 240/120 Vac Delta	225	800 A Al	EZM3225TB★	11.50	**1013.00**	(1) 4–300
	400	800 A Al	EZM3400TB◊	17.00	**1113.00**	(2) 3/0–500
	600	800 A Al	EZM3600TB◊	17.00	**1196.00**	(2) 1/0–750 or (4) 1/0–300
	800	800 A Al	EZM3800TB◊	18.66	**1442.00**	(4) 3/0–500
	800	800 A Cu	EZM3800TBCU☆◊	23.93	**3545.00**	(4) 3/0–500
New!	1600	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM31600TB♦☆◊	22.33	**4028.00**	(6) 3/0–600
	2000	1200 A Cu	EZM32000TB◊	30.19	**11820.00**	6 (Order Lugs Separately)

Table 2.19: Main Device, Underground Feed Only

System Type	Ampere Rating	Horizontal Cross Bus Rating and Bus Bar Material	Cat. No. Meets EUSERC Requirements	Width	$ Price	Factory-Installed Lug Landings For use with Crimp-Type Lugs (2-Hole Mounting) Qty. per Phase and Neutral▼
Main Circuit Breakers (3Ø Incoming and 3Ø Outgoing)▼ 65 kAShort Circuit Current Rating (400–800 and 1600 A Max.), 100 kA Short Circuit Current Rating (1000, 1200 and 2000 A Max.)						
3Ø4W 208Y/120 Vac or 240/120 Vac Delta	400	400 A Al	EZM3400CBU▲	20.46	**7178.00**	1 (Order Lugs Separately)
	600	600 A Al	EZM3600CBU▲	26.19	**10806.00**	2 (Order Lugs Separately)
	800	800 A Al	EZM3800CBU▲	26.19	**14115.00**	2 (Order Lugs Separately)
	1000	1000 A Al/Cu	EZM31000CBU♦△	34.19	**17943.00**	3 (Order Lugs Separately)
	1200	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM31200CBU♦△	34.19	**24323.00**	3 (Order Lugs Separately)
New!	1600	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM31600CBU■♦□	27.69	**37170.00**	6 (Order Lugs Separately)
	2000	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM32000CBU♦□	30.19	**57255.00**	6 (Order Lugs Separately)
Main Fusible Switches (3Ø Incoming and 3Ø Outgoing)▼ Requires 300 Vac Class T Fuses (Order Separately)						
3Ø4W 208Y/120 Vac or 240/120 Vac Delta	400	400 A Al	EZM3400FSU	20.46	**6978.00**	1 (Order Lugs Separately)
	600	600 A Al	EZM3600FSU	20.46	**11364.00**	2 (Order Lugs Separately)
	800	800 A Al	EZM3800FSU	20.46	**15152.00**	2 (Order Lugs Separately)
Main Lugs Terminal Boxes (3Ø Incoming and 3Ø Outgoing) ▼						
3Ø4W 208Y/120 Vac or 240/120 Vac Delta	400	400 A Al	EZM3400TBU◊	16.16	**1838.00**	1 (Order Lugs Separately)
	800	800 A Al	EZM3800TBU◊	24.16	**2100.00**	2 (Order Lugs Separately)
	1200	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM31200TBU♦◊	32.16	**4463.00**	3 (Order Lugs Separately)

▲ Available by special order with main circuit breaker supplied with other standard ampere ratings, consult your nearest Field Sales Office (allow 6 weeks for delivery).
■ Ampere rating of the PA circuit breaker supplied with this main can be changed to a LOWER value in the field by ordering a different set of rating columns, refer to Supplementary Digest, Section 3, for listing.
♦ Supplied with copper horizontal bus bars and aluminum vertical bus bars.
★ 225 A tap box supplied with isolated neutral that cannot be bonded.
▼ For mechanical lugs (3/0 AWG–600 kcmil) order kit CMELK4, Price **$91.00**. Kit includes 4 lugs only. Multiple kits may be required, consult factory. For crimp-type lugs refer to Anderson Electrical Connector Products Catalog AEC-40R.
△ Has a 100 kA short circuit current rating.
□ Does not meet EUSERC requirements.
◊ Tap box is suitable for use on LINE or LOAD side of service equipment. Supplied with isolated neutral and provided with neutral bonding kit for use as required. Refer to page 2-9 for appropriate short circuit current ratings.
☆ Feed-thru lug kit available, see Accessories, page 2-15.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Branch Devices—NEMA 3R Construction

EZML313225

EZMT311225

EZMT311225
Without Cover

Table 2.20: Branch Units—3Ø Incoming and 1Ø Outgoing

System Type	Width (in.)	Number of Meter Sockets	Horizontal Cross Bus Rating▲ and Bus Bar Material	Ring Type 5-Jaw Meter Socket without Bypass■		Ringless Type 5-Jaw Meter Socket without Bypass		Ringless Type 5-Jaw Meter Socket with Horn Bypass	
				Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
125 A Maximum (Order Type QO, QO-VH or QOH Circuit Breakers Separately)♦★									
3Ø4W 208Y/120 Vac 5-Jaw-Meter Socket 2P Branch Circuit Breakers	12.25	3	800 A Al	EZM313125▲	**1554.00**	EZMR313125▲	**1554.00**	EZMH313125▲	**1875.00**
			800 A Cu	EZM313125M10▼	**4253.00**	—	—	—	—
			1200 A Cu	EZM313125CUX	**2473.00**	EZMR313125CUX	**2473.00**	EZMH313125CUX	**2980.00**
		4	800 A Al	EZM314125▲	**2034.00**	EZMR314125▲	**2039.00**	EZMH314125▲	**2474.00**
			800 A Cu	EZM314125M10▼	**5670.00**	—	—	—	—
			1200 A Cu	EZM314125CUX	**3234.00**	EZMR314125CUX	**3234.00**	EZMH314125CUX	**3933.00**
		5	800 A Al	EZM315125▲	**2592.00**	EZMR315125▲	**2592.00**	EZMH315125▲	**3111.00**
			800 A Cu	EZM315125M10▼	**7088.00**	—	—	—	—
			1200 A Cu	EZM315125CUX	**4121.00**	EZMR315125CUX	**4121.00**	EZMH315125CUX	**4947.00**
		6	800 A Al	EZM316125▲	**2991.00**	EZMR316125▲	**2991.00**	EZMH316125▲	**3788.00**
			1200 A Cu	EZM316125CUX	**4756.00**	EZMR316125CUX	**4756.00**	EZMH316125CUX	**6023.00**
225 A Maximum (Order Type QBP-TM, QDP-TM,QGP-TM or QJP-TM Circuit Breakers Separately)♦△									
3Ø4W 208Y/120 Vac 5-Jaw-Meter Socket 2P Branch Circuit Breakers	17.38	2	800 A Al	EZM312225▲	**2273.00**	EZMR312225▲	**2273.00**	EZMH312225▲	**2474.00**
			1200 A Cu	EZM312225CUX	**3615.00**	EZMR312225CUX	**3615.00**	EZMH312225CUX	**2473.00**
		3	800 A Al	EZM313225▲	**2792.00**	EZMR313225▲	**2792.00**	EZMH313225▲	**3111.00**
			1200 A Cu	EZM313225CUX	**4438.00**	EZMR313225CUX	**4438.00**	EZMH313225CUX	**4947.00**
		4	800 A Al	EZM314225▲	**3749.00**	EZMR314225▲	**3749.00**	EZMH314225▲	**4148.00**
			1200 A Cu	EZM314225CUX	**5961.00**	EZMR314225CUX	**5961.00**	EZMH314225CUX	**6595.00**
		5	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM315225	**4920.00**	EZMR315225	**5457.00**	EZMH315225	**5718.00**
			1200 A Cu	EZM315225CU	**7409.00**	EZMR315225CU	**7409.00**	EZMH315225CU	**8154.00**

▲ For 1200 A main cross bus, add suffix "X" to catalog number. Example: EZMR313125X. Add **3% adder to list** per device. Allow 6 weeks for delivery.
■ Snap-On aluminum sealing rings supplied as standard.
♦ For 240/120 Vac Delta Systems add Suffix "CA" to catalog number (Example: EZM314125**CA**). All meter sockets are phased A and C only. Price remains the same as the base catalog number. Order only branch units, not stocked in PDS (6-week delivery).
★ Supplied with removable drip hood and equipped with an indoor top endwall with knockouts provided.
▼ Distance between meter sockets as measured from centerline to centerline is 10 inches.
△ 2P Type QO (40–125 A, 10 kA max. meter center SCCR) or QO-VH and QO-H (40–60 A, 100 kA max. meter center SCCR) may be installed using EZM125QOA adapter kit, refer to page 2-15.

Table 2.21: Branch Units—225 A Maximum Commercial

System Type	Number of Meter Sockets	Horizontal Cross Bus Rating and Bus Bar Material	Ringless Type Meter Socket without Bypass			Ringless Type Meter Socket with Lever Bypass and Jaw Release			Ring Type Meter Socket with Test Block Bypass. Meets EUSERC Requirements		
			Cat. No.	Width (in.)	$ Price	Cat. No.	Width (in.)	$ Price	Cat. No.	Width (in.)	$ Price
3Ø Incoming and 1Ø Outgoing □ (Order Type QBP-TM, QDP-TM,QGP-TM or QJP-TM circuit breakers separately) ◊											
3Ø4W 208Y/120 Vac 5-Jaw Meter Sockets 2P Branch Circuit Breakers	1	1200 A Al/Cu	—	—	—	—	—	—	EZMT311225☆	22.42	**3545.00**
	2	1200 A Al/Cu	—	—	—	EZML312225		**4266.00**	EZMT312225☆	22.42	**6695.00**
		1200 A Cu	—	—	—	EZML312225CU	19.44	**6785.00**	—	—	—
		1200 A Al/Cu	—	—	—	EZML312225D▽		**4479.00**	—	—	—
	3	1200 A Al/Cu	—	—	—	EZML313225		**6420.00**	EZMT313225☆◒	22.42	**10041.00**
		1200 A Cu	—	—	—	EZML313225CU	19.44	**10208.00**	—	—	—
		1200 A Al/Cu	—	—	—	EZML313225D▽		**6741.00**	—	—	—
	4	1200 A Al/Cu	—	—	—	EZML314225		**8732.00**	—		—
		1200 A Cu	—	—	—	EZML314225CU	19.44	**13884.00**	—	—	—
		1200 A Al/Cu	—	—	—	EZML314225D▽		**9168.00**	—		—
3Ø Incoming and 3Ø Outgoing (Order QBP-TM, QDP-TM, QGP-TM or QJP-TM circuit breakers separately, see page 2-15)											
3Ø4W 240/120 Vac Delta or 208Y/120 Vac 7-Jaw Meter Socket 3P Branch Circuit Breakers	1	1200 A Al/Cu	—	—	—	EZML331225		**2792.00**	EZMT331225☆	22.42	**3938.00**
		1200 A Cu	—	—	—	EZML331225CU	19.44	**4438.00**	—	—	—
		1200 A Al/Cu	—	—	—	EZML331225D▽		**2931.00**	—	—	—
	2	1200 A Al/Cu	EZMR332225		**4686.00**	EZML332225		**5105.00**	EZMT332225☆	22.42	**6957.00**
		1200 A Cu	EZMR332225CU	19.44	**7451.00**	EZML332225CU	19.44	**8117.00**	—	—	—
		1200 A Al/Cu	—		—	EZML332225D▽		**5360.00**	—	—	—
	3	1200 A Al/Cu	EZMR333225		**7337.00**	EZML333225		**7794.00**	EZMT333225☆◒	22.42	**10304.00**
		1200 A Cu	EZMR333225CU	19.44	**11664.00**	EZML333225CU	19.44	**12395.00**	—	—	—
		1200 A Al/Cu	—		—	EZML333225D▽		**8184.00**	—	—	—
	4	1200 A Al/Cu	EZMR334225		**10169.00**	EZML334225		**10667.00**	—		—
		1200 A Cu	EZMR334225CU	19.44	**16167.00**	EZML334225CU	19.44	**16959.00**	—	—	—
		1200 A Al/Cu	—		—	EZML334225D▽		**11214.00**	—		—

□ For 240/120 Vac Delta Systems add Suffix "CA" to catalog number (Example: EZM314125**CA**). All meter sockets are phased A and C only. Price remains the same as the base catalog number. Order only branch units, not stocked in PDS (6-week delivery).
◊ 2P Type QO (40–125 A, 10 kA max. meter center SCCR) or QO-VH and QO-H (40–60 A, 100 kA max. meter center SCCR) may be installed using EZM125QOA adapter kit, refer to page 2-15.
☆ Supplied with bondable neutral, suitable for use as service equipment. Use main lugs tap box type EZM-TBU for Six Disconnect Rule applications to feed this device. Supplied with copper horizontal bus bars and aluminum vertical bus bars.
▽ Supplied with removable drip hood and equipped with an indoor top endwall with knockouts provided.
◒ Does not meet EUSERC 48 in. minImum / 75 in. maximum meter height requirements for outdoor installations. The bottom meter socket is 37 inches above ground when the device is mounted with the top meter socket at 75 inches above ground. EUSERC indoor requirements are 36 in. minimum / 75 in. maximum.

400 A maximum Commercial Branch Units . . . . . Page 2-14.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Branch Devices—NEMA 3R Construction (Continued)

EZMK311400

Table 2.22: Branch Units—400 A Maximum Commercial

System Type	Number of Meter Sockets	Horizontal Cross Bus Rating	Ringless Type Meter Socket with Lever Bypass and Jaw Release—IncludesFactory-Installed 400 A Type DJM Circuit Breaker. ▲■			Ringless Type K Bolt-on Meter Socket with Manual Bypass—Includes Factory-Installed 400 A Type DJM Circuit Breaker. ▲		
			Cat. No.	Width (in.)	$ Price	Cat. No.	Width (in.)	$ Price
3Ø Incoming and 1Ø Outgoing ♦								
3Ø4W 208Y/120 Vac 5-Jaw Meter Socket 2P Branch Circuit Breakers	1	1200 A Cu	EZML311400	23.21	**5981.00**	EZMK311400	27.56	**8924.00**
	2	1200 A Cu	EZML312400	23.21	**11963.00**	EZMK312400	27.56	**17534.00**
3Ø Incoming and 3Ø Outgoing								
3Ø4W 240/120 Vac Delta or 208Y/120 Vac 7-Jaw Meter Socket 3P Branch Circuit Breakers	1	1200 A Cu	EZML331400	23.21	**6978.00**	EZMK331400	27.56	**10515.00**
	2	1200 A Cu	EZML332400	23.21	**13956.00**	EZMK332400	27.56	**20715.00**

▲ DJM circuit breaker has adjustable trip settings from 160–400 A. If required, order seal kit, catalog number 29375. DJM circuit breaker terminal lug kit 32508 factory-installed and accomodates (1) 2 AWG–500 kcmil Al or (1) 2 AWG–600 kcmil Cu per phase. Alternate lug kit 32510 for DJM circuit breaker is available, see Accessories, page 2-15. Additional field-installed DB circuit breaker accessories are available, see page 7-35.

■ Supplied with Class 320 lever bypass meter socket. Use anti-inversion clip kit, catalog number MMLRK, if required. Order from page 2-15.

♦ For 240/120 Vac Delta Systems add Suffix "CA" to catalog number (Example: EZML312400**CA**). All meter sockets are phased A and C only. Price remains the same as the base catalog number. "Order only" branch units, not stocked in PDS (4–6 week delivery). Order point Lexington.

EZM Main with Busway Tap

EZ Meter-Pak metering equipment is available for use in high rise applications for connection to 800–5000 A I-Line® or I-Line II plug-in busway installed as a vertical riser. Three phase only EZM main devices in the form of a main circuit breaker or main fusible switch are available with an integral busway tap extending from the right or left side of the main device and phased to align with the busway for either neutral front or neutral back installations.

Busway Mains, 3Ø only (Indoor only) ordering instructions:

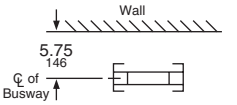
Step 1: Determine height to center line of busway plug-in opening, check local utility requirements for minimum and maximum meter socket heights.

Step 2: Determine side of EZM main section for busway tap to extend from (busway tap is an integral part of the main and extends to the left or right on the EZM device as viewed from the front).

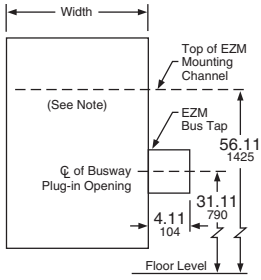
Step 3: Check phasing of busway riser to insure that it matches phasing of busway tap on main section (indicated as neutral front or neutral back as viewed from the front).

Step 4: Select Cat. No. from tables below.

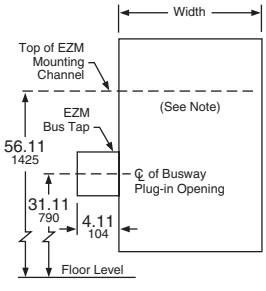
Step 5: Busway main devices are build to order specials and require 4 to 6 weeks for delivery (order point Lexington).



Plan View Detail



EZM3800CBNFBTR



EZM3800FSNBBTL

Table 2.23: EZM Mains with Busway Tap (Three Phase Only—Note positioning left or right below)

Ampere Rating	Width (in.)	Horizontal Cross Bus Rating	Main Circuit Breaker with Busway Tap ★			Main Fusible Switch with Busway Tap ▼		
			Neutral Front	Neutral Back	$ Price	Neutral Front	Neutral Back	$ Price
Busway to RIGHT of metering equipment lineup								
400	18.66	400 A Al	EZM3400CBNFBTR	EZM3400CBNBBTR	**8886.00**	EZM3400FSNFBTR	EZM3400FSNBBTR	**6732.00**
600	18.66	600 A Al	EZM3600CBNFBTR	EZM3600CBNBBTR	**12513.00**	EZM3600FSNFBTR	EZM3600FSNBBTR	**10640.00**
800	18.66	800 A Al	EZM3800CBNFBTR	EZM3800CBNBBTR	**15744.00**	EZM3800FSNFBTR	EZM3800FSNBBTR	**13830.00**
1000	18.66	1000 A Al	EZM31000CBNFBTR□	EZM31000CBNBBTR□	**19292.00**	—	—	—
1200	30.19	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM31200CBNFBTR△□	EZM31200CBNBBTR△□	**25394.00**	—	—	—
Busway to LEFT of metering equipment lineup								
400	18.66	400 A Al	EZM3400CBNFBTL	EZM3400CBNBBTL	**8886.00**	EZM3400FSNFBTL	EZM3400FSNBBTL	**6732.00**
600	18.66	600 A Al	EZM3600CBNFBTL	EZM3600CBNBBTL	**12513.00**	EZM3600FSNFBTL	EZM3600FSNBBTL	**10640.00**
800	18.66	800 A Al	EZM3800CBNFBTL	EZM3800CBNBBTL	**15744.00**	EZM3800FSNFBTL	EZM3800FSNBBTL	**13830.00**
1000	18.66	1000 A Al	EZM31000CBNFBTL□	EZM31000CBNBBTL□	**19292.00**	—	—	—
1200	30.19	1200 A Al/Cu	EZM31200CBNFBTL△□	EZM31200CBNBBTL△□	**25394.00**	—	—	—

★ Has a maximum 65 kA short circuit current rating.

▼ Has a 100 kA short circuit current rating. Requires Class T (300 Vac) fuses, order separately.

△ Supplied with copper horizontal bus bars and aluminum vertical bus bars.

□ Requires use of branch units supplied with 1200 A horizontal cross bus.

Note: Dimensions shown will position the centerline of top meter socket of a 125 A, 5-Gang or 6-Gang branch unit at 72" above floor level. Check with utility to meet local requirements.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

EZ Meter-Pak® Meter Centers and Accessories

Table 2.24: Tenant Circuit Breakers

QO2100VH
2P, Plug-on Type
Circuit Breaker

QDP22200TM

Poles	Ampere Rating	10 k AIR		22 k AIR		42 k AIR		100 k AIR	
		Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
125 A Max. EZM Branch Unit Tenant Circuit Breakers									
2	40	QO240	67.00	QO240VH	146.00	QOH240	317.00	—	—
	50	QO250	67.00	QO250VH	146.00	QOH250	317.00	—	—
	60	QO260	67.00	QO260VH	146.00	QOH260	317.00	—	—
	70	QO270	134.00	QO270VH	224.00	QOH270	528.00	—	—
	80	QO280	189.00	QO280VH	315.00	QOH280	651.00	—	—
	90	QO290	189.00	QO290VH	315.00	QOH290	651.00	—	—
	100	QO2100	189.00	QO2100VH	315.00	QOH2100	651.00	—	—
	110	QO2110	428.00	QO2110VH	1034.00	QOH2110	1389.00	—	—
	125	QO2125	428.00	QO2125VH	1034.00	QOH2125	1389.00	—	—

Poles	Ampere Rating	10 k AIR		25 k AIR		65 k AIR		100 k AIR	
225 A Max. EZM Branch Unit Tenant Circuit Breakers									
2	40	QO240▲	67.00	QO240VH■▲	146.00	QOH240♦▲	317.00	—	—
	50	QO250▲	67.00	QO250VH■▲	146.00	QOH250♦▲	317.00	—	—
	60	QO260▲	67.00	QO260VH■▲	146.00	QOH260♦▲	317.00	—	—
	70	QBP22070TM	474.00	QDP22070TM	1143.00	QGP22070TM	1521.00	QJP22070TM	1890.00
	80	QBP22080TM	474.00	QDP22080TM	1143.00	QGP22080TM	1521.00	QJP22080TM	1890.00
	90	QBP22090TM	474.00	QDP22090TM	1143.00	QGP22090TM	1521.00	QJP22090TM	1890.00
	100	QBP22100TM	474.00	QDP22100TM	1143.00	QGP22100TM	1521.00	QJP22100TM	1890.00
	110	QBP22110TM	474.00	QDP22110TM	1143.00	QGP22110TM	1521.00	QJP22110TM	1890.00
	125	QBP22125TM	474.00	QDP22125TM	1143.00	QGP22125TM	1521.00	QJP22125TM	1890.00
	150	QBP22150TM	474.00	QDP22150TM	1143.00	QGP22150TM	1521.00	QJP22150TM	1890.00
	175	QBP22175TM	474.00	QDP22175TM	1143.00	QGP22175TM	1521.00	QJP22175TM	1890.00
	200	QBP22200TM	474.00	QDP22200TM	1143.00	QGP22200TM	1521.00	QJP22200TM	1890.00
	225	QBP22225TM	474.00	QDP22225TM	1143.00	QGP22225TM	1521.00	QJP22225TM	1890.00
3	70	QBP32070TM	1248.00	QDP32070TM	1784.00	QGP32070TM	2442.00	QJP32070TM★	2796.00
	80	QBP32080TM	1248.00	QDP32080TM	1784.00	QGP32080TM	2442.00	QJP32080TM★	2796.00
	90	QBP32090TM	1248.00	QDP32090TM	1784.00	QGP32090TM	2442.00	QJP32090TM★	2796.00
	100	QBP32100TM	1248.00	QDP32100TM	1784.00	QGP32100TM	2442.00	QJP32100TM★	2796.00
	110	QBP32110TM	1248.00	QDP32110TM	1784.00	QGP32110TM	2442.00	QJP32110TM★	2796.00
	125	QBP32125TM	1248.00	QDP32125TM	1784.00	QGP32125TM	2442.00	QJP32125TM★	2796.00
	150	QBP32150TM	1248.00	QDP32150TM	1784.00	QGP32150TM	2442.00	QJP32150TM★	2796.00
	175	QBP32175TM	1248.00	QDP32175TM	1784.00	QGP32175TM	2442.00	QJP32175TM★	2796.00
	200	QBP32200TM	1248.00	QDP32200TM	1784.00	QGP32200TM	2442.00	QJP32200TM★	2796.00
	225	QBP32225TM	1248.00	QDP32225TM	1784.00	QGP32225TM	2442.00	QJP32225TM★	2796.00

▲ Must use EZM125QOA adapter.
■ QO-VH tenant circuit breaker is rated 22 k AIR max.
♦ QOH tenant circuit breaker is rated 42 k AIR max.
★ 3-pole QJP tenant circuit breaker is rated 65 k AIR max. at 240/120 Vac, 3Ø4W High Leg Delta, or 100 k AIR max. at 208Y/120 Vac, 3Ø4W.

Accessories

Table 2.25: Accessories

Accessory	Description	Cat. No.	$ Price
1200 A Bus Extension (Indoor/ Outdoor Cu bus)	1Ø3W Bus Extension (6 in.wide) 1Ø3W Bus Extension (12 in.wide) 3Ø4W Bus Extension (6 in. wide) 3Ø4W Bus Extension (12 in. wide)	EZM1EXT6 EZM1EXT EZM3EXT6 EZM3EXT	767.00 767.00 966.00 966.00
1200 A Bussed Corner Sections (Indoor Cu bus only)	1Ø3W Inside Corner (14.75 in. wide) 1Ø3W Outside Corner (6.20 in. wide) 3Ø4W Inside Corner (14.75 in. wide) 3Ø4W Outside Corner (6.20 in. wide)	EZM1CORNER EZM1ELBOW EZM3CORNER EZM3ELBOW	1788.00 1788.00 2217.00 2217.00
1200 A Transition Sections— Old to New (10.7 in. wide Cu bus)	Add right of old style 1Ø EZM lineup Add right of old style 3Ø EZM lineup Add left of old style 1Ø EZM lineup Add left of old style 3Ø EZM lineup	EZM1TRANR EZM3TRANR EZM1TRANL EZM3TRANL	237.00 252.00 315.00 332.00
Mounting Channel	72" long	EZM72MC	63.00
Secondary Surge Arrester Mounting kit	For use with 1 or 2-SDSA1175 or 1-SDSA3650 (order surge arrester separately)	MMSAMK▼	80.00
Stud Kit for EZM-TB 400–600 A terminal box	Includes (2) 1/2 in.-13 studs per pad and mounting hardware. Four pads per kit. With suffix TBCU only.	EZMSK2	246.00
Al/Cu Lug Kits (Each kit includes three, 2-barrel lugs.)	(1) 1/0–600 kcmil or (2) 1/0–250 kcmil per lug	MMLK250	150.00
	(2) 3/0–500 kcmil per lug	MMLK500	200.00
	(2) 2–600 kcmil per lug	MMLK600	233.00
Feed -Thru for EZM-TBCU 800 A Terminal Box	(4) 750 kcmil Al/Cu lugs per phase and neutral. Al wire 600 A max. Cu wire 800 A max.	EZM600FTLK3	480.00
Feed-Thru for EZM-TB 1600 A Terminal Box	(24) additional lugs, 600 kcmil Al/Cu, (6) per phase and neutral.	EZM1600FTLK3	915.00
Fifth jaw Kit	1 per kit	5J △	18.30
Horn Bypass Kit	Use with Type EZMR 1Ø meter socket only	MMHB	16.70
Slider Type Manual Circuit Closer	For (1) 125–225 A ring-type socket only—indoor/outdoor	MM200MB□◊	171.00
Anti-inversion Clip	Rejects 100 A and 200 A watt-hour meters in Class 320 meter sockets in Type EZML branch units.	MMLRK	12.00
QO Adapter for bolt-on Q-frame tenant circuit breakers	For 2P Type QO (40–125 A, 10 kA max. meter center SCCR) or QO-VH and QOH (40–60 A, 100 kA max. meter center SCCR)	EZM125QOA	273.00
DJM Circuit Breaker Alternate Lug (DE2)	Kit includes (3) 2-barrel lugs for (2) 2/0 AWG–350 kcmil AL/Cu or (2) 2/0 AWG–500 kcmil AL per lug.	32510	—
DJM Circuit Breaker Seal Kit	Tamper-evident kit to seal DJM trip dial cover, (1) per circuit breaker, if required. Meets NEC 240-6 [c]	29375	—
Meter Socket Closing Plates	Lexan Closing Plate—EZM, EZMR, EZMH, EZMT Metal Closing plate—EZMR, EZMH, EZML	29007 RSG4	10.10 122.00

Table 2.25: Accessories *(continued)*

Accessory	Description	Cat. No.	$ Price
Sealing Rings	Snap-on (Stainless Steel) Screw-Type (Aluminum) Latch-Type (Aluminum)-standard	ARP00026 29008W 2920910001	16.70 20.10 8.00
Barrel Lock Kit	For use on ringless EZM or MP branch unit covers, includes 6 each of head protectors, lock nuts and sealing caps. (Barrel lock not included.)	MMBLC	66.00
Tenant Circuit Breaker Filler Plates	125 A Branches—2P Type QO (2 per opening) 225 A Branches—2P and 3P Q-Frame	QOFP EZMPCP	3.60 26.00

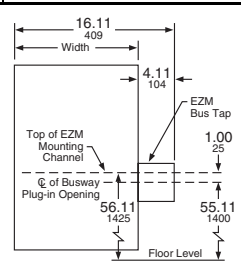
▼ Consult your nearest Square D/Schneider Electric sales office for details.
△ All sockets include 5th Jaw factory-installed except EZM11__ devices.
□ Meter center short circuit current rating is 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes with manual circuit closers installed (bypass is not designed for use as continuous duty).
◊ For use on ring type meter sockets only.

Busway Transition Section

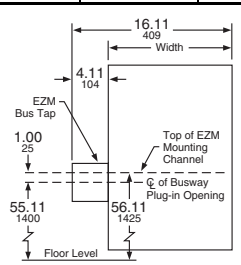
EZM busway transition section provides no overcurrent protection for the downstream EZM branch units. Tenant main circuit breakers in these branch units must be selected as "fully rated" equipment. (Examples: QO for 10 kA, QO-VH for 22 kA or QOH for 42 kA.)

Table 2.26: EZM Busway Transition Sections (3Ø only)

Ampere Rating	I-Line® Busway location	Neutral Front	Neutral Back	Width (in.)	$ Price
1200	RIGHT of EZM Transition Section	EZM3BUSRF	EZM3BUSRB	12.00	2625.00
1200	LEFT of EZM Transition Section	EZM3BUSLF	EZM3BUSLB	12.00	2625.00



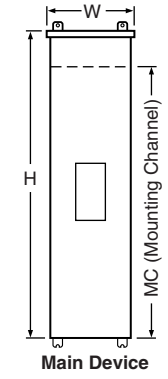
EZM3BUSRF and EZM3BUSRB



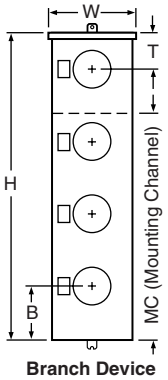
EZM3BUSLF and EZM3BUSLB

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Dimensions



Main Device



Branch Device

Table 2.27: Main Devices Dimensions (in.)

Cat. No.	Height	Width	Depth	MC
EZM11000CB	53.97	18.66	11.50	34.30
EZM11000CBU	70.05	34.19	18.33	46.99
EZM11200CB	61.19	30.19	18.33	38.13
EZM11200CBU	70.05	34.19	18.33	46.99
EZM11200FS	61.19	30.19	18.33	38.13
EZM11200FSU	70.05	34.19	18.33	46.99
EZM11200TBU	44.71	33.16	11.12	31.17
EZM11600CB	61.19	30.19	18.33	38.13
EZM11600CBU	69.69	27.69	18.45	49.12
EZM11600TB	51.58	22.33	13.00	27.92
EZM12000CB	68.91	30.19	18.33	44.25
EZM12000CBU	68.91	30.19	18.33	44.25
EZM12000TB	71.09	30.19	21.46	37.62
EZM1225TB	21.81	11.50	5.81	13.00 ■
EZM1400CB	53.97	18.66	11.50	34.30
EZM1400CBU	69.03	20.46	11.50	49.37
EZM1400FS	53.97	18.66	11.50	34.30
EZM1400FSU	69.03	20.46	11.50	49.37
EZM1400TB	30.46	17.00	6.53	16.29
EZM1400TBU	35.71	17.16	8.00	27.17
EZM1600CB	53.97	18.66	11.50	34.30
EZM1600CBU	69.03	20.46	11.50	49.37
EZM1600FS	53.97	18.66	11.50	34.30
EZM1600FSU	69.03	20.46	11.50	49.37
EZM1600TB	30.46	17.00	6.53	16.29
EZM1800CB	53.97	18.66	11.50	34.30
EZM1800CBU	69.03	20.46	11.50	49.37
EZM1800FS	53.97	18.66	11.50	34.30
EZM1800FSU	69.03	20.46	11.50	49.37
EZM1800TB	53.97	18.66	11.50	34.30
EZM1800TBCU	51.76	23.93	6.41	28.01
EZM1800TBU	39.96	25.06	11.12	31.17
EZM1EXT	19.34	11.66	6.37	11.85 ■
EZM1EXT6	19.34	6.00	6.37	11.85 ■
EZM1CORNER (indoor only) ♦	19.50	14.40	8.02	11.85 ■
EZM1ELBOW (indoor only) ▲	19.50	14.52	8.01	11.85 ■
EZM31000CB	53.97	18.66	11.50	34.30
EZM31000CBU	70.05	34.19	18.33	46.99
EZM31200CB	61.19	30.19	18.33	38.13
EZM31200CBU	70.05	34.19	18.33	46.99
EZM31200TBU	44.71	33.16	11.12	31.17
EZM31600CB	61.19	30.19	18.33	38.13
EZM31600CBU	69.69	27.69	18.45	49.12
EZM31600TB	51.58	22.33	13.00	27.92
EZM32000CB	68.91	30.19	18.33	44.25
EZM32000CBU	68.91	30.19	18.33	44.25
EZM32000TB	71.09	30.19	21.46	37.62
EZM3225TB	21.81	11.50	5.81	13.00 ■
EZM3400CB	53.97	18.66	11.50	34.30
EZM3400CBU	69.03	20.46	11.50	49.37
EZM3400FS	53.97	18.66	11.50	34.30
EZM3400FSU	69.03	20.46	11.50	49.37
EZM3400TB	30.46	17.00	6.53	16.29
EZM3400TBU	35.71	17.16	8.00	27.17
EZM3600CB	53.97	18.66	11.50	34.30
EZM3600CBU	69.03	26.19	11.65	49.37
EZM3600FS	53.97	18.66	11.50	34.30
EZM3600FSU	69.03	26.19	11.65	49.37
EZM3600TB	30.46	17.00	6.53	16.29
EZM3800CB	53.97	18.66	11.50	34.30
EZM3800CBU	69.03	26.19	11.65	49.37
EZM3800FS	53.97	18.66	11.50	34.30
EZM3800FSU	69.03	26.19	11.65	49.37
EZM3800TB	53.97	18.66	11.50	34.30
EZM3800TBCU	51.76	23.93	6.41	28.01
EZM3800TBU	39.96	25.06	11.12	31.17
EZM3EXT	19.34	11.66	6.37	11.85 ■
EZM3EXT6	19.34	6.00	6.37	11.85 ■
EZM3CORNER (indoor only)	19.50	14.40	8.02	11.85 ■

▲ Each leg of elbow section measures 6.17 in. corner of wall to start of next enclosure.

■ Device supplied without mounting channel, secure to wall by use of swingable mounting feet.

♦ Each leg of this corner section measures 14.72 in. from wall to start of next enclosure.

Table 2.28: Branch Device Dimensions (in.)★

Cat. No.	Height	Width	Depth	MC	Top	Bottom
Single Phase						
EZM112225 [X, CUX]	43.41	17.38	8.09	32.34	22.18	12.23
EZM113125 [X, CUX]	42.37	12.25	7.09	31.30	13.18	11.19
EZM113225 [X, CUX]	43.41	17.38	8.09	32.34	13.18	12.23
EZM114125 [X, CUX]	48.12	12.25	7.09	31.30	9.93	11.19
EZM114225 [X, CUX]	52.00	17.38	8.09	32.34	12.77	12.23
EZM115125 [X, CUX]	57.12	12.25	7.09	31.30	9.93	11.19
EZM115225 [CU]	61.00	17.38	8.09	32.35	12.77	12.23
EZM116125 [X, CUX]	66.12	12.25	7.09	40.30	9.93	11.19
EZMH112225 [X, CUX]	43.41	17.38	8.09	32.34	22.18	12.23
EZMH113125 [X, CUX]	42.37	12.25	7.09	31.30	13.18	11.19
EZMH113225 [X, CUX]	43.41	17.38	8.09	32.34	13.18	12.23
EZMH114125 [X, CUX]	48.12	12.25	7.09	31.30	9.93	11.19
EZMH114225 [X, CUX]	52.00	17.38	8.09	32.34	12.77	12.23
EZMH115125 [X, CUX]	57.12	12.25	7.09	31.30	9.93	11.19
EZMH115225 [CU]	61.00	17.38	8.09	32.35	12.77	12.23
EZMH116125 [X, CUX]	66.12	12.25	7.09	40.30	9.93	11.19
EZMK111400	45.55	27.56	9.74	37.81	24.51	21.04
EZMK112400	72.99	27.56	9.74	37.81	22.26	21.04
EZML111225 [CU]	39.06	19.44	9.44	25.51	25.67	13.39
EZML111225D	39.06	19.44	9.44	25.51	25.67	13.39
EZML111400	44.55	23.21	9.44	37.81	24.02	21.53
EZML112225 [CU]	39.06	19.44	9.44	25.51	11.67	13.39
EZML112225D	39.06	19.44	9.44	25.51	11.67	13.39
EZML112400	69.61	23.21	9.44	37.81	20.64	21.53
EZML113225 [CU]	53.06	19.44	9.44	39.51	11.67	13.39
EZML113225D	53.06	19.44	9.44	39.51	11.67	13.39
EZML114225 [CU]	67.06	19.44	9.44	39.51	11.67	13.39
EZML114225D	67.06	19.44	9.44	39.51	11.67	13.39
EZMR112225 [X, CUX]	43.41	17.38	8.09	32.34	22.18	12.23
EZMR113125 [X, CUX]	42.37	12.25	7.09	31.30	13.18	11.19
EZMR113225 [X, CUX]	43.41	17.38	8.09	32.34	13.18	12.23
EZMR114125 [X, CUX]	48.12	12.25	7.09	31.30	9.93	11.19
EZMR114225 [X, CUX]	52.00	17.38	8.09	32.34	12.77	12.23
EZMR115125 [X, CUX]	57.12	12.25	7.09	31.30	9.93	11.19
EZMR115225 [CU]	61.00	17.38	8.09	32.35	12.77	12.23
EZMR116125 [X, CUX]	66.12	12.25	7.09	40.30	9.93	11.19
EZMT111225	25.45	22.42	9.38	16.19	4.67	20.45
EZMT112225	60.56	22.42	9.38	43.63	12.67	28.89
EZMT113225	79.56	22.42	9.38	48.25	12.67	28.89
Three Phase						
EZM312225 [X, CUX, CA, XCA, CUXCA]	43.41	17.38	8.09	32.34	22.18	12.23
EZM313125 [X, CUX, CA, XCA, CUXCA]	42.37	12.25	7.09	31.30	13.18	11.19
EZM313125M10	42.37	12.25	7.09	24.29	10.18	12.19
EZM313225 [X, CUX, CA, XCA, CUXCA]	43.41	17.38	8.09	32.34	13.18	12.23
EZM314125 [X, CUX, CA, XCA, CUXCA]	48.12	12.25	7.09	31.30	9.93	11.19
EZM314125M10	52.12	12.25	7.09	34.29	9.93	12.19
EZM314225 [X, CUX, CA, XCA, CUXCA]	52.00	17.38	8.09	32.34	12.77	12.23
EZM315125 [X, CUX, CA, XCA, CUXCA]	57.12	12.25	7.09	31.30	9.93	11.19
EZM315125M10	62.12	12.25	7.09	34.29	9.93	12.19
EZM315225 [CU, CA, CUCA]	61.00	17.38	8.09	32.35	12.77	12.23
EZM316125 [X, CUX, CA, XCA, CUXCA]	66.12	12.25	7.09	40.30	9.93	11.19
EZMH312225 [X, CUX, CA, XCA]	43.41	17.38	8.09	32.34	22.18	12.23
EZMH313125 [X, CUX, CA, XCA]	42.37	12.25	7.09	31.30	13.18	11.19
EZMH313225 [X, CUX, CA, XCA]	43.41	17.38	8.09	32.34	13.18	12.23
EZMH314125 [X, CUX, CA, XCA]	48.12	12.25	7.09	31.30	9.93	11.19
EZMH314225 [X, CUX, CA, XCA]	52.00	17.38	8.09	32.34	12.77	12.23
EZMH315125 [X, CUX, CA, XCA]	57.12	12.25	7.09	31.30	9.93	11.19
EZMH315225 [CU, CA, CUCA]	61.00	17.38	8.09	32.35	12.77	12.23
EZMH316125 [X, CUX, CA, XCA]	66.12	12.25	7.09	40.30	9.93	11.19
EZMK311400 [CA]	45.55	27.56	9.74	30.60	24.51	21.04
EZMK312400 [CA]	72.99	27.56	9.74	37.81	22.26	21.04
EZMK331400	45.55	27.56	9.74	30.60	24.51	21.04
EZMK332400	72.99	27.56	9.74	37.81	22.26	21.04
EZML311400 [CA]	45.55	23.21	9.44	37.81	24.02	21.53
EZML311225 [CU, CA, CUCA]	39.06	19.44	9.44	25.51	25.67	13.39
EZML312225 [CU, CA, CUCA]	39.06	19.44	9.44	25.51	11.67	13.39
EZML312225D [CA]	39.06	19.44	9.44	25.51	11.67	13.39
EZML312400 [CA]	69.61	23.21	9.44	37.82	20.64	21.53
EZML313225 [CU, CA, CUCA]	53.06	19.44	9.44	39.51	11.67	13.39
EZML313225D [CA]	53.06	19.44	9.44	39.51	11.67	13.39
EZML314225 [CU, CA, CUCA]	67.06	19.44	9.44	39.51	11.67	13.39
EZML314225D [CA]	67.06	19.44	9.44	39.51	11.67	13.39
EZML331225 [CU]	39.06	19.44	9.44	25.51	25.67	13.39
EZML331225D	39.06	19.44	9.44	25.51	25.67	13.39
EZML331400	45.55	23.21	9.44	37.81	24.02	21.53
EZML332225 [CU]	39.06	19.44	9.44	35.51	11.67	13.39
EZML332225D	39.06	19.44	9.44	35.51	11.67	13.39
EZML332400 [CU]	69.61	23.21	9.44	37.82	20.64	21.53
EZML333225 [CU]	53.06	19.44	9.44	39.51	11.67	13.39
EZML333225D	53.06	19.44	9.44	39.51	11.67	13.39
EZML334225 [CU]	67.06	19.44	9.44	39.51	11.67	13.39
EZML334225D	67.06	19.44	9.44	39.51	11.67	13.39
EZMR312225 [X, CUX, CA, XCA]	43.41	17.38	8.09	32.34	22.18	12.23
EZMR313125 [X, CUX, CA, XCA]	42.37	12.25	8.09	31.30	13.18	11.19
EZMR313225 [X, CUX, CA, XCA]	43.41	17.38	8.09	32.34	13.18	12.23
EZMR314125 [X, CUX, CA, XCA]	48.12	12.25	7.09	31.30	9.93	11.19
EZMR314225 [X, CUX, CA, XCA]	52.00	17.38	8.09	32.34	12.77	12.23
EZMR315125 [X, CUX, CA, XCA]	57.12	12.25	7.09	31.30	9.93	11.19
EZMR315225 [CU, CA, CUXCA]	61.00	17.38	8.09	32.35	12.77	12.23
EZMR316125 [X, CUX, CA, XCA]	66.12	12.25	7.09	40.30	9.93	11.19
EZMR332225 [CU]	39.06	19.44	9.44	25.51	11.67	13.39
EZMR333225 [CU]	53.06	19.44	9.44	39.51	11.67	13.39
EZMR334225 [CU]	67.06	19.44	9.44	39.51	11.67	13.39
EZMT311225 [CA]	25.45	22.42	9.38	16.19	4.67	20.45
EZMT312225 [CA]	60.56	22.42	9.38	43.63	12.67	28.89
EZMT313225 [CA]	79.56	22.42	9.38	48.25	12.67	28.89
EZMT331225	25.12	22.42	9.38	16.19	4.67	20.45
EZMT332225	60.56	22.42	9.38	43.63	12.67	28.89
EZMT333225	79.56	22.42	9.38	48.25	12.67	28.89

★ Standard branch units are available without suffix added.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 3

Safety Switches

General Duty, p. 3-2

Light Duty, p. 3-2

Heavy Duty, p. 3-4

Stainless Steel Heavy Duty, p. 3-7

General Duty

Fusible and Non-Fusible **3-2**

Application Data and Dimensions **3-3**

Standards:

- UL 98 Enclosed and Dead Front Switches. UL Listed under File E2875.
- NEMA Standards Publication KS1. Enclosed Switches.

Light Duty

Fusible **3-2**

Application Data and Dimensions **3-3**

Standards:

- UL 98 Enclosed and Dead Front Switches. UL Listed under File E2875.
- NEMA Standards Publication KS1. Enclosed Switches.

Heavy Duty

Fusible **3-4**

Non-Fusible **3-6**

Special Application Enclosures **3-7**

New! Motor Disconnect and Receptacle Switches **3-8**

Accessories **3-11**

Application Data and Dimensions **3-14**

Standards:

- UL 98 Enclosed and Dead Front Switches. UL Listed under files E2875, E154828, E233505 and E317818.
- UL 508 Industrial Control Equipment.
- NEMA Standards Publication KS1 Enclosed Switches (UL98 Switches Only).

Double Throw

Fusible and Non-Fusible **3-16**

Accessories **3-19**

Standards:

- UL 98 Enclosed and Dead Front Switches. UL Listed under files E2875 (unless otherwise noted).
- NEMA Standards Publication KS1 Enclosed Switches (applies to Type DT and DTU series F only).

Application Data and Dimensions **3-20**

SQUARE D
by Schneider Electric
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Schneider Electric

C223N

UL Listed Short Circuit Withstand Rating

Switch Type	Fuse Class	Short Circuit Rating
Fusible	Plug	10 kA
	H	10 kA
	K	10 kA
	J	100 kA
	R	100 kA
	T	100 kA
Non-Fusible▲	H	10 kA
	K	10 kA
	J	100 kA
	R	100 kA■
	T	100 kA

▲ The UL Listed short-circuit current rating for Square D general duty, not fusible switches is based on the switch being used in conjunction with fuses. Evaluation of non-fusible switches in conjunction with molded case circuit breakers has not been performed. For applications requiring greater protection, consider using a heavy duty safety switch. Refer to UL Listed Maximum Short Circuit Current Ratings—AC only—on page 3-6. If a UL Listed short-circuit current rating is required, this non-fusible switch must be replaced with a Square D general duty fusible safety switch equipped with the appropriate class and size fusing. The UL Listed short-circuit current rating of the fusible switch is typically as follows: when used with Class H and K fuses—10,000 A, Class R and J fuses—100,000 A. Consult the wiring diagram of the switch to verify the UL Listed short-circuit current rating.

■ 50 kA for 60 A non-fusible switch.

General Duty—Up To 100 kA Short Circuit Current Rating With Proper Current Limiting Fusing

General duty safety switches are designed for residential and commercial applications where durability and economy are prime considerations. Typical loads are lighting, air conditioning, and appliances. They are suitable for use as service equipment when equipped with a factory- or field-installed neutral assembly or a field-installed service grounding kit, as applicable.

General duty safety switches are UL Listed, File E2875, and meet or exceed the NEMA Standard KS1. 400 and 600 A general duty switches (NEMA 1 only) will accept Class J fuses and are UL Listed for use on systems with up to 100 kA available fault current. 600 A requires Class J fuse kit—GDJK600 (page 3-3). 400 A requires moving load base.

Class T 400–800 A general duty safety switches use 300 Vac Class T fuses and are UL Listed for use on systems with up to 100 kA available fault current.

Table 3.1: Fusible

System	A	Fuse	NEMA 1 Indoor Cat. No.	NEMA 1 Indoor $ Price	NEMA 3R▲ Rainproof Cat. No.	NEMA 3R▲ Rainproof $ Price	Class R Fuse Kits Field-Installed■ Cat. No.	Class R Fuse Kits Field-Installed■ $ Price	Horsepower Ratings: Std. (Fast Acting One-Time Fuses) 1Ø	Std. (Fast Acting One-Time Fuses) 3Ø	Max. (Dual Element Time-Delay Fuses) 1Ø	Max. (Dual Element Time-Delay Fuses) 3Ø
2 Wire (1 Blade and Fuseholder, 1 Neutral)—120 Vac												
	30	Plug	Use Light Duty Device for this Application (see below)						—	—	—	—
	30	Cart.	Use three-wire devices for this application.						—	—	—	—
3 Wire (2 Blades and Fuseholders, 1 Neutral)—120/240 Vac (Plug), 240 Vac (Cart.) Maximum												
	30	Plug	D211N	**90.00**	D211NRB	**177.00**	—	—	1-1/2	—	3	—
	30	Cart.	D221N	**122.00**	D221NRB	**188.00**	DRK30	**25.65**	1-1/2	3♦	3	7-1/2♦
	60	Cart.	D222N	**206.00**	D222NRB	**326.00**	RFK03H	**25.50**	3	7-1/2♦	10	15♦
	100	Cart.	D223N	**426.00**	D223NRB	**480.00**	RFK10	**47.70**	7-1/2	15♦	15	30♦
	200	Cart.	D224N▼	**884.00**	D224NRB▼	**1200.00**	HRK1020	**47.70**	15	25♦	—	60♦
	400	Cart.	D225N	**2555.00**	D225NR	**3459.00**	DRK40	**111.00**	—	—	—	—
	600	Cart.	D226N	**5109.00**	D226NR	**6569.00**	DRK600	**111.00**	—	—	—	—
4 Wire (3 Blades and Fuseholders, 1 Neutral)—240 Vac Maximum												
	30	Cart.	D321N	**188.00**	D321NRB	**293.00**	DRK30	**25.65**	1-1/2	3	3	7-1/2
	60	Cart.	D322N	**326.00**	D322NRB	**441.00**	RFK03H	**25.50**	3	7-1/2★	10	15★
	100	Cart.	D323N	**564.00**	D323NRB	**816.00**	RFK10	**47.70**	7-1/2	15★	15	30★
	200	Cart.	D324N▼	**1202.00**	D324NRB▼	**1461.00**	HRK1020	**47.70**	15	25★	—	60★
	400	Cart.	D325N	**3113.00**	D325NR	**3893.00**	DRK40	**111.00**	—	50	—	125
	400	Class T	D325NT	**2994.00**	D325NTR	**3741.00**	—	—	—	50	—	—
	600	Cart.	D326N	**5823.00**	D326NR	**7877.00**	DRK600	**111.00**	—	75	—	150
	600	Class T	D326NT	**5598.00**	D326NTR	**7569.00**	—	—	—	75	—	—
	800	Class T	T327N	**9722.00**	T327NR	**12438.00**	—	—	—	100	—	—

▲ Bolt-on hubs—Refer to page 3-11.
■ When installed, this kit rejects all but Class R fuses.
♦ For corner grounded delta systems only. Use switching poles for ungrounded conductors.
★ If corner grounded delta, use outer switching poles for ungrounded conductors.
▼ For 200% neutral, order (1) additional neutral kit SN20A and (1) neutral jumper kit SN20NI.

Table 3.2: Non-Fusible

System	A	NEMA 1 Indoor Cat. No.	NEMA 1 Indoor $ Price	NEMA 3R Rainproof △ Cat. No.	NEMA 3R Rainproof △ $ Price	Horsepower Ratings (Max.) 1Ø	Horsepower Ratings (Max.) 3Ø
2 Wire (2 Blades)—240 Vac Maximum							
	30	—	—	DU221RB	**177.00**	3	—
	60	—	—	DU222RB	**353.00**	10	—
	60	QO260NATS□◊	**161.00**	QO200TR□◊☆	**161.00**	10	—
	100	QO2000NS□◊	**276.00**	QO2000NRB□☆	**338.00**	20	—
	200	Use 3P Switch	—	Use 3P Switch	—	—	—
	400	Use 3P Switch	—	Use 3P Switch	—	—	—
	600	Use 3P Switch	—	Use 3P Switch	—	—	—
3 Wire (3 Blades)—240 Vac Maximum							
	30	DU321	**155.00**	DU321RB	**293.00**	3	7-1/2
	60	DU322	**206.00**	DU322RB	**443.00**	10	15
	100	DU323▽	**477.00**	DU323RB▽	**816.00**	15	30
	200	DU324◒	**884.00**	DU324RB◒	**1461.00**	15	60✱
	400	DU325	**2198.00**	—	—	—	125
	600	DU326✱	**4191.00**	—	—	—	150

△ Bolt-on hubs—Refer to page 3-11.
□ Enclosed molded case switch—Refer to page 1-24.
◊ Includes factory-installed grounding kit.
☆ Not service entrance rated—Refer to page 1-19 for more information.
▽ If a neutral assembly is required, order and field-install SN0610.
◒ If a neutral assembly is required, order and field install a SN20A Neutral Assembly Kit. For a 200% neutral application, order and field install (2) SN20A Neutral Assembly Kits and (1) SN20NI Neutral Jumper Kit.
✱ If a neutral assembly is required, order part number D600SN. Available for field-installation.

L221N

Light Duty—Visible Blades 10 kA Short Circuit Current Rating

The Square D light duty enclosed switch is ideal for home applications in disconnecting power to workshops, hobby rooms, furnaces, and garages.

Table 3.3: Fusible

System	Rating (A)	Fuse	NEMA 1 Indoor Cat. No. ◑	NEMA 1 Indoor $ Price	Horsepower Ratings Std.	Horsepower Ratings Max.	System	A	Fuse	NEMA 1 Indoor Cat. No. ◑	NEMA 1 Indoor $ Price	Horsepower Ratings Std.	Horsepower Ratings Max.
2 Wire (1 Blade and Fuseholder, 1 Neutral)—120 Vac							**3 Wire (2 Blades and Fuseholders, 1 Neutral)—120/240 Vac**						
	30	Plug	L111N	**$54.00**	1/2	2		30	Plug	L211N	**72.00**	1-1/2 ♦	3 ♦
								30	Cart.	L221N	**98.00**	1-1/2 ♦	3 ♦

♦ For single phase hp rating, use two switching poles.
◑ DE1A Discount Schedule.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Field-Installed Electrical Interlock Kits

Electrical interlocks for Series F 100–200 A general duty safety switches and Series F 60 A fusible general duty safety switches are available in kit form for field installation. Each kit contains instructions for proper field mounting. A pivot arm operates from switch mechanism, breaking the control circuit before the main switch blades break. Switches with electrical interlocks installed are UL Listed.

Table 3.4: Electrical Interlock Kit

Switch Rating (A)	Electrical Interlock Kit Cat. No.▲	$ Price
Fusible Series F 60	EIK031 or EIK032	218.00
Series F 100–200	EIK1 or EIK2	311.00

▲ Electrical interlock kit catalog numbers with -1 suffix indicates one normally open and one normally closed contact; -2 indicates two normally open and two normally closed contacts. Kits are UL Listed.

Field-Installed Fuse Puller Kits

Kit consists of three fuse pullers as required for a 3P, fusible, 60 and 100 A general duty switch. Kits can be installed in 60 and 100 A Series F switches.

Description	Cat. No.	$ Price
Series F 60 A Fuse Puller Kit	FPK03	30.00
Series F 100 A Fuse Puller Kit	FPK0610	42.60

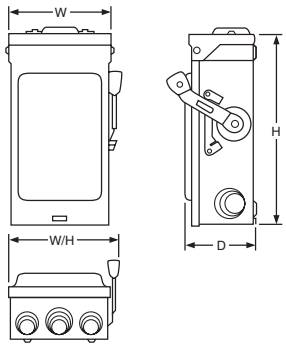


Table 3.5: Field-Installed Service Grounding Kits

Switch Rating (A)	Cat. No.	$ Price	Wire Size (AWG)
30	PK3GTA1	11.40	(2) 12 Cu or (2) 10 Al or (1) 4 Al/Cu Max.
Series E 60	PK3GTA1	11.40	(2) 12 Cu or (2) 10 Al or (1) 4 Al/Cu Max.
Series F 60	GTK03	11.40	(2) 12 Cu or (2) 10 Al or (1) 4 Al/Cu Max.
100	GTK0610	18.90	(2) 1/0 Al/Cu Max.
200	PKOGTA2	55.00	(2) 2/0 Al/Cu Max.
400 600	PKOGTA2 (Two Required)	55.00	(2) 2/0 Al/Cu Max. Per Lug
800	PKOGTA3	123.00	(6) 3/0 Al/Cu Max.

Table 3.6: Terminal Lug Data ■

Rating (A)	Conductors Per Phase	Wire Range Wire Bending Space Per NEC Table 312.6 AWG/kcmil	Lug Wire Range AWG/kcmil
30	1	12–6 (Al) or 14–6 (Cu)	12–6 (Al) or 14–6 (Cu)
60	1	10–3 (Al) or 14–3 (Cu)	10–2 (Al) or 14–2 (Cu)
100	1	12–1 (Al) or 14–1 (Cu)	12–1/0 (Al) or 14–1/0 (Cu)
200	1	6 –250 (Al/Cu)	6 –300 (Al/Cu)
400 NEMA 1	1 or 2	1/0 –600 (Al/Cu) or 1/0 –300 (Al/Cu)	(1) 1/0 –750 (Al/Cu) or (2) 1/0 –300 (Al/Cu)
400 NEMA 3R	2	1/0–250 (Al/Cu)	(1) 1 –600 (Al/Cu) or (2) 1/0 –250 (Al/Cu)
600	2	4 –500 (Al/Cu)	4 –600 (Al/Cu)
800	3	3/0 –500 (Al/Cu)	3/0 –500 (Al/Cu)

■ 30–100 A switches suitable for 60°C or 75°C conductors. 200–800 A switches suitable for 75°C conductors.

NOTE: *Field-installed lug kits are located in the Supplemental Digest page 2.2.*

Table 3.7: Approximate Dimensions

Cat. No.	Series	H		W		W/H		D		Std. Pack
		in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	
L111N	E2	7.63	194	5.00	127	6.13	156	4.00	102	1
L211N	E2	7.63	194	5.00	127	6.13	156	4.00	102	1
L221N	E2	7.63	194	5.00	127	6.13	156	4.00	102	1
D211N♦	E3	9.25	235	6.75	171	7.25	184	3.63	92	5
D211NRB♦	E2	9.63	245	7.25	184	7.75	197	3.75	95	5
D221N♦	E3	9.25	235	6.75	171	7.25	184	3.63	92	5
D221NRB♦	E3	9.63	245	7.25	184	7.75	197	3.75	95	5
D222N	F1	14.63	372	6.50	165	7.45	189	4.88	124	1
D222NRB	F1	14.88	378	6.63	168	7.45	189	4.88	124	1
D223N	F3	17.50	445	8.50	216	10.50	267	6.50	165	1
D223NRB	F3	17.50	445	8.50	216	10.50	267	6.50	165	1
D224N	F1	29.00	737	17.25	438	19.00	483	8.25	210	1
D224NRB	F1	29.25	743	17.25	438	19.00	483	8.25	210	1
D225N	E3	45.12	1146	24.00	610	24.88	632	8.88	226	1
D225NR	E1	30.63	778	21.38	543	22.25	565	10.13	257	1
D226N♦	E3	49.13	1248	24.00	610	24.88	632	8.88	226	1
D226NR♦	E1	49.13	1248	24.75	629	25.13	638	8.88	226	1
D321N♦	E3	9.25	235	6.75	171	7.25	184	3.63	92	5
D321NRB♦	E3	9.63	245	7.25	184	7.75	197	3.75	95	5
D322N	F1	14.63	372	6.50	165	7.45	189	4.88	124	1
D322NRB	F1	14.88	378	6.63	168	7.45	189	4.88	124	1
D323N	F3	17.50	445	8.50	216	10.50	267	6.50	165	1
D323NRB	F3	17.50	445	8.50	216	10.50	267	6.50	165	1
D324N	F1	29.00	737	17.25	438	19.00	483	8.25	210	1
D324NRB	F1	29.25	743	17.25	438	19.00	483	8.25	210	1
D325N♦	E3	45.12	1146	24.00	610	24.88	632	8.88	226	1
D325NT♦	E3	45.12	1146	24.00	610	24.88	632	8.88	226	1
D325NR♦	E1	30.63	778	21.38	543	22.25	565	10.13	257	1
D325NTR♦	E1	30.63	778	21.38	543	22.25	565	10.13	257	1
D326N♦	E3	49.13	1248	24.00	610	24.88	632	8.88	226	1
D326NT♦	E3	49.13	1248	24.00	610	24.88	632	8.88	226	1
D326NR♦	E1	49.13	1248	24.75	629	25.13	638	8.88	226	1
D326NTR♦	E1	49.13	1246	24.75	629	25.13	638	8.88	226	1
DU221RB♦	E2	9.63	245	7.25	184	7.75	197	3.75	95	5
DU222RB♦	E1	9.63	245	7.25	184	7.75	197	3.75	95	5
DU321♦	E2	9.25	235	6.75	171	7.25	184	3.63	92	5
DU321RB♦	E2	9.63	245	7.25	184	7.75	197	3.75	95	5
DU322♦	E1	9.25	235	6.75	171	7.25	184	3.63	92	5
DU322RB♦	E1	9.63	245	7.25	184	7.75	197	3.75	95	5
DU323	F3	17.50	445	8.50	216	10.50	267	6.50	165	1
DU323RB	F3	17.50	445	8.50	216	10.50	267	6.50	165	1
DU324	F1	29.00	737	17.25	438	19.00	483	8.25	210	1
DU324RB	F1	29.25	743	17.25	438	19.00	483	8.25	210	1
DU325♦	E3	45.12	1146	24.00	610	24.88	632	8.88	226	1
DU326♦	E3	49.13	1248	24.00	610	24.88	632	8.88	226	1
QO200TR♦	G3	6.50	165	4.63	118	—	—	3.88	99	5
QO260NATS♦	E2	9.25	235	4.88	124	—	—	3.25	83	1
QO2000NRB♦	E1	14.00	356	7.75	197	—	—	4.50	114	1
QO2000NS♦	E1	13.38	340	6.13	156	—	—	3.50	89	1
T327N♦	E1	49.13	1248	24.00	610	24.88	632	8.88	226	1
T327NR♦	E1	49.13	1248	24.75	629	25.13	638	8.88	226	1

♦ 30–100 A switches suitable for 60°C or 75°C conductors. 200–800 A switches suitable for 75°C conductors.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NEMA 1 NEMA 3R NEMA 4, 4X and 5 Stainless Steel NEMA 12

Visible blade heavy duty safety switches are designed for application where maximum performance and continuity of service are required. All heavy duty safety switches feature quick-make, quick-break operating mechanism, a dual cover interlock and a color coded indicator handle. They are suitable for use as service equipment when equipped with a field- or factory-installed neutral assembly or equipment grounding kit, unless a 600Y/347 V or 480 Y/277 V, 1000 A or greater, solidly grounded WYE system is used, per NEC 215-10. Heavy duty safety switches are UL Listed (except as noted), File E2875 and 154828 and meet or exceed the NEMA Standard KS1. For UL Listed short circuit current ratings, see page 3-6.

Table 3.8: 240 Volt—Single Throw Fusible

System	Amperes	NEMA 1 Indoor		NEMA 3R Rainproof (Bolt-on Hubs, page 3-11)		NEMA 4, 4X, 5, ▲ 304 Stainless Steel (for 316 stainless, see page 3-7) Dust tight, Watertight, Corrosion Resistant (Watertight Hubs, page 3-11)		NEMA 12K With Knockouts (Watertight Hubs, page 3-11)		NEMA 12, 3R ■ Without Knockouts (Watertight Hubs, page 3-11)		Horsepower Ratings ♦ 240 Vac Std. (Using Fast Acting, One Time Fuses)		Max. (Using Dual Element, Time Delay Fuses)		250 Vdc★
		Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	1Ø	3Ø	1Ø	3Ø	
2-Wire (2 Blades and Fuseholders)—240 Vac, 250 Vdc																
	30	Use three-wire devices For two-wire applications				H221DS	1947.00	H221A	504.00	H221AWK	473.00	1-1/2	3 ▼	3	7-1/2▼	5
	30					—	—	—	—	H2212AWK△	588.00	1-1/2	—	3	—	5
	60					H222DS	2337.00	—	—	H222AWK	647.00	3	7-1/2▼	10	15 ▼	10
	100					H223DS	5094.00	H223A	1008.00	H223AWK	948.00	7-1/2	15 ▼	15	30 ▼	20
	200					H224DS	6960.00	H224A	1737.00	H224AWK	1643.00	15	25 ▼	—	60 ▼	40
	400	H225	2729.00	H225R	3884.00	H225DS	14481.00	—	—	H225AWK	4163.00	—	—	—	—	50
	600	H226	5424.00	H226R	7281.00	H226DS	20772.00	—	—	H226AWK	6543.00	—	75 ▼	—	200 ▼	50
	800	H227	8459.00	H227R□	11483.00	—	—	—	—	H227AWK	10325.00	50	—	50	—	50
	1200	H228	11682.00	H228R□	15486.00	—	—	—	—	H228AWK	15815.00	50	—	50	—	50
3-Wire (2 Blades and Fuseholders, 1 Neutral)—240 Vac, 250 Vdc																
	30	H221N	236.00	H221NRB	447.00	Use two-wire devices, Field-installed solid neutral assemblies Order separately See page 3-12.						1-1/2	3 ▼	3	7-1/2 ▼	5
	60	H222N	471.00	H222NRB	842.00							3	7-1/2▼	10	15 ▼	10
	100	H223N	716.00	H223NRB	1086.00							7-1/2	15 ▼	15	30 ▼	20
	200	H224N	1289.00	H224NRB	1562.00							15	25 ▼	—	60 ▼	40
	400	H225N	3092.00	H225NR	4245.00	H225NDS	14787.00	—	—	H225NAWK	4304.00	—	50 ▼	—	125 ▼	50
	600	H226N	5819.00	H226NR	7677.00	H226NDS	21081.00	—	—	H226NAWK	6936.00	—	75 ▼	—	200 ▼	50
	800	H227N	10067.00	H227NR□	12216.00	—	—	—	—	H227NAWK	12338.00	50	—	50	—	50
	1200	H228N	12422.00	H228NR□	16665.00	—	—	—	—	H228NAWK	17184.00	50	—	50	—	50
3-Wire (3 Blades and Fuseholders)—240 Vac, 250 Vdc																
	30	Use four-wire devices For three-wire applications				H321DS	2049.00	H321A	639.00	H321AWK	639.00	1-1/2	3	3	7-1/2	5
	60					H322DS	2532.00	H322A	914.00	H322AWK	864.00	3	7-1/2	10	15	10
	100					H323DS	5346.00	H323A	1412.00	H323AWK	1331.00	7-1/2	15	15	30	20
	200					H324DS	7496.00	H324A	2040.00	H324AWK	1926.00	15	25	—	60	40
	400	H325	3425.00	H325R	3975.00	H325DS	14961.00	—	—	H325AWK	4253.00	—	50	—	125	50
	600	H326	6170.00	H326R	8286.00	H326DS	21399.00	—	—	H326AWK	7365.00	—	75	—	200	50
	800	H327	11456.00	H327R□	14849.00	—	—	—	—	H327AWK	14528.00	50	100	50	250	50
	1200	H328	14517.00	H328R□	18728.00	—	—	—	—	H328AWK	17450.00	50	100	50	250	50
4-Wire (3 Blades and Fuseholders, 1 Neutral)—240 Vac, 250 Vdc																
	30	H321N	314.00	H321NRB	555.00	Use three-wire devices, Field-installed solid neutral assemblies Order separately. See page .3-12						1-1/2	3	3	7-1/2	5
	60	H322N	528.00	H322NRB	891.00							3	7-1/2	10	15	10
	100	H323N	842.00	H323NRB	1278.00							7-1/2	15	15	30	20
	200	H324N	1451.00	H324NRB	1748.00							15	25	—	60	40
	400	H325N	3788.00	H325NR	4322.00	H325NDS	15321.00	—	—	H325NAWK	4635.00	—	50	—	125	50
	600	H326N	6519.00	H326NR	8622.00	H326NDS	21759.00	—	—	H326NAWK	7757.00	—	75	—	200	50
	800	H327N	12189.00	H327NR□	15563.00	—	—	—	—	H327NAWK	15879.00	50	100	50	250	50
	1200	H328N	15314.00	H328NR□	19709.00	—	—	—	—	H328NAWK	20015.00	50	100	50	250	50
4-Wire (4 Blades and Fuseholders)																
	30 60 100 200 400 600	Use 600 Vac devices. See page 3-5.														

▲ Complete rating is NEMA 3, 3R, 4, 4X, 5 and 12. For NEMA 3R applications, remove drain screw from bottom endwall.

■ Also suitable for NEMA 3R application by removing drain screw from bottom endwall.

♦ Refer to page 7-31 for additional motor application data. The starting current of motors of more than standard horsepower may require the use of fuses with appropriate time delay characteristics.

★ For switching dc, use two switching poles.

▼ For corner grounded delta systems only and with neutral assembly installed. Use switching poles for ungrounded conductors.

△ 60 ampere switch with 30 ampere fuse spacing and clips. Must use 60 A enclosure accessories including electrical interlocks.

□ Suitable for NEMA 5 applications with drain screw installed.

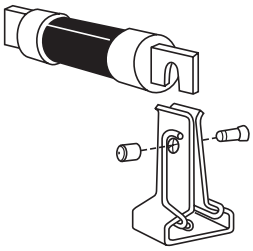
Accessories: . . . . . pages 3-11 through 3-13
Dimensions: NEMA 1 and 3R . . . . . page 3-14
Dimensions: NEMA 4, 4X and 5 Stainless and NEMA 12 . . . . . page 3-15

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 3.9: 600 Volts—Single Throw Fusible

System	Amperes	NEMA 1 Indoor		NEMA 3R Rainproof (Bolt-on Hubs, page 3-11)		NEMA 4, 4X, 5▲ 304 Stainless Steel (for 316 stainless, see page 3-7) Dust tight, Watertight, Corrosion Resistant (Watertight Hubs, page 3-11)		NEMA 12K With Knockouts (Watertight Hubs, page 3-11)		NEMA 12, 3R■ Without Knockouts (Watertight Hubs, page 3-11)		Horsepower Ratings♦ 480 Vac Std. (Using Fast Acting, One Time Fuses)	480 Vac Max. (Using Dual Element, Time Delay Fuses)	600 Vac Std. (Using Fast Acting, One Time Fuses)	600 Vac Max. (Using Dual Element, Time Delay Fuses)	dc▼	
		Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	3Ø	3Ø	3Ø	3Ø	250	600
2-Wire (2 Blades and Fuseholders)—600 Vac, 600 Vdc																	
	30	Use three-wire devices for two-wire applications										—	—	—	—	—	—
	60											—	—	—	—	—	—
	100											—	—	—	—	—	—
	200											—	—	—	—	—	—
	400	H265	4206.00	H265R	5424.00	H265DS	14961.00	—	—	H265AWK	5025.00	100★	250★	—	—	50	50
	600	H266	6653.00	H266R	10686.00	H266DS	21399.00	—	—	H266AWK	7341.00	150★	400★	—	—	50	50
	800	H267	10365.00	H267R□	16385.00	—	—	—	—	H267AWK	15276.00	—	—	—	—	50	50
	1200	H268	14570.00	H268R□	17991.00	—	—	—	—	H268AWK	18044.00	—	—	—	—	50	50
3-Wire (3 Blades and Fuseholders)—600 Vac, 600 Vdc▼																	
	30	H361	528.00	H361RB	899.00	H361DS	2520.00	H361A	1014.00	H361AWK	956.00	5	15	7-1/2	20	5	15
	30	H361-2△	617.00	H3612RB△	1049.00	—	—	H361-2A△	1035.00	H3612AWK△	977.00	5	15	7-1/2	20	—	15
	60	H362	638.00	H362RB	1055.00	H362DS	2771.00	H362A	1047.00	H362AWK	984.00	15	30	15	50	—	30
	100	H363	1188.00	H363RB	1644.00	H363DS	5493.00	H363A	1626.00	H363AWK	1539.00	25	60	30	75	—	50
	200	H364	1707.00	H364RB	2259.00	H364DS	7685.00	H364A	2544.00	H364AWK	2400.00	50	125	60	150	40	50
	400	H365	4551.00	H365R	5532.00	H365DS	15321.00	—	—	H365AWK	5462.00	100	250	125	350	50	50
	600	H366	7649.00	H366R	10899.00	H366DS	21084.00	—	—	H366AWK	9203.00	150	400	200	500	50	50
	800	H367	13319.00	H367R □	16500.00	—	—	—	—	H367AWK	16352.00	200	500	250	500	50	50
	1200	H368	17507.00	H368R □	20009.00	—	—	—	—	H368AWK	19706.00	200	500	250	500	50	50
4-Wire (3 Blades and Fuseholders, 1 Neutral)—600 Vac, 600 Vdc▼																	
	30	H361N	617.00	H361NRB	986.00	Use three-wire devices field-installed solid neutral assemblies. Order separately. See page 3-12.						5	15	7-1/2	20	—	15
	60	H362N	710.00	H362NRB	1134.00							15	30	15	50	—	30
	100	H363N	1278.00	H363NRB	1737.00							25	60	30	75	—	50
	200	H364N	1869.00	H364NRB	2408.00	H364NDS	7871.00	H364NA	2715.00	H364NAWK	2558.00	50	125	60	150	40	50
	400	H365N	4898.00	H365NR	5765.00	H365NDS	15668.00	—	—	H365NAWK	5823.00	100	250	125	350	50	50
	600	H366N	8019.00	H366NR	11054.00	H366NDS	22122.00	—	—	H366NAWK	9600.00	150	400	200	500	50	50
	800	H367N	14043.00	H367NR □	17205.00	—	—	—	—	H367NAWK	17253.00	200	500	250	500	50	50
	1200	H368N	18114.00	H368NR □	20993.00	—	—	—	—	H368NAWK	20820.00	200	500	250	500	50	50
4-Wire (4 Blades and Fuseholders)—600 Vac, 600 Vdc◊												2Ø	2Ø	2Ø	2Ø		
	30	H461	914.00	—	—	H461DS	2937.00	—	—	H461AWK	1115.00	7-1/2	20	10	25	5	15
	60	H462	1065.00	—	—	H462DS	3069.00	—	—	H462AWK	1257.00	15	40	20	50	10	30
	100	H463	1778.00	—	—	H463DS	8345.00	—	—	H463AWK	1932.00	25	50	30	75	20	30
	200	H464	2957.00	—	—	H464DS	12596.00	—	—	H464AWK	3222.00	50	—	50	—	40	50
	400	H465	6210.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	H465AWK	6807.00	**100**	**250**	**125**	**350**	**50**	**50**
	600	H466	10104.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	**150**	**400**	**200**	**500**	**50**	**50**
6-Wire (6 Blades and Fuseholders)—600 Vac ◊												3Ø	3Ø	3Ø	3Ø		
	100	—	—	—	—	H663DS	25964.00	—	—	H663AWK	5112.00	25	60	30	75	—	—
	200	—	—	—	—	H664DS	35393.00	—	—	H664AWK	12222.00	For applications requiring motor disconnect capability, use electrical interlock. Refer to page 3-11.					

▲ Complete rating is NEMA 3, 3R, 4, 4X, 5 and 12.
■ Also suitable for NEMA 3R application by removing drain screw from bottom endwall.
♦ Refer to page 7-35 for additional motor application data. The starting current of motors of more than standard horsepower may require the use of fuses with appropriate time delay characteristics.
★ For corner grounded delta systems only and with neutral assembly installed. Use switching poles for ungrounded conductors.
▼ On 3P devices, use two outside poles for switching dc.
△ 60 A switch with 30 A fuse spacing and clips. Must use 60 A enclosure accessories including electrical interlocks.
□ Suitable for NEMA 5 applications with drain screw installed.
◊ Not suitable for use as service equipment.



Class R Fuse

Class H Fuse Provisions:

Fusible Square D 30 through 600 A heavy duty safety switches accept Class H fuses as standard. With Class H fuses installed, the switch is UL Listed for use on systems with up to 10 kA available fault current.

Class R Fuse Provisions:

Fusible Square D 30–600 A heavy duty safety switches will accept Class R fuses as standard. A field-installed rejection kit is available which, when installed, rejects all but Class R fuses. With the installation of the rejection kit and Class R fuses, the switch is UL Listed for use on systems with up to 200 kA available fault current. See Class R fuse kits on page 3-11.

Class J Fuse Provisions:

Provisions for installing Class J fuses are included in 30 through 400 A 600 Volt, and 100 through 400 A 240 Volt, fusible heavy duty safety switches. Conversion to Class J fuse spacing requires relocating the load side fuse base assembly from the standard Class H fuse location to an alternate position as marked in the enclosure. With Class J fuses installed, the switch is UL Listed for use on systems with up to 200 kA available fault current. Switches rated 600 A, 240 or 600 Volt, require the addition of an adapter kit, H600J at **$456.** One kit per 3P switch.

Class L Fuse Provisions:

Fusible 800 A and 1200 A safety switches use Class L bolt-in fuses and are rated for use on systems with up to 200 kA at 600 Vac maximum. 1200 A switches accept class L fuses from 601–1200 A, 800 A switches accept class L fuses from 601–800 A.

Accessories: . . . . . pages 3-11 through 3-13
Dimensions: NEMA 1 and 3R . . . . . page 3-14
Dimensions: NEMA 4, 4X and 5 . . . . . page 3-15

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 3.10: 600 Volt—Single Throw Non-Fusible

System	Rating (A)	NEMA 1 Indoor		NEMA 3R Rainproof (Bolt-on Hubs, page 3-11)		NEMA 4, 4X, 5 ▲ 304 Stainless Steel (for 316 stainless, see page 3-7) Dust tight, Watertight Corrosion Resistant (Watertight Hubs, page 3-11)		NEMA 12K With Knockouts (Watertight Hubs, page 3-11)		NEMA 12, 3R ■ Without Knockouts (Watertight Hubs, page 3-11)		Horsepower Ratings (Max.) ♦							
												Volts ac						dc★	
												240		480		600			
		Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	1Ø	3Ø	1Ø	3Ø	1Ø	3Ø	250	600
2-Wire (2 Blades)—600 Vac, 600 Vdc																			
	30	Use three-wire devices for two-wire applications.										—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	60											—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	100											—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	200											—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	400	HU265	**2750.00**	HU265R	**3764.00**	HU265DS	**12812.00**	—	—	HU265AWK	**3212.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	50
	600	HU266	**4896.00**	HU266R	**7533.00**	HU266DS	**18455.00**	—	—	HU266AWK	**5408.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	50
	800	HU267	**7467.00**	HU267R▼	**12884.00**	—	—	—	—	HU267AWK	**12957.00**	50	—	50	—	50	—	—	50
	1200	HU268	**10226.00**	HU268R▼	**17393.00**	—	—	—	—	HU268AWK	**17522.00**	50	—	50	—	—	—	50	50
3-Wire (3 Blades)—600 Vac, 600 Vdc																			
	30	HU361	**279.00**	HU361RB	**488.00**	HU361DS	**2520.00**	HU361A	**689.00**	HU361AWK	**647.00**	5	10	7-1/2	20	10	30	5	15
	30	HU361EI△	**638.00**	HU361RBEI△	**846.00**	HU361DSEI△	**2480.00**	HU361AEI△	**1047.00**	HU361AWKEI△	**1007.00**	5	10	7-1/2	20	10	30	5	15
	30	HU3612□	**369.00**	HU3612RB□	**638.00**	—	—	HU3612A□	**710.00**	HU3612AWK□	**666.00**	5	10	7-1/2	20	10	30	5	15
	60	HU362	**488.00**	HU362RB	**876.00**	HU362DS	**2520.00**	HU362A	**875.00**	HU362AWK	**833.00**	10	20	25	50	30	60	10	30
	60	—	—	—	—	HU362DSEI△	**2972.00**	—	—	—	—	10	20	25	50	30	60	10	30
	100	HU363	**783.00**	HU363RB	**1226.00**	HU363DS	**5102.00**	HU363A	**1265.00**	HU363AWK	**1194.00**	20	40	40	75	40	100	20	50
	200	HU364	**1209.00**	HU364RB	**1485.00**	HU364DS	**6960.00**	HU364A	**1697.00**	HU364AWK	**1604.00**	15	60	50	125	50	150	40	50
	400	HU365	**2804.00**	HU365R	**3840.00**	HU365DS	**14294.00**	—	—	HU365AWK	**4023.00**	—	125	—	250	—	350	50	50
	600	HU366	**4992.00**	HU366R	**7683.00**	HU366DS	**19062.00**	—	—	HU366AWK	**6711.00**	—	200	—	400	—	500	50	50
	800	HU367	**9978.00**	HU367R▼	**13050.00**	—	—	—	—	HU367AWK	**13097.00**	50	250	50	500	50	500	50	50
	1200	HU368	**13421.00**	HU368R▼	**17867.00**	—	—	—	—	HU368AWK	**17940.00**	50	250	50	500	50	500	50	50
4-Wire (4 Blades)—600 Vac, 600 Vdc ◒												**2Ø**	**3Ø**	**2Ø**	**3Ø**	**2Ø**	**3Ø**		
	30	HU461◊	**827.00**	—	—	HU461DS	**2586.00**	—	—	HU461AWK☆	**915.00**	10	10	20	20	25	30	10▽	15▽
	60	HU462◊	**914.00**	—	—	HU462DS	**3027.00**	—	—	HU462AWK	**1008.00**	20	20	40	50	50	60	10	30
	100	HU463◊	**1647.00**	—	—	HU463DS	**7401.00**	—	—	HU463AWK	**1791.00**	30	40	50	75	50	75	20	30
	200	HU464◊	**2399.00**	—	—	HU464DS	**11244.00**	—	—	HU464AWK	**2832.00**	50	60	50	125	50	150	40	50
	400	HU465	**5201.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	HU465AWK	**5672.00**	—	**125**	—	**250**	—	350	50	50
	600	HU466	**9072.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	**200**	—	**400**	—	**500**	50	50
6-Wire (6 Blades)—600 Vac ◒													**3Ø**		**3Ø**		**3Ø**		
	30	—	—	—	—	HU661DS	**11903.00**	—	—	HU661AWK✱	**3357.00**	—	10	—	20	—	30	—	—
	60	—	—	—	—	HU662DS	**13254.00**	—	—	HU662AWK✱	**3884.00**	—	20	—	50	—	60	—	—
	100	—	—	—	—	HU663DS	**20643.00**	—	—	HU663AWK✱	**4793.00**	—	40	—	75	—	75	—	—
	200	—	—	—	—	HU664DS	**28316.00**	—	—	HU664AWK✱	**10538.00**	—	60	—	125	—	150	—	—

▲ Complete rating is NEMA 3, 3R, 4, 4X, 5 and 12.
■ Also suitable for NEMA 3R application by removing drain screw from bottom endwall.
♦ Refer to page 7-32 for additional motor application data.
★ For switching dc, use two switching poles.
▼ Suitable for NEMA 5 applications with drain screw installed.
△ Switches with EI suffix are stocked with factory-installed electrical interlocks with one normally-open and one normally-closed contact.
□ Use 60 A enclosure accessories, including electrical interlocks.
◊ No knockouts are provided.
☆ Check series number on switch for correct accessory. See page 3-15.
▽ HU461AWK (Series E1) is rated 5 hp@250 Vdc, 10 hp@600 Vdc.
◒ Not suitable for use as service equipment.
✱ One enclosure for NEMA 1, 3, 3R or 12 applications. UL Listed.

UL Listed Maximum Short Circuit Current Ratings—AC only

NOTE: *Consult the wiring diagram of the switch to verify the UL Listed short circuit current rating.*

Table 3.11: Fusible Safety Switches

For the short circuit current rating, refer to the table below.

Heavy Duty Safety Switch Type	UL Listed Fuse Class	UL Listed Short Circuit Current Ratings
Fusible	H, K	10 kA
	R, J, L	200 kA♦

♦ On 600 V, 200 A switches, 100,000 A max. on corner grounded delta when protected by Class J or R fuses.

Non-Fusible Safety Switches

Any brand of circuit breaker or fuse not exceeding the ampere rating of the switch may be used in conjunction with an non-fusible safety switch when there is up to 10 kA short circuit current available (see table below).

Above 10 kA—When applied on systems with greater than 10 kA short circuit current available, the UL Listed short circuit current rating for Square D non-fusible switches is based upon the switch being used in conjunction with fuses or Square D circuit breakers or Mag-Gard motor circuit protectors.

Table 3.12: Non-Fusible Safety Switches

Heavy Duty Safety Switch Type	Switch Rating (A) ◑	Fuse or Circuit Breaker Type✪	3-Phase		
			240 Vac	480 Vac	600 Vac
Non-Fusible Switches	All	Any brand circuit breaker	Up to 10 kA		
		H, K			
		R,T,J.L	200 kA	200 kA	200 kA
	30–100	H ◪	65 kA	35 kA	25 kA
	30–100	FA	14 kA	14 kA	14 kA
	30–100	FH	18 kA	18 kA	18 kA
	200	H, J ◪	65 kA	35 kA	25 kA
	200	KA	22 kA	22 kA	22 kA
	400	LA			
	600	MA			
	200	KH	25 kA	25 kA	25 kA
	400	LH			
	600	MH			

◑ Applies to NEMA 1, 3R, 4X stainless, 12 switches.
✪ Ampere rating of fuse or circuit breaker not to exceed switch ampere rating.
◪ All H and J circuit breakers are acceptable, but will only support the noted Short Circuit Current Ratings.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

316 Grade Stainless Steel—NEMA 3, 3R, 4, 4X, 5, 12

Type 316 stainless steel enclosure safety switches offer superior corrosion resistance to a wider range of chemicals than Type 304 stainless switches. Type 316 better resists chloride and is often used in marine, waste treatment and transportation applications. Use watertight hubs from page 3-11. Equipment grounding lugs are supplied as standard.
(For Type 304 stainless switches see pages 3-4–3-6.)

H361SS

Table 3.13: 3P 600 Vac, 600 Vdc

Amperes	Cat. No	$ Price	Horsepower Ratings– 3Ø▲				
			480 Vac		600 Vac		600 Vdc■
			Std.	Max.	Std.	Max.	Max.
Fusible							
30	H361SS	**3444.00**	5	15	7-1/2	20	15
60	H362SS	**3792.00**	15	30	15	50	30
100	H363SS	**7562.00**	25	60	30	75	50
200	H364SS	**10592.00**	50	125	60	150	50
400	H365SS	**13843.00**	100	250	125	350	50
600	H366SS	**16972.00**	150	400	200	500	50
Non-Fusible							
30	HU361SS	**2898.00**	—	20	—	30	15
60	HU362SS	**3444.00**	—	50	—	60	30
100	HU363SS	**7029.00**	—	75	—	100	50
200	HU364SS	**9623.00**	—	125	—	150	50
400	HU365SS	**12868.00**	100	250	125	350	50
600	HU366SS	**15420.00**	150	400	200	500	50

Fiberglass Reinforced Polyester Enclosures—NEMA 4X

Fiberglass reinforced polyester enclosures are watertight, corrosion resistant, and impervious to windblown dust, rain, and splashing liquid. The molded fiberglass is extremely stable in a wide range of operating temperatures and can withstand heavy impact. Switches are furnished with hubs (page 3-15) and equipment grounding lugs. UL Listed.

H363DF

Table 3.14: 3P 600 Vac, 600 Vdc

Amperes	Cat. No.	$ Price	Class R Fuse Kits		Electrical Interlock Kits Field-Installed Cat. No. ♦		Horsepower Ratings– 3Ø▲				
							480 Vac		600 Vac		600 Vdc■
			Cat. No.	$ Price	1 NO/1 NC Contact	2 NO/2 NC Contacts	Std.	Max.	Std.	Max.	Max.
Fusible											
30	H361DF	**3570.00**	RFK06	**25.50**	9999TC10	9999TC20	5	15	7-1/2	20	15
60	H362DF	**3968.00**	RFK06H	**25.50**	9999TC10	9999TC20	15	30	15	50	30
100	H363DF	**7613.00**	RFK10	**47.70**	9999TC10	9999TC20	25	60	30	75	50
200	H364DF★	**9729.00**	HRK1020	**47.70**	9999R8	9999R9	50	125	60	150	50
Non-Fusible											
30	HU361DF	**3402.00**	—	—	9999TC10	9999TC20	—	20	—	30	15
60	HU362DF	**3782.00**	—	—	9999TC10	9999TC20	—	50	—	60	30
100	HU363DF	**7241.00**	—	—	9999TC10	9999TC20	—	75	—	100	50
200	HU364DF★	**9695.00**	—	—	9999R8	9999R9	—	125	—	—	50

Krydon® Enclosures—NEMA 4X

Krydon enclosures are compression molded of fiberglass reinforced polyester, specially formulated to withstand attack from almost any corrosive atmosphere found in the toughest industrial application. Switches are furnished with hubs (page 3-15) and equipment grounding lugs. UL Listed.

H361DX

Table 3.15: 3P, 600 Vac, 600 Vdc

Amperes	Cat. No.	$ Price	Class R Fuse Kits		Electrical Interlock Kits Field-Installed Cat. No. ♦		Horsepower Ratings– 3Ø▲				
							480 Vac		600 Vac		600 Vdc■
			Cat. No.	$ Price	1 NO/1 NC Contact	2 NO/2 NC Contacts	Std.	Max.	Std.	Max.	Max.
Fusible											
30	H361DX	**4161.00**	RFK06	**25.50**	9999TC10	9999TC20	5	15	7-1/2	20	15
60	H362DX	**4626.00**	RFK06H	**25.50**	9999TC10	9999TC20	15	30	15	50	30
100	H363DX	**8858.00**	RFK10	**47.70**	9999TC10	9999TC20	25	60	30	75	50
Non-Fusible											
30	HU361DX	**3960.00**	—	—	9999TC10	9999TC20	—	20	—	30	15
60	HU362DX	**4406.00**	—	—	9999TC10	9999TC20	—	50	—	60	30
100	HU363DX	**8438.00**	—	—	9999TC10	9999TC20	—	75	—	100	50

NEMA 7 and 9

An enclosed automatic molded case switch for use in Divisions 1 and 2 of the following: Class I, Groups C and D; Class II, Groups E, F and G; or Class III, Hazardous Locations as defined in NEC® Article 500. Furnished with threaded conduit openings in both top and bottom endwall (page 3-15). Suitable for use as service equipment and listed as "Raintight" for outdoor applications. UL Listed, and CSA Certified. Equipment grounding lugs supplied as standard.

H60XFA

Table 3.16: 3P, Non-Fusible, 600 Vac, 250 Vdc Maximum, Short Circuit Rating 10 kA AIR

Amperes	Enclosed Molded Case Switch△♦		Solid Neutral Assembly		Horsepower Ratings—3Ø		
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	240 Vac	480 Vac	600 Vac■
60	H60XFA	**2571.00**	100SNA	**143.00**	15	30	50
60	H60XFA1212	**2886.00**	100SNA	**143.00**	15	30	50
100	H100XFA	**3045.00**	100SNA	**143.00**	30	60	75
100	H100XFA1212	**3287.00**	100SNA	**143.00**	30	60	75
225	H225XKA□	**6387.00**	225SNA	**189.00**	60	125	150

▲ Std.—Using fast acting one time fuses. Max.—Using dual element time delay fuses.
■ For switching dc use two switching poles.
♦ For EI Kit information and pricing refer to page 3-11.
★ Not suitable for use as service equipment.
▼ Electrical interlock not available. For auxiliary switches, refer to page 7-4 for catalog number suffix and price adder (e.g. H60XFA1212).
△ Includes PKDB1, breather and drain kit, required for rainproof application—NEMA 7 only.
□ Not UL Listed or CSA Certified due to wire bending space requirements.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

New! MD50 Motor Disconnect Switches

Class **3110**

MD50 Motor Disconnect Switches

The MD50 Motor Disconnect Switch merges three key product features to provide safe, quick and reliable mating of mobile and fixed motors to power connections. The features include the UL508 “Suitable for Motor Disconnect” switch, the IEC 60309-2 pin and sleeve technology, and the mechanical interlock integrated in a rugged plastic enclosure. The mechanical interlock prevents the making or breaking under load of plug-connected equipment. The plug must be inserted before the power can be turned “ON”. The plug cannot be removed until the power is turned “OFF”. The combination of the MD50’s UL508 listing, IEC 60309 technology, and the rugged plastic enclosure, provides a set of features for motor disconnecting not available in the existing UL98 Receptacle Switch offering. Grounding and conduit hub included.

Table 3.17: Non-Fusible▲

System	Amperes	Voltage	NEMA 4X and 12		Use with Plug		Horse Power Rating	Phase	Wire Size (Cu)
			Cat No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price			
2-Pole 3-Wire	30	125	MD330MI4	**1236.00**	ME330P4W	**214.00**	2	1	12–8
		250	MD330MI6	**1249.00**	ME330P6W	**214.00**	5	1	12–8
	60	250	MD360MI6	**1638.00**	ME360P6W	**352.00**	10	1	6–2
3-Pole 4-Wire	20	250	MD420MI9	**1181.00**	ME420P9W	**162.00**	7.5	3	12–8
		480	MD420MI7	**1181.00**	ME420P7W	**162.00**	15	3	12–8
	30	250	MD430MI9	**1143.00**	ME430P9W	**236.00**	10	3	12–8
		480	MD430MI7	**1143.00**	ME430P7W	**236.00**	20	3	12–8
		600	MD430MI5	**1335.00**	ME430P5W	**236.00**	20	3	12–8
	60	250	MD460MI9	**1561.00**	ME460P9W	**344.00**	20	3	6–2
		480	MD460MI7	**1561.00**	ME460P7W	**344.00**	40	3	6–2
		600	MD460MI5	**1961.00**	ME460P5W	**344.00**	50	3	6–2
	100	125/250	MD4100MI12	**1773.00**	ME4100P12W	**465.00**	125 V 5, 250 V 15	1	6–1/0
		240	MD4100MI9	**2123.00**	ME4100P9W	**465.00**	25	3	6–1/0
		480	MD4100MI7	**1911.00**	ME4100P7W	**465.00**	50	3	6–1/0
		600	MD4100MI5	**2123.00**	ME4100P5W	**465.00**	50	3	6–1/0
4-Pole 5-Wire	30	Y120/208	MD530MI9	**1233.00**	ME530P9W	**292.00**	7.5	3	12–8
		Y277/480	MD530MI7	**1331.00**	ME530P7W	**292.00**	20	3	12–8
		Y347/600	MD530MI5	**1331.00**	ME530P5W	**292.00**	20	3	12–8
	60	Y120/208	MD560MI9	**1627.00**	ME560P9W	**409.00**	20	3	6–2
		Y277/480	MD560MI7	**1709.00**	ME560P7W	**409.00**	40	3	6–2
		Y347/600	MD560MI5	**1953.00**	ME560P5W	**409.00**	50	3	6–2
	100	Y120/208	MD5100MI9	**2123.00**	ME5100P9W	**560.00**	25	3	6–1/0
		Y277/480	MD5100MI7	**2123.00**	ME5100P7W	**560.00**	50	3	6–1/0
		Y347/600	MD5100MI5	**2123.00**	ME5100P5W	**560.00**	50	3	6–1/0

▲ Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes at the voltage rating of the receptacle.

NOTE: *Auxiliary Contacts ordering information:*
20 and 30 A non-fusible–ME2030AUX
60 and 100 A non-fusible–ME80AUX

Table 3.18: Fusible (Type J Fuses Only) ■♦

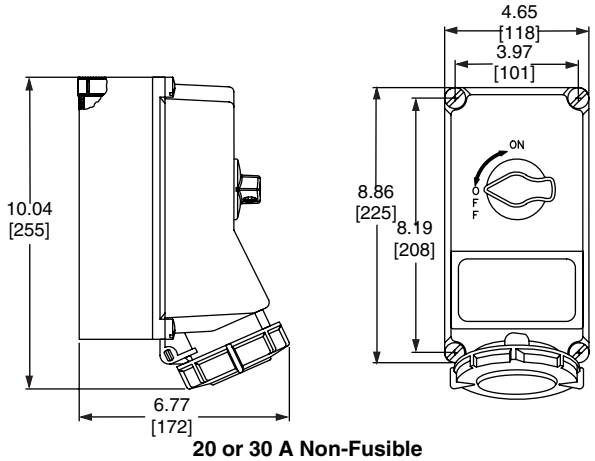
System	Amperes	Voltage	NEMA 4X and 12		Use with Plug		Horse Power Rating	Horse Power Rating Max.	Phase	Wire Size (Cu)
			Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price				
3-Pole 4-Wire	30	250	MD430MIF9	**1631.00**	ME430P9W	**236.00**	3	7.5	3	18–8
		480	MD430MIF7	**2053.00**	ME430P7W	**236.00**	5	15	3	18–8
		600	MD430MIF5	**1794.00**	ME430P5W	**236.00**	7.5	20	3	18–8
	60	250	MD460MIF9	**2013.00**	ME460P9W	**344.00**	7.5	15	3	14–4
		480	MD460MIF7	**2129.00**	ME460P7W	**344.00**	15	30	3	14–4
		600	MD460MIF5	**2123.00**	ME460P5W	**344.00**	15	30	3	14–4

■ Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes at the voltage rating of the receptacle.
♦ UL98 Listed.

NOTE: *Auxiliary Contacts ordering information:*
30 A fusible–ME30FDAUX
60 A fusible–ME60FDAUX

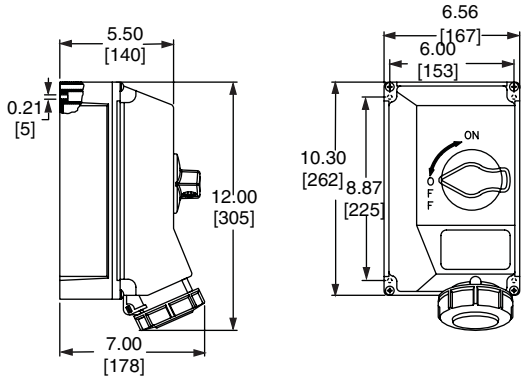
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Dimensions



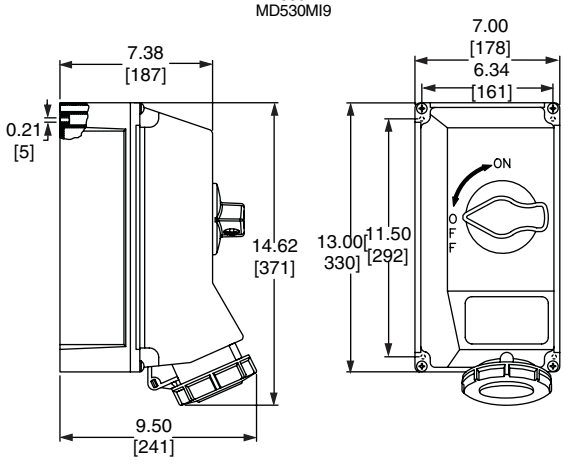
20 or 30 A Non-Fusible

MD420MI7
MD420MI9
MD530MI5
MD530MI7
MD530MI9



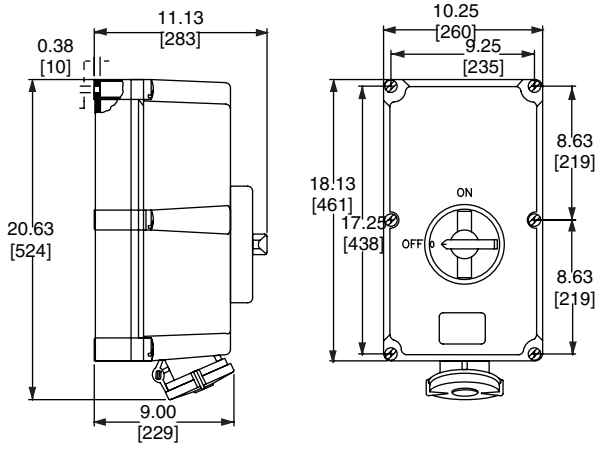
30 A Non-Fusible

MD330MI4
MD330MI6
MD430MI5
MD430MI7
MD430MI9



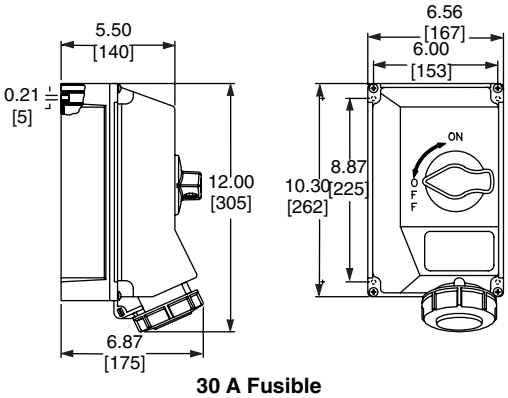
60 A Non-Fusible

MD360MI6
MD460MI5
MD460MI7
MD460MI9
MD560MI5
MD560MI7
MD560MI9



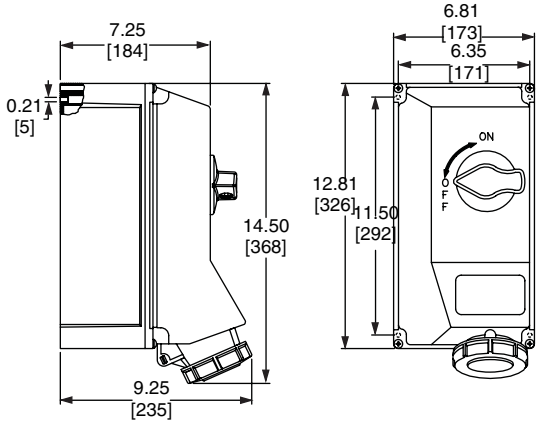
100 A Non-Fusible

MD4100MI5
MD4100MI7
MD4100MI9
MD4100MI12
MD5100MI5
MD5100MI7
MD5100MI9



30 A Fusible

MD430MIF5
MD430MIF7
MD430MIF9



60 A Fusible

MD460MIF5
MD460MIF7
MD460MIF9

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Interlocked Receptacle Switches

Interlocked Receptacle Switches are furnished with a factory-installed three-phase four-wire Appleton Powertite®, Crouse-Hinds Style 2 Arktite®, or Hubbellock® receptacle. The fourth wire is connected to the switch equipment grounding terminal and is not a neutral termination. Interlocking linkage between the receptacle and switch mechanism prevents insertion or removal of the plug while the switch is in the "ON" position or insertion of any plug other than specified. Grounding lugs are included.

H362AWA
Interlocked Receptacle Switch with Appleton Powertite Receptacle

Appleton Powertite Receptacle

- Devices are UL Listed and CSA Certified, suitable for use as service equipment.
- Receptacles are epoxy powder coated over copper-free cast aluminum and NEMA 3, 3R, 4, 4X and 12 rated. Appleton receptacles are UL Classified for use with the Crouse-Hinds plugs listed below.
- Short circuit rating: 10 kA when used in conjunction with Class H or K fuses; 200 kA when used in conjunction with Class R or J fuses.

Amperes	NEMA 1		NEMA 3, 3R, 4, 4X, 5, 12 304 Stainless Steel Enclosure		NEMA 12, 3R		Use with Plug ▲		Horsepower Ratings–3Ø■					
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	480 Vac		600 Vac		250 Vdc♦	
									Std.	Max.	Std.	Max.	Std.	Max.
Fusible—3P, 600 Vac, 250 Vdc														
30	H361WA	**2076.00**	H361DSWA	**4401.00**	H361AWA	**2289.00**	ACP3034BC	**1235.00**	5	15	7-1/2	20	5	—
60	H362WA	**2412.00**	H362DSWA	**4668.00**	H362AWA	**2508.00**	ACP6034BC	**1295.00**	15	30	15	50	10	—
100	H363WA	**3689.00**	H363DSWA	**8468.00**	H363AWA	**3758.00**	ACP1034CD	**1928.00**	25	60	30	75	20	—
Non-Fusible—3P, 600 Vac, 250 Vdc														
30	HU361WA	**1893.00**	HU361DSWA	**4001.00**	HU361AWA	**2076.00**	ACP3034BC	**1235.00**	—	20	—	30	—	5
60	HU362WA	**2306.00**	HU362DSWA	**4412.00**	HU362AWA	**2357.00**	ACP6034BC	**1295.00**	—	50	—	60	—	10
100	HU363WA	**3153.00**	HU363DSWA	**8010.00**	HU363AWA	**3347.00**	ACP1034CD	**1928.00**	—	75	—	100	—	20

▲ Receptacle UL Listed for use with "Appleton ACP or CPH" plugs; UL Classified for use with Crouse-Hinds "APJ" Arktite plugs listed on this page.
■ Std.—Using fast acting one time fuses. Max.—Using dual element time delay fuses.
♦ For switching dc, use two switching poles.

H362AWC
Interlocked Receptacle Switch with Crouse-Hinds Arktite Receptacle

Crouse-Hinds Arktite Receptacle

- UL Listed, suitable for use as service equipment.
- Short circuit ratings: 10 kA when used in conjunction with Class H or K fuses; 200 kA when used in conjunction with Class R or J fuses.

Table 3.19:

Amperes	NEMA 1		NEMA 3, 3R, 4, 4X, 5, 12 304 Stainless Steel Enclosure		NEMA 12, 3R		Use with Plug		Horsepower Ratings–3Ø★			
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	480 Vac		600 Vac	
									Std.	Max.	Std.	Max.
Fusible—3P, 600 Vac Maximum												
30	H361WC	**2139.00**	H361DSWC	**6377.00**	H361AWC	**2355.00**	APJ3485	**1235.00**	5	15	7-1/2	20
60	H362WC	**2751.00**	H362DSWC	**7749.00**	H362AWC	**2846.00**	APJ6485	**1295.00**	15	30	15	50
100	H363WC	**6005.00**	H363DSWC	**14826.00**	H363AWC	**6087.00**	APJ10487	**1928.00**	—	60	—	75
Non-Fusible—3P, 600 Vac Maximum												
30	HU361WC	**1952.00**	HU361DSWC	**5888.00**	HU361AWC	**2136.00**	APJ3485	**1235.00**	—	20	—	30
60	HU362WC	**2634.00**	HU362DSWC	**7374.00**	HU362AWC	**2678.00**	APJ6485	**1295.00**	—	50	—	60
100	HU363WC	**5249.00**	HU363DSWC	**14025.00**	HU363AWC	**5444.00**	APJ10487	**1928.00**	—	60	—	100

★ Std.—Using fast acting one time fuses. Max.—Using dual element time delay fuses.

Hubbellock Receptacle

- UL Listed, suitable for use as service equipment.
- Short circuit rating: 10 kA.

Note: The Hubbellock receptacle switch utilizes the Square D interlocked plug SD12781 available only from Square D.

Table 3.20:

Amperes	NEMA 1		NEMA 12		Use with Plug		Horsepower Ratings—3Ø▼			
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	480 Vac		600 Vac	
							Std.	Max.	Std.	Max.
Fusible—3P, 600 Vac Maximum										
60	H362WH	**2351.00**	H362AWH	**2459.00**	SD12781△	**609.00**	15	30	15	50
Non-Fusible—3P, 600 Vac Maximum										
60	HU362WH	**2237.00**	HU362AWH	**2310.00**	SD12781△	**609.00**	—	50	—	60

▼ Std.—Using fast acting one time fuses. Max.—Using dual element time delay fuses.
△ Hubbell plug is furnished with a Kellems grip for 1-1/2 in. to 1-21/64 in. cable diameter.

H362AWH
Interlocked Receptacle Switch with Hubbell® Hubbellock Receptacle

Accessories . . . . . pages 3-11 through 3-13.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

RB Hub

Rainproof Bolt-On Hubs—for use on NEMA 3R Enclosure

Conduit Size	3/4	1	1-1/4	1-1/2	2	2-1/2	3	3-1/2	4	Closing Cap
Hub Cat. No.	B075	B100	B125	B150	B200	B250	B300	B350	B400	BCAP
$ Price Each (DE1A)	33.30	33.30	33.30	33.30	61.00	102.00	186.00	300.00	368.00	3.80

Note: NEMA 3R rainproof enclosures with Cat. No. ending in RB have a bolt-on closing cap factory-installed. Order bolt-on hubs separately from table above. For more details see page 1-13. Hubs through size 2-1/2 can be directly installed on RB devices. Devices requiring three-inch or larger hubs must have holes cut in the field. Gaskets are provided on three-inch and larger hubs.

Note: All hubs are UL Listed for indoor and rainproof applications and suitable for use with conduit having ANSI standard taper pipe thread.

Watertight Hubs—for use on NEMA 4, 4X and 5 Stainless Steel and NEMA 12 Enclosures

Conduit Trade Size	1/2	3/4	1	1-1/4	1-1/2	2	2-1/2	3	3-1/2	4
Standard-Zinc Hub Cat. No.	H050	H075	H100	H125	H150	H200	H250	H300	H350	H400
Zinc $ Price Each	31.10	45.00	47.10	54.00	83.00	120.00	138.00	177.00	282.00	381.00
Chrome Plated Hub Cat. No.	H050CP	H075CP	H100CP	H125CP	H150CP	H200CP	—	—	—	—
Chrome Plated $ Price Each	40.70	56.00	64.00	67.00	96.00	137.00	—	—	—	—

Electrical Interlock Kits

Electrical interlocks for heavy duty 30–1200 A safety switches are available factory-installed or in kit form for field installation. Each kit contains instructions for proper field mounting. A pivot arm operates from switch mechanism, breaking the control circuit before the main switch blades break. Switches with electrical interlocks installed are UL Listed. For factory-installed electrical interlocks add EI (for one contact) or EI2 (for two contacts) suffix to catalog number. See Supplemental Digest page 2-4 for electrical interlock contact ratings.

Table 3.21: Electrical Interlock Kit ▲

Switch Rating (A)	Series Number (See pages 3-14, 3-15)	Electrical Interlock Kit Cat. No. ■	$ Price	Factory-Installed $ Price
30	F1, F5–F7	EIK031♦ ★ EIK032♦ ★	218.00	359.00
	F3	EIK1 EIK2	311.00	452.00
60	F1-F3 F5–F7 (600 V)	EIK1 EIK2	311.00	452.00
	F4 F5–F6 (240 V)	EIK031▼ EIK032▼	218.00	359.00
100–200	F2–F7	EIK1 EIK2	311.00	452.00
400–1200	E1–E4	EIK40601 EIK40602	533.00	674.00

▲ See page 3-7 for electrical interlocks on NEMA 4X fiberglass reinforced polyester and Krydon®.

■ Electrical interlock kit catalog numbers with 1 suffix indicates one normally open and one normally closed contact; 2 indicates two normally open and two normally closed contacts. Kits are UL Listed.

♦ HU461AWK uses EK3061 or EK3062.

★ The following Series F5–F7 devices use EIK-1, 2: H3612, H3612A, H3612AWK, H3612RB, H461, H461DS, H461AWK, HU461, HU461DS, HU661DS, HU661AWK, H361AWA, H361AWC, HU361AWA and HU361AWC.

▼ H362WA, HU362WA, H362WC, H362AWA, HU362AWA, H362AWC, HU362AWC, and H2212AWK use EIK1 or EIK2 electric interlock.

△ Single-pole single-throw interlock kits are rated 1/2 hp @ 110 and 220 Vac.

Class R Fuse Kits

When installed, this kit rejects all but Class R fuses. Kits are available for field installation. For factory installation, add "CLR" suffix to catalog number.

Table 3.22: Class R Fuse Kits—240 V (one kit per 3P switch)

Switch Rating (A)	Series Number (See pages 3-14, 3-15)	Class R Fuse Kit Cat. No.	$ Price	Factory-Installed $ Price
30	F5–F7	RFK03L□	25.50	195.00
60	F1, F2, F3	RFK06	25.50	195.00
60	F4–F7	RFK03H	25.50	195.00
100	F2–F7	RFK10	47.70	231.00
200	F5–F6	HRK1020	47.70	231.00
400–600	E	HRK4060	111.00	360.00

□ H221-2AWK uses RFK06 Class R fuse kit.

Table 3.23: Class R Fuse Kits—600 V (one kit per 3P switch)

Switch Rating (A)	Series Number (See pages 3-14, 3-15)	Class R Fuse Kit Cat. No.	$ Price	Factory-Installed $ Price
30 ◊	F1, F5–F7	RFK03H☆	38.25	293.00
30 ◊	F3	RFK06	38.25	293.00
60 ◊	F1–F7	RFK06H ☆	38.25	293.00

Table 3.23: Class R Fuse Kits—600 V (one kit per 3P switch)

Switch Rating (A)	Series Number (See pages 3-14, 3-15)	Class R Fuse Kit Cat. No.	$ Price	Factory-Installed $ Price
100 ◊	F2–F7	RFK10	71.55	347.00
200	F5–F6	HRK1020	71.55	347.00
400–600	E2–E4	HRK4060	166.50	540.00

◊ See page 3-7 for Class R Fuse Kits in NEMA 4X Fiberglass Reinforced Polyester and Krydon switches.

☆ The following Series F5–F7 devices use RFK06: H3612, H3612A, H3612AWK, H3612RB, H461, H461DS, H461AWK, H361AWA and H361AWC.

Internal Barrier Kits

Internal Barrier Kits provide an additional barrier that helps prevent accidental contact with live parts. Field-installed transparent barriers do not restrict visual inspection of the switch. Barriers provide IEC529 IP2X "finger safe" protection when door of enclosed disconnect switch is open. Convenient door allows use of test probes without accessing fuses and replacement of fuses without removing barrier. Barrier can also be used with the skirt kit to enclose a panel mounted Type 9422 disconnect.

Cat. No.	Description	Safety Switch Application (F Series Only)	9422 Type T Disconnect Application	$ Price
SS03	Interior Barrier for 30 A Safety Switch▽	240 / 600 Vac – 30 A 240 Vac – 60 A	NA	150.
SS06	Interior Barrier for 60 A Safety Switch, 30 or 60 A 9422 Switch	600 Vac – 60 A	600 Vac – 30 A 600 Vac – 60 A	165.
SS10	Interior Barrier for 100 A Safety Switch or 100 A 9422 Switch	240 / 600 Vac – 100 A	600 Vac – 100 A	195.
SS20	Interior Barrier for 200 A Safety Switch	240 / 600 Vac – 200 A	NA	225.
SS0306SK	Skirt Kit to Enclose 30 or 60 A 9422 Switch (requires SS06)	NA	600 Vac – 30 A 600 Vac – 60 A	225.
SS10SK	Skirt Kit to Enclose 100 A 9422 Switch (requires SS10)	NA	600 Vac – 100 A	255.

▽ Requires arc shield on 240 V switches be changed to 600 V arc suppressor.

Fuse Puller Kits

Kit consists of three fuse pullers as required for a 3-pole fusible 240 V or 600 V heavy duty switch. Kits can be installed in switches manufactured after February, 1980. Fuse pullers supplied as standard equipment on NEMA 12, 12K, NEMA 4, 4X, 5 stainless steel, NEMA 4X fiberglass reinforced polyester and KRYDON switches through 100 A.

Switch Rating (A)	Series Number	Fuse Puller Kit Cat. No.	$ Price
30 30	F1, F5–F7 F3	FPK03 ◒ FPK0610	30.00 42.60
60 60 ✱	F1, F2, F3, F5–F7 (600 V) F4 ✱, F5–F7 (240 V)	FPK0610 FPK03 ✱	42.60 30.00
100	F2–F7	FPK0610	42.60

◒ 30 A 4- and 6-pole, H361-2 and H361-2RB Series F5 use FPK0610.

✱ H362WA, H362WC, H362AWA, H362AWC, H362WH and H362AWH use FPK0610 fuse puller kit.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Neutral Assemblies—Field-Installed Neutral Assemblies for Fusible and Non-Fusible 240 and 600 Volt Safety Switches

Switch Rating (A)	Series Number (See pages 3-14, 3-15)	Standard Neutral Kit Cat. No.	Terminal Data AWG/kcmil	$ Price	Optional Copper Only Neutral Kit Cat. No.	Terminal Data AWG/kcmil	$ Price
30	F1, F5–F6	SN03▲	(3) 2 Max. Al/Cu	**83.00**	SN03C▲	(3) 6 Max. Cu	**102.00**
60	F1–F3, F5–F6 (600 V)	SN0610	(2) 1/0 Max. Al/Cu (2) 6 Max. Al/Cu	**107.00**	SN0610C	(2) 1/0 Max. Cu (2) 6 Max. Cu	**114.00**
	F4, F5–F6 (240 V)	SN03▲	(3) 2 Max. Al/Cu	**83.00**	SN03C▲	(3) 6 Max. Cu	**102.00**
100	F2–F6	SN0610	(2) 1/0 Max. Al/Cu (2) 6 Max. Al/Cu	**107.00**	SN0610C	(2) 1/0 Max. Cu (2) 6 Max. Cu	**114.00**
200■	F5–F6	SN20A	(2) 250 Max. Al/Cu (1) 1/0 Max. Al/Cu	**200.00**	SN20C	(2) 250 Max. Cu (1) 1/0 Max. Cu	**246.00**
400 and 600	E1–E4	H600SN	(4) 750 Max. Al/Cu (1) 300 Max. Al/Cu	**327.00**	H600SNC	(2) 600 Max. Cu (2) 350 Max. Cu (1) 250 Max. Cu	**452.00**
800	E2–E4	H800SNE4	(6) 750 Max. Al/Cu (2) 350 Max. Al/Cu	**753.00**	—	—	—
1200	E2–E4	H1200SNE4	(8) 750 Max. Al/Cu (2) 350 Max. Al/Cu	**1034.00**	—	—	—

Note: Neutrals cannot be installed in 4P, 6P, or 200 A NEMA 4X fiberglass reinforced polyester safety switches.

▲ The following Series F5–F6 devices use SN0610(C): H-361-2, H-361-2RB, H-361-2A and H-361-2AWK.

■ For 200% neutral, order (2) neutral kits and (1) SN20NI neutral jumper kit. (2) 350 Max. Al/Cu.

Equipment Grounding Kits

Equipment grounding kits are field-installed and UL Listed in 30–1200 A heavy duty switches. For factory installation of equipment grounding kit, add suffix GL to standard Cat. No. (Example: H361GL).
Price = Switch + Kit Price.

NOTE: *Kits are factory-installed standard in 30–200 A series F NEMA 4-4X-5 (stainless) and 12, and in all NEMA 30–200 A Series F 4–6P switches.*

Equipment Grounding Kits—Field- or Factory-Installed Equipment Grounding Kits–240 and 600 V

Switch Rating (A)	Series Number (See pages 3-14, 3-15)	Standard Cat. No.	Terminal Data AWG/kcmil	$ Price	Optional Copper Only Cat. No.	Terminal Data AWG/kcmil	$ Price
30	F1, F5–F7	GTK03♦	(2) 12 Cu or (2) 10 Al or (1) 4 Max. Al/Cu	**11.40**	GTK03C♦	(1) 6 Max. Cu	**13.40**
60★	F1–F3★, F5–F7 (600 V)	GTK0610★	(2) 2/0 Max. Al/Cu	**18.90**	GTK0610C★	(2) 4 Max. Cu	**22.70**
60	F4, F5–F6 (240 V)	GTK03	(2) 12 Cu or (2) 10 Al or (1) 4 Max. Al/Cu	**11.40**	GTK03C	(1) 6 Max. Cu	**13.40**
100	F2–F7	GTK0610	(2) 2/0 Max. Al/Cu	**18.90**	GTK0610C	(2) 4 Max. Cu	**22.70**
200	F5–F7	PKOGTA2	(2) 2/0 Max. Al/Cu	**55.00**	PKOGTC2	(2) 4 Max. Cu	**58.00**
400 and 600	E2–E4	PKOGTA2▼ (2 Required)	(2) 2/0 Max. Al/Cu	**55.00**	PKOGTC3	(4) 1/0 Max. Cu	**107.00**△
800	E2–E4	PKOGTA7	(4) 350 Max. Al/Cu	**198.00**△	—	—	—
1200	E2–E4	PKOGTA8	(8) 350 Max. Al/Cu	**203.00**△	—	—	—

♦ The following Series F5–F6 devices use GTK0610(C): H-361-2 and H-361-2RB.

★ 4- and 6-pole 30 A F Series.

▼ Two required if grounding conductors are run in parallel.

△ PE1A Discount Schedule

Table 3.24: Square D Gray Paint

Description	Cat. No.	$ Price
16 oz. Aerosol Paint Can, Square D Gray Paint	PK49SP	**39.00 ea.**

Note: Shipped in quantities of 6.

Special Paint

UL Listed heavy duty switches are available painted with special safety colors. Special colors available include: safety red, safety orange, safety yellow, safety green, safety blue, safety purple, black and white.

All colors comply with OSHA Standard 1910.144 and ANSI Specification Z535.1 for marking physical hazards.

A minimum quantity of 10 is required. To order, add suffix SP to standard Cat. No. Specify color on order.

Price Adder Each Switch

Quantity	$ Price							
	30 A	60 A	100 A	200 A	400 A	600 A	800 A	1200 A
10	**242.00**	**278.00**	**434.00**	**479.00**	**1137.00**	**2801.00**	**3501.00**	**4376.00**

Lock-Off Guard Kits

Available factory- or field-installed the lock-off guard works by covering the lockout/tagout opening whenever the switch is in the ON position. This prevents a padlock from being inadvertantly inserted into the switch lockplate. The device is designed to help prevent accidental misapplication of a lockout device. These kits are marked cURus (UL Component Recognized) for field or factory installation.

Switch Rating (A)	Kit Cat. No.	Field-Installed $ Price	Factory-Installed $ Price
30 A	LOGK1	**44.30**	**146.00**
60 A 240 V			
60 A 600 V	LOGK2	**45.00**	**177.00**
100 and 200 A			

□ For factory installation, add suffix "LOG" to the switch catalog number.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Key Interlock Systems

Factory-installed only on heavy duty safety switches and double throw safety switches.

Interlocks are used to prevent the authorized operator from making an unauthorized operation. Not available on hazardous location devices (NEMA 7/9) or fiberglass reinforced polyester (NEMA 4X).

The key interlock system is a simple and easy method of applying individual key interlock units and assemblies to the above equipment so as to require operation in a predetermined sequence. UL Listed.

Quoting:

Contact Schneider Electric for catalog number, availability, and pricing prior to quoting a job.

Detailed information is required before an order can be processed. Please see Supplemental Digest page 2.3 for further information.

Use these suffixes on switch catalog numbers:

- KI = 1 lock per switch
- KI2 = 1 lock with 2 cylinders (2 keys) per switch
- KIKI = 2 separate locks per switch

Table 3.25: Price Adder Per Lock ▲

Switch Type	$ Price
30–1200 A Heavy Duty	**2055.00**
30–600 A Double Throw	**1988.00**

▲ Prices do not apply when more than three devices are interlocked, as these schemes normally require more than one key assembly per device.

Lock-On Provisions

Lock-off provisions are standard on all heavy duty safety switches. Provision for one $^{3}/_{8}$-inch hasp padlock is available factory-installed on NEMA 1, 3R, 4-4X-5 stainless steel and 12 switches. This modification will allow the switch to be locked in the "ON" position. UL Listed.

Table 3.26: Price Adder Per Each Switch

Safety Switch Rating	$ Price
30–1200 A	**155.00**

To order, add suffix SPLO to standard catalog number. Example: H364-SPLO

Cover Viewing Window

Optional cover viewing window is positioned over the blades to allow visual verification of "ON-OFF" status. Available on 30 through 1200 A heavy duty switches, all NEMA Types. (Not available on NEMA 4X fiberglass reinforced polyester, Krydon® enclosures, or NEMA 7 and 9 devices.)

Factory-installed only: add "VW" suffix to the Cat. No. See table below for price adder.

Table 3.27: Price Adder Per Switch—UL Listed

Amperes	2- and 3-Pole	4- and 6-Pole
30–200 A	**38.00**	**75.00**
400–1200 A	**2297.00**	—

Switch Lubricant

Field maintenance lubricant is available for servicing blade and jaw components in switches 600 V and below. Catalog number **SWLUB** (list price **$24.14**) consists of one tube of BG20 High Performance Synthetic Grease manufactured by Dow Corning®, a material safety data sheet, and re-lubrication information. SWLUB is available in warehouse stock, shipped individually on in multiples of 12 units per carton.

BG20 grease by Dow Corning is a high-performance synthetic grease which is biodegradable and has an operating temperature range from -50° F (-45°C) to 360° F (180°C). This temperature range exceeds normal operating conditions for switches as defined by NEMA.

This grease has undergone extensive testing as a lubricant for maintaining blade and jaw areas in switches. Do not substitute any other lubricants.

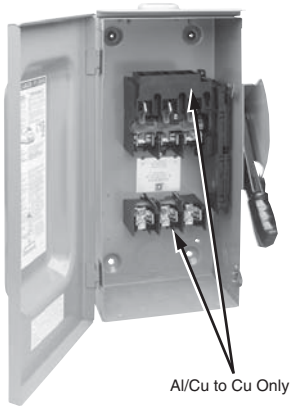
Copper Only Lug Kits

Heavy duty safety switches are supplied standard with Al lugs, which accept both Cu and Al wires. For field installation of copper-only lug kits, order kits below. For factory installation of copper only lugs, add suffix SLC to standard Cat. No. **Note:** NEMA 12, 12K and stainless steel switches with factory-installed lugs bear the UL Marine Listed manifest for use on vessels over 65 feet long. NEMA 12, 12K and stainless steel switches using field-installed copper only lug kits are UL Marine Listed, but do not bear the marine manifest.

Table 3.28: Kits – Wire size (page 3-15)

Switch (A)	Lug Kit Cat. No.■	Kit $ Price	Factory-Installed Adder per Switch
30	CL0306F	**69.00**	**224.00**
60	CL0306F	**69.00**	**224.00**
100	CL10F	**159.00**	**431.00**
200	CL20F	**264.00**	**717.00**
400	CL40F	**549.00**	**1490.00**
600	CL60F	**893.00**	**2426.00**
800	—	—	—
1200	—	—	—

■ One kit includes all phase line/load lugs for a 3-pole switch.



Al/Cu to Cu Only

Double Lug Kits

200 A heavy duty F-series switches are supplied standard with lugs listed on page 3-14 (one wire per phase). For lugs that accept two wires per phase and neutral, order the following kit:

Switch (A)	Lug Kit♦ Cat. No.	Kit $ Price★	Lug wire range per phase and neutral AWG/kcmil	Switch wire range per phase and neutral AWG/kcmil
200	AL20DTF	**159.00**	(2) 6 –300 Cu/Al	(2) 6 –250 Cu/Al

♦ Not UL Listed.
★ Kit contains 3 lugs. For double lugs for line and load, order 2 kits.

Table 3.29: 800 and 1200 A Compression Lug Kits– Field- Installed (See page 3-14 for 100–600 A Switches)

Series E4 800 and 1200 A safety switches are equipped as standard with mechanical lugs. Alternate compression lug kits are available for field installation and are UL Listed. Each kit consists of VCEL07512H1 Versa-Crimp® Compression Lugs and lug landing connectors capable of converting line and load side of one switch pole or neutral.

Order one field-installed kit per pole or neutral per table below. Example: Three-pole three-wire requires three kits; three-pole, four-wire requires four kits.

Switch Amperes	Lug Kit Cat. No.	$ Price Per Pole or Neutral
800	H8LKE2	**893.00**
1200	H12LKE2	**1109.00**

Note: For terminal lug data, refer to table below.

Table 3.30: Factory-Installed

Series E4 800 and 1200 A safety switches are available with factory-installed VCEL-075-12H1 Versa-Crimp compression lug kits (above). For factory installation, add suffix LK to standard Cat. No. (Example: H367LK) and use price adder from table below based on system type.

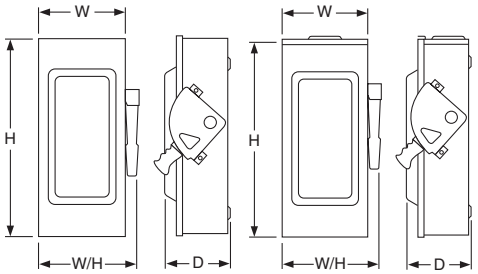
Switch Amperes	System	Factory-Installed $ Price Adder Per Switch
800	2 Wire	**2106.00**
	3 Wire	**2972.00**
	4 Wire	**3839.00**
1200	2 Wire	**2591.00**
	3 Wire	**3696.00**
	4 Wire	**4806.00**

Note: For terminal Lug data refer to table below.

Table 3.31: Terminal Lug Data—800 and 1200 A Compression Lugs

Switch Amperes	Conductors Per Phase	Compression Lug (VCEL-075-12H1) Wire Range
800	(3) Line and (3) Load	500–750 kcmil (Al) or 500 kcmil (Cu)
1200	(4) Line and (4) Load	500–750 kcmil (Al) or 500 kcmil (Cu)

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Typical NEMA 1 Typical NEMA 3R

Table 3.32: Terminal Lug Data (NEMA 1, 3R, 4, 4X, 5, 7, 9, 12)▲

Rating (A)	Conductors Per Phase and Neutral	Wire Range Wire Bending Space Per NEC Table 312.6 AWG/kcmil	Lug Wire Range AWG/kcmil	Optional Versa-Crimp® Compression Lug Field-Installed■
30♦	1	12–6 (Al) or 14–6 (Cu)	12–2 (Al) or 14–2 (Cu)	—
	2	14–10 (Cu) solid or 14–10 (Cu) stranded		
60★	1	14–3 (Al) or 14–3 (Cu)	12–2 (Al) or 14–2 (Cu)	—
100	1	12–1/0 (Al) or 14–1/0 (Cu)	12–1/0 (Al) or 14–1/0 (Cu)	VCEL02114S1
200▼	1	6–250 (Al/Cu)	6–300 (Al/Cu)	VCEL030516H1
400	1 or 2	1/0–750 (Al/Cu)△ or 1/0–300 (Al/Cu)	1/0–750 (Al/Cu) and 1/0–300 (Al/Cu)	VCEL07512H1 or VCEL030516H1□ and VCEL05012H1
600	2	3/0–500 (Al/Cu)	3/0–500 (Al/Cu)	VCEL05012H1
800	3	3/0–750 (Al/Cu)	3/0–750 (Al/Cu)	H8LKE2◊
1200	4	3/0–750 (Al/Cu)	3/0–750 (Al/Cu)	H12LKE2◊

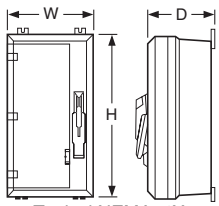
▲ 30–100 A switches suitable for 60°C or 75°C conductors. 200–1200 A switches suitable for 75°C conductors.
■ For NEMA 1 and 3R only.
♦ HU461AWK— 14–6 AWG (Cu).
★ H60XFA— 14–6 AWG (Cu).
▼ H225XKA— 4 AWG–300 kcmil (Cu).
△ Max. wire range is (1) 600 kcmil or (2) 300 kcmil Al/Cu on NEMA 4X Stainless and NEMA 12.
□ Order two PK516KN mounting kits when installing VCEL030516H1 lugs. Only one kit is required on 2-Pole switches.
◊ See page 3-13, 800 and 1200 A compression lug kits for additional information.

Cat. No.	Series	Approximate Dimensions H in.	H mm	W in.	W mm	D in.	D mm	W/H in.	W/H mm
H221N	F5	14.60	371	6.50	165	4.88	124	7.55	192
H221NRB	F5	14.88	378	6.63	168	4.88	124	7.55	192
H222N	F5	14.60	371	6.50	165	4.88	124	7.55	192
H222NRB	F5	14.88	378	6.63	168	4.88	124	7.55	192
H223N	F5	21.25	540	8.50	216	6.38	162	10.50	267
H223NRB	F5	21.25	540	8.50	216	6.38	162	10.50	267
H224N	F5	29.00	737	17.13	435	8.25	210	18.50	470
H224NRB	F5	29.25	743	17.25	438	8.50	216	18.63	473
H225, N	E4	50.25	1276	27.63	702	10.13	257	27.63	702
H225NR, R	E5	50.31	1278	27.76	705	9.53	242	27.88	708
H226, N	E4	50.25	1276	27.63	702	10.13	257	27.63	702
H226NR, R	E5	50.31	1278	27.76	705	9.53	242	27.88	708
H227, N	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H227NR, R	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H228, N	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H228NR, R	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H265	E4	50.25	1276	27.63	702	10.13	257	27.63	702
H265R	E5	50.31	1278	27.76	705	9.53	242	27.88	708
H266	E4	50.25	1276	27.63	702	10.13	257	27.63	702
H266R	E5	50.31	1278	27.76	705	9.53	242	27.88	708
H267	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H267R	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H268	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H268R	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H321N	F5	14.60	371	6.50	165	4.88	124	7.55	192
H321NRB	F5	14.88	378	6.63	168	4.88	124	7.55	192
H322N	F5	14.60	371	6.50	165	4.88	124	7.55	192
H322NRB	F5	14.88	378	6.63	168	4.88	124	7.55	192
H323N	F5	21.25	540	8.50	216	6.38	162	10.50	267
H323NRB	F5	21.25	540	8.50	216	6.38	162	10.50	267
H324N	F5	29.00	737	17.13	435	8.25	210	18.50	470
H324NRB	F5	29.25	743	17.25	438	8.50	216	18.63	473
H325, N	E4	50.25	1276	27.88	708	10.13	257	27.88	708
H325R, NR	E5	50.31	1278	27.76	705	9.53	242	27.88	708
H326, N	E4	50.25	1276	27.63	702	10.13	257	27.63	702
H326R, NR	E5	50.31	1278	27.76	705	9.53	242	27.88	708
H327, N	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H327R, NR	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H328, N	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H328R, NR	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H361, N	F5	14.60	371	6.50	165	4.88	124	7.55	192
H361-2	F5	17.50	445	9.00	229	6.38	162	10.50	267
H361NRB, RB	F5	14.88	378	6.63	168	4.88	124	7.55	192
H361WA	F6	18.19	462	9.00	229	6.81	173	10.50	267
H361WC	F6	18.19	462	9.00	229	6.81	173	10.50	267
H362, N	F5	17.50	445	9.00	229	6.38	162	10.50	267
H362NRB, RB	F5	17.50	445	9.00	229	6.38	162	10.50	267
H362WA	F6	18.19	462	9.00	229	6.81	173	10.50	267
H362WC	F6	16.75	425	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
H362WH	F5	18.19	462	9.00	229	6.81	173	10.50	267
H363, N	F5	21.25	540	8.50	216	6.38	162	10.50	267
H363NRB, RB	F5	21.25	540	8.50	216	6.38	162	10.50	267
H363WA	F6	21.85	462	9.00	229	6.81	173	10.50	267
H363WC	F6	21.85	555	9.00	229	6.81	173	10.50	267

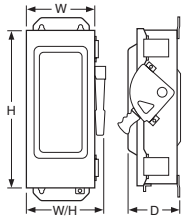
Cat. No.	Series	Approximate Dimensions H in.	H mm	W in.	W mm	D in.	D mm	W/H in.	W/H mm
H364, N	F5	29.00	737	17.13	435	8.25	210	18.50	470
H364RB, NRB	F5	29.25	743	17.25	438	8.50	216	18.63	473
H365, N	E4	50.25	1276	27.63	702	10.13	257	27.63	702
H365R, NR	E5	50.31	1278	27.76	705	9.53	242	27.88	708
H366, N	E4	50.25	1276	27.63	702	10.13	257	27.63	702
H366NR, R	E5	50.31	1278	27.76	705	9.53	242	27.88	708
H367, N	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H367NR, R	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H368, N	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H368NR, R	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H461	F5	20.50	521	14.75	375	6.85	174	16.13	410
H462	F5	20.50	521	14.75	375	6.85	174	16.13	410
H463	F5	20.50	521	14.75	375	6.85	174	16.13	410
H464	F5	29.00	737	23.25	591	8.75	222	24.88	632
H465	E4	50.25	1276	33.88	861	10.13	257	33.88	861
H466	E4	50.25	1276	33.88	861	10.13	257	33.88	861
HU265	E4	50.25	1276	27.63	702	10.13	257	27.63	702
HU265R	E5	50.31	1278	27.76	705	9.53	242	27.88	708
HU266	E4	50.25	1276	27.63	702	10.13	257	27.63	702
HU266R	E5	50.31	1278	27.76	705	9.53	242	27.88	708
HU267	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
HU267R	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
HU268	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
HU268R	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
HU361	F5	14.60	371	6.50	165	4.88	124	7.55	192
HU361RB	F5	14.88	378	6.63	168	4.88	124	7.55	192
HU361WA	F6	18.19	462	9.00	229	6.81	173	10.50	267
HU361WC	F6	18.19	462	9.00	229	6.81	173	10.50	267
HU362	F5	17.50	445	9.00	229	6.38	162	10.50	267
HU362RB	F5	17.50	445	9.00	229	6.38	162	10.50	267
HU362WA	F6	18.19	462	9.00	229	6.81	173	10.50	267
HU362WC	F6	16.75	425	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
HU362WH	F5	18.19	462	9.00	229	6.81	173	10.50	267
HU363	F5	21.25	540	8.50	216	6.38	162	10.50	267
HU363RB	F5	21.25	540	8.50	216	6.38	162	10.50	267
HU363WA	F6	21.85	462	9.00	229	6.81	173	10.50	267
HU363WC	F6	21.85	555	9.00	229	6.81	173	10.50	267
HU364	F5	29.00	737	17.13	435	8.25	210	18.50	470
HU364RB	F5	29.25	743	17.25	438	8.50	216	18.63	473
HU365	E4	50.25	1276	27.63	702	10.13	257	27.63	702
HU365R	E5	50.31	1278	27.76	705	9.53	242	27.88	708
HU366	E4	50.25	1276	27.63	702	10.13	257	27.63	702
HU366R	E5	50.31	1278	27.76	705	9.53	242	27.88	708
HU367	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
HU367R	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
HU368	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
HU368R	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
HU461	F5	20.50	521	14.75	375	6.85	174	16.13	410
HU462	F5	20.50	521	14.75	375	6.85	174	16.13	410
HU463	F5	20.50	521	14.75	375	6.85	174	16.13	410
HU464	F5	29.00	737	23.25	591	8.75	222	24.88	632
HU465	E4	50.25	1276	33.88	861	10.13	257	33.88	861
HU466	E4	50.25	1276	33.88	861	10.13	257	33.88	861

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

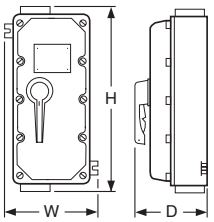
NEMA Type 4, 4X, 5, 7, 9 and 12



Typical NEMA 4X Fiberglass Reinforced Polyester and Krydon®



Typical NEMA 4, 4X, 5, 12, 12K (Stainless has flat front)



Typical NEMA 7, 9

Table 3.33: Optional Copper Only Lug Kits

(See page 3-13 for pricing. See page 3-14 for terminal lug data for the series switches listed in the dimension table below.**)**

Rating (A)	Optional Lug Kit Cat. No.▲	Lug Wire Range Per Phase AWG/kcmil
30–60	CL0306F	(1) 14–8 Cu solid or 14–4 Cu strand
100	CL10F	(1) 14–8 Cu solid or 14–1/0 Cu strand
200	CL20F	(1) 6–250 Cu
400	CL40F	(1) 1–600 Cu plus (1) 6–250 Cu
600	CL60F	(2) 4–350 Cu

▲ One kit includes all phase line/load lugs for a 3-pole switch.

Table 3.34: Conduit Provisions

(NEMA 4X Fiberglass Reinforced Polyester and Krydon, NEMA 7 and 9.)

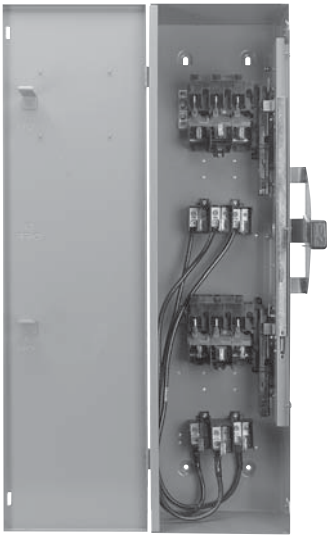
Rating (A)	Top and Bottom Endwall	
	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Reinforced Polyester and Krydon■	NEMA 7 and 9♦
30	3/4 in.	—
60	1-1/4 in.	3/4 in.
100	2 in.	1-1/4 in.
200	2-1/2 in.	2-1/2 in.

■ Hubs and hub drilling templates are provided for field-installation.

♦ Threaded conduit opening.

Cat. No.	Series	Approximate Dimensions							
		H		W		D		W/H	
		in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm
H60XFA	E1	15.93	405	9.87	251	6.96	177	9.87	251
H100XFA	E1	15.93	405	9.87	251	6.96	177	9.87	251
H221AWK, A	F6	14.60	371	6.63	168	4.96	125	7.55	192
H221DS	F6	14.93	379	7.22	183	5.11	130	8.67	220
H221-2AWK	F6	16.50	419	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
H222AWK, A	F6	14.60	371	6.63	168	4.96	125	7.55	192
H222DS	F6	14.93	379	7.22	183	5.11	130	8.67	220
H223AWK, A	F6	20.50	521	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
H223DS	F6	20.82	529	9.36	238	6.97	177	11.25	286
H224A,AWK	F6	29.00	737	17.25	438	8.75	216	18.63	473
H224DS	F6	29.00	737	17.75	451	8.88	226	19.25	489
H225AWK, DS	E4	46.25	1175	26.25	667	10.13	259	26.25	667
H225NAWK, NDS	E4	46.25	1175	26.25	667	10.13	259	26.25	667
H225XKA	C2	22.56	573	10.88	276	7.75	197	10.88	276
H226AWK, DS	E4	46.25	1175	26.25	667	10.13	259	26.25	667
H226NAWK, NDS	E4	46.25	1175	26.25	667	10.13	259	26.25	667
H227AWK, NAWK	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H228AWK, NAWK	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H265AWK, DS	E4	46.25	1175	26.25	667	10.13	259	26.25	667
H266AWK, A, DS	E4	46.25	1175	26.25	667	10.13	259	26.25	667
H267AWK, NAWK	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H268AWK, NAWK	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H321AWK, A	F6	14.60	371	6.63	168	4.96	125	7.55	192
H321DS	F6	14.93	379	7.22	183	5.11	130	8.67	220
H322AWK, A	F6	14.60	371	6.63	168	4.96	125	7.55	192
H322DS	F6	14.93	379	7.22	183	5.11	130	8.67	220
H323AWK, A	F6	20.50	521	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
H323DS	F6	20.82	529	9.36	238	6.97	177	11.25	286
H324A,AWK	F6	29.00	737	17.25	438	8.75	216	18.63	473
H324DS	F6	29.00	737	17.75	451	8.88	226	19.25	489
H325AWK, DS	E4	46.25	1175	26.25	667	10.13	259	26.25	667
H325NAWK, NDS	E4	46.25	1175	26.25	667	10.13	259	26.25	667
H326AWK, DS	E4	46.25	1175	26.25	667	10.13	259	26.25	667
H326NAWK, NDS	E4	46.25	1175	26.25	667	10.13	259	26.25	667
H327AWK, NAWK	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H328AWK, NAWK	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H361AWA	F7	16.50	419	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
H361AWC	F7	16.50	419	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
H361AWK, A	F6	14.60	371	6.63	168	4.96	125	7.55	192
H361DS	F6	14.93	379	7.22	183	5.11	130	8.67	220
H361DSWA	F7	16.87	428	8.92	227	5.11	130	10.81	275
H361DSWC	F7	16.87	428	8.92	227	5.11	130	10.79	274
H361DF	F1	16.50	419	11.00	279	8.80	224	11.00	279
H361DX	F1	19.40	493	11.40	290	8.60	218	11.40	290
H361SS	F6	14.93	379	7.22	183	5.11	130	8.67	220
H361-2AWK, A	F6	16.50	419	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
H362AWA	F7	16.50	419	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
H362AWC	F7	16.50	419	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
H362AWH	F6	16.50	419	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
H362AWK, A	F6	16.50	419	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
H362DS	F6	16.87	428	8.92	227	6.97	177	10.81	275
H362DSWA	F7	16.87	428	8.92	227	5.11	130	10.81	275
H362DSWC	F7	16.87	428	8.92	227	5.11	130	10.79	274
H362DF	F1	16.50	419	11.00	279	8.80	224	11.00	279
H362DX	F1	19.40	493	11.40	290	8.60	218	11.40	290
H362SS	F6	16.87	428	8.92	227	6.97	177	10.81	275
H363AWA	F7	20.50	521	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
H363AWC	F7	20.50	521	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
H363AWK, A	F6	20.50	521	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
H363DS	F6	20.82	529	9.36	238	6.97	177	11.25	286
H363DSWA	F7	20.82	529	9.36	238	6.97	177	11.25	286
H363DSWC	F7	20.82	529	9.36	238	6.97	177	11.25	286
H363DF	F1	24.80	630	13.70	348	12.00	305	13.70	348
H363DX	F1	25.25	641	11.40	290	8.60	218	11.40	290
H363SS	F6	20.82	529	9.36	238	6.97	177	11.25	286
H364A,AWK	F6	29.00	737	17.25	438	8.75	216	18.63	473
H364DF	E1	31.30	795	26.30	668	11.80	300	26.30	668
H364DS	F6	29.00	737	17.75	451	8.88	226	19.25	489
H364SS	F6	29.00	737	17.75	451	8.88	226	19.25	489
H365AWK, DS	E4	46.25	1175	26.25	667	10.13	259	26.25	667
H366AWK, DS	E4	46.25	1175	26.25	667	10.13	259	26.25	667
H367AWK	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H368AWK	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
H461AWK	E1	16.63	422	9.88	251	6.13	156	11.00	279
H461DS	F6	20.82	529	15.08	383	6.97	177	16.85	428
H462AWK	F6	20.50	521	14.75	375	6.80	173	16.13	410
H462DS	F6	20.82	529	15.08	383	6.97	177	16.85	428
H463AWK	F6	20.50	521	14.75	375	6.80	173	16.13	410
H463DS	F6	20.82	529	15.08	383	6.97	177	16.85	428
H464AWK	F6	29.00	737	23.25	591	8.75	222	24.88	632
H464DS	F6	29.00	737	23.75	603	8.88	226	25.25	641
H465AWK	E4	46.25	1175	32.50	826	10.13	259	32.50	826
H663AWK	F6	20.50	521	14.75	375	6.80	173	16.13	410
H663DS	F6	20.82	529	15.08	383	6.97	177	16.85	428
H664AWK	F6	29.00	737	23.25	591	8.75	222	24.88	632
H664DS	F6	29.00	737	23.75	603	8.88	226	25.25	641
HU265AWK, DS	E4	46.25	1175	26.25	667	10.13	259	26.25	667
HU266AWK, DS	E4	46.25	1175	26.25	667	10.13	259	26.25	667
HU267AWK	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
HU268AWK	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
HU361AWA	F7	16.50	419	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
HU361AWC	F7	16.50	419	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
HU361AWK, A	F6	14.60	371	6.63	168	4.96	125	7.55	192
HU361DS	F6	14.93	379	7.22	183	5.11	130	8.67	220
HU361DSWA	F7	16.87	428	8.92	227	5.11	130	10.81	275
HU361DSWC	F7	16.87	428	8.92	227	5.11	130	10.79	274
HU361DF	F1	16.50	419	11.00	279	8.80	224	11.00	279
HU361DX	F1	19.40	493	11.40	290	8.60	218	11.40	290
HU361SS	F6	14.93	379	7.22	183	5.11	130	8.67	220
HU362AWA	F7	16.50	419	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
HU362AWC	F7	16.50	419	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
HU362AWH	F6	16.50	419	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
HU362AWK, A	F6	16.50	419	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
HU362DS	F6	16.87	428	8.92	227	6.97	177	10.81	275
HU362DSWA	F7	16.87	428	8.92	227	5.11	130	10.81	275
HU362DSWC	F7	16.87	428	8.92	227	5.11	130	10.79	274
HU362DF	F1	16.50	419	11.00	279	8.80	224	11.00	279
HU362DX	F1	19.40	493	11.40	290	8.60	218	11.40	290
HU362SS	F6	16.87	428	8.92	227	6.97	177	10.81	275
HU363AWA	F7	20.50	521	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
HU363AWC	F7	20.50	521	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
HU363AWK, A	F6	20.50	521	9.00	229	7.00	178	10.50	267
HU363DS	F6	20.82	529	9.36	238	6.97	177	11.25	286
HU363DSWA	F7	20.82	529	9.36	238	6.97	177	11.25	286
HU363DSWC	F7	20.82	529	9.36	238	6.97	177	11.25	286
HU363DF	F1	24.80	630	13.70	348	12.00	305	13.70	348
HU363DX	F1	25.25	641	11.40	290	8.60	218	11.40	290
HU363SS	F6	20.82	529	9.36	238	6.97	177	11.25	286
HU364A,AWK	F6	29.00	737	17.25	438	8.75	216	18.63	473
HU364DF	E1	31.30	795	26.30	668	11.80	300	26.30	668
HU364DS	F6	29.00	737	17.75	451	8.88	226	19.25	489
HU364SS	F6	29.00	737	17.75	451	8.88	226	19.25	489
HU365AWK, DS	E4	46.25	1175	26.25	667	10.13	259	26.25	667
HU366AWK, DS	E4	46.25	1175	26.25	667	10.13	259	26.25	667
HU367AWK	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
HU368AWK	E4	69.13	1756	36.62	930	17.75	451	36.62	930
HU461AWK	E1	16.63	422	9.88	251	6.13	156	11.00	279
HU461DS	F6	20.82	529	15.08	383	6.97	177	16.85	428
HU462AWK	F6	20.50	521	14.75	375	6.80	173	16.13	410
HU462DS	F6	20.82	529	15.08	383	6.97	177	16.85	428
HU463AWK	F6	20.50	521	14.75	375	6.80	173	16.13	410
HU463DS	F6	20.82	529	15.08	383	6.97	177	16.85	428
HU464AWK	F6	29.00	737	23.25	591	8.75	222	24.88	632
HU464DS	F6	29.00	737	23.75	603	8.88	226	25.25	641
HU465AWK	E4	46.25	1175	32.50	826	10.13	259	32.50	826
HU661AWK	F6	20.50	521	14.75	375	6.80	173	16.13	410
HU661DS	F6	20.82	529	15.08	383	6.97	177	16.85	428
HU662AWK	F6	20.50	521	14.75	375	6.80	173	16.13	410
HU662DS	F6	20.82	529	15.08	383	6.97	177	16.85	428
HU663AWK	F6	20.50	521	14.75	375	6.80	173	16.13	410
HU663DS	F6	20.82	529	15.08	383	6.97	177	16.85	428
HU664AWK	F6	29.00	737	23.25	591	8.75	222	24.88	632
HU664DS	F6	29.00	737	23.75	603	8.88	226	25.25	641

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



30–100 A Types DT, DTU (Series F)

- Fusible (DT) and non-fusible (DTU) switches available
- Manually-operated switch suitable for use in accordance with article 702 of the NEC, ANSI/NFPA 70
- Standards: UL 98, NEMA KS1, CSA, and NOM
- Modular design—switch handle, lock-plate, switch mechanism; line and load bases are field replaceable
- UL Listed short circuit current ratings up to 200 kA (using Class R, J, or T fuses—see table for rating)
- Load make/break rated
- Meets NEMA hp ratings
- Dual cover interlock
- May be padlocked ON (I) or OFF (O)
- Lock-off accepts up to three padlocks
- Side-opening door
- Quick make / quick break mechanism
- Meets NEMA requirements as heavy duty switch
- Field-installed electrical interlock kits
- Field-installed neutral assembly kits (2P and 3P switches)
- UL Listed as suitable for use as service equipment
- Supplied as standard for switching one load between two power sources, and may be field-converted to switch on power source between two loads.

30–100 A DT, DTU (Series F)
NEMA 1

30 (Series T4), 200–600 A Types 82,000 and 200 A DTU (Series E, A)

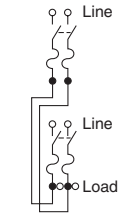
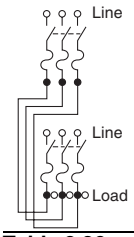
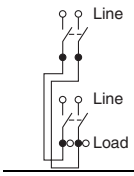
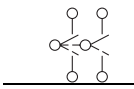
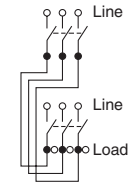
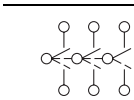
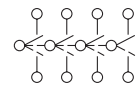
- Non-fusible
- Designed for manual transfer of loads from one supply to another
- UL Listed switches are suitable for use in accordance with Article 702 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI / NFPA 70
- All 82,000 and DTU double throw switches are continuous duty rated for their nameplate ampere rating
- The 82,000 and DTU (Series E, A) switches are load make/break rated
- UL Listed as suitable for use as service equipment
- Horsepower rated only as footnoted.

Field-Installed Accessories:

—Neutral
—Electrical Interlock
—Grounding Terminals

82,000 Line
NEMA 1

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

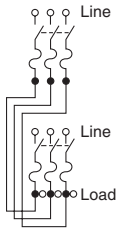
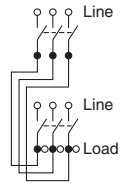
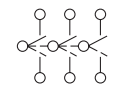
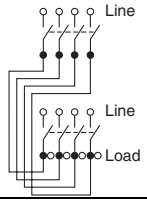
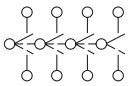
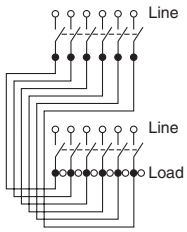
System	Rating (A)	Current Series	NEMA 1		NEMA 3R		NEMA 4,4X,5 304 Stainless Steel		NEMA 12 Gasketed		Horsepower Ratings ▲■ 240 Vac Std. 1Ø	240 Vac Std. 3Ø	240 Vac Max. 1Ø	240 Vac Max. 3Ø	250 Vdc♦
			Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price					
Table 3.35: Fusible—2P, 240 Vac—250 Vdc															
	100	F	DT223	**2379.00**	DT223RB	**3056.00**	—	—	—	—	7.5	15 ★	15	30 ★	20
3P, 240 Vac—250 Vdc															
	30	F	DT321	**1646.00**	DT321RB	**2216.00**	—	—	—	—	1.5 ▼	3 ★	3 ▼	7.5 ★	5
	60	F	DT322	**1970.00**	DT322RB	**2612.00**	—	—	—	—	3 ▼	7.5 ★	10 ▼	15 ★	10
	100	F	DT323	**3104.00**	DT323RB	**3725.00**	—	—	—	—	7.5 ▼	15 ★	15 ▼	30 ★	20
Table 3.36: Non-Fusible—2P, 240 Vac—250 Vdc															
	60	F	DTU222	**962.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	—	10 △
	100	F	DTU223	**1371.00**	DTU223RB	**1347.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	15	—	20 △
	30	T4	92251 □	**585.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	200	E	82254 ◒	**1815.00**	DTU224NRB □◊◒	**2177.00**	—	—	H82254	**4671.00**	15	—	—	—	—
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	15	—	—	—	—
	400	A	82255 □◒	**5850.00**	82255R □	**8715.00**	—	—	H82255 □	**10335.00**	—	—	—	—	—
3P, 240 Vac—250 Vdc															
	30	F	DTU321	**804.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3 ★	5 ▼	10 ★	5 △
	60	F	DTU322	**1119.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10 ▼	15 ★	10 △
	100	F	DTU323	**1764.00**	DTU323RB	**1953.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	15 ▼	30 ★	20 △
	30	T4	92351 □	**687.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	200	E	82354 □	**2564.00**	DTU324NRB □◊	**3005.00**	—	—	H82354 □☆	**5408.00**	—	15	—	—	—
	200	E	DTU324N □◊	**2798.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	15	—	—	—
	400	A	82355 □◒	**8040.00**	82355R □◒	**13038.00**	—	—	H82355 □◒	**11715.00**	—	—	—	—	—
	600	A	DTU326	**12555.00**	DTU326R	**13890.00**	—	—	—	—	—	125	—	—	50
4P, 240 Vac															
	30	T4	92451 □	**953.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	200	E	82454	**5184.00**	82454R ◒	**7517.00**	—	—	H82454 ▽	**6779.00**	—	15 ▽	—	—	—
	400	A	82455 ◒	**11505.00**	82455R	**16200.00**	—	—	H82455	**15975.00**	—	—	—	—	—
	600	A	DTU426	**20355.00**	DTU426R	**20595.00**	—	—	—	—	—	125	—	—	50

▲ Refer to page 7-31 for additional motor application data. The starting current of motors or more than standard horsepower may require the use of fuses with appropriate time delay characteristics.
■ Std.—Using fast acting one time fuses. Max.—Using dual element time delay fuses.
♦ For switching dc, use two switching poles.
★ If used on corner grounded delta systems, install neutral and use outer switching pole for ungrounded conductors.
▼ Use outer switching poles.
△ Maximum rating.
□ 240 Vac only.
◊ Neutral included with device.
☆ Suitable for use as service equipment.
▽ Hp rating applies only to H82454.
◒ 250 V dc rated.

600 V Double Throw . . . . . page 3-18
Accessories . . . . . page 3-19
Application Data . . . . . page 3-20
Dimensions: 30–100 A (Series F) . . . . . page 3-21
Dimensions: 30, 200–600 A (Series E, T4, A) . . . . . page 3-22

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 3.37: 600 V Double Throw Safety Switches

System	Rating (A)	Current Series	NEMA 1		NEMA 3R		NEMA 4,4X,5 304 Stainless Steel		NEMA 12 Gasketed		Horsepower Ratings ▲✪							
											240 Vac		480 Vac		600 Vac		Vdc■	
											std	max	std	max	std	max	250	600
			Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	3Ø	3Ø	3Ø ■	3Ø■	3Ø	3Ø		
Fusible 3P, 600 Vac—600 Vdc																		
	30	F	DT361	**2016.00**	DT361RB	**2678.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	15	7.5	20	5	15
	60	F	DT362	**2111.00**	DT362RB	**3135.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	15	30	15	50	—	30
	100	F	DT363	**3686.00**	DT363RB	**4427.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	60	30	75	—	50
Non-Fusible 3P, 600 Vac—600 Vdc											1Ø ★	3Ø ■	1Ø ★	3Ø ■	1Ø ★	3Ø		
	30	F	DTU361	**879.00**	DTU361RB	**1544.00**	—	—	—	—	5	10	7.5	20	10	30	5	15
	60	F	DTU362	**1254.00**	DTU362RB	**2045.00**	DTU362DS	**6306.00**	DTU362AWK ◪	**3635.00**	10	20▼	25	50 □	30	60 □	10	30
	100	F	DTU363	**2036.00**	DTU363RB	**3425.00**	DTU363DS	**9414.00**	DTU363AWK ◪	**3894.00**	20	40◊	40	75 ◊☆	40	75 ◊	20	50
	200	E	82344▽◑	**2783.00**	82344RB▽◑	**5868.00**	82344DS▽‡	**11415.00**	H82344✱▽◆	**7503.00**	—	—	—	15 ◒	—	—	—	—
	400	A	82345 ◑	**8213.00**	82345R ◆◑	**13140.00**	82345DS ◑◆	**15675.00**	H82345	**12105.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	600	A	DTU366 ◑	**13890.00**	DTU366R ◑	**19800.00**	—	—	DTU366AWK◑	**21675.00**	—	125	—	250	—	350	50	—
Non-Fusible 4P, 600 Vac—600 Vdc											2Ø	3Ø	2Ø	3Ø	2Ø	3Ø		
	60	F	DTU462	**3035.00**	Use NEMA 12	—	DTU462DS	**6683.00**	DTU462AWK ◪	**4184.00**	20	20	40	50	50	60	10	30
	100	F	DTU463	**3851.00**		—	DTU463DS	**9978.00**	DTU463AWK ◪	**6123.00**	30	40	50	75	50	75	20	30
	200	E	82444 ◑	**6143.00**	82444R ◑	**8130.00**	82444DS ◑	**15105.00**	H82444✱▽◑	**7143.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	400	A	82445 ◆◑	**12578.00**	82445R ◆	**16800.00**	—	—	H82445 ◆	**16845.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	600	A	DTU466 ◑	**20355.00**	DTU466R ◑	**23475.00**	—	—	—	—	—	125	—	250	—	350	50	—
Non-Fusible 6P, 600 Vac—600 Vdc											1Ø	3Ø	1Ø	3Ø	1Ø	3Ø		
	60	F	—	—	—	—	—	—	DTU662AWK ◪	**8474.00**	—	20	—	50	—	60	10	30
	100	F	—	—	—	—	—	—	DTU663AWK ◪	**12735.00**	—	40	—	75	—	75	20	50

▲ Refer to page 7-31 for additional motor application data. The starting current of motors or more than standard horsepower may require the use of fuses with appropriate time delay characteristics.
■ If used on corner grounded delta systems, install neutral and use outer switching pole for ungrounded conductors.
◆ For switching dc, use two switching poles.
★ Use outer switching poles.
▼ Maximum Hp is 15 for corner grounded delta systems.
△ Maximum Hp is 30 for corner grounded delta systems.
□ Use 75°C #4 Cu or #2 Al conductors only.
◊ Use 75°C #1 Cu conductors only.
☆ Maximum Hp is 60 for corner grounded delta systems.
▽ 480 Vac maximum only, 250Vdc.
◒ Standard Hp rating.
✱ Not suitable for use as service equipment.
◆ 600 Vac max.
◑ 250 V dc rated.
✪ Std.—Using fast acting one time fuses. Max.—Using dual element time delay fuses.
(Non-fusible switches have max rating unless noted.)
◪ Complete rating on switch is NEMA 3R or 12.
For 3R applications, remove drain screw from bottom endwall.
◆ H82 ... and H92 ... devices are NEMA 12 only, intended for use indoors only.
‡ Not UL Listed.

240 V Double Throw . . . . . page 3-17
Accessories . . . . . page 3-19
Application Data . . . . . page 3-20
Dimensions: 30–100 A (Series F) . . . . . page 3-21
Dimensions: 30, 200–600 A (Series E, T4, A) . . . . . page 3-22

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 3.38: Neutral Assembly

Switch	Field-Installed Standard Neutral Kit Cat. No.	Terminal Data AWG/kcmil	$ Price	Field-Installed Copper only Neutral Kit Cat. No.	Terminal Data AWG/kcmil	$ Price
30–100 A Type DT, DTU (Series F) (2- and 3-pole switches only)	SN0310	14–1/0 Al/Cu	114.00	SN0310C	14–1/0 Cu	120.00
30 A (Series T4) (2- and 3-pole switches only)	▲	▲	908.00	—	—	—
200 A Type 82000 and DTU (Series E) ■	▲	▲	1110.00	—	—	—
400 A Type 82000	DT400N	(1) 4–600kcmil or (2) 1/0–250kcmil	105.00	—	—	—
600 A Type DTU (Series A)	DT600NKD	250–500kcmil	452.00	—	—	—

▲ For Type 82,000 switches, neutral is available factory-installed on 2P and 3P double throw switches. Not UL Listed. To order, add suffix N to the standard catalog number and add the above price to the list price of the switch. For DTU switches, neutral is factory-installed in standard device and is UL Listed.

■ Neutral assembly catalog number DT200N can be added to 4P Type 82000 switches in the field.

Table 3.39: Electrical Interlocks (For Electrical Interlock Contact Ratings, see Supplemental Digest page 2-4.)

Switch	Field-Installed Electrical Interlock Kit Cat. No. ♦	$ Price	Factory-Installed $ Price Adder Per Switch
30–100 A Type DT, DTU (Series F)	EIK1, EIK2 ★	311.00	905.00▼
200 A Type 82000 and DTU (Series E) △	□	—	1113.00▼
400 A Type 82000	EK400DTU2	260.00	—
600 A Type DTU (Series A)	DS200EK2D	438.00	—

♦ Electrical interlock kit catalog numbers with "1" suffix indicate one normally open and normally closed contact; "2" indicates two normally open and two normally closed contacts. See page 3-11 for electrical interlock ratings.

★ 30–100 A Type DT, DTU (Series F) switches contain (2) separate switching mechanisms. Each mechanism will accept an electrical interlock. Some applications may therefore require (2) electrical interlocks.

▼ 30–100 A Type DT, DTU (Series F) switches with factory-installed electrical interlocks installed are UL Listed and interlocks are furnished with 2 N.O. /2 N.C. contacts installed in both "ON" positions. To order, add suffix EI to standard catalog number.

△ Electrical interlock EK400DTU2 can be added to 4-pole Type 82000 switches in the field.

□ Type 82000 and DTU switches are available with electrical interlock factory-installed only. Not UL listed. Electrical interlocks are furnished with 2 N.O./N.C. contacts and are installed in both "ON" positions. To order, add suffix EI to standard switch catalog number.

Table 3.40: Service Grounding Kit (Required for service equipment use.)

Switch	Field-Installed Service Grounding Lug Kit Cat. No.	Terminal Data AWG/kcmil	$ Price
30–100 A Type DT, DTU (Series F)	Included	Included	std.
30 A Type 92,000	DT30SG	(4) 14–4 Cu/Al	29.40
200 A Type 82000 and DTU (Series E)	DT100SG	(3) 14–1/0 Cu/Al	30.00
400 A Type 82000	PKOGTA2 (2 required)	(4) 10–2/0 Cu or (4) 6–2/0 Al	55.00
600 A Type 82000 (Series A)	DS468GKD	6–250kcmil	309.00

Table 3.41: Class R Fuse Kits

When installed, this kit rejects all but Class R fuses. Kits are available for field installation. For factory installation, add "CLR" suffix to catalog number.

Switch	Series Number	Class R Fuse Kit Cat. No.	$ Price	Factory-Installed	$ Price
Class R Fuse Kits—240 V (two kits per 3P switch)					
30 A	F5	RFK03	24.50		390.00
60 A	F5	RFK06	25.50		390.00
100 A	F5	RFK10	47.70		390.00
Class R Fuse Kits—600 V (two kits per 3P switch)					
30 A	F5	RFK06	25.50		390.00
60 A	F5	RFK06H	25.50		390.00
100 A	F5	RFK10	47.70		390.00

Key Interlock Systems

For factory-installed key interlocks, refer to page 3-13.

Phenolic Legend Plate

For factory-installed phenolic legend plates, refer to Supplemental Digest page 2.4.

Lock-On Provisions—UL Listed

30–100 A type DT, DTU (Series F) and type 92,000 included on standard device.

Type 82,000 and 200 A DTU (Series E) available factory-installed. Add SPLO to catalog number and add **$410.** to list price.

Table 3.42: Rainproof Bolt-On Hubs—for use on NEMA 3R Enclosures

Conduit Size	3/4	1	1-1/4	1-1/2	2	2-1/2	3	3-1/2	4	Closing Cap
Hub Cat. No.	B075	B100	B125	B150	B200	B250	B300	B350	B400	BCAP
$ Price Each◊	33.30	33.30	33.30	33.30	61.00	102.00	186.00	300.00	368.00	3.80

Note: NEMA 3R rainproof enclosures with catalog number ending in RB have a bolt-on closing cap factory-installed. Order bolt-on hubs separately from table above. For more details see page 1-13. Hubs through size 2-1/2 in. can be directly installed on RB devices. Devices requiring 3 in. or larger hubs must have holes cut in the field. Gaskets are provided on 3 in. and larger hubs.

Note: All hubs are UL Listed for indoor and rainproof applications and suitable for use with conduit having ANSI standard taper pipe thread.

◊ See Discount Schedule.

Table 3.43: Watertight Hubs—for use on NEMA 4, 4X and 5 Stainless Steel and NEMA 12 Enclosures

Conduit Trade Size	1/2	3/4	1	1-1/4	1-1/2	2	2-1/2	3	3-1/2	4
Standard-Zinc Hub Cat. No.	H050	H075	H100	H125	H150	H200	H250	H300	H350	H400
Zinc $ Price Each	31.10	45.00	47.10	54.00	83.00	120.00	138.00	177.00	282.00	381.00
Chrome Plated Hub Cat. No.	H050CP	H075CP	H100CP	H125CP	H150CP	H200CP	—	—	—	—
Chrome Plated $ Price Each	40.70	56.00	64.00	67.00	96.00	137.00	—	—	—	—

240 V Double Throw . . . . . page 3-17
600 V Double Throw . . . . . page 3-18
Application Data . . . . . page 3-20
Dimensions: 30–100 A (Series F). . . . . page 3-21
Dimensions: 30, 200–600 A (Series E, T4, A) . . . . . page 3-22

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Situations Requiring Fuses

30–100 A Type DT (Series F):

Select DT switches from pages 3-17, 3-18, which have provisions for accepting fuses.

30 A, 200–600 A Type 82,000 (Series E, T4, A), all DTU devices:

Use the non-fusible double throw switches from pages 3-17, 3-18 in conjunction with standard fusible devices, and install them according to diagram 1 or 2, below.

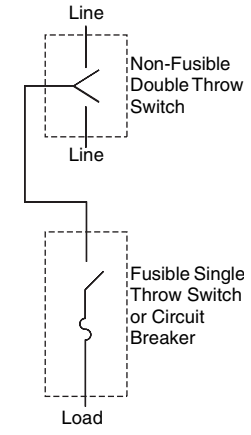


Diagram 1

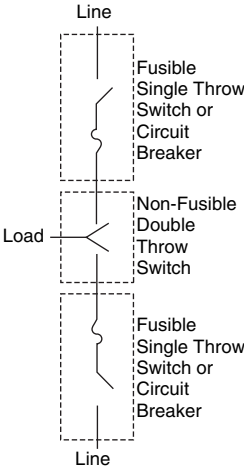


Diagram 2

Table 3.44: UL Listed Short Circuit Current Ratings

Switch Type	Ampere Rating	Voltage Rating	UL Listed Fuse Class	Short Circuit Current Rating ▲ (A)
Type DT (Series F)	30–100 A	240 V or 600 V	H, K	10,000
			R, J	200,000
Type DTU ■ (Series F)	30–100 A	240 V or 600 V	H or K	10,000 ♦
			R, J or T	200,000
DTU224NRB and DTU324NRB (Series E)	200 A	240 V	H, K	10,000 ♦
DTU324N (Series E)	200 A	240 V	H, K	10,000 ♦
			R, J	100,000
Type 82,000	all	240 V	H, K	10,000 ♦
			R, J	100,000 ★
		600 V	H, K	10,000 ♦
Type DTU (A series)	600 A	240 V or 600 V	H, K	10,000
			R, J, T	100,000

▲ Rating applies to AC only. The UL Listed short circuit current rating for non-fusible switches is based on the switch being used in conjunction with the corresponding fuse type. Evaluation of non-fusible switches in conjunction with molded case circuit breakers has not been performed.

■ The DTU361 and DTU361RB are also suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than (A) 18 kA, 600 Vac maximum when protected by Type FH circuit breaker rated 30 A maximum or (B) 14 kA, 600 Vac maximum when protected by Type FA circuit breaker rated 30 A maximum.

♦ Any brand of circuit breaker or fuse not exceeding the ampere rating of the switch may be used ahead of a non-fusible safety switch when there is up to 10 kA short circuit current available.

★ 400 A 82,000 switch is only 10 kA.

Table 3.45: Terminal Lug Data for Type DT, DTU (Series F) Double Throw Safety Switches

Switch	Wires per Phase	NEMA 1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12			Optional Copper Only Lug
		Wire Range Wire Bending Space Per NEC Table 373-6 AWG/kcmil	Standard Lug Wire Range AWG/kcmil	Optional Compression Lug Field-Installed	
30–60 A Type DT, DTU (Series F)	1	12–2 Al or 14–2 Cu	12–2 Al or 14–2 Cu	C10-14, D8-14, or E6-14 ▼	See pages 3-13 and 3-15 for appropriate kit. Order two kits per switch.
100 A Type DT, DTU (Series F)	1	12–1/0 Al or 14–1/0 Cu	12–1/0 Al or 14–1/0 Cu	VCEL02114S1 △	

▼ Thomas and Betts catalog numbers.

△ Hubbell Versa-Crimp® catalog numbers.

Table 3.46: Terminal Lug Data for Types 82,000 and for A and E-Series DTU devices □

Switch	Wires per Phase	Wire Range Wire Bending Space Per NEC Table 373-6 AWG/kcmil	Lug Wire Range AWG/kcmil	Optional Compression Lugs Field-Installed
30 A (Series T4) ◊	1	14–8 Al/Cu	12–2 Al or 14–2 Cu	—
200	1	6–300 Al/Cu	6–300 Al/Cu	VCEL030516H1 ☆
400	1 or 2	1/0–600 Al/Cu or 1/0–300 Al/Cu	1/0–600 Al/Cu	—
600	2	250–500 Al/Cu	250–500 Al/Cu	—

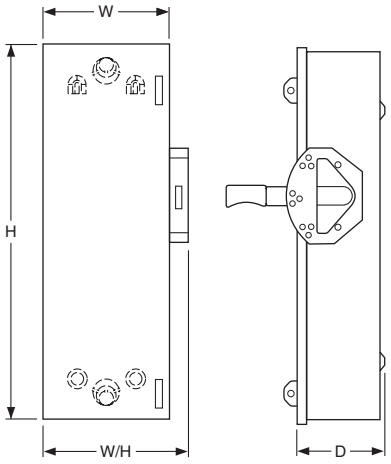
□ 200–600 A switches suitable for 75°C conductors.

◊ 30 A switches suitable for 60°C or 75°C conductors.

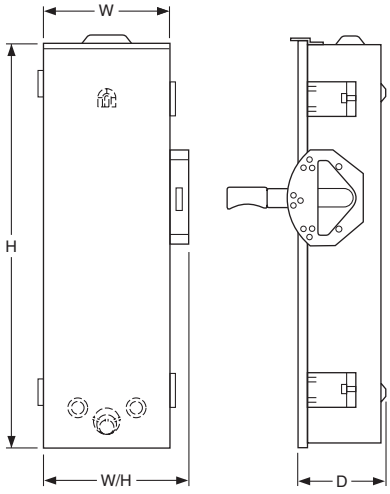
☆ Hubbell Versa-Crimp® catalog numbers.

240 V Double Throw . . . . . page 3-17
600 V Double Throw . . . . . page 3-18
Accessories . . . . . page 3-19
Dimensions: 30–100 A (Series F) . . . . . page 3-21
Dimensions: 30, 200–600 A (Series E, T4, A) . . . . . page 3-22

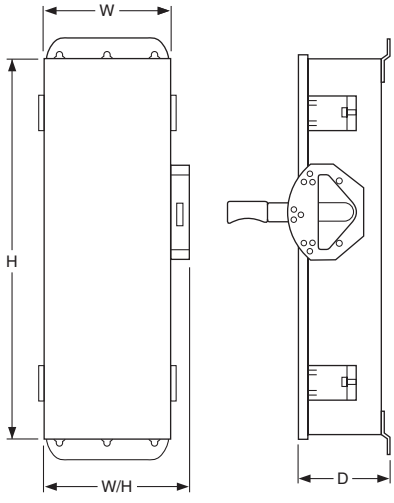
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



NEMA 1



NEMA 3R



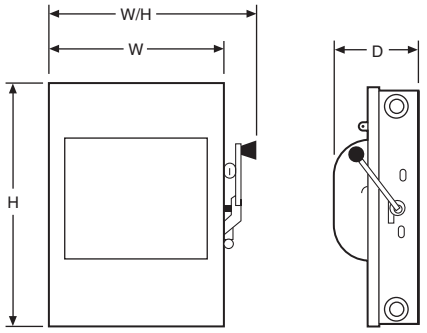
NEMA 4, 4X, 5 and 12

Table 3.47: 30–100 A Type DT, DTU (Series F)—Approximate Dimensions

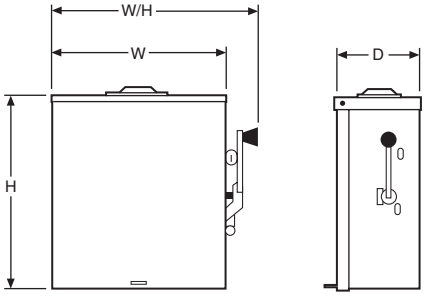
Cat. No.	Series	H		W		W/H		D	
		in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm
DT223	F5	38.00	965	9.88	251	11.13	283	6.75	171
DT223RB	F5	38.00	965	6.87	174	8.12	206	6.60	168
DT321	F5	38.00	965	10.25	260	11.50	292	6.75	171
DT321RB	F5	38.00	965	10.25	260	11.80	300	6.60	168
DT322	F5	38.00	965	10.25	260	11.50	292	6.75	171
DT322RB	F5	38.00	965	10.25	260	11.80	300	6.60	168
DT323	F5	38.00	965	9.88	251	11.13	283	6.75	171
DT323RB	F5	38.00	965	6.87	174	8.12	206	6.60	168
DT361	F5	38.00	965	10.25	260	11.50	292	6.75	171
DT361RB	F5	38.00	965	10.25	260	11.80	300	6.60	168
DT362	F5	38.00	965	10.25	260	11.50	292	6.75	171
DT362RB	F5	38.00	965	10.25	260	11.80	300	6.60	168
DT363	F5	38.00	965	9.88	251	11.13	283	6.75	171
DT363RB	F5	38.00	965	6.87	174	8.12	206	6.60	168
DTU222	F5	29.94	760	10.25	260	11.96	304	6.93	176
DTU223	F5	29.94	760	10.25	260	11.96	304	6.93	176
DTU223RB	F5	30.50	775	10.25	260	11.96	304	6.93	176
DTU321	F5	29.94	760	10.25	260	11.96	304	6.93	176
DTU322	F5	29.94	760	10.25	260	11.96	304	6.93	176
DTU323	F5	29.94	760	10.25	260	11.96	304	6.93	176
DTU323RB	F5	30.50	775	10.25	260	11.96	304	6.93	176
DTU361	F5	29.94	760	10.25	260	11.96	304	6.93	176
DTU361RB	F5	30.50	775	10.25	260	11.96	304	6.93	176
DTU362	F5	29.94	760	10.25	260	11.96	304	6.93	176
DTU362AWK	F6	29.94	760	10.25	260	11.96	304	6.93	176
DTU362DS	F6	30.26	769	10.25	260	11.50	292	7.12	181
DTU362RB	F5	30.50	775	10.25	260	11.96	304	6.93	176
DTU363	F5	29.94	760	10.25	260	11.96	304	6.93	176
DTU363AWK	F6	29.94	760	10.25	260	11.96	304	6.93	176
DTU363DS	F6	30.26	769	10.25	260	11.50	292	7.12	181
DTU363RB	F5	30.50	775	10.25	260	11.96	304	6.93	176
DTU462	F5	29.94	760	10.25	260	11.96	304	6.93	176
DTU462AWK	F6	30.26	769	15.50	394	16.75	425	7.12	181
DTU462DS	F6	30.26	769	15.50	394	16.75	425	7.12	181
DTU463	F5	29.94	760	10.25	260	11.96	304	6.93	176
DTU463AWK	F6	30.26	769	15.50	394	16.75	425	7.12	181
DTU463DS	F6	30.26	769	15.50	394	16.75	425	7.12	181
DTU662AWK	F6	30.26	769	15.50	394	16.75	425	7.12	181
DTU663AWK	F6	30.26	769	15.50	394	16.75	425	7.12	181

240 V Double Throw . . . . . page 3-17
600 V Double Throw . . . . . page 3-18
Accessories . . . . . page 3-19
Application Data . . . . . page 3-20
Dimensions: 30, 200–600 A (Series E, T4, A) . . . . . page 3-22

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



NEMA 1



DTU—200 A
NEMA 3R

Table 3.48: 30, 200–600 A Types 82,000 and E-Series DTU devices, NEMA 1 and 3R—Approximate Dimensions

Cat. No.	Series	H		W		W/H		D	
		in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm
DTU224NRB ▲	E1	32.50	826	20.63	524	24.00	610	10.63	270
82254 ▲	E1	30.88	784	15.75	400	19.63	499	9.75	248
82254NW ▲	E1	30.88	784	20.00	508	23.88	607	11.75	298
82344 ▲	E2	30.88	784	20.00	508	23.88	607	11.75	298
82344RB ▲	E1	32.50	826	20.63	524	24.00	610	10.63	270
82354	E1	30.88	784	20.00	508	23.88	607	11.75	298
92251	T4	10.00	254	8.00	203	9.75	248	4.75	121
82344DS	E1	30.88	784	20.00	508	23.88	607	11.75	298
DTU324N	E1	32.50	826	24.50	622	26.25	667	10.63	270
DTU324NRB	E1	32.50	826	24.50	622	26.25	667	10.63	270
H82344	E2	32.50	826	24.50	622	26.25	667	10.63	270
H82444 ▲	E2	32.50	826	30.21	767	33.61	854	10.63	270
H82454	E3	32.50	826	30.21	767	33.61	854	10.63	270
82454	E3	38.00	965	29.62	753	33.02	839	10.63	270
82444	E3	38.00	965	29.62	753	33.02	839	10.63	270
82454R ▲	E3	38.00	965	29.62	753	33.02	839	10.63	270
82444R	E3	38.00	965	29.62	753	33.02	839	10.63	270
H82254	E3	32.50	826	24.50	622	26.25	667	10.63	270
H82354	E3	32.50	826	24.50	622	26.25	667	10.63	270
82444DS ▲	E3	38.00	965	29.62	753	33.02	839	10.63	270
82255 ▲	A1	38.50	978	26.10	663	29.51	750	10.63	270
82255R	A1	39.00	991	26.62	676	30.02	763	10.63	270
82345▲	A1	38.50	978	26.10	663	29.51	750	10.63	270
82345DS▲	A1	39.00	991	26.62	676	30.02	763	10.63	270
82345R▲	A1	39.00	991	26.62	676	30.02	763	10.63	270
82355 ▲	A1	38.50	978	26.10	663	29.51	750	10.63	270
82355R ▲	A1	39.00	991	26.62	676	30.02	763	10.63	270
82445	A1	38.50	978	30.10	765	33.50	851	10.63	270
82445R	A1	39.00	991	30.21	767	33.61	854	10.63	270
82455 ▲	A1	38.50	978	30.10	765	33.50	851	10.63	270
82455R	A1	39.00	991	30.21	767	33.61	854	10.63	270
H82255	A1	39.00	991	26.62	676	30.02	763	10.63	270
H82345	A1	39.00	991	26.62	676	30.02	763	10.63	270
H82355	A1	39.00	991	26.62	676	30.02	763	10.63	270
H82445	A1	39.00	991	30.21	767	33.61	854	10.63	270
H82455	A1	39.00	991	30.21	767	33.61	854	10.63	270
DTU326	A1	63.31	1608	23.66	601	24.46	621	8.88	226
DTU426	A1	63.31	1608	27.00	686	27.80	706	8.88	226
DTU366	A1	63.31	1608	23.66	601	24.46	621	8.88	226
DTU466	A1	63.31	1608	27.00	686	27.80	706	8.88	226
DTU326R	A1	63.76	1619	23.66	601	24.46	621	8.88	226
DTU426R	A1	63.76	1619	27.00	686	27.80	706	8.88	226
DTU366R	A1	63.76	1619	23.66	601	24.46	621	8.88	226
DTU466R	A1	63.76	1619	27.00	686	27.80	706	8.88	226
DTU366AWK	A1	63.76	1619	23.66	601	24.46	621	8.88	226

▲ 250 V dc rated.

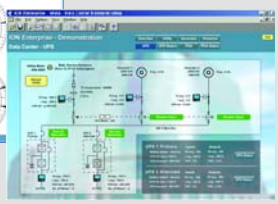
240 V Double Throw . . . . . page 3-17
600 V Double Throw . . . . . page 3-18
Accessories . . . . . page 3-19
Application Data . . . . . page 3-20
Dimensions: 30–100 A (Series F) . . . . . page 3-21

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 4

Power Monitoring and Control

SMS software



ION-E software

CM4000

ION7650

HDM4 Panel

Sepam series 80

Low Voltage Fixed Capacitors

PowerLogic® Energy and Power Management Systems

Introduction		4-2, 4-3
Power Monitoring Software		
	PowerLogic ION Enterprise Software	4-4
	PowerLogic System Manager Software	4-4
	PowerLogic Scada	4-5
	PowerLogic Powerview Software	4-5
	PowerLogic ION EEM Enterprise Energy Management Software	4-6
PowerLogic Metering		
	PowerLogic Power and Energy Meters	4-7
	ION8600	4-7
	ION7550/7650	4-7
	ION7350/7330/7300	4-8
	ION6200	4-8
	PowerLogic ION and Power and Energy Meter Selection	4-9
	Series 700 Power Meter	4-10
	Series 800 Power Meter	4-10
	Series 3000 Circuit Monitor	4-10
	Series 4000 Circuit Monitor	4-11
Submetering		
	Tenant Metering Software	4-13
	PowerLogic E5600 Socket Meter	4-13
	High Density Meter Enclosures (HDM)	4-14
	Multi Circuit Energy Meters	4-14
	Energy Meter	4-15
	Enercept® Meter	4-15
	Split Core Current Transformers	4-15
	Branch Circuit Power Meter	4-16
	Branch Current Monitor	4-16
	Multi-Circuit Meter	4-16
	Submeter Display	4-16
PowerLogic Solutions for Utilities		4-17
	PrimeRead Software	4-17
	PowerLogic Energy Profiler Online	4-18
Communications		
	Ethernet Gateways	4-19
	Web Page Generator	4-19
Engineering Services		
	Consulting & Analysis	4-20
	Industrial Energy Efficiency	4-20
	Power Monitoring Applications	4-21
	Power System Control Applications	4-21
	System Integration	4-21
	Factory Assembled Enclosures	4-22
	Technical Support	4-23
	Power Management University	4-23

New!

Sepam Digital Protective Relays

Series 80, 40 & 20 Features	4-24
Series 80, 40 & 20 Applications	4-25
Series 80, 40 & 20 Pricing and Accessories	4-26
Selection Example	4-27

ReactiVar® Power Factor Correction Capacitors

Low Voltage Fixed Unfused Capacitor	4-28
Low Voltage Fixed Fused Capacitor	4-29
Automatic Power Factor Capacitor Banks	4-30
Anti-Resonant and Filtering Capacitor Banks	4-31
LV Transient Free Reactive Compensation Banks	4-32
CT Selection and Enclosure Dimensions	4-33
Medium Voltage Fixed and Automatic Capacitor Banks	4-34
AccuSine® Active Harmonic Filter	4-35
Hybrid VAR Compensator (HVC) Overview	4-36

SQUARE D
by Schneider Electric
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Three dimensions of energy and power management savings

Volatile energy prices and stringent emissions standards have made it more challenging to control operational costs thus putting profits at risk. Square D PowerLogic® energy and power management systems will help you make the most of your energy by:

Reducing Utility Costs & Increasing Energy Efficiency

Achieve significantly reduced direct consumption-related costs through improved efficiency, lower emissions and more accountability. And if you're a property manager, you can increase the accuracy of energy settlements that can help attract or retain tenants. By simply installing a PowerLogic® power monitoring system, our customers over the past twenty years have reported realizing a 2-4% savings in utility costs-but that's just the “tip of the iceberg” in terms of your potential savings.

Optimizing Equipment Utilization

Avoid or defer capital costs by better utilizing existing electrical infrastructure typically results in another 2-5% savings. By monitoring key points and collecting system loading information, engineering is able to make decisions on a plant's capacity to handle new production lines or to determine if additional distribution equipment is required for a building expansion.

Improving System Reliability & Safety

Typically, another 10% can be found by discovering power system reliability improvements with powerful PowerLogic® metering that offers extremely accurate and high speed event capture information. Once detected, future power disturbances are often correctable and can help facilities avoid expensive and often hidden risks to productivity. As an added benefit, PowerLogic monitoring system information is accessible from the safety of your personal computer. This offers improved worker safety since it is not necessary to suit up in personal protective equipment to access energized equipment over the network.

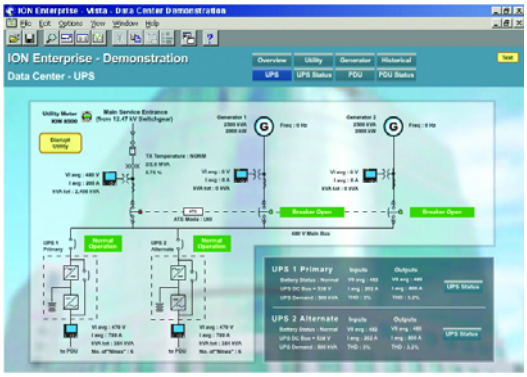
PowerLogic® systems give you the power to achieve this kind of savings, resulting in a quick return on your investment. We pride ourselves on reliable products, innovative systems, expert engineering services, and our ability to provide single-source energy and power management solutions. It's not just a concept to us, it's a legacy and a promise-for companies that seek an edge in productivity. That's why leaders turn to Schneider Electric.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 4.1:

		Data Presentment & Management		Data Acquisition, Alarms & Monitoring		
		Enterprise	Online Energy Analysis	Supervisory Control & Data Acquisition	Power Monitoring System	Tenant Submetering
		Data Centers; Industrial Buildings, Property Management, Utilities	Utilities	Water/Wastewater, Heavy Process Industry, Data Centers, Critical Power	Industrial, large commercial buildings, Military Bases, Healthcare	Commercial Buildings, Government Buildings, Military Bases
For products see DIGEST section:		4-6	4-17	4-5	4-4 thru 4-12	4-13 thru 4-16
For services see DIGEST section:		4-20	4-20	4-21	4-21	4-22
Reduce Energy Costs & Energy Efficiency	**Meter Application**					
	Automatic Meter Reading			•	••••	••
	Revenue Metering			•	••••	••
	WAGES Utility Pulses				•••	
	Sub-billing	•••	•••			••••
	Measurement & Verification	••••	••		•••	
	Cost Allocation & Utility Billing					
	Energy Usage Analysis	••••	•••	•	••	•
	Procurement Optimization	••	•••	•	•	
	Allocate Energy Costs	•			•	
	Interval Benchmarking & Profiling	••••	•••	•	••	
	Total Load Aggregation	••••				
	Energy Efficiency					
	Emissions Tracking	••	•••			
	Power Factor Correction	•	•		•••	
	Peak Demand Reduction	••	•	•••	•••	
	Demand Response & Curtailment			•••	•••	
Optimize Equipment Utilization	**Improve Maintenance Practices**					
	Commissioning & Troubleshooting			•••	••••	
	Equipment Monitoring: transformers, MCCs, switchgear, switchboards, circuit breaker status, protective equipment, capacitors, generators, panelboards, PDU, UPS, etc.			•••	••••	
	Facility Planning					
	Identify Equipment Capacity				•••	
	Determine Transformer Stress				•••	
	Equipment Asset Optimization	••		••	•••	
	Improve Efficiency					
	Balance Circuit Loading				•••	
	Balance Generator Usage				•••	
	Optimize Chiller & Mechanical Equipment				•	
Improve Reliability & Safety	**System Monitoring & Analysis**					
	Transient Voltage Detection				••••	
	Sag/Swell Disturbance Monitoring				••••	
	Power Quality & Harmonic Analysis				••••	
	Power Quality Compliance	••••		•	•••	
	Alarm & System Diagnositics					
	Electrical Distribution Alarm & Event Analysis	•		•••	••••	
	Waveform capture viewing				••••	
	Remote alarm notification			••••	•••	
Engineering Services	**Energy Services**					
	Total Energy Control Services	••••	see section 4- 20 for Engineering Services		•••	see section 4- 20 for Engineering Services
	Peak Shaving/Generator Control	see section 4- 20 for Engineering Services		••••	••	
	Load Management/Shedding			••••	••	
	WAGES				•••	
	Advanced Reliability Services					
	Auto Throw Over (ATO)	see section 4- 20 for Engineering Services		••••	••	see section 4- 20 for Engineering Services
	Emergency Power Supply System Test Reporting				••••	
	Sequence of Events Recording (1ms time/stamp)			••••	•••	
	GPS Time Stamping			••••	•••	
	Power System Control			••••	•	
	Network Protection			••••	••	
	Consulting Services					
	System Studies (SC/TCC/Arc Flash)	see section 4- 20 for Engineering Services				
	Power System Assessments					

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



ION Enterprise Software

System Manager Software

PowerLogic ION Enterprise Software

PowerLogic ION Enterprise software is an all-in-one package for operational power system monitoring, analysis and control that helps you reduce energy-related costs. It offers control capabilities, comprehensive power quality and reliability analysis and helps reduce energy related costs. The software is a suite of applications that allows you to collect, process, analyze, store, and share data across your entire enterprise. PowerLogic ION Enterprise software is designed to give you the information and analysis tools you need to make sound decisions. Its cutting-edge flexibility and compatibility allow you to extend your energy management system at your own pace, adding newer components as they become available, without interrupting or impacting existing functions. PowerLogic ION Enterprise collects data through serial, wireless, modem or Ethernet links and can manage a single site or, through the Internet, connect a global network of devices.

Table 4.2: PowerLogic ION Enterprise Software Ordering Information

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
Core Software Products▲		
ION Enterprise Base software	IONE56BASE	**719.00**
ION Enterprise Device license (For 100+ devices, please call the factory for volume pricing)	IONE56DL	**251.00**
ION Enterprise Client license	IONE56CL	**719.00**
ION Enterprise Unlimited devices version upgrade to 5.5 or later (requires IONE56UPGRADE)	ION56-UNLTD	**13421.00**
OPC Server support for ION Enterprise	IONEOPCV1	**3055.00**
SQL Server 2005 bundle option (CD and 1-CPU license)	IONESQL2005	**2440.00**
SQL Server 2005 additional CPU license	IONESQL2005CPU	**1525.00**
Upgrades to PowerLogic ION Enterprise 5.6		
ION Enterprise Base Upgrade	IONE56UPGRADE	**359.00**
ION Enterprise Device upgrade	IONE56DLUPG	**125.00**
ION Enterprise Client license upgrade	IONE56CLUPG	**359.00**
ION Enterprise Unlimited device license (requires IONE56UPGRADE)	ION56-UNLTD-UPG	**26841.00**
Related Items		
ION Enterprise Replacement CD	IONE60REPCD	**215.00**
ION Enterprise 5.6 Software Documentation Binder	DOC-BINDERIE5	**143.00**
ION Enterprise 5.6 Administrator Guide	DOC-UGUIDE204	**71.00**
ION Enterprise 5.6 Client User Guide	DOC-UGUIDE205	**35.00**

▲ Every new system must be ordered with 1 IONE56-Base software and a minimum of 5 IONE56-DL device licenses.

PowerLogic® System Manager Software

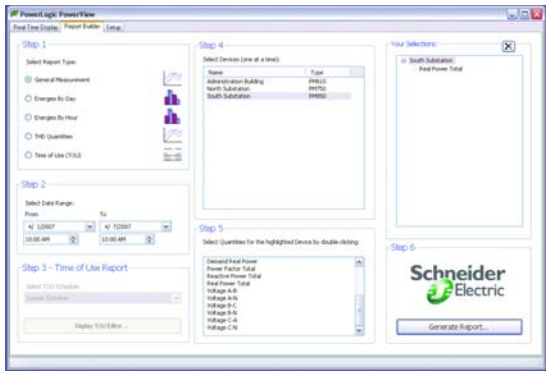
PowerLogic System Manager Software is designed to help control the cost, quality and reliability of your electrical and piped utilities. With a PowerLogic system installed at your facility, you can identify where extra capacity exists, determine if and where the equipment is being overstressed and balance loads on your power equipment. By examining and changing the way you use power, you will save money. System Manager gives access to information so effective decisions can be made concerning utility cost allocation, capital equipment purchases and building improvements. Plus, System Manager is an essential tool for operations personnel to keep systems running before problems occur, using graphical data and early alarm notifications.

Table 4.3: PowerLogic System Manager Software Ordering Information

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
Core Software Products		
System Mgr. Device Limited (1 web-enabled client, 16 devices, up to 32 devices with SMSDL32U, Interactive Graphics)	SMSDL	**4150.00**
System Mgr. Standard Ed. (1 web-enabled client, MSDE or SQL Personal Edition with Interactive Graphics)	SMSSE	**12750.00**
System Mgr. Professional Edition (10 web-enabled clients, SQL Server, Advanced Reports, Interactive Graphics)	SMSPE	**19950.00**
Add On Modules		
SMS OPC Server Application	SMSOPC	**2980.00**
SQL Server 2005 End User License	SMSLIC	**1785.00**
Active Pager Module - Paging applications with conditional alarms assigned by shift	9789PAGE	**3820.00**
WAGES Module - Monitoring electrical and piped utilities available with engineered project	Available as Engineered Project	
SER Module - Sequence of Events software interface for GPS time synch available with engineered project	9789SER	**15000.00**
EPSS Test Report Module available with engineered project	9789EPSSTSTRPT	**4650.00**
Extension Products		
Enables Standalones (DL & SE) with Remote Web clients (5 pk licenses)	SMSWebXTR	**2575.00**
Extends SMSDL to 32 device limit	SMSDL32U	**2575.00**
Converts SMSDL to SMSSE	SMSDL2SE	**8755.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

PowerLogic Scada Software



Powerview Software

PowerLogic SCADA

PowerLogic® SCADA software was created to meet the requirement for real-time monitoring and control of electrical distribution systems, including fast response times and high reliability through redundancy. PowerLogic SCADA is powered by Citect® SCADA technology but is specifically designed for electrical power systems applications. The complete PowerLogic supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) solution includes a dynamic graphical user interface, enhanced alarm management, one second response times for control operation and status, transparent redundancy, and reliable communications (through hardware components and network topology). The system also features Sequence of Events Recorder (SER) logs with time stamps of 1ms resolution. PowerLogic SCADA software includes a web-based client for remote viewing capability. The graphical user interface consists of animated objects which change according to status information. The flexible graphics editor includes both ANSI and IEC electrical symbols to facilitate easy one-line diagram creation. Real-time and historical trending is also supported.

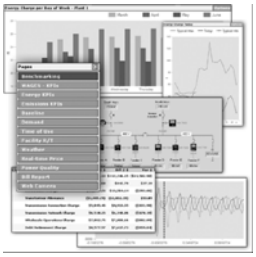
PowerLogic® Powerview™ Software

PowerLogic Powerview is an entry level software designed for monitoring power consumption, allocating cost and performing maintenance of small system applications. With Powerview software, system and device configuration is simple and easy through its automatic device detect and connect feature. The software provides pre-configuration real-time and historical data displays that retrieve onboard data logs from connected devices and performs PC-based logging for devies without onboard memory. The software also features time of use capabilities for reporting energy and demand values over user-specified time periods to satisfy special billing requirements and predefined reports for analysis of energy usage, peak demand power, and more. Custom reports are available too for easy viewing, analysis, sharing with other stakeholders or integrating into existing business platforms.

Table 4.4:

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
Powerview Power Monitoring Software	PLVENGUS	**2850.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

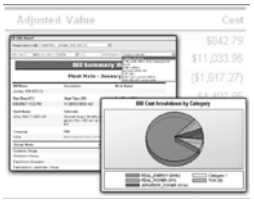


Personalized dashboards help management and operations personnel monitor all aspects of energy use and respond to opportunities or threats.

PowerLogic ION EEM is a complete enterprise energy management solution that unites business and energy strategies across your entire enterprise by unifying and extending the benefits of your existing energy-related data resources. Stakeholders from management to operations will be empowered by actionable energy intelligence to reveal opportunities, isolate problems and drive cost and risk reduction strategies.

PowerLogic ION EEM automatically acquires data from power monitoring and control systems, building and process automation systems, utility information systems, weather services, spot-market energy pricing feeds, and enterprise business applications, cleanses and warehouses it. Personalized, browser-based dashboards and innovative visualization and modeling tools then make the information available to whomever needs it, so you can accurately monitor, validate, predict and control energy-related expenses.

From operational cost reductions to procurement support through cost allocation, benchmarking and budgeting, key performance indicators and advanced analytics, PowerLogic ION EEM helps you manage energy in financial terms. It also helps you gain unique insight into the impacts of power quality on your business and all energy assets. From the service entrance to the boardroom, PowerLogic ION EEM software allows energy to be managed as a variable cost.



Produce aggregate billing, load profile, cost allocation, power quality, forecasting or budget reports to help inform stakeholders and track results against goals.

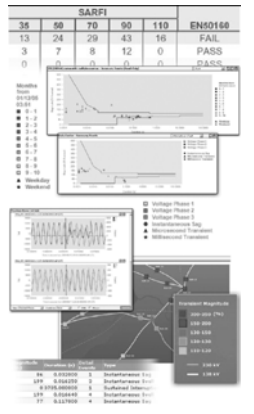
Key features

- True enterprise-level software architecture: data quality assurance, data warehouse, web framework
- Web portal: personalized dashboards, key performance indicators, charts, trends, real-time conditions
- Reporting: rich and customized content, support for complex data and graphics, scheduled distribution
- Trending: advanced visualization, dimensional analysis, prediction, statistical rollups
- Modeling: regression analysis, normalization, correlation, integration of all relevant drivers and contextual data
- Billing: built-in rate engine and rate wizard
- Power quality analysis: wide-area event monitoring, classification, filtering, correlation
- Alarms and events: triggering on complex conditions, notification, logging
- Integration: meters and other devices, weather and pricing feeds, other enterprise applications (e.g. BAC, ERP)
- CO^2 Report

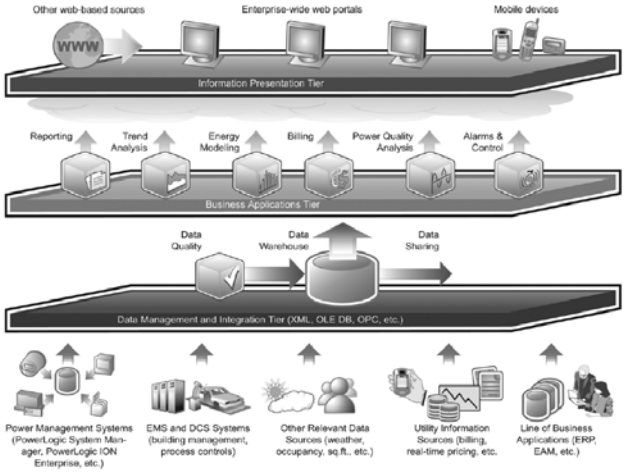
Use advanced billing functions to support energy procurement and manage load or generation assets in response to curtailment or pricing signals.

Typical applications

- Manage all utilities (electricity, gas, water, etc.) and emissions through a single, unified interface
- Benchmark facility performance across an entire enterprise to identify energy inefficiencies
- Measure and verify savings from energy conservation projects or performance contracts
- Reduce operational costs, improve processes, and prolong asset life
- Meet corporate environmental stewardship goals or mandated impact targets
- Manage demand control schemes, load shedding, peak shaving, base loading or on-site generation
- Enable participation in real-time pricing and load curtailment programs
- Optimize procurement by forecasting and budgeting for energy needs and comparing utility rates
- Identify utility billing errors and validate contract compliance
- Allocate and recover utilities costs from tenants, departments, processes, etc.
- Maximize the use of existing infrastructure capacity and avoid overbuilding
- Identify and reduce risks to uptime



Monitor power quality risk factors, benchmark performance, determine impacts, validate contract compliance, isolate problem sources, and confirm your return-on-investment.



Data presentment tier

Web portal delivers enterprise-wide access through personalized dashboards, reports, detailed analytics, and integration of views from third-party systems. Information and alerts via cell phone, PDA, pager and more.

Business applications tier

Standard and optional modules tailor functionality to specific needs. Advanced analytics and reporting on every driver and relationship affecting energy cost and reliability.

Data management tier

Integration of data from many sources: power monitoring and control systems (PowerLogic or third party), utility metering systems (water, air, gas etc.), Internet weather, real-time energy pricing feeds, manual input, energy assets (power distribution and reliability equipment, generators), line-of-business systems (BAC, DCS, ERP, EAM, accounting). Data quality module assures complete and reliable data from all inputs.

For price and ordering information, contact your local PowerLogic Sales Specialist or PowerLogic Inside Sales at 1-866-466-7627.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ION8600/7550/7650 Power and Energy Meters

The web-enabled PowerLogic ION8600 is used to monitor electric distribution networks, service entrances and substations. It enables businesses to manage complex energy supply contracts that include power quality guarantees. Low-range current accuracy makes it ideal for independent power producers and cogeneration applications that require the accurate bi-directional measurement of energy. It is well suited to load curtailment, equipment monitoring and control and energy pulsing and totalization applications. Integrate it with PowerLogic ION EEM enterprise energy management software, PowerLogic ION Enterprise operations software or other energy management and SCADA systems.

PowerLogic ION8600 Power and Energy Meter Features

Feature set C includes:

- 9S, 39S, 35S, 36S, 76S socket and switchboard cases
- True RMS 3-phase voltage, current, power and meets stringent ANSI revenue metering standards including ANSI C12.20 0.2 and Class 2, 10, & 20
- Power quality: sag/swell, individual, even, odd, total harmonics to the 31st and symmetrical components
- 2MB log/event memory, min/max for any parameter, historical logs up to 32 channels, timestamp resolution to 0.001 seconds and GPS time synchronization
- Transformer/line loss compensation and Instrument transformer correction
- Communications: Fiber, Ethernet, Serial, Modem, Internet and Ethernet to serial gateway and ION, DNP 3.0, Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP and MV-90 protocols
- Dial-out capability when memory is near full
- Multi-user, multi-level security with control and customized access to sensitive data for up to 16 users
- Data push capability through SMTP (email)
- 65 setpoints — math, logic, trig, log, linearization formulas
- Password protection and anti-tamper seal protection
- Built-in I/O: 4 KYZ digital outs and 3 form A digital ins, an optional external I/O expander provides additional I/O

Feature set B adds the following to feature set C:

- Harmonics - individual, total even, total odd up to the 63rd
- 4MB standard memory
- Historical logs up to 320 channels
- Modbus RTU Master on serial ports
- Cycle setpoint minimum response time

Feature set A adds the following to feature sets C and B:

- Waveform capture up to 256 samples/cycle, PQ compliance monitoring, flicker to EN50160, IEC 6100-4-7/4-15 (also configurable to IEEE 519-1992, IEEE159, SEMI) CBEMA/ITIC
- Transient detection to 65µs at 60Hz;
- Harmonics: magnitude, phase and inter-harmonics to the 40th
- 10MB standard memory
- Max 96 cycles of waveform logs and 800 channels of historical logs

Table 4.5: Typical PowerLogic ION8600 Power and Energy Meter Ordering Configurations

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
ION8600, feature set A, 9S socket base, 5A nominal current inputs, auxiliary power pigtail: 65-120Vac/80-160Vdc, 60 Hz, communications card with: 10baseT Ethernet — RS-232/485 — Optical, RS-485	S8600A0C0H6E0A0A	**6252.00**
ION8600, feature set B, 9S socket base, 5A nominal current inputs, auxiliary power pigtail 65-120Vac/80-160Vdc, 60 Hz, communications card with: 10base T Ethernet — Optical, RS-485	S8600B0C0H6E0A0A	**4700.00**
ION8600, feature set C, 9S socket base, 5A nominal current inputs, auxiliary power pigtail 65-120Vdc/80-160Vac, 60 Hz, communications card with: RS-232/485. RS-485, Optical port, standard I/O	S8600C0C0H6A0A0A	**2609.00**

PowerLogic ION7550 and ION7650 Power and Energy Meters

Used at key distribution points and sensitive loads, the web-enabled PowerLogic ION7550 and PowerLogic ION7650 meters combine a wealth of advanced features from power quality analysis capabilities, revenue accuracy and multiple communications options, through web compatibility, and control capabilities. Both are compatible with PowerLogic ION EEM enterprise energy management software, PowerLogic ION Enterprise operations software can be integrated with other energy management or building control systems through multiple communication channels and protocols.

The meters are ideal for compliance monitoring, disturbance analysis, cost allocation and billing, demand and power factor control and equipment monitoring and control. The meters have a high visibility, adjustable front panel display that can depict TOU, harmonics, event logs, phasers, and instantaneous power parameters. They meet stringent ANSI C12.20 0.2, Class 10 & 20 revenue metering standards.

PowerLogic ION7550 and ION7650 Power and Energy Meter Features

The PowerLogic ION7550 includes:

- 3.5" x 4.5" (87 x 112 mm) backlit LCD display
- True RMS 3-phase voltage, current, and power that meets stringent ANSI C12.20 0.2, Class 2, 10, & 20
- Power quality: sag/swell, harmonics - individual, even, odd, total to the 63rd, waveform capture at 256 samples/cycle
- 5MB log/event memory (10MB optional), waveform logging up to 96 cycles, up to 800 channels historical, min/max, timestamp resolution to 0.001 seconds, GPS time synchronization and historical trends through front panel
- Communications: fiber, Ethernet, serial, internal modem, optical port, and a gateway functionality, ION, DNP 3.0, Modbus RTU - master & slave, Modbus TCP and MV-90
- Dial-out capability when memory is near full
- Data push capability through SMTP (email)
- Multi-user, multi-level security with control and customized access to sensitive data for up to 16 users
- 65 configurable _ cycle setpoints for single, multi-condition and dial out on alarm and math, logic, trig, log, linearization formulas
- Password protection and anti-tamper seal protection enhance meter security
- Extensive standard I/O includes: 8 digital inputs, 4 digital outputs and 3 onboard relays

The ION7650 has all the features of the ION7550 and adds:

- Waveform capture up to 1024 samples/cycle
- Transient detection to 17µs at 60Hz
- Harmonics: magnitude, phase and inter-harmonics to the 40th
- Flicker to EN50160 and IEC 6100-4-7/4-15 (also configurable for IEEE 519-1992, IEEE159, SEMI), plus CBEMA/ITIC
- Symmetrical components

Table 4.6: Typical PowerLogic ION7550/7650 Power and Energy Meter Ordering Configurations

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
Typical PowerLogic ION7550 Power and Energy Meter Ordering Configurations		
Integrated display, with 512 samples/cycle, 5 MB logging memory, 5A inputs, standard power supply, standard comms. (1 RS232/RS485 port, 1 RS485, 1 Type 2 optical port) plus Ethernet, standard I/O	S7550A0C0B6E0A0A	**6318.00**
Integrated display, with 512 samples/cycle, 5 MB logging memory, 5A inputs, standard power supply, standard comms. (1 RS232/RS485 port, 1 RS485, 1 Type 2 optical port), standard I/O	S7550A0C0B6A0A0A	**5589.00**
Typical PowerLogic ION7650 Power and Energy Meter Ordering Configurations		
Integrated display, with 1024 samples/cycle, 10 MB logging memory, 5A inputs, standard power supply, standard comms. (1 RS232/RS485 port, 1 RS485, 1 Type 2 optical port) plus Ethernet, standard I/O, EN50160 compliance monitoring	S7650B1C0B6E0A0E	**9279.00**
Integrated display, with 512 samples/cycle, 5 MB logging memory, 5A inputs, standard power supply, standard comms. (1 RS232/RS485 port, 1 RS485, 1 Type 2 optical port) plus Ethernet, standard I/O	S7650A0C0B6E0A0A	**7869.00**
Integrated display, with 512 samples/cycle, 5 MB logging memory, 5A inputs, standard power supply, standard comms. (1 RS232/RS485 port, 1 RS485, 1 Type 2 optical port) plus Ethernet, standard I/O	S7650A0C0B6C1A0A	**8409.00**
Integrated display, with 512 samples/cycle, 5 MB logging memory, 5A inputs, standard power supply, standard comms. (1 RS232/RS485 port, 1 RS485, 1 Type 2 optical port) plus modem, standard I/O	S7650A0C0B6A0A0A	**7140.00**
Integrated display, with 1024 samples/cycle, 10 MB logging memory, 5A inputs, standard power supply, standard comms. (1 RS232/RS485 port, 1 RS485, 1 Type 2 optical port) plus Ethernet, standard I/O	S7650B1C0B6E0A0A	**9279.00**

Note: Please refer to powerlogic.com for the most complete and up-to-date list of feature availability. Some features are optional.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Used in diverse applications such as feeder monitoring and sub-metering, the PowerLogic ION7300 series meters are also suitable for high-accuracy power and energy metering, bill verification, cost allocation and billing, demand and power factor control, load studies, circuit optimization, equipment monitoring and control and preventative maintenance. They are ideal replacements for analog meters, with a multitude of power and energy measurements, analog and digital I/O, communication ports and industry-standard protocols. The ION7330 meter adds on-board data storage, emails of logged data and an optional modem. The ION7350 meter is further augmented by more sophisticated power quality analysis, alarms and a call-back-on-alarm feature. They are compatible with PowerLogic ION EEM enterprise energy management software, PowerLogic ION Enterprise operations software or can be integrated with other energy management or building control systems through multiple communication channels and protocols.

PowerLogic ION7350, ION7330 and ION7300 Power and Energy Meter Features

The PowerLogic ION7300 includes:

- Multiple form factors: transducer integrated and remote display models, GE S1 or ABB FT21 switchboard forms
- True RMS 3-phase voltage, current, and power that meets stringent ANSI C12.16, Class 10
- Power quality: harmonics - individual, even, odd, total to the 15th, maximum 32 samples/cycle
- Communications: 1 RS-485 port, 1 optional Ethernet port, 1 ANSI Type 2 infrared optical port, 1 PROFIBUS DP port (ION7300 only), onboard web server
- Supported protocols include : ION, Modbus RTU slave on serial, modem, I/R ports, Modbus TCP through Ethernet
- Extensive standard I/O includes: 4 analog inputs, 4 analog outputs, 4 digital relay outputs
- Minimum/maximum recording

The ION7330 adds the following features:

- Time of use - multi-year scheduling, hourly activity profiles
- 4 digital inputs for status monitoring and pulse counting
- Communications: a second RS-485 port, internal modem, DNP 3.0 through serial, modem and I/R ports, EtherGate and ModemGate, data/alarms via e-mail and MV-90 on serial and Ethernet ports
- 12, one second setpoints for single, multi-condition alarms, plus math, logic, trig, log, and linearization formulas
- Non-volatile onboard memory capacity of 300kb, min/max logging, min/max logging, up to 32 channels of historical logs, timestamp resolution to 0.001 seconds

The ION7350 includes the following additional features:

- Power Quality: sag/swell, individual, even, odd, total harmonics up to 31st , maximum 64 samples/cycle
- Up to 96 channels of logs and up to 48 cycles of waveform logs
- Alarm notifications via e-mail

Table 4.7: Typical PowerLogic ION7350/7330/7300 Power and Energy Ordering Configurations

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
Typical PowerLogic ION7350 Power and Energy Meter Ordering Configurations		
Integrated display with optical port, 5A inputs, standard power supply, standard comms, (two RS-485 ports) plus 10BaseT Ethernet	S7350A0B0B0E0A0A	**3567.00**
Integrated display with optical port, 5A inputs, standard power supply, standard comms, (two RS-485 ports)	S7350A0B0B0A0A0A	**2906.00**
Typical PowerLogic ION7330 Power and Energy Meter Ordering Configurations		
Integrated display with optical port, 5A inputs, standard power supply, standard comms, (two RS-485 ports) plus 10BaseT Ethernet	S7330A0B0B0E0A0A	**2800.00**
Integrated display with optical port, 5A inputs, standard power supply, standard comms, (two RS-485 ports)	S7330A0B0B0A0A0A	**2159.00**
Typical PowerLogic ION7300 Power and Energy Meter Ordering Configurations		
Integrated display with optical port, 5A inputs, standard power supply, standard comms, (one RS-485 port)	S7300A0B0B0A0A0A	**1436.00**

The modular PowerLogic ION6200 is a low-cost, ultra-compact meter that offers outstanding versatility and functionality. It is simple to use, and has a big, bright LED display. It offers four-quadrant power, demand, energy, power factor and frequency measurements, and is available in a variety of flexible configurations. It is available as a low-cost base model to which enhanced functionality can be added over the long term. The PowerLogic ION6200 is ideal for customers who need revenue-accurate and/or certified measurements and want easy integration with power distribution assemblies and building automation systems. A Megawatt version is available for applications requiring readings in megawatts and kilovolts. It is well suited for sub-metering, energy cost tracking load profiling, and substation panel metering and is an ideal replacement for analog meters. It can be used for stand-alone metering in custom panels, switchboards, switchgear, gensets, motor control centers and UPS systems.

The meter consists of a base unit with options card and a power supply pack, with a remote display being optional.

PowerLogic ION6200 Power and Energy Meter Features

- Only two inches deep, and fits a standard ANSI four-inch switchboard cutout, or as a TRAN model with no display and can be fastened to a flat surface with a 4" (10cm) ANSI bolt pattern or mounted to a DIN rail. A remote display module (RMD) can be ordered for the TRAN and mounted through an ANSI 4" (10cm) and DIN 96 cutout.
- LED display with twelve 3/4" (19mm) high digits that display all basic power parameters
- Pulse Outputs: optional kWh, kVARh and/or kVAh pulsing
- Via two Form A outputs
- Communications: optional RS-485 port with Modbus RTU and ION compatible
- 64 samples per cycle true RMS
- 3-phase voltage and current inputs

The standard ION6200 is available with the following parameters:

Voltage L-N average and per phase, Voltage L-L average and per phase, Current average and per phase

Option EP#1, includes the standard measurements and provides the following additional parameters:

I4, kW/mW total, kWh/mWh total, kW/mW peak, Current demand average and per phase, Current peak demand average and per phase, Power factor total

Optional Enhanced Package, includes the standard measurements and provides the following additional parameters:

kW/mW per phase, kVAR/mVAR total and per phase, kVA/mVA total and per phase, kWh/mWh and del/rec per phase, kVARh/mVARh total and del/rec per phase, kVAh/mVAh total and per phase, kW/mW demand, kVAR/mVAR demand and peak, kVA/mVA demand and peak, Power Factor per phase, Voltage THD per phase, Current THD per phase

Table 4.8: Typical PowerLogic ION6200 Power and Energy Meter Ordering Configurations

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
Integrated display, 10A inputs, standard 100-240 Vac power supply, RS485 port (Modbus RTU), Enhanced Package #2	S6200A0A0B0A0A0R	**943.00**
TRAN Model, with remote display, 10A inputs, standard 100-240 Vac power supply, RS485 port (Modbus RTU), Enhanced Package #2	S6200R1A0B0A0A0R	**977.00**
TRAN Model, (no display), 10A inputs, standard 100-240 Vac power supply, RS485 port (Modbus RTU), Enhanced Package #2	S6200T1A0B0A0A0R	**753.00**

Note: Please refer to powerlogic.com for the most complete and up-to-date list of feature availability. Some features are optional.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 4.9: PowerLogic ION Power and Energy Meter Selection

Features■	ION8600			ION7650	ION7550	ION7350	ION7330	ION7300	ION6200
	A	B	C						
Inputs, outputs and control power									
3-phase / single-phase	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•
Digital in and out / analog in and out	8,8 / 3,4	8,8 / 3,4	8,8 / 3,4	16,4 / 4,4	16,4 / 4,4	4,4 / 4,4	4,4 / 4,4	4,4 / 4,4	0,2 /
Power supply options	AC/DC	AC/DC	AC/DC	AC/DC	AC/DC	AC/DC	AC/DC	AC/DC	AC/DC
Power and energy measurements									
V, I, F, PF	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Power, demand	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Energy / time-of-use (energy per shift)	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/	•/
ANSI energy accuracy class (% of reading)	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Measurement Canada Approval	•			•	•	•	•	•	•
Loss compensation	•	•	•	•	•				
Power quality analysis									
Compliance monitoring (e.g. EN50160)	•			•					
Flicker measurement	•			•					
Transient disturbance capture	•			•					
Sag and swell monitoring	•	•	•	•	•	•			
Harmonics measurement	63 rd	63 rd	31st	63 rd	63 rd	31st	15th	15th	THD
Uptime (number of 9's) calculation	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Waveform capture	•			•	•	•			
Data and event logging									
Trend / snapshot	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•	•		
Min/max	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		
Events	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		
Timestamp resolution (seconds)	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001		
GPS sync	•	•	•						
Setpoints, alarms and control									
Annunciation / call out on alarm	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•		
Trigger logging	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		
Trigger relay or digital output control	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		
Special features									
Custom programming: arithmetic, boolean, object-oriented	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		
Downloadable firmware	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Communications									
Ethernet port / web / email	•/•/•	•/•/•	•/•/•	•/•/•	•/•/•	•/•/•	•/•/•	•/•/	•/ /
Telephone modem port	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		
Infrared port	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
RS485 / RS232 ports	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/	•/	•/	•/
Modbus / DNP / MV-90 protocols	•/•/•	•/•/•	•/•/•	•/•/•	•/•/•	•/•/•	•/•/•	•/ /	•/ /

■ Specifications represent maximum capabilities with all options installed. Some options are not available concurrently. This is not a complete feature list, please refer to detailed product specifications.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Series 700 Power Meter

PowerLogic Series 700 Power Meter

The PowerLogic PM700 series power meters offer all of the measurement capabilities required to monitor an electrical installation in a single 96 x 96 mm unit extending only 50 mm behind the mounting surface (less than 2 inches).

With its large display, you can monitor all three phases and neutral at the same time. The anti-glare display features large 11 mm high characters and powerful backlighting for easy reading, even in extreme lighting conditions and viewing angles.

- Panel instrumentation (OEMs)
- Sub-billing and cost allocation
- Remote monitoring of an electrical installation
- Harmonic monitoring (THD)

Power and current demand, THD and min/max reading in basic version

A high-performance solution for trouble-free monitoring of your electrical installation.

Energy Class 1 as defined by IEC 62053 (or IEC 61036)

Suitable for sub-billing and cost-allocation applications.

Table 4.10:

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
Series 700 Power Meters		
PM710 Power Meter with integrated display and comms	PM710	**710.00**
PM750 Power Meter with (2) digital input, (1) digital output	PM750	**950.00**

Series 800 Power Meter

PowerLogic Series 800 Power Meters

The PowerLogic PM800 series Power Meter is a high-performance power-monitoring unit able to provide advanced power measurement capabilities in a compact 96x96 mm unit. Its large, easy to read display allows you to monitor all three phases and neutral simultaneously. With its easy to use intuitive interface and self guiding menus, the large anti-glare and back lit display makes this meter the easiest yet to navigate and use. The modular design allows for flexibility with an easy upgrade path to grow the meter's capabilities with the addition of Communication and I/O Modules.

- Monitor current, voltage, power and energy simultaneously
- Trending/Forecasting Curves functionality (PM850/870)
- 128 samples/cycle-zero blind metering
- Waveform capture (PM850), configurable waveform capture (PM870)
- Onboard logging (80k in PM820, 800k in PM850/PM870)
- Detection of sub-cycle sags/swells on both voltage and current
- Individual harmonics up to 63rd on both current and voltage
- Available with 2 standard Digital I/O
- Field installable Digital and Analog I/O
- THD measurement
- Meets IEC 60687, IEC 62053 and ANSI C12.20 Class 0.5S accuracy
- Programmable (logic and mathematical functions)
- Optional field installable Ethernet communications card with standard and custom web pages
- GPS Time Synchronization (PM870)

Table 4.11:

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
Series 800 Power Meters		
PM820 Power Meter with integrated display, THD, Alarming, 80kb Logging	PM820	**2390.00**
PM850 Power Meter with integrated display, THD, Alarming, 800kb Logging, Waveform Capture	PM850	**3889.00**
PM870 Power Meter with integrated display, THD, Alarming, 800 kb Logging, configurable Waveform Capture, Sag/Swell Detection	PM870	**4799.00**
PM820 Meter unit only without display	PM820U	**2050.00**
PM850 Meter unit only without display	PM850U	**3529.00**
PM870 Meter unit only without display	PM870U	**4460.00**
Series 800 Power Meter Accessories		
PM800 Display for integrated meter unit	PM8D	**443.00**
PM800 Module, 2 digital outputs, 2 digital inputs	PM8M22	**635.00**
PM800 Module, 2 digital outputs (relays), 6 digital inputs	PM8M26	**635.00**
PM800 Module, 2 digital out, 2 digital in, 2 analog out, 2 analog in	PM8M2222	**856.00**
PM800 Mounting adapter for CM2000	PM8MA	**267.00**
PM8ECC Ethernet Communications Card; 10/100 Base T Ethernet port and 1 RS-485 master port	PM8ECC	**1150.00**

PM8ECC Ethernet Communications Card

PowerLogic Series 3000 Circuit Monitor

The PowerLogic Series 3000 Circuit Monitor is designed for industrial, commercial and OEM users and is the ideal monitoring device for electrical mains, branch feeders, as well as OEM applications, such as computer power. It provides instant access to real time web pages without installing or learning special software.

CM3000 can serve up instantaneous readings, energy usage cost, power quality and disturbance analysis or even customized web pages. Web-access summary data transparently from other devices connected downstream.

- Comes with 8Mb of standard memory allowing for more data logging than any other meter in its class
- 128 samples/cycle allow for zero blind metering
- Sag/Swell disturbance monitoring(CM3350)
- 100 ms Event recording(CM3350)
- Harmonic Powerflows to the 40th harmonic
- Sequence of events recording using GPS synchronization
- Built-in Trending and Forecasting functionality allows you to forecast energy usage up to 4 days in advance
- Custom web pages with optional Ethernet Communications Card
- Field installable Digital I/O card
- Meets IEC 60687 and ANSI C12.20 Class 0.5S accuracy

Table 4.12:

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
Series 3000 Circuit Monitors		
Instrumentation, On-board Data Logging Waveform Capture, Disturbance Waveform Capture, Configurable I/O, 0.15% Accuracy	CM3250	**3944.00**
Same as CM3250 plus Sag/Swell Disturbance Detection and 100 ms RMS Event Recording	CM3350	**5121.00**

NOTE: *See page 4-11 for Series 3000 Accessories*

Series 3000 Power Meter

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

PowerLogic Series 4000 Circuit Monitor

CM4000T with VFD Display

The award winning, Web-enabled PowerLogic Series 4000 Circuit Monitor (CM4250) is the most advanced permanently mounted circuit monitor in the industry today. Designed for critical power and large energy users who cannot afford to be shut down, the CM4250 provides the ability to monitor, troubleshoot and preempt power quality problems. Transients (disturbances lasting less than one cycle) are particularly difficult to detect, due to their short duration. The CM4000T detects and captures oscillatory and impulsive transients (up to 10,000V peak, line-to-line at 5 MHz per channel) as short as one microsecond in duration. The CM4000T automatically performs a high-speed transient waveform capture and a longer disturbance capture to show the conditions surrounding an event. The CM4000T maintains a complete historical record of the number of transients per phase, along with the magnitude, duration and time of occurrence of each. It also performs a stress calculation to determine the circuits that have received the greatest stress from transient overvoltages.

PCM4000

- Waveform capture with up to 512 samples/cycle
- Built-in Trending and Forecasting functionality allows you to forecast energy usage up to 4 days in advance
- Sag/Swell disturbance monitoring
- Two option card slots for field installable cards
- Optional field installable Ethernet communications card with standard and custom web pages
- Alarm Setpoint Learning feature allowing optimum threshold setting (patent pending)
- Multiple alarms including standard, digital, Boolean, high-speed, and disturbance alarms
- Waveshape alarm monitoring
- High speed transient voltage detection at 5 MHz per channel with field installable CVMT current/voltage module
- True RMS Metering through the 255th harmonic
- Also available in a rugged sealed case as a Portable Circuit Monitor
- Extended waveform capture (up to 110 seconds)
- Field installable Digital/Analog I/O cards and flexible I/O extender modules
- Harmonic powerflows up to the 40th harmonic
- Standard KYZ pulse output
- Standard 32 MB of non-volatile memory
- Integrated power quality standards including EN50160, IEC 61000-4-15 (Flicker)
- Sequence of events recording using GPS synchronization technology
- Oscillatory transient detection and recording
- Extended range current/voltage module(CVMXR) for higher inrush currents available, field installable
- UL Listed, CSA Approved, CE Marking, NOM Approved, FCC compliant

PowerLogic Series 4000 Circuit Monitor Optional Displays

ECC21

- High visibility remote VF (vacuum fluorescence) display
- Displays metering data, min/max values, alarms, inputs
- Remote LC (liquid crystal) display with backlighting also available
- Optional user configurable display screens

IOC44 I/O Card

Table 4.13: Series 4000 Circuit Monitors

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
Series 4000 Circuit Monitors		
Instrumentation, On-board Data Logging, Waveform Capture, Disturbance Recording, Configurable I/O, 0.04% Accuracy	CM4250	**6386.00**
Same as CM4000 plus Impulsive Transient Detection and Flicker (IEC 61000-4-15)	CM4000T	**8474.00**
Portable CM4000 Base Unit, Detachable Vacuum Fluorescent Display, Ride-though Module, Cable Set and Carrying Bag	PCM4000	**14205.00**
Portable CM4000 plus Impulsive Transient Detection and Flicker (IEC 61000-4-15)	PCM4000T	**17643.00**
Series 4000 Circuit Monitor Accessories		
Field installable I/O card with 3 relay outputs, 1 pulse output (KYZ) and 4 status inputs	IOC44♦	**796.00**
I/O Extender module with 4 DC status inputs, 2 DC digital outputs, 1 analog input and 1 analog output	IOX2411	**1253.00**
I/O Extender module with 4 status inputs and 4 analog inputs (4-20 mA)	IOX0404	**1650.00**
I/O Extender module with 8 status inputs	IOX08	**703.00**
I/O Extender module with no pre-installed I/O ▲	IOX	**459.00**
Ethernet Communications Card; 100 MB Fiber or 10/100 MB UTP Ethernet port and 1 RS-485 master port	ECC21♦	**1948.00**
Current/Voltage module	CVM	**1325.00**
Current/Voltage module with high speed transient detection■	CVMT	**5393.00**
4-line x 20 - character liquid crystal display with backlighting	CMDLC♦	**688.00**
4-line x 20 - character vacuum fluorescent display with proximity sensor	CMDVF♦	**1207.00**
I/R communications interface for the vacuum fluorescent display	OCIVF♦	**604.00**
4 foot display cable	CAB4♦	**53.00**
12 foot display cable	CAB12♦	**89.00**
30 foot display cable	CAB30♦	**161.00**
Portable Circuit Monitor 5A CT 150/300/600A Range (Order 3 for complete set)	PLESNS36005	**856.00**
Portable Circuit Monitor 5A CT 500/1000/1500A Range (Order 3 for complete set)	PLESH163155	**1359.00**
Portable Circuit Monitor 5A CT 1000/2000/3000A Range (Order 3 for complete set)	PLESHP32335	**1886.00**

▲ Contact your nearest Square D/Schneider Electric sales office for additional I/O options.
■ CM4000 is field upgradeable to provide additional features of specified module.
♦ Also available for CM3000

Table 4.14: SER Time Synchronization

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
PowerLogic Satellite Time System, Circuit Monitor and SEPAM GPS Time Synchronization, 100 microsecond accuracy	STS3000	**5348.00**
Satellite Time Reference Module	STRM	**2827.00**
Smart Antenna Module	SAM	**2292.00**
Smart Antenna Module Interface Cable - 200 FT	SAIF200	**611.00**
Power Supply, 24DC/50W, DIN-mountable	PS080	**558.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 4.15: PowerLogic Circuit Monitor and Power Meter Selection

Features	CM4000T	CM4250	CM3350	CM3250	PM870	PM850	PM820	PM750	PM710
Inputs, outputs and control power									
3-phase / single-phase	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•
Digital in and out / analog in and out	24 / 4	24 / 4	9 / 0	9 / 0	18 / 8	18 / 8	18 / 8	3/	
Power supply options	AC/DC	AC/DC	AC/DC	AC/DC	AC/DC	AC/DC	AC/DC	AC/DC	AC/DC
Power and energy measurements									
V, I, F, PF	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Power, demand	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Energy / energy per shift (time-of-use)	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/	•/
Energy accuracy (%)	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.0
Standards compliance to ANSI / IEC	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•
Power quality analysis									
Compliance monitoring (e.g. EN50160)	•	•	•	•	•	•			
Flicker measurement	•								
High-speed transient disturbance capture (200 ns)	•								
Transient disturbance capture	•	•	•		•				
Disturbance direction detection	•	•	•						
Sag/swell monitoring	•	•	•		•				
Harmonics measurement	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Uptime (number of 9's) calculation	•	•	•	•					
Waveform capture	•	•	•	•	•	•			
Waveshape alarm	•	•							
Data and event logging									
Trend / billing	•/	•/	•/	•/	•/•	•/•	/•		
Minimum and maximum	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Events / maintenance	•/•	•/•	•/	•/•	•/	•/	•/	•/	•/
Timestamp resolution (seconds)	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	1	1	1		
GPS sync	•	•	•	•	•				
Setpoints, alarms and control									
Annunciation / call out on alarm	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/	
Trigger logging	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		
Trigger relay or digital ouput control	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		
Special features									
Custom programming: arithmetic, boolean	•	•							
Downloadable firmware	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Communications									
Ethernet port / web / email	•/•/•	•/•/•	•/•/•	•/•/•	•/•/•	•/•/•	•/•/•		
RS485 / RS232 ports	•/•	•/•	•/	•/	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/	•/
Modbus protocol	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

PowerLogic Submetering

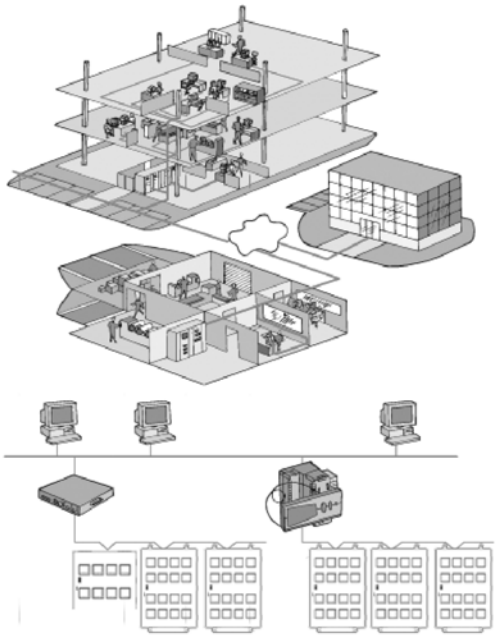
In today's increasingly competitive commercial property market, attracting and retaining high-quality, long-term tenants by offering exceptional value is the primary goal. Balancing these premium services and reliable infrastructure vs. the financial exposure to volatile utility costs is the challenge.

Minimizing energy costs requires information on how energy usage translates into money spent. PowerLogic energy sub-metering systems are specifically engineered to address the measurement, verification and billing needs of multi-tenant properties.

- Residential high-rise and low-rise
- Campuses
- Shopping centers
- Malls / food courts
- Offices
- Commercial buildings

PowerLogic energy management and metering systems are ideal for multi-tenant buildings providing:

- Metering & Verification tools to assure compliance to Energy Policy Act 2005
- Integrated approach from simple energy allocation requirements to high-end power quality
- Monitor energy usage and efficiency to accurately recover the costs while providing tenants with energy and a reliable infrastructure
- Implement energy efficiency initiatives essential to obtaining LEED certification



Tenant Metering Software Solutions

PowerLogic Tenant Metering Commercial Edition Software (TMSCE) allows you to allocate and recover the true cost of your facility's utilities. TMSCE is designed to offer a broad range of functionality for more demanding commercial billing applications providing the flexibility necessary to manage a wide range of tenants, multiple locations and comprehensive utilities.

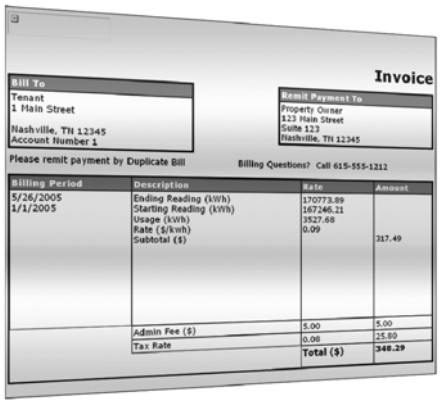


Table 4.16:

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
PowerLogic Tenant Metering Commercial Edition Software	TMSCE	5880.00

PowerLogic E5600 Socket Meter

The E5600 is a cost effective socket meter that combines high accuracy, superior quality and wide-ranging capability in a device that is simple to install. The PowerLogic E5600 socket meter can help reduce electrical costs, increase property values and attract good tenants by providing the information needed to manage energy costs. Track and allocate costs by circuit or suite, accurately bill tenants for energy used, and verify energy conservation efforts. It is a foundational component for LEED and Energy Star certification as a part of green buildings. Green buildings enjoy higher tenant retention, higher tenant quality, and recognition by the community while typically allowing property managers to charge more for rent.

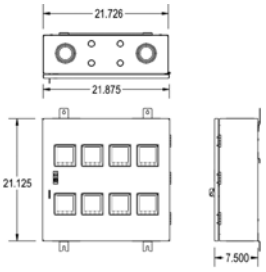
Unlike traditional sub-metering solutions, which must be manually read or may lack software for effective sub-billing or comprehensive energy management, the PowerLogic E5600 enables businesses to utilize their existing S-based socket infrastructure with a low-cost meter that is part of an end-to-end solution for tenant sub-metering.

- Real, reactive, and apparent energy values.
- Onboard interval data logging (load profiles).
- Revenue grade accuracy – ANSI C12.20 0.2% / 0.5%.
- Automatic configuration of service type and voltage.
- Onboard diagnostics continually monitors for equipment failures, improper installation wiring, poor load conditions, poor power quality conditions and tampering.
- S-base meter socket compatible.

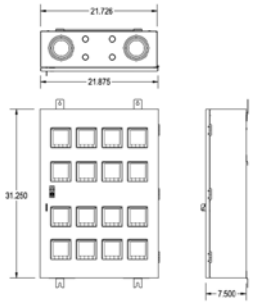
Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for pricing and availability.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

High Density Metering factory assembled enclosure for multi-tenant properties



8 meter configuration



16 meter configuration

PowerLogic High Density Metering

High Density Metering (HDM) is engineered to answer the metering and billing needs of multi-tenant properties:

Features and Benefits

- HDM comes standard with the PowerLogic PM210, PM750 or ION6200 meters. Please consult the factory to discuss cabinets equipped with the PowerLogic PM800 series meters.
- Lockable, 16 gauge NEMA Type 1 enclosure provides tamper-resistant security.
- NEMA Type 3R also availalbe. Please consult factory.
- Mounting channel and surface-mount flanges simplify installation.
- Factory installed cover plates are included to cover empty meter spaces.
- Factory installed wiring harness simplifies installation of additional meters and provides future system expansion.
- Each High Density Metering cabinet is provided with standard RS485 Modbus®, and optional Modbus Ethernet TCP communications are availalbe. For wireless communications, please consult factory.
- Available in the following configurations: 208Y/120V wye; 240V delta, 48 = 480Y/277V wye (PM210/PM750), and with provided 2.5:1 CPT (control power transformer); 480Y/277V wye (6200); 480V delta (6200, PM210 or PM750).
- CTs required. Must select separately.

Table 4.17: High Density Metering Cabinet

Category	Meter Series	Voltage	Phasing	Enclosure Size	# Meters	Enclosure Rating	Description
HDM	ION6200	12, 4T▲	3	1 or 4	1-4■	R♦ or 1	1 or 4 High Density Meter Enclosure with ION6200 meters; ideal for outdoor as well as indoor applications at all voltage levels including 600V delta and 347/600V wye systems
HDM	PM210	12, 48, 4T▲	1 or 3	1, 4, 8, or 16	1-16■	1	8 or 16 High Density Meter Enclosure with PM210 meters; ideal for single or three phase indoor commercial building applications
HDM	PM750	12, 48, 4T▲	3	1, 4, 8 or 16	1-16■	1	8 or 16 High Density Meter Enclosure with PM750 meters; ideal for 3 phase indoor commercial building applications

▲ Voltage Ordering Notes:
12 = 208Y/120V wye; 240V delta. 48 = 480Y/277 wye; (PM210/PM750)
4T = with provided 2.5:1 CPT (control power transformer); 480Y/277 wye (6200); 480V delta (6200, PM210 or PM750)

■ Meters Ordering Notes: Please indicate the number of meters to be pre-installed when placing your order. You may order any number of meters in the enclosure between one and the maximum number of meters each cabinet will hold.

♦ Please enter R as the last digit for Type 3R outdoor on 1 or 4 HDM enclosure with the 6200 series meter.

High Density Meter System includes:

- Enclosure
- Power Meters, installed
- Installation bulletin for Enclosure
- Wall hanging bracket
- Installation bulletin for Meters

Table 4.18: Accessories and Options

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
Auxiliary Wiring Harness for installation of additional meters (includes connectors and shorting terminal blocks)	HDMPMHKIT27	**221.00**
Cover plate for empty meter base	HDMCVRPLT	**5.90**
Water and Gas Meters	Consult factory for details	
50 Amp HDM Solid Core Current Transformer, 1.13” window size	HDMCT050S1	**35.00**
100 Amp HDM Solid Core Current Transformer, 1.13” window size	HDMCT100S1	**35.00**
125 Amp HDM Solid Core Current Transformer, 1.13” window size	HDMCT125S1	**35.00**
150 Amp HDM Solid Core Current Transformer, 1.13” window size	HDMCT150S1	**35.00**
200 Amp HDM Solid Core Current Transformer, 1.13” window size	HDMCT200S1	**52.00**
250 Amp HDM Solid Core Current Transformer, 1.13” window size	HDMCT250S1	**52.00**
400 Amp HDM Solid Core Current Transformer, 1.13” window size	HDMCT400S1	**52.00**

Multi Circuit Energy Meters

The PowerLogic E4000 series multi-circuit energy meters combine accurate electricity sub-metering with advanced communications technology. They are ideal for multi-tenant or departmental metering applications within office towers, condominiums, apartment buildings, shopping centers and other multi-point environments, metering up to 24 individual circuits from the same meter. The E4800 series has a system accuracy of 0.5% for power and energy, including the metering class CTs. Each meter is available separately or as part of a Scquare D integrated power center (IPC) for use in building retrofits or new construction.

Table 4.19:

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
Energy measurement for 24 (1CT) or 12 (2CT) single-phase circuits or 8 (3CT) 3-phase circuits; Ethernet; modem; onboard interval logging; compatible with 80mA low-power CTs (solid-core)	E488010SQD	**Consult Factory for Pricing**
Energy measurement for 24 (1CT) or 12 (2CT) single-phase circuits or 8 (3CT) 3-phase circuits; Ethernet; modem; onboard interval logging; compatible with 333mV low-power CTs (solid-core or split-core)	E483310SQD	**Consult Factory for Pricing**
Energy measurement for 24 (1CT) or 12 (2CT) single-phase circuits or 8 (3CT) 3-phase circuits; Ethernet; modem; onboard interval logging; compatible with standard 5A CTs (solid-core or split-core)	E480510SQD	**Consult Factory for Pricing**
200A current transformer (CT), 80mA secondary, solid-core (1 CT)	ECT80200	**Consult Factory for Pricing**
400A current transformer (CT), 80mA secondary, solid-core (1 CT)	ECT80400	**Consult Factory for Pricing**
800A current transformer (CT), 80mA secondary, solid-core (1 CT)	ECT80800	**Consult Factory for Pricing**

© 2009 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved

Energy Meter

PowerLogic Energy Meter

The Energy Meter is ideal for stand-alone and systems-based submetering applications. It is easy to install and provides exceptional metering accuracy. Available in Basic and Extended Range models. The Basic model is designed for metering of 120/240 and 208Y/120 volt services. The Extended Range model will meter 120/240 volt up to 480 volt Wye connected services. Extended Range meters come with pulse output and phase loss output not available on the Basic unit. Optional Modbus® RS-485 serial communications are provided with the Energy Meter Comms Board, EMCB. Optional kW demand is also provided by the EMCB.

Meter up to 3 individual services with one Energy Meter. The Energy Meter will allow the addition of up to 3 sets of parallel CTs for metering multiple electric loads. Additional sets of CTs can be ordered separately. Please refer to the multiple CT application notes in the Energy Meter instruction bulletin for the proper installation procedures.

Energy Meter

Table 4.20: Basic 120/240 V to 208Y/120 V

Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
EMB1010	Basic 100A, .518"x1.28" ID, 1 CT	426.00
EMB1021	Basic 200A, 0.75" x 1.10" ID, 1 CT	440.00
EMB1032	Basic 300A, .90"x1.90" ID, 1 CT	482.00
EMB2010	Basic 100A, .518"x1.28" ID, 2 CTs	438.00
EMB2021	Basic 200A, 0.75" x 1.10" ID, 2 CTs	464.00
EMB2032	Basic 300A, .90"x1.90" ID, 2 CTs	480.00
EMB2043	Basic 400A, 2.45"x2.89" ID, 2 CTs	505.00
EMB2083	Basic 800A, 2.45"x2.89" ID, 2 CTs	517.00
EMB3010	Basic 100A, .518"x1.28" ID, 3 CTs	750.00
EMB3021	Basic 200A, 0.75" x 1.10" ID, 3 CTs	766.00
EMB3032	Basic 300A, .90"x1.90" ID, 3 CTs	799.00
EMB3043	Basic 400A, 2.45"x2.89" ID, 3 CTs	825.00
EMB3083	Basic 800A, 2.45"x2.89" ID, 3 CTs	855.00
EMB3084	Basic 800A, 2.45"x5.50" ID, 3 CTs	903.00
EMB3164	Basic 1600A, 2.45"x5.50" ID, 3 CTs	903.00

Table 4.21: Additional CT Sets

Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
EMCT010	100 A, .518" x 1.28" ID, 1 CT	92.00
EMCT021	200 A, 0.75" x 1.10" ID, 1 CT	99.00
EMCT032	300 A, .90" x 1.90" ID, 1 CT	106.00
EMCT043	400 A, 2.45" x 2.89" ID, 1 CT	106.00
EMCT083	800 A, 2.45" x 2.89" ID, 1 CT	123.00
EMCT084	800 A, 2.45" x 5.50" ID, 1 CT	130.00
EMCT164	1600 A, 2.45" x 5.50" ID, 1 CT	130.00

Note: CT quantity and amperage must match meter model. Total of combined loads must not exceed rating of meter. All additional CTs shipped with 6 ft. white and black color-coded wire leads.

Table 4.22: Extended Range 120/240 V to 480Y/277 V

Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
EME1010	Extended Range 100A, .518"x1.28" ID, 1 CT	471.00
EME1021	Extended Range 200A, 0.75" x 1.10" ID, 1 CT	483.00
EME1032	Extended Range 300A, .90"x1.90" ID, 1 CT	518.00
EME2010	Extended Range 100A,n.518"x1.28" ID, 2 CTs	511.00
EME2021	Extended Range 200A, 0.75" x 1.10" ID, 2 CTs	536.00
EME2032	Extended Range 300A, .90"x1.90" ID, 2 CTs	550.00
EME2043	Extended Range 400A, 2.45"x2.89" ID, 2 CTs	567.00
EME2083	Extended Range 800A, 2.45"x2.89" ID, 2 CTs	585.00
EME3010	Extended Range 100A, .518"x1.28" ID, 3 CTs	811.00
EME3021	Extended Range 200A, 0.75" x 1.10" ID, 3 CTs	829.00
EME3032	Extended Range 300A, .90"x1.90" ID, 3 CTs	864.00
EME3043	Extended Range 400A, 2.45"x2.89" ID, 3 CTs	880.00
EME3083	Extended Range 800A, 2.45"x2.89" ID, 3 CTs	921.00
EME3084	Extended Range 800A, 2.45"x5.50" ID, 3 CTs	971.00
EME3164	Extended Range 1600A, 2.45"x5.50" ID, 3 CTs	971.00

Table 4.23: Energy Meter Accessories

Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
EMCB	Energy Meter Communication Board▲	267.00
EMFP1	Energy Meter Fuse Pack, Set of 1	47.00
EMFP2	Energy Meter Fuse Pack, Set of 2	94.00
EMFP3	Energy Meter Fuse Pack, Set of 3	142.00
EMBOND	Energy Meter Bonding Kit	117.00

▲ Energy Meter communication board (EMCB) can be used with all models of the Energy Meter. Order one EMCB for each Energy Meter where either kW demand and/or communication is specified.

PowerLogic Enercept® Meter

Enercept Meter

The Enercept Meter is the ideal solution for submetering electric loads where space is at a premium. The compact design consists of three interconnected split-core CTs with the metering and communication electronics built into the CT housing. Simply snap on the CTs, connect the voltage inputs, the communication lines, and installation is complete. Both versions can be connected to either three-phase or single-phase circuits.

Enercept meters employ the Modbus® RTU 2-wire communication protocol, and can utilize the same communication network and PowerLogic System Manager™ software as other PowerLogic devices. Data from the Enercept meters can be presented in tabular or graphical format, used for alarming and historical logging and trending, and to produce reports.

Optional Enercept Display Interface acts as a stand-alone operator interface supporting up to 32 meters (63 with a repeater). In addition, the EDI can act as a network adapter allowing Enercept meters to be incorporated into a 4-wire network. The Enercept Network Adapter (ENA) is designed to act as a network adapter, allowing the Enercept meters to be integrated into a PowerLogic 4-wire network. The ENA converts the signals from the 4-wire network to the 2-wire network, as well as changing the parity between the two networks.

Table 4.24: Enercept Meter

Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
3020B012■	Basic 100A, 1.25" x 1.51" ID	776.00
3020B032■	Basic 300A, 1.25" x 1.51" ID	800.00
3020B043■	Basic 400A, 2.45" x 2.89" ID	823.00
3020B083■	Basic 800A, 2.45" x 2.89" ID	847.00
3020B084■	Basic 800A, 2.45" x 5.50" ID	869.00
3020B164■	Basic 1600A, 2.45" x 5.50" ID	893.00
3020B244■	Basic 2400A, 2.45" x 5.50" ID	916.00
3020E012	Enhanced 100A, 1.25" x 1.51" ID	1035.00
3020E032	Enhanced 300A, 1.25" x 1.51" ID	1066.00
3020E043	Enhanced 400A, 2.45" x 2.89" ID	1097.00
3020E083	Enhanced 800A, 2.45" x 2.89" ID	1128.00
3020E084	Enhanced 800A, 2.45" x 5.50" ID	1159.00
3020E164	Enhanced 1600A, 2.45" x 5.50" ID	1190.00
3020E244	Enhanced 2400A, 2.45" x 5.50" ID	1221.00

■ See Handout / Instruction Bulletin for derating properties.

Table 4.25: Accessories

Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
ENA485	Enercept Network Adapter	471.00
EDI32	Enercept Display Interface	1338.00
2W485C	2-Wire 232-485 Conv	78.00
EMBK-3	Enercept Mounting Brackets (Set of 3)	75.00
PS24	24Vdc Power Supply (for use with EDI or ENA)	157.00

Table 4.26: Enercept Metering Quantities

Basic■	Enhanced•
kWh, energy usage kW, real power	kWh, kW per phase and total, min kW, max kW, kWd, kVAR, kVA, PF per phase and total voltage- V, L-L, L-N per phase and avg. Current - A, per phase and average

PowerLogic Split Core Current Transformers-Instrument Grade 5 Amp Split-Core Current Transformers

SA Split-Core Current Transformers

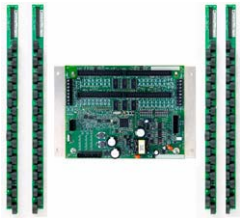
The 3090 SCCT series of split-core current transformers provide secondary amperage proportional to the primary (sensed) current. For use with Circuit Monitors, Power Meters, data loggers, chart recorders and other instruments the 3090 SCCT series provides a cost-effective means to transform electrical service amperages to a 0-5A level compatible with monitoring equipment.

Table 4.27:

Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
3090SCCT022	Split Core CT - 200A (sz.2): 1.25" x 1.51	120.00
3090SCCT032	Split Core CT - 300A (sz.2): 1.25" x 1.51	120.00
3090SCCT043	Split Core CT - 400A (sz.3): 2.45" x 2.89	129.00
3090SCCT063	Split Core CT - 600A (sz.3): 2.45" x 2.89	129.00
3090SCCT083	Split Core CT - 800A (sz.3): 2.45" x 2.89	129.00
3090SCCT084	Split Core CT - 800A (sz.4): 2.45" x 5.05	137.00
3090SCCT124	Split Core CT - 1200A (sz.4): 2.45" x 5.50	160.00
3090SCCT164	Split Core CT - 1600A (sz.4): 2.45" x 5.50	165.00

Note: Max. Voltage without additional insulation 600Vac. Do not apply 600V Class current transformers to circuits having a phase-to-phase voltage greater than 600V, unless adequate additional insulation is applied between the primary conductor and the current transformers. Square D assumes no responsibility for damage of equipment or personal injury caused by transformers operated on circuits above their published ratings.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



BCM42

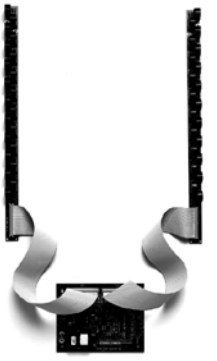
PowerLogic Branch Circuit Power Meter

The Branch Circuit Power Meter (BCPM) is ideal for data center customers who are focused on eliminating costly downtime, managing existing capacity efficiently, and reducing energy cost. The BCPM helps data center managers by providing alarms that signify potential issues within the power system and supplying power and energy data down to the circuit level. This data can indicate areas wither over-used or under-used within the facility. It can also be used to effectively control energy cost.

The BCPM can monitor up to 84 circuits and fits any Power Distribution Unit (PDU) or Remote Power Panel (RPP) with minimal space requirements. It has a wide monitoring range allowing customers to monitor circuit current from 0.25A to 100A with high accuracy (3% for current 0.25A to 2A and 2% for current 2A to 100A. It can also measure power and energy readings at the circuit level as well as the incoming main. This eliminates the need for two different meters. The BCPM also has a flexible numbering scheme which allows customers to match that of the PDU or RPP and field configuration adds ease to either a new or a retrofit installation.

Key features:

- Full PDU monitoring
- Flexible configuration
- Wide monitoring range
- Low current monitoring
- Advanced alarming
- Cost effective communications
- Easily integrates into a PowerLogic system or other existing networks using Modbus® communications



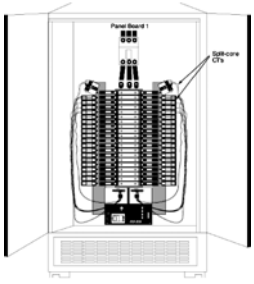
BCM42

Table 4.28:

Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
BCPMA042D	42 circuit power and energy meter. Includes 2 CT strips, 21 CTs per strip, 3/4" CT spacing.	3569.00
BCPMB042D	42 circuit meter, measures power and energy on the mains, current per circuit. Includes 2 CT strips, 21 CTs per strip, 3/4" CT spacing.	2901.00
BCPMC042D	42 circuit current meter. Includes 2 CT strips, 21 CTs per strip, 3/4" CT spacing.	2331.00
BCPMA142D	42 circuit power and energy meter. Includes 2 CT strips, 21 CTs per strip, 1" CT spacing.	3569.00
BCPMB142D	42 circuit meter, measures power and energy on the mains, current per circuit. Includes 2 CT strips, 21 CTs per strip, 1" CT spacing.	2901.00
BCPMC142D	42 circuit current meter. Includes 2 CT strips, 21 CTs per strip, 1" CT spacing.	2331.00
BCPMA084D	84 circuit power and energy meter. Includes 4 CT strips, 21 CTs per strip, 3/4" CT spacing.	5748.00
BCPMB084D	84 circuit meter, measures power and energy on the mains, current per circuit. Includes 4 CT strips, 21 CTs per strip, 3/4" CT spacing.	4627.00
BCPMC084D	84 circuit current meter. Includes 4 CT strips, 21 CTs per strip, 3/4" CT spacing.	3495.00
BCPMA184D	84 circuit power and energy meter. Includes 4 CT strips, 21 CTs per strip, 1" CT spacing.	5748.00
BCPMB184D	84 circuit meter, measures power and energy on the mains, current per circuit. Includes 4 CT strips, 21 CTs per strip, 1" CT spacing.	4627.00
BCPMC184D	84 circuit current meter. Includes 4 CT strips, 21 CTs per strip, 1" CT spacing.	3495.00

PowerLogic Branch Current Monitor

The Branch Current Monitor reports the current level of each of the breakers of a panelboard to provide timely circuit loading information. In addition, as the circuit load approaches one of two user set levels, an alarm can be generated back to the monitoring software such as PowerLogic System Manager Software. Four models of the Branch Current Monitor are available. The BCM42 consists of rail mounted solid-core CTs intended for mounting inside new panelboards or complete panel retrofits. The BCM42SR is designed to fit into a column width panel design. The BCMSC model is made up of split-core CTs that are an ideal solution for retrofit applications in existing panelboards. The BCMSC_ _ H is a 100 Amp version of the split core design.



Typical BCMSC panelboard installation

Table 4.29:

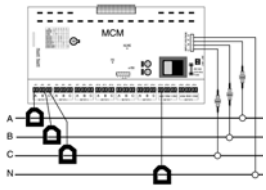
Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
BCM42	Branch Circuit Monitor 42 circuits, 3/4" center line CT spacing, 10–50 Amp range, configurable	2350.00
BCM42C1	Branch Circuit Monitor 42 circuits, 1" center line CT spacing, 10–50 Amp range, configurable	2350.00
BCM42SR	Branch Circuit Monitor, single row, 3/4" on center CTs	2950.00
BCM42SRC1	Branch Circuit Monitor, single row 1" on center CTs	2950.00
BCMSC12	Branch Circuit Monitor, split core, 12 CTs	1975.00
BCMSC18	Branch Circuit Monitor, split core, 18 CTs	1975.00
BCMSC24	Branch Circuit Monitor, split core, 24 CTs	2350.00
BCMSC30	Branch Circuit Monitor, split core, 30 CTs	2750.00
BCMSC42	Branch Circuit Monitor, split core, 42 CTs	3250.00
BCMSC12H	Branch Circuit Monitor, 100A split core 12 CTs	2225.00
BCMSC24H	Branch Circuit Monitor, 100A split core, 24 CTs	3300.00
BCMSC42H	Branch Circuit Monitor, 100 split core, 42 CTs	4950.00

Note: CT hole size accommodates up to #6 THHN insulated conductor.

PowerLogic Multi-Circuit Meter

Designed for OEM style placement in electrical distribution equipment the MCM8364 is configurable to meter 1 or 3 phases of up to eight individual loads, six loads if neutral monitoring is required. The MCM will monitor up to 10,000 amps per service using standard 5 Amp CTs. All of the metered circuits must share a common voltage source. The MCM8364 is a great solution for monitoring critical power distribution equipment and provides 24 different electrical metering quantities plus an additional nine Modbus register alarms.

With one RS-485 connection, the multi-circuit meter provides Modbus RTU communications output that communicates to each individual metered circuit. Up to 30 multi-circuit meters can be addressed on the same Modbus network. The multi-circuit meter can provide warnings to the central monitoring computer via its Modbus output using the MNode software provided or can be integrated into PowerLogic SMS software. The MCM also works with the submeter display as shown below.



3-phase, 4-wire
(with neutral current wiring)

Electrical Data:
Energy Consumption (kWHr), Real Power (kW), Reactive Power (kVAR), Apparent Power (kVA), Power Factor Total, Voltage, L-L, avg. of 3 phases, Voltage, L-N, avg. of 3 phases, Current, average of 3 phases, Real Power (kW) phase A, B, & C, Power Factor, phase A, B,&C, Line to Line Voltage, phase A-B, B-C, A-C, Line to Neutral Voltage, phase A-N, B-N, C-N, Current, phase A, B, & C, Frequency (measured from phase A) (Hz).

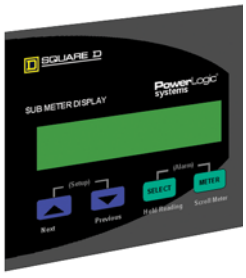
Modbus Alarms:
Over Voltage, Under Voltage, Over Current, Under Current, Over kVA, Under kVA, Phase Loss A, Phase Loss B, Phase Loss C

Table 4.30:

Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
MCM8364	Multi-Circuit Meter 8364	1863.00

PowerLogic Submeter Display

The PowerLogic Submeter Display (SMD) is a comprehensive electrical submetering display that provides a view of electrical parameters from multiple metering products with one networked LCD. In addition to viewing system data on the display itself, you can also view data on a remote PC via a network connection. Touch pad buttons provide a convenient way to view downstream devices on the power-monitoring network. The display is RS-485 Modbus RTU compatible. It has additional RS-485 and RS-232 Modbus ports for networking to additional displays or to a master PC. The submeter display is compatible with the following metering devices: BCM, MCM, & Enercept® meters.



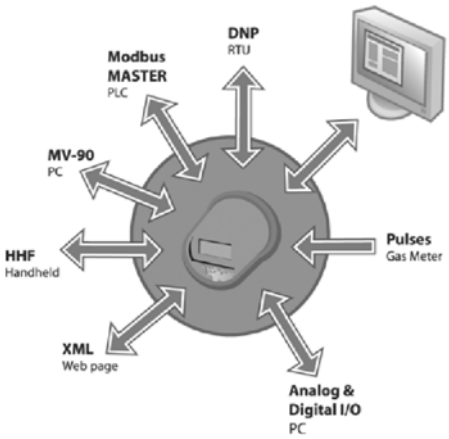
Submeter Display

Table 4.31:

Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
SMD	Submeter display mounted in enclosure	725.00
SMD OEM	OEM style submeter display, no enclosure	595.00

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

With the flexibility of ION technology, multiple form factors, extensive I/O, and an unmatched feature set, the PowerLogic ION8600 is a powerful device in substation automation, SCADA, and billing applications.



Multi-port, (serial, optical, internal modem, Ethernet) plus multi-protocol communications (Modbus RTU, Master, Slave, DNP 3.0, Modbus TCP) and a unique gateway capability provide industry leading integration capability

PowerLogic Solutions for Utilities

Square D® PowerLogic delivers complete, cutting-edge web-enabled solutions for many of the utility industry's most demanding metering, billing and information management challenges. For many years, regulated utilities, ESCOs and deregulated energy providers have utilized our proven, scalable meters and software to obtain the accurate, real-time information they need to meet their organization's business goals.

Cost-effective PowerLogic systems enable energy providers to:

- Maximize competitiveness, increase reliability, streamline operations, and improve service
- Manage wholesale energy transactions across wide geographical areas
- Provide value-added services that enhance customer relationships
- Improve revenue metering, billing accuracy and ensure and report on regulatory compliance
- Provide key personnel with energy information to make analytical and strategic business decisions, optimize distribution assets, and profit from free market opportunities

PowerLogic's advanced revenue meters are high quality, flexible and scalable devices that offer a combination of capabilities unmatched in the industry. Whether integrated with third-party systems or combined with compatible PowerLogic software, Square D can help utilities address:

- **Transmission grid and revenue metering**
  PowerLogic provides high-accuracy meter information for grid-wide billing applications and offers MV-90 support and integration into SCADA.
- **Substation monitoring**
  A PowerLogic solution provides the tools to protect valuable equipment from faults, disturbances, and overloading.
- **Power quality analysis**
  Waveform recording, transient detection, sag/swell, symmetrical components and many more additional capabilities are available when combined with PowerLogic ION Enterprise software.
- **Service entrance metering**
  The PowerLogic ION8600 billing meter can be used to manage electricity contracts for energy suppliers and consumers, plus web reporting, sub-metering services, load management and much more.
- **Demand response and load curtailment**
  PowerLogic meters and software can also be used as part of a demand response/load curtailment system.

Square D PowerLogic utility solutions resist obsolescence and are engineered to provide fast payback and easy scalability so you can add metering points and communications channels as your organization evolves.

PrimeRead Software

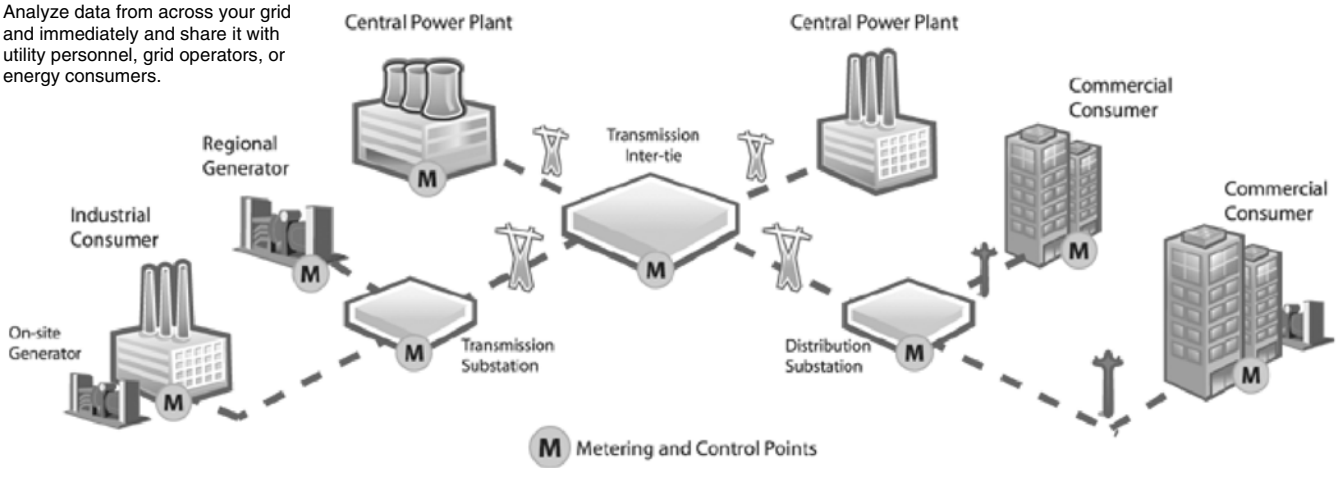
PrimeRead software is a multi-vendor, automated data collection software for utilities that makes data exchange with corporate IT systems for billing, operations and customer information fast and easy. PrimeRead software offers more than just large-scale data acquisition from commercial and industrial (C&I) metering devices though. It provides communications network flexibility, configurable data validation and a true Windows interface.

Typical applications

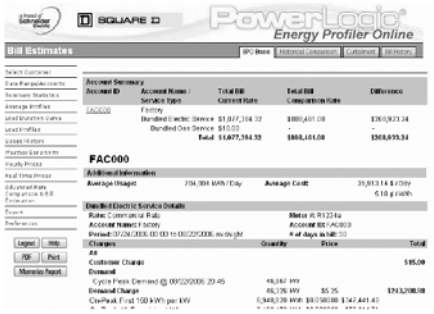
- Implement C& I data collection with more flexibility, scalability and reliability
- Enable meter data management for AMI
- Perform validation, estimating and editing

For price & ordering information, contact your local PowerLogic Sales Specialist or PowerLogic Inside Sales at 1-866-466-7627.

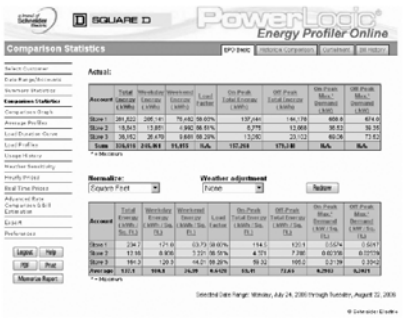
Analyze data from across your grid and immediately and share it with utility personnel, grid operators, or energy consumers.



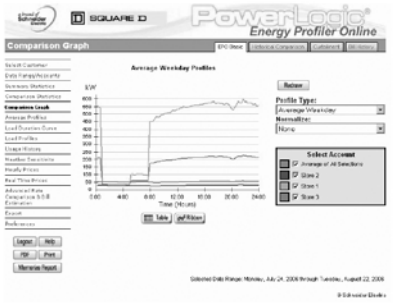
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Bill estimates provide valuable information for budgeting and forecasting



Comparison statistics display



Typical comparison graph showing time of usage

PowerLogic Energy Profiler Online

PowerLogic Energy Profiler Online (EPO) is a web-hosted service that is the industry's foremost load data visualization and analysis application. This flexible, easy to use system turns customer usage data into actionable information, freely accessible to all customers and internal users. For commercial and industrial energy customers, managing energy costs is the primary objective, but they can't control what they can't measure. EPO enables energy customers to take control of their costs by providing the information they need to understand how their organization uses energy. They can then take steps to reduce costs by implementing conservation measures, investing in more efficient equipment, or participating in new pricing or load curtailment programs.

For the utility, EPO provides an intuitive, easy-to-maintain tool for better understanding customer usage patterns and meeting customers' growing need for information. It also provides a convenient platform from which to administer real-time pricing (RTP) or load curtailment programs. EPO's instinctive online functionality gives first-time users an extremely short learning curve, while its powerful configuration options address the needs of more sophisticated users. The service is available to users at their convenience, 24/7, and regular updates ensure that customers get the most current information.

Key features:

- Data access and analysis
- Automated reporting
- Estimated bills and rate comparisons
- Demand response and curtailment programs
- RTP programs
- Alarming
- Administration tool

Applications:

- Energy load analysis
- Energy budgeting and bill forecasting
- Demand response and load curtailment program management
- Real-time pricing program management
- EPO's Real-Time Pricing module lets users see interval data for accounts with future pricing information, and multiply that data against a price stream.

For price & ordering information, contact your local PowerLogic Sales Specialist or PowerLogic Inside Sales at 1-866-466-7627.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Communications for high-speed access to critical information

From a single building to a multi-site enterprise, PowerLogic Web-Enabled Network Components provide fast, reliable serial to Ethernet connectivity in the most demanding applications:

- Energy management
- Power distribution
- Building automation
- Factory automation

PowerLogic Ethernet Gateways are available in two models-EGX100 and EGX400 - providing direct connection to Ethernet-Modbus®/TCP networks to make energy and power monitoring information available over local and wide area networks.

- The EGX100 provides low-cost, reliable, Ethernet to serial-line connectivity in a compact, DIN-rail mounted package. Enabled by Power over Ethernet (PoE IEEE 802.3af), the EGX100 simplifies installation by eliminating the need for power supplies plus provides a Web-based interface for configuration and diagnostics.
- The EGX400 has two serial ports providing Ethernet access to 64 serial devices (more with repeaters) and includes the ability to e-mail historical data plus provide browser-based access to real-time and historical interval data logging/trending information allowing electrical distribution systems to be better managed by utilizing Ethernet and Internet technologies.

EGX100 Ethernet Gateway

EGX100 lets the Administrator assign access to setup pages by user groups

Advantages

- Easy to setup—No special software required. Configuration via Microsoft Internet Explorer or Hyperterminal.
- Easy to troubleshoot—Detailed diagnostics for communication ports through a Web interface.
- Easy to maintain—Field upgradable firmware lets you add new features while reducing costly downtime.
- Secure-Customizable, password-protected access to configuration.
- Cost-effective, high-speed communications—Use existing LAN infrastructure to reduce communications wiring and network management costs.
- Open platform provides broad connectivity—Modbus TCP/IP over Ethernet allows transparent access via intranet/internet. Each gateway supports up to 32 Modbus or PowerLogic protocol devices.
- Subnet initiated communications—The gateway supports a slave mode for connecting a serial-line based system to Ethernet. For example, a building management system with a Modbus serial interface can route to 16 remote Modbus TCP/IP interfaces supporting up to 128 serial-line devices.
- Extended temperature range— -25 to 70°C enables operation in harsh environments.

Built in tabs provide easy DIN rail mounting solution.

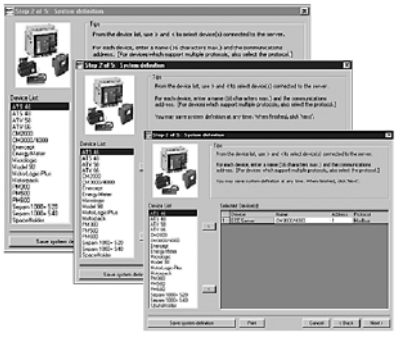
EGX400 Ethernet Gateway offers you a “window” into your power equipment

Table 4.32:

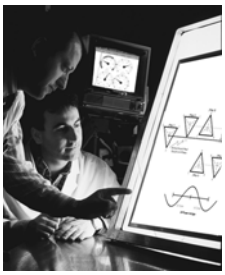
Type	EGX100	EGX400
	$ Price	
	950.00	2460.00
Control Power		
24Vdc control power (from external source)	x	x
Power Over Ethernet	x	
Protocols		
Ethernet: HTTP, FTP, Modbus TCP/IP, SMTP, SNMP (MIB2), SNTP, TCP, UDP, ICMP, ARP	x	x
Serial: Modbus RTU, Modbus ASCII (EGX100 only), JBUS, PowerLogic (SY/MAX)	x	x
Ports		
Serial: RS485		1
Serial: RS232/485 configurable	1	1
Ethernet UTP (10/100)	1	1
Fiber (100Mb)		1
Integral web server		
Web page generation tool		x
Maintenance/diagnostics	x	x
Gateway administration setup	x	x
Comprehensive meter reading		x
Interval logging/trends		32 devices
User defined custom pages		x
Historical Data Logging		
Interval data		x
File transfer on scheduled basis		email
Export to Excel via web query		x
Manual FTP		x

PowerLogic WebPageGenerator

The PowerLogic WebPageGenerator (WPG) creates and downloads application specific web pages to PowerLogic Ethernet gateways (EGX400, ECC21, PM8ECC) with minimal user intervention. The user simply identifies the serial devices connected to the Ethernet gateway in this wizard-based software utility. The utility takes care of the rest. This utility is available for download from www.powerlogic.com.



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Consulting & Analysis

Power System Engineering

The Square D Power System Engineering team offers a wide range of engineering services to improve the safety, efficiency and reliability of your power distribution system. The team is comprised of registered professional engineers, safety trained and equipped, to perform a variety of engineering functions.

Power System Studies

The Square D Power System Engineering Team provides expertise for a variety of electrical power system studies. Some of the more common system studies include…

- Short-circuit analysis
- Time-current coordination
- Motor starting/voltage drop
- Motor starting/torque-speed
- Safe motor re-energization
- Harmonic analysis
- Transient analysis
- Power factor correction analysis
- Other system specific analysis

Arc Flash Analysis

Square D offers on-site services to perform arc flash analysis for a facility, complex, office, or campus. An Arc flash analysis is used to determine …

- Flash Protection Boundary
- Incident Energy Value
- Hazard/Risk Category
- Appropriate Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)
- Low cost arc flash reduction methods

Features of Square D arc flash analysis include…

- Time current coordination analysis showing both existing and recommended over/current device settings
- Short-circuit study to ensure adequacy of equipment
- Onsite verification and documentation of equipment
- Arc flash labels (populated with the results of the arc flash analysis)
- Arc flash label affixation
- NFPA 70E—Safe Workplace Practices Training provided by OSHA authorized outreach instructors
- Recommendations and solutions to reduce potential arc flash hazards

Power Quality Studies

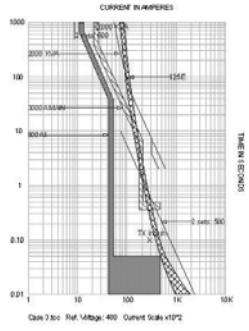
Square D offers onsite power quality engineering studies and solutions to eliminate process disruptions, power system shutdowns, and equipment damage due to electrical power system disturbances. A power quality study is used to...

- Determine compliance with the IEEE 519-Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems guidelines
- Identify most cost-effective solution to power quality problems
- Solve process disruptions due to power disturbances
- Reduce economic effects of poor power quality
- Identify disturbances originating on electric utility system and improvements to reduce the number and severity

Power System Assessment

Square D offers engineering services to meet a variety of power system needs …

- Basic codes and standards compliance
- Protective coordination assessment
- Maintenance program review
- Recommendations for power system optimization
- Power quality troubleshooting and analysis
- Power factor and harmonics analysis
- Electrical safety hazards
- Short-circuit withstand overview
- Single-line documentation of power system
- Power monitoring recommendations
- Loading measurements



Power System Improvement Projects

Square D offers engineering services for …

- New equipment installation
- Existing equipment modification
- Ground Fault Schemes for multiple source distribution systems
- High Resistance Grounding (HRG) Conversion
- Automatic Transfer Control Schemes & Generator Operations

Square D professional engineers - safety trained and equipped - will listen to your concerns and goals, define the problem or enhancement, and engineer the solution that best satisfies your needs.

For additional information on power system engineering services and pricing, contact your nearest Square D/Schneider Electric office.

Industrial Energy Efficiency

Schneider Electric Certified Energy Managers (CEM's) work on-site with knowledgeable plant personnel to develop a long-term, comprehensive, "Energy Action Plan", that serves as the blueprint for energy savings. Unlike performance contracts or one-time energy audits, the Total Energy Control℠ program offers a strategic partnership for energy-intensive industrials who want to improve energy efficiency.

- Total Energy Control – Comprehensive integration of all three areas affecting energy efficiency
  - — Procurement (electricity and gas)
  - — Demand management
  - — Optimization of process and plant utilities
- Program deliverables:
  - — Long-term Energy Action Plan
  - — Energy efficiency projects
  - — Ongoing accountability for results

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Engineered Solutions

Schneider Electric provides an engineered solution approach to your specific power system applications. Our total solutions for power monitoring and power system controls allow greater safety, reliability, and energy efficiency of your power systems. As a long standing industry leader in Power Monitoring and Control Systems, we understand your power system requirements and needs.

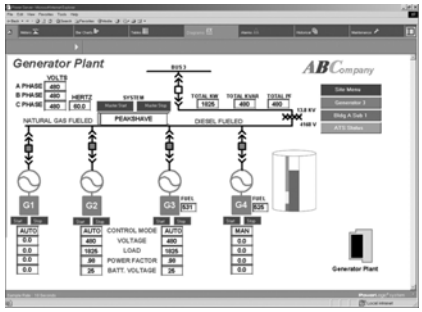
All of our Engineered Solutions are tailored to your specific system requirements. Schneider Electric is your total Solution provider.

Power Monitoring Applications

Increased Reliability and Energy Efficiency

Increased Reliability and Energy Efficiency are key results produced from our Power Monitoring Applications. Schneider Electric power monitoring applications provide detailed reporting, testing and analysis capabilities for your systems and related components.

- ***EPSS Emergency Power Supply Systems*** – The PowerLogic EPSS Test Report provides information regarding the health and status of the emergency power supply system, including automatic transfer switches and generators.
- ***SER Sequence of Events Recording*** – The PowerLogic Sequence of Events Recorder (SER) Module is a root-cause analysis tool for rapid response for problem resolution that is ideal for pinpointing the cause of a service disruption in very large complex power systems.
- ***WAGES Water, Air Gas, Electric, Steam*** – PowerLogic energy and power management systems can provide instantaneous readings, alarm notifications, and graphical diagrams for monitoring electrical and piped utilities (Water, Air, Gas, Electric, Steam).
- ***APM Active Pager Module*** – The PowerLogic Active Pager Module allows automatic paging to alphanumeric pagers, cell phones and PCs.



PowerLogic Engineers provide graphic solutions for realtime monitoring of power systems.

Power System Control Applications

Automated solutions for increased Reliability and Energy Efficiency

Schneider Electric engineers provide Power System Control Applications with automated solutions for addressing your system reliability and efficiency control needs. Our offer covers Automatic Throwover Schemes, Load Shedding/Peak Shaving, and Load Preservation.

- ***Automatic Throwover Systems*** – Automatic selection of available utility or generator sources to maintain service continuity to connected loads.
- ***Load Shedding/Peak Shaving*** – Control peak demand levels or ensure service continuity to critical load or operate breakers in accordance with user specified sequences and time delays such as bringing large motors online across several billing kw demand periods to avoid demand penalties.
- ***Load Preservation*** – Fast acting sophisticated control systems designed to stabilize critical power systems to the greatest extend possible by monitoring frequency and power sources from utility plus generator capacity versus total circuit load.

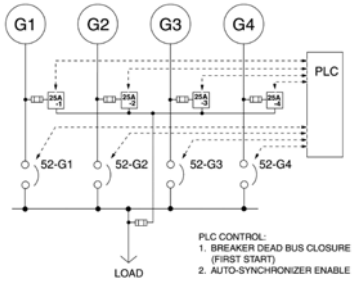
PowerLogic Engineers specialize in the design and setup of Emergency Power Supply Systems (EPSS).

System Integration

System Design and Engineering

Our Square D Engineering Services solution specialists can work with you to design or upgrade your existing system to best achieve your energy and power management objectives and informational needs. With expertise in electrical systems, communications, and automatic control systems, we can integrate, install, and commission your system for optimal performance.

- System Design and Bill of Material Recommendations
- Power Monitoring and Control
- WAGES (Water, Air, Gas, Electric, Steam)
- Enterprise web-based monitoring
- Specification development, drawings, documentation
- Enclosure panel design and build
- Metering Connection Verification/Testing
- Power distribution automation
- On-Site Installation Assistance, Component Configuration & Startup
- Turn-key project management
- Third Party Device and communication interfaces
- Configured Workstations, User Software Interfaces
- Interactive Graphic Design to mimic facility layout, one-lines, equipment status
- Custom Software, Reports & Applications – Billing and Paging



PowerLogic Engineers design power control systems that meet your operational requirements.

For additional information, contact your nearest Square D / Schneider Electric office.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Factory Assembled Enclosures

Square D® PowerLogic® Factory Assembled Enclosures offer a wide range of designs for metering, communications, and control applications to simplify retrofit installations. Our enclosures are designed to order as a free-standing or wallmounted system. With PowerLogic® Factory Assembled Enclosures, you'll receive professionally crafted, factory tested, pre-wired enclosures that will greatly improve the speed of your system startup. All backed by the Square D® quality standard of excellence.

- Assemblies include meters & devices wired to terminal blocks, disconnects and shorting blocks
- Tailored to any system voltage :
  - 208/120V, 480/277V & 600/347V Wye
  - 240V, 480V & 600V Delta
  - Utilization of PT's required for higher voltage levels
- Wall mountable and easy to install using concealed holes in the back of the enclosure.
- Complete with necessary documentation and mounting hardware for quick and easy installation
- Carbon steel construction, with industry standard ANSI 61 gray powder coat finish
- Equipped with concealed hinged door, and universal pad-lockable latch.
- Custom engraved nameplates available for all units.

Table 4.33: Industrial Enclosure Types 12, & 4, UL & CUL 508A Listed

Available Meter Types	Digital Inputs	Digital Outputs	Analog Inputs	Analog Outputs
PM 810, 820, 850 & 870	Up to 11 / Meter	Up to 7 / Meter	Up to 2 / Meter	Up to 2 / Meter
CM 3250 & 3350	Up to 4 / Meter	Up to 5 / Meter	N/A	N/A
CM 4250 & 4000T	Up to 8 / Meter	Up to 7 / Meter	Up to 1 / Meter	Up to 1 / Meter
ION 6200	N/A	Up to 2 / Meter	N/A	N/A
ION 7300, 7330 & 7350	Up to 4 / Meter	Up to 4 / Meter	Up to 4 / Meter	Up to 4 / Meter
ION 7550 & 7650	Up to 16 / Meter	Up to 7 / Meter	Up to 4 / Meter	Up to 4 / Meter

- Supports Single or Multiple Voltage Sources for Indoor (Type 12) & Outdoor (Type 4) applications
- Available with 1 - 4 meters per panel. Serial & Ethernet Communications are options for all units
- EGX & ION RTU Communication Enclosures with 1-4 devices per panel also available

Light Industrial Enclosure Type 1, UL & CUL 508A Listed

- Available for the following meter types: PM210, PM710, PM820 (with ethernet), and ION6200
- Supports Single Voltage Source only for Indoor (Type 1) applications.
- Available with 1 - 12 meters per panel. Serial Communications are standard for all units.
- No Digital or Analog I/O is available for this option.

Service Entrance/Utility Socket Enclosure Type 3R, UL & CUL 508A Listed

- Available for ION8600 only, with up to 3 Digital Inputs and 4 Digital Outputs
- Supports Single Voltage Source only for Indoor & Outdoor (Type 3R) applications.
- Units are Ring Type with removable cover.
- Available with 1 meter per panel. Serial & Ethernet Communications options available.
- Supports Form 9S, 35S, 36S, 39S and 76S configurations.
- Options available for remote mounted CTs
- Options available for integrated, bar type CTs
- Optional Test Switch.

Additional engineered to order products are available for a wide variety of design solutions.

- Switchgear Transfer Control Panels
- Generator Control Panels
- Load Shed Control Panels
- Sequence of Events Recording (SER) Panels
- Control System Mimic Panels
- Lighting Control Interface Panels
- Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) Control Panels (Hot Standby, Relay Control, Data Concentration etc. ...)
- Emergency Power Supply Systems (EPSS) Control Panels
- Water, Air, Gas, Electrical, and Steam (WAGES) Monitoring Panels
- Input Status Monitoring & Alarming Panels
- Remote Annunciator Control Panels
- Remote Operator Control Panels
- Serial, Ethernet, and Cellular Wireless Systems
- Server Rach and Network Equipment (Servers, Switches, UPS's) for Energy Management Systems.
- Industrialized PC's, Touch Screens (Magelis), and Human Machine Interfaces (HMI's) with Custom System Graphics.
- Designed to fit any environment – Indoor (Type 1 & 12) & Outdoor (Type 3R & 4) applications

For additional information and pricing please contact your local PowerLogic sales specialist or PowerLogic Inside Sales Support at 1-866-466-7627. Enclosure pricing and literature available for download on our website at www.powerlogic.com/products/enclosures.

To better serve you please have the following information on hand when calling.

- Enclosure type (Indoor or Outdoor) and Environment details (Corrosive or Non-Corrosive)
- Power System Voltage Level and Type (Direct Current (DC) or Alternating Current (AC))
- Digital & Analog Input and Output requirements
- Device Type and Quantity per enclosure
- Ethernet and Serial Communication Requirements
- For Drawout Retrofits, need existing cradle type (i.e. GE, Westinghouse, etc.)

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Technical Support

There are several ways to receive top quality support on PowerLogic products:

Priority Support: Excellent Service, Free Software Upgrades, Training Discounts & More!

- Latest PowerLogic SMS and ION software upgrades to ensure up-to-date systems
- Direct access to expertise for quick issue resolution
- More efficient PowerLogic SMS and ION system utilization
- Higher reliability
- Improved productivity and personal efficiency on the job

Priority Support: Tenant Metering

Now the great support provided to SMS and ION systems is now available for Tenant Metering systems. Support includes ...

- Direct email (4-hr response time) and toll-free 800 number support for prompt response to urgent or non-urgent requests from highly trained support engineers.
- Hours of service 7:30am to 7pm US Central time
- PowerLogic® Tenant Metering software upgrades at no charge
- Proactive notification of software service packs and fixes
- Remote diagnostics support engineer can troubleshoot any issues of the TMS system remotely without the customer's help.

Premium Support: Priority + Proactive System Checks + Sr. Technician Assigned to your site

Choose Premium Support when you need to . . .

- Enhance your PowerLogic SMS and ION system's operation with single-sourced pro-active problem identification, solutions recommendations and change management skills
- Partner with technical experts who help coordinate support, provide hands-on assistance, and share knowledge and know-how with you
- Obtain personalized services tailored to your business environment and objectives
- Take advantage of remote software upgrade capabilities
- Anticipate and communicate necessary change

Additional Support Options:

7x24 Support Option

- PowerLogic 7x24 support provides 1-hour phone response by senior support engineer during off-hours.
- Additionally, 4-hour response (max) for remote connection to customer system for advanced troubleshooting.

Real Time Maintenance Option

Real time maintenance provides real-time server monitoring to proactively alert assigned PREMSUP engineer of any issues immediately.

On-Site Maintenance Option

On site maintenance includes pre-scheduled visits by PowerLogic system engineers who perform software upgrades, updates to custom graphic screens, device firmware upgrades, and system performance analysis and correction. Scope of work is determined by customer request.

Remote eServices

Let expert Square D technicians ensure high-quality performance in your PowerLogic SMS and ION system by performing remote, online services through our secure WEB EX Portal. Services include …

- Installations, upgrades, & software patches
- System device setup & configuration along with alarming & historical trending
- Graphical Screen Development
- Remote, Online System Maintenance
  - — Software Updates - Patches & Upgrades
  - — PC Checks - Hard Disk Space, Network & DB Configurations, Viruses, etc.
  - — PowerLogic or ION Software Checks - Communications, Data Logging, & Task Execution
  - — E-mailing system scorecard & maintenance recommendations
- One-on-one training on system software features
- Power Quality (PQ) & Energy Usage Analysis

Power Management University

Our training centers offer a variety of training courses designed to improve your total energy management skills. Our instructor led courses are 70% hands-on, with each student having their own lab workstation. We have two main training centers located in Nashville, TN and Victoria, BC and offer training at a variety of Square D sites across the US and Canada.

Table 4.34:

Course	Course No.	$ Tuition
PowerLogic SMS Systems		
Correspondence Courses		
PowerLogic Fundamentals	3000PLUC120CR	**350.00**
PowerLogic SMS Core Classes		
PowerLogic SMS fundamentals	3000PLUC200	**2150.00**
PowerLogic SMS fundamentals Bundle (Includes 3000PLUC120CR)	3000PLUC205	**2350.00**
PowerLogic System Installation & Troubleshooting	3000PLUC100	**2150.00**
PowerLogic SMS Administrator	3000PLUC300	**2150.00**
Target Application Courses		
Critical Power and Power Quality	3000PLUC140	**1400.00**
Energy Management with Advanced Reporting	3000PLUC230	**1400.00**
Regional SMS Overview	3000PLUC190	**1800.00**
SEPAM Industrial M.V. Relay Applications	3000PLU1SEP	**2150.00**
Regional SMS Overview Bundle (Includes 3000PLUC120CR)	3000PLUC195	**2050.00**
Customer Site Training	3000PLUCSite	By Quote
System Manager Customer Site Training	3000PLUCSITE	By Quote
PowerLogic ION Systems		
PowerLogic ION Core Classes		
PowerLogic ION Enterprise Fundamentals	3000PMUFUND	**2150.00**
PowerLogic ION Enterprise Programmer	3000PMUPROG	**2150.00**
PowerLogic ION Enterprise Administrator	3000PMUADMIN	**2150.00**
PowerLogic ION Enterprise Overview	3000PMUCION	**1200.00**
PowerLogic ION Program Overview	3000PMUCPROG	**1200.00**
PowerLogic ION Enterprise Customer Site Training	3000PMUSITE	By Quote
PowerLogic ION Enterprise Refresher	3000PMUREFRESH	**1800.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Series 80
Advanced Display
(A Suffix)

Series 40
Advanced Display
(A Suffix)

Series 20
Advanced Display
(A Suffix)

80, 40, and 20 Series

The Sepam family of digital protection relays, Series 20, 40 and 80, is the newest generation of Sepam relay, a time tested product with a 20-year worldwide history. Modular relay design allows quick and easy future upgrades to communications, digital I/O, analog output or temperature acquisition. The 64x128 bit, graphic LCD display and keypad permit relay setting of Series 20 and 40 without a PC. Comprehensive self-testing provides assurance of readiness to protect. The Sepam family also has exceptional withstand to environmental electromagnetic disturbances. An optional 128 x 240 LCD display for the Series 80 relay can show an animated one-line with front panel control.

Table 4.35: Quick Select Guide

		Feeder or main (Substation)	Transformer	Motor	Generator	Bus	Capacitor Bank
Criteria	**Selection**						
Network structure	Radial (51, 51N, 46)	S23	T23	M20	G40	B80	C86
	Long feeders (67N)	S41		M41			
	Closed loop (67N, 67)	S42					
	Parallel mains [transf] [sources] (67N, 67)	S42	T42		G82		
	Sync-check required (25)(67N, 67)	S82	T82		G82	B80	
Grounding system	Solid or low/high impedance (51N)	S23	T23	M20	G40		
	Ungrounded or compensated (67N/NC)	S41	T42	M41	G82		
Protection	Basic Feeder [Transf][Motor]	S23	T23	M20	G40		
	Voltage/frequency (27/59/81)	S40	T40	M41	G40	B21	
	ROCOF (81R)	S84				B22	
	Advanced Fdr/Main[Transf] [Motor][Gen]	S41	T82	M81	G82	B83	
	Thermal overload (49)-cable	S81					
	Thermal O/L (49)- capacitor bank						C86
	Differential (87T)		T87				
	Machine differential (87M)			M87	G87		
	Machine-transformer unit differential			M88	G88		
Metering	I	S23	T23	M20			
	V, f					B21	
	I, V, f, P, E	S40	T40	M41	G40	B80	
	I, V, V, f, P, E					B83	
	I, I, V, F, P, E		T87	M87	G87		
	THD-I, THD-V	S80	T81	M81	G82	B80	
Temperature	<8 RTDs of same type		T23	M20	G40		
	> 8 RTDs (< 16) or 2 types of RTDs		T40	M41	G40		
I/Os	< 10 I / 8 O	S23	T23	M20	G40	B21	
	> 10 I / 8 O and < 42 I / 23 O	S80	T81	M81	G82	B80	
Program logic customization	Control matrix	S23	T23	M20	G40	B21	
	Logic equation editor	S40	T40	M41	G40	B80	
	Ladder-logic software	S80	T81	M81	G82	B80	
Modbus communication	1 Modbus port	S23	T23	M20	G40	B21	
	2 Modbus ports	S80	T81	M81	G82	B80	

Note: Units in table depict least complex device types compliant with criterion.

Sepam Series 80 Relay Features

- Standard footprint for enhanced protection of Mains/Feeders, Transformer, Motor, Generator, Capacitor, Bus Applications
- Differential protection of transformer or machine transformer units
- Differential protection of motors and generators
- Protection for mains and ties and important feeders including pre-programmed transfer schemes
- Increased metering capabilities I, V, E, P, PF, THD, vector diagram
- Expanded logic equation capabilities (an option for Logipam PLC ladder logic)
- Setting software with graphical assistance, optional mimic-based display
- Battery backup for historical and fault waveform data retention, wide range DC control power
- Two rear communication optional
- Includes all Series 20 and Series 40 features

Sepam Series 40 Relay Features

- Compact standard footprint (< 4”deep) for enhanced protection of Mains/Feeders, Transformer, Motor, Generator Applications
- Directional overcurrent protection for dual mains and ties and closed loop feeders
- Current and voltage inputs I, V, E, P, PF
- Setting software with Boolean logic equation assistance
- CT/VT and Trip Circuit supervision
- Sixteen seconds of fault recording, last 5 trip reports, and last 200 time-tagged alarms
- Rear communication port for interface to optional communications modules
- Includes all Series 20 features

Sepam Series 20 Relay Features

- Backlit LCD graphic bitmap display
- Compact standard footprint (< 4”deep) for basic protection of Mains/Feeders, Transformer, Motor, Bus (Voltage) Applications
- 16 inverse time overcurrent characteristic curves
- Setting software with offline file creation and download to relay
- Two 86 cycle records of fault recording, last trip fault values, and last 64 time-tagged alarms retained
- Provides trip diagnostic information for analysis of faults
- Self-test diagnostic ensures correct operation of relay and integrity of protection
- Wide range of control power inputs
- Display operation minimal training required for operation.
- Application specific design for Main/Feeder, Transformer, Motor, Bus (Voltage) zones
- Zone selective interlocking (ZSI) improved protection coordination
- Rear communication port for interface to optional Modbus communications modules, plus dual port module, optional protocols DNP3 and IEC60870-5-103, and also fiber optics
- Modular architecture
- Breaker diagnostics
- Two groups of current protection settings (logic input selectable) to allow reduced arc-flash hazard during maintenance operation

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 4.36: Series 80 Applications

Protection	Application ANSI Code	S80	S81	S82	S84	T81	T82	T87	M81	M87	M88	G82	G87	G88	B80	B83	C86
Phase overcurrent▲	50/51	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
Ground fault / Sensitive ground fault▲	50N/51N 50G/51G	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
Breaker failure	50BF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Negative sequence / unbalance	46	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Thermal overload for cables	49RMS		2	2	2												
Thermal overload for machines▲	49RMS					2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
Thermal overload for capacitors	49RMS																2
Capacitor bank unbalance	51C																8
Restricted ground fault	64REF					2	2	2				2		2			
Two-winding transformer differential	87T							1			1			1			
Machine differential	87M									1			1				
Directional phase overcurrent▲	67			2	2		2	2				2	2	2			
Directional ground fault▲	67N/67NC		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
Directional active overpower	32P		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2			
Directional reactive overpower	32Q								1	1	1	1	1	1			
Directional active underpower	37P				2							2					
Phase undercurrent	37								1	1	1						
Excessive starting time, locked rotor	48/51LR								1	1	1						
Starts per hour	66								1	1	1						
Field loss (underimpedance)	40								1	1	1	1	1	1			
Pole slip	78PS								1	1	1	1	1	1			
Overspeed (2 set points)■	12								▼	▼	▼	▼	▼	▼			
Underspeed (2 set points)■	14								▼	▼	▼	▼	▼	▼			
Voltage-restrained overcurrent	50V/51V											2	2	2			
Underimpedance	21B											1	1	1			
Inadvertent energization	50/27											1	1	1			
Third harmonic undervoltage/100% stator ground fault	27TN/64G2/64G											2	2	2			
Overfluxing (V / Hz)	24							2				2	2	2			
Positive sequence undervoltage	27D	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	4	4	4
Remanent undervoltage	27R	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Undervoltage (L-L or L-N)	27	4	4	4	2	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	2	2	2
Overvoltage (L-L or L-N)	59	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Neutral voltage displacement	59N	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Negative sequence overvoltage	47	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Overfrequency	81H	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Underfrequency	81L	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Rate of change of frequency	81R				2												
Recloser (4 cycles)■	79	▼	▼	▼	▼												
Thermostat / Buchholz■	26/63					▼	▼	▼	▼		▼	▼		▼			
Temperature monitoring (16 RTDs)♦	38/49T					▼	▼	▼	▼	▼	▼	▼	▼	▼			▼
Synchronism-check★	25	▼	▼	▼	▼	▼	▼	▼				▼	▼	▼	▼	▼	

Table 4.37: Series 40/20 Applications

Protection	Application ANSI Code	S23	S40	S41	S42	T23	T40	T42	M20	M41	G40	B21	B22
Phase overcurrent▲	50/51	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4		
Voltage-restrained overcurrent	50V/51V										1		
Ground fault / Sensitive ground fault▲	50N/51N 50G/51G	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4		
Breaker failure	50BF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		
Negative sequence / unbalance	46	1	2	2	2	1	2	2	1	2	2		
Directional phase overcurrent▲	67				2			2					
Directional ground fault▲	67N/67NC			2	2			2		2			
Directional active overpower	32P			1	1					1	1		
Directional reactive overpower	32Q/40									1	1		
Thermal overload▲	49RMS					2	2	2	2	2	2		
Phase undercurrent	37								1	1			
Excessive starting time, locked rotor	48/51LR/14								1	1			
Starts per hour	66								1	1			
Positive sequence undervoltage	27D/47											2	2
Positive sequence undervoltage	27D									2			
Remanent undervoltage	27R									1		1	1
Phase-to-phase undervoltage	27											2	2
Phase-to-neutral undervoltage	27S											1	1
Undervoltage	27/27S		2	2	2		2	2		2	2		
Overvoltage	59		2	2	2		2	2		2	2	2	2
Neutral voltage displacement	59N		2	2	2		2	2		2	2	2	2
Negative sequence overvoltage	47		1	1	1		1	1		1	1		
Overfrequency	81H		2	2	2		2	2		2	2	1	1
Underfrequency	81L		4	4	4		4	4		4	4	2	2
Rate of change of frequency	81R												1
Recloser (4 cycles)	79	▼	▼	▼	▼								
Temperature monitoring (8 or 16 RTDs)▲	38/49T					▼	▼	▼	▼	▼	▼		
Thermostat / Buchholz■	26/63					▼	▼	▼					

Note: Numerals in table indicate number of protection setpoints

▲ Protection functions with 2 groups of settings
■ Requires MES120 I/O module
♦ Requires MET1482 RTD Input module
★ Requires MCS025 synch check module
▼ Option

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 4.38: List Price by Catalog Number▲

Model	Application	Catalog No.	$ Price	Model	Application	Catalog No.	$ Price
Series 80	S80 - Substation/feeder [current & voltage]	SQ1S80A	**3870.00**	Series 40	S40 - Substation/feeder [current & voltage]	SQ1S40A	**3023.00**
	S81 - Substation/feeder [directional grd O/C]	SQ1S81A	**4060.00**		S41 - Substation/feeder [directional grd O/C]	SQ1S41A	**3439.00**
	S82 - Substation/feeder [directional ph & grd O/C]	SQ1S82A	**4180.00**		S42 - Substation/feeder [directional ph & grd O/C]	SQ1S42A	**3870.00**
	S84 - Substation/main [separation/ load shed]	SQ1S84A	**4780.00**		T40 - Transformer [current & voltage]	SQ1T40A	**3272.00**
	T81 - Transformer [current & voltage]	SQ1T81A	**4130.00**		T42 - Transformer [Dir. Ph & Grd O/C]	SQ1T42A	**4118.00**
	T82 - Transformer [Dir. Ph & Grd O/C]	SQ1T82A	**4430.00**		M41 - Motor [Dir. Grd O/C]	SQ1M41A	**3594.00**
	T87 - Transformer [Diff.-2 wdg)	SQ1T87A	**4880.00**		G40 - Generator [Dir. Real & Reac Power, Volt-Restr O/C]	SQ1G40A	**3920.00**
	M81- Motor [Dir. Grd O/C]	SQ1M81A	**3540.00**				
	M87- Motor [Mach. Diff.]	SQ1M87A	**3850.00**	Series 20	S23 - Substation/feeder [breaker failure]	SQ1S23A	**1794.00**
	M88 - Motor [Transf. Diff.]	SQ1M88A	**4140.00**		T23 - Transformer [breaker failure]	SQ1T23A	**1957.00**
	G82 - Generator [Dir. Watt & Var, Volt-Restr O/C]	SQ1G82A	**4170.00**		M20 - Motor	SQ1M20A	**2319.00**
	G87 - Generator [Mach diff]	SQ1G87A	**4520.00**		B21 - Bus (Voltage/Freq)	SQ1B21A	**2264.00**
	G88 - Generator [Transf diff]	SQ1G88A	**5522.00**		B22 - Loss of Mains (Voltage/Freq/ROCOF)	SQ1B22A	**2576.00**
	B80 - Bus [Main+1ph volt]	SQ1B80A	**4050.00**				
	B83 - Bus [Tie +3ph volt]	SQ1B83A	**4250.00**				
	C86 - Capacitor [4 step 2xWye banks]	SQ1C86A	**4125.00**				

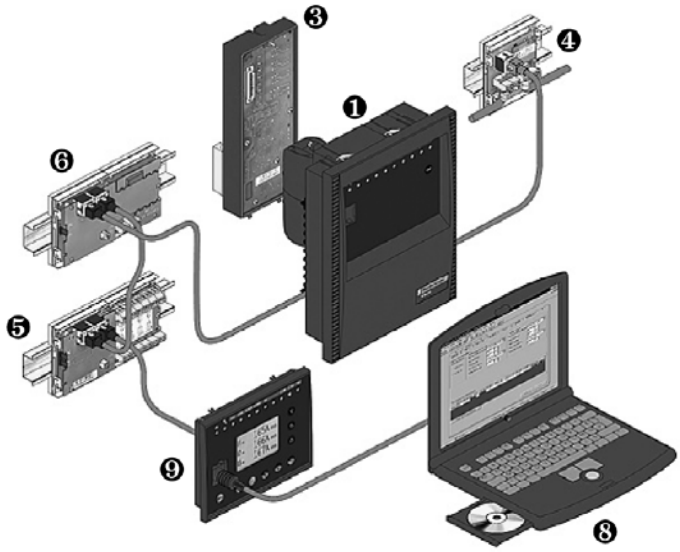
▲ Replace "A" suffix with "P" to select the "Pro" version mimic display. (add $450 to list price)

Table 4.39: Series 80+40+20 Accessory List

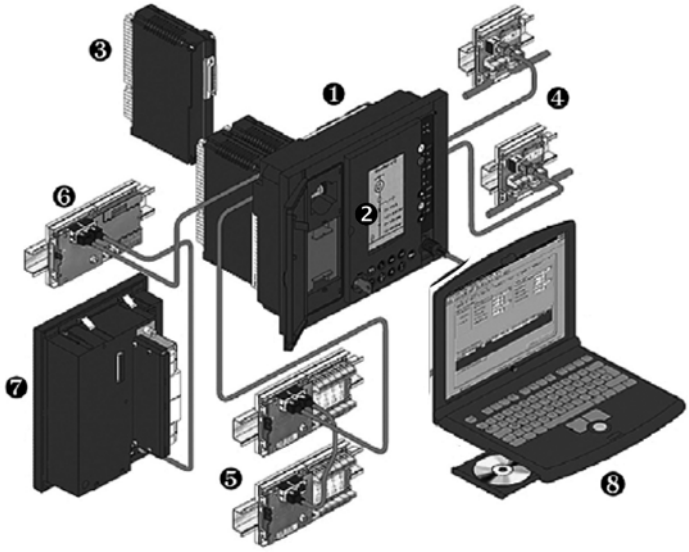
Accessory Type	Series 80	Series 40/20	Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
Digital I/O Module	x		MES120	14 inputs + 6 outputs / 24-250Vdc	**770.00**
	x		MES120G	14 inputs + 6 outputs / 220-250Vdc/hi p.u.	**770.00**
	x		MES120H	14 inputs + 6 outputs / 110-125 Vdc/hi p.u.	**770.00**
		x	MES114	10 Input / 4 output module	**616.00**
		x	MES114E	10 inputs + 4 outputs 110/125V	**595.00**
		x	MES114F	10 inputs + 4 outputs 220/250V	**785.00**
Communication I/F■ Module	x	x	ACE959	RS485 4-wire Interface Module (requires. ext. 24VDC control pwr)	**398.00**
	x	x	ACE9492	RS485 2-wire Interface Module (requires. ext. 24VDC control pwr)	**398.00**
	x	x	ACE937	Fiber optic Interface Module	**578.00**
	x	x	ACE969TP2	(2)RS485 2wire I/F	**578.00**
	x	x	ACE969FO2	(1) RS485 2wire + (1) F/O I/F	**771.00**
Other option modules, software, mounting plates	x		MCS025	Synch check module (includes cable CCA785)	**1410.00**
	x	x	MET1482	8 temperature sensor input module	**695.00**
	x	x	MSA141	Analog output module	**637.00**
	x	x	DSM303	Remote advanced MMI (requires cable CCA77x see below)	**719.00**
	x		SFT080	Logipam plc logic software	**750.00**
	x		AMT840	Assembly plate for surface mounting of MCS module	**131.00**
Analog I/O Cables	x	x	CCA770	2ft cable from remote display to base unit	**36.20**
	x	x	CCA772	2m cable from remote display to base unit	**51.00**
	x	x	CCA774	4m cable from remote display to base unit	**78.00**
Ground Sensor CTs (mV out)	x	x	CSH30	Interposing window CT for Residual current input	**116.00**
	x	x	CSH120	Ground Sensor CT - 120 mm window	**235.00**
	x	x	CSH200	Ground Sensor CT - 200 mm window	**378.00**
	x	x	ACE990	Aux. CT for Ground Sensor CT Ratio Adjustment (for retrofit)	**709.00**
Configure software♦	x	x	SFT2841KIT	Setting/operating software kit (including SFT2826 osc s/w+CCA783 cable)	**543.00**
Selected spares★	x	x	2640KIT	Terminal blocks for MES modules	**205.00**
	x	x	CCA634	1 or 5 A CT Current Connector	**191.00**
	x	x	CCT640	Voltage Connector	**398.00**
	x	x	CCA612	Cable for communication module to relay connection	**67.00**
	x	x	CCA783	Cable for pc to relay connection	**67.00**
	x		CCA785	MCS025 cable	**55.00**
		x	CCA670	LPCT Current Connector	**430.00**
	x		CCA671	LPCT Current Connector	**415.00**

■ Includes CCA612 cable to relay rear port
♦ One s/w kit required per Series 80 order and recommended per Series 40/20 order
★ To be ordered as spare or replacement

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Series 20 and Series 40



Series 80

❶ Base Unit▼
❷ Parameter and protection settings saved on removable memory cartridge (Series 80 only)
❸ 42 logic inputs and 23 relay outputs, with 3 optional modules. (Series 80): 10 logic inputs and 8 relay outputs with optional module (Series 20/40)
❹ Connection to communication networks
❺ Temperature sensors
❻ Low-level analog output
❼ Synch-check module (Series 80 only)
❽ Software tools
❾ Remote display▼

▼*Remote Display for use with "Basic" Base Units -- contact local sales office*

Table 4.40: Selection Example

Follow these steps:			Example:			
	Selection Sequence	Type Part	QTY	Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
[1]	Select from Table 4.35 per system, features Table 4.32 & 4.33/4.34	Relay unit	1	SP1T87A	T87- Transformer [Diff.-2 wdg)	**4880.00**
[2]	Spare by application	Memory module	0	MMS020xxx	Spare memory module	**0.00**
[3]	Select from Table 4.36 (as required)	Digital I/O	1	MES120	14 inputs + 6 outputs / 24-250Vdc	**770.00**
[4]	Select from Table 4.36 (as required)	Communication module	1	ACE959	RS485 4-wire Interface Module I	**398.00**
[5]	Select from Table 4.36 (as required)	RTD Input	1	MET1482	8 temperature sensor input module	**695.00**
[6]	Select from Table 4.36 (as required)	Analog output	0	MSA141	Analog output module (1 channel)	**0.00**
[7]	Select from Table 4.36 (as required)	Sync check (25) module	1	MCS025	Synch check module (includes cable CCA785)	**1410.00**
[8]	Select from Table 4.36 (as required)	Config S/W	1	SFT2841KIT	Setting / operating software kit	**543.00**
[9]	Select from Table 4.36 (as required)	Cable for RTD I/F Modulle	1	CCA772	2m cable from remote display to base unit	**51.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Low Voltage Fixed Capacitors

Fixed Capacitors are best suited for use on electrical systems with no voltage or current harmonics.

ReactiVar® fixed low voltage capacitors are ideally suited for power factor correction applications where the load does not change or where the capacitor is switched with the load, such as the load side of a motor starter. ReactiVar fixed capacitors are best suited for applications where there are no harmonic currents or voltages present.

Features:

- **Environmentally friendly:** ReactiVar capacitors are constructed with a dry type metalized polypropylene capacitor element with no liquid dielectrics. There is no risk of fluid leakage or environmental pollution and no need for a drip pan.
- Higher overvoltage limit on Super Duty model which is suitable for lightly polluted network.
- **Low Loss, Long Life:** The design features less than 0.5W/kVAR losses, including discharge resistors.
- **Attractive finish:** Capacitor units feature a textured powder paint finish, ASA 61 gray. Units are constructed of 14 gauge steel and are suitable for floor or wall mounting.

Application Note: Capacitors are a low impedance path for the harmonic currents produced by variable frequency drives, motor soft starters, welders, computers, PLCs, robotics and other electronic equipment. These harmonic currents can be drawn into the capacitor causing it to overheat, shortening its life. Furthermore, the resonant circuit formed by shunt capacitors coupled with system inductances (motors and transformers) can amplify harmonic currents and voltages in the electrical network. This amplification can cause nuisance fuse operation and/or damage to electrical equipment including capacitors and other electronic devices. If power factor correction in the presence of harmonics is required, please contact your nearest Square D/Schneider Electric sales office for assistance.

Table 4.41: Unfused 480V 3 phase/60 Hz Unit

Kvar rating	Regular duty Indoor NEMA 1 unit			Rated Current	Recommended copper wire size★	Recommended circuit protection device rating▲	
at 480V	Catalog number	$ Price	Enclosure■ ♦	at 480V	AWG	Fuse	Circuit breaker
6	PFCD4006	**929.00**	1	7.2	14	15	15
8.5	PFCD4008	**1022.00**	1	10.2	12	20	15
10	PFCD4010	**1077.00**	1	12	12	25	20
12.5	PFCD4012	**1215.00**	1	15	10	30	25
15	PFCD4015	**1329.00**	1	18	10	40	25
16.5	PFCD4017	**1374.00**	1	19.8	8	40	30
20	PFCD4020	**1479.00**	1	24	8	50	35
25	PFCD4025	**1655.00**	1	30	6	60	45
27.5	PFCD4027	**1754.00**	1	33	6	70	50
30	PFCD4030	**1851.00**	1	36	6	75	50
33	PFCD4033	**1953.00**	1	39.6	6	80	60
35	PFCD4035	**2102.00**	2	42	4	90	60
40	PFCD4040	**2358.00**	2	48	4	100	70
45	PFCD4045	**2519.00**	2	54	4	110	75
50	PFCD4050	**2676.00**	2	60	3	125	90
60	PFCD4060	**3975.00**	2	72	2	150	100
65	PFCD4065	**4200.00**	2	78	1	175	110
70	PFCD4070	**4280.00**	3	84	1	175	125
75	PFCD4075	**4434.00**	3	90	1/0	200	125
80	PFCD4080	**4695.00**	3	96	1/0	200	150
90	PFCD4090	**5217.00**	3	108	2/0	225	150
100	PFCD4100	**5738.00**	3	120	2/0	250	175
125	PFCD4125	**7148.00**	4	150	250	300	225
150	PFCD4150	**8556.00**	5	180	300	400	250
175	PFCD4175	**9561.00**	5	210	400	450	300
200	PFCD4200	**10565.00**	5	240	500	500	350

Table 4.42: Super duty unfused 480V 3 phase/60 Hz unit

Kvar rating	Super duty Indoor NEMA 1 unit			Rated Current	Recommended copper wire size★	Recommended circuit protection device rating▲	
at 480V	Catalog number	$ Price	Enclosure■ ♦	at 480V	AWG	Fuse	Circuit breaker
6	PFCDS4006	**1394.00**	1	7.7	14	15	15
8	PFCDS4008	**1537.00**	1	10.4	12	20	15
9.5	PFCDS4010	**1621.00**	1	11.5	12	25	20
13	PFCDS4013	**1828.00**	1	15.4	10	30	25
16	PFCDS4016	**2000.00**	1	19.2	8	40	30
17.5	PFCDS4017	**2113.00**	1	20.8	8	45	30
20	PFCDS4020	**2225.00**	1	23.1	8	50	35
22.5	PFCDS4022	**2358.00**	2	26.9	8	60	40
25	PFCDS4025	**2490.00**	2	30.8	6	60	45
27.5	PFCDS4027	**2785.00**	2	33.5	6	70	50
30	PFCDS4030	**2938.00**	2	36.2	6	75	60
35	PFCDS4035	**3162.00**	2	42.3	4	90	70
40	PFCDS4040	**3547.00**	2	49.3	4	100	80
45	PFCDS4045	**3789.00**	3	53.9	4	110	80
50	PFCDS4050	**4026.00**	3	61.6	3	125	90
60	PFCDS4060	**5979.00**	4	73.1	2	150	110
70	PFCDS4070	**6438.00**	4	84.7	1	175	125
75	PFCDS4075	**6670.00**	4	90.1	1/0	200	150
80	PFCDS4080	**7062.00**	5	97.8	1/0	200	150
90	PFCDS4090	**7848.00**	5	107.8	2/0	225	175
100	PFCDS4100	**8675.00**	5	120.9	3/0	250	200
115	PFCDS4115	**10034.00**	5	138.6	4/0	300	225

▲ Consult local electrical codes for proper sizing of molded case circuit breaker frame or disconnect switch rating.
■ Unit size 1, 2 and 3 can be wall mounted. Order PFCDBR2 mounting bracked separately.
♦ Refer to table 4-45 for dimensions.
★ Conductor should be copper and rated 90° C min. Refer to local electrical codes for proper wire size.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

LV Fixed Fused Capacitors with Blown Fuse Indicators

In addition to the comprehensive Multiple Protection System designed into the New ReactiVar® fixed, low voltage capacitors, fused units feature a fast acting current limiting fuse in each phase. Blown fuse indicators are included as standard on indoor (NEMA Type 1) enclosure. While fuses are not required to protect the capacitor elements, external over current protection may be required by the local electrical code for protection of the conductors feeding the capacitors. Consult your local electrical code for installation instructions.

Table 4.43: Fused 480V 3 phase/60 Hz unit

Kvar rating	Regular duty Indoor NEMA 1 unit			Rated Current	Recommended copper wire size★	Recommended circuit protection device ratinga	
at 480V	Catalog number	$ Price	Enclosurebc	at 480V	AWG	Fuse	Circuit breaker
6	PFCD4006F	**1209.00**	1	7.2	14	15	15
8.5	PFCD4008F	**1302.00**	1	10.2	12	20	15
10	PFCD4010F	**1361.00**	1	12	12	25	20
12.5	PFCD4012F	**1497.00**	1	15	10	30	25
15	PFCD4015F	**1611.00**	1	18	10	40	25
16.5	PFCD4017F	**1658.00**	1	19.8	8	40	30
20	PFCD4020F	**1763.00**	1	24	8	50	35
25	PFCD4025F	**1937.00**	1	30	6	60	45
27.5	PFCD4027F	**2034.00**	1	33	6	70	50
30	PFCD4030F	**2132.00**	1	36	6	75	50
33	PFCD4033F	**2280.00**	1	39.6	6	80	60
35	PFCD4035F	**2384.00**	2	42	4	90	60
40	PFCD4040F	**2642.00**	2	48	4	100	70
45	PFCD4045F	**2871.00**	2	54	4	110	75
50	PFCD4050F	**3099.00**	2	60	3	125	90
60	PFCD4060F	**4397.00**	2	72	2	150	100
65	PFCD4065F	**4617.00**	2	78	1	175	110
70	PFCD4070F	**4985.00**	3	84	1	175	125
75	PFCD4075F	**5279.00**	3	90	1/0	200	125
80	PFCD4080F	**5540.00**	3	96	1/0	200	150
90	PFCD4090F	**6062.00**	3	108	2/0	225	150
100	PFCD4100F	**6582.00**	3	120	2/0	250	175
125	PFCD4125F	**7992.00**	4	150	250	300	225
150	PFCD4150F	**9401.00**	5	180	300	400	250
175	PFCD4175F	**10406.00**	5	210	400	450	300
200	PFCD4200F	**11409.00**	5	240	500	500	350

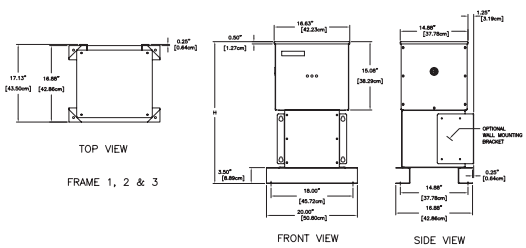
Table 4.44: Super Duty fused 480V 3 phase/60 Hz unit

Kvar rating	Super duty Indoor NEMA 1 unit			Rated Current	Recommended copper wire size★	Recommended circuit protection device ratinga	
at 480V	Catalog number	$ Price	Enclosurebc	at 480V	AWG	Fuse	Circuit breaker
6	PFCDS4006F	**1814.00**	1	7.7	14	15	15
8	PFCDS4008F	**1959.00**	1	10.4	12	20	15
9.5	PFCDS4010F	**2047.00**	1	11.5	12	25	20
13	PFCDS4013F	**2253.00**	1	15.4	10	30	25
16	PFCDS4016F	**2424.00**	1	19.2	8	40	30
17.5	PFCDS4017F	**2538.00**	1	20.8	8	45	30
20	PFCDS4020F	**2651.00**	1	23.1	8	50	35
22.5	PFCDS4022F	**2783.00**	2	26.9	8	60	40
25	PFCDS4025F	**2914.00**	2	30.8	6	60	45
27.5	PFCDS4027F	**3207.00**	2	33.5	6	70	50
30	PFCDS4030F	**3430.00**	2	36.2	6	75	60
35	PFCDS4035F	**3586.00**	2	42.3	4	90	70
40	PFCDS4040F	**3974.00**	2	49.3	4	100	80
45	PFCDS4045F	**4319.00**	3	53.9	4	110	80
50	PFCDS4050F	**4662.00**	3	61.6	3	125	90
60	PFCDS4060F	**6613.00**	4	73.1	2	150	110
70	PFCDS4070F	**7498.00**	4	84.7	1	175	125
75	PFCDS4075F	**7940.00**	4	90.1	1/0	200	150
80	PFCDS4080F	**8333.00**	5	97.8	1/0	200	150
90	PFCDS4090F	**9118.00**	5	107.8	2/0	225	175
100	PFCDS4100F	**9896.00**	5	120.9	3/0	250	200
115	PFCDS4115F	**11220.00**	5	138.6	4/0	300	225

▲ Consult local electrical codes for proper sizing of molded case circuit breaker frame or disconnect switch rating.
■ Unit size 1, 2 and 3 can be wall mounted. Order PFCDBR2 mounting bracket separately.
♦ Refer to table 4-45 for dimensions
★ Conductor should be copper and rated 90° C min. Refer to local electrical codes for proper wire size.

Table 4.45: Unit dimensions and weight

Size	NEMA Type 1 Enclosure dimensions						Weight
	H		W		D		
No.	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	lb/Kg
1	31.3	795	20	508	16.88	429	78/35.5
2	43.8	1113	20	508	16.88	429	110/55
3	56.3	1430	20	508	16.88	429	146/66.4
4	43.8	1113	36	914	16.88	429	220/100
5	56.3	1430	36	914	16.88	429	300/136.4



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

The AV4000 and AV5000 are suitable for use where harmonic generating loads are less than 15% of the total connected load.

Low Voltage (LV) Standard AutomaticCapacitor Banks with Main Lugs or Main Breakers

The AV4000 and AV5000 standard automatic power factor correction banks are designed for centralized power factor correction to supply varying amounts of reactive power required to compensate for changing load conditions. The AV4000 and AV5000 banks are ideally suited for facility electrical distribution systems with TDD (total harmonic current distortion) < = 5% and THD(V) (total harmonic voltage distortion) < = 3%. An advanced microprocessor-based recative power controller measures plant power factor via a single remote CT. Plus, it switches capacitor modules in and out of service to maintain a user-selected target power factor.

Application Assistance:

The Schneider Electric Power Quality Correction Group provides engineering assistance for the application of capacitors in harmonic rich environments. Specialists at Schneider Electric can assess the likelihood of application problems and arrange for more detailed study if required. Solutions can include computer modeling and system simulation. Our application engineers can make all the arrangements for system studies, custom engineering, installation and commissioning, as required by the application. Contact Schneider Electric sale office for detail equipment quotation assistance.

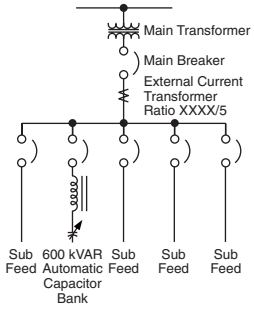
For dimension reference, see page 4-33.

Main Features:

- Modular construction; free standing QED switchboard enclosures contain up to 500 kVAR per section and allow for easy future expansion
- Standard offering available up to 400 Kvar at 208/240 Vac, 1000 kVAR at 480 or 600 Vac
- Main lugs or main breaker section at your choice
- Dry capacitor element design eliminates risk of fluid leakage, environmental hazard and drip pans
- Capacitor rated contactors are designed specifically for the switching of capacitive currents and feature a patented capacitor precharge circuit that exceeds air-core reactor transient dampening
- Three different microprocessor controller options provide a choice in functionality and control sophistication
- Backlit display on controller displays actual PF, alarms, number of steps energized and much more
- Rugged design — units are constructed with removable steel panels over heavy gauge steel frame
- Available in Type NEMA 1 indoor and NEMA 3R outdoor enclosures
- Indoor units are finished with ASA 49 grey textured paint finish
- For application up to 200 kVAR max., 480 V (main lugs, top entry only), the AV4000 offers compact and cost effective alternative.

Equipment specification:

Voltage:	240, 480, 600 Vac standard, 208, 380, 415 Vac available
Kvar rating:	up to 1000 Kvar (depending on voltage rating)
Ambient temperature:	-5°C to 46°C
Average temperature limit:	<45°C within 24 hours, <35°C over 1 year
Elevation:	<=1800 meter
Humidity:	0-95% non-condensing
Overvoltage limit:	110% maximum
Withstand test level:	2.15 times rated voltage or 1000 V, whichever is higher for 10s
Overcurrent limit:	130% maximum
Incoming:	Top (standard), bottom, side.
Main lug:	Mechanical standard, compression optional
Main breaker:	PowerPact® with Micrologic® trip unit. LI standard, LSI available
Enclosure rating:	NEMA 1 standard, N3R available
Color:	ANSI 49 standard, ANSI 61, ANSI 70 optional



Single Line (Typical)
Diagram 1

CT Selection Guide for Class 5830, 5860, 5870 and 5880

The current transformer is located on a phase A bus or cable at the main service entrance as illustrated in Diagram 1. The CT should be sized for the maximum load current. The CT should be installed upstream of the capicator bank and plant loads to measure the combined current.

CT catalog number: TRAI••••SC♦ ♦ where •••• is current rate code of bus/cable and ♦ ♦ is window size code. Codes are listed in table 4.46.

e.g. TRAI1000SC07 is a CT for 1000 A bus with 7"x4" window.

Table 4.46:

Current Rating of Bus/Cable		Window Size	
Amperes	Rating Code ••••	7" x 4" Size Code ♦ ♦	11" x 4" Size Code ♦ ♦
300	0300	07	11
400	0400	07	11
500	0500	07	11
600	0600	07	11
750	0750	07	11
800	0800	07	11
1000	1000	07	11
1200	1200	07	11
1500	1500	07	11
1600	1600	07	11
2000	2000	07	11
2500	2500	07	11
3000	3000	07	11
3500	3500	07	11
4000	4000	07	11
5000	5000	N/A	11
6000	6000	N/A	11

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Low Voltage Anti-Resonant and Filtering Automatic Capacitor Banks with Main Lugs and Breaker

ReactiVar® AV6000 anti-resonant and AV7000 harmonic filtering automatic switched capacitor banks are specifically designed for networks containing harmonic energies which would otherwise damage standard fixed or automatic capacitor banks.

The problem: Harmonics are a natural by-product of non-linear loads such as variable frequency drives, motor soft starters, welders, uninterruptable power supplies, robotics, PLCs and other electronic devices. Harmonics introduce higher-than-60 Hz current and voltage components into the electrical distribution system. Capacitors are a low impedance path for these higher frequency components and thus will absorb these harmonic energies. Combinations of capacitors and system inductances (motors and transformers) can form series and parallel tuned circuits which can resonate at certain frequencies. The harmonics produced by non-linear loads can excite a standard capacitor bank into resonance. The resonance can magnify currents and voltages, causing system wide damage and equipment failure. This problem is growing in prevalence.

The solution: Anti-Resonant Automatic Switched Capacitor Banks

The AV6000 anti-resonance capacitor bank's primary function is power factor correction. Iron core reactors are added in series with the capacitor modules. The 3 phase reactors are custom designed and manufactured at our factory under tight tolerance specifically for the AV6000. The reactors tune the bank below the first dominant harmonic (usually the 5th, or 300 Hz). Below the tuning point, the system appears capacitive and thus corrects power factor. Above the tuning point, the system appears Inductive and thus resonance is minimized. The AV6000 design has the added advantage of removing up to 50% of the 5th harmonic to reduce overall voltage distortion.

Harmonic Filtering Automatic Switched Capacitor Banks

The need for an AV7000 is usually determined by a power quality specialist. Although the AV7000 looks identical to the AV6000, its primary function is harmonic mitigation, with power factor correction being a secondary benefit. The distinction between an AV6000 and an AV7000 is the tuning point. By definition, if the tuning point of the capacitor/reactor combination is within ±10% of the target harmonic it is intended to absorb, it is referred to as a filter. If the tuning point is outside the ±10% limit, it is referred to as an anti-resonant system. As the tuning point of the system approaches the target harmonic, its effectiveness at absorbing increases. Hence, the need to classify its functionality. The PQc group should always be consulted prior to recommending it to customers.

Main Features

- Standard offering available up to 1200 kvar at 480 or 600 Vac
- Capacitor modules are designed with higher than standard voltage and current ratings to provide long life on systems with high harmonic energies. Reactors are designed to operate at 115°C rise over a maximum 40°C ambient temperature.
- In addition to the standard features provided in the AV5000 systems, the reactors in the AV6000 have an embedded thermistor temperature detector. The stage will shut down and annunciate if the reactor should overheat, usually a result of excessive harmonic energies

Application Assistance

The Schneider Electric Power Quality Correction Group provides engineering assistance for the application of capacitors in harmonic rich environments. Specialists at Schneider Electric can assess the likelihood of application problems and arrange for more detailed study if required. Solutions can include computer modeling and system simulation. Depending on the network, the solution may include de-tuned banks (AV6000) or fully filtered banks (AV7000). Our application engineers can make all the arrangements for system studies, custom engineering, installation and commissioning, as required by the application. Contact Schneider Electric sales office for detail equipment quotation assistance.

For dimension reference, see page 4-33.

Equipment specification:

Voltage:	480, 600 Vac standard, 380, 415 Vac available
Kvar rating:	up to 1200 Kvar (depending on voltage rating)
Ambient temperature:	-5°C to 46°C
Average temperature limit:	<45°C within 24 hours, <35°C over 1 year
Elevation:	<=1800 meter
Humidity:	0-95% non-condensing
Overvoltage limit:	110% maximum
Withstand test level:	2.15 times rated voltage or 1000 V, whichever is higher for 10s
Overcurrent limit:	130% maximum
Incoming:	Top (standard), bottom, side.
Main lug:	Mechanical standard, compression optional
Main breaker:	PowerPact® with Micrologic® trip unit. LI standard, LSI available
Enclosure rating:	NEMA 1 standard, N3R available
Color:	ANSI 49 standard, ANSI 61, ANSI 70 optional

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Low Voltage Transient Free Reactive Compensation Capacitor Banks

Square D® ReactiVar® Transient Free Reactive Compensation (TFRC) anti-resonant (A/BT6000) Systems and filtering system (A/BT7000) are ideally suited for use on electrical systems where connected equipment is extremely sensitive to variations in the supply voltage.

The problem: Capacitor systems featuring electromechanical contactors generate Voltage transients on the electrical network when switching capacitor stages on/off, even when current limiting or tuning reactors are employed. Transients can impair the operation of sensitive equipment, including programmable logic controllers, variable speed drives, computers and UPS systems. In sensitive networks such as hospitals, data processing centers, airports and many manufacturing environments, any transient, however slight, may not be acceptable.

The solution: TFRC systems feature an advanced controller to precisely activate electronic switching elements to connect capacitor stages and avoid the creation of transients. Transient free switching also reduces wear on capacitors due to switching and will result in longer life for the overall capacitor system. With a response time of less than ten seconds to load changes, TFRC systems reduce the kVA demand on the transformer and will eliminate utility imposed penalties for low power factor. Depending on the level of harmonic producing (non-linear) devices on the network, two TFRC systems are available: the AT6000 anti-resonant (de-tuned) system and the AT7000 filtered system. Non-linear loads include variable speed drives, UPS systems, soft starters and other power electronic devices. The anti-resonant system will absorb up to 50% of the fifth harmonic current while the filtered system will absorb up to 80% of the fifth harmonic current, improving overall network conditions.

Main Features:

- Standard offering up to 1350 Kvar at 480 or 600 Vac
- Transient free switching of capacitor steps
- Electronic switching elements yield an unlimited number of switching operations
- Three different microprocessor controller options provide a choice in functionality and control sophistication
- Backlit display on controller displays actual PF, alarms, number of steps energized and much more
- Heavy duty dry capacitor element design provides no risk of fluid leakage, no environmental pollution and no need for drip pans
- The Reactors have an embedded thermistor temperature detector. The stage will shut down and annunciate if the reactor should overheat, usually a result of excessive harmonic energies
- Units are constructed with removable heavy duty steel panels over a 12 gauge steel frame.
- Indoor Type 1 units finished with ASA 49 gray polyester paint. Other colors available.

Application Assistance

The Schneider Electric Power Quality Correction Group provides engineering assistance for the application of capacitors in harmonic rich environments. Specialists at Square D can assess the likelihood of application problems and arrange for more detailed study if required. Solutions can include computer modeling and system simulation. Our application engineers can make all the arrangements for system studies, custom engineering, installation and commissioning, as required by the application. Contact Schneider Electric sales office for detail equipment quotation assistance.

To facilitate application assistance, please have the following information available:

- 12 months of utility billing information
- A single line diagram of the network showing the nature of loads (e.g. 150 hp FVNR starters; 200 hp VFD; etc.)
- Transformer(s) kVA rating and percent impedance (%Z)
- Primary & secondary voltages
- Location of utility metering
- Size, type and location of any existing capacitors

For dimension reference, see page 4-33.

Equipment specification:

Voltage:	480, 600 Vac standard, 380, 415 Vac available
Kvar rating:	up to 1350 Kvar (depending on voltage rating)
Load change response time:	<10 seconds
Ambient temperature:	-5°C to 46°C
Average temperature limit:	<45°C within 24 hours, <35°C over 1 year
Elevation:	<=1800 meter
Humidity:	0-95% non-condensing
Overvoltage limit:	110% maximum
Withstand test level:	2.15 times rated voltage or 1000 V, whichever is higher for 10s
Overcurrent limit:	130% maximum
Incoming:	Top (standard), bottom, side.
Main lug:	Mechanical standard, compression optional
Main breaker:	PowerPact® with Micrologic® trip unit. LI standard, LSI available
Enclosure rating:	NEMA 1 standard, N3R available
Color:	ANSI 49 standard, ANSI 61, ANSI 70 optional

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Enclosure Dimension References

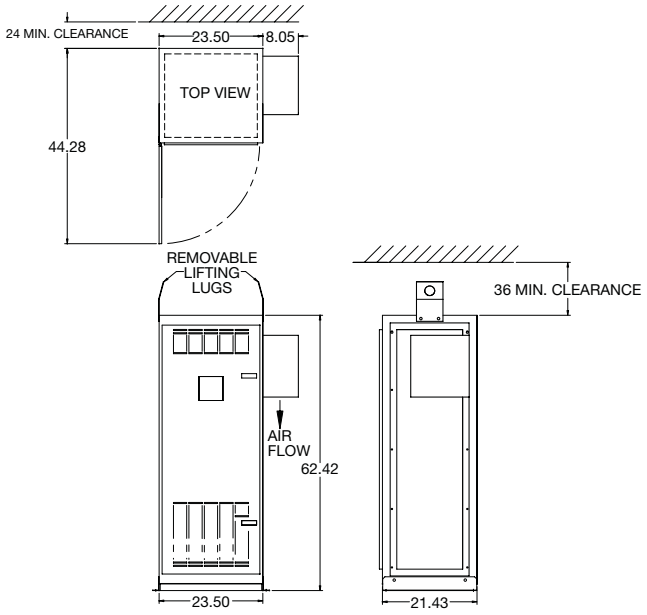


Figure 1—AV4000

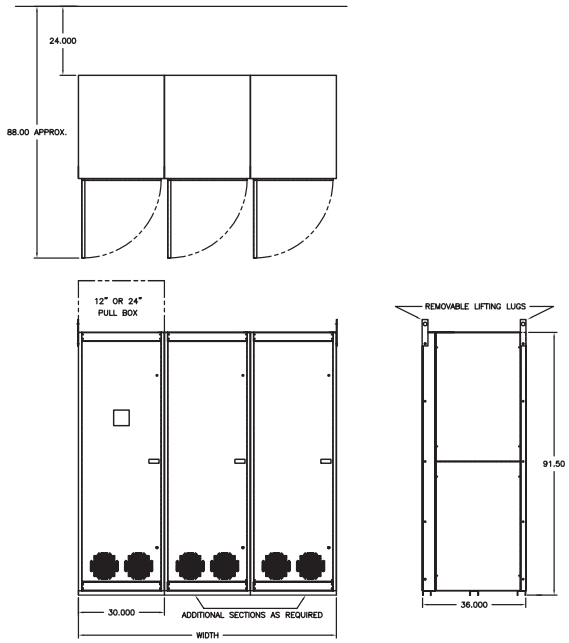


Figure 2—AV5000 and 6000

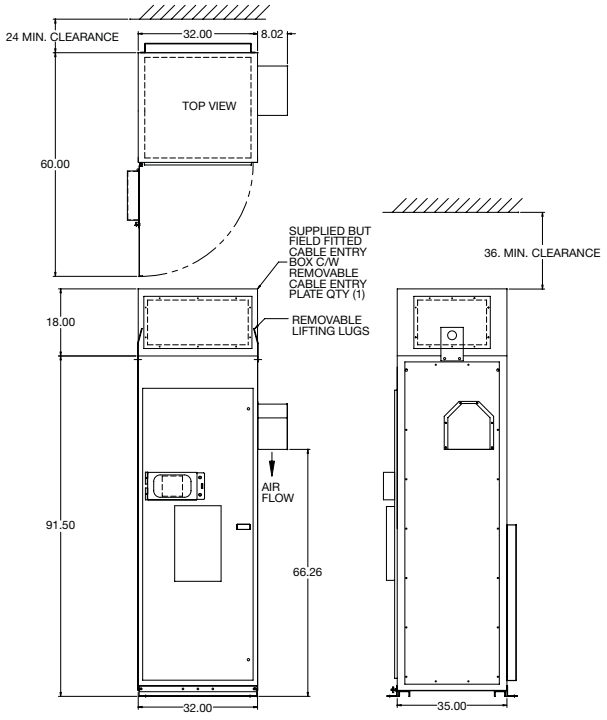


Figure 3—AT6000

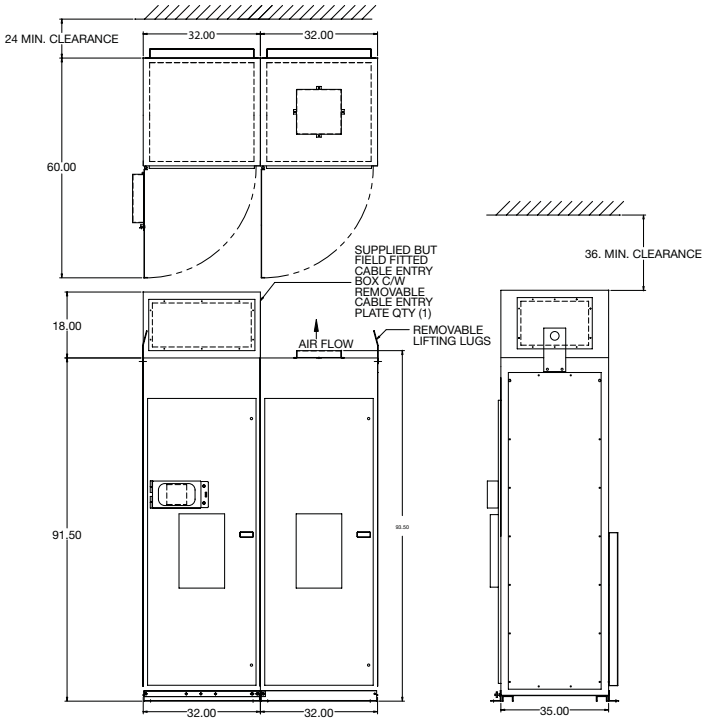


Figure 4—AT6000 (2 Section)

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

MVC systems are suitable for power factor correction of steady harmonic-free motor loads.

Power factor correction, harmonic mitigation, and voltage support in medium voltage electrical systems. Custom engineered for steady and rapidly fluctuating loads.

ReactiVar® Medium Voltage Fixed Power Factor Capacitors

The ReactiVar MVC fixed capacitors are ideally suited for power factor correction in applications where the load does not change or where the capacitor is switched with the load, such as the load side of a motor contactor. ReactiVar capacitors are available up to 300 kVAR as individual units, and up to 600 kVAR in banks. Unfused or fused (2 fuses) assemblies are available. Other ranges available upon request.

Features:

- Fused and unfused applications
- Standard rating up to 600 kVAR, 4800 V (for specials, consult factory)
- Metallized polypropylene film capacitors for low dielectric loss
- Internally mounted discharge resistors
- Operating temperature range of –25°C to +45°C
- Built to applicable NEMA, IEEE, and IEC standards
- Available in indoor (Type 1/12) and outdoor (Type 3R) enclosures
- Painted ASA 61 gray

Lead time: 12–14 weeks typical (consult factory for committed delivery)

Prices & assistance: Call PQc Group at (905) 678-6699 or email pqc@ca.schneider-electric.com

---

MV5000 systems are suitable for use where harmonic generating loads are less than 15% of the total connected load.

MV6000 systems are suitable for use where harmonic generating loads are less than 50% of the total connected load.

MV7000 systems are suitable for use where harmonic generating loads exceed 50% of the total connected load.

MVHVC High-Speed compensation systems are designed for compensation of rapidly fluctuating loads

ReactiVar Medium Voltage Metal Enclosed Automatic Capacitor Banks (MV5000/MV6000/MV7000)

The ReactiVar medium voltage automatic capacitor banks are ideally suited for centralized power factor correction and/or harmonic filtering in applications where plant loading is constantly changing, resulting in the need for varying amounts of reactive power. All MV capacitor systems are a custom-engineered to meet project specific application and installation needs.

Features:

- Standard metal enclosures available up to 20,000 kVAR, 5/15 kV, 50/60 Hz
- The Square D HVL load interrupter switch (fused or unfused)
- Externally fused Merlin Gerin PROPIVAR (or equivalent) or Cooper capacitors with excellent life due to high temperature withstand, small temperature rise, chemical stability, overvoltage and overcurrent withstand. (Internally fused capacitor available upon request)
- Three-bushing capacitor cells connected in delta available up to 5 kV. Two-bushing capacitor cells connected in ungrounded wye for higher voltages
- Current limiting capacitor fuses with blown fuse pop-up indicators
- current limiting reactors in multistage-step MV5000 standard systems to limit high capacitor inrush currents
- Iron core reactors in MV6000 de-tune banks to prevent parallel resonance
- Heavy-duty iron core reactors in MV7000 filtered banks for effective 5th harmonic filtering.
- Available in Type 1 indoor and 3R outdoor enclosure types
- Key interlocking system forces sequential operation of the controls, non-load break switch (or circuit breaker) and ground switches
- Superior Square D Varlogic™ microprocessor based power factor controller
- The Merlin Gerin SEPAM protective relaying.

Lead time: 16–20 weeks typical (consult factory for committed delivery)

Prices & assistance: Call PQc Group at (905) 678-6699 or email pqc@ca.schneider-electric.com

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

AccuSine® PCS AHF

The problem:

High levels of harmonics generated by non-linear loads can have significant negative impact in the facility electrical system. It can cause malfunction of the equipment, disrupt plant operation, thus, resulting loss of productivity.

Harmonic filtering:

The AccuSine Power Correction System (PCS) is Active Harmonic Filter (AHF) which actively injects opposite harmonics current on the source side of the load and it:

- Decreases harmonic related overheating of cables, switchgear and transformers
- Reduces downtime caused by nuisance thermal tripping of protective devices
- Increases electrical network reliability and reduces operating costs
- Corrects to the 50th harmonic, reduce harmonics level to meet IEEE 519, IEC 61000 3-4, and UK G5/4-1 standards.
- Compensates entire network or specific loads depending on installation point

Power Factor Correction and Dynamic VAR Compensation:

AccuSine PCS features a 100 microsecond response providing for dynamic VAR injection to reduce voltage sags created by inductive load switching. AccuSine PCS can also operate in a dual mode where current is first injected to reduce hamonics and any excess current capacity is used to improve the power factor.

Other Features:

- Independent phase compensation
- UL, CE, ABS, and CSA approved
- Parallel connection allows for easy retrofit and installation of multiple units for large networks
- Response to load fluctuations begins in 100 microseconds with 1/2 cycle for full response to step load changes
- 50, 100 and 300 A models for 208–480 V. Other voltages available.

Accusine PCS Sizing

For proper sizing of AccuSine units, contact the Schneider Electric Power Quality Correction Group at (905) 678-6699. To expedite the product selection process, please have a single line diagram and/or details of the application including sizes of transformers, non-linear and linear loads, and any existing filters and capacitors.

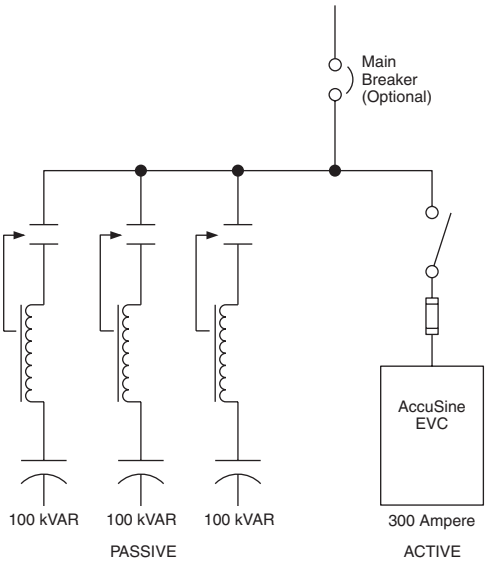
Table 4.47: AccuSine PCS—208–480 V▲, 50/60 Hz

Rated Current A (rms)	Max. Reactive Power (kVAR)			Frequency (Hz)	Catalog Number	List Price (US$)	Enclosure			Exterior Dimensions■						Weight Lbs (kg)
							Rating	Style	Cable Entry	H		W		D		
	208 V	400V	480 V							IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	
50	18	34.6	41.6	50/60	PCS050D5N1	**34904.00**	NEMA 1	Wall Mount	Bottom	48.0	1219	20.7	526	18.5	470	250 (114)
					PCS050D5N12D▼	**53738.00**	NEMA 12	Floor Standing★	Top/Bottom	75.0	1905	31.5	801	23.8	605	661 (300)
					PCS050D5CE30D♦▼	**63807.00**	IP30 (CE Certified)									
					PCS050D5CE54D♦▼	**67061.00**	IP54 (CE Certified)									
					PCS050D5IP30D▼	**58590.00**	IP30									
					PCS050D5IP54D▼	**61844.00**	IP54									
100	36	69.2	83.1		PCS100D5N1	**55131.00**	NEMA 1	Wall Mount	Bottom	64.9	1648	20.7	526	18.5	470	350 (159)
					PCS100D5N12D▼	**66777.00**	NEMA 12	Floor Standing★	Top/Bottom	75.0	1905	31.5	801	23.8	605	771 (350)
					PCS100D5CE30D♦▼	**78740.00**	IP30 (CE Certified)									
					PCS100D5CE54D♦▼	**82970.00**	IP54 (CE Certified)									
					PCS100D5IP30D▼	**71898.00**	IP30									
					PCS100D5IP54D▼	**76128.00**	IP54									
300	108	207.8	249.4		PCS300D5N1	**110301.00**	NEMA 1		Top	75.3	1913	31.5	801	19.6	497	775 (352)
					PCS300D5N12D▼	**132341.00**	NEMA 12		Top/Bottom	90.7	2303	39.4	1000	31.7	805	1212 (550)
					PCS300D5CE30D♦▼	**148793.00**	IP30 (CE Certified)									
					PCS300D5CE54D♦▼	**165326.00**	IP54 (CE Certified)									
					PCS300D5IP30D▼	**137961.00**	IP30									
					PCS300D5IP54D▼	**146919.00**	IP54									

▲ Other voltages available. Contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office. Multiple units can be connected in parallel for larger capacities.
■ Dimensions and weights are approximate. Do not use for construction. For actual dimensions, contact your nearest Square D/Schneider Electric sales office.
♦ CE Certified units meet EMC Directive 89/336 EEC.
★ Floor standing units include a door-interlocked main disconnect.
▼ C = 380-415 V fan, D = 480 V fan.

NOTE: *Refer to Table 4.48 on page 4-36 for CT details.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



HVC Topology (Typical)

The Hybrid VAR Compensator (HVC) is ideally suited for industrial facilities with power quality or production problems caused by rapidly changing load demands typical of highly cyclical loads such as welders, mining conveyors and heavy stamping machines.

The problem:

Traditional capacitor systems have a minimum response time of five to ten seconds for load fluctuations. As a result of this limitation, uncompensated faster loads can produce voltage instability, voltage flicker, increased losses and poor power factor which reduces the electric supply capacity. Problems can often be seen inside the facility, on the utility feeder to the facility or in neighboring facilities. Problems can include:

- Poor weld quality or reduced weld line productivity (due to restrikes or interlock weld controls)
- Failure to start motor loads (due to voltage sag on startup)
- Undervoltage tripping of sensitive loads (Robots, PLCs, VFDs)
- Lighting flicker and/or HID lighting shutdown
- Overloaded distribution equipment (cyclical current pulses may exceed the rated current of the distribution equipment)
- Poor power factor and associated utility demand charges
- High harmonic levels

Ultra-Fast Reactive Power Solution:

- The Hybrid VAR Compensator is ideally suited for power factor correction and voltage sag support in many applications where conventional systems are not suitable:
- One cycle or less for full response
- Infinite VAR resolution
- Compensates for large inductive inrush currents
- Transient free compensation
- Improves voltage regulation
- Reduces flicker

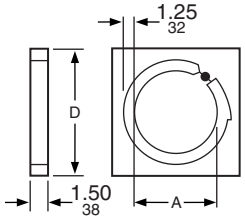
HVC systems can alleviate any of the problems created by cyclical loads that require large amounts or reactive power for short duration.

Unique, cost-effective construction:

HVC systems couple a detuned capacitor system (fixed, contactor or power electronic switched) with the AccuSine® Electronic VAR Control (EVC) unit. The Accusine EVC is able to inject leading or lagging VARs to provide variable compensation over the operating rating. For example, coupling a 500 kVAR fixed detuned bank with a 300 A Accusine EVC yields an HVC that can provide reactive compensation between 250 kVAR and 750 kVAR.

Custom Designed Solution:

Sizing of the HVC will often require a site visit by Schneider Electric Power Quality Correction Group technicians to take real-time measurements of the network. Please contact the PQc group at (905)678-6699 or email pqc@squared.com



Round Split-Core Selection:

Three CT's required for networks with line-neutral loads. Two remote current transformers required for three phase loads. For installations requiring parallel connection of multiple AccuSine for increased correction capacity, special considerations may be required. Contact the Schneider Electric Power Quality Correction Group for details.

Table 4.48:

Ampacity	Catalog No.	$ Price	Dimensions (IN)		Weight (lbs.)	Accuracy	Burden Capacity	Secondary Current
			A (ID)	D (OD)				
1000	CT1000SC	**642.00**	4.0	6.5	3.5	1%	10 VA	5 A
3000	CT3000SC	**800.00**	6.0	8.5	4.25	1%	45 VA	5 A
5000	CTFCL500058	**1082.00**	8.0	10.5	5.5	1%	45 VA	5 A

Note: Rectangular CTs also available; contact PQC group.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 5

Lighting Control And Integrated Home Systems

Clipsal Controls, page 5-4

Occupancy Sensors, page 5-21

Powerlink Lighting Control Panelboards, page 5-24

Structured Wiring Systems, page 5-28

Lighting Control Product Overview

One Line Overview	5-2, 5-3

C-Bus™ Keypads, Touch Screens and Accessories

Neo Keypads	5-4
Saturn Keypads	5-5
DLT Keypads	5-6
Decorator Keypads	5-29
Touch Screens	5-7
Multi Room Audio	5-8–5-10
Hand Held Remote Controls	5-10
Thermostats	5-11
Sensors	5-12
Input Units	5-13
Relays	5-14
Dimmers	5-15
System Units	5-16, 5-17
Enclosures	5-18
Area Lighting Panels	5-19
Software	5-20

Occupancy Sensors

Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors	5-21
Ceiling Mount Occupancy Sensors	5-22
Wall Mount Occupancy Sensors	5-22
Fixture Mounted Sensors and Controls	5-23

Powerlink Integrated Control Systems

Overview	5-24
Components	5-25, 5-26
Device Power Supply	5-26
Device Router	5-26
Factory Assembled Panels	5-27

Square D® Structured Wiring System

Multilink Structured Wiring System	5-28

C-Bus™ Decorator Keypads

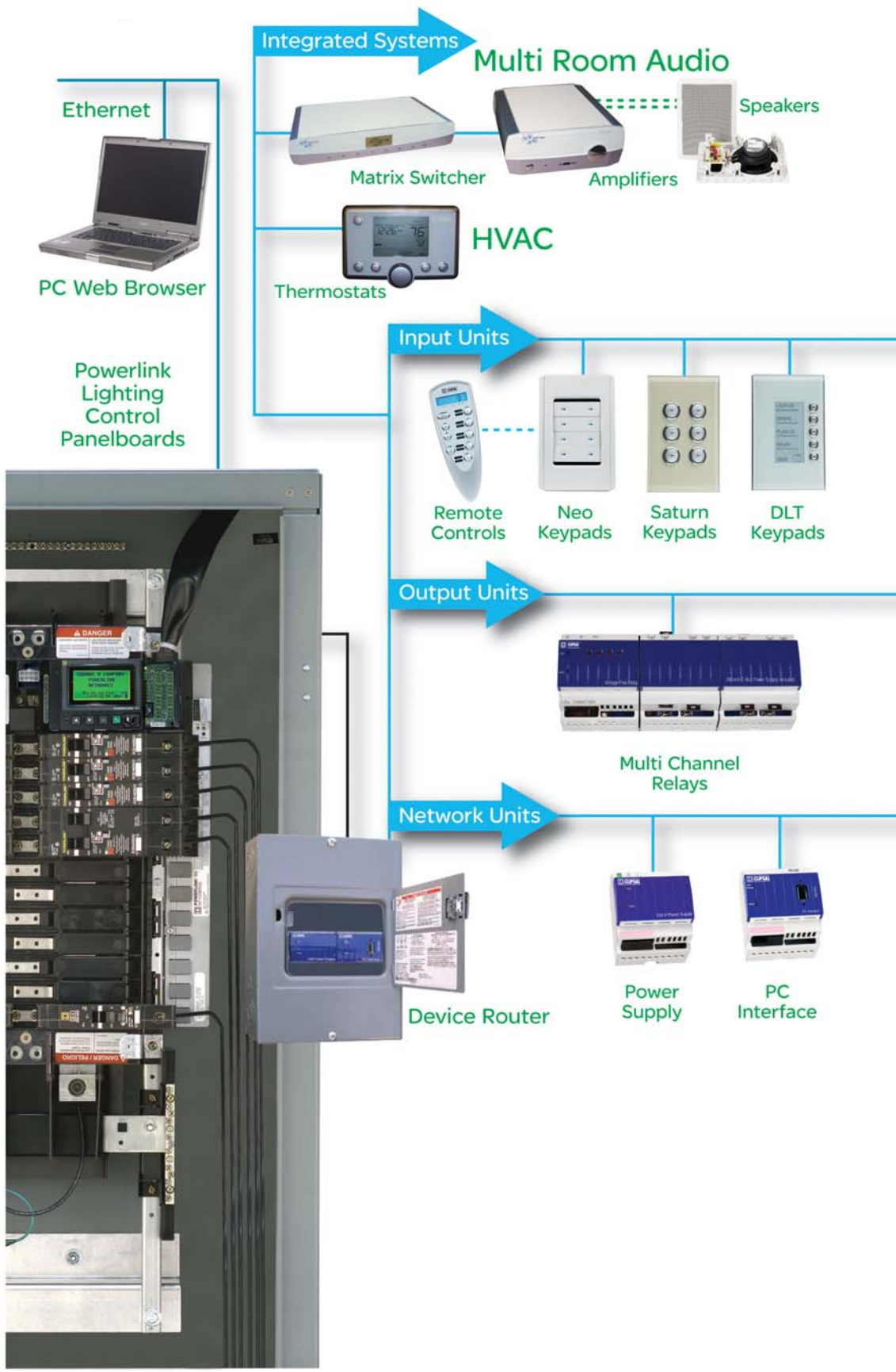
Decorator Keypads	5-30

C-Bus Wireless Controls

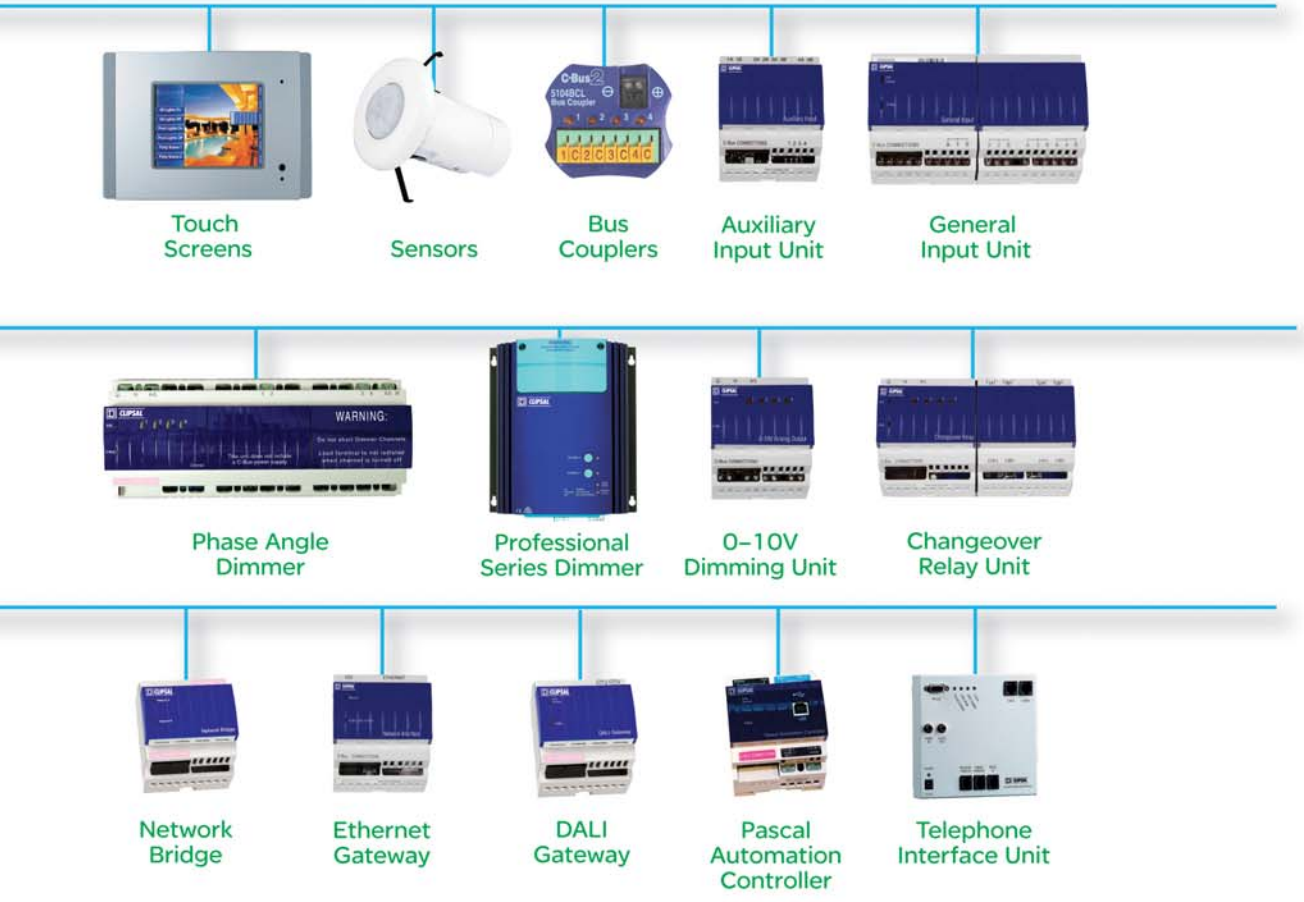
Wireless Controls	5-31

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Schneider Electric Occupancy Sensors, Powerlink and C-Bus™ control systems can be used independently or combined to provide the optimal lighting control solution for your home or business



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Neo™ Keypads

Neo Keypads offer localized finger-tip control of lighting and other electrical devices. With over 1,000 custom color combinations available, these elegant keypads compliment any decor. Requires plaster mud ring or single gang box with minimum internal width of 2.05".

- Button configurations include multi-point switching and dimming, master ON/OFF switching, and scene settings
- Scene control includes ten group addresses per scene, four scenes per keypad
- Independent timers available for each button
- Standard built-in infrared receiver permits keypad control at a distance with an optional infrared handheld remote
- Dual-color LED windows on each button can glow in cool blue, orange, or combinations of both, indicating when a controlled device is ON or OFF
- Auto "fallback" can dim button LEDs at a set time after the last key press
- Locator LEDs can illuminate the top and bottom of the button area in cool blue, helping a user find the keypad in dim light
- Clean-lined low-profile keypads are wall mounted without external fittings
- Optional button covers have ID windows, enabling quick identification of lighting scenes or controlled devices
- Distinctively designed multi-layer cover plate consists of button covers, an outer surround, and an inner surround
- Color schemes are easily customized and modified to suit personal taste or the décor

Standard Neo Keypads

Includes keypad, button covers, inner and outer surrounds.

White: SLC505( )NLWE
Cream: SLC505( )NLCM
Brushed Aluminum w/Slate: SLC505( )NLGB
( ) designates space for button configuration

Table 5.1: Standard Neo Keypad Assemblies

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLC5052NLGB	Neo, 2 button key input brushed aluminum	**460.00**
SLC5052NLWE	Neo, 2 button key input solid white	**460.00**
SLC5052NLCM	Neo, 2 button key input solid cream	**460.00**
SLC5054NLGB	Neo, 4 button key input brushed aluminum	**500.00**
SLC5054NLWE	Neo, 4 button key input solid white	**500.00**
SLC5054NLCM	Neo, 4 button key input solid cream	**500.00**
SLC5058NLGB	Neo, 8 button key input brushed aluminum	**560.00**
SLC5058NLWE	Neo, 8 button key input solid white	**560.00**
SLC5058NLCM	Neo, 8 button key input solid cream	**560.00**

2 Button Keypad
Brushed Aluminum w/Slate: SLC505(2)NLGB

4 Button Keypad
Cream: SLC505(4)NLCM

8 Button Keypad
White: SLC505(8)NLWE

Custom Neo Keypad Assemblies

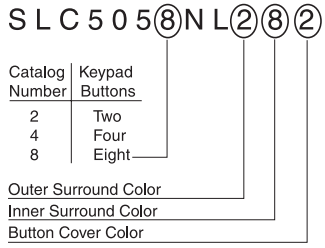
To order custom Neo Keypad assemblies indicate the number of buttons desired on the keypad and the color of each customizable component (inner surround, outer surround, and botton cover).

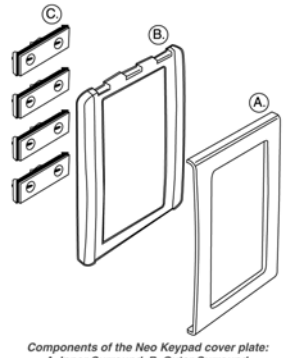
For example, in the diagram below, SLC505(8)NL(2)(8)(2) represents a Neo Keypad with eight buttons, a white (#2) outer surround, a brushed aluminum (#8) inner surround, and white (#2) button covers.

Table 5.2: Color Chart

Name	Color Number
Slate	1
White	2
Cream	3
Soft Gray	4
Desert Sand	5
Black	6
Brown	7
Brushed Aluminum▲	8
Gold▲	9

▲ Only the inner surround is available in Brushed Aluminum and Gold.





Components of the Neo Keypad cover plate: A. Inner Surround, B. Outer Surround, C. Button Covers

Table 5.3: Neo Keypad Accessories

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLC5050IS( )	Neo, inner surround, (5pk)	**152.00**
SLC5050OS( )	Neo, outer surround, (5pk)	**46.00**
SLC5052NRP( )	Neo, button covers, 5052L, (5pk)	**60.00**
SLC5054NRP( )	Neo, button covers, 5054L, (5pk)	**60.00**
SLC5058NRP( )	Neo, button covers, 5058L, (5pk)	**60.00**
SLC5052NRI( )	Neo, button covers, with ID window, (10pk)	**82.00**

Note: Accessories have unique catalog numbers. To specify colors for them, (see Table 5.1) add the color number to the end of the catalog number (Table 5.3). For example, SLC5052NR2 is the catalog number for a white button cover.

Neo button cover with ID window

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Saturn 2 Button Keypad

Saturn 4 Button Keypad

Saturn 6 Button Keypad

Saturn™ Keypads

Saturn Keypads incorporate a unique glass cover plate that creates a distinctive appearance. By virtue of the variety of button configurations available, one compact Saturn keypad can take the place of many single operation switches, ON/OFF toggles, dimmers, and timers. Available in two-, four-, or six-button keypads, Saturn's modern style is complemented by orange and blue LEDs that can instantly show the status of controlled devices. Requires plaster mud ring or single gang box with minimum internal width of 2.05".

- Button configurations include multi-point switching and dimming, master ON/OFF switching, and scene settings
- Scene control includes up to ten group addresses per scene and four scenes per keypad
- Independent timers available for each button
- Dual-color LED windows on each button can glow in cool blue, orange, or combinations of both, indicating when a controlled device is ON or OFF
- Auto "fallback" can dim button LEDs at a set time after the last button press
- Locator LED can illuminate the keypad, helping a user find it in dim light
- Clean-lined keypads are wall mounted without external fittings
- Low-profile design extends only 0.5 in. out from the wall
- Optional button covers with labels, enabling quick identification of lighting scenes or controlled devices

Saturn Keypads

Table 5.4: Complete Saturn Keypads

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLC5082NL( )	Saturn Full Plate, 2 button	**634.00**
SLC5084NL( )	Saturn Full Plate, 4 button	**668.00**
SLC5086NL( )	Saturn Full Plate, 6 button	**700.00**

Note: Color codes are: White (WE), Black (BK), Mocha (BR), Cream (CM). The catalog number for a two-button keypad in mocha would be SLC5082NLBR

Table 5.5: Saturn Keypad Accessories

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLC5080LC8	Saturn Button Labels	**74.00**
SLC5082FGF	Saturn Cover Plate White, 2 button	**96.00**
SLC5084FGF	Saturn Cover Plate White, 4 button	**112.00**
SLC5086FGF	Saturn Cover Plate White, 6 button	**128.00**
SLC5082F30	Saturn Cover Plate Cream, 2 button	**96.00**
SLC5084F30	Saturn Cover Plate Cream, 4 button	**112.00**
SLC5086F30	Saturn Cover Plate Cream, 6 button	**128.00**
SLC5082F60	Saturn Cover Plate Black, 2 button	**96.00**
SLC5084F60	Saturn Cover Plate Black, 4 button	**112.00**
SLC5086F60	Saturn Cover Plate Black, 6 button	**128.00**
SLC5082F70	Saturn Cover Plate Brown, 2 button	**96.00**
SLC5084F70	Saturn Cover Plate Brown, 4 button	**112.00**
SLC5086F70	Saturn Cover Plate Brown, 6 button	**128.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Saturn Style Keypad

Neo Style Keypad

DLT Keypads

Saturn™ Dynamic Labeling Technology™ (DLT) Keypads combine a programmable keypad button, and easily customized labels on a backlit LCD screen that eliminates the need for custom labels. By virtue of the variety of button configurations available, one compact DLT keypad can take the place of many single-operation switches, ON/OFF toggles, dimmers, and timers. The five keypad buttons incorporate blue LEDs which complements the keypad's sleek lines while showing the status of controlled devices.

- Button configurations include multi-point switching and dimming, master ON/OFF switching, and scene settings
- Keypads have five physical buttons—four control buttons, and one scroll/page button—combined with two screens of labels, for a total of eight control buttons and two scroll/page buttons
- Scene control includes ten group addresses per scene, four scenes per keypad
- Independent timers available for each button
- Button LEDs can be used as locator lights in the dark
- 64 x 128 pixel LCD screen with a white backlight
- Editable LCD labels, available for each button or control group, can display text, symbols, and graphics.
- Dynamic graphic displays, such as bar graphs, can be enabled or disabled
- Bitmaps can be downloaded for each group address or scene
- Low-profile design, wall mounted without external fittings

Table 5.6: Saturn and Neo Style DLT Keypads

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLC5085DLWE	Saturn DLT White	**966.00**
SLC5085DLBK	Saturn DLT Black	**966.00**
SLC5085DLCM	Saturn DLT Cream	**966.00**
SLC5085DLBR	Saturn DLT Mocha	**966.00**
SLC5055DLGB	Neo DLT Brushed Aluminum	**898.00**
SLC5055DLWE	Neo DLT White	**898.00**
SLC5055DLBK	Neo DLT Black	**898.00**
SLC5055DLSG	Neo DLT Soft Grey	**898.00**
SLC5055DLCM	Neo DLT Cream	**898.00**
SLC5055DLDS	Neo DLT Desert Sand	**898.00**

Table 5.7: DLT Keypad Accessories

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLC5085DLFCM	Saturn DLT cover plate, Cream	**110.00**
SLC5085DLFBK	Saturn DLT cover plate, Black	**110.00**
SLC5085DLFBR	Saturn DLT cover plate, Mocha	**110.00**
SLC5085DLFWE	Saturn DLT cover plate, White	**110.00**
SLC5055DLFGB	Neo DLT cover plate, Brushed Aluminum and Slate	**12.00**
SLC5055DLFBR	Neo DLT cover plate, Brown	**12.00**
SLC5055DLFCM	Neo DLT cover plate, Cream	**12.00**
SLC5055DLFBK	Neo DLT cover plate, Black	**12.00**
SLC5055DLFSG	Neo DLT cover plate, Soft Gray	**12.00**
SLC5055DLFDS	Neo DLT cover plate, Desert Sand	**12.00**
SLC5055DLFWE	Neo DLT cover plate, White	**12.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Mark II touch screen
with Cream Saturn style cover plate

New!

Mark II touch screen desktop model

Color touchscreen in Neo style Brushed
Aluminum and Slate

Touch screens

C-Bus Touch screens are unified wall-mounted panels for controlling lighting systems and accessories with the touch of a finger. They come in both monochromatic (Mark II) and color screen versions. Compact yet powerful, touch screens offer an attractive alternative to multiple single operation switches, ON/OFF toggles, dimmers, and timers which can clutter up even the nicest wall.

Mark II touch screen

- Control screens support multi-point switching and dimming, master ON/OFF switching, scheduling, and scenes with multiple loads.
- Preset scenes and functions automate the task of adjusting lighting levels to different lamps and fixtures.
- RS-232 port for third party device integration
- Standard real-time and astronomical clock permits time scheduling of lighting and other tasks
- Variable dimming fade rates can be configured according to load or lighting zone
- Locator option can be configured to help users find the screen in dim light
- Clean-lined low-profile touch screen can be wall-mounted without external fittings
- Infrared receiver for remote control

Mark II touch screen (desktop model)

- Screen swivels and pivots for optimal viewing
- Control screens support multi-point switching and dimming, master ON/OFF switching, scheduling, and scenes wtih multiple loads.
- Preset screens and functions automate the task of adjusting lighting levels to different lamps and fixtures.
- Standard real-time and astronomical clock permits time scheduling of lighting and other tasks
- Variable dimming fade rates can be configured according to load or lighting zone
- Locator option can be configured to help users find the screen in dim light
- Infrared receiver for remote control

Color touch screen

- Built-in RJ-45 Ethernet and C-Bus network, RS-232, and USB terminals
- Touch sensitive 6.4 inch (640 x 480) color LCD panel
- Control screens support multi-point switching
- Standard real-time and astronomical clock permits time scheduling of lighting and other tasks
- Variable dimming fade rates can be configured according to load or lighting zone
- Locator option can be configured to help users find the screen in dim light
- Clean-lined low-profile touch screen can be wall-mounted without external fittings
- Infrared receiver for remote control

Table 5.8:

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
Mark II Touch Screen		
SLC5050CTL2WE	Mark II w/Neo Style Cover Plate, White	**2439.00**
SLC5050CTL2GB	Mark II w/Neo Style Cover Plate, Brushed Aluminum and Slate	**2439.00**
SLC5050CTL2BK	Mark II w/Neo Style Cover Plate, Black	**2439.00**
SLC5080CTL2WE	Mark II w/Saturn Style Cover Plate, White	**2499.00**
SLC5080CTL2CM	Mark II w/Saturn Style Cover Plate, Cream	**2499.00**
SLC5080CTL2BR	Mark II w/Saturn Style Cover Plate, Mocha	**2499.00**
SLC5080CTL2BK	Mark II w/Saturn Style Cover Plate, Black	**2499.00**
SLC5000CTL2SS	Mark II w/Stainless Steel Cover Plate	**2499.00**
Mark II Touch Screen Desktop Model		
SLC5000CTD2WE	Mark II desktop touchscreen, White	**1920.00**
SLC5000CTD2BK	Mark II desktop touchscreen, Black	**1920.00**
Color Touch Screen		
SLC5080CTC2WE	Color touch screen w/Saturn style cover plate, White	**8480.00**
SLC5080CTC2BK	Color touch screen w/Saturn style cover plate, Black	**8480.00**
SLC5080CTC2BR	Color touch screen w/Saturn style cover plate, Mocha	**8480.00**
SLC5080CTC2CR	Color touch screen w/Saturn style cover plate, Cream	**8480.00**
SLC5050CTCGB	Color touch screen w/Neo style cover plate, Brushed Aluminum and Slate	**8480.00**
SLC5050CTCWE	Color touch screen, w/Neo style cover plate, White	**8480.00**
SLC5050CTCBK	Color touch screen, w/Neo style cover plate, Black	**8480.00**
Accessories		
Mark II Accessories		
SLC5000CT2WB	Wall box for Mark II touch screen	**68.00**
SLC5080CT2FWE	Replacement cover plate Saturn style, White	**203.00**
SLC5080CT2FCR	Replacement cover plate Saturn style, Cream	**203.00**
SLC5080CT2FBR	Replacement cover plate Saturn style, Mocha	**203.00**
SLC5080CT2FBK	Replacement cover plate Saturn style, Black	**203.00**
SLC5000CT2FSS	Replacement cover plate, Stainless Steel	**87.00**
SLC5050CT2FWE	Replacement cover plate Neo style, White	**16.00**
SLC5050CT2FGB	Replacement cover plate Neo style, Brushed Aluminum and Slate	**16.00**
SLC5050CT2FBK	Replacement cover plate Neo style, Black	**16.00**
Color Touch Screen Accessories		
SLC5000CTCRM	Plasterboard Bracket for Color Touch Screen	**90.00**
SLC5000CTCNA	Nail Bracket for Color Touch Screen	**60.00**
SLC5000CTCWB	Wall box for Color Touch Screen	**68.00**
SLC5000CTCPS	Power supply for Color Touch Screen	**263.00**
SLC5080CTCFBR	Replacement cover plate Saturn style, Mocha	**356.00**
SLC5080CTCFBK	Replacement cover plate Saturn style, Black	**356.00**
SLC5080CTCFCM	Replacement cover plate Saturn style, Cream	**356.00**
SLC5080CTCFWE	Replacement cover plate Saturn style, White	**356.00**
SLC5080CTCFGB	Replacement cover plate Neo style, Brushed Aluminum and Slate	**29.00**
SLC5080CTCFWE	Replacement cover plate Neo style, White	**29.00**
SLC5080CTCFBK	Replacement cover plate Neo style, Black	**29.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

C-Bus Multi Room Audio

Extend the capabilities of a C-Bus system by incorporating award winning multi-room audio into your next project. Multi-room audio augments a C-Bus lighting control system, providing high quality sound throughout a home or business.

C-Bus multi-room audio readily integrates with other C-Bus controls, providing a single source for audio and lighting from a single keypad or touch screen. Sound is distributed throughout the home through the Matrix Switcher and routed to local amplifiers.

A typical C-Bus Multi Room Audio system distributes up to four analog audio inputs, five if an Audio Distribution Unit is used, and one optical input. These inputs are distributed up to 8 zones, each consisting of one or more amplifier. Additionally, each amplifier is capable of accepting a local analog audio input, providing up to seven stereo audio channels for each amplifier.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Matrix Switcher

Matrix Switcher

The C-Bus Audio Matrix Switcher provides a revolutionary means for distributing audio throughout a home. This Matrix Switcher provides eight zones of audio output from six source inputs (four analog, one optical and one digital). Audio sources can be switched via the front panel or by any C-Bus input device such as touch screen keypads.

The matrix switcher is ideal for multi-room audio environments. Keypads and other C-Bus devices connect to the matrix switcher with CAT-5 modular jacks. Outputs to remote and desktop amplifiers are made with low voltage wiring.

In addition to the six source inputs, two mono broadcast annunciation inputs are provided for connection to intercoms or other systems. Broadcast annunciation input can be given priority over other source inputs and feature fully adjustment volume and over-stepping mute features.

- Fully digital noise-free audio reproduction
- Stereo analog inputs (4 X RCA pairs)
- Two mono broadcast annunciation inputs
- Voice annunciation of channel changes (configurable)
- One fiber optic SPDIF input (digital audio compatible)
- One custom digital input for cascading on multiple matrix switchers
- Eight stereo zone outputs (45m of ea. star wired output)
- Cat-5 cable jack for connection to C-Bus network
- Reticulated IR support
- User interface LCD display and switches
- Integral C-Bus PC serial interface for connection to personal computers

Desktop Amplifier

Remote Amplifier

Remote Amplifiers

C-Bus Multi Room Amplifiers provide efficient, high fidelity audio to individual rooms. Available in either desktop or remote mount versions, these amplifiers are specifically designed to operate on the C-Bus network as an extension of a lighting control system, without third party gateways or custom integration. This means the ability to control amplifiers with the same keypad or touch screen used to control lighting levels.

When combined with the C-Bus Matrix Switcher, these amplifiers deliver excellent stereo sound. Connections are provided for up to two sets of 8 ohm speakers. Both desktop and remote amplifiers provide a local input connection for attaching to CD or mp3 players, etc. In addition, the desktop amplifier will accept remote commands via its infrared receiver. Infrared remote included.

- 10 Watt digital efficient stereo amplifier, 25 Watts when connected to local power supply (optional)
- Super quiet design
- On board 8 ohm loudspeaker connections
- Local source input - RCA jack
- C-Bus connection (connects with CAT-5 cable)
- Volume control (desktop model)
- On-board IR receiver (desktop model)
- Stereo headphone connection (desktop model)
- Infrared remote included (desktop model only)

Audio Distribution Unit

Audio Distribution Unit

The C-Bus Audio Distribution Unit is an optional device that can be used in conjunction with the C-Bus Multi Room Audio System to further enhance C-Bus enabled audio product family.

The C-Bus Audio Distribution Unit distributes a single digitized stereo audio input source to multiple locations via amplifiers wired in a parallel format. Functions such as Volume, Bass, Treble and Balance can be adjusted from a C-Bus input device at any of the audio output locations. The C-Bus Audio Distribution Unit converts a single analog stereo audio input to a digital audio output. That output can then be connected to the Matrix Switcher as an additional input or to the C-Bus Desktop or Remote Amplifier as a stand-alone configuration.

- Distributes a single stereo audio source to C-Bus Audio Amplifiers via a digitized signal over Cat-5 cable
- Does not require any C-Bus programming (hardware only)
- One stereo analog audio source input (2 X RCA)
- One digital audio output
- Output can be looped between C-Bus Audio Amplifiers
- IR emitter port

Table 5.9: Clipsal Multi Room Audio Components

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLC560884T	Matrix Switcher	**4274.10**
SLC560125D	Desktop Amplifier	**1908.15**
SLC560125R	Remote Amplifier	**1609.79**
SLC560011	Audio Distribution Unit	**790.41**
SLC5600P24500S	Amp External Power Supply (only needed if Audio distribution unit is used to provide an additional digital input for the Matrix Switcher)	**53.22**
Accessories		
SLC5600P243750T	Audio Amplifier Power Supply	**445.93**
SLC560125MB	Remote Amplifier Mounting Bracket	**42.24**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Indoor Ceiling Mount Speakers

Indoor Wall Mount Speakers

Indoor/Outdoor Speakers

Audio Speakers

C-Bus Audio Speakers are available as indoor or outdoor models and are designed to be used with home theater, multi-room, and outdoor audio applications.

The indoor speakers come in wall or ceiling mount versions that are installed with the front of the speaker flush with the mounting surface.

The indoor/outdoor speakers are available in black or white and can be placed on a shelf or hung on a surface by using the included bracket.

- Flush-mount, shelf-mount, and surface-mount models
- Indoor and outdoor models
- High-impact plastic components and powder coated metal grills produce a long-lasting unit suitable for indoor and outdoor use
- 8 ohm impedance
- Available with Kevlar® (indoor units only) or polypropylene drivers (indoor and outdoor units) for high-quality sound in all applications
- All models are off the floor, saving floor space
- Indoor/Outdoor Speakers have a pre-installed, removable mounting bracket
- Indoor/Outdoor Speakers can be placed on a shelf or hung from a surface by their bracket (included)
- Tracing/painting template included

Table 5.10: Multi-Room Audio Speakers

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLC5600IWP	In-Wall Polypropylene speakers	**429.58**
SLC5600IWK	In-Wall Kevlar speakers	**560.00**
SLC5600ICP	In-Ceiling Polypropylene speakers	**408.53**
SLC5600ICK	In-Ceiling Kevlar speakers	**521.09**
SLC5600ODPBK	Outdoor Black speakers	**468.30**
SLC5600ODPWE	Outdoor White speakers	**468.30**

Hand Held Remote Controls

C-Bus remote controls are designed for use with C-Bus keypads, multi-sensors, and touch screens. available in both four and eight button versions, these remotes have a range up to 50 feet (line of sight).

The universal remote control unit allows a single remote control unit to replace various other remotes including VCRs, CD players, DVRs, and TVs. Up to sixteen remote control codes are supported.

Table 5.11: Handheld Remote Controls

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLC5084TX	Handheld infrared remote 4 button	**200.00**
SLC5088TX	Handheld infrared remote 8 button	**400.00**
SLC5030URC	Handheld universal remote control	**440.00**

8 button remote control

Universal remote control

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

4 Zone Thermostat

Single Zone Thermostat

Single and 4 Zone Network Thermostats

C-Bus Thermostats are used to regulate the air temperature of zones by controlling heating-ventilation-air conditioning (HVAC) equipment. The air temperature is monitored by the unit's temperature sensor or optionally via an external C-Bus temperature sensor.

C-Bus single and programmable 4 Zone Thermostats may operate as stand alone devices, or be controlled via other C-Bus devices such as wall switches or touch screens.

Programmable 4 Zone Thermostats can schedule up to four set points during a day, and unique schedules can be programmed for each day of the week.

Both models include setback mode, (saves power by using a wider acceptable temperature range within which heating or cooling is not performed) and temperature guard, (ensures the temperature is maintained within a specified temperature range).

- Easy to read, large LCD display
- Control by keypads and other devices on the C-Bus network
- Available in black, white and stainless steel fascias
- Setback mode
- Temperature guard mode
- Internal Timer
- Daily schedule set points (4 Zone model)
- Display temperature in Celsius or Fahrenheit
- RWG interface (relay models only)
- Easily configured by using the Clipsal Toolkit software program

Table 5.12:

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLC5070THBWE	Single Zone, White, no relay	**649.00**
SLC5070THPWE	4 Zone, White, no relay	**799.00**
SLC5070THBBK	Single Zone, Black, no relay	**649.00**
SLC5070THPBK	4 Zone, Black, no relay	**799.00**
SLC5070THBSS	Single Zone, Stainless, no relay	**649.00**
SLC5070THPSS	4 Zone, Stainless, no relay	**799.00**
SLC5070THBRWE	Single Zone w/relay, White	**724.00**
SLC5070THPRWE	4 Zone w/relay, White	**899.00**
SLC5070THBRBK	Single Zone w/relay, Black	**724.00**
SLC5070THPRBK	4 Zone w/relay, Black	**899.00**
SLC5070THBRSS	Single Zone w/relay, Stainless	**724.00**
SLC5070THPRSS	4 Zone w/relay, Stainless	**899.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Light Level Sensor

Light Level Sensor

The C-Bus Light-Level Sensor measures ambient light levels and automatically issues ON, OFF, or ramp commands over a C-Bus network. The light-level sensor can control relays, dimmers, or remotely operated circuit breakers, changing their status according to pre-set ambient lighting levels. The C-Bus light-level sensor has a dynamic range between 5-150 foot candles, and compensates for noise and rapid light intensity fluctuations.

Outdoor Light Level Sensor

C-Bus Outdoor Light-Level Sensor measures ambient light levels and automatically issues ON/OFF or ramp commands over a C-Bus network to maintain outdoor lighting levels. Primarily designed for outdoor use, this light-level sensor is also suitable for indoor setting in which a water resistant casing is desirable.

The light-level sensor can control up to two C-Bus group addresses: one address controls ON/OFF switching of a lamp circuit according to a pre-determined ambient light level, while the other is used to continuously regulate the light-level output of any number of lampsl

The target light level, the margin, and other sensor options are easily configured by using the C-Bus Toolkit software.

- Outdoor use, wall- and ceiling-mounted low-profile unit
- Can maintain a constant illumination level of 5-150 footcandles
- Adjustable lumin setpoint
- Control of up two C-Bus group addresses
- Sensors receive data and power over a single C-Bus twisted-pair cable, so they do not require power packs or line-voltage connections
- 180° field of view

360° Indoor PIR Sensor

Table 5.13: C-Bus Light Level Sensor

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLC5031PE	Light level sensor, 0 - 150 Foot-candles, Indoor	**208.00**
SLC5031PEWP	Light Level Sensor, 5 - 150 Foot-candles, Outdoor	**278.00**

Outdoor PIR Sensor

Occupancy Sensors

C-Bus occupancy sensors are available for both indoor and outdoor applications. All C-Bus sensors incorporate reliable passive infrared detection (PIR) circuits for occupancy detection along with integral light level sensors to prevent switching of lights if sufficient ambient light is present. Sensors feature programmable adjustments for sensitivity and time delay, walk test LED for commissioning and optical bandpass filtering with dual element detectors to minimize false triggering.

- 90° Indoor sensors are intended for wall or ceiling mounting. These sensors have a continuous detection field of 400 square feet and a 90° field of view.
- 360° Indoor sensors are intended for flush mounting in drop ceilings. They have a minor motion detection field of 800 square feet making them ideal for use in offices, copier rooms, closets, and restrooms where it can be mounted in the center of the detection area.
- 360° Multi-Sensors combine a passive infrared receiver (PIR) for occupancy sensing, a light-level sensor, and an infrared remote receiver into a small, highly versatile unit. The multi-sensor's 2.8 inch face diameter makes it unobtrusive and ideally suited for flush mounting on the ceiling with effective IR coverage up to 800 square feet. The built-in IR receiver accepts commands from an optional handheld remote controller, making the sensor ideal for classrooms and conference room areas.
- Outdoor PIR Motion Sensor combines reliable thermal-radiation-based control of lighting with rugged construction suitable for outdoor requirements. The unit's advanced circuits and flat multi-segmented lens provide coverage of up to 3000 square feet in a 110° field of view.

90° Indoor PIR Sensor

Table 5.14: C-Bus Occupancy Sensors

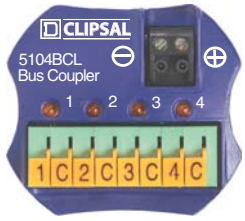
Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLC5750WPL	Occupancy sensor, multi, outdoor, 110 deg	**283.00**
SLC5751L	Occupancy sensor, PIR, indoor, 90 deg	**227.00**
SLC5753L	Occupancy sensor, PIR, indoor, 360 deg	**213.00**
SLC5753PEIRL	Occupancy sensor, multi, indoor, 360 deg	**268.00**

360° PIR Multi Sensor

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Four-Channel Auxiliary Input unit

General Input unit



Four-Channel Bus Coupler

Auxiliary Input Unit

C-Bus Four-Channel Auxiliary Input Units increase the versatility of the C-Bus network by facilitating remote access with any dry-contact switch mechanism. DIN-rail mounted for quick installation, the auxiliary unit can be configured with standard C-Bus control functions such as remote scene triggering, ON/OFF, toggle, dimmer, or timer.

- Provides four isolated inputs for external voltage-free mechanical switches
- Control options include remote scene triggering, ON/OFF, toggle, dimmer, or timer operations
- LEDs indicate operational status of each channel
- Standard built-in C-Bus network connectors: (2) RJ-45
- Non-volatile memory stores operating status for recovery from a power outage
- DIN style construction 4M wide: 3.4”(L) x 2.8”(W) x 2.6”(H)
- Compatible with all Clipsal devices and the Square D Powerlink™ NF3000G3C controller

General Input Unit

Four-Channel General Input Units measure TTL digital and real-world analog quantities and generate messages about the measurements to the C-Bus network. By acting as an interface with various external sensors, the general input unit enables integration of the C-Bus network with a variety of system types, such as those for HVAC and for power monitoring. Configuration options include selectable input types, eight adjustable decision thresholds per channel, definable actions, selectable filtering, broadcast rates, and a separate hysteresis value per channel.

- Measures TTL digital quantities including voltage, current, or resistance from external sensors such as light level, pressure, and temperature
- Four channels of input, each with an adjustable hysteresis value, eight decision thresholds, and a software-selectable input value transformation in the form y =ax +b
- Input channels are compatible with a range of third-party sensors
- Control functions include load switching, dimming, trigger applications, enable control applications, and measurement applications
- Includes 120V/24Vdc power pack
- Dimensions: 5.67 in. (144mm) wide x 2.60 in. (66mm) deep x 3.35 in. (85mm) tall
- Compatible with all Clipsal devices and the Square D Powerlink NF3000G3C controller

Bus Couplers

Bus Couplers provide an interface between dry-contact mechanical switches and the C-Bus network. Available in two-and four-channel models, the bus coupler is small enough to be used in restricted spaces such as wall boxes with existing switches. Configuration options include standard control functions such as ON/OFF, toggle, dimmers, and timers.

- Provides two or four non-isolated inputs for external voltage-free mechanical switches. Two-channel units feature independent remote LED outputs
- Two-way removable terminal block for the C-Bus connection
- Receives data and power over a network, so it does not require power packs or line voltage connections
- Scene capabilities
- 2.2”(L) x 1.9”(W) x 0.7”(H)
- Compatible with all Clipsal devices and the Square D Powerlink NF3000G3C controller

Table 5.15: Input Units

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLCLE5504AUX	4 Channel auxiliary input unit	544.00
SLCE5504TGI	4 Channel general input unit	1194.00
SLC5102BCLEDL	2 Channel bus coupler	212.00
SLC5104BCL	4 Channel bus coupler	243.00

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Relays

C-Bus Relay Units are intended for switching resistive, inductive, fluorescent and incandescent low-voltage loads. Relay units are designed to be mounted in suitable DIN style enclosures. Relay units feature:

- Local toggle buttons to allow individual channels to be toggled
- Remote ON and OFF facilities permitting all channels to be turned ON or OFF without C-Bus Network communications
- Two (2) Convenient built-in C-Bus network connectors (RJ-45)
- LED Indicators to show the status of the network and the unit
- Units available both with and without a 200ma power supply on-board.
- Compatible with all Clipsal devices and the Square D Powerlink® NF3000G3C controller

Changeover Relay

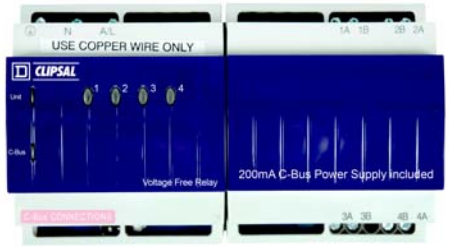
Changeover Relay

C-Bus 2A Changeover Relays are designed to operate three-speed motors and two-way motor control devices. Some of their most common applications include operating motorized blinds, shutters, curtains and skylights (open/closed) where they provide a much simpler alternative to traditional and obtrusive relay interlocking systems.

- Four (4) isolated independently operating relay channels
- 120Vac and 277Vac units
- 2A motor rating
- Dimensions: 5.67 in. (144mm) wide x 2.60 in. (66mm) deep x 3.35 in. (85mm) tall

Table 5.16: Changeover Relays

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLC5504TRVFC	4 Channel Changeover Relay, 125V, with power supply	1100.00
SLC5504TRVFCP	4 Channel Changeover Relay, 125V, without power supply	1010.00
SLC5504HRVFC	4 Channel Changeover Relay, 277V, with power supply	1100.00
SLC5504HRVFCP	4 Channel Changeover Relay, 277V, without power supply	1010.00



4-Channel 10A Relay

10 Amp Relay

C-Bus 10A Relays feature a zero crossing magnetically latching relay designed for switching the harsh electrical loads associated with today's high efficiency lighting systems.

- Four (4) or twelve (12) independently operating voltage free relay contacts
- 120Vac and 277Vac units
- 10A rating
- Dimensions: 5.67 in. (144mm) wide x 2.60 in. (66mm) deep x 3.35 in. (85mm) tall

Table 5.17: 10 Amp Relay

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLC5512TRVF	12 Channel Relay, 120V, 10A with power supply	2168.00
SLC5512TRVFP	12 Channel Relay, 120V, 10A without power supply	1973.00
SLC5504TRVF	4 Channel Relay, 120V,10A with power supply	1043.00
SLC5504TRVFP	4 Channel Relay, 120V, 10A without power supply	843.00
SLC5512HRVF	12 Channel Relay, 277V, 10A with power supply	2168.00
SLC5512HRVFP	12 Channel Relay, 277V, 10A without power supply	1973.00
SLC5504HRVF	4 Channel Relay, 277V,10A with power supply	1043.00
SLC5504HRVFP	4 Channel Relay, 277V, 10A without power supply	843.00

4-Channel 20A Relay

20 Amp Relay

C-Bus 20A Relays feature a zero crossing magnetically latching relay designed for switching the harsh electrical loads associated with today's high efficiency lighting systems.

- Four (4) independently operating voltage free relay contacts
- 120Vac and 277Vac units
- 20A rating
- Dimensions: 8.46 in. (215mm) wide x 2.60 in. (66mm) deep x 3.35 in. (85mm) tall

Table 5.18: 20 Amp Relay

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLC5504TRVF20	4 Channel Relay, 120V, 20A with power supply	1320.00
SLC5504TRVF20P	4 Channel Relay, 120V, 20A without power supply	1142.00
SLC5504HRVF20	4 Channel Relay, 277V, 20A with power supply	1320.00
SLC5504HRVF20P	4 Channel Relay, 277V, 20A without power supply	1142.00

New!

8-Channel Low Voltage Relay

8-Channel Low Voltage Relay

The C-Bus 8-Channel Low Voltage Relay is a C-Bus output device that controls up to eight low voltage relay channels. The unit is powered from C-Bus and requires no other power source. The 8-Channel Low Voltage Relay can be used in many low voltage applications including controlling irrigation solenoids and low voltage damper solenoids for HVAC control. The unit can also be used in integrating 3rd party equipment through pulse signal controls.

- 8 channels of 2A switched loads @ 30Vac/dc
- 8 channels are all isolated change over relays
- Control of 3rd party products

Table 5.19: 8-Channel Low Voltage Relay

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLC5108RELVP	8-Channel Low Voltage Relay	298.00

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Phase Angle Dimmer with Power Supply

Professional Dimmer

Analog Output Unit

Phase Angle Dimmers

C-Bus Phase Angle Dimmers are intended for controlling incandescent and compatible low-voltage and florescent lighting. Each of the unit's channels can independently control loads to create dynamic lighting scenes. These dimmer units automatically compensate for voltage and frequency fluctuations and employ advanced phase-control techniques to reduce flicker and increase lamp life.

- Four (4) independent channels supporting up to 4A continuous load per channel, eight (8) independent channels supporting up to 2A continuous load per channel
- Units available both with and without a 200mA power supply on-board.
- 120Vac
- Dimensions: 8.46 in. (215mm) wide x 2.60 in. (66mm) deep x 3.35 in. (85mm) tall

Professional Dimmer

C-Bus Professional Dimmers can control incandescent and compatible low-voltage and florescent lighting. These dimmers are ideal for larger heavily loaded circuits. Each channel provides independent dimming and incorporates thermal overload and over-current protection. These dimmer units automatically compensate for voltage and frequency fluctuations and employ advanced phase-control techniques to reduce flicker and increase lamp life.

An optional terminal box is available for conduit connections. Configuration options include network monitoring of the channel load and network voltages, adjustable delays for dimming levels, and master override.

- Specialized dimming modes—soft turn on/off and linear brightness control
- Built-in power supply sources 60 mA to the C-Bus network
- Individual channels can be turned On/Off at the unit or via C-Bus commands
- LEDs indicate the status of the network at the unit and the status of the unit's load and power
- Optional terminal box for connecting conduit
- 120Vac
- Dimensions: 7.5 in. (190mm) wide x 3.0 in. (75mm) deep x 7.7 in. (195mm) tall

Table 5.20: C-Bus Four Channel and Pro Dimmers

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLC5504TD4A	4 x 4A dimmer, incan/mag,125V, 4A, with power supply	**1024.00**
SLC5504TD4AP	4 x 4A dimmer, incan/mag,125V, 4A, without power supply	**800.00**
SLC5508TD2A	8 x 2A dimmer, incan/mag,125V, 2A, with power supply	**1024.00**
SLC5508TD2AP	8 x 2A dimmer, incan/mag,125V, 2A, without power supply	**800.00**
SLC5104TD5	4 x 5A dimmer, incan/mag,125V, with power supply	**1926.00**
SLC5102TD10	2 x 10A dimmer, incan/mag,125V, with power supply	**1926.00**
SLC5101TD20	1 x 20A dimmer, incan/mag,125V, with power supply	**1926.00**
SLCU5100TB	Termination box for SLCLU510X Series dimmer units	**78.00**

0-10V Dimming Unit

The C-Bus Analog Output Unit provides four channels of analog 0-10Vdc for controlling electronically dimmable fluorescent lighting ballasts.

- Produces four independently controllable channels of 0-10Vdc for controlling dimmable lighting ballasts or other loads
- Individual channels can be turned ON/OFF at unit, via C-Bus commands, and through a remote override option
- 120V or 277Vac models available
- DIN style construction 4M wide: 3.4"(L) x 2.8"(W) x 2.6"(H)

Table 5.21:

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLCLE5504TAMP	4 Channel 0 - 10V Output, 120V	**624.00**
SLCLE5504HAMP	4 Channel 0 - 10V Output, 277V	**624.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Network Bridge

Network Bridge

The C-Bus Network Bridge provides a communication channel between C-Bus units on separate networks, expanding the total number of units that can be configured, controlled, and monitored.

- Increases transmission distances by acting as a repeater station for data transmission
- Expands the total number of Clipsal devices that can operate on the system by isolating devices to individual networks
- Indicates each network's status level
- Uses built-in connectors to connect to a C-Bus network
- Compatible with Powerlink G3 3000C controller and all Clipsal components, including keypads, sensors, and dimmers
- DIN style construction 4M wide: 3.4"(L) x 2.8"(W) x 2.6"(H)

Power Supply

The C-Bus Power Supply is specifically designed to operate with the C-Bus network as a power source for passive C-Bus devices. Up to five power supplies can be connected to a single C-Bus network.

- Available in 120 and 277Vac models
- Regulating power supply compensates for line voltage and frequency variations, so there is constant output
- Sources up to 350 mA to the C-Bus network
- UL listed to operate in parallel with other Clipsal power supplies, up to five on a single C-Bus network
- Incorporates short circuit and reverse polarity protection
- DIN style construction 4M wide: 3.4"(L) x 2.8"(W) x 2.6"(H)

Power Supply

PC Interface

The C-Bus PC Interface (PCI) expands options for configuring, controlling, and monitoring C-Bus networks by providing an interface between the network and a personal computer (PC). The C-Bus PCI module easily mounts to a DIN rail and connects to the C-Bus network. Power to the unit is provided through the C-Bus network.

Serial

- Unit/Comms LED shows the status of the unit's power and of any data transmissions
- Three RS-232 serial connectors for connecting to a PC or to external devices: (1) 9-pin D-type serial connector (female) and (2) 8-pin RJ-45 connectors
- Two C-Bus network connector ports: RJ-45 sockets
- Data cable for connecting PCI and personal computer, including DB9 connectors

USB

- Unit/Comms LED shows the status of the unit's power and of any data transmissions
- Two C-Bus network connector ports: RJ-45 sockets
- USB PC connection
- Data cable for connecting PCI and personal computer

PC Interface

Pascal Automation Controller

C-Bus Pascal Automation Controller (PAC) provides extended conditional and real-time event programming to C-Bus systems. The PAC supports a full range of programming commands including conditional logic, flow control variables and scheduling.

Systems integrators will appreciate the built-in scheduling tools, scene tools, and wizards for creating basic logic programs. Full programming capabilities can be achieved utilizing the free-form script editor based off the pascal programming language.

- Connects directly to C-Bus network
- Powered from the C-Bus network
- USB port for connection to personal computer
- (2) RS232 ports for third party device control
- Real time, astronomical and C-Bus system clock included with 24 hour internal capacitor backup and external 12 Vdc battery terminals

Programming capabilities including: i.e. Conditional logic (if, then, and, or, not, etc.), Flow Control (for, repeat, while), Variables (integer, real, Boolean, character, string), Control and monitoring of group addresses, Control and monitoring of scenes.

DALI Gateway

The C-Bus Digital Addressable Lighting Interface (DALI) Gateway provides an isolated two-way communications path between a C-Bus network and two DALI networks, making it possible to use C-Bus devices to control DALI ballasts.

- Provides two-way communications between C-Bus and DALI networks, routing selected messages from one to the other
- Unit is transparent and invisible to DALI ballasts
- Receives data and power over the network, so the unit does not require power packs or line-voltage connections
- DIN style construction 4M wide: 3.4"(L) x 2.8"(W) x 2.6"(H)

DALI Gateway

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Ethernet Network Interface

Ethernet Network Interface

The C-Bus Ethernet Network Interface unit is a C-Bus system device designed to provide an isolated communications path between an Ethernet 10Base-T Network and a C-Bus Network. This allows high-speed control and monitoring of a C-Bus installation via the TCP/IP protocols used in computer networks and by the Internet. System integrators and installers will also benefit from having remote access to the system. With the C-Bus Ethernet Network Interface unit, access to a single or multiple networks can be as close as the nearest Ethernet connection.

- Remote access to Clipsal systems
- Bridge multiple C-Bus networks together over LAN or WAN
- Fully supports all Clipsal commands
- Small size, mounts in standard DIN enclosure (4M wide)
- Includes 12 Vdc power supply

Telephone Interface Unit

Telephone Interface Unit

C-Bus Telephone Interface Unit offers a dial-in and dial-out capability for control of a C-Bus system. Remote location override, monitoring, diagnostics and configuration of a C-Bus system is possible with this unit. The C-Bus Telephone Interface Unit is programmed using a connection to a PC running TICA (Telephone Interface Commissioning Application) configuration software. The interface can also act as a C-Bus PC Interface. The Telephone Interface Unit can be installed in a C-Bus 36 or 60M enclosure or as a wall mountable stand-alone item with connection to C-Bus.

- Remote location override
- Voice prompts and confirmation
- Password protected
- 32 supported devices
- Automatic dial out on present conditions
- Local or remote site access to C-Bus system
- Audio Out

Bar Code Reader

The C-Bus Bar Code Reader allows installers and integrators to quickly scan C-Bus devices with serial numbers and import them into C-Bus Toolkit software. Using a USB connection to a PC, users can easily identify and track C-Bus Unit locations on a floorplan/network.

Network Analyzer

The C-Bus Analyzer is a C-Bus device designed to help an installer quickly analyze, detect, and troubleshoot potential problems on a C-Bus network. The device analyzes the network parameters and prompts the user for appropriate actions via its front LED (Light Emitting Diode) indicators.

Table 5.22: System Units

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLC5500NB	Network bridge	**663.00**
SLC5500TPS	120V Power supply, 350mA	**500.00**
SLC5500HPS	277V Power supply, 350mA	**500.00**
SLC5500PC	RS-232 PC Interface	**488.00**
SLC5500PCU	USB PC Interface	**488.00**
SLC5502DAL	2 Channel DALI Gateway	**1014.00**
SLC5500PACA	Pascal Automation Controller	**586.00**
SLC5500CN	Ethernet Network Interface	**664.00**
SLC5100TUS	Telephone Interface Unit	**898.00**
Accessories		
SLC5100BCS	Bar Code Reader	**604.00**
SLC5100NA	C-Bus Network Analyzer	**328.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

8M Enclosure

8M Enclosure

The 8M enclosure is specifically designed for distributed applications. Suitable for surface mounting, the 8M enclosure consists of a box with a cover and a DIN rail for mounting one 8M or two 4M C-Bus units. The enclosure also has provisions for mounting neutral and ground bars.

- Surface-mount NEMA 1 enclosure
- Welded sheet steel with knockouts
- Gray baked enamel, electrodeposited over cleaned, phosphatized steel
- Triple-lead cover screws for fast installation of cover
- DIN rail, suitable for mounting one 8M or two 4M C-Bus DIN modules

12M Enclosure

12M Enclosure

The 12M enclosure is specifically designed for distributed applications that require physical proximity between DIN units and keypads, sensors or controlled loads. Suitable for surface mounting, the 12M enclosure consists of a box with a cover and a DIN rail for mounting three 4M C-Bus units, one 8M unit plus one 4M unit or one 12M unit. The enclosure also has factory mounted neutral and ground bars.

- Surface-mount NEMA 1 enclosure
- Welded sheet steel with knockouts
- Gray baked enamel, electrodeposited over cleaned, phosphatized steel
- Triple-lead cover screws for fast installation of cover
- DIN rail, suitable for mounting one 12M or three 4M C-Bus DIN modules

24M Enclosure

The 24M enclosure is specifically designed for distributed applications that require physical proximity between DIN units and keypads, sensors or controlled loads. Suitable for surface mounting, the 24M enclosure consists of a box with a cover and two rows for mounting C-Bus DIN-mounted C-Bus units. Each row can hold one 12M unit, one 8M unit plus one 4M unit, or three 4M untis. The enclosure also has provisions for additional neutral and ground bars.

- Surface-mount NEMA 1 enclosure
- Welded sheet steel with knockouts
- Gray baked enamel, electrodeposited over cleaned, phosphatized steel
- Triple-lead cover screws for fast installation of cover
- DIN rail, suitable for mounting Clipsal DIN-mounted C-Bus units. Each row can hold one 12M unit, one 8M unit plus one 4M unit, or three 4M units

New!

24M Enclosure

36M and 36MS Enclosure

The 36M and 36MS enclosures provide a multi-purpose means for housing various C-Bus DIN-mounted devices. Suitable for flush or surface mounting, the enclosure consists of a mounting pan assembly, and a cover assembly. The box is to be ordered separately, allowing for its installation with the rough-in of field wiring. Enclosures feature:

- NEMA 1 enclosure suitable for flush or surface mounting
- Welded sheet steel with knockouts
- Gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited over cleaned, phosphatized steel
- Triple-lead cover screws for fast installation of cover
- 3 DIN mounting rails, each accommodating up to one 12M unit, one 8M unit with one 4M unit, or three 4M units
- Complete with barriers for separation of Class 2 circuits from line voltage (36M only)
- The 36MS offers a reduced footprint than the 36M

60M Enclosure

The 60M enclosure provides a means for housing DIN style relays and dimmers. Suitable for flush or surface mounting, the enclosure consists of a mounting pan assembly, and a cover assembly. The box is to be ordered separately, allowing for its installation with the rough-in of field wiring. Enclosures feature:

- NEMA 1 enclosure suitable for flush or surface mounting
- Welded sheet steel with knockouts
- Gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited over cleaned, phosphatized steel
- Triple-lead cover screws for fast installation of cover
- 5 DIN mounting rails, each accommodating up to one 12M unit, one 8M unit with one 4M unit, or three 4M units
- Complete with barriers for separation of Class 2 circuits from line voltage

36M Enclosure

Table 5.23: Enclosures and Accessories

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
8M Enclosure		
SLC8M	C-Bus single row enclosure, surface mount	**110.00**
12M Enclosure		
SLC12MSG	C-Bus single row enclosure, surface mount	**120.00**
24M Enclosure		
SLC24MSG	C-Bus dual row enclosure, surface mount	**240.00**
36MS Enclosure		
SLC36SC	C-Bus box for small three row interior	**120.00**
SLC36MSFG	C-Bus small three row interior with flush gray cover	**690.00**
SLC36MSFW	C-Bus small three row interior with flush white cover	**690.00**
SLC36MSSG	C-Bus small three row interior surface mount gray cover	**690.00**
36M Enclosure		
SLC36C	C-Bus box for three and five row interiors	**136.00**
SLC36MFG	C-Bus three row interior with gray cover, flush mount	**740.00**
SLC36MFW	C-Bus three row interior with white cover, flush mount	**740.00**
SLC36MSG	C-Bus three row interior surface gray	**740.00**
60M Enclosure		
SLC36C	C-Bus box for three and five row interiors	**136.00**
SLC60MFG	C-Bus five row interior with gray cover, flush mount	**1233.00**
SLC60MFW	C-Bus five row interior with white cover, flush mount	**1233.00**
SLC60MSG	C-Bus five row interior surface gray	**1233.00**
Accessories		
PK7GTA	Ground/Neutral Bar	**7.80**
PKGTAB	Neutral Insulator Kit	**29.20**
SLC4CSF8	Filler Plate, 4M	**18.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Area Lighting Panel

Area Lighting Panels

C-Bus Area lighting Panels are ideally suited to meet lighting control energy code requirements in classrooms, offices and other small spaces. Area Lighting Panels are designed to be used with C-Bus input units, including: keypads, sensors (occupancy and light level detection) and touch screens. A simple CAT-5 cable is all that is required for connecting of these devices.

C-Bus Area Lighting Panels provide on/off switching, stepped dimming or continuous dimming. All relays feature rugged 20 A rated contacts for switching electronic ballast loads. Models with continuous dimming capabilities are available with phase angle or 0–10V control. C-Bus Area Lighting Panels can operate independently or as part of an entire facility wide lighting control system. Enclosures can easily be mounted in electrical closets or in ceiling spaces. They include all necessary connections and are UL® Listed. Area Lighting Panels can also be used in conjunction with Powerlink® panels.

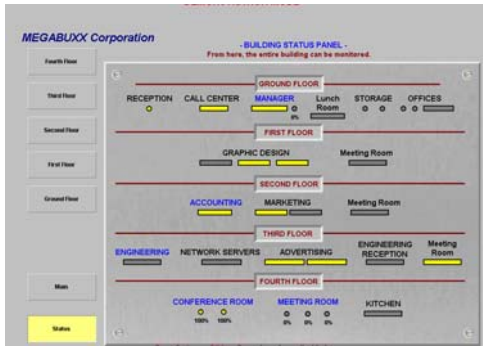
- Relay models: Four (4) or Eight (8) channel relay outputs, rated 20 A
- Phase Angle Dimmer Model: Four (4) channels of 4 A outputs for incandescent lighting loads.
- 0–10V outputs available for control of 0–10V dimmable fluorescent ballast
- Integral neutral and ground bar terminal strips
- Meets NEC 300.22 requirements to be installed above ceilings and other spaces that handle environmental air
- Bypass mode to facilitate quick start up
- Meets NEC Article 409
- UL Listed 508 A

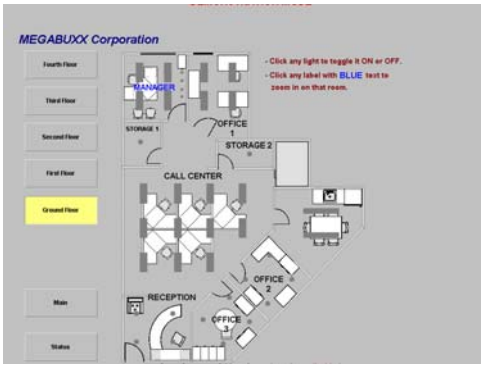
Table 5.24: C-Bus Area Lighting Panels

Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
4 Channel 20 A Relay Models		
SLCZ042000T	4 Channel 20 A Relay @ 120 V with power supply▲	**1769.00**
SLCZ042000H	4 Channel 20 A Relay @ 277 V with power supply▲	**1769.00**
SLCZ042000TP	4 Channel 20 A Relay @ 120 V without power supply	**1675.00**
SLCZ042000HP	4 Channel 20 A Relay @ 277 V without power supply	**1675.00**
8 Channel 20 A Relay Models		
SLCZ082000T	8 Channel 20 A Relay @ 120 V with power supply▲	**2646.00**
SLCZ082000H	8 Channel 20 A Relay @ 277 V with power supply▲	**2646.00**
SLCZ082000TP	8 Channel 20 A Relay @ 120 V without power supply	**2462.00**
SLCZ082000HP	8 Channel 20 A Relay @ 277 V without power supply	**2462.00**
4 Channel 20 A Relay Models with 0-10 V Output Units		
SLCZ04204AT	4 Channel 20 A Relay @ 120 V with power supply and 4 Channel 0-10 V Output Unit▲	**2492.00**
SLCZ04204AH	4 Channel 20 A Relay @ 277 V with power supply and 4 Channel 0-10 V Output Unit▲	**2492.00**
SLCZ04204ATP	4 Channel 20 A Relay @ 120 V without power supply and 4 Channel 0-10 V Output Unit	**2308.00**
SLCZ04204AHP	4 Channel 20 A Relay @ 277 V without power supply and 4 Channel 0-10 V Output Unit	**2308.00**
4 Channel 20 A Phase Angle Dimmer Models		
SLCZ00004DT	4 Channel 20 A Phase Angle Dimmer @ 120 V with C-Bus power supply▲	**1144.00**
SLCZ00004DTP	4 Channel 20 A Phase Angle Dimmer @ 120 V without C-Bus power supply	**920.00**
4 Channel 20 A Relay Models with Phase Angle Dimmer Units		
SLCZ04204DT	4 Channel 20 A Relay @ 120 V with C-Bus power supply and 4 Ch. Phase Angle Dimmer Unit▲	**2630.00**
SLCZ04204DTP	4 Channel 20 A Relay @ 120 V without C-Bus power supply and 4 Ch. Phase Angle Dimmer Unit	**2182.00**

▲ For stand-alone applications order unit with power supply.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved





Schedule Plus Software Screen Captures

C-Bus Toolkit Software

The C-Bus Toolkit Software includes the C-Bus Installation and programming Software, Project Manager, and C-Bus Calculator. The software works under Windows™ 98, ME, 2000 and XP and supports a unique barcode scanning feature. This allows the installer to scan the C-Bus packaging of each new unit to add the unit to the database. The software prints adhesive labels that can be affixed to building plans. These labels include the Unit Address and the physical location that the unit is to be installed. Labels are duplicated so that one label can be affixed to the unit and one to the electrical plan for the installation. The labels have barcodes on them so that units can be easily re-identified if required.

NOTE: *C-Bus Toolkit Software is a free download from the Square D Lighting Control web site, www.squaredlightingcontrol.com*

Schedule Plus Software V.4

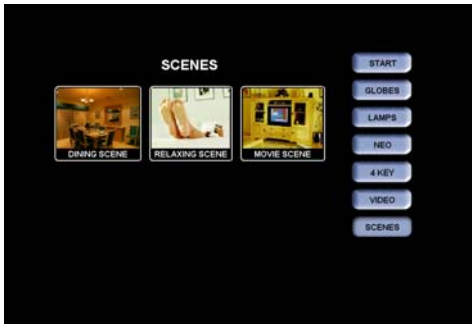
C-Bus Schedule Plus Version 4 includes a number of major features, including enhanced scheduling features, support for monitoring load run times, load power and energy consumed, support for fully customizable multilevel, password protected, access level control, support for sunrise and sunset times, support for daylight saving times, support for 128 bit encrypted secure Internet connectivity allowing control and monitoring via any Web Browser. The software also includes a graphic display as well as a fully featured programmable logic engine. The USB Code Key works under Windows XP Home, XP Professional, Server 2003, Vista Ultimate, Vista Business and Vista Enterprise.

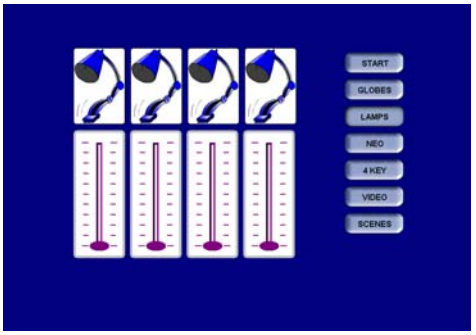
NOTE: *An evaluation version of Schedule Plus is available for download from the Square D Lighting Control web site, http://www.squaredlightingcontrol.com/downloadcenter.cfm*

HomeGate Software V.4

Residential application PC control of a C-Bus Control System. C-Bus HomeGate Version 4 includes a number of major features, including support for 128 bit encrypted secure Internet connectivity allowing control and monitoring via any Web Browser, irrigation system control feature, enhanced scheduling features, support for sunrise and sunset times, support for daylight saving times. The software also includes a fully featured programmable logic engine. The C-Bus USB Key works under Windows XP Home, XP Professional, Server 2003, Vista Ultimate, Vista Business and Vista Enterprise.

NOTE: *An evaluation version of HomeGate is available for download from the Square D Lighting Control web site, http://www.squaredlightingcontrol.com/downloadcenter.cfm*





HomeGate Software Screen Captures

Installer License Key

The C-Bus Software Installer License Key is a valuable tool for installers to create/commission projects using C-Bus Version 4 Schedule Plus & HomeGate software. This code key is time restricted and allows the software to operate in 'normal' mode for anywhere between 48 to 72 hours per use (the software then returns to evaluation/demo mode).

NOTE: *The installer code key will also be compatible with future software releases.*

Table 5.25:

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
Schedule PlusV. 4		
SLC5000SDSP24	License Key for 2 Networks	**792.00**
SLC5000SDSP104	License Key for 10 Networks	**1680.00**
SLC5000SDSPU4	License Key for Unlimited Networks	**2665.00**
HomeGate V. 4		
SLC5000SDHG24	License Key for 2 Networks	**352.00**
SLC5000SDHG104	License Key for 10 Networks	**680.00**
SLC5000SDSP24	Installer key for Schedule Plus or Homegate (unlimited networks)	**389.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Wall Switch Occupancy Sensor

Basic Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors

Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors are ideally used in commercial buildings to save energy that would otherwise be wasted to light unoccupied rooms or spaces. These Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors employ the latest in passive infrared (PIR) sensing technology to accurately sense when a room or space is occupied, then turn lights on. When the room is unoccupied, the sensor turns lights off after a time delay of up to 30 minutes as determined by the user. Auto-ON and Manual-ON models available with decorator wall plate in white or ivory. Simply mount the sensor in place of existing single gang switch — no neutral connection required. Special multi-segmented lens creates a coverage pattern that accurately detects major motion in rooms up to 1000 sq. ft.

- Input: 120/277Vac 60 Hz
- Output: 1000W Max. Load @ 120V (1000VA@120V 1800VA@277V)
- 1/4 HP Max. Motor Load
- UL and cUL Listed
- For use with electronic and magnetic ballasts
- CEC Title 24 Certified

New!

Commercial Grade Wall Switch

Commercial Grade Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors

Maximum energy savings in a format that will complement any decor. Low profile sensors are available in white, ivory, gray, light almond and black with color-matched segmented lens.

Light Level Sensor Mode: Each sensor includes an adjusatble light level sensor to hold off artificial lighting when adequate natural light is present.

Walk-Through Mode: To maximize energy savings, the sensor detects when areas are briefly occupied as a result of a person walking through and turns off lighting based on a shorter time delay. (Dual circuit only)

Lamp Saver Mode: When the lamp saver feature is enabled, the sensor automatically alternates which load responds to motion. The result is more predictable lamp life and reduced maintenance.

Adaptive Technology: Commercial Grade dual technology and ultrasonic wall switch occupancy sensors feature a patented adaptive technology that significantly reduces the learning period typically associated with adaptive sensors. Adaptive Sensors from Schneider Electric reduce the occurrence of nuisance on and nuisance off while at the same time extending lamp life and reducing maintenance.

Blank Cover Plate with decorator style opening

- Available in white, ivory, gray, light almond and black with matching cover plate (included)
- Color matching multi-segmented lens
- Audible alert
- Selectable auto-on and manual-on modes
- Red LED motion indicator
- For use with electronic and magnetic ballasts
- 1000VA@120V, 1800VA@277V
- User adjustable light level, time delay, and sensitivity
- 30 second grace period in the manual-on mode

Toggle Cover Plate with decorator style opening

Residential Wall Switch Vacancy Sensors

The Residential Vacancy Sensor directly replaces standard light switches in bathrooms, garages, laundry rooms and utility rooms in accordance with Title 24 2005 requirements for residential lighting (Sections 119(d) and 150 (k)). Vacancy Sensors from Schneider Electric operate just like a standard light switch, requiring a button press to turn lights on. Lights may be turned off with a button press or the sensor will turn off lighting automatically when the area is unoccupied.

- No user time delay and sensitivity adjustments necessary
- Available in white or ivory
- Furnished with cover plate
- Manual On/Manual Off or Automatic Off operation
- No neutral or minimum load required
- Rated for both 120 V incandescent and fluorescent lighting
- Title 24 2005 Residential Lighting requirements, Sec. 150(k)
- No override on
- Manual-on only (no auto-on mode)
- 30 minute time delay

Table 5.26:

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
Basic Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors		
Auto-ON/Auto-OFF		
SLSPWS1277AW	White Wall Switch Occupancy Sensor	81.00
SLSPWS1277AI	Ivory Wall Switch Occupancy Sensor	81.00
Manual-ON/Auto-OFF		
SLSPWS1277MW	White Wall Switch Occupancy Sensor	62.00
SLSPWS1277MI	Ivory Wall Switch Occupancy Sensor	62.00
Residential Vacancy Sensor		
SLSPWS120VI	Wall switch vacancy sensor, ivory	42.00
SLSPWS120VW	Wall switch vacancy sensor, white	42.00
Commercial Grade Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors		
Single Circuit PIR		
SLSPWS1277UW	White	90.00
SLSPWS1277UI	Ivory	90.00
SLSPWS1277UG	Gray	90.00
SLSPWS1277UL	Light Almond	90.00
SLSPWS1277UB	Black	90.00
Dual Circuit PIR		
SLSPWD1277UW	White	117.00
SLSPWD1277UI	Ivory	117.00
SLSPWD1277UG	Gray	117.00
SLSPWD1277UL	Light Almond	117.00
SLSPWD1277UB	Black	117.00
Single Circuit Ultrasonic		
SLSUWS1277UW	White	142.00
SLSUWS1277UI	Ivory	142.00
SLSUWS1277UG	Gray	142.00
SLSUWS1277UL	Light Almond	142.00
SLSUWS1277UB	Black	142.00
Dual Circuit Ultrasonic		
SLSUWD1277UW	White	165.00
SLSUWD1277UI	Ivory	165.00
SLSUWD1277UG	Gray	165.00
SLSUWD1277UL	Light Almond	165.00
SLSUWD1277UB	Black	165.00
Single Circuit Dual Technology		
SLSDWS1277UW	White	187.00
SLSDWS1277UI	Ivory	187.00
SLSDWS1277UG	Gray	187.00
SLSDWS1277UL	Light Almond	187.00
SLSDWS1277UB	Black	187.00
Dual Circuit Dual Technology		
SLSDWD1277UW	White	210.00
SLSDWD1277UI	Ivory	210.00
SLSDWD1277UG	Gray	210.00
SLSDWD1277UL	Light Almond	210.00
SLSDWD1277UB	Black	210.00
Blank Cover Plates		
SLSWP2DBW	White	7.50
SLSWP2DBI	Ivory	7.50
SLSWP2DBG	Gray	7.50
SLSWP2DBL	Light Almond	7.50
SLSWP2DBB	Black	7.50
Toggle Cover Plates		
SLSWP2DTW	White	7.50
SLSWP2DTI	Ivory	7.50
SLSWP2DTG	Gray	7.50
SLSWP2DTL	Light Almond	7.50
SLSWP2DTB	Black	7.50
Buttonless Cover Plates		
SLSBCW	Buttonless Adjustment Access Covers, White	15.00
SLSBCI	Buttonless Adjustment Access Covers, Ivory	15.00
SLSBCG	Buttonless Adjustment Access Covers, Gray	15.00
SLSBCL	Buttonless Adjustment Access Covers, Light Almond	15.00
SLSBCB	Buttonless Adjustment Access Covers, Black	15.00

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

New!

Dual Technology Wall Mount

Dual Technology Ceiling Mount

Power Pack

Wall Mount Occupancy Sensors

Wall Mount Occupancy Sensors from Schneider Electric accurately detect occupancy and automatically switch lighting on and off as needed. These sensors are wall or ceiling mounted for superior motion detection. Sensors employ Passive Infrared (PIR) and Ultrasonic technology. Dual Technology model features combined PIR and Ultrasonic detection for the ultimate performance. The PIR Occupancy Sensor has 3 interchangeable lenses for custom coverage patterns. Wide Angle, Long Range and High Bay. Wall mount sensors also incorporate an integral light level sensor, and features an isolated relay for use with building automation, security and HVAC systems.

- Adjustable Sensitivity
- Adjustable time delay
- UL and cUL Listed
- CEC Title 24 Certified
- FCC Part 15, Class B
- ASHRAE/IES 90.1

Ceiling Mount Occupancy Sensors

Ceiling Mount Occupancy Sensors are ideal for offices, conference rooms, class rooms and other shared areas to automatically turn lights on and off based on occupancy. Sensors employ Passive Infrared (PIR) and Ultrasonic technology. Dual Technology model features combined PIR and Ultrasonic detection for the ultimate performance. Requires power pack. Set of normally closed and normally opened auxiliary contacts for use with building automation and security systems.

- Input: 24 Vdc
- Output: +24 Vdc
- Adjustable Sensitivity
- Low Profile Housing
- Adjustable Light Level Sensor
- UL and cUL Listed
- CEC Title 24 Certified
- FCC Part 15, Class B
- ASHRAE/IES 90.1

Table 5.27: Wall Mount and Ceiling Mount Sensors

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
Wall Mount Occupancy Sensors		
SLSWPS1500	PIR occupancy sensor	**161.00**
SLSWUS1500	Ultrasonic occupancy sensor	**191.00**
SLSWDS1500	Dual Technology occupancy sensor	**221.00**
Ceiling Mount Occupancy Sensor		
SLSCPS1000	PIR occupancy sensor	**134.00**
SLSCUS2000	Ultrasonic occupancy sensor	**197.00**
SLSCDS2000	Dual Technology occupancy sensor	**231.00**

Power Pack

For use with wall and ceiling mount sensors to supply power to sensor and switch the load when the sensor detects occupancy. May supply power to multiple sensors and auxiliary relays up to 100mA nominal load.

- Input: 120/277 Vac 50/60 Hz
- Output: 24 Vdc/100mA Nom.
- Relay rating: 20A Max. Ballast Load at 120Vac (20A Max. at 277V)
- UL cUL Listed

Auxiliary Relay

For use with wall and ceiling mount sensors to turn lights on when an area is occupied or off when it is not. Requires power pack to supply input power to operate relay.

- Input: 24 Vdc/36mA Nom.
- Relay rating: 20A Max. Ballast Load at 120Vac (20A Max. at 277V)
- UL cUL Listed

Table 5.28: Power Pack and Auxiliary Relay

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLSPP1277	Power Pack	**46.50**
SLSSP24	Auxiliary Relay	**36.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Indoor Occupancy Sensor

Fixture Mounted Sensors and Controls

Schneider Electric extends its occupancy-sensing capability with a range of line voltage sensors based on passive infrared (PIR) technology. These sensors feature rugged housings that resist moisture and dust typical of manufacturing and shipping dock areas. Sensors incorporate universal power supply, relay and PIR element in a single housing ready for direct attachment to popular high-bay and low-bay luminaires.

Sensors are available either as stand alone sensor-per-fixture devices or equipped with connectors for low-cost plastic optical fiber cable. Plastic optical fiber connectivity between sensors allows implementation of control zones within aisles and work areas without back-pulling signaling wire in conduit. Each sensor acts as a network repeater, allowing 200 foot spacing between sensors. Plastic fiber can be cut and terminated without special tools or installer training.

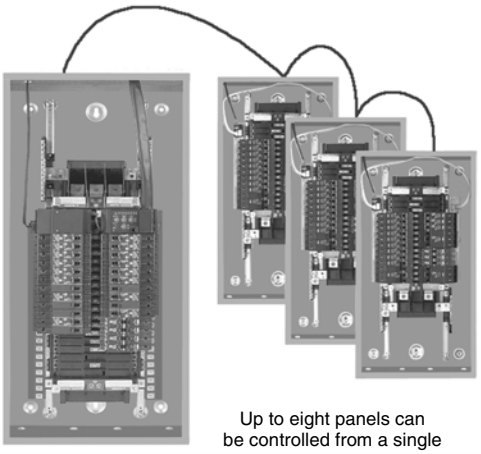
- All sensors feature oversized Fresnel lenses and premium, low-noise pyroelectric elements for reliable PIR sensing at mounting heights up to 45 feet.
- Both area- and aisle-sensing Fresnel lenses ship with each sensor. Color-coded snap-out lenses can be swapped in the field.
- Switch packs open and close based on fiber optic commands from fiber sensors
- Universal power supply design adapts to AC line voltages 208-480VAC, 50/60Hz without jumpers or taps.
- Single-pole/close-on-motion relays sized for switching dry contact, magnetic HID or electronic ballast loads.
- Mounts directly to reflector with included pinch bracket or to ballast housing with ” NPT threaded pipe nipple.
- Built-in manual override test switch and diagnostic LED to assist in installation. Diagnostic LED can be seen at distance to assist in walk test.
- Fifteen minute power ON warm-up timer assures rated lamp life even if the fiber network is broken.
- User adjustable sensitivity and delay time settings (0-15 minutes)

Table 5.29: Table Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors

Catalog No.	Catalog Description	$ Price
SLSPIP210	Occupancy sensor, indoor PIR, no fiber connectivity	**141.00**
SLSPIP211	Occupancy sensor, indoor PIR, one fiber input, one fiber output	**166.00**
SLSPIP212	Occupancy sensor, indoor PIR, two fiber inputs	**166.00**
SLSPSP101	Fiber optic switch pack, indoor, one fiber in, one fiber output	**141.00**
SLSPSP102	Fiber optic switch pack, indoor, two fiber inputs	**141.00**
SLSPCW001	Fixture-mounted counterweight for HID	**13.00**
SLSPIPBRACKET	Bracket for off-fixture mounting	**11.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Powerlink available in column width design



Up to eight panels can be controlled from a single controller.

Powerlink G3 systems are ideally suited for controlling lighting and other loads in commercial, institutional, and industrial facilities. Such systems are typically used to lower utility cost by switching branch circuits OFF during non-occupied periods when lighting is unnecessary or during peak demand periods when a partial reduction in load can save significant money.

These systems utilize remotely operated circuit breakers to switch branch circuits ON and OFF via a time schedule or by an externally generated signal (typically a low voltage wall switch, photocell, access system, fire alarm or building management system). All Powerlink components mount inside a standard lighting panelboard to provide a compact, space saving installation.

Powerlink G3 systems feature a powerful microprocessor based controller that provides system intelligence for 168 remotely operated branch circuits. Master panelboards contain the control electronics, power supply, and control bus strips for up to 42 branch circuit breakers. Slave panels extend the capability of the system by allowing remotely operated branch circuit breakers to be operated from the master controller via a simple, 4-wire, sub-net connection.

All Powerlink G3 systems have the capability of being networked together and operated from a central workstation or via a remote modem connection. PCS software allows users to remotely configure the system, change time schedules, monitor circuit breaker or input status, and override zones and breakers.

BACnet Capability

The Building Automation and Control network (BACnet) communication protocol is incorporated into the Powerlink® G3 controller design. The addition of the BACnet protocol allows Powerlink panels to be easily integrated into a Building Automation System (BAS) employing this open communication standard without the need for communication bridges or gateways.

Controller Models

The following Powerlink G3 controller models support 'native' BACnet communications:

- NF2000G3 — Ethernet communications, shared remote inputs, network time synchronization
- NF3000G3 — Email upon alarm, onboard web pages for status/control/configuration
- NF3000G3C — C-Bus communications (ability to interface with a Clipsal® lighting control network)

Factory Assembled System

The following factory engineered pricing procedure may be used to price either 240V or 480Y/277V Powerlink G3 systems:

- Select system type and interior size from Table 5.46 on 5-27. All Powerlink G3 panels are furnished with either 1 or 2 control bus strips.
- Select panelboard base price from Table 5.47. All Powerlink G3 panels use NF type panelboard interiors, boxes, and trims and are suitable for either 240V or 480Y/277 V systems.
- Select branch circuit breaker requirements from Table 5.48. Powerlink G3 panels can accommodate both ECB-G3 remotely operated circuit breakers and EDB, EGB and EJB standard branch circuit breakers.
- Refer to panelboard section for additional panelboard accessories.
- For complete price, order by description.
- Apply appropriate discount schedule.

240V Factory Assembled System Example:

500 level system with 225A MLO panelboard rated for 208Y/120V, 3Ø4W, 10kAIR, Type 1, surface mount with ground bar and (12) 20A 1-pole bolt-on remote operated circuit breakers.

Table 5.30:

Item	Page No.	$ Price
System Type: 500 controller with 12 ckt bus	5-25	**3376.50**
Panel type: 250A MLO	5-27	**864.00**
Branch circuit breakers: (12) 20A 1-pole	5-27	**2628.00**
Ground bar	5-27	**28.50**
Total price		**6897.00**

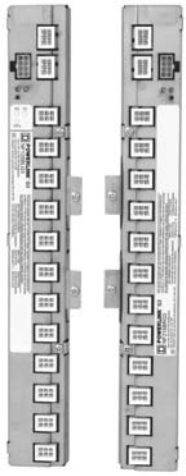
Table 5.31:

Feature	System Level			
	500	1000	2000	3000
Inputs				
2 - wire	8	16	16	16
2 - wire with status feedback	8	8	8	8
3 - wire	8	8	8	8
Time Scheduler				
7 day, each configurable	—	16	16	16
Daily on/off periods	—	24	24	24
Holiday events	—	32	32	32
Automatic daylight savings	—	X	X	X
Sunrise/sunset tracking	—	X	X	X
Networking				
Modbus® ASCII/RTU	X	X	X	X
Modbus TCP	—	—	X	X
Johnson Controls N2	—	X▲	—	—
DMX	—	X	X	X
C-Bus	—	—	—	X■
BACnet MSTP/IP	—	—	X	X

▲ Specify N2 suffix
■ Specify C suffix

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ECB-G3 Circuit Breaker



Control Bus

Power Supply

NF500G3 Controller

NF1000G3 Controller

Table 5.32: ECB-G3 Circuit Breakers Bolt-On Remotely Operated

Ampere Rating	One-Pole 277Vac – 14,000AIR 120Vac – 65,000AIR		Two-Pole 480Y/277Vac – 14,000AIR 240Vac – 65,000AIR		Three-Pole 480Y/277Vac – 14,000AIR 240Vac – 65,000AIR	
	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
15 20 30	ECB14015G3♦ ECB14020G3♦ ECB14030G3	237.00	ECB24015G3♦ ECB24020G3♦ ECB24030G3	558.00	ECB34015G3♦ ECB34020G3♦ ECB32030G3★	890.00

Table 5.33: ECB-G3 Circuit Breakers for Emergency Lighting (requires 2-pole spaces)

Ampere Rating	One-Pole 480Y/277 – 14,000AIR 240V – 65,000AIR	
	Catalog No.	$ Price
20	ECB142020G3EL	558.00

Note: All are listed as HACR type for use with air conditioning, heating and refrigeration equipment having motor group combinations and marked for use with HACR type circuit breakers. UL listed as HID rated for use with high intensity discharge lighting systems. (1) #12–8 Al or (1) #10–8 Cu. Suitable for use with 75°C conductors.

♦ UL listed as SWD (switching duty) rated.
★ Rated for 240Vac only – 42,000AIR

Table 5.34: Control Bus

Max. No. of Control Circuits	Required Interior Size	Panel Orientation	Catalog No.	$ Price
12 12	30 30	Left Right	NF12SBLG3 NF12SBRG3	851.00
18 18	42 42	Left Right	NF18SBLG3 NF18SBRG3	1065.00
21 21	54 54	Left Right	NF21SBLG3 NF21SBRG3	1162.50

Table 5.35: Power Supply

Voltage	Primary Source	Catalog No.	$ Price
120V 240V 277V	Panel Bus Panel Bus Panel Bus	NF120PSG3 NF240PSG3 NF277PSG3	791.00
120V 240V 277V	External External External	NF120PSG3L NF240PSG3L NF277PSG3L	899.00

Table 5.36: Controller

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
500	NF500	1946.00
1000	NF1000	3968.00
1000N2 (N2 protocol)	NF1000G3N2	8288.00
2000	NF2000G3	7107.00
3000	NF3000G3	9741.00
3000C (C-bus	NF3000G3C	9741.00

Table 5.37: Remote Source Controller (for additional inputs)—

Includes NEMA 1 enclosure, source controller and power supply

Voltage	Catalog No.	$ Price
120V	RSC16G3120	3045.00
240V	RSC16G3240	3045.00
277V	RSC16G3277	3045.00

Table 5.38: Cables & Accessories

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
Control bus cables		
Harness standard panel	NF2HG3	88.50
Sub-net accessories & cables		
Slave address selector▼	NFSELG3	172.50
6' sub-net cable	NFSN06	75.00
10' sub-net cable	NFSN10	105.00
25' sub-net cable	NFSN25	234.00
50' sub-net cable	NFSN50	405.00
Serial cables		
Controller front panel cable	NFFPCG3	102.00

▼ One slave address selector required for each slave panel.

Table 5.39: Miscellaneous Hardware

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
Circuit Breaker Handle Padlock (Lock On or Off)	HPAFD △	25.50
Fixed Barrier	NFASBKG3	177.00
Remote Mounting Adapter	NFADAPTERG3	102.00

△ DE2 Discount

Table 5.40: Software

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
Powerlink Controller Software	PCS101	1523.00

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 5.41: Remote Mount Controller (for externally mounted electronics Includes NEMA 1 enclosure, controller, and power supply

Voltage	Catalog No.	Controller Type	$ Price
120V	RMC500G3120	NF500G3	**3272.00**
240V	RMC500G3240	NF500G3	**3272.00**
277V	RMC500G3277	NF500G3	**3272.00**
120V	RMC1000N2G3120	NF1000N2G3	**9615.00**
240V	RMC1000N2G3240	NF1000N2G3	**9615.00**
277V	RMC1000N2G3277	NF1000N2G3	**9615.00**
120V	RMC1000G3120	NF1000G3	**5294.00**
240V	RMC1000G3240	NF1000G3	**5294.00**
277V	RMC1000G3277	NF1000G3	**5294.00**
120V	RMC2000G3120	NF2000G3	**8435.00**
240V	RMC2000G3240	NF2000G3	**8435.00**
277V	RMC2000G3277	NF2000G3	**8435.00**
120V	RMC3000G3120	NF3000G3	**9606.00**
240V	RMC3000G3240	NF3000G3	**9606.00**
277V	RMC3000G3277	NF3000G3	**9606.00**
120V	RMC3000G3C120	NF3000G3C	**9606.00**
240V	RMC3000G3C240	NF3000G3C	**9606.00**
277V	RMC3000G3C277	NF3000G3C	**9606.00**

Device Power Supply

Device Power Supply

The Powerlink Device Power Supply is used to distribute power on a C-Bus™ network. Placed at critical points on the network, device power supplies will provide the current necessary for operating a variety of passive C-Bus devices. A Powerlink Device Power Supply consists of an 8M enclosure containing one or two 4M Power Supplies (120 or 277Vac).

- Surface-mount NEMA 1 enclosure, with cover
- Unit and C-Bus LEDs indicate the status of the line voltage and the network
- Sources up to 700 mA (dual power supplies) to the C-Bus network
- 120V or 277Vac models available
- Dimensions: 8.9 in. (226mm) wide x 3.8 in. (97mm) deep x 12.57 (319mm) tall

Powerlink Device Router

Device Router

The Powerlink Device Router allows the exchange of data between a Powerlink NF3000G3C controller and C-Bus devices. This device router receives data from C-Bus input devices such as keypads and touchscreens and sends data to the Powerlink system and isa versa. The device router consists of a C-Bus 8M enclosure containing a C-Bus PC Interface and a C-Bus Power Supply (120Vac or 277Vac). Communication between the device router and the NF3000G3C controller is made with the included 50-foot serial cable.

- Surface-mount NEMA 1 enclosure, with cover
- Unit, Unit/Comms, and C-Bus LEDs indicate the status of data transmission and power to the unit and the network
- System network clock for synchronizing communications data
- Network power source, supplying up to 350 mA
- 120Vac or 277Vac models available
- Dimensions: 8.9 in. (226mm) wide x 3.8 in. (97mm) deep x 12.57 in. (319mm) tall

Table 5.42: Powerlink Device Routers▲

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
120V Device Router	NFDR120G3C■	**1632.00**
277V Device Router	NFDR277G3C■	**1632.00**

▲ Required for interface to Clipsal units.
■ DE-8 Discount.

Table 5.43: Powerlink Device Power Supplies♦

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
Single Supply 120V	NFDP1120G3C★	**900.00**
Dual Supply 120V	NFDP2120G3C★	**1650.00**
Single Supply 277V	NFDP1277G3C★	**900.00**
Dual Supply 277V	NFDP2277G3C★	**1650.00**
Filler Plate	SLC4CSF8	**27.00**

♦ Extends C-Bus power to Clipsal devices.
★ DE-8 Discount.

Powerlink Network Accessories

Table 5.44: Powerlink Network Accessories

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
RS232/485 Converter	6382RS485G3KIT	**526.50**

Table 5.45: Powerlink Remote Modem Support▼

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
Modem Kit (for G3 Controllers)	6382G3MODEM	**876.00**

▼ Requires 2000 and 3000 controller and either Analog or Ethernet modem connection to each master panel.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

G3 NF Panelboards 240V and 480Y/277V Factory Assembled Systems

Maximum Voltage 480Y/277Vac

Table 5.46: Powerlink G3 System Price

List System Type	30 ckt Interior		42 ckt Interior		54 ckt Interior	
	12 ckt bus	24 ckt bus	18 ckt bus	36 ckt bus	21 ckt bus	42 ckt bus
Slave Panel	**1650.00**	**3450.00**	**2025.00**	**4200.00**	**2370.00**	**4890.00**
NF500G3	**6753.00**	**8553.00**	**7128.00**	**9303.00**	**7473.00**	**10143.00**
NF1000G3★	**10728.00**	**12528.00**	**11103.00**	**13278.00**	**11448.00**	**14118.00**
NF2000G3	**17298.00**	**19098.00**	**17673.00**	**19848.00**	**18018.00**	**20688.00**
NF3000G3	**21072.00**	**22872.00**	**21447.00**	**23622.00**	**21792.00**	**24462.00**

Table 5.47: Panelboard Base Price (including solid neutral)

Mains Rating	Main Lugs		Main Circuit Breaker (Circuit Breaker Interrupting Rating—6-2 through 6-8)▲▼											
			Standard IC			HIC			Extra HIC			I-Limiter®		
	2-pole	3-pole	Circuit Bkr.	2-pole	3-pole	Circuit Bkr.	2-pole	3-pole	Circuit Bkr.	2-pole	3-pole	Circuit Bkr.	2-pole	3-pole
100A	—	—	ED■	**2454.00**	**2823.00**	EG■	**3150.00**	**3624.00**	HJ	**4872.00**	**5397.00**	FI	**6375.00**	**7326.00**
125A	**1269.00**	**1458.00**	ED■	**5058.00**	**5643.00**	EG■	**6486.00**	**7464.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—
150A	—	—	HD	**4905.00**	**5430.00**	HG	**6072.00**	**6597.00**	HJ	**6105.00**	**6630.00**	—	—	—
225A	—	—	JD	**6180.00**	**6570.00**	JG	**7605.00**	**8100.00**	JJ	**9930.00**	**10995.00**	KI	**10899.00**	**12528.00**
250A	**1503.00**	**1728.00**	JD	**6750.00**	**7710.00**	JG	**8985.00**	**9270.00**	JJ	**10785.00**	**12675.00**	KI	**13731.00**	**15783.00**
400A	**1989.00**	**2286.00**	LA	**7995.00**	**9189.00**	LH	**11568.00**	**13296.00**	LC	**12759.00**	**14664.00**	LI	**14025.00**	**16119.00**
600A♦	**3549.00**	**3933.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	LC	**14331.00**	**16326.00**	LI	**20460.00**	**23517.00**
800A♦	**5325.00**	**5850.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

▲ HL and JL frame circuit breakers are also available as main circuit breakers.
■ Backfed Main Circuit Breaker—54 circuit only.
♦ Copper Bus Only.
★ For N2 protocol, add **$3819.**
▼ Contact your nearest Square D/Schneider Electric sales office for MICROLOGICTM trip main circuit breakers

Table 5.48: Branch Circuit Breaker – Price Per Circuit Breaker

Powerlink G3—ECB Bolt-On 65 kA AIR@240Vac, 14 kA AIR@480Y/277					Standard Breakers—EDB Bolt-On 18 kA AIR 1-pole, 25 kA AIR 2 & 3-pole @ 240V, 18 kA AIR@480Y/277					Standard Breakers HIC—EGB Bolt-On 65 kA AIR@240Vac, 35 kA AIR@480Y/277					Standard Breakers Extra HIC—EJB Bolt-On 100 kA AIR@240Vac, 65 kA AIR@480Y/277				
Voltage	Ampere Rating	1-pole	2-pole	3-pole	Voltage	Ampere Rating	1-pole	2-pole	3-pole	Voltage	Ampere Rating	1-pole	2-pole	3-pole	Voltage	Ampere Rating	1-pole	2-pole	3-pole
240 Vac	15–20	**438.**	**1215.**	**1929.**	480Y/ 277 Vac	15–60	**288.**	**663.**	**1122.**	480Y/ 277 Vac	15–60	**486.**	**1119.**	**1896.**	480Y/ 277 Vac	15–60	**777.**	**1767.**	**3036.**
	30	**438.**	**1215.**	**1929.**		70	**513.**	**1308.**	**1569.**		70	**867.**	**2211.**	**2565.**		70	**1386.**	**3540.**	**4245.**
480Y/277 Vac	15–20	**438.**	**1215.**	**1929.**		80–100	—	**1308.**	**1569.**		80–100	—	**2211.**	**2655.**		80–100	—	**3540.**	**4245.**
	30	**438.**	**1215.**	—		110–125	—	**3825.**	**4845.**		110–125	—	**6171.**	**7131.**		110–125	—	**7950.**	**9450.**
Space Only		**63.**	**126.**	**189.**		Space Only	**63.**	**126.**	**189.**		Space Only	**63.**	**126.**	**189.**		Space Only	**63.**	**126.**	**189.**

Note: All EC, ED, EG and EJ branch circuit breakers are UL Listed as HACR type.

Sub-Feed Circuit Breaker

- Available on 1Ø or 3Ø, 125–800A main lugs or 125–600A main circuit breaker interiors
- One sub-feed JD, JG, JJ or JL circuit breaker per 250A panelboard
- Two sub-feed JD, JG, JJ or JL circuit breakers per 400A panelboard△

△ LC and JJ may not be combined.

Table 5.49: Sub-Feed Circuit Breaker (150–400A)

No. of Poles	JD	JG	JJ□	JL	LA	LH	LC□	Space
2	**2265.00**	**3165.00**	**3844.50**	**4230.00**	**2985.00**	**4150.50**	**6475.50**	**619.50**
3	**2527.50**	**3825.00**	**4665.00**	**5296.50**	**3687.00**	**4882.50**	**7617.00**	**619.50**

□ JJ and LC sub-feed circuit breakers cannot be used together.

Table 5.50: Sub-Feed Breaker Cabinet Data

Max. No. of Branch Spaces (Does not include sub-feed breaker spaces)	Box Height (20" W x 5.75" D)						
	250A		400A LA/LH		600A		800A
	Main Lugs	Main Circuit Breaker	Main Lugs	Main Circuit Breaker	Main Lugs▽	Main Circuit Breaker ☆	Main Lugs◒
30	56	68	68	80	68	80◊	68
42	62	74	74	86	74	86◊	74
54	68	80	80	92	80	92◊	80

◊ Dimensions also for 400A LC/LI main circuit breaker panels.
☆ 600A main lug panelboards require an 8" deep, 26" wide box.
▽ 600A main lug panelboards require an 8.75" deep box.
◒ 800A main lug panelboards require an 8.75" deep, 26" wide box.

To obtain pricing for the following Special Features please refer to the Supplemental Digest.

- PowerLogic® metering
- Customer equipment space
- Increased box depth
- Box extensions top, bottom and side
- Drip hoods
- Non-standard paint
- NEMA 1 gasketed
- NEMA 4 Stainless steel enclosure
- NEMA 4X Fiberglass enclosure (NQOD and NF)
- Stainless steel trim front (NQOD, NF and I-LINE)
- Padlockable hasp
- Special locks (Corbin, Yale, Best)
- Equal height boxes
- Common trip to cover two equal height boxes
- Panelboard skirthides conduits feeding a panelboard
- Panelboard wireway for terminating conduit in wireway endwall
- Panelboard interiors and special fronts to fit existing boxes

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Square D® Multi-Link Structured Wiring System

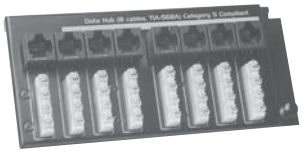
Class **1400** / Refer to Catalog **1400CT0101**

SQUARE D by Schneider Electric
www.squaredlightingcontrol.com

The Square D Multi-Link Structured Wiring System devices organize the way a house is wired to coordinate telephone, video, and data services for unmatched flexibility and convenience. Installed during construction, these devices increase capabilities without adding significant cost to the home.

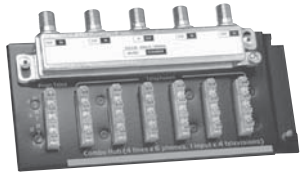
SDM18CW and SDM18BW

SDM46P

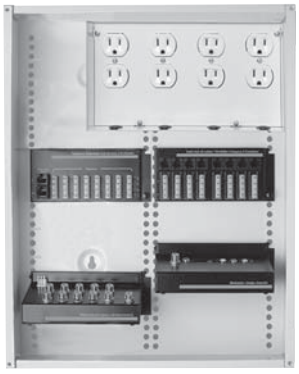


SDM8D

SDM38VBIR/SDM38VHIR



SDM46P14V



SDM18BW with optional modules

Table 5.51: System Components

Description	Cat. No.	$ Price	Grid Mounting Space (in.)	Standard Package
Mounting Brackets and Enclosures				
Surface mounting bracket, 6 1/2"w x 10"h, white	SDM10BW	**22.80**	10	10
Cover for SDM10BW, white	SDM10CW	**42.90**	—	1
Enclosure w/mounting grid, 14"w x 18"h, white	SDM18BW	**67.00**	34▲	1
Cover for SDM18BW, white	SDM18CW	**24.50**	—	1
Enclosure w/mounting grid, 14"w x 36"h, white	SDM36BW	**129.00**	70■	1
Cover for SDM36BW, white	SDM36CW	**42.00**	—	1
Combination Video/Telephone Hubs				
Combo hub, video splitter (1 input x 4 TVs) / phone (2 lines x 6 phones), grid mount	SDM26P14V	**87.00**	3	1
Combo hub, video splitter (1 input x 4 TVs) / phone (4 lines x 6 phones), grid mount	SDM46P14V	**116.00**	3	1
Telephone Hubs				
Telephone master hub, 4 lines x 6 phones, grid mount	SDM46P	**87.00**	3	1
Telephone expansion hub, 4 lines x 8 phones, grid mount	SDM48PX	**87.00**	3	1
Telephone interface hub, 4 lines x 11 phones, grid mount, RJ45 jacks	SDM412PJ	**111.00**	3	1
Video Hubs				
Video splitter, (1 input x 3 TVs), grid mount	SDM13VS	**28.70**	2	1
Video splitter, (1 input x 4 TVs), grid mount	SDM14VS	**34.40**	2	1
Video splitter, (1 input x 8 TVs), grid mount	SDM18VS	**63.00**	2	1
Video amplifier hub (1 input x 6 TVs), bi-directional CATV or antenna, grid mount, 120 Vac power supply included	SDM16VAB	**144.00**	3	1
Video amplifier hub (3 inputs x 8 TVs), bi-directional CATV, grid mount, 120 Vac power supply included	SDM38VBIR	**429.00**	2.5	1
Video amplifier hub (3 inputs x 8 TVs), CATV or antenna, grid mount, 120 Vac power supply included	SDM38VHIR	**429.00**	2.5	1
Data Hubs				
Data termination hub provides termination point for Cat-5 wiring, 100 Base-T certified, 8 bridgeable circuits (8 - 110 punch down blocks connected to 8 - RJ-45 jacks)	SDM8D	**101.00**	3	1
Data termination hub provides termination point for Cat-5 wiring, 100 Base-T certified, 16 bridgeable circuits (16 - 110 punch down blocks connected to 8 - RJ-45 jacks)	SDM8DB	**131.00**	4.5	1
Accessories				
AC outlet accessory, mounts in enclosures, 2 duplex receptacles (not included) accepts 2 power supplies, UL Listed, 120 Vac	SDM4AC	**45.80**	5.5	1
AC outlet accessory, mounts in enclosures, 4 duplex receptacles (not included) accepts 4 power supplies, UL Listed, 120 Vac	SDM8AC	**55.00**	11▲	1
Telephone surge accessory, mounts in enclosures, 4-line telephone protector with tool-less IDC terminations	SDMSA4P	**100.50**	2	1
Video surge accessory, mounts in enclosures, dual line cable TV protection	SDMSA2V	**100.50**	2	1
Video surge accessory, mounts in enclosures, dual line satellite protection	SDMSA2VD	**100.50**	2	1
Adapter bracket to mount ChannelPlus 3400 or 8200 on Square D Multi-Link grid	SDM1A	**28.70**	2	1
Adapter bracket to mount RJ and type F connectors on Square D Multi-Link grid	SDM6A	**28.70**	2	1
Wire Spacer Mezzanine, Universal Grid, lifts modules 1" above grid, providing wire management capabilities, 11.2"h x 6.5"w	SDM12WS	**43.80**	12	1
Universal heavy duty isolation mounting bracket for non-Square D Multi-Link products. Load rated 60 pounds.	SDM1IMB	**87.00**	■	1
Universal light duty isolation mounting bracket for non-Square D Multi-Link products. Load rated 10 pounds.	SDM2IMB	**42.90**	■	1
Patch Cord 1 foot length, Cat-5, RJ-45 plugs on both ends	SDM1DC	**11.60**	—	1
Patch Cord 2 foot length, Cat-5, RJ-45 plugs on both ends	SDM2DC	**14.40**	—	1
Enclosure Coupling Tube for stacking enclosures, 2 inch conduit	SDM2C	**22.80**	—	1
Plastic grommet for 2" enclosure knockout, (5) pack	SDM2G	**4.40**	—	1
Cover Lock Kit	SDMLK	**43.80**	—	1
Replacement snap locks, lock Square D Multi-Link modules to grid, black (10) pack	SDM10SL	**17.10**	—	1
Low Pass Filter, Channel 91	SDM600LPF	**58.00**	—	1

▲ Two columns of grid mounting space, 17" of space per column.
■ Two columns of grid mounting space, 35" of space per column.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Neo Decorator Keypad

Saturn Decorator Keypad

Neo Decorator Style Cover Plate

2 Gang Saturn Decorator Style Cover Plate

Neo™ Decorator Keypads

Neo Style Decorator Keypads provide the same features of a standard C-Bus keypad in a format designed to conserve horizontal wall space.

- Button configurations include multi-point switching, dimming, and scene control
- LED indicator reflects status of each button
- Built-in infrared receiver to allow operation from C-Bus handheld remote control
- Distinctive Neo styling designed to match standard Neo keypads and touchscreens
- Custom color combinations available on request
- Meets NEMA Standards WD-1, WD-6

Table 5.52: Neo Decorator Keypad Assembly (order face plates separately)

Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
Neo Decorator 1 button keypad (XX) Designates Color. (order cover plate separately)		
SLC5051NLM(XX)	1 button decorator keypad	**386.00**
Neo Decorator 2 button keypad (order cover plate separately)		
SLC5052NLM(XX)	2 button decorator keypad brushed aluminum	**408.00**
Neo Decorator 3 button keypad (order cover plate separately)		
SLC5053NLM(XX)	3 button decorator keypad brushed aluminum	**430.00**
Neo Decorator 4 button keypad (order cover plate separately)		
SLC5054NLM(XX)	4 button decorator keypad brushed aluminum	**452.00**
Neo Decorator Blanking Plate (order cover plate separately)		
SLC5850BP(XX)	Neo blanking plate	**14.00**

Note: Designate colors (XX), when placing order for Neo style decorator keypads.
GB – Brushed, WE – White, CM – Cream, SG – Soft Grey, DS – Desert Sand, BK – Black, BR – Brown.

Saturn™ Decorator Keypads

Saturn Style Decorator Keypads provide the same features of a standard C-Bus keypad in a format designed to conserve horizontal wall space.

- Button configurations include multi-point switching, dimming, and scene control
- LED indicator reflect status of each button
- Built-in infrared receiver to allow operation from C-Bus remote controllers
- Distinctive Saturn styling designed to match standard Saturn keypads and touchscreens
- Meets NEMA Standards WD-1, WD-6

Table 5.53: Saturn Decorator Keypad Assembly (order face plates separately)

Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
Saturn Decorator 1 button keypad (XX) Designates Color. (order cover plate separately)		
SLC5081NLM(XX)	1 button deco Saturn keypad, White	**526.00**
Saturn Decorator 2 button keypad (XX) Designates Color. (order cover plate separately)		
SLC5082NLM(XX)	2 button deco Saturn keypad, White	**538.00**
Saturn Decorator 3 button keypad (XX) Designates Color. (order cover plate separately)		
SLC5083NLM(XX)	3 button deco Saturn keypad, White	**548.00**
Saturn Decorator 4 button keypad (XX) Designates Color. (order cover plate separately)		
SLC5084NLM(XX)	4 button deco Saturn keypad, White	**556.00**
Blanking Plates		
SLC5880BPPG(XX)	Saturn Blanking Plate	**24.00**

Note: Designate colors (XX), when placing order for Saturn style decorator keypads.
WE – White, CM – Cream, BK – Black, BR – Brown.

Neo and Saturn Style Decorator Face Plates

C-Bus decorator style wall plates add a touch of flair to any décor. Available in either Neo or Saturn styling.

- Sleek, smooth contemporary architectural styling enhances fine decor
- Screwless design for easy placement
- Two piece kit allows easy retrofit
- Meets NEMA Standards WD-1, WD-6

Table 5.54: Neo Decorator Style Cover Plates (order keypad assemblies separately)

Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
Neo Decorator Cover Plate 1 gang▲		
SLC5051GA(XX)	1 gang wallplate	**14.00**
Neo Decorator Cover Plate 2 gang▲		
SLC5052GA(XX)	2 gang wallplate	**18.00**
Neo Decorator Cover Plate 3 gang▲		
SLC5053GA(XX)	3 gang wallplate	**22.00**
Neo Decorator Cover Plate 4 gang▲		
SLC5054GA(XX)	4 gang wallplate	**26.00**

▲ Cover plate assembly includes inner and outer surrounds. Wall plate ordering (Order keypads separately). Order numbers for the Neo decorator style wall plates indicate the gang number desired on the wall plate and the color of the wall plate itself. Color codes are: Slate (1), White (2), Cream (3), Soft gray (4), Desert sand (5), Black (6), Brown (7), Brushed aluminum (8), and Gold (9). For example, SLC505(1)GA(51) represents an order fo a Neo decorator style wall plate in one gang configuration, with a Desert sand outer surround and a slate inner surround.

Table 5.55: Saturn Decorator Style Cover Plates (order keypad assemblies separately)

Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
Saturn Decorator Cover Plate 1 gang■		
SLC5081GAPG(XX)	1 gang wallplate	**24.00**
Saturn Decorator Cover Plate 2 gang■		
SLC5082GAPG(XX)	2 gang wallplate	**28.00**
Saturn Decorator Cover Plate 3 gang■		
SLC5083GAPG(XX)	3 gang wallplate	**38.00**
Saturn Decorator Cover Plate 4 gang■		
SLC5084GAPG(XX)	4 gang wallplate	**45.00**

■ To specify color, add corresponding alpha codes. Black = BK, White = WE, Cream = CM, Mocha = BR. Example SLC5081GA(XX) = Saturn Decorator 1 gang, White

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Neo RF Wireless Keypad

C-Bus RF—Wireless Control Systems

A simply smart system, and much more when you need it. C-Bus RF wireless is an entire line of wireless keypads, dimmers and plug adaptors, for retro-fit lighting control solutions, or where control wiring just isn't possible. C-Bus RF keypads contain integral relays or dimmers, repeaters, timers and scene controllers, all in one complete self-contained package.

- Neo™ or Saturn™ decorator style keypads—match your existing decorator switches or C-Bus control system keypads.
- Gateway to the C-Bus Control System—Connect your current, or future wired C-Bus control system with your C-Bus RF devices.
- Use as a stand-alone system, or connect to C-Bus wired systems for controlling third party sub-systems, security access controls, sprinklers and more.
- 2 wire design eliminates need for a neutral (except 3 and 4-way applications)
- Compatible with all C-Bus devices via C-Bus network with wireless gateway
- No PC needed for programming—Simple 'Learn mode' push to program

Switches

C-Bus RF Wireless switches operate all common lighting loads, and work in conjunction with other C-Bus wired and wireless controls. Switches are available in both Neo and Saturn style keypads with either 2 or 4 button configurations.

- 2 and 4 button options
- Heavy-duty 8A relay
- Mounts in standard wall box
- Neo or Saturn Decorator Styling
- Multi-function buttons—configurable to control any load on the C-Bus network
- Compatible with a wired C-Bus system using wireless gateway (not included)
- Compatible with C-Bus wireless RF remote (not included)
- No neutral required

Saturn RF Wireless Keypad

600W and 1000W RF Dimmers

C-Bus RF Wireless dimmers operate all common lighting loads and work in conjunction with other C-Bus wired and wireless controls to provide full dimming control. These decorator style, leading edge dimmers are available in both the Neo and Saturn styles with either 2 or 4 button configuration.

- 2 and 4 button options
- 600W and 1000W models
- Mounts in standard wall box
- Neo or Saturn Decorator Styling
- Multi-function buttons—configurable to control any load on the C-Bus network
- Last level button recall (pre-set)
- Compatible with a wired C-Bus system using wireless gateway (not included)
- Compatible with C-Bus wireless RF remote (not included)
- No neutral required

Scene Controllers

C-Bus RF Wireless scene controllers provide multi-location and scene control from any convenient location. Designed to work in conjunction with other C-Bus wired and wireless controls, these controllers provide the ability to initiate distinct scenes or control individual groups. Scene controllers are available in both Neo and Saturn style keypads in a 4 button configuration.

- Mounts in standard wall box
- Neo or Saturn Decorator Styling
- Multi-function buttons—configurable to control any load on the C-Bus network
- Last level button recall (pre-set)
- Compatible with a wired C-Bus system using wireless gateway (not included)
- Compatible with C-Bus wireless RF remote (not included)

Plug Adaptor

Plug Adaptors

C-Bus RF Plug Adaptors allow the control of appliances and/or lamps using C-Bus RF Wireless Keypads. Plug adaptors come in two different models, a standard switch unit (8A) or 600W dimmer unit. Both models are programmed easily using Learn Mode, or by using the C-Bus Toolkit Software.

- Control lamps/appliances using C-Bus RF keypads
- 600W dimmer model
- 8A switch model
- Simple 'learn mode' programming

Gateway

Gateway

The C-Bus RF Gateway provides a C-Bus protocol communication bridge between a single C-Bus RF wireless system and a single C-Bus wired network. Both the wired and wireless C-Bus network types use the same protocol commands, thus by using the Gateway, a C-Bus RF wireless and wired network can communicate and seamlessly interact with each other. This allows a wireless C-Bus control system third party functionality, with the ability to control audio, blinds, irrigation systems, etc. The RF Gateway can be installed horizontally, by using the adhesive feet (included) or vertically, using the keyhole cutouts on the base of the unit.

- Control between wired and wireless C-Bus networks
- Mount horizontally or vertically
- Enable third party operability by connecting a wireless network to a wired network
- Adjustable antenna for clear reception
- Simple Cat-5 connection to C-Bus wired system

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Remote Control

RF Remote Control

C-Bus Wireless RF Remote Controls provide control of a C-Bus Wireless RF Control Systems keypads and/or plug adapter units. Up to ten separate keypad or plug adapter unit buttons can be controlled by this remote control. The buttons can be on various units on different wireless networks. A single button on a keypad or plug adaptor unit can be controlled by up to two RF remote controls.

- Compatible with all C-Bus RF keypads
- 10 separate programmable buttons
- All OFF button
- Dim up/down button
- LCD screen w/indicator and 'learn mode' indicator
- Wall-mountable holder (included)
- Two AAA batteries (included)

Table 5.56:

Catalog Number	Catalog Description	$ Price
Neo Style RF Wireless Switches♦		
SLC5852R8FUM(xx)▲	Neo 8A Switch 2 Button Module	**400.00**
SLC5854R8FUM(xx)▲	Neo 8A Switch 4 Button Module	**416.00**
Neo Style RF Wireless Dimmers♦		
SLC5852D4LUM(xx)▲	Neo 600W Dimmer 2 Button Module	**386.00**
SLC5854D4LUM(xx)▲	Neo 600W Dimmer 4 Button Module	**408.00**
SLC5852D8LUM(xx)▲	Neo 1000W Dimmer 2 Button Module	**415.00**
SLC5854D8LUM(xx)▲	Neo 1000W Dimmer 4 Button Module	**428.00**
Neo Style RF Wireless Scene Controllers♦		
SLC5854NLM(xx)▲	Neo Scene Controller 4 Button Module	**392.00**
Saturn Style RF Wireless Switches♦		
SLC5882R8FUM(xx)■	Saturn 8A Switch 2 Button Module	**416.00**
SLC5884R8FUM(xx)■	Saturn 8A Switch 4 Button Module	**430.00**
Saturn Style RF Wireless Dimmers♦		
SLC5882D4LUM(xx)■	Saturn 600W Dimmer 2 Button Module	**398.00**
SLC5884D4LUM(xx)■	Saturn 600W Dimmer 4 Button Module	**425.00**
SLC5882D8LUM(xx)■	Saturn 1000W Dimmer 2 Button Module	**430.00**
SLC5884D8LUM(xx)■	Saturn 1000W Dimmer 4 Button Module	**455.00**
Saturn Style RF Wireless Scene Controllers♦		
SLC5884NLM(xx)■	Saturn Scene Controller 4 Button Module	**392.00**
Plug Adaptors		
SLC5812R8FUM	Relay Plug Adaptor	**288.00**
SLC5812D5L1UD	Dimmer Plug Adaptor	**288.00**
Wireless Gateway		
SLC5800WCGD	Wireless Gateway	**406.00**
Wireless RF Remote		
SLC5888TXBD	RF Remote	**375.00**

▲ Keypad ordering: Neo Style
Order numbers for the Neo RF decorator style keypads indicate the color of the keypad itself. (xx) Color codes are: Slate (GB), White (WE), Cream (CM), Soft gray (SG), Desert sand (DS), Black (BK), and Brown (BR).

■ Keypad ordering: Saturn Style
Order numbers for the Saturn RF decorator style keypads indicate the color of the keypad itself. (xx) Color codes are: White (WE), Cream (CM), Black (BK), and Mocha (BR).

♦ Wallplates sold seperately.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 6

Surge Protective Devices

Commercial Applications

EMA/EBA, page 6–2

HWA, page 6–6

Panelboards, page 6–4

Busway, page 6–4

Residential & Light Commercial Applications

Surgebreaker Plus, page 6–8

QO/HOM Surge Arresters, page 6–8

SDSA Hard Wired, page 6–7

OEM Applications

LC Surge Suppressor/ Noise Filter, page 6–7

XR Surge Suppressor, page 6–6

Multi 9 DIN Rail Mounted Surge Suppressor, page 6–5

Externally Mounted Surge Protective Devices

	Modular External SPD—EMA Series	6-2
	Non-Modular External SPD—EBA Series	6-2
New!	10 Mode Modular External SPD	6-2
New!	High Resistance Ground (HRG) External SPD	6-2
New!	Replacement Modules	6-3

Internally Mounted Surge Protective Devices—New Construction

	Panelboards—Refer to **9-1**	
	Switchboards and Switchgear—Refer to **11-1**	
	Model 6 Motor Control Centers—Refer to **17-1**	
	IPaCS—Refer to **10-1**	
	Busway—Refer to **12-1**	

Internally Mounted Surge Protective Devices—Retrofit

	I-Line® Branch Units	6-4
	QMB Branch Units	6-4
	Busway Plug-in Units	6-4
	Model 6 Motor Control Centers	6-4
	Surgelogic OEM/Assembler Kit	6-5

DIN Rail Mounted Multi 9™ Surge Protective Devices

	DIN Rail Mounted Multi 9™ Surge Protective Devices	6-5

Nipple Mounted Surge Protective Devices

	HWA Series Non-Modular, Nipple Mounted Device	6-6
	XW Series Non-Modular, Nipple Mounted Device	6-6
	XR Series Nipple Mounted Surge Protective Device	6-6
	LC Series In-Line Surge Protective Device and Noise Filter	6-7
	Secondary Surge Arresters	6-7
	Mounting Brackets	6-7

Residential Surge Protective Devices

	Surgebreaker® Whole House Surge Protective Devices	6-8
New!	Surgebreaker® Plus Low-Voltage Only Surge Suppressor	6-8
New!	Surgebreaker® Plus Accessories	6-8
	QO®, NQ, and Homeline® Panelboard Surge Arresters	6-8

SQUARE D
by Schneider Electric
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Schneider Electric

Surgelogic®

Surgelogic® Surge Protective Device (SPD) products offer the world's finest array of solutions for electrical distribution systems. From simple to mission-critical applications in commercial, industrial, and OEM design, the comprehensive Surgelogic® line provides devices for every need.

Externally Mounted Surge Protective Devices

Surgelogic® offers a full range of externally mountable SPDs. These units are designed to provide protection against surges from service entrance panels down to point of use equipment.

Listed to UL1449 Second Edition rev. 2/9/2007 (Third Edition effective 9/29/2009), and UL 1283 where applicable. Meets requirements of ANSI/IEEE C62.41.1, C62.41.2, and C62.45.

- 10 year product warranty
- Standard product protection modes L-N, L-G, L-L, and N-G
- Standard internal 200 kA AIC surge rated fusing, 200 kA SSCR
- Audible alarm with enable/disable switch, dry contacts, and surge counter standard
- Indicator LEDs; normal (green) and fault condition (red) for each phase

Modular External SPD

External Modular Assembly (EMA) SPD products feature a design based on modules for a flexible, cost effective way to achieve superior protection at every level of the electrical distribution system. Modularity means lower life cycle costs and fast, easy service or replacement.

Table 6.1: EMA Series Modular Device

Service Voltage	Peak Surge Current Rating per Phase (kA)	NEMA 1/3R/12 Cat. No.	$ Price	NEMA 4X Stainless Steel Cat. No.	$ Price
Note: Supplied with audible alarm, alarm enable/disable switch, dry contacts, and surge counter.					
120/240 V, 1-phase, 3-wire +ground	120	TVS1EMA12A( )	4547.00	TVS1EMA12S( )	5964.00
	160	TVS1EMA16A( )	4997.00	TVS1EMA16S( )	6414.00
	240	TVS1EMA24A( )	7421.00	TVS1EMA24S( )	8838.00
	320	TVS1EMA32A( )	9962.00	—	—
	480	TVS1EMA48A( )	14798.00	—	—
208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire +ground ■	120	TVS2EMA12A( )	4760.00	TVS2EMA12S( )	6177.00
	160	TVS2EMA16A( )	5231.00	TVS2EMA16S( )	6648.00
	240	TVS2EMA24A( )	7782.00	TVS2EMA24S( )	9200.00
	320	TVS2EMA32A( )	10431.00	—	—
	480	TVS2EMA48A( )	15522.00	—	—
120/240 V, 3-phase, 4-wire +ground High-leg Delta	120	TVS3EMA12A( )	4760.00	TVS3EMA12S( )	6177.00
	160	TVS3EMA16A( )	5231.00	TVS3EMA16S( )	6648.00
	240	TVS3EMA24A( )	7782.00	TVS3EMA24S( )	9200.00
	320	TVS3EMA32A( )	10431.00	—	—
	480	TVS3EMA48A( )	15522.00	—	—
480Y/277 V, 3-phase, 4-wire +ground ▲ ■	120	TVS4EMA12A( )	4973.00	TVS4EMA12S( )	6390.00
	160	TVS4EMA16A( )	5468.00	TVS4EMA16S( )	6885.00
	240	TVS4EMA24A( )	8147.00	TVS4EMA24S( )	9564.00
	320	TVS4EMA32A( )	10904.00	—	—
	480	TVS4EMA48A( )	16250.00	—	—
600Y/347 V, 3-phase, 4-wire +ground ■	120	TVS8EMA12A( )	5220.00	TVS8EMA12S( )	6638.00
	160	TVS8EMA16A( )	5714.00	TVS8EMA16S( )	7131.00
	240	TVS8EMA24A( )	8528.00	TVS8EMA24S( )	9945.00
	320	TVS8EMA32A( )	11399.00	—	—
	480	TVS8EMA48A( )	17012.00	—	—

▲ 480Y/277 series applies to the following voltages 380Y/220, 400Y/230, and 415Y/240

■ Can be used on 4-wire or 3-wire grounded neutral system.

( ) For option, select and add the appropriate suffix from the option listing below:

Non-Modular External SPD

Non-modular External Brick Assembly (EBA) SPD products consist of a consolidation of phase modules into one solid "brick" casting and offered at a competitive price for those who want great protection on a limited budget.

Table 6.2: EBA Series Non-Modular Device

Service Voltage	Peak Surge Current Rating per Phase (kA)	NEMA 1/3R/12 Cat. No.	$ Price	NEMA 4X Stainless Steel Cat. No.	$ Price
Note: Supplied with audible alarm, alarm enable/disable switch, dry contacts, and surge counter.					
120/240 V, 1-phase, 3-wire +ground	120	TVS1EBA12A( )	3467.00	TVS1EBA12S( )	4884.00
	160	TVS1EBA16A( )	4208.00	TVS1EBA16S( )	5625.00
	240	TVS1EBA24A( )	6290.00	TVS1EBA24S( )	7707.00
208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire +ground ▲	120	TVS2EBA12A( )	3588.00	TVS2EBA12S( )	5006.00
	160	TVS2EBA16A( )	4388.00	TVS2EBA16S( )	5805.00
	240	TVS2EBA24A( )	6525.00	TVS2EBA24S( )	7943.00
120/240 V, 3-phase, 4-wire +ground High-leg Delta	120	TVS3EBA12A( )	3588.00	TVS3EBA12S( )	5006.00
	160	TVS3EBA16A( )	4388.00	TVS3EBA16S( )	5805.00
	240	TVS3EBA24A( )	6525.00	TVS3EBA24S( )	7943.00
480Y/277 V, 3-phase, 4-wire +ground ▲ ■	120	TVS4EBA12A( )	3743.00	TVS4EBA12S( )	5160.00
	160	TVS4EBA16A( )	4581.00	TVS4EBA16S( )	5999.00
	240	TVS4EBA24A( )	6827.00	TVS4EBA24S( )	8244.00
600Y/347 V, 3-phase, 4-wire +ground ▲	120	TVS8EBA12A( )	3905.00	TVS8EBA12S( )	5322.00
	160	TVS8EBA16A( )	4787.00	TVS8EBA16S( )	6204.00
	240	TVS8EBA24A( )	7143.00	TVS8EBA24S( )	8561.00

▲ Can be used on 4 wire or 3 wire grounded neutral system.

■ 480Y/277 series applies to the following voltages 380Y/220, 400Y/230, and 415Y/240

( ) For options, select and add the appropriate suffix from the option listing below:

Option	$ Price
(I) Integral Switch	492.00

10 Mode Modular External SPD *New!*

The 10-Mode (All Mode) SPD is an external modular parallel system that provides discrete surge suppression paths for all ten modes (L-L, L-N, L-G, N-G). Optional Sine Wave Tracker (SWT) circuitry establishes the power surge clamping window relative to the sine wave voltage to provide increased performance at distribution and branch panel applications.

- 10 year product warranty
- Audible alarm, dry contacts and surge counter are included in the standard diagnostic package
- Standard internal 200 kA IC fault rated fusing, 200 kA SCCR

Table 6.3: 10 Mode Modular Devices

Service Voltage	Peak Surge Current Rating per Phase (kA)	NEMA 1/3R/12 Cat. No.	$ Price	NEMA 4X Stainless Steel Cat. No.	$ Price
Note: Supplied with audible alarm, alarm enable/disable switch, dry contacts, and surge counter.					
208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 3-4 wire	120	TVS2MEMA12A( )	8810.	TVS2MEMA12S( )	6927.
	180	TVS2MEMA18A( )	10790.	TVS2MEMA18S( )	12657.
	270	TVS2MEMA27A( )	13760.	TVS2MEMA27S( )	15627.
	360	TVS2MEMA36A( )	16730.	TVS2MEMA36S( )	18597.
480Y/277 V, 3-phase, 3-4 wire ▲	120	TVS4MEMA12A( )	9023.	TVS4MEMA12S( )	10890.
	180	TVS4MEMA18A( )	11003.	TVS4MEMA18S( )	12870.
	270	TVS4MEMA27A( )	13973.	TVS4MEMA27S( )	15840.
	360	TVS4MEMA36A( )	16943.	TVS4MEMA36S( )	18810.
600Y/347 V, 3-phase, 3-4 wire	120	TVS8MEMA12A( )	9270.	TVS8MEMA12S( )	10677.
	180	TVS8MEMA18A( )	11250.	TVS8MEMA18S( )	13118.
	270	TVS8MEMA27A( )	14220.	TVS8MEMA27S( )	16088.
	320	TVS8MEMA32A( )	17190.	TVS8MEMA32S( )	19058.

▲ 480Y/277 series applies to the following voltages 380Y/220, 400Y/230, and 415Y/240

( ) For option, select and add the appropriate suffix from the following listing:

Option	$ Price
(SWT) Sine Wave Tracking	800.00

High Resistance Ground (HRG) Modular External SPD *New!*

The Surgelogic® High Resistance Ground (HRG) SPD is an external modular parallel system that provides protection from transients referenced phase to phase and phase to ground and is designed specifically for HRG configured systems.

Table 6.4: HRG Modular Device

Service Voltage	Peak Surge Current Rating per Phase (kA)	NEMA 1/3R/12 Cat. No.	$ Price	NEMA 1/3R/12 with Integral Switch Cat. No.	$ Price	NEMA 4X Stainless Steel with Integral Switch Cat. No.	$ Price
Note: Supplied with audible alarm, alarm enable/disable switch, dry contacts, and surge counter.							
480Y/277 V, 3-phase, ▲ 4-wire HRG	120	TVS4HEMA12A	5723.	TVS4HEMA12AI	9645.	TVS4HEMA12SI	12690.
	160	TVS4HEMA16A	7043.	TVS4HEMA16AI	10965.	TVS4HEMA16SI	14010.
	200	TVS4HEMA20A	8363.	TVS4HEMA20AI	12285.	TVS4HEMA20SI	15330.
600Y/347 V, 3-phase, 4-wire HRG	120	TVS8HEMA12A	5970.	TVS8HEMA12AI	9893.	TVS8HEMA12SI	12938.
	160	TVS8HEMA16A	7290.	TVS8HEMA16AI	11213.	TVS8HEMA16SI	14258.
	200	TVS8HEMA20A	8610.	TVS8HEMA20AI	12533.	TVS8HEMA20SI	15578.

▲ 480Y/277 series applies to the following voltages 380Y/220, 400Y/230, and 415Y/240

Option Descriptions

- **Integral Switch**. The integral switch provides a mechanical means to electrically isolate the entire surge suppressor before opening the enclosure door to facilitate servicing of the unit's components.
- **Remote Monitor**. This option displays the alarm status of the surge protective device up to 1000 feet from the unit.
- **Flush Mounting**. Flush mounting collar can be used on 120–240 kA EMA and EBA series devices. Devices with integral switch require 20" flush mounting collar.

Description	Cat. No.	$ Price
Remote Monitor	TVS12RMU	788.
12" Flush Mounting Collar	TVS12FMK	945.
20" Flush Mounting Collar	TVS20FMK	1103.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Replacement Modules *New!*

Modular External SPD with Integral Switch

Non-Modular External SPD with Integral Switch

10 Mode Modular External SPD

HRG External SPD

Table 6.5: EMA Series Replacement Modules

System Voltage	Peak Surge Current Rating (kA)	Catalog Numbers					
		Phase A	$ Price	Phase B	$ Price	Phase C	$ Price
120/240 V, 1-phase, 3-wire	120	MA1IMA12	906.00	—	—	MA1IMA12	906.00
	160	MA1IMA16	1064.00	—	—	MA1IMA16	1064.00
	240	MA1IMA24	1229.00	—	—	MA1IMA24	1229.00
208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire	120	MA1IMA12	906.00	MA1IMA12	906.00	MA1IMA12	906.00
	160	MA1IMA16	1064.00	MA1IMA16	1064.00	MA1IMA16	1064.00
	240	MA1IMA24	1229.00	MA1IMA24	1229.00	MA1IMA24	1229.00
120/240 V, 3-phase, 4-wire ■	120	MA1IMA12	906.00	MA3IMA12	906.00	MA1IMA12	906.00
	160	MA1IMA16	1064.00	MA3IMA16	1064.00	MA1IMA16	1064.00
	240	MA1IMA24	1229.00	MA3IMA24	1229.00	MA1IMA24	1229.00
480Y/277 V, 3-phase, 4-wire ▲	120	MA4IMA12	906.00	MA4IMA12	906.00	MA4IMA12	906.00
	160	MA4IMA16	1064.00	MA4IMA16	1064.00	MA4IMA16	1064.00
	240	MA4IMA24	1229.00	MA4IMA24	1229.00	MA4IMA24	1229.00
600/347 V, 3-phase, 4-wire	120	MA8IMA12	906.00	MA8IMA12	906.00	MA8IMA12	906.00
	160	MA8IMA16	1064.00	MA8IMA16	1064.00	MA8IMA16	1064.00
	240	MA8IMA24	1229.00	MA8IMA24	1229.00	MA8IMA24	1229.00

▲ 480Y/277 series applies to the following voltages 380Y/220, 400Y/230, and 415Y/240
■ High-leg delta (Phase B modules are different than Phase A and Phase C modules)

Table 6.6: EBA Series Replacement Modules

System Voltage	Peak Surge Current Rating (kA)	Catalog Numbers	$ Price
120/240 V, 1-phase, 3-wire	120	MA1IBA12	1811.00
	160	MA1IBA16	2126.00
	240	MA1IBA24	2457.00
208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 3-4 wire	120	MA2IBA12	1811.00
	160	MA2IBA16	2126.00
	240	MA2IBA24	2457.00
240/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire, high-leg delta	120	MA3IBA12	1811.00
	160	MA3IBA16	2126.00
	240	MA3IBA24	2457.00
480Y/277 V, 3-phase, 3-4 wire ▲	120	MA4IBA12	1811.00
	160	MA4IBA16	2126.00
	240	MA4IBA24	2457.00
600Y/347 V, 3-phase, 3-4 wire	120	MA8IBA12	1811.00
	160	MA8IBA16	2126.00
	240	MA8IBA24	2457.00

▲ 480Y/277 series applies to the following voltages 380Y/220, 400Y/230, and 415Y/240.

Table 6.7: 10 Mode MA (L-N, L-G) Replacement Modules

System Voltage	Peak Surge Current Rating (kA)	Catalog Numbers					
		Phase A	$ Price	Phase B	$ Price	Phase C	$ Price
208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 3-4 wire	120	MA1IMA12	906.00	MA1IMA12	906.00	MA1IMA12	906.00
	180	MA1IMA16	1064.00	MA1IMA16	1064.00	MA1IMA16	1064.00
	270	MA1IMA16	1064.00	MA1IMA16	1064.00	MA1IMA16	1064.00
	360	MA1IMA24	1229.00	MA1IMA24	1229.00	MA1IMA24	1229.00
480Y/277 V, 3-phase, 3-4 wire ▲	120	MA4IMA12	906.00	MA4IMA12	906.00	MA4IMA12	906.00
	180	MA4IMA16	1064.00	MA4IMA16	1064.00	MA4IMA16	1064.00
	270	MA4IMA16	1064.00	MA4IMA16	1064.00	MA4IMA16	1064.00
	360	MA4IMA24	1229.00	MA4IMA24	1229.00	MA4IMA24	1229.00
600Y/347 V, 3-phase, 3-4 wire	120	MA8IMA12	906.00	MA8IMA12	906.00	MA8IMA12	906.00
	180	MA8IMA16	1064.00	MA8IMA16	1064.00	MA8IMA16	1064.00
	270	MA8IMA24	1229.00	MA8IMA24	1229.00	MA8IMA24	1229.00
	320	MA8IMA24	1229.00	MA8IMA24	1229.00	MA8IMA24	1229.00

▲ 480Y/277 series applies to the following voltages 380Y/220, 400Y/230, and 415Y/240

Table 6.8: 10 Mode L-L Replacement Modules

System Voltage	Peak Surge Current Rating (kA)	Catalog Numbers					
		Phase A	$ Price	Phase B	$ Price	Phase C	$ Price
208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 3-4 wire	120	MA2IMA40LL	604.00	MA2IMA40LL	604.00	MA2IMA40LL	604.00
	180	MA2IMA60LL	709.00	MA2IMA60LL	709.00	MA2IMA60LL	709.00
	270	MA2IMA90LL	819.00	MA2IMA90LL	819.00	MA2IMA90LL	819.00
	360	MA2IMA12LL	946.00	MA2IMA12LL	946.00	MA2IMA12LL	946.00
480Y/277 V, 3-phase, 3-4 wire ▲	120	MA4IMA40LL	604.00	MA4IMA40LL	604.00	MA4IMA40LL	604.00
	180	MA4IMA60LL	709.00	MA4IMA60LL	709.00	MA4IMA60LL	709.00
	270	MA4IMA90LL	819.00	MA4IMA90LL	819.00	MA4IMA90LL	819.00
	360	MA4IMA12LL	946.00	MA4IMA12LL	946.00	MA4IMA12LL	946.00
600Y/347 V, 3-phase, 3-4 wire	120	MA8IMA40LL	604.00	MA8IMA40LL	604.00	MA8IMA40LL	604.00
	180	MA8IMA60LL	709.00	MA8IMA60LL	709.00	MA8IMA60LL	709.00
	270	MA8IMA90LL	819.00	MA8IMA90LL	819.00	MA8IMA90LL	819.00
	320	MA8IMA12LL	946.00	MA8IMA12LL	946.00	MA8IMA12LL	946.00

▲ 480Y/277 series applies to the following voltages 380Y/220, 400Y/230, and 415Y/240

Table 6.9: HRG Replacement Modules

System Voltage	Peak Surge Current Rating (kA)	Catalog Numbers					
		Phase A	$ Price	Phase B	$ Price	Phase C	$ Price
480Y/277V, 3-phase, 4-wire, HRG ▲	120	MA4IMA12H	804.00	MA4IMA12H	804.00	MA4IMA12H	804.00
	160	MA4IMA16H	944.00	MA4IMA16H	944.00	MA4IMA16H	944.00
	200	MA4IMA20H	1084.00	MA4IMA20H	1084.00	MA4IMA20H	1084.00
600Y/347V, 3-phase, 4-wire, HRG	120	MA8IMA12H	804.00	MA8IMA12H	804.00	MA8IMA12H	804.00
	160	MA8IMA16H	944.00	MA8IMA16H	944.00	MA8IMA16H	944.00
	200	MA8IMA20H	1084.00	MA8IMA20H	1084.00	MA8IMA20H	1084.00

▲ 480Y/277 series applies to the following voltages 380Y/220, 400Y/230, and 415Y/240

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Internally Mounted Surge Protective Devices

Surge protective devices installed internally or integral to systems for service entrance and branch panel protection against damaging surges. No SPDs in the industry that can compete with the performance of integrally/internally mounted products installed next to the supply busses inside Square D® systems. Built-in performance is the best way to ensure cost effective power quality (especially important for critical power facilities).

Internally Mounted—New Construction

Surgelogic® SPD products with integral/internal performance make new construction projects easy with factory installed surge protection. Refer to the sections listed below to identify the correct product for your application or contact TVSS TAG at 1-800-577-7353 for assistance.

Panelboards
Refer to Section 9

NF

NQ

Switchboards and Switchgear
Refer to Section 11

PZ4

QED

Motor Control Centers
Refer to Section 17

MCC

Integrated Power and Control Centers
Refer to Section 10

IPAC2

Busway—**Refer to Section 12**

Internally Mounted—Retrofit

To ensure high-performance surge protection at critical power locations, A variety of Surgelogic® products are offered which are designed specifically for retrofitting into commonly used Square D® systems. Retrofitting SPD units on I-Line, QMB, MCC, and Busway applications is simple. The QMB fusible switch, 6 in. MCC bucket, I-Line and Busway plug-on units come with the SPD factory-built into these devices.

- Meets requirements of CSA C22.2 No. 8-M1986
- Audible alarm with enable/disable switch, dry contacts, and surge counter standard.
- Standard internal 200 k AIC surge rated fusing
- Standard internal 200 k AIC surge rated fusing
- Short circuit current rating 200 kA
- EMI/RFI filtering

Table 6.10: Internally Mounted—Retrofit

Voltage	Surge Current Rating	I-Line Branch Units■				QMB Branch Units♦		Busway Units		Model 6 MCC Units▼	
		Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price△	Cat. No.	$ Price□
Note: Supplied with audible alarm, alarm enable/disable switch, dry contacts, and surge counter.											
120/240 V, 1-phase, 3-wire	120 kA	FC1IMA12C	**5289.00**	FI1IMA12C	**5683.00**	QMB1IMA12C	**3867.00**	—	—	—	—
	160 kA	FC1IMA16C	**5836.00**	FI1IMA16C	**6275.00**	QMB1IMA16C	**4354.00**	—	—	—	—
	240 kA	FC1IMA24C	**7878.00**	FI1IMA24C	**8707.00**	QMB1IMA24C	**5941.00**	—	—	—	—
208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire ▲	120 kA	FC2IMA12C	**5510.00**	FI2IMA12C	**5905.00**	QMB2IMA12C	**4016.00**	—	—	MCC2IMA12C	**12000.00**
	160 kA	FC2IMA16C	**6082.00**	FI2IMA16C	**6521.00**	QMB2IMA16C	**4523.00**	PIU2IMA16C	**8944.00**	MCC2IMA16C	**16000.00**
	240 kA	FC2IMA24C	**8648.00**	FI2IMA24C	**9083.00**	QMB2IMA24C	**6195.00**	PIU2IMA24C	**12814.00**	MCC2IMA24C	**23000.00**
240/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire High-leg Delta	120 kA	FC3IMA12C	**5510.00**	FI3IMA12C	**5905.00**	QMB3IMA12C	**4016.00**	—	—	MCC3IMA12C	**12000.00**
	160 kA	FC3IMA16C	**6082.00**	FI3IMA16C	**6521.00**	QMB3IMA16C	**4523.00**	PIU3IMA16C	**8944.00**	MCC3IMA16C	**16000.00**
	240 kA	FC3IMA24C	**8648.00**	FI3IMA24C	**9083.00**	QMB3IMA24C	**6195.00**	PIU3IMA24C	**12814.00**	MCC3IMA24C	**23000.00**
480Y/277 V, 3-phase, 4-wire ▲★	120 kA	FC4IMA12C	**5733.00**	FI4IMA12C	**6131.00**	QMB4IMA12C	**4167.00**	—	—	MCC4IMA12C	**13000.00**
	160 kA	FC4IMA16C	**6330.00**	FI4IMA16C	**6770.00**	QMB4IMA16C	**4694.00**	PIU4IMA16C	**9480.00**	MCC4IMA16C	**17000.00**
	240 kA	FC4IMA24C	**9024.00**	FI4IMA24C	**9460.00**	QMB4IMA24C	**6450.00**	PIU4IMA24C	**13584.00**	MCC4IMA24C	**25000.00**
600Y/347 V, 3-phase, 4-wire ▲	120 kA	—	—	FI8IMA12C	**6366.00**	QMB8IMA12C	**4326.00**	—	—	MCC8IMA12C	**14000.00**
	160 kA	—	—	FI8IMA16C	**7031.00**	QMB8IMA16C	**4872.00**	PIU8IMA16C	**9838.00**	MCC8IMA16C	**9000.00**
	240 kA	—	—	FI8IMA24C	**9386.00**	QMB8IMA24C	**6718.00**	PIU8IMA24C	**14096.00**	MCC8IMA24C	**27000.00**

▲ Can be used on 4-wire or 3-wire grounded neutral system.
■ Requires 13.5" mounting height.
♦ Requires 9" mounting height.
★ 480Y/277 series applies to the following voltages 380Y/220, 400Y/230, and 415Y/240
▼ Requires 6" mounting height.
△ PE7 Discount Schedule
□ PE4 Discount Schedule

Note: If required, order remote monitor from page 6-2.

I-Line Surgelogic® SPD Unit

QMB Surgelogic SPD Unit

Busway Surgelogic SPD Unit

MCC Surgelogic SPD Unit

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

OEM Kit

Surgelogic OEM/Assembler Kit

Surgelogic® OEM/assembler kits allow manufacturers to add industry-leading surge protection directly to customized equipment. Manufacturers benefit from shorter wire lengths that optimize the clamping voltage of the SPD. Products come with a backplane-mounted SPD, mounting hardware and diagnostic display with 36" cables. Audible alarm, silence switch, remote monitoring contacts, and surge counter are standard.

UL 1449 Recognized.

Table 6.11: OEM/Assembler Kits

Service Voltage	Peak Surge Current Rating per Phase (kA)	Cat. No.■	$ Price
Note: Supplied with audible alarm, alarm enable/disable switch, dry contacts, and surge counter.			
120/240 V, 1-phase, 3-wire +ground	120	TVS1IMA12O	**4137.00**
	160	TVS1IMA16O	**4547.00**
	240	TVS1IMA24O	**6753.00**
208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire +ground ▲	120	TVS2IMA12O	**4331.00**
	160	TVS2IMA16O	**4760.00**
	240	TVS2IMA24O	**7082.00**
120/240 V, 3-phase, 4-wire +ground High-leg Delta	120	TVS3IMA12O	**4331.00**
	160	TVS3IMA16O	**4760.00**
	240	TVS3IMA24O	**7082.00**
480Y/277 V, 3-phase, 4-wire +ground ▲♦	120	TVS4IMA12O	**4526.00**
	160	TVS4IMA16O	**4976.00**
	240	TVS4IMA24O	**7413.00**
600Y/347 V, 3-phase, 4-wire +ground ▲	120	TVS8IMA12O	**4751.00**
	160	TVS8IMA16O	**5199.00**
	240	TVS8IMA24O	**7760.00**

▲ Can be used on 4-wire or 3-wire grounded neutral system.
■ Note the last character of the catalog number is the letter "O", not a zero.
♦ 480Y/277 series applies to the following voltages 380Y/220, 400Y/230, and 415Y/240

DIN Rail Mounted Multi 9™ Surge Protective Devices

Multi 9 SPDs offer a compact solution for protecting electronic equipment from the damaging effects of surges.

These parallel, DIN-rail mountable, terminal-connected devices include 1-pole, 2-pole and 4-pole models with up to 80kA of surge protection. This product is ideal for control-panel manufacturers and electrical installers requiring integral power protection. They must be used in conjunction with the Multi 9 family of circuit breakers and supplementary protector products to provide safe, reliable, surge protection

UL, cUL, and IEC (CE Mark) listings to meet international requirements

- Designed for OEMs to protect electronic equipment from damaging surges
- DIN rail mounting and compression terminals simplify installation
- 1-pole, 2-pole and 4-pole with up to 80 kA surge current rating; 120 to 400 Vac
- Status indication LED on all models
- Thermally fused for added protection
- Optional Form C dry contacts for remote monitoring
- **Used in conjunction with Multi 9 supplementary protectors—reference Table 6.12 below**

Table 6.12: DIN Rail Mounted Multi 9™ Surge Protective Devices

Service Voltage	Number of Poles	Peak Surge Current	Dry Contacts	Cat. No.	Rating	$ Price	Multi 9™ C60N Supplementary Protectors			
							1P	2P	3P	4P
120 V, Single Phase	1	20 kA	No	12710	10 A, Curve B	**94.00**	MG24116	—	—	—
		45 kA	No	12713	20 A, Curve B	**161.00**	MG24119	—	—	—
			Yes	12714	20 A, Curve B	**189.00**	MG24119	—	—	—
		65 kA	No	12719	25 A, Curve B	**243.00**	MG24120	—	—	—
			Yes	12720	25 A, Curve B	**269.00**	MG24120	—	—	—
120/240 V, 1-phase, 3-wire	2	20 kA	N/A	12725	10 A, Curve B	**136.00**	—	MG24131	—	—
		45 kA	N/A	12727	20 A, Curve B	**215.00**	—	MG24134	—	—
208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire	4	20 kA	No	12729	10 A, Curve B	**269.00**	—	—	MG24146	MG24161
			Yes	12730	10 A, Curve B	**323.00**	—	—	MG24146	MG24161
		45 kA	No	12733	20 A, Curve B	**484.00**	—	—	MG24149	MG24164
			Yes	12734	20 A, Curve B	**538.00**	—	—	MG24149	MG24164
		80 kA	No	12737	25 A, Curve C	**660.00**	—	—	MG24470	MG24487
			Yes	12738	25 A, Curve C	**713.00**	—	—	MG24470	MG24487

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

HWA Series Non-Modular, Nipple-Mounted Surge Protective Device

Type HWA

The Surgelogic® HWA series surge protective device is a non-modular, nipple-mounted parallel connected surge protective device. A surge suppression path is provided for each mode, line-to-neutral (L–N), line-to-line (L–L), line-to ground (L–G), and neutral-to-ground (N–G). Each mode is individually fused and uses circuitry with thermal cutouts. On-line diagnostics continuously monitor the device status.

Listed to cULus 1449 Second Edition rev. 2/9/2007 (Third Edition effective 9/29/2009), and UL 1283 where applicable. Meets requirements of fourth edition CSA C22.2 No. 8-M1986.

- Audible alarm indicates a fault condition
- Compact design provides easy mounting inside or outside the equipment cabinets
- Dry contacts
- Does not contain alarm enable/disable switch

Table 6.13: HWA Series Non-Modular, Nipple-Mounted Surge Protective Device

Service Voltage	Peak Surge Current Rating per Phase (kA)	NEMA 3R, 4X, 12 Cat. No.	$ Price
120/240 V, 1-phase, 3-wire +ground	50	TVS1HWA50X	1399.00
	80	TVS1HWA80X	1560.00
	120	TVS1HWA12X	1995.00
208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire +ground ▲	50	TVS2HWA50X	1492.00
	80	TVS2HWA80X	1648.00
	120	TVS2HWA12X	2118.00
120/240 V, 3-phase, 4-wire +ground High-leg Delta	50	TVS3HWA50X	1492.00
	80	TVS3HWA80X	1648.00
	120	TVS3HWA12X	2118.00
480Y/277 V, 3-phase, 4-wire +ground ▲■	50	TVS4HWA50X	1549.00
	80	TVS4HWA80X	1705.00
	120	TVS4HWA12X	2198.00

▲ Can be used on 4-wire or 3-wire grounded neutral system.
■ 480Y/277 series applies to the following voltages 380Y/220, 400Y/230, and 415Y/240

XW Series Non-Modular, Nipple-Mounted Surge Protective Device

Type XW

The XW Series SPD is a multi-phase surge suppressor rated at 100 kA per phase. It is compact and affordable and comes in a variety of voltage configurations, including Delta. The XW Series SPD is designed for use in industrial, commercial, and residential applications and comes standard in a NEMA 4 housing.

Listed to UL 1449 Second Edition rev. 2/9/2007, cUL Listed, and CSA 22.2 No. 8-M1986.

- Audible alarm indicates a fault condition
- Compact design provides easy mounting inside or outside the equipment cabinets
- Dry contacts
- Does not contain alarm enable/disable switch

Table 6.14: XW Series Non-Modular, Nipple-Mounted Device

Service Voltage	Surge Capacity	MCOV▲	Cat. No.	$ Price
120/240 V, 1-phase	100 kA/phase	150/300 V	TVS1XW100C	1764.00
208Y/120 V, 3-phase	100 kA/phase	300/150 V	TVS2XW100C	1875.00
240D/120 V, 3-phase	100 kA/phase	300/150 V	TVS3XW100C	1875.00
480Y/277 V, 3-phase■	100 kA/phase	640/320 V	TVS4XW100C	2024.00
480D V, 3-phase	100 kA/phase	640 V	TVS5XW100C	2150.00
240D V, 3-phase	100 kA/phase	300 V	TVS6XW100C	1875.00
600Y/347 V, 3-phase	100 kA/phase	780/390 V	TVS8XW100C	2024.00
600D V, 1-phase	100 kA/phase	780 V	TVS9XW100C	2150.00

▲ MCOV = Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage
■ 480Y/277 series applies to the following voltages 380Y/220, 400Y/230, and 415Y/240

XR Series Nipple-Mounted Surge Protective Device

Type XR

The XR Series SPD provides high-quality surge protection in a compact and versatile package. This product is ideal for panel builders as well as manufacturers and integrators of instrumentation cabinets for industrial, commercial, and residential applications *for single-phase power systems*.

UL, cUL Listed, UL 1449 Second Edition rev. 2/9/2007 (Third Edition effective 9/29/2009), CSA 22.2 No. 8-M1986

- 40 kA surge rating
- Short circuit current rating 25 kA
- NEMA 4X housing suitable for indoor or outdoor application
- Audible alarm standard
- Convenient back or side nipple mounting locations available

Table 6.15: XR Series Nipple-Mounted Surge Protective Devices

Service Voltage	Mounting Method	Cat. No.	$ Price
120/240 V, 1-phase, 3-wire +ground	Back Nipple	TVS120XR40B	315.00
	Side Nipple	TVS120XR40S	315.00
120 V, 1-phase, 2-wire +ground	Back Nipple	TVS120XRB	290.00
	Side Nipple	TVS120XRS	324.00
230 V, 1-phase, 2-wire +ground	Back Nipple	TVS230XR40B	347.00
	Side Nipple	TVS230XR40S	347.00

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

LC Series In-Line Surge Protective Device and Noise Filter

Type LC

The LC Series SPD offers high-quality surge protection and noise filtration for any microprocessor-based product, computer, analyzer, PLC, motion control system, original equipment manufacturer (OEM), or any sensitive single phase load. The LC can be connected to the incoming power source (20 A or less) to isolate the control cabinet from the outside environment. This product is ideal for panel builders as well as manufacturers and integrators of instrumentation cabinets for industrial, commercial, or residential applications. The LC uses a series/hybrid suppression circuit that delivers 40,000 peak amps of surge protection with true sine wave tracking protection up to -75 dB of noise filtration.

UL 1449 Second Edition rev. 2/9/2007 330 Vac clamping rated. cURus, CSA, and CE recognized,
CSA C22.2 No. 0-M91, CSA C22.2 No. 8-M1986, CSA C22.2 No. 42-M1984, CSA C22.2 No. 21-M90

- 40 kA surge rating
- Short circuit current rating 10 kA maximum
- Optional Form C dry contact status output
- DIN rail or direct panel mounting
- LED status indication
- -75 db noise filtration sine wave tracking

Table 6.16: LC Series In-Line Surge Protective Device and Noise Filter

Service Voltage	Rated Load Current	Cat. No.▲	$ Price
120 V, 1-phase	5 A	TVS120LC5	**255.00**
	10 A	TVS120LC10	**282.00**
	15 A	TVS120LC15	**308.00**
	20 A	TVS120LC20	**330.00**
230 V, 1-phase	5 A	TVS230LC5	**255.00**
	10 A	TVS230LC10	**282.00**
	15 A	TVS230LC15	**308.00**
	20 A	TVS230LC20	**330.00**

▲ Optional Form C Dry Contact—Add "C" suffix to catalog number, e.g. TVS120LC5**C**. Option Price **$60.00**

Secondary Surge Arresters

The Secondary Surge Arrester (SDSA) series products are designed primarily to protect against external surges at service entrance panels. They are designed and tested to be used on the line side or the load side of the main service disconnect switch. These devices may also be used for surge protection of irrigation pumps, oil pumps and motors operating below 600V.

Hard-Wired Secondary Surge Arresters

SDSA1175

SDSA3650

The SDSA1175 Secondary Surge Arrester is designed and listed for indoor or outdoor installation and surge protection of single-phase three-wire 120/240 Vac 60 Hz electrical services and major appliances. Two SDSA1175 Secondary Surge Arresters can be installed to provide protection on 208Y/120 Vac three-phase four-wire services.

The SDSA3650 Secondary Surge Arrester is designed and listed for indoor or outdoor installation and surge protection of three-phase grounded electrical services up to 600 Vac. and is used extensively in service entrance panels to provide an efficient and economical means of surge protection.

cULus secondary surge arresters. Meets ANSI/IEEE C62.11-1993 and meets requirements of NEC Article 285. SDSA3650 Listed to UL Second Edition rev. 2/9/2007 (Third Edition effective 9/29/2009).

- Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications (NEMA 4X housing)
- LED indicates operational status
- SDSA1175 36 kA per phase
- SDSA3650 40 kA per phase

Table 6.17: Hard-Wired Secondary Surge Arresters

Description	Cat. No.	$ Price
Secondary Surge Arrester For 1-phase, 3-wire systems. 150 Vac phase-to-ground maximum.	SDSA1175 ■	**61.00**
Secondary Surge Arrester and Surge Protective Device For 3-phase systems. 600 Vac phase-to-ground maximum.♦	SDSA3650	**165.00**

■ See Table 6.18 for QOSAMK mounting kit for installation in QO load centers.
♦ Do not use on ungrounded systems. Systems must be solidly grounded.

Mounting Brackets for Nipple-Mounted Devices

QOSAMK

The nipple products shown in this catalog provide a convenient means of incorporating SPD protection within a new or existing cabinet. The mounting bracket (below) is designed for easy mounting of nipple products inside enclosures.

Table 6.18: Mounting Bracket for Enclosures

Description	Cat. No.	$ Price
Mounts to QO®, Homeline® Load Center and other enclosures	QOSAMK	**7.60**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Surgebreaker® Plus Whole House Surge Protective Device

SDSB1175C

SDSB1175R

The Surgebreaker® Plus Whole House Surge Protector provides protection against electrical surges to AC power, telephone, and television cables. Installed next to your circuit breaker power panel, the device is hard-wired to the electrical panel and accommodates up to four telephone lines (eight with optional telco unit) and two 75 ohm coaxial television cable or satellite protection. The Surgebreaker® Plus device can be surface or flush mounted, depending on your power panel installation.

Listed to UL 1449 Second Edition rev. 2/9/2007 (Third Edition effective 9/29/2009). Meets requirements of NEC® Article 285, ANSI/IEEE C62.41.1, C62.41.2, C62.45, and CSA C22.2 No. 8-M1986.

- AC line protection single phase three wire—120/240 Vac
- Four line telephone protection standard with tool-less insulation displacement connectors (IDC)
- Two line coaxial protection for CATV standard
- LED status indicator
- Space for additional telephone protector
- Space for additional coaxial protector (CATV or Satellite)
- Modular design with optional accessories
- 80 kA per phase AC protection

Table 6.19: Whole House Surge Protective Device

Description	Cat. No.	$ Price
Surgebreaker Plus NEMA 1	SDSB1175C	420.00
Surgebreaker Plus NEMA 3R	SDSB1175R *New!*	491.00

Surgebreaker® Plus Low-Voltage Only Surge Protective Device

SDSA4P2VR

The Surgebreaker® Plus Low Voltage Module provides protection against electrical surges to telephone, and television cables. Installed next to your Telephone and Cable entrance point. The device accommodates up to four telephone lines (eight with optional telco unit) and two 75 ohm coaxial television cable or satellite protection.

Listed to UL 497 A and B.

- Non-metallic NEMA 3R enclosure can be installed indoor or outdoor
- Four line telephone protection standard with tool-less insulation displacement connectors (IDC)
- Two line coaxial protection for CATV or satellite
- Space for additional telephone protector
- Space for additional coaxial protector
- Modular design with optional accessories

Table 6.20: Low-Voltage Only Surge Protective Device *New!*

Description	Cat. No.	$ Price
Low Voltage Surge Suppressor	SDSA4P2VR	173.00

Surgebreaker® Plus Accessories

SDSA2V

SDSA4P

SDSA1AC

Add additional protection or replace existing modules in any of the three Surgebreaker Plus products.

Table 6.21: Accessories *New!*

Description	Cat. No.	$ Price
4-Line Telephone Protector with tool-less IDC terminations	SDSA4P	67.00
Dual Line CATV or Satellite Protector	SDSA2V	60.00
AC Line Surge Protective Module	SDSA1AC	210.00

QO, NQ, and Homeline Panelboard Surge Protective Device

QO2175SB

HOM2175SB

The Square D Surgebreaker® surge protective device is an easy to install plug-in unit that installs as quickly as a standard circuit breaker. The Surgebreaker® uses two pole spaces in a QO or Homeline loadcenter, or NQ panelboard.

cULus Listed secondary surge arrester, and Listed to UL 1449 Second Edition rev. 2/9/2007 (Third Edition effective 9/29/2009). Meets ANSI/IEEE C62.11-1993; CSA C22.2 No. 233.1-87, and NEC Article 285.

- QO2175SB for QO® load centers and combination devices, NQ panelboards
- HOM2175SB for Homeline® load centers and combination devices
- Plug-on design requires two pole spaces
- LED indicates operational status
- 27 kA per phase AC protection

Table 6.22: QO, NQ, and Homeline Panelboard Surge Arresters

Description	Cat. No.	$ Price
QO Surgebreaker for QO and NQ cULus Listed Secondary Surge Arrester 150 Vac line-to-ground maximum.	QO2175SB	106.00
Homeline Surgebreaker cULus Listed Secondary Surge Arrester 150 Vac line-to-ground maximum.	HOM2175SB	106.00

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 7

Miniature and Molded Case Circuit Breakers

H-Frame

J-Frame

D-Frame

M-Frame

P-Frame

R-Frame

Selection Information 7-2

QO® and QOU Miniature Circuit Breakers 7-10

- QO® Miniature Circuit Breakers 7-10
- QO® Circuit Breaker Accessories 7-12
- QO® and Multi 9™ Mounting Bases 7-13
- QOU Miniature Circuit Breakers and QYU Supplementary Protectors 7-14
- QOU Accessories 7-15

Multi 9™ Miniature Circuit Breakers 7-16

PowerPact® Molded Case Circuit Breakers 7-21

- PowerPact Family 7-21
- H- and J-Frame Circuit Breakers 7-22
- G- and Q-Frame Circuit Breakers 7-24
- D- and M-Frame Circuit Breakers 7-25
- P-Frame Circuit Breakers 7-26
- R-Frame Circuit Breakers 7-27

Motor Circuit Protectors 7-28

- PowerPact® H- and J-Frame Electronic Motor Circuit Protectors 7-28
- H-Frame and J-Frame MCP Selector 7-29
- Mag-Gard® Motor Circuit Protectors (MCP) 7-30
- GJ-, LA-, and MA-Frame MCP Selection 7-31
- Motor Protection Selection Tables 7-32

Automatic Switches 7-33

500 Vdc Circuit Breakers 7-34

Mission Critical Circuit Breakers 7-35

PowerPact® Circuit Breaker Accessories 7-36

Micrologic® Electronic Trip Units 7-43

Masterpact® Universal Power Circuit Breakers 7-45

Ground-fault Protection 7-46

Molded Case Circuit Breakers 7-49

- F-Frame Thermal-magnetic Circuit Breakers 7-49
- K- and Q4-Frame Thermal-magnetic Circuit Breakers 7-49
- L-Frame Thermal-magnetic Circuit Breakers 7-51
- L-Frame Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers 7-51
- Micrologic Series B Trip Unit Accessories 7-52

Dimensions and Shipping Weights 7-54

Circuit Breaker Enclosures 7-56

SQUARE D
by Schneider Electric

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Schneider Electric

		HOM Circuit Breakers								QO® Circuit Breakers																							
Circuit Breaker Type	**Plug-on**	HOM		HOM-AFI	HOM-GFI		HOM-EPD		HOMT	QO			QO-H	QO-VH				QH		QOT	QO-CAFI	QO-VHAFI	QO-GFI			QO-VHGFI	QO-EPD QO-EPE		
	Bolt-on	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	QOB			QOB-H	—	—	—	QOB-VH	QHB		—	QOB-CAFI	QOB-VHAFI	QOB-GFI			QOB-VHGFI	QOB-EPD QOB-EPE		
	Unit Mount	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Number of Poles		1	2	1	1	2	1	2	1	1	2	3	2	1	2	3	1	2,3 ▲	1,2	3	1	1	1	1	2	3	1	1	2	3
Current Range		15–50	15–200♦	15–20	15–20	15–50	15–20	15–50	15–50■	10–70	10–200♦	10–100	15–100	15–30	15–125	15–100	15–30	15–150	15–30	15–30	15–30	15–20	15–30	15–30	15–60	15–50	15–30	15–30	15–60	15–50
Interrupting Ratings																														
UL/CSA Rating (kA) (50/60 Hz)	120 Vac	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	22	22	22	22	22	65	65	10	10	22	10	10	—	22	10	10	—
	120/240 Vac	10	10	—	—	10	—	10	10	10	10	10	10	22	22	22	22	22	65	65	10	—	—	—	10	—	—	—	10	—
	208Y/120	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	—	—	—	—
	240 Vac ★	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	10	—	—	22	—	22▼	—	65	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10
	277 Vac	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	480Y/277 Vac	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
DC Ratings	48 Vdc	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5△	5 △	5 △	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	60 Vdc	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	65 Vdc	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	125 Vdc	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	250 Vdc	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
IEC 60947-2 (50/60 Hz)□	IEC (Icu)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Special Ratings																														
Fed. Specs W-C-375B/GEN		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	X	—	—	—	—	X	—	X	X	—	X	—		—	X	—	
Other Standard		HACR ◊ NOM		HACR ◊						HACR☆ NOM			HACR ☆						—	—	—	HACR ☆	—	NOM			—	NOM		
Accessories and Modifications																														
Shunt Trip ▽		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X◒	X	X	X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Undervoltage Trip		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Auxiliary Switches ▽		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X◒	X	X	X	—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Alarm Switch ▽		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X◒	X	X	X	—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Handle Operators		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Handle Padlock Attachment		X	X	X	—	—	—	—	X ✱	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Trip System Type																														
Thermal-magnetic		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Molded Case Switch		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Dimensions (1P Unit Mount)																														
Dimensions (1P Unit Mount) in. (mm)	Height	3.13 (79)								3.5 (89) ▲											4.75 (121)		4.12 (103)							
	Width	1.00 (25)								0.75 (19) ▲																				
	Depth	2.98 (76)								2.92 (74) ▲																				
Pages		Page 1-13								Pages 7-10, 7-11																				

▲ See page 7-54 for dimensions for: QOB2150VH, QOB3110VH, QOB3125VH and QOB3150VH.
■ HOMT tandem is 30 A maximum. HOMT quad tandem has 20 A maximum on outside poles, and 50 A maximum on the inside poles.
♦ AFI, EPD and GFI products are rated 60 Hz only.
★ See the Supplemental Digest for 3Ø corner grounded systems.
▼ 22 kA @ 240 Vac for 3P only.
△ 1P and 2P, 10–70 A and 3P 10–60 A only.
□ See the Supplemental Digest for circuit breakers with IEC ratings.
◊ HACR on HOM 1P 15–50 A and 2P 15–100 A
☆ HACR on QO, QOB 1P 10–70 A, 2P 15–100 A, 3P 10–100 A; QOB-VH 1P 15–70 A, 2P 15–125 A, 3P 15–100 A
▽ Factory-installed option only
◒ Factory-installed accessories are not available on QOB-VH 2P150 A and 3P 110–150 A
✱ Handle padlock attachment available for HOMT quad tandem only.
♦ 2P 150–200 A requires 4P width.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

		QOU Circuit Breakers				QOM1 and QOM2 Main Circuit Breakers		Multi 9™ Circuit Breakers and Supplementary Protectors								EDB Circuit Breakers					
Circuit Breaker Type	**Plug-on**	—			—	—	—	—			—					—		—		—	
	Bolt-on	—			—	QOM1-VH	QOM2-VH	—			—			*New!*		EDB		EGB		EJB	
	Unit Mount	QOU			QYU▲	—	—	UL 489 C60N			UL1077 C60N■			C60H-DC		—		—		—	
Number of Poles		1	2	3	1	2	2	1	2	3	1	2	3,4	1	2	1	2,3	1	2,3	1	2,3
Current Range		10–100	10–125	10–100	10–30	50–125	100–225	0.5–35	0.5–35	0.5–35	0.5–63	1–63	1–63	0.5–40	0.5–40	15–70	15–125	15–70	15–125	15–70	15–125
Interrupting Ratings																					
UL/CSA Rating (kA RMS) (50/60 Hz)	120 Vac	10	10	10	—	22	22	10	—	—	10	10	10	—	—	25	25	65	65	100	100
	120/240 Vac	10	10	10	—	22	22	5	10	10	10	10	10	—	—	18	25	35	65	65	100
	240 Vac♦	—	—	10	—	—	—	5	10	10	10	10	10	—	—	18	25	35	65	65	100
	277 Vac	—	—	—	5	—	—	—	—	—	5	5	5	—	—	18	18	35	35	65	65
	480Y/277 Vac	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	10	10	—	5	5	—	—	—	18	—	35	—	65
DC Ratings	48 Vdc	5★	5★	5★	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	10	—	5	5	—	—	—	—	—	—
	60 Vdc	5▼	5▼	5▼	—	—	—	10	10	—	—	—	—	5	5	—	—	—	—	—	—
	65 Vdc	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	10	—	5	5	—	—	—	—	—	—
	125 Vdc	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	—	—	10	—	5	5	—	—	—	—	—	—
	250 Vdc	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	5	—	—	—	—	—	—
	500 Vdc	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5◒	—	—	—	—	—	—
IEC 60947-2 (50/60 Hz) Icu	240 Vac	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	20	20	10	10	10	20	10	20	—	—	—	—	—
	415 Vac	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	10	—	5	5	—	—	10	—	—	—	—	—
Special Ratings																					
Fed. Specs W-C-375B/GEN		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X	X
Other Standard		HACR △			—	—	—	—	—	—	□	—	—	—	—	HACR					
Accessories and Modifications																					
Shunt Trip		X◊	X◊	X◊	X◊	—	X ◊	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X ◊	X ◊	X ◊	X ◊	X ◊	X ◊
Undervoltage Trip		—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—	—	—
Auxiliary Switches		X◊	X◊	X◊	X◊	—	—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X◊	X◊	X◊	X◊	X◊	X◊
Alarm Switch		X◊	X◊	X◊	X◊	—	—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X◊	X◊	X◊	X◊	X◊	X◊
Handle Operators		—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—	—	—
Handle Padlock Attachment		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Trip System Type																					
Thermal-magnetic		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Molded Case Switch		—	X	X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Dimensions (1P Unit Mount)																					
Dimensions (1P Unit Mount) in. (mm)	Height	4.05 (103)				5.09 (129)☆	5.60 (142)☆	4.21 (107)▽			3.19 (81)			3.19 (81)		5.66 (144)					
	Width	0.75 (19)				5.00 (127)☆	5.07 (129)☆	0.71 (18)			0.71 (18)			0.71 (18)	1.42 (36)	0.98 (25)					
	Depth	2.92 (74)				3.47 (88)☆	3.60 (91)☆	2.76 (70)			2.76 (70)			2.56 (65)		4.05 (103)					
Pages		Pages 7-14				Pages 1-2		Pages 7-16 through 7-19								Page 9-17					

Note: All circuit breakers on this chart are UL Listed and CSA Certified unless otherwise noted.

- ▲ QYU is a UL 1077 supplementary protector.
- ■ C60N are recognized components per UL 1077.
- ♦ For information regarding 3Ø corner grounded systems see the Supplemental Digest.
- ★ 1P and 2P, 10–70 A and 3P 10–60 A only.
- ▼ QOU is UL Listed for 60 Vdc per pole 80–100 A, 1P; 80–125 A, 2P; and 70–100 A, 3P.
- △ HACR on QOU 1P and 3P 15–100 A, 2P 15–125 A;
- □ UL 489A for DC Telecom applications (1-pole only).
- ◊ Factory-installed option only
- ☆ QOM1 and QOM2 dimensions are for 2-pole unit.
- ▽ 480 V C60 height is 5.56 in. (141 mm).
- ◒ 2 poles must be wired in series for 500 Vdc.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

		PowerPact 100 A Frame	PowerPact 150 A H-Frame				100 A Frame					
Circuit Breaker Type		GJL	HD	HG	HJ	HL	FA (240 V)	FA		FH	FH■	FH
Number of Poles		3	2,3	2,3	2,3☆	2,3☆	1, 2, 3	1	2, 3	1	1	2, 3
Current Range		15–100	15–150 A	15–150 A	15–150 A	15–150 A	15–100	15–100	15–100	15–30	35–100	15–100
Interrupting Ratings												
UL/CSA/NOM Rating (kA RMS) (50/60 Hz)	240 Vac	100	25	65	100	125	10◒	25◒	25	65	25	65
	480Y/277 Vac	65	18	35	65	100	—	18	18	65	25	25
	480 Vac	65	18	35	65	100	—	—	18	—	—	25
	600Y/347 Vac	18	14	18	25	50	—	—	14	—	—	18
	600 Vac	—	14	18	25	50	—	—	14	—	—	18
DC Ratings	250 Vdc	—	20	20	20	20	5♦	10♦	10	10♦	10♦	50
	500 Vdc▲	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20
IEC Rating (kA RMS) Icu/Ics★	240 Vac	65/65	25/25	65/65	100/100	125/125	—	18/9	—	18/9	—	—
	415 Vac	65/65	18/18	35/35	65/65	100/100	10/2.5	10/2.5	10/2.5	10/2.5	10/2.5	10/2.5
IEC 50/60 Hz							For additional IEC ratings, see the Supplemental Digest.					
Special Ratings												
Fed. Specs W-C-375B/GEN		—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
HACR (2P, 3P)		X	—	—	—	—	X	—	X	—	—	—
Connections/Terminations												
Unit Mount		X					X	X	X	X	X	—
I-Line®		—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—
Rear Connection		—	X◊	X◊	X	X	X	X	X	—	—	—
Drawout		—	X◊	X◊	X	X	—	—	—	—	—	—
Optional Lugs		—	X◊	X◊	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—
Accessories and Modifications												
Shunt Trip		X	X	X	X	X	X△▼	—	X△	—	—	X△
Undervoltage Trip		X	X	X	X	X	X△▼	—	X△	—	—	X△
Auxiliary Switches		X	X	X	X	X	X△▼	—	X△	—	—	X△
Alarm Switch		X	X	X	X	X	X△▼	X △	X△	X△	X△	X△
Motor Operator		—	X◊	X◊	X	X	—	—	X	—	—	X
Handle Operators		X	X◊	X◊	X	X	X	—	X	X	X	X
Mechanical Interlocks (3P)		—	X	X	X	X	—	—	X	—	—	X
Handle Padlock Attachment		X	X◊	X◊	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Cylinder Lock (3P△)		—	X◊	X◊	X	X	—	—	X	—	—	X
Handle Mechanical Interlocks		—	X◊	X◊	X	X	—	—	—	—	—	—
Optional GF Protection□		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—	X
Trip System Type												
Thermal-magnetic		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Instantaneous-only (MCP)		X	—	—	X▽	X▽	—	—	X	—	—	X
Molded Case Switch		—	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—	—	X
Electronic		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Enclosures (Pages 7-56–7-58)												
General Purpose (NEMA 1)		—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Raintight (NEMA 3R)		—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Dust-tight (NEMA 12)		—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Watertight (NEMA 4, 4X, 5)		—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Explosion Proof (NEMA 7, 9)		—	—	—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X	X
Dimensions (3P Unit Mount) in. (mm)	Height	4.72 (120)	6.4 (163)				6 (152)	6 (152)				
	Width	3.54 (90)	4.1 (104)				4.5 (114)	4.5 (114)				
	Depth	3.94 (100)	3.4 (86)				4.13 (105)	4.13 (105)				
Pages (Unit Mount)/(I-Line)		Page 7-24	Pages 7-22, 7-23, 7-28, 7-33/9-25				Pages 7-49,/9-23	Pages 7-49/9-24				

Note: All circuit breakers on this chart are UL Listed and CSA Certified unless otherwise noted.

▲ Ungrounded UPS systems only. See page 7-34.

■ 65 kA @120 Vac

♦ 1Ø 125 Vdc rating only.

★ Dual UL and IEC ratings and CE markings on circuit breakers. For additional IEC ratings, see the Supplemental Digest.

▼ Not available on 1P FA (240 V).

△ Factory-installed option only.

□ Requires factory-installed "G" Shunt trip and 3P module.

◊ Not available in HD and HG 2P rating (2P module).

☆ 2P in a 3P module.

▽ 3P only.

◒ 1P FA is 120 Vac.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

		100 A F-Frame		PowerPact 250 A J-Frame				PowerPact 250 A Q-Frame			
Circuit Breaker Type		FI	FY	JD	JG	JJ	JL	QB	QD	QG	QJ
Number of Poles		2, 3	1	2,3▲	2,3▲	2,3▲	2,3▲	2, 3	2, 3	2, 3	2, 3
Current Range		20–100	15–30	150–250 A	150–250 A	150–250 A	150–250 A	70–250■	70–250■	70–250■	70–250■
Interrupting Ratings											
UL/CSA/NOM Rating (kA RMS) (50/60 Hz)	240 Vac	200	14	25	65	100	125	10	25	65	100
	480Y/277 Vac	200	14	18	35	65	100	—	—	—	—
	480 Vac	200	—	18	35	65	100	—	—	—	—
	600Y/347 Vac	100	—	14	18	25	50	—	—	—	—
	600 Vac	100	—	14	18	25	50	—	—	—	—
DC Ratings	250 Vdc	—	—	20	20	20	20	—	—	—	—
	500 Vdc♦	—	—	—	20	—	—	—	—	—	—
IEC Rating (kA RMS) Icu/Ics★	240 Vac	—	—	25/25	65/65	100/100	125/125	10/5	10/5	10/5	10/5
	415 Vac	6/1.5	—	18/18	35/35	65/65	100/100	10/5	10/5	10/5	10/5
IEC 50/60 Hz		For additional IEC ratings, see the Supplemental Digest.									
Special Ratings											
Fed. Specs W-C-375B/GEN		X	—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
HACR (2P, 3P)		—	—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—
Connections/Terminations											
Unit Mount		X	—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
I-Line®		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rear Connection		—	—	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—
Drawout		—	—	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—
Optional Lugs		X	—	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—
Accessories and Modifications											
Shunt Trip		X△	—	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—
Undervoltage Trip		X△	—	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—
Auxiliary Switches		X△	—	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—
Alarm Switch		X△	—	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—
Motor Operator		X	—	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—
Handle Operators		—	—	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—
Mechanical Interlocks (3P)		—	—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Handle Padlock Attachment		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Cylinder Lock (3P△)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Optional GF Protection▼		X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Trip System Type											
Thermal-magnetic		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Instantaneous-only (MCP)		—	—	—	X□	X□	—	—	—	—	—
Molded Case Switch (Automatic)		—	—	X	X	X	X	X	—	—	—
Electronic		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Enclosures (Pages 7-56–7-58)											
General Purpose (NEMA 1)		X	—	X	X	X	—	X	X	X	X
Raintight (NEMA 3R)		X	—	X	X	X	—	X	X	X	X
Dust-tight (NEMA 12)		X	—	X	X	X	—	—	—	—	—
Watertight (NEMA 4, 4X, 5)		X	—	X	X	X	—	—	—	—	—
Explosion Proof (NEMA 7, 9)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Dimensions (3P Unit Mount) in. (mm)	Height	8 (203)		7.5 (191)				6.47 (164)			
	Width	4.5 (114)		4.1 (104)				4.5 (114)			
	Depth	4.75 (121)		3.4 (86)				3.93 (100)			
Pages (Unit Mount)/(I-Line)		Pages 7-49/9-24		Pages 7-22, 7-23, 7-28, 7-33, 7-34/9-25				Pages 7-24/9-24			

Note: All circuit breakers on this chart are UL Listed and CSA Certified unless otherwise noted.

▲ 2P in a 3P module
■ I-Line Q-frame circuit breakers are available 70–225 A only. 250 A Q-frame unit-mount circuit breakers are limited to Cu conductors only.
♦ Ungrounded UPS systems only. See page 7-34. Special DC J-Frame only.
★ Dual UL and IEC ratings and CE markings on circuit breakers. For additional IEC ratings, see the Supplemental Digest.
▼ Requires factory-installed "G" shunt trip and 3P module.
△ Factory-installed option only.
□ 3P only.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

		250 A K-Frame	PowerPact 400/600 A D-Frame			400 A L-Frame			600 A L-Frame	
Circuit Breaker Type		KI	DG	DJ	DL	Q4	LA	LH	LC	LI
Number of Poles		2, 3	3, 4	3, 4	3, 4	2,3	2,3	2, 3	2, 3	2, 3
Current Range		110–250	150–600	150–600	150–600	250–400	125–400	125–400	300–600	300–600
Interrupting Ratings										
UL/CSA/NOM Rating (kA RMS) (50/60 Hz)	240 Vac	200	65	100	150	25	42	65	100	200
	480Y/277 Vac	200	35	65	100	—	30	35	65	200
	480 Vac	200	35	65	100	—	30	35	65	200
	600Y/347 Vac	100	18	25	25	—	22	25	35	100
	600 Vac	100	18	25	25	—	22	25	35	100
DC Ratings	250 Vdc	—	—	—	—	—	10	50	—	—
	500 Vdc▲	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	—	—
IEC 60947-2 (kA RMS) Icu/Ics■	240 Vac	—	85/85	100/100	150/150	—	—	—	—	—
	415 Vac	130/65	45/45	70/70	150/150	—	20/5	20/5	65/65△	—
IEC 50/60 Hz		For additional IEC ratings, see the Supplemental Digest.				For additional IEC ratings, see the Supplemental Digest.				
Special Ratings										
Fed. Specs W-C-375B/GEN		X	—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X
HACR (2P, 3P)		—	X	X	X	—	X	X	—	—
Connections/Terminations										
Unit Mount		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
I-Line®		X	—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X
Rear Connection		—	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—
Drawout		—	X	X	X	—	—	—	—	—
Optional Lugs		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Accessories and Modifications										
Shunt Trip		X♦	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Undervoltage Trip		X♦	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Auxiliary Switches		X♦	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Alarm Switch		X♦	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Motor Operator		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—
Handle Operators		—	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—
Mechanical Interlocks (3P)		—	X	X	X	—	X★	X★	—	—
Handle Padlock Attachment		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Cylinder Lock (3P)		—	—	—	—	X	X	X	—	—
Optional GF Protection		X▼	X	X	X	—	—	—	—	—
Trip System Type										
Thermal-magnetic		X	—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X
Instantaneous-only (MCP)		—	X	X	X	—	X	X	—	—
Molded Case Switch (Automatic)		—	X	X	X	—	—	X	—	—
Electronic		—	X	X	X	—	—	—	—	—
Enclosures (Pages 7-56–7-58)										
General Purpose (NEMA 1)		—	—	—	—	X	X	X	—	—
Raintight (NEMA 3R)		X	—	—	—	X	X	X	—	—
Dust-tight (NEMA 12)		X	—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X
Watertight (NEMA 4, 4X, 5)		X	—	—	—	X	X	X	—	—
Explosion Proof (NEMA 7, 9)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Dimensions (3P Unit Mount) in. (mm)	Height	8 (203)	13.38 (340)			11 (279)			11.86 (301)	
	Width	4.5 (114)	5.51 (140)			6 (152)			7.5 (190)	
	Depth	4.75 (121)	4.33 (110)			5.84 (148)			6.74 (171)	
Pages (Unit Mount)/(I-Line)		Pages 7-49/9-26	Pages 7-25/7-33			Pages 7-51/9-27			Pages 7-51/9-27	

Note: All circuit breakers on this chart are UL Listed and CSA Certified unless otherwise noted.

▲ Ungrounded UPS systems only. See page 7-34.
■ Dual UL and IEC ratings and CE markings on circuit breakers. For additional IEC ratings, see the Supplemental Digest.
♦ Factory-installed option only.
★ Requires circuit breaker with WB suffix .
▼ Requires factory-installed "G" Shunt trip. Available only for 3P.
△ 65/50 kA Icu/Ics for 450 A–600 A ratings

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

		600 A L-Frame			PowerPact 800 A M-Frame		PowerPact 1200 A P-Frame				1000 A M-Frame			
Circuit Breaker Type		LX	LXI	LE	MG	MJ	PG	PJ	PK	PL	MA	MH	MX	ME
Number of Poles		3	3	3	2, 3	2, 3	2, 3, 4	2, 3, 4	2, 3, 4	2, 3, 4	2, 3	2, 3	3	3
Current Range		100–600	100–600	100–600	300–800	300–800	100–1200	100–1200	100–1200	100–1200	300–1200	300–1200	450–800	450–800
Interrupting Ratings														
UL/CSA/NOM Rating (kA RMS) (50/60 Hz■)	240 Vac	100	200	100	65	100	65	100	65	125	42	65	65	65
	480Y/277 Vac	65	200	65	35	65	35	65	50	100	30	65	65	65
	480 Vac	65	200	65	35	65	35	65	50	100	30	65	65	65
	600Y/347 Vac	35	100	35	18	25	18	25	50	25	22	25	25	25
	600 Vac	35	100	35	18	25	18	25	50	25	22	25	25	25
DC Ratings	250 Vdc	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	50	—	—
	500 Vdc▲	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	—	—
IEC (kA RMS) Icu/Ics♦	240 Vac	—	—	—	50/25	65/35	50/25	65/35	50/25	125/65	—	—	—	—
	415 Vac	65/65△	—	65/65△	35/20	50/25	35/20	50/25	50/25	85/45	30/30	65/33	65/33	65/33
IEC 50/60 Hz		For additional IEC ratings, see the Supplemental Digest.									For additional IEC ratings, see the Supplemental Digest.			
Special Ratings														
Fed. Specs W-C-375B/GEN		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
HACR (2P, 3P)		—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		
Connections/Terminations														
Unit Mount		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
I-Line®		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rear Connection		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—	—
Drawout		—	—	—	—	—	X▼	X▼	X▼	X▼	—	—	—	—
Optional Lugs		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Accessories and Modifications														
Shunt Trip		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X▼	X▼
Undervoltage Trip		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X▼	X▼
Auxiliary Switches		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X▼	X▼
Alarm Switch		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X▼	X▼
Motor Operator		—	—	—	—	—	X▼	X▼	X▼	X▼	X	X	—	—
Handle Operators		—	—	—	—	—	X▼	X▼	X▼	X▼	X	X	X	X
Mechanical Interlocks (3P)		—	—	—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X★	X★	—	—
Handle Padlock Attachment		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Cylinder Lock (3P)		—	—	—	X	X	—	—	—	—	X	X	—	—
Optional GF Protection		X▼	X▼	X▼	—	—	X	X	X	X	—	—	X▼	X▼
Trip System Type														
Thermal-magnetic		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—	—
Instantaneous-only (MCP)		—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—	X	X	—	—
Molded Case Switch (Automatic)		—	—	—	—	—	X	X	X	X	—	X	—	—
Electronic		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—	X	X
Enclosures (Pages 7-56–7-58)														
General Purpose (NEMA 1)		—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Raintight (NEMA 3R)		—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Dust-tight (NEMA 12)		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Watertight (NEMA 4, 4X, 5)		—	—	—	X	X	—	—	—	—	X	X	X	X
Explosion Proof (NEMA 7, 9)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Dimensions (3P Unit Mount)	Height–in. (mm)	11.86 (301)			12.80 (325)		16.20 (413)				14 (356)			
	Width—in. (mm)	7.5 (190)			8.30 (210)		8.30 (210)				9 (229)			
	Depth—in. (mm)	6.74 (171)			8.10 (205)		8.10 (205)				6.5 (165)			
Pages (Unit Mount)/(I-Line)		Page 7-52/9-28			Page 7-25/9-28		Page 7-26, 7-30, 7-33/9-29				Supplemental Digest Section 3			

Note: All circuit breakers on this chart are UL Listed and CSA Certified unless otherwise noted.

▲ Ungrounded UPS systems only. See page 7-34.
■ UL PowerPact MG/MJ and PG/PJ/PK/PL are 60 Hz only.
♦ Dual UL and IEC ratings and CE markings on circuit breakers. For additional IEC ratings, see the Supplemental Digest.
★ Requires breaker with WB suffix
▼ Factory-installed option only.
△ 65/50 kA Icu/Ics for 450–600 A ratings.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

		1200 A N-Frame				2000 A P-Frame		2500 A P-Frame			PowerPact 3000 A R-Frame			
Circuit Breaker Type		NA	NC	NX	NE	PA	PH	PC	PX	PE	RG	RJ	RK	RL
Number of Poles		2, 3	2, 3	3	3	2, 3	2, 3	2, 3	3	3	2, 3, 4	2, 3, 4	2, 3, 4	2, 3, 4
Current Range		600–1200	600–1200	600–1200	600–1200	600–2000	600–2000	1600–2500	600–2500	600–2500	240–3000	240–3000	240–3000	240–3000
Interrupting Ratings														
UL/CSA/NOM Rating (kA RMS) (50/60 Hz)	240 Vac	100	125	125	125	65	125	125	125	125	65	100	65	125
	480Y/277 Vac	50	100	100	100	50	100	100	100	100	35	65	65	100
	480 Vac	50	100	100	100	50	100	100	100	100	35	65	65	100
	600Y/347 Vac	25	65	65	65	42	65	65	65	65	18	25	65	50
	600 Vac	25	65	65	65	42	65	65	65	65	18	25	65	50
DC Ratings	250 Vdc	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	500 Vdc▲	—	—	—	—	25	—	25	—	—	—	—	—	—
IEC (kA RMS) Icu/Ics ■	240 Vac	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50/25	65/35	85/65	125/65
	415 Vac	50/25	70/35	70/35	70/35	50/38	70/53	70/53	70/53	70/53	35/20	50/25	70/55	85/45
IEC 50/60 Hz		For additional IEC ratings, see the Supplemental Digest.												
Special Ratings														
Fed. Specs W-C-375B/GEN		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—	X	X	X	X
HACR (2P, 3P)						—	—	—	—	—	X	X	X	X
Connections/Terminations														
Unit Mount		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
I-Line®		X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—	—	X★	X★	X★	X★
Rear Connection		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Drawout		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Optional Lugs		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Accessories and Modifications														
Shunt Trip		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Undervoltage Trip		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Auxiliary Switches		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Alarm Switch		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Motor Operator		—	—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—
Handle Operators		X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mechanical Interlocks (3P)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Handle Padlock Attachment		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Cylinder Lock (3P)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Optional GF Protection		—	—	X♦	X♦	—	—		X ♦	X ♦	X	X	X	X
Trip System Type														
Thermal-magnetic		X	X	—	—	X	X	X	—	—	—	—	—	—
Instantaneous-only (MCP)		X	X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Molded Case Switch (Automatic)		—	X	—	—	—	X	X	—	—	X	X	X	X
Electronic		—	—	X	X	—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X	X
Enclosures (Pages 7-56–7-58)														
General Purpose (NEMA 1)		—	—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—
Raintight (NEMA 3R)		X	X	X	—	X	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—
Dust-tight (NEMA 12)		X	X	X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Watertight (NEMA 4, 4X, 5)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Explosion Proof (NEMA 7, 9)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Dimensions (3P Unit Mount)	Height–in. (mm)	12.12 (308)				20.06 (510)		26.1 (663)	20.06 (510)		15 (381)			
	Width–in. (mm)	15 (381)				13.7 (348)		23.3 (592)	13.7 (348)		16.50 (420)			
	Depth–in. (mm)	8.07 (205)				10.47 (266)		16.55 (420)	10.47 (266)		14.40 (366)			
Pages (Unit Mount)/(I-Line)		Supplemental Digest Section 3				Supplemental Digest Section 3					Page 7-27, 7-33/9-30			

Note: All circuit breakers on this chart are UL Listed and CSA Certified unless otherwise noted.

▲ Ungrounded UPS systems only. See page 7-34.
■ Dual UL and IEC ratings and CE markings on circuit breakers. For additional IEC ratings, see the Supplemental Digest.
♦ Factory-installed option only.
★ 1000 A and 1200 A only.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

		Masterpact 1200 A					Masterpact 6000 A							
Circuit Breaker Type		NT-N	NT-H	NT-L1	NT-L	NT-LF ▲	NW-N	NW-H	NW-L	NW-LF ▲	NW-H	NW-L	NW-H	NW-L
Number of Poles		3, 4	3, 4	3	3	3	3, 4	3, 4	3	3	3, 4	3	3, 4	3
Current Range		100–1200	100–1200	100–1200	100–1200	100–1200	100–2000	100–2000	100–2000	100–2000	640–3000	640–3000	1200–6000	1200–6000
Interrupting Ratings														
UL/CSA/NOM Rating (kA RMS) (50/60 Hz)	240 Vac	50	65	100	200	200	65	100	200	200	100	200	100	200
	480Y/277 Vac	50	50	65	100	100	65	100	150	150	100	150	100	150
	480 Vac	50	50	65	100	100	65	100	150	150	100	150	100	150
	600Y/347 Vac	35	—	—	—	—	50	85	100	100	85	100	85	100
	600 Vac	35	—	—	—	—	50	85	100	100	85	100	85	100
DC Ratings	250 Vdc	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	500 Vdc	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
IEC■ (kA RMS) Icu/Ics	240 Vac	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	415 Vac	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Special Ratings														
Fed. Specs W-C-375B/GEN		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
HACR (2P, 3P)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Connections/Terminations														
Unit Mount		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
I-Line®		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rear Connection		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Drawout		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Optional Lugs		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Accessories and Modifications														
Shunt Trip		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Undervoltage Trip		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Auxiliary Switches		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Alarm Switch		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Motor Operator		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Handle Operators		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mechanical Interlocks		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Padlock Attachment		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Cylinder Lock		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Optional GF Protection		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Trip System Type														
Thermal-magnetic		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Instantaneous-only (MCP)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Molded Case Switch (Automatic)		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Electronic		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Enclosures														
General Purpose (NEMA 1)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Raintight (NEMA 3R)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Dust-tight (NEMA 12)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Watertight (NEMA 4, 4X, 5)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Explosion Proof (NEMA 7, 9)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Dimensions (3P Unit Mount) in. (mm)	Height	12.67 (322)					17.28 (439)				17.28 (439)		17.28 (439)	
	Width	11.25 (286)					17.74 (450)				17.74 (450)		30.94 (786)	
	Depth	13.00 (331)					18.38 (467)				18.38 (467)		18.38 (467)	
Pages		Page 7-45 and Catalog 0613CT0001					Page 7-45 and Catalog 0613CT0001							

Note: All circuit breakers on this chart are UL Listed and CSA Certified unless otherwise noted.

▲ Tested to show arc flash hazard risk category as reference by NFPA70E.

■ See Catalog 0613CT0001 for additional ratings and other information.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

QO® miniature circuit breakers are plug-on products for use in QO load centers, NQOD panelboards, NQOD OEM interiors or Speed-D® switchboard distribution panels. Bolt-on QOB circuit breakers are for use in NQOD panelboards or interiors.▲
The QO exclusive Qwik-Open® mechanism, with a trip reaction within 1/60th of a second, is standard on all 1P 15A and 20 A QO circuit breakers.

QO 1P

1 Space Required

QOT 1P Tandem

1 Space Required

QO 2P

2 Spaces Required

QO2200 2P 200 A

4 Spaces Required

QO 3P

3 Spaces Required

Table 7.1: Plug-On Circuit Breakers

Amperes Rating ■	1P—120/240 Vac		2P—120/240 Vac Common Trip		2P—240 Vac ♦ Common Trip		3P—240 Vac Common Trip	
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
10 k AIR								
10 A	QO110	29.10	QO210	67.00	—	—	QO310	248.00
15 A	QO115★▼	29.10	QO215★	67.00	QO215H	200.00	QO315★	248.00
20 A	QO120★▼	29.10	QO220★	67.00	QO220H	200.00	QO320★	248.00
25 A	QO125★	29.10	QO225★	67.00	QO225H	200.00	QO325★	248.00
30 A	QO130★	29.10	QO230★	67.00	QO230H	200.00	QO330★	248.00
35 A	QO135★	29.10	QO235★	67.00	—	—	QO335★	248.00
40 A	QO140★	29.10	QO240★	67.00	QO240H	200.00	QO340★	248.00
45 A	QO145★	29.10	QO245★	67.00	—	—	QO345★	248.00
50 A	QO150★	29.10	QO250★	67.00	QO250H	200.00	QO350★	248.00
60 A	QO160★	29.10	QO260★	67.00	QO260H	200.00	QO360★	248.00
70 A	QO170★	67.00	QO270★	134.00	QO270H	224.00	QO370★	315.00
80 A	—	—	QO280★	189.00	QO280H	315.00	QO380★	366.00
90 A	—	—	QO290★	189.00	QO290H	315.00	QO390★	366.00
100 A	—	—	QO2100★	189.00	QO2100H	315.00	QO3100★	366.00
110 A	—	—	QO2110★	428.00	—	—	—	—
125 A	—	—	QO2125★	428.00	—	—	—	—
150 A	—	—	QO2150★△◒	491.00	—	—	—	—
175 A	—	—	QO2175★△◒	491.00	—	—	—	—
200 A	—	—	QO2200★△◒	491.00	—	—	—	—
Molded Case Switch 60 A max.–240 Vac			—	—	QO200	70.00	QO300	248.00
Molded Case Switch 100 A max.–240 Vac			—	—	QO2000☆	200.00	QO3000☆	366.00
22 k AIR★								
15 A	QO115VH▼	63.00	QO215VH□	146.00	—	—	QO315VH□	371.00
20 A	QO120VH▼	63.00	QO220VH□	146.00	—	—	QO320VH□	371.00
25 A	QO125VH	73.00	QO225VH□	146.00	—	—	QO325VH□	371.00
30 A	QO130VH	73.00	QO230VH□	146.00	—	—	QO330VH□	371.00
40 A	—	—	QO240VH□	146.00	—	—	QO340VH□	371.00
50 A	—	—	QO250VH□	146.00	—	—	QO350VH□	371.00
60 A	—	—	QO260VH□	146.00	—	—	QO360VH□	371.00
70 A	—	—	QO270VH□	224.00	—	—	QO370VH□	477.00
80 A	—	—	QO280VH□	315.00	—	—	QO380VH□	530.00
90 A	—	—	QO290VH□	315.00	—	—	QO390VH□	530.00
100 A	—	—	QO2100VH□◊	315.00	—	—	QO3100VH□	530.00
110 A	—	—	QO2110VH□◊	1034.00	—	—	—	—
125 A	—	—	QO2125VH□◊	1034.00	—	—	—	—
150 A	—	—	QO2150VH△□◒	1061.00	—	—	—	—
175 A	—	—	QO2175VH△□◒	1061.00	—	—	—	—
200 A	—	—	QO2200VH△□◒	1061.00	—	—	—	—
42 k AIR★								
40 A	—	—	QOH240☆	317.00	—	—	—	—
45 A	—	—	QOH245☆	317.00	—	—	—	—
50 A	—	—	QOH250☆	317.00	—	—	—	—
60 A	—	—	QOH260☆	317.00	—	—	—	—
70 A	—	—	QOH270	528.00	—	—	—	—
80 A	—	—	QOH280	651.00	—	—	—	—
90 A	—	—	QOH290	651.00	—	—	—	—
100 A	—	—	QOH2100	651.00	—	—	—	—
110 A	—	—	QOH2110☆	1389.00	—	—	—	—
125 A	—	—	QOH2125	1389.00	—	—	—	—
65 k AIR★								
15 A	QH115▼	117.00	QH215	293.00	—	—	QH315★	507.00
20 A	QH120▼	117.00	QH220	293.00	—	—	QH320	507.00
25 A	QH125☆	117.00	QH225☆	293.00	—	—	QH325☆	507.00
30 A	QH130	117.00	QH230	293.00	—	—	QH330	507.00

▲ See Digest Section 1 for load centers, and Section 9 for panelboards and interiors.
■ 10–30 A circuit breakers are suitable for use with 60°C or 75°C conductors. 35–125 A circuit breakers are suitable for use with 75°C conductors.
♦ UL Listed 5 k AIR on corner grounded Delta systems.
★ UL Listed as HACR type for use with air conditioning, heating and refrigeration equipment having motor group combinations and marked for use with HACR type circuit breakers.
▼ UL Listed as SWD (switching duty) rated. Suitable for switching 120 Vac fluorescent lighting loads.
△ Requires four spaces (1 AWG–300 kcmil Al/Cu.) Suitable for switching 120 Vac fluorescent lighting loads.
□ UL Listed for use ahead of QO, QO-GFI, QO-EPD, QO-AFI, QOT,QOCAFI, and QO-PL 10 k AIR circuit breakers to permit their application at 22 kA fault level.
◊ 100 A maximum branch mounted opposite.
☆ Order only. Contact your local Field Office.
▽ Includes two circuit breakers (one QO2030 and one QO3020) and handle tie QOTHT.
◒ Not suitable for use in 3Ø panels. Use only in 1Ø panel rated 150 A or greater.

Interrupting Ratings . . . . . Page 7-2
Accessories . . . . . Page 7-12
Dimensions. . . . . Page 7-54

Table 7.2: QO-QOB Ring Terminal

(20% $ Price Adder)—Factory Installed Only

Ampere Rating	Poles	Suffix
10–30 A	1, 2, 3	5237
35–60 A	1,2	5238
35–50 A	3	
70–110 A	2	5273
60–100 A	3	

Table 7.3: Wire Sizes■

Circuit Breaker Type	Ampere Rating	Wire Size (AWG/kcmil)
QO 1P	10–30 A	14–8 Al/Cu
	10–30 A	(2) 14–10 Cu
	35–70 A	8–2 Al/Cu
QO 2P	10–30 A	14–8 Al/Cu
	10–30 A	(2) 14–10 Cu
	35–70 A	8–2 Al/Cu
	80–125 A	4–2/0 Al/Cu
	150–200 A	4–300 Al/Cu
QO 3P	10–30 A	14–8 Al/Cu, (2) 14-10 Cu
	35–70 A	8–2 Al/Cu
	80–125 A	4–2/0 Al/Cu
QOB-VH	110–150 A	4–300 Al/Cu
QOT	15–20 A	12–8 Al 14–8 Cu
QO-AFI, QO-GFI & QO-EPD	15–30 A	12–8 Al 14–8 Cu
	40, 50, 60 A	12–4 Al 14–6 Cu
QO-PL	10–60 A	12–2 Al 14–2 Cu

Table 7.4: QOT Tandem Circuit Breakers

Ampere Rating■	Cat. No.★	$ Price
1P—120/240 Vac		
15 A & 15 A	QOT1515	58.00
15 A & 20 A	QOT1520	58.00
20 A & 20 A	QOT2020	58.00
2P—120/240 Vac		

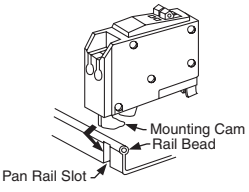
Order two QOT1515 or QOT2020 circuit breakers and handle tie QOTHT for common switching of center two poles.

Table 7.5: Replacement Tandem Circuit Breakers

For Use in Old Style Non-Class CTL QO Load Centers—10 k AIR

Ampere Rating■	Cat. No.★	$ Price
1P—120/240 Vac—1 Space Required		
15 &A 15 A	QO1515	73.00
15 A & 20 A	QO1520	73.00
20 A & 20 A	QO2020	73.00
20 A & 30 A	QO2030	73.00
30 A & 20 A	QO3020	73.00
Two 1P Individual Trip—120/240 Vac—2 Spaces Required		
15 A & 15 A	Order Two QO1515 or QO2020 circuit breakers and handle tie QOTHT for common switching of center two poles.	
15 A & 20 A		
20 A & 20 A	—	—
20 A & 30 A	QO20303020▽	134.00
30 A & 20 A	—	—

QOT Tandem



Circuit limiting QOT tandem circuit breakers have a mounting cam as shown. Installation into a QO load center can only be made in those positions having a mounting pan rail slot. Meets Paragraph 408.15 of the NEC®. UL Listed as Class CTL

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

1P
QO-AFI

1P
QO-GFI

2P
QO-GFI

3P
QO-GFI

Two-wire
QO-SWN

Three-wire
QO-SWN

QO
1P
With Shunt Trip

QO-K Key
Operated

QO® Arc-Fault Circuit Breaker

QO arc-fault circuit breakers provide branch feeder protection for series and parallel-type arcing as required by the NEC and local code adoption, and comply with UL1699.

Table 7.6: QO Arc Fault Circuit Breakers▲

Circuit Breaker Type	Ampere Rating	1P 120 Vac 10 k AIR 1 Space Required Cat. No.	$ Price	1P 120 Vac 22 k AIR 1 Space Required Cat. No.	$ Price
Combination Arc-fault Interrupter	15	QO115CAFI	282.00	QO115VHCAFI	534.00
	20	QO120CAFI	282.00	QO120VHCAFI	534.00

QO-GFI

Qwik-Gard® circuit breakers provide overload and short circuit protection, combined with Class A ground fault protection. Class A denotes a ground fault circuit interrupter that will trip when a fault current to ground is 6 mA or more, for people protection. Do not connect to more than 250 feet of load conductor for the total one-way run to prevent nuisance tripping.

Table 7.7: QO-GFI Circuit Breakers *New!*

Ampere Rating♦	Qwik-Gard Circuit Breakers With Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter: 1P 120 Vac 10 k AIR 1 Space Required Cat. No.	$ Price	1P 120 Vac 22 k AIR 1 Space Required Cat. No.	$ Price	2P Common Trip 120/240 Vac 10 k AIR 2 Spaces Required Cat. No.	$ Price	3P Common Trip 208Y/120 Vac 10 k AIR 3 Spaces Required Cat. No.	$ Price
15	QO115GFI	233.	QO115VHGFI	482.	QO215GFI	413.	QO315GFI	791.
20	QO120GFI	233.	QO120VHGFI	482.	QO220GFI	413.	QO320GFI	791.
25	QO125GFI	233.	QO125VHGFI	482.	QO225GFI	413.	—	—
30	QO130GFI	233.	QO130VHGFI	482.	QO230GFI	413.	QO330GFI	791.
40	—	—	—	—	QO240GFI	413.	QO340GFI	791.
50	—	—	—	—	QO250GFI	413.	QO350GFI	791.
60	—	—	—	—	QO260GFI★	413.	—	—

QO-EPD/EPE

QO-EPD/EPE circuit breakers provide overload and short circuit protection combined with Class B ground fault protection. They are designed to provide ground fault protection of equipment at a 30 milliampere level (EPD) or 100 milliamp level (EPE). They are not designed to protect people from electrical shock.

Table 7.8: QO-EPD Circuit Breakers *New!*

Ampere Rating♦	1P 120 Vac 10 k AIR 1 Space Required Cat. No.	$ Price	2P Common Trip 120/240 Vac 10 k AIR 2 Spaces Required Cat. No.	$ Price	3P Common Trip 240 Vac 10 k AIR 3 Spaces Required Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
15	QO115EPD	410.	QO215EPD	660.	QO315EPD▼	1077.	QO315EPE▼	1077.
20	QO120EPD	410.	QO220EPD	660.	QO315EPD▼	1077.	QO315EPE▼	1077.
25	QO125EPD	410.	QO225EPD	660.	—	—	—	—
30	QO130EPD	410.	QO230EPD	660.	QO315EPD▼	1077.	QO315EPE▼	1077.
40	—	—	QO240EPD	660.	QO315EPD▼	1077.	QO315EPE▼	1077.
50	—	—	QO250EPD	660.	QO315EPD▼	1077.	QO315EPE▼	1077.
60	—	—	QO260EPD★	660.	—	—	—	—

QO-SWN

Switch Neutral Common Trip 2008 NEC® 514.11

Table 7.9: QO-SWN Circuit Breakers

Ampere Rating♦	2 Wire 120 Vac 10 k AIR 2 Spaces Required Cat. No.	$ Price	3 Wire 120/240 Vac 10 k AIR 3 Spaces Required Cat. No.	$ Price
10	QO210SWN	95.00	—	—
15	QO215SWN	95.00	QO315SWN	143.00
20	QO220SWN	95.00	QO320SWN	143.00
25	QO225SWN	95.00	—	—
30	QO230SWN	95.00	QO330SWN	143.00
40	QO240SWN	95.00	QO340SWN	143.00
50	QO250SWN	95.00	QO350SWN	143.00

QO-HID

HID circuit breakers are for use on circuits feeding fluorescent and high intensity discharge (HID) lighting systems such as mercury vapor, metal halide, or high pressure sodium. These circuit breakers are physically interchangeable with QO circuit breakers.

Table 7.10: QO-HID Circuit Breakers

Ampere Rating♦	1P 120/240 Vac 10 k AIR 1 Space Required Cat. No.	$ Price	2P Common Trip 120/240 Vac 10 k AIR 2 Spaces Required Cat. No.	$ Price	3P Common Trip 240 Vac 10 k AIR 3 Spaces Required Cat. No.	$ Price
15	QO115HID■	38.10	QO215HID	87.00	QO315HID	300.00
20	QO120HID■	38.10	QO220HID	87.00	QO320HID	300.00
25	QO125HID	38.10	QO225HID	87.00	QO325HID	300.00
30	QO130HID	38.10	QO230HID	87.00	QO330HID	300.00
40	QO140HID	38.10	QO240HID	87.00	—	—
50	QO150HID	38.10	QO250HID	87.00	—	—

QO-K

Key operated QO circuit breakers are available in single-pole construction and can be mounted in any single-pole space which will accept a standard QO. These circuit breakers can be turned ON or OFF or to RESET with a special key (catalog number QOK10) included with the circuit breaker. These circuit breakers are UL Listed and available as shown in the table.

Table 7.11: QO-K Circuit Breakers

120 Vac—10 k AIR (1 Space Required)		
Ampere Rating ♦	Cat. No.	$ Price
10	QO110K	164.00
15	QO115K	164.00
20	QO120K	164.00
30	QO130K	164.00

QO-HM

High magnetic trip circuit breakers are recommended for applications where high initial inrush may occur and for individual dimmer applications.

Table 7.12: QO-HM Circuit Breakers

Ampere Rating♦	1P Cat No	$ Price
120 Vac—10 k AIR		
15 A	QO115HM▲■	30.60
20 A	QO120HM▲■	30.60

Non-automatic (Standard) Miniature Switches

Miniature non-automatic switches have the same physical packaging as miniature circuit breakers, but open only when the handle is switched to the OFF position.

Non-automatic switches provide no overcurrent protection or short circuit protection. They must not be used on systems that have an available fault current greater than the values listed in the table.

Non-automatic switches are UL Listed per UL 1087 and are CSA certified.

Table 7.13: QO Non-Automatic Miniature Switches, 240 Vac 10 kA

Ampere Rating	2P Cat. No.	2P $ Price	3P Cat. No.	3P $ Price
60	QO200	70.00	QO300	248.00
100	QO2000	200.00	QO3000	366.00

▲ UL Listed as HACR type for use with air conditioning, heating and refrigeration equipment having motor group combinations and marked for use with HACR type circuit breakers.

■ UL Listed as SWD (switching duty) rated. Suitable for switching 120 Vac fluorescent lighting loads.

♦ 10–30 A circuit breakers are suitable for use with 60° C or 75° C conductors. 35–60 A circuit breakers are suitable for use with 75° C conductors.

★ Suitable only for feeding 240 Vac and 208 Vac two-wire loads. Does not contain load neutral connection.

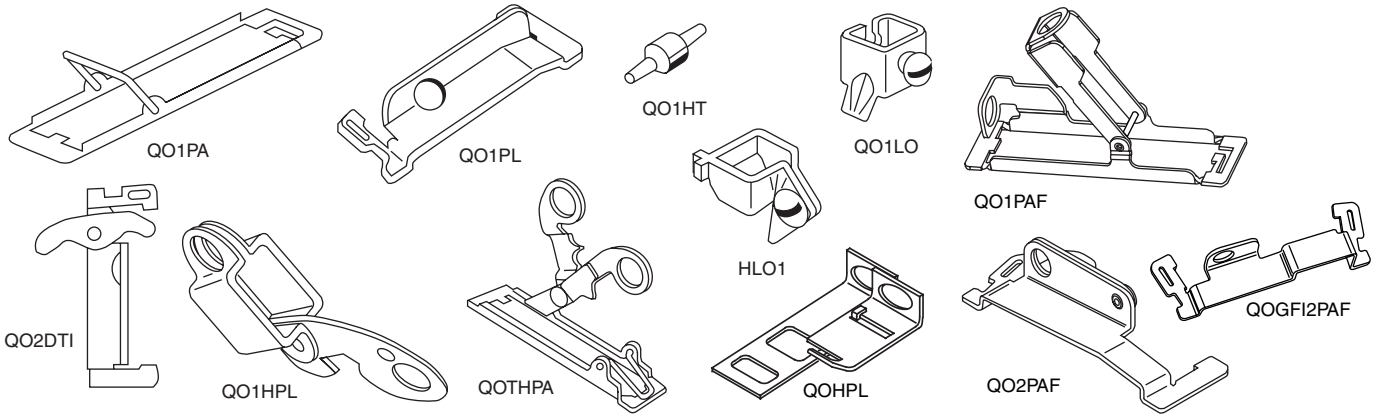
Interrupting Ratings . . . . . Page 7-2
Accessories . . . . . Page 7-12
Dimensions . . . . . Page 7-54

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 7.14: Accessories for Use with QO® and QOB Miniature Circuit Breakers

	Description	Cat. No.	$ Price	Schedule
Handle Attachments				
Handle Tie:	Converts any two adjacent 120/240 Vac 1P QO circuit breakers to independent trip 2P	QO1HT	**3.80**	DE2E
	Converts any two adjacent 120/240 Vac 1P side-by-side QOT circuit breakers to independent trip 2P	QOTHT	**3.80**	DE2E
	Handle tie and lock-off for three 1P QO, QOB circuit breakers	QO3HT	**13.40**	DE2E
Handle Clamp:	Clamp for holding QO 1P handle in ON or OFF position	QO1LO	**3.80**	DE2E
	Clamp for holding QO or Q1 1P, 2P or 3P circuit breaker handles in ON or OFF position	HLO1	**9.90**	DE2E
Handle Padlock Attachment: for Padlocking in ON or OFF position	For padlocking 1P QO circuit breaker in ON or OFF position			
	Loose attachment	QOHPL	**9.50**	DE2E
	Fixed attachment	QO1PA	**10.70**	DE2E
	For padlocking 1P side-by-side QOT circuit breaker in ON or OFF position	QOTHPA	**11.10**	DE2E
	For padlocking 2P and 3P QO-GFI, QO-EPD, and QO-EPE in either ON or OFF position, fixed attachment.	GFI2PA	**9.20**	DE2A
	For 2P and 3P QO and Q1 standard circuit breakers which require padlocking in either ON or OFF position.			
	Loose attachment	QO1HPL	**10.70**	DE2E
	Fixed attachment	QO1PL	**10.70**	DE2E
Handle Padlock Attachment: for Padlocking in OFF position	For padlocking 1P QO circuit breaker in OFF position only, fixed attachment.	QO1PAF	**43.50**	DE2E
	For padlocking 2P and 3P QO circuit breakers in OFF position only, fixed attachment.	QO2PAF	**25.80**	DE2E
	For padlocking 1P QO-GFI, QO-AFI, QO-CAFI, and QO-EPD circuit breakers in OFF position only, fixed attachment.	QOGFI1PAF	**51.00**	DE2E
	For padlocking 2P and 3P QO-GFI, QO-EPD, and QO-EPE circuit breakers in OFF position only, fixed attachment.	QOGFI2PAF	**38.40**	DE2E
Ring Terminal	Ring terminals are available as a factory-installed option.	See Page 7-10	**+20% Price Adder**	DE2A
Sub-Feed Lugs	60 A 2P plug-on – 2 spaces required (6–2 Al/Cu)	QO60SL	**47.10**	DE2A
	125 A 2P plug-on – 2 spaces required (12–2/0 Al/Cu)	QO2125SL	**137.00**	DE2A
	225 A 2P plug-on – 4 spaces required (4–300 Al/Cu)	QO2225SL▲	**308.00**	DE2A
	125 A 3P plug-on – 3 spaces required (12–2/0 Al/Cu)	QO3125SL	**137.00**	DE3
Mechanical Interlock Attachment	For interlocking the handles of two 2P or one 2P and one 1P QO and Q1 circuit breakers mounted side-by-side so that only one circuit breaker can be ON at a time (Not QOU)	QO2DTI	**24.90**	DE2E
With Retaining Kit:	QO2DTI mechanical interlock attachment with retaining kits for securing two adjacent back-fed circuit breakers in dual power supply applications. Can be used with (2) 2Ps or (1) 2P and (1) 1P QO circuit breakers in QO816L100 load centers.	QO2DTIM	**63.00**	DE2E

▲ Not suitable for use in 3Ø panels. Use only in 1Ø panel rated 150 A or greater.



Factory-Installed Accessories for Use with QO and QOB Miniature Circuit Breakers

Factory-installed electrical accessories take up an additional pole space on QO®, QO-GFI, QO-EPD, QO-SWN and QOU circuit breakers. All AC electrical accessories shown below are rated for 50/60 Hz. Accessories are not available for QOB-VH (2P 150 A and 3P 110–150 A) circuit breakers or QO, QOU molded case switches. QO circuit breakers will accept only one accessory per circuit breaker. Undervoltage trip is not available on miniature circuit breakers. Factory-installed accessories are not available for QO-AFI or QO-CAFI Arc Fault Circuit Breakers or on QO2150, QO2175, or QO2200 circuit breakers.

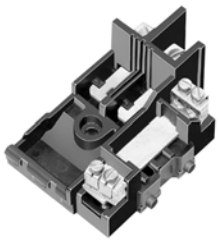
Table 7.15: Factory-Installed Accessories

Accessory	Description	Rated Voltage		Coil Burden	Cat. No. Suffix	$ Price Adder
Shunt Trip	Trips the circuit breaker from a remote location by means of a trip coil energized from a separate circuit. A 120 Vac shunt trip will operate at 55% or more of rated voltage. All other shunt trips will operate at 75% or more of rated voltage. **Application** • For use with momentary or maintained push button. • Not available on QO-GFI, QO-EPD, QO-AFI, QOCAFI. • Shunt trip terminals accept (2) 14–12 AWG Cu.	AC/DC	12 24	60 VA 168 VA	-1042	**189.00**
		AC	120 208 240	72 VA 228 VA 288 VA	-1021	**189.00**

Accessory	Description	Contact Comb.	Max. Voltage	Max. Load	Cat. No. Suffix	$ Price Adder
Auxiliary Switches	Monitors circuit breaker contact status and provides a remote signal indicating the circuit breaker contacts are OPEN or CLOSED. **Application** • Auxiliary switch terminals accept (2) 14–12 AWG Cu leads.	1A 1B	AC 120 AC 120	5 A 5 A	-1200 -1201	**132.00** **132.00**
Alarm Switches	Used with control circuits and is actuated only when the circuit breaker has tripped. Standard construction includes a normally-open contact. **Application** • Alarm switch terminals accept (2) 14–12 AWG Cu leads.	1A	AC 120	5 A	-2100	**132.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

SN12125


QON2L40

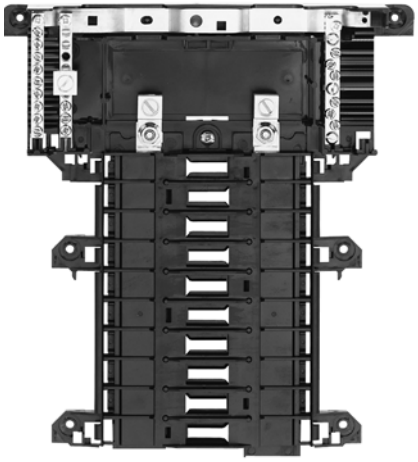

QON120L125I

Table 7.16: QO OEM Mounting Bases—UL Recognized Components

Voltage System	Main Lug Rating	1P Spaces	Max. No. 1P	Mounting Bases Cat. No.	Mounting Bases $ Price	Main Wire Size AWG/kcmil
QO Plug-On Mounting Bases—For unit mounting QO, QO-GFI, QO-AFI and QO-EPD circuit breakers						
1Ø2W 240 Vac Max. 10 k AIC (Without Neutral Assembly)	70 A	2	2	QON2L70	**27.30**	14–4 Cu, 12–3 Al
	125 A	4	4	SK9948BW	**75.00**	12–1/0 Cu/Al
	125 A	4	4	SK9842	**78.00**	12–1/0 Cu/Al
	125 A	6	6	SK9795	**84.00**	12–1/0 Cu/Al
	125 A	6	6	SK9801	**108.00**	12–1/0 Cu/Al
	150 A	6	6	SK9796BW	**131.00**	8–3/0 Cu/Al
	150 A	8	8	SK9797	**140.00**	8–3/0 Cu/Al
1Ø3W 240 Vac Max. 10 k AAIC	40 A	2	2	QON2L40	**35.00**	14–6 Cu, 12–6 Al
	70 A	2	4	QON24L70	**50.00**	14–4 Cu, 12–3 Al
	100 A	6	12	QON612L100	**70.00**	8–1/0 Cu/Al
	100 A	8	16	QON816L100	**92.00**	8–1/0 Cu/Al
	100 A	12	12	QON12L100	**113.00**	12–2/0 Cu/Al
	100 A	12	12	QON12L100SF■	**161.00**	6–2/0 Cu/Al
	125 A	12	12	QON112L125I	**120.00**	4–2/0 Cu/Al
	125 A	12	24	QON11224L125I	**168.00**	4–2/0 Cu/Al
	125 A	16	16	QON116L125I	**131.00**	4–2/0 Cu/Al
	125 A	16	24	QON11624L125I	**191.00**	4–2/0 Cu/Al
	125 A	20	20	QON120L125I	**225.00**	4–2/0 Cu/Al
	125 A	24	24	QON124L125I	**263.00**	6–2/0 Cu/Al
	125 A	32	32	QON132L125I	**360.00**	4–2/0 Cu/Al
	125 A	20	24	QON12024L125I	**263.00**	4–2/0 Cu/Al
	150 A	24	24	QON124L150I	**263.00**	4–250 Cu/Al
	200 A	12	12	QON124L200I	**339.00**	4–250 Cu/Al
	200 A	12	12	QON12L200FTL♦	**500.00**	4–250 Cu/Al
	200 A	24	24	QON124L200I	**339.00**	4–250 Cu/Al
	200 A	24	24	QON124L200DL★	**500.00**	(2) 4–300 Cu/Al
	200 A	30	30	QON130L200I	**417.00**	4–250 Cu/Al
	225 A	42	42	QON142L225I	**599.00**	4–300 Cu/Al
3Ø3W 240 Vac Max. 10 k AIC (Without Neutral Assy.)	125 A	12	12	QON312L125	**251.00**	4–2/0 Cu/Al
	125 A	20	20	QON320L125	**380.00**	4–2/0 Cu/Al
	125 A	24	24	QON324L125	**395.00**	4–2/0 Cu/Al
	200 A	18	18	QON318L200	**327.00**	4–300 Cu/Al
	200 A	24	24	QON324L200	**402.00**	4–300 Cu/Al
	200 A	30	30	QON330L200	**477.00**	4–300 Cu/Al
	225 A	42	42	QON342L225	**674.00**	4–300 Cu/Al
3Ø4W 240 Vac Max. 10 k AIC	60 A	3	3	QON403L60N	**49.80**	12–6 Cu/Al
	125 A	12	12	QON312L125I	**281.00**	4–2/0 Cu/Al
	125 A	20	20	QON320L125I ▲	**441.00**	4–2/0 Cu/Al
	125 A	24	24	QON324L125I	**461.00**	4–2/0 Cu/Al
	200 A	18	18	QON318L200I	**426.00**	4–300 Cu/Al
	200 A	24	24	QON324L200I	**468.00**	4–300 Cu/Al
	200 A	30	30	QON330L200I ▲	**528.00**	4–300 Cu/Al
	225 A	42	42	QON342L225I	**716.00**	4–300 Cu/Al
QO Plug-On Mounting Bases—For unit mounting QO, QO-GFI and QO-EPD circuit breakers						
1Ø2W 240 Vac Max. 10 k AIC (Without Neutral Assembly)	70 A	1	1	QOMB1	**29.60**	14–4 Cu 12–2 Al
	70 A	2	2	QOMB2	**59.00**	14–4 Cu 12–2 Al
	70 A	3	3	QOMB3	**87.00**	14–4 Cu 12–2 Al
QOB Bolt-On Mounting Bases—For unit mounting QOB, QOB-GFI, QOB-EPD circuit breakers						
3Ø3W 240 Vac Max.10 k AIC (Without Neutral Assembly)	100 A	3	3	QON3B	**56.00**	12–1 Cu/Al

▲ Also IEC rated and CE marked for IEC 60439-1. Use only Square D brand Type QOXC, QOXD, QOHX and QOE circuit breakers for 415Y/240 Vac max. systems.
■ Device comes with factory-installed sub-feed lugs.
♦ Device comes with factory-installed feed-thru lugs.
★ Device comes with factory-installed dual-line lugs.

Table 7.17: Solid Neutral Assemblies

Main Lug Rating	Number of Branch Neutral Terminals	Cat. No.	$ Price	Main Neutral Lug Wire Size Cu/Al	Branch Neutral Terminal Wire Size Cu	Branch Neutral Terminal Wire Size Al
125 A	12	SN12125	**36.30**	4–2/0 AWG	14–4 AWG	12–4 AWG
125 A	20	SN20	**39.50**	4–2/0 AWG	14–4 AWG	12–4 AWG
200 A	12	SN12200	**40.70**	4 AWG–300 kcmil	14–4 AWG	12–4 AWG
200 A	30	SN30	**54.00**	4 AWG–300 kcmil	14–4 AWG	12–4 AWG
225 A	42	SN42	**63.00**	4 AWG–300 kcmil	14–4 AWG	12–4 AWG

Table 7.18: Multi-9 Mounting Bases for UL489 C60, 240 Vac max.

Description	Poles	Amperes	Length in.	Length mm	Cat. No.▼	$ Price
One-conductor Mounting Base	12	200 A	10.4	264	US11220018	**330.00**
	24		14.4	366	US12420018	**476.00**
	36		19	483	US13620018	**632.00**
	48		23	584	US14820018	**810.00**
	60		27.5	699	US16020018	**972.00**
Two-conductor Mounting Base	12	150 A	10.4	264	US21215018	**429.00**
	24	200 A	14.4	366	US22420018	**645.00**
	36		19	483	US23620018	**887.00**
	48		23	584	US24820018	**1140.00**
	60		27.5	699	US26020018	**1359.00**
Three-conductor Mounting Base	12	100 A	10.4	264	US31210018	**467.00**
	24	200 A	14.4	366	US32420018	**701.00**
	36		19	483	US33620018	**960.00**
	48		23	584	US34820018	**1245.00**
	60		27.5	699	US36020018	**1547.00**

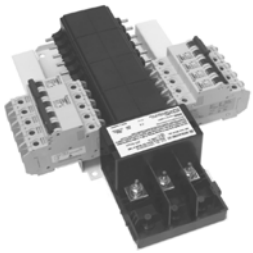
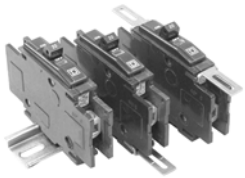

US Mounting Base for UL489 C60 (3 conductor shown)

Table 7.19: Accessories for US Mounting Base for UL489 C60

Description	Cat. No.▼	$ Price
Main lug kit for US mounting bases, 1 lug per kit, for 6 AWG to 300 kcmil cable	USMBLK	**24.00**
Terminal cover for US mounting base; provides IP20 ingress protection per IEC 60529; suitable for jumper bars or cable	USMBTC	**49.50**

▼ DE2 Discount Schedule

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved


Low Ampere QOU

Low Ampere QOU Miniature Circuit Breakers

QOU unit mount miniature circuit breakers (cable-in/cable-out) are ideal for OEM applications. They have Square D's unique Visi-Trip® feature and can be DIN rail-mounted or surface- or flush-mounted using mounting feet.

General Specifications Common to All Low Ampere QOU Circuit Breakers

- For convenient flush mount, surface mount or DIN mount (symmetrical rail 35 x 7.5 DIN/EN 50 022)
- Single handle with internal common trip
- Terminal lug wire size (1) 14–2 AWG Cu or Al
- Reversible line and load lugs
- Field-installable quick connectors
- UL Listed 48 Vdc (5 k AIR)
- UL Listed as HACR Type—10–70 A
- High magnetic trip circuit breakers (QOU-HM) are recommended for applications where high initial inrush may occur and for individual dimmer applications.
- For DIN mounting rails, see IEC Starters and Relays, Section 18

Table 7.20: QOU Low Ampere Miniature Circuit Breakers

Ampere Rating	1P 120/240 Vac		2P 120/240 Vac		2P 240 Vac		3P 240 Vac	
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.▲	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
10 k AIR								
10 A	QOU110		QOU210		—		QOU310	
15 A	QOU115		QOU215		QOU215H		QOU315	
20 A	QOU120		QOU220		QOU220H	168.00	QOU320	
25 A	QOU125		QOU225		QOU225H		QOU325	
30 A	QOU130	40.20	QOU230	87.00	QOU230H		QOU330	285.00
35 A	QOU135		QOU235		—	—	QOU335	
40 A	QOU140		QOU240		—	—	QOU340	
45 A	QOU145		QOU245		—	—	QOU345	
50 A	QOU150		QOU250		—	—	QOU350	
60 A	QOU160		QOU260		—	—	QOU360	
70 A	QOU170	78.00	QOU270	171.00	—	—	QOU370	363.00
22 k AIR								
15 A	QOU115VH		QOU215VH		—	—	QOU315VH	
20 A	QOU120VH		QOU220VH		—	—	QOU320VH	426.00
25 A	QOU125VH		QOU225VH		—	—	QOU325VH	
30 A	QOU130VH		QOU230VH		—	—	QOU330VH	
35 A	QOU135VH	101.00	QOU235VH	189.00	—	—	—	—
40 A	QOU140VH		QOU240VH		—	—	—	—
45 A	QOU145VH		QOU245VH		—	—	—	—
50 A	QOU150VH		QOU250VH		—	—	—	—
60 A	QOU160VH		QOU260VH		—	—	—	—

▲ QOU-H interrupting rating is 10 kA at 240 Vac.

Table 7.21: QOU-HM Miniature Circuit Breakers (10 k AIR)

Ampere Rating	1P 120/240 Vac		2P 120/240 Vac		2P 240 Vac		3P 240 Vac	
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
15 A	QOU115HM	40.20	—	—	—	—	—	—
20 A	QOU120HM		—	—	—	—	—	—

High Ampere QOU

Table 7.22: QYU UL1077 Recognized Supplementary Protectors (5 k AIR)

Ampere Rating	1P 277 Vac		2P 120/240 Vac		2P 240 Vac		3P 240 Vac	
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
10 A	QYU110		—	—	—	—	—	—
15 A	QYU115		—	—	—	—	—	—
20 A	QYU120	122.00	—	—	—	—	—	—
25 A	QYU125		—	—	—	—	—	—
30 A	QYU130		—	—	—	—	—	—

High Ampere QOU Circuit Breakers

General Specifications Common to All High Ampere QOU Circuit Breakers

- Flush mount, surface mount, and DIN rail mount.
- Internal common trip.
- Non-reversible line and load lugs.
- Terminal lug wire size (1) 12– 2/0 AWG Cu or Al.
- UL Listed 60 Vdc per pole (5 k AIR). (**Note:** except switches)
- UL Listed as HACR type, 80–125 A.
- Non-automatic switches have the same physical packaging as miniature circuit breakers, but provide no overcurrent or short circuit protection. They are UL Listed per UL1087 and are CSA certified.

Table 7.23: QOU High Ampere Miniature Circuit Breakers (10 k AIR)

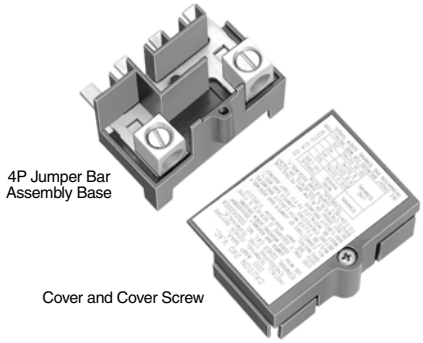
Ampere Rating	1P 120/240 Vac		2P 120/240 Vac		2P 240 Vac		3P 240 Vac	
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
80 A	QOU180		QOU280		—	—	QOU380	
90 A	QOU190	176.00	QOU290	246.00	—	—	QOU390	416.00
100 A	QOU1100		QOU2100		—	—	QOU3100	
125 A	—	—	QOU2125	452.00	—	—	—	—

Table 7.24: QOU Non-Automatic Switches

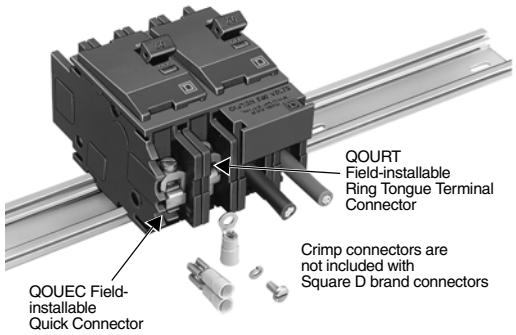
Ampere Rating	1P 120 Vac	$ Price	2P 120/240 Vac	$ Price	2P 240 Vac	$ Price	3P 240 Vac	$ Price
	Cat. No.		Cat. No.		Cat. No.		Cat. No.	
60 A	—	—	—	—	QOU200	87.00	QOU300	285.00
100 A	—	—	—	—	QOU2000	246.00	QOU3000	416.00
125 A	—	—	—	—	QOU20001	452.00	QOU30001	716.00

Interrupting Ratings . . . . . Page 7-3
Accessories . . . . . Page 7-12, 7-15
Dimensions. . . . . Page 7-54

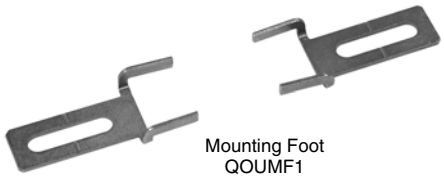
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



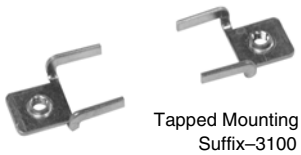
QOU14100JBAF



2P DIN Mounted QOU Circuit Breakers



Mounting Foot
QOUMF1



Tapped Mounting Foot
Suffix–3100

Table 7.25: Accessories for QOU Low Ampere Circuit Breakers (Except as Noted)

Description	Order Qty.	Cat. No.	Unit $ Price
Factory-installed ring tongue terminal, 10–32 screw, for 1P, 2P, 3P QOU, 10–60 A		Suffix -5283	**Add 20% to price**
Hex drive 5/32 in. wire binding screw for QOU		Suffix -5280	**Add 20% to price**
For padlocking 1P low ampere QOU circuit breaker in OFF or ON position		QOU1PA	**10.10**
For padlocking 2P and 3P low ampere QOU circuit breaker in OFF or ON position		QOU1PL	**10.10**
For padlocking 1P low ampere QOU circuit breaker in OFF position only		QOU1PAFLA♦	**43.50**
For padlocking 2P and 3P low ampere QOU circuit breaker in OFF position only		QOU2PAFLA♦	**25.80**
For padlocking 2P and 3P high ampere QOU circuit breaker in OFF position only		Suffix -7100	**Add 20% to price**
Handle lock-out, ON or OFF position		HLO1♦	**9.90**
4P 100 A Jumper bar assy. w/front wiring with base, cover and screw	1	QOU14100JBAF	**73.00**
4P 100 A Jumper bar assy. w/right side wiring with base, cover and screw	1	QOU14100JBAR	**73.00**
4P 100 A Jumper bar assy. w/left side wiring with base, cover and screw	1	QOU14100JBAL	**73.00**
1Ø, 4P, 100 A Jumper bar base with front wiring	40	QOU14100BAFB	**53.00**
1Ø, 4P, 100 A Jumper bar base with left side wiring	40	QOU14100BALB	**53.00**
1Ø, 4P, 100 A Jumper bar base with right side wiring	40	QOU14100BARB	**53.00**
4P Jumper bar cover	40	QOU14100CAB	**13.20**
Mounting screw for jumper bar cover	40	QOU1CMSB	**0.35**
6P 150 A Jumper bar assy. w/front wiring with base, cover and screw	1	QOU16150JBAF	**99.00**
1Ø, 6P, 150 A Jumper bar base with front wiring	40	QOU16150BAFB	**69.00**
1Ø, 6P, 150 A Jumper bar base with left side wiring	40	QOU16150BALB	**69.00**
1Ø, 6P, 150 A Jumper bar base with right side wiring	40	QOU16150BARB	**69.00**
6P jumper bar cover	40	QOU16150CAB	**17.10**
Vertical rainproof cover 2P and 3P QO, QOU, FA and KA	1 10	BCV▲♦ BCVB▲♦	**30.80** **30.80**
Horizontal rainproof cover 2P QO, QOU, and 3P Q2, EH	1 10	BCH▲♦ BCHB▲♦	**30.80** **30.80**
1P Fingersafe® cover for high ampere QOU circuit breaker	1 40	QOUHFSC1 QOUHFSC1B	**2.60** **2.10**
1P Fingersafe cover for low ampere QOU circuit breaker	1 40	QOULFSC1 QOULFSC1B	**2.60** **2.10**
Cover plate for one 2P QOU circuit breaker	1 40	QOUCP2 QOUCP2B	**8.30** **6.60**
Cover plate for one 3P QOU circuit breaker	1 40	QOUCP3 QOUCP3B	**15.80** **12.80**
Cover plate for two 2P QOU circuit breakers	1 40	QOUCP4 QOUCP4B	**9.90** **7.90**
Cover plate for three 2P QOU circuit breakers	1 40	QOUCP6 QOUCP6B	**15.60** **12.20**
Field-installable ring tongue terminal adaptor	1 80	QOURT QOURTB	**5.70** **4.40**
Quick connector end connection wiring	1 40	QOUEC QOUECB	**5.70** **4.40**
Quick connector forward or reverse wiring	1 40	QOUFR QOUFRB	**5.70** **4.40**
1P QOU mounting foot	1 80	QOUMF1▲ QOUMF1B▲	**0.71** **0.54**
2P QOU mounting foot	1 40	QOUMF2▲ QOUMF2B▲	**1.40** **1.10**
3P QOU mounting foot	1 24	QOUMF3▲ QOUMF3B▲	**2.30** **1.70**
Tapped mounting foot for QOU, 1P and 2P 10–70 A, 3P 10–60 A			
Packaged with circuit breaker		Suffix -3100	**Add 20% to price**
Individually packaged	1	QOUMFS1	**2.40**
Bulk packed	80	QOUMFS1B	**2.30**
Mechanical interlock attachment: Used to interlock two circuit breakers mounted side-by-side so that only one circuit breaker can be ON at a time. A 1P or 2P circuit breaker can be mounted on the left and interlocked with a 2P or 3P circuit breaker on the right.	1	QOU2DTILA ■	**24.90**

▲ For use on low and high ampere QOU.
■ 10–70 A 1P and 2P, 10–60 A 3P.
♦ DE2E Discount Schedule

For QOUQ Low Ampere Circuit Breakers with Four-Point Quick-Connect Terminals

QOUQ low ampere circuit breakers with four-point quick-connect terminals are provided with permanent factory-installed terminals which are affixed to the Load or OFF end of the circuit breaker. This special terminal will accommodate up to four 1/4-inch insulated female quick connect wire terminations. Total ampacity of these connections must not exceed the rating of the circuit breaker.

Table 7.26: QOUQ Four-Point Quick-Connect Terminals

Poles	Order Qty.	Cat. No.	Unit $ Price Adder
1	1	Change QOU to QOUQ	**8.90**
2	1		**17.70**
3	1		**26.40**

Electrical Accessories for QOU . . . . . .Page 7-12

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

1P C60N

2P C60N

Multi 9 C60N UL 489 Listed 240 V Miniature Circuit Breakers

- UL 489 Listed and CSA 22.2 No.5.1 for branch circuit protection
- Eliminates concerns and uncertainty of using a UL 1077 device where a UL 489 device is required
- Replaces fuses in low-ampere range; 17 ratings up to 35 A

Trip Curve	Use	Magnetic Release
C	For typical loads	7–10 x ampere rating (7–14 for DC)
D	For high inrush	10–14 x ampere rating

- 10 k AIR (1P @ 120 Vac; 2P and 3P @ 240 Vac)
- 60 Vdc for 1P and 125 Vdc for 2P (on C-curve circuit breakers only, see table below)
- Increased installation flexibility with standard box lugs or optional ring terminals
- Allows easy front-mounting and rear wiring when using ring terminals
- A wide range of electrical and mechanical accessories
- Suitable for reverse feeding
- Trip-free mechanism
- Positive indication of contact disconnect

3P C60N

Box Lug C60N

Ring Tongue C60N

Box/Ring C60N

Table 7.27: UL 489 Circuit Breakers (120/240 V)

Rating (A)	C Curve—7–10 Times Ampere Rating (7–14 DC)						D Curve—10–14 Times Ampere Rating					
	1P▲		2P■		3P		1P		2P		3P	
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
Box Lug/Box Lug												
0.5	60100	125.00	60134	269.00	—	—	60117	125.00	60151	269.00	—	—
1	60101	125.00	60135	269.00	60168	387.00	60118	125.00	60152	269.00	60184	387.00
1.5	60102	125.00	60136	269.00	60169	387.00	60119	125.00	60153	269.00	60185	387.00
2	60103	125.00	60137	269.00	60170	387.00	60120	125.00	60154	269.00	60186	387.00
3	60104	125.00	60138	269.00	60171	387.00	60121	125.00	60155	269.00	60187	387.00
4	60105	125.00	60139	269.00	60172	387.00	60122	125.00	60156	269.00	60188	387.00
5	60106	125.00	60140	269.00	60173	387.00	60123	125.00	60157	269.00	60189	387.00
6	60107	114.00	60141	246.00	60174	356.00	60124	114.00	60158	246.00	60190	356.00
7	60108	114.00	60142	246.00	60175	356.00	60125	114.00	60159	246.00	60191	356.00
8	60109	114.00	60143	246.00	60176	356.00	60126	114.00	60160	246.00	60192	356.00
10	60110	114.00	60144	246.00	60177	356.00	60127	114.00	60161	246.00	60193	356.00
13	60111	114.00	60145	246.00	60178	356.00	60128	114.00	60162	246.00	60194	356.00
15	60112	114.00	60146	246.00	60179	356.00	60129	114.00	60163	246.00	60195	356.00
20	60113	114.00	60147	246.00	60180	356.00	60130	114.00	60164	246.00	60196	356.00
25	60114	114.00	60148	246.00	60181	356.00	60131	114.00	60165	246.00	60197	356.00
30	60115	120.00	60149	257.00	60182	372.00	60132	120.00	60166	257.00	60198	372.00
35	60116	120.00	60150	257.00	60183	372.00	60133	120.00	60167	257.00	60199	372.00
Ring Tongue/Ring Tongue												
0.5	60200	131.00	60234	282.00	—	—	60217	131.00	60251	282.00	—	—
1	60201	131.00	60235	282.00	60268	410.00	60218	131.00	60252	282.00	60284	410.00
1.5	60202	131.00	60236	282.00	60269	410.00	60219	131.00	60253	282.00	60285	410.00
2	60203	131.00	60237	282.00	60270	410.00	60220	131.00	60254	282.00	60286	410.00
3	60204	131.00	60238	282.00	60271	410.00	60221	131.00	60255	282.00	60287	410.00
4	60205	131.00	60239	282.00	60272	410.00	60222	131.00	60256	282.00	60288	410.00
5	60206	131.00	60240	282.00	60273	410.00	60223	131.00	60257	282.00	60289	410.00
6	60207	122.00	60241	261.00	60274	378.00	60224	122.00	60258	261.00	60290	378.00
7	60208	122.00	60242	261.00	60275	378.00	60225	122.00	60259	261.00	60291	378.00
8	60209	122.00	60243	261.00	60276	378.00	60226	122.00	60260	261.00	60292	378.00
10	60210	122.00	60244	261.00	60277	378.00	60227	122.00	60261	261.00	60293	378.00
13	60211	122.00	60245	261.00	60278	378.00	60228	122.00	60262	261.00	60294	378.00
15	60212	122.00	60246	261.00	60279	378.00	60229	122.00	60263	261.00	60295	378.00
20	60213	122.00	60247	261.00	60280	378.00	60230	122.00	60264	261.00	60296	378.00
25	60214	122.00	60248	261.00	60281	378.00	60231	122.00	60265	261.00	60297	378.00
30	60215	126.00	60249	273.00	60282	395.00	60232	126.00	60266	273.00	60298	395.00
35	60216	126.00	60250	273.00	60283	395.00	60233	126.00	60267	273.00	60299	395.00
Box Lug/Ring Tongue												
0.5	60300	129.00	60334	279.00	—	—	60317	129.00	60351	279.00	—	—
1	60301	129.00	60335	279.00	60368	404.00	60318	129.00	60352	279.00	60384	404.00
1.5	60302	129.00	60336	279.00	60369	404.00	60319	129.00	60353	279.00	60385	404.00
2	60303	129.00	60337	279.00	60370	404.00	60320	129.00	60354	279.00	60386	404.00
3	60304	129.00	60338	279.00	60371	404.00	60321	129.00	60355	279.00	60387	404.00
4	60305	129.00	60339	279.00	60372	404.00	60322	129.00	60356	279.00	60388	404.00
5	60306	129.00	60340	279.00	60373	404.00	60323	129.00	60357	279.00	60389	404.00
6	60307	120.00	60341	257.00	60374	372.00	60324	120.00	60358	257.00	60390	372.00
7	60308	120.00	60342	257.00	60375	372.00	60325	120.00	60359	257.00	60391	372.00
8	60309	120.00	60343	257.00	60376	372.00	60326	120.00	60360	257.00	60392	372.00
10	60310	120.00	60344	257.00	60377	372.00	60327	120.00	60361	257.00	60393	372.00
13	60311	120.00	60345	257.00	60378	372.00	60328	120.00	60362	257.00	60394	372.00
15	60312	120.00	60346	257.00	60379	372.00	60329	120.00	60363	257.00	60395	372.00
20	60313	120.00	60347	257.00	60380	372.00	60330	120.00	60364	257.00	60396	372.00
25	60314	120.00	60348	257.00	60381	372.00	60331	120.00	60365	257.00	60397	372.00
30	60315	125.00	60349	269.00	60382	387.00	60332	125.00	60366	269.00	60398	387.00
35	60316	125.00	60350	269.00	60383	387.00	60333	125.00	60367	269.00	60399	387.00

▲ 1P dual rated 120 Vac/60 Vdc.
■ 2P dual rated 240 Vac/125 Vdc.

Interrupting ratings . . . . . Page 7-3
Accessories . . . . . Page 7-20
Dimensions. . . . . Page 7-54
Mounting Bases . . . . . Page 7-13
DIN Mounting Rail . . . . . Section 18

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Multi 9 C60 UL 489 Listed 480V Miniature Circuit Breakers

- UL 489 Listed, CSA C22.2 No. 5.1; Also IEC 60947-2; CE marked
- 480Y/277 Vac @ 10 kA (2P and 3P), 277 Vac @ 10 kA (1P)
- 0.5 A through 20 A
- 1P, 2P, 3P, 18 mm wide per pole
- UL 486B Listed single-barrel lug: (2) 18–10 AWG (1-25 mm^2) cables, Cu only
- Optional ring tongue terminals
- A wide range of electrical and mechanical accessories
- Suitable for reverse feeding
- Trip-free mechanism
- Positive indication of contact disconnect

1P
UL489 C60

Trip Curve	Use	Magnetic Release
C	For typical loads	7–10 x ampere rating (7–14 for DC)
D	For high inrush	10–14 x ampere rating

2P
UL489 C60

3P
UL489 C60

Table 7.28: UL 489 Circuit Breakers (480Y/277 Vac)

Rating (A)	C Curve—7–10 Times Ampere Rating (7–14 DC)						D Curve—10–14 Times Ampere Rating					
	1P		2P		3P		1P		2P		3P	
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
Single-Barrel Wire Lug												
0.5	MGN61300	**168.00**	—	—	—	—	MGN61333	**168.00**	—	—	—	—
1	MGN61301	**168.00**	MGN61312	**357.00**	MGN61323	**519.00**	MGN61334	**168.00**	MGN61345	**357.00**	MGN61356	**519.00**
2	MGN61302	**168.00**	MGN61313	**357.00**	MGN61324	**519.00**	MGN61335	**168.00**	MGN61346	**357.00**	MGN61357	**519.00**
3	MGN61303	**168.00**	MGN61314	**357.00**	MGN61325	**519.00**	MGN61336	**168.00**	MGN61347	**357.00**	MGN61358	**519.00**
4	MGN61304	**168.00**	MGN61315	**357.00**	MGN61326	**519.00**	MGN61337	**168.00**	MGN61348	**357.00**	MGN61359	**519.00**
5	MGN61305	**168.00**	MGN61316	**357.00**	MGN61327	**519.00**	MGN61338	**168.00**	MGN61349	**357.00**	MGN61360	**519.00**
6	MGN61306	**168.00**	MGN61317	**357.00**	MGN61328	**519.00**	MGN61339	**168.00**	MGN61350	**357.00**	MGN61361	**519.00**
8	MGN61307	**168.00**	MGN61318	**357.00**	MGN61329	**519.00**	MGN61340	**168.00**	MGN61351	**357.00**	MGN61362	**519.00**
10	MGN61308	**168.00**	MGN61319	**357.00**	MGN61330	**519.00**	MGN61341	**168.00**	MGN61352	**357.00**	MGN61363	**519.00**
15	MGN61309	**168.00**	MGN61320	**357.00**	MGN61331	**519.00**	MGN61342	**168.00**	MGN61353	**357.00**	MGN61364	**519.00**
20	MGN61310	**168.00**	MGN61321	**357.00**	MGN61332	**519.00**	MGN61343	**168.00**	MGN61354	**357.00**	MGN61365	**519.00**
Ring Tongue Terminal												
0.5	MGN61366	**168.00**	—	—	—	—	MGN61399	**168.00**	—	—	—	—
1	MGN61367	**168.00**	MGN61378	**357.00**	MGN61389	**519.00**	MGN61400	**168.00**	MGN61411	**357.00**	MGN61422	**519.00**
2	MGN61368	**168.00**	MGN61379	**357.00**	MGN61390	**519.00**	MGN61401	**168.00**	MGN61412	**357.00**	MGN61423	**519.00**
3	MGN61369	**168.00**	MGN61380	**357.00**	MGN61391	**519.00**	MGN61402	**168.00**	MGN61413	**357.00**	MGN61424	**519.00**
4	MGN61370	**168.00**	MGN61381	**357.00**	MGN61392	**519.00**	MGN61403	**168.00**	MGN61414	**357.00**	MGN61425	**519.00**
5	MGN61371	**168.00**	MGN61382	**357.00**	MGN61393	**519.00**	MGN61404	**168.00**	MGN61415	**357.00**	MGN61426	**519.00**
6	MGN61372	**168.00**	MGN61383	**357.00**	MGN61394	**519.00**	MGN61405	**168.00**	MGN61416	**357.00**	MGN61427	**519.00**
8	MGN61373	**168.00**	MGN61384	**357.00**	MGN61395	**519.00**	MGN61406	**168.00**	MGN61417	**357.00**	MGN61428	**519.00**
10	MGN61374	**168.00**	MGN61385	**357.00**	MGN61396	**519.00**	MGN61407	**168.00**	MGN61418	**357.00**	MGN61429	**519.00**
15	MGN61375	**168.00**	MGN61386	**357.00**	MGN61397	**519.00**	MGN61408	**168.00**	MGN61419	**357.00**	MGN61430	**519.00**
20	MGN61376	**168.00**	MGN61387	**357.00**	MGN61398	**519.00**	MGN61409	**168.00**	MGN61420	**357.00**	MGN61431	**519.00**

Multi 9 C60N UL 489A Listed Miniature Circuit Breakers for DC Telecommunication Applications

A limited range of C60N products are UL Listed as UL 489A circuit breakers for protection of DC telecommunications circuits

.

Table 7.29: UL 489A Circuit Breakers for DC Telecommunications Applications (1P, 2 Modules, C curve)

Rating (A)	Cat. No.	$Price	Rating (A)	Cat. No.	$Price
0.5	60406	**120.00**	10	60414	**101.00**
1	60407	**101.00**	13	60415	**101.00**
2	60408	**101.00**	15	60416	**101.00**
3	60409	**101.00**	20	60417	**101.00**
4	60410	**101.00**	30	60418	**101.00**
5	60411	**101.00**	40	60419	**111.00**
6	60412	**101.00**	50	60420	**117.00**
8	60413	**101.00**	60	60421	**123.00**

Interrupting Rating. . . . . Page 7-3
Accessories. . . . . Page 7-20
Dimensions . . . . . Page 7-54

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

New!

1P C60H-DC

2P C60H-DC

Multi 9 C60H-DC UL 1077 Recognized Supplementary Protectors (250 and 500 Vdc)

The C60H-DC supplementary protectors are used in direct current circuits (industrial control and automation, transport, renewable energy, etc.). They provide overcurrent protection within appliances or electrical equipment.

- Range from 0.5–40 A
- 5 k AIR at 250 Vdc (1-pole) and 5 k AIR at 500 Vdc (2-pole, wired in series)
- Trip-free mechanism
- Positive indication of contact disconnect
- C-Curve—7 to14 times ampere rating
- UL 1077, IEC 60947-2, EN 60947-2, GB 14048.2, CCC and CE mark

Table 7.30: Multi 9 C60H-DC UL 1077 Recognized Supplementary Protectors New!

Current (A)▲	1-Pole 24–250 Vdc		2-Pole 24–500 Vdc	
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
0.5	MGN61500	182.00	MGN61520	392.00
1	MGN61501	182.00	MGN61521	392.00
2	MGN61502	182.00	MGN61522	392.00
3	MGN61503	182.00	MGN61523	392.00
4	MGN61504	182.00	MGN61524	392.00
5	MGN61505	182.00	MGN61525	392.00
6	MGN61506	182.00	MGN61526	392.00
10	MGN61508	182.00	MGN61528	392.00
13	MGN61509	182.00	MGN61529	392.00
15	MGN61510	182.00	MGN61530	392.00
16	MGN61511	182.00	MGN61531	392.00
20	MGN61512	182.00	MGN61532	392.00
25	MGN61513	182.00	MGN61533	392.00
30	MGN61514	182.00	MGN61534	392.00
32	MGN61515	182.00	MGN61535	392.00
40	MGN61517	200.00	MGN61537	412.00

▲ At 25°C/77°F, for other temperatures see temperature derating table in Multi 9 Catalog 0860CT0201R1/08

Multi 9 UL1053 Listed GFP Ground Fault Protectors

- Provides ground fault protection for electrical circuits.
- Available in 2P (2-wire) and 4P (3- or 4-wire) versions
- Provides no thermal or magnetic protection. The circuit must be protected by an upstream device.
- Contains Si Technology to increase immunity to noise and to minimize the potential for nuisance tripping in noisy electrical environments.
- Tripped condition due to a ground fault is displayed on the front face by a red mechanical indicator.
- DIN rail mounting for easy installation.

2P GFP

4P GFP (3- or 4-wire)

Table 7.31: Multi 9 UL 1053 Listed GFP Ground Fault Protectors

				2P				4P	
				UL1053 120/240 Vac, 240 Vac, 60 Hz IEC 61008 230 Vac, 240 Vac, 50 Hz		UL1053 277 Vac, 480Y/277 Vac, 60 Hz IEC 61008 230/400 Vac, 240/415 Vac, 50 Hz		UL1053 240 Vac, 480Y/277 Vac, 60 Hz IEC 61008 230/400 Vac, 240/415 Vac, 50 Hz	
Current (A)	Maximum Sensitivity (mA)	Tripping Range	Family	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
25	30	22.1 to 29.9 mA	GFP 30	60949	633.00	60969	696.00	60989	720.00
	100	73.1 to 98.9 mA	GFP 100	60950	570.00	60970	627.00	60990	648.00
	300	221 to 299 mA	GFP 300	60951	444.00	60971	488.00	60991	504.00
40	30	22.1 to 29.9 mA	GFP 30	60952	666.00	60972	734.00	60992	758.00
	100	73.1 to 98.9 mA	GFP 100	60953	600.00	60973	660.00	60993	683.00
	300	221 to 299 mA	GFP 300	60954	467.00	60974	513.00	60994	531.00
63	30	22.1 to 29.9 mA	GFP 30	60955	1001.00	60975	1100.00	60995	1136.00
	100	73.1 to 98.9 mA	GFP 100	60956	900.00	60976	990.00	60996	1023.00
	300	221 to 299 mA	GFP 300	60957	701.00	60977	770.00	60997	795.00
80	300	221 to 299 mA	GFP 300	60958	933.00	60978	1026.00	60998	1272.00
100	300	221 to 299 mA	GFP 300	60959	1097.00	60979	1206.00	60999	1496.00

Interrupting Ratings . . . . . Page 7-3
Accessories . . . . . Page 7-20
Dimensions. . . . . Page 7-54

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

1P
UL 1077 C60N

2P
UL 1077 C60N

3P
UL 1077 C60N

4P
UL 1077 C60N

Intended for use within equipment where branch circuit protection is already provided or not needed

- Range from 0.5 to 63 A
- 10 k AIR @ 120/240 Vac; 5 k AIR at 480Y/277; 10 k AIR @ 60 Vdc (1P) and 125 Vdc (2P)
- Suitable for reverse feeding
- DIN mounting for easy installation
- Suitable for reverse feeding
- A wide range of electrical and mechanical accessories
- Trip-free mechanism
- Positive indication of contact disconnect

Trip Curve	Use	Magnetic Release
B	For sensitive equipment	3.2–4.8 x ampere rating
C	For typical loads	7–10 x ampere rating (7–14 for DC)
D	For high inrush	10–14 x ampere rating

Table 7.32: UL 1077 Supplementary Protectors

Rating (A)	1P	$ Price	2P	$ Price	3P	$ Price	4P	$ Price
B Curve—Magnetic Setting Between 3.2 and 4.8 Times Ampere Rating								
1	MG24110	**101.00**	MG24125	**218.00**	MG24140	**315.00**	MG24155	**416.00**
1.2	MG17402	**101.00**	MG17432	**218.00**	—	—	—	—
1.5	MG17403	**101.00**	MG17433	**218.00**	—	—	—	—
2	MG24111	**101.00**	MG24126	**218.00**	MG24141	**315.00**	MG24156	**416.00**
3	MG24112	**101.00**	MG24127	**218.00**	MG24142	**315.00**	MG24157	**416.00**
4	MG24113	**101.00**	MG24128	**218.00**	MG24143	**315.00**	MG24158	**416.00**
5	MG17404	**101.00**	MG17434	**218.00**	—	—	—	—
6	MG24114	**101.00**	MG24129	**218.00**	MG24144	**315.00**	MG24159	**416.00**
7	MG17405	**101.00**	MG17435	**218.00**	—	—	—	—
8	MG24115	**101.00**	MG24130	**218.00**	MG24145	**315.00**	MG24160	**416.00**
10	MG24116	**101.00**	MG24131	**218.00**	MG24146	**315.00**	MG24161	**416.00**
13	MG24117	**101.00**	MG24132	**218.00**	MG24147	**315.00**	MG24162	**416.00**
15	MG17406	**101.00**	MG17436	**218.00**	MG17461	**315.00**	—	—
16	MG24118	**101.00**	MG24133	**218.00**	MG24148	**315.00**	MG24163	**416.00**
20	MG24119	**101.00**	MG24134	**218.00**	MG24149	**315.00**	MG24164	**416.00**
25	MG24120	**101.00**	MG24135	**218.00**	MG24150	**315.00**	MG24165	**416.00**
30	MG17407	**101.00**	MG17437	**218.00**	MG17462	**315.00**	—	—
32	MG24121	**101.00**	MG24136	**218.00**	MG24151	**315.00**	MG24166	**416.00**
35	MG17408	**101.00**	MG17438	**218.00**	MG17463	**315.00**	—	—
40	MG24122	**111.00**	MG24137	**224.00**	MG24152	**324.00**	MG24167	**420.00**
50	MG24123	**117.00**	MG24138	**240.00**	MG24153	**338.00**	MG24168	**438.00**
60	MG17409	**123.00**	MG17439	**252.00**	MG17464	**353.00**	—	—
63	MG24124	**123.00**	MG24139	**252.00**	MG24154	**353.00**	MG24169	**450.00**
C Curve—Magnetic Setting Between 7 and 10 Times Ampere Rating								
0.5	MG17411	**120.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—
1	MG24425	**101.00**	MG24442	**218.00**	MG24459	**315.00**	MG24476	**416.00**
1.2	MG17412	**101.00**	MG17442	**218.00**	—	—	—	—
1.5	MG17413	**101.00**	MG17443	**218.00**	—	—	—	—
2	MG24426	**101.00**	MG24443	**218.00**	MG24460	**315.00**	MG24477	**416.00**
3	MG24427	**101.00**	MG24444	**218.00**	MG24461	**315.00**	MG24478	**416.00**
4	MG24428	**101.00**	MG24445	**218.00**	MG24462	**315.00**	MG24479	**416.00**
5	MG17414	**101.00**	MG17444	**218.00**	—	—	—	—
6	MG24430	**101.00**	MG24447	**218.00**	MG24464	**315.00**	MG24481	**416.00**
7	MG17415	**101.00**	MG17445	**218.00**	—	—	—	—
8	MG24431	**101.00**	MG24448	**218.00**	MG24465	**315.00**	MG24482	**416.00**
10	MG24432	**101.00**	MG24449	**218.00**	MG24466	**315.00**	MG24483	**416.00**
13	MG24433	**101.00**	MG24450	**218.00**	MG24467	**315.00**	MG24484	**416.00**
15	MG17416	**101.00**	MG17446	**218.00**	MG17466	**315.00**	—	—
16	MG24434	**101.00**	MG24451	**218.00**	MG24468	**315.00**	MG24485	**416.00**
20	MG24435	**101.00**	MG24452	**218.00**	MG24469	**315.00**	MG24486	**416.00**
25	MG24436	**101.00**	MG24453	**218.00**	MG24470	**315.00**	MG24487	**416.00**
30	MG17417	**101.00**	MG17447	**218.00**	MG17467	**315.00**	—	—
32	MG24437	**101.00**	MG24454	**218.00**	MG24471	**315.00**	MG24488	**416.00**
35	MG17418	**101.00**	MG17448	**218.00**	MG17468	**315.00**	—	—
40	MG24438	**111.00**	MG24455	**224.00**	MG24472	**324.00**	MG24489	**420.00**
50	MG24439	**117.00**	MG24456	**240.00**	MG24473	**338.00**	MG24490	**438.00**
60	MG17419	**123.00**	MG17449	**252.00**	MG17469	**353.00**	—	—
63	MG24440	**123.00**	MG24457	**252.00**	MG24474	**353.00**	MG24491	**450.00**
D Curve—Magnetic Setting Between 10 and 14 Times Ampere Rating								
0.5	MG17421	**120.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—
1	MG24500	**101.00**	MG24516	**218.00**	MG24532	**315.00**	MG24548	**416.00**
1.2	MG17422	**101.00**	MG17452	**218.00**	—	—	—	—
1.5	MG17423	**101.00**	MG17453	**218.00**	—	—	—	—
2	MG24501	**101.00**	MG24517	**218.00**	MG24533	**315.00**	MG24549	**416.00**
3	MG24502	**101.00**	MG24518	**218.00**	MG24534	**315.00**	MG24550	**416.00**
4	MG24503	**101.00**	MG24519	**218.00**	MG24535	**315.00**	MG24551	**416.00**
5	MG17424	**101.00**	MG17454	**218.00**	—	—	—	—
6	MG24504	**101.00**	MG24520	**218.00**	MG24536	**315.00**	MG24552	**416.00**
7	MG17425	**101.00**	MG17455	**218.00**	—	—	—	—
8	MG24505	**101.00**	MG24521	**218.00**	MG24537	**315.00**	MG24553	**416.00**
10	MG24506	**101.00**	MG24522	**218.00**	MG24538	**315.00**	MG24554	**416.00**
13	MG24507	**101.00**	MG24523	**218.00**	MG24539	**315.00**	MG24555	**416.00**
15	MG17426	**101.00**	MG17456	**218.00**	MG17471	**315.00**	—	—
16	MG24508	**101.00**	MG24524	**218.00**	MG24540	**315.00**	MG24556	**416.00**
20	MG24509	**101.00**	MG24525	**218.00**	MG24541	**315.00**	MG24557	**416.00**
25	MG24510	**101.00**	MG24526	**218.00**	MG24542	**315.00**	MG24558	**416.00**
30	MG17427	**101.00**	MG17457	**218.00**	MG17472	**315.00**	—	—
32	MG24511	**101.00**	MG24527	**218.00**	MG24543	**315.00**	MG24559	**416.00**
35	MG17428	**101.00**	MG17458	**218.00**	MG17473	**315.00**	—	—
40	MG24512	**111.00**	MG24528	**224.00**	MG24544	**324.00**	MG24560	**420.00**
50	MG24513	**117.00**	MG24529	**240.00**	MG24545	**338.00**	MG24561	**438.00**
60	MG17429	**123.00**	MG17459	**252.00**	MG17474	**353.00**	—	—
63	MG24514	**123.00**	MG24530	**252.00**	MG24546	**353.00**	MG24562	**450.00**

Interrupting Ratings . . . . . Page 7-3
Accessories . . . . . Page 7-20
Dimensions. . . . . Page 7-54

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Electrical Accessories for C60 Circuit Breakers and Supplementary Protectors

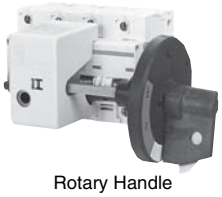
Ring Tongue Terminal Kit

Spacer

Terminal Screw Shield

C60N Padlock Attachment

Heavy-duty Padlock Attachment



Rotary Handle

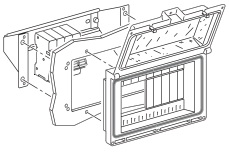
Label Holders for 2, 3 or 4P C60N

Front Mounting Kit for C60 1P, 2P, 3P, 4P (1 per circuit breaker)

MGN26380 Locking Device Left Side Mount

New!

MGN26381 Locking Device Right Side Mount



Multi-pole Front Mounting Kit

Comb Bus Bar

Possible Combinations

Mounted to the left of the circuit breaker with a maximum width of 54 mm.

Table 7.33: Multi 9 C60 Electrical Accessories

Descriptions	Control Voltage		Width in 9 mm modules	C60 UL/IEC	
	Vac	Vdc		Cat. No.	$ Price
OF Auxiliary Switch (1a1b)	12–277	12–125	1	MG26925	**60.00**
SD Alarm Switch (1a1b)	12–277	12–125	1	MG26928	**60.00**
MX Shunt Trip + OF Auxiliary Switch (1a1b)	24	24	2	27118	**140.00**
	48	48	2	27110	
	110–240–277	125	2	27109	
MN Undervoltage Release	24	24	2	27108	**201.00**
	48	48	2	27106	
	120	—	2	27107	
	240	—	2	27105	
Multi-9 GFP UL 1053 Listed Ground Fault Protectors	120 to 480Y/277 Vac; 30, 100, and 300 mA; 2P and 4Ps. See page 7-18 Handout, **0860HO0602** or Catalog **0860CT0201**				

Table 7.34: Multi 9 C60 Mechanical Accessories

Descriptions		C60	
		Cat. No.	$ Price
Ring tongue terminal kit for UL1077 C60N	For one pole	17400	**15.80**
Spacer for DIN rail, Not UL Recognized	9 mm wide	MG27062	**9.30**
Padlock Attachment (1 per for 1P, 2P, 3P or 4P)	2 per pack	MG26970	**33.20**
Heavy-duty Padlock Attachment for C60N, Locks OFF only	2 per pack	M9PAF	**60.00**
Padlocking Device Left Side Mount, Locks OFF only▲	1 per pack	MGN26380	**37.50**
Padlocking Device Right Side Mount, Locks OFF only■		MGN26381	**37.50**
Front Mounting Kit	1P	MG26983	**16.80**
	2P	MG26984	**16.80**
	3P	MG26985	**16.80**
	4P	MG26989	**16.80**
Label holders for 2, 3 or 4P C60 (Not UL Recognized)	Bag of 10	MG27150	**51.00**
Terminal Screw Shield (Not UL Recognized)	Bag of two 4P shields	MG26981	**51.00**
Terminal cover (Not UL Recognized)	1P	MG26975	**26.10**
	2P	MG26976	**51.00**
	3P	MG26975+MG26976	
	4P	MG26978	**102.00**
Comb Bus Bar Kit for UL1077 C60, 12 poles, Fixed Length	1Ø	MG10285	**63.00**
	2Ø	MG10286	**69.00**
	3 Ø	MG10287	**80.00**
Tooth Caps for UL Comb Bus Bar, Bag of 20		60488	**37.80**
Rotary Handle for C60 (Non UL Recognized)			
Operating Subassembly	2P/3P/4P	MG27046	**129.00**
Door Interlock Handle		MG27047	**107.00**
Fixed Handle (Front or Lateral)		MG27048	**117.00**
Multi-pole Front Mounting Kit			
Rail Support (20 of 9 mm modules)		14211	**54.00**
Hinged Transparent Cover		14210	**158.00**

▲ Left-side mounted padlocking device cannot be used in conjunction with accessories SD, OF, MX or MN. Use right-side mounted padlocking device when accessories are required.

■ Right-side mounted padlocking device cannot be used in conjunction with VIGI module. Use left-side mounted padlocking device when VIGI Module is required..

Multi 9 SPD (Surge Protective Device) see Page 6-6

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

The PowerPact Advantage

- **Proven Performance:** Industry-leading circuit breaker innovation and protection for heavy-duty commercial and industrial applications.
- **Flexible:** Full range of molded case circuit breakers from 15 A to 3000 A, delivering the ratings, configurations, and operators for your unique applications.
- **Simple:** Common catalog numbers, standardized ratings, and a full range of field-installable accessories make product selection, installation and maintenance easier than ever.
- **Common Design Features:** Mounting holes, door trim, and handle accessories

Table 7.35: PowerPact Interrupting Ratings

Voltage	Interrupting Rating					
	B	D	G	J	K	L
240 Vac	10 kA	25 kA	65 kA	100 kA	65 kA	125 kA
480 Vac		18 kA	35 kA	65 kA	65 kA ▲	100 kA
600 Vac		14 kA	18 kA	25 kA	65 kA ▲	50 kA

▲ P-frame K interrupting is 50 kA at 480 and 600 Vac.

Table 7.36: Common Catalog Numbering System

Frame	Rating	Termination	Poles	Voltage	Amperage ■			Suffix Code		Suffix Code	
H	G	L	3	6	1	5	0	A	B	S	A

110 Vac Shunt Trip
2A/2B Auxiliary Switch

Frame Designation
G 100A Frame
H 150 A Frame
J 250 A Frame
Q 250 A Frame
D 600 A Frame
M 800 A Frame
P 1200 A Frame
R 3000 A Frame

Interrupting Rating			
	240 Vac	480 Vac	600 Vac
B	10 kA		
D	25 kA	18 kA	14 kA
G	65 kA	35 kA	18 kA
J	100 kA	65 kA	25 kA
K	65 kA	65 kA	65 kA
L	125 kA	100 kA	50 kA

Terminations
A I-Line
L Lugs on Both Ends
F Bus Bar (No Lugs)
M Lugs Line Side Only
P Lugs Load End Only
N Plug-in
D Drawout
S Rear Connected Studs

■ For amperage of M-, P- or R-frame circuit breakers, add a zero to the three amperage digits; for example, 120 = 1200 A.

Description . . . . . Page
H- and J-Frame Circuit Breakers 7-22
H- and J-Frame Circuit Breakers 7-23
G- and Q-Frame Circuit Breakers 7-24
D- and M-Frame Circuit Breakers 7-25
P-Frame Circuit Breakers 7-26
R-Frame Circuit Breakers 7-27
PowerPact® H- and J-Frame Electronic Motor Circuit Protectors 7-28
Mag-Gard® Motor Circuit Protectors (MCP) 7-30
Automatic Switches 7-33
500 Vdc Circuit Breakers 7-34
Mission Critical Circuit Breakers 7-35
PowerPact® Circuit Breaker Accessories 7-36
Motor Operators and Rotary Handles 7-37
Locks, Installation Accessories, and Rear Connections 7-38
Mechanical Lugs 7-38
Compression Lugs and Power Distribution Connectors (PDC) 7-40
Terminal Nuts, Terminal Pads, Terminal Shields and Accessories 7-41
Plug-In and Drawout Mountings 7-42
Micrologic® Electronic Trip Units 7-43
Micrologic Trip Unit Accessories 7-44

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

HD and HG 2P

H-Frame

J-Frame

Table 7.37: H-Frame 150 A and J-Frame 250 A Thermal-Magnetic Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers (600 Vac, 250 Vdc) With Factory Sealed Trip Unit Suitable for Reverse Connection▲

Current Rating @ 40°C	Fixed AC Magnetic Trip		Cat. No.■♦	Interrupting Rating (2nd Letter of Catalog Number)								Terminal Wire Range
				D		G		J		L		
				$ Price								
	Hold	Trip		80% Rated	100% Rated	80% Rated	100% Rated	80% Rated	100% Rated	80% Rated	100% Rated	
H-Frame, 150A 2P, 600 Vac 50/60 Hz, 250 Vdc												
15 A	350 A	750 A	H( )L26015(C)	**870.00**	**1044.00**	**1269.00**	**1523.00**	**1559.00**	**1871.00**	**2364.00**	**2837.00**	AL150HD 14–3/0 AWG Al or Cu
20 A	350 A	750 A	H( )L26020(C)	**870.00**	**1044.00**	**1269.00**	**1523.00**	**1559.00**	**1871.00**	**2364.00**	**2837.00**	
25 A	350 A	750 A	H( )L26025(C)	**870.00**	**1044.00**	**1269.00**	**1523.00**	**1559.00**	**1871.00**	**2364.00**	**2837.00**	
30 A	350 A	750 A	H( )L26030(C)	**870.00**	**1044.00**	**1269.00**	**1523.00**	**1559.00**	**1871.00**	**2364.00**	**2837.00**	
35 A	400 A	850 A	H( )L26035(C)	**870.00**	**1044.00**	**1269.00**	**1523.00**	**1559.00**	**1871.00**	**2364.00**	**2837.00**	
40 A	400 A	850 A	H( )L26040(C)	**870.00**	**1044.00**	**1269.00**	**1523.00**	**1559.00**	**1871.00**	**2364.00**	**2837.00**	
45 A	400 A	850 A	H( )L26045(C)	**870.00**	**1044.00**	**1269.00**	**1523.00**	**1559.00**	**1871.00**	**2364.00**	**2837.00**	
50 A	400 A	850 A	H( )L26050(C)	**870.00**	**1044.00**	**1269.00**	**1523.00**	**1559.00**	**1871.00**	**2364.00**	**2837.00**	
60 A	800 A	1450 A	H( )L26060(C)	**870.00**	**1044.00**	**1269.00**	**1523.00**	**1559.00**	**1871.00**	**2364.00**	**2837.00**	
70 A	800 A	1450 A	H( )L26070(C)	**1062.00**	**1274.00**	**1497.00**	**1797.00**	**1721.00**	**2066.00**	**2613.00**	**3137.00**	
80 A	800 A	1450 A	H( )L26080(C)	**1062.00**	**1274.00**	**1497.00**	**1797.00**	**1721.00**	**2066.00**	**2613.00**	**3137.00**	
90 A	800 A	1450 A	H( )L26090(C)	**1062.00**	**1274.00**	**1497.00**	**1797.00**	**1721.00**	**2066.00**	**2613.00**	**3137.00**	
100 A	900 A	1700 A	H( )L26100(C)	**1062.00**	**1274.00**	**1497.00**	**1797.00**	**1721.00**	**2066.00**	**2613.00**	**3137.00**	
110 A	900 A	1700 A	H( )L26110(C)	**2072.00**	**2486.00**	**3059.00**	**3671.00**	**4449.00**	**5339.00**	**5534.00**	**6641.00**	
125 A	900 A	1700 A	H( )L26125(C)	**2072.00**	**2486.00**	**3059.00**	**3671.00**	**4449.00**	**5339.00**	**5534.00**	**6641.00**	
150 A	900 A	1700 A	H( )L26150(C)	**2072.00**	**2486.00**	**3059.00**	**3671.00**	**4449.00**	**5339.00**	**5534.00**	**6641.00**	
H-Frame 150A 3P, 600 Vac 50/60 Hz, 250 Vdc												
15 A	350 A	750 A	H( )L36015(C)	**1088.00**	**1305.00**	**1493.00**	**1791.00**	**1949.00**	**2339.00**	**2849.00**	**3419.00**	AL150HD 14–3/0 AWG Al or Cu
20 A	350 A	750 A	H( )L36020(C)	**1088.00**	**1305.00**	**1493.00**	**1791.00**	**1949.00**	**2339.00**	**2849.00**	**3419.00**	
25 A	350 A	750 A	H( )L36025(C)	**1088.00**	**1305.00**	**1493.00**	**1791.00**	**1949.00**	**2339.00**	**2849.00**	**3419.00**	
30 A	350 A	750 A	H( )L36030(C)	**1088.00**	**1305.00**	**1493.00**	**1791.00**	**1949.00**	**2339.00**	**2849.00**	**3419.00**	
35 A	400 A	850 A	H( )L36035(C)	**1088.00**	**1305.00**	**1493.00**	**1791.00**	**1949.00**	**2339.00**	**2849.00**	**3419.00**	
40 A	400 A	850 A	H( )L36040(C)	**1088.00**	**1305.00**	**1493.00**	**1791.00**	**1949.00**	**2339.00**	**2849.00**	**3419.00**	
45 A	400 A	850 A	H( )L36045(C)	**1088.00**	**1305.00**	**1493.00**	**1791.00**	**1949.00**	**2339.00**	**2849.00**	**3419.00**	
50 A	400 A	850 A	H( )L36050(C)	**1088.00**	**1305.00**	**1493.00**	**1791.00**	**1949.00**	**2339.00**	**2849.00**	**3419.00**	
60 A	800 A	1450 A	H( )L36060(C)	**1088.00**	**1305.00**	**1493.00**	**1791.00**	**1949.00**	**2339.00**	**2849.00**	**3419.00**	
70 A	800 A	1450 A	H( )L36070(C)	**1328.00**	**1592.00**	**1701.00**	**2042.00**	**2099.00**	**2519.00**	**3149.00**	**3779.00**	
80 A	800 A	1450 A	H( )L36080(C)	**1328.00**	**1592.00**	**1701.00**	**2042.00**	**2099.00**	**2519.00**	**3149.00**	**3779.00**	
90 A	800 A	1450 A	H( )L36090(C)	**1328.00**	**1592.00**	**1701.00**	**2042.00**	**2099.00**	**2519.00**	**3149.00**	**3779.00**	
100 A	900 A	1700 A	H( )L36100(C)	**1328.00**	**1592.00**	**1701.00**	**2042.00**	**2099.00**	**2519.00**	**3149.00**	**3779.00**	
110 A	900 A	1700 A	H( )L36110(C)	**2600.00**	**3120.00**	**3599.00**	**4319.00**	**5174.00**	**6209.00**	**6749.00**	**8099.00**	
125 A	900 A	1700 A	H( )L36125(C)	**2600.00**	**3120.00**	**3599.00**	**4319.00**	**5174.00**	**6209.00**	**6749.00**	**8099.00**	
150 A	900 A	1700 A	H( )L36150(C)	**2600.00**	**3120.00**	**3599.00**	**4319.00**	**5174.00**	**6209.00**	**6749.00**	**8099.00**	
Current Rating @ 40°C	Adjustable AC Magnetic Trip		Cat. No.■♦	Interrupting Rating (2nd Letter of Catalog Number)								Terminal Wire Range
				D		G		J		L		
				$ Price								
	Low	High		80% Rated	100% Rated	80% Rated	100% Rated	80% Rated	100% Rated	80% Rated	100% Rated	
J-Frame 250A 2P, 600 Vac 50/60 Hz, 250 Vdc												
150 A	750 A	1500 A	J( )L26150(C)	**2175.00**	**2610.00**	**3212.00**	**3854.00**	**4671.00**	**5606.00**	**5811.00**	**6972.00**	AL175JD 4–4/0 AWG Al or Cu
175 A	875 A	1750 A	J( )L26175(C)	**2175.00**	**2610.00**	**3212.00**	**3854.00**	**4671.00**	**5606.00**	**5811.00**	**6972.00**	
200 A	1000 A	2000 A	J( )L26200(C)	**2175.00**	**2610.00**	**3212.00**	**3854.00**	**4671.00**	**5606.00**	**5811.00**	**6972.00**	AL250JD 3/0 AWG–350 kcmil Al or Cu
225 A	1125 A	2250 A	J( )L26225(C)	**2175.00**	**2610.00**	**3212.00**	**3854.00**	**4671.00**	**5606.00**	**5811.00**	**6972.00**	
250 A	1250 A	2500 A	J( )L26250(C)	**2988.00**	**3585.00**	**4251.00**	**5102.00**	**6225.00**	**7469.00**	**7194.00**	**8633.00**	
J-Frame 250A 3P, 600 Vac 50/60 Hz, 250 Vdc												
150 A	750 A	1500 A	J( )L36150(C)	**2730.00**	**3276.00**	**3779.00**	**4535.00**	**5432.00**	**6519.00**	**7086.00**	**8504.00**	AL175JD 4–4/0 AWG Al or Cu
175 A	875 A	1750 A	J( )L36175(C)	**2730.00**	**3276.00**	**3779.00**	**4535.00**	**5432.00**	**6519.00**	**7086.00**	**8504.00**	
200 A	1000 A	2000 A	J( )L36200(C)	**2730.00**	**3276.00**	**3779.00**	**4535.00**	**5432.00**	**6519.00**	**7086.00**	**8504.00**	AL250JD 3/0 AWG–350 kcmil Al or Cu
225 A	1125 A	2250 A	J( )L36225(C)	**2730.00**	**3276.00**	**3779.00**	**4535.00**	**5432.00**	**6519.00**	**7086.00**	**8504.00**	
250 A	1250 A	2500 A	J( )L36250(C)	**3749.00**	**4499.00**	**5001.00**	**6002.00**	**7238.00**	**8685.00**	**8993.00**	**10791.00**	

▲ See page 7-23 for circuit breakers with field interchangeable trip units.
■ To complete catalog number, replace the blank with the appropriate rating (D, G, J, L).
♦ For 100% rated circuit breakers add a "C" in the 9th character place (for example, HDL26015**C** or JDL26150**C**).

Table 7.38: H- and J-Frame Termination Options

Termination Letter
A - I-Line (See Section 9)
F = No Lugs (includes terminal nut kit on both ends)★
L = Lugs both ends
M = Lugs ON end Terminal Nut Kit OFF end
P = Lugs OFF end Terminal Nut Kit ON end
N = Plug-in ▼
D = Drawout ▼
S = Rear Connected ▼

For factory-installed termination, place termination letter in the third block of the circuit breaker catalog number.

H G L 3 6 1 0 0
└Termination Letter

Plug-in

Drawout

Rear Connected

★ Add TS suffix for circuit breaker without terminal nut kit.
▼ For N and D pricing, add termination pricing on page 7-42 to price. For S pricing, add termination pricing on page 7-38 to price.

Table 7.39: H- and J-Frame Interrupting Ratings

Voltage	Interrupting Rating			
	D	G	J	L
240 Vac	25 kA	65 kA	100 kA	125 kA
480 Vac	18 kA	35 kA	65 kA	100 kA
600 Vac	14 kA	18 kA	25 kA	50 kA

Accessories . . . . . Page 7-36
Optional Lugs . . . . . Page 7-39
Dimensions . . . . . Page 7-55
Enclosures . . . . . Page 7-56

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 7.40: H-Frame 150 A Current-Limiting Circuit Breaker Frame with Field-Interchangeable Thermal-Magnetic Trip Units▲ (600 Vac, 250 Vdc)

Ampere Rating	Fixed AC Magnetic Trip		D Interrupting		G Interrupting		J Interrupting		L Interrupting		Terminal Wire Range
	Hold	Trip	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	
3P, 600 Vac 50/60 Hz											
15 A	350 A	750 A	HDL36015T	**1088.00**	HGL36015T	**1493.00**	HJL36015T	**1949.00**	HLL36015T	**2849.00**	AL150HD 14–3/0 AWG Al or Cu
20 A	350 A	750 A	HDL36020T	**1088.00**	HGL36020T	**1493.00**	HJL36020T	**1949.00**	HLL36020T	**2849.00**	
25 A	350 A	750 A	HDL36025T	**1088.00**	HGL36025T	**1493.00**	HJL36025T	**1949.00**	HLL36025T	**2849.00**	
30 A	350 A	750 A	HDL36030T	**1088.00**	HGL36030T	**1493.00**	HJL36030T	**1949.00**	HLL36030T	**2849.00**	
35 A	400 A	850 A	HDL36035T	**1088.00**	HGL36035T	**1493.00**	HJL36035T	**1949.00**	HLL36035T	**2849.00**	
40 A	400 A	850 A	HDL36040T	**1088.00**	HGL36040T	**1493.00**	HJL36040T	**1949.00**	HLL36040T	**2849.00**	
45 A	400 A	850 A	HDL36045T	**1088.00**	HGL36045T	**1493.00**	HJL36045T	**1949.00**	HLL36045T	**2849.00**	
50 A	400 A	850 A	HDL36050T	**1088.00**	HGL36050T	**1493.00**	HJL36050T	**1949.00**	HLL36050T	**2849.00**	
60 A	800 A	1450 A	HDL36060T	**1088.00**	HGL36060T	**1493.00**	HJL36060T	**1949.00**	HLL36060T	**2849.00**	
70 A	800 A	1450 A	HDL36070T	**1328.00**	HGL36070T	**1701.00**	HJL36070T	**2099.00**	HLL36070T	**3149.00**	
80 A	800 A	1450 A	HDL36080T	**1328.00**	HGL36080T	**1701.00**	HJL36080T	**2099.00**	HLL36080T	**3149.00**	
90 A	800 A	1450 A	HDL36090T	**1328.00**	HGL36090T	**1701.00**	HJL36090T	**2099.00**	HLL36090T	**3149.00**	
100 A	900 A	1700 A	HDL36100T	**1328.00**	HGL36100T	**1701.00**	HJL36100T	**2099.00**	HLL36100T	**3149.00**	
110 A	900 A	1700 A	HDL36110T	**2600.00**	HGL36110T	**3599.00**	HJL36110T	**5174.00**	HLL36110T	**6749.00**	
125 A	900 A	1700 A	HDL36125T	**2600.00**	HGL36125T	**3599.00**	HJL36125T	**5174.00**	HLL36125T	**6749.00**	
150 A	900 A	1700 A	HDL36150T	**2600.00**	HGL36150T	**3599.00**	HJL36150T	**5174.00**	HLL36150T	**6749.00**	

Table 7.41: J-Frame 250 A Current-Limiting Circuit Breaker Frame with Field-Interchangeable Thermal-Magnetic Trip Units▲ (600 Vac, 250 Vdc)

Ampere Rating	Adjustable AC Magnetic Trip		D Interrupting		G Interrupting		J Interrupting		L Interrupting		Terminal Wire Range
	Low	High	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	
3P, 600 Vac 50/60 Hz											
150 A	750 A	1500 A	JDL36150T	**2730.00**	JGL36150T	**3779.00**	JJL36150T	**5432.00**	JLL36150T	**7086.00**	AL175JD 4--4/0 AWG Al or Cu
175 A	875 A	1750 A	JDL36175T	**2730.00**	JGL36175T	**3779.00**	JJL36175T	**5432.00**	JLL36175T	**7086.00**	
200 A	1000 A	2000 A	JDL36200T	**2730.00**	JGL36200T	**3779.00**	JJL36200T	**5432.00**	JLL36200T	**7086.00**	AL250JD 3/0 AWG–350 kcmil Al or Cu
225 A	1125 A	2250 A	JDL36225T	**2730.00**	JGL36225T	**3779.00**	JJL36225T	**5432.00**	JLL36225T	**7086.00**	
250 A	1250 A	2500 A	JDL36250T	**3749.00**	JGL36250T	**5001.00**	JJL36250T	**7238.00**	JLL36250T	**8993.00**	

▲ Circuit breakers will be labeled with Line and Load markings and are not suitable for reverse connections.
Only available on standard (80%) rated 3P unit-mount circuit breakers; not available with I-Line® or Plug-In constructions.

Table 7.42: H-Frame 150A and J-Frame 250 A 3P Basic Current-Limiting Circuit Breaker Frame Without Terminations■ or Trip Unit (600 Vac, 250 Vdc)

Circuit Breaker Frame	Ampere Rating	D Interrupting		G Interrupting		J Interrupting		L Interrupting	
		Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
H-Frame	15–60 A	HDF36000F06	**525.00**	HGF36000F06	**930.00**	HJF36000F06	**1386.00**	HLF36000F06	**2286.00**
	70–150 A	HDF36000F15	**585.00**	HGF36000F15	**1574.00**	HJF36000F15	**3149.00**	HLF36000F15	**4724.00**
J-Frame	150–250 A	JDF36000F25	**1538.00**	JGF36000F25	**2790.00**	JJF36000F25	**5027.00**	JLF36000F25	**6782.00**

■ See page 7-39 for lug and termination kits.

H-Frame

Trip Unit

Table 7.43: H-Frame and J-Frame 3P Field-Installable Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

15–60 A H-Frame			70–150 A H-Frame			150–250 A J-Frame		
Amperage	Cat. No.	$ Price	Amperage	Cat. No.	$ Price	Amperage	Cat. No.	$ Price
15 A	HT3015	**563.00**	70 A	HT3070	**743.00**	150 A	JT3150	**1193.00**
20 A	HT3020	**563.00**	80 A	HT3080	**743.00**	175 A	JT3175	**1193.00**
25 A	HT3025	**563.00**	90 A	HT3090	**743.00**	200 A	JT3200	**1193.00**
30 A	HT3030	**563.00**	100 A	HT3100	**743.00**	225 A	JT3225	**1193.00**
35 A	HT3035	**563.00**	110 A	HT3110	**2025.00**	250 A	JT3250	**2213.00**
40 A	HT3040	**563.00**	125 A	HT3125	**2025.00**	—	—	—
45 A	HT3045	**563.00**	150 A	HT3150	**2025.00**	—	—	—
50 A	HT3050	**563.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—
60 A	HT3060	**563.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—

Table 7.44: H- and J-Frame Interrupting Ratings

Voltage	Interrupting Rating			
	D	G	J	L
240 Vac	25 KA	65 kA	100 kA	125 kA
480 Vac	18 kA	35 kA	65 kA	100 kA
600 Vac	14 kA	18 kA	25 kA	50 kA

Table 7.45: H- and J-Frame Termination Options

Termination Letter
A - I-Line (See Section 9)
F = No Lugs (includes terminal nut kit on both ends)♦
L = Lugs both ends
M = Lugs ON end Terminal Nut Kit OFF end
P = Lugs OFF end Terminal Nut Kit ON end
N = Plug-in ★
D = Drawout ★
S = Rear Connected ★

For factory-installed termination, place termination letter in the third block of the circuit breaker catalog number.

H D L 3 6 0 1 5 T
└Termination Letter

♦ Add TS suffix for circuit breaker without terminal nut kit.
★ For N and D pricing, add termination pricing on page 7-42 to price. For S pricing, add termination pricing on page 7-38 to price.

Accessories . . . . . Page 7-36
Optional Lugs . . . . . Page 7-39
Dimensions . . . . . Page 7-55
Enclosures . . . . . Page 7-56

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

GJL 3P
Circuit Breaker

Table 7.46: PowerPact G-Frame 3P 100 A Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breaker (600Y/347 Vac)

Ampere Rating	Adjustable AC Magnetic Trip		J Interrupting		Terminal Wire Range
	Low	High	Cat. No.	$ Price	
15 A	600 A	1200 A	GJL36015	**1991.00**	14–1/0 AWG Cu or 8–1/0 AWG Al
20 A	600 A	1200 A	GJL36020	**1991.00**	
30 A	600 A	1200 A	GJL36030	**1991.00**	
40 A	600 A	1200 A	GJL36040	**1991.00**	
50 A	800 A	1400 A	GJL36050	**1991.00**	
60 A	800 A	1400 A	GJL36060	**1991.00**	
70 A	800 A	1400 A	GJL36070	**2448.00**	
80 A	800 A	1400 A	GJL36080	**2448.00**	
90 A	800 A	1400 A	GJL36090	**2448.00**	
100 A	800 A	1400 A	GJL36100	**2448.00**	

Table 7.47: G-Frame Interrupting Ratings

Voltage	J interrupting
240 Vac	100 kA
480 Vac	65 kA
600Y/347 Vac	18 kA

QBL 2P
70–250 A

Table 7.48: PowerPact Q-Frame▲250 A Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breaker (240 Vac)

Ampere Rating	Fixed AC Magnetic Trip		B Interrupting		D Interrupting		G Interrupting		J Interrupting		Terminal Wire Range
	Hold	Trip	Cat. No.♦	$ Price	Cat. No.♦	$ Price	Cat. No.♦	$ Price	Cat. No.♦	$ Price	
2P, 240 Vac											
70 A	1000 A	1800 A	QBL22070	**474.00**	QDL22070	**1143.00**	QGL22070	**1521.00**	QJL22070	**1890.00**	#4 AWG - 300 kcmil Al/Cu
80 A	1000 A	1800 A	QBL22080	**474.00**	QDL22080	**1143.00**	QGL22080	**1521.00**	QJL22080	**1890.00**	
90 A	1000 A	1800 A	QBL22090	**474.00**	QDL22090	**1143.00**	QGL22090	**1521.00**	QJL22090	**1890.00**	
100 A	1200 A	2400 A	QBL22100	**474.00**	QDL22100	**1143.00**	QGL22100	**1521.00**	QJL22100	**1890.00**	
110 A	1200 A	2400 A	QBL22110	**474.00**	QDL22110	**1143.00**	QGL22110	**1521.00**	QJL22110	**1890.00**	
125 A	1200 A	2400 A	QBL22125	**474.00**	QDL22125	**1143.00**	QGL22125	**1521.00**	QJL22125	**1890.00**	
150 A	1200 A	2400 A	QBL22150	**474.00**	QDL22150	**1143.00**	QGL22150	**1521.00**	QJL22150	**1890.00**	
175 A	1200 A	2400 A	QBL22175	**474.00**	QDL22175	**1143.00**	QGL22175	**1521.00**	QJL22175	**1890.00**	
200 A	1200 A	2400 A	QBL22200	**474.00**	QDL22200	**1143.00**	QGL22200	**1521.00**	QJL22200	**1890.00**	
225 A	1200 A	2400 A	QBL22225	**474.00**	QDL22225	**1143.00**	QGL22225	**1521.00**	QJL22225	**1890.00**	
250 A	1200 A	2400 A	QBL22250■	**693.00**	QDL22250■	**1544.00**	QGL22250■	**1970.00**	QJL22250■	**2348.00**	
3P, 240 Vac											
70 A	1000 A	1800 A	QBL32070	**1248.00**	QDL32070	**1784.00**	QGL32070	**2442.00**	QJL32070	**2796.00**	#4 AWG - 300 kcmil Al/Cu
80 A	1000 A	1800 A	QBL32080	**1248.00**	QDL32080	**1784.00**	QGL32080	**2442.00**	QJL32080	**2796.00**	
90 A	1000 A	1800 A	QBL32090	**1248.00**	QDL32090	**1784.00**	QGL32090	**2442.00**	QJL32090	**2796.00**	
100 A	1200 A	2400 A	QBL32100	**1248.00**	QDL32100	**1784.00**	QGL32100	**2442.00**	QJL32100	**2796.00**	
110 A	1200 A	2400 A	QBL32110	**1248.00**	QDL32110	**1784.00**	QGL32110	**2442.00**	QJL32110	**2796.00**	
125 A	1200 A	2400 A	QBL32125	**1248.00**	QDL32125	**1784.00**	QGL32125	**2442.00**	QJL32125	**2796.00**	
150 A	1200 A	2400 A	QBL32150	**1248.00**	QDL32150	**1784.00**	QGL32150	**2442.00**	QJL32150	**2796.00**	
175 A	1200 A	2400 A	QBL32175	**1248.00**	QDL32175	**1784.00**	QGL32175	**2442.00**	QJL32175	**2796.00**	
200 A	1200 A	2400 A	QBL32200	**1248.00**	QDL32200	**1784.00**	QGL32200	**2442.00**	QJL32200	**2796.00**	
225 A	1200 A	2400 A	QBL32225	**1248.00**	QDL32225	**1784.00**	QGL32225	**2442.00**	QJL32225	**2796.00**	
250 A	1200 A	2400 A	QBL32250■	**1812.00**	QDL32250■	**2442.00**	QGL32250■	**3150.00**	QJL32250■	**3465.00**	

▲ Replacement lugs and electrical accessories are not available for PowerPact Q-frame circuit breakers.
■ 250 A lugs are suitable for copper conductors only
♦ DE2A Discount Schedule

QBL 3P
70–250 A

Table 7.49: Q-Frame Termination Options

Termination Letter
A = I-Line (See Section 9)
E = Bolt-on I-Line (See Section 9)
F = No Lugs (includes terminal nut kit on both ends)★
L = Lugs both ends
M = Lugs ON end, Studs on OFF end
P = Lugs OFF end, Studs on ON end

★ Add TS suffix for circuit breakers without terminal nut kit. See Catalog **0734CT0201** for additional information.

For factory-installed termination, place termination letter in the third block of the circuit breaker catalog number.

QGL32250
Termination Letter

Table 7.50: Q-Frame Interrupting Ratings

Voltage	Interrupting Rating			
	B	D	G	J
240 Vac▼	10 kA	25 kA	65 kA	100 kA△

▼ Q-frame circuit breakers are 240 Vac only.
△ 3P QJ circuit breakers are rated at 208Y/120 Vac only.

Accessories . . . . . Page 7-36
Optional Lugs . . . . . Page 7-39
Dimensions. . . . . Page 7-55
Enclosures . . . . . Page 7-56

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 7.51: D-Frame (600 A 600 Vac) 3P 50/60 Hz Circuit Breaker with Lugs and Electronic Trip Units♦

Electronic Trip Unit Type	Trip Function	Trip Unit	Continuous Current▲	G Interrupting		J Interrupting		L Interrupting		Terminal Wire Range (AWG/kcmil)
				Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	
Standard	LS	STR23SP	150 A	DGL36150E20	**5081.00**	DJL36150E20	**8478.00**	DLL36150E20	**9918.00**	(1) 2–600 Cu or (1) 2–500 Al
			250 A	DGL36250E20	**5081.00**	DJL36250E20	**8478.00**	DLL36250E20	**9918.00**	
			400 A	DGL36400E20	**5081.00**	DJL36400E20	**8478.00**	DLL36400E20	**9918.00**	
			600 A	DGL36600E20	**8315.00**	DJL36600E20	**8865.00**	DLL36600E20	**13586.00**	(2) 2/0–350 Cu or (2) 2/0–500 Al
	LSI	SR53UP-F■	150 A	DGL36150E53	**6200.00**	DJL36150E53	**9597.00**	DLL36150E53	**11037.00**	(1) 2–600 Cu or (1) 2–500 Al
			250 A	DGL36250E53	**6200.00**	DJL36250E53	**9597.00**	DLL36250E53	**11037.00**	
			400 A	DGL36400E53	**6200.00**	DJL36400E53	**9597.00**	DLL36400E53	**11037.00**	
			600 A	DGL36600E53	**9429.00**	DJL36600E53	**9984.00**	DLL36600E53	**14705.00**	(2) 2/0–350 Cu or (2) 2/0–500 Al
	LSIG	STR53UP-FT■	150 A	DGL36150E54	**7527.00**	DJL36150E54	**10925.00**	DLL36150E54	**12365.00**	(1) 2–600 Cu or (1) 2–500 Al
			250 A	DGL36250E54	**7527.00**	DJL36250E54	**10925.00**	DLL36250E54	**12365.00**	
			400 A	DGL36400E54	**7527.00**	DJL36400E54	**10925.00**	DLL36400E54	**12365.00**	
			600 A	DGL36600E54	**10761.00**	DJL36600E54	**11312.00**	DLL36600E54	**16032.00**	(2) 2/0–350 Cu or (2) 2/0–500 Al
Ammeter	LSI	STR53UP-FI■	150 A	DGL36150E58	**7661.00**	DJL36150E58	**11058.00**	DLL36150E58	**12498.00**	(1) 2–600 Cu or (1) 2–500 Al
			250 A	DGL36250E58	**7661.00**	DJL36250E58	**11058.00**	DLL36250E58	**12498.00**	
			400 A	DGL36400E58	**7661.00**	DJL36400E58	**11058.00**	DLL36400E58	**12498.00**	
			600 A	DGL36600E58	**10895.00**	DJL36600E58	**11445.00**	DLL36600E58	**16166.00**	(2) 2/0–350 Cu or (2) 2/0–500 Al
	LSIG	STR53UP-FTI■	150 A	DGL36150E59	**8990.00**	DJL36150E59	**12387.00**	DLL36150E59	**13827.00**	(1) 2–600 Cu or (1) 2–500 Al
			250 A	DGL36250E59	**8990.00**	DJL36250E59	**12387.00**	DLL36250E59	**13827.00**	
			400 A	DGL36400E59	**8990.00**	DJL36400E59	**12387.00**	DLL36400E59	**13827.00**	
			600 A	DGL36600E59	**9434.00**	DJL36600E59	**12774.00**	DLL36600E59	**17495.00**	(2) 2/0–350 Cu or (2) 2/0 – 500 Al

▲ D-frame circuit breakers 400 A and below are 100% rated. 600 A is standard (80%) rated only.
■ F = Fault indicator; T = Residual-type ground-fault protection; I = Ammeter
♦ Available with lugs (L) or bus (F) connections only.

Table 7.52: D-Frame 3P 600 A Circuit Breaker, Frame Only, and Field-Installable Trip Units

Basic Frame Only (600 Vac)★

Ampere Rating	G Interrupting		J Interrupting		L Interrupting	
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
150 A	DGL36150F40	**2766.00**	DJL36150F40	**6164.00**	DLL36150F40	**7602.00**
250 A	DGL36250F40	**2766.00**	DJL36250F40	**6164.00**	DLL36250F60	**7602.00**
400 A	DGL36400F40	**2766.00**	DJL36400F40	**6164.00**	DLL36400F40	**7602.00**
600 A	DGL36600F60	**5904.00**	DJL36600F60	**6456.00**	DLL36600F60	**11177.00**

★ Available with lugs (L) or bus (F) connections only.

Field Installable D-Frame Electronic Trip Unit
Long-time, Short-time and Instantaneous Protection

Description	Factory Code	Trip Function	Cat. No.	$ Price
STR23SP	E20	LS	36940	**2033.00**
STR53UP-F	E53	LSI	36942	**3152.00**
STR53UP-FT	E54	LSIG	36943	**4479.00**
STR53UP-FI	E58	LSI	36944	**4613.00**
STR53UP-FTI	E59	LSIG	36945	**5942.00**

D-Frame Circuit Breaker

Table 7.53: M-Frame 800 A, Basic Electronic Trip System Type ET 1.0▼ Factory-Sealed Trip Unit

Electronic Trip Unit Type	Trip Function	Sensor Rating	G Interrupting		J Interrupting		Terminal Wire Range (AWG/kcmil)
			Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	
2P, 600 Vac 50/60 Hz							
Basic	Fixed Long-time, Adjustable Instantaneous Trip	300 A	MGL26300	**5960.00**	MJL26300	**7829.00**	(3) 3/0–500 Al/Cu
		350 A	MGL26350	**5960.00**	MJL26350	**7829.00**	
		400 A	MGL26400	**5960.00**	MJL26400	**7829.00**	
		450 A	MGL26450	**5960.00**	MJL26450	**7829.00**	
		500 A	MGL26500	**5960.00**	MJL26500	**7829.00**	
		600 A	MGL26600	**5960.00**	MJL26600	**7829.00**	
		700 A	MGL26700	**7719.00**	MJL26700	**9657.00**	
		800 A	MGL26800	**7719.00**	MJL26800	**9657.00**	
3P, 600 Vac 50/60 Hz							
Basic	Fixed Long-time, Adjustable Instantaneous Trip	300 A	MGL36300	**7560.00**	MJL36300	**9456.00**	(3) 3/0–500 Al/Cu
		350 A	MGL36350	**7560.00**	MJL36350	**9456.00**	
		400 A	MGL36400	**7560.00**	MJL36400	**9456.00**	
		450 A	MGL36450	**7560.00**	MJL36450	**9456.00**	
		500 A	MGL36500	**7560.00**	MJL36500	**9456.00**	
		600 A	MGL36600	**7560.00**	MJL36600	**9456.00**	
		700 A	MGL36700	**9927.00**	MJL36700	**11882.00**	
		800 A	MGL36800	**9927.00**	MJL36800	**11882.00**	

▼ The ET 1.0 trip unit cannot be field replaced or have the long-time trip point setting adjusted. It is considered an electronic equivalent of a thermal-magnetic circuit breaker.

M-Frame Circuit Breaker

Table 7.54: Termination Options

Frame	Termination Letter	Termination Option
D-Frame	F	No Lugs (Includes terminal nut kit on both ends)
	L	Lugs both ends
	M	Lugs ON end Terminal Nut Kit Off end
	P	Lugs OFF end Terminal Nut Kit On end
	N △	Plug-in
	D △	Drawout
	S △	Rear Connected
M-Frame	F	No Lugs
	L	Lugs both ends
	M	Lugs ON end Terminal Nut Kit Off end
	P	Lugs OFF end Terminal Nut Kit On end

For factory-installed termination, place termination letter in the third block of the circuit breaker catalog number.

M G L 3 6 4 0 0 or D G L 3 6 4 0 0 E 2 0
└ Termination Letter

△ For N, D, and S pricing, add termination pricing to price. See page 7-42.

Table 7.55: D- and M-Frame Interrupting Ratings

Voltage	Interrupting Rating		
	G	J	L□
240 Vac	65 kA	100 kA	150 kA
480 Vac	35 kA	65 kA	100 kA
600 Vac	18 kA	25 kA	25 kA

□ L interrupting rating is not available in M-frame.

Accessories . . . . . page 7-36
Optional Lugs . . . . . page 7-39
Dimensions . . . . . page 7-55
Enclosures . . . . . page 7-56

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 7.56: P-Frame 1200 A (600 Vac, 50/60 Hz) 3P▲ Circuit Breaker with Electronic Trip Unit

Electronic Trip Unit			Sensor Rating	Cat. No.■♦	$ Price								Terminal Wire Range
					G Interrupting■		J Interrupting■		K Interrupting■		L Interrupting■★		
Type	Function	Code			80% Rated	100% Rated♦	80% Rated	100% Rated♦	80% Rated	100% Rated ♦	80% Rated	100% Rated♦	
Basic Electronic Trip Unit (Not Interchangeable)	Fixed long-time, Adjustable Instantaneous	ET1.0I	600 A	P( )L36060	13905.00	—	14783.00	—	14783.00	—	15660.00	—	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			800 A	P( )L36080		—		—		—		—	
			1000 A	P( )L36100	19049.00	—	20250.00	—	20250.00	—	21452.00	—	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			1200 A	P( )L36120		—		—		—		—	
Micrologic Interchangeable Standard Trip Unit	LI	3.0	250 A	P( )L36025(C)U31A	14693.00	21510.00	15570.00	22868.00	15570.00	22868.00	16448.00	24224.00	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			400 A	P( )L36040(C)U31A									
			600 A	P( )L36060(C)U31A									
			800 A	P( )L36080(C)U31A									
			1000 A	P( )L36100(C)U31A	19836.00	30239.00	21038.00	32147.00	21038.00	32147.00	22239.00	34052.00	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			1200 A	P( )L36120(C)U31A									
	LSI	5.0	250 A	P( )L36025(C)U33A	15032.00	21812.00	15909.00	23187.00	15909.00	23187.00	16787.00	24564.00	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			400 A	P( )L36040(C)U33A									
			600 A	P( )L36060(C)U33A									
			800 A	P( )L36080(C)U33A									
			1000 A	P( )L36100(C)U33A	20177.00	30540.00	21378.00	32466.00	21378.00	32466.00	22580.00	34392.00	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			1200 A	P( )L36120(C)U33A									
Micrologic Interchangeable Ammeter Trip Unit	LI	3.0A	250 A	P( )L36025(C)U41A	15543.00	22266.00	16421.00	23670.00	16421.00	23670.00	17298.00	25076.00	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al/Cu
			400 A	P( )L36040(C)U41A									
			600 A	P( )L36060(C)U41A									
			800 A	P( )L36080(C)U41A									
			1000 A	P( )L36100(C)U41A	20688.00	30995.00	21890.00	32949.00	21890.00	32949.00	23091.00	34904.00	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			1200 A	P( )L36120(C)U41A									
	LSI	5.0A	250 A	P( )L36025(C)U43A	17043.00	23597.00	17921.00	25085.00	17921.00	25085.00	18798.00	26574.00	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			400 A	P( )L36040(C)U43A									
			600 A	P( )L36060(C)U43A									
			800 A	P( )L36080(C)U43A									
			1000 A	P( )L36100(C)U43A	22185.00	32324.00	23387.00	34364.00	23387.00	34364.00	24590.00	36402.00	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			1200 A	P( )L36120(C)U43A									
	LSIG	6.0A	250 A	P( )L36025(C)U44A	18909.00	25256.00	19787.00	26849.00	19787.00	26849.00	20664.00	28442.00	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil A or Cu
			400 A	P( )L36040(C)U44A									
			600 A	P( )L36060(C)U44A									
			800 A	P( )L36080(C)U44A									
			1000 A	P( )L36100(C)U44A	24054.00	33983.00	25256.00	36128.00	25256.00	36128.00	26457.00	38270.00	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			1200 A	P( )L36120(C)U44A									
Micrologic Interchangeable Power Trip Unit	LSI	5.0P	250 A	P( )L36025(C)U63AE1	21455.00	27516.00	22332.00	29252.00	22332.00	29252.00	23210.00	30986.00	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil A or Cu
			400 A	P( )L36040(C)U63AE1									
			600 A	P( )L36060(C)U63AE1									
			800 A	P( )L36080(C)U63AE1									
			1000 A	P( )L36100(C)U63AE1	26597.00	36243.00	27800.00	38529.00	27800.00	38529.00	29001.00	40814.00	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil A or Cu
			1200 A	P( )L36120(C)U63AE1									
	LSIG	6.0P	250 A	P( )L36025(C)U64AE1	22536.00	28476.00	23414.00	30272.00	23414.00	30272.00	24291.00	32067.00	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil A or Cu
			400 A	P( )L36040(C)U64AE1									
			600 A	P( )L36060(C)U64AE1									
			800 A	P( )L36080(C)U64AE1									
			1000 A	P( )L36100(C)U64AE1	27680.00	37203.00	28881.00	39551.00	28881.00	39551.00	30083.00	41895.00	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			1200 A	P( )L36120(C)U64AE1									
Micrologic Interchangeable Harmonic Trip Unit	LSI	5.0H	250 A	P( )L36025(C)U73AE1	25538.00	31140.00	26415.00	33104.00	26415.00	33104.00	27291.00	35067.00	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			400 A	P( )L36040(C)U73AE1									
			600 A	P( )L36060(C)U73AE1									
			800 A	P( )L36080(C)U73AE1									
			1000 A	P( )L36100(C)U73AE1	30680.00	39867.00	31881.00	42381.00	31881.00	42381.00	33083.00	44895.00	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			1200 A	P( )L36120(C)U73AE1									
	LSIG	6.0H	250 A	P( )L36025(C)U74AE1	26619.00	32100.00	27497.00	34125.00	27497.00	34125.00	28374.00	36150.00	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			400 A	P( )L36040(C)U74AE1									
			600 A	P( )L36060(C)U74AE1									
			800 A	P( )L36080(C)U74AE1									
			1000 A	P( )L36100(C)U74AE1	31761.00	40829.00	32963.00	43404.00	32963.00	43404.00	34166.00	45978.00	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil A or Cu
			1200 A	P( )L36120(C)U74AE1									

▲ For 2P and 4P information see Catalog 0612CT0101.
■ To complete the catalog number, replace the ( ) with the appropriate interrupting rating (G, J, K or L).
♦ For 100% rated circuit breakers add a "C" in the 9th character place. For example, the catalog number for a 100% trip unit with LI trip functions at 250A would be PGL36025**C**U31A.
★ For all L interrupting rating, change the 5th character (voltage rating) from a 6 (600V) to a 4 (480V); for example, PLL3**4**025U31A. The 480V AIR is standard 100 kA, but the 600V AIR is only 25 kA.

Table 7.57: P-Frame Termination Options

F = No Lugs (Includes terminal nut kit on both ends)
L = Lugs both ends
M = Lugs ON end, terminal nut kit OFF end
P = Lugs OFF end, terminal nut kit ON end
D = Drawout
A = I-Line (See Section 9)

For factory-installed termination, place termination letter in the third block of the circuit breaker catalog number.

P G L 3 6 0 4 0 U 4 1 A
└Termination Letter

Table 7.58: P-Frame and R-Frame Interrupting Ratings

Voltage	P-Frame Interrupting Rating				R-Frame Interrupting Rating			
	G	J	K	L	G	J	K	L
240 Vac	65 kA	100 kA	65 kA	125 kA	65 kA	100 kA	65 kA	125 kA
480 Vac	35 kA	65 kA	50 kA	100 kA	35 kA	65 kA	65 kA	100 kA
600 Vac	18 kA	25 kA	50 kA	25 kA	18 kA	25 kA	65 kA	50 kA

R-frame catalog numbers and pricing . . . . . Page 7-27
Dimensions . . . . . Page 7-55
Trip Unit Options . . . . . Page 7-43
Optional Lugs . . . . . Page 7-39
Alternate Rating Plugs . . . . . Page 7-44
Enclosure . . . . . Page 7-56
Accessories . . . . . Page 7-36

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 7.59: R-Frame 3000 A (600 Vac, 50/60 Hz) 3P▲ Circuit Breaker with Electronic Trip Unit

Electronic Trip Unit			Sensor Rating	Cat. No.■♦	$ Price							
					G Interrupting■★		J Interrupting■★		K Interrupting■★		L Interrupting■★	
Type	Function	Code			80% Rated	100% Rated	80% Rated	100% Rated	80% Rated	100% Rated	80% Rated	100% Rated
Basic Electronic Trip Unit (Not Interchangeable)	Fixed long-time, Adjustable Instantaneous	ET1.0I	1200 A	R( )F36120		—		—		—		—
			1600 A	R( )F36160	22373.00	—	23549.00	—	23549.00	—	24723.00	—
			2000 A	R( )F36200		—		—		—		—
			2500 A	R( )F36250	35639.00	—	37512.00	—	37512.00	—	39383.00	—
Micrologic Interchangeable Standard Trip Unit	LI	3.0	600 A	R( )F36060(C)U31A								
			800 A	R( )F36080(C)U31A								
			1000 A	R( )F36100(C)U31A	23160.00	27759.00	24336.00	29301.00	24336.00	29301.00	25511.00	30843.00
			1200 A	R( )F36120(C)U31A								
			1600 A	R( )F36160(C)U31A		29775.00		31430.00		31430.00		33083.00
			2000 A	R( )F36200(C)U31A		35042.00		36989.00		36989.00		38936.00
			2500 A	R( )F36250(C)U31A	36426.00	57075.00	38300.00	60248.00	38300.00	60248.00	40170.00	63417.00
			3000 A	R( )F36300(C)U31A	54027.00	62451.00	57236.00	65738.00	57236.00	65738.00	60246.00	69024.00
	LSI	5.0	600 A	R( )F36060(C)U33A								
			800 A	R( )F36080(C)U33A								
			1000 A	R( )F36100(C)U33A	23501.00	28065.00	24675.00	29624.00	24675.00	29624.00	25851.00	31184.00
			1200 A	R( )F36120(C)U33A								
			1600 A	R( )F36160(C)U33A		30081.00		31752.00		31752.00		33423.00
			2000 A	R( )F36200(C)U33A		35348.00		37313.00		37313.00		39276.00
			2500 A	R( )F36250(C)U33A	36767.00	57383.00	38640.00	60570.00	38640.00	60570.00	40511.00	63758.00
			3000 A	R( )F36300(C)U33A	54513.00	62757.00	57542.00	66060.00	57542.00	66060.00	60570.00	69363.00
Micrologic Interchangeable Ammeter Trip Unit	LI	3.0A	600 A	R( )F36060(C)U41A								
			800 A	R( )F36080(C)U41A								
			1000 A	R( )F36100(C)U41A	24012.00	28493.00	25188.00	30075.00	25188.00	30075.00	26363.00	31658.00
			1200 A	R( )F36120(C)U41A								
			1600 A	R( )F36160(C)U41A		30509.00		32202.00		32202.00		33897.00
			2000 A	R( )F36200(C)U41A		35775.00		37763.00		37763.00		39750.00
			2500 A	R( )F36250(C)U41A	37278.00	57809.00	39152.00	61020.00	39152.00	61020.00	41022.00	64232.00
			3000 A	R( )F36300(C)U41A	54918.00	63185.00	57969.00	66510.00	57969.00	66510.00	61020.00	69836.00
	LSI	5.0A	600 A	R( )F36060(C)U43A								
			800 A	R( )F36080(C)U43A								
			1000 A	R( )F36100(C)U43A	25511.00	29874.00	26685.00	31533.00	26685.00	31533.00	27860.00	33194.00
			1200 A	R( )F36120(C)U43A								
			1600 A	R( )F36080(C)U43A		31889.00		33662.00		33662.00		35433.00
			2000 A	R( )F36200(C)U43A		37158.00		39221.00		39221.00		41286.00
			2500 A	R( )F36250(C)U43A	38777.00	59190.00	40649.00	62478.00	40649.00	62478.00	42521.00	65768.00
			3000 A	R( )F36300(C)U43A	56231.00	64569.00	59354.00	67968.00	59354.00	67968.00	62480.00	71367.00
	LSIG	6.0A	600 A	R( )F36060(C)U44A								
			800 A	R( )F36080(C)U44A								
			1000 A	R( )F36100(C)U44A	27378.00	31556.00	28553.00	33308.00	28553.00	33308.00	29729.00	35061.00
			1200 A	R( )F36120(C)U44A								
			1600 A	R( )F36160(C)U44A		33570.00		35436.00		35436.00		37301.00
			2000 A	R( )F36200(C)U44A		38838.00		40995.00		40995.00		43154.00
			2500 A	R( )F36250(C)U44A	40644.00	60870.00	43368.00	64253.00	43368.00	64253.00	44388.00	67635.00
			3000 A	R( )F36300(C)U44A	57827.00	66255.00	60965.00	69743.00	60965.00	69743.00	64254.00	73230.00
Micrologic Interchangeable Power Trip Unit	LSI	5.0P	600 A	R( )F36060(C)U63AE1								
			800 A	R( )F36080(C)U63AE1								
			1000 A	R( )F36100(C)U63AE1	29922.00	33845.00	31097.00	35724.00	31097.00	35724.00	32273.00	37605.00
			1200 A	R( )F36120(C)U63AE1								
			1600 A	R( )F36160(C)U63AE1		35859.00		37853.00		37853.00		39845.00
			2000 A	R( )F36200(C)U63AE1		41129.00		43413.00		43413.00		45698.00
			2500 A	R( )F36250(C)U63AE1	43188.00	63161.00	45062.00	66671.00	45062.00	66671.00	46932.00	70179.00
			3000 A	R( )F36300(C)U63AE1	60003.00	68553.00	63338.00	72161.00	63338.00	72161.00	66671.00	75858.00
	LSIG	6.0P	600 A	R( )F36060(C)U64AE1								
			800 A	R( )F36080(C)U64AE1								
			1000 A	R( )F36100(C)U64AE1	31004.00	34818.00	32180.00	36753.00	32180.00	36753.00	33354.00	38687.00
			1200 A	R( )F36120(C)U64AE1								
			1600 A	R( )F36160(C)U64AE1		36834.00		38880.00		38880.00		40926.00
			2000 A	R( )F36200(C)U64AE1		42102.00		44441.00		44441.00		46779.00
			2500 A	R( )F36250(C)U64AE1	44270.00	64136.00	46143.00	67698.00	46143.00	67698.00	48014.00	71261.00
			3000 A	R( )F36300(C)U64AE1	60929.00	69528.00	64313.00	73188.00	64313.00	73188.00	67698.00	76848.00
Micrologic Interchangeable Harmonic Trip Unit	LSI	5.0H	600 A	R( )F36060(C)U73AE1								
			800 A	R( )F36080(C)U73AE1								
			1000 A	R( )F36100(C)U73AE1	34005.00	37518.00	35180.00	39603.00	35180.00	39603.00	36354.00	41687.00
			1200 A	R( )F36120(C)U73AE1								
			1600 A	R( )F36160(C)U73AE1		39534.00		41730.00		41730.00		43928.00
			2000 A	R( )F36200(C)U73AE1		44801.00		47291.00		47291.00		49779.00
			2500 A	R( )F36250(C)U73AE1	47271.00	66836.00	49143.00	70548.00	49143.00	70548.00	51015.00	74262.00
			3000 A	R( )F36300(C)U73AE1	63494.00	72236.00	67020.00	76038.00	67020.00	76038.00	70550.00	79841.00
	LSIG	6.0H	600 A	R( )F36060(C)U74AE1								
			800 A	R( )F36080(C)U74AE1								
			1000 A	R( )F36100(C)U74AE1	35087.00	38493.00	36261.00	40631.00	36261.00	40631.00	37436.00	42770.00
			1200 A	R( )F36120(C)U74AE1								
			1600 A	R( )F36160(C)U74AE1		40509.00		42758.00		42758.00		45009.00
			2000 A	R( )F36200(C)U74AE1		45776.00		48320.00		48320.00		50862.00
			2500 A	R( )F36250(C)U74AE1	48353.00	67809.00	50225.00	71576.00	50225.00	71576.00	52097.00	75344.00
			3000 A	R( )F36300(C)U74AE1	64419.00	73212.00	67997.00	77066.00	67997.00	77066.00	71577.00	80919.00

Note: R-frame circuit breakers can be bus- or cable-connected. For cable connections, optional terminal pad kit RLTB or equivalent bus structure is required. Each RLTB kit contains terminal pads for one end of the circuit breaker only and has provisions for mounting a maximum of 8 lugs per phase (9 lugs for 3000 A). RLTB kits are included with 2500 A 100% rated circuit breakers. The RL3TB kits are included with the 3000 A, 80% and 100% rated circuit breakers. For other circuit breakers, order terminal pad kit (RLTB) and optional lugs separately. See pages 7-39–7-41.

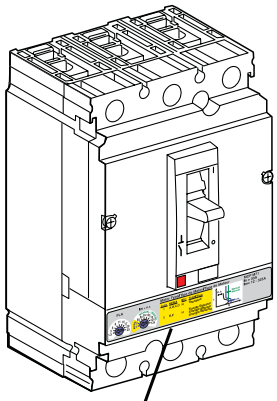
▲ For 2P and 4P information see Catalog **0612CT0101**.

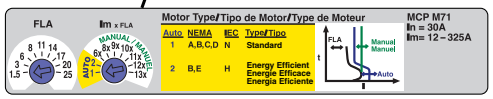
■ To complete the catalog number, replace the blank ( ) with the appropriate interrupting rating (G, J, K or L).

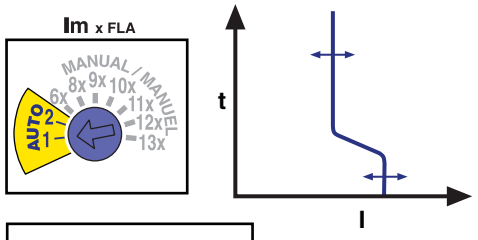
♦ Listed catalog numbers are for 80% rated circuit breakers. For 100% rated circuit breakers add a "C" in the 9th character place. For example, the catalog number for a 100% standard trip unit with LI trip functions at 2500A would be RGF36250**C**U31A.

★ See page 7-26 for interrupting ratings table.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved







Motor Type / Tipo de Motor / Type de Moteur			
Auto	NEMA	IEC	Type/Tipo
1	A,B,C,D	N	Standard
2	B,E	H	Energy Efficient Energie Efficace Energia Eficiente

PowerPact H- and J-frame electronic Motor Circuit Protectors (MCP) are magnetic-only instantaneous-trip circuit breakers. They are designed to offer short circuit protection and are National Electrical Code (NEC) compliant when installed as part of a combination controller having motor overload protection. MCP circuit breakers accept the same accessories and terminals as the equivalent thermal-magnetic circuit breakers.

Determine the hp rating from the nameplate of the motor. Select a MCP with an ampere rating recommended for the hp and voltage involved. When using the automatic settings the MCP microprocessor automatically adjusts the trip settings for both current and time to align with the start-up characteristic for the motor type, whether it is a standard or energy-efficient motor. This includes a dampening means to accommodate a transient motor in-rush current without nuisance tripping of the circuit breaker.

Table 7.60: H- and J-Frame Electronic Motor Circuit Protectors (MCP)

Frame	Current	Full Load Amperes Range	Adjustable Instantaneous Trip Range	Suffix	J Interrupting (See SCCR Table Below)		L Interrupting (See SCCR Table Below)	
					Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
H-Frame	30 A	1.5–25 A	9–325 A	M71	HJL36030M71	**1089.00**	HLL36030M71	**1223.00**
	50 A	14–42 A	84–546 A	M72	HJL36050M72	**1385.00**	HLL36050M72	**1553.00**
	100 A	30–80 A	180–1040 A	M73	HJL36100M73	**1646.00**	HLL36100M73	**1827.00**
	150 A	58–130 A	348–1690 A	M74	HJL36150M74	**2069.00**	HLL36150M74	**2306.00**
J-Frame	250 A	114–217 A	684–2500 A	M75	JJL36250M75	**2393.00**	JLL36250M75	**2673.00**

Table 7.61: Maximum Rating or Setting of Motor Protective Devices▲

Type of Motor		Percentage of Full-load Current	
		Setting	Not to Exceed■
A, B, C, D	Standard	800%	1300%
B, E	Energy Efficient	1100%	1700%

▲ Based on 2005 NEC Table 430.52.
■ See NEC Exception No. 1 to Table 430.52. The NEC 1300% maximum setting may be inadequate for instantaneous trip circuit breakers to withstand current surges typical of the magnetization current of autotransformer type reduced voltage starters, or open transition wye-delta starters during transfer from "start" to "run," constant hp multi-speed motors, and motors labeled "high efficiency."

Table 7.62: MCP Selection by HP Ratings♦ of Induction-type Squirrel-Cage and Wound-rotor Motors★

3Ø 60 Hz Voltages▼				Full-Load Amperes	Suffix
200 Vac	230 Vac	460 Vac	575 Vac		
.5–5	.5–7.5	.75–15	1–20	1.5–25	M71
5–10	5–15	10–30	15–40	14–42	M72
10–25	15–30	25–60	30–75	30–80	M73
20–40	25–50	50–100	60–125	58–130	M74
40–60	50–75	100–150	125–200	114–217	M75

♦ Based on 2005 NEC Table 430.250.
★ Per NEC 430.3, part-winding motors should select two circuit breakers, each at not more than one-half the allowable trip setting for the horsepower rating. The two circuit breakers should operate simultaneously as a disconnecting means per NEC 430.103.
▼ Listed voltages are rated motor voltages. Corresponding system voltages are 200 Vac, 220–240 Vac, 440–480 Vac and 550–600 Vac. Select wire and circuit breakers based on horsepower rather than nameplate full-load current per NEC 430.6 (A) for general motor applications.

Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR)

Tested to meet NEC and UL508A requirements for short circuit current ratings as part of an approved combination controller.

Table 7.63: Short Circuit Current Ratings (SCCR)

Contactor/Starter	J Interrupting			L Interrupting		
	200–240 Vac	480 Vac	600 Vac	200–240 Vac	480 Vac	600 Vac
Tesys D-line and F-line	100 kA	65 kA	25 kA	125 kA	100 kA	50 kA
NEMA Type S	100 kA	65 kA	25 kA	125 kA	100 kA	50 kA

See www.us.schneider-electric.us for specific ratings and combination ID numbers.

Accessories . . . . . Page 7-36
Optional Lugs . . . . . Page 7-39
Dimensions. . . . . Page 7-55
Enclosures . . . . . Page 7-56

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 7.64: Application of PowerPact® H-Frame and J-Frame Electronic Motor Circuit Protectors (MCP)

Horsepower Rating of Induction-type Squirrel-cage and Wound-rotor Motors 3Ø 60 Hz					NEC Full Load Amperes	PowerPact H-Frame and J-Frame Electronic MCP	
Starter Size	200 Vac	230 Vac	480 Vac	575 Vac			
				1/2	0.9 A		
			1/2		1.1 A		
				3/4	1.3 A		
			3/4	1	1.7 A		
			1		2.1 A		
		1/2			2.2 A		
				1-1/2	2.4 A		
	1/2				2.5 A		
				2	2.7 A		
			1-1/2		3 A		
00		3/4			3.2 A		
			2		3.4 A		
	3/4				3.7 A		
				3	3.9 A		
		1			4.2 A		
	1				4.8 A	HJL36030M71 and HLL36030M71 1/2–10 hp	
			3		4.8 A		
		1-1/2			6 A		
				5	6.1 A		
		2			6.8 A		
	1-1/2				6.9 A		
			5		7.6 A		
	2				7.8 A		
0				7-1/2	9 A		
		3			9.6 A		
	3		7-1/2	10	11 A		
			10		14 A		
		5			15.2 A		
				15	17 A		
1	5				17.5 A		
			15		21 A		
		7-1/2		20	22 A		HJL36050M72 and HLL36050M72 10–25 hp
	7-1/2				25.3 A		
			20	25	27 A		
2		10			28 A		
				30	32 A	HJL36100M73 and HLL36100M73 15–50 hp	
	10				32.2 A		
			25		34 A		
			30		40 A		
				40	41 A		
		15			42 A		
	15				48.3 A		
3			40	50	52 A		
		20			54 A		
	20			60	62 A		
			50		65 A		
		25			68 A		
			60	75	77 A		
	25				78.2 A		
		30			80 A		HJL36150M74 and HLL36150M74 30–100 hp
	30				92 A		
			75		96 A		
4				100	99 A		
		40			104 A		
	40				120 A		
			100		124 A		
				125	125 A		
		50			130 A	JJL36250M75 and JLL36250M75 50–150 hp	
				150	144 A		
	50				150 A		
5		60			154 A		
			125		156 A		
	60				177.1 A		
			150		180 A		
		75		200	192 A		
	75				221 A		
			200		240 A		
		100			248 A		

Shaded area is not covered by J-frame electronic motor circuit protector.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Mag-Gard® Motor Circuit Protectors (MCP)

Class **580, 585, 680, 685**

Mag-Gard® Motor Circuit Protectors (MCP) are instantaneous-trip magnetic-only circuit breakers. They have a single adjustment which simultaneously sets the magnetic trip level of each individual pole. Mag-Gard® circuit breakers comply with NEC requirements for providing motor circuit protection when installed as part of a UL Listed combination controller having motor overload protection. Interrupting ratings are established for these UL Recognized Components only when they are used in combination with motor starters with properly sized overload relays and contactors.

All Mag-Gard circuit breakers will accept the same lugs and accessories as equivalent circuit breakers. Mag-Gard circuit breakers are available with I-Line construction.♦ High-interruption (H) construction Mag-Gard circuit breakers (LHL and MHL) are also available.

Table 7.65: Magnetic Only 3–1200 A 600 Vac, 50/60 Hz▲

Ampere Rating		Adjustable■ Trip Range (A)	Suffix	3P only		
				Cat. No.		$ Price
GJL♦	3	9–33 A		GJL36003M01		1089.00
	7	21–77 A		GJL36007M02		1089.00
	15	45–165 A		GJL36015M03		1089.00
	30	90–330 A		GJL36030M04		1089.00
	50	150–550 A		GJL36050M05		1380.00
	75	225–825 A		GJL36075M06		1643.00
LAL	400	500–1000 A		LAL3640022M		4619.00
		750–1600 A		LAL3640028M		4619.00
		1000–2000 A		LAL3640030M		4619.00
		1125–2250 A		LAL3640031M		4619.00
		1250–2500 A		LAL3640032M		4619.00
		1500–3000 A		LAL3640033M		4619.00
		1750–3500 A		LAL3640035M		4619.00
		2000–4000 A		LAL3640036M		4619.00
MAL★	600	625–1250 A	25M	MAL36600	Add Suffix	7560.00
	800	750–1500 A	26M	MAL36800		9927.00
	1000	1000–2000 A	30M	MAL361000		12705.00
		1500–3000 A	33M			
		2000–4000 A	36M			
		2500–5000 A	40M			
		3000–6000 A	42M			
		3500–7000 A	44M			
		4000–8000 A	45M			
		4500–9000 A	46M			
		5000–10000 A	47M			
PJL PLL	**J-Interrupting—600 Vac**					
	600	1200–10000 A		PJL36060M68		7560.00
	800	1200–10000 A		PJL36080M68		9927.00
	1000	1500–10000 A		PJL36100M69		12705.00
	1200	1800–10000 A		PJL36120M70		16517.00
	L-Interrupting—480 Vac					
	600	1200–10000 A		PLL34060M68		8006.00
	800	1200–10000 A		PLL34080M68		10514.00
	1000	1500–10000 A		PLL34100M69		13455.00
	1200	1800–10000 A		PLL34120M70		17492.00

▲ 250 Vdc ratings are available except on PJ and PL. No UL component recognition.

Circuit Breaker	250 Vdc Multiplier
LAL	High = 1.2 Low = 1.4
MAL	High = 1.1 Low = 1.2

■ UL magnetic trip tolerances are -20%/+30% from the nominal values shown.
♦ No GJL I-Line available.
★ Each ampere rating can be ordered with any designated trip range for the frame by adding the proper suffix to the catalog numbers.

Accessories . . . . . Page 7-36 and Supplemental Digest
Optional Lugs . . . . . Page 7-39 and Supplemental Digest
Dimensions. . . . . Pages 7-54 and 7-55
Enclosures . . . . . Page 7-56

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Adjustable instantaneous-trip circuit breakers are intended for use in combination with motor starters with overload relays for the protection of motor circuits from short circuits. Other specific applications include rectifiers and resistance welders. These circuit breakers contain a magnetic trip element in each pole with the trip point adjustable from the front. Interrupting ratings are determined by testing the instantaneous-trip circuit breakers in combination with a contactor and overload relay.

Select instantaneous-trip circuit breakers as follows:

This selection table is suitable for motors, other than NEMA Design E, with locked-rotor indicating code letters per NEC® Table 430.7 (b) as follows:

Table 7.66: Locked-Rotor Indicating Codes

Horsepower	Motor Code letter
1/2 or less	A–L
3/4 to 1-1/2	A–K
2 to 3	A–J
5 to 25	A–H
30 to 125	A–G
150 or more	A–F

1. For other motors order a special thermal-magnetic circuit breaker with magnetic trip settings for the specific motor—specify motor horsepower, voltage, frequency, full-load current and code letter or locked rotor current.
2. Determine motor hp rating from the motor nameplate.
3. Refer to the tables and select an instantaneous-trip circuit breaker with an ampere rating recommended for the hp and voltage involved.
4. Select an adjustable trip setting of at least 800%, not to exceed 1300%, of the motor full-load amperes (FLA) for other than Design E motors. For Design E motors, select an adjustable trip setting of at least 1100% not to exceed 1700% of FLA.
5. The NEC 1300% maximum setting may be inadequate for instantaneous-trip circuit breakers to withstand current surges typical of the magnetization current of autotransformer type reduced voltage starters, or open transition wye-delta starters during transfer from “start” to “run,” constant hp multi-speed motors, and motors labeled “high efficiency.” Select thermal-magnetic circuit breakers from page 7-32 for those applications.
6. Part-winding motors, per NEC 430.3, should have two circuit breakers selected from the above at not more than one half the allowable trip setting for the horsepower rating. The two circuit breakers should operate simultaneously as a disconnecting means per NEC 430.103.
7. Based on NEC 430.52 and NEC Table 430.150. See page 7-30 for a available Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers.

Table 7.67: GJL Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers for Single Motor Circuit Protection

Hp Ratings of Induction Type Squirrel-Cage and Wound Rotor Motors 3Ø 60 Hz				Full Load Amperes▲	GJL Family Mag-Gard Circuit Breaker Cat. No.	Magnetic Trip Settings■	
200 Vac	230 Vac	460 Vac	575 Vac			MIN	MAX
			1/2	0.8	GJL36003M01♦	1100%	4100%
		1/2		1	GJL36003M01♦	900%	3300%
			3/4	1.1	GJL36003M01♦	800%	3000%
		3/4		1.4	GJL36003M01	600%	2400%
		1		1.8	GJL36003M01	500%	1800%
	1/2			2	GJL36003M01	500%	1700%
			1-1/2	2.1	GJL36003M01	400%	1600%
1/2				2.3	GJL36003M01	400%	1400%
		1-1/2		2.6	GJL36003M01	300%	1300%
			2	2.7	GJL36003M01★	300%	1200%
	3/4			2.8	GJL36003M01★	300%	1200%
3/4				3.2	GJL36007M02	700%	2400%
		2		3.4	GJL36007M02	600%	2300%
	1			3.6	GJL36007M02	600%	2100%
			3	3.9	GJL36007M02	500%	2000%
1				4.1	GJL36007M02	500%	1900%
		3		4.8	GJL36007M02	400%	1600%
	1-1/2			5.2	GJL36007M02	400%	1500%
1-1/2				6	GJL36007M02	400%	1300%
			5	6.1	GJL36015M03	700%	2700%
	2			6.8	GJL36015M03	700%	2400%
		5		7.6	GJL36015M03	600%	2200%
2				7.8	GJL36015M03	600%	2100%
			7-1/2	9	GJL36015M03	500%	1800%
	3			9.6	GJL36015M03	500%	1700%
3		7-1/2		10	GJL36015M03	400%	1500%
		10		14	GJL36030M04	600%	2400%
	5			15.2	GJL36030M04	600%	2200%
			15	17	GJL36030M04	500%	1900%
5				17.5	GJL36030M04	500%	1900%
		15		21	GJL36030M04	400%	1600%
	7-1/2		20	22	GJL36030M04	400%	1500%
7-1/2				25.3	GJL36030M04	400%	1300%
		20	25	27	GJL36050M05	600%	2000%
	10			28	GJL36050M05	500%	2000%
			30	32	GJL36050M05	500%	1700%
10				32.2	GJL36050M05	500%	1700%
		25		34	GJL36050M05	400%	1600%
		30		40	GJL36050M05	400%	1400%
			40	41	GJL36050M05	400%	1300%
	15			42	GJL36075M06	400%	1300%
15				48.3	GJL36075M06	500%	1700%
		40	50	52	GJL36075M06	400%	1600%
	20			54	GJL36075M06	400%	1500%
20			60	62	GJL36075M06	400%	1300%
		50		65	GJL36075M06	300%	1300%

Table 7.68: LAL and MAL Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers for Single Motor Circuit Protection

Hp Ratings of Induction Type Squirrel-Cage and Wound Rotor Motors 3Ø 60 Hz				Full Load Amperes▲	Mag-Gard Circuit Breaker Cat. No.	Magnetic Trip Settings■	
200 Vac	230 Vac	460 Vac	575 Vac			MIN	MAX
75				221	LAL3640033M	700%	1400%
		200		240	LAL3640035M	700%	1500%
			250	242	LAL3640035M	700%	1400%
	100			248	LAL3640035M	700%	1400%
100				285	LAL3640036M	700%	1400%
			300	289	LAL3640036M	700%	1400%
		250		302	LAL3640036M	700%	1300%
	125			312	LAL3640036M	600%	1300%
			350	336	MAL3660040M	700%	1500%
125				359	MAL3660040M	700%	1400%
	150			360	MAL3660040M	700%	1400%
		300		361	MAL3660040M	700%	1400%
			400	382	MAL3660040M	700%	1300%
150		350		414	MAL3660042M	700%	1400%
			500	472	MAL3660044M	700%	1500%
		400		477	MAL3660044M	700%	1500%
	200			480	MAL3660044M	700%	1500%
200				552	MAL3680045M	700%	1400%
		500		590	MAL3680045M	700%	1400%
	250			602	MAL3680045M	700%	1300%

▲ Motor full-load currents are taken from NEC Table 430.150. Select wire and circuit breakers on basis of horsepower rather than nameplate full-load current per NEC 430.6 (A) for general motor applications. Do not use these values to select overload relay thermal units. See Digest pages 14-129–14-152 for selection of thermal units when actual full load current is not known. The voltages listed are rated motor voltages. Corresponding nominal system voltages are 200–208, 220–240, 440–480 and 550–600 V.

■ Only MIN and MAX settings are shown, intermediate settings are available on all circuit breakers.

♦ See NEC 430.52(A) for circuit breaker settings above 800%.

★ If due to motor starting characteristics, trip settings at the 1300% maximum permitted level are needed, the next size Mag-Gard circuit breaker should be chosen.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 7.69: Selection Tables for Conductors, Safety Switches and Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers Based on 2005 NEC® Tables 430.147, 430.148 & 430.150

Horsepower Ratings									△ Full Load Amperage	Amperage of Thermal-magnetic ◊ ▽ Inverse Time Circuit Breaker			QMB and Heavy Duty Switch with Time Delay Fuses□	Minimum Size Metallic Conduit 75˚C, C Wire Field-Installed Sized for 125% FLA▼		
Squirrel-Cage and Wound-Rotor Motors with Norm. Torque Characteristics Operating at Usual Speeds				1Ø 60 Hz ac			Average Direct Current Motors Operating at Base Speed			For Motor Code Letter B to E		For Motor Code Letter F to V☆				
3Ø 60 Hz										Ordinary Service♦	Heavy Service and Energy Efficient★				Conduit 3 W	
200 Vac■	230 Vac	460 Vac	575 Vac	115 Vac	200 Vac■	230 Vac	120 Vdc	240 Vdc						AWG kcmil	THHN THWN XHHW	THW
						3/4			6.9 A	15 A	15 A	20 A				
				1/3					7.2 A	15 A	15 A	20 A				
		5					3/4		7.6 A	15 A	20 A	20 A				
2									7.8 A	15 A	20 A	20 A				
					3/4				7.9 A	15 A	20 A	20 A				
						1			8.0 A	15 A	20 A	20 A				
								2	8.5 A	15 A	20 A	20 A				
			7-1/2						9.0 A	15 A	20 A	25 A				
					1				9.2 A	15 A	20 A	25 A				
							1		9.5 A	15 A	20 A	25 A				
	3								9.6 A	15 A	20 A	25 A		14	1/2 in.	N/A
				1/2					9.8 A	15 A	20 A	25 A				
						1-1/2			10.0 A	20 A	20 A	25 A				
3		7-1/2	10						11.0 A	20 A	25 A	30 A				
					1-1/2				11.5 A	20 A	25 A	30 A				
						2			12.0 A	20 A	20 A	30 A				
								3	12.2 A	25 A	25 A	35 A				
							1-1/2		13.2 A	25 A	25 A	35 A				
				3/4	2				13.8 A	25 A	30 A	35 A				
		10							14.0 A	25 A	30 A	35 A				
	5								15.2 A	30 A	35 A	40 A				
				1					16.0 A	30 A	35 A	40 A				
			15			3	2		17.0 A	30 A	35 A	45 A				
5									17.5 A	35 A	35 A	45 A		12	1/2 in.	N/A
					3				19.6 A	35 A	40 A	50 A				
				1-1/2				5	20.0 A	40 A	40 A	50 A				
		15							21.0 A	40 A	45 A	60 A				
	7-1/2								22.0 A	40 A	45 A	60 A				
				2					24.0 A	45 A	50 A	60 A				
							3		25.0 A	50 A	50 A	70 A				
7-1/2									25.3 A	50 A	60 A	70 A				
		20	25						27.0 A	50 A	60 A	70 A				
	10					5			28.0 A	50 A	60 A	70 A				
								7-1/2	29.0 A	60 A	60 A	80 A				
			30						32.0 A	60 A	70 A	80 A				
10									32.2 A	60 A	70 A	90 A				
		25		3					34.0 A	60 A	70 A	90 A	60 A	8	1/2 in.▲	3/4 in.
								10	38.0 A	80 A	80 A	100 A				
		30				7-1/2	5		40.0 A	80 A	80 A	100 A				
	15								41.0 A	80 A	90 A	110 A				
					7-1/2				42.0 A	80 A	90 A	110 A				
15									46.0 A	90 A	110 A	125 A		6	3/4 in.	1"
						10			48.3 A	90 A	110 A	125 A				
		40	50						50.0 A	90 A	110 A	125 A				
	20								52.0 A	90 A	110 A	150 A				
								15	54.0 A	90 A	110 A	150 A				
				5					55.0 A	90 A	110 A	150 A				
					10				56.0 A	90 A	125 A	150 A				
									57.5 A	90 A	125 A	150 A				
							7-1/2		58.0 A	90 A	125 A	150 A		4	1 in.	1"
			60						62.0 A	100 A	125 A	175 A				
20									62.1 A	100 A	125 A	175 A	100 A			
		50							65.0 A	100 A	150 A	175 A				
	25								68.0 A	100 A	150 A	175 A				
								20	72.0 A	110 A	150 A	200 A				
							10		76.0 A	125 A	175 A	200 A				
		60	75						77.0 A	110 A	175 A	200 A		3	1 in.	1-1/4 in.
25									78.2 A	110 A	175 A	200 A				
	30			7-1/2					80.0 A	110 A	175 A	200 A				
								25	89.0 A	125 A	175 A	225 A				
30									92.0 A	125 A	200 A	250 A		2	1 in.	1-1/4 in.
		75							96.0 A	125 A	200 A	250 A				
			100						99.0 A	150 A	200 A	250 A		1	1-1/4 in.	1-1/2 in.
				10					100.0 A	150 A	200 A	250 A				
	40								104.0 A	150 A	225 A	300 A				
								30	106.0 A	175 A	225 A	300 A		1/0	1-1/4 in.	1-1/2 in.
40									120.0 A	175 A	250 A	300 A	200 A			
		100							124.0 A	200 A	250 A	350 A				
			125						125.0 A	200 A	250 A	350 A		2/0	1-1/2 in.	1-1/2 in.
	50								130.0 A	200 A	300 A	350 A				
								40	140.0 A	200 A	300 A	350 A				
			150						144.0 A	200 A	300 A	400 A				
50									150.0 A	200 A	300 A	400 A		3/0	1-1/2 in.	2 in.
	60								154.0 A	225 A	350 A	400 A				
		125							156.0 A	225 A	350 A	400 A				
								50	173.0 A	250 A	350 A	400 A				
60									177.0 A	250 A	400 A	500 A		4/0	2 in.	2 in.
		150							180.0 A	250 A	400 A	500 A				
	75		200						192.0 A	250 A	400 A	500 A		250	2 in.	2 in.
75									221.0 A	300 A	450 A	600 A		300	2 in.	2-1/2 in.
		200							240.0 A	350 A	500 A	600 A				
	100		250						242.0 A	350 A	500 A	700 A	400 A	350	2-1/2 in.	2-1/2 in.
100									248.0 A	350 A	500 A	700 A				
		250							285.0 A	400 A	600 A	800 A				
			300						289.0 A	400 A	600 A	800 A		500	3 in.	3 in.
	125								302.0 A	400 A	700 A	800 A				
			350						312.0 A	450 A	700 A	800 A		(2) 3/0	(2) 1-1/2	(2) 2 in.
125									336.0 A	500 A	700 A	900 A				
	150								359.0 A	600 A	800 A	900 A		(2) 4/0	(2) 2 in.	(2) 2 in.
		300							360.0 A	600 A	800 A	1000 A				
			400						361.0 A	600 A	800 A	1000 A				
150		350							382.0 A	600 A	800 A	1000 A	600 A	(2) 300	(2) 2 in.	(2) 2-1/2 in.
			500						414.0 A	600 A	900 A	1200 A				
		400							472.0 A	800 A	1000 A	1200 A		(2) 350	(2) 2-1/2 in.	(2) 2-1/2 in.
	200								477.0 A	800 A	1000 A	1200 A				
200									480.0 A	800 A	1000 A	1200 A				
		500							552.0 A	800 A	1200 A	1600 A	—	(3) 300	(3) 2 in.	(3) 2-1/2 in.
									590.0 A	900 A	1200 A	1600 A	—			
	250								602.0 A	900 A	1200 A	1600 A	—			

▲ 8 XHHW requires 3/4 in. conduit for 3W.

■ 200 V motors are commonly used on 208 V services.

♦ Ordinary service for normal starting duty only, acceleration time of 10 sec. or less.

★ Heavy service is jogging or plugging duty or cycling load with over 25 starts per hour or over 5 starts per minute. Energy efficient motors are polyphase motors defined in NEMA Standard MG1 and exhibit high starting current.

▼ NEC 430.22 for Single Motor, Smaller conductors may be permitted for light duty-cycle service per 430.22 (B) Exception No. 1. DC motors operating from rectified 1Ø power supply will require larger conductors per 430.22 (A) Exception No. 1. For motor-generator arc welders, see 630.11.

△ Motor full load currents thru 200 hp are taken from NEC Tables 430.147, 148 and 150. Above 200 hp from UL 98. Select wire size, circuit breakers, or fuses on basis of hp rather than nameplate full load current per NEC 430.6. **Do not use these values to select overload relay thermal units.** See Digest pages 16-129—16-152 for selection of thermal units when actual full load current is not known. Voltages listed are rated motor voltages. Corresponding nominal system voltages are 110–120 V, 200–208 V, 220–240 V, 440–480 V and 550–600 V.

□ Switch size only is shown in table. Selected fuses should not exceed maximum percent of full-load current as given in NEC Table 430.52. Above 50 hp dc switches are not hp rated by UL as Motor Circuit Switches, but as General Use Switches only and are not necessarily capable of interrupting the max. operating overload current of a motor. See NEC 100 for definition of General Use Switch. When protecting a 3Ø, Design E energy efficient motor, the switch is required by NEC 430.109 to have a hp rating of not less than 1.4 times that of a motor rated 3–100 hp, or not less than 1.3 times that of a motor rated over 100 hp. Switches shown in this table do not necessarily comply with that requirement.

◊ Thermal-magnetic circuit breaker ampere ratings recommended are approximate for average conditions, based on trip characteristics of Square D circuit breakers and NEC Table 430.52. Under some conditions, the next size larger switch or circuit breaker rating may be necessary to accommodate the motor starting current and is permitted by NEC 430.52(C)(1) Exception 2. High starting currents are anticipated with Design E and other energy efficient motors. For explanation of Code letter markings, see NEC 430.7(B). For Busway Plug-in units, see page 9-7.

☆ Thermal-magnetic breaker ampere ratings recommended are approximate for average conditions and based on trip characteristics of Square D circuit breakers and NEC Tables 430.7(B) and 430.52.

▽ Type LC, LI, LX, LXI, and LE circuit breakers are NOT recommended for use on single motor branch circuits.

Contact your local Field Office for circuit breaker selection on constant horsepower multi-speed motors.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Automatic Switches

Automatic molded case switches open instantaneously at a factory preset magnetic trip point, calibrated to protect only the molded case switch itself, when it is subjected to high fault currents. The trip point is nonadjustable and provides no overload or low level fault protection.

Molded case switches open when the handle is switched to the OFF position or in response to an auxiliary tripping device such as a shunt trip.

All molded case switches will accept the same lugs and accessories as equivalent thermal-magnetic circuit breakers, with the exception of Q-frame switches which do not have electrical accessories available.

Automatic molded case switches are UL Listed per UL 489 and are CSA Certified.

J-Frame Switch

D-Frame Switch

Table 7.70: H-Frame and J-Frame PowerPact® Automatic Molded Case Switches, 600 Vac

Poles	Ampere Rating	G Interrupting			L Interrupting			Terminal	Wire Range
		Cat. No.	$ Price	Trip Point	Cat. No.	$ Price	Trip Point		
2	150 A	HGL26000S15▲	**1349.00**	2250 A	HLL26000S15	**1590.00**	2250A	AL150HD	14 AWG–3/0 AWG Al/Cu
	175 A	JGL26000S17	**1827.00**	3125 A	JLL26000S17	**1980.00**	3125 A	AL175JD	4–4/0 AWG Al/Cu
	250 A	JGL26000S25	**1827.00**	3125 A	JLL26000S25	**1980.00**	3125 A	AL250JD	3/0 AWG–350 kcmil Al/Cu
3	150 A	HGL36000S15	**1799.00**	2250 A	HLL36000S15	**1988.00**	2250 A	AL150HD	14 AWG–3/0 AWG Al/Cu
	175 A	JGL36000S17	**2286.00**	3125A	JLL36000S17	**2475.00**	3125 A	AL175JD	4–4/0 AWG Al/Cu
	250 A	JGL36000S25	**2286.00**	3125A	JLL36000S25	**2475.00**	3125 A	AL250JD	3/0 AWG–350 kcmil Al/Cu

▲ True 2P device. Others are a 2P in a 3P module.

Table 7.71: D-Frame (600 Vac) and Q-Frame (240 Vac) PowerPact® Automatic Molded Case Switches

Circuit Breaker	Poles	Ampere Rating	J Interrupting			Terminal	Wire Range
			Cat. No.	$ Price	Trip Point		
D-Frame	3	400 A	DJL36000S40	**4572.00**	6000 A	S32508	2 AWG–500 kcmil Al or 2 AWG–600 kcmil Cu
		600 A	DJL36000S60	**7484.00**	6000 A	S32510	(2) 2/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or (2) 2/0 AWG–350 kcmil Cu
Q-Frame■	2	225 A	QBL22000S22♦	**440.00**	4500 A		4 AWG–300 kcmil
	3	225 A	QBL32000S22♦	**1193.00**	4500 A		

■ Withstand rating of 10 kA at 240 Vac.
♦ DE2A discount schedule.

Table 7.72: P-Frame and R-Frame PowerPact® Automatic Molded Case Switches▾, 600 Vac

Frame	Poles	Ampere Rating	J Interrupting			K Interrupting			L Interrupting			Terminal	Wire Range
			Cat. No.	$ Price	Trip Point	Cat. No.	$ Price	Trip Point	Cat. No.	$ Price	Trip Point		
P	2	600 A	PJL26000S60	**5340.00**	10 kA	PKL26000S60	**5340.00**	24 kA	PLL24000S60★	**5715.00**	10 kA	AL800M23K	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
		800 A	PJL26000S80	**5991.00**	10 kA	PKL26000S80	**5991.00**	24 kA	PLL24000S80★	**6414.00**	10 kA		
		1000 A	PJL26000S10	**7469.00**	10 kA	PKL26000S10	**7469.00**	24 kA	PLL24000S10★	**7995.00**	10 kA	AL1200P25K	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
		1200 A	PJL26000S12	**11744.00**	10 kA	PKL26000S12	**11744.00**	24 kA	PLL24000S12★	**10887.00**	10 kA		
	3	600 A	PJL36000S60	**6584.00**	10 kA	PKL36000S60	**6584.00**	24 kA	PLL34000S60★	**6974.00**	10 kA	AL800M23K	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
		800 A	PJL36000S80	**7236.00**	10 kA	PKL36000S80	**7236.00**	24 kA	PLL34000S80★	**7667.00**	10 kA		
		1000 A	PJL36000S10	**9287.00**	10 kA	PKL36000S10	**9287.00**	24 kA	PLL34000S10★	**9837.00**	10 kA	AL1200P25K	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
		1200 A	PJL36000S12	**11867.00**	10 kA	PKL36000S12	**11867.00**	24 kA	PLL34000S12★	**12570.00**	10 kA		
R	2	1200 A	—	—	—	RKF26000S12	**12213.00**	57 kA	RLF26000S12	**12855.00**	48 kA	R-frame circuit breakers can be bus-connected or cable-connected. For cable connections, RLTB kit or equivalent bus structure is required. Kit is included with 3000 A switches. For all others, see page 7-41.	
		1600 A	—	—	—	RKF26000S16	**14685.00**	57 kA	RLF26000S16	**14825.00**	48 kA		
		2000 A	—	—	—	RKF26000S20	**15687.00**	57 kA	RLF26000S20	**15837.00**	48 kA		
		2500 A	—	—	—	RFK26000S25	**24948.00**	57 kA	RLK26000S25	**25185.00**	48 kA		
	3	1200 A	—	—	—	RKF36000S12	**13602.00**	57 kA	RLF36000S12	**14318.00**	48 kA		
		1600 A	—	—	—	RKF36000S16	**15911.00**	57 kA	RLF36000S16	**16062.00**	48 kA		
		2000 A	—	—	—	RKF36000S20	**19374.00**	57 kA	RLF36000S20	**19559.00**	48 kA		
		2500 A	—	—	—	RKF36000S25	**30836.00**	57 kA	RLK36000S25	**31130.00**	48 kA		
		3000 A	—	—	—	RKF36000S30	**41104.00**	57 kA	RLK36000S30	**41496.00**	48 kA		

★ P-frame L-interrupting is available in 480 Vac only.
▾ UL magnetic trip tolerances are -20% / +30% from the nominal values shown.

Table 7.73: H-, J-, D,- P-, and R-Frame Withstand Ratings△

Voltage	Interrupting			
	G	J	K	L
240 Vac	65 kA	100 kA	65 kA	125 kA
480 Vac	35 kA	65 kA	50 kA	100 kA
600 Vac	18 kA	25 kA	50 kA	50 kA

△ The withstand rating is the fault current at rated voltage that the molded case switch will withstand without damage when protected by a circuit breaker with an equal continuous current rating.

MHL Switch

PHF/PCF Switch

Table 7.74: Automatic Molded Case Switches, 600 Vac

Ampere Rating	2P		3P		Withstand Rating☆				Trip Point (A)		Lug Kit Installed
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	240 Vac	480 Vac	600 Vac	250 Vdc	AC□	DC□	
100	FHL26000M◊	**779.00**	FHL36000M◊	**1001.00**	65k	25k	18k	10k	1500	1725	AL100FA
150	—	—	FHL3600015M◊	**1500.00**	65k	25k	18k	—	2500	—	AL150FA
250	KHL26000M◊	**1827.00**	KHL36000M◊	**2286.00**	65k	35k	25k	10k	4500	5175	AL250KA
400	LHL26000M	**3596.00**	LHL36000M	**4329.00**	65k	35k	25k	10k	8000	9600	AL400LA
600	MHL260006M	**5340.00**	MHL360006M	**6584.00**	65k	65k	25k	10k	9000	9900	AL900MA
800	MHL260008M	**5991.00**	MHL360008M	**7236.00**	65k	65k	25k	10k	9000	9900	AL900MA
1000	MHL26000M	**7469.00**	MHL36000M	**9287.00**	65k	65k	25k	10k	9000	9900	AL900MA
2000	PHF260000M	**15837.00**	PHF360000M	**19559.00**	125k	100k	65k	—	16000	N/A	N/A
2500	PCF260000M	**25185.00**	PCF360000M	**31130.00**	125k	100k	65k	—	16000	N/A	N/A

□ UL magnetic trip tolerances are -20% / +30% from the nominal values shown.
◊ FHL and KHL automatic switches will not accept cylinder lock attachments.
☆ The withstand rating is the fault current at rated voltage that the molded case switch will withstand without damage when protected by a circuit breaker with an equal continuous current rating.

Accessories . . . . . Page 7-36 and Supplemental Digest
Optional Lugs . . . . . Page 7-39 and Supplemental Digest
Dimensions . . . . . Pages 7-54 and 7-55
Enclosures . . . . . Pages 7-56–7-58

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

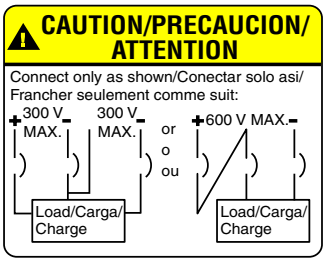
The UL Listed thermal-magnetic molded case circuit breakers shown below are specifically designed for use on ungrounded dc systems having a maximum short-circuit voltage of 500 Vdc or a maximum floating (unloaded) voltage of 600 Vdc. The circuit breakers are suitable for use only with UPS (uninterruptable power supplies) and ungrounded systems.

This two-level voltage rating allows these circuit breakers to be applied to battery sources having a short-circuit availability of 20,000 amperes for FH, KH, LH, and MH circuit breakers and 25,000 amperes for PAF circuit breakers at 500 Vdc.

FH, KH, LH and MH circuit breakers are provided with an adjustable magnetic trip that is readily accessible by means of a single adjustment on the face of the circuit breaker. PAF circuit breakers have a fixed magnetic trip range.

These circuit breakers are UL Listed for the interrupting ratings shown only if applied with three poles connected in series (series connection is external to circuit breaker). See diagram below.

NOTE: *Due to external series connection, I-Line® circuit breakers are not available for this application.*



Source = 600 Vdc max. (floating)
500 Vdc max. (loaded)

Table 7.75: DC Molded Case Circuit Breakers

Ampere Rating	Circuit Breaker Cat. No.	Adjustable Magnetic Trip Range—DC Amperes▲		Interrupting Rating @ 500 Vdc	$ Price
		Low	High		
100 A	JGL37100D81	400	600	20 k AIR	**3779.00**
125 A	JGL37125D81	400	600		**3779.00**
150 A	JGL37150D81	400	600		**3779.00**
175 A	JGL37175D81	400	600		**3779.00**
200 A	JGL37200D82	500	850	20 k AIR	**3779.00**
225 A	JGL37225D82	500	850		**3779.00**
250 A	JGL37250D82	500	850		**5001.00**
30 A	FHL3603013DC	50	180	20 k AIR	**1358.00**
50 A	FHL3605014DC	75	260		**1358.00**
100 A	FHL3610016DC	150	580		**1541.00**
125 A	KHL3612517DC	350	700	20 k AIR	**5849.00**
150 A	KHL3615017DC	350	700		**5849.00**
175 A	KHL3617521DC	400	800		**5849.00**
200 A	KHL3620022DC	500	1000		**5849.00**
225 A	KHL3622522DC	500	1000		**5849.00**
250 A	KHL3625025DC	625	1250		**7598.00**
250 A	LHL3625025DC	625	1250	20 k AIR	**7598.00**
300 A	LHL3630026DC	750	1500		**7598.00**
350 A	LHL3635029DC	875	1750		**7598.00**
400 A	LHL3640030DC	1000	2000		**7598.00**
450 A	MHL3645031DC	1125	2250	20 k AIR	**9456.00**
500 A	MHL3650032DC	1250	2500		**9456.00**
600 A	MHL3660033DC	1500	3000		**9456.00**
700 A	MHL3670035DC	1750	3500		**11882.00**
800 A	MHL3680036DC	2000	4000		**11882.00**
900 A	MHL3690039DC	2500	5000		**14078.00**
1000 A	MHL36100040DC	2500	5000		**14078.00**
1200 A	MHL36120040DC■	2500	5000	25 k AIR	**16758.00**

Ampere Rating	Circuit Breaker Cat. No.	Fixed Magnetic Trip Range—DC Amperes▲		Interrupting Rating @ 500 Vdc	$ Price
		Hold	Trip		
1200 A	PAF361200DC	1200	1620	25 k AIR	**24726.00**
1600 A	PAF361600DC	1600	2160		**24726.00**
2000 A	PAF362000DC	2000	2700		**24726.00**
2500 A	PCF362500DC	2500	3375	25 k AIR	**39365.00**

▲ Magnetic trip tolerances are -20%/+30% from the nominal values shown.
■ Suitable for use only in a ventilated enclosure. Minimum enclosure dimensions are 38" h x 20" w x 7" d with a minimum of 300 square inches of ventilation near the top and bottom of the enclosure.

Accessories . . . . . Page 7-36 and Supplemental Digest
Optional Lugs . . . . . Page 7-39 and Supplemental Digest
Dimensions. . . . . Pages 7-54 and 7-55
Enclosures . . . . . Pages 7-56–7-58

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Continuity of service is important for most industrial and commercial customers. To ensure maximum continuity of service, electrical distribution systems are typically selectively coordinated in order to restrict outages to the circuit or equipment affected by an overload or short-circuit. In order to ensure maximum continuity of service, Square D has developed a line of "Mission Critical" circuit breakers to ensure selective coordination.

Compact® NSF250MC Mission Critical Circuit Breakers

The Compact® NSF250MC Mission Critical Circuit Breakers are specifically designed to provide coordination with QO® miniature circuit breakers during a short-circuit conditions.

When the NSF-MC circuit breaker is used as a main circuit breaker with QO branch circuit breakers, the NSF-MC circuit breaker will remain closed during any fault that occurs downstream of the QO circuit breaker up to 35 kA at 208Y/120 Vac.

Table 7.76: Compact NSF250MC Mission Critical Circuit Breakers (208y/120 Vac ratings at 65 kA)

Circuit Breaker Cat. No.	Magnetic Trip Level	Rating	Terminal Wire Range	$ Price
NFNL32225W	2250 A	225 A	250–350 kcmil Cu or Al	**5625.00**
NFNL32250W	2500 A	250 A	250–350 kcmil Cu or Al	**7313.00**
New! NFNL32225WLY	2250 A	225 A	4–3/0 AWG	**5625.00**
NFNL32250WLY	2500 A	250 A	4–3/0 AWG	**7313.00**
NFNF32225W	2250 A	225 A	1/4-20 bolt for bus bar	**5625.00**
NFNF32250W	2500 A	250 A	1/4-20 bolt for bus bar	**7313.00**

LA Mission Critical Circuit Breakers

The LA High Magnetic Withstand MC Circuit Breakers are designed to trip at a higher magnetic trip level (18–20 times handle rating) than typical molded case circuit breakers (MCCBs) (which trip at 5–10 times the handle rating).

The high magnetic withstand value of these LA circuit breakers allow the downstream branch circuit breaker to clear the fault.

Table 7.77: L-Frame—400 A, Thermal-Magnetic, High Magnetic Withstand Circuit Breakers For Mission Critical Loads

Ampere Rating	AC Magnetic Level Factory Set		Standard Interrupting		High Interrupting		Terminal	
	Hold	Trip	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	Wire Range
LA/LH MC Circuit Breaker, 3P, 480 Vac								
200 A	3400 A	4000 A	LAL34200MC	**4962.00**	LHL34200MC	**7941.00**	AL250LA	(1) 4 AWG–350 kcmil Al (1) 3/0 AWG–350 kcmil Cu
225 A	3825 A	4500 A	LAL34225MC	**4962.00**	LHL34225MC	**7941.00**		
250 A	4250 A	5000 A	LAL34250MC	**5355.00**	LHL34250MC	**8336.00**		
400 A	6000 A	7200 A	LAL34400MC	**6615.00**	LHL34400MC	**9596.00**	AL400LA	(1) 1 AWG–600 kcmil Al or (2) 1 AWG–250 kcmil Al

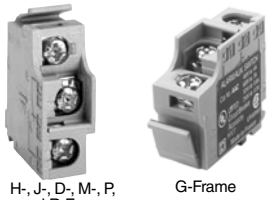
PowerPact® Circuit Breakers with Micrologic® Electronic Trip Units

The advantages of being able to adjust the trip curve of a circuit breaker equipped with an electronic trip system are obvious. There are other advantages, such as being able to adjust or turn off the instantaneous trip function on some circuit beakers and models of trip units.

Accessories . . . . . Supplemental Digest
Compression and Power Distribution Connector Lugs . Supplemental Digest
Dimensions . . . . . Page 7-54
Enclosures. . . . . Page 7-56

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 7.78: Electrical Accessories

Accessory	Description		Rated Voltage		G-Frame Field-Installable Cat. No.	G-Frame $ Price	H-, J-, and D-Frame Factory-Installed Cat. Suffix	H- and J-Frame Field-Installable Cat. No.	H- and J-Frame $ Price	D-Frame Field-Installable Cat. No.	D-Frame $ Price	M-, P-, and R-Frame Factory Installed Cat. Suffix	M-, P-, and R-Frame Field-Installable Cat. No.	M-, P-, and R-Frame $ Price
Auxiliary and Alarm Switches (OF, SD, SDE)  H-, J-, D-, M-, P, and R-Frame G-Frame	Provides circuit breaker contact status. Note: The location of the accessory in the circuit breaker determines its function.	Standard Min Load = 10mA with 24V	1 auxiliary switch (OF) 1a1b		AAC	297.00	AA	S29450	297.00	S29450	297.00	AA	S29450	297.00
			2 auxiliary switch (OF) 2a2b		—	—	AB	2x S29450	594.00	2x S29450	594.00	AB	2x S29450	594.00
			3 auxiliary switch (OF) 3a3b		—	—	AC			3x S29450	891.00	AC	3x S29450	891.00
			Alarm Switch (SD) 1a1b		AAC	297.00	BC	S29450	297.00	S29450	297.00	BC	S29450	297.00
			Overcurrent trip switch (SDE) 1a1b		—	—	BD	—	338.00	S29450	297.00	BD	S29450	297.00
			Consisting of:	OF Switch	—	—	—	S29450	297.00	—	—	—	—	—
				SDE Adapter	—	—	—	S29451	40.50	—	—	—	—	—
			Alarm switch and Overcurrent trip switch		—	—	BE	—	635.00	2x S29450	594.00	BE	2x S29450	594.00
			Consisting of:	OF Switch	—	—	—	2x S29450	594.00	—	—	—	—	—
				SDE Adapter	—	—	—	S29451	40.50	—	—	—	—	—
			Auxiliary Switch/Alarm Switch/Adapter (OF/SD/SDE) Kit		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	S33801♦	297.00
		Low Level Min Load = 1mA with 24V	One auxiliary switch (OF) 1a1b		—	—	AE	S29452	372.00	S29452	372.00	AE	S29452	372.00
			Two auxiliary switches (OF) 2a2b		—	—	AF	2x S29452	744.00	2x S29452	744.00	AF	2x S29452	744.00
			3 auxiliary switches (OF) 3a3b		—	—	AG	—	—	3x S29452	1116.00	AG	3x S29452	1116.00
			Alarm Switch (SD) 1a1b		—	—	BH	S29452	372.00	S29452	372.00	BH	S29452	372.00
			Overcurrent trip switch (SDE) 1a1b		—	—	BJ	—	413.00	S29450	372.00	BJ	S29452	372.00
			Consisting of:	OF Switch	—	—	—	S29452	372.00	—	—	—	—	—
				SDE Adapter	—	—	—	S29451	40.50	—	—	—	—	—
			Alarm switch and Overcurrent trip switch		—	—	BK	—	785.00	2x S29452	744.00	BK	2x S29452	744.00
			Consisting of:	OF Switch	—	—	—	2x S29452	744.00	—	—	—	—	—
				SDE Adapter★	—	—	—	S29451	40.50	—	—	—	—	—
Shunt Trip (MX) H-, J-, and D-Frame G-Frame	Trips the circuit breaker from a remote location by means of a trip coil energized from a separate supply voltage circuit.		AC	24	—	717.00	SK	S29384	717.00	S29384	717.00	SK	S33659	755.00
				48	—		SL	S29385		S29385		SL	S33660	
				120	GSA		—	—		—		—	—	
				110/130	—		SA	S29386		S29386		SA	S33661	
				208	GSB		—	—		—		—	—	
				240	GSC		—	—		—		—	—	
				200/250	—		—	—		—		SC	S33662	
				277	GSD		—	—		—		—	—	
				208/277	—		SD	S29387		S29387		SD	S33663	
				480	GSH		—	—		—		—	—	
				380/480	—		SH	S29388		S29388		SH	S33664	
				525/600	—		SJ	S29389		S29389		—	—	
			DC	12	—		SN	S29382		S29382		SN	S33658	
				24	GSO		SO	S29390		S29390		SK	S33659	
				30	—		SU	S29391		S29391		SK	S33659	
				48	GSP		SP	S29392		S29392		SL	S33660	
				60	—		SV	S29383		S29383		SL	S33660	
				125	GSR		SR	S29393		S29393		SA	S33661	
				250	GSS		SS	S29394		S29394		SC	S33662	
Undervoltage Trip H-, J-, and D-Frame G-Frame	Instantaneously opens the circuit breaker when the under-voltage trip supply voltage drops to a value between 35% and 70% of its rated voltage. Closing is allowed when the supply voltage of the undervoltage trip reaches 85% of rated voltage.		AC	24	—	717.00	UK	S29404	717.00	S29404	717.00	UK	S33668	755.00
				48	—		UL	S29405		S29405		UL	S33669	
				120	GUA		—	—		—		—	—	
				110/130	—		UA	S29406		S29406		UA	S33670	
				208	GUB		—	—		—		—	—	
				240	GUC		—	—		—		—	—	
				200/250	—		—	—		—		UC	S33671	
				277	GUD		—	—		—		—	—	
				208/277	—		UD	S29407		S29407		—	—	
				480	GUH		—	—		—		—	—	
				380/480	—		UH	S29408		S29408		UH	S33673	
				525/600	—		UJ	S29409		S29409		—	—	
			DC	12	—		UN	S29402		S29402		—	—	
				24	GUO		UO	S29410		S29410		UK	S33668	
				30	—		UU	S29411		S29411		UK	S33668	
				48	GUP		UP	S29412		S29412		UL	S33669	
				60	—		UV	S29403		S29403		UL	S33669	
				125	GUR		UR	S29413		S29413		UA	S33670	
				250	GUS		US	S29414		S29414		UC	S33671	
Time Delay Unit	Undervoltage trip with externally mounted adjustable time delay unit for UVR of 0.5, 0.9, 1.5, 3.0 seconds before circuit breaker trips		AC/DC	48/60	—	1140.00	—	—	1140.00	—	1140.00	FL	S33680▲■	1140.00
				100/130	—		—	—		—		FA	S33681▲■	
				200/250	—		—	—		—		FC	S33682▲■	
				380/480	—		—	—		—		FH	S33683▲■	
	Undervoltage trip with externally mounted non-adjustable time delay unit of 0.25 sec before circuit breaker trips.		AC/DC	100/130	—	930.00	—	—	930.00	—	930.00	KA	S33684▲■	930.00
				200/250	—		—	—		—		KC	S33685▲■	

▲ Field-installable kit includes time delay module only. Order undervoltage trip separately.
■ Discount schedule DE2F.
♦ P-frame drawout circuit breaker only.
★ SDE Adapter used for H- and J-frame only.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 7.79: Motor Operators for H-, J-, and D-Frame Circuit Breakers

Description		Rated Voltage		Factory Installed Cat. No. Suffix	Field–Installable Kit							
					H-Frame▲		J-Frame		D-Frame 400 A		D-Frame 600 A	
					Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
Motor Operator	Standard motor for electrically-operated circuit breakers	AC	48/60	ML	S29440		S31548		32642		32839	
			110/130	MA	S29433		S31540		32840		32840	
			208/277	MD	S29434		S31541		32841		32841	
			220/240	MC	—	1161.00	—	3123.00	—	3395.00	—	3395.00
			380/415	MF	—		—		32642		32842	
			380/485	MH	S29435		S31542		—		—	
			440/480	MH	—		—		32647		32847	
		DC	24/30	MO	S29436		S31543		32843		32843	
			48/60	MP	S29437		S31544		32844		32844	
			48/60	MV	—	1161.00	—	3123.00	—	3545.00	—	3545.00
			110/130	MR	S29438		S31545		32845		32845	
			250	MS	S29439		S31546		32846		32846	
	Locking Device	Mounting Hardware		—	—	—	—	—	32649	59.00	32649	58.00
		Ronis lock		—	—	—	—	—	41940	146.00	41940	146.00
		Profalux lock		—	—	—	—	—	42888	146.00	42888	146.00
	Operations Counter			—	—	—	—	—	32648	225.00	32648	225.00
	Adapter for I-Line			—	S37420	119.00	S37420	119.00	—	—	—	—

Table 7.80: Spring-Charging Motors for Electrically-Operated P-Frame Circuit Breakers

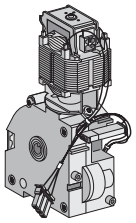
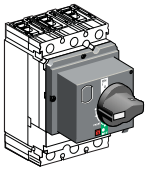
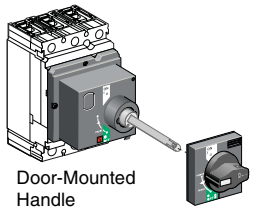
Description		Rated Voltage		Factory Installed Cat. No. Suffix	P-Frame (For Field-replacement Only)		Replacement Coils	
					Spring Charging Motor Cat. No.	$ Price ♦	Opening/Closing Coil Cat. No.	$ Price
 Spring-charging Motor	Standard motor for electrically-operated circuit breakers. Factory-installed includes motor and opening/closing coils.	AC	48	ML	S47391	3580.00	S33660	755.00
			100/130	MA	S47395		S33661	
			220/240	MC	S47396		S33662	
			380/415	MF	S47398		S33664	
		DC	24/30	MO	S47390	3580.00	S33659	755.00
			48/60	MV	S47391		S33660	
			110/130	MR	S47392		S33661	
			200/250	MS	S47393		S33662	
	Communicating motor mechanism for electrically operated circuit breakers. Factory-installed includes motor and opening/closing coils.	AC	48	NL	S47391	3580.00	S33034	755.00
			100/130	NA	S47395		S33035	
			220/240	NC	S47396		S33036	
			380/415	NF	S47398		S33038	
		DC	24/30	NO	S47390	3580.00	S33033	755.00
			48/60	NV	S47391		S33034	
			110/130	NR	S47392		S33035	
			200/250	NS	S47393		S33036	

Table 7.81: Rotary Operated Handles

Device		Description	H- and J-Frame▲			D-Frame			P-Frame	
			Factory Installed Cat. No. Suffix	Field Installable Cat. No.	$ Price	Factory Installed Cat. No. Suffix	Field Installable Cat. No.	$ Price	Factory Installed Cat. No. Suffix	$ Price
Direct Mounted	Standard Handle Black	Handle only	RD10	S29337	225.00	RD12	32597	366.00	RD10	539.00
	Standard Black Handle with	Two early-break and two early make switches	—	—	—	—	—	—	RD16	822.00
		One early-break switch	RD12	S29337 + S29345	345.00	—	—	—	—	—
		Two early-make switches	RD13	S29337 + S29346	404.00	—	—	—	—	—
	Red handle on yellow bezel		RD20	S29339	234.00	RD22	32599	407.00	—	—
		One early-break switch	RD22	S29339 + S29345	354.00	—	—	—	—	—
		Two early-make switches	RD23	S29339 + S29346	413.00	—	—	—	—	—
	MCC Conversion Accessory		—	—	—	—	32606	102.00	—	—
Door Mounted	Standard black handle	Handle Only	RE10	S29338	383.00	RE12	32598	557.00	RE10	971.00
	Standard Black Handle with:	Two early-break and two early make switches	—	—	—	—	—	—	RE16	1268.00
		Two early make switches	RE13	S29338 + S29345	503.00	—	—	—	—	—
	Red handle on yellow bezel	Handle Only	RE20	S29340	399.00	RE22	32600	597.00	—	—
Rotary Handle Replacement Kit			—	—	—	—	—	—	S33875	795.00
Telescoping			RT10	S29343	492.00	RT12	32603	617.00	—	—
Accessories	Key lock adapter		—	—	—	—	32604	58.00	—	—
	Key locks	Ronis 1351.500	—	—	—	—	41940	146.00	—	—
		Profalux KS5 B24 D4Z	—	—	—	—	42888	146.00	—	—
	Indication Auxiliary Switch	One early-break switch	—	—	—	—	32605	120.00	—	—
		Two early-make switches	—	—	—	—	29346	179.00	—	—

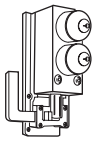

Direct-Mounted handle


Door-Mounted Handle

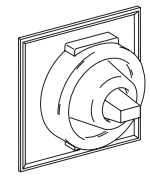
▲ Not available in H-frame 2P modules.
■ CP1 discount schedule.
♦ DE2F discount schedule.

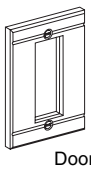
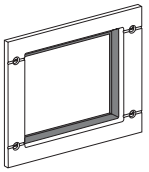
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

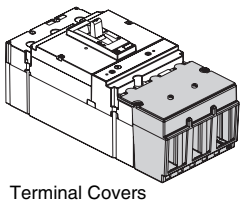
Table 7.82: Locks, Interlocking

Device	Description		G-Frame		H- and J-Frame		Q-Frame		D-Frame		M- and P-Frame			R-Frame		
			Field-Installed Cat. No.	$ Price	Field-Installed Cat. No.	$ Price	Field-Installed Cat. No.	$ Price	Field-Installed Cat. No.	$ Price	Factory Installed Cat. No. Suffix	Field-Installed Cat. No.	$ Price	Factory Installed Cat. No. Suffix	Field-Installed Cat. No.	$ Price
Handle Padlocking Device	Removable (lock OFF only)		AHP	**19.70**	S29370	**51.00**			S29370	**50.00**	—	S44936	**50.00**	—	S33996	**50.00**
	Fixed (lock OFF or ON)▲		—	—	S29371	**77.00**	QBPA	**77.00**	S32631	**122.00**	YP	S32631	**122.00**	YP	S32631	**122.00**
	Fixed (lock OFF only)		—	—	S37422	**122.00**	QBPAF	**77.00**	NJPAF	**122.00**	YQ	MPRPAF	**122.00**	YP	MPRPAF	**122.00**
Interlocking (Not UL listed)	Mechanical for circuit breakers with rotary handles▲		—	—	S29369	**494.00**	—	—	32621	**494.00**	—	S33890	**1220.00**	—	—	—
	Mechanical for circuit breakers with toggles▲		—	—	S29354	**494.00**	QBMIK	**90.00**	32614	**494.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—
Key Locking 	Provision only, vertical mount, 1 or 2 locks	Kirk or Federal Pioneer	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	JA	—	**323.00**		—	
	Provision only, horizontal mount 1 lock, M- and P-frame 1 or 2 locks, R-frame	Kirk	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	JK	—	**323.00**	JK	—	**323.00**
		Federal Pioneer	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	JR	—	**323.00**	JR	—	**323.00**
		Ronis	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	JB	—	**323.00**	JB	—	**323.00**
		Profalux	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	JD	—	**323.00**	JD	—	**323.00**
	Provision and 1 lock, vertical mount	Kirk	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	JG	—	**1796.00**	JG	—	**1796.00**
		Federal Pioneer	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	JH	—	**1796.00**	JH	—	**1796.00**
	Provision and 1 lock, horizontal mount	Kirk	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	JL	—	**1796.00**	JL	—	**1796.00**
		Federal Pioneer	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	JS	—	**1796.00**	JS	—	**1796.00**
		Ronis	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	JC	—	**2285.00**	JC	—	**2285.00**
		Profalux	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	JF	—	**2285.00**	JF	—	**2285.00**
	Provision and 2 locks keyed alike	Kirk	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	JN	—	**2285.00**	JN	—	**2285.00**
		Federal Pioneer	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	JV	—	**2285.00**	JV	—	**2285.00**
		Ronis	—	—	—	—	—	—	41950	**183.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—
		Profalux	—	—	—	—	—	—	42878	**183.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Provision and 2 locks keyed differently	Kirk	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	JP	—	**3269.00**	JP	—	**3269.00**
		Federal Pioneer	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	JW	—	**3269.00**	JW	—	**3269.00**

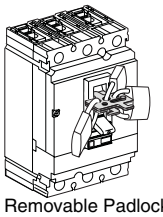
▲ Not available in HD and HG 2P modules.


Handle Rubber Boot



Door Escutcheon


Terminal Covers

Rear Connection


Removable Padlock Attachment

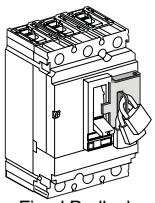

Fixed Padlock Attachment

Table 7.83: Installation Accessories for G-, H-, J-, and D-Frame Circuit Breakers

Description	H- and J-Frame		G-Frame		D-Frame	
	Field-Installed Cat. No.	$ Price	Field-Installed Cat. No.	$ Price	Field-Installed Cat. No.	$ Price
Front Panel Escutcheon for Toggle Breakers	S29315	**48.00**	—	—	32556	**55.00**
Front Panel Escutcheon for Rotary Handle, Motor Operator, or extended escutcheon	S29317	**63.00**	—	—	32558	**74.00**
Phase Barriers (set of 6)	S29329	**53.00**	—	—	32570	**72.00**
Handle Rubber Boot■	S29319	**135.00**	—	—	32560	**171.00**
Sealing Accessories	29375	**42.00**	ACS	**18.50**	29375	**42.00**
DIN rail mounting kit (requires 15 mm depth on a 35 mm DIN rail)■	S29305	**188.00**	—	—	—	—
DIN rail adapter	—	—	GYR	**93.00**	—	—
Toggle Extensions (set of 10)	S29313	**140.00**	—	—	32553	**33.20**

■ Not available in HD and HG 2P modules.

Table 7.84: Installation Accessories for M-, P-, and R-Frame Circuit Breakers

Description		Frame	Field-Installed Cat. No.	$ Price
Door Escutcheon	Accessory Cover	M-, P-Frame	S33718♦	**176.00**
		R-Frame	S33929	**176.00**
	Toggle Handle	M-, P-Frame	S33717	**47.30**
	Drawout	P-Frame	S33857♦	**308.00**
Terminal Covers	Short lug cover 3P	P-Frame	S33932	**165.00**
	Short lug cover 4P		S33933	**216.00**
	Long lug cover 3P		S33934	**216.00**
	Long lug cover 4P		S33935	**281.00**
Replacement Handle	Standard	R-Frame	S33997	**111.00**
	Standard Short	M-, P-Frame	S46998	**44.10**
	Long	M-, P-Frame	S46996	**44.10**

♦ DE2F discount schedule.

Table 7.85: Rear Connections

Device	Description	H-Frame				J-Frame				D-Frame			
		Poles	Factory-Installed Termination No.	Field-Installable Cat. No.	$ Price	Poles	Factory-Installed Termination No.	Field-Installed Cat. No.	$ Price	Poles	Factory-Installed Termination No.	Field-Installed Cat. No.	$ Price
Mixed Rear Connection Kit		2	S	—	**297.00**	2	S	—	**297.00**	3	S	32477	**848.00**
		3	S	S37432	**381.00**	3	S	S37437	**381.00**	4	S	32478	**1122.00**
Consisting of:	Short rear connections (set of 2)	2 or 3	—	2x S37433▼	**84.00**	2 or 3	—	2x S37438▼	**84.00**	3	—	2x 32475▼	**219.00**
	Long rear connections (set of 2)		—	S37434	**105.00**		—	S37439★	**105.00**		—	32476	**261.00**
	Short terminal cover (3P)	3	—	S37436	**119.00**	3	—	S37440	**119.00**	3	—	32562	**149.00**

★ For use with 3P circuit breakers only.
▼ Price shown is for quantity one.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

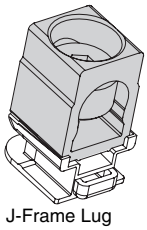

J-Frame Lug

Table 7.86: Mechanical Lug Kits for H-Frame and J-Frame Circuit Breakers▲

	Circuit Breaker Application			Ampere Rating	Number of Wires Per Lug and Wire Range	Kit Cat. No.	Qty Per Kit	$ Price Per Kit
	Standard	Ampere Rating	Optional					
Al Lugs for Use with Al or Cu Wire	HD, HG, HJ, HL	15–150 A			(1) 14–3/0 AWG Al or Cu	AL150HD	3	**75.00**
	JD, JG, JJ, JL	150–175 A			(1) 4-4/0 AWG Al or Cu	AL175JD	3	**113.00**
	JD, JG, JJ, JL	200–250 A	JD,JG,JJ,JL	150–175 A	(1) 3/0–350 kcmil Al or Cu	AL250JD	3	**113.00**
Cu Lugs for Use with Cu Wire Only			HD,HG,HJ,HL	15–150 A	(1) 14–2/0 AWG Cu	CU150HD	3	**156.00**
			JD,JG,JJ,JL	150–250 A	(1) 1/0–300 kcmil Cu	CU250JD	3	**314.00**
Control Wire Terminal for H-frame lug kit						S37423	2	**53.00**
Control Wire Terminal for J-frame lug kit						S37424	2	**53.00**

▲ See page 7-41 for terminal nuts/bus bar connections.

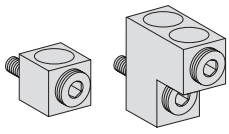
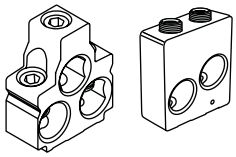

D-Frame Lugs

Table 7.87: Mechanical Lug Kits for D-Frame Circuit Breakers

Description	Poles	400 A Lugs		600 A Lugs	
		Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
Field-Installable Lug Kit, Terminal Cover Included	3	32508	**191.00**	32510	**347.00**
Voltage Takeoffs (set of two)		29348	**28.40**	29348	**28.40**
Wire Range		(1) 2 AWG-600 kcmil stranded CU cable (1) 2 AWG-500 kcmil stranded AL cable		(2) 2/0 AWG-350 kcmil stranded CU cable (2) 2/0 AWG-500 kcmil stranded AL cable	


M- and P-Frame Lugs
(800 A and below)

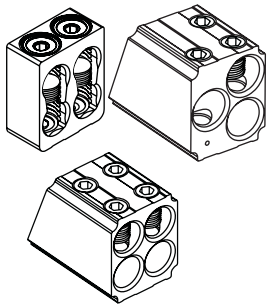
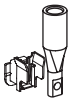

P-Frame Lugs
(Above 800 A)

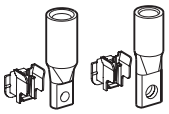
Table 7.88: Mechanical Lug Kits for M-Frame, P-Frame and R-Frame Circuit Breakers▼

	Circuit Breaker Application				Wires per Lug and Wire Range	Cat. No.	Lugs Per Kit	$ Price Per Kit
	Standard	Rating	Optional	Ampere Rating				
Al Lugs for AL or Cu Wire	M-, P-Frame	800 A	—	800 A	(3) 3/0 AWG-500 kcmil	AL800M23K	3	**284.00**
						AL800M23K4	4	**378.00**
		1200 A	PG,PJ,PL,MG,MJ	800 A	(4) 3/0 AWG-500 kcmil	AL1200P24K■	1	**155.00**
		—	PG,PJ,PL,MG,MJ	800 A	(2) 3/0 AWG-600 kcmil	AL800P6K■	3	**416.00**
						AL800P6K4■	4	**554.00**
	New!	—	PG,PJ,PL,MG,MJ	800 A	(2) 3/0 AWG-750 kcmil 750 kcmil: compact AL only	AL800P7K■	3	**464.00**
						AL800P7K4■	4	**602.00**
	P-Frame	1200 A	PG,PJ,PL	800 A	(4) 3/0 AWG-500 kcmil	AL1200P25K♦	3	**378.00**
						AL1200P25K4♦	4	**504.00**
		—	PG,PJ,PL	800–1200 A	(3) 350-600 kcmil	AL1200P6KU♦	3	**786.00**
						AL1200P6KU4♦	4	**1038.00**
	New! PG,PJ,PL	1200 A	PG,PJ,PL,MG,MJ	800	(3) 3/0 AWG-750 kcmil 750 kcmil: compact AL only	AL1200P7KU♦	3	**1233.00**
						AL1200P7KU4♦	4	**1635.00**
	R-Frame	1200 A	I-Line	—	(4) 3/0 AWG-600 kcmil	AL1200R53K	1	**215.00**
		2500 A	Unit Mount	—	(1) 3/0 AWG-750 kcmil	AL2500RK★	2	**132.00**
Cu Lugs for Cu Wire Only	M-, P-Frame	—	PJ	100–150 A	(1) 1-1/0 AWG	CU250P1K	3	**990.00**
		800 A	MG, MJ, PG, PJ, PL	—	(3) 3/0 AWG-500 kcmil	CU800M23K	3	**1647.00**
						CU800M23K4	4	**2190.00**
		1200 A	MG, MJ, PG, PJ, PL	800–1200 A	(4) 3/0 AWG-500 kcmil	CU1200P24K■	1	**569.00**
	P-Frame	1200 A	PG,PJ,PL	800–1200 A	(4) 3/0 AWG-500 kcmil	CU1200P25K♦	3	**4886.00**
						CU1200P25K4	4	**6503.00**
	R-Frame	1200 A	I-Line	—	(4) 3/0 AWG-500 kcmil	CU1200R53K	1	**548.00**

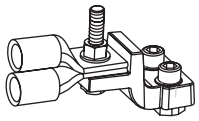
■ Does not fit onto ON end of unit-mount P-frame circuit breakers.
♦ For unit-mount circuit breaker only.
★ All unit-mount R-frame circuit breakers require terminal pads for mounting lugs of any type. See page 7-41.
▼ For lug with a tapped hole for control wire, add a "T" before the "K" in the catalog number (for example, AL800P6TK).

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

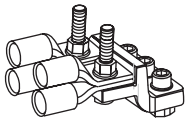




J-Frame Compression Lugs



P-Frame Compression Lug Kit



R-Frame Compression Lug Kit

Table 7.89: Compression Lug Kits for PowerPact® Circuit Breakers

	Circuit Breaker Type	System Range	Mounting Type	Dimension A (in)	Max. Lugs per Terminal	Cat. No.	Lugs Per Kit	$ Price Per Kit
Compression Lug Kits for H-Frame and J-Frame Circuit Breakers								
Aluminum Compression Lug Kits	H-frame	6–2 AWG Al or Cu	Unit	1.2	1	YA060HD	3	**194.00**
		1/0–4/0 AWG Al or Cu		2.5	1	YA150HD	3	**294.00**
	J-frame	1–3/0 AWG Al or Cu		1.2	1	YA150JD	3	**237.00**
		3/0–350 kcmil Al or Cu		2.5	1	YA250J35	3	**305.00**
Copper Compression Lug Kits	H-frame	6–1/0 AWG Cu		1.0	1	CYA060HD	3	**194.00**
		4–2/0 AWG Cu		1.2	1	CYA150HD	3	**194.00**
	J-frame	6–1/0 AWG Cu		0.7	1	CYA150JD	3	**194.00**
		2/0–300 kcmil Cu		1.1	1	CYA250J3	3	**194.00**
Compression Lug Kits for D-Frame Circuit Breakers								
Not Available								
Compression Lug Kits for M-Frame, P-Frame, and R-Frame Circuit Breakers								
Aluminum Compression Lug Kits	M-, P-frame♦	2/0-300 kcmil	Unit	3.7	2	YA250P3	1	**663.00**
		4/0-500 kcmil		3.9	2	YA300P5	1	**519.00**
		2/0-300 kcmil		4.3	2	YA400P3	2	**542.00**
		500-750 kcmil		3.7	2	YA400P7	1	**747.00**
		4/0-500 kcmil		3.9	2	YA600P5	2	**788.00**
		500-750 kcmil		4.3	2	YA800P7	2	**845.00**
	R-frame▲♦	2/0-300 kcmil	I-line	3.8	4	YA1200R3	4	**663.00**
		4/0-500 kcmil		4.0	4	YA1200R5	4	**707.00**
		500-750 kcmil		4.4	4	YA1200R7	4	**888.00**
		2/0-300 kcmil	Unit	▲	8	YA2000R3	2	**317.00**
		4/0-500 kcmil		▲	8	YA2000R5	2	**291.00**
		500-750 kcmil		▲	8■	YA2500R7	2	**350.00**
Copper Compression Lug Kits	M-, P-frame♦	4/0-500 kcmil	Unit	3.3	2	CYA400P5	1	**651.00**
		4/0-500 kcmil		3.3	2	CYA600P5	2	**753.00**
		500-750 kcmil		3.6	2	CYA800P7	2	**554.00**
	R-frame♦	4/0-500 kcmil	I-Line	3.5	4	CYA1200R5	4	**987.00**
		500-750 kcmil		3.8	4	CYA1200R7	4	**920.00**

▲ All unit-mount R-frame circuit breakers require terminal pads for mounting lugs of any type. See page 7-41.
■ 9 lugs for 3000 A circuit breakers
♦ Not for use on I-Line® circuit breakers

PDC6HD6

PDC6JD4

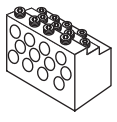
PDC3HD2

PDC3JD20

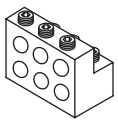
Table 7.90: Power Distribution Connectors for H-Frame, J-Frame and D-Frame Circuit Breakers

Use with Circuit Breaker Type	Circuit Breaker Ampere Rating	Wires Per Terminal & Wire Range	Dimension A (in.)	Cat. No.	Quantity Per Kit	$ Price Per Kit
HD, HG, HJ, HL★	15–150	(6) 14–6 AWG Cu	1.0	PDC6HD6	3	**443.00**
	15–150	(3) 14–2 AWG Cu	1.2	PDC3HD2	3	**434.00**
JD, JG, JJ, JL★	150–250	(6) 14–4 AWG Cu	1.0	PDC6JD4	3	**305.00**
	150–250	(2) 14–1 and (1) 12–2/0 AWG Cu	1.5	PDC3JD20	3	**594.00**
DG, DJ, DL	150–600	(3) 14–2 AWG and (2) 14–2/0 AWG	1.65△	PDC5DG20	3	**387.00**
	150–600	(12) 14–4 AWG	1.65△	PDC12DG4	3	**387.00**

★ OFF end only when OFF end is the load end.



PDC6P20



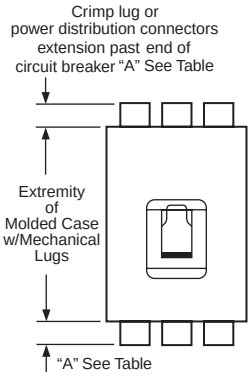
PDC12P4

Table 7.91: Power Distribution Connectors for M-Frame and P-Frame Circuit Breakers▾

Use for multiple load connections on one circuit breaker in place of standard distribution block to save space and time.
- Use on load end of circuit breaker only
- Use in UL508 Industrial Control applications only.
- Use in UL1995/CSA C22.2 No. 236 heating and cooling equipment.
- For Cu wire only.

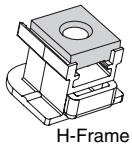
Ampere Rating	(Wires Per Terminal) Wire Range	Cat. No.	Qty Per Kit	$ Price Per Kit
250–1200 A	(6) 3–2/0 AWG Cu (6) 6–4 AWG Cu	PDC6P20	3	**573.00**
	(6) 8 AWG Cu (6) 12–10 AWG Cu	PDC6P204	4	**756.00**
250–1200 A	(12) 6–4 AWG Cu (12) 8 AWG Cu (12) 10 AWG Cu	PDC12P4	3	**866.00**
		PDC12P44	4	**929.00**

▼ Not for use with I-Line® circuit breakers.
△ Kit includes long terminal shield and cover, which adds 1.65 inches to standard lug with short terminal shield.

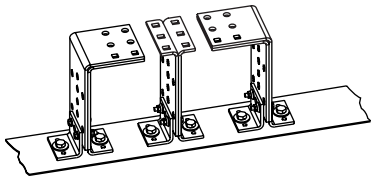


© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

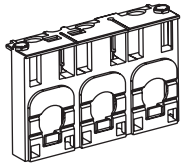
Terminal Nut Insert



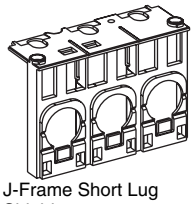
H-Frame Lug With Terminal Nut



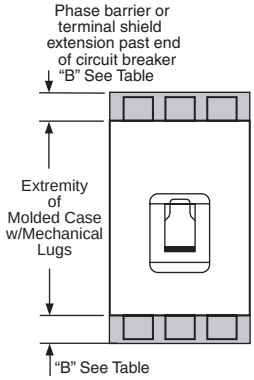
RLTB Terminal Pad Kit

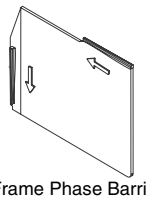


H-Frame Short Lug Shield



J-Frame Short Lug Shield





R-Frame Phase Barrier

Mini Test Kit

Portable Test Kit

Table 7.92: Terminal Nuts for Bus Bar Connection of H-Frame and J-Frame Circuit Breakers

Description	Frame	Tap	Cat. No.	Qty Per Kit	$ Price Per Kit
H-Frame Terminal Nut Insert–English	HD/HG/HJ/HL	1/4-20	S37425	2	**53.00**
H-Frame Terminal Nut Insert–English	HD/HG/HJ/HL	1/4-20	S37444	3	**75.00**
H-Frame Terminal Nut Insert–Metric	HD/HG/HJ/HL	M6	S37426	2	**53.00**
J-Frame Terminal Nut Insert–English	JD/JG/JJ/JL	1/4-20	S37427	2	**75.00**
J-Frame Terminal Nut Insert–English	JD/JG/JJ/JL	1/4-20	S37445	3	**113.00**
J-Frame Terminal Nut Insert–Metric	JD/JG/JJ/JL	M8	S37428	2	**75.00**
Control Wire Terminal for H-Frame Terminal Nut	HD/HG/HJ/HL		S37429	2	**53.00**
Control Wire Terminal for J-Frame Terminal Nut	JD/JG/JJ/JL		S37430	2	**53.00**

Table 7.93: Bus Bar Connections Hardware for D-Frame, M-Frame and P-Frame Circuit Breakers

Frame	Description	Term. No.	Poles	Cat. No.	$ Price
D-Frame	Set of 3 terminal screws and washers for one side	F	3	36966	**23.70**
	Set of 4 terminal screws and washers for one side		4	36967	**31.50**
M- and P-Frame	Bus Connector Kit for one pole, one end		1	S33928	**28.50**

Table 7.94: Terminal Pad Kits for R-Frame Circuit Breakers

R-Frame Circuit Breaker	Terminal Pad Kit		Field-Installable Kits			
	Usage	Lugs per Phase	3P Kit (One End Only)		4P Kit (One End Only)	
			Cat. No.	$ Price.	Cat. No.	$ Price
3000 A, 100% Rated	Required for cable or bus	9	RL3TB	**1440.00**	RL3TB4	**2016.00**
3000 A, Standard (80% Rated)	Required for cable or bus	8	RLTB	**914.00**	RLTB4	**1280.00**
2500 A, 100% Rated	Required for cable or bus					
2500 A, Standard (80% Rated)	Required for cable, optional for bus					
All Other R-Frame CIrcuit Breakers	Required for cable, optional for bus					

For cable connection to RLTB, use AL2500RK lug. See page 7-40.

Table 7.95: Terminal Shields and Phase Barriers

Used With	Description				Dimension B (in.)	Cat. No.	Qty Per Kit	$ Price
H- and J-Frame Mechanical Lugs	Short Lug Shield▲	Frame	Max. Wire Size					
		H-Frame 60 A	3 AWG		0.50	S37446	1	**149.00**
		H-Frame 150 A	3/0 AWG		0.50	S37447	1	**149.00**
		J-Frame	350 kcmil		0.24	S37448	1	**149.00**
H- and J-Frame Power Distribution Connectors and Compression Lugs		Compatible with:						
		PDC	Compression Lugs					
			Aluminum	Copper				
	H-Frame Long Lug Shield	PDC6HD6	YA060HD	CYA060HD	2.24	S37449	1	**209.00**
		PDC3HD2	YA150HD	CYA150HD				
	J-Frame Long Lug Shield	PDC6JD4	YA150JD	CYA150JD	1.68	S37450	1	**209.00**
		PDC3JD2	■	CYA250J3				
G-Frame	Terminal Shield (3P)	—	—	—		GYT	1	**75.00**
D-Frame	Terminal Shield (3P)	PDC5DG2 PDC12DG2	—	—		36965	1	**108.00**
M-, P-Frame	Phase Barriers					S33646	3	**47.30**
R-Frame						S33998		**47.30**

▲ Short lug shields provide IP20 protection for mechanical lugs and are compatible with control wire terminals.
■ J-frame terminal shield is not compatible with the YA250J35 compression terminal.

Table 7.96: Miscellaneous D-Frame Circuit Breaker Accessories

Accessory	Description	Field-Installed Cat. No,	$ Price
External Neutral Sensor	150 A Neutral Sensor	36950	**806.00**
	250 A Neutral Sensor	36951	**806.00**
	400 A Neutral Sensor	36952	**806.00**
	600 A Neutral Sensor	36953	**806.00**
Spare Parts	100 Identification Labels	29314	**119.00**
Test Kits	Mini test kit (battery not included)	43362	**884.00**
	Portable test kit	55391♦	**16365.00**

♦ DE5A Discount Schedule

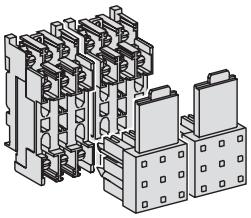
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

H-Frame and J-Frame Plug-in Mounting

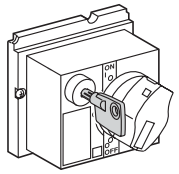
H-Frame and J-Frame Drawout Mounting

D-Frame Plug-In Mounting

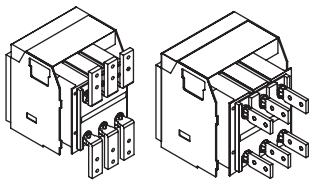
D-Frame Drawout Mounting



D-Frame Disconnecting Blocks



D-Frame Locking Device



P-Frame Drawout Cradle Connections

Table 7.97: Plug-In and Drawout Mountings for H- and J-Frame Circuit Breakers (3P only)

Description			Factory Installed Cat. No.	Field-Installed Cat. No.	$ Price
Complete Factory-Assembled Circuit Breakers	Plug-in base shipped with circuit breaker		N		638.00
	Drawout cradle shipped with circuit breaker		D		1419.00
Special Order Options for Plug-In and Drawout Circuit Breakers	Plug-In Base	Circuit breaker Only	HJ00		290.00
		Plug-in base kit		S29278	348.00
	Drawout Cradle	Circuit breaker only	HJ00		485.00
		Plug-in base kit		S29278	348.00
		Cradle side plates (fixed part of chassis)		S29282	587.00
		Circuit breaker side plates (moving part of chassis)		S29283	195.00
Accessories for Plug-In and Drawout	H-Frame Shutter Kit (set of two)			S37442	48.00
	J-Frame Shutter Kit (set of two)			S37443	48.00
	Secondary Disconnect Blocks	Fixed part 9-wire connector (mounted on base)		S29273	95.00
		Moving part 9-wire connector (mounted on circuit breaker)		S29274	60.00
		Support for 2-moving connectors		S29275	33.00
	Extended escutcheon with extended toggle handle			S29284	77.00
	Two position indicating switches (connected/disconnected)			S29287	207.00

Table 7.98: Plug-In and Drawout Mountings for D-Frame Circuit Breakers

Description		Poles	Plug-in Mounting			Drawout Mounting		
			Factory Installed Cat. No.	Field-Installed Cat. No.	$ Price	Factory Installed Cat. No.	Field-Installed Cat. No.	$ Price
Kit (stationary and moving parts)		3	N	32546	1542.00	D	32548	2466.00
		4	N	M32547	2082.00	D	M32549	3281.00
Stationary Part	Plug-in base	3		32514	1065.00		32514	1065.00
		4		M32515	1439.00		M32515	1439.00
	Fixed part of chassis						32532	693.00
Moving Part	Moving part of chassis		HJ00		710.00	HJ00		710.00
							32533	231.00
	Short terminal covers	3		32562	149.00		32562	149.00
		4		32563	161.00		32563	161.00
	Power connections	3		3x 32518▲	95.00		3x 32518▲	95.00
		4		4x 32518▲	95.00		4x 32518▲	95.00

▲ Price shown is for quantity of 1.

Table 7.99: Plug-In and Drawout Accessories for D-Frame Circuit Breakers

Description			Field-Installed Cat. No.	$ Price
Secondary Disconnecting Blocks	Fixed Part	9-wire connector	29273	95.00
	Moving Part	9-wire connector	32523	60.00
		Support for 3 moving connectors	32525	42.60
Shutters	Two shutters for plug-in base		32521	81.00
Chassis Accessories	Extended escutcheon for toggle		32534	104.00
	Locking device (key lock is not included)		29286	164.00
	Two position indicating switches (connected/disconnected)		29287	207.00

Table 7.100: Termination Options

Termination Letter
N = Plug-in
D = Drawout

For factory-installed termination, place termination letter in the third block of the circuit breaker catalog number.

D G L 3 6 4 0 0 E 2 0
└ Termination No.

HJ00 Options Code Suffix
H = Plug-in or Drawout
J = No Stationary Part
0 = No Switches
0 = No Shutters

Table 7.101: Drawout Cradle and Accessories for P-Frame Circuit Breakers

Description		Cat. No.	$ Price
Drawout Cradle		Product Selector	6400.00
Cradle Connectors	Front Connected Flat (FCF)	SFCF12■♦	716.00
	Rear Connected T Horizontal/Vertical (RCTH/RCTV)	SRCTV12■♦	408.00
Cradle Accessories	Modbus® cradle communication module	S33852	2237.00
	Safety shutters	S48933♦	342.00
	Secondary disconnects terminal shield	S33763♦	220.00
	Cradle position switch 1a/1b Form C— Connected/test/disconnected	S33170♦	148.00
	Low level cradle position switch 1a/1b Form C— Connected/test/disconnected	S33171♦	216.00
	Cell keying kit	S33767♦	97.00
	Disconnected position key locking—provision for Kirk or Federal Pioneer Lock	S33772♦	908.00
	Door interlock kit	S33786♦	330.00
	Racking interior kit	S33788♦	358.00
	Door escutcheon (for replacement only, included with circuit breaker)	S33857♦	308.00
	Transparent cover	S33859♦	1290.00
	Push-in terminal kit (3 wires)	S33098♦	120.00
	Push-in terminal kit (6 wires)	S33099♦	240.00
	Finger cluster	S33166♦	164.00
	Cluster grease (12 oz. tube)	S48899♦	132.00

■ Needs 2 kits per cradle.
♦ Discount Schedule DE2F

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Micrologic Trip Units

Standard Trip Unit | Ammeter Trip Unit | Power Trip Unit | Harmonic Trip Unit

PowerPact® P- and R-frame molded case circuit breakers may be specified with any of the following Micrologic Electronic Trip Units.

Micrologic (Standard) 3.0 and 5.0 Trip Units

- True RMS sensing
- LI, LSI trip configurations
- Field-interchangeable long-time rating plugs
- LED long-time pickup indication
- Test kits available
- Thermal imaging

Micrologic (Ammeter) 3.0A, 5.0A and 6.0A Trip Units

Includes all features listed for Micrologic standard trip unit, as well as:

- LSIG trip configurations
- Digital ammeter—phase and neutral (4-pole only)
- Phase loading bar graph
- LED trip indication
- Zone-selective interlocking (ZSI) (short-time & ground-fault)
- Optional Modbus® communications—PowerLogic® compatible

Micrologic (Power) 5.0P and 6.0P Trip Units

Power measurement and advanced protection features includes all features listed for Micrologic ammeter trip unit, as well as:

- LSI trip configuration with programmable ground fault alarm
- LSIG (Ground-fault trip) with programmable ground fault alarm
- Incremental “fine tuning” of L, S, I, and G pickup and delay settings
- LCD dot matrix display and LED trip indication
- Advanced user interface
- Advanced protection IDMTL—selectable long-time delay bands
- Neutral protection
- Power measurement
- Contact wear indication
- Modbus communications—PowerLogic compatible
- Local and remote settings

Micrologic (Harmonic) 5.0H and 6.0H Trip Units

Power quality measurement and advanced protection features. Includes all features listed for the Micrologic power trip unit, as well as:

- Enhanced power measurements functions
- Power quality measurements

Table 7.102: Micrologic Trip Units

x– Standard Feature o – Available Option

Features	Standard		Ammeter			Power		Harmonic	
	3.0	5.0	3.0A	5.0A	6.0A	5.0P	6.0P	5.0H	6.0H
LI	x		x						
LSI (Instantaneous can be turned off)		x		x	x	x	x	x	x
LSIG / Ground-Fault Trip▲					x		x		x
Ground-Fault Alarm (No Trip) ▲■						x		x	
Ground-Fault Alarm and Trip ▲							x		x
Adjustable Rating Plugs	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
True RMS Sensing	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
UL Listed	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Thermal Imaging	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Phase Loading Bar Graph			x	x	x	x	x	x	x
LED for Long-time Pickup	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
LED for Trip Indication			x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Digital Ammeter			x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Zone-selective Interlocking			x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Communications			o	o	o	x	x	x	x
LCD Dot Matrix Display						x	x	x	x
Advanced User Interface						x	x	x	x
Protective Relay Functions						x	x	x	x
Neutral Protection						x	x	x	x
Contact Wear Indication						x	x	x	x
Incremental Fine Tuning of Settings						x	x	x	x
Selectable Long-time Delay Bands						x	x	x	x
Power Measurement						x	x	x	x
Power Quality Measurements								x	x
Waveform Capture								x	x

▲ Requires neutral current transformer in 3Ø4W systems.
■ Requires M2C or M6C Programmable Contact Module.

Table 7.103: Micrologic Trip Unit and Options

Model	Protection	Additional Features	Field-Installable Cat. No.♦	Kit $ Price / Circuit Breaker $ Price Adder
2.0 (IEC only)	LSO	None	S132R	**2920.00**
3.0 (UL/ANSI only)	LI		S131A	**2920.00**
5.0	LSI		S133A	**4176.00**
2.0A (IEC only)	LSO	Ammeter	S142R★	**4554.00**
3.0A (UL/ANSI only)	LI		S141A★	**4554.00**
5.0A	LSI		S143A★	**5812.00**
6.0A	LSIG		S144A★	**7418.00**
5.0P	LSI	Metering, Adv. Protection	S163A★▼	**8720.00**
6.0P	LSIG		S164A★▼	**10324.00**
5.0H	LSI	Metering, Adv. Protection & Harmonic Analysis	S173A★▼	**14770.00**
6.0H	LSIG		S174A★▼	**16374.00**

♦ The standard rating plug supplied with a trip unit will be the “A” rating plug. To specify an alternative adjustable rating plug, please add the letter designation to the end of the catalog number. Please refer to page 7-44 for a complete listing of adjustable settings available with each plug. (Example: S143B would specify a “B” rating plug instead of the standard "A" plug.) Use suffix “N” if no rating plug is required, deduct **$200.00** from the complete trip unit kit price.

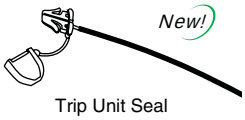
★ When replacing a standard trip unit with Type A (Ammeter), P (Power metering) or H (Harmonic analysis) trip unit, order the 12-pin connector kit S33101 for the Masterpact NW and NT and the PowerPact P-frame drawout circuit breakers or kit S33100 for PowerPact P-frame and R-frame unit-mount and I-Line circuit breakers. See page 7-44.

▼ Requires Circuit Breaker Communications Module.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Adjustable Rating Plug

Full Function Test Kit



Trip Unit Seal

Sensor Plug

Adjustable Rating Plugs—Selection

To provide maximum design flexibility, system protection, and field upgradeability, each Micrologic® trip unit is equipped with an interchangeable long-time rating plug. Each trip unit requires an adjustable rating plug to determine the long-time pickup range of the circuit breaker. These plugs are factory installed on new trip units, or can be ordered separately for field-installable upgrades.

Adjustable rating plugs are offered in eight different ranges of long-time pickup adjustments. The following chart show the ranges of adjustments. Each adjustment times the sensor rating (Ir X In) of the circuit breaker sets the long-time pickup value of the circuit breaker.

Table 7.104: Long-time Pickup Settings

Rating Plug	Long-time Pickup Settings								
A	.40	.45	.50	.60	.63	.70	.80	.90	1.0
B	.40	.44	.50	.56	.63	.75	.88	.95	1.0
C	.42	.50	.53	.58	.67	.75	.83	.95	1.0
D	.40	.48	.64	.70	.80	.90	.93	.95	1.0
E	.60	.70	.75	.80	.85	.90	.93	.95	1.0
F	.84	.86	.88	.90	.92	.94	.96	.98	1.0
G	.66	.68	.70	.72	.74	.76	.78	.80	.82
H	.48	.50	.52	.54	.56	.58	.60	.62	.64

Adjustable rating plug "A" is installed as standard on all Micrologic trip unit orders. However, an alternative selection may be specified from the "Assembled" table below, and factory installed with your trip unit order at no additional charge. To order, please attach the appropriate catalog suffix to the end of the trip unit Cat. No. (after specifying trip unit options). Adjustable rating plugs may also be purchased as field-installable components from the table below.

Table 7.105: Rating Plugs

Rating Plug▲	Factory-Installed		Field-Installable	
	Cat. Suffix	$ Price Adder	Cat. No.■	$ Price
A	A (standard)	N/C	S48818	200.00
B	B	N/C	S48819	200.00
C	C	N/C	S48820	200.00
D	D	N/C	S48836	200.00
E	E	N/C	S48837	200.00
F	F	N/C	S48838	200.00
G	G	N/C	S48839	200.00
H	H	N/C	S48840	200.00

▲ Long-time pickup amperes (Ir) = Sensor Rating (In) X Setting of rating plug. "Fine adjustment tuning" is included on Micrologic Power and Harmonic trip units, allowing for incremental settings of 1 A between the plug setting and.40 X Sensor Rating.

■ DE2F Discount Schedule

Table 7.106: Neutral Current Transformers

For Use with Circuit Breaker	Cat. No.♦	Sensor	$ Price
P-Frame	S33575★	250	1914.00
	S33576★	400–1600	1914.00
R-Frame	S48916★	250	2014.00
	S34036★	400–1600	2014.00
	S48896★	2000	2044.00
	S48182★	3000	2208.00
All	NCTWIRING	All	204.00

♦ DE2F Discount Schedule

★ Includes NCTWIRING kit.

New!

Table 7.107: Special Options

Description	Factory-Installed Suffix	Field-Installable Cat. No.	$ Price
Ship circuit breaker in closed position	YK	N/A	N/C

Table 7.107: Special Options

Description	Factory-Installed Suffix	Field-Installable Cat. No.	$ Price
CT Characterization (Calibrated trip system)	Q	N/A	3308.00

Table 7.108: Trip Unit Accessories

Device	Cat. No.◊	$ Price
Hand-held Test Kit	S33594	5386.00
Primary Injection Test Adaptor	S33937	252.00
Full-function Test Kit	S33595	33792.00
Seven-pin Test Cable (for connection between test kit and trip unit)▼	S48907	1488.00
Two-pin Test Cable (for connection between test kit and trip unit)△	S48908	784.00
230 Vac Filtered Power Cord□	S48856	166.00
120 Vac Filtered Power Cord□	S48855	61.00
Trip Unit Battery for Trip Indicator Lights	S33593	438.00
Power supply with:		
24–30 Vdc input	685823	1238.00
48/60 Vdc input	685824	
125 Vdc input	685825	
110–130 Vac input New!	685826	
200–240 Vac input	685827	
380–415 Vac input	685829	
Micrologic A Trip Unit Cover, clear	S33592	16.00
Micrologic P/H Trip Unit Cover, opaque gray	S47067	16.00
Trip Unit Seal (6 pieces) for compliance with NEC 240.6(c)	MICROTUSEAL	60.00
12-pin Trip Unit Connector for NT/NW Masterpact Circuit Breakers	S33101	228.00
12-pin Trip Unit Connector for P- and R-Frame Circuit Breakers	S33100☆	255.00
Battery Back-up (12 Hours)	685831	3570.00

▼ Used for testing Micrologic trip units. Included in the price of the Hand-held/Full-function Test Kits. Kit for replacement only.

△ Used for testing STR trip units. Included in the price of the Hand-held/Full-function Test Kits. Kit for replacement only.

□ Included in the price of the Full-function Test Kit. Kit for replacement only.

◊ DE2F Discount Schedule.

☆ DE2 Discount Schedule.

Table 7.109: Sensor Plugs for P- and R-Frame Circuit Breakers▽

Circuit Breaker	Original Circuit Breaker Amperage	Sensor Plug Range	Sensor Plug Catalog No.	$ Price◒
UL P-Frame	250 A	250 A	S47052	1040.00
	400 A	400 A	S47053	1040.00
	600 A	400 A	S48823	1040.00
	800 A	400–800 A	S33092	1040.00
	1000 A	400–1000 A	S33093	1040.00
	1200 A	600–1200 A	S33824	1040.00
IEC P-Frame	630 A	630 A	S48823	1040.00
	800 A	600–800 A	S33092	1040.00
	1000 A	600–1000 A	S33093	1040.00
	1250 A	600–1250 A	S33824	1040.00
	1600 A	600–1600 A	S33095	1040.00
UL R-Frame	600 A	600 A	S48823	1040.00
	800 A	600–800 A	S33092	1040.00
	1000 A	600–1000 A	S33093	1040.00
	1200 A	600–1200 A	S33824	1040.00
	1600 A	800–1600 A	S33095	1040.00
	2000 A	1000–2000 A	S33982	1040.00
	2500 A	1200–2500 A	S33983	1040.00
	3000 A	1200–3000 A	S48825	1040.00
IEC R-Frame	1600 A	1600 A	S33095	1040.00
	2000 A	1600–2000 A	S33982	1040.00
	2500 A	1600–2500 A	S33983	1040.00
	3200 A	1600–3200 A	S48825	1040.00

▽ For use only with circuit breakers with date codes later than 07011.

◒ DE2F Discount Schedule.

Table 7.110: Trip Unit Field-Installable Accessories

Description	Factory-Installed		Field-Installable Kit Cat. No.							$ Price
			P-Frame					R-Frame		
	Cat. No. Suffix	$ Price Adder	Unit Mount	I-Line	Motor Operated	Drawout	With Rotary Handle	Unit Mount	I-Line	
Circuit Breaker Communication Module (BCM) (Modbus)	E1	1778.00	S64205	S64205	S64207	S64206	S64205	S64205	S64205	2805.00
Two Programmable Contacts Module (M2C)	V	1248.00	S64273	S64273	S64273	S64273	S64273	S64273	S64273	1248.00
Six Programmable Contacts Module (M6C)	W	1599.00	S64204	S64204	S64204	S64202	S64204	S64201	S64201	1665.00
External Voltage Sensing (EVS)	YV	290.00	S64203	S64203	S64210	S64209	S64210	S64208	S64208	330.00

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Masterpact NT

Masterpact NW

The Masterpact universal power circuit breaker offers a family of circuit protection products meeting the most common world standards, ANSI, UL and IEC. The basic design platform for each is common. The final result is UL, ANSI and IEC circuit breakers with the same basic external dimensions, features and accessories.

Full-Featured Performance

- Complete product offering up to 200 k AIR without fuses
- Circuit breakers tested to show arc flash hazard risk category as referenced by NFPA70E
- 800 A to 6000 A frames, fixed and draw-out
- Rated for AC voltage systems through 600 V (635 V ANSI)
- Short-time withstand ratings up to 100 kA
- Cradle position indicator: connected, test and disconnected
- Simple, visual contact wear indicators
- Full complement of field-installable accessories common to all standards
- Four interchangeable Micrologic trip units to choose from
- Available PowerLogic® based power metering and monitoring capabilities
- Available protective relay functions as defined by ANSI C37.2 and C37.90

The following charts show the Masterpact NW and NT ratings for ANSI and UL 489. See Pricing Guide **0613PL0001** and Catalog **0613CT0001**.

Table 7.111: Masterpact NW Circuit Breaker Ratings

Standard		ANSI C37 Certified/UL 1066 Listed																		UL 489 Listed							
Frame Rating		**800–1600 A**						**2000 A**					**3200/4000 A△**				**4000/5000 A**			**800/1200/1600/2000 A**				**2500/3000 A**		**4000/5000/6000 A**	
Interrupting Code		**N1**	**H1**	**H2**	**H3**	**L1□**	**L1F□**	**H1**	**H2**	**H3**	**L1□**	**L1F□**	**H1**	**H2**	**H3**	**L1□**	**H2**	**H3**	**L1□**	**N**	**H**	**L□**	**LF□**	**H**	**L□**	**H**	**L□**
Interrupting Current (kA RMS) 50/60 Hz	240 Vac	42	65	85	100	200	200	65	85	100	200	200	65	85	100	200	85	100	200	65	100	200	200	100	200	100	200
	480 Vac	42	65	85	100	200	200	65	85	100	200	200	65	85	100	200	85	100	200	65	100	150	150	100	150	100	150
	600 Vac	42	65	85	85	130	130	65	85	85	130	130	65	85	85	130	85	85	130	50	85	100	100	85	100	85	100
Short-time Withstand Current (kA RMS)		42	65	85	85	30	22	65	85	85	30	22	65	85	85	100	85	85	100	42▲	65▲	30▲■	22	65	65	85	100
Built-in Instantaneous Override (kA RMS ±10%)		♦	♦	♦	85	35♦	24	—	—	85	35	24	—	—	85	117	—	—	117	40	40	35▲■	24	65	65	75	75
Close and latch rating (kA RMS)		42	65	40	40	25	22	65	40	40	25	22	65	40	40	40	85	75	40	40	40	25★	22	40	40	40	40
Tested to show the arc flash hazard risk category as referenced by NFPA70E		—	—	—	—	—	Yes	—	—	—	—	Yes	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Yes	—	—	—	—
Breaking time		25–30 ms with no intentional delay (9 ms for L1, L1F, L and LF)																									
Closing time		70 ms																									
Sensor Rating		100–250 A 400–800 A 800–1600 A						1000–2000 A					1600–3200 A				2000–4000 A 2500–5000 A			100–250 A 400–800 A 600–1200 A 800–1600 A 1000–2000 A				1200–2500 A 1600–3000 A		2000–4000 A 2500–5000 A 3000–6000 A	
Endurance Rating (C/O Cycles) With No Maintenance	Mechanical	12,500						10,000					10,000			5k	5,000			12,500▼				10,000		5,000	
	Electrical	2800						1,000					1,000			1k	1,000			2800▼				1,000		1,000	

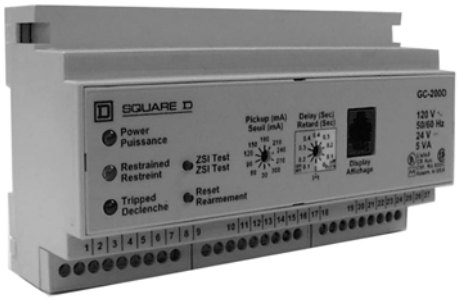
▲ 24 kA RMS for 800 A circuit breaker frame with 100 A or 250 A sensor.
■ 65 kA RMS for 2000 A.
♦ None except 24 kA RMS for 800 A circuit breaker frame with 100 A or 250 A sensor.
★ 40 kA RMS for 2000 A.
▼ The endurance rating for 2000 A, N/H/L/LF is 10,000 for mechanical and 1000 for electrical.
△ 4000 A standard with circuit breaker is not available in L1 interrupting rating code or drawout construction (fixed mounting only).
□ Drawout mounted only.

Table 7.112: Masterpact NT Circuit Breaker Ratings

Standard		ANSI C37 Certified/UL 1066 Listed	UL 489 Listed													
Frame Rating		**800 A**	**800 A**					**1200 A**					**1600 A◊**			
Interrupting Code		**N1**	**N**	**H**	**L1**	**L**	**LF☆**	**N**	**H**	**L1**	**L**	**LF☆**	**N**	**H**	**L1**	**L**
Interrupting Current (kA RMS) 50/60 Hz	240 Vac	42	50	65	100	200	200	50	65	100	200	200	50	65	100	200
	480 Vac	42	50	50	65	100	100	50	50	65	100	100	50	50	65	100
	600 Vac	—	35	50	—	—	—	35	50	—	—	—	35	50	N/A	N/A
Short-time Withstand Current (kA RMS)		42	35	35	10	10	10	35	35	10	10	10	35	35	10	10
Built-in Instantaneous Override (kA RMS ±10%)		—	40	40	10	10	10	40	40	10	10	10	40	40	10	10
Close and latch rating (kA RMS)		40	25	25	10	10	10	25	25	10	10	10	25	25	10	10
Tested to show the arc flash hazard risk category as referenced by NFPA70E		—	—	—	—	—	Yes	—	—	—	—	Yes	—	—	—	—
Breaking time		25–30 ms with no intentional delay	25–30 ms with no intentional delay (9 ms for L and LF)													
Closing time		< 50 ms														
Sensor Rating		100–250 A 400–800 A	100–250 A 400–800 A					600–1200 A —					800–1600 A			
Endurance Rating (C/O Cycles) With No Maintenance	Mechanical	12,500	12,500					12,500					12,500			
	Electrical	2800	2800					2800					2800			

◊ Fixed-mounted only.
☆ Drawout mounted only.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



GC-200 Relay

GC DSP Display

T3B Toroid Sensor

GT912 Rectangular Sensor

GC-200 Ground-Fault Relay System

The GC-200 Ground-fault relay system protects a grounded distribution system from low-level arcing ground faults. The system includes the GC-200 relay, a sensor (current transformer), and optional GC DSP display and is used with a bolted pressure switch or circuit breaker to open a circuit upon detection of a ground fault. (Replaces GC-100 relay.)

GC-200 Relay Features

- Five models with sensitivities suitable for main, feeder, or branch circuits
- Ten adjustable pickup settings for each model
- Small, non-metallic enclosure mounts on DIN rail
- 10 A and 5 A output contacts for trip and alarm
- Zone-selective interlocking (ZSI) to optimize coordinated systems
- I^2t inverse time characteristics

GC DSP Display (Optional)

- Real-time display of ground-fault values
- Also recalls ground-fault at last trip or at maximum since reset
- Allows remote testing or resetting of the relay
- LCD back-lit display
- Surface mounts over panel meter cutout
- Fine adjust pickup settings (D and E versions only)

Sensors

- Zero sequence sensing current transformers for all phases and neutral
- Several sizes of toroids and rectangular CTs
- Many are split-core or open frame for ease of installation

Table 7.113: Ground-Fault Relay

Cat. No.	Description	Specifications	$ Price
GC200A	Ground-fault relay	30 mA–300 mA	**2960.00**
GC200B		300 mA–3.0 A	**2960.00**
GC200C		3.0 A–30.0 A	**2960.00**
GC200D		30.0 A–300 A	**2960.00**
GC200E		120 A–1200 A	**2960.00**
GCDSP	Display module		**948.00**
GC4	Display cable	4 feet	**96.00**
GC12▲		12 feet	**158.00**
GC30		30 feet	**302.00**

▲ One GC12 twelve foot cable is included with GCDSP display modules.

Table 7.114: GC-200 Relay Settings

Cat. No.	Adjustable Pickup Settings (in Amperes)									
GC200A	0.03	0.06	0.09	0.12	0.15	0.18	0.21	0.24	0.27	0.3
GC200B	0.3	0.6	0.9	1.2	1.5	1.8	2.1	2.4	2.7	3
GC200C	3	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30
GC200D	30	90	90	120	150	180	210	240	270	300
GC200E	120	240	360	480	600	720	840	960	1080	1200

Table 7.115: GC-200 Sensors

Relay Cat. No.	Sensor Cat. No.	Type	CT Ratio	Window Dimensions		$ Price
				in	mm	
GC200A	T2B	Toroid	700:1	1.875 dia.	48 dia.	**2046.00**
	T3B			2.75 dia.	70 dia.	**2709.00**
GC200B GC200C GC200D	T2A	Toroid	1000:1	1.875 dia.	48 dia.	**704.00**
	T3A	Toroid		2.75 dia.	70 dia.	**774.00**
	T6A	Toroid		5.75 dia.	146 dia.	**774.00**
	T6AS	Toroid, split-core		5.75 dia.	146 dia.	**1326.00**
	T9A	Toroid		8.75 dia.	222 dia.	**1106.00**
	R713A	Rectangular		7.5 x 13.5	191 x 343	**3063.00**
	R417A			4.25 x 17.625	108 x 448	**3650.00**
	R826A			8 x 26.5	203 x 674	**4446.00**
GC200E	All "A" type sensors above, plus:					
	RZ511	Rectangular, Open Frame	1000:1	4.5. x 11	114 x 280	**1914.00**
	RZ521		1000:1	4.5 x 21	114 x 534	**2255.00**
	RZ531		1000:1	4.5 x 31	114 x 788	**2706.00**
	RZ535		1000:1	4.5 x 35	114 x 890	**2834.00**
	RZ1011	Rectangular, Open Frame	1000:1	10.5 x 11	267 x 280	**2450.00**
	RZ1021		1000:1	10.5 x 21	267 x 514	**3075.00**
	RZ1031		1000:1	10.5 x 31	114 x 788	**4233.00**
	GT912	Rectangular, Open Frame	600:1	5.5 x 8.5	140 x 216	**1769.00**
	GT918		600:1	5.5 x 14.5	140 x 368	**2058.00**
	GT930		600:1	5.5 x 26.5	140 x 673	**2766.00**
	GT1218	Rectangular, Open Frame	600:1	8.5 x 14.5	216 x 368	**2645.00**
	GT1224		600:1	8.5 x 20.5	216 x 521	**2901.00**
	GT1230		600:1	8.5 x 26.5	292 x 673	**3246.00**
	GT1327	Rectangular, Open Frame	600:1	9.5 x 24	241 x 610	**2844.00**
	GT1330		600:1	9.5 x 27	241 x 686	**3219.00**
	GT1530	Rectangular, Open Frame	600:1	11.5 x 26.5	292 x 673	**3726.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

RH99M

RH99P

PA50

SA200

Vigirex™ Ground-Fault Relay System

The Vigirex ground-fault relays, with associated sensors (current transformers), measure the residual current in an electrical installation to detect levels which may be damaging. When used for protection, they cause an associated circuit breaker or switch to interrupt the supply of power to the protected system. They may also be used for monitoring only, with output to an alarm. The product line includes fixed sensitivities from 30 mA to 1 A and adjustable sensitivities up to 30 A.
The Vigirex relays may be easily mounted on DIN rail or may be panel mounted in a meter cutout. Sensors for conductors range from a little more than an inch diameter toroids, to large rectangular sensors measuring 6 x 18 inches. The compact size of the relay and its sensor make it ideal for protection of OEM equipment as well as branch circuits.

Table 7.116: Vigirex Ground-Fault Relays (UL 1053 Listed)

Model	Delay	Reset	Control Voltage	Sensitivity	Cat. No.	$ Price
DIN Rail Mounted						
RH10M	Instantaneous	Manual	12–24 Vac/12–48 Vdc	30 mA 100 mA 300 mA 500 mA 1 A	56300 56302 56305 56306 56307	**1988.00**
			110–130 Vac	30 mA 100 mA 300 mA 500 mA 1 A	56320 56322 56325 56326 56327	**1988.00**
			220–240 Vac	30 mA 100 mA 300 mA 500 mA 1 A	56330 56332 56335 56336 56337	**1988.00**
RH21M	Instantaneous or 60 msec (2 settings)	Manual	12–24 Vac/12–48 Vdc 110–130 Vac 220–240 Vac	30 mA▲ or 300 mA (2 settings)	56360 56362 56363	**2363.00**
RH99M	Adjustable (9 settings): 0, 0.06, 0.15, 0.23, 0.31, 0.5, 0.8, 1.0, 4.5 sec	Manual	12–24 Vac/12–48 Vdc 110–130 Vac 220–240 Vac	Adjustable, (9 settings): 0.03▲, 0.1, 0.3, 0.5, 1, 3, 5, 10, 30 A	56370TD 56372TD 56373TD	**2700.00**
		Automatic	12–24 Vac/12–48 Vdc 110–130 Vac 220–240 Vac		56390TD 56392TD 56393TD	**2700.00**
Panel Mounted						
RH10P	Instantaneous	Manual	12–24 Vac/12–48 Vdc	30 mA 100 mA 300 mA 500 mA 1 Amp	56400 56402 56405 56406 56407	**2063.00**
			110–130 Vac	30 mA 100 mA 300 mA 500 mA 1 Amp	56420 56422 56425 56426 56427	**2063.00**
			220–240 Vac	30 mA 100 mA 300 mA 500 mA 1 A	56430 56432 56435 56436 56437	**2063.00**
RH21P	Instantaneous or 60 msec (2 settings)	Manual	12–24 Vac/12–48 Vdc 110–130 Vac 220–240 Vac	30 mA▲ or 300 mA (2 settings)	56460 56462 56463	**2438.00**
RH99P	Adjustable (9 settings): 0, 0.06, 0.15, 0.23, 0.31, 0.5, 0.8, 1.0, 4.5 sec	Manual	12–24 Vac/12–48 Vdc 110–130 Vac 220–240 Vac	Adjustable (9 settings): 0.03▲, 0.1, 0.3, 0.5, 1, 3, 5, 10, 30 A	56470TD 56472TD 56473TD	**2813.00**
		Automatic	12–24 Vac/12–48 Vdc 110–130 Vac 220–240 Vac		56490TD 56492TD 56493TD	**2813.00**

New!

▲ 30 mA is instantaneous only, except for RH99M and RH99P models. Their suffix TD indicates time delay at 30 mA. For models with no time delay (IEC compliant) consult catalog 0972CT0401.

Table 7.117: Sensors for Vigirex Ground-Fault Relays

Sensors	Type	Maximum Current♦	Inside Diameter		Cat. No.	$ Price
			in.	mm		
Closed Toroids, Type A	TA30 PA50 IA80 MA120 SA200 GA300	65 A 85 A 160 A 250 A 400 A 630 A	1.18 1.97 3.15 4.72 7.87 11.81	30 50 80 120 200 300	50437 50438 50439 50440 50441 50442	**375.00** **488.00** **615.00** **833.00** **1253.00** **2295.00**
Vigirex Sensor Iron Rings (Optional)	TA30 PA50 IA80 MA120	65 A 85 A 160 A 250 A	0.79 1.58 2.76 4.33	20 40 70 110	56055 56056 56057 56058	**56.00** **59.00** **62.00** **83.00**
Split toroids, Type OA	POA■ GOA■	85 A 250 A	1.81 4.33	46 110	50485 50486	**1718.00** **3015.00**
Rectangular Sensors	280 x 115 470 x 160	1600 A 3200 A	11.02 x 4.53 18.50 x 6.30	280 x 115 470 x 160	56053 56054	**5333.00** **7088.00**

■ POA and GOA are not UL recognized
♦ Use as a guideline for sizing wire through sensor.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

GFM250

Micrologic® Add-on Ground-Fault Module (GFM)

The Micrologic ground-fault module (GFM) is a UL Listed circuit breaker accessory for equipment protection. It is a combination ground-fault relay and ground-fault sensing device.

Micrologic Add-on Ground-fault Module Features:

- A shunt trip may be field-installed in the HD, HG, HJ, HL, JD, JG, JJ and JL circuit breakers.
- Shunt trip S29382 (12 Vdc) for circuit breaker may be factory- installed (suffix SN) or field-installed
- Adjustable ground-fault pickup levels
- Adjustable ground-fault time delays
- Integral ground fault push-to-test feature and ground-fault indicator
- All GFMs are supplied for I-Line® mounting, easily convertible to unit mount by removing the I-Line brackets
- Optional neutral current transformer for 3-phase 4-wire applications. Refer to instructions for proper installation
- Zone-selective interlocking capability is standard with upstream Micrologic trip system circuit breakers. The GFM can also be zone interlocked with the GC ground-fault system by using a restraint interface module.See Supplementary Digest.
- 120 Vac control power is required for integral test feature. Meets NEC 230-95(c)

NOTE: *Ground-fault modules cannot be used for alarming only.*

Table 7.118: Module/Enclosure Selection Chart▲

Companion Circuit Breaker Prefix	Cat. No.■	I-Line Switchboard	Ground-fault Pickup Adjustment Range	GFM $ Price
HD, HG, HJ, HL	GFM150HD	LA	20–100 A	**4250.00**
JD, JG, JJ, JL	GFM250JD	LA	40–200 A	**4250.00**
Accessories				
H & J	GFM25CT	Optional Neutral Current Transformer (required for 4-wire loads)		**375.00**

▲ At 250 A, the GFM250JD can be used with 80% rated circuit breakers only.
■ See Supplemental Digest for additional GFMs.

Figure 7.1: I-Line® J-Frame with ELM installed

New!

Earth Leakage Module (ELM) for PowerPact H- and J-Frame MCCBs

The Earth Leakage Module (ELM) is an add-on module which, when connected to a PowerPact H- or J-frame MCCB, provides low-level ground-fault sensing and ground-fault relay functions.

Because these ELMs are highly sensitive (30 mA to 3 A), they provide much greater protection than GFMs (20 Amps to 200 Amps sensitivity). The ELMs provide greater protection of control circuits and other sensitive equipment. The associated circuit breaker must have a 48 Vdc shunt trip), which may be field-installed (kit S29392) or factory-installed (suffix –SP) in the H- or J-Frame circuit breaker.

Add-on Earth Leakage Module (ELM) Features:

- Adjustable ground-fault pickup levels as low as 30 mA
- Adjustable ground-fault time delays from instantaneous to 500 msec (Time delay can be applied to the 30 mA setting)
- Integral ground fault push-to-test feature
- Ground-fault indicator (LED for local status; contacts for remote indication)
- All ELMs are supplied for I-Line® mounting and are easily convertible to unit-mount by removing the I-Line brackets
- Three poles; 240 to 600 Vac maximum: 3-wire applications only (no neutral)
- Line-power obtained through internal bus to provide power for electronics, shunt trip, and integral test feature.
- A shunt trip is required in the circuit breaker; it may be field-installed or factory-installed in the PowerPact H and J circuit breakers.
- UL 1053 – Ground-fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment

Table 7.119: ELM Selection Chart♦

Companion Circuit Breaker		Enclosure Space Required I-Line Switchboard	Pick-Up Adjustment Range	Catalog Number	$ Price
Prefix	Size				
HD, HG, HJ, HL	15–150 A	LA	30 mA–3 A	ELM150HD	**4500.00**
JD, JG, JJ, JL	150–250 A	LA	30 mA–3 A	ELM250JD	**4650.00**

♦ At 250 A, the ELM250JD can be used with 80% rated circuit breakers only.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

FAL 1P 15–100 A

FAL/FHL 2P 15–100 A

FAL/FHL 3P 15–100 A

Thermal-magnetic molded case circuit breakers shown on pages 7-49 through 7-51 are permanent trip UL Listed, CSA Certified, IEC rated, and also meet the requirements of Federal Specification W–C–375B/GEN as indicated on pages 7-4 through 7-7. For I-Line® molded case circuit breakers, see listings on pages 9-23 through 9-30.

Table 7.120: F-Frame—100 A, Thermal-Magnetic, 240 Vac, Standard Interrupting

Ampere Rating	Fixed AC Magnetic Trip		1 P		2 P		3 P		Terminal Wire Range (AWG)
			120 Vac		240 Vac		240 Vac		
	Hold	Trip	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	
15 A	275 A	600 A	FAL12015	198.00	FAL22015	333.00	FAL32015	495.00	AL50FA 14–4 Cu or 12–4 Al
20 A	275 A	600 A	FAL12020	198.00	FAL22020	333.00	FAL32020	495.00	
25 A	275 A	600 A	FAL12025	198.00	FAL22025	333.00	FAL32025	495.00	
30 A	275 A	600 A	FAL12030	198.00	FAL22030	333.00	FAL32030	495.00	
35 A	400 A	850 A	FAL12035	198.00	FAL22035	333.00	FAL32035	495.00	AL100FA 14–1/0 Cu or 12–1/0 Al
40 A	400 A	850 A	FAL12040	198.00	FAL22040	333.00	FAL32040	495.00	
45 A	400 A	850 A	FAL12045	198.00	FAL22045	333.00	FAL32045	495.00	
50 A	400 A	850 A	FAL12050	198.00	FAL22050	333.00	FAL32050	495.00	
60 A	800 A	1450 A	FAL12060	198.00	FAL22060	333.00	FAL32060	495.00	
70 A	800 A	1450 A	FAL12070	261.00	FAL22070	543.00	FAL32070	704.00	
80 A	800 A	1450 A	FAL12080	261.00	FAL22080	543.00	FAL32080	704.00	
90 A	900 A	1700 A	FAL12090	261.00	FAL22090	543.00	FAL32090	704.00	
100 A	900 A	1700 A	FAL12100	261.00	FAL22100	543.00	FAL32100	704.00	

Table 7.121: F-Frame—100 A, Thermal-Magnetic, 480 Vac, Standard Interrupting

Ampere Rating	Fixed AC Magnetic Trip		1P		2P		3P		Terminal Wire Range (AWG)
			277 Vac, 125 Vdc		480 Vac, 250 Vdc		480 Vac, 250 Vdc		
	Hold	Trip	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	
15 A	275 A	600 A	FAL14015	251.00	FAL24015	609.00	FAL34015	782.00	AL50FA 14–4 Cu or 12–4 Al
20 A	275 A	600 A	FAL14020	251.00	FAL24020	609.00	FAL34020	782.00	
25 A	275 A	600 A	FAL14025	251.00	FAL24025	609.00	FAL34025	782.00	
30 A	275 A	600 A	FAL14030	251.00	FAL24030	609.00	FAL34030	782.00	
35 A	400 A	850 A	FAL14035	251.00	FAL24035	609.00	FAL34035	782.00	AL100FA 14–1/0 Cu or 12–1/0 Al
40 A	400 A	850 A	FAL14040	251.00	FAL24040	609.00	FAL34040	782.00	
45 A	400 A	850 A	FAL14045	251.00	FAL24045	609.00	FAL34045	782.00	
50 A	400 A	850 A	FAL14050	251.00	FAL24050	609.00	FAL34050	782.00	
60 A	800 A	1450 A	FAL14060	251.00	FAL24060	609.00	FAL34060	782.00	
70 A	800 A	1450 A	FAL14070	312.00	FAL24070	788.00	FAL34070	924.00	
80 A	800 A	1450 A	FAL14080	312.00	FAL24080	788.00	FAL34080	924.00	
90 A	900 A	1700 A	FAL14090	312.00	FAL24090	788.00	FAL34090	924.00	
100 A	900 A	1700 A	FAL14100	312.00	FAL24100	788.00	FAL34100	924.00	

Table 7.122: F-Frame—100 A, Thermal-Magnetic, 600 Vac

Ampere Rating	Fixed AC Magnetic Trip		1P		2P						3 P						Terminal Wire Range (AWG)
			High Interrupting 277 Vac, 125 Vdc		Standard Interrupting 600 Vac. 250 Vdc		High Interrupting 600 Vac. 250 Vdc		Current Limiting 600 Vac. 250 Vdc		Standard Interrupting 600 Vac. 250 Vdc		High Interrupting 600 Vac. 250 Vdc		Current Limiting 600 Vac. 250 Vdc		
	Hold	Trip	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	
15 A	275 A	600 A	FHL16015	452.00	FAL26015	704.00	FHL26015	1163.00	—	—	FAL36015	906.00	FHL36015	1358.00	—	—	AL50FA 14–4 Cu or 12–4 Al
20 A	275 A	600 A	FHL16020	452.00	FAL26020	704.00	FHL26020	1163.00	FIL26020	2633.00	FAL36020	906.00	FHL36020	1358.00	FIL36020	3296.00	
25 A	275 A	600 A	FHL16025	452.00	FAL26025	704.00	FHL26025	1163.00	FIL26025	2633.00	FAL36025	906.00	FHL36025	1358.00	FIL36025	3296.00	
30 A	275 A	600 A	FHL16030	452.00	FAL26030	704.00	FHL26030	1163.00	FIL26030	2633.00	FAL36030	906.00	FHL36030	1358.00	FIL36030	3296.00	
35 A	400 A	850 A	FHL16035	452.00	FAL26035	704.00	FHL26035	1163.00	FIL26035	2633.00	FAL36035	906.00	FHL36035	1358.00	FIL36035	3296.00	AL100FA 14–1/0 Cu or 12–1/0 Al
40 A	400 A	850 A	FHL16040	452.00	FAL26040	704.00	FHL26040	1163.00	FIL26040	2633.00	FAL36040	906.00	FHL36040	1358.00	FIL36040	3296.00	
45 A	400 A	850 A	FHL16045	452.00	FAL26045	704.00	FHL26045	1163.00	FIL26045	2633.00	FAL36045	906.00	FHL36045	1358.00	FIL36045	3296.00	
50 A	400 A	850 A	FHL16050	452.00	FAL26050	704.00	FHL26050	1163.00	FIL26050	2633.00	FAL36050	906.00	FHL36050	1358.00	FIL36050	3296.00	
60 A	800 A	1450 A	FHL16060	452.00	FAL26060	704.00	FHL26060	1163.00	FIL26060	2633.00	FAL36060	906.00	FHL36060	1358.00	FIL36060	3296.00	
70 A	800 A	1450 A	FHL16070	509.00	FAL26070	890.00	FHL26070	1353.00	FIL26070	2633.00	FAL36070	1115.00	FHL36070	1541.00	FIL36070	3296.00	
80 A	800 A	1450 A	FHL16080	509.00	FAL26080	890.00	FHL26080	1353.00	FIL26080	2633.00	FAL36080	1115.00	FHL36080	1541.00	FIL36080	3296.00	
90 A	900 A	1700 A	FHL16090	509.00	FAL26090	890.00	FHL26090	1353.00	FIL26090	2633.00	FAL36090	1115.00	FHL36090	1541.00	FIL36090	3296.00	
100 A	900 A	1700 A	FHL16100	509.00	FAL26100	890.00	FHL26100	1353.00	FIL26100	2633.00	FAL36100	1115.00	FHL36100	1541.00	FIL36100	3296.00	

AL50FA

AL100FA

Table 7.123: Mechanical Lug Kit Information

Circuit Breaker Application				(Number of Wires Per Lug) Wire Range	Cat. No.	Lugs Per Kit	$ Price Per Kit
Standard	Ampere Rating	Optional	Ampere Rating				
FA, FH, FI	15–30 A	FA, FH, FI	35–100 A	(1) 14–4 AWG Cu or (1) 12–4 AWG Al	AL50FA	3	37.20
FA, FH, FI	35–100 A	FA, FH, FI	15–30 A	(1) 14–1/0 AWG Cu or (1) 12–1/0 AWG Al	AL100FA	3	37.20
—	—	FA, FH	15–100 A	(1) 12–3 AWG Cu	AL100TF▲	3	37.20
—	—	FA	150 A (only)	(1) 2–3/0 AWG Cu or Al	AL150FA	3	37.20
—	—	FA, FH, FI	15–100	(1) 14–1 AWG Cu	CU100FA	3	37.20
—	—	FA, FH	15–100	(1) 12–3 AWG Cu	CU100TF▲	3	62.00

▲ For use in the OFF end only, when the OFF end is the load end.

Table 7.124: F-Frame Interrupting Ratings

	FAL			FHL	FIL
	240 Vac	480 Vac	600 Vac		
240 Vac	10 kA	18 kA (1P), 25 kA (2P, 3P)	25 kA	25 kA (1P) 65 kA(2P, 3P)	200 kA
480 Vac	—	18 kA	18 kA	25 kA(2P, 3P)	200 kA
600 Vac	—	—	14 kA	18 kA(2P, 3P)	100 kA

Termination Option

Termination Letter
F = No Lugs
L = Lugs both ends
P with MT Suffix = Lugs ON end
P = Lugs OFF end

For factory-installed termination, place termination letter in the third block of the circuit breaker catalog number.

F A L 3 6 1 0 0
└Termination Letter

NOTE: *Consider using PowerPact® circuit breakers for situations requiring circuit breaker accessories.*

Accessories . . . . . Supplemental Digest
Compression and Power Distribution Connector Lugs . Supplemental Digest
Dimensions . . . . . Page 7-54
Enclosures . . . . . Page 7-56

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

KAL/KHL
2P and 3P

KIL36250

Q4L
2P and 3P

AL250KI
AL250KA

AL400LA

Table 7.125: K-Frame—250 A, Current-Limiting Thermal-Magnetic CIrcuit Breakers, 600 Vac

Ampere Rating	Adjustable AC Magnetic Trip		Current Limiting		Terminal Wire Range
	Low	High	Cat. No.	$ Price	
2P, 600 Vac, 250 Vdc					
110	550 A	1100 A	KIL26110	**6177.00**	AL250KA (1) 4 AWG–350 kcmil Al
125	625 A	1250 A	KIL26125	**6177.00**	
150	750 A	1500 A	KIL26150	**6177.00**	
175	875 A	1750 A	KIL26175	**6177.00**	
200	1000 A	2000 A	KIL26200	**6177.00**	AL250KI (1) 1/0 AWG–350 kcmil Al
225	1125 A	2250 A	KIL26225	**6177.00**	
250	1250 A	2500 A	KIL26250	**7223.00**	
3P, 600 Vac, 250 Vdc					
110	550 A	1100 A	KIL36110	**7754.00**	AL250KA (1) 4 AWG–350 kcmil Al
125	625 A	1250 A	KIL36125	**7754.00**	
150	750 A	1500 A	KIL36150	**7754.00**	
175	875 A	1750 A	KIL36175	**7754.00**	
200	1000 A	2000 A	KIL36200	**7754.00**	AL250KI (1) 1/0 AWG–350 kcmil Al
225	1125 A	2250 A	KIL36225	**7754.00**	
250	1250 A	2500 A	KIL36250	**9081.00**	

Table 7.126: Q4-Frame—400 A, Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers, 240 Vac

Ampere Rating	Adjustable AC Magnetic Trip		Standard Interrupting		Terminal Wire Range (AWG/kcmil)
	Low	High	Cat. No.	$ Price	
2P, 240 Vac					
250	1250 A	2500 A	Q4L2250	**3171.00**	AL400LA (1) 1 AWG–600 kcmil Al or (2) 1 AWG–250 kcmil Al
300	1500 A	3000 A	Q4L2300	**3171.00**	
350	1750 A	3500 A	Q4L2350	**3171.00**	
400	2000 A	4000 A	Q4L2400	**3171.00**	
3P, 240 Vac					
250	1250 A	2500 A	Q4L3250	**3831.00**	AL400LA (1) 1 AWG–600 kcmil Al or (2) 1 AWG–250 kcmil Al
300	1500 A	3000 A	Q4L3300	**3831.00**	
350	1750 A	3500 A	Q4L3350	**3831.00**	
400	2000 A	4000 A	Q4L3400	**3831.00**	

Table 7.127: Mechanical Lug Kit Information

Circuit Breaker Application				(Number of Wires Per Lug) Wire Range	Cat. No.	Lugs Per Kit	$ Price Per Kit
Standard	Ampere Rating	Optional	Ampere Rating				
KI	110–175 A	—	—	(1) 4 AWG–350 kcmil Cu or Al	AL250KA	3	**113.00**
KI	200–250 A	KI	110–175 A	(1) 1/0 AWG–350 kcmil Cu or Al	AL250KI	3	**107.00**
Q4	125–400 A	—	—	(1) 1 AWG–600 kcmil Cu or Al or (2) 1 AWG–250 kcmil Cu or Al	AL400LA	1	**35.70**
—	—	KI	110–250 A	(1) 4 AWG–250 kcmil Cu	CU250KA	3	**113.00**
—	—	Q4	125–400 A	(1) 1 AWG–600 kcmil Cu (2) 1 AWG–250 kcmil Cu	CU400LA	1	**37.40**

Table 7.128: Interrupting Ratings

	KAL	KHL	KIL	Q4
240 Vac	42 kA	65 kA	200 kA	25 kA
480 Vac	25 kA	35 kA	200 kA	—
600 Vac	22 kA	25 kA	100 kA	—

NOTE: *Consider using PowerPact® circuit breakers for situations requiring circuit breaker accessories.*

Accessories . . . . . Supplemental Digest
Compression and Power Distribution Connector Lugs. Supplemental Digest
Dimensions. . . . . Page 7-54
Enclosures . . . . . Page

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

LAL/LHL
2P and 3P
125–400 A

Table 7.129: L-Frame—400 A, Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers, 600 Vac

Ampere Rating	Adjustable AC Magnetic Trip		Standard Interrupting		High Interrupting		Terminal Wire Range
	Low	High	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	
2P, 600 Vac, 250 Vdc							
125 A	625 A	1250 A	LAL26125	**3807.00**	LHL26125	**6362.00**	AL400LA (1) 1 AWG–600 kcmil Al or (2) 1 AWG–250 kcmil Al
150 A	750 A	1500 A	LAL26150	**3807.00**	LHL26150	**6362.00**	
175 A	875 A	1750 A	LAL26175	**3807.00**	LHL26175	**6362.00**	
200 A	1000 A	2000 A	LAL26200	**3807.00**	LHL26200	**6362.00**	
225 A	1125 A	2250 A	LAL26225	**3807.00**	LHL26225	**6362.00**	
250 A	1250 A	2500 A	LAL26250	**3807.00**	LHL26250	**6362.00**	
300 A	1500 A	3000 A	LAL26300	**3807.00**	LHL26300	**6362.00**	
350 A	1750 A	3500 A	LAL26350	**3807.00**	LHL26350	**6362.00**	
400 A	2000 A	4000 A	LAL26400	**3807.00**	LHL26400	**6362.00**	
3P, 600 Vac, 250 Vdc							
125 A	625 A	1250 A	LAL36125	**4619.00**	LHL36125	**7598.00**	AL400LA (1) 1 AWG–600 kcmil Al or (2) 1 AWG–250 kcmil Al
150 A	750 A	1500 A	LAL36150	**4619.00**	LHL36150	**7598.00**	
175 A	875 A	1750 A	LAL36175	**4619.00**	LHL36175	**7598.00**	
200 A	1000 A	2000 A	LAL36200	**4619.00**	LHL36200	**7598.00**	
225 A	1125 A	2250 A	LAL36225	**4619.00**	LHL36225	**7598.00**	
250 A	1250 A	2500 A	LAL36250	**4619.00**	LHL36250	**7598.00**	
300 A	1500 A	3000 A	LAL36300	**4619.00**	LHL36300	**7598.00**	
350 A	1750 A	3500 A	LAL36350	**4619.00**	LHL36350	**7598.00**	
400 A	2000 A	4000 A	LAL36400	**4619.00**	LHL36400	**7598.00**	

LIL36600
2P and 3P 300–600 A

Table 7.130: L-Frame—600 A, Extra-High Interrupting and Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers, 600 Vac■

Ampere Rating	Adjustable AC Magnetic Trip		Extra-High Interrupting		Current Limiting		Terminal Wire Range
	Low	High	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	
2P, 600 Vac							
300 A	1500 A	3200 A	LCL26300	**7479.00**	LIL26300	**8604.00**	AL600LI5 (2) 4/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al
350 A	1750 A	3200 A	LCL26350	**7479.00**	LIL26350	**8604.00**	
400 A	2000 A	3200 A	LCL26400	**7479.00**	LIL26400	**8604.00**	
450 A	2250 A	4200 A	LCL26450	**7823.00**	LIL26450	**12551.00**	
500 A	2500 A	4200 A	LCL26500	**7823.00**	LIL26500	**12551.00**	
600 A	3000 A	4200 A	LCL26600	**7823.00**	LIL26600	**12551.00**	
3P, 600 Vac							
300 A	1500 A	3200 A	LCL36300	**8312.00**	LIL36300	**9563.00**	AL600LI5 (2) 4/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al
350 A	1750 A	3200 A	LCL36350	**8312.00**	LIL36350	**9563.00**	
400 A	2000 A	3200 A	LCL36400	**8312.00**	LIL36400	**9563.00**	
450 A	2250 A	4200 A	LCL36450	**8691.00**	LIL36450	**13949.00**	
500 A	2500 A	4200 A	LCL36500	**8691.00**	LIL36500	**13949.00**	
600 A	3000 A	4200 A	LCL36600	**8691.00**	LIL36600	**13949.00**	

■ Type LC, LI, LX, LXI, and LE circuit breakers are NOT recommended for use on single motor branch circuits.

NOTE: *For LA Mission Critical circuit breakers, see Table 7.77.*

AL400LA

AL600LI5

AL400LH7

Table 7.131: Mechanical Lug Kit Information

Circuit Breaker Application				(Number of Wires Per Lug) Wire Range	Cat. No.	Lugs Per Kit	$ Price Per Kit
Standard	Ampere Rating	Optional	Ampere Rating				
LA, LH	125–400 A	—	—	(1) 1 AWG–600 kcmil Al or Cu or (2) 1 AWG–250 kcmil Al or Cu	AL400LA	1	**35.70**
—	—	LA, LH	125–400 A	(1) 350–750 kcmil Al or Cu	AL400LH7	1	**47.10**
LE, LX, LXI	100–250 A	LC, LI, LE, LX, LXI	—	(2) 1 AWG–350 kcmil Al or Cu	AL600LI35	1	**53.00**
LI, LE, LX, LXI, LC	300–600 A	LE, LX, LXI	100–250 A	(2) 4/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu	AL600LI5	1	**47.10**
—	—	LI, LE, LX, LXI, LC	—	(1) 500–750 kcmil Al or Cu	AL600LI7	1	**53.00**
—	—	LA, LH	125–400 A	(1) 1 AWG–600 kcmil Cu or (2) 1 AWG–250 kcmil Cu	CU400LA	1	**70.00**
—	—	LI, LE, LX, LXI, LC	—	(2) 1 AWG–350 kcmil Cu	CU600LI35	1	**230.00**
—	—	LI, LE, LX, LXI, LC	—	(2) 4/0 AWG–500 kcmil Cu	CU600LI5	1	**230.00**
—	—	LI, LE, LX, LXI, LC	—	(1) 500–750 kcmil Cu	CU600LI7	1	**230.00**

NOTE: *Consider using PowerPact® circuit breakers for situations requiring circuit breaker accessories.*

Table 7.132: Interrupting Table

	LAL	LHL	LCL	LIL
240 Vac	42 kA	65 kA	100 kA	200 kA
480 Vac	30 kA	35 kA	65 kA	200 kA
600 Vac	22 kA	25 kA	35 kA	100 kA

Accessories . . . . . Supplemental Digest
Compression and Power Distribution Connector Lugs . Supplemental Digest
Dimensions . . . . . Page 7-54
Enclosures. . . . . Page 7-56

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

L-Frame Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers

Micrologic® Series B Trip System

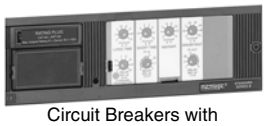
Standard-Function Features:

- 80% rated
- True RMS sensing
- Interchangeable rating plugs
- LSI, LS(I)G, trip configurations
- Short-time delay = I^2t IN and ground-fault delay = I^2t OUT
- Integral ground-fault testing
- LED long-time pickup indication
- Thermal & magnetic backup protection
- Long-time & ground-fault memory
- Optional local trip indicators—overload, short circuit, ground-fault
- Optional local ammeter/trip indicator
- Universal test set available
- Optional I-Line® mounting (LX, LXI)
- Optional neutral current transformer for 4-wire systems

Full-Function Features:

- 100% rated (600 sensor LE/LEL) circuit breakers are 80% rated)
- True RMS sensing
- Interchangeable rating plugs
- PowerLogic® compatible
- LI, LIG, LS(I), LS(I)G (instantaneous OFF) configurations
- Short-time delay = I^2t IN & I^2t OUT and ground-fault delay = I^2t IN & I^2t OUT
- Short-time withstand rating
- Integral ground-fault testing
- Optional ground-fault alarm (no trip) (Requires CIM3F with PowerLogic or see Bulletin 0502DB0001.)
- LED long-time pickup indication
- Zone-selective interlocking (short-time & ground-fault)
- Long-time & ground-fault memory
- Local Trip Indicators—overload, short circuit, ground-fault
- Local ammeter/trip indicator
- Universal test set available
- Optional I-Line® mounting (LE)
- Optional neutral current transformer for 4-wire systems

Table 7.133: L-Frame—600 A, Micrologic Series B Trip System 3P, 600 V♦

	Sensor Size	Ampere Rating	Trip Function	Standard Function Cat. No.	Standard Function $ Price	Standard Function Current Limiting Cat. No.	Standard Function Current Limiting $ Price	100% Rated Full Function■ Cat. No.	100% Rated Full Function■ $ Price	Installed Rating Plug	Terminal Wire Range
 Circuit Breakers with Micrologic Standard-Function Trip Systems (LXL, LXIL)	250	100	LI	—	—	—	—	LEL36100LI	**7692.00**	ARP040	AL600LI35 (2) 1 AWG–350 kcmil Al
			LSI	LXL36100	**5616.00**	LXIL36100	**11262.00**	LEL36100LS	**13035.00**		
			LIG	—	—	—	—	LEL36100LIG	**9768.00**		
			LSIG	LXL36100G	**7692.00**	LXIL36100G	**13338.00**	LEL36100LSG	**15111.00**		
		125	LI	—	—	—	—	LEL36125LI	**7692.00**	ARP050	
			LSI	LXL36125	**5616.00**	LXIL36125	**11262.00**	LEL36125LS	**13035.00**		
			LIG	—	—	—	—	LEL36125LIG	**9768.00**		
			LSIG	LXL36125G	**7692.00**	LXIL36125G	**13338.00**	LEL36125LSG	**15111.00**		
		150	LI	—	—	—	—	LEL36150LI	**7692.00**	ARP060	
			LSI	LXL36150	**5616.00**	LXIL36150	**11262.00**	LEL36150LS	**13035.00**		
			LIG	—	—	—	—	LEL36150LIG	**9768.00**		
			LSIG	LXL36150G	**7692.00**	LXIL36150G	**13338.00**	LEL36150LSG	**15111.00**		
		175	LI	—	—	—	—	LEL36175LI	**7692.00**	ARP070	
			LSI	LXL36175	**5616.00**	LXIL36175	**11262.00**	LEL36175LS	**13035.00**		
			LIG	—	—	—	—	LEL36175LIG	**9768.00**		
			LSIG	LXL36175G	**7692.00**	LXIL36175G	**13338.00**	LEL36175LSG	**15111.00**		
		200	LI	—	—	—	—	LEL36200LI	**7692.00**	ARP080	
			LSI	LXL36200	**5616.00**	LXIL36200	**11262.00**	LEL36200LS	**13035.00**		
			LIG	—	—	—	—	LEL36200LIG	**9768.00**		
			LSIG	LXL36200G	**7692.00**	LXIL36200G	**13338.00**	LEL36200LSG	**15111.00**		
		225	LI	—	—	—	—	LEL36225LI	**7692.00**	ARP090	
			LSI	LXL36225	**5616.00**	LXIL36225	**11262.00**	LEL36225LS	**13035.00**		
			LIG	—	—	—	—	LEL36225LIG	**9768.00**		
			LSIG	LXL36225G	**7692.00**	LXIL36225G	**13338.00**	LEL36225LSG	**15111.00**		
		250	LI	—	—	—	—	LEL36250LI	**7692.00**	ARP100	
			LSI	LXL36250	**5616.00**	LXIL36250	**11262.00**	LEL36250LS	**13035.00**		
			LIG	—	—	—	—	LEL36250LIG	**9768.00**		
			LSIG	LXL36250G	**7692.00**	LXIL36250G	**13338.00**	LEL36250LSG	**15111.00**		
Circuit Breakers with Micrologic Full-Function Trip Systems (LEL)	400	300	LI	—	—	—	—	LEL36300LI	**10691.00**	ARP075	AL600LI5 (2) 4/0 AWG– 500 kcmil Al
			LSI	LXL36300	**8618.00**	LXIL36300	**16400.00**	LEL36300LS	**16034.00**		
			LIG	—	—	—	—	LEL36300LIG	**12767.00**		
			LSIG	LXL36300G	**10694.00**	LXIL36300G	**18476.00**	LEL36300LSG	**18110.00**		
		350	LI	—	—	—	—	LEL36350LI	**10691.00**	ARP088	
			LSI	LXL36350	**8618.00**	LXIL36350	**16400.00**	LEL36350LS	**16034.00**		
			LIG	—	—	—	—	LEL36350LIG	**12767.00**		
			LSIG	LXL36350G	**10694.00**	LXIL36350G	**18476.00**	LEL36350LSG	**18110.00**		
		400	LI	—	—	—	—	LEL36400LI	**10691.00**	ARP100	
			LSI	LXL36400	**8618.00**	LXIL36400	**16400.00**	LEL36400LS	**16034.00**		
			LIG	—	—	—	—	LEL36400LIG	**12767.00**		
			LSIG	LXL36400G	**10694.00**	LXIL36400G	**18476.00**	LEL36400LSG	**18110.00**		
	600 ▲	450	LI	—	—	—	—	LEL36450LI	**14688.00**	ARP075	
			LSI	LXL36450	**12611.00**	LXIL36450	**23250.00**	LEL36450LS	**20031.00**		
			LIG	—	—	—	—	LEL36450LIG	**16764.00**		
			LSIG	LXL36450G	**14687.00**	LXIL36450G	**25326.00**	LEL36450LSG	**22107.00**		
		500	LI	—	—	—	—	LEL36500LI	**14688.00**	ARP083	
			LSI	LXL36500	**12611.00**	LXIL36500	**23250.00**	LEL36500LS	**20031.00**		
			LIG	—	—	—	—	LEL36500LIG	**16764.00**		
			LSIG	LXL36500G	**14687.00**	LXIL36500G	**25326.00**	LEL36500LSG	**22107.00**		
		600	LI	—	—	—	—	LEL36600LI	**14688.00**	ARP100	
			LSI	LXL36600	**12611.00**	LXIL36600	**23250.00**	LEL36600LS	**20031.00**		
			LIG	—	—	—	—	LEL36600LIG	**16764.00**		
			LSIG	LXL36600G	**14687.00**	LXIL36600G	**25326.00**	LEL36600LSG	**22107.00**		

▲ 600 A sensor is 80% rated

■ Substitute (A) in place of (G) for ground-fault alarm (pickup indication only). Requires CIM3F and Powerlogic, or see Data Bulletin **0502DB0001**. No instantaneous OFF position for LI or LIG trip function type circuit breakers.

♦ Type LC, LI, LX, LXI, and LE circuit breakers are NOT recommended for use on single motor branch circuits.

Table 7.134: Interrupting Ratings

	LXL	LEL	LXIL
240 V	100 kA	100 kA	200 kA
480 V	65 kA	65 kA	200 kA
600 V	35 kA	35 kA	100 kA

NOTE: *Consider using PowerPact® circuit breakers for situations requiring circuit breaker accessories.*

Optional Lugs . . . . . Page 7-51
Dimensions . . . . . Page 7-54
Enclosures . . . . . Page 7-56

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Combination Local Current Meter and Trip Indicator

Electronic Trip Unit with Seals Installed to Restrict Access

Universal Test Set

Table 7.135: Neutral Current Transformers

Cat. No.	$ Price	Sensor	Where Used
LE25CT2	**588.00**	250	LXL, LEL, LXIL
LE4CT2	**588.00**	400	LXL, LEL, LXIL
LE6CT2	**588.00**	600	LXL, LEL, LXIL

Table 7.136: Electronic Trip Indicator and Current Meter Field-installable Kits

Device	Cat. No.	Included With Circuit Breaker	Optional	$ Price
Local Trip Indicator Kit	ALTI	—	LXL, LXIL	**1461.00**
Local Current Meter Kit/Trip Indicator	ALAM	LEL	LXL, LXIL	**2286.00**

Complying with NEC®

The National Electrical Code, Section 240-6(c) exception allows conductor ampere ratings equal to the selected long-time pick-up setting. The seals below can be used to restrict access to the trip unit once settings are selected.

Table 7.137: Trip Unit Seals

Description	Cat. No.	Package Quantity	$ Price
Trip Unit Seal, Series B	TUSEAL	100	**102.00**
Non-lead Trip Unit Seal (for Micrologic Trip Unit, Vigirex, etc.)	MICROTUSEAL▲	6	**60.00**

▲ Discount schedule DE2F

Table 7.138: Interchangeable Rating Plug Kits for all Circuit Breakers with Micrologic Series B Trip System

Cat. No.	Sensor Multiplier Value	$ Price
ARP040	0.400	**297.00**
ARP050	0.500	**297.00**
ARP056	0.563	**297.00**
ARP058	0.583	**297.00**
ARP060	0.600	**297.00**
ARP063	0.625	**297.00**
ARP067	0.667	**297.00**
ARP070	0.700	**297.00**
ARP075	0.750	**297.00**
ARP080	0.800	**297.00**
ARP083	0.833	**297.00**
ARP088	0.875	**297.00**
ARP090	0.900	**297.00**
ARP100	1.000	**297.00**

Table 7.139: Test Equipment for Circuit Breakers with Micrologic Series B Trip Systems ■

Description	Cat. No.	$ Price
Universal Test Set (includes test module for Full-function and Standard-function LEL, LXL, LXIL)	UTS3	**14022.00**
Test Module for Full-function and Standard-function LEL, LXL, LXIL. (For use with existing CBTU1 or UTS3 test set.)	CBTMB	**2349.00**
Replacement ribbon cable and rating plug adapter for CBTMB	CBTMBRK	**627.00**
Long-time and ground-fault Memory Reset Module (Series B Electronics)	MTMB	**381.00**

■ See the Supplemental Digest for more information.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

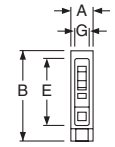


Figure 1

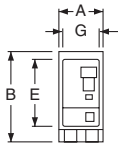


Figure 2

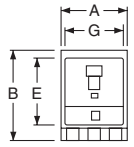
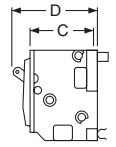


Figure 3



QO, QOB

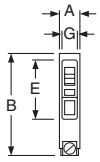


Figure 4

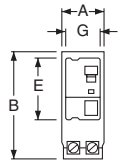
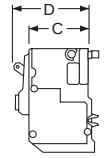


Figure 5



QO-GFI, QO-PL
QO-EPD

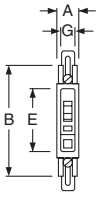


Figure 6

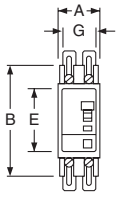


Figure 7

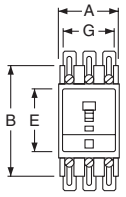
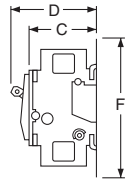


Figure 8



QOU, QYU
Low Ampere

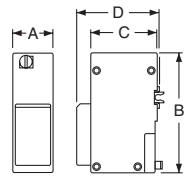


Figure 9
QO-PLPS

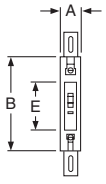


Figure 10

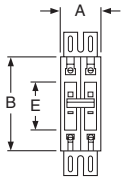


Figure 11

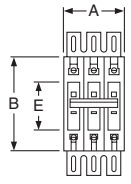
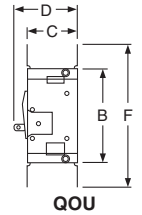


Figure 12



QOU
High Ampere

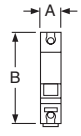


Figure 13

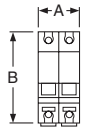


Figure 14

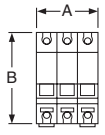


Figure 15

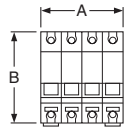
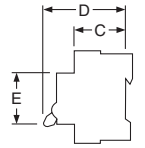


Figure 16



C60

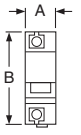


Figure 17

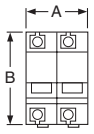


Figure 18

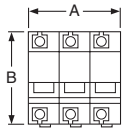


Figure 19

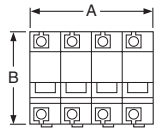
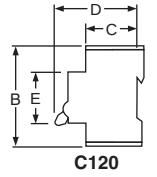


Figure 20



C120

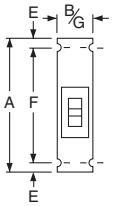


Figure 21

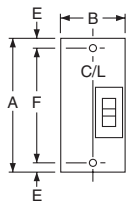


Figure 22

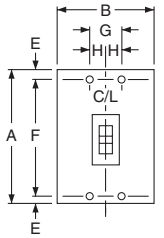
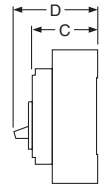


Figure 23



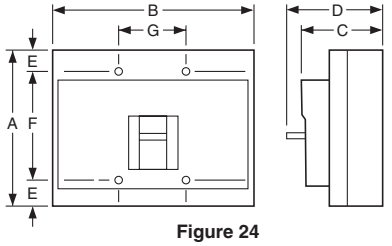


Figure 24

Table 7.140: QO®, QOU, Multi 9™ Circuit Breakers

Circuit Breaker Cat. No. Prefix	Poles	Fig. No.	Dimensions—Inches						
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G
QO, QOB	1	1	0.75	3.00▲	2.31	2.91	2.25	—	0.59
	2	2	1.50	3.00▲	2.31	2.91	2.25	—	1.34
	3	3	2.25	3.00▲	2.31	2.91	2.25	—	2.09
QOB-VH 150 A	2	2	3.0	5.72	2.53	4.90	3.78	—	2.85
QOB-VH 110–150 A	3	3	4.50	5.72	2.53	4.90	3.78	—	4.35
QO-PL QO-GFI QO-EPD	1	4	0.75	4.12■	2.31	2.91	2.25	—	0.59
	2	5	1.50	4.12■	2.31	2.91	2.25	—	1.34
	3	5	2.25	4.12■	2.31	2.91	2.25	—	2.09
QOU QYU Low Ampere	1	6	0.75	4.05♦	2.38	2.98	2.25	5.00★	0.62
	2	7	1.50	4.05♦	2.38	2.98	2.25	5.00★	1.37
	3	8	2.25	4.05★	2.38	2.98	2.25	5.00△	2.12
QOU High Ampere	1	10	0.75	4.45	2.37	2.96	2.25	6.78	—
	2	11	1.50	4.45	2.37	2.96	2.25	6.78	—
	3	12	2.25	4.45	2.37	2.96	2.25	6.78	—
Multi 9™ C60N	1	13	0.71	3.19	1.73	2.76	1.77	—	—
	2	14	1.42	3.19	1.73	2.76	1.77	—	—
	3	15	2.13	3.19	1.73	2.76	1.77	—	—
	4	16	2.84	3.19	1.73	2.76	1.77	—	—
QO-PLPS Power Supply	2	9	1.45	4.35	2.42	3.11	—	—	—

▲ 35–70 A is 3.12 in; 80–100 A 2P and 70–100 A 3P are 3.50 in.
■ QO-PL is 4.55 in.
♦ 80–100 A 1P and 80–125 A 2P are 4.45 in
★ 80–100 A 1P and 80–125 A 2P are 6.78 in.
▼ 70–100 A 4.45 in.
△ 70–100 A is 6.78 in.

Table 7.141: QB, QD, QG, QJ, Q4, FA, FI, KA, KC, KI, LA, LC, LI, LE, LX, LXI, MA Circuit Breakers

Circuit Breaker Cat. No. Prefix	Poles	Fig. No.	Dimensions—Inches							
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
QB, QD, QG, QJ	2	22	6.47	3.00	3.02	3.93	□	4.25	—	—
	3	23	6.47	4.50	3.02	3.93	□	4.25	1.50	0.75
FAL, FHL	1	21	6.00	1.50	3.16	4.13	0.44	5.13	1.50	—
	2	22	6.00	3.00	3.16	4.13	0.44	5.13	—	—
	3	23	6.00	4.50	3.16	4.13	0.44	5.13	1.50	0.75
FIL, KAL, KCL, KHL, KIL	2 & 3	23	8.00	4.50	3.66	4.75	0.44	7.13	1.50	0.75
Q4L, LAL, LHL	2 & 3	23	11.00	6.00	4.06	5.84	0.88	9.25	2.00	1.00
LIL, LEL, LXL, LXIL, LCL	2 & 3	24	11.86	7.50	5.48	6.74	0.55	10.75	2.50	
MAL, MHL	2 & 3	23	14.00	9.00	4.53	6.50	1.66	10.69	3.00	1.50

□ Dimensions E are 1.59 in at ON end and 0.63 in at OFF end.

Table 7.142: Shipping Weights◊

Frame Size	Approx. Shipping Weight (Lbs.)	Frame Size	Approx. Shipping Weight (Lbs.)
FAL, FHL 1P	2	KIL	9
FAL, FHL 2P	3	LAL, LHL	15
FAL, FHL 3P	5	LEL, LIL, LXL, LXIL, LCL	25
FIL	8	Q4L	15
QB, QD, QG, QJ	4	MAL, MHL	34
KAL, KHL	7		

◊ All weights are for 3P circuit breakers unless otherwise noted.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

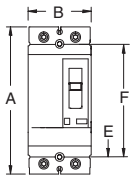


Figure 25

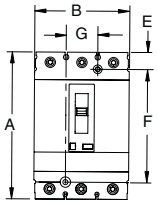
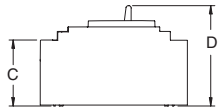
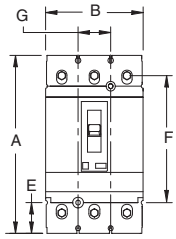


Figure 26





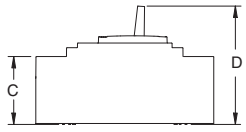


Figure 27

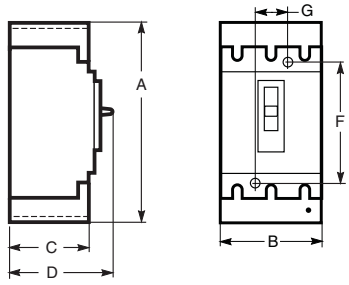


Figure 28

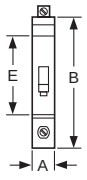


Figure 29

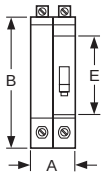


Figure 30

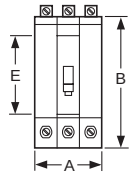
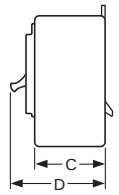
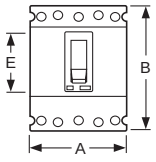


Figure 31





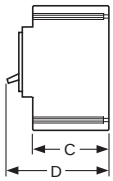


Figure 32

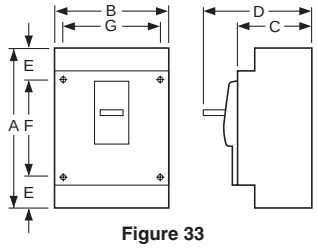


Figure 33

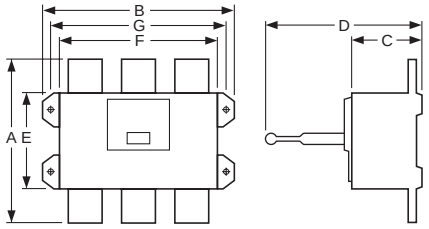


Figure 34

Table 7.143: HD, HG, HJ, HL, JD, JG, JJ, JL, DG, DJ, and DL Circuit Breakers

Circuit Breaker Cat. No. Prefix	No. of Poles	Fig. No.	Dimensions — Inches						
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G
HD, HG, HJ, HL	2	25	6.40	2.74	2.87	4.36	0.74	4.92	—
	3	26	6.40	4.12	2.87	4.36	0.74	4.92	1.38
JD, JG, JJ, JL	3	27	7.52	4.12	2.87	5.00	1.30	4.92	1.38
DG, DJ, DL	3	28	13.38	5.51	3.75	6.61	2.22	8.93	1.77

Table 7.144: ED, EG, EG and GJL Circuit Breakers

Circuit Breaker Cat. No. Prefix	No. of Poles	Fig. No.	Dimensions — Inches				
			A	B	C	D	E
ED, EG, EJ	1	29	0.98	5.66	3.09	4.05	3.32
ED, EG, EJ	2	30	1.96	5.66	3.09	4.05	3.32
ED, EG, EJ	3	31	2.94	5.66	3.09	4.05	3.32
GJ	3	32	3.54	4.72	2.76	3.94	2.20

Table 7.145: MG, MJ, PG, PJ, PL, RG, RJ and RL Circuit Breakers

Circuit Breaker Cat. No. Prefix	No. of Poles	Fig. No.	Dimensions — Inches						
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G
MG, MJ (800 A and below)	2, 3	33	12.86	8.27	5.77	8.05	2.49	7.87	7.83
PG, PJ, PK, PL (1000–1200 A)	2, 3	33	16.16	8.27	5.77	8.05	4.19	7.87	7.83
RG, RJ, RL	2, 3	34	16.24	16.54	6.63	14.49	8.73	14.25	15.35

Table 7.146: Shipping Weights▲

Frame Size	Approx. Shipping Weight (Lbs.)	Frame Size	Approx. Shipping Weight (Lbs.)
HD, HG, HJ, HL 2P	4	DG, DJ, DL	14
HD, HG, HJ, HL 3P	5	GJ	3
JD, JG, JJ, JL	5	MG, MJ	34
ED, EG, EJ 1P	2	PG, PJ, PL	32
ED, EG, EJ 2P	3	RG, RJ, RL (Without RLTB)	52
ED, EG, EJ 3P	4		

▲ All weights are for 3P circuit breakers unless otherwise noted.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

FA100S

FA100RB

FA100DS

- Circuit breaker enclosures are UL Listed, CSA Certified and are suitable for use as service equipment except as footnoted.
- The short circuit rating of an enclosed circuit breaker is equal to the rating of the circuit breaker installed, except as footnoted.
- Circuit breakers are ordered and shipped separately for field installation—see pages 7-49 through 7-52.
- For enclosure accessories and dimensions refer to page 7-58.
- See Supplemental Digest Section 3 for NEMA 7 and 9 enclosures.

Table 7.147: Circuit Breaker Enclosures

Circuit Breaker			Enclosure					
Cat. No. Prefix	Rating	Poles	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
			NEMA 1 Flush		NEMA 1 Surface		NEMA 3R▲	
FAL, FHL, FCL	15–100 A	1, 2, 3	FA100F	189.00	FA100S	189.00	FA100RB	500.00
QBL, QDL, QGL, QJL	100–200 A	2	—	—	Q22200NS■□	176.00	Q22200NRB■□	380.00
	100–225 A	2, 3	Q23225NF■□	218.00	Q23225NS■□	218.00	Q23225NRB■□	417.00
HDL, HGL, HJL, HLL	15–150 A	2, 3	J250F◪♦‡	285.00	J250S◪♦‡	285.00	J250R◪♦‡	840.00
JDL, JGL, JJL, JLL	150–250 A	2, 3						
New! HDL	15–100 A	3	—	—	HD100S✱❖✪◪♦‡	285.00	—	—
JDL	150–250 A	3	—	—	JD250S✱✪◑◪♦‡	285.00	—	—
LAL, LHL, Q4L, KAL, KHL	125–400 A	2, 3	LA400F	356.00	LA400S	356.00	LA400R	1655.00
New! LAL	125–400 A	3	—	—	LA400LS✱✪	356.00	—	—
MGL, MJL, PGL, PJL, PKL, PLL	300–800 A	2, 3	—	—	M800S★☆	783.00	M800R★▽	2159.00
PGL, PJL, PKL, PLL◊	250–1200 A	2, 3	—	—	P1200S☆	1260.00	P1200R▽	2790.00
			NEMA 4, 4X, 5, 3, 3R Stainless Steel (Hubs—See page 3-9)		NEMA 12/3R, 12K (Hubs—See page 3-9)			
					With Knockouts (NEMA 12K)		Without Knockouts♦ (NEMA 12/3R, 5)	
FAL, FHL, FCL	15–100 A	1, 2, 3	FA100DS	1431.00	FA100A	351.00	FA100AWK	335.00
HDL, HGL, HJL, HLL	15–150 A	2, 3	J250DS◪♦‡	3405.00	—	—	J250AWK◪♦‡	582.00
JDL, JGL,J JL, JLL	150–250 A	2, 3						
KAL, KIL▼, KCL, KHL	110–250 A	2, 3	IK250DS	5238.00	—	—	IK250AWK	878.00
LAL, LHL, Q4L	125–400 A	2, 3	LA400DS	5673.00	—	—	LA400AWK	903.00
LEL△, LXL, LXIL	100–600 A	3	—	—	—	—	LX600AWK	3728.00
LCL, LIL	300–600 A	2, 3	—	—	—	—	LX600AWK	3728.00
MGL, MJL, PGL, PJL, PKL, PLL	300–800	2, 3	M800DS◒	10125.00	—	—	M800AWK◒	2459.00
PGL, PJL, PKL, PLL◊	600–1200	2, 3	—	—	—	—	P1200AWK◒	5700.00

▲ Enclosures with NRB or RB suffix have provisions for 3/4 in. through 2-1/2 in. bolt-on hubs in top endwall. Enclosures with R suffix have blank endwalls and require field cut opening. For details and hub catalog numbers see page 3-9.
■ Not CSA Certified.
♦ Suitable for rainproof NEMA 3R application by removing drain screw from bottom endwall.
★ When using a CT in the M800S and R enclosure the unit will no longer accommodate a 200% neutral solution.
▼ Short circuit rating is 100 k AIR at 480 Vac maximum.
△ LEL 100% rated circuit breaker except for 600 A sensor.
□ DE2A Discount Schedule.
◊ Accepts MGL or MJL standard rated (80%) breakers. Accepts PGL, PJL or PLL breakers 80% or 100% rated breakers, 800A maximum.
☆ CE certified per IEC60439-1, IP20D, PE type TN-C or TN-S
▽ CE certified per IEC60439-1, IP24D, PE type TN-C or TN-S
◒ CE certified per IEC60439-1, IP56, PE type TN-C or TN-S
✱ Copper wire only.
❖ Maximum short circuit rating is 25 kAIR, 240 Vac.
◑ Maximum short circuit rating is 18 kAIR, 480 Vac and 240 Vac.
✪ Order service ground kit PKOGTA2 if required.
◪ Accepts standard rated 80% breakers. Not rated at 100%.
♦ Maximum short circuit rating is 25 kAIR, 600 Vac; 65 kAIR.
‡ Earth Leakage Module is not compatible with these enclosures.

New! Table 7.148: DC CIrcuit Breaker Enclosures for MA and MH DC-Rated Circuit Breakers

Circuit Breaker●			NEMA 1 Surface Enclosure†	
Cat. No. Prefix...Suffix	Ampere Rating	Poles	Enclosure Cat. No.	$ Price
MAL, MHL	125–1000 A	2, 3	MA1200S	1355.00

† UL Listed Only
● Use 500 Vdc or 250 Vdc rated circuit breakers only.

Table 7.149: Enclosures for Walking Beam Manually Operated Mechanical Interlock Circuit Breakers (UL Listed)u

Circuit Breaker			NEMA 1 Surfacev		NEMA 3R vw	
Cat. No. Prefix...Suffix	Ampere Rating	Poles	Enclosure Cat. No.	$ Price	Enclosure Cat. No.	$ Price
FAL...WB, FHL...WB, KAL...WB	15–250 A	2, 3	KA250SWB	1040.00	KA250RWB	1827.00

u Catalog number in table is enclosure only. For complete installation, the following must be ordered separately: WB Circuit Breakers (qty. 2, Supplemental Digest), Walking Beam Assembly (Supplemental Digest), Mounting Pan (Supplemental Digest), Neutral (page 7-56) and Service Ground Kit (page 7-58).
v Enclosure has blank top endwall.
w For applications above 200 A requiring a neutral, use copper wire only.

Accessories . . . . . Page 7-58
Dimensions. . . . . Page 7-58
Q-frame Circuit Breaker Enclosures . . . . . Page 1-22

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Enclosed Motor-Operated Molded Case Circuit Breakers

For information on Enclosed Motor-Operated Molded Case Circuit Breakers see the Supplemental Digest

Enclosed Molded Case Switches

For information on Enclosed Molded Case Switches see the Supplemental Digest.

Enclosed Walking Beam Mechanical Interlock

NOTE: *Contact local Field Office for catalog number prior to quoting or placing an order.*

Industrial molded case circuit breakers with walking beam mechanical interlocks are available in NEMA 1 and 3R construction as completely enclosed device. Walking beam mechanical interlock is available manually operated or electrically operated using (2) 120 Vac motor operators. Not UL Listed.

Enclosed walking beam mechanically interlocked circuit breaker.

- Specify circuit breaker catalog numbers
- Specify manually or electrically operated (electrically operated factory installed only)
- Specify enclosure type (NEMA 1 or 3R)
- Specify if neutrals are required. (Same price)

Table 7.150: Enclosed Walking Beam Mechanical Interlock

Circuit Breaker Cat. No. Prefix (Standard Thermal-Magnetic Only)	$ Price▲			
	Manually Operated		Electrically Operated	
	NEMA 1	NEMA 3R	NEMA 1	NEMA 3R
FAL—240 V 100 A	—	—	**5783.00**	**3675.00**
FAL—480 V 100 A	—	—	**6311.00**	**6896.00**
FAL—600 V 100 A	—	—	**6879.00**	**7446.00**
FHL—600 V 100 A	—	—	**8691.00**	**9407.00**
KAL—600 V 250 A	—	—	**10961.00**	**11865.00**
LAL—600 V 400 A	**11165.00**	**13700.00**	**19857.00**	**22389.00**
LHL—600 V 400 A	**17067.00**	**19598.00**	**25760.00**	**28289.00**
MAL—600 V 600 A	**17811.00**	**20808.00**	—	—
MAL—600 V 800 A	**22493.00**	**25577.00**	—	—
MAL—600 V 1000 A	**28136.00**	**31133.00**	—	—
MHL—600 V 600 A	**21558.00**	**24548.00**	—	—
MHL—600 V 800 A	**26361.00**	**29283.00**	—	—
MHL—600 V 1000 A	**30842.00**	**33837.00**	—	—

▲ Price includes (2) walking beam 3P circuit breakers, walking beam operator and mounting pan, (2) neutrals (if specified), and (2) motor operators (if specified) factory assembled in specified enclosure.

■ Not available factory assembled. Refer to page 7-56 for merchandise enclosure.

NOTE: *Contact local Field Office for catalog number prior to quoting or placing an order.*

Enclosed Ground-Fault Modules (GFM)

Ground-fault modules (GFM) can be factory installed on FAL, FHL, FCL, KAL and KHL circuit breakers and enclosed in the next larger size NEMA 1 or 3R enclosure, KA and LA respectively, requires G suffix (ground fault shunt trip) circuit breaker. See page 7-48.

Enclosed circuit breaker with ground-fault module

- Specify circuit breaker catalog number: (ex: KAL36225G)
- Specify enclosure type (NEMA 1, 3R)
- Ground-fault modules are available factory installed. See table below for pricing and availability.

Table 7.151: Enclosed Circuit Breaker with Ground Fault Module★

Circuit Breaker Prefix	$ Price ♦	
	NEMA 1	NEMA 3R
FAL, 600 V, 15–60 A	**6585.00**	**7091.00**
FAL, 600 V, 70–100 A	**6797.00**	**7307.00**
KAL, 600 V	**8424.00**	**8918.00**
FIL, 480 V	—	—
KCL, KIL, 480 V	—	—

♦ Price includes 3P circuit breaker, GFM, neutral assembly and neutral CT factory assembled in specified enclosure

★ Not UL Listed.

Enclosed Molded Case Switches

For ordering information on molded case switches see page 7-33. For ordering information on enclosed molded case switches, see Supplemental Digest 175 Section 3.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 7.152: Insulated Groundable Neutral Assembly

Circuit Breaker		Neutral Assembly For Use With						Terminal Lug Data—Total Available (Line plus Load) AWG/kcmil
Cat. No. Prefix	Ampere Rating	NEMA 1 & 3R		NEMA 4, 4X, 5, 12 & 12K		NEMA 7 & 9		
		Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	
FAL, FHL, FCL	100	SN100FA	**72.00**	SN100FA	**72.00**	—	—	(4) 14–1/0 Cu or (4) 12–1/0 Al
FAL, FHL, FIL	100	—	—	—	—	100SNA	**150.00**	FA060X/Y—(1) 14– 6 Cu, plus (1) 14–4 Cu FA100X/Y—(1) 14– 3 Cu, plus (1) 14–4 Cu
HDL,HGL,HJL,HLL	15–100	SN100FA	**72.00**	SN100FA	**72.00**	—	—	(4) 14–1/0 Cu or (4) 12–1/0 Al
HDL,HGL,HJL,HLL	125-150	SN400LA	**251.00**	SN400LA	**251.00**	—	—	(2) 1–600 or (4) 1–250 Al/Cu, plus (2) 4–300 Al/Cu
JDL,JGL,JJL,JLL	150–250	SN400LA	**251.00**	SN400LA	**251.00**	—	—	(2) 1–600 or (4) 1–250 Al/Cu, plus (2) 4–300 Al/Cu
KAL, KHL	225	SN225KA	**201.00**	—	—	—	—	(2) 4–300 Al/Cu, plus (2) 14–1/0 Al/Cu
KAL, KHL, KIL, KCL	225	—	—	SN225KA	**201.00**	—	—	(2) 4–300 Al/Cu, plus (2) 14–1/0 Al/Cu
KAL, KHL	225	—	—	—	—	225SNA	**198.00**	(4) 6–300 Cu
KAL, KHL, KIL, KCL	250	—	—	SN400LA	**251.00**	—	—	(2) 1–600 or (4) 1–250 Al/Cu, plus (2) 4–300 Al/Cu
FAL...WB, FHL...WB, and KAL...WB	200	Requires (2) SN20A plus (1) SN20NI link	**(2) @$200.00 ea plus (1) @$27.60 ea**	—	—	—	—	(4) 6–250 Al/Cu, plus (2) 14–1/0 Al/Cu
KAL...WB	225, 250	requires (1) SN400LA▲	**251.00**	—	—	—	—	(2) 1–600 or (4) 1–250 Al/Cu, plus (2) 4–300 Al/Cu
LAL, LHL, Q4L LAL, LHL, Q4L, LCL, LIL	400	400SN	**248.00**	—	—	—	—	(2) 1–600 or (4) 1–250 Al/Cu, plus (2) 4–300 Al/Cu
LXL, LXIL	400	—	—	SN400LA	**251.00**	—	—	(2) 1–600 or (4) 1–250 Al/Cu, plus (2) 4–300 Al/Cu
LCL, LIL, LXL ■, LXIL ■	400	—	—	SNC400LX♦	**1152.00**	—	—	(2) 2–600 Cu, plus (2) 6–250 Cu
LCL, LXL LIL, LXIL, LEL	600	—	—	SNC800LX♦	**1506.00**	—	—	(4) 2–600 Cu, plus (1) 2–4/0 Cu
MAL, MHL, MXL■ MAL, MHL, MXL■, MEL■	1000★	AL800SN	**365.00**	—	—	—	—	(6) 3/0–500 Al/Cu, plus (2) 6–250 Al/Cu
LCL, LXL■, LIL, LXIL■, LEL■	1000★	—	—	SN1000MA	**365.00**	—	—	(6) 3/0–500 Al/Cu, plus (1) 1–4/0 Al/Cu
MGL, MJL▼	300–800 A	AL800SN	**365.00**	AL800SN	**365.00**	AL800SN	**365.00**	(6) 3/0–500 Al/Cu, plus (2) 6–250 Al/Cu
PGL, PJL, PKL, PLL△	250–1200 A	SN1200	**1034.00**	SN1200	**1034.00**	—	—	(8) 750 Max. Al/Cu, plus (2) 350 Max. Al/Cu

▲ For applications above 200 A requiring a neutral, use copper wire only.

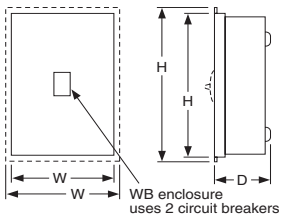
■ When using MXL, MEL, LXL, LEL or LXIL circuit breaker with integral ground fault protection on a 3Ø4W system, neutral assembly SN1000MA or SNC800LX must be used for neutral CT. Order neutral CT separately.

♦ All Cu neutral assembly.

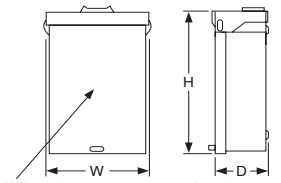
★ Rated maximum 900 A when used with Al wire.

▼ For NEMA 1 and 3R 200% neutral applications order Jumper kit SN800SNI and 2 of kit SN1200. (No 200% neutral is available for NEMA 4X or 12 devices.)

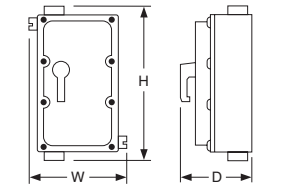
△ For applications with integral ground fault protection order Neutral Mounting Kit S33576MK and Neutral CT S33576 (400–1200 A only).



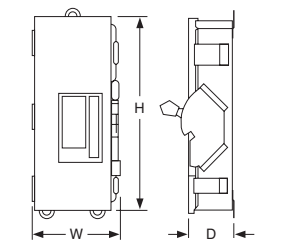
NEMA Type 1
Q2, FA, J, KA...SWB, LA, MA, MG, PG



NEMA Type 3R
Q2, FA, LA, MA, J, MG, PG
KA...RWB (uses side hinge cover)



NEMA Type 7, Type 9
FA, KA



NEMA Type 4, 4X, 5, 12, 12K
IK, FA, J, LA, LX, MA, MG, PG

Table 7.153: Service Ground Kits

Circuit Breaker Cat. No. Prefix	Ground Bar Cat. No.	Number of Terminals	Conductors Per Terminal	Wire Range AWG/kcmil	$ Price	
					Field-Installable	Factory-Installed
QBL, QDL, QGL, QJL FAL, FHL, FCL, FIL, FAL...WB, FHL...WB KAL, KHL, KCL, KIL, KAL...WB LAL, LHL, Q4L	PKOGTA2□	2	1	10–2/0 Cu or 6–2/0 Al	**56.00**	**191.00**
HDL,HGL,HJL,HLL,JDL,JGL,JJL,JLL	PKOGTJ250	2	1	6–300 Al/Cu	**75.00**	**195.00**
MAL, MHL, MXL, MEL LCL, LEL, LIL, LXL, LXIL MGL, MJL PGL, PJL, PKL, PLL	PKOGTA4	4	1	6–250 Al or Cu	**213.00**	**263.00**

□ Quantity (2) may be required for some wire installation.

Table 7.154: Dimensions

Cat. No.	Series	Approximate Dimension					
		H		W		D	
		in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm
FA100A, AWK	E2	19.50	495	9.13	232	4.88	124
FA100DS	E2	19.50	495	9.13	232	4.88	124
FA100F	E2	19.50	495	9.88	251	4.13	105
FA100RB	E2	18.00	457	8.88	226	4.88	124
FA100S	E2	18.13	461	8.63	219	4.13	105
IK250AWK	E2	42.25	1073	13.88	353	7.50	191
IK250DS	E2	42.25	1073	13.88	353	7.50	191
HD100S	A1	17.00	431.8	7.90	200.7	4.75	120.7
J250F	A01	32.40	823	15.40	391	6.00	152
J250S	A01	31.36	797	14.36	365	6.00	152
J250R	A01	31.05	789	14.47	368	6.28	160
J250DS	A01	32.26	819	9.72	247	7.94	202
J250AWK	A01	32.26	819	9.72	247	7.94	202
JD250S	A1	26.40	670.6	8.90	226.1	5.50	139.7
KA225A, AWK	E2	25.25	641	9.50	241	5.38	137
KA225DS	E2	25.25	641	9.50	241	5.38	137
KA225F	E2	29.88	759	13.75	349	5.38	137
KA225RB	E2	28.38	721	12.50	318	6.13	156
KA225S	E2	28.50	724	12.38	314	5.38	137
KA250SWB	E2	20.00	508	19.00	483	5.63	143
KA250RWB	E2	20.25	514	19.00	483	7.12	181

Cat. No.	Series	Approximate Dimension					
		H		W		D	
		in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm
LA400AWK	E2	42.25	1073	13.75	349	7.25	184
LA400DS	E2	42.25	1073	13.75	349	7.25	184
LA400F	E2	45.63	1159	16.50	419	6.50	165
LA400R	E2	44.00	1118	15.38	391	7.88	200
LA400S	E2	44.50	1130	15.38	391	6.50	165
LA400LS	A1	27.40	696.0	15.40	391.2	6.625	168.3
M800S	A1	40-3/8	1025.52	21	533.4	9-3/4	247.65
M800R	A1	40-3/8	1025.52	21	533.4	9-3/4	247.65
M800DS	A1	40-7/8	1036.96	20-3/4	527.05	9-1/2	241.3
M800AWK	A1	40-7/8	1036.96	20-3/4	527.05	9-1/2	241.3
P1200S	A1	52-1/8	1323.98	21	533.4	9-3/4	247.65
P1200R	A1	52-1/8	1323.98	21	533.4	9-3/4	247.65
P1200AWK	A1	53	1346.20	20-3/4	527.05	9-1/2	241.3
Q22200NRB	E3	23.38	594	7.63	194	4.75	121
Q22200NS	E3	23.13	588	7.63	194	4.25	108
Q23225NF	E3	26.25	667	9.88	251	4.75	121
Q23225NRB	E3	26.25	667	9.88	251	5.50	140
Q23225NS	E3	26.25	667	9.88	251	4.75	121

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 8

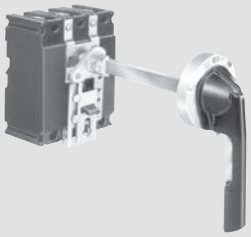
Operator Mechanisms and Disconnect Switches

UL 508 Motor Disconnect Switch (p.8-2)

UL 98 Fusible Switch (p. 8-6)

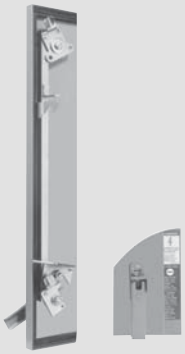
UL 98 NEMA Style Rotary Handle Disconnect Switch (p. 8-12)

9422R Circuit Breaker Mechanism (p. 8-23)

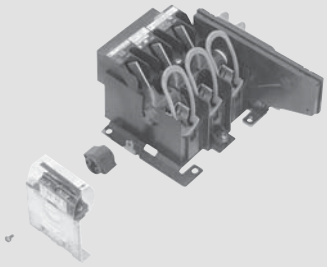


9421L Circuit Breaker Mechanism (p. 8-13)

9422 Circuit Breaker Cable Operator (p. 8-16)



9423 Door Closing Mechanisms (p. 8-25)



UL 508 NEMA Style Flange Handle Disconnect Switch (p. 8-16)

Door-Mounted Switches and Circuit Breaker Mechanisms

Motor Disconnect Switches	Mini-Vario and Vario™	10–115 A	**8-2**
IEC Style Disconnect Switches	GS1/ GS2 / LK3 / LK4	30–1200 A	**8-6**
NEMA Style Disconnect Switches	D10	30–200 A	**8-12**
Circuit Breaker Mechanisms	9421L	15–1200 A	**8-13**

Flange-Mounted and Cable-Operated Disconnect Switches and Circuit Breaker Mechanisms

Disconnect Switches	9422T	30–400 A	**8-16**
Disconnect Switches, Bracket Mounted			**8-20**
Circuit Breaker Cable Mechanisms	9422C		**8-22**
Circuit Breaker Mechanisms	9422R	15–1200 A	**8-23**
Accessories			**8-23**

Door Closing Mechanisms

Single-Door or Multi-Door Closing Mechanisms	9423	Up to 91 in. door openings	**8-25**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

The Mini-Vario and Vario motor disconnect switch catalog numbers can be identified as described in Table 8.1.

VCFN12GE

Table 8.1: Identification System

	V	CF	N12	GE

Model (V-Vario, K-Operator)

Operator Type/ Accessory Designation

CD	Single hole Red & Yellow	**BD**	Single hole Black & Gray
CF	Four hole Red & Yellow	**BF**	Four hole Black and Gray
CCD	Single hole Red & Yellow w/extension shaft	**VE**	Switch with Red handle installed on unit (one padlock only)
CCF	Four hole Red & Yellow w/ extension shaft	**VD**	Switch with Black handle installed on unit (no padlock provision)
Blank	No operator or accessory	**Z**	Accessory, power pole, neutral or ground

VN12

Switch Type▲

Blank		**1**	Vario 20/32 A
N12	Mini-Vario 10/12 A	**2**	Vario 25/40 A
N20	Mini-Vario 16/20 A	**3**	Vario 45/63 A
02	Vario 10/12 A	**4**	Vario 63/80 A
01	Vario 16/20 A	**5**	Vario 100/125 A
0	Vario 20/25 A	**6**	Vario 115/175 A

Enclosure Type (if applicable)

Blank	No Enclosure	**G30, A30, W30**	Type 1/12/4/4X Metallic (Class 9421)
GE	Mini-Vario IP55 Non-Metallic	**GU**	Vario IP55 Non-Metallic

▲ Switches/contacts are dual rated (UL/IEC).

VN12/KCC1YZ

Mini-Vario

Table 8.2: Assembled Switches—IP65

Current Rating	Complete Switches for Door Mounting (3-Padlock)				Complete Switches for Rear Mounting, Includes Extension Shaft (3-Padlock)	
	Red/Yellow (Single Hole)		Black/Gray (Single Hole)		Red/Yellow (Single Hole)	
UL/IEC	**Catalog Number**	**$ Price**	**Catalog Number**	**$ Price**	**Catalog Number**	**$ Price**
10/12 A	VCDN12	**90.00**	VBDN12	**90.00**	VCCDN12	**134.00**
16/20 A	VCDN20	**135.00**	VBDN20	**135.00**	VCCDN20	**161.00**

VBDN12

Table 8.3: Enclosed Switches

Complete Switches Mounted in IP55 Non-metallic Enclosure	
Red/Yellow Mounted In Sealable Enclosure, Non-UL Listed	
Catalog Number	**$ Price**
VCFN12GE	**179.00**
VCFN20GE	**189.00**

Table 8.4: Component Parts

Catalog Number	Description	$ Price
VN12▲	10/12 A switch only	**52.00**
VN20▲	16/20 A switch only	**63.00**
VZN12▲	Add on power pole for 10/12 A switch	**26.00**
VZN20▲	Add on power pole for 16/20 A switch	**31.50**
VZN11	Neutral Pole with early make, late break for VN12 or VN20 switch	**29.30**
VZN14	Grounding module for VN12 or VN20	**29.30**
VZN05	N.O. late make auxiliary contact■	**27.00**
VZN06	N.C. early break auxiliary contact■	**27.00**
VZN26	Single-pole shroud for auxiliary contacts	**5.90**
VZN08	Three-pole shroud for VN12 or VN20	**7.70**

▲ Switches/contacts are dual rated (UL/IEC).
■ Auxiliary contacts are dual rated (UL/IEC 10/12 A).

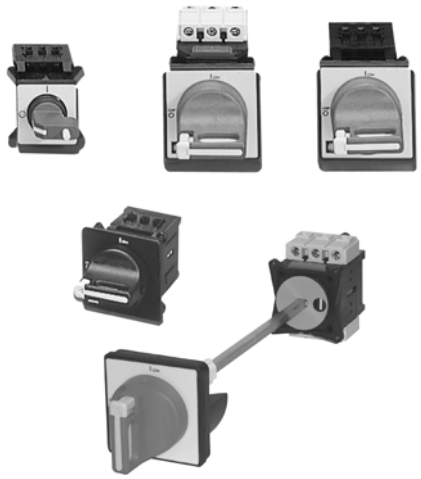
VCDN12

Table 8.5: Operators and Accessories

Catalog Number	Description	$ Price
KCC1YZ	45 x 45 mm Red & Yellow operator	**39.20**
KCD1PZ	60 x 60 mm Red & Yellow operator	**39.20**
KAD1PZ	60 x 60 mm Black & Gray operator	**39.20**
VZN17	300–340 mm shaft extension	**22.50**
VZN30	400–430 mm shaft extension	**27.00**
KZ32	Door interlocking plate for 45 or 60 mm operator	**20.30**
KZ83	Door mounting plate for 45 or 60 mm operator	**20.30**

VCCDN20

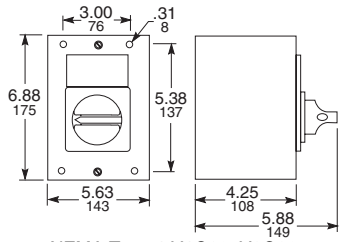
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



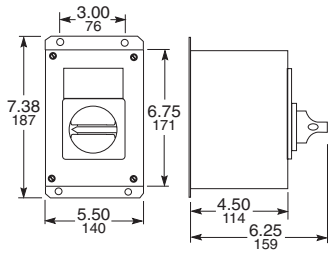
Non-Metallic Enclosure

Metallic Enclosure

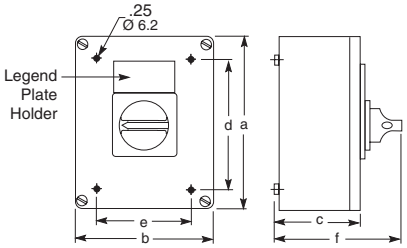
Metallic Enclosed Switch Dimensions



NEMA Type 1 V1G30, V2G30



NEMA Type 4, 4X, 12
V1W30, V2W30, V1A30, V2A30



VC1GU–VC6GU

Vario

Table 8.6: NEMA Type 1 and 12 Assembled Switches for Door Mounting

Operator Style	Complete Switches (Switch and Handle) for Door Mounting (3-padlock)							
	Red/Yellow (Four Hole)		Black/Gray (Four Hole)		Red/Yellow (Single Hole)		Black/Gray (Single Hole)	
UL/IEC	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
10/12 A	VCF02	125.00	VBF02	125.00	VCD02	134.00	VBD02	134.00
16/20 A	VCF01	147.00	VBF01	147.00	VCD01	161.00	VBD01	161.00
20/25 A	VCF0	174.00	VBF0	174.00	VCD0	206.00	VBD0	206.00
20/32 A	VCF1	185.00	VBF1	185.00	VCD1	219.00	VBD1	219.00
25/40 A	VCF2	237.00	VBF2	237.00	VCD2	252.00	VBD2	252.00
45/63 A	VCF3	282.00	VBF3	282.00	—	—	—	—
63/80 A	VCF4	329.00	VBF4	329.00	—	—	—	—
100/125 A	VCF5	401.00	VBF5	401.00	—	—	—	—
115/75 A	VCF6	612.00	VBF6	612.00	—	—	—	—

Table 8.7: NEMA Type 1 and 12 Assembled Switches for Rear Mounting

Operator Style	Complete Switches for Rear Mounting with Extension Shaft (3-Padlock)▲				Switches with Handles Installed on Unit, DIN Rail Mount Only			
	Red/Yellow (Four Hole)		Red/Yellow (Single Hole)		Red/Yellow (1-Padlock)		Black/Gray (No-Padlock)	
UL/IEC	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
10/12 A	VCCF02	162.00	VCCD02	162.00	—	—	—	—
16/20 A	VCCF01	185.00	VCCD01	185.00	—	—	—	—
20/25 A	VCCF0	197.00	VCCD0	197.00	VVE0	149.00	VVD0	149.00
20/32 A	VCCF1	206.00	VCCD1	206.00	VVE1	156.00	VVD1	156.00
25/40 A	VCCF2	252.00	VCCD2	252.00	VVE2	180.00	VVD2	180.00
45/63 A	VCCF3	320.00	—	—	VVE3	212.00	VVD3	212.00
63/80 A	VCCF4	356.00	—	—	VVE4	300.00	VVD4	300.00
100/125 A	VCCF5	464.00	—	—	—	—	—	—
115/75 A	VCCF6	606.00	—	—	—	—	—	—

▲ Complete switch includes handle operator, shaft, door interlock plate, and line terminal shroud.

The Vario Motor Disconnect Switch is also offered as an enclosed switch, which is made of corrosion resistant material. The 3-pole version makes the Vario switch ideal for manual motor control applications. They are compact, easy to wire and connect, and come undrilled to allow variable cable entry positions. Note: VCGU enclosures are UL approved.

Table 8.8: Non-Metallic Enclosed Switches ▲ ■

Ampere Size UL/IEC	IP55-PVC 3-Pole, NEMA Type 1 & 12	
	Catalog No.	$ Price
20/32	VC1GU	239.00
25/40	VC2GU	287.00
45/63	VC3GU	345.00
63/80	VC4GU	381.00
100/125	VC5GU	548.00
115/175	VC6GU	845.00

▲ Assembled, includes switches mounted in enclosure with handle.
■ Refer to Table 8.11 and Table 8.12 for horsepower ratings.

The V1 and V2 come in metallic enclosures (NEMA Type 1, 4, 4X, and 12). The NEMA Type 1 is supplied with conduit knockouts top and bottom. A VZ7 auxiliary contact can be factory installed in these metallic enclosures by adding Form X11 to the catalog number. A VZ20 auxiliary contact can be factory installed in these enclosures by adding Form X20 to the catalog number. Price Adder **$42.00**

Table 8.9: Metallic Enclosed Switches ▲ ■

Ampere Size UL/IEC	Horsepower Ratings			NEMA Type 1		NEMA Type 12		NEMA Type 4/4X■	
	240 V	480 V	600 V	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
20/32	5	10	10	9421V1G30	333.00	9421V1A30	548.00	9421V1W30	783.00
25/40	5	10	15	9421V2G30	381.00	9421V2A30	594.00	9421V2W30	831.00

▲ Assembled, includes: switches mounted in enclosure with handle.
■ For indoor use only. The NEMA 4/4X enclosure is made of #304 stainless steel with 3/4 in. T&B stainless steel hubs on the top and bottom.

Table 8.10: Non-Metallic Enclosed Switch Dimensions▲

Catalog No. ▲	No. of Poles	Dimensions											
		a		b		c		d		e		f	
		in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm
VC1GU–VC2GU	3	6.7	170	4.1	105	3.2	82	4.8	122	2.1	53	5.0	128
VC3GU–VC4GU	3	6.7	170	5.3	135	3.3	85	5.1	130	3.7	95	5.2	131
VC5GU–VC6GU	3	11.0	280	8.6	220	5.0	126	7.9	201	7.5	190	8.6	203

▲ UL Rated, NEMA Type 1, 12, IP55.

Table 8.11: Vario Manual Motor Control Switches, IEC

Ampere Size IEC	kW Rating				3-Pole Switch Body	
	230 V	240 V	400 V	415 V	500 V	690 V
12	3	3	4	4	5.5	7.5
20	4	4	5.5	5.5	7.5	11
25	5.5	5.5	7.5	7.5	11	15
32	5.5	5.5	11	11	11	15
40	7.5	7.5	15	15	18.5	15
63	15	15	22	22	30	22
80	18.5	18.5	30	30	37	30
125	22	22	37	37	45	37
175	30	30	45	45	55	45

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Vario Manual Motor Control Switches

Vario switches act as enclosure disconnects when short circuit protection is provided upstream of the switch (if short circuit protection is not provided upstream, use GS1, LK3, Class 9422 Type T or D10 disconnect switches). Type V switches meet UL 508 requirements as manual motor controllers.

Manual Motor Control Switch

Table 8.12: Vario Manual Motor Control Switches, UL

Ampere Size UL	Horsepower Rating			Shaft Size	3-Pole Switch Body
	240 V	480 V	600 V	mm	Type
10	2	5	5	6	V02
16	3	7.5	7.5	6	V01
20	5	10	10	6	V0
20	5	10	10	6	V1
25	5	10	15	6	V2
45	10	20	30	8	V3
63	15	30	40	8	V4
100	25	50	50	8	V5
115	30	50	60	8	V6

Table 8.13: Switch Body▲

Ampere Size UL/IEC	Shaft Size mm	3 Pole Switch Body	
		Type	$ Price
10/12	6	V02	**62.00**
16/20	6	V01	**74.00**
20/25	6	V0	**84.00**
20/32	6	V1	**95.00**
25/40	6	V2	**143.00**
45/63	8	V3	**179.00**
63/80	8	V4	**215.00**
100/125	8	V5	**287.00**
115/175	8	V6	**428.00**

▲ Refer to Table 8.11 and Table 8.12 for horsepower ratings.

Single-Hole Operator

Table 8.14: NEMA Type 1 and 12 Handle Operators: V02–V2 (6 mm Shaft), V3–V6 (8 mm Shaft) ▲

Operator Type		Red/Yellow Single Hole 45 x 45 mm		Red/Yellow Four Hole 45 x 45 mm		Black/Gray Single Hole 45 x 45 mm		Black/Gray Four Hole 45 x 45 mm	
Switches	No. of Padlocks	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
V02–V2	0	KCC1LZ	**39.20**	KCE1LZ	**39.20**	KAC1BZ	**39.20**	KAE1BZ	**39.20**
V02–V2	1	KCC1YZ	**39.20**	KCE1YZ	**39.20**	—	**—**	—	**—**
Operator Type		**Red/Yellow Single Hole 60 x 60 mm**		**Red/Yellow Four Hole 60 x 60 mm**		**Black/Gray Single Hole 60 x 60 mm**		**Black/Gray Four Hole 60 x 60 mm**	
V02–V2	0	KDD1PZ	**39.20**	KDF1PZ	**39.20**	KBD1PZ	**39.20**	KBF1PZ	**39.20**
V3–V4	0	—	**—**	KDF2PZ	**39.20**	—	**—**	KBF2PZ	**39.20**
V02–V2	3	KCD1PZ	**39.20**	KCF1PZ	**39.20**	KAD1PZ	**39.20**	KAF1PZ	**39.20**
V3–V4	3	—	**—**	KCF2PZ	**39.20**	—	**—**	KAF2PZ	**39.20**
Operator Type		**Red/Yellow Four Hole 90 x 90 mm**		**Black/Gray Four Hole 90 x 90 mm**					
V5–V6	0	KDF3PZ	**107.00**	KBF3PZ	**107.00**				
V5–V6	3	KCF3PZ	**107.00**	KAF3PZ	**107.00**				

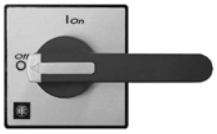
▲ When using these handles for replacements on the non-metallic enclosed switches (see page 8-3), the handle shaft supplied with the enclosure must be reused.

Four-Hole Operator (All except KDF3PZ and KBF3PZ)

Table 8.15: Low Profile Handle Operators▲

Operator Type		Red/Yellow Single Hole 60 x 60 mm		Red/Yellow Four Hole 60 x 60 mm		Black/Gray Single Hole 60 x 60		Black/Gray Four Hole 60 x 60 mm	
Switches	No. of Padlocks	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
V02–V2	3	KCD1YZ	**39.20**	KCF1YZ	**39.20**	KADIXZ	**39.20**	KAF1XZ	**39.20**
V3–V4	3	—	**—**	KCF2YZ	**39.20**	—	**—**	KAF2XZ	**39.20**
Operator Type		**Red/Yellow Four Hole 90 x 90 mm**		**Black/Gray Four Hole 90 x 90 mm**					
V5–V6	3	KCG2YZ	**72.00**	KAG2XZ	**72.00**				

▲ When using these handles for replacements on the non-metallic enclosed switches (see page 8-3), the handle shaft supplied with the enclosure must be reused.

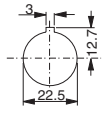


Four-Hole Operator KDF3PZ and KBF3PZ

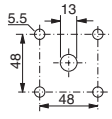
Table 8.16: Gasket Kits

Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
KZ65	45 x 45 mm Gasket for V02-V2 for 4-hole type handles (order in quantities of 5)—IP65	**5.90**
KZ66	60 x 60 mm Gasket for V02-V2 for 4-hole type handles (order in quantities of 5)	**12.00**
KZ62	60 x 60 mm Gasket for V3-V4 for 4-hole type handles (order in quantities of 5)	**12.00**
KZ67	90 x 90 mm Gasket for V5-V6 for 4-hole type handles (order in quantities of 5)—IP65	**15.60**

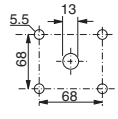
Low-Profile Handle KCD1YZ



Single-Hole Mounting Dimensions



Four-Hole 60 x 60 Mounting Dimensions ▲

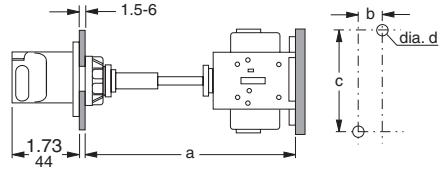


Four-Hole 90 x 90 Mounting Dimensions ▲

▲ The door interlock plate included with VCC Kits has the same drilling as the handle operators.

Table 8.17: Rear/Panel Mounting Switch Body Dimensions

Type	Shaft Extension	Dimensions							
		a		b		c		d	
		in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm
V02 to V2	VZ17 VZ30	5.5–13.0 5.5–16.9	140–330 140–430	0.60	15	2.4	60	0.17	4.2
V3 to V4	VZ18 VZ31	5.5–12.6 5.5–16.5	140–320 140–420	0.79	20	2.4	60	0.20	5.2
V5 to V6	VZ18 VZ31	6.5–13.8 6.5–17.7	165–350 165–450	1.20	30	3.9	100	0.28	7.0



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

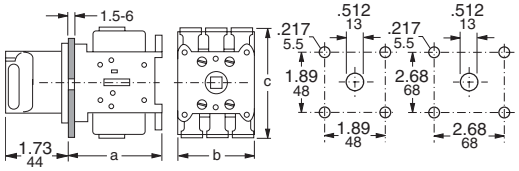
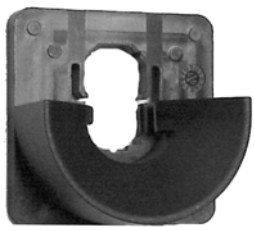


Table 8.18: Door Mounting Switch Body Dimensions

Switch Type	Dimensions						Weight Approx. lbs.
	a		b		c		
	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	
V02 to V2▲	2.83	72	2.17	55	2.91	74	0.44
V02 to V2	2.36	60	2.17	55	2.91	74	0.44
V3 to V4	2.56	65	2.36	60	3.27	83	1.10
V5 to V6	3.54	90	3.54	90	4.92	125	2.00

▲ Dimensions for single-hole mounting.

Shaft Extension Kit



Door Interlock Plate
KZ32

Table 8.19: Shaft Extension and Door Interlock

Switch Type	Maximum Panel Depth		Shaft Extension Kit	$ Price	Door Interlock Plate	$ Price	Door Mounting Plate	$ Price
	in.	mm						
V02 to V2	13.0	330	VZ17	**28.70**	KZ32	**20.30**	KZ83	**20.30**
V3, V4	12.6	320	VZ18	**35.60**	KZ74	**39.20**	KZ81	**39.20**
V5, V6	13.8	351	VZ18	**35.60**	KZ74	**39.20**	KZ81	**39.20**
V02 to V2	16.9	429	VZ30	**35.60**	KZ32	**20.30**	KZ83	**20.30**
V3, V4	16.5	419	VZ31	**42.80**	KZ74	**39.20**	KZ81	**39.20**
V5, V6	17.7	450	VZ31	**42.80**	KZ74	**39.20**	KZ81	**39.20**

Table 8.20: Accessories

Switch Type	Line Side Terminal Shroud For Main Switch	$ Price	Terminal Shroud for Add-on Power Pole	$ Price	Terminal Shroud for Auxiliary Contact	$ Price
V02 to V2	VZ8	**8.40**	VZ26	**5.90**	VZ29	**5.90**
V3, V4	VZ9	**8.40**	VZ27	**5.90**	VZ29	**5.90**
V5, V6	VZ10	**12.00**	VZ28	**9.50**	VZ29	**5.90**

Table 8.21: Add-On Contact Modules

Switch Type	Main Pole Module	Main Pole	Ampere Rating UL/IEC	$ Price	Auxiliary Contacts		$ Price
					1 N.O. & 1 N.C. ▲	2 N.O.	
V02	VZ02	VZ02	10/12	**31.50**			
V01	VZ01	VZ01	16/20	**32.90**			
V0	VZ0	VZ0	20/25	**34.20**			
V1	VZ1	VZ1	20/32	**35.60**			
V2	VZ2	VZ2	25/40	**55.00**	VZ7■	VZ20■	**42.80**
V3	VZ3	VZ3	45/63	**66.00**			
V4	VZ4	VZ4	63/80	**82.00**			
V5	—	—	—	—			
V6	—	—	—	—			

▲ Early Break, Late Make.
■ Auxiliary contacts are rated UL/IEC 10/12 A.

Add-On Contact Modules

Table 8.22: Add-On Contact Modules

Switch Type	Neutral Modules Early Make/Late Break		Grounding Module		Auxiliary Contacts		
	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
V02–V2	VZ11	**42.80**	VZ14	**42.80**	VZ7	1 Late Make N.O. & 1 Early Break N.C.	**42.80**
V3–V4	VZ12	**54.00**	VZ15	**54.00**	VZ20	2 N.O. Contacts	**42.80**
V5–V6	VZ13	**70.00**	VZ16	**70.00**	—	—	—

Table 8.23: Labeling Accessories

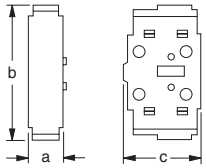
Nameplate Holder with Nameplate			Nameplate Holder Only		Nameplate Only		
Size	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Use With	Catalog No.	$ Price
45 x 45 mm	KZ13	**4.80**	KZ14	**4.40**	KZ14	KZ76	**3.50**
60 x 60 mm	KZ15	**4.80**	KZ16	**4.40**	KZ16	KZ77	**3.50**
90 x 90 mm	KZ103	**7.80**	KZ101	**6.80**	KZ1010	KZ100	**3.50**

Terminal Shroud for
Main Switch
VZ8

Terminal Shroud
for Auxiliary Contact
VZ29

Table 8.24: Shrouds

Switch Type	3-Pole Shroud		Single-Pole Shroud		
	Catalog No.	$ Price	For Add-On Power Pole	Catalog No.	$ Price
V02–V2	VZ8	**8.40**	VZ02-VZ2, VZ11 & VZ14	VZ26	**5.90**
V3–V4	VZ9	**8.40**	VZ23, VZ4, VZ12 & VZ15	VZ27	**6.90**
V5–V6	VZ10	**12.00**	VZ13 & VZ16	VZ28	**9.50**
—	—	—	For 2-Pole Aux. Contact	VZ29	**5.90**



Main Pole Module

Table 8.25: Main Pole Module Dimensions

Switch Type	Dimensions						Weight Approx. lbs.
	a		b		c		
	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	
V02 to VZ2	0.63	16	2.9	74	1.38	35	0.10
VZ3 to VZ4	0.79	20	3.3	83	1.80	46	0.22

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Identification System

The GS1 part numbers can be identified as follows:
(See Catalog 9421CT0301 for specific applications.)

GS1	D	U	3

Model "GS1", "GS2"—Fusible (Class J Fuse unless noted), "LK3", "LK4"—Non-Fusible

Current Range, Operator Style (Front Operator unless noted), Accessory Type

"D"—30 A Front and Side Operation, "DD"—30 A Class CC Front and Side Operation "E"—30 A, "EE"—30 A Class CC, "G"—60 A, "J"—100 A, "M"—200 A, "Q"—400 A, "S"—600 A, "T"—800 A (Class L if Fused), "U"—1000 A, "W"—1200 A

UL Certification

Poles—Number of Poles 2 or 3

"AH"—Handle, "AHT"—Handle w/ Test, "AE"—Extension Shaft, "AD"—Aux contact holder, "AM"—Aux Contact

Note: All fusible switches through 400 A and non-fused switches through 200 A are equipped with a feature to test optional auxiliary contacts without energizing the load when the appropriate GS1AHT*** handle is used.

200 A Switch
GS2MU3

30 A Side Handle
GS1EERU30

Table 8.26: Switches — Fusible

Catalog Number	Description	$ Price
Compact GS1 Fusible IEC Style Disconnect Switches		
GS1DDU3	30 A, 3-Pole, Class CC, use 5 x 5 Shaft	**237.00**
GS1DU3	30 A, 3-Pole, Class J, use 5 x 5 Shaft	**260.00**
GS2 Fusible IEC Style Disconnect Switches		
GS2EEU3	30 A, 3-Pole, Class CC , use 10 x 10 Shaft	**237.00**
GS2EU3	30 A, 3-Pole, Class J, use 10 x 10 Shaft	**260.00**
GS2GU3	60 A, 3-Pole, Class J, use 10 x 10 Shaft	**336.00**
GS2JU3▲■	100 A, 3-Pole, Class J, use 10 x 10 Shaft	**536.00**
GS2MU3▲■	200 A, 3-Pole, Class J, use 10 x 10 Shaft	**1181.00**
GS2QU3▲■	400 A, 3-Pole, Class J, use 10 x 10 Shaft	**2252.00**
GS2SU3▲■	600 A, 3-Pole, Class J, use 15 x 12 Shaft	**3378.00**
GS2TU3▲■	800 A, 3-Pole, Class L, use 15 x 12 Shaft	**5061.00**

Table 8.27: Switches — Fusible with Direct Mount Side Handle

Catalog Number	Description	$ Price
Switches with Direct Mount Side Handle		
GS1EERU20	30 A, 2-Pole, Class CC	**204.00**
GS1EERU30	30 A, 3-Pole, Class CC	**242.00**
GS1AH01	Right Side Handle for GS1EERU20 & GS1EERU30	**46.40**

▲ Shipped with line side terminal shrouds, for additional shrouds see page 8-8.
■ Terminal lug must be ordered separately—see page 8-8.

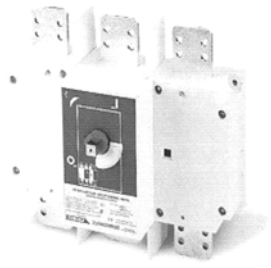
Table 8.28: Switches — Non-Fusible

Catalog Number	Description	$ Price
Compact LK3 Non-Fusible IEC Style Disconnect Switches		
LK3/LK4DU3	30 A, 3-Pole, 5 x 5 Shaft	**218.00**
LK4 Non-Fusible IEC Style Disconnect Switches		
LK4GU3	60 A, 3-Pole, use 10 x 10 Shaft	**263.00**
LK4JU3	100 A, 3-Pole, use 10 x 10 Shaft	**458.00**
LK4MU3▲■	200 A, 3-Pole, use 10 x 10 Shaft	**1010.00**
LK4QU3▲■	400 A, 3-Pole, use 15 x 15 Shaft	**1910.00**
LK3SU3▲■	600 A, 3-Pole, use 15 x 12 Shaft	**2873.00**
LK3TU3▲■	800 A, 3-Pole, use 15 x 12 Shaft	**4301.00**
LK3UU3▲■	1000 A, 3-Pole, use 15 x 12 Shaft	**5372.00**
LK3WU3▲■	1200 A, 3-Pole, use 15 x 12 Shaft	**6450.00**

Compact 30 A Switch
LK3DU3

Example of the parts to order to build a complete switch:

Choose a switch + **Shaft** + **Handle Assembly** + **Lugs if needed**



600 A
LK3SU3

Shaft 200 mm
GS2AE5

Black Handle
GS2AH150

Lugs Kit
GS1AW503

For example:

LK3SU3 (600 A Non-Fusible Switch, use 15 x 12 Shaft) + **GS2AE6** (15 x 12 200 mm Type S Shaft) + **GS2AH150** (Black/ Black, Lockable)

To add auxiliary contacts:

For front mounted contacts order **LK3AD30** (front mounted auxiliary contact holder) + **GS2AM110** (N.O. contact for GS1AD10, GS2AD11, and LK3AD30).

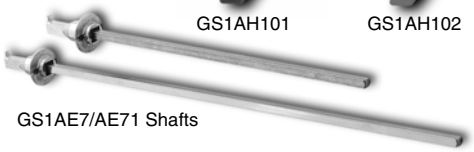
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Type D
Alternate Handles for Compact Switches Only
Economical Handle Design

Compact Shaft Kits

GS1AH101

GS1AH102



GS1AE7/AE71 Shafts

Type S
Standard Handle Design

Use these shaft kits when using Compact Switches

GS2AH110

GS2AH120

GS2AE8/AE81 Shafts

GS2AH110

GS2AH120

GS2AH160

GS2AE5 / AE51

GS2AE2/AE21 Shafts

Handles

Table 8.29: Pistol Handles for Compact GS1 and LK3 for Use with Shaft Type D (as listed below) ①

NEMA/UL Type	IEC Type	Defeatable	Padlockable	Color	Operation	Catalog No.	$ Price
1, 12	IP54	Yes	Yes	Black	Off/On (O/I)	GS1AH101	51.00
1, 12	IP54	Yes	Yes	Red/Yellow	Off/On (O/I)	GS1AH102	51.00

Table 8.30: Pistol Handles for Compact and Standard GS1/GS2 and LK3/LK4 for Compact GS1, 30 A, and Compact LK3 30 A (3 in. handles) for Use with Shaft Type S (as listed below) ②

NEMA/UL Type	IEC Type	Defeatable	Padlockable	Color	Operation	Catalog No.	$ Price
1, 3R, 12	IP54	Yes	Yes	Black	Off/On (O/I)	GS2AH110	62.00
1, 3R, 12	IP54	Yes	Yes	Red/Yellow	Off/On (O/I)	GS2AH120	62.00
1, 3R, 12	IP54	Yes	Yes	Black	Test/Off/On (T/O/I)	GS2AHT110	117.00
1, 3R, 12	IP54	Yes	Yes	Red/Yellow	Test/Off/On (T/O/I)	GS2AHT120	117.00
1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	IP65	Yes	Yes	Black	Off/On (O/I)	GS2AH410	70.00
1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	IP65	Yes	Yes	Red/Yellow	Off/On (O/I)	GS2AH420	70.00
1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	IP65	Yes	Yes	Black	Test/Off/On (T/O/I)	GS2AHT410	117.00
1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	IP65	Yes	Yes	Red/Yellow	Test/Off/On (T/O/I)	GS2AHT420	117.00

Table 8.31: Pistol Handles for Standard GS2 and LK4 (as listed below) ③

NEMA/UL Type	IEC Type	Defeatable	Padlockable	Color	Operation	Catalog No.	$ Price
GS2 30–100 A and LK4 60–100 A (3 in. handles)							
1, 3R, 12	IP54	Yes	Yes	Black	Off/On (O/I)	GS2AH110	62.00
1, 3R, 12	IP54	Yes	Yes	Red/Yellow	Off/On (O/I)	GS2AH120	62.00
1, 3R, 12	IP54	Yes	Yes	Black	Test/Off/On (T/O/I)	GS2AHT110	117.00
1, 3R, 12	IP54	Yes	Yes	Red/Yellow	Test/Off/On (T/O/I)	GS2AHT120	117.00
1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	IP65	Yes	Yes	Black	Off/On (O/I)	GS2AH410	70.00
1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	IP65	Yes	Yes	Red/Yellow	Off/On (O/I)	GS2AH420	70.00
1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	IP65	Yes	Yes	Black	Test/Off/On (T/O/I)	GS2AHT410	117.00
1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	IP65	Yes	Yes	Red/Yellow	Test/Off/On (T/O/I)	GS2AHT420	117.00
GS2 200–400 A and LK4 200 A (5 in. handles)							
1, 3R, 12	IP54	Yes	Yes	Black	Off/On (O/I)	GS2AH130	70.00
1, 3R, 12	IP54	Yes	Yes	Red/Yellow	Off/On (O/I)	GS2AH140	70.00
1, 3R, 12	IP54	Yes	Yes	Black	Test/Off/On (T/O/I)	GS2AHT130	125.00
1, 3R, 12	IP54	Yes	Yes	Red/Yellow	Test/Off/On (T/O/I)	GS2AHT140	125.00
1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	IP65	Yes	Yes	Black	Off/On (O/I)	GS2AH430	78.00
1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	IP65	Yes	Yes	Red/Yellow	Off/On (O/I)	GS2AH440	78.00
1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	IP65	Yes	Yes	Black	Test/Off/On (T/O/I)	GS2AHT430	132.00
1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	IP65	Yes	Yes	Red/Yellow	Test/Off/On (T/O/I)	GS2AHT440	132.00

Table 8.32: Pistol Handles for Use with Shaft Type S (as listed below) ④

NEMA/UL Type	IEC Type	Defeatable	Padlockable	Color	Operation	Catalog No.	$ Price
For LK3 400–1200 A							
1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	IP65	Yes	Yes	Black	Off/On (O/I)	GS2AH150	263.00
1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	IP65	Yes	Yes	Red/Yellow	Off/On (O/I)	GS2AH160	263.00
For GS2 600–800 A							
1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	IP65	Yes	Yes	Black	Off/On (O/I)	GS2AH150	263.00
1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	IP65	Yes	Yes	Red/Yellow	Off/On (O/I)	GS2AH160	263.00

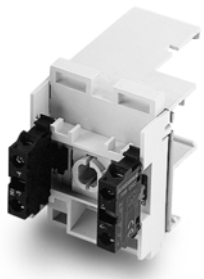
Note: Now UL approved for indoor or outdoor applications.

Table 8.33: Shafts

Length		Catalog No.	$ Price
in.	mm		
① **Shaft 5 mm x 5 mm—for Use with Pistol Handles, Type D**			
12.6	320	GS1AE7	18.60
15.7	400	GS1AE71	23.30
② **Shaft 5 mm x 5 mm—for Use with Pistol Handles, Type G**			
12.6	320	GS2AE8	18.60
15.7	400	GS2AE81	23.30
③ **Shaft 10 mm x 10 mm—for Use with Standard GS2 and LK4**			
12.6	320	GS2AE2	20.30
15.7	400	GS2AE21	25.00
④ **Shaft 15 mm x 12 m—for Use with Pistol Handles**			
7.9	200	GS2AE5	32.60
15.7	400	GS2AE51	40.40

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

GS1AD10 + GS2AM110



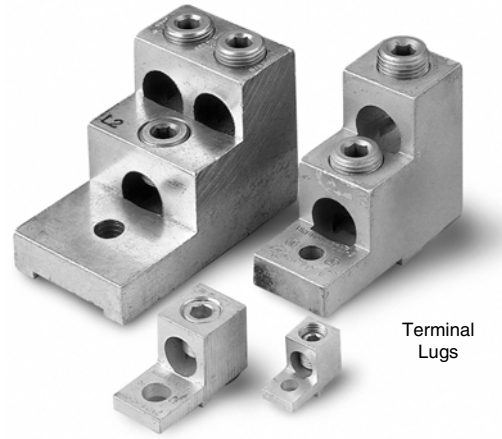
GS2AM110 + GS2AM101

Accessories

Table 8.34: Auxiliary Contacts

Type	Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
For Compact LK3 / GS1			
U = Upper or Top mounted	Contact holder (for 5 to 8 auxiliary contacts). Standard products allow up to 4 auxiliary contacts without any extra contact holders.	GS1AD10	**46.70**
10 A	1 N.O. Contact Block	GS2AM110	**14.70**
600 Vac	1 N.C. Contact Block	GS2AM101	**14.70**
For LK4 60–200 A, GS2 30–800 A			
U = Upper or Top mounted	Contact holder required (for 1 to 8 upper auxiliary contacts)	GS2AD11	**46.70**
10 A	1 N.O. Contact Block	GS2AM110	**14.70**
600 Vac	1 N.C. Contact Block	GS2AM101	**14.70**
S = Side mounted ▲	1 N.O. & N.C. Contact Block (max of two blocks – any mix)	GS1AN11	**78.00**
	2 N.O. & N.C. Contact Block (max of two blocks – any mix)	GS1AN22	**140.00**
S = Side mounted ▲	1 N.O. & N.C. Contact Block w/ Test (max of two blocks – any mix)	GS1ANT11	**93.00**
	2 N.O. & N.C. Contact Block w/ Test (max of two blocks – any mix)	GS1ANT22	**156.00**
For LK3 400–1200 A			
U = Upper or Top mounted	Contact holder (for 1 to 4 auxiliary contacts)	LK3AD30	**46.70**
10 A	1 N.O. Contact Block	GS2AM110	**14.70**
600 Vac	1 N.C. Contact Block	GS2AM101	**14.70**

▲ GS1AN•• contact blocks cannot be mixed with GS1ANT•• contact blocks on the same switch. You must use all GS1AN11/GS1AN22 on a single switch OR all GS1ANT11/GS1ANT22 on a single switch.



Terminal Lugs

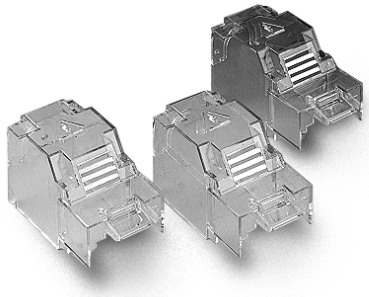
Table 8.35: Terminal Lugs

For use on	Wire Size	# of Wires per Lug	Wire Type	Lugs per Kit	Catalog No.	$ Price
Compact GS1/LK3	#14–#10	1	Cu	—	Standard	—
GS2 30 A CC	#14–#10	1	Cu	—	Standard	—
GS2 30 A J	#14–#10	1	Cu	—	Standard	—
GS2/LK4 60 A J	#10–#3	1	Cu	—	Standard	—
LK4 100 A	#14–#2/0	1	Cu	—	Standard	—
GS2 100 A	#14–2/0	1	Cu/Al	6	GS1AW303	**59.00**
GS2/LK4 200 A	#6–3/0	1	Cu/Al	6	GS1AW403	**98.00**
GS2 400–800 A LK3 400–600 A ▲	2 x 2–2 x 600	2	Cu/Al	6	GS1AW503	**197.00**
LK3 800–1200 A ▲	4 x 2–4 x 600	2	Cu/Al	12	GS1AW903	**395.00**

▲ GS1 600–800 A and LK3 800–1250 A can receive 1 lug for 3 cables per terminal or 2 lugs for 2 cables per terminal.

Table 8.36: Power Distribution Lugs

For use on	Wire Size AWG (mm^2)	# of Wires Per Lug	Wire Type	Lugs per Kit	Catalog Number	$ Price
GS2JU3	#8 (10) – #6 (16)	6	Cu	3	GS1AW306	**126.00**
	#14 (2.1) – #10 (6)					
GS2MU3 GS2QU3	#6 (16) – #4 (35)	12	Cu	3	GS1AW406	**209.00**
	#8 (10)					
	#14 (2.1) – #10 (6)					
GS2MU3 GS2QU3	#2 (35) – #2/0 (70)	6	Cu	3	GS1AW506	**233.00**
	#6 (16) – #4 (25)					
	#8 (10)					
	#12 (3.3) – #10 (4)					



Terminal Shrouds

Table 8.37: Terminal Shrouds

For use on Line or Load Side ▲	Catalog No.	$ Price
Compact GS1/LK3	Standard	—
All GS2/LK4 30 A	Standard	—
All GS2/LK4 60 A	Standard	—
LK4 100 A	Standard	—
GS2 100 A ■	GS1AP33	**101.00**
GS2/LK4 200 A ■	GS1AP43	**132.00**
GS2 400 A	GS1APU53	**140.00**
LK3 400–600 A	LK3AP63	**86.00**
GS2 600–800 A	GS2AP73	**140.00**
LK3 800–1200 A	LK3AP83	**101.00**

▲ All GS1 and LK3 switches supplied with line side shrouding.
■ Three piece kit for either line or load side.

Shorting Links

Table 8.38: Shorting Links

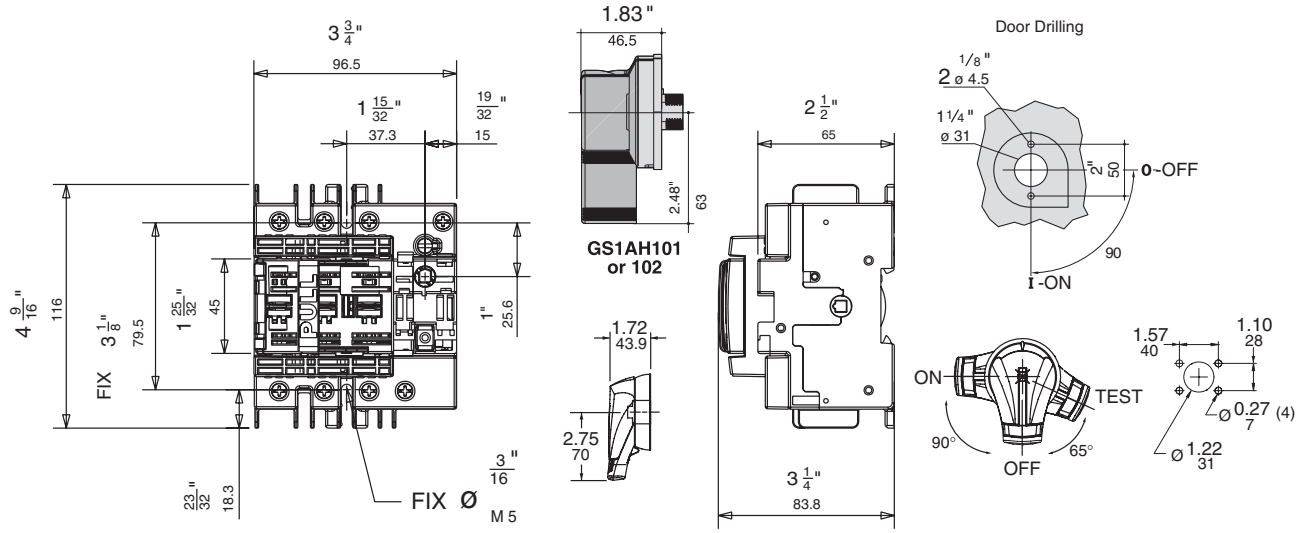
For use on	Shorting Links per Kit	Catalog No.	$ Price
GS2 60 A	3	GS1AU203	**29.60**
GS2 100 A	3	GS1AU303	**41.90**
GS2 200 A	3	GS1AU403	**62.10**
GS2 400 A	3	GS1AU503	**93.00**
GS2 600–800 A	3	GS1AU803	**156.00**

Table 8.39: Shaft Padlocking Kit

For use on	Catalog No.	$ Price
Compact GS1/LK3	Standard	—
LK4 60–200 A	Standard	—
GS2 30–400 A	Standard	—
LK3 400–1200 A	GS1AXU3	**62.00**
GS2 600–800 A	Standard	—

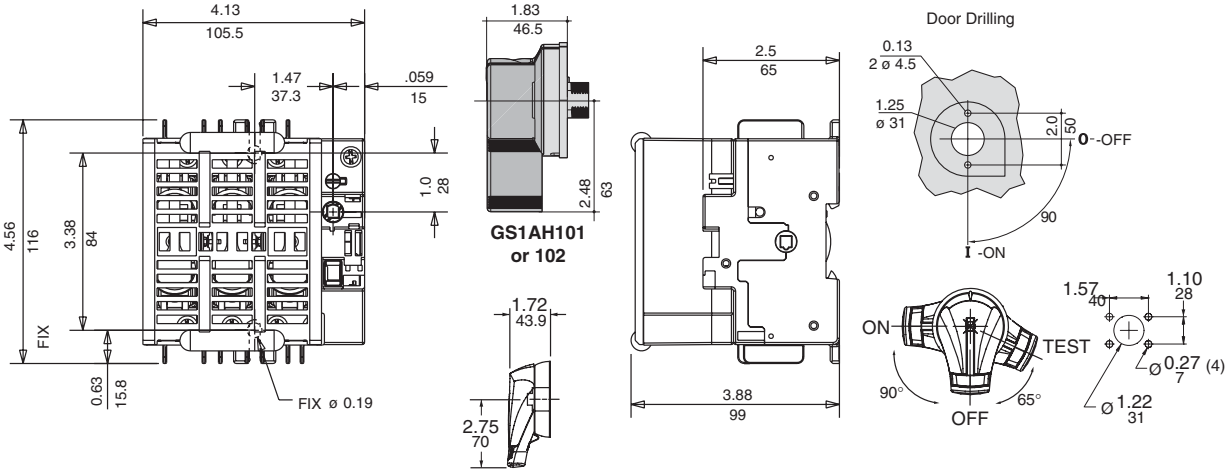
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

GS1DDU3, 30 A Compact Class CC Fuses



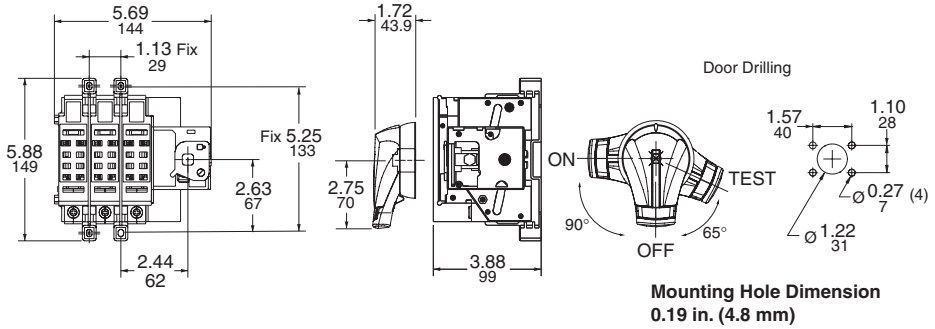
GS2AH/AHT110, 120, 410 or 420

GS1DU3, 30 A Compact Class J Fuses



GS2AH/AHT110, 120, 410 or 420

GS2EEU3, 30 A Class CC Fuses

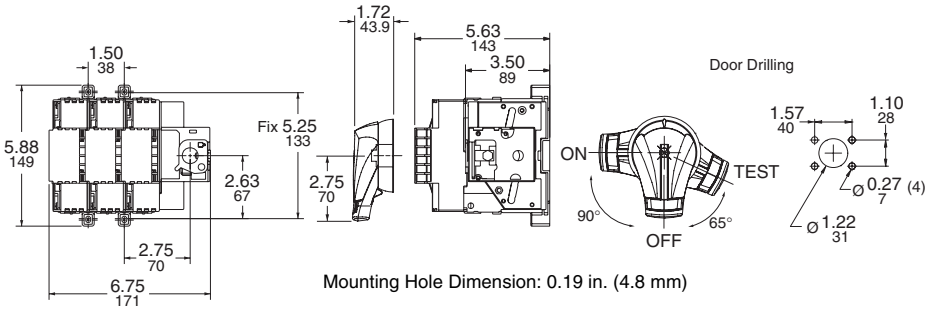


Mounting Hole Dimension
0.19 in. (4.8 mm)

GS2 AH / AHT 110, 120, 410 or 420

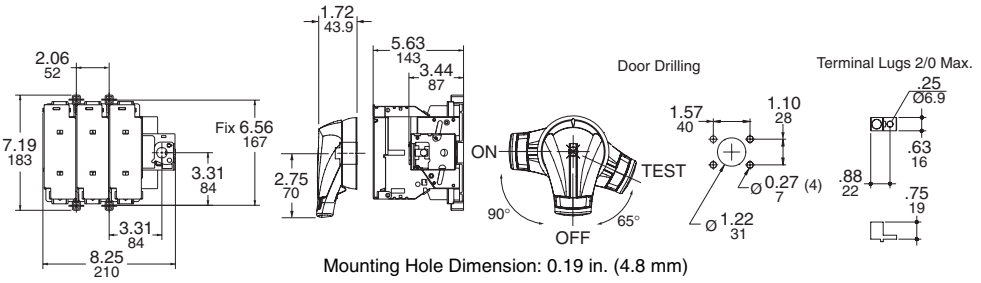
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

GS2EU3/GS2GU3, GS2 30 A/60 A Class J Fuse Clips



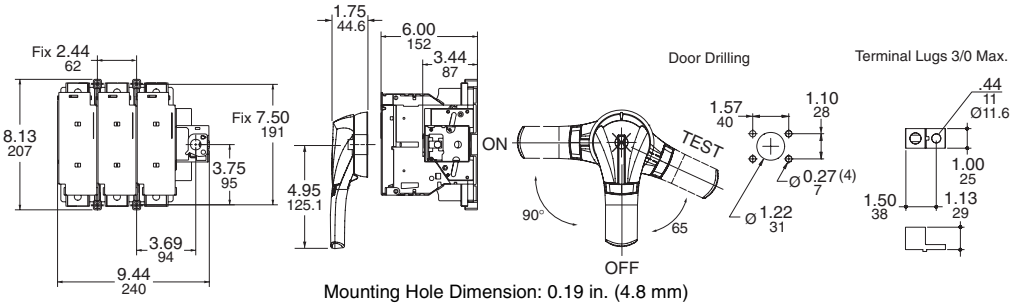
Mounting Hole Dimension: 0.19 in. (4.8 mm)

GS2JU3, GS2 100 A Class J Fuses



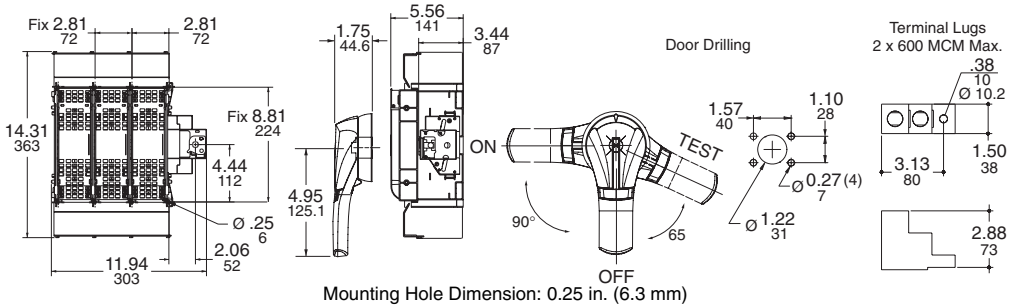
Mounting Hole Dimension: 0.19 in. (4.8 mm)

GS2MU3, GS2 200 A Class J Fuses



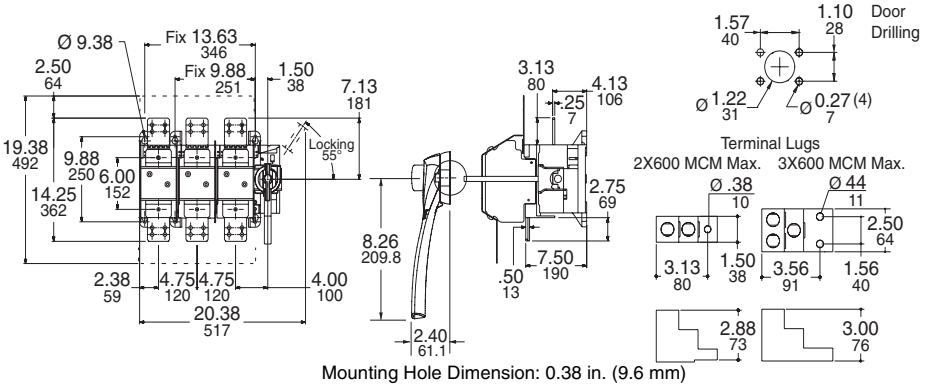
Mounting Hole Dimension: 0.19 in. (4.8 mm)

GS2QU3, GS2 400 A Class J Fuses



Mounting Hole Dimension: 0.25 in. (6.3 mm)

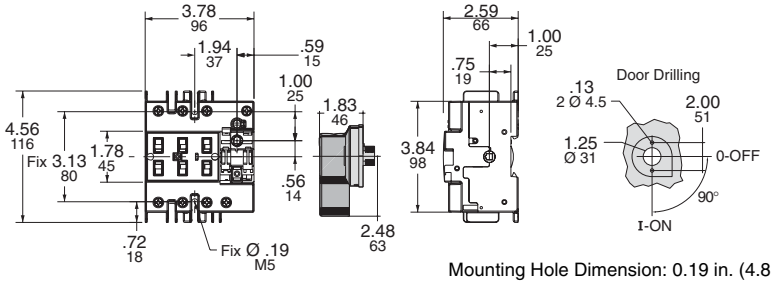
GS2SU3/GS2TU3, GS2 600 A Class J AND 800 A Class L Fuses



Mounting Hole Dimension: 0.38 in. (9.6 mm)

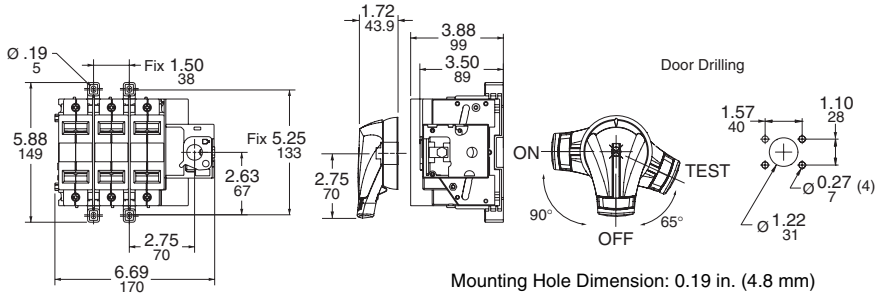
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

LK3DU3, Compact LK3 30 A



Mounting Hole Dimension: 0.19 in. (4.8 mm)

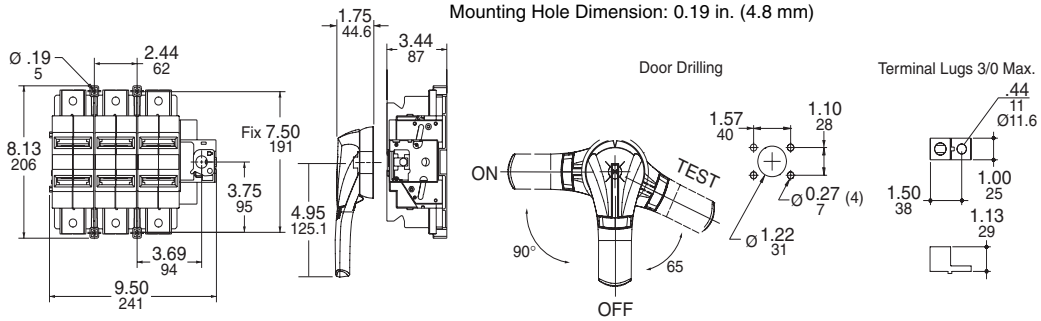
LK3GU3/LK3JU3, LK3 60 A/100 A



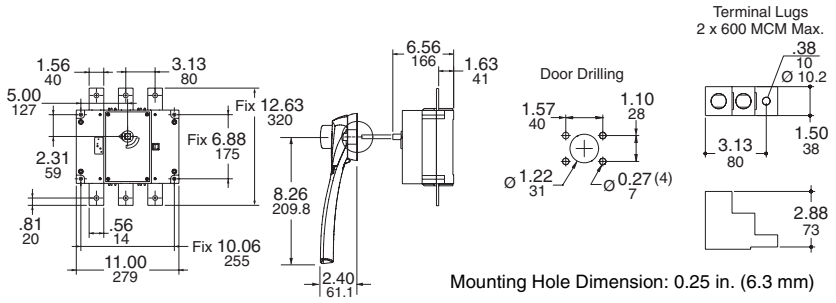
Mounting Hole Dimension: 0.19 in. (4.8 mm)

LK3MU3, LK3 200 A

Mounting Hole Dimension: 0.19 in. (4.8 mm)

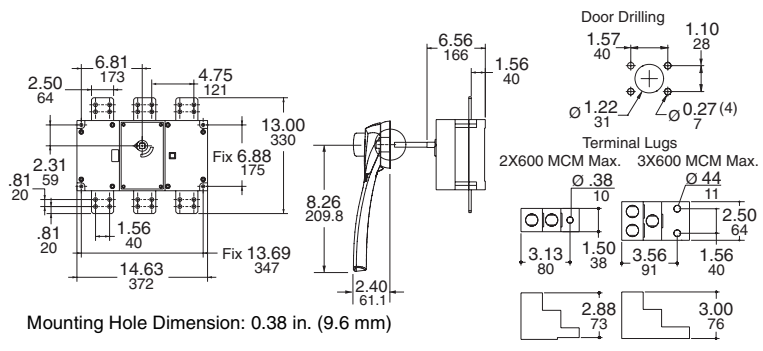


LK3QU3/LK3SU3, LK3 400 A/600 A



Mounting Hole Dimension: 0.25 in. (6.3 mm)

LK3TU3/LK3UU3/LK3WU3, LK3 800 A/1000 A/1250 A



Mounting Hole Dimension: 0.38 in. (9.6 mm)

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

File D10

The D10 disconnect switch features high I^2T rating, longer contact life, visible contact indication, fuse-mounting flexibility, dead-front construction, and auxiliary interlocks.

A complete installation includes a D10 disconnect switch, D11 handle operator, and D12 fuse clip kit. The D10 accepts Class H, K, J, or R fuses or can be used for non-fusible applications. The D10 disconnect switch is operated by a cast metal handle operator that is lockable in the "OFF" position and defeatable in the "ON" position.

Table 8.40: Disconnect Switches (without fuse clips or shorting straps)

600 V—Without Service Entrance Rating

Starter NEMA Type Size	Rating (A)	Max. Horsepower Rating▲ 120 V	200–240 V	480 V	600 V	Catalog Number	$ Price
0–1	30	5	10	20	25	D10S1	**270.00**
2	60	10	20	40	50	D10S2	**292.00**
3	100	15	30	60	75	D10S3	**452.00**
4	200	25	50	100	100	D10S4	**860.00**

600 V—With Service Entrance Rating

Starter NEMA Type Size	Rating (A)	Max. Horsepower Rating ▲ 120 V	200–240 V	480 V	600 V	Catalog Number	$ Price
0–1	30	5	10	20	25	D10S1H	**320.00**
2	60	10	20	40	50	D10S2H	**352.00**
3	100	15	30	60	75	D10S3H	**544.00**
4	200	25	50	100	100	D10S4H	**1154.00**

▲ Non-fused ratings

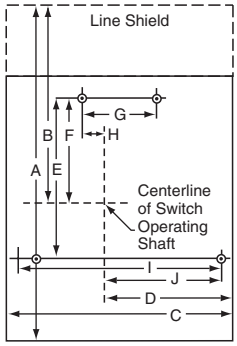


Table 8.41: Rotary Handle Operator Kits and Shafts

Kits include: Handle, shaft, and actuator
NEMA Type 1, 3, 3R, 4, and 12

Description	Rating (A)	Enclosure Interior Depth—Inches	Catalog Number	$ Price
Complete Kit with Handle, Shaft, and Actuator	30, 60, 100, 200	5–6	D11SF4	**106.00**
		6–10	D11SF10	**118.00**
		10–16	D11SF16	**130.00**
Shaft only	30, 60, 100, 200	6	D11SH10	**26.20**
		12	D11SH16	**32.80**

Table 8.42: Auxiliary Electrical Interlock

(for mounting on 30 A—200 A disconnect switch ▲)

Block Description (with switch contacts open)	Catalog Number	$ Price
1 N.O.	D11N0	**79.00**
1 N.C.	D11NC	**79.00**
1 N.O. and 1 N.C.	D11N0C	**116.00**
2 N.O.	D11N00	**116.00**
2 N.O. and 2 N.C.	D11N0C2	**130.00**

▲ One block per switch.

Table 8.43: Interrupting and Withstandability Ratings

Rating (A)	Interrupting Rating Amperes Symmetrical 600 Vac, 3Ø	Withstandability I^2T (Amperes^2 seconds)
30	1,200	0.38×10^6
60	1,800	1.28×10^6
100	2.000	2.62×10^6
200	3,600	5.25×10^6

Note: These switches are for motor circuit applications.

Table 8.44: Lug Data

Rating (A)	Number Per Pole	Wire Range ▲	Wire Type
30	1	#14–#8	Cu
60		#14–#4	Cu
100		#14–#1/0	Al–Cu
200		#6–250 kcmil	Al–Cu

▲ One conductor per lug.

Table 8.45: Fuse Clip Kits

D10 Switch Size	Fuse Clip Rating ▲ Amperes	AC Volts	Type	Catalog Number	$ Price
30 A	No Fuse			D12C01	**8.30**
	0–30	250	H, K	D12C21	**16.30**
	0–30	250	R	D12CR21	**65.00**
	0–30	600	H, K	D12C61	**24.50**
	0–30	600	R	D12CR61	**65.00**
	0–30	600	J	D12CJ1	**49.30**
	31–60	250	H, K	D12C22	**24.50**
	31–60	600	H, K	D12C62	**49.30**
	31–60	600	R	D12CR62	**82.50**
	31–60	600	J	D12CJ2	**57.50**
	61–100	250	H, K	D12C23	**65.00**
60 A	No Fuse			D12D02	**24.50**
	0–30	250	R	D12DR21	**65.00**
	0–30	600	H, K	D12D61	**24.50**
	0–30	600	R	D12DR61	**65.00**
	31–60	250	H, K	D12D22	**23.80**
	31–60	250	R	D12DR22	**82.50**
	31–60	600	H, K	D12D62	**41.00**
	31–60	600	R	D12DR62	**82.50**
	31–60	600	J	D12DJ2	**57.50**
	61–100	250	H, K	D12D23	**65.00**
	61–100	600	H, K	D12D63	**115.00**
	61–100	600	J	D12DJ3	**106.30**
	61–100	600	R	D12DR63	**113.80**
100 A	No Fuse			D12E03	**49.30**
	31–60	250	H, K	D12E22	**41.00**
	31–60	600	H, K	D12E62	**41.00**
	61–100	250	H, K	D12E23	**32.50**
	61–100	250	R	D12ER23	**115.00**
	61–100	600	H, K	D12F63	**90.00**
	61–100	600	R	D12FR63	**115.00**
	61–100	600	J	D12EJ3	**115.00**
	101–200	250	H, K	D12F24	**106.30**
	101–200	600	H, K	D12F64	**122.50**
	101–200	600	J	D12FJ4	**140.00**
200 A	No Fuse			D12F04	**82.50**
	61–100	600	H, K	D12F63	**90.00**
	101–200	250	H, K	D12F24	**106.30**
	101–200	250	R	D12FR24	**140.00**
	101–200	600	H, K	D12F64	**122.50**
	101–200	600	R	D12FR64	**135.00**
	101–200	600	J	D12FJ4	**140.00**

▲ Continuous current should not exceed switch rating (size). Fuse clip kits should be sized to accommodate inrush.

Table 8.46: Switch Dimensions (in inches)

Rating (A)	Length A	Length B	Width C	Mounting Hole Dimensions D	E	F	G	H	I	J	Depth K▲	Depth I■
30	7-5/16	4-15/32	5-7/8	3-15/32	6	3-15/32	1-7/8	13/32	5-7/16	3-1/4	4-3/32	4-11/32
60	7-5/16	4-15/32	5-7/8	3-15/32	6	3-15/32	1-7/8	13/32	5-7/16	3-1/4	4-11/32	4-11/32
100	9-27/32	5-11/32	8-3/16	4-5/8	5-13/16	3-13/16	2-11/16	51/64	7-5/16	4-3/16	5-23/32	4-27/32
200	12-3/16	7-7/32	8-3/16	4-5/8	5-13/16	3-13/16	2-11/16	51/64	7-5/16	4-3/16	5-23/32	4-27/32

▲ Maximum depth with largest fuse.
■ Depth including insulating barrier on service entrance switches.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Type L Circuit Breaker Mechanisms

Operating Mechanism

Type L door-mounted, variable depth operating mechanisms feature heavy duty, all metal construction with trip indication. All can be padlocked in the "OFF" position when the enclosure door is open. Further, the handle assemblies can be locked "OFF" with up to three padlocks, which also locks when the door is closed. (The 3" handle accepts one padlock.) Complete kits are rated for NEMA Type 1, 3R, and 12 enclosures. They include a handle assembly, operating mechanism, and shaft assembly.

Table 8.47: Complete Kits

Complete Kit Does Not Include Circuit Breaker — Use With			Includes: Operating Mechanism Standard 6 in. Handle Standard Shaft Kit			Includes: Operating Mechanism Standard 6 in. Handle Long Shaft Kit			Includes: Operating Mechanism Short 3 in. Handle Long Shaft Kit		
Circuit Breaker or Interrupter Type	No. of Poles	Frame Size (A)	Type	$ Price	Mounting Depth ▲ Min. – Max.	Type	$ Price	Mounting Depth ▲ Min. – Max.	Type	$ Price	Mounting Depth ▲ Min. – Max.
GJL	3	75, 100	LG1	**140.00**	5-1/2–10-1/4	LG4	**158.00**	5-1/2–20-7/8	LG3	**198.00**	5-1/2–20-7/8
FAL, FCL, FHL	2–3	100	LN1	**140.00**	5-1/2–10-7/16	LN4	**158.00**	5-1/2–21	LN3	**198.00**	5-1/2–21
KAL, KCL, KHL	2–3	250	LP1	**171.00**	6-1/4–11-3/16	LP4	**189.00**	6-1/4–21-3/4	LP3	**230.00**	6-1/4–21-3/4
NSF, PowerPact® H and J	2–3	250	LJ1	**171.00**	5-1/2–10-3/4	LJ4	**189.00**	5-1/2–21-3/8	—	—	—
LAL♦, LHL♦, Q4L	2–3	400	LR1	**242.00**	6-5/16–10-7/8	LR4	**255.00**	6-5/16–21-1/2	3 in. handles are not recommended for use with these circuit breakers.		
MEL, MXL	2–3	800	LT1■	**242.00**	7-3/16–11-5/8	LT4■	**255.00**	7-3/16–22-1/4			
MAL, MHL	2–3	1200	LT1■	**242.00**	7-3/16–11-5/8	LT4■	**255.00**	7-3/16–22-1/4			
NAL, NCL, NEL, NXL	2–3	1200	LX1■	**242.00**	8-1/4–12-3/4	LX4■	**255.00**	8-1/4–23-3/8			
PowerPact M and P ▼	3	1200	LW1★	**242.00**	7-3/16–11-5/8	LW4★	**255.00**	7-3/16–22-1/4			

Table 8.48: Component Parts

Use With			3 in. Handle Assemblies Type 1, 3R, 12		Standard Handle Assemblies Type 1, 3R, 12		Operating Mechanism Includes Lockout		Standard Shaft (Support Bracket Not Required)			Long Shaft (Support Bracket Included)		
Circuit Breaker or Interrupter Type	No. of Poles	Frame Size (A)	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Mounting Depth ▲ Min. – Max.	Type	$ Price	Mounting Depth ▲ Min. – Max.	Type	$ Price
GJL	3	75, 100	LH3	**90.00**	LH6	**50.00**	LG7	**68.00**	5-1/2–10-7/16	LS8	**21.50**	5-1/2–21	LS13	**35.60**
FAL, FCL, FHL	2–3	100	LH3	**90.00**	LH6	**50.00**	LF1	**71.00**	5-1/2–10-7/16	LS8	**21.50**	5-1/2–21	LS12	**35.60**
KAL, KCL, KHL	2–3	250	LH3	**90.00**	LH6	**50.00**	LK1	**105.00**	6-1/4–11-3/16	LS8	**21.50**	6-1/4–21-3/4	LS12	**35.60**
NSF, PowerPact H and J	2–3	250	LH3	**90.00**	LH6	**50.00**	LJ7	**105.00**	5-1/2–10-1/4	LS8	**21.50**	5-1/2–21-3/8	LS13	**35.60**
LAL♦, LHL♦, Q4L	2–3	400	3 in. handles are not recommended for use with these circuit breakers.		LH6	**50.00**	LL1	**170.00**	6-5/16–10-7/8	LS8	**21.50**	6-5/16–21-1/2	LS10	**35.60**
MEL, MXL	2–3	800			LH8	**50.00**	LM1	**170.00**	7-3/16–11-5/8	LS8	**21.50**	7-3/16–22-1/4	LS10	**35.60**
MAL, MHL	2–3	1200			LH8	**50.00**	LM1	**170.00**	7-3/16–11-5/8	LS8	**21.50**	7-3/16–22-1/4	LS10	**35.60**
NAL, NCL, NEL, NXL	2–3	1200			LH8	**50.00**	LX7	**170.00**	8-1/4–12-3/4	LS8	**21.50**	8-1/4–23-3/8	LS10	**35.60**
PowerPact M and P▼	3	1200			LHP8	**50.00**	LW7	**170.00**	7-3/16–11-5/8	LS8	**21.50**	7-3/16–22-1/4	LS10	**35.60**

▲ Mounting depth measured from circuit breaker mounting surface (control panel) to outside of enclosure door in inches.
■ Types LT1, LT4, LX1, and LX4 include an 8 in. handle rather than a 6 in. handle.
♦ Note: These operating mechanisms cannot be used with any LA/LH circuit breaker with an MB or MT suffix.
★ Type LW1 and LW4 include an 8 in. handle (9421LHP8) rather than a 6 in. handle.
▼ These circuit breakers must use the 9421LHP** or LCP** handles only.

3 in. Handle Assembly

Standard Handle Assembly

Table 8.49: NEMA Type 4 and 4X Handle Assemblies ▲

Use With			Standard Handle Assemblies				Special 3 in. Version			
Circuit Breaker or Interrupter Type	No. of Poles	Frame Size (A)	NEMA Type 1, 3R, 4, 12 (Painted)		NEMA Type 1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12 (Chrome Plated)		NEMA Type 1, 3R, 4, 12 (Painted)		NEMA Type 1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12 (Chrome Plated)	
			Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
GJL	3	75	LH46	**90.00**	LC46	**149.00**	LH43	**165.00**	LC43	**233.00**
FAL, FCL, FHL	2–3	100	LH46	**90.00**	LC46	**149.00**	LH43	**165.00**	LC43	**233.00**
KAL, KCL, KHL	2–3	250	LH46	**90.00**	LC46	**149.00**	LH43	**165.00**	LC43	**233.00**
NSF, PowerPact H and J	2–3	250	LH46	**90.00**	LC46	**149.00**	LH43	**165.00**	LC43	**233.00**
LAL, LHL, Q4L	2–3	400	LH46	**90.00**	LC46	**149.00**	3 in. handles are not recommended for use with these circuit breakers.			
MEL, MXL	2–3	800	LH48	**90.00**	LC48	**149.00**				
MAL, MHL	2–3	1000	LH48	**90.00**	LC48	**149.00**				
NAL, NCL, NEL, NXL	2–3	1200	LH48	**90.00**	LC48	**149.00**				
PowerPact M and P	3	1200	LHP48	**90.00**	LCP48	**149.00**				

▲ Due to gasketing, NEMA Type 3 & 4 handle assemblies are NOT trip indicating.

Table 8.50: IEC Style Operating Mechanisms

Circuit Breaker or Interrupter Type	Type 1, 4, 4X, 12			Operating Mechanism Includes Lockout		Extension Shafts			
						Mounting Depth		Type	$ Price
	Color	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Min.	Max.		
GJL	Red/Yellow	NW3	**90.00**	LG8	**$71.00**	6-1/8	10-3/4	NS16	**28.70**
	Black	NW3B	**90.00**			6-1/8	17-7/8	NS336▲	**35.60**

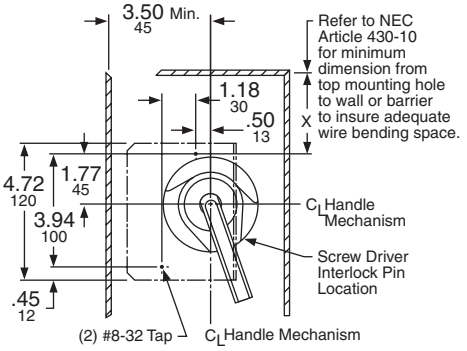
▲ Contains support bracket.

Table 8.51: Electrical Interlock Kits—Class 9999 ▲

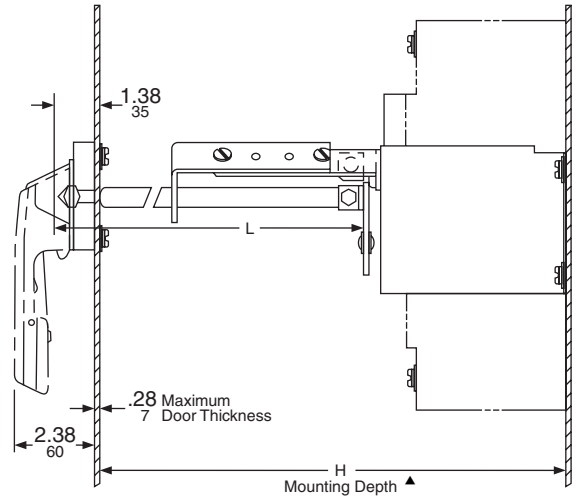
Description	Class	Type	$ Price
Single Pole Double Throw	9999	R47	**131.00**
Double Pole Double Throw	9999	R48	**221.00**

▲ Optional accessory for use with 9421L operating mechanisms.
Note: Not used with GJL, NAL, NCL, NEL, NXL, NSF, NSJ, PowerPact® C, D, H, and J circuit breakers; use field-installed circuit breaker interlocks instead.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Panel drilling for GJL circuit breaker and operating mechanism

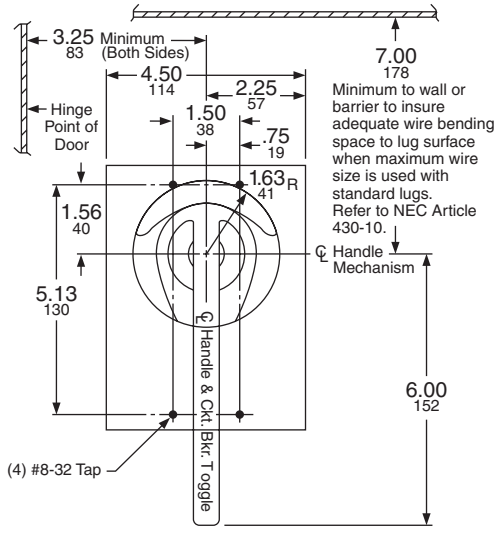


L = Overall shaft length
H = Distance from inside of enclosure door to circuit breaker mounting surface

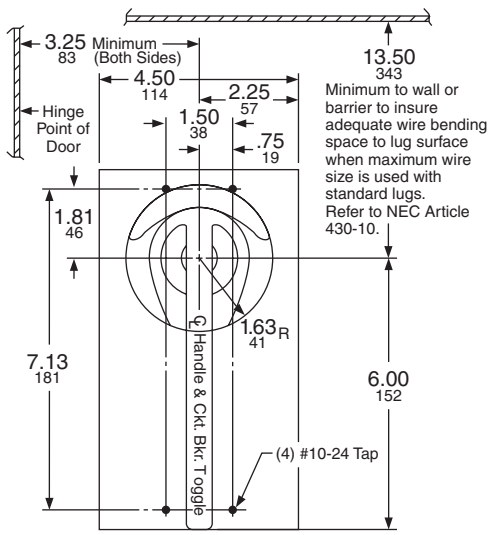
Table 8.52: Shaft Cutting Dimensions

Class	Type	Shaft Length Formula	H = Standard Shaft		H = Long Shaft	
			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
9421	LG7, LG1, LG4, LG3	L = H–**2.50** 64	**5.50** 140	**10.25** 260	**5.50** 140	**20.85** 530
9421	LF1, LN1, LN3, LN4	L = H–**2.88** 73	**5.50** 140	**10.44** 265	**5.50** 140	**21.00** 533
9421	LK1, LP1, LP3, LP4	L = H–**3.63** 92	**6.25** 159	**11.19** 284	**6.25** 159	**21.75** 552
9421	LJ1, LJ4, LJ7	L= H–**3.00** 76	5.5 138	10.75 273	5.5 138	21.63 543
9421	LL1, LR1, LR4	L= H–**3.13** 79	**6.31** 160	**10.88** 276	**6.31** 160	**21.50** 546
9421	LM1, LT1, LT4	L= H–**4.00** 102	**7.18** 182	**11.63** 295	**7.18** 182	**22.25** 565
9421	LX7, LX1, LX4	L= H–**5.17** 131	**8.25** 210	**12.75** 324	**8.25** 210	**23.38** 594
9421	LW1, LW4, LW7	L= H–**4.89** 124	**7.19** 183	**11.63** 295	**7.63** 183	**22.25** 565

▲ Mounting depth measured from circuit breaker mounting surface (control panel) to outside of enclosure door.

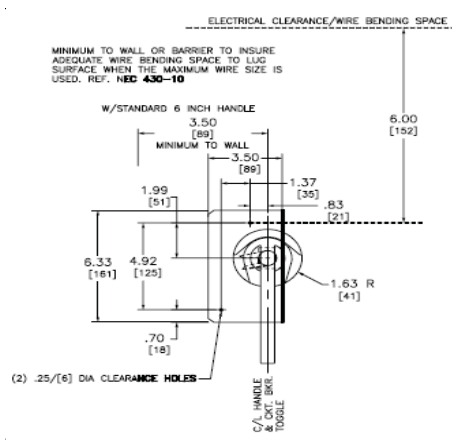


Panel drilling for FAL, FCL, FHL circuit breaker and operating mechanism

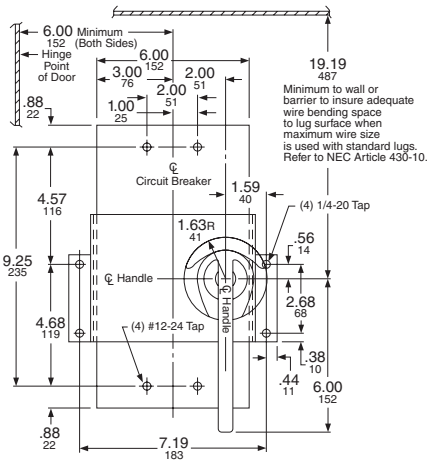


Panel drilling for KAL, KCL, KHL circuit breaker and operating mechanism

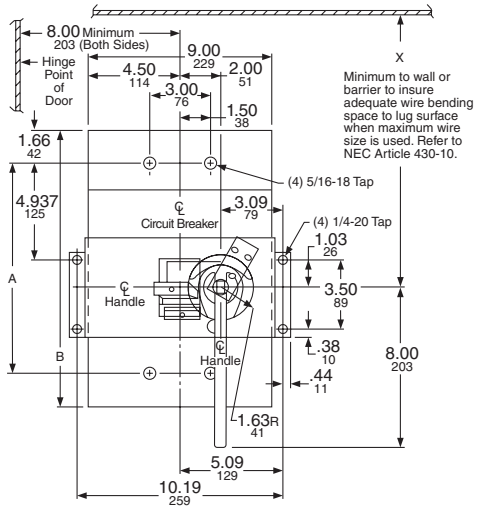
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Panel Drilling for PowerPact® H and J Circuit Breakers and Operating Mechanism

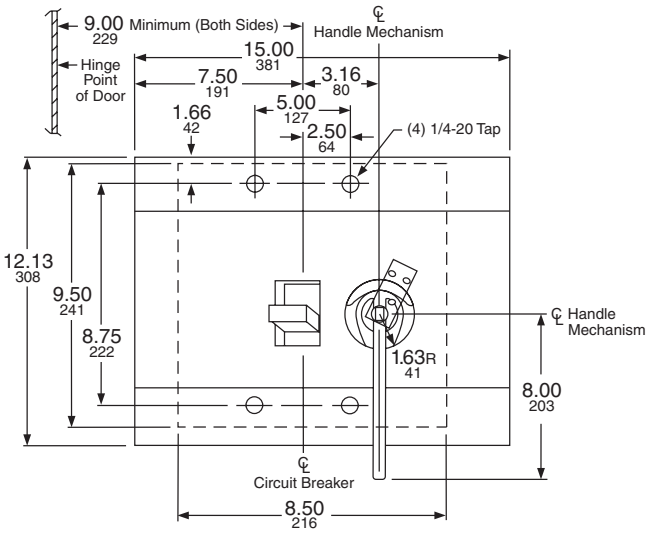


Panel Drilling for LAL, LHL, and Q4L Circuit Breakers and Operating Mechanism

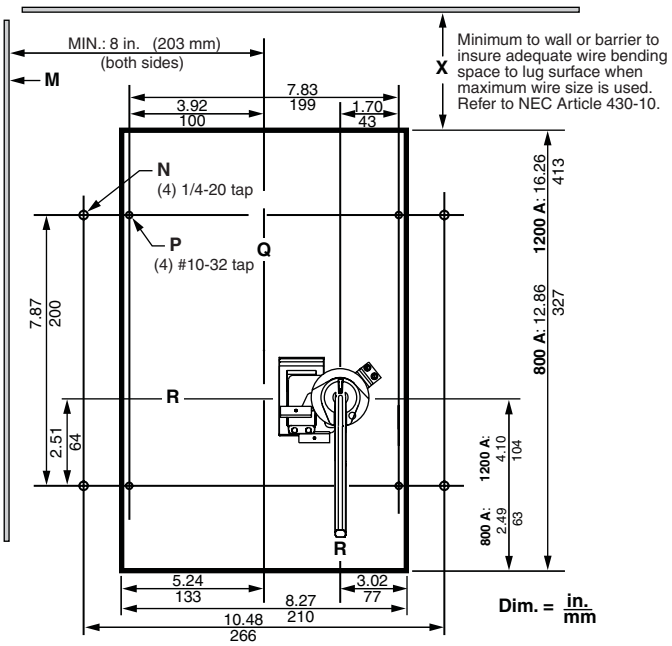


Panel Drilling for MAL, MEL, MHL, and MXL Circuit Breakers and Operating Mechanism

Circuit Breaker Type	Dimensions = in. (mm)	
	A	B
MAL, MHL	10.69 (272)	14.00 (356)
MEL, MXL	11.47 (291)	14.75 (375)



Panel Drilling for NAL, NCL, NEL, and NXL Circuit Breaker and Operating Mechanism



Panel Drilling for PowerPact® M and P Circuit Breaker and Operating Mechanism

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

The Class 9422 Type TCF, TCN, TDF, TDN, TEF, TEN disconnect switches were designed for control panel installations. These switches include common switch profile 30–100 A, interchangeable fuse clips 30–60 A, and the ability to add fuse clip kits and cable mechanisms. They are compatible with 9422A and 9423, and are UL recognized and CSA certified.

Table 8.53: Class 9422 Flange Mounted, Variable Depth Disconnect Switches

Disconnect Switch Size	Variable Depth Mtg. Range Min.–Max. (in.)	Maximum Horsepower Ratings					Fuse Type	Fuse Clip Rating (Amperes) Non-Interchangeable Type For Class H, J, K or R Fuses Only		Switch and Operating Mechanism Only—Does Not Include Handle Mechanism		Switch for Use With Cable Operators ONLY—Does Not Include Handle Mechanism or Cable Operator		Switch and Operating Mechanism and Handle Mechanism—Overpacked			
		AC Systems Volts (Motor Volts)				DC Using 2 Poles 250 V Max.								Includes Type A1 Handle Mechanism		Includes Type A2 Handle Mechanism	
		208 (200)	240 (230)	480 (460)	600 (575)			250 V	600 V	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
30 A	6-5/8–18	7.5	7.5	15	20	5	None	—	—	TCN30	329.00	TCN30C	315.00	ATCN301	471.00	ATCN302	585.00
							H, K, J, R	30	—	TCF30	372.00	TCF30C	359.00	ATCF301	513.00	ATCF302	629.00
								60	30	TCF33	399.00	TCF33C	386.00	ATCF331	543.00	ATCF332	660.00
60 A	6-5/8–18	15	15	30	50	10	None	—	—	TDN60	386.00	TDN60C	372.00	ATDN601	527.00	ATDN602	642.00
							H, K, J, R	60	30	TDF60	458.00	TDF60C	444.00	ATDF601	599.00	ATDF602	714.00
								—	60	TDF63	485.00	TDF63C	471.00	ATDF631	629.00	ATDF632	741.00
100 A	6-5/8–18	25	30	60	75	20	None	—	—	TEN10	570.00	TEN10C	557.00	ATEN101	714.00	ATEN102	827.00
							H, K, J, R	100	100	TEF10	783.00	TEF10C	770.00	ATEF101	926.00	ATEF102	1040.00
200–400 A	See 9422 TF and TG on page 8-17																

Table 8.54: Internal Barrier Kits

Provide an additional barrier that helps prevent accidental contact with live parts. Field installed transparent barriers do not restrict visual inspection of the switch. Barriers provide IEC529 IP2X "finger safe" protection when the door of the enclosed disconnect switch is open. A convenient door allows use of test probes without accessing fuses and replacement of fuses without removing barrier. Barrier must be used with the skirt kit to enclose a panel mounted type 9422 disconnect.

Catalog No. ▲■	Description	Safety Switch Application (F series only)	9422 Type T Disconnect Application	$ Price ■
SS06	Interior barrier for 60 A safety switch, 30 or 60 A 9422 switch	600 Vac–60 A	600 Vac–30 A 600 Vac–60 A	220.00
SS10	Interior barrier for 100 A safety switch or 100 A 9422 switch	600 Vac–100 A	600 Vac–100 A	260.00
SS0306SK	Skirt kit to enclose 30 or 60 A 9422 switch (requires SS06)	—	600 Vac–30 A 600 Vac–60 A	300.00
SS10SK	Skirt kit to enclose 100 A 9422 switch (requires SS10)	—	600 Vac–100 A	340.00
30528-358-50S	Interior barrier for 200 A 9422 disconnect switch	—	600 Vac–200 A	272.00
30528-369-50S	Interior barrier for 400 A 9422 disconnect switch	—	600 Vac–400 A	390.00

▲ No Class Number is required.
■ For price, use Discount Schedule DE1, not CP1

Table 8.55: Class 9422 Replacement/Retrofit Fuse Clip Kits

Disconnect Switch Size	Switch Type	Fuse Type	Fuse Clip Rating (Amperes)		Line and Load Fuse Clip Kit (includes load base and fuse pullers)	
			250 V	600 V	Type	$ Price
30 A	TCF30 TCN30 TCF33	H, K, J, R	30	—	TC30	42.80
			60	30	TC33	71.00
60 A	TDN60	H, K, J, R	60	30	TC33	71.00
			—	60	TD63	99.00

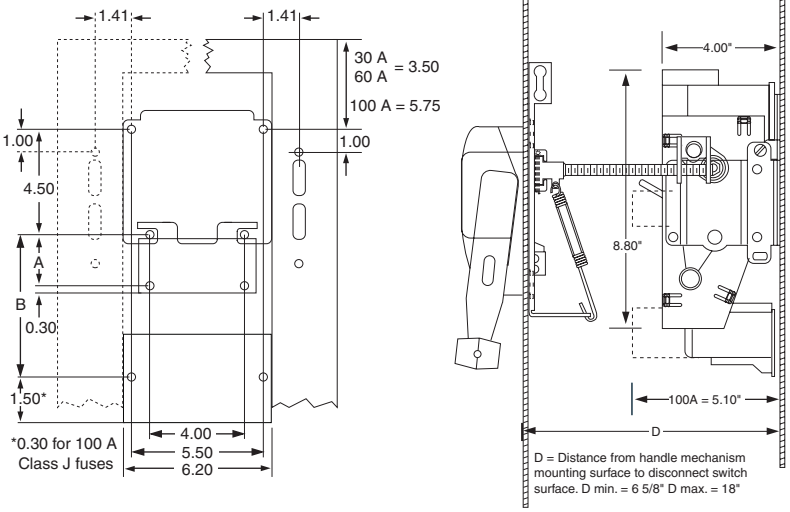


Table 8.56: Class R Fuse Clip Kits

Disconnect Switch Size	Switch Type	Fuse Type	Fuse Clip Rating (A)		Rejection Feature — Class R Kit ■	
			250 V	600 V	Cat No. ▲	$ Price
30 A	TCF30	R	30	—	RFK03	32.69
	TCF33	R	60	30	RFK06	34.00
60 A	TDF60	R	60	30	RFK06	34.00
	TDF63	R	—	60	RFK06H	34.00
100 A	TEF10	R	100	100	RFK10	64.00

▲ No Class Number required.
■ For price, use Discount Schedule DE1, not CP1.

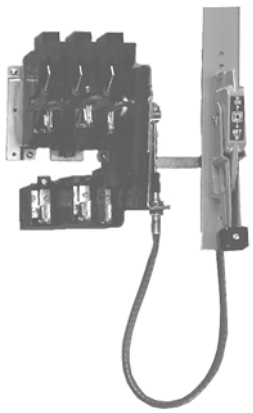


Table 8.57: Class 9999 Electrical Interlocks

Disconnect Switch Size	Switch Type	Electrical Interlock		
		Contacts	Type	$ Price
30 A 60 A 100 A	TCF, TCN TDF, TDN TEF, TEN	SPDT▲	TC10	120.00
		DPDT■	TC20	239.00
	BTCF, BTCN BTDF, BTDN BTEF, BTEN	SPDT▲	TC11	120.00
		DPDT■	TC21	239.00

▲ 1 N.C. or 1 N.O. depending on wiring.
■ 2 N.C., 2 N.O. or 1 N.O., 1 N.C. depending on wiring.

Table 8.58: Dimensions

Switch Type	Maximum Voltage	Fuse Type Class	Dimension A	Dimension B
30 A, 60 A	30 A, 250 V 30 A, 600 V 30 A, 600 V 60 A, 250 V 60 A, 600 V 60 A, 600 V	H, K, R H, K, R J H, K, R H, K, R J	1.625 4.25 1.625 2.25 4.75 1.625	—
100 A	100 A, 250 V 100 A, 600 V 100 A, 600 V	H, K, R H, K, R J	— —	3.25 5.25 3.25

Table 8.59: Class 9422 Disconnect Switch Cable Operators (must purchase switch separately)

Disconnect Switch Size	Switch Type	Cable Mechanisms▲			Cable Mechanisms with A1 Handle for Types 1, 3, 3R, 4 and 12	
		Cable Length	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
30 A, 60 A, 100 A	TCF, TCN TDF, TDN TEF, TEN	36 in.	CFT30	273.00	CFT31	417.00
		48 in.	CFT40	291.00	—	—
		60 in.	CFT50	291.00	CFT51	432.00
		120 in.	CFT10	333.00	CFT11	476.00

▲ Purchase handle mechanism separately (9422, A1, A2, A3 or A4).

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

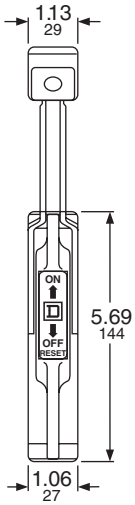
Ordering Information

The 9422 Type T disconnect switches are designed for variable depth, flange mounting applications. These switches are fully compatible with 9422 handle operators and 9423 door closing mechanisms. They feature: 200 and 400 A; fusible (Classes H, K, J, or R fuses) and nonfusible; right or left flange mounting (except 400 A, which mounts only right hand flange and requires a special enclosure), UL recognized, and CSA certified.

Table 8.60: Disconnect Switches

Disconnect Switch Size	Variable Depth Mounting Range Min.–Max. (in.)	Maximum Horsepower Ratings▲ AC Systems Volts (Motor Volts) 208 (200)	240 (230)	480 (460)	600 (575)	DC Using 2 Poles 250 V Max.	Fuse Clip Rating (A) Non-Interchangeable Type For Class H, J, K, or R Fuses Only 250 V	600 V	Switch and Operating Mechanism Only—Does Not Include Handle Mechanism Type	$ Price	Switch and Operating Mechanism and Handle Mechanism—Overpacked Includes Type A1 Handle Mechanism Type	$ Price	Includes Type A2 Handle Mechanism Type	$ Price
200 A	9.12–19.25■	40	60	125	150	40	Non-Fusible		TF1	**1247.00**	ATF11	**1389.00**	ATF21	**1503.00**
							200	200	TF2	**1389.00**	ATF12	**1530.00**	ATF22	**1646.00**
							—	400	TF3♦	**2052.00**	ATF13♦	**2195.00**	ATF23♦	**2307.00**
400 A Fixed Depth★	11.38 (A5 or A6 Handle)	75	125	250	350	50	Non-Fusible		TG1△□	**2672.00**	For handle selection, see Table 8.62.			
400 A Adj. Depth★	15.87–19▼ (A7 or A8 Handle)						400	400	TG2△□	**3027.00**				

▲ Refers to rating of switch only.
■ 9422 R2, shown on page 8-23, will extend maximum mounting depth 7 inches.
♦ Accommodates Class J fuses only.
★ Switches are either fixed-depth or adjustable; the handle will determine installation.
▼ In increments of 0.63 inches.
△ Commercially available enclosures may not accept type TG operating mechanisms. Contact enclosure manufacturer for availability of enclosures for use with these switches.
□ Right hand flange mounting only.



Type A1

Table 8.61: Class R Fuses

Fusible disconnect switches on this page and page 8-16 will accept Class R fuses as standard. A field installable rejection kit is available which, when installed, rejects all but Class R fuses. With the rejection kit and Class R fuses installed, the switch is UL component recognized for use on systems with up to 200,000 RMS symmetrical amperes fault current available.

Switch Rating (A)	Type	Fuse Clip Rating 250 Vac	600 Vac	Class	Type	$ Price
200	TF	200 A	200 A	9999	SR4	**47.60**
400	TG	400 A	400 A	9999	SR5	**107.00**

Table 8.62: Handle Mechanisms

Handle mechanism kits are used with all disconnect switch and circuit breaker installations. The kits contain all parts necessary for mounting the handle to the flange of the enclosure. The Types A1–A4, A9–A10 are suitable for right or left hand flange mounting. Two mounting methods are offered. The Types A5–A8 handles are designed for right hand mounting only.

Type of Handle	NEMA Type Enclosure	Type	$ Price
6 in. ▲	1, 3, 3R, 4 (sheet steel), 12	A1	**143.00**
	4, 4X (stainless steel)■	A2	**257.00**
6 in. ▲▼	1, 3, 3R, 4 (sheet steel), 12	AP1	**188.00**
	4, 4X (stainless steel)■	AP2	**338.00**
4 in. ▲	1, 3, 3R, 4 (sheet steel), 12	A3	**143.00**
	4, 4X (stainless steel)■	A4	**257.00**
12 in. (fixed depth) ♦	1, 3, 3R, 4 (sheet steel), 12	A5	**251.00**
	4 (stainless steel)	A6	**320.00**
12 in. (adjustable depth)♦	1, 3, 3R, 4 (sheet steel), 12	A7	**300.00**
	4 (stainless steel)	A8	**372.00**
10 in. ★	1, 3, 3R, 4 (sheet steel), 12	A9	**158.00**
	4 (stainless steel)	A10	**270.00**

▲ Use with 30–200 A switches and all circuit breaker mechanisms.
■ All external metal parts are either stainless steel or a chrome-plated non-ferrous die casting.
♦ Use with 400 A Type TG1 and TG2 disconnect switches only.
★ Use with Type D2 remote or dual adapter kit listed on page 8-24.
▼ Use with 9422 RM1 and 9422 CMP only.

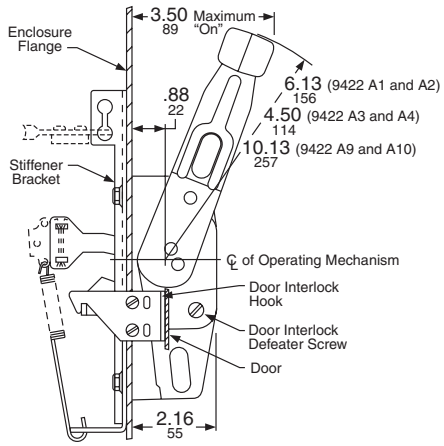
Optional accessory for use with disconnect switches listed on this page.

Table 8.63: Electrical Interlocks

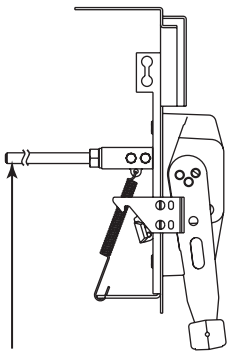
For Use On Switch Type	Class	Single Pole Interlock Type	$ Price	Class	Two Pole Interlock Type	$ Price
TF, ATF	9999	R8	**83.00**	9999	R9	**243.00**
TG	9999	R35	**275.00**	9999	R36	**521.00**

Table 8.64: Lug Data

Disconnect Switch Size	Wire Size Minimum–Maximum
30 A, 60 A	#14–#2 Cu, #10–#2 Al
100 A	#10–#0 Cu, #6–#0 Al
200 A	#6–300 kcmil Cu or Al
400 A	#4–500 kcmil Cu



9422 A1, A2, A3, A4, A9, and A10 Handles



Rod used only on the variable-depth mechanism.

The type AP1 and AP2 handles are used exclusively on the PowerPact® M and P Operating Mechanisms, 9422 RM1 and 9422 CMP. The dimensions are identical to 9422 A1.

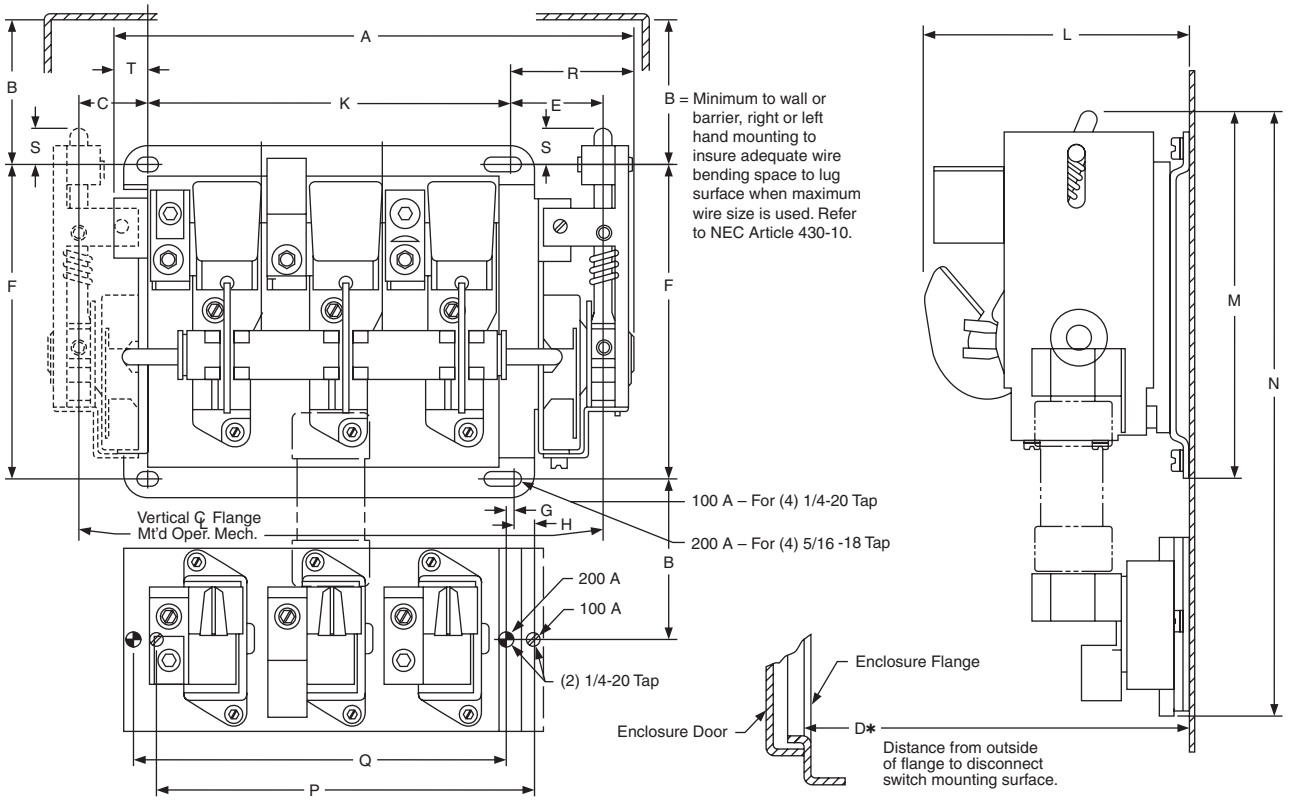
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Dimensions

Table 8.65: Dimensions (in. / mm) for 200 A Type TF Disconnect Switches

Type	Switch Size		A	B	C	D▲	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	Q	R	S	T
	(A)	Fuse Clips				Min.–Max.														
TF1	200	None	**13.33** 339	**9.38** 238	**1.64** 42	**9.12–19.25** 232 489	**2.33** 59	**8.00** 203	—	—	—	**9.44** 240	**6.50** 165	**9.53** 242	—	—	—	**3.14** 80	**1.03** 26	**0.75** 19
TF2	200	Class J 200 A 600 V	**13.33** 339	**9.38** 238	**1.64** 42	**9.12–19.25** 232 489	**2.33** 59	**8.00** 203	**0.09** 3	—	**2.77** 70	**9.44** 240	**6.50** 165	—	**14.11** 358	—	**9.63** 245	**3.14** 80	**1.03** 26	**0.75** 19
TF2	200	Class H, K, R 200 A 250 V	**13.33** 339	**9.38** 238	**1.64** 42	**9.12–19.25** 232 489	**2.33** 59	**8.00** 203	**0.09** 3	—	**4.14** 105	**9.44** 240	**6.50** 165	—	**15.48** 393	—	**9.63** 245	**3.14** 80	**1.03** 26	**0.75** 19
TF2	200	Class H, K, R 200 A 600 V	**13.33** 339	**9.38** 238	**1.64** 42	**9.12–19.25** 232 489	**2.33** 59	**8.00** 203	**0.09** 3	—	**6.64** 169	**9.44** 240	**6.50** 165	—	**17.98** 457	—	**9.63** 245	**3.14** 80	**1.03** 26	**0.75** 19
TF3	200	Class J 400 A 600 V	**13.33** 339	**9.38** 238	**1.64** 42	**9.12–19.25** 232 489	**2.33** 59	**8.00** 203	**0.09** 3	—	**2.77** 70	**9.44** 240	**6.50** 165	**9.53** 242	**18.53** 471	—	**9.63** 245	**3.14** 80	**1.03** 26	**0.75** 19

▲ The dimensions shown may be extended 7" by utilizing 9422 R2 (two required per switch).



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Disconnect Switches—400 A Type TG

Outline Dimensions and General Location, 400 A Disconnect Switches Non-Fusible and Non-Interchangeable Fuse Clip Type Fusible Switches

Table 8.66: Handle Mechanism—Type A5 through A8

NOTE: *Commercially available enclosures may not accept type TG operating mechanisms. Contact the enclosure manufacturer for availability of enclosures for use with these switches.*

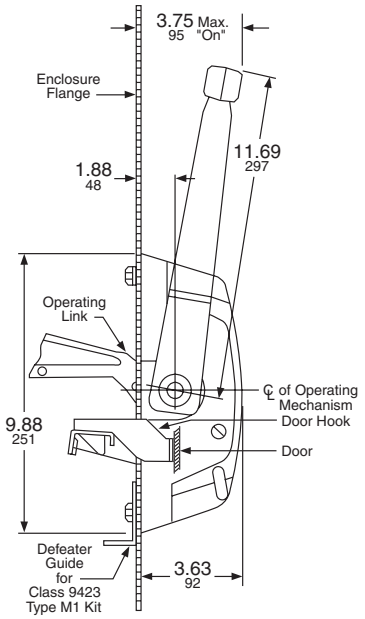


Figure 1

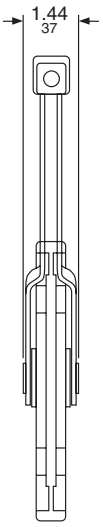


Figure 2

Switch Type	B	X
TG1, 2	**11.28** 286	**16.06** 408

Note: B and X = Minimum to wall or barrier to insure adequate wire bending space to lug surface when maximum wire size is used.
Refer to NEC Article 430.10.

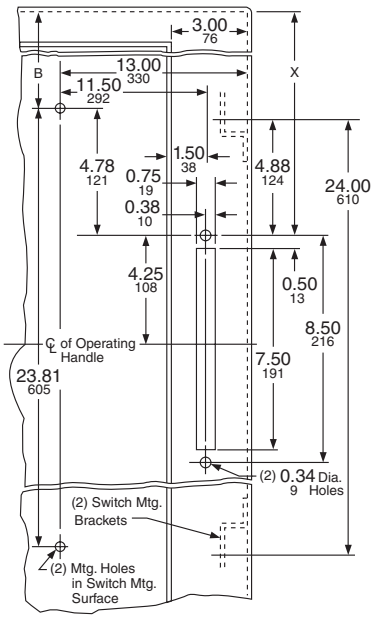


Figure 3

Table 8.67: Non-fusible and Fusible Switches

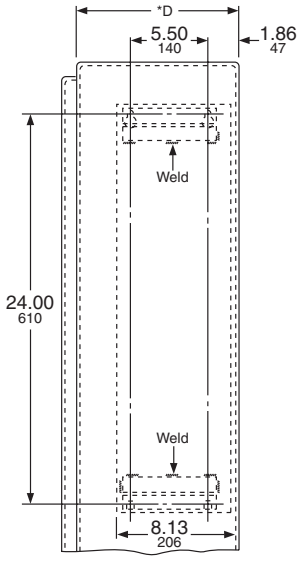


Figure 4

Dimension D = Distance from outside of flange to disconnect switch mounting surface.				
For Type TG1 or TG2 with:				
Type A5 or A6 fixed depth handle mechanism	D =	**11.38** 289		
Type A7 or A8 adjustable depth handle mechanism	D =	**15.87** 403	to	**19** 483
In steps of		**0.63** 16		

Note: Copper lugs are standard on all Type TG disconnect switches.

* D = Mounting depth measured from the switch mounting surface to the surface of flange.

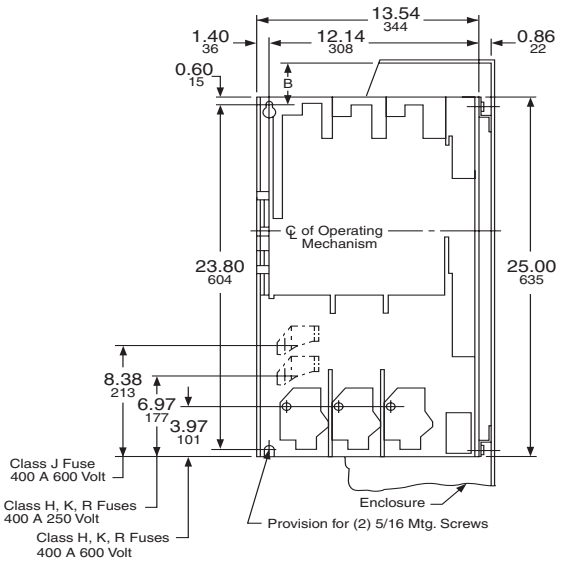


Figure 5

Dim. = in. / mm

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

The Class 9422 Type T disconnect switches listed in the table below are shipped with the switch and external handle assembled to a bracket, ready for installation into the enclosure. A trim plate is provided with each kit to prevent any mounting screws from being accessible from the front and also to provide an attractive installation.These switches can be used with Class 9423 door closing mechanisms.

Table 8.68: Bracket Mounted Disconnect Switches

Disconnect Switch Size	Maximum Horsepower Rating					Fuse Type	Fuse Clip Rating		Bracketed Mounted Switch Mechanism and Handle	
	AC System Volts (Motor Voltage)				250 Vdc		250 V (A)	600 V (A)	Catalog No.	$ Price
	208 (200)	240 (230)	480 (480)	600 (600)						
30 A	7.5	7.5	15	20	5	None	—	—	BTCN30	**471.00**
						H, K, J, R	30	—	BTCF30	**543.00**
							60	30	BTCF33	**543.00**
						J▲	60	30	BTCF32	**543.00**
60 A	15	15	30	50	10	None	—	—	BTDN60	**527.00**
						H, K, J, R	60	30	BTDF60	**585.00**
							—	60	BTDF63	**629.00**
						J▲	—	60	BTDF62	**629.00**
100 A	25	30	60	75	20	None	—	—	BTEN10	**714.00**
						H, K, J, R	100	100	BTEF10	**926.00**
						J▲	100	100	BTEF11	**926.00**
200 A	40	60	125	150	40	None	—	—	TFB1	**1488.00**
						H, K, J, R	200	200	TFB2	**1610.00**
						J	—	400	TFB3	**2264.00**

▲ Space saving design—Type J fuses mounted on the non-fused bracket.

Note: For Lug Data, see 8-17; for Electrical Interlocks, see page 8-16.

Note: Some enclosures may not accept the listed bracket mounted operating mechanisms; contact the enclosure manufacturer.

Table 8.69: Bracket Mounted Operating Mechanisms for Use With Square D® Circuit Breakers

The circuit breaker operating mechanisms listed below are shipped with the external operating handle assembled to a bracket. Circuit breakers are not included and must be ordered separately. A trim plate is provided with each kit to prevent any mounting screws from being accessible from the front and also to provide an attractive installation.The operating handle is Type A1. These switches can be used with Class 9423 door closing mechanisms.

Use With			Operating Mechanism	
			Right Hand Flange Mounting	
Circuit Breaker or Interrupter Type	No. of Poles	Frame Size (A)	Cat. No.	$ Price
FAL, FHL	2–3	100	BN1	**257.00**
KAL, KHL	2–3	250	BP1	**270.00**
LAL▲, LHL▲, Q4L	2–3	400	BR1	**543.00**

▲ Note: These operating mechanisms cannot be used with any LA/LH circuit breaker with an MB or MT suffix.

Note: Some enclosures may not accept the listed bracket mounted operating mechanisms; contact the enclosure manufacturer.

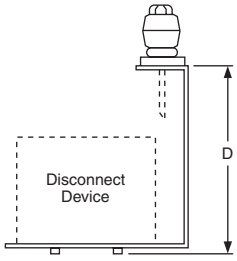
Table 8.70: Electrical Interlock Kits—Class 9999

Optional accessory for use with circuit breaker operating mechanisms listed to the left and the flexible cable mechanisms listed below, except GJL.

Description	Class	Type	$ Price
Single Pole, Double Throw	9999	R26	**131.00**
Double Pole, Double Throw	9999	R27	**243.00**

Note: Not used with GJL; use field installed circuit breaker interlocks.

Table 8.71: Dimensions

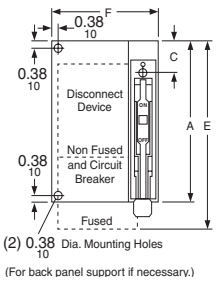


Type	A in. (mm)	C in. (mm)	D in. (mm)	Min. Enclosure Depth▲ in. (mm)	Fusible Device E in. (mm)	F in. (mm)
BTCN, BTDN, BTEN			6.56 (167)	8.00 (203)	—	
BTCF, BTDF, BTEF	9.50 (241)	1.88 (48)	8.56 (217)	10.00 (254)	11.88 (302)	6.38 (162)
TFB1	11.50 (292)	3.88 (99)	9.50 (241)	12.00 (305)	—	13.19 (335)
TFB2, TFB3	20.00 (508)				20.00■(508)	
BG1, BN1	8.75 (222)	1.13 (29)	6.50 (165)	8.00 (203)		7.13 (181)
BP1	9.13 (232)					7.38 (187)

▲ The minimum enclosure depth is greater than Dimension D since additional space is needed when mounting the mechanism.

■ Fuses and fuse base assembly do not extend beyond bracket.

Note: Back panel support is recommended for Types TFB1, 2, & 3. Other devices may also require support if the flange is not sufficiently rigid.



(For back panel support if necessary.)

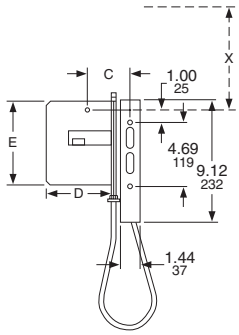
Table 8.72: Class 9422—Flexible Cable Mechanisms for Use With Square D Circuit Breakers

For use with Square D circuit breakers and Class 9422 A handle operators. Especially designed for tall, deep enclosures where placement flexibility is required. See page 8-21 for dimensions.

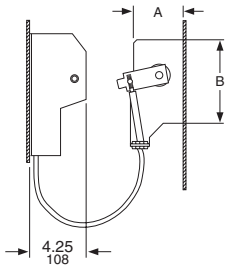
Circuit Breaker Type	No. of Poles	Frame Size (A)	Cable Mechanism			Cable Mechanisms with A1 Handle For Types 1, 3, 3R, 4, 12	
			Cable Length	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
GJL	3	100	36 in. 48 in. 60 in. 120 in.	CGJ30 CGJ40 CGJ50 CGJ10	**273.00** **291.00** **291.00** **333.00**	CGJ31 CGJ41 CGJ51 CGJ11	**417.00** **432.00** **432.00** **476.00**
FAL, FHL	2 - 3	100	36 in. 60 in. 120 in.	CFA30 CFA50 CFA10	**273.00** **291.00** **333.00**	CFA31 CFA51 CFA11	**417.00** **432.00** **476.00**
KAL, KHL	2 - 3	250	36 in. 60 in. 120 in.	CKA30 CKA50 CKA10	**288.00** **305.00** **347.00**	CKA31 CKA51 CKA11	**431.00** **446.00** **489.00**
LAL▲, LHL▲, Q4L	2 - 3	400	36 in. 60 in. 120 in.	CLA30 CLA50 CLA10	**486.00** **504.00** **548.00**	CLA31 CLA51 CLA11	**630.00** **647.00** **689.00**

▲ Note: These operating mechanisms cannot be used with any LA/LH circuit breaker with an MB or MT suffix.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Refer to NEC Article 430-10 for minimum dimension X from circuit breaker top mounting hole to wall or barrier to ensure adequate wire bending space.



Note: Bend radius in cable must never be less than 6 inches. Electrical clearances must be maintained between cable and live electrical parts.

Table 8.73: Flexible Cable Mechanisms for Use with Schneider Electric® (formerly Merlin Gerin®) and PowerPact® 3-Pole Circuit Breakers

For use with Class 9422 A handle operators especially designed for tall, deep enclosures where placement flexibility is required.

Circuit Breaker Type	No. of Poles	Frame Size A	Cable Mechanism		
			Length	Type	$ Price
MG-NSF PowerPact H- and J-Frame	2 - 3	250	36 in.	CSF30	**288.00**
			60 in.	CSF50	**305.00**
			84 in.	CSF70	**323.00**
			120 in.	CSF10	**347.00**
MG-NSF	4	250	36 in.	CSF304	**297.00**
			60 in.	CSF504	**314.00**
			120 in.	CSF104	**356.00**
MG-NSJ PowerPact D	3	600	36 in.	CSJ30	**486.00**
			60 in.	CSJ50	**504.00**
			120 in.	CSJ10	**548.00**
MG-NSJ PowerPact D	4	600	36 in.	CSJ304	**500.00**
			60 in.	CSJ504	**516.00**
			120 in.	CSJ104	**558.00**
PowerPact M- and P-Frame	3	1200	36 in.	CMP40	**759.00**
			50 in.	CMP50	**785.00**
			120 in.	CMP10	**857.00**

Table 8.74: Cable Operating Mechanisms for Circuit Breakers—Dimensions

Type	A		B		C		D		E	
	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm
CGJ	3.50	89	5.25	133	2.50	63	3.75	95	5.25	133
CFA	4.26	108	8.50	216	3.75	95	6.75	171	8.50	216
CKA	4.94	125	10.13	257	3.75	95	7.13	181	10.13	257
CLA	6.00	152	11.00	279	3.75	95	10.19	259	11.00	279
CSF 3-Pole	5.85	149	7.97	202	3.50	89	4.84	123	7.97	202
CSF 4-Pole	5.85	149	7.97	202	3.50	89	8.08	205	7.97	202
CSJ 3-Pole	4.13	105	9.50	241	3.00	76	7.25	183	9.50	241
CSJ 4-Pole	4.13	105	9.50	241	3.00	76	9.03	229	9.50	241
CMP	8.744	222	15.00	381	2.38	60	12.41	315	15.00	381

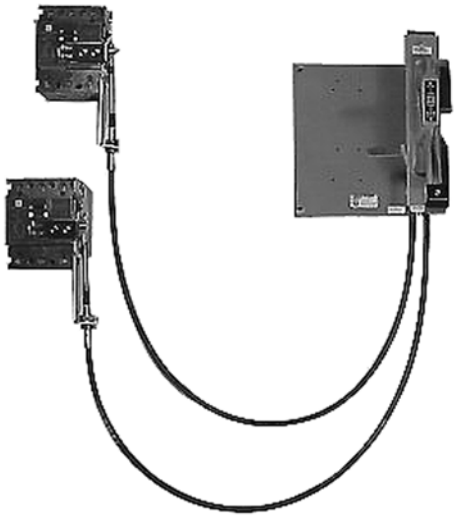
Table 8.75: Class 9999 Auxiliary Contact Kits for Disconnect Switches and Circuit Breakers

Class	Type	SPDT		DPDT	
		Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Disconnect Switches					
9422	BTCF, BTCN, BTDF, BTEF, BTEN	TC11	**120.00**	TC21	**239.00**
9422	TCF, TCN, TDF, TDN, TEF, TEN	TC10	**120.00**	TC11	**239.00**
9422	TF	R8	**87.00**	R9	**243.00**
Circuit Breaker Operating Mechanisms					
9421	LF, LK, LL, LM, LN, LP, LR, LT, LW	R47	**131.00**	R48	**221.00**
9422	RM, RN, RP, RQ, RR, RT	R26	**131.00**	R27	**243.00**
9422	CFA, CKA, CLA, CSF, CMP	R26	**131.00**	R27	**243.00**

NOTE: *No external auxiliary contacts are available for the following circuit breakers:*
GJL circuit breakers must use internal catalog No. AAC.
PowerPact D circuit breakers must use internal catalog No. AAC.

For additional variations, contact CIC at 1-888-SQUARE D (1-888-778-2733).

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Dual Cable Operating Mechanisms for Square D® Circuit Breakers

Dual Cable Operator Mechanisms are designed for use with Square D GJL and PowerPact® D, H, and J circuit breakers through 600 A frame sizes. The cable mechanisms allow for a single handle operator, Class 9422A1, to operate both circuit breakers. The cable mechanism is designed especially for tall, deep enclosures where placement flexibility is required. There are numerous cable arrangements to choose from to accommodate many applications.

Features

- Separate cables for each circuit breaker
- Rugged metal flange handle operator
- Maximized flexibility of circuit breaker placement for existing and new applications
- Control panel can be fed from two separate supply voltages (if required)
- Dual mechanism allows both separate supply voltages to be controlled by a single handle to improve security features

Table 8.76: Dual Cable Operating Mechanisms Selection

Circuit Breaker Type	Cable Length in. / mm (quantity)	Catalog Number	Frame Size (max.)	$ Price
GJL	36 in. / 914 mm (2)	9422CGJD3	100 A	**585.00**
	48 in. / 1219 mm (2)	9422CGJD4		**608.00**
	60 in. / 1524 mm (2)	9422CGJD5		**675.00**
	120 in. / 3048 mm (2)	9422CGJD1		**788.00**
	36 in. / 914 mm (1) 60 in. / 1524 mm (1)	9422CGJD8		**642.00**
	60 in. / 1524 mm (1) 120 in. / 3048 mm (1)	9422CGJD9		**720.00**
PowerPact H & J MG NSF	120 in. / 3048 mm (2)	9422CSFD1	250 A	**693.00**
	36 in. / 914 mm (1) 60 in. / 1524 mm (1)	9422CSFD35		**648.00**
	60 in. / 1524 mm (1-CSF 3 pole) 60 in. / 1524 mm (1-CSF 4 pole)	9422CSFD345		**672.00**
PowerPact D MG NSJ	120 in. / 3048 mm (1-CSF) & 120 in. / 3048 mm (1-CSJ)	9422CSFJD10	250 A & 600 A	**894.00**
	36 in. / 914 mm (1-CSF) & 36 in. / 914 mm (1-CSJ)	9422CSFJD30		**774.00**
	60 in. / 1524 mm (1-CSF) 60 in. / 1524 mm (1-CSJ)	9422CSFJD50		**809.00**

Table 8.77: Special Left-hand Mounted Single Cable Operating Mechanisms

Circuit Breaker Type	Cable Length in. / mm (quantity)	Catalog Number	Frame Size (max.)	$ Price
FAL	120 in. / 3048 mm (1)	9422CFAL10	100 A	**350.00**
	36 in. / 914 mm (1)	9422CFAL30		**287.00**
	60 in. / 1524 mm (1)	9422CFAL50		**318.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Designed for installation in custom built control enclosures where main or branch circuit protective devices are required. All circuit breaker operating mechanisms are suitable for either right- or left-hand flange mounting, convertible on the job.

Table 8.78: Variable Depth Mechanisms for Use with Square D® and Schneider Electric® (formerly Merlin Gerin®) Circuit Breakers

Use with				Operating Mechanism					
				Operating Mechanism Only—Does Not Include Handle Mechanism		Operating Mechanism and Handle Mechanism			
						Includes Type A1 Handle Mechanism		Includes Type A2 Handle Mechanism	
Circuit Breaker Frame Size	No. of Poles	Frame Size A	Variable Depth Mtg. Range Min.-Max.▲ (Inches)	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Square D Circuit Breakers									
GJL	3	100	6.00–17.75	RG1	**116.00**	ARG11	**257.00**	ARG21	**372.00**
FAL, FHL	2–3	100	5.38–17.75	RN1	**116.00**	ARN11	**257.00**	ARN21	**372.00**
KAL, KHL	2–3	250	6.38–17.88	RP1	**129.00**	ARP11	**270.00**	ARP21	**386.00**
LAL♦, LHL♦, Q4L	2–3	400	7.44–18.25	RR1	**329.00**	ARR11	**471.00**	ARR21	**585.00**
MEL, MXL	2–3	800	9.00–18.38	RT1	**449.00**	ART11	**593.00**	ART21	**705.00**
MAL, MHL	2–3	1200	9.00–18.38	RT1	**449.00**	ART11	**593.00**	ART21	**705.00**
NAL, NCL, NEL, NXL	2–3	1200	11.00–18.37	RX1	**513.00**	—	—	—	—
Schneider Electric (formerly Merlin Gerin) and PowerPact® Frame 3-Pole Circuit Breakers									
MG-NSF PowerPact H- and J-Frame	2–3	250	5.88–17.75	RQ1	**185.00**	—	—	—	—
MG-NSJ PowerPact D	3	600	9.00–17.75	RS1	**383.00**	—	—	—	—
PowerPact M- and P-Frame	3	1200	9.00–18.38	RM1	**513.00**	—	—	—	—

▲ Class 9422 Type R2 will extend mounting depth 7 inches (see page 8-24).

Table 8.79: Electrical Interlocks—Class 9999

Description	Class	Type	$ Price
Single Pole, Double Throw	9999	R26▲	**131.00**
Double Pole, Double Throw	9999	R27▲	**243.00**

▲ Not for use with the GJL operating mechanism.

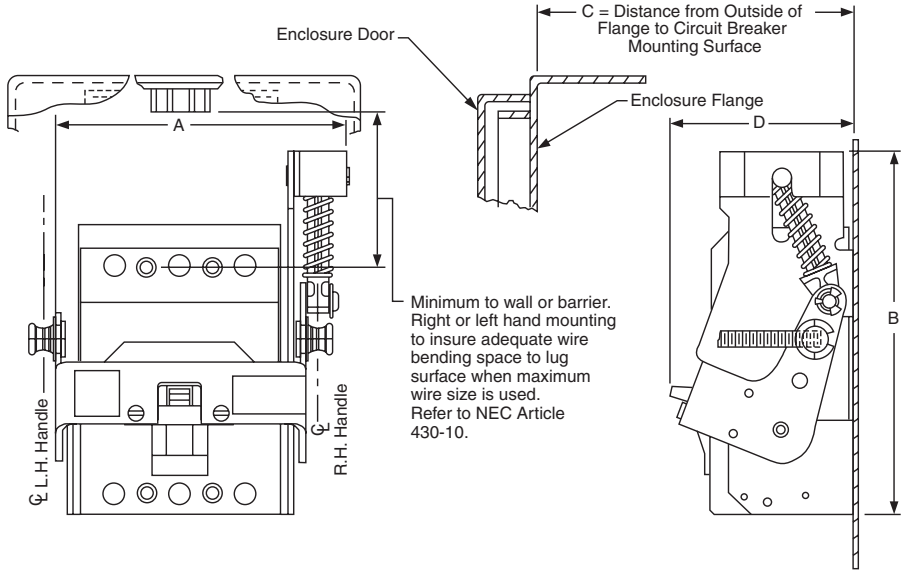
Table 8.80: Dimensions

Circuit Breaker Frame Size	Type	Width (A)		Height (B)		Distance to Enclosure Flange▲ (C)				Bracket Depth (D)	
						Minimum		Maximum			
		in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm
GJL	RG1	5.00	127	4.75	121	6.00	152	17.75	451	4.00	102
FAL, FHL	RN1	6.75	171	8.50	216	5.51	140	17.75	451	4.26	108
KAL, KHL	RP1	7.13	181	10.13	257	6.51	165	17.88	454	4.94	125
LAL♦, LHL♦, Q4L	RR1	10.19	259	11.00	279	7.44	189	18.25	464	6.00	152
MEL, MXL	RT1	13.38	340	14.00	356	9.00	229	18.38	467	9.69	246
MAL, MHL■	RT1	13.38	340	14.00	356	9.00	229	18.38	467	9.69	246
NAL, NCL, NEL, NXL	RX1	19.63	499	13.50	343	11.00	279	18.37	467	9.00	229
MG-NSF	RQ	4.84	123	7.97	203	5.875	149	17.75	451	5.62	143
MG-NSJ	RS	9.27	236	9.5	241	9.0	228	17.75	451	5.73	146
PowerPact M & P	RM	12.29	312	15	381	10.5	267	18.9	480	8.73	222

▲ 9422 R2 will extend dimension 7 in. Two required.

■ Minimum mounting depth when using MAL or MHL circuit breakers can be decreased to 7.63 inches by using the Class 9422 Type RT1B conversion kit. **$23.00**

♦ **Warning:** These operating mechanisms cannot be used with any LA / LH circuit breaker with an MB or MT suffix.



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Switch or Breaker

Remote operation shown (handle mechanism not included in kit)

Remote or Dual Adapter Kit

For the remote or dual operation of 30, 60, 100 and 200 A disconnect switches, or GJL, FAL, FHL, KAL, KHL, LAL, LHL, Q4L, MAL, MHL, MEL and MXL circuit breakers.

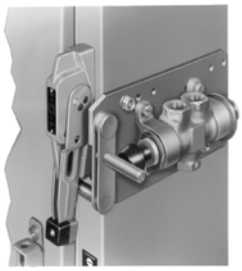
Remote Operation—permits mounting the Class 9422 Type A9 or A10 handle mechanism at a lower level than the disconnect device it controls. This arrangement is often required where the disconnect device is mounted too high for personnel to easily reach a conventional operator.

Dual Operation—permits controlling two disconnect devices, one in line with and one remote from a single Class 9422 Type A9 or A10 handle mechanism.

NOTE: *A Class 9422 Type A9 or A10 handle (page 8-17) and the preferred mounting method* ***must*** *be used.*

Table 8.81: Disconnect Device

Disconnect Device	Enclosure Mounting Depth		Type	$ Price
	Min.	Max.		
Disconnect Switch			D2	**251.00**
30 A Type TCF/TCN	10.63	19.50		
60 A Type TDF/TDN	10.63	19.50		
100 A Type TEF/TEN	12.13	20.25		
200 A Type TF	13.13	20.81		
Circuit Breaker				
GJL	10.50	19.50		
FAL, FHL	10.66	19.50		
KAL, KHL	11.13	19.50		
LAL, LHL, Q4L	12.13	19.88		
MAL, MHL,MEL, MXL	13.75	20.25		



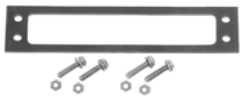
Air valve interlock mounted on enclosure

Table 8.82: Air Valve Interlock

Note that air valve interlocks only accept the specific three-way air valves, manufactured by Parker, listed in the table below.

Parker Valve Model Number▲		Class 9422 Air Valve Interlock	
Air Valve Size	Knob Operated	Type	$ Price
0.50 NPT 13	M04841885	G1	**513.00**
	M08541848		
0.75 NPT 19	M04861885	G2	**513.00**
	M08561848		
1.00 NPT 25	M00080004	G1	**513.00**

▲ **Prices do not include air valves or handle mechanism.** For more information on air valves listed above contact Parker at C-PARKER@PARKER.COM, or call 1-800-272-7537.



Alternate Mounting Kit

Channel/Flange Support Kit

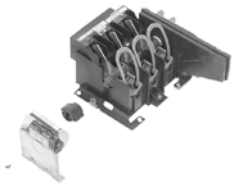
Auxiliary Lock Plate

Table 8.83: Other Accessories

Accessory	Description	Class	Type	$ Price
Alternate Mounting Kit	Permits mounting Class 9422 Type A1 or A2 handle mechanisms in enclosures with flange thickness of 16 gauge to 0.5 in.	9422	AM2	**14.30**
Channel/Flange Support Kit	Auxiliary kit recommended for use with 30 and 60 A disconnect switches and FAL, FCL, FHL, KAL KHL, NSF and NSJ circuit breaker mechanisms when these devices are to be mounted on the center channel of a multi-door enclosure or when extra rigidity for the flange is required. Supplied as standard with 100 and 200 A disconnect switches and LAL, LHL, Q4L, MAL, MHL, MEL and MXL circuit breaker mechanisms.	9422	C1	**42.80**
Auxiliary Lock Plate	Auxiliary kit recommended for use with the Class 9422 Type A-1 flange handle to facilitate padlocking the handle in the "OFF" position. Primarily used when the handle is mounted on the center channel of a multi-door enclosure. Also in any case where the enclosure doors interfere with the normal padlock slot in the flange handle. Meets both the Automotive and NFPA 79 specifications.	9422	L1	**36.00**
Special Lugs for Disconnect Switches	Copper Lugs only—Specify Form Y157	—	—	**No Charge**
	Tin Plated Aluminum Lugs for 400 A Type TG Switch—Specify Form Y1572 (000–750 kcmil Cu/Al wire)	—	—	**No Charge**
	Anderson Type VCEL Compression Lugs—Specify Form Y1574 **Exceptions:** None of the 30 A or 60 A disconnect switches are available with compression lugs.	—	—	**No Charge**
Operating Rods	Standard operating rod for use with Class 9422 variable depth mechanisms. Included as standard in each kit.	9422	R1	**28.70**
	Extra long operating rod for use with Class 9422 variable depth mechanisms. Can be used as a substitute for the standard rod included in each kit to increase the maximum mounting depth 7 in. (Two are required for Types ARR, RR, ART, RT, ATE, TE, ATF, TF).	9422	R2	**50.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Class 9423 door closing mechanisms cover a range of enclosures with up to 91 inch high maximum door openings. The door closing mechanisms are designed to be used on control enclosures and interlocked with a Class 9422 disconnect device, although they all can be used independently. Three different systems are available and their use is as recommended below. A complete system is available for interlocking all the doors of a multi-door enclosure with the master door when using the 6 in. or 8 in. vault handle mechanism.



9422 TCN30

Note that the “Master Door” is defined to be the door of a single or multi-door enclosure which is interlocked directly with the disconnect device. The master door can be hinged on either the right or left hand side. It can be located in any position on a multi-door enclosure. On the other hand, an “Auxiliary Door” is defined to be any remaining doors of a multi-door enclosure which are interlocked with the master door by means of the overhead interlocking system as illustrated on pages 8-26 and 8-27.

Selection Procedure

Step 1.
Determine enclosure construction (number of doors, door height, hinge location, etc.).

Step 2.
Determine Class 9422 disconnect device to be used—either a disconnect switch or a circuit breaker mechanism.

Step 3.
Determine the location of the disconnect device and handle mechanism (right or left hand flange or center channel).

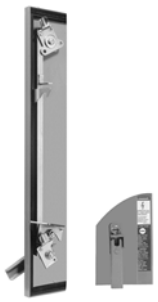
Step 4.
Select the door closing mechanism required.

Step 5.
Select the auxiliary door closing mechanisms and multi-door interlocking hardware, if required. (A complete system for interlocking all auxiliary doors of a multi-door enclosure with center channel is available for the medium and large enclosures.)

Circuit Breaker Mechanism

Table 8.84: Door Closing Mechanism

60 in. Maximum Door Opening (Recommended)	46–60 in. Door Opening (Recommended)	61–91 in. Door Opening (Recommended)
• 2 Point Locking is Standard • A Third Roller Latch Kit is Available for 3 Point Locking • For 3/4 in. Door Depths	• For use on Single or Multi-Door Enclosures • For use with Doors Hinged on Right or Left Side • Referred to as the 6 in. Vault Handle Mechanism • For 3/4 in. Door Depths	• For use on Single or Multi-Door Enclosures • For use with Doors Hinged on Right or Left Side • Referred to as the 8 in. Vault Handle Mechanism • For 1-1/8 in. Door Depths



Type M4

Latch bar not included, but most prepunched enclosures that accept Square D® operating mechanisms supply a predrilled latch bar.

The door closing mechanisms listed below are for use on small to medium size single door control enclosures. They are designed to be used in conjunction with Class 9422 flange mounted disconnect switches and circuit breaker operating mechanisms; however, they can be used independently as well. When used on properly designed and gasketed NEMA Type 12 enclosures, they meet NFPA 79 standards.

Table 8.85: Single Door Enclosures—NEMA Type 4 or 12 with 60 in. High Maximum Opening

Description	For Use On (Enclosure Type)	Use In Conjunction With	Door Latch Handle Length	Suggested Maximum Door Opening	Door Depth	Type	$ Price
Two point, roller latch, door closing mechanism for use on enclosures with doors hinged on the **left** hand side.	NEMA Type 4 and 12 Sheet Steel	Class 9422 Types A1, A3, A9	4 in.	Less than 39 in.	3/4	M4	**228.00**
			4 in.	Less than 39 in.	▲	M10	**314.00**
			6 in.	60 in.	3/4	M9	**243.00**
	NEMA Type 4 and 12 Stainless Steel	Class 9422 Types A2, A4, A10	4 in.	Less than 39 in.	3/4	M24	**300.00**
Two point, roller latch, door closing mechanism for use on enclosures with doors hinged on the **right** hand side.	NEMA Type 4 and 12 Sheet Steel	Class 9422 Types A1, A3, A9	4 in.	Less than 39 in.	3/4	M4L	**228.00**
			4 in.	Less than 39 in.	▲	M10L	**314.00**
			6 in.	60 in.	3/4	M9L	**243.00**
	NEMA Type 4 and 12 Stainless Steel	Class 9422 Types A2, A4, A10	4 in.	Less than 39 in.	3/4	M24L	**300.00**
Third roller latch kit for 3 point locking; for use where 3 point locking is desired or where the door opening is 39 in. or more.	NEMA Type 4 and 12 Sheet Steel	Class 9423 Types M4, M9, M4L, M9L	—	—	3/4	M3	**50.00**
	NEMA Type 4 and 12 Stainless Steel	Class 9423 Types M24, M24L	—	—	3/4	M23	**57.00**

▲ Suitable for door depths of 1-1/8 in., 1-1/4 in., 1-3/8 in. and 1-1/2 in..

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

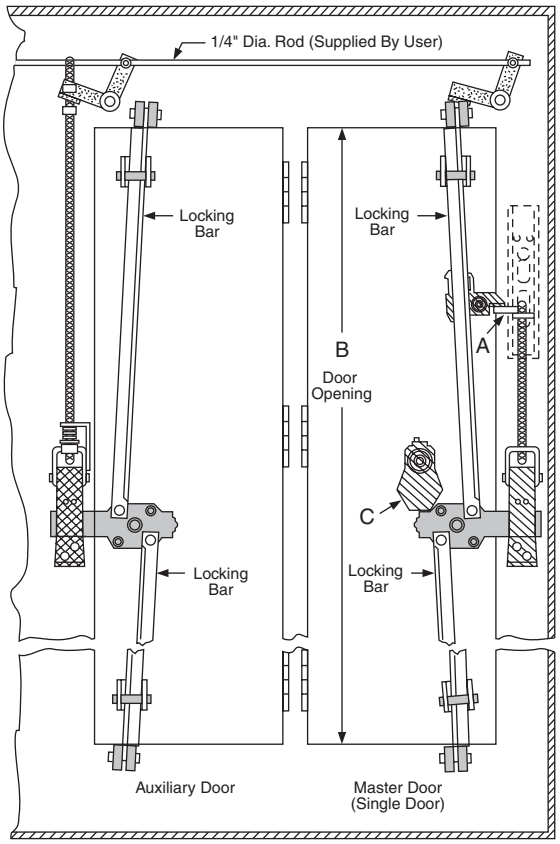
Vault Type for Single and Multi-Door Enclosures

Table 8.86 shows the requirements for the door closing mechanism, the locking bar kit, and the mechanical interlock kit, if used.

Table 8.86: Single or Multi-Door Enclosures—NEMA Type 12 with 40 in. to 60 in. Door Opening

Single-Door Enclosure		Multi-Door Enclosure		
Without Interlocking	**With Interlocking**	**Without Interlocking**	**With Interlocking**	
1—M6 door closing mechanism 1—Type M660 locking bar kit	1—M6 door closing mechanism 1—Type M660 locking bar kit 1—Type M5 (use with 9422A handles)	For *each* door: 1—M6 door closing mechanism 1—Type M660 locking bar kit	For *Master* door: 1—M6 door closing mechanism 1—Type M660 locking bar kit 1—Type M5 (for use with 9422A handles)	For each *Auxiliary* door: 1—M6 door closing mechanism 1—Type M660 locking bar kit Necessary quantities of Types M2 and M7 for each door (see below)

View from Inside the Enclosure



Note: A - Interlocking lever extension of the flange mounted handle mechanism.

Note: B - Actual enclosure opening—not door height.

Note: C - Screwdriver interlock assembly can be ordered separately. Class 9423 Type CEQ2493. **$45.00**

NOTE: *All mechanisms listed on this page are suitable for either left or right hand mounting.*

Table 8.87: Door Interlocks

Type M6 Door Closing Mechanism	**$ Price**
The Class 9423 Type M6 door closing mechanism is designed to close and seal 0.75 in. deep doors of single or multi-door NEMA Type 12 enclosures. The Type M6 can be used on doors hinged on either the left or right hand side. Recommended door openings are from 40–60 in. Vault type handle length is 6 in.	**257.00**
Type M660 Locking Bar Kits	
The lock bar kit for the Type M6 door closing mechanism contains two lock bars and is available from stock. The bars can be cut to fit door openings through 60 in. One lock bar kit is required for each Type M6 ordered.	**86.00**
Type M5	
The Class 9423 Type M5 mechanical interlock kit is designed to interlock a Class 9422 handle mechanism with the Type M6 door closing mechanism. This kit prevents opening the master door (or single door) with the disconnect handle in the "ON" position, making it mandatory to use a screwdriver to gain entry to the enclosure at any time, regardless of the disconnect handle position.	**215.00**

Table 8.88: Required Accessories for Auxiliary Doors

Type M2	**$ Price**
One Type M2 kit is required for each auxiliary door. This kit is required to interlock any auxiliary door(s) with the master door.	**257.00**
Type M7	
The first auxiliary door requires 2 Type M7 kits. Additional auxiliary doors require only 1 Type M7 kit. The 0.25 in. diameter rod used to interconnect the M7 kits is furnished by the user. If the distance between any two Type M7 kits exceeds 36 in., an additional Type M7 kit should be installed to prevent the rod from buckling.	**71.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

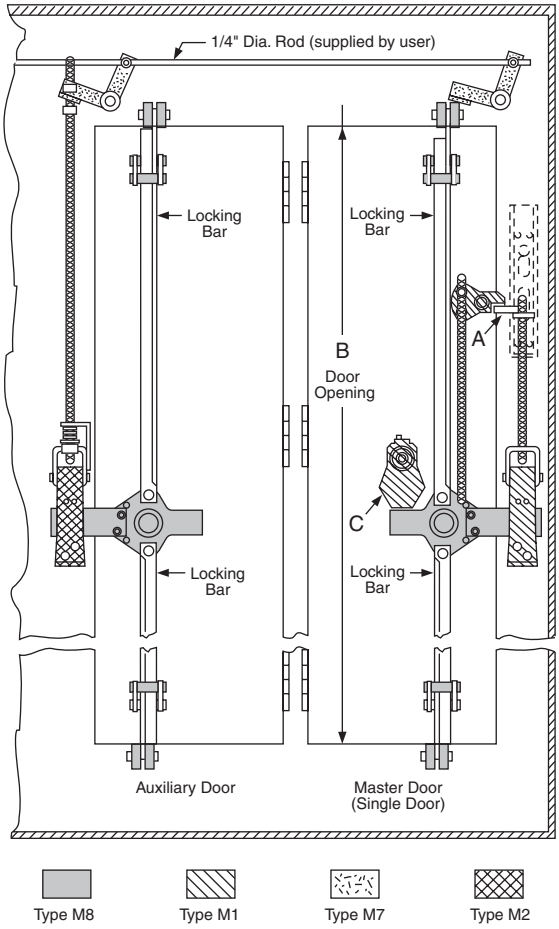
Vault Type for Single and Multi-Door Enclosures

Table 8.89 shows the requirements for the door closing mechanism, the locking bar kit, and the mechanical interlock kit, if used.

Table 8.89: Single Or Multi-Door Enclosures—NEMA Type 12 with 61 in. to 91 in. Door Openings

Single-Door Enclosure		Multi-Door Enclosure		
Without Interlocking	**With Interlocking**	**Without Interlocking**	**With Interlocking**	
1—M8 door closing mechanism 1—Type M891 locking bar kit	1—M8 door closing mechanism 1—Type M891 locking bar kit 1—Type M1 (for use with 9422A handles)	For *each* door: 1—M8 door closing mechanism 1—Type M891 locking bar kit	For *Master* door: 1—M8 door closing mechanism 1—Type M891 locking bar kit 1—Type M1 (for use with 9422A handles)	For each *Auxiliary* door: 1—M8 door closing mechanism 1—Type M891 locking bar kit Necessary quantities of Types M2 and M7 for each door (see below)

View from Inside the Enclosure



Note: A - Interlocking lever extension of the flange mounted handle mechanism.

Note: B - Actual enclosure opening—not door height.

Note: C - Screwdriver interlock assembly can be ordered separately. Class 9423 Type CEQ2493. **$45.00**

NOTE: *All mechanisms listed on this page are suitable for either left or right hand mounting.*

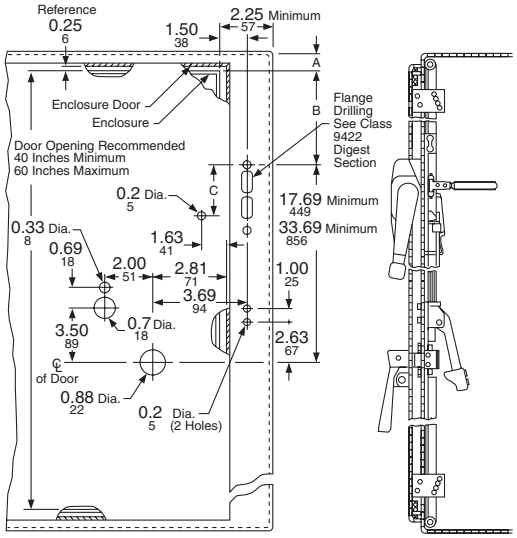
Table 8.90: Door Interlocks

Type M8 Door Closing Mechanism	**$ Price**
The Class 9423 Type M8 door closing mechanism is designed to close and seal 1.125 in. deep doors of single or multi-door NEMA Type 12 enclosures. The Type M8 can be used on doors hinged on either the left or right hand side. Recommended door openings are from 61–91 in. Vault type handle length is 8 in.	**500.00**
Type M891 Locking Bar Kits	
The lock bar kit for the Type M8 door closing mechanism contains two lock bars and is available from stock. The bars can be cut to fit door openings through 91 in.. One lock bar kit is required for each Type M8 ordered.	**86.00**
Type M1	
The Class 9423 Type M1 mechanical interlock kit is designed to interlock a Class 9422 handle mechanism with the Type M8 door closing mechanism. This kit prevents opening the master door (or single door) with the disconnect handle in the "ON" position, making it mandatory to use a screwdriver to gain entry to the enclosure at any time, regardless of the disconnect handle position.	**428.00**

Table 8.91: Required Accessories for Auxiliary Doors

Type M2	**$ Price**
One Type M2 kit is required for each auxiliary door. This kit is required to interlock any auxiliary door(s) with the master door.	**257.00**
Type M7	
The first auxiliary door requires 2 Type M7 kits. Additional auxiliary doors require only 1 Type M7 kit. The 0.25 in. diameter rod used to interconnect the M7 kits is furnished by the user. If the distance between any two Type M7 kits exceeds 36 in., an additional Type M7 kit should be installed to prevent the rod from buckling.	**71.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Enclosure Construction and General Location Information For Types M5 and M6

Drilling and location information below is complete for a single door enclosure with door hinged on left side, incorporating a Type M6, M5, and Class 9422 handle mechanism. Transpose all horizontal dimensions for doors hinged on right side.

Dimension A

Note: Single door enclosures: A minimum = 1 in.

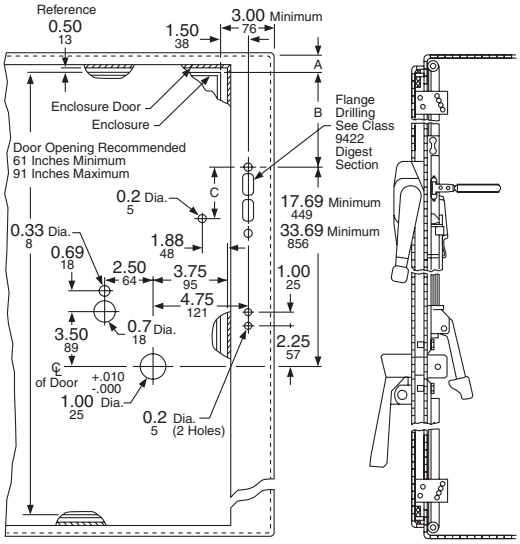
Note: Multi-Door enclosures without overhead interlocking system: A minimum = 1 in.

Note: Multi-Door enclosures with overhead interlocking system: A minimum = 4½ in.

Note: Overhead interlocking system consists of the required number of Class 9423 Type M2 and M7 kits for interlocking the auxiliary doors with the master door. See page 8-26.

Table 8.92: Dimension B (Minimums)

Type	Disconnect Device	If A = 1 Minimum B =	If A = 4½ Minimum B =	C
TCF, TCN, TDF, TDN, TD	60 A Disconnect Switch	3-/16	2-1/2	3-3/16
TE, TEF, TEN	100 A Disconnect Switch	5-1/4	2-1/2	3-3/16
TF	200 A Disconnect Switch	11-5/8	8-1/8	3-3/16
TG	400 A Disconnect Switch	15-1/16	11-9/16	6-3/4
RN1	FAL, FHL, Circuit Breaker	4-27/32	2-1/2	3-3/16
RP1	KAL, KHL Circuit Breaker	11-5/32	7-21/32	3-3/16
RR2	ILL Circuit Breaker	17-31/32	14-15/32	3-3/16
RT1	MAL, MHL, MEL, MXL Circuit Breaker	18-5/8	15-1/8	3-3/16



Enclosure Construction and General Location Information For Types M1 and M8

Drilling and location information below is complete for a single door enclosure with the door hinged on the left side, incorporating a Type M8, M1, and Class 9422 handle mechanism. Transpose all horizontal dimensions for doors hinged on the right side.

Dimension A

Note: Single door enclosures: A minimum = 1½ in.

Note: Multi-Door enclosures without overhead interlocking system: A minimum = 1½ in.

Note: Multi-Door enclosures with overhead interlocking system: A minimum = 4½ in.

Note: Overhead interlocking system consists of the required number of Class 9423 Type M2 and M7 kits for interlocking the auxiliary doors with the master door. See page 8-27.

Table 8.93: Dimension B (Minimums)

Type	Disconnect Device	If A = 1½ Minimum B =	If A = 4½ Minimum B =	C
TCF, TCN, TDF, TDN, TD	60 A Disconnect Switch	2-15/16	2-1/2	3-3/16
TE, TEF, TEN	100 A Disconnect Switch	4-3/4	2-1/2	3-3/16
TF	200 A Disconnect Switch	11-1/8	8-1/8	3-3/16
TG	400 A Disconnect Switch	14-9/16	11-9/16	5-7/8
RN1	FAL, FHL Circuit Breaker	4-11/32	2-1/2	3-3/16
RP1	KAL, KHL Circuit Breaker	10-21/32	7-21/32	3-3/16
RR2	ILL Circuit Breaker	17-15/32	14-15/32	3-3/16
RT1	MAL, MHL, MEL, MXL Circuit Breaker	18-1/8	15-1/8	3-3/16

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 9

Panelboards

NQ Panelboards
Page 9-5

NF Panelboards
Page 9-13

I-Line® Panelboards
Page 9-20

QMB Panelboards
Page 9-34

Series Rated / Fully Rated Tables

NQ		9-2
NF		9-3
I-Line®		9-3

Lighting and Appliance Panelboards

NF/NQ	Pricing Procedures	9-5
New! NQ	Merchandised Main Lug Panelboards	9-6
	Merchandised Main Circuit Breaker Panelboards	9-7
	Merchandised Main Lug & Main Circuit Breaker	9-8
	Merchandised Accessories	9-9
	QOB Branch Circuit Breakers	9-10
	Factory Assembled Panelboards and Circuit Breakers	9-11
	Factory Assembled Common Features	9-12
NF	Merchandised Main Lugs Panelboards	9-13
	Merchandised Main Circuit Breaker Panelboards	9-13
	Merchandised Main Lug & Main Circuit Breaker Panelboards with TVSS	9-13
	Merchandised Accessories	9-14
	EDB, EGB, EJB Branch Circuit Breakers	9-15
	Factory Assembled Panelboards	9-18
	Factory Assembled Common Features	9-19
NF/NQ Column Width	Merchandised Single Row (Column Width) Panelboards	9-16
New! NQ	14 inch Wide Panelboards	9-41

Power Distribution Panelboards—Circuit Breaker Type

I-Line®	Pricing Procedure	9-20
	Merchandised Panelboards (HCN, HCM, HCP-SU)	9-21
	Merchandised Panelboards (HCP, HCR-U)	9-22
	Merchandised Accessories	9-23
	Circuit Breakers	9-24
	H-frame and J-frame Circuit Breakers	9-26
	K-frame and R-frame Circuit Breakers	9-27
	L-frame Circuit Breakers	9-28
	M-frame Circuit Breakers	9-29
	P-frame Circuit Breakers	9-30
	Factory Assembled Pricing	9-31
	Factory Assembled Branch Circuit Breakers	9-32
	Factory Assembled Common Features	9-33

Power Distribution Panelboards—Fusible Type

QMB	Replacement Switches	9-34
	Factory Assembled Pricing	9-35
	Factory Assembled TVSS Units	9-36

Panelboard Special Features

	Factory Assembled Modifications	9-37
	Terminal Data	9-38

CTC Cabinets—Wall Mounted Metering Equipment

9-40

SQUARE D
by Schneider Electric

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Schneider Electric

This page contains UL Tested and Certified series combination ratings for panelboards. These ratings apply to either an integral main located in the same enclosure or a remote main located in a separate enclosure.

Table 9.1: NQ Series Connected Circuit Breaker Ratings (RMS Symmetrical)

Max. System Voltage AC ▲■	Max. Short Circuit Current Rating	Square D Brand Integral or Remote Main Circuit Breakers and Remote Main Fuses	Square D Brand Branch Circuit Breaker Catalog Designation and Allowable Ampere Ranges ♦★▼			
			Type	1 Pole	2 Pole	3 Pole
120/240 1PH	22,000	MG	QO (B)	15–30A	—	—
	42,000	HD, JD	QO (B) PL	15–30A	15–60 A	—
	65,000	HG, JG	QO (B) PL			
	100,000	HJ, JJ	QO (B) PL			
	125,000	HL, JL	QO (B) PL			
120/240 1PH 208Y/120	100,000	DJ 400A	QO (B)	15–70 A	15–125 A	—
			QO (B) GFI	15–30 A	40–60 A	—
			QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
			QO (B) VH	—	150 A	15–150 A
		QJ	QO (B)	15–70 A	15–125 A	15–30 A
			QO (B) AS	15–30 A	15–30 A	15–30 A
			QO (B) GFI	15–30 A	15–60 A	—
			QO (B) VH	—	150 A	35–150 A
			QO (B) PL	15–30 A	15–60 A	15–30 A
			QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
208Y/120	18,000	LA/LH (L) 34200MC	QO (B)	15–30A	15–30 A	15–30 A
		LA/LH (L) 34225MC				
		LA/LH (L) 34250MC				
		LA/LH (L) 34400MC				
240	22,000	QO (B) VH	QO (B)	15–70 A	15–125 A	15–100 A
			QO (B) AS	15–30 A	15–30 A	15–30 A
			QO (B) GFI	15–30 A	15–60 A	—
			QO (B) PL	15–30 A	15–30 A	—
			QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
		Q2-H	QO (B)	15–70 A	15–100 A	15–30 A
			QO (B) GFI	15–30 A	15–30 A	—
			QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
	25,000	QD	QO (B)	15–70 A	15–125 A	15–30 A
			QO (B) AS	15–30 A	15–30 A	15–30 A
			QO (B) GFI	15–30 A	15–60 A	—
			QO (B) VH	—	150 A	35–150 A
			QO (B) PL	15–30 A	15–60 A	15–30 A
			QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
		ED, FD	QO (B)	15–70 A	15–125 A	15–100 A
			QO (B) GFI	15–30 A	15–60 A	—
			QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
		KD	QO (B)	15–70 A	15–125 A	15–100 A
			QO (B) AS	15–30 A	15–30 A	15–30 A
			QO (B) GFI	15–30 A	15–60 A	—
			QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
		HD, JD	QO (B)	15–70 A	15–125 A	15–100 A
			QO (B) VH	—	—	35–150 A
			QO (B) GFI	15–30 A	15–60 A	—
			QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
			QO (B) H	—	15–100 A	—
			QOB2150VH	—	150 A	—
	42,000	LA, MA	Q2L-H	—	100–225 A	100–225 A
			QDL	—	70–225 A	70–225 A
		LC400A	QO (B)	15–70 A	—	—
			QO (B) VH	15–30 A	15–125 A	15–100 A
			QOBVH	—	150 A	—
			QO (B) GFI	15–30 A	15–60 A	—
			QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
		LC600A	QO (B) VH	15–30 A	15–125 A	15–100 A
			QOBVH	—	150 A	—
			QO (B) GFI	—	15–60 A	—
			QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
		MG	QO (B) VH	15–30 A	15–30 A	15–30 A

Table 9.1: NQ Series Connected Circuit Breaker Ratings (RMS Symmetrical) *(continued)*

Max. System Voltage AC ▲■	Max. Short Circuit Current Rating	Square D Brand Integral or Remote Main Circuit Breakers and Remote Main Fuses	Square D Brand Branch Circuit Breaker Catalog Designation and Allowable Ampere Ranges ♦★▼			
			Type	1 Pole	2 Pole	3 Pole
240	65,000	LC400A	QO (B)	15–30 A	—	—
			QO (B) VH	15–30 A	15–125 A	15–100 A
			QOBVH	—	150 A	—
			QO (B) GFI	15–30 A	—	—
			QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
		LC600A	QO (B) VH	15–30 A	15–125 A	35–100 A (3P208 V max) 15–30 A (3P240 V max)
			QOBVH	—	150 A	—
			QO (B) GFI	—	—	—
			QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
		DJ 400A	QO (B)	15–70 A	15–125 A	—
			QO (B) VH	—	150 A	15–150 A
			QO (B) H	—	15–100 A	—
		EG, FG, KG	QO (B)	15–70 A	15–125 A	15–100 A
			QO (B) GFI	15–30 A	15–60 A	—
			QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
	65,000	QG	QO (B)	15–70 A	15–125 A	15–30 A
			QO (B) AS	15–30 A	15–30 A	15–30 A
			QO (B) VH	—	150 A	35–150 A
		QG, HG, JG	QO (B) GFI	15–30 A	15–60 A	—
			QO (B) PL	15–30 A	15–60 A	15–30 A
			QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
		HG, JG	QO (B)	15–70 A	15–125 A	15–100 A
			QO (B) VH	—	—	35–150 A
			QO (B) H	—	15–100 A	—
			QOB2150VH	—	150 A	—
		FC_ or KC_22___	QO (B)	15–70 A	15–100 A	15–100 A
		FC_ or KC_32___	QO (B) AS	15–30 A	15–30 A	15–30 A
	100,000	FC_ or KC_24___	QO (B) GFI	15–30 A	15–30 A	—
		FC_ or KC_34___	QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
		EJ, FJ	QO (B)	15–70 A	15–125 A	15–100 A
			QO (B) GFI	15–30 A	15–60 A	—
			QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
		HJ, JJ	QO (B)	15–70 A	15–125 A	15–100 A
			QO (B) VH	—	—	35–150 A
			QO (B) GFI	15–30 A	15–60 A	—
	125,000	HL, JL	QO (B) PL	15–30 A	15–60 A	15–30 A
			QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
			QO (B) H	—	15–100 A	—
			QOB 2150VH	—	150 A	—
	200,000	FI, KI	QO (B)	15–70 A	15–125 A	15–100 A
			QO (B) AS	15–30 A	15–30 A	15–30 A
			QO (B) GFI	15–30 A	15–60 A	—
			QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
	65,000	400 A Max. Class J or T6 Fuses	QO (B) VH	15–30 A	15–125 A	15–100 A
			QOB-VH	—	150 A	—
			QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
	100,000	200 A Max. Class T3 Fuses	QO (B) AFI	15–20 A	—	—
	200,000	200 A Max. Class J or T6 Fuses and 400 A Max. Class T3 Fuses	QO (B)	15–70 A	15–125 A	15–100 A
			QO (B) AS	15–30 A	15–30 A	15–30 A
			QO (B) GFI	15–30 A	15–60 A	—

▲ For shown circuit breakers rated less than this maximum voltage, the indicated short circuit current rating also applies, but at the voltage rating of the circuit breaker.

■ Short circuit tests are conducted at 100–105% of the maximum rated voltage of the panelboard.

♦ Suffixes HID, SWD, and SWN may also be applied to the applicable branch circuit breakers shown above. Suffix SWN may **not** be applied in combination with LC main breakers.

★ Where QO (B) circuit breakers are shown above, QO (B) H, QO (B) VH, and QH (B) circuit breakers may also be used.

▼ Where QO (B) GFI circuit breakers are shown above, QO (B) EPD circuit breakers may also be used.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

This page contains UL Tested and Certified series combination ratings for panelboards. These ratings apply to either an integral main located in the same enclosure or a remote main located in a separate enclosure

Table 9.2: NF Series Connected Circuit Breaker Ratings (RMS Symmetrical)

Maximum System Voltage, AC ▲	Max. Short Circuit Current Rating	Square D Brand Integral or Remote Main Circuit Breakers and Remote Main Fuses	Square D Brand Branch Circuit Breaker Catalog Designation and Allowable Ampere Ranges
120 120/240 240	65,000	EG, FH, FG, KH, LH, MH, MX, HG, JG	EDB, EDB-EPD
		EG	ECB-G3
	100,000	EJ, FC, FJ, KC, LC, LX, HJ, JJ	EDB, EDB-EPD, EGB
		EJ, FC, KC, HJ, JJ	ECB-G3
	125,000	HL, JL	EDB, EDB-EPD, EGB, ECB-G3
	200,000	FI, KI, LI, LXI	EDB, EDB-EPD, EGB, EJB
		FI, KI	ECB-G3
		Class J or T (600 V) 200 A Max Fuses	ECB-G3
277 480Y/277	35,000	EG, FG, KH, LH, HG, JG	EDB, EDB-EPD
		EG, HG, JG	ECB-G3
	65,000	EJ, FC, FJ, KC, LC, LX, HJ, JJ	EDB, EDB-EPD, EGB
		EJ, FC, KC, HJ, JJ	ECB-G3
	100,000	HL, JL	EDB, EDB-EPD, EGB, EJB
		400 A Max Fuses	EDB, EDB-EPD, EGB, EJB
	200,000	FI, KI, LI, LXI	EDB, EDB-EPD, EGB, EJB
		FI, KI	ECB-G3
		200 A Max Fuses	EDB, EDB-EPD, EGB, EJB, ECB-G3
600Y/347	18,000	HG, JG, MG	EDB
	25,000	EJ, FI, KH, KI, LC, LE, LX, LI, LXI, HJ, JJ	EDB, EGB
		LH	(15–70 A), EDB, EGB
	35,000	LC, LE, LX	EDB, EGB, EJB
	50,000	HL, JL	EDB, EGB, EJB
	65,000	FI, KI	EDB, EGB, EJB
		LI, LXI	EJB
	200,000	Class J or T (600 V) 200 A max Fuses	EDB, EGB, EJB

▲ Short circuit tests are conducted at 100–105% of the maximum rated voltage of the panelboard.

Table 9.3: I-Line Series Connected Circuit Breaker Ratings (RMS Symmetrical)

Maximum System Voltage, AC ▲	Max. Short Circuit Current Rating (RMS Symm.)	Integral or Remote 2- or 3-pole Main Circuit Breaker	Square D Branch Circuit Breakers	
			Designation	Poles
120	42k	MG	FY	1
	65k	QG, LH	FA, FD▲	
	100k	FJ▲, QJ	FD▲	
		QJ, LC	FA	
208Y/120	100k	QJ	FA, FD▲	2, 3
		QJ, PH, PJ, RJ	QD, QG	
240	35k	MG	FA	1
	42k	KA	FD▲	1, 2, 3
		LA, MA	HD, JD, QD	2, 3
	50k	MG	FA	2, 3
		MG	FA (25 A Max.)	1
240	65k	HG, JG	FA, HD	2, 3
		JG	JD, QD	
		QG	FA, FD▲, QD	
		LH, MH, PA, PG, RG	HD, JD, QD	
		FG▲, FH, MH, MX, PJ	FD▲	1, 2, 3
		FC, KC, KH, LC, LH	FD▲, FG▲	
		LH	FA	
		LH	LA	2, 3
		MG	HD, JD, KA	
	85k	RL	FH, KH	2, 3
240	100k	FC, KC, LC, LX	FD▲, FG▲, FJ	1
		PH, PJ, RJ	QD, QG	2, 3
		QJ	FD▲	2
		FJ▲	FD▲	2, 3
		FC, KC	FA, FH, FD▲, FG▲, FJ▲	
		LC, LX	FH, FD▲, FG▲, FJ▲	
		KC, LC, LX	KA	
		KC, LC	KH	
		LC	LA, LH, MG	
		LC	FA	1, 2, 3
		HJ, JJ	FA, FH, HD, HG	2, 3
		JJ	JD, JG	
		LC, LX, MJ, PJ, RJ	HD, HG, JD, JG	
		MJ	LA, LH	
240	125k	RL	RG	2, 3
		HL, JL	HD, HG, HJ, FA, FH	
		JL	JD, JG, JJ	
		PC, PH, PL, RL	HD, HG, JD, JG	
		PC, PL, RL	HH, JJ	

Table 9.3: I-Line Series Connected Circuit Breaker Ratings (RMS Symmetrical) *(continued)*

Maximum System Voltage, AC ▲	Max. Short Circuit Current Rating (RMS Symm.)	Integral or Remote 2- or 3-pole Main Circuit Breaker	Square D Branch Circuit Breakers	
			Designation	Poles
240	200k	FI, KI, LI, LXI	HD, HG, HJ	2, 3
		KI, LI, LXI	JD, JG, JJ	
		FI, KI, LI, LXI	FD▲, FG▲, FJ	1
		FI,KI	FA, FH, FC, FD▲, FG▲, FJ▲	2, 3
		LI, LXI	FH, FD▲, FG▲, FJ▲	
		LI	FC	
		KI, LI, LXI	KA, QD, QG, QJ	
		LI	KC	
277	25k	FH, KA	FD▲	1
	35k	FG▲, KH, LH	FD▲	1
	65k	FJ▲	FD▲	1
		FC, KC	FA, FH, FY, FD▲, FG▲	
		LC, LX (400 A Max.)	FH	
		LC, LX (600 A Max.)	FY, FD▲, FG▲	
	200k	FI, KI	FA, FH, FY, FD▲, FG▲, FJ	1
		LI, LXI (400 A Max.)	FH	
		LI, LXI (600 A Max.)	FY, FD▲, FG▲, FJ	
480	22k	MG	FA	2, 3
	30k	KH, LA, MA, MX, PA, PC, PX, PJ	FH	2, 3
		LA, MA, PA, PC, PX	KA	
		LA, MA, PA	HD, JD	
		MG	FA (25 A Max.),	
	35k	MH, MX, PA	HD, JD	2, 3
		HG, JG	FA, HD	
		JG	JD	
		LH, MG, PG, RG	HD, JD	
		LH	HG, JG	
480	42k	MJ	FH (25 A Max.)	2, 3
		RL	RG	
	50k	MJ	KA, KH	2, 3
	65k	FC, KC	FA, FH	2, 3
		HJ, JJ	FA, FH, HD, HG	
		JJ	JD, JG	
		LC, LI, LX, LXI	HD, HG, JD, JG	
		LC, LX (400 A Max.)	FH	
		KC, LC, LX	KA	
		LC, LX	LA	
480	100k	HL, JL	FA, FH, HD, HG, HJ	2, 3
		JL	JD, JG, JJ	
		LI, LXI (600 A Max.)	KA	
		PC, PH, PL, RL	HJ, JJ	
		RL	RG	
	200k	FI, KI	FA, FH, FC, HD, HG, HJ	2, 3
		KI	JD, JG, JJ, KA	
		LI	FC, KA, KC, LA, HJ, HL, JJ, JL	
		LXI	KA, HJ, HL, JJ, JL	
480Y/277	25k	FH, KA	FD▲	2, 3
	35k	FG▲, KH, LH	FD▲	2, 3
	65k	FJ▲	FD▲	2, 3
		FC, KC	FD▲, FG▲	
		LC, LX (600 A Max.)	FD▲, FG▲	
	200k	FI, KI	FD▲, FG▲, FJ▲	2, 3
		LI, LXI (600 A Max.)	FD▲, FG▲, FJ▲	
600	18k	HG, JG	FA, HD	2, 3
		JG	JD	
		MG, PG, RG	HD, JD	
		MG	FA	
	25k	HJ, JJ	FA, HD, HG	2, 3
		JJ	JD	
		PJ, RJ	MG	
600	35k	LC	FH, HD, HG, HJ,	2, 3
	50k	HL, JL	FA, HD, HG, HJ	2, 3
		JL	JD, JG, JJ	
		PK	HJ, JJ, MJ	
	100k	FI, KI	HD, HG, HJ	2, 3
		KI	JD, JG, JJ	
		KI, LI	FH	
		LI	LA	
600Y/347	18k	MG	FA (25 A max.)	1
	25k	MJ	FA (30 A max.)	
	50k	HL, JL	FJ	

▲ Obsolescent. Contact the Square D/Schneider Electric local Field Sales Office for the replacement circuit breaker.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 9.4: Fuse/I-Line Circuit Breaker Series Connected Ratings

Maximum System Voltage AC	Max. Short Circuit Current Rating (RMS Symm.)	Remote Main Fuse		Square D Branch Circuit Breakers
		Maximum Amperage	Fuse Class	Designation ▲
120/240 1Ø 208Y/120	100,000	1200 A	L, T (300 V)	QD, QG
		800 A	T (600 V)	QD, QG
		600 A	J, RK5	QD, QG
240	65,000	1200 A	L, T (300 V)	QD
		800 A	T (600 V)	QD
		600 A	J, RK5	QD
240	100,000	1200 A	L, T (300 V)	QD, QG (2 Pole)
		800 A	T (600 V)	QD, QG (2 Pole)
		600 A	J, RK5	QD, QG (2 Pole)
			L, T (600 V)	FA, FH, KA, KH, KC, LA, LH, MA, MH, MX, PG
			RK5	FH, KA, KH, LA, LH, MA, MH, MX, PG, HD, HG, HJ, HL, JD, JG, JJ, JL
			J	HD, HG, HJ, HL, JD, JG, JJ, JL
		800 A	T (600 V)	FH, KA, KH, LA, LH, MA, MH, MX, PG
			T (300 V)	PG
			L	FH,KA,KH,LA,LH,MA,MH,MX,PG
		1200 A	L	FH, KH, LA, LH, MA, MH, MX, PG
			T (600 V)	HD, HG, HJ, HL, JD, JG, JJ, JL
		1600/2000 A	L	KH, MA, MH, MX, PG
		4000 A	L	HD, HG, HJ, HL, JD, JG, JJ, JL
240	200,000	600 A	J, T (600V)	FA(3 POLE ONLY) FH,FC,KA,KH,KC,LA,LH,LC,MA,MH, MX,NA,NC,NX,PG,PJ,PL
			RK5	FH, FC, HD, HG, HJ, HL, JD, JG, JJ, JL KH, KC, LA, LH, LC, MA, MH, MX, NC, NX, PG, PJ, PL
			J	HD, HG, HJ, HL, JD, JG, JJ, JL
		800 A	T (600V)	FH, FC, KA, KH, KC, LA, LH, LC, MA, MH, MX, NA, NC, NX, PG, PJ, PL
			T (300V)	PG, PJ, PL
			L	FH,FC, KH, KC, LA, LH, LC, MA, MH, MX, NA, NC, NX, PG, PJ, PL
		1200 A	L	FC, KH, KC, LC, MA, MH, MX, NA, NC, NX, PG, PJ, PL
			T (600V)	HD, HG, HJ, HL, JD, JG, JJ, JL
		1600/2000 A	L	NA, NC, NX, PJ, PL
		4000 A	L	HD, HG, HJ, HL, JD, JG, JJ, JL
480	100,000	400 A	J, T (600V)	HD, HG, HJ, HL, JD, JG, JJ, JL
		600 A	J, RK5	HJ, HL, JJ, JL
			J, T(600V)	FC, KA, KH, KC, LA, LH, LC, MA, MH, MX, NA, PG, PJ
			RK5	FC, KA, KH, KC, LA, LH, LC, MA, MH, MX, NA, PG, PJ
		800 A	L, T (600V)	FC, KA, KH, KC, LA, LH, LC, MA, MH, MX, NA, PG, PJ
		1200 A	L	FC, KH, KC, LA, LH, LC, MA, MH, MX, NA, PG, PJ
			T (600V)	HJ, HL, JJ, JL
		1600 A	L	KC, LC, MA, MH, MX, NA, PG, PJ
		2000 A	L	KC, LC, MH,MG, MJ, MX, NA, PG, PJ
		4000 A	L	HJ, HL, JJ, JL
480	200,000	200 A	RK5	HJ, HL
		400 A	J	FA, FH, FC, HJ, HL, JJ, JL, KA, KH, KC, LA, LH, LC, MA, MH, MX, NA, NC, NX, PG, PJ, PL
			T(600V)	FA, FH, FC, HJ, HL, JJ, JL, KA, KH, KC, LA, LH, MA, MH, MX, NA, NC, NX
		600 A	J	FC, KA, KH, KC, LA, LH, LC, MA, MH, MX, MG, MJ, NA, NC, NX, PG, PJ, PL
			T(600V)	KA, KH, KC, LA, LH, MA, MH, MX, NA, NC, NX
			RK5	KC, LA, LH, LC, MA, MH, MX, MG, MJ, NC, NX, PG, PJ,
		800 A	T(300V)	PG, PJ, PL
			T(600V)	KA, KH, KC, LA, LH, MA, MH, MX, MG, MJ, NA, NC, NX, PG, PJ, PL
			L	KC, LA, LH, LC, MA, MH, MX, NA, NC, NX, PG, PJ, PL
		1200 A	L	KC, LC, MA, MH, MX, MG, MJ, NA, NC, NX, PG, PJ, PL
		1600/2000 A	L	NA, NC, NX
600	100,000	30 A	CC	HG, JG (Molded Case Switches)
		200 A	J	HD, HG, HJ, HL, JD, JG, JJ, JL
		400 A	J, T (600V)	HJ, HL, JJ, JL
		600 A	R	MG, MJ
		1200 A	L	MG, MJ
600	200,000	600 A	J	MG, MJ
		800 A	T (600V)	MG, MJ

▲ Series rating valid for 2-pole or 3-pole circuit breakers.

Note:

- The fuse used in this UL test is an envelope (umbrella) fuse. This fuse is designed as a “worst case” fuse. Thus, no matter what manufacturer’s fuse is used, the Square D circuit breaker is protected.
- The line side fused switch may be in a separate enclosure, or in the same enclosure as the loadside circuit breaker. A line side fused switch may be a submain, integral main, or remote main. A load side circuit breaker may be a branch, submain, or an integral main used on the load side of a remote main. This series combination short circuit current rating shall not exceed that of the line side fused switch. The charts apply to Square D Company load side circuit breakers only. However, the line side fuse ratings are independent of the fuse manufacturer.
- Not applicable to Corner Grounded Systems.
- Limiters used in Square D DSL and DSL II fused power circuit breakers are not class L fuses and do not have series ratings.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NQ and NF Merchandised Pricing Procedure

1. List circuit breakers required, either plug-on or bolt-on. See appropriate pages for catalog numbers.
2. Determine equivalent number of pole spaces required.
3. Select proper main lug interior (from page 9-6) or main lug interior and main circuit breaker adapter kit (from page 9-7) based on equivalent number of poles and ampere rating. Interiors include solid neutral and are field convertible to top-feed.
4. Select enclosure from appropriate page.
   Type 1—Select box and front catalog number corresponding to interior catalog number.
   Type 3R, 5, 12—Select enclosure. Interior trim kit for Type 3R, 5, 12 is included with the enclosure.
5. For complete price, add the component prices. Include panelboard accessories.
6. Apply appropriate discount schedule.

NQ and NF Factory Assembled Pricing Procedure

The following Factory Assembled pricing procedure may be used to price NQ and NF panelboards.

1. Select BASE PRICE for main lugs or main circuit breaker from BASE PRICE TABLE. Include equipment ground bar when required.
2. List BRANCH CIRCUIT BREAKERS (either plug-on or bolt-on) and determine total spaces required. Select price from BRANCH CIRCUIT BREAKERS TABLE. Include space only charge for future requirements.
3. If total spaces required exceeds the maximum listed, price as two or more panelboards and add price for sub-feed or feed-through lugs, so installer can cable between sections.
4. Add price for special features from appropriate page. Contact field office for additional special features.
5. For complete price, add all prices. Order by description.

NOTE: *Additional special price adders can be found in the Supplemental and Obsolescence Digest, Section 4.*

6. Apply appropriate discount schedule.

NQ Merchandised Example

Table 9.5: 208Y/120 Vac, 3Ø4W, 10 kA SCCR, 225 A, MLO, Type-1 surface mount, bolt-on branch circuit breakers, main sub-feed lugs

Branches	Page No.	Catalog Number	Spaces	$ Price
(20) 20/1	9-10	(20) **QOB120**	20	**795.**
two 40/2	9-10	two **QOB240**	4	**177.**
two 30/3	9-10	two **QOB330**	6	**585.**
			Total 30	
225 A MLO Interior	9-6	NQ430L2	–	**1215.**
Box	9-6	MH32	–	**113.**
Cover	9-6	NC32S	–	**527.**
Sub-feed Lugs	9-6	NQSFL2	–	**203.**
			Total Price :	**3615.**

NQ Factory Assembled Example

Table 9.7: 208Y/120 Vac, 3Ø4W, 10 kA SCCR, 225 A, MLO, Type-1 surface mount, bolt-on branch circuit breakers, main sub-feed lugs

Item	Page No.	$ Price
225 A MLO Base Price	9-11	**928.**
(20) 20/1 Bolt-on	9-11	**1360.**
two 40/2 Bolt-on	9-11	**268.**
two 30/3 Bolt-on	9-11	**704.**
Sub-feed Lugs	9-12	**128.**
	Total Price:	**3388.**

NF Merchandised Example

Table 9.6: 480Y/277 Vac, 3Ø4W, 25 kA SCCR, fully rated, copper bus, 100 A, main circuit breaker, Type 1 flush mount, bolt-on branch circuit breakers

Branches	Page No.	Catalog No.	Spaces	$ Price
(13) 20/1	9-15	EGB14020	13	**3315.**
one 40/2	9-15	EGB24040	2	**776.**
one 50/3	9-15	EGB34050	3	**1131.**
			Total 18	
Main circuit breaker adapter kit (less circuit breaker)	9-13	N150MH	–	**780.**
Main circuit breaker	7-28	HGL36100	–	**1701.**
125 A MLO Cu Bus Int.	9-13	NF418L1C	–	**1838.**
Box	9-13	MH38	–	**113.**
Cover	9-13	NC38F	–	**549.**
			Total Price:	**10203.**

NF Factory Assembled Example

Table 9.8: 480Y/277 Vac, 3Ø4W, 25 kA SCCR, fully rated, copper bus, 250 A, main circuit breaker, Type 1 flush mount, bolt-on branch circuit breakers

Item	Page No.	$ Price
250 A Main Circuit Breaker Base Price	9-18	**6180.**
Copper bus adder	9-19	**458.**
(13) 20/1	9-18	**4212.**
one 40/2	9-18	**746.**
one 50/3	9-18	**1264.**
	Total Price:	**12860.**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 9.9: Main Lug Interiors—Accepts plug-on and bolt-on circuit breakers

Pole Spaces	Mains Rating	Total Price Interior Front and Enclosure		Interior Only (Order Branch Circuit Breakers Separately)		Type 1 Enclosure						Type 3R, 5, 12 Enclosure △		
						Box 20 in. W x 5.75 in.D ■		Mono-Flat® Front ♦		Hinged Front		Enclosure 20 in. W x 6.5 in. D		Height (In.)
		Type 1	Type 3R, 5,12	Catalog No. ▲	$Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	
20 in. Wide Cabinet □—Single Phase 3-Wire														
18	100	**1395.**	**2977.**	NQ18L1	**785.**	MH26	**113.**	NC26 ( )	**497.**	NC26( )HR	**620.**	MH26WP	**2192.**	26
		1474.	**3056.**	NQ18L1C	**864.**									
30		**1585.**	**3149.**	NQ30L1	**945.**	MH32		NC32 ( )	**527.**	NC32( )HR	**657.**	MH32WP	**2204.**	32
		1675.	**3239.**	NQ30L1C	**1035.**									
30	225	**1744.**	**3308.**	NQ30L2	**1104.**	MH32	**113.**	NC32 ( )	**527.**	NC32( )HR	**657.**	MH32WP	**2204.**	32
		1819.	**3383.**	NQ30L2C	**1179.**									
42		**2002.**	**3556.**	NQ42L2	**1340.**	MH38		NC38 ( )	**549.**	NC38( )HR	**687.**	MH38WP	**2216.**	38
		2080.	**3634.**	NQ42L2C	**1418.**									
72★		**3073.**	**4900.**	NQ72L2	**2297.**	MH44		NC44 ( )	**663.**	NC44( )HR	**830.**	MH44WP	**2603.**	44
		3206.	**5033.**	NQ72L2C	**2430.**									
84★		**3521**	**5288.**	NQ84L2	**2679.**	MH50		NC50 ( )	**729.**	NC50( )HR	**912.**	MH50WP	**2609.**	50
		3677.	**5444.**	NQ84L2C	**2835.**									
30	400	**2462.**	**4229.**	NQ30L4	**1620.**	MH50	**113.**	NC50V ( )	**729.**	NC50V( )HR	**912.**	MH50WP	**2609.**	50
		2579.	**4346.**	NQ30L4C	**1737.**									
42		**2620.**	**4387.**	NQ42L4	**1778.**									
		2738.	**4505.**	NQ42L4C	**1896.**									
84★		**4853.**	**6534.**	NQ84L4C	**3792.**	MH68		NC68V ( )	**948.**	NC68V( )HR	**1185.**	MH68WP	**2742.**	68
30	600	**2705.**	**4548.**	NQ30L6C	**1863.**	MH50	**113.**	NC50V ( )	**729.**	NC50V( )HR	**912.**	MH62WP▼	**2685.**	50/62
42		**2861.**	**4704.**	NQ42L6C	**2019.**									
84★		**5099.**	**6873.**	NQ84L6C	**4038.**	MH68		NC68V ( )	**948.**	NC68V( )HR	**1185.**	MH80WP▼	**2835.**	68/80
20 in. Wide Cabinet □ —Three Phase 4-Wire														
18	100	**1486.**	**3068.**	NQ418L1	**876.**	MH26	**113.**	NC26 ( )	**497.**	NC26( )HR	**620.**	MH26WP	**2192.**	26
		1561.	**3143.**	NQ418L1C	**951.**									
30		**1752.**	**3316.**	NQ430L1	**1112.**	MH32		NC32 ( )	**527.**	NC32( )HR	**657.**	MH32WP	**2204.**	32
		1831.	**3395.**	NQ430L1C	**1191.**									
30	225	**1855.**	**3419.**	NQ430L2	**1215.**	MH32	**113.**	NC32 ( )	**527.**	NC32( )HR	**657.**	MH32WP	**2204.**	32
		1932.	**3496.**	NQ430L2C	**1292.**									
42		**2138.**	**3692.**	NQ442L2	**1476.**	MH38		NC38 ( )	**549.**	NC38( )HR	**687.**	MH38WP	**2216.**	38
		2213.	**3767.**	NQ442L2C	**1551.**									
54		**2559.**	**4113.**	NQ454L2	**1898.**									
		2655.	**4209.**	NQ454L2C	**1994.**									
72★		**3307.**	**5134.**	NQ472L2	**2531.**	MH44		NC44 ( )	**663.**	NC44( )HR	**830.**	MH44WP	**2603.**	44
		3436.	**5263.**	NQ472L2C	**2660.**									
84★		**3794.**	**5561.**	NQ484L2	**2952.**	MH50		NC50 ( )	**729.**	NC50( )HR	**912.**	MH50WP	**2609.**	50
		3944.	**5711.**	NQ484L2C	**3102.**									
30	400	**2704.**	**4471.**	NQ430L4	**1862.**	MH50	**113.**	NC50V ( )	**729.**	NC50V( )HR	**912.**	MH50WP	**2609.**	50
		2822.	**4589.**	NQ430L4C	**1980.**									
42		**2854.**	**4621.**	NQ442L4	**2012.**									
		2975.	**4742.**	NQ442L4C	**2133.**									
72★		**4449.**	**6134.**	NQ472L4	**3449.**	MH62		NC62V ( )	**887.**	NC62V( )HR	**1109.**	MH62WP	**2685.**	62
		4657.	**6342.**	NQ472L4C	**3657.**									
84★		**5327.**	**7008.**	NQ484L4C	**4266.**	MH68		NC68V ( )	**948.**	NC68V( )HR	**1185**	MH68WP	**2742.**	68
30	600	**2983.**	**4826.**	NQ430L6C	**2141.**	MH50	**113.**	NC50V ( )	**729.**	NC50V( )HR	**912.**	MH62WP▼	**2685.**	50/62
42		**3116.**	**4959.**	NQ442L6C	**2274.**									
84★		**5609.**	**7383.**	NQ484L6C	**4548.**	MH68		NC68V ( )	**948.**	NC68V( )HR	**1185.**	MH80WP▼	**2835.**	68/80

▲ "C" suffix indicates copper bussing.
■ Embossed mounting holes add a .25 inch standoff to back of MH box.
♦ Add "F" for flush, "S" for surface.
★ Use only if the Local Jurisdiction where this panelboard interior is being applied has adopted the 2008 NEC, which allows single panelboard interiors greater than 42 circuits.
▼ When NEMA 3R, 5, or 12 enclosures are selected, an NQ12RDE kit should also be selected. See Table 9.17.
△ Enclosure includes trim kit.
□ For 14 in. wide offer, see the Supplemental & Obsolescence Digest.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 9.10: Main Circuit Breaker Interiors—Will accept plug-on and bolt-on circuit breakers

Pole Spaces	Mains Rating	Total $ Price Interior, Front, Box and Adapter Kit △		Interior Only (Order Branch Circuit Breakers Separately)		Main Circuit Breaker Adapter Kit (Less Circuit Breaker) △			Type 1 Enclosure						Type 3R, 5, 12 Enclosure ▼		
									Box 20 in. W x 5.75 in. D ■		Mono-Flat® Front		Hinged Front		Enclosure 20 in. W x 6.5in. D		Height (In.)
		Type 1	Type 3R, 5, 12	Catalog No. ▲	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Circuit Breaker Frame Size □	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No. ♦	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	
20 in. Wide Cabinet ◊—Single Phase 3-Wire																	
16◒	100 back-fed	1395.	2977.	NQ18L1	785.	—	—	Select QOB 2-pole or QOB-VH☆	MH26	113.	NC26 ( )	497.	NC26( )HR	620.	MH26WP	2192.	26
		1474.	3056.	NQ18L1C	864.	—	—										
28◒		1585.	3149.	NQ30L1	945.	—	—		MH32	113.	NC32 ( )	527.	NC32( )HR	657.	MH32WP	2204.	32
		1675.	3239.	NQ30L1C	1035.	—	—										
18	100	2227.	3781.	NQ18L1	785.	NQMB2HJ	780.	HD, HG, HJ, HL✱ 100A maximum	MH38	113.	NC38 ( )	549.	NC38( )HR	687.	MH38WP	2216.	38
		2306.	3860.	NQ18L1C	864.												
30	100	2501.	4328.	NQ30L1	945.	NQMB2HJ	780.		MH44	113.	NC44 ( )	663.	NC44( )HR	830.	MH44WP	2603.	44
		2591.	4418.	NQ30L1C	1035.												
30	225	2660.	4487.	NQ30L2	1104.		780.		MH44	113.	NC44 ( )	663.	NC44( )HR	830.	MH44WP	2603.	44
		2735.	4562.	NQ30L2C	1179.												
42	225	2962.	4729.	NQ42L2	1340.	NQMB2HJ NQMB2Q NQMB2KI	780.	HD, HG, HJ, HL✱ or JD, JG, JJ, JL QB,QD,QG,QJ KI	MH50	113.	NC50 ( )	729.	NC50( )HR	912.	MH50WP	2609.	50
		3040.	4807.	NQ42L2C	1418.												
72★	225	3976.	5729.	NQ72L2	2297.		780.		MH56	113.	NC56 ( )	786.	NC56( )HR	983.	MH56WP	2652.	56
		4109.	5862.	NQ72L2C	2430.												
84★	225	4459.	6144.	NQ84L2	2679.		780.		MH62	113.	NC62 ( )	887.	NC62( )HR	1109.	MH62WP	2685.	62
		4615.	6300.	NQ84L2C	2835.												
30	400	3400.	5085.	NQ30L4	1620.	NQMB4LA	780.	LA/LH	MH62	113.	NC62V ( )	887.	NC62V( )HR	1109.	MH62WP	2685.	62
		3517.	5202.	NQ30L4C	1737.												
42	400	3558.	5243.	NQ42L4	1778.	NQMB4LA	780.	LA/LH	MH62	113.	NC62V ( )	887.	NC62V( )HR	1109.	MH62WP	2685.	62
		3676.	5361.	NQ42L4C	1896.												
84★	400	5686.	7407.	NQ84L4C	3792.	NQMB4LA	780.	LA/LH	MH80	113.	NC80V ( )	1001.	NC80V( )HR	1245.	MH80WP	2835.	80
20 in. Wide Cabinet ◊—Three Phase 4-Wire																	
15◒	100 back-fed	1395.	2977.	NQ418L1	785.	—	—	Select QOB 3-pole or QOB-VH▽	MH26	113.	NC26 ( )	497.	NC26( )HR	620.	MH26WP	2192.	26
		1474.	3056.	NQ418L1C	864.	—	—										
27◒		1585.	3149.	NQ430L1	945.	—	—		MH32	113.	NC32 ( )	527.	NC32( )HR	657.	MH32WP	2204.	32
		1675.	3239.	NQ430L1C	1035.	—	—										
18	100	2318.	3872.	NQ418L1	876.	NQMB2HJ	780.	HD, HG, HJ, HL 100A maximum	MH38	113.	NC38 ( )	549.	NC38( )HR	687.	MH38WP	2216.	38
		2393.	3947.	NQ418L1C	951.												
30		2668.	4495.	NQ430L1	1112.				MH44	113.	NC44 ( )	663.	NC44( )HR	830.	MH44WP	2603.	44
		2747.	4574.	NQ430L1C	1191.												
30	225	2771.	4598.	NQ430L2	1215.		780.		MH44	113.	NC44 ( )	663.	NC44( )HR	830.	MH44WP	2603.	44
		2848.	4675.	NQ430L2C	1292.												
42		3098.	4865.	NQ442L2	1476.		780.	HD, HG, HJ, HL or JD, JG, JJ, JL QB,QD,QG,QJ KI	MH50	113.	NC50 ( )	729.	NC50( )HR	912.	MH50WP	2609.	50
		3173.	4940.	NQ442L2C	1551.	NQMB2HJ NQMB2Q NQMB2KI											
54		3519.	5286.	NQ454L2	1898.												
		3615.	5382.	NQ454L2C	1994.												
72★		4210.	5963.	NQ472L2	2531.		780.		MH56	113.	NC56 ( )	786.	NC56( )HR	983.	MH56WP	2652.	56
		4339.	6092.	NQ472L2C	2660.												
84★		4732.	6417.	NQ484L2	2952.		780.		MH62	113.	NC62 ( )	887.	NC62( )HR	1109.	MH62WP	2685.	62
		4882.	6567.	NQ484L2C	3102.												
30	400	3642.	5327.	NQ430L4	1862.	NQMB4LA	780.	LA/LH	MH62	113.	NC62V ( )	887.	NC62V( )HR	1109.	MH62WP	2685.	62
		3760.	5445.	NQ430L4C	1980.												
42		3792.	5477.	NQ442L4	2012.												
		3913.	5598.	NQ442L4C	2133.												
72★		5314.	6986.	NQ472L4	3449.	NQMB4LA	780.	LA/LH	MH74	113.	NC74V ( )	972.	NC74V( )HR	1215.	MH74WP	2757.	74
		5522.	7194.	NQ472L4C	3657.												
84★		6160.	7881.	NQ484L4C	4266.	NQMB4LA	780.	LA/LH	MH80	113.	NC80V ( )	1001.	NC80V( )HR	1245.	MH80WP	2835.	80

▲ "C" suffix indicates copper bussing.
■ Embossed mounting holes add a .25 inch standoff to back of MH box.
♦ Add "F" for flush, "S" for surface.
★ Use only if the Local Jurisdiction where this panelboard interior is being applied has adopted the 2008 NEC, which allows single panelboard interiors greater than 42 circuits.
▼ Enclosure includes trim kit.
△ Select the appropriate main circuit breaker from tables starting on page 7-22 and add the circuit breaker price to the total price of the panelboard.
□ Circuit breaker interrupt ratings, see tables starting on page 7-22.
◊ For 14 in. wide offer, see the Supplemental & Obsolescence Digest.
☆ QOB2150VH takes four pole spaces; all other QOB two pole circuit breakers take two pole spaces.
▽ QOB3110VH to QOB3150VH take six pole spaces; all other QOB three pole circuit breakers take three pole spaces.
◒ Pole spaces shown are available for branch circuits, with spaces deducted for the back fed main breaker.
✱ For single phase applications, order a 3-pole breaker. Example: HDL36100.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 9.11: Main Lug Interiors with TVSS

Mains Rating	Pole Spaces	Voltage	Surge Rating	Total Price Interior, Front, Box and Adapter Kit		Interior Only (Order Branch Circuit Breakers Separately)		Type 1 Enclosure						Type 3R/5/12 Enclosure ▼	
								Box 20 in. W x 5.75 in. D ■		Mono-Flat® Front		Hinged Fronts		20 in. W x 6.5 in. D	
				Type 1	Type 3R, 5, 12	Catalog Number ▲	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No. ♦	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
225 A	30	208Y/120 Vac	120,000 A	**24026.**	**25793.**	NQ430L2TVS212	**23184.**	MH50	**113.**	NC50( )	**729.**	NC50( )HR	**912.**	MH50WP	**2609.**
				24103.	**25870.**	NQ430L2TVS212C	**23261.**								
			160,000 A	**28141.**	**29908.**	NQ430L2TVS216	**27299.**								
				28218.	**29984.**	NQ430L2TVS216C	**27375.**								
225 A	42	208Y/120 Vac	120,000 A	**24344.**	**26097.**	NQ442L2TVS212	**23445.**	MH56	**113.**	NC56( )	**786.**	NC56( )HR	**983.**	MH56WP	**2652.**
				24419.	**26172.**	NQ442L2TVS212C	**23520.**								
			160,000 A	**28459.**	**30212.**	NQ442L2TVS216	**27560.**								
				28534.	**30287.**	NQ442L2TVS216C	**27635.**								
225 A	72★	208Y/120 Vac	120,000 A	**25500.**	**27185.**	NQ472L2TVS212	**24500.**	MH62	**113.**	NC62( )	**887.**	NC62( )HR	**1109.**	MH62WP	**2685.**
				25629.	**27314.**	NQ472L2TVS212C	**24629.**								
400 A	42	208Y/120 Vac	120,000 A	**25042.**	**26723.**	NQ442L4TVS212	**23981.**	MH68	**113.**	NC68V( )	**948.**	NC68V( )HR	**1185.**	MH68WP	**2742.**
				25163.	**26844.**	NQ442L4TVS212C	**24102.**								
			160,000 A	**29156.**	**30837.**	NQ442L4TVS216	**28095.**								
				29278.	**30959.**	NQ442L4TVS216C	**28217.**								
400 A	72★	208Y/120 Vac	120,000 A	**26532.**	**28253.**	NQ472L4TVS212	**25418.**	MH80	**113.**	NC80V( )	**1001.**	NC80V( )HR	**1245.**	MH80WP	**2835.**
				26740.	**28461.**	NQ472L4TVS212C	**25626.**								

▲ "C" suffix indicates copper bussing.
■ Embossed mounting holes add a .25 inch standoff to back of MH box.
♦ Add "F" for flush, "S" for surface.
★ Use only if the Local Jurisdiction where this panelboard interior is being applied has adopted the 2008 NEC, which allows single panelboard interiors greater than 42 circuits.
▼ Enclosure includes trim kit.

Table 9.12: Main Circuit Breaker Interiors with TVSS

Mains Rating	Pole Spaces	Voltage	Surge Rating	Total Price Interior, Front, Box and Adapter Kit ▲		Interior Only (Order Main Circuit Breaker, Kit and Branches Separately)		Main Circuit Breaker Adapter Kit			Type 1 Enclosure						Type 3R/5/12 Enclosure ▼	
								Kit Catalog No. ▲	$ Price	Main Circuit Breaker Frame	Box 20 in. W x 5.75 in. D ♦		Mono-Flat® Front ★		Hinged Fronts		20 in. W x 6.5 in.D	
				Type 1	Type 3R, 5, 12	Catalog Number ■	$ Price				Cat. No.	$Price	Cat. No.	$Price	Cat. No.	$Price	Cat. No.	$Price
225 A	30	208Y/120 Vac	120,000 A	**24964.**	**26649.**	NQ430L2TVS212	**23184.**	NQMB2HJ or NQMB2Q or NQMB2KI	**780.**	HD/HG/HJ/HL QB/QD/QG/QJ KI	MH62	**113.**	NC62( )	**887.**	NC62( )HR	**1109.**	MH62WP	**2685.**
				25041.	**26726.**	NQ430L2TVS212C	**23261.**											
			160,000 A	**29079.**	**30764.**	NQ430L2TVS216	**27299.**											
				29155.	**30840.**	NQ430L2TVS216C	**27375.**											
225 A	42	208Y/120 Vac	120,000 A	**25286.**	**26967.**	NQ442L2TVS212	**23445.**		**780.**		MH68	**113.**	NC68( )	**948.**	NC68( )HR	**1185.**	MH68WP	**2742.**
				25361.	**27042.**	NQ442L2TVS212C	**23520.**											
			160,000 A	**29401.**	**31082.**	NQ442L2TVS216	**27560.**											
				29476.	**31157.**	NQ442L2TVS216C	**27635.**											
225 A	72△	208Y/120 Vac	120,000 A	**26365.**	**28037.**	NQ472L2TVS212	**24500.**		**780.**		MH74	**113.**	NC74( )	**972.**	NC74( )HR	**1215.**	MH74WP	**2757.**
				26494.	**28166.**	NQ472L2TVS212C	**24629.**											
400 A	42	208Y/120 Vac	120,000 A	**25875.**	**27596.**	NQ442L4TVS212	**23981.**	NQMB4LA	**780.**	LA/LH (LC is F/A only)	MH80	**113.**	NC80V( )	**1001.**	NC80V( )HR	**1245.**	MH80WP	**2835.**
				25996.	**27717.**	NQ442L4TVS212C	**24102.**											
			160,000 A	**29989.**	**31710.**	NQ442L4TVS216	**28095.**											
				30111.	**31832.**	NQ442L4TVS216C	**28217.**											

▲ Select the appropriate main circuit breaker from tables starting on page 7-22 and add the circuit breaker price to the total price of the panelboard.
■ "C" suffix indicates copper bussing.
♦ Embossed mounting holes add a .25 inch standoff to back of MH box.
★ Add "F" for flush, "S" for surface.
▼ Enclosure includes trim kit.
△ Use only if the Local Jurisdiction where this panelboard interior is being applied has adopted the 2008 NEC, which allows single panelboard interiors greater than 42 circuits.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 9.13: NQ Merchandised Neutrals

Mains Ampacity	200% Neutral Kit				Copper 100% Neutral Kit			
	Catalog No.	Price	Box Add	Schedule	Catalog No.	Price	Box Add	Schedule
100	NQNL1	**315.**	no adder	PE-1A	NQN1CU	**192.**	no adder	PE-1A
225	NQNL2 or NQNL2ACCY■	**426.**			NQN2CU			
400	NQNL4▲	**639.**	no adder	PE-1A	NQN6CU	**585.**	no adder	PE-1A
600	Not Available				NQN6CU▲			

▲ Not to be used with SFL, FTL or SFB. These combinations are factory assembled only.
■ For 225A panel with SFL, FTL or SFB, use NQNL2ACCY (enclosure size increases by 6 inches). Otherwise, use NQNL2.

Table 9.14: NQ Merchandised Sub-feed Lugs, Feed-through Lugs and Sub-feed Breakers

Mains Ampacity	Sub-feed Lugs (N/A in MCB Interiors)			Feed-through Lugs			Sub-feed Circuit Breaker Kits (breaker not incl.)					
							Single SFB			Two SFB		
	Catalog No.	Price	Schedule	Catalog No.	Price	Schedule	Catalog No.	Price	Schedule	Catalog No.	Price	Schedule
100 A	NQSFL1	**155.**	PE-1A	100 A not available;	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
225 A	NQSFL2	**203.**	PE-1A	NQFTL2L▲ NQFTL2H■	**476.**	PE-1A	**NQSFB2Q** or **NQSFB2HJ**	**1029.**	PE-1A	—	—	—
400 A	NQSFL4	**260.**	PE-1A	NQFTL4L▲ NQFTL4H■	**507.**	PE-1A	Use the 2 SFB kit		—	**NQSFB4Q** or **NQSFB4HJ**	**1290.**	PE-1A
600 A	Use FTL			Factory Assembled Only								

Note: See Table 9.15 & Table 9.16 for box selection table.

▲ The final character L indicates the kit is used for Low circuit count interiors 30 and 42.
■ The final character H indicates the kit is used for High circuit count interiors 54, 72 and 84.

Table 9.15: Box Selection Table: Merchandised NQ Main Lug Panelboards with Accessories

Feature	Sub-feed Lugs				Feed-through Lugs				Sub-feed Circuit Breakers			
Circuits	100A	225 A	400A	600 A	100A	225 A	400A	600A	100A	225 A (one)	400A (two)	600A (two)
18	MH26	—	—	Use FTL	—	—	—	Factory Asm. Only	—	—	—	Factory Asm. Only
30	MH32	MH38	MH50	Use FTL	Use 225A Interior	MH38	MH50		—	MH50	MH74	
42	—	MH44	MH50	Use FTL		MH38	MH56		—	MH56	MH74	
72	—	MH50	MH62	Use FTL		MH50	MH68		—	MH62	MH86	
84	—	MH56	MH68	Use FTL		MH56	MH68		—	MH68	▲	

▲ (c) Requires box longer than available box offer.

Table 9.16: Box Selection Table: Merchandised NQ Vertically Mounted Main Breaker Panelboards w/ Accessories

Feature	Feed-through Lugs				Sub-feed Circuit Breakers			
Circuits	100A	225 A	400A	600A	100A	225 A (one)	400A (two)	600A (two)
18	—	—	—	Factory Asm. Only	—	—	—	Factory Asm. Only
30	—	MH50	MH62		—	MH62	MH86	
42	—		MH68		—	MH68	MH86	
72	—	MH62	MH80		—	MH74	▲	
84	—	MH68	MH80		—	MH80	▲	

▲ (c) Requires box longer than available box offer.

Table 9.17: NQ Accessories

Description		Catalog No.	$ Price	Schedule
Sub-feed (Bolt-on)				
2-pole		QOB2125SL	**176.00**	DE2A
3-pole		QOB3125SL	**176.00**	
Equipment Ground Bars				
Aluminum		PK27GTA	**33.80**	DE3A
PK23GTA+ #1 to #4/0 Al or Cu lug		PK23GTAL	**40.70**	
Copper		PK27GTACU	**84.00**	PE-1A
Ground Bar Insulator Kit		PKGTAB	**43.80**	DE3A
Filler plate (15 per package)		NQFP15▲	**68.00**	PE1A
Circuit I.D. Number Strips				
1–102 odd/even (left side numbered 1,3,5 ...101)		NQ102OE	**7.90**	PE1A
103–204 odd/even (left side numbered 103,105,107 ... 203)		NQ204OE	**7.90**	
1–102 sequential (left side numbered 1,2,3 ... 102)		NQ102S	**7.90**	
103–204 sequential (left side numbered 103,104,105 ... 204)		NQ204S	**7.90**	
Rail & Deadfront Extensions	6 in. Extension	NQ6RDE	**252.00**	
	12 in. Extension	NQ12RDE	**283.00**	
	18 in. Extension	NQ18RDE	**343.00**	
	24 in. Extension	NQ24RDE	**397.00**	
Touch-up paint USAS #49 Gray (Aerosol can)		PK49SP	**39.00**	DE1
Handle Attachments—Branch Circuit Breakers				
Handle lock-off		HLO1	**9.90**	DE2A
Handle tie - (QO and QOB only)		QO1HT	**3.80**	
Handle padlock attachment—1-pole		QO1PA	**10.70**	
2- and 3-pole		QO1PL	**10.70**	
Handle tie & lock-off for three 1-pole (QO, QOB)		QO3HT	**13.40**	
Handle Padlock Attachment for Padlocking in OFF position				
For padlocking 1P QO circuit breaker in OFF position only, fixed attachment		QO1PAF	**43.50**	DE2E
For padlocking 2P and 3P QO circuit breaker in OFF position only, fixed attachment		QO2PAF	**25.80**	
For padlocking 1P QO-GFI, QO-AFI, QO-CAFI and QO-EPD circuit breakers in OFF position only, fixed attachment		QOGFI1PAF	**51.00**	
For padlocking 2P QO-GFI and QO-EPD circuit breakers in OFF position only, fixed attachment		QOGFI2PAF	**38.40**	
Neutral or Ground Lugs				
#10 to #2 Al or #14 to #4 Cu		QO70AN	**9.90**	DE3A
#4 to #1/0 Al or Cu		Q1100AN	**11.10**	
#1 to #4/0 Al or Cu		Q1150AN	**32.40**	
Endwalls for MH Enclosures				
Blank (one per package)		8011010501	**41.10**	PE1A
With Knockouts (one per package)		8011010401	**41.10**	

▲ Filler Plates are **$3.00** each and must be ordered in packages of 15.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 9.18: QOB-GFI, QOB-EPD, and QOB-EPE Circuit Breakers

Ampere Rating ◂	1P		2P—Common Trip		3P—Common Trip			
	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
QOB-GFI—QOB QWIK-GARD® Circuit Breaker With Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter—UL Class A 4–6 mA People Protection. ■								
	120 Vac—10 k AIR		120/240 Vac—10 k AIR		208Y/120 Vac—10 k AIR			
15	QOB115GFI	248.	QOB215GFI	444.	QO315GFI	791.	—	—
20	QOB120GFI	248.	QOB220GFI	444.	QO320GFI	791.	—	—
25	QOB125GFI	248.	QOB225GFI	444.	—	—	—	—
30	QOB130GFI	248.	QOB230GFI	444.	QO330GFI	791.	—	—
40	—	—	QOB240GFI	444.	QO340GFI	791.	—	—
50	—	—	QOB250GFI	444.	QO350GFI	791.	—	—
60	—	—	QOB260GFI ♦	444.	—	—	—	—
QOB-VHGFI ★								
	120 Vac—22,000 AIR							
15	QOB115VHGFI	497.	—	—	—	—	—	—
20	QOB120VHGFI	497.	—	—	—	—	—	—
25	QOB125VHGFI	497.	—	—	—	—	—	—
30	QOB130VHGFI	497.	—	—	—	—	—	—
QOB-EPD—QOB Equipment protection circuit breakers with UL Listed 30 mA (EPD) or 100 mA (EPE) equipment protection.								
	120 Vac—10,000 AIR				240 Vac—10 k AIR			
15	QOB115EPD	417.	QOB215EPD	671.	QO315EPD ♦	1077.	QO315EPE ♦	1077.
20	QOB120EPD	417.	QOB220EPD	671.	QO320EPD ♦	1077.	QO320EPE	1077.
25	QOB125EPD	417.	QOB225EPD	671.	—	—	—	—
30	QOB130EPD	417.	QOB230EPD	671.	QO330EPD ♦	1077.	QO330EPE ♦	1077.
40	—	—	QOB240EPD	671.	QO340EPD ♦	1077.	QO340EPE ♦	1077.
50	—	—	QOB250EPD	671.	QO350EPD ♦	1077.	QO350EPE ♦	1077.
60	—	—	QOB260EPD	671.	—	—	—	—
QOB-HM—High magnetic trip circuit breakers								
15	QOB115HM ▼	39.80	—	—	—	—	—	—
20	QOB120HM ▼		—	—	—	—	—	—
QOB-K—Key operated QOB circuit breakers △								
	120 Vac—10,000 AIR							
10	QOB110K	168.	—	—	—	—	—	—
15	QOB115K	168.	—	—	—	—	—	—
20	QOB120K	168.	—	—	—	—	—	—
25	QOB125K	168.	—	—	—	—	—	—
30	QOB130K	168.	—	—	—	—	—	—

(Footnotes for Tables 9.18, 9.19, and 9.20)

- ▲ 10–30 A circuit breakers are suitable for use with 60° C or 75° C conductors. 35–60 A circuit breakers are suitable for use with 75° C conductors.
- ■ Do not connect to more than 250 feet of load conductor for the total one-way run to prevent nuisance tripping.
- ♦ Suitable only for feeding 240 Vac and 208 Vac two-wire loads. Does not contain load neutral connection.
- ★ Recommended for applications where high initial inrush may occur and for individual dimmer applications.
- ▼ UL Listed as SWD (switching duty) rated suitable for switching 120 Vac fluorescent lighting loads.
- △ Available in single pole construction and can be mounted in any single pole space which will accept a standard QOB. These circuit breakers can be turned ON or OFF or to RESET with a special key (Catalog No. QOK10) included with the circuit breaker. These circuit breakers are UL Listed and available as shown in the table.
- □ UL Listed for use on circuit feeding fluorescent and High Intensity Discharge (HID) lighting systems such as mercury vapor, metal halide, or high pressure sodium. These circuit breakers are physically interchangeable with QOB circuit breakers.
- ◊ UL Listed 5,000 AIR on 3Ø corner grounded delta systems.
- ☆ UL Listed as HACR type for use with air conditioning, heating and refrigeration equipment having motor group combinations and marked for use with HACR type circuit breakers.
- ▽ DC Rating is not available on indicated products.
- ◒ QOB2150VH uses 4 pole spaces. QOB3110VH, QOB3125VH, and QOB3150VH each use 6 pole spaces. 40A maximum circuit breaker mounted opposite. Use with 75° C wire only.
- * For QO plug-on circuit breaker pricing, see tables starting on page 1–2.
- ♦ See note in Instruction Bulletin when using in an enclosure with a QO403 or QON prefix.

Table 9.19: Standard Interrupting QOB 10,000 AIR Circuit Breakers

Ampere Rating ▲	One-pole		Two-pole—Common Trip		Two-pole—Common Trip ◊		Three-pole—Common Trip	
	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
QOB Bolt-On								
	120 Vac—10 k AIR 48 Vdc—5 k AIR		120/240 Vac—10 k AIR 48 Vdc—5 k AIR ▽		240 Vac—10 k AIR		240 Vac—10 k AIR 48 Vdc—5 k AIR ▽	
10	QOB110	39.80	QOB210	89.	—	—	QOB310	293.
15	QOB115 ☆▼	39.80	QOB215 ☆	89.	QOB215H	240.	QOB315 ☆	293.
20	QOB120 ☆▼	39.80	QOB220 ☆	89.	QOB220H	240.	QOB320 ☆	293.
25	QOB125 ☆	39.80	QOB225 ☆	89.	QOB225H	240.	QOB325 ☆	293.
30	QOB130 ☆	39.80	QOB230 ☆	89.	QOB230H	240.	QOB330 ☆	293.
35	QOB135 ☆	39.80	QOB235 ☆	89.	—	—	QOB335 ☆	293.
40	QOB140 ☆	39.80	QOB240 ☆	89.	QOB240H	240.	QOB340 ☆	293.
45	QOB145 ☆	39.80	QOB245 ☆	89.	—	—	QOB345 ☆	293.
50	QOB150 ☆	39.80	QOB250 ☆	89.	QOB250H	240.	QOB350 ☆	293.
60	QOB160 ☆	39.80	QOB260 ☆	89.	QOB260H	240.	QOB360 ☆	293.
70	QOB170 ☆	78.	QOB270 ☆	168.	QOB270H	308.	QOB370 ☆▽	369.
80	—	—	QOB280 ☆▽	240.	QOB280H	366.	QOB380 ☆▽	419.
90	—	—	QOB290 ☆▽	240.	QOB290H	366.	QOB390 ☆▽	419.
100	—	—	QOB2100 ☆▽	240.	QOB2100H	366.	QOB3100 ☆▽	419.
110	—	—	QOB2110 ☆▽	501.	—	—	—	—
125	—	—	QOB2125 ☆▽	501.	—	—	—	—
Molded Case Switch 60 A max — 240 Vac			QOB200	89.	—	—	QOB300	293.
Molded Case Switch 100 A max — 240 Vac			QOB2000	234.	—	—	QOB3000	507.

Table 9.20: High Interrupting QOB and Specialty Circuit Breakers

Ampere Rating ▲	One-pole		Two-pole—Common Trip		Three-pole—Common Trip	
	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
QOB-VH						
	120 Vac—22,000 AIR		120/240 Vac —22,000 AIR		240 Vac—22,000 AIR	
15	QOB115VH ☆▼	72.	QOB215VH ☆	171.	QOB315VH ☆	440.
20	QOB120VH ☆▼	72.	QOB220VH ☆	171.	QOB320VH ☆	440.
25	QOB125VH ☆	72.	QOB225VH ☆	171.	QOB325VH ☆	440.
30	QOB130VH ☆	72.	QOB230VH ☆	171.	QOB330VH ☆	440.
40	—	—	QOB240VH ☆	171.	QOB340VH ☆	440.
50	—	—	QOB250VH ☆	171.	QOB350VH ☆	440.
60	—	—	QOB260VH ☆	171.	QOB360VH ☆	440.
70	—	—	QOB270VH ☆	273.	QOB370VH ☆	560.
80	—	—	QOB280VH ☆	384.	QOB380VH ☆	629.
90	—	—	QOB290VH ☆	384.	QOB390VH ☆	629.
100	—	—	QOB2100VH ☆	384.	QOB3100VH ☆	629.
110	—	—	QOB2110VH ☆	1110.	QOB3110VH ◒	1809.
125	—	—	QOB2125VH ☆	1110.	QOB3125VH ◒	1809.
150	—	—	QOB2150VH ◒	1223.	QOB3150VH ◒	1809.
QHB						
	120 Vac—65,000 AIR		120 Vac/240 Vac—65,000 AIR		240 Vac—65,000 AIR	
15	QHB115 ☆▼	122.	QHB215 ☆	342.	QHB315 ☆	596.
20	QHB120 ☆▼	122.	QHB220 ☆	342.	QHB320 ☆	596.
25	QHB125 ☆	122.	QHB225 ☆	342.	QHB325 ☆	596.
30	QHB130 ☆	122.	QHB230 ☆	342.	QHB330 ☆	596.
QOB-HID—HID circuit breakers □						
	120 Vac—10,000 AIR		120/240 Vac—10,000 AIR		240 Vac—10,000 AIR	
15	QOB115HID ▼	49.50	QOB215HID	108.	QOB315HID	327.
20	QOB120HID ▼	49.50	QOB220HID	108.	QOB320HID	327.
25	QOB125HID	49.50	QOB225HID	108.	QOB325HID	327.
30	QOB130HID	49.50	QOB230HID	108.	QOB330HID	327.
40	QOB140HID	49.50	QOB240HID	108.	—	—
50	QOB150HID	49.50	QOB250HID	108.	—	—
QOB-SWN—Switch Neutral—Common Trip—NEC 514.11						
			1-pole—2-Wire 2 Spaces —120 Vac		2-pole—3-Wire 3 Spaces—120/240 Vac	
10	—	—	QOB210SWN	116.	QOB310SWN	170.
15	—	—	QOB215SWN	116.	QOB315SWN	170.
20	—	—	QOB220SWN	116.	QOB320SWN	170.
25	—	—	QOB225SWN	116.	QOB325SWN	170.
30	—	—	QOB230SWN	116.	QOB330SWN	170.
40	—	—	QOB240SWN	116.	QOB340SWN	170.
50	—	—	QOB250SWN	116.	QOB350SWN	170.

Table 9.21: QO/QOB Circuit Breaker Wire Sizes

Breaker Type	Ampere Rating ▲	Wire Size (AWG)	
		Al	Cu
QOB 1-pole	10–30	#14–8	#14–8
	10–30	—	two #14–10
	35–70	#8–2	#8–2
QOB 2-pole	10–30	#14–8	#14–8
	10–30	—	two #14–10
	35–70	#8–2	#8–2
	80–125	#4–2/0	#4–2/0
	150–200	#4–300 kcmil	#4–300 kcmil
QOB 3-pole	10–30	#14–8	#14–8
	35–70	#8–2	#8–2
	80–125	#4–2/0	#4–2/0
QOB-VH	110–150	#4–300 kcmil	#4–300 kcmil
QOT	15–20	#12–8	#14–8
QOB-GFI & QOB-EPD	15–30	#12–8	#14–8
	40, 50, 60	#12–4	#14–6

▲ 10–30 A circuit breakers are suitable for use with 60° C or 75° C conductors. 35–60 A circuit breakers are suitable for use with 75° C conductors.

Table 9.22: QO® Arc-Fault Circuit Breakers ▲ ■

Circuit Breaker Type	Ampere Rating ♦	1P 120 Vac 10 kAIR 1 Space Required		1P 120 Vac 22 kAIR 1 Space Required	
		Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
Combination Arc-Fault Interupter	15	QOB115CAFI	306.	QOB115VHCAFI	612.
	20	QOB120CAFI	306.	QOB120VHCAFI	612.

Note: See page 7-12 for accessories.

- ▲ UL Listed as HACR type for use with air conditioning, heating and refrigeration equipment having motor group combinations and marked for use with HACR type circuit breakers.
- ■ QO arc-fault circuit breakers provide branch feeder protection (i.e. QO115AFI) or combination protection (i.e. QO115CAFI) as required by the NEC and local code adoption, and comply with UL 1699.
- ♦ 10–30 A circuit breakers are suitable for use with 60° C or 75° C conductors. 35–60 A circuit breakers are suitable for use with 75° C conductors.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 9.23: Base Price (With Solid Neutral)

Mains Rating	Main Lugs		Main Circuit Breaker (Circuit Breaker Interrupt Rating—pages 6-2 through 6-8) ▲										
			Standard IC			HIC			Extra HIC			I-Limiter®		
	2-pole	3-pole	Circuit Breaker	2-pole	3-pole	Circuit Breaker	2-pole	3-pole	Circuit Breaker	2-pole	3-pole	Circuit Breaker	2-pole	3-pole
60 A	—	—	QOB	1192.	1464.	QOB-VH	1258.	1586.	HJ▲	2950.	3300.	FI	4088.	4858.
100 A	720.	832.	QOB	1254.	1562.	QOB-VH	1382.	1712.	HJ▲	2950.	3300.	FI	4088.	4858.
	720.	832.								2950.	3300.	FI	4088.	4858.
	720.	832.	HD	2030.	2380.	HG	2700.	3050.		2950.	3300.	FI	4088.	4858.
150 A♦	—	—	HD	3180.	3530.	HG	3840.	4190.	HJ▲	4000.	4350.	—	—	—
225 A♦	772.	928.	QB JD QD	2450. 3980. 3084.	2800. 4300. 3434.	QG JG	3740. 4510.	4090. 5100.	QJ JJ▲	3970. 6450.	4320. 7280.	KI	7436.	8680.
250 A♦	—	—	JD	4390.	4640.	JG	5040.	6020.	JJ▲	7100.	8020.	KI	8264.	9672.
400 A♦	1422.	1634.	LA	5366.	6106.	LH	7708.	8834.	LC	8620.	9780.	—	—	—
600 A■ ♦	2082.	2326.	—	—	—	—	—	—	LC	9420.	10440.	—	—	—

Note: Equipment Ground Bar—**38.**

▲ QL, HJ, HL, JJ and JL circuit breakers are also available.
■ Copper bus standard
♦ Prices are for 54-circuit and less interiors. Consult the Product Selector for 72- and 84-circuit interior pricing.

Table 9.24: Branch Circuit Breakers

Circuit Breaker Ampere Rating	Plug-On or Bolt-On				
	1-pole 120 Vac	2-pole 120/240 Vac	2-pole 240 Vac	3-pole 240 Vac	3-pole 208Y/120 Vac
	$ Price	$ Price	$ Price	$ Price	$ Price
Space Only					
All Space Only Except below	28.	58.	58.	86.	—
QOB–VH, Space Only (125–150 A)	—	116.	—	174.	—
10,000 AIR—Branch Circuit Breakers—QO®, QOB, QO-H, QOB-H					
15–60	68.	134.	260. ▲	352.	—
70	100.	208.	296. ▲	396.	—
80–100	—	262.	380. ▲	458.	—
110–125	—	482.	—	—	—
10,000 AIR—Combination Arc Fault Circuit Interrupters—QO-CAFI, QOB-CAFI					
15–20	470.	—	—	—	—
10,000 AIR—Qwik–Gard®—Class A—QO-GFI, QOB-GFI Provided with a 5 mA setting on ground fault sensor					
15–30	272.	488.	—	—	920.
40–50	—	488.	—	—	920.
60	—	488.	—	—	—
10,000 AIR—Qwik–Gard®—Class A—QO-EPD, QOB-EPD Provided with a 30 mA setting on ground fault sensor					
15–30	457.	738.	—	1210.	—
40–50	—	738.	—	1210.	—
60	—	738.	—	—	—
10,000 AIR—Qwik–Gard®—Class A—QO-EPE, QOB-EPE Provided with a 100 mA setting on ground fault sensor					
15–30	—	—	—	1210.	—
40–50	—	—	—	1210.	
(High Interrupting Capacity) 22,000 AIR Branch Circuit Breakers—QO-VH, QOB-VH					
15–30	92.	212.	—	462.	—
35–60	—	212.	—	462.	—
70	—	292.	—	556.	—
80–100	—	378.	—	606.	—
110–125	—	1022.	—	1746. ■	—
150	—	1140. ■	—		—
22,000 AIR—Combination Arc Fault Circuit Interrupters—QO-VHCAFI, QOB-VHCAFI					
15–20	940.	—	—	—	—
22,000 AIR—Qwik-Gard—Class A—QO-VHGFI, QOB-VHGFI					
15–30	294.	—	—	—	—
42,000 AIR Branch Circuit Breakers—QOH					
35–60	—	368. ♦	—	—	—
70	—	596. ♦	—	—	—
80–100	—	688. ♦	—	—	—
110–125	—	1402. ♦	—	—	—
65,000 AIR Branch Circuit Breakers—QH, QHB					
15–30	144.	348.	—	596.	—

Note: Shunt Trip, Auxiliary Switch, and Alarm Switch—accessories for circuit breakers—add $ Price from page 7-12.

▲ UL Listed for use on 3Ø, grounded BØ systems, (5,000 AIR for this application).
■ Bolt-On only, 2-pole requires 4 vertical spaces, 3-pole requires 6 vertical spaces.
♦ Plug-On only.

Table 9.25: Specialty Branch Circuit Breakers

Circuit Breaker Ampere Rating	Plug-On or Bolt-On			
	1-pole 120 Vac	2-pole 120/240 Vac	2-pole 240 Vac	3-pole 240 Vac
	$ Price	$ Price	$ Price	$ Price
Specialty Branch Circuit Breakers (10,000 AIR)				
For High Intensity Discharge Lighting—QO-HID, QOB-HID				
15–30	78.	148.	—	376.
40–50	78.	148.	—	—
Switch Neutral—QO-SWN, QOB-SWN				
15–50	—	1-pole 2-Wire (2 spaces)	—	2-pole 3-Wire (3 spaces)
	—	154.	—	220.
High Magnetic Trip (For applications subject to high initial inrush)—QO-HM, QOB-HM				
15–20	68.	—	—	—
Provides 30 mA Equipment Protection—QO-EPD, QOB-EPD				
15–30	462.	828.	—	—

Sub-feed Circuit Breakers

Main lugs or main circuit breaker interior—1Ø or 3Ø.
Maximum 1 circuit breaker per 225 A main lug or 250 A main circuit breaker panelboard, 2 circuit breakers per 400–600 A panelboard.

Table 9.26: Sub-feed Circuit Breaker (110–225 A)

(Refer to Cabinet Data table below for correct box size)

No. of Poles	Ampacity	QB	QD	QG ▲	HD	HG ▲	JD	JG ▲
2	110–225 A	1218.	1762.	3812.	2456.	3500.	3020.	4220.
3	110–225 A	1848.	2296.	4608.	2872.	3798.	3370.	5100.
Space	110–225 A	826.	826.	826.	826.	826.	826.	826.

▲ QJ, HJ, HL, JJ and JL circuit breakers are also available.

Table 9.27: Sub-feed Circuit Breaker Cabinet Data

Max. No. of Branch Spaces (Does not include sub-feed circuit breaker spaces)	Box Height (20 in. W x 5.75 in. D)					
	225 A	250 A	400 A ▲		600 A	
	Main Lug	Main Circuit Breaker	Main Lug	Main Circuit Breaker	Main Lug	Main Circuit Breaker
30	50	62	74	86	74	not available with MCB
42	56	68	74	86	74	
54	56	68	80	—	80	
72	62	74	86	—	86	
84	68	80	—	—	—	

▲ Not Available in Type 3R, 5, 12 if subfeed breaker is over 150 A.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Sub-feed Lugs

NOTE: *Available on main lug interiors only. 1Ø or 3Ø.*

Table 9.28: Sub-feed Wire Range Per Phase

Mains Rating	Incoming	Outgoing	Price per Panel
100	one #6-2/0 Al or Cu	one #6-2/0 Al or Cu	**$128.**
225	one 1/0-350 kcmil Al or Cu	one 1/0-350 kcmil Al or Cu	**$128.**
400	one 1/0-750 kcmil Cu only	one 1/0-750 kcmil Cu only	**$164.**

Table 9.29: Sub-feed Lug Cabinet Data

Max. No. of Branch Spaces	Box Height (20 in. W x 5.75 in. D)		
	100 A	225 A	400 A
18	MH26	—	—
30	MH32	MH38	MH50
42	—	MH44	MH50
72	—	MH50	MH62
84	—	MH56	MH68

Feed-through Lugs

Table 9.30: Feed-through Lugs

Mains Rating	Feed-Through Wire Range Per Phase	$ Price
100 A	one #6-2/0 Al or Cu	**344.**
225 A	one #6–350 kcmil Al or Cu	**344.**
400 A	one 1/0–750 kcmil or two 1/0–350 kcmil Al or Cu	**826.**
600 A	two 1/0–750 kcmil Al or Cu	**826.**

Table 9.31: Feed-through Lug Cabinet Data

Max. No. of Branch Spaces	Box Height (20 in. W x 5.75 in. D)					
	225 A	250 A	400 A		600 A	
	Main Lugs	Main Circuit Breaker	Main Lugs	Main Circuit Breaker	Main Lugs	Main Circuit Breaker ▲
30	38	50	50	62	62	74
42	38	50	56	68	62	80
72	50	62	68	80	74	—
84	56	68	68	80	80	—

▲ 8.75 in. deep box, ship fully assembled only.

Table 9.32: Ground Bars

Ground Bars	$ Price Adder
Equipment Ground Bar	**38.**
Copper Ground Bar (Add to Equipment Ground Bar Price)	**52.**
Insulated/Isolated Ground Bar (Add to Equipment Ground Bar Price)	**86.**

Table 9.33: Name Plates

Name Plates	$ Price Adder
Standard white face/black letter laminated bakelite, 1 in. x 3.5 in., adhesive backed or screw mountable with screws in a bag assembly (Price includes engraving)	**78.**

Table 9.34: Copper Bus Bars

Copper Bus Bars	$ Price Adder
100 A, 225 A, 250 A	**128.**
400 A	**388.**
600 A	**Standard**

Table 9.35: Copper Neutrals

Copper Neutrals	$ Price Adder
100–600 A	**132.**

Table 9.36: 200% Rated Neutrals

Panelboards with 200% rated neutrals are not available with 250 A J- and K-frame main circuit breakers or integral lighting contactors		Add Per Panel $ Price
100 A▲	one #6-2/0 kcmil Al or Cu per lug	**586.**
225 A▲	one #6-350 kcmil Al or Cu per lug	**763.**
400 A▲	one #1/0-750 kcmil Al or Cu per lug or two 1/0-300 kcmil per lug	**950.**

▲ Two incoming neutral lugs per panel

Table 9.37: NQ Main Neutral Conductors—Required Size and Quantity

Panelboard Ampacity	Neutral Conductors Required	Actual Lug Wire Range
100/125	(2) 1/0 Cu or Al	(2) #4-300kcmil
225	(2) 4/0 Cu or (2) 300 kcmil Al	(2) #4-300 kcmil
400 A	(4) 3/0 Cu or (4) 250 kcmil Al (2) 600 kcmil Cu (2) 750 kcmil Al	(2) 1/0-300 kcmil or (1) 750 kcmil

Note: Neutral conductors must be of size and quantity per table above.

Table 9.38: Metal Directory Frames

Metal Directory Frame	$ Price Adder
Replaces standard plastic stick-on directory pouch	**140.**

Table 9.39: Hinged Door-in-Door Trims

Hinged Door-in-Door Trim	Add Per Panel $ Price
Hinged Door-in-Door Trim has piano hinge down one side. Inner door has a lock, outer door is retained with screws	**646.**
Hinged Door-in-Door with Outer Door Lock in place of screws	**836.**

Table 9.40: Weatherproof or Dusttight Cabinets—Type 3R, 5, 12

Weatherproof or Dusttight Cabinets	$ Price Adder
Note: 600 A LC main circuit breaker NQ panelboards are not available with a weatherproof enclosure (Use I-Line) 400 and 600 A NQ panelboards with sub-feed circuit breakers are not available with a weatherproof enclosure (Use I-Line).	**1516.**

Table 9.41: Optional Factory Assembled Lugs for Main Lug Interiors

Main Lug Interiors:	Price Per Pole Adder			
	100A	225A	400A	600A
Aluminum Compression Lugs	**58.**	**58.**	**148.**	**148.**
Copper Mechanical Lugs	**70.**	**108.**	**148.**	**168.**
Copper Compression Lugs	**70.**	**108.**	**148.**	**168.**

Table 9.42: Optional Factory Assembled Lugs for Main Circuit Breaker Interiors

Main Circuit Breaker Interiors:	Price Per Pole Adder			
	H Frame	J Frame	LA Frame	LC Frame
Aluminum Compression Lugs	**58.**	**98.**	**148.**	**148.**
Copper Mechanical Lugs	**70.**	**108.**	**148.**	**168.**
Copper Compression Lugs	**70.**	**108.**	**148.**	**168.**

Note: Optional lugs are not available for Q frame main or QOB circuit breakers

Table 9.43: Surgelogic® Hard Bus TVSS—Model IMA ▲

Surge Current Rating kA	Voltage		
	120/240 V 1Ø3W	208Y/120 V 3Ø4W	240/120 V 3Ø4W High Leg
100	**12110.**	**14310.**	**14310.**
120	**13454.**	**15654.**	**15654.**
160	**16386.**	**18586.**	**18586.**
200	**19196.**	**23596.**	**23596.**
240	**23760.**	**27440.**	**27440.**

▲ TVSS units add 18 in. of box height in NQ panelboards

Table 9.44: Surgelogic TVSS Options

Description	$ Price
Surge Counter	**1650.**
Dry Contacts	**Standard**
Remote Monitor	**2588.**

Note: Additional factory modifications, see 9-37.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

20-inch Wide Enclosures 480Y/277 Vac Max.

Table 9.45: NF Main Lug Interiors — Use I-LINE Panelboards on 480 V 3Ø3W DELTA Applications

Max No. of Single Pole EDB Circuit Breakers	Mains Rating	$ Total Price ▲		Interior Only ■		NEMA 1 Enclosure						NEMA 3R, 5, 12 Enclosure △		
						Box 20 in. W x 5.75 in. D ★		Mono-Flat® Front ▼		Hinged Front		Enclosure 20 in. W x 6.5 in. D		Height (In.)
		NEMA 1	NEMA 3R, 5, 12	Catalog No. ♦	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	
(Single Phase 3-Wire: Factory Assembled Only) Three Phase 4-Wire														
18	125	**2056.**	**3638.**	NF418L1	**1446.**	MH26	**113.**	NC26( )	**497.**	NC26( )HR	**620.**	MH26WP	**2192.**	26
		2448.	**4030.**	NF418L1C	**1838.**	MH26		NC26( )		NC26( )HR		MH26WP		
30	125	**2406.**	**3970.**	NF430L1	**1766.**	MH32	**113.**	NC32( )	**527.**	NC32( )HR	**657.**	MH32WP	**2204.**	32
		2802.	**4366.**	NF430L1C	**2162.**	MH32		NC32( )		NC32( )HR		MH32WP		
30	250	**2881.**	**4435.**	NF430L2	**2219.**	MH38	**113.**	NC38( )	**549.**	NC38( )HR	**687.**	MH38WP	**2216.**	38
		3286.	**4840.**	NF430L2C	**2624.**	MH38		NC38( )		NC38( )HR		MH38WP		
42	250	**3194.**	**5021.**	NF442L2	**2418.**	MH44	**113.**	NC44( )	**663.**	NC44( )HR	**830.**	MH44WP	**2603.**	44
		3602.	**5429.**	NF442L2C	**2826.**	MH44		NC44( )		NC44( )HR		MH44WP		
66□	250	**4800.**	**6485.**	NF466L2	**3800.**	MH62	**113.**	NC62( )	**887.**	NC62( )HR	**887.**	MH62WP	**2685.**	62
		5442.	**7127.**	NF466L2C	**4442.**	MH62		NC62( )		NC62( )HR		MH62WP		
30	400	**3308.**	**5075.**	NF430L4	**2466.**	MH50	**113.**	NC50V( )	**729.**	NC50V( )HR	**912.**	MH50WP	**2609.**	50
		3716.	**5483.**	NF430L4C	**2874.**	MH50		NC50V( )		NC50V( )HR		MH50WP		
42	400	**3572.**	**5325.**	NF442L4	**2673.**	MH56	**113.**	NC56V( )	**786.**	NC56V( )HR	**983.**	MH56WP	**2652.**	56
		3895.	**5648.**	NF442L4C	**2996.**	MH56		NC56V( )		NC56V( )HR		MH56WP		
66□	400	**5285.**	**6957.**	NF466L4	**4200.**	MH74	**113.**	NC74V( )	**972.**	NC74V( )HR	**1215.**	MH74WP	**2757.**	74
		5792.	**7464.**	NF466L4C	**4707.**	MH74		NC74V( )		NC74V( )HR		MH74WP		
84□	400	**6524.**	**8261.**	NF484L4	**5346.**	MH86	**113.**	NC86V( )	**1065.**	NC86V( )HR	**1430.**	MH86WP	**2915.**	86
		7169.	**8906.**	NF484L4C	**5991.**	MH86		NC86V( )		NC86V( )HR		MH86WP		
30	600	**3838.**	—	NF430L6C	**2996.**	MH50	**113.**	NC50V( )	**729.**	NC50V( )HR	**912.**	Factory Assembled Only		50
42	600	**4087.**	—	NF442L6C	**3188.**	MH56	**113.**	NC56V( )	**786.**	NC56V( )HR	**983.**			56
66□	600	**6094.**	—	NF466L6C	**5009.**	MH74	**113.**	NC74V( )	**972.**	NC74V( )HR	**1215.**			74
84□	600	**7553.**	—	NF484L6C	**6375.**	MH86	**113.**	NC86V( )	**1065.**	NC86V( )HR	**1430.**			86
	800	FACTORY ASSEMBLED ONLY												

NOTE: *For footnotes, see Table 9.46 footnotes.*

Table 9.46: NF Main Circuit Breaker Interiors — Use I-LINE Panelboards on 480 V 3Ø3W DELTA Applications

Max. No. of One-pole EDB Circuit Breakers	Mains Rating	$ Total Price ▲		Main Circuit Breaker Adapter Kit		Main Circuit Breaker Frame	Interior Only ■		NEMA 1 Enclosure						NEMA 3R, 5, 12 Enclosure △		
									Box 20 in. W x 5.75in. D ★		Mono-Flat® Front ▼		Hinged Front		Enclosure 20 in. W x 6.5 in. D		Height (In.)
		NEMA 1	NEMA 3R, 5, 12	Kit	$ Price		Catalog No. ♦	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	
(Single Phase 3-Wire: Factory Assembled Only) Three Phase 4-Wire																	
15	125	**2056.**	**3638.**	Back-fed Main Breaker◊	—	EDB, EGB or EJB	NF418L1	**1446.**	MH26	**113.**	NC26( )	**497.**	NC26( )HR	**620.**	MH26WP	**2192.**	26
		2448.	**4030.**				NF418L1C	**1838.**	MH26		NC26( )		NC26( )HR		MH26WP		
27	125	**2406.**	**3970.**		—		NF430L1	**1766.**	MH32	**113.**	NC32( )	**527.**	NC32( )HR	**657.**	MH32WP	**2204.**	32
		2802.	**4366.**				NF430L1C	**2162.**	MH32		NC32( )		NC32( )HR		MH32WP		
18	125	**2888.**	**4442.**	N150MH or N100MFI☆	**780.**	HD/HG/ HJ/HL or FI	NF418L1	**1446.**	MH38	**113.**	NC38( )	**549.**	NC38( )HR	**687.**	MH38WP	**2216.**	38
		3280.	**4834.**				NF418L1C	**1838.**	MH38		NC38( )		NC38( )HR		MH38WP		
30	125	**3322.**	**5149.**				NF430L1	**1766.**	MH44	**113.**	NC44( )	**663.**	NC44( )HR	**830.**	MH44WP	**2603.**	44
		3718.	**5545.**				NF430L1C	**2162.**	MH44		NC44( )		NC44( )HR		MH44WP		
30	250	**3841.**	**5608.**	N250MJ or N250MKC☆	**780.**	JD/JG/ JJ/JL or KI	NF430L2	**2219.**	MH50	**113.**	NC50( )	**729.**	NC50( )HR	**912.**	MH50WP	**2609.**	50
		4246.	**6013.**				NF430L2C	**2624.**	MH50		NC50( )		NC50( )HR		MH50WP		
42	250	**4097.**	**5850.**		**780.**		NF442L2	**2418.**	MH56	**113.**	NC56( )	**786.**	NC56( )HR	**983.**	MH56WP	**2652.**	56
		4505.	**6258.**				NF442L2C	**2826.**	MH56		NC56( )		NC56( )HR		MH56WP		
66□	250	**5665.**	**7337.**		**780.**		NF466L2	**3800.**	MH74	**113.**	NC74( )	**972.**	NC74( )HR	**1215.**	MH74WP	**2757.**	74
		6307.	**7979.**				NF466L2C	**4442.**	MH74		NC74( )		NC74( )HR		MH74WP		
30	400	**4246.**	**5931.**	N400M☆	**780.**	LA/LH (LC and LI factory assembled only)	NF430L4	**2466.**	MH62	**113.**	NC62V( )	**887.**	NC62V( )HR	**1109.**	MH62WP	**2685.**	62
		4654.	**6339.**				NF430L4C	**2874.**	MH62		NC62V( )		NC62V( )HR		MH62WP		
42	400	**4514.**	**6195.**	N400M☆	**780.**		NF442L4	**2673.**	MH68	**113.**	NC68V( )	**948.**	NC68V( )HR	**1185.**	MH68WP	**2742.**	68
		4837.	**6518.**				NF442L4C	**2996.**	MH68		NC68V( )		NC68V( )HR		MH68WP		
66□	400	**6158.**	**7895.**	N400M☆	**780.**		NF466L4	**4200.**	MH86	**113.**	NC86V( )	**1065.**	NC86V( )HR	**1430.**	MH86WP	**2915.**	86
		6665.	**8402.**				NF466L4C	**4707.**	MH86		NC86V( )		NC86V( )HR		MH86WP		

▲ Total Price includes: interior, front, main circuit breaker adapter kit, and enclosure.
■ Order branch circuit breakers separately.
♦ "C" suffix indicates copper bussing.
★ Embossed mounting holes add a .25 inch standoff to back of MH box.
▼ Add "F" for flush, "S" for surface.
△ Enclosure includes trim kit.
□ Use only if the Local Jurisdiction where this panelboard interior is being applied has adopted the 2008 NEC, which allows single panelboard interiors greater than 42 circuits.
◊ Back-fed EDB 125 A 3 pole main circuit breaker must be ordered separately and field installed. Maximum breaker rating opposite is 20A.
☆ Select the appropriate main circuit breaker from pages starting on 7-21 and add the circuit breaker Price to the total Price of the panelboard.

Table 9.47: NF Merchandised Interiors with TVSS — Use I-LINE Panelboards on 480 V 3Ø3W DELTA Applications

Mains Rating	Max. Breaker Spaces	TVSS Ratings		Interior		Components for adding Vertical Main Circuit Breaker		
						MCB Kit		Main Circuit Breaker Frame
		Voltage	Surge Rating	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Select the appropriate MCB and price from the tables starting on page 7-22
250 A	42	480Y/277 3P4W	120	NF442L2TVS412	**30141.**	N250MJ or N250MKC	**780.**	JD/G/J/L or KI
				NF442L2TVS412C	**30504.**			
250 A	42		160	NF442L2TVS416	**34256.**		**780.**	JD/G/J/L or KI
				NF442L2TVS416C	**34664.**			
400 A	42	480Y/277 3P4W	120	NF442L4TVS412	**30396.**	N400M	**780.**	LAL/LHL (LC and LI F/A only)
				NF442L4TVS412C	**30719.**			
400 A	42		160	NF442L4TVS416	**34511.**	N400M	**780.**	
				NF442L4TVS416C	**34833.**			

Note: Dry contacts standard.

Table 9.48: NF Merchandised TVSS Box Selection Table

Mains Rating	Max. Breaker Spaces	Main Lug Panelboard Box Requirements								Main Circuit Breaker Panelboard Box Requirements							
		NEMA 1 Enclosure						NEMA 3R, 5, 12 Enclosure		NEMA 1 Enclosure						NEMA 3R, 5, 12 Enclosure	
		Box	$ Price	Front	$ Price	Hinged	$ Price	Enclosure	$ Price	Box	$ Price	Front	$ Price	Front	$ Price	Enclosure	$ Price
250A	42	MH62	**113.**	NC62( )	**887.**	NC62( )HR	**1109.**	MH62WP	**2685.**	MH74	**113.**	NC74( )	**972.**	**NC74( )HR**	**1215.**	MH74WP	**2742.**
400 A	42	MH74		NC74V( )	**972.**	NC74V( )HR	**1215.**	MH74WP	**2757.**	MH86		NC86V( )	**1722.**	**NC86V( )HR**	**1430.**	MH86WP	**2915.**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 9.49: NF Merchandised Neutrals

Mains Ampacity	200% Neutral Kit				Copper 100% Neutral Kit			
	Catalog No.	$ Price	Box Add	Schedule	Catalog No.	$ Price	Box Add	Schedule
125	NFNL1	**1029.**	No Adder	PE-1A	NFN1CU	**405.**	No Adder	PE-1A
250	NFNL2	**1277.**			NFN2CU			
400	NFNL4▲	**1914.**	No Adder	PE-1A	NFN6CU	**1148.**	No Adder	PE-1A
600	Factory Assembled Only				NFN6CU▲			

▲ Not to be used with SFL, FTL, or SFB. These combinations are factory assembled only.

Table 9.50: Modifications (Single- or Three-phase)

Mains Ampacity	Sub-feed Lugs ▲ ■			Feed-through Lugs ▲ ■		
	Catalog No.	$ Price	Schedule	Catalog No.	$ Price	Schedule
125	NF125SFL	**167.**	PE-1A	NF125FTL	**336.**	PE-1A
250	NF250SFL	**213.**	PE-1A	NF250FTL	**476.**	PE-1A
400	NF400SFL★	**356.**	PE-1A	NF400FTL	**507.**	PE-1A
600	▼	—	—	▼	—	—
800		—	—		—	—

Mains Ampacity	Sub-feed Circuit Breaker Kits ▲ (circuit breaker not Included) ♦					Schedule
	Single Sub-feed Circuit Breaker			Twin Sub-feed Circuit Breakers		
	Catalog No.	$ Price	Schedule	Catalog No.	$ Price	
250	NF250SFBH/NF250SFBJ	**1029.**	PE-1A	—	—	—
400	—	—	—	NF600SFBH	**1290.**	PE1A
	—	—	—	NF600SFBJ		
600	—	—	—	NF600SFBH	**1290.**	PE1A
	—	—	—	NF600SFBJ		
800	FACTORY ASSEMBLED ONLY					

Note: NF250SFBH and NF600SFBH are for use with HDL, HGL, HJL, and HLL circuit breakers. NF600SFBJ are for use with JDL, JGL, JJL, and JLL circuit breakers.

▲ Available factory assembled only on non-linear panelboards.
■ Select box from the Box Selection Table.
♦ Order appropriate circuit breaker.
★ Use copper wire only.
▼ Available factory assembled only.

Table 9.51: Special Features Box Selection Table—Standard Mechanical Lugs Only

Main Lugs Only													
Feature	Sub-feed Lugs					Feed-through Lugs					Sub-feed Circuit Breaker		
No. of Ckts	18	30	42	66	84	18	30	42	66	84	30	42	66
Ampacity	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat No.	Cat No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.
100/125	MH26	MH32	—	—	—	MH32	MH38	—	—	—	—	—	—
250	—	MH38	MH44	MH62	—	—	MH50	MH56	MH74	—	MH56	MH62	MH80
400	—	MH50	MH56	MH74	MH86	—	MH56	MH62	MH80	MH92	MH68	MH74	—
600	—	▲	▲	▲	▲	—	▲	▲	▲	▲	MH74	MH80	▲
800											▲	▲	

▲ Available factory assembled only.

Table 9.52: Special Features Box Selection Table—Standard Mechanical Lugs Only *(continued)*

Vertical Main Circuit Breaker ▲							Back-fed Main Circuit Breaker	
Feature	Feed-through Lugs				Sub-feed Circuit Breaker		Feed-through Lugs	
No. of Ckts	18	30	42	66	30	42	18	30
Ampacity	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.
100/125	MH44	MH50	—	—	—	—	MH32	MH38
250	—	MH62	MH68	MH86	MH68	MH74	—	—
400▲	—	MH68	MH74	MH92	MH80	MH86	—	—
600	FACTORY ASSEMBLED ONLY						—	—

▲ 400 A dimension for LA/LH main circuit breakers only.

Table 9.53: Optional Main Lug Kits for Main Lug Panelboards

Ampacity	AL Compression Lug Kit				CU Mechanical Lug Kit				CU Compression Lug Kit ▲			
	Catalog No.	Lug Wire Range	$ Price	Schedule	Catalog No.	Lug Wire Range	$ Price	Schedule	Catalog No.	Lug Wire Range	$ Price	Schedule
125	NFALV1 ■	one #4–300 kcmil	**177.**	PE-1A	NFCUM1	one #6–350 kcmil	**347.**	PE-1A	NFCUV1 ♦	one #6–1/0	**345.**	PE-1A
250	NFALV2	one 250–350 kcmil	**333.**		NFCUM2	one #6–350 kcmil			NFCUV2 ♦	one 2/0–300 kcmil	**417.**	
400	NFALV4	two 2/0–500 kcmil	**663.**	PE-1A	NFCUM4	one 1/0–750 kcmil, two 1/0–350 kcmil	**636.**	PE-1A	NFCUV4	one 400–750 kcmil	**767.**	PE-1A
600	NFALV6	two 2/0–500 kcmil	**779.**	PE-1A	NFCUM6	two 1/0–750 kcmil	**1139.**	PE-1A	NFCUV6	two 250–500 kcmil	**1364.**	PE-1A
800	Contact your Local Field Sales Office											

▲ Use copper wire only.
■ Use of this kit requires an additional 6 in. added to box height.
♦ Use of this kit to terminate larger than standard wire size requires an additional 6 in. added to box height.

Table 9.54: NF Accessories

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price	Schedule
Aluminum Equipment Ground Bar	PK27GTA	**33.80**	DE-3A
Copper Equipment Ground Bar	PK27GTACU	**84.00**	PE-1A
Large Aluminum Lug for Equipment Ground Bar	PK23GTAL	**40.70**	DE-3A
Equipment Ground Bar Insulator Kit	PKGTAB	**43.80**	
Circuit I.D. number strips			
1–102 odd/even (left side numbered 1,3,5 ...101)	NF102OE	**7.90**	PE-1A
103–204 odd/even (left side numbered 103,105,107 ... 203)	NF204OE		
1–102 sequential (left side numbered 1,2,3 ... 102)	NF102S		
103–204 sequential (left side numbered 103,104,105 ... 204)	NF204S		
Rail and Deadfront Extensions			
6 in. Extension	NF6RDE	**252.00**	PE-1A
12 in. Extension	NF12RDE	**284.00**	
18 in. Extension	NF18RDE	**344.00**	

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price	Schedule
Filler plate (15 per package)	NFFP15	**113.00**▲	PE-1A
EXB Fixed padlock attachment, Lock ON/OFF for ED, EG & EJ Circuit Breakers 1, 2, or 3 poles	EDPA	**26.00**	DE-2
EXB Fixed padlock attachment, Lock OFF only for ED, EG & EJ Circuit Breakers 1, 2, or 3 poles	EDPAF	**30.00**	DE-2
Oversized Lugs for Neutral or Ground Bar			
#10 to #2 Al or #14 to #4 Cu	QO70AN	**9.90**	DE-3A
#4 to #1/0 Al or Cu	Q1100AN	**11.10**	
#1 to #4/0 Al or Cu	Q1150AN	**32.40**	
Drip Hood for 20 in. wide enclosures	MHT2DH20	**315.00**	PE-1A

▲ Filler plates are $7.50 each and must be ordered in packages of 15.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

EDB-EPD
1-pole
with Alarm Switch

EDB, EGB, EJB
3-pole
15–125 Amperes

EDB, EGB, EJB
1-pole
15–70 Amperes

EDB, EGB, EJB
2-pole
15–125 Amperes

Table 9.55: E-frame—125 A, Thermal-magnetic (480Y/277 Vac)

Ampere Rating	ED, EG, EJ (480Y/277 Vac)		"D" Interrupting Level 18 kA @ 480Y/277 Vac		"G" Interrupting Level 35 kA @ 480Y/277 Vac		"J" Interrupting Level 65 kA @ 480Y/277 Vac		Terminal Wire Range
	Hold	Trip	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	
1-pole, 277 Vac									
15	270	875	EDB14015▲■	150.	EGB14015▲■	255.	EJB14015▲■	408.	AL30FD #14–#6 Al or Cu
20			EDB14020▲■		EGB14020▲■		EJB14020▲■		
25			EDB14025■		EGB14025■		EJB14025■		
30			EDB14030■		EGB14030■		EJB14030■		
35	630	1800	EDB14035■	150.	EGB14035■	225.	EJB14035■	408.	AL100FD #14–2/0 Al or Cu
40			EDB14040■		EGB14040■		EJB14040■		
45			EDB14045■		EGB14045■		EJB14045■		
50			EDB14050■		EGB14050■		EJB14050■		
60			EDB14060		EGB14060		EJB14060		
70			EDB14070	302.	EGB14070	507.	EJB14070	812.	
2-pole, 480Y/277 Vac ♦									
15	270	875	EDB24015■	536.	EGB24015■	776.	EJB24015■	1241.	AL30FD #14–#6 Al or Cu
20			EDB24020■		EGB24020■		EJB24020■		
25			EDB24025■		EGB24025■		EJB24025■		
30			EDB24030■		EGB24030■		EJB24030■		
35	630	1800	EDB24035■	536.	EGB24035■	776.	EJB24035■	1241.	AL100FD #14–2/0 Al or Cu
40			EDB24040■		EGB24040■		EJB24040■		
45			EDB24045■		EGB24045■		EJB24045■		
50			EDB24050■		EGB24050■		EJB24050■		
60			EDB24060		EGB24060		EJB24060		
70			EDB24070	756.	EGB24070	1280.	EJB24070	2048.	
80	1000	2300	EDB24080	756.	EGB24080	1280.	EJB24080	2135.	AL100FD #14–2/0 Al or Cu
90			EDB24090		EGB24090		EJB24090		
100			EDB24100		EGB24100		EJB24100		
110			EDB24110	1946.	EGB24110	2586.	EJB24110	3879.	
125			EDB24125		EGB24125		EJB24125		
3-pole, 480Y/277 Vac									
15	270	875	EDB34015■	669.	EGB34015■	1131.	EJB34015■	1358.	AL30FD #14–#6 Al or Cu
20			EDB34020■		EGB34020■		EJB34020■		
25			EDB34025■		EGB34025■		EJB34025■		
30			EDB34030■		EGB34030■		EJB34030■		
35	630	1800	EDB34035■	669.	EGB34035■	1131.	EJB34035■	1358.	AL100FD #14–2/0 Al or Cu
40			EDB34040■		EGB34040■		EJB34040■		
45			EDB34045■		EGB34045■		EJB34045■		
50			EDB34050■		EGB34050■		EJB34050■		
60			EDB34060		EGB34060		EJB34060		
70			EDB34070	911.	EGB34070	1292.	EJB34070	2562.	
80	1000	2300	EDB34080	911.	EGB34080	1292.	EJB34080	2562.	AL100FD #14–2/0 Al or Cu
90			EDB34090		EGB34090		EJB34090		
100			EDB34100		EGB34100		EJB34100		
110			EDB34110	2421.	EGB34110	3216.	EJB34110	4826.	
125			EDB34125		EGB34125		EJB34125		
EPDs (Equipment Protection Devices), 1-pole, 277 Vac, Thermal-magnetic with 30 mA ground-fault protection★									
15	270	875	EDB14015EPD▲■	1151.	EGB14015EPD▲■	1256.	EJB14015EPD▲■	1409.	#14–#6 Cu or #12–#4 Al
20			EDB14020EPD▲■		EGB14020EPD▲■		EJB14020EPD▲■		
30			EDB14030EPD■		EGB14030EPD■		EJB14030EPD■		
40	630	1800	EDB14040EPD■	1151.	EGB14040EPD■	1256.	EJB14040EPD■	1409.	
50			EDB14050EPD■		EGB14050EPD■		EJB14050EPD■		

Note: All EDB, EGB, and EJB circuit breakers are UL Listed as HACR Type. For 50 °C calibration, use a CA suffix. NF branch circuit breakers are fungus proof as standard.

▲ UL Listed as SWD (Switching duty rated).
■ UL Listed as HID (High Intensity Discharge rated).
♦ UL Listed for use on 240 V Corner-grounded Delta Systems (Grounded B Phase). See: 2700DB0202.
★ All EPDs occupy two spaces, with or without Alarm Switch option. For alarm switch add 158 list Price and the suffix BA.

Table 9.56: Factory installed Electrical Accessories

Auxiliary Switch (1A/1B)	Alarm Switch (NO)	Coil Burden Max. (VA)	Minimum Recommended Supply Transformer (VA)
		288	50
Monitors circuit breaker contact status and provides a remote signal indicating the circuit breaker contacts are OPEN or CLOSED. APPLICATION Max Load = 10 A @ 120 Vac 50/60 Hz Terminals for #14 AWG Cu wire	Used with control circuits and is actuated only when the circuit breaker has tripped. APPLICATION Max Load = 7 A @ 120 Vac 50/60 Hz Terminals for #14 AWG Cu wire.	Shunt Trip Trips the circuit breaker from a remote location by means of a coil energized from a separate circuit. A 120 V shunt trip will operate at 55% or more of rated voltage. APPLICATION For use with momentary or maintained push button. 120 Vac 50/60 Hz Terminals for #14 AWG Cu wire.	

Table 9.57: Factory Installed Electrical Accessory Packages for ED, EG, EJ Circuit Breakers

Accessory Package	Suffix	$ Price
Auxiliary Switch/Alarm Switch Package▲■	AABA	312.
Shunt Trip Package▲■	SA	755.
Auxiliary Switch/Alarm	AABASA	1067.
Alarm Switch (N.O.) Package for EPDs only	BA	237.

▲ Accessory package takes an additional pole space.
■ Not available for EPD.

Table 9.58: Terminal Nut Insert Kit

Circuit Breaker Type	Qty. per Kit	Catalog No.	$ Price
ED, EG, EJ	3	TIKFD	17.40

Table 9.59: Handle Accessories

Circuit Breaker Type	No. of Poles	Catalog No.	$ Price
EXB Fixed Padlock Attachment, Lock ON/OFF			
ED, EG, EJ	1, 2, or 3	EDPA	39.00
EXB Fixed padlock attachment, Lock OFF only			
ED, EG, EJ	1, 2, or 3	EDPAF	45.00
EXB Removable padlock attachment, Lock OFF only			
ED, EG, EJ	1, 2, or 3	HPAFD	25.50

Table 9.60: Interrupt Ratings (kA)

	EDB	EGB	EJB
120 V	25	65	100
240 V	18 (1P), 25	35 (1P), 65	65 (1P), 100
480Y/277 V	18	35	65

Table 9.61: Mechanical Lug Kit Information (Al lugs for use with Al or Cu wire)

Circuit Breaker Application				Number of Wires Per Lug and Wire Range	Catalog Number	Lugs Per Kit	$ price Per Kit
Standard	Ampere Rating	Optional	Ampere Rating				
EDB, EGB, EJB	15–30	—	—	one #12—#6 AWG Al or one #14—#6 AWG Cu	AL30FD	3	41.30
	35–125	EDB, EGB, EJB	15–30▲	one #12—2/0 AWG Al or one #14—2/0 AWG Cu	AL100FD	3	
—	—	EDB, EGB, EJB	15–125	one #14—1/0 AWG Cu	CU100FD	3	

▲ Factory installed only. Use suffix "LH"

Optional Lugs . . . . . pages starting on 7-38

Dimensions . . . . . pages starting on 7-53

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NQ Single-Row (Column-width)—240 Vac Bolt-on

(60 A Max. Branch Circuit Breaker)
NQ Application Data

Application: For use on ac only. Meet Federal Specification W-P-115c, Type 1, Class 1. UL Listed.
Service: 1Ø3W, 3Ø3W, 3Ø4W,
3 Grd. "B" Ø—240 Vac max.
AIR: See tables starting on page 7-2.
Mains: Type NQ—Bolt-on main lugs: 100 A, 225 A

- Main circuit breaker: 100 A—QOU, 225 A—QB
- See tables starting page 7-2 for main circuit breaker interrupt ratings. See catalog for terminal lug data.
- Main circuit breakers with higher interrupt ratings are available as factory assembled panelboards.

Branches: Bolt-on QOB, 60 A maximum. QOB 10-60 A 1-, 2- and 3-pole. See page 9-10 for branch circuit breaker terminal data. QOB-VH and QHB branch circuit breakers are also available as factory assembled.
Cabinet: Front—Screw cover. Box—galvanized steel with removable endwalls.
Gutters:

- 100 A—4 in. min. mains end, 3 in. min. opposite mains
- 225 A—10 in. min. mains end, 5 in. min. opposite mains

NF Single-Row (Column-width)—480Y/277 Vac Bolt-on

(60 A Max. Branch Circuit Breaker)
NF Application Data

Application: For use on ac only. Meet Federal Specification W-P-115c, Type 1, Class 1. UL Listed.
Service: 480Y/277 Vac, 3Ø4W
AIR: See tables starting on page 7-2
Mains: Type NF–Bolt-on main lugs: 125 A, 225 A

- Main circuit breaker: 100 A—FA, 100 A—HD, 225 A—JD. See tables starting on page 7-2 for main circuit breaker interrupt rating. See catalog section for terminal lug data.
- Main circuit breakers with higher interrupt ratings are available as factory assembled panelboards.

Branches: EDB, EDG or EDJ, 60 A maximum. See pages 9-15 for branch circuit breaker catalog numbers, List Prices and terminal data.
Cabinet: Front—Screw cover. Box—galvanized steel with removable endwalls.
Gutters:

- 100 A—4 in. min. mains end, 3 in. min.opposite mains
- 225 A—10 in. min. mains end, 5 in. min. opposite mains

Table 9.62: NQ Single-Row (Column-width)—240 Vac Bolt-on ▲

Max. No. of Poles	Mains Rating	Total $ Price (Box Interior and Front)	Box and Interior with Solid Neutral 8.625 in. W. x 5 in. D. (Order branch circuit breakers separately)			Front (Surface Mount)	
			Catalog Number	$ Price	Box Ht.	Catalog Number	$ Price
1 Phase 3-Wire Main Lugs Only							
30	225	**1669.**	NQ830L2C	**1298.**	45	LX45TS	**371.**
Main Circuit Breaker—2-pole							
20	100	**1818.**	NQ820B1C	**1452.**	40	LX40TS	**366.**
3 Phase 4-Wire Main Lugs Only							
30	100	**1608.**	NQ8430L1C	**1242.**	40	LX40TS	**366.**
42	225	**1938.**	NQ8442L2C	**1458.**	58	LX58TS	**480.**
Main Circuit Breaker—3-pole							
30	100	**2363.**	NQ8430B1C	**1992.**	45	LX45TS	**371.**
42	225	**4961.**	NQ8442B2C	**4416.**	62	LX62TS	**545.**

▲ 60 A Maximum Branch—Copper Bus Standard.

Table 9.64: NF Single-Row (Column-width)—480Y/277 Vac Bolt-on

Max. No. of Poles	Mains Rating	Total $ Price (Box Interior and Front)	Box and Interior with S/N 8.625 in. W. x 5.625 in. D.			Front (Surface Mount)	
			Catalog Number	$ Price	Box Ht.	Catalog Number	$ Price
Main Lugs Only—3 Phase 4-Wire							
30	125	**2410.**	NF8430L1C	**2009.**	59	NC59TS	**401.**
42	225	**3281.**	NF8442L2C	**2759.**	71	NC71TS	**522.**
Main Circuit Breaker—3-pole							
30	100	**3767.**	NF8430M1C NF8430M1HDC	**3246.**	65	NC65TS	**521.**
42	225	**6660.**	NF8442M2JDC	**6042.**	85	NC85TS	**618.**

Table 9.63: Cable Troughs and Pull Boxes

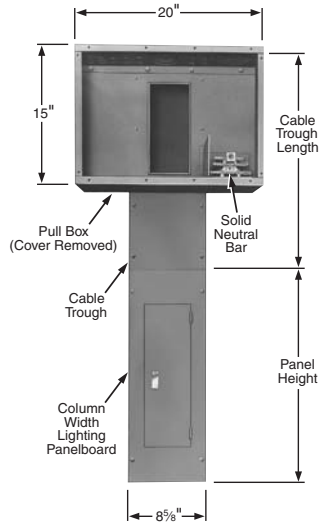
Cable Troughs (L=Length) ▲			Pull Boxes with Solid Neutral		
L (in.)	8.625 in. x 5 in. Catalog Number	$ Price	S/N Terminals	Catalog Number	$ Price
36	MTX836	**590.**	42	MPX81542	**479.**
48	MTX848	**651.**			
56	MTX856	**753.**			
66	MTX866	**753.**			

▲ Cable troughs are standard with a trough barrier.

Table 9.65: Cable Troughs and Pull Boxes

Cable Troughs (L=Length) ▲			Pull Boxes with Solid Neutral		
L (in.)	8.625 in. x 5.625 in. Catalog Number ■	$ Price	S/N Terminals	Catalog Number	$ Price
36	NTX836	**590.**	42	MPX81542	**479.**
48	NTX848	**651.**			
56	NTX856	**753.**			
66	NTX866	**753.**			

▲ Cable troughs are standard with a trough barrier.
■ Box width = 8.625 in., width at front, including flange, is 9.625 in..



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NQ Single Row (Column-Width)—240 Vac Bolt-On Factory Assembled Pricing

Table 9.66: Base $ Price (With Solid Neutral)

Mains Rating	Main Lugs		Main Circuit Breaker (Circuit Breaker Interrupt Rating — Pages 7-2 through 7-5					
	2-Pole	3-Pole	Circuit Breaker	2-Pole	3-Pole	Circuit Breaker	2-Pole	3-Pole
100 A	720.	832.	QOB	1254.	1562.	—	—	—
			QB	—	2800.	—	—	—
			QD	—	3434.	QG	—	4090.
225 A	772.	912.	QB	—	2800.	—	—	—
			QD	—	3434.	QG	—	4090.

Note: Copper bus —standard.
Equipment Ground Bar $ Price adder—$38.00.
Copper Equipment Ground Bar (Add to Equipment Ground Bar $ Price) $ Price adder—$52.00.

Table 9.67: Branch Circuit Breakers–$ Price Per Circuit Breaker

Circuit Breaker Ampere Rating	BOLT-ON			
	1-Pole 120 Vac	2-Pole 120/240 Vac	2-Pole 240 Vac	3-Pole 240 Vac
	$ Price	$ Price	$ Price	$ Price
Space Only				
All Space Only Except Below	28.	58.	58.	86.
10,000 AIR—Branch Circuit Breakers—QOB, QOB-H				
15–60	68.	134.	260.	352.
10,000 AIR—QWIK-GUARD®—Class A—QOB-GFI				
15–30	272.	488.	—	—
40–60	—	488.	—	—
Specialty Branch Circuit Breakers (10,000 AIR)				
For High Intensity Discharge Lighting—QO-HID, QOB-HID				
15–30	78.	148.	—	376.
40–50	78.	148.	—	—
High Magnetic Trip (For applications subject to high initial inrush)—QO-HM, QOB-HN				
15–20	68.	—	—	—
Provides 30 mA Equipment Protection—QO-EPD, QOB-EPD				
15–30	462.	828.	—	—
(High Interrupting Capacity) 22,000 AIR Branch Circuit Breakers—QO-VH, QOB-VH				
15–30	92.	212.	—	462.
35–60	—	212.	—	462.
22,000 AIR—QWIK-GUARD®—Class A—QO-VHGFI, QOB-VHGFI				
15–30	294.	—	—	—

NF Single Row (Column-Width)—480Y/277 Vac 3Ø4W Bolt-on Factory Assembly Pricing

Table 9.68: Base $ Price (Including Solid Neutral)

Mains Rating	Main Lugs		Main Circuit Breaker (Circuit Breaker Interrupt Rating —Pages 7-3 through 7-4											
			Standard IC			HIC			Extra HIC			I-LIMITER®		
	2-Pole	3-Pole	Circuit Breaker	2-Pole	3-Pole	Circuit Breaker	2-Pole	3-Pole	Circuit Breaker	2-Pole	3-Pole	Circuit Breaker	2-Pole	3-Pole
100 A	—	1074.	FA	—	2184.	FH	—	3044.	—	—	—	—	—	—
	—		HD	—	2842.	HG	—	3792.	HJ	—	4374.	FI	—	7392.
125 A	—			—	3222.		—	4172.		—	4754.	KI	—	13150.
150 A	—	1272.	HD	—	3222.	HG	—	4172.	HJ	—	4754.	KI	—	13150.
225 A	—		JD	—	4784.	JG	—	5982.	JJ	—	8902.		—	

Note: Copper bus—standard.
Copper Neutral $ Price adder—$132.00.
Equipment Ground Bar $ Price adder—$38.00.
Copper Equipment Ground Bar (Add to Equipment Ground Bar $ Price) $ Price adder—$52.00.

Table 9.69: Branch Circuit Breakers–$ Price Per Circuit Breaker

Circuit Breaker Ampere Rating	Standard Interrupting 25,000 AIR @ 240 Vac, 18,000 AIR @480Y/277 Vac ED Bolt-on Branch			High Interrupting 65,000 AIR @ 240 Vac, 35,000 AIR @480Y/277 Vac EG Bolt-on Branch			Extra High Interrupting 100,000 AIR @ 65,000 AIR @ 480Y/277 Vac EJ Bolt-on Branch		
	1-Pole $ Price	2-Pole $ Price	3-Pole $ Price	1-Pole $ Price	2-Pole $ Price	3-Pole $ Price	1-Pole $ Price	2-Pole $ Price	3-Pole $ Price
15–60 A	192.	442.	748.	324.	746.	1264.	518.	1196.	2024.
Space Only	42.	84.	126.	42.	84.	126.	42.	84.	126.

Table 9.70: EDB-EPD Equipment Protection Device Branch Circuit Breakers

Circuit Breaker Ampere Rating	Standard Interrupting 25,000 AIR @ 240 Vac, 18,000 AIR @480Y/277 Vac ED Bolt-on Branch			High Interrupting 65,000 AIR @ 240 Vac, 35,000 AIR @480Y/277 Vac EG Bolt-on Branch			Extra High Interrupting 100,000 AIR @ 65,000 AIR @ 480Y/277 Vac EJ Bolt-on Branch		
	1-Pole $ Price	2-Pole $ Price	3-Pole $ Price	1-Pole $ Price	2-Pole $ Price	3-Pole $ Price	1-Pole $ Price	2-Pole $ Price	3-Pole $ Price
15–60 A	1472.	—	—	1596.	—	—	1788.	—	—

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Factory Assembled Pricing

▲ Use I-LINE Panelboards on 480 V 3Ø3W DELTA applications.

Table 9.71: Base $ Price (including solid neutral)

Mains Rating	Main Lugs		Main Circuit Breaker (Circuit Breaker Interrupt Rating—7-2 through 7-8) ▲ ■											
			Standard IC			HIC			Extra HIC			I-LIMITER®		
	2-pole	3-pole	Circuit Breaker	2-pole	3-pole	Circuit Breaker	2-pole	3-pole	Circuit Breaker	2-pole	3-pole	Circuit Breaker	2-pole	3-pole
100 A	—	—	ED ♦	**1636.**	**1882.**	EG ♦	**2100.**	**2416.**	—	—	—	—	—	—
100 A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	HJ	**3248.**	**3598.**	FI	**4250.**	**4884.**
125 A	**846.**	**972.**	ED ♦	**3372.**	**3762.**	EG ♦	**4324.**	**4976.**	—	—	—	—	—	—
150 A	—	—	HD	**3270.**	**3620.**	HG	**4048.**	**4398.**	HJ	**4070.**	**4420.**	—	—	—
225 A ★	—	—	JD	**4120.**	**4380.**	JG	**5070.**	**5400.**	JJ	**6620.**	**7330.**	KI	**7266.**	**8352.**
250 A ★	**1002**	**1152.**	JD	**4500.**	**5140.**	JG	**6180.**	**6180.**	JJ	**7190.**	**8450.**	KI	**9154.**	**10522.**
400 A ★	**1326.**	**1524.**	LA	**5330.**	**6126.**	LH	**7712.**	**8864.**	LC	**8506.**	**9776.**	LI	**9350.**	**10746.**
600 A ★▼	**2366.**	**2622.**	—	—	—	—	—	—	LC	**9554.**	**10884.**	LI	**13640.**	**15678.**
800 A ▼	**3550.**	**3900.**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

▲ HL and JL frame circuit breakers are also available as main circuit breakers.
■ Contact the Square D/Schneider Electric local Field Sales Office for Micrologic® trip main circuit breaker pricing.
♦ Back-fed main circuit breaker.
★ Prices are for 54 ckts and less. Consult the Product Selector for 66 and 84 ckt interior pricing.
▼ Copper bus only.

Table 9.72: Branch Circuit Breakers—$ Price per circuit breaker

Circuit Breaker Ampere Rating	Standard Interrupting 25,000 AIR @ 240 Vac, 18,000 AIR @ 480Y/277 Vac ED Bolt-on Branch			High Interrupting 65,000 AIR @ 240 Vac, 35,000 AIR @ 480Y/277 Vac EG Bolt-on Branch			Extra High Interrupting 100,000 AIR @ 240 Vac, 65,000 AIR @ 480Y/277 Vac EJ Bolt-on Branch		
	1-pole $ Price	2-pole $ Price	3-pole $ Price	1-pole $ Price	2-pole $ Price	3-pole $ Price	1-pole $ Price	2-pole $ Price	3-pole $ Price
15–60 A	**192.**	**442.**	**748.**	**324.**	**746.**	**1264.**	**518.**	**1196.**	**2024.**
70 A	**342.**	**872.**	**1046.**	**578.**	**1474.**	**1710.**	**924.**	**2120.**	**2540.**
80–100 A	—	**872.**	**1046.**	—	**1474.**	**1710.**	—	**2120.**	**2540.**
110–125 A	—	**2210.**	**2724.**	—	**4114.**	**4754.**	—	**5300.**	**6300.**
Space Only	**42.**	**84.**	**126.**	**42.**	**84.**	**126.**	**42.**	**84.**	**126.**

Note: All ED, EG and EJ branch circuit breakers are UL Listed as HACR type.

Table 9.73: EDB-EPD Equipment Protection Device Branch Circuit Breakers ▲ ■

Circuit Breaker Ampere Rating	Standard Interrupting 25,000 AIR @ 240 Vac, 18,000 AIR @ 480Y/277 Vac ED Bolt-on Branch			High Interrupting 65,000 AIR @ 240 Vac, 35,000 AIR @ 480Y/277 Vac EG Bolt-on Branch			Extra High Interrupting 100,000 AIR @ 240 Vac, 65,000 AIR @ 480Y/277 Vac EJ Bolt-on Branch		
	1-pole $ Price	2-pole $ Price	3-pole $ Price	1-pole $ Price	2-pole $ Price	3-pole $ Price	1-pole $ Price	2-pole $ Price	3-pole $ Price
15–60 A	**1472.**	—	—	**1596.**	—	—	**1788.**	—	—

▲ All 1-pole EDB-EPD branches use 2 poles of mounting space.
■ For bell alarm in EDB-EPD branch breaker, add **158.** to branch breaker price.

Sub-feed Circuit Breaker

Available on 1Ø or 3Ø, 125–800 A main lugs or 125–600 A main circuit breaker interiors

- One sub-feed HD, HG, HJ or HL or JD, JG, JJ or JL circuit breaker per 250 A panelboard
- Two sub-feed HD, HG, HJ or HL or two JD, JG, JJ or JL circuit breakers per 400 A panelboard (do not mix H & J in a Panel)
- One sub-feed LA, LH or LC circuit breaker (400 A max.) and one JD, JG, JJ or JL circuit breaker or two sub-feed JD, JG, JJ or JL circuit breakers per 600 A or 800 A panelboard (JJ and LC sub-feed circuit breakers cannot be used together).

Table 9.74: Sub-feed Circuit Breaker (150–400 A)

No. of Poles	HD	HG	JD	JG	LA	LH	LC ▲	Space
2	**2456.**	**3500.**	**3020.**	**4220.**	**3980.**	**5534.**	**8634.**	**826.**
3	**2872.**	**3798.**	**3370.**	**5100.**	**4916.**	**6510.**	**10156.**	**826.**

▲ JJ and LC sub-feed circuit breakers cannot be used together.

Table 9.75: Sub-feed Circuit Breaker Cabinet Data

Max. No. of Branch Spaces (Does not include sub-feed circuit breaker spaces)	Box Height (20 in. W x 5.75 in. D)						
	250 A		400 A LA/LH		600 A		800 A
	Main Lugs	Main Breaker	Main Lugs	Main Breaker	Main Lugs ▲	Main Breaker ■	Main Lugs ♦
30	56	68	68	80	68	80★	68
42	62	74	74	86	74	86★	74
54	68	80	80	92	80	92★	80
66	80	N/A					
84	N/A						

▲ 600 A main lug panelboards require a 8.75 in. deep box.
■ 600 A main circuit breaker panelboards require an 8 in. deep, 26 in. wide box.
♦ 800 A main lug panelboards require an 8.75 in. deep, 26 in. wide box.
★ Dimensions also for 400 A LC/LI main circuit breaker panels.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 9.76: Sub-feed (Double) Lugs (Standard Aluminum Mechanical Lugs)

An additional mains end termination point that can be used to feed out to another panelboard or device from the incoming service lines.

NOTE: Available on main lug interiors only.

Mains Rating	Sub-feed Wire Range Wire Bending Space per NEC Table 373-6	$ Price
125 A	two #6–2/0 Al or Cu	**128.**
250 A	two 1/0–350 kcmil Al or Cu	**128.**
400 A	one 1/0–600 kcmil Cu	**344.**
600 A	(4) 4/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu	**344.**
800 A	(6) 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu	**522.**

Table 9.77: Sub-feed Lug Cabinet Data (Standard Aluminum Mechanical Lugs)

Max. No. of Branch Spaces	Main Lugs Box Height (20 in. W x 5.75 in. D)				
	125 A	250 A	400 A	600 A	800 A ▲
12	26	—	—	—	—
18	26	—	—	—	—
30	32	38	50	74	74
42	—	44	56	80	80
54	—	50	62	86	86

▲ 800 A main lug panelboards require a 26 in. wide box.

Table 9.78: Feed-through Lugs (Standard Aluminum Mechanical Lugs)

A second set of lugs assembled at the opposite end from the mains of the panelboard. Often used to connect another panelboard or device to the incoming lines. Available on main lugs and main circuit breaker panelboards.

Mains Rating	Feed-through Wire Range Wire Bending Space per NEC Table 373-6	$ Price
125 A	one #6–2/0 kcmil Al or Cu	**344.**
250 A	one #6–350 kcmil Al or Cu	**344.**
400 A	one 1/0–750 kcmil or two 1/0–350 kcmil Al or Cu	**826.**
600 A	two 1/0–600 kcmil Al or Cu	**826.**

Table 9.79: Feed-through Lug Cabinet Data (Standard Aluminum Mechanical Lugs)

Max. No. of Branch Spaces	Box Height (20 in. W x 5.75 in. D)									
	125 A	100/125 A		250 A		400 A LA/LH		600 A		800 A
	Main Breaker (Back-fed only)	Main Lugs	Main Breaker	Main Lugs	Main Breaker	Main Lugs	Main Breaker	Main Lugs ▲	Main Breaker ■	Main Lugs ♦
12	—	32	44	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
18	38	32	44	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
30	44	38	50	50	62	56	68	56	68	56
42	50	—	—	56	68	62	74	62	74	62
54	—	—	—	62	74	68	80	68	80	68

▲ 600 A main lug panelboards require a 26 in. wide box.
■ 600 A main circuit breaker panelboards require an 8 in. deep, 26 in. wide box.
♦ 800 A main lug panelboards require an 8.75 in. deep, 26 in. wide box.

Table 9.80: Ground Bars

Ground Bars	$ Price Adder
Equipment Ground Bar	**38.**
Copper Ground Bar (Add to Equipment Ground Bar Price)	**52.**
Insulated/Isolated Ground Bar (Add to Equipment Ground Bar Price)	**86.**

Table 9.81: Name Plates

Name Plates	$ Price Adder
Standard white face/black letter laminated bakelite, 1 in. x 3.5 in., adhesive backed or screw mountable with screws in a bag assembly (Price includes engraving)	**78.**

Table 9.82: Copper Bus Bars

Copper Bus Bars	$ Price Adder
100 A, 250 A	**458.**
400 A	**624.**
600 A, 800 A	**Standard**

Table 9.83: Copper Neutral

Copper Neutral	$ Price Adder
100–600 A	**132.**
800 A	**176.**

Table 9.84: 200% Rated Neutrals

Panelboards with 200% rated neutrals are available with sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, and main circuit breakers	Add Per Panel $ Price
250 A	**769.**
400 A	**950.**
600 A	**1262.**
800 A	**1894.**

Table 9.85: NF Main Neutral Conductors— Required Size and Quantity

Panelboard Ampacity	Neutral Conductors Required ■	Actual Lug Wire Range
125	(2) 1/0 Cu or (2) 1/0 Al	(2) #6-2/0
250	(2) 4/0 Cu or (2) 300 kcmil Al	(2) #6-350 kcmil
400 A	(4) 250 kcmil Al or (4) 3/0 Cuor (2) 600 kcmil Al	(2) 1/0-300 kcmil or (1) 1/0-750 kcmil
600	(4) 500 kcmil Al or (4) 350 kcmil Cu	(2) 1/0-750 kcmil

Note: Neutral conductors must be of size and quantity per table above.

Table 9.86: Metal Directory Frame

Metal Directory Frame	$ Price Adder
Not available with LC/LI main circuit breaker (Replaces standard plastic stick-on directory pouch)	**140.**

Table 9.87: Hinged Door-in-Door Trim

Hinged Door-in-Door Trim	Add Per Panel $ Price
Hinged Door-in-Door Trim has piano hinge down one side. Inner door has a lock, outer door is retained with screws	**646.**
Hinged Door-in-Door with Outer Door Lock in place of screws	**836.**

Table 9.88: Weatherproof or Dusttight Cabinets (Type 3R, 5, 12)

Weatherproof or Dusttight Cabinets —Type 3R, 5, 12	$ Price Adder
(Not available with panelboards having LC/LE/LI/LX/LXI main circuit breakers)	**1516.**

Table 9.89: Optional Factory Assembled Lugs for Main Lug Interiors

Main Lug Interiors:	Price Per Pole Adder				
	100 A	225 A	400 A	600 A	800 A
Aluminum Compression Lugs	**58.**	**58.**	**90.**	**118.**	**200.**
Copper Mechanical Lugs	**70.**	**108.**	**148.**	**168.**	**196.**
Copper Compression Lugs	**70.**	**108.**	**148.**	**168.**	**316.**

Table 9.90: Optional Factory Assembled Lugs for Main Circuit Breaker Interiors

Main Circuit Breaker Interiors:	Price Per Pole Adder			
	H Frame	J Frame	LA Frame	LC Frame
Aluminum Compression Lugs	**59.**	**98.**	**128.**	**262.**
Copper Mechanical Lugs	**70.**	**108.**	**148.**	**168.**
Copper Compression Lugs	**70.**	**108.**	**148.**	**168.**

Table 9.91: SURGELOGIC® Hard Bus TVSS—Model IMA ▲

Surge Current Rating kA	Voltage			
	120/240 V 1Ø3W	208Y/120 V 3Ø4W	240/120 V 3Ø4W High Leg	480Y/277 V 3Ø4W
100	**12110.**	**14310.**	**14310.**	**15410.**
120	**13454.**	**15654.**	**15654.**	**16754.**
160	**16386.**	**18586.**	**18586.**	**19686.**
200	**19196.**	**23596.**	**23596.**	**26896.**
240	**23760.**	**27440.**	**27440.**	**31460.**

▲ Panelboard box height with TVSS unit—Contact the Square D/Schneider Electric local Field Sales Office.

Table 9.92: Surgelogic TVSS Options

Surgelogic TVSS Options	$ Price
Surge Counter	**1650.**
Dry Contacts	**Standard**
Remote Monitor	**2588.**

NOTE: *Additional factory modifications, see 9-37.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

I-Line Merchandised Pricing Procedure

1. Select the appropriate branch circuit breakers and accessories based on the required ampacity and AIR ratings from pages 9-24 through 9-30.
2. Determine the total mounting inches required by the branch circuit breakers. Pay close attention to the interior types and any branch mounting restrictions by referring to panel layouts on pages 9-21 and 9-22. i.e. Larger frame circuit breakers may mount in only one side of the panel due to physical sizes. Therefore, for larger size branches, you may only be able to consider one half of the total mounting inches available.
3. Select proper main lug interior or main circuit breaker interior from page 9-21 or 9-22 based on the mains ampacity and branch requirements from step 2.
4. Select blanks from the Accessories table on 9-23 as required to cover unused mounting space.
5. Select appropriate box and front from 9-21 or 9-22 to accommodate panel interior selected in step 3.
6. Apply appropriate discount schedule.

Table 9.93: I-Line Merchandised Pricing Example

600 Vac, 3Ø3W, 400 A, MLO, 14k AIR, Type 1 enclosure, 4 piece surface trim without door.

Description	Catalog No.	Digest Page No.	$ Price
400 Amp MLO Interior	HCM32734	9-21	**2408.**
4 Piece Surface Trim Without Door	HCM73TS	9-21	**699.**
Type 1 Enclosure	HC3273B	9-21	**243.**
(8) 60/3	FA36060	9-25	**7764.**
one 100/2	FA26100AC	9-25	**947.**
one 4.5 in. Blanks	HNM4BL	9-23	**126.**
one 1.5 in. Blank	HNM1BL	9-23	**44.**
		Total $ Price:	**12231.**

I-Line Factory Assembled Pricing Procedure

1. Select price for main lugs or main circuit breaker from Base Price tables on 9-31. Include solid neutral and ground bar when required.
2. List branch circuit breakers and determine total mounting inches required. Include space only charge and mounting inches as required. Price branches from 9-32.
3. If total space required exceeds the maximum listed, price as two or more panels and add price for sub-feed lugs, so installer can cable between sections.
4. Add price for special features from 9-33.
5. For complete price, total all prices. Order panel by description.
6. Apply appropriate discount schedule.

Table 9.94: I-LINE Factory Assembled Pricing Example

600 Vac, 3Ø3W, 400 A, MLO, 14k AIR, Type 1 enclosure, 4 piece surface trim without door.

Description	Digest Page No.	$ Price
400 A MLO Base Price	9-31	**2799.**
(8) 60/3	9-32	**12072.**
one 100/2	9-32	**1446.**
(3) 250/3	9-32	**17100.**
	Total $ Price:	**33417.**

QMB Factory Assembled

QMB Panelboards — Method of Pricing

1. Make a sketch with main lugs or main switch at the top or bottom.
2. List required branch devices (switches and circuit breaker units). Include ampere rating, number of poles and unit mounting height from the appropriate table on pages 9-34 and 9-35.
3. 30–60 twin units are the same price as 600 V 60–60 twin units.
4. 30–100 and 60–100 twin units are the same price as 600 V 100–100 twin units.
5. List solid neutral from 9-35 if required. No unit mounting height is required.
6. List mains ampere rating, voltage, number of poles and unit mounting space from the appropriate table on 9-35.
7. If total unit mounting height of branch devices exceeds maximum mounting space of the mains, price as two or more panelboards, adding sub-feed lugs or feed-thru lugs from the appropriate table on 9-35.
8. Insert at the right of each item the price from the appropriate table, including any accessories. The sum will be the complete panelboard price including the cabinet.
9. Specify H, R or J fuse clips.

Table 9.95: QMB Factory Assembled Pricing Example

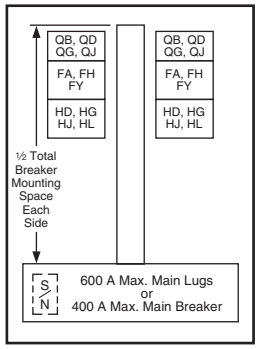
600 Vac, 3Ø3W, 400 A, Fusible 10k AIR, Type 1 Enclosure

Branches	Digest Page No.	$ Price
400 A MLO Base Price	9-35	**2016.**
(4) 60/3	9-35	**4338.**
one 100/3	9-35	**3411.**
one 30/3	—	**—**
	Total $ Price:	**9765.**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

TYPE HCN

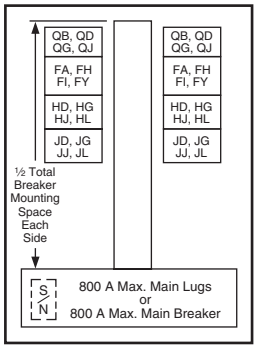
225 A max. (240 V max.) branch circuit breaker QB, QD, QG, QJ
150 A max. branch circuit breaker FA, FH, FY, HD, HG, HJ, HL ✱



Box Size:
26 in. Wide, 6.5 in. Deep

TYPE HCM

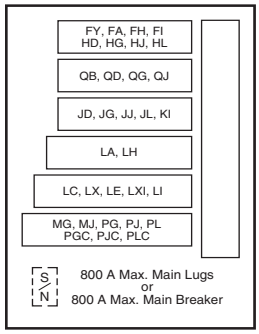
250 A max. branch circuit breaker
FA, FH, FY, FI, QB, QD, QG, QJ, HD, HG, HJ, HL, JD, JG, JJ, JL



Box Size:
32 in. Wide, 8.25 in. Deep

TYPE HCP-SU ◊

800 A max. main circuit breaker
600 A max. branch circuit breaker
FY, FA, FH, FI, KI, LA, LH, LC, LX, LI, LXI, LE, MG, MJ, PG, PJ, PL, PGC, PJC, PLC▽, QB, QD, QG, QJ, HD, HG, HJ, HL, JD, JG, JJ, JL



Box Size:
26 in. Wide, 9.5 in. Deep

Table 9.96: Interiors, Boxes and Fronts

(100 A and 225 A interiors include solid neutral, all others without solid neutral. Order solid neutral from 9-23)

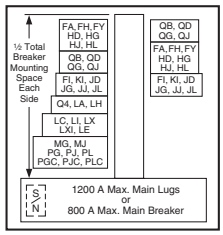
Total Circuit Breaker Mounting Space (In.)	Mains Ampere Rating	Complete Surface $ Price (4 Piece Trim) (Less Branch Circuit Breakers) Type 1 $ Price	Complete Surface $ Price (4 Piece Trim) (Less Branch Circuit Breakers) Type 3R/ 5/12 $ Price	Interior Assembly (Less Branch Circuit Breakers) Catalog Number	Interior Assembly (Less Branch Circuit Breakers) $ Price	Front ▲ 4 Piece Trim Without Door ■ Catalog Number	Front ▲ 4 Piece Trim Without Door ■ $ Price	Front ▲ Trim With Door Catalog Number	Front ▲ Trim With Door $ Price	Box ♦ Type 1 Catalog Number	Box ♦ Type 1 $ Price	Box ♦ NEMA 3R/5/12★ (Includes Front) Catalog Number	Box ♦ NEMA 3R/5/12★ (Includes Front) $ Price	Box Height (In.)
HCN Main Lugs Only **3-pole—Suitable for use as service equipment when provided with a main circuit breaker. ☆**														
27	225	2171.	4004.	HCN14522N	1593.	HCN52T( )	335.	HCN52T( )D	411.	HC2652B	243.	HC2652WP	2411.	52
	400	2195.	4028.	HCN14524	1617.									
	600	2392.	4225.	HCN14526	1814.									
45	225	2674.	4402.	HCN23652N	1991.	HCN65T( )	440.	HCN65T( )D	530.	HC2665B	243.	HC2665WP	2411.	65
	400	2702.	4430.	HCN23654	2019.									
	600	2960.	4688.	HCN23656	2277.									
63	225	3135.	4709.	HCN32742N	2298.	HCN74T( )	594.	HCN74T( )D	717.	HC2674B	243.	HC2674WP	2411.	74
	400	3156.	4730.	HCN32744	2319.									
	600	3396.	4970.	HCN32746	2559.									
81	225	3548.	6233.	HCN41832N	2552.	HCN83T( )	753.	HCN83T( )D	890.	HC2683B	243.	HC2683WP	3681.	83
	400	3564.	6249.	HCN41834	2568.									
	600	3824.	6509.	HCN41836	2828.									
99	225	4175.	6767.	HCN50922N	3086.	HCN92T( )	846.	HCN92T( )D	1001.	HC2692B	243.	HC2692WP	3681.	92
	400	4341.	6933.	HCN50924	3252.									
	600	4434.	7026.	HCN50926	3345.									
HCN Main Circuit Breaker ▼ ◒ **Includes 3-pole, vertically mounted main circuit breaker—Suitable for use as service equipment**														
18	100	3371.	5204.	HCN09521MN	2793.	HCN52T( )	335.	HCN52T( )D	411.	HC2652B	243.	HC2652WP	2411.	52
	225	4892.	6725.	HCN09522MN	4314.									
27	400	6649.	8377.	HCN14654M	5966.	HCN65T( )	440.	HCN65T( )D	530.	HC2665B	243.	HC2665WP	2411.	65
36	100	3860.	5588.	HCN18651MN	3177.									
	225	5303.	7031.	HCN18652MN	4620.									
45	400	7287.	8861.	HCN23744M	6450.	HCN74T( )	594.	HCN74T( )D	717.	HC2674B	243.	HC2674WP	2411.	74
54	100	4323.	5897.	HCN27741MN	3486.									
	225	5759.	7333.	HCN27742MN	4922.									
63	225	6068.	8753.	HCN32832MN	5072.	HCN83T( )	753.	HCN83T( )D	890.	HC2683B	243.	HC2683WP	3681.	83
	400	7836.	10521.	HCN32834M	6840.									
81	400	8154.	10746.	HCN41924M	7065.	HCN92T( )	846.	HCN92T( )D	1001.	HC2692B	243.	HC2692WP	3681.	92
90	225	6590.	9182.	HCN45922M	5501.									
HCM Main Lugs Only **3-pole—Suitable for use as service equipment when provided with a main circuit breaker. ☆**														
27	225	2279.	4566.	HCM14482N	1644.	HCM48T( )	392.	HCM48T( )D	483.	HC3248B	243.	HC3248WP	2922.	48
	400	2404.	4691.	HCM14484	1769.									
	600	3175.	5462.	HCM14486	2540.									
	800	3709.	5996.	HCM14488	3074.									
45	225	2795.	5717.	HCM23642N	2036.	HCM64T( )	516.	HCM64T( )D	633.	HC3264B	243.	HC3264WP	3681.	64
	400	2891.	5813.	HCM23644	2132.									
	600	3530.	6452.	HCM23646	2771.									
	800	4041.	6963.	HCM23648	3282.									
63	225	3263.	6002.	HCM32732N	2321.	HCM73T( )	699.	HCM73T( )D	864.	HC3273B	243.	HC3273WP	3681.	73
	400	3350.	6089.	HCM32734	2408.									
	600	3921.	6660.	HCM32736	2979.									
	800	4644.	7383.	HCM32738	3702.									
99	225	4205.	7918.	HCM50912N	2966.	HCM91T( )	996.	HCM91T( )D	1217.	HC3291B	243.	HC3291WP	4952.	91
	400	4281.	7994.	HCM50914	3042.									
	600	4586.	8299.	HCM50916	3347.									
	800	5321.	9034.	HCM50918	4082.									
HCM Main Circuit Breaker ▼ ◒ **Includes 3-pole, vertically mounted main circuit breaker—Suitable for use as service equipment.**														
27	400	7563.	10485.	HCM14644M	6804.	HCM64T( )	516.	HCM64T( )D	633.	HC3264B	243.	HC3264WP	3681.	64
36	225	5582.	8504.	HCM18642MN	4823.									
	600	11648.	10706.	HCM18736MP	10706.	HCM73T( )	699.	HCM73T( )D	864.	HC3273DB9♦	243.	Use HCP	—	—
	800	14549.	13607.	HCM18738MP	13607.									
45	400	8007.	10746.	HCM23734M	7065.	HCM73T( )	699.	HCM73T( )D	864.	HC3273B	243.	HC3273WP	3681.	73
54	225	5969.	8708.	HCM27732MN	5027.									
72	600	12377.	11138.	HCM36916MP	11138.	HCM91T( )	996.	HCM91T( )D	1217.	HC3291DB9♦	243.	Use HCP	—	—
	800	15431.	14192.	HCM36918MP	14192.									
81	400	9315.	13028.	HCM41914M	8076.	HCM91T( )	996.	HCM91T( )D	1217.	HC3291B	243.	HC3291WP	4952.	91
HCP-SU □ Universal Single Row Main Lugs or Main Circuit Breaker ◒ **3-pole—Suitable for use as service equipment when provided with a main circuit breaker. ☆**														
54	800	5858.	9466.	HCP54868SU	4514.	HC2686T( )4P	1101.	HC2686T( )HR△	1658.	HC2686DB	243.	HC2886WP	4952.	86

▲ Add "F" for Flush or "S" for Surface.
■ Add-on door kit available from Peru. Example: For HCM48TS surface trim kit, order HCM48DS door kit.
♦ For Type 1 applications, order interior, front, and box. For Type 3R/5/12 applications, order interior and box only. The front is included with the box.
★ Remove drain screws for Type 3R rating.
▼ Bottom feed standard, for top feed main circuit breaker specify at time of order.
△ Hinged trim with door.
□ For main lugs panel, order sub-feed lug kit and back-feed as main lugs.
◊ For main circuit breaker panel, order plug-on I-LINE type PG, PJ, PL, MG or MJ circuit breakers from 9-28 through 9-30 and backfeed as the main breaker (order solid neutral from 9-22).
☆ Suitable for use as service equipment if equipped with an integral main circuit breaker or when not more than six main disconnecting means are provided and the panelboard is not used as a lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.
▽ PG, PJ, PL circuit breakers are available with both thermal-magnetic equivalent and Micrologic trip. The Micrologic circuit breakers are available 80% and 100% rated. "C" suffix denotes a 100% rating.
◒ Circuit breaker interrupt ratings, starting on page 7-2.
✱ I-Line Surgelogic TVSS not available.
♦ DB9 box is 9.5 inches deep.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

TYPE HCP

800 A max. branch circuit breaker
FA▲, FH, FI, FY, QB, QD, QG, QJ, HD, HG, HJ, HL, JD, JG, JJ, JL, KI, Q4, LA, LH, LC, LI, LX, LXI, LE, MG, MJ, PG, PJ, PL, PGC, PJC, PLC■



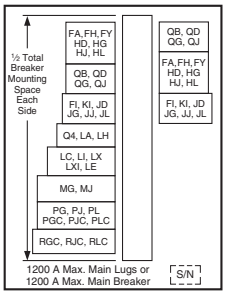
Box Size:
42 in. Wide, 9.5 in. Deep

▲ FA and KA circuit breakers with field installable ground fault kits may be mounted in type HCP, HCP-SU and HCR-U panelboards as shown, and require L frame mounting space.

■ PG, PJ, PL circuit breakers are available with both thermal-magnetic equivalent and Micrologic trip. The Micrologic circuit breakers are available 80% and 100% rated. "C" suffix denotes a 100% rating.

TYPE HCR-U Universal Mains

1200 A max. branch circuit breaker
FA▲, FH, FI, FY, QB, QD, QG, QJ, HD, HG, HJ, HL, JD, JG, JJ, JL, KI, Q4, LA, LH, LC, LI, LX, LXI, LE, MG, MJ, PG, PJ, PL, PGC, PJC, PCL, RGC, RJC, RLC■♦



Box Size:
44 in. Wide, 9.5 in. Deep

▲ FA and KA circuit breakers with field installable ground fault kits may be mounted in type HCP, HCP-SU and HCR-U panelboards as shown, and require L frame mounting space.

■ When RL main circuit breakers with equipment ground fault are applied on a 3Ø4W system, order solid neutral catalog number HCR12SNCT. The HCR12SNCT includes a neutral current transformer.

♦ PG, PJ, PL circuit breakers are available with both thermal-magnetic equivalent and Micrologic trip. The Micrologic circuit breakers are available 80% and 100% rated. "C" suffix denotes a 100% rating.

Table 9.97: (1200 A Interiors Include solid neutral, all others without solid neutral. Order solid neutral from 9-23.)

Total Circuit Breaker Mtg. Space (Inches)	Mains Amp. Rating	Max. No. of LC, MJ, PL, RL Circuit Breakers	Complete Surface $ Price (4 Piece Trim) (Less Branch Breakers)	Interior Assembly (Less Branch Circuit Breakers)		Front ▲				Box ♦		Box Height (In.)
						4 Piece Trim Without Door ■		Trim With Door				
			Type 1	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	
HCP Main Lugs Only—3-pole Suitable for use as service equipment when provided with a main circuit breaker. ★												
27	400	1PL	**2751.**	HCP14504	**1902.**	HCW50T( )	**606.**	HCW50T( )D	**743.**	HC4250DB	**243.**	50
	600		**3513.**	HCP14506	**2664.**							
	800		**4521.**	HCP14508	**3672.**							
	1200		**6365.**	HCP145012N	**5516.**							
45	400	2PL	**3212.**	HCP23594	**2298.**	HCW59T( )	**671.**	HCW59T( )D	**827.**	HC4259DB	**243.**	59
	600		**3860.**	HCP23596	**2946.**							
	800		**4874.**	HCP23598	**3960.**							
	1200		**7133.**	HCP235912N	**6219.**							
63	400	3PL	**3795.**	HCP32684	**2706.**	HCW68T( )	**846.**	HCW68T( )D	**1052.**	HC4268DB	**243.**	68
	600		**4476.**	HCP32686	**3387.**							
	800		**5309.**	HCP32688	**4220.**							
	1200		**7763.**	HCP326812N	**6674.**							
99	400	5PL	**4716.**	HCP50864	**3372.**	HCW86T( )	**1101.**	HCW86T( )D	**1344.**	HC4286DB	**243.**	86
	600		**5208.**	HCP50866	**3864.**							
	800		**6194.**	HCP50868	**4850.**							
	1200		**8529.**	HCP508612N	**7185.**							
HCP Main Circuit Breaker▼—Includes 3-pole Vertically mounted main circuit breaker—Suitable for use as service equipment.												
36	600	2LC	**12179.**	HCP18686M	**11090.**	HCW68T( )	**846.**	HCW68T( )D	**1052.**	HC4268DB	**243.**	68
	800		**15399.**	HCP18688M	**14310.**							
72	600	4LC	**12987.**	HCP36866M	**11643.**	HCW86T( )	**1101.**	HCW86T( )D	**1344.**	HC4286DB	**243.**	86
	800		**16296.**	HCP36868M	**14952.**							
HCR-U Universal Main Lugs or Main Circuit Breaker▼—3-pole Suitable for use as service equipment when provided with a main circuit breaker. For MAIN LUGS panel, order sub-feed lug kit catalog number S33930 and back feed as main lugs. For MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER panel, order plug-on I-LINE type PG, PJ, PL, RGC, RJC or RLC△ circuit breakers from pages 9-27 through 9-29, and back feed as the main circuit breaker. (Order solid neutral separately)												
108□	1200	6PL or 3RLC	**12557.**	HCR548612U	**11213.**	HCR86T( )◊	**1101.**	HCR86T( )D	**1344.**	HC4486DB	**243.**	86

▲ Add "F" for Flush or "S" for Surface.

■ Add-on door kit available. Example: For HCW50TS trim kit, order HCW50D door kit.

♦ See 9-23 for 42 in. wide weatherproof enclosures.

★ Suitable for use as service equipment if equipped with an integral main circuit breaker or when not more than six main disconnecting means are provided and the panelboard is not used as a lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.

▼ Circuit breaker interrupt ratings, starting on page 7-2.

△ When RL main circuit breakers with equipment ground fault are applied on a 3Ø4W system, order solid neutral catalog number HCR12SNCT. The HCR12SNCT includes a neutral current transformer.

□ 15 in. of mounting space is taken up by the back fed main lug kit or RG, RJ, RL main circuit breaker, leaving 93 in. of branch circuit breaker mounting space.

◊ Add-on door kit available. Example: For HCR86TS trim kit, order HCW86D door kit.

Table 9.98: Circuit Breaker / Sub-feed Lug Kit Mounting Inch Requirement

Type of Circuit Breaker	Maximum Ampacity	No. of Poles	Mounting Requirement	Type of Circuit Breaker	Maximum Ampacity	No. of Poles	Mounting Requirement
FY	30 A	1	1.5 in.	QB, QD, QG, QJ	225 A	3	4.5 in.
FA, FH	100 A	1	1.5 in.	JD, JG, JJ, JL, KI, SL250	250 A	2, 3	4.5 in.
FA, FH		2	3 in.	LA, LH, Q4, SL400	400 A		6 in.
FA, FH, FI, SL-100		2, 3	4.5 in.	LC, LI, LX, LXI, LE	600 A		7.5 in.
HD, HG	150 A	2	3 in.	MG, MJ, MA, MH, SL800	800 A	2, 3	9 in.
HD, HG, HJ, HL		2, 3	4.5 in.	PG, PJ, PL, PGC, PJC, PLC, S33931	1200 A		
QB, QD, QG, QJ	225 A	2	3 in.	RGC, RJC, RLC, S33930	1200 A		15 in.

Table 9.99: Main Circuit Breaker Interiors — Standard Frame Types ▲

Main Circuit Breaker Ampacity	Panelboard Type	Factory Supplied Main Circuit Breaker
100	HCN	FA36100
225	HCN, HCM	KA36225
400	HCN	LAP36400MB
	HCM	LAP36400MB
600 or 800	HCM, HCP	MGP36600 or MGP36800

▲ Circuit breaker interrupt ratings, starting on page 7-2.

Table 9.100: Standard Copper Bus Interiors ▲

Type	Main Ampacity
HCN	600
HCM, HCP-SU	800
HCP, HCR-U	800 & Above

▲ Merchandised copper interiors are not available in all ampacities. Example: Application calls for a HCN 225A copper bus interior, order a HCN 600A interior See table 9.100

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Blank Fillers

Solid Neutral

Equipment Ground Bar

Blank Extensions

Table 9.101: I-Line Merchandised Panelboard Accessories

Description		Catalog No.	$ Price
Blank Fillers—1.5 in. (3 per pkg.)		HNM1BL	14.30
Blank Fillers—4.5 in. (5 per pkg.)		HNM4BL	25.20
Solid Neutral Assemblies			
	225 A	HC2SN	252.00
	400 A	HC4SN▲, HCW4SN■	333.00
	600 A	HC6SN▲, HCW6SN■	464.00
	800 A	HC8SN▲, HCW8SN■	717.00
		HCPSU8SN♦	1151.00
		HCPSU8SNCT♦	1269.00
	1200 A	HCW12SN■	843.00
	1200 A, for use with HCR-U universal panel only	HCWM12SN★	1151.00
	1200 A, Including neutral CT for 3Ø4W systems	HCR12SNCT★	1269.00
Equipment Ground Bar Kits—HCN		PK27GTA	33.80
HCM, HCP, HCR-U		PK32DGTA	104.00
Blank Extensions—(For replacement purposes only in 1.5 in. (3 per pkg.)		HLW1BL	14.30
Type HCP, HCR-U panelboards) 4.5 in. (5 per pkg.)		HLW4BL	25.20

▲ Used on Type HCN, HCM.
■ Used on 400 A, 600 A, 800 A, 1200 A HCP (main lugs), and 600 A, 800 A (main circuit breaker).
♦ Used on Type HCP-SU.
★ Used on Type HCR-U.

Table 9.102: Panelboard Adapter Kits

Crimp Lug Adapter Kits ▲	I-Line Panelboard Type			
	HCN	HCM	HCP, HCR-U ■	$ Price
400 A	HCN400VCA	HCM400VCA	HCW400VCA	96.
600 A	HCN600VCA	HCM600VCA	HCW600VCA	197.
800 A	—	HCM800VCA	HCW800VCA	284.
1200 A	—	—	HCW1200VCA	491.

▲ For use with MLO panel, order VCEL lugs seperately.
■ Not for use with P- or R-frame circuit breakers or sub-feed kits S33930 or S33931.

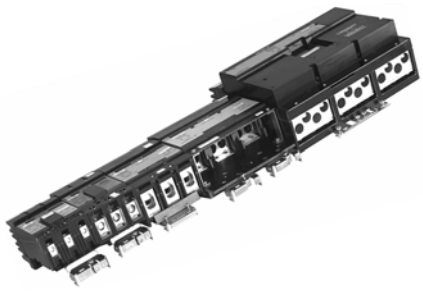
Table 9.103: Type 3R/5/12 Enclosures

Catalog Number	Interior Type	$ Price	Dimensions		
			H	W	D
HC4250WP	HCP	4952.	50	42	12.95
HC4259WP	HCP	4952.	59	42	12.95
HC4268WP	HCP	4952.	68	42	12.95
HC4286WP	HCP	4952.	86	42	12.95
HC4486WP	HCR-U	4952.	86	44	14.50

Box Extension

Table 9.104: Box Extensions

Catalog Number	Interior Type	Extension	$ Price
HC2609DEX (F or S)	HCP-SU	9 in.	552.
HC2609EX (F or S)	HCN	9 in.	552.
HC3209EX (F or S)	HCM	9 in.	552.
HC4212DEX (F or S)	HCP	12 in.	641.
HC4406DEX (F or S)	HCR-U	6 in.	552.
HC4412DEX (F or S)	HCR-U	12 in.	641.



Sub-feed Lug Kits

Table 9.105: Sub-feed Lug Kits ▲

Ampere Rating	Height		Catalog Number	$ Price	Max. Short Circuit System Ratings RMS Symmetrical Amperes			Protected by Circuit Breaker	For Use in I-LINE Panelboard Types
	IN	(mm)			240 Vac	480 Vac	600 Vac		
100	4.5	114	SL100	435.	65,000	25,000	18,000	FH	HCN, HCM, HCP, HCP-SU
250	4.5	114	SL250	435.	125,000	100,000	50,000	JL	HCM, HCP, HCP-SU
250	4.5	114	SL250	435.	200,000	200,000	100,000	KI	
400	6	152	SL400■	585.	65,000	35,000	25,000	LH	HCP, HCP-SU
800	9	229	SL800	1731.	65,000	65,000	25,000	MH	HCM, HCP, HCP-SU
1200	9	229	S33931	3500.	100,000	65,000	25,000	MJ, PJ	HCP, HCP-SU, HCR-U
1200	15	381	S33930	3500.	125,000	100,000	50,000	RL	

▲ Plug-on in same manner as a branch circuit breaker
■ SL400 cannot be used in HCM panelboards due to inadequate wire bending space.

Table 9.106: Sub-feed Lug kit terminal data

Catalog No. (Prefix)	No. Poles	Ampere Rating	Std. Lug Kit Catalog No.	Standard Lug Wire Size ▲
SL100	3	100	AL100FA	#14–1/0 AWG Cu or #12–1/0 AWG Al
SL250	3	250	—	#4 AWG–300 kcmil
SL400	3	400	AL400LA	one #1 AWG–600 kcmil or two #1 AWG–250 kcmil
SL800	3	800	AL900MA	(3) #3/0 AWG–500 kcmil
S33931	3	1200	AL1200P24K	(4) #3/0 AWG–500 kcmil
S33930	3	1200	AL1200R53K	(4) #3/0 AWG–600 kcmil

▲ Unless otherwise specified, wire sizes apply to both aluminum and copper conductors.

For Surgelogic® I-Line plug-on TVSS unit pricing and information, refer to Section 6 pages 3-4.

For Field Installable I-Line Door Kits see the Supplemental & Obsolescence Digest section 4.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 9.107: QO® Distribution Panel—240 Vac Max. Only Mounts in Type HCN, HCM, HCP, HCP-SU, or HCR-U I-Line panelboards, 30 A max. branch circuit breaker. Order QO plug-on circuit breakers from page 9-33.

Maximum No. 1-pole QO Circuit Breakers	Phase Connection	Mounting Height		2-pole Catalog Number	3-pole Catalog Number	$ Price ▲
		IN	mm			
6	AB	4.5	114	HQO206AB	—	369.
6	BC	4.5	114	HQO206BC	—	369.
6	AC	4.5	114	HQO206AC	—	369.
6	ABC	4.5	114	—	HQO306	369.

▲ Includes (5) QO1DB dummy circuit breakers.

FA/FH
1-pole
1.5 in (38 mm)
Mounting Height

FA/FH, 2-pole
3 in (76 mm)
Mounting Height

FA/FH
3-pole
4.5 in (114 mm)
Mounting Height

Table 9.108: Example: FJA, 20 A 1-pole, 277 Vac and 70 A 2- and 3-pole QB 240 Vac. Use phase option number for HD, HG, HJ, HL, JD, JG, JJ, JL, MG and MJ.

Phase Option Number	Phase Connection	1-pole	2-pole	3-pole
1	A	FJA140201	—	—
3	B	FJA140203	—	—
5	C	FJA140205	—	—
1	AB	—	QBA220701	—
2	AC	—	QBA220702	—
3	BA	—	QBA220703	—
4	BC	—	QBA220704	—
5	CA	—	QBA220705	—
6	CB	—	QBA220706	—
Standard ▲	ABC	—	—	QBA32070
6	CBA	—	—	QBA320706

▲ The absence of a phase option number after a 3-pole catalog number will result in an ABC phase connection.

Table 9.109: Example: FA, 30 A, 480 Vac. Use phase option letters for FH, FI, KI, LA, LH, LC, and LI.

Phase Option Letter	1-pole	2-pole	3-pole
A	FA14035A	—	—
B	FA14035B	—	—
C	FA14035C	—	—
AB	—	FA24030AB	—
AC	—	FA24030AC	—
BC	—	FA24030BC	—
ABC	—	—	FA34030
CBA	—	—	FA34030CBA

Table 9.110: Interrupt Ratings (kA)

	FA (240 V)	FA (480 V)	FJ
240 V	10	18 (1P), 25 (2, 3P)	65
277 V	—	18	65
480 V	—	18	—
600 V	—	—	—

Accessories: Supplemental & Obsolescence Digest

Optional Lugs . . . . . pages 7-48
Dimensions . . . . . pages 7-53

Table 9.111: F-frame—100 A, Thermal-magnetic (240 Vac)

Ampere Rating	AC Magnetic Trip Settings		Standard Interrupting		Terminal Wire Range
	Hold	Trip	Catalog Number	$ Price	
2-pole, 240 Vac ▲					
15	275	600	FA22015( )	398.	AL50FA #14–#4 AWG Cu or #12–#4 AWG Al
20			FA22020( )		
25			FA22025( )		
30			FA22030( )		
35	400	850	FA22035( )		AL100FA #14–#1/0 AWG Cu or #12–#1/0 AWG Al
40			FA22040( )		
45			FA22045( )		
50			FA22050( )		
60	800	1450	FA22060( )		
70			FA22070( )	617.	
80			FA22080( )		
90	900	1700	FA22090( )		
100			FA22100( )		
3-pole, 240 Vac					
15	275	600	FA32015	572.	AL50FA #14–#4 AWG Cu or #12–#4 AWG Al
20			FA32020		
25			FA32025		
30			FA32030		
35	400	850	FA32035	572.	AL100FA #14–#1/0 AWG Cu or #12–#1/0 AWG Al
40			FA32040		
45			FA32045		
50			FA32050		
60	800	1450	FA32060	572.	AL100FA #14–#1/0 AWG Cu or #12–#1/0 AWG Al
70			FA32070	780.	
80			FA32080		
90	900	1700	FA32090	780.	AL100FA #14–#1/0 AWG Cu
100			FA32100		

▲ 1- and 2-pole circuit breaker catalog numbers are completed by adding the required phase connection letters as a suffix.

Table 9.112: F-frame—100 A, Thermal-magnetic (480 Vac)

Ampere Rating	AC Magnetic Trip Settings		Standard Interrupting		Extra High Interrupting		Terminal Wire Range	
	Hold	Trip	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	FY/FA Lugs	FJ/FC Lugs
1-pole, 277 Vac, 125 Vdc ▲								
15	275	600	FY14015( )■	149.	FJA14015( )	651.	AL50FA #14-#4 AWG Cu, or #12-#4 AWG Al	AL30FD #12–#6 AWG Al, or #14–#6 AWG Cu
20			FY14020( )■		FJA14020( )			
25			FY14025( )■		FJA14025( )			
30			FY14030( )■		FJA14030( )			
35	400	850	FA14035( )♦	302.	FJA14035( )	651.	AL100FA #14–#1/0 AWG Cu or #12–#1/0 AWG Al	AL100FD #12–#2/0 AWG Al or #14–#2/0 AWG Cu
40			FA14040( )♦		FJA14040( )			
45			FA14045( )♦		FJA14045( )			
50			FA14050( )♦		FJA14050( )			
60	800	1450	FA14060( )♦	302.	FJA14060( )	651.		
70			FA14070( )♦		FJA14070( )	720.		
80			FA14080( )♦		—	—		
90	900	1700	FA14090( )♦	302.	—	—		
100			FA14100( )♦		—	—		
2-pole, 480 Vac, 250 Vdc ▲■♦								
15	275	600	FA24015( )	651.	—	—	AL50FA #14–#4 AWG Cu or #12–#4 AWG Al	CU30FA4 one #14–#10 AWG Cu only
20			FA24020( )		—	—		
25			FA24025( )		—	—		
30			FA24030( )		—	—		
35	400	850	FA24035( )	651.	—	—	AL100FA #14–#1/0 AWG Cu or #12–#1/0 AWG Al	AL100FA4 one #14–#3 AWG Cu or one #12–#1 AWG Al
40			FA24040( )		—	—		
45			FA24045( )		—	—		
50			FA24050( )		—	—		
60	800	1450	FA24060( )	651.	—	—		
70			FA24070( )	833.	—	—		
80			FA24080( )		—	—		
90	900	1700	FA24090( )	833.	—	—		
100			FA24100( )		—	—		
3-pole, 480 Vac, 250 Vdc ▲								
15	275	600	FA34015	833.	—	—	AL50FA #14–#4 AWG Cu or #12–#4 AWG Al	CU30FA4 one #14–#10 AWG Cu only
20			FA34020		—	—		
25			FA34025		—	—		
30			FA34030		—	—		
35	400	850	FA34035	833.	—	—	AL100FA #14–#1/0 AWG Cu or #12–#1/0 AWG Al	AL100FA4 one #14–#3 AWG Cu or one #12–#1 AWG Al
40			FA34040		—	—		
45			FA34045		—	—		
50			FA34050		—	—		
60	800	1450	FA34060	833.	—	—		
70			FA34070	996.	—	—		
80			FA34080		—	—		
90	900	1700	FA34090	996.	—	—		
100			FA34100		—	—		

▲ 1- and 2-pole circuit breaker catalog numbers are completed by adding the required phase connection letters as a suffix.
■ Rated 277 Vac 15 and 20 ampere FY circuit breakers are rated for switching duty (SWD). 15, 20, 25 and 30 ampere FA I-LINE circuit breakers are also available (no SWD rating).
♦ Rated 277 Vac, 125 Vdc, except FY circuit breakers, which have no dc rating. 15–30 ampere circuit breakers suitable for use with 60°C or 75°C conductors. 35–100 ampere circuit breakers are suitable for use with 75°C conductors.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

FI36100
2- and 3-pole
4.5 in (114 mm)
Mounting Height

QB/QD/QG/QJ
Mounting Height:
2-pole—3 in (76 mm)
3-pole—4.5 in (114 mm)

Table 9.113: F-frame—100 A, Thermal-magnetic (600 Vac)

Ampere Rating	AC Magnetic Trip Settings		Standard Interrupting		High Interrupting		Current Limiting		Terminal Wire Range
	Hold	Trip	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	
1-pole, 277 Vac, 125 Vdc ▲									
15	275	600	—	—	FH16015( )	**507.**	—	—	AL50FA #14–#4 AWG Cu or #12–#4 AWG Al
20			—	—	FH16020( )		—	—	
25			—	—	FH16025( )		—	—	
30			—	—	FH16030( )		—	—	
35	400	850	—	—	FH16035( )	**507.**	—	—	AL100FA #14–#1/0 AWG Cu or #12–#1/0 AWG Al
40			—	—	FH16040( )		—	—	
45			—	—	FH16045( )		—	—	
50			—	—	FH16050( )		—	—	
60	800	1450	—	—	FH16060( )	**507.**	—	—	
70			—	—	FH16070( )	**563.**	—	—	
80			—	—	FH16080( )		—	—	
90	900	1700	—	—	FH16090( )	**563.**	—	—	
100			—	—	FH16100( )		—	—	
2-pole, 600 Vac, 250 Vdc ▲									
15	275	600	FA26015( )	**780.**	FH26015( )	**1214.**	—	—	AL50FA #14–#4 AWG Cu or #12–#4 AWG Al
20			FA26020( )		FH26020( )		FI26020( )	**2763.**	
25			FA26025( )		FH26025( )		—	—	
30			FA26030( )		FH26030( )		FI26030( )	**2763.**	
35	400	850	FA26035( )	**780.**	FH26035( )	**1214.**	—	—	AL100FA #14–#1/0 AWG Cu or #12–#1/0 AWG Al
40			FA26040( )		FH26040( )		FI26040( )	**2763.**	
45			FA26045( )		FH26045( )		—	—	
50			FA26050( )		FH26050( )		FI26050( )	**2763.**	
60	800	1450	FA26060( )	**780.**	FH26060( )	**1214.**	FI26060( )	**2763.**	
70			FA26070( )	**947.**	FH26070( )	**1452.**	FI26070( )		
80			FA26080( )		FH26080( )		FI26080( )		
90	900	1700	FA26090( )	**947.**	FH26090( )	**1452.**	FI26090( )		
100			FA26100( )		FH26100( )		FI26100( )		
3-pole, 600 Vac, 250 Vdc									
15	275	600	FA36015	**971.**	FH36015	**1446.**	—	—	AL50FA #14–#4 AWG Cu or #12–#4 AWG Al
20			FA36020		FH36020		FI36020	**3459.**	
25			FA36025		FH36025		—	—	
30			FA36030		FH36030		FI36030	**3459.**	
35	400	850	FA36035	**971.**	FH36035	**1446.**	—	—	AL100FA #14–#1/0 AWG Cu or #12–#1/0 AWG Al
40			FA36040		FH36040		FI36040	**3459.**	
45			FA36045		FH36045		—	—	
50			FA36050		FH36050		FI36050	**3459.**	
60	800	1450	FA36060	**971.**	FH36060	**1446.**	FI36060		
70			FA36070	**1163.**	FH36070	**1632.**	FI36070	**3459.**	
80			FA36080		FH36080		FI36080		
90	900	1700	FA36090	**1163.**	FH36090	**1632.**	FI36090		
100			FA36100		FH36100		FI36100	**3459.**	

▲ 1- and 2-pole circuit breaker catalog numbers are completed by adding the required connection letters as a suffix, see 9-24.

Table 9.114: PowerPact® Q-frame ▲ — 225 A, Thermal-magnetic (240 Vac)

Ampere Rating	AC Magnetic Trip Settings		"B" Interrupting		"D" Interrupting		"G" Interrupting		"J" Interrupting	
	Hold	Trip	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
2-pole, 240 Vac ■										
70	1000	1800	QBA22070( )	**600.**	QDA22070( )	**1202.**	QGA22070( )	**1593.**	QJA22070( )	**1992.**
80			QBA22080( )		QDA22080( )		QGA22080( )		QJA22080( )	
90			QBA22090( )		QDA22090( )		QGA22090( )		QJA22090( )	
100	1200	2400	QBA22100( )	**600.**	QDA22100( )	**1202.**	QGA22100( )	**1593.**	QJA22100( )	**1992.**
110			QBA22110( )		QDA22110( )		QGA22110( )		QJA22110( )	
125			QBA22125( )		QDA22125( )		QGA22125( )		QJA22125( )	
150			QBA22150( )		QDA22150( )		QGA22150( )		QJA22150( )	
175			QBA22175( )		QDA22175( )		QGA22175( )		QJA22175( )	
200			QBA22200( )		QDA22200( )		QGA22200( )		QJA22200( )	
225			QBA22225( )		QDA22225( )		QGA22225( )		QJA22225( )	
3-pole, 240 Vac ♦										
70	1000	1800	QBA32070( )	**1913.**	QDA32070( )	**2069.**	QGA32070( )	**2835.**	QJA32070( )	**3245.**
80			QBA32080( )		QDA32080( )		QGA32080( )		QJA32080( )	
90			QBA32090( )		QDA32090( )		QGA32090( )		QJA32090( )	
100	1200	2400	QBA32100( )	**1913.**	QDA32100( )	**2069.**	QGA32100( )	**2835.**	QJA32100( )	**3245.**
110			QBA32110( )		QDA32110( )		QGA32110( )		QJA32110( )	
125			QBA32125( )		QDA32125( )		QGA32125( )		QJA32125( )	
150			QBA32150( )		QDA32150( )		QGA32150( )		QJA32150( )	
175			QBA32175( )		QDA32175( )		QGA32175( )		QJA32175( )	
200			QBA32200( )		QDA32200( )		QGA32200( )		QJA32200( )	
225			QBA32225( )		QDA32225( )		QGA32225( )		QJA32225( )	

▲ Replacement lugs are not available on QB, QD, QG, or QJ circuit breakers. Lugs for QB, QD, QG or QJ circuit breakers accept one #4 AWG–300 kcmil. For accessories, see page 7-37.

■ 2-pole QB, QD, QG and QJ circuit breakers are completed by adding the required phasing numbers as indicated in the parentheses, see 9-24.

♦ 3-pole QB, QD, QG and QJ circuit breakers for ABC phasing are complete without additional phasing number. For CBA phasing, complete the catalog number by inserting the number "6" in the parentheses.

Table 9.115: Interrupt Ratings (kA)

	FA	FH	FI	QB	QD	QG	QJ ▲
240 V	25	25 (1P 35–100 A), 65 (1P 15–30 A, 2P, 3P)	200	10	25	65	100
480 V	18	25 (2, 3P)		—	—	—	—
600 V	14	18 (2, 3P)	100	—	—	—	—

▲ 3-pole QJ circuit breakers are rated at 208Y/120 Vac only.

F-Frame accessories. . . . . Supplemental & Obsolescence Digest
F-Frame optional lugs . . . . . page 7-48
F-Frame dimensions . . . . . page 7-53
Q-Frame accessories . . . . . page 7-37
Q-Frame dimensions. . . . . page 7-53

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

H- and J-frame

HD/HG 2-pole
3 in. (76 mm)
Mounting Height

Table 9.116: H-frame 150 A Standard Rated Thermal Magnetic (600 Vac) with Factory Sealed Trip Units

Ampere Rating	AC Magnetic Trip Setting		D Interrupting		G Interrupting		J Interrupting ▲		L Interrupting ▲		Terminal Wire Range
	Hold	Trip	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	
2-pole, 600 Vac 50/60 Hz											
15	350	750	HDA26015( )	899.	HGA26015( )	1338.	HJA26015( )	1589.	HLA26015( )	2483.	AL150HD #14–#3/0 AWG Al or Cu
20			HDA26020( )		HGA26020( )		HJA26020( )		HLA26020( )		
25			HDA26025( )		HGA26025( )		HJA26025( )		HLA26025( )		
30			HDA26030( )		HGA26030( )		HJA26030( )		HLA26030( )		
35	400	850	HDA26035( )	899.	HGA26035( )	1338.	HJA26035( )	1589.	HLA26035( )	2483.	
40			HDA26040( )		HGA26040( )		HJA26040( )		HLA26040( )		
45			HDA26045( )		HGA26045( )		HJA26045( )		HLA26045( )		
50			HDA26050( )		HGA26050( )		HJA26050( )		HLA26050( )		
60	800	1450	HDA26060( )	899.	HGA26060( )	1338.	HJA26060( )	1589.	HLA26060( )	2483.	
70			HDA26070( )	1088.	HGA26070( )	1559.	HJA26070( )	1824.	HLA26070( )	2691.	
80			HDA26080( )		HGA26080( )		HJA26080( )		HLA26080( )		
90			HDA26090( )		HGA26090( )		HJA26090( )		HLA26090( )		
100	900	1700	HDA26100( )	1088.	HGA26100( )	1559.	HJA26100( )	1824.	HLA26100( )	2691.	
110			HDA26110( )	2195.	HGA26110( )	3212.	HJA26110( )	4671.	HLA26110( )	5699.	
125			HDA26125( )		HGA26125( )		HJA26125( )		HLA26125( )		
150			HDA26150( )		HGA26150( )		HJA26150( )		HLA26150( )		
3-pole, 600 Vac 50/60 Hz											
15	350	750	HDA36015	1124.	HGA36015	1575.	HJA36015	1988.	HLA36015	2993.	AL150HD #14–#3/0 AWG Al or Cu
20			HDA36020		HGA36020		HJA36020		HLA36020		
25			HDA36025		HGA36025		HJA36025		HLA36025		
30			HDA36030		HGA36030		HJA36030		HLA36030		
35	400	850	HDA36035	1124.	HGA36035	1575.	HJA36035	1988.	HLA36035	2993.	
40			HDA36040		HGA36040		HJA36040		HLA36040		
45			HDA36045		HGA36045		HJA36045		HLA36045		
50			HDA36050		HGA36050		HJA36050		HLA36050		
60	800	1450	HDA36060	1124.	HGA36060	1575.	HJA36060	1988.	HLA36060	2993.	
70			HDA36070	1361.	HGA36070	1772.	HJA36070	2225.	HLA36070	3243.	
80			HDA36080		HGA36080		HJA36080		HLA36080		
90			HDA36090		HGA36090		HJA36090		HLA36090		
100	900	1700	HDA36100	1361.	HGA36100	1772.	HJA36100	2225.	HLA36100	3243.	
110			HDA36110	2730.	HGA36110	3779.	HJA36110	5432.	HLA36110	6951.	
125			HDA36125		HGA36125		HJA36125		HLA36125		
150			HDA36150		HGA36150		HJA36150		HLA36150		

▲ 2 pole in 3p module

H-frame 3-pole
4.5 in. (114 mm)
Mounting Height

Table 9.117: J-frame 250 A Standard Rated Thermal Magnetic (600 Vac) with Factory Sealed Trip Units

Ampere Rating	AC Magnetic Trip Setting		D Interrupting ■		G Interrupting ■		J Interrupting ■		L Interrupting ■		Terminal Wire Range
	Low	High	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	
2-pole, 600 Vac 50/60 Hz											
150	750	1500	JDA26150( )	2283.	JGA26150( )	3372.	JJA26150( )	4904.	JLA26150( )	5985.	AL175JD #1/0–4/0 AWG Al or Cu
175	875	1750	JDA26175( )		JGA26175( )		JJA26175( )		JLA26175( )		
200	1000	2000	JDA26200( )	2283.	JGA26200( )	3372.	JJA26200( )	4904.	JLA26200( )	5985.	AL250JD #3/0–350 kcmil Al or Cu
225	1125	2250	JDA26225( )		JGA26225( )		JJA26225( )		JLA26225( )		
250	1250	2500	JDA26250( )	3138.	JGA26250( )	4463.	JJA26250( )	6536.	JLA26250( )	7338.	
3-pole, 600 Vac 50/60 Hz											
150	750	1500	JDA36150	2867.	JGA36150	3968.	JJA36150	5705.	JLA36150	7299.	AL175JD #1/0–4/0 AWG Al or Cu
175	875	1750	JDA36175		JGA36175		JJA36175		JLA36175		
200	1000	2000	JDA36200		JGA36200		JJA36200		JLA36200		AL250JD #3/0–350 kcmil Al or Cu
225	1125	2250	JDA36225		JGA36225		JJA36225		JLA36225		
250	1250	2500	JDA36250	3936.	JGA36250	5252.	JJA36250	7599.	JLA36250	9173.	

■ 2 pole in 3p module

J-frame 3-pole
4.5 in (114 mm)
Mounting Height

Table 9.118: Molded Case Switch—Automatic

Ampere Rating	2-pole		3-pole		Withstand Rating ▲			Trip Point Amperes AC	Terminal Wire Range
	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	240 Vac	480 Vac	600 Vac		
G Interrupting									
150	HGA26000S15( )■	1416.	HGA36000S15	1889.	65	35	18	1300	AL150HD #14–#3/0 AWG Al or Cu
175	JGA26000S17( )	1919.	JGA36000S17	2400.	65	35	18	2500	AL250JD #3/0–350 kcmil Al or Cu
250	JGA26000S25( )		JGA36000S25						
L Interrupting									
150	HLA26000S15( )	1670.	HLA36000S15	2087.	125	100	50	1300	AL150HD #14–#3/0 AWG Al or Cu
175	HLA26000S17( )	2079.	JLA36000S17	2600.	125	100	50	1300	AL250JD #3/0–350 kcmil Al or Cu
250	JLA26000S25( )		JLA36000S25					2500	

▲ The withstand rating is the fault current, at rated voltage, that the molded case switch will withstand without damage when protected by a circuit breaker with an equal continuous current rating.

■ 2-pole device with 3 in. (76 mm) mounting height, all other 2-pole circuit breakers use 3-pole module 4.5 in. (114 mm) mounting height.

Table 9.119: Phase Options—Example HDA26150( )

Phase Option Number	Phase Connection	2-pole	3-pole
1	AB	HDA261501	—
2	AC	HDA261502	—
3	BA	HDA261503	—
4	BC	HDA261504	—
5	CA	HDA261505	—
6	CB	HDA261506	—
Standard	ABC	—	HDA36150
6	CBA	—	HDA361506

Table 9.120: Interrupt Ratings (kA)

	D	G	J	L
240 V	25	65	100	125
480 V	18	35	65	100
600 V	14	18	25	50

Accessories . . . . . page 7-35
Optional Lugs . . . . . page 7-38

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

KI36250
2- and 3-pole
4.5 in (114 mm)
Mounting Height

Table 9.121: K-frame—250 A, Thermal-magnetic, Current Limiting (600 Vac)

Ampere Rating	AC Magnetic Trip Settings		Current Limiting		Terminal Wire Range
	Low	High	Catalog Number	$ Price	
2-pole, 600 Vac, 250 Vdc ▲					
70	350	700	—	—	AL250KA one #4 AWG–350 kcmil Al or Cu
80	400	800	—	—	
90	450	900	—	—	
100	500	1000	—	—	
110	550	1100	KI26110( )	**6633.**	
125	625	1250	KI26125( )	**6633.**	
150	750	1500	KI26150( )	**6633.**	
175	875	1750	KI26175( )	**6633.**	
200	1000	2000	—	—	
225	1125	2250	—	—	
250	1250	2500	—	—	
200	1000	2000	KI26200( )	**6633.**	AL250KI one #1/0 AWG–350 kcmil Al or Cu
225	1125	2250	KI26225( )	**6633.**	
250	1250	2500	KI26250( )	**7704.**	
3-pole, 600 Vac, 250 Vdc					
70	350	700	—	—	AL250KA one #4 AWG–350 kcmil Al or Cu
80	400	800	—	—	
90	450	900	—	—	
100	500	1000	—	—	
110	550	1100	KI36110	**8375.**	
125	625	1250	KI36125	**8375.**	
150	750	1500	KI36150	**8375.**	
175	875	1750	KI36175	**8375.**	
200	1000	2000	—	—	
225	1125	2250	—	—	
250	1250	2500	—	—	
200	1000	2000	KI36200	**8375.**	AL250KI one #1/0 AWG–350 kcmil Al or Cu
225	1125	2250	KI36225	**8375.**	
250	1250	2500	KI36250	**9267.**	

▲ 2-pole circuit breaker catalog numbers are completed by adding required phase connection letters as suffix to catalog number. See 9-24.

Table 9.122: KI Interrupt Ratings (kA)

	KI
240 V	200
480 V	200
600 V	100

Table 9.123: PowerPact P-frame and R-frame Interrupt Ratings

Voltage	P-frame Interrupt Rating				R-frame Interrupt Rating			
	G	J	K	L	G	J	K	L
240 Vac	65 kA	100 kA	65 kA	125 kA	65 kA	100 kA	65 kA	125 kA
480 Vac	35 kA	65 kA	50 kA	100 kA	35 kA	65 kA	65 kA	100 kA
600 Vac	18 kA	25 kA	50 kA	25 kA	18 kA	25 kA	65 kA	50 kA

Table 9.124: PowerPact R-frame 1200 A (600 Vac, 50/60 Hz) 3P▲ Circuit Breaker with Electronic Trip Unit

Electronic Trip Unit			Sensor Rating	Cat. No. ■ ♦	$ Price				Terminal Wire Range
					G Interrupting ■ ♦	J Interrupting ■ ♦	K Interrupting ■ ♦	L Interrupting ■ ♦	
Type	Function	Code			100% Rated	100% Rated	100% Rated	100% Rated	
Micrologic Interchangeable Standard Trip Unit	LI	3.0	1000 A	R( )A36100CU31A	**33945.**	**36111.**	**36111.**	**38418.**	AL1200R53K (4) 3/0-600 kcmil Al or Cu
			1200 A	R( )A36120CU31A					
	LSI	5.0	1000 A	R( )A36100CU33A	**34401.**	**36599.**	**36599.**	**38934.**	
			1200 A	R( )A36120CU33A					
Micrologic Interchangeable Ammeter Trip Unit	LI	3.0A	1000 A	R( )A36100CU41A	**35141.**	**37383.**	**37383.**	**39770.**	
			1200 A	R( )A36120CU41A					
	LSI	5.0A	1000 A	R( )A36100CU43A	**36581.**	**38916.**	**38916.**	**41400.**	
			1200 A	R( )A36120CU43A					
	LSIG	6.0A	1000 A	R( )A36100CU44A	**38378.**	**40829.**	**40829.**	**43434.**	
			1200 A	R( )A36120CU44A					
Micrologic Interchangeable Power Trip Unit	LSI	5.0P	1000 A	R( )A36100CU63AE1	**40826.**	**43431.**	**43431.**	**46205.**	
			1200 A	R( )A36120CU63AE1					
	LSIG	6.0P	1000 A	R( )A36100CU64AE1	**41867.**	**44540.**	**44540.**	**47382.**	
			1200 A	R( )A36120CU64AE1					
Micrologic Interchangeable Harmonic Trip Unit	LSI	5.0H	1000 A	R( )A36100CU73AE1	**44754.**	**47610.**	**47610.**	**50649.**	
			1200 A	R( )A36120CU73AE1					
	LSIG	6.0H	1000 A	R( )A36100CU74AE1	**45795.**	**48719.**	**48719.**	**51827.**	
			1200 A	R( )A36120CU74AE1					

▲ For 2P and 4P information see Catalog **0612CT0101**.
■ To complete the catalog number, replace the blank ( ) with the appropriate interrupt rating (G, J, K or L).
♦ See page 7-8 for interrupt ratings table.

Accessories: Supplemental & Obsolescence Digest

Optional Lugs . . . . . pages 7-49
Dimensions . . . . . pages 7-53

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

LA/LH
2- and 3-pole
6 in (152 mm)
Mounting Height

Table 9.125: L-frame—400 A, I-Line® LA/LH MC High Magnetic Withstand Circuit Breaker For Mission Critical Loads

Ampere Rating	AC Magnetic Level Factory Set ▲	Standard Interrupting		High Interrupting		Terminal Wire Range
		Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	
3-pole, 480 Vac, LA/LH MC Circuit Breaker						
200	4000	LA34200MC	**5571.**	LH34200MC	**8771.**	AL250LA one #4 AWG–350 kcmil AL or Cu
225	4500	LA34225MC		LH34225MC		
250	5000	LA34250MC	**5681.**	LH34250MC	**8882.**	
400	8000	LA34400MC	**6941.**	LH34400MC	**10142.**	AL400LA one #1 AWG–600 kcmil or two #1 AWG–250 kcmil AL or Cu

▲ AC magnetic setting tolerances are +0 -25% from maximum value shown.

Table 9.126: L-frame—400 A, Thermal-magnetic (600 Vac)

Ampere Rating	AC Magnetic Trip Settings		Standard Interrupting		High Interrupting		Terminal Wire Range
	Low	High	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	
2-pole, 600 Vac, 250 Vdc ▲							
125	625	1250	LA26125( )	**4053.**	LH26125( )	**6762.**	AL400LA one #1 AWG–600 kcmil or two #1 AWG–250 kcmil AL or Cu
150	750	1500	LA26150( )	**4053.**	LH26150( )	**6762.**	
175	875	1750	LA26175( )	**4053.**	LH26175( )	**6762.**	
200	1000	2000	LA26200( )	**4053.**	LH26200( )	**6762.**	
225	1125	2250	LA26225( )	**4053.**	LH26225( )	**6762.**	
250	1250	2500	LA26250( )	**4053.**	LH26250( )	**6762.**	
300	1500	3000	LA26300( )	**4053.**	LH26300( )	**6762.**	
350	1750	3500	LA26350( )	**4053.**	LH26350( )	**6762.**	
400	2000	4000	LA26400( )	**4053.**	LH26400( )	**6762.**	
3-pole, 600 Vac, 250 Vdc							
125	625	1250	LA36125	**4944.**	LH36125	**8145.**	AL400LA one #1 AWG–600 kcmil or two #1 AWG–250 kcmil AL or Cu
150	750	1500	LA36150	**4944.**	LH36150	**8145.**	
175	875	1750	LA36175	**4944.**	LH36175	**8145.**	
200	1000	2000	LA36200	**4944.**	LH36200	**8145.**	
225	1125	2250	LA36225	**4944.**	LH36225	**8145.**	
250	1250	2500	LA36250	**4944.**	LH36250	**8145.**	
300	1500	3000	LA36300	**4944.**	LH36300	**8145.**	
350	1750	3500	LA36350	**4944.**	LH36350	**8145.**	
400	2000	4000	LA36400	**4944.**	LH36400	**8145.**	

LI
2- and 3-pole
7.5 in (190 mm)
Mounting Height

Table 9.127: L-frame—600 A, Thermal-magnetic (600 Vac)

Ampere Rating	AC Magnetic Trip Settings		Extra High Interrupting		Current Limiting		Terminal Wire Range
	Low	High	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	
2-pole, 600 Vac ▲							
300	1500	3200	LC26300( )	**8312.**	LI26300( )	**9563.**	AL600LI5 two #4/0 AWG–500 kcmil AL or Cu
350	1750		LC26350( )		LI26350( )		
400	2000		LC26400( )		LI26400( )		
450	2250	4200	LC26450( )	**8691.**	LI26450( )	**13949.**	
500	2500		LC26500( )		LI26500( )		
600	3000		LC26600( )		LI26600( )		
3-pole, 600 Vac							
300	1500	3200	LC36300	**9234.**	LI36300	**10673.**	AL600LI5 two #4/0 AWG–500 kcmil AL or Cu
350	1750		LC36350		LI36350		
400	2000		LC36400		LI36400		
450	2250	4200	LC36450	**9657.**	LI36450	**15498.**	
500	2500		LC36500		LI36500		
600	3000		LC36600		LI36600		

LC
2- and 3-pole
7.5 in (190 mm)
Mounting Height

▲ 2-pole circuit breaker catalog numbers are completed by adding required phase connection letters as suffix to catalog number. See 9-24.

Accessories . . . . . Supplemental & Obsolescence Digest
Optional Lugs . . . . . page 7-50
Dimensions . . . . . page 7-53

Table 9.128: Interrupt Ratings (kA)

	LA	LH	LC	LI
240 V	42	65	100	200
480 V	30	35	65	200
600 V	22	25	35	100

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

PowerPact® and Series B Micrologic®

Interrupt Ratings (kA)

	G	J	L
240 V	65	100	125
480 V	35	65	100
600 V	18	25	—

	LX	LE	LXI
240 V	100	100	200
480 V	65	65	200
600 V	35	35	100

Table 9.129: Micrologic Circuit Breakers / L-frame—600 A, Series B Micrologic Trip Unit—3-pole, 600 V

Sensor Size	Ampere Rating	Trip Function	Standard Function		Standard Function Current Limiting		100% Rated ▲, Full Function ■		Installed Rating Plug	Terminal Wire Range
			Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price		
250	100	LI	—	—	—	—	LE36100LI	8078.	ARP040	AL600LI35 two #1 AWG–350 kcmil AL or Cu
		LSI	LX36100	5898.	LXI36100	11825.	LE36100LS	13421.		
		LIG	—	—	—	—	LE36100LIG	10154.		
		LSIG	LX36100G	7974.	LXI36100G	13901.	LE36100LSG	15497.		
	125	LI	—	—	—	—	LE36125LI	8078.	ARP050	
		LSI	LX36125	5898.	LXI36125	11825.	LE36125LS	13421.		
		LIG	—	—	—	—	LE36125LIG	10154.		
		LSIG	LX36125G	7974.	LXI36125G	13901.	LE36125LSG	15497.		
	150	LI	—	—	—	—	LE36150LI	8078.	ARP060	
		LSI	LX36150	5898.	LXI36150	11825.	LE36150LS	13421.		
		LIG	—	—	—	—	LE36150LIG	10154.		
		LSIG	LX36150G	7974.	LXI36150G	13901.	LE36150LSG	15497.		
	175	LI	—	—	—	—	LE36175LI	8078.	ARP070	
		LSI	LX36175	5898.	LXI36175	11825.	LE36175LS	13421.		
		LIG	—	—	—	—	LE36175LIG	10154.		
		LSIG	LX36175G	7974.	LXI36175G	13901.	LE36175LSG	15497.		
	200	LI	—	—	—	—	LE36200LI	8078.	ARP080	
		LSI	LX36200	5898.	LXI36200	11825.	LE36200LS	13421.		
		LIG	—	—	—	—	LE36200LIG	10154.		
		LSIG	LX36200G	7974.	LXI36200G	13901.	LE36200LSG	15497.		
	225	LI	—	—	—	—	LE36225LI	8078.	ARP090	
		LSI	LX36225	5898.	LXI36225	11825.	LE36225LS	13421.		
		LIG	—	—	—	—	LE36225LIG	10154.		
		LSIG	LX36225G	7974.	LXI36225G	13901.	LE36225LSG	15497.		
	250	LI	—	—	—	—	LE36250LI	8078.	ARP100	
		LSI	LX36250	5898.	LXI36250	11825.	LE36250LS	13421.		
		LIG	—	—	—	—	LE36250LIG	10154.		
		LSIG	LX36250G	7974.	LXI36250G	13901.	LE36250LSG	15497.		
400	300	LI	—	—	—	—	LE36300LI	11223.	ARP075	AL600LI5 two #4/0 AWG–500 kcmil AL or Cu
		LSI	LX36300	9047.	LXI36300	17222.	LE36300LS	16566.		
		LIG	—	—	—	—	LE36300LIG	13299.		
		LSIG	LX36300G	11123.	LXI36300G	19298.	LE36300LSG	18642.		
	350	LI	—	—	—	—	LE36350LI	11223.	ARP088	
		LSI	LX36350	9047.	LXI36350	17222.	LE36350LS	16566.		
		LIG	—	—	—	—	LE36350LIG	13299.		
		LSIG	LX36350G	11123.	LXI36350G	19298.	LE36350LSG	18642.		
	400	LI	—	—	—	—	LE36400LI	11223.	ARP100	
		LSI	LX36400	9047.	LXI36400	17222.	LE36400LS	16566.		
		LIG	—	—	—	—	LE36400LIG	13299.		
		LSIG	LX36400G	11123.	LXI36400G	19298.	LE36400LSG	18642.		
600 ▲	450	LI	—	—	—	—	LE36450LI	15422.	ARP075	
		LSI	LX36450	13241.	LXI36450	24413.	LE36450LS	20765.		
		LIG	—	—	—	—	LE36450LIG	17498.		
		LSIG	LX36450G	15317.	LXI36450G	26489.	LE36450LSG	22841.		
	500	LI	—	—	—	—	LE36500LI	15422.	ARP083	
		LSI	LX36500	13241.	LXI36500	9413.	LE36500LS	20765.		
		LIG	—	—	—	—	LE36500LIG	17498.		
		LSIG	LX36500G	15317.	LXI36500G	26489.	LE36500LSG	22841.		
	600	LI	—	—	—	—	LE36600LI	15422.	ARP100	
		LSI	LX36600	13241.	LXI36600	24413.	LE36600LS	20765.		
		LIG	—	—	—	—	LE36600LIG	17498.		
		LSIG	LX36600G	15317.	LXI36600G	26489.	LE36600LSG	22841.		

▲ Substitue (A) in place of (G) for ground-fault alarm (pick up indication only). No instantaneous OFF position for LI or LIG circuit breakers.
■ 600 Ampere sensor is standard rated.

Table 9.130: PowerPact M-frame—800 A ▲

	Ampere Rating	Adjustable Instantaneous Trip Range ■		G Interrupting		J Interrupting		Terminal Wire Range
		Low	High	Catalog Number ♦	$ Price	Catalog Number ♦	$ Price	
2-pole, 600 Vac, 50/60 Hz	300	600	3000	MGA26300( )	6633.	MJA26300( )	8253.	3–3/0 through 500 kcmil Al or Cu
	350	700	3500	MGA26350( )		MJA26350( )		
	400	800	4000	MGA26400( )		MJA26400( )		
	450	900	4500	MGA26450( )		MJA26450( )		
	500	1000	5000	MGA26500( )		MJA26500( )		
	600	1200	6000	MGA26600( )		MJA26600( )		
	700	1400	7000	MGA26700( )	8370.	MJA26700( )	10104.	
	800	1600	8000	MGA26800( )		MJA26800( )		
3-pole, 600 Vac, 50/60 Hz	300	600	3000	MGA36300	8168.	MJA36300	9929.	3–3/0 through 500 kcmil Al or Cu
	350	700	3500	MGA36350		MJA36350		
	400	800	4000	MGA36400		MJA36400		
	450	900	4500	MGA36450		MJA36450		
	500	1000	5000	MGA36500		MJA36500		
	600	1200	6000	MGA36600		MJA36600		
	700	1400	7000	MGA36700	10608.	MJA36700	12630.	
	800	1600	8000	MGA36800		MJA36800		

▲ The ET 1.0 trip unit cannot be field replaced, nor does it allow adjustment of the long-time trip point setting. It is considered an electronic equivalent of a thermal-magnet circuit breaker.
■ UL magnetic trip setting tolerances are ±10% from the nominal values shown.
♦ Fill in parentheses with the following phase connection options: (2) for AC and (5) for CA.

L-Frame accessories . . . . . Supplemental & Obsolescence Digest
L-Frame dimensions . . . . . starting on page 7-53
L-Frame optional lugs . . . . . page 7-50
M & P-Frame accessories. . . . . page 7-35
M & P-Frame dimensions . . . . . page 7-54
M & P -Frame optional lugs. . . . . page 7-38

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 9.131: Automatic Molded Case Switches—600 Vac, 50/60 Hz

Ampere Rating	2-pole		3-pole		Withstand Rating ▲			Trip Point Amperes	Terminal Wire Range
	Catalog Number ■	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	240 Vac	480 Vac	600 Vac	AC	
600	PJA26000S60( )	**6675.**	PJA36000S60	**7263.**	100	65	25	10000	3–3/0 through 500 kcmil Al or Cu
800	PJA26000S80( )	**7347.**	PJA36000S80	**7938.**	100	65	25	10000	
1000	PJA26000S10( )	**8088.**	PJA36000S10	**8676.**	100	65	25	10000	4–3/0 through 500 kcmil Al or Cu
1200	PJA26000S12( )	**10895.**	PJA36000S12	**11766.**	100	65	25	10000	

▲ The withstand rating is the fault current, at rated voltage, that the molded case switch will withstand without damage when protected by a circuit breaker with an equal ampere rating.
■ Fill in parentheses with the following phase connection options: (2) for AC or (5) for CA.

Table 9.132: PowerPact P-frame 1200 A (600 Vac, 50/60 Hz) 3P ▲ Circuit Breaker with Electronic Trip Unit

Electronic Trip Unit			Sensor Rating	Cat. No.■♦	$ Price								Terminal Wire Range
					G Interrupting ■		J Interrupting ■		K Interrupting ■		L Interrupting ■★		
Type	Function	Code			80% Rated	100% Rated ♦	80% Rated	100% Rated ♦	80% Rated	100% Rated ♦	80% Rated	100% Rated ♦	
Basic Electronic Trip Unit (Not Interchangeable)	Fixed long-time, Adjustable Instantaneous	ET1.0I	600 A	P( )A36060	**14603.**	—	**15480.**	—	**15480.**	—	**16359.**	—	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			800 A	P( )A36080									
			1000 A	P( )A36100	**20003.**		**21207.**		**21207.**		**22410.**		(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			1200 A	P( )A36120									
Micrologic Interchangeable Standard Trip Unit	LI	3.0	250 A	P( )A36025(C)U31A	**15390.**	**22479.**	**16268.**	**23897.**	**16268.**	**23897.**	**17147.**	**25314.**	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			400 A	P( )A36040(C)U31A									
			600 A	P( )A36060(C)U31A									
			800 A	P( )A36080(C)U31A									
			1000 A	P( )A36100U31A	**20790.**	—	**21995.**	—	**21995.**	—	**23198.**	—	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			1200 A	P( )A36120U31A									
	LSI	5.0	250 A	P( )A36025(C)U33A	**15729.**	**22794.**	**16608.**	**24231.**	**16608.**	**24231.**	**17487.**	**25668.**	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			400 A	P( )A36040(C)U33A									
			600 A	P( )A36060(C)U33A									
			800 A	P( )A36080(C)U33A									
			1000 A	P( )A36100U33A	**21131.**	—	**22334.**	—	**22334.**	—	**23538.**	—	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			1200 A	P( )A36120U33A									
Micrologic Interchangeable Ammeter Trip Unit	LI	3.0A	250 A	P( )A36025(C)U41A	**16242.**	**23270.**	**17121.**	**24737.**	**17121.**	**24737.**	**17999.**	**26204.**	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			400 A	P( )A36040(C)U41A									
			600 A	P( )A36060(C)U41A									
			800 A	P( )A36080(C)U41A									
			1000 A	P( )A36100U41A	**21642.**	—	**22845.**	—	**22845.**	—	**24051.**	—	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			1200 A	P( )A36120U41A									
	LSI	5.0A	250 A	P( )A36025(C)U43A	**17739.**	**24659.**	**18618.**	**26214.**	**18618.**	**26214.**	**19497.**	**27770.**	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			400 A	P( )A36040(C)U43A									
			600 A	P( )A36060(C)U43A									
			800 A	P( )A36080(C)U43A									
			1000 A	P( )A36100U43A	**23141.**	—	**24345.**	—	**24345.**	—	**25548.**	—	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			1200 A	P( )A36120U43A									
	LSIG	6.0A	250 A	P( )A36025(C)U44A	**19607.**	**26393.**	**20486.**	**28058.**	**20486.**	**28058.**	**21365.**	**29721.**	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			400 A	P( )A36040(C)U44A									
			600 A	P( )A36060(C)U44A									
			800 A	P( )A36080(C)U44A									
			1000 A	P( )A36100U44A	**25008.**	—	**26211.**	—	**26211.**	—	**27416.**	—	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			1200 A	P( )A36120U44A									
Micrologic Interchangeable Power Trip Unit	LSI	5.0P	250 A	P( )A36025(C)U63AE1	**22151.**	**28754.**	**23030.**	**30566.**	**23030.**	**30566**	**23909.**	**32379.**	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			400 A	P( )A36040(C)U63AE1									
			600 A	P( )A36060(C)U63AE1									
			800 A	P( )A36080(C)U63AE1									
			1000 A	P( )A36100U63AE1	**27552.**	—	**28757.**	—	**28757.**	—	**29960.**	—	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			1200 A	P( )A36120U63AE1									
	LSIG	6.0P	250 A	P( )A36025(C)U64AE1	**23234.**	**29757.**	**24111.**	**31634.**	**24111.**	**31634.**	**24990.**	**33510.**	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			400 A	P( )A36040(C)U64AE1									
			600 A	P( )A36060(C)U64AE1									
			800 A	P( )A36080(C)U64AE1									
			1000 A	P( )A36100U64AE1	**28634.**	—	**29838.**	—	**29838.**	—	**31041.**	—	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			1200 A	P( )A36120U64AE1									
Micrologic Interchangeable Harmonic Trip Unit	LSI	5.0H	250 A	P( )A36025(C)U73AE1	**26234.**	**32541.**	**27113.**	**34593.**	**27113.**	**34593.**	**27992.**	**36645**	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			400 A	P( )A36040(C)U73AE1									
			600 A	P( )A36060(C)U73AE1									
			800 A	P( )A36080(C)U73AE1									
			1000 A	P( )A36100U73AE1	**31634.**	—	**32837.**	—	**32837.**	—	**34043.**	—	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			1200 A	P( )A36120U73AE1									
	LSIG	6.0H	250 A	P( )A36025(C)U74AE1	**27315.**	**33545.**	**28194.**	**35661.**	**28194.**	**35661.**	**29073.**	**37776.**	(3) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			400 A	P( )A36040(C)U74AE1									
			600 A	P( )A36060(C)U74AE1									
			800 A	P( )A36080(C)U74AE1									
			1000 A	P( )A36100U74AE1	**32717.**	—	**33921.**	—	**33921.**	—	**35124.**	—	(4) 3/0 AWG–500 kcmil Al or Cu
			1200 A	P( )A36120U74AE1									

▲ For 2P and 4P information see Catalog **0612CT0101**.
■ To complete the catalog number, replace the ( ) with the appropriate interrupt rating (G, J, K or L).
♦ For 100% rated circuit breakers add a "C" in the 9th character place. For example, the catalog number for a 100% standard-type trip unit with LI trip functions at 250A would be PGA36025**C**U31A.
★ The L interrupt rating is supplied in 480 V only. Change the 5th character (voltage rating) from a 6 (600V) to a 4 (480V); for example, PLA3**4**025U31A.

Dimensions . . . . . Page 7-54
Trip Unit Options . . . . . Page 7-42
Optional Lugs . . . . . Page 7-38
Alternate Rating Plugs . . . . . Page 7-43
Accessories . . . . . Page 7-35

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 9.133: Base $ Price—Main Lugs ▲

Maximum Branch Circuit Breaker	Main Lugs				
	225 A	400 A	600 A	800 A	1200 A
225 A — QB, QD, QG, QJ	1356.	1866.	2276.	—	—
250 A — JD, JG, JJ, JL	—	1866.	2276.	2512.	—
600 A■ — LC, LX	—	—	2990.	3600.	—
600 A — LC, LX	—	—	2456.	3056.	3968.
800 A — MA, MH, MG, MJ, PG, PJ, PL	—	—	—	3056.	3969.
1200 A — PG, PJ, PL, RGC, RJC, RLC	—	—	—	—	4602.

▲ When required, add the $ Price of a solid neutral from Table 9.135.
■ For HCP-SU panelboard only.

Table 9.134: Base $ Price—Main Circuit Breaker ▲

Maximum Branch Circuit Breaker	No. Poles	Main Circuit Breaker						
		100 A			150 A			
		FA	FH	FI ■	HD ■	HG ■	HJ ■	HL ■
225 A QB, QD, QG, QJ	2	2100.	2100.	4642.	3360.	3860.	4540.	5550.
	3	2418.	2958.	5864.	3770.	4210.	4890.	5900.
250 A JD, JG, JJ, JL	2	—	—	—	3360.	3860.	4540.	5550.
	3	—	—	—	3770.	4210.	4890.	5900.

Maximum Branch Circuit Breaker	No. Poles	225 A					400 A							600 A						
		JD ■	JG ■	JJ ■	JL ■	KI ■	LA	LH	LC ■	LX ■	LE ■	LI ■	LXI ■	LC ■	LX ■	LE ■	LI ■	LXI ■	MG	MJ
225 A QB, QD, QG, QJ	2	3956.	4146.	7126.	7356.	8356.	6132.	9126.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	3	4440.	5550.	7466.	8676.	10148.	7136.	10666	—	—	—	—		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
250 A JD, JG, JJ, JL	2	3956.	4146.	7126.	7356.	8356.	6132.	9126.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8880.	11260.
	3	4440.	5550.	7466.	8676.	10148.	7136.	10666.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10770.	13400.
600 A LC, LX	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10366.	10976.	15232.	11610.	19944.	11176.	14312.	17078.	16504.	29878.	8880.	11260.
	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	11888.	12132.	17944.	13354.	22734.	12678.	17822.	20590.	18090.	33390.	10770.	13400.

Maximum Branch Circuit Breaker	No. Poles	800 A ♦								
		MG	MJ	PL ▲	PG ■	PJ ■	PL ■	PGC ■	PJC ■	PLC ■
					Micrologic® 80%			Micrologic 100%		
225 A QB, QD, QG, QJ	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
250 A JD, JG, JJ, JL	2	11846.	14778.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	3	14302.	17456.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
600 A LC, LX	2	11846.	14778.	19346.	15830.	16830.	21090.	16542.	18510.	24250.
	3	14302.	17456.	23416.	18312.	20280.	24540.	20144.	22300.	28220.

Maximum Branch Circuit Breaker	No. Poles	1200 A ■♦★								
		PG	PJ	PL	PG	PJ	PL	RGC	RJC	RLC
					Micrologic 80%			Micrologic 100%		
800 A MG, MJ, PG, PJ, PL	2	22542.	24336.	26648.	22380.	24980.	27980.	24618.	24478.	32178.
	3	24568.	26560.	29128.	28710.	31310.	35570.	31582.	34442.	40906.
1200 A PG, PJ, PL, RGC, RJC, RLC	2	22542.	24336.	26648.	22380.	24980.	27980.	24618.	24478.	32178.
	3	24568.	26560.	29128.	28710.	31310.	35570.	31582.	34442.	40906.

▲ When required, add the $ Price of a solid neutral from Table 9.135.
■ Std. construction back-fed main.
♦ PG, PJ, PL circuit breakers are available with both thermal-magnetic equivalent and Micrologic trip. The Micrologic circuit breakers are available 80% and 100% rated. The "C" suffix denotes a 100% rating.
★ For 1200 A frame thermal magnetic circut breaker with 600 kcmil lugs, select a R-Frame Thermal Magnetic circuit breaker in the Product Selector.

Table 9.135: Standard Solid Neutral

Solid Neutral	100/225 A	400 A	600 A	800 A	1200 A
	294.	384.	544.	764.	1366.

Table 9.136: LE, LX & LXI Micrologic Trip Units

LE	LX and LXI
LI - Std	—
LSI - $4670	Standard
LIG - $4670	—
LSIG - $9340	$12,880

Table 9.137: Micrologic Trip Units (P- and R-Frame Circuit Breakers)

	Standard	Ammeter	Power	Harmonic
LI (3.0)	Standard	3000.	—	—
LSI (5.0)	1670.	4670.	21600.	32330.
LSIG (6.0)	—	9340.	31000.	37000.

Note: Micrologic circuit breakers come with a standard LI trip unit. Use the above $ Price adder for increase in trip functionality.
Note: Refer to page 7-42 for trip unit descriptions.

Table 9.138: I-LINE 200% Rated Neutral—Standard Terminal Configuration ▲

Panel Type	Ampacity	Type	Branch Space		Neutral Terminals Quantity & Size		Type 1 Enclosure					
			Inches	mm	Main	Branch	H		W		D	
							Inches	mm	Inches	mm	Inches	mm
HCM	600 A	MLO	72	1829	(8) 750 kcmil	(35) 350 kcmil, (9)#14-1/0, (17)#14-#4	91	2311	32	813	8.25	210
	600 A (MG, MJ)	M/B	72	1829	(8) 750 kcmil		91	2311	32	813	9.50	241
	800 A	MLO	72	1829	(8) 750 kcmil		91	2311	32	813	8.25	210
	800 A (MG, MJ)	M/B	72	1829	(8) 750 kcmil		91	2311	32	813	9.50	241
HCR-U■	1200A	M/B, MLO	108	2743	(8) 750 kcmil	(8) 600 kcmil, (15) 350 kcmil (9) #14-1/0, (17)#14-#4	86	2184	44	1118	9.50	241
HCP	600A	M/B, MLO	63	1600	(8) 750 kcmil	(35) 350 kcmil, (9)#14-1/0, (17)#14-#4	68	1727	42	1067	9.50	241
	800A	M/B, MLO	99	2515	(8) 750 kcmil	(35) 350 kcmil, (9)#14-1/0, (17)#14-#4	86	2184	42	1067	9.50	241
HCP-SU♦	800A	M/B, MLO	54	1371	(8) 750 kcmil	(8) 750 kcmil, (21) 350 kcmil, (9) #14-1/0, (17) #14-#4	86	2184	26	660	9.5	241

▲ Available in Type 1 enclosure only; for pricing see 9-33.
■ 6 in. enclosure extension is required for HCRU I-Line panelboard.
♦ 9 in. enclosure extension is required for HCP-SU I-Line panelboard.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 9.139: Branch Circuit Breakers (See pages 7-2 through 7-8 for interrupt rating, voltage ratings, Fed. Specs, etc.)

Circuit Breaker Ampere Rating	Circuit Breaker	3-pole ▲					2-pole ▲					1-pole ▲				
		240 V	480 Vac 250 Vdc	600 V	Space Only	H	240 Vac	480 Vac 250 Vdc	600 Vac	Space Only	H	120 V	277 V	277 Vac 125 Vdc	Space Only	H
Thermal-magnetic Circuit Breakers																
15–60 A	FA (FY-1P)	720.	882. ■	1006.	98.	4.5	520.	708.	786.	82.	3	—	—	270. ♦	72.	1.5
70–100 A	FA	832.	1142. ■	1218.	98.	4.5	632.	956.	964.			354.	384.	384. ♦	72.	1.5
15–60 A	FH	1100.	—	1442.	98.	4.5	1050.	—	1218.	98.	3	—	—	518.	72.	1.5
70–100 A		1300.	—	1940.			1250.	—	1620.			—	—	650.	72.	1.5
15–60 A	FJ★	1300.	2080.	—	98.	3	1250.	1660.	—	98.	3	—	664.	—	72.	1.5
70–100 A		1500.	2470.	—			1450.	1980.	—			—	832.	—	72.	1.5
20–100 A	FI	—	—	4254.	98.	4.5	—	—	3466. ■	98.	4.5	—	—	—	—	—
15–60 A	HD	—	—	1350.	98.	4.5	—	—	1150.	98.	3	—	—	—	—	—
70–100 A		—	—	1570.			—	—	1370.			—	—	—	—	—
110–150 A		—	—	2710.			—	—	2370.			—	—	—	—	—
15–60 A	HG	—	—	1710.	98.	4.5	—	—	1352.	98.	3	—	—	—	—	—
70–100 A		—	—	2198.			—	—	1508.			—	—	—	—	—
110–150 A		—	—	3310.			—	—	3110.			—	—	—	—	—
15–60 A	HJ	—	—	2380.	98.	4.5	—	—	2002.	98.	4.5	—	—	—	—	—
70–100 A		—	—	2700.			—	—	2364.			—	—	—	—	—
110–150 A		—	—	4500.			—	—	3980.			—	—	—	—	—
15–60 A	HL	—	—	3910.	98.	4.5	—	—	3250.	98.	4.5	—	—	—	—	—
70–100 A		—	—	4054.			—	—	3402.			—	—	—	—	—
110–150 A		—	—	5530.			—	—	4600.			—	—	—	—	—
70–225 A	QB	1696.	—	—	98.	4.5	560.	—	—	82.	3	—	—	—	—	—
70–225 A	QD	2208.	—	—	98.	4.5	1300. ■	—	—	82.	3	—	—	—	—	—
70–225 A	QG	2870.	—	—	98.	4.5	2800.	—	—	82.	3	—	—	—	—	—
70–225 A	QJ	3070.	—	—	98.	4.5	3000.	—	—	82.	3	—	—	—	—	—
150–225 A	JD	—	—	2820.	98.	4.5	—	—	2600.	98.	4.5	—	—	—	—	—
250 A		—	—	3800.			3600.	—	3430.			—	—	—	—	—
150–225 A	JG	—	—	3990.	98.	4.5	4600.	—	2790.	98.	4.5	—	—	—	—	—
250 A		—	—	4180.			3900.	—	3620.			—	—	—	—	—
150–225 A	JJ	—	—	6110.	98.	4.5	4000.	5434.	5770.	98.	4.5	—	—	—	—	—
250 A		—	—	6500.			4300.	6672.	6450.			—	—	—	—	—
150–225 A	JL	—	—	7320.	98.	4.5	4300.	5434.	6000.	98.	4.5	—	—	—	—	—
250 A		—	—	8900.				6672.	6800.			—	—	—	—	—
150–225 A	KI	—	—	7972.	98.	4.5	—	—	6216. ■	98.	4.5	—	—	—	—	—
250 A		—	—	9268.			—	—	7262. ■			—	—	—	—	—
300–400 A	LA	—	—	4916.	252.	6	—	—	3980.	252.	6	—	—	—	—	—
300–400 A	LH	—	—	5312.			—	—	4500.			—	—	—	—	—
300–400 A	LC	5460.	—	10156.	456.	7.5	4550.	—	8634.	456.	7.5	—	—	—	—	—
450–600 A		—	—	10422.			—	—	8920.			—	—	—	—	—
300–400 A	LI	—	—	11622.	456.	7.5	—	—	9878. ■	456.	7.5	—	—	—	—	—
450–600 A		—	—	15834.			—	—	14248. ■			—	—	—	—	—
300–600 A	MG	—	—	8152.	662.	9	—	—	6322.	662.	9	—	—	—	—	—
700–800 A		—	—	10600.			—	—	8180.			—	—	—	—	—
300–600 A	MJ	—	—	10126.	662.	9	—	—	8536.	662.	9	—	—	—	—	—
700–800 A		—	—	13306.			—	—	10944.			—	—	—	—	—
600–800 A	PL	—	20360.	—	662.	9	—	16290.	—	662.	9	—	—	—	—	—
600–1200 A	PG	—	—	19966.	662.	9	—	—	17940.	662.	9	—	—	—	—	—
600–1200 A	PJ	—	—	21960.	662.	9	—	—	19724.			—	—	—	—	—
1000–1200 A	PL	—	24526.	—	662.	9	—	22046.	—	662.	9	—	—	—	—	—
Micrologic® Circuit Breakers (% Rated)																
100–250 A	LX (80%)▼	—	—	10100.	456.	7.5	—	—	7580.	456.	7.5	—	—	—	—	—
300–400 A		—	—	10400.			—	—	9240.			—	—	—	—	—
450–600 A		—	—	15566.			—	—	12056.			—	—	—	—	—
100–250 A	LXI (80%)▼	—	—	16556.	456.	7.5	—	—	13666.	456.	7.5	—	—	—	—	—
300–400 A		—	—	21002.			—	—	18212.			—	—	—	—	—
450–600 A		—	—	31134.			—	—	27622.			—	—	—	—	—
100–250 A	LE (100%)▼	—	—	14544.	456.	7.5	—	—	10740.	456.	7.5	—	—	—	—	—
300–400 A		—	—	16212.			—	—	13500.			—	—	—	—	—
450–600 A	LE (80%)▼	—	—	18334.	456.	7.5	—	—	14820.	456.	7.5	—	—	—	—	—
250–400 A	PG (80%)△	—	—	8900.	662.	9	—	—	7120.	662.	9	—	—	—	—	—
450–600 A		—	—	13310.			—	—	10648.			—	—	—	—	—
700–800 A		—	—	14730.			—	—	12402.			—	—	—	—	—
1000–1200 A		—	—	21240.			—	—	16992.			—	—	—	—	—
250–400 A	PJ (80%)△	—	—	10400.	662.	9	—	—	9240.	662.	9	—	—	—	—	—
450–600 A		—	—	15570.			—	—	12450.			—	—	—	—	—
700–800 A		—	—	17220.			—	—	13780.			—	—	—	—	—
1000–1200 A		—	—	24850.			—	—	19880.			—	—	—	—	—
250–400 A	PL (80%)△	—	15400.	—	662.	9	—	12320.	—	662.	9	—	—	—	—	—
450–600 A		—	20570.	—			—	16450.	—			—	—	—	—	—
700–800 A		—	22220.	—			—	17780.	—			—	—	—	—	—
1000–1200 A		—	29850.	—			—	23880.	—			—	—	—	—	—
250–400 A	PGC (100%)△	—	—	9790.	662.	9	—	—	7832.	662.	9	—	—	—	—	—
450–600 A		—	—	14642.			—	—	11714.			—	—	—	—	—
700–800 A		—	—	16200.			—	—	13642.			—	—	—	—	—
250–400 A	PJC (100%)△	—	—	11960.	662.	9	—	—	9570.	662.	9	—	—	—	—	—
450–600 A		—	—	17900.			—	—	14330.			—	—	—	—	—
700–800 A		—	—	19800.			—	—	15840.			—	—	—	—	—
250–400 A	PLC (100%)△	—	16940.	—	662.	9	—	13550.	—	662.	9	—	—	—	—	—
450–600 A		—	22620.	—			—	18100.	—			—	—	—	—	—
700–800 A		—	24440.	—			—	19560.	—			—	—	—	—	—
1000–1200 A	RGC (100%)△	—	—	24460.	662.	15	—	—	19580.	662.	15	—	—	—	—	—
	RJC (100%)△	—	—	26710.			—	—	21380.			—	—	—	—	—
	RLC (100%)△	—	—	32580.			—	—	26080.			—	—	—	—	—

▲ Refer to pages 7-4 through 7-8 for additional dc ratings.
■ ac only.
♦ FA, 1P.
★ 480Y/277 Volt rated circuit breaker—Do not use on 480 Volt 3Ø3W Delta systems.
▼ Refer to Table 9.136 on page 9-31 for LE, LX & LXI Micrologic trip unit price adders.
△ Refer to Table 9.137 on page 9-31 for P and R Frame Micrologic trip unit price adders.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Class **2110** / Refer to Catalog **2110CT9701**

Table 9.140: QO Plug-On Branch Circuit Breakers

	$ Price
Transition Charge per 6 QO one-pole spaces (H=4.5 in. per 6 one-pole spaces)	328.
$ Price for QO Branch circuit breakers	on page 7-10

Table 9.141: Sub-feed/Feed-through Lugs

	2 or 3-pole Branch Mounted; SL Kit used for both SFL and TFL.				
Ampere Rating	225 A	400 A	600 A	800 A	1200 A
$ Price	**368.**	**600.**	**858.**	**1490.**	**1890.**

Table 9.142: Ground Bars

	$ Price
Equipment Ground Bar	180.
Copper Ground Bar (Add to equipment ground bar $ Price)	148.
Insulated/Isolated Ground Bar (Add to equipment ground bar $ Price)	$ Price Addl. Neutral Assembly

Table 9.143: Name Plates

	$ Price
Standard white face/black letter laminated bakelite, 1 in. x 3.5 in., adhesive backed or screw mountable with screws in a bag assembly ($ Price includes engraving)	78.

Table 9.144: Copper Bus Bars

Ampere Rating	Type	$ Price
225 A	HCN, HCM	528.
400 A	HCN, HCM, HCP, HCR-U	720.
600 A	HCN	720.
600 A	HCM, HCP, HCR-U	1274.
800-1200 A		1274.

Table 9.145: Neutrals

Ampere Rating	Type	$ Price Adder
100–400 A	Copper Neutral	868.
600 A	Copper Neutral	894.
800 A	Copper Neutral	1108.
1200 A	Copper Neutral	1352.

Table 9.146: 200% Rated Neutrals

Ampere Rating	Type	$ Price Adder
225 A	Aluminum	820.
400 A	Aluminum	940.
600 A	Aluminum	1340.
800 A	Aluminum	1350.
1200 A	Aluminum	2020.
225 A	Copper	1210.
400 A	Copper	1300.
600 A	Copper	1980.
800 A	Copper	2500.
1200 A	Copper	2900.

Table 9.147: Metal Directory Frame

	Metal Directory Frame	$ Price Adder
	Frame attached to trim (not available on four piece trim)	140.

Table 9.148: Door-in-Door Trim

	Door-in-Door Trim	$ Price Adder
	Trim has piano hinge down one side. Door opens by single latch; Entire trim opens by removing screws.	646.
	Hinged Door-in-Door with Outer Door Lock Added	836.

Table 9.149: Weatherproof or Dusttight Cabinets—Type 3R, 5, 12

Weatherproof or Dusttight Cabinets	$ Price Adder
Maximum 26 in. wide box	2156.
Maximum 28 in. wide box	3312.
Maximum 42 in. wide box	3312.
Maximum 44 in. wide box	3312.

Table 9.150: Copper Mechanical Lugs

Ampere Rating	Main Lug Interiors	Main Circuit Breaker Interiors ▲
	$ Price per Pole	
100/125 A	70.	70.
250 A	108.	108.
400 A	148.	148.
600 A	168.	168.
800 A	N/A	196.
1200 A	N/A	236.

▲ Compression lugs are not available on LC, LI, LE, LX, LXI, MG, MJ, PG, PJ,PL, RGC, RJC, RLC I-Line circuit breakers. Available on MA and MH circuit breakers.

Table 9.151: Copper Compression Lugs

Ampere Rating	Main Lug Interiors	Main Circuit Breaker Interiors ▲
	$ Price per Pole	
100/125 A	70.	70.
250 A	108.	108.
400 A	148.	148.
600 A	168.	168.
800 A	316.	316.
1200 A	836.	N/A

▲ Compression lugs are not available on LC, LI, LE, LX, LXI, MG, MJ, PG, PJ,PL, RGC, RJC, RLC I-Line circuit breakers. Available on MA and MH circuit breakers.

Table 9.152: Aluminum Compression Lugs VCEL

Ampere Rating	Main Lug Interiors	Main Circuit Breaker Interiors ▲
	$ Price Per Pole	
100A	29.00	29.00
150A	N/A	29.00
250A	29.00	49.00
400A	45.00	74.00
600A	59.00	131.00
800A	100.00	N/A
1200A	118.00	N/A

Note: Additional factory modifications, see 9-37.

▲ Compression lugs are not available on LC, LI, LE, LX, LXI, MG, MJ, PG, PJ,PL, RGC, RJC, RLC I-Line circuit breakers. Available on MA and MH circuit breakers.

Surgelogic® TVSS—Model IMA

Surgelogic TVSS unit in I-LINE plug-on construction: An integrally mounted surge protection solution that mounts on to an I-Line Panelboard bus stack just like a J-Frame circuit breaker. Requires 13.5 in. of mounting height. Available as factory assembled and merchandised. For TVSS unit pricing and information, refer to Section 6 pages 3-4.

I-Line Plug-On Unit with Surgelogic TVSS

Table 9.153: Surgelogic TVSS Options

Surgelogic TVSS Options	$ Price
Surge Counter	1650.
Dry Contacts	Standard
Remote Monitor	2588.

Note: Requires HCM interior minimum.

Table 9.154: Surgelogic Branch Mounted I-Line TVSS—Model IMA

Voltage	Surge Current Rating kA									
	100 kA		120 kA		160 kA		200 kA		240 kA	
	FC	FI	FC	FI	FC	FI	FC	FI	FC	FI
120/240 1P3W	18908.	20416.	20088.	21692.	23634.	25520.	29354.	30958.	34534.	36420.
208Y/120 3P4W	19750.	21260.	20984.	22588.	24688.	26574.	30740.	32342	36164.	38050.
240/120 3P4W	19750.	21260.	20984.	22588.	24688.	26574.	30740.	32342.	36164.	38050.
480Y/277 3P4W	20602.	22110.	21898.	23492.	25752.	27638.	32130.	33734.	37800.	39686.
600Y/347 3P4W	—	23000.	—	24438.	—	28750.	—	35198.	—	41400.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 9.155: QMB Branch Switch Units

Unit Ampere Rating	Unit Height (Inches)	Catalog Number	$ Price	Class R Fuse Kits: No. Kits Req'd.	Class R Fuse Kits: Catalog Number	Class R Fuse Kits: $ Price	Electrical Interlock Kit: Catalog Number ▲	Electrical Interlock Kit: $ Price	Horsepower Ratings ☆: 240 Vac Std. 1Ø	240 Vac Std. 3Ø	240 Vac Max. 1Ø	240 Vac Max. 3Ø	480 Vac Std. 1Ø	480 Vac Std. 3Ø	480 Vac Max. 1Ø	480 Vac Max. 3Ø	600 Vac Std. 1Ø	600 Vac Std. 3Ø	600 Vac Max. 1Ø	600 Vac Max. 3Ø	250 Vdc
2-pole, 240 Vac																					
30-30	4.5	QMB221TW	**608.**	2	HRK30	**25.50**	QMB300EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	1.5	3	3	7.5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5
30-Blank	4.5	QMB221HW ■	**425.**	1									—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5
60-60	4.5	QMB222TW	**608.**	1	QMB36R	**48.90**	QMB300EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	3	7.5	10	15	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10
60-Blank	4.5	QMB222HW ■	**425.**										—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10
100-100	6	QMB223TW	**990.**	1	QMB100R	**95.00**	QMB610EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	7.5	15	15	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20
100-Blank	6	QMB223HW ■	**695.**										—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20
200	9	QMB224W	**1200.**	1	HRK1020	**47.70**	QMB200EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	—	25	15	60	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	40
400	15	QMB225W	**3072.**	1	QMB4060R	**111.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	9	QMB225WT3 ♦	**2981.**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
600	**Use 3-pole Devices For 2-pole Application**						—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
								—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
3-pole, 240 Vac																					
30-30	4.5	QMB321TW	**827.**	2	HRK30	**25.50**	QMB300EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	—	3	—	7.5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
30-Blank	4.5	QMB321HW ■	**587.**	1					—	3	—	7.5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
60-60	4.5	QMB322TW	**827.**	1	QMB36R	**48.90**		**357.**	—	7.5	—	15	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
60-Blank	4.5	QMB322HW ■	**587.**						—	7.5	—	15	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
100-100	6	QMB323TW	**1265.**	1	QMB100R	**95.00**	QMB610EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	—	15	—	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
100-Blank	6	QMB323HW ■	**879.**						—	15	—	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
200	9	QMB324W	**1673.**	1	HRK1020	**47.70**	QMB200EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	—	25	—	60	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
400	15	QMB325W	**4277.**	1	QMB4060R	**111.00**	—	—	—	50	—	125	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	9	QMB325WT3 ♦	**4143.**	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
600	15	QMB326W	**6249.**	1	QMB4060R	**111.00**	—	—	—	75	—	150	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	15	QMB326WT3 ♦	**6249.**	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
800	15	QMB327WT3 ♦	**12140.**	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
2-pole, 600 Vac, 250 Vdc ★																					
30-30	4.5	QMB261TW	**1050.**	1	QMB36R	**48.90**	QMB300EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	1.5	—	3	—	3	5	7.5	15	3	—	10	—	5
30-Blank	4.5	QMB261HW ■	**702.**							—		—						—		—	
60-60	6	QMB262TW	**1050.**	1	QMB60R	**48.90**	QMB610EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	3	—	10	—	5	15	20	30	10	—	25	—	10
60-Blank	6	QMB262HW ■	**738.**							—		—						—		—	
100-100	7.5	QMB263TW	**1536.**	2	HRK1020	**47.70**			7.5	—	15	—	10	25	30	60	15	—	40	—	20
100-Blank	7.5	QMB263HW ■	**1083.**	1						—		—						—		—	
200	9	QMB264W	**1791.**	1	HRK1020	**47.70**	QMB200EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	15	—	—	—	25	50	50	125	30	—	50	—	40
400	**Use 3-pole Devices For 2-pole Application**						—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
600 ▼								—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
3-pole, 600 Vac ★																					
30-30	4.5	QMB361TW	**1241.**	1	QMB36R	**48.90**	QMB300EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	—	3	—	7.5	—	5	—	15	—	7.5	—	20	—
	4.5	QMJ361T	**1293.**	—	—	—			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	5
30-Blank	4.5	QMB361HW ■	**861.**	1	QMB36R	**48.90**	QMB300EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	—	3	—	7.5	—	5	—	15	—	7.5	—	20	—
60-60	6	QMB362TW	**1241.**	1	QMB60R	**48.90**	QMB610EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	—	7.5	—	15	—	15	—	30	—	15	—	50	—
	6	QMJ362T	**1293.**	—	—	—			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10
60-Blank	6	QMB362HW ■	**861.**	1	QMB60R	**48.90**	QMB610EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	—	7.5	—	15	—	15	—	30	—	15	—	50	—
60-30	6	QMB362T21W	**1241.**	1 ea.	QMB60R and QMB36R	**48.90**	QMB610EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	6					—			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
100-100	7.5	QMB363TW	**1961.**	2	HRK1020	**47.70**	QMB610EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	—	15	—	30	—	25	—	60	—	30	—	75	—
	6	QMJ363T	**2013.**	—	—	—			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20
100-Blank	7.5	QMB363HW ■	**1373.**	1	HRK1020	**47.70**	QMB610EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	—	15	—	30	—	25	—	60	—	30	—	75	—
	6	QMJ363H ■	**1424.**	—	—	—			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20
100-30	7.5	QMB363T31W	**1961.**	1 ea.	HRK1020 and QMB36R	**47.70**	QMB610EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	7.5					**48.90**			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
100-60	7.5	QMB363T32W	**1961.**	1 ea.	HRK1020 and QMB60R	**47.70**	QMB610EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	7.5					**48.90**			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
200	9	QMB364W	**2306.**	1	HRK1020	**47.70**	QMB200EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	—	25	—	60	—	50	—	125	—	60	—	150	—
200-200	7.5	QMJ364T	**4712.**	—	—	—	QMB610EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	—	25	—	60	—	50	—	125	—	60	—	150	40
200-Blank	7.5	QMJ364H ■	**2357.**	—	—	—			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
400 △	15	QMB365W	**5445.**	1	QMB4060R	**111.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	—	250	—	125	—	350	50
400	9	QMJ365	**5561.**	—	—	—	QMB200EK(1 or 2)	**357.**	—	50	—	125	—	100	—	250	—	125	—	350	50
400 △	9	QMB365WT6 ◊	**5276.**	—	—	—	—		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
600 ▼ △	15	QMB366W	**6735.**	1	QMB4060R	**111.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	150	—	400	—	250	—	500	—
600	15	QMJ366	**6704.**	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	—	150	—	—	—	—	—		—	—	—
800 □	15	QMB367W	**12140.**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	150	—	400	—	250	—	500	—

▲ "1" indicates one normally open and one normally closed contact.
"2" indicates two normally open and two normally closed contacts.
■ Blank units cannot be modified to accept a switch interior.
♦ Use 300 Vac Class T fuses only.
★ Class J fuse provisions—to field modify switch, move load side fuse base to position indicated in switch. Not available on 100-30, 100-60 or 800 Ampere switch units.
▼ To adapt switch for 600 Vac Class T fuses, order kit Catalog Number **QMB600T6**, $ Price **194.** (Use T6 fuses with standard horsepower ratings only).
△ 250 Vdc rating.
□ To adapt switch for 600 Vac Class T fuses, order kit Catalog Number **QMB800T6**, $ Price **467.** (Use T6 fuses with standard horsepower ratings only).
◊ Use 600 Vac Class T fuses only.
☆ Horsepower rating applicable to 480Y/277 V system only.

See Supplemental & Obsolescence Digest for merchandised motor starter units, QMB RTI panelboards and replacement switches for Series 1-4 and D2 QMB panelboards.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 9.156: Base $ Price

Main Lugs			Main Switch ▲						Solid Neutral (Main Lugs and Main Switch)	
Mains Rating (Amperes)	Maximum Mounting Space (Inches)	Base $ Price (2- or 3-pole)	Mains Rating (Amperes)	Maximum Mounting Space (Inches)	240 Vac Base $ Price		600 Vac Base $ Price		Ampere Rating	$ Price
					2-pole	3-pole	2-pole	3-pole		
—	—	—	100 ■	51	**2544.**	**3104.**	**3026.**	**3632.**	100	**294.**
—	—	—	200 ■	51	**2544.**	**3104.**	**3026.**	**3632.**	200	**294.**
225	60 ■	**1098.**	—	—	—	—	—	—	225	**294.**
400	60 ■	**1344.**	400	45	**4840.**	**6158.**	**5906.**	**7300.**	400	**384.**
600	60 ■	**2066.**	600	45	**7298.** ♦	**8758.** ♦	**7968.** ★▼	**9338.** ★	600	**556.**
800	60 ■	**2550.**	800	45	**11098.**	**13704.** ♦	**11128.** ★	**13724.** ★	800	**786.**
1200	45	**3550.**	—	—	—	—	—	—	1200	**912.**

▲ Pricing includes Class R or J Rejection Clips if requested at time of order. Class J fuses available only on 600 V switches.
■ 800 A switch unit with provision for UL Class L fuses.
♦ Switches for use with 300 V Class T fuses are also available at no additional cost.
★ For 600 Vac UL Class T fuse provision on main switch, add $ **321.00**
▼ 250 Vdc rating.

Table 9.157: Branch Switch $ Price ▲

Unit Ampere Rating	Switch Type	240 Vac				600 Vac			
		2-pole $ Price	3-pole $ Price	Space Only $ Price	Unit Mounting Height (Inches)	2-pole $ Price	3-pole $ Price	Space Only $ Price	Unit Mounting Height (Inches)
Twin Mounted Branch Switches ■									
30-Blank	QMB	**592.**	**784.**	**294.**	4.5	**852.**	**1012.**	**294.**	4.5
60-Blank	QMB							**396.**	6
100-Blank	QMB	**898.**	**1104.**	**392.**	6	**1276.**	**1592.**	**462.**	7.5
	QMJ ♦	—	—	—	—			**396.**	6
200-Blank	QMJ ♦	—	—	—	—	**1984.**	**2576.**	**462.**	7.5
60-30	QMB	—	—	—	—	**1216.**	**1446.**	**396.**	6
100-30	QMB	**1822.**	**2274.**	**396.**	6	**1822.**	**2274.**	**462.**	7.5
100-60	QMB								
30-30	QMB	**826.**	**1120.**	**294.**	4.5	**1216.** ♦	**1446.**	**294.**	4.5
	QMJ ♦	—	—	—	—	**1216.**			
60-60	QMB	**826.**	**1120.**	**294.**	4.5	**1216.** ♦	**1446.**	**396.**	6
	QMJ ♦	—	—	—	—	**1216.**			
100-100	QMB	**1282.**	**1576.**	**396.**	6	**1822.** ▼	**2274.**	**462.**	7.5
	QMJ ♦	—	—	—	—	**1822.**		**396.**	6
200-200		—	—	—	—	**3970.**	**5154.**	**462.**	7.5
Single Mounted Branch Switches									
200	QMB	**1484.**	**2034.**	**580.**	9	**1984.** ♦	**2576.**	**580.**	9
400	QMB	**3204.**	**4562.**	**878.**	15	**4300.** ♦	**5764.** ♦	**878.**	15
400★	QMB	**3040.** ★	**4360.** ★	**580.**	9	**4098.** ♦★	**5552.** ♦★	**580.**	9
400	QMJ ♦	—	—	—	—	**4098.**	**5552.**		
600	QMB	**4888.** ▼	**6374.** ♦▼	**878.**	15	**5264.** ♦△	**6962.** ♦△	**878.**	15
600	QMJ ♦	—	—	—	—	**5264.**	**6962.**		
800□	QMB	**10682.**	**10682.** ▼	**878.**	15	**10682.** △	**10682.** △		

▲ Pricing includes Class R or J Rejection Clips if requested at time of order. Class J fuses available only on 600 V switches.
■ $ Price is per twin switch.
♦ 250 Vdc rating.
★ For use with Class T fuses only. Use 300 V Class T fuses on 240 Vac max. systems and 600 V Class T fuses on 600 Vac max. systems.
▼ Switches for use with 300 V Class T fuses are also available at no additional cost.
△ For 600 Vac UL Class T fuse provision on branch switch, add $ 307.00
□ 800 A switch unit with provision for UL Class L fuses.

Table 9.158: Accessories

Electrical Interlocks			Mains Ampere Rating	Sub-feed Lugs ▲ for Main Lugs Interior ▲	Feed-through Lugs for Main Switch Interior	Copper Bus Bars
Number of Contacts		Branch Switches 30–200 A $ Price				
Normally Open	Normally Closed					
1 2	1 2	**472.**	200	—	**836.**	**488.**
			225	**282.**	—	**488.**
			400	**466.**	**872.** ■	**720.**
			600	**856.**	**1268.** ■	**1148.**
			800	**1150.**	**1512.** ■	**1372.**
			1200	**1440.**	—	**1428.**

▲ No extra box height required.
■ Box height increases 6 in. Not available in Type 3R/5/12 construction, or with door over QMB option.

Table 9.159: Circuit Breakers, Twin Mounted H-Frame— $ Price Per Twin Unit

Circuit Breaker Ampere Rating		Unit Mounting Height (Inches)	$ Price—3-pole						
Left Unit	Right Unit		240 V		480 V		600 V		Space Only
			HD	HG	HD	HG	HD	HG	
15–150 A	15–150 A	6	**2914.**	**3572.**	**3324.**	**3814.**	**3674.**	**4018.**	**396.**

Note: See Supplemental & Obsolescence Digest for merchandised motor starter units, QMB RTI panelboards and replacement switches for Series 1-4 & D2 QMB panelboards.

Table 9.160: Circuit Breaker, Single Mounted JD-LA— $ Price Each

Circuit Breaker Ampere Rating	Unit Mounting Height (Inches)	$ Price—3-pole			
		600 V			Space Only
		JD	JG	LA	
150–250 A	6	**3800.**	**5814.**	—	**396.**
225–400 A	7.5	—	—	**5664.**	**462.**

Table 9.161: UL Listed Short Circuit Ratings

Starter Size	Fusible Switch—600 V Max. (w/Class R or J Fuses) RMS Sym. Amps	Thermal-magnetic Circuit Breaker 600 V Max. RMS Sym. Amps
0	100,000	5,000
1	100,000	5,000
2	100,000	5,000
3	100,000	5,000

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 9.162: Ground Bar and Name Plates

	$ Price
Equipment Ground Bar	**180.**
Copper Ground Bar (Add to Equipment Ground Bar $ Price)	**148.**
Insulated/Isolated Ground Bar $ Price an Additional Neutral Assembly from Table 9.156 on page 35 for Al insulated ground bar or from Table 9.163 for Cu insulated ground bar. (Add to Equipment Ground Bar $ Price)	
Name Plates Standard white face/black letter laminated bakelite, 1 in. x 3.5 in. adhesive backed or screw mountable with screws in a bag assembly ($ Price includes engraving)	**78.**

Table 9.163: Copper Neutral

Copper Neutral	$ Price
125–400 A	**868.**
600 A	**894.**
800 A	**1108.**
1200 A	**1352.**
1600 A	**1616.**
Hinged Trim	**N/A**
Door option for Type 1 enclosure	**806.**
Weatherproof or Dusttight Cabinets—Type 3R, 5, 12 800 A Maximum	**3054.**
Mechanical Lugs 225 A–1200 A	**Standard**

Table 9.164: Copper Mechanical Lugs—Main Lug Interiors

Copper Mechanical Lugs	$ Price
225–1200 A	**Standard**

Table 9.165: Copper Mechanical Lugs—Main Switch Interiors

Copper Mechanical Lugs	$ Price
200 A	**108.**
400 A	**148.**
600 A	**168.**
800 A	**196.**

Table 9.166: Copper Compression Lugs—Main Lug Interiors

Copper Compression Lugs	$ Price
225 A	**108.**
400 A	**148.**
600 A	**168.**
800 A	**316.**
1200 A	**836.**

Table 9.167: Aluminum Compression Lugs VCEL—Main Lug Interiors

Aluminum Compression Lugs VCEL	$ Price
225 A	**58.**
400 A	**90.**
600 A	**118.**
800 A	**200.**
1200 A	**236.**

Table 9.168: Aluminum Compression Lugs VCEL—Main or Branch Switches

Aluminum Compression Lugs VCEL	$ Price
100 A #8–1/0 Al or Cu	**58.**
200 A #4–300 kcmil Al or Cu	**98.**
400 A 2/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu	**128.**
600 A 2/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu	**246.**
800 A 2/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu or 500 kcmil Cu or 500–750kcmil Al.	**262.**

Table 9.169: Copper Compression Lugs—Main Switch Interiors

Copper Compression Lugs	$ Price
200 A	**108.**
400 A	**148.**
600 A	**168.**
800 A	**196.**

Table 9.170: Surgelogic® TVSS for QMB—Model IMA▲

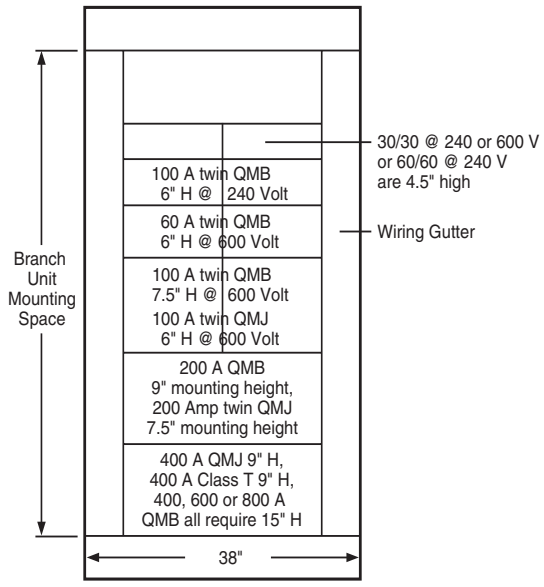
Surge Current Rating kA	Voltage				
	120/240 V	208Y/120 V	240/120 Vac	480Y/277 Vac	600Y/347 Vac
	1Ø3W	3Ø4W	3Ø4W High Leg	3Ø4W	3Ø4W
100	—	**14310.**	—	**15410.**	—
120	—	**15654.**	—	**16754.**	—
160	—	**18586.**	—	**19686.**	—
200	**19196.**	**23596.**	**23596.**	**26896.**	**26896.**
240	**23760.**	**27440.**	**27440.**	**31460.**	**31460.**

Table 9.171: TVSS Options

Surgelogic TVSS Options	$ Price
Surge Counter	**1650.**
Dry Contacts	**Standard**
Remote Monitor	**2588.**

▲ Requires 9 in. of mounting height.

QMB Layout Information



To maximize the quantity of branch switches, use QMJ switches on 9-35. Class K fuses are available in time delay construction suitable for motor and transformer loads.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 9.172: NQ and NF Lighting Contactors—Mechanically Held

(Furnish a one line power and control voltage connection diagram.)

Ampacity	Mechanically Held		
	Type	$ Price	Minimum Additional Box Height Required ▲ H (in.)
Square D Type PB ■			
30 A 2P	PBM10B	**3772.**	18
60 A 2P	PBP10B	**4634.**	18
75 A 2P	PBN10B	**4986.**	18
100 A 2P	PBQ10B	**5072.**	18
150 A 2P	PBR10B	**7156.**	18
200 A 2P	PBV10B	**8692.**	18
225 A 2P	PBW10B	**9830.**	18
30 A 3P	PBM11B	**3740.**	18
60 A 3P	PBP11B	**4754.**	18
75 A 3P	PBN11B	**5628.**	18
100 A 3P	PBQ11B	**6454.**	18
150 A 3P	PBR11B	**8078.**	18
200 A 3P	PBV11B	**8736.**	18
225 A 3P	PBW11B	**10062.**	18
ASCO Type 920 ♦			
30 A 2P	9202030	**4694.**	18
60 A 2P	9202060	**5954.**	18
75 A 2P	9202075	**5954.**	18
100 A 2P	9202100	**6194.**	18
150 A 2P	9202150	**9242.**	18
200 A 2P	9202200	**10882.**	18
225 A 2P	9202225	**11875.**	18
30 A 3P	9203030	**5436.**	18
60 A 3P	9203060	**7638.**	18
75 A 3P	9203075	**7638.**	18
100 A 3P	9203100	**9184.**	18
150 A 3P	9203150	**12998.**	18
200 A 3P	9203200	**14434.**	18
225 A 3P	9203225	**15750.**	18

▲ NF panels require 18 in. of additional box height regardless of contactor ampacity or manufacturer.
■ If two-wire control is required — Square D Add **708.** (No additional width or depth required)
♦ If two-wire control is required — ASCO Add **1412.** (No additional width or depth required)

Table 9.173: Current Density Rated Panelboard Bus and Special Plating for Copper Bus

Ampacity	Copper Bus Special Plating $ List Price Adder ▲	Current Density Rated Bus $ List Price Adder	
	Tin or Silver Plating	1000 A/in^2 Cu	750 A/in^2 Al
100 A	**1240.**	**510.** ■	**340.** ♦
125 A			
225 A	**1240.**	**610.** ■	
250 A			**456.** ♦
400 A	**2080.**	**830.**	**572.** ♦
600 A	**2080.**	**1050.** ♦	**1080.** ♦★
800 A	**2080.**	**1490.**	**1244.** ★
1200 A	**2080.**	**1710.**	**1432.** ★
1600 A	**2080.**	**1940.**	Copper (Cu) Only

▲ Standard copper bus plating material
– NQ and NF: Silver plated bus/tin plated connectors
– I-Line and QMB: Tin.
■ NQ available in 42 circuit only.
♦ Not available in NQ.
★ HCN 600 A and all 800–1200 A I-Line interiors available with copper bus only.

Table 9.174: NQ and NF Panelboard Split Bus Bars

Maximum Ampacity MLO	$ List Price Adder		Maximum Number of Pole Spaces Available		Box Height (ft.)
	1-phase	3-phase	Main	Split	
NQ Panelboards—125 A Maximum Lugs on Split Bus Section ▲					
225 A	**600.**	**900.**	18	30	44
			30	18	
				30	
NF Panelboards—125 A Maximum Lugs on Split Bus Section ▲					
250 A	—	**900.**	18	30	56
			30	18	
				30	62

▲ When greater than 125 A lugs are required on the split section of the bus, consult your local Square D/Schneider Electric sales office for box height.

Table 9.175: I-Line® Panelboards Split Bus Bars

Ampacity MLO	$ Price		Additional Mounting Height Required On Split Bus Section ▲
	2-pole	3-pole	Split Bus
225 A	**560.**	**662.**	7.5 in.
400 A	**662.**	**858.**	9 in.
600 A	**786.**	**858.**	12 in.
800 A	**1094.**	**1238.**	12 in.
1200 A	**1320.**	**1442.**	18 in.

Note: For applications with main circuit breaker panelboards, contact the Square D/Schneider Electric local Field Sales Office.
▲ For I-Line panelboards, dimension includes height of "SL" sub-feed lug kit from Digest, plus 3 in. from available branch mounting space.

Main Circuit Breaker Without Overload Trip

(Automatic Molded Case Switch)

- (Not UL Listed)
  $ Price as standard main circuit breaker, No adder

Shunt Trip Circuit Breakers

- See page 7-35 for pricing.

NOTE: *For molded case switch and automatic molded case switch short circuit current ratings, see page 7-33.*

For information on the following Special Features please refer to the Supplemental & Obsolescence Digest.

- Powerlogic® metering▲
- Customer equipment space (NQ and NF)▲
- Increased box depth▲
- Increased gutters–top, bottom and sides▲
- Non-standard paint▲
- Welded base channel▲
- Type 1 gasketed▲
- Type 2 drip hood▲
- Type 3R/4/4X/5/12 stainless steel enclosure▲
- Type 4X fiberglass enclosure▲
- Stainless steel trim front▲
- Padlockable hasp▲
- Special locks (Corbin, Yale, Best)▲
- Equal height boxes▲
- Common trim to cover two equal height boxes▲
- Panelboard skirt—hides conduits feeding a panelboard▲
- Panelboard wireway—for terminating conduit in wireway endwall▲
- Keyed mechanical interlocking of two or more circuit breakers (I-Line and QMB)▲
- Motor operators (I-Line only)
- Panelboard interiors and special fronts to fit existing boxes
- A standard panelboard box has one blank endwall & one with knockouts. Blank endwalls or knockouts in both endwalls are also available▲

▲ Supported by the Panelboard Product Selector

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 9.176: NQ Standard Aluminum Mechanical Lugs—Main Lugs

Panel Type	Ampere Rating	Lug Wire Range
NQ	100	one #6-2/0 Al or Cu
	225	one #6-350 kcmil Al or Cu
	400	one 1/0-750 kcmil or two 1/0-350 kcmil Al or Cu
	600	two 1/0-750 kcmil Al or Cu

Table 9.177: NQ Standard Aluminum Mechanical Lugs—Main Circuit Breaker

Panel Type	Ampere Rating	Circuit Breaker Type	Lug Wire Range ▲
NQ	100	QOB	one #4–#2/0 Al or Cu
		FI	one #14–#1/0 Al or Cu
	150	HD, HG, HJ, HL	one #14–#3/0 Al or Cu
	225	QB, QD, QG, QJ	one #14-1/0 Cu or #8-1/0 Al
	250	JD, JG, JJ, JL	one #3/0–350 kcmil Al or Cu▲
		KI	one #1/0–350 kcmil Al or Cu
	400	LA, LH	one #1–600 kcmil Al or Cu or two #1–250 kcmil Al or Cu
	600	LC	two #4/0-500 kcmil Al or Cu

▲ The lug range shown is for the highest amperage of the circuit breaker frame shown in the table.

Table 9.178: NF Standard Mechanical Lugs—Main Lugs

Panel Type	Ampere Rating	Lug Wire Range
NF	125	one #6–2/0 Al or Cu
	250	one #6–350 kcmil Al or Cu
	400	one #1/0–750 kcmil or two #1/0–350 kcmil Al or Cu
	600	two #1/0–600 kcmil Al or Cu
	800	three #4/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu

Table 9.179: NF Standard Mechanical Lugs—Main Circuit Breaker

Panel Type	Ampere Rating	Circuit Breaker Type	Lug Wire Range ▲
NF	125	ED, EG, EJ	one #14–#2/0 Al or Cu
	100	FI	one #14–#1/0 Cu or one #12–#1/0 Al
	150	HD, HG, HJ, HL	one #14–#3/0 Al or Cu
	250	JD, JG, JJ, JL	one #3/0–350 kcmil Al or Cu▲
	250	KI	one #1/0–350 kcmil Al or Cu
	400	LA, LH	one #1–600 kcmil or two #1–250 kcmil Al or Cu
	600	LC, LI, LE, LX, LXI	two #4/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu

▲ The lug range shown is for the highest amperage of the circuit breaker frame shown in the table.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 9.180: Standard Mechanical Lugs—Main Lugs

Panel Type	Ampere Rating	Lug Wire Range ▲	Wire Range Wire Bending Space per NEC Table 373-6 ▲
I-Line	100	—	—
	225	one #6–300 kcmil Al or Cu	one #6–300 kcmil Al or Cu
	400	two #2–600 kcmil Al or Cu	one #2–600 kcmil Al or Cu
	600	two #2–600 kcmil Al or Cu	two #2–500 kcmil Al or Cu
	800	(4) 3/0–750 kcmil Al or Cu	(3) 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu
	1200	(4) 3/0–750 kcmil Al or Cu	(4) 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu

▲ (#) = Number of conductors per phase.

Table 9.181: Standard Mechanical Lugs—Main Circuit Breaker

Panel Type	Ampere Rating	Circuit Breaker Type	Lug Wire Range ▲	Wire Range Wire Bending Space per NEC Table 373-6 ▲
I-Line	100	FA, FH, FI	one #14–1/0 Al or Cu	one #14–1 Al or Cu
	150	HD, HG, HJ, HL	one #14–#3/0 Al or Cu	one #14–#3/0 Al or Cu
	225	KI	one #4–300 kcmil Al or Cu	one #4–300 kcmil Al or Cu
	250	JD, JG, JJ, JL	one #1/0–#4/0 Al or Cu or	one #1/0–300 kcmil Al or Cu
	400	LA, LH, LC, LX, LE, LI. LXI	one #1–600 kcmil Al or Cu	one #1–600 kcmil Al or Cu
	600	LC, LX, LE, LI, LXI, MA, MH	two 4/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu	two 4/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu
	800	MG, MJ	(3) 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu	(3) 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu
	800	PG, PJ, PL	(3) 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu	(3) 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu
	1200	PG, PJ, PL, RGC, RJC, RLC	(4) 3/0–600 kcmil Al or Cu	(4) 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu

▲ (#) = Number of conductors per phase.

Table 9.182: Standard Mechanical Lugs—Main Lugs

Panel Type	Mains Ampere Rating	Lug Wire Range ▲	Wire Range Wire Bending Space per NEC Table 373-6 ▲
QMB	225	one #6–300 kcmil Al or Cu	one #6–300 kcmil Al or Cu
	400	one #6–300 kcmil Al or Cu and, one 3/0–750 kcmil Al or Cu	one #6–300 kcmil Al or Cu and, one 3/0–750 kcmil Al or Cu
	600	two 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu	two 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu
	800	(4) 3/0–750 kcmil Al or Cu	(3) 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu or two 3/0–750 kcmil Al or Cu
	1200	(4) 3/0–750 kcmil Al or Cu	(4) 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu or (4) 3/0–750 kcmil Al or Cu
	1600	VCEL Compression Lugs Standard	

▲ (#) = Number of conductors per phase.

Table 9.183: Standard Mechanical Lugs—Main Switch

Panel Type	Mains Ampere Rating	Lug Wire Range ▲	Wire Range Wire Bending Space per NEC Table 373-6 ▲
QMB	200	#4–300 kcmil Al or Cu	one #4–300 kcmil Al or Cu
	400	3/0–600 kcmil Al or Cu	two 3/0–600 kcmil Al or Cu
	600	3/0–600 kcmil Al or Cu	two 3/0–600 kcmil Al or Cu
	800	3/0–600 kcmil Al or Cu	(3) 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu

▲ (#) = Number of conductors per phase.

Table 9.184: Standard Mechanical Lugs—QMB Branch Switch Units

Panel Type	Switch Ampere Rating	Lug Wire Range ▲	Wire Range Wire Bending Space per NEC Table 373-6 ▲
QMB	30	one #14–#2 Al or Cu	one #14–#2 Al or Cu
	60	one #14–#2 Al or Cu	one #14–#2 Al or Cu
	100	one #14–1/0 Al or Cu	one #14–1/0 Al or Cu
	200	one #4–300 kcmil Al or Cu	one #4–300 kcmil Al or Cu
	400	two 3/0–600 kcmil Al or Cu	two 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu
	600	two 3/0–600 kcmil Al or Cu	two 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu
	800	(3) 3/0–600 kcmil Al or Cu	(3) 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu

▲ (#) = Number of conductors per phase.

Table 9.185: Standard Mechanical Lugs—QMJ Branch Switch Units ▲

Panel Type	Switch Ampere Rating	Lug Wire Range ■	Wire Range Wire Bending Space per NEC Table 373-6 ■
QMJ	30	one #14–#2 Al or Cu	one #14–#2 Al or Cu
	60	one #14–#2 Al or Cu	one #14–#2 Al or Cu
	100	one #14–1/0 Al or Cu	one #14–1/0 Al or Cu
	200	one #6–300 kcmil Al or Cu	one #6–300 kcmil Al or Cu
	400	one 1/0–750 kcmil Al or Cu	one 1/0–750 kcmil Al or Cu
	400	two 1/0–300 kcmil Al or Cu	two 1/0–300 kcmil Al or Cu
	600	two 3/0–600 kcmil Al or Cu	two 3/0–600 kcmil Al or Cu

▲ Use only 90°C insulated conductors based on an ampacity of 75°C conductors.
■ (#) = Number of conductors per phase.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Standard Unit

Inverted Unit

Main Circuit Breaker and Current Transformer Compartment

Service Entrance Equipment Hot or Cold Sequence Metering, Top- or Bottom-feed, Indoor Construction at 600 Volts

General: Suitable for use as service entrance equipment on AC systems. Listed by Underwriters' Laboratories.

Service: 1Ø3W, 3Ø3W, 3Ø4W, rated up to 600 Vac maximum.

Metering: ■ Current transformer compartment with provisions for installing bar type current transformers. For window type current transformers, order bus link kit from product selection table below.

Standard unit is factory assembled for bottom feed cold sequence or top feed hot sequence metering applications. The unit is field convertible for bottom feed hot sequence or top feed cold sequence metering. Refer to Class 2730 Installation and Operation Bulletin for field conversion details.

Mains: Main disconnects provided. 400-800 ampere: MJP. 1000-1200 ampere: PJP. Handle lock-off attachment provided for main circuit breaker as standard.

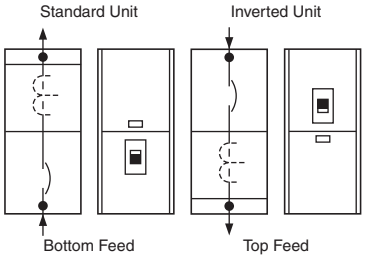
Refer to page 7-37 for field installable accessories.

Enclosure: Front accessible, totally enclosed, gray baked enamel finish. Available as indoor construction only. **Dimensions—78 in. H x 26 in. W x 14.3 in. D**

▲ Not EUSERC approved. For EUSERC approved Speed-D switchboard, see pages 11-3 through 11-5.
■ Field conversion is the customer's responsibility, only the standard configuration is built by the factory.

Service Applications

Cold Sequence Metering



Hot Sequence Metering

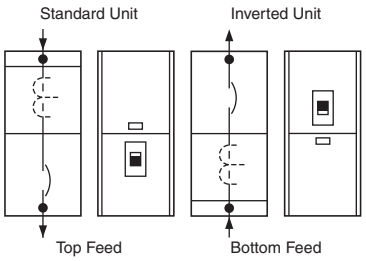


Table 9.186: Product Selection Table

System	Service Voltage (AC)	Ampere Rating of Main	Catalog Number	$ Price
1P3W, 3Ø3W, 3Ø4W	600 V Max.	400	CTC364CU▲	**7020.**
		600	CTC366CU▲	**8805.**
		800	CTC368CU▲	**11405.**
		1000	CTC3610CU▲	**14595.**
		1200	CTC3612CU▲	**16416.**
Bus Link Kit—Utilized when installing window type current transformers			SS4BLC■	**228.**
Ground Fault Protection Factory installed only♦				**4718.**

▲ Includes 8 in. box extension.
■ Kits required per 3Ø application:
400–600 A—Order one kit
800–1200 A—Order two kits
♦ Must specify feed (top or bottom) and sequence (hot or cold) at the time of order. Ground fault protection—consists of ground fault relay, ground fault sensor, and display. Available only on 1000 A and 1200 A Units. The Ground fault option adds 8 in. of height to the enclosure (78 in. + 8 in. = 86 in.).

Table 9.187: Lug Table

Ampere Rating	Main Circuit Breaker Lug Wire Range ▲	Ground Lug
400	(3) 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu	#6 AWG–300 kcmil Al or Cu
600	(3) 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu	
800	(3) 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu	
1000	(4) 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu	
1200	(4) 3/0–500 kcmil Al or Cu	

▲ CT bus lugs and neutral lugs are identical to the main circuit breaker lugs.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

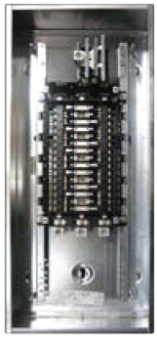
New!

14" Wide NQ Panelboard
Main Lug

New!

Main Breaker Panelboard

New!



Main Lug Panelboard

NQ 14 inch wide Panelboard—240 Vac, 48 Vdc

14" wide NQ panelboards are now available for those customers whose equipment space is limited. Developed with customer input, Square D panelboards are built to last, featuring innovations for ease of installation and durability.

Features

- 240 Vac, 48 Vdc maximum
- 225 A maximum main circuit breaker or main lugs
- 100 A maximum branch circuit breakers
- Visi-Trip® indication on branch circuit breakers
- 10,000 A through 65,000 A Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR)
- Interiors supplied with tin plated copper bus as standard
- Interiors accept both bolt-on and plug-on branch circuit breakers
- Three-phase, four-wire interiors available
- Panelboards available with Mono-Flat® front
- Suitable for use as service entrance equipment
- Branch circuit filler plates provide fast and easy installation
- Both fully and series rated systems are available

Table 9.188: Main Lugs—Accepts Plug-On and Bolt-On Breakers

Pole Spaces	Mains Rating	Total $ Price Interior Front and Enclosure		Interior Only (Order Branch Circuit Breakers Separately)		Type 1 Enclosure					
						Box 14"W x 5.75"Db		Mono-Flat® Front		Hinged Front	
		Type 1	Type 3R, 5, 12	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
18	100	**1407.**	—	NQ418L1C14	**951.**	NQB532	**118.**	NQC32( )	**338.**	N/A	—
30		**1647.**	—	NQ430L1C14	**1191.**	NQB532	**118.**	NQC32( )	**338.**	N/A	—
30	225	**1748.**	—	NQ430L2C14	**1292.**	NQB532	**118.**	NQC32( )	**338.**	N/A	—
42		**2028.**	—	NQ442L2C14	**1551.**	NQB538	**118.**	NQC38( )	**338.**	N/A	—

Table 9.189: Main Circuit Breaker—Accepts Plug-On and Bolt-On Breakers

Pole Spaces	Mains Rating	Total $ Price Interior, Front, Box and Adapter Kit		Interior Only (Order Branch Circuit Breakers Separately)		Main Circuit Breaker Adapter Kit (Less Circuit Breaker)			Type 1 Enclosure					
									Box 14"W x 5.75"Db		Mono-Flat® Front		Hinged Front	
		Type 1	Type 12	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Circuit Breaker Frame Size	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
15	100 backfed	**1407.**	—	NQ418L1C14	**951.**	—	—	Select QOB 3-pole or QOB-VH	NQB532	**118.**	NQC32( )	**338.**	N/A	—
27		**1647.**	—	NQ430L1C14	**1191.**	—	—		NQB532	**118.**	NQC32( )	**338.**	N/A	—
30	225	**2528.**	—	NQ430L2C14	**1292.**	NQMB2HJ14	**780.**	HD, HG, HJ, HL or JD, JG, JJ, JL, QB, QD, QG, QJ	NQB544	**118.**	NQC44( )	**338.**	N/A	—
42		**2808.**	—	NQ442L2C14	**1551.**	NQMB2Q14	**780.**		NQB550	**118.**	NQC50( )	**359.**	N/A	—

Note: Copper bussing standard.
Add “F” for flush, “S” for surface.
SFL, TFL and SFC/B are not available (add footnote letter).

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 10

Integrated Power and Control Solutions (IPaCS) Equipment

MPS, see page **10-3**

IPC, see page **10-3**

IPC2, see page **10-4**

IPaCS™ Equipment Overview 10-2

Modular Panelboard System 10-3

Integrated Power Center 10-3

Standby Power Quick Connect Tap Box 10-4

Submetering Integrated Power Center 10-4

Integrated Power Center 2 10-4

- Integrated Power Center 2 10-4
- Integrated Power Center 2 Transformer Combo 10-5
- Integrated Power Center 2 Transformer Combo Merchandise Specifications 10-5
- Integrated Power Center 2 Transformer Combo Merchandise Configurations 10-6

SQUARE D by Schneider Electric
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Schneider Electric

Integrated Power and Control Solutions Equipment Overview

For over 30 years, Schneider Electric's Integrated Power and Control Solutions (IPaCS™) business has been providing integrated equipment solutions for retail construction, commercial, and industrial projects.

The Square D® Brand IPaCS family of integrated equipment combines electrical distribution, building controls, and automation into a single factory-assembled and pre-wired enclosure/lineup. Our innovative, cost-effective integrated solutions save valuable floor space, shorten construction cycle times, and reduce installation and material handling costs.

Modular Panelboard System — Pre-Engineered Solution

The Modular Panelboard System (MPS) is tailored to customer specifications and may include panels, transformers, and lighting control. Special Powerlink® lighting control and column-width panel interiors are available. Additional options include power and control cable wiring, contactors, terminal blocks, TVSS, equipment spaces, and power metering/monitoring solutions. Seismically-qualified MPS sections are also available.

Tailored to customer specifications, MPS sections are:

- 86 in. (2184 mm) High
- 9.5 in. (241 mm) Deep
- Width can vary depending on customer specifications

Integrated Power Center — Custom-Designed Solution

For more complex applications, the Integrated Power Center (IPC) allows for the integration of a variety of components, including electrical distribution equipment, HVAC controls, lighting controls, power quality and power conditioning products, TVSS, building management systems and power metering/monitoring solutions. As with all Square D IPaCS integrated solutions, the IPC is designed to meet applicable codes and standards and is available as seismically-qualified.

Factory-assembled, pre-wired (based on shipping splits), and tested in a controlled environment, IPC sections are:

- 84 in. (2134 mm) High
- 10.5 in. (266.7 mm) Deep
- Width can vary depending on customer specifications

Standby Power Quick Connect Tap Box — UL Listed

Installing our Standby Power Quick Connect (SPQ) Tap Box provides the ability to quickly and safely connect to a portable standby power generator. It is rated for 600 A maximum and is available in both 240 V and 480 V versions. The SPQ Tap Box is suitable for NEMA 3R installations keeping the generator connection cables outside your facility and reducing the risk of electrical hazard exposure to employees. The SPQ Tap Box is:

- 36 in. (915 mm) High
- 30 in. (762 mm) Wide
- 16 in. (305 mm) Deep

Submetering Integrated Power Center

The Submetering Integrated Power Center (IPC) is an ideal solution for multi-tenant or departmental metering applications within office towers, condominiums, apartment buildings, shopping centers, and other multi-user environments. The Submetering IPC combines the panel with breakers, the PowerLogic E4800 multi-circuit energy meter and the associated CTs in a factory-assembled and pre-wired solution saving significant space and on-site installation time. Submetering IPC sections are:

- 10.5 in. (266.7 mm) Deep
- Submetering IPC width and height can vary depending on the application

Integrated Power Center 2

The newest addition to the family of Integrated solutions, the Integrated Power Center 2 (IPC2™) provides maximum flexibility to meet customers' specifications. Features include those found in the IPC and are provided in a free-standing enclosure that can be front and rear aligned when transformers are included. The IPC2 family is available as seismically-qualified.

Enclosure options include NEMA 1, NEMA 1 with driphood and NEMA 3R. IPC2 sections are:

- 91.5 in. (2324.1 mm) High
- 24 in. (924 mm) Deep (Standard depth, additional depths are available)
  Contact the Schneider Electric Integrated Power and Control Solutions business (1-800-868-9662) for more information.
- Width and depth can vary depending on customer specifications

Integrated Power Center 2 Transformer Combo

Ideally suited for projects having both 480Y/277V and 208Y/120V requirements. Available as a stand-alone solution or can be incorporated into an MPS, IPC or IPC2 lineup. The standard 42" wide x 24" deep footprint will decrease space requirements by 40% or more. A typical IPC2 Transformer Combo includes two panels in the upper cells and a transformer in the bottom cell. Other upper cell options include contactors, individually mounted circuit breakers, ATS's, equipment spaces and power metering/monitoring solutions. The IPC2 Transformer Combo is available as seismically-qualified.

Enclosure options include NEMA 1, NEMA 1 with driphood and NEMA 3R. IPC2 Transformer Combo sections are:

- 91.5 in. (2324.1 mm) High
- Width and depth can vary depending on the transformer kVA

Additional savings are realized on installation, material costs and material handling, as shown in the table below.

Table 10.1: IPC2 Transformer Combo — Estimated Savings

	Stick-Built	Transformer Combo	Savings Realized
Estimated Installation Hours	26–32	3–6	23–26
Materials	Associated pipe, wire and fittings	—	Associated pipe, wire and fittings
No. of Pieces Handled	20–30	1	19–29

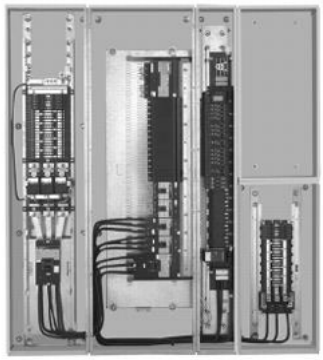
▲ Based on an NF 480 V panel, 75 kVA transformer, NQ 240 V panel installation.

The IPC2 Transformer Combo has been recognized by the electrical industry by winning the following awards:

- 2006 INNOVATION Award given by the *Electrical Contracting Products* magazine
- 2006 Product of the Year Gold Medal Award given by the *Consulting/Specifying Engineer* magazine

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Modular Panelboard System



MPS Interior

Integrated Power Center

IPC Interior

Modular Panelboard System

The pre-engineered Modular Panelboard System (MPS) bundles electrical distribution equipment into a single factory-assembled and wired integrated system. This approach replaces the traditional method of independently mounting each panelboard and lighting control system. MPS allows for the integration of a variety of components including:

- Panelboards: I-Line, NF, NQ, and Column-width
- Surge Suppression: TVSS integral to panel and/or separately mounted
- Lighting Controls: Powerlink® or lighting contactors
- Monitoring/Metering: Powerlogic® power meters, circuit monitors, branch circuit monitoring, and system display meters

Equipment spaces including factory-installed lighting contactors are available in three configurations:

1. Unwired: Mounted in cell only
2. Line side wired: Line side of each pole is wired to a branch circuit breaker
3. Fully-wired: Line side of each pole is wired to a branch circuit breaker, load side of each pole is wired to a terminal block

Built on a panelboard platform, Modular Panelboard System sections are NEMA 1-rated and meet the requirements of UL 67. Individual MPS configurations include panel sections in full-height, stacked or side-by-side arrangements. Individual sections measure:

- 86 in. (2184 mm) High
- 10–44 in. (254–1118 mm) Wide
- 9.5 in. (241 mm) Deep

Typical applications for MPS equipment include:

- Restaurants / Food service
- Office buildings / Public buildings
- Warehouses
- Schools / Universities

Integrated Power Center

The custom-designed Integrated Power Center (IPC) combines electrical distribution equipment and building management controls into a single factory-assembled and wired integrated system. IPC has much greater design flexibility for producing a fully-customized solution integrating a variety of distribution and control components, including:

- Panelboards: I-Line, NF, NQ, and Column-width
- Surge Suppression: TVSS integral to panel and/or separately-mounted
- Lighting Controls: Powerlink® or lighting contactors
- Monitoring/Metering: Powerlogic® power meters, circuit monitors, branch circuit monitoring, and system display meters
- Power quality and power conditioning
- Building automation
- HVAC controls

Equipment spaces including factory-installed lighting contactors are available in three configurations:

1. Unwired: Mounted in cell only
2. Line side wired: Line side of each pole is wired to a branch circuit breaker
3. Fully-wired: Line side of each pole is wired to a branch circuit breaker, load side of each pole is wired to a terminal block

Integrated Power Centers are NEMA 1 rated and meet the requirements of UL 891. As with all integrated solutions, IPCs are shipped to the site fully-assembled, completely pre-tested and ready-to-install. Individual IPC configurations include panel sections in full height, stacked, or side-by-side arrangements. IPC sections measure:

- 84 in. (2134 mm) High
- 10.25 (260 mm) Deep
- Widths vary, depending upon customer specifications

Typical applications for IPC equipment include:

- Retail stores / Grocery stores
- Office buildings / Public buildings
- Shopping malls / Strip malls
- Schools/Universities
- Restaurants / Food service
- Hotels/Motels
- Warehouses
- Equipment rooms

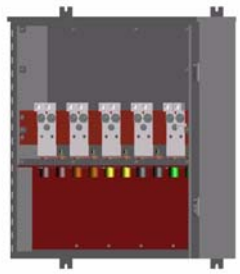
MPS and IPC Layout, Lead Time, and Pricing

Contact your local field sales office.

MPS and IPC Shipping

MPS and IPC lineups are shipped factory-assembled and pre-wired. Customers may specify single- or multiple-section shipping splits (some limitations apply). In addition, lineups may be ordered with or without factory-installed power cables.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Standby Power Quick-Connect Tap Box

Standby Power Quick Connect Tap Box

The Standby Power Quick Connect (SPQ) Tap Box provides a reliable solution to quickly and safely connect to a portable standby power generator. Two versions of the SPQ Tap Box have been designed and tested to the required UL standard and offer a wider range of solutions for our customers. All SPQ Tap Boxes are NEMA 3R-rated.

The SPQTB Tap Box is a termination box with a lug-in/lug-out design. Key design features include:

- Rated for 800 A maximum at 600 V maximum
- Generator connection lugs (lug-in) are suitable for use with Type W cable; Standby power disconnect lugs (lug-out) are standard mechanical lugs
- Designed, manufactured and tested to UL 1773 standards
- Lugs are marked for connection sequence (G, N, A, B, C)

The SPQCL Tap Box uses cam-lock receptacles for generator connection. Key design features include:

- Rated for 600 A maximum at 600 V maximum
- Provided with color-coded cam-lock receptacles – male end
- Designed, manufactured and tested to UL 1008 SB standards
- Cam-locks are marked for connection sequence (G, N, A, B, C)

Submetering Integrated Power Center

Submetering Integrated Power Center

The Submetering Integrated Power Center (IPC) is an ideal solution for multi-tenant or departmental metering applications. It combines the ability to meter multiple feeder breakers inside a pre-wired enclosure. The Submetering IPC offers significant space and labor savings by replacing individually enclosed, mounted, and wired panels and metering components and providing an integrated solution in one enclosure/lineup including:

- Panelboards
- PowerLogic® E4800 Multi-Circuit Energy Meters and associated CTs
- Surge Suppression
- Factory-installed wiring between components

Submetering IPC width and height dimensions vary depending on the application. All sections are 10.5 in. (266.7 mm) deep.

Typical applications for Submetering IPC equipment include:

- Office towers
- Condominiums
- Apartment buildings
- Shopping centers
- Other multi-user environments
- Configurations with 2-PowerLogic E4800 meters plus Ethernet switch when required based on the number of metered points

Integrated Power Center 2

Integrated Power Center 2

The Integrated Power Center 2 (IPC2™) provides maximum design flexibility. In addition to the features found in the Integrated Power Center (IPC), IPC2 lineups are free-standing enclosures that can be front and rear-aligned. IPC2 has the ability to incorporate:

- Panelboards: I-Line, NF, and NQ
- Transformers: 300 Kva (max), EE
  - — K-rated and HMT also available; may limit max kVA size of transformer
- Individually-mounted circuit breakers
- Surge Suppression: TVSS integral to panel and/or separately mounted
- Automatic Transfer Switch: Open type 400 A 3-pole maximum including a variety of options
- Lighting Controls: Powerlink® or lighting contactors
- PowerLogic® Monitoring / Metering: power meters, circuit monitors, branch circuit monitoring, and system display meters
- Building Management Systems

As a stand-alone solution, the IPC2 family provides the flexibility to enter and/or exit the section from either the top or bottom. IPC2 is offered in a variety of widths and depths:

- 24–48 in. (610–1219 mm) Wide
- 24–36 in. (610–915 mm) Deep

Typical applications for IPC2 equipment include:

- Schools/Universities
- Office buildings
- Data centers
- Industrial facilities
- Casinos
- Hotels
- Any project with panels and transformers

ICP2 Layout, Lead Time, and Pricing

Contact your nearest field sales office.

IPC2 Shipping

IPC2 lineups are shipped fully-assembled, completely-tested, and ready-to-install. Customers may specify single- or multiple-section shipping splits (some limitations apply). In addition, lineups may be ordered with or without factory-installed power cables.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

IPC2 Transformer Combo

Integrated Power Center 2 Transformer Combo

For projects having both 480Y/277 V and 208Y/120 V requirements, the Integrated Power Center 2 (IPC2) Transformer Combo is the perfect solution. One of the most popular members of the IPC2 product family, the IPC2 Transformer Combo has been recognized by the industry multiple times for its innovative design.

As a stand-alone solution, the IPC2 Transformer Combo is appropriate when panelboards and transformers are installed in close proximity to each other. It provides the flexibility to enter and/or exit the section from either the top or the bottom. Catalog numbers have been created for some of the more typical configurations (see Table 10.2).

All IPC2 sections can be close-coupled to QED switchboard, MPS, and IPC products. Enclosure options for IPC2 include NEMA 1, NEMA 1 with driphood, and NEMA 3R-rated, and all meet the requirements of UL 891. These sections are also seismically-qualified to meet IBC and ASCE7 requirements.

Table 10.2: IPC2 Transformer Combo Merchandise Configuration Specifications

Catalog No. IPC2TC-1EE

NF Panelboard	NQ Panelboard	Transformer
• 480Y/277 V 3Ø 4W • 225/3 MB 18 k AIC • 1–125/3 (Transformer) • 39-1PSO • Copper Bus / Ground Bus • SUSE	• 208Y/120 V 3Ø 4W • 225/3 MB 10 k AIC • 42-1PSO • Copper Bus / Ground Bus	• 480 V–208Y/120 V 3Ø • 75 kVA • Energy Efficient transformers in compliance with the 2005 Energy Act • 150° C Temp Rise • Aluminum Windings • 6-2.5% Taps; 2+ 4-

Catalog No. IPC2TC-2EE

NF Panelboard	NQ Panelboard	Transformer
• 480Y/277 V 3Ø 4W • 400 A MLO 18 k AIC • 1–125/3 (Transformer) • 39-1PSO • Copper Bus / Ground Bus • SUSE	• 208Y/120 V 3Ø 4W • 225/3 MB 10 k AIC • 42-1PSO • Copper Bus / Ground Bus	• 480 V–208Y/120 V 3Ø • 75 kVA • Energy Efficient transformers in compliance with the 2005 Energy Act • 150° C Temp Rise • Aluminum Windings • 6-2.5% Taps; 2+ 4-

Catalog No. IPC2TC-3EE

NQ Panelboard	NQ Panelboard	Transformer
• 208Y/120 V 3Ø 4W • 225/3 MB 10 k AIC • 42-1PSO • Copper Bus / Ground Bus • FT Lugs	• 208Y/120 V 3Ø 4W • 225 A MLO 10 k AIC • 42-1PSO • Copper Bus / Ground Bus	• 480 V–208Y/120 V 3Ø • 75 kVA • Energy Efficient transformers in compliance with the 2005 Energy Act • 150° C Temp Rise • Aluminum Windings • 6-2.5% Taps; 2+ 4-

Catalog No. IPC2TC-4EE

NF Panelboard	NQ Panelboard	Transformer
• 480Y/277 V 3Ø 4W • 400 A MLO 18 k AIC • 1–175/3 (Transformer) • 30-1PSO • Copper Bus / Ground Bus • SUSE	• 208Y/120 V 3Ø 4W • 400/3 MB 10 k AIC • 42-1PSO • Copper Bus / Ground Bus	• 480 V–208Y/120 V 3Ø • 112½ kVA • Energy Efficient transformers in compliance with the 2005 Energy Act • 150° C Temp Rise • Aluminum Windings • 6-2.5% Taps; 2+ 4-

Catalog No. IPC2TC-5EE

NF Panelboard	NQ Panelboard	Transformer
• 480Y/277V 3Ø 4W • 400/3 MB 18k AIC • 1-125/3 (Transformer) • 27-1PSO • Copper Bus/Ground Bus • SUSE	• 208Y/120V 3Ø 4W • 225/3 MB 10k AIC • 42-1PSO • Copper Bus/Ground Bus	• 480V-208Y/120V 3Ø • 75kVA • Energy Efficient transformers in compliance with the 2005 Energy Act • 150 °C Temp Rise • Aluminum Windings • 6-2.5% Taps; 2+ 4-

Catalog No. IPC2TC-6EE

NF Panelboard	NQ Panelboard	NQ Panelboard	Transformer
• 480Y/277 V 3Ø 4W • 225/3 MB 18 k AIC • 1–125/3 (Transformer) • 39-1PSO • Copper Bus / Ground Bus • SUSE	• 208Y/120 V 3Ø 4W • 225/3 MB 10 k AIC • 42-1PSO • Copper Bus / Ground Bus • FT Lugs	• 208Y/120 V 3Ø 4W • 225 A MLO 10k AIC • 42-1PSO • Copper Bus / Ground Bus	• 480 V–208Y/120 V 3Ø • 75 kVA • Energy Efficient transformers in compliance with the 2005 Energy Act • 150° C Temp Rise • Aluminum Windings • 6-2.5% Taps; 2+ 4-

Catalog No. IPC2TC-7EE

NF Panelboard	NQ Panelboard	Transformer
• 480Y/277 V 3Ø 4W • 125 A MLO 18 k AIC • 1–60/3 (Transformer) • 15-1PSO • Copper Bus / Ground Bus • SUSE	• 208Y/120 V 3Ø 4W • 125/3 MB 10 k AIC • 12-1PSO • Copper Bus / Ground Bus	• 480 V–208Y/120 V 3Ø • 45 kVA • Energy Efficient transformers in compliance with the 2005 Energy Act • 150° C Temp Rise • Aluminum Windings • 6-2.5% Taps; 2+ 4-

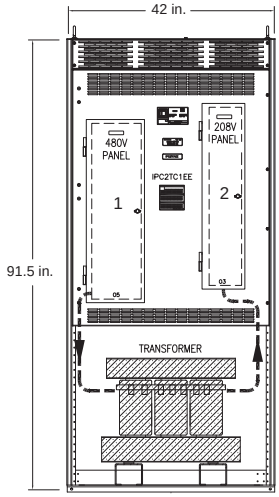
Catalog No. IPC2TC-8EE

NF Panelboard	NQ Panelboard	Transformer
• 480Y/277 V 3Ø 4W • 125 A MLO 18 k AIC • 1–40/3 (Transformer) • 15-1PSO • Copper Bus / Ground Bus • SUSE	• 208Y/120 V 3Ø 4W • 100/3 MB 10 k AIC • 15-1PSO • Copper Bus / Ground Bus	• 480 V–208Y/120 V 3Ø • 30 kVA • Energy Efficient transformers in compliance with the 2005 Energy Act • 150° C Temp Rise • Aluminum Windings • 6-2.5% Taps; 2+ 4-

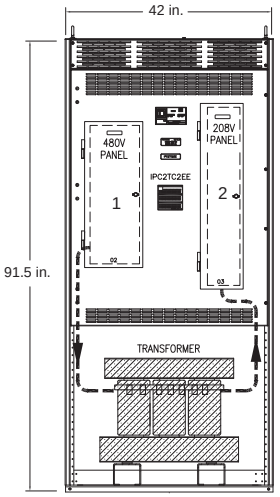
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Integrated Power Center 2 Transformer Combo Standard Merchandise Configurations

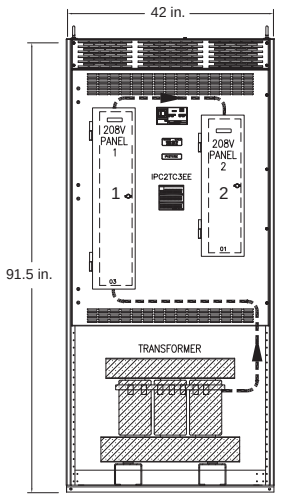
The IPC2™ Transformer Combo is available in eight standard merchandise configurations, as shown below (additional configurations are available; contact your nearest field sales office).



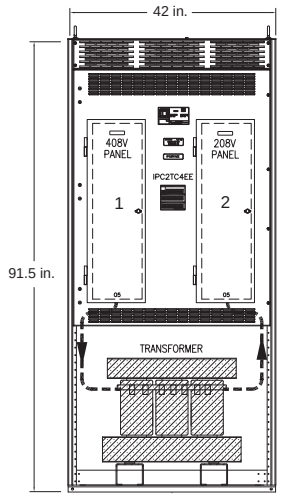
IPC2TC-1EE



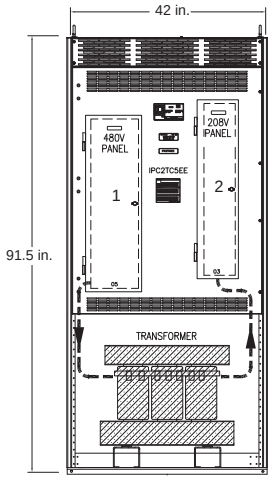
IPC2TC-2EE



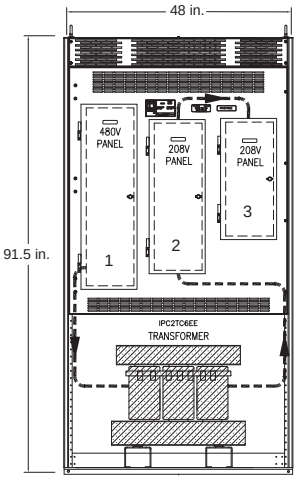
IPC2TC-3EE



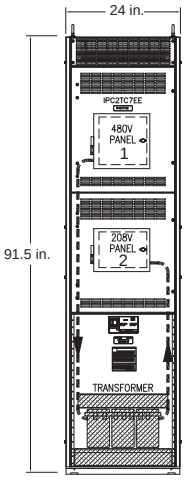
IPC2TC-4EE



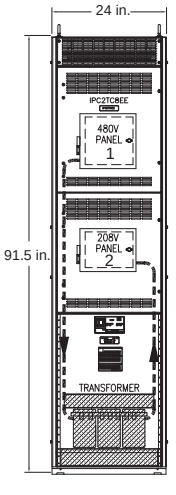
IPC2TC-5EE



IPC2TC-6EE



IPC2TC-7EE



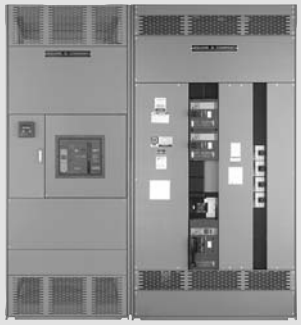
IPC2TC-8EE

NOTE: *All sections have both top and bottom conduit entry/exit points.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 11

Switchboards and Switchgear



QED-S Switchboard
see page 11-2

HVL/cc and Metalclad Switchgear
see pages11-8 and 11-15

Unit Substation
see page 11-16

Model III Package Unit Substation
see page 11-16

Power-Style® Switchboards

Power-Style® QED-S Switchboard (UL Listed)	**11-2**
Power-Style® QED-2 Switchboard (UL Listed)	**11-2**
Power-Style® QED-6 Switchboard (UL Listed)	**11-3**
Power-Style® Commercial Multi-Metering Switchboards	**11-3**

Speed-D® Switchboards

Speed-D® SB/SF Switchboards (UL Listed)	**11-4, 11-5**

Switchgear

Power-Zone® 4 Low Voltage Switchgear with Masterpact® Circuit Breakers	**11-6**
Micrologic® Trip Units	**11-6**
MiniBreak™ Compact Height Switches— 5.5 kV—200 A	**11-7**
HVL/cc Metal-Enclosed Load Interrupter Switchgear—Full Range	**11-8**
HVL/cc Switchgear—Quick Ship Program—5–15 kV, 600 A	**11-9, 11-10**
HVL Metal-Enclosed Load Interrupter Switchgear—Full Range	**11-11**
HVL Switchgear—Quick Ship Program— 5 kV–15 kV, 600 A Features	**11-11**
HVL Switches for Power-Dry II ™, Power-Cast II ®, and Uni-Cast II ® Transformer Connections	**11-12, 11-13**
Square D® brand DIN/E Fuse Selection Tables—HVL	**11-14**
Fuse Selection Tables Boric Acid Fuses—HVL	**11-14**
Masterclad® Medium Voltage Metalclad™ Switchgear (UL Listed)	**11-15**
Arc Terminator™ Arc Extinguishing System	**11-15**

Unit Substations

Unit Substations	**11-16**
Power-Zone® Model III Package Unit Substations	**11-16**

MV Controllers and Substation Circuit Breakers

Motorpact™ Medium Voltage Motor Controllers (UL Listed)	**11-18**
Powersub® Vacuum Substation Circuit Breaker Type FVR (Not UL Listed)	**11-18**

Transparent Ready® Equipment

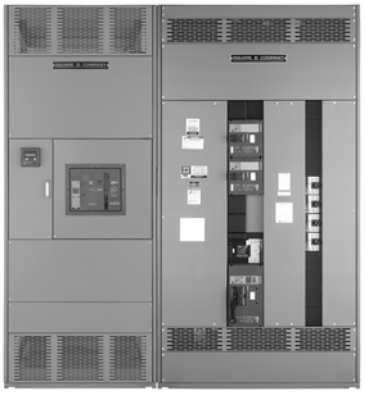
Switchboards and switchgear with Powerlogic® circuit monitors and Web-enabled ethernet communication devices are a part of Schneider Electric's Transparent Ready power equipment family.

When specified as Transparent Ready, the power equipment is provided with a factory- configured "plug and play" communications system that allows the authorized user access to equipment status and monitoring information using only a standard Web browser. Ask your nearest Schneider Electric sales office for details about Transparent Ready power distribution equipment.

Transparent Ready™
Web-enabled Power & Control

SQUARE D
by Schneider Electric
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Schneider Electric



QED-S Switchboard
(Class 2741)

Power-Style® QED-S Switchboard (UL Listed)

- Front accessible load connections
- Front and rear alignment standard
- Switchboard fed by cable
- Switchboard ratings through 4000 A, 200 kA
- Thermal-magnetic, electronic, and Micrologic® fixed-mounted circuit breaker mains and feeders
- Stored energy fixed-mounted mains
- Fixed-mounted fusible switch mains and feeders
- Group-mounted circuit breaker and fusible switch mains and feeders
- Main devices in six sub-division or single main configurations
- Main and branch devices in single section configuration
- Multiple individual devices in single section configurations
- Main lugs in separate section in lineup or behind devices
- Thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with standard, high, extra-high, or current-limiting capability
- Electronic circuit breakers with standard, high, or extra-high capability
- Exclusive Micrologic microprocessor trip circuit breakers, 80% or 100% rated
- Selected utilities and Powerlogic® customer metering
- Selected options on circuit breakers and fusible switches
- Internally mounted Surgelogic® Transient Voltage Surge Suppression (TVSS) optional

QED-2 Switchboard
(Class 2742)

Power-Style® QED-2 Switchboard (UL Listed)

- Front accessible load connections
- Front and rear alignment standard
- Switchboard fed by cable, busway, transformer, or QED switchboard
- Switchboard ratings through 5000 A, 200 kA; higher amperages available
- Thermal-magnetic, electronic, and Micrologic, or stored energy fixed- and drawout-mounted, circuit breaker mains and feeders
- Fixed-mounted fusible switch mains and feeders
- Group-mounted circuit breaker and fusible switch mains and feeders
- Main devices in six sub-division or single main configurations
- Main and branch devices in single section configuration
- Multiple individual devices in single section configurations
- Main lugs in separate section in lineup or behind devices
- Group-mounted mains and branches
- Thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with standard, high, extra-high or current-limiting capability
- Electronic circuit breakers with standard, high, or extra-high capability
- Exclusive Micrologic microprocessor trip circuit breakers, 80% or 100% rated
- All utilities
- Powerlogic customer metering, including custom communications capability and interwiring
- Transparent Ready® Equipment communications
- Zone selective interlocking on Micrologic circuit breakers, and group mounted 100/250 A thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with add-on ground-fault and bolted pressure fusible switches
- All options available on circuit breakers and fusible switches
- Custom engineering including main-tie-mains, multiple sets of thru-bus, reduced heights, and engineered houses
- Internally mounted Surgelogic TVSS option

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

QED-6 Switchboard (Class 2746)

Power-Style® QED-6 Switchboard (UL Listed)

Masterpact® NW and NT, and PowerPact® H, J, and D Circuit Breakers

The QED-6 switchboard is designed to provide excellent distribution, protection, and power quality management in commercial electrical equipment. The circuit protective components of the switchboard are the Masterpact NW and NT circuit breakers in 800–5000 A frame sizes, as well as the PowerPact H, J, and D circuit breakers in 15–600 A frame sizes. These circuit breakers deliver maximum system uptime, system selectivity, ease of maintenance, and reliable circuit protection.

QED-6 switchboard features include: Masterpact NW UL 489 Listed circuit breakers for main and feeder devices, Masterpact NT UL 489 Listed circuit breakers for feeder devices, PowerPact H, J, and D UL 489 Listed circuit breakers for feeder devices, and a wide range of designs and options. Highly flexible drawout/plug-in circuit breakers can meet a wide variety of power distribution requirements. Choices include plug-in or drawout construction in PowerPact H, J, and D circuit breakers, and prepared drawout or plug-in spaces that are equipped with all specified control functions. This capability allows quick additions for load upgrades.

- QED-6 switchboards are designed, listed, and built to UL 891; Masterpact and PowerPact circuit breakers are designed, listed, and built to UL 489
- Circuit breakers are individually mounted, rear connected; Masterpact NW and NT circuit breakers are drawout; PowerPact H, J, and D breakers are plug-in as standard, drawout as an option
- Family of field installable and upgradeable Micrologic® trip units with optional Powerlogic® data communications features
- QED-6 switchboards can offer optional Transparent Ready® Web-enabled communications capability
- Switchboard ratings up to 150 kA short-circuit current rating for services 1600–5000 A
- Up to (12) 250 A PowerPact H and J circuit breakers in a single 30-inch wide section
- Up to (8) 600 A frame PowerPact D or (8) 1200 A frame Masterpact NT circuit breakers in a single 30-inch wide section
- Flexible branch circuit breaker locations: Masterpact NW and NT and PowerPact H, J, and D circuit breakers can be mixed in a single 30-inch wide section (15–2000 A)
- Compartmentalization: separate compartments for circuit breakers, bussing, and load cabling
- Available in 54-inch, 60-inch, and 72-inch deep construction
- Available in NEMA 3R outdoor walk-in enclosures
- Masterpact and PowerPact circuit breakers are field maintainable

Table 11.1: Circuit Breaker Selection

Rating (A) (Frame)	Circuit Breakers
150–250	PowerPact H, J
400–600	PowerPact D
800–1200	Masterpact NT
800–5000	Masterpact NW

QED-6 switchboards are reliable power protection equipment when working with telecommunication facilities, e-business servers, or mainframes that perform critical business transactions. These types of facilities cannot afford downtime.

QED-6 rear-connected switchboards are designed as standalone switchboards or as an integral part of the low voltage equipment lineup in a user's power unit substation.

Specify QED-6 Switchboards

When drawout construction is required for quick circuit breaker changeout; system requirements call for circuit breakers to close within five cycles; stored energy circuit breakers are required; front access to control wires is desired; ease of installation, maintenance, and upgrade of circuit breaker compartmentalization is required; system integrity and segregation of circuit breaker compartments from bus and cable compartments is required; equipment isolation is required.

Commercial Multi-Metering Switchboard (Classes 2755, 2756)

Benefits/Values of Circuit Breaker Performance

Masterpact NW and NT circuit breakers are designed to provide maximum protection and reliable operation with a long service life. They exceed all UL 489 endurance testing requirements and are certified to a minimum of 10,000 operations through the 3000 A frame.

System Coordination

Short-time ratings are high, giving users excellent system coordination and selectivity with downstream breakers.

High Short-Circuit Current Ratings (SCCR)

Up to 150 k AIR at 480 V and 200 k AIR at 240 V, which allows customers to design systems with high fault current and paralleling schemes.

Arc Flash Limiting Feeder Breakers

High speed operation of Masterpact NW and NT circuit breakers (150 k AIR) help reduce arc flash incident energy (cal/cm2) on downstream equipment.

Ease of Installation and Maintenance

Thru-the-door construction, an easy to operate drawout mechanism, and front access to all control wiring make this equipment easy to install, maintain, and upgrade. Load connections in the cable compartment are easily accessible in the rear of the switchboard.

Ability to Upgrade

UL Listed, field-installable accessories include: motor operators, shunt trips, under voltage devices, trip units, and communication modules for trip units. Manually operated circuit breakers are field convertible to electrical operation.

Open Communication System

The Masterpact NW and NT circuit breakers' Micrologic trip units use Modbus® RTU protocol. This is a widely accepted protocol, which allows QED-6 to be integrated into new or many existing communication systems including Transparent Ready Web-enabled communications.

Adaptable

Drawout and bolt-in circuit breakers, front access control wiring, and expandable lineups are quickly adaptable to changing load and control requirements.

Expandable

Masterpact NW and NT circuit breakers have many control termination points, giving the equipment extensive flexibility and expandability for sophisticated control schemes.

Power-Style® Commercial Multi-Metering Switchboards

- UL Listed
- Lever bypass and EUSERC non lever bypass
- Hot sequence metering—EUSERC, NEMA, LOCAL
- Front and rear alignment standard
- Switchboard ratings through 4000 A, 100 kA
- Meter sections in either three- or six-socket section configuration
- Tenant mains either circuit breaker or fusible
- 60–200 A without lever bypass with self-contained meter sockets, 5- or 7-jaw, ring type and test block where required
- 60–200 A lever bypass with self-contained meter sockets, 7-jaw, ringless
- Factory-installed devices with completely wired from meter socket to disconnect
- Provisions for adding future tenants available, as well as future sections
- Sections in either NEMA 1 or NEMA 3R construction
- For use on 120/240, 120/208, and 277/480 volt systems
- Integrated, front-accessible wireway for top exiting load cables
- Customer access area for top exiting load cables

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Speed-D® SB/SF Switchboards (UL Listed)

- UL Listed
- Hot sequence utility compartment per EUSERC requirements
- Two types:
  - — Utility–Service disconnect–distribution
  - — Utility–Up to six service disconnects
- Single service disconnect, either circuit breaker or fusible rated 400, 600, or 800 A with either type of distribution interiors, NQOD up to 240 Vac, I-Line® through 480 Vac
- Six service disconnects, group-mounted fusible, QMB/QMJ, 30–400 A; utility compartment—400, 600, and 800 A
- Meter doors can be 15 inches high with one meter socket and test block, or 30 inches high with two meter sockets and test block
- Meter sockets can be 6-, 8-, 13-, or 15-jaw meter sockets with test block, based on application
- Accessories include:
  - — Underground pull sections with and without lug landing
  - — Loadside wireway
  - — Bus links for donut-type current transformers
  - — Double padlock hasp attachments
  - — Plug-on distribution panel
  - — Subfeed circuit breakers
- Full height add-on I-Line distribution section
- Stand-alone I-Line distribution section

EUSERC UCT,
Single Main Circuit Breaker with
I-Line Distribution Panel

EUSERC UCT,
Fusible Multiple Mains

Application

Suitable for use as service entrance equipment on ac systems. Sections contain metering compartment, barriers, main disconnects, distribution panel, neutral bus, and grounding provisions.

Metering

C/T compartment with two 15-inch blank meter doors. (Order doors with meter socket from Table 11.6 on page 11-5.) Incoming cable lugs are for top feed with one twin conductor 2 AWG–600 kcmil lug per phase and neutral, suitable for aluminum or copper cables. Optional single conductor lug is available. Refer to Table 11.7 on page 11-5.

Mains

Main circuit breaker types are either LH or MH. Main fusible device is supplied with Class T fuses. Multiple main devices use plug-on fusible switches.

Branches

NQOD distribution bus is rated 400 A and provides mounting space for QO®/QOB Type (150 A maximum) circuit breakers. Panel provides space for mounting 42 single pole circuit breakers. One or two individually mounted 225 A maximum circuit breakers can be added with bus connectors. (Order subfeed circuit breakers from Table 11.8 on page 11-5.)

I-Line® distribution bus is rated 400, 600, or 800 A and will accept 27 inches of I-Line circuit breakers on the left side maximum frame size of "J" or "K". The right side will accept either a QO plug-on distribution panel (240 V only) or LA or LH I-Line circuit breaker.

Enclosure

Totally enclosed front accessible with ANSI 49 gray baked enamel finish. Dimensions are 90 in. (H) x 36 in. (W) x 14 in. (D) for indoor and 90 in. (H) x 36 in. (W) x 24.5 in. (D) for outdoor enclosures.

EUSERC Utility Metering, Main Disconnects and Distribution Panel (UL Listed)

Table 11.2: Single Main Circuit Breaker with Distribution

System	Service Voltage	Mains Ratings (A)	Distribution Interior	SCCR 240 V Max.	SCCR 480 V	Circuit Breaker			
						Indoor		Outdoor	
						Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
1Ø3W	120/240	400	NQOD	65	—	SB124QS	**6597.00**	SB124QR	**9395.00**
			I-Line	65	—	SB124IS	**6680.00**	SB124IR	**9770.00**
			None	65	—	SB124WS	**5778.00**	SB124WR	**8870.00**
		600	I-Line	65	—	SB126IS	**7421.00**	SB126IR	**11132.00**
			None	65	—	SB126WS	**6519.00**	SB126WR	**10232.00**
3Ø4W▲	208Y/120 240/120	400	NQOD	65	—	SB324QS	**7491.00**	SB324QR	**11168.00**
3Ø4W▲	208Y/120 240/120	400	None	65	—	SB324WS	**6927.00**	SB324WR	**10604.00**
3Ø4W▲	208Y/120 240/120 480Y/277	400	I-Line	65	35	SB344IS	**8555.00**	SB344IR	**12185.00**
3Ø4W▲	208Y/120 240/120 480Y/277	400	None	65	35	SB344WS	**7653.00**	SB344WR	**11283.00**
3Ø4W▲	208Y/120 240/120 480Y/277	600	I-Line	65	50	SB346IS	**10761.00**	SB346IR	**14130.00**
3Ø4W▲	208Y/120 240/120 480Y/277	600	None	65	65	SB346WS	**9860.00**	SB346WR	**13229.00**
3Ø4W▲	208Y/120 240/120 480Y/277	800	I-Line	65	50	SB348IS	**19569.00**	SB348IR	**22038.00**
3Ø4W▲	208Y/120 240/120 480Y/277	800	None	65	65	SB348WS	**18669.00**	SB348WR	**21137.00**

▲ Can be used on 3Ø3W Delta voltage systems (for example, 240 V Delta or 480 V Delta).

Table 11.3: Single Main Fusible Disconnect with Distribution

1Ø3W	120/240	400	NQOD	65	—	SF124QS	**5814.00**	SF124QR	**9116.00**
			I-Line	100	—	SF124IS	**6935.00**	SF124IR	**9732.00**
			None	200	—	SF124WS	**6035.00**	SF124WR	**8831.00**
		600	I-Line	100	—	SF126IS	**7422.00**	SF126IR	**11085.00**
			None	200	—	SF126WS	**6521.00**	SF126WR	**10184.00**
3Ø4W■	208Y/120 240/120	400	NQOD	65	—	SF324QS	**7476.00**	SF324QR	**11157.00**
3Ø4W■	208Y/120 240/120	400	None	200	—	SF324WS	**6912.00**	SF324WR	**10593.00**
3Ø4W■	208Y/120 240/120 480Y/277	400	I-Line	100	65	SF344IS	**8564.00**	SF344IR	**12189.00**
3Ø4W■	208Y/120 240/120 480Y/277	400	None	200	200	SF344WS	**7662.00**	SF344WR	**11288.00**
3Ø4W■	208Y/120 240/120 480Y/277	600	I-Line	100	65	SF346IS	**10761.00**	SF346IR	**14387.00**
3Ø4W■	208Y/120 240/120 480Y/277	600	None	200	200	SF346WS	**9860.00**	SF346WR	**13485.00**
3Ø4W■	208Y/120 240/120 480Y/277	800	I-Line	100	65	SF348IS	**25401.00**	SF348IR	**28782.00**
3Ø4W■	208Y/120 240/120 480Y/277	800	None	200	200	SF348WS	**24501.00**	SF348WR	**27881.00**

■ Can be used on 3Ø3W Delta voltage systems (for example, 240 V Delta or 480 V Delta).

Table 11.4: Multiple Mains (Fusible)♦

System	Service Voltage	Mains Rating (A)	240 V or 480 V Max. ★	Multiple Mains (6) Fusible			
				Indoor		Outdoor	
				Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
1Ø3W	120/240	400	200	SF124FS	**5565.00**	SF124FR	**8478.00**
1Ø3W	120/240	600	200	SF126FS	**5934.00**	SF126FR	**8966.00**
3Ø4W▼	208Y/120 240/120 408Y/277	400	200	SF344FS	**7025.00**	SF344FR	**10050.00**
3Ø4W▼	208Y/120 240/120 480Y/277	600	200	SF346FS	**7319.00**	SF346FR	**10233.00**
3Ø4W▼	208Y/120 240/120 480Y/277	800	200	SF348FS	**8283.00**	SF348FR	**11199.00**

♦ Multiple mains—provisions for mounting 30 inches of fusible devices. No more than six main devices permitted per NEC.
★ QMB/QMJ fusible switches, maximum 400 A, SCCR based on Class J, R, or T fuses. QMB plug-in circuit breaker rating is equal to the lowest rating of the circuit breaker.
▼ Can be used on 3Ø3W Delta voltage systems (for example, 240 V Delta or 480 V Delta).

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 11.5: I-Line® Distribution Section

System	Service Voltage	Mains Ratings (A)	Distribution Interior	SCCR 240 V Max.	SCCR 480 V Max.	Distribution Type	Indoor		Outdoor	
							Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
3Ø4W	208Y/120 240/120 480Y/277	800	I-Line	65 k	65 k	Add-on distribution section, must be connected to an SB UCT and main section without distribution panel, such as SB348WS. An I-Line plug-on subfeed lug kit must be ordered to terminate the distribution section.	SBAD800	**10260.00**	SBAD800R	**13305.00**
3Ø4W	208Y/120 240/120 480Y/277	800	I-Line	125 k	100 k	Stand-alone distribution section not connected to an SB section. A back-fed main circuit breaker or I-Line plug-on subfeed lug kit must be ordered to terminate the distribution section. (Non-ULSE)	SBSAD800	**10620.00**	SBSAD800R	**13770.00**

Table 11.6: Meter Door Selection

Meter Socket Jaws	15-inch High Door With One Meter Socket and Test Block		30-inch High Door With Two Meter Sockets and Test Blocks	
	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
6▲	SBA15D6MS	**923.00**	—	—
8	SBA15D8MS	**984.00**	—	—
13	SBA15D13MS	**1230.00**	SBA30D13MS	**2093.00**
15	SBA15D15MS	**1358.00**	SBA30D15MS	**2217.00**
Blank	SBA15DBC	**495.00**	—	—
■	SBA15DMS	**617.00**	—	—

▲ 6-jaw meter socket can also be used on 4- and 5-jaw applications.
■ Door with provisions for mounting meter socket.
Note: To order structure with meter door factory-installed, add door catalog number as suffix to structure (e.g. SF344IS-15D13MS).

Table 11.7: Accessories

Description	System	Phase	Pole Spaces	Catalog No.	$ Price
Indoor underground pull section (w/o lug landing)—26-in. (W) Order separate SA8LL lug kit below if required.				SA26PS	**2217.00**
Outdoor (3R) underground pull section (w/o lug landing)—26 in. (W) x 24.5 in. (D) Order separate SA8LL lug landing kit below when required.				SA26PSR	**4559.00**
Lug landing kit—800 A max. For terminating utility service cables in indoor or outdoor underground pull sections.				SA8LL♦	**753.00**
Single barrel lug kit —Kit provides single barrel lugs and pad in lieu of twin barrel lug provided with service section. Mechanical lugs provided are sized to fit 1-3/0–750 kcmil cable. Two lugs per phase are supplied.				SA7PL	**395.00**
Loadside wireway—11.5 in. (W) x 14 in. (D)—indoor only				SA10LW	**1052.00**
Bus link kit—800 A max.—Order one kit per phase for 400, 600, and 800 A.				SA10BL	**246.00**
Double padlock hasp attachment—For mounting two padlocks on door handle of rainproof enclosure. Padlocks not included.				SS2PL	**113.00**
Plug-On Distribution Panel—mounts on right side of I-Line interior. Cannot be used with LA/LH branch circuit breaker. Panel rated 225 A for 240 V applications. For QO® type plug-on circuit breakers only.	1Ø	AC	12	SS212AC	**2339.00**
	3Ø	ABC		SS312	**2957.00**
	3Ø	AB		SS212AB★	**2339.00**

♦ All EUSERC Utilities (except Arizona Public Service and Salt River Project) require a lug landing kit SA8LL.
★ To be used on 120/240 V, 3Ø4W delta applications.

Table 11.8: Subfeed Circuit Breakers ▼

Description	Rating (A)	2-Pole△ Catalog No. Left	2-Pole△ Catalog No. Right	2-Pole $ Price	3-Pole Catalog No. Left	3-Pole Catalog No. Right	3-Pole $ Price
Subfeed Circuit Breaker Kit— Price includes circuit breaker, connectors and mounting hardware. The complete kit, mounting hardware, circuit breaker and connectors will be shipped direct from plant. Delivery is stock to three days.	100	SASFB100L( )	SASFB100R( )	**1148.00**	SASFB100L	SASFB100R	**2055.00**
	110	SASFB110L( )	SASFB110R( )	**1148.00**	SASFB110L	SASFB110R	**2055.00**
	125	SASFB125L( )	SASFB100R( )	**1148.00**	SASFB125L	SASFB125R	**2055.00**
	150	SASFB150L( )	SASFB150R( )	**1148.00**	SASFB150L	SASFB150R	**2055.00**
	175	SASFB175L( )	SASFB175R( )	**1148.00**	SASFB175L	SASFB175R	**2055.00**
	200	SASFB200L( )	SASFB200R( )	**1148.00**	SASFB200L	SASFB200R	**2055.00**
	225	SASFB225L( )	SASFB225R( )	**1148.00**	SASFB225L	SASFB225R	**2055.00**

▼ Cannot use subfeed circuit breaker kit with multiple mains service section switchboards.
△ Two pole circuit breaker catalog numbers are completed by adding required phase connection letters as suffix (e.g. SASFB100LAC).

Ordering Information

1. **Service section:** Order service section from either Table 11.2 on page 11-4 (single main circuit breaker with distribution), Table 11.3 on page 11-4 (single main fusible with distribution), or Table 11.4 on page 11-4 (multiple mains fusible), as determined by mains rating, voltage, and system.
2. **Meter doors:** Order meter door from Table 11.6 (meter door selection) as determined by the height and utility metering requirements.
3. **Accessories and subfeeds:** Order as required from Table 11.7 (accessories) and/or Table 11.8 (subfeed circuit breakers).
4. **Circuit breakers and switches:** Order devices from pages listed below as determined by voltage, trip rating, AIR, and mounting space.

Multiple Mains and Branch Devices

- QO, QOB, QO-VH, QOB-VH: pages 7-10 and 9-10
- I-Line: pages 9-23 to 9-27
- QMB Switches: page 9-34

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Power-Zone 4 Low Voltage Switchgear (Class 6037)

Power-Zone® 4 Low Voltage Switchgear with Masterpact® Circuit Breakers

Square D® brand Power-Zone® 4 low voltage, metal-enclosed, drawout switchgear is designed to provide superior electrical distribution, protection, and power quality management. The prime components of the switchgear are the Masterpact® NW and NT ANSI rated circuit breaker. Power-Zone 4 switchgear is designed to maximize the functionality of the Masterpact circuit breakers, which, in turn, deliver maximum uptime, system selectivity, ease of maintenance, and reliable circuit protection. All of these features are packed into the smallest footprint available for low voltage drawout switchgear.

- Power-Zone 4 is designed and built to ANSI® C37.20.1 and is Listed to UL® 1558
- Masterpact NW and NT drawout low voltage power circuit breakers are designed and built to ANSI C37.13 and C37.16. Listed to UL 1066
- Short-circuit current rating up to 200 kA without fuses
- High short-time withstand ratings up to 100 kA for 30 cycles, minimum
- Arc flash limiting Masterpact NW feeder breakers available in 800, 1600, and 2000 A ratings
- Family of field installable and upgradeable Micrologic® trip units with optional Powerlogic® data communications features
- Power-Zone 4 switchgear can offer optional Transparent Ready® Web-enabled data communications capability
- Smallest equipment footprint available in this product class
- Front access to control and communications wire connections
- Bolted copper bus provided as standard (up to 5000 A maximum)
- Large rear cable compartment pull area allowing maximum room for power cables
- Bus provision for future equipment expansion
- System designed for maximum uptime with low maintenance
- Modular circuit breaker designed for easy addition of control accessories
- Available in NEMA 3R outdoor walk-in enclosures

Masterpact NW circuit breakers are available in various levels of interrupting ratings from 42–200 kA at 480 V and 130 kA at 600 V.

The Masterpact NT circuit breaker is available in an 800 A frame size and 42 kA at 480 V interrupting rating. Up to 8 Masterpact NT circuit breakers can be mounted in a 30-inch wide section. (Not available for 600 V.)

Circuit breakers of like frame sizes and interrupting ratings are interchangeable.

Table 11.9: Masterpact Circuit Breaker Selection

Rating (A)	Catalog No.
Masterpact® NW	
800	NW08N1 NW08H1 NW08H2 NW08H3 NW08L1 NW08L1F
1600	NW16N1 NW16H1 NW16H2 NW16H3 NW16L1 NW16L1F
2000	NW20H1 NW20H2 NW20H3 NW20L1 NW20L1F
3200	NW32H1 NW32H2 NW32H3 NW32L1
4000	NW40H2 NW40H3 NW40L1
5000	NW50H2 NW50H3 NW50L1
Masterpact NT	
800	NT08N1

Micrologic® Trip Units

A modern family of field-installable trip units is available with Masterpact NW and NT circuit breakers. The circuit breaker overcurrent protection consists of a microprocessor-based tripping device that requires no external power source. The complete tripping system has three main components: the air-core sensors, the trip device (with rating plug), and the trip actuator. The microprocessor-based trip unit uses true RMS current level sensing.

The Powerlogic® system is used in conjunction with Micrologic Type A, Type P, and Type H trip units (See DIGEST Pages 7-43 & 7-44) for the Masterpact NW and NT circuit breakers. Modbus® industry standard data communications allow the Powerlogic system to replace discrete meters, multiple transducers, analog wires, and analog-to-digital conversion equipment. Extensive information can be transmitted over a single communications cable to a Powerlogic system display, a personal computer, programmable logic controller, or other host system.

Basic circuit information, such as amperes, can be monitored using Micrologic Type A trip unit. Circuit breaker remote operation is available using the Micrologic Type P and Type H trip units with Powerlogic functionality. In addition to its metering capabilities, the Micrologic trip unit system is available with optional status inputs and relay outputs for monitoring discrete contacts and remote control of devices by way of the data communications channel.

Micrologic trip unit metering functions include:

- Amperes and volts
- Frequency
- Power
- Power demand
- Energy
- Energy demand
- Power factor
- Power quality measurements
- Communications
- Fault waveform capture
- Waveform capture
- Data logging
- Programmable contacts
- Current unbalance
- Over/under voltage
- Over/under frequency
- Voltage unbalance
- Phase loss
- Phase sequence
- Reverse power
- Long time imaging
- Contact wear indicator
- Temperature indication
- Masterpact circuit breaker maintenance information

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

MiniBreak™ Switch Enclosure with Door (Class 6042)

MiniBreak Switch Enclosure with Fuses (Class 6042)

Listed Metal-enclosed Interrupter Switchgear

MiniBreak™ Compact Height Switches—5.5 kV, 200 A

The Square D® brand MiniBreak compact height switch enclosure is only 66-inches high and contains a single 3-pole load interrupter switch, rated 5.5 kV and 200 A. Enclosures are free-standing and suitable for both indoor (NEMA 1) and outdoor (NEMA 3R) applications. These switches are available unfused or with provisions for Square D® brand current-limiting fuses rated from 10E A to 200E A. Factory-installed accessories include an auxiliary switch, strip heaters, and provisions for a "lock open" only key interlock. The door is mechanically interlocked with the switch operating handle. Set screw cable lugs for #14 solid—2/0 stranded aluminum or copper cable are provided for two line and one load connections. **Fuses are not furnished with this equipment. For fuse information and pricing, see Table 11.12. The Fused switches and many of the fuses listed in Table 11.12 are available from stock.**

Table 11.10: Ratings

Max. design voltage (kV)	5.5
BIL (kV)	60
Frequency (Hz)	60
Continuous amperes	200
Interrupting amperes	200
Momentary (amperes asymmetrical)	20,000
Fault close (amperes asymmetrical)	20,000
Capacitor switching (kVAR)	None
Short time, 2 seconds (amperes symmetrical)	12,500
Low frequency withstand (kV)	19
Fuse integrated (symmetrical)	63,000

NOTE: 1200 hp maximum.

Ordering Information

Table 11.11: 5 kV—200 A Switch

Type	Switch Catalog No.	$ Price
Unfused	HVMB305200U	**10274.00**
Fused	HVMB305200	**11844.00**

1. Select switch catalog number based on fused or unfused.
2. Select catalog numbers for modifications from Factory Modifications table.
3. If fused, select 5 kV, 200 A maximum current-limiting fuse from table below.
4. Price switch and fuses separately. Switches are furnished with provisions only for fuses.
5. Weight 450 lbs (204 kg).

Table 11.12: Current-Limiting Fuses, Non-Disconnect Type (Extended Travel Blown Fuse Indicator)

Continuous Current	Fuse Mounting Clip		Catalog Number▲	$ Price■
	Size	Centers		
5 kV Fuse				
10E 15E 20E 25E	D	12"	5GS010 5GS015 5GS020 5GS025	**954.00**
30E 40E 50E 65E 80E 100E	D	12"	5GS030 5GS040 5GS050 5GS065 5GS080 5GS100	**1980.00**
125E 150E 175E 200E	D	12"	5GS125 5GS150 5GS175 5GS200	**3326.00**

▲ Contact your Schneider Electric representative for current stock quantities.
■ Price includes one set of three fuses, packed in a single box.

Table 11.13: Factory Modifications

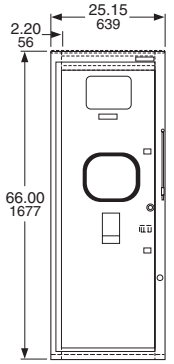
Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
HVMX1	Auxiliary switch, 1-N.O. and 1-N.C. contacts	**152.00**
HVMK1	Provisions for lock open only key interlock (does not include the key cylinder—order separately)	**341.00**
HVMH1	Strip heater 100 W @ 120 V	**1150.00**
HVMH2	Strip heater with thermostat 100 W @ 120 V	**1772.00**
HVMSA3	Distribution class surge arrester (set of three arresters) 3 kV, 2.55 MCOV♦	**1618.00**
HVMSA6	Distribution class surge arrester (set of three arresters) 6 kV, 5.10 MCOV♦	**1926.00**

♦ Arresters are line side connected.

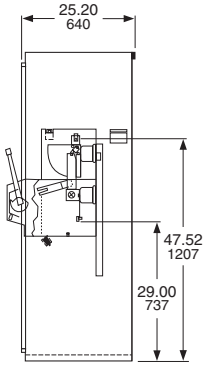
Pricing Example

Price one (1), 5 kV, 200 A switch with 65E current-limiting fuses. Provide one auxiliary switch with 1-N.O. and 1-N.C. contact and with provision for installing a "lock open" key interlock on the switch operating mechanism.

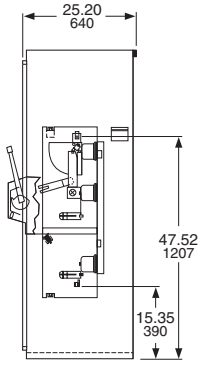
Order:	Catalog No.	$ Price
Switch with enclosure	HVMB305200	**11844.00**
Auxiliary switch	HVMX1	**152.00**
Key interlock adapter	HVMK1	**340.00**
Fuses (set of three, from page 11-14)	5GS065	**1980.00**
	Total Price	**14316.00**



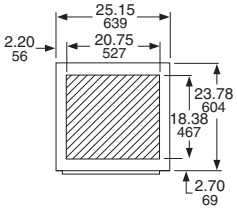
Front view



Section view (unfused)

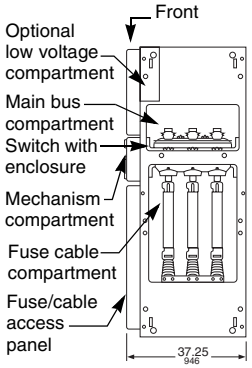


Section view (fused)

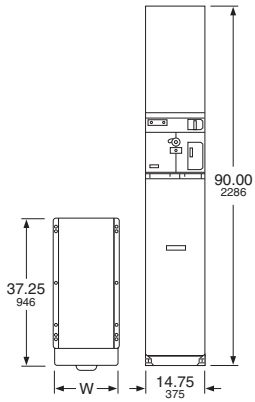


Top view selected area recommended (bottom conduit entrance)

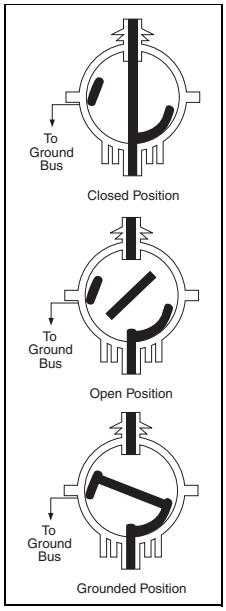
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Right Side View



Plan View | Front View



Switch Contact Positions

Listed Metal-enclosed Interrupter Switchgear

HVL/cc Metal-Enclosed Load Interrupter Switchgear—Full Range

Square D® brand HVL/cc metal-enclosed load interrupter switchgear provides switching, metering, and interrupting capabilities for medium voltage electrical power distribution systems and is designed and tested per applicable ANSI/IEEE and NEMA standards.

Made up of modular units, the HVL/cc is easy to expand. Two main bus positions allow future extensions and connections to existing equipment.

HVL/cc switchgear is available in either single or multiple bay units. The design is compact, with front accessibility.

The HVL/cc switch can be equipped with either an over-toggle mechanism (OTM), which is standard, or an optional stored energy mechanism (SEM). An option with both mechanisms is the Fuselogic™ system. The Fuselogic system offers fuse tripping (with SEM) to provide protection against single phasing loads when a fuse has blown. It also has a mechanical interlock to prevent inadvertent switching until fuses have been installed or blown fuses have been replaced.

The HVL/cc enclosure is designed for front access only and can be positioned against walls, in small rooms or in pre-fabricated buildings. The small footprint can result in considerable cost savings from the reduction of building or room sizes.

Table 11.14: HVL/cc Load Interrupter Switches—Full Range 600/1200 A Ratings

Switch (kV)—maximum design	5.5	17.5	17.5	25.8	38
BIL (kV)	60	95	110	125	150
Frequency (Hz)	50/60	50/60	50/60	50/60	50/60
Withstand (kV)	19	36	36	50	80
Continuous current (A)	600/1200	600/1200	600/1200	600	600
Interrupting current (A)	600/1200	600/1200	600/1200	600	600
Fault close (kA asymmetrical)	40	40	40	32	32
Momentary current (kA asymmetrical)	40	40	40	32	32
Short time current (kA symmetrical)	25	25	25	25	25
Electrical endurance (number of operations at 80% P.F.)	100/600 A 26/1200 A	100/600 A 26/1200 A	100/600 A 26/1200 A	100	100
Mechanical endurance (number of operations)	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000

Switch Standard Features

- Switch Positions: Closed, open, and internally grounded (optional) (connects switch contacts to ground)
- Enclosure: Epoxy
- Medium: Sulphur hexalfluoride
- Maintenance: Maintenance free sealed for life
- Pressure:
  - — 5.8 PSI (≤17.5 kV)
  - — 22 PSI (25.8–38 kV)
- View ports to show switch blade position

Options

- Internal ground switch: Has full fault making capability
- Fuselogic™ system
- Infrared viewing windows
- Class I, Division 2
- Fast auto transfers
- Duplex configurations
- Protective relaying
- Powerlogic® metering
- 20-inch or 29.5-inch wide enclosures

Fuselogic™

Fuselogic is a protection system that provides the ultimate in medium voltage fuse protection. This patented system utilizes Square D® brand current-limiting fuses with mechanical sensors that function without any auxiliary power requirements. Several combinations of Fuselogic functions can be combined to provide simple blown fuse indication contacts with mechanical lockout to anti-single phasing protection. Anti-single phasing requires the optional stored energy mechanism (SEM). Fuselogic is available on both HVL/cc and HVL switches.

Switchgear Standard Features

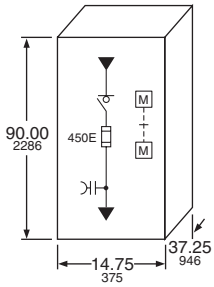
- Compartments: Switch, bus, fuse/cable, mechanism, and optional low voltage/control
- 11 gauge steel enclosure
- Epoxy insulators
- Fuse/cable access panel interlocked with switch
- Front access only
- Animated mechanism mimic bus
- Padlocking open or closed provision
- Top or bottom cable entry
- UL/CUL Listed
- Live line indicators on all incoming switch bays and outgoing feeder circuits
- Cable lugs included for one cable per phase
- Tin plated copper bus for lineups

Table 11.15: Surge Arresters

System L-L Voltage kV		Arrester MCOV-kV	
Nominal	Maximum	Effectively Grounded Neutral Circuits	Impedance Grounded and Ungrounded Circuits
2.4	2.54	—	2.55
4.16	4.4	2.55	5.1
4.8	5.08	—	5.1
6.9	7.26	—	7.65
12.0	12.7	7.65	12.70
12.47	13.2	7.65	12.70
13.2	13.97	8.4	—
13.8	14.52	8.4	—

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

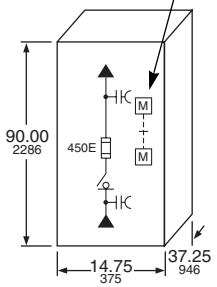
NOTE: Cable entry and exit must be opposite to maintain the minimum sections shown.



5 kV Indoor N1
Top Cable In/Bottom Cable Out Switch in Position A

Mechanical interlock between switch and fuse access panel.

NOTE: Mechanical interlock is standard on switches.



5 kV Indoor N1
Top Cable In/Bottom Cable Out Switch in Position B

HVL/cc Switchgear—Quick Ship Program—5–15 kV, 600 A

The HVL/cc quick ship program provides basic fused and unfused load interrupter switch configurations for stand-alone or transformer primary applications. The Quick Ship program offers faster delivery, but with fewer options.

Three-pole, 600 A individual HVL/cc switches are available in free-standing indoor (NEMA 1) enclosures. These switches are available unfused or with provisions for Square D® brand current-limiting DIN/E fuses. Factory optional accessories include auxiliary bays, main bus, auxiliary switches, extra cable terminating lugs, and distribution class surge arresters. The fuse access panel is mechanically interlocked with the switch mechanism. Key interlocks are not an available option with Digest-listed HVL/cc switches. (1) Set screw type lugs for (2) #2–350 kcmil copper or aluminum cables are provided for line and load connections. **Fuses are not furnished with this equipment. For fuse information and pricing refer to page 11-10.**

Provisions for Future Expansion

All “single” HVL/cc switches have provisions for future expansion on either side.

Order main bus kits for copper 600 A bus. Include sketch for factory-assembled parts or lineups.

600 A Single Switch Unfused

Manual over-toggle mechanism, no grounding switch

Includes (1) set screw lug for (2) #2–350 kcmil Cu or Al conductor per phase

Application A = Top entry (incoming—cable or main bus), bottom exit (load—cable or main bus)

Application B = Bottom entry (incoming—cable or main bus), top exit (load—cable or main bus)

Table 11.16: Unfused Switch Selection

Catalog No.	kV Rating	Fuse Range	Application	Width		$ Price
				in	mm	
HVLCCA14305N	4.76	—	A	14.75	375	**17500.00**
HVLCCA20305N	4.76	—	A	20.00	508	**18024.00**
HVLCCA14315N	15	—	A	14.75	375	**19244.00**
HVLCCA20315N	15	—	A	20.00	508	**19770.00**
HVLCCB14305N	4.76	—	B	14.75	375	**17500.00**
HVLCCB20305N	4.76	—	B	20.00	508	**18024.00**
HVLCCB14315N	15	—	B	14.75	375	**19244.00**
HVLCCB20315N	15	—	B	20.00	508	**19770.00**

600 A Single Switch Fused

(Provisions only for Square D® brand current-limiting DIN/E fuses—order fuses separately)

Manual over-toggle mechanism, no grounding switch

Includes (1) set screw lug for (2) #2–350 kcmil Cu or Al conductor per phase

Application A = Top entry (incoming—cable or main bus), bottom exit (load—cable or main bus)

Application B = Bottom entry (incoming—cable or main bus), top exit (load—cable or main bus)

Table 11.17: Fused Switch Selection

Catalog No.	kV Rating	Fuse Range	Application	Width		$ Price
				in	mm	
HVLCCA14305D	4.76	10–450E	A	14.75	375	**19392.00**
HVLCCA20305D	4.76	10–450E	A	20.00	508	**19916.00**
HVLCCA14315D	15	10–200E	A	14.75	375	**19858.00**
HVLCCA20315D	15	10–200E	A	20.00	508	**20382.00**
HVLCCB14305D	4.76	10–450E	B	14.75	375	**19392.00**
HVLCCB20305D	4.76	10–450E	B	20.00	508	**19916.00**
HVLCCB14315D	15	10–200E	B	14.75	375	**19858.00**
HVLCCB20315D	15	10–200E	B	20.00	508	**20382.00**

Listed Metal-enclosed Interrupter Switchgear

600 A Incoming Line Auxiliary Bay

For bottom incoming cable to application A (bottom cable exit) switch(es), order 600 A tin plated Cu main bus to adjacent section from bus table. Includes (1) set screw lug for (2) #2–350 kcmil Cu or Al conductor per phase.

Table 11.18: Bays for Bottom Entry/Exit Cables

Catalog No.	kV Rating	Fuse Range	Application	Width		$ Price
				in	mm	
HVLCCA14A	4.76/15	—	A	14.75	375	**1968.00**
HVLCCA20A	4.76/15	—	A	20.00	508	**2492.00**

For top incoming cable to application B (top cable exit) switch(es), order 600 A tin plated Cu main bus to adjacent section from main bus kits table. Includes (1) set screw lug for (2) #2–350 kcmil Cu or Al conductor per phase.

Table 11.19: Bays for Top Entry/Exit Cables

Catalog No.	kV Rating	Fuse Range	Application	Width		$ Price
				in	mm	
HVLCCB14A	4.76/15	—	B	14.75	375	**1968.00**
HVLCCB20A	4.76/15	—	B	20.00	508	**2492.00**

600 A Tin Plated Copper Main Bus Kits

Table 11.20: Bus Kits

Catalog No.	Left (From) Application	Width		Right (To) Application	Width		$ Price
		in	mm		in	mm	
HVLCCMBA14A14	A	14.75	375	A	14.75	375	**882.00**
HVLCCMBA14A20	A	14.75	375	A	20.00	508	**946.00**
HVLCCMBA20A14	A	20.00	508	A	14.75	375	**946.00**
HVLCCMBA20A20	A	20.00	508	A	20.00	508	**1008.00**
HVLCCMBB14B14	B	14.75	375	B	14.75	375	**882.00**
HVLCCMBB14B20	B	14.75	375	B	20.00	508	**946.00**
HVLCCMBB20B14	B	20.00	508	B	14.75	375	**946.00**
HVLCCMBB20B20	B	20.00	508	B	20.00	508	**1008.00**

Ratings

HVL/cc Switch with manually operated type OTM mechanism in cubicle enclosure (does not include internal ground switch). Ratings are based on an X/R ratio of 1.6.

Table 11.21: HVL/cc Switch Ratings

Switch (kV)—maximum design	5.5	17.5
BIL (kV)	60	95
Frequency (Hertz)	50/60	50/60
Withstand (kV)	19	36
Continuous current (amperes)	600	600
Interrupting current (amperes)	600	600
Fault close (amperes asymmetrical)	40,000	40,000
Integrated switch and fuse rating (amperes symmetrical)▲	65,000	65,000
Momentary current (amperes asymmetrical)	40,000	40,000
Short time current, 2 seconds (amperes symmetrical)	25,000	25,000
Operations at Full Load	100	100
Mechanical Endurance (number of operations)	1000	1000

▲ 50,000 for 630 A fuse.

Factory Modifications

Table 11.22: Factory Modifications

Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
HVLCC-X3	Auxiliary switch 2 N.O.–2 N.C. contact	**762.00**

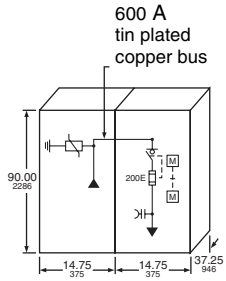
Distribution Class Surge Arresters

(One Set of Three) Switch Load Side Connected or Incoming Line Bay)

Table 11.23: Surge Arresters

Catalog No.	kV Rating	Section Width Minimum Required		$ Price
		in	mm	
HVLCCDSA3	3 kV, 2.55 kV MCOV	14.75	375	**1618.00**
HVLCCDSA6	6 kV, 5.10 kV MCOV	14.75	375	**1926.00**
HVLCCDSA9	9 kV, 7.65 kV MCOV	14.75	375	**2248.00**
HVLCCDSA10	10 kV, 8.40 kV MCOV	14.75	375	**2446.00**
HVLCCDSA12	12 kV, 10.20 kV MCOV	14.75	375	**2836.00**
HVLCCDSA15	15 kV, 12.70 kV MVOV	20.00	508	**3424.00**
HVLCCDSA18	18 kV, 15.3 kV MCOV	20.00	508	**3948.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Listed Metal-enclosed Interrupter Switchgear

600 A "Single" HVL/cc Switch with PROVISIONS ONLY for Square D® brand Current-Limiting, Non-Disconnect Type Fuses for Cable Connection to Power-Dry™, Power-Cast®, and Uni-Cast® Transformers

(FLC = 300 A MAXIMUM)
RH—Transformer on right, LH—Transformer on Left
Application A = Top Entry (Incoming Cables)
Application B = Bottom Entry (Incoming Cables)

Table 11.24: 600 A "Single" HVL/cc Switch Selection

Catalog No.	kV Rating	Fuse Range	Application	Width in	Width mm	RH / LH	$ Price
HVLCCA14405DGR	4.76	10–450E	A	14.75	375	RH	**20134.00**
HVLCCA20405DGR	4.76	10–450E	A	20.00	508	RH	**20660.00**
HVLCCA14405DGL	4.76	10–450E	A	14.75	375	LH	**20134.00**
HVLCCA20405DGL	4.76	10–450E	A	20.00	508	LH	**20660.00**
HVLCCA14415DGR	15	10–200E	A	14.75	375	RH	**20614.00**
HVLCCA20415DGR	15	10–200E	A	20.00	508	RH	**21138.00**
HVLCCA14415DGL	15	10–200E	A	14.75	375	LH	**20614.00**
HVLCCA20415DGL	15	10–200E	A	20.00	508	LH	**21138.00**
HVLCCB14405DGR	4.76	10–450E	B	14.75	375	RH	**20134.00**
HVLCCB20405DGR	4.76	10–450E	B	20.00	508	RH	**20660.00**
HVLCCB14405DGL	4.76	10–450E	B	14.75	375	LH	**20134.00**
HVLCCB20405DGL	4.76	10–450E	B	20.00	508	LH	**20660.00**
HVLCCB14415DGR	15	10–200E	B	14.75	375	RH	**20614.00**
HVLCCB20415DGR	15	10–200E	B	20.00	508	RH	**21138.00**
HVLCCB14415DGL	15	10–200E	B	14.75	375	LH	**20614.00**
HVLCCB20415DGL	15	10–200E	B	20.00	508	LH	**21138.00**

NOTE: Switches with transformer connections are painted ANSI 49. Standalone switches are painted ANSI 61. Transformer connections in HVL/cc switches are based on standard Square D® brand transformer connections. If these switches are used to connect to other manufacturers' transformers, then connections must match standard Square D® brand transformer connections. (Cable connections are furnished with the transformer.)

General Purpose E-Rated Current-Limiting Fuses:Type DIN/E for HVL/cc Switches

Integrated rating for 600 A HVL/cc switches with Square D® brand DIN/E fuses listed below is 65 kA rms symmetrical amperes. (50 kA rms for 630 A fuse.)

Current-limiting fuses increase the integrated short-circuit current rating because of their energy-limiting capabilities.

To increase the short-circuit current rating of the entire lineup of switchgear, current-limiting fuses must be used in the entrance sections.

Table 11.25: Fuse Selection

Catalog No.	kV Rating	Fuse Rating	Set of Fuses ▲	Fuse Size	Section Width Required in	Section Width Required mm	$ Price
55DE010	5.5	10E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**954.00**
55DE015	5.5	15E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**954.00**
55DE020	5.5	20E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**954.00**
55DE025	5.5	25E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**954.00**
55DE030	5.5	30E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**1980.00**
55DE040	5.5	40E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**1980.00**
55DE050	5.5	50E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**1980.00**
55DE065	5.5	65E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**1980.00**
55DE080	5.5	80E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**1980.00**
55DE100	5.5	100E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**3326.00**
55DE125	5.5	125E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**3326.00**
55DE150	5.5	150E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**3326.00**
55DE175	5.5	175E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**3326.00**
55DE200	5.5	200E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**3326.00**
55DE250	5.5	250E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**5742.00**
55DE300	5.5	300E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**5742.00**
55DE350	5.5	350E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**5742.00**
55DE400	5.5	400E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**6430.00**
55DE450	5.5	450E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**6430.00**
175DE010	15.5	10E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**3214.00**
175DE015	15.5	15E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**3214.00**
175DE020	15.5	20E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**3214.00**
175DE025	15.5	25E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**3214.00**
175DE030	15.5	30E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**3290.00**
175DE040	15.5	40E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**3290.00**
175DE050	15.5	50E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**3290.00**
175DE065	15.5	65E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**4446.00**
175DE080	15.5	80E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**4446.00**
175DE100	15.5	100E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**4446.00**
175DE125	15.5	125E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**6878.00**
175DE150	15.5	150E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**6878.00**
155DE175	15.5	175E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**6878.00**
155DE200	15.5	200E	1	Actual	14.75	375	**6878.00**

▲ Each (1) set of fuses contains three fuses. (E.g., (2) sets of fuses yield a total of six fuses.)

600 A "Duplex" HVL/cc Switch with PROVISIONS ONLY for Square D® brand Current-Limiting, Non-Disconnect Type Fuses for Cable Connection to Power-Dry, Power-Cast, and Uni-Cast Transformers

(FLC = 300 A MAXIMUM)
RH—Transformer on Right,
LH—Transformer on Left Includes Mechanical Interlock to Prevent Paralleling of Sources
Application A = Top Entry (Incoming Cables)
Application B = Bottom Entry (Incoming Cables)

Table 11.26: 600 A "Duplex" HVL/cc Switch Selection

Catalog No.	kV Rating	Fuse Range	Application	Width in	Width mm	RH / LH	$ Price
HVLCCA14505DGR	4.76	10–450E	A	14.75	375	RH	**54174.00**
HVLCCA20505DGR	4.76	10–450E	A	20.00	508	RH	**56068.00**
HVLCCA14505DGL	4.76	10–450E	A	14.75	375	LH	**54174.00**
HVLCCA20505DGL	4.76	10–450E	A	20.00	508	LH	**56068.00**
HVLCCA14515DGR	15	10–200E	A	14.75	375	RH	**57428.00**
HVLCCA20515DGR	15	10–200E	A	20.00	508	RH	**59322.00**
HVLCCA14515DGL	15	10–200E	A	14.75	375	LH	**57428.00**
HVLCCA20515DGL	15	10–200E	A	20.00	508	LH	**59322.00**
HVLCCB14505DGR	4.76	10–450E	B	14.75	375	RH	**54174.00**
HVLCCB20505DGR	4.76	10–450E	B	20.00	508	RH	**56068.00**
HVLCCB14505DGL	4.76	10–450E	B	14.75	375	LH	**54174.00**
HVLCCB20505DGL	4.76	10–450E	B	20.00	508	LH	**56068.00**
HVLCCB14515DGR	15	10–200E	B	14.75	375	RH	**57428.00**
HVLCCB20515DGR	15	10–200E	B	20.00	508	RH	**59322.00**
HVLCCB14515DGL	15	10–200E	B	14.75	375	LH	**57428.00**
HVLCCB20515DGL	15	10–200E	B	20.00	508	LH	**59322.00**

Ordering Information

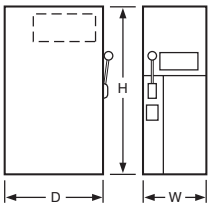
1. Select switch catalog number based on fused or unfused and cable entry locations (top or bottom) from Table 11.16 or Table 11.17 on page 9.
2. Select incoming line auxiliary bay from Table 11.18 or Table 11.19 on page 9, if required.
3. Select main bus from Table 11.20 on page 9, if required.
4. Select catalog numbers for factory modifications from Table 11.22 on page 9, if required.
5. If fused, select DIN/E fuses from Table 11.25.

Pricing Example

Order indoor 600 A, 5 kV, HVL/cc switch with bottom incoming and bottom outgoing cables (1) #2 AWG per phase, (1) set 200E fuses, and (1) set 6 kV surge arresters.

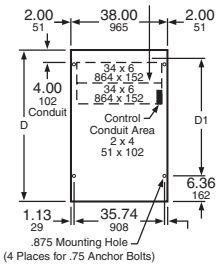
Order:	Catalog. No.	$ Price
Switch w/fuse provisions and bottom exit load cables	HVLCCA14305D	**19392.00**
600 incoming line auxiliary bay (Application A—bottom entry)	HVLCCA14A	**1968.00**
Main Bus (Application A—14 in. to Application A–14 in.)	HVLCCMBA14A14	**882.00**
6 kV LAs	HVLCCDSA6	**1926.00**
Set 200E fuses	55DE200	**3326.00**
	Total Price	**13747.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Side view Front view

Recommended power cable conduit area



Listed Metal-enclosed Interrupter Switchgear

HVL Metal-Enclosed Load Interrupter Switchgear—Full Range

HVL™ 5–38 kV Load Interrupter is the most popular ANSI-rated switchgear in its class in America. Among medium voltage interrupter switchgear, both the switch and the enclosure stand as industry benchmarks in the areas of design, manufacturing, and performance. Load interrupter switchgear must perform a number of critical functions in a unit substation - protecting equipment and disconnecting faulted lines and transformers. Designed and tested to the latest applicable standards, HVL has been engineered to provide superior protection for your distribution system.

HVL switchgear is available for various applications and configurations, including:

- Individual service entrance bays
- Multiple-bay lineups incorporating HVL load interrupters and optional Visi/Vac® circuit interrupters
- Substation primaries

Square D® brand metal-enclosed switchgear has become an industry standard for its better system performance, lower maintenance cost, easier system expansion, and reduced system expense.

A full range of ratings and options are available but not listed in this publication. Contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office or your local Schneider Electric distributor.

Table 11.27: Ratings

Maximum design voltage (kV)	4.76	15	17	25.8	29	38
BIL (kV)	60	95	95	125	125	150
Frequency (Hz)	50/60	50/60	50/60	50/60	50/60	50/60
Continuous amperes	600/1200	600/1200	600	600/1200	600/1200	600
Interrupting amperes	600/1200	600/1200	600	600	400	400
Momentary (kA asymmetrical)	40/61/80	40/61/80	61	40/61	40/61	40
Fault close (kA asymmetrical)	40/61	40/61	40	40	40	20
Capacitor switching (kVAR)	2400	2400	–	–	–	–
Short time rating 2 seconds (kA symmetrical)	25/38/50	25/38/50	25	25	25	25
Low frequency withstand (kV)	19	36	36	60	60	60

Standard Features

- 11 gauge steel enclosure
- Direct drive mechanism
- Permanently attached operating handle
- Visible isolation viewing window
- Mechanical interlocked fuse access door
- Provision for padlock and key interlock
- Highly flexible design
- ANSI 61 paint

Options

- Outdoor construction
- Square D® brand DIN-style current-limiting fuses
- Boric acid fuses
- Silver or tin plated copper bus
- 600, 1200, or 2000 A main bus
- Heat shrink insulated bus
- Motor operator
- Shunt trip
- Fuselogic™ tripping system
- Automatic load transfer schemes
- Roof bushings
- Key interlocks
- Surge arresters
- Utility metering bays
- Line selector switch
- Duplex switch
- Transformer connections
- Infrared windows for thermal scanning of connections

Fuselogic™

Fuselogic is a protection system that provides the ultimate in medium voltage fuse protection. This patented system utilizes the Square D® brand current-limiting fuses with mechanical sensors that function without any auxiliary power requirements. Several combinations of Fuselogic functions can be combined to provide simple blown fuse indication contacts with mechanical lockout to anti-single phasing protection. Anti-single phasing requires the optional stored energy mechanism (SEM). Fuselogic is available on both HVL/cc™ and HVL switches.

HVL Switchgear—Quick Ship Program—5 kV–15 kV, 600 A Features

The HVL quick ship program provides basic fused and unfused load interrupter switch configurations for stand-alone or transformer primary applications. The Quick Ship program offers faster delivery, but with fewer options.

Three-pole, 600 A individual HVL switches are available in free-standing indoor (NEMA 1) or outdoor (NEMA 3R) enclosures. The switches used in these enclosures are UL Recognized and are listed under Category WIQG2 in File E140591(M). These switches are available unfused or with provisions for 3-inch diameter Square D® brand current-limiting fuses or for boric acid fuses. Factory optional accessories include auxiliary switches, extra cable terminating lugs and distribution class surge arresters. The door is mechanically interlocked with the switch operating handle and provisions for key interlocks are standard. Set screw type lugs for one #2 solid—600 kcmil copper or aluminum cables are provided for line and load connections. Other standard features include a bolted enclosure with a viewing window, ground pad, and space heater (NEMA 3R only). Control power for heater must be from external source. **Fuses are not furnished with this equipment. For fuse information and pricing, refer to page 11-14. Switches are listed on pages 11-11 and 11-12, and many of the fuses listed on page 11-14 are available from stock.**

Table 11.28: 600 A "Single" Switch Unfused

Catalog No.	kV Rating	Fuse Range	Enclosure Type	$ Price
HVL305NG	4.76	—	NEMA 1	**17500.00**
HVL305NW	4.76	—	NEMA 3R	**21524.00**
HVL315NG	15	—	NEMA 1	**19244.00**
HVL315NW	15	—	NEMA 3R	**23478.00**

Table 11.29: 600 A "Single" Switch with PROVISIONS ONLY for Square D® brand Current-Limiting, Non-Disconnect Type Fuses

Catalog No.	kV Rating	Fuse Range	Enclosure Type	$ Price
HVL305DEG	4.76	10–450E	NEMA 1	**19392.00**
HVL305DEW	4.76	10–450E	NEMA 3R	**21636.00**
HVL315DEG1	15	10–100E	NEMA 1	**19858.00**
HVL315DEG2	15	125–200E	NEMA 1	**19858.00**
HVL315DEW1	15	10–100E	NEMA 3R	**23978.00**
HVL315DEW2	15	125-200E	NEMA 3R	**23978.00**

Table 11.30: 600 A "Single" Switch with PROVISIONS ONLY for S&C Boric Acid Non-Disconnect Type Fuses

Catalog No.	kV Rating	Fuse Range	Enclosure Type	$ Price
HVL305BG	4.76	10E–400E	NEMA 1	**24936.00**
HVL305BW	4.76	10E–400E	NEMA 3R	**28606.00**
HVL315BG	15	10E–400E	NEMA 1	**26650.00**
HVL315BW	15	10E–400E	NEMA 3R	**30688.00**
HVL317BG	17	10E–400E	NEMA 1	**29610.00**
HVL317BW	17	10E–400E	NEMA 3R	**34098.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 11.31: Ratings

Max. Design Voltage (kV)	4.76	15.0
BIL (kV)	60	95
Frequency (Hz)	50/60	50/60
Continuous amperes	600	600
Interrupting amperes	600	600
Momentary (amperes asymmetrical)	40,000	40,000
Fault close (amperes asymmetrical)	40,000	40,000
Capacitor switching (kVAR)	2,400	2,400
Short-time rating, 2 seconds (amperes symmetrical)	25,000	25,000
Low frequency withstand (kV)	19	36

Table 11.32: Distribution Class Surge Arresters

System L-L Voltage kV		Arrester MCOV-kV	
Nominal	**Maximum**	**Effectively Grounded Neutral Circuits**	**Impedance Grounded and Ungrounded Circuits**
2.4	2.54	—	2.55
4.16	4.4	2.55	5.1
4.8	5.08	—	5.1
6.9	7.26	—	7.65
12.0	12.7	7.65	12.70
12.47	13.2	7.65	12.70
13.2	13.97	8.4	—
13.8	14.52	8.4	—

Table 11.33: Enclosure Type

Type	W		D		H		Weight	
	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	lbs	kg
Indoor	38.00	965	54.50	1384	90.00	2286	1200	545
Outdoor	38.00	965	60.00	1524	97.50	2477	1400	636

Provisions for Future Expansion

All "single" Digest switches have provisions for future expansion on either side. Order kits HVMB for top crossover copper 600 A bus and HVLC for line connections to the top bus. (Refer to the Factory Modifications table on page 11-13.) Include sketch for factory-assembled parts or lineups.

HVL Switches for Power-Dry II ™, Power-Cast II ®, and Uni-Cast II ® Transformer Connections

HVL switches can be configured for close coupling cable connections to listed dry type transformers for primary main switches of unit substations. These are listed in the tables below with current-limiting or boric acid fuses. Both single and duplex switch mains are included in this selection. Transformers are listed on page 14-20 and may not be suitable for close coupling. For transformer availability and specific configurations, contact your local Schneider Electric sales office. All connections in this digest are based on standard Square D® brand transformer connections. If these switches are used to connect to other manufacturers' transformers, then connections must coordinate with standard Square D® brand transformer connections. (Cable connections are furnished with the transformer.)

Table 11.34: 600 A "Single" Switch with PROVISIONS ONLY for Square D® brand Current-Limiting, Non-Disconnect Type Fuses for Cable Connection to Power-Dry II, Power-Cast II, and Uni-Cast II Transformers
(FLC = 300 A max.) RH—Transformer on Right, LH—Transformer on Left

Catalog No.	kV Rating	Fuse Range	Enclosure Type	RH / LH	$ Price
HVL405DEGR	4.76	10–450E	NEMA 1	RH	**20134.00**
HVL405DEGL	4.76	10–450E	NEMA 1	LH	**20134.00**
HVL405DEWRH	4.76	10–450E	NEMA 3R	RH	**25322.00**
HVL405DEWLH	4.76	10–450E	NEMA 3R	LH	**25322.00**
HVL415DEGR1	15	10–100E	NEMA 1	RH	**20614.00**
HVL415DEGR2	15	125–200E	NEMA 1	RH	**20614.00**
HVL415DEGL1	15	10–100E	NEMA 1	LH	**20614.00**
HVL415DEGL2	15	125–200E	NEMA 1	LH	**20614.00**
HVL415DEWR1H	15	10–100E	NEMA 3R	RH	**28070.00**
HVL415DEWR2H	15	125-200E	NEMA 3R	RH	**28070.00**
HVL415DEWL1H	15	10–100E	NEMA 3R	LH	**28070.00**
HVL415DEWL2H	15	125-200E	NEMA 3R	LH	**28070.00**

Table 11.35: 600 A "Duplex" Switch with PROVISIONS ONLY for Square D® brand Current-Limiting, Non-Disconnect Type Fuses for Cable Connection to Power-Dry II, Power-Cast II, and Uni-Cast II Transformers
(FLC = 300 A max.) RH—Transformer on Right, LH—Transformer on Left

Catalog No.	kV Rating	Fuse Range	Enclosure Type	RH / LH	$ Price
HVL505DEGR	4.76	10–450E	NEMA 1	RH	**42028.00**
HVL505DEGL	4.76	10–450E	NEMA 1	LH	**42028.00**
HVL505DEWRH	4.76	10–450E	NEMA 3R	RH	**49484.00**
HVL505DEWLH	4.76	10–450E	NEMA 3R	LH	**49484.00**
HVL515DEGR1	15	10–100E	NEMA 1	RH	**43084.00**
HVL515DEGR2	15	125–200E	NEMA 1	RH	**43084.00**
HVL515DEGL1	15	10–100E	NEMA 1	LH	**43084.00**
HVL515DEGL2	15	125–200E	NEMA 1	LH	**43084.00**
HVL515DEWR1H	15	10–100E	NEMA 3R	RH	**54904.00**
HVL515DEWR2H	15	125–200E	NEMA 3R	RH	**54904.00**
HVL515DEWL1H	15	10–100E	NEMA 3R	LH	**54904.00**
HVL515DEWL2H	15	125-200E	NEMA 3R	LH	**54904.00**

Table 11.36: 600 A "Single" Switch with PROVISIONS ONLY for S&C Boric Acid Non-Disconnect Type Fuses for Cable Connection to Power-Dry II, Power-Cast II, and Uni-Cast II Transformers ■
(FLC = 300 A max.) RH—Transformer on Right, LH—Transformer on Left

Catalog No.	kV Rating	Fuse Range	Enclosure Type	RH / LH	$ Price
HVL405BGR	4.76	10E–400E	NEMA 1	RH	**25666.00**
HVL405BGL	4.76	10E–400E	NEMA 1	LH	**25666.00**
HVL405BWRH	4.76	10E–400E	NEMA 3R	RH	**30674.00**
HVL405BWLH	4.76	10E–400E	NEMA 3R	LH	**30674.00**
HVL415BGR	15	10E–400E	NEMA 1	RH	**27390.00**
HVL415BGL	15	10E–400E	NEMA 1	LH	**27390.00**
HVL415BWRH	15	10E–400E	NEMA 3R	RH	**32476.00**
HVL415BWLH	15	10E–400E	NEMA 3R	LH	**32476.00**

▲ Includes fuse holder only. See table on page 11-14 for fuse refills.

Table 11.37: 600 A "Duplex" Switch with PROVISIONS ONLY for S&C Boric Acid Non-Disconnect Type Fuses for Cable Connection to Power-Dry II, Power-Cast II, and Uni-Cast II Transformers ■
(FLC = 300 A max.) RH—Transformer on Right, LH—Transformer on Left

Catalog No.	kV Rating	Fuse Range	Enclosure Type	RH / LH	$ Price
HVL505BGR	4.76	10E–400E	NEMA 1	RH	**47470.00**
HVL505BGL	4.76	10E–400E	NEMA 1	LH	**47470.00**
HVL505BWRH	4.76	10E–400E	NEMA 3R	RH	**57742.00**
HVL505BWLH	4.76	10E–400E	NEMA 3R	LH	**57742.00**
HVL515BGR	15	10E–400E	NEMA 1	RH	**49540.00**
HVL515BGL	15	10E–400E	NEMA 1	LH	**49540.00**
HVL515BWRH	15	10E–400E	NEMA 3R	RH	**60514.00**
HVL515BWLH	15	10E–400E	NEMA 3R	LH	**60514.00**

■ Includes fuse holder only. See table on page 11-14 for fuse refills.

NOTE: Switches with transformer connections are painted ANSI 49. Standalone switches are painted ANSI 61.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Fuse Selection

The rule of thumb method for selecting fuses for transformer protection is 1.33 times the self-cooled full load current of the transformer or the next higher fuse rating. Selection of the fuse is the customer's responsibility and should be based on transformer and system characteristics.

- **Maximum Fuse Size:**
  Maximum fuse size should be determined by comparing the fuse total clearing curve to the transformer damage curve. Contact Schneider Electric for transformer overload and short-circuit withstand capability.
- **Minimum Fuse Size:**
  Minimum fuse size shall carry the transformer magnetizing inrush current of 12 times full load amperes for 0.1 second.

Table 11.38: Factory Modifications

Catalog No.	Description	$ Price
HVMB	Main Bus Kit, 600 A copper	**2288.00**
HVLC	Line side connector kit (main bus) 600 A with 2–1/0=500 MCM lugs (bottom entry only)	**1282.00**
	Provisions for key interlocks (does not include key cylinders—order separately	**0.00**
HVLX3	Auxiliary switch 2 N.O.—2 N.C. contact	**762.00**
HVLC2	Set screw type lugs 1/0—500 kcmil (qty. 3)	**196.00**
Distribution Class Surge Arresters ▲		
HVDSA3	3 kV, 2.55 MCOV	**1618.00**
HVDSA6	6 kV, 5.10 MCOV	**1926.00**
HVDSA9	9 kV, 7.65 MCOV	**2248.00**
HVDSA10	10 kV, 8.40 MCOV	**2446.00**
HVDSA12	12 kV, 10.20 MCOV	**2836.00**
HVDSA15	15 kV, 12.70 MCOV	**3424.00**

▲ Load side connected

Standard Features

- Switches for transformer primaries are cable connected only.
- Key interlocks must be ordered and coordinated by customer.
- Standard color is ANSI 61 for standalone units; ANSI 49 for switches connecting to transformers.
- If switches are purchased to coordinate with Square D® brand transformers, composite drawings and shipment coordination will not be available.
- Switches are not designed for any special dimensions for retrofit purposes. For dimensions other than shown, contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office or your local Schneider Electric distributor.

Ordering Information

1. Select switch catalog number based on fused or unfused and enclosure type.
2. Select catalog numbers for factory modifications from the table above.
3. If fused, select fuse from table on page 11-14.
4. Price switch and fuses separately. Switches are furnished with provisions only for current-limiting fuse or boric acid fuse.

Pricing Example

Price one (1) indoor (NEMA 1), 15 kV, 600 A switch with 80E SM-5S boric acid fuses and 10 kV distribution class surge arresters for a 7.62/13.2 kV grounded wye system.

Order:	Catalog No.	$ Price
Switch with indoor enclosure	HVL315BG	**26650.00**
Surge arrester, 10 kV	HVDSA10	**2446.00**
Boric acid fuse (set of three, from page 11-14	15SM5080	**1508.00**
	Total Price	**30634.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Square D® Brand DIN/E Fuse Selection Tables—HVL

Table 11.39: DIN/E Current-Limiting Fuses, Non-Disconnecting Type ▲■♦

(Extended Travel Blown Fuse Indicator)

Continuous Current	Fuse Mounting Clip ★		Catalog No. ▼	$ Price △
	Centers (in)	Diameter (mm)		
5 kV Fuse				
10E	17.4	51	55DE010	**954.00**
15E	17.4	51	55DE015	
20E	17.4	51	55DE020	
25E	17.4	51	55DE025	
30E	17.4	51	55DE030	**1980.00**
40E	17.4	51	55DE040	
50E	17.4	51	55DE050	
65E	17.4	51	55DE065	
80E	17.4	51	55DE080	
100E	17.4	51	55DE100	
125E	17.4	76	55DE125	**3326.00**
150E	17.4	76	55DE150	
175E	17.4	76	55DE175	
200E	17.4	76	55DE200	
250E	17.4	76	55DE250	**5742.00**
300E	17.4	76	55DE300	
350E	17.4	76	55DE350	
400E	17.4	76	55DE400	**6430.00**
450E	17.4	76	55DE450	
15 kV Fuse				
10E	17.4	51	175DE010	**3214.00**
15E	17.4	51	175DE015	
20E	17.4	51	175DE020	
25E	17.4	51	175DE025	
30E	17.4	51	175DE030	**3290.00**
40E	17.4	76	175DE040	
50E	17.4	76	175DE050	
65E	17.4	76	175DE065	**4446.00**
80E	17.4	76	175DE080	
100E	17.4	88	175DE100	
125E	21.14	88	175DE125	**6878.00**
150E	21.14	88	175DE150	
175E	21.14	88	155DE175	
200E	21.14	88	155DE200	

▲ Square D® brand DIN/E fuses are shown in this table. For fuses produced by other manufacturers, contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office or your local Schneider Electric distributor.

■ Current-limiting fuses will increase the integrated short-circuit ratings beyond the non-fusible units. Contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office or your local Schneider Electric distributor.

♦ Caution—These fuses will not work for the MiniBreak. See page 11-7 for the appropriate MiniBreak fuses.

★ All fuses are single barrel arrangement with ferrule diameters per the chart.

▼ Contact your Schneider Electric representative for current stock quantities.

△ Price includes one set of three fuses, packed in a single box.

Boric Acid Fuse Selection Tables□—HVL

Table 11.40: Boric Acid Fuses

Continuous Current	Fuse Type◊	Catalog No.	$ Price	Fuse Type ☆	Catalog No. ▽	$ Price ◒
5 kV Fuse Refill						
10E	SM-5S	5SM5010		RBA400	405WBAF010	
15E	SM-5S	5SM5015		RBA400	405WBAF015	
20E	SM-5S	5SM5020		RBA400	405WBAF020	
25E	SM-5S	5SM5025		RBA400	405WBAF025	
30E	SM-5S	5SM5030		RBA400	405WBAF030	
40E	SM-5S	5SM5040		RBA400	405WBAF040	
50E	SM-5S	5SM5050	**1472.00**	RBA400	405WBAF050	**1692.00**
65E	SM-5S	5SM5065		RBA400	405WBAF065	
80E	SM-5S	5SM5080		RBA400	405WBAF080	
100E	SM-5S	5SM5100		RBA400	405WBAF100	
125E	SM-5S	5SM5125		RBA400	405WBAF125	
150E	SM-5S	5SM5150		RBA400	405WBAF150	
175E	SM-5S	5SM5175		—	—	
200E	SM-5S	5SM5200		RBA400	405WBAF200	
250E	SM-5S	5SM5250	**1528.00**	RBA400	405WBAF250	**1758.00**
300E	SM-5S	5SM5300		RBA400	405WBAF300	
400E	SM-5S	5SM5400		RBA400	405WBAF400	
15 kV Fuse Refill						
10E	SM-5S	15SM5010		RBA400	415WBAF010	
15E	SM-5S	15SM5015		RBA400	415WBAF015	
20E	SM-5S	15SM5020		RBA400	415WBAF020	
25E	SM-5S	15SM5025		RBA400	415WBAF025	
30E	SM-5S	15SM5030		RBA400	415WBAF030	
40E	SM-5S	15SM5040		RBA400	415WBAF040	
50E	SM-5S	15SM5050	**1508.00**	RBA400	415WBAF050	**1732.00**
65E	SM-5S	15SM5065		RBA400	415WBAF065	
80E	SM-5S	15SM5080		RBA400	415WBAF080	
100E	SM-5S	15SM5100		RBA400	415WBAF100	
125E	SM-5S	15SM5125		RBA400	415WBAF125	
150E	SM-5S	15SM5150		RBA400	415WBAF150	
175E	SM-5S	15SM5175		—	—	
200E	SM-5S	15SM5200		RBA400	415WBAF200	
250E	SM-5S	15SM5250	**1554.00**	RBA400	415WBAF250	**1788.00**
300E	SM-5S	15SM5300		RBA400	415WBAF300	
400E	SM-5S	15SM5400		RBA400	415WBAF400	

□ S&C Boric Acid Fuses
Type SM-5S fuses are manufactured by the S&C Electric Company. SM-5S has a 25.0 kA symmetrical short-circuit rating from 2.4 kV to 17.0 kV. For 16.5 kV ratings, only S&C boric acid fuses can be used.

◊ Cutler-Hammer - Westinghouse Fuses
Type RBA-400 fuses are manufactured by Cutler-Hammer - EATON Corporation. RBA-400 has a 37.5 kA symmetrical ampere short-circuit rating from 2.4 kV to 4.8 kV and 29.4 kA symmetrical from 12 kV to 13.8 kV.

☆ Caution—These fuses will not work for the MiniBreak. See page 11-7 for the appropriate MiniBreak fuses.

▽ Contact your Schneider Electric representative for current stock quantities.

◒ Price includes one set of three fuses, packed in a single box.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Two-high Masterclad 5–27 kV Metalclad Switchgear

Vacuum VR Circuit Breaker for Masterclad Switchgear

Two-high Masterclad 5–27 kV Metalclad Switchgear

Arc-Terminator™ Arc Extinguising System

Listed Metalclad Switchgear

Masterclad® Medium Voltage Metalclad™ Switchgear (UL Listed)

The Reliability of a Quality Design

The quality of Square D® brand Masterclad medium voltage Metalclad switchgear stems from a design and manufacturing process that focuses on long-term switchgear performance with the highest degree of reliability.

Based on specific customer application needs, Schneider Electric engineers and technicians select the appropriate standard sections and bus configurations, with the ability to customize where needed. After the specified circuit breakers, instrument and control power transformers, relays, meters and other components are selected and approved. All are factory-assembled, wired, and tested as a complete assembly.

Table 11.41: Ratings

Nominal voltage (kV)	4.16		7.2	13.8			24.9	
Maximum voltage (kV)	4.76		8.25	15.0			27.0	
BIL (kV)	60		95	95			125	
Frequency (Hz)	50/60		50/60	50/60			50/60	
Continuous amperes (A)	1200–3000		1200–3000	1200–3000			1200–2000	
MVA (reference only)	250–350		500	500–750–1000			1250–2000	
Short-time rating (kA) 3 seconds	36	49	41	23	36	48	25	40
Close and latch rating (kA) (peak)	97	132	111	62	97	130	68	108

Type VR Vacuum Circuit Breaker

The VR breaker is a horizontal drawout type designed to provide long life, reduced maintenance, and ease of handling. The Type RI advanced design motor-charged stored energy mechanism is a model of reliability with simplicity-with an operating life exceeding ANSI requirements. The VR circuit breaker is UL labeled and includes a permanently mounted manual charging handle.

Switchgear Construction

- Floor mounted breaker racking mechanism
- Standard epoxy supports or optional porcelain supports
- Aluminum or copper main bus
- Indoor NEMA 1
- Outdoor NEMA 3R
- Walk-in
- Non walk-in

Arc Terminator™ Arc Extinguishing System

Active system detects and controls the effects of internal arcing faults. It complies with ANSI C37.20.7 requirements for arc resistant switchgear for Type 1, Type 2, and Type 2A.

Benefits

- Prevents pressure buildup
- Reduces release of toxic materials
- Eliminates need for reinforced switchgear
- Elimnates special requirements for buildings or plenums
- Minimizes equipment damage
- Reduces operating downtime

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Unit Substations

Unit Substation

Table 11.42: Complete Close Coupled Unit Substations Available

Product Type	Class Nos.	Product Section No.
Primary Section		
Medium voltage load interrupter switchgear Metalclad switchgear Low voltage Power-Style® QED switchboard Air terminal chamber	6040, 6045 6055 2741-2744 7421-23, 7310, 7240, 7320	11-1
Transformer Section		
Open, ventilated dry—Power-Dry™ Open, ventilated dry/cast resin combination—Uni-Cast® Open, ventilated cast resin—Power-Cast® Mineral oil or high fire point fluid—liquid	7421-23 7320 7310 7240	14-1
Secondary Section		
Medium voltage load interrupter switchgear Metalclad switchgear Medium voltage motor control center Low voltage Power-Style QED switchboard Air terminal chamber Low voltage drawout switchgear	6040 6055 8198 2741-2744 7421,23, 7310, 7240, 7320 6037	11-1
Low voltage Model 6 motor control centers	8998	17-1

Power-Zone® Model III Package Unit Substations

Model III Shown with HVL/cc
Load Interrupter Switch

General

Model III Power-Zone package unit substations combine a primary switch, dry-type transformer and I-Line® distribution section into a single compact unit. All components are engineered, manufactured and tested by Schneider Electric. The substation is available with UL listing.

The Model III is only 36-inches deep and 85-inches high, which allows passing the entire substation through standard size doorways and narrow hallways.

Ventilation is toward the front, at the top of the transformer section, so the unit can be installed against a wall or in a corner without altering or derating.

Model IIIs are ideal for renovations and high rise applications requiring increased customer electrical demand as well as new construction requiring multiple zones and a small footprint.

75–1000 kVA at 480 V; 75–500 kVA at 240 V

Available with primary voltages of 2400–13800 V. Forced air cooling (AA/FA) provides an additional 33%. Features 220 °C insulation and 150 °C, 115 °C, or 80 °C temperature rise. Largest 80 °C or 115 °C rise unit available is 750 kVA.

The secondary circuit breaker distribution section may be equipped with an individually mounted secondary main breaker or an I-Line® distribution panelboard. Branch circuit breakers from 15 A FY to PowerPact RLC 1200 A may be installed. PowerPact® molded case circuit breakers M, P, and R frame are available with electronic trip units.

Additional options include CM 3000 and CM 4000 series circuit monitors, PM-800 series power meters, surge arresters, and I-Line plug-on unit with Surgelogic® Transient Voltage Surge Suppression (TVSS).

Incoming Line Section

Most Model IIIs are supplied with a Square D® brand fused HVL/cc 600 A load interrupter switch. The HVL/cc offers the smallest footprint in the industry and is an exclusive sealed interruption type compartmentalized switch. Where switching and overcurrent protection are provided elsewhere, a full-height air-filled terminal chamber can be provided in place of the switch.

Table 11.43: Primary Switch Ratings, Type HVL/cc

Nominal Voltage	4.16	13.8
BIL	60	95
Continuous amperes	600	600
Interrupting amperes	600	600
Fault close (kA asymmetrical)	40	40
Momentary current (kA asymmetrical 10 cycles)	40	40
Duty-cycle-fault-close (number of operations)	4	4
Grounding switch fault close (kA asymmetrical)	40	40
Short-time rating (kA asymmetrical 2 seconds)	25	25
Dielectric withstand (kV 1 minute)	19	36
Electrical endurance (close-open)	100	100
Mechanical endurance (close-open)	1000	1000

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Transformer Section

Special barrel wound dry-type transformers employing resin encapsulated VPI (Vacuum Pressure Impregnation) techniques are used to achieve the low-loss, compact design necessary for the space-saving package substation concept. Class H, 220°C insulation is used throughout. Temperature rise is 150°C as standard, although 80°C or 115°C low temperature premium transformers are available through 750 kVA. Aluminum windings are standard with copper as an option. Four full capacity 2-1/2 percent taps are provided-two above nominal voltage and two below.

Fan cooling is optional. When selected, it increases the capacity rating of the transformer an additional 33 percent. The Model 98 digital controller is employed. This system provides precision control through the use of three high accuracy thermocouple type sensors—one in each phase of the windings.

The controller has a membrane front panel for displaying the temperature of all three phases with individual readings. The hottest phase is automatically displayed. The Model 98 features simple three-button operation with fan, alarm and trip function settings and is Powerlogic® compatible.

Table 11.44: Transformer Basic Insulation Levels

KV Class	Primary Voltages	BIL	600 Hz Test
1.2	< 600 V Secondary	10	4 kV
2.5	2400	20	10 kV
5.0	4160, 4800	30	12 kV
7.2	6900, 7200	30	12 kV
8.7	8320	45	19 kV
15.0	12, 12.47, 13.2, 13.8	60	31 kV

Distribution Section

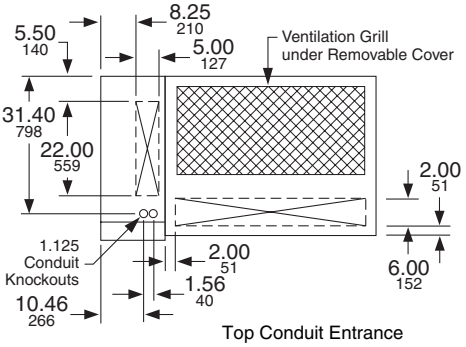
I-Line® Mounted Molded Case Circuit Breakers

Molded case circuit breakers are group mounted in an I-Line panelboard section offering the inherent ease of installation for which the plug-on I-Line circuit breaker has become known. All circuit breakers are quick-make, quick-break, thermal magnetic, permanent trip type and are factory-calibrated and sealed for accurate overcurrent response and maximum short-circuit strength. PowerPact® P and R circuit breakers are available with solid-state Micrologic® trip units. Current limiting high interrupting capacity FI, KI, and LI circuit breakers are also available. Circuit breakers may be safely back-fed for use as main circuit breakers. All circuit breakers are UL listed and carry integrated equipment rating when used exclusively with other Square D® brand circuit breakers in intended assemblies.

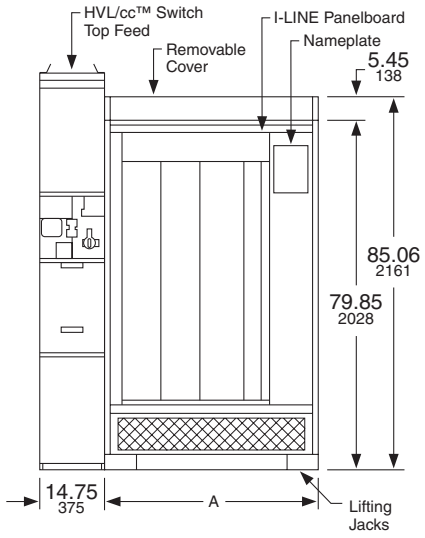
I-Line panel is available in 1200 A. Maximum mounting space is 108 inches.

Tin-plated copper bus is standard.

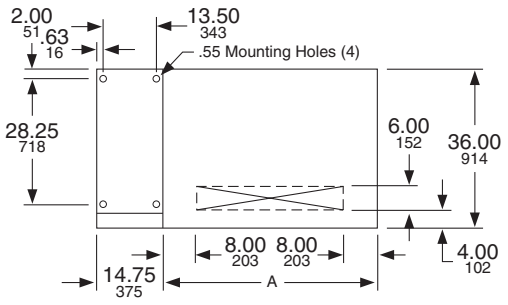
HCR-U 1200 A I-Line panelboards can be used for up to 600 Vac. They are Underwriters Laboratories® (UL®) Listed under File E33139.



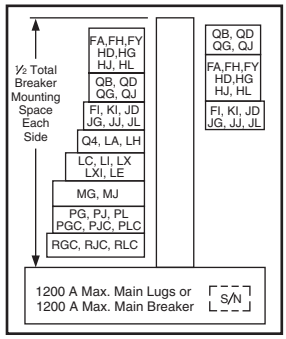
Top Conduit Entrance



Front View



Bottom Conduit Entrance



HCR-U

Table 11.45: Substation Dimensions and Approximate Weights

kVA	Temperature Rise °C	Dimension "A"	Estimated Weight
75	80, 115, 150	48	3600
112.5	80, 115, 150	48	3600
150	80, 115, 150	48	3600
225	80, 115, 150	48	4500
300	80, 115, 150	48	4500
500	150	48	6000
500	80, 115	60	6200
750	80, 115, 150	60	6700
1000	150	60	7500

Contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office for pricing assistance.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Listed Controllers

Motorpact™ Medium Voltage Motor Controllers (UL Listed)

Square D® brand Motorpact medium voltage motor controllers are designed and manufactured to tackle the toughest power and process control challenges. Our motor controllers feature industry-first innovations that provide unmatched performance, high reliability, low maintenance and exclusive technologies. Motorpact medium voltage motor controllers are designed to provide the most efficient means to control and protect a wide range of applications and may be configured for motor starting, transformer feeders, capacitor feeders or future spaces.

Motorpact controllers are designed to meet or exceed the standards for NEMA ICS3 Part 2, UL Standard 347, and IEC 60470. UL and cULus labels are standard.

Starting application for squirrel cage induction motors:

- Full voltage non-reversing
- Full voltage reversing
- Reduced voltage non-reversing
  - — Auto transformers
  - — Solid state soft start

Enclosures are available in Type 1, 1A, and 3R and feature the smallest footprint in the industry at 14.75 inches wide. Enclosures that are 20-inches and 29.5-inches wide are also available for FVNR.

Optional arc resistant Type 2 enclosures are also available.

Units are designed as one-high construction for ease of use with a optimum height for the operator controls and isolation switch disconnect handle.

Full front and or front and rear accessibility are provided. A full height cable pulling area is standard.

Controller voltage ratings range from 2.3–7.2 kV vacuum contactors feature a drawout design and have ratings of 200, 400, 450, and 720 A.

Options include live line indicators, blown fuse tripping, solid state protective relays, power factor correction capacitors, surge arresters, surge capacitors and a cable grounding switch.

Powersub® Vacuum Substation Circuit Breaker Type FVR (Not UL Listed)

By combining the latest developments in circuit breaker technology with world-renowned quality, Powersub vacuum substation circuit breakers are the most advanced medium voltage circuit breakers available. The Type FVR Powersub circuit breakers include arc-resistant construction and are built to comply with ANSI standards.

Features and Ratings

- Voltage—15–38 kV
- 110–200 kV BIL
- Ampere Ratings—600, 800, 1200, 2000, 3000, 3500, and 4000
- Interrupting amperes—12.5–40 kA (rms symmetrical)
- Arc resistant enclosure construction, 2000 A and below, based on EEMAC and IEC test standards
- No fans required for 3000 A ratings
- Interrupting time of three (3) cycles
- Hermetically sealed vacuum interrupters

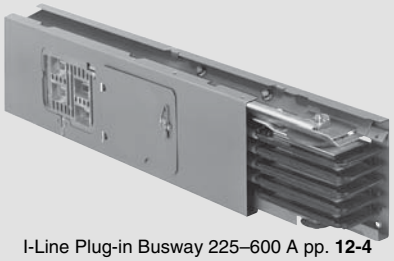
The arc-resistant design takes safety to the next level. In the event of an arc, the arc-resistant construction provides increased safety for personnel working in proximity of the breaker by venting resultant arc by-products and ionized gases upward and away from exterior panels that otherwise may not remain intact and in place. The Powersub circuit breakers also provide superior protection as a result of their high speed operation. You can expect long life from the product as the vacuum interrupter contacts are protected from corroding elements and contamination.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 12

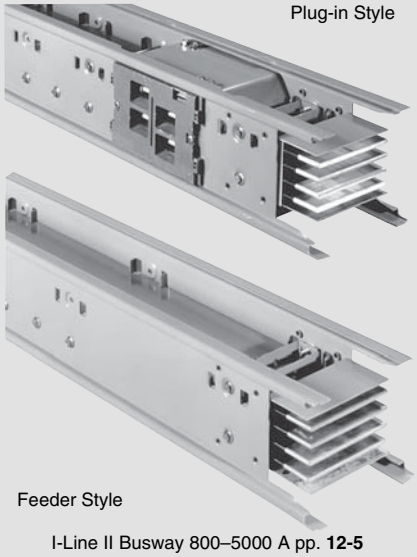
Busway

Powerbus 225 pp. **12-2**



I-Line Plug-in Busway 225–600 A pp. **12-4**

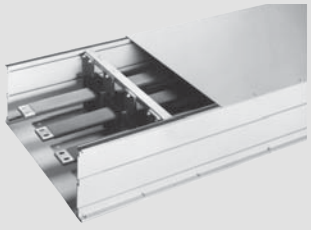
Plug-in Style



Feeder Style

I-Line II Busway 800–5000 A pp. **12-5**

I-Line Plug-In Units pp. **12-9**



Power-Zone Busway pp.**12-14**

Powerbus™ 225 Busway

225 Ampere—240 Volt	**12-2**
100 Ampere—600 Volt	**12-2**
Powerbus Plug-In Units	**12-3**

I-Line® / I-Line II Busway

I-Line Busway Standard Components	**12-4**
I-Line II Busway Standard Components	**12-5**
I-Line II Pricing Instructions	**12-6, 12-7**
Accessories	**12-8**
Plug-In Units (Fusible and Circuit Breaker Types)	**12-9, 12-10**
H- and J-Frame Circuit Breakers 80% and 100% Rated	**12-11**
R-Frame Circuit Breakers 80% and 100% Rated	**12-12**
Plug-In Units (Specialty Types)	**12-13**

Power-Zone® Busway

Non-Segregated Busway	**12-14, 12-15, 12-16**
Footage and Fittings	**12-15**
Options and Accessories	**12-16**

Distinct service advantages make your Busway installation “hassle-free”

- **Missing Link** program guarantees shipment in a maximum of 5 working days of a small quantity of indoor feeder straight lengths and fittings. Orders for outdoor busway or for international destinations may require 2 extra days for processing.
- **Measurement Services** are offered for your critical and complex projects. Schneider Electric will assist with field measurement and assume responsibility for the layout and exact fit of all components. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for exact details.
- **Emergency Service;** we are on call 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year. For emergencies, call 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733).
- New! **Quick Ship** program provides product availability for time sensitive orders. The program is available through the product selectors and offers a limited selection of I-Line busway footage and fittings. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for exact details.

SQUARE D
by Schneider Electric
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Schneider Electric

Powerbus 225 construction consists of a light-weight electrical grade all-aluminum housing with silver-plated copper conductor bars for maximum electrical efficiency. The total product offering includes straight sections, fittings, accessories, and plug-in units for a total installation. This new busway is available in two power ratings: 225 A (240 V) and 100 A (600 V).

225 Ampere—240 Volt maximum

Table 12.1: 1 Phase Systems—Straight Lengths and Fittings

Also suitable for DC applications

Component	Configuration 3E G, L2, N, L3 50% Integral Ground 1Ø3W		Configuration 3B G, IG, L2, N 50% Integral Ground 1Ø2W Isolated Ground	
	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
Straight 10 ft. Straight 4 ft.	PBCP3E225ST120 PBCP3E225ST048	2608.00 1044.00	PBCP3B225ST120 PBCP3B225ST048	2608.00 1044.00
Elbow Left Elbow Right	PBCF3E225LL PBCF3E225LR	1964.00 1964.00	PBCF3B225LL PBCF3B225LR	1964.00 1964.00
Cross Fitting Tap Box	PBCF3E225CR PBCF3E225TB	2980.00 2070.00	PBCF3B225CR PBCF3B225TB	2980.00 2070.00

Table 12.2: 3Ø3W—Straight Lengths and Fittings

Component	Configuration 3A G, L1, L2, L3 50% Integral Ground 3Ø3W		Configuration 4B G, L1, IG, L2, L3 50% Integral Ground 3Ø3W Isolated Ground	
	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
Straight 10 ft. Straight 4 ft.	PBCP3A225ST120 PBCP3A225ST048	2608.00 1044.00	PBCP4B225ST120 PBCP4B225ST048	3232.00 1292.00
Elbow Left Elbow Right	PBCF3A225LL PBCF3A225LR	1964.00 1964.00	PBCF4B225LL PBCF4B225LR	2410.00 2410.00
Cross Fitting Tap Box	PBCF3A225CR PBCF3A225TB	2980.00 2070.00	PBCF4B225CR PBCF4B225TB	2980.00 2070.00

Table 12.3: 3Ø4W—Straight Lengths and Fittings

Component	Configuration 4A G, L1, L2, N, L3 50% Integral Ground 3Ø4W 100% Neutral		Configuration 5A G, L1, IG or N, L2, N, L3 50% Integral Ground 3Ø4W—100% Neutral plus Isolated Ground; or 200% Neutral	
	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
Straight 10 ft. Straight 4 ft.	PBCP4A225ST120 PBCP4A225ST048	3232.00 1292.00	PBCP5A225ST120 PBCP5A225ST048	4232.00 2200.00
Elbow Left Elbow Right	PBCF4A225LL PBCF4A225LR	2410.00 2410.00	PBCF5A225LL PBCF5A225LR	3840.00 3840.00
Cross Fitting Tap Box	PBCF4A225CR PBCF4A225TB	2980.00 2070.00	PBCF5A225CR PBCF5A225TB	6408.00 4120.00

Table 12.4: 225 A Accessories

Description	Hanger	End Closure	Wall Flange	Plug-in Opening Cover
Catalog No.	PB225FH	PB225EC	PB225WF	PBPIOCVR
$ Price	80.00	226.00	196.00	60.00

100 Ampere—600 Volt maximum

100 ampere Powerbus busway offers the same features as the Powerbus 225 making it the best choice for smaller retail and commercial applications. A full complement of fittings and accessories allows the designer/user to quickly and simply provide the best power distribution solution at lower ampacity ratings. (50% integral ground standard.)

Table 12.5: 1 Phase Systems—Straight Lengths and Fittings

Also suitable for DC applications

Component	Configuration 3E G, L2, N, L3 50% Integral Ground 1Ø3W		Configuration 3B G, IG, L2, N 50% Integral Ground 1Ø2W Isolated Ground	
	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
Straight 10 ft. Straight 4 ft.	PBCP3E100ST120 PBCP3E100ST048	1378.00 770.00	PBCP3B100ST120 PBCP3B100ST048	1378.00 770.00
Elbow Left Elbow Right	PBCF3E100LL PBCF3E100LR	1304.00 1304.00	PBCF3B100LL PBCF3B100LR	1304.00 1304.00
Cross Fitting Tap Box	PBCF3E100CR PBCF3E100TB	1534.00 1512.00	PBCF3B100CR PBCF3B100TB	1534.00 1512.00

Table 12.6: 3Ø3W—Straight Lengths and Fittings

Component	Configuration 3A G, L1, L2, L3 50% Integral Ground 3Ø3W		Configuration 4B G, L1, IG, L2, L3 50% Integral Ground 3Ø3W Isolated Ground	
	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
Straight 10 ft. Straight 4 ft.	PBCP3A100ST120 PBCP3A100ST048	1378.00 770.00	PBCP4B100ST120 PBCP4B100ST048	1654.00 968.00
Elbow Left Elbow Right	PBCF3A100LL PBCF3A100LR	1304.00 1304.00	PBCF4B100LL PBCF4B100LR	1366.00 1366.00
Cross Fitting Tap Box	PBCF3A100CR PBCF3A100TB	1534.00 1512.00	PBCF4B100CR PBCF4B100TB	1620.00 1662.00

Table 12.7: 3Ø4W—Straight Lengths and Fittings

Component	Configuration 4A G, L1, L2, N, L3 50% Integral Ground 3Ø4W 100% Neutral		Configuration 5A G, L1, IG or N, L2, N, L3 50% Integral Ground 3Ø4W—100% Neutral plus Isolated Ground; or 200% Neutral	
	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
Straight 10 ft. Straight 4 ft.	PBCP4A100ST120 PBCP4A100ST048	1654.00 968.00	PBCP5A100ST120 PBCP5A100ST048	2072.00 1072.00
Elbow Left Elbow Right	PBCF4A100LL PBCF4A100LR	1366.00 1366.00	PBCF5A100LL PBCF5A100LR	2172.00 2172.00
Cross Fitting Tap Box	PBCF4A100CR PBCF4A100TB	1620.00 1662.00	PBCF5A100CR PBCF5A100TB	1944.00 1962.00

Table 12.8: 100 A Accessories

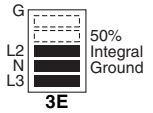
Description	Hanger	End Closure	Wall Flange	Plug-in Opening Cover
Catalog No.	PB100FH	PB100EC	PB100WF	PBPIOCVR
$ Price	50.00	120.00	140.00	60.00

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

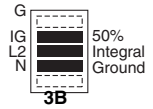
Busbar Configuration Code

Powerbus plug-in units are rated maximum 100 ampere. The basic unit is a tap box rated IP54 Standard; three other styles are offered with provisions to accept various circuit breakers and receptacles. All units are supplied with ingress/dust and moisture protection of IP40. An optional kit is available for FA and QO units to raise the protection to IP54. This kit will also raise the QOR unit to moisture protection of IPX3.

Single Phase Systems

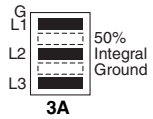


3E

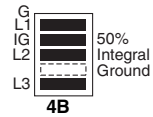


3B

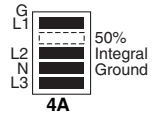
Three Phase Systems



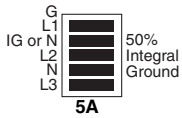
3A



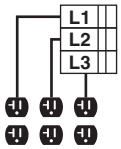
4B



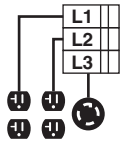
4A



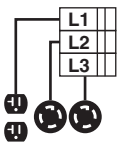
5A



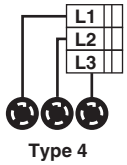
Type 1



Type 2



Type 3



Type 4

Table 12.9: Plug-In Units—Circuit breakers not included

Busbar Configuration	Tap Box		Space for One (1) 3 Phase FA Circuit Breaker — FA Unit		3 Spaces for QO/QOB Circuit Breakers — QO Unit		3 Spaces for QO/QOB Circuit Breakers 3 Openings for Receptacles▲ — QOR Unit	
	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
3E	PBPTB3E100	614.00	*3 Phase systems only*	N/A	PBPQO3E100	424.00	PBPQOR3E100	566.00
3B	PBPTB3B100	614.00		N/A	PBPQO3B100	424.00	PBPQOR3B100	566.00
3A	PBPTB3A100	614.00	PBPFA3A100	832.00	PBPQO3A100	424.00	PBPQOR3A100	566.00
4B	PBPTB4B100	670.00	PBPFA4B100	870.00	PBPQO4B100	452.00	PBPQOR4B100	586.00
4A	PBPTB4A100	670.00	PBPFA4A100	870.00	PBPQO4A100	452.00	PBPQOR4A100	586.00
5A	PBPTB5A100	782.00	PBPFA5A100	946.00	PBPQO5A100	466.00	PBPQOR5A100	604.00

▲ See bottom of page for receptacles which can be field-installed in this unit.

Table 12.10: Accessories

Description	Catalog Number	$ Price
Floor Operator—FA Unit	PBFO100FA	144.00
Floor Operator—QO Unit	PBFO100QO	144.00
Reverse Feed Kit for FA Unit	PBRFLKIT	60.00

Table 12.11: Field Installed Kit

Kit provides dust and moisture protection to IP54

Description	Catalog Number	$ Price
FA Unit	PBP54100FA	240.00
QO Unit	PBP54100QO	240.00

Table 12.12: Factory Assembled Units with FA Circuit Breakers—600 V maximum

Circuit Breaker Rating	3A Configuration		4B Configuration		4A Configuration		5A Configuration	
	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
15	PBPFA3A100A015	1780.00	PBPFA4B100A015	1820.00	PBPFA4A100A015	1820.00	PBPFA5A100A015	1978.00
20	PBPFA3A100A020	1780.00	PBPFA4B100A020	1820.00	PBPFA4A100A020	1820.00	PBPFA5A100A020	1978.00
30	PBPFA3A100A030	1780.00	PBPFA4B100A030	1820.00	PBPFA4A100A030	1820.00	PBPFA5A100A030	1978.00
40	PBPFA3A100A040	1780.00	PBPFA4B100A040	1820.00	PBPFA4A100A040	1820.00	PBPFA5A100A040	1978.00
50	PBPFA3A100A050	1780.00	PBPFA4B100A050	1820.00	PBPFA4A100A050	1820.00	PBPFA5A100A050	1978.00
60	PBPFA3A100A060	1780.00	PBPFA4B100A060	1820.00	PBPFA4A100A060	1820.00	PBPFA5A100A060	1978.00
70	PBPFA3A100A070	1912.00	PBPFA4B100A070	1954.00	PBPFA4A100A070	1954.00	PBPFA5A100A070	2124.00
80	PBPFA3A100A080	1912.00	PBPFA4B100A080	1954.00	PBPFA4A100A080	1954.00	PBPFA5A100A080	2124.00
90	PBPFA3A100A090	1912.00	PBPFA4B100A090	1954.00	PBPFA4A100A090	1954.00	PBPFA5A100A090	2124.00
100	PBPFA3A100A100	1912.00	PBPFA4B100A100	1954.00	PBPFA4A100A100	1954.00	PBPFA5A100A100	2124.00

Note: See Digest Section 7 for FA circuit breaker information.

Table 12.13: 120 V Factory Assembled Units

1-pole QO/QOB circuit breakers with NEMA 5-15R or 5-20R receptacles■

Circuit Breaker Rating	Type	3E Configuration	$ Price	4A Configuration	$ Price	5A Configuration	$ Price
Type 1		3E configuration places a circuit breaker in the middle and bottom slot in the front cover of the unit and a receptacle in the center and right positions in the base of the unit. (See below for 2 duplex receptacles.		(3 circuit breakers w. 3 duplex recep.)		(3 circuit breakers w. 3 duplex recep.)	
15	QO			PBPQOR4A100M115	850.00	PBPQOR5A100M115	950.00
15	QOB			PBPQOR4A100M115B	886.00	PBPQOR5A100M115B	986.00
20	QO			PBPQOR4A100M120	850.00	PBPQOR5A100M120	950.00
20	QOB			PBPQOR4A100M120B	886.00	PBPQOR5A100M120B	986.00
Type 2		(2 circuit breakers w. 2 duplex recep.)		(3 circuit breakers w. 2 duplex/1 locking)		(3 circuit breakers w. 2 duplex/1 locking)	
15	QO	PBPQOR3E100M215	772.00	PBPQOR4A100M215	862.00	PBPQOR5A100M215	962.00
15	QOB	PBPQOR3E100M215B	796.00	PBPQOR4A100M215B	898.00	PBPQOR5A100M215B	998.00
20	QO	PBPQOR3E100M220	772.00	PBPQOR4A100M220	862.00	PBPQOR5A100M220	962.00
20	QOB	PBPQOR3E100M220B	796.00	PBPQOR4A100M220B	898.00	PBPQOR5A100M220B	998.00
Type 3		(2 circuit breakers w. 1 duplex/1 locking)		(3 circuit breakers w. 1 duplex/2 locking)		(3 circuit breakers w. 1 duplex/2 locking)	
15	QO	PBPQOR3E100M315	784.00	PBPQOR4A100M315	874.00	PBPQOR5A100M315	974.00
15	QOB	PBPQOR3E100M315B	808.00	PBPQOR4A100M315B	910.00	PBPQOR5A100M315B	1010.00
20	QO	PBPQOR3E100M320	784.00	PBPQOR4A100M320	874.00	PBPQOR5A100M320	974.00
20	QOB	PBPQOR3E100M320B	808.00	PBPQOR4A100M320B	910.00	PBPQOR5A100M320B	1010.00
Type 4		(2 circuit breakers w. 2 locking recep.)		(3 circuit breakers w. 3 locking recep.)		(3 circuit breakers w. 3 locking recep.)	
15	QO	PBPQOR3E100M415	796.00	PBPQOR4A100M415	886.00	PBPQOR5A100M415	986.00
15	QOB	PBPQOR3E100M415B	820.00	PBPQOR4A100M415B	922.00	PBPQOR5A100M415B	1022.00
20	QO	PBPQOR3E100M420	796.00	PBPQOR4A100M420	886.00	PBPQOR5A100M420	986.00
20	QOB	PBPQOR3E100M420B	820.00	PBPQOR4A100M420B	922.00	PBPQOR5A100M420B	1022.00

■ Many more factory assembled units are available using combinations of 1P/2P/3P circuit breakers with other receptacles shown below. Consult your nearest Schneider Electric sales office.

Note: See Digest Section 7 for QO/QOB circuit breaker information. Other available QO circuit breakers include -GFI, -HID, -K, and -EPD types.

Note: Plug-in units have 1.82" x 2.82" openings for receptacle bodies and 3.28" spacing between #6-32 mounting holes.

Table 12.14: Non-Locking Devices

Acceptable NEMA Receptacles

Wiring	Voltage	15 A	20 A
2-pole, 2-wire	120	1-15R	—
2-pole, 2-wire	240	—	2-20R
2-pole, 3-wire grounding	120	5-15R	5-20R
2-pole, 3-wire grounding	240	6-15R	6-20R
3-pole, 3-wire	120 / 240	—	10-20R
3-pole, 3-wire	3Ø 240	11-15R	11-20R
3-pole, 3-wire grounding	120 / 240	14-15R	14-20R
3-pole, 3-wire grounding	3Ø 240	15-15R	15-20R

Table 12.15: Locking Devices

Acceptable NEMA Receptacles

Wiring	Voltage	15 A	20 A	30 A
2-pole, 2-wire	120	L1-15R	—	—
2-pole, 2-wire	240	—	L2-20R	—
2-pole, 3-wire grounding	120	L5-15R	L5-20R	L5-30R
2-pole, 3-wire grounding	240	L6-15R	L6-20R	L6-30R
3-pole, 3-wire	120 / 240	—	L10-20R	L10-30R
3-pole, 3-wire	3Ø 240	L11-15R	L11-20R	L11-30R
3-pole, 4-wire grounding	120 / 240	—	L14-20R	L14-30R
3-pole, 4-wire grounding	3Ø 240	—	L15-20R	L15-30R
4-pole, 4-wire	3ØY 120/208	—	L18-20R	L18-30R
4-pole, 5-wire grounding	3ØY 120/208	—	L21-20R	L21-30R

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 12.16: Standard Components - Aluminum

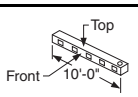
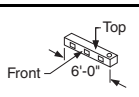
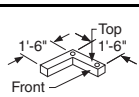
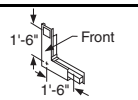
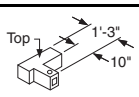
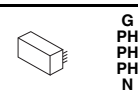
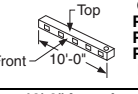
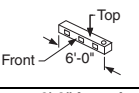
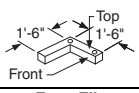
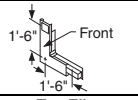
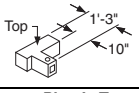
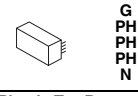
Aluminum		 G PH PH PH N		 G PH PH PH N		 G PH PH PH N		 G PH PH PH N		 G PH PH PH N		 G PH PH PH N	
Number of Poles and Voltage	**Rating (A)**	**10'-0" Length**		**6'-0" Length**		**Front Elbow▲**		**Top Elbow▲**		**Plug-In Tee**		**Plug-In Tap Box**	
		Catalog No.	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**
3Ø3W	225	AP30210	**1900.00**	AP3026	**1140.00**	AP302LF( )	**2048.00**	AP302LT( )	**2048.00**	PTT23WG	**3060.00**	PTB302G	**2134.00**
	400	AP30410	**2320.00**	AP3046	**1392.00**	AP304LF( )	**2174.00**	AP304LT( )	**2174.00**	PTT33WG	**3060.00**	PBTB306G	**4036.00**
	600	AP30610	**2920.00**	AP3066	**1752.00**	AP306LF( )	**2354.00**	AP306LT( )	**2354.00**	PTT43WG	**3060.00**	PBTB306G	**4036.00**
3Ø4W	225	AP50210	**2320.00**	AP5026	**1392.00**	AP502LF( )	**2496.00**	AP502LT( )	**2496.00**	PTT24WG	**3726.00**	PTB502G	**2588.00**
	400	AP50410	**2920.00**	AP5046	**1752.00**	AP504LF( )	**2676.00**	AP504LT( )	**2676.00**	PTT34WG	**3726.00**	PBTB506G	**4566.00**
	600	AP50610	**3980.00**	AP5066	**2388.00**	AP506LF( )	**2994.00**	AP506LT( )	**2994.00**	PTT44WG	**3726.00**	PBTB506G	**4566.00**
3Ø3W + Integral Ground Bus	225	AP302G10	**2520.00**	AP302G6	**1512.00**	AP302GLF( )	**2234.00**	AP302GLT( )	**2234.00**	PTT23WG	**3060.00**	PTB302G	**2134.00**
	400	AP304G10	**2940.00**	AP304G6	**1764.00**	AP304GLF( )	**2360.00**	AP304GLT( )	**2360.00**	PTT33WG	**3060.00**	PBTB306G	**4036.00**
	600	AP306G10	**3580.00**	AP306G6	**2148.00**	AP306GLF( )	**2552.00**	AP306GLT( )	**2552.00**	PTT43WG	**3060.00**	PBTB306G	**4036.00**
3Ø4W + Integral Ground Bus	225	AP502G10	**2940.00**	AP502G6	**1764.00**	AP502GLF( )	**2682.00**	AP502GLT( )	**2682.00**	PTT24WG	**3726.00**	PTB502G	**2588.00**
	400	AP504G10	**3540.00**	AP504G6	**2124.00**	AP504GLF( )	**2862.00**	AP504GLT( )	**2862.00**	PTT34WG	**3726.00**	PBTB506G	**4566.00**
	600	AP506G10	**4640.00**	AP506G6	**2784.00**	AP506GLF( )	**3192.00**	AP506GLT( )	**3192.00**	PTT44WG	**3726.00**	PBTB506G	**4566.00**

Table 12.17: Standard Components - Copper

Copper		 G PH PH PH N		 G PH PH PH N		 G PH PH PH N		 G PH PH PH N		 G PH PH PH N		 G PH PH PH N	
Number of Poles and Voltage	**Rating (A)**	**10'-0" Length**		**6'-0" Length**		**Front Elbow▲**		**Top Elbow▲**		**Plug-In Tee**		**Plug-In Tap Box**	
		Catalog No.	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**
3Ø3W	225	CP30210	**2280.00**	CP3026	**1368.00**	CP302LF ( )	**2162.00**	CP302LT( )	**2162.00**	PTT23WG	**3060.00**	PTB302G	**2134.00**
	400	CP30410	**3460.00**	CP3046	**2076.00**	CP304LF ( )	**2516.00**	CP304LT( )	**2516.00**	PTT33WG	**3060.00**	PBTB306G	**4036.00**
	600	CP30610	**4460.00**	CP3066	**2676.00**	CP306LF ( )	**2816.00**	CP306LT( )	**2816.00**	PTT33WG	**3060.00**	PBTB306G	**4036.00**
3Ø4W	225	CP50210	**3060.00**	CP5026	**1836.00**	CP502LF ( )	**2718.00**	CP502LT( )	**2718.00**	PTT24WG	**3726.00**	PTB502G	**2588.00**
	400	CP50410	**5080.00**	CP5046	**3048.00**	CP504LF ( )	**3324.00**	CP504LT( )	**3324.00**	PTT34WG	**3726.00**	PBTB506G	**4566.00**
	600	CP50610	**5780.00**	CP5066	**3468.00**	CP506LF ( )	**3468.00**	CP506LT( )	**3534.00**	PTT34WG	**3726.00**	PBTB506G	**4566.00**
3Ø3W + Integral Ground Bus	225	CP302G10	**3260.00**	CP302G6	**1956.00**	CP302GLF ( )	**2456.00**	CP302GLT( )	**2456.00**	PTT23WG	**3060.00**	PTB302G	**2134.00**
	400	CP304G10	**4440.00**	CP304G6	**2664.00**	CP304GLF ( )	**2810.00**	CP304GLT( )	**2810.00**	PTT33WG	**3060.00**	PBTB306G	**4036.00**
	600	CP306G10	**5480.00**	CP306G6	**3288.00**	CP306GLF ( )	**3122.00**	CP306GLT( )	**3122.00**	PTT33WG	**3060.00**	PBTB306G	**4036.00**
3Ø4W + Integral Ground Bus	225	CP502G10	**4040.00**	CP502G6	**2424.00**	CP502GLF ( )	**3012.00**	CP502GLT( )	**3012.00**	PTT24WG	**3726.00**	PTB502G	**2588.00**
	400	CP504G10	**6060.00**	CP504G6	**3636.00**	CP504GLF ( )	**3618.00**	CP504GLT( )	**3618.00**	PTT34WG	**3726.00**	PBTB506G	**4566.00**
	600	CP506G10	**6800.00**	CP506G6	**4080.00**	CP506GLF ( )	**3840.00**	CP506GLT( )	**3840.00**	PTT34WG	**3726.00**	PBTB506G	**4566.00**

▲ Add "I" for inside elbow; add "O" for outside elbow.

Table 12.18: Common Accessories

Ampere Rating		Hanger						End Closure		Wall Flange		Floor Flange	
Aluminum	**Copper**	**Flatwise**	**Vertical**	**Edgewise**	**$ Price**	**Seismic▲**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**
225	225	HP2F	HP2V	HP3E	**64.00**	HP2SH	**96.00**	ACP2EC	**446.00**	ACP2WF	**418.00**	ACP2FF	**418.00**
400	400	HP3F	HP3V	HP3E	**64.00**	HP3SH	**96.00**	ACP3EC	**446.00**	ACP3WF	**418.00**	ACP3FF	**418.00**
—	600	HP3F	HP3V	HP3E	**64.00**	HP3SH	**96.00**	ACP3EC	**446.00**	ACP3WF	**418.00**	ACP3FF	**418.00**
600	—	HP5F	HP4V	HP5E	**64.00**	HP5SH	**96.00**	ACP4EC	**446.00**	ACP4WF	**418.00**	ACP4FF	**418.00**

▲ For seismic applications, seismic hangers must be used with horizontal mount flatwise or edgewise busway. Vertical mount busway may use standard fixed or spring hangers.

"Footage and Fittings" Method of Pricing

NOTE: *For fast estimates not requiring catalog numbers, use these charts.*

Table 12.19: Footage

Number of Poles and Voltage	Ampere Rating	Aluminum Busway Footage			Copper Busway Footage		
		Standard	**High Short Circuit**	**Ground Bus**	**Standard**	**High Short Circuit**	**Ground Bus**
		$ Price Per Foot	**$ Price Per Foot**	**$ Price Per Foot Adder**	**$ Price Per Foot**	**$ Price Per Foot**	**$ Price Per Foot Adder**
3Ø3W 600 V	225	**190.00**	—	**62.00**	**228.00**	—	**98.00**
	400	**232.00**	**292.00**	**62.00**	**346.00**	**404.00**	**98.00**
	600	**292.00**	**346.00**	**66.00**	**446.00**	**500.00**	**102.00**
3Ø4W 277/480 V	225	**232.00**	—	**62.00**	**306.00**	—	**98.00**
	400	**292.00**	**346.00**	**62.00**	**508.00**	**582.00**	**98.00**
	600	**398.00**	**446.00**	**66.00**	**578.00**	**630.00**	**102.00**

Table 12.20: Fittings

Number of Poles and Voltage	Ampere Rating	Flanged End	Elbow Right Angle	Tap Box	Tee	Unfused Reducer	Expansion Fitting	Adapter Cubicle C/B or Fus.	End Closures	Fire Barriers
		$ Price Labor Only	**$ Price Labor Only**	**$ Price Labor Only**	**$ Price Labor Only**	**$ Price Labor Only**	**$ Price Labor Only**	**$ Price Each**	**$ Price Each**	**$ Price Each**
3Ø3W 600 V	225	**954.00**	**1478.00**	**2134.00**	**1800.00**	—	**2486.00**	**10432.00**	**446.00**	**764.00**
	400	**1098.00**	**1478.00**	**4036.00**	**1800.00**	**930.00**	**2800.00**	**12312.00**	**446.00**	**764.00**
	600	**1408.00**	**1478.00**	**4036.00**	**1800.00**	**1024.00**	**3038.00**	**18298.00**	**446.00**	**764.00**
3Ø4W 277/480 V	225	**982.00**	**1800.00**	**2588.00**	**2098.00**	—	**2936.00**	**10882.00**	**446.00**	**764.00**
	400	**1128.00**	**1800.00**	**4566.00**	**2098.00**	**1288.00**	**3186.00**	**12700.00**	**446.00**	**764.00**
	600	**1454.00**	**1800.00**	**4566.00**	**2098.00**	**1404.00**	**3634.00**	**18890.00**	**446.00**	**764.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 12.21: Straight Lengths (10 ft.) and Plug-in Tap Box

Number of Poles	Amp Rating	Aluminum 10'0" Length Feeder Style▲ Catalog No.	Aluminum 10'0" Length Feeder Style▲ $ Price	Aluminum 10'0" Length Plug-In Style■ Catalog No.	Aluminum 10'0" Length Plug-In Style■ $ Price	Plug-In Tap Box♦★ Catalog No.	Plug-In Tap Box♦★ $ Price	Copper 10'0" Length Feeder Style▲ Catalog No.	Copper 10'0" Length Feeder Style▲ $ Price	Copper 10'0" Length Plug-In Style■ Catalog No.	Copper 10'0" Length Plug-In Style■ $ Price
3Ø3W + Integral Ground Bus	800	AF2308G10ST	3940.00	AP2308G10ST	3940.00	PTB316G ( )	4664.00	CF2308G10ST	6440.00	CP2308G10ST	6440.00
	1000	AF2310G10ST	4400.00	AP2310G10ST	4400.00	PTB316G ( )	4664.00	CF2310G10ST	6820.00	CP2310G10ST	6820.00
	1200	AF2312G10ST	5920.00	AP2312G10ST	5920.00	PTB316G ( )	4664.00	CF2312G10ST	8840.00	CP2312G10ST	8840.00
	1350	AF2313G10ST	6820.00	AP2313G10ST	6820.00			CF2313G10ST	10320.00	CP2313G10ST	10320.00
	1600	AF2316G10ST	8380.00	AP2316G10ST	8380.00	PTB316G ( )	4664.00	CF2316G10ST	11860.00	CP2316G10ST	11860.00
	2000	AF2320G10ST	10040.00	AP2320G10ST	10040.00	—	—	CF2320G10ST	15140.00	CP2320G10ST	15140.00
	2500	AF2325G10ST	12220.00	AP2325G10ST	12220.00	—	—	CF2325G10ST	19220.00	CP2325G10ST	19220.00
	3000	AF2330G10ST	13980.00	AP2330G10ST	13980.00	—	—	CF2330G10ST	22880.00	CP2330G10ST	22880.00
	4000	AF2340G10ST	19120.00	AP2340G10ST	19120.00	—	—	CF2340G10ST	29600.00	CP2340G10ST	29600.00
	5000	—	—	—	—	—	—	CF2350G10ST	35700.00	CP2350G10ST	35700.00
3Ø4W + Integral Ground Bus	800	AF2508G10ST	4780.00	AP2508G10ST	4780.00	PTB516G ( )	5324.00	CF2508G10ST	8340.00	CP2508G10ST	8340.00
	1000	AF2510G10ST	5780.00	AP2510G10ST	5780.00	PTB516G( )	5324.00	CF2510G10ST	9860.00	CP2510G10ST	9860.00
	1200	AF2512G10ST	7220.00	AP2512G10ST	7220.00	PTB516G ( )	5324.00	CF2512G10ST	11800.00	CP2512G10ST	11800.00
	1350	AF2513G10ST	8260.00	AP2513G10ST	8260.00			CF2513G10ST	13180.00	CP2513G10ST	13180.00
	1600	AF2516G10ST	10000.00	AP2516G10ST	10000.00	PTB516G ( )	5324.00	CF2516G10ST	15940.00	CP2516G10ST	15940.00
	2000	AF2520G10ST	12220.00	AP2520G10ST	12220.00	—	—	CF2520G10ST	19620.00	CP2520G10ST	19620.00
	2500	AF2525G10ST	15000.00	AP2525G10ST	15000.00	—	—	CF2525G10ST	24040.00	CP2525G10ST	24040.00
	3000	AF2530G10ST	17440.00	AP2530G10ST	17440.00	—	—	CF2530G10ST	30620.00	CP2530G10ST	30620.00
	4000	AF2540G10ST	23420.00	AP2540G10ST	23420.00	—	—	CF2540G10ST	38720.00	CP2540G10ST	38720.00
	5000	—	—	—	—	—	—	CF2550G10ST	46900.00	CP2550G10ST	46900.00

▲ Feeder style also available in lengths from 16 to 119 inches.
■ Plug-in style also available in 4, 6, and 8 foot lengths.
♦ Add "(H)" or "(V)" to catalog number based on horizontal or vertical mounting arrangement.
★ Cannot be used for 800 A copper busway.

Table 12.22: Fittings (all Feeder style)

Number of Poles	Amp Rating	Aluminum End Tap Box Catalog No.	Aluminum End Tap Box $ Price	Aluminum Edgewise Elbow Catalog No.	Aluminum Edgewise Elbow $ Price	Aluminum Flatwise Elbow Catalog No.	Aluminum Flatwise Elbow $ Price	Copper End Tap Box Catalog No.	Copper End Tap Box $ Price	Copper Edgewise Elbow Catalog No.	Copper Edgewise Elbow $ Price	Copper Flatters Elbow Catalog No.	Copper Flatters Elbow $ Price
3Ø3W with Integral Ground Bus	800	AF2308GETBMB	4744.00	AF2308GLEM11	2186.00	AF2308GLFM11	2186.00	CF2308GETBMB	4953.00	CF2308GLEM11	2645.00	CF2308GLFM11	2645.00
	1000	AF2310GETBMB	4919.00	AF2310GLEM11	2271.00	AF2310GLFM12	2344.00	CF2310GETBMB	5120.00	CF2310GLEM11	2714.00	CF2310GLFM11	2714.00
	1200	AF2312GETBMB	5253.00	AF2312GLEM11	3051.00	AF2312GLFM12	3150.00	CF2312GETBMB	5497.00	CF2312GLEM11	3587.00	CF2312GLFM12	3734.00
	1350	AF2313GETBMB	5444.00	AF2313GLEM11	3216.00	AF2313GLFM13	3444.00	CF2313GETBMB	5736.00	CF2313GLEM11	3858.00	CF2313GLFM12	4030.00
	1600	AF2316GETBMB	5786.00	AF2316GLEM11	3502.00	AF2316GLFM13	3782.00	CF2316GETBMB	6076.00	CF2316GLEM11	4140.00	CF2316GLFM12	4338.00
	2000	AF2320GETBMB	6257.00	AF2320GLEM11	3807.00	AF2320GLFM15	4476.00	CF2320GETBMB	6682.00	CF2320GLEM11	4742.00	CF2320GLFM13	5246.00
	2500	AF2325GETBMB	7430.00	AF2325GLEM11	4206.00	AF2325GLFM17	5428.00	CF2325GETBMB	8014.00	CF2325GLEM11	5490.00	CF2325GLFM15	6771.00
	3000	AF2330GETBMB	8003.00	AF2330GLEM11	4529.00	AF2330GLFM18	6160.00	CF2330GETBMB	8745.00	CF2330GLEM11	6161.00	CF2330GLFM16	8067.00
	4000	AF2340GETBMB	9371.00	AF2340GLEM11	5983.00	AF2340GLFM22	9489.00	CF2340GETBMB	10260.00	CF2340GLEM11	7938.00	CF2340GLFM21	12901.00
	5000	—	—	—	—	—	—	CF2350GETBMB	12869.00	CF2350GLEM11	9023.00	CF2350GLFM21	14973.00
3Ø4W with Integral Ground Bus	800	AF2508GETBMB	5408.00	AF2508GLEM11	2668.00	AF2508GLFM11	2668.00	CF2508GETBMB	5705.00	CF2508GLEM11	3321.00	CF2508GLFM11	3321.00
	1000	AF2510GETBMB	5712.00	AF2510GLEM11	2852.00	AF2510GLFM12	2948.00	CF2510GETBMB	6052.00	CF2510GLEM11	3600.00	CF2510GLFM11	3600.00
	1200	AF2512GETBMB	6052.00	AF2512GLEM11	3802.00	AF2512GLFM12	3922.00	CF2512GETBMB	6433.00	CF2512GLEM11	4641.00	CF2512GLFM12	4838.00
	1350	AF2513GETBMB	6286.00	AF2513GLEM11	3992.00	AF2513GLFM13	4268.00	CF2513GETBMB	6696.00	CF2513GLEM11	4894.00	CF2513GLFM12	5114.00
	1600	AF2516GETBMB	6679.00	AF2516GLEM11	4311.00	AF2516GLFM13	4645.00	CF2516GETBMB	7174.00	CF2516GLEM11	5400.00	CF2516GLFM12	5666.00
	2000	AF2520GETBMB	7412.00	AF2520GLEM11	4718.00	AF2520GLFM15	5533.00	CF2520GETBMB	8029.00	CF2520GLEM11	6075.00	CF2520GLFM13	6729.00
	2500	AF2525GETBMB	9006.00	AF2525GLEM11	5228.00	AF2525GLFM17	6728.00	CF2525GETBMB	9759.00	CF2525GLEM11	6885.00	CF2525GLFM15	8488.00
	3000	AF2530GETBMB	9921.00	AF2530GLEM11	5675.00	AF2530GLFM18	7710.00	CF2530GETBMB	11020.00	CF2530GLEM11	8092.00	CF2530GLFM16	10643.00
	4000	AF2540GETBMB	11628.00	AF2540GLEM11	7212.00	AF2540GLFM22	11505.00	CF2540GETBMB	12903.00	CF2540GLEM11	10017.00	CF2540GLFM21	16470.00
	5000	—	—	—	—	—	—	CF2550GETBMB	14952.00	CF2550GLEM11	11516.00	CF2550GLFM21	19333.00

Table 12.23: Accessories

Ampere Rating Al	Ampere Rating Cu	Hangers Horizontal Mount Busway Flatwise	Hangers Horizontal Mount Busway Edgewise	Hangers Vertical Mount Busway Fixed	Hangers Vertical Mount Busway Spring	$ Price	Seismic▲	$ Price	End Closure Catalog No.	End Closure $ Price	Wall Flange Catalog No.	Wall Flange $ Price
—	800	HF38F	HF43E	HFV	See Table 12.26 on page 12-8	64.00	HF38SH	96.00	ACF38EC	446.00	ACF38WF	418.00
800	1000	HF43F	HF43E	HFV		64.00	HF43SH	96.00	ACF43EC	446.00	ACF43WF	418.00
1000	1200	HF53F	HF58E	HFV		64.00	HF53SH	96.00	ACF53EC	446.00	ACF53WF	418.00
—	1350	HF58F	HF58E	HFV		64.00	HF58SH	96.00	ACF58EC	446.00	ACF58WF	418.00
1200	—	HF63F	HF67E	HFV		64.00	HF63SH	96.00	ACF63EC	446.00	ACF63WF	418.00
—	1600	HF67F	HF67E	HFV		64.00	HF67SH	96.00	ACF67EC	446.00	ACF67WF	418.00
1350	—	HF73F	HF78E	HFV		64.00	HF73SH	96.00	ACF73EC	446.00	ACF73WF	418.00
—	2000	HF78F	HF78E	HFV		64.00	HF78SH	96.00	ACF78EC	446.00	ACF78WF	418.00
1600	—	HF88F	HF88E	HFV		64.00	HF88SH	96.00	ACF88EC	446.00	ACF88WF	418.00
2000	2500	HF13F	HF13E	HFV		64.00	HF13SH	96.00	ACF13EC	578.00	ACF13WF	418.00
—	3000	HF15F	HF15E	HFV		64.00	HF15SH	96.00	ACF15EC	578.00	ACF15WF	418.00
2500	3200	HF16F	HF16E	HFV		64.00	HF16SH	96.00	ACF17EC	578.00	ACF17WF	418.00
3000	—	HF19F	HF19E	HFV		64.00	HF19SH	96.00	ACF19EC	578.00	ACF19WF	606.00
3200	—	HF25F	HF26E	HFV		64.00	HF25SH	96.00	ACF25EC	732.00	ACF25WF	606.00
4000	—	HF26F	HF26E	HFV		64.00	HF26SH	96.00	ACF26EC	732.00	ACF26WF	606.00
—	4000	HF24F	HF24E	HFV		64.00	HF24SH	96.00	ACF24EC	732.00	ACF24WF	606.00
—	5000	HF25F	HF26E	HFV		64.00	HF25SH	96.00	ACF25EC	732.00	ACF25WF	606.00

▲ For seismic applications, seismic hangers must be used with horizontal mount flatwise or edgewise busway. Vertical mount busway may use standard fixed or spring hangers.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 12.24: Footage

Number of Poles and Voltage	Ampere Rating	Aluminum Busway						Copper Busway					
		Indoor Feeder/ Plug-In/Riser		Drip Resistant Feeder/ Plug-in/Riser		Outdoor Feeder		Indoor Feeder/ Plug-in Riser		Drip Resistant Feeder/ Plug-in/Riser		Outdoor Feeder	
		Standard Short Circuit	High Short Circuit	Standard Short Circuit	High Short Circuit	Standard Short Circuit	High Short Circuit	Standard Short Circuit	High Short Circuit	Standard Short Circuit	High Short Circuit	Standard Short Circuit	High Short Circuit
		$ Price Per Foot	$ Price Per Foot	$ Price Per Foot	$ Price Per Foot	$ Price Per Foot	$ Price Per Foot	$ Price Per Foot	$ Price Per Foot	$ Price Per Foot	$ Price Per Foot	$ Price Per Foot	$ Price Per Foot
3Ø3W 600 V 50% Integral Ground	800	394.00	440.00	428.00	478.00	462.00	514.00	644.00	708.00	712.00	784.00	778.00	860.00
	1000	440.00	496.00	488.00	548.00	536.00	598.00	682.00	736.00	754.00	814.00	826.00	892.00
	1200	592.00	644.00	654.00	710.00	714.00	774.00	884.00	942.00	974.00	1036.00	1062.00	1130.00
	1350	682.00	732.00	752.00	808.00	822.00	884.00	1032.00	1088.00	1118.00	1182.00	1204.00	1274.00
	1600	838.00	894.00	926.00	990.00	1014.00	1084.00	1186.00	1282.00	1310.00	1416.00	1434.00	1550.00
	2000	1004.00	1062.00	1100.00	1164.00	1194.00	1264.00	1514.00	1594.00	1670.00	1756.00	1824.00	1916.00
	2500	1222.00	1282.00	1350.00	1416.00	1478.00	1550.00	1922.00	1972.00	2112.00	2168.00	2300.00	2362.00
	3000	1398.00	1464.00	1540.00	1612.00	1682.00	1760.00	2288.00	2362.00	2520.00	2602.00	2752.00	2842.00
	3200	1748.00	1830.00	1925.00	2015.00	2103.00	2200.00	2608.00	2692.00	2872.00	2966.00	3137.00	3240.00
	4000	1912.00	2008.00	2106.00	2212.00	2300.00	2416.00	2978.00	3070.00	3274.00	3376.00	3570.00	3682.00
	5000	—	—	—	—	—	—	3570.00	3686.00	3928.00	4054.00	4284.00	4420.00
3Ø4W 277/480 V 50% Integral Ground	800	478.00	528.00	520.00	584.00	562.00	640.00	834.00	918.00	932.00	1024.00	1028.00	1130.00
	1000	578.00	628.00	632.00	686.00	686.00	744.00	986.00	1046.00	1084.00	1152.00	1182.00	1256.00
	1200	722.00	772.00	796.00	852.00	870.00	930.00	1180.00	1252.00	1298.00	1378.00	1416.00	1504.00
	1350	826.00	884.00	914.00	978.00	1000.00	1070.00	1318.00	1394.00	1452.00	1538.00	1584.00	1680.00
	1600	1000.00	1046.00	1094.00	1144.00	1186.00	1240.00	1594.00	1680.00	1754.00	1846.00	1912.00	2012.00
	2000	1222.00	1282.00	1350.00	1416.00	1478.00	1550.00	1962.00	2024.00	2162.00	2230.00	2362.00	2434.00
	2500	1500.00	1546.00	1648.00	1698.00	1796.00	1848.00	2404.00	2482.00	2648.00	2734.00	2892.00	2986.00
	3000	1744.00	1810.00	1914.00	1986.00	2084.00	2162.00	3062.00	3124.00	3368.00	3436.00	3672.00	3746.00
	3200	2180.00	2263.00	2393.00	2483.00	2605.00	2703.00	3491.00	3561.00	3840.00	3917.00	4186.00	4270.00
	4000	2342.00	2430.00	2572.00	2672.00	2802.00	2912.00	3872.00	3950.00	4256.00	4340.00	4640.00	4730.00
	5000	—	—	—	—	—	—	4690.00	4784.00	5156.00	5258.00	5622.00	5732.00

Pricing Instructions For "Factory Assembled" Busway Systems (or Components)

Standard Straight Lengths

The basic component of a busway system is a straight section with a "joint pak" factory-affixed to one end. Plug-in busway is available in standard lengths of 4, 6, 8 and 10 feet. Feeder busway is available in lengths from 16" to 120" in increments of 1".

Riser Busway

We also offer a "Riser" Plug-In busway with openings on one side only for riser installations. This busway offers the same short circuit ratings as our standard plug-in busway.

Indoor Drip Resistant Busway

Indoor plug-in and feeder busway with gasketing to prevent entry of dripping water. Price the busway using the per foot price and add fittings and labor prices from page 12-7.

Outdoor Construction (Feeder Busway Only)

Besides the additional charge for outdoor busway, you must also add a charge for a weather seal if the busway passes through a building wall or roof from an interior to an exterior space (found under Miscellaneous Additions and Accessories on page 12-8). Please indicate the thickness of the wall, roof or floor when entering order. Add the "labor only" price for fittings and special features per general pricing instruction.

High Short Circuit Bracing

I-Line busway is available with either standard short circuit bracing or high short circuit bracing. The table on page 12-8 lists maximum short circuit ratings for each busway type and rating.

General Pricing Instructions

- Prepare a layout sketch of the busway run showing:
  - — All dimensions in feet and inches
  - — All wall and floor locations and thicknesses
  - — All fittings (use top of page 12-7 as checklist)
- Add all dimensions together. Round up to the next foot.
- Multiply this total by the appropriate price per foot according to the tables above.
- To this, add the "labor only" charges for all fittings from page 12-7.
- Add hangers per page 12-8 (quantities explained below)
- Add for any other unit price items such as end closures, wall flanges, or special lug requirements from page 12-8.

Hangers

Hangers for the I-Line II busway should be priced from the table on page 12-8. Indoor horizontal busway requires one hanger for every 10 feet of busway. Vertical indoor busway requires one hanger for every 16 feet. Outdoor feeder busway requires one hanger for every 5 feet in either vertical or horizontal mounting.

Elbows

The elbow "labor only" charge applies to all types of 90° elbows within a particular rating of busway. The charge does not include any busway footage (i.e. a charge for the appropriate amount of busway footage would have to be added to the "labor only" charge to obtain a "complete device" charge). If elbow is other than 90°, double the labor only charge.

Tee

The labor charge for tees shown in Table 12.25 on page 7 applies to all factory assembled types of 90° tee fittings within a given rating. Dimensions and catalog number suffix of flatwise tee fittings will be found in the Class 5600 Manual. Refer to factory for edgewise tee dimensions. Crosses are also available.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 12.25: Fittings

Number of Poles and Voltage	Ampere Rating	"Labor Only" Charges for Each Component (Copper or Aluminum)												
		Elbow Right Angle	Elbow Other Than 90°	Tee	Cross	Flanged End	Tap Box or Service Head	Unfused Reducer	Fused or C/B Cubicle	Expansion FTG.	Phase Transition	Bussed XFMR Conn.	Transformer Taps	
													One 3Ø XFMR Y or †	Three 1Ø XFMRS Y or †
3Ø3W 600 V 50% Ground	800	1464.00	2928.00	1792.00	3584.00	1512.00	4416.00	1334.00	20826.00	3950.00	10890.00	11164.00	1968.00	6440.00
	1000	1464.00	2928.00	1792.00	3584.00	1722.00	4552.00	1512.00	24108.00	4214.00	11158.00	12112.00	2284.00	6636.00
	1200	1966.00	3932.00	2482.00	4964.00	1900.00	4760.00	2514.00	28938.00	4330.00	11274.00	13270.00	2492.00	6944.00
	1350	1966.00	3932.00	2482.00	4964.00	2016.00	4876.00	3256.00	—	4396.00	11340.00	13690.00	2636.00	7112.00
	1600	1966.00	3932.00	2482.00	4964.00	2202.00	5088.00	3610.00	35192.00	5926.00	12872.00	14654.00	2918.00	7420.00
	2000	1966.00	3932.00	2482.00	4964.00	2624.00	5420.00	4578.00	41174.00	6468.00	13404.00	15816.00	3342.00	7904.00
	2500	1966.00	3932.00	2482.00	4964.00	3134.00	6412.00	4768.00	—	6944.00	13886.00	17594.00	3966.00	9144.00
	3000	1966.00	3932.00	2482.00	4964.00	3706.00	6838.00	7094.00	—	8704.00	15646.00	19562.00	4652.00	10602.00
	3200	2478.00	4956.00	2918.00	5836.00	4447.00	7612.00	8512.00	—	10229.00	17172.00	23474.00	5304.00	11891.00
	4000	2478.00	4956.00	2918.00	5836.00	4606.00	7778.00	8954.00	—	10556.00	17500.00	25188.00	5444.00	12168.00
	5000	2478.00	4956.00	2918.00	5836.00	5384.00	9894.00	11084.00	—	11092.00	18030.00	32432.00	5950.00	14072.00
3Ø4W 277/480 V 50% Ground	800	1792.00	3584.00	2084.00	4168.00	1598.00	5010.00	1722.00	21232.00	4358.00	11296.00	12514.00	2066.00	6684.00
	1000	1792.00	3584.00	2084.00	4168.00	1908.00	5230.00	2024.00	24854.00	4958.00	11902.00	13700.00	2458.00	6982.00
	1200	2478.00	4956.00	2918.00	5836.00	2046.00	5450.00	3454.00	30526.00	5916.00	12858.00	15076.00	2668.00	7278.00
	1350	2478.00	4956.00	2918.00	5836.00	2144.00	5598.00	4404.00	—	6552.00	13496.00	15566.00	2806.00	7470.00
	1600	2478.00	4956.00	2918.00	5836.00	2482.00	5846.00	4778.00	37208.00	7944.00	14882.00	16890.00	3186.00	7802.00
	2000	2478.00	4956.00	2918.00	5836.00	2880.00	6394.00	6422.00	43144.00	8436.00	15380.00	17996.00	3606.00	8532.00
	2500	2478.00	4956.00	2918.00	5836.00	3486.00	7756.00	7932.00	—	9126.00	16070.00	20380.00	4326.00	9960.00
	3000	2478.00	4956.00	2918.00	5836.00	4130.00	8468.00	9538.00	—	11978.00	18922.00	22350.00	5074.00	11622.00
	3200	2918.00	5836.00	3412.00	6824.00	4956.00	9463.00	11445.00	—	13457.00	20397.00	26820.00	5795.00	13139.00
	4000	2918.00	5836.00	3412.00	6824.00	5136.00	9676.00	12754.00	—	13774.00	20714.00	29248.00	5950.00	13464.00
	5000	2918.00	5836.00	3412.00	6824.00	6416.00	11044.00	14984.00	—	14484.00	21428.00	36712.00	7420.00	15216.00

Indoor Tap Boxes

Feeder cable tap boxes are used at the end (-ETBMB) or center (-CTB) of a busway run and incorporate a short section of busway into their construction. See Catalog Class 5600 for the length of the tap box then add the "labor only" charges shown above to complete the price.

Plug-in cable tap boxes are plugged into the side of the busway (at any opening except the very last opening of a run). The price shown in the table on page 12-5 is the complete device price. No "labor only" charge is required.

Lugs other than standard mechanical lugs may be selected from the table on page 12-8.

Service Heads

Service heads are of outdoor construction and include Square D® brand standard lugs. Price footage to end of busway run including dimension of service head. Add service head labor charge.

Unfused Reducer

Unfused reducers are used to reduce from a higher amperage busway to a lower amperage. Price each rating of busway to the centerline of reducer and include the "labor only" price of the higher rating.

NOTE: *The National Electric Code does not allow the use of unfused reducers in vertical riser installations. Refer to the NEC for restrictions in industrial installations.*

Fused or Circuit Breaker Cubicle

These are used as in-line overcurrent protection devices. They can be used in conjunction with an unfused reducer to offer a device which reduces a run of busway in ampacity and offers overcurrent protection.

I-Line to I-Line II Adapter

This adapter is used to join I-Line II busway (800 A–5000 A) to existing installations of original I-Line busway. If connecting to an existing "slot end" of original I-Line, use a "bolt end" adapter (-12B), and vice versa. Price as four feet of busway for 800 through 5000 A busway.

Expansion Fittings

Expansion fitting labor only charge does not include busway footage. The expansion fitting is built into a 3 ft. – 4 in. straight length for 800 A–5000 A and a 5 feet – 0 inch straight length for 225 A–600 A. Limit of expansion or contraction is ±1-1/2 inches. Not available in outdoor construction.

Bussed Transformer Connection

A bussed transformer connection is used when the busway physically attaches (other than cable) to a three phase transformer. Price busway footage to the edge of transformer L.V. or H.V. terminal. To this, add labor only charge for a "bussed transformer connection." For power company vault termination charges, consult the factory.

Transformer Taps

Transformer taps are used to make cable connection to transformers. Calculate footage price to end of busway. Use standard dimensions. Price of taps includes lugs; if lugs other than standard Square D brand lugs are required, add charges from page 12-8. Note that taps need **NOT** be located directly above transformers for cable connections.

Finger Protection to IP2X

This feature provides improved protection from accidental contact with live parts during insertion and removal of plug-in units. This feature meets the IP2X rating as defined by IEC529 standard. (Pricing on page 12-8.)

Connection to Competitive Busway

Consult your nearest Schneider Electric sales office.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Miscellaneous Additions and Accessories

Table 12.26: Additions and Accessories

			$ Price
Integral Weather Seal Vapor Barrier (Required when busway passes through an exterior wall or roof)			**764.00**
Roof Collar (Required when busway penetrates an exterior roof)			**870.00**
Roof Flange Kit (Optional when busway penetrates an exterior roof)			**2346.00**
Hanger, Horizontal Flatwise and Edgewise (See "Table 12.23: Accessories" on page 5.)			**64.00**
Hangers, Vertical Fixed (HF-V)			**64.00**
	Hangers, Vertical Spring		
Aluminum Busway	**Copper Busway**		
• 800 A through 1200 A	• 800 A through 1200 A	HFVS1	**148.00**
• 2000 A through 2500 A	• 1350 A through 2000 A	HFVS2	**292.00**
• 3000 A through 4000 A	• 2500 A through 5000 A	HFVS8	**292.00**
Lugs – Other than Square D Standard		each lug	**70.00**
Lugs – Square D Standard added to flanged end		each lug	**70.00**
Sway Brace Collar HP1SBC			**82.00**
Assembly Tool AT2			**N/C**
Finger Protection to IP2X (For each plug-in opening) Plug-in Busway only		per foot	**17.00**

Note: Finger protection can be ordered on I-Line II (800–5000 A) plug-in busway only.

Electrical Data for I-Line II Busway

Standards:	UL857 (File Number E22182); CSA C22.2 No. 27-1994 (File Number LL-61778); IEC 439 Part 2
Systems:	AC–3Ø3W, 3Ø4W, 1Ø2W, 1Ø3W. DC–2-pole. All neutrals are 100% capacity.
Voltage:	600 volts AC/DC, 50 Hz and 60 Hz
Integral Ground:	50% capacity as standard for 800 A to 5000 A, as an option on 225 A to 600 A
Enclosure:	Indoor, indoor drip resistant and outdoor (indoor drip resistant and outdoor are available in I-Line II [800–5000 A] busway only)

Table 12.27: Short Circuit Ratings: UL 3 Cycle Test (KA, RMS Symmetrical)

Ampere Rating	Aluminum				Copper			
	AOF2 AF2	AOFH2 AFH2	AP AP2/AR2	APH APH2/ARH2	COF2 CF2	COFH2 CFH2	CP CP2/CR2	CPH CPH2/CRH2
225	—	—	22	—	—	—	22	—
400	—	—	22	42	—	—	22	42
600	—	—	22	42	—	—	22	42
800	50	85	50	75	50	85	50	75
1000	50	100	50	100	50	85	50	75
1200	50	100	50	100	50	100	50	100
1350	50	100	50	100	50	100	50	100
1600	50	100	50	100	50	100	50	100
2000	100	100	125	150	50	100	65	100
2500	100	150	125	150	100	150	125	150
3000	100	150	125	150	100	150	125	150
3200	150	200	200	—	100	150	125	150
4000	150	200	200	—	150	200	200	—
5000	—	—	—	—	150	200	200	—

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

"Hook-Swing" Mounting

Table 12.28: Fusible Type—Floor-Operable Quick-Make, Quick-Break

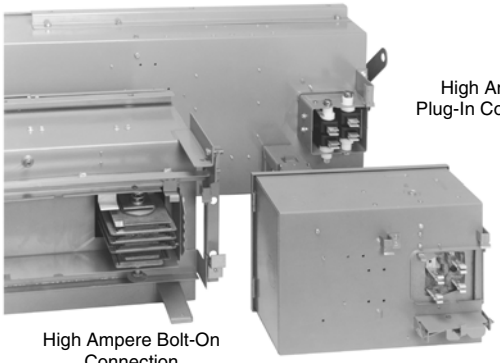
Amp Rating	Type of Connection	240 Vac 3-Pole, 3 Fuse + G		120/208 Vac, (240 Vac Max.) 4-Pole, 3 Fuse + G		600 Vac 3-Pole, 3 Fuse + G		277/480 Vac, (600 Vac Max.) 4-Pole, 3 Fuse + G	
		Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
30	Plug-in	PQ3203G	972.00	PQ4203G	1136.00	PQ3603G	1042.00	PQ4603G	1182.00
60		PQ3206G	1042.00	PQ4206G	1182.00	PQ3606G	1110.00	PQ4606G	1230.00
100		PQ3210G	1478.00	PQ4210G	1604.00	PQ3610G	1512.00	PQ4610G	1734.00
200		PQ3220G	2462.00	PQ4220G	2728.00	PQ3620G	2566.00	PQ4620G	2866.00
200▲		PS3220G▲	2462.00	PS4220G▲	2728.00	PS3620G▲	2566.00	PS4620G▲	2866.00
400		PBQ3640G■	6442.00	PBQ4640G■	6996.00	PBQ3640G■	6442.00	PBQ4640G■	6996.00
600		PBQ3660G■	9224.00	PBQ4660G■	10090.00	PBQ3660G■	9224.00	PBQ4660G■	10090.00
800	Bolt-on	—	—	—	—	PTQ3680G( )♦	16014.00	PTQ4680G( )♦	19312.00
1000		—	—	—	—	PTQ36100G( )♦	18810.00	PTQ46100G( )♦	19436.00
1200		—	—	—	—	PTQ36120G( )♦	30042.00	PTQ46120G( )♦	30168.00
1600		—	—	—	—	PTQ36160G( )♦	30042.00	PTQ46160G( )♦	30168.00

Class J Fuses – Provisions for installing Class J fuses are included in 30 through 600 A fusible devices. Conversion to Class J fuse spacing requires relocating the load side fuse base assembly from standard Class H fuse location to an alternate position in the enclosure.

▲ For use on vertical riser applications only.

■ For vertical riser applications order auxiliary mounting kit—Catalog Number PBQ4060RMK. (Price **$300.**)

♦ This device uses bolt-on connection. It may be used only on plug-in busway with same number of poles. Add suffix (H) for horizontal applications and suffix (V) for vertical applications. Not for use on 800 A copper busway.


High Ampere Bolt-On Connection

High Ampere Plug-In Connection

Low Ampere Plug-In Connection

Table 12.29: Class R Fuse Kits

Switch Size (A)	Voltage Rating	Kit★ Catalog No.	$ Price
30	250 V▼	QMB30R	31.20
	600 V▼	QMB36R	32.60
60	250 V▼	QMB36R	32.60
	600 V▼	QMB60R	32.60
100 and 200	All	HRK1020	31.80
400 and 600	All	QMB4060R	74.00

Class R Fuse Kits when installed reject all but class R fuses.

★ Kit must be field installed.

▼ Contains parts to convert two units.

Table 12.30: Circuit Breaker Type—Standard Interrupting Capacity

Circuit Breaker Frame	Trip Rating (A)	240 Vac 3-Pole + G		120/208 Vac (240 Vac Max.) 3Ø4W + G		480 Vac 3-Pole + G		277/480 Vac (600 Vac Max.) 3Ø4W + G		600 Vac 3-Pole + G	
		Catalog No.	Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
FA△	15	PFA32015G	1456.00	PFA32015GN	1640.00	PFA34015G	1776.00	PFA34015GN	1978.00	PFA36015G	1930.00
	20	PFA32020G	1456.00	PFA32020GN	1640.00	PFA34020G	1776.00	PFA34020GN	1978.00	PFA36020G	1930.00
	30	PFA32030G	1456.00	PFA32030GN	1640.00	PFA34030G	1776.00	PFA34030GN	1978.00	PFA36030G	1930.00
	40	PFA32040G	1456.00	PFA32040GN	1640.00	PFA34040G	1776.00	PFA34040GN	1978.00	PFA36040G	1930.00
	50	PFA32050G	1456.00	PFA32050GN	1640.00	PFA34050G	1776.00	PFA34050GN	1978.00	PFA36050G	1930.00
	60	PFA32060G	1456.00	PFA32060GN	1640.00	PFA34060G	1776.00	PFA34060GN	1978.00	PFA36060G	1930.00
	70	PFA32070G	1706.00	PFA32070GN	1894.00	PFA34070G	1942.00	PFA34070GN	2124.00	PFA36070G	2132.00
	80	PFA32080G	1706.00	PFA32080GN	1894.00	PFA34080G	1942.00	PFA34080GN	2124.00	PFA36080G	2132.00
	90	PFA32090G	1706.00	PFA32090GN	1894.00	PFA34090G	1942.00	PFA34090GN	2124.00	PFA36090G	2132.00
	100	PFA32100G	1706.00	PFA32100GN	1894.00	PFA34100G	1942.00	PFA34100GN	2124.00	PFA36100G	2132.00

Table 12.31: Circuit Breaker Type—Standard Interrupting

Circuit Breaker Frame	Trip Rating Amps	Type of Connection	600 Vac 3-Pole + G		277/480 Vac (600 Vac Max.) 3Ø4W + G	
			Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
LA△	300	Plug-in	PBLA36300G	9398.00	PBLA36300GN	9890.00
	350		PBLA36350G	9398.00	PBLA36350GN	9890.00
	400		PBLA36400G	9398.00	PBLA36400GN	9890.00
MA△	500	Bolt-on	PTMA36500G( )□◊	16014.00	PTMA36500GN( )□◊	16640.00
	600		PTMA36600G( )□◊	16014.00	PTMA36600GN( )□◊	16640.00
	700		PTMA36700G( )□	16014.00	PTMA36700GN( )□	16640.00
	800		PTMA36800G( )□	16014.00	PTMA36800GN( )□	16640.00
	900		PTMA36900G( )□	18810.00	PTMA36900GN( )□	19436.00
	1000		PTMA36100G( )□	18810.00	PTMA36100GN( )□	19436.00
PA△	1000	Bolt-on	PTPA36100G( )□	29760.00	PTPA36100GN( )□	30168.00
	1200		PTPA36120G( )□	29760.00	PTPA36120GN( )□	30168.00
	1400		PTPA36140G( )□	29760.00	PTPA36140GN( )□	30168.00
	1600		PTPA36160G( )□	29760.00	PTPA36160GN( )□	30168.00

△ Other trip ratings available on an order only basis. Contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office for order details.

□ This device uses bolt-on connection. It may be used only on busway with same number of poles: i.e., do not use 3-pole unit on 3Ø4W busway, or 3Ø4W unit on 3-pole busway. Add suffix (H) for horizontal applications and suffix (V) for vertical applications. Not for use on 800 A copper busway.

◊ Cannot be used on 600 A bus. Use devices with the prefix "PBMA."

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 12.32: Circuit Breaker Type—High Interrupting

Breaker Frame	Trip Rating Amps	Type of Connection	600 Vac 3-Pole + G		277/480 Vac (600 Vac Max.) 3Ø4W + G	
			Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
FH	15	Plug-In	PFH36015G	2394.	PFH36015GN	2578.
	20		PFH36020G	2394.	PFH36020GN	2578.
	30		PFH36030G	2394.	PFH36030GN	2578.
	40		PFH36040G	2394.	PFH36040GN	2578.
	50		PFH36050G	2394.	PFH36050GN	2578.
	60		PFH36060G	2394.	PFH36060GN	2578.
	70		PFH36070G	2582.	PFH36070GN	2784.
	70		PFH36080G	2582.	PFH36080GN	2784.
	90		PFH36090G	2582.	PFH36090GN	2784.
	100		PFH36100G	2582.	PFH36100GN	2784.
LH	300	Plug-In	PBLH36300G	12846.	PBLH36300GN	13322.
	350		PBLH36350G	12846.	PBLH36350GN	13322.
	400		PBLH36400G	12846.	PBLH36400GN	13322.
	500		PTMH36500G( )▲■	17918.	PTMH36500GN( )▲■	18536.
	600		PTMH36600G( )▲■	17918.	PTMH36600GN( )▲■	18536.
MH	700	Bolt-On	PTMH36700G( )▲	17918.	PTMH36700GN( )▲	18536.
	800		PTMH36800G( )▲	17918.	PTMH36800GN( )▲	18536.
	900		PTMH36900G( )▲	20368.	PTMH36900GN( )▲	22082.
	1000		PTMH36100G( )▲	20368.	PTMH36100GN( )▲	22082.

▲ This device uses bolt-on connection. It may be used only on busway with same number of poles. Add suffix (H) for horizontal applications and suffix (V) for vertical applications. Not for use on 800 A copper busway.

■ **Note:** Cannot be used on 600 A busway. Use devices with the prefix "PBMH–."

Table 12.33: Circuit Breaker Type—Current Limiting

Breaker Frame	Trip Rating Amps	Type of Connection	480 Vac 3-Pole + G		277/480 Vac 3Ø4W + G	
			Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
FI	20	Plug-In	PFI34020G	5982.	PFI34020GN	6152.
	30		PFI34030G	5982.	PFI34030GN	6152.
	40		PFI34040G	5982.	PFI34040GN	6152.
	50		PFI34050G	5982.	PFI34050GN	6152.
	60		PFI34060G	5982.	PFI34060GN	6152.
	70		PFI34070G	5982.	PFI34070GN	6152.
	80		PFI34080G	5982.	PFI34080GN	6152.
	90		PFI34090G	5982.	PFI34090GN	6152.
	100		PFI34100G	5982.	PFI34100GN	6152.
KI	125	Plug-In	PKI34125G	12438.	PKI34125GN	12920.
	150		PKI34150G	12438.	PKI34150GN	12920.
	175		PKI34175G	12438.	PKI34175GN	12920.
	200		PKI34200G	12438.	PKI34200GN	12920.
	225		PKI34225G	12438.	PKI34225GN	12920.
	250		PKI34250G	14274.	PKI34250GN	14826.
LI	300	Plug-In	PBLI34300G	17430.	PBLI34300GN	18078.
	350		PBLI34350G	17430.	PBLI34350GN	18078.
	400		PBLI34400G	17430.	PBLI34400GN	18078.
	500		PBLI34500G	25224.	PBLI34500GN	26154.
	600		PBLI34600G	25224.	PBLI34600GN	26154.

Table 12.34: Circuit Breaker Type—Current Limiting

Breaker Frame	Trip Rating Amps	Type of Connection	600 Vac 3-Pole + G		277/480 Vac (600 Vac Max.) 3Ø4W + G	
			Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
LXI	300	Plug-In	PBLXI36300G	26606.	PBLXI36300GN	27254.
	350		PBLXI36350G	26606.	PBLXI36350GN	27254.
	400		PBLXI36400G	26606.	PBLXI36400GN	27254.
	500		PBLXI36500G	37712.	PBLXI36500GN	38642.
	600		PBLXI36600G	37712.	PBLXI36600GN	38642.
MA	700	Bolt-On	PTMA36700GCL( )▲■	27252.	PTMA36700GNCL( )▲■	27876.
	800		PTMA36800GCL( )▲■	27252.	PTMA36800GNCL( )▲■	27876.
	900		PTMA36900GCL( )▲■	30286.	PTMA36900GNCL( )▲■	30914.
	1000		PTMA36100GCL( )▲■	30286.	PTMA36100GNCL( )▲■	30914.

▲ This device uses bolt-on connection. It may be used only on busway with same number of poles. Add suffix (H) for horizontal applications and suffix (V) for vertical applications. Not for use on 800 A copper busway.

■ Includes Square D® brand standard circuit breaker plus set of three coordinated current limiting fuses.

Table 12.35: Circuit Breaker Type—Extra High Capacity

Circuit Breaker Frame	Trip Rating Amps	Type of Connection	480 Vac 3-Pole + G		277/480 Vac 3Ø4W + G	
			Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
LC	300	Plug-In	PBLC34300G	15158.	PBLC34300GN	15718.
	350		PBLC34350G	15158.	PBLC34350GN	15718.
	400		PBLC34400G	15158.	PBLC34400GN	15718.
	500		PBLC34500G	15764.	PBLC34500GN	16346.
	600		PBLC34600G	15764.	PBLC34600GN	16346.

Table 12.36: Circuit Breaker Type—Solid State Trip ♦

Breaker Frame	Trip Rating Amps	Type of Connection	Extra High Capacity			
			600 Vac 3-Pole + G		277/480 Vac (600 Vac Max.) 3Ø4W + G	
			Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
LX	100	Plug-In	PBLX36100G	12420.	PBLX36100GN	13068.
	200		PBLX36200G	12420.	PBLX36200GN	13068.
	300		PBLX36300G	16230.	PBLX36300GN	16878.
	350		PBLX36350G	16230.	PBLX36350GN	16878.
	400		PBLX36400G	16230.	PBLX36400GN	16878.
MX	500	Bolt-On	PTMX36500G( )★	25450.	PTMX36500GN( )★	26545.
	600		PTMX36600G( )★	25450.	PTMX36600GN( )★	26545.
	700		PTMX36700G( )★	25450.	PTMX36700GN( )★	26545.
	800		PTMX36800G( )★	25450.	PTMX36800GN( )★	26545.
PX	1000	Bolt-On	PTPX36100G( )★	35794.	PTPX36100GN( )★	36878.
	1600		PTPX36160G( )★	35794.	PTPX36160GN( )★	36878.

♦ Solid state trip circuit breakers are supplied with -LSI (long time, short time, instantaneous pickup) adjustable trip unit functions unless otherwise required. Adjust prices accordingly (see circuit breakers, section 7) if ground fault protection, neutral current transformer, 100% rated circuit breaker or alternate trip unit functions are required.

★ This device uses bolt-on connection. It may be used only on busway with same number of poles. Add suffix (H) for horizontal applications and suffix (V) for vertical applications. Not for use on 800 A copper busway.

Table 12.37: LE-Frame—Plug-In Units—100% Rated

Trip Rating Amps	Trip Function	600 Vac 3-Pole + G		277/480 Vac (600 Vac Max.) 3Ø4W + G	
		Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
300	LI	PBLE36300GLI	18864.	PBLE36300GNLI	19512.
	LSI	PBLE36300GLS	25648.	PBLE36300GNLS	26296.
	LIG	PBLE36300GLIG	21500.	PBLE36300GNLIG	22148.
	LSIG	PBLE36300GLSG	28284.	PBLE36300GNLSG	28932.
400	LI	PBLE36400GLI	18864.	PBLE36400GNLI	19512.
	LSI	PBLE36400GLS	25648.	PBLE36400GNLS	26296.
	LIG	PBLE36400GLIG	21500.	PBLE36400GNLIG	22148.
	LSIG	PBLE36400GLSG	28284.	PBLE36400GNLSG	28932.
500	LI	PBLE36500GLI	26164.	PBLE36500GNLI	27094.
	LSI	PBLE36500GLS	32948.	PBLE36500GNLS	33878.
	LIG	PBLE36500GLIG	28800.	PBLE36500GNLIG	29730.
	LSIG	PBLE36500GLSG	35586.	PBLE36500GNLSG	36516.
600	LI	PBLE36600GLI	26164.	PBLE36600GNLI	27094.
	LSI	PBLE36600GLS	32948.	PBLE36600GNLS	33878.
	LIG	PBLE36600GLIG	28800.	PBLE36600GNLIG	29730.
	LSIG	PBLE36600GLSG	35586.	PBLE36600GNLSG	36516.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 12.38: H-Frame—Plug-In Units—Standard (80%) Rated—3Ø3W

Trip Rating Amps	D Interrupting		G Interrupting		J Interrupting		L Interrupting	
	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
3-pole + G, 600 Vac 50/60 Hz								
15	PHD36015G	1930.00	PHG36015G	2394.00	PHJ36015G	3184.00	PHL36015G	5171.00
20	PHD36020G	1930.00	PHG36020G	2394.00	PHJ36020G	3184.00	PHL36020G	5171.00
25	PHD36025G	1930.00	PHG36025G	2394.00	PHJ36025G	3184.00	PHL36025G	5171.00
30	PHD36030G	1930.00	PHG36030G	2394.00	PHJ36030G	3184.00	PHL36030G	5171.00
35	PHD36035G	1930.00	PHG36035G	2394.00	PHJ36035G	3184.00	PHL36035G	5171.00
40	PHD36040G	1930.00	PHG36040G	2394.00	PHJ36040G	3184.00	PHL36040G	5171.00
45	PHD36045G	1930.00	PHG36045G	2394.00	PHJ36045G	3184.00	PHL36045G	5171.00
50	PHD36050G	1930.00	PHG36050G	2394.00	PHJ36050G	3184.00	PHL36050G	5171.00
60	PHD36060G	1930.00	PHG36060G	2394.00	PHJ36060G	3184.00	PHL36060G	5171.00
70	PHD36070G	2132.00	PHG36070G	2582.00	PHJ36070G	3718.00	PHL36070G	5715.00
80	PHD36080G	2132.00	PHG36080G	2582.00	PHJ36080G	3718.00	PHL36080G	5715.00
90	PHD36090G	2132.00	PHG36090G	2582.00	PHJ36090G	3718.00	PHL36090G	5715.00
100	PHD36100G	2132.00	PHG36100G	2582.00	PHJ36100G	3718.00	PHL36100G	5715.00
110	PHD36110G	4246.00	PHG36110G	6031.00	PHJ36110G	8266.00	PHL36110G	9987.00
125	PHD36125G	4246.00	PHG36125G	6031.00	PHJ36125G	8266.00	PHL36125G	9987.00
150	PHD36150G	4246.00	PHG36150G	6031.00	PHJ36150G	8266.00	PHL36150G	9987.00

Table 12.39: H-Frame—Plug-In Units—Standard (80%) Rated—3Ø4W

Trip Rating Amps	D Interrupting		G Interrupting		J Interrupting		L Interrupting	
	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
3Ø4W + G, 277/480 Vac (600 Vac Max) 50/60 Hz								
15	PHD36015GN	2111.00	PHG36015GN	2578.00	PHJ36015GN	3428.00	PHL36015GN	5318.00
20	PHD36020GN	2111.00	PHG36020GN	2578.00	PHJ36020GN	3428.00	PHL36020GN	5318.00
25	PHD36025GN	2111.00	PHG36025GN	2578.00	PHJ36025GN	3428.00	PHL36025GN	5318.00
30	PHD36030GN	2111.00	PHG36030GN	2578.00	PHJ36030GN	3428.00	PHL36030GN	5318.00
35	PHD36035GN	2111.00	PHG36035GN	2578.00	PHJ36035GN	3428.00	PHL36035GN	5318.00
40	PHD36040GN	2111.00	PHG36040GN	2578.00	PHJ36040GN	3428.00	PHL36040GN	5318.00
45	PHD36045GN	2111.00	PHG36045GN	2578.00	PHJ36045GN	3428.00	PHL36045GN	5318.00
50	PHD36050GN	2111.00	PHG36050GN	2578.00	PHJ36050GN	3428.00	PHL36050GN	5318.00
60	PHD36060GN	2111.00	PHG36060GN	2578.00	PHJ36060GN	3428.00	PHL36060GN	5318.00
70	PHD36070GN	2317.00	PHG36070GN	2784.00	PHJ36070GN	4008.00	PHL36070GN	5878.00
80	PHD36080GN	2317.00	PHG36080GN	2784.00	PHJ36080GN	4008.00	PHL36080GN	5878.00
90	PHD36090GN	2317.00	PHG36090GN	2784.00	PHJ36090GN	4008.00	PHL36090GN	5878.00
100	PHD36100GN	2317.00	PHG36100GN	2784.00	PHJ36100GN	4008.00	PHL36100GN	5878.00
110	PHD36110GN	4478.00	PHG36110GN	6267.00	PHJ36110GN	8510.00	PHL36110GN	10254.00
125	PHD36125GN	4478.00	PHG36125GN	6267.00	PHJ36125GN	8510.00	PHL36125GN	10254.00
150	PHD36150GN	4478.00	PHG36150GN	6267.00	PHJ36150GN	8510.00	PHL36150GN	10254.00

Table 12.40: J-Frame—Plug-In Units—Standard (80%) Rated—3Ø3W

Trip Rating Amps	D Interrupting		G Interrupting		J Interrupting		L Interrupting	
	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
3-pole + G, 600 Vac 50/60 Hz								
175	PJD36175G	4618.00	PJG36175G	8056.00	PJJ36175G	9424.00	PJL36175G	11581.00
200	PJD36200G	4618.00	PJG36200G	8056.00	PJJ36200G	9424.00	PJL36200G	11581.00
225	PJD36225G	4618.00	PJG36225G	8056.00	PJJ36225G	9424.00	PJL36225G	11581.00
250	PJD36250G	6380.00	PJG36250G	9834.00	PJJ36250G	10816.00	PJL36250G	13292.00

Table 12.41: J-Frame—Plug-In Units—Standard (80%) Rated—3Ø4W

Trip Rating Amps	D Interrupting		G Interrupting		J Interrupting		L Interrupting	
	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
3Ø4W + G, 277/480 Vac (600 Vac Max) 50/60 Hz								
175	PJD36175GN	4950.00	PJG36175GN	8366.00	PJJ36175GN	9788.00	PJL36175GN	11910.00
200	PJD36200GN	4950.00	PJG36200GN	8366.00	PJJ36200GN	9788.00	PJL36200GN	11910.00
225	PJD36225GN	4950.00	PJG36225GN	8366.00	PJJ36225GN	9788.00	PJL36225GN	11910.00
250	PJD36250GN	6712.00	PJG36250GN	10144.00	PJJ36250GN	11158.00	PJL36250GN	13669.00

Table 12.42: H- and J-Frame Interrupting Ratings

Interrupting Ratings (kA)	D	G	J	L
240 V	25	65	100	125
480 V	18	35	65	100
600 V	14	18	25	50

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 12.43: R-Frame Plug-in Units— 3Ø3W

Trip Rating Ampere	Interrupting Rating G			Interrupting Rating J			Interrupting Rating L		
	Catalog Number	$ Price 80 % Rated	$ Price 100 % Rated♦	Catalog Number	$ Price 80 % Rated	$ Price 100 % Rated♦	Catalog Number	$ Price 80 % Rated	$ Price 100 % Rated♦
Micrologic Standard Trip Unit ▲■									
3-pole + G, 600 Vac 50/60 Hz With LI Trip Functions (Micrologic 3.0)									
600	PTRG36060G( )U31A★	**42232.00**	**48472.00**	PTRJ36060G( )U31A★	**43800.00**	**50040.00**	PTRL36060G( )U31A★	**45366.00**	**51606.00**
800	PTRG36080G( )U31A	**42232.00**	**48472.00**	PTRJ36080G( )U31A	**43800.00**	**50040.00**	PTRL36080G( )U31A	**45366.00**	**51606.00**
1000	PTRG36100G( )U31A	**42232.00**	**48472.00**	PTRJ36100G( )U31A	**43800.00**	**50040.00**	PTRL36100G( )U31A	**45366.00**	**51606.00**
1200	PTRG36120G( )U31A	**42232.00**	**48472.00**	PTRJ36120G( )U31A	**43800.00**	**50040.00**	PTRL36120G( )U31A	**45366.00**	**51606.00**
1600	PTRG36160G( )U31A	**42232.00**	—	PTRJ36160G( )U31A	**43800.00**	—	PTRL36160G( )U31A	**45366.00**	—
3-pole, 600 Vac 50/60 Hz With LSI Trip Functions (Micrologic 5.0)									
600	PTRG36060G( )U33A★	**42686.00**	**48772.00**	PTRJ36060G( )U33A★	**44254.00**	**50340.00**	PTRL36060G( )U33A★	**45820.00**	**51906.00**
800	PTRG36080G( )U33A	**42686.00**	**48772.00**	PTRJ36080G( )U33A	**44254.00**	**50340.00**	PTRL36080G( )U33A	**45820.00**	**51906.00**
1000	PTRG36100G( )U33A	**42686.00**	**48772.00**	PTRJ36100G( )U33A	**44254.00**	**50340.00**	PTRL36100G( )U33A	**45820.00**	**51906.00**
1200	PTRG36120G( )U33A	**42686.00**	**48772.00**	PTRJ36120G( )U33A	**44254.00**	**50340.00**	PTRL36120G( )U33A	**45820.00**	**51906.00**
1600	PTRG36160G( )U33A	**42686.00**	—	PTRJ36160G( )U33A	**44254.00**	—	PTRL36160G( )U33A	**45820.00**	—
Micrologic Ammeter Trip Unit▲■									
3-pole, 600 Vac 50/60 Hz With LI Trip Functions (Micrologic 3.0)									
600	PTRG36060G( )U41A★	**43368.00**	**49342.00**	PTRJ36060G( )U41A★	**44936.00**	**50910.00**	PTRL36060G( )U41A★	**46502.00**	**52476.00**
800	PTRG36080G( )U41A	**43368.00**	**49342.00**	PTRJ36080G( )U41A	**44936.00**	**50910.00**	PTRL36080G( )U41A	**46502.00**	**52476.00**
1000	PTRG36100G( )U41A	**43368.00**	**49342.00**	PTRJ36100G( )U41A	**44936.00**	**50910.00**	PTRL36100G( )U41A	**46502.00**	**52476.00**
1200	PTRG36120G( )U41A	**43368.00**	**49342.00**	PTRJ36120G( )U41A	**44936.00**	**50910.00**	PTRL36120G( )U41A	**46502.00**	**52476.00**
1600	PTRG36160G( )U41A	**43368.00**	—	PTRJ36160G( )U41A	**44936.00**	—	PTRL36160G( )U41A	**46502.00**	—
3-pole, 600 Vac 50/60 Hz With LSI Trip Functions (Micrologic 5.0)									
600	PTRG36060G( )U43A★	**45366.00**	**51184.00**	PTRJ36060G( )U43A★	**46934.00**	**52752.00**	PTRL36060G( )U43A★	**48500.00**	**54318.00**
800	PTRG36080G( )U43A	**45366.00**	**51184.00**	PTRJ36080G( )U43A	**46934.00**	**52752.00**	PTRL36080G( )U43A	**48500.00**	**54318.00**
1000	PTRG36100G( )U43A	**45366.00**	**51184.00**	PTRJ36100G( )U43A	**46934.00**	**52752.00**	PTRL36100G( )U43A	**48500.00**	**54318.00**
1200	PTRG36120G( )U43A	**45366.00**	**51184.00**	PTRJ36120G( )U43A	**46934.00**	**52752.00**	PTRL36120G( )U43A	**48500.00**	**54318.00**
1600	PTRG36160G( )U43A	**45366.00**	—	PTRJ36160G( )U43A	**46934.00**	—	PTRL36160G( )U43A	**48500.00**	—
3-pole, 600 Vac 50/60 Hz With LSIG Trip Functions (Micrologic 6.0)									
600	PTRG36060G( )U44A★	**47856.00**	**53426.00**	PTRJ36060G( )U44A★	**49424.00**	**54994.00**	PTRL36060G( )U44A★	**50990.00**	**56560.00**
800	PTRG36080G( )U44A	**47856.00**	**53426.00**	PTRJ36080G( )U44A	**49424.00**	**54994.00**	PTRL36080G( )U44A	**50990.00**	**56560.00**
1000	PTRG36100G( )U44A	**47856.00**	**53426.00**	PTRJ36100G( )U44A	**49424.00**	**54994.00**	PTRL36100G( )U44A	**50990.00**	**56560.00**
1200	PTRG36120G( )U44A	**47856.00**	**53426.00**	PTRJ36120G( )U44A	**49424.00**	**54994.00**	PTRL36120G( )U44A	**50990.00**	**56560.00**
1600	PTRG36160G( )U44A	**47856.00**	—	PTRJ36160G( )U44A	**49424.00**	—	PTRL36160G( )U44A	**50990.00**	—

Table 12.44: R-Frame Plug-in Units—3Ø4W

Trip Rating Ampere	Interrupting Rating G			Interrupting Rating J			Interrupting Rating L		
	Catalog Number	$ Price 80 % Rated	$ Price 100 % Rated♦	Catalog Number	$ Price 80 % Rated	$ Price 100 % Rated♦	Catalog Number	$ Price 80 % Rated	$ Price 100 % Rated♦
Micrologic Standard Trip Unit ▲■									
3Ø4W + G 277/480 Vac (600 Vac Max) 50/60 Hz With LI Trip Functions (Micrologic 3.0)									
600	PTRG36060GN( )U31A★	**43232.00**	**49472.00**	PTRJ36060GN( )U31A★	**44800.00**	**51040.00**	PTRL36060GN( )U31A★	**46366.00**	**52606.00**
800	PTRG36080GN( )U31A	**43232.00**	**49472.00**	PTRJ36080GN( )U31A	**44800.00**	**51040.00**	PTRL36080GN( )U31A	**46366.00**	**52606.00**
1000	PTRG36100GN( )U31A	**43232.00**	**49472.00**	PTRJ36100GN( )U31A	**44800.00**	**51040.00**	PTRL36100GN( )U31A	**46366.00**	**52606.00**
1200	PTRG36120GN( )U31A	**43232.00**	**49472.00**	PTRJ36120GN( )U31A	**44800.00**	**51040.00**	PTRL36120GN( )U31A	**46366.00**	**52606.00**
1600	PTRG36160GN( )U31A	**43232.00**	—	PTRJ36160GN( )U31A	**44800.00**	—	PTRL36160GN( )U31A	**46366.00**	—
3Ø4W + G 277/480 Vac (600 Vac Max) 50/60 Hz With LSI Trip Functions (Micrologic 5.0)									
600	PTRG36060GN( )U33A★	**43686.00**	**49772.00**	PTRJ36060GN( )U33A★	**45254.00**	**51340.00**	PTRL36060GN( )U33A★	**46820.00**	**52906.00**
800	PTRG36080GN( )U33A	**43686.00**	**49772.00**	PTRJ36080GN( )U33A	**45254.00**	**51340.00**	PTRL36080GN( )U33A	**46820.00**	**52906.00**
1000	PTRG36100GN( )U33A	**43686.00**	**49772.00**	PTRJ36100GN( )U33A	**45254.00**	**51340.00**	PTRL36100GN( )U33A	**46820.00**	**52906.00**
1200	PTRG36120GN( )U33A	**43686.00**	**49772.00**	PTRJ36120GN( )U33A	**45254.00**	**51340.00**	PTRL36120GN( )U33A	**46820.00**	**52906.00**
1600	PTRG36160GN( )U33A	**43686.00**	—	PTRJ36160GN( )U33A	**45254.00**	**51340.00**	PTRL36160GN( )U33A	**46820.00**	—
Micrologic Ammeter Trip Unit▲■									
3Ø4W + G 277/480 Vac (600 Vac Max) 50/60 Hz With LI Trip Functions (Micrologic 3.0)									
600	PTRG36060GN( )U41A★	**44368.00**	**50342.00**	PTRJ36060GN( )U41A★	**45936.00**	**51910.00**	PTRL36060GN( )U41A★	**47502.00**	**53476.00**
800	PTRG36080GN( )U41A	**44368.00**	**50342.00**	PTRJ36080GN( )U41A	**45936.00**	**51910.00**	PTRL36080GN( )U41A	**47502.00**	**53476.00**
1000	PTRG36100GN( )U41A	**44368.00**	**50342.00**	PTRJ36100GN( )U41A	**45936.00**	**51910.00**	PTRL36100GN( )U41A	**47502.00**	**53476.00**
1200	PTRG36120GN( )U41A	**44368.00**	**50342.00**	PTRJ36120GN( )U41A	**45936.00**	**51910.00**	PTRL36120GN( )U41A	**47502.00**	**53476.00**
1600	PTRG36160GN( )U41A	**44368.00**	—	PTRJ36160GN( )U41A	**45936.00**	—	PTRL36160GN( )U41A	**47502.00**	—
3Ø4W + G 277/480 Vac (600 Vac Max) 50/60 Hz With LSI Trip Functions (Micrologic 5.0)									
600	PTRG36060GN( )U43A★	**46366.00**	**52184.00**	PTRJ36060GN( )U43A★	**47934.00**	**53752.00**	PTRL36060GN( )U43A★	**49500.00**	**55318.00**
800	PTRG36080GN( )U43A	**46366.00**	**52184.00**	PTRJ36080GN( )U43A	**47934.00**	**53752.00**	PTRL36080GN( )U43A	**49500.00**	**55318.00**
1000	PTRG36100GN( )U43A	**46366.00**	**52184.00**	PTRJ36100GN( )U43A	**47934.00**	**53752.00**	PTRL36100GN( )U43A	**49500.00**	**55318.00**
1200	PTRG36120GN( )U43A	**46366.00**	**52184.00**	PTRJ36120GN( )U43A	**47934.00**	**53752.00**	PTRL36120GN( )U43A	**49500.00**	**55318.00**
1600	PTRG36160GN( )U43A	**46366.00**	—	PTRJ36160GN( )U43A	**47934.00**	—	PTRL36160GN( )U43A	**49500.00**	—
3Ø4W + G 277/480 Vac (600 Vac Max) 50/60 Hz With LSIG Trip Functions (Micrologic 6.0)									
600	PTRG36060GN( )U44A★	**48856.00**	**54426.00**	PTRJ36060GN( )U44A★	**50424.00**	**55994.00**	PTRL36060GN( )U44A★	**51990.00**	**57560.00**
800	PTRG36080GN( )U44A	**48856.00**	**54426.00**	PTRJ36080GN( )U44A	**50424.00**	**55994.00**	PTRL36080GN( )U44A	**51990.00**	**57560.00**
1000	PTRG36100GN( )U44A	**48856.00**	**54426.00**	PTRJ36100GN( )U44A	**50424.00**	**55994.00**	PTRL36100GN( )U44A	**51990.00**	**57560.00**
1200	PTRG36120GN( )U44A	**48856.00**	**54426.00**	PTRJ36120GN( )U44A	**50424.00**	**55994.00**	PTRL36120GN( )U44A	**51990.00**	**57560.00**
1600	PTRG36160GN( )U44A	**48856.00**	—	PTRJ36160GN( )U44A	**50424.00**	—	PTRL36160GN( )U44A	**51990.00**	—

▲ The standard rating plug supplied with a trip unit will be the "A" rating plug. To specify an alternative rating plug, replace the "A" at the end of the catalog number with the applicable suffix letter. See the ratings plugs table on page 7-44 for rating plug catalog suffix letters.

■ All these devices use bolt-on connection. It may be used only on busway with same number of poles. Not for use on 800 A copper busway. To complete the catalog number, replace the blank with an (H) for horizontal applications and (V) for vertical applications.

♦ Listed catalog numbers are for 80% rated circuit breakers. For 100% rated circuit breakers, replace the blank with an "HC" for horizontal applications and "VC" for vertical applications. For example, the catalog number for a 100% standard trip unit with LI trip functions at 800 A 3Ø3W for a horizontal application would be PTRG36080GHCU31A.

★ Special device. Contact your local Schneider Electric field office for ordering information.

Table 12.45: R-Frame Interrupting Ratings

Interrupting Ratings (kA)	G	J	L
240 V	65	100	125
480 V	35	65	100
600 V	18	25	50

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 12.46: Hooksticks

Length	Catalog No.	$ Price	Length	Catalog No.	$ Price
8'	515608	**452.00**	14'	515614	**778.00**

TVSS Plug-In Units

All Busway TVSS Plug-In Units include as standard:

- Individually Fused Modules
- Circuit Breaker Disconnect
- Cover Mounted Diagnostic Panel
- EMI/RFI Filter
- Audible Alarm with Test/Disable/Enable

Table 12.47: Surge Capacity–160,000 Amperes Per Phase

System Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price
208Y/120 Vac, 3Ø4W/Grd.	PIU2IMA16	**4472.00**
240Y/120 Vac, 3Ø4W/Grd.	PIU3IMA16	**4472.00**
480Y/277 Vac, 3Ø4W/Grd.	PIU4IMA16	**4740.00**
600Y/347 Vac, 3Ø4W/Grd.	PIU8IMA16	**4919.00**

Table 12.48: Surge Capacity–240,000 Amperes Per Phase

System Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price
208 Y/120 Vac, 3Ø4W/Grd.	PIU2IMA24	**6407.00**
240 Y/120 Vac, 3Ø4W/Grd.	PIU3IMA24	**6407.00**
480 Y/277 Vac, 3Ø4W/Grd.	PIU4IMA24	**6792.00**
600Y/347 Vac, 3Ø4W/Grd.	PIU8IMA24	**7048.00**

Table 12.49: Options

Description	When Required Add Suffix to Catalog Number	$ Price
Surge Counter	C	**516.00**
Dry Contacts	—	**STD.**
Remote Monitor with Dry Contacts	M	**620.00**
Surge Counter and Remote Monitor with Dry Contacts	CM	**1136.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

- Non-segregated phase bus
- 600 V through 15 kV (1200 A–4000 A) [1]
- Aluminum, steel or stainless steel housing
- Aluminum or copper bus bars
- Insulated with fluidized bed epoxy (5 kV–15 kV)
- Complete line of fittings provides for any configuration
- Indoor trapeze and outdoor column supports
- For use in utilities, industrial and commercial facilities

Power-Zone bus is custom designed, manufactured and tested per ANSI C37.23 standards to meet customer specifications. The 600 V product is also UL Listed. It is a completely coordinated package of equipment with all the auxiliary material and supports for connecting transformers, switchgear, MCCs, and motors, in all types of utility, industrial, and commercial facilities.

General Pricing Instruction – Prepare a layout sketch (if applicable) of the run(s) showing all dimensions in feet and inches, all wall and floor locations and thicknesses and all fittings such as elbows, tees, flanged ends, cable tap boxes, expansion fittings, transformer connections, etc. Add all dimensions together using the center line of the bus and adjust the total to the higher whole foot. Multiply this total by the per foot price as determined by the type (indoor or weatherproof) (aluminum or copper) and the number of poles and any optional accessories (aluminum or steel enclosures, fiberglass or porcelain conductor supports, etc.). To this add the charges for each of the elbows, tees, flanged ends, cable tap boxes, expansion fittings, transformer connections, etc. The sum of these items plus the sum of any optional accessory is the price of the entire bus run. NOTE: Because the bus run is custom designed and built there are no “Complete Device” prices.

Bus Footage – The per foot price of the bus may be a combination of several prices depending on the job specifications and requirements. Some of these options are special momentary rating, special housing material and/or finish, special conductor supports, heaters and thermostats, and ground bus. The prices for these options are shown on page 12-16. They should be added to the per foot prices shown on page 12-15.

Weatherproof Bus – Priced the same as indoor. In addition, all weatherproof runs must be equipped with strip heaters to eliminate condensation and, if applicable, a thermostat. A heater should be priced for every seven (7) foot of bus and no more than 20 heaters can be controlled by one thermostat. Also, each bus run should have its own thermostat. The heaters are rated 240 V, 500 watts and operate at 120 V, 125 watts.

Flanged Ends – A flanged end is used to terminate the bus into switchgear, motor control centers, switchboards, or any rigid bus-to-bus connection. It consists of a gasketed equipment flange, up to 1'-0" of 3Ø3W conductor (3Ø4W as applicable), necessary insulation tapes, and required bolting hardware. If additional conductor length is required, add to the footage price on a per foot basis.

Cable Tap Box – A cable tap box includes a gasketed and accessible termination box, lugs, necessary insulation tape (between bus and lugs only), and required bolting hardware. Lug sizes and quantity should be specified by purchaser.

Transformer/Generator Connection – This type of termination should be priced whenever the bus is connecting to a transformer, generator, motor, switch or any connection where the bus bars are connecting to porcelain mounted equipment terminals. It will include the same components as a flanged end plus one set of flexible braid type connectors and a terminal box (if required).

Bushing Box (Weatherhead) – A bushing box is used on service entrance run where the cable connection to the bus must be made via porcelain bushings. It is comprised of the same components as a transformer connection plus 3 through stud type apparatus bushings, bushing stud connectors (lug pads) and a strip heater.

Ground Bus – The bus housing is designed and constructed to provide an electrically continuous ground path. The side rails of the bus housings are capable of carrying the full rated phase current continuously and, under short circuit conditions, are capable of carrying up to 60 kA RMS asymmetrical fault current for 3 seconds. Consequently, a separate ground bus is not necessary unless specified.

Wall Entrance Seal – A wall entrance seal consists of a wall throat, wall flange (one side of wall only), and a barrier which prevents air or vapor from passing from one room to another or from outdoors to indoors. It also carries a 1/2 hour fire rating. Consult factory for higher fire ratings. If additional wall flanges are required, they should be added at the prices given on page 12-16.

Equipment Entrance Seal – An equipment entrance seal should be priced whenever a barrier is required to prevent the passing of flame and/or gasses between the bus housing and the terminating equipment.

Expansion Fittings – An expansion fitting is used to counteract the strain placed on the bus due to the expansion and contraction of the building or the bus itself. One should be priced whenever the bus run crosses a building expansion joint and whenever a straight run of bus exceeds 60 feet.

Flexible Housing (Misalignment) Collar – Required at terminations or wall penetrations when vibrations due to seismic forces may cause damage to the bus. It may also be used to adjust for the “settling” of terminating equipment after installation.

1 For additional ratings, contact the factory.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Supporting Steel (Hangers) – Supports are not included in the "per foot" price of the bus and should be added on the basis of one for every 10 ft. for indoor and one for every 12 ft. for outdoor. Indoor supports are a trapeze type hanger while outdoor supports are a single or double column type support. Consult factory for other type supports.

Hazardous or Seismic Locations – Consult factory for bus runs which are to be installed in a location which is classified as hazardous or in a seismic location.

Standard Construction – The prices on this page are based on standard Power-Zone construction. Page 12-16 should be used to add any options or accessories. Standard construction is as follows:

- Conductor (plating): Copper (silver) or Aluminum (tin)
- Conductor Insulation (5 kV and 15 kV only): epoxy
- Conductor Supports: Glass reinforced polyester blocks
- Housing Material: Extruded Aluminum (1/8-inch Nominal)
- Housing Construction: Totally Enclosed Non-ventilated
- Joint Insulation: EPR and PVC tape
- BIL Rating: 25 kV (600 V), 60 kV (5 kV) and 95 kV (15 kV)
- Momentary (Short Circuit) Rating: 75 kA (600 V) and 60 kA (5 kV, 15 kV)
- Ground Conductor: Housing (100% rated)

Table 12.50: Footage and Fittings

Cond. Mtl.	No. of Poles, Wires	Current Rtg.	$ Price Per Foot ▲	Flanged End	Vert. Elb.	Horz. Elb.	Cable Tap Box	Vert. Tee	Horz. Tee	Indr. Exp. Ftg.	Outdr. Exp. Ftg.	Wall Entr. Seal	Equip. Entr. Seal	Phase Phase Trans.	Xfrm Conn.	Porc. Bshg. Box
600 V																
Aluminum	3P, 3W	1200 A	1235.	4430.	4885.	4195.	14348.	6740.	6740.	6595.	13905.	5400.	3970.	8825.	15725.	34275.
		1600 A	1315.	4535.	5005.	4265.	14838.	6760.	6760.	8075.	15610.	5410.	3975.	9150.	17265.	37510.
		2000 A	1485.	4905.	5160.	4340.	17165.	7020.	7020.	8635.	16395.	5435.	3985.	9840.	19450.	42687.
		2500 A	1635.	5120.	5420.	4390.	17777.	7190.	7190.	10895.	18950.	5450.	3995.	10145.	21755.	47865.
		3200 A	1845.	5310.	5470.	4435.	18736.	7195.	7195.	12835.	20885.	5475.	4005.	10525.	23880.	54800.
	3P, 4W 100% Neutral	1200 A	1605.	5759.	6351.	5454.	18652.	8762.	8762.	8574.	18077.	7020.	5161.	11473.	20443.	44558.
		1600 A	1710.	5895.	6507.	5545.	19290.	8788.	8788.	10498.	20293.	7033.	5168.	11895.	22445.	48763.
		2000 A	1930.	6376.	6708.	5642.	22315.	9126.	9126.	11226.	21314.	7066.	5181.	12792.	25285.	53417.
		2500 A	2125.	6656.	7046.	5707.	23110.	9347.	9347.	14164.	24635.	7085.	5194.	13189.	28282.	62225.
		3200 A	2399.	6903.	7111.	5766.	24357.	9354.	9354.	16686.	27151.	7104.	5207.	13683.	31044.	71240.
Copper	3P, 3W	1200 A	1785.	5115.	5030.	4195.	15101.	6885.	6885.	6890.	14200.	5400.	3970.	10085.	16555.	34960.
		1600 A	1985.	5320.	5192.	4230.	15702.	7007.	7007.	8310.	15615.	5410.	3975.	10505.	18180.	38250.
		2000 A	2665.	6190.	5355.	4265.	18579.	7130.	7130.	8815.	16350.	5435.	3985.	12205.	20840.	41220.
		2500 A	2950.	6645.	5455.	4340.	19454.	7320.	7320.	11160.	18920.	5450.	3995.	13105.	23410.	49420.
		3200 A	4125.	8995.	6172.	4390.	22789.	8007.	8007.	16120.	24175.	5475.	4005.	16740.	29205.	59385.
		4000 A	5970.	10680.	6890.	4435.	26693.	8695.	8695.	19690.	28680.	5527.	4050.	20215.	35905.	72125.
		5000 A	6470.	11585.	7570.	4620.	29178.	9330.	9330.	24950.	34705.	5580.	4190.	22400.	42035.	80380.
		6000 A	7335.	13895.	9815.	4590.	33649.	11060.	11060.	32305.	42055.	5610.	4235.	25960.	50735.	96635.
	3P, 4W 100% Neutral	1200 A	2320.	6650.	6539.	5454.	19632.	8951.	8951.	8957.	18460.	7020.	5161.	13111.	21522.	45448.
		1600 A	2580.	6916.	6750.	5501.	20413.	9110.	9110.	10803.	20300.	7033.	5168.	13657.	23634.	49725.
		2000 A	3464.	8047.	6962.	5595.	24153.	9269.	9269.	11460.	21255.	7066.	5181.	15867.	27092.	53586.
		2500 A	3835.	8639.	7092.	5642.	25291.	9516.	9516.	14508.	24596.	7085.	5194.	17037.	30433.	64246.
		3200 A	5362.	11694.	7779.	5707.	29626.	11492.	11492.	20956.	31428.	7104.	5207.	21762.	37967.	77201.
		4000 A	7760.	13884.	9153.	5766.	34701.	11810.	11810.	25597.	37284.	7129.	5265.	26280.	46677.	93763.
		5000 A	8411.	15061.	9841.	6006.	37932.	12129.	12129.	32435.	45117.	7254.	5447.	29120.	54646.	104494.
		6000 A	9535.	18064.	12760.	6246.	43744.	14378.	14378.	41997.	54672.	7293.	5506.	33748.	65956.	125626.
5 kV																
Aluminum	3P, 3W■	1200 A	1410.	4550.	4495.	4175.	14480.	6730.	6730.	6635.	14690.	5500.	4265.	9385.	15835.	52874.
		1600 A	1500.	4655.	4570.	4275.	14971.	6760.	6760.	8105.	16635.	5515.	4285.	9575.	17385.	56289.
		2000 A	1690.	5020.	4640.	4405.	17292.	7020.	7020.	8635.	17625.	5525.	4315.	10065.	19560.	62104.
		2500 A	1840.	5185.	4690.	4505.	17849.	7080.	7080.	10680.	19205.	5540.	4370.	10355.	21715.	68579.
		3000 A	2120.	5505.	4760.	4685.	18951.	7195.	7195.	12835.	21825.	5590.	4425.	10910.	24070.	76874.
Copper	3P, 3W■	1200 A	1815.	5025.	4495.	4325.	15003.	6885.	6885.	6940.	14995.	5500.	4265.	10230.	16465.	53499.
		1600 A	2185.	5445.	4532.	4330.	15840.	7000.	7000.	8360.	16415.	5515.	4285.	11070.	18305.	57384.
		2000 A	2870.	6300.	4570.	4615.	18700.	7115.	7115.	8825.	17350.	5525.	4310.	12620.	20935.	62494.
		2500 A	3165.	6755.	4640.	4695.	19576.	7320.	7320.	11160.	20150.	5540.	4370.	13325.	23525.	71284.
		3000 A	4340.	9180.	4715.	5493.	22993.	8840.	8840.	16120.	25110.	5590.	4425.	17115.	29395.	83604.
		4000 A	6375.	10875.	6340.	6426.	26908.	9085.	9085.	19690.	28680.	5640.	4471.	20605.	36100.	98519.
		5000 A	6965.	11825.	7435.	7519.	29448.	9330.	9330.	24950.	34705.	5740.	4590.	22880.	42280.	110539.
		6000 A	8175.	14275.	10095.	8797.	34068.	11065.	11065.	32315.	42065.	5840.	4610.	26715.	51120.	133414.
15 kV																
Aluminum	3P, 3W■	1200 A	1445.	4655.	4495.	4175.	14596.	6820.	6820.	6815.	14870.	5500.	4280.	9510.	16035.	70042.
		1600 A	1550.	4765.	4570.	4275.	15092.	6850.	6850.	8290.	16815.	5515.	4305.	9710.	17590.	74618.
		2000 A	1745.	5190.	4640.	4405.	17479.	7160.	7160.	8910.	17900.	5525.	4345.	10265.	19865.	82879.
		2500 A	1900.	5445.	4690.	4505.	17772.	7245.	7245.	10445.	18970.	5540.	4410.	10325.	21525.	89639.
		3000 A	2205.	5700.	4760.	4685.	19165.	7330.	7330.	13105.	22095.	5590.	4485.	11170.	24405.	102938.
Copper	3P, 3W■	1200 A	1850.	5130.	4495.	4325.	15118.	6975.	6975.	7125.	15180.	5500.	4280.	10350.	16660.	70854.
		1600 A	2225.	5555.	4570.	4330.	15961.	7092.	7092.	8545.	16600.	5515.	4305.	11195.	18505.	76139.
		2000 A	2915.	6415.	4640.	4615.	18827.	7210.	7210.	9005.	17535.	5525.	4345.	12756.	21140.	83152.
		2500 A	3220.	6925.	4690.	4695.	19763.	7455.	7455.	11430.	20420.	5540.	4410.	13525.	23825.	95223.
		3000 A	4385.	9380.	4760.	5493.	23213.	8975.	8975.	16395.	25385.	5590.	4485.	17370.	29725.	111960.
		4000 A	6435.	11075.	6340.	6426.	27128.	9232.	9232.	19960.	28950.	5640.	4685.	20860.	36435.	132968.
		5000 A	7305.	12065.	7435.	7519.	29712.	9490.	9490.	25270.	35025.	5740.	4900.	23195.	42680.	150018.
		6000 A	8955.	14575.	10095.	8797.	34398.	11250.	11250.	32680.	42430.	5840.	6540.	27135.	51605.	181627.

▲ Hangers, supports and heater prices not included. See page 12-16 for pricing.
■ Add 30% for 3Ø4W (half-neutral): add 45% for 3Ø4W (full-neutral).

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Space Heaters/Thermostats

Space heaters must be priced for all weatherproof applications. One heater should be priced for every 7 feet of outdoor bus. If a thermostat is specified to control the heaters, at least one should be priced for each bus run. No more than 20 heaters can be controlled by each thermostat.

Table 12.51:

Description	$ Price Each
Thermostat	**800.00**
120 V, 125 W space heater (240 V, 500 W rated)	**680.00**

Hangers/Supports

Hangers and supports are not included in prices on page 12-15. Price one indoor hanger for every 10 feet (maximum) of indoor bus and one outdoor support for every 12 feet (maximum) of outdoor bus (if required).

Table 12.52:

Support Description	Maximum Height	$ Price Each
Indoor Trapeze Hanger	—	**820.00**
Outdoor, Single Column Support	6 feet	**5709.00**
	8 feet	**6524.00**
	10 feet	**7340.00**
	12 feet	**8155.00**
Outdoor, Double Column Support	14 feet	**14995.00**
	16 feet	**16495.00**
	18 feet	**17994.00**
	20 feet	**19494.00**
	22 feet	**20993.00**

Construction Options

Table 12.53: Momentary (Asymmetrical Short Circuit) Ratings

Voltage Class	Amperage	$ Price Per Foot ♦ Multiplier
600 V	75 KA	Standard
	100 KA	1.25
	150 KA	1.50
5 kV	60 KA	Standard
	80 KA	1.05
	100 KA	1.25
15 kV	60 KA	Standard
	80 KA	1.05
	100 KA	1.25
	150 KA	1.50

♦ Include base price (page 12-15) plus all options.

Table 12.54: Bus Enclosures

Material and Finish	Per Foot $ Price Adder
Painted Aluminum (1/8" Nominal)	**Standard**
Painted 14 Gauge Steel	**680.00**
Painted 11 Gauge Steel	**800.00**
Unpainted 14 Gauge 304 Stainless Steel	**1600.00**
Unpainted 14 Gauge 316 Stainless Steel	**2160.00**

Miscellaneous Terminating Accessories

Miscellaneous terminating accessory prices should be added only if not already included in the price of the termination (see pricing instruction for further information).

Table 12.55: Bushing Stud Connectors (Lug Pads)★

Amperage	$ Price Each
1200 A	**5607.00**
1600 A	**5904.00**
2000 A	**6315.00**
2500 A	**7221.00**
3000 A	**8202.00**
4000 A	**9528.00**

★ If not included on terminating equipment.

Table 12.56: Flexible Connectors

Voltage Class	$ Price Per Three Phase Connection▼					
	1200 A	1600 A	2000 A	2500 A	3000 A	4000 A
600 V	**7550.00**	**9175.00**	**10045.00**	**12425.00**	**16705.00**	**22245.00**
5 kV	**7706.00**	**9300.00**	**10155.00**	**12535.00**	**16890.00**	**22440.00**
15 kV	**7922.00**	**9405.00**	**10265.00**	**12705.00**	**17085.00**	**22635.00**

▼ Add 45% for 3Ø4W (100%) connection. Add 30% for 3Ø4W (50%).

Table 12.57: Terminal Boxes

Box Size	11 Gauge Steel	3/16" Aluminum
3' x 2' x 3'	**8350.00**	**11690.00**
3' x 3' x 4'	**9895.00**	**13853.00**
4' x 3' x 4'	**11195.00**	**15673.00**
4' x 4' x 5'	**11935.00**	**16709.00**
5' x 4' x 5'	**12740.00**	**17836.00**
5' x 5' x 5'	**14020.00**	**19628.00**

Table 12.58: Miscellaneous Additions

Description	$ Price
PVC insulating boots: (optional)▲	
Splice (joint) (3Ø3W)	**2000.00**
Termination (3Ø3W)	**2000.00**
Wall Flange: (optional) (in addition to wall entrance seal)	
Aluminum	**1750.00**
14 Gauge Steel	**1250.00**
14 Gauge 304 Stainless Steel	**2000.00**
14 Gauge 316 Stainless Steel	**2600.00**
Optional Conductor Support	
High Alumina Porcelain■	**1150.00**
Flexible Housing (Misalignment) Collar (optional)	**3560.00**

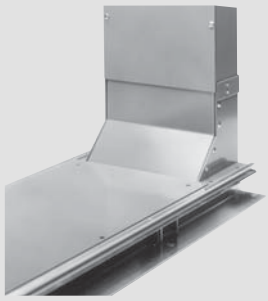
▲ Add 45% for 3Ø4W (100%) connection. Add 30% for 3Ø4W (50%).
■ Per foot

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

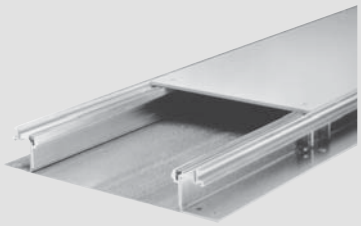
Section 13

Wire Management

Wireway pp. **13-2**



Wall Duct pp. **13-4**



Trench Duct pp. **13-5**

Wireway

General Purpose Wireway	**13-2**
Oiltight Wireway	**13-3**
Raintight Wireways	**13-3**
Raintight Troughs	**13-3**

Wall Duct

General Description	**13-4**
Components and Accessories	**13-5**

Trench Duct

Straight Sections and Fittings	**13-6**
Accessories and Components	**13-6**

SQUARE D
by Schneider Electric
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

General Purpose—NEMA Type 1

Standards

Square-Duct wireway is Underwriters Laboratories listed as steel enclosed wireway and auxiliary gutter. CSA listing is also available.

Sizes

2-1/2", 4", and 6" sizes are manufactured from 16 gauge steel. Straight lengths are available with or without knockouts. Knockouts are of various sizes in sides and bottom of wireway. 8", 10", and 12" sizes are made of 14 gauge steel and are furnished without knockouts.

Painted Hinge-Cover★
Type LDB—ANSI 49 Gray
Polyester Powder Finish

Table 13.1: (Connectors not supplied; order separately▲)

Component	2-1/2" x 2-1/2"			4" x 4"			6" x 6"			8" x 8"		10" x 10"		12" x 12"★	
	Catalog Number			Catalog Number			Catalog Number			Cat. No.		Cat. No.		Cat. No.	
	With Knockouts	Without Knockouts	$ Price	With Knockouts	Without Knockouts	$ Price	With Knockouts	Without Knockouts	$ Price	Without Knockouts	$ Price	Without Knockouts	$ Price	Without Knockouts	$ Price
Painted Hinge-Cover															
1' Length	LDB21KO	LDB21	**24.00**	LDB41KO	LDB41	**26.10**	LDB61KO	LDB61	**48.20**	LDB81	**76.00**	LDB101	**97.00**	LDB121	**107.00**
2' Length	LDB22KO	LDB22	**34.80**	LDB42KO	LDB42	**38.50**	LDB62KO	LDB62	**59.00**	LDB82	**116.00**	LDB102	**160.00**	LDB122	**206.00**
3' Length	LDB23KO	LDB23	**44.20**	LDB43KO	LDB43	**54.00**	LDB63KO	LDB63	**84.00**	LDB83	**177.00**	LDB103	**226.00**	LDB123	**308.00**
4' Length	LDB24KO	LDB24	**61.00**	LDB44KO	LDB44	**75.00**	LDB64KO	LDB64	**111.00**	LDB84	**215.00**	LDB104	**294.00**	LDB124	**371.00**
5' Length	LDB25KO	LDB25	**75.00**	LDB45KO	LDB45	**80.00**	LDB65KO	LDB65	**120.00**	LDB85	**240.00**	LDB105	**362.00**	LDB125	**427.00**
6' Length	—	—	**—**	LDB46KO	LDB46	**96.00**	LDB66KO	LDB66	**151.00**	LDB86	**284.00**	LDB106	**428.00**	—	—
10' Length	LDB210KO	LDB210	**151.00**	LDB410KO	LDB410	**167.00**	LDB610KO	LDB610	**284.00**	LDB810	**507.00**	LDB1010	**693.00**	LDB1210	**882.00**
90° L	—	LDB290L	**54.00**	—	LDB490L	**61.00**	—	LDB690L	**69.00**	LDB890L	**111.00**	LDB1090L	**158.00**	LDB1290L	**202.00**
90° Sweep L	—	LDB290LS	**95.00**	—	LDB490LS	**107.00**	—	LDB690LS	**155.00**	LDB890LS	**200.00**	LDB1090LS	**308.00**	LDB1290LS	**410.00**
45° L	—	LDB245L	**54.00**	—	LDB445L	**66.00**	—	LDB645L	**69.00**	LDB845L	**111.00**	LDB1045L	**158.00**	LDB1245L	**202.00**
Tee	—	LDB2T	**62.00**	—	LDB4T	**75.00**	—	LDB6T	**84.00**	LDB8T	**155.00**	LDB10T	**206.00**	LDB12T	**292.00**
Junction Box	—	LDB2J	**69.00**	—	LDB4J	**84.00**	—	LDB6J	**104.00**	LDB8J	**164.00**	LDB10J	**208.00**	LDB12J	**292.00**
Telescope Ftg.	—	LDB2TF	**101.00**	—	LDB4TF	**111.00**	—	LDB6TF	**131.00**	LDB8TF	**218.00**	LDB10TF	**271.00**	LDB12TF	**317.00**
Connector▲	—	LDB2C	**7.70**	—	LDB4C	**9.50**	—	LDB6C	**11.40**	LDB8C	**23.10**	LDB10C	**33.60**	LDB12C	**46.30**
Drop/Brkt Hgr.	—	LDB2H	**14.80**	—	LDB4H	**17.10**	—	LDB6H	**30.80**	LDB8H	**44.60**	LDB10H	**75.00**	LDB12H	**118.00**
Support Hanger	—	LDB2SH	**9.20**	—	LDB4SH	**12.60**	—	LDB6SH	**22.10**	LDB8SH	**31.50**	LDB10SH	**43.10**	LDB12SH	**58.00**
Closing Plate	LDB2CPKO	LDB2CP	**7.70**	LDB4CPKO	LDB4CP	**9.50**	LDB6CPKO	LDB6CP	**11.40**	LDB8CP■	**15.50**	LDB10CP■	**25.20**	LDB12CP■	**34.80**
Panel Adapter	—	LDB2A	**23.00**	—	LDB4A	**27.10**	—	LDB6A	**35.40**	LDB8A	**48.20**	LDB10A	**71.00**	LDB12A	**80.00**
Open Adapter	—	LDB2OA	**30.50**	—	LDB4OA	**45.20**	—	LDB6OA	**59.00**	LDB8OA	**74.00**	LDB10OA	**108.00**	LDB12OA	**142.00**
Reducer	—	—	—	—	LDB42R	**39.80**	—	LDB64R	**69.00**	LDB86R	**80.00**	LDB108R	**100.00**	LDB1210R	**109.00**
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	LDB128R	**116.00**
Adapter to "LD"♦	—	LDB2GASK	**23.00**	—	LDB4GAS	**29.10**	—	LDB6GAS	**36.50**	LDB8GASK	**44.20**	LDB10GASK	**88.00**	—	—
Barrier Kit—5 ft. long w/hardware	—	—	—	—	LJB45B	**34.80**	—	LJB65B	**70.00**	LJB85B	**87.00**	—	—	—	—
5 pc. Barrier Pack—5 ft. long	—	—	—	—	LJB45BKM	**79.00**	—	LJB65BKM	**120.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—
5 pc. Barrier Bracket—2 compartment	—	—	—	—	LJB4BB2C	**23.10**	—	LJB6BB2C	**80.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—
5 pc. Barrier Bracket—3 compartment	—	—	—	—	LJB4BB3C	**49.40**	—	LJB6BB3C	**96.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—

▲ Add connectors for all lengths and fittings, except closing plates, reducers, and adapters.
■ These closing plates also available with knockout. Add "KO" to cat #; price is the same.
♦ Adapters to competitors' wireways also available. Contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office for price and availability.
★ Painted 12" x 12" wireway is not furnished with hinge-cover (screw-cover only).

NOTE: *For wireway fill information, see NEC 376.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Oiltight—NEMA Type 12

Type LJB Oiltight lay-in wireway is fully gasketed and used to protect runs of electrical wiring from oil, water, coolants, dirt, or dust as well as physical damage. This wireway is manufactured to exceed oiltight and NFPA standards for industrial control equipment.

Lengths and fittings are made of 14 gauge steel with 10 gauge end flanges. Straight lengths and fittings have hinged covers with oil resistant gasket all around and are held closed with pull-down latches. All lengths and fittings are without knockouts. Type LJB lay-in Wireway is finished with ANSI-49 gray polyester powder finish over a corrosion resistant phosphate preparation. All Type LJB oiltight wireway is UL listed as steel enclosed wireway and auxiliary gutter. Conforms to NEMA Type 12.

Table 13.2: Type LJB Lay-in■

Description	2-1/2" x 2-1/2"		4" x 4"		6" x 6"		8" x 8"		12" x 6"	
	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
1" Nipple	LJB201	74.00	LJB401	76.00	LJB601	95.00	—	—	—	—
2" Nipple	LJB202	80.00	LJB402	81.00	LJB602	100.00	—	—	—	—
3" Nipple	LJB203	84.00	LJB403	85.00	LJB603	106.00	—	—	—	—
6" Length	LJB206	92.00	LJB406	99.00	LJB606	123.00	LJB806	170.00	LJB12606	251.00
1' Length	LJB21	99.00	LJB41	110.00	LJB61	135.00	LJB81	202.00	LJB1261	325.00
2' Length	LJB22	129.00	LJB42	135.00	LJB62	184.00	LJB82	271.00	LJB1262	518.00
3' Length	LJB23	147.00	LJB43	168.00	LJB63	230.00	LJB83	330.00	LJB1263	624.00
4' Length	LJB24	186.00	LJB44	201.00	LJB64	280.00	LJB84	391.00	LJB1264	741.00
5' Length	LJB25	201.00	LJB45	227.00	LJB65	332.00	LJB85	452.00	LJB1265	846.00
10' Length▲	LJB210	352.00	LJB410	439.00	LJB610	637.00	LJB810	842.00	LJB12610	1523.00
45° Top Opening	LJB245LT	201.00	LJB445LT	182.00	LJB645LT	234.00	LJB845LT	332.00	LJB12645LT	410.00
45° Inside Opening	LJB245LI	159.00	LJB445LI	182.00	LJB645LI	234.00	LJB845LI	332.00	—	—
45° Outside Opening	LJB245LO	159.00	LJB445LO	182.00	LJB645LO	234.00	LJB845LO	332.00	—	—
90° Inside Opening	LJB290LI	159.00	LJB490LI	182.00	LJB690LI	234.00	LJB890LI	332.00	LJB12690LI	410.00
90° Outside Opening	LJB290LO	159.00	LJB490LO	182.00	LJB690LO	234.00	LJB890LO	332.00	LJB12690LO	410.00
90° Outside Top Opening	—	—	LJB490LOT	182.00	LJB690LOT	234.00	LJB890LOT	332.00	—	—
90° Top Opening	LJB290LT	159.00	LJB490LT	182.00	LJB690LT	234.00	LJB890LT	332.00	LJB12690LT	410.00
Tee—Top Opening	LJB2TT	188.00	LJB4TT	238.00	LJB6TT	285.00	LJB8TT	365.00	LJB126TT	572.00
Tee—Outside Opening	LJB2TO	221.00	LJB4TO	273.00	LJB6TO	328.00	LJB8TO	421.00	—	—
Cross	LJB2X	259.00	LJB4X	318.00	LJB6X	383.00	LJB8X	530.00	LJB126X	683.00
Junction Box	LJB2JB	247.00	LJB4JB	289.00	LJB6JB	351.00	LJB8JB	431.00	—	—
Telescopic Fitting	LJB2TF	144.00	LJB4TF	155.00	LJB6TF	177.00	LJB8TF	257.00	LJB126TF	464.00
Closing Plate	LJB2CP	29.70	LJB4CP	32.80	LJB6CP	43.40	LJB8CP	61.00	LJB126CP	81.00
Panel Adapter	LJB2A	29.00	LJB4A	39.80	LJB6A	47.80	LJB8A	76.00	LJB126A	107.00
Bracket Hanger	LJB2BH	15.50	LJB4BH	18.80	LJB6BH	25.10	LJB8BH	66.00	—	—
Drop Hanger	LJB2DH	19.20	LJB4DH	25.10	LJB6DH	39.50	LJB8DH	75.00	—	—
Extra Connector Kit■	LJB2C	21.20	LJB4C	27.10	LJB6C	29.10	LJB8C	38.50	LJB126C	46.30
90° Connector	LJB290C	21.20	LJB490C	27.10	LJB690C	29.10	LJB890C	38.50	LJB12690C	79.00
Reducer to 2"	—	—	LJB42R	97.00	—	—	—	—	—	—
Reducer to 4"	—	—	—	—	LJB64R	132.00	—	—	LJB1264R	144.00
Reducer to 6"	—	—	—	—	—	—	LJB86R	167.00	LJB1266R	144.00
Cut-off fitting—not Lay-in	LJB2CF	84.00	LJB4CF	100.00	LJB6CF	124.00	LJB8CF	181.00	LJB126CF	211.00
Cut-off fitting—Lay-in	LJB2CFL	150.00	LJB4CFL	166.00	LJB6CFL	190.00	LJB8CFL	266.00	LJB126CFL	318.00
Transposition Fitting—CCW (Str)	LJB21CCW	159.00	LJB41CCW	177.00	LJB61CCW	234.00	—	—	—	—
Transposition Fitting—CW (Str)	LJB21CW	140.00	LJB41CW	177.00	LJB61CW	211.00	—	—	—	—
Transposition Elbow—CCW	LJB290LCCW	159.00	LJB490LCCW	182.00	LJB690LCCW	234.00	LJB890LCCW	315.00	—	—
Transposition Elbow—CW	LJB290LCW	159.00	LJB490LCW	182.00	LJB690LCW	234.00	LJB890LCW	315.00	—	—
Swivel fitting—Wireway to Wireway	LJB2S	171.00	LJB4S	184.00	LJB6S	254.00	LJB8S	340.00	—	—
Swivel fitting—Wireway to Box	LJB2SB	171.00	LJB4SB	184.00	LJB6SB	254.00	LJB8SB	340.00	—	—
Flex Fitting—Feed Through	LJB2FF	212.00	LJB4FF	299.00	LJB6FF	385.00	LJB8FF	418.00	—	—
Barrier Kit—5 ft. long w/hardware	—	—	LJB45B	34.80	LJB65B	70.00	LJB85B	87.00	LJB65B	70.00
5 pc. Barrier Pack—5 ft. long	—	—	LJB45BKM	79.00	LJB65BKM	120.00	—	—	—	—
5 pc. Barrier Bracket—2 compartment	—	—	LJB4BB2C	23.10	LJB6BB2C	80.00	—	—	—	—
5 pc. Barrier Bracket—3 compartment	—	—	LJB4BB3C	49.40	LJB6BB3C	99.00	—	—	—	—

▲ 10 foot straight lengths UL listed for up to 10 foot hanger spacing.

■ Connector kit furnished with each length and fitting.

Raintight Wireway—NEMA Type 3R

Outdoor raintight *gangable* wireway is used to protect electrical wiring against rain, sleet, and physical damage. Unique drip shield cover protects wiring from weather and maintains the "lay-in" feature for ease of wiring installation. Lengths and fittings are constructed of 16 gauge galvanized steel with ANSI-49 gray polyester powder finish over a corrosion resistant phosphate preparation. Underwriters Laboratories Listed as steel enclosed wireway and auxiliary gutter *(horizontal mounting only)*. Conforms to NEMA Type 3R.

Table 13.3: Raintight Wireway

Description♦	4" x 4"		6" x 6"		8" x 8"	
	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
1' Length Female	LDRB41F	99.00	LDRB61F	150.00	LDRB81F	226.00
1' Length Male	LDRB41M	99.00	LDRB61M	150.00	LDRB81M	226.00
5' Length Female	LDRB45F	198.00	LDRB65F	291.00	LDRB85F	474.00
5' Length Male	LDRB45M	198.00	LDRB65M	291.00	LDRB85M	474.00
10' Length Female	LDRB410F	487.00	LDRB610F	641.00	LDRB810F	641.00
10' Length Male	LDRB410M	487.00	LDRB610M	641.00	LDRB810M	641.00
90° L	LDRB490L	148.00	LDRB690L	198.00	LDRB890L	278.00
30° Sweep L	LDRB430SE	302.00	LDRB630SE	431.00	LDRB830SE	546.00
Tee	LDRB4T	186.00	LDRB6T	347.00	LDRB8T	317.00
Junction Box	LDRB4J	257.00	LDRB6J	296.00	LDRB8J	439.00
Panel Adapter	LDRB44A	87.00	LDRB66A	88.00	LDRB88A	126.00
Connector★	LDRB4C	21.00	LDRB6C	31.50	LDRB8C	42.00
Closing Plate	LDRB4CP	48.20	LDRB6CP	58.00	LDRB8CP	67.00
Drop Hanger	LDRB4DH	23.10	LDRB6DH	32.60	LDRB8DH	63.00
Wall Hanger	LDRB4WH	53.00	LDRB6WH	84.00	LDRB8WH	116.00
Reducer	—	—	LDRB64R	132.00	LDRB86R	164.00

♦ For a continuous, straight run of wireway, alternate male and female straight sections.

★ Connector furnished with straight sections. Order quantity as required for fittings.

Raintight Trough—NEMA Type 3R

Raintight trough is designed for ganging meter devices, panelboards, switches, and circuit breaker enclosures. Each length is a completely enclosed section with a removable cover that has provisions for sealing.

Design: 4" and 6" wireway is constructed of 16 gauge galvanized steel. 8", 10", and 12" wireway is constructed of 14 gauge galvanized steel. All raintight troughs conform to NEMA Type 3R.

Finish: ANSI-49 gray polyester powder finish over a corrosion resistant phosphate preparation. All raintight troughs are Underwriters Laboratories listed as steel enclosed wireway and auxiliary gutter *(horizontal mounting only)*.

Table 13.4: Raintight Trough

Length	4" x 4"		6" x 6"		8" x 8"		10" x 10"		12" x 12"	
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
1'	RDB41	84.00	RDB61	109.00	—	—	—	—	—	—
2'	RDB42	120.00	RDB62	162.00	RDB82	215.00	RDB102	289.00	RDB122	366.00
3'	RDB43	151.00	RDB63	212.00	RDB83	287.00	RDB103	382.00	RDB123	440.00
4'	RDB44	188.00	RDB64	266.00	RDB84	360.00	—	—	—	—
5'	RDB45	224.00	RDB65	318.00	RDB85	427.00	RDB105	527.00	RDB125	626.00
6'	—	—	RDB66	372.00	RDB86	589.00	RDB106	632.00	RDB126	673.00

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

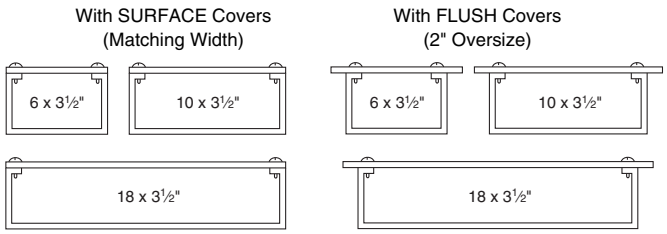
Class 5250—Wall Duct

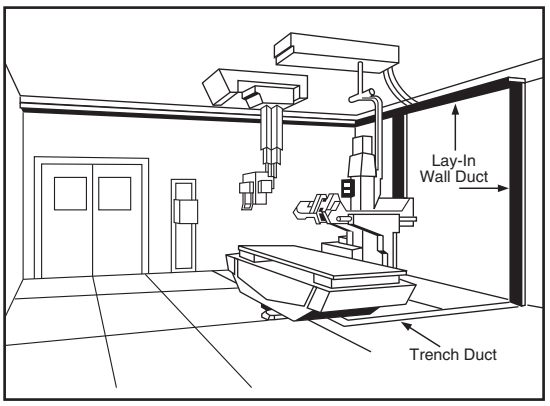
UL Listed, File E65247, for Enclosure of Wiring to X-Ray Machines. Also available in aluminum for MRI application.

Wall duct is used as the continuation for standard trench duct in the floor. Wall duct can be routed up the wall and across the ceiling or under the finished floor (in ceiling space below) to provide a continuous lay-in raceway system from control consoles and floor equipment to overhead apparatus. Devices are furnished complete with covers and are available for either flush or surface mounted installations.

General Notes:

1. Standard construction is 14 gauge steel with gray electrodeposition paint. Alternate construction is painted aluminum.
2. Covers and coupling devices are furnished with each device.
3. Wire retainers are furnished with each device.
4. Straight lengths are field cut to length.
5. Partitions and tunnels are to be field modified and installed where required.
6. Hangers or other mounting devices to be furnished by others.





Components and Accessories

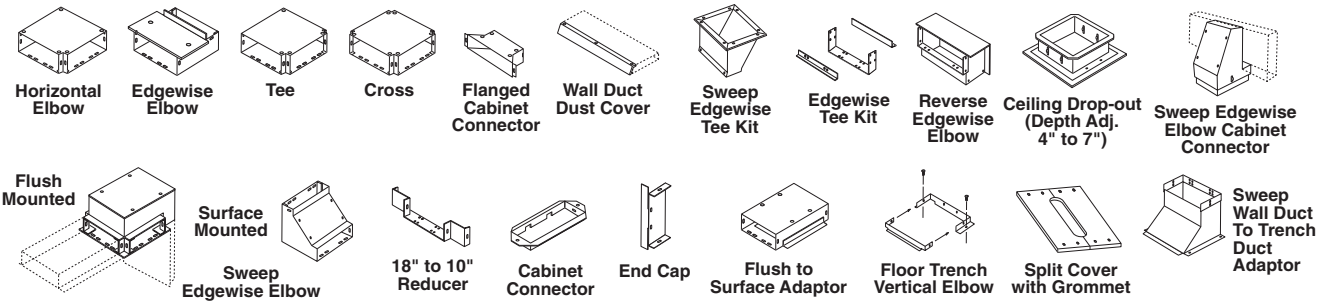


Table 13.5: Lay-In Wall Duct Components

Component	Flush Cover			Surface Cover		
	Catalog Number	$ Price	Weight Lbs.	Catalog Number	$ Price	Weight Lbs.
5'–0" Straight Length With Cover 6"W	RWT06S60	**668.00**	22.5	RWT06S60S	**668.00**	20.4
10"W	RWT10S60	**668.00**	39.2	RWT10S60S	**668.00**	36.4
18"W	RWT18S60	**836.00**	62.2	RWT18S60S	**836.00**	59.4
1'–6" Straight Length With Cover 6"W	RWT06S18	**334.00**	12.6	RWT06S18S	**334.00**	12.6
10"W	RWT10S18	**334.00**	16.4	RWT10S18S	**334.00**	16.3
18"W	RWT18S18	**418.00**	23.3	RWT18S18S	**418.00**	23.3
Horizontal Elbow With Cover—90° 6"W	RWT06HE	**534.00**	6.5	RWT06HES	**534.00**	6.0
10"W	RWT10HE	**534.00**	9.3	RWT10HES	**534.00**	8.1
18"W	RWT18HE	**668.00**	24.9	RWT18HES	**668.00**	23.7
Horizontal Elbow With Cover—45° 6"W	—	—	—	RWT06HE45S	**534.00**	6.0
10"W	—	—	—	RWT10HE45S	**534.00**	8.1
18"W	—	—	—	RWT18HE45S	**668.00**	23.7
Edgewise Elbow With Cover 6"W	RWT06EE	**534.00**	5.5	RWT06EES	**534.00**	5.5
10"W	RWT10EE	**534.00**	7.5	RWT10EES	**534.00**	7.4
18"W	RWT18EE	**668.00**	11.1	RWT18EES	**668.00**	11.0
Tee With Cover 6"W	RWT06TE	**534.00**	6.2	RWT06TES	**534.00**	5.9
10"W	RWT10TE	**534.00**	8.5	RWT10TES	**534.00**	7.3
18"W	RWT18TE	**668.00**	24.1	RWT18TES	**668.00**	22.9
Cross With Cover 10"W	RWT10XE	**534.00**	1.3	RWT10XES	**534.00**	6.2
18"W	RWT18XE	**668.00**	1.8	RWT18XES	**668.00**	21.8
Flanged Cabinet Connector With Cover 10"W	RWT10CUC	**334.00**	8.0	RWT10CUCS	**334.00**	7.8
Reverse Edgewise Elbow With Cover 6"W	RWT06REE	**534.00**	5.8	RWT06REES	**534.00**	5.7
10"W	RWT10REE	**534.00**	7.5	RWT10REES	**534.00**	7.4
18"W	RWT18REE	**668.00**	11.1	RWT18REES	**668.00**	11.0
Sweep Edgewise Elbow With Cover 6"W	—		10.0	RWT06SSEES	**534.00**	4.8
10"W	RWT10SFEE	**534.00**	12.0	RWT10SSEES	**534.00**	11.8
18"W	RWT18SFEE	**668.00**	16.5	RWT18SSEES	**668.00**	16.3
Sweep Edgewise Elbow Cabinet Connector 10"W	—	—	—	RWT10SWEECC	**668.00**	14.0
18"W	—	—	—	RWT18SWEECC	**878.00**	20.0

Note: All devices available in aluminum. Add "A" suffix to the catalog number. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for pricing.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Wall Duct Accessories

Table 13.6: Lay-In Wall Duct Accessories

Accessories	Catalog Number	$ Price	Weight Lbs.
5'–0" Partition	RWTP60	**100.00**	5.4
Straight through tunnel for tees ▲ 10"W	RWT10ST	**100.00**	2.9
18"W	RWT18ST	**124.00**	3.8
90° Elbow tunnel for crosses ▲ 10"W	RWT10ET	**150.00**	3.2
18"W	RWT18ET	**222.00**	5.1
3 compartment tunnel for tees 10"W	RWT10PTE	**368.00**	5.0
18"W	RWT18PTE	**420.00**	6.0
3 compartment tunnel for crosses 10"W	RWT10PXE	**526.00**	8.0
18"W	RWT18PXE	**630.00**	9.0
Edgewise Tee Kit 10"W	RWT10ETK	**150.00**	1.3
18"W	RWT18ETK	**222.00**	2.1
Sweep Edgewise Tee Kit 10"W	RWT10SWET	**822.00**	8.0
18"W	RWT18SWET	**990.00**	8.0
Flush to Surface Adaptor 10"W	RWT10FS	**418.00**	11.9
18"W	RWT18FS	**522.00**	16.4
Ceiling Drop-Out 12x12 Flush Cover 8"x8"	RWTCDO	**584.00**	15.0
Extra Coupling Device 10"W	RWT10COUP	**40.80**	.4
18"W	RWT18COUP	**64.00**	.5
Extra Straight Cover—30" long (Order 2 pcs. for 5 ft. of duct.)			
Flush 10"W	RWT10SCOV	**100.00**	7.2
18"W	RWT18SCOV	**130.00**	13.0
Surface 10"W	RWT10SCOVS	**69.00**	6.1
18"W	RWT18SCOVS	**130.00**	11.8

▲ Tunnels form a 3" wide compartment.

Note: All devices available in aluminum. Add "A" suffix to the catalog number. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for pricing.

Table 13.7: Wall Duct Accessories

Accessories	Catalog Number	$ Price	Weight Lbs.
Reducer Coupling— 18" to 10"	RWTRC	**150.00**	2.1
10" to 6"	RWT06RC	**150.00**	1.6
Cabinet Connector 6"W	RWT06CC	**150.00**	1.0
10"W	RWT10CC	**150.00**	1.3
18"W	RWT18CC	**222.00**	2.4
End Cap 6"W	RWT06EC	**84.00**	1.0
10"W	RWT10EC	**84.00**	1.3
18"W	RWT18EC	**104.00**	1.8
Vertical Elbows for:			
6" Trench to 6" Wall Duct	RWT06FTVE06	**160.00**	
12" Trench to 10" Wall Duct	RWT10FTVE12	**160.00**	1.1
12" Trench to 18" Wall Duct	RWT18FTVE12	**280.00**	1.2
18" Trench to 10" Wall Duct	RWT10FTVE18	**200.00**	1.2
18" Trench to 18" Wall Duct	RWT18FTVE18	**250.00**	1.3
Sweep Trench Duct to Wall Duct Adapter (available in surface cover only)			
12" Trench to 10" Wall Duct	RWT10SWFTVE12	**348.00**	10.0
18" Trench to 18" Wall Duct	RWT18SWFTVE18	**522.00**	14.0
Split Cover with Grommet 12" long–3"x 8" Opening			
Flush 6"W	RWT06ACP	**94.00**	2.6
10"W	RWT10ACP	**94.00**	3.1
18"W	RWT18ACP	**104.00**	4.8
Surface 6"W	RWT06ACPS	**74.00**	2.0
10"W	RWT10ACPS	**74.00**	2.7
18"W	RWT18ACPS	**93.00**	4.0
Dust Cover—5 ft. long	RWTDCOV60	**150.00**	5.5
Grommet—100 ft. roll	RWTBG100	**440.00**	

Note: All devices available in aluminum. Add "A" suffix to the catalog number. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for pricing.

Trench Duct

1. STANDARD LENGTH of trench duct is 10 ft. Gasketed cover plates are ordered and shipped separately.
2. FEATURES of trench duct:
   - —Trench duct width is cover plate width.
   - —Tub width is trench duct width less 1.8".
   - —Overall width (bottom flange to flange) is 3" wider than trench duct width.
   - —Standard depth is adjustable from 2-3/8" to 3-3/8". Also available as standard is depth adjustable from 3" to 4". To order, change "2" to "3". Ex. RSV063100120. Applies to trench duct, elbows, crosses, tees, and reducers. Same price as standard device. Other depths available.
   - —Tees, crosses, horizontal elbows, and reducers are shipped complete with cover plates assembled.
   - —Grey vinyl tile trim is furnished as standard. Aluminum is available when requested.
   - —All compartments over 17" wide must be supported with dividers or posts.
3. PRICES for additions and special features:
   - —For each foot of adjustable partition, add **$64.00** per foot of partition.
   - —For each 1" of depth beyond range of 3" to 4", add **$32.00** per foot of trench duct.
   - —For double tile trim on two sides of cover plate, ONLY add **$120.00** per foot of trench duct.
   - —For double tile trim on all four sides of cover plate, add **$400.00** per foot of trench duct.
   - —For support post, add **$64.00** per foot of trench duct for each row of posts required.

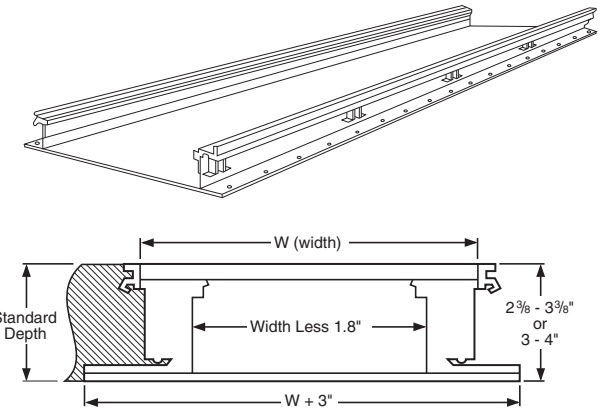


Table 13.8: Assembled Trench Duct

All part numbers listed below are for 2 3/8"–3 3/8" deep, one compartment trench with vinyl tile trims.

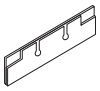
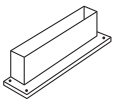
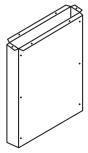
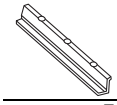
Straight Sections	Trench Duct Length	Width	Catalog Number	$ Price	Complete Device Per 10' Length	Complete Device Per Foot
Full Length	10'-0"	6"	RSV062100120	**1840.00**	**3240.00**	**324.00**
		9"	RSV092100120	**1840.00**	**3240.00**	**324.00**
		12"	RSV122100120	**2220.00**	**3920.00**	**392.00**
		18"	RSV182100120	**2640.00**	**4740.00**	**474.00**
		24"	RSV242100120	**3160.00**	**5660.00**	**566.00**
		30"	RSV302100120	**3800.00**	**7100.00**	**710.00**
	Covers Only (5 Plates per 10' Length)■					
	24"	6"	RCP0624	**280.00**	**3240.00**	**324.00**
		9"	RCP0924	**280.00**	**3240.00**	**324.00**
		12"	RCP1224	**340.00**	**3920.00**	**392.00**
		18"	RCP1824	**420.00**	**4740.00**	**474.00**
		24"	RCP2424	**500.00**	**5660.00**	**566.00**
		30"	RCP3024	**660.00**	**7100.00**	**710.00**
	12"	12"	RCP1212	**268.00**	—	—
		18"	RCP1812	**334.00**	—	—
Factory Cut-to-Length (12" Wide Only)	6'-0"L	12"	RSV122100072	**1654.00**	—	—
	4'-3-1/2"L	12"	RSV122100051.5	**1102.00**		
	3'-3-1/2"L	12"	RSV122100039.5	**1102.00**		
	2'-0"L	12"	RSV122100024	**550.00**		
	1'-0"L	12"	RSV122100012	**550.00**		
	0'-3-1/2"L	12"	RSV122100003.5	**268.00**		
	3–24" Long Covers♦ 2–24" Long Covers & 1 – Wall Duct Vertical Elbow♦ 1–24" & 1–12" Long Cover & 1—Wall Duct Vertical Elbow♦ 1–24" Long Cover♦ 1–12" Long Cover♦ 1–Wall Duct Vertical Elbow♦			All ordered separately		

■ Straight length cover plates are shipped separately and must be ORDERED SEPARATELY.

♦ Covers and/or vertical elbows for connecting trench duct to lay-in wall duct—ORDER SEPARATELY.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 13.9: Trench Duct Fittings

Item	Width	Catalog No.	$ Price
 End Closures▲	6"	REC06	**116.00**
	9"	REC09	**116.00**
	12"	REC12	**140.00**
	18"	REC18	**168.00**
	24"	REC24	**202.00**
	30"	REC30	**242.00**
 Vertical Elbows	6"	RVE06	**398.00**
	9"	RVE09	**398.00**
	12"	RVE12	**440.00**
	18"	RVE18	**570.00**
	24"	RVE24	**646.00**
	30"	RVE30	**762.00**
 Riser and Cabinet Connector (Removable Front)	6"	RRC06	**500.00**
	9"	RRC09	**500.00**
	12"	RRC12	**602.00**
	18"	RRC18	**722.00**
	24"	RRC24	**866.00**
	30"	RRC30	**1038.00**
 Z-Divider 5'-0"▲ Adjustable Barrier and Support Strip		RZD60	**252.00**
Tape for Trench Duct (180 ft. rolls)		G1414	**132.00**
Marker for Cellular Floor		G1426	**20.60**

▲ For 3" to 4" trench duct, add a "3" to end of catalog number.

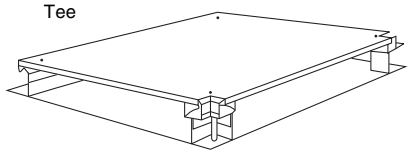
Note: All devices through 18" width are available in aluminum. Height is factory-set to customer specifications from 2-1/2 to 4 inches. (Non-Adjustable)

Table 13.10: Trench Duct Elbows, Tees, and Crosses

Item	Complete Device		
	Width	Catalog Number	$ Price
90° Horizontal▲ Elbows	6"	RHV062100009	**1168.00**
	9"	RHV092100012	**1168.00**
	12"	RHV122100015	**1462.00**
	18"	RHV182100021	**1670.00**
	24"	RHV242100027	**2284.00**
	30"	RHV302100033	**2854.00**
45° Horizontal Elbow▲	12"	RHV12245	**1446.00**
Tees▲	6"	RTV062100011	**1168.00**
	9"	RTV092100014	**1168.00**
	12"	RTV122100017	**1462.00**
	18"	RTV182100023	**1828.00**
	24"	RTV242100029	**2284.00**
	30"	RTV302100035	**2854.00**
Crosses▲	6"	RXV062100012	**1670.00**
	9"	RXV092100015	**1670.00**
	12"	RXV122100018	**2086.00**
	18"	RXV182100024	**2610.00**
	24"	RXV242100030	**3262.00**
	30"	RXV302100036	**4076.00**

▲ Includes cover; shipped attached.

Tee



Note: All cover plate corner notches are 1-1/2" deep.

Accessories and Components

Table 13.11: Trench Duct Accessories

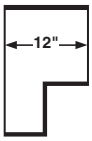
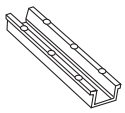
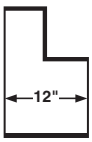
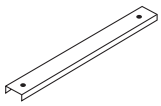
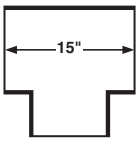
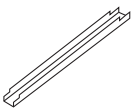
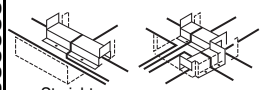
Item/Catalog Number		$ Price	Item/Catalog Number			$ Price
 Right Hand Reducer 18" to 12" Cover Included	RRV182100012RR	**1670.00**		U-Compartment 5'-0" Long x 3 -1/2" Wide with Adjustable Height Sides	RUC60	**500.00**
 Left Hand Reducer 18" to 12" Cover Included	RRV182100012LR	**1670.00**	 Leveling Legs	9" and 12" wide trench 18" and 24" wide trench 30" wide trench	G1500T12 G1500T24 G1500T36	**84.00** **84.00** **84.00**
				Support Channel		
				Leveling Legs Not Included		
				5/16 x 18 x 3"	G19103	**17.00**
 Reducing Tee 18" to 12" Cover Included	RTV182100017	**1754.00**		Cover Lifter (Suction Cup Device)	G1735S	**836.00**
 Spacer Bar and Barrier Adjustment Gage	6" RSB06 9" RSB09 12" RSB12 18" RSB18 24" RSB24 30" RSB30	**200.00** **200.00** **252.00** **312.00** **392.00** **470.00**	Tunnels for Trench Duct Elbows (Tee or Cross)  Straight through tunnel; 90° elbow tunnel	90° tunnel for 12" trench 90° tunnel for 18" trench Straight tunnel for 12" trench Straight tunnel for 18" trench	RSV122ET RSV182ET RSV122ST RSV182ST	**200.00** **280.00** **116.00** **118.00**

Table 13.12: Grommets

Grommet Material (50 ft. rolls)	RG50	**152.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 14

Transformers

General Purpose Transformer, see page 14-2

Sealed Transformer, see page 14-10

90701050D2 Industrial Control Transformer, see page 14-14

Mini Power-Zone® Transformer, see page 14-12

1H729A Transformer Disconnect, see page 14-18

General Purpose Dry Type 600 Volts and Below

EE Single-Phase Transformers	14-2
EE Three-Phase Transformers	14-2
EE Three-Phase, Copper Wound Transformers	14-3
EE Single- and Three-Phase, Watchdog® Low Temperature Rise Transformers	14-3
Sealed Single- and Three-Phase Transformers	14-4
Sealed Single-Phase, Export Model Transformers	14-4
Sealed Single-Phase, Buck and Boost Transformers	14-4
Sealed Single- and Three-Phase, Stainless Steel Enclosed Transformers	14-5
Non-Ventilated Single- and Three-Phase Transformers	14-5
EE NL and NLP Series Transformers	14-6
EE Harmonic Mitigating Transformers	14-7
Drive Isolation Transformers	14-7

General Purpose Dry Type 1201–15,000 Volts

Three-Phase, Indoor Transformers	14-8
Single-Phase, Indoor Transformers	14-8
EE Three-Phase, Indoor Transformers	14-9
EE Single-Phase, Indoor Transformers	14-9

Miscellaneous

Enclosures and Accessories	14-10
Lug and Terminal Block Cover Kits; Weathershields; Wall and Ceiling Mounting Brackets; Sound Levels	14-11

Unit Substation 600 Volts and Below

Sealed Mini Power-Zone Transformers	14-12

Industrial Control

Square D® Type T and MultiTap™ Transformers	14-14
Square D® Type TF Transformers	14-16
Accessories	14-17

Transformer Disconnects

NEMA 1 and NEMA 12 Enclosures	14-18

Instrument, 600 Volt Class

Voltage and Current Transformers	14-20

SQUARE D
by Schneider Electric
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Public Law 109-58 of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 requires the manufacturing of Energy Efficient Transformers after January 1, 2007 for all General Purpose Distribution applications. Energy Efficient Transformers meet Table 4-2 of *The Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for Distribution Transformers*, published by the National Electrical Manufacturers Association® (NEMA TP1–2002), set at 24-hour average loading of 35 percent.

Table 14.1: EE Single-Phase Transformers

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Full Capacity Taps	Degree C Temp. Rise	Weight (lbs) ▲	Enclosure ▲■
Single Phase—240 X 480 V Primary 120/240 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed through 167 kVA						
15	EE15S3H	**3072.00**	6–2.5%2+4–♦	150	215	17D
25	EE25S3H	**4151.00**	6–2.5%2+4–♦	150	275	17H
37.5	EE37S3H	**5534.00**	6–2.5%2+4–♦	150	340	18H
50	EE50S3H	**6731.00**	6–2.5%2+4–♦	150	395	18H
75	EE75S3H	**9128.00**	6–2.5%2+4–♦	150	619	21D
100	EE100S3H	**15091.00**	6–2.5%2+4–♦	150	682	22D
167	EE167S3H	**17333.00**	6–2.5%2+4–♦	150	982	24D
250	EE250S3H	**35837.00**	6–2.5%2+4–♦	150	1060	25D
333	EE333S3H	**44586.00**	6–2.5%2+4–♦	150	1854	31D
Single Phase—600 V Primary 120/240 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed through 167 kVA						
15	EE15S3534H	**3733.00**	6–2.5%2+4–♦	150	215	17D
25	EE25S3534H	**5044.00**	6–2.5%2+4–♦	150	275	17H
37.5	EE37S3534H	**6723.00**	6–2.5%2+4–♦	150	400	18H
50	EE50S3534H	**8177.00**	6–2.5%2+4–♦	150	450	18H
75	EE75S3534H	**11089.00**	6–2.5%2+4–♦	150	605	21D
100	EE100S3534H	**18332.00**	6–2.5%2+4–♦	150	795	22D
167	EE167S3534H	**21056.00**	6–2.5%2+4–♦	150	985	24D
250	EE250S3534H	**43535.00**	6–2.5%2+4–♦	150	1065	25D
333	EE333S3534H	**50383.00**	6–2.5%2+4–♦	150	1865	31D
Single Phase—208 V Primary 120/240 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed through 167 kVA						
15	EE15S60H	**4506.00**	2-5%FCBN	150	200	17D
25	EE25S60H	**5866.00**	2-5%FCBN	150	275	17H
37.5	EE37S60H	**7818.00**	2-5%FCBN	150	397	18H
50	EE50S60H	**9508.00**	2-5%FCBN	150	420	18H
75	EE75S60H	**12890.00**	2-5%FCBN	150	621	21D
100	EE100S60H	**19613.00**	2-5%FCBN	150	795	22D
167	EE167S60H	**24484.00**	2-5%FCBN	150	985	24D
Single Phase—277 V Primary 120/240 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed through 167 kVA						
15	EE15S61H	**4506.00**	2-5%FCBN	150	225	17D
25	EE25S61H	**5866.00**	2-5%FCBN	150	285	17H
37.5	EE37S61H	**7818.00**	2-5%FCBN	150	410	18H
50	EE50S61H	**9508.00**	2-5%FCBN	150	460	18H
75	EE75S61H	**12890.00**	2-5%FCBN	150	630	21D
100	EE100S61H	**19613.00**	2-5%FCBN	150	695	22D
167	EE167S61H	**24484.00**	2-5%FCBN	150	995	24D

▲ Not for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office or your local Schneider Electric distributor.
■ For enclosure styles, see Dimensions on page 14-10.
♦ When 240 V tap is used, there will be 3–5% taps: 1 above and 2 below.

NOTE: FCBN = full capacity below normal
Lugs are furnished by customer
Refer to www.squared.com/eexfmr for additional information.

Table 14.2: EE Three-Phase Transformers

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Full Capacity Taps	Degree C Temp. Rise	Weight (lbs) ★	Enclosure ★▼
Three Phase—480 V Delta Primary 208Y/120 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed						
15	EE15T3H	**3941.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	220	17D
30	EE30T3H	**5181.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	260	17D
45	EE45T3H	**6234.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	368	18D
75	EE75T3H	**9393.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	585	20D
112.5	EE112T3H	**12513.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	620	21D
150	EE150T3H	**16334.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	835	22D
225	EE225T3H	**21776.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	1110	24D
300	EE300T3H	**27924.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	1350	25D
500	EE500T68H	**39052.00**	4–2.5%2+2–	150	1875	30D
750	EE750T68H	**75516.00**	4–2.5%2+2–	150	2965	31D
1000	EE1000T77H	**121263.00**	2–5%1+1–	150	5200	△
Three Phase—600 V Delta Primary 208Y/120 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed						
15	EE15T65H	**5011.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	240	17D
30	EE30T65H	**6586.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	290	17D
45	EE45T65H	**7925.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	372	18D
75	EE75T65H	**11941.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	585	20D
112.5	EE112T65H	**15907.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	712	21D
150	EE150T65H	**20765.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	790	22D
225	EE225T65H	**27683.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	945	24D
300	EE300T65H	**35498.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	1305	25D
500	EE500T79H	**49645.00**	4–2.5%2+2–	150	1870	30D
750	EE750T79H	**96000.00**	4–2.5%2+2–	150	2990	31D
1000	EE1000T79H	**154157.00**	4–2.5%2+2–	150	5800	△
Three-Phase—208 V Delta Primary 208Y/120 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed						
15	EE15T211H	**5011.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	210	17D
30	EE30T211H	**6586.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	210	17D
45	EE45T211H	**7925.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	374	18D
75	EE75T211H	**11941.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	575	20D
112.5	EE112T211H	**15907.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	604	21D
150	EE150T211H	**20765.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	795	22D
225	EE225T211H	**27683.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	1000	24D
300	EE300T211H	**35498.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	1425	25D
500	EE500T211H	**49645.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	1870	30D
Three-Phase—240 V Delta Primary 208Y/120 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed						
15	EE15T67H	**5011.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	240	17D
30	EE30T67H	**6586.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	260	17D
45	EE45T67H	**7925.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	379	18D
75	EE75T67H	**11941.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	590	20D
112.5	EE112T67H	**15907.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	620	21D
150	EE150T67H	**20765.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	805	22D
225	EE225T67H	**27683.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	972	24D
300	EE300T239H	**35498.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	1360	25D
500	EE500T239H	**49645.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	1900	25D
Three-Phase—480 V Primary 240 V Delta Secondary w/120 Center Tap 60 Hz; cULus Listed						
240 Delta with 120 center taps have historically been limited to 5% capacity on the center tap. The new units from Schneider Electric offer greater limits on 120 V center tap. Limits are determined by the total transformer loading and the following formula used to size new 120 V center tap units: (240 V balanced loads) + 2.5 x (120 V loads) = kVA required						
15	EE15T151HCT	**5117.00**	2–5%–	150	220	17D
30	EE30T151HCT	**6726.00**	2–5%–	150	295	17D
45	EE45T151HCT	**8093.00**	2–5%–	150	385	18D
75	EE75T151HCT	**12193.00**	2–5%–	150	590	19D
112.5	EE112T151HCT	**16243.00**	2–5%–	150	635	21D
150	EE150T151HCT	**21202.00**	2–5%–	150	783	22D
225	EE225T151HCT	**28266.00**	2–5%–	150	1080	24D
300	EE300T151HCT	**36247.00**	2–5%–	150	1355	25D
500	EE500T151HCT	**50691.00**	2–5%–	150	2137	30D
750	EE750T151HCT	**98020.00**	2–5%–	150	2982	31D
1000	EE1000T151HCT	**149905.00**	2–5%–	150	5800	△

★ Not for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office or your local Schneider Electric distributor.
▼ For enclosure styles, see Dimensions on page 14-10.
△ Contact factory.

NOTE: Lugs are furnished by customer

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 14.3: EE Three-Phase Transformers (cont.)

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Full Capacity Taps	Deg. C Temp. Rise	Weight (lbs) ▲	Enclosure ▲■
Three-Phase—208 V Delta Primary 480Y/277 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed						
15	EE15T212H	**5011.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	230	17D
30	EE30T212H	**6586.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	260	17D
45	EE45T212H	**7925.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	375	18D
75	EE75T212H	**11941.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	550	20D
112.5	EE112T212H	**15907.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	615	21D
150	EE150T212H	**20765.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	800	22D
225	EE225T212H	**27683.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	991	24D
300	EE300T212H	**35498.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	1425	25D
500	EE500T212H	**49645.00**	3–5%1+2–	150	1919	30D
Three Phase—480 V Delta Primary 480Y/277 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed						
15	EE15T1814H	**5011.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	215	17D
30	EE30T1814H	**6586.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	260	17D
45	EE45T1814H	**7925.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	385	18D
75	EE75T1814H	**11941.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	660	20D
112.5	EE112T1814H	**15907.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	615	21D
150	EE150T1814H	**20765.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	820	22D
225	EE225T1814H	**27683.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	998	24D
300	EE300T1814H	**35498.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	1500	25D
500	EE500T76H	**49645.00**	4–2.5%2+2–	150	2040	30D
Three Phase—480 V Delta Primary 240 V Delta Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed						
15	EE15T6H	**4651.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	220	17D
30	EE30T6H	**6114.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	260	17D
45	EE45T6H	**7357.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	368	18D
75	EE75T6H	**11084.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	585	20D
112.5	EE112T6H	**14766.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	620	21D
150	EE150T6H	**19274.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	835	22D
225	EE225T6H	**25696.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	1110	24D
300	EE300T6H	**32951.00**	6–2.5%2+4–	150	1350	25D
500	EE500T63H	**46082.00**	4–2.5%2+2–	150	1875	30D
750	EE750T63H	**89109.00**	4–2.5%2+2–	150	2965	31D
1000	EE1000T78H	**143091.00**	2–5%1+1–	150	5200	♦

▲ Not for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office or your local Schneider Electric distributor.
■ For enclosure styles, see Dimensions Table, on page 14-10.
♦ Contact factory.

NOTE: FCBN = full capacity below normal
Lugs are furnished by customer

EE Three-Phase Copper Wound Transformers

All Square D transformers are available with optional copper windings. Contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office for voltage or kVA not listed below.

Table 14.4: EE Three-Phase Copper Wound Transformers

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Full Capacity Taps	Deg. C Temp. Rise	Weight (lbs) ★	Enclosure ★▼
Three-Phase—480 V Delta Primary 208Y/120 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed. Copper Windings						
15	EE15T3HCU	**5912.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	150	310	17D
30	EE30T3HCU	**8261.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	150	340	17D
45	EE45T3HCU	**9943.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	150	418	18D
75	EE75T3HCU	**14979.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	150	642	20D
112.5	EE112T3HCU	**19955.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	150	725	21D
150	EE150T3HCU	**26049.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	150	915	22D
225	EE225T3HCU	**34725.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	150	1125	24D
300	EE300T3HCU	**44531.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	150	1535	25D
500	EE500T68HCU	**62277.00**	4–2.5%2 + 2–	150	2350	30D
750	EE750T68HCU	**114674.00**	4–2.5%2 + 2–	150	3485	31D

★ Not for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office or your local Schneider Electric distributor.
▼ For enclosure styles, see Dimensions Table, on page 14-10.

NOTE: FCBN = full capacity below normal
Lugs are furnished by customer

EE Single- and Three-Phase Watchdog® Low Temperature Rise Transformers

Designed to maximize energy efficiency, supplies highest efficient levels for 24 hour loading greater than 50%. Extra long life expectancy using 220 °C insulation system designed for full load operation at a maximum temperature rise of 115 °C or 80 °C instead of 150 °C. Continuous emergency overload capability of 15% on 115 °C rise and 30% on 80 °C rise.

Table 14.5: EE Watchdog Transformers

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Full Capacity Taps	Weight (lbs) △	Enclosure △□
115 °C Rise Single-Phase—240x480 V Primary 120/240 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed					
15	EE15S3HF	**4453.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–◊	275	17H
25	EE25S3HF	**5797.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–◊	340	18H
37.5	EE37S3HF	**7726.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–◊	395	18H
50	EE50S3HF	**9396.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–◊	620	21D
75	EE75S3HF	**12738.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–◊	685	22D
100	EE100S3HF	**19381.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–◊	985	24D
80 °C Rise Single-Phase—240x480 V Primary 120/240 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed					
15	EE15S3HB	**4918.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–◊	280	17H
25	EE25S3HB	**6403.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–◊	345	18H
37.5	EE37S3HB	**8533.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–◊	400	18H
50	EE50S3HB	**10378.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–◊	625	21D
75	EE75S3HB	**14069.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–◊	690	22D
100	EE100S3HB	**21406.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–◊	995	24D
115 °C Rise Three-Phase—480 V Delta Primary 208Y/120 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed					
15	EE15T3HF	**4861.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	220	17D
30	EE30T3HF	**7292.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	368	18D
45	EE45T3HF	**8777.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	585	20D
75	EE75T3HF	**13222.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	620	21D
112.5	EE112T3HF	**17614.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	835	22D
150	EE150T3HF	**22993.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	980	24D
225	EE225T3HF	**30652.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	1349	25D
300	EE300T68HF	**39094.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	2050	30D
500	EE500T68HF	**54673.00**	6–2.5%2 + 2–	2330	30D
115 °C Rise Three-Phase—480 V Delta Primary 208Y/120 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed. Copper Windings					
15	EE15T3HFCU	**7292.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	260	17D
30	EE30T3HFCU	**10938.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	420	18D
45	EE45T3HFCU	**13164.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	642	20D
75	EE75T3HFCU	**19833.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	675	20D
112.5	EE112T3HFCU	**26421.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	741	21D
150	EE150T3HFCU	**34491.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	1050	22D
225	EE225T3HFCU	**45978.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	1220	24D
300	EE300T68HFCU	**58641.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	2300	30D
500	EE500T68HFCU	**82010.00**	6–2.5%2 + 2–	2409	30D
80 °C Rise Three-Phase—480 V Delta Primary 208Y/120 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed					
15	EE15T3HB	**5304.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	220	17D
30	EE30T3HB	**7956.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	368	18D
45	EE45T3HB	**9574.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	585	20D
75	EE75T3HB	**14424.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	620	21D
112.5	EE112T3HB	**19215.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	835	22D
150	EE150T3HB	**24641.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	980	24D
225	EE225T3HB	**33438.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	1349	25D
300	EE300T68HB	**43282.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	2400	30D
500	EE500T68HB	**60531.00**	6–2.5%2 + 2–	2964	31D
80 °C Rise Three-Phase—480 V Delta Primary 208Y/120 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed. Copper Windings					
15	EE15T3HBCU	**7956.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	260	17D
30	EE30T3HBCU	**11934.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	418	18D
45	EE45T3HBCU	**14361.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	642	20D
75	EE75T3HBCU	**21636.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	725	21D
112.5	EE112T3HBCU	**28823.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	910	21D
150	EE150T3HBCU	**36962.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	1125	24D
225	EE225T3HBCU	**45143.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	1425	24D
300	EE300T68HBCU	**64923.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	2400	30D
500	EE500T68HBCU	**90797.00**	6–2.5%2 + 2–	2578	30D

△ Not for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office or your local Schneider Electric distributor.
□ For enclosure styles, see Dimensions Table, on page 14-10.
◊ When 240 V tap is used, there will be 3–5% taps: 1 above and 2 below.

NOTE: FCBN = full capacity below normal
Lugs are furnished by customer

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Sealed Single- and Three-Phase Transformers

Table 14.6: Sealed Transformers

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Full Capacity Taps	Degree C Temp. Rise	Weight (lbs) ▲	Enclosure ◄■
Single Phase—240 X 480 V Primary 120/240 V Secondary; 60 Hz; cULus Listed						
0.05	50SV1A	**182.00**	None	55	4.2	1A
0.10	100SV1A	**214.00**	None	55	4.5	2A
0.15	150SV1A	**254.00**	None	55	6.2	3A
0.25	250SV1B	**270.00**	None	80	10.5	4A
0.50	500SV1B	**386.00**	None	80	13.8	5A
0.75	750SV1F	**460.00**	None	115	15.5	6A
1	1S1F	**602.00**	None	115	21.2	7A
1.5	1.5S1F	**724.00**	None	115	30.1	8A
2	2S1F	**896.00**	None	115	39.1	9A
3	3S1F	**1144.00**	None	115	60	10A
5	5S1F	**1556.00**	None	115	115	13B
7.5	7S1F	**2188.00**	None	115	135	13B
10	10S1F	**2712.00**	None	115	165	13B
Single Phase—600 V Primary 120/240 V Secondary; 60 Hz; cULus Listed						
0.05	50SV51A	**182.00**	None	55	4.2	1A
0.10	100SV51A	**214.00**	None	55	4.5	2A
0.15	150SV51A	**262.00**	None	55	6.2	3A
0.25	250SV51B	**290.00**	None	80	10.5	4A
0.50	500SV51B	**408.00**	None	80	13.8	5A
0.75	750SV51F	**486.00**	None	115	15.5	6A
1	1S51F	**634.00**	None	115	21.2	7A
1.5	1.5S51F	**758.00**	None	115	30.1	8A
2	2S51F	**940.00**	None	115	39.1	9A
3	3S4F	**1240.00**	2–5%FCBN	115	60	10A
5	5S4F	**1676.00**	2–5%FCBN	115	115	13B
7.5	7S4F	**2348.00**	2–5%FCBN	115	135	13B
10	10S4F	**2922.00**	2–5%FCBN	115	165	13B
Single Phase—120x240 V Primary 120/240 V Secondary; 60 Hz; cULus Listed						
1	1S6F	**1090.00**	None	115	21.2	7A
1.5	1.5S6F	**1558.00**	None	115	30.1	8A
2	2S6F	**1746.00**	None	115	39.1	9A
3	3S6F	**1892.00**	None	115	60	10A
5	5S6F	**2418.00**	None	115	110	13B
7.5	7S6F	**3216.00**	None	115	135	13B
10	10S6F	**3992.00**	None	115	150	13B
Single Phase—208 V Primary 120/240 V Secondary; 60 Hz; cULus Listed						
1	1S7F	**1090.00**	None	115	21.2	7A
1.5	1.5S7F	**1558.00**	None	115	30.1	8A
2	2S7F	**1746.00**	None	115	39.1	9A
3	3S7F	**1892.00**	None	115	60	10A
5	5S7F	**2418.00**	None	115	110	13B
7.5	7S7F	**3216.00**	None	115	135	13B
10	10S7F	**3992.00**	None	115	150	13B
Single Phase—277 V Primary 120/240 V Secondary; 60 Hz; cULus Listed						
1	1S8F	**1090.00**	None	115	21.2	7A
1.5	1.5S8F	**1558.00**	None	115	30.1	8A
2	2S8F	**1746.00**	None	115	39.1	9A
3	3S8F	**1892.00**	None	115	60	10A
5	5S8F	**2418.00**	None	115	110	13B
7.5	7S8F	**3216.00**	None	115	135	13B
10	10S8F	**3992.00**	None	115	150	13B
Three Phase—480 V Delta Primary 208Y/120 V Secondary; 60 Hz; UL/cULus Listed; Copper Windings						
3	3T2F	**2016.00**	2–5%FCBN	115	120	12C
6	6T2F	**2310.00**	2–5%FCBN	115	145	12C
9	9T2F	**3088.00**	2–5%FCBN	115	235	14C
15	15T2F	**4644.00**	2–5%FCBN	115	300	14C
30	30T2F	**8536.00**	2–5%FCBN	115	660	16C
Three Phase—480 V Delta Primary 240 V Delta Secondary; 60 Hz; UL/cULus Listed; Copper Windings						
3	3T5F	**2016.00**	2–5%FCBN	115	120	12C
6	6T5F	**2310.00**	2–5%FCBN	115	145	12C
9	9T75F	**3088.00**	4–2.5%FCBN	115	235	14C
15	15T75F	**4644.00**	4–2.5%FCBN	115	300	14C
30	30T75F	**8536.00**	4–2.5%FCBN	115	660	16C

▲ Not for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office or your local Schneider Electric distributor.

■ For enclosure styles, see Dimensions Table, on page 14-10.

NOTE: FCBN = full capacity below normal

Sealed Single-Phase Export Model Transformers

These general purpose transformers are designed to accommodate voltage systems worldwide. Export model transformers 10 kVA and smaller, certified by TUV (File no. E9571881.01) to meet EN61558-1, are CE marked in addition to being UL and cULus Listed. For CE marked transformers in other ratings, contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office for CE marked transformers up to 300 kVA, single and three phase. See page 14-11 for optional Fingersafe® terminal block cover kit.

Table 14.7: Sealed Export Model Transformers

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Full Capacity Taps	Deg. C Temp. Rise	Weight (lbs) ♦	Enclosure ♦★
Single Phase—190/200/208/220/380/400/416/440 V Primary; 110/220 V Secondary; 60 Hz; cULus Listed						
1e	1S67F	**1180.00**	None	115	21.2	7A
2	2S67F	**1716.00**	None	115	39.1	9A
3	3S67F	**2290.00**	None	115	55.2	10A
5	5S67F	**2554.00**	None	115	135	13B
7.5	7S67F	**3314.00**	None	115	165	13B
10	10S67F	**4004.00**	None	115	165	13B

♦ Not for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office or your local Schneider Electric distributor.

★ For enclosure styles, see Dimensions Table, on page 14-10.

Sealed Single-Phase Buck and Boost Transformers

Buck and boost transformers are isolating transformers that have 120 x 240 volt primaries and either 12/24 or 16/32 volt secondaries. When used as isolating transformers they carry the full load stated on the nameplate. By special interconnection of the windings, an autotranformer is obtained.

NOTE: When used to supply a 3-phase, 4-wire load, the source must be 3-phase, 4-wire.

Table 14.8: Sealed Buck and Boost Transformers

kVA	120 x 240 V Primary 60 Hz			240 x 480 V Primary 60 Hz		Degree C Temp. Rise	Weight (lbs) ▼	Enclosure ▼△
	12/24 V Secondary	16/32 V Secondary	$ Price	24/48 V Secondary	$ Price			
.05	50SV43A	50SV46A	**206.00**	50SV82A	**284.00**	55	4.2	1A
.10	100SV43A	100SV46A	**246.00**	100SV82A	**344.00**	55	4.5	2A
.15	150SV43A	150SV46A	**276.00**	150SV82A	**386.00**	55	6.2	3A
.25	250SV43B	250SV46B	**328.00**	250SV82B	**460.00**	80	10.5	4A
.50	500SV43B	500SV46B	**420.00**	500SV82B	**588.00**	80	13.8	5A
.75	750SV43F	750SV46F	**552.00**	750SV82F	**774.00**	115	15.5	6A
1.0	1S43F	1S46F	**676.00**	1S82F	**948.00**	115	21.2	7A
1.5	1.5S43F	1.5S46F	**830.00**	1.5S82F	**1162.00**	115	30.1	8A
2.0	2S43F	2S46F	**1072.00**	2S82F	**1500.00**	115	39.1	9A
3.0	3S43F	3S46F	**1480.00**	3S82F	**2072.00**	115	60	□

▼ Not for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office or your local Schneider Electric distributor.

△ For enclosure styles, see Dimensions Table, on page 14-10.

□ Dimensions: 14.50 (H) x 8.60 (W) x 6.50 (D).

NOTE: Refer to www.us.squared.com/buckboost for additional information.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Sealed Single- and Three-Phase Stainless Steel Enclosed Transformers

Stainless steel enclosures provide better corrosion resistance than standard painted enclosures. Schneider Electric has a complete line of stainless steel transformers to meet demands for extra protection in corrosive environments.

The transformers listed below are built with an epoxy-resin encapsulated core and coil assembly inside of a non-ventilated #316 stainless steel enclosure. Terminals are flexible copper lead wire. When connections are made using an appropriate method, the final transformer installation is virtually impervious to contamination from materials such as acids, food products, organic solvents, salt water, or similar. Transformers are cULus Listed for NEMA 3R indoor or outdoor use.

Ventilated and non-ventilated transformers built using #316 stainless steel enclosures are also available. These are well suited for moderately corrosive locations where enclosure protection and appearance are important. Contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office for details.

Table 14.9: Stainless Steel Enclosed Transformers

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Full Capacity Taps	Degree C Temp. Rise	Weight (lbs) ▲	Enclosure ■ ▲
Single-Phase—240x480 V Primary 120/240 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed						
1	1S1FSS	**1274.00**	None	115	21	7A
1.5	1.5S1FSS	**1778.00**	None	115	30	8A
2	2S1FSS	**1914.00**	None	115	39	9A
3	3S1FSS	**2684.00**	None	115	60	10A
5	5S1FSS	**3880.00**	None	115	110	13B
7.5	7S1FSS	**4164.00**	None	115	135	13B
10	10S1FSS	**4764.00**	None	115	150	13B
15	15S1FSS	**7036.00**	None	115	225	15B
25	25S1FSS	**9606.00**	None	115	300	15B
Single-Phase—480 V Primary 120/240 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed						
3	3S40FSS	**2684.00**	2–5% FCBN	115	60	10A
5	5S40FSS	**3880.00**	2–5% FCBN	115	110	13B
7.5	7S40FSS	**4164.00**	2–5% FCBN	115	135	13B
10	10S40FSS	**4764.00**	2–5% FCBN	115	150	13B
15	15S40FSS	**7036.00**	2–5% FCBN	115	225	15B
25	25S40FSS	**9606.00**	2–5% FCBN	115	300	15B
Three-Phase—480 V Delta Primary 208Y/120 V Secondary 60 Hz; cULus Listed						
3	3T2FSS	**4116.00**	2–5% FCBN	115	120	12C
6	6T2FSS	**4924.00**	2–5% FCBN	115	145	12C
9	9T2FSS	**6072.00**	2–5% FCBN	115	234	14C
15	15T2FSS	**7726.00**	2–5% FCBN	115	300	14C
30	30T2FSS	**13022.00**	2–5% FCBN	115	660	16C

▲ Not for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for certified prints.
■ For enclosure styles, see Dimensions on page 14-10.

NOTE: FCBN = full capacity below normal
Lugs are furnished by customer

Additional voltages not listed below are available. Contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office for details. Stainless steel is painted.

Table 14.10: NEMA 4X Stainless Steel Enclosed

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Full Capacity Taps	Degree C Temp. Rise
Single-Phase—480 V Primary, 120/240 V Secondary 60 Hz				
1	1S40F4XSS	**9920.00**	2–5% FCBN	115
2	2S40F4XSS	**10380.00**	2–5% FCBN	115
3	3S40F4XSS	**10816.00**	2–5% FCBN	115
5	5S40F4XSS	**12332.00**	2–5% FCBN	115
7.5	7S40F4XSS	**13426.00**	2–5% FCBN	115
10	10S40F4XSS	**14460.00**	2–5% FCBN	115
15	15S40F4XSS	**18496.00**	2–5% FCBN	115
25	25S40F4XSS	**27720.00**	2–5% FCBN	115
Three-Phase—480 V Delta Primary, 208Y/120 V Secondary 60 Hz				
3	3T2F4XSS	**12676.00**	2–5% FCBN	115
6	6T2F4XSS	**13906.00**	2–5% FCBN	115
9	9T2F4XSS	**17506.00**	2–5% FCBN	115
15	15T2F4XSS	**30540.00**	2–5% FCBN	115
30	30T2F4XSS	**41612.00**	2–5% FCBN	115

NOTE: FCBN = full capacity below normal
Lugs are furnished by customer

Non-Ventilated Single- and Three-Phase Transformers

Non-ventilated enclosures are used in environments where large quantities of dust, airborne contaminants, metal particles, or moisture make ventilated transformers impractical. These transformers are also used when water spray from any direction is possible.

The 150 °C rise transformers listed below are built using 220 class insulated core and coil assemblies similar to ventilated units. However, the core and conductors are oversized to maintain proper temperature rise with the limited cooling capacity of a non-ventilated enclosure. Therefore, non-ventilated transformers are larger and heavier than the same kVA and voltage ventilated equivalent.

The 115 °C rise epoxy-resin encapsulated transformers listed below are furnished non-ventilated at standard price.

Non-ventilated enclosures meet protection code IP55 (dust and jetting water protection) per standard IEC-605.29. While not listed to a specific NEMA standard, they are suitable for indoor or outdoor use.

Table 14.11: Non-Ventilated Transformers

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Full Capacity Taps	Degree C Temp. Rise	Weight (lbs) ♦	Enclosure ★ ♦
Single-Phase—240X480 V Primary 120/240 V Secondary 60 Hz						
15	15S3HNV	**5042.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–▼	150	230	17E
25	25S3HNV	**7562.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–▼	150	310	18E
37.5	37S3HNV	**11248.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–▼	150	350	18E
50	50S3HNV	**14384.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–▼	150	450	21E
75	75S3HNV	**17600.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–▼	150	880	24E
100	100S3HNV	**22286.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–▼	150	975	25E
Three-Phase—480 V Delta Primary 208Y/120 V Secondary 60 Hz						
30	30T3HNV	**8090.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	150	340	19E
45	45T3HNV	**12396.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	150	510	19E
75	75T3HNV	**19118.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	150	1025	22E
112.5	112T3HNV	**25848.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	150	1250	24E
150	150T3HNV	**33348.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	150	2000	25E
225	225T3HNV	**50238.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	150	2100	30E
300	300T3HNV	**55152.00**	6–2.5%2 + 4–	150	3950	31E

♦ Not for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for certified prints.
★ For enclosure styles, see Dimensions on page 14-10.
▼ When 240 V tap is used, there will be 3–5% taps: 1 above and 2 below.

NOTE: FCBN = full capacity below normal
Lugs are furnished by customer

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

EE NL and NLP Series Transformers

- Three-phase dry type transformers, 480 Delta—208Y/120
- Aluminum or copper windings
- Electrostatic shield
- Class 220 insulation
- Double size neutral terminal for additional customer neutral cables
- Additional coil capacity to compensate for higher non-linear load loss
- cULus Listed

Table 14.12: EE NL and NLP Series Transformers

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Taps	Weight (lbs) ▲	Enclosure ▲■
NL Series for Typical Non-Linear Load Service—K-4 Rated—Aluminum Windings; 150 °C Rise					
15	EE15T3HISNL	**5253.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	266	17D
30	EE30T3HISNL	**7880.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	360	18D
45	EE45T3HISNL	**9484.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	515	20D
75	EE75T3HISNL	**14287.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	560	21D
112.5	EE112T3HISNL	**19033.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	800	22D
150	EE150T3HISNL	**24845.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	1150	24D
225	EE225T3HISNL	**34567.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	1349	25D
300	EE300T68HISNL	**47885.00**	4–2.5% 2+2–	2125	30D
500	EE500T68HISNL	**66168.00**	4–2.5% 2+2–	2595	31D
NLP Series for More Severe Non-Linear Load Service—K-13 Rated—Aluminum Windings; 150 °C Rise					
15	EE15T3HISNLP	**5976.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	261	17D
30	EE30T3HISNLP	**8963.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	365	18D
45	EE45T3HISNLP	**10789.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	415	20D
75	EE75T3HISNLP	**17876.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	535	21D
112.5	EE112T3HISNLP	**21650.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	750	22D
150	EE150T3HISNLP	**28261.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	755	24D
225	EE225T3HISNLP	**38507.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	775	25D
300	EE300T68HISNLP	**51295.00**	4–2.5% 2+2–	2350	30D
500	EE500T68HISNLP	**71277.00**	4–2.5% 2+2–	3150	31D
NL Series for Typical Non-Linear Load Service—K-4 Rated—Aluminum Windings; 115 °C Rise					
15	EE15T3HFISNL	**5834.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	256	17D
30	EE30T3HFISNL	**8751.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	320	18D
45	EE45T3HFISNL	**10533.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	515	20D
75	EE75T3HFISNL	**15866.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	535	21D
112.5	EE112T3HFISNL	**21137.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	800	22D
150	EE150T3HFISNL	**27592.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	1110	24D
225	EE225T3HFISNL	**38389.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	1349	25D
300	EE300T68HFISNL	**53179.00**	4–2.5% 2+2–	1750	30D
500	EE500T68HFISNL	**73483.00**	4–2.5% 2+2–	2295	31D
NLP Series for More Severe Non-Linear Load Service—K-13 Rated—Aluminum Windings, 115 °C Rise					
15	EE15T3HFISNLP	**6636.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	256	17D
30	EE30T3HFISNLP	**9954.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	375	18D
45	EE45T3HFISNLP	**11981.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	500	20D
75	EE75T3HFISNLP	**18048.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	560	21D
112.5	EE112T3HFISNLP	**24043.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	800	22D
150	EE150T3HFISNLP	**31386.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	1110	24D
225	EE225T3HFISNLP	**42764.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	1335	25D
300	EE300T68HFISNLP	**56966.00**	4–2.5% 2+2–	2350	30D
500	EE500T68HFISNLP	**79157.00**	4–2.5% 2+2–	3200	31D

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Taps	Weight (lbs) ▲	Enclosure ▲■
NL Series for Typical Non-Linear Load Service—K-4 Rated—Copper Windings; 150 °C Rise					
15	EE15T3HISCUNL	**8838.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	260	17D
30	EE30T3HISCUNL	**13258.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	395	18D
45	EE45T3HISCUNL	**15957.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	730	20D
75	EE75T3HISCUNL	**24040.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	640	20D
112.5	EE112T3HISCUNL	**32025.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	935	22D
150	EE150T3HISCUNL	**41806.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	1300	24D
225	EE225T3HISCUNL	**58073.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	1450	24D
300	EE300T68HISCUNL	**80447.00**	4–2.5% 2+2–	2450	25D
NLP Series for More Severe Non-Linear Load Service—K-13 Rated—Copper Windings; 150 °C Rise					
15	EE15T3HISCUNLP	**9744.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	260	17D
30	EE30T3HISCUNLP	**14618.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	430	18D
45	EE45T3HISCUNLP	**17594.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	730	20D
75	EE75T3HISCUNLP	**26506.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	640	20D
112.5	EE112T3HISCUNLP	**35310.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	985	22D
150	EE150T3HISCUNLP	**46094.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	1135	24D
225	EE225T3HISCUNLP	**61448.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	1477	25D
300	EE300T68HISCUNLP	**81560.00**	4–2.5% 2+2–	2650	30D
NL Series for Typical Non-Linear Load Service—K-4 Rated—Copper Windings; 115 °C Rise					
15	EE15T3HFISCUNL	**8751.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	260	17D
30	EE30T3HFISCUNL	**13127.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	395	18D
45	EE45T3HFISCUNL	**15801.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	730	20D
75	EE75T3HFISCUNL	**23799.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	640	20D
112.5	EE112T3HFISCUNL	**31706.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	935	22D
150	EE150T3HFISCUNL	**41388.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	1300	24D
225	EE225T3HFISCUNL	**57584.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	1450	25D
300	EE300T68HFISCUNL	**79769.00**	4–2.5% 2+2–	2450	25D
NLP Series for More Severe Non-Linear Load Service—K-13 Rated—Copper Windings; 115 °C Rise					
15	EE15T3HFISCUNLP	**9954.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	260	17D
30	EE30T3HFISCUNLP	**14931.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	430	18D
45	EE45T3HFISCUNLP	**17972.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	730	20D
75	EE75T3HFISCUNLP	**27072.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	640	20D
112.5	EE112T3HFISCUNLP	**36065.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	985	22D
150	EE150T3HFISCUNLP	**47079.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	1135	24D
225	EE225T3HFISCUNLP	**64146.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	1477	25D
300	EE300T68HFISCUNLP	**85449.00**	4–2.5% 2+2–	2650	30D

▲ Not for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for certified prints.

■ For enclosure styles, see Dimensions Table, page 14-10.

NOTE: Available with optional 80 °C temperature rise via product selector.

Lugs are furnished by customer.

PE2E Discount Schedule

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

New!

EE Harmonic Mitigating Transformers

Harmonic mitigating transformers use phase shifting, electromagnetic flux, and source impedance to help reduce harmonics in electrical distribution systems.

- Meet NEMA Standard TPI for energy efficiency
- Copper windings (aluminum windings optional)
- Class 200 insulation
- Double size neutral terminal for additional customer neutral cables
- cULus Listed
- Available with a 600 V, 240 V, or 208 V primary—Use the Product Selector to derive the part number
- Schneider Electric offers harmonic profile testing on all harmonic mitigating transformers, as well as on all standard transformers. Testing includes scoping the harmonic profile on the secondary winding to show the new reduced harmonic wave form on the primary winding. The impact of harmonics on transformer losses via modified NEMA ST-20 testing to include harmonic profile current.

Table 14.13: EE Harmonic Mitigating Transformers

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Full Capacity Taps	Weight (lbs) ▲	Enclosure ◄■
480 V Delta Primary to 208/120 Secondary					
0° Phase Shift, 130 °C Rise					
15	HM15T208NCU	**12670.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	310	17D
30	HM30T208NCU	**19416.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	340	17D
45	HM45T208NCU	**23364.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	418	18D
75	HM75T208NCU	**35204.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	642	20D
112.5	HM112T208NCU	**46900.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	725	21D
150	HM150T208NCU	**61226.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	915	22D
225	HM225T208NCU	**81616.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	1125	24D
300	HM300T208NCU	**104664.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	1535	25D
+30° Phase Shift, 130 °C Rise					
15	HM15T255NCU	**12670.00**	3–5% 1+3–	310	17D
30	HM30T255NCU	**19416.00**	3–5% 1+3–	340	17D
45	HM45T255NCU	**23364.00**	3–5% 1+3–	418	18D
75	HM75T255NCU	**35204.00**	3–5% 1+3–	642	20D
112.5	HM112T255NCU	**46900.00**	3–5% 1+3–	725	21D
150	HM150T255NCU	**61226.00**	3–5% 1+3–	915	22D
225	HM225T255NCU	**81616.00**	3–5% 1+3–	1125	24D
300	HM300T255NCU	**104664.00**	3–5% 1+3–	1535	25D
+15° Phase Shift, 130 °CRise					
15	HM15T251NCU	**12670.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	310	17D
30	HM30T251NCU	**19416.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	340	17D
45	HM45T251NCU	**23364.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	418	18D
75	HM75T251NCU	**35204.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	642	20D
112.5	HM112T251NCU	**46900.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	725	21D
150	HM150T251NCU	**61226.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	915	22D
225	HM225T251NCU	**81616.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	1125	24D
300	HM300T251NCU	**104664.00**	4–2.5% 2+2–	1535	25D
-15° Phase Shift, 130 °C Rise					
15	HM15T259NCU	**12670.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	310	17D
30	HM30T259NCU	**19416.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	340	17D
45	HM45T259NCU	**23364.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	418	18D
75	HM75T259NCU	**35204.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	642	20D
112.5	HM112T259NCU	**46900.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	725	21D
150	HM150T259NCU	**61226.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	915	22D
225	HM225T259NCU	**81616.00**	6–2.5% 2+4–	1125	24D
300	HM300T259NCU	**104664.00**	4–2.5% 2+2–	1535	25D

▲ Not for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for certified prints.

■ For enclosure styles, see Dimensions Table, page 14-10.

NOTE: Lugs are furnished by customer.

Drive Isolation Transformers

Special design considerations must be made for the requirements of both adjustable frequency and dc motor drive power isolation. Allowance for high surge, harmonic and offset currents are taken into account in the design of Square D® brand drive isolation transformers. Drive isolation transformers are not shielded isolation transformers, but act to lessen transient generation into the supply power and act as a buffer for SCR current surges.

Table 14.14: Drive Isolation Transformers

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Full Capacity Taps	Weight (lbs) ♦	Enclosure ★◆
Three-Phase 60 Hz; Class B (IEEE Standard 597-1983)					
460 V Delta Primary 460Y/265 V Secondary 60 Hz, 150 °C Rise					
7.5	7T145HDIT	**4464.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	180	17D
11	11T145HDIT	**5302.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	180	17D
15	15T145HDIT	**5464.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	190	17D
20	20T145HDIT	**6550.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	210	17D
27	27T145HDIT	**6722.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	250	17D
34	34T145HDIT	**7392.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	295	18D
40	40T145HDIT	**8406.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	350	18D
51	51T145HDIT	**9830.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	445	20D
63	63T145HDIT	**10694.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	465	20D
75	75T145HDIT	**12500.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	550	20D
93	93T145HDIT	**16026.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	845	22D
118	118T145HDIT	**17848.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	920	22D
145	145T145HDIT	**20014.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	1025	22D
175	175T145HDIT	**23096.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	1120	25D
220	220T145HDIT	**28228.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	1200	25D
275	275T145HDIT	**37720.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	1500	25D
330	330T145HDIT	**39694.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	1390	25D
440	440T145HDIT	**48660.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	2700	30D
550	550T145HDIT	**60456.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	3800	30D
460 V Delta Primary 230Y/132 V Secondary 60 Hz, 150 °C Rise					
7.5	7T144HDIT	**4464.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	180	17D
11	11T144HDIT	**5302.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	180	17D
15	15T144HDIT	**5464.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	190	17D
20	20T144HDIT	**6550.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	210	17D
27	27T144HDIT	**6722.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	250	17D
34	34T144HDIT	**7392.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	295	18D
40	40T144HDIT	**8406.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	350	18D
51	51T144HDIT	**9830.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	445	20D
63	63T144HDIT	**10694.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	465	20D
75	75T144HDIT	**12500.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	550	20D
93	93T144HDIT	**16026.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	845	22D
118	118T144HDIT	**17848.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	920	22D
145	145T144HDIT	**20014.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	1025	22D
175	175T144HDIT	**23096.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	1120	25D
220	220T144HDIT	**28228.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	1200	25D
275	275T144HDIT	**37720.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	1500	25D
330	330T144HDIT	**39694.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	1390	25D
440	440T144HDIT	**48660.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	2700	30D
550	550T144HDIT	**60456.00**	2–5%1 + 1–	3800	30D

♦ Not for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for certified prints.

★ For enclosure styles, see Dimensions Table, page 14-10.

NOTE: Lugs are furnished by customer.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

1201–15,000 Volts, Three-Phase, Indoor Transformers

All transformers are built with 220 °C insulation and 150 °C temperature rise. For 115 °C rise add 10% to price and F to catalog number. For 80 °C rise add 20% to price and B to catalog number. Check with factory to verify dimensional changes and weights. For copper windings, consult the factory.

Standard high voltage taps: 4-2.5%, 2AN and 2BN. For 4-2.5% FCBN, add BN to catalog number.

Table 14.15: Three-Phase Transformers

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Weight (lbs)	Enclosure▲ See 14-10
2.4 kV and 5 kV Voltage Class 60 Hz 150 °C Rise				
112.5	112T( )H	**42603.00**	1400	36D
150	150T( )H	**52338.00**	1600	37D
225	225T( )H	**70422.00**	1900	37D
300	300T( )H	**84972.00**	2100	37D
500	500T( )H	**99231.00**	3200	38D
750 ■	750T( )H	**124257.00**	3900	39F
1000 ■	1000T( )H	**154230.00**	7400	40F
1500 ■	1500T( )H	**185367.00**	9000	40F
2000 ■	2000T( )H	**212721.00**	10900	41F
2500 ■	2500T( )H	**257244.00**	12200	34F
15 kV Voltage Class 60 Hz 150 °C Rise				
112.5	112T( )H	**48822.00**	2000	30D
150	150T( )H	**60033.00**	2200	30D
225	225T( )H	**81771.00**	2800	31D
300	300T( )H	**95448.00**	3300	31D
500	500T( )H	**116400.00**	5000	32F
750 ■	750T( )H	**138225.00**	6000	33F
1000 ■	1000T( )H	**175764.00**	7400	33F
1500 ■	1500T( )H	**201081.00**	9000	33F
2000 ■	2000T( )H	**235710.00**	10900	34F
2500 ■	2500T( )H	**272958.00**	12200	34F
3000 ■	3000T( )H	**351528.00**	15400	35F

▲ Enclosures for indoor use only. Letters in parenthesis refer to enclosure styles on page 14-10. Transformers suitable for outdoor use are available on special order. Adding a weather shield will not make medium voltage transformer suitable for outdoor use.

■ Dimensions and prices listed for 480 volt secondary only. For 240 V or 208 V, contact your local Schneider Electric sales office.

NOTE: Lugs are furnished by customer

Table 14.16: Three-Phase Voltage Codes

kV Class	Code	Primary	Secondary
2.4 30 kV BIL	13	2400 Delta	208Y/120
	14	2400 Delta	480Y/277
	15	2400 Delta	240 Delta
	16	2400 Delta	480 Delta
	17	2400 Delta	600 Delta
5 30 kV BIL	18	4160 Delta	208Y/120
	19	4160 Delta	480Y/277
	20	4160 Delta	240 Delta
	21	4160 Delta	480 Delta
	22	4160 Delta	600 Delta
	23	4160Y/2400	240 Delta
	25	4160Y/2400	480 Delta
	26	4160/2400	600 Delta
	27	4800 Delta	208Y/120
	28	4800 Delta	480Y/277
	29	4800 Delta	240 Delta
	30	4800 Delta	480 Delta
	31	4800 Delta	600 Delta
15 60 kV BIL	32	7200 Delta	208Y/120
	33	7200 Delta	480Y/277
	34	7200 Delta	240 Delta
	35	7200 Delta	480 Delta
	36	7200 Delta	600 Delta
	37	12000 Delta	208Y/120
	38	12000 Delta	480Y/277
	39	12000 Delta	240 Delta
	40	12000 Delta	480 Delta
	41	12000 Delta	600 Delta
	42	12470 Delta	208Y/120
	43	12470 Delta	480Y/277
	44	12470 Delta	240 Delta
	45	12470 Delta	480 Delta
	46	12470 Delta	600 Delta
	47	12470Y/7200	240 Delta
	48	12470Y/7200	480 Delta
	49	12470Y/7200	600 Delta
	50	13200 Delta	208Y/120
	51	13200 Delta	480Y/277
	52	13200 Delta	240 Delta
	53	13200 Delta	480 Delta
	54	13200 Delta	600 Delta
	55	13200Y/7620	240 Delta
	56	13200Y/7620	480 Delta
	57	13200Y/7620	600 Delta
	58	13800 Delta	208Y/120
	59	13800 Delta	480Y/277
	60	13800 Delta	240 Delta
	61	13800 Delta	480 Delta
	62	13800 Delta	600 Delta

1201–15,000 Volts, Single-Phase, Indoor Transformers

All transformers are built with 220 °C insulation and 150 °C temperature rise. For 115 °C rise add 10% to price and F to catalog number. For 80 °C rise add 20% to price and B to catalog number, and check with factory for dimensional changes.

Standard high voltage taps: 4–2.5%, 2AN and 2BN. For 4-2.5% FCBN, add BN to catalog number.

Table 14.17: Single-Phase Transformers

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Weight (lbs)	Enclosure ♦ See 14-10
2.4 kV Voltage Class 60 Hz 150 ° C Rise				
167	167S( )H	**45444.00**	1500	37D
250	250S( )H	**59253.00**	2200	38D
333	333S( )H	**72783.00**	3000	38D
5 kV Voltage Class 60 Hz 150° C Rise				
167	167S( )H	**48777.00**	1500	37D
250	250S( )H	**63312.00**	2200	38D
333	333S( )H	**77478.00**	3200	38D
15 kV Voltage Class 60 Hz 150 °C Rise				
167	167S( )H	**56136.00**	2400	38D
250	250S( )H	**72705.00**	3400	38D
333	333S( )H	**86835.00**	5000	43F

♦ Enclosures for indoor use only. Letters in parenthesis refer to enclosure styles on page 14-10. Transformers suitable for outdoor use are available on special order. Adding a weather shield will not make medium voltage transformer suitable for outdoor use.

NOTE: Lugs are furnished by customer

Table 14.18: Single-Phase Voltage Codes

kV Class	Code	Primary	Secondary
2.4 30 kV BIL	14	2400 Delta	120/240
	25	2400 Delta	277
5 30 kV BIL	13	2400/4160Y	120/240
	15	4800 Delta	20/240
	16	4160 Delta	20/240
	24	2400/4160Y	277
	26	4800 Delta	277
	27	4160 Delta	277
15 60 kV BIL	17	4160/7200Y	120/240
	18	7200	120/240
	28	4160/7200Y	277
	29	7200	277
	19	4160/12470Y	120/240
	20	7620/13200Y	120/240
	21	12470	120/240
	22	13200	120/240
	23	13800	120/240
	30	4160/12470Y	277
	31	7620/13200Y	277
	32	12470	277
	33	13200	277
	34	13800	277

Special Notes

1. Distribution class lightning arresters are recommended as good practice, but are not included in the above prices. Arrester addition may affect dimensions. Contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office.
2. For 15 kV transformers requiring bottom entrance or exit, a separate compartment is required for adequate termination space and clearance. Transformers 1500 kVA and above with top entrance or exit may require a separate compartment to provide adequate wiring space. Contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office for special requirements.
3. If the transformer requires a 94-inch high enclosure for a switchgear line-up, or if a special enclosure is required, contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office.
4. For 95 kV BIL, consult your nearest Schneider Electric sales office. (May affect dimensions.)

Ordering Information

To complete the three- or single-phase catalog numbers on this page:

1. Select the voltage you require from the charts above.
2. Insert the voltage code number in place of the ( ) in the catalog number.

Example 1: 1000 kVA, 3Ø, 60 Hz, 150 °C temp. rise, 60 kV BIL, NEMA sound level, ventilated indoor enclosure, 13.2 kV delta 480Y/277, with 2-2.5% full capacity taps. 2AN and 2BN = 1000T51H .

Example 2: 750 KVA 3Ø, 60 Hz, 80 °C temp. rise, 60 kV BIL, NEMA sound level, ventilated indoor enclosure, 4160 V Delta, 480Y/277, 2-2.5% full capacity taps. 2AN and 2BN = Part number 750T19HB. Add 20% to listed price.

Example 3: 167 kVA, 2400/4160Y-120/240, 1Ø 60 Hz unit is 167S13H. The unit would be supplied with 2–2.5% above and 2–2.5% full capacity below normal taps on the primary.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

1201–15,000 Volts, Three-Phase, Indoor Transformers

Department of Energy 10 CFR Part 431 Energy Conservation Program for Commercial Equipment requires the shipment of Energy Efficient, Medium Voltage Transformers starting January 1, 2010.

All transformers are built with 220 °C insulation and 150 °C temperature rise. For 115 °C rise add 10% to price and F to catalog number. For 80 °C rise add 20% to price and B to catalog number. Check with factory to verify dimensional changes and weights. For copper windings, consult the factory.

Standard high voltage taps: 4-2.5%, 2AN and 2BN. For 4–2.5% FCBN, add BN to catalog number.

Table 14.19: EE Three-Phase Transformers

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Weight (lbs)	Enclosure See 14-10
2.4 kV and 5 kV Voltage Class, 60 Hz, 150 °C Rise				
112.5	EE112T( )H	**51125.00**	1540	36D
150	EE150T( )H	**62805.00**	1760	37D
225	EE225T( )H	**84500.00**	2090	37D
300	EE300T( )H	**101965.00**	2310	37D
500	EE500T( )H	**119077.00**	3520	38D
750	EE750T( )H	**149110.00**	4290	39F
1000	EE1000T( )H	**185080.00**	8140	40F
1500	EE1500T( )H	**222440.00**	9900	40F
2000	EE2000T( )H	**255265.00**	11990	41F
2500	EE2500T( )H	**308692.00**	13420	34F
15 kV Voltage Class, 60 Hz ,150 °C Rise				
112.5	EE112T( )H	**58586.00**	2200	30D
150	EE150T( )H	**72309.00**	2420	30D
225	EE225T( )H	**98125.00**	3080	31D
300	EE300T( )H	**137445.00**	3630	31D
500	EE500T( )H	**139650.00**	5500	32F
750	EE750T( )H	**165870.00**	6600	33F
1000	EE1000T( )H	**210915.00**	8140	33F
1500	EE1500T( )H	**241298.00**	9900	33F
2000	EE2000T( )H	**282852.00**	11990	34F
2500	EE2500T( )H	**327549.00**	13420	34F
3000	EE3000T( )H	**421833.00**	16940	35F

NOTE: Lugs are furnished by customer
See page 14-8 for voltage codes and Special Notes.

1201–15,000 Volts, Single-Phase, Indoor Transformers

All transformers are built with 220 °C insulation and 150 °C temp. rise. For 115 °C rise add 10% to price and F to catalog number. For 80 °C rise add 20% to price and B to catalog number, and check with factory for dimensional changes.

Standard high voltage taps: 4–2.5%, 2AN and 2BN. For 4–2.5% FCBN, add BN to catalog number.

Table 14.20: EE Single-Phase Transformers

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Weight (lbs)	Enclosure See 14-10
2.4 kV Voltage Class, 60 Hz, 150 °C Rise				
167	EE167S( )H	**45444.00**	1650	37D
250	EE250S( )H	**59253.00**	2420	38D
333	EE333S( )H	**72783.00**	3300	38D
5 kV Voltage Class, 60 Hz, 150 °C Rise				
167	EE167S( )H	**48777.00**	1650	37D
250	EE250S( )H	**63312.00**	2420	38D
333	EE333S( )H	**77478.00**	3520	38D
15 kV Voltage Class, 60 Hz, 150 °C Rise				
167	EE167S( )H	**56136.00**	2640	38D
250	EE250S( )H	**72705.00**	3740	38D
333	EE333S( )H	**86835.00**	5500	43F

NOTE: Lugs are furnished by customer
See page 14-8 for voltage codes and Special Notes.

Ordering Information

To complete the three- or single-phase catalog numbers on this page:

1. Select the voltage you require from the charts above.
2. Insert the voltage code number (from page 14-8) in place of the ( ) in the catalog number.

Example 1: 1000 kVA, 3Ø, 60 Hz, 150 °C temp. rise, 60 kV BIL, NEMA sound level, ventilated indoor enclosure, 13.2 kV delta 480Y/277, with 2-2.5% full capacity taps. 2AN and 2BN = 1000T51H .

Example 2: 750 KVA 3Ø, 60 Hz, 80 °C temp. rise, 60 kV BIL, NEMA sound level, ventilated indoor enclosure, 4160 V Delta, 480Y/277, 2-2.5% full capacity taps. 2AN and 2BN = Part number 750T19HB. Add 20% to listed price.

Example 3: 167 kVA, 2400/4160Y-120/240, 1Ø 60 Hz unit is 167S13H. The unit would be supplied with 2–2.5% above and 2–2.5% full capacity below normal taps on the primary.

The Department of Energy (DOE) has determined that energy conservation standards for MV Distribution Transformers will result in significant conservation of energy, so they have passed the DOE 10 CFR Part 431 Energy Conservation program for Commercial Equipment. Starting January 1, 2010, all medium voltage distribution transformers with ratings of 2500 KVA and below, 34.5 KV primary and below, and 600 V class secondary voltages must meet minimum efficiency requirements. Liquid Filled Padmounts, Liquid Filled Substations, Dry Type VPI, and Power Cast products shipped after January 1, 2010 will all be included. The minimum efficiency tables are listed below. Please contact your nearest Schneider Electric Sales Office for more information.

Table 14.21: Standard Efficiency Levels for Liquid Immersed Distribution Transformers ▲

Single Phase		Three Phase	
KVA	Efficiency %	KVA	Efficiency %
10	98.67	15	98.36
15	98.76	30	98.62
25	98.91	45	98.76
37.5	99.01	75	98.91
50	99.08	112.5	99.01
75	99.17	150	99.08
100	99.23	225	99.17
167	99.25	300	99.23
250	99.32	500	99.25
333	99.36	750	99.32
500	99.42	1000	99.36
667	99.46	1500	99.42
833	99.49	2000	99.46
—	—	2500	99.49

▲ All Efficiency values are at 50% of nameplate-rated load, determined according to the DOE Test Procedure 10 CFR 431, Subpart K, Appendix A.

Table 14.22: Standard Levels for Medium Voltage Dry Type Distribution Transformers, Tabular Form ■

Single Phase				Three Phase			
BIL kVA	Efficiency (%) (in kV)			BIL kVA	Efficiency (%) (in kV)		
	20-45	46-95	≥96		20-45	46-95	≥96
15	98.1	97.86	—	15	97.5	97.18	—
25	98.33	98.12	—	30	97.9	97.63	—
37.5	98.49	98.3	—	45	98.1	97.86	—
50	98.6	98.42	—	75	98.33	98.12	—
75	98.73	98.57	98.53	112.5	98.49	98.3	—
100	98.82	98.67	98.63	150	98.6	98.42	—
167	98.96	98.83	98.8	225	98.73	98.57	98.53
250	99.07	98.95	98.91	300	98.82	98.67	98.63
333	99.14	99.03	98.99	500	98.96	98.83	98.8
500	99.22	99.12	99.09	750	99.07	98.95	98.91
667	99.27	99.18	99.15	1000	99.14	99.03	98.99
833	99.31	99.23	99.2	1500	99.22	99.12	99.09
—	—	—	—	2000	99.27	99.18	99.15
—	—	—	—	2500	99.31	99.23	99.2

■ All Efficiency values are at 50% of nameplate-rated load, determined according to the DOE Test Procedure 10 CFR 431, Subpart K, Appendix A.

NOTE: BIL = Basic Impulse Level

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Style A—NEMA 3R Rated

Style B—NEMA 3R Rated

Style C—NEMA 3R Rated

Styles D and H—NEMA 2 Rated
Converts to NEMA 3R with Weathershield

Style E—IP55 Rated

Style F—NEMA 1 Rated

Enclosures and Accessories

Table 14.23: Enclosure Dimensions and Accessories ▲

Enclosure Number/ Style		Height In.	Height mm	Width In.	Width mm	Depth In.	Depth mm	Mounting	Weathershield	Wall Mounting Bracket	Ceiling Mounting Bracket	Insulation Class °C
1	A	5.00	127	4.47	114	3.44	87	Wall	■	♦	—	105
2	A	5.50	140	4.47	114	3.44	87	Wall	■	♦	—	105
3	A	5.00	127	4.85	123	3.75	95	Wall	■	♦	—	105
4	A	5.50	140	5.23	133	4.06	103	Wall	■	♦	—	130
5	A	6.19	157	6.19	157	4.69	119	Wall	■	♦	—	130
6	A	6.69	170	6.19	157	4.69	119	Wall	■	♦	—	180
7	A	8.13	270	6.94	176	5.31	135	Wall	■	♦	—	180
8	A	8.25	210	8.68	220	6.56	167	Wall	■	♦	—	180
9	A	9.56	243	8.68	220	6.56	167	Wall	■	♦	—	180
10	A	10.50	267	8.62	219	6.50	165	Wall	■	♦	—	180
11	A	12.56	319	8.62	219	6.50	165	Wall	■	♦	—	180
12	C	13.50	343	14.75	375	9.00	229	Wall	■	♦	—	180
13	B	14.75	375	9.75	248	11.75	298	Wall	■	♦	—	180
14	C	14.75	375	19.10	485	12.25	311	Wall	■	♦	—	180
15	B	20.00	508	15.00	381	13.50	343	Wall	■	♦	—	180
16	C	22.00	559	25.00	635	13.50	343	Wall	■	♦	—	180
17	D	27.00	686	20.00	508	16.00	406	Floor	WS363	WMB361362	CMB363	220
	E	27.00	686	20.00	508	16.00	406	Floor	▼	WMB361362	CMB363	220
	H	37.00	940	20.00	508	16.00	406	Floor	WS363	WMB361362	CMB363	220
18	D	30.00	762	20.00	508	20.00	508	Floor	WS363	WMB363364	CMB363	220
	E	30.00	762	20.00	508	20.00	508	Floor	▼	WMB363364	CMB363	220
	H	37.00	940	20.00	508	20.00	508	Floor	WS363	WMB363364	CMB363	220
19	D	30.00	762	30.00	762	20.00	508	Floor	WS364	WMB363364	CMB364	220
	E	30.00	762	30.00	762	20.00	508	Floor	▼	WMB363364	CMB364	220
20	D	37.00	940	30.00	762	20.00	508	Floor	WS364	WMB363364	CMB364	220
	E	37.00	940	30.00	762	20.00	508	Floor	▼	WMB363364	CMB364	220
21	D	37.00	940	30.00	762	24.00	610	Floor	WS364	—	CMB364	220
	E	37.00	940	30.00	762	24.00	610	Floor	▼	—	CMB364	220
22	D	43.75	1111	32.00	813	27.00	686	Floor	WS380	—	CMB380	220
	E	43.75	1111	32.00	813	27.00	686	Floor	▼	—	CMB380	220
23	E	48	1219	48	1219	29.5	749	Floor	▼	—	—	220
24	D	49.5	1257	35	889	28.5	724	Floor	WS381	—	CMB381	220
	E	49.5	1257	35	889	28.5	724	Floor	Note 5	—	CMB381	220
25	D	49.5	1257	41	1041	32	813	Floor	WS382	—	—	220
	E	49.5	1257	41	1041	32	813	Floor	▼	—	—	220
26	D	57.5	1461	41	1041	32	813	Floor	WS382	—	—	220
28	D	60	1524	56	1422	36	914	Floor	WS370A	—	—	220
	E	60	1524	56	1422	36	914	Floor	▼	—	—	220
29	D	68	1727	56	1422	36	914	Floor	WS370A	—	—	220
30	D	71	1803	48	1219	36	914	Floor	WS383	—	—	220
31	D	74	1880	56	1422	40.5	1029	Floor	WS384	—	—	220
31	E	60	1524	56	1422	36	914	Floor	▼	—	—	220
32	F	91.5	2388	56	1422	54	1372	Floor	★	—	—	220
33	F	94	2388	72	1829	54	1372	Floor	★	—	—	220
34	F	94	2388	84	2134	54	1372	Floor	★	—	—	220
35	F	94	2388	96	2438	54	1372	Floor	★	—	—	220
36	D	40.5	1031	36	916	21.75	553	Floor	★	—	—	220
37	D	51.5	1310	40.5	1031	26.5	674	Floor	★	—	—	220
38	D	66	1679	50.5	1285	32	814	Floor	★	—	—	220
39	F	90	2290	80	2036	50	1272	Floor	★	—	—	220
40	F	90	2290	90	2290	50	1272	Floor	★	—	—	220
41	F	100	2545	100	2545	60	1527	Floor	★	—	—	220
42	F	108	2748	108	2748	60	1527	Floor	★	—	—	220
43	F	90	2290	64	1628	44	1120	Floor	★	—	—	220
44	F	90	2290	72	1832	50	1272	Floor	★	—	—	220

▲ These dimensions are not for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for certified prints.
■ Transformer is NEMA 3R Standard. Weathershield not required for outdoor use.
♦ Wall mounting brackets are a standard part of transformer enclosure. Accessory not required.
★ Special outdoor construction required for NEMA 3R applications. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for details.
▼ Indoor/outdoor enclosure standard. Weathershield not required.

NOTE: Wall mounting brackets can only be used with units weighing no more than 700 lbs.
Ceiling mounting brackets can only be used with units weighing no more than 1200 lbs.
Weathershields are only available for units 600 Volts and below. For 2.4 kV, 5 kV, and 15 kV units suitable for outdoor use, contact the factory.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Lugs are not supplied with transformer units. They must be purchased separately.

Table 14.24: Lug Kits

Catalog No. ▲	$ Price Per Kit	Lugs Per Kit	Wire Range	Cap Screws	Current Range	Bonding Lugs per Kit	Wire Range
Single-Phase Primary, Single-Phase Secondary, Three-Phase Delta Primary, Three-Phase Delta Secondary							
DASKP100	**28.00**	3	1/0–14 STR.	1/4 x 1 in	Up to 100 A	Not applicable	Not applicable
DASKP250	**51.00**	3	350 kcmil–6 STR.	1/4 x 1 in	101 to 250 A		
DASKP400	**91.00**	3	600 kcmil–4 STR. (2) 250 kcmil–1/0 STR.	1/4 x 1 ¾ in	201 to 400 A		
DASKP600	**182.00**	6	600 kcmil–4 STR. (2) 250 kcmil–1/0 STR.	1/4 x 1 ¾ in	601 to 800 A		
DASKP1000	**272.00**	9	600 kcmil–2 STR.	3/8 x 2 in	601 to 800 A		
DASKP1200	**363.00**	12	600 kcmil–2 STR.	3/8 x 2 in	801 to 1200 A		
Single-Phase Primary and Secondary, Three-Phase Wye Secondary, Three-Phase Delta with Center Tap							
DASKS100	**47.00**	5	1/0–14 STR.	1/4 x 1 in	Up to 100 A	1	2–14 STR.
DASKS250	**109.00**	5	350 kcmil–6 STR.	1/4 x 1 in	101 to 250 A	1	2–14 STR.
DASKS400	**169.00**	5	600 kcmil–4 STR. (2) 250 kcmil–1/0 STR.	1/4 x 1 ¾ in	201 to 400 A	1	1/0–14 STR.
DASKS600	**320.00**	10	600 kcmil–2 STR.	1/4 x 1 ¾ in	601 to 800 A	1	250 kcmil–6 STR.
DASKS1000	**472.00**	15	600 kcmil–2 STR.	3/8 x 2 in	601 to 800 A	1	250 kcmil–6 STR.
DASKS1200	**622.00**	20	600 kcmil–2 STR.	3/8 x 2 in	801 to 1200 A	1	250 kcmil–6 STR.
DASKS2000	**774.00**	25	600 kcmil–2 STR.	3/8 x 2 in	1201 to 2000 A	1	350 kcmil–6 STR.

▲ Subject to minimum billing and freight charges when not ordered with transformer.

Table 14.25: VERSAtile™ Compression Lugs and Mechanical Set-Screw Types—UL Listed Lugs AL9CU (90 °C Rated)

Transformer kVA Sizes	Kit Catalog No.	$ Price Per Kit	Terminal Lugs		Aluminum or Copper Conductor Range (AWG or kcmil)	Hardware Included	
			Qty.	Catalog No.		Qty.	Cap Screws
15–37 ½ 1Ø 15–45 3Ø	VCELSK1	**261.00**	8 5	VCEL02114S1 VCEL030516H1	#8–1/0 #4–300 kcmil	8 1	1/4 x 1 in 1/4 x 2 in
50–75 1Ø 75–112 ½ 3 Ø	VCELSK2	**424.00**	13	VCEL030516H1	#4–300 kcmil	8 8	1/4 x 1 in 1/4 x 2 in
100–167 1Ø 150–300 3Ø	VCELSK3	**2407.00**	3	VCEL030516H1	#4–300 kcmil	3	1/4 x 3/4 in
			26	VCEL07512H1	500–750 kcmil Al 500 kcmil Cu	16	3/8 x 2 in
500 3Ø	VCELSK4	**2619.00**	34	VCEL07512H1	500–750 kcmil Al 500 kcmil Cu	21	3/8 x 2 in

Fingersafe® terminal block cover kits for encapsulated transformers can be used to meet touch-safe requirements of EN60-204.

Table 14.26: Fingersafe Terminal Block Cover Kits

Fits Enclosure	Kit Catalog No.	$ Price
7A (1 kVA)	7400ENT9	**200.00**
9A (2 kVA)	7400ENT11	**200.00**
10A (3 kVA)	7400ENT11	**200.00**
13B (5–10 kVA)	7400ENT13	**284.00**

Table 14.27: Weathershields; Wall and Ceiling Mounting Brackets

Weathershields		Wall Mounting Brackets ■	
Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
WS363	**299.00**	WMB361362	**663.00**
WS364	**299.00**	WMB363364	**663.00**
WS370A	**2325.00**	**Ceiling Mounting Brackets ♦**	
WS380	**682.00**	Catalog No.	$ Price
WS381	**682.00**	CMB363	**300.00**
WS382	**1160.00**	CMB364	**300.00**
WS383	**2184.00**	CMB380	**748.00**
WS384	**2464.00**	CMB381	**748.00**

■ Wall mounting brackets may be prohibited in some California areas requiring 12-inch spacing from wall. Wall mounting brackets can only be used with units weighing no more than 700 lbs.

♦ Base channels are supplied for ceiling mounting; trapeze hangers must be furnished by customer. Ceiling mounting brackets can only be used with units weighing no more than 1200 lbs.

Table 14.28: Sound Levels

kVA	NEMA Standard Sound Level
0–9	40 dB
10–50	45 dB
51–150	50 dB
151–300	55 dB
301–500	60 dB
501–700	62 dB
701–1000	64 dB

★ Square D® brand transformers meet NEMA standards for sound level. Lower sound levels are available at an additional charge.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Sealed Mini Power-Zone® Transformers

The Square D® brand Mini Power-Zone® power supply from Schneider Electric provides the answer to requirements for a portable, compact power supply for small loads. Because the Mini Power-Zone is furnished as a complete package, considerable savings in installation time and costs can be realized. Its NEMA 3R enclosure is suitable for both indoor and outdoor use. The transformer is copper wound, 115 °C rise, and epoxy-resin encapsulated. The panel section has copper bus and uses Square D® brand QO® style circuit breakers.

NOTE: Mini Power-Zone units are UL listed per UL 1062 File E92978.

Mini Power-Zone centers are furnished with factory-installed primary main and secondary main circuit breakers only. Circuit breaker ratings are selected to meet National Electrical Code requirements and to coordinate with transformer magnetizing inrush current. Feeder circuit breakers are standard QO plug-on type, which should be ordered, as required, from your local Schneider Electric distributor's stock. If ground fault protection is required, Qwik-Gard® circuit breakers may be used in all sizes. Tandem breakers are not permitted.

The Mini Power-Zone uses a separate transformer and panel board section. This allows the panel section to be removed and wired first if desired. Also the transformer can be replaced without disturbing the panel section and associated wiring. The new transformer simply slides into the top of the panel section and primary and secondary leads are reconnected to the main circuit breakers.

Standard Enclosure (NEMA 3R)

Table 14.29: With QO Plug-On Feeder Circuit Breakers
Interrupting Rating: 18 kAIC

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Input Voltage	Full Capacity Taps	Weight (lbs)	Dimensions ▲ H In.	H mm	W In.	W mm	D In.	D mm	Primary Main Circuit Breaker Rating (A)	Secondary Main Circuit Breaker Rating (A)	Feeder Breakers Max. No. 1- or 2-Pole	Feeder Breakers Max. A
Output Single-Phase Panel Rated 120/240															
5	MPZ5S40F	**3890.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	175	32.7	831	12.0	305	11.9	302	15	30	10 or 5	20
7.5	MPZ7S40F	**4542.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	200	32.7	831	12.0	305	11.9	302	20	40		30
10	MPZ10S40F	**4938.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	215	32.7	831	12.0	305	11.9	302	30	60		40
15	MPZ15S40F	**6410.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	390	42.9	1090	17.4	442	13.5	343	60	80	28 or 14	60
25	MPZ25S40F	**9560.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	390	42.9	1090	17.4	442	13.5	343	100	125		100
Output Three-Phase Panel Rated 208Y/120														**Max. No. 1- or 3-Pole**	**Max. A**
15	MPZ15T2F	**10088.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	710	44.6	1133	27.4	696	13.6	345	40	60	24 or 8	40
22.5	MPZ22T2F	**12502.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	725	44.6	1133	27.4	696	13.6	345	70	80		60
30	MPZ30T2F	**15338.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	755	44.6	1133	27.4	696	13.6	345	90	100		80

▲ Dimensions: DO NOT use for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for certified prints.

NOTE: FCBN = full capacity below normal

Table 14.30: With QO Plug-On Feeder Circuit Breakers
Interrupting Rating: 25 kAIC

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Input Voltage	Full Capacity Taps	Weight (lbs)	Dimensions ■ H In.	H mm	W In.	W mm	D In.	D mm	Primary Main Circuit Breaker Rating (A)	Secondary Main Circuit Breaker Rating (A)	Feeder Breakers Max. No. 1- or 2-Pole	Feeder Breakers Max. A
Output Single-Phase Panel Rated 120/240—Interrupting Rating 25 AIC															
5	MPZ5S40F25K	**6197.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	175	32.7	831	12.0	305	11.9	302	15	30	10 or 5	20
7.5	MPZ7S40F25K	**6849.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	200	32.7	831	12.0	305	11.9	302	20	40		30
10	MPZ10S40F25K	**7245.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	215	32.7	831	12.0	305	11.9	302	30	60		40
15	MPZ15S40F25K	**8717.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	390	42.9	1090	17.4	442	13.5	343	60	80	28 or 14	60
25	MPZ25S40F25K	**11867.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	390	42.9	1090	17.4	442	13.5	343	100	125		100
Output Three-Phase Panel Rated 208Y/120—Interrupting Rating 25 AIC														**Max. No. 1- or 3-Pole**	**Max. A**
15	MPZ15T2F25K	**12395.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	710	44.6	1133	27.4	696	13.6	345	40	60	24 or 8	40
22.5	MPZ22T2F25K	**14809.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	725	44.6	1133	27.4	696	13.6	345	70	80		60
30	MPZ30T2F25K	**17645.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	755	44.6	1133	27.4	696	13.6	345	90	100		80

■ Dimensions: DO NOT use for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for certified prints.

NOTE: FCBN = full capacity below normal

Table 14.31: With QOB Bolt-On Feeder Circuit Breakers
Interrupting Rating: 18 kAIC

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Input Voltage	Full Capacity Taps	Weight (lbs)	Dimensions ♦ H In.	H mm	W In.	W mm	D In.	D mm	Primary Main Circuit Breaker Rating (A)	Secondary Main Circuit Breaker Rating (A)	Feeder Breakers Max. No. 1- or 2-Pole	Feeder Breakers Max. A
Output Single-Phase Panel Rated 120/240															
5	MPZB5S40F	**4860.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	175	41.0	1041	12.0	305	11.9	302	15	30	10 or 5	20
7.5	MPZB7S40F	**5680.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	200	41.0	1041	12.0	305	11.9	302	20	40		30
10	MPZB10S40F	**6170.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	215	41.0	1041	12.0	305	11.9	302	30	60		40
15	MPZB15S40F	**8010.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	390	51.0	1295	17.4	442	13.5	343	60	80	28 or 14	60
25	MPZB25S40F	**11950.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	390	51.0	1295	17.4	442	13.5	343	100	125		100
Output Three-Phase Panel Rated 208Y/120														**Max. No. 1- or 3-Pole**	**Max. A**
15	MPZB15T2F	**12610.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	710	48.6	1234	27.4	696	13.6	345	40	60	24 or 8	40
22.5	MPZB22T2F	**15624.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	725	48.6	1234	27.4	696	13.6	345	70	80		60
30	MPZB30T2F	**19176.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	755	48.6	1234	27.4	696	13.6	345	90	100		80

♦ Dimensions: DO NOT use for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for certified prints.

NOTE: Other input voltages are available. Contact local Schneider Electric office for part numbers and quotations.
Input voltages that are available: 600, 240, and 208, single- and three-phase.
FCBN = full capacity below normal

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 14.32: With QOB Bolt-On Feeder Circuit Breakers
Interrupting Rating: 25 kAIC

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Input Voltage	Full Capacity Taps	Weight (lbs)	Dimensions ▲ H In.	H mm	W In.	W mm	D In.	D mm	Primary Main Circuit Breaker Rating (A)	Secondary Main Circuit Breaker Rating (A)	Feeder Breakers Max. No. 1- or 2-Pole	Feeder Breakers Max. A
Output Single-Phase Panel Rated 120/240															
5	MPZB5S40F25K	**7168.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	175	41.0	1041	12.0	305	11.9	302	15	30	10 or 5	20
7.5	MPZB7S40F25K	**7987.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	200	41.0	1041	12.0	305	11.9	302	20	40		30
10	MPZB10S40F25K	**8478.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	215	41.0	1041	12.0	305	11.9	302	30	60		40
15	MPZB15S40F25K	**10317.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	390	51.0	1295	17.4	442	13.5	343	60	80	28 or 14	60
25	MPZB25S40F25K	**14257.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	390	51.0	1295	17.4	442	13.5	343	100	125		100
Output Three-Phase Panel Rated 208Y/120														**Max. No. 1- or 3-Pole**	**Max. A**
15	MPZB15T2F25K	**14917.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	710	48.6	1234	27.4	696	13.6	345	40	60	24 or 8	40
22.5	MPZB22T2F25K	**17931.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	725	48.6	1234	27.4	696	13.6	345	70	80		60
30	MPZB30T2F25K	**21483.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	755	48.6	1234	27.4	696	13.6	345	90	100		80

▲ Dimensions: DO NOT use for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for certified prints.

NOTE: FCBN = full capacity below normal

Table 14.33: With QOB Bolt-On Feeder Circuit Breakers
Interrupting Rating: 65 kAIC

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Input Voltage	Full Capacity Taps	Weight (lbs)	Dimensions ■ H In.	H mm	W In.	W mm	D In.	D mm	Primary Main Circuit Breaker Rating (A)	Secondary Main Circuit Breaker Rating (A)	Feeder Breakers Max. No. 1- or 2-Pole	Feeder Breakers Max. A
Output Single Phase Panel Rated 120/240															
5	MPZB5S40F65K	**7889.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	175	41.0	1041	12.0	305	11.9	302	15	30	10 or 5	20
7.5	MPZB7S40F65K	**8708.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	200	41.0	1041	12.0	305	11.9	302	20	40		30
10	MPZB10S40F65K	**9799.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	215	41.0	1041	12.0	305	11.9	302	30	60		40
15	MPZB15S40F65K	**11038.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	390	51.0	1295	17.4	442	13.5	343	60	80	28 or 14	60
25	MPZB25S40F65K	**14978.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	390	51.0	1295	17.4	442	13.5	343	100	125		100
Output Three-Phase Panel Rated 208Y/120														**Max. No. 1- or 3-Pole**	**Max. A**
15	MPZB15T2F65K	**15638.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	710	48.6	1234	27.4	696	13.6	345	40	60	24 or 8	40
22.5	MPZB22T2F65K	**18652.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	725	48.6	1234	27.4	696	13.6	345	70	80		60
30	MPZB30T2F65K	**22204.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	755	48.6	1234	27.4	696	13.6	345	90	100		80

■ Dimensions: DO NOT use for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for certified prints.

NOTE: FCBN = full capacity below normal

Painted 316 Stainless Steel Enclosure (NEMA 3R)

Table 14.34: With QO Plug-On Feeder Circuit Breakers
Interrupting Rating: 18 kAIC

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Input Voltage	Full Capacity Taps	Weight (lbs)	Dimensions ♦ H In.	H mm	W In.	W mm	D In.	D mm	Primary Main Circuit Breaker Rating (A)	Secondary Main Circuit Breaker Rating (A)	Feeder Breakers Max. No. 1- or 2-Pole	Feeder Breakers Max. A
Output Single-Phase Panel Rated 120/240															
5	MPZ5S40FSS	**11030.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	175	32.7	831	12.0	305	11.9	302	15	30	10 or 5	20
7.5	MPZ7S40FSS	**12428.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	200	32.7	831	12.0	305	11.9	302	20	40		30
10	MPZ10S40FSS	**12920.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	215	32.7	831	12.0	305	11.9	302	30	60		40
15	MPZ15S40FSS	**14758.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	390	42.9	1090	17.4	442	13.5	343	60	80	28 or 14	60
25	MPZ25S40FSS	**17266.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	390	42.9	1090	17.4	442	13.5	343	100	125		100
Output Three-Phase Panel Rated 208Y/120														**Max. No. 1- or 3-Pole**	**Max. A**
15	MPZ15T2FSS	**20108.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	710	44.6	1133	27.4	696	13.6	345	40	60	24 or 8	40
22.5	MPZ22T2FSS	**23122.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	725	44.6	1133	27.4	696	13.6	345	70	80		60
30	MPZ30T2FSS	**24376.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	755	44.6	1133	27.4	696	13.6	345	90	100		80

♦ Dimensions: DO NOT use for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for certified prints.

NOTE: FCBN = full capacity below normal

Table 14.35: With QOB Bolt-On Feeder Circuit Breakers
Interrupting Rating: 18 kAIC

kVA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Input Voltage	Full Capacity Taps	Weight (lbs)	Dimensions ★ H In.	H mm	W In.	W mm	D In.	D mm	Primary Main Circuit Breaker Rating (A)	Secondary Main Circuit Breaker Rating (A)	Feeder Breakers Max. No. 1- or 2-Pole	Feeder Breakers Max. A
Output Single-Phase Panel Rated 120/240															
5	MPZB5S40FSS	**13780.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	175	41.0	1041	12.0	305	11.9	41.0	15	30	10 or 5	20
7.5	MPZB7S40FSS	**15542.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	200	41.0	1041	12.0	305	11.9	41.0	20	40		30
10	MPZB10S40FSS	**16159.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	215	41.0	1041	12.0	305	11.9	41.0	30	60		40
15	MPZB15S40FSS	**18442.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	390	51.0	1295	17.4	442	13.5	51.0	60	80	28 or 14	60
25	MPZB25S40FSS	**21583.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	390	51.0	1295	17.4	442	13.5	51.0	100	125		100
Output Three-Phase Panel Rated 208Y/120														**Max. No. 1- or 3-Pole**	**Max. A**
15	MPZB15T2FSS	**25135.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	710	48.6	1234	27.4	696	13.6	48.6	40	60	24 or 8	40
22.5	MPZB22T2FSS	**28896.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	725	48.6	1234	27.4	696	13.6	48.6	70	80		60
30	MPZB30T2FSS	**30476.00**	480	2–5% FCBN	755	48.6	1234	27.4	696	13.6	48.6	90	100		80

★ Dimensions: DO NOT use for construction. Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office for certified prints.

NOTE: FCBN = full capacity below normal

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Type T and MultiTap™ Transformers

Type T transformers are designed with low impedance windings for excellent voltage regulation and can accommodate the high inrush current associated with contactors, starters, solenoids, and relays. As the most popular and complete line of control transformers with unmatched design innovations for top performance, Type Ts are manufactured using the most advanced insulating materials and are the best choice if size and cost are of concern. It is available in the MultiTap version, designed to respond to the increased need for voltage and stock flexibility. It combines multiple primary voltages with one or more secondary voltages, all in a single transformer.

Table 14.36: Type T Transformers

VA UL/CSA/NOM	VA CE	Catalog No.	$ Price	H In.	H mm	W In.	W mm	D In.	D mm	Weight (lbs)
Primary 240 V x 480 V Secondary 120 V; Primary 230 V x 460 V Secondary 115 V; or Primary 220 V x 440 V Secondary 110 V										
25	25	9070T25D1	**111.00**	2.58	65.5	3.00	76.2	3.09	78.5	2.5
50	50	9070T50D1	**116.00**	2.58	65.5	3.00	76.2	3.09	78.5	2.5
75	75	9070T75D1	**138.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
100	100	9070T100D1	**155.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
150	150	9070T150D1	**165.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070T200D1	**204.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
250	160	9070T250D1	**239.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
300	200	9070T300D1	**264.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
350	250	9070T350D1	**281.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
500	300	9070T500D1	**350.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
750	500	9070T750D1	**483.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
1000	630	9070T1000D1	**585.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
1500	1000	9070T1500D1	**837.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	5.81	147.6	34.0
2000	1500	9070T2000D1	**1017.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	7.04	178.8	47.0
3000	2000	9070T3000D1	**1412.00**	8.46	214.9	9.00	228.6	6.86	174.2	60.0
5000	3000	9070T5000D1	**2373.00**	8.46	214.9	9.00	228.6	8.73	221.7	89.0
Primary 208 V Secondary 120 V										
50	50	9070T50D3	**135.00**	2.58	65.5	3.00	76.2	3.09	78.5	2.5
75	75	9070T75D3	**162.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
100	100	9070T100D3	**182.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
150	150	9070T150D3	**230.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070T200D3	**293.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
250	160	9070T250D3	**363.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
300	200	9070T300D3	**372.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
350	250	9070T350D3	**432.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
500	300	9070T500D3	**471.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
750	500	9070T750D3	**665.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
1000	630	9070T1000D3	**837.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
1500	1000	9070T1500D3	**1170.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	5.81	147.6	34.0
2000	1500	9070T2000D3	**1358.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	7.04	178.8	47.0
3000	2000	9070T3000D3	**1914.00**	8.46	214.9	9.00	228.6	6.86	174.2	60.0
5000	3000	9070T5000D3	**3015.00**	8.46	214.9	9.00	228.6	8.73	221.7	89.0
Primary 600 V Secondary 120/240 V; Primary 575 V Secondary 115/230 V										
50	50	9070T50D37	**135.00**	2.58	65.5	3.00	76.2	3.09	78.5	2.5
75	75	9070T75D37	**162.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
100	100	9070T100D37	**182.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
150	150	9070T150D37	**230.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070T200D37	**293.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
250	160	9070T250D37	**363.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
300	200	9070T300D37	**372.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
350	250	9070T350D37	**432.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
500	300	9070T500D37	**471.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
750	500	9070T750D37	**665.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
1000	630	9070T1000D37	**837.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
1500	1000	9070T1500D37	**1170.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	5.81	147.6	34.0
2000	1500	9070T2000D37	**1358.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	7.04	178.8	47.0
3000	2000	9070T3000D37	**1914.00**	8.46	214.9	9.00	228.6	6.86	174.2	60.0
5000	3000	9070T5000D37	**3015.00**	8.46	214.9	9.00	228.6	8.73	221.7	89.0
Primary 120 V Secondary 120 V; Primary 115 V Secondary 115 V; or Primary 110 V Secondary 110 V										
50	50	9070T50D24	**468.00**	2.58	65.5	3.00	76.2	3.09	78.5	2.5
75	75	9070T75D24	**486.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
100	100	9070T100D24	**489.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
150	150	9070T150D24	**522.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070T200D24	**713.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
250	160	9070T250D24	**716.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
300	200	9070T300D24	**722.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
350	250	9070T350D24	**725.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
500	300	9070T500D24	**747.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
750	500	9070T750D24	**840.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
1000	630	9070T1000D24	**891.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
1500	1000	9070T1500D24	**1076.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	5.81	147.6	34.0
2000	1500	9070T2000D24	**1394.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	7.04	178.8	47.0
3000	2000	9070T3000D24	**2195.00**	8.46	214.9	9.00	228.6	6.86	174.2	60.0
5000	3000	9070T5000D24	**3015.00**	8.46	214.9	9.00	228.6	8.73	221.7	89.0
Primary 277 V Secondary 120 V										
50	50	9070T50D4	**135.00**	2.58	65.5	3.00	76.2	3.09	78.5	2.5
75	75	9070T75D4	**162.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
100	100	9070T100D4	**182.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
150	150	9070T150D4	**230.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070T200D4	**293.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
250	160	9070T250D4	**363.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
300	200	9070T300D4	**372.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
350	250	9070T350D4	**432.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
500	300	9070T500D4	**471.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
750	500	9070T750D4	**665.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
1000	630	9070T1000D4	**837.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
1500	1000	9070T1500D4	**1170.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	5.81	147.6	34.0
2000	1500	9070T2000D4	**1358.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	7.04	178.8	47.0
3000	2000	9070T3000D4	**1914.00**	8.46	214.9	9.00	228.6	6.86	174.2	60.0
5000	3000	9070T5000D4	**3015.00**	8.46	214.9	9.00	228.6	8.73	221.7	89.0
Primary 240 V x 480 V Secondary 120/240 V; Primary 230 V x 460 V Secondary 115/230 V; or Primary 220 V x 440 V Secondary 110/220 V										
50	50	9070T50D31	**188.00**	2.58	65.5	3.00	76.2	3.09	78.5	2.5
75	75	9070T75D31	**197.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
100	100	9070T100D31	**207.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
150	150	9070T150D31	**273.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070T200D31	**353.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
250	160	9070T250D31	**372.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
300	200	9070T300D31	**435.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
350	250	9070T350D31	**455.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
500	300	9070T500D31	**509.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
750	500	9070T750D31	**710.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
1000	630	9070T1000D31	**837.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
1500	1000	9070T1500D31	**1224.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	5.81	147.6	34.0
2000	1500	9070T2000D31	**1358.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	7.04	178.8	47.0
3000	2000	9070T3000D31	**2229.00**	8.46	214.9	9.00	228.6	6.86	174.2	60.0
5000	3000	9070T5000D31	**3015.00**	8.46	214.9	9.00	228.6	8.73	221.7	89.0
Primary 120 V x 240 V Secondary 120/240 V; Primary 115 V x 230 V Secondary 115/230 V; or Primary 110 V x 220 V Secondary 110/220 V										
50	50	9070T50D55	**468.00**	2.58	65.5	3.00	76.2	3.09	78.5	2.5
75	75	9070T75D55	**486.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
100	100	9070T100D55	**489.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
150	150	9070T150D55	**522.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070T200D55	**713.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
250	160	9070T250D55	**716.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
300	200	9070T300D55	**722.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
350	250	9070T350D55	**725.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
500	300	9070T500D55	**747.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
750	500	9070T750D55	**840.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
1000	630	9070T1000D55	**891.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
1500	1000	9070T1500D55	**1284.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	5.81	147.6	34.0
2000	1500	9070T2000D55	**1394.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	7.04	178.8	47.0
3000	2000	9070T3000D55	**2382.00**	8.46	214.9	9.00	228.6	6.86	174.2	60.0
5000	3000	9070T5000D55	**3015.00**	8.46	214.9	9.00	228.6	8.73	221.7	89.0
Primary 240 V X 480 V Secondary 24/120 V (24 V limited to 20% Capacity)										
50	50	9070T50D15	**135.00**	2.58	65.5	3.00	76.2	3.09	78.5	2.5
75	75	9070T75D15	**162.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
100	100	9070T100D15	**207.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
150	150	9070T150D15	**230.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070T200D15	**293.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
250	160	9070T250D15	**372.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
300	200	9070T300D15	**435.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
350	250	9070T350D15	**455.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
500	300	9070T500D15	**509.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
750	500	9070T750D15	**710.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
1000	630	9070T1000D15	**837.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
1500	1000	9070T1500D15	**1224.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	5.81	147.6	34.0
2000	1500	9070T2000D15	**1358.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	7.04	178.8	47.0
3000	2000	9070T3000D15	**2229.00**	8.46	214.9	9.00	228.6	6.86	174.2	60.0
5000	3000	9070T5000D15	**3015.00**	8.46	214.9	9.00	228.6	8.73	221.7	89.0

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

VA UL/CSA/ NOM	VA CE	Catalog No.	$ Price	H In.	H mm	W In.	W mm	D In.	D mm	Weight (lbs)
Primary 240 V x 480 V Secondary 24 V										
50	50	9070T50D2	**135.00**	2.58	65.5	3.00	76.2	3.09	78.5	2.5
75	75	9070T75D2	**162.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
100	100	9070T100D2	**182.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
150	150	9070T150D2	**230.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070T200D2	**293.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
250	160	9070T250D2	**363.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
300	200	9070T300D2	**372.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
350	250	9070T350D2	**432.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
500	300	9070T500D2	**471.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
750	500	9070T750D2	**471.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
1000	630	9070T1000D2	**665.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
Primary 120 V Secondary 12/24 V										
50	50	9070T50D13	**135.00**	2.58	65.5	3.00	76.2	3.09	78.5	2.5
75	75	9070T75D13	**162.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
100	100	9070T100D13	**182.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
150	150	9070T150D13	**230.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070T200D13	**293.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
250	160	9070T250D13	**363.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
300	200	9070T300D13	**372.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
350	250	9070T350D13	**432.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
500	300	9070T500D13	**471.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
750	500	9070T750D13	**665.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
1000	630	9070T1000D13	**837.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
Primary 120 V x 240 V Secondary 24 V										
50	50	9070T50D23	**135.00**	2.58	65.5	3.00	76.2	3.09	78.5	2.5
75	75	9070T75D23	**162.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
100	100	9070T100D23	**182.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
150	150	9070T150D23	**230.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070T200D23	**293.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
250	160	9070T250D23	**363.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
300	200	9070T300D23	**372.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
350	250	9070T350D23	**432.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
500	300	9070T500D23	**471.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
750	500	9070T750D23	**665.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
1000	630	9070T1000D23	**837.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
Primary 208 V Secondary 24 V										
50	50	9070T50D14	**135.00**	2.58	65.5	3.00	76.2	3.09	78.5	2.5
75	75	9070T75D14	**162.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
100	100	9070T100D14	**182.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
150	150	9070T150D14	**230.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070T200D14	**293.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
250	160	9070T250D14	**363.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
300	200	9070T300D14	**372.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
350	250	9070T350D14	**432.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
500	300	9070T500D14	**471.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
750	500	9070T750D14	**665.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
1000	630	9070T1000D14	**837.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
Primary 277 V Secondary 24 V										
50	50	9070T50D25	**468.00**	2.58	65.5	3.00	76.2	3.09	78.5	2.5
75	75	9070T75D25	**486.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
100	100	9070T100D25	**489.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
150	150	9070T150D25	**522.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070T200D25	**713.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
250	160	9070T250D25	**716.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
300	200	9070T300D25	**722.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
350	250	9070T350D25	**725.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
500	300	9070T500D25	**747.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
750	500	9070T750D25	**840.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
1000	630	9070T1000D25	**891.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
Primary 600 V Secondary 12/24 V										
50	50	9070T50D36	**468.00**	2.58	65.5	3.00	76.2	3.09	78.5	2.5
75	75	9070T75D36	**486.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
100	100	9070T100D36	**489.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
150	150	9070T150D36	**522.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070T200D36	**713.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
250	160	9070T250D36	**716.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
300	200	9070T300D36	**722.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
350	250	9070T350D36	**725.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
500	300	9070T500D36	**747.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
750	500	9070T750D36	**840.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
1000	630	9070T1000D36	**891.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6

VA UL/CSA/ NOM	VA CE	Catalog No.	$ Price	H In.	H mm	W In.	W mm	D In.	D mm	Weight (lbs)
Primary 208/277/380 V Secondary 95/115 V										
50	50	9070T50D18	**188.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	4.0
75	75	9070T75D18	**197.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	5.5
100	100	9070T100D18	**207.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
150	150	9070T150D18	**273.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070T200D18	**353.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	8.5
250	160	9070T250D18	**372.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	10.5
300	200	9070T300D18	**435.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
350	250	9070T350D18	**455.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
500	300	9070T500D18	**509.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
750	500	9070T750D18	**710.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
1000	630	9070T1000D18	**837.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	5.81	147.6	34.0
Primary 208/230/460 V Secondary 115 V										
50	50	9070T50D20	**188.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	4.0
75	75	9070T75D20	**197.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	5.5
100	100	9070T100D20	**207.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
150	150	9070T150D20	**273.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070T200D20	**353.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	8.5
250	160	9070T250D20	**372.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	10.5
300	200	9070T300D20	**435.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
350	250	9070T350D20	**455.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
500	300	9070T500D20	**509.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
750	500	9070T750D20	**710.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
1000	630	9070T1000D20	**837.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	5.81	147.6	34.0
Primary 240/480/600 V Secondary 100/120 V										
50	50	9070T50D32	**188.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	4.0
75	75	9070T75D32	**197.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	5.5
100	100	9070T100D32	**207.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
150	150	9070T150D32	**273.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070T200D32	**353.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	8.5
250	160	9070T250D32	**372.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	10.5
300	200	9070T300D32	**435.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
350	250	9070T350D32	**455.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
500	300	9070T500D32	**509.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
750	500	9070T750D32	**710.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
1000	630	9070T1000D32	**837.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	5.81	147.6	34.0
Primary 380/400/415 V Secondary 115/230 V										
50	50	9070T50D33	**188.00**	2.58	65.5	3.00	76.2	3.09	78.5	2.5
75	75	9070T75D33	**197.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
100	100	9070T100D33	**207.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
150	150	9070T150D33	**273.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070T200D33	**353.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
250	160	9070T250D33	**372.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
300	200	9070T300D33	**435.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
350	250	9070T350D33	**455.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
500	300	9070T500D33	**509.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
750	500	9070T750D33	**710.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
1000	630	9070T1000D33	**837.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
Primary 240/416/480/600 V Secondary 99/120/130 V; Primary 230/400/460/575 V Secondary 95/115/125 V Primary 220/380/440/550 V Secondary 90/110/120 V; Primary 208/360/416/520 V Secondary 85/104/115 V										
50	50	9070T50D50	**315.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	4.0
75	75	9070T75D50	**341.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	7.2
100	100	9070T100D50	**350.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	7.1
150	150	9070T150D50	**366.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	8.5
200	200	9070T200D50	**417.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	10.5
250	160	9070T250D50	**455.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	10.5
300	200	9070T300D50	**497.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	11.9
350	250	9070T350D50	**512.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.0
500	300	9070T500D50	**656.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
750	500	9070T750D50	**761.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
1000	630	9070T1000D50	**996.00**	6.16	156.5	7.06	179.3	5.81	147.6	34.0
Primary 208/240/277/380/480 V Secondary 24 V										
50	50	9070T50D19	**188.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	4.0
75	75	9070T75D19	**197.00**	2.89	73.4	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	7.2
100	100	9070T100D19	**207.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	7.2
150	150	9070T150D19	**273.00**	3.20	81.3	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	7.1
200	200	9070T200D19	**353.00**	3.25	82.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	8.5
250	160	9070T250D19	**372.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	10.5
300	200	9070T300D19	**435.00**	3.80	96.5	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	11.9
350	250	9070T350D19	**455.00**	3.80	6.5	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
500	300	9070T500D19	**509.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
750	500	9070T750D19	**710.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
1000	630	9070T1000D19	**837.00**	4.43	112.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	34.0

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Type TF Transformers

Schneider Electric offers Type TF transformers with factory-installed overcurrent protection fuse blocks. The Type TF transformer consists of two primary fuse blocks and one secondary fuse block, a configuration that meets the majority of overcurrent needs by panel builders and machinery OEMs.

Since the fuse blocks are pre-wired and mounted on top of the transformer, the Type TF transformer has the same footprint as the Type T transformer. This design frees up space normally used for separate fuse blocks.

Schneider Electric also offers an extensive fuse block offering for custom applications.

Table 14.37: Type TF Transformers

VA UL/CSA/ NOM	VA CE	Catalog No.	$ Price	H		W		D		Weight (lbs)
				In.	mm	In.	mm	In.	mm	
Primary 240 V x 480 V Secondary 120 V; Primary 230 V x 460 V Secondary 115 V; or Primary 220 V x 440 V Secondary 110 V										
25	25	9070TF25D1	**110.00**	4.00	101.6	3.00	76.2	3.09	78.5	2.5
50	50	9070TF50D1	**165.00**	4.00	101.6	3.00	76.2	3.84	78.5	2.5
75	75	9070TF75D1	**185.00**	4.25	107.9	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
100	100	9070TF100D1	**201.00**	4.25	107.9	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
150	150	9070TF150D1	**213.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070TF200D1	**255.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
250	160	9070TF250D1	**287.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
300	200	9070TF300D1	**312.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
350	250	9070TF350D1	**330.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
500	300	9070TF500D1	**395.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
750	500	9070TF750D1	**531.00**	5.73	145.6	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
1000	630	9070TF1000D1	**639.00**	5.73	145.6	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
1500	1000	9070TF1500D1	**884.00**	7.46	189.5	7.06	179.3	5.81	147.6	34.0
2000	1500	9070TF2000D1	**1065.00**	7.46	189.5	7.06	179.3	7.04	178.8	47.0
Primary 208 V Secondary 120 V										
50	50	9070TF50D3	**185.00**	4.00	101.6	3.00	76.2	3.84	78.5	2.5
75	75	9070TF75D3	**230.00**	4.25	107.9	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
100	100	9070TF100D3	**276.00**	4.25	107.9	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
150	150	9070TF150D3	**287.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070TF200D3	**293.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
250	160	9070TF250D3	**381.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
300	200	9070TF300D3	**426.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
350	250	9070TF350D3	**522.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
500	300	9070TF500D3	**696.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
750	500	9070TF750D3	**807.00**	5.73	145.6	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
1000	630	9070TF1000D3	**906.00**	5.73	145.6	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
1500	1000	9070TF1500D3	**1209.00**	7.46	189.5	7.06	179.3	5.81	147.6	34.0
2000	1500	9070TF2000D3	**1352.00**	7.46	189.5	7.06	179.3	7.04	178.8	47.0
Primary 240 V x 480 V Secondary 120/240 V; Primary 230 V x 460 V Secondary 115/230 V; or Primary 220 V x 440 V Secondary 110/220 V										
50	50	9070TF50D31	**548.00**	4.00	101.6	3.00	76.2	3.84	78.5	2.5
75	75	9070TF75D31	**560.00**	4.25	107.9	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
100	100	9070TF100D31	**563.00**	4.25	107.9	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
150	150	9070TF150D31	**581.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070TF200D31	**779.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
250	160	9070TF250D31	**792.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
300	200	9070TF300D31	**795.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
350	250	9070TF350D31	**804.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
500	300	9070TF500D31	**821.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
750	500	9070TF750D31	**875.00**	5.73	145.6	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
1000	630	9070TF1000D31	**951.00**	5.73	145.6	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
1500	1000	9070TF1500D31	**1320.00**	7.46	189.5	7.06	179.3	5.81	147.6	34.0
2000	1500	9070TF2000D31	**1409.00**	7.46	189.5	7.06	179.3	7.04	178.8	47.0
Primary 208/277/380 V Secondary 95/115 V										
50	50	9070TF50D18	**548.00**	4.00	101.6	3.00	76.2	3.84	78.5	4.0
75	75	9070TF75D18	**554.00**	4.25	107.9	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	5.5
100	100	9070TF100D18	**588.00**	4.25	107.9	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	5.5
150	150	9070TF150D18	**624.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070TF200D18	**833.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	8.5
250	160	9070TF250D18	**846.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	10.5
300	200	9070TF300D18	**855.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	10.5
350	250	9070TF350D18	**957.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	11.9
500	300	9070TF500D18	**1380.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.0
750	500	9070TF750D18	**1580.00**	5.73	145.6	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	20.6
1000	630	9070TF1000D18	**1988.00**	5.73	145.6	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	34.0
Primary 208/230/460 V Secondary 115 V										
50	50	9070TF50D20	**270.00**	4.25	107.9	3.38	87.1	3.34	106.4	4.0
75	75	9070TF75D20	**293.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
100	100	9070TF100D20	**360.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
150	150	9070TF150D20	**443.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070TF200D20	**497.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
250	160	9070TF250D20	**548.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
300	200	9070TF300D20	**563.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
350	250	9070TF350D20	**585.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
500	300	9070TF500D20	**608.00**	5.73	145.6	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
750	500	9070TF750D20	**951.00**	5.73	145.6	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
1000	630	9070TF1000D20	**1320.00**	7.46	189.5	7.06	179.3	5.81	147.6	34.0
Primary 230/460/575 V Secondary 95/115 V										
50	50	9070TF50D32	**600.00**	4.25	107.9	3.38	87.1	3.34	106.4	4.0
75	75	9070TF75D32	**617.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
100	100	9070TF100D32	**620.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
150	150	9070TF150D32	**624.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070TF200D32	**833.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
250	160	9070TF250D32	**846.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
300	200	9070TF300D32	**866.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
350	250	9070TF350D32	**866.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
500	300	9070TF500D32	**869.00**	5.73	145.6	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
750	500	9070TF750D32	**1380.00**	5.73	145.6	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
1000	630	9070TF1000D32	**1380.00**	7.46	189.5	7.06	179.3	5.81	147.6	34
Primary 600 V Secondary 120/240 V; Primary 575 V Secondary 115/230 V										
50	50	9070TF50D37	**195.00**	4.00	101.6	3.00	76.2	3.09	78.5	2.5
75	75	9070TF75D37	**384.00**	4.25	107.9	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
100	100	9070TF100D37	**394.00**	4.25	107.9	3.38	85.8	3.34	84.8	3.8
150	150	9070TF150D37	**452.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
200	200	9070TF200D37	**498.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	3.59	91.2	5.5
250	160	9070TF250D37	**564.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
300	200	9070TF300D37	**570.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
350	250	9070TF350D37	**570.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
500	300	9070TF500D37	**638.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
750	500	9070TF750D37	**668.00**	5.73	145.6	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
1000	630	9070TF1000D37	**920.00**	5.73	145.6	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
Primary 240/416/480/600 V Secondary 99/120/130 V; Primary 230/400/460/575 V Secondary 95/115/125 V Primary 220/380/440/550 V Secondary 90/110/120 V; Primary 208/360/416/520 V Secondary 85/104/115 V										
50	50	9070TF50D50	**274.00**	4.25	107.9	3.43	87.1	4.19	106.4	4.0
75	75	9070TF75D50	**290.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	4.88	124.0	7.2
100	100	9070TF100D50	**297.00**	4.55	115.6	3.75	95.3	5.25	133.4	7.1
150	150	9070TF150D50	**312.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	4.70	119.4	8.5
200	200	9070TF200D50	**341.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
250	160	9070TF250D50	**394.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	5.09	129.3	10.5
300	200	9070TF300D50	**405.00**	5.10	129.6	4.50	114.3	5.46	138.7	11.9
350	250	9070TF350D50	**429.00**	5.73	145.6	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
500	300	9070TF500D50	**502.00**	5.73	145.6	5.25	133.4	5.66	143.8	11.0
750	500	9070TF750D50	**572.00**	7.46	189.5	5.25	133.4	6.04	153.4	20.6
1000	630	9070TF1000D50	**727.00**	5.10	129.6	7.06	179.3	5.81	147.6	34.0

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Accessories

The Type T control transformers offer multiple field installable accessories:

Table 14.38: Fingersafe® Covers (Not Supplied with Unit)

Type	Type Accessory Key ▲			Description	$ Price Each	Order Qty.	Order $ Price
	I	II	III, IV				
FSC1	T25–T200	T25–T150	—	2 covers per kit	**21.00**	10	**210.00**
FSC2	T250–T5000	T250–T5000	—	2 covers per kit	**30.00**	10	**300.00**
FSC23	—	—	T25–T5000	2 covers per kit	**30.00**	10	**300.00**

▲ Kits must be ordered separately. Also supplied in bulk packages of 100 individual covers. Add "B" to Type number (available only on FSC1B and FSC2B).

Table 14.39: Separate NEMA 1 Enclosures for Transformers

Class 9991 Type	For Use With
UE7	EO1, EO17, T50
LG1	EO2, EO3, EO4, EO15, EO16, EO18, EO19, T75, T100, T150, T200, T250, T300, T350, T500
SDG4	EO51, EO61, T750, T1000, EO71

NOTE: User must drill mounting holes. See pages 16-106 and 16-107 for dimensions.

Table 14.40: Jumper Kits

Catalog No.	Type Accessory Key			Description	$ Price Each	Order Qty.	Order $ Price
	I	II	III, IV				
3003302753	T25–T200	T25–T150	—	Two jumpers per bag Minimum order of 50 kits	**8.00**	50	**400.00**
3003302754	T250–T5000	T200–T3000	T25–T3000		**5.00**	50	**250.00**

NOTE: Jumpers are supplied with voltage codes that require them. If additional kits are required, order per above chart.

Table 14.41: Fuse Pullers (For Use on TF and FB Accessory)

Catalog No.	$ Price Each	Order Qty.	Order $ Price
9070FP1	**33.00**	10	**330.00**

Field Installed Fuse Options

Table 14.42: Primary and Secondary Fusing

Type	Type Accessory Key			Description	$ Price Each	Order Qty.	Order $ Price
	I	II	III, IV				
FB3A	25–200	25–150	—	Three pole fuse block for primary and secondary fusing, accommodates 1-1/2 x 13/32 inch midget fuse (2 rejection and 1 non-rejection)	**87.00**	1	**87.00**
FB3B	250–2000	200–2000	25–2000	Three pole fuse block for primary and secondary fusing, accommodates 1-1/2 x 13/32 inch midget fuse (2 rejection and 1 non-rejection)	**87.00**	1	**87.00**

Table 14.43: Primary Fusing

Type	Type Accessory Key			Description	$ Price Each	Order Qty.	Order $ Price
	I	II	III, IV				
FB2A	25–200	25–150	—	Two pole fuse block for primary fusing, accommodates 1-1/2 x 13/32 inch midget fuse (2 rejection)	**75.00**	1	**75.00**
FB2B	250–2000	200–2000	25–2000	Two pole fuse block for primary fusing, accommodates 1-1/2 x 13/32 inch midget fuse (2 rejection)	**75.00**	1	**75.00**

Table 14.44: Field-Installable Secondary Fuse Clips

Type	Type Accessory Key ♦			Description	$ Price Each	Order Qty.	Order $ Price
	I	II	III, IV				
SF25A	25–200	25–150	—	Secondary fuse block accommodates 1-1/4 x 1/4 inch fuse	**21.00**	10	**210.00**
SF25B	250–2000	200–2000	25–2000	Secondary fuse block accommodates 1-1/4 x 1/4 inch fuse	**21.00**	10	**210.00**
SF41A ■	25–200	25–150	—	Secondary fuse clip accommodates 1-1/2 x 13/32 inch midget fuse	**18.00**	10	**180.00**
SF41B ■	250–2000	200–2000	25–2000	Secondary fuse clip accommodates 1-1/2 x 13/32 inch midget fuse	**18.00**	10	**180.00**
FB1A	25–200	25–150	—	One pole fuse block for secondary fusing, accommodates 1-1/2 x 13/32 inch midget fuse (1 non-rejection)	**53.00**	1	**53.00**
FB1B	250–2000	200–2000	25–2000	One pole fuse block for secondary fusing, accommodates 1-1/2 x 13/32 inch midget fuse (1 non-rejection)	**53.00**	1	**53.00**

■ SF41 can be installed on the following voltage codes: D1, D5, D24, D3, D4, D51, D2, D23, D14, D25, D20, D95, D19, D22, D36.

♦ I = voltage codes D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D12, D13, D14, D15, D23, D24, D25, D31, D32, D33, D36, D5
II = voltage codes D18, D20
III, IV= voltage codes D19, D50

Selection Guide

1. Determine inrush and sealed VA of each coil in the control circuit and VA of all other components.
2. Total all sealed VA of all operating coils and other loads VA (determines minimal VA size required for the circuit).
3. Total the inrush VA of all coils that are starting at the same time and all loads and coils that are running (using the regulation chart to give possible units to be used).
4. Take VA size from step two, go to standard VA size in chart. Make sure inrush VA from chart is greater than total VA from step three. (If not, go to next larger VA size and repeat.)

If your supply voltage is stable and fluctuates less than 5%, Schneider Electric recommends you use the 90% secondary voltage column. If your supply voltage is not stable and fluctuates more than 10% we recommend you use the 95% secondary voltage column. We recommend that you never use the 85% secondary voltage column since magnetic devices lose life expectancy if they are continuously started at 85% of rated voltage.

Table 14.45: Regulation Chart for Type T

VA	Inrush VA @ 20% power factor			Inrush VA @ 40% power factor		
	95% Secondary Voltage	90% Secondary Voltage	85% Secondary Voltage	95% Secondary Voltage	90% Secondary Voltage	85% Secondary Voltage
50	193	266	339	151	215	282
75	271	396	20	210	318	430
100	339	499	659	266	404	549
150	666	893	1120	529	731	942
200	588	815	1041	459	659	866
250	1416	1910	2388	1057	1494	1936
300	1634	2184	2709	1194	1681	2169
350	1894	2592	3261	1392	2005	621
500	3197	4104	4981	2374	3195	4019
750	3770	5515	7231	2887	4391	5945
1000	6587	9079	11430	4706	6886	9051
1500	19324	23983	28607	15066	19361	23756
2000	31384	38777	6161	24794	31630	38667
3000	26539	39934	52713	19355	30721	42216
5000	53111	85265	116277	39368	66309	93882

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Transformer Disconnects available in NEMA 1 Standard, NEMA 12 Standard, and NEMA 1 Mini

Transformer Disconnects for NEMA 1 and NEMA 12 Enclosures

Square D® brand transformer disconnects mount inside or outside a control system enclosure and provide power to auxiliary, single-phase loads when the main three-phase disconnect is either ON or OFF. The transformer disconnect is normally wired to the line side of the control panel's main disconnect.

This convenient source of 120 V power can be used for auxiliary or isolated loads, such as panel lighting, portable power tools, and programmable controller equipment.

Units consist of copper-wound transformers, a disconnect switch, and primary and secondary fuse blocks. All blocks are installed in NEMA 1 or NEMA 12 enclosures.

Transformer disconnects meet UL standards and are UL Listed. Use Square D brand Type TF industrial control transformers and Square D brand disconnect switches.

Multiple enclosure options include:

- Standard NEMA 1
- Mini NEMA 1
- Compact NEMA 1
- NEMA 12

Table 14.46: Transformer Disconnects

VA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Enclosure	H		W		D		Weight (lbs)
				In.	mm	In.	mm	In.	mm	
NEMA 1 Enclosure, Primary 240 x 480 Secondary 120 (Compact Design)										
100	9070MN100G0D1	**1338.00**	G0	7.00	178	11.30	287	7.81	198	16
250	9070MN250G0D1	**1488.00**	G0	7.00	178	11.30	287	7.81	198	21
500	9070MN500G0D1	**1640.00**	G0	7.00	178	11.30	287	7.81	198	24
750	9070SK750G3D1	**1721.00**	G3	13.40	340	14.80	376	10.21	259	47
1000	9070SK1000G3D1	**2259.00**	G3	13.40	340	14.80	376	10.21	259	51
1500	9070SK1500G3D1	**3351.00**	G3	13.40	340	14.80	376	10.21	259	65
2000	9070SK2000G3D1	**2838.00**	G3	13.40	340	14.80	376	10.21	259	71
3000	9070SK3000G3D1	**3797.00**	G3	13.40	340	14.80	376	10.21	259	85
NEMA 1 Enclosure, Primary 240 x 480 Secondary 120										
250	9070SK250G1D1	**1353.00**	G1	9.40	239	11.80	300	8.96	228	26
500	9070SK500G1D1	**1488.00**	G1	9.40	239	11.80	300	8.96	228	28
750	9070SK750G1D1	**1674.00**	G1	9.40	239	11.80	300	8.96	228	33
1000	9070SK1000G1D1	**2199.00**	G1	9.40	239	11.80	300	8.96	228	37
1500	9070SK1500G2D1	**3255.00**	G2	13.40	340	14.80	376	12.21	310	67
2000	9070SK2000G2D1	**3699.00**	G2	13.40	340	14.80	376	12.21	310	73
3000	9070SK3000G2D1	**4955.00**	G2	13.40	340	14.80	376	12.21	310	87
NEMA 1 Enclosure, Primary 480 Secondary 120										
5000	9070SK5000G4D9	**7748.00**	G4	16.90	429	18.20	462	14.50	368	125
NEMA 12 Enclosure, Primary 240 x 480 Secondary 120										
250	9070SK250A2D1	**3281.00**	A2	16.50	419	14.50	368	13.50	343	46
500	9070SK500A2D1	**3417.00**	A2	16.50	419	14.50	368	13.50	343	49
750	9070SK750A2D1	**3621.00**	A2	16.50	419	14.50	368	13.50	343	53
1000	9070SK1000A2D1	**3723.00**	A2	16.50	419	14.50	368	13.50	343	58
1500	9070SK1500A2D1	**4095.00**	A2	16.50	419	14.50	368	13.50	343	79
2000	9070SK2000A2D1	**4364.00**	A2	16.50	419	14.50	368	13.50	343	85
3000	9070SK3000A2D1	**5448.00**	A2	16.50	419	14.50	368	13.50	343	99
NEMA 12 Enclosure, Primary 240 x 480 Secondary 120, Flange Switch										
250	9070SK250A3D1	**3281.00**	A3	15.50	394	17.00	432	10.00	254	48
500	9070SK500A3D1	**3417.00**	A3	15.50	394	17.00	432	10.00	254	53
750	9070SK750A3D1	**3621.00**	A3	15.50	394	17.00	432	10.00	254	57
1000	9070SK1000A3D1	**3723.00**	A3	15.50	394	17.00	432	10.00	254	61
1500	9070SK1500A3D1	**4095.00**	A3	15.50	394	17.00	432	10.00	254	75
2000	9070SK2000A3D1	**4364.00**	A3	15.50	394	17.00	432	10.00	254	86

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 14.47: Transformer Disconnects with Door-Mounted Duplex Receptacles

VA	Catalog No.	$ Price	Enclosure	H		W		D		Weight (lbs)
				In.	mm	In.	mm	In.	mm	
NEMA 1 Enclosure, Primary 240 x 480 Secondary 120, Duplex Receptacle, Door-Mounted (Compact Design)										
100	9070MN100G0D1G13	**1659.00**	G0	7.00	178	11.30	287	7.81	198	16
250	9070MN250G0D1G13	**1808.00**	G0	7.00	178	11.30	287	7.81	198	21
500	9070MN500G0D1G13	**1961.00**	G0	7.00	178	11.30	287	7.81	198	24
750	9070SK750G3D1G13	**2007.00**	G3	13.40	340	14.80	376	10.21	259	47
1000	9070SK1000G3D1G13	**2546.00**	G3	13.40	340	14.80	376	10.21	259	51
1500	9070SK1500G3D1G13	**3638.00**	G3	13.40	340	14.80	376	10.21	259	65
2000	9070SK2000G3D1G13	**4088.00**	G3	13.40	340	14.80	376	10.21	259	71
3000	9070SK3000G3D1G13	**5562.00**	G3	13.40	340	14.80	376	10.21	259	85
NEMA 1 Enclosure, Primary 240 x 480 Secondary 120, Duplex Receptacle, Door-Mounted										
250	9070SK250G1D1G13	**1674.00**	G1	9.40	239	11.80	300	8.96	228	26
500	9070SK500G1D1G13	**1808.00**	G1	9.40	239	11.80	300	8.96	228	28
750	9070SK750G1D1G13	**1994.00**	G1	9.40	239	11.80	300	8.96	228	33
1000	9070SK1000G1D1G13	**2520.00**	G1	9.40	239	11.80	300	8.96	228	37
1500	9070SK1500G2D1G13	**3576.00**	G2	13.40	340	14.80	376	12.21	310	67
2000	9070SK2000G2D1G13	**4020.00**	G2	13.40	340	14.80	376	12.21	310	73
3000	9070SK3000G2D1G13	**5274.00**	G2	13.40	340	14.80	376	12.21	310	87
NEMA 1 Enclosure, Primary 480 Secondary 120, Duplex Receptacle, Door-Mounted										
5000	9070SK5000G4D9	**7748.00**	G4	16.9	429	18.2	462	14.5	368	125
NEMA 12 Enclosure, Primary 240 x 480 Secondary 120, Duplex Receptacle, Door-Mounted										
250	9070SK250A2D1G13	**3216.00**	A2	16.50	419	14.50	368	13.50	343	46
500	9070SK500A2D1G13	**3738.00**	A2	16.50	419	14.50	368	13.50	343	49
750	9070SK750A2D1G13	**3941.00**	A2	16.50	419	14.50	368	13.50	343	53
1000	9070SK1000A2D1G13	**4076.00**	A2	16.50	419	14.50	368	13.50	343	58
1500	9070SK1500A2D1G13	**3942.00**	A2	16.50	419	14.50	368	13.50	343	79
2000	9070SK2000A2D1G13	**4685.00**	A2	16.50	419	14.50	368	13.50	343	85
3000	9070SK3000A2D1G13	**5769.00**	A2	16.50	419	14.50	368	13.50	343	99
NEMA 12 Enclosure, Primary 240 x 480 Secondary 120, Flange Switch, Duplex Receptacle, Door-Mounted										
100	9070MN100G0D1G13	**1659.00**	G0	7.00	178	11.30	287	7.81	198	16
250	9070SK250A3D1G13	**3216.00**	A3	15.50	394	17.00	432	10.00	254	48
500	9070SK500A3D1G13	**3338.00**	A3	15.50	394	17.00	432	10.00	254	53
750	9070SK750A3D1G13	**3519.00**	A3	15.50	394	17.00	432	10.00	254	57
1000	9070SK1000A3D1G13	**4323.00**	A3	15.50	394	17.00	432	10.00	254	61
1500	9070SK1500A3D1G13	**3942.00**	A3	15.50	394	17.00	432	10.00	254	75
2000	9070SK2000A3D1G13	**4184.00**	A3	15.50	394	17.00	432	10.00	254	86

Table 14.48: Factory Modification Options for Transformer Disconnects

Description	FORM	Available On Enclosure
55 °C rise transformer	C	G1, G2, A2
Electrostatically-shielded transformer	E23	G0, G1, G2, G3, G4, A2, A3
Additional 1-1/2-inch x 13/32-inch secondary fuse block	F11	G0, G1, G2, G3, G4, A2, A3
Primary fuse block—5-inch x 13/16-inch	F30	G1, G2, G4, A2
Duplex receptacle, door-mounted	G13	G0, G1, G2, G3, G4, A2, A3
Class A, GFI, duplex receptacle, door-mounted	G14	G0, G1, G2, G3, G4, A2, A3
Two duplex receptacles, door-mounted	G16	G1, G2, G3, G4, A2
"ON" red warning pilot light	P1	G1, G2, G3, G4, A2, A3
"ON" red warning pilot light, with strain relief	P2	G1, G2, G3, G4, A2

Contact your local Schneider Electric field sales office for other available features.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Voltage and Current Transformers

- Schneider Electric offers voltage, current, and bushing instrument transformers.
- Square D® brand 600 volt rated voltage and current transformers are field proven in well over a million installations, where accuracy and longer, more dependable operation are essential.
- Typical applications for instrument transformers are: indoor, switchgear assemblies, motor controllers, over power transformer bushings, over circuit breaker bushings, metering, relaying, and current sensing.

Voltage Transformers

Schneider Electric offers three models of voltage transformers, each suited for a particular application.

- Model 450R is designed for applications requiring accurate voltage measurement within the 0.3% accuracy class. Model 450R is ideal for switchboard use with 1% instrumentation
- Model 460 is designed for voltage indication where accuracy is less critical or where burden requirements are low. Model 460R is ideally suited for use with transducers and panelboards and other monitoring applications.
- Model 470 is designed for extremely accurate voltage measurement where a very low burden is to be used. Examples of such applications include the input to PLC modules and other electronic devices with a high input impedance.

Current Transformers

Current transformers are low cost, compact units that offer good electrical performance in a general purpose transformer.

- They are very easy to mount on the conductors.
- All current transformers feature permanent polarity marks molded into the case.

Type of CT available:

- General purpose
- Torroidal (single ratio)
- Rectangle window (single ratio)
- Split core
- Bushing (single ratio) (multi-ratio)

Part number listing is available in the Supplemental Digest.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 15

Medical Products

Duplex Isolation Power Panel, see page **15-3**

Surgical Facility Panel, see page **15-4**

Iso-Gard Line Isolation Monitor
(Catalog No.: IGD)

c UL US LISTED

Line Isolation Monitor (LIM), Iso-Gard® Series D 15-1

Isolated Power Panels 15-2

- Operating Room Panels 15-2
- ICU/CCU Panels 15-2
- Controlled Isolation Power Panels **(For X-ray and Laser Receptacles)** 15-2

Duplex Panels 15-3

- Duplex Power Panels 15-3
- Power/Ground Modules 15-3

Surgical Facility Panels 15-4

- Surgical Facility Panels 15-4
- Isolation Transformers 15-4

Dual Output Voltage Panels 15-5

Accessories 15-6

- Accessories Panels 15-6
- X-ray and Laser Receptacles 15-6
- Supervisory Modules 15-6
- Nurses' Station Indicator-Alarm Annunciator 15-6
- Digital Clock/Timers 15-6
- Remote Alarm Indicators 15-6

All Square D® brand Isolation Power Panels meet or exceed UL® 1022 and 1047 and are cUL Listed.

All products listed in this section are available through standard ordering procedures from authorized Schneider Electric distributors. For more information, contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office or distributor. Call 1-888-Square D (778-2733) or visit www.schneider-electric.us.

Iso-Gard® Line Isolation Monitor—UL Recognized

The Square D brand Iso-Gard Series D microprocessor controlled line isolation monitor (LIM) is included as standard equipment in all Schneider Electric hospital isolation panels. This LIM is also available as a replacement unit for older LIMs, is a direct replacement for all previous Schneider Electric LIMs, and is electrically compatible with all hospital isolated power systems.

Standard Equipment

- Automatic and manual self-test and self-calibration that reduces the frequency of required periodic testing
- Digital and analog display
- Unique audible alarm that will not be confused with other equipment
- UL component recognized and CSA classified
- Microprocessor controlled circuitry for highest accuracy and stability

Table 15.1: Specifications

Operating Voltage	85–265 Vac, 50 or 60 Hz
Hazard Current Alarm Level	2 or 5 mA (selectable)
Mode	Single or three phase (selectable)
Monitor Hazard Current	25 µA or less

NOTE: The National Electrical Code® (NEC®) **requires** audible and visual alarm indication where isolation power is used (NEC 517-160).

SQUARE D
by Schneider Electric
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Schneider Electric

Life Safety from Schneider Electric Medical Products

Schneider Electric has been deeply involved in Isolated Power Systems since 1944. The current Square D® brand Isolated Power Panels have evolved over the years and will continue to do so. With the ever-changing needs of the health care industry, Schneider Electric is the leader in innovation and design.

Recent updates to some of our current panels include a music center mounted directly in the panel. With the growing need for X-ray and laser use, the Controlled Power Panel solves many difficult situations where both of these technologies are required, but at different ampere ratings.

Mixing and matching components is easier today than ever before, with panels that can serve up to 16 circuits. Schneider Electric can work with facility managers, design engineers, contractors, or anyone else trying to design such a system. We can provide custom configurations to fit your needs. Simply configure the panel desired by starting with the basic Operating Room (OR) panel, and adding the Intensive Care Unit (ICU)/Critical Care Unit (CCU) or Controlled Panel options you need. Orders can be automatically configured on the Square D brand ordering system available from your nearest Schneider Electric distributor.

To request drawings and/or product design and availability information, send an e-mail to:
medical_products@us.schneider-electric.com

OR, ICU/CCU, and Controlled Isolation Power Panels—UL® Listed

NOTE: The NEC **requires** audible and visual alarm indication where isolation power is used (NEC 517-160).

The catalog number creates all components needed for a complete panel including 8 circuits. All standard panels are field expandable to 16 circuits for the OR and ICU panels by adding QO® circuit breakers. All panels come with a main circuit breaker. All panels are 5 mA and field adjustable. All panels include a remote alarm indicator for panel or wall mounting. A backbox (single gang) is provided by others. Other options are available for each design. Six-inch panels are not available for all kVA ratings.

For more information, contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office or distributor.

Table 15.1: Catalog Number Matrix (refer to Table 15.2 for the available options for each field)

Basic OR Panel							ICU/CCU Panels				Controlled Panels			
Transformer kVA	Panel Mounting	Primary Voltage	Secondary Voltage	Panel Type	Circuit Breaker Type	Total No. of Circuits	No. of 120 V Receptacles	Type of 120 V Receptacles		No. of Ground Jacks	Type of Control	No. of Total Circuits	No. of 'ON' Circuits	Output Amperes
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	8	9	10	11

Table 15.2: Options

Basic OR Panel

1	**Transformer kVA**				
	3	3 (maximum 277 volt primary)			
	5	5			
	7	7.5			
	10	10			
	15	15			
	25	25			
2	**Panel mounting**				
	F	Flush			
	S	Surface			
3-4	**Primary and secondary voltage**		**Main circuit breaker**		
			5 kVA	7.5 kVA	10 kVA
	1	120	60 A	80 A	100 A
	2	208	30 A	45 A	60 A
	3	240	30 A	40 A	60 A
	4	277	25 A	35 A	45 A
	5	480	15 A	20 A	30 A
5	**Type of panel**				
	A	Low profile transformer (6 in.)			
	T	Standard transformer (8 in. or 12 in.)			
6	**Type of panel circuit breakers**				
	S	Plug-in QO			
	B	Bolt-on QOB			
7	**Total number of circuits**				
	#	8 standard—16 maximum			

ICU/CCU Panels

Add these options to the basic OR panel for power / ground outputs.

8	**Number of 120 volt receptacles**	
	8 maximum	
9-10	**Type of 120 volt receptacles**	
	DR	Duplex red
	DW	Duplex white
	DI	Duplex ivory
	SR	Single red
	SW	Single white
	SI	Single ivory
	HR	Hospital-only (Hubbell 23000)
	TL	L5-20 twist lock
11	**Number of ground jacks**	
	6 Maximum	

Options for this section include a Music Center. The Music Center consists of an AM/FM radio with cassette, CD single player, or CD changer. Contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office for this option.

For Chicago-code ground for ALL panels, add "C" as the Catalog No. suffix.

Controlled Panels

Add these Control options to the basic OR panel.

8	**Type of control**	
	M	Mechanical interlock
	P	PLC interlock
	K	Interposing contact (limit of four circuits)
	N	Non-interposing contact
	D	No controls or contactors
9	**Total number of circuits in the panel**	
	Enter 1 thru 8	

Schneider Electric has a variety of designs for Controlled Panels with more than 8 circuits. For more information, contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office.

10	**Total number of circuits HOT at one time**	
	1 Minimum Note: Recommended four maximum	
11	**Output ampere**	
	20 to 60 A maximum	

International and special voltage codes available. For other options including "IN USE" Light Control Panels, contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office.

Table 15.3: Catalog Numbering Example

Basic Panel							ICU/CCU Options				Controlled Panel Options			
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**
5	F	2	1	T	S	12	4	D	R	4	P	8	4	30
5 kVA flush-mount, 208 V primary, 120 V secondary, standard transformer, snap-in, 12 circuits							4 duplex red receptacles, 4 grounds				PLC, 8 circuit, 4 of 8 active, 30 A			

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

The Duplex Isolation Power Panel is a single enclosure containing two complete 120 V secondary hospital isolation systems. A divider in the unit's backbox separates the systems from top-to-bottom and front-to-back.

Each system has its own set of equipment:

- Primary circuit breaker
- Square D® brand isolation transformer
- Reference ground bus bar
- Square D brand Iso-Gard® line isolation monitor (LIM)
- Load center

Duplex Power Panel—UL® Listed

NOTE: The NEC **requires** audible and visual alarm indication where isolation power is used (NEC 517-160).

The catalog number creates all components needed for a complete panel, including 8 circuits. All OR panels can be field expanded to 16 circuits by adding QO circuit breakers. All panels include a main circuit breaker. All panels are 5 mA and field adjustable. All panels include a remote alarm indicator for panel or wall mounting. Single-gang backboxes can be provided by others. Other options are available for each design.

For more information, contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office or distributor.

Table 15.1: Catalog Number Matrix (refer to Table 15.2 for the available options for each field)

Transformer kVA		Panel Mounting	Primary Voltage	Secondary Voltage	Primary Voltage	Secondary Voltage	Chicago Ground
Left Side	Right Side		Left Side		Right Side		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

Table 15.2: Options

1 & 2	**Transformer kVA**				
	5	5			
	7	7.5			
	10	10			
3	**Panel mounting**				
	F	Flush			
	S	Surface			
4, 5, 6, & 7	**Primary and secondary voltage**		**Main circuit breaker**		
			5 kVA	7.5 kVA	10 kVA
	1	120	60 A	80 A	100 A
	2	208	30 A	45 A	60 A
	3	240	30 A	40 A	60 A
	4	277	25 A	35 A	45 A
	5	480	15 A	20 A	30 A
8	**Chicago-type ground**				
	C	Leave blank for standard ground			

Power/Ground Module▲—UL Listed

Table 15.3: Ordering Information

Description	Dimensions	Catalog No.
16 gauge stainless steel trim		
4 "Powerlock" / 4 ground receptacle	Trim 9.5 in. x 13.5 in.	RM1204NI
4 ivory duplex / 4 ground receptacle	Trim 9.5 in. x 13.5 in.	RMDI1204NI
4 red duplex / 4 ground receptacle	Trim 9.5 in. x 13.5 in.	RMDR1204NI
4 ground receptacle	Trim 9.5 in. x 13.5 in.	GS1204NI
Backbox	8 in. H x 12 in. W x 4 in. D	53007BB
8 gang stainless steel trim—box not provided		
4 "Hubbellock" / 4 ground receptacle	Trim 4.5 in. x 15.43 in.	RM504NI
4 ivory duplex / 4 ground receptacle	Trim 4.5 in. x 15.43 in.	RMDI504NI
4 red duplex / 4 ground receptacle	Trim 4.5 in. x 15.43 in.	RMDR504NI
4 ground receptacle (4-gang outlet box)	Trim 4.5 in. x 8.19 in.	GS504NI
Master ground module18-point ground bus—16 gauge stainless steel trim		
18-point terminal bus	Trim 9.5 in. x 13 in.	GS1200I
Backbox	8 in. H x 12 in. W x 4 in. D	53007BB
Ground cord assembly for power/ground modules		
15 ft. w/ lug	—	P751N
15 ft. w/ insulated clip	—	P753N

▲ Schneider Electric Medical Products offers many options for power/ground modules. Contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office.

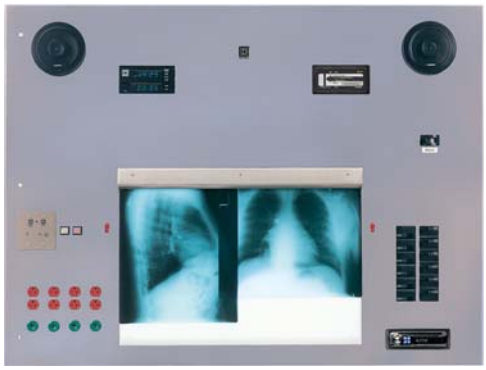
Powerlock/Ground Module RM1204NI

Duplex/Ground Module RMDR1204NI

Ground Module GS1204NI

Ground Cord Assembly P753N

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Typical Surgical Facility Panel

Square D® brand surgical facility panels combine several required operating room components in an economical, UL® Listed package. Isolated power centers, power outlets, time clocks and controls, and X-ray film viewers are grouped together in one enclosure that can be easily installed and maintained. When installed separately, these items require expensive labor and take up valuable surgical suite space.

Standard Equipment

- Square D brand Iso-Gard® line isolation monitor (LIM)
- Primary main circuit breaker
- Secondary branch circuit breakers—(16) 20 A, 2-pole
- Ground bar

Optional Equipment

- 5 kVA, 7.5 kVA, or 10 kVA isolation transformer
- AM/FM/cassette stereo system
- AM/FM/CD (single or multi-play) stereo system
- Twin X-ray film illuminator
- Portable X-ray film illuminator
- Portable X-ray receptacle
- Digital or dial clocks and timers
- Power receptacles–single, duplex, or locking type “Hospital Use Only”
- Ground jacks

Surgical Facility Panel—UL Listed

NOTE: The NEC **requires** audible and visual alarm indication where isolation power is used (NEC 517-160).

Some items CANNOT be sold separately. Surgical facility panels are priced, ordered, and shipped as three separate parts: the front cover, the isolation transformer, and the backbox. Contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office for custom pricing.

Table 15.1: Ordering Information

	Description				
Electrical system—Position #1					
SF5	5.0 kVA isolation transformer provision (specify primary voltage)				
SF7	7.5 kVA isolation transformer provision (specify primary voltage)				
SF10	10.0 kVA isolation transformer provision (specify primary voltage)				
Primary and secondary voltage codes ▲					
1	2	3	4	5	
120	208	240	277	480	
Electrical components					
Base Price includes Electrical System, Transformer, Backbox, and Remote Alarm Indicator with PUSH-TO-TEST LIM, Trim, Main Circuit Breaker, 16 (QO220) Secondary Breakers, Ground Bus, and all mounting provisions for mounting transformer.					
Receptacles and switches—Position #2					
Sn■	Single 20 A, hospital grade; specify color when ordering (each)				
Dn■	Duplex, 20 A, hospital grade; specify color when ordering (each)				
Pn■	Power-Lock 20 A, hospital-only, available in black only (each)				
Hn■	X-ray (Hubbell IN16494) 60 A, with LIM indicator/alarm				
Gn■	Ground Jacks 30 A (each)				
Tn■	Toggle Switch 20 A, 2-pole, specify color when ordering (each)				
Clocks, clock/timers—Position #3					
1	MCT12B dual display digital clock/timer				
2	MCTCT remote control for MCT12B, includes battery pack				
3	MCT14B surgical chronometer				
4	MCT4RC remote control for MCT14B, includes battery pack				
5	Dial type elapsed time indicator and control				
6	Dial type clock, manual adjustment				
7	Simplex Celestra digital elapsed time indicator and control—2 in. high digits				
8	Simplex Celestra digital clock				
Miscellaneous components—Position #4					
DX	Double size film illuminator—for x-ray viewing				
CA	AM/FM/cassette stereo with speakers—antenna not supplied				
CD	AM/FM/single play CD stereo with speakers—antenna not supplied				
MP	AM/FM/cassette/multi-play CD stereo with speakers—antenna not supplied				

▲ Contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office for international and special voltage codes.

■ “n” indicates number of devices. Maximum of six receptacles and ground jacks (depending on available space).

Table 15.2: Catalog Numbering Example
SF521 D4G4 12 DXCD ♦

Position	Qty.	Description
1	1	5XR21 isolation transformer (5.0 kVA, 208–120 V)
2	4	Duplex receptacles (specify color when ordering)
2	4	Ground jacks
3	1	MCT12B dual display digital clock/timer
3	1	MCTCT remote control
4	1	Double size film illuminator
4	1	AM/FM/CD single player

♦ Note use of spacing and position numbering to complete the catalog number.

Table 15.3: Isolation Transformers

Description	Main Circuit Breaker
5XR11, 5.0 kVA, 120–120 V	60 A
5XR21, 5.0 kVA, 208–120 V	30 A
5XR31, 5.0 kVA, 240–120 V	30 A
5XR41, 5.0 kVA, 277–120 V	25 A
5XR51, 5.0 kVA, 480–120 V	15 A
53040BB Backbox (42 in. H x 56 in. W x 8 in. D)	
7XR11, 7.5 kVA, 120–120 V	80 A
7XR21, 7.5 kVA, 208–120 V	45 A
7XR31, 7.5 kVA, 240–120 V	40 A
7XR41, 7.5 kVA, 277–120 V	35 A
7XR51, 7.5 kVA, 480–120 V	20 A
53032BB Backbox (42 in. H x 56 in. W x 12 in. D)	
10XR11, 10.0 kVA, 120–120 V	100 A
10XR21, 10.0 kVA, 208–120 V	60 A
10XR31, 10.0 kVA, 240–120 V	60 A
10XR41, 10.0 kVA, 277–120 V	45 A
10XR51, 10.0 kVA, 480–120 V	30 A
53059BB Backbox (42 in. H x 56 in. W x 12 in. D)	

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

The dual output voltage hospital isolation panel is a single ungrounded hospital isolation panel that can supply two different output voltages simultaneously. Similar to a standard distribution panel or load center, it can supply either 208/120 or 240/120 volts of ungrounded, isolated, single phase power using only one isolation transformer. Other hospital isolation panels can supply only one output voltage. The panel is ideally suited for renovation or surgical center projects.

Table 15.1: Interior

Description
(1) Primary voltage 2 = 208 V 3 = 240 V 4 = 277 V 5 = 480 V
(2) Output voltage A = 120/208 V B = 120/240 V
(3) Size rating of 120 V secondary winding (kVA)▲ 5 = 5.0 kVA 7 = 7.5 kVA 1 = 10.0 kVA
(4) Number of 30 A green ground receptacles 0 = None 1 = One 2 = Two 3 = Three 4 = Four 5 = Five 6 = Six
(5) Number of 120 V power receptacles 0 = None 1 = One 2 = Two 3 = Three 4 = Four 5 = Five 6 = Six
(6) Type of 120 V power receptacles 0 = No 120 V receptacles R = 20 A, red hospital grade duplex I = 20 A, ivory hospital grade duplex B = 20 A, black hospital grade duplex T = 20 A, brown hospital grade duplex L = 20 A, black hospital-only locking type receptacle (Hubbell #23000HG or equivalent)

(7) Configuration of 208 or 240 V receptacle #1■
0 = No 208 or 240 V receptacle
X = Hubbell #IN16 494 (equivalent to Hubbell #25603)
A = NEMA Type #6-15R
B = NEMA Type #6-20R
C = NEMA Type #6-30R
D = NEMA Type #6-50R
E = NEMA Type #L6-15R
F = NEMA Type #L6-20R
G = NEMA Type #L6-30R

(8) Configuration of 208 or 240 V receptacle #2■
0 = No 208 or 240 V receptacle
X = Hubbell #IN16494 (equivalent to Hubbell #25603)
A = NEMA Type #6-15R
B = NEMA Type #6-20R
C = NEMA Type #6-30R
D = NEMA Type #6-50R
E = NEMA Type #L6-15R
F = NEMA Type #L6-20R
G = NEMA Type #L6-30R

▲ 120 V section of panel interior will be factory loaded with 8-20/2 branch breakers. This panel section is field expandable to 16 branch breakers by ordering additional circuit breaker catalog numbers QO220.

■ 208 V or 240 V section of panel interior will be factory loaded with the correct circuit breaker to match the selected receptacle. If no receptacle is selected, this section of the panel interior is field expandable to 2 branch breakers by ordering catalog number QO220 through QO260.

Note: Total transformer kVA rating is the sum of the 120 V winding and the 208 V (or 240 V) winding.

Table 15.2: Transformer

120 V Winding Rating (kVA)	Primary Voltage	Secondary Voltages	Catalog No.
5.0	208	208/120	DVT522
5.0	208	240/120	DVT523
5.0	240	208/120	DVT532
5.0	240	240/120	DVT533
5.0	277	208/120	DVT542
5.0	277	240/120	DVT543
5.0	480	208/120	DVT552
5.0	480	240/120	DVT553
7.5	208	208/120	DVT722
7.5	208	240/120	DVT723
7.5	240	208/120	DVT732
7.5	240	240/120	DVT733
7.5	277	208/120	DVT742
7.5	277	240/120	DVT743
7.5	480	208/120	DVT752
7.5	480	240/120	DVT753
10.0	208	208/120	DVT122
10.0	208	240/120	DVT123
10.0	240	208/120	DVT132
10.0	240	240/120	DVT133
10.0	277	208/120	DVT142
10.0	277	240/120	DVT143
10.0	480	208/120	DVT152
10.0	480	240/120	DVT153

Table 15.3: Trim

Catalog No.
DVC

Table 15.4: Backbox

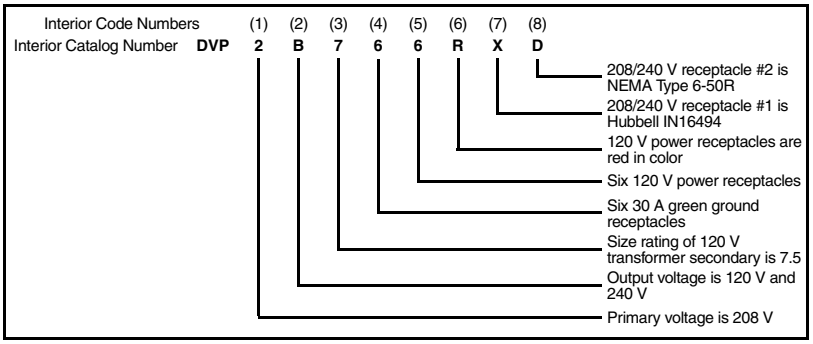
Catalog No.	Description	Dimensions
DVBF	flush mount	62 in. H x 34 in. W x 12 in. D
DVBS	surface mount	64 in. H x 36 in. W x 12 in. D

NOTE: The NEC **requires** audible and visual alarm indication where isolation power is used (NEC 517-160).

Catalog Numbering System Notes and Pricing

Catalog # DVP (1)(2)(3)(4)(5)(6)(7)(8)

Fill-in parenthesis from selections listed above.



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Receptacle and Indicator Module XRIAI–XRIADI

Remote Push Button Station and Alarm 8CIIAI

Dual Display Digital Clock Timer MCT12B

Surgical Chronometer MCT14B

Accessories Panel

The Accessories Panel accommodates options typically found in the operating room environment, including receptacles, clock/timers, and music centers. Other options include relays for controlling “IN USE” lights for laser and X-ray.

Table 15.1: Ordering Information

Unit Part Number	Component Number
Base Price Catalog Number AP	
Clock/timer	
CT	MCT12B
CR	MCTCT
CB	MCTBP
ST	MCT14B
SR	MCT4RC
Remote alarm indicator	
IA	IA1C
MA	M5IAI
MM	MMIAI
RA	RA1
Music center	
RC	AM/FM cassette
RP	AM/FM/CD single play CD player
RM	AM/FM/CD multi-play CD player
Receptacles (Maximum of 8)	
A-#	5–20R (duplex red)
B-#	5–20R (single red)
C-#	6–20R
D-#	L6–20R
E-#	6–30R
F-#	L6–30R
G-#	Hubbellock
X-#	X-ray
S-#	Special
Ground jacks	
N-#	1–8
Relay (For use with controlled power panels only)	
R-#	Ice cube relay (1–16)

Instructions: Combine the unit part numbers to build the desired panel. The catalog number must begin with “AP” and corresponding number to follow. For example, APCTCRMARMA4N4 will produce a panel containing a MCT12B clock/timer with a MCTCT remote control, a M5IAI remote alarm indicator, a AM/FM/CD multi-play music center, four HBL8310R receptacles, and four SLR3 ground jacks.

The purchase price includes the appropriate backbox. Some components may not be able to be installed with others, and may be considered as special items. Contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office for all special item pricing.

Table 15.2: X-ray Indicator/Receptacle Module Supervisory Module for Controlled Panels

Description	Dimensions	Catalog No.
Receptacle & indicator module	13 in. H x 9.5 in. W Trim	XRIAI
Receptacle & indicator module w/ switch	13 in. H x 9.5 in. W Trim	XRIADI
Backbox	12 in. H x 8 in. W x 4 in. D	53007BB
Remote push button station and alarm ▲	13 in. H x 11 in. W Trim	8CIIAI
Backbox	12 in. H x 10 in. W x 6 in. D	53004BB

Receptacles quoted include a Hubbell 50/60 A, X-ray type 25000. For other receptacles, indicate the NEMA configuration after the Catalog Number. For example, XRIADINEMAL630R

Table 15.3: Nurses’ Station Indicator/Alarm Annunciator

Catalog No.	Backbox Application	Backbox Dimensions
IA2CI IA3CI IA4CI	53008BB	12 in. H X 4 in. W X 4 in. D
IA5CI IA6CI IA7CI IA8CI	53007BB	12 in. H X 8 in. W X 4 in. D
IA9CI IA10CI IA11CI IA12CI	53005BB	12 in. H X 12 in. W X 4 in. D
IA13C IA14CI IA15CI IA16CI	53006BB	15 in. H X 12 in. W X 4 in. D
IA17CI IA18CI IA19CI IA20CI	53021BB	18 in. H X 4 in. W X 6 in. D
IA21CI IA22CI IA23CI IA24CI	53011BB	12 in. H X 20 in. W X 6 in. D

Table 15.4: Accessories and Replacement Parts

Description	Catalog No.
1/4 A fuse (Wickman TR5T)	TR5
2 mA meter	6301002350
5 mA meter	6301060250
Fuseholder/cap (black)	2549909510
1/4 A fuse (glass fuse)	4319900406
Green LED	GLED
Red LED	RLED
Yellow LED	YLED
Interior only for 1A-1C (no trim)	IANC
SAFE/SILENCE assembly for remote alarm	SSPB
HAZARD/PUSH-TO-TEST assembly for remote alarm	HPPB
HAZARD assembly for remote alarm	HPB
SAFE/SILENCE replacement lens	SSLEN
HAZARD/PUSH-TO-TEST replacement lens	HPLEN
HAZARD replacement lens	HLEN
Buzzer only for remote alarm	4319950001
Accessory –E booster power supply for three or more remote indicator alarms.	EXR

Table 15.5: Digital Clock/Timers—UL® Listed

Description	Catalog No.
Dual display clock/timer	
Clock/timer with separate displays	MCT12B
Rechargeable battery pack for MCT12B (Optional)	MCTBP
Remote control unit w/ rechargeable battery pack for MCT12B (Optional)	MCTCT
Stainless steel trim plate	MCTS95135
Backbox to be used with MCT95135	53007BB
Clock/timer complete with backbox and trim	MCT12BC

Note: A complete clock/timer can be ordered using the catalog number MCT12BC. This includes the clock/timer, stainless steel trim and backbox. Remote control or battery pack must be ordered separately.

Note: The battery pack and remote control do not work together.

Surgical Chronometer	
Clock and three timers	MCT14B
Backbox	53006BB
Auxiliary control	MCT4RC
Backbox	53008BB
Chronometer complete	MCT14BC

Note: A complete surgical chronometer can be ordered using catalog number MCT14BC. This includes the chronometer, Remote control and both backboxes. All of these items are required for one complete unit.

Table 15.6: Remote Alarm Indicators

Description	Where Remote Alarm is REQUIRED	Catalog No.
Single gang remote with meter display Included with all new panels	Panel- or wall-mounted; no face plate	RA1
	Panel-mounted; includes face plate	RA1PM
	Wall-mounted; includes face plate	RA1WM
Green, amber, and red indicating lights and audible alarm mounted on front trim	Panel-mounted in the room	ORICA
Green, amber, and red indicating lights, PUSH-TO-TEST button, audible alarm, and milliammeter mounted on front trim ▲	Panel-mounted in the room	ORICA5C
Wall-mounted backbox not supplied. Fits standard 2 gang box (3.5 in. deep)	Panel-mounted outside the room	IA1C
Wall-mounted 53008BB backbox required (backbox 4 in. H x 12 in. W x 4 in. D) ▲	Panel-mounted outside the room	M5IAI
Wall mounted backbox not supplied. Fits standard 4 gang box (3.5 in. deep) ▲	Panel-mounted outside the room	M5IAI50

Note: PUSH-TO-TEST option for any of the above remotes—add PTT after the catalog number.

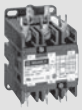
▲ Includes meter for 5 mA LIM. For 2 mA LIM applications, change to catalog number ORICAC. 2 mA analog meter available. Contact Schneider Electric.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 16

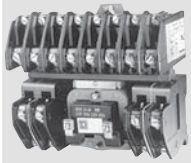
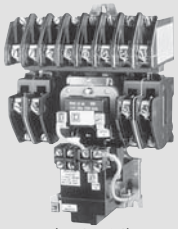
NEMA Contactors and Starters

Manual Starters and Switches (p. 16-2)



Definite Purpose Contactors and Starters (p. 16-76)

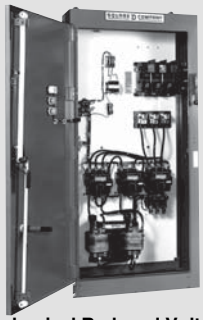
NEMA Rated Type S Contactors and Starters (p. 16-13)

Lighting Contactors (p. 16-64)

Pump Panel (p. 16-81)

Combination Starters (p. 16-30)



Electro-Mechanical Reduced Voltage Starter (see Supplemental Digest)

NEMA AC Magnetic Contactors and Starter/Catalog Numbering System — 16-12

Combination Starters—NEMA Rated

Non-Reversing
- Non-Fusible Disconnect Class 8538 — **16-31, 16-33**
- Fusible Disconnect Class 8538 — **16-30, 16-32, 16-33**
- Mag-Gard® Circuit Breaker Class 8539 — **16-34, 16-35, 16-36**
- Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breaker Class 8539 — **16-37, 16-38**

Reversing
- Non-Fusible Disconnect Class 8738 — **16-51**
- Fusible Disconnect Class 8738, 8739 — **16-50, 16-51**
- Mag-Gard Circuit Breaker Class 8739 — **16-52**
- Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breaker Class 8739 — **16-54**

Contactors—NEMA Rated

- Non-Reversing Class 8502 — **16-13**
- Reversing Class 8702 — **16-43**
- TeSys U Simple Motor Starter — **16-11**
- Vacuum, Low Voltage, Non-Reversing Class 8502 — **16-27**
- Vacuum, Low Voltage, Reversing Class 8702 — **16-49**

Definite Purpose Contactors and Starters — **16-76, 16-88**
Class 8910, 8965

Duplex Motor Starters Class 8941 — **16-85**

Enclosures Class 9991 — **16-102**

External Reset Mechanisms Class 9065 — **16-101**

Factory Modifications (Forms) — **16-109**

Lighting Contactors Class 8903 — **16-64**

Manual Starters and Switches Class 2510, 2511, 2512 — **16-2**

Multispeed Starters Class 8810 — **16-58**

Overload Relays

- Bimetallic Class 9065 — **16-98**
- Melting Alloy Class 9065 — **16-90**
- Motor Logic/Motor Logic Plus Class 9065 — **16-91**
- TeSys T Motor Management System — **16-92**

Pump Panels

- Full Voltage Class 8940 — **16-81**

Reduced Voltage Starters

- Electro-Mechanical Class 8600 — See Supplemental Digest

Starters, Full Voltage—NEMA Rated

- Non-Reversing Class 8536 — **16-17**
- Reversing Class 8736 — **16-45**
- Vacuum, Low Voltage, Non-Reversing Class 8536 — **16-29**

Additional Products

- Accessories Class 9998, 9999 — **16-117**
- Renewal Parts Class 9998 — **16-114**
- Thermal Units — **16-125**
- Reversing Drum Switches Class 2601 — **16-10**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Fractional Horsepower Manual Starters with Melting Alloy Type Thermal Overload Relay

Table 16.1: Single-Unit Types—Class 2510—Rated 16 A — Thermal Units
Prices shown do not include thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are $21.50 each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Type of Operator	No. of Poles	Features	NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure Surface Mounting				General Purpose Flush Mounting (Without Pull Box)						NEMA Type 4▲ Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure		NEMA Types 3R, 7 & 9 Hazardous Locations Div. 1 & 2 Class I Groups B, C, & D & Class II Groups E, F & G Enclosure		Open Type		Number of Thermal Units Required
			Standard		Oversized		Gray Flush Plate		Standard Stainless Steel Flush Plate		Jumbo Stainless Steel Flush Plate								
			Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	
Basic Starter—Class 2510																			
Toggle	1	Standard With Red Pilot Light♦	FG1 FG1P	86.00 129.00	FGJ1 FGJ1P	99.00 143.00	FF1 FF1P	78.00 122.00	FS1 FS1P	83.00 129.00	— FSJ1P	— 149.00	— —	— —	— —	— —	FO1 FO1P	71.00 116.00	1
	2	Standard With Red Pilot Light♦	FG2 FG2P	99.00 143.00	FGJ2 FGJ2P	116.00 158.00	FF2 FF2P	93.00 120.00	FS2 FS2P	99.00 143.00	— FSJ2P	— 165.00	— —	— —	— —	— —	FO2 FO2P	86.00 129.00	1
Key	1	Standard With Red Pilot Light♦	FG3 FG3P	116.00 158.00	FGJ3 FGJ3P	129.00 171.00	FF3 FF3P	107.00 149.00	FS3 FS3P	114.00 158.00	— FSJ3P	— 179.00	— —	— —	— —	— —	FO3 FO3P	99.00 143.00	1
	2	Standard With Red Pilot Light♦	FG4 FG4P	129.00 171.00	FGJ4 FGJ4P	143.00 185.00	FF4 FF4P	122.00 165.00	FS4 FS4P	129.00 171.00	— FSJ4P	— 192.00	— —	— —	— —	— —	FO4 FO4P	114.00 158.00	1
Starter with Handle Guard/Lock-Off—Class 2510																			
Toggle	1	Standard With Red Pilot Light ♦	FG5 FG5P	99.00 143.00	FGJ5 FGJ5P	114.00 158.00	Order basic starter plus separate handle guard kit.						FW1 FW1P	320.00 435.00	FR1 —	350.00 —	■	— —	1
	2	Standard With Red Pilot Light♦	FG6 FG6P	116.00 158.00	FGJ6 FGJ6P	129.00 171.00							FW2 FW2P	336.00 449.00	FR2 —	363.00 —	■	— —	1

▲ Furnished with one 3/4" pipe tap in bottom (reversible for top feed). To obtain 3/4" pipe tap top and bottom, add suffix letter "H" to type number and add **$19.10** to price.
■ For replacement starter, order open type above. For NEMA 4 with pilot light, retain pilot light mounting bracket from original device.

Table 16.2: Duplex Units—Class 2510

Type of Operator	No. of Poles	Features	NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure Surface Mounting		General Purpose Flush Mounting (Without Pull Box)						Number of Thermal Units Required
					Gray Flush Plate for Wall or Cavity Mounting		Stainless Steel Flush Plate for Wall or Cavity Mounting		Replacement Starter Class 2510		
			Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	
One Starter in Duplex Enclosure—Class 2510											
Toggle	2	Standard With Red Pilot Light ♦	FG02 FG02P	158.00 201.00	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	1
Key	2	With Red Pilot Light ♦	FG04P	201.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Two Starters in One Enclosure—Class 2510											
Toggle	2 Each Str.	Standard With Red Pilot Light on Each♦	FG22 FG22P	243.00 399.00	FF22 FF22P	228.00 386.00	— FS22P	— 399.00	— —	— —	2
Key	2 Ea. Str.	With Red Pilot Light on Each♦	FG44P	458.00	FF44P	441.00	FS44P	458.00	—	—	2
Starter and "AUTO-OFF-HAND" SPDT Selector Switch (AC Only)—Class 2510											
Toggle	1	Standard With Red Pilot Light ♦	FG71 FG71P	221.00 264.00	FF71 FF71P	207.00 251.00	— FS71P	— 264.00	— —	— —	1
	2	Standard With Red Pilot Light♦	FG72 FG72P	234.00 278.00	FF72 FF72P	221.00 264.00	— FS72P	— 278.00	— —	— —	1
Key	2	With Red Pilot Light♦	FG74P	306.00	FF74P	293.00	FS74P	306.00	—	—	1
Two Speed Starters (AC Only)—Class 2512									Replacement Starter Class 2510		
Toggle	1	With Mechanical Interlock: Standard With 2 Red Pilot Lights♦ With HIGH-OFF-LOW Selector Switch: With 2 Red Pilot Lights♦	FG11 FG11P —	314.00 471.00 —	FF11 FF11P —	300.00 458.00 —	— — FS101P	— — 471.00	FO1T FO1PT FO1PT	86.00 129.00 129.00	2
	2	With Mechanical Interlock: Standard With 2 Red Pilot Lights♦ With HIGH-OFF-LOW Selector Switch: With 2 Red Pilot Lights♦	FG22 FG22P —	342.00 500.00 —	FF22 FF22P —	329.00 485.00 —	— — FS202P	— — 500.00	FO2T FO2PT FO2PT	99.00 143.00 143.00	2

♦ For green pilot light, add the letter "G" to the catalog number (i.e. 2510FG2P**G**).

Type FG2P

Table 16.3: Horsepower Ratings Type F

Volts	Maximum Horsepower		
	AC Single Phase		DC 2-Pole Only
	1-Pole	2-Pole	
115–230	1	1	3/4
277	1	1	—

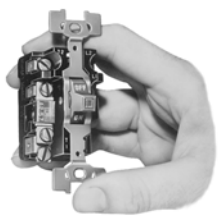
Note: Continuous current rating—16 A.

Table 16.4: Approvals—2510 Type F and K

Enclosed		Open	
(UL Listed)	File E42243 CCN NLRV	(UL Component Recognized)	File E42243 CCN NLRV2
CSA Certified File LR25490 Class 3211-05			

Table 16.5: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number	
	Class	Type
• Class Number • Type Number	2510	FG1



Type FO2

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.6: Non-Reversing—Class 2510

Type of Operator	No. of Poles	Features	NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure Surface Mounting				General Purpose Flush Mounting (Without Pull Box)						NEMA Type 4 ▲ Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure		NEMA Types 3R, 7 & 9 ▲ Hazardous Locations Div. 1 & 2 Class I Groups B, C & D & Class II Groups E, F, and G Enclosure		Open Type	
			Standard		Oversized		Gray Flush Plate		Standard Stainless Steel Flush Plate		Jumbo Stainless Steel Flush Plate							
			Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Toggle	2	Standard With Pilot Light♦ 115 Vac	KG1	66.00	KGJ1	81.00	KF1	59.00	KS1	66.00	—	—	KW1	314.00	KR1	342.00	KO1	52.00
		230 Vac	KG1A KG1B	138.00 138.00	KGJ1A KGJ1B	153.00 153.00	KF1A KF1B	131.00 131.00	KS1A KS1B	138.00 138.00	KSJ1A KSJ1B	161.00 161.00	KW1A KW1B	428.00 428.00	— —	— —	KO1A ■ KO1B ■	125.00 125.00
	3	Standard With Pilot Light♦ 208-277 Vac	KG2	149.00	KGJ2	165.00	KF2	143.00	KS2	149.00	—	—	KW2	386.00	KR2	442.00	KO2	120.00
		440-600 Vac	KG2B KG2C	221.00 221.00	KGJ2B KGJ2C	234.00 234.00	KF2B KF2C	215.00 215.00	KS2B KS2C	221.00 221.00	KSJ2B KSJ2C	243.00 243.00	KW2B KW2C	500.00 500.00	— —	— —	KO2B ■ KO2C ■	207.00 207.00
	2	Standard With Pilot Light♦ 115 Vac	KG5	78.00	KGJ5	93.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	KW5	327.00	—	—	KO5	64.00
		230 Vac	KG5A KG5B	149.00 149.00	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	KW5A KW5B	440.00 440.00	— —	— —	KO5A■ KO5B■	120.00 120.00
	3	Standard With Pilot Light♦ 208-277 Vac	KG6	162.00	KGJ6	176.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	KW6	396.00	—	—	KO6	147.00
		440-600 Vac	KG6B KG6C	233.00 233.00	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	KW6B KW6C	512.00 512.00	— —	— —	KO6B■ KO6C■	219.00 219.00
Key	2	Standard With Pilot Light♦ 115 Vac	KG3	95.00	KGJ3	110.00	KF3	89.00	KS3	95.00	—	—	—	—	—		KO3	81.00
		230 Vac	KG3A KG3B	167.00 167.00	KGJ3A KGJ3B	179.00 179.00	KF3A KF3B	161.00 161.00	KS3A KS3B	167.00 167.00	KSJ3A KSJ3B	185.00 185.00	— —	— —	— —	— —	KO3A KO3B	153.00 153.00
	3	Standard With Pilot Light♦ 208-277 Vac	KG4	179.00	KGJ4	192.00	KF4	171.00	KS4	179.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	KO4	165.00
		440-600 Vac	KG4B KG4C	251.00 251.00	KGJ4B KGJ4C	264.00 264.00	KF4B KF4C	243.00 243.00	KS4B KS4C	251.00 251.00	KSJ4B KSJ4C	270.00 270.00	— —	— —	— —	— —	KO4B KO4C	234.00 234.00

▲ Furnished with one 3/4" pipe tap in bottom (reversible for top feed). To obtain 3/4" pipe tap top and bottom, add suffix letter "H" to type number and add **$28.70** to price.

■ When replacing starter with pilot light in NEMA 4 enclosure, retain pilot light mounting bracket from original device.

Table 16.7: Reversing—Class 2511

Type of Operator	No. of Poles	Motor Types for Which Suitable	Features (Including Mechanical Interlock)	NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure Surface Mounting		With Flush Plate for Cavity Mounting (Without Pull Box)		Replacement Switch Class 2510	
				Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Toggle	2	Single Ø 3-Lead Repulsion-Induction	Standard With Pilot Light:♦ 115 Vac	KG11	287.00	KF11	270.00	KO1T	66.50
			230 Vac	KG11A KG11B	399.00 399.00	KF11A KF11B	386.00 386.00	KO1AT KO1BT	138.00 138.00
	3	Three Ø; Also Single Ø Capacitor, Split Ø, or 4-Lead Repulsion-Induction	Standard With Pilot Light:♦ 110–120 Vac	KG22	441.00	KF22	428.00	KO2T	149.00
			208–220 Vac	KG22A	557.00	KF22A	543.00	KO2AT	221.00
			440–600 Vac	KG22B KG22C	557.00 557.00	KF22B KF22C	543.00 543.00	KO2BT KO2CT	221.00 221.00

Table 16.8: Two Speed—Class 2512

Type of Operator	No. of Poles	Motor Types for Which Suitable	Features (Including Mechanical Interlock)	NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure Surface Mounting		With Flush Plate for Cavity Mounting (Without Pull Box)		Replacement Switch Class 2510	
				Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Toggle	2	Single Ø Two Winding (3-Lead)	Standard With 2 Pilot Lights:♦ 115 Vac	KG11	287.00	KF11	270.00	KO1T	66.50
			230 Vac	KG11A KG11B	513.00 513.00	KF11A KF11B	500.00 500.00	KO1AT KO1BT	138.00 138.00
	3	Three Ø Separate Winding (Wye-Connected)	Standard With 2 Pilot Lights♦: 208–240 Vac	KG22	441.00	KF22	428.00	KO2T	152.00
			440–600 Vac	KG22B KG22C	671.00 671.00	KF22B KF22C	656.00 656.00	KO2BT KO2CT	221.00 221.00

♦ For green pilot light, add the letter "G" to the catalog number (i.e. 2510KW2C**G**).

Table 16.9: Class 2510 Horsepower Ratings

Class 2510	No. of Poles	Motor Type AC	Maximum Hp				DC Rating		
			115 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	90 Volts	115 Volts	230 Volts
KO1 KO3	2	Single Ø	2	2	3	3	1	2	1-1/2
KO2 KO4	3	Three Ø	2	7-1/2	10	10	1	2	1-1/2
KO5	2	Single Ø	2	3	7-1/2	10	1	2	1-1/2
KO6	3	Three Ø	2	7-1/2	15	20	1	2	1-1/2

Note: Continuous current rating 30 A at 600 Vac maximum.

Table 16.10: How to Order

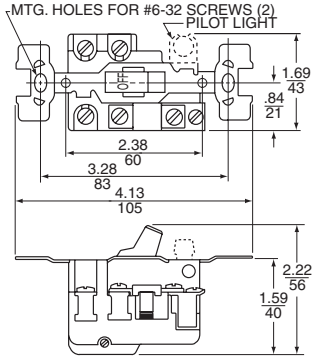
To Order Specify:	Catalog Number	
	Class	Type
• Class Number • Type Number	2510	KO2

Table 16.11: Class 2511 and 2512 Horsepower Ratings Type K

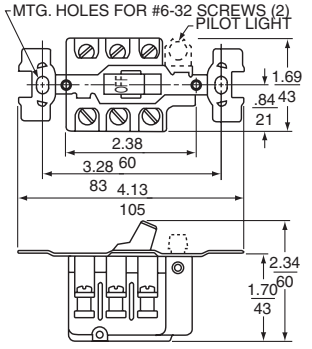
Device	No. of Poles	Motor Type AC	Maximum Hp			DC Ratings		
			115 Volts	230 Volts	460–575 Volts	90 Volts	115 Volts	230 Volts
Class 2511	2	Single Ø	2	2	3	1	2	1-1/2
	3	Three Ø	2	7-1/2	10	1	2	1-1/2
Class 2512	2	Single Ø	2	2	3	1	2	1-1/2
	3	3 Ø, Constant or Variable Torque	2	7-1/2	10	1	2	1-1/2
	3	3 Ø, Constant Horsepower	2	7-1/2	10	1	2	1-1/2

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Open Type

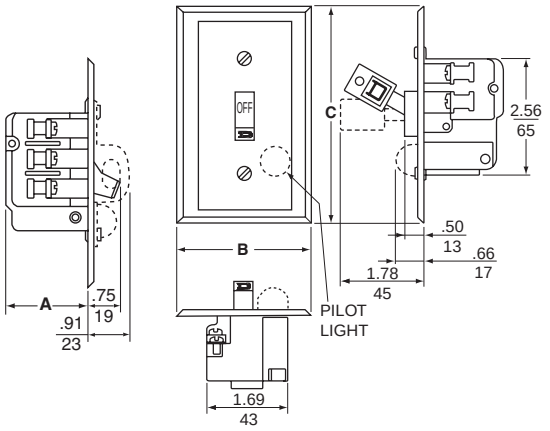


Types FO1, 1P, 2
Fractional Hp Starter



Types KO1, 1A, 1B, 2, 2B, 2C
Types KO5, 5A, 5B, 6, 6B, 6C
Motor Starting Switch

NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure (Flush Mount)



NEMA 4 Watertight Die Cast Zinc Enclosure

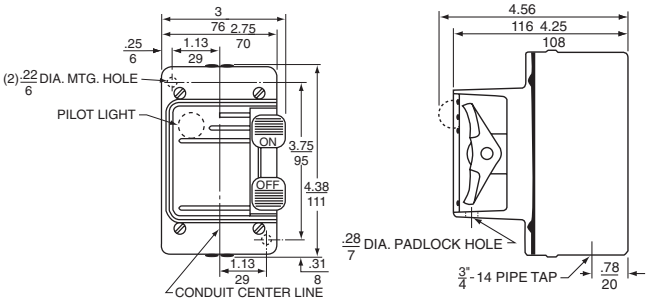


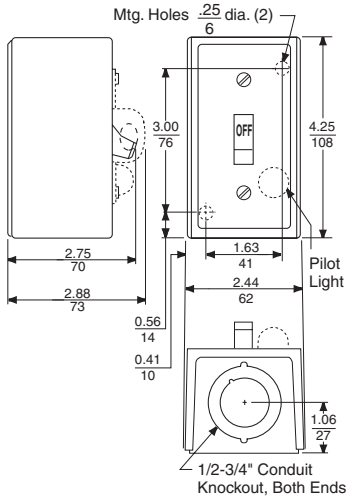
Table 16.12:

Device	Class	Type
Fractional Hp Starter	2510	FW1, 1P, 2, 2P
Motor Starting Switch	2510	KW1, 1A, 1B, 2, 2B, 2C

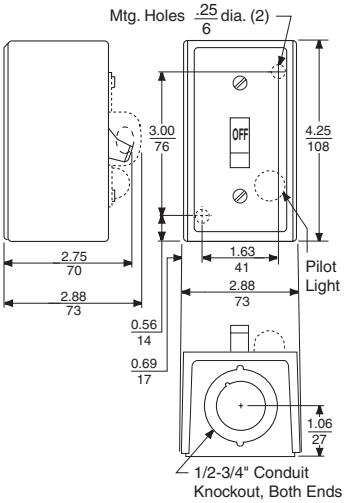
Table 16.13:

Device	Type of Operator	Class 2510 Type	Dimensions		
			A	B	C
Fractional Hp Starter	Toggle	FF1, 1P, 2, 2P FS1, 1P, 2, 2P	1-7/16	2-3/4	4-1/2
		FSJ1P, 2P	1-7/16	3-1/2	5-1/4
	Key	FF3, 3P, 4, 4P FS3, 3P, 4, 4P	1-7/16	2-3/4	4-1/2
		FSJ3P, 4P	1-7/16	3-1/2	5-1/4
Motor Starting Switch	Toggle	KF1, 1A, 1B, 2, 2B, 2C KS1, 1A, 1B, 2, 2B, 2C	1-3/4	2-3/4	4-1/2
		KSJ1A, 1B, 2B, 2C	1-3/4	3-1/2	5-1/4
	Key	KF3, 3A, 3B, 4, 4B, 4C KS3, 3A, 3B, 4, 4B, 4C	1-3/4	2-3/4	4-1/2
		KSJ3A, 3B, 4B, 4C	1-3/4	3-1/2	5-1/4

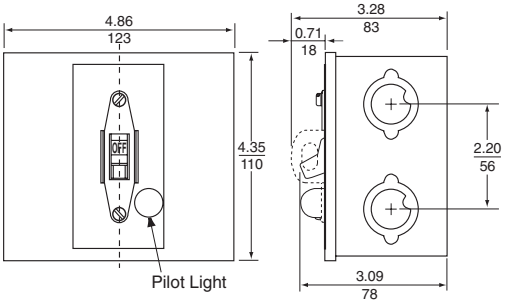
NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure (Surface Mount)



Standard
(Class 2510 Types FG & KG, Single Unit)



Oversized
(Class 2510 Types FGJ & KGJ,
Single Unit)



Jumbo
(Class 9991 Type KE2; see page 16-9)

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NEMA 3R, 7, and 9 Aluminum Enclosure for Hazardous Locations

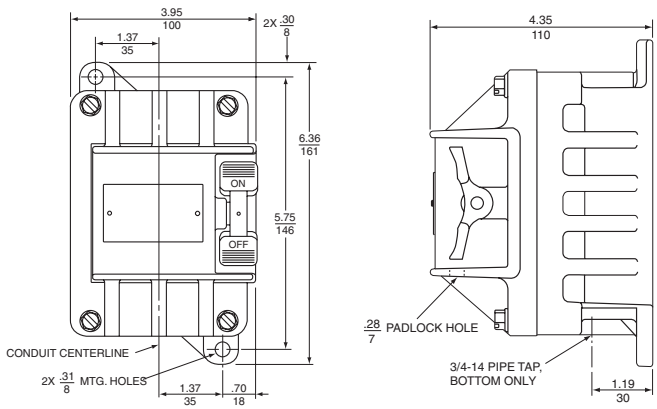


Table 16.14: NEMA 3R, 7, and 9 Aluminum Enclosure for Hazardous Locations

Device	Class	Type
Fractional Hp Starter	2510	FR1, 2
Motor Starting Switch	2510	KR1, 2

Dimensions for Duplex Devices

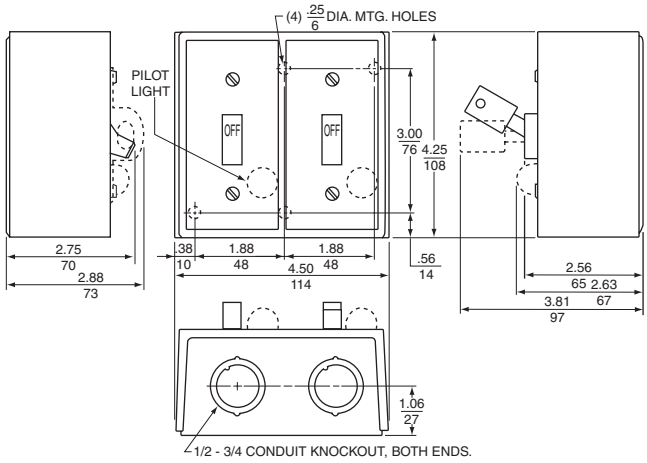


Table 16.15: NEMA 1 General Purpose Surface Mount Enclosure for Duplex Devices

Device	Type of Operator	Class	Type
One Starter	Toggle	2510	FGO2, 02P
	Key	2510	FGO4P
Two Starters	Toggle	2510	FG22, 22P
	Key	2510	FG44P
One Str. and One Sel. Sw. ▲	Toggle	2510	FG71, 71P, 72, 72P
	Key	2510	FG74P
Reversing Switch■	Toggle	2511	KG11, 11A, 11B, 22, 22A, 22B, 22C
Two Speed Starter	Toggle	2512	FG11, 11P, 22, 22P
Two Speed Switch	Toggle	2512	KG11, 11A, 11B, 22, 22B, 22C

▲ Selector switch is on left, increases overall depth to 3-1/2".
■ Only one pilot light (located on right) is used on Class 2511 switches.

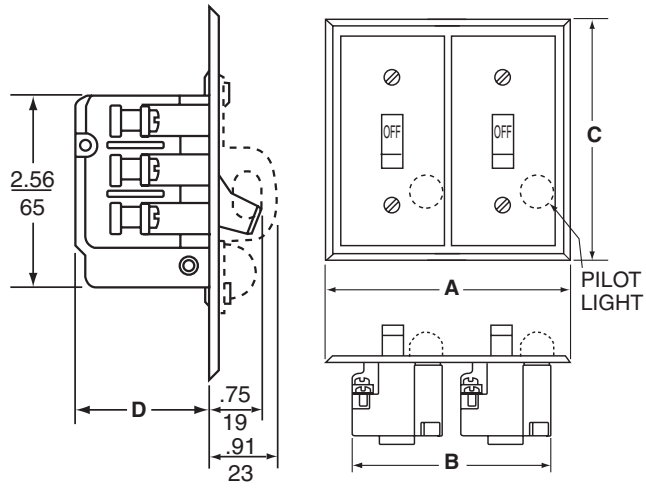


Table 16.16: General Purpose Flush Mounting Plate for Duplex Devices

Device	Type of Operator	Class	Type	Dimensions♦			
				A	B	C	D
Two Starters	Toggle	2510	FF22, 22P	5-1/4	3-3/4	5-1/4	1-7/16
			FS22P	4-9/16	3-1/2	4-1/2	1-7/16
	Key	2510	FF44P	5-1/4	3-3/4	5-1/4	1-7/16
			FS44P	4-9/16	3-1/2	4-1/2	1-7/16
One Starter and One Selector Switch★	Toggle	2510	FF71, 71P, 72, 72P	5-1/4	3/4	5-1/4	2
			FS71P, 72P	4-9/16	3-1/2	4-1/2	2
	Key	2510	FF74P	5-1/4	3-3/4	5-1/4	2
			FS74P	4-9/16	3-1/2	4-1/2	2
Reversing Switch	Toggle	2511	KF11, 11A, 11B KF22, 22A KF22B, 22C	5-1/4	3-3/4	5-1/4	1-3/4
Two Speed Starter	Toggle	2512	FF11, 11P, 22, 22P	5-1/4	3-3/4	5-1/4	1-7/16
Two Speed Switch	Toggle	2512	KF11, 11A, 11B, KF22, 22B, 22C	5-1/4	3-3/4	5-1/4	1-3/4

♦ Dimensions include factory wired power connections.
★ Selector Switch is on left, extends 1-5/8" from mounting surface.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Types M and T integral horsepower manual starters provide convenient "On-Off" operation of small single phase, polyphase or DC motors. Typical applications include small machine tools, pumps, fans and conveyors.

- Push button (M) or toggle (T) operators
- Reliable overload protection
- Pilot light and auxiliary contact available

Table 16.17: Integral Horsepower Manual Starters

Note that the prices shown do not include thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each; see page 16-125 for selection information.

Non-Reversing — Class 2510 — Max. Voltage: 600 Vac

No. of Poles	NEMA Size	Ratings: Motor Voltage	Ratings: Max. Hp Poly-Phase	Ratings: Max. Hp Single Phase	NEMA 1 Surface Mounting: Square P.B. Operator Type	NEMA 1 Surface Mounting: Toggle Operator Type	NEMA 1 Surface Mounting: $ Price	NEMA 4/4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Brushed Stainless Steel: Type	NEMA 4/4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Brushed Stainless Steel: $ Price	NEMA 4/4X Watertight, Dusttight and Corrosion-Resistant Glass-Polyester Enclosure: Type	NEMA 4/4X Watertight, Dusttight and Corrosion-Resistant Glass-Polyester Enclosure: $ Price	▲ NEMA 7 & 9 For Hazardous Locations Class I – Groups C, D Class II – Groups E, F & G: Type	▲ NEMA 7 & 9 For Hazardous Locations Class I – Groups C, D Class II – Groups E, F & G: $ Price	NEMA 12 Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure: Type	NEMA 12 Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure: $ Price	Open Type: Square P.B. Operator Type	Open Type: Toggle Operator Type	Open Type: $ Price
2-Pole	M-0	115 230	— —	1 2	MBG1	TBG1	264.00	MBW11■	720.00	MBW1■	720.00	MBR1■	1004.00	MBA1■	363.00	MBO1	TBO1	234.00
	M-1	115 230	— —	2 3	MCG1	TCG1	336.00	MCW11	891.00	MCW1	891.00	MCR1	1197.00	MCA1	435.00	MCO1	TCO1	306.00
	M-1P	115 230	— —	3 5	MCG2	TCG2	491.00	MCW12	1089.00	MCW2	1089.00	MCR2	1382.00	MCA2	593.00	MCO2	TCO2	309.00
3-Pole	M-0	115 200-230 380-575	— 3 5	— — —	MBG2	TBG2	314.00	MBW12■	770.00	MBW2■	770.00	MBR2■	1062.00	MBA2■	414.00	MBO2	TBO2	287.00
	M-1	115 200-230 380-575	— 7-1/2 10	— — —	MCG3	TCG3	386.00	MCW13	941.00	MCW3	941.00	MCR3	1254.00	MCA3	485.00	MCO3	TCO3	356.00
DC 2-Pole	M-0	115 230	1 hp–D.C. 1-1/2 hp–D.C.		MBG4	TBG4	264.00	MBW14	720.00	MBW4	720.00	—	—	MBA4	363.00	MBO4	TBO4	234.00
	M-1	115 230	1-1/2 hp–D.C 2 hp–D.C.		MCG5	TCG5	336.00	MCW15	891.00	MCW5	891.00	MCR5	1188.00	MCA5	435.00	MCO5	TCO5	306.00

▲ NEMA 7 & 9 enclosures are cast-iron. NEMA 7 & 9 enclosures (cast aluminum) are available for outdoor use; to order these type of enclosures, replace the "R" in the catalog number with a "T". For additional information, contact your local Square D Field Sales Office.

■ Approved for group motor installations per NEC 430-53(c).

All Except NEMA 7 & 9

File E42243
CCN NLRV

File LR60905
Class 3211-05

NEMA 7 & 9 Only

File E58760
CCN NPXZ

File LR26817
Class 3218-04

Table 16.18: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number	
	Class	Type
• Class Number	2510	MCA1
• Type Number		

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Reversing and Two Speed

Class 2511 reversing and Class 2512 two-speed manual starters consist of two mechanically interlocked Class 2510 Types M or T manual starters.

Table 16.19: Reversing Class 2511

Class	Description	No. of Poles	NEMA Size	Ratings		NEMA 1 Surface Mounting			Open Type		
				Motor Voltage	Maximum Hp	Square P.B. Operator	Toggle Operator	$ Price	Square P.B. Operator	Toggle Operator	$ Price
2511	Standard	3-Pole	M-0	200-230 380-575	3 5	MBG1	TBG1	**984.00**	MBO1	TBO1	**899.00**
			M-1	200-230 380-575	7-1/2 10	MCG1	TCG1	**1197.00**	MCO1	TCO1	**1112.00**

Table 16.20: Two Speed (Wye-Connected Separate Winding Motors Only) Class 2512

Class	Description	No. of Poles	NEMA Size	Ratings			NEMA 1 Surface Mounting			Open Type		
				Motor Voltage	Constant Hp	Constant Torque or Variable Torque	Square P.B. Operator	Toggle Operator	$ Price	Square P.B. Operator	Toggle Operator	$ Price
2512	Standard	3-Pole	M-0	200-230 380-575	2 3	3 5	MBG1	TBG1	**984.00**	MBO1	TBO1	**899.00**
			M-1	200-230 380-575	5 7-1/2	7-1/2 10	MCG1	TCG1	**1197.00**	MCO1	TCO1	**1112.00**

Thermal Units

Starters will not operate without properly installed thermal units and device reset. Thermal unit must be installed so that markings face the front of starter.

Application Data

Size–Available in NEMA Sizes M-0, M-1, and M-1P.

Poles–Two poles single phase; three poles polyphase; 2 poles DC.

Voltage–600 volts AC max.; 250 volts DC max.

Overload Relays–Melting alloy thermal overload relays have provisions for one Type B thermal unit for single phase starters and three Type B thermal units for three phase starters. **All thermal units must be installed and the device reset before the starter contacts will operate.** After overload relays have tripped, allow one or two minutes for the alloy to solidify before resetting.

Operator–Available with a push button or toggle operator in open and NEMA 1 versions. NEMA 4/4X (stainless) & 12 versions utilize a direct acting push button only. NEMA 4/4X (polyester) & 7/9 versions utilize an external toggle to actuate a push button device inside.

Maintenance of Equipment

For proper performance, all equipment should be periodically inspected and maintained. Replacement contacts and interlocks are available in kit form to facilitate servicing and stocking. In addition, the service bulletin contains an exploded view of the device with components clearly marked for easy identification by description and part number.

Mechanism Lock Off–Both open devices and starters in NEMA 1 surface and flush mounting, and NEMA 4, 4X, 7 & 9 and 12 enclosures can be locked in the OFF or STOP position. The NEMA 1 surface mounting, 4, 4X, 7 & 9 and 12 enclosures can also be locked closed to prevent unauthorized entry.

Table 16.21: Terminal information and Replacement Contact Kits

NEMA Size	Power Terminals		Auxiliary Interlock Terminals		No. of Poles	Service Bulletin	Replacement Contact Kit	
	Type of Lug	Wire Size (Solid or Stranded Copper Wire) Min.-Max.	Type of Lug	Wire Size (Solid or Stranded Copper Wire) Min.-Max.			Class	Type
M-0	Pressure Wire	#14–#8	Pressure Wire	#16–#12	2 or 3	312AS	9998	ML1
M-1	Pressure Wire	#14–#8	Pressure Wire	#16–#12	2 or 3	312AS	9998	ML2
M-1P	Box Lug	#14–#6	Pressure Wire	#16–#12	2	312AS	9998	ML2

Accessories and Modification Kits

One auxiliary contact, either N.O. or N.C. can easily be added internally to any open or enclosed Type M or T manual starter. It occupies the space provided in either the upper right hand or left hand corners of the device. These contacts are for AC loads only. For electrical ratings refer to page 16-119, Class 9999 Types SX11 or SX12.

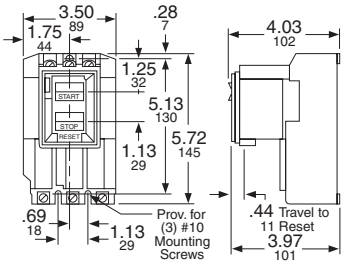
A unique red **pilot light** assembly that clips into place is available **factory installed** on NEMA 1, 4, 4X, 12 and flush enclosures or as a **field modification kit** on the NEMA 1 surface or flush mounting enclosures. See page 16-9. The color cap assembly snaps into a knockout in the enclosure cover on the NEMA 1 enclosures. Pilot light kits are available for use on Various voltages (110-600 volts). Pilot light assemblies are not available for NEMA 7 & 9 enclosures.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NEMA 1
General Purpose Surface Mounting

NEMA 4/4X
Watertight and Dusttight
Stainless Steel

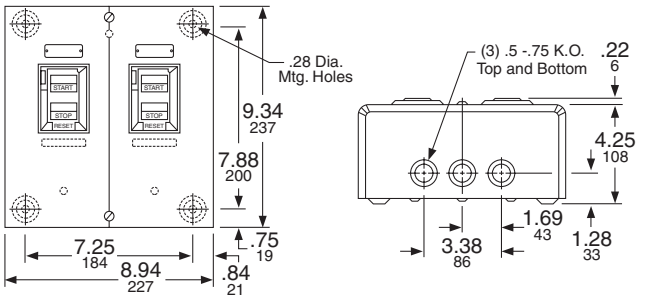
NEMA 12
Dusttight and Driptight
Industrial Use



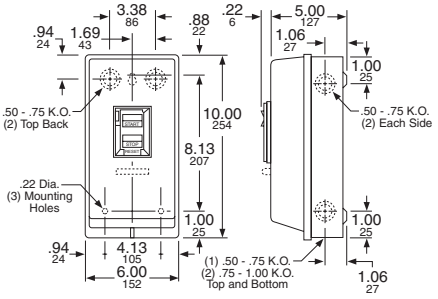
Class 2510 Type M Sizes M-0, M-1
and M-1P, Open Type
Approximate Shipping Weight—3 lbs.

NEMA 4/4X
Watertight, Dusttight and
Corrosion Resistant Glass
Polyester

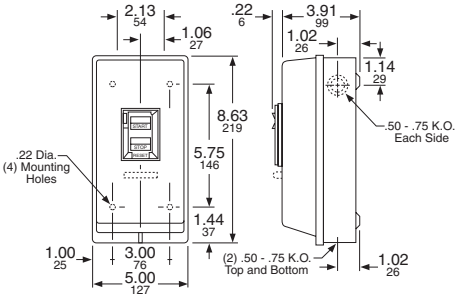
NEMA 7 & 9
Hazardous Locations
Cast Iron



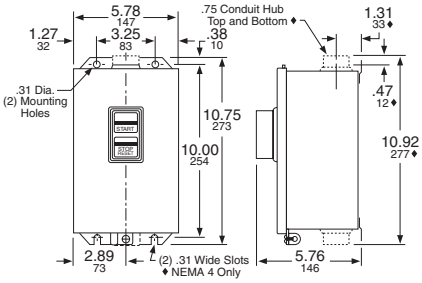
Classes 2511, 2512, Types M & T
Sizes M-0 and M-1 NEMA 1
General Purpose Enclosure
Approximate Shipping Weight—9 lbs.



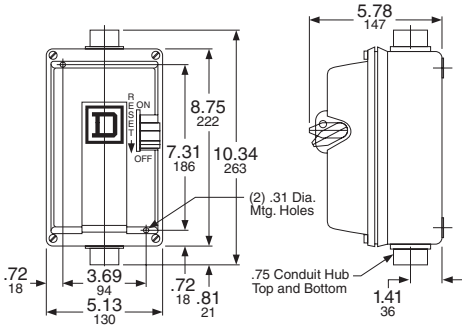
Class 2510 Type M & T Size M-1P
NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure
Approximate Shipping Weight—5 lbs.



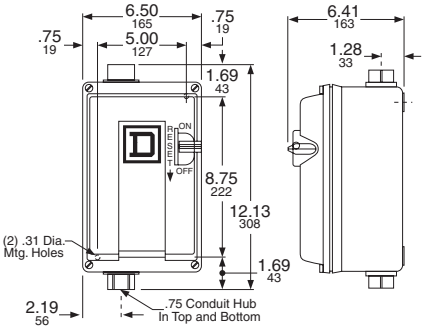
Class 2510 Types M & T Sizes M-0 and M-1
NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure
Approximate Shipping Weight—5 lbs.



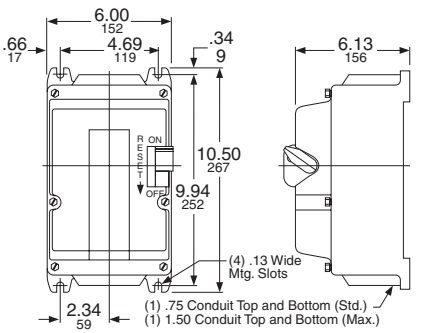
Class 2510 Type M Sizes M-0, M-1 and M-1P
NEMA 4/4X Watertight Stainless Steel Enclosure
NEMA 12 Dusttight Industrial Use Enclosure
Approximate Shipping Weight—9 lbs.



Class 2510 Type M Size M-0 (AC–DC)
and Size M-1 (DC) NEMA 4/4X
Watertight Corrosion-Resistant
Glass Polyester Enclosure
Approximate Shipping Weight—6 lbs.



Class 2510 Type M Sizes M-1 and M-1P (AC)
NEMA 4/4X Watertight Corrosion-Resistant
Glass Polyester Enclosure
Approximate Shipping Weight—6 lbs.



Class 2510 Type M Sizes M-0, M-1 and M-1P
NEMA 7 & 9 Hazardous Location
Cast Iron Enclosure
Approximate Shipping Weight—18 lbs.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.22: Accessories—Class 2510 Types F and K

Description	Class & Type	$ Price
Handle Guard Kit with Padlock Provision▲	2510FL1	14.30
Emergency Off Actuator	2510PB1	35.60
Additional Key for Key Operated Devices	2510FK1	4.80

▲ Standard on Type K devices.

Table 16.23: Pilot Light Kits—Class 2510 Types F and K

Application	Voltage	Red Pilot Light	Green Pilot Light	$ Price
		Class & Type	Class & Type	
Type KF, KG, KW■	110–120 Vac	9999PL11	9999PL11G	71.00
	208–277 Vac	9999PL12	9999PL12G	71.00
	440–600 Vac	9999PL13	9999PL13G	71.00
Type FF or FG, FW■	115–240 Vac/dc	9999PL10	9999PL10G	42.80

■ Lens cannot be replaced. Pilot light kits for NEMA 4 Enclosed Units are for replacement purposes only.

Table 16.24: Replacement Nameplates—Class 2510 Types F and K

Description	Application	Nameplate Marking	Nameplate Type Number—Class 2510				$ Price
			For Type K Switch		For Type F Starter (Includes "Reset" Indication)		
			Without Pilot Light	With Pilot Light	Without Pilot Light	With Pilot Light	
1-3/4" x 2-13/16" Nameplate with Embossed Mounting Holes for #6 Oval Head Screws	Standard commercial switch box cover or flush plate, including Square D stainless steel plates	(Blank)	FN1	—	FN2	—	21.50
		(Special marking – Specify marking desired.)	FN5	—	FN6	—	42.80
1-29/32" x 3-27/32" Flat Nameplate with Mounting Holes for #6 Pan Head Screws	Square D NEMA 1 surface mounted enclosure or gray flush plate	(Blank)	FN10	FN20	FN30	FN40	21.50
		High	FN11	FN21	FN31	FN41	21.50
		Low	FN12	FN22	FN32	FN42	21.50
		Forward	FN13	—	—	—	21.50
		Reverse	FN14	FN24	—	—	21.50
		(Special marking—Specify marking desired.)	FN15	FN25	FN35	FN45	42.80

Table 16.25: Modifications (Types M & T only)

Description	Factory Modifications and Forms		Field Modifications	
	Form Number	Price Addition	Kit Class & Type	$ Price
Red Pilot Light♦	P11△	77.00	9999MP1 (110–120 V) 9999MP2 (208–240 V) 9999MP3 (440–600 V)	71.00
Auxiliary Contacts★	X1 (1 N.O.) X2 (1 N.C.)	105.00	9999SX11 (N.O.) 9999SX12 (N.C.)	99.00
Jumper Straps ▼	N/A	—	9998SO31	14.30
Contactor only	Y76	No Charge	N/A	—

♦ May only be field-added to NEMA 1 enclosures. For green pilot light, order 9999SPG1 additionally.

★ For proper operation, only one auxiliary contact kit per device may be added.

▼ Used to control a single phase motor utilizing a three phase starter.

△ P11 Pilot Light Voltage Codes:
120 V—V02
200/208 V—V08
230 V—V03
460 V—V06
575 V—V07
The pilot light Form P11 requires a voltage code.
Catalog number example: 2510MBG1V02P11.

Table 16.26: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number	
	Class	Type
• Class Number	9991	KE1
• Type Number		

Contact Kits

See page 16-116 for Class 9998 Replacement Contact Kits.

Table 16.27: Replacement Parts

Description	Class and Type	$ Price
Replacement Toggle Kits: Type FW and KW (NEMA 4) Type FR and KR (NEMA 7 & 9)	 9998HW1 9998HR2	 29.30 30.90
Replacement Handle Kits: NEMA 12 (Ser. B) Type MBA, MCA NEMA 4/4X (Stainless) (Ser. B) Type MBW, MCW NEMA 4/4X (Polyester) Type MBW, MCW NEMA 7 and 9 Type MBR, MCR	 9998HWA1 9998HWA1 9998HR3 9998HR3	 57.00 57.00 57.00 57.00
Internal Lever	9998IL1	14.30

Table 16.28: Enclosures

For use with Class 2510 Type	Enclosure	Catalog Number	$ Price
F and K	NEMA 1 Standard	9991EN1	29.30
M–Sizes M0 & M1		9991MG1	57.00
M–Size M1P		9991MG2	57.00
FO1, FO1P, FO2, FO2P, FO3, FO3P, FO4, FO4P	NEMA 1 Oversized	9991FE1	42.80
KO1, KO1A, KO1B, KO2, KO2B, KO2C, KO3, KO3A, KO3B, KO4, KO4B, KO4C, KO5, KO5A, KO5B, KO6, KO6B, KO6C	NEMA 1 Oversized	9991KE1	42.80
	NEMA 1 Jumbo	9991KE2	86.00
	NEMA 3R	9991KE3	215.00

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NEMA 1, 3R, 4 & 13 Without Overload Protection

Class 2601 reversing drum switches may be used for across-the-line starting and reversing of AC polyphase, AC single phase or DC motors, where overload protection is not required or is provided separately. They are compact and inexpensive but ruggedly constructed. Drum switches are field convertible from maintained only to momentary only operation. This conversion consists of removing the handle screw and handle, turning the shaft 180 degrees, then replacing the handle and handle screw.

Optional handles – All devices offer as standard a one piece handle. An optional **ball and shaft** or **fluted type** handle is available. Drum switches with optional handles are available on a factory Quick-Ship basis only. To order, add the letter B or F to the type number, e.g., Class 2601 Type AW2B for a ball and shaft type, Class 2601 Type AW2F for a fluted type. Add **$19.10** to the price for a fluted type, no adder for a ball and shaft type. (See photos below.)

Type AG2

Table 16.29:

600 Vac Maximum Ratings				Class 2601						360 Vdc Maximum			
	Maximum Horsepower			NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure		NEMA 3R Rainproof Outdoor Enclosure		NEMA 1 Maintained & Momentary ▲		NEMA 13 Oiltight Flush Mounting	
Voltage	AC Single Phase	AC Poly-Phase	DC	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
115- 200/230 230 460/575	1-1/2 — 2 —	— 2 — 2	1/4 — 1/4 —	AG2	**158.00**	AW2	**428.00**	AH2	**207.00**	AG2S2	**158.00**	AF2	**131.00**
115- 200/230 230 460/575	1-1/2 — 3 5	— 5 — 7-1/2	2 — 2 —	BG1	**428.00**	BW1	**590.00**	N/A	—	BG1S4	**428.00**	BF1	**356.00**

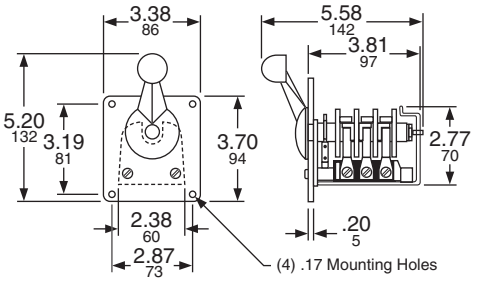
▲ Maintained – "Forward"; Momentary – "Reverse"; (Not field convertible)

File CCN E42243 NLRV

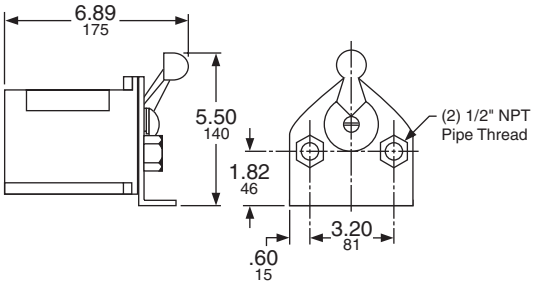
File Class LR25490 3211-05

Approximate Dimensions

Type AW2



Class 2601 Type AF2

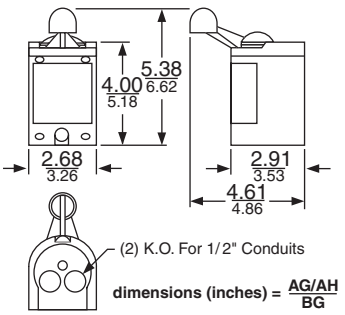


Class 2601 Types AW and BW

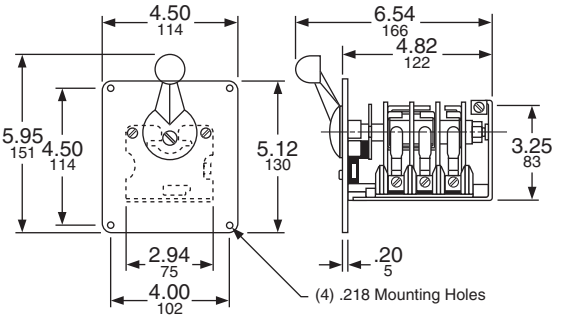
Optional Handles

Ball and Shaft Type

Fluted Type



Class 2601 Types AG, AH, BG



Class 2601 Type BF1

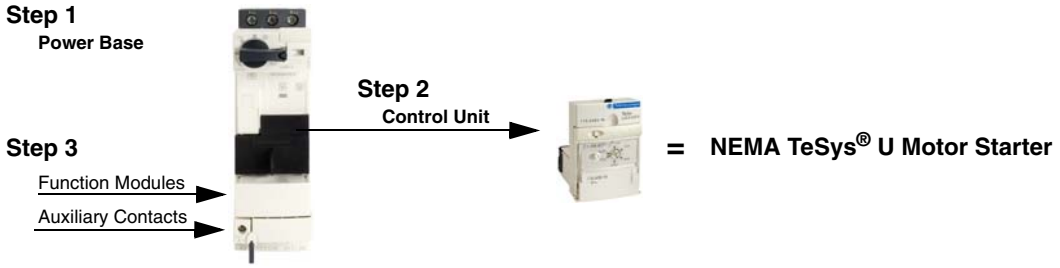
Table 16.30: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number	
	Class	Type
• Class Number • Type Number	2601	AG2

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NEMA rated TeSys U motor starter is integrated, simple to choose and to install, consisting of a control unit snapped in a powerbase. NEMA rated TeSys U can be configured to fit specific applications as well. The NEMA Rated TeSys U uses the same optional accessories: reverser, current limiter, predictive maintenance options and communication options as the IEC TeSys U.

To get details information about TeSys U, visit our web at www.us.schneider-electric.com/TeSysU.



Selecting a NEMA TeSys U Motor Starter in Three Steps

Power Base

Table 16.31: Step 1. Select Power Base

Control Connection	NEMA Size	Three Phase (HP max.)				Single Phase (HP max.)	Power Bases	
		200/208 V	220/240 V	460 V	575/600 V	240 V	Catalog Number	$ Price
With screw terminations	1	7.5	7.5	10	10	3	LUB32NR	488.00

Table 16.32: Step 2. Select Control Unit ♦

Setting Range (Amps)	Standard 3-phase Class 10 trip ▲	$ Price	Advanced 3-phase Class 10 trip ▲	$ Price	Advanced single-phase Class 10 trip ▲	$ Price	Advanced 3-phase Class 20 trip ▲	$ Price
0.15–0.6	LUCAX6••	120.00	LUCBX6••	150.00	LUCCX6••	150.00	LUCDX6••	150.00
0.3–1.4	LUCA1X••	120.00	LUCB1X••	150.00	LUCC1X••	150.00	LUCD1X••	150.00
1.25–5.0	LUCA05••	120.00	LUCB05••	150.00	LUCC05••	150.00	LUCD05••	150.00
3–12	LUCA12••	120.00	LUCB12••	150.00	LUCC12••	150.00	LUCD12••	150.00
4.5–18 ■	LUCA18••	120.00	LUCB18••	150.00	LUCC18••	150.00	LUCD18••	150.00
8–32 ■	LUCA32••	120.00	LUCB32••	150.00	LUCC32••	150.00	LUCD32••	150.00

▲ Complete catalog number by adding appropriate code from voltage code table below. For example: LUCAX6FU.
■ Control units for 4.5–18 and 8–32 can be used ONLY with 32 amp rated power bases (LUB32 / LU2B32 / LUB32NR).
♦ The control unit contains solid state overload relay and control power source for TeSys U. For more details on the different control units, their functions, and placement on the power base see page 18-29.

Control Unit

Table 16.33: Voltage Codes

Volts	24	48–72	110–240
DC	BL★	—	—
AC	B	—	—
DC or AC	—	ES▼	FU

★ DC voltage with range of 0.90 to 1.10 of nominal.
▼ 48–72 Vdc; 48 Vac

Auxiliary Contact

Table 16.34: Step 3. Select Auxiliary Contacts (optional)

Terminals	Contact Indicates	Contact Normal Status	Contact State for Each Mode△						Catalog Number	$ Price
			Off	Ready	Run	Short Circuit Trip	Overload Trip (Manual Reset)	Overload Trip (Remote/ Auto Reset)□		
Auxiliary Contact Blocks										
Screw	Ready condition	N.O.	O	I	I	O	O	I	LUA1C11	34.50
	Fault condition	N.C.	I	I	I	O	O	I		
Screw	Ready condition	N.O.	O	I	I	O	O	I	LUA1C20	
	Fault condition	N.O.	O	O	O	I	I	O		
Auxiliary Contact Function Modules										
-	-	2 N.O.	-	-	-	-	-	-	LUFN20	34.50
-	-	1 N.O. and 1 N.C.	-	-	-	-	-	-	LUFN11	
-	-	2 N.C.	-	-	-	-	-	-	LUFN02	

△ I–indicates closed contact; O–indicates open contact
□ Requires multifunction or advanced control unit plus fault differentiation module LUFDDA10.

Accessories for LUB32/LUB32NR	Quick Description	For details & selection, see pages:
Current Limiter	Increases the breaking capacity to 130kA @ 460 V	18-30
Reverser	Stacked or side mounted	18-30
Line phase barrier	Required for use as a self-protected combination starter (UL508E)	18-30
Multifunction Control Unit	Has functions for monitoring and predictive maintenance	18-30
Function modules	Fault differentiation, Thermal overload, Motor load indication	18-30
Communication modules	Integrates into existing networks, major protocols available	18-31
Soft Starter + TeSys U	Use Altistart U01Soft Starter with TeSys U	18-32
Powerbus	Use TeSys U with a prewired system	18-31
Configuration and connection accessories	PowerSuite software, busbar, external handle	18-31

Accessories . . . . . pages 18-29 to 18-31
Dimensions . . . . . .page 18-50

E164862
CCN NLDX

LR43364
Class 3211 08

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Class 8536 Type S C G - 3 V02 Form S

General Classification

8502	Contactor Page 16-13
8536	Starter Page 16-17
8538	Combination Starter with Disconnect Switch Page 16-30
8539	Combination Starter with Circuit Breaker Page 16-34
8702	Reversing Contactor Page 16-43
8736	Reversing Starter Page 16-45
8738	Reversing Combination Starter with Disconnect Switch Page 16-50
8739	Reversing Combination Starter with Circuit Breaker Page 16-52
8810	Two Speed Starter Page 16-58 ▲
8903	Type S Lighting Contactors Page 16-65 ▲
8940	Pumping Plant Panel Page 16-81 ▲
8941	Duplex Controller Page 16-85 ▲

Design

Type S NEMA Contactors and Starters

NEMA Size		8903 (only)	
A	Size 00		
B	Size 0	M	30 Amperes
C	Size 1	P	60 Amperes
D	Size 2	Q	100 Amperes
E	Size 3	V	200 Amperes
F	Size 4	X	300 Amperes
G	Size 5	Y	400 Amperes
H	Size 6	Z	600 Amperes
J	Size 7	J	800 Amperes

Enclosure

A	NEMA 12 Industrial Use
F	NEMA 1 Flush Mounting General Purpose
G	NEMA 1 General Purpose Surface Mounting
H	NEMA 3R Rainproof
O	Open Style Device (no enclosure)
R	NEMA 7 & 9 Hazardous Environments, Spin Top
T	NEMA 7 & 9 Hazardous Environments, Bolted
W	NEMA 4 Watertight, 4X Corrosion Resistant

Numerals

Used to designate specific, physical arrangements, such as number of poles, fuse clip size, etc.; but the numbering varies with Class of equipment. Consult Digest listings for specific device numbers.

Voltage Code

AC operated devices without control transformer

Code	Voltage/Frequency
V01	24/60
V02	120/60 or 110/50
V06	480/60 or 440/50
V07	600/60 or 550/50
V08	208/60

V81 - 480V Primary, 120V Secondary for units using a fused transformer control circuit Form (F4T).

This is only a partial listing consult Digest pages 16-13 and 16-110 for more information.

Common Forms (factory modifications) Page 16-109

A	"Start-Stop" pushbuttons in the enclosure cover
B■	Bimetallic overload relays
C	"Hand-Off-Auto" selector switch in the enclosure cover
F4T	Fused transformer control circuit (primary fuses only)
FF4T	Fused transformer control circuit (primary & secondary fuses)
H	Solid state overload relay
P1	Red ON pilot light in the enclosure cover
P2	Green OFF pilot light in cover
S	Separate control circuit
X01	One "normally closed" auxiliary contact N.C.
X10	One "normally open" auxiliary contact N.O.

Consult Digest pages 16-109 to 16-113 for additional form letters, When more than one form is applied to a single device, arrange Forms in alphabetical order.

▲ Combination two speed starters will replace the "S" with a "C", "U" or "D". Pumping plant panels have Various leading characters. Not all use Type S contactors. Duplex controllers use "N", "C", "U", and "D".

■ May also designate Motor Logic Plus overload relay

Table 16.35: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number			
	Class	Type	Voltage Code	Form(s)
• Class Number • Type Number • Voltage Code • Form(s) see pages 16-109–16-113	8539	SCG44	V06	AH20P1X11

Note: Description: NEMA Size 1, (10 Hp) Mag-Gard Combo Starter in a NEMA Type 1 enclosure with a 480V coil, start/stop pushbutton (A), class 20 SSOLR (H20), red pilot light (P1), 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. auxiliary contact (X11)

IMPORTANT - This information is intended for general interpretation of catalog numbers. Do not use to create catalog numbers for this product line.

Note: The terms Type and Form do not appear in the catalog number.

Devices are wired from factory according to customer preference as follows:

- Common control
- Separate control (Form S)
- Control power transformer (CPT)

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Type SCO2
Size 1, 3-Pole Contactor

Class 8502 Type S magnetic contactors are used to switch heating loads, capacitors, transformers, and electric motors where overload protection is provided separately. Class 8502 contactors are available in NEMA sizes 00 through 7. Type S contactors are designed for operation at 600 Vac, 50 to 60 Hz.

Table 16.36: 3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

NEMA Size	Continuous Current Ratings	Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	Open Type		NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight, Dusttight Brushed Stainless Steel Enclosure (Size 0-5)▲	
				Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
00	9	200 230 460 575	1-1/2 1-1/2 2 2	SAO12■	**329.00**	SAG12■	**360.00**	Use Size 0	
0	18	200 230 460 575	3 3 5 5	SBO2■	**414.00**	SBG2■	**446.00**	SBW12■	**945.00**
1	27	200 230 460 575	7-1/2 7-1/2 10 10	SCO2■	**485.00**	SCG2■	**518.00**	SCW12■	**1031.00**
2	45	200 230 460 575	10 15 25 25	SDO2■	**882.00**	SDG2■	**1031.00**	SDW12■	**1391.00**
3	90	200 230 460 575	25 30 50 50	SEO2■	**1425.00**	SEG2■	**1715.00**	SEW12■	**3167.00**
4	135	200 230 460 575	40 50 100 100	SFO2■	**3419.00**	SFG2■	**4022.00**	SFW12■	**6501.00**
5	270	200 230 460 575	75 100 200 200	SGO2■	**7451.00**	SGG2■	**8550.00**	SGW12■	**11685.00**
6	540	200 230 460 575	150 200 400 400	SHO2■	**20339.00**	SHG2■	**25172.00**	SHW2■	**32378.00**
7	810	200 230 460 575	— 300 600 600	SJO2■	**29028.00**	SJG2■	**33875.00**	SJW2■	**40995.00**

▲ Size 6 and 7 are rated NEMA 4 only, painted sheet steel.
■ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes shown below.

Table 16.37: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24♦	—	V01	No Charge
120★	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
277	—	V04	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

♦ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7. On Sizes 00–3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8502SBO2V01S).
★ 120 Volt Polyphase contactors are wired for separate control Form S must be specified (i.e., order as 8502SCO2V02S).
Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110.
Form S (separate control) is used when a separate source of power is available for the control (coil) voltage.
Form S is supplied at no charge.

Dimensions . . . . . .page 16-23
Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . .page 16-109
Separate Enclosures (Class 9991). . . . . .page 16-102
Replacement Parts (Class 9998) . . . . . .page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999). . . . . .page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.38: 3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

NEMA Size	Continuous Current Ratings	Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	NEMA 4X Watertight, Dusttight, Corrosion-Resistant Glass-Polyester Enclosure		NEMA 7 & 9 Hazardous Locations Div. 1 & 2 Class I, Groups C & D Class II, Groups E, F, & G					NEMA 12/3R▲ Dusttight & Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure	
						Bolted Type			SPIN TOP® Type			
				Type	$ Price	Cast Iron■	Cast Aluminum★	$ Price		$ Price	Type	$ Price
00	9	200 230 460 575	1-1/2 1-1/2 2 2	Use Size 0		Use Size 0			Use Size 0		Use Size 0	
0	18	200 230 460 575	3 3 5 5	SBW22♦	**945.00**	SBT2♦	SBT42♦	**2070.00**	SBR2♦	**2591.00**	SBA2♦	**617.00**
1	27	200 230 460 575	7-1/2 7-1/2 10 10	SCW22♦	**1031.00**	SCT2♦	SCT42♦	**2163.00**	SCR2♦	**2705.00**	SCA2♦	**689.00**
2	45	200 230 460 575	10 15 25 25	SDW22♦	**2057.00**	SDT2♦	SDT42♦	**3482.00**	SDR2♦	**4350.00**	SDA2♦	**1344.00**
3	90	200 230 460 575	25 30 50 50	SEW22♦	**3959.00**	—	SET42♦	**5205.00**	SER2♦	**2007.00**	SEA2♦	**2084.00**
4	135	200 230 460 575	40 50 100 100	SFW22♦	**8123.00**	—	SFT42♦	**8415.00**	SFR2♦	**10524.00**	SFA2♦	**5247.00**
5	270	200 230 460 575	75 100 200 200	—	—	—	SGT42♦	**18542.00**	SGR2♦	**23178.00**	SGA2♦	**11685.00**
6	540	200 230 460 575	150 200 400 400	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	SHA2♦	**29016.00**
7	810	200 230 460 575	– 300 600 600	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	SJA2♦	**37719.00**

▲ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.
■ Limited to one Pilot Light and a Selector Switch or Start-Stop Push Button.
♦ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to voltage codes shown on page 16-13.
★ NEMA 7 and 9 bolted cast aluminum are not UL listed.

Auxiliary Units

Auxiliary contacts and power poles can be added by the factory or in the field on all Type S starters and contactors. The table below shows the maximum number of auxiliary units **(in addition to the holding circuit contact)** that can be added to a given size starter or contactor. In addition, it is possible to add a second internal contact on NEMA Size 0, 1, and 2 contactors and starters.

Table 16.39:

NEMA Size	Type	No. of Poles of Basic Contactor	Maximum Number of External Auxiliary Units (In addition to holding circuit contact)
00	SA	2–3	4 single circuit auxiliary contacts (N.O. or N.C.) if second internal auxiliary contact is not used.
0, 1 and 2	SB SC SD	1, 2 or 3	4 single circuit auxiliary contacts (N.O. or N.C.)
			2 single circuit auxiliary contacts (N.O. or N.C.) plus 1 power pole adder (1 or 2 poles, N.O. or N.C.).
		4 or 5	2 single circuit auxiliary contacts (N.O. or N.C.)
3, 4 and 5	SE SF SG	2–5 (Size 3 and 4)	3 single circuit auxiliary contacts (N.O. or N.C.)
		2–3 (Size 5)	2 single circuit auxiliary contacts (N.O. or N.C.) plus 1 NEMA Size 0-1 or Size 2 power pole adder (1 or 2 poles, N.O. or N.C.)
6 and 7	SH SJ	2–3	3 single circuit auxiliary contacts (N.O. or N.C.)
			2 single circuit auxiliary contacts (N.O. or N.C.) plus 1 NEMA Size 0–1 or Size 2 power pole adder (1 or 2 poles, N.O. or N.C.)

Dimensions. . . . . page 16-23
Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . page 16-109
Separate Enclosures (Class 9991) . . . . . page 16-102
Replacement Parts (Class 9998). . . . . page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999) . . . . . page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.40: 600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

NEMA Size	Continuous Current Ratings	Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	Open Type		NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X –Watertight, Dusttight, Brushed Stainless Steel Enclosure (Size 0-5)▲	
				Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
1-Pole Single Phase									
0	18	115 230	1 2	SBO5■	**329.00**	SBG5■	**360.00**	SBW15■	**860.00**
1	27	115 230	2 3	SCO5■	**399.00**	SCG5■	**432.00**	SCW15■	**945.00**
2-Pole Single Phase									
00	9	115 230	1/3 1	SAO11■	**287.00**	SAG11■	**318.00**	Use Size 0	
0	18	115 230	1 2	SBO1■	**372.00**	SBG1■	**404.00**	SBW11■	**903.00**
1	27	115 230	2 3	SCO1■	**441.00**	SCG1■	**476.00**	SCW11■	**989.00**
2	45	115 230	3 7-1/2	SDO1■	**827.00**	SDG1■	**975.00**	SDW11■	**1998.00**
3	90	— —	— —	SEO1■	**1310.00**	SEG1■	**1601.00**	SEW11■	**3054.00**
4	135	—	—	SFO1■	**3162.00**	SFG1■	**3765.00**	SFW11■	**6245.00**
5	270	—	—	SGO1■	**6852.00**	SGG1■	**7952.00**	SGW11■	**11087.00**
6	540	—	—	SHO1■	**17433.00**	SHG1■	**22266.00**	SHW1■	**29388.00**
7	810	—	—	SJO1■	**25452.00**	SJG1■	**30285.00**	SJW1■	**37407.00**
4-Pole Polyphase									
0	18	200 230 460 575	3 3 5 5	SBO3■	**527.00**	SBG3■	**561.00**	SBW13■	**1074.00**
1	27	200 230 460 575	7-1/2 7-1/2 10 10	SCO3■	**599.00**	SCG3■	**633.00**	SCW13■	**1146.00**
2	45	200 230 460 575	10 15 25 25	SDO3■	**1139.00**	SDG3■	**1287.00**	SDW13■	**2712.00**
3	90	200 230 460 575	25 30 50 50	SEO3■	**1823.00**	SEG3■	**2114.00**	SEW13■	**3965.00**
4	135	200 230 460 575	40 50 100 100	SFO3■	**4757.00**	SFG3■	**5360.00**	SFW13■	**8864.00**
5-Pole Polyphase									
0	18	200 230 460 575	3 3 5 5	SBO4■	**684.00**	SBG4■	**719.00**	SBW14■	**1229.00**
1	27	200 230 460 575	7-1/2 7-1/2 10 10	SCO4■	**755.00**	SCG4■	**788.00**	SCW14■	**1301.00**
2	45	200 230 460 575	10 15 25 25	SDO4■	**1710.00**	SDG4■	**1857.00**	SDW14■	**3281.00**
3	90	200 230 460 575	25 30 50 50	SEO4■	**2735.00**	SEG4■	**3024.00**	SEW14■	**4877.00**
4	135	200 230 460 575	40 50 100 100	SFO4■	**6579.00**	SFG4■	**7182.00**	SFW14■	**10688.00**

▲ Size 6 and 7 are rated NEMA 4 only, painted sheet steel.
■ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes listed on page 16-13.

Dimensions . . . . . .page 16-23
Factory Modifications (Forms). . . . . page 16-109
Separate Enclosures (Class 9991). . . . . page 16-102
Replacement Parts (Class 9998) . . . . . page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999). . . . . page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.41: 600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

NEMA Size	Continuous Current Ratings	Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	NEMA 4X Watertight, Dusttight Corrosion-Resistant Glass-Polyester Enclosure		NEMA 7 & 9, Div. 1 & 2 Hazardous Locations Class I, Groups C & D Class II, Groups E, F & G					NEMA 12/3R ▲ Dusttight & Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure	
						Bolted Type			SPIN TOP® Type			
				Type	$ Price	Cast Iron ■	Cast Aluminum★	$ Price		$ Price	Type	$ Price
1-Pole Single Phase												
0	18	115 230	1 2	— —	—	SBT5♦	SBT45♦	**1979.00**	SBR5♦	**2475.00**	SBA5♦	**531.00**
1	27	115 230	2 3	— —	—	SCT5♦	SCT45♦	**2070.00**	SCR5♦	**2591.00**	SCA5♦	**603.00**
2-Pole Single Phase												
00	9	115 230	1/3 1	Use Size 0		Use Size 0			Use Size 0		Use Size 0	
0	18	115 230	1 2	SBW21♦	**903.00**	SBT1♦	SBT41♦	**2021.00**	SBR1♦	**2528.00**	SBA1♦	**575.00**
1	27	115 230	2 3	SCW21♦	**989.00**	SCT1♦	SCT41♦	**2100.00**	SCR1♦	**2627.00**	SCA1♦	**647.00**
2	45	115 230	3 7-1/2	SDW21♦	**1998.00**	SDT1♦	SDT41♦	**3402.00**	SDR1♦	**4257.00**	SDA1♦	**1287.00**
3	90	— —	— —	Consult Square D/ Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733)		— —	SET41♦	**5076.00**	SER1♦	**6344.00**	SEA1♦	**1971.00**
4	135	—	—			— —	SFT41♦	**8139.00**	SFR1♦	**10175.00**	SFA1♦	**4991.00**
5	270	—	—	—	—	— —	— —	—	SGR1♦	**22350.00**	SGA1♦	**11087.00**
6	540	—	—	—	—	— —	— —	—	—	—	SHA1♦	**26112.00**
7	810	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	SJA1♦	**34131.00**
4-Pole Polyphase												
0	18	200 230 460 575	3 3 5 5	SBW23♦	**1074.00**	SBT3♦	Consult Square D/ Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733)	**2199.00**	SBR3♦	**2748.00**	SBA3♦	**732.00**
1	27	200 230 460 575	7-1/2 7-1/2 10 19	SCW23♦	**1146.00**	SCT3♦		**2291.00**	SCR3♦	**2867.00**	SCA3♦	**804.00**
2	45	200 230 460 575	10 15 25 25	SDW23♦	**2712.00**	SDT3♦		**4199.00**	SDR3♦	**5255.00**	SDA3♦	**1601.00**
3	90	200 230 460 575	25 30 50 50	Consult Square D/Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733)				—	SER3♦	**7604.00**	SEA3♦	**2484.00**
4	135	200 230 460 575	40 50 100 100					—	SFR3♦	**14283.00**	SFA3♦	**7011.00**
5-Pole Polyphase												
0	18	200 230 460 575	3 3 5 5	Consult Square D/ Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733)		—	—	—	—	—	SBA4♦	**890.00**
1	27	200 230 460 575	7-1/2 7-1/2 10 10			—	—	—	—	—	SCA4♦	**959.00**
2	45	200 230 460 575	10 15 25 25			—	—	—	—	—	SDA4♦	**2169.00**
3	90	200 230 460 575	25 30 50 50			—	—	—	—	—	SEA4♦	**3396.00**
4	135	200 230 460 575	40 50 100 100			—	—	—	—	—	SFA4♦	**8837.00**

▲ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.
■ Limited to 1 pilot light and a selector switch or Start-Stop push button.
♦ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes shown on page 16-13.
★ NEMA 7 and 9 bolted cast aluminum are not UL listed.

Coil Voltage Codes and page number reference for additional information are shown on page 16-13.
For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Full Voltage Starters—NEMA Rated

Type SCO3
Size 1, 3-Pole Starter

Schneider Electric offers express shipping for factory modified NEMA Type 1 and Type 12/3R Enclosed Starters. When you need them fast, our Laser™ Delivery program is the answer to getting your product when you need it most. Ask for Laser™ Delivery, then select the product and the modifications you need when you place your order. It's as easy as that!

General Information

Type S magnetic starters are used for full-voltage starting and stopping of AC squirrel cage motors. Motor overload protection is provided via melting alloy type thermal overload relays. Type S starters are available in NEMA Sizes 00 through 7, and are designed for operation at 600 Vac, 50 to 60 Hz.

Solid State Overload Relay Protection (MOTOR LOGIC®)

These ambient insensitive overload relays are available on Sizes 00 through 6 and standard on size 7. They provide phase loss, phase unbalance protection. To order, add Form **H10** (for Class 10), **H20** (for Class 20), or **H30** (for selectable trip class protection). For more information about MOTOR LOGIC, see pages 16-91, 16-111 and 16-112.

3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Note that prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 3 thermal units (Sizes 00–6). Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Table 16.42:

NEMA Size	Continuous Current Ratings	Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	Open Type		NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight, Dusttight Brushed Stainless Steel Enclosure (Size 0-5)▲		NEMA 4X Watertight, Dusttight, Corrosion-Resistant Glass-Polyester Enclosure	
				Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
00	9	200 230 460 575	1-1/2 1-1/2 2 2	SAO12■	**386.00**	SAG12■	**419.00**	Use Size 0		Use Size 0	
0	18	200 230 460 575	3 3 5 5	SBO2■	**485.00**	SBG2■	**518.00**	SBW12■	**1017.00**	SBW22■	**1017.00**
1	27	200 230 460 575	7-1/2 7-1/2 10 10	SCO3■	**557.00**	SCG3■	**590.00**	SCW13■	**1103.00**	SCW23■	**1103.00**
2	45	200 230 460 575	10 15 25 25	SDO1■	**1013.00**	SDG1■	**1160.00**	SDW11■	**2186.00**	SDW21■	**2186.00**
3	90	200 230 460 575	25 30 50 50	SEO1■	**1638.00**	SEG1■	**1929.00**	SEW11■	**3380.00**	SEW21■	**4226.00**
4	135	200 230 460 575	40 50 100 100	SFO1■	**3747.00**	SFG1■	**4350.00**	SFW11■	**6827.00**	SFW21■	**8535.00**
5	270	200 230 460 575	75 100 200 200	SGO1■	**9152.00**	SGG1■	**10254.00**	SGW11■	**15795.00**	—	—
6	540	200 230 460 575	150 200 400 400	SHO2■	**21756.00**	SHG2■	**28881.00**	SHW2■	**36003.00**	—	—
7	810	200 230 460 575	— 300 600 600	SJO2■	**31256.00**	SJG2■	**38381.00**	SJW2■	**45503.00**	—	—

▲ Size 6 and 7 are rated NEMA 4 only, painted sheet steel.
■ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes shown below.

Table 16.43: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24♦	—	V01	No Charge
120★	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
277	—	V04	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

♦ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7. On Sizes 00-3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8536SBO2V01S).
★ 120 Volt Polyphase contactors are wired for separate control. **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8536SCO2V02S).
Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110.
Form S (separate control) is used when a separate source of power is available for the control (coil) voltage.
Form S is supplied at no charge.

Dimensions . . . . . .page 16-23
Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . .page 16-109
Separate Enclosures (Class 9991). . . . . .page 16-102
Replacement Parts (Class 9998) . . . . . .page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999). . . . . .page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.44: 3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Note that prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 3 thermal units (Sizes 00–6). Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

NEMA Size	Continuous Current Ratings	Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	NEMA 7 & 9 For Hazardous Locations Div. 1 & 2 Class I–Groups C, D Class II–Groups E, F, & G					NEMA 12/3R▲ Dusttight & Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure	
				Bolted Type			SPIN TOP® Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
				Cast Iron■	Cast Aluminum★	$ Price				
00	9	200 230 460 575	1-1/2 1-1/2 2 2	Use Size 0			Use Size 0		Use Size 0	
0	18	200 230 460 575	3 3 5 5	SBT2♦	SBT42♦	**2150.00**	SBR2♦	**2690.00**	SBA2♦	**689.00**
1	27	200 230 460 575	7-1/2 7-1/2 10 10	SCT3♦	SCT43♦	**2241.00**	SCR3♦	**2804.00**	SCA3♦	**761.00**
2	45	200 230 460 575	10 15 25 25	SDT1♦	SDT41♦	**3623.00**	SDR1♦	**4527.00**	SDA1♦	**1472.00**
3	90	200 230 460 575	25 30 50 50	—	SET43♦	**5439.00**	SER3♦	**6800.00**	SEA1♦	**2298.00**
4	135	200 230 460 575	40 50 100 100	—	SFT41♦	**8778.00**	SFR1♦	**10971.00**	SFA1♦	**5574.00**
5	270	200 230 460 575	75 100 200 200	—	SGT41♦	**20970.00**	SGR1♦	**26211.00**	SGA1♦	**13386.00**
6	540	200 230 460 575	150 200 400 400	—	—	—	—	—	SHA2♦	**32727.00**
7	810	200 230 460 575	– 300 600 600	—	—	—	—	—	SJA2♦	**42227.00**

▲ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.
■ Limited to 1 Pilot Light and Selector Switch or Start-Stop Push-Button.
♦ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes listed in selection Table 16.43 shown on page 16-17.
★ NEMA 7 and 9 bolted cast aluminum are not UL listed.

Dimensions. . . . . page 16-23
Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . page 16-109
Separate Enclosures (Class 9991) . . . . . page 16-102
Replacement Parts (Class 9998). . . . . page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999) . . . . . page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

Schneider Electric offers express shipping for factory modified NEMA Type 1 and Type 12/3R Enclosed Starters. When you need them fast, our Laser™ Delivery program is the answer to getting your product when you need it most. Ask for Laser™ Delivery, then select the product and the modifications you need when you place your order. It's as easy as that!

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

2-Pole Single Phase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Table 16.45:

Note that prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 1 thermal unit. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

NEMA Size	Continuous Current Ratings	Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	Open Type		NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight, Dusttight Brushed Stainless Steel Enclosure		NEMA 4X Watertight, Dusttight, Corrosion-Resistant Glass-Polyester Enclosure	
				Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
00	9	115 230	1/3 1	SAO11▲	**386.00**	SAG11▲	**419.00**	Use Size 0		Use Size 0	
0	18	115 230	1 2	SBO1▲	**435.00**	SBG1▲	**468.00**	SBW11▲	**966.00**	SBW21▲	**966.00**
1	27	115 230	2 3	SCO1▲	**507.00**	SCG1▲	**539.00**	SCW11▲	**1052.00**	SCW21▲	**1052.00**
1P	36	115 230	3 5	SCO2▲	**662.00**	SCG2▲	**696.00**	SCW12▲	**1209.00**	SCW22▲	**1209.00**
2	45	115 230	3 7-1/2	SDO6▲	**918.00**	SDG6▲	**1067.00**	SDW16▲	**2091.00**	SDW26▲	**2091.00**

4-Pole, 2-Phase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Table 16.46:

Note that prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 2 thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

NEMA Size	Continuous Current Ratings	Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	Open Type		NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight, Dusttight Brushed Stainless Steel Enclosure		NEMA 4X Watertight, Dusttight, Corrosion-Resistant Glass-Polyester Enclosure	
				Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
0	18	200 230 460 575	3 3 5 5	SBO3▲	**629.00**	SBG3▲	**675.00**	SBW13▲	**1229.00**	SBW23▲	**1229.00**
1	27	200 230 460 575	7-1/2 7-1/2 10 10	SCO4▲	**714.00**	SCG4▲	**761.00**	SCW14▲	**1301.00**	SCW24▲	**1301.00**
2	45	200 230 460 575	10 15 25 25	SDO2▲	**1283.00**	SDG2▲	**1430.00**	SDW12▲	**2910.00**	SDW22▲	**2910.00**
3	90	200 230 460 575	25 30 50 50	SEO2▲	**2096.00**	SEG2▲	**2357.00**	SEW12▲	**4206.00**	Consult Square D/ Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733)	
4	135	200 230 460 575	40 50 100 100	SFO2▲	**5142.00**	SFG2▲	**5715.00**	SFW12▲	**9221.00**		

▲ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes listed below.

Table 16.47: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24 ■	—	V01	No Charge
120 ♦	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
277	—	V04	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

■ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7. On sizes 00–3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8536SBO2V01S).

♦ 120 Volt Polyphase starters are wired for separate control. **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8536SCO2V02S).

Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see 16-110.
Form S (separate control) is used when a separate source of power is available for the control (coil) voltage.
Form S is supplied at no charge.

Dimensions . . . . . .page 16-23
Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . .page 16-109
Separate Enclosures (Class 9991). . . . . .page 16-102
Replacement Parts (Class 9998) . . . . . .page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999). . . . . .page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

2-Pole Single Phase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Table 16.48:

Note that prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 1 thermal unit. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

NEMA Size	Continuous Current Ratings	Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	NEMA 7 & 9 Hazardous Locations, Div. 1 & 2 Class I, Groups C & D Class II, Groups E, F, & G					NEMA 12/3R▲ Dusttight & Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure	
				Bolted Type			SPIN TOP® Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
				Cast Iron■	Cast Aluminum★	$ Price				
00	9	115 230	1/3 1	Use Size 0			Use Size 0		Use Size 0	
0	18	115 230	1 2	SBT1♦	SBT41	**2091.00**	SBR1♦	**2619.00**	SBA1♦	**639.00**
1	27	115 230	2 3	SCT1♦	SCT41	**2186.00**	SCR1♦	**2732.00**	SCA1♦	**710.00**
1P	36	115 230	3 5	SCT2♦	SCT42	**2363.00**	SCR2♦	**2952.00**	SCA2♦	**867.00**
2	45	115 230	3 7-1/2	SDT6♦	SDT46	**3513.00**	SDR6♦	**4400.00**	SDA6♦	**1380.00**

★ NEMA 7 and 9 bolted cast aluminum are not UL listed.

4-Pole 2-Phase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Table 16.49:

Note that prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 2 thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

NEMA Size	Continuous Current Ratings	Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	Coil Voltage	NEMA 7 & 9 Hazardous Locations Class I, Groups C & D Class II, Groups E, F, & G					NEMA 12/3R ▲ Dusttight & Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure	
					Bolted Type			SPIN TOP® Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
					Cast Iron■	Cast Aluminum	$ Price				
0	18	200 230 460 575	3 3 5 5	208 240 480 600	SBT3♦	Consult Square D/ Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733)	**2348.00**	SBR3♦	**2939.00**	SBA3♦	**846.00**
1	27	200 230 460 575	7-1/2 7-1/2 10 10	208 240 480 600	SCT4♦		**2433.00**	SCR4♦	**3047.00**	SCA4♦	**932.00**
2	45	200 230 460 575	10 15 25 25	208 240 480 600	SDT2♦		**4797.00**	SDR2♦	**6002.00**	SDA2♦	**1742.00**
3	90	200 230 460 575	25 30 50 50	208 240 480 600	Consult Square D/ Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733)		—	SER2♦	**8679.00**	SEA2♦	**2726.00**
4	135	200 230 460 575	40 50 100 100	208 240 480 600			—	—	—	SFA2♦	**7370.00**

▲ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.

■ Limited to 1 Pilot Light and Selector Switch or Start-Stop Push-Button.

♦ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes listed on page 16-19.

Dimensions. . . . . page 16-23
Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . page 16-109
Separate Enclosures (Class 9991) . . . . . page 16-102
Replacement Parts (Class 9998). . . . . page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999) . . . . . page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Types SB–SD With Auxiliary Load Terminals

It is sometimes desirable to use capacitors in motor branch circuits to improve power factor. The Size 0–2 Type SB–SD starters listed below include three auxiliary terminals to allow easy connection of power factor correction capacitors. When capacitors are connected using these terminals, no adjustment to the selection of thermal units is necessary. The auxiliary terminals accept #12–16 solid or stranded wire. NEMA Size 3 & 4 starters have provisions for auxiliary connections. User must supply lugs as necessary.

The Type S starters with auxiliary load terminals may also be used to control two motors simultaneously from a single starter. However, this application is tightly restricted by Section 430-53 of the National Electrical Code. Refer to the NEC for restrictions regarding overload protection, size of controller and motor branch circuit protection.

Table 16.50: 3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Note that prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 3 thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

NEMA Size	Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	Open Type	$ Price
0	200 230 460 575	3 3 5 5	SBTO2▲	**485.00**
1	200 230 460 575	7-1/2 7-1/2 10 10	SCTO3▲	**557.00**
2	200 230 460 575	10 15 25 25	SDTO1▲	**1011.00**

Extra Capacity Single Phase Starters (Not NEMA Rated)
2-Pole Single Phase—250 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Table 16.51:

Note that prices shown do not include thermal unit. Devices require 1 thermal unit. Standard trip thermal unit is **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	Open Type		NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 3R Rainproof, Sleet Resistant, Outdoor Use Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight, Dusttight Brushed Stainless Steel Enclosure		NEMA 4X Watertight Corrosion Resistant Glass-Polyester Enclosure		NEMA 12/3R ♦ Dusttight & Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure	
		Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
115 230	5 10	SDO8▲■	**1304.00**	—	—	SDH8▲■	**1787.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—
115 230	7-1/2 15	SEO6▲	**1431.00**	SEG6▲	**1722.00**	SEH6▲	**2091.00**	SEW16▲	**3176.00**	SEW26▲	**3969.00**	SEA6▲	**2091.00**

▲ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes shown below.
■ Uses a Size 3 overload relay.
♦ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.

Table 16.52: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24★	—	V01	No Charge
120▼	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
277	—	V04	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

★ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7. On Sizes 00–3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified.
▼ 120 Volt Polyphase starters are wired for separate control and must be ordered with Form S (i.e., 8536SCO2V02S).

Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110.
Form S (separate control) is used when a separate source of power is available for the control (coil) voltage. Form S is supplied at no charge.

Dimensions . . . . . .page 16-23
Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . .page 16-109
Separate Enclosures (Class 9991). . . . . .page 16-102
Replacement Parts (Class 9998) . . . . . .page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999). . . . . .page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Application Data for Selection

Table 16.53:

NEMA Size	Load Voltage	Maximum Hp Rating—Nonplugging and Nonjogging Duty		Maximum Hp Rating—Plugging and Jogging Duty ▲		Continuous Current Rating, Amperes—600 Volt Max.	Service—Limit Current Rating, Amperes ■	Tungsten and Infrared Lamp Load, Amperes—250 Volts Max. ♦	Resistance Heating Loads, KW—other than Infrared Lamp Loads ★		KVA Rating for Switching Transformer Primaries at 50 or 60 Cycles				3Ø Rating for Switching Capacitors ▼
											Transformers Having Inrush Currents (Worst Case Peak) of Not More Than 20 Times Peak of Continuous Current Rating		Transformers Having Inrush Currents (Worst Case Peak) of Over 20 Through 40 Times Peak of Continuous Current Rating		
		Single Phase	Poly-Phase	Single Phase	Poly-Phase				Single Phase	Poly-Phase	Single Phase	Poly-Phase	Single Phase	Poly-Phase	KVAR
00	115	1/2	—	—	—	9	11	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	200	—	1-1/2	—	—	9	11	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	230	1	1-1/2	—	—	9	11	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	380	—	1-1/2	—	—	9	11	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	460	—	2	—	—	9	11	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	575	—	2	—	—	9	11	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0	115	1	—	1/2	—	18	21	10	—	—	0.6	—	0.3	—	—
	200	—	3	—	1-1/2	18	21	10	—	—	—	1.8	—	0.9	—
	230	2	3	1	1-1/2	18	21	10	—	—	1.2	2.1	0.6	1.0	—
	380	—	5	—	1-1/2	18	21	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	460	—	5	—	2	18	21	—	—	—	2.4	4.2	1.2	2.1	—
	575	—	5	—	2	18	21	—	—	—	3.0	5.2	1.5	2.6	—
1	115	2	—	1	—	27	32	15	3	5	1.2	—	0.6	—	—
	200	—	7-1/2	—	3	27	32	15	—	9.1	—	3.6	—	1.8	—
	230	3	7-1/2	2	3	27	32	15	6	10	2.4	4.3	1.2	2.1	—
	380	—	10	—	5	27	32	—	—	16.5	—	—	—	—	—
	460	—	10	—	5	27	32	—	12	20	4.9	8.5	2.5	4.3	—
	575	—	10	—	5	27	32	—	15	25	6.2	11.0	3.1	5.3	—
1P	115	3	—	1-1/2	—	36	42	24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	230	5	—	3	—	36	42	24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
2	115	3	—	2	—	45	52	30	5	8.5	2.1	—	1.0	—	—
	200	—	10	—	7-1/2	45	52	30	—	15.4	—	6.3	—	3.1	—
	230	7-1/2	15	5	10	45	52	30	10	17	4.1	7.2	2.1	3.6	8
	380	—	25	—	15	45	52	—	—	28	—	—	—	—	—
	460	—	25	—	15	45	52	—	20	34	8.3	14	4.2	7.2	16
	575	—	25	—	15	45	52	—	25	43	10.0	18	5.2	8.9	20
3	115	—	—	—	—	90	104	60	10	17	4.1	—	2.0	—	—
	200	—	25	—	15	90	104	60	—	31	—	12	—	6.1	—
	230	—	30	—	20	90	104	60	20	34	8.1	14	4.1	7.0	27
	380	—	50	—	30	90	104	—	—	56	—	—	—	—	—
	460	—	50	—	30	90	104	—	40	68	16	28	8.1	14	53
	575	—	50	—	30	90	104	—	50	86	20	35	10	18	67
4	200	—	40	—	25	135	156	120	—	45	—	20	—	10	—
	230	—	50	—	30	135	156	120	30	52	14	23	6.8	12	40
	380	—	75	—	50	135	156	—	—	86.7	—	—	—	—	—
	460	—	100	—	60	135	156	—	60	105	27	47	14	23	80
	575	—	100	—	60	135	156	—	75	130	34	59	17	29	100
5	200	—	75	—	60	270	311	240	—	91	—	41	—	20	—
	230	—	100	—	75	270	311	240	60	105	27	47	14	24	80
	380	—	150	—	125	270	311	—	—	173	—	—	—	—	—
	460	—	200	—	150	270	311	—	120	210	54	94	27	47	160
	575	—	200	—	150	270	311	—	150	260	68	117	34	59	200
6△	200	—	150	—	125	540	621	480	—	182	—	81	—	41	—
	230	—	200	—	150	540	621	480	120	210	54	94	27	47	160
	380	—	300	—	250	540	621	—	—	342	—	—	—	—	—
	460	—	400	—	300	540	621	—	240	415	108	188	54	94	320
	575	—	400	—	300	540	621	—	300	515	135	234	68	117	400
7△	230	—	300	—	—	810	932	—	180	315	—	—	—	—	240
	460	—	600	—	—	810	932	—	360	625	—	—	—	—	480
	575	—	600	—	—	810	932	—	450	775	—	—	—	—	600

Tables and footnotes are taken from NEMA Standards.

▲ Ratings shown are for applications requiring repeated interruptions of stalled motor current or repeated closing of high transient currents encountered in rapid motor reversal, involving more than five openings or closings per minute and more than ten in a ten-minute period, such as plug-stop, plug-reverse or jogging duty. Ratings apply to single speed and multi-speed controllers.

■ Per NEMA Standards paragraph ICS 2-321.20, the service-limit current represents the maximum rms current, in Amperes, which the controller may be expected to carry for protracted periods in normal service. At service-limit current ratings, temperature rises may exceed those obtained by testing the controller at its continuous current rating. The ultimate trip current of over-current (overload) relays or other motor protective devices shall not exceed the service-limit current ratings of the controller.

♦ FLUORESCENT LAMP LOADS—300 VOLTS AND LESS—The characteristics of fluorescent lamps are such that it is not necessary to derate Class 8502 contactors below their normal continuous current rating. Class 8903 contactors may also be used with fluorescent lamp loads. For controlling tungsten and infrared lamp loads, and resistance heating loads, Class 8903 AC lighting contactors are recommended. These contactors are specifically designed for such loads and are applied at their full rating as listed in the Class 8903 Section.

★ Ratings apply to contactors which are employed to switch the load at the utilization voltage of the heat producing element with a duty which requires continuous operation of not more than five openings per minute. Class 8903 Types L and S lighting contactors are rated for resistance heating loads.

▼ When discharged, a capacitor has essentially zero impedance. For repetitive switching by a contactor, sufficient impedance should be connected in series to limit inrush current to not more than 6 times the contactor rated continuous current. In many installations, the impedance of connecting conductors may be sufficient for this purpose. When switching to connect additional banks, the banks already on the line may be charged and can supply additional available short-circuit current which should be considered when selecting the impedance to limit the current.

The ratings for capacitor switching above assume the following maximum available fault currents:

— NEMA Size 00–3: 5,000 A RMS Sym.
— NEMA Size 4–5: 10,000 A RMS Sym.
— NEMA Size 6: 18,000 A RMS Sym.
— NEMA Size 7: 30,000 A RMS Sym.

Note: If available fault current is greater than these values, connect sufficient impedance in series as noted in the previous paragraph.

△ For NEMA Size 6 & 7, the operation rate is as follows: Continuous operation rate is 3 operations per minute maximum; Jogging or Plugging Duty operation rate is 15 operations per minute for a maximum of three minutes.

The motor ratings in Table 16.53 are NEMA standard ratings and apply only when the code letter of the motor is the same as or occurs earlier in the alphabet than is shown in the Table 16.54. Motors having code letters occurring later in the alphabet may require a larger controller. Consult Square D/ Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733).

Table 16.54:

Motor Hp Rating	Maximum Allowable Motor Code Letter
1-1/2–2	L
3–5-	K
71/2 & above	H

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Approximate Dimensions

Table 16.55: Dimensions for Class 8502 Open Type

NEMA Size	Type	No. of Poles	Fig. No.	Dimensions—Inches (Refer to Appropriate Figure)									Wt
				A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	
				IN	IN	IN	IN	IN	IN	IN	IN	IN	lbs.
00	SAO	2–3	1	3-7/32	4-11/32	4-7/32	1-5/8	1-5/8	7/32	3-15/16	—	—	4
0	SBO	1–3	1	3-7/32	4-11/32	4-7/32	1-5/8	1-5/8	7/32	3-15/16	—	—	4
1	SCO	4–5		4-1/4	4-11/32	4-7/32	1-5/8	2-5/8	7/32	3-15/16	—	—	4-1/2
2	SDO	2–3	1	4-5/16	5-1/8	4-15/16	2-5/32	2-5/32	7/32	4-19/32	17/32	1-1/16	6-3/4
		4–5		5-5/8	5-1/8	4-15/16	2-5/32	3-15/32	7/32	4-19/32	17/32	1-1/16	8-1/4
3	SEO	2–3	1	5-15/32	7-3/32	6-1/2	1-7/8	3-17/32	5/16	6-1/32	3-1/4	4-3/4	14
		4–5		9-3/4	7-7/8	6-1/2	3-15/16	5-13/16	5/16	7	4-17/32	9-1/16	22
4	SFO	2–3	1	6	8-3/16	6-1/2	2-1/16	3-15/16	5/16	7	3-19/32	5-5/16	18
		4–5		9-3/4	8-3/16	6-1/2	3-15/16	5-13/16	5/16	7	4-17/32	9-1/16	22
5	SGO	2–3	1	8-2/3	12-5/16	8-3/4	3-1/4	5-13/16	5/8	11-1/8	4-3/4	7-1/4	45
6	SHO	2–3	1	10-35/64	28-1/16	9	3-17/32	7-1/32	5-1/16	18-9/16	4-3/4	7-1/4	80
7	SJO	2–3	1	10-35/64	37-1/4	10-7/8	3-17/32	7-1/32	7-7/32	22-3/8	4-3/4	7-1/4	135

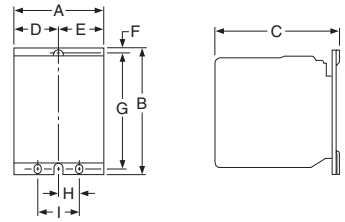


Figure 1
Class 8502

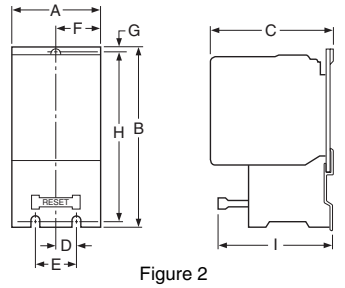


Figure 2
Class 8536

Table 16.56: Dimensions for 8536 Open Type

00, 0, 1, 1P	SAO–SCO	2–3	2	3-1/2	6-49/64	4-7/32	1/2	1	1-39/64	13/64	6-1/4	3-31/32	5
0, 1	SBO–SCO	4	2	4-17/32	6-49/64	4-7/32	1/2	1	2-2/3	13/64	6-1/4	3-31/32	5-1/2
2	SDO	2–3	2	4-5/16	7-13/16	4-15/16	1/2	1	2-5/32	13/64	7-11/32	4-1/16	7-3/4
		4		5-5/8	7-13/16	4-15/16	1/2	1	3-15/32	13/64	7-11/32	4-1/16	9-1/4
3	SEO	2–3	2	5-15/32	11-3/32	6-1/2	7/8	1-3/4	3-19/32	5/16	10-3/16	5-3/4	17
		4		9-3/4	12-1/8	6-1/2	1-13/16	1-3/4	5-13/16	5/16	11-3/16	5-3/4	25
4	SFO	3	2	6	12-7/8	6-1/2	1-13/16	1-3/4	3-15/16	5/16	11-3/16	5-3/4	22
		4		9-3/4	12-7/8	6-1/2	1-13/16	1-3/4	5-29/32	5/16	11-3/16	5-3/4	25
5	SGO	3	2	8-9/16	17-9/16	8-3/4	4-3/4	7-1/4	5-12/32	5/8	16-3/8	6	62
6	SHO	3	2	12-11/32	28-1/16	9	4-3/4	7-1/4	5-25/32	5-1/16	18-9/16	8-11/16	85
7	SJO	3	2	12-11/32	37-1/4	10-7/8	4-3/4	7-1/4	5-25/32	7-7/32	22-3/8	9	140

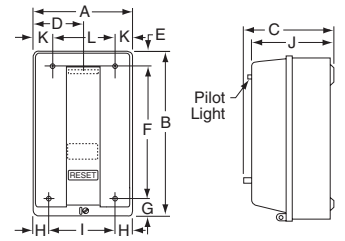


Figure 3

Table 16.57: Dimensions for NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure

NEMA Size	Type	No. of Poles	Fig. No.	Dimensions—Inches													
				A	B	C		D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	
						8502	8536										
00 0 1	SAG SBG SCG	All All All	3 3 3	6	10	5-9/32	5-9/16	3	7/8	8-1/8	1	15/16	4-1/8	5	—	—	
2	SDG	All	3	7-13/16	12-11/16	6-1/32	6-5/16	—	1-3/32	10-1/2	1-3/32	1-3/32	5-5/8	5-3/4	1-3/32	5-5/8	
3	SEG	All	3	11-7/16	21-13/16	8	8-3/8	—	1-17/32	18-3/4	1-17/32	1-17/32	8-3/8	7-3/4	1-17/32	8-3/8	
4	SFG	All	5	11-1/4	25-5/32	9	9	8-19/32	1-1/4	1-1/4	22-5/16	1-7/16	7/16	—	—	—	
5	SGG	All	5	17-7/32	44-7/32	12-13/16	12-15/16	13	2-1/8	2-1/8	40	2-1/8	9/16	—	—	—	
6	SHG	All	4	65-3/4	20-7/32	13-1/8	13-1/8	—	11	64-1/2	2-5/16	5-1/2	—	—	—	—	
7	SJG	All	4	93	34-1/2	23-1/2	23-1/2	Floor Mounting									

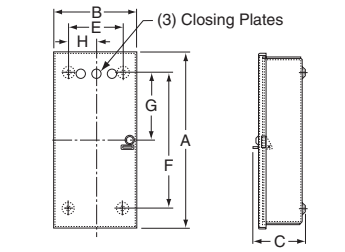


Figure 4

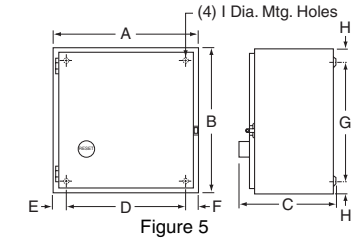


Figure 5

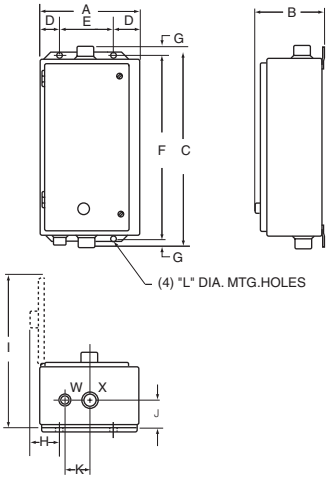
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Approximate Dimensions

Table 16.58: NEMA 4 & 4X—Stainless Steel Watertight Enclosures▲

NEMA Size	Class	Type	No. of Poles	Dimensions—Inches												Bot. Hub Only	Top & Bot. Hub
				A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	W	X
0 and 1	8502	SBW SCW	All	6-3/8	7-1/8	13-3/16	1-9/16	3-1/4	12	19/32	1-3/16	11-25/32	1-5/8	2-5/16	5/16	3/4" Dia. Hub	1" Dia. Hub
	8536	SBW SCW	All	6-3/8	7-13/16	13-3/16	1-9/16	3-1/4	12	19/32	1-7/8	11-25/32	1-5/8	2-5/16	5/16		
2	8502	SDW	All	8-1/8	7-7/8	16-3/16	1-9/16	5	15	1-3/32	1-15/16	14-3/4	2	2-5/8	5/16	3/4" Dia. Hub	1-1/2" Dia. Hub
	8536	SDW	All	8-1/8	8-9/16	16-3/16	1-9/16	5	15	1-3/32	2-7/8	14-3/4	2	2-5/8	5/16		
3 and 4	8502	SEW SFW	All	18-5/32	8-3/4	32-7/32	3-5/64	12	30-1/2	7/8	3-11/16	26-23/32	2-9/16	3-3/16	7/16	3/4" Dia. Hub	2-1/2" Dia. Hub
	8536	SEW SFW	All	18-5/32	9-9/16	32-7/32	3-5/64	12	30-1/2	7/8	4-1/2	26-23/32	2-9/16	3-3/16	7/16	3/4" Dia. Hub	2-1/2" Dia. Hub
5	8502 & 8536	SGW	All	17-7/32	12-5/8	47-7/32	4-1/8	9	46	5/8	4-19/32	28-5/16	3-1/8	5-3/4	9/16	3/4" Dia. Hub	3-1/2" Dia. Hub
6▲	8502 & 8536	SHW	All	20-7/32	12-1/8	65-7/32	4-1/8	12	64	5/8	4-19/32	30-13/16	2-11/16	4-1/2	9/16	3/4" Dia. Hub	(2) 3" Dia. Hub
7▲	8502 & 8536	SJW	All	34-1/2	23-1/2	101	Floor Mounting										

▲ Size 6 and 7 are sheet steel enclosures, and are rated NEMA 4 only.



NEMA 4 & 4X
Watertight Enclosure

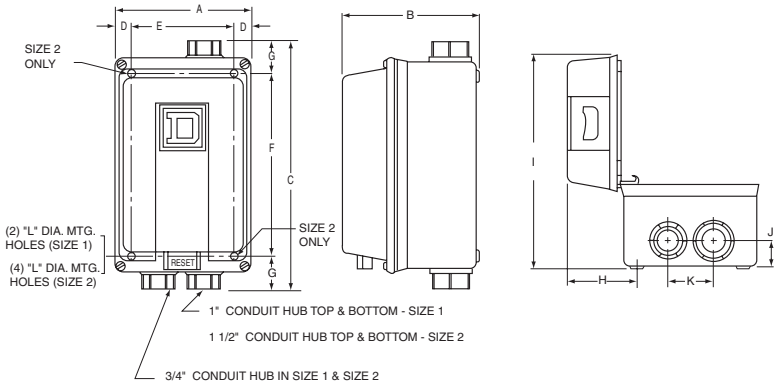
Table 16.59: NEMA 4 & 4X—Stainless Steel Watertight Enclosures with Form F4T■

NEMA Size	Class	Type	No. of Poles	Dimensions—Inches											
				A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L
0 and 1	8502	SBW SCW	All	12-5/8	7-1/8	14-11/16	2-9/16	7-1/2	13-1/2	19/32	3-3/16	18-13/16	1-21/32	2-5/16	5/16
	8536	SBW SCW	All	12-5/8	7-13/16	14-11/16	2-9/16	7-1/2	13-1/2	19/32	3-7/8	18-13/32	1-21/32	2-5/16	5/16
2	8502	SDW	All	14-7/8	7-9/16	16-5/16	2-9/16	9-3/4	15	21/32	3-3/16	20-7/8	2	2-5/8	5/16
	8536	SDW	All	14-7/8	8-1/4	16-5/16	2-9/16	9-3/4	15	21/32	3-7/8	20-7/8	2	2-5/8	5/16
3 and 4	8502	SEW	2–3	Same as Standard NEMA 4 dimensions, see above.											
		SFW	2–3												
	8536	SEW	2–3	Same as Standard NEMA 4 dimensions, see above.											
		SFW	2–3												
5	8502 & 8536	SGW	All	Same as Standard NEMA 4 dimensions, see above.											
6■	8502 & 8536	SHW	All	Form F4T is supplied as standard. Refer to page 16-110.											
7■	8502 & 8536	SJW	All												

■ Size 6 and 7 are sheet steel enclosures, and are rated NEMA 4 only.

Table 16.60: NEMA 4X—Watertight & Corrosion Resistant Glass Polyester Enclosures

Size	Type	No. of Poles	Dimensions—Inches (see the figure below)													Bot. Hub Only	Top & Bot. Hub	Weight (lbs.)
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L		W	X	
0, 1	SBW SCW	All	6-1/2	6-7/16	12-1/8	3/4	5	8-3/4	1-11/16	3-11/32	10-1/16	1-5/16	2-1/8	5/16		3/4	1	17
2	SDW	All	8-1/2	7-1/16	13-7/8	3/4	7	10-1/2	1-11/16	3-29/32	11-15/16	1-5/8	2-3/8	5/16		3/4	1-1/2	22



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Approximate Dimensions

Table 16.61: NEMA 4X—Watertight & Corrosion Resistant Glass Polyester Enclosures

NEMA Size	Type	No. of Poles	Dimensions—Inches (see the figure to the left)				
			A	B	C	E	F
0-2▲	SBW	All	16-7/8	9-25/32	22-3/4	10-1/8	21-1/2
	SCW						
	SDW						
3-4■	SEW	All	25-13/16	11-15/16	33-1/2	18-1/2	32-1/4
	SFW						

▲ With control power transformer (Form F4T)
■ Dimensions also for Form F4T.

Note: Devices with Form F4T may use larger enclosure. Consult Square D/Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733) for dimensions.

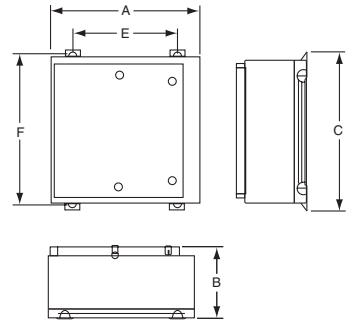


Figure 1 (NEMA 4X)

NEMA 7 & 9—Bolted Cover, Cast Iron

See Figure 1 for dimensions for NEMA size 0 and 1 (weight is 59 pounds). See Figure 2 for NEMA size 2 (weight is 75 pounds).

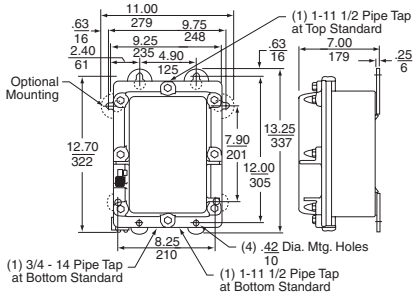


Figure 1
Size 0 and 1

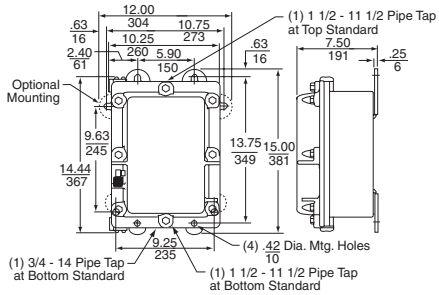


Figure 2
Size 2

Table 16.62: NEMA 7 & 9—SPIN TOP® Enclosure

Conduit Sizes Loc. A, B, C & D			Dimensions—Inches (See Figure 3)														Wt. (lbs.)
NEMA Size	Std.	Type	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	Q	R	S	T	
0–1	1-1/4	SBR SCR	10-5/8	26	15-1/4	8	4-3/4	5-3/8	3-3/4	1-1/16	7-1/2	11	7-5/16	2-1/16	—	—	70
2	1-1/2	SDR	13-7/8	30-1/2	19-1/4	8	4-3/4	5-1/4	3-3/4	1-1/16	7	18	9-3/8	2-3/4	—	—	100
3–4	2-1/2	SER SFR	13-3/8	39-1/2	20-1/4	8	4-3/4	7-1/2	3-3/4	—	7-3/4	23	8-5/8	3	—	—	165 195
5	4	SGR	19	53-1/2	27-3/4	—	—	11-1/4	5-3/4	1/8	16	20-5/8	11-3/8	4-5/16	12	6-1/2	375

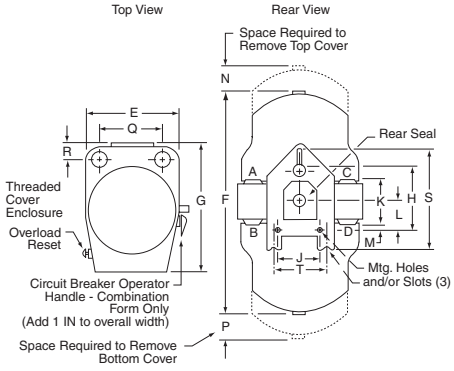


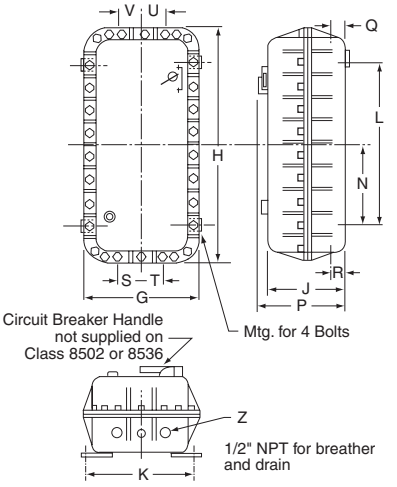
Figure 3
NEMA 7 & 9
SPIN TOP Enclosure

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Approximate Dimensions

Table 16.63: NEMA 7 & 9—Bolted Cover, Cast Aluminum

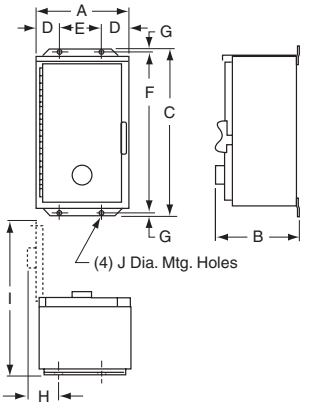
NEMA Size	Type	Dimensions—Inches									Z Dia.	Wt. (lbs.)
		G	H	J	K	L	N	P	Q, R	S, T, U, V		
0–1	SBT SCT	14-1/4	17-1/4	9-1/2	12-1/4	8-7/8	4-1/2	11	2-3/8	3-1/8	1-1/2	75
2	SDT	13-5/8	27-5/8	9-1/2	12-1/4	19-1/4	9-5/8	11	2-3/8	3-1/8	1-1/2	115
3–4	SET SFT	18-1/8	31-5/8	10	16-1/4	19-1/4	9-5/8	12-5/8	2-3/8	3-3/4	2-1/2	180
5	SGT	24-1/2	45-5/8	13-3/4	22-1/2	27-1/2	13-3/4	15-3/8	3-7/16	4	4	500



NEMA 7 & 9
Bolted Cover, Cast Aluminum

Table 16.64: NEMA 12/3R—Dusttight Enclosure

NEMA Size	Type	No. of Poles	Dimensions—Inches										Weight (lbs.)	
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	Class 8502	Class 8536
0	SBA	All	6-3/8	8-17/32	12-3/4	1-9/16	3-1/4	12	3/8	3-9/16	12-1/4	5/16	15	16
1	SCA	All												
2	SDA	All	8-1/8	9-9/32	16	1-9/16	5	15	1/2	3-9/16	15-3/8	5/16	22	23
3	SEA	All	18-5/32	9-9/16	31-1/2	3-5/64	12	30-1/2	1/2	4-1/2	26-23/32	7/16	65	68
4	SFA	All											69	73
5	SGA	All	17-7/32	13-7/16	47	4-1/8	9	46	1/2	5-13/32	28-5/16	9/16	160	177
6	SHA	All	20-7/32	13	65	4-1/8	12	64	1/2	6-7/16	30-7/8	11/16	228	233
7	SJA	All	34-1/2	23-1/2	93	Floor Mounting							—	—



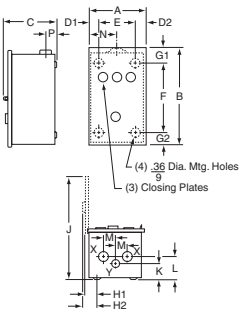
NEMA 12

Table 16.65: NEMA 12/3R—Dusttight Enclosure With Form F4T

NEMA Size	Type	No. of Poles	Dimensions—Inches									
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
0	SBA	All	11-7/8	8	13-1/2	2-13/16	6-3/4	12-3/4	3/8	3-29/32	18-3/8	5/16
1	SCA	All										
2	SDA	All	14-7/8	8-1/8	16	2-9/16	9-3/4	15	3/8	3-21/32	21-1/2	5/16
3	SEA	2–3	Same as Standard NEMA 12 dimensions, see above.									
4	SFA	2–3										
5	SGA	All	Same as Standard NEMA 12 dimensions, see above.									
6	SHA	All	Form F4T is supplied as standard. Refer to page 16-110.									
7	SJA	All										

Table 16.66: NEMA 3R—Rainproof and Sleet Resistant Enclosures

Size	Type	No. of Poles	Dimensions—Inches																K.O. X	K.O. Y
			A	B	C	D1	D2	E	F	G1	G2	H1	H2	J	K	L	M	N	P	
0, 1	SBH SCH	All	8-27/32	12-9/32	7-1/8	1-3/8	1-7/16	6	7-1/2	2-19/32	2-3/16	2-1/16	2-5/8	14-9/32	1-3/8	1-3/8	1-7/8	4-3/8	1-27/32	1/2 3/4 1	1/2 3/4 1
2	SDH	All	9-27/32	16-9/32	8-5/8	1-3/8	1-7/16	7	11-1/2	2-19/32	2-3/16	2-1/16	2-5/8	16-25/32	1-5/16	1-3/4	2-1/8	4-7/8	1-27/32	1 1-1/4 1-1/2	1/2 3/4
3	SEH	All	12-27/32	25-9/32	8-5/8	1-3/8	1-7/16	10	20-1/2	2-19/32	2-3/16	2-1/16	2-5/8	19-25/32	1-5/16	1-15/16	2-7/16	6-3/8	1-27/32	1 1-1/4 2 2-1/2	1/2 3/4
4	SFH	All	12-27/32	40-9/32	9-1/8	1-3/8	1-7/16	10	35-1/2	2-19/32	2-3/16	2-1/16	2-5/8	20-9/32	1-5/16	2-5/16	2-11/16	6-3/8	1-27/32	1 1-1/4 2 2-1/2	1/2 3/4

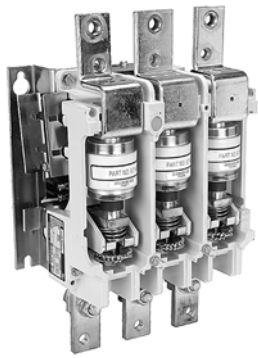


NEMA 3R

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

General Information

Class 8502 Type W non-reversing vacuum contactors used to switch capacitors, transformers and electric motors where overload protection is separately provided. Type W vacuum contactors are designed for operation at 600 Volts, 50/60 Hz. (See page 16-49 for Class 8702 Reversing Vacuum Contactors.)



Class 8502 Type WH

Table 16.67: Class 8502—Full Voltage 3 Pole Vacuum Contactors

NEMA Size	Enclosed Ampere Rating	Locked Rotor Current (A)	Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	Open Type	
					Type	$ Price
4	135	1080	200 230 460 575	40 50 100 100	WFO3▲	**3965.00**
5	270	2160	200 230 460 575	75 100 200 200	WGO3▲	**8004.00**
6	540	4320	200 230 460 575	150 200 400 400	WHO3▲	**22383.00**

▲ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes listed in selection table below.

Table 16.68: Class 9998—Replacement Coils for Class 8502 and 8702 Vacuum Contactors (Includes Rectifier)

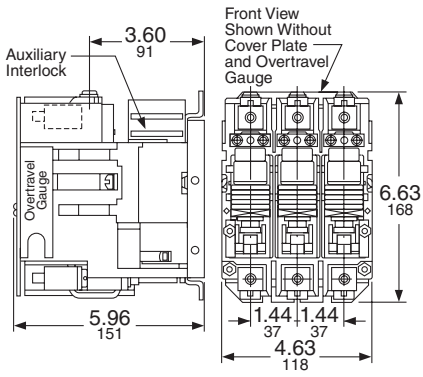
Size	Type	Poles	Class & Type	Suffix Number (Complete Coil Number Consists of Class and Type Followed by Suffix Number)				$ Price
				120 V 110 V	240 V 220 V	480 V 440 V	600 V 550 V	
4	WF	3	9998WF	120	240	480	600	**732.00**
5	WG	3	9998WG	120	240	480	600	**1724.00**
6	WH	3	9998WH	120	240	480	600	**1904.00**

Table 16.69: Class 9999—Vacuum Contactor Kits

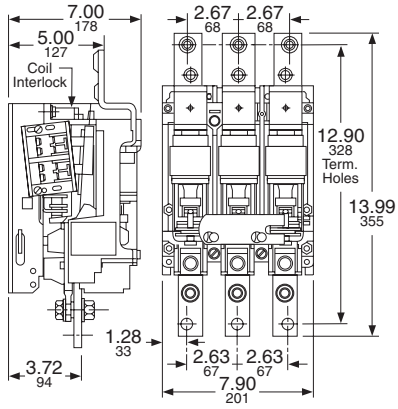
For Use With		Kit Description	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
Type	Size			
WF–WG WH	4–5 6	Auxiliary Contacts, Non-Convertible 1-N.O. & 1-N.C. Isolated Contacts	WX11	**116.00**
WF WG–WH	4 5–6	Coil Circuit Auxiliary Contacts 1-N.O. & 1-N.C. Isolated Contacts, Delayed Break 1-N.C. Isolated Contact	WCX11 WLX01	**153.00** **476.00**
WG	5	Lug Kits (6) lugs included	LUW5	**261.00**
WH	6	Lug Kits (6) lugs included	LUW6	**270.00**

Table 16.70: Coil Voltage Codes

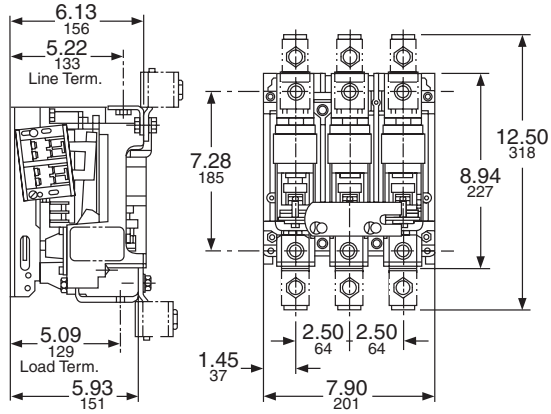
Volts	110	120	220	240	440	480	550	600
50 Hz	V02		V03		V06		V07	
60 Hz		V02		V03		V06		V07



Dimensions for Class 8502 Type WF Size 4



Dimensions for Class 8502 Type WH Size 6

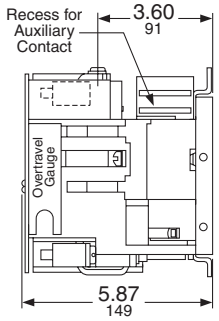


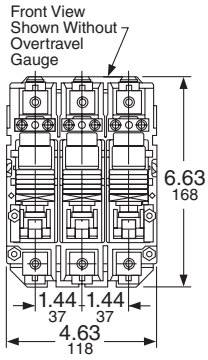
Dimensions for Class 8502 Type WG Size 5

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Class 8502 Type VH





Dimensions for Class 8502 Type VF Size 4

General Information

The Class 8502 Type V vacuum contactor is a three-pole, 1500 V rated device which meets UL508 (1.5 kV) and CSA. Vacuum technology offers long life and low maintenance in a compact, lightweight design. The contactor is suitable for contaminated atmospheres because the main contacts are sealed in vacuum bottles. Also, since gravity is not used to assist contactor operation, the Class 8502 contactor may be mounted in any plane without special modifications. Type V vacuum contactors are designed for the control of inductive or non-inductive loads at voltages between 200 and 1500 Vac.

Table 16.71: Class 8502—Full Voltage 3 Pole Vacuum Contactors

NEMA Size	Enclosed Ampere Rating	Locked Rotor Current (A)	Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	Open Type	
					Type	$ Price
4	160	1080	200 230 460 575 800 1000 1500	50 60 125 150 200 250 400	VFO3▲	**3965.00**
5	320	2160	200 230 460 575 800 1000 1500	100 125 250 300 400 — 800	VGO3▲	**8004.00**
6	540	4320	200 230 460 575 800 1000 1500	150 200 400 400 — — 1300	VHO3▲	**22383.00**

▲ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes listed in selection table below.

Table 16.72: Class 9998—Replacement Coils for Class 8502 and 8702 (Contains Rectifier)

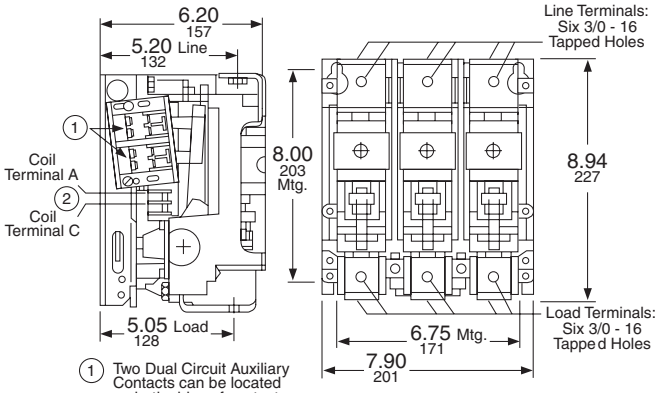
Size	Type	Poles	Class & Type	Suffix Number (Complete Coil Number Consists of Class and Type Followed by Suffix Number)				$ Price
				120 Volts 110 Volts	240 Volts 220 Volts	480 Volts 440 Volts	600 Volts 550 Volts	
4	VF	3	9998WF	120	240	480	600	**732.00**
5	VG	3	9998WG	120	240	480	600	**1724.00**
6	VH	3	9998WH	120	240	480	600	**1904.00**

Table 16.73: Class 9999—Vacuum Starter Kits

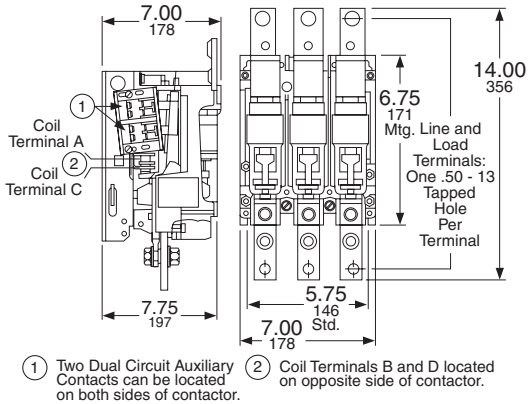
For Use With		Kit Description	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
Type	Size			
VF–VG VH	4–5 6	Auxiliary Contacts, Non-Convertible 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Isolated Contacts	WX11	**116.00**
VF VG–VH	4 5–6	Coil Circuit Auxiliary Contacts 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Isolated Contacts, Delayed Break 1 N.C. Isolated Contact	WCX11 WLX01	**153.00** **476.00**
VG	5	Lug Kits (6) lugs included	LUW5	**261.00**
VH	6	Lug Kits (6) lugs included	LUW6	**1715.00**

Table 16.74: Coil Voltage Codes

Volts	110	120	220	240	440	480	550	600
50 Hz	V02		V03		V06		V07	
60 Hz		V02		V03		V06		V07



Dimensions for Class 8502 Type VG Size 5



Dimensions for Class 8502 Type VH Size 6

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

General Information

Class 8536 Type W non-reversing vacuum starters are used to switch electric motors where overload protection is not separately provided.

Type W vacuum starters are designed for operation at 600 Volts, 50/60 Hz. Starters are available exclusively with Motor Logic® Feature Base Solid State Overload Relays.

Table 16.75: Class 8536—Full Voltage Vacuum Starters

NEMA Size	Enclosed Ampere Rating	Locked Rotor Current (A)	Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	Open Type	
					Type	$ Price
4	135	1080	200 230 460 575	40 50 100 100	WFO3▲	**4433.00**
5	270	2160	200 230 460 575	75 100 200 200	WGO3▲	**10125.00**
6	540	4320	200 230 460 575	150 200 400 400	WHO3▲	**24008.00**

▲ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes listed in selection table at left.

Table 16.76: Class 9998—Replacement Coils for Class 8536 Vacuum Starters

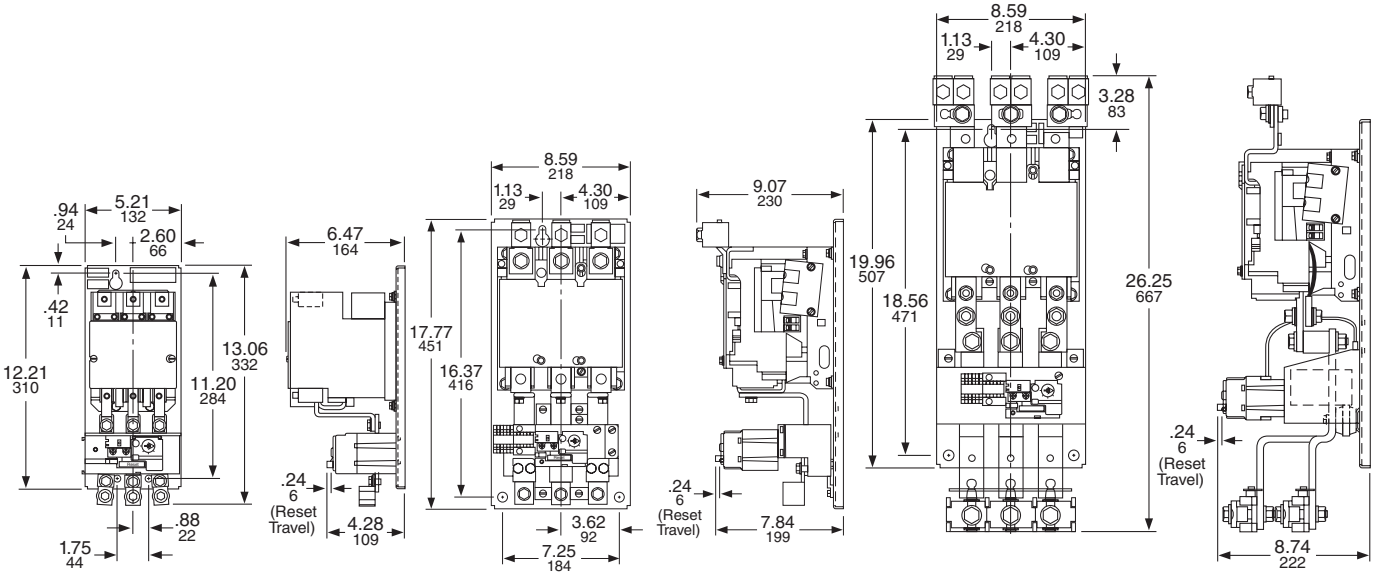
Size	Type	Poles	Class & Type	Suffix Number (Complete Coil Number Consists of Class and Type Followed by Suffix Number)				$ Price
				120 Volts 110 Volts	240 Volts 220 Volts	480 Volts 440 Volts	600 Volts 550 Volts	
4	WF	All	9998WF	120	240	480	600	**732.00**
5	WG	All	9998WG	120	240	480	600	**1724.00**
6	WH	All	9998WH	120	240	480	600	**1904.00**

Table 16.77: Class 9999—Vacuum Starter Kits

For Use With		Kit Description	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
Type	Size			
WF–WG WH	4–5 6	Auxiliary Contacts, Non-Convertible 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Isolated Contacts	WX11	**122.00**
WF WG–WH	4 5–6	Coil Circuit Auxiliary Contacts 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Isolated Contacts, Delayed Break 1 N.C. Isolated Contact	WCX11 WLX01	**114.00** **503.00**
WG	5	Lug Kits (6) lugs included	LUW5	**275.00**

Table 16.78: Coil Voltage Codes

Volts	110	120	220	240	440	480	550	600
50 Hz	V02		V03		V06		V07	
60 Hz		V02		V03		V06		V07



Dimensions for Class 8536 Type WF Size 4 **Dimensions for Class 8536 Type WG Size 5** **Dimensions for Class 8536 Type WH Size 6**

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

General Information

Class 8538 and 8539 Type S combination starters combine the requirements of motor overload and short circuit protection into one package. These starters are manufactured in accordance with NEMA standards and are UL Listed (although some Form numbers may not be listed—contact your local Square D representative for information). Class 8538 and 8539 combination starters are designed to operate at 600 Vac maximum, 50 to 60 Hz—and are supplied with melting alloy overload relays as standard.

3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Note that prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 3 thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information. For class J fuse clip, use Form **Y1072** (no charge).

Table 16.79: Fusible Full Voltage Type (Class H Fuse Clips), with Melting Alloy Overload Relays

Ratings			Fuse Clip Size (A)	NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304) (Sizes 0-5)♦		NEMA 4X Watertight, Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Polyester Enclosure		NEMA 12/3R■ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		
Motor Voltage (Starter Voltage)	Max. Hp Poly-phase	NEMA Size								With External Reset	Without External Reset	$ Price
				Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	Type	
200 (208)	3	0	30	SBG12▲	**1344.00**	SBW12▲	**2712.00**	SBW22▲	**3123.00**	SBA22▲	SBA12▲	**1686.00**
	5	1	30	SCG12▲	**1416.00**	SCW12▲	**2781.00**	SCW22▲	**3195.00**	SCA22▲	SCA12▲	**1758.00**
	7-1/2		60	SCG13▲	**1443.00**	SCW13▲	**2811.00**	SCW23▲	**3239.00**	SCA23▲	SCA13▲	**1785.00**
	10	2	60	SDG12▲	**2228.00**	SDW12▲	**4334.00**	SDW22▲	**4778.00**	SDA22▲	SDA12▲	**2712.00**
	20	3	100	SEG15▲	**3752.00**	SEW15▲	**7425.00**	SEW25▲	**8166.00**	SEA25▲	SEA15▲	**4377.00**
	25		200	SEG12▲	**4064.00**	SEW12▲	**7739.00**	—	—	SEA22▲	SEA12▲	**4692.00**
	40	4	200	SFG15▲	**7199.00**	SFW15▲	**11898.00**	—	—	SFA25▲	SFA15▲	**8936.00**
	75	5	400	SGG15▲	**16122.00**	SGW15▲	**28112.00**	—	—	SGA25▲	SGA15▲	**20336.00**
	150	6	600	SHG13▲	**42305.00**	SHW13▲	**54077.00**	—	—	SHA23▲	SHA13▲	**47219.00**
230 (240)	3	0	30	SBG12▲	**1344.00**	SBW12▲	**2712.00**	SBW22▲	**3123.00**	SBA22▲	SBA12▲	**1686.00**
	5	1	30	SCG12▲	**1416.00**	SCW12▲	**2781.00**	SCW22▲	**3195.00**	SCA22▲	SCA12▲	**1758.00**
	7-1/2		60	SCG13▲	**1443.00**	SCW13▲	**2811.00**	SCW23▲	**3239.00**	SCA23▲	SCA13▲	**1785.00**
	15	2	60	SDG12▲	**2228.00**	SDW12▲	**4334.00**	SDW22▲	**4778.00**	SDA22▲	SDA12▲	**2712.00**
	25	3	100	SEG15▲	**3752.00**	SEW15▲	**7425.00**	SEW25▲	**8166.00**	SEA25▲	SEA15▲	**4377.00**
	30		200	SEG12▲	**4064.00**	SEW12▲	**7739.00**	—	—	SEA22▲	SEA12▲	**4692.00**
	50	4	200	SFG15▲	**7199.00**	SFW15▲	**11898.00**	—	—	SFA25▲	SFA15▲	**8936.00**
	100	5	400	SGG15▲	**16122.00**	SGW15▲	**28112.00**	—	—	SGA25▲	SGA15▲	**20336.00**
	200	6	600	SHG13▲	**42305.00**	SHW13▲	**54077.00**	—	—	SHA23▲	SHA13▲	**47219.00**
460 (480)	5	0	30	SBG13▲	**1344.00**	SBW13▲	**2712.00**	SBW23▲	**3123.00**	SBA23▲	SBA13▲	**1686.00**
	10	1	30	SCG14▲	**1443.00**	SCW14▲	**2811.00**	SCW24▲	**3239.00**	SCA24▲	SCA14▲	**1785.00**
	15	2	30	SDG16▲	**2241.00**	SDW16▲	**4350.00**	SDW26▲	**4791.00**	SDA26▲	SDA16▲	**2712.00**
	25		60	SDG14▲	**2271.00**	SDW14▲	**4377.00**	SDW24▲	**4820.00**	SDA24▲	SDA14▲	**2754.00**
	50	3	100	SEG13▲	**3824.00**	SEW13▲	**7497.00**	SEW23▲	**8244.00**	SEA23▲	SEA13▲	**4449.00**
	100	4	200	SFG13▲	**7254.00**	SFW13▲	**11955.00**	—	—	SFA23▲	SFA13▲	**8991.00**
	200	5	400	SGG13▲	**16122.00**	SGW13▲	**28112.00**	—	—	SGA23▲	SGA13▲	**20336.00**
	400	6	600	SHG12▲	**42305.00**	SHW12▲	**54077.00**	—	—	SHA22▲	SHA12▲	**47219.00**
575 (600)	5	0	30	SBG13▲	**1344.00**	SBW13▲	**2712.00**	SBW23▲	**3123.00**	SBA23▲	SBA13▲	**1686.00**
	10	1	30	SCG14▲	**1443.00**	SCW14▲	**2811.00**	SCW24▲	**3239.00**	SCA24▲	SCA14▲	**1785.00**
	15	2	30	SDG16▲	**2241.00**	SDW16▲	**4350.00**	SDW26▲	**4791.00**	SDA26▲	SDA16▲	**2712.00**
	25		60	SDG14▲	**2271.00**	SDW14▲	**4377.00**	SDW24▲	**4820.00**	SDA24▲	SDA14▲	**2754.00**
	50	3	100	SEG13▲	**3824.00**	SEW13▲	**7497.00**	SEW23▲	**8244.00**	SEA23▲	SEA13▲	**4449.00**
	100	4	200	SFG13▲	**7254.00**	SFW13▲	**11955.00**	—	—	SFA23▲	SFA13▲	**8991.00**
	200	5	400	SGG13▲	**16122.00**	SGW13▲	**28112.00**	—	—	SGA23▲	SGA13▲	**20336.00**
	400	6	600	SHG12▲	**42305.00**	SHW12▲	**54077.00**	—	—	SHA22▲	SHA12▲	**47219.00**

▲ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes shown on page 16-31.
■ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.
♦ NEMA Size 6 starters are NEMA 4 painted sheet steel enclosures.
Note: Some control transformers may require the use of oversized enclosures. Refer to control transformer selection table on page 16-40.

Table 16.80: Fusible Disconnect Switch Type (Class H Fuse Clips), Single Phase▼△

Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	Coil Voltage	NEMA Size	Poles	Fuse Clip Size (A)	NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304)		NEMA 4X Watertight, Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Polyester Enclosure		NEMA 12/3R★ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		
												With External Reset	Without External Reset	$ Price
						Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	Type	
120	1 2 3	120	0 1 2	2	30 30 60	SBG62V02 SCG62V02 SDG62V02	**1344.** **1416.** **2228.**	SBW62V02 SCW62V02 SDW62V02	**2712.** **2781.** **4334.**	SBW65V02 SCW65V02 SDW65V02	**3123.** **3195.** **4778.**	SBA65V02 SCA65V02 SDA65V02	SBA62V02 SCA62V02 SDA62V02	**1686.** **1758.** **2712.**
240	2 3 7-1/2	240	0 1 2	2	30 30 60	SBG62V03 SCG62V03 SDG62V03	**1344.** **1416.** **2228.**	SBW62V03 SCW62V03 SDW62V03	**2712.** **2781.** **4334.**	SBW65V03 SCW65V03 SDW65V03	**3123.** **3195.** **4778.**	SBA65V03 SCA65V03 SDA65V03	SBA62V03 SCA62V03 SDA62V03	**1686.** **1758.** **2712.**

★ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.
▼ Single phase units require one thermal unit and are not available with Form Hxx—Solid State Overload Relays.
△ Not included in Laser™ Delivery program.

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

Schneider Electric offers express shipping for factory modified NEMA Combo Starters. When you need them fast, our Laser™ Delivery program is the answer to getting your product when you need it most. Ask for Laser™ Delivery, then select the product and the modifications you need when you place your order. It's as easy as that!

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50-60 Hz

Note that prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 3 thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Refer to page 16-30 for details.

Table 16.81: Non-Fusible Full Voltage Type, Non-Reversing, with Melting Alloy Overload Relays

Ratings			NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304) (Sizes 0–5)■		NEMA 4X Watertight, Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Polyester Enclosure		NEMA 12/3R▲ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Enclosure		
Motor Voltage (Starter Voltage)	Max. Hp Poly-phase	NEMA Size	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	With External Reset Type	Without External Reset Type	$ Price
200 (208)	3	0	SBG11♦	**1301.00**	SBW11♦	**2669.00**	SBW21♦	**3068.00**	SBA21♦	SBA11♦	**1643.00**
	7-1/2	1	SCG11♦	**1373.00**	SCW11♦	**2739.00**	SCW21♦	**3153.00**	SCA21♦	SCA11♦	**1715.00**
	10	2	SDG11♦	**2169.00**	SDW11♦	**4278.00**	SDW21♦	**4706.00**	SDA21♦	SDA11♦	**2654.00**
	25	3	SEG11♦	**3609.00**	SEW11♦	**7284.00**	SEW21♦	**8010.00**	SEA21♦	SEA11♦	**4235.00**
	40	4	SFG11♦	**6956.00**	SFW11♦	**11655.00**	—	—	SFA21♦	SFA11♦	**8693.00**
	75	5	SGG11♦	**15609.00**	SGW11♦	**27599.00**	—	—	SGA21♦	SGA11♦	**19823.00**
	150	6	SHG11♦	**41174.00**	SHW11♦	**52568.00**	—	—	SHA21♦	SHA11♦	**45710.00**
230 (240)	3	0	SBG11♦	**1301.00**	SBW11♦	**2669.00**	SBW21♦	**3068.00**	SBA21♦	SBA11♦	**1643.00**
	7-1/2	1	SCG11♦	**1373.00**	SCW11♦	**2739.00**	SCW21♦	**3153.00**	SCA21♦	SCA11♦	**1715.00**
	15	2	SDG11♦	**2169.00**	SDW11♦	**4278.00**	SDW21♦	**4706.00**	SDA21♦	SDA11♦	**2654.00**
	30	3	SEG11♦	**3609.00**	SEW11♦	**7284.00**	SEW21♦	**8010.00**	SEA21♦	SEA11♦	**4235.00**
	50	4	SFG11♦	**6956.00**	SFW11♦	**11655.00**	—	—	SFA21♦	SFA11♦	**8693.00**
	100	5	SGG11♦	**15609.00**	SGW11♦	**27599.00**	—	—	SGA21♦	SGA11♦	**19823.00**
	200	6	SHG11♦	**41174.00**	SHW11♦	**52568.00**	—	—	SHA21♦	SHA11♦	**45710.00**
460 (480)	5	0	SBG11♦	**1301.00**	SBW11♦	**2669.00**	SBW21♦	**3068.00**	SBA21♦	SBA11♦	**1643.00**
	10	1	SCG11♦	**1373.00**	SCW11♦	**2739.00**	SCW21♦	**3153.00**	SCA21♦	SCA11♦	**1715.00**
	25	2	SDG11♦	**2169.00**	SDW11♦	**4278.00**	SDW21♦	**4706.00**	SDA21♦	SDA11♦	**2654.00**
	50	3	SEG11♦	**3609.00**	SEW11♦	**7284.00**	SEW21♦	**8010.00**	SEA21♦	SEA11♦	**4235.00**
	100	4	SFG11♦	**6956.00**	SFW11♦	**11655.00**	—	—	SFA21♦	SFA11♦	**8693.00**
	200	5	SGG11♦	**15609.00**	SGW11♦	**27599.00**	—	—	SGA21♦	SGA11♦	**19823.00**
	400	6	SHG11♦	**41174.00**	SHW11♦	**52568.00**	—	—	SHA21♦	SHA11♦	**45710.00**
575 (600)	5	0	SBG11♦	**1301.00**	SBW11♦	**2669.00**	SBW21♦	**3068.00**	SBA21♦	SBA11♦	**1643.00**
	10	1	SCG11♦	**1373.00**	SCW11♦	**2739.00**	SCW21♦	**3153.00**	SCA21♦	SCA11♦	**1715.00**
	25	2	SDG11♦	**2169.00**	SDW11♦	**4278.00**	SDW21♦	**4706.00**	SDA21♦	SDA11♦	**2654.00**
	50	3	SEG11♦	**3609.00**	SEW11♦	**7284.00**	SEW21♦	**8010.00**	SEA21♦	SEA11♦	**4235.00**
	100	4	SFG11♦	**6956.00**	SFW11♦	**11655.00**	—	—	SFA21♦	SFA11♦	**8693.00**
	200	5	SGG11♦	**15609.00**	SGW11♦	**27599.00**	—	—	SGA21♦	SGA11♦	**19823.00**
	400	6	SHG11♦	**41174.00**	SHW11♦	**52568.00**	—	—	SHA21♦	SHA11♦	**45710.00**

Table 16.82: Non-Fusible Disconnect Switch Type, Single Phase★▼

Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	Coil Voltage	NEMA Size	Poles	NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosures		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304)		NEMA 4X Watertight, Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Polyester Enclosure		NEMA 12/3R▲ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Enclosure		
											With External Reset	Without External Reset	$ Price
					Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	Type	
120	1	120	0	2	SBG61V02	**1301.00**	SBW61V02	**2669.00**	SBW64V02	**3068.00**	SBA64V02	SBA61V02	**1643.00**
	2		1		SCG61V02	**1373.00**	SCW61V02	**2739.00**	SCW64V02	**3153.00**	SCA64V02	SCA61V02	**1715.00**
	3		2		SDG61V02	**2169.00**	SDW61V02	**4278.00**	SDW64V02	**4706.00**	SDA64V02	SDA61V02	**2654.00**
240	2	240	0	2	SBG61V03	**1301.00**	SBW61V03	**2669.00**	SBW64V03	**3068.00**	SBA64V03	SBA61V03	**1643.00**
	3		1		SCG61V03	**1373.00**	SCW61V03	**2739.00**	SCW64V03	**3153.00**	SCA64V03	SCA61V03	**1715.00**
	7-1/2		2		SDG61V03	**2169.00**	SDW61V03	**4278.00**	SDW64V03	**4706.00**	SDA64V03	SDA61V03	**2654.00**

▲ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.
■ NEMA Size 6 starters are NEMA 4 painted sheet steel enclosure.
♦ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes shown below.
★ Single phase units require one thermal unit and are not available with Form Hxx—Solid State Overload Relays.
▼ Not included in Laser™ Delivery program.
Note: Some control transformers may require the use of oversized enclosures. Refer to control transformer selection table on page 16-40.

Table 16.83: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24□△	—	V01	No Charge
120□	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
277	—	V04	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

△ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7. On Sizes 00–3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified(i.e., order as 8538SBG11V01S).
□ These voltage codes must include **Form S** (supplied at no charge). When specifying **Form S**, please supply motor voltage when ordering (i.e., order as 8538SCG11V02S).
Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110.
Form S (separate control) is used when a separate source of power is available for the control (coil) voltage.
Form S is supplied at no charge.

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

3-Pole Polyphase – 600 Vac Maximum – 50-60 Hz

Note that prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 3 thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Refer to page 16-30 for details.

Table 16.84: Fusible (with Class R Fuse Clips) Full Voltage Type, Non-Reversing, with Melting Alloy Overload Relays—(100,000 AIC Rated)

Ratings				NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304) (Sizes 0–5)♦		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight, Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Polyester Enclosure		NEMA 12/3R▲ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Enclosure		
										With External Reset	Without External Reset	
Motor Voltage (Starter Voltage)	Max. Hp Polyphase	NEMA Size	Fuse Clip Size (A)	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	Type	$ Price
200 (208)	3	0	30	SBG32■	**1367.00**	SBW32■	**2732.00**	SBW42■	**3140.00**	SBA42■	SBA32■	**1709.00**
	5	1	30	SCG32■	**1436.00**	SCW32■	**2804.00**	SCW42■	**3225.00**	SCA42■	SCA32■	**1778.00**
	7-1/2	1	60	SCG33■	**1466.00**	SCW33■	**2834.00**	SCW43■	**3252.00**	SCA43■	SCA33■	**1808.00**
	10	2	60	SDG32■	**2249.00**	SDW32■	**4356.00**	SDW42■	**4791.00**	SDA42■	SDA32■	**2732.00**
	20	3	100	SEG35■	**3794.00**	SEW35■	**7469.00**	SEW45■	**8216.00**	SEA45■	SEA35■	**4419.00**
	25	3	200	SEG32■	**4108.00**	SEW32■	**7781.00**	—	—	SEA42■	SEA32■	**4734.00**
	40	4	200	SFG35■	**7241.00**	SFW35■	**11942.00**	—	—	SFA45■	SFA35■	**8978.00**
	75	5	400	SGG35■	**16221.00**	SGW35■	**28214.00**	—	—	SGA45■	SGA35■	**20435.00**
	150	6	600	SHG33■	**42782.00**	SHW33■	**54176.00**	—	—	SHA43■	SHA33■	**47696.00**
230 (240)	3	0	30	SBG32■	**1367.00**	SBW32■	**2732.00**	SBW42■	**3140.00**	SBA42■	SBA32■	**1709.00**
	5	1	30	SCG32■	**1436.00**	SCW32■	**2804.00**	SCW42■	**3225.00**	SCA42■	SCA32■	**1778.00**
	7-1/2	1	60	SCG33■	**1466.00**	SCW33■	**2834.00**	SCW43■	**3252.00**	SCA43■	SCA33■	**1808.00**
	15	2	60	SDG32■	**2249.00**	SDW32■	**4356.00**	SDW42■	**4791.00**	SDA42■	SDA32■	**2732.00**
	25	3	100	SEG35■	**3794.00**	SEW35■	**7469.00**	SEW45■	**8216.00**	SEA45■	SEA35■	**4419.00**
	30	3	200	SEG32■	**4108.00**	SEW32■	**7781.00**	—	—	SEA42■	SEA32■	**4734.00**
	50	4	200	SFG35■	**7241.00**	SFW35■	**11942.00**	—	—	SFA45■	SFA35■	**8978.00**
	100	5	400	SGG35■	**16221.00**	SGW35■	**28214.00**	—	—	SGA45■	SGA35■	**20435.00**
	200	6	600	SHG33■	**42782.00**	SHW33■	**54176.00**	—	—	SHA43■	SHA33■	**47696.00**
460 (480)	5	0	30	SBG33■	**11394.00**	SBW33■	**2762.00**	SBW43■	**3176.00**	SBA43■	SBA33■	**1736.00**
	10	1	30	SCG34■	**1466.00**	SCW34■	**2834.00**	SCW44■	**3252.00**	SCA44■	SCA34■	**1808.00**
	15	2	30	SDG36■	**2262.00**	SDW36■	**4370.00**	SDW46■	**4805.00**	SDA46■	SDA36■	**2748.00**
	25	2	60	SDG34■	**2291.00**	SDW34■	**4400.00**	SDW44■	**4841.00**	SDA44■	SDA34■	**2775.00**
	50	3	100	SEG33■	**3866.00**	SEW33■	**7541.00**	SEW43■	**8294.00**	SEA43■	SEA33■	**4491.00**
	100	4	200	SFG33■	**7298.00**	SFW33■	**11997.00**	—	—	SFA43■	SFA33■	**9035.00**
	200	5	400	SGG33■	**16221.00**	SGW33■	**28214.00**	—	—	SGA43■	SGA33■	**20435.00**
	400	6	600	SHG32■	**42782.00**	SHW32■	**54176.00**	—	—	SHA42■	SHA32■	**47696.00**
575 (600)	5	0	30	SBG33■	**11394.00**	SBW33■	**2762.00**	SBW43■	**3176.00**	SBA43■	SBA33■	**1736.00**
	10	1	30	SCG34■	**1466.00**	SCW34■	**2834.00**	SCW44■	**3252.00**	SCA44■	SCA34■	**1808.00**
	15	2	30	SDG36■	**2262.00**	SDW36■	**4370.00**	SDW46■	**4805.00**	SDA46■	SDA36■	**2748.00**
	25	2	60	SDG34■	**2291.00**	SDW34■	**4400.00**	SDW44■	**4841.00**	SDA44■	SDA34■	**2775.00**
	50	3	100	SEG33■	**3866.00**	SEW33■	**7541.00**	SEW43■	**8294.00**	SEA43■	SEA33■	**4491.00**
	100	4	200	SFG33■	**7298.00**	SFW33■	**11997.00**	—	—	SFA43■	SFA33■	**9035.00**
	200	5	400	SGG33■	**16221.00**	SGW33■	**28214.00**	—	—	SGA43■	SGA33■	**20435.00**
	400	6	600	SHG32■	**42782.00**	SHW32■	**54176.00**	—	—	SHA42■	SHA32■	**47696.00**

▲ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.

■ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes shown below.

♦ NEMA Size 6 starters are NEMA 4 painted sheet steel enclosures.

Note: Some control transformers may require the use of oversized enclosures. Refer to the control transformer selection table on page 16-40.

Table 16.85: Fusible Disconnect Switch Type (Class R Fuses), Single Phase★▼

Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	Coil Voltage	NEMA Size	Poles	Fuse Clip Size (A)	NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel		NEMA 4X Watertight, Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Polyester Enclosure		NEMA 12/3R Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		
												With External Reset	Without External Reset	
						Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	Type	$ Price
120	1	120	0	2	30	SBG63V02	**1367.00**	SBW63V02	**2732.00**	SBW66V02	**3140.00**	SBA66V02	SBA63V02	**1709.00**
	2		1		30	SCG63V02	**1436.00**	SCW63V02	**2804.00**	SCW66V02	**3225.00**	SCA66V02	SCA63V02	**1178.00**
	3		2		60	SDG63V02	**2249.00**	SDW63V02	**4356.00**	SDW66V02	**4791.00**	SDA66V02	SDA63V02	**2732.00**
240	2	240	0	2	30	SBG63V03	**1367.00**	SBW63V03	**2732.00**	SBW66V03	**3140.00**	SBA66V03	SBA63V03	**1709.00**
	3		1		30	SCG63V03	**1436.00**	SCW63V03	**2804.00**	SCW66V03	**3225.00**	SCA66V03	SCA63V03	**1178.00**
	7-1/2		2		60	SDG63V03	**2249.00**	SDW63V03	**4356.00**	SDW66V03	**4791.00**	SDA66V03	SDA63V03	**2732.00**

★ Single phase units require one thermal unit and are not available with Form Hxx—Solid State Overload Relays.

▼ Not included in Laser™ Delivery program.

Table 16.86: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24□△	—	V01	No Charge
120□	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
277	—	V04	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

△ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7. On Sizes 00-3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8538SBG32V01S).

□ These voltage codes must include **Form S** (supplied at no charge). When specifying **Form S**, please supply motor voltage when ordering (i.e., order as 8538SCG32V02S).

Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110. Form S (separate control) is used when a separate source of power is available for the control (coil) voltage. Form S is supplied at no charge.

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Full Voltage Type With Melting Alloy Overload Relays

Note that prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 3 thermal units, standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Table 16.87:

Ratings				NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dustight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304)		NEMA 12/3R▲ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		
Motor Voltage (Starter Voltage)	Max. Hp Poly-phase	NEMA Size	Fuse Clip Size (A)	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	With External Reset	Without External Reset	$ Price
								Type	Type	
Class 8538 Non-Fusible Disconnect Switch Type—NEMA Size 0–2■□										
200 (208)	3	0	N/A	SBG11S8♦	**1656.00**	SBW11S8♦	**3738.00**	SBA21S8♦	SBA11S8♦	**2285.00**
	7-1/2	1	N/A	SCG11S8♦	**1728.00**	SCW11S8♦	**3807.00**	SCA21S8♦	SCA11S8♦	**2327.00**
	10	2	N/A	SDG11S8♦	**2528.00**	SDW11S8♦	**3564.00**	SDA21S8♦	SDA11S8♦	**2178.00**
230 (240)	3	0	N/A	SBG11S8♦	**1656.00**	SBW11S8♦	**3738.00**	SBA21S8♦	SBA11S8♦	**2285.00**
	7-1/2	1	N/A	SCG11S8♦	**1728.00**	SCW11S8♦	**3807.00**	SCA21S8♦	SCA11S8♦	**2327.00**
	15	2	N/A	SDG11S8♦	**2528.00**	SDW11S8♦	**3564.00**	SDA21S8♦	SDA11S8♦	**2178.00**
460 (480)	5	0	N/A	SBG11S8♦	**1656.00**	SBW11S8♦	**3738.00**	SBA21S8♦	SBA11S8♦	**2285.00**
	10	1	N/A	SCG11S8♦	**1728.00**	SCW11S8♦	**3807.00**	SCA21S8♦	SCA11S8♦	**2327.00**
	25	2	N/A	SDG11S8♦	**2528.00**	SDW11S8♦	**3564.00**	SDA21S8♦	SDA11S8♦	**2178.00**
575 (600)	5	0	N/A	SBG11S8♦	**1656.00**	SBW11S8♦	**3738.00**	SBA21S8♦	SBA11S8♦	**2285.00**
	10	1	N/A	SCG11S8♦	**1728.00**	SCW11S8♦	**3807.00**	SCA21S8♦	SCA11S8♦	**2327.00**
	25	2	N/A	SDG11S8♦	**2528.00**	SDW11S8♦	**3564.00**	SDA21S8♦	SDA11S8♦	**2178.00**
Class 8538 Fusible Disconnect Switch Type—NEMA Size 0–2■□										
200 (208)	3	0	30	SBG12S8♦	**1700.00**	SBW12S8♦	**3780.00**	SBA22S8♦	SBA12S8♦	**2327.00**
	5	1	30	SCG12S8♦	**1772.00**	SCW12S8♦	**3851.00**	SCA22S8♦	SCA12S8♦	**2370.00**
	7-1/2	1	60	SCG13S8♦	**1800.00**	SCW13S8♦	**3879.00**	SCA23S8♦	SCA13S8♦	**2399.00**
	10	2	60	SDG12S8♦	**2583.00**	SDW12S8♦	**5403.00**	SDA22S8♦	SDA12S8♦	**3324.00**
230 (240)	3	0	30	SBG12S8♦	**1700.00**	SBW12S8♦	**3780.00**	SBA22S8♦	SBA12S8♦	**2327.00**
	5	1	30	SCG12S8♦	**1772.00**	SCW12S8♦	**3851.00**	SCA22S8♦	SCA12S8♦	**2370.00**
	7-1/2	1	60	SCG13S8♦	**1800.00**	SCW13S8♦	**3879.00**	SCA23S8♦	SCA13S8♦	**2399.00**
	15	2	60	SDG12S8♦	**2583.00**	SDW12S8♦	**5403.00**	SDA22S8♦	SDA12S8♦	**3324.00**
460 (480)	5	0	30	SBG13S8♦	**1728.00**	SBW13S8♦	**3807.00**	SBA23S8♦	SBA13S8♦	**2357.00**
	10	1	30	SCG14S8♦	**1800.00**	SCW14S8♦	**3879.00**	SCA24S8♦	SCA14S8♦	**2399.00**
	15	2	30	SDG16S8♦	**2597.00**	SDW16S8♦	**5418.00**	SDA26S8♦	SDA16S8♦	**3338.00**
	25	2	60	SDG14S8♦	**2627.00**	SDW14S8♦	**5445.00**	SDA24S8♦	SDA14S8♦	**3366.00**
575 (600)	5	0	30	SBG13S8♦	**1728.00**	SBW13S8♦	**3807.00**	SBA23S8♦	SBA13S8♦	**2357.00**
	10	1	30	SCG14S8♦	**1800.00**	SCW14S8♦	**3879.00**	SCA24S8♦	SCA14S8♦	**2399.00**
	15	2	30	SDG16S8♦	**2597.00**	SDW16S8♦	**5418.00**	SDA26S8♦	SDA16S8♦	**3338.00**
	25	2	60	SDG14S8♦	**2627.00**	SDW14S8♦	**5445.00**	SDA24S8♦	SDA14S8♦	**3366.00**
Class 8538 Fusible Disconnect Switch Type with Class R Fuse Clips—NEMA Size 0–2■□										
200 (208)	3	0	30	SBG32S8♦	**1722.00**	SBW32S8♦	**3753.00**	SBA42S8♦	SBA32S8♦	**2348.00**
	5	1	30	SCG32S8♦	**1794.00**	SCW32S8♦	**3873.00**	SCA42S8♦	SCA32S8♦	**2390.00**
	7-1/2	1	60	SCG33S8♦	**1821.00**	SCW33S8♦	**3900.00**	SCA43S8♦	SCA33S8♦	**2420.00**
	10	2	60	SDG32S8♦	**2604.00**	SDW32S8♦	**5426.00**	SDA42S8♦	SDA32S8♦	**3344.00**
230 (240)	3	0	30	SBG32S8♦	**1722.00**	SBW32S8♦	**3753.00**	SBA42S8♦	SBA32S8♦	**2348.00**
	5	1	30	SCG32S8♦	**1794.00**	SCW32S8♦	**3873.00**	SCA42S8♦	SCA32S8♦	**2390.00**
	7-1/2	1	60	SCG33S8♦	**1821.00**	SCW33S8♦	**3900.00**	SCA43S8♦	SCA33S8♦	**2420.00**
	15	2	60	SDG32S8♦	**2604.00**	SDW32S8♦	**5426.00**	SDA42S8♦	SDA32S8♦	**3344.00**
460 (480)	5	0	30	SBG33S8♦	**1751.00**	SBW33S8♦	**3830.00**	SBA43S8♦	SBA33S8♦	**2376.00**
	10	1	30	SCG34S8♦	**1821.00**	SCW34S8♦	**3900.00**	SCA44S8♦	SCA34S8♦	**2420.00**
	15	2	30	SDG36S8♦	**2619.00**	SDW36S8♦	**5439.00**	SDA46S8♦	SDA36S8♦	**3360.00**
	25	2	60	SDG34S8♦	**2646.00**	SDW34S8♦	**5468.00**	SDA44S8♦	SDA34S8♦	**3387.00**
575 (600)	5	0	30	SBG33S8♦	**1751.00**	SBW33S8♦	**3830.00**	SBA43S8♦	SBA33S8♦	**2376.00**
	10	1	30	SCG34S8♦	**1821.00**	SCW34S8♦	**3900.00**	SCA44S8♦	SCA34S8♦	**2420.00**
	15	2	30	SDG36S8♦	**2619.00**	SDW36S8♦	**5439.00**	SDA46S8♦	SDA36S8♦	**3360.00**
	25	2	60	SDG34S8♦	**2646.00**	SDW34S8♦	**5468.00**	SDA44S8♦	SDA34S8♦	**3387.00**

▲ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.

■ For NEMA Size 3–5 starters in oversized NEMA 1, 4 or 12 enclosures, contact factory for pricing and TAG number.

♦ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes shown to the right.

Note: Some control transformers may require the use of oversized enclosures. Refer to the control transformer selection table on page 16-40.

Table 16.88: Class 8538 Fusible Disconnect Switch Type for Horizontal Mounting□

Ratings				NEMA 12/3R▲ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		
Motor Voltage (Starter Voltage)	Max. Hp Poly-phase	NEMA Size	Fuse Clip Size (A)	With External Reset	Without External Reset	$ Price
				Type	Type	
200 (208)	2	1	30	SCA22S1★	SCA12S1★	**1754.00**
	7-1/2		60	SCA23S1★	SCA13S1★	**1781.00**
230 (240)	2	1	30	SCA22S1★	SCA12S1★	**1754.00**
	7-1/2		60	SCA23S1★	SCA13S1★	**1781.00**
460 (480)	10	1	30	SCA24S1★	SCA14S1★	**1781.00**
575 (600)	10	1	30	SCA24S1★	SCA14S1★	**1781.00**

★ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes listed in selection Table 16.89.

Table 16.89: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24△▼	—	V01	No Charge
120△	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
277	—	V04	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

▼ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7. On Sizes 00–3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8538SBG1158V01S).

△ These voltage codes must include **Form S** (supplied at no charge). When specifying **Form S,** supply motor voltage when ordering (i.e., order as 8538SCG1158V02S).

□ Not included in Laser™ Delivery program.

Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110.

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Mag-Gard® Circuit Breaker
3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Note that prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 3 thermal units (Sizes 00–6). Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Table 16.90: Full Voltage Type, Non-Reversing, with Melting Alloy Overload Relay

Ratings				NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304) (Sizes 0–5)▲		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Polyester Enclosure		NEMAs 7 & 9 For Hazardous Locations Class I, Groups C & D Class II, Groups E, F & G (Cast Aluminum) Division 1 & 2				NEMA 12/3R♦ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure			
Motor Voltage (Starter Voltage)	Hp Range Poly-phase	NEMA Size	Circuit Breaker (See Page 7-32 for Breaker Adjustment Range)	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	SPIN TOP® Type	$ Price	Bolted Type ■	$ Price	With External Reset Type	Without External Reset Type	$ Price
200 (208)	1/4–1/3 1/2–1 1-1/2–3	0	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03	SBG41★ SBG42★ SBG43★	**1814.00**	SBW41★ SBW42★ SBW43★	**3182.00**	SBW51★ SBW52★ SBW53★	**3653.00**	SBR41★ SBR42★ SBR43★	**3843.00**	SBT41★ SBT42★ SBT43★	**3843.00**	SBA51★ SBA52★ SBA53★	SBA41★ SBA42★ SBA43★	**2156.00**
	1/4–1/3 1/2–1 1-1/2–3 5 7-1/2	1	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04 GJL36050M05	SCG41★ SCG42★ SCG43★ SCG44★ SCG45★	**1886.00**	SCW41★ SCW42★ SCW43★ SCW44★ SCW45★	**3252.00**	SCW51★ SCW52★ SCW53★ SCW54★ SCW55★	**3738.00**	SCR41★ SCR42★ SCR43★ SCR44★ SCR45★	**3936.00**	SCT41★ SCT42★ SCT43★ SCT44★ SCT45★	**3936.00**	SCA51★ SCA52★ SCA53★ SCA54★ SCA55★	SCA41★ SCA42★ SCA43★ SCA44★ SCA45★	**2228.00**
	1-1/2–3 5 7-1/2–10	2	GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04 GJL36050M05	SDG41★ SDG42★ SDG43★	**2669.00**	SDW41★ SDW42★ SDW43★	**4778.00**	SDW51★ SDW52★ SDW53★	**5255.00**	SDR41★ SDR42★ SDR43★	**5255.00**	SDT41★ SDT42★ SDT43★	**5255.00**	SDA51★ SDA52★ SDA53★	SDA41★ SDA42★ SDA43★	**3153.00**
	15–25	3	FAL3610018M	SEG42★	**3879.00**	SEW42★	**7554.00**	SEW52★	**8310.00**	SER42★	**8679.00**	SET42★	**8679.00**	SEA52★	SEA42★	**4505.00**
	30 40	4	KAL3625025M KAL3625026M	SFG42★ SFG43★	**8508.00**	SFW42★ SFW43★	**13208.00**	SFW52★ SFW53★	**14534.00**	SFR42★ SFR43★	**13521.00**	SFT42★ SFT43★	**13521.00**	SFA52★ SFA53★	SFA42★ SFA43★	**10245.00**
	50 60 75	5	KAL3625030M LAL3640032M LAL3640033M	SGG42★ SGG44★ SGG45★	**19724.00**	SGW42★ SGW44★ SGW45★	**31716.00**	— — —	—	SGR42★ SGR44★ SGR45★	**29381.00**	SGT42★ SGT44★ SGT45★	**29381.00**	SGA52★ SGA54★ SGA55★	SGA42★ SGA44★ SGA45★	**22859.00**
	100 125 150	6	LAL3640036M MAL3660040M MAL3660042M	SHG43★ SHG44★ SHG45★	**42825.00**	SHW43★ SHW44★ SHW45★	**49946.00**	— — —	—	— — —	—	— — —	—	SHA53★ SHA54★ SHA55★	SHA43★ SHA44★ SHA45★	**46670.00**
230 (240)	1/4–1/3 1/2–1 1-1/2–3	0	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03	SBG41★ SBG42★ SBG43★	**1814.00**	SBW41★ SBW42★ SBW43★	**3182.00**	SBW51★ SBW52★ SBW53★	**3653.00**	SBR41★ SBR42★ SBR43★	**3843.00**	SBT41★ SBT42★ SBT43★	**3843.00**	SBA51★ SBA52★ SBA53★	SBA41★ SBA42★ SBA43★	**2156.00**
	1/4–1/3 1/2–1 1-1/2–3 5–7-1/2	1	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04	SCG41★ SCG42★ SCG43★ SCG44★	**1886.00**	SCW41★ SCW42★ SCW43★ SCW44★	**3182.00**	SCW51★ SCW52★ SCW53★ SCW54★	**3738.00**	SCR41★ SCR42★ SCR43★ SCR44★	**3936.00**	SCT41★ SCT42★ SCT43★ SCT44★	**3936.00**	SCA51★ SCA52★ SCA53★ SCA54★	SCA41★ SCA42★ SCA43★ SCA44★	**2228.00**
	1-1/2–3 5–7-1/2 10 15	2	GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04 GJL36050M05 GJL36075M06	SDG41★ SDG42★ SDG43★ SDG44★	**2669.00**	SDW41★ SDW42★ SDW43★ SDW44★	**4778.00**	SDW51★ SDW52★ SDW53★ SDW54★	**5255.00**	SDR41★ SDR42★ SDR43★ SDR44★	**5255.00**	SDT41★ SDT42★ SDT43★ SDT44★	**5255.00**	SDA51★ SDA52★ SDA53★ SDA54★	SDA41★ SDA42★ SDA43★ SDA44★	**3153.00**
	15–30	3	FAL3610018M	SEG42★	**3879.00**	SEW42★	**7554.00**	SEW52★	**8310.00**	SER42★	**8679.00**	SET42★	**8679.00**	SEA52★	SEA42★	**4505.00**
	40 50	4	KAL3625026M KAL3625029M	SFG43★ SFG44★	**8508.00**	SFW43★ SFW44★	**13208.00**	SFW53★ SFW54★	**14534.00**	SFR43★ SFR44★	**13521.00**	SFT43★ SFT44★	**13521.00**	SFA53★ SFA54★	SFA43★ SFA44★	**10245.00**
	60 75 100	5	KAL3625031M LAL3640032M LAL3640035M	SGG43★ SGG44★ SGG46★	**19724.00**	SGW43★ SGW44★ SGW46★	**31716.00**	— — —	—	SGR43★ SGR44★ SGR46★	**29381.00**	SGT43★ SGT44★ SGT46★	**29381.00**	SGA53★ SGA54★ SGA56★	SGA43★ SGA44★ SGA46★	**22859.00**
	125–150 200	6	MAL3660040M MAL3660044M	SHG44★ SHG46★	**42825.00**	SHW44★ SHW46★	**49946.00**	— —	—	— —	—	— —	—	SHA54★ SHA56★	SHA44★ SHA46★	**46670.00**
	250 300	7	MAL3680045M MAL36100047M	SJG42★ SJG43★	**57837.00**	SJW42★ SJW43★	**64958.00**	— —	—	— —	—	— —	—	SJA52★ SJA53★	— —	**61682.00**

▲ NEMA Size 6 and 7 starters are NEMA 4 painted sheet steel enclosures.
■ NEMAs 7 and 9 bolted are not UL Listed.
♦ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.
★ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes shown below.
Note: Some control transformers may require the use of oversized enclosures. Refer to control transformer selection table on page 16-40.

Table 16.91: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24△▼	—	V01	No Charge
120△	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
277	—	V04	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

▼ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7. On Sizes 00–3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8539SBG41V01S).
△ These voltage codes must include **Form S** (supplied at no charge). When specifying **Form S,** please supply motor voltage when ordering (i.e., order as 8539SCG41V02S).
Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110.
Form S (separate control) is used when a separate source of power is available for the control (coil) voltage. Form S is supplied at no charge.

Dimensions . . . . . page 16-41
Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . page 16-109
Replacement Parts (Class 9998) . . . . . page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999) . . . . . page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

3or5 Days Laser Delivery

Refer to page 16-30 for details.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Mag-Gard® Circuit Breaker
3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Note that prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 3 thermal units (Sizes 00–6). Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Table 16.92: Full Voltage Type, Non-Reversing, with Melting Alloy Overload Relays

Ratings				NEMA Type 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304) (Sizes 0–5)▲		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Polyester Enclosure		NEMAs 7 & 9 For Hazardous Locations Class I, Groups C & D Class II, Groups E, F & G (Cast Aluminum) Division 1 & 2				NEMA 12/3R♦ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		
Motor Voltage (Starter Voltage)	Hp Range Poly-phase	NEMA Size	Circuit Breaker (See Page 7-32 for Breaker Adjustment Range)	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	SPIN TOP® Type	$ Price	Bolted Type ■	$ Price	With External Reset Type	Without External Reset Type	$ Price
460 (480)	1/4–1 1-1/2–3 5	0	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03	SBG41★ SBG42★ SBG43★	**1814.**	SBW41★ SBW42★ SBW43★	**3182.**	SBW51★ SBW52★ SBW53★	**3653.**	SBR41★ SBR42★ SBR43★	**3843.**	SBT41★ SBT42★ SBT43★	**3843.**	SBA51★ SBA52★ SBA53★	SBA41★ SBA42★ SBA43★	**2156.**
	1/4–1 1-1/2–3 5–7-1/2 10	1	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04	SCG41★ SCG42★ SCG43★ SCG44★	**1886.**	SCW41★ SCW42★ SCW43★ SCW44★	**3252.**	SCW51★ SCW52★ SCW53★ SCW54★	**3738.**	SCR41★ SCR42★ SCR43★ SCR44★	**3936.**	SCT41★ SCT42★ SCT43★ SCT44★	**3936.**	SCA51★ SCA52★ SCA53★ SCA54★	SCA41★ SCA42★ SCA43★ SCA44★	**2228.**
	5–7-1/2 10–15 20–25	2	GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04 GJL36050M05	SDG41★ SDG42★ SDG43★	**2669.**	SDW41★ SDW42★ SDW43★	**4778.**	SDW51★ SDW52★ SDW53★	**5255.**	SDR41★ SDR42★ SDR43★	**5255.**	SDT41★ SDT42★ SDT43★	**5255.**	SDA51★ SDA52★ SDA53★	SDA41★ SDA42★ SDA43★	**3153.**
	20–25 30–50	3	GJL36050M05 FAL3610018M	SEG41★ SEG42★	**3879.**	SEW41★ SEW42★	**7554.**	SEW51★ SEW52★	**8310.**	SER41★ SER42★	**8679.**	SET41★ SET42★	**8679.**	SEA51★ SEA52★	SEA41★ SEA42★	**4505.**
	60–75 100	4	KAL3625025M KAL3625029M	SFG42★ SFG44★	**8508.**	SFW42★ SFW44★	**13208.**	SFW52★ SFW54★	**14534.**	SFR42★ SFR44★	**13521.**	SFT42★ SFT44★	**13521.**	SFA52★ SFA54★	SFA42★ SFA44★	**10245.**
	125 150 200	5	KAL3625031M LAL3640032M LAL3640033M	SGG43★ SGG44★ SGG46★	**19724.**	SGW43★ SGW44★ SGW46★	**31716.**	— — —	—	SGR43★ SGR44★ SGR46★	**29381.**	SGT43★ SGT44★ SGT46★	**29381.**	SGA53★ SGA54★ SGA56★	SGA43★ SGA44★ SGA46★	**22859.**
	250 300 350 400	6	LAL3640036M MAL3660040M MAL3660042M MAL3660044M	SHG43★ SHG44★ SHG45★ SHG46★	**42825.**	SHW43★ SHW44★ SHW45★ SHW46★	**49946.**	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	SHA53★ SHA54★ SHA55★ SHA56★	SHA43★ SHA44★ SHA45★ SHA46★	**46670.**
	500 600	7	MAL3690045M MAL36100047M	SJG42★ SJG43★	**57837.**	SJW42★ SJW43★	**64958.**	— —	—	— —	—	— —	—	SJA52★ SJA53★	— —	**61682.**
575 (600)	1/4–1 1-1/2–3 5	0	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03	SBG41★ SBG42★ SBG43★	**1814.**	SBW41★ SBW42★ SBW43★	**3182.**	SBW51★ SBW52★ SBW53★	**3653.**	SBR41★ SBR42★ SBR43★	**3843.**	SBT41★ SBT42★ SBT43★	**3843.**	SBA51★ SBA52★ SBA53★	SBA41★ SBA42★ SBA43★	**2156.**
	1/4–1 1-1/2–3 5–10	1	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03	SCG41★ SCG42★ SCG43★	**1886.**	SCW41★ SCW42★ SCW43★	**3252.**	SCW51★ SCW52★ SCW53★	**3738.**	SCR41★ SCR42★ SCR43★	**3936.**	SCT41★ SCT42★ SCT43★	**3936.**	SCA51★ SCA52★ SCA53★	SCA41★ SCA42★ SCA43★	**2228.**
	5–10 15–20 25	2	GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04 GJL36050M05	SDG41★ SDG42★ SDG43★	**2669.**	SDW41★ SDW42★ SDW43★	**4778.**	SDW51★ SDW52★ SDW53★	**5255.**	SDR41★ SDR42★ SDR43★	**5255.**	SDT41★ SDT42★ SDT43★	**5255.**	SDA51★ SDA52★ SDA53★	SDA41★ SDA42★ SDA43★	**3153.**
	25–30 40–50	3	GJL36050M05 FAL3610018M	SEG41★ SEG42★	**3879.**	SEW41★ SEW42★	**7554.**	SEW51★ SEW52★	**8310.**	SER41★ SER42★	**8679.**	SET41★ SET42★	**8679.**	SEA51★ SEA52★	SEA41★ SEA42★	**4505.**
	60–100	4	KAL3625025M	SFG42★	**8508.**	SFW42★	**13208.**	SFW52★	**14534.**	SFR42★	**13521.**	SFT42★	**13521.**	SFA52★	SFA42★	**10245.**
	125 150 200	5	KAL3625029M KAL3625030M LAL3640032M	SGG41★ SGG42★ SGG44★	**19724.**	SGW41★ SGW42★ SGW44★	**31716.**	— — —	—	SGR41★ SGR42★ SGR44★	**29381.**	SGT41★ SGT42★ SGT44★	**29381.**	SGA51★ SGA52★ SGA54★	SGA41★ SGA42★ SGA44★	**22859.**
	250 300 350–400	6	LAL3640035M LAL3640036M MAL3660040M	SHG42★ SHG43★ SHG44★	**42825.**	SHW42★ SHW43★ SHW44★	**49946.**	— — —	—	— — —	—	— — —	—	SHA52★ SHA53★ SHA54★	SHA42★ SHA43★ SHA44★	**46670.**
	500 600	7	MAL3680044M MAL3680045M	SJG41★ SJG42★	**57837.**	SJW41★ SJW42★	**64958.**	— —	—	— —	—	— —	—	SJA51★ SJA52★	— —	**61682.**

▲ NEMA Size 6 and 7 starters are NEMA 4 painted sheet steel enclosures.
■ NEMA 7 and 9 bolted are not UL Listed.
♦ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.
★ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes shown below.
Note: Some control transformers may require the use of oversized enclosures. Refer to control transformer selection table on page 16-40.

Table 16.93: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24△▼	—	V01	No Charge
120△	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
277	—	V04	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

▼ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7. On Sizes 00–3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8539SBG41V01S).
△ These voltage codes must include **Form S** (supplied at no charge). When specifying **Form S,** please supply motor voltage when ordering (i.e., order as 8539SCG41V02S).
Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110.
Form S (separate control) is used when a separate source of power is available for the control (coil) voltage.
Form S is supplied at no charge.

Dimensions . . . . . .page 16-41
Factory Modifications (Forms). . . . . page 16-109
Replacement Parts (Class 9998) . . . . . page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999). . . . . page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

3or5 Days Laser Delivery

Refer to page 16-30 for details.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Note that prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 3 thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Table 16.94: Mag-Gard® Circuit Breakers in Oversized Enclosure, NEMA Size 0–2■△
Full Voltage Type, Non-Reversing with Melting Alloy Overload Relays

Ratings				NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304)		NEMA 12/3R▲ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		
Motor Voltage (Starter Voltage)	Hp Range Poly-phase	NEMA Size	Circuit Breaker (See Page 7-32 for Breaker Adjustment Range)	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	With External Reset	Without External Reset	$ Price
								Type	Type	
200 (208)	1/4–1/3 1/2–1 1-1/2–3	0	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03	SBG41S8♦ SBG42S8♦ SBG43S8♦	**2169.00**	SBW41S8♦ SBW42S8♦ SBW43S8♦	**4248.00**	SBA51S8♦ SBA52S8♦ SBA53S8♦	SBA41S8♦ SBA42S8♦ SBA43S8♦	**2798.00**
	1/4–1/3 1/2–1 1-1/2–3-5 71/2	1	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04 GJL36050M05	SCG41S8♦ SCG42S8♦ SCG43S8♦ SCG44S8♦ SCG45S8♦	**2241.00**	SCW41S8♦ SCW42S8♦ SCW43S8♦ SCW44S8♦ SCW45S8♦	**4320.00**	SCA51S8♦ SCA52S8♦ SCA53S8♦ SCA54S8♦ SCA55S8♦	SCA41S8♦ SCA42S8♦ SCA43S8♦ SCA44S8♦ SCA45S8♦	**2867.00**
	1-1/2–3 5 71/2–10	2	GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04 GJL36050M05	SDG41S8♦ SDG42S8♦ SDG43S8♦	**3024.00**	SDW41S8♦ SDW42S8♦ SDW43S8♦	**5844.00**	SDA51S8♦ SDA52S8♦ SDA53S8♦	SDA41S8♦ SDA42S8♦ SDA43S8♦	**3794.00**
230 (240)	1/4–1/3 1/2–1 1-1/2–3	0	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03	SBG41S8♦ SBG42S8♦ SBG43S8♦	**2169.00**	SBW41S8♦ SBW42S8♦ SBW43S8♦	**4248.00**	SBA51S8♦ SBA52S8♦ SBA53S8♦	SBA41S8♦ SBA42S8♦ SBA43S8♦	**2798.00**
	1/4–1/3 1/2–1 1-1/2–3 5–7-1/2	1	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04	SCG41S8♦ SCG42S8♦ SCG43S8♦ SCG44S8♦	**2241.00**	SCW41S8♦ SCW42S8♦ SCW43S8♦ SCW44S8♦	**4320.00**	SCA51S8♦ SCA52S8♦ SCA53S8♦ SCA54S8♦	SCA41S8♦ SCA42S8♦ SCA43S8♦ SCA44S8♦	**3867.00**
	1-1/2–3 5–7-1/2 10 15	2	GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04 GJL36050M05 GJL36075M06	SDG41S8♦ SDG42S8♦ SDG43S8♦ SDG44S8♦	**3024.00**	SDW41S8♦ SDW42S8♦ SDW43S8♦ SDW44S8♦	**5844.00**	SDA51S8♦ SDA52S8♦ SDA53S8♦ SDA54S8♦	SDA41S8♦ SDA42S8♦ SDA43S8♦ SDA44S8♦	**3794.00**
460 (480)	1/4–1 1-1/2–3 5	0	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03	SBG41S8♦ SBG42S8♦ SBG43S8♦	**2169.00**	SBW41S8♦ SBW42S8♦ SBW43S8♦	**4248.00**	SBA51S8♦ SBA52S8♦ SBA53S8♦	SBA41S8♦ SBA42S8♦ SBA43S8♦	**2798.00**
	1/4–1 1-1/2–3 5–7-1/2 10	1	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04	SCG41S8♦ SCG42S8♦ SCG43S8♦ SCG44S8♦	**2241.00**	SCW41S8♦ SCW42S8♦ SCW43S8♦ SCW44S8♦	**4320.00**	SCA51S8♦ SCA52S8♦ SCA53S8♦ SCA54S8♦	SCA41S8♦ SCA42S8♦ SCA43S8♦ SCA44S8♦	**2867.00**
	5–7-1/2 10–15 20–25	2	GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04 GJL36050M05	SDG41S8♦ SDG42S8♦ SDG43S8♦	**3024.00**	SDW41S8♦ SDW42S8♦ SDW43S8♦	**5855.00**	SDA51S8♦ SDA52S8♦ SDA53S8♦	SDA41S8♦ SDA42S8♦ SDA43S8♦	**3794.00**
575 (600)	1/4–1 1-1/2–3 5	0	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03	SBG41S8♦ SBG42S8♦ SBG43S8♦	**2169.00**	SBW41S8♦ SBW42S8♦ SBW43S8♦	**4248.00**	SBA51S8♦ SBA52S8♦ SBA53S8♦	SBA41S8♦ SBA42S8♦ SBA43S8♦	**2798.00**
	1/4–1 1-1/2–3 5–10	1	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03	SCG41S8♦ SCG42S8♦ SCG43S8♦	**2241.00**	SCW41S8♦ SCW42S8♦ SCW43S8♦	**4320.00**	SCA51S8♦ SCA52S8♦ SCA53S8♦	SCA41S8♦ SCA42S8♦ SCA43S8♦	**3867.00**
	5–10 15–20 25	2	GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04 GJL36050M05	SDG41S8♦ SDG42S8♦ SDG43S8♦	**3024.00**	SDW41S8♦ SDW42S8♦ SDW43S8♦	**5844.00**	SDA51S8♦ SDA52S8♦ SDA53S8♦	SDA41S8♦ SDA42S8♦ SDA43S8♦	**3794.00**

▲ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.
■ For NEMA Size 3–5 starters in oversized NEMA 1, 4 or 12 enclosures, contact factory for pricing and TAG number.
♦ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes shown below.
Note: Some control transformers may require the use of oversized enclosures. Refer to control transformer selection table on page 16-40.

Table 16.95: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24▼★	—	V01	No Charge
120▼	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
277	—	V04	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

★ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7. On Sizes 00–3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8539SBG41S8V01S).
▼ These voltage codes must include **Form S** (supplied at no charge). When specifying **Form S,** please supply motor voltage when ordering (i.e., order as 8539SCG41S8V02S).
△ Not included in Laser™ Delivery program.
Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110.
Form S (separate control) is used when a separate source of power is available for the control (coil) voltage.
Form S is supplied at no charge.

Dimensions. . . . . page 16-41
Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . page 16-109
Replacement Parts (Class 9998). . . . . page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999) . . . . . page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Note that prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 3 thermal units (Sizes 0-6). Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Table 16.96: Full Voltage Type, Non-Reversing, with Melting Alloy Overload Relays

Ratings					NEMA Type 1 General Purpose		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304) (Sizes 0–5)▲		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Polyester Enclosure		NEMAs 7 & 9 For Hazardous Locations Class I, Groups C & D Class II, Groups E, F & G (Cast Aluminum) Division 1 & 2				NEMA 12/3R♦ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		
Motor Voltage (Starter Voltage)	Max. Hp Poly-phase	NEMA Size	Circuit Breaker		Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	SPIN TOP® Type	$ Price	Bolted Type ■	$ Price	With External Reset	Without External Reset	$ Price
			Type	Ampere Rating											Type	Type	
200 (208)	2 3	0	FAL▼	15 20	SBG1★ SBG3★	**1400.**	SBW1★ SBW3★	**2768.**	SBW11★ SBW13★	**3182.**	SBR1★ SBR3★	**3843.**	SBT1★ SBT3★	**3843.**	SBA11★ SBA13★	SBA1★ SBA3★	**1742.**
	5 7-1/2	1	FAL▼	35 50	SCG5★ SCG2★	**1472.**	SCW5★ SCW2★	**2840.**	SCW15★ SCW12★	**3267.**	SCR5★ SCR2★	**3936.**	SCT5★ SCT2★	**3936.**	SCA15★ SCA12★	SCA5★ SCA2★	**1814.**
	10	2	FAL▼	60	SDG1★	**2255.**	SDW1★	**4364.**	SDW11★	**4805.**	SDR1★	**5255.**	SDT1★	**5255.**	SDA11★	SDA1★	**2739.**
	15 20 25	3	FAL FAL KAL	90 100 110	SEG3★ SEG1★ SEG5★	**3879.**	SEW3★ SEW1★ SEW5★	**7554.**	SEW13★ SEW11★ SEW15★	**8310.**	SER3★ SER1★ SER5★	**8679.**	SET3★ SET1★ SET5★	**8679.**	SEA13★ SEA11★ SEA15★	SEA3★ SEA1★ SEA5★	**4505.**
	30 40	4	KAL	125 200	SFG3★ SFG4★	**8508.**	SFW3★ SFW4★	**13208.**	SFW13★ SFW14★	**14534.**	SFR3★ SFR4★	**13521.**	SFT3★ SFT4★	**13521.**	SFA13★ SFA14★	SFA3★ SFA4★	**10245.**
	50 60 75	5	LAL	200 250 300	SGG6★ SGG1★ SGG4★	**19724.**	SGW6★ SGW1★ SGW4★	**31716.**	— — —	—	SGR6★ SGR1★ SGR4★	**29381.**	SGT6★ SGT1★ SGT4★	**29381.**	SGA16★ SGA11★ SGA14★	SGA6★ SGA1★ SGA4★	**22859.**
	100 125 150	6	MAL	450 600 600	SHG4★ SHG3★ SHG5★	**42825.**	SHW4★ SHW3★ SHW5★	**49946.**	— — —	—	— — —	—	— — —	—	SHA14★ SHA13★ SHA15★	SHA4★ SHA3★ SHA5★	**46670.**
230 (240)	2 3	0	FAL▼	15 20	SBG1★ SBG3★	**1400.**	SBW1★ SBW3★	**2768.**	SBW11★ SBW13★	**3182.**	SBR1★ SBR3★	**3843.**	SBT1★ SBT3★	**3843.**	SBA11★ SBA13★	SBA1★ SBA3★	**1742.**
	5 7-1/2	1	FAL▼	30 45	SCG1★ SCG6★	**1472.**	SCW1★ SCW6★	**2840.**	SCW11★ SCW16★	**3267.**	SCR1★ SCR6★	**3936.**	SCT1★ SCT6★	**3936.**	SCA11★ SCA16★	SCA1★ SCA6★	**1814.**
	10 15	2	FAL▼	60 80	SDG1★ SDG7★	**2255.**	SDW1★ SDW7★	**4364.**	SDW11★ SDW17★	**4805.**	SDR1★ SDR7★	**5255.**	SDT1★ SDT7★	**5355.**	SDA11★ SDA17★	SDA1★ SDA7★	**2739.**
	20 25 30	3	FAL FAL KAL	90 100 110	SEG3★ SEG1★ SEG5★	**3879.**	SEW3★ SEW1★ SEW5★	**7554.**	SEW13★ SEW11★ SEW15★	**8310.**	SER3★ SER1★ SER5★	**8679.**	SET3★ SET1★ SET5★	**8679.**	SEA13★ SEA11★ SEA15★	SEA3★ SEA1★ SEA5★	**4505.**
	40 50	4	KAL	150 200	SFG1★ SFG4★	**8508.**	SFW1★ SFW4★	**13208.**	SFW11★ SFW14★	**14534.**	SFR1★ SFR4★	**13521.**	SFT1★ SFT4★	**13521.**	SFA11★ SFA14★	SFA1★ SFA4★	**10245.**
	60 75 100	5	LAL	225 250 350	SGG3★ SGG1★ SGG2★	**19724.**	SGW3★ SGW1★ SGW2★	**31716.**	— — —	—	SGR3★ SGR1★ SGR2★	**29381.**	SGT3★ SGT1★ SGT2★	**29381.**	SGA13★ SGA11★ SGA12★	SGA3★ SGA1★ SGA2★	**22859.**
	125 150 200	6	MAL	450 600 800	SHG4★ SHG3★ SHG7★	**42825.**	SHW4★ SHW3★ SHW7★	**49946.**	— — —	—	— — —	—	— — —	—	SHA14★ SHA13★ SHA17★	SHA4★ SHA3★ SHA7★	**46670.**
	250 300	7	MAL	900 1000	SJG2★ SJG3★	**57837.**	SJW2★ SJW3★	**64958.**	— —	—	— —	—	— —	—	SJA12★ SJA13★	— —	**61682.**

▲ NEMA Size 6 & 7 starters are NEMA 4 painted sheet steel enclosures.
■ NEMA 7 & 9 bolted are not UL Listed.
♦ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.
★ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes listed below.
▼ Rated 250 Volts Max.
Note: Some control transformers may require the use of oversized enclosures. Refer to control transformer selection table on page 16-40.

Table 16.97: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24□△	—	V01	No Charge
120□	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
277	—	V04	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

△ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7. On Sizes 00–3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8539SBG1V01S).
□ These voltage codes must include **Form S** (supplied at no charge). When specifying **Form S,** please supply motor voltage when ordering (i.e., order as 8539SCG5V02S).
Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110.
Form S (separate control) is used when a separate source of power is available for the control (coil) voltage.
Form S is supplied at no charge.

Dimensions . . . . . .page 16-41
Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . .page 16-109
Replacement Parts (Class 9998) . . . . . .page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999). . . . . .page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

3 or 5 Days Laser Delivery

Refer to page 16-30 for details.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Note that prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 3 thermal units (Sizes 00-6). Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Table 16.98: Line Voltage Type, Non-Reversing, with Melting Alloy Overload Relays

Ratings					NEMA Type 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304) (Sizes 0–5)▲		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Polyester Enclosure		NEMAs 7 & 9 For Hazardous Locations Class I, Groups C & D Class II, Groups E, F & G (Cast Aluminum) Division 1 & 2				NEMA 12/3R♦ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		
Motor Voltage (Starter Voltage)	Max. Hp Poly-phase	NEMA Size	Circuit Breaker Type	Circuit Breaker Ampere Rating	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	SPIN TOP© Type	$ Price	Bolted Type ■	$ Price	With External Reset Type	Without External Reset Type	$ Price
460 (480)	5	0	FAL	15	SBG2★	**1814.**	SBW2★	**3182.**	SBW12★	**3653.**	SBR2★	**3843.**	SBT2★	**3843.**	SBA12★	SBA2★	**2156.**
	7-1/2 10	1	FAL	20 25	SCG3★ SCG7★	**1886.**	SCW3★ SCW7★	**3252.**	SCW13★ SCW17★	**3738.**	SCR3★ SCR7★	**3936.**	SCT3★ SCT7★	**3936.**	SCA13★ SCA17★	SCA3★ SCA7★	**2228.**
	15 20 25	2	FAL	40 60 70	SDG3★ SDG4★ SDG5★	**2669.**	SDW3★ SDW4★ SDW5★	**4778.**	SDW13★ SDW14★ SDW15★	**5255.**	SDR3★ SDR4★ SDR5★	**5255.**	SDT3★ SDT4★ SDT5★	**5255.**	SDA13★ SDA14★ SDA15★	SDA3★ SDA4★ SDA5★	**3153.**
	30 40 50	3	FAL	80 90 100	SEG6★ SEG3★ SEG1★	**3879.**	SEW6★ SEW3★ SEW1★	**7554.**	SEW16★ SEW13★ SEW11★	**8310.**	SER6★ SER3★ SER1★	**8679.**	SET6★ SET3★ SET1★	**8679.**	SEA16★ SEA13★ SEA11★	SEA6★ SEA3★ SEA1★	**4505.**
	60 75 100	4	KAL	110 125 200	SFG5★ SFG3★ SFG4★	**8508.**	SFW5★ SFW3★ SFW4★	**13208.**	SFW15★ SFW13★ SFW14★	**14534.**	SFR5★ SFR3★ SFR4★	**13521.**	SFT5★ SFT3★ SFT4★	**13521.**	SFA15★ SFA13★ SFA14★	SFA5★ SFA3★ SFA4★	**10245.**
	125 150 200	5	LAL	225 250 350	SGG3★ SGG1★ SGG2★	**19724.**	SGW3★ SGW1★ SGW2★	**31716.**	— — —	—	SGR3★ SGR1★ SGR2★	**29381.**	SGT3★ SGT1★ SGT2★	**29381.**	SGA13★ SGA11★ SGA12★	SGA3★ SGA1★ SGA2★	**22859.**
	250 300 350 400	6	MAL	450 600 600 800	SHG4★ SHG3★ SHG5★ SHG7★	**42825.**	SHW4★ SHW3★ SHW5★ SHW7★	**49946.**	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	SHA14★ SHA13★ SHA15★ SHA17★	SHA4★ SHA3★ SHA5★ SHA7★	**46670.**
	500 600	7	MAL	900 1000	SJG2★ SJG3★	**57837.**	SJW2★ SJW3★	**64958.**	— —	—	— —	—	— —	—	SJA12★ SJA13★	— —	**61682.**
575 (600)	5	0	FAL	15	SBG2★	**1814.**	SBW2★	**3182.**	SBW12★	**3653.**	SBR2★	**3843.**	SBT2★	**3843.**	SBA12★	SBA2★	**2156.**
	7-1/2 10	1	FAL	15 20	SCG8★ SCG3★	**1886.**	SCW8★ SCW3★	**3252.**	SCW18★ SCW13★	**3738.**	SCR8★ SCR3★	**3936.**	SCT8★ SCT3★	**3936.**	SCA18★ SCA13★	SCA8★ SCA3★	**2228.**
	15 20 25	2	FAL	35 45 60	SDG8★ SDG9★ SDG4★	**2669.**	SDW8★ SDW9★ SDW4★	**4778.**	SDW18★ SDW19★ SDW14★	**5255.**	SDR8★ SDR9★ SDR4★	**5255.**	SDT8★ SDT9★ SDT4★	**5255.**	SDA18★ SDA19★ SDA14★	SDA8★ SDA9★ SDA4★	**3153.**
	30 40 50	3	FAL	60 80 90	SEG4★ SEG6★ SEG3★	**3879.**	SEW4★ SEW6★ SEW3★	**7554.**	SEW14★ SEW16★ SEW13★	**8310.**	SER4★ SER6★ SER3★	**8679.**	SET4★ SET6★ SET3★	**8679.**	SEA14★ SEA16★ SEA13★	SEA4★ SEA6★ SEA3★	**4505.**
	60 75 100	4	FAL KAL KAL	100 110 150	SFG6★ SFG5★ SFG1★	**8508.**	SFW6★ SFW5★ SFW1★	**13208.**	SFW16★ SFW15★ SFW11★	**14534.**	SFR6★ SFR5★ SFR1★	**13521.**	SFT6★ SFT5★ SFT1★	**13521.**	SFA16★ SFA15★ SFA11★	SFA6★ SFA5★ SFA1★	**10245.**
	125 150 200	5	KAL LAL LAL	200 200 250	SGG7★ SGG6★ SGG1★	**19724.**	SGW7★ SGW6★ SGW1★	**31716.**	— — —	—	SGR7★ SGR6★ SGR1★	**29381.**	SGT7★ SGT6★ SGT1★	**29381.**	SGA17★ SGA16★ SGA11★	SGA7★ SGA6★ SGA1★	**22859.**
	250 300 350 400	6	MAL	350 450 500 600	SHG6★ SHG4★ SHG2★ SHG3★	**42825.**	SHW6★ SHW4★ SHW2★ SHW3★	**49946.**	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	SHA16★ SHA14★ SHA12★ SHA13★	SHA6★ SHA4★ SHA2★ SHA3★	**46670.**
	500 600	7	MAL	800 900	SJG1★ SJG2★	**57837.**	SJW1★ SJW2★	**64958.**	— —	—	— —	—	— —	—	SJA11★ SJA12★	— —	**61682.**

Table 16.99: Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breaker Type, Single Phase▾△

Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	Coil Voltage	NEMA Size	Poles	Circuit Breaker (Type)	Ampere Rating	NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure Type	NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure $ Price	NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304) (Sizes 0–2) Type	NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304) (Sizes 0–2) $ Price	NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight, Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Polyester Enclosure Type	NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight, Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Polyester Enclosure $ Price	NEMA 12/3R♦ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure With External Reset Type	NEMA 12/3R♦ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure Without External Reset Type	NEMA 12/3R♦ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure $ Price
120	1	120	0	1	FAL12030	30	SBG61V02	**1400.00**	SBW61V02	**2768.00**	SBW64V02	**3182.00**	SBA64V02	SBA61V02	**1742.00**
	2		1		FAL12050	50	SCG61V02	**1472.00**	SCW61V02	**2840.00**	SCW64V02	**3267.00**	SCA64V02	SCA61V02	**1814.00**
	3		2		FAL12070	70	SDG61V02	**2255.00**	SDW61V02	**4364.00**	SDW64V02	**4805.00**	SDA64V02	SDA61V02	**2739.00**
	1		0	2	FAL22025	25	SBG71V02	**1400.00**	SBW71V02	**2768.00**	SBW74V02	**3182.00**	SBA74V02	SBA71V02	**1742.00**
	2		1		FAL22035	35	SCG71V02	**1472.00**	SCW71V02	**2840.00**	SCW74V02	**3267.00**	SCA74V02	SCA71V02	**1814.00**
	3		2		FAL22080	80	SDG71V02	**2255.00**	SDW71V02	**4364.00**	SDW74V02	**4805.00**	SDA74V02	SDA71V02	**2739.00**
240	2	240	0	2	FAL22025	25	SBG71V03	**1400.00**	SBW71V03	**2768.00**	SBW74V03	**3182.00**	SBA74V03	SBA71V03	**1742.00**
	3		1		FAL22035	35	SCG71V03	**1472.00**	SCW71V03	**2840.00**	SCW74V03	**3267.00**	SCA74V03	SCA71V03	**1814.00**
	7.5		2		FAL22080	80	SDG71V03	**2255.00**	SDW71V03	**4364.00**	SDW74V03	**4805.00**	SDA74V03	SDA71V03	**2739.00**

▲ NEMA Size 6 and 7 starters are NEMA 4 painted sheet steel enclosures.
■ NEMA 7 and 9 bolted are not UL Listed.
♦ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.
★ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes listed on page 16-37.
▾ Single phase units require one thermal unit and are not available with Form Hxx—Solid State Overload Relays.
△ Not included in Laser™ Delivery program.
Note: Some control transformers may require the use of oversized enclosures. Refer to control transformer selection table on page 16-40.

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

3or5 Days Laser Delivery

Refer to page 16-30 for details.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Application Data

Table 16.100: Class 8539—UL Listed Short Circuit Ratings

Mag-Gard® Motor Circuit Protector Type			
NEMA Size	**Voltage**	**Enclosure**	**Available Amperes RMS Symmetrical**
0 & 1, 2 Size 3 Type SE●41 & SE●51 Only (GJL)	0–480	Standard▲ and Oversize	100,000
0 & 1 (FAL)	0–480	Standard▲ and Oversize	22,000
0 & 1 (FAL)	481–600	Standard▲ and Oversize	10,000
3 (FAL)	0–480	Standard▲ and Oversize	5,000
4 (KAL)	0–480	Standard▲ and Oversize	10,000
0 & 1, 2 Size 3 Type SE●41 & SE●51 Only (GJL)	481–600	Standard▲ and Oversize	10,000
0–3	600	NEMA 7 & 9	5,000
2	600	Oversize	22,000
2–6	600	Standard▲	22,000
4 & 5	600	NEMA 7 & 9	10,000
7	0–480	Standard▲	30,000
7	481–600	Standard▲	22,000

▲ Standard enclosure includes non-oversize NEMAs 1, 4 & 4X Stainless, and 12.

Table 16.101: Table 1: Mag-Gard Trip Range

Suffix Number	Range (A)	Suffix Number	Range (A)	Suffix Number	Range (A)	Suffix Number	Range (A)
M01	9–33	11M	8–28	25M	625–1250	33M	1500–3000
M02	21–77	12M	18–70	26M	750–1500	35M	1750–3500
M03	45–165	13M	50–180	29M	875–1750	36M	2000–4000
M04	90–330	15M	100–350	30M	1000–2000	40M	2500–5000
M05	150–550	16M	150–580	31M	1125–2250	42M	3000–6000
M06	225–825	18M	300–1100	32M	1250–2500	44M	3500–7000

Note: The Mag-Gard adjustable trip range is determined by the suffix of the circuit breaker catalog number. Table 16.101 indicates the trip range which corresponds to a given suffix number. The Mag-Gard Motor Circuit Protector should be adjusted to a level just above Locked-Rotor Current of the motor. This setting will provide optimum overcurrent protection for the motor. For more information on Mag-Gard instantaneous trip circuit breakers, refer to the Mag-Gard circuit breaker section of this Catalog.

Table 16.102: Class 8539—UL Listed Short Circuit Ratings

Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breaker Type			
NEMA Size	**Voltage**	**Enclosure**	**Available Amperes RMS Symmetrical**
0-3	600	Standard■	5,000
4 & 5	600	Standard■	10,000
6	600	Standard■	18,000
7	0-480	Standard■	30,000
7	481-600	Standard■	22,000

■ Standard enclosure includes non-oversize NEMAs 1, 4 & 4X Stainless, and 12.

Table 16.103: Class 8538—UL Listed Short Circuit Ratings

NEMA Size	NEMA Fuse Class	Enclosure	Available Amperes RMS Symmetrical
0–3	Class H or K	Standard♦	5,000
0–3	Class R/J	Standard♦	100,000
0–2	Class H or K	Oversize	5,000
0–2	Class R/J	Standard	100,000
4–5	Class H or K	Standard♦	10,000
4–5	Class R/J	Standard♦	100,000
6	Class H or K	Standard♦	18,000
6	Class R/J	Standard♦	100,000

♦ Standard enclosure includes non-oversize NEMAs 1, 4 & 4X Stainless, and 12.

Table 16.104: Table 2: Motor Code Letter Table

Horsepower	Motor Code Letters
1/2 or less	A-L
3/4–1-1/2	A-K
2–3	A-J
5–25	A-H
30–125	A-G
150 or more	A-F

Note: The combination starter selection tables on pages 16-35–16-36 are suitable for motors with Locked-Rotor Current letters per NEC Table 430-7(b) as listed in Table 16.104. For other motors a special thermal magnetic circuit breaker with adjustable magnetic trip settings for the specific motor is required. When ordering for these special applications, specify the motor horsepower, voltage, frequency, full load current and code letter (or locked rotor current) to assure proper protection.

Table 16.105: Terminals

NEMA Size	Type	Line Terminals on Disconnect			Power Terminals On Magnetic Starter			Control Terminals On Magnetic Starter		
		Type of Lug	Wire Range		Type of Lug	Wire Range	Wires Per Terminal	Type of Lug	Wire Range	Wires Per Terminal
			Switch	Circuit Breaker						
0 & 1	SB & SC	Box Lug	#14–1/0 Cu/Al	#14–#4 Cu△ #12–#4 Al or #14–#1/0 Cu #12–#1/0 Al #14–#1 Cu/#8–#1/0 Al (GJL Breaker)	Pressure Wire	#14–#8 Cu	1 or 2	Pressure Wire	#16–#12 Cu	2
2	SD	Box Lug	#14–1/0 Cu/Al	#14–#1/0 Cu or #12–#1/0 Al #14–#1 Cu/#8–#1/0 Al (GJL Breaker)	Box Lug	#14–#4 Cu	1	Pressure Wire	#16–#12 Cu	2
3	SE	Box Lug	#14–1/0 Cu/Al	#14–#2 Cu #10–#2 Al (FA Breaker) #4–300 MCM Cu/Al (KA Brkr) #14–#1 Cu/#8–#1/0 Al (GJL Breaker)	Box Lug	#14–#0 Cu	1	Pressure Wire	#16–#12 Cu	2
4	SF	Box Lug	#6–300 MCM Cu/Al	#14–#1/0 Cu #12–#1/0 Al (FA Breaker) #4–300 MCM Cu/Al (KA Brkr)	Box Lug	#8–250 MCM Cu	1	Pressure Wire	#16–#12 Cu	2
5	SG	Box Lug	One #4–500 MCM Cu	#4–300 MCM Cu/AL (KA Breaker) (1)#1–600 MCM or (2)#1–250 MCM Cu/Al (LA Brkr)	Box Lug	#4–500 MCM Cu	1	Pressure Wire	#16–#12 Cu	2
6	SH	Box Lug	—	(1)#1–600 MCM or (2)#1–250 MCM Cu/Al (LA Breaker) (3)#3/0–500 MCM Cu/Al (MA Brkr)	Parallel Groove	250–500 MCM Cu★	1 or 2	Pressure Wire	#16–#12 Cu▼	2
7	SJ	Box Lug	—	(3)#3/0–500 MCM Cu/Al	Parallel Groove	250–500 MCM Cu	1–4	Pressure Wire	#16–#12 Cu	2

★ Order Class 9999 Type SCU6 parts kit to convert power terminals to accept sizes 2/0–300 MCM wire.

▼ Terminal block range limited to #16–#14.

△ Use on FAL circuit breakers rated 25 A or less.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Accessories

Interlocks and Control Transformers

A one or two pole electrical interlock can be added to the disconnect switch or circuit breaker. Thus, if a separate control circuit is used, the magnetic starter can be de-energized when the disconnect is switched to the OFF position. See Table 16.106 for proper interlock selection. For electrical ratings of disconnect and circuit breaker interlocks, see Table 16.107 below.

An electrical interlock may also be factory installed in either a disconnect switch or circuit breaker combination starter. Specify **Form Y74** for single pole, or **Form Y75** for two pole interlocks. For pricing see factory modifications (Forms).

Table 16.106: Disconnect Switch and Breaker Interlocks

Class	Type	SPDT (Y74)		DPDT (Y75)	
		Class 9999 Type	$ Price	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
8538	SB■, SC■, SD■ (Series B)	R6	116.00	R7	221.00
8538 & 8738	SD (Series C)	R43	116.00	R44	221.00
	SB, SC (Series C)	R45	107.00	R46	207.00
	SE, SF (Series A)	R8	131.00	R9	243.00
	SE (Series B & C)	R41	131.00	R42	243.00
	SF (Series B & C)	R39	135.00	R40	243.00
	SG	R35	435.00	R36	521.00
8539, 8739	SB, SC, SD, SE, SF, SG▲	R26	131.00	R27	243.00
8538	SBA, SCA, SBG, SCG (Series D)	TC11	120.00	TC21	239.00
8538	SBAS8, SCAS8, SBGS8, SCGS8 (Series D)	TC10	120.00	TC20	239.00
8738	SBAS8, SCAS8, SBGS8, SCGS8 (Series E)	TC10	120.00	TC20	239.00
8738	SBA, SCA, SBG, SCG (Series E)	TC11	120.00	TC21	239.00
8538	SDA, SDA■, SDG, SDG■ (Series D)	TC10	120.00	TC20	239.00
8738	SDA, SDG (Series E)	TC10	120.00	TC20	239.00
8538, 8738	SEA, SEG (Series D)	TC10	120.00	TC20	239.00

▲ No interlocks available for the GJL circuit breaker. The internally mounted auxiliary switch (catalog number AAC) must be used.

■ Class 8538 type numbers ending in suffix "S8".

Table 16.107: Disconnect Switch and Breaker Interlock Electrical Ratings

Class 9999 Type R6, 8, 26, 35, 39, 41, 43, 45, TC10, & TC11				Class 9999 Type R7, 9, 27, 36, 40, 42, 44, 46 & TC 20, 21					
AC—50 or 60 Hz				AC—50 or 60 Hz					
Volts	Maximum Current			Volts	Maximum Current				
	Make	Break	Continuous Carrying Current Amps		Make		Break		Continuous Carrying Current Amps
	Amps	Amps			Amps	VA	Amps	VA	
120	40	15	15	120	30	3450	3	345	10
240	20	10	15	240	15	3450	1.5	345	10
480	10	8	15	480	7.5	3450	.75	345	10
600	8	6	15	600	6	3450	.6	345	10

These 100 VA kits are designed specifically to allow for field modification of NEMA Size 0, 1 and 2 combination starters that require a control power transformer. The kit includes a 9070TF100 fused transformer on a special mounting plate for ease of placement and installation on the combo starter back pan. A wire harness (with wiring diagrams) is included to complete the kit.

Table 16.108: Control Transformer Field Modification Kits

Catalog Number	Primary Voltage	Secondary Voltage	$ Price
9999CPT1D1	240 x 480	120	447.00
9999CPT1D3	208	120	447.00

Table 16.109: Control Transformer Selection

NEMA Size	Starter Type	Standard▼ Capacity (Form F4T)	50 VA▼ Additional Capacity (Form F4T10)	100 VA▼ Additional Capacity (Form F4T11)	200 VA▼ Additional Capacity (Form F4T12)
		Class 9070 Type	Class 9070 Type	Class 9070 Type	Class 9070 Type
0 & 1	SB & SC	T100	T150	T200	T300♦
2	SD	T100	T150	T300★	T300★
3	SE	T150	T150	T300	T500
4	SF	T300	T300	T500	T500
5	SG	T50 and 8501XO20	T100 and 8501XO20	T150 and 8501XO20	T300 and 8501XO20
6	SH	EO3S2 is standard	EO3S2 and T50	EO3S2 and T100	EO3S2 and T200
7	SJ	EO19S2 is standard	EO19S2 and T50	EO19S2 and T100	EO3S2 and T200

♦ Requires oversized enclosure. (Size 2 reversing enclosure.)

★ Available in standard enclosure with Mag-Gard® circuit breaker and non-fusible disconnect switch. Requires oversized enclosure with thermal-magnetic circuit breakers and fusible disconnect switches. (Size 2 reversing enclosure.)

▼ Complete the contactor or starter Class and Type with Voltage Code, see page 16-110.

Internal Auxiliary Switch—Circuit breakers can be supplied with a factory installed auxiliary switch for remote indication of an open and/or tripped or a closed breaker. One (specify **Form Y741**) or two (specify **Form Y751**) auxiliary switches can be supplied. The switches are supplied with normally open and normally closed circuits with a common connection. Contacts must be used on the same polarity and are rated 15 Amps at 240 Vac. The auxiliary switches are located internally and are furnished with 19-20 inch long leads.

Alarm Switch—The alarm switch only operates when the breaker is tripped. It is used to actuate bell alarms and warning lights. The alarm switch is factory installed only (specify **Form Y742**) and consists of a single pole single throw switch which is normally open except when the breaker is tripped. The contacts are rated 4 Amps at 240 Vac. This switch is located in the breaker and is supplied with 19-20 inch long leads.

Transformer Selection—Space and drilling are provided in all disconnect switch and circuit breaker combination starters in NEMA 1, 4 & 4X stainless and polyester, 12 and 7 & 9 bolted enclosures for the field addition (or factory installation) of a Class 9070 control circuit transformer and Class 9999 Type SFR4 fuse holder. This kit can be either panel mounted or side mounted on the Type S starter. For standard control transformer selection in combination starters, see Table 16.109. Consult field office for transformer additions to NEMA 7 & 9 SPIN TOP® enclosures. For secondary fuse holder order 9080PF1.

Fuse Block Mounting Brackets—The standard capacity transformer, Class 9070 Type T100, for the Size 0 and 1 starters mounts to the right of the magnetic starter.

Standards—Most combination starters and forms are UL Listed in file E152395, Category NKJH, and CSA File CR 584.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Approximate Dimensions

Table 16.110: NEMA 1 Enclosure—Figure 1

NEMA Size	Class	Type	Dimensions in Inches▲															Top & Bottom		Sides	Wt. (lbs.)
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	W	X	Y	
0–1	8538 & 8539	SBG SCG	9-1/2	22-1/2	8-11/32	6-3/8	20-1/2	14-21/32	1-13/16	1-11/16	3	2-5/16	1-1/16	3-1/4	2-3/16	1-1/4	7/8	—	1/2–3/4	1/2–3/4	1/2	38
2	8538 & 8539	SDG	10-1/2	26	9-19/32	7-3/8	24	16-29/32	2-1/8	2	4	2-5/16	1-1/16	3-1/4	2-3/16	1-1/4	7/8	—	1–1-1/4	1/2–3/4	1/2	54

Table 16.111: NEMA 1 Enclosure—Figure 2

NEMA Size	Class	Type	Dimensions in Inches▲																Top & Bottom		Sides	Wt. (lbs.)
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	W	X	Y	
3■	8538 & 8539	SEG	15-1/4	42	10-19/32	9-1/4	3	22-23/32	41	1/2	—	2-53/64	3-17/32	5	2-11/16	5-3/8	1-9/32	29/32	1–1-1/4 2–2-1/2	1/2–3/4	1/2	102
4	8538	SFG	16	52-1/2	10-17/32	10	3	23-21/32	51-1/2	1/2	—	2-53/64	3-17/32	5	2-11/16	5-3/8	1-9/32	29/32	2-1/2	1/2–3/4	1/2	163
	8539	SFG	16	52-1/2	10-17/32	10	3	23-21/32	51-1/2	1/2	—	2-53/64	3-17/32	5	2-11/16	5-3/8	1-9/32	29/32	2-1/2	1/2–3/4	1/2	163
5	8538	SGG	20	78	15-1/2	12	4	29-13/32	77	1/2	—	3-33/64	4-39/64	9-1/4	3-3/16	—	—	—	1/2–3/4♦	3	—	450
	8539	SGG	20	66	13-23⁄ 32	12	4	29-13/32	65	1/2	—	3-33/64	4-39/64	5	3-3/16	—	—	—	1/2–3/4	3	—	420
6▼	8538 & 8539	SHG	36	90	21-1/32	—	—	41-3/8	—	—	—	—	—	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Table 16.112: NEMA 12/3R Enclosure—Figure 3

NEMA Size	Class	Type	Dimensions in Inches★										Wt. (lbs.)
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	
0–1	8538 & 8539	SBA SCA	9-1/2	8-11/32	24	3-1/4	2-1/2	4-1/2	23-1/2	19/32	4-7/16	14-5/16	40
2	8538 & 8539	SDA	10-1/2	9-19/32	27-3/4	3-1/4	2-1/2	5-1/2	27	3/8	4-1/8	16-9/16	55
3■	8538 & 8539	SEA	15-1/4	10-19/32	42	5	3	9-1/4	41	1/2	5-1/16	22-5/16	111
4	8538	SFA	16	10-17/32	52-1/2	5	3	10	51-1/2	1/2	4-3/16	22-31/32	170
	8539	SFA	16	10-17/32	52-1/2	5	3	10	51-1/2	1/2	5-3/16	22-31/32	170
5	8538	SGA	20	13-23/32	78	9-1/4	4	12	77	1/2	7-25/32	29-13/32	—
	8539	SGA	20	13-23/32	66	5	4	12	65	1/2	7-25/32	27-13/32	440
6▼	8538 & 8539	SHA	36	17	90	5	—	—	—	—	—	47-3/8	—

Table 16.113: NEMA 4 and 4X Stainless Steel Enclosures—Figure 4

NEMA Size	Class	Type	Dimensions in Inches▲												Bottom	Top & Bot.	Wt. (lbs.)
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	W	X	
0–1	8538 & 8539	SBW SCW	9-1/2	8-11/32	24-1/16	3-1/4	2-1/2	4-1/2	23-1/2	19/32	3-1/32	1-5/16	2-5/16	14-9/32	3/4 Hub	1 Hub	40
2	8538 & 8539	SDW	10-1/2	9-19/32	27-3/4	3-1/4	2-1/2	5-1/2	27	19/32	3	2	2-5/8	16-17/32	3/4 Hub	1-1/2 Hub	55
3■	8538 & 8539	SEW	15-1/4	10-19/32	42	5	3-3/16	10-1/4	40-1/2	19/32	3	2-9/16	3-3/16	223/16	3/4 Hub	2-1/2 Hub	111
4	8538	SFW	16	10-17/32	52-1/2	5	3-9/16	11	51	19/32	3	2-9/16	3-3/16	22-15/32	3/4 Hub	2-1/2 Hub	158
	8539	SFW	16	10-17/32	52-1/2	3-1/4	2-1/2	11	51	19/32	3	2-9/16	3-3/16	22-15/32	3/4 Hub	2-1/2 Hub	120
5	8538	SGW	20	13-23/32	78	9-1/4	4	12	77	9/16	4-1/2	3	3-1/2	29-13/32	3/4 Hub	3-1/2 Hub	—
	8539	SGW	20	13-23/32	66	5	4	12	65	9/16	4-1/2	3	3-1/2	29-13/32	3/4 Hub	3-1/2 Hub	440
6▼	8538 & 8539	SHW	36	17	90	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	47-7/8	—	—	—

▲ Dimensions also for **Form F4T** (standard control transformer). **Form F4T11** (100 VA extra capacity) and **Form F4T12** (200 VA extra capacity) could require the use of an oversized enclosure. Refer to control transformer selection table on page 16-40.

■ Class 8538 Size 3 devices with 200 A fuse clips use dimensions for Class 8538 Size 4.

♦ Left side only.

★ Dimensions include space for control circuit transformers.

▼ Size 6 enclosures are floor mounting.

Note: Illustrations may not represent the actual enclosure; they are intended for dimensional information only.

△ (4) .31 in (8 mm) dia. mtg. holes for sizes 0, 1, and 2, (4) .44 in (11 mm) dia. mtg. holes for sizes 3 and 4, (4) .56 in (14 mm) dia. mtg. holes located on external flanges for size 5.

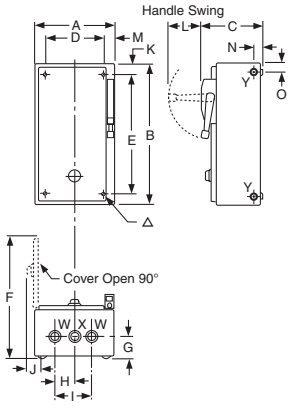


Figure 1
NEMA 1 Enclosure

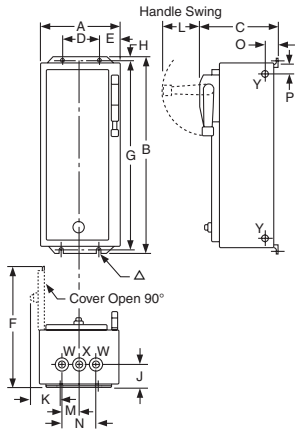


Figure 2
NEMA 1 Enclosure

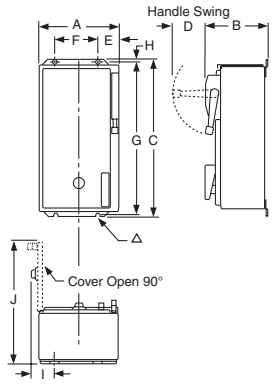


Figure 3
NEMA 12 Enclosure

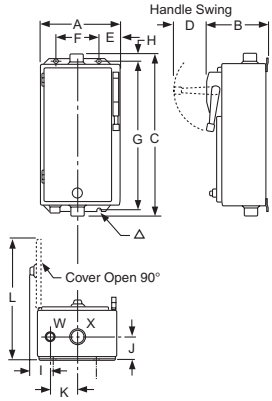


Figure 4
NEMAs 4 and 4X
Stainless Steel Enclosure

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.114: NEMA 4X Polyester Enclosure—Figure 1

NEMA Size	Class	Dimensions in Inches ▲					
		Type	A	B	C	E	F
0, 1	8538	SBW SCW SDW	13.72	11.4	26.94	6.25	25.75
0, 1	8539						
0, 1, & 2	8738, 8739	SBW SCW SDW	25.25	11.4	27.00	17.88	25.75
2	8538, 8539						
3–4	8538, 8738 8539, 8739	SEW SFW ■	26.31	11.4	33.50	18.50	32.25

▲ Dimensions also for **Form F4T** (standard control transformer) and **Form F4T10** (50 VA additional capacity). Other control transformers may require the use of oversized enclosures. refer to the control transformer selection table on page 16-40.
■ 8539 Size 4 only.

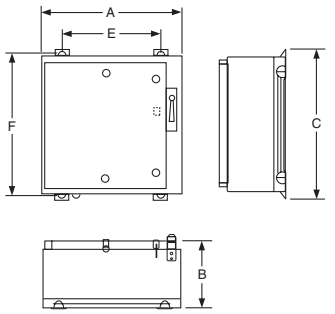


Figure 1
NEMA 4X Polyester Enclosure

Table 16.115: NEMA 1, 4, 4X Stainless, 12/3R Oversize Enclosure—Figure 2

NEMA Size	NEMA Type Encl.	Dimensions in Inches					
		Wide A	High B	Deep C	Handle L	Mounting D	Mounting E
0–2	1	15	2-3/4	9-19/32	3-1/4	11-5/8	26-1/4
	4	15	30-1/32	9-19/32	3-1/4	10	29-3/4
	12	15	31	10-31/32	3-1/4	9	30-1/4

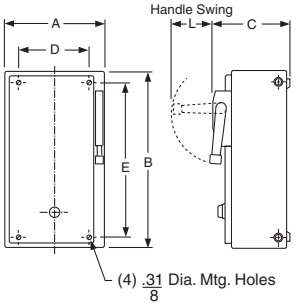


Figure 2
Class 8538 and 8539
in Oversize Enclosures —
NEMA 1, 4 & 4X Stainless and 12

Table 16.116: Class 8539—NEMA 7 & 9 Bolted Enclosure—Figure 3

NEMA Size	Type	Dimensions in Inches											Wt. (lbs.)
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H, J	K, L, M, N	P	Z	
0–2	SBT SCT SDT	14-1/4	27-5/8	9-1/2	1-1/4	19-1/4	9-5/8	11	2-3/8	3-1/8	1-1/2	1-1/2	115
3–4	SET SFT	18-1/8	31-5/8	10	16-1/4	19-1/4	9-5/8	12-5/8	2-3/8	3-3/4	2-1/2	2-1/2	180
5	SGT	24-1/2	45-5/8	13-3/4	22-1/2	27-1/2	13-3/4	15-3/8	3-7/16	4	4	4	500

Note: Bolted enclosure comes equipped with 3 closing plates in the door.

Table 16.117: Class 8539—NEMA 7 & 9 SPIN TOP® Enclosure—Figure 4

NEMA Size	Type	Conduit Sizes LOC. A, B, C and D	Dimensions in Inches														Wt. (lbs.)
			E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	Q	R	S	T	
0–1	SBR SCR	1-1/4	10-5/8	26	15-1/4	8	4-3/4	5-3/8	1-1/2	1-1/16	7-1/2	11	7-5/16	2-1/16	—	—	70
2	SDR	1-1/2	13-7/8	30-1/2	19-1/4	8	4-3/4	5-1/4	1-1/2	1-1/16	7	18	9-3/8	2-3/4	—	—	115
3–4	SER SFR	2-1/2	13-3/8	39-1/2	20-1/4	8	4-3/4	7-1/2	2-1/2	—	10-1/2	23	8-5/8	3	—	—	140
5	SGR	4	19	53-1/2	27-3/4	—	—	11-1/4	4	1/8	16	20-5/8	11-3/8	4-5/16	12	6-1/2	290

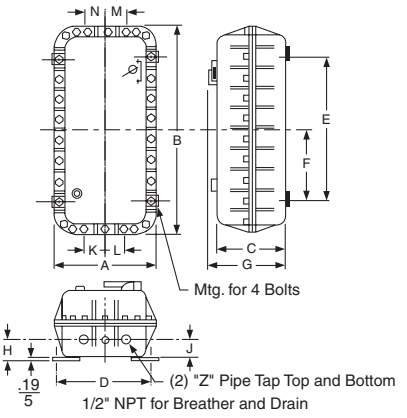


Figure 3
Class 8539
NEMA 7 and 9 Bolted Enclosure

Information on Hubs

Hubs are supplied with each NEMA Type 4X combination starter as shown in the table below. Note that hubs are only installed in stainless steel enclosures; they are not installed in polyester enclosures.

Table 16.118: Hub Sizes

NEMA Size	Quantity	Hub Size
0 & 1	1 2	0.75" 1.00"
2	1 2	0.75" 1.50"
3 & 4	1 2	0.75" 2.50"

Note: Illustrations may not represent the actual enclosure; they are intended for dimensional information only.

Table 16.119: Conduit Sizes LOC A, B, C and D

NEMA Size	Std.
0—1	1-1/4
2	1-1/2
3—4	2-1/2
5	4

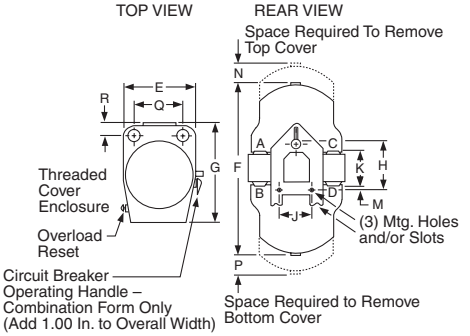


Figure 4
Class 8539
NEMA 7 and 9 SPIN TOP Enclosure

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Full Voltage Reversing Contactors—NEMA Rated

3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Class **8702** / Refer to Catalog **8502CT9701**

NEMA 00, 0, 1
Reversing Contactor

Class 8702 Type S reversing magnetic contactors are used for starting, stopping, and reversing AC motors where overload protection is separately provided. Class 8702 reversing contactors consist of two Class 8502 contactors mechanically and electrically interlocked. Open type devices, Sizes 0–5, are available in either horizontal or vertical arrangements. Sizes 00, 6, and 7 are available as horizontal only. Enclosed devices, Size 00–7, use horizontally arranged components. Type S reversing contactors are designed for operation at 600 Vac, 50–60 Hz.

Table 16.120:

NEMA Size	Continuous Current Ratings	Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	Open Type			NEMA Type 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA Type 4 & 4X Watertight, Dusttight Brushed Stainless Steel Enclosure (Sizes 0–5)▲		NEMA 7 & 9 ♦ Hazardous Locations, Div. 1 & 2 Class I, Groups C & D Class II, Groups E, F & G				NEMA 12/3R★ Dusttight & Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure	
				Vertical Type	Horizontal Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Bolted Type Aluminum	$ Price	SPIN TOP® Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
00	9	200 230 460 575	1-1/2 1-1/2 2 2	— — — —	SAO4■	**855.00**	SAG4■	**917.00**	Use Size 0		Use Size 0		Use Size 0		Use Size 0	
0	18	200 230 460 575	3 3 5 5	SBO12■	SBO4■	**1026.00**	SBG4■	**1088.00**	SBW14■	**1742.00**	SBT49■	**3716.00**	SBR9■	**4649.00**	SBA4■	**1344.00**
1	27	200 230 460 575	7-1/2 7-1/2 10 10	SCO7■	SCO8■	**1169.00**	SCG8■	**1259.00**	SCW14■	**2241.00**	SCT49■	**3900.00**	SCR9■	**4877.00**	SCA4■	**1515.00**
2	45	200 230 460 575	10 15 25 25	SDO1■	SDO2■	**2222.00**	SDG2■	**2456.00**	SDW11■	**3936.00**	SDT43■	**6507.00**	SDR3■	**8139.00**	SDA1■	**2883.00**
3	90	200 230 460 575	25 30 50 50	SEO1■	SEO2■	**3689.00**	SEG2■	**4094.00**	SEW11■	**6287.00**	SET43■	**10439.00**	SER3■	**13050.00**	SEA1■	**5034.00**
4	135	200 230 460 575	40 50 100 100	SFO1■	SFO3■	**9201.00**	SFG3■	**9945.00**	SFW11■	**13820.00**	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	SFA1■	**11399.00**
5	270	200 230 460 575	75 100 200 200	SGO1■	SGO3■	**16592.00**	SGG3■	**20885.00**	SGW11■	**24017.00**	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	SGA1■	**24017.00**
6	540	200 230 460 575	150 200 400 400	— — — —	SHO1■	**41489.00**	SHG1■	**48614.00**	SHW1■	**55736.00**	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	SHA1■	**52461.00**
7	810	200 230 460 575	— 300 600 600	— — — —	SJO1■	**59372.00**	SJG1■	**66816.00**	SJW1■	**73619.00**	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	SJA1■	**70343.00**

▲ NEMA 4 and 4X stainless steel enclosures (sizes 0–5) have a brushed finish. Sizes 6 and 7 are painted sheet steel and are rated NEMA 4 only.
■ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes listed in selection table below.
♦ NEMA 7 and 9 bolted are not UL listed.
★ NEMA 12 enclosure may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated application; see page 16-104 for more information.

Table 16.121: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24▼△	—	V01	No Charge
120△	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
277	—	V04	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

▼ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4-7. On Sizes 00-3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8702SAO4V01S).
△ These voltage codes must include **Form S** (supplied at no charge) (i.e., order as 8702SAO4V02S)
Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110.
Form S (separate control) is used when a separate source of power is available for the control (coil) voltage.
Form S is supplied at no charge.

Dimensions . . . . . .page 16-47
Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . .page 16-109
Separate Enclosures (Class 9991). page16-102
Replacement Parts (Class 9998) . . . . . .page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999). . . . . .page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.122: 600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

NEMA Size	Continuous Current Ratings	Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	Type of Motor	Open Type			NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight, Dusttight Brushed Stainless Steel Enclosure		NEMA 7 & 9 ■ Hazardous Locations, Div. 1 & 2 Class I, Groups C & D Class II, Groups E, F & G				NEMA 12/3R♦ Dusttight & Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure	
					Vertical Type	Horizontal Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Bolted Type	$ Price	SPIN TOP® Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
2-Pole Single Phase																	
00	9	115 230	1/3 1	Single Phase 3-Wire	— —	SAO1▲	**827.**	SAG1▲	**887.**	Use Size 0		Use Size 0		Use Size 0		Use Size 0	
0	18	115 230	1 2		SBO9▲	SBO1▲	**998.**	SBG1▲	**1061.**	SBW11▲	**1715.**	SBT46▲	**3686.**	SBR6▲	**4613.**	SBA1▲	**1314.**
1	27	115 230	2 3		SCO1▲	SCO2▲	**1139.**	SCG2▲	**1229.**	SCW11▲	**2142.**	SCT46▲	**3873.**	SCR6▲	**4841.**	SCA1▲	**1485.**
3-Pole Single Phase																	
00	9	115 230	1/3 1	4-Wire Rep.-Ind.	— —	SAO2▲	**855.**	SAG2▲	**917.**	Use Size 0		Use Size 0		Use Size 0		Use Size 0	
		115 230	1/3 1	4-Wire Split Ph.	— —	SAO3▲	**855.**	SAG3▲	**917.**	Use Size 0		Use Size 0		Use Size 0		Use Size 0	
0	18	115 230	1 2	4-Wire Rep.-Ind.	SBO10▲	SBO2▲	**1026.**	SBG2▲	**1088.**	SBW12▲	**1742.**	SBT47▲	**3716.**	SBR7▲	**4649.**	SBA2▲	**1344.**
		115 230	1 2	4-Wire Split Ph.	SBO11▲	SBO3▲	**1026.**	SBG3▲	**1088.**	SBW13▲	**1742.**	SBT48▲	**3716.**	SBR8▲	**4649.**	SBA3▲	**1344.**
1	27	115 230	2 3	4-Wire Rep.Ind.	SCO3▲	SCO4▲	**1169.**	SCG4▲	**1259.**	SCW12▲	**2169.**	SCT47▲	**3900.**	SCR7▲	**3227.**	SCA2▲	**1515.**
		115 230	2 3	4-Wire Split Ph.	SCO5▲	SCO6▲	**1169.**	SCG6▲	**1259.**	SCW13▲	**2169.**	SCT48▲	**3900.**	SCR8▲	**3227.**	SCA3▲	**1515.**
4-Pole Polyphase																	
0	18	200 230 460 575	3 3 5 5	2 Phase 4-Wire	SBO13▲	SBO5▲	**1310.**	SBG5▲	**1368.**	SBW15▲	**2028.**	Consult Square D/ Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733)		SBR10▲	**5040.**	SBA5▲	**1629.**
1	27	200 230 460 575	7-1/2 7-1/2 10 10		SCO9▲	SCO10▲	**1497.**	SCG10▲	**1557.**	SCW15▲	**2469.**			SCR10▲	**5297.**	SCA5▲	**1814.**
2	45	200 230 460 575	10 15 25 25		— — — —	SDO4▲	**2820.**	SDG4▲	**3054.**	SDW12▲	**4620.**			SDR4▲	**9071.**	SDA2▲	**3528.**
3	90	200 230 460 575	25 30 50 50		— — — —	SEO4▲	**4671.**	SEG4▲	**5103.**	SEW12▲	**7238.**	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	SEA2▲	**6017.**
4	135	200 230 460 575	40 50 100 100		— — — —	SFO4▲	**11879.**	SFG4▲	**12653.**	SFW12▲	**16556.**	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	SFA2▲	**14129.**

▲ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes listed in selection table on page 16-43.
■ NEMA 7 and 9 bolted are not UL listed.
♦ NEMA 12 enclosure may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated application; see page 16-104 for more information.

Table 16.123: Auxiliary Units—Class 8702, 8736 and 8810

The table below shows the maximum number of auxiliary units **(in addition to the holding circuit and interlocking contacts)** that can be added to either the forward or reverse contactor or starter.

NEMA Size (Type)	No. of Poles of Basic Contactor	Maximum number of auxiliary units on each contactor, forward or reverse. (In addition to internal holding circuit and interlocking contacts.)
00 (SA)	2 or 3	2 single circuit auxiliary contacts (N.O. or N.C.)
0, 1 and 2 (SB, SC and SD)	2 or 3	4 single circuit auxiliary contacts (N.O. or N.C.)★
	4	2 single circuit auxiliary contacts (N.O. or N.C.)
3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 (SE, SF, SG, SH, and SJ)	Any	2 single circuit auxiliary contacts (N.O. or N.C.)

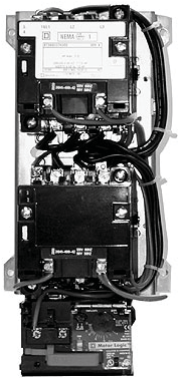
★ When adding 4 external auxiliary contacts to one Size 0 or 1 contactor, remove one of the return springs.

Dimensions. . . . . page 16-47
Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . page 16-109
Separate Enclosures (Class 9991) . . . . . page 16-102
Replacement Parts (Class 9998). . . . . page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999) . . . . . page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NEMA Sizes 00, 0, 1 Reversing Starter (Horizontal Type)



NEMA Sizes 00, 0, 1 Reversing Starter (Vertical Type)

Class 8736 Type S reversing magnetic starters are used for full-voltage starting, stopping, and reversing AC squirrel cage motors. Class 8736 starters consist of one Class 8502 contactor and one Class 8536 starter mechanically and electrically interlocked. Open type devices, Sizes 0–5, are available in either horizontal or vertical arrangements. Sizes 00, 6, and 7 are available as horizontal only. Enclosed devices use horizontally arranged components. Type S starters are designed for operation at 600 Vac, 50–60 Hz.

Overload Relays

Class 8736 Type S Size 00–6 reversing starters are provided with melting alloy thermal overload relay as standard. Interchangeable thermal units are available in standard trip Sizes 00–6, as are bimetallic overload relays. Ambient compensated and non-compensated versions are supplied with manual or automatic reset, trip current adjustment, and an alarm contact on Sizes 0–2.

Quick trip is available on Sizes 00–4, and slow trip on Sizes 00–3.

Single phase starters use one thermal unit; three phase starters use three thermal units. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Solid State Overload Relay Protection (MOTOR LOGIC®)

These ambient insensitive overload relays are available on three phase sizes 00 through 6 and standard on size 7. They provide phase loss, phase unbalance protection. To order, add Form **H10** (for Class 10), **H20** (for Class 20), or **H30** (for selectable trip class protection). For more information about MOTOR LOGIC overload relays, see page 16-91.

Table 16.124:

NEMA Size	Continuous Current Ratings	Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	Open Type			NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA Type 4 & 4X Watertight, Dusttight Brushed Stainless Steel Enclosure (Sizes 0–5)▲		NEMA 7 & 9 ♦ Hazardous Locations Class I, Groups C & D Class II, Groups E, F & G				NEMA Type 12/3R★ Dusttight & Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure	
				Vertical Type	Horizontal Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Bolted Type	$ Price	SPIN-TOP® Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
00	9	200 230 460 575	1-1/2 1-1/2 2 2	— — — —	SAO16■	**926.**	SAG16■	**989.**	Use Size 0		Use Size 0		Use Size 0		Use Size 0	
0	18	200 230 460 575	3 3 5 5	SBO10■	SBO4■	**1097.**	SBG4■	**1160.**	SBW14■	**1814.**	SBT49■	**3794.**	SBR9■	**4742.**	SBA4■	**1416.**
1	27	200 230 460 575	7-1/2 7-1/2 10 10	SCO7■	SCO8■	**1241.**	SCG8■	**1331.**	SCW14■	**2241.**	SCT49■	**3978.**	SCR9■	**4976.**	SCA4■	**1587.**
2	45	200 230 460 575	10 15 25 25	SDO1■	SDO2■	**2349.**	SDG2■	**2583.**	SDW11■	**4064.**	SDT43■	**6642.**	SDR3■	**8064.**	SDA1■	**3011.**
3	90	200 230 460 575	25 30 50 50	SEO1■	SEO2■	**3902.**	SEG2■	**4307.**	SEW11■	**6501.**	SET43■	**10673.**	SER3■	**13343.**	SEA1■	**5247.**
4	135	200 230 460 575	40 50 100 100	SFO1■	SFO3■	**9530.**	SFG3■	**10274.**	SFW11■	**14148.**	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	SFA1■	**11727.**
5	270	200 230 460 575	75 100 200 200	SGO1■	SGO3■	**18309.**	SGG3■	**22602.**	SGW11■	**25734.**	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	SGA1■	**25734.**
6	540	200 230 460 575	150 200 400 400	— — — —	SHO1■	**43205.**	SHG1■	**50331.**	SHW1■	**57452.**	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	SHA1■	**54176.**
7	810	200 230 460 575	– 300 600 600	— — — —	SJO1■	**61250.**	SJG1■	**68736.**	SJW1■	**75497.**	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	SJA1■	**72221.**

▲ NEMA 4 and 4X stainless steel enclosures (sizes 0–5) have a brushed finish. Sizes 6 and 7 are painted sheet steel and are rated NEMA 4 only.
■ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes shown on page 16-46.
♦ NEMA 7 and 9 bolted are not UL listed.
★ NEMA 12 enclosure may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated application; see page 16-104 for more information.

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.125: 600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Note that prices shown do not include thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

NEMA Size	Continuous Current Ratings	Motor Voltage	Max. Hp	Type of Motor	Open Type			NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight, Dusttight Brushed Stainless Steel Enclosure		NEMA 7 & 9 ■ Hazardous Locations Class I, Groups C & D Class II, Groups E, F & G				NEMA 12/3R♦ Dusttight & Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure	
					Vertical Type	Horizontal Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Bolted Type	$ Price	SPIN TOP® Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
2-Pole Single Phase—1 Thermal Unit Required																	
00	9	115 230	1/3 1	Single Phase 3-Wire	— —	SAO13▲	**863.**	SAG13▲	**923.**	Use Size 0		Use Size 0		Use Size 0		Use Size 0	
0	18	115 230	1 2		SBO7▲	SBO1▲	**1034.**	SBG1▲	**1094.**	SBW11▲	**1751.**	SBT46▲	**3722.**	SBR6▲	**4656.**	SBA1▲	**1350.**
1	27	115 230	2 3		SCO1▲	SCO2▲	**1175.**	SCG2▲	**1265.**	SCW11▲	**2177.**	SCT46▲	**3909.**	SCR6▲	**4883.**	SCA1▲	**1521.**
3-Pole Single Phase—1 Thermal Unit Required																	
00	9	115 230	1/3 1	4-Wire Rep.-Ind.	— —	SAO14▲	**891.**	SAG14▲	**953.**	Use Size 0		Use Size 0		Use Size 0		Use Size 0	
		115 230	1/3 1	4-Wire Split Ph.	— —	SAO15▲	**594.**	SAG15▲	**635.**	Use Size 0		Use Size 0		Use Size 0		Use Size 0	
0	18	115 230	1 2	4-Wire Rep.-Ind.	SBO8▲	SBO2▲	**1062.**	SBG2▲	**1124.**	SBW12▲	**1778.**	SBT47▲	**3752.**	SBR7▲	**4692.**	SBA2▲	**1380.**
		115 230	1 2	4-Wire Split Ph.	SBO9▲	SBO3▲	**1062.**	SBG3▲	**1124.**	SBW13▲	**1778.**	SBT48▲	**3752.**	SBR8▲	**4692.**	SBA3▲	**1380.**
1	27	115 230	2 3	4-Wire Rep.Ind.	SCO3▲	SCO4▲	**1205.**	SCG4▲	**1295.**	SCW12▲	**2205.**	SCT47▲	**3942.**	SCR7▲	**4932.**	SCA2▲	**1551.**
		115 230	2 3	4-Wire Split Ph.	SCO5▲	SCO6▲	**1205.**	SCG6▲	**1295.**	SCW13▲	**2205.**	SCT48▲	**3942.**	SCR8▲	**4932.**	SCA3▲	**1551.**
4-Pole Polyphase—2 Thermal Units Required																	
0	18	200 230 460 575	3 3 5 5	2 Phase 4-Wire	SBO11▲	SBO5▲	**1382.**	SBG5▲	**1443.**	SBW15▲	**2100.**	Contact your nearest Square D/Schneider Electric sales office.		SBR10▲	**5133.**	SBA5▲	**1670.**
1	27	200 230 460 575	7-1/2 7-1/2 10 10		SCO9▲	SCO10▲	**1566.**	SCG10▲	**1629.**	SCW15▲	**2541.**	Contact your nearest Square D/Schneider Electric sales office.		SCR10▲	**5396.**	SCA5▲	**1886.**
2	45	200 230 460 575	10 15 25 25		—	SDO4▲	**2948.**	SDG4▲	**3182.**	SDW12▲	**4748.**	Contact your nearest Square D/Schneider Electric sales office.		SDR4▲	**9248.**	SDA2▲	**3609.**
3	90	200 230 460 575	25 30 50 50		—	SEO4▲	**4886.**	SEG4▲	**5318.**	SEW12▲	**7482.**	—	—	—	—	SEA2▲	**6228.**
4	135	200 230 460 575	40 50 100 100		—	SFO4▲	**12207.**	SFG4▲	**12981.**	SFW12▲	**16883.**	—	—	—	—	SFA2▲	**14462.**

▲ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes shown below.
■ NEMA 7 and 9 bolted are not UL listed.
♦ NEMA 12 enclosure may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated application; see page 16-104 for more information.

Table 16.126: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24▼★	—	V01	No Charge
120▼	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
277	—	V04	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

★ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7. On Sizes 00–3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8736SCO1U01S).
▼ These voltage codes must include **Form S** (supplied at no charge) (i.e., order as 8736SBO7V02S).
Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110.
Form S (separate control) is used when a separate source of power is available for the control (coil) voltage.
Form S is supplied at no charge.

Dimensions. . . . . page 16-47
Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . page 16-109
Separate Enclosures (Class 9991) . . . . . page 16-102
Replacement Parts (Class 9998). page16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999) . . . . . page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Approximate Dimensions

Table 16.127: Open Type—2 or 3-Pole Only

Class	NEMA Size	Type	Mounting	Figure Number	Dimensions—Inches													Weight (lbs.)
					A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	
8702	00	SAO	Horizontal	1	7-1/8	5	5-5/16	—	—	3-13/32	15/32	4-11/32	3/16	5-1/2	29/32	—	—	12
	0, 1	SBO, SCO	Horizontal Vertical	1 1▲	7-1/8 5-15/32	5 9-7/32	5-5/16 5-5/16	— 5-1/2	— 7/32	3-13/32 —	15/32 39/64	4-11/32 8	3/16 39/64	5-1/2 5-1/32	29/32 7/32	— —	— —	12 12
	2	SDO	Horizontal Vertical	1 1▲	9 6-3/4	6-7/8 11-3/8	6-1/32 6-1/32	— 6-1/4	— 1/4	4-1/2 —	3/8 1/2	5-5/8 10-3/8	1/4 1/2	6 1/4	1-1/2 1/4	— —	— —	16 16
	3	SEO	Horizontal Vertical	1 1▲	12-23/32 7-13/64	7-31/32 19	7 7	11-3/4 6-1/4	31/64 31/64	— —	31/64 1-1/64	7 17	31/64 63/64	11-3/4 6-1/4	31/64 31/64	— —	— —	35 35
	4	SFO	Horizontal Vertical	1 1▲	14-1/4 7-31/32	11-11/16 23-29/32	7 7	13-1/4 7	1/2 31/64	— —	1/2 1-13/16	8 20-1/4	1-27/32 1-3/16	13-1/4 7	1/2 31/64	— —	— —	45 45
	5	SGO	Horizontal Vertical	1 1▲	19-5/16 10-3/4	16-3/16 34-13/32	9-3/8 9-3/8	18 9-1/2	21/32 5/8	— —	1-1/32 1-1/4	14 32	1-5/32 1-5/32	18 9-1/2	21/32 5/8	— —	— —	98 98
	6	SHO	Horizontal	1	22-3/8	28-3/64	9-33/64	18	40/64	—	3-53/64	21-3/16	3-1/32	18	49/64	—	—	195
	7	SJO	Horizontal	1	24-1/4	37-1/4	13-13/16	19-3/4	1-33/64	—	—	30	—	—	—	—	—	310
8736	00	SAO	Horizontal	2	7-1/8	6-29/32	5-5/16	—	—	3-13/32	15/32	4-11/32	6-7/32	4-17/32	5-1/16	21/32	—	13
	0, 1	SBO, SCO	Horizontal Vertical	2 2▲	7-1/8 5-15/32	6-29/32 11-33/64	5-5/16 5-5/16	— 5-1/32	— 7/32	3-13/32 —	15/32 39/64	4-11/32 8	6-7/32 10-45/64	4-17/32 2-33/64	5-1/16 5-1/16	21/32 7/32	— 5-1/32	13 13
	2	SDO	Horizontal Vertical	2 2▲	9 6-3/4	8-1/2 13-31/64	6-1/32 6-1/32	— 6-1/4	— 1/4	4-1/2 —	3/8 25/32	5-5/8 10-3/8	7-1/2 12-31/32	5 3-1/8	5-5/32 5-5/32	1-1/2 1/4	— 6	18 18
	3	SEO	Horizontal Vertical	2 2▲	12-23/32 7-5/16	11-23/32 22-1/4	7 7	11-3/4 6-1/4	31/64 31/64	— —	31/64 1-1/64	10-3/4 20-3/4	10-3/4 —	11-3/4 6-1/4	6-1/4 6-1/4	31/64 31/64	11-3/4 6-1/4	38 38
	4	SFO	Horizontal Vertical	2 2▲	14-1/4 7-31/32	14-19/32 26-13/16	7 7	13-1/4 7	1/2 31/64	— —	1-27/32 1-27/32	12-1/4 24-1/2	12-1/4 —	13-1/4 4-3/64	6-1/4 6-1/4	1/2 31/64	13-1/4 7	48 48
	5	SGO	Horizontal Vertical	2 2▲	19-5/16 10-3/4	20-29/32 39-5/32	9-3/8 9-3/8	18 9-1/2	21/32 21/32	— —	1-9/32 1-9/32	19 371/4	19 37-1/4	18 9-1/2	6-5/8 6-5/8	5/8 5/8	18 9-1/2	115 115
	6	SHO	Horizontal	2	22-3/8	28-3/64	9-33/64	18	44/64	—	3-53/64	21-3/16	3-1/32	18	49/64	—	—	200
	7	SJO	Horizontal	1	24-1/4	37-1/4	13-13/16	19-3/4	1-33/64	—	—	30	—	—	—	—	—	315

▲ Vertical type design differs from that shown on the corresponding NEMA size horizontal type figure, but dimensions listed apply to that figure.

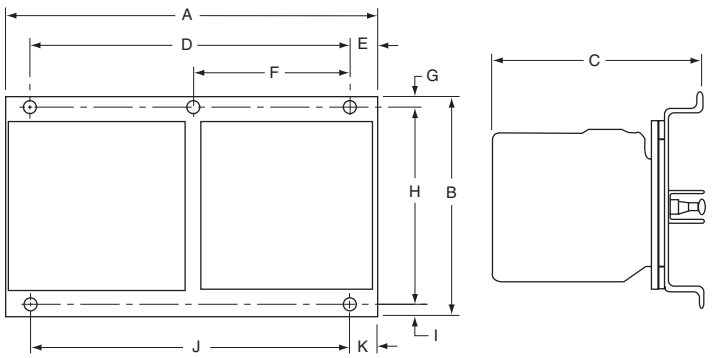


Figure 1 (Class 8702 Open Type)

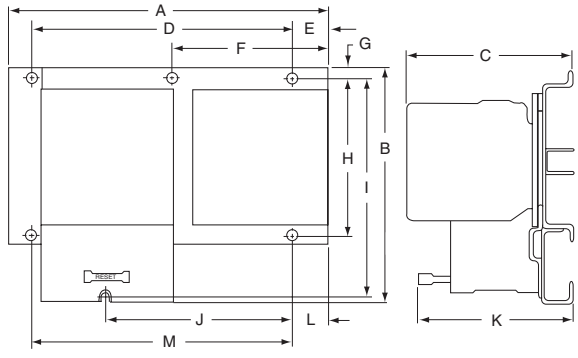


Figure 2 (Class 8736 Open Type)

Table 16.128: NEMA 1 (Class 8702 and 8736)

NEMA Size	Dimensions—Inches										Weight (lbs.)	
	A	B	C		D	E	F	G	H	I	8702	8736
			8702	8736								
00, 0♦ 1■	11-7/8	11-7/8	7-13/32	7-17/32	9-3/4	1-1/16	1-1/16	9-3/4	1-1/16	5/16	16	17
2■	14-7/8	14-1/8	7-9/16	7-21/32	12-3/4	1-1/16	1-1/16	12	1-1/16	5/16	24	25
3♦ 4♦	18-5/32	29-5/32	9-1/4	9-1/4	15-1/2	1-21/64	1-21/64	26-1/2	1-21/64	7/16	95	98
5	35-7/32	46-7/32	12-13/16	12-15/16	31	2-7/64	2-7/64	42	2-7/64	9/16	298	315
6	36-7/32	62-7/32	19-15/32		Floor Mounting.						400	405
7	34-1/2	93	23-1/2								—	—

■ Standard enclosure has space for a fused control transformer, **Form F4T**, on Sizes 0-2, except for Size 0 & 1 4-Pole devices.

♦ 3-Pole only.

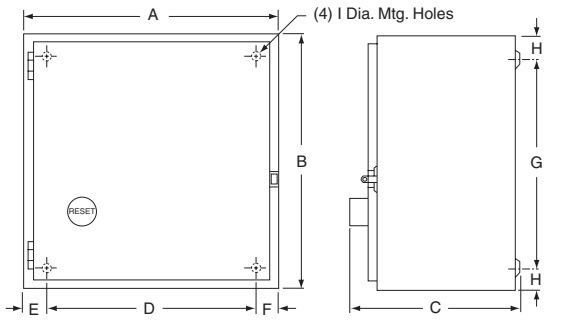


Figure 3—NEMA 1

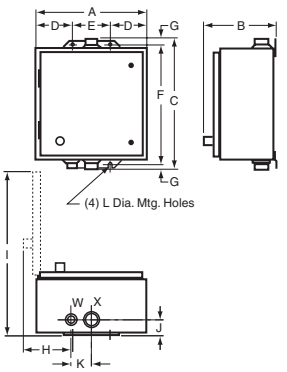
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Approximate Dimensions

Table 16.129: NEMA 4 & 4X—Stainless Steel♦

NEMA Size	Class Number	Dimensions—Inches												Hub Dia.		Weight (lbs.)	
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	W Bot. Only	X Top & Bot.	8702	8736
0▲ 1▲	8702 & 8736	12-5/8	7-13/16	14-11/16	2-9/16	7-1/2	13-1/2	19/32	3-7/8	18-13/32	1-21/32	2-5/16	5/16	3/4	1	25	26
2▲	8702 & 8736	14-7/8	8-1/4	15-3/4	2-9/16	9-3/4	15	3/8	3-7/8	20-7/8	1-23/32	2-5/8	5/16	3/4	1-1/2	33	35
3■ 4■	8702	18-5/32	8-3/4	32-7/32	3-5/64	12	30-1/2	7/8	3-11/16	26-23/32	2-9/16	3-3/16	7/16	3/4	2-1/2	96	—
	8736	18-5/32	9-9/16	32-7/32	3-5/64	12	30-1/2	7/8	4-1/2	26-23/32	2-9/16	3-3/16	7/16	3/4	2-1/2	—	99
5	8702	35-7/32	12-1/8	49-7/32	4-7/64	27	48	5/8	4-19/32	45-13/16	2-31/32	3-1/2	9/16	3/4	3-1/2	300	—
	8736	35-7/32	12-15/16	49-7/32	4-7/64	27	48	5/8	5-13/32	45-13/16	2-31/32	3-1/2	9/16	3/4	3-1/2	—	317
6	8702 & 8736	36-7/32	19-15/32	70-1/8	Floor Mounting											500	505
7	8702 & 8736	34-1/2	23-1/2	101												—	—

▲ Standard enclosure has space for a fused control transformer, **Form F4T**, on Sizes 0-2, except for Size 0 & 1 4-Pole devices.
■ 3-Pole only.
♦ Size 6 & 7 are sheet steel enclosures and are rated NEMA 4 only.



NEMA 4 & 4X
Stainless Steel

Table 16.130: NEMA 4X—Watertight and Corrosion Resistant Glass Polyester Enclosure

See page 16-25 for drawing of enclosure.

NEMA Size	Class	Type	No. of Poles	Dimensions—Inches				
				A	B	C	E	F
0–2	8702/36	SBW SCW SDW	All	16-7/8	9-25/32	22-3/4	10-1/8	21-1/2
0–2★	8702/36	SBW SCW SDW	All	24-5/8	11-15/16	27	17-7/8	25-3/4
3–4	8702/36	SEW SFW	2,3	26-5/16	11-15/16	33-1/2	18-1/2	32-1/4
3–4★	8702/36	SEW SFW	4	32-1/2	12-1/8	39-5/16	23-7/8	38-1/8

★ With control power transformer (**Form F4T**).

Table 16.131: NEMA 7 and 9 Bolted Enclosure

See page 16-26 for drawing of enclosure.

NEMA Size	Type	Dimensions—Inches▼									Wt. (lbs.)
		G	H	J	K	L	N	P	Q, R	S, T, U, V	
0–2	SBT SCT SDT	14-1/4	27-5/8	9-1/2	12-1/4	19-1/4	9-5/8	11-1/2	2-3/8	3-1/8	115
3–4	SET SFT	24-1/2	45-5/8	13-3/4	22-1/2	27-1/2	13-3/4	15-3/8	3-7/16	4	180

▼ Dimensions shown for 2 or 3-Pole devices only.

Table 16.132: NEMA 7 & 9 SPIN TOP® Enclosure

See page 16-25 for drawing of enclosure.

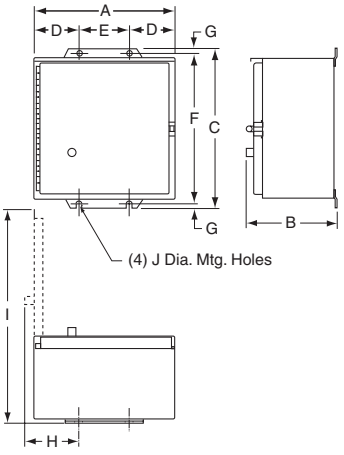
NEMA Size	Type	Dimensions—Inches																					Wt. (lbs.)
		A	B△	B□	C△	C□	D	E△	E□	F	G△	G□	H△	H□	J△	J□	K	L	M	N	P	R	
0-1	SBR SCR	12	41-1/16	46-1/8	68-1/16	79-1/8	16-3/4	7-1/4	12-1/4	7-11/16	26-1/8	26-1/8	3	9	24	24	8-1/2	2-1/16	9-3/8	5-1/4	1-1/2	3/8	70
2	SDR	16-1/8	48-1/2	50-1/2	81-1/2	85	20-1/4	12-1/8	9-1/8	8-5/8	27-3/4	32-3/4	8	4-1/2	25	30	12	2-5/8	11	5-1/2	2-1/2	3/8	100
3	SER	Consult Square D/Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733)																					

△ Without control transformer.
□ With control transformer (**Form F4T**).

Table 16.133: NEMA 12/3R

NEMA Size	Class Number	Dimensions—Inches										Weight (lbs.)	
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	8702	8736
0◊ 1◊	8702 & 8736	11-7/8	7-3/4	13-3/4	2-9/16	6-3/4	12-3/4	1/2	3-21/32	18-1/8	5/16	23	24
2◊	8702 & 8736	14-7/8	7-7/8	16	2-9/16	9-3/4	15	1/2	3-21/32	21-1/4	5/16	31	32
3☆ 4☆	8702	18-5/32	9-1/4	31-1/2	3-5/64	12	30-1/2	1/2	3-11/16	26-23/32	7/16	96	—
	8736	18-5/32	9-9/16	31-1/2	3-5/64	12	30-1/2	1/2	4-1/2	26-23/32	7/16	—	99
5	8702	35-7/32	13-1/8	49	4-1/8	27	48	1/2	5-5/16	45-7/8	9/16	302	—
	8736	35-7/32	13-15/16	49	4-1/8	27	48	1/2	6-1/8	45-7/8	9/16	—	319
6	8702 & 8736	36-7/32	19-15/32	62-7/32	Floor Mounting							490	495
7	8702 & 8736	34-1/2	23-1/2	93								—	—

◊ Standard enclosure has space for a fused control transformer, **Form F4T**, on Sizes 0-2, except for Size 0 & 1 4-Pole devices.
☆ 3-Pole only.

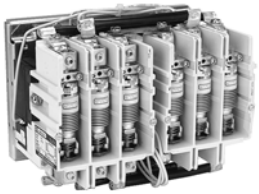


NEMA 12

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Full Voltage Reversing Vacuum Contactors—NEMA Rated

Class **8702** / Refer to Catalog **8502CT9701**



Class 8702 Type W Reversing Vacuum Contactors are used to switch capacitors, transformers and electric motors where overload protection is separately provided. Type W reversing vacuum contactors are designed for operation at 600 Volts, 50/60 Hz.

Auxiliary Contacts—An auxiliary contact block, Class 9999 Type WX11, with one normally open contact and one normally closed contact, is used with Size 4, 5 and 6 vacuum contactors. Additional auxiliary contact units may be added to the Size 4 and 5 reversing contactors in the field. A maximum of 2 units may be added to the Size 4; a maximum of 1 unit may be added to the Size 5.

Termination Means—The Size 4 reversing vacuum contactor is supplied with line and load side lugs. The Size 5 and 6 reversing vacuum contactors are supplied without line and load side lugs.

Table 16.134: Class 8702 Full Voltage Reversing Vacuum Contactors (Horizontal Only) 3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

NEMA Size	Enclosed Ampere Rating	Motor Voltage	Maximum Horsepower	Open Type	
				Type	$ Price
4	135	200 230 380 460 575	40 50 75 100 100	WFO3▲	**10659.00**
5	270	200 230 380 460 575	75 100 150 200 200	WGO3▲	**18678.00**
6	540	200 230 380 460 575	150 200 300 400 400	WHO3V▲	**45666.00**

▲ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes listed on page 16-50. Replacement coils are listed on page 16-27.

Table 16.135: Class 9998—Replacement Coils for Class 8702 Reversing Contactors

Size	Type	Poles	Class & Type	Suffix Number (Complete Coil Number Consists of Class and Type Followed by Suffix Number)				$ Price
				120 Volts 110 Volts	240 Volts 220 Volts	480 Volts 440 Volts	600 Volts 550 Volts	
4	WF	All	9998WF	120	240	480	600	**732.00**
5	WG	All	9998WG	120	240	480	600	**1724.00**
6	WH	All	9998WH	120	240	480	600	**1904.00**

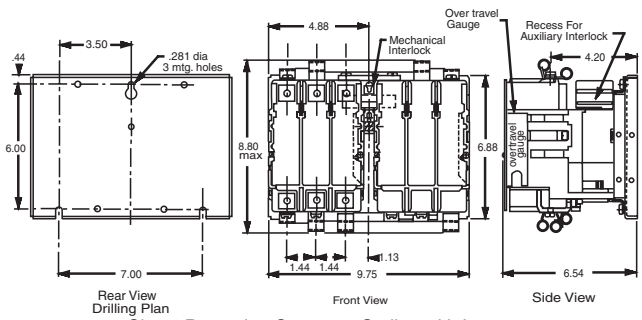
Table 16.136: Class 9999—Vacuum Starter Kits

For Use With		Kit Description	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
Type	Size			
WF–WG WH	4–5 6	Auxiliary Contacts, Non-Convertible 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Isolated Contacts	WX11	**122.00**
WF WG–WH	4 5–6	Coil Circuit Auxiliary Contacts 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Isolated Contacts, Delayed Break 1 N.C. Isolated Contact	WCX11 WLX01	**114.00** **503.00**
WG	5	Lug Kits (6) lugs included	LUW5	**275.00**

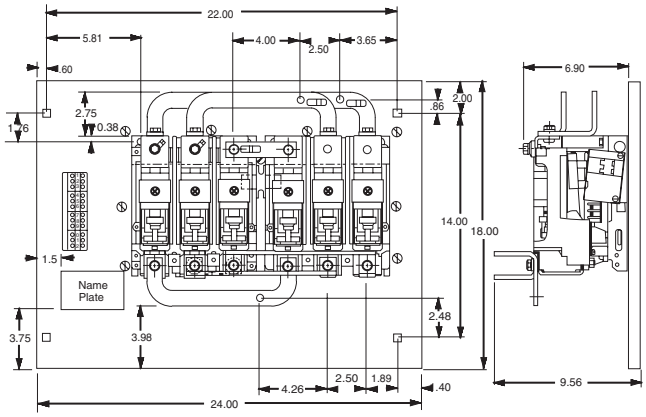
Table 16.137: Coil Voltage Codes

Volts	110	120	220	240	440	480	550	600
50 Hz	V02		V03		V06		V07	
60 Hz		V02		V03		V06		V07

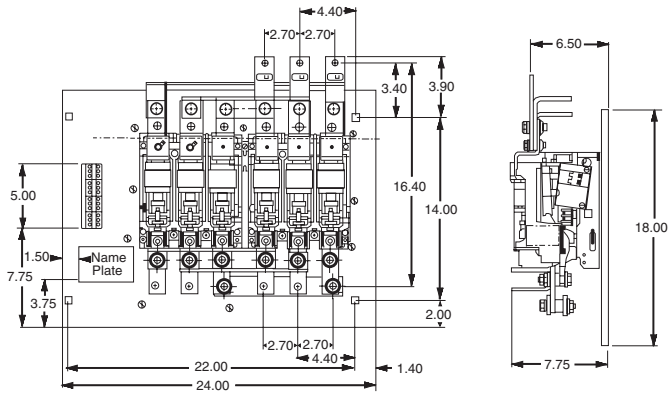
Approximate Dimensions



Size 4 Reversing Contactor Outline with Lugs
Class 8702 WF



Size 5 Reversing Contactor Outline without Lugs
Class 8702 WG



Size 6 Reversing Contactor Outline without Lugs
Class 8702 WH

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Class 8738 and 8739 Type S reversing combination starters combine the requirements of motor overload and short circuit protection into one convenient package. Type S reversing combination starters are manufactured in accordance with NEMA standards, and are UL Listed (although some Form numbers may not be listed—contact your nearest Square D/Schneider Electric sales office for further information). Class 8738 and 8739 reversing combination starters are designed to operate at 600 Vac, 50–60 Hz—and are supplied with melting alloy overload relays as standard. For Class J fuses, use form Y1072 (No Charge).

Class 8738 Fusible Disconnect Switch Type

Note: that the prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 3 thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each.
See page 16-125 for selection information.

Table 16.138: Class 8738 Full-Voltage Type, Fusible (With Class H Fuse Clips) Reversing with Melting Alloy Overload Relays—3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Ratings				NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304)		NEMA 4X Watertight, Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Polyester Enclosure		NEMA 12/3R▲ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		
Motor Voltage (Starter Voltage)	Max. Hp Poly-phase	NEMA Size	Fuse Clip Size Amps	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	With External Reset Type	Without External Reset Type	$ Price
200 (208)	3	0	30	SBG12■	2169.00	SBW12■	3909.00	SBW22■	4491.00	SBA22■	SBA12■	2654.00
	5	1	30	SCG12■	2313.00	SCW12■	4050.00	SCW22■	4656.00	SCA22■	SCA12■	2798.00
	7-1/2		60	SCG13■	2340.00	SCW13■	4077.00	SCW23■	4692.00	SCA23■	SCA13■	2825.00
	10	2	60	SDG12■	3851.00	SDW12■	6501.00	SDW22■	7149.00	SDA22■	SDA12■	4478.00
	20	3	100	SEG15■	6357.00	SEW15■	11001.00	—	—	SEA25■	SEA15■	7182.00
	40	4	200	SFG15■	13409.00	SFW15■	19277.00	—	—	SFA25■	SFA15■	15672.00
	75	5	400	SGG15■	25605.00	SGW15■	40589.00	—	—	SGA25■	SGA15■	30990.00
230 (240)	3	0	30	SBG12■	2169.00	SBW12■	3909.00	SBW22■	4491.00	SBA22■	SBA12■	2654.00
	5	1	30	SCG12■	2313.00	SCW12■	4050.00	SCW22■	4656.00	SCA22■	SCA12■	2798.00
	7-1/2		60	SCG13■	2340.00	SCW13■	4077.00	SCW23■	4692.00	SCA23■	SCA13■	2825.00
	15	2	60	SDG12■	3851.00	SDW12■	6501.00	SDW22■	7149.00	SDA22■	SDA12■	4478.00
	25	3	100	SEG15■	6357.00	SEW15■	11001.00	—	—	SEA25■	SEA15■	7182.00
	50	4	200	SFG15■	13409.00	SFW15■	19277.00	—	—	SFA25■	SFA15■	15672.00
	100	5	400	SGG15■	25605.00	SGW15■	40589.00	—	—	SGA25■	SGA15■	30990.00
460 (480)	5	0	30	SBG13■	2199.00	SBW13■	3936.00	SBW23■	4527.00	SBA23■	SBA13■	2682.00
	10	1	30	SCG14■	2340.00	SCW14■	4077.00	SCW24■	4692.00	SCA24■	SCA14■	2825.00
	15	2	30	SDG16■	3873.00	SDW16■	6515.00	SDW26■	7163.00	SDA26■	SDA16■	4491.00
	25		60	SDG14■	3893.00	SDW14■	6543.00	SDW24■	7199.00	SDA24■	SDA14■	4521.00
	50	3	100	SEG13■	6443.00	SEW13■	11087.00	—	—	SEA23■	SEA13■	7268.00
	100	4	200	SFG13■	13464.00	SFW13■	19332.00	—	—	SFA23■	SFA13■	15728.00
	200	5	400	SGG13■	26204.00	SGW13■	41187.00	—	—	SGA23■	SGA13■	31589.00
575 (600)	5	0	30	SBG13■	2199.00	SBW13■	3936.00	SBW23■	4527.00	SBA23■	SBA13■	2682.00
	10	1	30	SCG14■	2340.00	SCW14■	4077.00	SCW24■	4692.00	SCA24■	SCA14■	2825.00
	15	2	30	SDG16■	3873.00	SDW16■	6515.00	SDW26■	7163.00	SDA26■	SDA16■	4491.00
	25		60	SDG14■	3893.00	SDW14■	6543.00	SDW24■	7199.00	SDA24■	SDA14■	4521.00
	50	3	100	SEG13■	6443.00	SEW13■	11087.00	—	—	SEA23■	SEA13■	7268.00
	100	4	200	SFG13■	13464.00	SFW13■	19332.00	—	—	SFA23■	SFA13■	15728.00
	200	5	400	SGG13■	26204.00	SGW13■	41187.00	—	—	SGA23■	SGA13■	31589.00

▲ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information. For class J fuse clip, use Form **Y1072** (no charge).
■ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes shown below.

Table 16.139: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24★♦	—	V01	No Charge
120★	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
277	—	V04	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

♦ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7. On Sizes 00–3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8738SBG12V01S).
★ These voltage codes must include **Form S** (supplied at no charge) (i.e., order as 8738SC13V02S).
Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110.
Form S (separate control) is used when a separate source of power is available for the control (coil) voltage. Form S is supplied at no charge.

Dimensions. . . . . page 16-56
Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . page 16-109
Replacement Parts (Class 9998). . . . . page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999) . . . . . page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Note: that the prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 3 thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Table 16.140: Non-Fusible Disconnect Switch Type—Full-Voltage Type Reversing with Melting Alloy Overload Relays

Ratings				NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304)		NEMA 4X Watertight, Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Polyester Enclosure		NEMA 12/3R▲ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		
Motor Voltage (Starter Voltage)	Max. Hp Poly-Phase	NEMA Size	Fuse Clip Size Amps	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	With External Reset Type	Without External Reset Type	$ Price
200 (208)	3	0	None	SBG11■	2127.00	SBW11■	3866.00	SBW21■	4442.00	SBA21■	SBA11■	2613.00
	7-1/2	1	None	SCG11■	2271.00	SCW11■	4008.00	SCW21■	4607.00	SCA21■	SCA11■	2754.00
	10	2	None	SDG11■	3794.00	SDW11■	6443.00	SDW21■	7083.00	SDA21■	SDA11■	4419.00
	25	3	None	SEG11■	6287.00	SEW11■	10929.00	—	—	SEA21■	SEA11■	7113.00
	40	4	None	SFG11■	13166.00	SFW11■	19034.00	—	—	SFA21■	SFA11■	15431.00
	75	5	None	SGG11■	25691.00	SGW11■	40674.00	—	—	SGA21■	SGA11■	31076.00
230 (240)	3	0	None	SBG11■	2127.00	SBW11■	3866.00	SBW21■	4442.00	SBA21■	SBA11■	2613.00
	7-1/2	1	None	SCG11■	2271.00	SCW11■	4008.00	SCW21■	4607.00	SCA21■	SCA11■	2754.00
	15	2	None	SDG11■	3794.00	SDW11■	6443.00	SDW21■	7083.00	SDA21■	SDA11■	4419.00
	30	3	None	SEG11■	6287.00	SEW11■	10929.00	—	—	SEA21■	SEA11■	7113.00
	50	4	None	SFG11■	13166.00	SFW11■	19034.00	—	—	SFA21■	SFA11■	15431.00
	100	5	None	SGG11■	25691.00	SGW11■	40674.00	—	—	SGA21■	SGA11■	31076.00
460 (480)	5	0	None	SBG11■	2127.00	SBW11■	3866.00	SBW21■	4442.00	SBA21■	SBA11■	2613.00
	10	1	None	SCG11■	2271.00	SCW11■	4008.00	SCW21■	4607.00	SCA21■	SCA11■	2754.00
	25	2	None	SDG11■	3794.00	SDW11■	6443.00	SDW21■	7083.00	SDA21■	SDA11■	4419.00
	50	3	None	SEG11■	6287.00	SEW11■	10929.00	—	—	SEA21■	SEA11■	7113.00
	100	4	None	SFG11■	13166.00	SFW11■	19034.00	—	—	SFA21■	SFA11■	15431.00
	200	5	None	SGG11■	25691.00	SGW11■	40674.00	—	—	SGA21■	SGA11■	31076.00
575 (600)	5	0	None	SBG11■	2127.00	SBW11■	3866.00	SBW21■	4442.00	SBA21■	SBA11■	2613.00
	10	1	None	SCG11■	2271.00	SCW11■	4008.00	SCW21■	4607.00	SCA21■	SCA11■	2754.00
	25	2	None	SDG11■	3794.00	SDW11■	6443.00	SDW21■	7083.00	SDA21■	SDA11■	4419.00
	50	3	None	SEG11■	6287.00	SEW11■	10929.00	—	—	SEA21■	SEA11■	7113.00
	100	4	None	SFG11■	13166.00	SFW11■	19034.00	—	—	SFA21■	SFA11■	15431.00
	200	5	None	SGG11■	25691.00	SGW11■	40674.00	—	—	SGA21■	SGA11■	31076.00

▲ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.

■ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes shown on page 16-59.

Table 16.141: Fusible Disconnect Switch Type With Class R Fuse Clips—100,000 AIC Rating

Ratings				NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304)		NEMA 4X Watertight, Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Polyester Enclosure▼		NEMA 12/3R♦ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		
Motor Voltage (Starter Voltage)	Max. Hp Poly-Phase	NEMA Size	Fuse Clip Size Amps	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	With External Reset Type	Without External Reset Type	$ Price
200 (208)	3	0	30	SBG32★	2192.00	SBW32★	3929.00	SBW42★	4521.00	SBA42★	SBA32★	2676.00
	5	1	30	SCG32★	2334.00	SCW32★	4071.00	SCW42★	4685.00	SCA42★	SCA32★	2817.00
	7-1/2		60	SCG33★	2363.00	SCW33★	4100.00	SCW43★	4706.00	SCA43★	SCA33★	2847.00
	10	2	60	SDG32★	3873.00	SDW32★	6521.00	SDW42★	7176.00	SDA42★	SDA32★	4499.00
	20	3	100	SEG35★	6399.00	SEW35★	11043.00	—	—	SEA45★	SEA35★	7226.00
	40	4	200	SFG35★	13451.00	SFW35★	19319.00	—	—	SFA45★	SFA35★	15714.00
	75	5	400	SGG35★	25707.00	SGW35★	40689.00	—	—	SGA45★	SGA35★	31089.00
230 (240)	3	0	30	SBG32★	2192.00	SBW32★	3929.00	SBW42★	4521.00	SBA42★	SBA32★	2676.00
	5	1	30	SCG32★	2334.00	SCW32★	4071.00	SCW42★	4685.00	SCA42★	SCA32★	2817.00
	7-1/2		60	SCG33★	2363.00	SCW33★	4100.00	SCW43★	4706.00	SCA43★	SCA33★	2847.00
	15	2	60	SDG32★	3873.00	SDW32★	6521.00	SDW42★	7176.00	SDA42★	SDA32★	4499.00
	25	3	100	SEG35★	6399.00	SEW35★	11043.00	—	—	SEA45★	SEA35★	7226.00
	50	4	200	SFG35★	13451.00	SFW35★	19319.00	—	—	SFA45★	SFA35★	15714.00
	100	5	400	SGG35★	25707.00	SGW35★	40689.00	—	—	SGA45★	SGA35★	31089.00
460 (480)	5	0	30	SBG33★	2219.00	SBW33★	3959.00	SBW43★	4548.00	SBA43★	SBA33★	2705.00
	10	1	30	SCG34★	2363.00	SCW34★	4100.00	SCW44★	4712.00	SCA44★	SCA34★	2847.00
	15	2	30	SDG36★	3893.00	SDW36★	6534.00	SDW46★	7191.00	SDA46★	SDA36★	4514.00
	25		60	SDG34★	3915.00	SDW34★	6564.00	SDW44★	7433.00	SDA44★	SDA34★	4541.00
	50	3	100	SEG33★	6485.00	SEW33★	11129.00	—	—	SEA43★	SEA33★	7311.00
	100	4	200	SFG33★	13508.00	SFW33★	19376.00	—	—	SFA43★	SFA33★	15771.00
	200	5	400	SGG33★	26303.00	SGW33★	41288.00	—	—	SGA43★	SGA33★	31688.00
575 (600)	5	0	30	SBG33★	2219.00	SBW33★	3959.00	SBW43★	4548.00	SBA43★	SBA33★	2705.00
	10	1	30	SCG34★	2363.00	SCW34★	4100.00	SCW44★	4712.00	SCA44★	SCA34★	2847.00
	15	2	30	SDG36★	3893.00	SDW36★	6534.00	SDW46★	7191.00	SDA46★	SDA36★	4514.00
	25		60	SDG34★	3915.00	SDW34★	6564.00	SDW44★	7433.00	SDA44★	SDA34★	4541.00
	50	3	100	SEG33★	6485.00	SEW33★	11129.00	—	—	SEA43★	SEA33★	7311.00
	100	4	200	SFG33★	13508.00	SFW33★	19376.00	—	—	SFA43★	SFA33★	15771.00
	200	5	400	SGG33★	26303.00	SGW33★	41288.00	—	—	SGA43★	SGA33★	31688.00

♦ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.

★ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes shown on page 16-52.

▼ 5,000 AIC Rating

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Note that the prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 3 thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Table 16.142: Full-Voltage Type, Reversing with Melting Alloy Overload Relays

Ratings				NEMA Type 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304) (Sizes 0-5)▲		NEMA 4X Watertight Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Polyester Enclosure		NEMA 7 & 9■ For Hazardous Locations Class I, Groups C & D Class II, Groups E, F & G				NEMA 12/3R♦ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		
Motor Voltage (Starter Voltage)	Hp Range Poly-phase	NEMA Size	Circuit Breaker (See Page 7-32 for Breaker Adjustment Range)	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	SPIN TOP® Type	$ Price	Bolted Type	$ Price	With External Reset Type	Without External Reset Type	$ Price
200 (208)	1/4–1/3 1/2–1 11/2–3	0	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03	SBG41★ SBG42★ SBG43★	**2555.**	SBW41★ SBW42★ SBW43★	**4292.**	SBW51★ SBW52★ SBW53★	**4932.**	SBR41★ SBR42★ SBR43★	**5297.**	SBT41★ SBT42★ SBT43★	**5297.**	SBA51★ SBA52★ SBA53★	SBA41★ SBA42★ SBA43★	**3038.**
	1/4–1/3 1/2–1 11/2–3 5 7-1/2	1	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04 GJL36050M05	SCG41★ SCG42★ SCG43★ SCG44★ SCG45★	**2726.**	SCW41★ SCW42★ SCW43★ SCW44★ SCW45★	**4463.**	SCW51★ SCW52★ SCW53★ SCW54★ SCW55★	**5133.**	SCR41★ SCR42★ SCR43★ SCR44★ SCR45★	**5489.**	SCT41★ SCT42★ SCT43★ SCT44★ SCT45★	**5489.**	SCA51★ SCA52★ SCA53★ SCA54★ SCA55★	SCA41★ SCA42★ SCA43★ SCA44★ SCA45★	**3209.**
	1-1/2–3 5 71/2–10	2	GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04 GJL36050M05	SDG41★ SDG42★ SDG43★	**4350.**	SDW41★ SDW42★ SDW43★	**6998.**	SDW51★ SDW52★ SDW53★	**7695.**	SDR41★ SDR42★ SDR43★	**8153.**	SDT41★ SDT42★ SDT43★	**8153.**	SDA51★ SDA52★ SDA53★	SDA41★ SDA42★ SDA43★	**4976.**
	15–25	3	FAL3610018M	SEG42★	**6501.**	SEW42★	**11142.**	SEW52★	**12254.**	—	—	—	—	SEA52★	SEA42★	**7326.**
	30 40	4	KAL3625025M KAL3625026M	SFG42★ SFG43★	**14718.**	SFW42★ SFW43★	**20586.**	SFW52★ SFW53★	**22644.**	—	—	—	—	SFA52★ SFA53★	SFA42★ SFA43★	**16982.**
	50 60 75	5	KAL3625030M LAL3640032M LAL3640033M	SGG42★ SGG44★ SGG45★	**29808.**	SGW42★ SGW44★ SGW45★	**44792.**	— — —	—	— — —	—	— — —	—	SGA52★ SGA54★ SGA55★	SGA42★ SGA44★ SGA45★	**35190.**
	100 125 150	6	LAL3640036M MAL3660040M MAL3660042M	SHG43★ SHG44★ SHG45★	**64274.**	SHW43★ SHW44★ SHW45★	**71396.**	— — —	—	— — —	—	— — —	—	SHA53★ SHA54★ SHA55★	SHA43★ SHA44★ SHA45★	**68120.**
230 (240)	1/4–1/3 1/2–1 11/2–3	0	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03	SBG41★ SBG42★ SBG43★	**2555.**	SBW41★ SBW42★ SBW43★	**4292.**	SBW51★ SBW52★ SBW53★	**4932.**	SBR41★ SBR42★ SBR43★	**5297.**	SBT41★ SBT42★ SBT43★	**5297.**	SBA51★ SBA52★ SBA53★	SBA41★ SBA42★ SBA43★	**3038.**
	1/4–1/3 1/2–1 11/2–3 5–7-1/2	1	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04	SCG41★ SCG42★ SCG43★ SCG44★	**2726.**	SCW41★ SCW42★ SCW43★ SCW44★	**4463.**	SCW51★ SCW52★ SCW53★ SCW54★	**5133.**	SCR41★ SCR42★ SCR43★ SCR44★	**5489.**	SCT41★ SCT42★ SCT43★ SCT44★	**5489.**	SCA51★ SCA52★ SCA53★ SCA54★	SCA41★ SCA42★ SCA43★ SCA44★	**3209.**
	1-1/2–3 5–7-1/2 10 15	2	GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04 GJL36050M05 GJL36075M06	SDG41★ SDG42★ SDG43★ SDG44★	**4350.**	SDW41★ SDW42★ SDW43★ SDW44★	**6998.**	SDW51★ SDW52★ SDW53★ SDW54★	**7695.**	SDR41★ SDR42★ SDR43★ SDR44★	**8153.**	SDT41★ SDT42★ SDT43★ SDT44★	**8153.**	SDA51★ SDA52★ SDA53★ SDA54★	SDA41★ SDA42★ SDA43★ SDA44★	**4976.**
	15–30	3	FAL3610018M	SEG42★	**6501.**	SEW42★	**11142.**	SEW52★	**12254.**	—	—	—	—	SEA52★	SEA42★	**7326.**
	40 50	4	KAL3625026M KAL3625029M	SFG43★ SFG44★	**14718.**	SFW43★ SFW44★	**20586.**	SFW53★ SFW54★	**22644.**	— —	—	—	—	SFA53★ SFA54★	SFA43★ SFA44★	**16982.**
	60 75 100	5	KAL3625031M LAL3640032M LAL3640035M	SGG43★ SGG44★ SGG46★	**29808.**	SGW43★ SGW44★ SGW46★	**44792.**	— — —	—	— — —	—	— — —	—	SGA53★ SGA54★ SGA56★	SGA43★ SGA44★ SGA46★	**35190.**
	125–150 200	6	MAL3660040M MAL3660044M	SHG44★ SHG46★	**64274.**	SHW44★ SHW46★	**71396.**	— —	—	— —	—	— —	—	SHA54★ SHA56★	SHA44★ SHA46★	**68120.**

▲ NEMA Size 6 starters are NEMA 4 painted sheet steel enclosures.

■ NEMA 7 & 9 bolted are not UL Listed.

♦ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.

★ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes listed below.

Table 16.143: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24△▼	—	V01	No Charge
120△	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
277	—	V04	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

▼ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7. On Sizes 00–3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8739SBG41V01S).

△ These voltage codes must include **Form S** (supplied at no charge) (i.e., order as 8739SCG41V02S).

Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110.
Form S (separate control) is used when a separate source of power is available for the control (coil) voltage.
Form S is supplied at no charge.

Dimensions. . . . . page 16-56
Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . page 16-109
Replacement Parts (Class 9998). . . . . page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999) . . . . . page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Note that the prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 3 thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Table 16.144: Full-Voltage Type, Reversing with Melting Alloy Overload Relays

Ratings				NEMA Type 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304) (Sizes 0–5)▲		NEMA 4X Watertight Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Polyester Enclosure		NEMA 7 & 9■ For Hazardous Locations Class I, Groups C & D Class II, Groups E, F & G				NEMA 12/3R♦ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		
Motor Voltage (Starter Voltage)	Hp Range Poly-phase	NEMA Size	Circuit Breaker (See Page 7-32 for Breaker Adjustment Range)	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	SPIN TOP® Type	$ Price	Bolted Type	$ Price	With External Reset	Without External Reset	$ Price
														Type	Type	
460 (480)	1/4–1 1-1/2–3 5	0	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03	SBG41★ SBG42★ SBG43★	**2555.**	SBW41★ SBW42★ SBW43★	**4292.**	SBW51★ SBW52★ SBW53★	**4932.**	SBR41★ SBR42★ SBR43★	**5297.**	SBT41★ SBT42†† SBT43★	**5297.**	SBA51★ SBA52★ SBA53★	SBA41★ SBA42★ SBA43★	**3038.**
	1/4–1 1-1/2–3 5–7-1/2 10	1	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04	SCG41★ SCG42★ SCG43★ SCG44★	**2726.**	SCW41★ SCW42★ SCW43★ SCW44★	**4463.**	SCW51★ SCW52★ SCW53★ SCW54★	**5133.**	SCR41★ SCR42★ SCR43★ SCR44★	**5489.**	SCT41★ SCT42★ SCT43★ SCT44★	**5489.**	SCA51★ SCA52★ SCA53★ SCA54★	SCA41★ SCA42★ SCA43★ SCA44★	**3209.**
	5–7-1/2 10–15 20–25	2	GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04 GJL36050M05	SDG41★ SDG42★ SDG43★	**4350.**	SDW41★ SDW42★ SDW43★	**6998.**	SDW51★ SDW52★ SDW53★	**7695.**	SDR41★ SDR42★ SDR43★	**8153.**	SDT41★ SDT42★ SDT43★	**8153.**	SDA51★ SDA52★ SDA53★	SDA41★ SDA42★ SDA43★	**4976.**
	20–25 30–50	3	GJL36050M05 FAL3610018M	SEG41★ SEG42★	**6501.**	SEW41★ SEW42★	**11142.**	SEW51★ SEW52★	**12254.**	—	—	—	—	SEA51★ SEA52★	SEA41★ SEA42★	**7326.**
	60–75 100	4	KAL3625025M KAL3625029M	SFG42★ SFG44★	**14718.**	SFW42★ SFW44★	**20586.**	SFW52★ SFW54★	**22644.**	— —	—	—	—	SFA52★ SFA54★	SFA42★ SFA44★	**16982.**
	125 150 200	5	KAL3625031M LAL3640032M LAL3640035M	SGG43★ SGG44★ SGG46★	**29808.**	SGW43★ SGW44★ SGW46★	**44792.**	— — —	—	— — —	—	— — —	—	SGA53★ SGA54★ SGA56★	SGA43★ SGA44★ SGA46★	**35190.**
	250 300 350 400	6	LAL3640036M MAL3660040M MAL3660042M MAL3660044M	SHG43★ SHG44★ SHG45★ SHG46★	**64274.**	SHW43★ SHW44★ SHW45★ SHW46★	**71396.**	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	SHA53★ SHA54★ SHA55★ SHA56★	SHA43★ SHA44★ SHA45★ SHA46★	**68120.**
575 (600)	1/4–1 1-1/2–3 5	0	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03	SBG41★ SBG42★ SBG43★	**2555.**	SBW41★ SBW42★ SBW43★	**4292.**	SBW51★ SBW52★ SBW53★	**4932.**	SBR41★ SBR42★ SBR43★	**5297.**	SBT41★ SBT42★ SBT43★	**5297.**	SBA51★ SBA52★ SBA53★	SBA41★ SBA42★ SBA43★	**3038.**
	1/4–1 1-1/2–3 5–10	1	GJL36003M01 GJL36007M02 GJL36015M03	SCG41★ SCG42★ SCG43★	**2726.**	SCW41★ SCW42★ SCW43★	**4463.**	SCW51★ SCW52★ SCW53★	**5133.**	SCR41★ SCR42★ SCR43★	**5489.**	SCT41★ SCT42★ SCT43★	**5489.**	SCA51★ SCA52★ SCA53★	SCA41★ SCA42★ SCA43★	**3209.**
	5–10 15–20 25	2	GJL36015M03 GJL36030M04 GJL36050M05	SDG41★ SDG42★ SDG43★	**4350.**	SDW41★ SDW42★ SDW43★	**6998.**	SDW51★ SDW52★ SDW53★	**7695.**	SDR41★ SDR42★ SDR43★	**8153.**	SDT41★ SDT42★ SDT43★	**8153.**	SDA51★ SDA52★ SDA53★	SDA41★ SDA42★ SDA43★	**4976.**
	25–30 40–50	3	GJL36050M05 FAL3610018M	SEG41★ SEG42★	**6501.**	SEW41★ SEW42★	**11142.**	SEW51★ SEW52★	**12254.**	— —	—	—	—	SEA51★ SEA52★	SEA41★ SEA42★	**7326.**
	60–100	4	KAL3625025M	SFG42★	**14718.**	SFW42★	**20586.**	SFW52★	**22644.**	—	—	—	—	SFA52★	SFA42★	**16982.**
	125 150 200	5	KAL3625029M KAL3625030M LAL3640032M	SGG41★ SGG42★ SGG44★	**29808.**	SGW41★ SGW42★ SGW44★	**44792.**	— — —	—	— — —	—	— — —	—	SGA51★ SGA52★ SGA54★	SGA41★ SGA42★ SGA44★	**35190.**
	250 300 350–400	6	LAL3640035M LAL3640036M MAL3660040M	SHG42★ SHG43★ SHG44★	**64274.**	SHW42★ SHW43★ SHW44★	**71396.**	— — —	—	— — —	—	— — —	—	SHA52★ SHA53★ SHA54★	SHA42★ SHA43★ SHA44★	**68120.**

▲ NEMA Size 6 starters are NEMA 4 painted sheet steel enclosures.
■ NEMA 7 & 9 bolted are not UL Listed.
♦ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.
★ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes listed below.

Table 16.145: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24△▼	—	V01	No Charge
120△	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
277	—	V04	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

▼ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7. On Sizes 00–3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8739SBG41V01S).
△ These voltage codes must include **Form S** (supplied at no charge) (i.e., order as 8739SCG41V02S).
Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110.
Form S (separate control) is used when a separate source of power is available for the control (coil) voltage.
Form S is supplied at no charge.

Dimensions . . . . . .page 16-56
Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . .page 16-109
Replacement Parts (Class 9998) . . . . . .page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999) . . . . . .page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Note that the prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 3 thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Table 16.146: Full-Voltage Type, Reversing with Melting Alloy Overload Relays

Ratings					NEMA Type 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304) (Sizes 0-5)▲		NEMA 4X Watertight Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Polyester Enclosure		NEMA 7 & 9■ For Hazardous Locations Class I, Groups C & D Class II, Groups E, F & G				NEMA 12/3R♦ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		
Motor Voltage (Starter Voltage)	Max. Hp Poly-phase	NEMA Size	Circuit Breaker		Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	SPIN TOP® Type	$ Price	Bolted Type	$ Price	With External Reset	Without External Reset	$ Price`
			Type	Ampere Rating											Type	Type	
200 (208)	2 3	0	FAL▼	15 20	SBG1★ SBG3★	**2228.**	SBW1★ SBW3★	**3965.**	SBW11★ SBW13★	**4563.**	SBR1★ SBR3★	**4940.**	SBT1★ SBT3★	**4940.**	SBA11★ SBA13★	SBA1★ SBA3★	**2712.**
	5 7-1/2	1	FAL▼	35 50	SCG5★ SCG2★	**2399.**	SCW5★ SCW2★	**4136.**	SCW15★ SCW12★	**4761.**	SCR5★ SCR2★	**5126.**	SCT5★ SCT2★	**5126.**	SCA15★ SCA12★	SCA5★ SCA2★	**2883.**
	10	2	FAL▼	60	SDG1★	**4022.**	SDW1★	**6672.**	SDW11★	**7340.**	SDR1★	**7788.**	SDT1★	**7788.**	SDA11★	SDA1★	**4649.**
	15 20 25	3	FAL FAL KAL	90 100 110	SEG3★ SEG1★ SEG5★	**6501.**	SEW3★ SEW1★ SEW5★	**11142.**	SEW13★ SEW11★ SEW15★	**12254.**	— — —	—	— —	—	SEA13★ SEA12★ SEA15★	SEA3★ SEA1★ SEA5★	**7326.**
	30 40	4	KAL	125 200	SFG3★ SFG4★	**14718.**	SFW3★ SFW4★	**20586.**	SFW13★ SFW14★	**22644.**	— —	—	— —	—	SFA13★ SFA14★	SFA3★ SFA4★	**16982.**
	50 60 75	5	LAL	200 250 300	SGG6★ SGG1★ SGG4★	**29808.**	SGW6★ SGW1★ SGW4★	**44792.**	— — —	—	— — —	—	— — —	—	SGA16★ SGA11★ SGA14★	SGA6★ SGA1★ SGA4★	**35190.**
	100 125 150	6	MAL	450 600 600	SHG4★ SHG3★ SHG5★	**64274.**	SHW4★ SHW3★ SHW5★	**71396.**	— — —	—	— — —	—	— — —	—	SHA14★ SHA13★ SHA15★	SHA4★ SHA3★ SHA5★	**68120.**
230 (240)	2 3	0	FAL▼	15 20	SBG1★ SBG3★	**2228.**	SBW1★ SBW3★	**3965.**	SBW11★ SBW13★	**4563.**	SBR1★ SBR3★	**4940.**	SBT1★ SBT3★	**4940.**	SBA11★ SBA13★	SBA1★ SBA3★	**2712.**
	5 7-1/2	1	FAL▼	30 45	SCG1★ SCG6★	**2399.**	SCW1★ SCW6★	**4136.**	SCW11★ SCW16★	**4761.**	SCR1★ SCR6★	**5126.**	SCT1★ SCT6★	**5126.**	SCA11★ SCA16★	SCA1★ SCA6★	**2883.**
	10 15	2	FAL▼	60 80	SDG1★ SDG7★	**4022.**	SDW1★ SDW7★	**6672.**	SDW11★ SDW17★	**7340.**	SDR1★ SDR7★	**7788.**	SDT1★ SDT7★	**7788.**	SDA11★ SDA17★	SDA1★ SDA7★	**4649.**
	20 25 30	3	FAL FAL KAL	90 100 110	SEG3★ SEG1★ SEG5★	**6501.**	SEW3★ SEW1★ SEW5★	**11142.**	SEW13★ SEW11★ SEW15★	**12254.**	— — —	—	— —	—	SEA13★ SEA11★ SEA15★	SEA3★ SEA1★ SEA5★	**7326.**
	40 50	4	KAL	150 200	SFG1★ SFG4★	**14718.**	SFW1★ SFW4★	**20586.**	SFW11★ SFW14★	**22644.**	— —	—	— —	—	SFA11★ SFA14★	SFA1★ SFA4★	**16982.**
	60 75 100	5	LAL LAL LAL	225 250 350	SGG3★ SGG1★ SGG2★	**29808.**	SGW3★ SGW1★ SGW2★	**44792.**	— — —	—	— — —	—	— — —	—	SGA13★ SGA11★ SGA12★	SGA3★ SGA1★ SGA2★	**35190.**
	125 150 200	6	MAL	450 600 800	SHG4★ SHG3★ SHG7★	**64274.**	SHW4★ SHW3★ SHW7★	**71396.**	— — —	—	— — —	—	— — —	—	SHA14★ SHA13★ SHA17★	SHA4★ SHA3★ SHA7★	**68120.**

▲ NEMA Size 6 starters are NEMA 4 painted sheet steel enclosures.
■ NEMA 7 and 9 bolted are not UL Listed.
♦ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.
★ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes shown below.
▼ Rated 250 volts max.

Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24□△	—	V01	No Charge
120□	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
277	—	V04	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

△ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7. On Sizes 00–3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8739SBG1V01S).
□ These voltage codes must include **Form S** (supplied at no charge) (i.e., order as 8739SCG5V02S).
Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110.
Form S (separate control) is used when a separate source of power is available for the control (coil) voltage. Form S is supplied at no charge.

Dimensions. . . . . page 16-56
Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . page 16-109
Replacement Parts (Class 9998). . . . . page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999) . . . . . page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Note that the prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 3 thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Table 16.147: Full-Voltage Type, Reversing with Melting Alloy Overload Relays

Ratings					NEMA Type 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304) (Sizes 0 - 5)▲		NEMA 4X Watertight Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Polyester Enclosure		NEMA 7 & 9■ For Hazardous Locations Class I, Groups C & D Class II, Groups E, F & G				NEMA 12/3R♦ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		
Motor Voltage (Starter Voltage)	Max. Hp Poly-phase	NEMA Size	Circuit Breaker		Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	SPIN TOP® Type	$ Price	Bolted Type	$ Price	With External Reset	Without External Reset	$ Price
			Type	Ampere Rating											Type	Type	
460 (480)	5	0	FAL	15	SBG2★	**2555.**	SBW2★	**4292.**	SBW12★	**4932.**	SBR2★	**5297.**	SBT2★	**5297.**	SBA12★	SBA2★	**3038.**
	7-1/2 10	1	FAL	20 25	SCG3★ SCG7★	**2726.**	SCW3★ SCW7★	**4463.**	SCW13★ SCW17★	**5133.**	SCR3★ SCR7★	**5489.**	SCT3★ SCT7★	**5489.**	SCA13★ SCA17★	SCA3★ SCA7★	**3209.**
	15 20 25	2	FAL	40 60 70	SDG3★ SDG4★ SDG5★	**4350.**	SDW3★ SDW4★ SDW5★	**6998.**	SDW13★ SDW14★ SDW15★	**7695.**	SDR3★ SDR4★ SDR5★	**8153.**	SDT3★ SDT4★ SDT5★	**8153.**	SDA13★ SDA14★ SDA15★	SDA3★ SDA4★ SDA5★	**4976.**
	30 40 50	3	FAL	80 90 100	SEG6★ SEG3★ SEG1★	**6501.**	SEW6★ SEW3★ SEW1★	**11142.**	SEW16★ SEW13★ SEW11★	**12254.**	— — —	—	SET6★ SET3★ SET1★	**13599.**	SEA16★ SEA13★ SEA11★	SEA6★ SEA3★ SEA1★	**7326.**
	60 75 100	4	KAL	110 125 200	SFG5★ SFG3★ SFG4★	**14718.**	SFW5★ SFW3★ SFW4★	**20586.**	SFW15★ SFW13★ SFW14★	**22644.**	— — —	—	SFT5★ SFT3★ SFT4★	**26132.**	SFA15★ SFA13★ SFA14★	SFA5★ SFA3★ SFA4★	**16982.**
	125 150 200	5	LAL	225 250 350	SGG3★ SGG1★ SGG2★	**29808.**	SGW3★ SGW1★ SGW2★	**44792.**	— — —	—	— — —	—	— — —	—	SGA13★ SGA11★ SGA12★	SGA3★ SGA1★ SGA2★	**35190.**
	250 300 350 400	6	MAL	450 600 600 800	SHG4★ SHG3★ SHG5★ SHG7★	**64274.**	SHW4★ SHW3★ SHW5★ SHW7★	**71396.**	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	SHA14★ SHA13★ SHA15★ SHA17★	SHA4★ SHA3★ SHA5★ SHA7★	**68120.**
575 (600)	5	0	FAL	15	SBG2★	**2555.**	SBW2★	**4292.**	SBW12★	**4932.**	SBR2★	**5297.**	SBT2★	**5297.**	SBA12★	SBA2★	**3038.**
	7-1/2 10	1	FAL	15 20	SCG8★ SCG3★	**2726.**	SCW8★ SCW3★	**4463.**	SCW18★ SCW13★	**5133.**	SCR8★ SCR3★	**5489.**	SCT8★ SCT3★	**5489.**	SCA18★ SCA13★	SCA8★ SCA3★	**3209.**
	15 20 25	2	FAL	35 45 60	SDG8★ SDG9★ SDG4★	**4350.**	SDW8★ SDW9★ SDW4★	**6998.**	SDW18★ SDW19★ SDW14★	**7695.**	SDR8★ SDR9★ SDR4★	**8153.**	SDT8★ SDT9★ SDT4★	**8153.**	SDA18★ SDA19★ SDA14★	SDA8★ SDA9★ SDA4★	**4976.**
	30 40 50	3	FAL	60 80 90	SEG4★ SEG6★ SEG3★	**6501.**	SEW4★ SEW6★ SEW3★	**11142.**	SEW14★ SEW16★ SEW13★	**12254.**	— — —	—	SET4★ SET6★ SET3★	**13599.**	SEA14★ SEA16★ SEA13★	SEA4★ SEA6★ SEA3★	**7326.**
	60 75 100	4	FAL KAL KAL	100 110 150	SFG6★ SFG5★ SFG1★	**14718.**	SFW6★ SFW5★ SFW1★	**20586.**	SFW16★ SFW15★ SFW11★	**22644.**	— — —	—	SFT6★ SFT5★ SFT1★	**26132.**	SFA16★ SFA15★ SFA11★	SFA6★ SFA5★ SFA1★	**16982.**
	125 150 200	5	KAL LAL LAL	200 200 250	SGG7★ SGG6★ SGG1★	**29808.**	SGW7★ SGW6★ SGW1★	**44792.**	— — —	—	— — —	—	— — —	—	SGA17★ SGA16★ SGA11★	SGA7★ SGA6★ SGA1★	**35190.**
	250 300 350 400	6	MAL	350 400 500 600	SHG6★ SHG4★ SHG2★ SHG3★	**64274.**	SHW6★ SHW4★ SHW2★ SHW3★	**71396.**	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	— — — —	—	SHA16★ SHA14★ SHA12★ SHA13★	SHA6★ SHA4★ SHA2★ SHA3★	**68120.**

▲ NEMA Size 6 starters are NEMA 4 painted sheet steel enclosures.
■ NEMA 7 and 9 bolted are not UL Listed.
♦ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.
★ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard coil voltage codes shown below.

Table 16.148: Class 8738 UL Listed Short Circuit Ratings

NEMA Size	Fuse Clip Type	Enclosure	Amps Interrupting Capability Rating (AIC)
0-3	Standard	Standard▼	5,000
0-3	Class R	Standard▼	100,000
4-5	Standard	Standard▼	10,000
4-5	Class R	Standard▼	100,000

▼ Standard enclosure includes: NEMAs 1, 4 & 4X stainless, and 12/3R.

Table 16.149: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24□△	—	V01	No Charge
120□	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

△ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7. On Sizes 00–3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8739SBG2V01S).
□ These voltage codes must include **Form S** (supplied at no charge) (i.e., order as 8739SDG3V02S).
Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110.
Form S (separate control) is used when a separate source of power is available for the control (coil) voltage. Form S is supplied at no charge.

Table 16.150: Class 8739 UL Listed Short Circuit Ratings

Mag-Gard® Motor Circuit Protector Type			
NEMA Size	Voltage	Enclosure	Amps Interrupting Capability Rating (AIC)
0 & 1, 2 (GJL)	0 – 480	Standard◊	100,000
0 & 1 (FAL)	0 – 480	Standard◊	22,000
0, 1, 2, & 3 (GJL)	481 – 600	Standard◊	10,000
0 & 1	481 – 600	Standard◊	10,000
2 – 6	600	Standard◊	22,000
Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breaker Type			
0-3	600	Standard◊	5,000
4 & 5	600	Standard◊	10,000
6	600	Standard◊	18,000

◊ Standard enclosure includes: NEMAs 1, 4 & 4X stainless, and 12.

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Approximate Dimensions

Table 16.151: NEMA 1 Enclosure (Size 0–2) Figure 1

NEMA Size	Class	Type	Dimensions (in inches)♦—see Figure 1																Top & Bottom		Sides	Wt. (lbs.)
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	W	X	Y	
0–1	8738 & 8739	SBG SCG	13-3/4	23	8-11/32	10-5/8	21	18-29/32	1-7/8	1-7/8	3-3/4	2-5/16	1-1/16	3-1/4	2-3/16	1-1/4	7/8	—	1/2–3/4–1	1/2–3/4–1	1/2	49
2	8738 & 8739	SDG	15	28-3/4	9-19/32	11-5/8	26-1/4	21-15/32	2-3/16	2	4	2-9/16	1-1/4	3-1/4	2-3/16	1-1/4	29/32	—	1–1-1/4	1–1-1/4	1/2	80

Table 16.152: NEMA 1 Enclosure (Size 3–6) Figure 2

NEMA Size	Class	Type	Dimensions (in inches)♦—see Figure 2																Top & Bottom		Sides	Wt. (lbs.)
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	W	X	Y	
3	8738 & 8739	SEG	18-1/2	44	10-19/32	12-1/2	3	25-31/32	43-1/2	1/4	—	2-13/16	3-1/2	5	2-11/16	5-3/8	1-7/32	29/32	1–1-1/4 2–2-1/4	1/2–3/4	1/2	245
4	8738	SFG	21	51-1/2	10-17/32	15	3	30-23/32	51	1/4	—	2-13/16	3-1/2	5	2-11/16	5-3/8	1-7/32	29/32	2-1/2	1/2–3/4	1/2	—
	8739	SFG	18-1/2	44	10-19/32	12-1/2	3	25-31/32	43-1/2	1/4	—	2-13/16	3-1/2	5	2-11/16	5-3/8	1-7/32	29/32	1–1-1/4 2–2-1/4	1/2–3/4	1/2	—
5	8738	SGG	30	77	15-1/2	22	4	39-13/32	76	1/2	—	3-1/2	6-9/32	9-1/4	3-3/16	—	—	—	1/2–3/4	3	—	—
	8739	SGG	30	65	13-23/32	22	4	39-13/32	64	1/2	—	3-1/2	6-9/32	5	3-3/16	—	—	—	1/2–3/4	3	—	—
6	8738 & 8739	SHG	36	90	17-1/32	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Table 16.153: NEMA 12/3R Enclosure Figure 3

NEMA Size	Class	Type	Dimensions (in inches)♦—see Figure 3										Wt. (lbs.)
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	
0–1	8738 & 8739	SBA SCA	13-3/4	10-3/32	24-3/4	3-1/4	2-1/2	8-3/4	24	3/8	3-3/4	20-5/16	52
2	8738 & 8739	SDA	15	10-31/32	31	3-1/4	3	9	30-1/4	3/8	3-3/4	23-7/16	95
3	8738 & 8739	SEA	18-1/2	10-19/32	45	5	3	12-1/2	44	1/2	3-3/4	25-19/32	255
4	8738	SFA	21	10-19/32	52-1/2	5	3	15	51-1/2	1/2	3-3/4	30-11/32	—
	8739	SFA	18-1/2	10-19/32	45	3-1/4	3	12-1/2	44	1/2	3-3/4	25-19/32	—
5	8738	SGA	30	15-1/2	78	9-1/4	4	22	77	1/2	7-1/2	39-13/32	—
	8739	SGA	30	15-1/2	66	—	4	22	65	1/2	7-1/2	37-7/8	—
6▲	8739	SHA	36	17-1/32	90	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

▲ Size 6 enclosures are floor mounting.

Table 16.154: NEMA 4X Polyester Enclosure■ Figure 4

NEMA Size	Class	Dimensions (in inches)♦—see Figure 4					
		Type	A	B	C	E	F
0-2	8738 & 8739	SBW SCW SDW	25.25	11.4	27.00	17.88	25.75
3-4	8739	SEW SFW	26.31	11.4	33.50	18.50	32.25

■ See page 16-57 for important information on hubs for NEMA 4X enclosures.

♦ The dimensions shown in all tables above are also for **Form F4T** (standard control transformer), **Form F4T11** (100 VA extra-capacity), and **Form F4T12** (200 VA extra-capacity).

NOTE: Illustrations may not represent the actual enclosure; they are intended for dimensional information only.

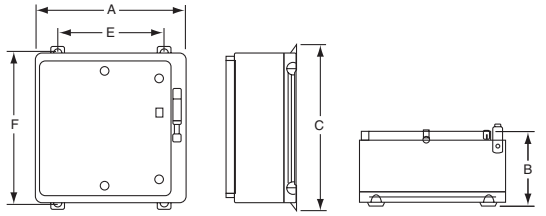


Figure 4: NEMA 4X Polyester Enclosure

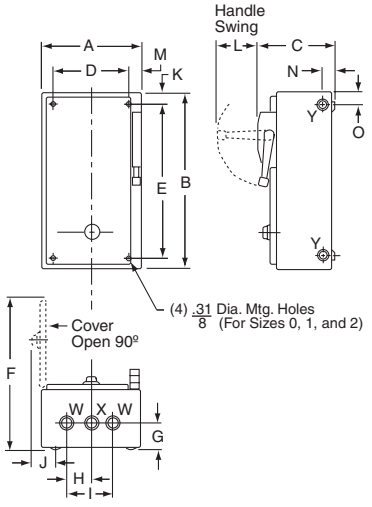


Figure 1:
NEMA 1 Enclosure (Sizes 0–2)

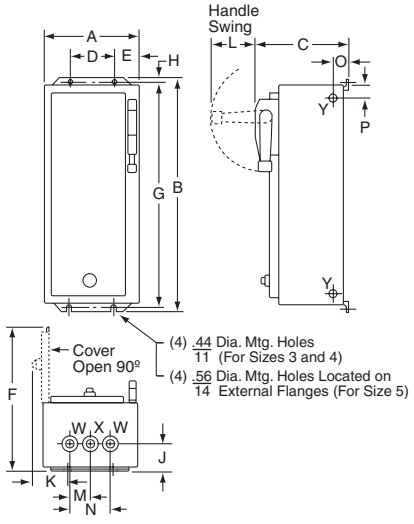


Figure 2:
NEMA 1 Enclosure (Sizes 3–6)

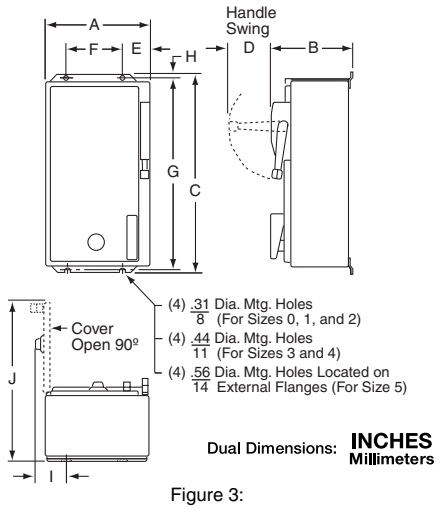


Figure 3:
NEMA 12 Enclosure

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Approximate Dimensions

Table 16.155: NEMA 4 & 4X Stainless Enclosure Figure 1

NEMA Size	Class	Type	Dimensions (in inches)▲—see Figure 1												Bottom	Top & Bot.	Wt. (lbs.)
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	W	X	
0–1	8738 & 8739	SBW SCW	13-3/4	8-11/32	25-3/16	3-1/4	2-1/2	8-3/4	24	19/32	3	1-5/8	2-5/16	18-17/32	3/4 Hub	1 Hub	52
2	8738 & 8739	SDW	15	9-19/32	30-1/32	3-1/4	2-1/2	10	29-3/4	5/8	3	2	2-5/8	21-1/32	3/4 Hub	1-1/2 Hub	95
3	8738 & 8739	SEW	18-1/2	10-9/16	45-3/16	5	3	12-1/2	44	19/32	3-1/2	2-5/8	3-3/16	25-1/2	3/4 Hub	2-1/2 Hub	255
4	8738	SFW	21	10-17/32	52-11/16	5	3	15	51-1/2	19/32	3-1/2	2-5/8	3-3/16	30-1/4	3/4 Hub	2-1/2 Hub	—
	8739	SFW	18-1/2	10-9/16	45-3/16	5	3	12-1/2	44	19/32	3-1/2	2-5/8	3-3/16	25-1/2	3/4 Hub	2-1/2 Hub	—
5	8738	SGW	30	15-1/2	78-3/32	9-1/4	4	22	77	9/16	6-3/32	3	3-1/2	39-13/32	3/4 Hub	3-1/2 Hub	—
	8739	SGW	30	13-57/64	66-3/32	5	4	22	65	9/16	6-3/32	3	3-1/2	37-7/8	3/4 Hub	3-1/2 Hub	—
6	8739	SHW	36	17-1/32	98	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

▲ Above dimensions also for **Form F4T** (standard control transformer), **Form F4T11** (100 VA extra capacity) and **Form F4T12** (200 VA extra capacity).

Table 16.156: Class 8739—NEMA 7 & 9 Bolted Enclosure Figure 2

Note: Enclosure has 3 door mounted Closing Plates.

NEMA Size	Type	Dimensions (in inches)—see Figure 2										Wt. (lbs.)
		G	H	J	K	L	N	P	Q, R	S, T, U, V	Z	
0–1	SBT SCT	14-1/4	27-5/8	9-1/2	12-1/4	19-1/4	9-5/8	11	2-3/8	3-1/8	1-1/2	115
2	SDT	18-1/8	31-5/8	10	16-1/4	19-1/4	9-5/8	12-5/8	2-3/8	3-3/4	2-1/2	180

Table 16.157: Class 8739—NEMA 7 & 9 SPIN TOP® Enclosure Figure 3

NEMA Size	Type	Conduit Sizes Loc. A, B, C and D	Dimensions (in inches)—see Figure 3											Wt. (lbs.)
			E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	Q	R	
0–1	SBR SCR	1-1/2	13-7/8	45-1/4	19-1/4	8	4-3/4	5-1/4	1-1/2	1-1/16	7	18	9-3/8	2-3/4	120
2	SDR	2	13-3/8	52-1/2	20-1/4	8	4-3/4	7-1/2	2-1/2	—	7-3/4	23	8-5/8	3	130

NOTE: Illustrations may not represent the actual enclosure; they are intended for dimensional information only.

Information on Hubs

Hubs are supplied with each NEMA 4X combination starter as shown in the table below.
Note that hubs are only installed in stainless steel enclosures; they are not installed in polyester enclosures.

Table 16.158:

NEMA Size	Quantity	Hub Size
0 & 1	1 2	0.75" 1.00"
2	1 2	0.75" 1.50"
3 & 4	1 2	0.75" 2.50"

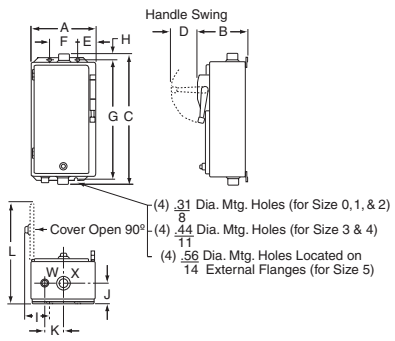


Figure 1:
NEMA 4 & 4X Stainless Enclosure

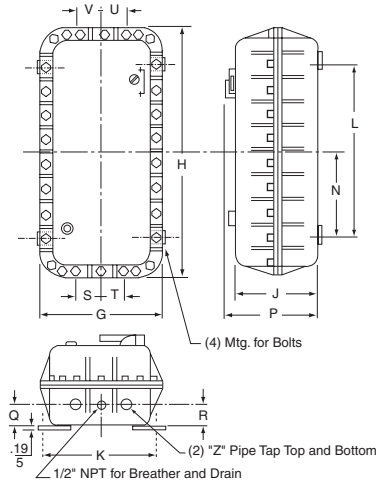


Figure 2:
NEMA 7 & 9 Bolted Enclosure

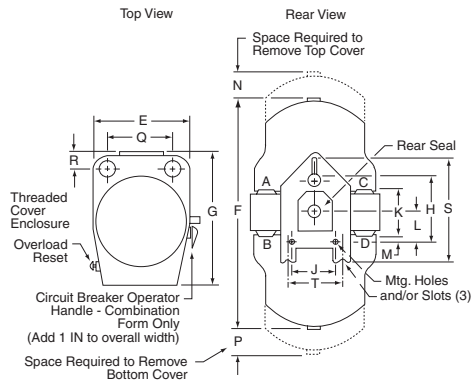


Figure 3:
NEMA 7 & 9 SPIN TOP Enclosure

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Application Data

Multispeed motors are available in two basic versions: 1) Consequent pole, and 2) separate winding. A separate winding motor has a winding for each speed while a consequent pole motor has a winding for every two speeds (three speed motors have two windings). The motor connections (and thus the types of controllers) for two speed starters are exemplified by the schematic diagrams shown below. Note that consequent pole two speed controllers involve a 5-pole and a 3-pole starter while separate winding controllers have two 3-pole starters. **The type of motor must be verified prior to ordering.** Field modification of starters to match the motor **may not be possible.**

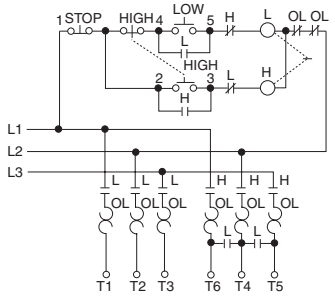
Separate winding motors are usually chosen when flexibility is important, since the speeds of a consequent pole motor are usually limited to a 2/1 ratio; a broad range of speeds can be obtained on a separate winding motor.

Both consequent pole and separate winding motors are available in three types: 1) Constant horsepower, 2) Constant torque, and 3) Variable torque. Typical applications for these different types of motors are shown below. **Note:** For detailed information involving the technical aspects of flexibility of the starters used in the multispeed controllers, see Classes 8702, 8736 and 8810 application data.

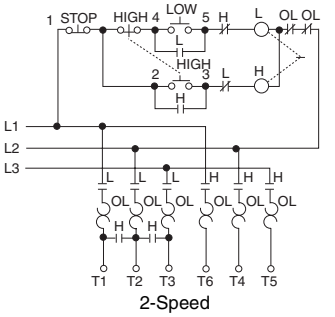
Table 16.159: Typical Applications

Constant Hp	Constant Torque	Variable Torque
A. Spindles	A. Conveyors	A. Fans
B. Cutting Tools	B. Mills	B. Centrifugal Pumps
1. Lathes	C. Dough Mixers	
2. Saws	D. Reciprocating Pumps	

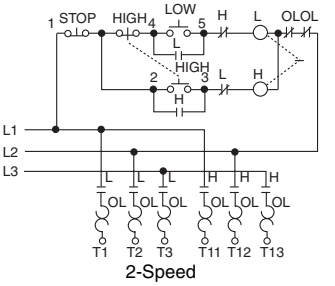
Table 16.160: Typical Schematic Diagrams



2-Speed
Consequent Pole
Constant Horsepower
NEMA Size 0-4
Sizes 5, 6 & 7 Use Special Circuitry



2-Speed
Consequent Pole
Constant or Variable Torque
NEMA Size 0-4
Sizes 5, 6 & 7 Use Special Circuitry



2-Speed
Separate Winding
Constant Hp, Constant Torque
and Variable Torque
NEMA Size 0-4
Sizes 5, 6 & 7 Use Special Circuitry

Additional Features—Special Relays for Non-Reversing and Reversing Multispeed Starters

General. Some applications require special relays to control the speed change and/or starting of the motor. The descriptions below cover the four common relay schemes for these applications.

Form R1 Compelling Relay. This relay requires the motor to be started at low speed before any higher speed can be selected. This arrangement ensures that the motor will always start the load at low speed. The stop button must be pressed before it is possible to change from a higher to a lower speed. (Not available with **Form R2**.)

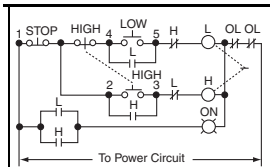
Form R2 Accelerating Relay/Timer. With **Form R2** accelerating relays, the ultimate speed is determined by the button which is pressed, but the starter will start the motor at low speed and automatically accelerate it through successive steps until the selected speed is reached. Definite time intervals must elapse between each speed change. Individual adjustable timing relays are provided for each interval. The stop button must be pressed before it is possible to change from a higher to a lower speed. (Not available with **Form R1**.)

Form R3 Decelerating Relay/Timer. This is similar in action to **Form R2** accelerating relays, except that they function to prevent immediate transfer from a higher to a lower speed. A definite time interval, preset on the timer, must elapse between each speed change.

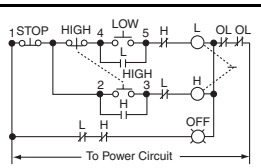
Form R10 Antiplugging Relays/Timers. This form imposes a time delay when transferring from the forward to the reverse direction or reverse to forward, for **reversing** multispeed starters. This provides up to a 60 second delay in the transfer of the direction of the motor, and can help prevent damage which could result from plugging.

Overload Relay Modification. Form Y81 (Low Speed)—
For NEMA size 3 and 4, when the low speed full load current does not appear on the appropriate thermal unit selection tables, include **Form Y81** (Low Speed) (No Charge for this form). This form modifies the overload relay block to accept Type B thermal units. Consult your nearest Square D/Schneider Electric sales office for assistance on thermal unit selection.

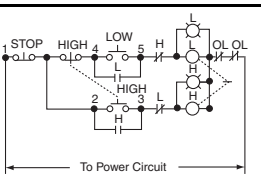
Table 16.161: Special Pilot Lighting



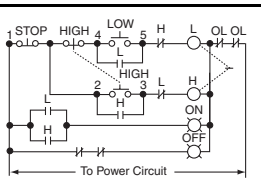
One pilot light "ON"



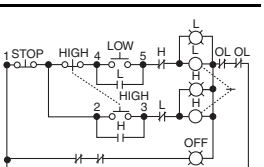
One pilot light "OFF"



Two pilot lights
"L" and "H'"



Two pilot lights
"ON" and "OFF"



Three pilot lights
"L", "H", and "OFF"

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Multispeed motors are available in two basic versions: 1) Consequent pole, and 2) separate winding. A separate winding motor has a winding for each speed while a consequent pole motor has a winding for every two speeds (three speed motors have two windings).

3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Note that the prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 6 thermal units (Sizes 0–6). Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Table 16.162: Class 8810—Non-Combination Type

Type of Motor	NEMA Size	Maximum Polyphase Horsepower Ratings: Constant Horsepower Motors 200 V	230 V	460–575 V	Constant Torque or Variable Torque Motors 200 V	230 V	460–575 V	NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure Type	$ Price	NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure (Stainless Steel) (304) (Sizes 0—5) Sheet Steel (Size 6) Type	$ Price	NEMA 4X★ Watertight, Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Enclosure Type	$ Price	NEMA 7 and 9 For Hazardous Locations Class I Groups C & D Class II Groups E, F & G Type	$ Price	NEMA 12/3R△ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure Type	$ Price	Open Type Type	$ Price
								Single Winding (Consequent Pole) 5-Pole–3-Pole											
Constant Hp	0	2	2	3	—	—	—	SBG1♦	**2199.**	SBW1♦	**3567.**	SBW51♦	**4100.**	—	—	SBA1♦	**2640.**	SBO1♦	**2142.**
	1	5	5	7-1/2	—	—	—	SCG1♦	**2370.**	SCW1♦	**3708.**	SCW51♦	**4278.**	SCR1♦	**5895.**	SCA1♦	**2811.**	SCO1♦	**2285.**
	2	7-1/2	10	20	—	—	—	SDG1♦	**4307.**	SDW1♦	**5958.**	SDW51♦	**6557.**	SDR1♦	**10947.**	SDA1♦	**4932.**	SDO1♦	**4050.**
	3	20	25	40	—	—	—	SEG1♦	**6501.**	SEW1♦	**8837.**	—	—	SER1♦	**17553.**	SEA1♦	**7925.**	SEO1♦	**6101.**
	4	30	40	75	—	—	—	SFG1♦	**17352.**	SFW1♦	**22365.**	—	—	—	—	SFA1♦	**20172.**	SFO1♦	**15786.**
	5	60	75	150	—	—	—	SGG1♦	**34286.**	SGW1♦	**46008.**	—	—	—	—	SGA1♦	**46008.**	SGO1♦	**31197.**
	6	100	150	300	—	—	—	SHG1♦	**77286.**	SHW1♦	**93308.**	—	—	—	—	SHA1♦	**83753.**	SHO1♦	**70799.**
Constant Torque or Variable Torque	0	—	—	—	3	3	5	SBG2♦	**2199.**	SBW2♦	**3567.**	SBW52♦	**4100.**	—	—	SBA2♦	**2640.**	SBO2♦	**2142.**
	1	—	—	—	7-1/2	7-1/2	10	SCG2♦	**2370.**	SCW2♦	**3708.**	SCW52♦	**4278.**	SCR2♦	**5895.**	SCA2♦	**2811.**	SCO2♦	**2285.**
	2	—	—	—	10	15	25	SDG2♦	**4307.**	SDW2♦	**5958.**	SDW52♦	**6557.**	SDR2♦	**10947.**	SDA2♦	**4932.**	SDO2♦	**4050.**
	3	—	—	—	25	30	50	SEG2♦	**6501.**	SEW2♦	**8837.**	—	—	SER2♦	**17553.**	SEA2♦	**7925.**	SEO2♦	**6101.**
	4	—	—	—	40	50	100	SFG2♦	**17352.**	SFW2♦	**22365.**	—	—	—	—	SFA2♦	**20172.**	SFO2♦	**15786.**
	5	—	—	—	75	100	200	SGG2♦	**34286.**	SGW2♦	**46008.**	—	—	—	—	SGA2♦	**46008.**	SGO2♦	**31197.**
	6	—	—	—	150	200	400	SHG2♦	**77286.**	SHW2♦	**93308.**	—	—	—	—	SHA2♦	**83753.**	SHO2♦	**70799.**
								Two Winding (Separate Winding) 3-Pole–3-Pole■											
Constant Hp ■	0	2	2	3	—	—	—	SBG3♦	**1571.**	SBW3♦	**2939.**	SBW53♦	**3384.**	—	—	SBA3♦	**2015.**	SBO3♦	**1515.**
	1	5	5	7-1/2	—	—	—	SCG3♦	**1772.**	SCW3♦	**3110.**	SCW53♦	**3567.**	SCR3♦	**4968.**	SCA3♦	**2213.**	SCO3♦	**1686.**
	2	7-1/2	10	20	—	—	—	SDG3♦	**3167.**	SDW3♦	**3231.**	SDW53♦	**3564.**	SDR3♦	**5264.**	SDA3♦	**2529.**	SDO3♦	**1956.**
	3	20	25	40	—	—	—	SEG3♦	**4962.**	SEW3♦	**7412.**	—	—	SER3♦	**12018.**	SEA3♦	**6386.**	SEO3♦	**4590.**
	4	30	40	75	—	—	—	SFG3♦	**12168.**	SFW3♦	**17181.**	—	—	—	—	SFA3♦	**14988.**	SFO3♦	**11429.**
	5	60	75	150	—	—	—	SGG3♦	**28718.**	SGW3♦	**40440.**	—	—	—	—	SGA3♦	**40440.**	SGO3♦	**26994.**
	6	100	150	300	—	—	—	SHG3♦	**58755.**	SHW3♦	**66090.**	—	—	—	—	SHA3♦	**65195.**	SHO3♦	**51848.**
	7	—	225	450	—	—	—	SJG3♦	**76032.**	—	—	—	—	—	—	SJA3♦	**82826.**	SJ03♦	**69195.**
Constant Torque or Variable Torque ■	0	—	—	—	3	3	5	SBG4♦	**1571.**	SBW4♦	**2939.**	SBW54♦	**3384.**	—	—	SBA4♦	**2015.**	SBO4♦	**1515.**
	1	—	—	—	7-1/2	7-1/2	10	SCG4♦	**1772.**	SCW4♦	**3110.**	SCW54♦	**3567.**	SCR4♦	**4968.**	SCA4♦	**2213.**	SCO4♦	**1686.**
	2	—	—	—	10	15	25	SDG4♦	**3167.**	SDW4♦	**3231.**	SDW54♦	**3564.**	SDR4♦	**5264.**	SDA4♦	**2529.**	SDO4♦	**1956.**
	3	—	—	—	25	30	50	SEG4♦	**4962.**	SEW4♦	**7412.**	—	—	SER4♦	**12018.**	SEA4♦	**6386.**	SEO4♦	**4590.**
	4	—	—	—	40	50	100	SFG4♦	**12168.**	SFW4♦	**17181.**	—	—	—	—	SFA4♦	**14988.**	SFO4♦	**11429.**
	5	—	—	—	75	100	200	SGG4♦	**28718.**	SGW4♦	**40440.**	—	—	—	—	SGA4♦	**40440.**	SGO4♦	**26994.**
	6	—	—	—	150	200	400	SHG4♦	**58755.**	SHW4♦	**66090.**	—	—	—	—	SHA4♦	**65195.**	SHO4♦	**51848.**
	7	—	—	—	—	300	600	SJG4♦	**76032.**	—	—	—	—	—	—	SJA4♦	**82826.**	SJO4♦	**69195.**

Table 16.163: Class 8810—Combination Circuit Breaker Type (Thermal Magnetic Breakers)▲▼

Type of Motor	NEMA Size	Constant Horsepower Motors 200 V	230 V	460–575 V	Constant Torque or Variable Torque Motors 200 V	230 V	460–575 V	NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure Type	$ Price	NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure (Stainless Steel) (304) (Sizes 0—5) Sheet Steel (Size 6) Type	$ Price	NEMA 4X★ Watertight, Dusttight and Corrosion Resistant Enclosure Type	$ Price	NEMA 7 and 9 For Hazardous Locations Class I Groups C & D Class II Groups E, F & G Type	$ Price	NEMA 12/3R△ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure Type	$ Price	Open Type Type	$ Price
								Single Winding (Consequent Pole) 5-Pole–3-Pole											
Constant Hp	0	2	2	3	—	—	—	CBG1♦	**4206.**	CBW1♦	**6429.**	CBW51♦	**6962.**	—	—	CBA1♦	**4676.**	—	—
	1	5	5	7-1/2	—	—	—	CCG1♦	**4377.**	CCW1♦	**6566.**	CCW51♦	**7140.**	CCR1♦	**8757.**	CCA1♦	**4867.**	—	—
	2	7-1/2	10	20	—	—	—	CDG1♦	**6758.**	CDW1♦	**10089.**	CDW51♦	**10089.**	CDR1♦	**14705.**	CDA1♦	**7497.**	—	—
	3	20	25	40	—	—	—	CEG1♦	**9162.**	CEW1♦	**13836.**	—	—	CER1♦	**22437.**	CEA1♦	**10787.**	—	—
	4	30	40	75	—	—	—	CFG1♦	**22224.**	CFW1♦	**29460.**	—	—	—	—	CFA1♦	**26753.**	—	—
	5	60	75	150	—	—	—	CGG1♦	**43758.**	CGW1♦	**57816.**	—	—	—	—	CGA1♦	**56847.**	—	—
	6	100	150	300	—	—	—	CHG1♦	**91229.**	CHW1♦	**68843.**	—	—	—	—	CHA1♦	**65841.**	—	—
Constant Torque or Variable Torque	0	—	—	—	3	3	5	CBG2♦	**4206.**	CBW2♦	**6429.**	CBW52♦	**6962.**	—	—	CBA2♦	**4676.**	—	—
	1	—	—	—	7-1/2	7-1/2	10	CCG2♦	**4377.**	CCW2♦	**6566.**	CCW52♦	**7140.**	CCR2♦	**8757.**	CCA2♦	**4867.**	—	—
	2	—	—	—	10	15	25	CDG2♦	**6758.**	CDW2♦	**10089.**	CDW52♦	**10089.**	CDR2♦	**14705.**	CDA2♦	**7497.**	—	—
	3	—	—	—	25	30	50	CEG2♦	**9162.**	CEW2♦	**13836.**	—	—	CER2♦	**22437.**	CEA2♦	**10787.**	—	—
	4	—	—	—	40	50	100	CFG2♦	**22224.**	CFW2♦	**29460.**	—	—	—	—	CFA2♦	**26753.**	—	—
	5	—	—	—	75	100	200	CGG2♦	**43758.**	CGW2♦	**57816.**	—	—	—	—	CGA2♦	**56847.**	—	—
	6	—	—	—	150	200	400	CHG2♦	**91229.**	CHW2♦	**68843.**	—	—	—	—	CHA2♦	**65841.**	—	—
								Two Winding (Separate Winding) 3-Pole–3-Pole■											
Constant Hp ■	0	2	2	3	—	—	—	CBG3♦	**3581.**	CBW3♦	**5801.**	CBW53♦	**6251.**	—	—	CBA3♦	**4050.**	—	—
	1	5	5	7-1/2	—	—	—	CCG3♦	**3780.**	CCW3♦	**5972.**	CCW53♦	**6429.**	CCR3♦	**7830.**	CCA3♦	**4248.**	—	—
	2	7-1/2	10	20	—	—	—	CDG3♦	**5616.**	CDW3♦	**8379.**	CDW53♦	**8879.**	CDR3♦	**11429.**	CDA3♦	**6357.**	—	—
	3	20	25	40	—	—	—	CEG3♦	**7626.**	CEW3♦	**12297.**	—	—	CER3♦	**16905.**	CEA3♦	**9248.**	—	—
	4	30	40	75	—	—	—	CFG3♦	**17040.**	CFW3♦	**16182.**	—	—	—	—	CFA3♦	**14379.**	—	—
	5	60	75	150	—	—	—	CGG3♦	**38190.**	CGW3♦	**52248.**	—	—	—	—	CGA3♦	**51278.**	—	—
	6	100	150	300	—	—	—	CHG3♦	**72629.**	CHW3♦	**84306.**	—	—	—	—	CHA3♦	**80199.**	—	—
	7	—	225	450	—	—	—	CJG3♦	**95358.**	—	—	—	—	—	—	CJA3♦	**103217.**	—	—
Constant Torque or Variable Torque ■	0	—	—	—	3	3	5	CBG4♦	**3581.**	CBW4♦	**5801.**	CBW54♦	**6251.**	—	—	CBA4♦	**4050.**	—	—
	1	—	—	—	7-1/2	7-1/2	10	CCG4♦	**3780.**	CCW4♦	**5972.**	CCW54♦	**6429.**	CCR4♦	**7830.**	CCA4♦	**4248.**	—	—
	2	—	—	—	10	15	25	CDG4♦	**5616.**	CDW4♦	**8379.**	CDW54♦	**8879.**	CDR4♦	**11429.**	CDA4♦	**6357.**	—	—
	3	—	—	—	25	30	50	CEG4♦	**7626.**	CEW4♦	**12297.**	—	—	CER4♦	**16905.**	CEA4♦	**9248.**	—	—
	4	—	—	—	40	50	100	CFG4♦	**17040.**	CFW4♦	**16182.**	—	—	—	—	CFA4♦	**14379.**	—	—
	5	—	—	—	75	100	200	CGG4♦	**38190.**	CGW4♦	**52248.**	—	—	—	—	CGA4♦	**51278.**	—	—
	6	—	—	—	150	200	400	CHG4♦	**72629.**	CHW4♦	**84306.**	—	—	—	—	CHA4♦	**80199.**	—	—
	7	—	—	—	—	300	600	CJG4♦	**95358.**	—	—	—	—	—	—	CJA4♦	**103217.**	—	—

▲ The NEC 1300% maximum setting for instantaneous trip circuit breakers may be inadequate for multispeed motors.

■ Prices and type numbers shown for three phase, separate-winding motor starters apply only when motor windings are Wye connected. When motor windings are connected open delta, use the prices shown for three phase consequent pole motor starters.

♦ Voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes shown on page 16-60.

★ NEMA 4X hubs are included with each starter at no additional cost.

▼ Not available in Mag-Gard versions.

△ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service entrance rated applications. See page 16-104 for more information.

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Note that the prices shown do not include thermal units.

Devices require 6 thermal units (Sizes 0–6). Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Table 16.164: Class 8810—Combination Disconnect Switch Type (Class H Fuse Clips)

Type of Motor	NEMA Size	Maximum Polyphase Horsepower Ratings: Constant Horsepower Motors 200 V	230 V	460—575 V	Constant Torque or Variable Torque Motors 200 V	230 V	460—575 V	Fuse Clip Size Amps	NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure Type	$ Price	NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (304) (Sizes 0—5) Sheet Steel (Size 6 not 4X) Type	$ Price	NEMA 12/3R★ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure Type	$ Price
									Single Winding (Consequent Pole) 5-Pole–3-Pole					
Constant Horsepower	0	2	2	3	—	—	—	None	UBG1■	3537.00	UBW1■	5759.00	UBA1■	4008.00
								30♦	DBG1■	3765.00	DBW1■	5988.00	DBA1■	4235.00
	1	5	5	7-1/2	—	—	—	None	UCG1■	3708.00	UCW1■	5903.00	UCA1■	4179.00
								30♦	DCG1■	3936.00	DCW1■	6129.00	DCA1■	4406.00
	2	7-1/2	10	20	—	—	—	None	UDG1■	6015.00	UDW1■	8751.00	UDA1■	6758.00
								60	DDG1■	6129.00	DDW1■	8864.00	DDA1■	6870.00
	3	20	25	40	—	—	—	None	UEG1■	8666.00	UEW1■	13337.00	UEA1■	10287.00
								100	DEG1■	8837.00	DEW1■	13508.00	DEA1■	10458.00
	4	30	40	75	—	—	—	None	UFG1■	19517.00	UFW1■	27693.00	UFA1■	24987.00
								200	DFG1■	20970.00	DFW1■	25964.00	DFA1■	22500.00
	5	60	75	150	—	—	—	None	UGG1■	39644.00	UGW1■	35799.00	UGA1■	34622.00
								400	DGG1■	40154.00	DGW1■	54212.00	DGA1■	52446.00
	6	100	150	300	—	—	—	None	UHG1■	87789.00	UHW1■	99824.00	UHA1■	95324.00
								600	DHG1■	91085.00	DHW1■	103121.00	DHA1■	98621.00
Constant Torque or Variable Torque	0	—	—	—	3	3	5	None	UBG2■	3537.00	UBW2■	5759.00	UBA2■	4008.00
								30♦	DBG2■	3765.00	DBW2■	5988.00	DBA2■	4235.00
	1	—	—	—	7-1/2	7-1/2	10	None	UCG2■	3708.00	UCW2■	5903.00	UCA2■	4179.00
								30♦	DCG2■	3936.00	DCW2■	6129.00	DCA2■	4406.00
	2	—	—	—	10	15	25	None	UDG2■	6015.00	UDW2■	8751.00	UDA2■	6758.00
								60	DDG2■	6129.00	DDW2■	8864.00	DDA2■	6870.00
	3	—	—	—	25	30	50	None	UEG2■	8666.00	UEW2■	13337.00	UEA2■	10287.00
								100	DEG2■	8837.00	DEW2■	13508.00	DEA2■	10458.00
	4	—	—	—	40	50	100	None	UFG2■	19517.00	UFW2■	27693.00	UFA2■	24987.00
								200	DFG2■	20970.00	DFW2■	25964.00	DFA2■	22500.00
	5	—	—	—	75	100	200	None	UGG2■	39644.00	UGW2■	35799.00	UGA2■	34622.00
								400	DGG2■	40154.00	DGW2■	54212.00	DGA2■	52446.00
	6	—	—	—	150	200	400	None	UHG2■	87789.00	UHW2■	99824.00	UHA2■	95324.00
								600	DHG2■	91085.00	DHW2■	103121.00	DHA2■	98621.00
									Two Winding (Separate Winding) 3-Pole–3-Pole					
Constant Horsepower ▲	0	2	2	3	—	—	—	None	UBG3■	2910.00	UBW3■	5133.00	UBA3■	3380.00
								30♦	DBG3■	3140.00	DBW3■	5360.00	DBA3■	3609.00
	1	5	5	7-1/2	—	—	—	None	UCG3■	3110.00	UCW3■	5304.00	UCA3■	3581.00
								30♦	DCG3■	3338.00	DCW3■	5531.00	DCA3■	3807.00
	2	7-1/2	10	20	—	—	—	None	UDG3■	4877.00	UDW3■	7640.00	UDA3■	5616.00
								60	DDG3■	4991.00	DDW3■	7754.00	DDA3■	5732.00
	3	20	25	40	—	—	—	None	UEG3■	7127.00	UEW3■	11798.00	UEA3■	8751.00
								100	DEG3■	7866.00	DEW3■	11969.00	DEA3■	9491.00
	4	30	40	75	—	—	—	None	UFG3■	15159.00	UFW3■	22509.00	UFA3■	19803.00
								200	DFG3■	17324.00	DFW3■	23021.00	DFA3■	21852.00
	5	60	75	150	—	—	—	None	UGG3■	34073.00	UGW3■	48131.00	UGA3■	50439.00
								400	DGG3■	34586.00	DGW3■	48644.00	DGA3■	50952.00
	6	100	150	300	—	—	—	None	UHG3■	69188.00	UHW3■	80868.00	UHA3■	76766.00
								600	DHG3■	72485.00	DHW3■	84164.00	DHA3■	80063.00
Constant Torque or Variable Torque ▲	0	—	—	—	3	3	5	None	UBG4■	2910.00	UBW4■	5133.00	UBA4■	3380.00
								30♦	DBG4■	3140.00	DBW4■	5360.00	DBA4■	3609.00
	1	—	—	—	7-1/2	7-1/2	10	None	UCG4■	3110.00	UCW4■	5304.00	UCA4■	3581.00
								30♦	DCG4■	3338.00	DCW4■	5531.00	DCA4■	3807.00
	2	—	—	—	10	15	25	None	UDG4■	4877.00	UDW4■	7640.00	UDA4■	5616.00
								60	DDG4■	4991.00	DDW4■	7754.00	DDA4■	5732.00
	3	—	—	—	25	30	50	None	UEG4■	7127.00	UEW4■	11798.00	UEA4■	8751.00
								100	DEG4■	7866.00	DEW4■	11969.00	DEA4■	9491.00
	4	—	—	—	40	50	100	None	UFG4■	15159.00	UFW4■	22509.00	UFA4■	19803.00
								200	DFG4■	17324.00	DFW4■	23021.00	DFA4■	21852.00
	5	—	—	—	75	100	200	None	UGG4■	34073.00	UGW4■	48131.00	UGA4■	50439.00
								400	DGG4■	34586.00	DGW4■	48644.00	DGA4■	50952.00
	6	—	—	—	150	200	400	None	UHG4■	69188.00	UHW4■	80868.00	UHA4■	76766.00
								600	DHG4■	72485.00	DHW4■	84164.00	DHA4■	80063.00

▲ Prices and type numbers shown for three phase, separate-winding motor starters apply only when motor windings are Wye connected. When motor windings are connected open delta use the prices shown for three phase consequent pole motor starters.

■ Voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes shown below.

♦ When separate control is specified, use V8x (see page 16-110) voltage codes to specify motor and control voltages.

★ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service entrance rated applications. See page 16-104 for more information.

Dimensions . . . . . page 16-62
Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . page 16-109
Replacement Parts (Class 9998) . . . . . page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999) . . . . . page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

Table 16.165: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage 60 Hz	Voltage 50 Hz	Code	$ Price Adder
24△▼	—	V01	No Charge
120△	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
—	380	V05	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

▼ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7. On Sizes 00–3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8810UBG1V01S).

△ These voltage codes must include **Form S** (supplied at no charge) (i.e., order as 8810UCG1V02S).

Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110. Form S (separate control) is used when a separate source of power is available for the control (coil) voltage. Form S is supplied at no charge.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50-60 Hz

Note that the prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 6 thermal units (Sizes 0–6). Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Table 16.166: Class 8810—Reversing

Type of Motor	NEMA Size	Maximum Polyphase Ratings						Reversing In One Speed Only (Specify High or Low)■						Reversing In Both Speeds					
		Constant Horsepower Motors			Constant Torque or Variable Torque Motors			NEMA Type 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 12 Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		Open Type		NEMA Type 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 12/3R△ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		Open Type	
		200 V	230 V	460–575 V	200 V	230 V	460–575 V	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Single Winding Constant Horsepower	0	2	2	3	—	—	—	SBG21♦	**3936.**	SBA21♦	**5261.**	SBO21♦	**3851.**	SBG31♦	**4563.**	SBA31♦	**6330.**	SBO31♦	**4449.**
	1	5	5	7-1/2	—	—	—	SCG21♦	**4248.**	SCA21♦	**5574.**	SCO21♦	**4121.**	SCG31♦	**4926.**	SCA31♦	**6728.**	SCO31♦	**4791.**
	2	7-1/2	10	20	—	—	—	SDG21♦	**6984.**	SDA21♦	**8522.**	SDO21♦	**6501.**	SDG31♦	**8522.**	SDA31♦	**10517.**	SDO31♦	**8010.**
	3	20	25	40	—	—	—	SEG21♦	**10260.**	SEA21♦	**13892.**	SEO21♦	**9662.**	SEG31♦	**13508.**	SEA31♦	**17139.**	SEO31♦	**11997.**
	4	30	40	75	—	—	—	SFG21♦	**20457.**	SFA21♦	**28290.**	SFO21♦	**19718.**	SFG31♦	**26810.**	SFA31♦	**33390.**	SFO31♦	**24930.**
	5	60	75	150	—	—	—	SGG21♦	**46449.**	SGA21♦	**58172.**	SGO21♦	**42164.**	SGG31♦	**56946.**	SGA31♦	**68679.**	SGO31♦	**52659.**
Single Winding Constant Torque or Variable Torque	0	—	—	—	3	3	5	SBG22♦	**3936.**	SBA22♦	**5261.**	SBO22♦	**3851.**	SBG32♦	**4563.**	SBA32♦	**6330.**	SBO32♦	**4449.**
	1	—	—	—	7-1/2	7-1/2	10	SCG22♦	**4248.**	SCA22♦	**5574.**	SCO22♦	**4121.**	SCG32♦	**4926.**	SCA32♦	**6728.**	SCO32♦	**4791.**
	2	—	—	—	10	15	25	SDG22♦	**6984.**	SDA22♦	**8522.**	SDO22♦	**6501.**	SDG32♦	**8522.**	SDA32♦	**10517.**	SDO32♦	**8010.**
	3	—	—	—	25	30	50	SEG22♦	**10260.**	SEA22♦	**13892.**	SEO22♦	**9662.**	SEG32♦	**13508.**	SEA32♦	**17139.**	SEO32♦	**11997.**
	4	—	—	—	40	50	100	SFG22♦	**20457.**	SFA22♦	**28290.**	SFO22♦	**19718.**	SFG32♦	**26810.**	SFA32♦	**33390.**	SFO32♦	**24930.**
	5	—	—	—	75	100	200	SGG22♦	**46449.**	SGA22♦	**58172.**	SGO22♦	**42164.**	SGG32♦	**56946.**	SGA32♦	**68679.**	SGO32♦	**52659.**
Two Winding Constant▲ Horsepower	0	2	2	3	—	—	—	SBG23♦	**3252.**	SBA23♦	**4577.**	SBO23♦	**3167.**	SBG33♦	**4193.**	SBA33♦	**5958.**	SBO33♦	**4077.**
	1	5	5	7-1/2	—	—	—	SCG23♦	**3452.**	SCA23♦	**4778.**	SCO23♦	**3324.**	SCG33♦	**4620.**	SCA33♦	**6386.**	SCO33♦	**4449.**
	2	7-1/2	10	20	—	—	—	SDG23♦	**5817.**	SDA23♦	**7353.**	SDO23♦	**5432.**	SDG33♦	**8067.**	SDA33♦	**10061.**	SDO33♦	**7554.**
	3	20	25	40	—	—	—	SEG23♦	**9005.**	SEA23♦	**12639.**	SEO23♦	**8267.**	SEG33♦	**12027.**	SEA33♦	**15885.**	SEO33♦	**11228.**
	4	30	40	75	—	—	—	SFG23♦	**15929.**	SFA23♦	**22338.**	SFO23♦	**15188.**	SFG33♦	**21284.**	SFA33♦	**27693.**	SFO33♦	**20487.**
	5	60	75	150	—	—	—	SGG23♦	**37335.**	SGA23♦	**49058.**	SGO23♦	**33048.**	SGG33♦	**49455.**	SGA33♦	**59396.**	SGO33♦	**43388.**
Two Winding Constant▲ Torque or Variable Torque	0	—	—	—	3	3	5	SBG24♦	**3252.**	SBA24♦	**4577.**	SBO24♦	**3167.**	SBG34♦	**4193.**	SBA34♦	**5958.**	SBO34♦	**4077.**
	1	—	—	—	7-1/2	7-1/2	10	SCG24♦	**3452.**	SCA24♦	**4778.**	SCO24♦	**3324.**	SCG34♦	**4620.**	SCA34♦	**6386.**	SCO34♦	**4449.**
	2	—	—	—	10	15	25	SDG24♦	**5817.**	SDA24♦	**7353.**	SDO24♦	**5432.**	SDG34♦	**8067.**	SDA34♦	**10061.**	SDO34♦	**7554.**
	3	—	—	—	25	30	50	SEG24♦	**9005.**	SEA24♦	**12639.**	SEO24♦	**8267.**	SEG34♦	**12027.**	SEA34♦	**15885.**	SEO34♦	**11228.**
	4	—	—	—	40	50	100	SFG24♦	**15929.**	SFA24♦	**22338.**	SFO24♦	**15188.**	SFG34♦	**21284.**	SFA34♦	**27693.**	SFO34♦	**20487.**
	5	—	—	—	75	100	200	SGG24♦	**37335.**	SGA24♦	**49058.**	SGO24♦	**33048.**	SGG34♦	**49455.**	SGA34♦	**59396.**	SGO34♦	**43388.**

3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum—50–60 Hz

Note that the prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 6 thermal units (Sizes 0–6). Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Table 16.167: Class 8810—Non-Reversing, Vertically Arranged, Open Type, Two-Speed Starters

Type of Motor	NEMA Size	Maximum Hp Ratings				For Consequent Pole Motors		For Separate Winding Motors	
		200 V	230 V	380 V	460-575 V	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Constant Horsepower	0	2	2	3	3	SBO11♦	**2142.00**	SBO13♦	**1515.00**
	1	5	5	7-1/2	7-1/2	SCO11♦	**2282.00**	SCO13♦	**1686.00**
	2	7-1/2	10	20	20	SDO11♦	**4050.00**	SDO13♦	**2939.00**
	3	20	25	40	40	SEO11♦	**6101.00**	SEO13♦	**4563.00**
	4	30	40	60	75	SFO11♦	**15786.00**	SFO13♦	**11429.00**
Constant Torque or Variable Torque	0	3	3	5	5	SBO12♦	**2142.00**	SBO14♦	**1515.00**
	1	7-1/2	7-1/2	10	10	SCO12♦	**2282.00**	SCO14♦	**1686.00**
	2	10	15	25	25	SDO12♦	**4050.00**	SDO14♦	**2939.00**
	3	25	30	50	50	SEO12♦	**6101.00**	SEO14♦	**4563.00**
	4	40	50	75	100	SFO12♦	**15786.00**	SFO14♦	**11429.00**

▲ Prices and type numbers shown for three phase, separate winding motor starters apply only when motor windings are Wye connected. When motor windings are connected open delta use the prices shown for consequent pole motor starters.

■ Specify the speed which requires reversing by adding an L (low) or an H (high) after the type number, e.g., a Class 8810 Type SBG21 with reversing in low only would be ordered as a Class 8810 Type SBG21L.

♦ Voltage codes must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes listed below.

Table 16.168: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24▼★	—	V01	No Charge
120▼	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
—	380	V05	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

★ 24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7. On Sizes 00–3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified (i.e., order as 8810SCG21V01S).

▼ These voltage codes must include **Form S** (supplied at no charge) (i.e., order as 8810SDG21V02S).

△ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service entrance rated applications. See page 16-104 for more information.

Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110.
Form S (separate control) is used when a separate source of power is available for the control (coil) voltage.
Form S is supplied at no charge.

Dimensions . . . . . .page 16-62
Factory Modifications (Forms). . . . . page 16-109
Replacement Parts (Class 9998) . . . . . page 16-114
Type S Accessories (Class 9999). . . . . page 16-117

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.169: NEMA 1 Enclosure (see Figure 1)

Type	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
SBG and SCG	11-7/8	11-7/8	7-17/32	9-3/4	1-1/16	1-1/16	9-3/4	5/16
SDG	14-7/8	14-1/8	7-21/32	12-3/4	1-1/16	1-1/16	12	5/16
SEG3 & 4 and SFG3 & 4	18-5/32	29-5/32	9-15/64	15-1/2	1-11/32	1-11/32	26-1/2	7/16
SEG1 & 2 and SFG1 & 2	22-5/32	39-5/32	10-15/64	19-1/2	1-11/32	1-11/32	36-1/2	7/16
SGG1, 2, 3, 4	20-7/32	65-3/4	16-29/64	31	2-1/8	2-1/8	42	9/16
SHG1, 2, 3, 4	36-7/32	62-7/32	19-15/32	Floor Mount				
SJG3 & 4	Consult Square D							

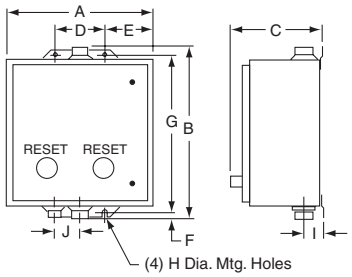


Figure 1:
NEMA 1, 4, and 12 Enclosures

Table 16.170: NEMA 4 Enclosure (see Figure 1)

Type	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
SBW and SCW	12-5/8	14-11/16	7-13/16	4-1/4	4-3/16	19/32	13-1/2	5/16	1-21/32	2-5/16
SDW	14-7/8	15-3/4	8-1/4	4-1/4	5-5/16	3/8	15	5/16	2-1/32	2-5/8
SEW3 & 4 and SFW3 & 4	18-5/32	32-7/32	8-19/64	12	3-5/64	55/64	30-1/2	7/16	2-37/64	3-3/16
SEW1 & 2 and SFW1 & 2	22-5/32	42-7/32	9-49/64	16	3-5/64	55/64	40-1/2	7/16	2-21/64	2-57/64
SGW1, 2, 3, 4	35-7/32	49-7/32	12-1/8	27	4-3/32	39/64	48	9/16	2-63/64	3-1/2

Table 16.171: NEMA 12/3R Enclosure (see Figure 1)

Type	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
SBA and SCA	11-7/8	13-1/2	7-3/4	4-1/4	3-13/16	3/8	12-3/4	5/16
SDA	14-7/8	15-3/4	7-7/8	4-1/4	5-5/16	3/8	15	5/16
SEA3 & 4 and SFA3 & 4	18-5/32	31-1/2	9-19/32	16	3-3/32	1/2	30-1/2	7/16
SEA1 & 2 and SFA1 & 2	22-5/3	41-1/2	10-19/32	16	3-3/32	1/2	40-1/2	7/16
SGA1, 2, 3, 4	35-7/32	49	13-7/64	27	4-7/64	1/2	48	9/16
SHA1, 2, 3, 4	36-7/32	62-7/32	19-15/32	Floor Mount				
SJA3 & 4	Consult Square D							

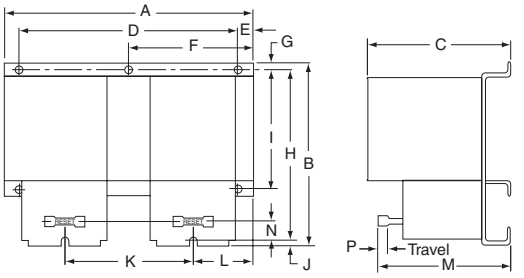


Figure 2:
Class 8810 NEMA Sizes 0, 1, and 2

Table 16.172: Non-Reversing, Open Type

Fig. No.	NEMA Size	Type	Mtg. Holes	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
2	0 and 1	SBO1, 2 SCO1, 2	4	9-5/8	7-11/32	5-5/16	8	5/8	—	7/32	6-29/32	—	7/32	4-3/4	2-1/4	5-1/16	19/32
		SBO3, 4 SCO3, 4	3	7-1/8	6-29/32	5-5/16	—	—	3-13/32	15/32	6-7/32	—	7/32	3-9/16	1-5/8	5-1/16	19/32
	2	SDO1, 2	6	12-1/32	8-17/32	6-1/32	10-3/8	1/2	—	1/4	8-1/8	6-1/4	5/32	5-3/4	2-13/16	5-5/32	25/32
		SDO3, 4	3	9	8-1/16	6-1/32	—	—	4-1/2	3/8	7-1/2	—	3/16	4-11/32	2-5/32	5-5/32	25/32
3	3	SEO1, 2	4	18	14-7/16	17	12-1/4	1-1/2	11/16	1/2	6-7/16	7-3/8	1-21/32	2-5/32	—	—	—
		SEO3, 4	4	12-3/4	12-9/32	11-3/4	10-3/4	1-1/32	1/2	1/2	2-1/2	6-3/4	1-5/32	1-5/32	—	—	—
	4	SFO1, 2	4	18-5/8	15-19/32	17	12-1/4	1-27/32	1-1/2	1-1/8	6-7/16	7-21/32	1-21/32	1-21/32	—	—	—
		SFO3, 4	4	14-1/4	14-19/32	13-1/4	12-1/4	1-27/32	1/2	1/2	2-15/16	7-3/8	1-21/32	1-21/32	—	—	—
4	5	SGO1, 2▲	4	29-9/32	20-9/32	9-3/8	5-13/32	1-9/32	28	5/8	12-9/16	19	5/8	22-17/32	1/2	2-13/32	6-5/8
		SGO3, 4	4	19-9/32	20-9/32	9-3/8	5-13/32	1-9/32	18	5/8	2-5/8	19	5/8	12-17/32	1/2	2-13/32	6-5/8
4	6■	SHO1, 2▲	4	29-17/32	22-7/16	9-17/32	6-31/32	3-13/16	28	3/4	11-5/8	21-3/16	5/8	9-7/8	9/16	3-1/32	9-5/16
		SHO3, 4	4	19-17/32	22-7/16	9-17/32	6-31/32	3-13/16	18	3/4	21-3/16	1-11/16	5/8	9-7/8	9/16	3-1/32	9-5/16
—	7♦	SJO3, 4	Consult Square D/Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733).														

▲ Consequent pole type starters consist of two 3-pole starters as pictured in Figure 4 and an additional 2-pole shorting contactor (not shown), all on a common base-plate, horizontally mounted.
■ Current transformers used with Size 1 overload relay blocks.
♦ Solid state overloads and special current transformers.

NOTE: *Illustrations may not represent the actual enclosure; they are intended for dimensional information only. Dimensions are shown in inches.*

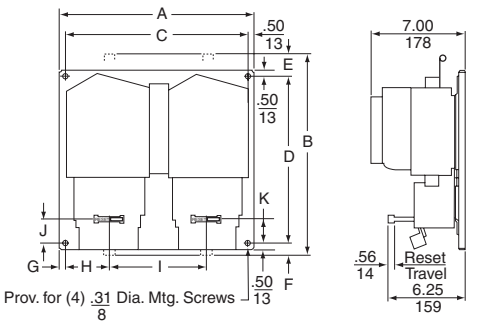


Figure 3:
Class 8810 NEMA Sizes 3 and 4

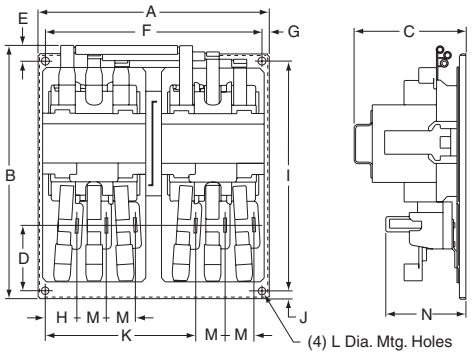


Figure 4:
Class 8810 NEMA Size 5 and 6

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Approximate Dimensions

Disconnect Switch or Circuit Breaker Type

Table 16.173: NEMA 1 Enclosure Figure 1

NEMA Size	Class	Type	Dimensions (in inches)—see Figure 1															Top & Bottom		Sides
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	W	X	Y
0–1	8810	CBG UBG DBG CCG UCG DCG	13-7/8	23-1/8	8-1/4	10-5/8	21	19-9/32	1-7/8	1-7/8	3-3/4	2-5/16	1-1/16	3-19/64	2-3/16	1-1/4	7/8	1/2–3/4–1	1/2–3/4–1	1/2
2	8810	CDG UDG DDG	15-5/32	28-29/32	9-9/16	11-5/8	26-1/4	21-13/16	2-3/16	2	4	2-5/8	1-21/64	3-19/64	2-7/32	1-17/64	29/32	1–1-1/4	1/2–3/4	1/2
3▲	8810	CEG UEG DEG	22-1/8	42-5/8	10-1/8	18-5/8	40	29-1/8	2-11/32	2-1/8	4-1/4	2-5/8	1-1/4	3-19/64	2-1/4	7/8	3/4	1–1-1/4–1-1/2	1/2–3/4	1/2
4▲	8810	CFG UFG DFG	22-1/8	50-1/8	10-3/16	18-5/8	47-1/2	29-3/16	2-29/32	2-11/16	5-3/8	2-5/8	1-5/16	3-19/64	2-1/4	7/8	3/4	2-1/2	1/2–3/4	1/2

Table 16.174: NEMA 4 Enclosure Figure 2

NEMA Size	Class	Type	Dimensions (in inches)—see Figure 2												Bottom	Top & Bottom
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	W	X
0–1	8810	CBW UBW DBW CCW UCW DCW	13-7/8	8-21/64	25-3/16	3-19/64	2-9/16	8-3/4	24	19/32	3-61/64	1-5/8	2-5/16	18-17/32	3/4 Hub	1 Hub
2	8810	CDW UDW DDW	15-1/8	9-37/64	30-15/16	3-19/64	2-9/16	10	29-3/4	19/32	3-61/64	2	2-5/8	21-11/32	3/4 Hub	1-1/2 Hub
3▲	8810	CEW UEW DEW	22-1/8	10-1/8	46-1/4	3-19/64	3	16	44	5/8	3-15/16	1-3/4	2-5/8	29-1/8	3/4 Hub	2 Hub
4▲	8810	CFW UFW DFW	22-1/8	10-3/16	53-3/4	3-19/64	3	16	51-1/2	5/8	3-15/16	2-9/32	3-3/16	29-3/16	3/4 Hub	2-1/2 Hub

Table 16.175: NEMA 12 Enclosure Figure 3

NEMA Size	Class	Type	Dimensions (in inches)—see Figure 3									
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
0–1	8810	CBA UBA DBA CCA UCA DCA	13-7/8	10-3/32	24-3/4	3-19/64	2-9/16	8-3/4	24	3/8	3-61/64	20-9/32
2	8810	CDA UDA DDA	15-5/32	10-31/32	31-1/4	3-19/64	3-5/64	9	30-1/4	1/2	4-53/64	23-7/16
3▲	8810	CEA UEA DEA	22-1/8	10-1/8	45	3-19/64	3	16	44	5/8	3-15/16	29-1/8
4▲	8810	CFA UFA DFA	22-1/8	10-3/16	52-1/2	3-19/64	3	16	51-1/2	5/8	3-15/16	29-3/16

▲ Size 3 (5-Pole–3-Pole) with FA, KA breaker or 100 A disconnect switch.
Size 4 (5-Pole–3-Pole) with KA breaker or 200 A disconnect switch. Size 3 & 4 (3-Pole–3-Pole) enclosures may be smaller.
Consult Square D/Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733) for additional dimensional information.

NOTE: *Illustrations may not represent the actual enclosure; they are intended for dimensional information only.*

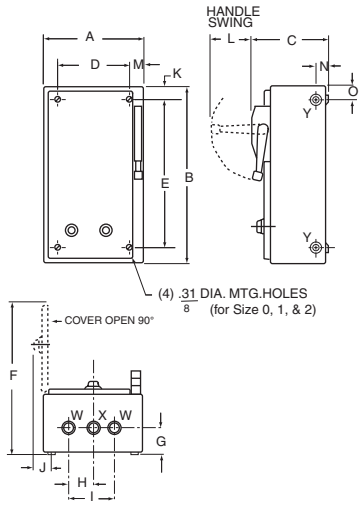


Figure 1:
NEMA 1 Enclosure

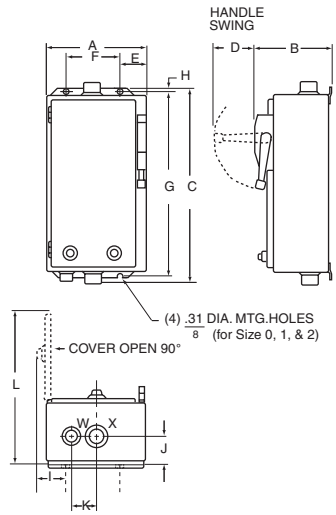


Figure 2:
NEMA 4 Enclosure

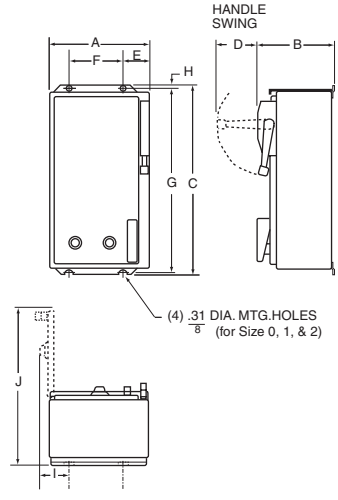


Figure 3:
NEMA 12 Enclosure

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Multipole Lighting Contactors, Type L & LX

Features

- 30 A fluorescent lighting rating, 20 A tungsten lighting rating
- Electrically and mechanically held
- 2 through 12-pole versions
- Field-convertible contacts with N.O. and N.C. indicators (8 N.C. contacts maximum★)
- Silver-Cadmium-Oxide double break contacts

File E78427 CCN NRNT

File LR60905 Class 3211 07

Type L

Type LX

Table 16.176: Multipole Lighting Contactors (50–60 Hz)

Contact Ampere Ratings	No. of Poles	NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 1 Flush Mounting General Purpose Enclosure with Plaster Adjustment		NEMA 3R Rainproof Enclosure▼		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight, Dusttight and Corrosion-Resistant Glass-Polyester Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight, Dusttight Brushed Stainless Steel Enclosure		NEMA 12/3R△ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		Open Type■	
		Type	$ Price▲	Type	$ Price▲	Type	$ Price▲	Type	$ Price▲	Type	$ Price▲	Type	$ Price▲	Type	$ Price▲
Electrically Held★															
30♦	2	LG20♦	**446.00**	LF20♦	**689.00**	LH20♦	**860.00**	LWW20♦	**1146.00**	LW20♦	**917.00**	LA20♦	**860.00**	LO20♦	**404.00**
	3	LG30♦	**489.00**	LF30♦	**732.00**	LH30♦	**903.00**	LWW30♦	**1197.00**	LW30♦	**959.00**	LA30♦	**903.00**	LO30♦	**446.00**
	4	LG40♦	**617.00**	LF40♦	**860.00**	LH40♦	**1031.00**	LWW40♦	**1358.00**	LW40♦	**1088.00**	LA40♦	**1031.00**	LO40♦	**575.00**
	6	LG60♦	**890.00**	LF60♦	**1031.00**	LH60♦	**1202.00**	LWW60♦	**1571.00**	LW60♦	**1259.00**	LA60♦	**1202.00**	LO60♦	**746.00**
	8	LG80♦	**1160.00**	LF80♦	**1301.00**	LH80♦	**1472.00**	LWW80♦	**1908.00**	LW80♦	**1529.00**	LA80♦	**1472.00**	LO80♦	**1017.00**
	10	LG1000♦	**1331.00**	LF1000♦	**1472.00**	LH1000♦	**1643.00**	LWW1000♦	**2123.00**	LW1000♦	**1700.00**	LA1000♦	**1643.00**	LO1000♦	**1188.00**
	12	LG1200♦	**1529.00**	LF1200♦	**1673.00**	LH1200♦	**1844.00**	LWW1200♦	**2372.00**	LW1200♦	**1899.00**	LA1200♦	**1844.00**	LO1200♦	**1386.00**
Mechanically Held▼															
30♦	2	LXG20♦	**702.00**	LXF20♦	**975.00**	—	—	LXWW20♦	**1728.00**	LXW20♦	**1728.00**	LXA20♦	**1017.00**	LXO20♦	**590.00**
	3	LXG30♦	**738.00**	LXF30♦	**1008.00**	—	—	LXWW30♦	**1764.00**	LXW30♦	**1764.00**	LXA30♦	**1052.00**	LXO30♦	**624.00**
	4	LXG40♦	**761.00**	LXF40♦	**1031.00**	—	—	LXWW40♦	**1785.00**	LXW40♦	**1785.00**	LXA40♦	**1074.00**	LXO40♦	**647.00**
	6	LXG60♦	**1160.00**	LXF60♦	**1430.00**	—	—	LXWW60♦	**2186.00**	LXW60♦	**2186.00**	LXA60♦	**1472.00**	LXO60♦	**1044.00**
	8	LXG80♦	**1287.00**	LXF80♦	**1557.00**	—	—	LXWW80♦	**2313.00**	LXW80♦	**2313.00**	LXA80♦	**1601.00**	LXO80♦	**1173.00**
	10	LXG1000♦	**1430.00**	LXF1000♦	**1700.00**	—	—	LXWW1000♦	**2456.00**	LXW1000♦	**2456.00**	LXA1000♦	**1742.00**	LXO1000♦	**1314.00**
	12	LXG1200♦	**1580.00**	LXF1200♦	**1850.00**	—	—	LXWW1200♦	**2604.00**	LXW1200♦	**2604.00**	LXA1200♦	**1893.00**	LXO1200♦	**1466.00**

▲ Price does not include holding circuit contact.
■ Separate enclosures are available for these devices. It may be possible to improve delivery by ordering an open type contactor and separate Class 9991 enclosure.
♦ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes listed below. All lighting contactors are provided with separate control as standard.
★ Factory conversion of N.O. contacts to N.C., order by catalog number and add **$42.80** to price (i.e. For 6 N.O. and 2 N.C. poles on an 8 pole contactor, order as 8903LG62V02). Versions are available from the factory with up to 12 N.C. poles electrically held or 2, 4, 6 and 12 N.C. poles mechanically held. For field conversion, there is a maximum of eight N.C. poles for Type L and a maximum of six N.C. poles for Type LX contactors.
▼ Cannot support control transformer forms.
△ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service entrance rated applications. See page 16-104 for more information.

Table 16.177: Power Poles for Type L or LX -

The kits below are used to add 30 Ampere power poles to existing Type L contactors when additional circuits are required. Type L lighting contactors are supplied with mounting brackets, so that adder poles may be mounted from the front by a single captive screw. Adder poles are supplied standard with N.O. contacts which are convertible to N.C.

Power Pole Adder Kit□		Can Only Be Added to Contactor Type◊
Class 8903 Type	$ Price	
Single Pole		LO60 LXO60 LO80 LXO80 LO1000 LXO1000
L1L L1R	**86.00** **86.00**	
Double Pole		
L3L L3R	**171.00** **171.00**	

□ 8903LO (electrically held) devices can accommodate 10 or 12 N.C. contacts use **only** 120 V 60Hz coils.
◊ LO60 & LXO60—add 1-pole kits only, 1 on each side, for converting to 8-pole. To maintain proper operation, it cannot be converted to greater than 8-pole contactor. LO80 & LXO80—use single-pole kits, 1 on each side, for converting to 10-pole and use two-pole kits, 1 on each side, for converting to 12-pole. LO1000 & LXO1000—remove existing single pole kit and install two-pole kits, 1 on each side, for converting to 12-pole.

Type L3L Type LO80 Type L3R

Table 16.178: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24	—	V01	No Charge
120	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
277	—	V04	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . page 16-69
Replacement Coils . . . . . pages 16-114, 16-115
Replacement Contacts. . . . . page 16-116

Type L1L Type LO60 Type L1R

Table 16.179: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number			
	Class	Type	Voltage Code	Form(s)
• Class Number • Type Number • Voltage Code • Form(s)	8903	LXG60	VO4	CF4R6

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Features

- Electrically and mechanically held
- 30–800 A lighting ratings
- 2- through 5-pole versions (5-poles through 200 A)
- UL Listed short-circuit rating up to 100,000 Amperes
- Factory wired controls and clearly marked termination points
- Quick ship on most items in 5–7 days

Electrically Held

Mechanically Held

Table 16.180: Multipole Lighting Contactors—Type S (50–60 Hz)

Contact Ampere Ratings	No. of Poles	NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 1 Flush Mounting General Purpose Enclosure with Plaster Adjustment		NEMA Type 3R Rainproof Enclosure△		NEMA 4 & 4X Watertight, Dusttight and Corrosion-Resistant Glass-Polyester Enclosure		NEMA Type 4 & 4X▲ Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure		NEMA Type 12 / 3R◊ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		Open Type	
		Type	$ Price■	Type	$ Price■	Type	$ Price■	Type	$ Price■	Type	$ Price■	Type	$ Price■	Type	$ Price■
Electrically Held♦															
30	2	SMG1★	476.	SMF1★	660.	SMH1★	647.	SMW21★	989.	SMW1★	989.	SMA1★	647.	SMO1★▼	446.
	3	SMG2★	518.	SMF2★	689.	SMH2★	689.	SMW22★	1031.	SMW2★	1031.	SMA2★	810.	SMO2★▼	488.
	4	SMG3★	633.	SMF3★	818.	SMH3★	804.	SMW23★	1146.	SMW3★	1146.	SMA3★	804.	SMO3★▼	603.
	5	SMG4★	831.	SMF4★	1017.	SMH4★	1002.	SMW24★	1344.	SMW4★	1344.	SMA4★	1002.	SMO4★▼	534.
60	2	SPG1★	975.	SPF1★	1215.	SPH1★	1287.	SPW21★	1998.	SPW1★	1998.	SPA1★	1287.	SPO1★▼	831.
	3	SPG2★	1031.	SPF2★	1272.	SPH2★	1344.	SPW22★	2057.	SPW2★	2057.	SPA2★	1344.	SPO2★▼	890.
	4	SPG3★	1287.	SPF3★	1529.	SPH3★	1601.	SPW23★	2712.	SPW3★	2712.	SPA3★	1601.	SPO3★▼	1146.
	5	SPG4★	1857.	SPF4★	2100.	SPH4★	2142.	SPW24★	3281.	SPW4★	3281.	SPA4★	2142.	SPO4★▼	1715.
100	2	SQG1★	1601.	SQF1★	2015.	SQH1★	1971.	SQW21★	3815.	SQW1★	3054.	SQA1★	1971.	SQO1★▼	1314.
	3	SQG2★	1715.	SQF2★	2127.	SQH2★	2084.	SQW22★	3959.	SQW2★	3167.	SQA2★	2084.	SQO2★▼	1430.
	4	SQG3★	2114.	—	—	SQH3★	2484.	—	—	SQW3★	3965.	SQA3★	2484.	SQO3★▼	1827.
	5	SQG4★	3024.	—	—	SQH4★	3396.	—	—	SQW4★	4877.	SQA4★	3396.	SQO4★▼	2739.
200	2	SVG1★	3765.	—	—	SVH1★	4991.	—	—	SVW1★	6245.	SVA1★	4991.	SVO1★	3167.
	3	SVG2★	4022.	—	—	SVH2★	5247.	—	—	SVW2★	6501.	SVA2★	5247.	SVO2★	3423.
	4	SVG3★	5285.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SVW3★	8864.	SVA3★	7011.	SVO3★	4761.
	5	SVG4★	7127.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SVW4★	10646.	SVA4★	8793.	SVO4★	6543.
300	2	SXG1★	7952.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SXW1★	11087.	SXA1★	11087.	SXO1★	6857.
	3	SXG2★	8550.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SXW2★	11685.	SXA2★	11685.	SXO2★	7455.
400□	2	SYG1★	20813.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SYW1★	27935.	SYA1★	24659.	SYO1★	16299.
	3	SYG2★	23534.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SYW2★	30654.	SYA2★	27378.	SYO2★	19020.
600□	2	SZG1★	25550.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SZW1★	32670.	SZA1★	29394.	SZO1★	20879.
	3	SZG2★	28704.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SZW2★	35825.	SZA2★	32549.	SZO2★	24026.
800□	2	SJG1★	30285.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SJW1★	37535.	SJA1★	33845.	SJO1★	25457.
	3	SJG2★	33875.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SJW2★	40995.	SJA2★	37719.	SJO2★	29033.
Mechanically Held♦															
30	2	SMG10★	738.	SMF10★	923.	—	—	SMW31★	1251.	SMW10★	1251.	SMA10★	912.	SMO10★▼	710.
	3	SMG11★	782.	SMF11★	966.	—	—	SMW32★	1295.	SMW11★	1295.	SMA11★	953.	SMO11★▼	752.
	4	SMG12★	824.	SMF12★	1008.	—	—	SMW33★	1337.	SMW12★	1337.	SMA12★	995.	SMO12★▼	795.
	5	SMG13★	1025.	SMF13★	1209.	—	—	SMW34★	1538.	SMW13★	1538.	SMA13★	1196.	SMO13★▼	995.
60	2	SPG10★	1485.	SPF10★	1758.	—	—	SPW31★	2511.	SPW10★	2511.	SPA10★	1800.	SPO10★▼	1373.
	3	SPG11★	1544.	SPF11★	1814.	—	—	SPW32★	2570.	SPW11★	2570.	SPA11★	1857.	SPO11★▼	1430.
	4	SPG12★	1827.	SPF12★	2100.	—	—	SPW33★	3252.	SPW12★	3252.	SPA12★	2142.	SPO12★▼	1715.
	5	SPG13★	2399.	SPF13★	2669.	—	—	SPW34★	3824.	SPW13★	3824.	SPA13★	2712.	SPO13★▼	2285.
100	2	SQG10★	2084.	SQF10★	2241.	—	—	SQW31★	4419.	SQW10★	3537.	SQA10★	2456.	SQO10★▼	1827.
	3	SQG11★	2199.	SQF11★	2357.	—	—	SQW32★	4563.	SQW11★	3653.	SQA11★	2570.	SQO11★▼	1943.
	4	SQG12★	2627.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SQW12★	4478.	SQA12★	2996.	SQO12★▼	2370.
	5	SQG13★	3537.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SQW13★	5390.	SQA13★	3909.	SQO13★▼	3281.
200	2	SVG10★	5333.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SVW10★	7811.	SVA10★	6557.	SVO10★	4505.
	3	SVG11★	6015.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SVW11★	8495.	SVA11★	7241.	SVO11★	4877.
	4	SVG12★	7353.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SVW12★	10859.	SVA12★	9008.	SVO12★	6215.
300	2	SXG13★	9320.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SXW13★	12455.	SXA13★	12455.	SXO13★	7554.
	3	SXG14★	10232.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SXW14★	13365.	SXA14★	13365.	SXO14★	7811.
400	2	SYG16★	22593.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SYW16★	29714.	SYA16★	26441.	SYO16★	18080.
	3	SYG17★	25316.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SYW17★	32436.	SYA17★	29160.	SYO17★	20799.
600	2	SZG18★	27329.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SZW18★	34451.	SZA18★	31175.	SZO18★	22658.
	3	SZG19★	30483.	—	—	—	—	—	—	SZW19★	37605.	SZA19★	34329.	SZO19★	25806.

▲ **NEMA 4 & 4X** enclosures are brush finished stainless steel for contactors sized 30 A through 300 A. Sizes 400–800 A are painted sheet steel.

■ Price does not include holding circuit contact.

♦ All lighting contactors are provided with separate control as standard, except electrically held 400, 600 and 800 A devices. Electrically held 400, 600 and 800 A devices are provided with common control.

★ Voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes above left.

▼ Separate enclosures are available for these devices. It may be possible to improve delivery by ordering an open type contactor and separate Class 9991 enclosure from pages 16-102 and 16-103.

△ Cannot support control transformer forms.

□ **Form F4T** is provided as standard; include line voltage when ordering. Control voltage is 120–60. For 400, 600 and 800 ampere devices—must specify line voltage, not coil voltage.

◊ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service entrance rated applications. See page 16-104 for more information.

File E78427
CCN NRNT

File LR60905
(Open Devices Only)
Class 3231 01

Poles for Type S Only

A single-pole or double-pole kit can be added to any 2- or 3-pole 30 or 60 A Type S lighting contactor to make a 4- or 5-pole device. Factory assembled 4- and 5-pole contactors utilize the basic 3-pole device with a single or double-pole kit installed. Only one power pole can be added per contactor. Sufficient room is provided in all enclosure styles for the addition of a power pole kit.

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

Table 16.181:

Coil Voltage Codes♦			
Voltage		Code	Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24☆	—	V01	N/C
120	110	V02	N/C
208	—	V08	N/C
240	220	V03	N/C
277	—	V04	N/C
480	440	V06	N/C
Specify	Specify	V99	**35.60**

☆ 24 volt coils are not available for 200–800 A devices. Contact your nearest Square D/Schneider Electric sales office for additional information.

Table 16.182:

Ampere Rating	Description	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
30	One N.O.	SB6	158.00
	One N.C.	SB7	158.00
	One N.O. and One N.C.	SB8	365.00
	Two N.O.	SB9	365.00
	Two N.C.	SB10	365.00
60	One N.O.	SB21▽	306.00
	One N.C.	SB22▽	306.00
	One N.O. and One N.C.	SB23▽	656.00
	Two N.O.	SB24▽	656.00
	Two N.C.	SB25▽	656.00

▽ When power pole is added to 60 Ampere contactor, a 4-pole coil is also required. Order from Coil Table page 16-115. 60 A power poles are suitable for use with copper or aluminum wire.

Factory Modifications (Forms) . . . . . page 16-69
Replacement Coils . . . . . pages 16-114, 16-115
Replacement Contacts . . . . . page 16-116

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

File E16151
CCN NRNT

Features

The features include: disconnect switch and circuit breaker versions; rugged flange-mounted handle; easy installation; occupation of less space; increased operator protection; room to spare for modifications; Class R fuse clips standard; electrically and mechanically held; 30–600 Amperes.

It is desirable to install the branch-circuit protective device and lighting contactor, combining switching and over-current protection, in one enclosure. Combination lighting contactors are well suited for industrial, highway and area lighting applications, or where a lighting circuit may have to be disconnected for periodic maintenance. They may also be used for resistance heating loads.

Table 16.183: Fusible or Non-Fusible Disconnect Switch (3-Pole, 50–60 Hz)

Contactor Ampere Rating	Fuse Clip Size (A)	Fuse Clip Spacing (V)	NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X ■ Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel		NEMA 12/3R▼ Dusttight, Oiltight Driptight, Industrial Use Enclosure	
			Type	$ Price▲	Type	$ Price▲	Type	$ Price▲
Electrically Held♦								
30	None	—	SMG60★	**1301.00**	SMW60★	**2669.00**	SMA60★	**1643.00**
	30	600	SMG61★	**1373.00**	SMW61★	**2739.00**	SMA61★	**1715.00**
	30	250	SMG62★	**1344.00**	SMW62★	**2712.00**	SMA62★	**1686.00**
60	None	—	SPG60★	**2042.00**	SPW60★	**4149.00**	SPA60★	**2528.00**
	60	600	SPG61★	**2142.00**	SPW61★	**4248.00**	SPA61★	**2627.00**
	60	250	SPG62★	**2100.00**	SPW62★	**4206.00**	SPA62★	**2583.00**
100	None	—	SQG60★	**3396.00**	SQW60★	**7070.00**	SQA60★	**4022.00**
	100	600	SQG61★	**3609.00**	SQW61★	**7284.00**	SQA61★	**4235.00**
	100	250	SQG62★	**3537.00**	SQW62★	**7212.00**	SQA62★	**4163.00**
200	None	—	SVG60★	**6629.00**	SVW60★	**11327.00**	SVA60★	**8366.00**
	200	600	SVG61★	**6926.00**	SVW61★	**11627.00**	SVA61★	**8585.00**
	200	250	SVG62★	**6870.00**	SVW62★	**11570.00**	SVA62★	**8607.00**
300	None	—	SXG60★	**13905.00**	SXW60★	**25898.00**	SXA60★	**18122.00**
	400	600	SXG61★	**14418.00**	SXW61★	**26411.00**	SXA61★	**18635.00**
	400	250	SXG62★	**14418.00**	SXW62★	**26411.00**	SXA62★	**18635.00**
Mechanically Held♦								
30	None	—	SMG70★	**1458.00**	SMW70★	**2825.00**	SMA70★	**1800.00**
	30	600	SMG71★	**1529.00**	SMW71★	**2897.00**	SMA71★	**1871.00**
	30	250	SMG72★	**1502.00**	SMW72★	**2867.00**	SMA72★	**1844.00**
60	None	—	SPG70★	**2583.00**	SPW70★	**4692.00**	SPA70★	**3068.00**
	60	600	SPG71★	**2682.00**	SPW71★	**4791.00**	SPA71★	**3167.00**
	60	250	SPG72★	**2640.00**	SPW72★	**4748.00**	SPA72★	**3123.00**
100	None	—	SQG70★	**3909.00**	SQW70★	**7583.00**	SQA70★	**4535.00**
	100	600	SQG71★	**4121.00**	SQW71★	**7797.00**	SQA71★	**4748.00**
	100	250	SQG72★	**4050.00**	SQW72★	**7725.00**	SQA72★	**4676.00**
200	None	—	SVG70★	**8081.00**	SVW70★	**12780.00**	SVA70★	**9818.00**
	200	600	SVG71★	**8379.00**	SVW71★	**13080.00**	SVA71★	**10116.00**
	200	250	SVG72★	**8324.00**	SVW72★	**13023.00**	SVA72★	**10061.00**
300	None	—	SXG70★	**14261.00**	SXW70★	**26253.00**	SXA70★	**18477.00**
	400	600	SXG71★	**14774.00**	SXW71★	**26766.00**	SXA71★	**18990.00**
	400	250	SXG72★	**14774.00**	SXW72★	**26766.00**	SXA72★	**18990.00**

Table 16.184: Coil Voltage Codes♦

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24◒	—	V01	**N/C**
120	110	V02	**N/C**
208	—	V08	**N/C**
240	220	V03	**N/C**
277	—	V04	**N/C**
480	440	V06	**N/C**
Specify	Specify	V99	**35.60**

◒ 24 volt coils are not available for 200 A or larger devices. Contact local Square D Field Sales Office for additional information.

Table 16.185: Circuit Breaker (3-Pole, 50–60 Hz)

Contactor Ampere Rating	Circuit Breaker		NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4 & 4X■ Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel (30-300 A)		NEMA 12/3R▼ Dusttight, Oiltight, Driptight, Industrial Use Enclosure	
	Ampere Rating	Maximum Volts	Type	$ Price▲	Type	$ Price▲	Type	$ Price▲
Electrically Held♦								
30	30	600	SMG81★	**1814.00**	SMW81★	**3182.00**	SMA81★	**2156.00**
	30	240	SMG82★	**1400.00**	SMW82★	**2768.00**	SMA82★	**1742.00**
60	60	600	SPG81★	**2541.00**	SPW81★	**4649.00**	SPA81★	**3024.00**
	60	240	SPG82★	**2127.00**	SPW82★	**4235.00**	SPA82★	**2613.00**
100	100	600	SQG81★	**3666.00**	SQW81★	**7340.00**	SQA81★	**4292.00**
200	200	600	SVG81★	**8181.00**	SVW81★	**12879.00**	SVA81★	**9918.00**
300	300	600	SXG81★	**18023.00**	SXW81★	**30014.00**	SXA81★	**21155.00**
400	400	600	SYG81★	**40085.00**	SYW81★	**47205.00**	SYA81★	**43929.00**
600	600	600	SZG81★	**45090.00**	SZW81★	**52212.00**	SZA81★	**48936.00**
Mechanically Held♦								
30	30	600	SMG91★	**1971.00**	SMW91★	**3338.00**	SMA91★	**2313.00**
	30	240	SMG92★	**1557.00**	SMW92★	**2925.00**	SMA92★	**1899.00**
60	60	600	SPG91★	**3081.00**	SPW91★	**5189.00**	SPA91★	**3567.00**
	60	240	SPG92★	**2669.00**	SPW92★	**4778.00**	SPA92★	**3153.00**
100	100	600	SQG91★	**4179.00**	SQW91★	**7853.00**	SQA91★	**4805.00**
200	200	600	SVG91★	**9633.00**	SVW91★	**14333.00**	SVA91★	**11970.00**
300	300	600	SXG91★	**18378.00**	SXW91★	**30371.00**	SXA91★	**21510.00**
400	400	600	SYG91★	**41864.00**	SYW91★	**48986.00**	SYA91★	**45710.00**
600	600	600	SZG91★	**46728.00**	SZW91★	**53991.00**	SZA91★	**50715.00**

▲ Price does not include holding circuit contact.
■ For **NEMA 4 & 4X** Watertight, Dusttight and Corrosion-Resistant Glass-Polyester enclosure pricing, multiply stainless steel enclosed price by 1.25 and add **Form G18** (limited to 100 A max.). 400 & 600 A enclosures are painted sheet steel **(NEMA Type 4 & 4X).**
♦ Control/coil voltage must be specified.
★ Coil voltage codes must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes shown on page 16-65.
▼ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service entrance rated applications. See page 16-104 for more information.

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NIGHT-MASTER Outdoor Combination Lighting Contactors offer disconnecting means, overcurrent protection and a lighting contactor in one NEMA 3R Rainproof enclosure. These combination units satisfy requirements of the National Electrical Code and UL 508 for service entrance equipment.

Long Version

Short Version

UL Approved for Service Entrance

File E16151
CCN NRNT

Features:

- Solid neutral standard
- Grounding lug standard
- Padlocking provisions
- Short and long versions available
- Electrically held Type S lighting contactor
- Eliminates the need for separate mounted safety switches
- Additional panel space eliminates the need for external mounting of time clocks

Table 16.186: Disconnect Switch Type■ (3-Pole)

Contactor Ampere Rating	Fuse Clip Size (A)	Fuse Clip Spacing (V)	Short Version				Long Version			
			Class 8903 Type 3R	$ Price▲	Class 8903 Type 3R Stainless Steel	$ Price▲	Class 8903 Type 3R	$ Price▲	Class 8903 Type 3R Stainless Steel	$ Price ▲
30	30	600	SMC61♦	**2015.00**	SMH61♦	**3263.00**	SMC63♦	**2199.00**	SMH63♦	**3600.00**
	30	250	SMC62♦	**1956.00**	SMH62♦	**3150.00**	SMC64♦	**2177.00**	SMH64♦	**3488.00**
60	60	600	SPC61♦	**2664.00**	SPH61♦	**4275.00**	SPC63♦	**2933.00**	SPH63♦	**4725.00**
	60	250	SPC62♦	**2505.00**	SPH62♦	**4050.00**	SPC64♦	**2825.00**	SPH64♦	**4500.00**
100	100	600	SQC61♦	**4571.00**	SQH61♦	**7425.00**	SQC63♦	**4797.00**	SQH63♦	**7875.00**
	100	250	SQC62♦	**4454.00**	SQH62♦	**7200.00**	SQC64♦	**4626.00**	SQH64♦	**7650.00**
200	200	600	SVC61♦	**8171.00**	SVH61♦	**12525.00**	SVC63♦	**8949.00**	SVH63♦	**13725.00**
	200	250	SVC62♦	**7986.00**	SVH62♦	**12825.00**	SVC64♦	**8868.00**	SVH64♦	**13725.00**

Table 16.187: Circuit Breaker Type■ (3-Pole)

Contactor Ampere Rating	Circuit Breaker		Short Version				Long Version			
	Ampere Rating	Maximum Volts	Class 8903 Type 3R	$ Price▲	Class 8903 Type 3R Stainless Steel	$ Price▲	Class 8903 Type 3R	$ Price▲	Class 8903 Type 3R Stainless Steel	$ Price ▲
30	30	600	SMC81♦	**2475.00**	SMH81♦	**4050.00**	SMC83♦	**2807.00**	SMH83♦	**4500.00**
60	60	600	SPC81♦	**3159.00**	SPH81♦	**5175.00**	SPC83♦	**3320.00**	SPH83♦	**5625.00**
100	100	600	SQC81♦	**4544.00**	SQH81♦	**7425.00**	SQC83♦	**4841.00**	SQH83♦	**7875.00**
200	200	600	SVC81♦	**8711.00**	SVH81♦	**14175.00**	SVC83♦	**9909.00**	SVH83♦	**14625.00**

▲ Price does not include holding circuit contact.
■ All lighting contactors are provided with separate control as standard.
♦ Coil voltage codes must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes listed below.

NIGHT-MASTER Combination Lighting Contactors

The Class 8903 NIGHT-MASTER Outdoor Combination Lighting Contactor is the only product on the market that is UL Listed for Service Entrance. This allows the contactor to be pole mounted when used to control lighting in remote locations such as parks, monuments, group sports facilities, and streets and highways.

Factory modifications such as photocells, time switches, key operated selector switches, and the combination of photocells and time switches (photocell on, time switch off) allow the NIGHT-MASTER to be located in applications where manual operation of lights is not practical.

NIGHT-MASTER comes in long and short versions in sizes 30 through 200 Amperes. Most common modifications can be provided from the factory, or added in the field to the pre-drilled and pre-tapped panels.

Table 16.188: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24★	—	V01	No Charge
120	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
277	—	V04	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

★ 24 volt coils are not available for 200 A devices. Contact your nearest Square D/Schneider Electric sales office for additional information.

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Panel Mount

File E78427
CCN NRNT

General Information

Panelboard Lighting Contactors, sometimes called remote control switches, are designed for use with lighting panelboards and motor control centers where either panel or bus mounting is desirable. Type PB lighting contactors can be used in a retrofit or new project without increasing the panelboard depth. They can be used to directly replace many inoperative existing switches.

The features include: mechanically held; compatible with Square D panelboards; short-circuit ratings to 100 kA; compact arc suppression; bus or panel mounted; fits in standard-depth lighting panelboards; easy manual operation; standard coil clearing contacts; and operates in any position.

Table 16.189: Class 8903 Type PB Lighting Contactors

Description		Bus Mount		Panel Mount (Includes Lugs)	
Size (A)	Poles	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
30	2 3	PBM 10B▲ PBM 11B▲	**2129.00** **2403.00**	PBM 10▲ PBM 11▲	**2640.00** **2973.00**
60	2 3	PBP 10B▲ PBP 11B▲	**2237.00** **2573.00**	PBP 10▲ PBP 11▲	**2762.00** **3185.00**
75	2 3	PBN 10B▲ PBN 11B▲	**2237.00** **2573.00**	PBN 10▲ PBN 11▲	**2762.00** **3185.00**
100	2 3	PBQ 10B▲ PBQ 11B▲	**2541.00** **2978.00**	PBQ 10▲ PBQ 11▲	**3119.00** **3546.00**
150	2 3	PBR 10B▲ PBR 11B▲	**3162.00** **4055.00**	PBR 10▲ PBR 11▲	**3897.00** **4787.00**
200	2 3	PBV 10B▲ PBV 11B▲	**3551.00** **4496.00**	PBV 10▲ PBV 11▲	**4409.00** **5360.00**
225	2 3	PBW 10B▲ PBW 11B▲	**3909.00** **4958.00**	PBW 10▲ PBW 11▲	**4964.00** **5990.00**

▲ Voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes listed below.

Table 16.190: AC Coil Voltage Codes

60 Hz	Voltage Code
120/ 208 240/277 480	V02 V08 V39 V28

Note: For Replacement coils, see page 16-115.

Table 16.191: Class 8903—Auxiliary Contacts

Type	Description	$ Price
PBX1 PBX2	(1) Auxiliary Contact SPDT (2) Auxiliary Contacts SPDT	**243.00** **485.00**

Table 16.192: Factory Modifications

Form	Description	$ Price
X11 X22	(1) Auxiliary Contact SPDT (2) Auxiliary Contacts SPDT	**158.00** **314.00**

Table 16.193: Dimensions (Panel Mount)

Amps	Dimensions													
	H		W		D		A		B		C		E	
	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm
30–100	11.75	298	7.50	191	3.88	98	2.25	57	7.38	187	2.25	57	9.25	235
150–225	14.50	368	7.50	191	3.88	98	2.88	73	8.50	216	3.00	76	10.50	267

Table 16.194: Control Distance

Wire Gauge AWG	Maximum Distance (feet)				
	120 V	208 V	240 V	277 V	480 V
#14	550	1650	2200	2925	8800
#12	900	2700	3600	4700	14400
#10	1425	4275	5700	7550	22800

Table 16.195: Short-Circuit Ratings

RMS Sym. Current (A)	Max. Volts	Short Circuit Protection Device Recommended
100,000	600	Class J Fuses
22,000	600	Circuit Breaker—Square D—Type LHL
65,000	240	Circuit Breaker—Square D—Type LHL

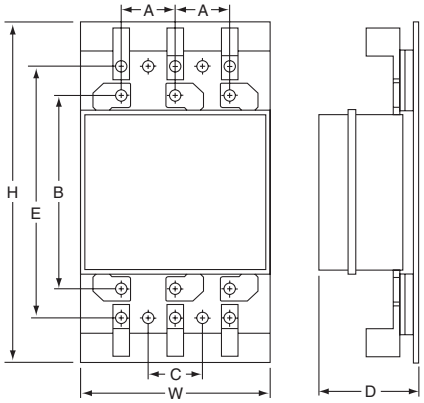
Table 16.196: Maximum Wire Size (AWG)

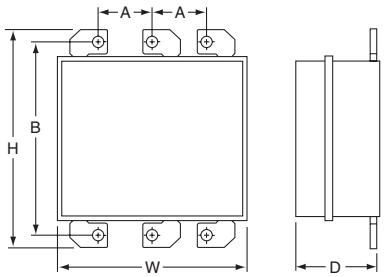
Current Range	Power Wire (Cu/Al)	Control Wire (Cu Only)
30–100 A	#1/0 Max.	#18–#10
150–225 A	350 MCM Max.	#18–#10

Table 16.197: Dimensions (Bus Mount)

Amps	Dimensions									
	H		W		D		A		B	
	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm
30–100	8.31	211	7.50	191	3.38	86	2.25	57	7.38	187
150–225	9.50	241	7.50	191	3.38	86	2.88■	73	8.50	216

■ Slotted mounting holes suitable for 2.88" to 3.19" mounting centers.





© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.198:

Description	Form Letter	NEMA Enclosure Type	Used On: Std. Elec. Held	Used On: Std. Mech. Held	Used On: Combo Elec. Held	Used On: Combo Mech. Held	Used On: NIGHT-MASTER ▲	Type L 30 Amp	30 Amp	60 Amp	100 Amp	200 Amp	300 Amp	400 600 800 Amp
"ON-OFF" (momentary contact) push button	A3	1		Y		Y		336.	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.
	A3	3R, 4, 12		Y		Y		336.	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.
"ON-OFF" push button (with holding circuit interlock)	A12	Any	Y		Y		Y	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.
"HAND–OFF–AUTO" selector switch. To substitute a key operated selector switch, use Form C33 and specify positions, legend marking, and key removal. This form must be used with another selector switch form (example: CC33). Add **$266.** (C33) **+ $224.** (C) = **$490.**	C	1	Y	Y▽	Y	Y▽		336.	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.
	C	3R, 4, 12	Y	Y▽	Y	Y▽	Y	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.
"ON-OFF" selector switch. To substitute a key operated selector switch, use Form C33 and specify positions, legend marking, and key removal. This form must be used with another selector switch form (example: C33C6). Add **$266.** (C33) + **$224.** (C6) = **$490.**	C6	1	Y	Y	Y	Y		336.	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.
	C6	3R, 4, 12	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.
Control circuit fuse (1 fuse)	F	Any	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	314.	314.	314.	314.	314.	314.	314.
Control circuit fuses (2 fuses)	F4	Any	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	314.	314.	314.	314.	314.	314.	314.
Control circuit transformer standard capacity 50/60 Hz — Fuses: Primary / Secondary; Transformer capacity														
2 ■ / 0 / Std.	F4T	1, 4, 12	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	386.	386.	543.	797.	968.	1097. ☆	1097. ♦
2 / 1 / Std.	FF4T	1, 4, 12	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	698.	698.	855.	1112.	1283.	1412. ☆	1412. ♦
2 / 1 / 100 VA Add.	FF4T11	1, 4, 12	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	975.	975.	1197.	1425.	1566. ☆	1710. ☆	1710. ♦
2 / 1 / 200 VA Add	FF4T12	1, 4, 12	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	1241.	1241.	1467.	1695. ☆	1839. ☆	1839. ☆	1839. ♦
2 / 1 / 300 VA Add	FF4T13	1, 4, 12	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	1481. ☆	1481. ☆	1737. ☆	1967. ☆	2109. ☆	2109. ☆	2109. ♦
Noise reduced enclosure and shock mounted panel	G4	Any		Y				1389.	1389.	1596.	1674.	2307.	2921.	3924.
Addition of photoelectric receptacle	G10	1★, 3R, 12	Y		Y		Y	185.	185.	185.	185.	185.	185.	185.
Addition of photoelectric receptacle with photo-cell	G101	1★, 3R, 12	Y		Y		Y	399.	399.	399.	399.	399.	399.	399.
Addition of photoelectric receptacle and relay (R6)▼	G10R6	1★, 12		Y		Y		549.	912.	912.	912.	1326.	1467.	1467.
With photo-cell installed ▼	G101R6	1★, 12		Y		Y		509.	750.	750.	750.	1026.	1121.	1121.
Addition of terminal blocks (other than standard). "xx" Represents the number of terminals needed. Available in multiples of 5 only.														
(PER TERMINAL PRICE) WIRED	G56xx	Any	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	116.	116.	116.	116.	116.	116.	116.
(PER TERMINAL PRICE) UNWIRED	G50xx	Any	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	57.	57.	57.	57.	57.	57.	57.
Bracketing for internally mounted pilot device	G53	Any	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	90.	90.	90.	90.	90.	90.	90.
Addition of 24 hour time clock (120-277 V only)	K14	1, 4, 12	Y	Y	Y	Y		1197.	1197.	1197.	1197.	1197.	1197.	1197.
Addition of 24 hour time clock w/day omission (120-277 V)	K141	1, 4, 12	Y	Y	Y	Y		1197.	1197.	1197.	1197.	1197.	1197.	1197.
Addition of 7 day time clock (120-277 V)	K142	1, 4, 12	Y	Y	Y	Y		1368.	1368.	1368.	1368.	1368.	1368.	1368.
Addition of 24 hour time clock (120-277 V only)	K14	3R					Y	N/A	783.	783.	783.	783.	N/A	N/A
Addition of 24 hr time clock w/skip day (120-277 V)	K141	3R					Y	N/A	783.	783.	783.	783.	N/A	N/A
Addition of 7 day time clock (120-277 V)	K142	3R					Y	N/A	954.	954.	954.	954.	N/A	N/A
Addition of solid neutral terminal block	N	1, 4, 12	Y	Y	Y	Y	Std.	116.	116.	116.	171.	342.	714.	855.
Red Pilot Light	P1	Any	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.
Two or more lights △ (each)	P	Any	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.	336.
Red Push-To-Test Pilot Light	P21	Any	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	435.	435.	435.	435.	435.	435.	435.
Interlock necessary for pilot light one needed for each additional pilot light	□	Any	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	◊	158.	158.	158.	158.	158.	158.
Two Wire Interface for Mechanically Held ▼	R6	Any		Y		Y		363.	728.	728.	728.	1139.	1283.	1283.
Addition of under and overvoltage relay	R46	Any	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	1463.	1463.	1463.	1463.	1463.	1463.	1463.
Three wire control for long distance applications▼	R62	Any		Y		Y		728.	1454.	1454.	1454.	2280.	2564.	2564.
Auxiliary contacts (specify number of N.O. + N.C.)	X	Any	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	◊	158.	158.	158.	158.	158.	158.
Addition of DC coil to Type L (7 poles max)	Y48	Any	Y					243.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Auxiliary electrical interlock installed on disconnect switch or circuit breaker operating mechanism	Y74	Any			Y	Y	Y	N/A	158.	158.	158.	158.	414.	414.
Coil Transient suppressor (120 Vac Only)	Y145	Any	Y		Y		Y	158.	158.	158.	158.	158.	158.	N/A
Coil Transient suppressor (120 Vac Only)	Y145	Any		Y		Y		314.	314.	314.	314.	314.	314.	314.
Addition of lightning arrestor	Y1532	Any	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	570.	570.	570.	570.	570.	570.	570.
Substitute copper only lugs for standard	Y157	Any	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N/A	N/A	N/C	N/C	N/C	N/C	N/C

▲ NIGHT-MASTER maximum 200 A, minimum 30 A.

■ Transformer Voltage Codes.

♦ Mechanically held only. Electrically held device has a control circuit requiring a 120 V secondary, therefore, a transformer is supplied. The transformer comes wired to L1 and L2 unless Form S is called for. It is supplied with two primary and one secondary fuse.

★ Photocell mounted on a NEMA 1 enclosure is designed for indoor areas which rely on natural light. Addition of the photocell does not make the enclosure suitable for outdoor (NEMA Type 3R) installations.

▼ Available for 24 V, 120 V, 240 V, 277 V and 480 V applications only.

△ For electrically held enclosed devices, the first pilot is wired in parallel with the coil. Operating interlocks are required for all additional pilot lights. Mechanically held devices require operating interlocks for all pilot lights.

□ DO NOT use Form X for any interlock which is wired in series with pilot light, but DO specify how pilot light and interlock are to be wired into the circuit.

◊ Electrically held 20 A multipole contactors cannot add interlocks. Additional poles can be used for the same function, however. Mechanically held (Type LX) provide one double throw auxiliary (or status) contact as standard.

☆ Single primary voltage must be specified using the codes shown below:

▽ Form R6 must be used with Form C on mechanically held devices.

Voltage 60 Hz	Code
120–24	V89
208–120	V84
240–24	V82
240–120	V80
277–120	V85
480–24	V83
480–120	V81
480–240	V87
600–120	V86

Order Example

You have previously selected a Class 8903SMG2V02.

V02 means that you need a coil voltage of 120-60/110-50 wired for separate control. You would like to add form FF4T with the transformer voltages being 480 volt primary, 120 volt secondary.
The new and complete Class, Type, Voltage Code and Form number:

Class	Type	Voltage Code	Form◒
8903	SMG2	V81	FF4T

◒ Form numbers should always be shown in alphabetical order.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.199:

Description	Types L & LX		Type S												
	30 Amp		30 Amp		60 Amp		100 Amp		200 Amp		300 Amp		400, 600, 800 Amp		
	Kit	$ Price	Kit	$ Price	Kit	$ Price	Kit	$ Price	Kit	$ Price	Kit	$ Price	Kit	$ Price	Form No.
Auxiliary Contacts															
1 N.O. LH or RH Mounting	—	—	9999SX6	86.00	9999SX6	86.00	9999SX6	86.00	9999SX6	86.00	9999SX6	86.00	9999SX6	86.00	
1 N.C. LH or RH Mounting	—	—	9999SX7	86.00	9999SX7	86.00	9999SX7	86.00	9999SX7	86.00	9999SX7	86.00	9999SX7	86.00	
1 N.C. & 1 N.O. Isolated LH or RH	—	—	9999SX8	116.00	9999SX8	116.00	9999SX8	116.00	9999SX8	116.00	9999SX8	116.00	9999SX8	116.00	X
1 N.O. Overlapping LH or RH	—	—	9999SX9	116.00	9999SX9	116.00	9999SX9	116.00	9999SX9	116.00	9999SX9	116.00	9999SX9	116.00	
1 N.C. Overlapping LH or RH	—	—	9999SX10	116.00	9999SX10	116.00	9999SX10	116.00	9999SX10	116.00	9999SX10	116.00	9999SX10	116.00	
Control Circuit Fuse Holder															
Single Fuse Unit	9999LLX and 9999SFR3	23.70 42.80	9999SFR3	64.00	9999SFR3	64.00	9999SFR3	64.00	9999SFR3	64.00	9999SFR3	64.00	9999SFR3	64.00	F
Two Fuse Unit	9999LLX and 9999SFR4	23.70 57.00	9999SFR4	86.00	9999SFR4	86.00	9999SFR4	86.00	9999SFR4	86.00	9999SFR4	86.00	9999SFR4	86.00	F4
Transformers (For Prices See Class 9070 Section)	9070T50	—	9070T100	—	9070T100	—	9070T150	—	9070T300	—	9070T500	—	9070T750	—	T
Oversized Enclosures (Non-Combo)															
NEMA 1	9991SDG3	266.00	9991SDG3	339.00	9991SDG3	339.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
NEMA 4	9991SDW3	779.00	9991SDW3	1169.00	9991SDW3	1169.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
NEMA 12	9991SDA3	456.00	9991SDA3	684.00	9991SDA3	684.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Standard Enclosures															
NEMA 1–Surface Mount	9991LXG1	95.00	9991SCG7▲	57.00	9991SDG7▲	143.00	9991SFG8	599.00	9991SFG4	1259.00	9991SGG8	1241.00	—	—	—
NEMA 3R	9991SDH1	323.00	9991SCH2	372.00	9991SDH1	485.00	9991SEH1	684.00	9991SFH1	1853.00	—	—	—	—	—
NEMA 4–Standard	9991SDW1	779.00	9991SCW1	684.00	9991SDW1	1169.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
NEMA 4–With 2 Cvr Mtd. Clsng Plts	9991SDW11	798.00	9991SCW11	714.00	9991SDW11	1197.00	9991SEW11	1767.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
NEMA 4X–Glass Polyester	9991SDW20	779.00	9991SCW20	684.00	9991SDW20	1169.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
NEMA 12	9991SDA11	323.00	9991SCA11	372.00	9991SDA11	485.00	9991SEA11	684.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
NEMA 1–Flushmount–Complete	—	—	—	—	—	—	9991SEF11	882.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
NEMA 1–Flush Mount Parts	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
FLUSH PARTS	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Standard–Elec. held	9991SDF13	114.00	9991SCF11	57.00	9991SDF11	171.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
–Mech. held	9991SDF13	114.00	9991SCF13	201.00	9991SDF13	171.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mounting Strap	9991SDF2	66.00	9991SCF2	71.00	9991SDF2	99.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pull Box	9991SDF1	77.00	9991SCF1	86.00	9991SDF1	116.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Internal Operator Mounting Bracket	3010215901	26.10	3010215901	39.20	3010215901	39.20	3010215901	39.20	3010215901	39.20	3010215901	39.20	3010215901	39.20	G53
Solid Neutral	9999SN1	89.00	9999SN1	134.00	9999SN1	134.00	9999SN1	134.00	9999SN2	392.00	9999SN2	392.00	9999SN3■	624.00	N
Combination Lighting Contactor Disconnect Interlock Kit															
Breaker Type															
1-Pole	—	—	9999R26	131.00	9999R26	131.00	9999R26	131.00	9999R26	131.00	9999R26	131.00	9999R26	131.00	
2-Pole	—	—	9999R27	243.00	9999R27	243.00	9999R27	243.00	9999R27	243.00	9999R27	243.00	9999R27	243.00	
Disconnect Type															
1-Pole	—	—	9999TC11	120.00	9999TC10	116.00	9999TC10	120.00	9999R8	131.00	9999R35	435.00	9999R26	131.00	
2-Pole	—	—	9999TC21	239.00	9999TC20	221.00	9999TC20	239.00	9999R9	243.00	9999R36	521.00	9999R27	243.00	Y74
Lightning Arrestor															
175 Vac to Ground Max 2 or 3 wire Grounded	SDSA1175	92.00	SDSA1175	92.00	SDSA1175	92.00	SDSA1175	92.00	SDSA1175	92.00	SDSA1175	92.00	SDSA1175	92.00	Y1532
650 Vac to Ground Max 3 or 4 wire Grounded	SDSA3650	248.00	SDSA3650	248.00	SDSA3650	248.00	SDSA3650	248.00	SDSA3650	248.00	SDSA3650	248.00	SDSA3650	248.00	
VERSA CRIMP® Lugs (Price Ea.) ♦															
Range #8–1/0 Al/Cu	—	—	—	—	—	—	VCEL02114S1	7.70	—	—	—	—	—	—	
#1–2/0 Al/Cu	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	VCEL022516H1	12.20	—	—	—	—	
2/0–4/0 Al/Cu	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	VCEL024516H1	16.10	—	—	—	—	
4–300 kcmil Al/Cu	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	VCEL030516H1	49.10	—	—	—	—	
2/0–500 kcmil Al/Cu	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	VCEL05012H1	64.00	—	—	
400–600 kcmil Al	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	VCEL06012H1	44.60	—	—	
400–500 kcmil Cu	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	VCEL06012H1	44.60	—	—	
500–750 kcmil Al	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	VCEL07512H1	58.00	—	—	
500 kcmil Cu	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	VCEL07512H1	58.00	—	—	
400–600 kcmil Al	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	VCEL06012H2★	47.70	
400–500 kcmil Cu	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	VCEL06012H2★	47.70	
500–750 kcmil Al	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	VCEL07512H2★	48.20	
500 kcmil Cu	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	VCEL07512H2★	48.20	
Hardware 2-Pole ♦	—	—	—	—	—	—		—	9999AL13	143.00					
3-Pole	—	—	—	—	—	—	Not Needed	—	9999AL14	179.00	9999AL11	53.40	9999AL12	116.00	
4-Pole	—	—	—	—	—	—		—	9999AL15	215.00	9999AL11	53.40	9999AL12	116.00	

▲ For electrically held only.
■ Limited to 400 and 600 A versions. 800 A is a factory modification only.
♦ VERSA CRIMP Lug prices subject to change. 9999AL hardware kit is also required. Two 1-pole kits required.
★ One or two lugs may be mounted on each terminal. Limited to 400 and 600 A versions. 800 A is factory modification only.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.200: Mechanically Held

Description	Form No.	TYPE LX		TYPE S											
		30 Amp		30 Amp		60 Amp		100 Amp		200 Amp		300 Amp		400, 600, 800 Amp	
		Kit	$ Price	Kit	$ Price	Kit	$ Price	Kit	$ Price	Kit	$ Price	Kit	$ Price	Kit	$ Price
PUSH BUTTON (ON-OFF) NEMA 1 Enclosure	A3	9999BLX 9999LXPB	**35.60 116.00**	▲	—	9001KA2 9999SA3■	**21.50 215.00**	9001KA2 9999SA3■	**21.50 215.00**	9001KA2 9999SA3■	**21.50 215.00**	9001KA2 9999SA3■	**21.50 215.00**	9001KA2 9999SA3■	**21.50 215.00**
NEMA 3R, 4 or 12 Enclosure		9001KA2 9999SA3■	**21.50 215.00**	9001KA2 9999SA3■	**21.50 215.00**	9001KA2 9999SA3■	**21.50 215.00**	9001KA2 9999SA3■	**21.50 215.00**	9001KA2 9999SA3■	**21.50 215.00**	9001KA2 9999SA3■	**21.50 215.00**	9001KA2 9999SA3■	**21.50 215.00**
SELECTOR SWITCH (2 POSITION) NEMA 1 Enclosure	C6	9999BLX 9999LXS	**35.60 116.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**
NEMA 3R, 4 or 12 Enclosure		9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**
SELECTOR SWITCH (3 POSITION) NEMA 1 Enclosure (MUST INCLUDE TWO WIRE CONTROL RELAY, Form R6	C	9999BLX 9999SC2	**35.60 116.00**	9001KN260 9001KS46BH2	**4.40 138.00**	9001KN260 9001KS46BH2	**4.40 138.00**	9001KN260 9001KS46BH2	**4.40 138.00**	9001KN260 9001KS46BH2	**4.40 138.00**	9001KN260 9001KS46BH2	**4.40 138.00**	9001KN260 9001KS46BH2	**4.40 138.00**
NEMA 3R, 4 or 12 Enclosure		9001KN260 9001KS46BH2	**4.40 138.00**												
TWO WIRE CONTROL RELAY (Form R6)△	R6	9999RLX CA2SK11□	**35.60 95.00**	8501X011	**201.00**	8501X011	**201.00**	8501X011	**201.00**	8501X011	**201.00**	8501X011	**201.00**	8501X011	**201.00**

Table 16.201: Electrically Held

Description	Form No.	TYPE L		TYPE S											
		30 Amp		30 Amp		60 Amp		100 Amp		200 Amp		300 Amp		400, 600, 800 Amp	
		Kit	$ Price	Kit	$ Price	Kit	$ Price	Kit	$ Price	Kit	$ Price	Kit	$ Price	Kit	$ Price
PILOT LIGHTS (RED and GREEN) NEMA 1 Enclosure NEMA 3R, 4 or 12 Enclosure	P1	9999SP28R	**215.00**	9999SP2R 9999SP28R	**215.00 215.00**	9999SP3R 9999SP28R	**215.00 215.00**	♦ 9999SP14R 9999SP28R	**215.00 215.00**	★ 9999SP28R 9999SP28R	**215.00 215.00**	★ 9999SP28R 9999SP28R	**215.00 215.00**	9999SP28R 9999SP28R	**215.00 215.00**
PUSH BUTTONS▼ NEMA 1 Enclosure	A12	9999BLX 9999SA10	**35.60 116.00**	9999SA10	**116.00**	9999SA10	**116.00**	9999SA3	**215.00**	9999SA3	**215.00**	9999SA3	**215.00**	9999SA3	**215.00**
NEMA 3R, 4 or 12 Enclosure		9999SA3	**215.00**	9999SA3	**215.00**	9999SA3	**215.00**	9999SA3	**215.00**	9999SA3	**215.00**	9999SA3	**215.00**	9999SA3	**215.00**
SELECTOR SWITCH (2 POSITION) NEMA 1 Enclosure	C6	9999BLX 9999SC22	**35.60 116.00**	9999SC22	**116.00**	9999SC22	**116.00**	9999SC22	**116.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**
NEMA 3R, 4 or 12 Enclosure		9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BM1	**4.40 96.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**	9001KN244 9001KS11BH1	**4.40 96.00**
SELECTOR SWITCH (3 POSITION) NEMA 1 Enclosure	C	9999BLX 9999SC2	**35.60 116.00**	9999SC2	**116.00**	9999SC2	**116.00**	9999SC2	**116.00**	9999SC8	**215.00**	9999SC8	**215.00**	9999SC8	**215.00**
NEMA 3R, 4 or 12 Enclosure		9999SC8	**215.00**	9999SC8	**215.00**	9999SC8	**215.00**	9999SC8	**215.00**	9999SC8	**215.00**	9999SC8	**215.00**	9999SC8	**215.00**

▲ No field installed kit available.
■ Mechanically held contactors need two distinct signals to operate. An N.O. contact block must be added to the Class 9999 Type SA3 push button kit.
♦ Selection for 2- or 3-Pole only; for 4- or 5-Pole use Class 9999SP15R **$215.**
★ The coil voltage must be the same as the pilot light rating. Kit contains one (1) Class 9001, Type KP1R6 120 V/60 Hz red pilot light control unit. For other voltages, refer to the Class 9001, Type KP Control Section.
▼ Requires holding circuit interlock for Type S or additional power pole on Type L devices.
△ Form R6 available for 24 V, 120 V, 240 V and 277 V only.
□ Insert CA2SK11( ) voltage code from page 23-20.

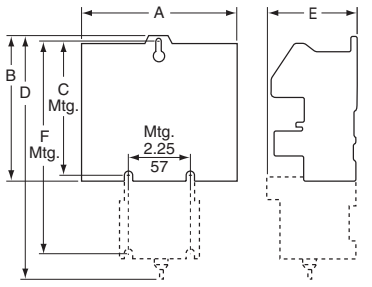
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Approximate Dimensions

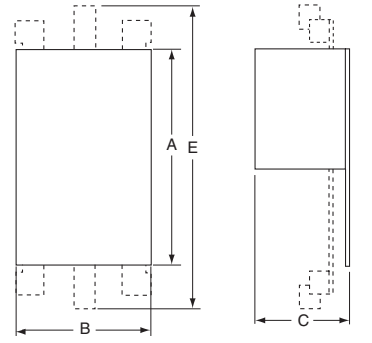
Table 16.202: Open Type

Electrically Held							Mechanically Held							
Ampere Rating	Type	Number of Poles	Dimensions				Type	Dimensions						
			A	B	C	E		A	B	C	D	E	F	
30	LO	2–4	**2.88** 73	**5** 127	**4.62** 117	**3.12** 79	LXO	**2.88** 73	—	—	**8.81** 224	**3.25** 83	**7.70** 196	
		6	**4.25** 108	**5** 127	**4.62** 117	**3.12** 79		**4.25** 108	—	—	**8.81** 224	**3.25** 83	**7.70** 196	
		8–12	**5.63** 143	**5** 127	**4.62** 117	**3.12** 79		**5.63** 143	—	—	**8.81** 224	**3.25** 83	**7.70** 196	
30	SMO	2–3	**4.34** 110	**3.22** 82	**4.22** 107	**3.50** 89	—	**7.15** 182	**3.79** 96	**4.68** 119	—	**6.04** 153	—	
		4–5	**4.34** 110	**4.25** 108	**4.22** 107	**3.50** 89	—	**7.15** 182	**4.54** 115	**4.68** 119	—	**6.04** 153	—	
60	SPO	2–3	**5.33** 135	**4.31** 110	**4.94** 125	**5.50** 140	—	**8.25** 210	**4.61** 117	**5.23** 133	—	**7.81** 198	—	
		4–5	**6.22** 158	**5.61** 142	**4.94** 125	**5.50** 140	—	**8.70** 221	**5.90** 150	**5.23** 133	—	**7.81** 198	—	
100	SQO	2–3	**7.09** 180	**5.45** 138	**6.50** 165	**7.26** 184	—	**10.13** 257	**5.94** 151	**6.72** 171	—	**7.26** 184	—	
		4–5	**7.82** 199	**9.75** 248	**6.50** 165	**7.26** 184	—	**10.56** 268	**9.75** 248	**6.72** 171	—	**7.26** 184	—	
200	SVO	2–3	**9.14** 232	**6.00** 152	**6.50** 165	**9.14** 232	SVO	**11.35** 288	**6.00** 152	**6.72** 171	—	**9.14** 232	—	
		4 & 5▲	**9.14** 232	**9.75** 248	**6.50** 165	**9.14** 232		**11.55** 293	**9.75** 248	**6.72** 171	—	**9.14** 232	—	
300	SXO	2–3	**12.31** 313	**8.66** 220	**8.74** 222	**12.25** 311	SXO	**12.31** 313	**8.66** 220	**10.50** 267	—	**12.31** 313	—	
400	SYO	2–3	—	**12.33** 313	**9.00** 229	**27.78** 706	SYO	—	**8.66** 220	**10.50** 267	—	**21.00** 533	—	
600	SZO						SZO							
800	SJO	2–3	—	**12.33** 313	**11.94** 303	**42.70** 1085	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	

▲ 5-Pole, electrically held only.



Open Type L & LX



Open Type S

Table 16.203: NEMA 1 Enclosure (Non-Combination) Electrically and Mechanically Held

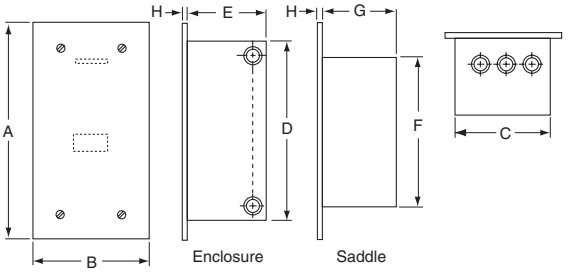
Ampere Rating	Type	Number of Poles	Form(s)		Dimensions		
					Width	Height	Depth
30	LG, LXG	Any	Standard, A3, A12, C, C6, F, R6, Y48		**7.81** 198	**12.69** 322	**6.03** 153
			P, T		**11.88** 302	**11.88** 302	**7.44** 189
30			K14, K141, K142		**16.00** 406	**22.00** 559	**7.13** 181
30	SMG	2–5	Electrically Held	Std., A12, C, C6, P, X	**6.00** 152	**10.00** 254	**5.28** 134
			Mechanically Held	Std., X			
			Electrically Held	T	**6.34** 161	**15.88** 403	**5.19** 132
				N	**14.88** 378	**14.12** 359	**7.56** 192
			Mechanically Held	T, N, R6			
				A3, C, C6, P	**8.12** 206	**14.12** 359	**9.73** 247
60	SPG	2–5	Electrically Held	Std., A12, C, C6, P, X	**7.81** 198	**12.69** 322	**6.03** 153
		2–5	Electrically Held & Mechanically Held	T, N, R6	**14.88** 378	**14.12** 359	**7.56** 192
		2–5	Mechanically Held	Std., A3, C, C6, P, X	**8.12** 206	**14.12** 359	**9.73** 247
100	SQG	2 & 3	Electrically Held	Std., A12, C, C6, F, P, X, T	**11.25** 286	**25.15** 639	**8.99** 228
			Mechanically Held	Std., F, X, T			
			Electrically Held	N, R6, T, T10-T13,■	**18.15** 461	**29.15** 740	**9.24** 235
			Mechanically Held	A3, C, C6, N, R6, T, T10-T13,■			
		4 & 5	Electrically Held	Std., A12, C, C6, F, P, X	**11.25** 286	**25.15** 639	**8.99** 228
			Mechanically Held	Std., F, X			
			Electrically Held	■	**18.15** 461	**29.15** 740	**9.24** 235
			Mechanically Held	A3, C, C6, ■			
			Electrically Held	N, R6, T, T10-T13	**22.15** 563	**39.15** 994	**10.24** 260
			Mechanically Held	N, R6, T, T10-T13			
200	SVG	All	Electrically and Mechanically Held	Standard and All Forms	**22.15** 563	**39.15** 994	**10.24** 260
300	SXG	All	Electrically and Mechanically Held	Standard and All Forms	**17.21** 437	**44.21** 1123	**12.83** 326
400 and 600	SYG & SZG	All	Electrically and Mechanically Held	Standard and All Forms	**20.21** 513	**65.75** 1670	**13.10** 333
800	SJG	2–3	With or without any Forms		**34.50** 876	**93.00** 2362	**23.50** 597

■ All Type K Forms.

Dual Dimensions: **INCHES** Millimeters

Table 16.204: NEMA 1 Flush Mounted

Ampere Rating	Type	Form(s)		Dimensions						
				A	B	C	D	E	F	G
30	LF LXF	Standard, F, Y48, R6		**15.19** 386	**8.94** 227	**7.63** 194	**12.88** 327	**5.44** 138	**10.94** 278	**5.13** 130
		A3, A12, C, C6, T, P		**24.00** 610	**17.50** 445	**15.00** 381	**19.25** 489	**7.12** 181	—	—
30	SMF	Electrically Held	Std., A12, C, C6, P, X	**13.44** 341	**7.19** 183	**5.88** 149	**11.13** 283	**4.75** 121	**9.19** 233	**4.50** 114
		Mechanically Held	Std., X							
		Electrically Held	T, N	**24.00** 610	**17.50** 445	**15.00** 381	**19.25** 489	**5.75** 146	—	—
		Mechanically Held	A3, C, C6, T, N, P, R6							
60	SPF	Electrically Held	Std., A12, C, C6, P, X	**15.19** 386	**8.94** 227	**7.63** 194	**12.88** 327	**5.44** 138	**10.94** 278	**5.13** 130
		Mechanically Held	Std., X							
		Electrically Held	T, N	**24.00** 610	**17.50** 445	**15.00** 381	**19.25** 489	**5.75** 146	—	—
		Mechanically Held	A3, C, C6, T, N, P, R6							
100	SQF	With or without any Forms		**31.00** 787	**16.75** 425	**14.25** 362	**26.25** 667	**8.00** 203	—	—



NEMA 1 Flush Mounted

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Approximate Dimensions

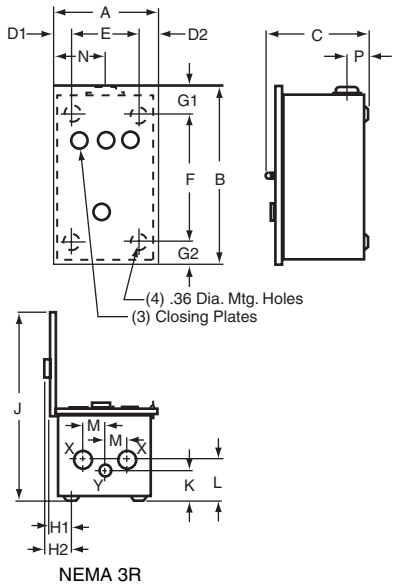
Table 16.205: NEMA 3R

Ampere Rating	Type	Number of Poles	A	B	C	D1	D2	E	F	G1	G2	H1	H2	J	K	L	M	N	P	K.O. X	K.O. Y
30	SMH	All	8.83 224	12.30 312	7.12 181	1.39 35	1.44 37	6.00 152	7.50 191	2.64 67	2.16 55	2.08 53	2.62 66	14.28 363	1.37 35	1.37 35	1.88 48	4.38 111	1.83 46	1/2 3/4 1	1/2 3/4 1
30 60	LH SPH	All	9.83 250	16.30 414	8.62 219	1.39 35	1.44 37	7.00 178	11.50 292	2.64 67	2.16 55	2.08 53	2.62 66	16.78 426	1.31 33	1.75 44	2.13 54	4.88 124	1.83 46	1 1 1/4 1 1/2	1/2 3/4
100	SQH	All	12.83 326	25.30 643	8.62 219	1.39 35	1.44 37	10.00 254	20.50 521	2.64 67	2.16 55	2.08 53	2.62 66	19.78 502	1.31 33	1.94 49	2.44 62	6.38 162	1.83 46	1 1 1/4 2 2 1/2	1/2 3/4
200	SVH	All	12.83 326	40.30 1024	9.12 232	1.39 35	1.44 37	10.00 254	35.50 902	2.64 67	2.16 55	2.08 53	2.62 66	20.28 515	1.31 33	2.31 59	2.69 68	6.38 162	1.83 46	1 1 1/4 2 2 1/2	1/2 3/4

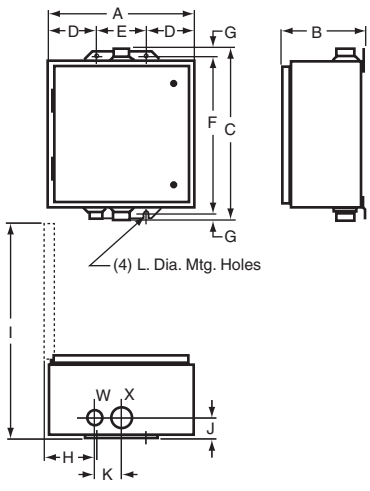
Table 16.206: NEMA 4 and 4X Stainless Steel Only♦

Ampere Rating	Type	Number of Poles	Form(s)		Dimensions for Stainless Steel Enclosures For Glass Polyester (through 100 A), see Size 2 NEMA 4/4X dimensions on page 16-24.												Bottom Hub Only	Top & Bottom Hub
					A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	W	X
30	LW LXW	Any	Standard, F, R6, Y48		8.13 206	7.88 200	16.19 411	1.56 40	5.00 127	15.00 381	.60 15	1.94 49	14.75 375	2.00 51	2.63 67	.31 8	3/4"	1 1/2"
			A3, A12, C, C6, P, T		12.62 321	7.81 198	14.69 373	2.56 65	7.50 191	13.50 343	.63 16	3.38 86	18.44 468	1.69 43	2.31 59	.31 8	3/4"	1"
30	SMW	2–5	Electrically Held	Std., A12, C, C6, P, X	6.38 162	7.13 181	13.19 335	1.56 40	3.25 83	12.00 305	.63 16	1.19 30	11.81 300	1.63 41	2.31 59	.31 8	3/4"	1"
			Mechanically Held	Std., F, X														
			Electrically Held	T	12.63 321	7.11 181	14.69 373	2.56 65	7.50 191	13.50 343	.63 16	3.19 81	18.50 470	1.64 42	2.31 59	.31 8	3/4"	1"
			Electrically Held	N, R6	14.88 378	7.25 184	16.31 414	2.56 65	9.75 248	15.00 381	.63 16	3.19 81	20.88 530	2.06 52	2.63 67	.31 8	3/4"	1 1/2"
			Mechanically Held	A3, C, C6, T, N, P, R6														
60	SPW	2–5	Electrically Held	Std., A12, C, C6, P, X	8.13 206	7.88 200	16.19 411	1.56 40	5.00 127	15.00 381	.60 15	1.94 49	14.75 375	2.00 51	2.63 67	.31 8	3/4"	1 1/2"
			Mechanically Held	Std., A3, C, C6, P, X														
			Electrically Held	T, N, R6	14.88 378	7.25 184	16.31 414	2.56 65	9.75 248	15.00 381	.63 16	3.88 98	20.88 530	2.06 52	2.63 67	.31 8	3/4"	1 1/2"
			Mechanically Held	A3, C, C6, T, N, P, R6														
100	SQW	2 & 3	Electrically Held	Std., A12, C, C6, F, N, R6, P, T, T10-13, X	18.15 461	8.77 223	32.21 818	3.08 78	12.00 305	30.50 775	.61 15	3.67 93	26.71 678	2.58 66	3.19 81	.44 11	3/4"	2 1/2"
			Mechanically Held	Std., A3, C, C6, F, N, P, R6, T, T10-13, X														
		4 & 5	Electrically Held	Std., A12, C, C6, F, P, ■	18.15 461	8.77 223	32.21 818	3.08 78	12.00 305	30.50 775	.61 15	3.67 93	26.71 678	2.58 66	3.19 81	.44 11	3/4"	2 1/2"
			Mechanically Held	Std., A3, C, C6, P, ■														
			Electrically Held	N, R6, T, T10-13	22.15 563	9.77 248	42.21 1072	3.08 78	16.00 406	40.50 1029	.61 15	3.67 93	31.71 805	2.33 59	2.88 73	.44 11	3/4"	2 1/2"
			Mechanically Held	N, R6, T, T10-13														
200	SVW	All	Electrically and Mechanically Held	Standard and All Forms	22.15 563	9.77 248	42.21 1072	3.08 78	16.00 406	40.50 1029	.61 15	3.67 93	31.71 805	2.33 59	2.88 73	.44 11	3/4"	2 1/2"
300	SXW	All	Electrically and Mechanically Held	Standard and All Forms	17.21 437	12.63 321	47.21 1199	4.11 104	9.00 229	46.00 1168	.61 15	4.59 117	28.32 719	3.11 79	5.75 146	.56 14	3/4"	3 1/2"
400 & 600	SYW & SZW	All	Electrically and Mechanically Held	Standard and All Forms	20.21 513	12.13 308	65.21 1656	4.11 104	12.00 305	64.00 1626	.61 15	4.59 117	30.82 783	2.67 68	4.50 114	.56 14	3/4" ▲	Two 3"▲
800	SJW	2–3	With or without any Forms		34.50 876	23.50 597	101.00 2565	Floor Mounting										

▲ X hub is 1/4" left of center. W hub shown is another X hub. K dimension is distance between two X hubs. Actual W hub is located 3-3/16" to the right of X hub shown.
■ All "K" forms.
♦ For glass polyester (through 100A), see Size 2 NEMA 4/4X dimensions on page 16-24.



NEMA 3R



NEMA 4 and 4X

Dual Dimensions: **INCHES** Millimeters

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Approximate Dimensions

Table 16.207: NEMA 12/3R

Ampere Rating	Type	Number of Poles	Form(s)		Dimensions▲ A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
30	LA LXA	Any	Standard, F, R6, Y48		**8.13** 206	**8.50** 216	**15.75** 400	**1.56** 40	**5.00** 127	**15.00** 381	**.31** 8	**2.13** 54	**14.75** 375	**.31** 8
			A3, A12, C, C6, P, T		**11.88** 302	**7.75** 197	**13.50** 343	**3.81** 97	**4.25** 108	**12.75** 324	**.38** 10	**4.94** 125	**18.12** 460	**.31** 8
30	SMA	2-5	Electrically Held	Std., A12, C, C6, P, X	**6.38** 162	**8.53** 217	**12.75** 324	**1.56** 40	**3.25** 83	**12.00** 305	**.38** 10	**3.56** 90	**12.50** 318	**.31** 8
			Mechanically Held	Std., F, P, X										
			Electrically Held	T	**11.88** 302	**7.75** 197	**13.50** 343	**2.56** 65	**6.75** 171	**12.75** 324	**.38** 10	**3.66** 93	**18.12** 460	**.31** 8
			Electrically Held	N, R6	**14.88** 378	**7.88** 200	**16.00** 406	**2.56** 65	**9.75** 248	**15.00** 381	**.50** 13	**3.66** 93	**21.25** 540	**.31** 8
			Mechanically Held	A3, C, C6, T, N, P, R6										
60	SPA	2-5	Electrically Held	Std., A12, C, C6, P, X	**8.13** 206	**9.28** 236	**16.00** 406	**1.56** 40	**5.00** 127	**15.00** 381	**.50** 13	**3.66** 93	**15.38** 391	**.31** 8
			Mechanically Held	Std., A3, C, C6, P, X										
			Electrically Held	T, N, R6	**14.88** 378	**7.88** 200	**15.75** 400	**2.56** 65	**9.75** 248	**15.00** 381	**.38** 10	**3.66** 93	**21.25** 540	**.31** 8
			Mechanically Held	A3, C, C6, T, N, P, R6										
100	SQA	2 & 3	Electrically Held	Std., A12, C, C6, F, N, R6, P, T, T10-13, X	**18.15** 461	**9.24** 235	**31.50** 800	**3.08** 78	**12.00** 305	**30.50** 775	**.50** 13	**3.67** 93	**26.71** 678	**.44** 11
			Mechanically Held	Std., A3, C, C6, F, N, P, R6, T, T10-13, X										
		4 & 5	Electrically Held	Std., A12, C, C6, F, N, P, ■										
			Mechanically Held	Std., A3, C, C6, P, ■										
			Electrically Held	N, R6, T, T10-13, ■	**22.15** 563	**10.24** 260	**41.50** 1054	**3.08** 78	**16.00** 406	**40.50** 1029	**.50** 13	**3.67** 93	**31.71** 805	**.44** 11
			Mechanically Held	N, R6, T, T10-13, ■										
200	SVA	All	Electrically and Mechanically Held	Standard and All Forms	**22.15** 563	**10.24** 260	**41.50** 1054	**3.08** 78	**16.00** 406	**40.50** 1029	**.50** 13	**3.67** 93	**31.71** 805	**.44** 11
300	SXA	All	Electrically and Mechanically Held	Standard and All Forms	**17.21** 437	**13.33** 339	**47.00** 1194	**4.11** 104	**9.00** 229	**46.00** 1168	**.50** 13	**4.59** 117	**28.32** 719	**.56** 14
400 & 600	SYA & SZA	All	Electrically and Mechanically Held	Standard and All Forms	**20.21** 513	**13.00** 330	**65.00** 1651	**4.11** 104	**12.00** 305	**64.00** 1626	**.50** 13	**5.31** 135	**30.87** 784	**.69** 18
800	SJA	2-3	With or without any Forms		**93.00** 2362	**34.50** 876	**23.50** 597	Floor Mounting						

▲ See Figure 1 for all dimensions except 800 A; for 800 A dimensions, see Figure 2.
■ All Type "K" Forms using Class 9001 Type K Control Units.

Table 16.208: NIGHT-MASTER® Outdoor Lighting Contactors (Short Version)—NEMA 3R

Ampere Rating	Description	Type Number	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J♦	K	L	M	Knockouts N	P	Q
30	Disconnect Switch & Circuit Breaker Types	SMC61, 62 & 81	**23.50** 597	**15.00** 381	**8.42** 214	**10.50** 267	**19.00** 483	**22.38** 568	**7.00** 178	**2.18** 55	1.50 38	**2.13** 54	**2.13** 54	**2.13** 54	.50–.75	1.–1.25 1.50	.50–.75
60	Disconnect Switch & Circuit Breaker Types	SPC61, 62 & 81															
100	Disconnect Switch & Circuit Breaker Types	SQC61, 62 & 81	**34.53** 877	**20.00** 508	**8.42** 214	**10.50** 267	**30.04** 763	**33.41** 849	**7.00** 178	**2.18** 55	**2.0** 51	**2.68** 68	**2.68** 68	**3.44** 87	.50–.75	1.–1.25 2.-2.50	1.–1.25 1.5-2.0
200	Disconnect Switch Type Circuit Breaker Type	SVC61 & 62 SVC81	**48.37** 1229	**19.00** 483	**9.12** 232	**10.53** 267	**44.00** 1118	**47.25** 1200	**7.00** 178	**2.18** 55	2.50 64	**2.68** 68	**2.68** 68	**3.44** 87	.50–.75	1.–1.25 2.–2.50	1.–1.25 1.5–2.0

Table 16.209: NIGHT-MASTER® Outdoor Lighting Contactors (Long Version)—NEMA 3R

Ampere Rating	Description	Type Number	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J♦	K	L	M	Knockouts N	P	Q
30	Disconnect Switch & Circuit Breaker Types	SMC63, 64 & 83	**38.88** 987	**15.00** 381	**8.42** 214	**10.42** 265	**34.38** 873	**37.76** 959	**7.00** 178	**2.18** 55	1.50 38	**2.13** 54	**2.13** 54	**2.13** 54	.50–.75	1.–1.25 1.50	.50–.75
60	Disconnect Switch & Circuit Breaker Types	SPC63, 64 & 83															
100	Disconnect Switch & Circuit Breaker Types	SQC63, 64 & 83	**42.53** 1080	**20.00** 508	**8.42** 214	**10.42** 265	**38.04** 966	**41.41** 1052	**7.00** 178	**2.18** 55	**2.0** 51	**2.68** 68	**2.68** 68	**3.44** 87	.50–.75	1.–1.25 2.–2.50	1.–1.25 1.5–2.0
200	Disconnect Switch Type Circuit Breaker Type	SVC63 & 64 SVC83	**56.37** 1432	**19.00** 483	**9.12** 232	**10.53** 267	**52.00** 1321	**55.25** 1403	**7.00** 178	**2.18** 55	2.50 64	**2.68** 68	**2.69** 68	**3.44** 87	.50–.75	1.–1.25 2.–2.50	1.–1.25 1.5–2.0

♦ Conduit size.

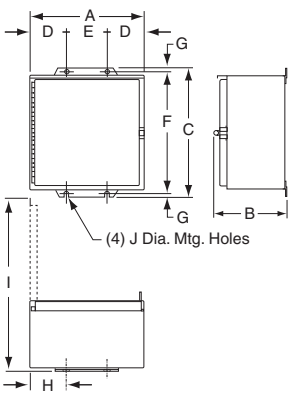


Figure 1: NEMA 12 (30–600 A)

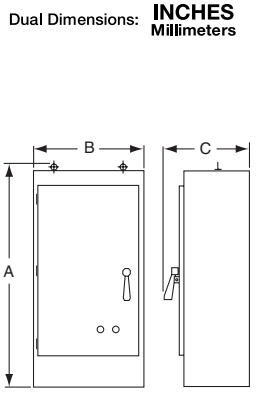


Figure 2: NEMA 12 (800 A)

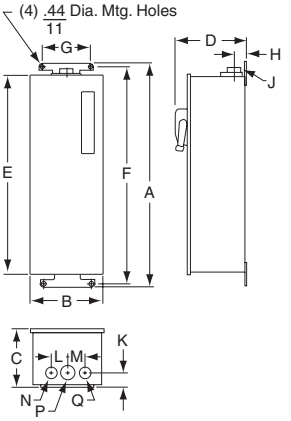


Figure 3: NIGHT-MASTER

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Approximate Dimensions

Table 16.210: Combination Lighting Contactors—NEMA 1 Enclosure

Ampere Rating	Type	Dimensions▲ (see Figure 1)																Top & Bot.		Sides
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O		W	X	Y
30	SMG6– & 8–	**9.50** 241	**22.50** 572	**8.37** 213	**6.38** 162	**20.50** 521	**14.68** 373	**1.81** 46	**1.69** 43	**3.37** 86	**3.38** 86	**1.06** 27	**3.25** 83	**2.18** 55	**1.25** 32	**.87** 22		.50-.75	.50-.75	.50
	SMG7– & 9–	**13.75** 349	**23.00** 584	**8.36** 212	**10.63** 270	**21.00** 533	**20.07** 510	**1.87** 47	**1.88** 48	**3.76** 96	**2.06** 52	**1.06** 27	**3.25** 83	**2.18** 55	**1.25** 32	**.87** 22		.50-.75-1.0	.50-.75-1.0	.50
60	SPG6– & 8–	**10.50** 267	**26.00** 660	**9.62** 244	**7.37** 187	**24.00** 610	**17.00** 432	**2.12** 54	**2.00** 51	**4.00** 102	**2.06** 52	**1.06** 27	**3.25** 83	**2.18** 55	**1.25** 32	**.87** 22		1.0-1.25	.50-.75	.50
	SPG7– & 9–	**15.00** 381	**28.75** 730	**9.62** 244	**11.62** 295	**26.25** 667	**21.50** 546	**2.18** 55	**2.00** 51	**4.00** 102	**2.56** 65	**1.31** 33	**3.25** 83	**2.18** 55	**1.25** 32	**.87** 22		1.0-1.25	.50-.75	.50

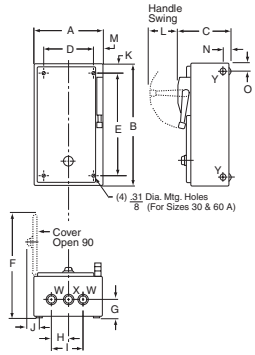


Figure 1
NEMA 1 Enclosure
Combination Devices

Table 16.211: NEMA 1 Enclosure

Ampere Rating	Type	Dimensions▲ (see Figure 2)															Top & Bot.		Sides
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	W	X	Y
100	SQG6– & 7– SQG81 & 91	**15.25** 387	**39.50** 1003	**10.60** 269	**9.25** 235	**3.00** 76	**22.68** 576	**41.00** 1041	**2.69** 68	**5.38** 137	**2.83** 72	**3.74** 95	**5.00** 127	—	**1.21** 31	**.90** 23	1.-1.25 2.-2.50	.50-.75	.50
200	SVG6– & 7– SVG81 & 91	**16.00** 406	**50.00** 1270	**10.68** 271	**10.00** 254	**3.00** 76	**23.68** 601	**51.50** 1308	**2.69** 68	**5.38** 137	**2.83** 72	**3.74** 95	**5.00** 127	—	**1.21** 31	**.90** 23	2.50	.50-.75	.50
200	SXG6– & 7–	**20.00** 508	**75.00** 1905	**14.37** 365	**12.00** 305	**4.00** 102	**29.43** 748	**77.00** 1956	**3.19** 81	—	**3.52** 89	**7.00** 178	**9.25** 235	—	—	—	.50-.75	3.00	—
	SXG81 & 91	**20.00** 508	**63.00** 1600	**14.37** 365	**12.00** 305	**4.00** 102	**27.43** 697	**65.00** 1651	**3.19** 81	—	**3.52** 89	**7.00** 178	**5.00** 127	—	—	—	.50-.75	3.00	—
400	SYG81 & 91	**36.00** 914	**90.00** 2286	**17.00** 432	Floor Mounting Enclosure												—	—	—
600	SZG81 & 91																		

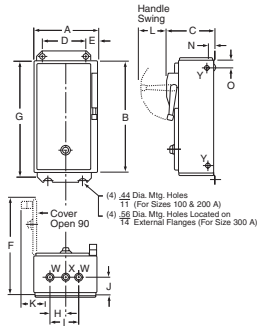


Figure 2
NEMA 1 Enclosure

Table 16.212: NEMA 4 & 4X Enclosure

Ampere Rating	Type	Dimensions▲ (see Figure 3)													
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	W	X
30	SMW6–& 8–	**9.50** 241	**8.36** 212	**24.76** 629	**3.25** 83	**2.50** 64	**4.50** 114	**23.50** 597	**.63** 16	**3.00** 76	**1.62** 41	**2.31** 59	**14.31** 363	.75 Hub	1.0 Hub
	SMW7– & 9–	**13.75** 349	**8.36** 212	**25.26** 642	**3.25** 83	**4.75** 121	**4.25** 108	**24.00** 610	**.63** 16	**5.25** 133	**1.62** 41	**2.31** 59	**20.14** 512	.75 Hub	1.0 Hub
60	SPW6– & 8–	**10.50** 267	**9.61** 244	**28.26** 718	**3.25** 83	**2.50** 64	**5.50** 140	**27.00** 686	**.63** 16	**3.00** 76	**2.00** 51	**2.63** 67	**16.56** 421	.75 Hub	1.50 Hub
	SPW7– & 9–	**15.00** 381	**9.61** 244	**31.01** 788	**3.25** 83	**5.38** 137	**4.25** 108	**29.75** 756	**.63** 16	**5.88** 149	**2.00** 51	**2.63** 67	**21.06** 535	.75 Hub	1.50 Hub
100	SQW6– & 7– SQW81 & 91	**15.25** 387	**10.60** 269	**41.76** 1061	**5.00** 127	**2.50** 64	**10.25** 260	**40.50** 1029	**.63** 16	**3.24** 82	**2.61** 66	**3.19** 81	**22.18** 563	.75 Hub	2.50 Hub
200	SVW6– & 7– SVW81 & 91	**16.00** 406	**10.56** 268	**52.26** 1327	**5.00** 127	**2.50** 64	**11.00** 279	**51.00** 1295	**.63** 16	**3.24** 82	**2.61** 66	**3.19** 81	**23.00** 584	.75 Hub	2.50 Hub
300	SXW6– & 7–	**20.00** 508	**14.21** 361	**78.12** 1984	**9.25** 235	**4.00** 102	**12.00** 305	**77.00** 1956	**.56** 14	**4.77** 121	**2.96** 75	**3.50** 89	**29.43** 748	.75 Hub	3.50 Hub
	SXW81 & 91	**20.00** 508	**14.21** 361	**66.12** 1679	**5.00** 127	**4.00** 102	**12.00** 305	**65.00** 1651	**.56** 14	**4.77** 121	**2.96** 75	**3.50** 89	**27.43** 697	.75 Hub	3.50 Hub
400	SYW81 & 91	**36.00** 914	**17.71** 450	**98.00** 2489	Floor Mounting Enclosure									—	—
600	SZW81 & 91														

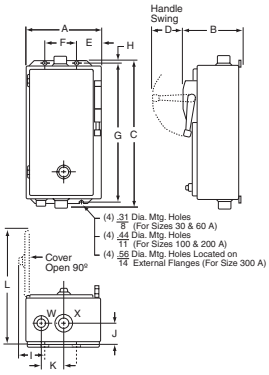


Figure 3
NEMA 4 & 4X Enclosure

Table 16.213: NEMA 12/3R Enclosure

Ampere Rating	Type	Dimensions▲ (see Figure 4)									
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
30	SMA6– & 8–	**9.50** 241	**8.36** 212	**24.26** 616	**3.25** 83	**2.50** 64	**4.50** 114	**23.50** 597	**.38** 10	**3.25** 83	**14.31** 363
	SMA7– & 9–	**13.75** 349	**10.10** 257	**24.76** 629	**3.25** 83	**4.75** 121	**4.25** 108	**24.00** 610	**.38** 10	**5.50** 140	**22.00** 559
60	SPA6– & 8–	**10.50** 267	**9.61** 244	**27.76** 705	**3.25** 83	**2.50** 64	**5.50** 140	**27.00** 686	**.38** 10	**3.25** 83	**16.56** 421
	SPA7– & 9–	**15.00** 381	**10.98** 279	**30.51** 775	**3.25** 83	**5.38** 137	**4.25** 108	**29.75** 756	**.38** 10	**6.13** 156	**23.43** 595
100	SQA6– & 7– SQA81 & 91	**15.25** 387	**10.59** 269	**42.00** 1067	**5.00** 127	**3.00** 76	**9.25** 235	**41.00** 1041	**.50** 13	**3.75** 95	**22.31** 567
200	SVA6– & 7– SVA81 & 91	**16.00** 406	**10.52** 267	**52.50** 1334	**5.00** 127	**3.00** 76	**10.00** 254	**51.50** 1308	**.50** 13	**3.75** 95	**23.00** 584
300	SXA6– & 7–	**20.00** 508	**14.21** 361	**78.00** 1981	**9.25** 235	**4.00** 102	**12.00** 305	**77.00** 1956	**.50** 13	**7.75** 197	**29.43** 748
	SXA81 & 91	**20.00** 508	**14.21** 361	**66.00** 1676	**5.00** 127	**4.00** 102	**12.00** 305	**65.00** 1651	**.50** 13	**7.75** 197	**27.43** 697
400	SYA81 & 91	**36.00** 914	**17.71** 450	**90.00** 2286	Floor Mounting Enclosure						
600	SZA81 & 91										

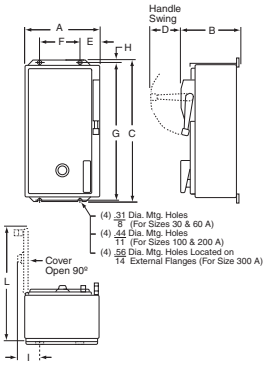


Figure 4
NEMA 12/3R Enclosure

▲ Dimensions are the same for Form F4T (standard control transformer), Form F4T11 (100 VA extra capacity) and Form F4T12 (200 VA extra capacity).

Dual Dimensions: **INCHES** / **Millimeters**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

- Compact Design
- Industry Standard Mounting
- Double Break Contacts
- Low Coil VA
- Straight-Through Wiring
- Low Cost

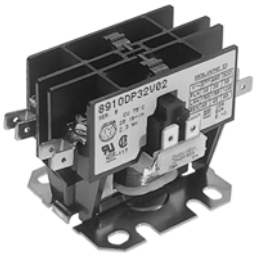
Definite purpose contactors are ideal for heating, air conditioning, refrigeration, data processing, and food service equipment. New compact 1 and 2-Pole contactors are available along with standard size 2, 3, and 4-Pole devices.

They feature quick connect terminals and binder head screws for easy wiring. Box lugs are standard on 40 ampere contactors and larger. An exclusive DIN track mounting option may reduce installation costs. Coils can be changed on the Type DPA contactors quickly without a tool. Auxiliary contact modules snap on either side of the Type DPA contactors.

Type DP31V02
1-Pole

Table 16.214: Compact 1-Pole Contactors—600 Vac Maximum

Full Load Amperes	Locked Rotor Amperes			Resistive Load Amperes	Horsepower Ratings		N.O. Poles	Type	$ Price
	277 V	460 V	575 V		115 V 1Ø	230 V 1Ø			
20	100	100	80	25	1	2	1	DP11★	**32.80**
25	125	125	100	30	2	3	1	DP21★	**38.20**
30	150	150	120	40	2	3	1	DP31★	**45.90**
40	240	200	160	50▲	2	5	1	DP41★	**54.00**



Type DP32V02
2-Pole

Table 16.215: Compact 2-Pole Contactors—600 Vac Maximum■

Full Load Amperes	Locked Rotor Amperes			Resistive Load Amperes	Horsepower Ratings		N.O. Poles	Type	$ Price
	277 V	460 V	575 V		115 V 1Ø	230 V 1Ø			
20	100	100	80	30	1	2	2	DP12★	**38.20**
25	125	125	100	35	2	3	2	DP22★	**50.00**
30	150	150	120	40	2	5	2	DP32★	**55.00**
40	240	200	160	50	2	5	2	DP42★	**65.00**

Type DPA33V02
3-Pole

Table 16.216: 2, 3, and 4-Pole Contactors—600 Vac Maximum■♦

Full Load Amperes	Locked Rotor Amperes			Resistive Load Amperes	Horsepower Ratings				N.O. Poles	Type	$ Price
	230 V	460 V	575 V		115 V 1Ø	230 V 1Ø	230 V 3Ø	460/575 V 3Ø			
20	120	100	80	25	1	2	5	7-1/2	2 3 4	DPA12★ DPA13★ DPA14★	**53.00** **61.00** **76.00**
25	150	125	100	35	2	3	7-1/2	10	2 3 4	DPA22★ DPA23★ DPA24★	**58.00** **67.00** **86.00**
30	180	150	120	40	2	5	10	15	2 3 4	DPA32★ DPA33★ DPA34★	**71.00** **75.00** **99.00**
40	240	200	160	50	3	7-1/2	10	20	2 3 4	DPA42★ DPA43★ DPA44★	**79.00** **88.00** **114.00**
50	300	250	200	65	3	10	15	30	2 3	DPA52★ DPA53★	**164.00** **174.00**
60	360	300	240	75	5	10	25	30	2 3	DPA62★ DPA63★	**185.00** **193.00**
75	450	375	300	94	5	15	25	40	2 3	DPA72★ DPA73★	**221.00** **247.00**
90	540	450	360	120	7-1/2	20	30	50	2 3	DPA92★ DPA93★	**286.00** **311.00**
120	720	600	480	120	10	25	40	75	2 3	DPA122★ DPA123★	**352.00** **382.00**
132	800	800	520	132	—	—	—	—	3	SYD138★	**703.00**
220	1500	1500	1200	220	—	—	—	—	3	SYD230★	**1327.00**
352	2200	2200	1800	352	—	—	—	—	3	SYD368★	**2744.00**

▲ 50 A Resistive, maximum 277 V. All others rated 40 A Resistive (above 277 V).
■ Above 240 V, all lines must be switched.
♦ See page 16-116 for replacement contacts.
★ Voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes listed below.

Table 16.217: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code Type DP, DPA	Code Type DPA122, DPA123, SYD
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24	24	V14	V12▼
24	—	—	V01△
120	110	V02	V02
208	—	—	V08
208-240	220	V09	—
230-240	220	—	V03
277	—	V04	V04
480	440	V06□	V06
600	550	V07◊	V07

▼ 24 V 50 Hz only.
△ Available on Types DPA122, DPA123, and SYD138 only.
□ Not available for Type DP11 through DP31 single-pole devices.
◊ Not available for Type DP one- and two-pole devices.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Types DP, DPA, and SYD Application Data

Table 16.218: 2 Normally Open & 2 Normally Closed 4-Pole Contactors—600 Vac Maximum

Full Load Amperes	Resistive Load Amperes	N.O. Poles	N.C. Poles■	Class 8910		$ Price
				Type	Form	
20	25	2	2	DPA14▲	Y392	**148.00**
25	35	2	2	DPA24▲	Y392	**159.00**
30	40	2	2	DPA34▲	Y392	**171.00**
40	50	2	2	DPA44▲	Y392	**186.00**

▲ Voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes on page 16-88.
■ Above 240 volts, all lines must be switched.
Note: N.C. poles on outside. N.C. poles open before N.O. poles close.

Table 16.219: Auxiliary Contacts, 5 A, 600 Vac Rated

For Use With Class 8910 Type	Contact Arrangement	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
DPA	1 N.O. 1 N.C. 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. 2 N.O.	D10 D01 D11 D20	**16.40** **16.40** **29.50** **29.50**
DPA122 DPA123 SYD	1 N.O. 1 N.C. 1 N.O. & 1 N.C.	SX6 SX7 SX8	**57.00** **57.00** **77.00**

Table 16.220: NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosures for Type DP, DPA and SYD Contactors

Class 8910 Type	Full Load Amperes	Poles	Class 9991 Type	$ Price ♦
DP	20–40	1 & 2	DPG1	**78.00**
DPA	20–40	2 & 3	DPG1	**78.00**
DPA	50 20–40	2 & 3 4	DPG2	**99.00**
DPA	60–75	2 & 3	DPG3	**143.00**
DPA	90–120	2 & 3	DPG4	**287.00**
SYD	132	2 & 3	DPG5	**464.00**
SYD	220	2 & 3	DPG6	**464.00**

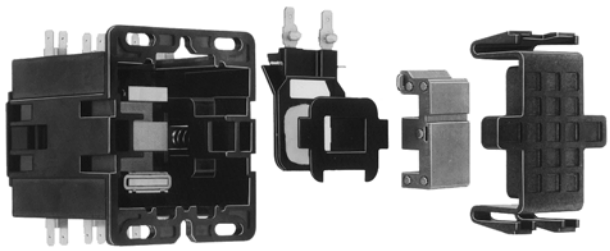
♦ CP1 discount schedule.

Table 16.221: Application Data

Mechanical Life:	500,000 operations
Electrical Life:	
Type DP	100,000 operations
Type DPA, SYD	200,000 operations
Duty Cycle:	Continuous
Approvals:	
UL Component Recognized	
UL Listed (Form U1)	File E78351, CCN NLDX2
CSA Certified	File E78351, CCN NLDX
DPA is CE marked	File LR25490, Class 321104

Note: See page 16-116 for replacement contacts.

Coil Replacement



No tools required

Table 16.222: Class 8910 Type DPA Replacement Coils

Full Load Amperes	Poles	Class 9998 Type	Volt-Amperes▼		$ Price△
			Inrush	Sealed	
20–40 A	2 & 3	DA1★	56	6	**68.00**
20–40 A	4	DA2★	109	10	**92.00**
50–60 A	2 & 3	DA2★	109	10	**92.00**
75–90 A	2 & 3	DA3★	214	19	**114.00**

★ Replace diamond with suffix from DPA Coil Table 16.226. Example: Coil for Class 8910 DPA33V02 120 V 60 Hz would be a Class 9998 Type DA1V02.
▼ For Types DP11 through DP32: Inrush 30 VA; Sealed 5 VA.
△ CP10 Discount Schedule, not CP1.
Note: See page 16-133 for DPA12_ and SYD Replacement Coils.

Table 16.223: Terminals

Full Load Amperes	Power Terminals	
	Type of Lug	Wire Range□
20–30 A	Binder Head	#14–#8
40 A	Box Lug	#14–#6
50–60 A	Box Lug	#14–#2
75–90 A	Box Lug	#14–#I/O
120 A	Box Lug	#14–#I/O
132 A	Box Lug	#8–350 MCM
220 A	Box Lug	#8–350 MCM
352 A	Box Lug	#4–500 MCM

□ Solid or stranded copper wire only.

Table 16.224: Miscellaneous Parts

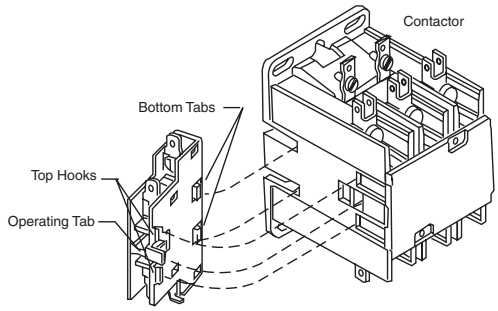
Description	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
DIN mounting bracket attachment (Type DPA, 20 A to 60 A only)	DMB1	**7.70**
Type DP Series B Cover	DPC1	**2.10**

Table 16.225: Factory Modifications

Auxiliary contacts can be factory installed along with a DIN mounting bracket option. Special terminations are also available.

Modification	Type	Form	$ Price
Factory installed auxiliary contacts	—	◊	◊
Pressure wire connectors (20–30 A)	DPA	Y122	**1.70 per pole**
Box lugs (20–30 A)	DP DPA	Y124	**3.30 per pole**
Cu/Al box lugs (20–40 A)	DPA	Y239	**3.30 per pole**
Cu/Al box lugs (20, 25 & 30 A)	DP	Y239	**3.30 per pole**
DIN mounting bracket attached (35 mm style)☆	DP DPA	Y135	**3.30** **8.70**
Contact cover for Type DP Series B	—	Y248	**2.10**
UL Listed label on device	DP	U1	**No Charge**

◊ Contact your nearest Square D/Schneider Electric sales office.
☆ Available for 20 through 60 A only.



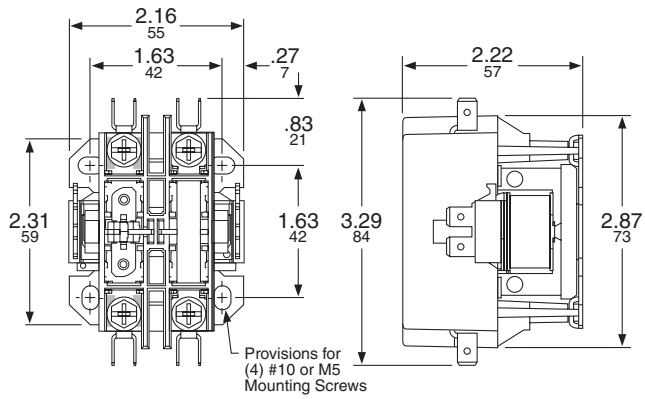
Auxiliary Contact Installation

Table 16.226: Type DPA Coil Voltage Codes

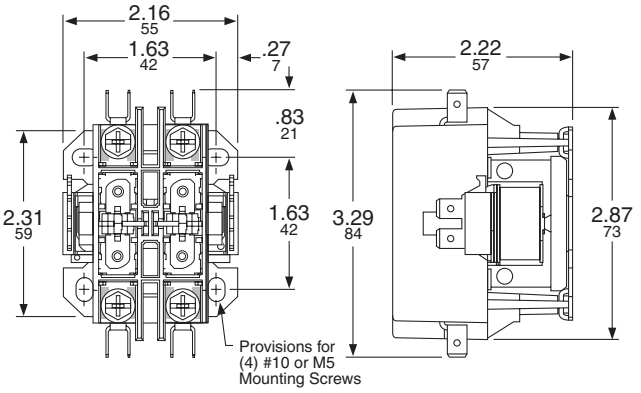
Voltage, 60 Hz	Voltage, 50 Hz	Voltage Code
24	24	V14
120	110	V02
208–240	220	V09
277	—	V04
480	440	V06▽
600	550	V07▽

▽ Available for Type DPA contactors only.

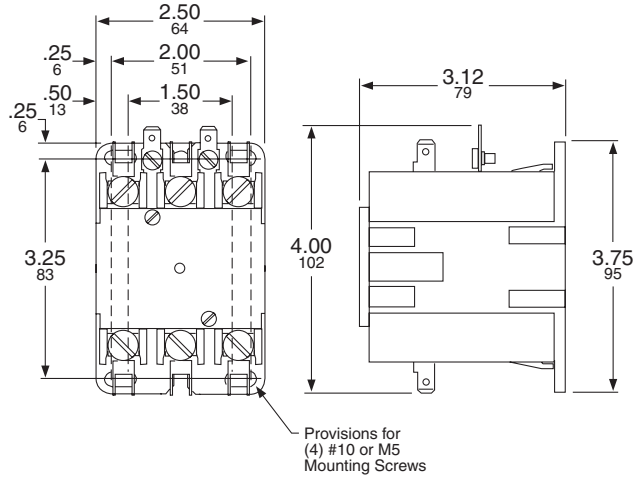
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



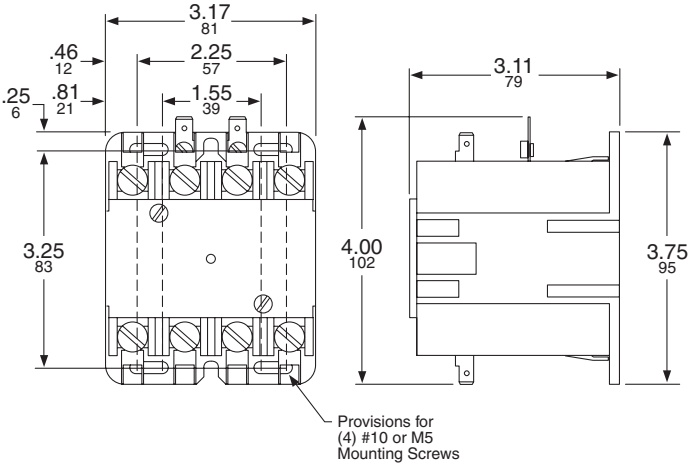
Type DP—1-Pole
20 through 40 Full Load Amperes



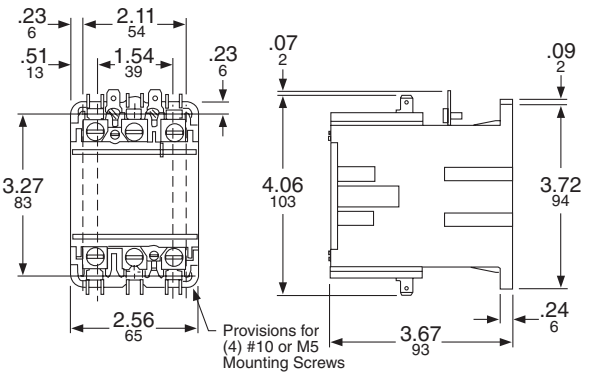
Type DP—2-Pole
20 through 40 Full Load Amperes



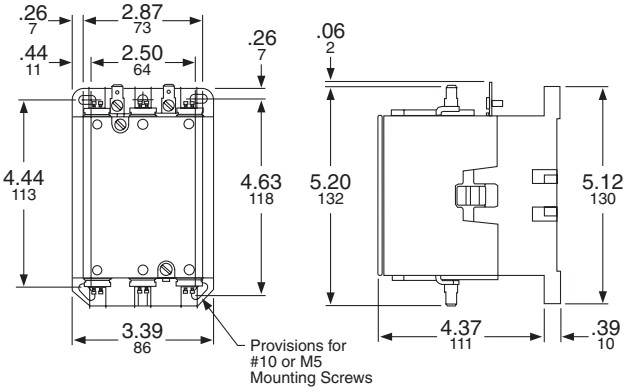
Type DPA—2 and 3-Pole
20 through 40 Full Load Amperes



Type DPA—4-Pole
20 through 40 Full Load Amperes



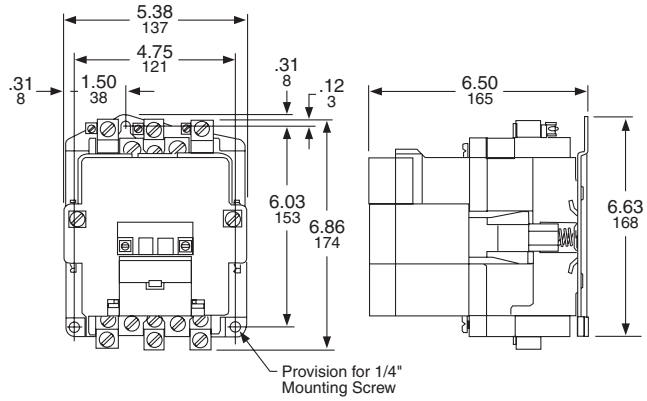
Type DPA—2 and 3-Pole
50 and 60 Full Load Amperes



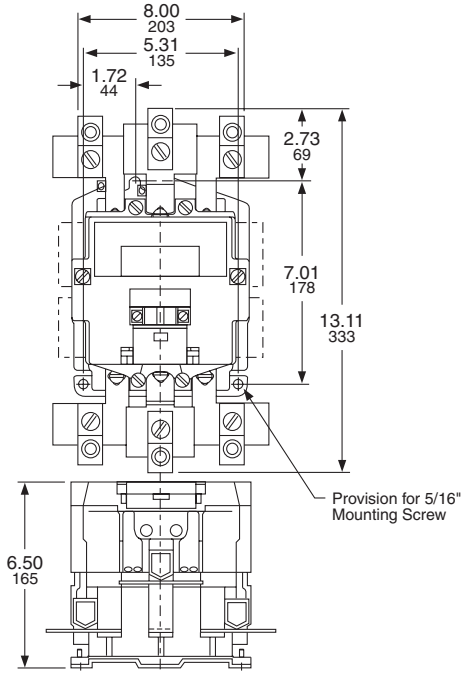
Type DPA—2 and 3-Pole
75 and 90 Full Load Amperes

Dual Dimensions: INCHES Millimeters

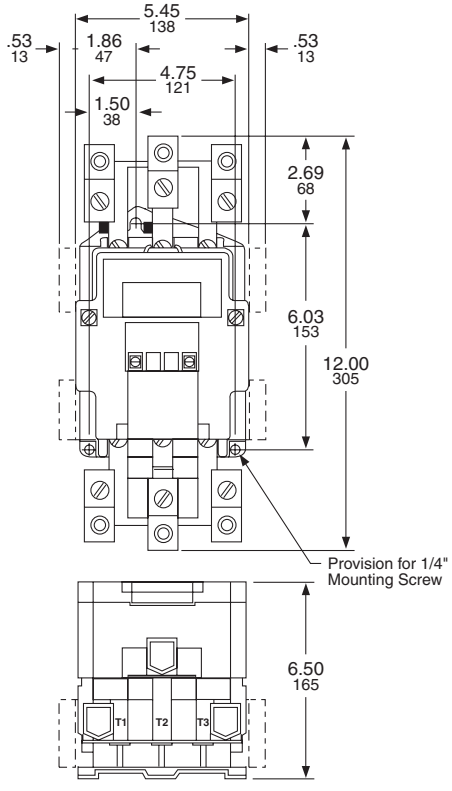
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



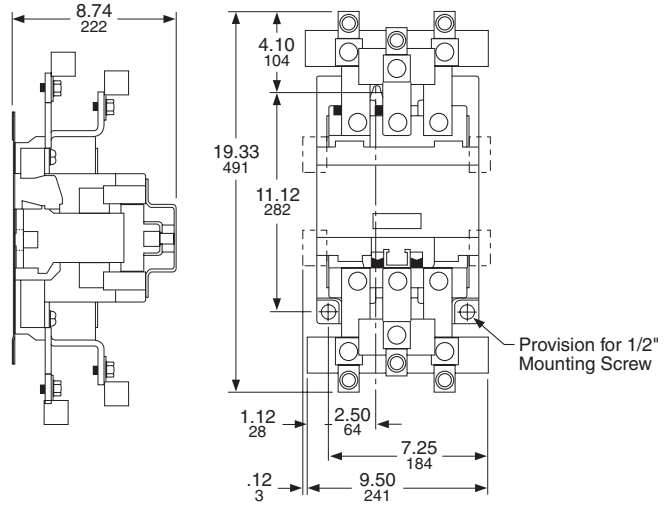
Type DPA
120 Full Load Amperes



Type SYD230
220 Full Load Amperes



Type SYD138
132 Full Load Amperes



Type SYD368
352 Full Load Amperes

Dual Dimensions: INCHES / Millimeters

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

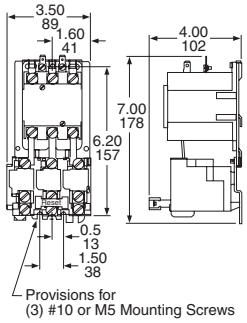
Class 8911 definite purpose starters are inexpensive starters for applications with relatively low duty cycles. Typical applications include air compressors, agricultural equipment, pumps, and HVAC equipment. Definite purpose starters offer:

- Low cost
- Small size
- Melting alloy overload block
- Trip-free reset mechanism
- Open type or enclosed
- 500,000 mechanical operations

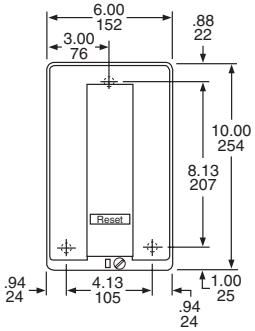
Type DPSO23V02

Type DPSG23V02

Approximate Dimensions



Type DPSO—2 and 3-Pole and DSO 20–50 Full Load Amperes



Type DPSG—2 and 3-Pole 20–40 Full Load Amperes

Table 16.227: 2- and 3-Pole Starters—600 Vac Maximum

No. of Poles	Full Load Amperes	Horsepower Ratings				Locked Rotor Amperes			Open Type		NEMA 1 Enclosed		No. of Thermal Units▲
		115 V 1Ø	230 V 1Ø	230 V 3Ø	460/575 V 3Ø	230 V	460 V	575 V	Type■	$ Price▲	Type■	$ Price▲	
Compact 2-Pole Single Phase	20	1	2	—	—	120	100	80	DSO12♦	**260.00**	DSG12♦	**318.00**	1
	25	2	3	—	—	150	125	100	DSO22♦	**284.00**	DSG22♦	**342.00**	
	30	2	5	—	—	180	150	120	DSO32♦	**320.00**	DSG32♦	**381.00**	
2-Pole Single Phase	20	1	2	—	—	120	100	80	DPSO12♦	**270.00**	DPSG12♦	**332.00**	1
	25	2	3	—	—	150	125	100	DPSO22♦	**296.00**	DPSG22♦	**354.00**	
	30	2	5	—	—	180	150	120	DPSO32♦	**333.00**	DPSG32♦	**392.00**	
	40	3	7 1/2	—	—	240	200	160	DPSO42♦	**365.00**	DPSG42♦	**426.00**	
	50	3	10	—	—	300	250	200	DPSO52♦	**482.00**	DPSG52♦	**539.00**	
3-Pole Poly-Phase	20	1	2	3	5	120	100	80	DPSO13♦	**297.00**	DPSG13♦	**356.00**	3
	25	2	3	7 1/2	10	150	125	100	DPSO23♦	**320.00**	DPSG23♦	**381.00**	
	30	2	5	10	15	180	150	120	DPSO33♦	**363.00**	DPSG33♦	**423.00**	
	40	3	7 1/2	10	20	240	200	160	DPSO43♦	**399.00**	DPSG43♦	**459.00**	
	50	3	10	15	30	300	250	200	DPSO53♦	**638.00**	DPSG53♦	**696.00**	
	60	5	10	25	30	360	300	240	DPSO63♦	**680.00**	DPSG63♦	**797.00**	
	75	5	15	25	40	450	375	300	DPSO73♦	**809.00**	DPSG73♦	**926.00**	
	90	7 1/2	20	30	50	540	450	360	DPSO93♦	**1092.00**	DPSG93♦	**1211.00**	

▲ **Prices do not include thermal units.** Standard trip thermal units are priced at **$14.30** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

■ Holding circuit contacts are not provided as standard; refer to table below for kit.

♦ Voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes listed below.

Table 16.228: Cross Reference Existing/Replacement Class 8911

Existing Device	Replacement Device
HO33	DPSO13
HG33	DPSG13
JO33	DPSO23
JG33	DPSG23
KO33	DPSO33
KG33	DPSG33
KO43	★
KG43	★
LO33	DPSO43
LG33	DPSG43
MO33	DPSO53
MG33	DPSG53
MO43	★
MG43	★

★ Type DPS 4-Pole starter not available. Suggest 3-Pole device with auxiliary contact.

Table 16.229: Miscellaneous Parts and Kits

Description	Class & Type	$ Price
Start-Stop push button kit▼△	8911DPB1	**134.00**
Hand-Off-Auto selector switch kit▼	8911DSS1	**134.00**
Standard N.C. overload relay contact	9998SO1	**42.80**
N.C. and N.O. isolated overload relay alarm contacts	9999SO4	**116.00**
Overload relay jumper strap	9998SO31	**14.30**

▼ Use for 20 to 40 A starters. For 50 A starters, use the 9999BLX bracket.

△ Does not include holding circuit interlock—order auxiliary contact.

Table 16.230: Class 8911 Type DPS Replacement Parts

Full Load Amperes	Poles	Class 9998 Type	Volt Amperes		$ Price□
			Inrush	Sealed	
20–40 A	2 & 3	DA1◊	56	6	**68.00**
50 A	2 & 3	DA2◊	109	10	**92.00**
60–90 A	2 & 3	DA3◊	214	19	**114.00**

See page 16-116 for replacement contacts for DPS devices.

□ CP10 Discount Schedule, not CP1.

◊ Replace with Voltage Code from the Coil Table shown below.

Table 16.231: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage, 60 Hz	Voltage, 50 Hz	Voltage Code
24	24	V14
120	110	V02
208–240	220	V09
277	—	V04
480	440	V06
600	550	V07

Table 16.232: Auxiliary Contacts For Type DPS Starters☆

Description	Class 9999 Type	$ Price▽
1 N.O.	D10	**16.40**
1 N.C.	D01	**16.40**
1 N.O./1 N.C.	D11	**29.50**
2 N.O.	D20	**29.50**

☆ Auxiliary contacts are available factory installed. Consult Square D/Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733).

▽ CP1B discount schedule.

Table 16.233: Ratings—Overload Contacts and Auxiliary Contacts

Device	Volts AC	Pilot Duty – AC Only (35% Power Factor)		Continuous Current Rating
		Make	Carry & Break	
9998 SO1 9999 SO4	120 or Less	30 A	3 A	5 A
9999 R20 & R21 9999 D10, D01, D11 & D20	120–600	3600 VA	360 VA	5 A

Table 16.234: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number			
	Class	Type	Coil Voltage Code	Form(s)
• Class Number • Type Number • Voltage Code • Form(s)	8911	DPSG33	V02	

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

WELL-GUARD Control™ Pump Panels

Type NPF4030

Type NPG4050

Class 8940 panels in NEMA 3R enclosures are specifically designed for pumping applications. Featuring IEC Style contactors and overload relays.

- Approved for submersible pump applications
- Class 10 overload relay through 100 hp—480 V, 50 hp—240 V
- Adjustable trip current
- All prices include a START push button and a HAND-OFF-AUTO selector switch.

Extra space is provided for field installation of auxiliary equipment.

- Ambient temperature compensated overload
- Phase failure sensitive through 100 hp—480 V, 50 hp—240 V
- Sizes closely matched to common motor sizes
- All devices are UL Listed, and marked “SUITABLE ONLY FOR USE AS SERVICE EQUIPMENT”

Table 16.235: 3-Pole Polyphase—480 Vac Maximum (50–60 Hz)

Volts	Max. Hp Polyphase	Coil Voltage	Fuse Clip Amperes■	Type	$ Price
240	3	240–60 220–50	30	NPD2003♦	**1881.00**
	5		30	NPE2005♦	**1881.00**
	7-1/2		30	NPE2007♦	**1881.00**
	10		60	NPF2010♦	**2208.00**
	15		60	NPF2015♦	**2537.00**
	20		100	NPG2020♦	**3618.00**
	25		100	NPG2025♦	**4082.00**
	30		100	NPJ2030♦	**4082.00**
	40		200	NPJ2040♦	**6591.00**
	50		200	NPJ2050♦	**7520.00**
480	3	480–60 440–50	30	NPD4003♦	**1881.00**
	5		30	NPD4005♦	**1881.00**
	7-1/2		30	NPD4007♦	**1881.00**
	10		30	NPE4010♦	**1881.00**
	15		30	NPE4015♦	**2208.00**
	20		60	NPF4020♦	**2537.00**
	25		60	NPF4025♦	**2537.00**
	30		60	NPF4030♦	**3681.00**
	40		100	NPG4040♦	**4082.00**
	50		100	NPG4050♦	**4082.00**
	60		100	NPJ4060♦	**6651.00**
	75		200	NPJ4075♦	**6651.00**
	100		200	NPJ4100♦	**7520.00**

▲ Circuit breaker disconnect supplied.
■ Fuse clips are sized for use with dual-element time-delay fuses.
♦ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes listed below.

Table 16.236: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
240	220	V03	N/C
480	440	V06	N/C

★ 24 V coils are not available on Size 4 starters. On Size 1–3, 24 V coils are available. **Form S** must be used.
▼ **Form S** required for separate control.

Table 16.237: AC Operated Devices with Control Power Transformers

Voltage	Code
60 Hz (Primary-Secondary)	
240-120	V80
480-120	V81

Table 16.238: Class 8940 Electrical Interlock

Disconnect Switches		
	SPDT	**DPDT**
30 A	EIK1△	EIK2△
60 A	EIK1△	EIK2△
100 A	9999TC10	9999TC20
200 A	9999R39	9999R40
400 A	9999R35	9999R36
Circuit Breakers		
GJL	N/A	N/A
FAL	9999R26	9999R27
KAL	9999R26	9999R27
LAL	9999R26	9999R27
MAL	9999R26	9999R27

△ No Class Number required.

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NOTE: *Motor Logic™ SSOLR are designed to protect 50/60 hertz three-phase AC motors from overload and phase loss conditions. Open Delta systems or grounded B-phase systems are difficult to balance and could cause the Motor Logic SSOLR to trip. For applications of this nature, it is recommended that bi-metallic overload relays (Form B12) be used.*

Class 8940 Type NS, SS, and XS panels in NEMA 3R enclosures are specifically designed for pumping applications. Extra space is provided for field installation of auxiliary equipment.

Type SSD4030

Type SSE4050

- Type S Contactor provided as standard
- Approved for submersible pump applications
- Class 10 Motor Logic™ SSOLR through 200 hp–480 V, 100 hp–240 V, Type SS only (Includes rubber boot.)
- All prices include a START push button and a HAND-OFF-AUTO selector switch
- Adjustable trip current
- Phase failure sensitive through 200 hp–480 V, 100 hp–240 V, Type SS only
- Ambient temperature compensated overload
- All devices are UL Listed, and marked "SUITABLE ONLY FOR USE AS SERVICE EQUIPMENT"

NOTE: *Class 10 Motor Logic SSOLR does not protect for phase imbalance.*

Table 16.239: 3-Pole Polyphase—480 Vac Maximum (50–60 Hz)—Fusible or Thermal Magnetic Breaker▲

Volts	Maximum Hp Polyphase	Coil Voltage	Fuse Clip Amperes♦	Type	$ Price
240	3, 5, 7-1/2	240–60	30	SSC2007★	**2003.00**
	10, 15		60	SSD2015★	**2480.00**
	20, 25, 30		100	SSE2030★	**4194.00**
	40, 50		200	SSF2050★	**7718.00**
	75		LAL36250▼	XSG2075■	**19890.00**
	100	220–50	400	SSG2100★	**16286.00**
	100		LAL36350▼	XSG2100■	**19890.00**
	200		MAL36700▼	XSH2200■	**43133.00**
	250		MAL36800▼	XSJ2250■	**58145.00**
	300		MAL361000▼	XSJ2300■	**58145.00**
480	3, 5, 7-1/2, 10	480–60	30	SSC4010★	**2003.00**
	15, 20, 25		60	SSD4025★	**2480.00**
	30		60	SSD4030★	**3338.00**
	40, 50		100	SSE4050★	**4194.00**
	60, 75, 100		200	SSF4100★	**7718.00**
	150		LAL36250▼	XSG4150■	**19890.00**
	200		400	SSG4200★	**16286.00**
	200	440–50	LAL36350▼	XSG4200■	**19890.00**
	300		MAL36500▼	XSH4300■	**43133.00**
	350		MAL36600▼	XSH4350■	**43133.00**
	400		MAL36700▼	XSH4400■	**43133.00**
	500		MAL36800▼	XSJ4500■	**58145.00**
	600		MAL361000▼	XSJ4600■	**58145.00**

Table 16.240: 3-Pole Polyphase—480 Vac Maximum (50–60 Hz)—Circuit Breaker (Mag-Gard®)

Volts	Max. Hp Polyphase	Coil Voltage■	Circuit Breaker△	Type	$ Price
240	25	240–60 220–50	FAL3610018M	XSE2025V03	**4599.00**
	30			XSE2030V03	**4599.00**
	40		KAL3625026M	XSE2040V03	**7650.00**
	50		KAL3625029M	XSF2050V03	**8258.00**
480	40	480–60 440–50	FAL3610018M	XSE4040V06	**4599.00**
	50			XSE4050V06	**4599.00**
	60		KAL3625025M	XSE4060V06	**7334.00**
	75			XSE4075V06	**7650.00**
	100		KAL3625029M	XSF4100V06	**8258.00**

▲ To substitute an IEC ambient compensated bimetallic overload relay (up to size 5) for the Motor Logic SSOLR, request Form B12 and state motor hp (no charge). This applies to the above (SSx) devices only.
■ See page 16-81 for coil voltage codes and pricing.
♦ Fuse clips are sized for use with dual-element time-delay fuses.
★ Voltage code not required for 240 V or 480 V common control with 8940SS controllers.
▼ Circuit breaker disconnect supplied. (See page 7-32 for circuit breaker adjustment range.)
△ See page 7-32 for circuit breaker adjustment range.

Table 16.241: Class 8940—UL Listed Short Circuit Ratings

Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breaker Type			
NEMA Size	Voltage	Enclosure	Available Amperes RMS Symmetrical
0-3	600	Standard	5,000
4 & 5	600	Standard	10,000
6	600	Standard	18,000
7	0-480	Standard	30,000
7	481-600	Standard	22,000

□ Standard enclosure includes non-oversize NEMAs 1, 4 & 4X Stainless, and 12.

Table 16.242: Class 10 Pump Panel Replacement Motor Logic SSOLR (with rubber boot)

Description	Catalog Number	$ Price
Pump Panel SSOLR 27A Special	3116154764 (Size 1)	**$192.00**
Pump Panel SSOLR 45A Special	3116154883 (Size 2)	**270.00**
Pump Panel SSOLR 90A Special	3116155158 (Size 3)	**329.00**
Pump Panel SSOLR 135A Special	3116155368 (Size 4)	**477.00**
Pump Panel SSOLR 270A Special	3116118474 (Size 5)	**221.00**
Pump Panel SSOLR 540A Special	3116118476 (Size 6)	**221.00**
Pump Panel SSOLR 810A Special	3116118477 (Size 7)	**221.00**

Table 16.243: Class 8940—UL Listed Short Circuit Ratings

NEMA Size	NEMA Fuse Class	Enclosure	Available Amperes RMS Symmetrical
0–3	Class H or K	Standard	5,000
0–3	Class R	Standard	100,000
0–2	Class H or K	Standard	5,000
0–2	Class R	Standard	100,000
4–5	Class H or K	Standard	10,000
4–5	Class R	Standard	100,000
6	Class H or K	Standard	18,000
6	Class R	Standard	100,000

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

WELL-GUARD Control™ Pump Panels

Class 8940 "S2" Pumping Plant Panels in NEMA 3R enclosures are specifically designed for oil field applications. All panels are supplied with a Mag-Gard® circuit breaker or a visible blade, fused, disconnect switch. This line of pumping plant panels features:

- Rugged spring latches for easy access without a tool
- Side mounted control units for convenient operation
- Door retainer available for windy areas
- Price includes Hand-Off-Auto selector switch
- UL Listed for use as service equipment for motors
- Extra panel space for additional electrical controls
- All devices are UL Listed, and marked "SUITABLE ONLY FOR USE AS SERVICE EQUIPMENT"

Thermal units must be ordered separately at **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

NOTE: *Overload relays are ambient temperature compensated.*

Type WC3S2V06

Type XE3S2V02B12S

Table 16.239: 3-Pole Polyphase—480 Vac Maximum (50–60 Hz)

Volts	Max. Hp Polyphase	Coil▲ Voltage	NEMA Size	Fusible Disconnect Type			Circuit Breaker Type		
				Fuse Clip Amperes■	Type	$ Price	Frame Size	Type	$ Price
240	7-1/2	240–60 220–50	1	30	WC1S2V03	**2109.00**	GJL36030M04	XC1S2V03	**2228.00**
	10		2	60	WD1S2V03	**2880.00**	GJL36050M05	XD1S2V03	**2997.00**
	15						GJL36075M06	XD2S2V03	**2997.00**
	30		3	100	WE1S2V03	**4649.00**	FAL3610018M	XE1S2V03	**4886.00**
	40		4	200	WF1S2V03	**8724.00**	KAL3625026M	XF1S2V03	**8963.00**
	50						KAL3625029M	XF2S2V03	**8963.00**
480	7-1/2	480–60 440–50	1	30	WC3S2V06	**2109.00**	GJL36015M03	XC3S2V06	**2262.00**
	10						GJL36030M04	XC4S2V06	**2262.00**
	15		2	60	WD3S2V06	**2919.00**	GJL36030M04	XD3S2V06	**3036.00**
	25		2				GJL36050M05	XD4S2V06	**3036.00**
	50		3	100	WE3S2V06	**4748.00**	FAL3610018M	XE3S2V06	**4986.00**
	75		4	200	WF3S2V06	**8801.00**	KAL3625025M	XF3S2V06	**9036.00**
	100						KAL3625029M	XF4S2V06	**9036.00**

▲ Coil voltage code must be supplied to order this product. See Coil Voltage Codes table to the left for codes.
■ Fuse clips are sized for use with dual-element time-delay fuses.

Table 16.240: Factory Modifications (Forms)

Description	Form Letter	$ Price
Substitute Class 10 IEC overload relay – state motor hp (NEMA Sizes 0–4 only)	B12	**No Charge**
Control transformer with fused primary: Types: NPD, NPE, NPF, SSC, WC, XC (50 VA) NPG, SSD, XD, WD (100 VA) NPJ, SSE, XE, WE (150 VA) SSF, XF, WF (300 VA) SSG, NSG, XSG (50 VA and an interposing control relay)	F4T	 **386.00** **539.00** **797.00** **968.00** **1097.00**
Factory installed door wind latch assembly in a standard 8940NPD, NPE, NPF, NPG, NPJ, SSC, SSD, SSE and SSF	G45	**113.00**
Elapsed time meter	G97	**827.00**
Substitute Class 10 MOTOR LOGIC® SSOLR▼	H10	**64.00**
ON Delay Timer	K25	**1197.00**
OFF Delay Timer	K26	**1197.00**
Program timer with day omission feature	K141	**1197.00**
Backspin timer (time delay upon energization)	K15	**1112.00**
Start Pushbutton (S2 panels only)	A28	**No Charge**
"Slim" panel (Types WC, WD, WE, XC, XD, XE only)	L8	**No Charge**
"Short" panel (Types SSE, SSF, XE-S2 and XF-S2 only)	L9	**No Charge**
Pilot light (specify lens color). Does not include auxiliary contact.	P♦	**336.00**
Separate control	S	**No Charge**
Auxiliary contacts (specify N.O. or N.C.)	X★	**158.00**
Special UL panel label for modified UL Listed devices on non-standard panels, requires approval by manufacturing plant	Y1	**267.00**
Lightning arrestor	Y1532	**570.00**
Phase failure, phase reversal relay with time delay including under and over voltage protection	R44	**1463.00**
Substitute standard trip melting alloy overload relays – Not available on IEC style contactors	Y61	**No Charge**
Substitute quick-trip melting alloy overload relay (Sizes 1 and 2 only) – Not available on IEC style contactors	Y611	**No Charge**

♦ Indicate pilot light color as **Form P1** (red) or **Form P2** (green). See page 16-109, footnote △ for more selections.
★ To determine the maximum number of auxiliary contacts which can be added to each Type S device and for the appropriate "X Form," refer to tables in the Class 8536 section.
▼ Motor Logic SSOLR are designed to protect 50/60 hertz three-phase AC motors from overload, phase unbalance and phase loss conditions. Open Delta systems or grounded B-phase systems are difficult to balance and could cause the Motor Logic SSOLR to trip. For applications of this nature, it is recommended that bi-metallic overload relays (Form B12) be used.

Table 16.241: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24△□	—	V01	N/C
120□	110□	V02	N/C
208□	—	V08	N/C
240	220	V03	N/C
—	380	V05	N/C
480	440	V06	N/C
600□	550□	V07	N/C
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

△ 24 V coils are not available on Size 4 starters. On Size 1–3, 24 V coils are available. **Form S** must be used.
□ **Form S** required for separate control.

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Approximate Dimensions

Table 16.242:

Type	Fig.	A		B		C		D		E		F		G		H		J		K		L	M		Knockouts			V	
		IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	Conduit	IN	mm	R	S	T	IN	mm
NPD/E/F SSC SSD	1	39.05	992	13.73	349	6.67	169	9.70	246	33.05	839	37.93	963	7.00	178	2.41	61	3.00	76	3.00	76	2-1/2	2.41	61	1/2–3/4	1-1/4–1-1/2	1/2–3/4	1.41	36
NPG/J SSE/F XSE/F	1	49.00	1245	19.15	486	8.81	224	10.37	263	44.07	1119	47.88	1216	7.00	178	2.17	55	2.69	68	3.44	87	2-1/2	2.57	65	1/2–3/4	1–1-1/4 1–2-1/2	1–1-1/4 1-1/2–2	1.41	36
WC—S2 WD—S2 XC—S2 XD—S2	1	38.50	978	19.00	483	7.29	185	9.39	239	34.00	864	37.38	949	7.00	178	2.18	55	2.13	54	2.13	54	1-1/2	2.12	54	1/2–3/4	1–1-1/4 1-1/2	1/2–3/4	—	—
WE—S2 WF—S2 XE—S2 XF—S2	1	56.50	1435	23.00	584	8.23	209	10.33	262	52.00	1321	55.38	1407	7.00	178	2.18	55	2.69	68	3.44	87	2	2.68	68	1/2–3/4	1–1-1/4 2–2-1/2	1–1-1/4 1-1/2–2	1.50	38
SSG XSG	1	74.50	1892	22.00	559	13.80	351	17.55	446	73.00	1854	.50	13	14.00	356	N/A	N/A	.56	14	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.50	38
XSH	2	82.50	2096	36.00	914	20.00	508	23.25	591	80.00	2032	33.75	857	16.50	419	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
XSJ	2	92.50	2350	34.00	864	20.00	508	23.25	591	90.00	2286	31.75	806	16.50	419	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NOTE: *Illustrations may not represent the actual enclosure; they are intended for dimensional information only.*

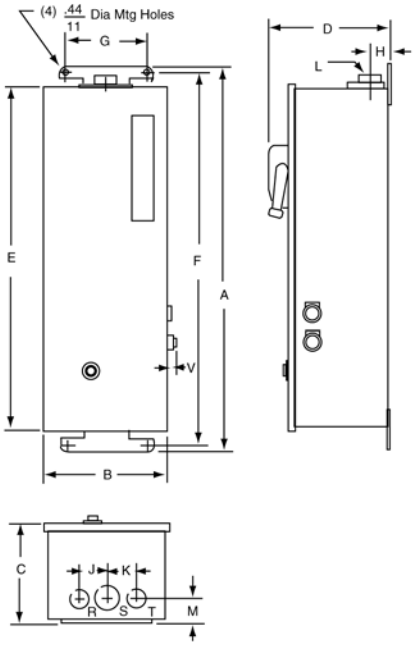


Figure 1

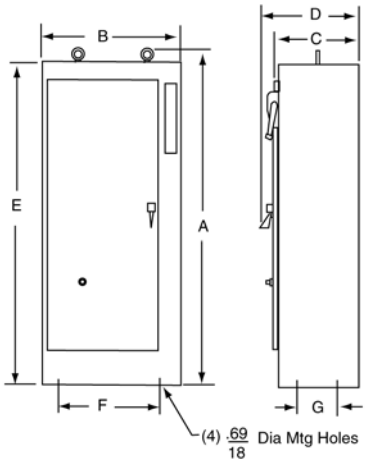


Figure 2

Dual Dimensions: **INCHES** Millimeters

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

AC Duplex Motor Controllers

Duplex Motor Controllers are used to control two motors, and consist of two starters in a common enclosure. Two separate disconnect switches or circuit breakers with operators are included with all combination devices. Unless **Form Y68** is specified, an alternation circuit (a Class 8501 Type XO40 relay) is included, which alternately operates first one motor and then the other on each successive closing of a pilot device. Both motors will be energized should a second pilot device close. All devices incorporate a terminal block to simplify wiring of pilot devices A and B. Typical applications include pump motors where a second pump is required for peak demand periods yet alternation is desirable to equalize pump wear.

Table 16.243: 3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum (50–60 Hz)
Non-Combination Type—Without Disconnect—With Electric Alternation

Note that the prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 6 thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

NEMA Size	Maximum Rating Each Motor		NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4/4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel		NEMA 12 (NEMA 3 and 3R)▲ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure		Open Type	
	Voltage	Hp Polyphase	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
0	200–230 460–575	3 5	NBG10■	**2322.00**	NBW10■	**3105.00**	NBA10■	**2564.00**	NBO10■	**2138.00**
1	200–230 460–575	7-1/2 10	NCG20■	**2478.00**	NCW20■	**3290.00**	NCA20■	**2721.00**	NCO20■	**2294.00**
2	200 230 460–575	10 15 25	NDG30■	**3731.00**	NDW30■	**5427.00**	NDA30■	**4359.00**	NDO30■	**3290.00**
3	200 230 460–575	25 30 50	NEG40■	**5112.00**	NEW40■	**8303.00**	NEA40■	**5925.00**	NEO40■	**4487.00**
4	200 230 460–575	40 50 100	NFG50■	**10440.00**	NFW50■	**15881.00**	NFA50■	**13131.00**	NFO50■	**9116.00**

Table 16.244: 3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum (50–60 Hz)
Combination Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breaker Type—With Electric Alternation

Note that the prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 6 thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Motor Starter Voltage	Max. Hp Poly-phase	Coil Voltage ■	NEMA Size	Circuit Breaker		NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4/4X Watertight and Dusttight Stainless Steel Enclosure		NEMA 12 (NEMA 3 and 3R)▲ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure	
				Frame Size	Ampere Rating	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
200 (208)	2 3	208–60	0	FAL	15 20	CBG06■ CBG08■	**3945.00**	CBW06■ CBW08■	**6951.00**	CBA06■ CBA08■	**4701.00**
	5 7-1/2		1	FAL	35 50	CCG12■ CCG15■	**4103.00**	CCW12■ CCW15■	**7109.00**	CCA12■ CCA15■	**4859.00**
	10		2	FAL	60	CDG22■	**5826.00**	CDW22■	**10470.00**	CDA22■	**6894.00**
	15 20 25		3	FAL FAL KAL	90 100 110	CEG32■ CEG36■ CEG38■	**9401.00**	CEW32■ CEW36■ CEW38■	**17490.00**	CEA32■ CEA36■ CEA38■	**10782.00**
	30 40		4	KAL	125 200	CFG41■ CFG44■	**19584.00**	CFW41■ CFW44■	**29924.00**	CFA41■ CFA44 ■	**23400.00**
230 (240)	2 3	240–60 220–50	0	FAL	15 20	CBG06■ CBG08■	**3945.00**	CBW06■ CBW08■	**6951.00**	CBA06■ CBA08■	**4701.00**
	5 7-1/2		1	FAL	30 45	CCG14■ CCG16■	**4103.00**	CCW14■ CCW16■	**7109.00**	CCA14■ CCA16■	**4859.00**
	10 15		2	FAL	60 80	CDG22■ CDG24■	**5826.00**	CDW22■ CDW24■	**10470.00**	CDA22■ CDA24■	**6894.00**
	25 30		3	FAL KAL	100 110	CEG36■ CEG38■	**9401.00**	CEW36■ CEW38■	**17490.00**	CEA36■ CEA38■	**10782.00**
	40 50		4	KAL	150 200	CFG43■ CFG44■	**19584.00**	CFW43■ CFW44■	**29924.00**	CFA43■ CFA44■	**23400.00**
460 (480)	5	480–60 440–50	0	FAL	15	CBG10■	**4859.00**	CBW10■	**7862.00**	CBA10■	**5612.00**
	7-1/2 10		1	FAL	20 25	CCG18■ CCG20■	**5013.00**	CCW18■ CCW20■	**8019.00**	CCA18■ CCA20■	**5769.00**
	15 20 25		2	FAL	40 60 70	CDG26■ CDG28■ CDG30■	**6737.00**	CDW26■ CDW28■ CDW30■	**12881.00**	CDA26■ CDA28■ CDA30■	**7806.00**
	30 50		3	FAL	80 100	CEG39■ CEG40■	**9401.00**	CEW39■ CEW40■	**17490.00**	CEA39■ CEA40■	**10782.00**
	75 100		4	KAL	125 200	CFG45■ CFG47■	**19584.00**	CFW45■ CFW47■	**29924.00**	CFA45■ CFA47■	**23400.00**

▲ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor applications. For details refer to Class 9991, page 16-104.
■ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes listed on page 16-87.
Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110.

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.245: 3-Pole Polyphase—600 Vac Maximum (50–60 Hz) Combination Disconnect Switch Type—With Electric Alternation

Note that the prices shown do not include thermal units. Devices require 6 thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. See page 16-125 for selection information.

Motor Voltage (Starter Voltage)	Max. Hp Poly-phase	Coil Voltage ♦	NEMA Size	Fuse Clip Size Amps■	NEMA 1 General Purpose Enclosure		NEMA 4/4X Watertight and Dusttight Enclosure Stainless Steel		NEMA 12 (NEMA 3 and 3R)▲ Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use Enclosure	
					Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
200 (208)	3	208-60	0	None 30	UBG10♦ DBG08♦	**3731.00** **3816.00**	UBW10♦ DBW08♦	**6737.00** **6822.00**	UBA10♦ DBA08♦	**4487.00** **4572.00**
	7-1/2		1	None 60	UCG20♦ DCG18♦	**3888.00** **3974.00**	UCW20♦ DCW18♦	**6894.00** **6980.00**	UCA20♦ DCA18♦	**4644.00** **4730.00**
	10		2	None 60	UDG30♦ DDG28♦	**5642.00** **5754.00**	UDW30♦ DDW28♦	**10283.00** **10398.00**	UDA30♦ DDA28♦	**6708.00** **6822.00**
	25		3	None 200	UEG40♦ DEG38♦	**8798.00** **9072.00**	UEW40♦ DEW38♦	**16892.00** **17163.00**	UEA40♦ DEA38♦	**10184.00** **10454.00**
230 (240)	3	240-60 220-50	0	None 30	UBG10♦ DBG08♦	**3731.00** **3816.00**	UBW10♦ DBW08♦	**6737.00** **6822.00**	UBA10♦ DBA08♦	**4487.00** **4572.00**
	7-1/2		1	None 60	UCG20♦ DCG18♦	**3888.00** **3974.00**	UCW20♦ DCW18♦	**6894.00** **6980.00**	UCA20♦ DCA18♦	**4644.00** **4730.00**
	15		2	None 60	UDG30♦ DDG28♦	**5642.00** **5754.00**	UDW30♦ DDW28♦	**10283.00** **10398.00**	UDA30♦ DDA28♦	**6708.00** **6822.00**
	30		3	None 200	UEG40♦ DEG38♦	**8802.00** **9072.00**	UEW40♦ DEW38♦	**16892.00** **17163.00**	UEA40♦ DEA38♦	**10184.00** **10454.00**
460 (480)	5	480-60 440-50 575 (600)	0	None 30	UBG10♦ DBG10♦	**3731.00** **3833.00**	UBW10♦ DBW10♦	**6737.00** **6836.00**	UBA10♦ DBA10♦	**4487.00** **4586.00**
	10		1	None 30	UCG20♦ DCG20♦	**3888.00** **3987.00**	UCW20♦ DCW20♦	**6894.00** **6993.00**	UCA20♦ DCA20♦	**4644.00** **4743.00**
	25		2	None 60	UDG30♦ DDG30♦	**5642.00** **5796.00**	UDW30♦ DDW30♦	**10283.00** **10440.00**	UDA30♦ DDA30♦	**6708.00** **6866.00**
	50		3	None 100	UEG40♦ DEG40♦	**8802.00** **9230.00**	UEW40♦ DEW40♦	**16892.00** **17319.00**	UEA40♦ DEA40♦	**10184.00** **10611.00**

▲ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor applications. For details refer to Class 9991, page 16-104.

■ Hp rating applies only when dual element time delay fuses are used.

♦ Coil voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes listed on page 16-87.

Note: For voltage codes used with control transformers, see page 16-110.

Table 16.246: Factory Modifications (Forms)

Description◊	Enclosure Type	Form	Price/NEMA Size 0–1	2	3	4
PILOT DEVICES IN COVER★						
"START-STOP" push buttons—one supplied for each motor. (**Form C** or **Form Y68** required.)	1, 4, 12	A	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**
"HAND-OFF-AUTO" selector switch—one supplied for each motor.	1, 4,12	C	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**
"NO. 1 LEAD—NO. 2 LEAD" selector switch for manual selection of lead pump. (**Form Y68** required.)	Any	C13	**513.00**	**513.00**	**513.00**	**513.00**
Red "ON" pilot light—one supplied for each motor.	1, 4, 12	P1	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**
Push-to-test red "ON" pilot light—one supplied for each motor.	1, 4, 12	P21	**869.00**	**869.00**	**869.00**	**869.00**
Non-standard markings for pilot devices.	Any	G12	**28.70**	**28.70**	**28.70**	**28.70**
"TEST" push button for each starter.	Any	Y29	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**
CONTROL CIRCUIT MODIFICATIONS						
Fused control circuit without transformer						
One fuse	Any	F	**627.00**	**627.00**	**627.00**	**627.00**
Two fuses	Any	F4	**627.00**	**627.00**	**627.00**	**627.00**
Fused control circuit transformer, two fuses in primary, with 600, 480, 240 or 208 V primary and 120 V secondary –one supplied for each starter.	Any	F4T	**770.00**	**1083.00**	**1596.00**	**1938.00**
Fused control circuit transformer, two fuses in primary, one fuse in secondary—one supplied for each starter.	Any	FF4T	**1395.00**	**1710.00**	**2222.00**	**2564.00**
100 VA additional capacity	Any	FF4T11	**1994.00**	**2393.00**	**2849.00**	**3135.00** □
200 VA additional capacity	Any	FF4T12	**2478.00**	**2934.00**	**3392.00** □	**3675.00** □
Extra capacity control circuit transformer—two fuses in primary—one supplied for each starter (See Table 16.247)						
100 VA additional capacity	Any	F4T11	**1446.00**	**1767.00**	**2222.00**	— △
200 VA additional capacity	Any	F4T12	**1853.00**	**2303.00**	**2763.00**	— △
Elapsed time meter for each starter	Any	G97	**1652.00**	**1652.00**	**1652.00**	**1652.00**
Pressure switch for each starter (Square D pressure switch 9012GAW25)	Any	D	**755.00**	**755.00**	**755.00**	**755.00**
Addition of 2 relays to modify controller for operation with single pole pilot devices.	Any	R7	**1454.00**	**1454.00**	**1454.00**	**1454.00**
Addition of 3 relays to modify controller for operation with single pole mercury float switches.	Any	R8	**2178.00**	**2178.00**	**2178.00**	**2178.00**
Control circuit wired for separate 120 V source.	Any	S	**No Charge**	**No Charge**	**No Charge**	**No Charge**
Addition of 1 N.O. unwired interlock per starter for use by customer. (1 N.O. unwired interlock per starter is supplied as standard.)	Any	X10	**315.00**	**315.00**	**315.00**	**315.00**
Addition of 1 N.C. unwired interlock per starter for customer use.	Any	X01	**315.00**	**315.00**	**315.00**	**315.00**
Modified wiring for use with double pole mercury float switches.	Any	Y24	**314.00**	**314.00**	**314.00**	**314.00**
Deduct for omission of electrical alternating circuit.	Any	Y68	**869.00**	**869.00**	**869.00**	**869.00**
Additional Control circuit terminals—per wired terminal. (5 point terminal block is standard)	Any	G56▼	**116.00**	**116.00**	**116.00**	**116.00**
Unwired	Any	G50▼	**57.00**	**57.00**	**57.00**	**57.00**

★ Not available on open style devices.

▼ Addition of terminal block 9080CA or 9080GR6 only. 5 point terminal block is provided as standard for custom connection. A wiring diagram must be supplied for factory wiring.

△ Not available on this size. Use **Form FF4T_ _.**

□ Single primary voltage must be specified.

◊ These Forms are most commonly used. Other Forms may be available. Consult Square D/Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733) for additional information.

Table 16.247:

NEMA Size	Standard Capacity (Form F4T)	100 VA Additional Capacity (Form F4T11)	200 VA Additional Capacity (Form F4T12)
	Class 9070 Type	Class 9070 Type	Class 9070 Type
0 & 1	T100	T200	T300
2	T100	T200	T300
3	T150	T300	T500
4	T300	T500	T500

For How to Order Information, see page 16-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Approximate Dimensions

Table 16.248: NEMA 1 Enclosure—Non-Combination (Figure 1)

Starter Size	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
0, 1, or 2	20-1/2	24-1/8	8-11/16	17-7/8	21-1/2	1-5/16	1-5/16	5/16 Dia.
3 or 4	22-1/8	34	9-3/4	16	35-1/2	3-1/16	3/4	7/16 Dia.

Table 16.249: NEMA 1 Enclosure—Combination (Figure 2)

Starter Size	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K
0, 1, or 2 (For FAL Circuit Breaker and 30 A & 60 A Disconnect Switch)	20-3/8	35	9-5/8	17	32-1/2	3-5/16	1-1/4	1-1/4	1-1/4	7/16 Dia.
3 or 4 (For FAL & KAL Circuit Breaker and 100 A Disconnect Switch)	32	44	10-3/4	24	46	▲	1	2-1/2	2-1/2	9/16 Dia.

▲ For FAL & KAL Ckt. Bkr. Dimension F=3-5/16. For 100 A Disc. Sw. Dimension F=4-7/8

Table 16.250: NEMA 4 Enclosure—Non-Combination (Figure 3)

Starter Size	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J
0, 1, or 2	20-1/2	24	8	25	15-3/8	26	2-9/16	1/2	5/16
3 or 4	22	34	9-1/8	35	17	36	2-1/2	1/2	9/16

Table 16.251: NEMA 4 Enclosure—Combination (Figure 4)

Starter Size	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K
0, 1, or 2 (For FA Circuit Breaker and 30 A & 60 A Disconnect Switch)	20-1/2	35	9-9/16	36	15-3/8	37	2-9/16	1/2	5/16	3-5/16
3 or 4 (For FA and KA Circuit Breaker and 100 A Disconnect Switch)	32	44	10-11/16	46	26	47	3	1/2	9/16	■

■ For FA or KA Ckt. Bkr. K = 3-1/16. For 100 A Disc. Sw. K = 4-7/8

Table 16.252: NEMA 12/3R Enclosure—Non-Combination (Figure 3)

Starter Size	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J
0, 1, or 2	20-1/2	24-1/4	8	25-1/2	14-3/8	26-1/2	3-1/16	1/2	7/16
3 or 4	22	34	9-1/8	35-1/2	16	36-1/2	3	1/2	7/16

Table 16.253: NEMA 12/3R Enclosure—Combination (Figure 4)

Starter Size	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K
0, 1, or 2 (For FA Circuit Breaker and 30 A & 60 A Disconnect Switch)	20-1/2	35	9-9/16	36-1/2	14-3/8	37-1/2	3	1/2	7/16	3-5/16
3 or 4 (For FA and KA Circuit Breaker and 100 A Disconnect Switch)	32-1/4	44-1/4	10-11/16	46	24	47	4-1/8	1/2	9/16	♦

♦ For FA or KA Ckt. Bkr. K = 3-5/16. For 100 A Disc. Sw. K = 4-7/8

Table 16.254: Coil Voltage Codes

Voltage		Code	$ Price Adder
60 Hz	50 Hz		
24▼★	—	V01	No Charge
120▼	110	V02	No Charge
208	—	V08	No Charge
240	220	V03	No Charge
—	380	V05	No Charge
480	440	V06	No Charge
600	550	V07	No Charge
Specify	Specify	V99	35.60

★ 24 V coil is not available on Size 4. On Sizes 00–3, where 24 V coils are available, **Form S** (separate control) must be specified.

▼ These voltage codes must include **Form S** (No additional charge).

NOTE: *Illustrations may not represent the actual enclosure; they are intended for dimensional information only. Dimensions are in inches.*

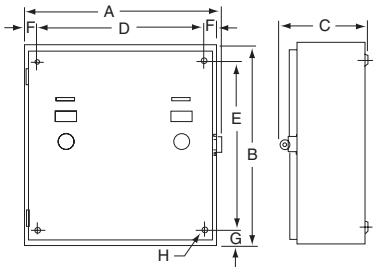


Figure 1

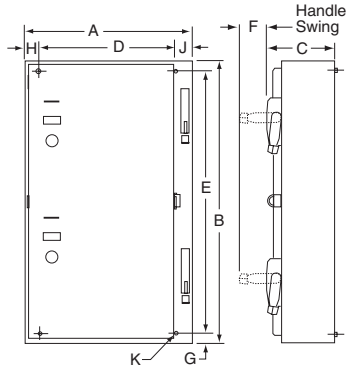


Figure 2

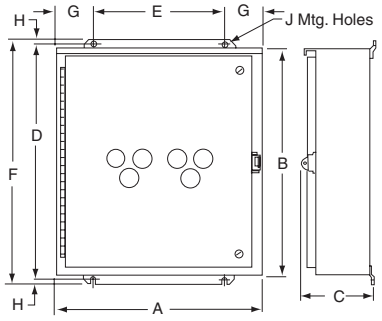


Figure 3

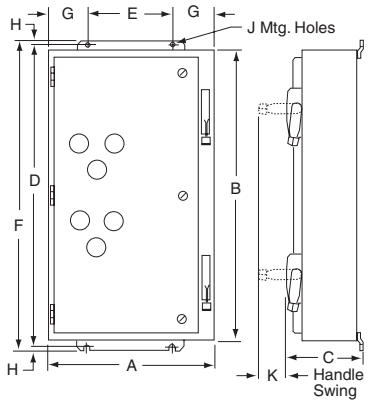


Figure 4

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Type RO10V02

Class 8965 Reversing Hoist Contactors meet the small space requirements found in electrical hoists, light duty cranes, door operators, and related products. They are designed to perform in the short periods of jogging experienced in hoist service. Note that these contactors must be mounted upright on the vertical plane; the contactors will not operate properly when mounted in any other position.

Table 16.255: AC Reversing/Hoist Contactors—600 Vac Maximum

No. of Poles	Horsepower Ratings				Power Terminals	With▲ Jumper Straps	Without▲ Jumper Straps	$ Price
	115 V 1Ø	230 V 1Ø	230 V 3Ø	460/575 V 3Ø		Open Type	Open Type	
3-Pole Polyphase	1	1-1/2	3	3	Quick Connect	RO10♦	RO11♦	998.00
					Pressure Wire■	RO12♦	RO13♦	

▲ Jumper straps connect the line side power terminals of the same phase between the forward (up) and reverse (down) contactors in common; i.e. L1 to L1, L2 to L2 and L3 to L3.

■ Coils rated 120 Vac or less are supplied with quick connect terminals only.

♦ Voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes shown in the coil table below.

Table 16.256: Miscellaneous Hoist Contactor Kits For Use With Class 8965

Type	Series	Description	Class	Type	Series	Description	Class	Type	$ Price★
RO10 RO11 RO12 RO13	A & B	Armature Kit	9998	RP1▼	C	Armature Kit	9998	RP2▼	29.40
		Contact Carrier	Order as Part Number 3100206050			Contact Carrier	Order as Part Number 3100208150		39.40

★ CP10 discount schedule.

▼ One armature per kit.

Note: See page 16-116 for replacement contact kits.

Table 16.257: Auxiliary Contacts Separate Module

Description	Terminals	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
1 N.O. Each Side	Quick Connect	R10	50.00
	Screw	R12	
1 N.C. Each Side	Quick Connect	R11	
	Screw	R13	

Table 16.258: Coil Table

Voltage 60 Hz	Voltage 50 Hz	Voltage Code	Replacement Part Number	$ Price△
24-	—	V01	3100240319□	119.00
120	110	V02	3100240340□	119.00
208/220	—	V21	3100240047◊	114.00
240	220	V03	3100240049◊	114.00
480	440	V06	3100240058◊☆	114.00
600	550	V07	3100240060◊	83.00

△ CP10 Discount Schedule.

□ Tape wound coils, 2 per package.

◊ Molded coil, 1 per package.

☆ Suitable for 440 V 50 Hz applications.

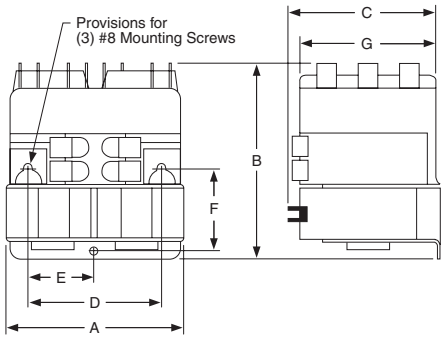


Table 16.259: Approximate Dimensions (3 Poles per Contactor)

Type	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
RO10, 11	3.31 84	3.31 84	3.03 77	2.69 68	1.34 34	1.56 40	2.66 68
RO12, 13	3.31 84	3.69 94	2.69 68	2.69 68	1.34 34	1.56 40	2.66 68

Table 16.260: Cross Reference—Obsolete Devices

Obsolete Device		Replacement Device		Auxiliary Contact Required		Obsolete Device		Replacement Device		Auxiliary Contact Required	
Class	Type	Class	Type	Class	Type	Class	Type	Class	Type	Class	Type
8702 or 8965	HO3	8965	RO12	—	—	8965	RO2	8965	RO10	9999	R10
	HO4		RO12	9999	R12		RO2S1		RO11	9999	R10
	HO5		RO12	9999	R13		RO2S2		RO10	9999	R10
	HO6		RO12	—	—		RO3		RO10	9999	R11
	HO7		RO12	9999	R12		RO3S1		RO11	9999	R11
	HO8		RO12	9999	R13		RO3S2		RO10	9999	R11
8965	RG2S1	8965	RO10	9999	R10		RO3S3		RO10	9999	R11
	RG5S1		RO12	9999	R12		RO4		RO12	—	—
	RG5S2		RO12	9999	R12		RO4S1		RO13	—	—
	RO1		RO10	—	—		RO5		RO12	9999	R12
	RO1S1		RO11	—	—		RO5S1		RO13	9999	R12
	RO1S2		RO10	—	—		RO5S2		RO12	9999	R12
	RO1S3		RO11	—	—		RO6		RO12	9999	R13
	RO1S4		RO10	—	—		RO6S1		RO13	9999	R13
	RO1S5		RO10	—	—		RO6S2		RO12	9999	R13
	RO1S6		RO10	—	—						

Application Data

Coils	Duty: Hoist Duty-H4 Intermittent Voltage Range: AC coils only +10%,-15% of nominal
Burden	Inrush 76 VA, Sealed 27 VA

Approvals

UL Component Recognized: File E78351, CCN NLDX2
CSA Certified: File LR60905, Class 3211 04

Table 16.261: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number		
	Class	Type	Voltage/Frequency
• Class Number • Type Number • Voltage and Frequency	8695	RO10	V02

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Type DPR23V02

Class 8965 Type DPR reversing/hoist contactors are designed for the control of motors in hoists, overhead doors, small elevators, commercial laundry equipment, and other related products which use reversing motors. They are rated to perform in the short periods of jogging experienced in hoist service.

The coils are designed to operate on line voltages of 85% to 110% of rated voltage, and are for applications at 50 or 60 Hz only. Coils are easily replaced with external base removed.

Auxiliary contacts may be easily field–added to any Class 8965 reversing contactor. Type DPR contactors accept one auxiliary contact module with up to two isolated circuits per side (two modules per device). When auxiliary contacts are ordered separately, two modules are normally used for each device; one for forward, one for reverse.

Table 16.262: Reversing/Hoist Contactors—600 Vac Maximum★

No. of Poles	Horsepower Ratings▲ 115 V 1Ø	230 V 1Ø	230 V 3Ø	460/575 V 3Ø	Open Type Type	$ Price	Replacement Coil■ Class 9998 Type	$ Price♦
3-Pole Poly-Phase	1	2	5	7-1/2	DPR13▼	**998.00**	DA1▼	**68.00**
	2	3	7-1/2	10	DPR23▼	**1139.00**	DA1▼	**68.00**
	2	5	10	15	DPR33▼	**1283.00**	DA1▼	**68.00**
	3	7-1/2	15	20	DPR43▼	**1425.00**	DA1▼	**68.00**
	3	10	15	30	DPR53▼	**1614.00**	DA2▼	**92.00**
	5	10	25	30	DPR63▼	**1758.00**	DA2▼	**92.00**
4-Pole Poly-Phase	1	2	5	7-1/2	DPR14▼	**1070.00**	DA2▼	**92.00**
	2	3	7-1/2	10	DPR24▼	**1211.00**	DA2▼	**92.00**
	2	5	10	15	DPR34▼	**1353.00**	DA2▼	**92.00**
	3	7-1/2	10	20	DPR44▼	**1497.00**	DA2▼	**92.00**

▲ For rapid operation (jogging duty), use the next larger size contactor.
■ Order two replacement coils for reversing contactors.
♦ CP10 Discount Schedule, not CP1.
★ See page 16-116 for replacement contacts.
▼ Voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes listed below.

Table 16.263: Auxiliary Contacts Separate Module△

Description	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
1 N.O.	D10	**35.60**
1 N.C.	D01	**24.60**
1 N.O.–1 N.C.	D11	**64.00**
2 N.O.	D20	**44.30**

△ Order two modules for Type DPR, one for each side.

Table 16.264: Factory Installed

Description	Form	$ Price
1 N.O. Each Side	X1010	**95.00**
1 N.C. Each Side	X0101	**95.00**
1 N.O.–1 N.C. Each Side	X1111	**153.00**
2 N.O. Each Side	X2020	**153.00**

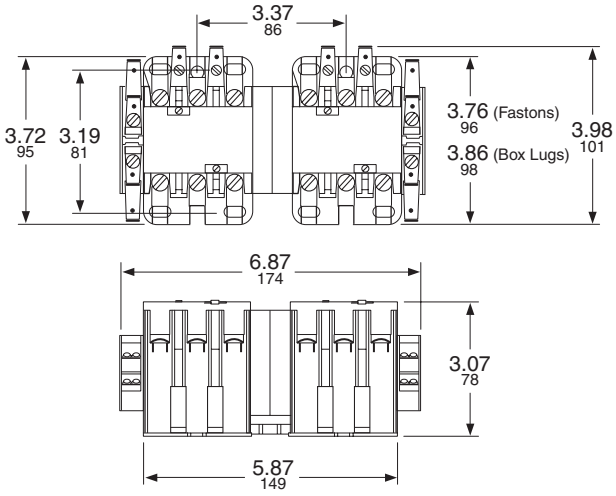
Table 16.265: Coil Voltage Codes

Volts, 60 Hz	Volts, 50 Hz	Voltage Code
24	24	V14
120	110	V02
208–240	220	V09
277	—	V04
480	440	V06
600	550	V07

Approvals

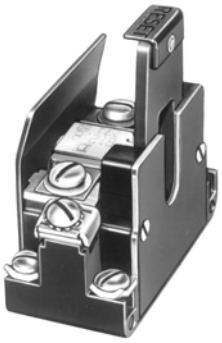
UL Component Recognized—File E42240, CCN NLDX
CSA Certified—File LR25490, Class 3211 04

Approximate Dimensions



Type DPR13 through DPR43

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Type CO1R

NEMA-rated Thermal Overload Relays feature:

- Exclusive One-Piece Thermal Unit
- Inverse Time Delay Trip
- Trip Free Reset Mechanism on Types G & S
- Replaceable Contact Units on Types G & S

Note that the prices shown on this page do not include thermal units. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each. Slow trip (Class 30) and quick trip (Class 10) melting alloy thermal units are available for all Size 1, 2, 5 and 6, and some Size 3 and 4 applications.

Table 16.266: For Separate Mounting—Melting Alloy—600 Volts Maximum, AC or DC▲

NEMA Size	Maximum Full Load Current (A)	Open Type for Separate Panel Mounting			For Terminal Block Channel Mounting Order Open Type Relay and Bracket Kit Below	
		Left Hand Type	Right Hand Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Single Pole Construction (One N.C. Contact)—1 Thermal Unit Required						
1	25	CO1■	CO1R■	**64.00**	—	—
2	45	TO1■	TO1■	**72.00**	—	—
3	86	UO1■	UO1■	**122.00**	—	—
4	133	FO1L■	FO1R■	**192.00**	—	—
5	266	GO11L■	GO11R■	**777.00**	—	—
Three Pole Construction (One Common N.C. Contact on Type S Only)—3 Thermal Units Required						
1	25	SEO5		**129.00**	SM2	**35.60**
2	45	SEO8		**185.00**	SM2	**35.60**
3	86	SEO12		**243.00**	—	—
4	133	SEO15		**386.00**	—	—
5	266	Use 3 Type GO11R Relays Listed Above			—	—

▲ Maximum power circuit rating for separate mounting overload relays, Types C, F, G, T and U, is 600 Vac or Vdc; Type S is 600 Vac only. Maximum control circuit contact rating for Types C, F, G, T, U and SDO18 is 600 Vac and 250 Vdc; the remaining Type S versions are 600 Vac only

■ Not UL listed.

Type SE05

Table 16.267: Replacement Melting Alloy Overload Relays for Square D Class 8536 Starters

Locate Class 8536 Starter in this Column				Order Class 9065 Overload Relay from this Column		
NEMA Size	Type	Series	Number of Poles	Type	$ Price	Number of Thermal Units Required
00	SA	A & B	2 3	SDO4 SDO5	**86.00** **149.00**	1 3
0	SB	A	2 3–5	SDO4 SDO5	**86.00** **149.00**	1 3♦
1	SC	A	2 3–5	SDO4 SDO5	**86.00** **149.00**	1 3♦
1P	SC	A	2	SDO10	**116.00**	1
2	SD	A	2 3–5	SDO7 SDO8	**116.00** **207.00**	1 3♦
3	SE	A	2 3 4 5	SDO11 SDO12 SDO13 SDO14	**143.00** **264.00** **264.00** **264.00**	1 3 2 3
4	SF	A	3 4 5	SDO15 SDO16 SDO17	**414.00** **414.00** **414.00**	3 2 3
5	SG	A	3	SDO18 Series A	**777.00**	1
				Form Y500 and Series B use SEO5	**129.00**	3
6	SH	A & B	3	SEO5	**129.00**	3

♦ For 4-pole starters used on two phase systems order two thermal units plus one Class 9998 Type SO31 jumper strap kit for every two starters. Each kit includes two jumper straps.

Table 16.268: Special Features for Melting Alloy Types

	Form	$ Price
Substitute 1-N.O. isolated alarm contact and 1-N.C. contact per relay. (Type S starters only)▼	Y342▼	**179.00**
Substitute 2-N.C. contacts for standard N.C. contact per relay. (Type S starters only)	Y344▼	**179.00**
Modify Type U relay to accept Type FB quick trip or SB slow trip thermal units. (Accepts Type C standard trip)	Y21★	**No Charge**
Modify Type SDO12 relays to accept Type FB quick trip or SB slow trip thermal units, and Type F and Type SDO15 relays to accept Type FB quick trip thermal units. (Rejects Type CC standard trip units)	Y81★	**No Charge**

★ This form cannot be field modified.

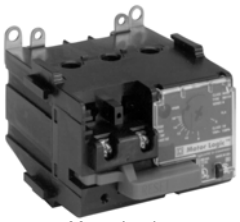
▼ Field modification possible. Order 9999S04 (for **Form Y342**) or 9999S05 (for **Form Y344**).

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Motor Logic

Base Unit relays feature: 3 to 1 adjustment for trip current; phase loss and unbalance protection; direct replacement for Type S melting alloy. They are ambient insensitive and self–powered. Electrical remote reset is also available.

NOTE: *Motor Logic SSOLR are designed to protect 50/60 hertz three-phase AC motors from overload, phase unbalance and phase loss conditions. Open Delta systems or grounded B-phase systems are difficult to balance and could cause the Motor Logic SSOLR to trip. For applications of this nature, it is recommended that bi-metallic overload relays (Form B12) be used.*



Motor Logic

Table 16.269: Base Unit: For Separate Mounting Solid State Overload Relay 600 Vac Maximum

NEMA Size□ (3-Pole)	Full Load Current Range (Amperes)	Open Type		$ Price
		Trip Class 10	Trip Class 20	
00C▲	3–9	SSC10	SSC20	**192.00**
0▲	6–18	SS010	SS020	**192.00**
1▲	9–27	SS110	SS120	**192.00**
2	15–45	SS210	SS220	**270.00**
3	30–90	SS310	SS320	**329.00**
4	45–135	SS410	SS420	**477.00**

▲ Size 00C, 0, and 1 are supplied without lugs. Lower amperage loads can be protected by looping of power wires. Lugs are available, see page 16-120.

Table 16.270: Base Unit: Replacement SSOLR for Retrofit of Square D Type S Starter Solid State Overload Relay 600 Vac Maximum

Locate 8536 Starter in this column		Order Class 9065 Overload from this column		
NEMA Size□	Full Load Current Range (Amperes)	Open Type		$ Price
		Trip Class 10	Trip Class 20	
00C■	3-9	SSC10	SSC20	**192.00**
0■	6-18	SS010	SS020	**192.00**
1■	9-27	SS110	SS120	**192.00**
2	15-45	SR210	SR220	**251.00**
3▼	30-90	SR310	SR320	**306.00**
4▼	45-135	SR410	SR420	**449.00**
5♦	90-270	SR510	SR520	**192.00**
5★	90-270	SS510	SS520	**1044.00**

■ Lug - Bar Kits are available for Size 00C, 0 and 1. Lower amperage loads can be protected by looping of power wires. See page 16-120.
♦ Size 5 Replacement Overload is only for existing NEMA S starters with MOTOR LOGIC overload relay. External CTs and additional components are not included.
★ Size 5 is a complete drop-in replacement for Square D NEMA S melting alloy, bimetallic, and Y500 overload relays **only.**
▼ Need 9999ER4 for reset bar.

Feature Unit relays include all of the features found on the Base Unit relays plus: switch selectable trip class; Class II ground fault detection; and direct replacement for Type S melting alloy. Electrical remote reset is also available.

Table 16.271: Feature Unit: For Separate Mounting Solid State Overload Relay 600 Vac Maximum

NEMA Size□ (3-Pole)	Full Load Current Range (Amperes)	Open Type	$ Price
		Trip Class 10/20	
00B	1.5–4.5△	SFB20	**221.00**
00C	3–9△	SFC20	**221.00**
0	6–18△	SF020	**221.00**
1	9–27△	SF120	**221.00**
2	15–45	SF220	**309.00**
3	30–90	SF320	**378.00**
4	45–135	SF420	**545.00**

△ Size 00B, 00C, 0, and 1 are supplied without lugs. Lower amperage loads can be protected by looping of power wires. Lugs are available. See page 16-120.
□ NEMA Size 00B and 00C are not actual NEMA sizes. These designations are used to differentiate the lower FLA of these devices from the NEMA Size 00 Motor Logic Solid State Overload Relay.

Table 16.272: Feature Unit: Replacement SSOLR for Retrofit of Square D Type S Starter Solid State Overload Relay 600 Vac Maximum

Locate 8536 Starter in this column		Order Class 9065 Overload Relay from this column	
NEMA Size◒	Full Load Current Range (Amperes)	Open Type	$ Price
		Trip Class 10/20	
00B◊	1.5–4.5	SFB20	**221.00**
00C◊	3–9	SFC20	**221.00**
0◊	6–18	SF020	**221.00**
1◊	9–27	SF120	**221.00**
2	15–45	ST220	**288.00**
3	30–90	ST320	**351.00**
4	45–135	ST420	**516.00**
5☆	90–270	ST520	**221.00**
5▽	90–270	SF520	**1074.00**
6☆	180–540	ST620	**221.00**
7☆	270–810	ST720	**221.00**

◊ Size 00B, 00C, 0, and 1 are supplied without lugs. Lower amperage loads can be protected by looping of power wires.
☆ Size 5, 6 and 7 Replacement Overloads are only for existing NEMA S starters with MOTOR LOGIC overload relay. External CTs and additional components are not included.
▽ Size 5 is a complete drop-in replacement for Square D NEMA S melting alloy, bimetallic, and Y500 overload relays **only**.
◒ NEMA Size 00B and 00C are not actual NEMA sizes. These designations are used to differentiate the lower FLA of these devices from the NEMA Size 00 Motor Logic Solid State Overload Relay.

Motor Logic Plus

(Plan Obsolescene Phase)

Motor Logic Plus

Motor Logic Plus solid state overload relay is separately powered and fully programmable. It is designed to protect 200–480 Vac or 600 Vac, 3-phase AC motor applications. The SSOLR has one Form C relay output rated for 300 Vac maximum.

Table 16.273:

Class 9065 SP Solid State Overload Relay			$ Price
200 to 480 V	600 V	Product Description Current Range	
SPB4	SPB6	0.5–2.3 A	**957.00**
SPC4	SPC6	2.0–9.0 A	
SP14	SP16	6.0–27.0 A	
SP24	SP26	10.0–45.0 A	
SP34	SP36	20.0–90.0 A	
SP44✱	SP46✱	60.0–135.0 A	
SP54⬙	SP56⬙	120.0–270.0 A	
SP64◑	SP66◑	240.0–540.0 A	

✱ With 150:5 external current transformers.
⬙ With 300:5 external current transformers.
◑ With 600:5 external current transformers

Table 16.274: Forms for factory addition to 8536 Open Style only

Alpha Character	
B	MOTOR LOGIC Plus Overload Relay
First Digit	**Current Ranges**
2	0.5–2.3 A
3	2.0–9.0 A
4	6.0–27.0 A
5	10.0–45.0 A
6	20.0–90.0 A
7	60.0–135.0 A
8	120.0–270.0 A
9	240.0–540.0 A
Second Digit	**Modifications**
0	No Modification for 200–480 V
2	Add Communication Module for 200–480 V
4	No Modification for 600 V
6	Add Communication Module for 600 V

Example

Form B 4 2

Motor Logic Plus overload relay with a current range of 6–27 A and modifications to add communication module for an open style starter package.

See pages 16-105–16-106 or dimensions.

Accessories located on page 16-120.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

LMRR27EBD

LTMEV40FM

LTMCU

TeSys T is a motor management system that provides full motor monitoring, control, and protection when used with short circuit protection and a contactor. TeSys T manages most critical processes while reducing downtime and increasing productivity.

TeSys T is a flexible system that integrates seamlessly into your automation system through five major communication protocols. TeSys T predicts what will happen in the process, as it accurately monitors current, voltage, and power over a wide range.

TeSys T is a green motor management system with unique power monitoring capabilities for better energy management.

TeSys T carries all appropriate and necessary third party certifications. See page 16-93.

To get details information about TeSys T, visit our web at www.us.schneider-electric.com/TeSysT.

Selection of TeSys T Products

LTMR Controller

The LTMR controller provides a wide range of current monitoring and five different communication protocols.

Table 16.275: *New!*

Type of Fieldbus			Modbus		Profibus DP	
Control Voltage			24 Vdc	100–240 Vac	24 Vdc	100–240 Vac
Catalog Number	Current Range	0.4–8 A	LTMR08MBD	LTMR08MFM	LTMR08PBD	LTMR08PFM
		1.35–27 A	LTMR27MBD	LTMR27MFM	LTMR27PBD	LTMR27PFM
		5–100 A	LTMR100MBD	LTMR100MFM	LTMR100PBD	LTMR100PFM

For Pricing Information..... **page 16-94**

Table 16.276: *New!*

Type of Fieldbus			Ethernet ModbusTCP		CANopen		DeviceNet	
Control Voltage			24 Vdc	100–240 Vac	24 Vdc	100–240 Vac	24 Vdc	100–240 Vac
Catalog Number	Current Range	0.4–8 A	LTMR08EBD	LTMR08EFM	LTMR08CBD	LTMR08CFM	LTMR08DBD	LTMR08DFM
		1.35–27 A	LTMR27EBD	LTMR27EFM	LTMR27CBD	LTMR27CFM	LTMR27DBD	LTMR27DFM
		5–100 A	LTMR100EBD	LTMR100EFM	LTMR100CBD	LTMR100CFM	LTMR100DBD	LTMR100DFM

For Pricing Information..... **page 16-94**

Use the external current transformer for the 100 A to 1000 A range. See page 16-94 for details. For more information about the LTMR controller, see page 16-94.

LTME Expansion Module

The LTME expansion module, when added to the LTMR controller, provides power monitoring, energy management and voltage. The TeSys T expansion module makes the most of your energy.

Table 16.277: *New!*

Input Voltage	24 Vdc	100–240 Vac
Catalog Number	LTMEV40BD	LTMEV40FM

For Pricing Information..... **page 16-94**

The LTME expansion module and the LTMR controller are connected side-by-side or remotely by cable. See page 16-94 for details. For more information about the LMTE expansion module, see page 16-94.

LTMCU Compact Display

The LTMCU compact display is an easy and intuitive way to connect to the TeSys T controller and allows full set-up through menus, full monitoring, full control and full commissioning. The LTMCU display allows you to make minor changes “on the fly.”

For more flexibility, the LTMCU display is powered by the base unit and can be set up in multiple languages.

Table 16.278: *New!*

Catalog Number	LTMCU

For Pricing Information..... **page 16-94**

The LTMCU compact display connects to the LTMR controller or the LTME expansion module with a cable, LU9R. See page 16-94 for details. For more information about LTMCU compact display, see page 16-94.

For more information about TeSys T functionalities and communication capabilities, see page 16-93.

Table 16.279: Configuration Tools and Accessories

Module	Quick Description	Find out more and Select it...
Current transformers	Allows use of TeSys T up to 1000 A	Page 16-95
Ground sensor	Measures ground currents	Page 16-95
Thermistor probe	Measure temperatures of motor windings	Page 16-95
Connecting cable	Wire together the different modules	Page 16-96
Magelis® compact display	Use only one HMI for up to 8 TeSys T controllers	Page 16-94
PowerSuite V2.6 or greater	Configuration software for TeSys U and TeSys T	Page 16-95
PowerLogic SMS 4.0	Use with TeSys T power/energy management features	Page 16-95

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

TeSys T detailed functionalities and possible configuration:

Communication:

TeSys T is a flexible motor management system that supports five major communication protocols: Modbus, CANopen, DeviceNet, Profibus, and Ethernet Modbus TCP.

These communication protocols allow the TeSys T controller to integrate seamlessly into your automation systems.

Ethernet Modbus TCP provides Faulty Device Replacement to reduce maintenance time to a minimum.

Protection functions:

- thermal overload
- phase imbalance and phase failure
- thermal motor protection via PTC probes
- phase reversal
- ground fault detection
- long starting times and motor stalling
- automatic load shedding and restarting
- load fluctuations (current, voltage, power)
- variations of Cos φ (power factor)

Metering functions:

- Measurements (rms values):
  - current on the 3 phases
  - voltage on the 3 phases (shedding)
  - motor temperature
  - ground fault sensing
- Values calculated:
  - average current
  - frequency
  - Power factor, power, power consumption

Motor control functions:

A motor managed by a TeSys T controller can be controlled:

- locally, using the logic inputs present on the product, or via the human machine interface (HMI)
- remotely, via the network

Motor control modes:

10 predefined motor control modes are incorporated in the controller:

- overload mode: monitoring of motors whose control is not managed by the controller (2 or 3 wire)
- independent mode: starting of full voltage non-reversing motors
- reverser mode: starting of full voltage reversing motors
- 2-step mode: 2-step starting of motors (star-delta, by autotransformer and by resistor) 2 or 3 wire
- 2-speed mode: 2-speed starting of motors (Dahlander, pole changer) 2 or 3 wire

A custom mode is available to allow the user to create a specific motor control mode that is not predefined in the controller.

Custom Logic has the basic functions of a small programmable logic controller (PLC). Programming can be done in Structured Text mode or in Block Diagrams through PowerSuite V2.6 software. To ensure consistency, the same software used to commission the TeSys T controller is used for Custom Logic programming.

Statistical and diagnostic functions:

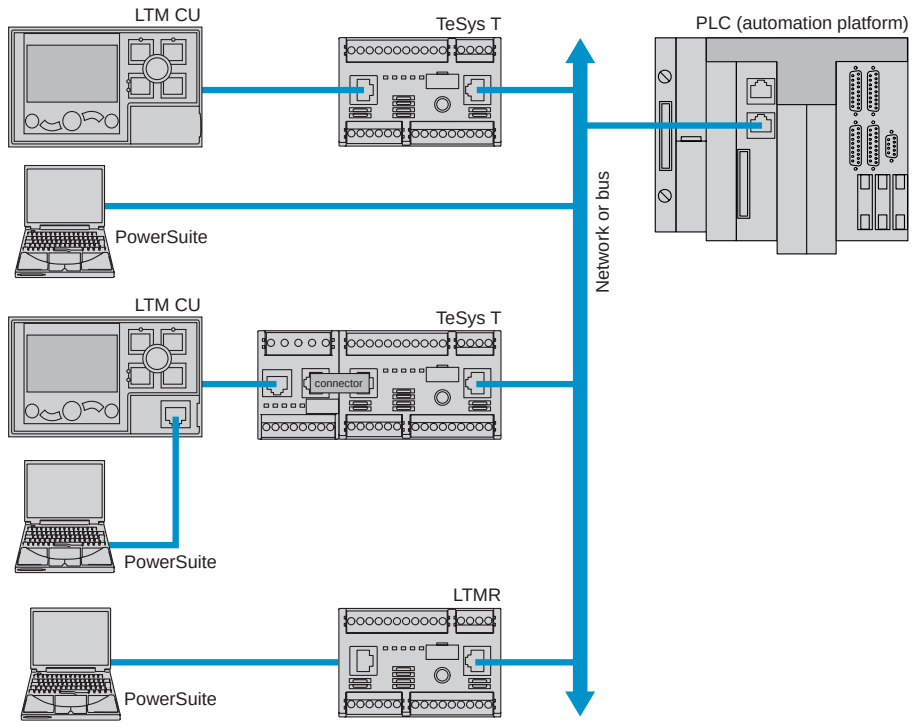
- history of the last five detected faults
- motor statistics
- controller operations
- warning of pending faults

Standards and Certifications

Product Type	LTMR Controllers	LTMEV40 Expansion Modules
Conforming to standards	IEC/EN 60947-4-1, UL 508, CSA 22-2 n°14, IACS E10	
Product certifications	UL, CSA, BV, LROS, DNV, GL, RINA, ABS, RMRos, NOM, CCC, C-TIC'K, ATEX, GOST, KERI	

Possible Configurations:

TeSys T controller is a flexible motor management system using PowerSuite V2.6 commissioning tool. PowerSuite is the configuration software for the TeSys T controllers. See page 16-95 for details.



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

LTMR Controller:

The controller is the central component in the motor management system. It manages the basic functions such as:

- measurement of 3-phase current via integral current transformers from 0.4 to 100 A (up to 1000 A by external current transformers)
- measurement of ground current internally or external ground sensors
- measurement of motor temperature
- inputs and outputs for the various motor control modes, detected fault management, and other functions

LMRR27EBD

Characteristics

As standard, the controller manages the following:

Control Modes

- overload mode
- independent mode
- reverser mode
- 2-speed mode
- 2-step mode
- Custom mode

Inputs/Outputs

- 6 discrete logic inputs
- 3 relay logic outputs (1 N.O.)
- 1 relay output for detected fault signalling (1 N.O. + 1 N.C.) overload relay

Measurements

- connection for a thermistor probe
- connections for a ground sensor

Table 16.280: Controllers

Setting Range (A)	Control Voltage (V)	Current Range (A)	Catalog Number	$ Price
For Modbus®				
8	24 Vdc	0.4–8	LTMR08MBD	**675.00**
	100–240 Vac	0.4–8	LTMR08MFM	**675.00**
27	24 Vdc	1.35–27	LTMR27MBD	**675.00**
	100–240 Vac	1.35–27	LTMR27MFM	**675.00**
100	24 Vdc	5–100	LTMR100MBD	**765.00**
	100–240 Vac	5–100	LTMR100MFM	**765.00**
For EtherNet Modbus TCP				
8	24 Vdc	0.4–8	LTMR08EBD	**825.00**
	100–240 Vac	0.4–8	LTMR08EFM	**825.00**
27	24 Vdc	1.35–27	LTMR27EBD	**825.00**
	100–240 Vac	1.35–27	LTMR27EFM	**825.00**
100	24 Vdc	5–100	LTMR100EBD	**935.00**
	100–240 Vac	5–100	LTMR100EFM	**935.00**
For CANopen				
8	24 Vdc	0.4–8	LTMR08CBD	**750.00**
	100–240 Vac	0.4–8	LTMR08CFM	**750.00**
27	24 Vdc	1.35–27	LTMR27CBD	**750.00**
	100–240 Vac	1.35–27	LTMR27CFM	**750.00**
100	24 Vdc	5–100	LTMR100CBD	**850.00**
	100–240 Vac	5–100	LTMR100CFM	**850.00**
For DeviceNet				
8	24 Vdc	0.4–8	LTMR08DBD	**750.00**
	100–240 Vac	0.4–8	LTMR08DFM	**750.00**
27	24 Vdc	1.35–27	LTMR27DBD	**750.00**
	100–240 Vac	1.35–27	LTMR27DFM	**750.00**
100	24 Vdc	5–100	LTMR100DBD	**850.00**
	100–240 Vac	5–100	LTMR100DFM	**850.00**
For Probibus DP				
8	24 Vdc	0.4–8	LTMR08PBD	**750.00**
	100–240 Vac	0.4–8	LTMR08PFM	**750.00**
27	24 Vdc	1.35–27	LTMR27PBD	**750.00**
	100–240 Vac	1.35–27	LTMR27PFM	**750.00**
100	24 Vdc	5–100	LTMR100PBD	**850.00**
	100–240 Vac	5–100	LTMR100PFM	**850.00**

LTME Expansion Module:

The expansion module adds the following functionalities to the TeSys T controller:

- voltage measurement between phases up to 690 V nominal
- 4 additional inputs

LTMEV40FM

Inputs

- 4 discrete logic inputs (isolated)
- 2 types of power for the inputs: 24 Vdc and 100 to 240 Vac
  - A 24 Vdc LTMR controller can be assembled with a 240 Vac expansion module and vice versa

The LTMVE must be connected to the LTMR controller by a connecting cable.

Table 16.281: Expansion Module *New!*

Input Control Voltage	Number of Inputs	Supply to the Electronics	Catalog Number	$ Price
24 Vdc	4	via the LTMR controller	LTMEV40BD	**300.00**
100–240 Vac	4		LTMEV40FM	**300.00**

HMI — Human Machine Interface:

Depending on the application, two types of HMI can be used with the motor management system.

- The LTMCU operator control unit:
  - Control/monitoring of a 1 to 1 LTMR controller
- A Magelis XBTN410 terminal
  - Control/monitoring of 1 to 8 LTMR controllers

LTMCU Compact Display:

- Configure the parameters
- Display information
- Monitor the alarms and detected faults
- Local control of the motor via the local control interface (keys can be customized)
- Three different languages can be loaded into the LTMCU controller at the same time: English, French, Spanish are the defaults.

LTMCU

A language download utility (LangTool), together with all the other languages, are available on the website www.schneider-electric.com.

This tool allows the languages present in the LTMCU control until to be adapted.

The LTMCU HMI control unit has an additional front panel RJ45 port, protected by a flexible cover.

Magelis Display:

Two applications have been predefined for the TeSys T controller. Depending on the application loaded, the HMI terminal makes it possible to:

- Configure and monitor a motor starter (LTM_1T1_V1.dop)
- Monitor and modify certain parameters up to 8 motor starters (LTM_1T8_X_V1.dop)

XBTL1000 programming software is needed for loading applications into the XBT HMI terminal.

Table 16.282: HMI Modules and Software *New!*

Description	Supply Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price
Operator Control unit	via the LTMR controller	LTMCU	**265.00**
Magelis compact display	24 Vdc	XBTN410	**300.00**
Configuration software Windows 99, 2000, XP		VJD SND TMS V11M	**161.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

LT6CT4001

DA1TT••

Table 16.283: Current Transformers *New!*

Current Transformer Ratio ▲	Catalog Number	$ Price
100:1	LT6CT1001	300.00
200:1	LT6CT2001	300.00
400:1	LT6CT4001	700.00
800:1	LT6CT8001	1000.00

▲ For use with LTMR08•• controllers.

Table 16.284: Ground Fault Sensors *New!*

Rated Operational Current Ie (A)	Internal Toroid Ø (mm)	Catalog Number	$ Price
Closed Toroids, Type A			
65	30	50437	250.00
85	50	50438	325.00
160	80	50439	410.00
250	120	50440	555.00
400	200	50441	835.00
630	300	50442	1530.00
Split Toroids, Type OA1530.00			
85	46	50485	1145.00
250	110	50486	2010.00

Note: Dimensional drawings are in catalog DIA1ED2061002EN-US.

Table 16.285: PTC Thermistor Probes ■ *New!*

Description	Nominal Operating Temperature (NOT) °C	Color	Catalog Number ♦	$ Price Each
Triple Probes	90	Green/green	DA1TT090	3.30
	110	Brown/brown	DA1TT110	3.30
	120	Grey/grey	DA1TT120	3.30
	130	Blue/blue	DA1TT130	3.30
	140	White/blue	DA1TT140	3.30
	150	Black/black	DA1TT150	3.30
	160	Blue/red	DA1TT160	3.30
	170	White/green	DA1TT170	3.30

■ PTC: Positive Temperature Coefficient.
♦ Sold in lots of 10.

Configuration with PowerSuite

The TeSys T configurator is incorporated in the PowerSuite software application, versions 2.6 and higher.

PowerSuite software allows configuration, commissioning and maintenance of motor starters protected by a TeSys T controller.

A library containing predefined motor control mode functions is available in order to:

- allow standardization
- avoid errors
- reduce motor starter setup times

By using logic functions, a custom mode makes it possible to:

- easily adapt these predefined motor control mode functions to the specific needs of your applications
- create new functions

The functions thus defined can be saved and used to build your function library for future applications.

To create special functions, a logic editor is incorporated in the configurator and allows a choice of 2 programming languages:

- function block
- structured text

Table 16.286: Configuration Tools *New!*

Description	Composition	Catalog Number	$ Price
Connection kit for PC serial port for Modbus® PLC multidrop connection	1 x 3 m length cable with two RJ45 connectors	VW3A8106	75.00
	1 RS232/RS485 converter with one 9-pin female SUB-D connector and one RJ45 connector.		
Interface for USB port (for use with cable W3A8106) Length: 1.8 m	1 USB cable, SUB-D 9-pin	SR2CBL06	156.00
	Drivers supplied on CD-Rom		
USB serial port cable for connecting a TeSys T controller to your PC	1 USB/Serial Port Cable	TXSCUSB485	250.00

TeSys T and SMS PowerLogic:

TeSys T is integrated in PowerLogic SMS Version 4.0. and will address energy management needs by fully utilizing the TeSys T power/energy management features. For more information on PowerLogic products, see Power Monitor Control Section 4.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.287: Connecting Cables *New!*

Description	Number and type of connectors	Length m (ft)	Catalog Number	$ Price
LTMCU control unit	2 x RJ45	1 (3)	VW3A1104R10	**35.00**
		3 (10)	VW3A1104R30	**35.00**
		5 (16)	VW3A1104R50	**35.00**
XBTN410	SUB-D 25-pin female to RJ45	2.5 (8)	XBTZ938	**30.00**
LTME expansion module	2 x RJ45	0.04 (0.13)	LTMCC004	**125.00**
		0.3 (1)	LUR03	**20.00**
		1 (3)	LU3R10	**25.00**
180 degree Ethernet external connector	1 x RJ45	–	LTM9CE180T	**20.00**

Table 16.288: Connection Accessories *New!*

Description		Length m (ft)	Catalog Number	$ Price
For EtherNet (Modbus TCP) connection				
Shielded twisted pair cables to standard EIA/TIA568				
Cables fitted with 2 x RJ45 connectors for connection to terminal equipment	Straight	2 (7)	490NTW00002	**48.60**
		5 (16)	490NTW00005	**58.00**
		12 (39)	490NTW00012	**77.00**
		40 (131)	490NTW00040	**150.00**
		80 (263)	490NTW00080	**266.00**
Shielded twisted pair cables, UL and CA 22.1 approved				
Cables fitted with 2 x RJ45 connectors for connection to terminal equipment	Straight	2 (7)	490NTW00002U	**48.00**
		5 (16)	490NTW00005U	**57.00**
		12 (39)	490NTW00012U	**75.00**
		40 (131)	490NTW00040U	**159.00**
		80 (263)	490NTW00080U	**258.00**
For Modbus® PLC connection				
Cables fitted with 2 x RJ45 connectors		0.3 (1)	VW3A8306R03	**20.00**
		1 (3)	VW3A8306R10	**25.00**
		3 (10)	VW3A8306R30	**30.00**
T-junctions		0.3 (1)	VW3A8306TF03	**75.00**
		1 (3)	VW3A8306TF10	**85.00**
RS485 line terminator		–	VW3A8306R	**N/A**
For CANopen connection				
Cables		50 (164)	TSXCANCA50	**112.00**
		100 (328)	TSXCANCA100	**467.00**
		300 (984)	TSXCANCA300	**1323.00**
IP20 connectors SUB-D 9-pin female Line end adapter switch	Elbowed (90°)	–	TSXCANKCDF90T	**52.00**
	Straight	–	TSXCANKCDF180T	**52.00**
	Elbowed (90°) SUB-D 9-pin connector for connection to PC or diagnostic tool	–	TSXCANKCDF90TP	**78.00**
For DeviceNet connection				
Cables		50 (164)	TSXCANCA50	**112.00**
		100 (328)	TSXCANCA100	**467.00**
		300 (984)	TSXCANCA300	**1323.00**
For Profibus DP connection				
Cables		100 (328)	TSXPBSCA100	**826.00**
		400 (1313)	TSXPBSCA400	**2990.00**
Connectors	With line terminator	–	490NAD01103	**73.00**
	Without line terminator	–	490NAD01104	**62.00**
	With line terminator and terminal port	–	490NAD01105	**101.00**

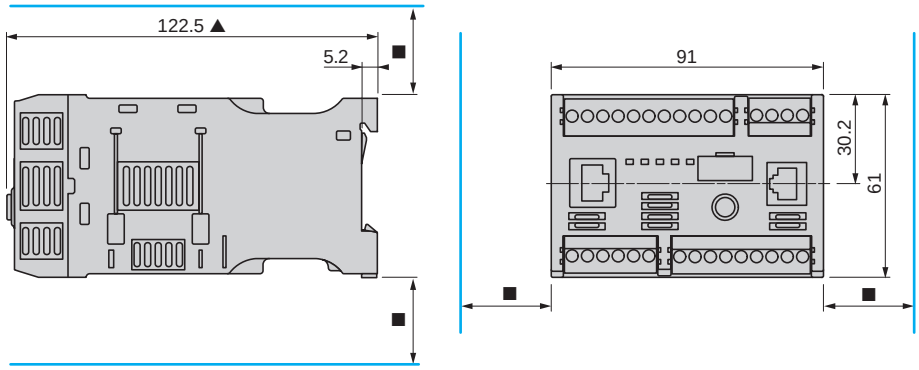
Table 16.289: Marking Accessories *New!*

Description	Composition	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number	$ Price Each
Clip-in markers (maximum of 5 per unit)	Strips of 10 identical numbers (0 to 9)	25	AB1R•▲	**0.52**
	Strips of 10 identical capital letters (A to Z)	25	AB1G•▲	**0.52**

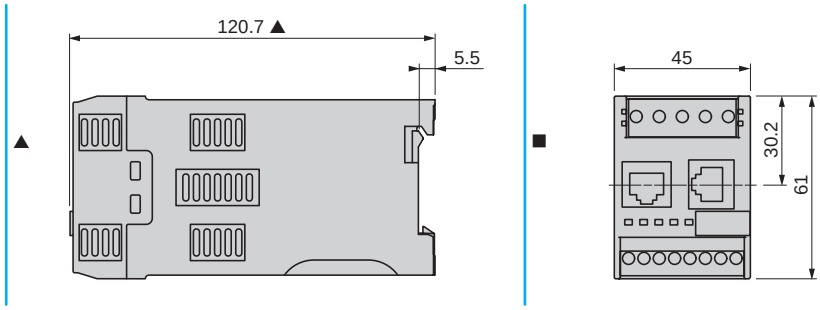
▲ When ordering replace the • in the catalog number with the number or letter required.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

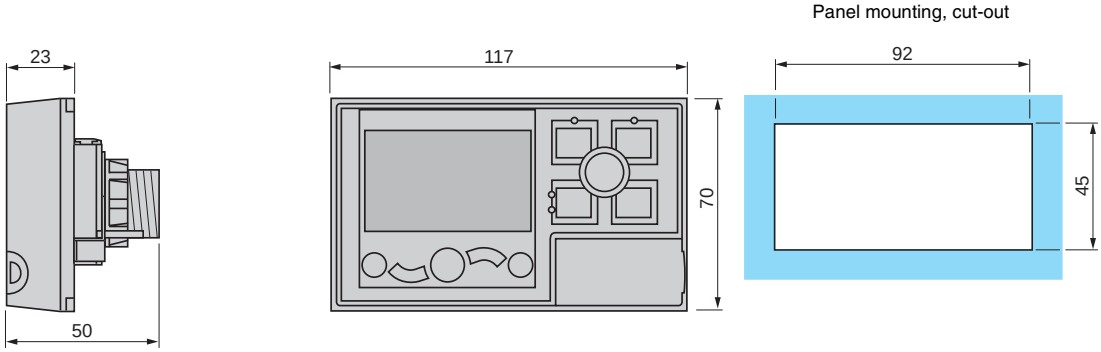
LTMR•• controllers



LTMEV40•• expansion modules

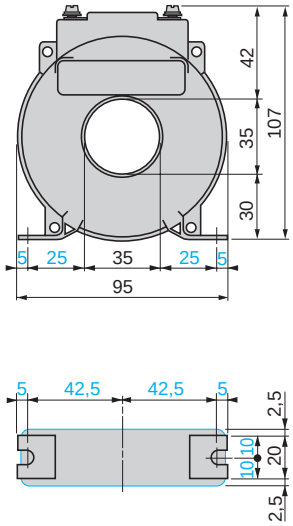


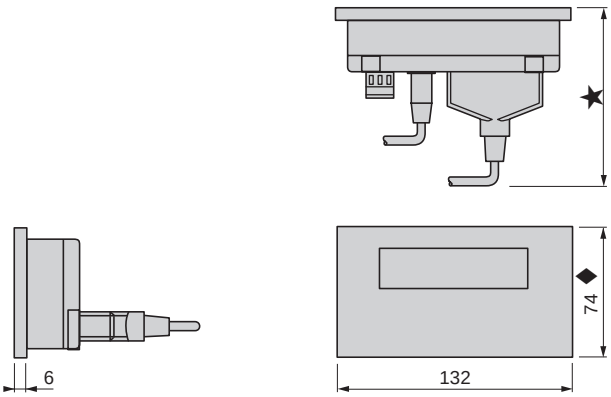
LTMCU operator control unit



▲ 140 mm with RJ45 connector for connection to expansion module and to network, 166 mm with Profibus DP/CANopen connector.
■ Leave a gap around the device of: 9 mm at 45 °C, 9 to 40 mm from 45 to 50 °C, 40 mm at 60 °C.

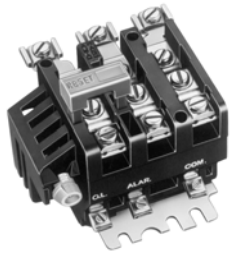
Current Transformers	HMI Terminal
LT6CT	XBTN410





♦ 104 mm with mounting clips (supplied with the product).
★ 58 mm with SUB-D 25-pin elbowed cable **XBTZ9680** for Twido®, TSX Micro™ and Premium™ PLCs or **XBTZ998** for Advantys™ STB distributed I/O system.
104 mm with SUB-D 25-pin cable **XBTZ68/Z9681** for Twido®, TSX Micro™ and Premium™ PLCs

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Class 9065
Type SEO6B2
Three Pole Construction
Non-Compensated

Bimetallic thermal overload relays feature Class 20 protection with automatic reset or hand reset and a trip-free mechanism. There are ambient temperature-compensated versions. Note that thermal units are not included in the shown prices. Standard trip thermal units are **$21.50** each.

Table 16.290: For Separate Mounting—Bimetallic—600 V Maximum AC or DC▲

Description	Size	Maximum Full Load Current (Amperes)	Open Type	$ Price	Bracket Kit for Terminal Block Channel Mounting		Number of Thermal Units Required
					Type	Price	
Single Pole Construction (One N.C. Contact)							
Compensated	00, 0, 1 2 3 4	25 60 100 180	DA2 GA2 HA2 JA2	**107.00** **149.00** **261.00** **306.00**	— — — —	— — — —	1
Three Pole Construction (One Common SPDT Contact on Type S)							
Non-Compensated	1 2	26 45	SEO6B2 SEO9B2	**392.00** **441.00**	SM2 SM2	**35.60** **35.60**	3
Ambient Temperature-Compensated	1 2	26 45	SEO6B SEO9B	**441.00** **441.00**	SM2 SM2	**35.60** **35.60**	3
	For additional selections see International Control Products.						

▲ Maximum power contact rating for separate mounting overload relays. Maximum control circuit contact rating for Type S versions is 600 Vac only.

Table 16.291: Replacement Overload Relay for Square D Class 8536 Bimetallic Overload Relay on an Existing Starter

Locate Class 8536 Starter in this Column					Order Class 9065 Overload Relay from this Column		
NEMA Size	Type	Series	Number of Poles	Form	Type	$ Price	Number of Thermal Units Required
0	SB	A & B	Any	B■ B1■ B2■	SDO6B SDO5B1 SDO6B2	**441.00** **392.00** **392.00**	3 2 3
1	SC	A & B	Any	B■ B1■ B2■	SDO6B SDO5B1 SDO6B2	**441.00** **392.00** **392.00**	3 2 3
2	SD	A	Any	B■ B1■ B2■	SDO9B SDO8B1 SDO9B2	**512.00** **464.00** **464.00**	3 2 3
3▼	SE	A	3	Y59♦	26005-11000	**243.00**	1
		A B	3		SHA01Y59	**1089.00**	3
4▼	SF	A	3	Y59♦	26005-11500	**306.00**	1
		A B	3		SJA01Y59	**1431.00**	3
5	SG	A & B	3	B2★	SEO6B2	**392.00**	3
				B★	SEO6B	**441.00**	3
6	SH	A & B	3	B B2	SEO6B SEO6B2	**441.00** **392.00**	3 3

■ B indicates ambient temperature-compensated bimetallic overload relay.
B1 indicates single phase non-ambient temperature compensated bimetallic overload relay.
B2 indicates polyphase non-ambient temperature compensated bimetallic overload relay.

♦ Y59 indicates single phase ambient temperature compensated bimetallic overload relay.

★ B2Y500 indicates bimetallic overload relay with current transformer sensing. BY500 indicates ambient temperature compensated bimetallic overload relay with current transformer sensing. This part number does not include the current transformer assembly.

▼ Non-compensated Size 3 & 4 OLRs are no longer available. Select an ambient compensated OLR from appropriate table above.

Table 16.292: Replacement Overload Relay for Square D Class 8940 Pump Panel with IEC Style Bi-metallic Overload Relays Mounted on Current Transformers

AMP Range	Number of Poles	Form	Series	Type△	$ Price
40A-63A	3	B12	B	TJF40	**428.00**
63A-100A	3	B12	B	TJF63	**428.00**
100A-160A	3	B12	B	TJF100	**468.00**
160A-250A	3	B12	B	TJF160	**468.00**

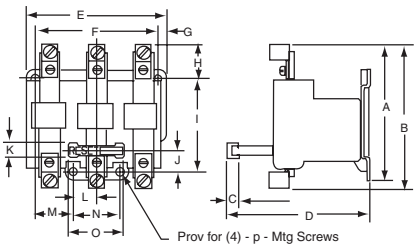
△ A retro-fit reset kit is required for pre-series B pump panels. See page 16-101 for selection.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

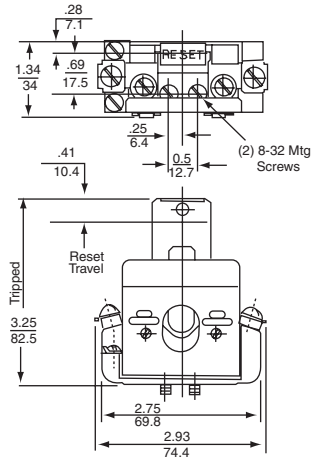
Approximate Dimensions

Table 16.293: Melting Alloy Type NEMA Style

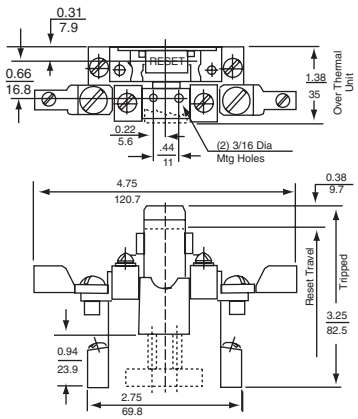
Type	Dimensions (IN)																Shipping Weight (lbs.)
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	
SEO5	3-5/16	—	15/32	3-31/32	3-17/32	2-13/16	7/32	11/16	2-5/16	1/2	1/2	1/2	27/32	1	1-3/8	#10	1
SEO8	3-5/16	—	15/32	3-31/32	3-1/2	2-13/16	3/16	11/16	2-5/16	1/2	1/2	1/8	27/32	1	1-3/8	#10	1-1/4
SEO12	—	5-19/32	9/16	5-3/4	5-5/16	4-3/4	9/32	1-7/16	3-9/16	3/4	9/16	7/8	1-1/2	1-3/4	2	#1/4	3
SEO15	—	6-31/32	9/16	5-3/4	5-5/16	4-3/4	9/32	2-1/8	3-9/16	3/4	9/16	7/8	1-1/2	1-3/4	2	#1/4	4



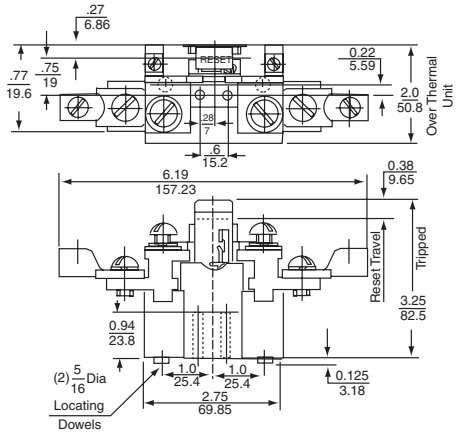
Type SEO



Type CO1
Weight–1/2 Lb.

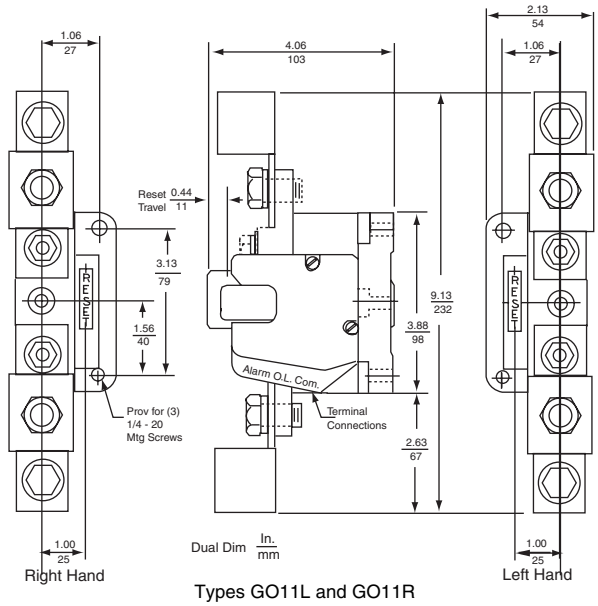


Type TO1▲
Weight–1/2 Lb.

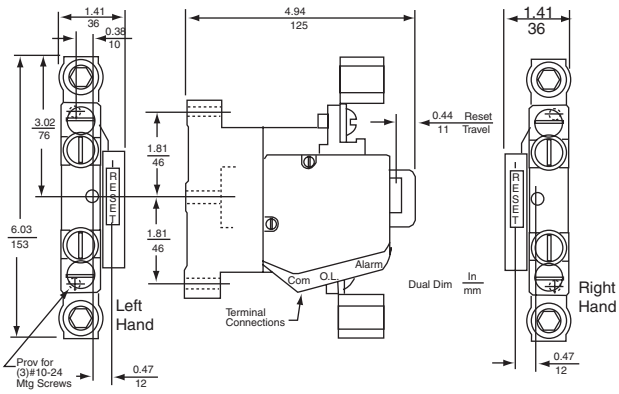


Type UO1▲
Weight–1 1/2 Lb.

▲ Dimensions shown for Types TO1 and UO1 do not apply when Form Y342 or Y34 is supplied.



Types GO11L and GO11R
Weight–5 lbs.



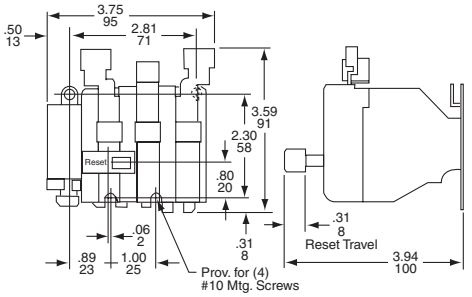
Types FO1L and FO1R
Weight–2 lbs.

Dual Dimensions: **INCHES** Millimeters

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

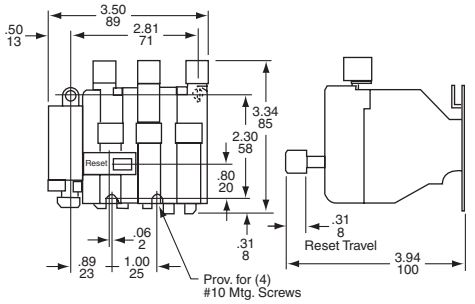
Approximate Dimensions

Bimetallic Overload Relays



Types SEO6B and SEO6B2
Weight—1 Lb.

Dual Dimensions: **INCHES** / **Millimeters**

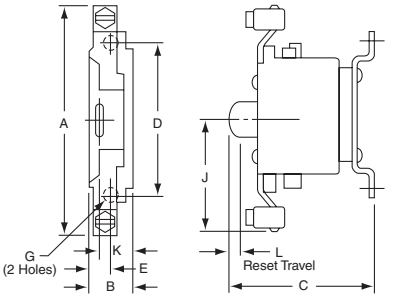


Types SEO9B and SEO9B2
Weight—1 1/4 Lb.

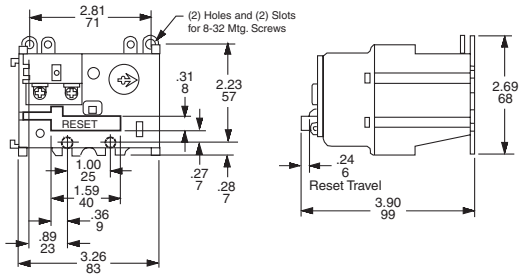
Table 16.294:

Class 9065	Ampere Rating	Outline Dimensions			Mtg. Dimensions		Reset Dimensions		Mtg. Screw	Max. Wire Size	Approx. Shipping Weight (lbs)
		A	B	C	D	E	K	L	G		
DA	25	3-1/2	7/8	3-3/16	3	1/2	3/8	1/8	10	8	2
GA	60	4-7/8	7/8	3-3/16	3	1/2	3/8	1/8	10	1	2
HA	100	4-7/8	1-1/4	3-3/16	3-1/2	1/16	1/2	1/8	10	00	3
JA	180	5-15/16	1-1/4	3-3/16	3-1/2	1/2	3/16	1/8	10	250 MCM	4

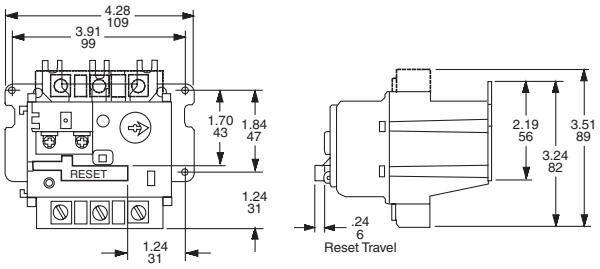
Note: Dimensions shown in inches.



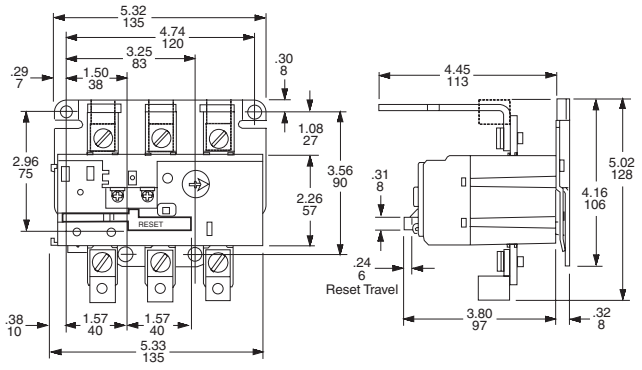
Motor Logic® Solid State Overload Relay



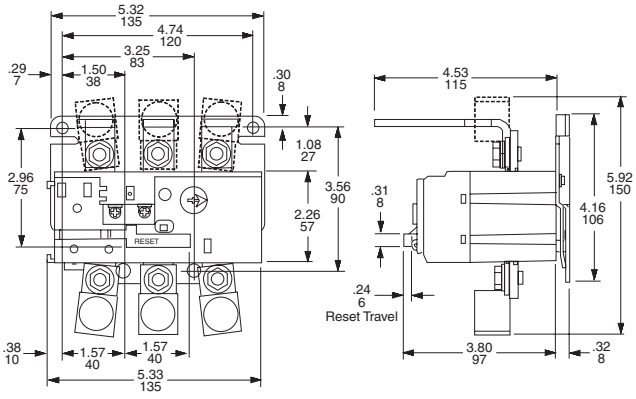
NEMA Size 00B, 00C, 0, and 1 Devices
Note: NEMA Size 00B and 00C are not actual NEMA sizes. These designations are used to differentiate the lower FLA of these devices from the NEMA size 00 Motor Logic Solid State Overload Relay.



Size 2 Devices



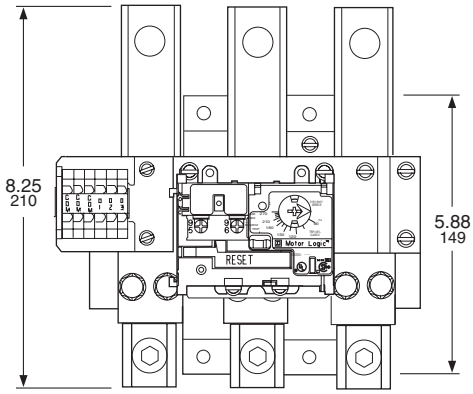
Size 3 Devices



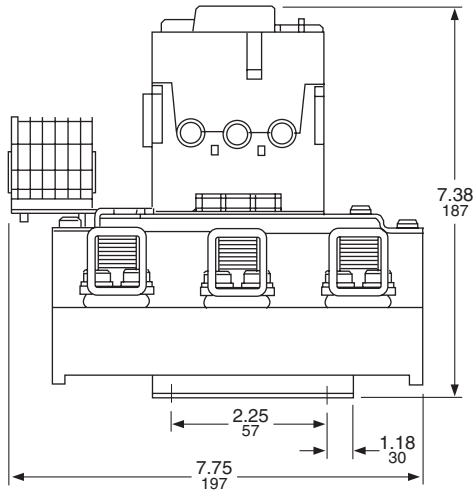
Size 4 Devices

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

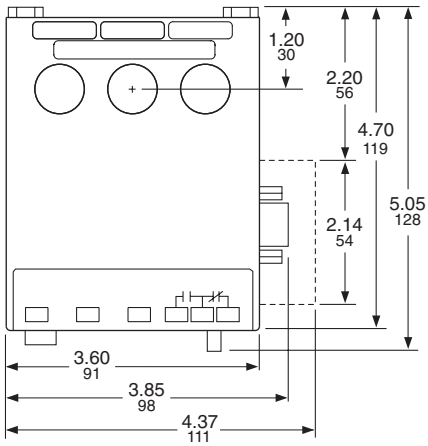
Note: The dimensions are for reference only.

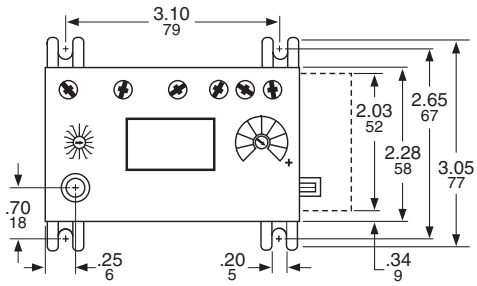


NEMA Size 5 Type S Device



Motor Logic® Plus—Solid State Overload Relay





MOTOR LOGIC Plus

External Reset Mechanisms

Class 9066

Type RB1

Type W1

Type RA2 Series B

Type SC1

Type RA kits provide a convenient external means for resetting overload relays mounted in control enclosures of almost any depth. Designed for use on NEMA 1, 4 or 12 enclosures, they can be used with any Square D open type magnetic starter or Class 9065 overload relay. All kits are individually packaged for easy stocking and include complete installation instructions.

Only a single mounting hole is required in the enclosure door. Each kit contains one or more threaded reset rods, grooved at intervals of 3/4" so they can be cut to the approximate length required without thread damage. Final adjustment is easily made after installation by rotating a plunger and tightening the lock nut. Mechanisms with more than one reset rod include a steel cross bar with mounting holes located at 1/2" intervals, providing a choice of rod locations to suit any application. All steel parts are electrically isolated from the enclosure and the operator.

Type RB kits make it possible to field install external reset mechanisms to Type S combination starters in NEMA 12 enclosures. They may also be used to replace external reset mechanisms on Type S combination starters in NEMA 1, 4 and 12 enclosures.

Table 16.295:

Where Used	Type of Enclosure	Reset Mechanism Kit		
		Description	Type	$ Price
OEM Kit for commercial enclosures	NEMA 1, 12	With 1 Rod With 2 Rods With 3 Rods	RA1 RA2 RA3	**57.00** **71.00** **86.00**
Replacement on 8538, 8539 starters	NEMA 1, 12	Size 0 and 1 Size 2	RB1 RB2	**42.80** **42.80**
On commercial enclosures or Type S combination starters	NEMA 4	W1 is a boot only and must be used with RA or RB Kit listed above	W1	**28.70**
Replacement on Class 8536 Type S starters	NEMA 1 with slip-on covers	Size 00, 0 and 1 Size 2 Size 3	SC1 SD1 SE1	**7.20** **12.00** **14.30**
Retro-fit kit Class 8940 Pump Panel	NEMA 3R	Reset for use with 9065TJF Series B OLR	RTJF	**42.80**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Type SCW21
NEMA 4X
Enclosure

Type SCA11
NEMA 12
Enclosure

Type SCW11
NEMA 4
Enclosure

Type SCH2
NEMA 3R
Enclosure

Separate enclosures can be used with open style devices for field assembly of enclosed controls. These enclosures, plus the open style components, are equivalent to a factory-assembled device. Separate enclosures are to be used only with the equipment listed below:

- **NEMA 4 and 12** Class 9991 separate enclosures for Type S devices are supplied as standard with closing plates. See selection chart below for specific number of closing plates on Various enclosures. For applications requiring enclosures without closing plates, contact your nearest Square D/Schneider Electric sales office.
- **NEMA 3R** enclosures for field assembly of equipment for outdoor applications are provided with three closing plates, a reset mechanism and predrilled panel as standard. For conduit connection to the top of these enclosures, select watertight hubs from listing on Digest page 3-9 in accordance with applicable code requirements. Square D's NEMA 12 enclosures can also be modified for outdoor use. For details, refer to NEMA 12 enclosure modification information on page 16-104. **NOTE: Not for use in high-corrosive outdoor locations or sea coast environments.**
- **NEMA 4X** enclosures for Type S devices, Sizes 0–2 and 30–60 Ampere, are provided as standard without closing plates. Cover mounted control units for NEMA 4X separate enclosures are available as a factory modification only.

When closing plates are removed from NEMAs 4, 12 & 3R enclosure covers, the openings can be used for easy installation of Class 9001 Type K or Type SK cover mounted control units. Convenient Class 9999 modification kits containing Class 9001 Type K control kits can be found on page 16-118.

Table 16.296:

For Use With			Enclosure Classification									
		NEMA Size or Ampere Rating	NEMA 4X Watertight, Dusttight and Corrosion-Resistant Glass-Polyester		NEMA 4★ Watertight and Dusttight Stainless Steel			NEMA 12/3R Dusttight and Driptight			NEMA 3R Rainproof, Sleet Resistant, Outdoor Use	
Class	Types (All Pole Arrangements)		Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Number of Closing Plates	Type	$ Price	Number of Closing Plates	Type	$ Price
Manual Starters												
2510	MBO, MCO	MO M1 M1P	MW1▼	**485.00**	MW11	**485.00**	—	MA1	**129.00**	—	—	—
Magnetic Contactors												
8502▲	SAO, SBO, SCO	00, 0, 1	SCW20	**684.00**	SCW11	**714.00**	2	SCA11△	**372.00**	2	SCH2	**372.00**
	SDO	2	SDW20	**1169.00**	SDW11	**1197.00**	2	SDA11△	**485.00**	2	SDH1	**485.00**
	SEO	3	—	—	SEW11	**1767.00**	3	SEA11△	**684.00**	3	SEH1	**684.00**
	SFO	4	—	—	SFW11	**3119.00**	3	SFA11△	**1853.00**	3	SFH1	**1853.00**
Magnetic Starters												
8536	SAO, SBO, SCO	00, 0, 1	SCW21	**684.00**	SCW11	**714.00**	2	SCA11△	**372.00**	2	SCH2	**372.00**
	SDO	2	SDW21	**1169.00**	SDW11	**1197.00**	2	SDA11△	**485.00**	2	SDH1	**485.00**
	SEO	3	—	—	SEW11♦	**1767.00**	3	SEA11♦△	**684.00**	3	SEH1	**684.00**
	SFO	4	—	—	SFW11♦	**3119.00**	3	SFA11♦△	**1853.00**	3	SFH1	**1853.00**
Lighting Contactors, Non-Combination, Electrically and Mechanically Held												
8903▲	LO, LXO	20 Amp	SDW20	**1107.00**	SDW11	**1197.00**	2	SDA11△	**485.00**	2	SDH1	**485.00**
	SMO	30 Amp	SCW20■	**684.00**	SCW11	**714.00**	2	SCA11△	**372.00**	2	SCH2	**372.00**
	SPO	60 Amp	SCW20■	**1169.00**	SDW11	**1197.00**	2	SDA11△	**485.00**	2	SDH1	**485.00**
	SQO	100 Amp	—	—	SEW11♦	**1767.00**	3	SEA11♦△	**684.00**	3	SEH1	**684.00**
	SVO	200 Amp	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	SFH1	**1853.00**
Reversing and Two Speed Horizontally Arranged Contactors and Starters												
8702▲ 8736	SBO, SCO SDO	0, 1 2	—	— —	SCW12 SDW12	**1182.00** **1754.00**	3	SCA12△ SDA12△	**527.00** **728.00**	3	— —	— —
8810	SBO & SCO	0, 1	—	—	SCW13	**1610.00**	3	SCA13△	**714.00**	3	—	—

▲ For contactors, replace reset assembly with proper closing plate; for NEMA 4 use Class 9001 Type K52, for NEMAs 3R and 12 use Class 9001 Type K51. Class 9991 Types SCW20 and SDW20 are designed for contactors only, reset closing plates not required.
■ For electrically held devices only.
♦ Enclosure suitable for starter with melting alloy and solid state overload relays **only**.
★ The standard cabinet has a brushed finish.
▼ Type MBO, Size MO only.
△ NEMA 12 enclosures may be field modified for outdoor non-corrosive and non-service-entrance-rated applications; see page 16-104 for more information.

Table 16.297: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number	
	Class	Type
• Class Number • Type Number	9991	SCW11

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NEMA Type 1 and Flush Mounting

Flush Mounting Selection Table

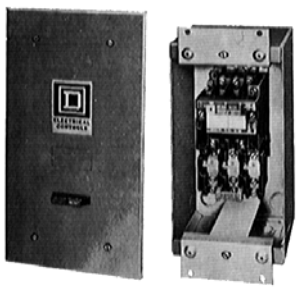
Flush Mounting General Purpose separate enclosures for Type S Sizes 0–2, 30–60 ampere are provided with knock-outs in the cover for field assembly of one Class 9999 push button or selector switch kit and one Class 9999 pilot light kit. (Refer to Class 9999 for selection.) For Type S Size 3, 100 ampere, three closing plates are provided for installation of Class 9001 Type K oiltight control units. For enclosure dimensions, refer to page 16-105.

Table 16.298:

For Use With		NEMA Size or Amp Rating	Flush Mounting General Purpose (Components)							
			Flush Plates				Mounting Strap		Pull Box	
			Standard		Stainless Steel■					
Class	Types (All Pole Arrange-ments)		Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
2510	MBO & MCO	MO M1 M1P	MF1	**215.00**	(with pullbox and plaster adjustment)					
			MF2	**129.00**	(without pullbox but with mounting strap)					
Magnetic Contactors										
8502▲	SBO & SCO	0, 1	SCF11	**57.00**	SCF12	**201.00**	SCF2	**71.00**	SCF1	**86.00**
	SDO	2	SDF11	**171.00**	SDF12	**386.00**	SDF2	**99.00**	SDF1	**116.00**
	SEO	3	SEF11	**882.00**	(Enclosure Complete)					
Magnetic Starters										
8536	SBO & SCO	0, 1	SCF11	**57.00**	SCF12	**201.00**	SCF2	**71.00**	SCF1	**86.00**
	SDO	2	SDF11	**171.00**	SDF12	**386.00**	SDF2	**99.00**	SDF1	**86.00**
Lighting Contactors Non-Combination Electrically and Mechanically Held										
8903▲	LO, LXO	20 Amp	SDF13	**171.00**	—	—	SDF2	**99.00**	SDF1	**86.00**
	SMO 1–4	30 Amp	SCF11	**57.00**	—	—	SCF2	**71.00**	SCF1	**86.00**
	SMO 10–13	30 Amp	SCF13	**201.00**	—	—	SCF2	**71.00**	SCF1	**86.00**
	SPO 1–4	60 Amp	SDF11	**171.00**	—	—	SDF2	**99.00**	SDF1	**86.00**
	SPO 10–13	60 Amp	SDF13	**171.00**	—	—	SDF2	**99.00**	SDF1	**86.00**
	SQO 1–13	100 Amp	SEF11	**882.00**	(Enclosure Complete)					

▲ For contactors, replace reset assembly with proper closing plate. For Flush Mounting use Class 9999 Type SG2 except for Class 9991 Type SDF11 which requires a Class 9001 Type K51 or K11 closing plate. Class 9991 Types SEF11 and LF1 are designed for contactors only, reset closing plates not required.

■ The standard cabinet has a brushed finish.



Flush Mounting Starter With Pull Box and Mounting Strap Having Plaster Adjustment Feature

Type SCG8 NEMA 1 Enclosure

NEMA 1 Selection Table

The **NEMA 1 General Purpose** separate enclosures listed below, when used with open style components, are equivalent to a standard factory assembled control device.

Table 16.299:

For Use With			General Purpose NEMA 1 Enclosure	
			Class 9991	
Class	Type	No. of Poles	Type	$ Price
2510	F and K	All	EN1	**29.30**
	M–Sizes M0 and M1	All	MG1	**57.00**
	M–Size M1P	All	MG2	**57.00**
8501	CO	All	UE1♦	**39.40**
	XO	2–12, 2–4 w/Attachments	UE7	**99.00**
	XDO	2–8 w/o Attachments		
8502	SAO, SBO, SCO	2–4	SCG7	**57.00**
	SDO	2–4	SDG7	**143.00**
	SEO	2–4	SEG7	**287.00**
	SFO	2–4	SFG8	**599.00**
8536	SAO, SBO, SCO	2–4	SCG8	**57.00**
	SDO	2–4	SDG8	**143.00**
	SEO	2–4	SEG8★	**287.00**
	SFO	2–4	SFG8★	**599.00**
	SGO	3	SGG8★□	**1241.00**
8702, 8736	SAO, SBO, SCO	All	SCG9▼	**171.00**
	SDO	All	SDG9▼	**372.00**
8903	LO, LXO	All	LXG1◊	**143.00**
	SMO	All	SCG7△	**57.00**
	SPO	All	SDG7△	**143.00**
	SQO	All	SFG8	**599.00**
	SVO	All	SFG4	**1259.00**
8910	DP	1–2	DPG1	**78.00**
	DPA12, 13, 22, 23, 32, 33, 42, 43	2–3	DPG1	**78.00**
	DPA14, 24, 34, 44, 52, 53	2–4	DPG2	**99.00**
	DPA62, 63	2–3	DPG3	**143.00**
	DPA72, 73, 92, 93, 122, 123	2–3	DPG4	**287.00**
	H, J, K, L & M	All	UE6	**99.00**
8911	DPSO13, 23, 33, 43	3	DPSG1	**59.00**
	DPSO53	3	DPSG2	**102.00**
	DPSO63, 73, 93	3	SEG8	**287.00**
9050	AO (Single Head)	All	UE6	**99.00**
	HO	All	UE6	**99.00**
9070	EO51, EO61, EO71, K750, K1000	—	SDG4	**458.00**
	EO2, EO3, EO4, EO15, EO16 EO18, EO19, T75, T100, T150, T200, T250, T300, T350, T500	—	LG1	**143.00**
	EO1, EO17, T50	—	UE7	**99.00**

♦ CP2 Discount Schedule, not CP1.

★ Enclosure suitable for starter with melting alloy or solid state overload relay **only**.

▼ For horizontally arranged Class 8702 contactors replace reset assembly with a Class 9001 Type K51 closing plate.

△ For electrically held contactors only. See page 16-104 for mechanically held contactors.

□ Series B starter enclosure.

◊ If cover mounted control units are required, select oversized enclosure listed on page 16-104.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Type SCW4
NEMA 4 Enclosure

Type SCG1
With Starter, Transformer and Fuse Block Installed

Type SCA4
NEMA 12 Enclosure

NEMA 1, 4 and Oversized

For Addition of Control Circuit Transformer

The Class 9991 enclosures listed below accept an open type Class 8502 or 8536 Type S, NEMA Size 0, 1, 1P, or 2 contactor or starter along with a fused control circuit transformer (Form F4T) to allow field assembly of enclosed controllers. In the cover of the Class 9991 Type SCG1 enclosure, knock-outs are provided for field addition of Class 9999 cover-mounted control units. All other Class 8502 & 8536 enclosures include a panel with space and drilling for an open-type device and a fused control circuit transformer. In addition, three closing plates are included in each cover for easy installation of Class 9001 Type K or SK control units.

Oversized enclosures for open type Class 8903 Type L & LX, 20 A and Type S, 30 and 60 A electrically and mechanically held lighting contactors include a panel with space and drilling for an open- type contactor and fused control circuit transformer (Form F4T) and/or an auxiliary relay for use with single pole pilot devices (Form R6). When an auxiliary relay is required, use a Class 8501 Type XO11 relay. Three closing plates are provided as standard for easy installation of Class 9001 Type K or SK control units. **Note:** A Class 9991 Type SCG1 NEMA 1 separate enclosure can also be used for Class 8903 Type SMO, 30 A electrically held lighting contactor if Form F4T (control transformer), with or without cover control units is required.

Table 16.300:

For Use With				Class 9991 Enclosure						Recommended Class 9070♦ Transformer Selection					Fuse Block
Class	Type	NEMA Size or Ampere Rating	No. of Poles	General Purpose NEMA 1		Watertight and Dusttight Stainless Steel NEMA 4▼		Dusttight and Driptight Industrial Use NEMA 12■		Standard		Extra Capacity			
				Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	VA	100 VA Type	150 VA Type	300 VA Type	
Magnetic Contactors and Starters															
★ 8502 & 8536	SAO, SBO & SCO	00, 0 & 1	1–3	SCG1	**270.00**	SCW4	**827.00**	SCA4	**485.00**	T50	50 VA	T100▲	T150▲	—	Class 9999 Type SFR4
			4–5							T100▲	100 VA	—	T150▲	—	
	SDO	2	2–5	SDG4	**458.00**	SDW4	**1488.00**	SDA4	**705.00**	T100	100 VA	—	T150	T300	
Lighting Contactors, Non-Combination															
8903	LO, LXO	20 A	All	SDG3	**399.00**	SDW3	**1169.00**	SDA3	**684.00**	T50	50 VA	—	—	—	
										T50	50 VA	T100▲	T150▲	—	
	SMO△	30 A	1–3							T100▲	100 VA	—	T150▲	—	
			4–5							T100	100 VA	—	T150	T300	
	SPO△	60 A	2–5												

▲ For mounting in SCG1 enclosure, a Class 9991 Type S1 adapter bracket is also required — **$44.00**
■ NEMA 12 modified for outdoor use (see below).
♦ For price list and complete description, see the Class 9070 section. **Note:** Class 9991 Type SCG1 enclosure is provided with a Class 9999 Type SF4 fuse block as standard.
★ For contactors (Class 8502), a separate closing plate is provided with each enclosure to replace the reset mechanism with the exception of Class 9991 Type SCG1 which requires a separate reset closing plate Class 9999 Type SG2 — **$14.30**
▼ The standard cabinet has a brushed finish.
△ Mechanically held.

NEMA 12/3R Enclosures Modified for Outdoor Applications (not to be used in salt air or corrosive environments)

Field Modifications for NEMA 3 dusttight, raintight and sleet resistant outdoor applications are as follows: Watertight conduit hubs or equivalent provision for watertight connection at the conduit entrance shall be used.

Field Modifications for NEMA 3R rainproof and sleet resistant outdoor applications are as follows:

1. Watertight conduit hubs or equivalent provision for watertight connection at the conduit entrance, when the conduit enters at a level higher than the lowest live part, shall be used.
2. Drain holes of 1/8 inch diameter shall be added to the bottom of the enclosure.

Class 9001 Type K oiltight/watertight control units can be easily installed in NEMAs 4, 12, and oversized NEMA 1 separate enclosures provided with closing plates. When installing control units simply remove the closing plates and install the proper Class 9001 Type K components. Convenient control unit kits complete with assembled and pre-wired operators for quick installation are available as Class 9999 user modification kits. See Table 16.301 for contents of each control unit kit. Class 9001 Type SK NEMA 4X corrosion resistant control units may be used as an alternate.

Table 16.301: Control Unit Selection Table

Class 9999 Type	Control Function	Kit Contents	
		Class & Type	Description
SA3	Start-Stop Pushbutton	1-9001 KR1B 1-9001 KR1R 1-9001 KN201 1-9001 KN202 2-9001 KA1	Start Operator Stop Operator Start Legend Plate Stop Legend Plate Contact Block
SC8	Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch	1-9001 KS43B 1-9001 KN260 1-9001 KA1	Selector Operator Switch Hand-Off-Auto Legend Plate Contact Block
SP28R	Pilot Light (120 V)	1-9001 KP1R31	Red Pilot Light

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.302: NEMA 1—General Purpose Enclosures (Standard)

Class 9991 Type	For Use With				Dimensions (inches/millimeters)														Weight (lbs.)
	Class	Type	Size	No. of Poles	Fig. No.	Mounting Screws (in.)	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	
LXG1	8903	LO, LXO	20 A	2–12	1	—	7.81 198	12.69 322	6.03 153	—	1.09 28	10.50 267	1.09 28	1.09 28	5.63 143	5.75 146	1.09 28	5.63 143	8
DPG1	8910	DP DPA	20–40 A	1–2 1–3	1	(4)#10	4.85 123	8.5 216	4.03 102	2.42 62	.109 3	5.75 146	.531 13	.92 23	3.00 76	3.75 95	—	—	2
SCG7	8903	SMO (E.H.)	30 A	All	1	(3)#10	6.00 152	10.00 254	5.28 134	3.00 76	.88 22	8.13 206	1.00 25	.94 24	4.13 105	5.00 127	—	—	4
	8502	SAO	00	2–3															
		SBO SCO	0 1	All															
SCG8	8536	SAO	00	2–3					5.56 141										
		SBO SCO	0 1	All															
DPG2	8910	DPA	—	—															
DPSG1	8911	DPS	—	—															
SDG7	8903	SPO (E.H.)	60 A	2–12	1	(4)1/4	7.81 198	12.69 322	6.03 153	—	1.09 28	10.50 267	1.09 28	1.09 28	5.63 143	5.75 146	1.09 28	5.63 143	8
	8502	SDO	2	All															
SDG8	8536	SDO	2	All					6.31 160										
DPG3	8910	DPA	—	—															
DPSG2	8911	DPS	—	—															
SEG7	8502	SEO	3	All	1	(4)3/8	11.44 291	21.81 554	8.00 203	—	1.53 39	18.75 476	1.53 39	1.53 39	8.38 213	7.75 197	1.53 39	8.38 213	23
SEG8	8536	SEO	3	All															
	8911	DPSG63 to 93	—	All															
DPG4	8910	DPA	—	—					8.38 213										
SFG8	8502	SFO	4	All	2	(4)7/16	11.25 286	25.15 639	8.99 228	8.60 218	1.25 32	1.25 32	22.31 567	1.42 36	.44 11	—	—	—	34
	8536	SFO	4	All															
	8903	SQO (E.H. & M.H.)	100 A	All															
SCG9	8702▲	SBO, SCO	0 & 1	All	2	(4)5/16	11.88 302	11.88 302	7.41 188	9.75 248	1.06 27	1.06 27	9.75 248	1.06 27	.31 8	—	—	—	16
	8922	ETBC20, ETBC36	—																
SDG9	8702▲	SCO	2	All	2	(4)5/16	14.88 378	14.13 359	7.56 192	12.75 324	1.06 27	1.06 27	12.00 305	1.06 27	.31 8	—	—	—	24
	8922	ETBC60	—																

▲ Standard enclosure has space for a fused control transformer, Form F4T, on Sizes 0–2.

Table 16.303: NEMA 1—General Purpose Enclosures (Oversize)

Class 9991 Type	For Use With				Fig. No.	Mounting Screws (in.)	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	Weight (lbs.)
	Class	Type	Size	No. of Poles												
SDG3	8903	LO, LXO SMO (M.H.) SPO (Form F4T)	20 A 30 A 60 A	All	2	(4)5/16	14.88 378	14.13 359	7.56 192	12.75 324	1.06 27	1.06 27	12.00 305	1.06 27	.31 8	15
SDG4	8502	SDO (Form F4T)	2	All												21
	8536	SDO (Form F4T)	2	All					7.66 194							
	9070	EO51, EO61, EO71, T750, T1000	—	—					7.56 192							
SCG1	8502	SBO, SCO (Form F4T)	0, 1	All	3	(4)9/32	6.34 161	15.88 403	5.19 132	4.66 118	.84 21	14.38 365	.75 19	.28 7	.35 9	8
	8536	SBO, SCO (Form F4T)	0, 1	All												
	8903	SMO (E.H.) (Form F4T)	30 A	All												

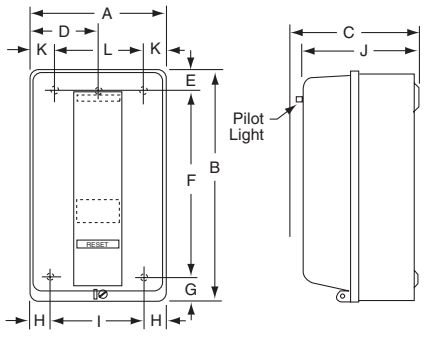


Figure 1

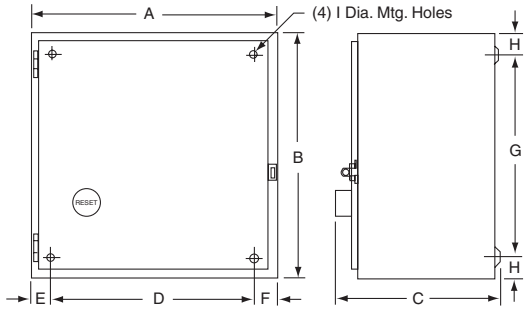


Figure 2

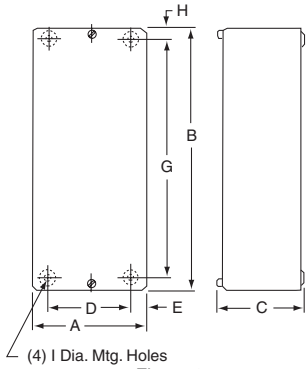


Figure 3

Dual Dimensions: **INCHES** Millimeters

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.304: NEMA 1—General Purpose Enclosures

Class 9991 Type	For Use With			Dimensions (See Figure 4)										Weight (lbs.)
	Class	Type	No. of Poles	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	L	
UE1	8501	CO	All	3.63 92	5.28 134	3.31 84	1.88 48	3.63 92	1.06 27	1.50 38	1/4 in.▲	1/2–3/4 in.		2
UE6	8910	H, J, K L & M	All	4.91 125	5.75 146	5.53 140	3.50 89	4.38 111	1.56 40	2.00 51	9/32 in.	1/2–3/4 in. 1–1-1/4 in.	1/2–3/4 in.	2
	9050	AO (Single Head)	All											
		HO	All											
UE7	8501	XO	2–12, 2–4 w/Attachments	4.87 124	7.79 198	7.53 191	3.50 89	6.38 162	1.31 33	1.88 48	#10	1/2–3/4 in.		4
		XDO	2–8											
	9070	EO1, EO17 T25, & T50	—											
LG1	9070	EO2, EO3, EO4, EO15, EO16, EO18, EO19 T75, T100, T150, T200, T250, T300, T350, & T500	—	7.53 191	9.78 248	5.91 150	6.13 156	8.38 213	1.31 33	1.88 48	9/32 in.	1/2–3/4–1 in. ■		10

▲ Class 9991 UE1 has only (3) -H diameter mounting holes; 2 in the bottom as shown and 1 centered at the top.
■ Class 9999 LG1 has three knockouts, top and bottom.

Table 16.305: NEMA 3R—Rainproof & Sleet-Resistant Enclosures

Class 9991 Type	For Use With				Dimensions (see Figure 5)																	
	Class	Type	Size	No. of Poles	A	B	C	D1	D2	E	F	G1	G2	H1	H2	J	K	L	M	N	P	K.O. X	K.O. Y
SCH2	8502 8536	SBO, SCO	0, 1	All	8.83 224	12.30 312	7.12 181	1.39 35	1.44 37	6.00 152	7.50 191	2.61 66	2.19 56	2.08 53	2.62 66	14.28 363	1.37 35	1.37 35	1.88 48	4.38 111	1.83 46	1/2 3/4 1	1/2 3/4 1
	8903	SMO	30 Amp																				
SDH1	8502 8536	SDO	2	All	9.83 250	16.30 414	8.62 219	1.39 35	1.44 37	7.00 178	11.50 292	2.61 66	2.19 56	2.08 53	2.62 66	16.78 426	1.31 33	1.75 44	2.13 54	4.88 124	1.83 46	1 1-1/4 1-1/2	1/2 3/4
	8903	LO LXO	20 Amp																				
		SPO	60 Amp																				
SEH1	8502 8536	SEO	3	All	12.63 321	25.30 643	8.62 219	1.39 35	1.44 37	10.00 254	20.60 523	2.61 66	2.19 56	2.08 53	2.62 66	19.78 502	1.31 33	2.31 59	2.69 68	6.38 162	1.83 46	1 1-1/4 2 2-1/2	1/2 3/4
	8903	SQO	100 Amp																				
SFH1	8502 8536	SFO	4	All	12.63 321	40.30 1024	9.12 232	1.39 35	1.44 37	10.00 254	35.50 902	2.61 66	2.19 56	2.08 53	2.62 66	20.28 515	1.31 33	2.31 59	2.69 68	6.38 162	1.83 46	1 1-1/4 2 2-1/2	1/2 3/4
	8903	SVO	200 Amp	2-3																			

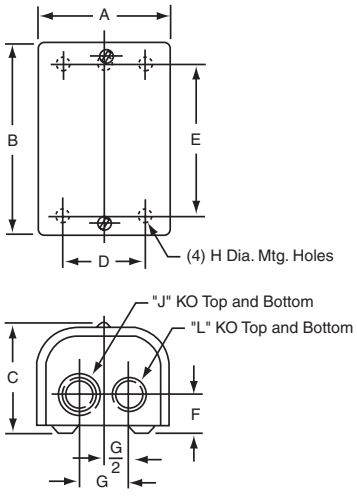


Figure 4

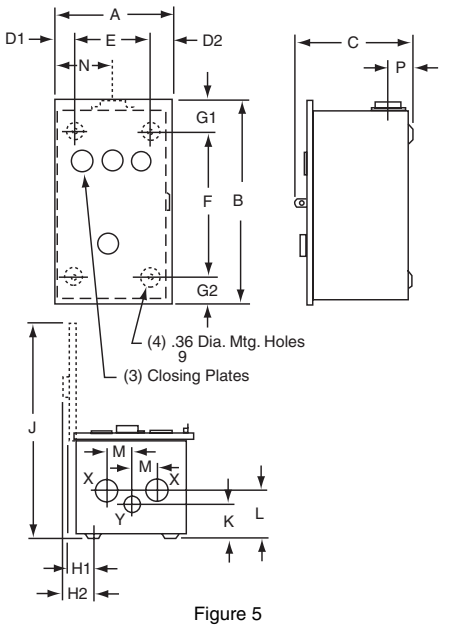


Figure 5

Dual Dimensions: **INCHES** Millimeters

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.306: NEMA 4X—Watertight and Corrosion Resistant Enclosures

Class 9991 Type	For Use With				Dimensions (see Figure 6)												Hub Dia.		Weight (lbs.)
	Class	Type	Size	No. of Poles	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	Bot. Only W	Top & Bot. X	
SCW20	8903	SMO (E.H.)	30 Amp	All	6.50 165	6.44 164	12.13 308	.75 19	5.00 127	8.25 210	1.69 43	3.34 85	10.06 256	1.31 33	2.13 54	.31 8	3/4 in.	1 in.	7
	8502	SBO, SCO	0, 1	All															
SCW21	8536	SBO, SCO	0, 1	All															
SDW20	8903	LO, LXO	20 Amp	All	8.50 216	7.06 179	13.88 352	.75 19	7.00 178	10.50 267	1.69 43	3.91 99	11.94 303	1.63 41	2.38 60	.31 8	3/4 in.	1-1/2 in.	13
	8903	SPO (E.H.)	60 Amp	All															
	8502	SDO	2	All															
SDW21	8536	SDO	2	All															

Table 16.307: NEMA 4—Watertight Enclosures (Standard)

Class 9991 Type	For Use With				Dimensions (see Figure 6)												Hub Dia.		Weight (lbs.)
	Class	Type	Size	No. of Poles	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	Bot. Only W	Top & Bot. X	
SCW11	8903	SMO	30 Amp	All	6.38 162	7.13 181	13.19 335	1.56 40	3.25 83	12.00 305	.59 15	1.88 48	11.78 299	1.63 41	2.31 59	.31 8	3/4 in.	1 in.	12
	8502	SBO, SCO	0, 1	All															
	8536	SBO, SCO	0, 1	All	6.38 162	7.81 198	13.19 335	1.56 40	3.25 83	12.00 305	.59 15	1.88 48	11.78 299	1.63 41	2.31 59	.31 8			
SDW11	8903	LO, LXO	20 Amp	All	8.13 206	7.88 200	16.19 411	1.56 40	5.00 127	15.00 381	1.09 28	1.94 49	14.75 375	2.00 51	2.63 67	.31 8	3/4 in.	1-1/2 in.	18
	8903	SPO	60 Amp	All															
	8502	SDO	2	All															
	8536	SDO	2	All	8.13 206	8.56 217	16.19 411	1.56 40	5.00 127	15.00 381	1.09 28	2.88 73	14.75 375	2.00 51	2.63 67	.31 8			
SEW11	8903	SQO	100 Amp	All	18.15 461	8.77 223	32.21 818	3.08 78	12.00 305	30.50 775	.86 22	3.67 93	26.71 678	2.58 66	3.19 81	.44 11	3/4 in.	2-1/2 in.	51
	8502	SEO	3	All															
	8536	SEO	3	All	18.15 461	9.58 243	32.21 818	3.08 78	12.00 305	30.50 775	.86 22	4.48 114	26.71 678	2.58 66	3.19 81	.44 11			
SFW11	8536	SFO	4	All															
	8502	SFO	4	All	18.15 461	8.77 223	32.21 818	3.08 78	12.00 305	30.50 775	.86 22	3.67 93	26.71 678	2.58 66	3.19 81	.44 11			

Table 16.308: NEMA 4—Watertight Enclosures (Oversize)

Class 9991 Type	For Use With				Dimensions (see Figure 7)												Hub Dia.		Weight (lbs.)
	Class	Type	Size	No. of Poles	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	Bot. Only W	Top & Bot. X	
SCW2	8702 8736	SCO	1	All	12.63 321	7.81 198	14.69 373	2.56 65	7.50 191	13.50 343	.59 15	3.88 98	18.41 468	1.66 42	2.31 59	.31 8	3/4 in.	1 in.	23
SCW3	8810	SBO SCO	0 1	All															19
SCW4	8502 8536	SBO, SCO (Form F4T)	0, 1	All															24
SDW2	8702 8736	SDO	2	All	14.88 378	7.25 184	16.19 411	2.56 65	9.75 248	15.00 381	.38 10	3.88 98	20.88 530	1.72 44	2.63 67	.31 8	3/4 in.	1-1/2 in.	25
SDW3	8903	LO, LXO SMO, SPO (Form F4T)	20 Amp 30 Amp 60 Amp	All															29
SDW4	8502 8536	SDO (Form F4T)	2	All															28

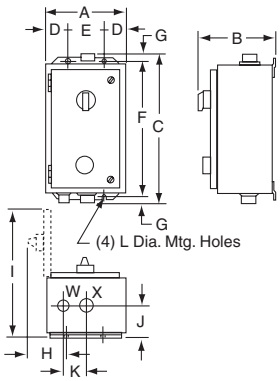


Figure 6

Dual Dimensions: **INCHES** Millimeters

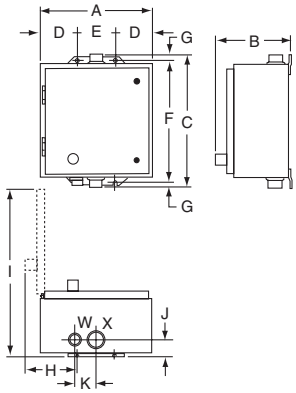


Figure 7

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Approximate Dimensions

Table 16.309: NEMA 12/3R—Dusttight and Driptight Enclosures (Standard)

Class 9991 Type	For Use With			Dimensions (see Figure 8)											Weight (lbs.)
	Class	Type	Size	No. of Poles	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	
SCA11	8502	SBO, SCO	0, 1	All	6.38 162	8.53 217	12.75 324	1.56 40	3.25 83	12.00 305	.38 10	3.56 90	12.50 318	.31 8	10
	8536	SBO, SCO	0, 1	All											
	8903	SMO	30 Amp	All											
SDA11	8502	SDO	2	All	8.13 206	9.28 236	16.00 406	1.56 40	5.00 127	15.00 381	.50 13	3.56 90	15.38 391	.31 8	15
	8536	SDO	2	All											
	8903	LO, LXO	20 Amp	All											
	8903	SPO	60 Amp	All											
SEA11	8903	SQO	100 Amp	All	18.15 461	9.24 235	31.50 800	3.08 78	12.0 305	30.50 775	.50 13	3.67 93	26.71 678	.44 11	51
	8502	SEO	3	All											
	8536	SEO	3	All	18.15 461	9.58 243	31.50 800	3.08 78	12.0 305	30.50 775	.50 13	4.48 114	26.71 678	.44 11	
SFA11	8536	SFO	4	All											
	8502	SFO	4	All	18.15 461	9.24 235	31.50 800	3.08 78	12.0 305	30.50 775	.50 13	3.67 93	26.71 678	.44 11	

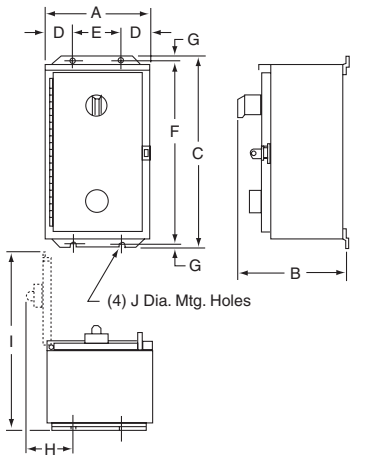


Figure 8

Table 16.310: NEMA 12/3R—Dusttight and Driptight Enclosures (Oversized)

Class 9991 Type	For Use With			Dimensions (see Figure 9)											Weight (lbs.)
	Class	Type	Size	No. of Poles	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	
SCA2	8702 8736	SCO	1	All	11.88 302	7.75 197	13.5 343	2.56 65	6.75 171	12.75 324	.38 10	3.66 93	18.13 460	.31 8	17
SCA3	8810	SBO SCO	0 1	All											18
SCA4	8502 8536	SBO, SCO (Form F4T)	0, 1	All											19
SDA2	8702 8736	SDO	2	All	14.88 378	7.88 200	16.00 406	2.56 65	9.75 248	15.00 381	.50 13	3.66 93	21.25 540	.31 8	24
SDA3	8903	LO, LXO SMO, SPO (**Form F4T**)	20 Amp 30 Amp 60 Amp	All											27
SDA4	8502 8536	SDO (**Form F4T**)	2	All											27

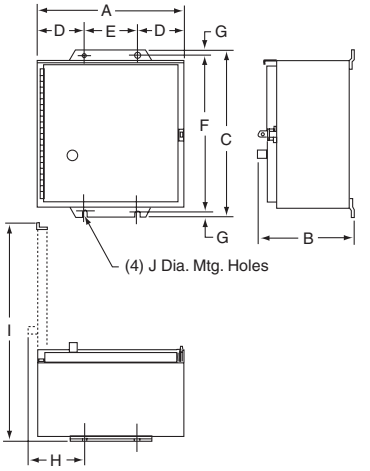


Figure 9

Table 16.311: Flush Mounting General Purpose Enclosures

Class 9991 Type	For Use With			Dimensions (see Figure 10)									Weight (lbs.)
	Class	Type	Size	No. of Poles	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	
SDF13 (w/SDF1 & SDF2)	8903	LO, LXO	20 Amp	All	15.19 386	8.94 227	7.63 194	12.88 327	5.44 138	10.94 278	5.13 130	.38 10	17
SCF11 (w/SDF1 & SDF2)	8502	SBO, SCO	0, 1	All	13.44 341	7.19 183	5.88 149	11.13 283	4.75 121	9.19 233	4.50 114	.38 10	10
	8536	SBO, SCO	0, 1	All									
	8903	SMO (E.H.)	30 Amp	All									
SDF11 (w/SDF1 & SDF2)	8502	SDO	2	All	15.19 386	8.94 227	7.63 194	12.88 327	5.44 138	10.94 278	5.13 130	.38 10	17
	8536	SDO	2	All									
	8903	SPO (E.H.)	60 Amp	All									
SEF11	8502	SEO	3	All	31.00 787	16.75 425	14.25 362	26.25 667	8.00 203	—	—	.18 5	48
	8903	SQO	100 Amp	All									

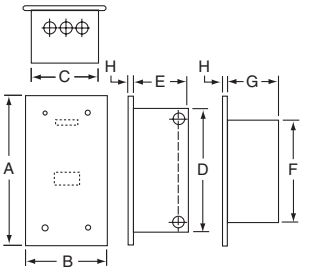


Figure 10

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Factory Modifications (Forms)

Factory installed modifications are available for the classes of control equipment listed in the respective tables. Prices shown are **additions** to standard equipment prices and are **not** to be used as separate selling prices. Kits are also available for many field modifications and normal parts replacement on most control items. Refer to Classes 9998 and 9999 for complete listings.

Standard equipment dimensions and enclosure construction may not apply when certain special features are added. Such cases should be referred to the factory with complete description when accurate dimensions are required. **NOTE:** If UL label is required, consult Square D/Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733). Some Forms **are not** UL Listed.

Table 16.312: Full Voltage Starters

	Factory Modifications	Enclosure Type	Form	NEMA Size 00	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
PILOT DEVICES IN COVER Full Voltage Non-Reversing Controllers Only Classes 8502 8536 8538 8539	**Push Buttons ▲**											
	Start-Stop	1□, 3R, 4, 4X, 12 7 & 9	A A	— —	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**
	Start-Stop (maintained contact)▼	1□, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	A16	—	**378.00**	**378.00**	**378.00**	**378.00**	**378.00**	**378.00**	**378.00**	**378.00**
	Start-Stop push button and Hand-Off-Auto selector switch	1□, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	AC	—	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**
	On-Off	1□, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	A3	—	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**
	Single Oiltight Pushbutton (specify marking)	1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	A11	—	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**
	Selector Switches											
	Hand-Off-Auto	1□, 3R, 4, 4X, 12 7 & 9	C C	— —	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**
	On-Off	1□, 3R, 4, 4X, 12 7 & 9	C6 C6	— —	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**
	NON-STANDARD markings for Pilot Devices	1, 3R, 4, 12	G12★	—	**30.00**	**30.00**	**30.00**	**30.00**	**30.00**	**30.00**	**30.00**	**30.00**
	Addition of padlock attachment to Class 9001 operators	1, 3R, 4, 12	G122	—	**44.00**	**44.00**	**44.00**	**44.00**	**44.00**	**44.00**	**44.00**	**44.00**
	Pilot Lights (specify color/type) ■ See Table 16.313 below.											
	With Operating Interlock: Add price of each interlock per light	1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	X△	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**
PILOT DEVICES IN COVER Full Voltage Reversing and Multi-Speed Controllers Only Classes 8702 8736 8738 8739 8810 8811 8812	**Push Buttons ▲**											
	Forward-Reverse-Stop	1, 4, 4X, 12 7, 9	A1 A1	— —	**570.00** **1017.00**	**570.00** **1017.00**	**570.00** **1017.00**	**570.00** **1017.00**	**570.00** **1017.00**	**570.00** **1017.00**	**570.00** **1017.00**	**570.00** **1017.00**
	High-Low-Stop	1, 4, 12	A2	—	**570.00**	**570.00**	**570.00**	**570.00**	**570.00**	**570.00**	**570.00**	**570.00**
	Fast-Off-Slow	1, 4, 12	A9	—	**570.00**	**570.00**	**570.00**	**570.00**	**570.00**	**570.00**	**570.00**	**570.00**
	High-Low push button and Hand-Off-Auto selector	1, 4, 12	A10C	—	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**
	Single Oiltight Pushbutton (specify marking)	1, 4, 4X, 12	A11	—	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**
	Selector Switches											
	Hand-Off-Auto	1□, 4, 4X, 12 7 & 9	C C	— —	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**
	On-Off	1□, 4, 4X 7 & 9	C6 C6	— —	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**
	High-Off-Low	1, 4, 12	C7	**224.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**
	Forward-Off-Reverse	1, 4, 4X, 12 7 & 9	C14	—	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**	**336.00** **599.00**
	High-Low and Hand-Off-Auto	1, 4, 12	CC17	—	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**
	Slow-Fast	1, 4, 4X, 12	C19	—	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**
	Forward-Reverse	1, 4, 4X, 12	C20	—	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**	**336.00**
	High-Low-Off-Auto	1, 4, 12	C25	—	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**	**671.00**
	NON-STANDARD markings for Pilot Devices	Any	G12★	—	**30.00**	**30.00**	**30.00**	**30.00**	**30.00**	**30.00**	**30.00**	**30.00**
	Pilot Lights ■ With Operating Interlock: Add price of each interlock per light	1, 4, 4X, 12	X△	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**

▲ All push buttons are momentary contact unless specified otherwise.

■ Indicate pilot light color as **Form P1** (red) or **Form P2** (green), etc. as shown in the table below. Unless otherwise requested, standard practice is to wire red pilot light to indicate device is energized. No additional auxiliary contact is required. Also, standard practice is to wire green pilot light to indicate device is de-energized. An additional normally closed auxiliary contact is supplied. A wiring diagram must be supplied for other pilot light colors and/or arrangements.

♦ Pilot lights available at 120 to 600 V only.

★ Specify marking and/or Class 9001 Type KN or Type SKN legend plate required.

▼ Specify appropriate Class 9001 Type K or SK operator required.

△ To determine the maximum number of auxiliary contacts which can be added to each Type S device and for the appropriate "X Form", refer to the tables in the Class 8536 section on page 16-14 (for non-reversing single-speed devices) or the Class 8736 section on page 16-51 (for reversing or two-speed devices). For Class 8600 Reduced Voltage controllers, consult Square D/Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733).

□ Various form combinations selected may force the use of a larger enclosure.

Table 16.313: Pilot Light Forms

	Standard			Push-to-Test			LED			LED-Push-to-Test		
	Form	Ty 1/4/12	Ty 7/9	Form	Ty 1/4/12	Ty 7/9	Form	Ty 1/4/12	Ty 7/9	Form	Ty 1/4/12	Ty 7/9
Red ON	P1	**336.00**	**599.00**	P21	**435.00**	**599.00**	P51	**383.00**	**599.00**	P42	**482.00**	**599.00**
Red OFF	P71	**336.00**	**599.00**	P81	**435.00**	**599.00**	P91	**383.00**	**599.00**	P43	**482.00**	**599.00**
Red Unwired	P38	**336.00**	**599.00**	P28	**435.00**	**599.00**	P58	**383.00**	**599.00**	P44	**482.00**	**599.00**
Green ON	P72	**336.00**	**599.00**	P82	**435.00**	**599.00**	P92	**383.00**	**599.00**	P45	**482.00**	**599.00**
Green OFF	P2	**336.00**	**599.00**	P22	**435.00**	**599.00**	P52	**383.00**	**599.00**	P46	**482.00**	**599.00**
Green Unwired	P39	**336.00**	**599.00**	P29	**435.00**	**599.00**	P59	**383.00**	**599.00**	P47	**482.00**	**599.00**
Amber	P3	**336.00**	**599.00**	P23	**435.00**	**599.00**	P53	**383.00**	**599.00**	P63	**482.00**	**599.00**
Clear	P4	**336.00**	**599.00**	P24	**435.00**	**599.00**	P54	**383.00**	**599.00**	P64	**482.00**	**599.00**
Yellow	P35	**336.00**	**599.00**	P25	**435.00**	**599.00**	P55	**383.00**	**599.00**	P48	**482.00**	**599.00**
Blue	P36	**336.00**	**599.00**	P26	**435.00**	**599.00**	P56	**383.00**	**599.00**	P66	**482.00**	**599.00**
White	P37	**336.00**	**599.00**	P27	**435.00**	**599.00**	P57	**383.00**	**599.00**	P67	**482.00**	**599.00**
Red LOW - Green HI	P73	**672.00**	**1197.00**	P83	**870.00**	**1197.00**	P93	**765.00**	**1197.00**	P77	**963.00**	**1197.00**
Green LOW - Red HI	P74	**672.00**	**1197.00**	P84	**870.00**	**1197.00**	P94	**765.00**	**1197.00**	P78	**963.00**	**1197.00**
Red OFF - Green FWD/REV	P75	**1008.00**	**1796.00**	P85	**1305.00**	**1796.00**	P95	**1184.00**	**1796.00**	P79	**1445.00**	**1796.00**
Green OFF - Red FWD/REV	P76	**1008.00**	**1796.00**	P86	**1305.00**	**1796.00**	P96	**1184.00**	**1796.00**	P80	**1445.00**	**1796.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

For Full Voltage Contactors and Starters

Table 16.314: Full Voltage Controllers Only

Factory Modifications			Enclosure Type	Form	NEMA SIZE 00	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Classes 8502, 8536, 8538, 8539, 8702, 8736, 8738, 8739, 8810, 8811 and 8812													
	Separate Control Circuit—(specify voltage and frequency)		Any	S▲		No Charge	No Charge	No Charge	No Charge	No Charge	No Charge	No Charge	No Charge
	Fused Control Circuit (without control transformer)												
	One fuse		1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12	F	314.00	314.00	314.00	314.00	314.00	314.00	314.00	—	—
	Two fuses		1, 3R, 4, 4X, 7, 9, 12	F4	314.00	314.00	314.00	314.00	314.00	314.00	314.00	—	—
CONTROL CIRCUIT Full Voltage and Multi-Speed Controllers Only Classes 8502 8536 8538 8539 8702 8736 8738 8739 8810 8811 8812	**Control Circuit Transformers■—Standard capacity (50 or 60 Hz) Note: All orders requesting Form FT will be supplied as Form F4T.**												
	FUSES Primary	Secondary											
	2	0	1, 4, 4X, 12	F4T△	386.00	386.00	386.00	543.00	797.00	968.00	1097.00 ♦	1097.00	1097.00
	2	0	7 & 9	F4T△	441.00	441.00	441.00	741.00	1070.00	1326.00	1524.00 ♦	1524.00	1524.00
	1	1◊	1, 4, 4X, 12	FF1T	698.00	698.00	698.00	855.00	1112.00	1283.00	1412.00 ♦	1412.00	1412.00
	2	1	1, 4, 4X, 12	FF4T	698.00	698.00	698.00	855.00	1112.00	1283.00	1412.00 ♦	1412.00	1412.00
	2	1	7 & 9	FF4T	755.00	755.00	755.00	1053.00	1353.00	1640.00	1839.00 ♦	1839.00	1839.00
	1	2◊	1, 4, 4X, 12	F1F10T	698.00	698.00	698.00	855.00	1112.00	1283.00	1412.00 ♦	1412.00	1412.00
	2	2	1, 4, 4X, 12	F4F10T	698.00	698.00	698.00	855.00	1112.00	1283.00	1412.00 ♦	1412.00	1412.00
	Additional Capacity (50 or 60 Hz)												
	Two fuses in primary												
	100 VA additional capacity		1, 4, 4X, 12	F4T11□	684.00	684.00	684.00	882.00	1112.00	— ▼	— ▼	1395.00	1395.00
	100 VA additional capacity		7 & 9	F4T11□	741.00	741.00	741.00	1083.00	1353.00	— ▼	— ▼	—	—
	200 VA additional capacity		1, 4, 4X, 12	F4T12□	926.00	926.00	926.00	1155.00	— ▼	— ▼	— ▼	1524.00	1524.00
	Two fuses in primary and one fuse in secondary												
	100 VA additional capacity		1, 4, 4X, 12	FF4T11	998.00	998.00	998.00	1197.00	1425.00	1566.00 ♦	1710.00 ♦	1710.00	1710.00
	100 VA additional capacity		7 & 9	FF4T11	1053.00	1053.00	1053.00	1395.00	1668.00	1925.00 ♦	2138.00 ♦	—	—
	200 VA additional capacity		1, 4, 4X, 12	FF4T12	1241.00	1241.00	1241.00	1467.00	1695.00 ♦	1839.00 ♦	1839.00 ♦	1839.00	1839.00
	300 VA additional capacity		1, 4, 4X, 12	FF4T13	1481.00 ♦	1481.00 ♦	1481.00 ♦	1737.00 ♦	1967.00 ♦	2109.00 ♦	2109.00 ♦	2109.00	2109.00
	400 VA additional capacity		1, 4, 4X, 12	FF4T14	1967.00 ♦	1967.00 ♦	1967.00 ♦	2280.00 ♦	2507.00 ♦	2793.00 ♦	2793.00 ♦	2793.00 ♦	2793.00 ♦
	500 VA additional capacity		1, 4, 4X, 12	FF4T15	2250.00 ♦	2250.00 ♦	2250.00 ♦	2564.00 ♦	2793.00 ♦	3077.00 ♦	3077.00 ♦	3077.00 ♦	3077.00 ♦

▲ All combination style devices such as 8538, 8539, 8738, 8739, that use **Form S** should also use **Form Y74** (auxiliary contact installed on disconnect switch) per NEC Article 430-74.
■ Table 16.317 at right.
♦ **Single** primary voltage must be specified.
★ Not available on Size 2 or Size 3 devices with 4- or 5-poles.
▼ Not available on this Size. Select appropriate transformer with secondary fuse protection.
△ Not available with 24 V secondary on Size 3. Select appropriate transformer with secondary fuse protection. See Table 16.317 for 24 V secondary restrictions.
□ Not available with 24 V secondary. Select appropriate transformer with secondary fuse protection. See Table 16.317 for 24 V secondary restrictions.
◊ Single phase with one leg grounded or grounded B phase applications ONLY.

Table 16.315: Marine Control

Class	Factory Modification	Enclosure Type	Form	$ Price
8502 8536 8538 8539 8702 8736 8738 8739 8810 8941	Modification of standard device for use as marine control per UL508	12/3R 4/4X (S.S. only)	M10	See Below

Table 16.316:

Form	NEMA Size☆ 00▽	0▽	1	2	3	4	5	6
M10	—	—	338.00	450.00	720.00	1260.00	3015.00	4725.00

☆ Not available for NEMA Size 7.
▽ Cannot be used with Marine controls.

■Selection of Control Circuit Transformers

The standard primary/secondary voltages for control circuit transformers are indicated in the following table.

Table 16.317:

AC-OPERATED DEVICES With Control Transformers	
Voltage 60 Hz (Primary–Secondary)	Code
120–12◒	V88
120–24◒	V89
208–120	V84
240–24◒	V82
240–120	V80
277–120	V85
480–24◒	V83
480–120	V81
480–240	V87
600–120	V86
Specify	V99

◒ 12 V coils are not available on Sizes 3–7.
24 V coils are not available on Sizes 4–7.

To order, select the desired device with the appropriate transformer Form designation. Then convert the previously selected voltage code (V••) to reflect the desired primary/secondary voltage for the transformer. The secondary voltage should equal the previously selected coil voltage of the device.

Example:

You have previously selected a Class 8536SDG1V02S. V02S means that you need a coil voltage of 120-60/110-50 wired for separate control. You would like to add **Form FF4T** with the transformer voltages being 480 volt primary, 120 volt secondary with Solid State Overload Relay Protection Class 20 Trip Class (H20).

The new and complete class, type, voltage code and form number will be:

Class	Type	Voltage Code	Form ∗
8536	SDG1	V81	FF4H20T

∗ Form numbers should always be shown in alphabetical order. Each letter indicates the beginning of a new form and may be followed by one or more numbers.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.318: Full Voltage Controllers Only

Classes 8502, 8536, 8538, 8539, 8702, 8736, 8738, 8739, 8810, 8811 and 8812

Factory Modifications		Enclosure Type	Form	NEMA Size 00	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
Overload Relays	**Non-Compensated Bimetallic Overload Relays** **Single Phase:** Types SB–SD (Sizes 0–2)■	Any	B1	—	35.60	35.60	35.60	—	—	—	—	—	
	Polyphase: **Two Element**—For 2 Phase Only Types SB–SD (Sizes 0–2)	Any	B1	—	35.60	35.60	35.60	—	—	—	—	—	
	Three Element Types SB–SD (Sizes 0–2) Type SG (Size 5) Type SH (Size 6)	Any Any Any	B2 B2 B2	— — —	35.60 — —	35.60 — —	35.60 — —	— — —	— — —	— 35.60 —	— — 35.60	— — —	 ▲
	Ambient Compensated Bimetallic Overload Relays **Three Element** Types SB–SD (Sizes 0–2) Types SE–SF (Sizes 3 & 4) Type SG (Size 5) Type SH (Size 6)	 1, 4, 7, 9, 12 Any Any Any	 B Y59 B B	 — — — —	 64.00 — — —	 64.00 — — —	 64.00 — — —	 — 64.00 — —	 — 64.00 — —	 — — 64.00 —	 — — — 64.00	 — — — —	 ▲
	Overload Relays—General Modify Size 3 Type SE starters with melting alloy overload relays to accept Type FB quick trip or SB slow trip thermal units	Any	Y81	—	—	—	—	N/C	—	—	—	—	
	Substitute 9999 SO4 isolated alarm contact (N.O.) on melting alloy overload relay	Any	Y342	179.00	179.00	179.00	179.00	179.00	179.00	179.00 ♦	179.00	—	▲
	Substitute 9999 SO5 isolated alarm contact (N.C.) on melting alloy overload relay	Any	Y344	179.00	179.00	179.00	179.00	179.00	179.00	179.00 ♦	179.00	—	▲

▲ Size 7 uses a solid state overload relay as standard. See Class 8536 for complete details.
■ Single phase bimetallic overload relays for Type S Sizes 0–2 require **two** (2) thermal units per starter.
♦ For Classes 8736, 8738 and 8739 Type SG, consult Square D/Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733).

Accessories available on page 16-120.

Solid State Overload Relay Factory Modifications (Forms)

The solid state overload relay is available on NEMA Size 00–7.
For Class 8536, 8538, 8539, 8736, 8738, 8739 and 8810 devices.

H # # #

Form Description

Type S Starter with MOTOR LOGIC®
Solid State Overload Relay
1—MOTOR LOGIC, Base Unit, Trip Class 10
2—MOTOR LOGIC, Base Unit, Trip Class 20
3—MOTOR LOGIC, Feature Unit

0—No additional modifications
1—N.O. Auxiliary Contact (Field Convertible to N.C.)

Special Overload/Contactor Size Combinations (Base Unit & Feature Units):
(Must Be Specified On Size 00 Starter Orders)
Blank -Overload Matched to Starter Size (i.e., Size 1 contactor & 9-27 A overload)
0—A 6–18 A overload on a starter size as indicated by the Starter Catalog Number
1—A 9–27 A overload on a starter size as indicated by the Starter Catalog Number
2—A 15–45 A overload on a starter size as indicated by the Starter Catalog Number
3—A 30–90 A overload on a starter size as indicated by the Starter Catalog Number
4—A 45–135 A overload on a starter size as indicated by the Starter Catalog Number
8—A 1.5–4.5 A overload on a starter size as indicated by the Starter Catalog Number (only offered on Feature Units)
9—A 3–9 A overload on a starter size as indicated by the Starter Catalog Number

SPECIAL NOTE for Class 8810 devices:
You MUST SPECIFY TWO SEPARATE FORM NUMBERS TO GET MOTOR LOGIC OVERLOADS ON TWO SPEED STARTERS. The first form number is for the low speed winding and the second is for the high speed winding.
EXAMPLE: Open Style, Size 4 Two Speed Starter with MOTOR LOGIC Overload Relays Required.
Single Winding, 460 V, Constant or Variable Torque
High Speed FLA = 96 A
Low Speed FLA = 27 A (use Size 2 Overload)
Catalog Number to Order: 8810 SF01V02 H202 H20S
Where: Form H20 is a Size 4 Contactor with a 45-135 A MOTOR LOGIC Overload Relay for the High Speed and form H202 is a 15–45 A MOTOR LOGIC Overload Relay on the low speed contactor.

Table 16.319: Classes 8536, 8538, 8539, 8736, 8738, 8739 and 8810

Factory Modifications		Form	NEMA Size (Overload Current Range) 00 3–9 A	0 6–18 A	1 9–27 A	2 15–45 A	3 30–90 A	4 45–135 A	5 90–270 A	6 180–540 A	7 270–810 A
MOTOR LOGIC Solid State Overload Relay	Base Unit, Trip Class 10	H10	64.00	64.00	64.00	64.00	64.00	64.00	64.00	—	—
	Base Unit, Trip Class 20	H20	64.00	64.00	64.00	64.00	64.00	64.00	64.00	—	—
	Feature Unit	H30	93.00	93.00	93.00	102.00	116.00	131.00	215.00	215.00	Std.
MOTOR LOGIC Solid State Overload Relay with Auxiliary Contact	Base Unit, Trip Class 10	H11	122.00	122.00	122.00	122.00	122.00	122.00	122.00	—	—
	Base Unit, Trip Class 20	H21	122.00	122.00	122.00	122.00	122.00	122.00	122.00	—	—
	Feature Unit	H31	149.00	149.00	149.00	161.00	171.00	188.00	270.00	270.00	56.00

Table 16.320: Special Starter Combinations with MOTOR LOGIC Overload Relay Protection

NEMA Contactor Size	Solid State Overload Relay Size 00_B	00_C	0	1	2	3	4	NEMA Contactor Size	Solid State Overload Relay Size 00_B	00_C	0	1	2	3	4
00	★	Std						2	★	★	★	★	Std		
0	★	★	Std					3	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Std	
1	★	★	★	Std				4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	★	Std

★ Possible factory starter combinations available.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.321: MOTOR LOGIC® Plus Factory Modifications—Form B For use with Class 8536 (Open Starters)

Factory Modification Form B	Second Digit Designator	First Digit Designator - Starter Packages with MOTOR LOGIC Plus Current Ranges							
		2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		.5–2.3 A	2–9 A	6–27 A	10–45 A	20–90 A	60–135 A	120–270 A	240–540 A
No modification for 200–480 V	0	**957.00**	**957.00**	**957.00**	**957.00**	**957.00**	**1070.00**	**1070.00**	**1070.00**
Add communication module for 200–480 V	2	**171.00**	**171.00**	**171.00**	**171.00**	**171.00**	**171.00**	**171.00**	**171.00**
No modification for 600 V	4	**957.00**	**957.00**	**957.00**	**957.00**	**957.00**	**1070.00**	**1070.00**	**1070.00**
Add communication module for 600 V	6	**171.00**	**171.00**	**171.00**	**171.00**	**171.00**	**171.00**	**171.00**	**171.00**

Example: Form B 4 2 = MOTOR LOGIC Plus overload relay with a current range of 9–18 A and factory modifications to add A communication module for 200–480 volt applications

Table 16.322: Full Voltage Controllers Only

Classes 8502, 8536, 8538, 8539, 8702, 8736, 8738, 8739, 8810, 8811 and 8812

Factory Modifications		Enclosure Type	Form	NEMA Size								
				00	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Power Poles	Addition of one NEMA Size 1, 30 A single pole N.O. unit	Any	Y428	—	**287.00**	**287.00**	**287.00** ■	**287.00**	**287.00**	**287.00**	**287.00**	**287.00**
	Addition of one NEMA Size 1, 30 A single pole N.C. unit	Any	Y429	—	**287.00**	**287.00**	**287.00** ■	**287.00**	**287.00**	**287.00**	**287.00**	**287.00**
	Addition of one NEMA Size 1, 30 A double pole N.O./N.O. unit	Any	Y430	—	**441.00**	**441.00**	**441.00** ■	**441.00**	**441.00**	**441.00**	**441.00**	**441.00**
	Addition of one NEMA Size 1, 30 A double pole N.C./N.C. unit	Any	Y434	—	**441.00**	**441.00**	**441.00** ■	**441.00**	**441.00**	**441.00**	**441.00**	**441.00**
	Addition of one NEMA Size 1, 30 A double pole N.O./N.C. unit	Any	Y435	—	**441.00**	**441.00**	**441.00** ■	**441.00**	**441.00**	**441.00**	**441.00**	**441.00**
	Addition of one NEMA Size 2 single pole N.O. unit	Any	Y436	—	—	—	**414.00** ■	**414.00**	**414.00**	**414.00**	**414.00**	**414.00**
	Addition of one NEMA Size 2 single pole N.C. unit	Any	Y437	—	—	—	**414.00** ■	**414.00**	**414.00**	**414.00**	**414.00**	**414.00**
	Addition of one NEMA Size 2 double pole N.O./N.O. unit	Any	Y438	—	—	—	**698.00** ■	**698.00**	**698.00**	**698.00**	**698.00**	**698.00**
	Addition of one NEMA Size 2 double pole N.C./N.C. unit	Any	Y439	—	—	—	**698.00** ■	**698.00**	**698.00**	**698.00**	**698.00**	**698.00**
	Addition of one NEMA Size 2 double pole N.O./N.C. unit	Any	Y440	—	—	—	**698.00** ■	**698.00**	**698.00**	**698.00**	**698.00**	**698.00**
Miscellaneous	Coil transient suppressor (120 Volt only). Per Coil.	Any	Y145	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**	**158.00**
	Addition of terminal blocks (specify wired or unwired). Wired, per terminal. Each	1, 4, 12	G56▲	—	**116.00**	**116.00**	**116.00**	**116.00**	**116.00**	**116.00**	**116.00**	**116.00**
	Unwired, per terminal. Each	1, 4, 12	G50▲	—	**57.00**	**57.00**	**57.00**	**57.00**	**57.00**	**57.00**	**57.00**	**57.00**

▲ Addition of terminal block type 9080CA or 9080GR6 only. Number of circuits is same as ending of form number. (Ex.: G505 is 5 wire terminal block.) Available in groups of 5 only.
■ When adding a power pole to a Size 2 device, also specify **Form Y118** and add **$140.00.**

Table 16.323: Reversing Full Voltage Starters Only♦

Class 8810

Factory Modifications		Enclosure Type	Form	NEMA Size							
				0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Circuit Breaker or Disconnect Switch	Molded case circuit breaker	1	Y791	**2010.00**	**2010.00**	**2451.00**	**2664.00**	**4872.00**	**9471.00**	**13944.00**	**19328.00**
		4, 7★, 9★	Y791	**2862.00**	**2862.00**	**3533.00**	**4886.00**	**7092.00**	**11808.00**	**18216.00**	**23601.00**
		12	Y791	**2037.00**	**2037.00**	**2564.00**	**2862.00**	**5079.00**	**10839.00**	**14990.00**	**20397.00**
	Non–fusible disconnect switch	1	Y792	**1340.00**	**1340.00**	**1710.00**	**2165.00**	**2165.00**	**5355.00**	—	—
		4, 9★	Y792	**2172.00**	**2172.00**	**2646.00**	**4388.00**	**5327.00**	**7691.00**	—	—
		12	Y792	**1368.00**	**1368.00**	**1823.00**	**2366.00**	**4815.00**	**5925.00**	—	—
	Fusible switch with 30 A fuse clips	1	Y793	**1566.00**	**1566.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—
		4	Y793	**2421.00**	**2421.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—
		12	Y793	**1596.00**	**1596.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Fusible switch with 60 A fuse clips	1	Y794	—	**1566.00**	**1823.00**	—	—	—	—	—
		4	Y794	—	**2421.00**	**2885.00**	—	—	—	—	—
		12	Y794	—	**1596.00**	**1938.00**	—	—	—	—	—
	Fusible switch with 100 A fuse clips	1	Y795	—	—	—	**1336.00**	—	—	—	—
		4	Y795	—	—	—	**4559.00**	—	—	—	—
		12	Y795	—	—	—	**2537.00**	—	—	—	—
	Fusible switch with 200 A fuse clips	1	Y796	—	—	—	**2885.00**	**3596.00**	—	—	—
		4	Y796	—	—	—	**5129.00**	**5840.00**	—	—	—
		12	Y796	—	—	—	**3105.00**	**5327.00**	—	—	—
	Fusible switch with 400 A fuse clips	1	Y797	—	—	—	—	—	**5868.00**	**11039.00**	—
		4	Y797	—	—	—	—	—	**8204.00**	**15354.00**	—
		12	Y797	—	—	—	—	—	**6438.00**	**12861.00**	—
	Automatic molded case switch with 600 A fuse clips	1	Y798	—	—	—	—	—	—	**13802.00**	—
		4	Y798	—	—	—	—	—	—	**18075.00**	—
		12	Y798	—	—	—	—	—	—	**14871.00**	—
	Automatic molded case switch with 1200 A or less fuse clips	1	Y799	—	—	—	—	—	—	**15425.00**	**15425.00**
		4	Y799	—	—	—	—	—	—	**19697.00**	**19697.00**
		12	Y799	—	—	—	—	—	—	**17562.00**	**17562.00**
	Automatic molded case switch	1	Y7910	—	—	—	—	—	—	**12293.00**	**13004.00**
		4	Y7910	—	—	—	—	—	—	**16565.00**	**17276.00**
		12	Y7910	—	—	—	—	—	—	**13361.00**	**14072.00**

♦ For non-reversing 2-speed starters with disconnect switch or circuit breaker, see pages 16-65–16-70.
★ NEMA 7 & 9 adders apply to 8810 non-reversing devices Sizes 0, 1 and 2 only.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

For Full Voltage Contactors & Starters

Table 16.324: Full Voltage Controllers□

Classes 8502, 8536, 8538, 8539, 8702, 8736, 8738, 8739, and 8810

	Factory Modifications	Enclosure Type	Form	NEMA Size 0	1 1 PW 1 YD	2 2 PW 2 YD	3 3 PW 3 YD	4 4 PW 4 YD	5 5 PW 5 YD	6 6 PW 6 YD	7 7 PW 7 YD
	Control relay (4 & 8 poles)	1, 12	R174	$ 485.00	$ 485.00	$ 485.00	$ 485.00	$ 485.00	$ 485.00	$ 485.00	$ 485.00
		4, 4X	R174	741.00	741.00	741.00	741.00	741.00	741.00	741.00	741.00
		7, 9	R174	741.00	741.00	741.00	741.00	741.00	741.00	—	—
		1, 12	R178	741.00	741.00	741.00	741.00	741.00	741.00	741.00	741.00
		4, 4X	R178	1112.00	1112.00	1112.00	1112.00	1112.00	1112.00	1112.00	1112.00
		7, 9	R178	1112.00	1112.00	1112.00	1112.00	1112.00	1112.00	—	—
	Pneumatic Timing Relay – specify Class 9050 Type A or B										
	0.1 seconds to 1.0 minute—On delay	1	K25	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00
		3R, 4, 4X, 12	K25	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00
		7, 9	K25	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00	—	—
	0.1 seconds to 1.0 minute—Off delay	1	K26	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00
		3R, 4, 4X, 12	K26	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00
		7, 9	K26	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00	1566.00	—	—
	1.0 to 3.0 minute—On delay	1, 3R, 4, 12 4X, 7, 9	K37	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00
			K37	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	—	—
	1.0 to 3.0 minute—Off delay	1, 3R, 4, 12 4X, 7, 9	K38	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00
			K38	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	1197.00	—	—
Auxiliary Relays	Solid State Timing Relay (specify timing range) and timer (120 V control required)	1, 4, 4X, 7, 9, 12	K1070	449.00	449.00	449.00	449.00	449.00	449.00	449.00	449.00
	Motor driven timing relay▲♦	1, 4, 12	K5	2507.00	2507.00	2507.00	2507.00	2507.00	2507.00	2507.00	2507.00
	Phase failure and phase reversal relay with time delay option including under and over voltage protection. Addition of a protective relay with options of Phase Failure with Time Delay, Phase Reversal and Under/ Over Voltage Protection. (RM3TR1). Both motor voltage and control voltage (V8• voltage code) must be specified with device even if Form S is specified. Form replaces Forms Y444, Y445, Y447, Y448 and Y449.	1, 3R, 4, 4X, 7/9, 12	R44	1463.00	1463.00	1463.00	1463.00	1463.00	1463.00	1463.00	1463.00
	For multispeed controllers: Compelling relay (requires motor to be started in low speed)	1, 4, 7, 9, 12	R1	941.00	941.00	941.00	941.00	941.00	941.00	941.00	941.00
	Accelerating relay (provides timed acceleration to selected speed):										
	For Class 8810	1, 4, 7, 9, 12	R2	2195.00	2195.00	2195.00	2195.00	2195.00	2195.00	2195.00	2195.00
	For Class 8811	1, 4, 7, 9, 12	R2	4388.00	4388.00	4388.00	4388.00	4388.00	4388.00	4388.00	4388.00
	For Class 8812	1, 4, 7, 9, 12	R2	6579.00	6579.00	6579.00	6579.00	6579.00	6579.00	6579.00	6579.00
	Decelerating relay (imposes a timing delay during transfer from a higher to a lower speed):										
	For Class 8810	1, 4, 7, 9, 12	R3	2195.00	2195.00	2195.00	2195.00	2195.00	2195.00	2195.00	2195.00
	For Class 8811	1, 4, 7, 9, 12	R3	4388.00	4388.00	4388.00	4388.00	4388.00	4388.00	4388.00	4388.00
	For Class 8812	1, 4, 7, 9, 12	R3	6579.00	6579.00	6579.00	6579.00	6579.00	6579.00	6579.00	6579.00
	Antiplugging timers and relays	1, 4, 7, 9, 12	R10	3846.00	3846.00	3846.00	3846.00	3846.00	3846.00	3846.00	3846.00
★ Meters and Metering	Ammeter in cover (includes current transformer if required)	1, 12	G91	1994.00	1994.00	1994.00	1994.00	2820.00	2820.00	2820.00	2820.00
	Ammeter and switch with two current transformers	1, 12	G92	—	4274.00	4274.00	4274.00	4274.00	4274.00	4274.00	4274.00
	Ammeter and switch with three current transformers	1, 12	G93	—	5270.00	5270.00	5270.00	5270.00	5270.00	5270.00	5270.00
	Voltmeter mounted	1, 12	G94	—	2820.00	2820.00	2820.00	2820.00	2820.00	2820.00	2820.00
	Voltmeter and switch mounted	1, 12	G95	—	4274.00	4274.00	4274.00	4274.00	4274.00	4274.00	4274.00
	Elapsed time meter	1, 12	G97	827.00	827.00	827.00	827.00	827.00	827.00	827.00	827.00
	Operation counter	1, 12	G99	1425.00	1425.00	1425.00	1425.00	1425.00	1425.00	1425.00	1425.00
	Additional starter (contactor) auxiliary contacts (Specify number of additional N.O. or N.C. contacts required per contactor.) Each	Any	X▼	158.00	158.00	158.00	158.00	158.00	158.00	158.00	158.00
Auxiliary Contacts	Auxiliary contacts installed on disconnect switch or circuit breaker operating mechanism.										
	SPDT	1, 4, 4X, 12	Y74	192.00	192.00	192.00	221.00	221.00	413.00	413.00	413.00
	DPDT	1, 4, 4X, 12	Y75	386.00	386.00	386.00	441.00	441.00	570.00	570.00	570.00
	(**Note:** Above contacts do not switch with automatic tripping of circuit breaker. If such operation is required, consult your nearest Square D/ Schneider Electric Sales Office.)										
	Space heater with N.C. auxiliary contact	1, 4, 4X, 12	G51	386.00	386.00	684.00	1097.00	1767.00	2622.00	3987.00	3987.00
	Function identification plate, with marking as specified	Any	G11	42.80	42.80	42.80	42.80	42.80	42.80	42.80	42.80
	Drain and breather installed	7 & 9◊	Y41	372.00	372.00	372.00	372.00	372.00	372.00	372.00	—
	Cover gaskets added to NEMA 1 enclosures:										
	For Classes 8538 and 8539	1	Y47	143.00	143.00	Std.	Std.	Std.	Std.	—	—
	For Classes 8738 and 8739	1	Y47	Std.	Std.	Std.	Std.	Std.	Std.	—	—
	For other full voltage controllers	1	Y47	143.00	143.00	215.00	320.00	534.00	1070.00	1710.00	1710.00
	For reduced voltage controllers	1	Y47	143.00	143.00	215.00	320.00	534.00	1070.00	1710.00	1710.00
Enclosures	Brushed stainless steel watertight device (add to catalog price of sheet steel watertight device):										
	Class 8606	—	Y56	—	—	1710.00	2138.00	3419.00	4773.00	8546.00	8546.00
	Classes 8630 and 8640	—	Y56	—	Std.	Std.	Std.	Std.	4773.00	8546.00	8546.00
	Non-standard size or location of conduit openings or hubs (Specify size and location. Does not apply to SPIN TOP®starters. No deduction for omission of standard conduit provision. Use of standard pipe plug by user recommended instead.)										
	For 2-1/2 inch and smaller conduit. Each	4, 4X	G7	86.00	86.00	86.00	99.00	99.00	99.00	—	—
	For 3 inch to 4 inch conduit. Each	4, 4X	G7	215.00	215.00	215.00	215.00	215.00	215.00	—	—

▲ If controller has a control transformer, price that transformer with additional capacity for the relay provided.
■ This adder, used with a NEMA 4X enclosure, applies only to Classes 8538, 8539, 8738, 8739 and 8810 non-reversing.
♦ Specify control and line voltage.
★ Motor hp and voltage required when placing order. Meters will be panel mounted in NEMA 12 enclosures.
▼ To determine the maximum number of auxiliary contacts which can be added to each Type S device and for the appropriate "X Form", refer to the tables in the Class 8536 section on page 16-14 (for non-reversing single-speed devices) or the Class 8736 section on page 16-44 (for reversing or two-speed devices). For Class 8600 Reduced Voltage controllers, consult Square D/Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733).
△ Addition of control relay 1–8 poles. Number of poles is same as ending of form number. (Ex: R174 = 4-Pole relay).
□ NEMA 7 & 9 enclosures not available with Class 8600 devices.
◊ Available only on SPIN TOP and cast aluminum NEMA 7/9 enclosures.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.325: Replacement AC Magnet Coils for Magnetic Contactors and Starters
(Refer to Table 16.327 on page 16-115 for listing of mechanically held unlatch coils.)

Equipment To Be Serviced				Coil Prefix or Class and Type	Hz	Suffix Number (Complete Coil Number Consists of Prefix or Class and Type Followed by Suffix Number.)											Coil VA		$ Price
Device	Size	Type	Poles			24 V	110-115 V	120 V	208 V	220 V	240 V	277 V	380 V	440 V	480 V	550 V	600 V	In-rush	Sealed	
Coils for Present Design Magnetic Contactors and Starters Classes 8502, 8536, 8538, 8539, 8606, 8630, 8640, 8647, 8650, 8651, 8702, 8736, 8738, 8739, 8810, 8811, 8812, 8903, 8910♦ and 8940 (except NP) 8911★ 8965▼	30 Amp	L	2–6	9998L	60 50	23 24	— 44	44 45	50 52	▲ 53	53 54	55 —	— 60	— 62	62 63	— 65	65 66	150 140	30 30	**85.00**
			8–12	9998LH	60 50	23 24	— 44	44 45	50 —	▲ 53	53 54	55 —	— 60	— 62	62 —	— 65	65 —	180 170	35 35	**85.00**
		LX (Latch)	2–4	9998L	60 50	23 24	— 44	44 45	50 52	— 53	53 54	55 —	— 60	— 62	62 63	— 65	65 66	150 140	— —	**85.00**
			6–12	9998LH	60 50	23 24	— 44	44 45	50 —	— 53	53 54	55 —	— 60	— 62	62 —	— 65	65 —	180 170	— —	**85.00**
	00	SA■ (Series B)	All	9998SAC	60 50	23 —	▲ 45	45 —	52 —	▲ 54	54 —	55 —	59 —	▲ 62	62 —	▲ 65	65 —	165 —	33 —	**85.00**
	00 0, 1, 1–P & 30 Amp	SA (Series A) SB, SC & SM	All	31041-400	60 50	20 22	▲ 42	42 43	48 —	▲ 51	51 53	52 —	56 57	58 60	60 ▲	61 62	62 64	245 232	27 26	**98.00**
	2 & 60 Amp	SD & SP	2 & 3	31063-409	60 50	16 17	▲ 38	38 39	44 —	▲ 47	47 48	49 —	53 54	▲ 57	57 —	▲ 60	60 61	311 296	37 36	**128.00**
			4 & 5	31063-400	60 50	16 17	▲ 38	38 39	44 —	▲ 47	47 48	49 —	53 54	▲ 57	57 —	▲ 60	60 61	438 429	38 37	**128.00**
	3 & 100 Amp	DPA12_, SE, SQ & SYD138	2 & 3	31074-400	60 50	16 17	▲ 38	38 39	44 —	▲ 47	47 48	49 —	53 54	▲ 57	57 —	▲ 60	60 61	700 678	46 47	**254.00**
			4 & 5	31091-400	60 50	— —	▲ 38	38 39	44 —	▲ 47	47 48	49 —	53 54	▲ 57	57 58	▲ 60	60 61	1185 1260	85 89	**254.00**
	4 & 200 Amp	SF, SV & SYD230	All	31091-400	60 50	— —	▲ 38	38 39	44 —	▲ 47	47 48	49 —	53 54	▲ 57	57 58	▲ 60	60 61	1185 1260	85 89	**254.00**
	5 & 300 Amp	SG, SX & SYD368 Series A	All	31096-400	60 50	— —	▲ 09	09 10	15 —	▲ 18	18 —	19 —	21 22	▲ 24	24 —	▲ 29	29 30	2970 2970	212 250	**354.00**
		SG, SX & SYD368 Series B	All	31096-320	60 50	— —	50 50	50 50	51 —	52 52	52 52	53 —	54 54	55 55	55 55	— —	— —	1300 —	14 —	**600.00**
	6 & 7	SH & SJ	2–3	Coil Part Number 3110440050 (All System Voltages)														1780	48	**860.00**
	400, 600 & 800 Amp	SY, SZ, SJ (Elect. Held)																1960	59	
		SY, SZ, SJ (Mech. Held)	2–3	31104-418	60 50	— —	▲ 09	09 —	15 —	▲ 18	18 —	19 —	— —	▲ 24	24 —	▲ 29	29 —	1530 1250	— —	**860.00**

▲ Use next higher voltage, 60 Hz coil.
■ Use on Type S Series B devices only.
♦ For 8910DPA1x to DPA9x, see page 16-77.
★ For 8911, see page 16-80
▼ For 8965, see page 16-88 and 16-89.

NEMA S Size 5 E-Coil Modification Kit

Classes 8502, 8536, 8538, 8539, 8606, 8630, 8640, 8647, 8650, 8651, 8702, 8736, 8738, 8739, 8810, 8811, 8812, 8910 and 8903

Consisting of:

- E-Coil
- Armature
- 15 A, 600 V Fuse and Holder (Class 9999SFR)
- Bottom Magnet
- Instruction Material

Table 16.326:

Catalog Number	Description	$ Price
9998SG120	Coil Modification Kit 120 V	**1506.00**
9998SG480	Coil Modification Kit 480 V	**1506.00**
9998SG277	Coil Modification Kit 277 V	**1506.00**
9998SG208	Coil Modification Kit 208 V	**1506.00**
9998SG240	Coil Modification Kit 240 V	**1506.00**
9998SG380	Coil Modification Kit 380 V	**1506.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.327: Replacement AC Magnet Coils for Relays, Timers and Contactors

Equipment To Be Serviced			Coil Prefix or Class and Type	Hz	Suffix Number (Complete Coil Number Consists of Prefix or Class and Type Followed by Suffix Number)												Coil VA		$ Price
Device	Type	Poles			24 V	110–115 V	120 V	208 V	220 V	240 V	277 V	380 V	440 V	480 V	550 V	600 V	In-rush	Sealed	
Classes 8501 and 9050																			
8501 (Relays)	X	All	9998-X▲	60 50	23 24	— 44	44 —	51 52	52 53	53 —	55 —	— —	— 62	62 —	— 65	65 —	148 143	23 25	**69.00**
9050 (Timer)	A	All	2959-S49-	60 50	W25A W25B	W31B W32A	W32A W32B	W34A W34B	W34B W35A	W35A W35B	W35B W36A	— —	W37B W38A	W38A W38B	W38B W39A	W39A W39B	74 68	17 17	**132.00**
	B■	All	31017-400-	60 50	33 34	— —	54 55	61 —	61 63	63 64	65 —	— —	70 72	72 73	73 75	75 76	165 155	27 27	**98.00**
Mechanically Held *Unlatch* Coils—Classes 8508 and 8903																			
Note: A *latch* coil is also used with mechanically held devices. For selection of latch coils for mechanically held relays, refer to page 16-114.																			
8903 (Lighting Contactors)	LX	All	9998LX	60 50	23 —	— 44	44 —	51 —	— 53	53 —	55 —	— —	— 62	62 —	— 65	65 —	25 —	— —	**118.00**
	SM, SP	All	2959-S13	60 50	W23B W24B	♦ W30B	W30B W31B	W33A —	♦ W33B	W33B W34B	W34A —	— W36A	♦ W36B	W36B —	♦ W37B	W37B —	80 —	— —	**202.00**
	SQ, SV, SX, SY, SZ	All	31096-416	60 50	03 —	♦ 09	09 —	15 —	♦ 18	18 —	20 —	— 22	♦ 24	24 —	♦ 28	28 —	550 —	— —	**202.00**
	SJ	All	31123-403	60 50	03 —	♦ 09	09 —	15 —	♦ 18	18 —	20 —	— 22	♦ 24	24 —	♦ 28	28 —	2100 —	— —	**202.00**

Table 16.328: Replacement DC Magnet Coils for Magnetic Relays and Timers

Equipment To Be Serviced			Coil Prefix or Class and Type	Suffix Number (Complete Coil Number Consists of Prefix or Class and Type Followed by Suffix Number.)												Coil Burden Watts	$ Price
Class	Type	Poles		6 V	12 V	18 V	24 V	32 V	48 V	64 V	72 V	90 V	110 V	115/ 125 V	220 V	230/ 250 V	
8501 (Relays)	XD	All	9998 XD	19	28	34	37	40	46	49	52	55	—	58	—	67	18	**168.00**
	XDL	—	9998 XDL	19	28	34B	37B	40B	46B	49B	52B	55B	—	58B	—	67B	50	**216.00**
	XUD	All	9998 XUD	19	28	—	37	—	46	—	—	—	—	58★	—	67★	16	**168.00**
9050 (Timers)	C		31018-400-	22	31	—	40	—	49	—	—	—	—	61	—	70	14	**312.00**
	H		4491S1	W21	W24	—	W27	—	W30	—	—	—	—	W34	—	W37	14	**210.00**

Table 16.329: Replacement Coil for 8903 Panel Board Lighting Contactors

Class	Type	Replacement Solenoid	Catalog Number	$ Price ▼
8903	PB	120 V	9998PBV02	**428.00**
		208 V	9998PBV08	**428.00**
		240/277 V	9998PBV39	**428.00**
		480 V	9998PBV28	**428.00**

▲ To order an unlatch coil add the letter "L" to the type number and the letter "B" to the suffix number.
Example: For a 120 V 60 Hz unlatch coil order a Class 9998 Type X**L**44**B**.
Price for the 9998 Type XL coil series is **$114.00**.

■ Series C (Double Pole) and Series E (Single Pole).

♦ Use next higher voltage, 60 Hz coil.

★ Not dual rated. 125 Vdc or 250 Vdc only.

▼ CP1 discount schedule.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Class 9998 replacement parts kits are available for servicing Square D relays, contactors, and starters as well as pressure, vacuum, and float switches. Each kit contains the necessary movable and stationary contacts, contact springs (when required—NEMA Size 3 and above do not include contact springs, and springs are not available), and additional hardware required to service the devices listed below. When servicing devices having more poles than contained in the corresponding kit, it may be necessary to order an additional kit.

Table 16.330: Magnetic Contactor and Starter Contact Kits for Present Designs

Equipment To Be Serviced			No. of Poles in Kit	Class 9998 Parts Kit Type No.	$ Price
Class	Type	NEMA Size or Amp Rating			
8502 8536 8538 8539 8547 8549 8606 8630 8640 8647 8702 8736 8738 8739 8810 8811 8812 8940	SA-, (Series B)	00	3	SJ1	90.00
	SB-	0	3 4	SL2 SL12	130.00 176.00
	SB-, SC-(Power Pole Adder)	0 & 1	1	SL22	63.00
	SC-	1 & 1P 1	3 4	SL3 SL13	188.00 246.00
	SD-	2	3 4	SL4 SL14	370.00 494.00
	SD-(Power Pole Adder)	2	1	SL24	124.00
	SE-	3	2 3	SL6 SL7	442.00 662.00
	SF-	4	2 3	SL8 SL9	848.00 1270.00
	SG-	5	2 3	SL10 SL11	2104.00 3120.00
	SH-	6	2 3	SL25 SL26	3762.00 5606.00
	SJ-	7	2 3	SL30 SL31	5454.00 8162.00
8903	L (Series C) & LX (Series B)	30 Amp	4	RA5B	174.00
	SM-	30 Amp	3 4	SL3 SL13	188.00 246.00
	SP-	60 Amp	3 4	SL4 SL14	370.00 494.00
	SQ-	100 Amp	2 3	SL6 SL7	442.00 662.00
	SV-	200 Amp	2 3	SL8 SL9	848.00 1270.00
	SX-	300 Amp	2 3	SL10 SL11	2104.00 3120.00
	SY-	400 Amp	2 3	SL25 SL26	3762.00 5606.00
	SZ-	600 Amp	2 3	SL32 SL33	3762.00 5606.00
	SJ-	800 Amp	2 3	SL30 SL31	5454.00 8162.00
	PBM, PBP	30, 60 A	2	PB2	520.00
	PBN, PBQ	75, 100 A			
	PBM, PBP	30, 60 A	3	PB3	780.00
	PBN, PBQ	75, 100 A			
	PBR, PBV, PBW	150, 200, 225 A	2	PB14	850.00
	PBR, PBV, PBW	150, 200, 225 A	3	PB15	1276.00

Table 16.331: Magnetic Contactor and Starter Contact Kits for Obsolete Designs

Equipment To Be Serviced			No. of Poles in Kit	Class 9998 Parts Kit Type No.	$ Price
Class	Type	NEMA Size			
8502 & 8536▲	SA-, (Series A)	00	3 4	SL2 SL12	130.00 176.00
8903	LL, L (Series A, B) & LX (Series A)	20 Amp	4	RA5	174.00

▲ Includes reversing, two speed and similar devices. Select coil based on NEMA size of basic starter or contactor.

Table 16.332: Class 8965 Replacement Contact Kits

Device Type	Device Series	Class 9998 Kit Type	Device Series	Class 9998 Kit Type	$ Price
DPR53 DPR63	A A	DRC5■ DRC6■	—	—	52.00 59.00
RO10	A & B	RA10	C	RA14	202.00
RO11	A & B	RA11	C	RA15	202.00
RO12	A & B	RA12	C	RA16	236.00
RO13	A & B	RA13	C	RA17	236.00

■ Single pole kits.

Table 16.333: Manual Starter Contact Kits

Equipment To Be Serviced			No. of Poles in Kit	Class 9998 Parts Kit Type No.	$ Price
Class	Type	NEMA Size			
2510 Manual Starters	M-, T-	M-0	3	ML1	90.00
		M-1 & M-1P	3	ML2	106.00

Table 16.334: Replacement Control Transformers (150 VA) Class 8502, 8536 Type S Size 6

Voltage		Part Number	$ Price
60 Hz	50 Hz		
240/480–120	220/440–110	3110451250	188.00
208–120	—	3110451252	
277–120	—	3110451253	
—	380–110	3110451254	
600–120	550–110	3110451251	
120–120	110–110	3110451255	
240–120	220–110	3110451256	

Table 16.335: Replacement Control Transformers (200 VA) Class 8502, 8536 Type S Size 7

Voltage		Part Number	$ Price
60 Hz	50 Hz		
240/480–120	220/440–110	3112350150	236.00
208–120	—	3112350152	
277–120	—	3112350153	
—	380–110	3112350154	
600–120	550–110	3112350151	
120–120	110–110	3112350155	
240–120	220–110	3112350156	

Table 16.336: Class 8910, 8911 & 8965 Replacement Contact Kits

Device To Be Serviced				Class 9998		$ Price
Class 8910 Type	Class 8911 Type	Class 8965 Type	Series	1-Pole Type	3-Pole Type	
SYD138	—	—	—	—	SL27	662.00
SYD230	—	—	—	—	SL28	1270.00
SYD368	—	—	—	—	SL29	3120.00
DPA_20A	DPSO1_	DPR1_	B	DRC1	—	24.80
DPA_25A	DPSO2_	DPR2_	B	DRC2	—	22.80
DPA_30A	DPSO3_	DPR3_	B	DRC3	—	24.80
DPA_40A	DPSO4_	DPR4_	B	DRC4	—	29.00
DPA_50A	DPSO5_	DPR5_	A, B	DRC5	—	52.00
DPA_60A♦	DPSO6_	DPR6_	A, B	DRC6	—	59.00
DPA_75A	DPSO7_	—	A	DRC7	—	100.00
DPA_90A	DPSO9_	—	A	DRC9	—	132.00
DPA_120A	—	—	A	DRC12	—	222.00

♦ For class 8911, 60 A starter, use the 9998DRC7 contact kit.

Table 16.337: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number	
	Class	Type
• Class Number • Type Number	9998	SL6

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Contact Units for Melting Alloy Type Overload Relays

One normally closed contact, Class 9998 Type SO1, is provided in each overload relay block on Type S starters Sizes 00-4 and Size 6. On the Type S Size 5, a normally closed contact is provided with each of the three overload relay blocks. The Class 9998 Type SO1 contact unit listed below is provided as standard in each Class 9065 melting alloy overload relay. Contact modules can be easily replaced and are identified in the table below. Isolated overload relay alarm circuit contacts are available as an optional feature. A pilot light or alarm bell can be wired in series with this contact to indicate that the overload relay has tripped. For further information on isolated alarm contacts refer to Class 9999 Types SO4 and SO5 (page 16-122).

Class 9998 Type SO1

Table 16.338:

Magnetic Starter			Description ▲	Parts Kit Number	$ Price
NEMA Size	Type	Series			
00–4 & 6	SA–SF SH	A & B	Standard N.C. contact unit	Class 9998 Type SO1■	**39.40**
5	SG	A	Standard N.C. contact unit	3110251450	**134.00**
			N.C. and N.O. alarm (three point) contact unit	3110251451	**196.00**

▲ Refer to page 16-119 for contact ratings.
■ The Type SO1 is also the replacement contact unit for Class 9065 Type M melting alloy overload relays.

Overload Contact Unit
Part No. 31102-514-50.
Used on Size 5 Starter
(8536SGO) with Melting Alloy
Overload Relay.

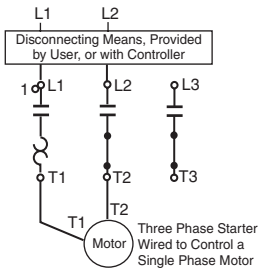
Class 9998 Type UB Universal Baseplate

A universal baseplate may be used to retrofit a Square D Type S NEMA starter into an application which is currently using a competitive NEMA starter. The universal baseplate is a metal plate which attaches to the panel in the location of the starter to be replaced. The Type S starter then mounts to the baseplate. It is available for NEMA Sizes 00 through 4, and mounting screws are provided with each plate.

The universal baseplate adapter allows the Type S starter to replace the following competitive starters:

Table 16.339:

Competitor Starter	NEMA Size	Baseplate	NEMA Size	Baseplate	NEMA Size	Baseplate	NEMA Size	Baseplate	$ Price
Allen Bradley 509	0, 1	UB01	2	UB02	3	UB03	4	UB04	**No charge**
Allen Bradley 709	1		2		3		4		
Cutler Hammer Freedom Series	00, 0, 1		2		3		4		
Furnas ESP100	0, 1		2		3		4		
Furnas INNOVA	0, 1		2		3		4		
General Electric CR306	00, 0, 1		2		3		4		
Telemecanique “A” Line and Pre-type “S”	0, 1	UB11	2	UB12	3	UB13	4	UB14	



Melting Alloy Overload Relay
Jumper Strap Kits

Melting Alloy Overload Relay Jumper Strap Kits

Jumper strap kits are for use on three-phase manual or magnetic starters with melting alloy overload relays only, where a three-phase starter is used to control a single-phase motor. These kits will include two jumper straps, a wiring diagram showing how to wire a three-phase starter to control a single-phase motor, and single-phase (one thermal unit) selection tables.

Table 16.340: Melting Alloy Overload Relay Jumper Strap Kits

Class	For Starter		Class 9998 Kit Type	$ Price ♦
	Size	Type		
ALL	00, 0, 1, 2 and M0 & M1	SA, SB, SC, SD and M & T (Manual)	SO31	**14.30**
	3,4	SE, SF	SO32	**21.50**
	5	SG	None Available	

♦ CP1 discount schedule.

How to Order

Table 16.341: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number	
	Class	Type
• Class Number	9998	UB01
• Type Number		

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Cover-Mounted Control Units

Class 9999 push button, selector switch and pilot light cover-mounted control unit kits can be easily field installed in a NEMA 1, 3R, 4 or 12 Type S contactor or starter enclosure cover. Knockouts or removable closing plates are furnished with many enclosure covers for convenient field installation of control units. Kits are supplied with leads and clearly illustrated instructions. The Class 9999 cover mounted control unit kits are identical to the units which are factory installed.

Table 16.342:

For Use With					NEMA 1 Kit Description									NEMAs 3R & 12 Kit Description★				NEMA 4/4X Kit (Stainless) Description★			
Class	Type	NEMA Size or Ampere Rating	No. of Poles	Voltage	Red or Green Pilot Light■				Push Button		Selector Switch		$ Price	Red or Green Pilot Light■	Push Button	Selector Switch	$ Price	Red or Green Pilot Light■	Push Button	Selector Switch	$ Price
					With Control Transformer (Form F4T)		Standard		Start-Stop	On-Off	Hand-Off-Auto	On-Off		120 V 60 Hz	Start-Stop or On-Off	Hand-Off-Auto		120 V 60 Hz	Start-Stop or On-Off	Hand-Off-Auto	
					Type	Price	Type	Price	Type	Type	Type	Type		Type	Type	Type		Type	Type	Type	
8502 & 8536	SA, SB & SC	00, 0, 1 & 1P	All	6–600 Volts 50–60 Hz	SP28R♦	215.	SP2R	215.	SA2	SA10	SC2	SC22	116.	SP28R♦	SA3▲	SC8	215.	SP29R	SA13	SC9	215.
	SD	2	All		SP28R♦	215.	SP3R	215.													
	SE	3	2–3		SP28R♦	215.	SP4R	215.													
			4–5		SP28R♦	215.	SP5R	215.													
	SF	4	All		SP28R♦	215.	SP28R♦	215.	SA3	SA3	SC8	—	215.								
	SG–SJ	5–7	All		SP28R♦	215.	SP28R♦	215.													
8538 8539 8702 8736	SB & SC	0 & 1	All		SP12R	215.	SP12R	215.	SA2	SA10	SC2	SC22	116.								
	SD	2	All		SP13R	215.	SP13R	215.													
	SE	3	All		SP14R	215.	SP14R	215.													
	SF	4	All		SP15R	215.	SP15R	215.													
	SG–SJ	5–7	All		SP28R♦	215.	SP28R♦	215.	SA3	SA3	SC8	—	215.								
△ 8903 (Electrically Held)	L	20 Amp	All		SP28R♦	215.	—	—	—	SA10▼	—	SC22 ▼	116.								
	SM	30 Amp	All		SP28R♦	215.	SP2R	215.	SA2▲	SA10▲	SC2	SC22	116.								
	SP	60 Amp	All		SP28R♦	215.	SP3R	215.													
	SQ	100 Amp	All		SP28R♦	215.	SP28R♦	215.	SA3▲	SA3▲	SC8	—	215.								
	SJ, SV, SX SY, SZ	200–800 Amp	All		SP28R♦	215.	SP28R♦	215.	SA3▲	SA3▲	SC8	—	215.								

▲ Also requires N.O. auxiliary contact for holding circuit contact when used on Class 8903 electrically held lighting contactors.
■ Each pilot light kit contains 1 red and 1green lens cap.
♦ The coil voltage must be the same as the pilot light rating. Kit contains one Class 9001 Type KP1R31120V, 60 Hz red pilot light control unit. For other voltages, refer to Class 9001 Type KP.
★ User made openings are required in order to field install these modification kits on standard 8502, 8536 Type S Sizes 0–2, and 8903 Sizes 30–60 A NEMAs 4 and 12 enclosures.
▼ To mount control unit in a NEMA 1 enclosure, a Class 9999 Type BLX bracket is also required, **$35.60**.
△ For Class 8903 (mechanically held contactor) control unit kits, refer to the Class 8903 section, page 16-71.
Note: There are no field modification kits available for the polyester enclosures.

Table 16.343: NEMA 1 Enclosure Closing Plates

For Use With			Description	Type	$ Price
Class	Type	NEMA Size or Ampere Rating			
8502, 8536, 8903	SA–SE or SM–SP	00–3 or 30–60 Amp	For Pilot Light or Reset—Slip-on Cover NEMA 1 Enclosure	SG2	14.30
			For Push Button or Selector Switch—Slip-on Cover NEMA 1 Enclosure	SG3	14.30
8538 & 8539 Pre-series "J"	SB–SF	0–4	For Push Button or Selector Switch—Hinged Cover NEMA 1 Enclosure	SG1	14.30
			For Pilot Light—Hinged Cover NEMA 1 Enclosure	SG2	14.30

Table 16.344: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number	
• Class Number	Class	Type
• Type Number	9999	SP29R

Class 9999 Type SP2R
Pilot Light Kit

Class 9999 Type SA2
Push Button Kit

Class 9999 Type SC2
Selector Switch Kit

Class 9999 Type SA3
Push Button Kit

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

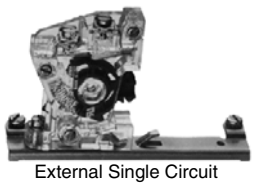
Auxiliary Contacts for Manual and Magnetic Contacts and Starters

Internal Contacts

Internal Auxiliary Contact

Class 9999 Type SX11 internal contact kit is a replacement unit for the N.O. holding circuit contact supplied as standard on Type S Sizes 00–2 three phase starters and contactors. The Class 9999 Type SX12 is a replacement unit for the N.C. electrical contact which is furnished as standard on Type S, Sizes 00–2 mechanically interlocked devices (e.g., Class 8736 reversing starters). Internal contacts are also used on Class 2510 Types M & T manual starters. The internal contacts can be used for other applications as long as the electrical rating is not exceeded. See table below for electrical ratings.

External Contacts


External Single Circuit Auxiliary Contact

Class 9999 Type SX6 external auxiliary contact is supplied as standard for the N.O. holding circuit contact on Type S Sizes 3–7 starters and contactors. Additional auxiliary contacts can be added to Type S contactors, starters and lighting contactors. These contacts mount on either side of the basic contactor and are available with convertible or non-convertible contacts. The contacts of the convertible version can be changed from N.O. to N.C. or vice versa in the field. The non-convertible version has fixed contacts, either N.O. or N.C.

To determine the number of auxiliary contacts which can be added to each Type S contactor or starter, refer to the Class 8536 or Class 8736 section.

See table below for electrical ratings.

Table 16.345: Maximum Ratings for Type S Auxiliary Contacts and Timers

Class 9999 Type	Contact Ratings				Class 9999 Type	Contact Ratings			
	Volts AC	AC Only (35% Power Factor)		Continuous		Volts AC	AC Only (35% Power Factor)		Continuous
		Make	Break				Make	Break	
SX11, SX12	120 or Less	30 A	3 A	3 A	SX6-SX10 SX13-SX17	120 or Less	60 A	6 A	10 A
	120-600	3600 VA	360 VA	3 A		120–600	7200 VA	720 VA	10 A

Table 16.346: Class 8502, 8536 and 8903 Type S

For Use With		Kit Description	Ordering Information	
Type	NEMA Size		Class 9999	
			Type	$ Price
External—Field Convertible				
SA-SJ	00–7	1-N.O. Contact	SX6	86.00
		1-N.C. Contact	SX7	86.00
		1-N.O. and 1-N.C. Isolated Contacts	SX8	116.00
		1-N.O. Overlapping Contact	SX9▲	116.00
		1-N.C. Overlapping Contact	SX10▲	116.00
External—Non-Convertible				
SA-SJ	00–7	1-N.O. Contact	SX13	99.00
		1-N.C. Contact	SX14	99.00
		1-N.O. & 1 N.C. Isolated Contacts	SX15	134.00
		1-N.O. Overlapping Contact	SX16▲	134.00
		1-N.C. Overlapping Contact	SX17▲	134.00
Internal—Non-Convertible				
SA-SD	00–2	1-N.O. Contact	SX11■	99.00
		1-N.C. Contact	SX12■	99.00

▲ Types SX9 and SX10 or Types SX16 and SX17 must be used together and mounted on the same side of the contactor. They are suitable for applications where it is necessary for a normally open contact to overlap a normally closed contact.

■ Types SX11 and SX12 are not applicable for use on NEMA Sizes 3 or larger. Internal contacts can also be used on Class 2510 Types M and T manual starters.

Table 16.347: Class 8910 and 8911 Definite Purpose Contactors and Starters – Auxiliary Contacts

Device To Be Serviced	Auxiliary Contact Kit		
Class 8910 or 8911 Type	Contact Arrangement	Class 9999 Type	$ Price Each
DPA♦ DPS	1 N.O.	D10	24.60
	1 N.C.	D01	
	1 N.O./1 N.C.	D11	44.30
	2 N.O.	D20	

♦ Type DPA122 and DPA123 use same auxiliary contacts as Type SA-SJ above. **(Example: Class 9999 Type SX6).**

Table 16.348: Class 8965 Reversing/Hoist Contactors –Auxiliary Contacts

Device To Be Serviced	Auxiliary Contact Kit			
Class 8965 Type	Contact Arrangement	Type of Connector	Class 9999 Type	$ Price Each
DPR	1 N.O.	Screw/ Quick-Connect	D10	35.60
	1 N.C.		D01	
	1 N.O./1 N.C.		D11	64.00
	2 N.O.		D20	
RO2 & RG2 RO10 Form X1 RO11 Form X1	1 N.O. each side	Slip-on	R10	50.00
RO3 & RG3 RO10 Form X2 RO11 Form X2	1 N.C. each side		R11	
RO5 & RG5 RO12 Form X1 RO13 Form X1	1 N.O. each side	Screw	R12	
RO6 & RG6 RO12 Form X2 RO13 Form X2	1 N.C. each side		R13	

Table 16.349: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number	
• Class Number	Class	Type
• Type Number	9999	SX6

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Motor Logic—Class 9999

Isolated Auxiliary Contacts for Motor Logic Overload Relays

Overload relay auxiliary contacts are available factory installed or in kit form for field installation on MOTOR LOGIC overload relays. These contacts may be used for isolated alarm contact applications.

Table 16.350:

For Use With		Parts Kit Description	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
Class & Type	NEMA Size♦			
8536 SA-SJ	00B through 7	N.O. or N.C. Auxiliary Contact (Field Convertible)	AC04	57.00
9065 SS, SR, SF, ST	00B through 7			

DIN Adapter

The DIN adapter provides a method to mount the MOTOR LOGIC overload relay to a 35 mm DIN rail.

Table 16.351:

For Use With		Parts Kit Description	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
Class & Type	NEMA Size♦			
9065 SS or SF	00B, 00C, 0, and 1	DIN Adapter	DA01	23.90

Lug-Lug and Lug-Extender Kits

A Class 9999 LL0 Lug-Lug Kit can be field installed on separately mounted overload relays. The standard Size 00B, 00C, 0, and 1 Class 9065 Type SS and SF overload relays are supplied without lugs. A Class 9999 LB0 Lug-Extender Kit is designed for Size 00B, 00C, 0, and 1 Retrofit Starter Applications. This kit allows the lugs to be in the same location as the Class 9065 melting alloy overload relay, eliminating the need for additional wire length.

Table 16.352:

For Use With		Parts Kit Description	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
Class & Type	NEMA Size♦			
9065 SS or SF	00B, 00C, 0, and 1	Lug-Lug Kit for separate mounting	LL0	42.80
9065 SS or SF	00B, 00C, 0, and 1	Lug-Extender Kit for retrofitting existing NEMA S starters	LB0	35.60

Remote Reset Module

The Remote Reset Module can be easily field installed on solid state overload relays. This module will allow the overload relay to be reset from a remote location.

Table 16.353:

For Use With		Parts Kit Description	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
Class and Type	NEMA Size♦			
536 SA-SJ	00B through 7	Remote Reset Module	RR04■	162.00
9065 SS, SR, SF, ST	00B through 7			
8536 SE-SF	3 and 4	Top Mounting Bracket	RB34▲■	35.60
9065 SS, SR, SF, ST	3 and 4			

▲ To be used to mount the remote reset module on the top of the overload relay.
■ 120 Vac power required.
♦ NEMA Size 00B and 00C are not actual NEMA sizes. These designations are used to differentiate the lower FLA of these devices from the NEMA size 00 Motor Logic Solid State Overload Relay.

Motor Logic Plus—Class 9065

Lug-Lug Kit

This kit can be field installed on separately mounted Motor Logic Plus overload relays.

Table 16.354:

For Use With		Parts Kit Description	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
Class & Type	NEMA Size			
8536 SA-SH	1–6	Lug-Lug Kit	MLPL	80.00
9065 SP	1–6			

Software Kit

Solutions software program allows an IBM PC compatible computer (with Windows 95 or greater) to communicate with a Motor Logic Plus overload relay connected to an RS-485 network using Modbus protocol.

Table 16.355:

For Use With		Parts Kit Description	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
Class & Type	NEMA Size			
8536 SA-SH	1–6	Software Kit	MLPS	1295.00
9065 SP	1–6			

Communication Module

This module allows the Motor Logic Plus overload relay to support RS-485 electrical communications standards. Up to 99 Motor Logic Plus overload relays can be controlled and monitored from one remote personal computer.

Table 16.356:

For Use With		Parts Kit Description	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
Class & Type	NEMA Size			
8536 SA-SH	1–6	Modbus Communication Module	MB22	171.00
9065 SP	1–6			

Table 16.357: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number	
• Class Number	Class	Type
• Type Number	9999	AC04

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Class 9999 Type SB9 Double Power Pole Adder

Class 9999 Type SB9 Double Power Pole Adder

Class 9999 Type SB6 Single Power Pole Adder

Power Pole Adders

One single or double circuit power pole kit may be field added to a basic 2 or 3-Pole Type S contactor or starter Sizes 0, 1 and 2, or 30–60 A lighting contactors. See table below for selection. The ratings for these power pole adders correspond to the NEMA contact ratings found on page 16-114. A two or three pole contactor or starter accepts only one single or double circuit unit. A power pole cannot be used on four or five pole devices or devices which are mechanically interlocked.

To add a power pole to a Size 0 and 1 device, remove return springs.

When adding a power pole to a Size 2 or 60 A device, a coil change is required. Select a 4- and 5-Pole coil from the coil selection table on page 16-114, or specify Form Y118 as noted in the footnote below.

When adding Sizes 0–2 power pole kits to a Size 3–7 or 100–800 A device, an adapter bracket (9999 SBT1) is required. The Class 9999 Types SB6 through SB15 power pole kits are suitable for copper wire only. Types SB21 through 25 are supplied with lugs suitable for copper and aluminum wire.

Table 16.358:

For Use With		Power Pole Adder Kit		
Type	**Size**	**Description**	**Class 9999 Type**	**$ Price**
SB, SC & SM	0, 1 & 30 A	One N.O. power pole adder	SB6	**158.00**
SD	2		SB11▲	**287.00**
SP	60 A		SB21▲	
SB, SC & SM	0, 1 & 30 A	One N.C. power pole adder	SB7	**158.00**
SD	2		SB12▲	**287.00**
SP	60 A		SB22▲	
SB, SC & SM	0, 1 & 30 A	One N.O. and one N.C. power pole adder	SB8	**365.00**
SD	2		SB13▲	**656.00**
SP	60 A		SB23▲	
SB, SC & SM	0, 1 & 30 A	Two N.O. power pole adders	SB9	**365.00**
SD	2		SB14▲	**656.00**
SP	60 A		SB24▲	
SB, SC & SM	0, 1 & 30 A	Two N.C. power pole adders	SB10	**365.00**
SD	2		SB15▲	**656.00**
SP	60 A		SB25▲	
SE-SJ & SQ-SZ & SJ	3-7 & 100-800 A	Adapter Bracket	SBT1	**26.10**

▲ To order a Size 2 or 60 A power pole kit complete with a new starter coil, specify **Form Y118,** voltage and frequency and add **$140.00** to the price of the kit (e.g., Class 9999 Type SB11 **Form Y118,** 120 volts, 60 cycles. Priced at **$426.00**).

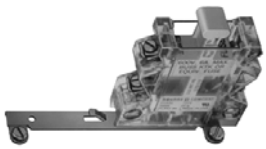
Control Circuit Fuse Holder

The control circuit fuse holder is designed to be used on Type S contactors and starters, Sizes 00–7, when either one or two control circuit fuses, 600 V maximum, are required. The Type SF3 and SF4 fuse holders will accept standard 600 V Bussmann Type KTK or equivalent fuses (13/32" x 1-1/2"); 6 Amperes maximum. The SFR3 and SFR4 will accept Class CC 600 V Bussmann Type KTK-R or equivalent fuses only.

Table 16.359:

Description ■	Class 9999	
	Type	**$ Price**
Single Fuse Unit	SF3	**64.00**
Single Fuse Unit for Class CC Fuse	SFR3	**64.00**
Two Fuse Unit	SF4	**86.00**
Two Fuse Unit for Class CC Fuses	SFR4	**86.00**

■ Fuses not included.



Class 9999 Type SF4 Fuse Kit

Transient Suppression Module

The transient suppression module is designed to be used where the transient voltage, generated when opening the coil circuit, interferes with the proper operation of nearby integrated or solid state control circuits. The module consists of an RC circuit and is designed to suppress the coil voltage transients to approximately 200% of peak coil supply voltage. The module is wired across the coil for Type S, Sizes 00–5 and is designed for coil voltages of 120 volts only.

Table 16.360:

Description	Class 9999	
	Type	**$ Price**
For Sizes 00-2	ST1	**62.00**
For Sizes 3-5	ST2	**62.00**

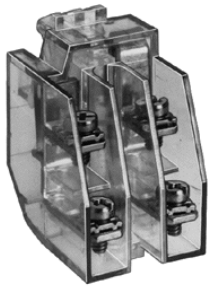
Class 9999 Type ST1 Transient Suppression Module

Table 16.361: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number	
• Class Number	Class	Type
• Type Number	9999	SM1

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Isolated Alarm Contacts For Melting Alloy Overload Relays



Type SO4

Isolated overload relay alarm contacts are available factory installed or in kit form for field installation in Type S, NEMA Size 00–6▲ starters and Class 9065 Types M and S melting alloy overload relays. Type S, NEMA Size 7, utilizes a solid state overload relay which has isolated alarm contacts as a standard feature. The alarm contacts allow the starter to be used in applications which require isolated contacts, such as inputs to a computer.

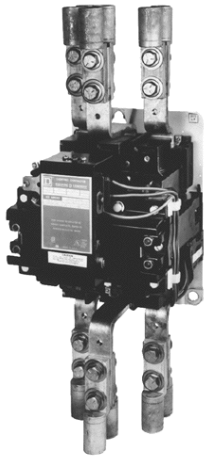
Class 9999 Types SO4 and SO5 modules are interchangeable with the standard module (Class 9998 Type SO1) and may be installed on starters already in service. The case is made of clear plastic (polycarbonate) to allow for visual inspection of contacts.

Table 16.362: Contact Unit For Melting Alloy Overload Relays

Magnetic Starter		Parts Kit Description	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
NEMA Size	Type			
00-6▲	SA-SH	N.O. Isolated Alarm Contact Plus Standard N.C. Overload Contact	SO4	**116.00**
		N.C. Isolated Alarm Contact Plus Standard N.C. Overload Contact	SO5	

▲ Isolated alarm contacts **cannot** be added in the field to the Type S Size 5 starter. Current transformers and a Size 1 overload block must be used. For factory installation specify **Form Y342.**

Compression Lugs



Class 8903
With Compression
Lugs Installed

A Class 9999 Type AL hardware kit is required to install Square D Versa-Crimp® compression lugs on Class 8903 Type S, 100–800 A lighting contactors. The lugs are suitable for both copper and aluminum wire.

One VCEL lug is required for each line or load terminal. Each Class 9999 Type AL hardware kit includes mounting hardware for 3 terminals, line or load side.

EXAMPLE: To install compression lugs on a 300 A 3-Pole device, line and load sides, order six VCEL06012H1 lugs and two Class 9999 Type AL11 hardware kits.

Table 16.363:

For Use With		VERSA-CRIMP Catalog Number	Wire Range	Hardware Kit Class 9999 Type	$ Price
Rating	Class 8903 Type				
100 Amp	SQ	VCEL02114S1	8–1/0 Al/Cu	None Required	—
200 Amp	SV	VCEL022516H1	2-Pole 1–2/0 Al/Cu	AL13—2-pole AL14—3-pole AL15—4-pole	**143.00** **179.00** **215.00**
		VCEL024516H1	3-Pole 2/0–4/0 Al/Cu		
		VCEL030516H1	4-Pole 4–300 kcmil Al/Cu		
300 Amp	SX	VCEL05012H1	2/0–500 kcmil Al/Cu	AL11	**55.00**
		VCEL06012H1	400–600 kcmil Al 400–500 kcmil Cu		
		VCEL07512H1	500–750 kcmil Al 500 kcmil Cu		
400 Amp or 600 Amp	SY or SZ	VCEL06012H2■	400–600 kcmil Al 400–500 kcmil Cu	AL12	**107.00**
		VCEL07512H2■	500–750 kcmil Al 500 kcmil Cu		

■ One or two lugs may be mounted on each terminal.

Solid Neutral

The Class 9999 Type SN kit can be used on Class 8903 Type S lighting contactors and other controllers where field addition of a solid neutral is required. Each kit has lugs suitable for both copper and aluminum wire, and mounts with two screws.

Table 16.364:

No. of Lugs	Wire Capacity Per Lug (Cu/Al)	Class 9999	
		Type	$ Price
4	14–2/0	SN1	**134.00**
3	(1) 4–600 MCM or (2) 1/0–250 MCM	SN2	**392.00**
3 (Dual)	(2) 2–600 MCM	SN3	**624.00**
2 (Dual)	(2) 6–350 MCM	SN4	**392.00**

Tie Point Terminal Block

Tie Point Terminal Block

The tie point terminal block provides easy wiring of a Hand-Off-Auto selector switch or Start-Stop push buttons with separate control. The T7 terminal block requires no panel space. It simply snaps on Type S Sizes 00–4 contactors and starters by two tabs and is secured to the left hand coil terminal.

Table 16.365:

Magnetic Contactor or Starter		Class 9999 Type	$ Price
NEMA Size	Type		
00–4	SA-SF	T7	**33.30**

Table 16.366: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number	
	Class	Type
• Class Number	9999	SO4
• Type Number		

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Mechanical Interlock

Type SM1

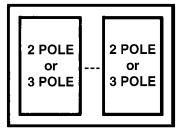
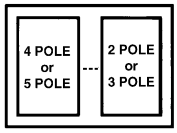
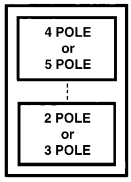
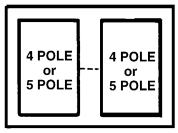
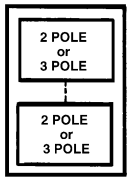
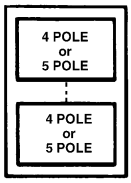
General: Type S contactors or starters can be mechanically interlocked so that only one device is energized at a time. The mechanical interlock is an interference (non-jamming) type, locking at the beginning of the stroke of any starter or contactor.

Type S Sizes 00, 0, 1 and 2—The mechanical interlock is mounted on the underside of the reversing baseplate. Two pins extend from the mechanical interlock through openings in the baseplate and engage the contact carrier of each contactor. Two styles of mechanical interlocks are used: one version for three pole contactors, a different version for four or five pole contactors. **When adding a power pole to the left-hand side of an existing Size 0, 1, or 2 three-pole reversing contactor, a new mechanical interlock must also be installed. When added to the right-hand side only, the power pole will not be mechanically interlocked with the left-hand contactor.**

Type S Sizes 3 and 4—The mechanical interlock is separate from the mounting pan on Sizes 3 and 4. Cams on the mechanical interlocks are operated by the contact carrier of each contactor. The mechanical interlock is attached to the underside of the two contactor baseplates on Sizes 3 and 4.

Table 16.367: Mechanical Interlock for Two Contactors

The following mechanical interlock kits can be used to interlock 2–5 pole contactors. Mechanical interlocks for horizontal and vertical arrangement are listed in Various pole arrangements.

	Contactor NEMA Size	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
 Horizontal Type SM1 for Size 00–1 Type SM6 for Size 2 Type SM12 for Sizes 3 & 4	00, 0, 1	SM1	**116.00**
 Horizontal Type SM2 for Size 0 or 1▲ Type SM7 for Size 2 Type SM12 for Sizes 3 & 4	0, 1	SM2	**116.00**
 Vertical Type SM2 for Size 0 or 1▲ Type SM10 for Size 2 Type SM11 for Size 3 Type SM13 for Size 4	0, 1	SM3	**116.00**
	0, 1	SM4	**116.00**
	0, 1	SM5	**116.00**
 Horizontal Type SM3 for Size 0 or 1 Type SM8 for Size 2 Type SM12 for Sizes 3 & 4	2	SM6	**257.00**
 Vertical Type SM4 for Size 0 or 1 Type SM9 for Size 2 Type SM11 for Size 3 Type SM13 for Size 4	2	SM7	**257.00**
	2	SM8	**257.00**
	2	SM9	**257.00**
	2	SM10	**257.00**
 Vertical Type SM5 for Size 0 or 1 Type SM11 for Size 3 Type SM13 for Size 4	3	SM11	**257.00**
	3, 4	SM12	**257.00**
	4	SM13	**257.00**

▲ The Type SM2 interlock is factory assembled for horizontal mounting, but can easily be converted to vertical mounting. Conversion instructions are included.

Overload Relay Mounting Bracket

Table 16.368: Overload Relay Mounting Bracket

Mechanical interlock Types SM1 through SM10 for Sizes 00-2 devices use overload relay mounting brackets to support the overload relay portion of the starter.

Kit Description	Class 9999 Type	$ Price
Bracket for one overload relay used with horizontal mechanical interlocks, Types SM1 through SM10	SO11	**14.30**
Bracket for two overload relays used with vertical mechanical interlocks, Types SM2, SM4, SM5, SM9 and SM10	SO12	**42.80**

Type SM12

Table 16.369: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number	
• Class Number	Class	Type
• Type Number	9999	SM1

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Fuse Block Replacement Parts Kits

Class **9422, 9999** / Refer to Catalog **9420CT9701**

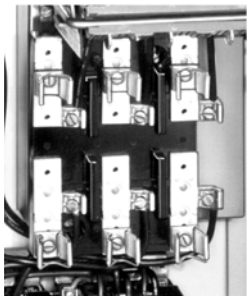
Class 9422 TC33
Fuse Block

Class 8538 (Series D and newer), Class 8738 (Series E and newer), and Class 8903 (Series C and newer) Type S non-fusible combination starters and lighting contactors (sizes 0–2, 30 to 60 amps) can be converted to the fusible type by installing a Class 9422 Fuse Clip Kit. Both fusible and non-fusible combination devices have the same size enclosure in NEMAs 1, 4, and 12 construction, which permits this conversion. The 9422 Fuse Clip Kits contain line and load fuse clips, load base, and fuse pullers.

Table 16.370: Class 9422 Replacement Fuse Clip Kits

Device Used on	Disconnect Ampere Rating	NEMA Class H, K, J, R Fuses			$ Price	Class R Fuse Clip Kits	$ Price
		Fuse Clip Ratings—Amperes		Class & Type			
Size or Ampere Rating		250 V Max.	600 V Max.				
0, 1 & 30 A	30	0–30	—	9422TC30▲	**42.80**	RFK03■	**32.60**
0, 1 & 30 A	30	31–60	0–30	9422TC33▲	**71.00**	RFK06■	**34.00**
2 & 60 A	60	31–60	0–30	9422TC33	**71.00**	RFK06■	**36.50**
2 & 60 A	60	—	31–60	9422TD63	**99.00**	RFK06H■	**34.00**

▲ When using with a 9422FTCN or FTCF disconnect switch in 8538 or 8738 combination starters, remove and discard metal base plate.
■ No Class Number required Discount Schedule DE1.



Class 9999 Type S2
Interchangeable Fuse Clips

Table 16.371: Class 9999 Replacement Fuse Clip Kits (8538 Pre-Series D, 8738 Pre-Series E)

Device Used on	Disconnect Ampere Rating	NEMA Class H Fuses				NEMA Class R Fuses				NEMA Class J Fuses		
		Fuse Clip Ratings—Amperes		Type	$ Price	Fuse Clip Ratings—Amperes		Type	$ Price	Fuse Clip Ratings—Amperes 600 V Max.	Type	$ Price
Size or Ampere Rating		250 V Max.	600 V Max.			250 V Max.	600 V Max.					
0, 1 & 30 A	30	0–30 — 31–60	— 0–30 0–30	S1 S2 S2	**21.50** **35.60** **35.60**	0–30 — 31–60	— 0–30 0–30	SR1 SR2 SR2	**35.60** **47.60** **47.60**	— 0–30 0–30	— SJ2 SJ2	— **105.00** **105.00**
2 & 60 A	60	31–60 —	0–30 31–60	S2 S3	**35.60** **50.00**	31–60 —	0–30 31–60	SR2 SR3	**47.60** **64.00**	0–30 31–60	SJ2 SJ3	**105.00** **125.00**
3 & 100 A	100	61–100 101–200	61–100 —	S4★ S5★	**144.00** **270.00**	61–100 101–200	61–100 —	SR4♦ SR4♦	**47.60** **47.60**	61–100 —	SJ4 —	**201.00** —
4 & 200 A	200	101–200	101–200	S5★	**270.00**	101–200	101–200	SR4♦	**47.60**	—	—	—
5 & 300 A	400	—	—	—	—	201–400	201–400	SR5♦	**107.00**	—	—	—
6 & 400, 600 A	600	—	—	—	—	401–600	401–600	SR5♦	**107.00**	—	—	—

♦ Fuse clips are not provided in the Type SR4 and SR5 kits. On new installations Class 9999 Type S fuse clips must also be purchased. Three non-removable pins are supplied and can be installed only in the latest production devices, which have a hole in the lower fuse clips.
★ Cannot be used in Series B or newer 8538 devices.

Class 9999 Type TC10

Table 16.372: Class 9999 Auxiliary Contact Kits for Disconnect Switches and Circuit Breakers

Class	Type	SPDT		DPDT		Class	Type	SPDT		DPDT	
		Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price			Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
8538, 8738	SB, SC (Series C)	R45	**71.00**	R46	**207.00**	**Disconnect Switches**					
8539, 8739	SB, SC, SD, SE, SF, SG	R26	**131.00**	R27	**243.00**	9422	BTCF, BTCN, BTDF, BTEF, BTEN	TC11	**120.00**	TC21	**239.00**
8538	SBA, SCA, SBG, SCG (Series D)	TC11	**120.00**	TC21	**239.00**	9422	TCF, TCN, TDF, TDN, TEF, TEN	TC10	**120.00**	TC11	**239.00**
8738	SBA, SCA, SBG, SCG (Series E)	TC10	**120.00**	TC20	**239.00**	9422	TF	R8	**87.00**	R9	**243.00**
8538	SB▼, SC▼, SD▼ (Series B)	R6	**113.00**	R7	**221.00**	**Circuit Breaker Op. Mechs.**					
8538	SBAS8, SCAS8, SBGS8, SCGS8, (Series D)	TC10	**120.00**	TC20	**239.00**	9421	LF, LK, LL, LM, LN, LP, LR, LT, LW	R47	**131.00**	R48	**221.00**
8538, 8738	SD (Series C)	R43	**116.00**	R44	**221.00**	9422	RM, RN, RP, RQ, RR, RT	R26	**131.00**	R27	**243.00**
8538	SDA, SDA▼, SDG, SDG▼ (Series D)	TC10	**120.00**	TC20	**239.00**	9422	CFA, CKA, CLA, CSF, CMP	R26	**131.00**	R27	**243.00**
8738	SDA, SDG (Series E)	TC10	**120.00**	TC20	**239.00**						
8538, 8738	SE (Series B & C)	R41	**131.00**	R42	**243.00**						
8538, 8738	SE, SF (Series A)	R8	**131.00**	R9	**243.00**						
8538, 8738	SF (Series B & C)	R39	**135.00**	R40	**243.00**						
8538, 8738	SG	R35	**435.00**	R36	**521.00**						

▼ Class 8538 type numbers ending in suffix "S8".

NOTE: *No external auxiliary contacts are available for the following circuit breakers: GJL circuit breaker must use internal Catalog No. AAC. PowerPact™ D, H and J circuit breaker must use internal Catalog No. AAC.*

Table 16.373: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number	
• Class Number	Class	Type
• Type Number	9999	R6

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Thermal Unit Selection

General

All tables are based on the operation of the motor and controller in the same ambient temperature, 40°C (104°F) or less. Always be certain the correct thermal units are installed in the starter before operating the motor. Each thermal unit shall be installed such that its catalog number is visible. See page 16-129, Figure 1 for complete thermal unit installation instructions. On melting alloy thermal units the ratchet wheel must engage the pawl assembly.

Selection Procedure

1. Determine motor data:
   a. Full load current rating
   b. Service factor

   Note: If motor full load current (FLC) is not known, a tentative thermal unit selection could be made, based on horsepower and voltage. Refer to page 16-129.
2. Motor and controller in *same ambient temperature:*
   a. All starter classes, except Class 8198:
      1. For 1.15 to 1.25 service factor motors use 100% of motor FLC for thermal unit selection.
      2. For 1.0 service factor motors use 90% of motor FLC for thermal unit selection.
   b. Class 8198 only:
      1. For 1.0 service factor motors use 100% of motor FLC for thermal unit selection.
      2. For 1.15 to 1.25 service factor motors use 110% of motor FLC for thermal unit selection.
3. Motor and controller in *different ambient temperatures:*
   a. Multiply motor FLC by the multiplier in Table A. Use the resultant full load current for thermal unit selection.
4. Locate proper selection table from index, pages 16-126 and 16-127.
   a. The proper thermal unit number will be found adjacent, to the right of the range of full load currents in which the motor FLC or resultant full load current falls.
5. See page 16-128 for calculation of trip current rating.

Slow Trip Thermal Unit Selection

To select Type SB slow trip thermal units, the selection table for a standard Type B thermal unit may be used with the following modifications: For continuous rated motors having service factors of 1.15 to 1.25, select thermal units from the standard Type B table using 93% (102% for Class 8198) of the full load current shown on the motor nameplate and then substitute an SB for the B in the thermal unit type number.

Example: A motor with a full load current of 12 amps controlled by an 8536SCG3 would require B22 thermal units for standard trip applications and SB19.5 thermal units for slow trip applications. The SB is selected by multiplying 12 amps times 93% for 11.16 amps and using this value to select B19.5. Then add the S prefix to arrive at SB19.5.

For continuous rated motors having a service factor of 1.0, select thermal units in the same manner using 84% (93% for Class 8198) of full load current shown on the motor nameplate.

NOTE: *SB thermal units are used on Size 0, 1, 2 and only some Size 3 applications. Check thermal unit tables for current ranges.*

Table A: Selection of Thermal Units for Special Applications

Class of Controller	Continuous Duty Motor Service Factor	Melting Alloy and Non-Compensated Bimetallic Relays			Ambient Temp.-Comp. Relays
		Ambient Temperature of Motor			
		Same as Controller Ambient	Constant 10°C (18°F) Higher Than Controller Ambient	Constant 10° C (18°F) Lower Than Controller Ambient	Constant 40°C (104°F) or less, for Any Controller Ambient
		Full Load Current Multiplier			
All Classes, Except 8198	1.15 to 1.25	1.0	0.9	1.05	1.0
	1.0	0.9	0.8	.95	0.9
Class 8198	1.15 to 1.25	1.1	1.0	1.15	1.1
	1.0	1.0	0.9	1.05	1.0

Table 16.382: Thermal Unit Prices

Melting Alloy			Bimetallic		
Type of Trip	Thermal Unit Type	$ Price	Type of Trip	Thermal Unit Type	$ Price
Standard	A	**21.50**	Standard	AR	**21.50**
	B	**21.50**		AF	**21.50**
	C	**21.50**		AU	**21.50**
	CC	**21.50**		E	**21.50**
	DD	**21.50**			
Quick	FB	**35.60**			
Slow	SB	**57.00**			

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NOTE: *For thermal unit selection tables for other devices including obsolete devices, consult Square D/Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733).*

Table 16.383: Thermal Unit Selection

Controller					Thermal Unit Selection Table Number				
					Hand Reset Melting Alloy			Bimetallic	
Starter Type	Class	Type	Series▲	Size	Standard Trip (20)	Quick Trip (10)	Slow Trip (30)	Non-Compensated	Compensated
Manual Starters FHP	2510 2512 8908	F	A	FHP	43◊	—	—	—	—
Manual Starters (Small Enclosure)	2510	M, T	A	M–0	1	72	▽	—	—
				M–1	1	72	▽	—	—
				M–1P	1	72	▽	—	—
Manual Starters (Large Enclosure)	2510 2511 2512 8925	M, T	A	M–0	2	73	▽	—	—
				M–1	2	73	▽	—	—
				M–1P	2	73	▽	—	—
DC Magnetic Starters EC & M Crane Control Product	7135 7136 7735 7736	C, D	—	1, 2	65	—	▽	—	—
		E	—	3	9	—	—	—	—
		F	—	4	10	—	—	—	—
		G	—	5	12	—	—	—	—
AC Magnetic Starters (Small Enclosure)	8536 8904■ (Starter In Own Enclosure)	A (8536 only)	B, C	00	17◊	—	—	—	—
		SA	A, B	00	13	—	▽	—	—
		SB	A	0	13	74	▽	8	33
	8933	SC	A	1	13	74	▽	8	33
			A	1P	41	—	▽	—	—
	8998 8999 (Model 3 Control Center) I-LINE® and QMB Motor Starter Centers	SD	A	2	56	75	▽	62	70
		SE	A	3	18	76☆	134☆▽	63	37□
			B	3	—	—	—	142□	—
		SF	A	4	54	77☆	—	11	29□
			B	4	—	—	—	144□	—
		SG	A	5	49	—	—	38	46
			B✱	5	59	83	—	23	42
		SH	A, B	6	21	—	—	39	47
	8998 8999 (Model 4 Control Center)	SC	A	1 Fusible	66	74	—	64	33
				1 Circuit Breaker	15	74	—		
		SD	A	2 Fusible	67	75	—	57	70
				2 Circuit Breaker	58△	75	—		
		SE	A	3 Small Enclosure	16	76☆	134☆▽	51	37□
				3 Large Enclosure	68△	76☆	133☆▽		
			B	3	—	—	—	141□	—
		SF	A	4	61	77☆	—	35	29△
			B	4	—	—	—	143□	—
		SG	A	5	24	—	—	52	46
		SH	A	6	20	—	—	48	47
	8998 (Model 5 and Model 6 MCCs)	SC◒	A	1	109	—	—	—	97
				1 COMPAC 6	104	—	—	—	—
		SD◒	A	2	110	—	—	—	98
		SE◒	A	3	111	—	—	—	99□
		SF◒	A	4	112	—	—	—	100□
		SG◒	A	5	113	—	—	—	101
			B	5 CT	103	—	—	—	—
		SH◒	A	6	114	—	—	—	102
	8911	DPSG	A	20–30 A	135	—	—	—	—
				40 A	145	—	—	—	—
				50 A	146	—	—	—	—
				60–90 A	149	—	—	—	—

Table continued on the next page; see page 16-127 for Footnotes.

NOTE: *For thermal unit selection tables for other devices including obsolete devices, consult Square D/Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733).*

Thermal Unit Prices . . . . . page 16-125.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 16.384: Thermal Unit Selection

Controller					Thermal Unit Selection Table Number				
					Hand Reset Melting Alloy			Bimetallic	
Starter Type	Class	Type	Series▲	Size	Standard Trip	Quick Trip (10)	Slow Trip (30)	Non-Compensated	Compensated
AC Magnetic Starters (Large Enclosure)	8198	G, S	—	—	5	—	▽	—	6
	8536 (Starter Used in Multi-Motor Panel) 8538 8904▼ 8539 8906 8606 8907 8630♦ 8920 8640★ 8922 9089 8924 8647 8925 8650 8930 8736 8941 8738 8739	A (8536 only)	B, C	00	14◊	—	—	—	—
		SA	A, B	00	53	—	▽	55	25
		SB, NB	A	0	15	78	▽	64	33
		SC, NC	A	1	15	78	▽	64	33
		SD, ND	A	2	58	79	▽	57	70
		SE, NE	A	3	16	80☆	133☆▽	51	37□
			B	3	—	—	—	141□	—
		SF, NF	A	4	61	81☆	—	35	29□
			B	4	—	—	—	143□	—
		SG	A	5	24	—	—	52	46
			B✱	5	59	83	—	23	42
		SH	A, B	6	20	—	▽	48	47
	8810 8811 8812	CB, DB, SB, UB	A	0	15	78	▽	64	33
		CC, DC, SC, UC	A	1	15	78	▽	64	33
		CD, DD, SD, UD	A	2	58	79	▽	57	70
		CE, DE, SE, UE	A	3	16	80☆	133☆▽	51	37□
		CF, DF, SF, UF	A	4	61	81☆	—	35	29□
		SE	B	3	—	—	—	141□	—
		SF	B	4	—	—	—	143□	—
		CG, DG, SG, UG	A	5	24	—	—	52	46
			B✱	5	59	83	—	23	42
		CH, DH, SH, UH	A	6	20	—	▽	48	47
	8940 WELL-GUARD® Control	WC, XC	A	1	13	78	—	—	33
		WD, XD, MD, RD,	A	2	56	79	—	—	70
		WE, XE, ME, RE,	A	3	18	80☆	—	—	37□
		PF, WF, XF, MF, RF,	A	4	54	81☆	—	—	29□
		XSG, NSG, MG,RG, VG◊	A	5	—	—	—	—	46
			B✱	5	—	—	—	—	42
		XSH, VH	A	6	—	—	—	—	47
	8911	DPSO	A	20–30 A	136	—	—	—	—
				40 A	147	—	—	—	—
				50 A	148	—	—	—	—
				60–90 A	150	—	—	—	—
AC Magnetic Part-Winding	8998 (Model 5 and Model 6 MCCs)	SC◒	A	1	127	—	—	—	121
		SD◒	A	2	128	—	—	—	122
		SE◒	A	3	129	—	—	—	123□
		SF	A	4	105	—	—	—	117□
		SG	A	5	115	—	—	—	118
			B✱	5 CT	116	—	—	—	—
Separately Mounted Overload Relays	9065	AF	B	4(133 A)	—	—	—	30	—
		AG	A	5(266 A)	—	—	—	36	—
		AR	A	1(25 A)	—	—	—	32	—
		AT	A	2(45 A)	—	—	—	60	—
		AU	—	3(86 A)	—	—	—	50	—
		DA2	A	1(25 A)	—	—	—	—	140□
		GA2	A	2(60 A)	—	—	—	—	139□
		HA2	A	3(100 A)	—	—	—	—	138□
		JA2	A	4(180 A)	—	—	—	—	137□
		C	A	1(25 A)	44	82	▽	—	—
		F	B	4(133 A)	19	85☆	—	—	—
		G	A	5(266 A)	22	—	—	—	—
		MEO	A	(32 A)	86	—	—	—	—
		S	A	1(26 A)	59	83	▽	23	42
				2(45 A)	69	84	▽	27	71
				3(86 A)	34	—	—	—	—
				4(133 A)	28	—	—	—	—
		T	A	2(45 A)	31	—	▽	—	—
		U	—	3(86 A)	40	—	—	—	—

▲ Series letters listed refer to the marking on the nameplate of the basic open type starter. When the starter is supplied in a controller containing other devices, the controller may have a different series letter marked on the enclosure nameplate.
■ Small enclosure tables apply for **Class 8904** non-combination and non-reversing starters. For combination and reversing **Class 8904** starters refer to the large enclosure selections, index above.
♦ For **Class 8630** starters divide the delta connected motor full load current by 1.73, and use this quotient to select thermal units.
★ For **Class 8640** and **Class 8940** (MD, PD, ME, PE, MF, PF, MG and PG) starters use the full load current of each motor winding as a basis for thermal unit selection—normally one-half total motor current.
▼ Large enclosure tables apply for **Class 8904** combination and reversing starters. For non-combination and non-reversing **Class 8904** starters refer to small enclosure selections, page 16-126.
△ Use for Autotransformer Starters (Fusible and Circuit Breaker).
□ Order Type E thermal units by number from Square D/Schneider Electric, Furnas Electric Company, Batavia, Illinois or a Furnas distributor at **$13.50** each, subject to motor control discounts.
◊ Type A thermal units for full load currents lower than those listed in this table are available. For complete information, consult Square D/Schneider Electric CIC at 1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733).
☆ Form Y81 must be specified to use quick trip (Class 10) or slow trip (Class 30) thermal units on Size 3 starters and quick trip (Class 10) thermal units on Size 4 starters.
▽ This device will accept Type SB slow trip (Class 30) thermal units. For selection, see page 16-125.
◒ Refers to type number of starter in MCC, not actual type number of MCC.
✱ Divide the motor FLC by 60 and use this quotient to select the appropriate thermal units.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Calculation of Trip Current Rating

Trip Current Rating—Trip current rating is a nominal value which approximates the minimum current to trip an overload relay in an ambient temperature, outside of the enclosure, of 40°C (104°F). In all selection tables except
Class 8198, the trip current rating is 1.25 times the minimum full load current shown for the thermal unit selected. For Class 8198, the trip current rating is 1.15 times the minimum full load current. This applies to bimetallic overload relays with the trip adjustment set at 100 percent.

Calculation Procedure

1. Use the selection table for the specific controller involved.
2. Find the minimum motor full load current listed for the thermal unit in question.
3. Multiply that current by 1.25 (1.15 for Class 8198). The result is the trip current rating.

Example 1: Determine the thermal unit selection and trip current rating for thermal units in a Class 8536 Type SCG3 Size 1 magnetic starter used to control a three-phase, 1.15 service factor motor with a full load current of 17.0 Amperes, where the motor and controller are both located in a 40°C (104°F) ambient temperature.

1. From Table 13 the proper selection is B32.
2. The minimum motor full load current is 16. 0 Amperes.
3. Trip current rating is 16.0 x 1.25= 20.0 Amperes.

Protection Level is the relationship between trip current rating and full load current. Protection level, in percent, is the trip current rating divided by the motor full load current times 100. In Example 1 the protection level for the B32 thermal unit is: 20.0/17.0 x 100=118%.

National Electrical Code, Section 430-32, allows a maximum protection level of 125% for the motor in the above example.

Minimum Trip Current (also called ultimate current) may vary from the trip current rating value, since ratings are established under standardized test conditions. Factors which influence variations include: the number of thermal units installed, enclosure size, proximity to heat producing devices, size of conductors installed, ambient (room) temperature, and others.

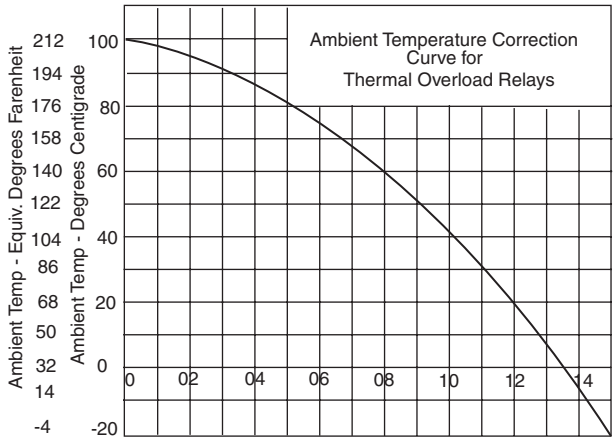
Except for ambient temperature-compensated overload relays, an ambient temperature higher than 40°C would lower the trip current, and a lower temperature would increase it. This variation is not a factor in selecting thermal units for the average application, since most motor ratings are based on an ambient temperature of 40°C, and motor capacity varies with temperature in about the same proportion as the change in trip current. Temperature-compensated relays maintain a nearly constant trip current over a wide range of ambient temperature, and are intended for use where the relay, because of its location, cannot sense changes in the motor ambient temperature.

Calculation of Trip Current For Ambient Temperatures Other Than 40°C

For a controller ambient temperature other than 40°C (104°F) trip current can be calculated by applying a correction factor from the curve in Figure 1. The approximate trip current for a particular ambient temperature is the product of (1) the multiplier M corresponding to the temperature and (2) the 40°C trip current rating.

NOTE: *Ambient temperature is the temperature surrounding the starter enclosure. Normal temperature rise inside the enclosure has been taken into account in preparing the thermal unit selection tables.*

Example 2: Determine the trip current for the motor and controller in Example 1, except the controller is in a 30°C (86°F) ambient temperature. From the curve in Figure 1 the multiplier M is 1.1 at 30°C. Approximate Trip Current is 16.0 x 1.25 x 1.1=22 Amperes



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Approximate Thermal Unit Selection Based On Horsepower and Voltage

General—Thermal units selected using approximate full load currents from the table below will provide a trip current between 101% and 125% of full load current for many 4-pole, single speed, normal torque, 60 Hz motors. Since full load current rating of different makes and types of motors vary so widely, these selections may not be suitable.

Thermal units should be selected on the basis of motor nameplate full load current and service factor. Thermal unit sizes originally selected on an approximate basis should always be rechecked and corrected at the time of installation if required.

Instructions:

1. Locate motor horsepower and voltage.
2. Determine approximate full load current from the table below.
3. Use approximate full load current in place of actual nameplate full load current and follow instructions on page 16-125.

Only Use This Table When Motor Full Load Current Is Not Known

Table 16.385:

Motor Horsepower	Motor Full Load Current					
	Three Ø				Single Ø	
	200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	115 V	230 V
1/20	0.39	0.34	0.17	0.14	1.30	0.65
1/12	0.55	0.48	0.24	0.19	1.90	0.95
1/8	0.74	0.64	0.32	0.26	2.60	1.30
1/6	0.90	0.78	0.39	0.31	3.24	1.62
1/4	1.22	1.06	0.53	0.42	4.40	2.20
1/3	1.52	1.32	0.66	0.53	5.47	2.74
1/2	2.07	1.80	0.90	0.72	7.45	3.73
3/4	2.88	2.50	1.25	1.00	10.1	5.07
1	3.68	3.20	1.60	1.28	12.6	6.31
1-1/2	5.18	4.50	2.25	1.80	17.2	8.59
2	6.67	5.80	2.90	2.32	21.4	10.7
3	9.66	8.40	4.20	3.36	29.1	14.5
5	15.4	13.4	6.68	5.35	42.9	21.4
7-1/2	22.6	19.6	9.82	7.86	58	29.2
10	29.7	25.8	12.9	10.3	—	36.3
15	43.6	38.0	19.0	15.2	—	49.9
20	57.4	49.9	24.9	20.0	—	—
25	70.9	61.7	30.8	24.7	—	—
30	84.3	73.3	36.7	29.3	—	—
40	111.	96.4	48.2	38.5	—	—
50	137.	119.	59.6	47.6	—	—
60	163.	142.	70.8	56.6	—	—
75	201.	175.	87.6	70.0	—	—
100	265.	230.	115.	92.0	—	—
125	327.	284.	142.	114.	—	—
150	389.	338.	169.	135.	—	—
200	511.	445.	222.	178.	—	—

NOTE: *These currents should not be used for selection of fuses, circuit breakers or wire sizes. See NEC tables 430-248 through 430-250. For motors rated 208-220 volts, use 230 V column. For motors rated 440 to 550 volts, use 460 and 575 V columns, respectively.*

Mounting Thermal Units

Figure 1

Always be certain the correct thermal units are installed in the starter before operating the motor. Thermal units should always be mounted so that their type designation can be read from the front of the starter (see Figure 1). Melting alloy thermal units should be mounted so that the tooth of the pawl assembly can engage the teeth of the ratchet wheel when the reset button is pushed.

Mounting surfaces of starter and thermal units should be clean and care should be taken to insure that thermal unit mounting screws are fastened securely.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 1

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
1 T.U.	3 T.U.	
0.33–0.36	0.29–0.32	B 0.44
0.37–0.40	0.33–0.36	B 0.51
0.41–0.45	0.37–0.39	B 0.57
0.46–0.52	0.40–0.47	B 0.63
0.53–0.59	0.48–0.56	B 0.71
0.60–0.66	0.57–0.63	B 0.81
0.67–0.73	0.64–0.69	B 0.92
0.74–0.81	0.70–0.77	B 1.03
0.82–0.91	0.78–0.86	B 1.16
0.92–1.02	0.87–0.96	B 1.30
1.03–1.14	0.97–1.11	B 1.45
1.15–1.29	1.12–1.23	B 1.67
1.20–1.42	1.24–1.37	B 1.88
1.43–1.64	1.38–1.55	B 2.10
1.65–1.80	1.56–1.75	B 2.40
1.81–2.10	1.76–1.92	B 2.65
2.11–2.30	1.93–2.16	B 3.00
2.31–2.61	2.17–2.50	B 3.30
2.62–2.99	2.51–2.81	B 3.70
3.00–3.37	2.82–3.16	B 4.15
3.38–3.94	3.17–3.40	B 4.85
3.95–4.24	3.41–3.76	B 5.50
4.25–4.54	3.77–4.00	B 6.25
4.55–5.29	4.01–4.68	B 6.90
5.30–5.73	4.69–5.18	B 7.70
5.74–6.35	5.19–5.51	B 8.20
6.36–7.08	5.52–6.19	B 9.10
7.09–7.83	6.20–7.12	B 10.2
7.84–8.47	7.13–8.15	B 11.5
8.48–9.83	8.16–8.60	B 12.8
9.84–10.5	8.61–9.21	B 14.0
10.6–11.4	9.22–10.1	B 15.5
11.5–12.8	10.2–11.2	B 17.5
12.9–13.9	11.3–12.0	B 19.5
14.0–16.1	—	B 22.0
16.2–18.0	—	B 25.0
Following Selections for Size M-1 & M-1P Only.		
—	11.3–12.1	B 19.5
—	12.2–13.6	B 22.0
16.2–17.6	13.7–15.3	B 25.0
17.7–20.6	15.4–17.3	B 28.0
20.7–23.1	17.4–19.1	B 32.0
23.2–26.0	19.2–21.7	B 36.0
—	21.8–24.2	B 40.0
—	24.3–26.0	B 45.0
Following Selections for Size M-1P Only		
23.2–27.1	—	B 36.0
27.2–29.2	—	B 40.0
29.3–33.0	—	B 45.0
33.1–36.0	—	B 50.0

Table 2

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
1 T.U.	3 T.U.	
0.35–0.38	0.30–0.32	B 0.44
0.39–0.43	0.33–0.37	B 0.51
0.44–0.48	0.38–0.39	B 0.57
0.49–0.56	0.40–0.48	B 0.63
0.57–0.63	0.49–0.57	B 0.71
0.64–0.71	0.58–0.64	B 0.81
0.72–0.78	0.65–0.70	B 0.92
0.79–0.88	0.71–0.78	B 1.03
0.89–0.99	0.79–0.87	B 1.16
1.00–1.15	0.88–0.98	B 1.30
1.16–1.23	0.99–1.13	B 1.45
1.24–1.43	1.14–1.25	B 1.67
1.44–1.51	1.26–1.40	B 1.88
1.52–1.75	1.41–1.58	B 2.10
1.76–1.93	1.59–1.79	B 2.40
1.94–2.25	1.80–1.91	B 2.65
2.26–2.47	1.92–2.20	B 3.00
2.48–2.81	2.21–2.55	B 3.30
2.82–3.20	2.56–2.87	B 3.70
3.21–3.63	2.88–3.24	B 4.15
3.64–4.19	3.25–3.48	B 4.85
4.20–4.53	3.49–3.85	B 5.50
4.54–4.89	3.86–4.10	B 6.25
4.90–5.68	4.11–4.79	B 6.90
5.69–6.27	4.80–5.31	B 7.70
6.28–6.85	5.32–5.65	B 8.20
6.86–7.73	5.66–6.35	B 9.10
7.74–8.50	6.36–7.31	B 10.2
8.51–9.29	7.32–8.34	B 11.5
9.30–10.4	8.35–8.84	B 12.8
10.5–11.3	8.85–9.47	B 14.0
11.4–12.3	9.48–10.4	B 15.5
12.4–13.9	10.5–11.5	B 17.5
14.0–15.0	11.6–12.0	B 19.5
15.1–18.0	—	B 22.0
Following Selections for Size M-1 & M-1P Only.		
—	11.6–12.4	B 19.5
15.1–17.4	12.5–14.0	B 22.0
17.5–19.2	14.1–15.8	B 25.0
19.3–22.0	15.9–17.8	B 28.0
22.1–24.6	17.9–19.7	B 32.0
24.7–26.0	19.8–22.4	B 36.0
—	22.5–25.1	B 40.0
—	25.1–26.0	B 45.0
Following Selections for Size M-1P Only.		
24.7–29.1	—	B 36.0
29.2–31.7	—	B 40.0
31.8–36.0	—	B 45.0

Table 3

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
1 T.U.	3 T.U.	
0.29–0.31	0.28–0.29	B 0.44
0.32–0.36	0.30–0.33	B 0.51
0.37–0.39	0.34–0.36	B 0.57
0.40–0.47	0.37–0.44	B 0.63
0.48–0.56	0.45–0.52	B 0.71
0.57–0.63	0.53–0.59	B 0.81
0.64–0.69	0.60–0.64	B 0.92
0.70–0.77	0.65–0.71	B 1.03
0.78–0.86	0.72–0.80	B 1.16
0.87–0.97	0.81–0.90	B 1.30
0.98–1.12	0.91–1.03	B 1.45
1.13–1.24	1.04–1.14	B 1.67
1.25–1.39	1.15–1.27	B 1.88
1.40–1.57	1.28–1.44	B 2.10
1.58–1.78	1.45–1.63	B 2.40
1.79–1.96	1.64–1.79	B 2.65
1.97–2.20	1.80–2.01	B 3.00
2.21–2.41	2.02–2.19	B 3.30
2.42–2.75	2.20–2.52	B 3.70
2.76–3.25	2.53–2.95	B 4.15
3.26–3.50	2.96–3.17	B 4.85
3.51–3.87	3.18–3.50	B 5.50
3.88–4.13	3.51–3.73	B 6.25
4.14–4.69	3.74–4.22	B 6.90
4.70–5.20	4.23–4.68	B 7.70
5.21–5.53	4.69–4.98	B 8.20
5.54–6.23	4.99–5.59	B 9.10
6.24–7.18	5.60–6.43	B 10.2
7.19–8.20	6.44–7.41	B 11.5
8.21–8.98	7.42–8.02	B 12.8
8.99–9.63	8.03–8.59	B 14.0
9.64–10.6	8.60–9.52	B 15.5
10.7–11.8	9.53–10.5	B 17.5
11.9–12.7	10.6–11.2	B 19.5
12.8–14.3	11.3–12.0	B 22.0
14.4–16.1	—	B 25.0
16.2–18.0	—	B 28.0
Following Selections for Size M-1 & M-1P Only.		
—	11.3–12.7	B 22.0
—	12.8–14.3	B 25.0
16.2–18.3	14.4–16.1	B 28.0
18.4–20.2	16.2–17.8	B 32.0
20.3–23.0	17.9–20.1	B 36.0
23.1–26.0	20.2–22.6	B 40.0
—	22.7–25.5	B 45.0
—	25.6–26.0	B 50.0
Following Selections for Size M-1P Only		
25.9–29.0	—	B 45.0
29.1–30.8	—	B 50.0
30.9–32.7	—	B 56.0
32.8–36.0	—	B 62.0

Table 4

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
1 T.U.	3 T.U.	
0.32–0.33	0.29–0.30	B 0.44
0.34–0.38	0.31–0.35	B 0.51
0.39–0.41	0.36–0.37	B 0.57
0.42–0.50	0.38–0.45	B 0.63
0.51–0.61	0.46–0.54	B 0.71
0.62–0.68	0.55–0.61	B 0.81
0.69–0.74	0.62–0.66	B 0.92
0.75–0.83	0.67–0.74	B 1.03
0.84–0.93	0.75–0.83	B 1.16
0.94–1.05	0.84–0.93	B 1.30
1.06–1.21	0.94–1.07	B 1.45
1.22–1.34	1.08–1.19	B 1.67
1.35–1.50	1.20–1.33	B 1.88
1.51–1.70	1.34–1.51	B 2.10
1.71–1.93	1.52–1.70	B 2.40
1.94–2.12	1.71–1.87	B 2.65
2.13–2.38	1.88–2.10	B 3.00
2.39–2.61	2.11–2.29	B 3.30
2.62–2.99	2.30–2.63	B 3.70
3.00–3.53	2.64–3.09	B 4.15
3.54–3.80	3.10–3.32	B 4.85
3.81–4.21	3.33–3.67	B 5.50
4.22–4.49	3.68–3.91	B 6.25
4.50–5.10	3.92–4.43	B 6.90
5.11–5.66	4.44–4.91	B 7.70
5.67–6.03	4.92–5.23	B 8.20
6.04–6.79	5.24–5.88	B 9.10
6.80–7.84	5.89–6.77	B 10.2
7.85–8.96	6.78–7.90	B 11.5
8.97–9.82	7.91–8.44	B 12.8
9.83–10.4	8.45–9.05	B 14.0
10.5–11.6	9.06–9.99	B 15.5
11.7–12.9	10.0–11.0	B 17.5
13.0–13.9	11.1–11.9	B 19.5
14.0–15.7	12.0–12.0	B 22.0
15.8–18.0	—	B 25.0
Following Selections for Size M-1 & M-1P Only.		
—	12.0–13.4	B 22.0
—	13.5–15.1	B 25.0
17.8–20.1	15.2–17.0	B 28.0
20.2–22.2	17.1–18.9	B 32.0
22.3–25.3	19.0–21.4	B 36.0
25.4–26.0	21.5–24.0	B 40.0
—	24.1–26.0	B 45.0
Following Selections for Size M-1P Only.		
25.4–28.4	—	B 40.0
28.5–33.1	—	B 45.0
33.2–36.0	—	B 50.0

Table 5

Current Transformer Ratio										Thermal Unit Number
25/5	50/5	75/5	100/5	150/5	200/5	250/5	300/5	400/5	500/5	
Motor FLC										
10.6–11.7	21.1–23.6	31.7–35.4	42.3–47.2	63.4–70.9	84.5–94.6	106.–117.	127.–141.	169.–188.	211.–236.	B 3.00
11.8–13.2	23.7–26.5	35.5–39.8	47.3–53.1	71.0–79.7	94.7–105.	118.–132.	142.–159.	189.–212.	237.–265.	B 3.30
13.3–14.8	26.6–29.6	39.9–44.5	53.2–59.4	79.8–89.1	106.–118.	133.–148.	160.–177.	213.–237.	266.–296.	B 3.70
14.9–17.2	29.7–34.5	44.6–51.8	59.5–69.2	89.2–103.	119.–138.	149.–172.	178.–207.	238.–276.	297.–345.	B 4.15
17.3–19.6	34.6–39.2	51.9–58.9	69.3–78.6	104.–117.	139.–156.	173.–196.	208.–235.	277.–314.	346.–360.	B 4.85
19.7–22.3	39.3–44.6	59.0–67.0	78.7–89.3	118.–133.	157.–178.	197.–223.	236.–267.	315.–357.	—	B 5.50

Table 6

Current Transformer Ratio										Thermal Unit Number
25/5	50/5	75/5	100/5	150/5	200/5	250/5	300/5	400/5	500/5	
Motor FLC										
10.6–11.9	21.2–23.9	31.8–35.9	42.4–47.9	63.6–72.0	84.8–96.0	106.–119.	127.–143.	170.–191.	212.–239.	AR 3.62
12.0–13.4	24.0–26.9	36.0–40.3	48.0–53.8	72.1–80.8	96.1–107.	120.–134.	144.–161.	192.–215.	240.–269.	AR 3.98
13.5–15.0	27.0–30.0	40.4–45.1	53.9–60.1	80.9–90.2	108.–119.	135.–150.	162.–180.	216.–240.	270.–300.	AR 4.37
15.1–16.6	30.1–33.4	45.2–50.1	60.2–66.9	90.3–99.9	120.–133.	151.–166.	181.–200.	241.–267.	301.–334.	AR 4.80
16.7–18.7	33.5–37.5	50.2–56.3	67.0–75.1	100.–112.	134.–149.	167.–187.	201.–225.	268.–300.	335.–360.	AR 5.3
18.8–20.7	37.6–41.4	56.4–62.2	75.2–82.9	113.–124.	150.–165.	188.–207.	226.–248.	301.–331.	—	AR 5.8
20.8–22.8	41.5–45.7	62.3–68.5	83.0–91.4	125.–136.	166.–182.	208.–228.	249.–274.	332.–365.	—	AR 6.4

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 8

Motor FLC (A)			Thermal Unit Number
2.T.U.1Ø	2 T.U.2Ø	3 T.U.	
0.37–0.39	0.37–0.39	0.30–0.31	AR .45
0.40–0.42	0.40–0.42	0.32–0.34	AR .49
0.43–0.46	0.43–0.46	0.35–0.37	AR .54
0.47–0.50	0.47–0.50	0.38–0.41	AR .59
0.51–0.54	0.51–0.54	0.42–0.45	AR .65
0.55–0.59	0.55–0.59	0.46–0.49	AR .71
0.60–0.65	0.60–0.65	0.50–0.54	AR .78
0.66–0.71	0.66–0.71	0.55–0.56	AR .86
0.72–0.78	0.72–0.78	0.57–0.62	AR .95
0.79–0.86	0.79–0.86	0.63–0.68	AR 1.05
0.87–0.94	0.87–0.94	0.69–0.75	AR 1.15
0.95–1.04	0.95–1.04	0.76–0.82	AR 1.26
1.05–1.14	1.05–1.14	0.83–0.91	AR 1.39
1.15–1.25	1.15–1.25	0.92–1.00	AR 1.53
1.26–1.42	1.26–1.42	1.01–1.18	AR 1.68
1.43–1.62	1.43–1.62	1.19–1.30	AR 1.85
1.63–1.75	1.63–1.75	1.31–1.41	AR 2.04
1.76–1.91	1.76–1.91	1.42–1.53	AR 2.24
1.92–2.07	1.92–2.07	1.54–1.69	AR 2.46
2.08–2.25	2.08–2.25	1.70–1.79	AR 2.71
2.26–2.47	2.26–2.47	1.80–2.02	AR 2.98
2.48–2.73	2.48–2.73	2.03–2.19	AR 3.28
2.74–2.99	2.74–2.99	2.20–2.43	AR 3.62
3.00–3.31	3.00–3.31	2.44–2.81	AR 3.98
3.32–3.71	3.32–3.71	2.82–3.12	AR 4.37
3.72–4.15	3.72–4.15	3.13–3.47	AR 4.80
4.16–4.65	4.16–4.65	3.48–3.89	AR 5.3
4.66–5.11	4.66–5.11	3.90–4.30	AR 5.8
5.12–5.68	5.12–5.68	4.31–4.69	AR 6.4
5.69–6.24	5.69–6.24	4.70–5.19	AR 7.0
6.25–7.15	6.25–7.15	5.20–5.93	AR 7.7
7.16–7.84	7.16–7.84	5.94–6.45	AR 8.5
7.85–8.56	7.85–8.56	6.46–7.08	AR 9.3
8.57–9.40	8.57–9.40	7.09–7.71	AR 10.2
9.41–10.2	9.41–10.2	7.72–8.39	AR 11.2
10.3–10.7	10.3–10.7	8.40–8.64	AR 12.4
10.8–12.2	10.8–12.2	8.65–9.74	AR 13.6
12.3–14.1	—	9.75–11.0	AR 15.4
14.2–15.9	—	11.1–12.0	AR 17.6
16.0–18.0	—	—	AR 20.5
Following Selections for Size 1 Only			
—	10.8–12.2	—	AR 13.6
—	12.3–14.1	—	AR 15.4
—	14.2–15.9	11.1–12.4	AR 17.6
16.0–18.1	16.0–18.1	12.5–13.9	AR 20.5
18.2–20.8	18.2–20.8	14.0–15.9	AR 23.0
20.9–23.6	20.9–23.6	16.0–17.7	AR 27.0
23.7–26.0	23.7–26.0	17.8–20.3	AR 30.0
—	—	20.4–22.8	AR 35.0
—	—	22.9–26.0	AR 40.0

Table 9

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
15.3–16.7	C 20.0
16.8–19.8	C 22.0
19.9–22.8	C 26.0
22.9–25.8	C 30.0
25.9–30.4	C 34.0
30.5–31.9	C 40.0
32.0–34.2	C 42.0
34.3–38.8	C 45.0
38.9–44.2	C 51.0
44.3–50.2	C 58.0
50.3–57.1	C 66.0
57.2–63.2	C 75.0
63.3–68.6	C 83.0
68.7–78.6	C 90.0
78.7–86.9	C 103.0
87.0–100.0	C 114.0

Table 10

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
43.6–47.3	CC 54.5
47.4–51.3	CC 59.4
51.4–54.6	CC 64.3
54.7–59.7	CC 68.5
59.8–65.1	CC 74.6
65.2–70.1	CC 81.5
70.2–75.1	CC 87.7
75.2–82.2	CC 94.0
82.3–89.2	CC 103.0
89.3–96.5	CC 112.0
96.6–104.	CC 121.0
105.–113.	CC 132.0
114.–123.	CC 143.0
124.–132.	CC 156.0
133.–150.	CC 167.0

Table 11

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
2 T.U.	3 T.U.	
33.0–36.1	30.5–33.4	AU 44.0
36.2–40.2	33.5–37.1	AU 50.0
40.3–44.5	37.2–42.0	AU 56.0
45.6–51.3	42.1–47.0	AU 64.0
51.4–58.5	47.1–53.5	AU 72.0
58.6–62.6	53.6–57.5	AU 81.0
62.7–71.3	57.6–64.4	AU 88.0
71.4–77.1	64.5–69.4	AU 99.0
77.2–86.9	69.5–77.4	AU 110.0
87.0–93.3	77.5–83.6	AU 123.0
93.4–102.	83.7–92.9	AU 135.0
103.–107.	93.0–100.	AU 152.0
108.–112.	101.–104.	AU 169.0
113.–121.	105.–115.	AU 183.0
122.–123.	116.–119.	AU 198.0
124.–133.	120.–123.	AU 217.0
———	124.–133.	AU 235.0

Table 12

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
92.–100.	DD 112.0
101.–109.	DD 121.0
110.–119.	DD 128.0
120.–131.	DD 140.0
132.–139.	DD 150.0
140.–156.	DD 160.0
157.–166.	DD 185.0
167.–180.	DD 213.0
181.–189.	DD 220.0
190.–209.	DD 230.0
210.–225.	DD 250.0
226.–238.	DD 265.0
239.–263.	DD 280.0
264.–300.	DD 300.0

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Index and Instructions: pages 16-125—16-129

Table 13

Motor FLC (A)			Thermal Unit Number
1.T.U.	2 T.U.	3 T.U.	
0.29–0.31	0.29–0.31	0.28–0.30	B 0.44
0.32–0.34	0.32–0.34	0.31–0.34	B 0.51
0.35–0.38	0.35–0.38	0.35–0.37	B 0.57
0.39–0.45	0.39–0.45	0.38–0.44	B 0.63
0.46–0.54	0.46–0.54	0.45–0.53	B 0.71
0.55–0.61	0.55–0.61	0.54–0.59	B 0.81
0.62–0.66	0.62–0.66	0.60–0.64	B 0.92
0.67–0.73	0.67–0.73	0.65–0.72	B 1.03
0.74–0.81	0.74–0.81	0.73–0.80	B 1.16
0.82–0.94	0.82–0.94	0.81–0.90	B 1.30
0.95–1.05	0.95–1.05	0.91–1.03	B 1.45
1.06–1.22	1.06–1.22	1.04–1.14	B 1.67
1.23–1.34	1.23–1.34	1.15–1.27	B 1.88
1.35–1.51	1.35–1.51	1.28–1.43	B 2.10
1.52–1.71	1.52–1.71	1.44–1.62	B 2.40
1.72–1.93	1.72–1.93	1.63–1.77	B 2.65
1.94–2.14	1.94–2.14	1.78–1.97	B 3.00
2.15–2.40	2.15–2.40	1.98–2.32	B 3.30
2.41–2.72	2.41–2.72	2.33–2.51	B 3.70
2.73–3.15	2.73–3.15	2.52–2.99	B 4.15
3.16–3.55	3.16–3.55	3.00–3.42	B 4.85
3.56–4.00	3.56–4.00	3.43–3.75	B 5.50
4.01–4.40	4.01–4.40	3.76–3.98	B 6.25
4.41–4.88	4.41–4.88	3.99–4.48	B 6.90
4.89–5.19	4.89–5.19	4.49–4.93	B 7.70
5.20–5.73	5.20–5.73	4.94–5.21	B 8.20
5.74–6.39	5.74–6.39	5.22–5.84	B 9.10
6.40–7.13	6.40–7.13	5.85–6.67	B 10.2
7.14–7.90	7.14–7.90	6.68–7.54	B 11.5
7.91–8.55	7.91–8.55	7.55–8.14	B 12.8
8.56–9.53	8.56–9.53	8.15–8.72	B 14.0
9.54–10.6	9.54–10.6	8.73–9.66	B 15.5
10.7–11.8	10.7–11.8	9.67–10.5	B 17.5
11.9–13.2	11.9–12.0	10.6–11.3	B 19.5
13.3–14.9	—	11.4–12.0	B 22.0
15.0–16.6	—	—	B 25.0
16.7–18.0	—	—	B 28.0
Following Selections for Size 1 Only			
—	11.9–13.2	—	B 19.5
—	13.3–14.9	11.4–12.7	B 22.0
—	15.0–16.6	12.8–14.1	B 25.0
16.7–18.9	16.7–18.9	14.2–15.9	B 28.0
19.0–21.2	19.0–21.2	16.0–17.5	B 32.0
21.3–23.0	21.3–23.0	17.6–19.7	B 36.0
23.1–25.5	23.1–25.5	19.8–21.9	B 40.0
25.6–26.0	25.6–26.0	22.0–24.4	B 45.0
—	—	24.5–26.0	B 50.0

Table 14

Motor FLC (A)			Thermal Unit Number
1.T.U.	2 T.U.	3 T.U.	
0.43–0.47	0.41–0.45	0.40–0.41	A .49
0.48–0.51	0.46–0.50	0.42–0.46	A .54
0.52–0.56	0.51–0.55	0.47–0.51	A .59
0.57–0.64	0.56–0.62	0.52–0.57	A .65
0.65–0.69	0.63–0.67	0.58–0.62	A .71
0.70–0.76	0.68–0.72	0.63–0.67	A .78
0.77–0.84	0.73–0.81	0.68–0.75	A .86
0.85–0.91	0.82–0.88	0.76–0.80	A .95
0.92–1.01	0.89–0.97	0.81–0.89	A 1.02
1.02–1.15	0.98–1.08	0.90–1.02	A 1.16
1.16–1.23	1.09–1.18	1.03–1.09	A 1.25
1.24–1.37	1.19–1.32	1.10–1.21	A 1.39
1.38–1.45	1.33–1.40	1.22–1.29	A 1.54
1.46–1.56	1.41–1.48	1.30–1.37	A 1.63
1.57–1.67	1.49–1.60	1.38–1.48	A 1.75
1.68–1.77	1.61–1.72	1.49–1.58	A 1.86
1.78–1.92	1.73–1.84	1.59–1.72	A 1.99
1.93–2.09	1.85–2.00	1.73–1.85	A 2.15
2.10–2.31	2.01–2.22	1.86–2.05	A 2.31
2.32–2.56	2.23–2.45	2.06–2.29	A 2.57
2.57–2.92	2.46–2.82	2.30–2.62	A 2.81
2.93–3.16	2.83–3.08	2.63–2.84	A 3.61
3.17–3.48	3.09–3.39	2.85–3.10	A 3.95
3.49–3.83	3.40–3.75	3.11–3.46	A 4.32
3.84–4.24	3.76–4.16	3.47–3.85	A 4.79
4.25–4.62	4.17–4.51	3.86–4.16	A 5.30
4.63–4.92	4.52–4.83	4.17–4.46	A 5.78
4.93–5.61	4.84–5.49	4.47–5.08	A 6.20
5.62–5.85	5.50–5.67	5.09–5.35	A 6.99
5.86–6.36	5.68–6.16	5.36–5.82	A 7.65
6.37–6.99	6.17–6.75	5.83–6.34	A 8.38
7.00–7.67	6.76–7.00	6.35–6.95	A 9.25
7.68–8.15	—	6.96–7.00	A 9.85
8.16–9.00	—	—	A 11.0

Table 15

Motor FLC (A)			Thermal Unit Number
1.T.U.	2 T.U.	3 T.U.	
0.31–0.33	0.31–0.33	0.29–0.31	B 0.44
0.34–0.36	0.34–0.36	0.32–0.36	B 0.51
0.37–0.40	0.37–0.40	0.37–0.38	B 0.57
0.41–0.48	0.41–0.48	0.39–0.46	B 0.63
0.49–0.57	0.49–0.57	0.47–0.55	B 0.71
0.58–0.64	0.58–0.64	0.56–0.61	B 0.81
0.65–0.70	0.65–0.70	0.62–0.66	B 0.92
0.71–0.77	0.71–0.77	0.67–0.75	B 1.03
0.78–0.85	0.78–0.85	0.76–0.83	B 1.16
0.86–0.99	0.86–0.99	0.84–0.93	B 1.30
1.00–1.10	1.00–1.10	0.94–1.06	B 1.45
1.11–1.28	1.11–1.28	1.07–1.18	B 1.67
1.29–1.41	1.29–1.41	1.19–1.31	B 1.88
1.42–1.58	1.42–1.58	1.32–1.47	B 2.10
1.59–1.80	1.59–1.80	1.48–1.67	B 2.40
1.81–2.03	1.81–2.03	1.68–1.83	B 2.65
2.04–2.25	2.04–2.25	1.84–2.04	B 3.00
2.26–2.51	2.26–2.51	2.05–2.38	B 3.30
2.52–2.83	2.52–2.83	2.39–2.60	B 3.70
2.84–3.29	2.84–3.29	2.61–3.13	B 4.15
3.30–3.75	3.30–3.75	3.14–3.59	B 4.85
3.76–4.22	3.76–4.22	3.60–3.94	B 5.50
4.23–4.65	4.23–4.65	3.95–4.19	B 6.25
4.66–5.16	4.66–5.16	4.20–4.72	B 6.90
5.17–5.53	5.17–5.53	4.73–5.21	B 7.70
5.54–6.09	5.54–6.09	5.22–5.51	B 8.20
6.10–6.80	6.10–6.80	5.52–6.17	B 9.10
6.81–7.60	6.81–7.60	6.18–7.07	B 10.2
7.61–8.35	7.61–8.35	7.08–8.05	B 11.5
8.36–9.04	8.36–9.04	8.06–8.69	B 12.8
9.05–9.99	9.05–9.99	8.70–9.32	B 14.0
10.0–11.1	10.0–11.1	9.33–10.2	B 15.5
11.2–12.3	11.2–12.0	10.3–11.3	B 17.5
12.4–13.7	—	11.4–12.0	B 19.5
13.8–15.4	—	—	B 22.0
15.5–18.0	—	—	B 25.0
Following Selections for Size 1 Only			
—	11.2–12.3	—	B 17.5
—	12.4–13.7	11.4–12.1	B 19.5
—	13.8–15.4	12.2–13.7	B 22.0
15.5–17.2	15.5–17.2	13.8–15.2	B 25.0
17.3–19.4	17.3–19.4	15.3–17.2	B 28.0
19.5–21.7	19.5–21.7	17.3–18.9	B 32.0
21.8–23.9	21.8–23.9	19.0–21.4	B 36.0
24.0–26.0	24.0–26.0	21.5–23.7	B 40.0
—	—	23.8–26.0	B 45.0

Table 16

Motor FLC (A)			Thermal Unit Number
1.T.U.	2 T.U.	3 T.U.	
16.2–17.5	15.1–16.2	14.3–15.4	CC 20.9
17.6–18.8	16.3–17.3	15.5–16.4	CC 22.8
18.9–20.5	17.4–19.5	16.5–18.5	CC 24.6
20.6–22.2	19.6–20.7	18.6–19.6	CC 26.3
22.3–23.7	20.8–22.3	19.7–21.1	CC 28.8
23.8–25.4	22.4–24.0	21.2–22.7	CC 31.0
25.5–27.3	24.1–25.7	22.8–24.4	CC 33.3
27.4–29.3	25.8–27.5	24.5–26.1	CC 36.4
29.4–31.5	27.6–29.6	26.2–28.1	CC 39.6
31.6–33.9	29.7–31.7	28.2–30.0	CC 42.7
34.0–36.2	31.8–33.9	30.1–32.1	CC 46.6
36.3–39.3	34.0–36.6	32.2–34.7	CC 50.1
39.4–42.3	36.7–39.3	34.8–37.3	CC 54.5
42.4–45.3	39.4–42.3	37.4–40.1	CC 59.4
45.4–48.3	42.4–44.9	40.2–42.6	CC 64.3
48.4–52.0	45.0–48.3	42.7–45.8	CC 68.5
52.1–54.9	48.4–50.9	45.9–48.3	CC 74.6
55.0–59.7	51.0–55.5	48.4–52.6	CC 81.5
59.8–65.4	55.6–59.9	52.7–56.8	CC 87.7
65.5–69.6	60.0–64.2	56.9–60.9	CC 94.0
69.7–74.8	64.3–68.7	61.0–65.1	CC 103.0
74.9–79.7	68.8–71.4	65.2–67.7	CC 112.0
79.8–83.1	71.5–74.8	67.8–70.9	CC 121.0
83.2–86.0	74.9–78.0	71.0–73.9	CC 132.0
—	78.1–80.7	74.0–76.5	CC 143.0
—	80.8–86.0	76.6–80.2	CC 156.0
—	—	80.3–83.1	CC 167.0
—	—	83.2–86.0	CC 180.0

Table 17

Motor FLC (A)			Thermal Unit Number
1.T.U.	2 T.U.	3 T.U.	
0.42–0.46	0.39–0.43	0.38–0.40	A .49
0.47–0.50	0.44–0.47	0.41–0.44	A .54
0.51–0.55	0.48–0.52	0.45–0.49	A .59
0.56–0.62	0.53–0.58	0.50–0.55	A .65
0.63–0.67	0.59–0.64	0.56–0.60	A .71
0.68–0.73	0.65–0.68	0.61–0.65	A .78
0.74–0.81	0.69–0.77	0.66–0.72	A .86
0.82–0.89	0.78–0.84	0.73–0.79	A .95
0.90–0.98	0.85–0.93	0.80–0.88	A 1.02
0.99–1.12	0.94–1.05	0.89–0.98	A 1.16
1.13–1.20	1.06–1.13	0.99–1.07	A 1.25
1.21–1.34	1.14–1.25	1.08–1.17	A 1.39
1.35–1.41	1.26–1.33	1.18–1.25	A 1.54
1.42–1.51	1.34–1.42	1.26–1.33	A 1.63
1.52–1.62	1.43–1.52	1.34–1.44	A 1.75
1.63–1.73	1.53–1.63	1.45–1.53	A 1.86
1.74–1.86	1.64–1.75	1.54–1.65	A 1.99
1.87–2.02	1.76–1.90	1.66–1.79	A 2.15
2.03–2.25	1.91–2.13	1.80–1.99	A 2.31
2.26–2.46	2.14–2.33	2.00–2.18	A 2.57
2.47–2.77	2.34–2.73	2.19–2.45	A 2.81
2.78–2.99	2.74–2.86	2.46–2.65	A 3.61
3.00–3.26	2.87–3.14	2.66–2.90	A 3.95
3.27–3.59	3.15–3.47	2.91–3.19	A 4.32
3.60–3.99	3.48–3.83	3.20–3.56	A 4.79
4.00–4.42	3.84–4.16	3.57–3.83	A 5.30
4.43–4.61	4.17–4.43	3.84–4.08	A 5.78
4.62–5.23	4.44–5.00	4.09–4.64	A 6.20
5.24–5.39	5.01–5.16	4.65–5.00	A 6.99
5.40–5.88	5.17–5.56	5.01–5.36	A 7.65
5.89–6.56	5.57–6.22	5.37–5.87	A 8.38
6.57–7.18	6.23–6.89	5.88–6.43	A 9.25
7.19–7.80	6.90–7.00	6.44–6.79	A 9.85
7.81–9.00	—	6.80–7.00	A 11.0

Table 18

Motor FLC (A)			Thermal Unit Number
1.T.U.	2 T.U.	3 T.U.	
15.5–16.4	14.4–15.3	13.6–14.5	CC 20.9
16.5–17.6	15.4–16.4	14.6–15.5	CC 22.8
17.7–19.1	16.5–18.4	15.6–17.4	CC 24.6
19.2–20.4	18.5–19.6	17.5–18.5	CC 26.3
20.5–22.1	19.7–21.0	18.6–19.9	CC 28.8
22.2–23.4	21.1–22.7	20.0–21.5	CC 31.0
23.5–25.6	22.8–24.2	21.6–22.9	CC 33.3
25.7–27.3	24.3–25.9	23.0–24.5	CC 36.4
27.4–29.4	26.0–27.8	24.6–26.3	CC 39.6
29.5–31.5	27.9–29.8	26.4–28.2	CC 42.7
31.6–33.7	29.9–31.7	28.3–30.0	CC 46.6
33.8–36.5	31.8–34.2	30.1–32.3	CC 50.1
36.6–39.1	34.3–36.9	32.4–34.9	CC 54.5
39.2–41.7	37.0–39.8	35.0–37.6	CC 59.4
41.8–44.8	39.9–42.3	37.7–40.0	CC 64.3
44.9–48.0	42.4–45.3	40.1–42.8	CC 68.5
48.1–50.7	45.4–47.9	42.9–45.3	CC 74.6
50.8–54.9	48.0–51.9	45.4–49.1	CC 81.5
55.0–59.9	52.0–56.5	49.2–53.4	CC 87.7
60.0–63.3	56.6–60.7	53.5–57.4	CC 94.0
63.4–67.2	60.8–64.8	57.5–61.3	CC 103.0
67.3–72.4	64.9–67.1	61.4–63.5	CC 112.0
72.5–74.9	67.2–70.1	63.6–66.3	CC 121.0
75.0–77.4	70.2–72.9	66.4–69.0	CC 132.0
77.5–80.7	73.0–74.9	69.1–70.9	CC 143.0
80.8–83.1	75.0–77.9	71.0–73.7	CC 156.0
83.2–86.0	78.0–80.9	73.8–76.5	CC 167.0
—	81.0–82.9	76.6–78.4	CC 180.0
—	83.0–86.0	78.5–86.0	CC 196.0

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
43.6–47.3	CC 54.5
47.4–51.3	CC 59.4
51.4–54.6	CC 64.3
54.7–59.7	CC 68.5
59.8–65.1	CC 74.6
65.2–70.1	CC 81.5
70.2–75.1	CC 87.7
75.2–82.2	CC 94.0
82.3–89.2	CC 103.0
89.3–96.5	CC 112.0
96.6–104.	CC 121.0
105.–113.	CC 132.0
114.–123.	CC 143.0
124.–133.	CC 156.0

Table 20

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
133.–148.	B 1.30
149.–174.	B 1.45
175.–195.	B 1.67
196.–219.	B 1.88
220.–239.	B 2.10
240.–271.	B 2.40
272.–308.	B 2.65
309.–348.	B 3.00
349.–397.	B 3.30
398.–429.	B 3.70
430.–495.	B 4.15
496.–520.	B 4.85

Table 21

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Load
128.–140.	B 1.30
141.–163.	B 1.45
164.–179.	B 1.67
180.–201.	B 1.88
202.–227.	B 2.10
228.–251.	B 2.40
252.–278.	B 2.65
279.–308.	B 3.00
309.–346.	B 3.30
347.–380.	B 3.70
381.–426.	B 4.15
427.–454.	B 4.85
455.–489.	B 5.50
490.–520.	B 6.25

Table 22

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
92.0–100.	DD 112.0
101.–109.	DD 121.0
110.–119.	DD 128.0
120.–131.	DD 140.0
132.–139.	DD 150.0
140.–156.	DD 160.0
157.–166.	DD 185.0
167.–180.	DD 213.0
181.–189.	DD 220.0
190.–209.	DD 230.0
210.–225.	DD 250.0
226.–238.	DD 265.0
239.–266.	DD 280.0

Table 23

Motor FLC (A) 2 or 3 T.U.		Thermal Unit Number
Large Enclosure	Small Enclosure	
0.31–0.32	0.29–0.30	AR .45
0.33–0.36	0.31–0.33	AR .49
0.37–0.39	0.34–0.37	AR .54
0.40–0.43	0.38–0.41	AR .59
0.44–0.47	0.42–0.45	AR .65
0.48–0.52	0.46–0.50	AR .71
0.53–0.58	0.51–0.55	AR .78
0.59–0.60	0.56–0.57	AR .86
0.61–0.62	0.58–0.60	AR .95
0.63–0.69	0.61–0.66	AR 1.05
0.70–0.76	0.67–0.73	AR 1.15
0.77–0.84	0.74–0.81	AR 1.26
0.85–0.93	0.82–0.90	AR 1.39
0.94–1.03	0.91–0.99	AR 1.53
1.04–1.23	1.00–1.18	AR 1.68
1.24–1.35	1.19–1.30	AR 1.85
1.36–1.47	1.31–1.42	AR 2.04
1.48–1.61	1.43–1.49	AR 2.24
1.62–1.76	1.50–1.69	AR 2.46
1.77–1.93	1.70–1.85	AR 2.71
1.94–2.12	1.86–2.03	AR 2.98
2.13–2.35	2.04–2.25	AR 3.28
2.36–2.61	2.26–2.50	AR 3.62
2.62–2.79	2.51–2.68	AR 3.98
2.80–3.14	2.69–3.01	AR 4.37
3.15–3.48	3.02–3.35	AR 4.80
3.49–3.89	3.36–3.74	AR 5.3
3.90–4.30	3.75–4.14	AR 5.8
4.31–4.73	4.15–4.57	AR 6.4
4.74–5.20	4.58–5.03	AR 7.0
5.21–5.95	5.04–5.76	AR 7.7
5.96–6.49	5.77–6.29	AR 8.5
6.50–7.08	6.30–6.87	AR 9.3
7.09–7.77	6.88–7.54	AR 10.2
7.78–8.48	7.55–8.25	AR 11.2
8.49–9.15	8.26–8.60	AR 12.4
9.16–10.3	8.61–9.63	AR 13.6
10.4–11.9	9.64–11.1	AR 15.4
12.0–13.4	11.2–12.5	AR 17.6
13.5–15.4	12.6–14.3	AR 20.5
15.5–17.5	14.4–16.1	AR 23.0
17.6–19.8	16.2–18.2	AR 27.0
19.9–22.5	18.3–20.6	AR 30.0
22.6–26.0	20.7–23.4	AR 35.0
—	23.5–26.0	AR 40.0

Table 24

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
88.2–95.1	DD 112.0
95.2–101.	DD 121.0
102.–111.	DD 128.0
112.–119.	DD 140.0
120.–131.	DD 150.0
132.–149.	DD 160.0
150.–170.	DD 185.0
171.–180.	DD 220.0
181.–197.	DD 240.0
198.–204.	DD 250.0
205.–213.	DD 265.0
214.–237.	DD 280.0
238.–243.	DD 300.0
244.–266.	DD 320.0

Table 25

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
0.28–0.30	AR .45
0.31–0.33	AR .49
0.34–0.36	AR .54
0.37–0.39	AR .59
0.40–0.42	AR .65
0.43–0.46	AR .71
0.47–0.50	AR .78
0.51–0.52	AR .86
0.53–0.56	AR .95
0.57–0.60	AR 1.05
0.61–0.66	AR 1.15
0.67–0.73	AR 1.26
0.74–0.81	AR 1.39
0.82–0.90	AR 1.53
0.91–1.05	AR 1.68
1.06–1.15	AR 1.85
1.16–1.25	AR 2.04
1.26–1.35	AR 2.24
1.36–1.47	AR 2.46
1.48–1.58	AR 2.71
1.59–1.74	AR 2.98
1.75–1.94	AR 3.28
1.95–2.20	AR 3.62
2.21–2.47	AR 3.98
2.48–2.76	AR 4.37
2.77–3.07	AR 4.80
3.08–3.45	AR 5.3
3.46–3.81	AR 5.8
3.82–4.20	AR 6.4
4.21–4.65	AR 7.0
4.66–5.29	AR 7.7
5.30–5.84	AR 8.5
5.85–6.27	AR 9.3
6.28–7.00	AR 10.2

Table 26

Size 7 Type J	Size 8 Type K	Thermal Unit Number
Current Transformer Ratio		
120/5	2000/5	
Motor FLC		
166.–187.	277.–312.	B 1.03
188.–211.	313.–352.	B 1.16
212.–232.	353.–388.	B 1.30
233.–267.	389.–445.	B 1.45
268.–301.	446.–503.	B 1.67
302.–336.	504.–561.	B 1.88
337.–383.	562.–640.	B 2.10
384.–425.	641.–708.	B 2.40
426.–466.	709.–777.	B 2.65
467.–522.	778.–870.	B 3.00
523.–587.	871.–978.	B 3.30
588.–656.	979.–1093.	B 3.70
657.–764.	1094.–1215.	B 4.15

Table 27

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
2 or 3 T.U.		
Large Enclosure	Small Enclosure	
4.32–4.93	4.14–4.71	AR 8.5
4.94–5.40	4.72–5.18	AR 9.3
5.41–5.95	5.19–5.74	AR 10.2
5.96–6.13	5.75–5.98	AR 11.2
6.14–6.81	5.99–6.47	AR 12.4
6.82–7.84	6.48–7.42	AR 13.6
7.85–8.97	7.43–8.46	AR 15.4
8.98–10.1	8.47–9.56	AR 17.6
10.2–11.6	9.57–10.9	AR 20.5
11.7–13.2	11.0–12.3	AR 23.0
13.3–15.0	12.4–14.0	AR 27.0
15.1–17.1	14.1–15.9	AR 30.0
17.2–19.6	16.0–18.1	AR 35.0
19.7–21.9	18.2–20.3	AR 40.0
22.0–23.8	20.4–22.0	AR 44.0
23.9–25.6	22.1–23.6	AR 47.0
25.7–27.9	23.7–25.5	AR 51.0
28.0–30.5	25.6–27.8	AR 55.0
30.6–33.0	27.9–30.0	AR 60.0
33.1–35.7	30.1–32.4	AR 66.0
35.8–39.5	32.5–35.7	AR 72.0
39.6–41.5	35.8–38.3	AR 79.0
41.6–45.0	38.4–40.9	AR 86.0
—	41.0–45.0	AR 94.0

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Index and Instructions: pages 16-125—16-129

Table 28

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
2 or 3 T.U.		
Large Enclosure	Small Enclosure	
45.3–48.2	40.3–42.8	CC 64.3
48.3–52.4	42.9–46.2	CC 68.5
52.5–56.4	46.3–49.8	CC 74.6
56.5–61.2	49.9–54.9	CC 81.5
61.3–66.1	55.0–57.9	CC 87.7
66.2–71.4	58.0–62.5	CC 94.0
71.5–77.0	62.6–67.3	CC 103.0
77.1–80.7	67.4–73.4	CC 112.0
80.8–87.7	73.5–78.9	CC 121.0
87.8–94.9	79.0–84.9	CC 132.0
95.0–102.	85.0–91.0	CC 143.0
103.–110.	91.1–97.2	CC 156.0
111.–117.	97.3–104.	CC 167.0
118.–133.	105.–121.	CC 180.0
—	122.–133.	CC 196.0

Table 29

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
50.0–55.9	E 88
56.0–60.9	E 89
61.0–65.9	E 91
66.0–69.9	E 92
70.0–75.9	E 93
76.0–81.9	E 94
82.0–86.9	E 96
87.0–92.9	E 97
93.0–97.9	E 98
98.0–107.9	E 99
108.0–113.9	E 101
114.0–125.9	E 102

Table 30

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
Large Enclosure	Small Enclosure	
39.0–42.9	37.0–40.8	AU 44.0
43.0–48.0	40.9–45.6	AU 50.0
48.1–54.7	45.7–51.8	AU 56.0
54.8–62.2	51.9–58.8	AU 64.0
62.3–71.3	58.9–67.4	AU 72.0
71.4–76.0	67.5–70.4	AU 81.0
76.1–85.5	70.5–79.4	AU 88.0
85.6–92.4	79.5–86.3	AU 99.0
92.5–103.	86.4–96.7	AU 110.0
104.–111.	96.8–105.	AU 123.0
112.–123.	106.–117.	AU 135.0
124.–133.	118.–133.	AU 152.0

Table 31

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
0.31–0.35	B 0.44
0.36–0.39	B 0.51
0.40–0.44	B 0.57
0.45–0.50	B 0.63
0.51–0.61	B 0.71
0.62–0.68	B 0.81
0.69–0.73	B 0.92
0.74–0.82	B 1.03
0.83–0.92	B 1.16
0.93–1.03	B 1.30
1.04–1.19	B 1.45
1.20–1.34	B 1.67
1.35–1.50	B 1.88
1.51–1.74	B 2.10
1.75–1.97	B 2.40
1.98–2.14	B 2.65
2.15–2.47	B 3.00
2.48–2.91	B 3.30
2.92–3.31	B 3.70
3.32–3.75	B 4.15
3.76–4.05	B 4.85
4.06–4.94	B 6.25
4.95–5.52	B 6.90
5.53–6.11	B 7.70
6.12–6.52	B 8.20
6.53–7.31	B 9.10
7.32–8.43	B 10.2
8.44–9.83	B 11.5
9.84–10.7	B 12.8
10.8–11.6	B 14.0
11.7–12.9	B 15.5
13.0–14.3	B 17.5
14.4–15.7	B 19.5
15.8–17.8	B 22.0
17.9–20.3	B 25.0
20.4–23.3	B 28.0
23.4–26.6	B 32.0
26.7–30.3	B 36.0
30.4–35.3	B 40.0
35.4–41.5	B 45.0
41.6–45	B 50.0

Table 32

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
0.33–0.35	AR .45
0.36–0.39	AR .49
0.40–0.42	AR .54
0.43–0.46	AR .59
0.47–0.51	AR .65
0.52–0.56	AR .71
0.57–0.62	AR .78
0.63–0.68	AR .86
0.69–0.75	AR .95
0.76–0.83	AR 1.05
0.84–0.91	AR 1.15
0.92–1.00	AR 1.26
1.01–1.10	AR 1.39
1.11–1.21	AR 1.53
1.22–1.33	AR 1.68
1.34–1.47	AR 1.85
1.48–1.62	AR 2.04
1.63–1.77	AR 2.24
1.78–1.96	AR 2.46
1.97–2.16	AR 2.71
2.17–2.37	AR 2.98
2.38–2.62	AR 3.28
2.63–2.88	AR 3.62
2.89–3.17	AR 3.98
3.18–3.48	AR 4.37
3.49–3.83	AR 4.80
3.84–4.20	AR 5.3
4.21–4.62	AR 5.8
4.63–5.08	AR 6.4
5.09–5.57	AR 7.0
5.58–6.13	AR 7.7
6.14–6.83	AR 8.5
6.84–7.41	AR 9.3
7.42–8.05	AR 10.2
8.06–8.98	AR 11.2
8.99–9.93	AR 12.4
9.94–10.9	AR 13.6
11.0–12.4	AR 15.4
12.5–14.3	AR 17.6
14.4–15.8	AR 20.5
15.9–17.9	AR 23.0
18.0–20.0	AR 27.0
20.1–22.4	AR 30.0
22.5–25.0	AR 35.0

Table 33

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
0.28–0.30	AR .45
0.31–0.33	AR .49
0.34–0.36	AR .54
0.37–0.39	AR .59
0.40–0.42	AR .65
0.43–0.46	AR .71
0.47–0.50	AR .78
0.51–0.52	AR .86
0.53–0.56	AR .95
0.57–0.60	AR 1.05
0.61–0.66	AR 1.15
0.67–0.73	AR 1.26
0.74–0.81	AR 1.39
0.82–0.90	AR 1.53
0.91–1.05	AR 1.68
1.06–1.15	AR 1.85
1.16–1.25	AR 2.04
1.26–1.35	AR 2.24
1.36–1.47	AR 2.46
1.48–1.58	AR 2.71
1.59–1.74	AR 2.98
1.75–1.94	AR 3.28
1.95–2.20	AR 3.62
2.21–2.47	AR 3.98
2.48–2.76	AR 4.37
2.77–3.07	AR 4.80
3.08–3.45	AR 5.3
3.46–3.81	AR 5.8
3.82–4.20	AR 6.4
4.21–4.65	AR 7.0
4.66–5.29	AR 7.7
5.30–5.84	AR 8.5
5.85–6.27	AR 9.3
6.28–6.97	AR 10.2
6.98–7.59	AR 11.2
7.60–7.89	AR 12.4
7.90–8.95	AR 13.6
8.96–10.3	AR 15.4
10.4–11.7	AR 17.6
11.8–12.0	AR 20.5
Following Selections for Size 1 Only	
11.8–13.3	AR 20.5
13.4–15.2	AR 23.0
15.3–17.2	AR 27.0
17.3–19.7	AR 30.0
19.8–22.4	AR 35.0
22.5–26.0	AR 40.0

Table 34

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
15.1–16.2	CC 20.9
16.3–17.5	CC 22.8
17.6–19.1	CC 24.6
19.2–20.7	CC 26.3
20.8–22.2	CC 28.8
22.3–24.0	CC 31.0
24.1–25.7	CC 33.3
25.8–27.8	CC 36.4
27.9–30.1	CC 39.6
30.2–32.5	CC 42.7
32.6–35.1	CC 46.6
35.2–38.0	CC 50.1
38.1–41.1	CC 54.5
41.2–44.0	CC 59.4
44.1–47.2	CC 64.3
47.3–51.1	CC 68.5
51.2–55.8	CC 74.6
55.9–59.5	CC 81.5
59.6–64.5	CC 87.7
64.6–69.5	CC 94.0
69.6–75.0	CC 103.0
75.1–78.1	CC 112.0
78.2–82.3	CC 121.0
82.4–86.0	CC 132.0

Table 35

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
2 T.U.	3 T.U.	
36.3–39.9	34.7–37.1	AU 44.0
40.0–44.1	37.2–41.5	AU 50.0
44.2–50.0	41.6–47.1	AU 56.0
50.1–56.4	47.2–53.4	AU 64.0
56.5–64.4	53.5–60.7	AU 72.0
64.5–68.4	60.8–64.9	AU 81.0
68.5–77.7	65.0–73.4	AU 88.0
77.8–84.2	73.5–79.5	AU 99.0
84.3–94.8	79.6–89.0	AU 110.0
94.9–101.	89.1–96.9	AU 123.0
102.–115.	97.0–108.	AU 135.0
116.–122.	109.–115.	AU 152.0
123.–133.	116.–120.	AU 169.0
—	121.–133.	AU 183.0

Table 36

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
90.6–97.4	AF 110.0
97.5–111.	AF 123.0
112.–129.	AF 135.0
130.–149.	AF 150.0
150.–163.	AF 159.0
164.–189.	AF 168.0
190.–213.	AF 188.0
214.–240.	AF 205.0
241.–266.	AF 220.0

Table 37

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
27.1–30.0	E 67
30.1–33.2	E 69
33.3–35.7	E 70
35.8–39.4	E 71
39.5–43.4	E 72
43.5–46.9	E 73
47.0–51.5	E 74
51.6–57.0	E 76
57.1–62.8	E 77
62.9–69.1	E 78
69.2–75.0	E 79
75.1–83.3	E 80

Table 38

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
85.0–95.9	AF 123.0
96.0–108.	AF 135.0
109.–127.	AF 150.0
128.–136.	AF 159.0
137.–147.	AF 168.0
148.–162.	AF 188.0
163.–185.	AF 205.0
186.–202.	AF 220.0
203.–219.	AF 240.0
220.–233.	AF 260.0
234.–266.	AF 308.0

Table 39

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
148.–173.	AR 1.68
174.–189.	AR 1.85
190.–205.	AR 2.04
206.–222.	AR 2.24
223.–243.	AR 2.46
244.–261.	AR 2.71
262.–289.	AR 2.98
290.–324.	AR 3.28
325.–367.	AR 3.62
368.–389.	AR 3.98
390.–404.	AR 4.37
405.–451.	AR 4.80
452.–495.	AR 5.3
496.–520.	AR 5.8

Table 40

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
15.3–16.7	C 20.0
16.8–19.8	C 22.0
19.9–22.8	C 26.0
22.9–25.8	C 30.0
25.9–30.4	C 34.0
30.5–31.9	C 40.0
32.0–34.2	C 42.0
34.3–38.8	C 45.0
38.9–44.2	C 51.0
44.3–50.2	C 58.0
50.3–57.1	C 66.0
57.2–63.2	C 75.0
63.3–68.6	C 83.0
68.7–78.6	C 90.0
78.7–86.0	C 103.0

Table 41

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
0.81–0.92	B 1.16
0.93–1.07	B 1.30
1.08–1.14	B 1.45
1.15–1.26	B 1.67
1.27–1.49	B 1.88
1.50–1.73	B 2.10
1.74–1.89	B 2.40
1.90–2.16	B 2.65
2.17–2.37	B 3.00
2.38–2.66	B 3.30
2.67–2.99	B 3.70
3.00–3.40	B 4.15
3.41–3.94	B 4.85
3.95–4.15	B 5.50
4.16–4.49	B 6.25
4.50–5.15	B 6.90
5.16–5.77	B 7.70
5.78–6.61	B 8.20
6.62–7.14	B 9.10
7.15–7.97	B 10.2
7.98–8.15	B 11.5
8.16–9.32	B 12.8
9.33–9.97	B 14.0
9.98–10.7	B 15.5
10.8–12.0	B 17.5
12.1–13.9	B 19.5
14.0–15.7	B 22.0
15.8–18.4	B 25.0
18.5–21.6	B 28.0
21.7–24.0	B 32.0
24.1–28.6	B 36.0
28.7–30.7	B 40.0
30.8–33.5	B 45.0
33.6–36.0	B 50.0

Table 42

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
0.28–0.30	AR .45
0.31–0.33	AR .49
0.34–0.36	AR .54
0.37–0.39	AR .59
0.40–0.42	AR .65
0.43–0.46	AR .71
0.47–0.50	AR .78
0.51–0.52	AR .86
0.53–0.56	AR .95
0.57–0.60	AR 1.05
0.61–0.66	AR 1.15
0.67–0.73	AR 1.26
0.74–0.81	AR 1.39
0.82–0.90	AR 1.53
0.91–1.05	AR 1.68
1.06–1.15	AR 1.85
1.16–1.25	AR 2.04
1.26–1.35	AR 2.24
1.36–1.47	AR 2.46
1.48–1.58	AR 2.71
1.59–1.74	AR 2.98
1.75–1.94	AR 3.28
1.95–2.20	AR 3.62
2.21–2.47	AR 3.98
2.48–2.76	AR 4.37
2.77–3.07	AR 4.80
3.08–3.45	AR 5.3
3.46–3.81	AR 5.8
3.82–4.20	AR 6.4
4.21–4.65	AR 7.0
4.66–5.29	AR 7.7
5.30–5.84	AR 8.5
5.85–6.27	AR 9.3
6.28–6.97	AR 10.2
6.98–7.59	AR 11.2
7.60–7.89	AR 12.4
7.90–8.95	AR 13.6
8.96–10.3	AR 15.4
10.4–11.7	AR 17.6
11.8–13.3	AR 20.5
13.4–15.2	AR 23.0
15.3–17.2	AR 27.0
17.3–19.7	AR 30.0
19.8–22.4	AR 35.0
22.5–26.0	AR 40.0

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 43

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
0.41–0.44	A .49
0.45–0.49	A .54
0.50–0.53	A .59
0.54–0.58	A .65
0.59–0.65	A .71
0.66–0.71	A .78
0.72–0.78	A .86
0.79–0.85	A .95
0.86–0.96	A 1.02
0.97–1.04	A 1.16
1.05–1.16	A 1.25
1.17–1.29	A 1.39
1.30–1.37	A 1.54
1.38–1.47	A 1.63
1.48–1.56	A 1.75
1.57–1.65	A 1.86
1.66–1.79	A 1.99
1.80–1.95	A 2.15
1.96–2.15	A 2.31
2.16–2.38	A 2.57
2.39–2.75	A 2.81
2.76–2.84	A 3.61
2.85–3.06	A 3.95
3.07–3.45	A 4.32
3.46–3.70	A 4.79
3.71–4.07	A 5.30
4.08–4.32	A 5.78
4.33–4.90	A 6.20
4.91–5.35	A 6.99
5.36–5.85	A 7.65
5.86–6.41	A 8.38
6.42–6.79	A 9.25
6.80–7.57	A 9.85
7.58–8.15	A 11.0
8.16–8.98	A 11.9
8.99–9.67	A 13.2
9.68–9.95	A 14.1
9.96–10.8	A 14.8
10.9–12.1	A 16.2
12.2–13.1	A 17.9
13.2–13.9	A 19.8
14.0–15.0	A 21.3
15.1–16.0	A 25.2

Table 44

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
0.34–0.38	B 0.44
0.39–0.43	B 0.51
0.44–0.48	B 0.57
0.49–0.53	B 0.65
0.54–0.62	B 0.71
0.63–0.69	B 0.81
0.70–0.78	B 0.92
0.79–0.88	B 1.03
0.89–0.99	B 1.16
1.00–1.10	B 1.30
1.11–1.26	B 1.45
1.27–1.43	B 1.67
1.44–1.59	B 1.88
1.60–1.81	B 2.10
1.82–2.00	B 2.40
2.01–2.28	B 2.65
2.29–2.52	B 3.00
2.53–2.87	B 3.30
2.88–3.28	B 3.70
3.29–3.75	B 4.15
3.76–4.27	B 4.85
4.28–4.77	B 5.50
4.78–5.27	B 6.25
5.28–5.91	B 6.90
5.92–6.25	B 7.70
6.26–6.83	B 8.20
6.84–7.65	B 9.10
7.66–8.55	B 10.2
8.56–9.56	B 11.5
9.57–10.3	B 12.8
10.4–11.3	B 14.0
11.4–12.4	B 15.5
12.5–14.1	B 17.5
14.2–15.7	B 19.5
15.8–17.9	B 22.0
18.0–20.1	B 25.0
20.2–22.5	B 28.0
22.6–25.0	B 32.0

Table 45

Size 7	Size 8	Thermal Unit Number
Type J	Type K	
Current Transformer Ratio		
1200/5	2000/5	
Motor FLC (A)		
Non-Compensated		
136.–150.	227.–251.	AR 1.05
151.–165.	252.–276.	AR 1.15
166.–183.	277.–305.	AR 1.26
184.–202.	306.–337.	AR 1.39
203.–224.	338.–373.	AR 1.53
225.–267.	374.–445.	AR 1.68
268.–293.	446.–489.	AR 1.85
294.–319.	490.–532.	AR 2.04
320.–349.	533.–582.	AR 2.24
350.–381.	583.–636.	AR 2.46
382.–418.	637.–697.	AR 2.71
419.–459.	698.–766.	AR 2.98
460.–509.	767.–849.	AR 3.28
510.–565.	850.–942.	AR 3.62
566.–604.	943.–1007.	AR 3.98
605.–697.	1008.–1133.	AR 4.37
698.–753.	—	AR 4.80
Compensated		
161.–177.	268.–295.	AR 1.26
178.–196.	296.–327.	AR 1.39
197.–217.	328.–363.	AR 1.53
218.–253.	364.–423.	AR 1.68
254.–277.	424.–463.	AR 1.85
278.–301.	464.–503.	AR 2.04
302.–325.	504.–543.	AR 2.24
326.–354.	544.–592.	AR 2.46
355.–381.	592.–635.	AR 2.71
382.–419.	636.–699.	AR 2.98
420.–467.	700.–779.	AR 3.28
468.–529.	780.–883.	AR 3.62
530.–594.	884.–991.	AR 3.98
595.–664.	992.–1107.	AR 4.37
665.–738.	1108.–1231.	AR 4.80
739.–829.	—	AR 5.3

Table 46

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
105.–116.	AR 3.28
117.–132.	AR 3.62
133.–148.	AR 3.98
149.–165.	AR 4.37
166.–184.	AR 4.80
185.–207.	AR 5.3
208.–229.	AR 5.8
230.–266.	AR 6.4

Table 47

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
146.–169.	AR 1.68
170.–185.	AR 1.85
186.–201.	AR 2.04
202.–217.	AR 2.24
218.–236.	AR 2.46
237.–253.	AR 2.71
254.–279.	AR 2.98
280.–311.	AR 3.28
312.–353.	AR 3.62
354.–396.	AR 3.98
397.–442.	AR 4.37
443.–492.	AR 4.80
493.–520.	AR 5.3

Table 48

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
158.–187.	AR 1.68
188.–206.	AR 1.85
207.–224.	AR 2.04
225.–244.	AR 2.24
245.–267.	AR 2.46
268.–289.	AR 2.71
290.–324.	AR 2.98
325.–361.	AR 3.28
362.–406.	AR 3.62
407.–445.	AR 3.98
446.–463.	AR 4.37
464.–520.	AR 4.80

Table 49

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
82.5–88.2	DD 112.0
88.3–95.9	DD 121.0
96.0–102.	DD 128.0
103.–109.	DD 140.0
110.–121.	DD 150.0
122.–139.	DD 160.0
140.–154.	DD 185.0
155.–163.	DD 220.0
164.–175.	DD 240.0
176.–184.	DD 250.0
185.–195.	DD 265.0
196.–215.	DD 280.0
216.–224.	DD 300.0
225.–243.	DD 320.0
244.–266.	DD 340.0

Table 50

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
14.4–16.1	AU 20.0
16.2–18.6	AU 23.0
18.7–20.5	AU 26.0
20.6–23.4	AU 29.0
23.5–26.9	AU 33.0
27.0–28.3	AU 38.0
28.4–30.8	AU 40.0
30.9–35.0	AU 44.0
35.1–38.8	AU 50.0
38.9–44.3	AU 56.0
44.4–49.3	AU 64.0
49.4–55.5	AU 72.0
55.6–61.0	AU 81.0
61.1–68.6	AU 88.0
68.7–76.3	AU 99.0
76.4–86.0	AU 110.0

Table 51

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
15.7–17.7	AU 20.0
17.8–19.9	AU 23.0
20.0–22.7	AU 26.0
22.8–25.7	AU 29.0
25.8–29.1	AU 33.0
29.2–30.8	AU 38.0
30.9–34.3	AU 40.0
34.4–38.3	AU 44.0
38.4–42.3	AU 50.0
42.4–47.5	AU 56.0
47.6–53.0	AU 64.0
53.1–60.5	AU 72.0
60.6–64.9	AU 81.0
65.0–71.5	AU 88.0
71.6–77.3	AU 99.0
77.4–86.0	AU 110.0

Table 52

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
92.0–103.	AF 123.0
104.–116.	AF 135.0
117.–139.	AF 150.0
140.–150.	AF 159.0
151.–167.	AF 168.0
168.–177.	AF 188.0
178.–205.	AF 205.0
206.–222.	AF 220.0
223.–232.	AF 240.0
233.–247.	AF 260.0
248.–266.	AF 308.0

Table 53

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
1 T. U.	3 T. U.	
0.31–0.33	0.29–0.31	B 0.44
0.34–0.36	0.32–0.36	B 0.51
0.37–0.40	0.37–0.38	B 0.57
0.41–0.48	0.39–0.46	B 0.63
0.49–0.57	0.47–0.55	B 0.71
0.58–0.64	0.56–0.61	B 0.81
0.65–0.70	0.62–0.66	B 0.92
0.71–0.77	0.67–0.75	B 1.03
0.78–0.85	0.76–0.83	B 1.16
0.86–0.99	0.84–0.93	B 1.30
1.00–1.10	0.94–1.06	B 1.45
1.11–1.28	1.07–1.18	B 1.67
1.29–1.41	1.19–1.31	B 1.88
1.42–1.58	1.32–1.47	B 2.10
1.59–1.80	1.48–1.67	B 2.40
1.81–2.03	1.68–1.83	B 2.65
2.04–2.25	1.84–2.04	B 3.00
2.26–2.51	2.05–2.38	B 3.30
2.52–2.83	2.39–2.60	B 3.70
2.84–3.29	2.61–3.13	B 4.15
3.30–3.75	3.14–3.59	B 4.85
3.76–4.22	3.60–3.94	B 5.50
4.23–4.65	3.95–4.19	B 6.25
4.66–5.16	4.20–4.72	B 6.90
5.17–5.53	4.73–5.21	B 7.70
5.54–6.09	5.22–5.51	B 8.20
6.10–6.80	5.52–6.17	B 9.10
6.81–7.60	6.18–7.00	B 10.2
7.61–8.35	—	B 11.5
8.36–9.00	—	B 12.8

Table 54

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
2 T. U.	3 T. U.	
43.6–45.5	41.1–43.5	CC 64.3
45.6–49.6	43.6–46.8	CC 68.5
49.7–53.1	46.9–50.0	CC 74.6
53.2–57.6	50.1–54.9	CC 81.5
57.7–62.4	55.0–57.5	CC 87.7
62.5–67.5	57.6–61.8	CC 94.0
67.6–71.1	61.9–66.2	CC 103.0
71.2–75.9	66.3–72.4	CC 112.0
76.0–81.9	72.5–78.1	CC 121.0
82.0–84.6	78.2–80.7	CC 132.0
84.7–90.7	80.8–86.5	CC 143.0
90.8–98.4	86.6–93.9	CC 156.0
98.5–105.	94.0–100.	CC 167.0
106.–117.	101.–112.	CC 180.0
118.–123.	113.–117.	CC 196.0
124.–133.	118.–123.	CC 208.0
—	124.–133.	CC 219.0

Table 55

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
2 T. U.	3 T. U.	
0.38–0.40	0.31–0.33	AR .45
0.41–0.43	0.34–0.36	AR .49
0.44–0.48	0.37–0.39	AR .54
0.49–0.52	0.40–0.43	AR .59
0.53–0.56	0.44–0.47	AR .65
0.57–0.61	0.48–0.51	AR .71
0.62–0.67	0.52–0.56	AR .78
0.68–0.73	0.57–0.58	AR .86
0.74–0.81	0.59–0.64	AR .95
0.82–0.89	0.65–0.70	AR 1.05
0.90–0.97	0.71–0.77	AR 1.15
0.98–1.07	0.78–0.85	AR 1.26
1.08–1.17	0.86–0.94	AR 1.39
1.18–1.31	0.95–1.03	AR 1.53
1.32–1.49	1.04–1.22	AR 1.68
1.50–1.69	1.23–1.34	AR 1.85
1.70–1.83	1.35–1.46	AR 2.04
1.84–2.00	1.47–1.58	AR 2.24
2.01–2.17	1.59–1.76	AR 2.46
2.18–2.35	1.77–1.85	AR 2.71
2.36–2.60	1.86–2.08	AR 2.98
2.61–2.87	2.09–2.27	AR 3.28
2.88–3.14	2.28–2.51	AR 3.62
3.15–3.47	2.52–2.90	AR 3.98
3.48–3.90	2.91–3.23	AR 4.37
3.91–4.36	3.24–3.58	AR 4.80
4.37–4.88	3.59–4.02	AR 5.3
4.89–5.37	4.03–4.43	AR 5.8
5.38–5.97	4.44–4.86	AR 6.4
5.98–6.55	4.87–5.37	AR 7.0
6.56–7.50	5.38–6.12	AR 7.7
7.51–8.23	6.13–6.65	AR 8.5
8.24–9.00	6.66–7.00	AR 9.3

Table 56

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
1 or 2 T. U.	3 T. U.	
3.29–3.74	3.18–3.40	B 4.85
3.75–4.23	3.41–3.76	B 5.50
4.24–4.68	3.77–4.00	B 6.25
4.69–5.22	4.01–4.57	B 6.90
5.23–5.67	4.58–5.03	B 7.70
5.68–6.13	5.04–5.32	B 8.20
6.14–6.91	5.33–5.97	B 9.10
6.92–7.70	5.98–6.88	B 10.2
7.71–8.56	6.89–7.82	B 11.5
8.57–9.39	7.83–8.47	B 12.8
9.40–10.4	8.48–9.15	B 14.0
10.5–11.6	9.16–10.1	B 15.5
11.7–12.9	10.2–11.2	B 17.5
13.0–14.6	11.3–12.0	B 19.5
14.7–16.5	12.1–13.6	B 22.0
16.6–18.5	13.7–15.2	B 25.0
18.6–21.0	15.3–17.1	B 28.0
21.1–23.6	17.2–19.0	B 32.0
23.7–26.3	19.1–21.5	B 36.0
26.4–29.3	21.6–24.1	B 40.0
29.4–35.1	24.2–27.0	B 45.0
35.2–36.1	27.1–28.7	B 50.0
36.2–39.1	28.8–30.4	B 56.0
39.2–41.5	30.5–32.2	B 62.0
41.6–45.0	32.3–35.4	B 70.0
—	35.5–38.2	B 79.0
—	38.3–45.0	B 88.0

Table 57

Motor FLC (A))		Thermal Unit Number
2 T. U.	3 T. U.	
5.09–5.59	5.15–5.97	AR 8.5
5.60–6.11	5.98–6.50	AR 9.3
6.12–6.72	6.51–7.04	AR 10.2
6.73–7.37	7.05–7.59	AR 11.2
7.38–7.67	7.60–7.93	AR 12.4
7.68–8.68	7.94–9.04	AR 13.6
8.69–9.94	9.05–10.2	AR 15.4
9.95–11.1	10.3–11.5	AR 17.6
11.2–12.9	11.6–13.2	AR 20.5
13.0–14.7	13.3–14.9	AR 23.0
14.8–16.9	15.0–16.9	AR 27.0
17.0–19.2	17.0–19.3	AR 30.0
19.3–21.9	19.4–21.7	AR 35.0
22.0–24.4	21.8–25.0	AR 40.0
24.5–26.3	25.1–27.0	AR 44.0
26.4–28.0	27.1–29.1	AR 47.0
28.1–30.3	29.2–30.8	AR 51.0
30.4–32.2	30.9–32.9	AR 55.0
32.3–34.4	33.0–35.0	AR 60.0
34.5–36.6	35.1–37.1	AR 66.0
36.7–39.5	37.2–39.1	AR 72.0
39.6–45.0	39.2–41.5	AR 79.0
—	41.6–45.0	AR 86.0

Table 58

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
1 or 2 T. U.	3 T. U.	
3.37–3.82	3.28–3.51	B 4.85
3.83–4.33	3.52–3.89	B 5.50
4.34–4.79	3.90–4.14	B 6.25
4.80–5.33	4.15–4.73	B 6.90
5.34–5.79	4.74–5.22	B 7.70
5.80–6.27	5.23–5.53	B 8.20
6.28–7.03	5.54–6.21	B 9.10
7.04–7.88	6.22–7.17	B 10.2
7.89–8.73	7.18–8.19	B 11.5
8.74–9.55	8.20–8.90	B 12.8
9.56–10.6	8.91–9.57	B 14.0
10.7–11.8	9.58–10.6	B 15.5
11.9–13.1	10.7–11.8	B 17.5
13.2–14.9	11.9–12.7	B 19.5
15.0–16.9	12.8–14.4	B 22.0
17.0–18.8	14.5–16.1	B 25.0
18.9–21.5	16.2–18.2	B 28.0
21.6–24.1	18.3–20.2	B 32.0
24.2–26.8	20.3–22.8	B 36.0
26.9–29.9	22.9–25.6	B 40.0
30.0–35.5	25.7–28.8	B 45.0
35.6–36.5	28.9–30.6	B 50.0
36.6–39.6	30.7–32.4	B 56.0
39.7–41.5	32.5–34.6	B 62.0
41.6–45.0	34.7–38.6	B 70.0
—	38.7–45.0	B 79.0

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Index and Instructions: pages 16-125—16-129

Table 59

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
1 or 2 T. U.	3 T. U.	
0.34–0.38	0.29–0.31	B 0.44
0.39–0.43	0.32–0.35	B 0.51
0.44–0.47	0.36–0.38	B 0.57
0.48–0.53	0.39–0.46	B 0.63
0.54–0.60	0.47–0.55	B 0.71
0.61–0.68	0.56–0.62	B 0.81
0.69–0.76	0.63–0.67	B 0.92
0.77–0.86	0.68–0.75	B 1.03
0.87–0.97	0.76–0.84	B 1.16
0.98–1.07	0.85–0.95	B 1.30
1.08–1.23	0.96–1.09	B 1.45
1.24–1.39	1.10–1.21	B 1.67
1.40–1.55	1.22–1.35	B 1.88
1.56–1.77	1.36–1.53	B 2.10
1.78–1.96	1.54–1.73	B 2.40
1.97–2.15	1.74–1.90	B 2.65
2.16–2.41	1.91–2.14	B 3.00
2.42–2.71	2.15–2.34	B 3.30
2.72–3.03	2.35–2.67	B 3.70
3.04–3.53	2.68–3.22	B 4.15
3.54–4.01	3.23–3.48	B 4.85
4.02–4.56	3.49–3.87	B 5.50
4.57–5.03	3.88–4.14	B 6.25
5.04–5.59	4.15–4.73	B 6.90
5.60–5.95	4.74–5.28	B 7.70
5.96–6.58	5.29–5.64	B 8.20
6.59–7.31	5.65–6.39	B 9.10
7.32–8.15	6.40–7.43	B 10.2
8.16–9.13	7.44–8.55	B 11.5
9.14–9.91	8.56–9.40	B 12.8
9.92–10.7	9.41–10.0	B 14.0
10.8–12.1	10.1–11.2	B 15.5
12.2–13.5	11.3–12.5	B 17.5
13.6–15.1	12.6–13.5	B 19.5
15.2–17.0	13.6–15.4	B 22.0
17.1–18.9	15.5–17.5	B 25.0
19.0–21.5	17.6–19.9	B 28.0
21.6–24.0	20.0–22.2	B 32.0
24.1–26.0	22.3–25.5	B 36.0
—	25.6–26.0	B 40.0

Table 60

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
6.84–7.49	AR 9.3
7.50–8.05	AR 10.2
8.06–9.10	AR 11.2
9.11–9.99	AR 12.4
10.0–11.1	AR 13.6
11.2–12.7	AR 15.4
12.8–14.8	AR 17.6
14.9–16.6	AR 20.5
16.7–19.3	AR 23.0
19.4–21.4	AR 27.0
21.5–25.1	AR 30.0
25.2–28.3	AR 35.0
28.4–31.2	AR 40.0
31.3–33.3	AR 44.0
33.4–35.7	AR 47.0
35.8–38.5	AR 51.0
38.6–41.5	AR 55.0
41.6–45.0	AR 60.0

Table 61

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
2 T. U.	3 T. U.	
46.8–50.0	45.3–48.2	CC 64.3
50.1–54.2	48.3–52.4	CC 68.5
54.3–58.3	52.5–56.4	CC 74.6
58.4–63.6	56.5–61.2	CC 81.5
63.7–68.5	61.3–66.1	CC 87.7
68.6–74.0	66.2–71.4	CC 94.0
74.1–79.8	71.5–77.0	CC 103.0
79.9–83.0	77.1–79.0	CC 112.0
83.1–88.9	79.1–84.7	CC 121.0
89.0–95.6	84.8–91.1	CC 132.0
95.7–102.	91.2–98.1	CC 143.0
103.–109.	98.2–104.	CC 156.0
110.–119.	105.–113.	CC 167.0
120.–133.	114.–123.	CC 180.0
—	124.–133.	CC 196.0

Table 62

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
2 T. U.	3 T. U.	
4.83–5.33	4.90–5.68	AR 8.5
5.34–5.84	5.69–6.19	AR 9.3
5.85–6.43	6.20–6.71	AR 10.2
6.44–7.03	6.72–7.14	AR 11.2
7.04–7.30	7.15–7.49	AR 12.4
7.31–8.29	7.50–8.48	AR 13.6
8.30–9.49	8.49–9.66	AR 15.4
9.50–10.7	9.67–10.8	AR 17.6
10.8–12.3	10.9–12.4	AR 20.5
12.4–14.0	12.5–13.9	AR 23.0
14.1–16.0	14.0–15.7	AR 27.0
16.1–18.4	15.8–18.1	AR 30.0
18.5–21.0	18.2–20.3	AR 35.0
21.1–23.0	20.4–23.0	AR 40.0
23.1–25.5	23.1–25.2	AR 44.0
25.6–26.7	25.3–26.6	AR 47.0
26.8–28.3	26.7–28.2	AR 51.0
28.4–30.3	28.3–30.2	AR 55.0
30.4–32.5	30.3–32.3	AR 60.0
32.6–34.5	32.4–34.3	AR 66.0
34.6–37.6	34.4–36.7	AR 72.0
37.7–39.7	36.8–39.3	AR 79.0
39.8–41.4	39.4–45.0	AR 86.0
41.5–45.0	—	AR 94.0

Table 63

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
1 or 2 T. U.	3 T. U.
15.1–17.0	AU 20.0
17.1–19.1	AU 23.0
19.2–21.8	AU 26.0
21.9–24.5	AU 29.0
24.6–27.9	AU 33.0
28.0–29.5	AU 38.0
29.6–32.9	AU 40.0
33.0–36.6	AU 44.0
36.7–40.3	AU 50.0
40.4–45.1	AU 56.0
45.2–50.4	AU 64.0
50.5–57.3	AU 72.0
57.4–62.4	AU 81.0
62.5–68.3	AU 88.0
68.4–73.9	AU 99.0
74.0–80.6	AU 110.0
80.7–86.0	AU 123.0

Table 64

Motor FLC (A)			Thermal Unit No.
2 T. U. 1Ø	2 T. U. 2Ø	3 T. U.	
0.38–0.40	0.38–0.40	0.31–0.33	AR .45
0.41–0.43	0.41–0.43	0.34–0.36	AR .49
0.44–0.48	0.44–0.48	0.37–0.39	AR .54
0.49–0.52	0.49–0.52	0.40–0.43	AR .59
0.53–0.56	0.53–0.56	0.44–0.47	AR .65
0.57–0.61	0.57–0.61	0.48–0.51	AR .71
0.62–0.67	0.62–0.67	0.52–0.56	AR .78
0.68–0.73	0.68–0.73	0.57–0.58	AR .86
0.74–0.81	0.74–0.81	0.59–0.64	AR .95
0.82–0.89	0.82–0.89	0.65–0.70	AR 1.05
0.90–0.97	0.90–0.97	0.71–0.77	AR 1.15
0.98–1.07	0.98–1.07	0.78–0.85	AR 1.26
1.08–1.17	1.08–1.17	0.86–0.94	AR 1.39
1.18–1.31	1.18–1.31	0.95–1.03	AR 1.53
1.32–1.49	1.32–1.49	1.04–1.22	AR 1.68
1.50–1.69	1.50–1.69	1.23–1.34	AR 1.85
1.70–1.83	1.70–1.83	1.35–1.46	AR 2.04
1.84–2.00	1.84–2.00	1.47–1.58	AR 2.24
2.01–2.17	2.01–2.17	1.59–1.76	AR 2.46
2.18–2.35	2.18–2.35	1.77–1.85	AR 2.71
2.36–2.60	2.36–2.60	1.86–2.08	AR 2.98
2.61–2.87	2.61–2.87	2.09–2.27	AR 3.28
2.88–3.14	2.88–3.14	2.28–2.51	AR 3.62
3.15–3.47	3.15–3.47	2.52–2.90	AR 3.98
3.48–3.90	3.48–3.90	2.91–3.23	AR 4.37
3.91–4.36	3.91–4.36	3.24–3.58	AR 4.80
4.37–4.88	4.37–4.88	3.59–4.02	AR 5.3
4.89–5.37	4.89–5.37	4.03–4.43	AR 5.8
5.38–5.97	5.38–5.97	4.44–4.86	AR 6.4
5.98–6.55	5.98–6.55	4.87–5.37	AR 7.0
6.56–7.50	6.56–7.50	5.38–6.12	AR 7.7
7.51–8.23	7.51–8.23	6.13–6.65	AR 8.5
8.24–8.99	8.24–8.99	6.66–7.31	AR 9.3
9.00–9.86	9.00–9.86	7.32–7.96	AR 10.2
9.87–10.7	9.87–10.7	7.97–8.69	AR 11.2
10.8–11.2	10.8–11.2	8.70–8.99	AR 12.4
11.3–12.8	11.3–12.0	9.00–10.1	AR 13.6
12.9–14.8	—	10.2–11.5	AR 15.4
14.9–16.7	—	11.6–12.0	AR 17.6
16.8–18.0	—	—	AR 20.5
Following Selections for Size 1 Only.			
—	11.3–12.8	—	AR 13.6
—	12.9–14.8	—	AR 15.4
—	14.9–16.7	11.6–13.0	AR 17.6
16.8–19.0	16.8–19.0	13.1–14.6	AR 20.5
19.1–22.0	19.1–22.0	14.7–16.5	AR 23.0
22.1–24.9	22.1–24.9	16.6–18.5	AR 27.0
25.0–26.0	25.0–26.0	18.6–21.0	AR 30.0
—	—	21.1–23.6	AR 35.0
—	—	23.7–26.0	AR 40.0

Table 65

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
0.31–0.35	B 0.44
0.36–0.39	B 0.51
0.40–0.44	B 0.57
0.45–0.50	B 0.63
0.51–0.58	B 0.71
0.59–0.65	B 0.81
0.66–0.73	B 0.92
0.74–0.82	B 1.03
0.83–0.92	B 1.16
0.93–1.03	B 1.30
1.04–1.19	B 1.45
1.20–1.34	B 1.67
1.35–1.50	B 1.88
1.51–1.67	B 2.10
1.68–1.89	B 2.40
1.90–2.14	B 2.65
2.15–2.36	B 3.00
2.37–2.65	B 3.30
2.66–2.97	B 3.70
2.98–3.47	B 4.15
3.48–3.94	B 4.85
3.95–4.44	B 5.50
4.45–4.94	B 6.25
4.95–5.52	B 6.90
5.53–5.88	B 7.70
5.89–6.52	B 8.20
6.53–7.31	B 9.10
7.32–8.21	B 10.2
8.22–9.18	B 11.5
9.19–9.90	B 12.8
10.0–11.0	B 14.0
11.1–12.4	B 15.5
12.5–13.9	B 17.5
14.0–15.7	B 19.5
15.8–17.8	B 22.0
17.9–20.0	B 25.0
20.1–22.9	B 28.0
23.0–25.0	B 32.0
Following Selections for Size 2 Only.	
23.0–25.7	B 32.0
25.8–28.6	B 36.0
28.7–32.2	B 40.0
32.3–35.8	B 45.0
35.9–40.1	B 50.0
40.2–44.4	B 56.0
44.5–50.0	B 62.0

Table 66

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
0.31–0.32	B 0.44
0.33–0.36	B 0.51
0.37–0.41	B 0.57
0.42–0.49	B 0.63
0.50–0.54	B 0.71
0.55–0.61	B 0.81
0.62–0.67	B 0.92
0.68–0.76	B 1.03
0.77–0.87	B 1.16
0.88–0.98	B 1.30
0.99–1.05	B 1.45
1.06–1.25	B 1.67
1.26–1.33	B 1.88
1.34–1.56	B 2.10
1.57–1.71	B 2.40
1.72–1.97	B 2.65
1.98–2.15	B 3.00
2.16–2.42	B 3.30
2.43–2.78	B 3.70
2.79–3.28	B 4.15
3.29–3.88	B 4.85
3.89–4.13	B 5.5
4.14–4.43	B 6.25
4.44–4.96	B 6.90
4.97–5.35	B 7.70
5.36–5.91	B 8.20
5.92–6.79	B 9.10
6.80–7.56	B 10.2
7.57–7.83	B 11.5
7.84–8.09	B 12.8
8.10–9.51	B 14.0
9.52–10.1	B 15.5
10.2–11.3	B 17.5
11.4–13.1	B 19.5
13.2–14.9	B 22.0
15.0–16.1	B 25.0
16.2–17.8	B 28.0
17.9–19.1	B 32.0
19.2–22.4	B 36.0
22.5–23.5	B 40.0
23.6–26.0	B 45.0

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 67

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
3.79–4.14	B 5.50
4.15–4.44	B 6.25
4.45–5.22	B 6.90
5.23–5.29	B 7.70
5.30–5.99	B 8.20
6.00–6.82	B 9.10
6.83–7.68	B 10.2
7.69–7.92	B 11.5
7.93–8.47	B 12.8
8.48–9.99	B 14.0
10.0–10.8	B 15.5
10.9–12.3	B 17.5
12.4–12.9	B 19.5
13.0–15.1	B 22.0
15.2–16.7	B 25.0
16.8–17.9	B 28.0
18.0–20.1	B 32.0
20.2–23.8	B 36.0
23.9–25.8	B 40.0
25.9–28.3	B 45.0
28.4–29.6	B 50.0
29.7–32.1	B 56.0
32.2–34.4	B 62.0
34.5–38.3	B 70.0
38.4–39.9	B 79.0
40.0–45.0	B 88.0

Table 68

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
14.9–16.1	CC 20.9
16.2–17.3	CC 22.8
17.4–19.5	CC 24.6
19.6–20.7	CC 26.3
20.8–22.4	CC 28.8
22.5–23.9	CC 31.0
24.0–25.8	CC 33.3
25.9–27.6	CC 36.4
27.7–29.7	CC 39.6
29.8–31.8	CC 42.7
31.9–34.2	CC 46.6
34.3–37.0	CC 50.1
37.1–39.6	CC 54.5
39.7–42.5	CC 59.4
42.6–45.0	CC 64.3
45.1–48.6	CC 68.5
48.7–51.2	CC 74.6
51.3–56.0	CC 81.5
56.1–60.1	CC 87.7
60.2–64.3	CC 94.0
64.4–68.9	CC 103.0
69.0–71.9	CC 112.0
72.0–75.4	CC 121.0
75.5–78.9	CC 132.0
79.0–82.1	CC 143.0
82.2–86.0	CC 156.0

Table 69

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
1 or 2 T. U.	3 T. U.	
3.46–3.90	3.38–3.65	B 4.85
3.91–4.44	3.66–4.07	B 5.50
4.45–4.91	4.08–4.36	B 6.25
4.92–5.51	4.37–5.19	B 6.90
5.52–5.84	5.20–5.59	B 7.70
5.85–6.54	5.60–5.98	B 8.20
6.55–7.33	5.99–6.78	B 9.10
7.34–8.31	6.79–7.91	B 10.2
8.32–9.22	7.92–9.12	B 11.5
9.23–10.0	9.13–10.0	B 12.8
10.1–11.2	10.1–10.7	B 14.0
11.3–12.5	10.8–12.0	B 15.5
12.6–14.2	12.1–13.5	B 17.5
14.3–16.1	13.6–14.6	B 19.5
16.2–18.4	14.7–16.7	B 22.0
18.5–20.5	16.8–18.9	B 25.0
20.6–23.2	19.0–21.6	B 28.0
23.3–26.6	21.7–24.1	B 32.0
26.7–29.6	24.2–27.6	B 36.0
29.7–33.5	27.7–31.2	B 40.0
33.6–37.2	31.3–35.5	B 45.0
37.3–41.5	35.6–37.8	B 50.0
41.6–45.0	37.9–41.5	B 56.0
—	41.6–45.0	B 62.0

Table 70

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
4.24–4.62	AR 8.5
4.63–5.05	AR 9.3
5.06–5.54	AR 10.2
5.55–6.13	AR 11.2
6.14–6.44	AR 12.4
6.45–7.48	AR 13.6
7.49–8.55	AR 15.4
8.56–9.74	AR 17.6
9.75–11.1	AR 20.5
11.2–12.7	AR 23.0
12.8–14.4	AR 27.0
14.5–16.4	AR 30.0
16.5–18.9	AR 35.0
19.0–21.6	AR 40.0
21.7–23.3	AR 44.0
23.4–24.9	AR 47.0
25.0–26.9	AR 51.0
27.0–29.1	AR 55.0
29.2–31.3	AR 60.0
31.4–33.5	AR 66.0
33.6–36.9	AR 72.0
37.0–39.1	AR 79.0
39.2–40.9	AR 86.0
41.0–45.0	AR 94.0

Table 71

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
3.98–4.53	AR 8.5
4.54–5.03	AR 9.3
5.04–5.46	AR 10.2
5.47–6.01	AR 11.2
6.02–6.31	AR 12.4
6.32–7.19	AR 13.6
7.20–8.29	AR 15.4
8.30–9.49	AR 17.6
9.50–11.0	AR 20.5
11.1–12.6	AR 23.0
12.7–14.3	AR 27.0
14.4–16.5	AR 30.0
16.6–19.2	AR 35.0
19.3–21.9	AR 40.0
22.0–23.8	AR 44.0
23.9–25.5	AR 47.0
25.6–27.7	AR 51.0
27.8–30.1	AR 55.0
30.2–32.5	AR 60.0
32.6–34.8	AR 66.0
34.9–38.5	AR 72.0
38.6–41.5	AR 79.0
41.6–45.0	AR 86.0

Table 72

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
1 T. U.	3 T. U.	
2.38–2.62	2.38–2.62	FB 3.33
2.63–2.94	2.63–2.94	FB 3.71
2.95–3.31	2.95–3.31	FB 4.1
3.32–3.43	3.32–3.43	FB 4.5
3.44–3.81	3.44–3.81	FB 4.75
3.82–4.32	3.82–4.32	FB 5.3
4.33–4.75	4.33–4.75	FB 6.1
4.76–5.38	4.76–5.38	FB 6.75
5.39–5.75	5.39–5.75	FB 7.45
5.76–5.97	5.76–5.97	FB 7.8
5.98–6.30	5.98–6.30	FB 8.21
6.31–6.55	6.31–6.55	FB 8.6
6.56–6.89	6.56–6.89	FB 9.0
6.90–7.14	6.90–7.14	FB 9.5
7.15–7.36	7.15–7.36	FB 10.0
7.37–8.30	7.37–8.30	FB 10.6
8.31–8.59	8.31–8.59	FB 11.2
8.60–9.01	8.60–9.01	FB 12.1
9.02–9.68	9.02–9.68	FB 13.1
9.69–9.99	9.69–9.99	FB 13.9
10.0–10.9	10.0–10.9	FB 14.8
11.0–11.3	11.0–11.3	FB 15.6
11.4–12.4	11.4–12.0	FB 16.4
12.5–12.9	—	FB 17.6
13.0–14.0	—	FB 18.4
14.1–14.5	—	FB 19.4
14.6–15.7	—	FB 21.1
15.8–16.6	—	FB 22.6
16.7–18.0	—	FB 23.6
Following Selections for Size M–1 & M–1P Only.		
—	11.4–12.4	FB 16.4
—	12.5–12.9	FB 17.6
—	13.0–14.0	FB 18.4
—	14.1–14.5	FB 19.4
—	14.6–15.7	FB 21.1
—	15.8–16.6	FB 22.6
16.7–17.6	16.7–17.6	FB 23.6
17.7–18.3	17.7–18.3	FB 24.8
18.4–19.4	18.4–19.4	FB 26.7
19.5–20.5	19.5–20.5	FB 28.3
20.6–21.7	20.6–21.7	FB 29.6
21.8–22.8	21.8–22.8	FB 30.5
22.9–24.3	22.9–24.3	FB 32.5
24.4–24.7	24.4–24.7	FB 34.1
24.8–25.4	24.8–25.4	FB 35.0
25.5–26.0	25.5–26.0	FB 36.6
Following Selections for Size M–1P Only.		
26.1–27.7	—	FB 38.3
27.8–28.9	—	FB 40.2
29.0–30.6	—	FB 42.0
30.7–32.5	—	FB 44.0
32.6–36.0	—	FB 46.0

Table 73

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
1 T. U.	3 T. U.	
2.42–2.67	2.42–2.67	FB 3.33
2.68–3.00	2.68–3.00	FB 3.71
3.01–3.36	3.01–3.36	FB 4.1
3.37–3.53	3.37–3.53	FB 4.5
3.54–3.91	3.54–3.91	FB 4.75
3.92–4.41	3.92–4.41	FB 5.3
4.42–4.83	4.42–4.83	FB 6.1
4.84–5.45	4.84–5.45	FB 6.75
5.46–5.89	5.46–5.89	FB 7.45
5.90–6.04	5.90–6.04	FB 7.8
6.05–6.55	6.05–6.55	FB 8.21
6.56–6.72	6.56–6.72	FB 8.6
6.73–7.00	6.73–7.00	FB 9.0
7.01–7.39	7.01–7.39	FB 9.5
7.40–7.54	7.40–7.54	FB 10.0
7.55–8.41	7.55–8.41	FB 10.6
8.42–8.91	8.42–8.91	FB 11.2
8.92–9.16	8.92–9.16	FB 12.1
9.17–10.0	9.17–10.0	FB 13.1
10.1–10.3	10.1–10.3	FB 13.9
10.4–11.4	10.4–11.4	FB 14.8
11.5–11.8	11.5–11.8	FB 15.6
11.9–12.9	11.9–12.9	FB 16.4
13.0–13.4	—	FB 17.6
13.5–14.2	—	FB 18.4
14.3–15.1	—	FB 19.4
15.2–18.0	—	FB 21.1
Following Selections for Size M–1 & M–1P Only.		
—	11.5–11.8	FB 15.6
—	11.9–12.9	FB 16.4
—	13.0–13.4	FB 17.6
—	13.5–14.2	FB 18.4
—	14.3–15.1	FB 19.4
15.2–17.1	15.2–17.1	FB 21.1
17.2–18.0	17.2–18.0	FB 22.6
18.1–18.9	18.1–18.9	FB 23.6
19.0–19.7	19.0–19.7	FB 24.8
19.8–20.9	19.8–20.9	FB 26.7
21.0–21.9	21.0–21.9	FB 28.3
22.0–23.1	22.0–23.1	FB 29.6
23.2–24.3	23.2–24.3	FB 30.5
24.4–25.5	24.4–25.5	FB 32.6
25.6–26.0	25.6–26.0	FB 34.1
Following Selections for Size M–1P Only.		
26.1–26.8	—	FB 35.0
26.9–27.3	—	FB 36.6
27.4–28.7	—	FB 38.3
28.8–30.2	—	FB 40.2
30.3–31.9	—	FB 42.0
32.0–36.0	—	FB 44.0

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Index and Instructions: pages 16-125—16-129

Table 74

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
1 T. U.	3 T. U.	
2.23–2.47	2.23–2.47	FB 3.33
2.48–2.76	2.48–2.76	FB 3.71
2.77–3.04	2.77–3.04	FB 4.1
3.05–3.24	3.05–3.24	FB 4.5
3.25–3.61	3.25–3.61	FB 4.75
3.62–4.19	3.62–4.19	FB 5.3
4.20–4.62	4.20–4.62	FB 6.1
4.63–5.14	4.63–5.14	FB 6.75
5.15–5.39	5.15–5.39	FB 7.45
5.40–5.69	5.40–5.69	FB 7.8
5.70–5.99	5.70–5.99	FB 8.21
6.00–6.29	6.00–6.29	FB 8.6
6.30–6.64	6.30–6.64	FB 9.0
6.65–6.99	6.65–6.99	FB 9.5
7.00–7.39	7.00–7.39	FB 10.0
7.40–7.79	7.40–7.79	FB 10.6
7.80–7.94	7.80–7.94	FB 11.2
7.95–8.49	7.95–8.49	FB 12.1
8.50–8.99	8.50–8.99	FB 13.1
9.00–9.59	9.00–9.59	FB 13.9
9.60–10.1	9.60–10.1	FB 14.8
10.2–10.6	10.2–10.6	FB 15.6
10.7–11.3	10.7–11.3	FB 16.4
11.4–12.0	11.4–12.0	FB 17.6
12.0–12.6	—	FB 18.4
12.7–13.8	—	FB 19.4
13.9–14.7	—	FB 21.1
14.8–15.2	—	FB 22.6
15.3–16.2	—	FB 23.6
16.3–18.0	—	FB 24.8
Following Selections for Size 1 Only.		
—	12.0–12.6	FB 18.4
—	12.7–13.8	FB 19.4
13.9–14.7	13.9–14.7	FB 21.1
14.8–15.2	14.8–15.2	FB 22.6
15.3–16.2	15.3–16.2	FB 23.6
16.3–17.4	16.3–17.4	FB 24.8
17.5–18.5	17.5–18.5	FB 26.7
18.6–19.6	18.6–19.6	FB 28.3
19.7–20.2	19.7–20.2	FB 29.6
20.3–21.5	20.3–21.5	FB 30.5
21.6–22.4	21.6–22.4	FB 32.6
22.5–23.2	22.5–23.2	FB 34.1
23.3–24.3	23.3–24.3	FB 35.0
24.4–25.4	24.4–25.4	FB 36.6
25.5–26.0	25.5–26.0	FB 38.3

Table 75

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
3.22–3.57	FB 4.75
3.58–4.14	FB 5.3
4.15–4.56	FB 6.1
4.57–5.10	FB 6.75
5.11–5.39	FB 7.45
5.40–5.64	FB 7.8
5.65–5.96	FB 8.21
5.97–6.25	FB 8.6
6.26–6.58	FB 9.0
6.59–6.91	FB 9.5
6.92–7.41	FB 10.0
7.42–7.82	FB 10.6
7.83–8.32	FB 11.2
8.33–8.89	FB 12.1
8.90–9.47	FB 13.1
9.48–10.0	FB 13.9
10.1–10.5	FB 14.8
10.6–11.1	FB 15.6
11.2–12.0	FB 16.4
12.1–12.7	FB 17.6
12.8–13.5	FB 18.4
13.6–14.6	FB 19.4
14.7–15.7	FB 21.1
15.8–16.5	FB 22.6
16.6–17.4	FB 23.6
17.5–18.8	FB 24.8
18.9–20.1	FB 26.7
20.2–21.0	FB 28.3
21.1–21.6	FB 29.6
21.7–23.3	FB 30.5
23.4–24.3	FB 32.6
24.4–25.0	FB 34.1
25.1–26.3	FB 35.0
26.4–27.6	FB 36.6
27.7–29.1	FB 38.3
29.2–30.4	FB 40.2
30.5–32.0	FB 42.0
32.1–33.3	FB 44.0
33.4–35.2	FB 46.0
35.3–37.0	FB 48.0
37.1–38.5	FB 50.5
38.6–40.7	FB 52.5
40.8–45.0	FB 55.5

Table 76

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
19.9–20.8	FB 26.7
20.9–22.2	FB 28.3
22.3–23.8	FB 29.6
23.9–25.4	FB 30.5
25.5–27.2	FB 32.6
27.3–29.2	FB 34.1
29.3–31.9	FB 38.3
32.0–33.8	FB 40.2
33.9–36.1	FB 42.0
36.2–38.5	FB 44.0
38.6–41.4	FB 46.0
41.5–43.6	FB 48.0
43.7–45.9	FB 50.5
46.0–48.2	FB 52.5
48.3–50.7	FB 55.5
50.8–53.9	FB 58.0
54.0–56.7	FB 60.0
56.8–60.8	FB 63.5
60.9–67.6	FB 69.0
67.7–73.6	FB 77.0
73.7–82.9	FB 84.0
83.0–86.0	FB 92.0

Table 77

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
48.0–50.9	FB 50.5
51.0–53.7	FB 52.5
53.8–57.0	FB 55.5
57.1–60.4	FB 58.0
60.5–64.0	FB 60.0
64.1–71.9	FB 63.5
72.0–83.9	FB 69.0
84.0–93.1	FB 77.0
93.2–104	FB 84.0
105–109	FB 92.0
110–123	FB 105.0
124–133	FB 115.0

Table 78

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
1 T. U.	2 T. U. or 3 T. U.	
2.26–2.51	2.26–2.51	FB 3.33
2.52–2.82	2.52–2.82	FB 3.71
2.83–3.09	2.83–3.09	FB 4.1
3.10–3.30	3.10–3.30	FB 4.5
3.31–3.69	3.31–3.69	FB 4.75
3.70–4.27	3.70–4.27	FB 5.3
4.28–4.72	4.28–4.72	FB 6.1
4.73–5.25	4.73–5.25	FB 6.75
5.26–5.53	5.26–5.53	FB 7.45
5.54–5.81	5.54–5.81	FB 7.8
5.82–6.14	5.82–6.14	FB 8.21
6.15–6.44	6.15–6.44	FB 8.6
6.45–6.81	6.45–6.81	FB 9.0
6.82–7.19	6.82–7.19	FB 9.5
7.20–7.59	7.20–7.59	FB 10.0
7.60–7.99	7.60–7.99	FB 10.6
8.00–8.17	8.00–8.17	FB 11.2
8.18–8.74	8.18–8.74	FB 12.1
8.75–9.31	8.75–9.31	FB 13.1
9.32–9.94	9.32–9.94	FB 13.9
9.95–10.5	9.95–10.5	FB 14.8
10.6–11.1	10.6–11.1	FB 15.6
11.2–11.9	11.2–12.0	FB 16.4
12.0–12.4	—	FB 17.6
12.5–13.1	—	FB 18.4
13.2–14.3	—	FB 19.4
14.4–15.3	—	FB 21.1
15.4–15.9	—	FB 22.6
16.0–18.0	—	FB 23.6
Following Selections for Size 1 Only.		
—	12.0–12.4	FB 17.6
—	12.5–13.1	FB 18.4
—	13.2–14.3	FB 19.4
14.4–15.3	14.4–15.3	FB 21.1
15.4–15.9	15.4–15.9	FB 22.6
16.0–16.9	16.0–16.9	FB 23.6
17.0–18.3	17.0–18.3	FB 24.8
18.4–19.5	18.4–19.5	FB 26.7
19.6–20.5	19.6–20.5	FB 28.3
20.6–21.1	20.6–21.1	FB 29.6
21.2–22.6	21.2–22.6	FB 30.5
22.7–23.7	22.7–23.7	FB 32.6
23.8–24.3	23.8–24.3	FB 35.0
24.4–26.0	24.4–26.0	

Table 79

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
3.31–3.67	FB 4.75
3.68–4.23	FB 5.3
4.24–4.69	FB 6.1
4.70–5.21	FB 6.75
5.22–5.49	FB 7.45
5.50–5.74	FB 7.8
5.75–6.07	FB 8.21
6.08–6.35	FB 8.6
6.36–6.71	FB 9.0
6.72–7.03	FB 9.5
7.04–7.53	FB 10.0
7.54–7.91	FB 10.6
7.92–8.53	FB 11.2
8.54–9.14	FB 12.1
9.15–9.71	FB 13.1
9.72–10.2	FB 13.9
10.3–10.8	FB 14.8
10.9–11.5	FB 15.6
11.6–12.3	FB 16.4
12.4–13.0	FB 17.6
13.1–13.9	FB 18.4
14.0–15.1	FB 19.4
15.2–16.1	FB 21.1
16.2–16.9	FB 22.6
17.0–17.9	FB 23.6
18.0–19.4	FB 24.8
19.5–20.7	FB 26.7
20.8–21.7	FB 28.3
21.8–22.3	FB 29.6
22.4–23.9	FB 30.5
24.0–25.1	FB 32.6
25.2–25.9	FB 34.1
26.0–27.1	FB 35.0
27.2–28.6	FB 36.6
28.7–30.1	FB 38.3
30.2–31.7	FB 40.2
31.8–33.3	FB 42.0
33.4–34.5	FB 44.0
34.6–36.5	FB 46.0
36.6–38.5	FB 48.0
38.6–39.9	FB 50.5
40.0–45.0	FB 52.5

Table 80

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
20.5–21.7	FB 26.7
21.8–23.1	FB 28.3
23.2–24.8	FB 29.6
24.9–26.5	FB 30.5
26.6–28.4	FB 32.6
28.5–30.4	FB 34.1
30.5–32.8	FB 38.3
32.9–34.9	FB 40.2
35.0–37.3	FB 42.0
37.4–39.8	FB 44.0
39.9–42.5	FB 46.0
42.6–45.8	FB 48.0
45.9–48.2	FB 50.5
48.3–50.6	FB 52.5
50.7–53.1	FB 55.5
53.2–56.5	FB 58.0
56.6–59.4	FB 60.0
59.5–63.4	FB 63.5
63.5–71.0	FB 69.0
71.1–78.8	FB 77.0
78.9–86.0	FB 84.0

Table 81

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
52.2–55.6	FB 50.5
55.7–58.8	FB 52.5
58.9–62.5	FB 55.5
62.6–66.0	FB 58.0
66.1–70.1	FB 60.0
70.2–78.6	FB 63.5
78.7–92.0	FB 69.0
92.1–102	FB 77.0
103–114	FB 84.0
115–123	FB 92.0
124–133	FB 105.0

Table 82

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
2.36–2.63	FB 3.33
2.64–2.96	FB 3.71
2.97–3.23	FB 4.1
3.24–3.45	FB 4.5
3.46–3.86	FB 4.75
3.87–4.44	FB 5.3
4.45–4.95	FB 6.1
4.96–5.47	FB 6.75
5.48–5.75	FB 7.45
5.76–6.09	FB 7.8
6.10–6.42	FB 8.21
6.43–6.75	FB 8.6
6.76–7.16	FB 9.0
7.17–7.43	FB 9.5
7.44–7.99	FB 10.0
8.00–8.46	FB 10.6
8.47–9.19	FB 11.2
9.20–9.74	FB 12.1
9.75–10.3	FB 13.1
10.4–10.8	FB 13.9
10.9–11.6	FB 14.8
11.7–12.2	FB 15.6
12.3–13.1	FB 16.4
13.2–13.7	FB 17.6
13.8–14.3	FB 18.4
14.4–15.5	FB 19.4
15.6–16.7	FB 21.1
16.8–17.6	FB 22.6
17.7–18.6	FB 23.6
18.7–19.9	FB 24.8
20.0–21.1	FB 92.0
21.2–25.0	FB 105.0

Table 83

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
2.30–2.60	FB 3.33
2.61–2.87	FB 3.71
2.88–3.17	FB 4.1
3.18–3.37	FB 4.5
3.38–3.76	FB 4.75
3.77–4.29	FB 5.3
4.30–4.75	FB 6.1
4.76–5.26	FB 6.75
5.27–5.51	FB 7.45
5.52–5.78	FB 7.8
5.79–6.13	FB 8.21
6.14–6.41	FB 8.6
6.42–6.75	FB 9.0
6.76–7.09	FB 9.5
7.10–7.57	FB 10.0
7.58–7.90	FB 10.6
7.91–8.81	FB 11.2
8.82–9.47	FB 12.1
9.48–10.0	FB 13.1
10.1–10.7	FB 13.9
10.8–11.4	FB 14.8
11.5–12.1	FB 15.6
12.2–13.1	FB 16.4
13.2–13.7	FB 17.6
13.8–14.7	FB 18.4
14.8–16.0	FB 19.4
16.1–17.3	FB 21.1
17.4–18.2	FB 22.6
18.3–19.4	FB 23.6
19.5–20.7	FB 24.8
20.8–22.3	FB 26.7
22.4–23.5	FB 28.3
23.6–24.2	FB 29.6
24.3–26.0	FB 30.5

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 84

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
3.38–3.78	FB 4.75
3.79–4.37	FB 5.3
4.38–4.87	FB 6.1
4.88–5.51	FB 6.75
5.52–5.73	FB 7.45
5.74–6.09	FB 7.8
6.10–6.44	FB 8.21
6.45–6.75	FB 8.6
6.76–7.15	FB 9.0
7.16–7.57	FB 9.5
7.58–8.07	FB 10.0
8.08–8.47	FB 10.6
8.48–8.81	FB 11.2
8.82–9.46	FB 12.1
9.47–10.1	FB 13.1
10.2–10.8	FB 13.9
10.9–11.4	FB 14.8
11.5–12.1	FB 15.6
12.2–13.1	FB 16.4
13.2–13.8	FB 17.6
13.9–14.8	FB 18.4
14.9–16.1	FB 19.4
16.2–17.4	FB 21.1
17.5–18.3	FB 22.6
18.4–19.5	FB 23.6
19.6–21.0	FB 24.8
21.1–22.5	FB 26.7
22.6–23.7	FB 28.3
23.8–24.5	FB 29.6
24.6–26.4	FB 30.5
26.5–27.7	FB 32.6
27.8–28.7	FB 34.1
28.8–29.9	FB 35.0
30.0–31.8	FB 36.6
31.9–33.5	FB 38.3
33.6–35.1	FB 40.2
35.2–37.1	FB 42.0
37.2–38.8	FB 44.0
38.9–41.1	FB 46.0
41.2–45.0	FB 48.0

Table 85

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
42.9–45.4	FB 44.0
45.6–48.3	FB 46.0
48.4–52.4	FB 48.0
52.5–55.9	FB 50.5
56.0–59.8	FB 52.5
59.9–63.8	FB 55.5
63.9–67.9	FB 58.0
68.0–72.6	FB 60.0
72.7–83.2	FB 63.5
83.3–94.7	FB 69.0
94.8–105	FB 77.0
106–116	FB 84.0
117–121	FB 92.0
122–133	FB 105.0

Table 86

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
0.43–0.44	A .49
0.45–0.47	A .54
0.48–0.53	A .59
0.54–0.61	A .65
0.62–0.65	A .71
0.66–0.71	A .78
0.72–0.79	A .86
0.80–0.86	A .95
0.87–0.96	A 1.02
0.97–1.04	A 1.16
1.05–1.17	A 1.25
1.18–1.31	A 1.39
1.32–1.38	A 1.54
1.39–1.47	A 1.63
1.48–1.57	A 1.75
1.58–1.65	A 1.86
1.66–1.77	A 1.99
1.78–1.93	A 2.15
1.94–2.18	A 2.31
2.19–2.46	A 2.57
2.47–2.68	A 2.81
2.69–2.87	A 3.61
2.88–3.07	A 3.95
3.08–3.59	A 4.32
3.60–3.79	A 4.79
3.80–4.27	A 5.30
4.28–4.59	A 5.78
4.60–4.90	A 6.20
4.91–5.06	A 6.99
5.07–5.44	A 7.65
5.45–6.24	A 8.38
6.25–7.21	A 9.25
7.22–7.69	A 9.85
7.70–8.24	A 11.0
8.25–8.81	A 11.9
8.82–9.32	A 132
9.33–9.99	A 14.1
10.0–10.5	A 14.8
10.6–11.5	A 16.2
11.6–12.2	A 17.9
12.3–13.3	A 21.3
13.4–15.8	A 25.2
15.9–18.4	A 27.1
18.5–20.5	A 29.5
20.6–21.5	A 31.9
21.6–23.9	A 33.8
24.0–26.8	A 35.9
26.9–28.2	A 40.0
28.3–29.8	A 42.3
29.9–32.0	A 44.7

Table 87

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
0.40–0.41	A .49
0.42–0.45	A .54
0.46–0.51	A .59
0.52–0.58	A .65
0.59–0.63	A .71
0.64–0.68	A .78
0.69–0.76	A .86
0.77–0.83	A .95
0.84–0.93	A 1.02
0.94–1.01	A 1.16
1.02–1.14	A 1.25
1.15–1.28	A 1.39
1.29–1.34	A 1.54
1.35–1.44	A 1.63
1.45–1.55	A 1.75
1.56–1.61	A 1.86
1.62–1.71	A 1.99
1.72–1.85	A 2.15
1.86–2.04	A 2.31
2.05–2.38	A 2.57
2.39–2.60	A 2.81
2.61–2.77	A 3.61
2.78–2.98	A 3.95
2.99–3.40	A 4.32
3.41–3.64	A 4.79
3.65–4.08	A 5.30
4.09–4.38	A 5.78
4.39–4.68	A 6.20
4.69–4.79	A 6.99
4.80–5.11	A 7.65
5.12–5.84	A 8.38
5.85–6.70	A 9.25
6.71–7.18	A 9.85
7.19–7.70	A 11.0
7.71–8.14	A 11.9
8.15–8.56	A 13.2
8.57–9.15	A 14.1
9.16–9.80	A 14.8
9.81–10.6	A 16.2
10.7–11.0	A 17.9

Table 88

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
0.39–0.40	A .49
0.41–0.44	A .54
0.45–0.49	A .59
0.50–0.57	A .65
0.58–0.61	A .71
0.62–0.66	A .78
0.67–0.73	A .86
0.74–0.80	A .95
0.81–0.90	A 1.02
0.91–0.97	A 1.16
0.98–1.09	A 1.25
1.10–1.23	A 1.39
1.24–1.57	A 1.86
1.58–1.66	A 1.99
1.67–1.79	A 2.15
1.80–1.99	A 2.31
2.00–2.31	A 2.57
2.32–2.50	A 2.81
2.51–2.66	A 3.61
2.67–2.85	A 3.95
2.86–3.26	A 4.32
3.27–3.49	A 4.79
3.50–3.92	A 5.30
3.93–4.20	A 5.78
4.21–4.49	A 6.20
4.50–4.64	A 6.99
4.65–4.94	A 7.65
4.95–5.62	A 8.38
5.63–6.39	A 9.25
6.40–6.82	A 9.85
6.83–7.27	A 11.0
7.28–7.71	A 11.9
7.72–8.13	A 13.2
8.14–8.64	A 14.1
8.65–9.15	A 14.8
9.16–9.97	A 16.2
9.98–11.0	A 17.9

Table 89

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
10.0–11.1	B 17.5
11.2–12.0	B 19.5
12.1–13.3	B 22.0
13.4–15.1	B 25.0
15.2–17.1	B 28.0
17.2–18.6	B 32.0
18.7–21.4	B 36.0
21.5–25.7	B 40.0
25.8–28.2	B 45.0
28.3–29.7	B 50.0
29.8–31.2	B 56.0
31.3–32.1	B 62.0
32.2–35.7	B 70.0
35.8–40.7	B 79.0
40.8–48.0	B 88.0

Table 90

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
4.88–5.13	A 7.65
5.14–5.85	A 8.38
5.86–6.67	A 9.25
6.68–7.09	A 9.85
7.10–7.62	A 11.0
7.63–8.04	A 11.9
8.05–8.46	A 13.2
8.47–9.11	A 14.1
9.12–9.69	A 14.8
9.70–10.5	A 16.2
10.6–11.6	A 17.9
11.7–12.3	A 21.3
12.4–14.6	A 25.2
14.7–16.8	A 27.1
16.9–17.9	A 29.5
18.0–18.7	A 31.9
18.8–19.8	A 33.8
19.9–21.4	A 35.9
21.5–22.8	A 40.0
22.9–23.8	A 42.3
23.9–26.0	A 44.7

Table 91

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
4.80–5.07	A 7.65
5.08–5.73	A 8.38
5.74–6.48	A 9.25
6.49–6.90	A 9.85
6.91–7.25	A 11.0
7.26–7.81	A 11.9
7.82–8.29	A 13.2
8.30–8.81	A 14.1
8.82–9.40	A 14.8
9.41–10.0	A 16.2
10.1–11.1	A 17.9
11.2–11.7	A 21.3
11.8–13.7	A 25.2
13.8–16.0	A 27.1
16.1–16.9	A 29.5
17.0–17.7	A 31.9
17.8–18.7	A 33.8
18.8–20.2	A 35.9
20.3–21.4	A 40.0
21.5–22.5	A 42.3
22.6–23.8	A 44.7
23.9–26.0	A 48.0

Table 92

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
10.5–11.7	B 17.5
11.8–12.5	B 19.5
12.6–14.0	B 22.0
14.1–15.8	B 25.0
15.9–18.0	B 28.0
18.1–19.6	B 32.0
19.7–23.5	B 36.0
23.6–27.4	B 40.0
27.5–30.5	B 45.0
30.6–32.2	B 50.0
32.3–34.0	B 56.0
34.1–35.2	B 62.0
35.3–39.5	B 70.0
39.6–43.9	B 79.0
44.0–48.0	B 88.0

Table 93

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
23.8–25.2	CC 36.4
25.3–26.8	CC 39.6
26.9–28.4	CC 42.7
28.5–30.3	CC 46.6
30.4–32.1	CC 50.1
32.2–34.2	CC 54.5
34.3–36.3	CC 59.4
36.4–40.2	CC 64.3
40.3–43.1	CC 68.5
43.2–45.9	CC 74.6
46.0–49.2	CC 81.5
49.3–51.6	CC 87.7
51.7–54.2	CC 94.0
54.3–55.7	CC 103.0
55.8–60.3	CC 112.0
60.4–63.5	CC 121.0
63.6–67.1	CC 132.0
67.2–70.3	CC 143.0
70.4–74.1	CC 156.0
74.2–78.3	CC 167.0
78.4–83.3	CC 180.0
83.4–86.0	CC 196.0

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Index and Instructions: pages 16-125—16-129

Table 94

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
25.8–27.5	CC 36.4
27.6–29.4	CC 39.6
29.5–31.4	CC 42.7
31.5–33.2	CC 46.6
33.3–36.2	CC 50.1
36.3–38.8	CC 54.5
38.9–41.6	CC 59.4
41.7–44.7	CC 64.3
44.8–47.9	CC 68.5
48.0–50.9	CC 74.6
51.0–54.4	CC 81.5
54.5–57.4	CC 87.7
57.5–60.6	CC 94.0
60.7–63.9	CC 103.0
64.0–68.4	CC 112.0
68.5–73.4	CC 121.0
73.5–78.7	CC 132.0
78.8–83.8	CC 143.0
83.9–86.0	CC 156.0

Table 95

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
42.5–44.7	CC 64.3
44.8–47.9	CC 68.5
48.0–51.2	CC 74.6
51.3–55.2	CC 81.5
55.3–59.4	CC 87.7
59.5–63.8	CC 94.0
63.9–68.8	CC 103.0
68.9–73.8	CC 112.0
73.9–77.7	CC 121.0
77.8–82.5	CC 132.0
82.6–86.6	CC 143.0
86.7–91.9	CC 156.0
92.0–97.2	CC 167.0
97.3–104	CC 180.0
105–114	CC 196.0
115–123	CC 208.0
124–150	CC 219.0

Table 96

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
49.5–52.0	CC 64.3
52.1–54.8	CC 68.5
54.9–58.7	CC 74.6
58.8–63.3	CC 81.5
63.4–68.3	CC 87.7
68.4–73.6	CC 94.0
73.7–79.4	CC 103.0
79.5–85.5	CC 112.0
85.6–89.7	CC 121.0
89.8–94.8	CC 132.0
94.9–99.9	CC 143.0
100–105	CC 156.0
106–111	CC 167.0
112–126	CC 180.0
127–131	CC 196.0
132–141	CC 208.0
142–150	CC 219.0

Table 97

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
0.57–0.60	AR 1.05
0.61–0.66	AR 1.15
0.67–0.73	AR 1.26
0.74–0.81	AR 1.39
0.82–0.90	AR 1.53
0.91–1.05	AR 1.68
1.06–1.15	AR 1.85
1.16–1.25	AR 2.04
1.26–1.35	AR 2.24
1.36–1.47	AR 2.46
1.48–1.58	AR 2.71
1.59–1.74	AR 2.98
1.75–1.94	AR 3.28
1.95–2.20	AR 3.62
2.21–2.47	AR 3.98
2.48–2.76	AR 4.37
2.77–3.07	AR 4.80
3.08–3.45	AR 5.3
3.46–3.81	AR 5.8
3.82–4.20	AR 6.4
4.21–4.65	AR 7.0
4.66–5.29	AR 7.7
5.30–5.84	AR 8.5
5.85–6.27	AR 9.3
6.28–6.97	AR 10.2
6.98–7.59	AR 11.2
7.60–7.89	AR 12.4
7.90–8.95	AR 13.6
8.96–10.3	AR 15.4
10.4–11.7	AR 17.6
11.8–13.3	AR 20.5
13.4–15.2	AR 23.0
15.3–17.2	AR 27.0
17.3–19.7	AR 30.0
19.8–22.4	AR 35.0
22.5–26.0	AR 40.0

Table 98

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
4.24–4.62	AR 8.5
4.63–5.05	AR 9.3
5.06–5.54	AR 10.2
5.55–6.13	AR 11.2
6.14–6.44	AR 12.4
6.45–7.48	AR 13.6
7.49–8.55	AR 15.4
8.56–9.74	AR 17.6
9.75–11.1	AR 20.5
11.2–12.7	AR 23.0
12.8–14.4	AR 27.0
14.5–16.4	AR 30.0
16.5–18.9	AR 35.0
19.0–21.6	AR 40.0
21.7–23.3	AR 44.0
23.4–24.9	AR 47.0
25.0–26.9	AR 51.0
27.0–29.1	AR 55.0
29.2–31.3	AR 60.0
31.4–33.5	AR 66.0
33.6–36.9	AR 72.0
37.0–39.1	AR 79.0
39.2–40.9	AR 86.0
41.0–45.0	AR 94.0

Table 99

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
27.1–30.0	E 67
30.1–33.2	E 69
33.3–35.7	E 70
35.8–39.4	E 71
39.5–43.4	E 72
43.5–46.9	E 73
47.0–51.5	E 74
51.6–57.0	E 76
57.1–62.8	E 77
62.9–69.1	E 78
69.2–75.0	E 79
75.1–83.3	E 80

Table 100

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
50–55.9	E 88
56–60.9	E 89
91–65.9	E 91
66–69.9	E 92
70–75.9	E 93
76–81.9	E 94
82–86.9	E 96
87–92.9	E 97
93–97.9	E 98
98–107.9	E 99
108–113.9	E 101
114–125.9	E 102

Table 101

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
105–116	AR 3.28
117–132	AR 3.62
133–148	AR 3.98
149–165	AR 4.37
166–184	AR 4.80
185–207	AR 5.3
208–229	AR 5.8
230–266	AR 6.4

Table 102

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
146–169	AR 1.68
170–185	AR 1.85
186–201	AR 2.04
202–217	AR 2.24
218–236	AR 2.46
237–253	AR 2.71
254–279	AR 2.98
280–311	AR 3.28
312–353	AR 3.62
354–396	AR 3.98
397–442	AR 4.37
443–492	AR 4.80
493–520	AR 5.3

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 103

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
40.8–45.5	B 1.03
45.6–49.9	B 1.16
51.0–57.5	B 1.30
57.6–65.9	B 1.45
66.0–73.1	B 1.67
73.2–81.5	B 1.88
81.6–92.3	B 2.10
92.4–104	B 2.40
105–114	B 2.65
115–128	B 3.00
129–140	B 3.30
141–160	B 3.70
161–193	B 4.15
194–209	B 4.85
210–232	B 5.50
233–248	B 6.25
249–266	B 6.90

Table 104

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit No.	Max. Fuse Rating (A)	
0.65–0.73	B 1.03	1.50	
0.74–0.82	B 1.16	1.50	
0.93–0.91	B 1.30	1.60	
0.92–1.04	B 1.45	2.00	
1.05–1.16	B 1.67	2.00	
1.17–1.26	B 1.88	2.25	
1.27–1.47	B 2.10	2.60	
1.48–1.65	B 2.40	3.00	
1.66–1.89	B 2.65	3.50	
1.90–2.17	B 3.00	4.00	
2.18–2.49	B 3.30	4.50	
2.50–2.79	B 3.70	5.00	
2.80–3.13	B 4.15	5.60	
3.14–3.36	B 4.85	6.00	
3.37–3.69	B 5.50	7.00	
3.70–3.92	B 6.25	7.00	
3.93–4.42	B 6.90	8.00	
4.43–4.99	B 7.70	9.00	
5.00–5.27	B 8.20	10.0	
5.28–5.84	B 9.10	12.0	
5.85–6.61	B 10.2	12.0	
6.62–7.42	B 11.5	15.0	
7.43–8.02	B 12.8	15.0	
8.03–8.53	B 14.0	15.0	
8.54–9.34	B 15.5	17.5	
9.35–10.1	B 17.5	17.5	
10.2–10.8	B 19.5	20.0	
10.9–12.0	B 22.0	25.0	
12.1–13.0	B 25.0	25.0	
13.1–15.5	B 28.0	30.0	
		600 V Max.	250 V Max.
15.6–17.9	B 32.0	30	30
18.0–21.4	B 36.0	30	40
21.5–25.1	B 40.0	30	40
25.2–27.0	B 45.0	30	40

Table 105

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
105–112	CC 74.6
113–122	CC 81.5
123–131	CC 87.7
132–142	CC 94.0
143–153	CC 103.0
154–157	CC 112.0
158–169	CC 121.0
170–181	CC 132.0
182–195	CC 143.0
196–209	CC 156.0
210–227	CC 167.0
228–247	CC 180.0
248–266	CC 196.0

Table 109

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
0.56–0.63	B 0.81
0.64–0.68	B 0.92
0.69–0.77	B 1.03
0.78–0.85	B 1.16
0.86–0.97	B 1.30
0.98–1.09	B 1.45
1.10–1.21	B 1.67
1.22–1.33	B 1.88
1.34–1.53	B 2.10
1.54–1.73	B 2.40
1.74–1.89	B 2.65
1.90–2.17	B 3.00
2.18–2.53	B 3.30
2.54–2.87	B 3.70
2.88–3.22	B 4.15
3.23–3.49	B 4.85
3.50–3.85	B 5.50
3.86–4.11	B 6.25
4.12–4.70	B 6.90
4.71–5.21	B 7.70
5.22–5.53	B 8.20
5.54–6.17	B 9.10
6.18–7.02	B 10.2
7.03–7.92	B 11.5
7.93–8.61	B 12.8
8.62–9.17	B 14.0
9.18–10.0	B 15.5
10.1–11.0	B 17.5
11.1–11.8	B 19.5
11.9–13.5	B 22.0
13.6–15.3	B 25.0
15.4–17.4	B 28.0
17.5–19.4	B 32.0
19.5–22.2	B 36.0
22.3–25.1	B 40.0
25.2–27.0	B 45.0

Table 110

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
3.94–4.45	B 6.90
4.46–4.97	B 7.70
4.98–5.28	B 8.20
5.29–5.97	B 9.10
5.98–6.89	B 10.2
6.90–7.92	B 11.5
7.93–8.71	B 12.8
8.72–9.27	B 14.0
9.28–10.2	B 15.5
10.3–11.4	B 17.5
11.5–12.3	B 19.5
12.4–13.9	B 22.0
14.0–15.8	B 25.0
15.9–17.9	B 28.0
18.0–19.9	B 32.0
20.0–22.8	B 36.0
22.9–25.4	B 40.0
25.5–28.9	B 45.0
29.0–30.8	B 50.0
30.9–32.5	B 56.0
32.6–34.9	B 62.0
35.0–39.7	B 70.0
39.8–44.7	B 79.0

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Index and Instructions: pages 16-125—16-129

Table 111

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
14.0–14.9	CC 20.9
15.0–16.2	CC 22.8
16.3–17.2	CC 24.6
17.3–18.7	CC 26.3
18.8–20.2	CC 28.8
20.3–21.7	CC 31.0
21.8–23.3	CC 33.3
23.4–25.2	CC 36.4
25.3–27.1	CC 39.6
27.2–29.4	CC 42.7
29.5–31.6	CC 46.6
31.7–34.0	CC 50.1
34.1–36.8	CC 54.5
36.9–39.8	CC 59.4
39.9–42.3	CC 64.3
42.4–45.7	CC 68.5
45.8–49.2	CC 74.6
49.3–52.8	CC 81.5
52.9–56.8	CC 87.7
56.9–61.2	CC 94.0
61.3–66.1	CC 103.0
66.2–71.2	CC 112.0
71.3–76.7	CC 121.0
76.8–82.9	CC 132.0
83.0–90.0	CC 143.0

Table 112

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
44.0–46.8	CC 64.3
46.9–50.6	CC 68.5
50.7–54.5	CC 74.6
54.6–58.4	CC 81.5
58.5–62.9	CC 87.7
63.0–67.7	CC 94.0
67.8–72.9	CC 103.0
73.0–78.1	CC 112.0
78.2–83.9	CC 121.0
84.0–91.1	CC 132.0
91.2–97.5	CC 143.0
97.6–104	CC 156.0
105–113	CC 167.0
114–133	CC 180.0

Table 113

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
88.2–95.1	DD 112.0
95.2–101	DD 121.0
102–111	DD 128.0
112–119	DD 140.0
120–131	DD 150.0
132–149	DD 160.0
150–170	DD 185.0
171–180	DD 220.0
181–197	DD 240.0
198–204	DD 250.0
205–213	DD 265.0
214–237	DD 280.0
238–243	DD 300.0
244–266	DD 320.0

Table 114

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
133–148	B 1.30
149–174	B 1.45
175–195	B 1.67
196–219	B 1.88
220–239	B 2.10
240–271	B 2.40
272–308	B 2.65
309–348	B 3.00
349–397	B 3.30
398–429	B 3.70
430–495	B 4.15
496–520	B 4.85

Table 115

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
176–190	DD 112.0
191–203	DD 121.0
203–223	DD 128.0
224–239	DD 140.0
240–253	DD 150.0
254–299	DD 160.0
300–341	DD 185.0
342–361	DD 220.0
362–395	DD 240.0
396–409	DD 250.0
410–427	DD 265.0
428–475	DD 289.0
476–487	DD 300.0
488–532	DD 320.0

Table 116

Motor FLC (A))	Thermal Unit Number
81.6–91.1	B 1.03
91.2–101	B 1.16
102–115	B 1.30
116–131	B 1.45
132–146	B 1.67
147–163	B 1.88
164–184	B 2.10
185–209	B 2.40
210–229	B 2.65
230–257	B 3.00
258–281	B 3.30
282–321	B 3.70
322–387	B 4.15
388–419	B 4.35
420–465	B 5.60
466–497	B 6.25
496–532	B 6.90

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 117

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
100–111.9	E 88
112–121.9	E 89
122–131.9	E 91
132–139.9	E 92
140–151.9	E 93
152–163.9	E 94
164–173.9	E 96
174–185.9	E 97
186–195.9	E 98
196–215.9	E 99
216–227.9	E 101
228–251.9	E 102

Table 118

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
210–233	AR 3.28
234–265	AR 3.62
266–297	AR 3.98
298–331	AR 4.37
332–369	AR 4.8
370–415	AR 5.3
416–459	AR 5.8
460–532	AR 6.4

Table 121

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
1.14–1.21	AR 1.05
1.22–1.33	AR 1.15
1.34–1.47	AR 1.26
1.48–1.63	AR 1.39
1.64–1.81	AR 1.53
1.82–2.11	AR 1.68
2.12–2.31	AR 1.85
2.32–2.51	AR 2.04
2.52–2.71	AR 2.24
2.72–2.95	AR 2.46
2.96–3.17	AR 2.71
3.18–3.49	AR 2.98
3.50–3.89	AR 3.28
3.90–4.41	AR 3.62
4.42–4.95	AR 3.98
4.96–5.53	AR 4.37
5.54–6.15	AR 4.80
6.16–6.91	AR 5.3
6.92–7.63	AR 5.8
7.64–8.41	AR 6.4
8.42–9.31	AR 7.0
9.32–10.59	AR 7.7
10.60–11.69	AR 8.5
11.70–12.55	AR 9.3
12.56–13.95	AR 10.2
13.96–15.19	AR 11.2
15.20–15.79	AR 12.4
15.80–17.91	AR 13.6
17.92–20.7	AR 15.4
20.8–23.5	AR 17.6
23.6–26.7	AR 20.5
26.8–30.5	AR 23.0
30.6–34.5	AR 27.0
34.6–39.5	AR 30.0
39.6–44.9	AR 35.0
45.0–52.0	AR 40.0

Table 122

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
8.48–9.25	AR 8.5
9.26–10.11	AR 9.3
10.12–11.09	AR 10.2
11.10–12.27	AR 11.2
12.28–12.89	AR 12.4
12.90–14.97	AR 13.6
14.98–17.11	AR 15.4
17.12–19.49	AR 17.6
19.50–22.3	AR 20.5
22.4–22.5	AR 23.0
22.6–28.9	AR 27.0
29.0–32.9	AR 30.0
33.0–37.9	AR 35.0
38.0–43.3	AR 40.0
43.4–46.7	AR 44.0
46.8–49.9	AR 47.0
50.0–53.9	AR 51.0
54.0–58.3	AR 55.0
58.4–62.7	AR 60.0
62.8–67.1	AR 66.0
67.2–73.8	AR 72.0
74.0–78.3	AR 79.0
78.4–81.9	AR 86.0
82.0–90.0	AR 94.0

Table 123

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
54.2–60.1	E 67
60.2–66.5	E 69
66.6–71.5	E 70
71.6–78.9	E 71
79.0–86.9	E 72
87.0–93.9	E 73
94.0–103.1	E 74
103.2–114.1	E 76
114.2–125.7	E 77
125.8–138.3	E 78
138.4–150.1	E 79
150.2–166.6	E 80

Table 127

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
1.12–1.27	B 0.81
1.28–1.37	B 0.92
1.38–1.55	B 1.03
1.56–1.71	B 1.16
1.72–1.95	B 1.30
1.96–2.19	B 1.45
2.20–2.43	B 1.67
2.44–2.67	B 1.88
2.68–3.07	B 2.10
3.08–3.47	B 2.40
3.48–3.79	B 2.65
3.80–4.35	B 3.00
4.36–5.07	B 3.30
5.08–5.75	B 3.70
5.76–6.45	B 4.15
6.46–6.99	B 4.85
7.00–7.71	B 5.50
7.72–8.23	B 6.25
8.24–9.41	B 6.90
9.42–10.43	B 7.70
10.44–11.07	B 8.20
11.08–12.35	B 9.10
12.36–14.05	B 10.2
14.06–15.85	B 11.5
15.86–17.23	B 12.8
17.24–18.35	B 14.0
18.36–20.1	B 15.5
20.2–22.1	B 17.5
22.2–23.7	B 19.5
23.8–27.1	B 22.0
27.2–30.7	B 25.0
30.8–34.9	B 28.0
35.0–38.9	B 32.0
39.0–44.5	B 36.0
44.6–50.3	B 40.0
50.4–54.0	B 45.0

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Index and Instructions: pages 16-125—16-129

Table 128

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
7.88–8.91	B 6.90
8.92–9.95	B 7.70
9.96–10.57	B 8.20
10.58–11.95	B 9.10
11.96–13.79	B 10.2
13.80–15.85	B 11.5
15.86–17.43	B 12.8
17.44–18.55	B 14.0
18.56–20.5	B 15.5
20.6–22.9	B 17.5
23.0–24.7	B 19.5
24.8–27.9	B 22.0
28.0–31.7	B 25.0
31.8–35.9	B 28.0
36.0–39.9	B 32.0
40.0–45.7	B 36.0
45.8–50.9	B 40.0
51.0–61.7	B 45.0
61.8–65.1	B 50.0
65.2–69.9	B 56.0
70.0–79.5	B 62.0
79.6–89.4	B 70.0

Table 129

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
28.0–29.9	CC 20.9
30.0–32.5	CC 22.8
32.6–34.5	CC 24.6
34.6–37.5	CC 26.3
37.6–40.5	CC 28.8
40.6–43.5	CC 31.0
43.6–46.7	CC 33.3
46.8–50.5	CC 36.4
50.6–54.3	CC 39.6
54.4–58.9	CC 42.7
59.0–63.3	CC 46.6
63.4–68.1	CC 50.1
68.2–73.7	CC 54.5
73.8–79.7	CC 59.4
79.8–84.7	CC 64.5
84.8–91.5	CC 68.5
91.6–98.5	CC 74.6
98.6–105.7	CC 81.5
105.8–113.7	CC 87.7
113.8–122.5	CC 94.0
122.6–132.3	CC 103.0
132.4–142.5	CC 112.0
142.6–153.5	CC 121.0
153.6–165.9	CC 132.0
166.0–180.0	CC 143.0

Table 133

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
4.60–5.23	B 6.90
5.24–5.86	B 7.70
5.87–6.25	B 8.20
6.26–7.09	B 9.10
7.10–8.25	B 10.2
8.26–9.49	B 11.5
9.50–10.3	B 12.8
10.4–11.2	B 14.0
11.3–12.5	B 15.5
12.6–13.8	B 17.5
13.9–15.0	B 19.5
15.1–16.9	B 22.0
17.0–19.1	B 25.0
19.2–22.0	B 28.0
22.1–24.4	B 32.0
24.5–28.0	B 36.0
28.1–31.8	B 40.0
31.9–36.0	B 45.0
36.1–38.5	B 50.0
38.6–41.2	B 56.0
41.3–44.4	B 62.0
44.5–50.3	B 70.0
50.4–56.9	B 79.0
57.0–59.0	B 88.0

Table 134

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
4.30–4.98	B 6.90
4.99–5.57	B 7.70
5.58–5.94	B 8.20
5.95–6.71	B 9.10
6.72–7.79	B 10.2
7.80–8.93	B 11.5
8.94–9.77	B 12.8
9.78–10.5	B 14.0
10.6–11.7	B 15.5
11.8–13.0	B 17.5
13.1–14.0	B 19.5
14.1–15.0	B 22.0
15.1–17.2	B 25.0
17.3–19.9	B 28.0
20.0–22.3	B 32.0
22.4–26.0	B 36.0
26.1–29.8	B 40.0
29.9–34.0	B 45.0
34.1–36.7	B 50.0
36.8–39.5	B 56.0
39.6–42.1	B 62.0
42.2–46.6	B 70.0
46.7–51.5	B 79.0
51.6–54.0	B 88.0

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 135

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
1 T. U.	3 T. U.	
0.77–0.88	0.85–0.95	B 1.30
0.89–1.02	0.96–1.09	B 1.45
1.03–1.19	1.10–1.21	B 1.67
1.20–1.37	1.22–1.35	B 1.88
1.38–1.62	1.36–1.56	B 2.10
1.63–1.90	1.57–1.76	B 2.40
1.91–2.12	1.77–1.94	B 2.65
2.13–2.46	1.95–2.22	B 3.00
2.47–2.83	2.23–2.57	B 3.30
2.84–3.19	2.58–2.87	B 3.70
3.20–3.61	2.88–3.21	B 4.15
3.62–3.89	3.22–3.50	B 4.85
3.90–4.32	3.51–3.79	B 5.50
4.33–4.57	3.80–4.04	B 6.25
4.58–5.19	4.05–4.53	B 6.90
5.20–5.79	4.54–5.03	B 7.70
5.80–6.16	5.04–5.36	B 8.20
6.17–6.94	5.37–5.97	B 9.10
6.95–7.99	5.98–6.89	B 10.2
7.80–8.99	6.90–7.79	B 11.5
9.00–9.98	7.80–8.53	B 12.8
9.99–10.6	8.54–9.09	B 14.0
10.7–11.6	9.10–9.99	B 15.5
11.7–13.1	10.0–10.9	B 17.5
13.2–14.2	11.0–11.7	B 19.5
14.3–15.4	11.8–13.4	B 22.0
15.5–17.6	13.5–15.4	B 25.0
17.7–20.0	15.5–17.9	B 28.0
–	18.0–20.0	B 32.0
For Type DPSG12 & DPSG13, 20 Ampere Starter. Select Thermal Units from above.		
20.1–22.7	18.0–20.2	B 32.0
22.8–25.0	20.3–23.2	B 36.0
–	23.3–25.0	B 40.0
For Type DPSG22 & DPSG23, 25 Ampere Starter. Select any of the Thermal Units from above.		
22.8–26.1	–	B 36.0
26.2–29.6	23.3–25.8	B 40.0
29.7–30.0	25.9–28.6	B 45.0
–	28.7–29.7	B 50.0
–	29.8–30.0	B 56.0
For Type DPSG32 & DPSG33, 30 Ampere Starter. Select any of the Thermal Units from above.		

Table 136

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
1 T. U.	3 T. U.	
0.98–1.09	0.88–0.98	B 1.30
1.10–1.24	0.99–1.13	B 1.45
1.25–1.41	1.14–1.26	B 1.67
1.42–1.59	1.27–1.38	B 1.88
1.60–1.81	1.39–1.62	B 2.10
1.82–2.04	1.63–1.82	B 2.40
2.05–2.19	1.83–2.04	B 2.65
2.20–2.52	2.05–2.36	B 3.00
2.53–2.90	2.37–2.72	B 3.30
2.91–3.29	2.73–3.07	B 3.70
3.30–3.69	3.08–3.44	B 4.15
3.70–3.99	3.45–3.69	B 4.85
4.00–4.42	3.70–4.11	B 5.50
4.43–4.69	4.12–4.34	B 6.25
4.70–5.37	4.35–4.89	B 6.90
5.38–5.94	4.90–5.44	B 7.70
5.95–6.34	5.45–5.80	B 8.20
6.35–7.05	5.81–6.47	B 9.10
7.06–8.14	6.48–7.45	B 10.2
8.15–9.39	7.46–8.49	B 11.5
9.40–10.3	8.50–9.29	B 12.8
10.4–11.1	9.30–9.99	B 14.0
11.2–12.2	10.0–10.8	B 15.5
12.3–13.5	10.9–12.1	B 17.5
13.6–14.7	12.2–13.1	B 19.5
14.8–16.1	13.2–14.6	B 22.0
16.2–18.3	14.7–16.4	B 25.0
18.4–20.0	16.5–18.9	B 28.0
–	19.0–20.0	B 32.0
For Type DPSO12 & DPSO13, 20 Ampere Starter. Select Thermal Units from above.		
18.4–20.9	–	B 28.0
21.0–23.6	19.0–20.9	B 32.0
23.7–25.0	21.0–24.1	B 36.0
–	24.2–25.0	B 40.0
For Type DPSO22 & DPSO23, 25 Ampere Starter. Select any of the Thermal Units from above.		
23.7–27.2	–	B 36.0
27.3–30.0	24.2–27.2	B 40.0
	27.3–30.0	B 45.0
For Type DPSO32 & DPSO33, 30 Ampere Starter. Select any of the Thermal Units from above.		

Table 137

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
50–55.9	E 88
56–60.9	E 89
61–65.9	E 91
66–69.9	E 92
70–75.9	E 93
76–81.9	E 94
82–86.9	E 96
87–92.9	E 97
93–97.9	E 98
98–107	E 99
108–113	E 101
114–125	E 102
126–138	E 103
139–153	E 104
154–163	E 106
164–180	E 107

Table 138

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
22.6–25.5	E 62
25.6–26.4	E 65
26.5–28.9	E 66
29.0–31.9	E 67
32.0–34.5	E 69
34.6–36.9	E 70
37.0–40.6	E 71
40.7–44.0	E 72
44.1–47.4	E 73
47.5–53.1	E 74
53.2–58.3	E 76
58.4–63.5	E 77
63.6–69.9	E 78
70.0–77.1	E 79
77.2–83.3	E 80
83.4–86.9	E 96
87.0–92.9	E 97
93.0–100	E 98

Table 139

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
13.7–15.2	E 57
15.3–16.8	E 59
16.9–18.7	E 60
18.8–20.0	E 61
20.1–22.5	E 62
22.6–23.3	E 65
23.4–25.5	E 66
25.6–27.9	E 67
28.0–30.8	E 69
30.9–33.2	E 70
33.3–36.6	E 71
36.7–38.9	E 72
39.0–43.1	E 73
43.2–47.4	E 74
47.5–50.0	E 76
50.1–55.2	E 77
55.3–60.0	E 78

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Index and Instructions: pages 16-125—16-129

Table 140

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit Number
0.34–0.36	E 3
0.37–0.40	E 4
0.41–0.43	E 5
0.44–0.47	E 6
0.48–0.51	E 7
0.52–0.56	E 8
0.57–0.62	E 9
0.63–0.67	E 11
0.68–0.73	E 12
0.74–0.77	E 13
0.78–0.84	E 14
0.85–0.93	E 16
0.94–1.00	E 17
1.01–1.08	E 18
1.09–1.15	E 19
1.16–1.27	E 23
1.28–1.45	E 24
1.46–1.61	E 26
1.62–1.81	E 27
1.82–2.00	E 28
2.01–2.12	E 29
2.13–2.29	E 31
2.30–2.43	E 32
2.44–2.66	E 33
2.67–2.98	E 34
2.99–3.16	E 36
3.17–3.39	E 37
3.40–3.69	E 38
3.70–4.00	E 39
4.01–4.48	E 41
4.49–5.00	E 42
5.01–5.44	E 44
5.45–5.99	E 46
6.00–6.60	E 47
6.61–6.96	E 48
6.97–7.26	E 49
7.27–7.99	E 50
8.00–8.89	E 51
8.90–9.74	E 52
9.75–10.50	E 53
10.6–11.5	E 54
11.6–12.3	E 55
12.4–13.4	E 56
13.5–15.2	E 57
15.3–17.2	E 60
17.3–18.4	E 61
18.5–20.6	E 62
20.7–21.3	E 65
21.4–23.4	E 66
23.5–24.0	E 67

Table 141

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit No.	Max. Fuse Rating (A)	
12.2–14.4	E56	25	
14.5–17.8	E57	30	
17.9–18.8	E60	40	
18.9–21.4	E61	40	
21.5–23.0	E62	45	
23.1–25.7	E65	50	
25.8–28.0	E66	50	
28.1–31.0	E67	60	
31.1–32.7	E69	60	
32.8–35.5	E70	70	
35.6–38.2	E71	80	
38.3–43.3	E73	80	
43.4–46.9	E73A	90	
47.0–50.1	E74	100	
		600 V Max.	250 V Max.
50.2–54.0	E76	100	110
54.1–58.0	E77	100	110
58.1–60.0	E78	100	125
60.1–67.0	E79	100	125
67.1–70.5	E80	100	125
70.6–75.9	E94	100	125
76.0–82.0	E96	100	125
82.1–86.0	E97	100	125

Table 142

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit No.	Max. Fuse Rating (A)	
11.7–13.5	E56	25	
13.6–16.7	E57	30	
16.8–18.1	E60	35	
18.2–20.0	E61	40	
20.1–21.9	E62	40	
22.0–24.2	E65	45	
24.3–26.2	E66	50	
26.3–29.2	E67	50	
29.3–32.0	E69	60	
32.1–34.3	E70	70	
34.4–36.2	E71	70	
36.3–39.9	E73	80	
40.0–43.8	E73A	90	
43.9–46.2	E74	90	
46.3–50.0	E76	100	
		600 V Max.	250 V Max.
50.1–53.9	E77	100	110
54.0–56.0	E78	100	110
56.1–61.0	E79	100	125
61.1–65.9	E80	100	125
66.0–72.0	E94	100	125
72.1–75.9	E96	100	125
76.0–79.9	E98	100	125
80.0–86.0	E101	100	125

Table 143

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit No.	Max. Fuse Rating (A)
18.9–20.0	E60	40
20.1–22.8	E61	45
22.9–24.7	E62	50
24.8–26.9	E65	50
27.0–29.2	E66	60
29.3–32.8	E67	60
32.9–34.9	E69	70
35.0–37.5	E70	70
37.6–39.6	E72	80
39.7–46.1	E73	80
46.2–49.9	E73A	100
50.0–56.3	E74	110
56.4–61.0	E76	125
61.1–64.0	E77	125
64.1–66.0	E78	125
66.1–72.4	E79	125
72.5–78.2	E80	150
78.3–83.9	E94	175
84.0–86.0	E96	175
86.1–92.8	E97	175
92.9–97.9	E98	200
98.0–105.0	E101	200
105.1–117.0	E102	200
117.1–133.0	E103	200

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 144

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit No.	Max. Fuse Rating (A)
18.2–19.1	E60	40
19.2–22.1	E61	40
22.2–23.1	E62	45
23.2–25.7	E65	50
25.8–27.7	E66	50
27.8–31.3	E67	60
31.4–33.3	E69	70
33.4–35.9	E70	70
36.0–38.4	E71	80
38.5–44.2	E73	80
44.3–46.8	E73A	90
46.9–52.6	E74	100
52.7–56.0	E76	110
56.1–58.4	E77	125
58.5–61.9	E78	125
62.0–67.1	E79	125
67.2–72.3	E80	150
72.4–75.9	E94	150
76.0–85.6	E96	150
85.7–91.2	E98	175
91.3–100.0	E101	200
100.1–108.9	E102	200
109.0–119.9	E103	200
120.0–133.0	E104	200

Table 145

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
1 T.U.	3 T.U.	
1.00–1.11	0.91–1.02	B1.30
1.12–1.27	1.03–1.15	B1.45
1.28–1.36	1.16–1.27	B1.67
1.37–1.53	1.28–1.39	B1.88
1.54–1.78	1.40–1.61	B2.10
1.79–2.02	1.62–1.84	B2.40
2.03–2.20	1.85–2.03	B2.65
2.21–2.52	2.04–2.34	B3.00
2.53–2.94	2.35–2.69	B3.30
2.95–3.30	2.70–3.02	B3.70
3.31–3.70	3.03–3.39	B4.15
3.71–4.02	3.40–3.65	B4.85
4.03–4.46	3.66–4.04	B5.50
4.47–4.69	4.05–4.28	B6.25
4.70–5.37	4.29–4.85	B6.90
5.38–5.94	4.86–5.38	B7.70
5.95–6.34	5.39–5.71	B8.20
6.35–7.09	5.72–6.39	B9.10
7.10–8.46	6.40–7.53	B10.2
8.47–9.32	7.54–8.34	B11.5
9.33–10.2	8.35–9.14	B12.8
10.3–10.9	9.15–9.74	B14.0
11.0–12.1	9.75–10.7	B15.5
12.2–13.4	10.8–11.8	B17.5
13.5–14.2	11.9–12.2	B19.5
14.3–16.0	12.3–14.4	B22.0
16.1–18.1	14.5–16.4	B25.0
18.2–20.5	16.5–18.9	B28.0
20.6–23.5	19.0–21.3	B32.0
23.6–27.2	21.4–23.3	B36.0
27.3–30.8	23.4–27.9	B40.0
30.9–35.0	28.0–31.4	B45.0
35.1–37.2	31.5–32.5	B50.0
37.3–40.0	32.6–36.5	B56.0
—	36.6–40.0	B62.0

For Type DPSG42 & DPSG43, 40 Ampere Starter.
Select any of the Thermal Units from above.

Table 146

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
1 T.U.	3 T.U.	
3.90–4.22	3.60–3.89	B5.50
4.23–4.49	3.90–4.15	B6.25
4.50–5.14	4.16–4.76	B6.90
5.15–5.78	4.77–5.30	B7.70
5.79–6.23	5.31–5.70	B8.20
6.24–7.03	5.71–6.46	B9.10
7.04–8.23	6.47–7.65	B10.2
8.24–9.31	7.66–8.55	B11.5
9.32–10.1	8.56–9.36	B12.8
10.2–10.7	9.37–9.9	B14.0
10.8–11.9	10.0–10.9	B15.5
12.0–13.1	11.0–12.0	B17.5
13.2–13.9	12.1–12.8	B19.5
14.0–15.9	12.9–14.2	B22.0
16.0–18.0	14.3–16.0	B25.0
18.1–20.8	16.1–18.5	B28.0
20.9–23.1	18.6–21.2	B32.0
23.2–26.9	21.3–24.9	B36.0
27.0–31.4	25.0–28.0	B40.0
31.5–36.0	28.1–31.7	B45.0
36.1–38.8	31.8–34.6	B50.0
38.9–41.7	34.7–37.4	B56.0
41.8–46.3	37.5–40.0	B62.0
46.4–50.0	40.1–46.4	B70.0
—	46.5–50.0	B79.0

For Type DPSG52 & DPSG53, 50 Ampere Starter.
Select any of the Thermal Units from above.

Table 147

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
1 T.U.	3 T.U.	
1.04–1.14	0.93–1.04	B1.30
1.15–1.29	1.05–1.18	B1.45
1.30–1.43	1.19–1.33	B1.67
1.44–1.56	1.34–1.43	B1.88
1.57–1.79	1.44–1.67	B2.10
1.80–2.03	1.68–1.88	B2.40
2.04–2.26	1.89–2.09	B2.65
2.27–2.51	2.10–2.41	B3.00
2.52–3.03	2.42–2.79	B3.30
3.04–3.31	2.80–3.15	B3.70
3.32–3.73	3.16–3.54	B4.15
3.74–4.07	3.55–3.75	B4.85
4.08–4.49	3.76–4.22	B5.50
4.50–4.76	4.23–4.46	B5.25
4.77–5.44	4.47–5.09	B6.90
5.45–6.04	5.10–5.61	B7.70
6.05–6.46	5.62–5.99	B8.20
6.47–7.24	6.00–6.70	B9.10
7.25–8.64	6.71–8.19	B10.20
8.65–9.59	8.20–8.79	B11.5
9.60–10.5	8.80–9.66	B12.8
10.6–11.3	9.67–10.2	B14.0
11.4–12.6	10.3–11.4	B15.5
12.7–13.9	11.5–12.6	B17.5
14.0–14.9	12.7–13.5	B19.5
15.0–16.5	13.6–15.1	B22.0
16.6–18.9	15.2–17.2	B25.0
19.0–22.2	17.3–19.9	B28.0
22.3–24.6	20.0–22.5	B32.0
24.7–28.6	22.6–26.2	B36.0
28.7–32.4	26.3–29.9	B40.0
32.5–37.3	30.0–34.0	B45.0
37.4–39.5	34.1–36.2	B50.0
39.6–40.0	36.3–38.7	B56.0
—	38.8–40.0	B62.0

For Type DPSO42 & DPSO43, 40 Ampere Starter.
Select any of the Thermal Units from above.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Index and Instructions: pages 16-125—16-129

Table 148

Motor FLC (A)		Thermal Unit Number
1 T.U.	3 T.U.	
4.14–4.45	3.70–4.09	B5.50
4.46–4.88	4.10–4.35	B6.25
4.89–5.44	4.36–5.07	B6.90
5.45–6.08	5.08–5.79	B7.70
6.09–6.42	5.80–6.27	B8.20
6.43–7.28	6.28–7.16	B9.10
7.29–8.42	7.17–8.58	B10.2
8.43–9.64	8.59–9.55	B11.5
9.65–10.4	9.56–10.2	B12.8
10.5–11.2	10.3–10.9	B14.0
11.3–12.3	11.0–11.9	B15.5
12.4–13.7	12.0–13.1	B17.5
13.8–14.8	13.2–14.0	B19.5
14.9–16.5	14.1–14.8	B22.0
16.6–18.7	14.9–17.0	B25.0
18.8–21.4	17.1–19.6	B28.0
21.5–24.3	19.7–22.1	B32.0
24.4–28.0	22.2–26.0	B36.0
28.1–33.3	26.1–29.4	B40.0
33.4–37.6	29.5–34.0	B45.0
37.7–41.1	34.1–36.4	B50.0
41.2–44.1	36.5–39.2	B56.0
44.2–47.8	39.3–42.4	B62.0
47.9–50.0	42.5–49.3	B70.0
—	49.4–50.0	B79.0

For Type DPSO52 & DPSO53, 50 Ampere Starter.
Select any of the Thermal Units from above.

Table 149

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit	Max. Fuse Rating (Amp)
14.6–15.3	CC20.9	30
15.4–16.2	CC22.8	30
16.3–18.0	CC24.6	35
18.1–19.5	CC26.3	40
19.6–21.0	CC28.8	40
21.1–23.0	CC31.0	45
23.1–24.2	CC33.3	50
24.3–26.0	CC36.4	50
26.1–27.9	CC39.6	50
28.0–29.9	CC42.7	60
30.0–32.6	CC46.6	60
32.7–34.6	CC50.1	70
34.7–36.5	CC54.5	70
36.6–40.0	CC59.4	80
40.1–42.4	CC64.3	90
42.5–48.1	CC68.5	90
48.2–48.6	CC74.6	100
48.7–52.6	CC81.5	100
52.7–56.5	CC87.7	100
56.6–59.5	CC94.0	100
59.6–64.4	CC103.0	100
64.5–67.4	CC112.0	100
67.5–69.6	CC121.0	100
69.7–74.2	CC132.0	100
74.3–78.0	CC143.0	100
78.1–82.1	CC156.0	100
82.2–87.5	CC167.0	110
87.6–90.0	CC180.0	110

For Type DPSG60 to 90 Ampere Starter.
Select any of the Thermal Units from above.

Table 150

Motor FLC (A)	Thermal Unit	Max. Fuse Rating (Amp)
14.6–15.5	CC20.9	30
15.6–16.6	CC22.8	35
16.7–18.5	CC24.6	35
18.6–20.1	CC26.3	40
20.2–21.8	CC28.8	45
21.9–23.6	CC31.0	45
23.7–25.1	CC33.3	50
25.2–27.2	CC36.4	50
27.3–29.2	CC39.6	60
29.3–31.4	CC42.7	60
31.5–33.8	CC46.6	70
33.9–36.5	CC50.1	70
36.6–39.1	CC54.5	80
39.2–42.3	CC59.4	80
42.4–44.9	CC64.3	90
45.0–50.6	CC68.5	100
50.7–51.9	CC74.6	100
52.0–56.1	CC81.5	100
56.2–60.7	CC87.7	100
60.8–64.1	CC94.0	100
64.2–69.5	CC103.0	100
69.6–73.6	CC112.0	100
73.7–76.7	CC121.0	100
76.8–81.6	CC132.0	100
81.7–84.6	CC143.0	100
84.7–88.0	CC156.0	110
88.1–90.0	CC167.0	110

For Type DPSO60 to 90 Ampere Starter.
Select any of the Thermal Units from above.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 17

Motor Control Centers

Model 6 Unit

Model 6 Motor Control Center

Model 6 Motor Control Centers

Structure and Unit Features	**17-2**
Merchandised Units General Information	**17-2**
Combination Starters with Motor Circuit Protector Disconnects	**17-3**
Combination Starters with Fusible Switch Disconnects	**17-4**
Compac™ 6 Combination Starters	**17-5**
Branch Feeder Units	**17-6**

Overview

Designed and manufactured to tackle the toughest power and process control challenges, the Model 6 Motor Control Center features industry-finest innovations that provide unmatched performance, high reliability, and low maintenance. The Model 6 Motor Control Center has integrated industry-leading components into the smallest and most flexible footprint possible to meet your power, control, and automation needs. The Model 6 provides superior performance, as well as long, reliable operation with enhanced safety features.

SQUARE D
by Schneider Electric

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Schneider Electric

Model 6
Motor Control Center

Model 6 Structure Features

- Horizontal main bus uses captive splice bar assembly; allows splicing without removing units
- Horizontal bus is located at the top of the structure for easy installation, inspection and maintenance
  Available ampacity 600 A, 800 A, 1200 A, 2000 A and 2500 A
- Sliding non-conductive bus barrier
- 300 A and 600 A vertical bus
- Vertical bus openings built on 3-inch centers
- Optional automatic vertical bus shutters are available
- Mounting channel includes leveling notches for ease of alignment
- Full depth vertical wireway available, either 4-inch or 9-inch width
- Vertical ground bus is standard

Model 6 Unit Features

- Cast metal handle, color coded for clear indication of disconnect position (including “Tripped”)
- Twin-handle cam (“Butterfly”) mechanism standard on all plug-on units (except Compac™ 6)
- Rugged unit construction features solid rear, side and hinged bottom plates
- Forward tilted pull-apart control terminal blocks standard with NEMA Type B or C wiring
- Starter units available with Class 8536 Type S NEMA or D-Line IEC
- Available overload relays on starter include: melting alloy, bimetallic, Motor Logic®, Motor Logic Plus™, and Motor Logic Plus II
- Control station plate for pilot devices is mounted on front of unit (no cables across door hinge)
- Easily accessible control transformer
- Starter mounted on right-hand side of unit, adjacent to wireway, for ease of cable termination

Model 6

Available units include:

- — Automation equipment
- — Altivar® AC drives
- — Altistart® soft starts
- — TVSS units
- — PowerLogic® circuit monitor and power meter
- — Compac 6 starters and branch feeders
- — Reduced voltage starters
- — Distribution transformers and panelboards
- — Empty mounting units
- — Master terminal compartments
- — Automatic transfer switches
- — Full voltage non-reversing
- — Full voltage reversing
- — Circuit breaker branch feeders
- — Fusible switch branch feeders
- — Full voltage 2-speed
- — Programmable logic controllers
- — Incoming devices

Transparent Ready™

Transparent Ready™
Web-enabled Power & Control

Motor Control Centers with PowerLogic® circuit monitors and Web-enabled Ethernet communication devices are a part of Schneider Electric’s Transparent Ready power equipment family.

When specified as Transparent Ready, the power equipment is provided with a factory configured “plug and play” communications system that gives authorized users access to equipment status and monitoring information using only a standard Web browser. Ask your nearest Schneider Electric sales office for details about Transparent Ready power distribution equipment.

Merchandised Units

Model 6 Industrial Package units (white) are available for ordering by catalog number. A listing of types available by quick shipment may be found on the following pages. This limited offering includes popular combinations of types and options. Catalog numbers consist of class number (8998), disconnect and device types, horsepower or ampacity ratings and options (for example, 8998SBA001XFTMA). See table below.

All units are UL Listed.

Combination Starters Catalog Numbering System

Units rated as follows:

- Model 6 Industrial Package, 480 V, 60 Hz, NEMA 12 enclosure
- Type 1B wiring, 100,000 AIR rating, 1 N.O./1 N.C. auxiliary interlock on each contactor

Table 17.1: Numbering System

First	Second	Third	Fourth	Fifth	Sixth	Seventh	Eighth
8998	S	B	A	005	A	FT	MA
Class	**Type**	**Disconnect**	**Device**	**Motor Hp**	**Pilot Device Function**	**Control Power**	**Overload Relay**
8998	S- Standard Size H- High Density (Compac 6)▲	B- Circuit Breaker (PowerPact® MCP) F- Fusible (Class R except Compac 6 Class J)	A-FVNR C-FVR■	001=1 hp 002=2 hp 003=3 hp 005=5 hp 007=7.5 hp 010=10 hp 015=15 hp■ 025=25 hp■ 040=40 hp■ 050=50 hp■ 060=60 hp■ 075=75 hp■ 100=100 hp■	X=None A=Start-Stop PB, On/Off Lights♦ C=HOA Sel.Switch, On/Off Lights▲	FT- 480-120 V CPT★ FS- 120 V Fused Separate Ctl w/intlk	MA-Melting Alloy (Thermal Units not Included) SS-Motor Logic SSOL (Class 20 Base Unit)

▲ Not available with FVR
■ Not available with Compac 6
♦ Includes forward, reverse and stop push-buttons; and forward and reverse pilot lights with FVR starters
★ Includes extra 50 VA CPT on Sz 1 FVNR (T1)

For more information, contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office.

Complete Model 6 Motor Control Centers are available from the factory.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Combination Starters with Motor Circuit Protector Disconnects

Model 6 NEMA-rated FVNR combination starters use PowerPact® Motor Circuit Protectors.

Ratings: 480 V, NEMA 12, Type 1B-D wiring, 100,000 AIR. Units include 1 N.O./1 N.C. auxiliary contacts. Units with pilot devices use 22 mm type. Units without pilot devices include a station plate with knockouts for five 22 mm devices.

Thermal units are not included with melting alloy overloads.

Table 17.1: FVNR Combination Starters with Motor Circuit Protector Disconnects

Ratings			Control Transformer						Fused Separate Control					
			No Pilot Devices		Start-Stop PB, Red On/Green Off Lights		HOA Red On/Green Off Lights		No Pilot Devices		Start-Stop PB, Red On/Green Off Lights		HOA Red On/Green Off Lights	
NEMA Size	Max. Hp	Space (IN)	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
Full Voltage Non-Reversing (FVNR) Starters With Motor Circuit Protector Disconnect and Melting Alloy Overload Relay														
1	1 2 3 5 7.5 10	12	SBA001XFTMA SBA002XFTMA SBA003XFTMA SBA005XFTMA SBA007XFTMA SBA010XFTMA	2988.00	SBA001AFTMA SBA002AFTMA SBA003AFTMA SBA005AFTMA SBA007AFTMA SBA010AFTMA	3530.00	SBA001CFTMA SBA002CFTMA SBA003CFTMA SBA005CFTMA SBA007CFTMA SBA010CFTMA	3530.00	SBA001XFSMA SBA002XFSMA SBA003XFSMA SBA005XFSMA SBA007XFSMA SBA010XFSMA	2672.00	SBA001AFSMA SBA002AFSMA BA003AFSMA SBA005AFSMA SBA007AFSMA SBA010AFSMA	3214.00	SBA001CFSMA SBA002CFSMA SBA003CFSMA SBA005CFSMA SBA007CFSMA SBA010CFSMA	3214.00
2	15 25	12	SBA015XFTMA SBA025XFTMA	3322.00	SBA015AFTMA SBA025AFTMA	3864.00	SBA015CFTMA SBA025CFTMA	3864.00	SBA015XFSMA SBA025XFSMA	3006.00	SBA015AFSMA SBA025AFSMA	3548.00	SBA015CFSMA SBA025CFSMA	3548.00
3	40 50	18	SBA040XFTMA SBA050XFTMA	4798.00	SBA040AFTMA SBA050AFTMA	5340.00	SBA040CFTMA SBA050CFTMA	5340.00	SBA040XFSMA SBA050XFSMA	4362.00	SBA040AFSMA SBA050AFSMA	4904.00	SBA040CFSMA SBA050CFSMA	4904.00
4	60 75 100	21	SBA060XFTMA SBA075XFTMA SBA100XFTMA	6644.00	SBA060AFTMA SBA075AFTMA SBA100AFTMA	7186.00	SBA060CFTMA SBA075CFTMA SBA100CFTMA	7186.00	SBA060XFSMA SBA075XFSMA SBA100XFSMA	6086.00	SBA060AFSMA SBA075AFSMA SBA100AFSMA	6628.00	SBA060CFSMA SBA075CFSMA SBA100CFSMA	6628.00
Full Voltage Non-Reversing (FVNR) Starters With Motor Circuit Protector Disconnect and Solid State Overload Relay (Motor Logic®)														
1	1 2 3 5 7.5 10	12	SBA001XFTSS SBA002XFTSS SBA003XFTSS SBA005XFTSS SBA007XFTSS SBA010XFTSS	3184.00	SBA001AFTSS SBA002AFTSS SBA003AFTSS SBA005AFTSS SBA007AFTSS SBA010AFTSS	3726.00	SBA001CFTSS SBA002CFTSS SBA003CFTSS SBA005CFTSS SBA007CFTSS SBA010CFTSS	3726.00	SBA001XFSSS SBA002XFSSS SBA003XFSSS SBA005XFSSS SBA007XFSSS SBA010XFSSS	2868.00	SBA001AFSSS SBA002AFSSS SBA003AFSSS SBA005AFSSS SBA007AFSSS SBA010AFSSS	3410.00	SBA001CFSSS SBA002CFSSS SBA003CFSSS SBA005CFSSS SBA007CFSSS SBA010CFSSS	3410.00
2	15 25	12	SBA015XFTSS SBA025XFTSS	3518.00	SBA015AFTSS SBA025AFTSS	4060.00	SBA015CFTSS SBA025CFTSS	4060.00	SBA015XFSSS SBA025XFSSS	3202.00	SBA015AFSSS SBA025AFSSS	3744.00	SBA015CFSSS SBA025CFSSS	3744.00
3	40 50	18	SBA040XFTSS SBA050XFTSS	5074.00	SBA040AFTSS SBA050AFTSS	5616.00	SBA040CFTSS SBA050CFTSS	5616.00	SBA040XFSSS SBA050XFSSS	4638.00	SBA040AFSSS SBA050AFSSS	5180.00	SBA040CFSSS SBA050CFSSS	5180.00
4	60 75 100	21	SBA060XFTSS SBA075XFTSS SBA100XFTSS	6920.00	SBA060AFTSS SBA075AFTSS SBA100AFTSS	7462.00	SBA060CFTSS SBA075CFTSS SBA100CFTSS	7462.00	SBA060XFSSS SBA075XFSSS SBA100XFSSS	6362.00	SBA060AFSSS SBA075AFSSS SBA100AFSSS	6904.00	SBA060CFSSS SBA075CFSSS SBA100CFSSS	6904.00

Table 17.2: FVR Combination Starters with Motor Circuit Protector Disconnects

Ratings			Control Transformer				Fused Separate Control			
			No Pilot Devices		Forward-Rev.-Stop PB, Forward/Reverse Lights		No Pilot Devices		Forward-Rev.-Stop PB, Forward/Reverse Lights	
NEMA Size	Max. Hp	Space (IN)	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
Full Voltage Reversing (FVR) Starters With Motor Circuit Protector Disconnect and Melting Alloy Overload Relay										
1	1 2 3 5 7.5 10	18	SBC001XFTMA SBC002XFTMA SBC003XFTMA SBC005XFTMA SBC007XFTMA SBC010XFTMA	3884.00	SBC001AFTMA SBC002AFTMA SBC003AFTMA SBC005AFTMA SBC007AFTMA SBC010AFTMA	4494.00	SBC001XFSMA SBC002XFSMA SBC003XFSMA SBC005XFSMA SBC007XFSMA SBC010XFSMA	3568.00	SBC001AFSMA SBC002AFSMA SBC003AFSMA SBC005AFSMA SBC007AFSMA SBC010AFSMA	4178.00
2	15 25	18	SBC015XFTMA SBC025XFTMA	4760.00	SBC015AFTMA SBC025AFTMA	5370.00	SBC015XFSMA SBC025XFSMA	4484.00	SBC015AFSMA SBC025AFSMA	5054.00
3	40 50	27	SBC040XFTMA SBC050XFTMA	6246.00	SBC040AFTMA SBC050AFTMA	6856.00	SBC040XFSMA SBC050XFSMA	5810.00	SBC040AFSMA SBC050AFSMA	6420.00
4	60 75 100	33	SBC060XFTMA SBC075XFTMA SBC100XFTMA	9826.00	SBC060AFTMA SBC075AFTMA SBC100AFTMA	10436.00	SBC060XFSMA SBC075XFSMA SBC100XFSMA	9268.00	SBC060AFSMA SBC075AFSMA SBC100AFSMA	9878.00
Full Voltage Reversing (FVR) Starters With Motor Circuit Protector Disconnect and Solid State Overload Relay (Motor Logic)										
1	1 2 3 5 7.5 10	18	SBC001XFTSS SBC002XFTSS SBC003XFTSS SBC005XFTSS SBC007XFTSS SBC010XFTSS	4160.00	SBC001AFTSS SBC002AFTSS SBC003AFTSS SBC005AFTSS SBC007AFTSS SBC010AFTSS	4690.00	SBC001XFSSS SBC002XFSSS SBC003XFSSS SBC005XFSSS SBC007XFSSS SBC010XFSSS	3764.00	SBC001AFSSS SBC002AFSSS SBC003AFSSS SBC005AFSSS SBC007AFSSS SBC010AFSSS	4374.00
2	15 25	18	SBC015XFTSS SBC025XFTSS	5116.00	SBC015AFTSS SBC025AFTSS	5566.00	SBC015XFSSS SBC025XFSSS	4640.00	SBC015AFSSS SBC025AFSSS	5250.00
3	40 50	27	SBC040XFTSS SBC050XFTSS	6682.00	SBC040AFTSS SBC050AFTSS	7132.00	SBC040XFSSS SBC050XFSSS	6086.00	SBC040AFSSS SBC050AFSSS	6696.00
4	60 75 100	33	SBC060XFTSS SBC075XFTSS SBC100XFTSS	10102.00	SBC060AFTSS SBC075AFTSS SBC100AFTSS	10712.00	SBC060XFSSS SBC075XFSSS SBC100XFSSS	9544.00	SBC060AFSSS SBC075AFSSS SBC100AFSSS	10154.00

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Combination Starters with Fusible Switch Disconnects

Model 6 NEMA-rated FVNR combination starters listed below use fusible switches with Class R fuse clips (fuses not included).

Ratings: 480 V, NEMA 12, Type 1B-D wiring, 100,000 AIR. Units include 1 N.O./1 N.C. auxiliary contacts. Units with pilot devices use 22 mm type. Units without pilot devices include a station plate with knockouts for five 22 mm devices.

Thermal units are not included with melting alloy overloads.

Table 17.1: FVNR Combination Starters with Fusible Switch Disconnects

Ratings			Control Transformer						Fused Separate Control					
			No Pilot Devices		Start-Stop PB, Red On/Green Off Lights		HOA Red On/Green Off Lights		No Pilot Devices		Start-Stop PB, Red On/Green Off Lights		HOA Red On/Green Off Lights	
NEMA Size	Max. Hp	Space (IN)	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
Full Voltage Non-Reversing (FVNR) Starters With Fusible Switch Disconnect and Melting Alloy Overload Relay														
1	1 2 3 5 7.5 10	12	SFA001XFTMA SFA002XFTMA SFA003XFTMA SFA005XFTMA SFA007XFTMA SFA010XFTMA	2330.00	SFA001AFTMA SFA002AFTMA SFA003AFTMA SFA005AFTMA SFA007AFTMA SFA010AFTMA	2872.00	SFA001CFTMA SFA002CFTMA SFA003CFTMA SFA005CFTMA SFA007CFTMA SFA010CFTMA	2872.00	SFA001XFSMA SFA002XFSMA SFA003XFSMA SFA005XFSMA SFA007XFSMA SFA010XFSMA	2014.00	SFA001AFSMA SFA002AFSMA SFA003AFSMA SFA005AFSMA SFA007AFSMA SFA010AFSMA	2556.00	SFA001CFSMA SFA002CFSMA SFA003CFSMA SFA005CFSMA SFA007CFSMA SFA010CFSMA	2556.00
2	15 25	12	SFA015XFTMA SFA025XFTMA	2750.00	SFA015AFTMA SFA025AFTMA	3292.00	SFA015CFTMA SFA025CFTMA	3292.00	SFA015XFSMA SFA025XFSMA	2434.00	SFA015AFSMA SFA025AFSMA	2976.00	SFA015CFSMA SFA025CFSMA	2976.00
3	40 50	18	SFA040XFTMA SFA050XFTMA	3960.00	SFA040AFTMA SFA050AFTMA	4502.00	SFA040CFTMA SFA050CFTMA	4502.00	SFA040XFSMA SFA050XFSMA	3524.00	SFA040AFSMA SFA050AFSMA	4066.00	SFA040CFSMA SFA050CFSMA	4066.00
4	60 75 100	21	SFA060XFTMA SFA075XFTMA SFA100XFTMA	6344.00	SFA060AFTMA SFA075AFTMA SFA100AFTMA	6886.00	SFA060CFTMA SFA075CFTMA SFA100CFTMA	6886.00	SFA060XFSMA SFA075XFSMA SFA100XFSMA	5786.00	SFA060AFSMA SFA075AFSMA SFA100AFSMA	6328.00	SFA060CFSMA SFA075CFSMA SFA100CFSMA	6328.00
Full Voltage Non-Reversing (FVNR) Starters With Fusible Switch Disconnect and Solid State Overload Relay (Motor Logic®)														
1	1 2 3 5 7.5 10	12	SFA001XFTSS SFA002XFTSS SFA003XFTSS SFA005XFTSS SFA007XFTSS SFA010XFTSS	2526.00	SFA001AFTSS SFA002AFTSS SFA003AFTSS SFA005AFTSS SFA007AFTSS SFA010AFTSS	3068.00	SFA001CFTSS SFA002CFTSS SFA003CFTSS SFA005CFTSS SFA007CFTSS SFA010CFTSS	3068.00	SFA001XFSSS SFA002XFSSS SFA003XFSSS SFA005XFSSS SFA007XFSSS SFA010XFSSS	2210.00	SFA001AFSSS SFA002AFSSS SFA003AFSSS SFA005AFSSS SFA007AFSSS SFA010AFSSS	2752.00	SFA001CFSSS SFA002CFSSS SFA003CFSSS SFA005CFSSS SFA007CFSSS SFA010CFSSS	2752.00
2	15 25	12	SFA015XFTSS SFA025XFTSS	2946.00	SFA015AFTSS SFA025AFTSS	3488.00	SFA015CFTSS SFA025CFTSS	3488.00	SFA015XFSSS SFA025XFSSS	2630.00	SFA015AFSSS SFA025AFSSS	3172.00	SFA015CFSSS SFA025CFSSS	3172.00
3	40 50	18	SFA040XFTSS SFA050XFTSS	4236.00	SFA040AFTSS SFA050AFTSS	4778.00	SFA040CFTSS SFA050CFTSS	4778.00	SFA040XFSSS SFA050XFSSS	3800.00	SFA040AFSSS SFA050AFSSS	4342.00	SFA040CFSSS SFA050CFSSS	4342.00
4	60 75 100	21	SFA060XFTSS SFA075XFTSS SFA100XFTSS	6620.00	SFA060AFTSS SFA075AFTSS SFA100AFTSS	7162.00	SFA060CFTSS SFA075CFTSS SFA100CFTSS	7162.00	SFA060XFSSS SFA075XFSSS SFA100XFSSS	6062.00	SFA060AFSSS SFA075AFSSS SFA100AFSSS	6604.00	SFA060CFSSS SFA075CFSSS SFA100CFSSS	6604.00

Table 17.2: FVR Combination Starters with Fusible Switch Disconnects

Ratings			Control Transformer				Fused Separate Control			
			No Pilot Devices		Forward-Rev.-Stop PB, Forward/Reverse Lights		No Pilot Devices		Forward-Rev.-Stop PB, Forward/Reverse Lights	
NEMA Size	Max. Hp	Space (IN)	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
Full Voltage Reversing (FVR) Starters With Fusible Switch Disconnect and Melting Alloy Overload Relay										
1	1 2 3 5 7.5 10	18	SFC001XFTMA SFC002XFTMA SFC003XFTMA SFC005XFTMA SFC007XFTMA SFC010XFTMA	3322.00	SFC001AFTMA SFC002AFTMA SFC003AFTMA SFC005AFTMA SFC007AFTMA SFC010AFTMA	3932.00	SFC001XFSMA SFC002XFSMA SFC003XFSMA SFC005XFSMA SFC007XFSMA SFC010XFSMA	3006.00	SFC001AFSMA SFC002AFSMA SFC003AFSMA SFC005AFSMA SFC007AFSMA SFC010AFSMA	3616.00
2	15 25	18	SFC015XFTMA SFC025XFTMA	4460.00	SFC015AFTMA SFC025AFTMA	5070.00	SFC015XFSMA SFC025XFSMA	4144.00	SFC015AFSMA SFC025AFSMA	4754.00
3	40 50	27	SFC040XFTMA SFC050XFTMA	6328.00	SFC040AFTMA SFC050AFTMA	6938.00	SFC040XFSMA SFC050XFSMA	5892.00	SFC040AFSMA SFC050AFSMA	6502.00
4	60 75 100	33	SFC060XFTMA SFC075XFTMA SFC100XFTMA	10358.00	SFC060AFTMA SFC075AFTMA SFC100AFTMA	10968.00	SFC060XFSMA SFC075XFSMA SFC100XFSMA	9800.00	SFC060AFSMA SFC075AFSMA SFC100AFSMA	10410.00
Full Voltage Reversing (FVR) Starters with Fusible Switch Disconnect and Solid State Overload Relay (Motor Logic)										
1	1 2 3 5 7.5 10	18	SFC001XFTSS SFC002XFTSS SFC003XFTSS SFC005XFTSS SFC007XFTSS SFC010XFTSS	3518.00	SFC001AFTSS SFC002AFTSS SFC003AFTSS SFC005AFTSS SFC007AFTSS SFC010AFTSS	4128.00	SFC001XFSSS SFC002XFSSS SFC003XFSSS SFC005XFSSS SFC007XFSSS SFC010XFSSS	3202.00	SFC001AFSSS SFC002AFSSS SFC003AFSSS SFC005AFSSS SFC007AFSSS SFC010AFSSS	3812.00
2	15 25	18	SFC015XFTSS SFC025XFTSS	4656.00	SFC015AFTSS SFC025AFTSS	5266.00	SFC015XFSSS SFC025XFSSS	4340.00	SFC015AFSSS SFC025AFSSS	4950.00
3	40 50	27	SFC040XFTSS SFC050XFTSS	6604.00	SFC040AFTSS SFC050AFTSS	7214.00	SFC040XFSSS SFC050XFSSS	6168.00	SFC040AFSSS SFC050AFSSS	6778.00
4	60 75 100	33	SFC060XFTSS SFC075XFTSS SFC100XFTSS	10634.00	SFC060AFTSS SFC075AFTSS SFC100AFTSS	11244.00	SFC060XFSSS SFC075XFSSS SFC100XFSSS	10076.00	SFC060AFSSS SFC075AFSSS SFC100AFSSS	10686.00

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Compac™ 6 Combination Starters with Motor Circuit Protector Disconnects

NEMA-rated Compac 6, half-height FVNR combination starters use GJ frame Mag-Gard® Motor Circuit Protectors.

Ratings: 480 V, NEMA 12, Type 1B-D wiring, 100,000 AIR. Units include 1 N.O./1 N.C. auxiliary contacts. Units with pilot devices use 22 mm type.

Units without pilot devices include a station plate with knockouts for four 22 mm devices. Thermal units are not included with melting alloy overloads.

Table 17.1: Compac 6 Combination Starters with Motor Circuit Protector Disconnects

Ratings			Control Transformer						Fused Separate Control					
			No Pilot Devices		Start-Stop PB, Red On/Green Off Lights		HOA, Red On/Green Off Lights		No Pilot Devices		Start-Stop PB, Red On/Green Off Lights		HOA, Red On/Green Off Lights	
NEMA Size	Max. Hp	Space (IN)	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
Full Voltage Non-Reversing (FVNR) Starters With Motor Circuit Protector Disconnect and Melting Alloy Overload Relay														
1	1	6	HBA001XFTMA	2860.00	HBA001AFTMA	3402.00	HBA001CFTMA	3402.00	HBA001XFSMA	2544.00	HBA001AFSMA	3086.00	HBA001CFSMA	3086.00
	2		HBA002XFTMA		HBA002AFTMA		HBA002CFTMA		HBA002XFSMA		HBA002AFSMA		HBA002CFSMA	
	3		HBA003XFTMA		HBA003AFTMA		HBA003CFTMA		HBA003XFSMA		HBA003AFSMA		HBA003CFSMA	
	5		HBA005XFTMA		HBA005AFTMA		HBA005CFTMA		HBA005XFSMA		HBA005AFSMA		HBA005CFSMA	
	7.5		HBA007XFTMA		HBA007AFTMA		HBA007CFTMA		HBA007XFSMA		HBA007AFSMA		HBA007CFSMA	
	10		HBA010XFTMA		HBA010AFTMA		HBA010CFTMA		HBA010XFSMA		HBA010AFSMA		HBA010CFSMA	
Full Voltage Non-Reversing (FVNR) Starters With Motor Circuit Protector Disconnect and Solid State Overload Relay (Motor Logic®)														
1	1	6	HBA001XFTSS	3056.00	HBA001AFTSS	3598.00	HBA001CFTSS	3598.00	HBA001XFSSS	2740.00	HBA001AFSSS	3282.00	HBA001CFSSS	3282.00
	2		HBA002XFTSS		HBA002AFTSS		HBA002CFTSS		HBA002XFSSS		HBA002AFSSS		HBA002CFSSS	
	3		HBA003XFTSS		HBA003AFTSS		HBA003CFTSS		HBA003XFSSS		HBA003AFSSS		HBA003CFSSS	
	5		HBA005XFTSS		HBA005AFTSS		HBA005CFTSS		HBA005XFSSS		HBA005AFSSS		HBA005CFSSS	
	7.5		HBA007XFTSS		HBA007AFTSS		HBA007CFTSS		HBA007XFSSS		HBA007AFSSS		HBA007CFSSS	
	10		HBA010XFTSS		HBA010AFTSS		HBA010CFTSS		HBA010XFSSS		HBA010AFSSS		HBA010CFSSS	

Compac 6 Combination Starters with Fusible Switch Disconnects

NEMA-rated Compac 6, half-height FVNR combination starters listed below use fusible switches with Class J fuse clips (fuses not included).

Ratings: 480 V, NEMA 12, Type 1B-D wiring, 100,000 AIR. Units include 1 N.O./1 N.C. auxiliary contacts.

Units with pilot devices use 22 mm type. Units without pilot devices include a station plate with knockouts for four 22 mm devices. Thermal units are not included with melting alloy overloads.

Table 17.2: Compac 6 Combination Starters with Fusible Switch Disconnects

Ratings			Control Transformer						Fused Separate Control					
			No Pilot Devices		Start-Stop PB, Red On/Green Off Lights		HOA, Red On/Green Off Lights		No Pilot Devices		Start-Stop PB, Red On/Green Off Lights		HOA, Red On/Green Off Lights	
NEMA Size	Max. Hp	Space (IN)	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
Full Voltage Non-Reversing (FVNR) Starters with Fusible Switch Disconnect and Melting Alloy Overload Relay														
1	1	6	HFA001XFTMA	2492.00	HFA001AFTMA	3034.00	HFA001CFTMA	3034.00	HFA001XFSMA	2176.00	HFA001AFSMA	2718.00	HFA001CFSMA	2718.00
	2		HFA002XFTMA		HFA002AFTMA		HFA002CFTMA		HFA002XFSMA		HFA002AFSMA		HFA002CFSMA	
	3		HFA003XFTMA		HFA003AFTMA		HFA003CFTMA		HFA003XFSMA		HFA003AFSMA		HFA003CFSMA	
	5		HFA005XFTMA		HFA005AFTMA		HFA005CFTMA		HFA005XFSMA		HFA005AFSMA		HFA005CFSMA	
	7.5		HFA007XFTMA		HFA007AFTMA		HFA007CFTMA		HFA007XFSMA		HFA007AFSMA		HFA007CFSMA	
	10		HFA010XFTMA		HFA010AFTMA		HFA010CFTMA		HFA010XFSMA		HFA010AFSMA		HFA010CFSMA	
Full Voltage Non-Reversing (FVNR) Starters With Fusible Switch Disconnect and Solid State Overload Relay (Motor Logic)														
1	1	6	HFA001XFTSS	2688.00	HFA001AFTSS	3230.00	HFA001CFTSS	3230.00	HFA001XFSSS	2372.00	HFA001AFSSS	2914.00	HFA001CFSSS	2914.00
	2		HFA002XFTSS		HFA002AFTSS		HFA002CFTSS		HFA002XFSSS		HFA002AFSSS		HFA002CFSSS	
	3		HFA003XFTSS		HFA003AFTSS		HFA003CFTSS		HFA003XFSSS		HFA003AFSSS		HFA003CFSSS	
	5		HFA005XFTSS		HFA005AFTSS		HFA005CFTSS		HFA005XFSSS		HFA005AFSSS		HFA005CFSSS	
	7.5		HFA007XFTSS		HFA007AFTSS		HFA007CFTSS		HFA007XFSSS		HFA007AFSSS		HFA007CFSSS	
	10		HFA010XFTSS		HFA010AFTSS		HFA010CFTSS		HFA010XFSSS		HFA010AFSSS		HFA010CFSSS	

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Branch Feeder Units Catalog Numbering System

Units rated as follows:

- 480 V, 60 Hz, NEMA Type 12 Enclosure, Industrial Package
- Short Circuit rating: 100,000 AIR

Table 17.1: Circuit Breaker Branch Feeder Units

First Position	Second Position	Third Position	Fourth Position	Fifth Position
8998	S	B	F	015
Class	**Type**	**Disconnect**	**Device**	**Feeder Amps**
8998	S- Standard Size H- Compac™ 6	B- Breaker (Thermal-Mag)	F- Feeder	015 080 020 100 030 125 040 150 050 200 060 250 070

Amps	Breaker Frame	Space (IN)	Catalog No.	$ Price
15	HL	6	HBF015	**2300.00**
20			HBF020	
30			HBF030	
40			HBF040	
50			HBF050	
60			HBF060	
70			HBF070	**2650.00**
80			HBF080	
100			HBF100	
125			HBF125	**4850.00**
150			HBF150	
200	JL		HBF200	**4950.00**
250			HBF250	**6400.00**
15	HL	12	SBF015	**2200.00**
20			SBF020	
30			SBF030	
40			SBF040	
50			SBF050	
60			SBF060	
70			SBF070	**2550.00**
80			SBF080	
100			SBF100	
125			SBF125	**4370.00**
150			SBF150	
200	JL	18	SBF200	**4800.00**
250			SBF250	**5510.00**

Table 17.2: Fusible Branch Feeder Units

First Position	Second Position	Third Position	Fourth Position	Fifth Position
8998	S	F	F	015
Class	**Type**	**Disconnect**	**Device**	**Feeder Amps**
8998	S- Standard Size H- Compac 6	F- Fusible▲	F- Feeder	030 060 100 200 ■

Amps	Fuse Clips	Space (IN)	Catalog No.	$ Price
30	Class J	6 (Compac 6)	HFF030	**1272.00**
60			HFF060	
100			HFF100	**1746.00**
30	Class R	12	SFF030	**1160.00**
60			SFF060	
100			SFF100	**1592.00**
200		24	SFF200	**1960.00**

▲ Class R except Compac 6, fuses not included.
■ Not available with Compac 6.

Model 6 Blank Doors

These doors may be used to cover an unused space in the MCC. A blank door will be required when placing a new unit in an existing space that is larger than the new unit.

Table 17.3: Model 6 Blank Doors

Catalog Number	Description	$ Price
8998CP03	3 Inch High Blank Cover Plate	**58.00**
8998CP06	6 Inch High Blank Door	**58.00**
8998CP09	9 Inch High Blank Door	**70.00**
8998CP12	12 Inch High Blank Door	**82.00**
8998CP15	15 Inch High Blank Door	**96.00**
8998CP18	18 Inch High Blank Door	**112.00**
8998CP24	24 Inch High Blank Door	**140.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 18

TeSys® IEC Contactors and Starters

TeSys D Contactors (p. 18-4)

TeSys F Contactors (p. 18-5)

GV7 Manual Motor Starters and Protectors (p. 18-35)

GV3P (p.18-33)

LUB•2 (p. 18-28)

GV2P21 (p.18-33)

Contactors

TeSys D	**18-4**
TeSys D Reversing	**18-6**
TeSys F	**18-5**
TeSys K	**18-24**
TeSys D and F Accessories	**18-8**
TeSys K Accessories	**18-27**

Motor Starters and Protectors

TeSys U	**18-28**
GV2, GV3, GV7 Manual Motor Protectors	**18-33**
Enclosed D-Line	**18-21**
GV Accessories	**18-34**
LS1D Fuse Block	**18-36**

Overload Relays

TeSys D	**18-4**
TeSys F	**18-5**
TeSys D and F Accessories	**18-16**
TeSys K	**18-24**
TeSys K Accessories	**18-27**
TeSys T	**16-106**

Soft Start Module ATS01 **18-32**

Replacement Parts

TeSys D Coils	**18-17**
TeSys F Coils	**18-20**
TeSys F Contact Tips, etc.	**18-13**

Wiring Systems

GV-Line Bus Bars	**18-37**
TeSys D Quickfit	**18-38**
AK5	**18-39**

Dimensions **18-40**

For more information on lighting, definite purpose (DP), and elevator ratings for TeSys D and TeSys F contactors, please refer to catalog 8502CT9901.

For more information on machine safety applications using TeSys D and TeSys F, please refer to catalog MKTED208051EN-US.

See our website, www.schneider-electric.us, for UL 508A short circuit ratings (SCCR).

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

LC	____	D	____	____	____	____
Full Voltage, Non-Reversing	1					
Full Voltage, Reversing	2					
TeSys D 3 Pole Contactors 9A to 150A						
Contactor AC-3 Full Load Amps (FLA)						
9A FLA		09				
12A FLA		12				
18A FLA		18				
25A FLA		25				
32A FLA		32				
38A FLA (not marketed in US)		38				
40A FLA		40				
50A FLA		50				
65A FLA		65				
80A FLA		80				
95A FLA (not marketed in US)		95				
115A FLA		115				
150A FLA		150				
Everlink Power Connection (40A to 65A only)			A			
No Everlink Power Connection (9A to 32A, 80A to 150A)			Blank			
Termination Options (choose one)						
Screw Termination						Blank
Spring Terminations †						3
Ring Tongue Terminations ●						6
Slip-on Terminations (9A to 12A only)						9
Coil Voltage (choose one)						

AC Coils (50/60 Hz)		DC Coils (standard)		DC Coils low consumption available for 9 to 38 amp only	
12V	J7	12V	JD	5V	AL
21V	Z7	21V	ZD	12V	JL
24V	B7	24V	BD	21V	ZL
36V	C7	36V	CD	24V	BL
42V	D7	48V	ED	48V	EL
48V	E7	60V	ND	72V	SL
60V	EE7	72V	SD	96V	DL
100V	K7	110V	FD	110V	FL
110V	F7	125V	GD	220V	ML
115V	FE7	220V	MD	250V	UL
120V	G7	250V	UD		
127V	FC7	440V	RD		
200V	L7				
208V	LE7				
220V	M7				
230V	P7				
240V	U7				
277V	W7				
380V	Q7				
400V	V7				
415V	N7				
440V	R7				
480V	T7				
500V	S7				
575V	SC7				
600V	X7				
660V	Y5 (50 Hz only)				

† On LC1D09 - LC1D65A, for spring terminals versions add '3' to the catalog number prior to adding the voltage code (ex. LC1D12G7 becomes LC1D123G7 and LC1D40AG7 becomes LC1D40A3G7 - Note that 40A to 65A spring terminals are only on the control terminations and not on power terminations). No price adder for this modification.

● On LC1D09 - LC1D65A and LC1DT20 through LC1DT80A, for ring tongue versions add '6' to the catalog number prior to adding the voltage code (ex. LC1D09G7 becomes LC1D096G7 and LC1D50AG7 becomes LC1D50A6G7). No price adder for this modification.

Note: To be used for interpretation of current catalog numbers only.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

	LC	____	**F**	____	____	____	____
Full Voltage, Non-Reversing		1				
Full Voltage, Reversing		2				
TeSys F 2, 3, and 4 Pole Contactors 115A to 800A						
Contactor AC-3 Full Load Amps (FLA)						
115A FLA				115		
150A FLA				150		
185A FLA				185		
225A FLA				225		
265A FLA				265		
330A FLA				330		
400A FLA				400		
500A FLA				500		
630A FLA				630		
780A FLA				780		
800A FLA				800		
Number of Poles						
2 Poles (400A, 500A, and 630A only)					2	
3 Poles (all sizes)					Blank	
4 Poles (all sizes except 800A)					4	
Termination Options - Purchase Lugs Separately						Blank

Coil Voltage (choose one and note contactor size it can be used on)

AC Coils		**For use on:**
24V (50 Hz)	B5	LC1F115 - F225
24V (60 Hz)	B6	LC1F115 - F225
24V (40-400 Hz)	B7	LC1F225 - F400
42V (50 Hz)	D5	LC1F115 - F225
48V (50 Hz)	E5	LC1F115 - F225
48V (60 Hz)	E6	LC1F115 - F225
48V (40-400 Hz)	E7	LC1F115 - F630
110V (50 Hz)	F5	LC1F115 - F225
110V (60 Hz)	F6	LC1F115 - F225
110V (40-400 Hz)	B7	LC1F115 - F780
115V (50 Hz)	FE5	LC1F115 - F225
115V (40-400 Hz)	FE7	LC1F115 - F780
120V (60 Hz)	G6	LC1F115 - F225
120V (40-400 Hz)	G7	LC1F115 - F400
120V (40-400 Hz)	F7	LC1F500 - F780
127V (60 Hz)	G6	LC1F115 - F225
127V (40-400 Hz)	G7	LC1F115 - F780
200/208V (60 Hz)	L6	LC1F115 - F225
200/208V (40-400 Hz)	L7	LC1F265 - F780
208V (40-400 Hz)	L7	LC1F115 - F225
220V (50 Hz)	M5	LC1F115 - F225
220V (60 Hz)	M6	LC1F115 - F225
220V (40-400 Hz)	M7	LC1F115 - F780
230V (50 Hz)	P5	LC1F115 - F225
230V (40-400 Hz)	P7	LC1F115 - F800
240V (50 Hz)	U5	LC1F115 - F225
240V (60 Hz)	U6	LC1F115 - F225
240V (40-400 Hz)	U7	LC1F115 - F780
277V (50 Hz)	W5	LC1F115 - F225
277V (40-400 Hz)	W7	LC1F115 - F780
380V (50 Hz)	Q5	LC1F115 - F225
380V (60 Hz)	Q6	LC1F115 - F225
380V (40-400 Hz)	Q7	LC1F115 - F780
400V (50 Hz)	V5	LC1F115 - F225
400V (40-400 Hz)	V7	LC1F115 - F800
415V (50 Hz)	N5	LC1F115 - F225
415V (40-400 Hz)	N7	LC1F115 - F780
440V (50 Hz)	R5	LC1F115 - F225
440V (40-400 Hz)	R7	LC1F115 - F780
460/480V (60 Hz)	Q6	LC1F115 - F225
480V (40-400 Hz)	N7	LC1F780
500V (50 Hz)	S5	LC1F115 - F225
500V (40-400 Hz)	S7	LC1F115 - F780
600V (40-400 Hz)	X7	LC1F500 - F630
660V (60 Hz)	Y6	LC1F115 - F225

DC Coils		**For use on:**
24V	BD	LC1F115 - F400
48V	ED	LC1F115 - F630
110V	FD	LC1F115 - F780
110V	FW	LC1F800
125V	GD	LC1F115 - F780
220V	MD	LC1F265 - F780
220/240V	MW	LC1F800
250V	UD	LC1F115 - F780
380/400V	QW	LC1F800
440V	RD	LC1F115 - F780

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

LC1D09

LC1D093

LC1D40A

LC1D115

LRD22

LRD3

E164862
CCN NLDX

LR43364
Class 3211 04

Table 18.1: 3- or 4-Pole Screw Terminal Connections

Maximum Horsepower Ratings						Maximum Current Utilization Categories		No of Poles		Instantaneous Auxiliary Contacts		Catalog Number ▲	$ Price	
Single Phase		Three Phase												
115 V hp	230 V hp	200 V hp	230 V hp	460 V hp	575 V hp	Inductive AC3 Amperes	Resistive AC1 Amperes	N.O.	N.C.	N.O.	N.C.		AC Coils	DC Coils
0.5	1	2	2	5	7.5	9	20	3	0	1	1	LC1D09 ♦★▼	**94.00**	**119.00**
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		4				LC1DT20 ♦	**94.00**	**119.00**
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		2	2			LC1D098 ♦	**94.00**	**119.00**
1	2	3	3	7.5	10	12	25	3	0	1	1	LC1D12 ♦★▼	**119.00**	**149.00**
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		4				LC1DT25 ♦	**119.00**	**149.00**
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		2	2			LC1D128 ♦	**119.00**	**149.00**
1	3	5	5	10	15	18	32	3	0	1	1	LC1D18 ♦★	**136.00**	**160.00**
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		4				LC1DT32 ♦	**149.00**	**183.00**
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		2	2			LC1D188 ♦	**149.00**	**183.00**
2	3	7.5	7.5	15	20	25	40	3	0	1	1	LC1D25 ♦★	**151.00**	**181.00**
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		4				LC1DT40 ♦	**193.00**	**240.00**
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		2	2			LC1D258 ♦	**193.00**	**240.00**
2	5	10	10	20	30	32	50	3	0	1	1	LC1D32 ♦★	**172.00**	**213.00**
3	5	10	10	30	30	40	60	3	0	1	1	LC1D40A	**218.00**	**275.00**
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		4		0	0	LC1DT60A	**296.00**	**353.00**
3	7.5	15	15	40	40	50	80	3	0	1	1	LC1D50A	**234.00**	**291.00**
5	10	20	20	40	50	65		3				LC1D65A	**322.00**	**379.00**
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		4	0	0	0	LC1DT80A	**446.00**	**503.00**
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	80	125	3	0	1	1	LC1D80	**363.00**	**420.00**
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		4		0	0	LC1D80004 ■	**489.00**	**524.00**
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		2	2			LC1D80008 ■	**489.00**	**524.00**
—	—	30	40	75	100	115	200	3	0	1	1	LC1D115	**479.00**	**479.00**
—	—	40	50	100	125	150		3				LC1D150	**696.00**	**696.00**
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		4		0	0	LC1D115004	**630.00**	**630.00**

▲ Complete catalog number with coil voltage code from table on page 18-6; example, LC1D09G7.
■ For DC version of these devices replace the 'C' with 'P' (ex. LC1D80004** becomes LP1D80004**). This applies only to 80A 4 pole devices.
♦ On LC1D09 - LC1D65A and LC1DT20 through LC1DT80A, for ring tongue versions add '6' to the catalog number prior to adding the voltage code (ex. LC1D09G7 becomes LC1D096G7 and LC1D50AG7 becomes LC1D50A6G7). No price adder for this modification.
★ On LC1D09 - LC1D65A, for spring terminals versions add '3' to the catalog number prior to adding the voltage code (ex. LC1D12G7 becomes LC1D123G7 and LC1D40AG7 becomes LC1D40A3G7 - Note that 40A to 65A spring terminals are only on the control terminations and not on power terminations). No price adder for this modification.
▼ On LC1D09 and LC1D12 only, for slip-on connector versions add "9" to the catalog number prior to adding the voltage code (ex. LC1D09G7 becomes LC1D099G7). No price adder for this modification.

Table 18.2: TeSys D Overload Relays — Ambient Compensated, Bi-Metallic Direct Mount

Current Setting Range Amperes	For Direct Mounting to LC1...	Class 10 with Single Phase Sensitivity	Class 10 without Single Phase Sensitivity	Class 20 with Single Phase Sensitivity	Class 20 without Single Phase Sensitivity	$ Price
0.10–0.16	D09–D32	LRD01	LR3D01	—	—	**60.00**
0.16–0.25		LRD02	LR3D02	—	—	
0.25–0.40		LRD03	LR3D03	—	—	
0.40–0.63		LRD04	LR3D04	—	—	
0.63–1		LRD05	LR3D05	—	—	
1–1.6		LRD06	LR3D06	—	—	
1.6–2.5		LRD07	LR3D07	—	—	
2.5–4		LRD08	LR3D08	LRD1508	LR3D1508A1	
4–6		LRD10	LR3D10	LRD1510	LR3D1510A1	
5.5–8	D09–D32	LRD12	LR3D12	LRD1512	LR3D1512A1	**62.00**
7–10	D09–D32	LRD14	LR3D14	LRD1514	LR3D1514A1	
9–13	D12–D32	LRD16	LR3D16	LRD1516	LR3D1516A1	
12–18	D18–D32	LRD21	LR3D21	LRD1521	LR3D1521A1	
16–24	D25–D32	LRD22	LR3D22	—	—	
17–25	D25–D32	—	—	LRD1522	LR3D1522A1	
23–32	D25–D32	LRD32	LR3D32	—	—	**73.00**
23–28	D25–D32	—	—	LRD1530	LR3D1530A1	
25–32	D25–D32	—	—	LRD1532	LR3D1532A1	
30–38	D32	LRD35	LR3D35	—	—	
9-13	D40A-D65A △	LRD313	LR3D313	LRD313L	—	**107.00**
12-18	D40A-D65A △	LRD318	LR3D318	LRD318L	—	
16-25	D40A-D65A △	LRD325	LR3D325	LRD325L	—	
23-32	D40A-D65A △	LRD332	LR3D332	LRD332L	—	
30-40	D40A-D65A △	LRD340	LR3D340	LRD340L	—	
37-50	D40A-D65A △	LRD350	LR3D350	LRD350L	—	
48-65	D40A-D65A △	LRD365	LR3D365	LRD365L	—	
17-25	D40-D80 □	LRD3322	LR3D3322	LR2D3522	LR3D3522	**107.00**
23-32	D40-D80 □	LRD3353	LR3D3353	LR2D3553	LR3D3553	
30-40	D40-D80 □	LRD3355	LR3D3355	LR2D3555	LR3D3555	
37-50	D50-D80 □	LRD3357	LR3D3357	LR2D3557	LR3D3557	
48-65	D50-D80 □	LRD3359	LR3D3359	LR2D3559	LR3D3559	
55–70	D65–D80	LRD3361	LR3D3361	LR2D3561	LR3D3561	**127.00**
63–80	D65–D80	LRD3363	LR3D3363	LR2D3563	LR3D3563	
80–104	D80	LRD3365	—	—	—	
80–104	D115–D150	LRD4365	—	—	—	**362.00**
95–120	D115–D150	LRD4367	—	—	—	
110–140	D150	LRD4369	—	—	—	

△ Overload relays with Everlink termination - direct mount to D40A to D65A only.
□ Direct mount to old D2 style D40 to D65 (no Everlink terminations) and to D80 only.

TeSys D contactor accessories . . . . . pages 18-8 to 18-11
TeSys D overload relay accessories . . . . . page 18-16
TeSys D replacement coils. . . . . pages 18-17 to 18-19
Dimensions. . . . . pages 18-40 to 18-46
TeSys T. . . . . pages 16-91

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 18.3: TeSys D Overload Relays — Solid State

Current Setting Range Amperes	For Direct Mounting Beneath Contractor LC1	Class 10	Class 20	$ Price
60–100	D115–D150	LR9D5367	LR9D5567	**298.00**
90–150	D115–D150	LR9D5369	LR9D5569	**298.00**

Table 18.4: TeSys F 2-, 3-, and 4-Pole Contactors

LC1F115

Standard power ratings of 3-phase motors 50/60 Hz in category AC-3				Maximum Current		Number of Poles	Catalog Number ▲	$ Price
200 V 208 V	220 V 240 V	460 V 480 V	575 V 600 V	AC-3	AC-1		Panel Mount with Screws	
HP	HP	HP	HP	A	A			
30	40	75	100	115	200	3	LC1F115	**479.00**
						4	LC1F1154	**630.00**
40	50	100	125	150	250	3	LC1F150	**696.00**
						4	LC1F1504	**825.00**
50	60	125	150	185	275	3	LC1F185	**938.00**
						4	LC1F1854	**1439.00**
Current Rated				225	315	3	LC1F225	**1059.00**
						4	LC1F2254	**1935.00**
60	75	150	175	265	350	3	LC1F265	**1179.00**
						4	LC1F2654	**1646.00**
75	100	200	250	330	400	3	LC1F330	**1621.00**
						4	LC1F3304	**1846.00**
100	125	250	300	400	500	2	LC1F4002	**1521.00**
						3	LC1F400	**1874.00**
						4	LC1F4004	**2133.00**
150	200	400	500	500	700	2	LC1F5002	**4324.00**
						3	LC1F500	**4970.00**
						4	LC1F5004	**5617.00**
250	300	600	800	630	1000	2	LC1F6302	**5917.00**
						3	LC1F630	**6474.00**
						4	LC1F6304	**7582.00**
Current Rated				780	1600	3	LC1F780	**7788.00**
						4	LC1F7804	**9940.00**
—	450	800	900	800	1000	3	LC1F800	**6676.00**

▲ Complete part number by adding coil voltage code from table below. For example: LC1F115G7. All contactors (except F780) include 1 N.O. coil interlock contact.

Table 18.5: TeSys F 3-Phase Overload Relays — Solid State Separate Mount ■

Current Setting Range Amps	For Direct Mounting to Contactor LC1●●●●	Class 10 Trip ♦ Catalog Number	Class 20 ♦ Catalog Number	$ Price
30–50	F115–F185	LR9F5357	LR9F5557	**298.00**
48–80	F115–F185	LR9F5363	LR9F5563	**298.00**
60–100	F115–F185	LR9F5367	LR9F5567	**298.00**
90–150	F115–F185	LR9F5369	LR9F5569	**298.00**
132–220	F185 ★ –F265	LR9F5371	LR9F5571	**298.00**
200–330	F265–F500	LR9F7375■	LR9F7575■	**333.00**
300–500	F265–F500	LR9F7379■	LR9F7579■	**737.00**
380–630	F400–F630	LR9F7381■	LR9F7581■	**905.00**

■ When mounting overload relays LR9F5●57 to LR9F5●71 directly beneath the contactor, supporting the relays with a mounting plate is recommended. With overload relays LR9F7●75 to LR9F7●81, use of a support mounting plate is mandatory.

♦ IEC standard 60947-4 specifies the following trip times when the overload relay senses 7.2 times the setting current:
Class 10 — between 4 and 10 seconds
Class 20 — between 6 and 20 seconds

★ Interconnection kit LA7F407 is required to mount an LR9F●71 to an LC1F185.

Table 18.6: Coil Voltage Codes ◊

Contactor	Hz	24 V	48 V	110 V	120 V	125 V	208 V	220 V	240 V	250 V	440 V	480 V	600 V
AC													
D09–D150	50/60	B7	E7	F7	G7	—	LE7	M7	U7	—	—	T7 ▼	X7 ▼△
LC1D80–LC1D150 only	60	B6	E6	F6	G6	—	L6	M6	U6	—	—	T6	X6 △
	50	B5	E5	F5	—	—	—	M5 ▼	U5	—	—	—	—
F115, F150, and F185	50	B5	E5	F5	—	—	—	M5	U5	—	—	—	—
	60	B6	E6	F6	G6	—	L6	M6	U6	—	—	Q5	SC
F265, and F330	40–400	B7	E7	F7	G7	—	L7	M7	U7	—	—	S7☆	X7
F400— F780	40–400	—	E7	F7	G7	—	L7	M7	U7	—	—	N7	X7 □
DC													
D09-D32, DT20-D258 Low Consumption	—	BL	EL	FL	—	—	—	ML	—	UL	—	—	—
D09–D150	—	BD	ED	FD	—	GD	—	MD	—	UD	RD	—	—
F115-F330	—	BD	ED	FD	—	GD	—	MD	—	UD	RD	—	—
F400–F780	—	—	ED	FD	—	GD	—	MD	—	UD	RD	—	—

▼ Not available for LC1D80 - LC1D150
△ Not available for LC1D115 or LC1D150
□ Not available for LC1F780. The 600 V coils for the LC1F400 - LC1F630 do not include an auxiliary contact for holding circuits.
◊ For additional voltage codes refer to the IEC Contactor and Starter Catalog **8502CT9901**.
☆ For use with F265—F330 only.

Table 18.7: Coil Voltage Codes for AC and DC Voltages for F800 (includes built-in surge suppressor)

Volts AC/DC	24	48	110	120	127	208	220	240	277	380	415	440	480	575	600	660
50/60 HZ	—	—	FW	FW	FW	—	MW	MW	—	QW	QW	QW	—	—	—	—

TeSys F contactor accessories . . . . . page 18-11
TeSys F overload relay accessories . . . . . page 18-16
TeSys F replacement coils and parts . . . . . pages 18-13, 18-18, 18-20
Dimensions . . . . . pages 18-42 to 18-49

E164862
CCN NLDX

LR43364
Class 3211 04

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Each 3-pole device is pre-wired with line and load side power wiring for reversing applications.
Each 4-pole device is pre-wired with load side power wiring

LC2D09

Table 18.8: 3-Pole & 4-Pole Mechanically Interlocked Contactors

Maximum Horsepower Ratings						Maximum Current		No. of N.O. Power Poles	Built In Auxiliary Contacts (per contactor)		Catalog Number ▲■	$ Price	
Single Phase		Three Phase				Inductive AC3 Amperes	Resistive AC1 Amperes		N.O.	N.C.		AC Control	DC Control
115 V hp	230 V hp	200 V hp	230 V hp	460 V hp	575 V hp								
0.5	1	2	2	5	7.5	9	20	3	1	1	LC2D09♦	**234.00**	**317.00**
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		4	1	1	LC2DT20	**234.00**	**317.00**
1	2	3	3	7.5	10	12	25	3	1	1	LC2D12♦	**317.00**	**368.00**
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		4	1	1	LC2DT25	**317.00**	**368.00**
1	3	5	5	10	15	18	35	3	1	1	LC2D18♦	**344.00**	**400.00**
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	32	4	1	1	LC2DT32	**419.00**	**443.00**
2	3	7.5	7.5	15	20	25	40	3	1	1	LC2D25♦	**374.00**	**436.00**
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		4	1	1	LC2DT40	**456.00**	**477.00**
2	5	10	10	20	30	32	50	3	1	1	LC2D32♦	**415.00**	**503.00**
3	5	10	10	30	30	40	60	3	1	1	LC2D40A	**565.00**	**650.00**
3	7.5	15	15	40	40	50	70	3	1	1	LC2D50A	**596.00**	**680.00**
5	10	20	20	50	50	65	80	3	1	1	LC2D65A	**778.00**	**857.00**
7.5	15	30	30	60	60	80	125	3	1	1	★		—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		4	—	—	★		—
—	—	30	40	75	100	115	200	3	1	1	LC2D115 ▼	**1165.00**	**1165.00**
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		4	—	—	LC2D115004 ▼	**1391.00**	**1391.00**
—	—	40	50	100	125	150	200	3	1	1	LC2D150▼	**1598.00**	**1598.00**

▲ Use voltage codes from the "Voltage Codes" table below to complete the catalog number. For example: LC2D09G7
■ Includes mechanical interlock without electrical contacts. Installer to complete wiring for electronically interlocking contactor operating coils by utilizing a N.C. auxiliary contact integrated in the contactor or optional LADN or LAD8N auxiliary contact block.
♦ For LC2D09–LC2D32, electrical interlock can be included by adding a "V" to the end of the catalog number (ex: LC2DO9B7V). List price adder: $5.00.
★ For these items, order two non-reversing contactors and one mechanical interlock separately. See page 18-4 and 18-14 for selection.
▼ Includes mechanical interlock (Type LA9D11502) with pre-wired electrical contacts for interlocking contactor operating coils.

Table 18.9: Coil Voltage Codes ☆

Contactor	Hz	24 V	48 V	110 V	120 V	125 V	208 V	220 V	240 V	250 V	440 V	480 V	600 V
AC													
D09–D150	50/60	B7	E7	F7	G7	—	LE7	M7	U7	—	—	T7 △	X7 △
LC1D80–LC1D150	50	B5	E5	F5	—	—	—	M5 △	U5	—	—	—	—
	60	B6	E6	F6	G6	—	L6	M6	U6	—	—	T6	X6 □△
F115, F150, F185	50 Hz	B5	E5	F5	—	—	—	M5	U5	—	—	—	—
	60 Hz	B6	E6	F6	G6	—	L6	M6	U6	—	—	Q5	SC
F265, F330	40–400 Hz	B7	E7	F7	G7	—	L7	M7	U7	—	—	S7 ▽	X7
F400–F780	40–400 Hz	—	E7	F7	F7	—	L7	M7	U7	—	—	N7	X7 ◊
DC													
D09-D32, DT20-D258 Low Consumption	—	BL	EL	FL	—	—	—	ML	—	UL	—	—	—
D09–D150	—	BD	ED	FD	—	GD	—	MD	—	UD	RD	—	—
F115–F330	—	BD	ED	FD	—	GD	—	MD	—	UD	RD	—	—
F400–F780	—	—	ED	FD	—	GD	—	MD	—	UD	RD	—	—

△ Not available for LC1D80 - LC1D150.
□ Not available for LC1D115 or LC1D150.
◊ Not available for LC1F780. The 600 V coils for the LC1F400 - LC1F630 do not include an auxiliary contact for holding circuits.
☆ For additional voltage codes refer to the IEC Contactor and Starter Catalog **8502CT9901**.
▽ For use with F265—F330 only.

Table 18.10: Coil Voltage Codes for AC and DC Coil Voltages for F800 (includes built-in surge suppressor)

Volts AC/DC	24	48	110	120	127	208	220	240	277	380	415	440	480	575	600	660
50/60 Hz	—	—	FW	FW	FW	—	MW	MW	—	QW	QW	QW	—	—	—	—

TeSys D contactor accessories . . . . . pages 18-8 to 18-11
TeSys D overload relay accessories . . . . . page 18-16
TeSys D replacement coils. . . . . pages 18-17 to 18-19
Dimensions. . . . . pages 18-40 to 18-46

E164862
CCN NLDX

LR43364
Class 3211 04

CE

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

LC1F265

HOW TO ORDER:

Components are available for customer assembly of TeSys F reversing contactors. For example, the following components must be ordered to build a 75 hp @ 460 V reversing contactor with a 120 V/60 Hz coil:

Table 18.11:

Quantity	Catalog Number	Description
2	LC1F115G6	Contactors
6	DZ2FF1	Lugs (page 18-12)
2	LADN11	Auxiliary contacts
1	LA9FF976	Power connections
1	LA9FF970	Mechanical interlock

Table 18.12: 3-Pole Contactors

Maximum Horsepower Ratings				Maximum Current		Holding Circuit Contact Built Into Coil		Catalog Number▲	$ Price
Three Phase				Inductive AC3 Amperes	Resistive AC1 Amperes	N.O.	N.C.		
200 V hp	230 V hp	460 V hp	575 V hp						
30	40	75	100	115	200	1	0	LC1F115	**479.00**
40	50	100	125	150	250	1	0	LC1F150	**696.00**
50	60	125	150	185	275	1	0	LC1F185	**938.00**
60	75	150	200	265	350	1	0	LC1F265	**1179.00**
75	100	200	250	330	400	1	0	LC1F330	**1621.00**
100	125	250	300	400	500	1	0	LC1F400	**1874.00**
150	200	400	500	500	700	1	0	LC1F500	**4970.00**
250	300	600	800	630	1000	1	0	LC1F630	**6872.00**
Current rated				780	1600	0	0	LC1F780	**7788.00**
—	450	800	900	800	1000	0	0	LC1F800	**6676.00**

▲ Use coil voltage codes from the "Voltage Codes" table on page 18-6 to complete the contactor catalog number.

Table 18.13: Auxiliary contact (electrical interlocking) - 2 must be purchased

For use with	Number of Contacts	Maximum Number of Blocks Per Contactor	Contact Arrangement		Catalog Number	$ Price
LC1F to be ordered separately	1	1	1	—	LADN10	**13.10**
			—	1	LADN01	**13.10**
	2	2	1	1	LADN11	**20.70**
			2	-	LADN20	**20.70**
	4	2	2	2	LADN22	**41.50**
			1	3	LADN13	**41.50**
			4	—	LADN40	**41.50**
			—	4	LADN04	**41.50**
			3	1	LADN31	**41.50**
			2	2 ■	LADC22	**41.50**

■ including 1 N.O. + 1 N.C. make-before-break

Table 18.14: Accessories—For the assembly of three-pole reversing contactors (horizontal mounting)

With 2 Identical Contactors ♦	Set Of Power Connections Catalog Number	$ Price	Horizontal Mounting Mechanical Interlock Kit Catalog Number	$ Price
LC1F115	LA9FF976	**106.00**	LA9FF970	**53.00**
LC1F150	LA9F15076	**96.00**	LA9FF970	**53.00**
LC1F185	LA9FG976	**113.00**	LA9FG970	**53.00**
LC1F265	LA9FH976	**151.00**	LA9FJ970	**76.00**
LC1F330	LA9FJ976	**225.00**	LA9FJ970	**76.00**
LC1F400	LA9FJ976	**198.00**	LA9FJ970	**76.00**
LC1F500	LA9FK976	**306.00**	LA9FJ970	**76.00**
LC1F630, F800	LA9FL976	**568.00**	LA9FL970	**76.00**

♦ For two contactors of different size, refer to pages 18-15.

TeSys F contactor accessories . . . . . page 18-11
TeSys F overload relay accessories . . . . . page 18-16
TeSys F replacement coils and parts . . . . . pages 18-13, 18-18, 18-20
Dimensions . . . . . page 18-42

E164862
CCN NLDX

LR43364
Class 3211 04

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Front Mounted Auxiliary Blocks (shown on TeSys D contactor)

Table 18.15: Standard, instantaneous auxiliary contact blocks

Snap-On Mounting	Number of Contacts	Composition N.O.	Composition N.C.	Catalog Number ▲	$ Price
To front of LC●DT20–D258 (4P), LC●D09–D150▲ or **To right side of** LC●F	4 ▲	2	2	LADN22 ■	**41.50**
		1	3	LADN13 ■	**41.50**
		4	0	LADN40 ■	**41.50**
		0	4	LADN04 ■	**41.50**
		3	1	LADN31 ■	**41.50**
		2 ♦	2 ♦	LADC22 ■ ♦	**41.50**
	2	1	1	LADN11 ■	**20.70**
		2	0	LADN20 ■	**20.70**
		0	2	LADN02 ■	**20.70**
To front of LC●D80 and D115 or **To left side of** LC●F	1	1	0	LADN10 ★	**13.10**
		0	1	LADN01 ★	**13.10**
To side of LC●D09 to D150 only (not for use on TeSys F)	2	1	1	LAD8N11 ▼	**20.70**
		2	0	LAD8N20 ▼	**20.70**

▲ For low consumption coils (LC1D09 to D32 only), only one front-mounted two-contact block allowed. No side-mounted contact blocks allowed.
■ For spring terminal versions of these blocks, add a "3" to the end of the catalog number. (Ex. LADN223). No price adder for this modification.
♦ Including 1 N.O. + 1 N.C. make before break overlapping contacts.
★ This block cannot be added to the LC1D 09 to D32 contactors; a maximum of 2 blocks can be mounted on the LC1D40A to LC1/LP1D80 contactors only.
▼ 1 block may be added to the left side of the LC1D 09 to D32, AC coils only; 1 block may be added to each side of the LC1D 40A to D80 contactors, AC coils only. Cannot be installed on TeSys D contactors with DC coils.

Table 18.16: Instantaneous blocks with dust-tight auxiliary contacts (IP54) NEMA 12

Snap-On Mounting	Standard Contacts N.O.	Standard Contacts N.C.	Dusttight Contacts N.O.	Dusttight Contacts N.C.	Catalog Number	$ Price
To front of LP●D40–D80, LC●DT20–D258 (4P), LC●D09 to D80 or **To right side of** LC●F	—	—	2	—	LA1DX20	**65.00**
	2	—	2	—	LA1DZ40	**82.00**
	1	1	2	—	LA1DZ31	**82.00**
	—	—	2	—	LA1DY20△	**77.00**

△ Device supplied with 4 ground terminal points.

Table 18.17: Pneumatic time delay contact blocks

Snap-On Mounting	Time Delay Contacts N.O.	Time Delay Contacts N.C.	Type	Range of Time Delay	Catalog Number ◊	$ Price
To front of LP●D40–D80, LC●DT20–D258 (4P), LC●D09 to D150 or **To right side of** LC●F	1	1	On energization (on delay)	0.1 to 3 s□	LADT0	**131.00**
				0.1 to 30 s	LADT2	**131.00**
				10 to 180 s	LADT4	**131.00**
				1 to 30 s☆	LADS2	**131.00**
	1	1	On de-energization (off-delay)	0.1 to 3 s□	LADR0	**131.00**
				0.1 to 30 s	LADR2	**131.00**
				10 to 180 s	LADR4	**131.00**

□ Scale range is expanded between 0.1 and 0.6 seconds on the dial for more accurate settings at the lower end of the range.
◊ For spring terminal versions of these blocks, add a "3" to the end of the catalog number. (Ex. LADT23). No price adder for this modification.
☆ With switching time of 40 ms ± 15 ms between the opening of the N.C. contact to the closing of the N.O. contact.

Table 18.18: Mechanical latch blocks with manual or electrical unlatch (TeSys D only)

Front snap-on mounting onto	Application	Catalog number to be completed by the code corresponding to the coil voltage	$ Price
LC●D09 to D65A	For silent operation and energy conservation	LAD6K10▽◒	**77.00**
LC1 D80 to D150 LP1 D80	For silent operation and energy conservation	LA6DK20▽◒	**77.00**

▽ Does not include internal coil clearing contact.
◒ Complete catalog number by adding coil voltage code. For example: LAD6K10F.

Table 18.19: Coil Voltage Codes for LA6DK mechanical latch blocks

Volts	12	24	32/36	42/48	60/72	100	110/127	200/208	220/240	380/415	440/480	500/600
AC or DC	J	B	C	E	EN	K	F	L	M	Q	R	S

TeSys D contactors . . . . . pages 18-4, 18-6
TeSys D overload relay accessories . . . . . page 18-16
TeSys D replacement coils . . . . . pages 18-18 to 18-19
Dimensions. . . . . pages 18-40 to 18-46

E164862
CCN NLDX

LR43364
Class 3211 04

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

RC Coil Suppressor

LA4DA1U

- Limitation of transient voltage to 300% of nominal voltage maximum
- Oscillating frequency limited to 400 Hz maximum. Slight increase in drop-out time (1.2 to 2 times normal)

Table 18.20: Resistor/capacitor circuit (RC) for reduction of "electrical noise" in AC contactor coils

Installed by	Mounting on	Operating voltage 50/60 Hz	Catalog Number	$ Price
Snapping into cavity on right side without tools■	LC1D09 to LC1D32 (3P) LC●DT20 to DT40 (4P),	24–28 V	LAD4RCE	26.20
		50–127 V	LAD4RCG	26.20
		110–240 V	LAD4RCU	26.20
Snap-on mounting and connection without tools to the contactor coil terminals	LC1D40A to LC1D65A (3P), LC1DT60A to LC1DT80A (4P)	24-48 V	LAD4RC3E	26.20
		50-127 V	LAD4RC3G	26.20
		110-240 V	LAD4RC3U	26.20
		380-415 V	LAD4RC3N	26.20
Screw connection to the contactor coil terminals	LC●D80 to D150 (3 or 4P) LC●D80 to D115 (4P)	24–48 V	LA4DA2E	26.20
		50–127 V	LA4DA2G	26.20
		110–240 V	LA4DA2U	26.20
		380–415 V	LA4DA2N	26.20

Varistor Coil Suppressor

LA4DA2U

- Limitation of transient voltage value to 200% of nominal voltage maximum
- Maximum reduction of transient voltage peaks. Slight increase in drop-out time (1.1 to 1.5 times normal)

Table 18.21: Varistor (peak limiting) for reduction of "electrical noise" in AC or DC contactor coils

Installed by	Mounting on	Operating voltage 50/60 Hz	Catalog Number	$ Price
Snapping into cavity on right side without tools■	LC●D09 to D32▲ TeSys D contactors	24–48 V	LAD4VE	26.20
		50–127 V	LAD4VG	26.20
		110–250 V	LAD4VU	26.20
Snap-on mounting and connection without tools to the contactor coil terminals	LC1D40A to LC1D65A (3P), LC1DT60A to LC1DT80A (4P)	24-48 V	LAD4V3E	26.20
		50-127 V	LAD4V3G	26.20
		110-250 V	LAD4V3U	26.20
Screw connection to the contactor coil terminals	LC●D80 to D115 (3P or 4P) LC●D12, D25 (4P)	24–48 Vac	LA4DE2E	26.20
		50–127 Vac	LA4DE2G	26.20
		110–250 Vac	LA4DE2U	26.20
Screw connection to the contactor coil terminals	LC●D80 (3P or 4P)	24–48 Vdc	LA4DE3E	26.20
		50–127 Vdc	LA4DE3G	26.20
		110–250 Vdc	LA4DE3U	26.20

▲ For DC coils 3-pole contactors are fitted with built-in surge suppression as standard.

Diode Coil Suppressor

LA4DC3U

- No overvoltage or oscillating frequency
- Polarized component. Increased drop-out time (6 to 10 times normal)

Table 18.22: Diode for reduction of "electrical noise" in DC contactor coils

Installed on the upper part by	Mounting on	Operating voltage DC	Catalog Number	$ Price
Snap-on mounting and connection w/o tools to the contactor coil terminals	LC●D09 - D32	24–250 V	LAD4DDL	26.20
Clip-on front mounting	LC●D40A to D65, D65A to DT80A	24–250 V	LAD4D3U	26.20
Screw connection of wire to the contactor coil terminals	D80 (3P) D80 (4P)	24–250 V	LA4DC3U	26.20

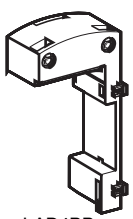
Bidirectional Diode Coil Suppressor

- Protection provided by limiting the transient voltage to 2 Uc max.
- Maximum reduction of transient voltage peaks

Table 18.23: Bidirectional peak limiting diode

Installed by	Mounting on	Operating Voltage 50/60 Hz and DC	Catalog Number	$ Price
Snapping into cavity on right side of contactor ■	LC●D09 to LC●D32 (3P)♦ DT20 to DT40 (4P)	24 (AC only)	LAD4TB	26.20
		72 (AC only)	LAD4TS	26.20
Clip-on front mounting and connection without tools to the contactor coil terminals ♦	LC1D40A to LC1D65A (3P), LC1DT60A to LC1DT80A (4P)	12 - 24 V	LAD4T3B	26.20
		25 - 72 V	LAD4T3S	26.20
		73 - 125 V	LAD4T3G	26.20
		126 - 250 V	LAD4T3U	26.20
		251 - 440 V	LAD4T3R	26.20
Screw Mounting ★	LC●D80	24 (AC only)	LA4DB2B	56.00
		72 (AC only)	LA4DB2S	26.20
		24 (DC only)	LA4DB3B	56.00
		72 (DC only)	LA4DB3S	56.00

■ Installing suppressor into the cavity makes the electrical connection. Overall width of contactor remains the same.
♦ For LC●D09 through LC●D65A with DC or low consumption DC coils, 3-pole contactors are fitted with built-in bidirectional diode suppression as standard.
★ Mounting at the top of the contactor on coil terminals A1 and A2.



LAD4BB••

Table 18.24: Cabling Accessories

Usage	Mounting on	Operating voltage 50/60 Hz		Catalog Number	$ Price
For adapting existing wiring to a new product or for use with top mount accessory.	LC1D09 to D38 LC1DT20 to DT60 AC only	Without coil suppression		LAD4BB	23.00
		With coil suppression (varistor)	24-48 V	LAD4BBVE	23.00
			50-127 V	LAD4BBVG	23.00
			110-250 V	LAD4BBVU	23.00
For adapting existing wiring to a new product or for use with top mount accessory	LC1D40A to LC1D65A (with no coil suppressor)	—		LAD4BB3	26.20

TeSys D contactors . . . . . pages 18-4, 18-6
TeSys D overload relay accessories. . . . . .page 18-16
TeSys D replacement coils . . . . . pages 18-18 to 18-19
Dimensions . . . . . pages 18-40 to 18-46

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

The following accessories require use of cabling accessories (LAD4BB●●) for proper mounting. See page 18-9 for illustration.

Electronic Serial Timer Modules

These solid state modules delay the energizing and de-energizing of the contactor coil.

Table 18.25:

Type	Operational Voltage ▲		Time Delay	Catalog Number	$ Price
	24–250 Vac	100–250 Vac			
On-delay	LC1D09–D65A	LC1D80–D150	0.1–2 s	LA4DT0U	82.
			1.5–30 s	LA4DT2U	82.
			25–500 s	LA4DT4U	82.

▲ For 24 V operation, the contactor must be fitted with a 21 V coil: coil voltage code Z5 for 50 Hz; Z6 for 60 Hz; ZD for DC.

Interface Modules ■

These modules allow the contactor coils to be energized from low voltage and low current level signals. They come in mechanical relay and solid state versions. The relay plus manual operation versions include a lever for manually turning the contactor on and off. When a module receives a low level signal, it allows the separate sourced control voltage to flow to the contactor coil. It saves space and wiring time compared to conventional interposing relays.

LA4DFB

Table 18.26:

Interface Type	Operational Voltage		Input Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price
	24–250 Vac	100–250 Vac			
Relay	LC1D09–D150		24 Vdc	LA4DFB	55.
	LC1D09–D150		48 Vdc	LA4DFE	55.
Relay Plus Manual Operation	LC1D09–D150		24 Vdc	LA4DLB	71.
	LC1D09–D150		48 Vdc	LA4DLE	71.
Solid State	LC1D09–D65	LC1D80–D115	24 Vdc	LA4DWB	71.

■ Adapter required for D09 - D65A, see table 18.24.

Automatic-Manual-Stop Control Modules

These modules allow for local and/or remote operation of the contactor coil. Each module includes a lever to switch from automatic to manual operation and a dial to turn the contactor on and off.

Table 18.27:

Operational Voltage		Catalog Number	$ Price
24–100 Vac	100–250 Vac		
LC1D09–D150	—	LA4DMK	35.

Low Voltage Ride Through Module (meets SEMI F47 requirements)

By ensuring SEMI F47 compliance of AC powered IEC contactors and relays, the low voltage ride through modules can be used to increase the voltage sag immunity of semiconductor processing equipment. These modules make it possible for AC powered Telemecanique contactors and relays to exceed the requirements of SEMI F47, both in the magnitude and duration of a voltage sag event—even with accessories such as auxiliary contact blocks and pneumatic timers.

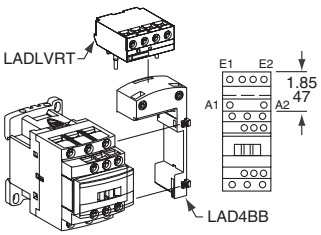
The low voltage ride through modules can be used with Telemecanique contactors from 9 A through 80 A, as well as the CAD series of control relays

Table 18.28:

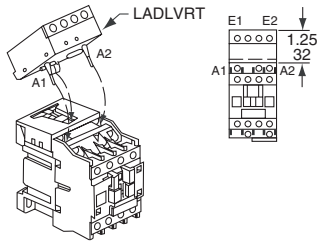
For use on:		Catalog Number	$ Price
Contactor	Relay		
LC1D●●B7	CAD●●B7	LADLVRT24V ♦	124.
LC1D●●G7	CAD●●G7	LADLVRT120V ♦	124.
LC1D●●LE7	CAD●●LE7	LADLVRT208V ♦	124.
Top mount bracket (**required** when using above modules) D09 - D32		LAD4BB ♦	23.
Top mount bracket (**required** when using above modules) D40 - D65		LAD4BB3 ♦	23.
Fuse		LA9D941	120.

♦ LAD4BB must be used when the low voltage ride through module is being used with contactors 32 A and less, and TeSys CAD Series of Control Relays. The LAD4BB3 must be used with the D40 - D65A. See table 18.24 on page 18-10.

TeSys D contactors . . . . . .pages 18-4, 18-6
TeSys D overload relay accessories . . . . . page 18-16
TeSys D replacement coils. . . . . .pages 18-18 to 18-19
Dimensions. . . . . .pages 18-40 to 18-46

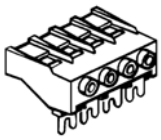


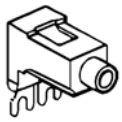
Contactors 32 A and less

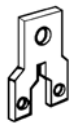


Contactors 40 A–80 A

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved


LA9D1260


LA9D2561


LA9D40961

LA9D6567

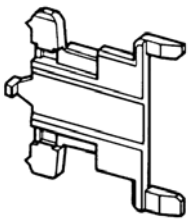

LA9D511

Table 18.29: For Power Pole or Control Connection

Description			For use with contactors LC1/LP1	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number	$ Price each
Connectors for larger cable sizes	4 poles	#8 AWG (10 mm²)	D09, D12	1	LAD92560	**8.70**
	3 poles	#4 AWG (25 mm²)	D09–D32	1	LA9D3260	**12.00**
Everlink® terminal block	3 poles		D40A-D65A	1	LAD96560	**10.00**
Links for the parallel connection of	2 poles		D09–D32	10	LA9D2561	**26.20**
			D40A–D65A	1	LAD9P32	**6.00**
			D80	2	LA9D80961	**6.50**
			F115	4	LA9FF602	**55.00**
			F150, F185	4	LA9FG602	**65.00**
			F265, F330, F400	4	LA9FH602	**169.00**
			F500	4	LA9FK602	**228.00**
			F630, F800	4	LA9FL602	**278.00**
	3 poles (Wye-Delta Shorting Strap)		D09–D32	10	LAD9P3	**10.00**
			D40A-D65A	1	LAD9P33	**25.00**
			D80	1	LA9D80962	**6.50**
			F115	1	LA9FF601	**6.80**
			F150, F185	1	LA9FG601	**8.20**
			F265, F330, F400	1	LA9FH601	**12.00**
			F500	1	LA9FK601	**21.80**
			F630, F800	1	LA9FL601	**38.20**
	4 poles		DT20, DT25	2	LA9D1263	**8.70**
			D80	2	LA9D80963	**17.50**
Second coil connection			LP1D40–D80	10	LA9D09966	**2.20**
Control circuit take-off from main pole			D115, D150	10	LA9D11567	**4.00**
			D80	10	LA9D8067	**5.50**
Spreaders for increasing pole pitch to 45 mm			D115, D150	3	GV7AC03	**31.10**

Table 18.30: For Marking

Description	For use with contactors LC1/LP1	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number	$ Price each
Reference label holder snap-on 8 x 22 mm	4-pole contactors D80 - D115	100	LA9D92	**.06**
Reference label holder snap-on 8 x 18 mm 3 poles	D09-D65A, DT20-DT80A, LADN, LADT, LADR	100	LAD90	**.06**
Sheet of 300 labels self adhesive 7 x 21 mm	For holder LA9D92	1	LA9D93	**4.30**

Table 18.31: For Mounting

Description	For use with contactors LC1/LP1	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number	$ Price each
Set of shims for mounting LAD8N and LA8DN	D80	1	LA9D511	**9.80**
Retrofit plate for replacement of LC1D40-D65 with LC1D40A-D65A	D40A-D65A	1	LAD7X3	**25.00**
35 mm DIN Rail – 2 meters long	LC1D09 to D80	10	AM1DP200	**5.20**

Table 18.32: Replacement contacts

	For use with contactors		Catalog Number	$ Price
Three-pole	LC1D115	3 poles	LA5D1158031	**239.00**
	LC1D150	3 poles	LA5D150803	**239.00**
Four-pole	LC1D115	4 poles	LA5D115804	**318.00**

Table 18.33: Arc chambers

	For use with contactors		Catalog Number	$ Price
Three-pole	LC1D115	3 poles	LA5D11550	**90.00**
	LC1D150	3 poles	LA5D15050	**90.00**
Four-pole	LC1D115	4 poles	LA5D115450	**119.00**

TeSys D contactors . . . . . pages 18-4, 18-6
TeSys D overload relay accessories. . . . . .page 18-16
TeSys D replacement coils . . . . . pages 18-18 to 18-19
Dimensions . . . . . pages 18-40 to 18-47
TeSys F contactors . . . . . pages 18-5, 18-7
TeSys F replacement coils and parts . . . . . pages 18-13, 18-18, 18-20

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

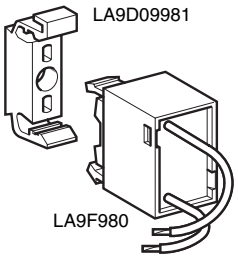


Table 18.34: Suppressor Blocks

Operating limit: up to 220 V, 50/60 Hz coils				
Description	**For Use**		**Catalog Number**	**$ Price**
Suppressor block (clip-on mounting to coil)	With coils	LX1FF, FG, FH, F115, F150, F185, F225, F265, F330	LA9F980	**21.80**
	With coils	LX1FJ, FK, FL, FX, F400, F500, F630, F780, LX9FF, FG, FH, F115, F150, F185, F225, F265, F330	LA9D09980	**20.70**
Mounting bracket (for 35 mm DIN rail or panel mounting) for suppressor block			LA9D09981	**5.50**

Table 18.35: Lugs and Lug Kits ▲

Contactor Type LC1	Lug Kit Catalog Number Contactor Only	Cable Size AWG range	Overload Relay	Directly mounted to contactor	Lugs Required		Cable size AWG range	
				LC1•	Line side of contactor	Load side of overload	Line side of contactor	Load side of overload
F115	DZ2FF6	14 to 2/0	LR9F5•57 to F5•69	F115	3 each DZ2FF1	3 each DZ2FG1	14 to 2/0	6 to 3/0
F150, F185	DZ2FG6	6 to 3/0	LR9F5•57 to F5•71	F150 to F185	1 each DZ2FG6		6 to 3/0	
	—		LR9F5•71	F225, F265	1 each DZ2FH6		6 to 300 MCM	
F225, F265, F330	DZ2FH6	6 to 300 MCM	LR9F7•75 to F7•79	F265 or F330	3 each DZ2FH1		6 to 300 MCM	4 to 500 MCM
F400	DZ2FJ6	4 to 500 MCM	LR9F7•75 to F7•81	F400	3 each DZ2FJ1		4 to 500 MCM	4 to 500 MCM
F500	DZ2FK6	2 x 2 to 600 MCM	LR9F7•75 to F7•81	F500	3 each DZ2FK1		2x2 to 600 MCM	4 to 500 MCM
F630, F800	DZ2FL6	3 x 2 to 600 MCM	LR9F7•81	F630	1 each DZ2FL1 DZ2FL2 DZ2FL3	1 each DZ2FR1	3x2 to 600 MCM	4 to 500 MCM
F780	DZ2FX6	4 x 1/0 to 750 MCM	—	—			—	—

▲ Lug kits ending in the number "6" include 6 identical lugs. In some cases the LR9F overload relay mounted directly on the load side of an LC1F contactor will require a different size lug for your choice of contactor and overload. If the two sizes are different, order 3 of each size lug. Mounting hardware (screws, washers, and nuts) are provided with the contactors and overload relays, not with the lugs. See Table 18.37 for pricing.

Table 18.36: Lugs—2 and 4-Pole ♦

Contactor Type LC1	Lug Kit Catalog Number	Qty. Required		AL/CU Cable Size
		2-Pole	4-Pole	
F115	DZ2FF1	4	8	14 to 2/0
F150, F185	DZ2FG1	4	8	6 to 3/0
F225, F265, F330	DZ2FH1	4	8	6 to 300 MCM
F400	DZ2FJ1	4	8	4 to 500 MCM
F500	DZ2FK1	4	8	2 X 2 to 600 MCM
F630	DZ2FL■	■	■	3 X 2 to 600 MCM
F780	DZ2FX1	4	8	4 X 1/0 to 750 MCM

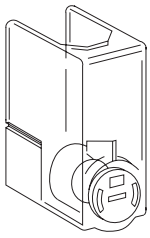
■ For 2-pole F630 contactors, order 2 DZ2FL1 (L1 and T2), and 2 DZ2FL3 (L2 and T1).
For 4-pole F6304, order 2 DZ2FL1 (L1 and T4), 4 DZ2FL2 (L2, T2, L3, T3) and 2 DZ2FL3 (L4 and T1).

♦ Lugs for LC1F contactors and overload relays must be ordered separately. Each kit consists of one (1) lug. Mounting hardware (screws, washers, nuts) are provided with the contactors, not the lugs. See Table 18.37 for pricing.

Table 18.37: Lugs Pricing

Lug Catalog Number	$ Price
DZ2FF6	**39.30**
DZ2FG6	**65.00**
DZ2FH6	**65.00**
DZ2FJ6	**65.00**
DZ2FK6	**131.00**
DZ2FL6	**164.00**
DZ2FX6	**163.80**
DZ2FF1	**6.50**
DZ2FG1	**11.00**

Lug Catalog Number	$ Price
DZ2FH1	**11.00**
DZ2FJ1	**11.00**
DZ2FK1	**21.80**
DZ2FL1	**27.30**
DZ2FL2	**55.00**
DZ2FL3	**27.30**
DZ2FR1	**173.30**
DZ2FX1	**27.30**


LA9F70●

These clear plastic protective shrouds are an effective means to meet international touch-safe requirements for power terminals. They are designed to be used with power cables that have been bolted to the terminal.

NOTE: *The protection shrouds do not attach to contactors or overloads utilizing* ***DZ2F*** *lug kits.*

Table 18.38: Power Terminal Protection Shrouds

For Use With 2-, 3-, And 4-pole Contactors	Number of Shrouds Per Set	Catalog Number	$ Price
LC1F115	6	LA9F701	**42.40**
LC1F150, F185	6	LA9F702	**61.00**
LC1F225, F265, F330, F400 and F4002, F500 and F5002	6	LA9F703	**82.00**
LC1F630, F6302 and F800	6	LA9F704	**93.00**
LC1F1154	8	LA9F706	**58.00**
LC1F1504 and F1854	8	LA9F707	**80.00**
LC1F2254, F2654, F3304, F4004, F5004	8	LA9F708	**111.00**
LC1F6304	8	LA9F709	**120.00**

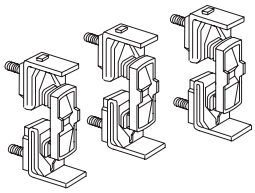
For contactors LC1F115, LC1F150, and LC1F185, an available touch-safe terminal block may be used in place of lugs for power connections.

Table 18.39: Insulated Terminal Blocks

For contactor type LC1	For overload relay LR9	Maximum Cable Size	Catalog Number	$ Price
F115, F150, F185	F5•57, F5•63, F5•67, F5•69	300 MCM	LA9F103	**55.00**

TeSys F contactors . . . . . .pages 18-5, 18-7
TeSys F overload relay accessories . . . . . page 18-16
TeSys F replacement coils and parts . . . . . .pages 18-18, 18-18, 18-20
Dimensions. . . . . pages 18-40 to 18-47

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



LA5FG431

Table 18.40: Replacement contact sets ▲

	For use on contactors		Catalog Number	$ Price
Two-pole	LC1F4002	2 poles	LA5F400802	717.
	LC1F5002	2 poles	LA5F500802	1111.
	LC1F6302	2 poles	LA5F630802	1651.
Three-pole	LC1F115, F150	3 poles	LA5FF431	239.
	LC1F185	3 poles	LA5FG431	418.
	LC1F265	3 poles	LA5FH431	793.
	LC1F330, F400	3 poles	LA5F400803	1076.
	LC1F500	3 poles	LA5F500803	1589.
	LC1F630	3 poles	LA5F630803	2488.
	LC1F780	1 pole	LA5F780801★	1651.
	LC1F800	3 poles	LA5F800803	2488.
Four-pole	LC1F1504, F1154	4 poles	LA5FF441	318.
	LC1F1854	4 poles	LA5FG441	549.
	LC1F2654	4 poles	LA5FH441	966.
	LC1F3304, F400, F4004	4 poles	LA5F400804	1435.
	LC1F5004	4 poles	LA5F500804	2461.
	LC1F6304	4 poles	LA5F630804	3304.
	LC1F7804	1 pole	LA5F780801★	1651.

LA5F11550

Table 18.41: Arc chambers

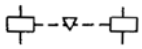
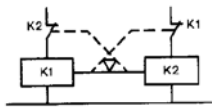
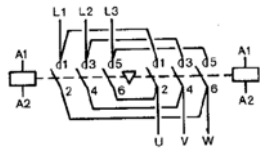
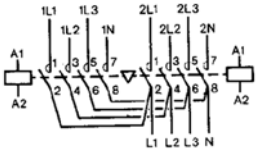
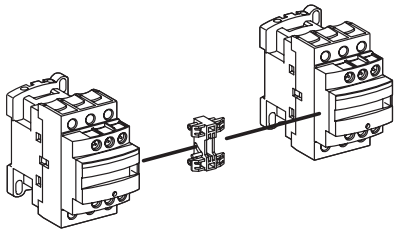
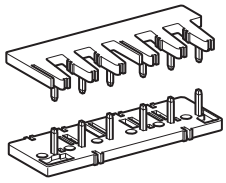
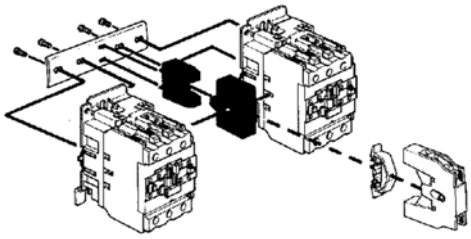
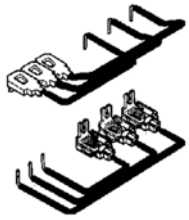
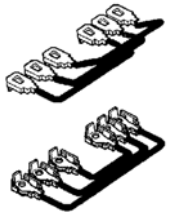
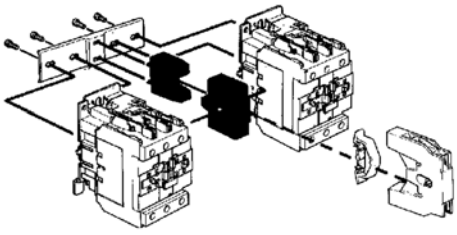
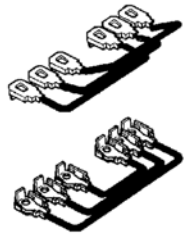
	For use on contactors		Catalog Number	$ Price
Two-pole	LC1F4002	2 poles	LA5F400250	280.
	LC1F5002	2 poles	LA5F500250	305.
	LC1F6302	2 poles	LA5F630250	431.
Three-pole	LC1F115	3 poles	LA5F11550	90.
	LC1F150	3 poles	LA5F15050	101.
	LC1F185	3 poles	LA5F18550	179.
	LC1F265	3 poles	LA5F26550	269.
	LC1F330	3 poles	LA5F33050	287.
	LC1F400	3 poles	LA5F40050	305.
	LC1F500	3 poles	LA5F50050	341.
	LC1F630	3 poles	LA5F63050	646.
	LC1F780	1 pole	LA5F780150★	431.
	LC1F800	3 poles	LA5F80050	750.
Four-pole	LC1F1154	4 poles	LA5F115450	119.
	LC1F1504	4 poles	LA5F150450	131.
	LC1F1854	4 poles	LA5F185450	248.
	LC1F2654	4 poles	LA5F265450	299.
	LC1F3304	4 poles	LA5F330450	414.
	LC1F4004	4 poles	LA5F400450♦	573.
	LC1F5004	4 poles	LA5F500450♦	610.
	LC1F6304	4 poles	LA5F630450■	861.
	LC1F7804	1 pole	LA5F780150★	431.

▲ Supplied per pole are: 2 fixed contacts, 1 moving contact, 2 deflectors, 1 backplate, mounting screws and washers.
■ Comprises single-pole components.
♦ Comprises 2-pole components.
★ 2 identical components per pole are supplied.

TeSys F contactors . . . . . pages 18-5, 18-7
TeSys F overload relay accessories . . . . . .page 18-16
TeSys F replacement coils and parts . . . . . pages 18-13, 18-18, 18-20
Dimensions . . . . . pages 18-42 to 18-47

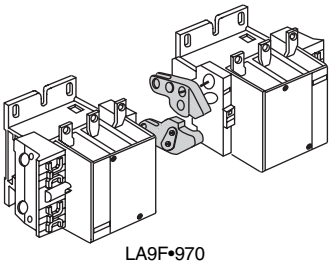
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 18.42: Contactors

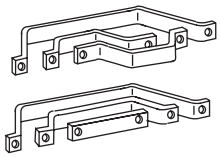
Reversing contactors comprising two identical, horizontally mounted contactors:	Mechanical interlock				Set of power connections			
	Without electrical interlock		With incorporated electrical interlock (2 N.C. contacts)		Reversing contactors for motor control		Four pole contactors	
								
	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
LC1D09, LC1D12, LC1D18, LC1D25, LC1D32	LAD9R1▼	32.10	LAD9R1V▼	45.50	Included with kit		Not Available	
LC1DT20, LC1DT25, LC1DT32, LC1DT40	LADT9R1▼	36.90	LADT9R1V▼	45.50	Not Available		Included with kit	
	▼ Kit including mechanical interlock and wiring.							
								
LC1D40, LC1D50, LC1D/LP1D65	LA9D50978	31.70	LA9D4002	45.90	LA9D6569	53.00	LA9D6570	63.00
LC1D40A, D50A, D65A	LAD4CM	45.00	Not Available		LA9D65A69	75.00	Not Available	
								
LC1D80 AC coil	LA9D50978	31.70	LA9D4002	45.90	LA9D8069	65.00	LA9D8070	79.00
LC1D80 DC coil	LA9D80978	31.70	LA9D8002	65.00	LA9D8069	65.00	LA9D8070	79.00
								
LC1D115 and LC1D150	Not Available		LA9D11502	78.00	LA9D11569	129.00	LA9D11571 (3P)	53.00
							LA9D11570 (4P) (D115 only)	53.00
								

TeSys D contactors . . . . . .pages 18-4, 18-6
TeSys D overload relay accessories . . . . . page 18-16
TeSys D replacement coils. . . . . .pages 18-17 to 18-19
Dimensions. . . . . .pages 18-40 to 18-46

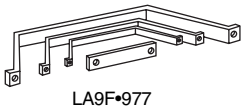
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



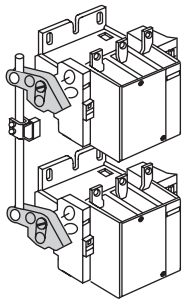
LA9F•970



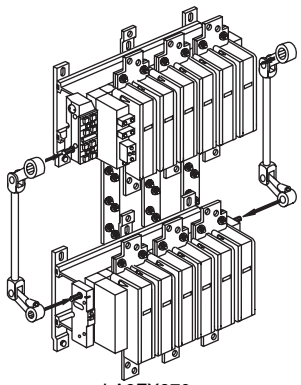
LA9F•976



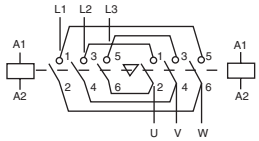
LA9F•977



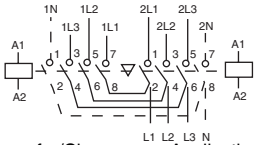
LA9F•4•



LA9FX970



Reversing (motors) Application



Transfer/Changeover Applications

Table 18.43: Component parts for the assembly of F-Line 3-pole reversing contactors

With 2 Identical Contactors ▲	Set of Power Connections Catalog Number	$ Price	Mechanical Interlock Kit Catalog Number	$ Price
Horizontal Mounting				
LC1F115	LA9FF976	**106.00**	LA9FF970	**53.00**
LC1F150	LA9F15076	**96.00**	LA9FF970	**53.00**
LC1F185	LA9FG976	**113.00**	LA9FG970	**53.00**
LC1F265	LA9FH976	**151.00**	LA9FJ970	**76.00**
LC1F330	LA9FJ976	**225.00**	LA9FJ970	**76.00**
LC1F400	LA9FJ976	**225.00**	LA9FJ970	**76.00**
LC1F500	LA9FK976	**306.00**	LA9FJ970	**76.00**
LC1F630 or F800	LA9FL976	**568.00**	LA9FL970	**76.00**
Vertical Mounting				
LC1F115 or F150	★	—	LA9FF4F	**97.00**
LC1F185	★	—	LA9FG4G	**113.00**
LC1F265	★	—	LA9FH4H	**126.00**
LC1F330	★	—	LA9FJ4J	**149.00**
LC1F400	★	—	LA9FJ4J	**149.00**
LC1F500	★	—	LA9FK4K	**149.00**
LC1F630 or F800	★	—	LA9FL4L	**149.00**
LC1F780	■	—	LA9FX970 ■	**508.00**

Table 18.44: Component parts for the assembly of TeSys F 3-pole or 4-pole transfer contactors

Horizontal Mounting	Set of Power Connections		$ Price	Mechanical Interlock Kit Catalog Number	$ Price
	Three-Pole	Four-Pole			
LC1F115/4	LA9FF982	LA9FF977	**53.00**	LA9FF970	**53.00**
LC1F150/4	LA9F15082	LA9F15077	**53.00**	LA9FF970	**53.00**
LC1F185/4	LA9FG982	LA9FG977	**53.00**	LA9FG970	**53.00**
LC1F265/4	LA9FH982	LA9FH977	**83.00**	LA9FJ970	**76.00**
LC1F330/4	LA9FJ982	LA9FJ977	**113.00**	LA9FJ970	**76.00**
LC1F400/4	LA9FJ982	LA9FJ977	**113.00**	LA9FJ970	**76.00**
LC1F500/4	LA9FK982	LA9FK977	**154.00**	LA9FJ970	**76.00**
LC1F630/4	LA9FL982	LA9FL977	**233.00**	LA9FL970	**76.00**
Vertical Mounting					
LC1F115/4	★	★	—	LA9FF4F	**97.00**
LC1F185/4	★	★	—	LA9FG4G	**113.00**
LC1F265/4	★	★	—	LA9FH4H	**149.00**
LC1F330/4	★	★	—	LA9FJ4J	**149.00**
LC1F400/4	★	★	—	LA9FJ4J	**149.00**
LC1F500/4	★	★	—	LA9FK4K	**149.00**
LC1F630/4	★	★	—	LA9FL4L	**149.00**
LC1F780/4	■	♦	—	LA9FX970 ♦	**508.00**

Table 18.45: Vertical mounting of 2 contactors of different ratings ▲

Upper Contactor	Lower Contactor ▼	Mechanical Interlock Kit Catalog Number	$ Price
LC1F185 or 1854	LC1F115/150 or 1154/1504	LA9FG4F	**113.00**
LC1F265 or 2654	LC1F115/150 or 1154/1504	LA9FH4F	**126.00**
LC1F330 or 3304	LC1F185/1854 or 265/265A	LA9FH4G	**126.00**
LC1F400 or 4004	LC1F115/150 or 1154/1504	LA9FJ4F	**126.00**
	LC1F185 or 1854	LA9FJ4G	**126.00**
	LC1F265/2654 or 330/330A	LA9FJ4H	**149.00**
LC1F500 or 5004	LC1F115/150 or 1154/1504	LA9FK4F	**149.00**
	LC1F185 or 1854	LA9FK4G	**126.00**
	LC1F265/2654 or 330/330A	LA9FK4H	**149.00**
	LC1F400 or 4004	LA9FK4J	**149.00**
LC1F630, 6304 or LC1F800	LC1F115/150 or 1154/1504	LA9FL4F	**116.00**
	LC1F185 or 1854	LA9FL4G	**126.00**
	LC1F265/2654 or 330/330A	LA9FL4H	**149.00**
	LC1F400 or 4004	LA9FL4J	**149.00**
	LC1F500 or 5004	LA9FL4K	**149.00**

▲ With identical or different numbers of poles.
■ Double mechanical interlock with 2 mechanical links and 3 power connection bars.
♦ Double mechanical interlock with 2 mechanical links and 4 power connection bars.
★ Power connection to be assembled by the customer, except for contactors LC1F780 and F7804.
▼ Lower contactor must have equal or lower current rating.

TeSys F contactors . . . . . pages 18-5, 18-7
TeSys F overload relay accessories. . . . . page 18-16
TeSys F replacement coils and parts . . . . . pages 18-18 to 18-20
Dimensions . . . . . pages 18-42 to 18-47

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

TeSys D Overload Relay Accessories

LA7D901

Table 18.46: Mounting Kits and Plates▲

Description	For use with overload relays:	Catalog Number	$ Price
Separate mounting kits for mounting to 35 mm DIN rail or for panel mounting with screws	LRD01–35 and LR3D01–35	LAD7B10	8.70
	LRD01–35 and LRD01–35 for ring tongue terminals	LAD7B106	8.70
	LRD15••	LAD7B105	10.40
	LR2D15••	LA7D1064	8.70
	LR2D25••	LA7D2064	13.10
	LRD3•••, LR3D3•••, LR2D35••	LA7D3064	17.50
Mounting plates for screw mounting at 110 mm (4.3") centers	LRD01–35, LR3D01–35, LR2D15••	DX1AP25	11.00
	LR2D25••	DX1AP26	12.00
	LRD3•••, LR3D3••, LR2D35••	LA7D902	16.40

▲ When using mounting plates, separate mounting kits are also required.

LA7D03

Table 18.47: Accessories

Description	For use with	Standard Packaging	Catalog Number	$ Price
Pre wiring kit allows direct connection of the N.C. contact of relay LRD01–D32 or LR3D01–D32 to the contactor	LC1D09 through D18	10	LAD7C1	8.70
	LC1D25, D32	10	LAD7C2	8.70
Stop button locking device	All relays except LRD01–D32, LR3D01–D32 and LR9D	10	LA7D901	2.20
Remote stop/tripping or electrical reset♦	LRD01-D32, LRD3, LR3D01-D32, LR3D3	1	LAD703■	43.70
	All relays except LRD01–D32, LR3D01–D31	1	LA7D03■	43.70
Reset by flexible cable 500 mm (19.6 in.)	LRD01-D32, LRD3, LR3D3	1	LAD7305	100.00

■ Part number to be completed by adding coil voltage code. For example: LAD703F.

Table 18.48: Control Circuit Voltages for LA7D03 and LAD703

Volts	12	24	48	110	220/230	380/400	415/440
AC 50/60 Hz	J★	B	E	F	M	Q	N
DC	J	B	E	F	M	—	—

♦ The time that the LA7D03 can remain energized depends on its rest time; 1 s pulse with 9 s rest time; 5 s pulse with 30 s rest time; 10 s pulse with 90 s rest time; maximum pulse duration of 20 s with rest time of 300 s. Consumption on inrush and sealed: < 100 VA

★ Not available for LRD01-D32, LR3D01-D32.

TeSys F Overload Relay Accessories

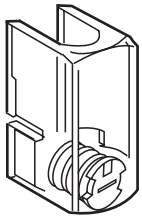
LA7F90•

Table 18.49: Mounting plate for overload relay

For use with relays	Catalog Number	$ Price
LR9F5•57, F5•63, F5•67, F5•69 and F5•71	LA7F901	27.30
LR9F7•75, F7•79 and F7•81	LA7F902	38.20

These clear plastic protective shrouds are an effective means to meet international finger-safe requirements for power terminals. They are designed to be used with power cables that have been bolted to the terminal.

NOTE: *The protection shrouds do not attach to contactors or overloads utilizing DZ2F lug kits.*



LA9F70•

Table 18.50: Power terminal protection shrouds, single-pole

For use with relays	Catalog Number	$ Price
LR9F5•57	LA9F701	42.40
LR9F5•63, F5•67, F5•69	LA9F702	61.00
LR9F5•71	LA9F705	86.00
LR9F7•75, F7•79, F7•81	LA9F703	82.00

Table 18.51: Power terminal protection shrouds, 3-pole

For use with relays	Catalog Number	$ Price
LR9F5•57, F5•63, F5•67, F5•69	LA7F701	27.30
LR9F5•71	LA7F702	38.20
LR9F7•75, F7•79, F7•81	LA7F703	49.20

Table 18.52: Connection accessories (for mounting overload relays beneath reversing contactors)▼

Application		Set of 3 bars Catalog Number	$ Price
For relays	For contactor		
LR9F5•57, F5•63, F5•67, F5•69	LC1F115	LA7F401	19.70
LR9F5•57, F5•63	LC1F150 and F185	LA7F402	21.80
LR9F5•71	LC1F265	LA7F403	27.30
LR9F7•75, F7••79	LC1F265...F400	LA7F404	30.50
LR9F7•81	LC1F400	LA7F404	30.50
LR9F7•75, F7•79, F7•81	LC1F500	LA7F405	38.20
LR9F7•81	LC1F630	LA7F406	43.70

▼ Mounting plate required.

LA7F701

Table 18.53: Marking accessories

Description	Sold in units of:	Catalog Number	$ Price
Marker holder, snap-in	100	LA7D903	.03 each

Main overload selection . . . . . .pages 18-2, 18-3
Dimensions. . . . . pages 18-45 to 18-47
TeSys T. . . . . pages 16-91

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

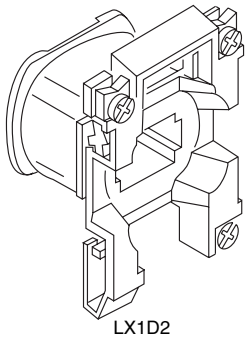

LX1D2

Table 18.54: For LC1D09–D32, LC1DT20–40 (TeSys D) Contactors and CAD Relays

Rated Nominal Voltage	Catalog Number 50/60 Hz	$ Price
12	LXD1J7	
21▲	LXD1Z7	
24	LXD1B7	**26.20**
32	LXD1C7	
36	LXD1CC7	
42	LXD1D7	
48	LXD1E7	
60	LXD1EE7	**26.20**
100	LXD1K7	
110	LXD1F7	
115	LXD1FE7	
120	LXD1G7	
127	LXD1FC7	**26.20**
200	LXD1L7	
208	LXD1LE7	
220/230	LXD1M7	
230	LXD1P7	
230/240	LXD1U7	**26.20**
277	LXD1W7	
380/400	LXD1Q7	
400	LXD1V7	
415	LXD1N7	
440	LXD1R7	**26.20**
480	LXD1T7	
575	LXD1SC7	
600	LXD1X7	**26.20**
690	LXD1Y7	

Specifications	50/60 Hz
Average consumption - Inrush (inductance .75) - Sealed (inductance .3)	70 VA 7 VA
Operating range@ 60° C	80–110% of nominal @ 50 Hz, 85–110% of nominal @ 60 Hz

▲ Voltage for special coils fitted in contactors with serial timer modules, with 24 V supply.

Table 18.55: For LC1D09, D12, D18—For old D2 style contactors where the catalog number includes the auxiliary contact arrangement

Rated Nominal Voltage V	Catalog Number 50 Hz	Catalog Number 60 Hz	Catalog Number 50/60 Hz	$ Price
21 ■	LX1D2Z5	LX1D2Z6	LX1D2Z7	
24	LX1D2B5	LX1D2B6	LX1D2B7	
32	LX1D2C5	—	—	**52.40**
42	LX1D2D5	—	LX1D2D7	
48	LX1D2E5	LX1D2E6	LX1D2E7	
110	LX1D2F5	LX1D2F6	LX1D2F7	
120	—	LX1D2G6	LX1D2G7	
127	LX1D2G5	—	—	**52.40**
208	—	LX1D2L6	—	
220	LX1D2M5	LX1D2M6	LX1D2M7	
230	LX1D2P5	—	LX1D2P7	
240	LX1D2U5	LX1D2U6	LX1D2U7	
256	LX1D2W5	—	—	**52.40**
277	—	LX1D2W6	—	
380	LX1D2Q5	LX1D2Q6	LX1D2Q7	
400	LX1D2V5	—	LX1D2V7	
415	LX1D2N5	—	LX1D2N7	
440	LX1D2R5	LX1D2R6	LX1D2R7	**52.40**
480	—	LX1D2T6	—	
500	LX1D2S5	—	—	
575	—	LX1D2S6	—	
600	—	LX1D2X6	—	**52.40**
660	LX1D2Y5	—	—	

Specifications	50 Hz	60 Hz	50/60 Hz
Average consumption Inrush (inductance .75)	60 VA	70 VA	70 VA at 50 or 60 Hz
Sealed (inductance .3)	7 VA	7.5 VA	8 VA at 50 or 60 Hz
Operating range at θ ≤ 55°C / 131°F	80–110 % of nominal voltage	80–110% of nominal voltage	85–110% of nominal voltage

Limited Stock
Will be replaced with TeSys

Table 18.56: For LC1D25, D32—For old D2 style contactors where the catalog number includes the auxiliary contact arrangement

Rated Nominal Voltage (V)	Catalog Number 50 Hz	Catalog Number 60 Hz	Catalog Number 50/60 Hz	$ Price
21■	LX1D4Z5	LX1D4Z6	LX1D4Z7	
24	LX1D4B5	LX1D4B6	LX1D4B7	
32	LX1D4C5	—	—	**72.00**
42	LX1D4D5	—	LX1D4D7	
48	LX1D4E5	LX1D4E6	LX1D4E7	
110	LX1D4F5	LX1D4F6	LX1D4F7	
120	—	LX1D4G6	LX1D4G7	
127	LX1D4G5	—	—	**72.00**
208	—	LX1D4L6	—	
220	LX1D4M5	LX1D4M6	LX1D4M7	
230	LX1D4P5	—	LX1D4P7	
240	LX1D4U5	LX1D4U6	LX1D4U7	
256	LX1D4W5	—	—	**72.00**
277	—	LX1D4W6	—	
380	LX1D4Q5	LX1D4Q6	LX1D4Q7	
400	LX1D4V5	—	LX1D4V7	
415	LX1D4N5	—	LX1D4N7	
440	LX1D4R5	LX1D4R6	LX1D4R7	**72.00**
480	—	LX1D4T6	—	
500	LX1D4S5	—	—	
575	—	LX1D4S6	—	
600	—	LX1D4X6	—	**72.00**
660	LX1D4Y5	—	—	

Specifications	50 Hz	60 Hz	50/60 Hz
Average consumption - Inrush (inductance .75) - Sealed (inductance .3)	90 VA 7.5 VA	100 VA 8.5 VA	100 VA at 50 or 60 Hz 8.5 VA at 50 or 60 Hz
Operating range at θ ≤ 55°C / 131°F	80–110% of nominal voltage	80–110% of nominal voltage	85–110% of nominal voltage

Limited Stock
Will be replaced with TeSys

■ For use in 24 volt applications involving serial timer modules refer to page 18-10.

TeSys D overload relay accessories. . . . . page 18-16
TeSys D replacement coils . . . . . pages 18-17 to 18-19
Dimensions . . . . . pages 18-40 to 18-46

TeSys D contactors . . . . . pages 18-4, 18-6

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 18.57: For old D2 style LC1D40, D50, D65, D80

Rated Nominal Voltage V	Catalog Number 50 Hz	Catalog Number 60 Hz	Catalog Number 50/60 Hz	$ Price
24	LX1D6B5	LX1D6B6	LX1D6B7	**41.50**
32	LX1D6C5	—	—	**41.50**
42	LX1D6D5	—	LX1D6D7	**41.50**
48	LX1D6E5	LX1D6E6	LX1D6E7	**41.50**
110	LX1D6F5	LX1D6F6	LX1D6F7	**41.50**
120	—	LX1D6G6	LX1D6G7	**41.50**
127	LX1D6G5	—	—	**41.50**
208	—	LX1D6L6	LX1D6LE7	**41.50**
220	LX1D6M5	LX1D6M6	LX1D6M7	**41.50**
230	LX1D6P5	—	LX1D6P7	**41.50**
240	LX1D6U5	LX1D6U6	LX1D6U7	**41.50**
256	LX1D6W5	—	—	**170.00**
277	—	LX1D6W6	—	**41.50**
380	LX1D6Q5	LX1D6Q6	LX1D6Q7	**41.50**
400	LX1D6V5	—	LX1D6V7	**41.50**
415	LX1D6N5	—	LX1D6N7	**41.50**
440	LX1D6R5	LX1D6R6	LX1D6R7	**41.50**
480	—	LX1D6T6	—	**41.50**
500	LX1D6S5	—	—	**170.00**
575	—	LX1D6S6	—	**41.50**
600	—	LX1D6X6	—	**41.50**
660	LX1D6Y5	—	—	**41.50**

For old style and new TeSys style contactors where the catalog number may or may not include the auxiliary contact arrangement.

Specification	50 Hz	60 Hz	50/60 Hz
Average consumption: -inrush (inductance .75) -sealed (inductance .3)	200 VA 20 VA	220 VA 22 VA	245 VA at 50 or 60 Hz 26 VA at 50 or 60 Hz
Operating range at $\theta \leq 55^{o}C$ / 131°F	80–110% of nominal voltage	80–110% of nominal voltage	85–110% of nominal voltage

Table 18.58: For TeSys D LC1D40A, D50A, D65A, DT60A, DT80A

Rated Nominal Voltage V	Catalog Number 50 Hz	Catalog Number 60 Hz	Catalog Number 50/60 Hz	$ Price
12	LXD3J5	—	—	**41.50**
24	—	—	LXD3B7	**41.50**
32	—	—	LXD3C7	**41.50**
42	—	—	LXD3D7	**41.50**
48	—	—	LXD3E7	**41.50**
100	—	—	LXD3K7	**41.50**
110	—	—	LXD3F7	**41.50**
115	—	—	LXD3FE7	**41.50**
120	—	—	LXD3G7	**41.50**
127	—	—	LXD3FC7	**41.50**
200	—	—	LXD3L7	**41.50**
208	—	—	LXD3LE7	**41.50**
220	—	—	LXD3M7	**41.50**
230	—	—	LXD3P7	**41.50**
240	—	—	LXD3U7	**41.50**
277	—	—	LXD3W7	**41.50**
380	—	—	LXD3Q7	**41.50**
400	—	—	LXD3V7	**41.50**
415	—	—	LXD3N7	**41.50**
440	—	—	LXD3R7	**41.50**
480	—	—	LXD3T7	**41.50**
500	—	—	LXD3S7	**41.50**
575	—	—	LXD3SC7	**41.50**
600	—	—	LXD3X7	**41.50**
660	—	—	LXD3YC7	**41.50**
690	—	—	LXD3Y7	**41.50**

Specification	50 Hz	60 Hz	50/60 Hz
Average consumption: -inrush (inductance .3) -sealed (inductance .3)	160 VA 7.0 VA	140 VA 7.5 VA	140 Va (Inductance: .9) 7.5 Va (Inductance: .9)
Operating range at $\theta \leq 55^{o}C$ / 131°F	85–110% of nominal voltage	85–110% of nominal voltage	80–115% of nominal voltage

Table 18.59: For TeSys D LC1D115, D150

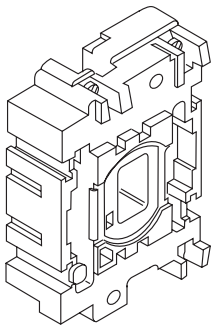
Rated Nominal Voltage V	Catalog Number 50 Hz	Catalog Number 60 Hz	Catalog Number 50/60 Hz	$ Price
24	LX1D8B5	LX1D8B6	LX1D8B7	**78.00**
32	LX1D8C5	—	LX1D8C7	**78.00**
42	LX1D8D5	—	LX1D8D7	**78.00**
48	LX1D8E5	LX1D8E6	LX1D8E7	**78.00**
110	LX1D8F5	LX1D8F6	LX1D8F7	**78.00**
115	LX1D8FE5	—	LX1D8FE7	**78.00**
120	—	LX1D8G6	LX1D8G7	**78.00**
127	LX1D8FC5	—	LX1D8FC7	**78.00**
208	—	LX1D8L6	LX1D8L7	**78.00**
220/230	LX1D8M5	LX1D8M6	LX1D8M7	**78.00**
230	LX1D8P5	—	LX1D8P7	**78.00**
240	LX1D8U5	LX1D8U6	LX1D8U7	**78.00**
277	—	LX1D8W6	LX1D8W7	**78.00**
380/400	LX1D8Q5	LX1D8Q6	LX1D8Q7	**78.00**
400	LX1D8V5	—	LX1D8V7	**78.00**
415	LX1D8N5	—	LX1D8N7	**78.00**
440	LX1D8R5	LX1D8R6	LX1D8R7	**78.00**
480	—	LX1D8T6	LX1D8T7	**78.00**
500	LX1D8S5	—	LX1D8S6	**78.00**

For old style and new TeSys style contactors where the catalog number may or may not include the auxiliary contact arrangement.

Specification	50 Hz	60 Hz	50/60 Hz
Average consumption: -inrush (inductance .3) -sealed (inductance .3)	300 VA 22 VA	300 VA 22 VA	350 Va (Inductance: .9) 18 Va (Inductance: .9)
Operating range at $\theta \leq 55^{o}C$ / 131°F	85–110% of nominal voltage	85–110% of nominal voltage	80–115% of nominal voltage

Table 18.60: For LC1F115, F150, F185, F265, F330, F400, F500, F630, F780, F800 —

LX1 coils are the standard coils that are included when a voltage code is added to the contactor part number. The LX9 coils may be ordered separately for special applications. LX9 coils do not include a built-in normally open holding circuit contact; a separate auxiliary contact block with a N.O. contact should be added to the contactor. Both the LX1 and LX9 coils can be used on the previous F-line contactors.



LX1D6

Device Type	Hz	Catalog Number	Catalog Number Suffix□ 24 V	48 V	110 V	120 V	208 V	220 V	240 V	277 V	380 V	415 V	440 V	480 V	600 V	$ Price
F115–F150	50	LX1FF•	024	048	110	127	200	220	240	264	380	415	415	500	600	**78.00**
	60	LX1FF•	020	040	092	095	162	184	187	220	316	340	360	380	475	**78.00**
	40–400	LX9FF•	—	048	110	127	200	220	220	260	380	415	415	500	—	**78.00**
F185 F225	50	LX1FG•	024	048	110	127	200	220	240	264	380	415	415	450	600	**108.00**
	60	LX1FG•	020	040	092	095	162	184	187	220	316	340	360	380	475	**108.00**
	40–400	LX9FG•	—	048	110	127	200	220	220	260	380	415	415	500	—	**108.00**
F265–F330	40–400	LX1FH•	0242	0482	1102	1272	2002	2202	2402	2772	3802	3802	4402	5002	6002	**138.00**
	40–400	LX9FH•	—	0482	1102	1272	2002	2202	2402	2772	3802	3802	. . .	5002	—	**138.00**
F400★	40–400	LX1FJ•	—	048	110	110	200	220	240	280	380	415	415	415	600	**287.00**
	40–400	LX9FJ• △	910	917	925	925	930	931	932	932	936	936	937	937	—	**287.00**
F500★	40–400	LX1FK•	—	048	110	110	200	220	240	280	380	415	415	415	600	**360.00**
	40–400	LX9FK• △	910	917	925	925	930	931	932	932	936	936	937	937	—	**360.00**
F630★	40–400	LX1FL•	—	048	110	110	200	220	240	260	380	415	415	415	600	**398.00**
	40–400	LX9FL• △	910	917	924	925	930	930	931	932	935	936	936	937	—	**483.00**
F780, FX ♦	40–400	LX1FX•	—	—	110	110	200	220	220	280	380	415	415	415	—	**795.00**
F800	50/60	LX4F8• ▼	—	—	FW	FW	—	MW	MW	—	QW	QW	QW	—	—	**725.00**

♦ LC1F780 contactors operate on 2 coils as a set. The LX1FX part number includes both coils.

★ The 600 V coils for the F400, F500 and F630 do not include an auxiliary contact for holding circuits. If required, select appropriate contacts from page 18-8.

▼ Also requires rectifier DR5TE4U for 110 V–240 V coils, DR5TE4S for 380 V–440 V coils. See table below for pricing.

△ Coil circuit requires a separately mounted rectifier. Order from Rectifier Table.

□ Complete catalog number by adding suffix. For example: LX1FF024.

Table 18.61: Rectifier Table

Coil	Rectifier Catalog Number	$ Price
LX9F•910	DR5TF4V	**75.00**
LX9F•917	DR5TF4V	**75.00**
LX9F•925	DR5TE4U	**75.00**
LX9F•926	DR5TE4U	**75.00**
LX9F•931	DR5TE4U	**75.00**
LX9F•936	DR5TE4S	**75.00**
LX9F•937	DR5TE4S	**75.00**
LX9F•938	DR5TE4S	**75.00**

Application Note on Contactor Drop-out Times:

Contactors using LX1, FH, FJ, FK, FL, and FX coils have longer drop-out times. For critical applications such as emergency stop functions:

- Select a fast drop-out coil (LX9), or
- Use a maintained contact Stop button, or
- Use an interposing relay.

TeSys D contactors . . . . . pages 18-4, 18-6
TeSys F contactors. . . . . pages 18-5, 18-7
TeSys D overload relay accessories . . . . . page 18-16
TeSys D replacement coils. . . . . .pages 18-17 to 18-19
Dimensions. . . . . .pages 18-40 to 18-47

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 18.62: For old D2 LP1D09, D12, D18 Contactors ▲♦

Rated Nominal Voltage V	Catalog Number	Catalog Number Wide range	$ Price
12	LX4D2JD	LX4D2JW	79.00
21■	LX4D2ZD	—	79.00
24	LX4D2BD	LX4D2BW	79.00
36	LX4D2CD	LX4D2CW	79.00
48	LX4D2ED	LX4D2EW	79.00
60	LX4D2ND	—	79.00
72	LX4D2SD	LX4D2SW	79.00
110	LX4D2FD	LX4D2FW	79.00
125	LX4D2GD	—	79.00
220	LX4D2MD	LX4D2MW	79.00
250	LX4D2UD	—	79.00
440	LX4D2RD	—	79.00
600	LX4D2XD	—	79.00

Specifications		
Average consumption	**9 W**	**11 W**
Operating range at θ–55°C / 131°F	80–110% of nominal voltage	70–125% of nominal voltage

Table 18.63: For old D2 LP1D25, D32 ▲♦

Rated Nominal Voltage V	Catalog Number	Catalog Number Wide range	$ Price
12	LX4D4JD	LX4D4JW	110.00
21 ■	LX4D4ZD	—	110.00
24	LX4D4BD	LX4D4BW	110.00
36	LX4D4CD	LX4D4CW	110.00
48	LX4D4ED	LX4D4EW	110.00
60	LX4D4ND	—	110.00
72	LX4D4SD	LX4D4SW	110.00
110	LX4D4FD	LX4D4FW	110.00
125	LX4D4GD	—	110.00
220	LX4D4MD	LX4D4MW	110.00
250	LX4D4UD	—	110.00
440	LX4D4RD	—	110.00
600	LX4D4XD	—	110.00

Specifications		
Average consumption	**11 W**	**13 W**
Operating range at θ ≤ 55°C / 131°F	80–110% of nominal voltage	70–125% of nominal voltage

▲ For old style contactors where the catalog number includes the auxiliary contact arrangement (ex. LP1D2510). The new style TeSys DC controlled contactors (ex. LC1D25BD) do not have replaceable coils.
■ For use in 24 volt applications with serial timer modules. Refer to page 18-10.
♦ No replacement DC coils for TeSys D contactors.

Note: DC coils for LC1D09-D32, LC1DT20 - LC1DT40, and LCID●●A contactors are not replaceable.

Specifications		
	Average consumption	**Operating range**
LC1D09-D32, LC1DT20 - LC1DT40	Inrush 5.4 w	70 - 125% @ 60°C
	Sealed 5.4 w	
LCID●●A	Inrush 19 w	75 - 125% @ 60°C
	Sealed 7.4 w	
	Low consumption	
LC1D09-D32, LC1DT20 - LC1DT40	Inrush 2.4 w	70 - 125% @ 60°C
	Sealed 2.4 w	

Table 18.64: For old D2 LP1D40, D50, D65 ▲♦

Rated Nominal Voltage V	Catalog Number	Catalog Number Wide range	$ Price
12	LX4D6JD	LX4D6JW	
24	LX4D6BD	LX4D6BW	
36	LX4D6CD	LX4D6CW	124.00
48	LX4D6ED	LX4D6EW	
60	LX4D6ND	—	
72	LX4D6SD	LX4D6SW	
110	LX4D6FD	LX4D6FW	124.00
125	LX4D6GD	—	
220	LX4D6MD	LX4D6MW	
250	LX4D6UD	—	
440	LX4D6RD	—	124.00
600	LX4D6XD	—	

Specifications		
Average consumption	**22 W**	**23 W**
Operating range at θ ≤ 55°C /131°F	80–110% of nominal voltage	75–120% of nominal voltage

Table 18.65: For old D2 LP1D80 and LC1D80▲

Rated Nominal Voltage V	Catalog Number	Catalog Number Wide Range ★	$ Price
12	LX4D7JD	LX4D7JW	
24	LX4D7BD	LX4D7BW	
36	LX4D7CD	LX4D7CW	134.00
48	LX4D7ED	LX4D7EW	
60	LX4D7ND	—	
72	LX4D7SD	LX4D7SW	
110	LX4D7FD	LX4D7FW	
125	LX4D7GD	—	134.00
220	LX4D7MD	LX4D7MW	
250	LX4D7UD	—	
440	LX4D7RD	—	134.00
600	LX4D7XD	—	

Specifications		
Average consumption	**22 W**	**23 W**
Operating range at θ ≤ 55°C / 131°F	80–110% nominal voltage	70–120% nominal voltage

★ Wide range coils cannot be used with contactors utilizing both front and side mount auxiliaries.

Table 18.66: For TeSys D LC1D115, 150

Rated Nominal Voltage V	Catalog Number	$ Price
24	LX4D8BD	
48	LX4D8ED	
60	LX4D8ND	78.00
72	LX4D8SD	
110	LX4D8FD	
125	LX4D8GD	
220	LX4D8MD	78.00
250	LX4D8UD	
440	LX4D8RD	

Average consumption	Inrush 365 W, Sealed 5 W
Operating range at θ ≤ 55°C / 131°F	70%–120% of nominal voltage

TeSys D contactors . . . . . pages 18-4, 18-6
TeSys D overload relay accessories. . . . . .page 18-16
TeSys D replacement coils . . . . . pages 18-17 to 18-19
Dimensions . . . . . pages 18-40 to 18-46

Limited Stock
Will be replaced with TeSys

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

TeSys F DC Coils

LX4 coils are the standard coils when a voltage code is added to the part number. The LX9 coils may be ordered separately for special applications. LX9 coils do not include a built-in normally open holding circuit contact; a separate auxiliary contact block with a N.O. contact should be added to the contactor. Both the LX4 and LX9 coils can be used on previous F-line devices.

Table 18.67: LX4 coils for LC1F115, F150, F185, F265, F400, F500, F630, F780, F800

Device Type	Catalog Number	• Catalog Number Suffix										
		24 V	36V	48 V	60 V	72 V	110 V	125 V	220 V	250 V	440 V	$ Price
F115, F150	LX4FF •	024	035	048	060	070	110	125	220	250	440	**78.00**
F185, F225	LX4FG •	024	035	048	060	070	110	125	220	250	440	**108.00**
F265, F330	LX4FH •	024	035	048	060	070	110	125	220	250	440	**138.00**
F400	LX4FJ •	—	—	048	060	070	110	125	220	250	440	**287.00**
	LX9FJ • ♦	—	—	918	—	—	926	927	932	—	938	**287.00**
F500	LX4FK •	—	—	048	060	070	110	125	220	250	440	**360.00**
	LX9FK • ♦	—	—	918	—	—	926	927	932	—	938	**360.00**
F630	LX4FL •	—	—	048	060	070	110	125	220	250	440	**398.00**
	LX9FK • ♦	—	—	918	—	—	926	927	932	—	938	**398.00**
F780	LX4FX • ▲	—	—	—	—	—	110	125	220	250	440	**795.00**
F800	LX4F8 • ■	—	—	—	—	—	FW	FW	MW	—	QW	**725.00**

▲ LC1F780 contactors operate on 2 coils as a set. The LX4FX part number includes both coils.
■ Also requires rectifier DR5TE4U, **$72.00** list price.
♦ Coil Circuit requires a separately mounted resistor. Order from Table 18.68 below.

Table 18.68:

Coil	Resistor Catalog Number	Qty. Required	$ Price	Coil	Resistor Catalog Number	Qty. Required	$ Price	Coil	Resistor Catalog Number	Qty. Required	$ Price
LX9FJ918	DR2SC0047	1	**13.70**	LX9FK918	DR2SC0039	1	**13.70**	LX9FL918	DR2SC0047	2	**13.70**
LX9FJ926	DR2SC0030	1	**13.80**	LX9FK926	DR2SC0220	1	**13.70**	LX9FL925	DR2SC0270	2	**13.70**
LX9FJ927	DR2SC0390	1	**13.70**	LX9FK927	DR2SC0330	1	**13.70**	LX9FL926	DR2SC0330	2	**13.70**
LX9FJ932	DR2SC1200	1	**13.70**	LX9FK932	DR2SC1000	1	**13.70**	LX9FL931	DR2SC1000	2	**13.70**
LX9FJ938	DR2SC4700	1	**13.70**	LX9FK938	DR2SC3300	1	**13.70**	LX9FL937	DR2SC3900	2	**13.70**

TeSys F contactors . . . . . .pages 18-5, 18-7
TeSys F overload relay accessories . . . . . page 18-16
TeSys F replacement coils and parts . . . . . .pages 18-18, 18-18, 18-20
Dimensions. . . . . pages 18-42 to 18-47

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

TeSys D enclosed full voltage starters are available in Type 1 and Type 12/3R enclosures through 50 hp at 460 V. The enclosed D-line accepts standard D-Line accessories and all Insta-Kits™ control units and control power transformer kits. Standard capacity control power transformers with built-in fuse block can be installed in the standard enclosure. For extra capacity, please refer to your local distributor or nearest Square D/Schneider Electric sales office.

Table 18.69: Enclosed Full Voltage Non-reversing Starters

Max. Horsepower Ratings (AC3)						Auxiliary Contacts		Current Rating of Contactor	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
1 Phase		3 Phase										
115	230	200 V	230 V	460 V	575V	N.O.	N.C.		Type 1		Type 12/3R	
0.333	1	2	2	5	7.5	1	1	9	LE1D093A62•••••	**109.**	LE1D093A72•••••	**175.**
0.5	2	3	3	7.5	10	1	1	12	LE1D123A62•••••	**137.**	LE1D123A72•••••	**202.**
1	3	5	5	10	15	1	1	18	LE1D183A62•••••	**153.**	LE1D183A72•••••	**219.**
2	3	7.5	7.5	15	20	1	1	25	LE1D253A62•••••	**170.**	LE1D253A72•••••	**235.**
2	5	10	10	20	25	1	1	32	LE1D323A62•••••	**191.**	LE1D323A72•••••	**245.**
3	5	10	10	30	30	1	1	40	LE1D403A62•••••	**273.**	LE1D403A72•••••	**393.**
3	7.5	15	15	40	40	1	1	50	LE1D503A62•••••	**300.**	LE1D503A72•••••	**420.**
5	10	20	20	50	50	1	1	65	LE1D653A62•••••	**393.**	LE1D653A72•••••	**514.**
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	1	1	80	LE1D803A62•••••	**473.**	LE1D803A72•••••	**610.**

Table 18.70: Enclosed Full Voltage Reversing Starters

Max. Horsepower Ratings (AC3) 3 Phase				Auxiliary Contacts On Each Contactor		Current Rating of Contactor	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
200V	230 V	460 V	575 V	N.O.	N.C.		Type 1		Type 12/3R	
2	2	5	7.5	1	1	9	LE2D093A62•••••	**305.**	LE2D093A72•••••	**382.**
3	3	7.5	10	1	1	12	LE2D123A62•••••	**355.**	LE2D123A72•••••	**453.**
5	5	10	15	1	1	18	LE2D183A62•••••	**385.**	LE2D183A72•••••	**483.**
7.5	7.5	15	20	1	1	25	LE2D253A62•••••	**415.**	LE2D253A72•••••	**513.**
10	10	20	25	1	1	32	LE2D323A62•••••	**464.**	LE2D323A72•••••	**573.**
10	10	30	30	1	1	40	LE2D403A62•••••	**655.**	LE2D403A72•••••	**819.**
15	15	40	40	1	1	50	LE2D503A62•••••	**710.**	LE2D503A72•••••	**874.**
20	20	50	50	1	1	65	LE2D653A62•••••	**900.**	LE2D653A72•••••	**1030.**
25	30	60	60	1	1	80	LE2D803A62•••••	**1248.**	LE2D803A72•••••	**1412.**

Table 18.71: Catalog Number Nomenclature

Catalog Number Example: LE1D093A62 O G 7 1 07

Base Catalog Number

Control Power Transformer △
Contactor/Starter Coil Voltage □
Coil Frequency ◊
Overload Relay Type ▽
Overload Relay Range ☆

△Control Power Transformer

Add price from page 18-23. Select letter for primary voltage of CPT:

Voltage	No Transformer used	208	240	480	600
Code	O ▲	L	M	T	X

▲ Letter O, not zero.

Note: If control transformer is used, the only options available are 24 or 120 volts as the secondary of the transformer. Also, DC voltages are not available when control power transformer is used.

□Contactor/Starter Coil Voltage

Select coil voltage from table:

Voltage	24	120	208	240	480	600
AC	B	G	L	U	T	X
DC	B	—	—	—	—	—

◊Coil Frequency

Select:
7 = dual frequency coils (50/60 Hz.)
6 = 60 Hz.
D=DC

Note: For 9 to 65 A contactors, only dual frequency coils are available; 80 A contactors, the 24 V to 240 V coils are dual frequency only (50/60 Hz.). The 480 V to 600 V coils are 60 Hz. only. See catalog for other restrictions.

▽Overload relay type

Select:
0 = No overload relay
1 = Class 10 Trip
2 = Class 20 Trip

☆Overload Relay Range

Select code from the below:

Code	Range	For use on Contactors	$ Price Adder
01	0.1–0.16	D09–D32■	**60.**
02	0.16–0.25	D09–D32■	**60.**
03	0.25–0.40	D09–D32■	**60.**
04	0.40–0.63	D09–D32■	**60.**
05	0.63–1.0	D09–D32■	**60.**
06	1.0–1.6	D09–D32■	**60.**
07	1.6–2.5	D09–D32■	**60.**
08	2.5–4	D09–D32	**60.**
10	4–6	D09–D32	**60.**
12	5.5–8	D09–D32	**60.**
14	7–10	D09–D32	**62.**
16	9–13	D12–D32	**62.**
21	12–18	D18–D32	**62.**
22	16–24	D25–D32■	**62.**
	17–25	D25–D32♦	**62.**
	17–25	D40–D80	**107.**
30	23-28	D25–D32♦	**73.**
32	23–32	D25–D32	**73.**
53	30–38	D40–D80	**107.**
55	30–40	D40–D80	**107.**
57	37–50	D50–D80	**107.**
59	48–65	D50–D80	**107.**
61	55–70	D65–D80	**107.**
63	63–80	D65–D80	**107.**

■ Available for Class 10 only.
♦ Available for Class 20 only.

Note: If no overload relay is required, leave this portion of the catalog blank. Add appropriate Price Adder to the base price of the starter.

Dimensions . . . . . .page 18-48

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

IEC combination starters combine the requirements of motor overload and short circuit protection in one convenient compact package. All devices provide Type 2 Coordination through 30 hp at 460 V. Devices are available in Type 1 and Type 12/3R enclosures. The IEC combination starter line accepts standard TeSys D accessories and all Insta-Kits™ pilot devices and control power transformer kits. Standard capacity control power transformers with built-in fuse block can be installed in the standard enclosure. For extra capacity, please refer to your local distributor or nearest Square D/Schneider Electric sales office.

NOTE: *Use tables and notes from page 18-21 to complete the catalog numbers.*

Table 18.72: Enclosed full voltage non-reversing fusible combination starters

Max. Horsepower Ratings (AC3) 3 Phase				Fuse Clip Rating		Auxiliary Contacts		Current Rating of Contactor	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	Amperes	UL Class	N.O.	N.C.		Type 1		Type 12/3R	
2	2	5	7.5	30 A	CC	1	1	9	LE1D096B62•••••	**426.**	LE1D096B72•••••	**551.**
3	3	7.5	10	30 A	CC	1	1	12	LE1D126B62•••••	**468.**	LE1D126B72•••••	**592.**
5	5	10	15	30 A	J	1	1	18	LE1D186B62•••••	**484.**	LE1D186B72•••••	**607.**
7.5	7.5	15	20	30 A	J	1	1	25	LE1D256B62•••••	**500.**	LE1D256B72•••••	**623.**
10	10	20	25	60 A	J	1	1	32	LE1D326C62•••••	**653.**	LE1D326C72•••••	**829.**
10	10	30	30	60 A	J	1	1	40	LE1D406C62•••••	**708.**	LE1D406C72•••••	**877.**

Table 18.73: Enclosed full voltage reversing fusible combination starters

Max. Horsepower Ratings (AC3) 3 Phase				Fuse Clip Rating		Aux. Contacts Each Contactor		Current Rating of Contactor	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	Amperes	UL Class	N.O.	N.C.		Type 1		Type 12/3R	
2	2	5	7.5	30 A	CC	1	1	9	LE2D096B62•••••	**712.**	LE2D096B72•••••	**837.**
3	3	7.5	10	30 A	CC	1	1	12	LE2D126B62•••••	**778.**	LE2D126B72•••••	**915.**
5	5	10	15	30 A	J	1	1	18	LE2D186B62•••••	**808.**	LE2D186B72•••••	**950.**
7.5	7.5	15	20	30 A	J	1	1	25	LE2D256B62•••••	**833.**	LE2D256B72•••••	**980.**
10	10	20	25	60 A	J	1	1	32	LE2D326C62•••••	**1089.**	LE2D326C72•••••	**1281.**
10	10	30	30	60 A	J	1	1	40	LE2D406C62•••••	**1179.**	LE2D406C72•••••	**1371.**

Table 18.74: Enclosed full voltage non-reversing circuit breaker combination starters

Max. Horsepower Ratings (AC3) 3 Phase				Auxiliary Contacts		Circuit Breaker Maximum Current Rating	Current Rating of Contactor	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	N.O.	N.C.			Type 1		Type 12/3R	
2	2	5	7.5	1	1	15 A	9	LE1D097D62•••••	**569.**	LE1D097D72•••••	**730.**
3	3	7.5	10	1	1	15 A	12	LE1D127D62•••••	**622.**	LE1D127D72•••••	**789.**
5	5	10	15	1	1	30 A	18	LE1D187E62•••••	**647.**	LE1D187E72•••••	**808.**
7.5	7.5	15	20	1	1	30 A	25	LE1D257E62•••••	**668.**	LE1D257E72•••••	**834.**
10	10	20	25	1	1	50 A	32	LE1D327F62•••••	**870.**	LE1D327F72•••••	**1088.**
10	10	30	30	1	1	50 A	40	LE1D407F62•••••	**944.**	LE1D407F72•••••	**1179.**

Table 18.75: Enclosed full voltage reversing circuit breaker combination starters

Max. Horsepower Ratings (AC3) 3 Phase				Auxiliary Contacts Each Contactor		Circuit Breaker Maximum Current Rating	Current Rating of Contactor	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	N.O.	N.C.			Type 1		Type 12/3R	
2	2	5	7.5	1	1	15 A	9	LE2D097D62•••••	**836.**	LE2D097D72•••••	**972.**
3	3	7.5	10	1	1	15 A	12	LE2D127D62•••••	**944.**	LE2D127D72•••••	**1096.**
5	5	10	15	1	1	30 A	18	LE2D187E62•••••	**1010.**	LE2D187E72•••••	**1174.**
7.5	7.5	15	20	1	1	30 A	25	LE2D257E62•••••	**1075.**	LE2D257E72•••••	**1251.**
10	10	20	25	1	1	50 A	32	LE2D327F62•••••	**1403.**	LE2D327F72•••••	**1631.**
10	10	30	30	1	1	50 A	40	LE2D407F62•••••	**1522.**	LE2D407F72•••••	**1770.**

Table 18.76: Enclosed full voltage non-reversing non-fused combination starters

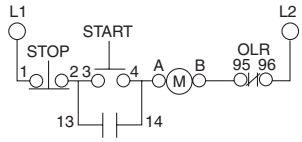
Max. Horsepower Ratings (AC3) 3 Phase				Fuse Clip Rating		Auxiliary Contacts		Current Rating of Contactor	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	Amperes	UL Class	N.O.	N.C.		Type 1		Type 12/3R	
2	2	5	7.5	30 A	CC	1	1	9	LE1D096A62•••••	**416.**	LE1D096A72•••••	**541.**
3	3	7.5	10	30 A	CC	1	1	12	LE1D126A62•••••	**458.**	LE1D126A72•••••	**532.**
5	5	10	15	30 A	J	1	1	18	LE1D186A62•••••	**474.**	LE1D186A72•••••	**597.**
7.5	7.5	15	20	30 A	J	1	1	25	LE1D256A62•••••	**490.**	LE1D256A72•••••	**613.**
10	10	20	25	60 A	J	1	1	32	LE1D326A62•••••	**643.**	LE1D326A72•••••	**819.**
10	10	30	30	60 A	J	1	1	40	LE1D406A62•••••	**698.**	LE1D406A72•••••	**867.**

Table 18.77: Enclosed full voltage reversing non-fused combination starters

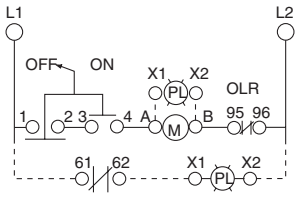
Max. Horsepower Ratings (AC3) 3 Phase				Fuse Clip Rating		Aux. Contacts Each Contactor		Current Rating of Contactor	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	Amperes	UL Class	N.O.	N.C.		Type 1		Type 12/3R	
2	2	5	7.5	30 A	CC	1	1	9	LE2D096A62•••••	**702.**	LE2D096A72•••••	**827.**
3	3	7.5	10	30 A	CC	1	1	12	LE2D126A62•••••	**768.**	LE2D126A72•••••	**905.**
5	5	10	15	30 A	J	1	1	18	LE2D186A62•••••	**798.**	LE2D186A72•••••	**940.**
7.5	7.5	15	20	30 A	J	1	1	25	LE2D256A62•••••	**823.**	LE2D256A72•••••	**970.**
10	10	20	25	60 A	J	1	1	32	LE2D326A62•••••	**1079.**	LE2D326A72•••••	**1271.**
10	10	30	30	60 A	J	1	1	40	LE2D406A62•••••	**1169.**	LE2D406A72•••••	**1361.**

Dimensions. . . . . page 18-48

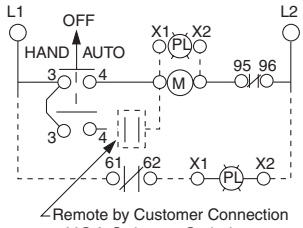
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



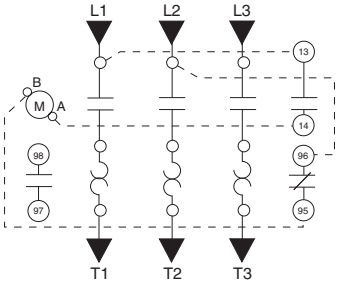
Start/Stop



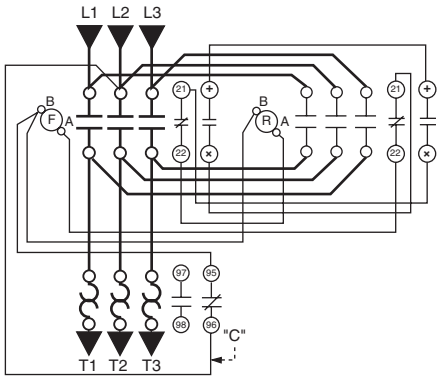
On-Off Selector Switch



HOA Selector Switch



D-Line AC Magnetic Starter
2-3 Poll



D-Line AC Magnetic Reversing Starter
3-Pole

Factory Modifications and INSTA-KITS™ selection

Add the Factory Modification Code to the end of the catalog number created from page 18-21. With the use of INSTA-KITS™, only one operator scheme is allowed. Only the combinations of operators and pilot lights shown below can be ordered.

Pilot lights will be at the coil voltage indicated in the catalog number for the starter.

Table 18.78:

Description	Factory Modification Code▲	$ Price	Insta-Kits (for field installation)	$ Price
Control Units Only				
For-rev-stop Push Button	A06L	**131.**	LA9CA06LT	**71.00**
Start/Stop Push Button	A06G	**65.**	LA9CA06GT	**32.80**
I/O (Start/Stop) Push Button	N/A	—	N/A	—
I/O Push Button (double touch)	A06I	**83.**	LA9CA06IO	**41.50**
Emergency Stop	N/A	—	N/A	—
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch	A06E	**65.**	LA9CA06ET	**32.80**
On/off Selector Switch	A06D	**65.**	LA9CA06DT	**41.50**
Start/Mushroom Head Stop Push Button	A06X	**65.**	LA9CA06XT	**63.00**
Pilot Lights only				
LED Pilot light, 24, 120 or 240 V	A16S	**134.**	LA9CA16ST★	**66.00**
Green-Red Pilot light, Direct supply, 24 or 120 V ■	A06S	**112.**	LA9CA06ST★	**62.00**
Green-Red Transformer Pilot Light, 120, 208/240, 480 or 600 V ■	A06F	**207.**	LA9CA06FT★	**113.00**
Available combination of control units and pilot lights				
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch w/24, 120 or 240 V LED Pilot Light	A16U	**213.**	LA9CA16UT★	**177.00**
Start/Stop Push Button w/ 24, 120 or 240 V LED Pilot Light	A16V	**213.**	LA9CA16VT★	**177.00**
On/off Selector w/ 24, 120 or 240 V LED Pilot Light	A16W	**213.**	LA9CA16WT★	**177.00**
Start/Stop Push Button w/ Green-Red Transformer Pilot Light	A06N	**177.**	LA9CA06NT★	**95.00**
Start/Stop Push Button w/Green-Red Pilot Light	A06V	**177.**	LA9CA06VT	**95.00**
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch w/Green-Red Pilot Light	A06U	**273.**	LA9CA06UT	**97.00**
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch w/Green-Red Transformer Pilot Light	A06J	**273.**	LA9CA06JT★	**147.00**
On/off Selector w/Green-Red Pilot Light	A06W	**177.**	LA9CA06WT	**95.00**
On/off Selector w/Green-Red Transformer Pilot Light	A06H	**273.**	LA9CA06HT★	**147.00**
Control Power Transformer				
Standard VA, 2 fuses in Primary, 1 Fuse in secondary	A206P	**260.**	♦	—
50 VA extra, 2 fuses in Primary, 1 Fuse in secondary	A207P	**456.**	♦	—
100 VA extra, 2 fuses in Primary, 1 Fuse in secondary	A208P	**634.**	♦	—

▲ Add these forms to the catalog number selected on page 18-21. The numbers as shown are for use in NEMA 1 Enclosures. For uses in NEMA 12/3R change the 6 to a 7 (ex A06U becomes A07U). Price remains the same. The change DOES NOT apply to control power transformer forms.

■ Pilot lights are wired such that the light is on when the contactor is energized. For non-LED type pilot lights, a green lens is installed on the unit when shipped. A red lens is included for use as applicable.

♦ Select Insta-Kits™ from table below.

Table 18.79:

Total VA	Insta-Kits™ Catalog Number	$ Price
50	LA9TFD32★	**140.00**
100	LA9TFD80★	**246.00**
150	LA9TFD25★	**343.00**

★ Complete the part number for the Insta-Kits™ by selecting the voltage code from the appropriate tables below.

Table 18.80: Voltage Codes for pilot lights

Voltage (Vac)	24	120	208/240	480	600
Code	B	G	M	T	X

Table 18.81: Voltage Codes for control power transformers

Primary Voltage	120	208	240	480	600	208	240	480	600
Secondary Voltage	24					120			
Code	E	D	C	B	A	L	M	T	X

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

3-Pole Non-Reversing Mini-Contactors

LC1K0610G7

Table 18.82: AC operating coils

Maximum Horsepower Ratings						Maximum Current		Type of Connection	Auxiliary Contacts		Catalog Number	$ Price
1 Ø		3 Ø				Inductive AC3 Amperes	Resistive AC1 Amperes		N.O.	N.C.		
115 V hp	230 V hp	200 V hp	230 V hp	460 V hp	575 V hp							
0.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	3	3	6	15	Screw-clamp	1 —	— 1	LC1K0610 ▲ ■ LC1K0601 ▲■	57. 57.
0.5	1.5	2	3	5	5	9	20	Screw-clamp	1 —	— 1	LC1K0910 ▲■ LC1K0901 ▲■	75. 75.
0.5	1.5	3	3	7.5	10	12	20	Screw-clamp	1 —	— 1	LC1K1210 ▲■ LC1K1201 ▲■	86. 86.

LP1K0610

Table 18.83: Coil voltage codes for AC contactors

Up to and including 240 V coil with integral suppression device available. Add 2 to the code required. Example J72. Price adder $10.00.

Volts AC 50/60 Hz	12	24	42	48	110	120	127	200/208	220/230	230	230/240	277	380/400	400/415	440	480	660/690
Code	J7	B7	D7	E7	F7	G7	FC7	L7	M7	P7	U7	UE7	Q7	N7	R7	T7	Y7

Table 18.84: DC operating coils

0.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	3	3	6	15	Screw-clamp	1 —	— 1	LP1K0610 ▲■ LP1K0601 ▲■	75. 75.
0.5	1.5	2	3	5	5	9	20	Screw-clamp	1 —	— 1	LP1K0910 ▲■ LP1K0901 ▲■	92. 92.
0.5	1.5	3	3	7.5	10	12	20	Screw-clamp	1 —	— 1	LP1K1210 ▲■ LP1K1201 ▲■	106. 106.

LP4K06105●

Table 18.85: Coil voltage codes for DC contactors

Coil with integral suppression device available. Add 3 to the code required. Example JD3. Price adder $10.00.

Volts DC	12	20	24	36	48	60	72	100	110	125	200	220	230	240	250
Code	JD	ZD	BD	CD	ED	ND	SD	KD	FD	GD	LD	MD	MPD	MUD	UD

Table 18.86: DC–Low consumption operating coils (devices have built-in transient suppression)

0.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	3	3	6	15	Screw-clamp	1 —	— 1	LP4K0610 ▲■ LP4K0601 ▲■	92. 92.
0.5	1.5	2	3	5	5	9	20	Screw-clamp	1 —	— 1	LP4K0910 ▲■ LP4K0901 ▲■	110. 110.
0.5	1.5	3	3	7.5	10	12	20	Screw-clamp	1 —	— 1	LP4K1210 ▲■ LP4K1201 ▲■	126. 126.

LR2K0316

Table 18.87: Coil voltage codes for DC contactors—Low consumption

Volts DC	12	24	48	72
Code	JW3	BW3	EW3	SW3

▲ For TeSys K contactors with spring terminal clamps, add a "3" before the coil voltage code (ex. LC1K06103G7).
For TeSys K contactors with solder pin terminals, add a "5" before the coil voltage code (ex. LC1K09105B7).
For TeSys K contactors with slip-on terminals, add a "7" before the coil voltage code (ex. LC1K12107M7).

■ Complete the catalog number with the appropriate coil voltage code. For example: LC1K0610G7.

Table 18.88: Overload relays for 3-Pole contactors with screw-clamp terminals

Class 10, Relay setting range–A	Catalog Number	$ Price
0.1 to 0.16	LR2K0301	59.
0.16 to 0.23	LR2K0302	59.
0.23 to 0.36	LR2K0303	59.
0.36 to 0.54	LR2K0304	59.
0.54 to 0.8	LR2K0305	59.
0.8 to 1.2	LR2K0306	59.
1.2 to 1.8	LR2K0307	59.
1.8 to 2.6	LR2K0308	59.
2.6 to 3.7	LR2K0310	59.
3.8 to 5.5	LR2K0312	59.
5.5 to 8	LR2K0314	59.
8 to 11.5	LR2K0316	59.
10 to 14	LR2K0321	59.

LR2K overload relays:

- AC or DC protection
- Ambient compensated bimetallic
- Class 10
- Single phase sensitivity
- Manual or auto reset
- Full load current dial

E164862
CCN NLDX
(screw terminals)

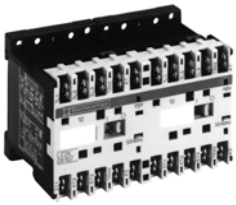
LR43364
Class 3211 04

E164862
CCN NLDX2
(slip-on & solder-pin terminals)

Accessories . . . . . page 18-27
Dimensions. . . . . page 18-49

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

3-Pole Reversing Mini-Contactors



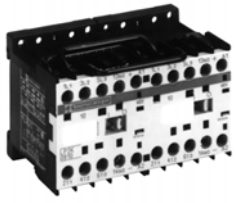
LC2K09107

Table 18.89: AC operating coils

Maximum Horsepower Ratings						Maximum Current		Type of Connection	Auxiliary Contacts		Catalog Number	$ Price
1Ø		3Ø				Inductive AC3 A	Resistive AC1 A					
115V hp	230V hp	200V hp	230V hp	460V hp	575V hp				N.O.	N.C.		
0.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	3	3	6	15	Screw-clamp	1 —	— 1	LC2K0610 ▲■ LC2K0601 ▲■	**130.** **130.**
0.5	1.5	2	3	5	5	9	20	Screw-clamp	1 —	— 1	LC2K0910 ▲■ LC2K0901 ▲■	**167.** **167.**
0.5	1.5	3	3	7.5	10	12	20	Screw-clamp	1 —	— 1	LC2K1210 ▲■ LC2K1201 ▲■	**191.** **191.**

Table 18.90: Coil voltage codes for AC contactors
Up to and including 240 V coil with integral suppression device available. Add 2 to the code required. Example J72. Price adder $20.00.

Volts AC 50/60 Hz	12	24	42	48	110	120	127	200/208	220/230	230	230/240	277	380/400	400/415	440	480	660/690
Code	J7	B7	D7	E7	F7	G7	FC7	L7	M7	P7	U7	UE7	Q7	N7	R7	T7	Y7



LP2K0910

Table 18.91: DC operating coils

0.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	3	3	6	15	Screw-clamp	1 —	— 1	LP2K0610 ▲■ LP2K0601 ▲■	**167.** **167.**
0.5	1.5	2	3	5	5	9	20	Screw-clamp	1 —	— 1	LP2K0910 ▲■ LP2K0901 ▲■	**202.** **202.**
0.5	1.5	3	3	7.5	10	12	20	Screw-clamp	1 —	— 1	LP2K1210 ▲■ LP2K1201 ▲■	**232.** **232.**

Table 18.92: Coil voltage codes for DC contactors
Coil with integral suppression device available. Add 3 to the code required. Example JD3. Price adder $20.00.

Volts DC	12	20	24	36	48	60	72	100	110	125	200	220	230	240	250
Code	JD	ZD	BD	CD	ED	ND	SD	KD	FD	GD	LD	MD	MPD	MUD	UD

LP2K09105

Table 18.93: DC–Low Consumption Operating Coils (devices have built-in transient suppression)

0.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	3	3	6	15	Screw-clamp	1 —	— 1	LP5K0610 ▲■ LP5K0601 ▲■	**202.** **202.**
0.5	1.5	2	3	5	5	9	20	Screw-clamp	1 —	— 1	LP5K0910 ▲■ LP5K0901 ▲■	**238.** **238.**
0.5	1.5	3	3	7.5	10	12	20	Screw-clamp	1 —	— 1	LP5K1210 ▲■ LP5K1201 ▲■	**274.** **274.**

Table 18.94: Coil voltage codes for DC contactors—Low consumption

Volts DC	12	24	48	72
Code	JW3	BW3	EW3	SW3

▲ For TeSys K contactors with spring terminal clamps, add a "3" before the coil voltage code (ex. LP2K09103BD).
For TeSys K contactors with solder pin terminals, add a "5" before the coil voltage code (ex. LP5K09105BW3).
For TeSys K contactors with slip-on terminals, add a "7" before the coil voltage code (ex. LC2K06107B7).

■ Complete the catalog number with the appropriate coil voltage code. For example: LC1K0610G7.

Overload Relays . . . . . page 18-24
Accessories . . . . . page 18-27
Dimensions . . . . . page 18-49

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

LC2K090045

Table 18.95: AC Operating Coils

Maximum Horsepower Ratings						Maximum Current		Type of Connection	Power Poles		Catalog Number	$ Price
1 PH		3 PH				Inductive AC3 A	Resistive AC1 A					
115 V hp	230 V hp	200 V hp	230 V hp	460 V hp	575 V hp				N.O.	N.C.		
4-Pole Mini Contactor												
0.5	1.5	2	3	5	5	9	15	Screw-clamp	4 2	— 2	LC1K09004 ▲■ LC1K09008 ▲■	**75.** **81.**
0.5	1.5	3	3	7.5	10	12	20	Screw-clamp	4	—	LC1K12004 ▲■	**86.**
4-Pole Mechanically Interlocked Contactors												
0.5	1.5	2	3	5	5	9	20	Screw-clamp	4	—	LC2K09004 ▲■	**167.**
0.5	1.5	3	3	7.5	10	12	20	Screw-clamp	4	—	LC2K12004 ▲■	**191.**

Table 18.96: Coil voltage codes for AC contactors
Up to and including 240 V coil with integral suppression device available. Add 2 to the code required. Example J72. Price adder $10.00 ($20.00 for mechanically interlocked contactors)

Volts AC 50/60 Hz	12	24	42	48	110	120	127	200/208	220/230	230	230/ 240	277	380/400	400/415	440	480	660/690
Code	J7	B7	D7	E7	F7	G7	FC7	L7	M7	P7	U7	UE7	Q7	N7	R7	T7	Y7

Table 18.97: DC operating coils

4-Pole Mini Contactor												
0.5	1.5	2	3	5	5	9	15	Screw-clamp	4 2	— 2	LP1K09004 ▲■ LP1K09008 ▲■	**92.** **98.**
0.5	1.5	3	3	7.5	10	12	20	Screw-clamp	4	—	LP1K12004 ▲■	**106.**
4-Pole Mechanically Interlocked Contactors												
0.5	1.5	2	3	5	5	9	20	Screw-clamp	4	—	LP2K09004 ▲■	**202.**
0.5	1.5	3	3	7.5	10	12	20	Screw-clamp	4	—	LP2K12004 ▲■	**232.**

Table 18.98: Coil voltage codes for DC contactors
Coil with integral suppression device available. Add 3 to the code required. Example JD3. Price adder $10.00 ($20.00 for mechanically interlocked contactors)

Volts DC	12	20	24	36	48	60	72	100	110	125	200	220	230	240	250
Code	JD	ZD	BD	CD	ED	ND	SD	KD	FD	GD	LD	MD	MPD	MUD	UD

Table 18.99: DC–Low consumption operating coils (devices have built-in transient suppression)

4-Pole Mini Contactor												
0.5	1.5	2	3	5	5	9	15	Screw-clamp	4 2	— 2	LP4K09004 ▲■ LP4K09008 ▲■	**110.** **116.**
0.5	1.5	3	3	7.5	10	12	20	Screw-clamp	4	—	LP4K12004 ▲■	**126.**
4-Pole Mechanically Interlocked Contactors												
0.5	1.5	2	3	5	5	9	20	Screw-clamp	4	—	LP5K09004 ▲■	**238.**
0.5	1.5	3	3	7.5	10	12	20	Screw-clamp	4	—	LP5K12004 ▲■	**274.**

Table 18.100: Coil voltages for DC contactors—Low consumption

Volts DC	12	24	48	72
Code	JW3	BW3	EW3	SW3

▲ For TeSys K contactors with spring terminal clamps, add a "3" before the coil voltage code (ex. LC1K09103L7).
For TeSys K contactors with solder pin terminals, add a "5" before the coil voltage code (ex. LP4K06015JW3).
For TeSys K contactors with slip-on terminals, add a "7" before the coil voltage code (ex. LP2K090047BD).

■ Complete the catalog number with the appropriate coil voltage code. For example: LC1K0610G7.

Overload Relays . . . . . page 18-24
Accessories . . . . . page 18-27
Dimensions . . . . . page 18-49

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

LA1KN11

Table 18.101: Instantaneous auxiliary contact blocks

Clip-on front mounting, 1 block per contactor and 2 blocks per pair of mechanically interlocked contactors.

Type of connection	Auxiliary Contacts N.O.	Auxiliary Contacts N.C.	Catalog Number	$ Price
Screw clamp	2	—	LA1KN20	14.20
	—	2	LA1KN02	14.20
	1	1	LA1KN11	14.20
	4	—	LA1KN40 ▲	27.30
	3	1	LA1KN31 ▲	27.30
	2	2	LA1KN22 ▲	27.30
	1	3	LA1KN13 ▲	27.30
	—	4	LA1KN04 ▲	27.30
Slip-on 1 x .250" or 2 x .110"	2	—	LA1KN207	14.20
	—	2	LA1KN027	14.20
	1	1	LA1KN117	14.20
	4	—	LA1KN407 ▲	27.30
	3	1	LA1KN317 ▲	27.30
	2	2	LA1KN227 ▲	27.30
	1	3	LA1KN137▲	27.30
	—	4	LA1KN047 ▲	27.30

▲ Block of 4 contacts cannot be used with LP4K or LP5K contactors.

LA1KN22

Table 18.102: Electronic time delay auxiliary contact blocks

Clip-on front mounting, 1 block per contactor and 2 blocks per pair of mechanically interlocked contactors.

Voltage (V)	Type	Timing Range (S)	Contacts	Catalog Number	$ Price
24 to 48 Vac or Vdc	On-delay	1 to 30	SPDT	LA2KT2E	32.80
110 to 240 Vac	On-delay	1 to 30	SPDT	LA2KT2U	32.80

Note: Relay outputs, with single pole double throw, 240 Vac/dc, 2 A max.
Note: Maximum switching capacity 250 VA / 150 W
Note: Operating temperature: -10 to + 60°C (14 to 140°F)
Note: Reset time: 1.5 s during time delay, 0.5 after time delay

Table 18.103: Suppressor Module with incorporated LED indicator

Clip-on front mounting

Voltage range	Type	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number	$ Price each
12 to 24 Vac and dc	Varistor	5	LA4KE1B ■	9.80
32 to 48 Vac and dc	Varistor	5	LA4KE1E ■	9.80
50 to 129 Vac and dc	Varistor	5	LA4KE1FC ■	9.80
130 to 250 Vac and dc	Varistor	5	LA4KE1UG ■	9.80
12 to 24 Vdc	Diode + Zener	5	LA4KC1B ♦	9.80
32 to 48 Vdc	Diode + Zener	5	LA4KC1E ♦	9.80
220 to 250 Vac	RC	5	LA4KA1U ★	9.80

■ Protection by limitation of the transient voltage to 2 Uc maximum. Maximum reduction of the transient voltage peaks. Slight time delay on drop-out (1.1 to 1.5 times normal).
♦ No overvoltage or oscillation frequency. Polarized component. Slight time delay on drop-out (1.1 to 1.5 times normal).
★ Protection by limitation of the transient voltage to 3 Uc maximum and limitation of the oscillation frequency. Slight time delay on drop-out (1.2 times normal).

LA2KT2U

Table 18.104: Paralleling Links

Description	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number	$ Price each
For 2 poles with screw-clamp terminals	4	LA9E01	2.20
For 4 poles with screw-clamp terminals	2	LA9E02	3.50

Table 18.105: Power Connectors

Description	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number	$ Price each
Set of 6 power connections for reversing contactors with screw-clamp terminals	100	LA9K0969	6.20
Set of 4 power connections for changeover contactors with screw-clamp terminals	100	LA9K0970	6.20

Table 18.106: Marking strips

Description	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number	$ Price each
Clips onto front of the contactor	100	LA9D90	.06

Table 18.107: Accessories for overload relays

Description	Type of Connection	Catalog Number	$ Price
Terminal block for separate clip-on mounting of the overload relay onto 35 mm omega rail (AM1DP200)	Screw-clamp	LA7K0064	11.90

E164862
CCN NLDX

LR43364
Class 3211 04

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

The TeSys U motor starter is integrated, simple to choose and to install, consisting of a control unit snapped in a power base. TeSys U can be configured to fit specific applications as well. Optional accessories: reverser, current limiter, predictive maintenance options and communication options.

To get details information about TeSys U, visit our web at www.us.schneider-electric.com/TeSysU.

1 **Power Base**

2 **Control Unit**

3 Function Modules
Auxiliary Contacts

\+ = TeSys® U Motor Starter

Selecting TeSys U Motor Starters in Three Steps

Table 18.108: Step 1. Select Power Base (Only two different bases up to 32 amps.)

Control Connection	Max. Current (Amps)	Three Phase (HP max.)				Single Phase (HP max.)		Self-Protected Power Base	
		200/208 V	220/240 V	460 V	575/600 V	120 V	240 V	Catalog Number	$ Price
With screw terminations	12	3	3	7.5	10	1.5	2	LUB12	**246.00**
	32	10	10	20	25	2	5	LUB32	**345.00**

Table 18.109: Step 2. Select Control Unit □

Setting Range (Amps)	Standard 3-phase Class 10 trip ▼	$ Price	Advanced 3-phase Class 10 trip ▼	$ Price	Advanced single-phase Class 10 trip ▼	$ Price	Advanced 3-phase Class 20 trip ▼	$ Price
0.15–0.6	LUCAX6••	**120.00**	LUCBX6••	**150.00**	LUCCX6••	**150.00**	LUCDX6••	**150.00**
0.3–1.4	LUCA1X••	**120.00**	LUCB1X••	**150.00**	LUCC1X••	**150.00**	LUCD1X••	**150.00**
1.25–5.0	LUCA05••	**120.00**	LUCB05••	**150.00**	LUCC05••	**150.00**	LUCD05••	**150.00**
3–12	LUCA12••	**120.00**	LUCB12••	**150.00**	LUCC12••	**150.00**	LUCD12••	**150.00**
4.5–18 △	LUCA18••	**120.00**	LUCB18••	**150.00**	LUCC18••	**150.00**	LUCD18••	**150.00**
8–32 △	LUCA32••	**120.00**	LUCB32••	**150.00**	LUCC32••	**150.00**	LUCD32••	**150.00**

▼ Complete catalog number by adding appropriate code from voltage code table below. For example: LUCAX6FU.
△ Control units for 4.5–18 and 8–32 can be used ONLY with 32 amp rated power bases (LUB32 / LU2B32).
□ The control unit contains solid state overload relay and control power source for TeSys U. For more details on the different control units, their functions, and placement on the power base, see 18-29

Table 18.110: Voltage Codes

Volts	24	48–72	110–240
DC	BL◊	—	—
AC	B	—	—
DC or AC	—	ES☆	FU

◊ DC voltage with range of 0.90 to 1.10 of nominal.
☆ 48–72 Vdc; 48 Vac

Table 18.111: Step 3. Select Auxiliary Contacts (optional)

Auxiliary Contact Blocks

Terminals	Contact Indicates	Contact Normal Status	Contact State for Each Mode▲						Catalog Number	$ Price
			Off	Ready	Run	Short Circuit Trip	Overload Trip (Manual Reset)	Overload Trip (Remote/ Auto Reset)■		
Screw	Ready condition	N.O.	O	I	I	O	O	I	LUA1C11	**34.5**
	Fault condition	N.C.	I	I	I	O	O	I		
Screw	Ready condition	N.O.	O	I	I	O	O	I	LUA1C20	
	Fault condition	N.O.	O	O	O	I	I	O		

Auxiliary Contact Function Modules

Screw	Pole state	2 N.O.	O		O		I		O		O				LUFN20	**34.5**
Screw	Pole state	1 N.O. and 1 N.C.	O	I	O	I	I	O	O	I	O	I			LUFN11	
Screw	Pole state	2 N.C.	1		I		O		I		I				LUFN02	

▲ I–indicates closed contact; O–indicates open contact
■ Requires multifunction or advanced control unit plus fault differentiation module LUFDA10.

Accessory	Quick Description	For details & selection, see pages:
Current Limiter	Increases the breaking capacity to 130kA @ 460 V	18-30
Reverser	Stacked or side mounted	18-30
Line phase barrier	Required for use as a self-protected combination starter (UL508E)	18-30
Multifunction Control Unit	Has functions for monitoring and predictive maintenance	18-30
Function modules	Fault differentiation, Thermal overload, Motor load indication	18-30
Communication modules	Integrates into existing networks, major portocols are available	18-31
Soft Starter + TeSys U	Use Altistart U01Soft Starter with TeSys U	18-32
Powerbus	Use TeSys U with a prewired system	18-31
Configuration and connection accessories	PowerSuite software, busbar, external handle	18-31

Accessories . . . . . pages 18-29 to 18-31
Dimensions. . . . . page 18-50

Power Base

Control Unit

Auxiliary Contact

E164862
CCN NLDX

LR43364
Class 3211 08

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 18.112: Control Units and Functions

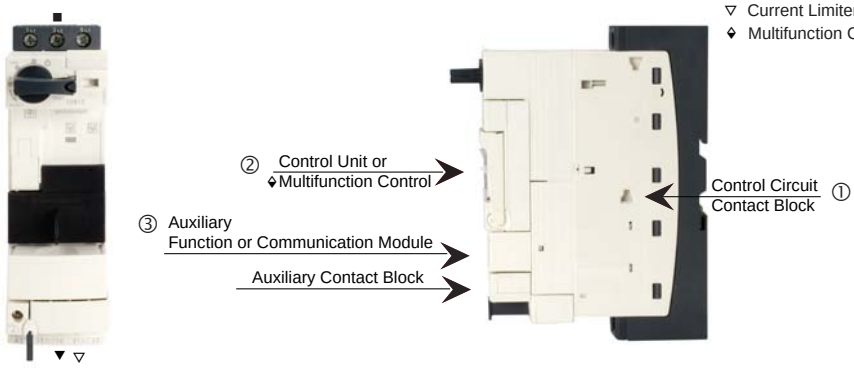
	Standard		Advanced		Multifunction
Reference	**LUCA**	**LUCB**	**LUCC**	**LUCD**	**LUCM**
Protection type					
Class 10	■	■			■
Class 20				■	■
Class 5…30					■
Single Phase: LUCC Class 10 only			■		■
Protection functions					
Short circuit	■	■	■	■	■
Over current	■	■	■	■	■
Thermal overload	■	■	■	■	■
Phase loss	■	■		■	■
Phase imbalance	■	■		■	■
Ground fault	■	■	■	■	■
Under load, long start, jam		■	■	■	■
Control functions					
Manual reset	■				
Automatic or local/remote reset		■	■	■	■
Fault differentiation		■	■	■	■
Thermal alarm		■	■	■	■
Motor load display		■	■	■	■
Fault history					■
Alarm Threshold adjustment					■
Tripping test		■	■	■	■

■ = built-in the control unit
■ = works with the related function modules (see Table 18.119 on page 30)

Power Base and plug-in accessories

Find below where to install the accessories to the power base. Only one accessory can be installed in each location.

■ Line Phase Barrier
▼ Reverser Unit mounts under power base
▽ Current Limiter attaches under power base
⬘ Multifunction Control Unit



Power Base (front view)

Side View

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Line Phase Barrier

Table 18.113: Line Phase Barrier (optional) ▲

Description	Catalog Number	$ Price
For use as a self protected combination starter, UL508E, incoming line phase barrier must be used.	LU9SP0	15.00

▲ See page 18-29 for placement on the power base.

Reverser Unit assembled under the Power Base

Table 18.114: Reverser ■

Control Connection	Max. Current (Amps)	Three Phase (HP max.)				Self-Protected Starter Base	
		200/208 V	220/240 V	460 V	575 V	Catalog Number	$ Price
With screw terminations	12	3	3	7.5	10	LU2B12♦	488.00
	32	10	10	20	25	LU2B32♦	720.00

■ See page 18-29 for placement on the power base.
♦ Voltage code required.

Select Control Unit Options▼△

Setting Range (Amps)	Standard 3-phase Class 10 trip ★	$ Price	Advanced 3-phase Class 10 trip ★	$ Price	Advanced single-phase Class 10 trip ★	$ Price	Advanced 3-phase Class 20 trip ★	$ Price
0.15–0.6	LUCAX6••	120.00	LUCBX6••	150.00	LUCCX6••	150.00	LUCDX6••	150.00
0.3–1.4	LUCA1X••	120.00	LUCB1X••	150.00	LUCC1X••	150.00	LUCD1X••	150.00
1.25–5.0	LUCA05••	120.00	LUCB05••	150.00	LUCC05••	150.00	LUCD05••	150.00
3–12	LUCA12••	120.00	LUCB12••	150.00	LUCC12••	150.00	LUCD12••	150.00
4.5–18 ★	LUCA18••	120.00	LUCB18••	150.00	LUCC18••	150.00	LUCD18••	150.00
8–32 ★	LUCA32••	120.00	LUCB32••	150.00	LUCC32••	150.00	LUCD32••	150.00

★ Complete catalog number by adding appropriate code from voltage code table below. For example: LUCAX6FU.
▼ Control units for 4.5–18 and 8–32 can be used ONLY with 32 amp rated power bases (LUB32 / LU2B32).
△ The control unit contains solid state overload relay and control power source for TeSys U.
For more details on the different control units, their functions, and placement on the power base see page 18-29.

Table 18.115: Voltage Codes

Volts	24	48–72	110–240
DC	BL□■	—	—
AC	B	—	—
DC or AC	—	ES▽	FU

□ Voltage code to use for a power base with a communication module.
◊ DC voltage with range of 0.90 to 1.10 of nominal.
☆ 48–72 Vdc; 48 Vac

Current Limiter and its Cartridge

Table 18.116: Current Limiter ▽◒

Accessory	Application	Technical Data	Mounting	Catalog Number	$ Price
Current limiter/isolator	Additional current limiting aspects for the starter	130 kA at 460 V 60 kA at 575 V	Direct mounting to LUB• and LU2B•	LUALB1	171.00
Limiter cartridge	Replacement cartridge for LUALB1	130 kA at 460 V 65 kA at 575 V	—	LUALF1	78.00

▽ Increases the breaking capacity of the motor starter.
◒ See page 18-29 for placement on the power base.

Control Unit Multifunction

Table 18.117: Control Unit Multifunction ✱◆

Setting Range (Amps)	Multifunction programmable	$ Price
0.15–0.6	LUCMX6BL	615.00
0.3–1.4	LUCM1XBL	
1.25–5.0	LUCM05BL	
3–12	LUCM12BL	
4.5–18	LUCM18BL	
8–32	LUCM32BL	

✱ Offers motor management system capabilities. For more details see the LUCM on page 18-31.
◆ See page 18-29 for placement on the power base.

Alarm differentiation

Table 18.118: Function Modules ◑✪

Module	Description	For use with:	Operation Requirements	Catalog Number	$ Price
Fault differentiation with manual reset (thermal overload)	Provides indication between an overload trip and a short circuit trip.	Advanced control units only	24–250 Vac or Vdc (power from control unit)	LUFDH20	156.00
Fault differentiation with auto reset				LUFDA10	156.00
Thermal overload pre-alarm	Signals when the motor current reaches 1.05 of the full load setting on the control unit.	Advanced control units only	24–250 Vac or Vdc (power from control unit)	LUFW10	156.00
Motor load indication	Provides a signal proportional to the average currents in the three phases divided by the full load current setting of the control unit. The output corresponds to a load status of 0–2 times the full load setting of the control unit.	Advanced or multi-function control units	4–20 mA (requires separate 24 Vdc power supply)	LUFV2	188.00
Parallel wiring	Provides a convenient way to reduce control wiring and allow for connecting starters to a communications network by providing 24 Vdc for the starters.	Advanced or multi-function control units(24 Vdc only) and LU9BN11C or LU9MRC pre-wired connector	LU9G02 splitter box and PLC network	LUFC00	57.00

◑ Offers customization for specific application requirements.
✪ See page 18-29 for placement on the power base.

Parallel wiring

Motor load indicator

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

AS-Interface

Modbus

DeviceNet

Profibus

CANopen

Table 18.119: Communication Modules ★▼

Module	Description	For use with:	Operation Requirements	Catalog Number	$ Price
AS-Interface Communication	Allows the TeSys U starter to be connected directly to the network using AS-Interface protocols.	Advanced or multi-function control units (24 Vdc only) and LU9BN11C or LU9MRC pre-wired connector	Requires separate 24 Vdc power supply and AS-Interface network	ASILUFC5	188.00
AS-Interface V2 Communication	Allows the TeSys U starter to be connected directly to the network using AS-Interface V2 protocols.	Advanced or multi-function control units (24 Vdc only) and LU9BN11C or LU9MRC pre-wired connector	Requires separate 24 Vdc power supply and AS-Interface V2 network	ASILUFC51	188.00
Modbus® Communication Protocol	Allows the TeSys U starter to be connected directly to the network using Modbus protocols.	Advanced or multi-function control units (24 Vdc only) and LU9BN11C or LU9MRC pre-wired connector	Requires separate 24 Vdc power supply	LULC033	218.00
Advantys™ STB Communication	Allows the TeSys U starter to be connected to the network using the Advantsys STB protocol	Advanced or multi-function control units (24 Vdc only) and LU9BN11L or LU9MRL pre-wired connector	Requires separate 24 Vdc power supply	LULC15	218.00
CANopen Communication	Allows the TeSys U starter to be connected to the network using the Can Open protocol	Advanced or multi-function control units (24 Vdc only) and LU9BN11L or LU9MRL pre-wired connector	Requires separate 24 Vdc power supply	LULC08	218.00
Beckoff Communication	Allows the TeSys Ustarter to be connected to the network using the Beckoff protocol	Advanced or multi-function control units (24 Vdc only) and LU9BN11L or LU9MRL pre-wired connector	Requires separate 24 Vdc power supply	LULC14	218.00
Profibus Communication	Allows the TeSys Ustarter to be connected to the network using the Profibus protocol	Advanced or multi-function control units (24 Vdc only) and LU9BN11L or LU9MRL pre-wired connector	Requires separate 24 Vdc power supply	LULC07	218.00
DeviceNet® Communication	Allows the TeSys U starter to be connected to the network using the Device Net protocol	Advanced or multi-function control units (24 Vdc only) and LU9BN11L or LU9MRL pre-wired connector	Requires separate 24 Vdc power supply	LULC09	218.00

◪ Communication capabilities can be integrated into existing automation architecture via a variety of protocols.
◆ See 18-29 for placement on the power base.

Configuration and Connection Accessories

Table 18.120: Control Circuit Accessories △

Accessory	Application	Technical Data	Mounting		Catalog Number	$ Price
Control circuit contact block	Switches control circuit power via LUB● handle (NEC430-74 compliance)	5 amp at 600 Vac 5 amp at 250 Vdc	Side mounting to LUB● and LU2B● only		LUA8E20	71.00
Through-the-door operating mechanism	Use in enclosures 7.5 to 20 inches deep. Use with LUB● only.	—	—		LU9AP00	125.00
Operating handle (NEMA 12)	Use with LU9AP00	Black / Blue	Enclosure door		LU9AP11	31.50
		Red / Yellow	Enclosure door		LU9AP12	31.50
Control circuit filters	Use with electronic or triac output controllers	Up to 150 VAC max.	Directly to coil terminals	Non-reversing	LUA4F11	39.30
				Reversing	LUA4F12	39.30

‡ See page 29 for placement on the power base.

Table 18.121: PowerSuite Configuration Software and Accessories

Item▲	Catalog Number	$ Price■
PowerSuite software	VW3A8104	225.00
PC connection kit	VW3A8106	113.00
Pocket PC connection kit	VW3A8111	143.00

▲ For complete details on all components included with each item, refer to Catalog #**8502CT0201**.
■ Items under Discount Schedule CP4C.

Powerbus

Table 18.122: GV2 Cabling Accessories—Bus Bars

Description	Application	Pitch	Standard Pack	Catalog Number	$ Price Each
3-Pole, 63 A Bus Bar	For feeding 2 GV2 starters or TeSys U	45	1	GV2G245	23.30
		54	1	GV2G254	23.30
		72	1	GV2G272	23.30
	For feeding 3 GV2 starters or TeSys U	45	1	GV2G345	28.70
		54	1	GV2G354	28.70
	For feeding 4 GV2 starters or TeSys U	45	1	GV2G445	34.20
		54	1	GV2G454	34.20
		72	1	GV2G472	34.20
	For feeding 5 GV2 starters or TeSys U	54	1	GV2G554	34.20

Additional accessories and components are available, including:

- Mounting accessories
- Gateways
- Cabling accessories
- Magelis® remote display unit

For the complete line of TeSys U-Line motor starter accessories and all technical details (specifications, wiring diagrams, etc.) pertaining to the product line, refer to Catalog 8502CT0201.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Altistart Drive and TeSys U Motor Starter

ATSU01••

Table 18.123: Soft Start/Soft Stop Unit for 0.75 to 15 kW Motors (Can be combined with the TeSys U Starter)

Motor		Starter		
Motor Power (1)		Nominal Current	Part Number	$ Price
230 V	460 V			
HP	HP	A		
3-Phase supply voltage: 200 ... 480 V 50/60 Hz				
1	2	6	ATSU01N206LT	**133.00**
1.5	3			
2	5	9	ATSU01N209LT	**152.00**
3	7.5	12	ATSU01N212LT	**175.00**
5	10	22	ATSU01N222LT	**219.00**
7.5	15			
10	20	32	ATSU01N232LT	**300.00**

▲ Standard motor power ratings, HP power ratings indicated according to standard UL 508.

Table 18.124: Accessories

Description	Used for Starter	Reference	$ Price
Power connector between ATSU 01N2••LT and TeSys U	ATSU01N2••T	VW3G4104	**10.00**

Table 18.125: TeSys U Starter and Soft Start Unit Combinations

Motor Power		Soft Starter	TeSys U	
Voltage			Power Base	Control Unit ■
200 V	460 V			
HP	HP			
1	2	ATSU01N206LT	LUB 12	LUC•05BL
1.5	3	ATSU01N206LT		LUC•12BL
2	5	ATSU01N209LT		LUC•12BL
3	—	ATSU01N212LT		LUC•12BL
—	7.5	ATSU01N212LT		LUC •18BL
5	10	ATSU01N222LT		LUC•18BL
7.5	15	ATSU01N222LT	LUB 32	LUC•32BL
10	20	ATSU01N232LT		LUC•32BL

■ Depending on the configuration of the chosen TeSys U starter, replace the • with "A" for standard, "B" for advanced, and "M" for multifunction. See page 18-28 for a complete list of available control units. Control voltage must be 24 Vdc.

E231693
CCN NLDX

LR96921
Class 3211 06

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

GV2ME

GV2P21 with GV2GH7 installed

GV3P

GV7RE20

The GV family of products are 3-pole, horsepower rated, UL 508 listed, manual starters. They include a manual disconnect, class 10 ambient-compensated thermal overload relay, and an instantaneous magnetic trip mechanism in one compact unit.

Any GV manual starter can be used alone for local manual control of a motor with individual full-load currents up to 220 amps. The GV family of products may also be used in group motor installations in accordance with National Electric Code article 430-53. Group motor installations give you greater panel density for smaller size and require fewer parts and less wiring necessary for installation when compared to conventional panel designs.

The GV2P and GV3P products also have an additional UL 508 type E rating as a stand alone self-protected manual combination starter. The UL 508 type E rating requires the addition of line side insulating barrier GV2GH7 for the GV2P or part number GV3G66 for the GV3P. The GV2P and the GV3P self-protected manual combination starter may also be combined with specific size contactors from the LC1D product family for a UL 508 Type F combination starter construction. These products have UL-listed short circuit current rating from 10–100 KA depending on application size and voltage. See www.us.telemecanique.com for more information.

How to Order

To order the basic motor starter, select the model number (GV2ME••, GV2P••, or GV3P••) with the appropriate thermal setting from the table below. The thermal trip range and setting should be determined from the motor nameplate full-load current.

Table 18.126:

Thermal Setting (A)	Maximum Horsepower Ratings 1Ø 115 V hp	1Ø 230 V hp	3Ø 200 V hp	3Ø 230 V hp	3Ø 460 V hp	3Ø 575 V hp	Group Motor Applications Max. Fuse or Circuit Breaker	GV2/3M push button Catalog Number	GV2/3M push button $ Price	GV2/3P rotary handle Catalog Number	GV2/3P rotary handle $ Price
0.11–0.16	—	—	—	—	—	—	1200 A	GV2ME01▲	159.	GV2P01	212.
0.16–0.25	—	—	—	—	—	—	1200 A	GV2ME02▲	159.	GV2P02	212.
0.25–0.40	—	—	—	—	—	—	1200 A	GV2ME03▲	159.	GV2P03	212.
0.40–0.63	—	—	—	—	—	—	1200 A	GV2ME04▲	180.	GV2P04	233.
0.63–1	—	—	—	—	0.5	0.5	1200 A	GV2ME05▲	180.	GV2P05	233.
1–1.6	—	0.1	—	—	0.75	1	1200 A	GV2ME06▲	180.	GV2P06	233.
1.6–2.5	—	0.667	0.5	0.5	1	1.5	1200 A	GV2ME07▲	180.	GV2P07	233.
2.5–4	1/8	0.333	0.75	1	2	3	1200 A	GV2ME08▲	180.	GV2P08	233.
4–6.3	1/4	0.5	1.5	1.5	3	5	1200 A	GV2ME10▲	180.	GV2P10	233.
6–10	0.5	1.5	2	3	5	7.5	1200 A	GV2ME14▲	180.	GV2P14	233.
9–14	0.75	2	3	3	10	10	1200 A	GV2ME16▲	224.	GV2P16	278.
13–18	1	3	5	5	10	15	1200 A	GV2ME20▲	224.	GV2P20	278.
17–23	1.5	3	5	7.5	15	20	1200 A	GV2ME21▲	224.	GV2P21	278.
20–25	2	3	5	7.5	15	20	1200 A	GV2ME22▲	224.	GV2P22	278.
24–32	2	5	10	10	20	30	1200 A	GV2ME32	224.	GV2P32	278.
9–13	0.5	1.5	3	3	7.5	10		—	—	GV3P13	404.
12–18	0.75	2	5	5	7.5	10		—	—	GV3P18	404.
17–25	1.5	3	7.5	7.5	15	20		—	—	GV3P25	404.
23–32	2	3	10	7.5	20	25		—	—	GV3P32	404.
30–40	3	5	10	10	25	30		—	—	GV3P40	504.
37–50	3	7.5	15	10	30	40		—	—	GV3P50	504.
48–65	3	10	20	15	40	50		—	—	GV3P65	504.

New!

▲ For spring terminals add 3 to the catalog number, for example, GV2ME013. GV2ME32 is not available with spring terminals.

Table 18.127:

Thermal Setting (A)	Maximum Horsepower Ratings 1Ø 115 V hp	1Ø 230 V hp	3Ø 200 V hp	3Ø 230 V hp	3Ø 460 V hp	3Ø 575 V hp	Toggle Operator Standard Interrupt Catalog Number	Standard Interrupt $ Price	High Interrupt Catalog Number	High Interrupt $ Price
12–20	—	—	—	5	10	15	GV7RE20	417.	GV7RS20	813.
15–25	—	—	—	7.5	15	20	GV7RE25	417.	GV7RS25	813.
25–40	—	—	—	10	30	30	GV7RE40	417.	GV7RS40	813.
30–50	—	—	—	15	30	40	GV7RE50	417.	GV7RS50	813.
48–80	—	—	—	30	60	75	GV7RE80	417.	GV7RS80	813.
60–100	—	—	—	30	75	100	GV7RE100	456.	GV7RS100	891.
90–150	—	—	—	50	100	150	GV7RE150	502.	GV7RS150	978.
132–220	—	—	—	75	150	200	GV7RE220	502.	GV7RS220	978.

Specifications. . . . . .page 18-36
Accessories . . . . . pages 18-34 to 18-35
Dimensions . . . . . pages 18-52 to 18-55

E164864
CCN NLRV

LR81630
Class 3211 05

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

GVAU116

Table 18.128: Voltage Trips

Only one trip or fault signaling contact can be installed per GV2/GV3 device.					
Description	**Characteristics**	**Voltage**	**Frequency**	**Catalog Number▲**	**$ Price**
Voltage trips GV2 & GV3P	Undervoltage or Shunt trip (external mount, 1 block right side only)	24 V	50 Hz	GVA•025	81.00
			60 Hz	GVA•026	
		48 V	50 Hz	GVA•055	
			60 Hz	GVA•056	
		100–110 V	50/60 Hz	GVA•107	
		110–115 V	50 Hz	GVA•115	
			60 Hz	GVA•116	
		120–127 V	50 Hz	GVA•125	
		127 V	60 Hz	GVA•115	
		200 V	50 Hz	GVA•207	
		200–220 V	60 Hz	GVA•207	
		220–240 V	50 Hz	GVA•225	
			60 Hz	GVA•226	
		380–400 V	50 Hz	GVA•385	
			60 Hz	GVA•386	
		415–440 V	50 Hz	GVA•415	
		415 V	60 Hz	GVA•416	
		440 V	60 Hz	GVA•385	
		480 V	60 Hz	GVA•415	
		500 V	50 Hz	GVA•505	
		600 V	60 Hz		

▲ To order an under voltage trip: replace the bullet (•) with a **U**, example: **GVAU025**. To order a shunt trip: replace the bullet (•) with an **S**, example: **GVAS025**.

GVAE11

Table 18.129: Auxiliary Contact Blocks

Description	Mounting Location	Max. No. of Blocks	Contact Type	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number	$ Price
Instantaneous auxiliary contacts GV2 + GV3P	Front■□	1	N.O. or N.C.♦	1	GVAE1	21.80
			N.O. + N.C.	10	GVAE11▼	35.70
			N.O. + N.O.	1	GVAE20▼	35.70
	Left Hand Side	2	N.O. + N.C.	1	GVAN11▼	35.70
			N.O. + N.O.	1	GVAN20▼	35.70
Fault signaling contact + instantaneous auxiliary contact GV2 + GV3P	Left Hand Side★	1	N.O. (fault) + N.O.	1	GVAD1010	54.00
			N.O. (fault) + N.C.	1	GVAD1001	54.00
			N.C. (fault) + N.O.	1	GVAD0110	54.00
			N.C. (fault) + N.C.	1	GVAD0101	54.00
Short circuit signaling contact GV2 + GV3P	Left Hand Side	1	SPDT	1	GVAM11	35.70

■ Mounting of a **GVAE** contact block or a **GV2AK00** visible isolation block on **GV2P**.
♦ Choice of N.C. or N.O. contact operation, depending on which way the reversible block is mounted.
★ The **GVAD** is always mounted next to the starter.
▼ For spring terminals add 3 to the catalog number. Example: **GVAE113**
△ One trip or one fault signaling can be fitted per GV3.
□ Cannot be used with **GV2GH7** insulator.

GVAD0101

Table 18.130: Voltage Trips–Technical Data (GV2AU, GV2AS)

Rated Voltage–660 Vac					
Model	**Inrush**	**Sealed**	**Pick-Up Voltage**	**Drop-Out Voltage**	**Operating Time◊**
GVAU	12 VA / 8 W	3.5 VA / 1.1 W	0.8 to 1.1	0.35 to 0.7	10 to 15 ms
GVAS	14 VA / 10.5 W	5 VA / 1.6 W	0.7 to 1.1	0.2 to 0.75	10 to 15 ms

◊ From the loss of voltage at the trip terminals to the opening of the starter contacts.

Table 18.131: GV3P Accessories *New!*

Description	For GV3P	Catalog Number	$ Price
Set of 3-pole 115 A busbars (tap-offs: 2, pitch: 64 mm)	GV3P••	GV3G264	25.00
Set of 3-pole 115 A busbars (tap-offs: 3, pitch: 64 mm)	GV3P••	GV3G364	45.00
Cover "Larger Spacing" UL 508 type E (Only one cover required on supply side)	GV3P••	GV3G66	18.00
IP 20 cover (Two covers required per starter)	GV3P••	LAD96570	12.00
Padlocking device For use with up to 4 padlocks (not supplied) Ø 6 mm shank maximum	GV3P•• GV3P•••	GV2V03	15.00

GVAN11

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

GV7AC01

Table 18.132: Auxiliary contact blocks (auxiliary contact functions depends on location inside the device)

Description	Mounting Location	Max. No. of Blocks	Contact Type	Catalog Number	$ Price
Standard					
Instantaneous	Inside Device	2 per device	N.O. + N.C.	GV7AE11	**35.70**
Trip Indication		1 per device	N.O. + N.C.		
Fault Indication		1 per device	N.O. + N.C.		
Low Level					
Instantaneous	Inside Device	2 per device	N.O. + N.C.	GV7AB11	**35.70**
Trip Indication		1 per device	N.O. + N.C.		
Fault Indication		1 per device	N.O. + N.C.		

GV7RE20

Table 18.133: Voltage Trips

Description	Mounting Location	Max. No. of Blocks	Voltage		Catalog Number	$ Price
Undervoltage Trip	Inside Device	1 per device	48 Vac 110–130 Vac 200–240 Vac 380–440/480 Vac 525 Vac	50 Hz 50/60 Hz 50/60 Hz 50/60 Hz 50 Hz	GV7AU055 GV7AU107 GV7AU207 GV7AU387 GV7AU525	**64.00**
Shunt Trip	Inside Device	1 per device	48 Vac 110–130 Vac 200–240 Vac 380–440/480 Vac 525 Vac	50 Hz 50/60 Hz 50/60 Hz 50/60 Hz 50 Hz	GV7AS055 GV7AS107 GV7AS207 GV7AS387 GV7AS525	**64.00**
Fault Indication	Inside Device	1 per device	24–130 110–415		GV7AD111 GV7AD112	**72.00**

GV7AD111

Table 18.134: Wiring Accessories

Description	Application	Catalog Number	$ Price
Box Lugs	Sold in lots of 3 for GV7R•20–150☆	GV7AC021	**19.70 each**
	Sold in lots of 3 for GV7R•220☆	GV7AC022	**24.90 each**
Phase Barriers, Bus Bars & Shrouds			
Terminal Extension Kit	Increases center distance between phases to 45 mm	GV7AC03	**46.70**
Terminal Shroud Kit	Covers terminal connections for touch safe protection	GV7AC01	**41.90**
Phase Barriers	Provides maximum phase separation at connection points	GV7AC04	**31.10**
Insulating Barriers	Provides insulation between connectors and backplate	GV7AC05	**24.90**
Busbars and Covers	Connect to LC1F115–185 contactor	GV7AC06	**46.70**
	Connect to LC1F225–265 contactor	GV7AC07	**46.70**
Operating Handles and Accessories			
Black rotary operating handle with black legend plate (mounts directly on device)		GV7AP03	**86.00**
Red rotary operating handle with yellow legend plate (mounts directly on device)		GV7AP04	**86.00**
Conversion accessory to mount device directly on panel door		GV7AP05	**14.00**
Black rotary operating handle with black legend plate and extension kit (185–600 mm)		GV7AP01	**102.00**
Red rotary operating handle with yellow legend plate and extension kit (185–600 mm)		GV7AP02	**102.00**
Padlocking device for toggle handle (max. 38 mm padlocks)		GV7V01	**14.00**

☆ Wire size: GV7AC021—#14–3/0; GV7AC022—#14–350 kcmil.

GV7AS055

Dimensions . . . . . pages 18-52 to 18-55

GV7AP03

GV7AC021

GV7V01

GV7AE11

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

- 45 mm wide (same dimensions as GV2ME)
- Available with screw clamp and spring type terminals
- Mounts directly to LC1D09–D32 contactors (with use of GV2AF3 or GV2AF4)
- Meets application needs for fusible starter
- Uses GV2AE instantaneous contact blocks to open control circuits
- DIN rail mounted

LS1D30

Table 18.135:

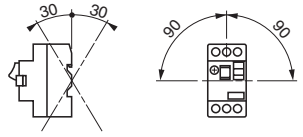
Description	Fuse Type	Dimensions		Use In	Catalog Number	$ Price
		IN	mm			
Spring terminals, 3-pole	CC, KTK-R	0.41 x 1.5	10.3 x 38	US Markets	LS1D303	**86.**
Screw clamp terminals, 3-pole	CC, KTK-R	0.41 x 1.5	10.3 x 38	US Markets	LS1D30	**86.**
Spring terminals, 3-pole	aM, gG	0.39 x 1.5	10 x 38	European Markets	LS1D323	**101.**
Screw clamp terminals, 3-pole	aM, gG	0.39 x 1.5	10 x 38	European Markets	LS1D32	**86.**
Auxiliary main pole adder	aM, gG	0.39 x 1.5	10 x 38	European Markets	LA8D324▲	**65.**

▲ Can be mounted on left-hand or right-hand side of the 3-pole LS1D32 block.

Table 18.136: Specifications

Type	LS1D30, LS1D303	LS1D32, LS1D323, LS1DT32
Max. voltage	600 V 3 Phase	
Max. current	30 A	
Conforming to standards	IEC 60947-1, 60947-2, 60947-4-1, EN60204, BS4841, UL 508, CSA 222.2 No. 14, NFC 63-650, 63-120, 79-130, VDE 0113, 0660	
Product approvals	UL, CSA	BV
Protective treatment	"TH"	"TH"
Ambient air temperature —operation	-58 to 158° F (-50 to +70° C)	
Wiring Number of conductors and cross sectional area (c.s.a.)	**Max.**	**Min.**
Solid cable	2–#8 AWG (2–6 mm^2)	2–#16 (2–1 mm^2)
Flexible cable without cable end	2–#8 AWG (2–6 mm^2)	2–#14 (2–1 mm^2)
Flexible cable with cable end	2–#10 AWG (2–4 mm^2)	2–#16 AWB (2–1 mm^2)
Resistance to mechanical impact conforming to IEC 60947-1 §7-1-6	0.5 J	
Tightening torque	15 in-lb (1.7 N•m)	
Sensitivity to phase failure	No	

Table 18.137: Specifications

Operating Positions: 	File E164864 CNN NLRV File LR81630 Class 3211 05 CE
	Shock resistance—30 g (conforming to IEC 600 68-2-27)
	Vibration resistance—5 g (5 to 150 Hz) (IEC 600 68-2-26)
Rated voltage—600 V	Ambient temperature: -40 to 176°F (-40 to +80°C) for storage -4 to 140°F (-20 to +60°C) open operation -4 to 104°F (-20 to +40°C) enclosed operation
Rated thermal current—25 A (GV2), 63 A (GV3)	
Mechanical life: GV2: 100,000 operations	Maximum operating life—25 operations per hour
	Operating current of magnetic trip is approximately 13 times maximum thermal trip (non-adjustable setting)

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

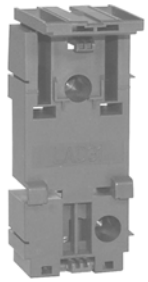
GV2GH7

Table 18.138: GV2 Mounting Accessories

Description	Application	Standard Pack ■	Catalog Number	$ Price Each
Common mounting plate	For GV2 plus any 3-pole LC1D09 thru LC1D25 contactor. (supplied with GV1G02 connector)	1	GK2AF01	21.60
Adapter plate	For screw mounting of GV2M	10	GV2AF02	7.10
Combination block	Interconnect for GV2 plus any 3-pole LC1K or LP1K contactor Interconnect GV2 and LC1D09 thru D32 Interconnect GV2 and LC1D09 thru D32 mounted on LAD31	10 10 10	GV2AF01 GV2AF3 GV2AF4	14.0 3.20 3.20
7.5 mm compensation plate	To allow mounting of GV2M and GV2P on a common bus bar	10	GV1F03	5.40
Mounting plate	For mounting GV2ME or GV2P and contactor LC1D09 thru D32	10	LAD31	6.20
		10	LAD311	12.30

Table 18.139: GV2 Cabling Accessories—Bus Bars

Description	Application	Pitch	Standard Pack ■	Catalog Number	$ Price Each
3-Pole, 63 A Bus Bar	For feeding 2 GV2 starters	45	1	GV2G245	23.30
		54	1	GV2G254	23.30
		72	1	GV2G272	23.30
	For feeding 3 GV2 starters	45	1	GV2G345	28.70
		54	1	GV2G354	28.70
	For feeding 4 GV2 starters	45	1	GV2G445	34.20
		54	1	GV2G454	34.20
		72	1	GV2G472	34.20
	For feeding 5 GV2 starters	54	1	GV2G554	34.20



LAD31

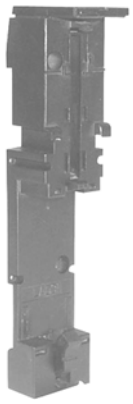
Table 18.140: GV2 Other Cabling Accessories

Description	Application	Standard Pack ■	Catalog Number	$ Price Each
Terminal blocks	Top feed for use with bus bars	1	GV1G09	34.20
	Bottom feed, to be used with bus bars; can be fitted with GV1L3 current limiter	1	GV2G05	34.20
Protective end cover	To cover unused bus bar outlets	5	GV1G10	3.60
3-pole flexible connector	For connecting a GV2 to an LC1D09 thru D25 contactor	10	GV1G02	14.30
Conduit adapter (1⁄ 2" NPT)		1	GV2AK1	16.20
Incoming line insulator	For GV2P when used in UL 508 Type E applications▲	10	GV2GH7	15.00

▲ Cannot be used with front-mounted auxiliary contact block.

Table 18.141: GV2 Other Accessories

Description	Application	Standard Pack ■	Catalog Number	$ Price Each
Visible isolation block - GV2P	Front mount, 3-pole visible isolation on incoming side of GV2P	1	GV2AK00	71.40
Current limiter - GV2M	Increases interrupt capacity when attached to GV2M	1	GV1L3	117.00
Through-Door operator - GV2P	For operating GV2P through enclosure door (red handle, yellow legend plate) For NEMA 1 use. IP54	1	GV2AP02	135.00



LAD311

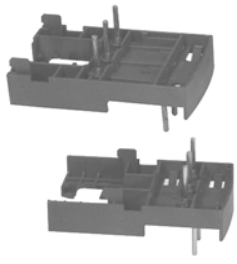
Table 18.142: GV2 Enclosures

Description	Mounting	Rating	Catalog Number	$ Price Each
Enclosures for GV2M with or without accessories (maximum of 1 accessory on right and left) Enclosures are not UL or CSA listed.	Surface mount	NEMA 1, IP41 IP55	GV2MC01 GV2MC02	54.00 78.00
	Flush mount	NEMA 1, IP41 IP55	GV2MP01 GV2MP02	31.10 54.00
	Flush mount reduced width (max. of 1 accessory on right)	NEMA 1, IP41 IP55	GV2MP03 GV2MP04	27.90 49.70

Table 18.143: GV2 Enclosures Accessories

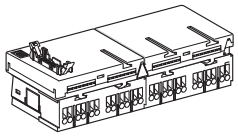
Description	Type		Standard Pack■	Catalog Number	$ Price Each
Padlocking device for GV2M (when padlocked, starter is automatically in Off position)			1	GV2V01	26.90
Mushroom head stop push button (40 mm, red) ♦	Spring return		1	GV2K011	35.90
	Latching	Key release (Ronis key no. 455)	1	GV2K021	104.00
		Turn to Release	1	GV2K031	52.00
	Latching / Padlockable Turn to Release		1	GV2K04	117.00
Sealing kit	For enclosures GV2MC01 and GV2MP01		10	GV2E01	18.00
Pilot Light (neon)	110 V	Green	10	GV2SN13	26.90
	110 V	Red	10	GV2SN14	
	110 V	Orange	10	GV2SN15	
	110 V	White	10	GV2SN17	
	220/240 V	Green	10	GV2SN23	
	220/240 V	Red	10	GV2SN24	
	220/240 V	Orange	10	GV2SN25	
	220/240 V	White	10	GV2SN27	
	380/440 V	Green	10	GV2SN33	
	380/440 V	Red	10	GV2SN34	
	380/440 V	Orange	10	GV2SN35	
	380/440 V	White	10	GV2SN37	

■ Orders must specify multiples of quantities listed.
♦ Supplied with IP55 sealing kit.

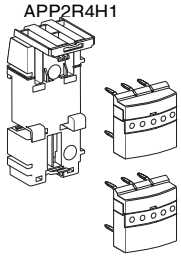


GV2AF3 / GV2AF4

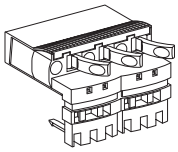
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



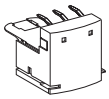
APP2R4H1



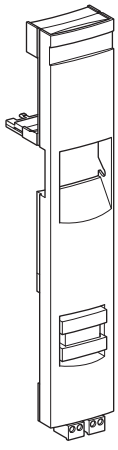
LAD35



LAD3B



LAD33



APP2D1•

Table 18.144: Splitter Boxes

A total of up to eight starters is permissible after extensions. Use multiple quantities of the same catalog number to create the desired line-up.

Description	Type of Control-command Connection on Control System Side	No. of I/O per Starter	No. of Starters per Unit	Catalog Number	$ Price
50 A power splitter box	—	—	2	LAD322	**52.00**
			4	LAD324	**93.00**
50 A power and control splitter box	1 x HE10 8I/8O	1I/1O	4	APP2R4H1	**124.00**
	1 x HE10 16I and 1 x HE10 8O	2I/1O	4	APP2R4H2	**124.00**
	Via module APP1C••• ▲	—	2	APP2R2E	**124.00**
			4	APP2R4E	**124.00**
	AS-i	2I/1O	2	APP2R2AS	**124.00**
		1I/1O	4	APP2R4AS	**124.00**

▲ Connection to an APP1C••• module via APP2CX adaptor (LAD35).

Table 18.145: Power Connection Components for One Starter

Description	Kit Consists of:	Catalog Number	$ Price
Assembly and power connection kit	One LAD31 plate for GV2ME and two LAD34 power connection modules	LAD351	**21.00**
Reversing kit ■	One set of bus bars and one mechanical interlock	LAD32	**20.70**

■ To create a TeSys D reverser, use two LC1D contactors, one assembly and power connection kit, and one reversing kit.

Table 18.146: Power Connection Accessories for One Starter

Description	Max. Connection Cross-Section	Use	Catalog Number	$ Price
Upstream terminal block (50 A max)	16 mm^2 (6 AWG)	Power supply for one or two power splitter boxes	LAD3B	**83.00**
Downstream terminal block (50 A max)	6 mm^2 (10 AWG)	Connection of motor cables	LAD331	**5.00**

Table 18.147: Control Connection Module for One Starter

Description	D-Line Coil Voltage	Type of Coil Control Relay	Type of Starter	Catalog Number	$ Price
Control connection module (integrating contact block GVAE20)	12–240 Vac or 24–125 Vdc	Electromechanical ♦	Non-reversing	APP2D1	**41.40**
			Reversing	APP2D2	**72.00**
	24–48 Vdc	Without relay ★	Non-reversing	APP2D1D	**31.10**
			Reversing	APP2D2D	**31.10**

♦ Relay supplied mounted on the front panel of the control connection.
★ The use of TeSys D low consumption contactors is recommended.

Table 18.148: Spare or Replacement Parts

Description	Type of Control-command Connection on Control System Side	No. of I/O per Starter	No. of Starters	Sold in Lots of	Catalog Number	$ Price
Plate for mounting a GV2ME manual starter	—	—	1	10	LAD31	**6.20**
			1	10	LAD311	**12.30**
Power connection module	—	—	1	10	LAD341	**7.50**
Control-command splitter box (single, for mounting on a power splitter box)	1 x HE10 8I/8O	1I/1O	4	1	APP2R4H3	**11.30**
	1 x HE10 16I and 1 x HE10 8O	2I/1O	4	1	APP2R4H4	**11.30**
	Per module APP1C••• ▼	—	2	1	APP2R2C	**11.30**
			4	1	APP2R4C	**11.30**
	AS-Interface	2I/1O	2	1	APP2R2A	**11.30**
		1I/1O	4	1	APP2R4A	**11.30**
Replacement electromechanical relay (for control connection module)		—	1	10	APP2ER	**7.50**

▼ Connection to an APP1C••• module via APP2CX adaptor (LAD35).

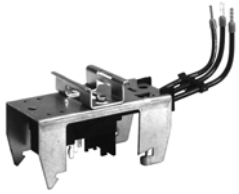
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

The AK5 pre-fabricated bus bar system provides a quick and easy method of mounting control devices. All components are finger safe, UL Listed, CSA approved and CE marked. Although the AK5 system can be screw mounted onto any type of support, it **must be mounted** on the AM1DL201 DIN rail when component mounting plates incorporating a tap-off are used. When using tap-offs, the nominal operating current of the bus bar (160 Amperes @ 35°) must not be exceeded.

AK5JB143

Table 18.149: 160 Ampere Three Phase Busbar System

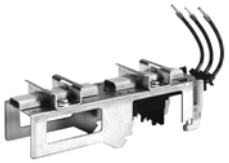
Maximum number of mounting plates						Length		Catalog Number	$ Price
Tap-off		Standard Width Plate		Extension Plate					
IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm				
1.42	36	2.13	54	2.80	71	IN	mm		
6		4		2		13.39	344	AK5JB143	**210.00**
9		6		3		17.64	452	AK5JB144	**266.00**
12		8		4		21.85	560	AK5JB145	**286.00**
15		10		5		26.05	668	AK5JB146	**345.00**
24		16		8		38.69	992	AK5JB149	**393.00**
27		18		9		42.90	1100	AK5JB1410	**540.00**



AK5PA231

Table 18.150: Mounting Plate Tap-off
Plugs into busbar mounted on AM1DL201 DIN rail.

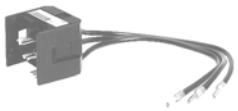
Width		Thermal Current Amperes	Application	Catalog Number	$ Price
IN	mm				
2.13	54	25 A	LUS or LUB 12 and 32 & GV2	AK5PA231	**98.00**
2.13	54	25 A	GV2 & Contactor	AK5PA232	**120.00**
4.25	108	25 A	GV2 & Reversing Contactor	AK5PA232S	**206.00**



AK5PA232S

Table 18.151: Bus Tap-off
Plugs into busbar for wiring to a separately mounted device.

Width		Thermal Current Amperes	Length of Leads		Catalog Number	$ Price
IN	mm		IN	mm		
1.42	36	32 A	9.84	250	AK5 PC33	**23.00**
1.42	36	32 A	39.37	1000	AK5 PC33L	**37.80**



AK5PC33

Table 18.152: Extension Plates
Used to mount wider components. Bolt to standard mounting plates (after DIN rails are removed).

Width		Application	Catalog Number	$ Price
IN	mm			
2.80	71	GV & Reversing contactor	AK5PE27	**26.30**

Table 18.153: Mounting Rail
Must be used for mounting plates with tap-offs.

AM1DL201

Description	Depth	Length	Catalog Number	$ Price
	mm	mm		
75 mm Omega Rail	15	2000	AM1DL201	**41.10**

Table 18.154: Approvals: IEC 439, UL, CSA, DNV, LROS

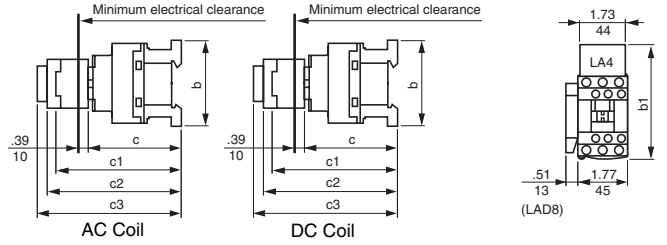
File E161251
CCN NMTR

File LR 89150
Class 6228-01

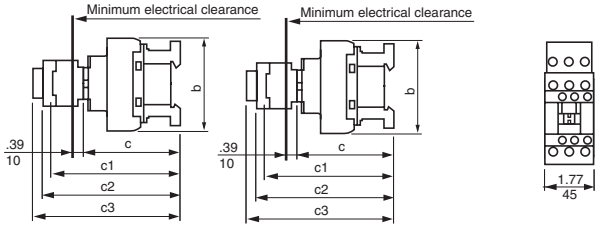
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 18.155: TeSys D Contactors AC Control Circuits

LC1D09 to D18 (3-pole) and LC1DT12 to LC1DT40 (4 pole)



LC1D25 to D38 (3-pole)

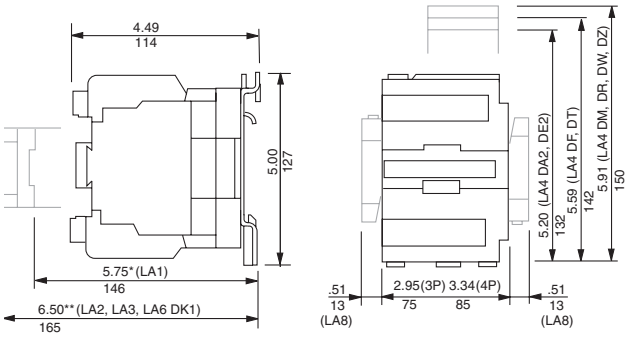


LC1		D09 to D18	D093 to D18	D099 to D189	D25 to D38	D183 and D323	DT20 and DT25	DT203 and DT253	DT32 to DT40	DT323 and DT403
		IN (mm)	IN (mm)	IN (mm)	IN (mm)	IN (mm)	IN (mm)	IN (mm)	IN (mm)	IN (mm)
b	AC coil, without add-on accessories	3.03 (77)	3.89 (99)	3.14 (80)	3.36 (85)	3.89 (99)	3.34 (85)	3.89 (99)	3.58 (91)	4.13 (105)
	DC coil									
b1	AC coil, with LAD4BB ■	3.70 (94)	4.21 (107)	3.75 (95.5)	3.85 (98)	4.21 (107)	3.85 (98)	—	—	—
	AC coil, with LA4D*2 ■	4.33 (110) ▲	4.84 (123) ▲	4.30 (111.5) ▲	4.48 (114) ▲	4.84 (123) ▲	4.48 (114)	—	—	—
	AC coil, with LA4DF, DT ■	4.68 (119) ▲	5.19 (132) ▲	4.76 (120.5) ▲	4.84 (123) ▲	5.19 (132) ▲	5.02 (129)	—	—	—
	AC coil, with LA4DR, DW, DL ■	4.96 (126) ▲	5.67 (139) ▲	5.0 (127.5) ▲	5.11 (130) ▲	5.47 (139) ▲	7.48 (190)	—	—	—
c	AC coil, without cover or add-on blocks	3.30 (84)	3.30 (84)	3.30 (84)	3.54 (90)	3.54 (90)	3.54 (90)	3.54 (90)	3.85 (98)	3.85 (98)
	AC coil, with cover, without add-on blocks	3.38 (86)	3.38 (86)	3.38 (86)	3.62 (92)	3.62 (92)	3.62 (92)	3.62 (92)	3.93 (100)	3.93 (100)
	DC coil, without cover or add-on blocks	3.66 (93)	3.66 (93)	3.66 (93)	3.89 (99)	3.89 (99)	—	—	—	—
	DC coil, with cover, without add-on blocks	3.76 (95)	3.76 (95)	3.76 (95)	3.97 (101)	3.97 (101)	3.90 (99)	3.90 (99)	4.21 (107)	4.21 (107)
c1	AC coil, with LADN or C (two or four contacts)	4.60 (117)	4.60 (117)	4.60 (117)	4.84 (123)	4.84 (123)	4.84 (123)	4.84 (123)	5.15 (131)	5.15 (131)
	DC coil, with LADN or C (two or four contacts)	4.96 (126)	4.96 (126)	4.96 (126)	5.19 (132)	5.19 (132)	4.84 (123)	4.84 (123)	5.15 (131)	5.15 (131)
c2	AC coil, with LAD6K10	5.07 (129)	5.07 (129)	5.07 (129)	5.31 (135)	5.31 (135)	5.31 (135)	5.31 (135)	5.62 (143)	5.62 (143)
	DC coil, with LAD6K10	5.43 (138)	5.43 (138)	5.43 (138)	5.66 (144)	5.66 (144)	5.31 (135)	5.31 (135)	5.62 (143)	5.62 (143)
c3	AC coil, with LADT,R,S	5.39 (137)	5.39 (137)	5.39 (137)	5.62 (143)	5.62 (143)	5.62 (143)	5.62 (143)	5.94 (151)	5.94 (151)
	AC coil, with LADT,R,S and sealing cover	5.55 (141)	5.55 (141)	5.55 (141)	5.78 (147)	5.78 (147)	5.78 (147)	5.78 (147)	6.10 (155)	6.10 (155)
	DC coil with LADT,R,S	5.76 (146)	5.76 (146)	5.76 (146)	5.98 (152)	5.98 (152)	5.62 (143)	5.62 (143)	5.94 (151)	5.94 (151)
	DC coil with LADT,R,S and sealing cover	5.90 (150)	5.76 (146)	5.76 (146)	6.14 (156)	6.14 (156)	5.78 (147)	5.78 (147)	6.10 (155)	6.10 (155)

▲ Including LAD4BB
■ Not applicable to devices with DC coils

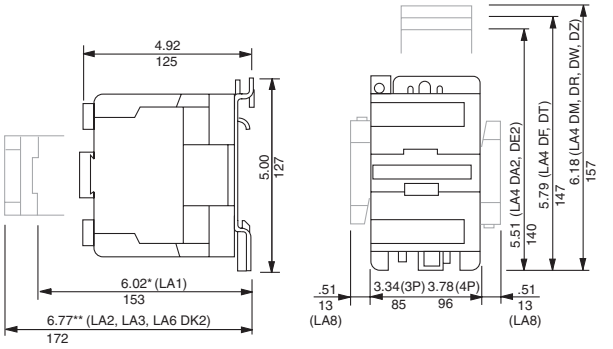
Table 18.156: AC Coil

LC1D40, D50, D65 (3P), LC1D65004 (4P)



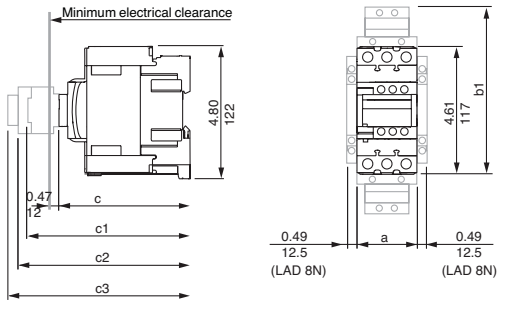
*except LA1DN10, DN01 = 136
** +4 mm with lead sealing device

LC1D80004 (4P)



*except LA1DN10, DN01 = 136
** +4 mm with lead sealing device

LC1 D40A…D65A (3P), LC1 DT60A…DT80A (4P) AC OR DC

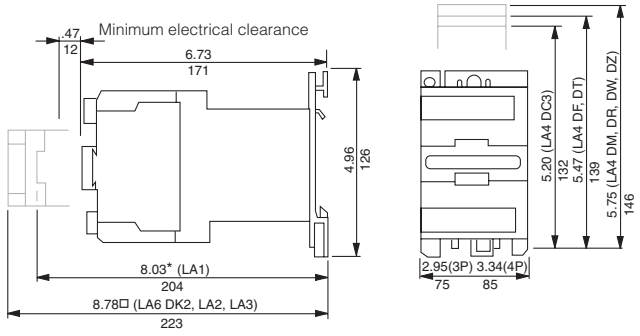


LC1		D40A…D65A	DT60A…DT80A	D40008
		IN (mm)	IN (mm)	IN (mm)
a		2.17 (55)	2.76 (70)	3.35 (85)
b1	with LA4 D•2	—	—	5.31 (135)
	with LA4 DB3 or LAD 4BB3	5.35 (136)	—	—
	with LA4 DF, DT	6.18 (157)	—	5.59 (142)
	with LA4 DM, DW, DL	6.54 (166)	—	5.91 (150)
c	without cover or add-on blocks	4.65 (118)	4.65 (118)	4.92 (125)
	with cover, without add-on blocks	4.72 (120)	4.72 (120)	—
c1	with LAD N (1 contact)	—	—	5.47 (139)
	with LAD N or C (2 or 4 contacts)	5.91 (150)	5.91 (150)	5.79 (147)
c2	with LAD 6K10 or LA6 DK	6.42 (163)	6.42 (163)	6.26 (159)
c3	with LAD T, R, S	6.73 (171)	6.73 (171)	6.57 (167)
	with LAD T, R, S and sealing cover	6.89 (175)	6.89 (175)	6.73 (171)

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

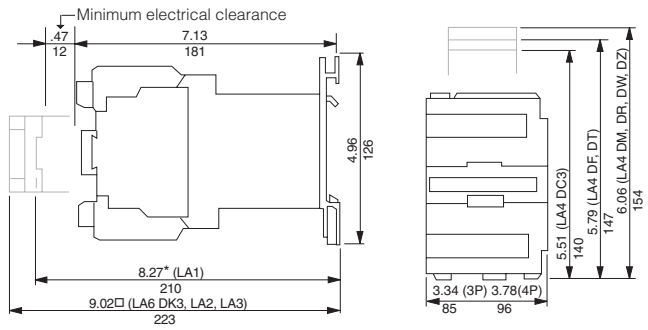
Table 18.157: DC Coil

LC1D40, D50, D65 (3P), LC1D650004, (4P)



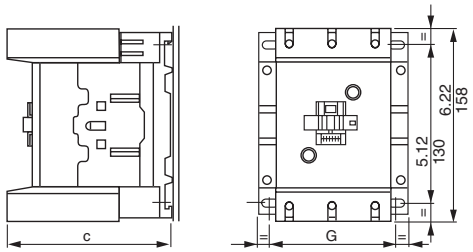
*except LA1DN10, DN01 = 136
□ + 4 mm with lead sealing device

LC1D80 (3P), LC1D800004(4P)



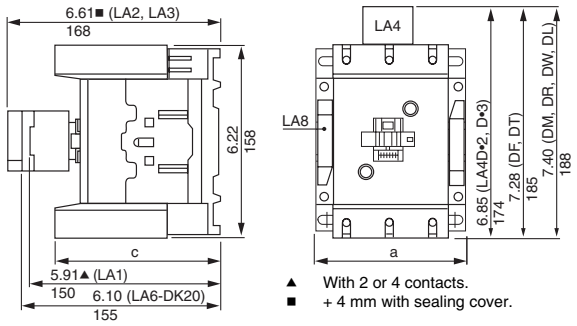
*except LA1DN10, DN01 = 143
□ + 4 mm with lead sealing device

LC1D115, D150
Panel mounted with 1/4" screws



LC1	D115	D1156	D150	D1506
c	5.12 (132)	4.53 (115)	5.12 (132)	4.53 (115)
G (3-poles)	3.78/4.33 (96/110)	3.78/4.33 (96/110)	3.78/4.33 (96/110)	3.78/4.33 (96/110)
G (4-poles)	5.12/5.67 (130/144)	5.12/5.67 (130/144)	—	—

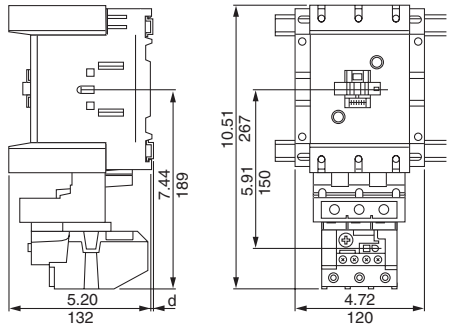
LC1D115, D150



▲ With 2 or 4 contacts.
■ + 4 mm with sealing cover.

LC1	C	A
D115, D150	5.12 (132)	4.72 (120)
D115004	5.12 (132)	6.10 (155)
D1156, D1506	4.53 (115)	4.72 (120)
D1150046	4.53 (115)	6.10 (155)

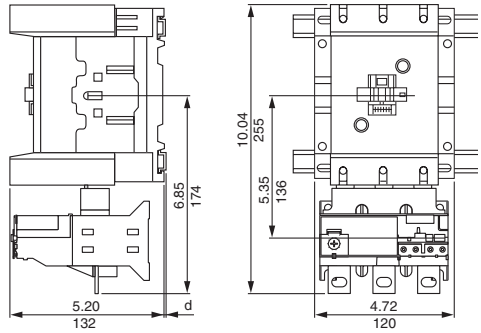
LR2D4 bimetallic overload relay
Direct mounting beneath contactors
LC1D115 and D150



35 mm DIN rail dimensions

	AM1DP200 and DR200	AM1DE••• and ED•••
d	0.10 (2.5)	.41 (10.5)

LR9D solid-state overload relay
Direct mounting beneath contactors
LC1D115 and D150



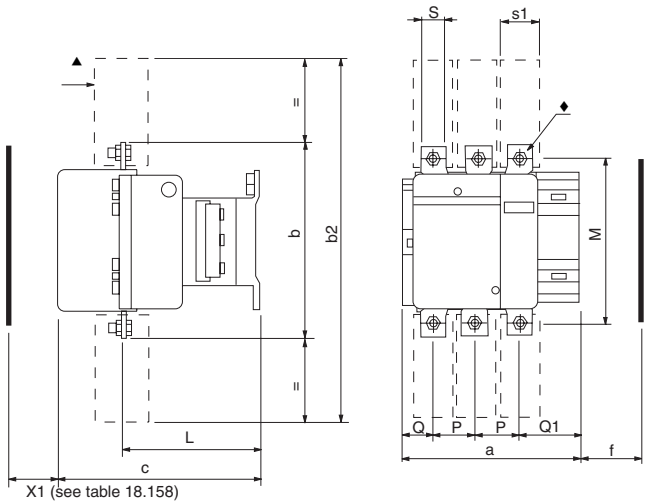
35 mm DIN rail dimensions

	AM1DP200 and DR200	AM1DE••• and ED•••
d	0.10 (2.5)	.41 (10.5)

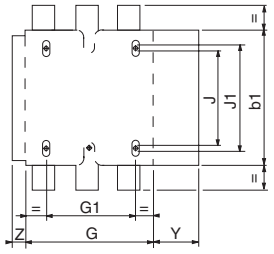
Note: All dimensions are in Inches (mm).

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

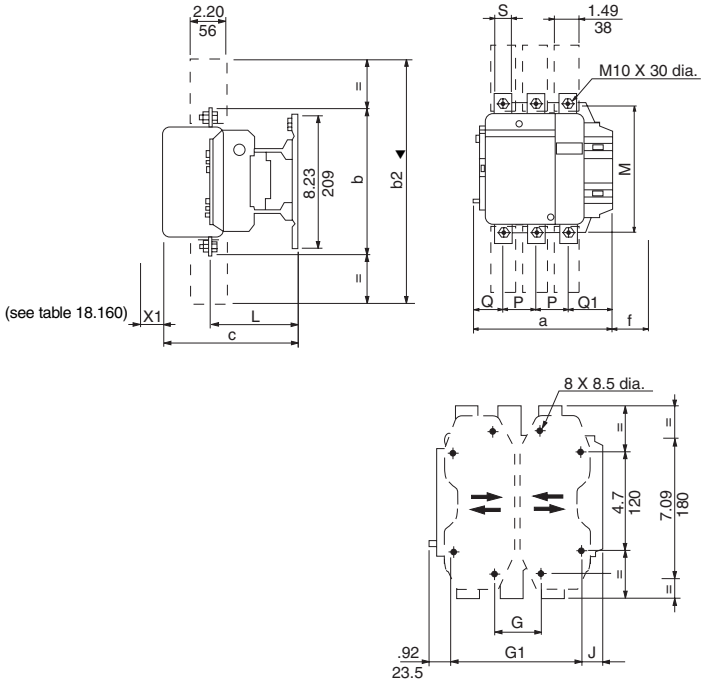
LC1F115 to F330



▲ Protective cover Type LA9F70●.



LC1F400 to F500



Dual Dimensions: **INCHES** Millimeters

All dimensions shown in mm.
To convert to inches divide by 25.4.

Table 18.158:

LC1	F115		F150		F185		F265		F330	
	3-Pole	4-Pole	3-Pole	4-Pole	3-Pole	4-Pole	3-Pole	4-Pole	3-Pole	4-Pole
a	163.5	200.5	163.5	200.5	168.5	208.5	201.5	243.5	213	261
b	162	162	170	170	174	174	203	203	206	206
b1	137	137	137	137	137	137	145	145	145	145
b2	265	265	301	301	305	305	370	370	375	375
c	165■	165■	165■	165■	176	176	207	207	219	219
f	131	131	131	131	130	130	147	147	147	147
G	106	143	106	143	111	151	142	190	154.5	202.5
G1	80	80	80	80	80	80	96	96	96	96
J	106	106	106	106	106	106	106	106	106	106
J1	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120
L	107	107	107	107	113.5	113.5	141	141	145	145
M	147	147	150	150	154	154	178	178	181	181
P	37	37	40	40	40	40	48	48	48	48
Q	29.5	29.5	26.5	26	29	29	39	34	43	43
Q1	60	60	57.5	55.5	59.5	59.5	66.5	66.5	74	74
S	15	15	20	20	20	20	25	25	25	25
S1	27	27	34	34	34	34	38	38	44.5	44.5
Y	44	44	44	44	44	44	38	38	38	38
Z	13.5	13.5	13.5	13.5	13.5	13.5	21.5	21.5	20.5	20.5

■ +6 mm with time delay block (for F115 and F150).
♦ Optimal terminal shroud
Note: f = minimum distance required for coil removal.

Table 18.159:

Voltage in V	220/380	415/440	500	660	1000
LC1F115, F150	20	25	30	40	20
LC1F185	20	25	30	40	30
LC1F265	20	25	40	50	40
LC1F330	25	35	40	50	50

Note: X1: Minimum clearance according to the operational voltage and the breaking capacity.

Table 18.160:

LC1	F400			F500		
	2-Pole	3-Pole	4-Pole	2-Pole	3-Pole	4-Pole
a	213	213	261	233	233	288
b	206	206	206	238	238	238
b2	375	375	375	400	400	400
c	213	213	213	226	226	226
f	119	119	119	141	141	141
G★	80	80	80	80	80	140
G min.	66	66	66	66	66	66
G max.	102	102	150	120	120	175
G1★	170	170	170	170	170	230
G1 min.	156	156	156	156	156	156
G1 max.	192	192	240	210	210	265
★ Supplied						
J	19.5	19.5	67.5	39.5	39.5	34.5
L	145	145	145	146	146	146
M	181	181	181	208	208	208
P	48	48	48	55	55	55
Q	69	43	43	76	46	46
Q1	96	74	74	102	77	77
S	25	25	25	30	30	30

▼ Protective cover.
Note: f = Minimum distance required for coil removal.

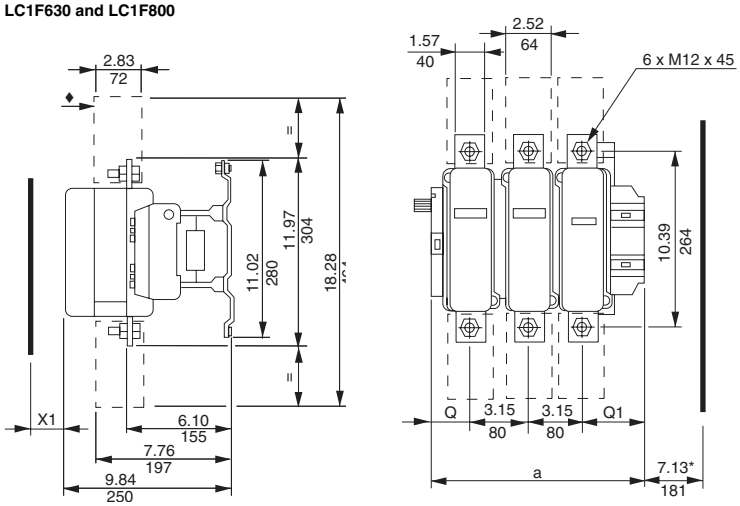
Table 18.161:

Voltage in V	220/230	415/440	500	660	1000
LC1F400	30	40	40	50	60
LC1F500	40	45	50	60	60

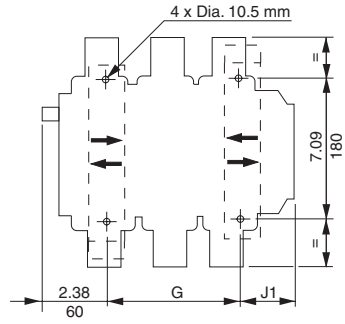
Note: X1: Minimum clearance according to the operational voltage and the breaking capacity.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

LC1F630 and LC1F800



Dual Dimensions: **INCHES**
Millimeters



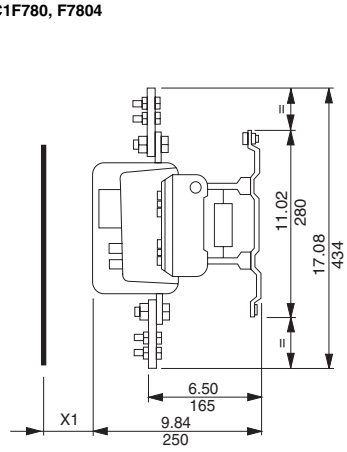
LC1F630	a		G supplied		G min.		G max.		J1		Q		Q1	
	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm	IN	mm
2 P	12.17	309	7.09	180	3.94	100	7.68	195	2.70	68.5	4.02	102	5.00	127
3 P	12.17	309	7.09	180	3.94	100	7.68	195	2.70	68.5	2.36	60	3.50	89
4 P	15.31	389	9.45	240	5.91	150	10.83	275	2.70	68.5	2.36	60	3.50	89

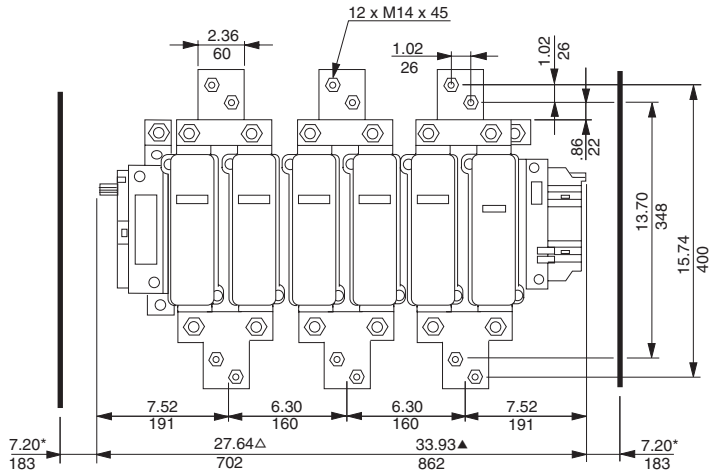
*** = minimum distance required for coil removal.**
♦ Protective terminal cover.

X1:Minimum clearance according to the operational voltage and the breaking capacity.

Voltage in V	380	415/440	500	660	1000
X1 in mm	60	60	60	70	80

LC1F780, F7804



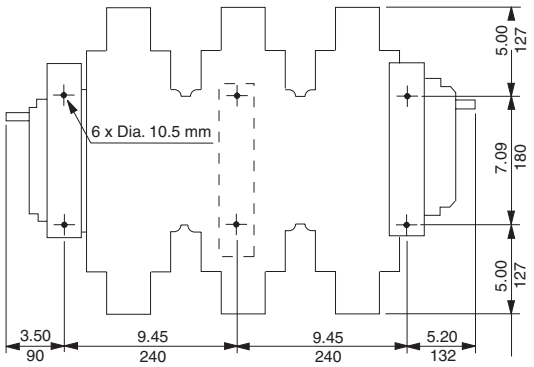


X1: Minimum clearance according to the operational voltage and the breaking capacity.

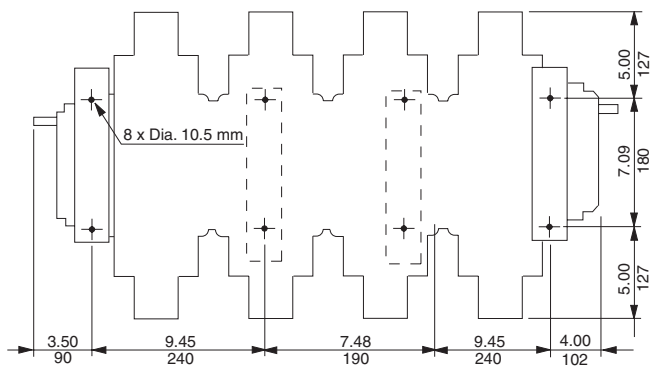
Voltage in V	380	415/440	660	1000
X1 in mm	90	100	120	120

△ Overall length (3 poles)
▲ Overall length (4 poles)
*minimum distance required for coil removal.

LC1F780 mounting

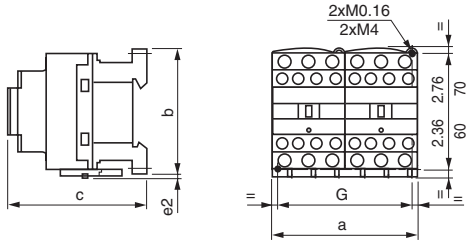


LC1F7804 mounting



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

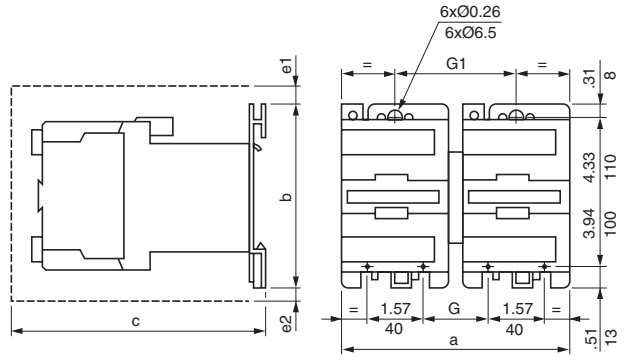
LC2D09 to D32
LC2DT20 to DT60
2 x LC1DT20 to DT60



LC2 or 2 x LC1	a	b	c	G
	IN (mm)	IN (mm)	IN (mm)	IN (mm)
DT20 and DT25	3.54 (90)	3.34 (85)	3.54 (90)	3.14 (80)
DT32 to DT60	3.54 (90)	3.58 (91)	3.85 (98)	3.14 (80)

c, e2: includes cabling.

2 x LP1D40, D65, D80, D95

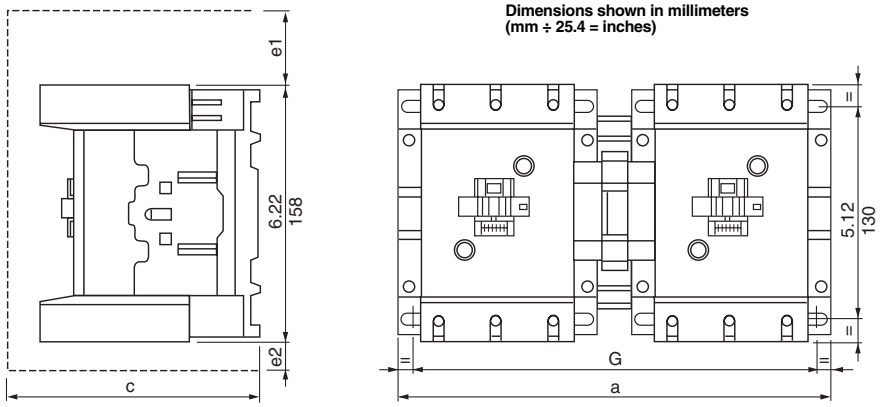


LC2 or 2 x LC1	a	b	c	e1	e2	G	G1
	IN (mm)	IN (mm)	IN (mm)	IN (mm)	IN (mm)	IN (mm)	IN (mm)
D40 to D65	7.16 (182)	5.0 (127)	7.4 (190)	1.19 (5)	0.43 (11)	2.2 (57)	3.8 (97)
D80 and D95	8.14 (207)	5.0 (127)	8.4 (215)	0.51 (13)	0.78 (20)	3.7 (96)	4.3 (111)

c, e1 and e2: includes cabling.

LC2D115 and D150
2 x LC1D115 and D150
Panel mounted with 1/4" screw

Dimensions shown in millimeters
(mm ÷ 25.4 = inches)



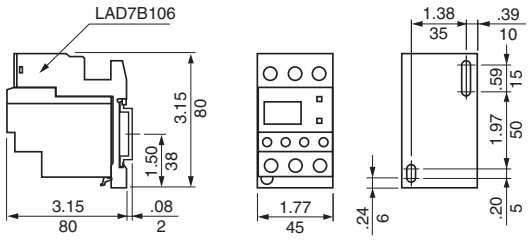
LC2 or 2 x LC1 (3-pole)	a	c	e1	e2	G
D115, D150	266	148	56	18	242/256
LC2 or 2 x LC1 (4-pole)	**a**	**c**	**e1**	**e2**	**G**
D115	334	148	—	60	310/324

c, e1 and e2 includes cabling

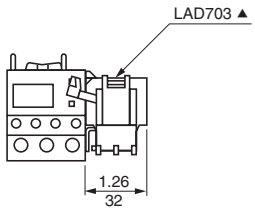
NOTE: *For dimensions of TeSys F reversing contactors, please refer to Catalog* **8502CT9901**.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

LRD-01-35
Independent mounting on 50 mm centers or on rail AM1DP200 or DE200

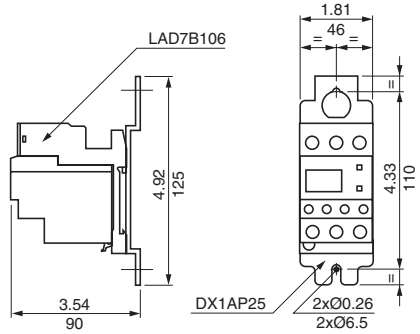


Remote tripping or electrical reset

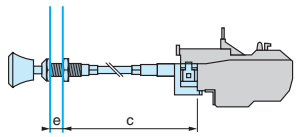


▲ Can only be mounted on RH side of relay LRD-01 to 35

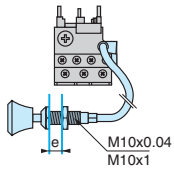
Independent mounting on 110 mm centers



LRD, LR2D and LR9D
"Reset" by flexible cable LA7D305 and LAD7305
Mounting with cable straight

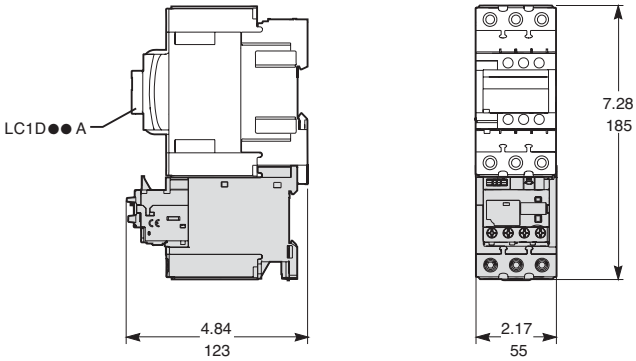


Mounting with cable bent

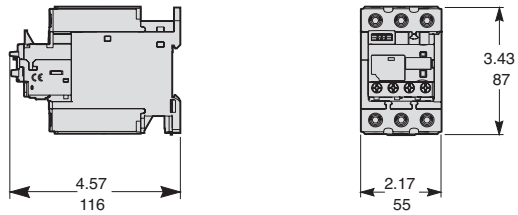


c: up to 21.6in (550 mm)
e: up to 0.79in (20 mm)

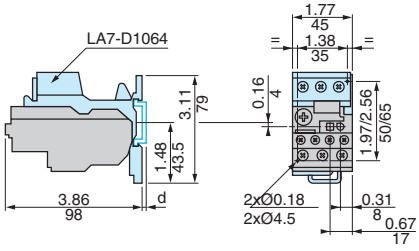
LRD3●●
Beneath LC1D●●A contactor



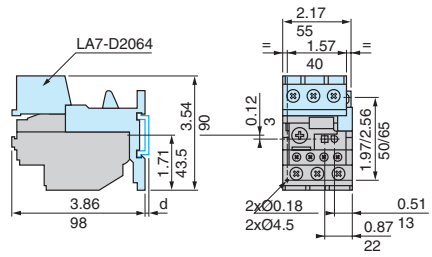
Separate mounting



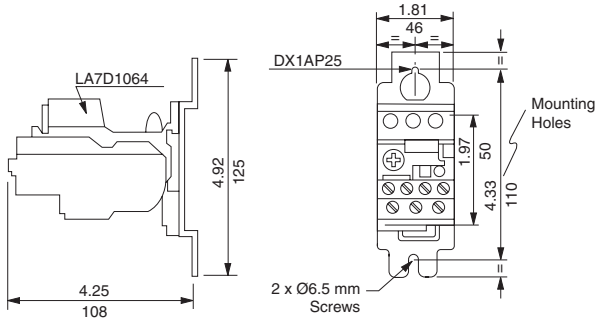
LR2D1, LR3D1
Separate mounting at 50 mm (1.97") centers or on AM1DP200 or DE200 rail



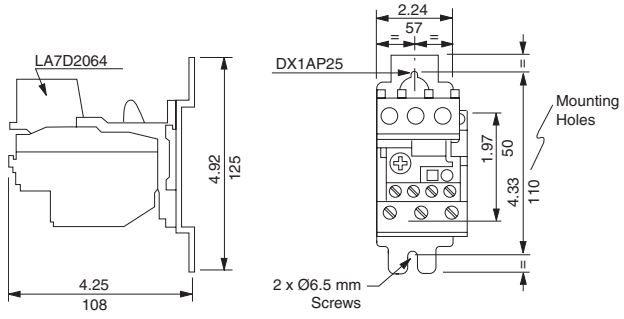
LR2D2, LR3D2
Separate mounting at 50 mm (1.97") centers or on AM1DP200 or DE200 rail



LR2D1, LR3D1
Separate mounting at 110 mm (4.33") centers

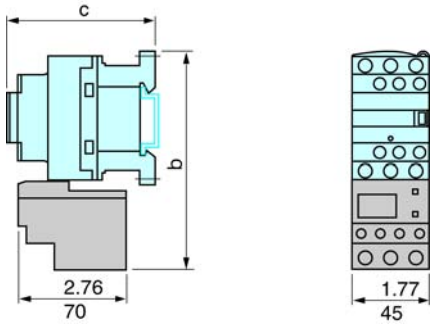


LR2D2, LR3D2
Separate mounting at 110 mm (4.33") centers



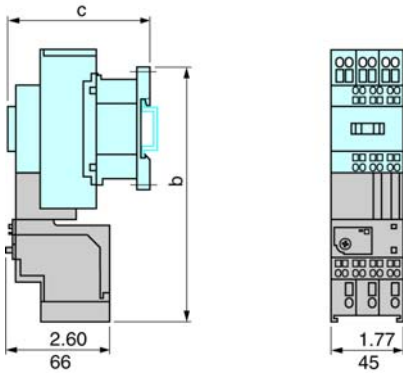
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

LRD-01-35
Direct mounting beneath contactors with screw



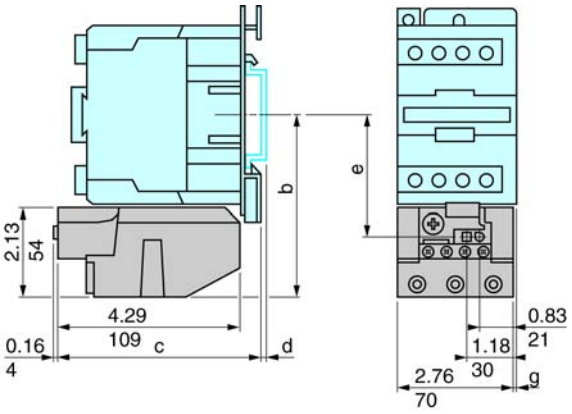
LC1•	D09–D18	D25–D38
b	4.84 (123)	5.39 (137)
c	See Catalog 8502CT9901 pages 122, 123.	

LRD-013-353
Direct mounting beneath contactors with spring terminal connections



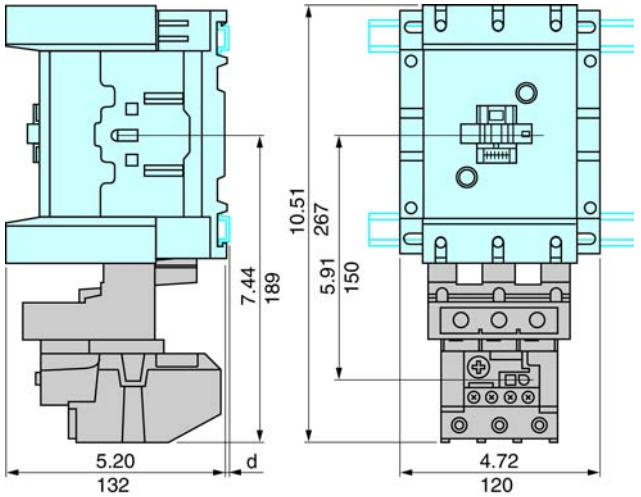
LC1•	D093–383
b	4.84 (123)
c	See Catalog 8502CT9901 pages 122, 123.

LRD-3•••
Direct mounting beneath contactors
LC1-D40 to D95 and LP1-D40 to D80



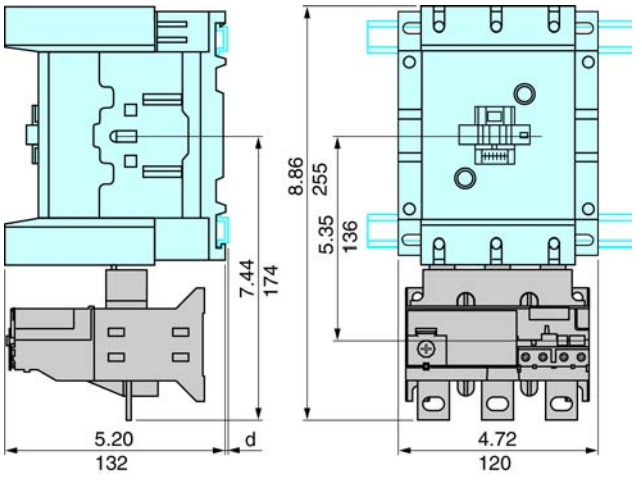
AM1•	DL201	DL200				
d	0.28 (7)	0.67 (17)				
		b	c	e	g(3P)	g(4P)
AC Control Circuit						
LC1D40		4.37 (111)	4.69 (119)	2.85 (72.4)	0.18 (4.5)	0.51 (13)
LC1D50		4.37 (111)	4.69 (119)	2.85 (72.4)	0.18 (4.5)	—
LC1D65		4.37 (111)	4.69 (119)	2.85 (72.4)	0.18 (4.5)	0.51 (13)
LC1D80		4.55 (115.5)	4.88 (124)	3.03 (76.9)	0.37 (9.5)	0.87 (22)
LC1D95		4.55 (115.5)	4.88 (124)	3.03 (76.9)	0.37 (9.5)	—
DC Control Circuit						
LC1D40, LP1D40		4.37 (111)	6.93 (176)	2.85 (72.4)	0.18 (4.5)	0.51(13)
LC1D50		4.37 (111)	6.93 (176)	2.85 (72.4)	0.18 (4.5)	—
LC1D65, LP1D65		4.37 (111)	6.93 (176)	2.85 (72.4)	0.18 (4.5)	0.51(13)
LC1D80, D95, LP1D80		4.55 (115.5)	7.06 (179.4)	3.03 (76.9)	0.37 (9.5)	0.87(22)

LRD4•••
Direct mounting beneath contactors
LC1D115 and D150



	AM1DL200 and DR200	AM1DE200 and ED•••
d	0.10 (2.5)	0.41 (10.5)

LR9D
Direct mounting beneath contactors
LC1D115 and D150



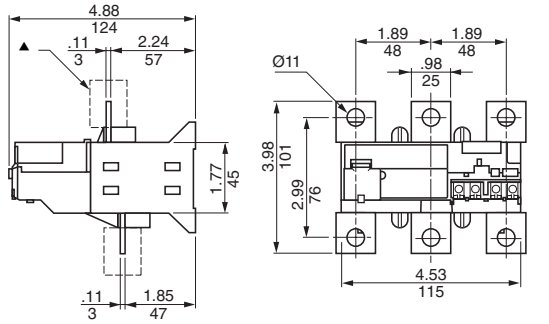
	AM1DP200 and DR200	AM1DE200 and ED•••
d	0.10 (2.5)	0.41 (10.5)

▲ For Additional characteristics and Catalog Number information, see Catalog **8502CT9901**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

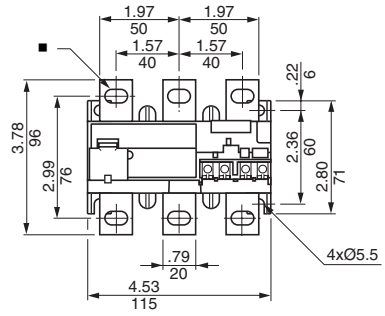
LR9F5•71

Common side view



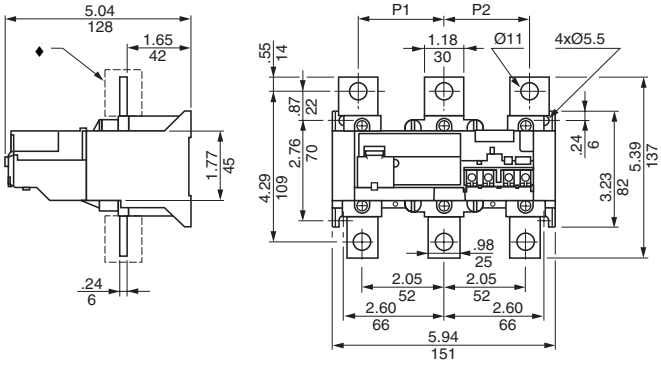
▲ Terminal shroud LA9F70•
■ 6.5 x 13.5 for LR9F5•57 and 8.5 x 13.5 for LR9F5•63, F5•67, F5•69

LR9F5•57, F5•63, F5•67, F5•69



LR9F7•75, F7•79, F7•81

Common side view

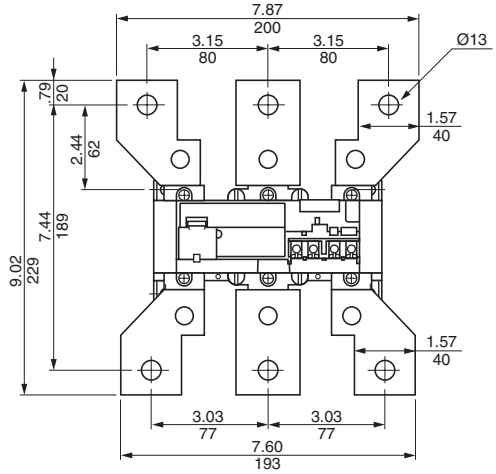


	P1	P2
LR9F7•75	48	48
LR9F7•79, F7•81	55	55

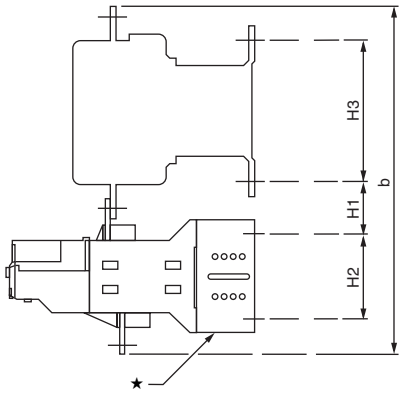
♦ Terminal shroud LA9-F70•

LR9F7•81

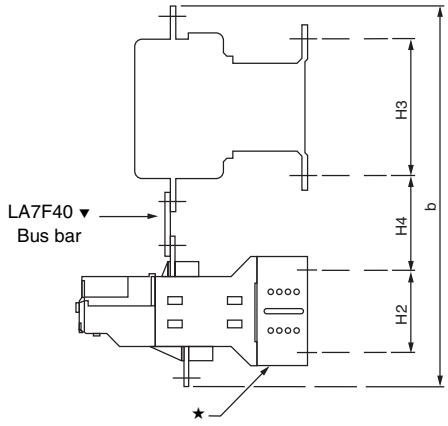
(for mounting beneath LC1F630)



Direct mounting beneath contactor LC1-F



Direct mounting beneath reversing contactors or star-delta contactors



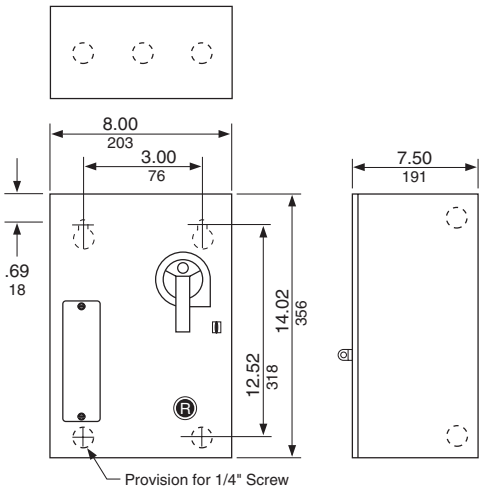
LC1 contactors	With LR9 relays	b	H1	H2	H3	LC1 contactors	With LR9 relays	b	H4	H2	H3
F115	F5•57, F5•63, F5•67, F5•69	240	30	76	120	F115	F5•57, F5•63, F5•67, F5•69	279	60	76	120
F150	F5•57, F5•63, F5•67, F5•69	246	30	76	120	F150	F5•57, F5•63, F5•67, F5•69	283	60	76	120
F185	F5•57, F5•63, F5•67, F5•69	250	30	76	120	F185	F5•57, F5•63, F5•67, F5•69	285	60	76	120
F225	F5•71	273	40	76	120	F225	F5•71	319	80	76	120
	F7•75, F7•79	308	50	108.8	120		F7•75, F7•79	360	100	108.8	120
F265	F5•71	279	40	76	120	F265	F5•71	332	90	76	120
	F7•75, F7•79	314	60	108.8	120		F7•75, F7•79	363	100	108.8	120
F330	F7•75, F7•79	317	60	108.8	120	F330	F7•75, F7•79	364	100	108.8	120
F400	F7•75, F7•79, F7•81	317	60	108.8	180	F400	F7•75, F7•79, F7•81	364	100	108.8	180
F500	F7•75, F7•79, F7•81	346	70	108.8	180	F500	F7•75, F7•79, F7•81	390	110	108.8	180
F630	F7•81	510	110	108.8	180	F630	F7•81	509	120	108.8	180

★ Relay mounting plate, see page 18-16.
▼ Connection Accessories, see page 18-16.

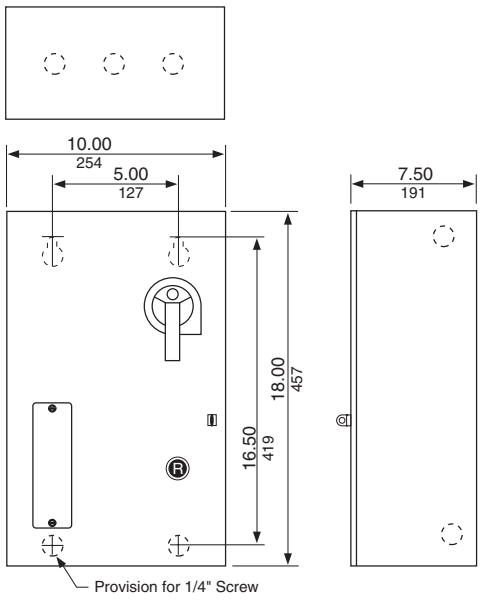
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NEMA 1

D09-25 (FVNR)

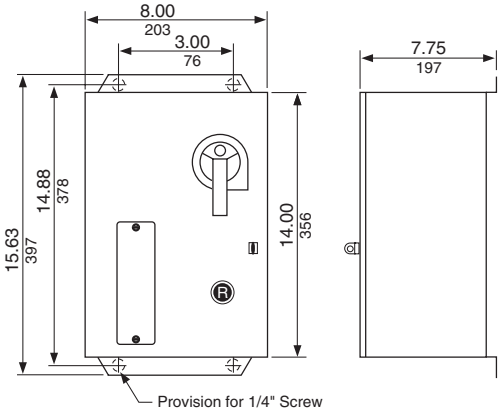


D09-40 (FVR); D32-40 (FVNR)

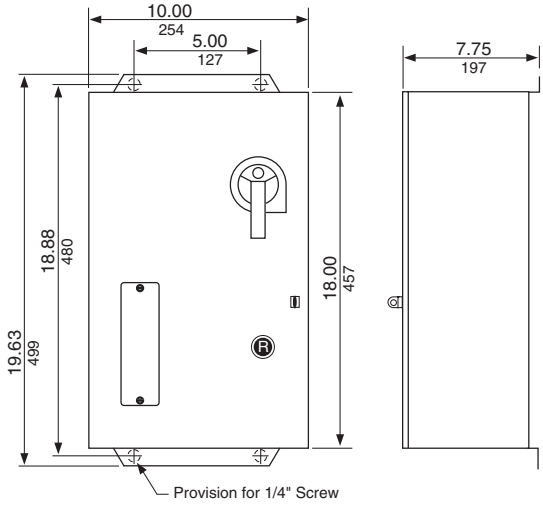


NEMA 12/3R

D09-25 (FVNR)



D09-40 (FVR); D32-40 (FVNR)



Non-combination Starter Dimensions

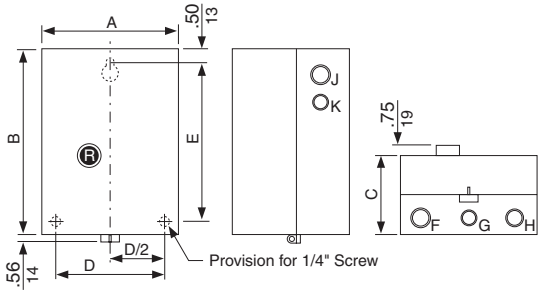


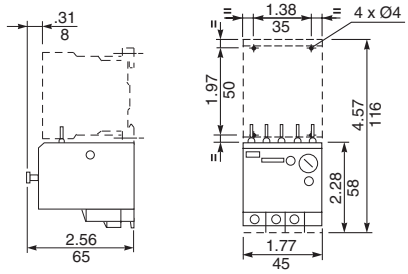
Table 18.162: Non-combination Starter Dimensions

		TYPE 1										TYPE 12/3R	
Non-reversing	**Reversing**	**A**	**B**	**C**	**D**	**E**	**F**	**G**	**H**	**J**	**K**	**D**	**E**
D09-32	—	6.77	10.04	6.25	5.38	9.00	1–1.25	0.5–0.75	—	1–0.25	0.5–0.75	5.38	11.37
D40-65	D09-32	8.66	10.83	7.21	7.25	9.75	1.25–1.5	0.5–0.75	1–1.25	1–0.25	0.5–0.75	5.38	12.15
D80	D40-80	10.63	13.98	7.21	9.22	12.94	1.25–1.5	0.5–0.75	1–1.25	1–1.25	0.5–0.75	5.38	15.30

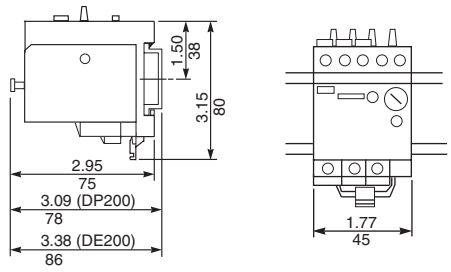
Note: **All dimensions in inches.**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

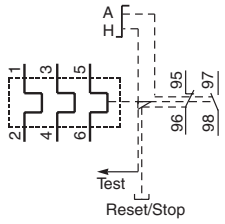
LR2K
Direct mounting under the contactor



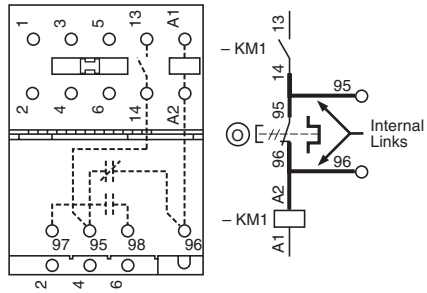
Separate mounting with LA7-K0064 terminal block on 35 mm ⎓ rail
(AM1DP200 or AM1DE200)



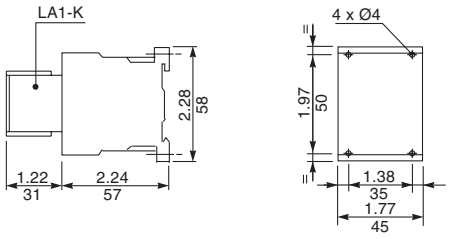
Three-phase



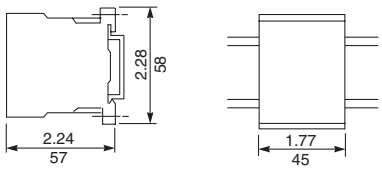
Wiring Scheme



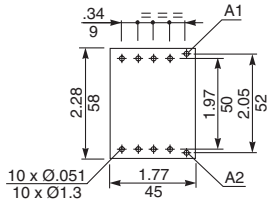
LC1, LP1, LP4K
mini-contactors
On baseplate



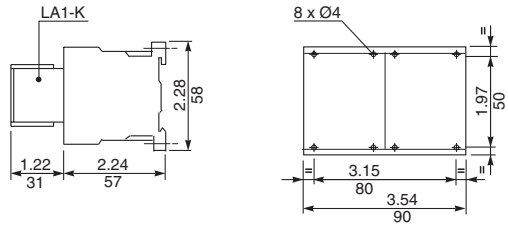
On AM1DP200 or DE200 rail (⎓ 35 mm)



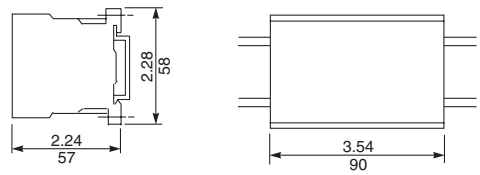
On printed circuit board



LC2, LC8, LP2, LP5K
reversing mini-contactors
On baseplate



On AM1DP200 or DE200 rail (⎓ 35 mm)



On printed circuit board for reversing contactors or 2 mini-contactors side-by-side

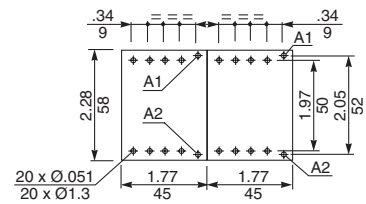


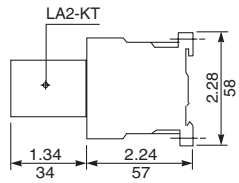
Table 18.163:

LA2KT

Electronic time delay contact blocks

Dual Dimensions: **INCHES**
Millimeters

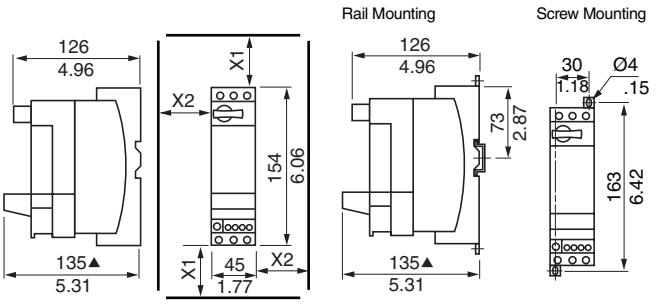
On mini-contactors or reversing mini-contactors



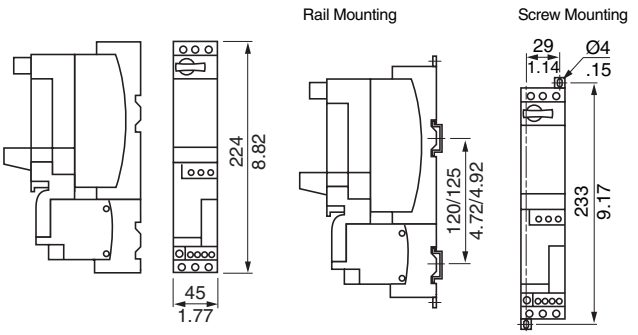
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Starter Controllers

Non-reversing



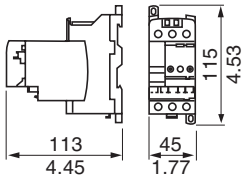
Reversing



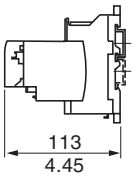
Note: Minimum electrical clearance:
X1 = 35 mm for Ue = 440 V and 70 mm for Ue = 500 and 690 V,
X2 = 0

▲ Maximum depth (with MODBUS® communication module)

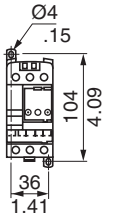
Reversing block for mounting separately from power base



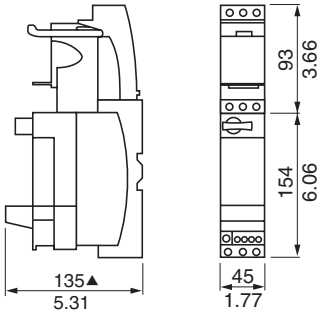
Rail Mounting



Screw Mounting



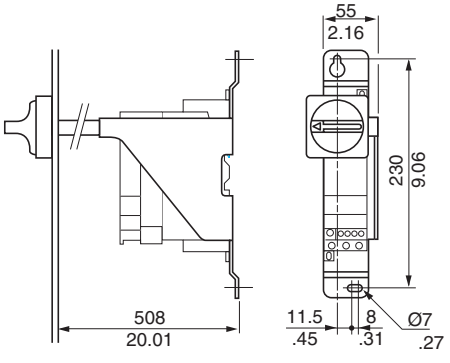
Limiter disconnector LUALB1



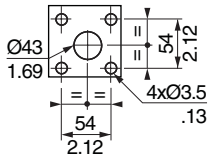
▲ Maximum depth (with MODBUS communication module)

Door interlock mechanisms

LU9AP00



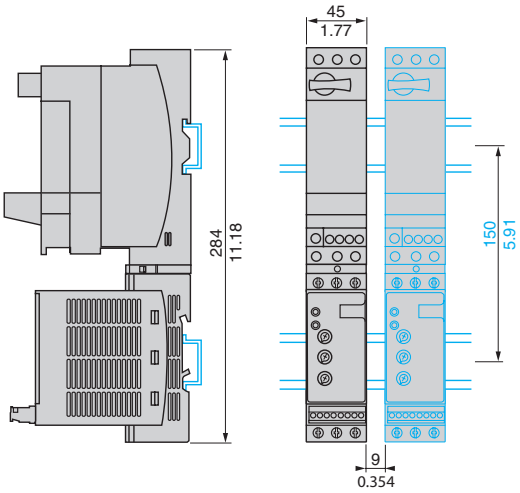
Door cut-out



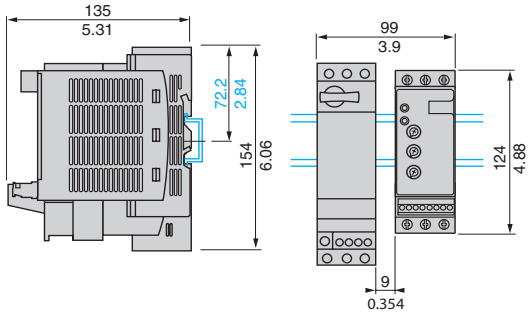
Dual Dimensions: **INCHES**
Millimeters

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

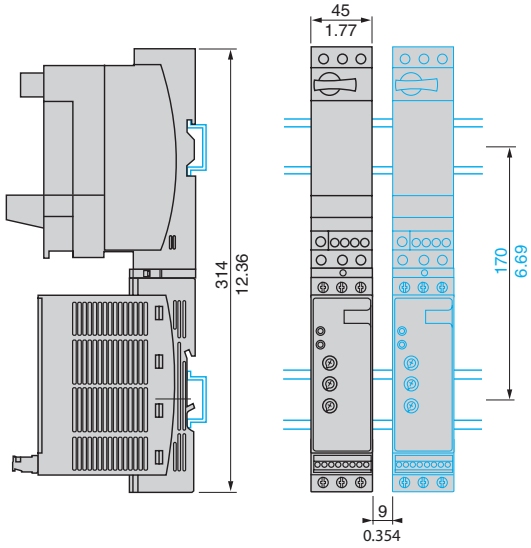
TeSys U combination
(non-reversing power base) and ATSU 01N212LT
Mounting on ⊔ (35mm) rail with VW3 G4104 connector



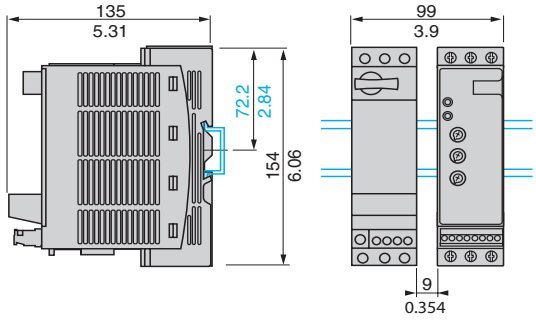
TeSys U combination
(non-reversing or reversing power base) and
ATSU 01N2206LT to ATSU 01N212LT
Side-by-side mounting



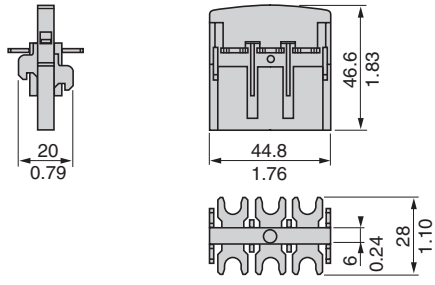
TeSys U combination
(non-reversing power base) and
ATSU 01N222LT to ATSU 01N232LT
Mounting on ⊔ (35mm) rail with VW3 G4104 connector



TeSys U combination
(non-reversing or reversing power base) and ATSU 01N222LT
to ATSU 01N232LT
Side-by-side mounting

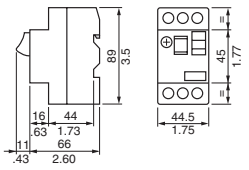


VW3 G4104 Power connector

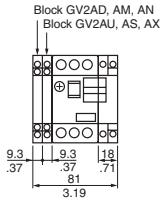


© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

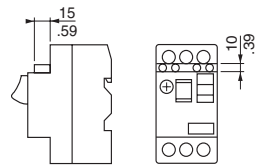
GV2M



GV2AD, AM, AN, AU, AS, AX

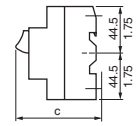


GV2AE

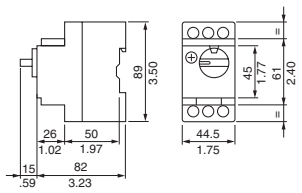


Mounting of GV2M

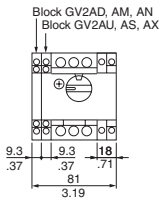
On 35 mm ⊔ rail
C = 78.5 mm (3.09") on AM1DP200 (35 x 7.5 mm)
C = 86 mm (3.39") on AM1DE200, ED200 (35 x 15 mm)



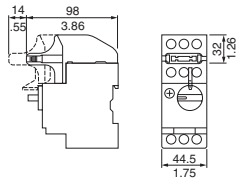
GV2P



GV2AD, AM, AN, AU, AS, AX

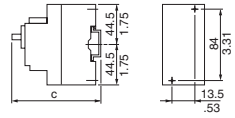


GV2AK00



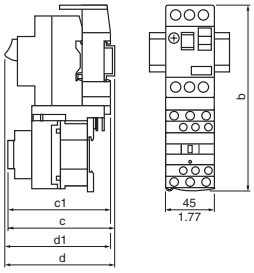
Mounting of GV2P

On 35 mm ⊔ rail
C = 98.5 mm (3.88") on AM1DP200
(35 x 7.5 mm)
C = 106 mm (4.17") on AM1DE200, ED200
(35 x 15 mm)

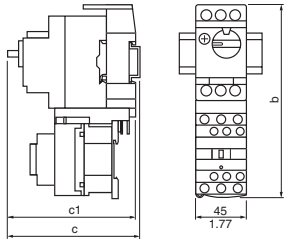


GV2AF4 + LAD31

Combination GV2ME + TeSys D range contactor

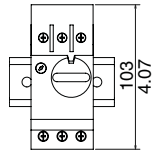


Combination GV2P + TeSys D range contactor



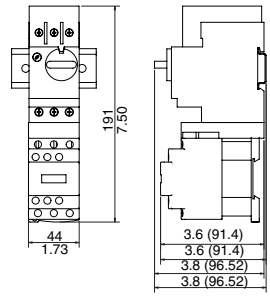
GV2P + GV2GH7

for UL 508 Type E application



GV2P + GV2GH7 + TeSys D contactor

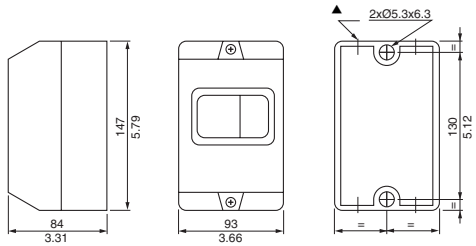
for UL 508 Type E application



GV2ME +	LC2D09 to D18	LC2D25 and D32
b	7.4 (188.6)	7.8 (199)
c1	3.6 (92.7)	3.9 (99)
c	3.9 (98.2)	4.11 (104.5)
d1	3.9 (98.3)	3.9 (98.3)
d	4.1 (103.8)	1.4 (103.8)

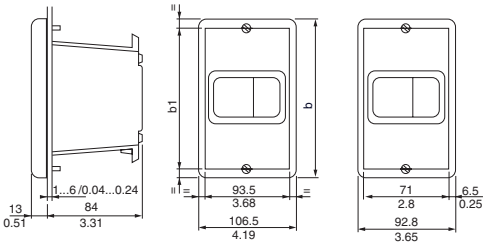
GV2P +	LC2D09 to D18	LC2D25 and D32
b	6.61 (168.1)	7.9 (199.5)
c1	4.6 (116.8)	4.6 (116.8)
c	4.8 (122.3)	4.8 (122.3)
—	—	—
—	—	—

Surface mounting enclosure GV2MC0 •



▲ **4 knock-outs for 16 mm plastic cable glands or no. 16 conduit.**

Flush mounting enclosure GV2MP0 • (bracket cut-out)

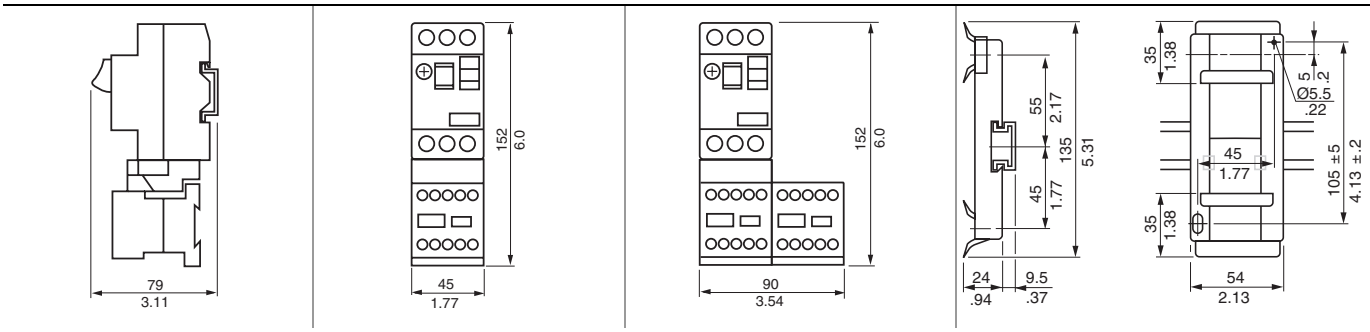


GV2	b		b1	
	IN	mm	IN	mm
MP01, MP02	5.51	140	5.00	127
MP03, MP04	5.24	133	4.61	117

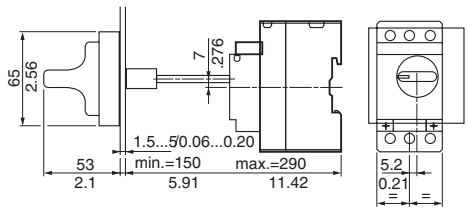
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

GV2M with GK2AF01 and LC1K | **GV2M with GV2AF01 and LC1K** | **GV2M with GV2AF01 and LC2K** | **Adapter plate GK2AF01**

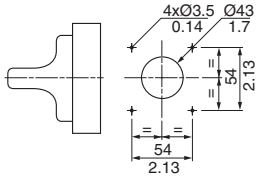
dimensions in mm



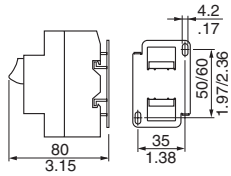
Mounting external operator GV2AP0•



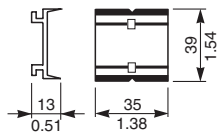
Door cut-out



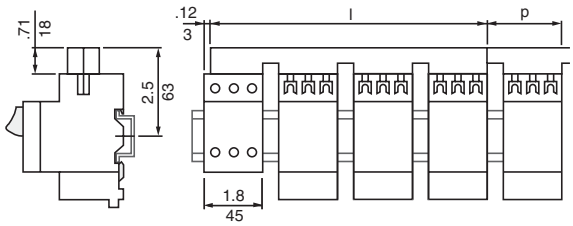
GV2M on panel with GV2AF02 adapter plate



7.5 mm height compensation plate GV1F03

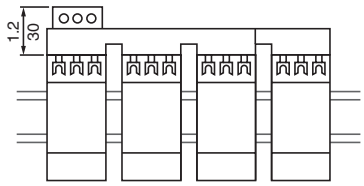


Sets of bus bars, GV2G445, GV2G454, GV2G472 with terminal block GV2G05

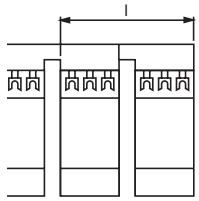


		I	P
GV2G445	0.16 x 1.8" (4 x 45 mm)	7.0" (179 mm)	1.8" (45 mm)
GV2G454	0.16 x 2.1" (4 x 54 mm)	8.1" (206 mm)	2.1" (54 mm)
GV2G472	0.16 x 1.8" (4 x 45 mm)	10.2" (260 mm)	2.8" (72 mm)

Sets of bus bars with terminal block GV1G09



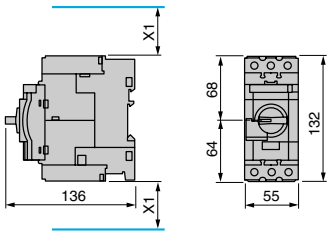
Sets of bus bars GV2G245, GV2G254, GV2G272



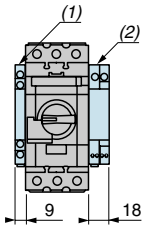
		I
GV2G245	0.08 x 1.8" (2 x 45 mm)	3.5" (89 mm)
GV2G254	0.08 x 2.1" (2 x 54 mm)	3.9" (98 mm)
GV2G272	0.08 x 2.8"(2 x 72 mm)	4.6" (116 mm)
GV2G354	0.12 x 2.1" (3 x 54 mm)	6.0" (152 mm)

GV3 P

Dimensions

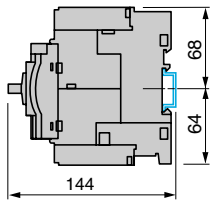


X1 = Electrical clearance (ISC max)
40 mm for Ue < 500 V, 50 mm for Ue < 690 V

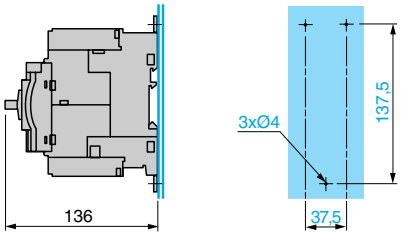


Blocks GV AN●●, GV AD●●, GV AM11
Block GV3 AU●● and GV3 AS●●

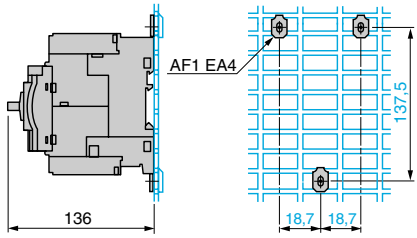
Mounting on rail AM1 DE200 or AM1 ED201

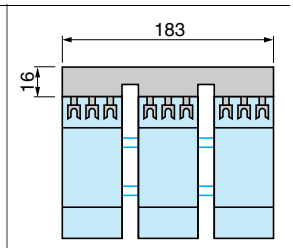


Mounting on panel, using M4 screws



Mounting on pre-slotted mounting plate AM1 PA



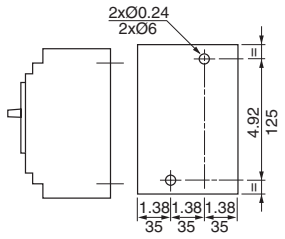


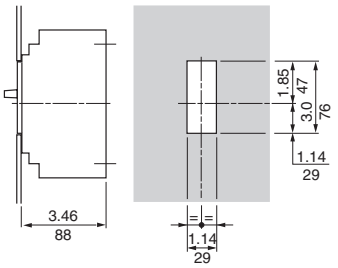
Note: Leave a space of 9 mm between 2 manual motor protectors: either an empty space or side-mounting add-on contact blocks. Horizontal mounting is possible: please consult your regional sales office.

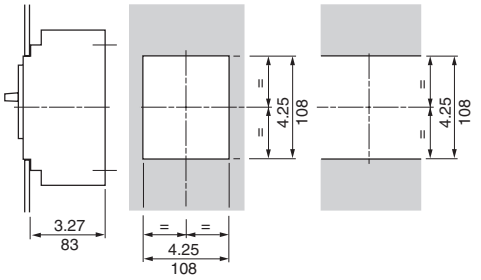
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

1 GV7R

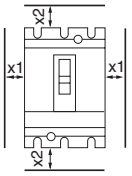
Panel Mounting	Flush Mounting	side by side





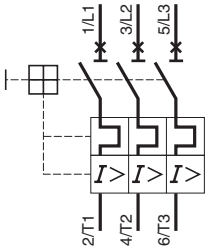


Minimum clearance		x1 IN (mm)	x2 IN (mm)
Painted or insulated metal plate, insulation or insulated bar		0 (0)	1.18 (30)
Bare metal plate	U ≤ 440 V	0.20 (5)	1.38 (35)
	440 V < U < 600 V	0.39 (10)	1.38 (35)
	U ≥ 600 V	0.79 (20)	1.38 (35)



Note: Minimum distance between 2 units mounted side by side = 0.

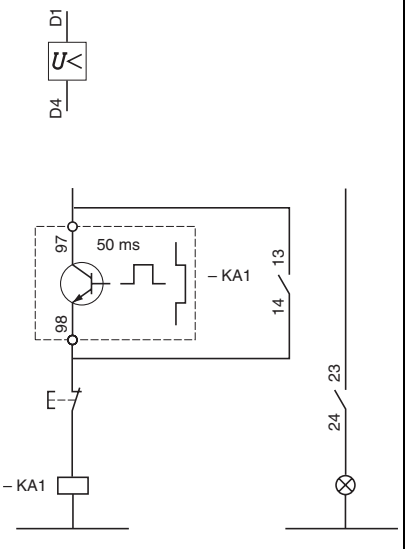
Motor controllers GV7R



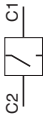
Add-on auxiliary contacts, GV7AE11, GV7AB11

Note: A self-adhesive label, supplied with the contact, can be affixed to the front face of the starter to allow personalized marking according to the function of the contact or contacts.

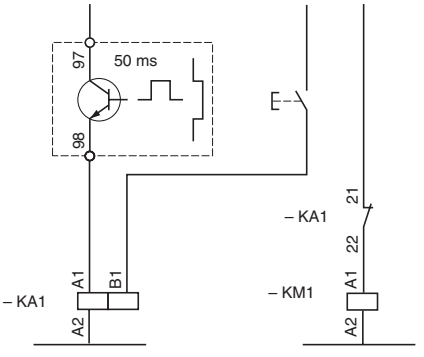
GV7AU•••



GV7AS•••



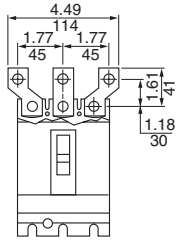
GV7AD111, AD112



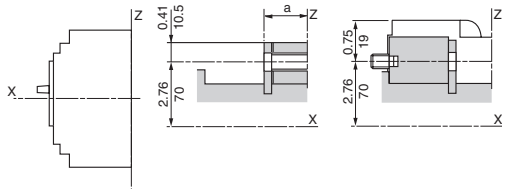
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

GV7AC03

Spreaders



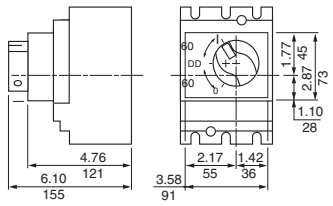
Cabling **Smooth Terminals** **Connectors**



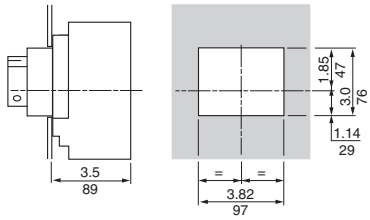
	a (in/mm)
GV7R •	0.77/19.5
GV7R • 220	0.85/21.5

GV7AP03, GV7A04

Direct Rotary Handle



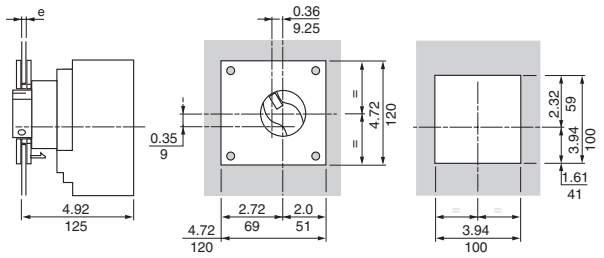
Flush Mounting

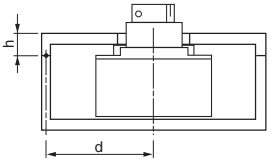


© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

GV7AP03 or GV7AP04, GV7AP05

Direct Rotary Handle	Front Fuse Center	Enclosure viewed from top

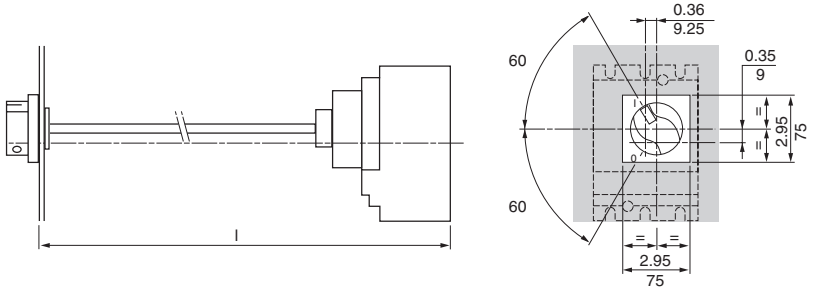




Door cutouts require a minimum distance between the center of the manual motor protector and the door hinge point (h) of d > / = 3.94 in (100 mm) + (h x 5)

GV7AP01, GV7AP02

Extended Rotary Handle



Note: l: 7.28" (185 mm) minimum, 23.62" (600 mm) maximum. The shaft of the extended rotary handle GV7AP01 or GV7AP02 must be cut to length: l - 4.96" (126 mm)

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 19

Push Buttons and Operator Interface

Type O Compact Light
(p. 19-11)

XVL Compact Light
(p. 19-11)

Type J Compact Light
(p. 19-10)

16 mm XB6
(p. 19-12)

22 mm XB4
(p. 19-23)

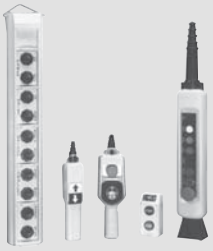
22 mm XB5
(p. 19-42)

30 mm Type K
(p. 19-63)

30 mm Type KX
(p. 19-90)

Type KY Enclosure
(p. 19-101)

Type B Wall Station
(p. 19-99)



Pendant Stations
(p. 19-113)

Tower Lights
(p. 19-107)

Type A Foot Switch
(p. 19-119)

Rotary Cam Switch
(p. 19-121)

XB5 Biometric Switch (p. 19-123)

Product Panorama

Push Buttons	**19-2**
Control Stations	**19-4**
Pendant Stations	**19-5**
Tower Lights	**19-6**

22 and 30 mm Most Common Complete Operators

Class 9001 Type K, SK (30 mm) and XB4, XB5 (22 mm) most common complete operators assembled with contact blocks and suggested legend plates. Start-Stop, Hand-Off-Auto, and other configurations are offered in this simplified quick selector. **19-8**

Compact Pilot Lights

The Compact Pilot Light ranges include the **Type J** incandescent, push-to-test types; the **Type O** low-cost incandescent; and the **XVL** miniature LED type. **19-10**

16 mm Push Buttons

XB6 16 mm Push Buttons, selector switches, and pilot lights with a plastic bezel are intended for machine adjustment and setup. **19-12**

22 mm Push Buttons

XB4 22 mm Push Buttons, selector switches, and pilot lights with a metal bezel are designed for industrial applications. They combine ease of installation and robustness. **19-23**

XB5 22 mm, the plastic version of the XB4 unit, is particularly suited to applications requiring a resistance to chemical agents and/or double electrical insulation. **19-42**

XB5 Biometric Switches **19-123**

30 mm Push Buttons

Class 9001 Type K Heavy Duty Oiltight/Watertight Push Buttons are intended primarily for machine tool and industrial applications. **19-63**

Class 9001 Type SK Non-Metallic Watertight operators are designed for use in highly corrosive areas. **19-73**

Class 9001 Type KX operators are Square Multifunction Control Units that mount in a Type K mounting hole. This highly versatile line saves space by combining push buttons and pilot lights into one common operator. **19-90**

Control Stations and Enclosures

XAL control stations are available pre-assembled or custom assembled. These control stations use push buttons and pilot lights from the **XB5** 22 mm range. **XAP** enclosures are available in glass reinforced polyester, die cast metal and flush mount. **19-96**

Type B Standard Duty Control Stations in 1, 2, and 3 button configurations are available as predetermined complete stations. **19-99**

Class 9001 Type KY Heavy Duty Control Stations are ideally suited for commercial and industrial applications. Available in die cast metal, stainless steel, sheet steel, and gloss reinforced polyester. **19-101**

Tower Lights

Tower Lights and Beacons. XVB, XVC, XVE, and XVP tower lights and beacons provide long distance indication of the operation status or sequences of a machine with with lights or buzzers. **19-107**

Pendant Stations

Our full line of pendant stations for most crane and hoist applications range from the light to medium duty **BW** and **XAC** pendants to the heavy duty **SKYP** pendants. **19-113**

Foot Switches

The **Type A** foot switch is a heavy duty industrial foot switch which can be used in a variety of industrial applications. **19-119**

Rotary Cam Switches

K2 and **K30–K150 Rotary Cam Switches**. Miniature, Custom, and Power Switching Cam Switches provide an inexpensive and versatile means of switching from 10 A logic control through 150 A power switching. **19-121**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Family	XVL	Type O	Type J	XB6
	XVLA1•• XVLA2•• XVLA3••			

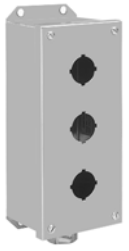
Type of Product	Mini Pilot Light	Compact Pilot Light	Compact Pilot Light	16 mm Push Button (plastic)
Mounting Hole Diameter	8 mm / 12 mm	17.5 mm (0.68 in)	17.5 mm (0.68 in)	16.2 mm
Approvals	UL Recognized File E164353, CCN NKCR CSA File LR44078, Class 3211-03	UL Recognized File E179183, CCN NKCR CSA File LR25490, Class 3211-03	UL File E78403, CCN NKCR CSA File LR25490, Class 3211-03	UL File E164353, CCN NKCR CSA File LR44087 Class 3211-03
Conforming to Standards	IEC337-2 NF C 63-140 VDE 0660-200			CE marked EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-5 EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850: 2006 (trigger action and mechanical latching Emergency Stop push buttons) JIS C 4520 and 853 UL 508 and CSA C22-2 no. 14
Degree of Protection	IP40 (IP65 with seal)	NEMA 13	NEMA 4, 13	IP65 NEMA 1, 4, 4X, 12
Electric Shock Protection				
Electrical Consumption				
LED	25 mA			6-30 Vac/Vdc: 15 mA 48–120 Vac: 20 mA
Rated Operational Characteristics				AC-15; B300 Ue = 240 Vac and Ie = 1.5A Ue = 120 Vac and Ie = 3 A Continuous 5 A DC-13; R300 Ue = 250 Vdc and Ie = 0.1 A Ue = 125 Vdc and Ie = 0.22 A
Connection Type	XVLA1** and XVLA2** = 2.8mm x 0.5mm Faston XVLA3** = Screw Terminals	Faston	Screw Terminal —	Quick Connect/ Solder Tabs 0.11 x 0.02 in. (2.8 x 0.5 mm)
Cable Size	1 x 1.5 mm² max.		2 x 14 AWG (copper only)	
Digest Page	19-11	19-11	19-10	19-13

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Family	XB4	XB5	9001K	9001SK	9001KX

Type of Product	22 mm Push Button (metal)	22 mm Push Button (plastic)	30 mm Push Button (metal)	30 mm Push Button (plastic)	30 mm Push Button (metal, square)
Mounting Hole Diameter	22.5 mm	22.5 mm	31 mm (1.22 in)	31 mm (1.22 in)	31 mm (1.22 in)
Approvals	UL Listed File E164353, CCN NKCR UL Recognized File E164353. CCN NKCR2 CSA File LR44087. Class 3211-03	UL Listed File E164353, CCN NKCR UL Recognized File E164353., CCN NKCR2 CSA File LR44087. Class 3211-03	UL File E78403. CCN NKCR CSA File LR25490. Class 3211-03	UL File E78403. CCN NKCR CSA File LR25490. Class 3211-03	UL File E78403. CCN NKCR CSA File LR25490. Class 3211-03
Conforming to Standards	CE Marked EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-4, EN/IEC 60947-5-5 EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850: 2006 (trigger action and mechanical latching emergency stop push buttons) EN/IEC 60364-5-53 (emergency switching of mechanical latching push buttons) — JIS C 4520 UL 508 CSA C22.2 No.14	CE Marked EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-4, EN/IEC 60947-5-5 EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850: 2006 (trigger action and mechanical latching emergency stop push button). EN/IEC 60364-5-53 (emergency switching of mechanical latching push buttons) EN81-1 (emergency stop trigger action and mechanical latching push buttons with mechanical state indicator) JIS C 4520 UL 508 CSA C22.-2 No.14	CE Marked EN/IEC 60947-1 EN/IEC60947-5-1 EN/IEC60947-5-4 JIS C 4520 and 852 UL 508 CSA C22.2 No.14	CE Marked EN/IEC 60947-1 EN/IEC60947-5-1 EN/IEC60947-5-4 JIS C 4520 and 852 UL 508 CSA C22.2 No.14	CE Marked IP66 NEMA 1, 2, 3, 3R, 4, 4X, 12, 13 Class II AC-15; A600 Continuous 10 A DC-13; Q600 Ue = 600 Vdc and Ie = 0.1 A Ue = 250 Vdc and Ie = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and Ie = 0.55 A Screw Terminal 1 x 24 AWG (0.2 2mm²) min. 2 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm²) max 19-90
Degree of Protection	IP65 IP66 for booted NEMA 1, 2, 3, 4, 12, 13	IP65 IP66 for Booted NEMA 1, 2, 3, 4, 4X, 12, 13	IP66 NEMA 1, 2, 3, 3R, 4, 12, 13	IP66 NEMA 1, 2, 3, 3R, 4, 4X, 12, 13	
Electric Shock Protection	Class I	Class I	Class II	Class II	
Electrical Consumption					
LED	24 Vac/Vdc: 18 mA 120 Vac: 14 mA 240 Vac: 14 mA	24 Vac/Vdc: 18 mA 120 Vac: 14 mA 240 Vac: 14 mA			
Rated Operational Characteristics	AC-15; B600 Ue = 600 Vac and Ie = 1.2 A Ue = 240 Vac and Ie = 3A Ue = 120 Vac and Ie = 6A Continuous 10 A DC-13; Q600 Ue = 600 Vdc and Ie = 0.1 A Ue = 250 Vdc and Ie = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and Ie = 0.55 A	AC-15; B600 Ue = 600 Vac and Ie = 1.2 A Ue = 240 Vac and Ie = 3 A Ue = 120 Vac and Ie = 6 A Continuous 10 A DC-13; Q600 Ue = 600 Vdc and Ie = 0.1 A Ue = 250Vdc and Ie = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and Ie = 0.55 A	AC-15; A600 Continuous 10 A DC-13; Q600 Ue = 600 Vdc and Ie = 0.1 A Ue = 250 Vdc and Ie = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and Ie = 0.55 A	AC-15; A600 Continuous 10 A DC-13; Q600 Ue = 600 Vdc and Ie = 0.1 A Ue = 250 Vdc and Ie = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and Ie = 0.55 A	AC-15; A600 Continuous 10 A DC-13; Q600 Ue = 600 Vdc and Ie = 0.1 A Ue = 250 Vdc and Ie = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and Ie = 0.55 A
Connection Type	Screw or Spring Terminal		Screw Terminal		
	Screw Terminal:	Spring Terminal:			
Cable Size	1 x 24 AWG (0.22 mm²) min. 2 x 14 AWG (2.5 mm²) max. 2 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm²) max.	1 x 24 AWG (0.22 mm²) min. 2 x 14 AWG (2.5 mm²) max. 2 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm²) max.	1 x 24 AWG (0.22 mm²) min. 2 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm²) max	1 x 24 AWG (0.22 mm²) min. 2 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm²) max	1 x 24 AWG (0.2 2mm²) min. 2 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm²) max
Digest Page	19-23	19-42	19-63	19-73	19-90

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Family	XAL	XAP	9001B	9001KY/SKY
	XALD02	XAPA1100 XAPA1104	NEMA 1 Surface Mounting 9001BG●● NEMA 4 9001BW●●	NEMA 1 Flush Mounting 9001BF●● NEMA 7 and 9 9001BR●●	 Type KYSS3 Type KY3 Type KZ31 Type SKY2
Type of Product/Material	XALD—Polycarbonate XALK—Polycarbonate	XAPA—glass filled polyester XAPG—die cast zinc XAPE—anodized aluminum	9001BG—plastic cover 9001BF—stainless steel 9001BW—die cast zinc 9001BR—cast aluminum	KYAF—sheet steel KYSS—stainless steel KY—die cast zinc KZ—die cast zinc SKY—Plastic
Number of holes	1 to 3	0 to 16	1 to 3	1 to 6
Type of Operators	XB5 (22mm)	XB5 (22mm)	Built in	9001K/SK (30mm)
Available without Operators	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Available with Operators	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Approvals	UL File E164353 CCN NKCR CSA File LR 44087 Class 3211-03	UL File E164353 CCN NKCR CSA File LR 44087 Class 3211-03	UL File E78403 CCN NKCR CSA File LR 25490 Class 3211-03	UL File E78403 CCN NKCR CSA File LR 25490 Class 3211-03
Conforming to Standards	CE Marked EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-4, JIS C 4520 UL 508 CSA C22.2 No.14	CE Marked EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-4, JIS C 4520 UL 508 CSA C22.2 No.14	CE Marked EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-4, JIS C 4520 UL 508 CSA C22.2 No.14	CE Marked EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-4, JIS C 4520 UL 508 CSA C22.2 No.14
Cable Entry	No. 13 knock out	XAPA—undrilled XAPG—Tapped 3/4NPT XAPE—flush mount (n/a)	9001BG—1/2 &3/4 knockout 9001BF—N/A 9001BW—1/2-14NPT 9001BR—1/2-14NPT	KYAF— KYSS—G conduit hub KY— KZ—1/2 & 3/4 knockout SKY—G conduit hub
Digest Page	19-96	19-96	19-99	19-101

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Family	9001BW	XACA2	XACA0	9001SKYP
Type of Product	**2-Button Pendant**	**2-Button Pistol Grip Pendant**	**General Purpose Pendant**	**Heavy Duty Pendant**
Number of operators	2	2	2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12	2, 4, 6, 8, 10
Approvals	UL File E78403 CNN NKCR CSA File LR25490 Class 3211-03	UL File E164353 CNN NKCR CSA File LR 44087 Class 3211-03	UL File E164353 CNN NKCR CSA File LR 44087 Class 3211-03	UL File E78403 CNN NKCR CSA File LR25490 Class 3211-03
Conforming to Standards	CE Marked	EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60204-32, EN/IEC 60947-5-5, and EN/ISO 13850 (for versions with trigger action emergency stop) UL 508 CSA C22-2 No. 14	EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60204-32, EN/IEC 60947-5-5, and EN/ISO 13850 (for versions with trigger action emergency stop) UL 508 CSA C22-2 No. 14	CE Marked
Degree of Protection	NEMA 1, 3, 3R, 4, 4X	NEMA 1, 4, 4X, 5 IP65 IK08	NEMA 1, 4, 4X, 5 IP65 IK08	NEMA 1,2, 3, 4, 4X, 12, 13
Housing Material	Polycarbonate / PET Polyester Blend	Yellow Polypropylene	Yellow Polypropylene	Yellow Polycarbonate
Rated Operational Characteristics ▲	AC - B600	AC-15: A600 or Ue = 600V, Ie = 1.2A or Ue = 240V, Ie = 3A	AC-15: A600 or Ue = 600V, Ie = 1.2A or Ue = 240V, Ie = 3A	SKRU2-SKRU5 AC - B300 DC - P600
	DC - P600	DC-13: Q600 or Ue = 600V. Ie = 0.1A or Ue = 250V, Ie = 0.27A	DC-13: Q600 or Ue = 600V. Ie = 0.1A or Ue = 250V, Ie = 0.27A	SKRU1, 10, 11 AC - A600 DC - P600
Thermal Current	Continuous 5A	Continuous 10A	Continuous 10A	—
Connection Type	1/2 in. NPT screw clamp terminals	8–26 mm cable entry screw clamp terminals	8–26 mm cable entry screw clamp terminals	NPT threaded conduit entry screw clamp terminals
Cable Size	—	1 x 0.5 mm² (20AWG) min. 2 x 1.5 mm² (16AWG) max. 1 x 2.5 mm² (14AWG) max.	1 x 14 AWG (copper only)	—
Digest Page	19-113	19-114	19-114	19-117

▲ OSHA Section 1910.179, *Overhead and Gantry Cranes*, limits voltage at pendant push buttons to 150 Vac or 300 Vdc max.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Family	XVB L	XVB C	XVP	XVE
Type of Product	Beacon	Tower Light	Tower Light	Tower Light and Beacon
Diameter	70mm	70 mm	50 mm	70 mm
Features	Product for Customer Configuration	Product for Customer Configuration	Product for Customer Configuration	Product for Customer Configuration
Approvals	UL File E164353 CCN NKCR CSA File LR 44087 Class 3211 03	UL File E164353 CCN NKCR CSA File LR 44087 Class 3211 03	UL File E164353 CCN NKCR CSA File LR 44087 Class 3211 03	UR —
Conforming to Standards	CE Marked IEC/EN 60947-5-1 UL 508 CSA 22.2 No 14	CE Marked IEC/EN 60947-5-1 UL 508 CSA 22.2 No 14	CE Marked IEC/EN 60947-5-1 UL 508 CSA 22.2 No 14	CE Marked IEC/EN 60947-5-1 UL 508 CSA 22.2 No 14
Degree of Protection	IP65	IP65	IP65	IP42
Light Source	LED / Incandescent	LED / Incandescent	LED / Incandescent	LED / Incandescent
Electrical Consumption				
LED Steady	24 Vac/dc: < 30 mA 120–230 Vac: < 30 mA		24 Vac/dc: < 80 mA 120–230 Vac: < 30mA	24V ac/dc: < 25mA 120–230 Vac: I< 25 mA
LED Flashing with Buzzer	24 Vac/dc: < 40 mA 120–230 Vac: < 15mA		24 V ac/dc: < 40mA 120–230 Vac: < 15 mA	24 V ac/dc: < 30mA 120–230Vac: < 25 mA
Strobe (Energized)	24 Vdc: 5 Joules unit < 430 mA; 10 J unit: < 850 mA 120 Vac: 5 Joules unit: < 130 mA; 10 J unit: < 260 mA 230 Vac: 5 Joules unit: < 105 mA; 10 J unit: < 210 mA		24 Vdc: ≤40mA 120 Vac: ≤20mA 230 Vac: ≤11mA	24 Vdc: ≤85 mA 120 Vac: ≤35 mA 230 Vac: ≤25 mA
Audible Sounders	12–48 Vac/dc: < 20 mA 120–230 Vac: < 50 mA —		24 Vdc: ≤15 mA 120 Vac: ≤15 mA 230 Vac: ≤12mA	— — —
Connection Type	Screw Clamp	Screw Clamp	Screw Clamp	Screw Clamp
Cable Size	1 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm²) With Cable End	1 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm²) With Cable End	2 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm²) With Cable End	2 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm²) With Cable End
Digest Page	19-106	19-107	19-110	19-109

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Family	XVC 4	XVC 6	XVC 1	XVS	XVR
Type of Product	Tower Light	Tower Light	Tower Light	Siren and Electronic Alarm	Rotating Mirror Beacon
Diameter	40 mm	60 mm	100 mm	—	84/106/120/130 mm
Features	All devices are pre-assembled and pre-wired			Adjustable Tones XVS14BMW, 0 to 105 decibels, 43 tones XVS72BM••, 0 to 90 decibels, 16 tones	All devices are pre-assembled and pre-wired. XVR12•••S includes buzzer: 70 to 90 decibels
Approvals	UL Recognized E164353 CNN NKCR	UL Recognized E164353 CNN NKCR	UL Recognized E164353 CNN NKCR	UL Recognized E164353 CNN UCST	UL Recognized E164353 CNN NKCR
	CSA LR44087 Class 3211-03	CSA LR44087 Class 3211-03	CSA LR44087 Class 3211-03	CSA LR44087 Class 3211-03	CSA LR44087 Class 3211-03
Conforming to Standards	CE Marked	CE Marked	CE Marked	CE Marked	CE Marked
	EN61000-6-2	EN61000-6-2	EN61000-6-2	—	EN61000-6-2
	EN61000-6-3	EN61000-6-3	EN61000-6-3	—	EN61000-6-4
	—	EN61000-6-4	EN61000-6-4	—	—
	UL 508	UL 508	UL 508	UL 508	UL 508
	CSA 22.2 No. 14	CSA 22.2 No. 14	CSA 22.2 No. 14	CSA 22.2 No. 14	CSA 22.2 No. 14
Degree of Protection	IP54	IP54	IP54	IP53 / IP54	IP23 / IP65 / IP66
Light Source	LED	LED	LED	—	LED
Electrical Consumption					
LED Steady	24 V: 1 unit = 40mA; 2 unit = 80mA; 3 unit = 120mA 4 unit = 160mA; 5 unit = 200mA		24 V: 1 unit = 100mA; 2 unit = 200mA; 3 unit = 300mA 4 unit = 400mA; 5 unit = 500mA	—	XVR08, XVR10, XVR12, and XVR13 (without buzzer) 12 Vac/dc: 360mA 24 Vac/dc: 180mA
LED Flashing **** with Buzzer**	**24 V: 1 unit = 90 mA; 2 unit = 130 mA; 3 unit = 170 mA 4 unit = 210 mA; 5 unit = 250 mA		24 V: 1 unit = 150mA; 2 unit = 250mA; 3 unit = 350mA 4 unit = 450mA; 5 unit = 550mA	—	XVR12 with buzzer: 12 Vac/dc: 400 mA 24 Vac/dc: 230 mA
Strobe (Energized)	—	—	—	—	—
Audible Sounders		—	—	XVS14BMW 12 Vdc: 350mA 24 Vdc: 400 mA	—
		—	—	XVS72BM 12 Vdc: 280 mA 24 Vdc: 190 mA	—
Connection Type	Pre-Wired, Color-Coded Wires **cable length:** 600mm XVC4B* 900mm XVC4B*K 500mm XVC4B*5S	Pre-Wired, Color-Coded Wires **cable length:** 600mm XVC6B* 850mm XVC6B*K 550mm XVC6B*5S 850mm XVC6B*5SK	Pre-Wired, Color-Coded Wires **cable length:** 500mm XVC1B*K 500mm XVC1B*SK 550mm XVC6B*5S 850mm XVC6B*5SK	XVS14BMW Pre-Wired, Color-Coded Wires **cable length:** 500mm XVS14 XVS72BM•• **Not** Pre-Wired	Pre-Wired cable length: 500mm XVR08* 400mm XVR10* 400mm XVR12* 400mm XVR13*
Cable Size	22 AWG (0.33 mm²)	22 AWG (0.33 mm²)	22 AWG (0.33 mm²)	—	18 AWG (0.75 mm²)
Digest Page	19-107	19-105	19-105	19-112	19-103

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.1: BLACK—Start Push Buttons (flush head)

Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Type	$ Price	Legend Plate	$ Price
XB4 Die Cast Chrome		1 N.O.	XB4BA21	**38.50**	ZBY2303	**3.40**
XB5 Double Insulated		1 N.O.	XB5AA21	**38.50**	ZBY2303	**3.40**

Table 19.2: BLACK—Off-On Selector Switch

Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Type	$ Price	Legend Plate	$ Price
XB4 Die Cast Chrome		1 N.O.	XB4BD21	**51.00**	ZBY2367	**3.40**
XB5 Double Insulated		1 N.O.	XB5AD21	**51.00**	ZBY2367	**3.40**

Table 19.3: RED—120 Vac LED—On Pilot Light

Operator Style	Description	Light Module	Type	$ Price	Legend Plate	$ Price
XB4 Die Cast Chrome		120 Vac Red LED	XB4BVG4	**72.00**	ZBY2311	**3.40**
XB5 Double Insulated		120 Vac Red LED	XB5AVG4	**72.00**	ZBY2311	**3.40**

Table 19.4: RED—40 mm Mushroom Stop (Push-Pull)

Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Type	$ Price	Legend Plate	$ Price
XB4 Die Cast Chrome		1 N.C.	XB4BT42	**68.00**	ZBY9330	**3.40**
XB5 Double Insulated		1 N.C.	XB5AT42	**68.00**	ZBY9330	**3.40**

Table 19.5: RED—Stop Push Buttons (extended head)

Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Type	$ Price	Legend Plate	$ Price
XB4 Die Cast Chrome		1 N.C.	XB4BL42	**38.50**	ZBY2304	**3.40**
XB5 Double Insulated		1 N.C.	XB5AL42	**38.50**	ZBY2304	**3.40**

Table 19.6: Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch

Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Type	$ Price	Legend Plate	$ Price
XB4 Die Cast Chrome		2 N.O.	XB4BD33	**68.00**	ZBY2387	**3.40**
XB5 Double Insulated		2 N.O.	XB5AD33	**68.00**	ZBY2387	**3.40**

Table 19.7: GREEN—120 Vac LED—Off Pilot Light

Operator Style	Description	Light Module	Type	$ Price	Legend Plate	$ Price
XB4 Die Cast Chrome		120 Vac Green LED	XB4BVG3	**72.00**	ZBY2312	**3.40**
XB5 Double Insulated		120 Vac Green LED	XB5AVG3	**72.00**	ZBY2312	**3.40**

Table 19.8: RED—40 mm Mushroom Emergency Stop (Trigger Action, Turn-to-Release)

Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Type	$ Price	Legend Plate 60 mm Round	$ Price
XB4 Die Cast Chrome		1 N.O. / 1 N.C.	XB4BS8445	**165.00**	ZBY9330	**3.40**
XB5 Double Insulated		1 N.O./ 1 N.C.	XB5AS8445	**165.00**	ZBY9330	**3.40**

When ordering, please specify:

- Quantity
- Type or Catalog Number

I Discount Schedule

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.9: BLACK—Start Push Buttons

Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Type	$ Price	Legend Plate	$ Price
30 mm Industrial (Metal)			KR1BH13	89.	KN201	4.40
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non-Metallic)			SKR1BH13	89.	KN101SP	4.40

Table 19.10: BLACK—Off-On Selector Switch

Operator Style	Description	Contact Sequence (Contact Block Included)	Type	$ Price	Legend Plate	$ Price
30 mm Industrial (Metal)			KS11BH13	106.	KN244	2.90
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non-Metallic)			SKS11BH13	106.	KN144SP	2.90

Table 19.11: RED—120 Vac—On Pilot Light

Operator Style	Description	Type	$ Price	Legend Plate	$ Price
30 mm Industrial (Metal)		KP1R31	153.	KN203	4.40
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non-Metallic)		SKP1R31	153.	KN103SP	4.40

Table 19.12: RED—120 Vac—On Push-To-Test Pilot Light

Operator Style	Description	Type	$ Price	Legend Plate	$ Price
30 mm Industrial (Metal)		KT1R31	197.	KN203	4.40
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non-Metallic)		SKT1R31	197.	KN103SP	4.40

When ordering, please specify:

- Quantity
- Class Number (if appropriate)
- Type or Catalog Number

Table 19.13: RED—Stop Push Buttons

Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Type	$ Price	Legend Plate	$ Price
30 mm Industrial (Metal)			KR1RH13	89.	KN202	4.40
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non-Metallic)			SKR1RH13	89.	KN102RP	4.40

Table 19.14: BLACK—Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch

Operator Style	Description	Contact Sequence (Contact Block Included)	Type	$ Price	Legend Plate	$ Price
30 mm Industrial (Metal)			KS43BH13	106.	KN260	4.40
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non-Metallic)			SKS43BH13	106.	KN160SP	4.40

Table 19.15: GREEN—120 Vac—Off Pilot Light

Operator Style	Description	Type	$ Price	Legend Plate	$ Price
30 mm Industrial (Metal)		KP1G31	153.	KN204	4.40
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non-Metallic)		SKP1G31	153.	KN104SP	4.40

Table 19.16: GREEN—120 Vac—Off Push-To-Test Pilot Light

Operator Style	Description	Type	$ Price	Legend Plate	$ Price
30 mm Industrial (Metal)		KT1G31	197.	KN204	4.40
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non-Metallic)		SKT1G31	197.	KN104RP	4.40

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Standard, Push-To-Test, and Remote Test Pilot Lights

Type JP1R29

Class 9001 Type J compact pilot lights are designed to be mounted in a 0.69 in. (11•16 in. or 17.5 mm) diameter mounting hole. Each terminal accepts up to two 14 AWG wires (CU only). Type J compact pilot lights meet NEMA 4 (watertight) and NEMA 13 (oiltight). Type JT push-to-test pilot lights have contacts built into the encapsulated body. Type JTR remote test pilot lights have dual inputs for one push remote testing—all you need is a push button with a current rating equal to or greater than the total lamp draw. Type JTR remote test pilot lights can also be energized from two separate input signals of the same voltage and polarity. This is done by wiring the Test terminal to the second input signal.

Table 19.17: Standard Pilot Light ▲

Style/Voltage	Color Cap■						Lamp	Replacement Lamp	$ Price
	None	$ Price	Red	Green	Yellow	$ Price			
Transformer, 110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	JP1	**143.00**	JP1R29	JP1G29	JP1Y29	**153.00**	6.3 V, 0.15 A	2550101020	**12.50**
Incandescent, 120 Vac/Vdc	JP38	**116.00**	JP38R29	JP38G29	JP38Y29	**126.00**	120 V, 0.015 A	2550101040	**12.50**
Incandescent, 24–28 Vac/Vdc	JP35	**116.00**	JP35R29	JP35G29	JP35Y29	**126.00**	28 V, 0.040 A	2550101024	**12.50**
LED, 24–28 Vac	—	—	JP35LRR29	JP35LGG29	JP35LYY29	**153.00**	28 V, 0.03 A	—	—
LED, 24–28 Vdc	—	—	JP35DRR29	JP35DGG29	JP35DYY29	**153.00**	28 V, 0.03 A	—	—
LED, 120 Vac	—	—	JP38LRR29	JP38LGG29	JP38LYY29	**153.00**	28 V, 0.03 A	—	—
Replacement LED, 120 Vac — Red	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6508805207	**43.00**
Replacement LED, 120 Vac — Yellow	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6508805208	**43.00**
Replacement LED, 120 Vac — Green	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6508805209	**43.00**

Table 19.18: Push-To-Test Pilot Light ▲

Style/Voltage	Color Cap■						Lamp	Replacement Lamp	$ Price
	None	$ Price	Red	Green	Yellow	$ Price			
Transformer, 110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	JT1	**185.00**	JT1R29	JT1G29	JT1Y29	**195.00**	6.3 V, 0.15 A	2550101020	**12.50**
Incandescent, 120 Vac/Vdc	JT38	**158.00**	JT38R29	JT38G29	JT38Y29	**168.00**	120 V, 0.015 A	2550101040	**12.50**
Incandescent, 24-28 Vac/Vdc	JT35	**158.00**	JT35R29	JT35G29	JT35Y29	**168.00**	28 V, 0.040 A	2550101024	**12.50**
LED, 24–28 Vac	—	—	JT35LRR29	JT35LGG29	JT35LYY29	**195.00**	28 V, 0.03 A	—	—
LED, 24–28 Vdc	—	—	JT35DRR29	JT35DGG29	JT35DYY29	**195.00**	28 V, 0.03 A	—	—
LED, 120 Vac	—	—	JT38LRR29	JT38LGG29	JT38LYY29	**195.00**	28 V, 0.03 A		—
Replacement LED, 120 Vac — Red	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6508805207	**43.00**
Replacement LED, 120 Vac — Yellow	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6508805208	**43.00**
Replacement LED, 120 Vac — Green	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6508805209	**43.00**

Table 19.19: Color Caps, Class 9001 Type J

Color	Replacement Color Caps	
	Plastic■	$ Price
Red	R29	**9.90**
Green	G29	
Amber	A29	
Blue	L29	
White	W29	
Yellow	Y29	

Table 19.20: Legend Plates

Description			Maximum Number of Lines	Maximum Number of Characters	Catalog Number■	$ Price
	Blank	Black Field Red Field	2	8	JN100 JN100R	**4.40**
	Special Marking (Specify Marking)	Black Field Red Field			JN199 JN199R	**18.50**
	Blank	Aluminum Field	2	16	JN700	**4.40**
	Special Marking (Specify Marking)	Aluminum Field			JN799	**18.50**

▲ Other voltages are available. Refer to Catalog 9001CT0001.
■ To order, add prefix 9001 to the beginning of the catalog number.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Class 9001 Type O, NEMA 13 Pilot Lights

Type O

Table 19.21: Instrument Type Incandescent Pilot Lights—Type O NEMA 13

Voltage Vac/Vdc	Avg. Current (A)	Red Lens Type	Green Lens Type	Amber Lens Type	Clear Lens Type	Yellow Lens Type	White Lens Type	Fluted Blue Lens Type	$ Price
12	.170	OR12	OG12	OA12	OC12	OY12	OW12	—	
24	.073	OR24	OG24	OA24	OC24	OY24	OW24	FB24	**28.70**
120	.025	OR120	OG120	OA120	OC120	OY120	OW120	FB120	

Table 19.22: Replacement Lamps—Class 9001, Type O

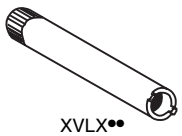
Voltage	Sylvania Lamp Number	Square D Part Number	$ Price
12 V	12PSB	2550105003	
24 V	24PSB	2550105004	**16.50**
120 V	120PSB	2550105005	

XVL Miniature LED

XVLA1••

XVLA2••

XVLA3••



XVLX••

XVLZ91•

Table 19.23: Specifications

Conforming to standards	IEC 337-2, NF C 63-140, VDE 0660-200
Degree of protection	IP40 (IP65 with seal) conforming to IEC 529 and NF C 20-010
Current consumption	25 mA
Cabling	XVLA1••, XVLA2••: tags for 2.8 x 0.5 mm Faston connectors, also for soldered connections. XVLA3••: threaded connectors, clamping, capacity: min. 1 x 0.2 mm^2, max. 1 x 1.5 mm^2

Table 19.24: With Black Bezel, Raised LED

Description	Supply Voltage DC	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price Each
Ø 8 mm ▲ with integral ballast resistor and reverse polarity protection diode Degree of protection IP40 LED pilot lights Ø 8 mm, with black bezel, visible LED XVLA1••	12 V	Green Red Amber	XVLA123 XVLA124 XVLA125	**32.80**
	24 V	Green Red Amber	XVLA133 XVLA134 XVLA135	

Table 19.25: With Integral Lens Cap, Covered LED

Description	Supply Voltage DC	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price Each
Ø 8 mm▲ with integral ballast resistor and reverse polarity protection diode Degree of protection IP40 Ø 8 mm, with lens incorporated, LED XVLA2	12 V	Green Red Amber	XVLA223 XVLA224 XVLA225	**32.80**
	24 V	Green Red Amber	XVLA233 XVLA234 XVLA235	
Ø 12 mm ■ with integral ballast resistor and reverse polarity protection diode Degree of protection IP40 Ø 12 mm, with lens incorporated, LED XVLA3	12 V	Green Red Amber	XVLA323 XVLA324 XVLA325	**52.00**
	24 V	Green Red Amber	XVLA333 XVLA334 XVLA335	

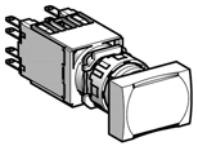
▲ Quick connects (2.8 x 0.5 mm).
■ Screw termination.

Table 19.26: Accessories

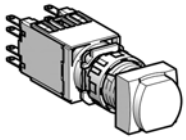
Description		Catalog Number	$ Price Each
Tightening tools (Sold singly)	For Ø 8 mm pilot lights	XVLX08	**18.60**
	For Ø 12 mm pilot lights	XVLX12	**24.00**
Seals (IP65) (Sold in lots of 10)	For Ø 8 mm pilot lights	XVLZ911	**0.65**
	For Ø 12 mm pilot lights	XVLZ912	

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

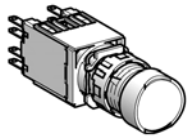
Table 19.27: Illuminated Push Buttons (12–24 Vac/Vdc LED included)
Complete Units with Quick Connectors/Solder Tabs



XB6DW•••B



XB6CE•••B



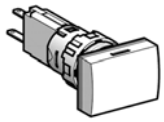
XB6AF•••B

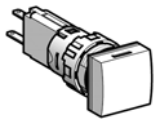
Type of Operator	Type of Contact		Color	Rectangular	Square	Round	$ Price
	N.O.	N.C.		Catalog Number			
Flush, spring return	1	—	White	XB6DW1B1B	XB6CW1B1B	XB6AW1B1B	44.40
			Green	XB6DW3B1B	XB6CW3B1B	XB6AW3B1B	
			Yellow	XB6DW5B1B	XB6CW5B1B	XB6AW5B1B	
			Blue	XB6DW6B1B	XB6CW6B1B	XB6AW6B1B	
	—	1	Red	XB6DW4B2B	XB6CW4B2B	XB6AW4B2B	44.40
	1	1	White	XB6DW1B5B	XB6CW1B5B	XB6AW1B5B	52.00
			Green	XB6DW3B5B	XB6CW3B5B	XB6AW3B5B	
			Red	XB6DW4B5B	XB6CW4B5B	XB6AW4B5B	
			Yellow	XB6DW5B5B	XB6CW5B5B	XB6AW5B5B	
			Blue	XB6DW6B5B	XB6CW6B5B	XB6AW6B5B	
Flush, maintained	1	—	White	XB6DF1B1B	XB6CF1B1B	XB6AF1B1B	44.40
			Green	XB6DF3B1B	XB6CF3B1B	XB6AF3B1B	
			Yellow	XB6DF5B1B	XB6CF5B1B	XB6AF5B1B	
			Blue	XB6DF6B1B	XB6CF6B1B	XB6AF6B1B	
	—	1	Red	XB6DF4B2B	XB6CF4B2B	XB6AF4B2B	44.40
	1	1	White	XB6DF1B5B	XB6CF1B5B	XB6AF1B5B	52.00
			Green	XB6DF3B5B	XB6CF3B5B	XB6AF3B5B	
			Red	XB6DF4B5B	XB6CF4B5B	XB6AF4B5B	
			Yellow	XB6DF5B5B	XB6CF5B5B	XB6AF5B5B	
			Blue	XB6DF6B5B	XB6CF6B5B	XB6AF6B5B	
Extended, spring return	1	—	White	XB6DE1B1B	XB6CE1B1B	XB6AE1B1B	44.40
			Green	XB6DE3B1B	XB6CE3B1B	XB6AE3B1B	
			Yellow	XB6DE5B1B	XB6CE5B1B	XB6AE5B1B	
			Blue	XB6DE6B1B	XB6CE6B1B	XB6AE6B1B	
	—	1	Red	XB6DE4B2B	XB6CE4B2B	XB6AE4B2B	44.40
	1	1	White	XB6DE1B5B	XB6CE1B5B	XB6AE1B5B	52.00
			Green	XB6DE3B5B	XB6CE3B5B	XB6AE3B5B	
			Red	XB6DE4B5B	XB6CE4B5B	XB6AE4B5B	
			Yellow	XB6DE5B5B	XB6CE5B5B	XB6AE5B5B	
			Blue	XB6DE6B5B	XB6CE6B5B	XB6AE6B5B	

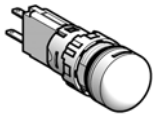
Note: **Illuminated Push Buttons 120 Vac LED** are available as Complete Units with Quick Connectors/Solder Tabs. Use 12–24 V table above. Change Voltage Code (2nd B) to "G". **Example:** XB6DW1**B**1B (White 24 V, 1 N.O.) becomes XB6DW1**G**1B.

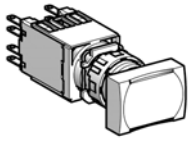
Legends . . . . . pages 19-20 and 19-22

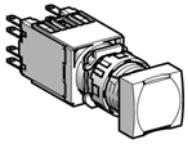
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

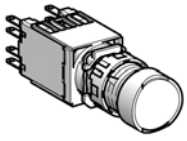

XB6DV••B


XB6CV••B


XB6AV••B


XB6DA••B


XB6CA••B


XB6AA••B

XB6AS8345B

XB6AS9345B

ZB6Y7330

Table 19.28: Pilot Lights (12–24 Vac/Vdc LED included) Complete Units with Quick Connectors/Solder Tabs

Color	Rectangular	Square	Round	$ Price
	Catalog Number			
White	XB6DV1BB	XB6CV1BB	XB6AV1BB	27.30
Green	XB6DV3BB	XB6CV3BB	XB6AV3BB	
Red	XB6DV4BB	XB6CV4BB	XB6AV4BB	
Yellow	XB6DV5BB	XB6CV5BB	XB6AV5BB	
Blue	XB6DV6BB	XB6CV6BB	XB6AV6BB	

Table 19.29: Pilot Lights (120 Vac LED) Complete Units with Quick Connectors/Solder Tabs

Color	Rectangular	Square	Round	$ Price
	Catalog Number			
White	XB6DV1GB	XB6CV1GB	XB6AV1GB	27.30
Green	XB6DV3GB	XB6CV3GB	XB6AV3GB	
Red	XB6DV4GB	XB6CV4GB	XB6AV4GB	
Yellow	XB6DV5GB	XB6CV5GB	XB6AV5GB	
Blue	XB6DV6GB	XB6CV6GB	XB6AV6GB	

Table 19.30: Push Buttons (Non-Illuminated) Complete Units with Quick Connectors/Solder Tabs

Type of Push	Type of Contact		Color	Rectangular	Square	Round	$ Price
	N.O.	N.C.		Catalog Number			
Flush, spring return	1	—	White	XB6DA11B	XB6CA11B	XB6AA11B	26.20
			Black	XB6DA21B	XB6CA21B	XB6AA21B	
			Green	XB6DA31B	XB6CA31B	XB6AA31B	
			Yellow	XB6DA51B	XB6CA51B	XB6AA51B	
			Blue	XB6DA61B	XB6CA61B	XB6AA61B	
	—	1	Black	XB6DA22B	XB6CA22B	XB6AA22B	26.20
			Red	XB6DA42B	XB6CA42B	XB6AA42B	
	1	1	White	XB6DA15B	XB6CA15B	XB6AA15B	34.10
			Black	XB6DA25B	XB6CA25B	XB6AA25B	
			Green	XB6DA35B	XB6CA35B	XB6AA35B	
			Red	XB6DA45B	XB6CA45B	XB6AA45B	
			Yellow	XB6DA55B	XB6CA55B	XB6AA55B	
			Blue	XB6DA65B	XB6CA65B	XB6AA65B	

Table 19.31: Trigger Action Emergency Stop Mushroom Head Push Buttons (Color Red)▲

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Type of Contact		Diameter of Head (mm)	Catalog Number	$ Price
		N.O.	N.C.			
○	Turn-to-release	—	1	30	XB6AS8342B	65.00
		1	1	30	XB6AS8345B	73.00
○	Key release	—	1	30	XB6AS9342B	78.00
		1	1	30	XB6AS9345B	87.00

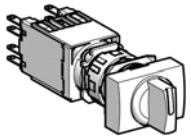
▲ Trigger action mushroom heads are tamper proof in that a change of contact state is not possible by teasing or floating the operator.

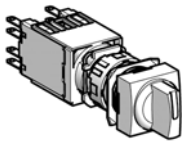
Table 19.32: Circular Legends, 45 mm

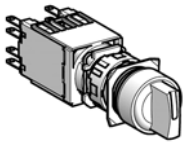
Description	Color	Text	Catalog Number	$ Price
Circular legends, 45 mm	Yellow	Blank	ZB6Y7001	3.40
		Emergency stop	ZB6Y7330	

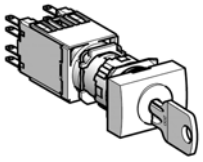
Legends . . . . . pages 19-20 and 19-22

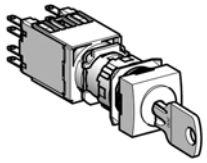
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved


XB6DD•••B


XB6CD•••B


XB6AD•••B


XB6DG••B


XB6CG••B

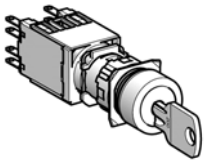

XB6AG••B

Table 19.33: Selector Switches (Switching Angle: Handle: 60°, Key: 70°)
Complete Units with Quick Connectors/Solder Tabs

Type of Operator	Type of Contact		Number and Type of Positions		Rectangular	Square	Round	$ Price
	N.O.	N.C.			Catalog Number			
Handle	1	—	2-maintained		XB6DD221B	XB6CD221B	XB6AD221B	29.70
	1	1	2-maintained		XB6DD225B	XB6CD225B	XB6AD225B	37.60
			3-maintained		XB6DD235B	XB6CD235B	XB6AD235B	37.60
	2	—	3-maintained		XB6DD233B	XB6CD233B	XB6AD233B	37.60
Type of Operator	Type of Contact		Number and Type of Positions		Rectangular	Square	Round	$ Price
	N.O.	N.C.			Catalog Number			
Key	1	1	2-maintained		XB6DGC5B	XB6CGC5B	XB6AGC5B	68.00
			2-maintained		XB6DGB5B	XB6CGB5B	XB6AGB5B	68.00
			3-maintained		XB6DGH5B	XB6CGH5B	XB6AGH5B	68.00
	2	—	3-maintained		XB6DGH3B	XB6CGH3B	XB6AGH3B	68.00

Note: Indicates key withdrawal position.

Table 19.34: Selector Switch Sequence

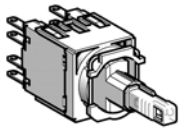
2 Position Selector Switch		
		Contact block guide ▲
O	X	1 N.O. (left or right)
X	O	1 N.C. (left or right)
O X	X O	1 N.O. and 1 N.C.

3 Position Selector Switch			
			Contact block guide ▲
O	O	X	1 N.O. (left)
X	O	X	2 N.O. wired in **parallel** (side by side)
X	O	O	1 N.O. (right)
O	X	X	1 N.C. (right)
X	X	O	1 N.C. (left)
O	X	O	2 N.C. wired in **series** (side by side)

▲ As viewed from the front of the panel.

Legends . . . . . pages 19-20 and 19-22

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved


ZB6ZB••B

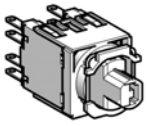

ZB6ZH••B

Table 19.35: Contact Blocks and Light Modules for Illuminated Push Buttons▲

Description	Supply Voltage	Type of Contact		Color of Light Source	Catalog Number	$ Price
		N.O.	N.C.			
Quick connectors/solder tabs						
Integral LED ■	12–24 Vac/Vdc	1	—	White Green Yellow Blue	ZB6ZB11B ZB6ZB31B ZB6ZB51B ZB6ZB61B	**28.00**
		—	1	Red Yellow	ZB6ZB42B ZB6ZB52B	**28.00**
		1	1	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB6ZB15B ZB6ZB35B ZB6ZB45B ZB6ZB55B ZB6ZB65B	**35.20**
	120 Vac	1	—	White Green Yellow Blue	ZB6ZG11B ZB6ZG31B ZB6ZG51B ZB6ZG61B	**28.00**
		—	1	Red Yellow	ZB6ZG42B ZB6ZG52B	**28.00**
		1	1	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB6ZG15B ZB6ZG35B ZB6ZG45B ZB6ZG55B ZB6ZG65B	**35.20**
Direct for incandescent bulb (not included)★	≤24 Vac/Vdc	1	—	—	ZB6ZH01B	**23.80**
		—	1	—	ZB6ZH02B	**23.80**
		1	1	—	ZB6ZH05B	**31.00**

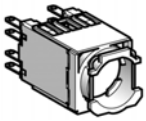
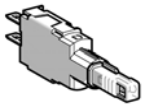

ZB6Z•B

Table 19.36: Contact Blocks for Push Buttons and Selector Switches

Description	Type of Contact		Catalog Number	$ Price
	N.O.	N.C.		
Quick connectors/solder tabs				
Contact blocks with mounting base	1	—	ZB6Z1B	**9.40**
	—	1	ZB6Z2B	**9.40**
	2	—	ZB6Z3B	**16.60**
	—	2	ZB6Z4B	**16.60**
	1	1	ZB6Z5B	**16.60**


ZB6E••B

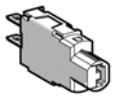

ZB6E•0B

Table 19.37: Light Modules for Pilot Lights

Description	Supply Voltage	Color of Light Source	Catalog Number	$ Price
Quick connectors/solder tabs△				
Integral LED♦	12–24 Vac/Vdc	White	ZB6EB1B	**16.60**
		Green	ZB6EB3B	
		Red	ZB6EB4B	
		Yellow	ZB6EB5B	
		Blue	ZB6EB6B	
	120 Vac	White	ZB6EG1B	**16.60**
		Green	ZB6EG3B	
		Red	ZB6EG4B	
		Yellow	ZB6EG5B	
		Blue	ZB6EG6B	
With resistor for 95 V neon bulb (not included) ★▼	110 Vac	—	ZB6EG0B	**15.60**
	230 Vac	—	ZB6EM0B	**15.60**
Direct supply for 0.6 W max. incandescent bulb (not included)★	≤24 Vac/Vdc	—	ZB6EH0B	**14.40**

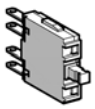
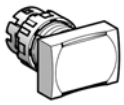

ZB6E•B

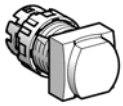
Table 19.38: Separate Contact Blocks (Maximum of 3 contacts per mounting base.)

Contact Material	For use with mounting base	Type of Contact		Catalog Number	$ Price
		N.O.	N.C.		
Silver alloy	Quick connectors/solder tabs	1	—	ZB6E1B	**7.20**
		—	1	ZB6E2B	**7.20**
Gold flashed	Quick connectors/solder tabs	1	—	ZB6E1E	**12.40**
		—	1	ZB6E2E	**12.40**

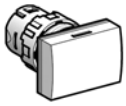
▲ Illuminated selector switches can be assembled by using a contact block/light module assembly in conjunction with a selector switch head, supplied without handle, and a transparent handle. See page 19-16.
■ The LED must be the same color as the push button cap.
♦ The LED must be the same color as the lens.
★ Order bulbs separately. See page 19-22.
▼ Neon bulb can only be used with a red, yellow, or white cap.
△ Electrical components with connection by printed circuit board pins are available. Refer to Catalog **9001CT0001** for details.

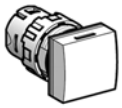
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved


ZB6DW•


ZB6CE•

ZB6AF•


ZB6DV•


ZB6CV•

ZB6AV•

Table 19.39: Heads for Illuminated Push Buttons
(To combine with complete bodies and contact blocks, see page 19-15)

Type of Push	Color	Rectangular	Square	Round	$ Price
		Catalog Number			
Flush, spring return	White	ZB6DW1	ZB6CW1	ZB6AW1	
	Green	ZB6DW3	ZB6CW3	ZB6AW3	
	Red	ZB6DW4	ZB6CW4	ZB6AW4	14.40
	Yellow	ZB6DW5	ZB6CW5	ZB6AW5	
	Blue	ZB6DW6	ZB6CW6	ZB6AW6	
	5 colors ▲	ZB6DW9	ZB6CW9	ZB6AW9	16.40
Flush, maintained	White	ZB6DF1	ZB6CF1	ZB6AF1	
	Green	ZB6DF3	ZB6CF3	ZB6AF3	
	Red	ZB6DF4	ZB6CF4	ZB6AF4	14.40
	Yellow	ZB6DF5	ZB6CF5	ZB6AF5	
	Blue	ZB6DF6	ZB6CF6	ZB6AF6	
	5 colors ▲	ZB6DF9	ZB6CF9	ZB6AF9	16.40
Extended, spring return	White	ZB6DE1	ZB6CE1	ZB6AE1	
	Green	ZB6DE3	ZB6CE3	ZB6AE3	
	Red	ZB6DE4	ZB6CE4	ZB6AE4	14.40
	Yellow	ZB6DE5	ZB6CE5	ZB6AE5	
	Blue	ZB6DE6	ZB6CE6	ZB6AE6	
	5 colors▲	ZB6DE9	ZB6CE9	ZB6AE9	16.40

▲ Five different color caps included with head (white, green, red, yellow, and blue).

Table 19.40: Heads for Pilot Lights
(To combine with light modules, see page 19-15.)

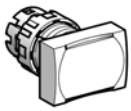
Color	Rectangular	Square	Round	$ Price
	Catalog Number			
White	ZB6DV1	ZB6CV1	ZB6AV1	
Green	ZB6DV3	ZB6CV3	ZB6AV3	
Red	ZB6DV4	ZB6CV4	ZB6AV4	8.20
Yellow	ZB6DV5	ZB6CV5	ZB6AV5	
Blue	ZB6DV6	ZB6CV6	ZB6AV6	
5 colors ■	ZB6DV9	ZB6CV9	ZB6AV9	10.20

■ Five different color caps included with head (white, green, red, yellow, and blue).

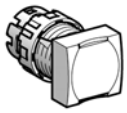
Legends . . . . . pages 19-20 and 19-22

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Non-Illuminated Operators



ZB6DA•



ZB6CA•

ZB6AA•

Table 19.41: Heads for Push Buttons (To combine with complete bodies and contact blocks, see page 19-15.)

Type of Push	Color	Rectangular	Square	Round	$ Price
		Catalog Number			
Flush, spring return	White	ZB6DA1	ZB6CA1	ZB6AA1	14.40
	Black	ZB6DA2	ZB6CA2	ZB6AA2	
	Green	ZB6DA3	ZB6CA3	ZB6AA3	
	Red	ZB6DA4	ZB6CA4	ZB6AA4	
	Yellow	ZB6DA5	ZB6CA5	ZB6AA5	
	Blue	ZB6DA6	ZB6CA6	ZB6AA6	
	6 colors▲	ZB6DA9	ZB6CA9	ZB6AA9	16.40

▲ Five different color caps included with head (white, green, red, yellow, and blue).

ZB6AS834

Table 19.42: Mushroom Heads for Trigger Action Push Buttons (30 mm)■

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Cap Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
○	Turn-to-release	Red	ZB6AS834	49.60

ZB6Y7330

Table 19.43: Circular Legends, 45 mm

Description	Color	Text	Catalog Number	$ Price
Circular legends, 45 mm	Yellow	Blank	ZB6Y7001	3.40
		Emergency stop	ZB6Y7330	

■ Trigger action mushroom heads are tamper proof in that a change of contact state is not possible by teasing or floating the operator.

Non-Illuminated Selector Switches

ZB6DD••

ZB6CD••

ZB6AD••

Table 19.44: Heads for Non-Illuminated Selector Switches▲♦ (To combine with complete bodies and contact blocks, see page 19-15.)

Number and Type of Positions		Color of Handle	Rectangular	Square	Round	$ Price
			Catalog Number			
Switching angle: maintained positions 60°, spring return positions 45°						
2-maintained		Black	ZB6DD22	ZB6CD22	ZB6AD22	17.60
2-maintained		Black	ZB6DD28■	ZB6CD28■	ZB6AD28■	
3-maintained		Black	ZB6DD23	ZB6CD23	ZB6AD23	
2-spring return to center		Black	ZB6DD24	ZB6CD24	ZB6AD24	
3-spring return to center		Black	ZB6DD25	ZB6CD25	ZB6AD25	
3-spring return from right to center		Black	ZB6DD26	ZB6CD26	ZB6AD26	
3-spring return from left to center		Black	ZB6DD27	ZB6CD27	ZB6AD27	

▲ For bodies with 2 contact blocks, maximum.
■ Switching angle: maintained positions 90°.
♦ See selector switch sequence charts on page 19-19.

Legends . . . . . pages 19-20 and 19-22

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.45: Heads for Non-Illuminated Selector Switches▲♦
(To combine with complete bodies and contact blocks, see page 19-15.)

ZB6DD••

ZB6CD••

ZB6AD••

Number and Type of Positions		Color of Handle	Rectangular	Square	Round	$ Price
			Catalog Number			
Switching angle: maintained positions 60°, spring return positions 45°						
2-maintained		Black	ZB6DD22	ZB6CD22	ZB6AD22	
2-maintained		Black	ZB6DD28■	ZB6CD28■	ZB6AD28■	
3-maintained		Black	ZB6DD23	ZB6CD23	ZB6AD23	
2-spring return to center		Black	ZB6DD24	ZB6CD24	ZB6AD24	**17.60**
3-spring return to center		Black	ZB6DD25	ZB6CD25	ZB6AD25	
3-spring return from right to center		Black	ZB6DD26	ZB6CD26	ZB6AD26	
3-spring return from left to center		Black	ZB6DD27	ZB6CD27	ZB6AD27	

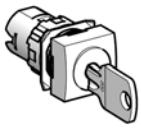
▲ For bodies with 2 contact blocks, maximum.
■ Switching angle: maintained positions 90°.
♦ See selector switch sequence charts on page 19-14.

Legends . . . . . pages 19-20 and 19-22

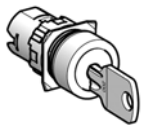
© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.46: Heads for Ronis Key Operated Selector Switches ▲
(To combine with complete bodies and contact blocks, see page 19-15.)

ZB6DG•



ZB6CG•



ZB6AG•

Number and Type of Positions		Key Withdrawal	Rectangular	Square	Round	$ Price
			Catalog Number			
Switching angle: maintained positions 70°, spring return positions 45°						
2-maintained		Right-hand position	ZB6DGA	ZB6CGA	ZB6AGA	
		Center position	ZB6DGB	ZB6CGB	ZB6AGB	
		Both positions	ZB6DGC	ZB6CGC	ZB6AGC	
2-spring return from right to center		Center position	ZB6DGL	ZB6CGL	ZB6AGL	
3-maintained		Left-hand position	ZB6DGD	ZB6CGD	ZB6AGD	
		Center position	ZB6DGE	ZB6CGE	ZB6AGE	
		Left-hand and center positions	ZB6DGF	ZB6CGF	ZB6AGF	
		Right-hand position	ZB6DGG	ZB6CGG	ZB6AGG	**45.60**
		All 3 positions	ZB6DGH	ZB6CGH	ZB6AGH	
		Left-hand and right-hand positions	ZB6DGJ	ZB6CGJ	ZB6AGJ	
		Right-hand and center positions	ZB6DGK	ZB6CGK	ZB6AGK	
3-spring return from right to center		Left-hand position	ZB6DGQ	ZB6CGQ	ZB6AGQ	
		Center position	ZB6DGR	ZB6CGR	ZB6AGR	
		Left-hand and center positions	ZB6DGS	ZB6CGS	ZB6AGS	
3-spring return to center		Center position	ZB6DGT	ZB6CGT	ZB6AGT	

Note: ⚷ Indicates key withdrawal position.

▲ Ronis 200 key standard. Other keys available, refer to Catalog **9001CT0001**.

Table 19.47: Selector Switch Sequence (using contact block assemblies, page 19-15)

2 Position Selector Switch		
		Contact block guide ■
O	X	1 N.O. (left or right)
X	O	1 N.C. (left or right)
O X	X O	1 N.O. and 1 N.C.

3 Position Selector Switch			
			Contact block guide ■
O	O	X	1 N.O. (left)
X	O	X	2 N.O. wired in **parallel** (side by side)
X	O	O	1 N.O. (right)
O	X	X	1 N.C. (right)
X	X	O	1 N.C. (left)
O	X	O	2 N.C. wired in **series** (side by side)

■ As viewed from the front of the panel.

Legends . . . . . pages 19-20 and 19-22

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

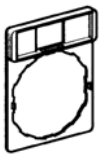

ZB6YD20

Table 19.48: Standard Legend Plate (24 X 28 mm) for 8 X 21 mm Legend ▲

Description	Background Color of Legend	Catalog Number	$ Price
Without legend insert	—	ZB6YD20	2.00
With blank legend insert	White or yellow	ZB6YD21	3.40
	Black or red	ZB6YD22	3.40

ZB6Y2178

ZB6Y2304

Table 19.49: 8 x 21 mm Marked Legends (for 24 x 28 mm legend holder ZB6YD20) ▲

Color	Marking		Catalog Number	$ Price
White Text Red Background (Stop and Fault) Black Background (all others)	International	O-I	ZB6Y2178	1.60
		I-II	ZB6Y2179	
		I-O-II	ZB6Y2186	
		◄—O—►	ZB6Y2190	
	English	HAND-O-AUTO	ZB6Y2387	
		CLOSE	ZB6Y2314	
		DOWN	ZB6Y2308	
		FORWARD	ZB6Y2305	
		FAULT	ZB6Y2334	
		LEFT	ZB6Y2310	
		OFF	ZB6Y2312	
		ON	ZB6Y2303	
		OPEN	ZB6Y2313	
		RESET	ZB6Y2323	
		REVERSE	ZB6Y2306	
		RIGHT	ZB6Y2309	
		RUN	ZB6Y2311	
		STOP	ZB6Y2304	
		UP	ZB6Y2307	

▲ Additional legend plate sizes and markings are available in Catalog **9001CT0001**.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB6YD•10

ZB6YC•10

ZB6YA•10

ZB6YD•17

ZB6YD•19

ZB6YC•19

ZB6YA•19

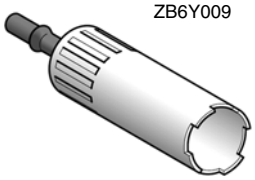
Table 19.50: Push Button Caps—Marked

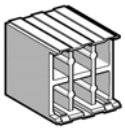
Ink Marking Color: White on colored cap Black on white cap	Color	Rectangular	Square	Round	$ Price
		Catalog Number			
For non-illuminated push buttons					
0	White	ZB6YD100	ZB6YC100	ZB6YA100	
	Black	ZB6YD200	ZB6YC200	ZB6YA200	
1	White	ZB6YD101	ZB6YC101	ZB6YA101	
	Black	ZB6YD201	ZB6YC201	ZB6YA201	
2	White	ZB6YD102	ZB6YC102	ZB6YA102	
	Black	ZB6YD202	ZB6YC202	ZB6YA202	
3	White	ZB6YD103	ZB6YC103	ZB6YA103	
	Black	ZB6YD203	ZB6YC203	ZB6YA203	
4	White	ZB6YD104	ZB6YC104	ZB6YA104	
	Black	ZB6YD204	ZB6YC204	ZB6YA204	
5	White	ZB6YD105	ZB6YC105	ZB6YA105	
	Black	ZB6YD205	ZB6YC205	ZB6YA205	
6	White	ZB6YD106	ZB6YC106	ZB6YA106	
	Black	ZB6YD206	ZB6YC206	ZB6YA206	
7	White	ZB6YD107	ZB6YC107	ZB6YA107	
	Black	ZB6YD207	ZB6YC207	ZB6YA207	
8	White	ZB6YD108	ZB6YC108	ZB6YA108	
	Black	ZB6YD208	ZB6YC208	ZB6YA208	
9	White	ZB6YD109	ZB6YC109	ZB6YA109	
	Black	ZB6YD209	ZB6YC209	ZB6YA209	
ON	White	ZB6YD117	ZB6YC117	ZB6YA117	
	Green	ZB6YD317	ZB6YC317	ZB6YA317	
OFF	Black	ZB6YD224	ZB6YC224	ZB6YA224	
	Red	ZB6YD424	ZB6YC424	ZB6YA424	
I	White	ZB6YD111	ZB6YC111	ZB6YA111	
	Green	ZB6YD311	ZB6YC311	ZB6YA311	
O	Black	ZB6YD210	ZB6YC210	ZB6YA210	
	Red	ZB6YD410	ZB6YC410	ZB6YA410	
R	Black	ZB6YD226	ZB6YC226	ZB6YA226	4.20
	Blue	ZB6YD626	ZB6YC626	ZB6YA626	
START	White	ZB6YD140	ZB6YC140	ZB6YA140	
	Green	ZB6YD340	ZB6YC340	ZB6YA340	
STOP	Black	ZB6YD241	ZB6YC241	ZB6YA241	
	Red	ZB6YD441	ZB6YC441	ZB6YA441	
II	White	ZB6YD112	ZB6YC112	ZB6YA112	
	Black	ZB6YD212	ZB6YC212	ZB6YA212	
III	White	ZB6YD113	ZB6YC113	ZB6YA113	
	Black	ZB6YD213	ZB6YC213	ZB6YA213	
+	White	ZB6YD114	ZB6YC114	ZB6YA114	
	Black	ZB6YD214	ZB6YC214	ZB6YA214	
-	White	ZB6YD115	ZB6YC115	ZB6YA115	
	Black	ZB6YD215	ZB6YC215	ZB6YA215	
UP	White	ZB6YD127	ZB6YC127	ZB6YA127	
	Black	ZB6YD227	ZB6YC227	ZB6YA227	
DOWN	White	ZB6YD128	ZB6YC128	ZB6YA128	
	Black	ZB6YD228	ZB6YC228	ZB6YA228	
CLOSE	White	ZB6YD132	ZB6YC132	ZB6YA132	
	Black	ZB6YD232	ZB6YC232	ZB6YA232	
⬆	White	ZB6YD119	ZB6YC119	ZB6YA119	
	Black	ZB6YD219	ZB6YC219	ZB6YA219	
⬇	White	ZB6YD120	ZB6YC120	ZB6YA120	
	Black	ZB6YD220	ZB6YC220	ZB6YA220	
➡	White	ZB6YD121	ZB6YC121	ZB6YA121	
	Black	ZB6YD221	ZB6YC221	ZB6YA221	
⬅	White	ZB6YD122	ZB6YC122	ZB6YA122	
	Black	ZB6YD222	ZB6YC222	ZB6YA222	

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB6Y009

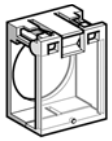
ZB6Y002

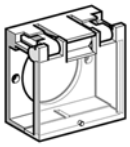

ZB6Y905

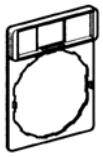

ZB6Y001

ZB6Y005

ZB6Y007


ZB6YA001


ZB6YD001


ZB6YD20

ZB6Y2178

ZB6Y2304

ZB6Y7330

Table 19.51: Accessories

Description	Application	Catalog Number	$ Price
Body	Fitting contact blocks	ZB6Y009	**2.00**
Bezel tightening tool + bulb extractor	Fixing the switch and changing bulbs	ZB6Y905	**4.20**
Three piece tool kit	—	ZB6Y019	**12.40**
Nut	Fixing head to panel	ZB6Y002	**2.00**
Adaptor	Flush mounting a circular head push button or pilot light in Ø 22 mm cut-out	ZB6YA002	**6.20**
Shroud	Protecting contacts against touching	ZB6Y001	**3.40**
Protective cover	Circular and square head push buttons and switches	ZB6YA001	**16.60**
	Rectangular head push buttons and switches	ZB6YD001	**16.60**
Female Quick connector/Solder tab	Sold in lots of 100 pieces	ZB6Y004	**0.42**
Blanking plug	Plugging an unused knockout	ZB6Y005	**4.20**
Ronis key, 2 pieces	Key operated selector switches and emergency stop mushroom	ZB6Y007	**6.20**
Incandescent bulbs, bayonet T1 1/4	6 V	ZB6YA006	**2.00**
	12 V	ZB6YJ012	**2.00**
	28 V▲	ZB6YB028	**2.00**
Neon bulbs	110/230 V ■	ZB6YG095	**4.20**

▲ 28 V bulb supplied, for use on 24 V.
■ 95 V bulb supplied, for use on 110/230 V.

Table 19.52: Standard Legend Plate (24 X 28 mm) for 8 X 21 mm Legend ▲

Description	Background Color of Legend	Catalog Number	$ Price
Without legend insert	—	ZB6YD20	**2.00**
With blank legend insert	White or yellow	ZB6YD21	**3.40**
	Black or red	ZB6YD22	**3.40**

Table 19.53: 8 x 21 mm Marked Legends (for 24 x 28 mm legend holder ZB6YD20) ▲

Color	Marking		Catalog Number	$ Price
White Text Red Background (Stop and Fault) Black Background (all others)	International	O-I	ZB6Y2178	**1.60**
		I-II	ZB6Y2179	
		I-O-II	ZB6Y2186	
		◄—O—►	ZB6Y2190	
	English	HAND-O-AUTO	ZB6Y2387	
		CLOSE	ZB6Y2314	
		DOWN	ZB6Y2308	
		FORWARD	ZB6Y2305	
		FAULT	ZB6Y2334	
		LEFT	ZB6Y2310	
		OFF	ZB6Y2312	
		ON	ZB6Y2303	
		OPEN	ZB6Y2313	
		RESET	ZB6Y2323	
		REVERSE	ZB6Y2306	
		RIGHT	ZB6Y2309	
		RUN	ZB6Y2311	
		STOP	ZB6Y2304	
		UP	ZB6Y2307	

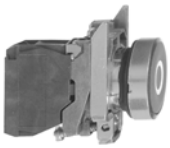
▲ Additional legend plate sizes and markings are available in Catalog **9001CT0001**.

Table 19.54: Circular Legends, 45 mm

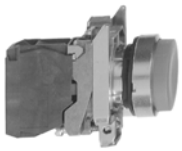
Description	Color	Text	Catalog Number	$ Price
Circular legends, 45 mm	Yellow	Blank	ZB6Y7001	**3.40**
		Emergency stop	ZB6Y7330	

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XB4BA31


XB4BA4322

XB4BP51


XB4BL42

XB4BC21

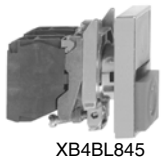

XB4BL845

Table 19.55: Non-Illuminated Push Buttons, Momentary (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Type of Contact		Marking	Cap Color	Catalog Number	(Components)	$ Price
		N.O.	N.C.					
	Flush	1	—	—	Black	XB4BA21	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BA2)	**38.50**
					Green	XB4BA31	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BA3)	
					Yellow	XB4BA51	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BA5)	
					Blue	XB4BA61	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BA6)	
		—	1	—	Red	XB4BA42	(ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BA4)	**38.50**
		1	1	—	Black	XB4BA25	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BA2)	**56.00**
					Green	XB4BA35	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BA3)	
					Red	XB4BA45	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BA4)	
					Yellow	XB4BA55	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BA5)	
					Blue	XB4BA65	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BA6)	
	Flush	1	—	"I" (white)	Green	XB4BA3311	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BA331)	**44.70**
	Flush	—	1	"O" (white)	Red	XB4BA4322	(ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BA432)	**44.70**
	Flush with clear silicone boot (color of pusher unobscured)	1	—	—	Black	XB4BP21	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BP2)	**53.00**
					Green	XB4BP31	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BP3)	
					Yellow	XB4BP51	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BP5)	
					Blue	XB4BP61	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BP6)	
		—	1	—	Red	XB4BP42	(ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BP4)	**53.00**
	Extended	—	1	—	Red	XB4BL42	(ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BL4)	**38.50**
		1	1	—	Red	XB4BL45	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BL4)	**56.00**
	Mushroom head Ø 40 mm	1	—	—	Black	XB4BC21	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BC2)	**56.00**

Table 19.56: Two Button Push Buttons, Momentary (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Type of Contact		Degree of Protection	Catalog Number	(Components)	$ Price
		N.O.	N.C.				
	One flush green push (marked "I") One extended red push (marked "O")	1	1	IP40	XB4BL845	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BL8434)	**69.00**

Legends . . . . . pages 19-37 to 19-39

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XB4BT845

XB4BS9445

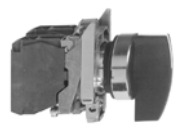
XB4BS542

Table 19.57: Non-Illuminated Emergency Stop and Emergency Off Mushroom Head Push Buttons, Ø 40 mm, Red (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Type of Contact N.O.	Type of Contact N.C.	Catalog Number	(Components)	$ Price
	Trigger action push-pull▲	1	1	XB4BT845	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BT84)	101.00
	Trigger action turn-to-release▲	1	1	XB4BS8445	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BS844)	165.00
		1	2	XB4BS84441	(ZB4BZ141 + ZB4BS844)	
	Trigger action Key release ▲ (No. 455)	1	1	XB4BS9445	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BS944)	165.00
	Push-pull	—	1	XB4BT42	(ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BT4)	68.00
	Turn-to-release	—	1	XB4BS542	(ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BS54)	110.00
	Key release (No. 455)	—	1	XB4BS142	(ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BS14)	147.00

▲ Trigger action mushroom heads are tamper proof in that a change of contact state is not possible by teasing or floating the operator. For emergency stop applications, always use a trigger action push button (per EN/IEC 13850).

XB4BD33


XB4BJ33

XB4BG33

Table 19.58: Non-Illuminated Selector Switches and Key Switches (screw clamp terminal connections)■

Shape of Head	Type of Operator	Type of Contact N.O.	Type of Contact N.C.	Number and Type of Positions		Catalog Number	(Components)	$ Price
	Standard lever, black	1	—	2-maintained		XB4BD21	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BD2)	51.00
		1	1	2-maintained		XB4BD25	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BD2)	68.00
		2	—	3-maintained		XB4BD33	(ZB4BZ103 + ZB4BD3)	68.00
				3-momentary to center		XB4BD53	(ZB4BZ103 + ZB4BD5)	75.00
	Extended lever, black	1	—	2-maintained		XB4BJ21	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BJ2)	51.00
		2	—	3-maintained		XB4BJ33	(ZB4BZ103 + ZB4BJ3)	68.00
				3-momentary to center		XB4BJ53	(ZB4BZ103 + ZB4BJ5)	75.00
	Key (No. 455)	1	—	2-maintained		XB4BG21	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BG2)	123.00
						XB4BG41	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BG4)	123.00
				2-momentary to left		XB4BG61	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BG6)	123.00
		2	—	3-maintained		XB4BG03	(ZB4BZ103 + ZB4BG0)	141.00
						XB4BG33	(ZB4BZ103 + ZB4BG3)	141.00

Note: The symbol ⚷ indicates key withdrawal position(s).

■ See page 19-29 for contact configurations.

Legends . . . . . pages 19-37 to 19-39

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.59: Pilot Lights with Protected LED® (screw clamp terminal connections) ▲

XB4BVB5

Shape of Head		Supply Voltage	Color	Catalog Number	(Components)	$ Price
○	Protected LED	24 Vac/Vdc	White	XB4BVB1	(ZB4BVB1 + ZB4BV013)	72.00
			Green	XB4BVB3	(ZB4BVB3 + ZB4BV033)	
			Red	XB4BVB4	(ZB4BVB4 + ZB4BV043)	
			Yellow	XB4BVB5	(ZB4BVB5 + ZB4BV053)	
			Blue	XB4BVB6	(ZB4BVB6 + ZB4BV063)	
		110–120 Vac	White	XB4BVG1	(ZB4BVG1 + ZB4BV013)	72.00
			Green	XB4BVG3	(ZB4BVG3 + ZB4BV033)	
			Red	XB4BVG4	(ZB4BVG4 + ZB4BV043)	
			Yellow	XB4BVG5	(ZB4BVG5 + ZB4BV053)	
			Blue	XB4BVG6	(ZB4BVG6 + ZB4BV063)	

Table 19.60: Pilot Lights for BA9s Bulb (screw clamp terminal connections)

XB4BV64

XB4BV33

Shape of Head	Supply Voltage	Color	Catalog Number	(Components)	$ Price
Direct supply, for BA9s (incandescent, LED, neon) V ≤ 250 V, 2.4 W bulb (bulb not included)					
○	≤ 250 Vac/Vdc	White	XB4BV61	(ZB4BV6 + ZB4BV01)	51.00
		Green	XB4BV63	(ZB4BV6 + ZB4BV03)	
		Red	XB4BV64	(ZB4BV6 + ZB4BV04)	
		Yellow	XB4BV65	(ZB4BV6 + ZB4BV05)	
Transformer type with 1.2 VA, 6 V secondary. BA9s incandescent bulb included					
○	110–120 Vac 50/60 Hz	White	XB4BV31	(ZB4BV3 + ZB4BV01)	117.00
		Green	XB4BV33	(ZB4BV3 + ZB4BV03)	
		Red	XB4BV34	(ZB4BV3 + ZB4BV04)	
		Yellow	XB4BV35	(ZB4BV3 + ZB4BV05)	

Table 19.61: Illuminated Push Buttons, Momentary (screw clamp terminal connections) ▲

XB4BW33B5

XB4BW3465

XB4BW3545

Shape of Head	Description	Type of Contact N.O.	Type of Contact N.C.	Supply Voltage	Color of Push	Catalog Number	(Components)	$ Price
Flush								
○	Protected LED	1	1	24 Vac/Vdc	White	XB4BW31B5	(ZB4BW0B15 + ZB4BW313)	119.00
					Green	XB4BW33B5	(ZB4BW0B35 + ZB4BW333)	
					Red	XB4BW34B5	(ZB4BW0B45 + ZB4BW343)	
					Yellow	XB4BW35B5	(ZB4BW0B55 + ZB4BW353)	
					Blue	XB4BW36B5	(ZB4BW0B65 + ZB4BW363)	
				110–120 Vac	White	XB4BW31G5	(ZB4BW0G15 + ZB4BW313)	119.00
					Green	XB4BW33G5	(ZB4BW0G35 + ZB4BW333)	
					Red	XB4BW34G5	(ZB4BW0G45 + ZB4BW343)	
					Yellow	XB4BW35G5	(ZB4BW0G55 + ZB4BW353)	
					Blue	XB4BW36G5	(ZB4BW0G65 + ZB4BW363)	
○	Direct supply for BA9s 2.4 W max. bulb not included	1	1	≤ 250 Vac/Vdc	White	XB4BW3165	(ZB4BW065 + ZB4BW31)	99.00
					Green	XB4BW3365	(ZB4BW065 + ZB4BW33)	
					Red	XB4BW3465	(ZB4BW065 + ZB4BW34)	
					Yellow	XB4BW3565	(ZB4BW065 + ZB4BW35)	
○	Transformer type 1.2 VA, 6 V secondary. BA9s incandescent bulb included	1	1	110–120 Vac 50/60 Hz	White	XB4BW3135	(ZB4BW035 + ZB4BW31)	163.00
					Green	XB4BW3335	(ZB4BW035 + ZB4BW33)	
					Red	XB4BW3435	(ZB4BW035 + ZB4BW34)	
					Yellow	XB4BW3535	(ZB4BW035 + ZB4BW35)	
				230–240 Vac 50/60 Hz	White	XB4BW3145	(ZB4BW045 + ZB4BW31)	163.00
					Green	XB4BW3345	(ZB4BW045 + ZB4BW33)	
					Red	XB4BW3445	(ZB4BW045 + ZB4BW34)	
					Yellow	XB4BW3545	(ZB4BW045 + ZB4BW35)	
Extended								
○	Protected LED	1	1	24 Vac/Vdc	White	XB4BW11B5	(ZB4BW0B15 + ZB4BW113)	113.00
					Green	XB4BW13B5	(ZB4BW0B35 + ZB4BW133)	
					Red	XB4BW14B5	(ZB4BW0B45 + ZB4BW143)	
					Yellow	XB4BW15B5	(ZB4BW0B55 + ZB4BW153)	
					Blue	XB4BW16B5	(ZB4BW0B65 + ZB4BW163)	
				110–120 Vac	White	XB4BW11G5	(ZB4BW0G15 + ZB4BW113)	113.00
					Green	XB4BW13G5	(ZB4BW0G35 + ZB4BW133)	
					Red	XB4BW14G5	(ZB4BW0G45 + ZB4BW143)	
					Yellow	XB4BW15G5	(ZB4BW0G55 + ZB4BW153)	
					Blue	XB4BW16G5	(ZB4BW0G65 + ZB4BW163)	

▲ For 240 V LED, replace the last "B" or "G" in the catalog number with an "M". For example, XB4BV**B**1 (24 V) becomes XB4BV**M**1 (240 V—AC only).

Legends . . . . . pages 19-37 to 19-39

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB4BA0

ZB4BA4

ZB4BA38

ZB4BP18

ZB4BL1

ZB4BA36

ZB4BA331

ZB4BA334

ZB4BL432

Table 19.62: Non-Illuminated Operators, Momentary—Unmarked

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Cap Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
	Flush, without color cap ▲	—	ZB4BA0	11.00
	Flush, with set of 6 color caps	White Black Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BA9	13.00
	Flush	White	ZB4BA1	13.00
		Black	ZB4BA2	
		Green	ZB4BA3	
		Red	ZB4BA4	
		Yellow	ZB4BA5	
		Blue	ZB4BA6	
		Gray	ZB4BA8	
	Flush with transparent cap, for insertion of legend ■	White	ZB4BA18	16.00
		Green	ZB4BA38	
		Red	ZB4BA48	
		Yellow	ZB4BA58	
		Blue	ZB4BA68	
	Booted (clear silicone) Cap color unobscured	White	ZB4BP1	25.80
		Black	ZB4BP2	
		Green	ZB4BP3	
		Red	ZB4BP4	
		Yellow	ZB4BP5	
		Blue	ZB4BP6	
	Booted (clear silicone) for insertion of legend ■ Cap color unobscured	White	ZB4BP18	29.00
		Green	ZB4BP38	
		Red	ZB4BP48	
		Yellow	ZB4BP58	
		Blue	ZB4BP68	
	Extended	White	ZB4BL1	13.00
		Black	ZB4BL2	
		Green	ZB4BL3	
		Red	ZB4BL4	
		Yellow	ZB4BL5	
		Blue	ZB4BL6	
	Guarded Head	White	ZB4BA16	35.00
		Black	ZB4BA26	
		Green	ZB4BA36	
		Red	ZB4BA46	
		Yellow	ZB4BA56	
		Blue	ZB4BA66	

▲ Color cap to be ordered separately, see page 19-39.
■ For legend ordering information, see page 19-39.

Table 19.63: Non-Illuminated Operators, Momentary—Premarked

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Marking Text	Marking Color	Cap Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
	Flush	I	White	Green	ZB4BA331	18.60
			Black	White	ZB4BA131	
		START	White	Green	ZB4BA333	
			Black	White	ZB4BA133	
		ON	White	Green	ZB4BA341	
			Black	White	ZB4BA141	
		RESET	White	Black	ZB4BA222	
		JOG	White	Black	ZB4BA245	
		O	White	Red	ZB4BA432	
				Black	ZB4BA232	
		STOP	White	Red	ZB4BA434	
				Black	ZB4BA234	
		OFF	White	Red	ZB4BA435	
				Black	ZB4BA235	
		↑ ♦	Black	White	ZB4BA334	
			White	Black	ZB4BA335	
	Extended	O	White	Red	ZB4BL432	18.60
				Black	ZB4BL232	
		STOP	White	Red	ZB4BL434	
				Black	ZB4BL234	
		OFF	White	Red	ZB4BL435	
				Black	ZB4BL235	

♦ Cap supplied not clipped-in, allowing orientation of arrow in any one of 4 directions: ↑, ↓, ← or →

Legends . . . . . pages 19-37 to 19-39

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB4BC24

ZB4BC2

ZB4BR2

ZB4BH02

ZB4BA8134

ZB4BL8312

ZB4BL9312

Table 19.64: Mushroom Heads, Momentary

Shape of Head	Diameter of Head	Color of Head	Catalog Number	$ Price
	30 mm	Black	ZB4BC24	**29.40**
		Green	ZB4BC34	
		Red	ZB4BC44	
		Yellow	ZB4BC54	
		Blue	ZB4BC64	
	40 mm	Black	ZB4BC2	**29.40**
		Green	ZB4BC3	
		Red	ZB4BC4	
		Yellow	ZB4BC5	
		Blue	ZB4BC6	
	60 mm	Black	ZB4BR2	**35.00**
		Green	ZB4BR3	
		Red	ZB4BR4	
		Yellow	ZB4BR5	
		Blue	ZB4BR6	

Table 19.65: Non-Illuminated Push-on/Push-off Operators

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Color of Push	Catalog Number	$ Price
	Flush	White	ZB4BH01	**17.60**
		Black	ZB4BH02	
		Green	ZB4BH03	
		Red	ZB4BH04	
		Yellow	ZB4BH05	
		Blue	ZB4BH06	
	Extended	White	ZB4BH1	**17.60**
		Black	ZB4BH2	
		Green	ZB4BH3	
		Red	ZB4BH4	
		Yellow	ZB4BH5	
		Blue	ZB4BH6	

Table 19.66: Two Head Operators, Momentary

Shape of Head	Description	Color of Pushers	Degree of Protection▲	Catalog Number	$ Price
No Marking					
	Two flush	Green	IP40	ZB4BA8134	**20.80**
		Red	IP66	ZB4BA9134	**37.20**
		White	IP40	ZB4BA8112	**20.80**
		Black	IP66	ZB4BA9112	**37.20**
	One flush One extended	Green	IP40	ZB4BL8334	**20.80**
		Red	IP66	ZB4BL9334	**37.20**
		White	IP40	ZB4BL8312	**20.80**
		Black	IP66	ZB4BL9312	**37.20**
Premarked					
	Two flush (marked “I”) (marked “O”)	Green	IP40	ZB4BA8234	**24.80**
		Red	IP66	ZB4BA9234	**41.40**
		White	IP40	ZB4BA8212	**24.80**
		Black	IP66	ZB4BA9212	**41.40**
	One flush (marked “I”) One extended (marked “O”)	Green	IP40	ZB4BL8434	**24.80**
		Red	IP66	ZB4BL9434	**41.40**
		White	IP40	ZB4BL8412	**24.80**
		Black	IP66	ZB4BL9412	**41.40**

▲ IP66 version utilizes boot (included).

Legends . . . . . pages 19-37 to 19-39

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB4BS834

ZB4BT4

ZB4BS64

ZB4BS74

Table 19.67: Mushroom Heads for Maintained Push Buttons

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Diameter of Head	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
	Trigger action Push-pull ▲	40 mm	Red	ZB4BT84	**54.00**
	Trigger action Turn-to-release ▲	30 mm	Red	ZB4BS834	**112.00**
		40 mm	Red	ZB4BS844	**112.00**
			Red marked “EMO”	ZB4BS84430	**118.00**
		60 mm	Red	ZB4BS864	**112.00**
	Trigger action Key release (No. 455) ▲	30 mm	Red	ZB4BS934	**112.00**
		40 mm	Red	ZB4BS944 ■	**112.00**
		60 mm	Red	ZB4BS964	**112.00**
	Push-pull	40 mm	Black	ZB4BT2	**40.40**
			Red	ZB4BT4	
		60 mm	Black	ZB4BX2	**46.00**
			Red	ZB4BX4	
	Turn-to-release	30 mm	Black	ZB4BS42	**78.00**
			Red	ZB4BS44	
		40 mm	Black	ZB4BS52	**78.00**
			Red	ZB4BS54	
			Red marked “EMO”	ZB4BS5430	**85.00**
			Yellow	ZB4BS55	**78.00**
			Yellow marked “Robot Stop”	ZB4BS5550	**85.00**
		60 mm	Black	ZB4BS62	**90.00**
			Red	ZB4BS64	
	Key release (No. 455)	30 mm	Black	ZB4BS72	**112.00**
			Red	ZB4BS74	
		40 mm	Black	ZB4BS12	**112.00**
			Red	ZB4BS14 ■	
		60 mm	Black	ZB4BS22	**112.00**
			Red	ZB4BS24	

▲ Trigger action mushroom heads are tamper proof in that a change of contact state is not possible by teasing or floating the operator. For emergency stop applications, always use a trigger action push button (per EN/IEC 13850).

■ Other key numbers:
—key no. 421E: add the suffix 12 to the catalog number.
—key no. 458A: add the suffix 10 to the catalog number.
—key no. 520E: add the suffix 14 to the catalog number.
—key no. 3131A: add the suffix 20 to the catalog number.
Example: The catalog number for a head with key No. 421E for a 2 position maintained, lockable selector switch, with key withdrawal from the left-hand position, becomes: ZB4BG212.

ZBY9330

Table 19.68: Circular Legends for Emergency Stop Mushroom Heads (yellow background)

Diameter	Text	Catalog Number	$ Price
60 mm	Blank	ZBY9101	**3.40**
	EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY9330	
90 mm	Blank	ZBY8101	
	EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY8330	

Legends . . . . . pages 19-37 to 19-39

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB4BD4
Standard Lever

ZB4BJ3
Extended Lever

ZB4BG8

Table 19.69: Non-Illuminated Selector Switches ■

Color	Number and Type of Positions		Standard Lever ▲ Catalog Number	Extended Lever Catalog Number	$ Price
Black	2-maintained		ZB4BD2	ZB4BJ2	**24.00**
Black	2-momentary from right to left		ZB4BD4	ZB4BJ4	**29.40**
Black	3-maintained		ZB4BD3	ZB4BJ3	**24.00**
Black	3-momentary to center		ZB4BD5	ZB4BJ5	**29.40**
Black	3-momentary from left to center		ZB4BD7	ZB4BJ7	**29.40**
Black	3-momentary from right to center		ZB4BD8	ZB4BJ8	**29.40**

▲ For colored lever, add the following code to the end of part number: 01–white, 03–green, 04–red, 05–yellow, 06–blue (Example: ZB4BD2**04**).

Table 19.70: Non-Illuminated Key Switches ■

Type of Operator	Number and Type of Positions		Catalog Number	$ Price
Key (No. 455) ♦	2-maintained		ZB4BG2	**90.00**
			ZB4BG02	
			ZB4BG4	
	2-momentary from right to left		ZB4BG6	
	3-maintained		ZB4BG0	
			ZB4BG3	
			ZB4BG03	
			ZB4BG04	
			ZB4BG5	
			ZB4BG9	
			ZB4BG09	
	3-momentary from left to center		ZB4BG1	**116.00**
			ZB4BG01	
	3-momentary to center		ZB4BG7	
	3-momentary from right to center		ZB4BG8	
			ZB4BG05	
			ZB4BG08	

Note:
The symbol ⚷ indicates the key withdrawal position(s).

■ See Table 19.71 for contact configurations.
♦ Other key numbers:

—key no. 421E: add the suffix 12 to the catalog number.
—key no. 458A: add the suffix 10 to the catalog number.
—key no. 520E: add the suffix 14 to the catalog number.
—key no. 3131A: add the suffix 20 to the catalog number.

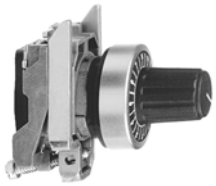
Example: For a head with key no. 421E for a 2 position maintained, lockable selector switch, with key withdrawal from the left-hand position, order ZB4BG212.

Table 19.71: Sequence of Contacts on Selector Switch Bodies

Unit Type		Selector Switches														
		2-position						3-position								
Note: L=Left, C=Center, R=Right, O=Open, X=Closed		315°			45°			315°			0°			45°		
Operator Plunger Position	Up															
	Down															
Contact Block Location		L	C	R	L	C	R	L	C	R	L	C	R	L	C	R
Contacts	N/O	O	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	O	O	O	O	O	X	X
	N/C	X	X	X	O	O	O	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	O	O

Legends . . . . . pages 19-37 to 19-39

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



ZB4BD922

Table 19.72: Potentiometer Operator (with Mounting Collar)

Shape of Head	Description	Application	Catalog Number	$ Price
	For potentiometer with shaft length 1.73 to 1.97 in. (44 to 50 mm) (potentiometer not included)	For shaft Ø 1/4 in. (6.35 mm)	ZB4BD922	**142.00**
		For shaft Ø 0.24 in. (6 mm)	ZB4BD912	

XD4PA12

Table 19.73: Joysticks (54 mm, Extended Operating Shaft) ▲

Description	Contact Operation	Action	Catalog Number	$ Price
2 direction	1 step 1 N.O. contact per direction	Maintained	XD4PA12	**250.00**
		Momentary	XD4PA22	
4 direction	1 step 1 N.O. contact per direction	Maintained	XD4PA14	**316.00**
		Momentary	XD4PA24	

▲ Do not use standard contact blocks ZBE10● (single) or ZBE20● (double).

Table 19.74: Legends for Joysticks

Description	For use with	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Legends 30 x 48 mm for customer engraving	2 direction	Black one side Red reverse	ZBG2201	**3.40**
		White one side Yellow reverse	ZBG2401	
Legends 48 x 48 mm for customer engraving	4 direction	Black one side Red reverse	ZBG4201	
		White one side Yellow reverse	ZBG4401	

ZB4BD28

Table 19.75: Two Position Toggle Switch

Shape of Head	Color	Type of Positions	Catalog Number	$ Price
	Black	Maintained	ZB4BD28	**46.60**
	Black	Momentary	ZB4BD48	

XB4BA8•1

Table 19.76: Reset Operators, Flush, Adjustable Shaft

Shape of Head	Travel		Actuation Distance		Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
	in.	mm	in.	mm			
	0.39	10	0.24–0.63	6–16	Black	XB4BA821	**30.10**
					Red	XB4BA841	
					Blue	XB4BA861	
			0.63–1.02	16–26	Black	XB4BA822	**30.10**
					Red	XB4BA842	
					Blue	XB4BA862	
	0.55	14	1.18–5.12	30–130	Black	XB4BA921	**36.10**
					Red	XB4BA941	
					Blue	XB4BA961	
			5.12–10.12	130–257	Black	XB4BA922	**45.10**
					Red	XB4BA942	
					Blue	XB4BA962	

Legends . . . . . pages 19-37 to 19-39

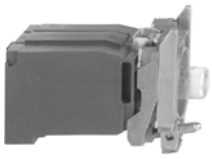
© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB4BV063

ZB4BV04

ZB4BV043S

ZB4BV6


ZB4BV•

ZB4BV••

Table 19.77: Pilot Light Heads

Shape of Head	For Use with Body Comprising Light Module Type	Color of Lens	Catalog Number	$ Price
	Protected LED® only	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BV013 ZB4BV033 ZB4BV043 ZB4BV053 ZB4BV063	**7.60**
	Protected LED only Fresnel (jeweled) lens ▲	White Green Red Amber Blue	ZB4BV013S ZB4BV033S ZB4BV043S ZB4BV053S ZB4BV063S	**7.60**
	For BA9s incandescent bulb, neon or LED only ■	White Green Red Yellow Blue Clear	ZB4BV01 ZB4BV03 ZB4BV04 ZB4BV05 ZB4BV06 ZB4BV07	**7.60**
	For BA9s incandescent bulb, neon or LED Fresnel (jeweled) lens ■	White Green Red Amber Blue Clear	ZB4BV01S ZB4BV03S ZB4BV04S ZB4BV05S ZB4BV06S ZB4BV07S	**7.60**

▲ For use in bright ambient conditions, for example, in sunlight.

Table 19.78: Complete Bodies (Mounting Collar + Light Module for BA9s Incandescent Bulb, Neon or LED)

Description	Light Source	Supply Voltage (V)	Catalog Number	$ Price
Screw clamp terminal connections				
Direct supply	BA9s bulb 2.4 W max. Not included ■	≤250	ZB4BV6	**38.60**
Direct supply	BA9s incandescent bulb included	24 v 2 Watt	ZB4BV624	**49.20**
Direct supply	BA9s incandescent bulb included	120 v 2.4 Watt	ZB4BV6120	**49.20**
Transformer type 1.2 VA, 6 V secondary	BA9s incandescent bulb included	110–120 Vac 50/60 Hz	ZB4BV3	**98.00**
		230–240 Vac 50/60 Hz	ZB4BV4	
		400–50 Hz	ZB4BV5	
		440–480 Vac 60 Hz	ZB4BV8	
		550–600 Vac 60 Hz	ZB4BV9	

■ Order bulb separately; see page 19-40. For BA9 LED, see page 19-116.

Table 19.79: Complete Bodies (Mounting Collar + Light Module with Protected LED®) ♦

Light Source	Supply Voltage	Color of Light Source	Catalog Number	$ Price
Screw clamp terminal connections ★				
Protected LED	12 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BVJ1 ZB4BVJ3 ZB4BVJ4 ZB4BVJ5 ZB4BVJ6	**57.00**
	24 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BVB1 ZB4BVB3 ZB4BVB4 ZB4BVB5 ZB4BVB6	**57.00**
	24–120 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BVBG1 ZB4BVBG3 ZB4BVBG4 ZB4BVBG5 ZB4BVBG6	**57.00**
	110–120 Vac	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BVG1 ZB4BVG3 ZB4BVG4 ZB4BVG5 ZB4BVG6	**57.00**
Flashing Protected LED	24 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BV18B1 ZB4BV18B3 ZB4BV18B4 ZB4BV18B5 ZB4BV18B6	**66.00**
	110–120 Vac	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BV18G1 ZB4BV18G3 ZB4BV18G4 ZB4BV18G5 ZB4BV18G6	**66.00**

♦ For 240 V LED, replace the last “B” or “G” in the catalog number with an “M”. For example, ZB4BV**B**1 (24 V) becomes ZB4BV**M**1 (240 V).
★ For Quick-Connect version, add “3” to the end of the catalog number Example: ZB4BVJ13 (Quick-Connect size 1 x 1/40" or 2 x 0.110").

Legends . . . . . pages 19-37 to 19-39

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB4BW333

ZB4BW563

ZB4BW113

ZB4BW33

ZB4BW14

ZB4BW643

ZB4BH033

ZB4BH63

Table 19.80: Heads for Momentary Illuminated Push Buttons

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Only use with Protected LED® light modules				
	Flush	White	ZB4BW313	**18.60**
		Green	ZB4BW333	
		Red	ZB4BW343	
		Yellow	ZB4BW353	
		Blue	ZB4BW363	
	Flush with clear silicone boot	White	ZB4BW513	**31.00**
		Green	ZB4BW533	
		Red	ZB4BW543	
		Yellow	ZB4BW553	
		Blue	ZB4BW563	
	Flush for insertion of legend	White	ZB4BA18	**16.00**
		Green	ZB4BA38	
		Red	ZB4BA48	
		Yellow	ZB4BA58	
		Blue	ZB4BA68	
	Extended	White	ZB4BW113	**13.00**
		Green	ZB4BW133	
		Red	ZB4BW143	
		Yellow	ZB4BW153	
		Blue	ZB4BW163	
	Mushroom (40 mm)	Clear	ZB4BW413	**29.40**
		Green	ZB4BW433	
		Red	ZB4BW443	
		Yellow	ZB4BW453	
		Blue	ZB4BW463	
Only use with light modules for a BA9s incandescent bulb, neon or LED				
	Flush	White	ZB4BW31	**18.60**
		Green	ZB4BW33	
		Red	ZB4BW34	
		Yellow	ZB4BW35	
		Blue	ZB4BW36	
		Clear	ZB4BW37	
	Extended	White	ZB4BW11	**13.00**
		Green	ZB4BW13	
		Red	ZB4BW14	
		Yellow	ZB4BW15	
		Blue	ZB4BW16	
		Clear	ZB4BW17	

Table 19.81: Heads for Maintained Illuminated Push Buttons

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Color of Lens	Catalog Number	$ Price
Only use with Protected LED light modules				
	Push/Pull Mushroom (40 mm)	Clear	ZB4BW613	**46.00**
		Green	ZB4BW633	
		Red	ZB4BW643	
		Yellow	ZB4BW653	
		Blue	ZB4BW663	

Table 19.82: Illuminated Push-On/Push-Off Operators

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Color of Lens	Catalog Number	$ Price
Only use with Protected LED light modules				
	Flush	White	ZB4BH013	**24.80**
		Green	ZB4BH033	
		Red	ZB4BH043	
		Yellow	ZB4BH053	
		Blue	ZB4BH063	
	Extended	White	ZB4BH13	**19.60**
		Green	ZB4BH33	
		Red	ZB4BH43	
		Yellow	ZB4BH53	
		Blue	ZB4BH63	

Legends . . . . . pages 19-37 to 19-39

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB4BW812743

ZB4BW823743

ZB4BW841723

ZB4BK1343

Table 19.83: Two Button with Clear Pilot Light, Momentary (IP40) ▲

Shape of Head	Description	Color of Pushers	Catalog Number	$ Price
Only use with Protected LED® light modules (Protected LED determines pilot light color)				
	1 flush 1 central pilot light 1 flush	Black Red	ZB4BW812743	**29.00**
		Green Red	ZB4BW813743	
		White Black	ZB4BW811723	
	1 flush 1 central pilot light 1 extended	Black Red	ZB4BW832743	**29.00**
		Green Red	ZB4BW833743	
		White Black	ZB4BW831723	
Only use with Protected LED light modules (Protected LED determines pilot light color)—premarked				
	1 flush (marked "I") 1 central pilot light 1 flush (marked "O")	Black Red	ZB4BW822743	**33.20**
		Green Red	ZB4BW823743	
		White Black	ZB4BW821723	
	1 flush (marked "I") 1 central pilot light 1 extended (marked "O")	Black Red	ZB4BW842743	**33.20**
		Green Red	ZB4BW843743	
		White Black	ZB4BW841723	

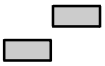
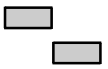
▲ For IP66 degree of protection, install clear sealing boot ZBW008, see page 19-41.

Table 19.84: Illuminated Selector Switches, Standard Lever

Shape of Head	Number and Type of Positions		Catalog Number ■	$ Price
Only use with Protected LED light modules				
	2-maintained		ZB4BK12•3	**35.00**
	2-momentary from right to left		ZB4BK14•3	**51.00**
	3-maintained		ZB4BK13•3	**35.00**
	3-momentary to center		ZB4BK15•3	**51.00**
	3-momentary from right to center		ZB4BK18•3	**51.00**
	3-momentary from left to center		ZB4BK17•3	**51.00**

■ Designate color as follows: 1—white, 3—green, 4—red, 5—yellow, 6—blue.

Table 19.85: Sequence of Contacts on Illuminated Selector Switch Bodies

Unit Type		Selector Switches									
		2-position				3-position					
		315°		45°		315°		0°		45°	
Operator Plunger Position	Up										
	Down										
Contact Block Location		L	R	L	R	L	R	L	R	L	R
Contacts	N/O	O	O	X	X	X	O	O	O	O	X
	N/C	X	X	O	O	O	X	X	X	X	O

Note: L=Left, R=Right, O=Open, X=Closed

3 Position Selector Switch			
			Contact block guide
X	**O**	**O**	1 N.O. (left)
O	**X**	**O**	2 N.C. wired in **series** (left and right)
O	**O**	**X**	1 N.O. (right)
X	**X**	**O**	1 N.C. (right)
O	**X**	**X**	1 N.C. (left)
X	**O**	**X**	2 N.O. wired in **parallel** (left and right)

Legends . . . . . pages 19-37 to 19-39

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB4BZ101

Table 19.86: Contact Blocks (Mounting Collar with Contact Blocks)

Description	Type of Contact		Catalog Number	$ Price
	N.O.	N.C.		
Screw clamp terminal connections	1	—	ZB4BZ101	**22.00**
	—	1	ZB4BZ102	**22.00**
	2	—	ZB4BZ103	**38.20**
	—	2	ZB4BZ104	**38.20**
	1	1	ZB4BZ105	**38.20**
	1	2	ZB4BZ141	**55.00**

For Quick-Connect version add "3" to the end of the catalog number Example: ZB4BZ1013 (Quick-Connect size 1 x 0.250" or 2 x 0.110").
For Ring Tongue compatible blocks add "9" to the end of the catalog number (Example: ZB4BZ1029).
Electrical components with connection by printed circuit board pins are available. Refer to Catalog **9001CT0001**.
Electrical components with connection by plug-in connector are available. Refer to Catalog **9001CT0001**.

ZB4BW0••3

ZB4BW06•

Table 19.87: Complete Bodies (Mounting Collar + Single Contact Block + Light Module with Protected LED®)

Light Source	Type of Contact ♦		Color	Supply Voltage ★		$ Price
	N.O.	N.C.		24 Vac/Vdc	110–120 Vac	
				Catalog Number		
Screw clamp terminal connections						
Protected LED	1	—	White	ZB4BW0B11	ZB4BW0G11	**73.00**
			Green	ZB4BW0B31	ZB4BW0G31	
			Red	ZB4BW0B41	ZB4BW0G41	
			Yellow	ZB4BW0B51	ZB4BW0G51	
			Blue	ZB4BW0B61	ZB4BW0G61	
	—	1	White	ZB4BW0B12	ZB4BW0G12	**73.00**
			Green	ZB4BW0B32	ZB4BW0G32	
			Red	ZB4BW0B42	ZB4BW0G42	
			Yellow	ZB4BW0B52	ZB4BW0G52	
			Blue	ZB4BW0B62	ZB4BW0G62	
	2	—	White	ZB4BW0B13	ZB4BW0G13	**90.00**
			Green	ZB4BW0B33	ZB4BW0G33	
			Red	ZB4BW0B43	ZB4BW0G43	
			Yellow	ZB4BW0B53	ZB4BW0G53	
			Blue	ZB4BW0B63	ZB4BW0G63	
	1	1	White	ZB4BW0B15	ZB4BW0G15	**90.00**
			Green	ZB4BW0B35	ZB4BW0G35	
			Red	ZB4BW0B45	ZB4BW0G45	
			Yellow	ZB4BW0B55	ZB4BW0G55	
			Blue	ZB4BW0B65	ZB4BW0G65	

♦ Can be fitted with additional contact blocks, see page 19-35.
★ For 240V LED, replace the "B" or "G" with "M". (Example: change "ZB4BW0**B**11 (24V) to ZB4BW0**M**11 (240V))

Table 19.88: Mounting Collar, Contact Block and Light Module (with screw clamp terminal connections) ▼

Supply	Light Source	Supply Voltage	Type of Contact ▼		Color of Light Source	Catalog Number	$ Price
			N.O.	N.C.			
Screw clamp terminal connections							
Direct supply	BA9s 2.4 W max. bulb Not included ▼	≤ 250 Vac/Vdc	1	—	—	ZB4BW061	**55.00**
			—	1	—	ZB4BW062	**55.00**
			2	—	—	ZB4BW063	**71.00**
			1	1	—	ZB4BW065	**71.00**
Transformer type 1.2 VA, 6 V secondary	BA9s incandescent bulb included	110–120 Vac 50/60 Hz	1	—	—	ZB4BW031	**114.00**
			1	1	—	ZB4BW035	**130.00**
		230–240 Vac 50/60 Hz	1	—	—	ZB4BW041	**114.00**
			1	1	—	ZB4BW045	**130.00**
		440–480 Vac 60 Hz	1	—	—	ZB4BW081	**114.00**
			1	1	—	ZB4BW085	**130.00**

▼ Order bulb separately, see page 19-40.
△ Can be fitted with additional contact blocks, see page 19-35.

ZB4BW0•5

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB4BZ009

ZBE101

ZBE203

ZBVB•

Table 19.89: Body/Mounting Collar

For use with	Catalog Number	$ Price
Electrical block (contact or light module)	ZB4BZ009	5.40

Table 19.90: Add-On Contact Block (with screw clamp terminal connections) ★▾

Description		Type of Contact N.O.	Type of Contact N.C.	Catalog Number	$ Price
Standard **single** contact blocks▲■		1	—	ZBE101	16.40
		—	1	ZBE102	16.40
Standard **double** contact blocks▲■		2	—	ZBE203	33.20
		—	2	ZBE204	33.20
		1	1	ZBE205	33.20
Special contact blocks for low power switching ♦		1	—	ZBE1016	32.80
		—	1	ZBE1026	32.80
Low-power switching	Dusty environment ♦ (IP5X, 50 µm dust)	1	—	ZBE1016P	32.80
		—	1	ZBE1026P	32.80
Staggered contacts	Early make N/O	1	–	ZBE201	16.40
	Late break N/C	—	1	ZBE202	16.40
	Overlapping N/O+N/C	1	1	ZB4BZ106	32.80
	Staggered N/O+N/O	—	2	ZB4BZ107	32.80

▲ For Quick-Connect version add "3" to the end of the catalog number Example: ZBE1013 (Quick-Connect size 1 x 0.250" or 2 x 0.110").
■ For Ring Tongue compatible blocks add "9" to the end of the catalog number (Example: ZBE1029).
♦ Cannot stack additional contact blocks onto these blocks.

Table 19.91: Light Modules (with screw clamp terminal connections) ★▾

Description	Supply Voltage	Color of Light Source	Catalog Number	$ Price
Protected LED	12 Vac/Vdc	White	ZBVJ1	52.00
		Green	ZBVJ3	
		Red	ZBVJ4	
		Yellow	ZBVJ5	
		Blue	ZBVJ6	
	24 Vac/Vdc	White	ZBVB1	52.00
		Green	ZBVB3	
		Red	ZBVB4	
		Yellow	ZBVB5	
		Blue	ZBVB6	
	110–120 Vac	White	ZBVG1	52.00
		Green	ZBVG3	
		Red	ZBVG4	
		Yellow	ZBVG5	
		Blue	ZBVG6	
	24–120 Vac/Vdc	White	ZBVBG1	52.00
		Green	ZBVBG3	
		Red	ZBVBG4	
		Yellow	ZBVBG5	
		Blue	ZBVBG6	
	230–240 Vac	White	ZBVM1	52.00
		Green	ZBVM3	
		Red	ZBVM4	
		Yellow	ZBVM5	
		Blue	ZBVM6	
Direct supply for BA9s 2.4 W max. bulb Not included △	≤ 250 Vac/Vdc	—	ZBV6	33.20

★ Electrical components with connection by printed circuit board pins are available. Refer to Catalog **9001CT0001** for more details.
▼ Electrical components with connection by plug-in connector are available. Refer to Catalog **9001CT0001** for more details.
△ See page 19-40 for bulb information.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB4BZ009

ZBE1015

ZB4BZ1015

Table 19.92: Spring Terminal Products for XB4 22 mm Push Buttons

Body/Mounting Collar

For use with	Catalog Number	$ Price
Contact block or light module	ZB4BZ009	**5.40**

Contact Blocks ▲

Spring Terminal Connections, Contacts for Standard Applications

Description	Type of contact	N/O	N/C	Catalog Number	$ Price
Contact blocks	Single	1	–	ZBE1015	**18.00**
		–	1	ZBE1025	**18.00**
	Single with body/mounting collar	1	–	ZB4BZ1015	**24.00**
		–	1	ZB4BZ1025	**24.00**
		2	–	ZB4BZ1035	**42.00**
		–	2	ZB4BZ1045	**42.00**
		1	1	ZB4BZ1055	**42.00**

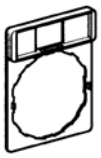
Light Modules ▲

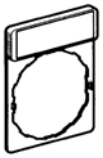
Spring Terminal Connections

Description	Supply voltage	Color of light source	Catalog Number	$ Price
Integral LED (to combine with heads for integral LED) Protected™ LED	12 Vac/Vdc	White	ZBVJ15	**57.00**
		Green	ZBVJ35	**57.00**
		Red	ZBVJ45	**57.00**
		Orange	ZBVJ55	**57.00**
		Blue	ZBVJ65	**57.00**
	24 Vac/Vdc	White	ZBVB15	**57.00**
		Green	ZBVB35	**57.00**
		Red	ZBVB45	**57.00**
		Orange	ZBVB55	**57.00**
		Blue	ZBVB65	**57.00**
	110–120 Vac	White	ZBVG15	**57.00**
		Green	ZBVG35	**57.00**
		Red	ZBVG45	**57.00**
		Orange	ZBVG55	**57.00**
		Blue	ZBVG65	**57.00**
	230–240 Vac	White	ZBVM15	**57.00**
		Green	ZBVM35	**57.00**
		Red	ZBVM45	**57.00**
		Orange	ZBVM55	**57.00**
		Blue	ZBVM65	**57.00**

▲ Additional blocks **cannot** be attached to the back of these contact blocks or light modules. However, spring terminal contact blocks can be mounted behind screw terminal contact blocks.

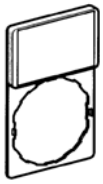
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved


ZBZ32


ZBY•101

ZBY2303

ZBZ33


ZBY610•

ZBZ34

ZBY•H101

ZBZ35

ZBY6H10•

Table 19.93: Standard (30 x 40 mm) Legend Holders for 8 x 27 mm Legends

Description	Legend		Catalog Number	$ Price
	Color	Text		
Without legend ▲	—	—	ZBZ32	**2.00**
With blank legend (for engraving)	Black or red background	—	ZBY2101	**3.40**
	White or yellow background	—	ZBY4101	
Custom Legend (Specify Engraving) 2 lines of 11 characters (including spaces) maximum per line	Black background	White	ZBY2002	**14.20**
	Red background	White	ZBY2004	
	White background	Black	ZBY4001	
	Yellow background	Black	ZBY4005	
With legend marked with international language	Black or red background ■	O (black background)	ZBY2146	**3.40**
		O (red background)	ZBY2931	
		I	ZBY2147	
		II	ZBY2148	
		O-I	ZBY2178	
		I-II	ZBY2179	
		I-O-II	ZBY2186	
With legend marked with English language	Black or red background■	AUTO	ZBY2115	**3.40**
		AUTO-HAND	ZBY2364	
		AUTO-O-HAND	ZBY2385	
		CLOSE	ZBY2314	
		DOWN	ZBY2308	
		EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY2330	
		FAST	ZBY2328	
		FORWARD	ZBY2305	
		FOR-REV	ZBY2371	
		HAND	ZBY2316	
		HAND-OFF-AUTO	ZBY2387	
		INCH	ZBY2321	
		JOG	ZBY2382	
		LEFT	ZBY2310	
		OFF	ZBY2312	
		OFF-ON	ZBY2367	
		ON	ZBY2311	
		OPEN	ZBY2313	
		POWER ON	ZBY2326	
		RESET (red background)	ZBY2323	
		RESET (black background)	ZBY2322	
		REVERSE	ZBY2306	
		RIGHT	ZBY2309	
		RUN	ZBY2334	
		SLOW	ZBY2327	
		START	ZBY2303	
		STOP	ZBY2304	
		STOP-START	ZBY2366	
		UP	ZBY2307	

▲ For marked legends, see page 19-38.
■ Start functions: white letters on black background. Stop functions: white letters on red background (unless otherwise specified above).

Table 19.94: Large (30 x 50 mm) Legend Holders for 18 x 27 mm Legends

Description ♦	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Without legend insert	—	ZBZ33	**2.00**
With blank legend insert	Black or red background	ZBY6101	**3.40**
	White or yellow background	ZBY6102	

Table 19.95: 30 x 40 mm legend holder (flush mounting with bezel) for 8 x 27 mm legends

Description ♦	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Without legend	—	ZBZ34	**2.00**
With blank legend	Black or red background	ZBY2H101	**3.40**
	White or yellow background	ZBY4H101	**3.40**

Table 19.96: 30 x 50 mm legend holder (flush mounting with bezel) for 18 x 27 mm legends

Description ♦	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Without legend	—	ZBZ35	**4.20**
With blank legend	Black or red background	ZBY6H101	**5.40**
	White or yellow background	ZBY6H102	**5.40**

♦ For custom Legends, see page 19-38.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZBY02178

ZBY02303

Table 19.97: Marked Legends for 8 x 27 mm (for 30 x 40 mm legend holders ZBZ32)

Color	Marking	Text	Catalog Number	$ Price
Black or red background ▲	International	O (black background)	ZBY02146	1.70
		O (red background)	ZBY02931	
		I	ZBY02147	
		II	ZBY02148	
		O-I	ZBY02178	
		I-II	ZBY02179	
		I-O-II	ZBY02186	
	English	AUTO	ZBY02115	1.70
		AUTO-HAND	ZBY02364	
		AUTO-O-HAND	ZBY02385	
		CLOSE	ZBY02314	
		DOWN	ZBY02308	
		EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY02330	
		FAST	ZBY02328	
		FORWARD	ZBY02305	
		FOR-REV	ZBY02371	
		HAND	ZBY02316	
		HAND-OFF-AUTO	ZBY02387	
		INCH	ZBY02321	
		JOG	ZBY02382	
		LEFT	ZBY02310	
		OFF	ZBY02312	
		OFF-ON	ZBY02367	
		ON	ZBY02311	
		OPEN	ZBY02313	
		POWER ON	ZBY02326	
		RESET (red background)	ZBY02323	
		RESET (black background)	ZBY02322	
		REVERSE	ZBY02306	
		RIGHT	ZBY02309	
		RUN	ZBY02334	
		SLOW	ZBY02327	
		START	ZBY02303	
		STOP	ZBY02304	
		STOP-START	ZBY02366	
		UP	ZBY02307	

▲ Start functions: white letters on black background. Stop functions: white letters on red background (unless otherwise specified above).

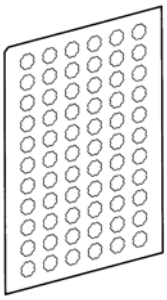
Table 19.98: Legends for Customer Engraving (inserts only)

Description	For use with	Color	Text Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
8 x 27 mm	30 x 40 mm legend holders	Black or red background	White	ZBY0101	1.70
		White or yellow background	Black	ZBY0102	
18 x 27 mm	30 x 50 mm legend holders	Black or red background	White	ZBY5101	
		White or yellow background	Black	ZBY5102	

Table 19.99: Legends for Factory Engraving (inserts only)

Description	For use with	Color	Text Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
8 x 27 mm Custom Legend/Insert Only (Specify Engraving) 2 lines of 11 characters (including spaces) maximum per line (**Example:** ZBY01002 marked "Robot")	30 x 40 mm legend holders	Black background	White	ZBY01002	12.20
		Red background	White	ZBY01004	
		White background	Black	ZBY01001	
		Yellow background	Black	ZBY01005	
18 x 27 mm Custom Legend/Insert Only (Specify Engraving) 3 lines of 11 characters (including spaces) maximum per line (**Example:** ZBY05002 marked "Robot")	30 x 50 mm legend holders	Black background	White	ZBY05002	12.20
		Red background	White	ZBY05004	
		White background	Black	ZBY05001	
		Yellow background	Black	ZBY05005	

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



ZBY1101

ZBA•

ZBL•

ZBA•33

Table 19.100: Sheets of Legends for Push Buttons, Switches, and Pilot Lights

Description	Marking	Text	Catalog Number	$ Price
Sheets of 66 circular peel-off transparent self-adhesive legends	Blank		ZBY1101	6.20
	International	O	ZBY1146	10.40
		I	ZBY1147	
		II	ZBY1148	
		III	ZBY1149	
		STOP	ZBY1304	
		→	ZBY1912	
	English	HAND	ZBY1316	10.40
		OFF	ZBY1312	
		ON	ZBY1311	
		START	ZBY1303	
SiS Label Software	Legend Design Software: English, French, German, Spanish, Italian		XBY2U	104.00

Table 19.101: Push Button Caps—Unmarked

For use with	Type of Push	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
ZB4BA0 push button heads	Flush	White	ZBA1	2.00
		Black	ZBA2	
		Green	ZBA3	
		Red	ZBA4	
		Yellow	ZBA5	
		Blue	ZBA6	
		6 colors ▲	ZBA9	4.20
	Extended	White	ZBL1	2.00
		Black	ZBL2	
		Green	ZBL3	
		Red	ZBL4	
		Yellow	ZBL5	
		Blue	ZBL6	
		6 colors ▲	ZBL9	4.20

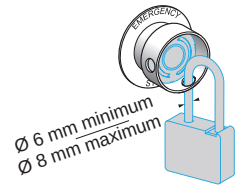
▲ Set of 6 different colored caps: white, black, green, red, yellow, blue.

Table 19.102: Push Button Caps—Marked

For use with	Type of Push	Marking		Cap Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
		Text ■	Color			
ZB4BA0 push button heads	Flush	**I** ♦	White	Green	ZBA331	4.20
			Black	White	ZBA131	
		START ♦	White	Green	ZBA333	
			Black	White	ZBA133	
		ON	White	Green	ZBA341	
			Black	White	ZBA141	
		UP ♦	Black	White	ZBA343	
		DOWN ♦	White	Black	ZBA344	
		♦ ⓣ	White	Green	ZBA345	
		♦ ⓣ	White	Black	ZBA245	
		◇	White	Green	ZBA346	
		↑	Black	White	ZBA334 ★	
			White	Black	ZBA335 ★	
		O ♦	White	Red	ZBA432	
				Black	ZBA232	
		STOP ♦	White	Red	ZBA434	
				Black	ZBA234	
		OFF	White	Red	ZBA435	
				Black	ZBA235	
		R ♦	White	Blue	ZBA639	

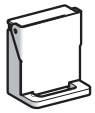
■ Start functions: white letters on black background. Stop functions: white letters on red background (unless otherwise specified).
♦ Double injection molded marking.
★ Cap supplied not clipped-in, allowing orientation of arrow in any one of 4 directions: ↑, ↓, ← or →

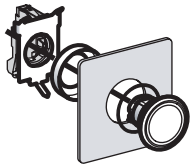
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



ZBZ3605

ZBZ160•


ZB4BZ6•


ZB4BZ011

ZB4SZ3

ZB5SZ3

DL1CE•••

DL1CF•••

XBFX13

ZBZ8

ZBZ•8

ZBDD2

ZBG455

ZBG455P

Table 19.103: Accessories

Description	Application	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Padlocking kit Conforming to EN/ISO 13850 ♦ (See legends below)	For Emergency Stop function only, with the following Ø 40 trigger-action push buttons: XB4BT8• XB4BS8• XB4BS9• ZB4BT8• ZB4BS8• ZB4BS9•	Yellow	ZBZ3605	108.00
Metal guards Padlockable	For Emergency Stop function only with the following Ø 40 mm trigger-action push buttons: XB4BT8• XB4BS8• XB4BS9• ZB4BT8• ZB4BS8• ZB4BS9•	Chromium Plated	ZBZ1600	108.00
		Black	ZBZ1602	
		Red	ZBZ1604	
		Yellow	ZBZ1605	
		Blue	ZBZ1606	
Plastic guards■	Round Guard for ZB4BS5430 EMO Mushroom Operators	Yellow	ZB4BZ1905	25.80
	Narrow Flange Guard for ZB4BS5430 or ZB4BS84430 EMO Mushroom Operators★	Yellow	ZB4BZ2005	
	Trigger Action Guard for ZB4BS84430 EMO Mushroom Operators	Yellow	ZB4BZ2105	
Padlockable flaps	For push buttons	Black	ZB4BZ62	32.80
		Red	ZB4BZ64	
Mounting kit	For push buttons ZB4B• with flush mounting bezel head For 30 mm mounting hole. Minimum quantity 10		ZB4BZ011	16.60
Metal blanking plug, round chromium plated ▲	For Ø 22 mm control and signalling units		ZB4SZ3	11.00
Plastic blanking plug, round black with mounting nut	For Ø 22 mm control and signalling units		ZB5SZ3	11.00
Description	**Marking**	**Color**	**Catalog Number**	**$ Price**
Ø 60 mm Legend for padlocking device ZBZ3605	Without	Yellow	ZBY9101T	3.40
	EMERGENCY STOP	Yellow	ZBY9330T	

▲ Requires a ZB4BZ009 body/mounting collar for mounting, see page 19-35.
■ For additional information, refer to publication **9001DB0601R6/06**.
♦ Standard circular legends are not compatible with this product. Use special legends ZBY• •T listed above.
★ Maximum panel thickness is 2.5 mm.

Table 19.104: BA9s Bulbs and Associated Accessories

Description	Characteristics	Catalog Number	$ Price
Replacement bulbs (Type BA9s) Incandescent	6 V, 1.2 W	DL1CB006	11.00
	12 V, 2 W	DL1CE012	
	24 V, 2 W	DL1CE024	
	120–130 V, 2.4 W	DL1CE130	
Neon bulbs	120–130 V	DL1CF110	15.20
	230–240 V	DL1CF220	
Bulb extractor	—	XBFX13	11.00
Lens cap tightening tool	Illuminated push buttons with flush push	ZBZ8	6.20
Power driver bits for mounting and wiring (package of 5)	Cross headed screw (POZIDRIV type 1)	ZB4BZ905	52.00
Mounting Adapter	For mounting 22 mm push button in 30 mm KO	ZBZ41	10.40

Table 19.105: Bellows Seals for Harsh Environments (IP 69K) ▼

Description	For use with	Color & Material	Sold in Lots of	Catalog Number	$ Price
Bellows seals for harsh environments (Humidity, dust, high-pressure cleaning)	Any Harmony XB4 metal, mushroom head push button ★, Ø 40 mm or Ø 60 mm (except ZB4BR•16)	Red Silicone	2	ZBZ48	12.40
		Black EPDM	2	ZBZ28	
		Yellow EPDM	2	ZBZ58	

▼ Only when mounted on control stations. Use special legends ZBY• •T.

Table 19.106: Boot for Standard Selector Switch Handle

Description	For use with	Catalog Number	$ Price
Boot for standard handle	ZB4BD••	ZBD D2	12.40

Table 19.107: Replacement Keys

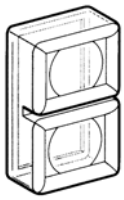
Description	Key Number	Catalog Number	$ Price
Set of 2 keys	455	ZBG455	11.00
	421E	ZBG421E	
	458A	ZBG458A	
	520E	ZBG520E	
	3131A	ZBG3131A	
Set of 2 keys, One of which is supplied booted (rubber boot)	455	ZBG455P	23.40
	421E	ZBG421EP	
	458A	ZBG458AP	
	520E	ZBG520EP	
	3131A	ZBG3131AP	

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZBP0

Table 19.108: Clear Boots

Description	For use with	Material	Catalog Number	$ Price
Single boots	Booted push buttons with circular head	Neoprene	ZBP0	**12.40**
	Booted push buttons with circular head used in food industry applications	Silicone	ZBP0A	**12.40**
Double boots	Double-headed push buttons, with or without pilot light	Neoprene	ZBW008	**32.80**
	Double-headed push buttons used in food industry applications	Silicone	ZBW008A	**32.80**

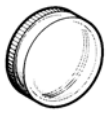


ZBW008

Table 19.109: Colored boots

Description	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Single boot (can be replaced without dismantling the head)	Black	ZB2 BP012	**13.00**
	Green	ZB2 BP013	
	Red	ZB2 BP014	
	Yellow	ZB2 BP015	
	Blue	ZB2 BP016	

ZBV01•3



ZBV01•

Table 19.110: Lens Caps

For use with	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Lens caps for Protected LED® light modules			
Pilot lights	White	ZBV0113	**5.40**
	Green	ZBV0133	
	Red	ZBV0143	
	Yellow	ZBV0153	
	Blue	ZBV0163	
Illuminated push buttons with flush push	White	ZBW9113	**5.40**
	Green	ZBW9133	
	Red	ZBW9143	
	Yellow	ZBW9153	
	Blue	ZBW9163	
Illuminated push buttons with extended push	White	ZBW9313	**5.40**
	Green	ZBW9333	
	Red	ZBW9343	
	Yellow	ZBW9353	
	Blue	ZBW9363	
Lens caps for BA9 light modules			
Pilot lights	White	ZBV011	**5.40**
	Green	ZBV013	
	Red	ZBV014	
	Yellow	ZBV015	
	Blue	ZBV016	
	Clear	ZBV017	
Illuminated push buttons with flush push	White	ZBW911	**5.40**
	Green	ZBW913	
	Red	ZBW914	
	Yellow	ZBW915	
	Blue	ZBW916	
	Clear	ZBW917	
Illuminated push buttons with extended push	White	ZBW931	**5.40**
	Green	ZBW933	
	Red	ZBW934	
	Yellow	ZBW935	
	Blue	ZBW936	
	Clear	ZBW937	

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XB5AA31

XB5AA4322

XB5AP51

XB5AL42

XB5AC21

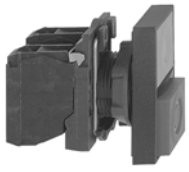

XB5AL845

Table 19.111: Non-Illuminated Push Buttons, Momentary (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Type of Contact N.O.	Type of Contact N.C.	Marking	Cap Color	Catalog Number	(Components)	$ Price
	Flush	1	—	—	Black	XB5AA21	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AA2)	**38.50**
					Green	XB5AA31	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AA3)	
					Yellow	XB5AA51	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AA5)	
					Blue	XB5AA61	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AA6)	
		—	1	—	Red	XB5AA42	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AA4)	**38.50**
		1	1	—	Black	XB5AA25	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AA2)	**56.00**
					Green	XB5AA35	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AA3)	
					Red	XB5AA45	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AA4)	
					Yellow	XB5AA55	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AA5)	
					Blue	XB5AA65	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AA6)	
	Flush	1	—	"I" (white)	Green	XB5AA3311	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AA331)	**44.70**
	Flush	—	1	"O" (white)	Red	XB5AA4322	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AA432)	**44.70**
	Flush with clear silicone boot (color of pusher unobscured)	1	—	—	Black	XB5AP21	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AP2)	**53.00**
					Green	XB5AP31	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AP3)	
					Yellow	XB5AP51	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AP5)	
					Blue	XB5AP61	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AP6)	
		—	1	—	Red	XB5AP42	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AP4)	**53.00**
	Extended	—	1	—	Red	XB5AL42	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AL4)	**38.50**
		1	1	—	Red	XB5AL45	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AL4)	**38.50**
	Mushroom head Ø 40 mm	1	—	—	Black	XB5AC21	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AC2)	**56.00**

Table 19.112: Two Button Push Buttons, Momentary (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Type of Contact N.O.	Type of Contact N.C.	Degree of Protection	Catalog Number	(Components)	$ Price
	One flush green push (marked "I") One extended red push (marked "O")	1	1	IP40	XB5AL845	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AL8434)	**69.00**

Legends . . . . . pages 19-58 to 19-60

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XB5AS9445

XB5AT42

XB5AS542

Table 19.113: Non-Illuminated Emergency Stop and Emergency Off Mushroom Head Push Buttons, Ø 40 mm (Red) (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Type of Contact		Catalog Number	(Components)	$ Price
		N.O.	N.C.			
	Trigger action push-pull▲	1	1	XB5AT845	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AT84)	**101.00**
	Trigger action turn-to-release▲	1	1	XB5AS8445	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AS844)	**165.00**
		—	2	XB5AS8444	(ZB5AZ104 + ZB5AS844)	
	Trigger action Key release (No. 455)▲	1	1	XB5AS9445	(ZB5AZ105+ ZB5AS944)	**165.00**
	Push-pull	—	1	XB5AT42	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AT4)	**68.00**
	Turn-to-release	—	1	XB5AS542	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AS54)	**110.00**
	Key release (No. 455)	—	1	XB5AS142	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AS14)	**147.00**

▲ Trigger action mushroom heads are tamper proof in that a change of contact state is not possible by teasing or floating the operator. For emergency stop applications, always use a trigger action push button (per EN/IEC 13850).

Table 19.114: Non-Illuminated Selector Switches and Key Switches (screw clamp terminal connections) ■

XB5AD33

XB5AJ33

XB5AG33

Shape of Head	Type of Operator	Type of Contact		Number and Type of Positions		Catalog Number	(Components)	$ Price
		N.O.	N.C.					
	Standard lever, black	1	—	2-maintained		XB5AD21	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AD2)	**51.00**
		1	1	2-maintained		XB5AD25	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AD2)	**68.00**
		2	—	3-maintained		XB5AD33	(ZB5AZ103 + ZB5AD3)	**68.00**
				3-momentary to center		XB5AD53	(ZB5AZ103 + ZB5AD5)	**75.00**
	Extended lever, black	1	—	2-maintained		XB5AJ21	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AJ2)	**51.00**
		2	—	3-maintained		XB5AJ33	(ZB5AZ103 + ZB5AJ3)	**68.00**
				3-momentary to center		XB5AJ53	(ZB5AZ103 + ZB5AJ5)	**75.00**
	Key (No. 455)	1	—	2-maintained		XB5AG21	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AG2)	**123.00**
						XB5AG41	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AG4)	**123.00**
				2-momentary to left		XB5AG61	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AG6)	**123.00**
		2	—	3-maintained		XB5AG03	(ZB5AZ103 + ZB5AG0)	**141.00**
						XB5AG33	(ZB5AZ103 + ZB5AG3)	**141.00**

■ See 19-49 for contact configurations.
Note: The symbol ⚷ indicates key withdrawal position(s)

Legends . . . . . pages 19-58 to 19-60

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XB5AVB1

XB5AV63

XB5AV34

XB5AW31B5

XB5AW3465

XB5AW3335

Table 19.115: Pilot Lights with Protected LED® (screw clamp terminal connections) ▲

Shape of Head		Supply Voltage	Color	Catalog Number	(Components)	$ Price
	Protected LED	24 Vac/Vdc	White	XB5AVB1	(ZB5AVB1 + ZB5AV013)	72.00
			Green	XB5AVB3	(ZB5AVB3 + ZB5AV033)	
			Red	XB5AVB4	(ZB5AVB4 + ZB5AV043)	
			Yellow	XB5AVB5	(ZB5AVB5 + ZB5AV053)	
			Blue	XB5AVB6	(ZB5AVB6 + ZB5AV063)	
		110–120 Vac	White	XB5AVG1	(ZB5AVG1 + ZB5AV013)	72.00
			Green	XB5AVG3	(ZB5AVG3 + ZB5AV033)	
			Red	XB5AVG4	(ZB5AVG4 + ZB5AV043)	
			Yellow	XB5AVG5	(ZB5AVG5 + ZB5AV053)	
			Blue	XB5AVG6	(ZB5AVG6 + ZB5AV063)	

Table 19.116: Pilot Lights for BA9s Bulb (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of Head	Supply Voltage	Color	Catalog Number	(Components)	$ Price
Direct supply, for BA9s (incandescent, LED, neon) V ≤ 250 V, 2.4 W bulb (bulb not included) ■					
	≤ 250 Vac/Vdc	White	XB5AV61	(ZB5AV6 + ZB5AV01)	51.00
		Green	XB5AV63	(ZB5AV6 + ZB5AV03)	
		Red	XB5AV64	(ZB5AV6 + ZB5AV04)	
		Yellow	XB5AV65	(ZB5AV6 + ZB5AV05)	
Transformer type with 1.2 VA, 6 V secondary. BA9s incandescent bulb included					
	110–120 Vac 50/60 Hz	White	XB5AV31	(ZB5AV3 + ZB5AV01)	117.00
		Green	XB5AV33	(ZB5AV3 + ZB5AV03)	
		Red	XB5AV34	(ZB5AV3 + ZB5AV04)	
		Yellow	XB5AV35	(ZB5AV3 + ZB5AV05)	

Table 19.117: Illuminated Push Buttons, Momentary (screw clamp terminal connections) ▲

Shape of Head	Description	Type of Contact N.O.	Type of Contact N.C.	Supply Voltage	Color of Push	Catalog Number	(Components)	$ Price
Flush								
	Protected LED	1	1	24 Vac/Vdc	White	XB5AW31B5	(ZB5AW0B15 + ZB5AW313)	119.00
					Green	XB5AW33B5	(ZB5AW0B35 + ZB5AW333)	
					Red	XB5AW34B5	(ZB5AW0B45 + ZB5AW343)	
					Yellow	XB5AW35B5	(ZB5AW0B55 + ZB5AW353)	
					Blue	XB5AW36B5	(ZB5AW0B65 + ZB5AW363)	
				110–120 Vac	White	XB5AW31G5	(ZB5AW0G15 + ZB5AW313)	119.00
					Green	XB5AW33G5	(ZB5AW0G35 + ZB5AW333)	
					Red	XB5AW34G5	(ZB5AW0G45 + ZB5AW343)	
					Yellow	XB5AW35G5	(ZB5AW0G55 + ZB5AW353)	
					Blue	XB5AW36G5	(ZB5AW0G65 + ZB5AW363)	
	Direct supply for BA9s 2.4 W max. bulb **not** included	1	1	≤ 250 Vac/Vdc	White	XB5AW3165	(ZB5AW065 + ZB5AW31)	99.00
					Green	XB5AW3365	(ZB5AW065 + ZB5AW33)	
					Red	XB5AW3465	(ZB5AW065 + ZB5AW34)	
					Yellow	XB5AW3565	(ZB5AW065 + ZB5AW35)	
	Transformer type 1.2 VA, 6 V secondary. BA9s incandescent bulb included	1	1	110–120 Vac 50/60 Hz	White	XB5AW3135	(ZB5AW035 + ZB5AW31)	163.00
					Green	XB5AW3335	(ZB5AW035 + ZB5AW33)	
					Red	XB5AW3435	(ZB5AW035 + ZB5AW34)	
					Yellow	XB5AW3535	(ZB5AW035 + ZB5AW35)	
				230–240 Vac 50/60 Hz	White	XB5AW3145	(ZB5AW045 + ZB5AW31)	163.00
					Green	XB5AW3345	(ZB5AW045 + ZB5AW33)	
					Red	XB5AW3445	(ZB5AW045 + ZB5AW34)	
					Yellow	XB5AW3545	(ZB5AW045 + ZB5AW35)	
Extended								
	Protected LED	1	1	24 Vac/Vdc	White	XB5AW11B5	(ZB5AW0B15 + ZB5AW113)	113.00
					Green	XB5AW13B5	(ZB5AW0B35 + ZB5AW133)	
					Red	XB5AW14B5	(ZB5AW0B45 + ZB5AW143)	
					Yellow	XB5AW15B5	(ZB5AW0B55 + ZB5AW153)	
					Blue	XB5AW16B5	(ZB5AW0B65 + ZB5AW163)	
				110–120 Vac	White	XB5AW11G5	(ZB5AW0G15 + ZB5AW113)	113.00
					Green	XB5AW13G5	(ZB5AW0G35 + ZB5AW133)	
					Red	XB5AW14G5	(ZB5AW0G45 + ZB5AW143)	
					Yellow	XB5AW15G5	(ZB5AW0G55 + ZB5AW153)	
					Blue	XB5AW16G5	(ZB5AW0G65 + ZB5AW163)	

▲ For 240V LED, replace the "B" or "G" with "M". (Example: XB5APV**B1** (24 V) to XB5APV**M1** (240 Vac only))
■ For bulb information, refer to page 19-61

Legends . . . . . pages 19-58 to 19-60

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.118: Non-Illuminated Operators, Momentary—Unmarked

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Cap Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
ZB5AA0	Flush, without color cap ▲	—	ZB5AA0	11.00
	Flush, with set of 6 color caps	6 colors ■	ZB5AA9	13.00
	Flush	White	ZB5AA1	13.00
		Black	ZB5AA2	
		Green	ZB5AA3	
		Red	ZB5AA4	
		Yellow	ZB5AA5	
		Blue	ZB5AA6	
		Gray	ZB5AA8	
ZB5AA5	Flush with transparent cap, for insertion of legend ♦	White	ZB5AA18	16.00
		Green	ZB5AA38	
		Red	ZB5AA48	
		Yellow	ZB5AA58	
		Blue	ZB5AA68	
	Extended	White	ZB5AL1	13.00
		Black	ZB5AL2	
		Green	ZB5AL3	
		Red	ZB5AL4	
		Yellow	ZB5AL5	
		Blue	ZB5AL6	
ZB5AL3	Booted (clear) Cap color unobscured	White	ZB5AP1	25.80
		Black	ZB5AP2	
		Green	ZB5AP3	
		Red	ZB5AP4	
		Yellow	ZB5AP5	
		Blue	ZB5AP6	
	Booted (clear) for insertion of legend ♦ Cap color unobscured	White	ZB5AP18	29.00
		Green	ZB5AP38	
		Red	ZB5AP48	
		Yellow	ZB5AP58	
		Blue	ZB5AP68	
	Flush Plunger (with high guard)	White	ZB5AA14	32.20
		Black	ZB5AA24	
		Green	ZB5AA34	
		Red	ZB5AA44	
		Yellow	ZB5AA54	
		Blue	ZB5AA64	
ZB5AP1	Flush	White	ZB5CA1	27.00
		Black	ZB5CA2	
		Green	ZB5CA3	
		Red	ZB5CA4	
		Yellow	ZB5CA5	
		Blue	ZB5CA6	
	Extended	White	ZB5CL1	27.00
		Black	ZB5CL2	
		Green	ZB5CL3	
		Red	ZB5CL4	
		Yellow	ZB5CL5	
		Blue	ZB5CL6	
ZB5CA2	Heads only Recessed (high guard)	White	ZB5 AA16	32.20
		Black	ZB5 AA26	
		Green	ZB5 AA36	
		Red	ZB5 AA46	
		Yellow	ZB5 AA56	
		Blue	ZB5 AA66	
	Heads only Recessed (high guard)	White	ZB5 CA16	
		Black	ZB5 CA26	
		Green	ZB5 CA36	
		Red	ZB5 CA46	
		Yellow	ZB5 CA56	
		Blue	ZB5 CA66	

▲ Order color cap separately, see page 19-60.
■ Six colored caps included with head (white, black, green, red, yellow, blue).
♦ For legend ordering information see page 19-60.

Legends . . . . . pages 19-58 to 19-60

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB5AA331

ZB5AA432

ZB5AL232

ZB5AC24

ZB5AC2

ZB5AR4

Table 19.119: Non-Illuminated Operators, Momentary—Premarked

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Marking		Cap Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
		Text	Color			
	Flush	I	White	Green	ZB5AA331	18.60
			Black	White	ZB5AA131	
		START	White	Green	ZB5AA333	
			Black	White	ZB5AA133	
		ON	White	Green	ZB5AA341	
			Black	White	ZB5AA141	
		T	White	Green	ZB5AA345	
		O	White	Red	ZB5AA432	
				Black	ZB5AA232	
		STOP	White	Red	ZB5AA434	
				Black	ZB5AA234	
		OFF	White	Red	ZB5AA435	
				Black	ZB5AA235	
		UP	Black	White	ZB5AA343	
		DOWN	White	Black	ZB5AA344	
		↑ ▲	Black	White	ZB5AA334	
			White	Black	ZB5AA335	
	Extended	O	White	Red	ZB5AL432	18.60
				Black	ZB5AL232	
		STOP	White	Red	ZB5AL434	
				Black	ZB5AL234	
		OFF	White	Red	ZB5AL435	
				Black	ZB5AL235	
	Flush	I	White	Green	ZB5CA331	32.00
		O	White	Red	ZB5CA432	32.00

▲ Cap supplied not clipped-in, allowing orientation of arrow in any one of 4 directions: ↑, ↓, ← or →

Table 19.120: Mushroom Heads, Momentary

Shape of Head	Diameter of Head	Color of Head	Catalog Number	$ Price
	30 mm	Black	ZB5AC24	29.40
		Green	ZB5AC34	
		Red	ZB5AC44	
		Yellow	ZB5AC54	
		Blue	ZB5AC64	
	40 mm	Black	ZB5AC2	29.40
		Green	ZB5AC3	
		Red	ZB5AC4	
		Yellow	ZB5AC5	
		Blue	ZB5AC6	
	60 mm	Black	ZB5AR2	35.00
		Green	ZB5AR3	
		Red	ZB5AR4	
		Yellow	ZB5AR5	
		Blue	ZB5AR6	

Legends . . . . . pages 19-58 to 19-60

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB5AH04

ZB5AL8334

ZB5AL8434

ZB5AL9334

Table 19.121: Non-Illuminated Push-on/Push-off Operators

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Color of Push	Catalog Number	$ Price
	Flush	White	ZB5AH01	**17.60**
		Black	ZB5AH02	
		Green	ZB5AH03	
		Red	ZB5AH04	
		Yellow	ZB5AH05	
		Blue	ZB5AH06	
	Extended	White	ZB5AH1	**17.60**
		Black	ZB5AH2	
		Green	ZB5AH3	
		Red	ZB5AH4	
		Yellow	ZB5AH5	
		Blue	ZB5AH6	
	Flush	White	ZB5CH01	**35.20**
		Black	ZB5CH02	
		Green	ZB5CH03	
		Red	ZB5CH04	
		Yellow	ZB5CH05	
		Blue	ZB5CH06	

Table 19.122: Two Head Operators, Momentary

Shape of Head	Description	Color of Pushers	Degree of Protection	Catalog Number	$ Price
No Marking					
	Two flush	Green Red	IP40	ZB5AA8134	**20.80**
			IP66	ZB5AA9134	**37.20**
		White Black	IP40	ZB5AA8112	**20.80**
			IP66	ZB5AA9112	**37.20**
	One flush One extended	Green Red	IP40	ZB5AL8334	**20.80**
			IP66	ZB5AL9334	**37.20**
		White Black	IP40	ZB5AL8312	**20.80**
			IP66	ZB5AL9312	**37.20**
Premarked					
	Two flush (marked “I”) (marked “O”)	Green Red	IP40	ZB5AA8234	**24.80**
			IP66	ZB5AA9234	**41.40**
		White Black	IP40	ZB5AA8212	**24.80**
			IP66	ZB5AA9212	**41.40**
	One flush (marked “I”) One extended (marked “O”)	Green Red	IP40	ZB5AL8434	**24.80**
			IP66	ZB5AL9434	**41.40**
		White Black	IP40	ZB5AL8412	**24.80**
			IP66	ZB5AL9412	**41.40**

Legends . . . . . pages 19-58 to 19-60

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB5AS844

ZB5AS934

ZB5AT4

ZB5AS54

ZB5AS64

ZBY9330

Table 19.123: Mushroom Heads for Maintained Push Buttons

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Diameter of Head	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
	Trigger action Push-pull ■	40 mm	Red	ZB5AT84	**54.00**
	Trigger action Turn-to-release ■	30 mm	Red	ZB5AS834	**112.00**
		40 mm	Red	ZB5AS844	**112.00**
	Trigger action Key release (No. 455) ■	30 mm	Red	ZB5AS934	**112.00**
		40 mm	Red	ZB5AS944 ▲	**112.00**
		60 mm	Red	ZB5AS964	**112.00**
	Push-pull	30 mm	Black	ZB5AT24	**40.40**
			Red	ZB5AT44	
		40 mm	Black	ZB5AT2	**40.40**
			Red	ZB5AT4	
		60 mm	Black	ZB5AX2	**46.00**
			Red	ZB5AX4	
	Turn-to-release	30 mm	Black	ZB5AS42	**78.00**
			Red	ZB5AS44	
		40 mm	Black	ZB5AS52	**78.00**
			Red	ZB5AS54	
			Yellow	ZB5AS55	
		60 mm	Black	ZB5AS62	**90.00**
			Red	ZB5AS64	
	Key release (No. 455)	30 mm	Black	ZB5AS72	**112.00**
			Red	ZB5AS74	
		40 mm	Black	ZB5AS12	**112.00**
			Red	ZB5AS14 ▲	
		60 mm	Black	ZB5AS22	**112.00**
			Red	ZB5AS24	

▲ Other key numbers:
—key no. 421E: add the suffix 12 to the catalog number.
—key no. 458A: add the suffix 10 to the catalog number.
—key no. 520E: add the suffix 14 to the catalog number.
—key no. 3131A: add the suffix 20 to the catalog number.
Example: The catalog number for a Ø 40 mm red mushroom head for a trigger action, maintained push button, with release by key no. 421E becomes: ZB5AS94412.

■ Trigger action mushroom heads are tamper proof in that a change of contact state is not possible by teasing or floating the operator. For emergency stop applications, always use a trigger action push button (per EN/IEC 13850).

Table 19.124: Circular Legends for Emergency Stop Mushroom Heads (yellow background)

Diameter	Text	Catalog Number	$ Price
60 mm	Blank	ZBY9101	**3.40**
	EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY9330	
90 mm	Blank	ZBY8101	
	EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY8330	

Legends . . . . . pages 19-58 to 19-60

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB5AD•
Standard Lever

ZB5AJX•
Extended Lever

ZB5AG•

Table 19.125: Non-Illuminated Selector Switches

Color	Number and Type of Positions		Standard Lever ▲ Catalog Number	Extended Lever Catalog Number	$ Price
Black	2-maintained		ZB5AD2	ZB5AJ2	**24.00**
Black	2-momentary from right to left		ZB5AD4	ZB5AJ4	**29.40**
Black	3-maintained		ZB5AD3	ZB5AJ3	**24.00**
Black	3-momentary to center		ZB5AD5	ZB5AJ5	**29.40**
Black	3-momentary from left to center		ZB5AD7	ZB5AJ7	**29.40**
Black	3-momentary from right to center		ZB5AD8	ZB5AJ8	**29.40**

▲ For colored lever, add the following code to the end of catalog number: 01—white, 03—green, 04—red, 05—yellow, 06—blue (Example: ZB5AD204).

Table 19.126: Non-Illuminated Key Switches

Type of Operator	Number and Type of Positions		Catalog Number ■	$ Price
Key (No. 455)	2-maintained		ZB5AG2	**90.00**
			ZB5AG4	
			ZB5AG02	
	2-momentary from right to left		ZB5AG6	
	3-maintained		ZB5AG0	
			ZB5AG3	
			ZB5AG5	
			ZB5AG9	
			ZB5AG09	
	3-momentary from left to center		ZB5AG1	**116.00**
	3-momentary to center		ZB5AG7	
	3-momentary from right to center		ZB5AG8	
			ZB5AG08	
			ZB5AG05	

Note: The symbol ⚷ indicates key withdrawal position(s).

■ Other key numbers:
—key no. 421E: add the suffix 12 to the catalog number.
—key no. 458A: add the suffix 10 to the catalog number.
—key no. 520E: add the suffix 14 to the catalog number.
—key no. 3131A: add the suffix 20 to the catalog number.
—key no. 8D1: add the suffix D to the catalog number.
Example: The catalog number for a head with key no. 421E for a 2 position maintained, lockable selector switch, with key withdrawal from the left-hand position, becomes: ZB5AG212

Table 19.127: Sequence of Contacts on Selector Switch Bodies

Unit Type		Selector Switches														
		2-position						3-position								
		315°			45°			315°			0°			45°		
Operator Plunger Position	Up															
	Down															
Contact Block Location		L	C	R	L	C	R	L	C	R	L	C	R	L	C	R
Contacts	N/O	O	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	O	O	O	O	O	X	X
	N/C	X	X	X	O	O	O	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	O	O

Note: L=Left, C=Center, R=Right, O=Open, X=Closed

Table 19.128: 3 Position Selector Switch

			Contact block guide				Contact block guide
X	**O**	**O**	1 N.O. (left)	**X**	**X**	**O**	1 N.C. (right)
O	**X**	**O**	2 N.C. wired in **series** (left and right)	**O**	**X**	**X**	1 N.C. (left)
O	**O**	**X**	1 N.O. (right)	**X**	**O**	**X**	2 N.O. wired in **parallel** (left and right)

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XB5AA

Table 19.129: Reset Operators

Shape of Head	Actuation Distance IN	Actuation Distance mm	Text	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Flush	**Adjustable Shaft▲**					
	0.67–4.72	17–120	Without	Green	XB5AA831	**37.60**
				Red	XB5AA841	
				Blue	XB5AA861	
			O	Red	XB5AA84101	**45.40**
			R	Blue	XB5AA86102	**45.40**
	4.72–10.12	120–257	Without	Green	XB5AA832	**43.40**
				Red	XB5AA842	
				Blue	XB5AA862	
			O	Red	XB5AA84201	**50.00**
			R	Blue	XB5AA86202	**50.00**
Extended						
	0.67–4.72	17–120	O	Red	XB5AL84101	**45.40**
	4.72–10.12	120–257	O	Red	XB5AL84201	**50.00**

▲ Shaft only (short) is W40437632 (Price = $20.00)

XD5PA12

Table 19.130: Potentiometer Operator (with Mounting Collar)

Shape of Head	Description	Application	Catalog Number	$ Price
	For potentiometer with shaft length 1.73 to 1.97 in. (44 to 50 mm) (potentiometer not included)	For shaft Ø 0.25 in. (6.35 mm)	ZB5AD922	**142.00**
		For shaft Ø 0.24 in. (6 mm)	ZB5AD912	

Table 19.131: Joystick (54 mm, Extended Operating Shaft) ■

Description	Contact Operation	Action	Catalog Number	$ Price
2 direction	1 step 1 N.O. contact per direction	Maintained	XD5PA12	**250.00**
		Momentary	XD5PA22	
4 direction	1 step 1 N.O. contact per direction	Maintained	XD5PA14	**316.00**
		Momentary	XD5PA24	

■ Do not use standard contact blocks ZBE10• (single) or ZBE20• (double)

Table 19.132: Legends for Joystick

Description	For use with		Catalog Number	$ Price
Legends 30 x 48 mm for engraving	2 direction	Black one side Red reverse	ZBG2201	**3.40**
		White one side Yellow reverse	ZBG2401	
Legends 48 x 48 mm for engraving	4 direction	Black one side Red reverse	ZBG4201	
		White one side Yellow reverse	ZBG4401	

XB5DS•

Table 19.133: Hour Counters ♦

Characteristics	Supply Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price
Indication 0–9999.9	12–24 Vdc or Vac, 50/60 Hz	XB5DSB	**383.00**
	120 Vac, 60 Hz	XB5DSG	
	230–240 Vac, 50 Hz	XB5DSM	

XB5KS•

Table 19.134: Buzzer ♦

Characteristics	Supply Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price
85 db buzzer:4kHz, continuous or intermittent (IP40 NEMA 1)	24 Vdc or Vac, 50/60 Hz	XB5KSB	**183.00**
	120 Vac, 60 Hz	XB5KSG	
	230–240 Vac, 50 Hz	XB5KSM	

♦ UR E191025, XHNR2 and XHNR8.

ZB5AD28

Table 19.135: Two Position Toggle Switch

Shape of Head	Color	Type of Positions	Catalog Number	$ Price
	Black	Maintained	ZB5AD28	**46.60**
	Black	Momentary	ZB5AD48	

Legends . . . . . pages 19-58 to 19-60

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB5AV053

ZB5AV01

ZB5CV063

Table 19.136: Pilot Light Heads

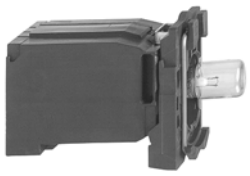
Shape of Head	For use with Body Comprising Light Module Type	Color of Lens	Catalog Number	$ Price
	Protected LED® only	White	ZB5AV013	7.60
		Green	ZB5AV033	
		Red	ZB5AV043	
		Yellow	ZB5AV053	
		Blue	ZB5AV063	
	Protected LED only Fresnel (jeweled) lens ▲	White	ZB5AV013S	7.60
		Green	ZB5AV033S	
		Red	ZB5AV043S	
		Amber	ZB5AV053S	
		Blue	ZB5AV063S	
	For BA9s incandescent bulb, neon or LED only ■	White	ZB5AV01	7.60
		Green	ZB5AV03	
		Red	ZB5AV04	
		Yellow	ZB5AV05	
		Blue	ZB5AV06	
		Clear	ZB5AV07	
	For BA9s incandescent bulb, neon or LED Fresnel (jeweled) lens ■	White	ZB5AV01S	7.60
		Green	ZB5AV03S	
		Red	ZB5AV04S	
		Amber	ZB5AV05S	
		Blue	ZB5AV06S	
		Clear	ZB5AV07S	
	Protected LED only	White	ZB5CV013	27.00
		Green	ZB5CV033	
		Red	ZB5CV043	
		Yellow	ZB5CV053	
		Blue	ZB5CV063	

▲ For use in bright ambient conditions (i.e., sunlight).
■ Order bulb separately; see page 19-40. For BA9 LED, see page 19-116.

Legends . . . . . pages 19-58 to 19-60

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB5AV6



ZB5AV3

ZB5AV••

Table 19.137: Complete Bodies (Mounting Collar + Light Module for BA9s Incandescent Bulb, Neon or LED)

Description	Light Source	Supply Voltage (V)	Catalog Number	$ Price
Screw clamp terminal connections				
Direct supply	BA9s bulb 2.4 W max. Not included ▲	≤250	ZB5AV6	**38.60**
Direct supply	BA9s incandescent bulb included	24 V 2 W	ZB5AV624	**49.20**
Direct supply	BA9s incandescent bulb included	120 V 2.4 W	ZB5AV6120	**49.20**
Transformer type 1.2 VA, 6 V secondary	BA9s incandescent bulb included	110–120 Vac 50/60 Hz	ZB5AV3	**98.00**
		230–240 Vac 50/60 Hz	ZB5AV4	
		400–50 Hz	ZB5AV5	
		440–480 Vac 60 Hz	ZB5AV8	
		550–600 Vac 60 Hz	ZB5AV9	

▲ Order bulb separately, see page 19-61.

Table 19.138: Complete Bodies (Mounting Collar + Light Module with Protected LED®) ■♦

Light Source	Supply Voltage	Color of Light Source	Catalog Number	$ Price
Screw clamp terminal connections				
Protected LED	12 Vac/Vdc	White	ZB5AVJ1	**57.00**
		Green	ZB5AVJ3	
		Red	ZB5AVJ4	
		Yellow	ZB5AVJ5	
		Blue	ZB5AVJ6	
	24 Vac/Vdc	White	ZB5AVB1	**57.00**
		Green	ZB5AVB3	
		Red	ZB5AVB4	
		Yellow	ZB5AVB5	
		Blue	ZB5AVB6	
	24–120 Vac/Vdc	White	ZB5AVBG1	**57.00**
		Green	ZB5AVBG3	
		Red	ZB5AVBG4	
		Yellow	ZB5AVBG5	
		Blue	ZB5AVBG6	
	110–120 Vac	White	ZB5AVG1	**57.00**
		Green	ZB5AVG3	
		Red	ZB5AVG4	
		Yellow	ZB5AVG5	
		Blue	ZB5AVG6	
Flashing Protected LED	24 Vac/Vdc	White	ZB5AV18B1	**66.00**
		Green	ZB5AV18B3	
		Red	ZB5AV18B4	
		Yellow	ZB5AV18B5	
		Blue	ZB5AV18B6	
	110–120 Vac	White	ZB5AV18G1	**66.00**
		Green	ZB5AV18G3	
		Red	ZB5AV18G4	
		Yellow	ZB5AV18G5	
		Blue	ZB5AV18G6	

■ For Quick-Connect version, add "3" to the end of the catalog number Example: ZB5AVJ13 (Quick-Connect size 1 x 0.250" or 2 x 0.110").
♦ For 240 V LED, replace the "B" or "G" with "M". (Example: ZB5AV**B**1 (24V) to ZB5AV**M**1 (240V))

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB5AW313

ZB5AW363

ZB5AW143

ZB5CW313

ZB5AW33

Table 19.139: Heads for Momentary Illuminated Push Buttons

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Only use with Protected LED® light modules				
	Flush	White	ZB5AW313	**18.60**
		Green	ZB5AW333	
		Red	ZB5AW343	
		Yellow	ZB5AW353	
		Blue	ZB5AW363	
	Flush with clear boot	White	ZB5AW513	**31.00**
		Green	ZB5AW533	
		Red	ZB5AW543	
		Yellow	ZB5AW553	
		Blue	ZB5AW563	
	Flush for insertion of legend	White	ZB5AA18	**16.00**
		Green	ZB5AA38	
		Red	ZB5AA48	
		Yellow	ZB5AA58	
		Blue	ZB5AA68	
	Extended	White	ZB5AW113	**13.00**
		Green	ZB5AW133	
		Red	ZB5AW143	
		Yellow	ZB5AW153	
		Blue	ZB5AW163	
	Flush for insertion of legend	White	ZB5CW313	**27.00**
		Green	ZB5CW333	
		Red	ZB5CW343	
		Yellow	ZB5CW353	
		Blue	ZB5CW363	
	Extended	White	ZB5CW113	**27.00**
		Green	ZB5CW133	
		Red	ZB5CW143	
		Yellow	ZB5CW153	
		Blue	ZB5CW163	
Only use with light modules for a BA9s incandescent bulb, neon or LED				
	Flush	White	ZB5AW31	**18.60**
		Green	ZB5AW33	
		Red	ZB5AW34	
		Yellow	ZB5AW35	
		Blue	ZB5AW36	
		Clear	ZB5AW37	
	Extended	White	ZB5AW11	**13.00**
		Green	ZB5AW13	
		Red	ZB5AW14	
		Yellow	ZB5AW15	
		Blue	ZB5AW16	
		Clear	ZB5AW17	

Table 19.140: Illuminated Push-on/Push-off Operators

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Color of Lens	Catalog Number	$ Price
Only use with Protected LED light modules				
	Flush	White	ZB5AH013	**24.80**
		Green	ZB5AH033	
		Red	ZB5AH043	
		Yellow	ZB5AH053	
		Blue	ZB5AH063	
	Extended	White	ZB5AH13	**19.60**
		Green	ZB5AH33	
		Red	ZB5AH43	
		Yellow	ZB5AH53	
		Blue	ZB5AH63	

Legends . . . . . pages 19-58 to 19-60

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB5AW833743

ZB5AW823743

ZB5AW843743

ZB5AW7•

ZB5AT8643M

ZB5AK1213

ZB5AK1463

Table 19.141: Two Button with Clear Pilot Light, Momentary (IP40) ▲

Shape of Head	Description	Color of Pushers	Catalog Number	$ Price
Only use with Protected LED® light modules (Protected LED determines pilot light color)				
	1 flush 1 central pilot light 1 flush	Black Red	ZB5AW812743	**29.00**
		Green Red	ZB5AW813743	
		White Black	ZB5AW811723	
	1 flush 1 central pilot light 1 extended	Black Red	ZB5AW832743	**29.00**
		Green Red	ZB5AW833743	
		White Black	ZB5AW831723	
Only use with Protected LED light modules (Protected LED determines pilot light color)—premarked				
	1 flush (marked “I”) 1 central pilot light 1 flush (marked “O”)	Black Red	ZB5AW822743	**33.20**
		Green Red	ZB5AW823743	
		White Black	ZB5AW821723	
	1 flush (marked “I”) 1 central pilot light 1 extended (marked “O”)	Black Red	ZB5AW842743	**33.20**
		Green Red	ZB5AW843743	
		White Black	ZB5AW841723	

▲ For IP66 degree of protection, install clear sealing boot ZBW008, see page 19-62.

Table 19.142: Heads for Maintained Illuminated Push Buttons

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Only use with Protected LED light modules				
	Turn-to-Release Mushroom (40 mm)	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB5AW713 ZB5AW733 ZB5AW743 ZB5AW753 ZB5AW763	**63.00**

Table 19.143: Emergency Stop, Trigger Action and Mechanical Latching Push Button with Mechanical State Indicator for Elevator Inspection Box Applications—Heads Only

Shape of Head	Type of Reset	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
	Push-pull (40 mm)	Red	ZB5AT8643M	**124.00**

Table 19.144: Illuminated Selector Switches, Standard Lever

Shape of Head	Number and Type of Positions		Catalog Number ■	$ Price
Only use with Protected LED light modules				
	2-maintained		ZB5AK12■3	**35.00**
	2-momentary from right to left		ZB5AK14■3	**51.00**
	3-maintained		ZB5AK13■3	**35.00**
	3-momentary to center		ZB5AK15■3	**51.00**
	3-momentary from right to center		ZB5AK18■3	**51.00**
	3-momentary from left to center		ZB5AK17■3	**51.00**

■ Designate color as follows: 1—white, 3—green, 4—red, 5—yellow, 6—blue

Table 19.145: Sequence of Contacts on Selector Switch Bodies

Unit Type		Selector Switches														
		2-position						3-position								
		315°			45°			315°			0°			45°		
Operator Plunger Position	Up															
	Down															
Contact Block Location		L	C	R	L	C	R	L	C	R	L	C	R	L	C	R
Contacts	N/O	O	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	O	O	O	O	O	X	X
	N/C	X	X	X	O	O	O	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	O	O

Note: L=Left, C=Center, R=Right, O=Open, X=Closed

Legends . . . . . pages 19-58 to 19-60

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NOTE: *For the Quick-Connect version, add the numeral **3** to the end of the catalog number.*
*Example: ZB5AZ101**3** (Quick-Connect size 1 x 0.250" or 2 x 0.110").*

ZB5AZ101

Table 19.146: Contact Blocks (Mounting Collar with Contact Blocks) ▲■♦

Description	Type of Contact		Catalog Number	$ Price
	N.O.	N.C.		
Screw clamp terminal connections	1	—	ZB5AZ101	22.00
	—	1	ZB5AZ102	22.00
	2	—	ZB5AZ103	38.20
	—	2	ZB5AZ104	38.20
	1	1	ZB5AZ105	38.20
	1	2	ZB5AZ141	55.00

▲ For Ring Tongue compatible blocks add "9" to the end of the catalog number (Example: ZB5AZ1029).
■ Electrical components with connection by printed circuit board pins are available. Refer to Catalog **9001CT0001** for more information.
♦ Electrical components with connection by plug-in connector are available. Refer to Catalog **9001CT0001** for more information.

Table 19.147: Complete Bodies (Mounting Collar + Single Contact Block + Light Module with Protected LED®)

ZB5AW0••1

Light Source	Type of Contact ▼		Color	Supply Voltage ★		$ Price
	N.O.	N.C.		24 Vac/Vdc	110–120 Vac	
				Catalog Number		
Screw clamp terminal connections						
Protected LED	1	—	White	ZB5AW0B11	ZB5AW0G11	73.00
			Green	ZB5AW0B31	ZB5AW0G31	
			Red	ZB5AW0B41	ZB5AW0G41	
			Yellow	ZB5AW0B51	ZB5AW0G51	
			Blue	ZB5AW0B61	ZB5AW0G61	
	—	1	White	ZB5AW0B12	ZB5AW0G12	73.00
			Green	ZB5AW0B32	ZB5AW0G32	
			Red	ZB5AW0B42	ZB5AW0G42	
			Yellow	ZB5AW0B52	ZB5AW0G52	
			Blue	ZB5AW0B62	ZB5AW0G62	
	2	—	White	ZB5AW0B13	ZB5AW0G13	90.00
			Green	ZB5AW0B33	ZB5AW0G33	
			Red	ZB5AW0B43	ZB5AW0G43	
			Yellow	ZB5AW0B53	ZB5AW0G53	
			Blue	ZB5AW0B63	ZB5AW0G63	
	1	1	White	ZB5AW0B15	ZB5AW0G15	90.00
			Green	ZB5AW0B35	ZB5AW0G35	
			Red	ZB5AW0B45	ZB5AW0G45	
			Yellow	ZB5AW0B55	ZB5AW0G55	
			Blue	ZB5AW0B65	ZB5AW0G65	

★ For 240V LED, replace the "B" or "G" with "M". (Example: change "ZB5AW0**B**11 (24 V) to ZB5AW0**M**11 (240 V))

ZB5AW065

ZB5AW035

Table 19.148: Mounting Collar, Contact Block and Light Module (with screw clamp terminal connections) ▼

Supply	Light Source	Supply Voltage	Type of Contact ▼		Color of Light Source	Catalog Number	$ Price
			N.O.	N.C.			
Screw clamp terminal connections							
Direct supply	BA9s 2.4 W max. bulb Not included △	≤ 250 Vac/Vdc	1	—	—	ZB5AW061	55.00
			—	1	—	ZB5AW062	55.00
			2	—	—	ZB5AW063	71.00
			1	1	—	ZB5AW065	71.00
Transformer type 1.2 VA, 6 V secondary	BA9s incandescent bulb included	110–120 Vac 50/60 Hz	1	—	—	ZB5AW031	114.00
			1	1	—	ZB5AW035	130.00
		230–240 Vac 50/60 Hz	1	—	—	ZB5AW041	114.00
			1	1	—	ZB5AW045	130.00
		440–480 Vac 60 Hz	1	—	—	ZB5AW081	114.00
			1	1	—	ZB5AW085	130.00

▼ Can be fitted with additional contact blocks, see page 19-56.
△ Order bulb separately, see page 19-61.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB5AZ009

Table 19.149: Body/Mounting Collar

For use with	Catalog Number	$ Price
Electrical block (contact or light module)	ZB5AZ009	5.40

ZBE101

Table 19.150: Add-On Contact Block (with screw clamp terminal connections) ★▼

Description		Type of Contact		Catalog Number	$ Price
		N.O.	N.C.		
Standard **single** contact blocks▲■		1	—	ZBE101	16.40
		—	1	ZBE102	16.40
Standard **double** contact blocks▲■		2	—	ZBE203	33.20
		—	2	ZBE204	33.20
		1	1	ZBE205	33.20
Special contact blocks for low-power switching ♦		1	—	ZBE1016	32.80
		—	1	ZBE1026	32.80
Low-power switching	Dusty environment ♦ (IP5X, 50 µm dust)	1	—	ZBE1016P	32.80
		—	1	ZBE1026P	32.80
Staggered contacts	Early make N/O	1	–	ZBE201	16.40
	Late break N/C	—	1	ZBE202	16.40
	Overlapping N/O+N/C	1	1	ZB4BZ106	32.80
	Staggered N/O+N/O	—	2	ZB4BZ107	32.80

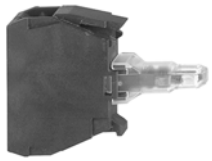
▲ For Quick-Connect version add "3" to the end of the catalog number (Example: ZBE1013) (Quick-Connect size 1 x 0.250" or 2 x 0.110").
■ For Ring Tongue compatible blocks add "9" to the end of the catalog number (Example: ZBE1029).
♦ Cannot stack additional contact blocks onto these blocks.

ZBE203

Table 19.151: Light Modules (with screw clamp terminal connections)★▼

Description	Supply Voltage	Color of Light Source	Catalog Number	$ Price
Protected LED	12 Vac/Vdc	White	ZBVJ1	52.00
		Green	ZBVJ3	
		Red	ZBVJ4	
		Yellow	ZBVJ5	
		Blue	ZBVJ6	
	24 Vac/Vdc	White	ZBVB1	52.00
		Green	ZBVB3	
		Red	ZBVB4	
		Yellow	ZBVB5	
		Blue	ZBVB6	
	110–120 Vac	White	ZBVG1	52.00
		Green	ZBVG3	
		Red	ZBVG4	
		Yellow	ZBVG5	
		Blue	ZBVG6	
	24–120 Vac/Vdc	White	ZBVBG1	52.00
		Green	ZBVBG3	
		Red	ZBVBG4	
		Yellow	ZBVBG5	
		Blue	ZBVBG6	
	230–240 Vac	White	ZBVM1	52.00
		Green	ZBVM3	
		Red	ZBVM4	
		Yellow	ZBVM5	
		Blue	ZBVM6	
Direct supply for BA9s (2.4 W max. bulb not included—see page 19-61)	≤ 250 Vac/Vdc	—	ZBV6	33.20

★ Electrical components with connection by printed circuit board pins are available. Refer to Catalog **9001CT0001** for more details.
▼ Electrical components with connection by plug-in connector are available. Refer to Catalog **9001CT0001** for more details.



ZBVB•

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB5AZ009

ZBE1015

ZB5AZ1015

Table 19.152: Spring Terminal Products for XB5 22 mm Push Buttons

Body/Mounting Collar

For Use With	Catalog Number	$ Price
Contact block or light module	ZB5AZ009	**5.40**

Contact Blocks ▲

Spring Terminal Connections, Contacts for Standard Applications

Description	Type of Contact	N/O	N/C	Catalog Number	$ Price
Contact blocks	Single	1	–	ZBE1015	**18.00**
		–	1	ZBE1025	**18.00**
	Single with body/mounting collar	1	–	ZB5AZ1015	**24.00**
		–	1	ZB5AZ1025	**24.00**
		2	–	ZB5AZ1035	**42.00**
		–	2	ZB5AZ1045	**42.00**
		1	1	ZB5AZ1055	**42.00**

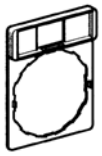
Light Modules ▲

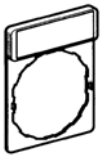
Spring Terminal Connections

Description	Supply Voltage	Color of Light Source	Catalog Number	$ Price
Integral LED (to combine with heads for integral LED) Protected™ LED	12 Vac/Vdc	White	ZBVJ15	**57.00**
		Green	ZBVJ35	**57.00**
		Red	ZBVJ45	**57.00**
		Orange	ZBVJ55	**57.00**
		Blue	ZBVJ65	**57.00**
	24 Vac/Vdc	White	ZBVB15	**57.00**
		Green	ZBVB35	**57.00**
		Red	ZBVB45	**57.00**
		Orange	ZBVB55	**57.00**
		Blue	ZBVB65	**57.00**
	110–120 Vac	White	ZBVG15	**57.00**
		Green	ZBVG35	**57.00**
		Red	ZBVG45	**57.00**
		Orange	ZBVG55	**57.00**
		Blue	ZBVG65	**57.00**
	230–240 Vac	White	ZBVM15	**57.00**
		Green	ZBVM35	**57.00**
		Red	ZBVM45	**57.00**
		Orange	ZBVM55	**57.00**
		Blue	ZBVM65	**57.00**

▲ Additional blocks **cannot** be attached to the back of these contact blocks or light modules.

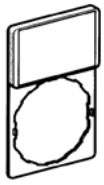
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved


ZBZ32

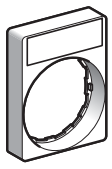

ZBY•101

ZBY2303

ZBZ33


ZBY610•

ZBZ34


ZBY•H101

ZBZ35

ZBY6H10•

Table 19.153: Standard (30 x 40 mm) Legend Holders for 8 x 27 mm Legends

Description	Legend		Catalog Number	$ Price
	Color	Text		
Without legend insert ▲	—	—	ZBZ32	2.00
With blank legend insert (for engraving)	Black or red background	—	ZBY2101	3.40
	White or yellow background	—	ZBY4101	
Custom legend plate and insert (specify engraving) 2 lines of 11 characters (including spaces) maximum per line	Black background	White	ZBY2002	14.20
	Red background	White	ZBY2004	
	White background	Black	ZBY4001	
	Yellow background	Black	ZBY4005	
With international language marked legend	Black or red background■	O (black background)	ZBY2146	3.40
		O (red background)	ZBY2931	
		I	ZBY2147	
		II	ZBY2148	
		O-I	ZBY2178	
		I-II	ZBY2179	
		I-O-II	ZBY2186	
With English language marked legend	Black or red background■	AUTO	ZBY2115	3.40
		AUTO-HAND	ZBY2364	
		AUTO-O-HAND	ZBY2385	
		CLOSE	ZBY2314	
		DOWN	ZBY2308	
		EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY2330	
		FAST	ZBY2328	
		FORWARD	ZBY2305	
		FOR-REV	ZBY2371	
		HAND	ZBY2316	
		HAND-OFF-AUTO	ZBY2387	
		INCH	ZBY2321	
		JOG	ZBY2382	
		LEFT	ZBY2310	
		OFF	ZBY2312	
		OFF-ON	ZBY2367	
		ON	ZBY2311	
		OPEN	ZBY2313	
		POWER ON	ZBY2326	
		RESET (red background)	ZBY2323	
		RESET (black background)	ZBY2322	
		REVERSE	ZBY2306	
		RIGHT	ZBY2309	
		RUN	ZBY2334	
		SLOW	ZBY2327	
		START	ZBY2303	
		STOP	ZBY2304	
		STOP-START	ZBY2366	
		UP	ZBY2307	

▲ For legends, see page 19-59.
■ Start functions: white letters on black background. Stop functions: white letters on red background (unless otherwise specified above).

Table 19.154: Large (30 x 50 mm) Legend Holders for 18 x 27 mm Legends

Description ♦	For use with	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Without legend insert	Circular and square heads	—	ZBZ33	2.00
With blank legend insert	Circular and square heads	Black or red background	ZBY6101	3.40
		White or yellow background	ZBY6102	

Table 19.155: 30 x 40 mm legend holder (flush mounting with bezel) for 8 x 27 mm legends

Description ♦	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Without legend	—	ZBZ34	2.00
With blank legend	Black or red background	ZBY2H101	3.40
	White or yellow background	ZBY4H101	

Table 19.156: 30 x 50 mm legend holder (flush mounting with bezel) for 18 x 27 mm legends

Description ♦	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Without legend	—	ZBZ35	4.20
With blank legend	Black or red background	ZBY6H101	5.40
	White or yellow background	ZBY6H102	

♦ For custom legends, please see page 19-59

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZBY02178

ZBY02303

Table 19.157: Marked Legends for 8 x 27 mm (for 30 x 40 mm legend holders ZBZ32)

Color	Marking	Text	Catalog Number	$ Price
Black or red background▲	International	O (black background)	ZBY02146	1.70
		O (red background)	ZBY02931	
		I	ZBY02147	
		II	ZBY02148	
		O-I	ZBY02178	
		I-II	ZBY02179	
		I-O-II	ZBY02186	
	English	AUTO	ZBY02115	1.70
		AUTO-HAND	ZBY02364	
		AUTO-O-HAND	ZBY02385	
		CLOSE	ZBY02314	
		DOWN	ZBY02308	
		EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY02330	
		FAST	ZBY02328	
		FORWARD	ZBY02305	
		FOR-REV	ZBY02371	
		HAND	ZBY02316	
		HAND-OFF-AUTO	ZBY02387	
		INCH	ZBY02321	
		JOG	ZBY02382	
		LEFT	ZBY02310	
		OFF	ZBY02312	
		OFF-ON	ZBY02367	
		ON	ZBY02311	
		OPEN	ZBY02313	
		POWER ON	ZBY02326	
		RESET (red background)	ZBY02323	
		RESET (black background)	ZBY02322	
		REVERSE	ZBY02306	
		RIGHT	ZBY02309	
		RUN	ZBY02334	
		SLOW	ZBY02327	
		START	ZBY02303	
		STOP	ZBY02304	
		STOP-START	ZBY02366	
		UP	ZBY02307	

▲ Start functions: white letters on black background. Stop functions: white letters on red background (unless otherwise specified above).

Table 19.158: Legends for Customer Engraving (inserts only)

Description	For use with	Color	Text Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
8 x 27 mm	30 x 40 mm legend holders	Black or red background	White	ZBY0101	1.70
		White or yellow background	Black	ZBY0102	
18 x 27 mm	30 x 50 mm legend holders	Black or red background	White	ZBY5101	
		White or yellow background	Black	ZBY5102	

Table 19.159: Legends for Factory Engraving (inserts only)

Description	For use with	Color	Text Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
8 x 27 mm Custom legend/insert only (specify engraving) 2 lines of 11 characters (including spaces) maximum per line **Example**: ZBY01002 marked "Robot"	30 x 40 mm legend holders	Black background	White	ZBY01002	12.20
		Red background	White	ZBY01004	
		White background	Black	ZBY01001	
		Yellow background	Black	ZBY01005	
18 x 27 mm Custom legend/insert only (specify engraving) 3 lines of 11 characters (including spaces) maximum per line **Example**: ZBY05002 marked "Robot"	30 x 50 mm legend holders	Black background	White	ZBY05002	12.20
		Red background	White	ZBY05004	
		White background	Black	ZBY05001	
		Yellow background	Black	ZBY05005	

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

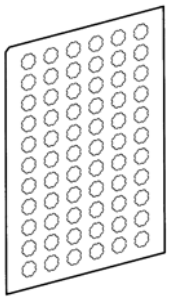

ZBY1101

Table 19.160: Sheets of Legends for Push Buttons, Switches, and Pilot Lights

Description	Marking	Text	Catalog Number	$ Price
Sheets of 66 circular peel-off transparent self-adhesive legends	Blank–Round		ZBY1101	6.20
	Blank–Square legends		ZBCY1101	6.20
	International	O	ZBY1146	10.40
		I	ZBY1147	
		II	ZBY1148	
		III	ZBY1149	
		STOP	ZBY1304	
		→	ZBY1912	
	English	HAND	ZBY1316	10.40
		OFF	ZBY1312	
		ON	ZBY1311	
		START	ZBY1303	
SiS Label Software	Legend Design Software: English, French, German, Spanish, Italian		XBY2U	104.00

Table 19.161: Push Button Caps—Unmarked

ZBA•

ZBL•

For use with	Type of Push	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
ZB5AA0 push button heads	Flush	White	ZBA1	2.00
		Black	ZBA2	
		Green	ZBA3	
		Red	ZBA4	
		Yellow	ZBA5	
		Blue	ZBA6	
		6 colors ▲	ZBA9	4.20
	Extended	White	ZBL1	2.00
		Black	ZBL2	
		Green	ZBL3	
		Red	ZBL4	
		Yellow	ZBL5	
		Blue	ZBL6	
		6 colors ▲	ZBL9	4.20

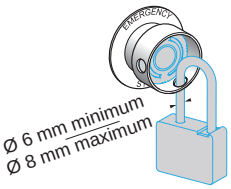
Table 19.162: Push Button Caps—Marked

ZBA•33

For use with	Type of Push	Marking		Cap Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
		Text	Color			
ZB5AA0 push button heads	Flush	I ■	White	Green	ZBA331	4.20
			Black	White	ZBA131	
		START ■	White	Green	ZBA333	
			Black	White	ZBA133	
		ON	White	Green	ZBA341	
			Black	White	ZBA141	
		UP ■	Black	White	ZBA343	
		DOWN■	White	Black	ZBA344	
		⏉ ■	White	Green	ZBA345	
		⏉	White	Black	ZBA245	
		◇	White	Green	ZBA346	
		↑	Black	White	ZBA334♦	
			White	Black	ZBA335♦	
		O■	White	Red	ZBA432	
				Black	ZBA232	
		STOP■	White	Red	ZBA434	
				Black	ZBA234	
		OFF	White	Red	ZBA435	
				Black	ZBA235	
		R■	White	Blue	ZBA639	

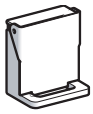
▲ Set of 6 different colored caps: white, black, green, red, yellow, blue.
■ Double injection molded marking.
♦ Cap supplied not clipped-in, allowing orientation of arrow in any one of 4 directions: ↑, ↓, ← or →

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



ZBZ3605

ZBZ160•


ZB4BZ6•

ZB4SZ3

ZB5SZ3

Table 19.163: Accessories

Description	Application	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Padlocking kit Conforming to EN / ISO 13850 ♦ (See legends below)	For Emergency Stop function only, with the following Ø40 mm trigger-action push buttons: XB5AT8• XB5AS8• XB5AS9• ZB5AT8• ZB5AS8• ZB5AS9•	Yellow	ZBZ3605	108.00
Metal guards Padlockable	For Emergency stop function only with the following Ø40 mm trigger-action push buttons: XB5AT8• XB5AS8• XB5AS9• ZB5AT8• ZB5AS8• ZB5AS9•	Chromium Plated	ZBZ1600	108.00
		Black	ZBZ1602	
		Red	ZBZ1604	
		Yellow	ZBZ1605	
		Blue	ZBZ1606	
Plastic guards■	Round Guard for ZB5AS5430 EMO Mushroom Operators	Yellow	ZB4BZ1905	25.80
	Narrow Flange Guard for ZB5AS5430 or ZB5AS84430 EMO Mushroom Operators★	Yellow	ZB4BZ2005	
	Trigger Action Guard for ZB5AS84430 EMO Mushroom Operators	Yellow	ZB4BZ2105	
Padlockable flaps	For push buttons	Black	ZB4BZ62	32.80
		Red	ZB4BZ64	
Plastic blanking plug, round▲	For Ø22 mm units with round heads	Black	ZB5SZ3	11.00
Plastic blanking plug, square▲	For Ø22 mm units with square heads	Black	ZB5SZ5	11.00
Square insert	To give square appearance to ZB5A round heads	Black	ZB5AZ31	2.00
Mounting nut	Operator	—	ZB5AZ901	4.40
Tool	For tightening mounting nut ZB5AZ901	—	ZB5AZ905	12.40
Plate	Anti-rotation of head	—	ZB5AZ902	2.00
Description	**Marking**	**Color**	**Catalog Number**	**$ Price**
Ø60 mm Legend for padlocking device ZBZ3605	Without	Yellow	ZBY9101T	3.40
	EMERGENCY STOP	Yellow	ZBY9330T	

▲ Mounting nut included with blanking plug.
■ For additional information, refer to publication **9001DB0601R6/06**.
♦ Standard circular legends are not compatible with this product. Use special legends ZBY• •T listed above.
★ Maximum panel thickness is 2.5 mm.

DLCE•••

DL1CF•••

XBFX13

ZBZ8

ZBZ•8

ZBDD2

ZBG455

ZBG455P

Table 19.164: BA9s Bulbs and Associated Accessories

Description	Characteristics	Catalog Number	$ Price
Replacement bulbs (Type BA9s) Incandescent	6 V, 1.2 W	DL1CB006	11.00
	12 V, 2 W	DL1CE012	
	24 V, 2 W	DL1CE024	
	120–130 V, 2.4 W	DL1CE130	
Neon bulbs	120–130 V	DL1CF110	15.20
	230–240 V	DL1CF220	
Bulb extractor	—	XBFX13	11.00
Lens cap tightening tool	Illuminated push buttons with flush push	ZBZ8	6.20
Power driver bits for mounting and wiring (package of 5)	Cross headed screw (POZIDRIV type 1)	ZB4BZ905	52.00
Mounting Adapter	For mounting 22 mm push button in 30 mm knockout	ZBZ41	10.40

Table 19.165: Bellows Seals for Harsh Environments (IP 69K) ▼

Description	For use with	Color & Material	Sold in Lots of	Catalog Number	$ Price
Bellows Seals for harsh environments (Humidity, dust, high-pressure cleaning)	XB5 plastic mushroom head push button ▼, Ø40 mm or Ø60 mm	Red Silicone	2	ZBZ48	12.40
		Black EPDM	2	ZBZ28	
		Yellow EPDM	2	ZBZ58	

▼ Only when mounted on control stations. Use special legends ZBY• •T.

Table 19.166: Boot for standard selector switch handle

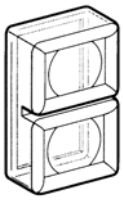
Description	For use with	Catalog Number	$ Price
Boot for standard handle	ZB5A••	ZBDD2	12.40

Table 19.167: Replacement Keys

Description	Key Number	Catalog Number	$ Price
Set of 2 keys	455	ZBG455	11.00
	421E	ZBG421E	
	458A	ZBG458A	
	520E	ZBG520E	
	3131A	ZBG3131A	
Set of 2 keys, One of which is supplied booted (rubber boot)	455	ZBG455P	23.40
	421E	ZBG421EP	
	458A	ZBG458AP	
	520E	ZBG520EP	
	3131A	ZBG3131AP	

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZBP0


ZBW008

ZBV01•3

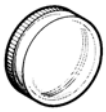

ZBV01•

Table 19.168: Clear Boots

Description	For use with	Material	Catalog Number	$ Price
Single boots	Booted push buttons with circular head	Neoprene	ZBP0	**12.40**
	Booted push buttons with circular head used in food industry applications	Silicone	ZBP0A	**12.40**
Double boots	Double-headed push buttons, with or without pilot light	Neoprene	ZBW008	**32.80**
	Double-headed push buttons used in food industry applications	Silicone	ZBW008A	**32.80**

Table 19.169: Colored boots

Description	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Single boot (can be replaced without dismantling the head)	Black	ZB2 BP012	**13.00**
	Green	ZB2 BP013	**13.00**
	Red	ZB2 BP014	**13.00**
	Yellow	ZB2 BP015	**13.00**
	Blue	ZB2 BP016	**13.00**

Table 19.170: Lens Caps

For use with	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Lens caps for Protected LED® light modules			
Pilot lights	White	ZBV0113	**5.40**
	Green	ZBV0133	
	Red	ZBV0143	
	Yellow	ZBV0153	
	Blue	ZBV0163	
Illuminated push buttons with flush push	White	ZBW9113	**5.40**
	Green	ZBW9133	
	Red	ZBW9143	
	Yellow	ZBW9153	
	Blue	ZBW9163	
Illuminated push buttons with extended push	White	ZBW9313	**5.40**
	Green	ZBW9333	
	Red	ZBW9343	
	Yellow	ZBW9353	
	Blue	ZBW9363	
Circular lens caps for BA9s light modules			
Pilot lights	White	ZBV011	**5.40**
	Green	ZBV013	
	Red	ZBV014	
	Yellow	ZBV015	
	Blue	ZBV016	
	Clear	ZBV017	
Illuminated push buttons with flush push	White	ZBW911	**5.40**
	Green	ZBW913	
	Red	ZBW914	
	Yellow	ZBW915	
	Blue	ZBW916	
	Clear	ZBW917	
Illuminated push buttons with extended push	White	ZBW931	**5.40**
	Green	ZBW933	
	Red	ZBW934	
	Yellow	ZBW935	
	Blue	ZBW936	
	Clear	ZBW937	
Square lens caps for Protected LED light modules (ZB5C operators only)			
Pilot lights	White	ZBCV0113	**9.40**
	Green	ZBCV0133	
	Red	ZBCV0143	
	Yellow	ZBCV0153	
	Blue	ZBCV0163	
Illuminated push buttons with flush push	White	ZBCW9113	**9.40**
	Green	ZBCW9133	
	Red	ZBCW9143	
	Yellow	ZBCW9153	
	Blue	ZBCW9163	
Illuminated push buttons with extended push	White	ZBCW9313	**9.40**
	Green	ZBCW9333	
	Red	ZBCW9343	
	Yellow	ZBCW9353	
	Blue	ZBCW9363	

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.171: Non-Illuminated Momentary Push Button Operators—UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13

For use in hazardous locations—See page 19-83.
Contact blocks and legend plate not included unless otherwise noted.

Description		Color	Operator with 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)	$ Price	Operator with 1 N.O. Contact (KA2)	Operator with 1 N.C. Contact (KA3)	$ Price	Operator Only with No Contacts	$ Price
9001KR1B	Full Guard	Black	KR1BH13	89.00	KR1BH5	KR1BH6	66.00	KR1B	38.60
		Red	KR1RH13		KR1RH5	KR1RH6		KR1R	
		Green	KR1GH13		KR1GH5	KR1GH6		KR1G	
		Universal ▲	KR1UH13		KR1UH5	KR1UH6		KR1U	
		Other ■	KR1■H13		KR1■H5	KR1■H6		KR1■	
9001KR3B	No Guard	Black	KR3BH13		KR3BH5	KR3BH6		KR3B	
		Red	KR3RH13		KR3RH5	KR3RH6		KR3R	
		Green	KR3GH13		KR3GH5	KR3GH6		KR3G	
		Universal ▲	KR3UH13		KR3UH5	KR3UH6		KR3U	
		Other ■	KR3■H13		KR3■H5	KR3■H6		KR3■	
9001KR2B	Extended Guard	Black	KR2BH13		KR2BH5	KR2BH6		KR2B	
		Red	KR2RH13		KR2RH5	KR2RH6		KR2R	
		Green	KR2GH13		KR2GH5	KR2GH6		KR2G	
		Universal ▲	KR2UH13		KR2UH5	KR2UH6		KR2U	
		Other■	KR2■H13		KR2■H5	KR2■H6		KR2■	
9001KR4B	1-3/8 in. (35 mm) Diameter Mushroom Button	**Snap-In Plastic Mushroom Button**							
		Black	KR4BH13	138.00	KR4BH5	KR4BH6	112.00	KR4B	81.00
		Red	KR4RH13		KR4RH5	KR4RH6	112.00	KR4R	81.00
		Red ♦	KR4R05H13		KR4R05H5	KR4R05H6	119.00	KR4R05	86.00
		Green	KR4GH13		KR4GH5	KR4GH6	112.00	KR4G	81.00
		Other ★	KR4★H13		KR4★H5	KR4★H6	112.00	KR4★	81.00
		Screw-On Plastic Mushroom Button with Set Screw Security ▼							
		Black	KR24BH13	138.00	KR24BH5	KR24BH6	112.00	KR24B	81.00
		Red	KR24RH13		KR24RH5	KR24RH6		KR24R	
		Green	KR24GH13		KR24GH5	KR24GH6		KR24G	
		Other★	KR24★H13		KR24★H5	KR24★H6		KR24★	
9001KR24BM	1-1/2 in. (40 mm) Diameter Mushroom Button	**Screw-in Metal Mushroom Button with Set Screw Security**							
		Black	—	—	—	—	—	9001KR24BM	90.00
		Red	—		—	—		9001KR24RM	
		Green	—		—	—		9001KR24GM	
9001KR5B	2-1/4 in. (57 mm) Diameter Mushroom Button	**Snap-In Plastic Mushroom Button**							
		Black	KR5BH13	138.00	KR5BH5	KR5BH6	112.00	KR5B	81.00
		Red	KR5RH13		KR5RH5	KR5RH6	119.00	KR5R	81.00
		Red ♦	KR5R05H13 ♦		KR5R05H5 ♦	KR5R05H6 ♦	112.00	KR5R05 ♦	86.00
		Green	KR5GH13		KR5GH5	KR5GH6	112.00	KR5G	81.00
		Other★	KR5★H13		KR5★H5	KR5★H6	112.00	KR5★	81.00
		Screw-On Plastic Mushroom Button with Set Screw Security▼							
		Black	KR25BH13	138.00	KR25BH5	KR25BH6	112.00	KR25B	81.00
		Red	KR25RH13		KR25RH5	KR25RH6		KR25R	
		Green	KR25GH13		KR25GH5	KR25GH6		KR25G	
		Other★	KR25★H13		KR25★H5	KR25★H6		KR25★	
9001KR25BM	2-3/8 in. (60 mm) Diameter Mushroom Button	**Screw-in Metal Mushroom Button with Set Screw Security**							
		Black	—	—	—	—	—	9001KR25BM	101.00
		Red	—		—	—		9001KR25RM	
		Green	—		—	—		9001KR25GM	

▲ The universal push button operators contain one each of the following color inserts: black, red, green, yellow, orange, blue and white.
■ See Table 19.172 for color code.
♦ Knob has the words "Emergency Stop" in raised letters highlighted in white for readability.
★ See Table 19.172 for color code.
▼ See Table 19.172 for Metal button price adder.

Table 19.172: Color Codes

Color	KR1, 2, 3 Place Color Code in Type Number ■	KR4, 5, 24, 25 Place Color Code in Type Number ★
Blue	L	L
Yellow	Y	Y
White	W	—
Orange	S	S
Gray	E	—

Table 19.173: Contact Sequences (for page 19-64)

9001 KR8RH1 or H13				
		Pull	Ctr	Push
(KA1)	KA3	X	O	O
	KA2	O	O	X

9001 KR8RH25			
KA3	X	O	O
KA5	X	X	O
KA2	O	O	X

NOTE: *To select and order contact blocks, light modules, and accessories, see pages 19-81 through 19-88.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.174: 30 mm Multifunction Operators

	Non-Illuminated Push-Pull Mushroom Operators						
	Description ◆	**Color**	**With 2 N.C. Contacts (1 KA3, 1 KA5)**	**With 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (1 KA1)**	**$ Price**	**Without Contacts** ▽	**$ Price**
KR9R94H13 Set Screw Style	3 Position 1-5/8 in. (40 mm), Screw-0n Momentary Pull Maintained Neutral Momentary Push ◑	Red Green Other △	KR8RH25 KR8GH25 KR8△H25	— — —	**142.**	KR8R KR8G KR8△	**86.**
	2 Position 1-5/8 in. (40 mm), Screw-0n Maintained Pull Maintained Push ✪	Red ✱ Green Other △	— — —	KR9RH13 KR9GH13 KR9△H13	**188.**	KR9R KR9G KR9△	**129.**
	2 Position 1-5/8 in. (40 mm), Screw-0n Head with Set Screw Maintained Pull Maintained Push ✪	Red	—	KR9R94H13	**194.**	KR9R94	**134.**
9001KR9RM94	2 Position 1-1/2 in. (40 mm) Diameter	Black	—	—	—	9001KR9BM94	**138.**
		Red	—		—	9001KR9RM94	
		Green	—		—	9001KR9GM94	
9001KR9RM95	2 Position 2-3/8 in. (60 mm) Diameter	Black	—	—	—	9001KR9BM95	**149.**
		Red	—		—	9001KR9RM95	
		Green	—		—	9001KR9GM95	

Non-Illuminated Turn-to-Release Mushroom Operators

	Description	**Color**	**With 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)**	**$ Price**	**With 2 N.O. & 2 N.C. Contacts (KA2)**	**$ Price**	**Without Contacts**	**$ Price**
9001KR16H2 Trigger Action	2 Position Turn-to-Release Trigger Action	Red	KR16H13	**172.**	KR16H2	**218.**	KR16	**113.**

	Illuminated Push-Pull Mushroom Operators						
	Description ◆	**Voltage**	**With Red Knob and 2 N.C. Contacts (1 KA3, 1 KA5)**	**With Other Color Knob and 2 N.C. Contacts (1 KA3, 1 KA5)**	**$ Price**	**With Other Color Knob Without Contacts** ▽	**$ Price**
9001KR9P1 1.625 in. Diameter Knob For 1-3/8 in. or 2-1/4 in. Diameter Knob ◆ Includes Type KN379 Legend Plate Marked Pull To Start Push To Stop	3 Position Illuminated Momentary Pull Maintained Neutral Momentary Push◑	110-120 V, 50-60 Hz Other—Transformer, LED, Flashing ◊ Other—Full Voltage, Resistor, Neon ☆	KR8P1RH25 KR8P□RH25 KR8P□RH25	KR8P1△H25 KR8P□△H25 KR8P□△H25	**267.** **267.** **215.**	KR8P1△ KR8P□△ KR8P□△	**201.** **201.** **171.**
	Description ◆	**Voltage**	**With Red✱ Knob and 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)**	**With Other Color Knob and 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)**	**$ Price**	**With Other Color Knob Without Contacts**	**$ Price**
	2 Position Illuminated Maintained Pull Maintained Push	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz Other—Transformer, LED, Flashing ◊ Other—Full Voltage, Resistor, Neon ☆	KR9P1RH13 KR9P□RH13 KR9P□RH13	KR9P1△H13 KR9P□△H13 KR9P□△H13	**316.** **316.** **257.**	KR9P1△ KR9P□△ KR9P□△	**243.** **243.** **215.**

△ Choose one color from the Color Codes table below, and insert the color code in Type number. **Example: KR9** with a yellow knob = **KR9Y**
□ Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from page 19-82. **Example: KR8P** with a 277 V 50–60 Hz voltage = **KR8P8**
◊ The knob must be the same color as the LED light module chosen, for example, for a green LED, use a green knob.
☆ On neon light modules, use clear knobs only.
▽ These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. For maximum block usage, see page 19-84. Add the "H" number chosen from page 19-84 to the end of the operator Type number and add the cost of the "H" number to the operator cost.
◒ KR11UH1 has 1 KA1 (1 N.O., 1 N.C.) and KR12UH1H1 has 2 KA1 (2 N.O., 2 N.C.).
✱ To obtain a red knob with "Push Emergency Stop" printed on the red knob—substitute "R05" in place of "R" and add **$2.10** to the price.
◆ For 1-3/8 in. or 2-1/4 in. Dia. Knob:
a) Order Type -20 or -21 knob from page 19-88.
b) Order 9001K54 adapter (no charge)—allows Type -20 or -21 knob to fit on push pull operators. Voids UL and NEMA 6 rating.
c) Can order assembled operator by adding color code to Type -20 or -21. **Example: 9001KR9R** would be **9001KR9R20** or **9001KR9R21**. No price adder.
◑ See page 19-63 for contact sequences.
✪ See Table 19.175 below.

Table 19.175: Other Color Code Selection

Color	KR6, KR7, KR67	KR11, KR12	KR8, KR9
Black ◪	B	B	B
Red	R	R	R
Green	G	G	G
Blue		L	L
Yellow	—	Y	Y
White	—	W	W
Orange ◪	—	S	S
Clear	—	—	C
Amber	—	—	A
Gray	—	E	—

◪ These colors are not available on illuminated push-pull operators.

NOTE: *When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.*
To select and order contact blocks, light modules, and accessories, see pages 19-81 through 19-88.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.176: Illuminated Momentary Push Button Operators—UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13

For use in hazardous locations—See page 19-83.
Legend plate and contact block not included unless otherwise noted.

Description		Voltage and Frequency	Style	With Red Color Cap and 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)	With Green Color Cap and 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)	$ Price □	With Other Color Cap Without Contact Block ▲	$ Price ◊
9001K1L1	Full Guard Illuminated Push Button Clear Plastic Top	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K1L1RH13	K1L1GH13	231.	K1L1▼	184.
		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K1L7RH13	K1L7GH13	231.	K1L7▼	184.
		24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	K1L35RH13	K1L35GH13	198.	K1L35▼	138.
		For other voltages see Table ■	Transformer or Flashing	K1L■RH13	K1L■GH13	231.	K1L■▼	184.
			Full Voltage	K1L■RH13	K1L■GH13	198.	K1L■▼	138.
			Resistor or Neon ♦	K1L■RH13	K1L■GH13	198.	K1L■▼	138.
			LED ★	K1L■RH13	K1L■GH13	231.	K1L■▼	184.
9001K3L1	Full Guard Illuminated Push Button Metal Top	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K3L1RH13	K3L1GH13	231.	K3L1▼	184.
		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K3L7RH13	K3L7GH13	231.	K3L7▼	184.
		24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	K3L35RH13	K3L35GH13	198.	K3L35▼	138.
		For other voltages see Table ■	Transformer or Flashing	K3L■RH13	K3L■GH13	231.	K3L■▼	184.
			Full Voltage	K3L■RH13	K3L■GH13	198.	K3L■▼	138.
			Resistor or Neon ♦	K3L■RH13	K3L■GH13	231.	K3L■▼	138.
			LED ★	K3L■RH13	K3L■GH13	231.	K3L■▼	184.
9001K2L1	No Guard Illuminated Push Button	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K2L1RH13	K2L1GH13	217.	K2L1▼	153.
		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K2L7RH13	K2L7GH13	217.	K2L7▼	153.
		24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	K2L35RH13	K2L35GH13	184.	K2L35▼	125.
		For other voltages see Table ■	Transformer or Flashing	K2L■RH13	K2L■GH13	217.	K2L■▼	153.
			Full Voltage	K2L■RH13	K2L■GH13	184.	K2L■▼	125.
			Resistor or Neon ♦	K2L■RH13	K2L■GH13	184.	K2L■▼	125.
			LED ★	K2L■RH13	K2L■GH13	217.	K2L■▼	153.
9001K2LR20	1-3/8 in. (35 mm) Illuminated Mushroom	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K2L1R20H13	K2L1G20H13	217.	Order K2L ■▼ Above △	
		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K2L7R20H13	K2L7G20H13	217.		
		24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	K2L35R20H13	K2L35G20H13	184.		
		For other voltages see Table ■	Transformer or Flashing	K2L■R20H13	K2L■G20H13	217.		
			Full Voltage	K2L■R20H13	K2L■G20H13	184.		
			Resistor or Neon ♦	K2L■R20H13	K2L■G20H13	184.		
			LED ★	K2L■R20H13	K2L■G20H13	217.		
9001K2LR21	2-1/4 in. (57 mm) Illuminated Mushroom	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K2L1R21H13	K2L1G21H13	217.	Order K2L ■▼ Above △	
		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K2L7R21H13	K2L7G21H13	217.		
		24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	K2L35R21H13	K2L35G21H13	184.		
		For other voltages see Table ■	Transformer or Flashing	K2L■R21H13	K2L■G21H13	217.		
			Full Voltage	K2L■R21H13	K2L■G21H13	184.		
			Resistor or Neon ♦	K2L■R21H13	K2L■G21H13	184.		
			LED ★	K2L■R21H13	K2L■G21H13	217.		

▲ These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. For maximum block usage, see page 19-84. Add the "H" number chosen from page 19-84 to the end of the operator type number and add the cost of the "H" number to the operator cost.
■ Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Table 19.228 or 19.229 on page 19-82. **Example:** K2L▲ with 240 Vac/Vdc = K2L25
♦ On neon light modules, use clear color caps only.
★ The cap must be the same color as the LED light module chosen, e.g., for red LED, use red color cap.
▼ Add the color code as chosen from the color cap table. **Example:** K2L25♦ with a blue 13◆6 mushroom button = K2L25L20
△ The only difference between a no guard (K2L♦) operator and mushroom button operator is the color cap.
□ Price includes operator, light module, contact block, and color cap.
◊ Price includes operator, light module, and color cap.

Table 19.177: Color Caps

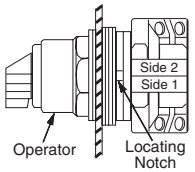
Color	Color Codes		
	▼ K1L, K2L, K3L	▼ 1-3/8 in. Mushroom	▼ 2-1/4 in. Mushroom
Red	R	R20	R21
Green	G	G20	G21
Blue	L	L20	L21
Yellow	Y	Y20	Y21
White	W	W20	W21
Clear	C	C20	C21
Amber	A	A20	A21

NOTE: *When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.*
To select and order contact blocks, light modules, and accessories, see pages 19-81 through 19-88.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NOTE: *To order, add prefix 9001 to the beginning of the catalog number.*

Table 19.178: 2-Position Selector Switches

Contact Block Required						1 — Contact Closed 0 — Contact Open			
Contact Block Position	Quantity and Type KA1 or KA2 or KA3			Mount on Side KA1 or KA2 or KA3			↖ Left	↗ Right	↖ Left	↗ Right
 Top View	KA1	or	KA3	KA1 #2	or	KA3 #2	1	0	0	1
			KA2			KA2 #2	0	1	1	0
	KA1	or	KA3	KA1 #1	or	KA3 #1	1	0	0	1
			KA2			KA2 #1	0	1	1	0
Cam (see page 19-69)							**E**		**D**	

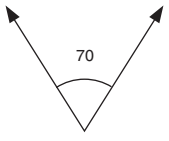
Non-Illuminated Operators	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	$ Price
Manual Return ▲, Operator Only (without contact blocks)			
Without Knob	KS11	KS12	**42.80**
With Knob (select style and color from Table 19.179 below)	KS11*	KS12*	**42.80**
Key Operated with E10 Key (Code1,2,3)	KS11K**	KS12K**	**138.00**
Operator with Contact Blocks and Standard black knob			
With 1 KA1 on Side #2	KS11BH13	—	**106.00**
With 1 KA1 on Side #1	KS11BH1	—	**106.00**
With 1 KA1 on Side #1 and 1 KA1 on side #2	KS11BH2	—	**152.00**
Spring Return from Left ▲, Operator Only (without contact blocks)			
Without Knob	KS25	—	**71.00**
With Knob (select style and color from Table 19.179)	KS25*	—	**71.00**
Key Operated with E10 Key (Code 2 only)★	KS25K2	—	**167.00**
Spring Return from Right ▲, Operator Only (without contact blocks)			
Without Knob	—	KS34	**71.00**
With Knob (select style and color from Table 19.179 below)	—	KS34*	**71.00**
Key Operated with E10 Key (Code 1 only)	—	KS34K1	**167.00**

Illuminated Operators	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	$ Price
Manual Return ▲, Operator Only (without contact blocks)			
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K11J1	K12J1	**158.00**
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K11J1R	K12J1R	**167.00**
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module ■ ♦	K11J■♦	K12J■♦	**167.00**
Spring Return from Left ▲, Operator Only (without contact blocks)			
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K25J1	—	**185.00**
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K25J1R	—	**197.00**
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module ■ ♦	K25J■♦	—	**197.00**
Spring Return from Right ▲, Operator Only (without contact blocks)			
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	—	K34J1	**185.00**
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	—	K34J1R	**197.00**
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module ■ ♦	—	K34J■♦	**197.00**

▲ These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. Add the "H code" from page 19-84 as needed for your application.
■ Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from page 19-82. Example: K25J■ with 208 Vac = K25J3.
♦ Add the knob color code from Table 19.179. For LED, knob color must match LED.
★ Add the key withdrawal code from Table 19.180.

Table 19.179: Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No.

Color	Standard Knob		Gloved Hand Knob		$ Price
	♦ Knob Code	Cat. No.	♦ Knob Code	Cat. No.	
Black	B	B11	FB	B25	**9.90**
Red	R	R8	FR	R24	
Green	G	G8	FG	G24	
Yellow	Y	Y8	FY	Y24	
Blue	L	L8	FL	L24	
White	W	W8	FW	W24	
Amber	A	A8	FA	A24	
Clear	C	C8	FC	C24	



2 Position

Table 19.180: ★ Key Withdrawal Codes

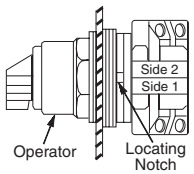
Code	Position
1	Left Only
2	Right Only
3	Left and Right

NOTE: *To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories, see pages 19-81 through 19-88.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NOTE: *To order, add prefix 9001 to the beginning of the catalog number.*

Table 19.181: 3-Position Selector Switches



Top View

Contact Block Required					1 - Contact Closed 0- Contact Open								
Contact Block Position	Quantity and Type			Mount on Side	Center Left Right	Center Left Right	Center Left Right	Center Left Right	Center Left Right	Center Left Right	Center Left Right	Center Left Right	Center Left Right
KA1	or	KA3	KA1 #2	or	KA3 #2	1 0 0	1 0 0	0 0 1	1 0 0	1 0 0	1 0 0	1 0 0	0 1 0	1 1 0
		KA2			KA2 #2	0 1 1	0 0 1	0 1 0	0 1 0	0 0 1	0 1 1	0 1 1	1 0 0	0 0 1
KA1	or	KA3	KA1 #1	or	KA3 #1	0 0 1	1 0 0	0 0 1	1 0 0	0 1 0	0 0 1	1 0 1	0 0 1	0 1 1
		KA2			KA2 #1	1 1 0	0 0 1	0 1 0	0 1 0	0 0 1	1 0 0	0 1 0	0 1 0	1 0 0
Cam (see page 19-69)					**B**	**C**	**D**	**E**	**F**	**G**	**J**	**L**	**M**	

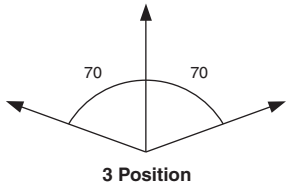
Non-Illuminated Operators	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	$ Price
Manual Return, Operator Only (without contact blocks) ▲										
Without Knob	KS42	KS43	KS44	KS45	KS46	KS47	KS49	KS401	KS402	**43.00**
With Knob (select style and color from table 19.168 below)	KS42♦	KS43♦	KS44♦	KS45♦	KS46♦	KS47♦	KS49♦	KS401♦	KS402♦	**53.00**
Key Operated with E10 Key (Code 4 through 10) ▼	KS42K▼	KS43K▼	KS44K▼	KS45K▼	KS46K▼	KS47K▼	KS49K▼	KS401K▼	KS402K▼	**138.00**
Operator with Contact Blocks and Standard black knob ★										
With 1 KA1 on Side #2 (H13)	KS42BH13	KS43BH13	KS44BH13	KS45BH13	KS46BH13	KS47BH13	KS49BH13	KS401BH13	KS402BH13	**106.00**
With 1 KA1 on Side #1 (H1)	KS42BH1	KS43BH1	KS44BH1	KS45BH1	KS46BH1	KS47BH1	KS49BH1	KS401BH1	KS402BH1	**106.00**
With 1 KA1 on Side #1 and 1 KA1 on side #2 (H2)	KS42BH2	KS43BH2	KS44BH2	KS45BH2	KS46BH2	KS47BH2	KS49BH2	KS401BH2	KS402BH2	**152.00**
Spring Return from Left to Center, Operator Only (without contact blocks) ▲										
Without Knob	KS62	KS63	KS64	KS65	KS66	KS67	KS69	KS601	KS602	**71.00**
With Knob (select style and color from table 19.168 below)	KS62♦	KS63♦	KS64♦	KS65♦	KS66♦	KS67♦	KS69♦	KS601♦	KS602♦	**81.00**
Key Operated with E10 Key (Code 5, 6 or 9 only)▼	KS62K▼	KS63K▼	KS64K▼	KS65K▼	KS66K▼	KS67K▼	KS69K▼	KS601K▼	KS602K▼	**167.00**
Spring Return from Right to Center, Operator Only (without contact blocks) ▲										
Without Knob	KS72	KS73	KS74	KS75	KS76	KS77	KS79	KS701	KS702	**71.00**
With Knob (select style and color from table 19.168 below)	KS72♦	KS73♦	KS74♦	KS75♦	KS76♦	KS77♦	KS79♦	KS701♦	KS702♦	**81.00**
Key Operated with E10 Key (Code 4, 5 or 7 only)	KS72K▼	KS73K▼	KS74K▼	KS75K▼	KS76K▼	KS77K▼	KS79K▼	KS701K▼	KS702K▼	**167.00**
Spring Return from Both Sides to Center, Operator Only (without contact blocks) ▲										
Without Knob	KS52	KS53	KS54	KS55	KS56	KS57	KS59	KS501	KS502	**71.00**
With Knob (select style and color from table 19.168 below)	KS52♦	KS53♦	KS54♦	KS55♦	KS56♦	KS57♦	KS59♦	KS501♦	KS502♦	**81.00**
Key Operated with E10 Key (Code 4, 5 or 7 only)	KS52K▼	KS53K▼	KS54K▼	KS55K▼	KS56K▼	KS57K▼	KS59K▼	KS501K▼	KS502K▼	**167.00**

Illuminated Operators	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	$ Price
Manual Return, Operator Only (without contact blocks) ▲										
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K42J1	K43J1	K44J1	K45J1	K46J1	K47J1	K49J1	K401J1	K402J1	**158.00**
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K42J1R	K43J1R	K44J1R	K45J1R	K46J1R	K47J1R	K49J1R	K401J1R	K402J1R	**167.00**
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module ■ ♦	K42J■♦	K42J■♦	K44J■♦	K45J■♦	K46J■♦	K47J■♦	K49J■♦	K401J■♦	K402J■♦	**158.00**
Spring Return from Left to Center, Operator Only (without contact blocks) ▲										
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K62J1	K63J1	K64J1	K65J1	K66J1	K67J1	K69J1	K601J1	K602J1	**185.00**
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K62J1R	K63J1R	K64J1R	K65J1R	K66J1R	K67J1R	K69J1R	K601J1R	K602J1R	**197.00**
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module ■ ♦	K62J■♦	K62J■♦	K64J■♦	K65J■♦	K66J■♦	K67J■♦	K69J■♦	K601J■♦	K602J■♦	**167.00**
Spring Return from Right to Center, Operator Only (without contact blocks) ▲										
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K72J1	K73J1	K74J1	K75J1	K76J1	K77J1	K79J1	K701J1	K702J1	**185.00**
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K72J1R	K73J1R	K74J1R	K75J1R	K76J1R	K77J1R	K79J1R	K701J1R	K702J1R	**197.00**
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module ■ ♦	K72J■♦	K72J■♦	K74J■♦	K75J■♦	K76J■♦	K77J■♦	K79J■♦	K701J■♦	K702J■♦	**167.00**
Spring Return from Both Sides to Center, Operator Only (without contact blocks) ▲										
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K52J1	K53J1	K54J1	K55J1	K56J1	K57J1	K59J1	K501J1	K502J1	**185.00**
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K52J1R	K53J1R	K54J1R	K55J1R	K56J1R	K57J1R	K59J1R	K501J1R	K502J1R	**197.00**
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module ■ ♦	K52J■♦	K53J■♦	K54J■♦	K55J■♦	K56J■♦	K57J■♦	K59J■♦	K501J■♦	K502J■♦	**167.00**

▲ These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks.00 Add the "H code" from page 19-84 as needed for your application.
■ Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from page 19-82. Example: K25J■ with 208Vac = K25J3.
♦ Add the knob color code from Table 19.182. For LED, knob color must match LED.
★ For other color knobs replace the B with knob color code from Table 19.182.
▼ Add the key withdrawal code from table Table 19.183. Example: KS43K▼ with key withdrawal in the right position only = KS43K6.

Table 19.182: Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No.

Color	Standard Knob		Gloved Hand Knob		
	♦ Knob Code	Cat. No.	♦ Knob Code	Cat. No.	$ Price
Black	B	B11	FB	B25	**9.90**
Red	R	R8	FR	R24	
Green	G	G8	FG	G24	
Yellow	Y	Y8	FY	Y24	
Blue	L	L8	FL	L24	
White	W	W8	FW	W24	
Amber	A	A8	FA	A24	
Clear	C	C8	FC	C24	



3 Position

Table 19.183: ▼ Key Withdrawal Codes

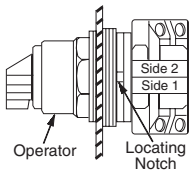
Code	Position
4	Left Only
5	Center Only
6	Right Only
7	Left and Center
8	Left and Right
9	Center and Right
10	Left, Center, and Right

NOTE: *To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories, see pages 19-81 through 19-88.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NOTE: *To order, add prefix 9001 to the beginning of the catalog number.*

Table 19.184: 4-Position Selector Switches

Contact Block Position	Contact Block Required: Quantity and Type KA1 or KA2 or KA3			Mount on Side KA1 or KA2 or KA3			1—Contact Closed 0—Contact Open
 Top View	KA1	or	KA3	KA1 #2	or	KA3 #2	1 0 0 0
			KA2			KA2 #2	0 0 1 0
	KA1	or	KA3	KA1 #1	or	KA3 #1	0 0 0 1
			KA2			KA2 #1	0 1 0 0

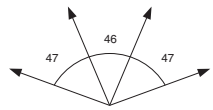
Cam (see page 19-69)	H	
Non-Illuminated Operators	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**
Manual Return ▲, Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob	KS88	**42.80**
With Knob (select style and color from table 19.168 below)	KS88♦	**53.00**
Key Operated with E10 Key (Codes 11, 12, 13, 14, 15)	KS88K★	**138.00**
Illuminated Operators	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**
Manual Return ▲, Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	KS88J1	**158.00**
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	KS88J1R	**167.00**
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module ■ ♦	KS88J■♦	**158.00**

▲ These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. Add the "H code" from page 19-84 as needed for your application.
■ Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from page 19-82. Example: K25J■ with 208Vac = K25J3.
♦ Add the knob color code from table 19.185. For LED, knob color must match LED.
★ Add the key withdrawal code from Table 19.186.

Table 19.185: Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No.

Color	Standard Knob		Gloved Hand Knob		$ Price
	♦ Knob Code	Cat. No.	♦ Knob Code	Cat. No.	
Black	B	B11	FB	B25	**9.90**
Red	R	R8	FR	R24	
Green	G	G8	FG	G24	
Yellow	Y	Y8	FY	Y24	
Blue	L	L8	FL	L24	
White	W	W8	FW	W24	
Amber	A	A8	FA	A24	
Clear	C	C8	FC	C24	

Table 19.186: ★ Key Withdrawal Codes

Code	Position  4 Position
11	1 and 4
12	4 only
13	1 only
14	1, 2, 3 and 4
15	2, 3, and 4

Potentiometers with Dial Plate

Table 19.187: Potentiometers with Dial Plate (not UL listed)—Maximum Voltage 300 Vac

Power	Description	Ratings	Type	$ Price
2 W	Operator Only, for Single Potentiometer	NEMA 4, 13	K20	**201.00**
	Operator with Single Potentiometer		K21	**287.00**
	Operator Only, for Tandem Potentiometer		K22	**314.00**
	Operator with Tandem Potentiometer		K23	**399.00**

Table 19.188: Potentiometer Suffixes

Single Potentiometer			
Suffix ▼	**Resistance**	**Suffix ▼**	
01	50 Ω	07	5 kΩ
02	100 Ω	08	10 kΩ
04	500 Ω	09	25 kΩ
05	1 kΩ	13	500 kΩ
39	2 kΩ	37	750 kΩ
06	2.5 kΩ	14	1 MΩ

Tandem Potentiometer		
Suffix ▼	**Resistance**	
	Front	**Rear**
82	1 kΩ	1 kΩ

▼ For the complete part number, add the suffix from Table 19.188 to the catalog number from Table 19.187. Example: 9001K2105.

Note: Any potentiometer with a shaft 7/8" long and 1/4" diameter may be used with these operators

NOTE: *To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories. See pages 19-81 through 19-88.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Shown below is a simplified method of selecting a selector switch to meet almost any combination of contact sequences.

Step No. 1

Determine the contact sequence(s) required. Set up a target table like the one shown for the example below.

Contact Sequence 0—contact open 1—contact closed	↖	↑	↗
A	1	0	0
B	0	1	0
C	0	0	1

Step No. 2

Look for a cam type common to all sequences in Table 19.189, Table 19.190, or Table 19.191. For the example above, Table 19.190 would be used. For the contact sequences A (1 0 0), B (0 1 0) and C (0 0 1) of the example above, cam types F and L are common to all three sequences.

Step No. 3

Next, use the cam type common to all the sequences (if several cam types are common, choose one) to find the operator type number. Go to the proper page number as indicated in the table below:

Number of Positions	Push Button Line	Page Number
2	Type K, Type SK, Type KX	19-66, 19-76, 19-84, 19-91, 19-93
3	Type K, Type SK, Type KX	19-67, 19-77, 19-84, 19-91, 19-93
4	Type K, Type SK, Type KX	19-68, 19-78, 19-93

If for the example above a manual return operator with a standard black knob is required and:

The F cam type is chosen, the operator type number is:

- Type K—Class 9001 Type KS46B (from page19-67)
- Type SK—Class 9001 Type SKS46B (from page 19-77)
- Type KX—Class 9001 Type KXSDFB (from page 19-93)

The L cam type is chosen, the operator type number is:

- Type K—Class 9001 Type KS401B (from page 19-67)
- Type SK—Class 9001 Type SKS401B (from page 19-77)
- Type KX—Class 9001 Type KXSDLB (from page 19-93)

Step No. 4:

Determine the contact blocks required by using the same table in Step No. 2.

If, for the example above, the F cam type is chosen:

- Use a 9001KA3 mounted on side no. 2 for sequence A (1 0 0).
- Use a 9001KA3 mounted on side no. 1 for sequence B (0 1 0).
- Use a 9001KA2 mounted on side no. 1 or 2 for sequence C (0 0 1).

If, for the example above, the L cam type is chosen:

- Use a 9001KA2 mounted on side no. 2 for sequence A (1 0 0).
- Use a 9001KA2 mounted on side no. 1 or a 9001KA3 mounted on side no. 2 for sequence B (0 1 0).
- Use a 9001KA3 mounted on side no. 1 for sequence C (0 0 1).

One Type KA1 double circuit block can be used in place of one Type KA2 single circuit block plus one Type KA3 single circuit block mounted on the same side.

Table 19.189: 2 Position Selector Switch

If you require contact sequence— ↖	↗	Use Cam Type	Use Contact Block Type	Mount on side no. (See page 19-84)
1	0	E	KA3	1 or 2
		D	KA2	1 or 2
0	1	E	KA2	1 or 2
		D	KA3	1 or 2

Table 19.190: 3 Position Selector Switch

If you require contact sequence— ↖	↑	↗	Use Cam Type	Use Contact Block Type	Mount on side no. (See page 19-84)
1	0	0	G M	KA2	1
			L	KA2	2
			C E	KA3	1
			B C E F G J	KA3	2
			B G J	KA5▲	2
0	1	0	D E J L	KA2	1
			D E	KA2	2
			F	KA3	1
			L	KA3	2
0	0	1	C F	KA2	1 or 2
			B D G L	KA3	1
			D	KA3	2
			B	KA5▲	1
			M	KA2	2
1	1	0	B	KA2	1
			C F	KA5▲	1 or 2
			M	KA3	2
0	1	1	B G J	KA2	2
			G	KA5▲	1
			L	KA5▲	2
			M	KA3	1
1	0	1	J	KA3	1
			D E J L	KA5▲	1
			D E	KA5▲	2

Table 19.191: 4 Position Selector Switch

If you require contact sequence— ↖	↖	↗	↗	Use Cam Type	Use Contact Block Type	Mount on side no. (See page 19-84)
1	0	0	0	H	(A) KA3	2
0	1	0	0	H	(B) KA2	1
0	0	1	0	H	(C) KA2	2
0	0	0	1	H	(D) KA3	1
1	0	0	1	H	A & D Wired in Parallel	
1	1	0	0	H	A & B Wired in Parallel	
0	1	1	0	H	B & C Wired in Parallel	
0	0	1	1	H	C & D Wired in Parallel	
1	1	1	0	H	A, B & C Wired in Parallel	
0	1	1	1	H	B, C & D Wired in Parallel	
1	0	1	0	H	A & C Wired in Parallel	
0	1	0	1	H	B & D Wired in Parallel	
1	1	0	1	H	KA5▲	2
1	0	1	1	H	KA5▲	1

▲ Type KA5 must be the last block on either side. If more than one KA5 is required on either side—contact your local Square D sales office.

Note: For Outline Dimensions see Catalog **9001CT0001**

KA1 = KA3 + KA2

When ordering, please specify:
• Quantity • Class Number • Type or Catalog Number

For "H" Numbers . . . . . .page 19-84

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.192: Pilot Lights—UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4 & 13
For use in hazardous locations—See page 19-83.
Legend plates not included.

Description	Voltage	Style	With Red Fresnel Color Cap	With Green Fresnel Color Cap	With Other Color Cap	$ Price	Without Color Cap	$ Price
Standard Pilot Light (Plastic Fresnel Color Cap Shown)	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz 220–240 V, 50–60 Hz 24–28 Vac/Vdc	Transformer Transformer Full Voltage	KP1R31 KP7R31 KP35R31	KP1G31 KP7G31 KP35G31	KP1■ KP7■ KP35■	**153.** **153.** **125.**	KP1 KP7 KP35	**143.** **143.** **116.**
	For other voltages see page 19-82.	Transformer, Flashing or LED ♦ Full Voltage, Neon or Resistor ★	KP▲R31 KP▲R31	KP▲G31 KP▲G31	KP▲■ KP▲■	**153.** **125.**	KP▲ KP▲	**143.** **116.**
Push-To-Test Pilot Light (Glass Color Cap Shown)	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz 220–240 V, 50–60 Hz 24–28 Vac/Vdc	Transformer Transformer Full Voltage	KT1R31 KT7R31 KT35R31	KT1G31 KT7G31 KT35G31	KT1■ KT7■ KT35■	**197.** **197.** **167.**	KT1 KT7 KT35	**185.** **185.** **158.**
	For other voltages see page 19-82.	Transformer, Flashing or LED ♦ Full Voltage, Neon or Resistor ★	KT▲R31 KT▲R31	KT▲G31 KT▲G31	KT▲■ KT▲■	**197.** **167.**	KT▲ KT▲	**185.** **158.**
Remote Test Pilot Light (Glass Color Cap Shown)	120 Vac Only 24–28 Vac Only for other voltages	Resistor ▼ Full Voltage ▼	KTR38R31 KTR35R31	KTR38G31 KTR35G31	KTR38■ KTR35■	**197.** **197.**	KTR38 KTR35	**185.** **185.**
	See page 19-82.▼	Full Voltage or Resistor ▼	KTR▲R31	KTR▲G31	KTR ▲■	**197.**	KTR▲	**185.**

▲ Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Table 19.228 or Table 19.229 on 19-82.
EXAMPLE: KT▲R31 with 208 Vac red LED = KT37LRR31

■ Add the color code as chosen from Table 19.193.
EXAMPLE: KP1■ with a blue fresnel cap = KP1L31

♦ The cap must be the same color as the LED light module chosen, e.g., for green LED, use green color cap.

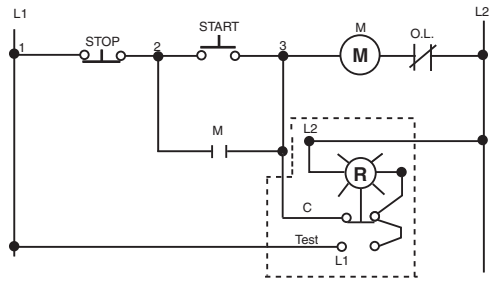
★ On neon light modules, use clear color caps only.

▼ On remote test pilot lights use only full voltage or resistor voltage assembly codes.
Do not choose LED, neon or transformer codes. For AC use only.

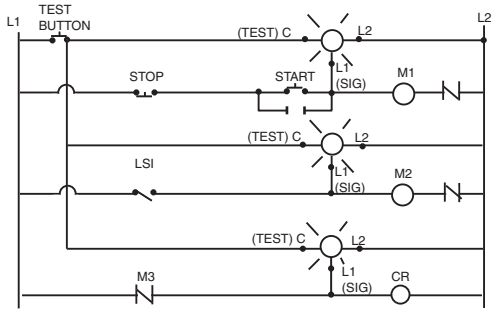
Table 19.193: Color Caps

Color	■ Plastic Fresnel	■ Plastic Domed	■ Glass
Amber	A31	A9	A6
Blue	L31	L9	L6
Clear	C31	C9	C6
Green	G31	G9	G6
Red	R31	R9	R6
White	W31	W9	W6
Yellow	Y31	Y9	Y6

Typical Wiring Diagrams



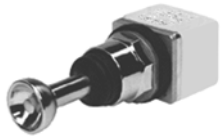
Push-To-Test Pilot Light



Remote Test Pilot Light

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Without Latch



With Latch

Table 19.194: Joy Stick Operators—UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13 for use in hazardous locations
See page 19-83. Contact blocks and legend plate not included unless noted.

Description				Operator With Contacts	$ Price	Operator Without Contacts ▲	$ Price
	3 Position—Center Off	Momentary Contact—Spring Return to Center	Without Latch	K71H7	326.	K71	252.
			With Latch	K70H7		K70	
		Maintained Contact	Without Latch	K73H7		K73	
			With Latch	K72H7		K72	
	3 Position—Center Off	Momentary Contact—Spring Return to Center	Without Latch	K31H8	326.	K31	252.
			With Latch	K30H8		K30	
		Maintained Contact	Without Latch	K33H8		K33	
			With Latch	K32H8		K32	
	5 Position—Center Off	Momentary Contact—Spring Return to Center	Without Latch	K35H2	435.	K35	309.
			With Latch	K34H2		K34	
		Maintained Contact	Without Latch	K37H2		K37	
			With Latch	K36H2		K36	

▲ These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks—a total of four (4) contact blocks can be used. Add the "H" number chosen from page 19-84 to the operator type number and add the cost of the "H" number to the operator cost.

Table 19.195: Contact Arrangements

Operator Positions		Contact Block Type	Contact Block Location	Contact	Handle position (with reference to Nib) 1 ↑	2 →	OFF	3 ↓	4 ←
	3	KA3	POS 1 (3)	A	—	1	0	—	0
		KA3	POS 2 (4)	A	—	0	0	—	1
	3	KA2	POS 1 (3)	B	1	—	0	0	—
		KA2	POS 2 (4)	B	0	—	0	1	—
	5	KA1	POS 1 (3)	A	0	1	0	0	0
				B	1	0	0	0	0
		KA1	POS 2 (4)	A	0	0	0	0	1
				B	0	0	0	1	0

(1) Contact Closed (0) Contact Open

The joy stick operator is ideal for applications where only one circuit is to be energized at one time. The three position joy stick closes one circuit in each Up-Down or Right-Left position with all circuits open in center position. The five position operator closes one circuit in each Up, Down, Left and Right position with all circuits open in center position.

Momentary contact operators are spring return to the center position. Maintained operators remain in position and must be returned manually. Operators with latch cannot be operated until the latch button in center of handle is pressed.

Selector Push Button
9001KQ

For use in hazardous locations—See page 19-83. Legend plate and contact block not included.
Inserts are field convertible. For colors not listed, order operator without insert, plus separate color insert from page 19-88. Up to two Type KA contact blocks can be mounted in tandem (total of four blocks). Selector push buttons cannot be illuminated.

Table 19.196: Selector Push Button Operators—UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13

Contact Block Required		Two Position Operators										
		0—Contact Open 1—Contact Closed F—Free D—Depressed										
Quantity and Type	Mount on Side	Left FD	Right FD	Left FD	Right FD	Left FD	Right FD	Left FD	Right FD	Left FD	Right FD	
1 KA1	#2	0 0	1 0	0 0	1 0	0 0	1 1	1 1	1 0	1 0	0 0	Order Contact Blocks From Pages 19-81 and 19-83.
		0 1	0 1	0 1	0 0	0 1	0 0	0 0	0 1	0 1	0 1	
1 KA1	#1	0 0	1 1	0 0	1 0	1 1	0 0	1 0	1 1	1 1	0 0	
		0 1	0 0	0 1	0 0	0 0	0 1	0 1	0 0	0 0	0 1	
Cam ♦		P		R		S		T		Y		
Color Insert		Type		Type		Type		Type		Type		$ Price
Without Insert ■ Black		KQ11		KQ12		KQ13		KQ14		KQ15		80.
		KQ11B		KQ12B		KQ13B		KQ14B		KQ15B		81.

■ Order color inserts from page 19-88.
♦ Cams are not interchangeable.

Key Operated Push Button
9001KR

For use in hazardous locations. See page 19-83. Key operated push buttons are used wherever unauthorized use of a push button is discouraged. Examples are locking a Start push button in the extended position or locking a Stop push button in the depressed position. The operator can also be locked in the flush position—holding all contacts open. Up to two Type KA contact blocks can be mounted in tandem (total of four blocks).
Legend Plate and Contact Block Not Included ("X" = locked position) ★

Table 19.197: Key Operated Push Button – UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13

Description	Lockable Positions Extended	Flush	Depressed	Type	$ Price
Push button operable only with key in lock. Key is removable in locked position only.	X	—	—	KR131	125.
	—	X	—	KR132	
	—	—	X	KR133	
	X	X	X	KR137	
Push button operable with or without key in lock. Push button can be locked with key only. Key removable in both locked or unlocked position.	X	—	—	KR141	
	—	X	—	KR142	
	—	—	X	KR143	
	X	X	X	KR147	
To lock the unit, rotate the key with the button in the extended position. Then, push the button to lock it in the position indicated at right. Key is removable only in this position.	—	X	—	KR152	
	—	—	X	KR153	

★ All key operated push buttons are furnished as standard with Square D no. E10 key change. See catalog **9001CT0001** for other key changes.

NOTE: *When ordering, add prefix **9001** to the catalog number.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.198: Illuminated and Non-Illuminated Dual Operators
Meets UL Type 13/NEMA 13 and UL Type 6/NEMA 6, which UL and NEMA consider an equivalent to UL Type 4/NEMA 4.
For use in hazardous locations—See page 19-83. Legend plate and contact blocks not included unless otherwise noted.

9001KR7U

9001KR11U

Description	Color	With 2 N.O. Contacts (2 KA2)	With 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (KA2, KA3)	$ Price	Without Contacts ★	$ Price
Momentary Dual Function	Universal ▲ Green-Red Other ■	KR6UH7 KR6GRH7 KR6■H7	KR6UH37 KR6GRH37 KR6■H37	138.00	KR6U KR6GR KR6■	81.00
Momentary Interlocked Dual Function	Universal▲ Green-Red Other ■	KR67UH7 KR67GRH7 KR67■H7	KR67UH37 KR67GRH37 KR67■H37	184.00	KR67U KR67GR KR67■	125.00
Maintained Interlocked Dual Function	Universal ▲ Green-Red Other ■	KR7UH7 KR7GRH7 KR7■H7	KR7UH37 KR7GRH37 KR7■H37	184.00	KR7U KR7GR KR7■	125.00
Description	**Color**		**Contacts (KA1)**	**$ Price**	**Without Contacts ★**	**$ Price**
Both Buttons Maintained Interlocked Assembly	Universal ♦ Other ★	—	KR11UH1 KR11★H1	178.00	KR11U KR11★	120.00
One Button Momentary One Button Maintained Interlocked Assembly	Universal ♦ Other★	—	KR12UH1H1 KR12★H1H1	273.00	KR12U KR12★	162.00

▲ Universal for KR6, KR67, KR7 includes 2 inserts each of black, red and green.
■ Choose one color for each button. R = red, G = green, B = Black. **Example: A KR6 with left red and right black = KR6RB**
♦ Universal for KR11, KR12 includes 2 each of black, red, green, yellow, orange, blue, white.
★ Choose one color for each button from table and insert color code in type number. **Example: A KR11 with top button gray and bottom button orange = KR11ES**

Emergency Break-Glass Operator 9001K15

Table 19.199: Emergency Break-Glass Operator—UL 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13▼

Type	$ Price
K15	125.00

Operator is held in a depressed position by a glass disc. When the glass disc is broken with the hammer, button returns to a normal extended position. Package of 5 discs included with operator.

▼ For enclosed versions see page 19-98.

Table 19.200: 9001K15 Replacement Parts

Description	Part Number	$ Price
Yellow bumper	3105211101	14.30
Hammer and chain	3105206750	57.30
Lower ring nut	6512232801	16.70
Top ring nut	9001K40	4.40
Package of 5 replacement discs	9001K57	16.70
Clip to hold hammer	2540902240	2.60

Rocker Arm Operating Lever 9001K50

Table 19.201: Rocker Arm Operating Lever

Type	$ Price
K50	77.00

Allows two standard push buttons to be operated independently of each other. Price does not include push buttons or legend plates. Order push buttons and legend plates from pages 19-63, 19-85, and 19-86—specify which marking is to be inverted.

Push-on Push-off Module 9001K85

Table 19.202: Alternate Action—Push-on, Push-off Module

Type	$ Price
K85	42.80

This module can be added to standard 9001 Type K, KX, SK or T momentary push button operators. Contact blocks mounted behind this module (maximum of 2) are held in the depressed position when the operator is pressed once, and released to their normal position when the operator is pressed again. For a N.C. circuit, use a 9001KA3 or the N.C. contact of either a 9001KA1 or 9001KA4. For a N.O. circuit, use the N.O. contact of either a 9001KA4 or 9001KA6.

Time Delay Push Button 9001KRD

Table 19.203: Off Delay Push Button—UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13

Description	Type (All Colors)			$ Price
	Full Guard	Extended Guard	No Guard	
Timed Contact 1 N.O. and 1 N.C.	KRD1UH1	KRD2UH1	KRD3UH1	277.00
Timed Contact 2 N.O. and 2 N.C.	KRD1UH2	KRD2UH2	KRD3UH2	514.00

Timing period is adjustable from 0.1 second to 60 seconds and begins after button has been released. Devices include a pack of seven color inserts for color coding the push button. See 19-88 for Universal color insert. Contacts are quick make-quick break.

Note: When mounted in top or bottom hole of a Type K enclosure, device requires one additional space below or above operator. When mounted other than in top or bottom hole, device may require two additional spaces, one above and one below operator. Closing plates must be installed on unused holes.

Table 19.204: Wobble Stick
For easy operation of any standard push button.

Type	$ Price
K8	42.80

NOTE: *To order, add prefix* ***9001*** *to the catalog number.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.205: Non-Illuminated Momentary Push Button Operators—UL Types 4, 4X, 13/NEMA 4, 4X, 13
For use in hazardous locations—See page 19-83.
Contact blocks and legend plate not included unless otherwise noted.

Description	Color	Operator with 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)	$ Price	Operator with 1 N.O. Contact (KA2)	Operator with 1 N.C. Contact (KA3)	$ Price	Operator Only No Contacts ▼	$ Price
9001SKR1B Full Guard	Black	SKR1BH13	89.00	SKR1BH5	SKR1BH6	66.00	SKR1B	38.60
	Red	SKR1RH13	89.00	SKR1RH5	SKR1RH6	66.00	SKR1R	38.60
	Green	SKR1GH13	89.00	SKR1GH5	SKR1GH6	66.00	SKR1G	38.60
	Universal ▲	SKR1UH13	89.00	SKR1UH5	SKR1UH6	66.00	SKR1U	38.60
	Other ■	SKR1■H13	89.00	SKR1■H5	SKR1■H6	66.00	SKR1■	38.60
9001SKR3B No Guard	Black	SKR3BH13	89.00	SKR3BH5	SKR3BH6	66.00	SKR3B	38.60
	Red	SKR3RH13	89.00	SKR3RH5	SKR3RH6	66.00	SKR3R	38.60
	Green	SKR3GH13	89.00	SKR3GH5	SKR3GH6	66.00	SKR3G	38.60
	Universal ▲	SKR3UH13	89.00	SKR3UH5	SKR3UH6	66.00	SKR3U	38.60
	Other ■	SKR3■H13	89.00	SKR3■H5	SKR3■H6	66.00	SKR3■	38.60
9001SKR2B Extended Guard	Black	SKR2BH13	89.00	SKR2BH5	SKR2BH6	66.00	SKR2B	38.60
	Red	SKR2RH13	89.00	SKR2RH5	SKR2RH6	66.00	SKR2R	38.60
	Green	SKR2GH13	89.00	SKR2GH5	SKR2GH6	66.00	SKR2G	38.60
	Universal ▲	SKR2UH13	89.00	SKR2UH5	SKR2UH6	66.00	SKR2U	38.60
	Other ■	SKR2■	89.00	SKR2■H5	SKR2■H6	66.00	SKR2■	38.60
9001SKR4B 1-3/8 in. (35 mm) Mushroom Button	**Snap-In Mushroom Button**							
	Black	SKR4BH13	138.00	SKR4BH5	SKR4BH6	112.00	SKR4B	81.00
	Red	SKR4RH13	138.00	SKR4RH5	SKR4RH6	112.00	SKR4R	81.00
	Red ♦	SKR4R05H13	142.00	SKR4R05H5	SKR4R05H6	119.00	SKR4R05	86.00
	Green	SKR4GH13	138.00	SKR4GH5	SKR4GH6	112.00	SKR4G	81.00
	Other ★	SKR4★H13	138.00	SKR4★H5	SKR4★H6	112.00	SKR4★	81.00
	Screw-On Mushroom Button with Set Screw Security							
	Black	SKR24BH13	138.00	SKR24BH5	SKR24BH6	112.00	SKR24B	81.00
	Red	SKR24RH13	138.00	SKR24RH5	SKR24RH6	112.00	SKR24R	81.00
	Green	SKR24GH13	138.00	SKR24GH5	SKR24GH6	112.00	SKR24G	81.00
	Other ★	SKR24★H13	138.00	SKR24★H5	SKR24★H6	112.00	SKR24★	81.00
9001SKR5 2-1/4 in. (57 mm) Mushroom Button	**Snap-In Mushroom Button**							
	Black	SKR5BH13	138.00	SKR5BH5	SKR5BH6	112.00	SKR5B	81.00
	Red	SKR5RH13	138.00	SKR5RH5	SKR5RH6	112.00	SKR5R	81.00
	Red ♦	SKR5R05H13	142.00	SKR5R05H5	SKR5R05H6	119.00	SKR5R05	86.00
	Green	SKR5GH13	138.00	SKR5GH5	SKR5GH6	112.00	SKR5G	81.00
	Other ★	SKR5★H13	138.00	SKR5★H5	SKR5★H6	112.00	SKR5★	81.00
	Screw-On Mushroom Button with Set Screw Security							
	Black	SKR25BH13	138.00	SKR25BH5	SKR25BH6	112.00	SKR25B	81.00
	Red	SKR25RH13	138.00	SKR25RH5	SKR25RH6	112.00	SKR25R	81.00
	Green	SKR25GH13	138.00	SKR25GH5	SKR25GH6	112.00	SKR25G	81.00
	Other ★	SKR25★H13	138.00	SKR25★H5	SKR25★H6	112.00	SKR25★	81.00

Table 19.206: Color Codes

Color	■ SKR1, 2, 3 Place Color Code in Type Number	★ SKR4, 5, 24, 25 Place Color Code in Type Number
Blue	L	L
Yellow	Y	Y
White	W	—
Orange	S	S
Gray	E	—

▲ The universal push button operators include one each of the following color inserts: black, red, green, yellow, orange, blue and white.
■ See Table 19.206.
♦ Knob has the words “Emergency Stop” in raised letters highlighted in white for readability.
★ See Table 19.206.
▼ These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. For maximum block usage, see page 19-84. Add the “H” number chosen from page 19-84 to the end of the operator type number and add the cost of the “H” number to the operator cost.

NOTE: *When ordering, add prefix **9001** to the catalog number.*
To select and order contact blocks, light modules, and accessories, see pages 19-81 through 19-88.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.207: 30 mm Multifunction Operators — UL Types 4, 4X, 13/NEMA 4, 4X, 13

Non-Illuminated Push-Pull Screw-on Mushroom Operators

9001SKR9R
Non-Illuminated
1-5/8 in. Diameter Knob
Includes Type KN179WP
Legend Plate Marked
Pull To Start Push To Stop

Description	Color	With 2 N.C. Contacts (1 KA3, 1 KA5)	With 1 N.O./1 N.C. Contact (1 KA1)	$ Price	Without Contacts ◒	$Price
3 Position						
Momentary Pull-Maintained Neutral-Momentary Push ▽	Red	SKR8RH25	—	142.	SKR8R	86.
	Green	SKR8GH25	—		SKR8G	
	Other □	SKR8□H25	—		SKR8□	
2 Position△						
Maintained Pull-Maintained Push	Red	—	SKR9RH13	188.	SKR9R	129.
	Green	—	SKR9GH13		SKR9G	
	Other □	—	SKR9□H13		SKR9□	

Non-Illuminated Turn-to-Release Mushroom Operators

9001SKR16H2

Description	Color	With 1 N.O. Contact (KA1)	$ Price	With 2 N.O./2 N.C. Contacts (2 KA1)	$ Price	Without Contacts	$Price
2 Position Turn-to-Release Trigger Action	Red	SKR16H13	172.	SKR16H2	218.	SKR16	113.

Illuminated Push-Pull Mushroom Operators

9001SKR9P1
Illuminated
1-5/8 in. Diameter Knob
Includes Type KN179WP
Legend Plate Marked
Pull to Start Push To Stop

Illuminated	Description	Voltage	With Red Knob and 2 N.C. Contacts (1 KA3, 1 KA5)	With Other Color Knob and 2 N.C. Contacts	$ Price	With Other Color Knob Without Contacts ◒	$ Price
	3 POSITION						
	Momentary Pull-Maintained Neutral-Momentary Push ♦	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	SKR8P1RH25	SKR8P1□H25	267.	SKR8P1□	201.
		Other—Transformer, LED, Flashing ☆	SKR8P◊RH25	SKR8P◊□H25		SKR8P◊□	
		Other—Full Voltage, Resistor, Neon ▽	SKR8P◊RH25	SKR8P◊□H25	215.	SKR8P◊□	171.
	Description	**Voltage**	**With Red △ Knob and 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)**	**With Other Color Knob and 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)**	**$ Price**	**With Other Color Knob Without Contacts**	**$ Price**
	2 POSITION						
	Maintained Pull-Maintained Push	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	SKR9P1RH13	SKR9P1□H13	316.	SKR9P1□	243.
		Other—Transformer, L.E.D., Flashing ☆	SKR9P◊RH13	SKR9P◊□H13		SKR9P◊□	
		Other—Full Voltage, Resistor, Neon ▽	SKR9P◊RH13	SKR9P◊□H13	257.	SKR9P◊□	215.

△ To obtain a red knob with "Push Emergency Stop" printed on the red knob—substitute R05 in place of "R" and add **$2.10** to the price.

□ Choose one color from Table 19.208 and insert the color code in the Type number. **Example: SKR9□ with a yellow knob = SKR9Y**

◊ Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from page 19-82. **Example: SKR8P◊ with 277 V 50–60 Hz = SKR8P8**

☆ The knob must be the same color as the LED light module chosen; e.g., for green LED, use green knob.

▽ On neon light modules, use clear knobs only.

◒ These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. For maximum block usage, see page 19-84. Add the "H" number chosen from page 19-84 to the end of the operator type number and add the cost of the "H" number to the operator cost.

✱ SKR11UH1 has 1 KA1(1 N.O., 1 N.C.) and SKR12UH1H1 has 2 KA1 (2 N.O., 2 N.C.).

♦ For positions, refer to Tables 19.209 and 19.210.

Table 19.208: Color Codes

Color	SKR11, SKR12	SKR8, SKR9
Black ◑	B	B
Red	R	R
Green	G	G
Blue	L	L
Yellow	Y	Y
White	W	W
Orange ◑	S	S
Clear	—	C
Amber	—	A
Gray	E	—

◑ These colors are not available on illuminated push-pull operators.

Table 19.209: Positions for 9001SKR8RH1 or H13

		9001SKR8RH1 or H13		
		PULL	CTR	PUSH
(KA1)	KA3	X	O	O
	KA2	O	O	X

Table 19.210: Positions for 9001SKR8H25

	9001SKR8H25		
	PULL	CTR	PUSH
KA3	X	O	O
KA5	X	X	O
KA2	O	O	X

NOTE: *When ordering, add prefix **9001** to the catalog number.*
To select and order contact blocks, light modules, and accessories, see pages 19-81 through 19-88.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.211: Illuminated Push Button Operators—UL Types 4, 4X, 13/NEMA 4, 4X, 13
For use in hazardous locations—See page 19-83. Legend plate not included unless otherwise noted.

Description		Voltage and Frequency	Style	With Red Color Cap and 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)	With Green Color Cap and 1 N.O.and 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)	$ Price □	With Other Color Cap Without Contact Blocks ▲	$ Price ◊
9001SK1L1	Full Guard Illuminated Push Button	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SK1L1RH13	SK1L1GH13	**231.**	SK1L1	**158.**
		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SK1L7RH13	SK1L7GH13	**231.**	SK1L7	**158.**
		24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	SK1L35RH13	SK1L35GH13	**198.**	SK1L35	**129.**
		For other voltages See Table ■	Transformer, Flashing	SK1L■RH13	SK1L■GH13	**231.**	SK1L ■	**158.**
			Full Voltage	SK1L■RH13	SK1L■GH13	**198.**	SK1L ■	**129.**
			Resistor, Neon ♦	SK1L■RH13	SK1L■GH13	**198.**	SK1L ■	**129.**
			LED ▼	SK1L■RH13	SK1L■GH13	**231.**	SK1L ■★	**158.**
9001SK2L1	No Guard Illuminated Push Button	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SK2L1RH13	SK2L1GH13	**217.**	SK2L1	**143.**
		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SK2L7RH13	SK2L7GH13	**217.**	SK2L7	**143.**
		24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	SK2L35RH13	SK2L35GH13	**184.**	SK2L35	**116.**
		For other voltages See Table ■	Transformer, Flashing	SK2L■RH13	SK2L■GH13	**217.**	SK2L ■	**143.**
			Full Voltage	SK2L■RH13	SK2L■GH13	**184.**	SK2L ■	**116.**
			Resistor, Neon ♦	SK2L■RH13	SK2L■GH13	**184.**	SK2L ■	**116.**
			LED▼	SK2L■RH13	SK2L■GH13	**217.**	SK2L ■★	**143.**
9001SK2L1R20	1-3/8 in. (35 mm) Illuminated Mushroom	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SK2L1R20H13	SK2L1G20H13	**217.**	Order SK2L■★△	
		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SK2L7R20H13	SK2L7G20H13	**217.**		
		24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	SK2L35R20H13	SK2L35G20H13	**184.**		
		For other voltages See Table ■	Transformer, Flashing	SK2L■R20H13	SK2L■G20H13	**217.**		
			Full Voltage	SK2L■R20H13	SK2L■G20H13	**184.**		
			Resistor, Neon ♦	SK2L■R20H13	SK2L■G20H13	**184.**		
			LED ▼	SK2L■R20H13	SK2L■G20H13	**217.**		
9001SK2L1R21	2-1/4 in. (57 mm) Illuminated Mushroom	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SK2L1R21H13	SK2L1G21H13	**217.**	Order SK2L■★△	
		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SK2L7R21H13	SK2L7G21H13	**217.**		
		24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	SK2L35R21H13	SK2L35G21H13	**184.**		
		For other voltages See Table ■	Transformer, Flashing	SK2L■R21H13	SK2L■G21H13	**217.**		
			Full Voltage	SK2L■R21H13	SK2L■G21H13	**184.**		
			Resistor, Neon ♦	SK2L■R21H13	SK2L■G21H13	**184.**		
			LED ▼	SK2L■R21H13	SK2L■G21H13	**217.**		

▲ These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. For maximum block usage, see page 19-84. Add the "H" number chosen from page 19-84 to the end of the operator type number and add the cost of the "H" number to the operator cost.
■ Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from page 19-82. **EXAMPLE: SK2L■ with 240 Vac/Vdc = SK2L25.**
♦ On neon light modules, use clear color caps only.
★ The cap must be the same color as the LED light module chosen e.g., for red LED, use red color cap.
▼ Add the color code as chosen from the color cap table below. **EXAMPLE: SK2L25▼ with a blue 1-3/8 in. mushroom button = SK2L25L20.**
△ The only difference between a no guard (SK2L) operator and mushroom button operator is the color cap.
□ Price includes operator, light module, contact blocks and color cap.
◊ Price includes operator, light module and color cap.

Table 19.212: Color Caps

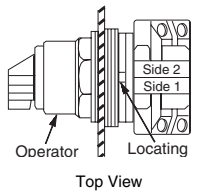
Color	Color Codes		
	SK1L/SK2L	1-3/8 in. (35 mm) Mushroom	2-1/4 in. (57 mm) Mushroom
Red	R	R20	R21
Green	G	G20	G21
Blue	L	L20	L21
Yellow	Y	Y20	Y21
White	W	W20	W21
Clear	C	C20	C21
Amber	A	A20	A21

NOTE: *When ordering, add prefix **9001** to the catalog number.*
To select and order contact blocks, light modules, and accessories, see pages 19-81 through 19-88.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NOTE: *To order, add prefix 9001 to the beginning of the catalog number.*

Table 19.213: 2-Position Selector Switches

Contact Block Required							1—Contact Closed 0—Contact Open			
Contact Block Position	Quantity and Type KA1 or KA2 or KA3			Mount on Side KA1 or KA2 or KA3			↖ Left	↗ Right	↖ Left	↗ Right
 Top View	KA1	or	KA3	KA1 #2	or	KA3 #2	1	0	0	1
			KA2			KA2 #2	0	1	1	0
	KA1	or	KA3	KA1 #1	or	KA3 #1	1	0	0	1
			KA2			KA2 #1	0	1	1	0
Cam (see page 19-69)							**E**		**D**	

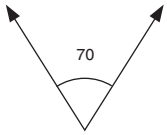
Non-Illuminated Operators	Type	Type	$ Price
Manual Return ▲, Operator Only (without contact blocks)			
Without Knob	SKS11	SKS12	**42.80**
With Knob (select style and color from Table 19.166 below)	SKS11♦	SKS12♦	**53.00**
Operator with Contact Blocks and Standard black knob			
With 1 KA1 on Side #2	SKS11BH13	—	**106.00**
With 1 KA1 on Side #1	SKS11BH1	—	**106.00**
With 1 KA1 on Side #1 and 1 KA1 on side #2	SKS11BH2	—	**152.00**
Spring Return from Left ▲, Operator Only (without contact blocks)			
Without Knob	SKS25	—	**71.00**
With Knob (select style and color from Table 19.166 below)	SKS25♦	—	**81.00**
Spring Return from Right ▲, Operator Only (without contact blocks)			
Without Knob	—	SKS34	**71.00**
With Knob (select style and color from Table 19.166 below)	—	SKS34♦	**81.00**

Illuminated Operators	Type	Type	$ Price
Manual Return ▲, Operator Only (without contact blocks)			
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK11J1	SK12J1	**158.00**
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK11J1R	SK12J1R	**167.00**
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module ■ ♦	SK11J■♦	SK12J■♦	**167.00**
Spring Return from Left ▲, Operator Only (without contact blocks)			
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK25J1	—	**185.00**
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK25J1R	—	**197.00**
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module ■ ♦	SK25J■♦	—	**197.00**
Spring Return from Right ▲, Operator Only (without contact blocks)			
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	—	SK34J1	**185.00**
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	—	SK34J1R	**197.00**
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module ■ ♦	—	SK34J■♦	**197.00**

▲ These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. Add the "H code" from page 19-84 as needed for your application.
■ Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from page 19-82. Example: K25J■ with 208Vac = K25J3
♦ Add the knob color code from Table 19.214. For LED, knob color must match LED.

Table 19.214: Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No.

Color	Standard Knob		Gloved Hand Knob		$ Price
	♦ Knob Code	Cat. No.	♦ Knob Code	Cat. No.	
Black	B	B11	FB	B25	**9.90**
Red	R	R8	FR	R24	
Green	G	G8	FG	G24	
Yellow	Y	Y8	FY	Y24	
Blue	L	L8	FL	L24	
White	W	W8	FW	W24	
Amber	A	A8	FA	A24	
Clear	C	C8	FC	C24	



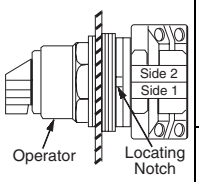
2 Position

NOTE: *To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories. See pages 19-81 through 19-88.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NOTE: *To order, add prefix 9001 to the beginning of the catalog number.*

Table 19.215: 3-Position Selector Switches

CONTACT BLOCK REQUIRED				1 — Contact Closed 0 — Contact Open								
Contact Block Position	Quantity and Type	Mount on Side		Center	Center	Center	Center	Center	Center	Center	Center	Center
 Top View	KA1 or KA3	KA1 #2 or	KA3 #2	1 0 0	1 0 0	0 0 1	1 0 0	1 0 0	1 0 0	1 0 0	0 1 0	1 1 0
	KA2		KA2 #2	0 1 1	0 0 1	0 1 0	0 1 0	0 0 1	0 1 1	0 1 1	1 0 0	0 0 1
	KA1 or KA3	KA1 #1 or	KA3 #1	0 0 1	1 0 0	0 0 1	1 0 0	0 1 0	0 0 1	1 0 1	0 0 1	0 1 1
	KA2		KA2 #1	1 1 0	0 0 1	0 1 0	0 1 0	0 1 0	0 0 1	1 0 0	0 1 0	1 0 0

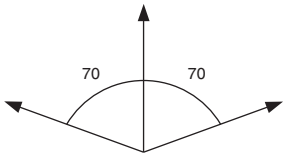
Cam (see page 19-69)	B	C	D	E	F	G	J	L	M	
Non-Illuminated Operators	**Type**	**Type**	**Type**	**Type**	**Type**	**Type**	**Type**	**Type**	**Type**	**$ Price**
Manual Return, Operator Only (without contact blocks) ▲										
Without Knob	SKS42	SKS43	SKS44	SKS45	SKS46	SKS47	SKS49	SKS401	SKS402	**42.80**
With Knob (select style and color from table 19.168 below)	SKS42♦	SKS43♦	SKS44♦	SKS45♦	SKS46♦	SKS47♦	SKS49♦	SKS401♦	SKS402♦	**53.00**
Operator with Contact Blocks and Standard black knob ★										
With 1 KA1 on Side #2 (H13)	SKS42BH13	SKS43BH13	SKS44BH13	SKS45BH13	SKS46BH13	SKS47BH13	SKS49BH13	SKS401BH13	SKS402BH13	**106.00**
With 1 KA1 on Side #1 (H1)	SKS42BH1	SKS43BH1	SKS44BH1	SKS45BH1	SKS46BH1	SKS47BH1	SKS49BH1	SKS401BH1	SKS402BH1	**106.00**
With 1 KA1 on Side #1 and 1 KA1 on side #2 (H2)	SKS42BH2	SKS43BH2	SKS44BH2	SKS45BH2	SSKS46BH2	SKS47BH2	SKS49BH2	SKS401BH2	SKS402BH2	**152.00**
Spring Return from Left to Center, Operator Only (without contact blocks) ▲										
Without Knob	SKS62	SKS63	SKS64	SKS65	SKS66	SKS67	SKS69	SKS601	SKS602	**71.00**
With Knob (select style and color from table 19.168 below)	SKS62	SKS63♦	SKS64♦	SKS65♦	SKS66♦	SKS67♦	SKS69♦	SKS601♦	SKS602♦	**81.00**
Spring Return from Right to Center, Operator Only (without contact blocks) ▲										
Without Knob	SKS72	SKS73	SKS74	SKS75	SKS76	SKS77	SKS79	SKS701	SKS702	**71.00**
With Knob (select style and color from table 19.168 below)	SKS72♦	SKS73♦	SKS74♦	SKS75♦	SKS76♦	SKS77♦	SKS79♦	SKS701♦	SKS702♦	**81.00**
Spring Return from Both Sides to Center, Operator Only (without contact blocks) ▲										
Without Knob	SKS52	SKS53	SKS54	SKS55	SKS56	SKS57	SKS59	SKS501	SKS502	**71.00**
With Knob (select style and color from table 19.168 below)	SKS52♦	SKS53♦	SKS54♦	SKS55♦	SKS56♦	SKS57♦	SKS59♦	SKS501♦	SKS502♦	**81.00**

Illuminated Operators	**Type**	**Type**	**Type**	**Type**	**Type**	**Type**	**Type**	**Type**	**Type**	**$ Price**
Manual Return, Operator Only (without contact blocks) ▲										
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK42J1	SK43J1	SK44J1	SK45J1	SK46J1	SK47J1	SK49J1	SK401J1	SK402J1	**158.00**
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK42J1R	SK43J1R	SK44J1R	SK45J1R	SK46J1R	SK47J1R	SK49J1R	SK401J1R	SK402J1R	**167.00**
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module ■ ♦	SK42J■♦	SK42J■♦	SK44J■♦	SK45J■♦	SK46J■♦	SK47J■♦	SK49J■♦	SK401J■♦	SK402J■♦	**167.00**
Spring Return from Left to Center, Operator Only (without contact blocks) ▲										
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK62J1	SK63J1	SK64J1	SK65J1	SK66J1	SK67J1	SK69J1	SK601J1	SK602J1	**185.00**
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK62J1R	SK63J1R	SK64J1R	SK65J1R	SK66J1R	SK67J1R	SK69J1R	SK601J1R	SK602J1R	**197.00**
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module ■ ♦	SK62J■♦	SK62J■♦	SK64J■♦	SK65J■♦	SK66J■♦	SK67J■♦	SK69J■♦	SK601J■♦	SK602J■♦	**197.00**
Spring Return from Right to Center, Operator Only (without contact blocks) ▲										
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK72J1	SK73J1	SK74J1	SK75J1	SK76J1	SK77J1	SK79J1	SK701J1	SK702J1	**185.00**
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK72J1R	SK73J1R	SK74J1R	SK75J1R	SK76J1R	SK77J1R	SK79J1R	SK701J1R	SK702J1R	**197.00**
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module ■ ♦	SK72J■♦	SK72J■♦	SK74J■♦	SK75J■♦	SK76J■♦	SK77J■♦	SK79J■♦	SK701J■♦	SK702J■♦	**197.00**
Spring Return from Both Sides to Center, Operator Only (without contact blocks) ▲										
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SSK52J1	SK53J1	SK54J1	SK55J1	SK56J1	SK57J1	SK59J1	SK501J1	SK502J1	**185.00**
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK52J1R	SK53J1R	SK54J1R	SK55J1R	SK56J1R	SK57J1R	SK59J1R	SK501J1R	SK502J1R	**197.00**
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module ■ ♦	SK52J■♦	SK53J■♦	SK54J■♦	SK55J■♦	SK56J■♦	SK57J■♦	SKS59J■♦	SK501J■♦	SK502J■♦	**197.00**

▲ These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. Add the "H code" from page 19-84 as needed for your application.
■ Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from page 19-82. Example: K25J■ with 208Vac = K25J3.
♦ Add the knob color code from Table 19.216. For LED, knob color must match LED.
★ For other color knobs replace the B with knob color code from Table 19.216.

Table 19.216: Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No.

Color	Standard Knob		Gloved Hand Knob		$ Price
	♦ Knob Code	Cat. No.	♦ Knob Code	Cat. No.	
Black	B	B11	FB	B25	**9.90**
Red	R	R8	FR	R24	
Green	G	G8	FG	G24	
Yellow	Y	Y8	FY	Y24	
Blue	L	L8	FL	L24	
White	W	W8	FW	W24	
Amber	A	A8	FA	A24	
Clear	C	C8	FC	C24	



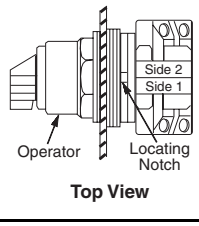
3 Position

NOTE: *To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories. See pages 19-81 through 19-88.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NOTE: *To order, add prefix 9001 to the beginning of the catalog number.*

Table 19.217: 4-Position Selector Switches

CONTACT BLOCK REQUIRED						1 — Contact Closed 0 — Contact Open			
Contact Block Position	**Quantity and Type**			**Mount on Side**		↖	↖	↗	↗
 Top View	KA1	or KA3	KA3 #2	KA1 #2	or KA2 #2	1	0	0	0
		or KA2				0	0	1	0
	KA1	or KA3	KA3 #1	KA1 #1	or KA2 #1	0	0	0	1
		or KA2				0	1	0	0

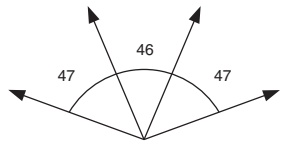
Cam (see page 19-69)	H	

Non-Illuminated Operators	**Type**	**$ Price**
Manual Return ▲, Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob	SKS88	**42.80**
With Knob (select style and color from table 19.168 below)	SKS88♦	**52.65**

Illuminated Operators	**Type**	**$ Price**
Manual Return ▲, Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK88J1	**158.00**
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK88J1R	**167.00**
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module ■ ♦	SK88J■♦	**167.00**

▲ These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. Add the "H code" from page 19-84 as needed for your application.
■ Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from page 19-82. Example: K25J■ with 208Vac = K25J3
♦ Add the knob color code from Table 19.218. For LED, knob color must match LED

Color	Standard Knob ♦ Knob Code	Standard Knob Cat. No.	Gloved Hand Knob ♦ Knob Code	Gloved Hand Knob Cat. No.	$ Price
Black	B	B11	FB	B25	**9.90**
Red	R	R8	FR	R24	
Green	G	G8	FG	G24	
Yellow	Y	Y8	FY	Y24	
Blue	L	L8	FL	L24	
White	W	W8	FW	W24	
Amber	A	A8	FA	A24	
Clear	C	C8	FC	C24	



4 Position

Potentiometers with Dial Plate

Table 19.218: Potentiometers with Dial Plate (not UL listed)—Maximum Voltage 300 Vac

Power	Description	Ratings	Type	$ Price
2 W	Operator Only, for Single Potentiometer	NEMA 4, 13	SK20	**201.00**
	Operator with Single Potentiometer		SK21	**287.00**
	Operator Only, for Tandem Potentiometer		SK22	**314.00**
	Operator with Tandem Potentiometer		SK23	**399.00**

Table 19.219: Potentiometer Suffixes

Single Potentiometer			
Suffix ★	**Resistance**	**Suffix ★**	**Resistance**
01	50 Ω	07	5 kΩ
02	100 Ω	08	10 kΩ
04	500 Ω	09	25 kΩ
05	1 kΩ	13	500 kΩ
39	2 kΩ	37	750 kΩ
06	2.5 kΩ	14	1 MΩ

Tandem Potentiometer		
Suffix ★	**Resistance**	
	Front	**Rear**
82	1 kΩ	1 kΩ

★ For the complete part number, add the suffix from Table 19.219 to the catalog number from Table 19.218. Example: 9001K2105.

Note: Any potentiometer with a shaft 7/8 in. long and 1/4 in. diameter may be used with these operators

NOTE: *To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories. See pages 19-81 through 19-88.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.220: Pilot Lights—UL Types 4, 4X, 13/NEMA 4, 4X, 13
For use in hazardous locations—See page 19-83. Legend plate not included.

Description		Voltage	Style	With Red Fresnel Color Cap	With Green Fresnel Color Cap	With Other Color Cap	$ Price	Without Color Cap	$ Price
9001SKP1	Standard Pilot Light (Fresnel color cap shown)	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SKP1R31	SKP1G31	SKP1■	**153.**	SKP1	**143.**
		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SKP7R31	SKP7G31	SKP7■	**153.**	SKP7	**143.**
		24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	SKP35R31	SKP35G31	SKP35■	**125.**	SKP35	**116.**
		For other voltages see Table ▲	Transformer, Flashing or LED♦	SKP▲R31	SKP▲G31	SKP▲■	**125.**	SKP▲	**116.**
			Full Voltage, Neon or Resistor★	SKP▲R31	SKP▲G31	SKP▲■	**125.**	SKP▲	**116.**
9001SKT1	Push-To-Test Pilot Light (Fresnel color cap shown)	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SKT1R31	SKT1G31	SKT1■	**197.**	SKT1	**185.**
		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SKT7R31	SKT7G31	SKT7■	**197.**	SKT7	**185.**
		24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	SKT35R31	SKT35G31	SKT35■	**167.**	SKT35	**158.**
		For other voltages see Table ▲	Transformer, Flashing or LED♦	SKT▲R31	SKT▲G31	SKT▲■	**197.**	SKT▲	**158.**
			Full Voltage, Neon or Resistor★	SKT▲R31	SKT▲G31	SKT▲■	**197.**	SKT▲	**158.**
9001SKTR38	Remote Test Pilot Light (Fresnel color cap shown)	120 Vac Only	Resistor	SKTR38R31	SKTR38G31	SKTR38■	**197.**	SKTR38	**185.**
		24–28 Vac Only	Full Voltage	SKTR35R31	SKTR35G31	SKTR35■	**197.**	SKTR35	**185.**
		For other voltages see Tables ▲■▼	Full Voltage or Resistor ▼	SKTR▲R31	SKTR▲G31	SKTR▲■	**197.**	SKTR▲	**185.**

▲ Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Table 19.228 or Table 19.229 on page 19-82.
EXAMPLE: SKT♦R31 with 208 Vac red LED voltage = SKT37LRR31.

■ Add the color code as chosen from the color cap table below.
EXAMPLE: SKP1♦ with a blue fresnel cap = SKP1L31.

♦ The cap must be the same color as the LED light module chosen, e.g., for a green LED, use a green color cap.

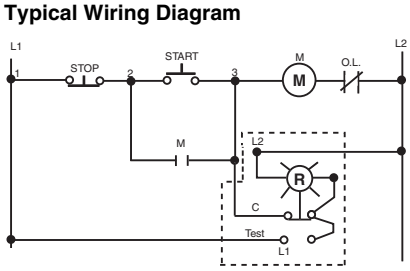
★ On neon light modules, use clear color caps only.

▼ Use only full voltage or resistor voltage assembly codes on remote test pilot lights. Do not choose LED, neon or transformer codes. For AC use only.

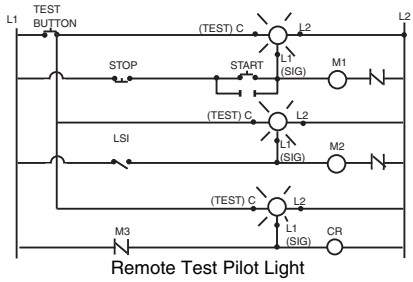
Table 19.221: Color Caps

Color	■ Plastic Fresnel	■ Plastic Domed
Amber	A31	A9
Blue	L31	L9
Clear	C31	C9
Green	G31	G9
Red	R31	R9
White	W31	W9
Yellow	Y31	Y9

Typical Wiring Diagram



Push-To-Test Pilot Light



Remote Test Pilot Light

NOTE: *When ordering, add prefix **9001** to the catalog number.*
To select and order contact blocks, light modules, and accessories, see pages 19-81through 19-88.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.222: Multifunction Operators—UL Types 4, 4X, 13/NEMA 4, 4X, 13

For use in hazardous locations—See page 19-83.
Legend plate and contact blocks not included unless otherwise noted.

Interlocked Assembly	Description	Color	Contacts	$ Price	Without Contacts	$ Price
9001SKR11U	Interlocked Assembly Both Buttons Maintained	Universal ▲	SKR11UH1	178.	SKR11U	120.
		Other ■	SKR11■H1		SKR11■	
	Interlocked Assembly One Button Momentary	Universal ▲	SKR12UH1H1	273.	SKR12U	162.
	Interlocked Assembly One Button Maintained	Other ■	SKR12■H1H1		SKR12■	

▲ Universal for SKR11,12 includes 2 each of black, red, green, yellow, orange, blue, white.
■ Choose one color for each button from table and insert color code in type number, top button first.
Example: An SKR11 with top button gray and bottom button orange = SKR11ES

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

The Class 9001 Type KA contact blocks are Fingersafe® contact blocks (meeting VDE 0106 Part 100). They have one screw mounting and captive (backed out) plus/minus terminal screws. These contact blocks are double-break, direct-acting contacts. Because of the wiping action of these contacts, they are suitable for use with programmable controllers. All contact blocks listed below accept up to 2 #12–#24 AWG solid or stranded wires. Recommended tightening torque for screw terminals is 7 lb-in.

Table 19.223: Standard Contact Blocks

Description	Symbol	Type	$ Price
(Clear Cover)	Direct-Acting	KA1	42.80
(Green Cover)		KA2	21.50
(Red Cover)	Direct-Acting	KA3	21.50
(Clear Cover)	N.O. Contact Early Closing	KA4	42.80
(Red Cover)	N.C. Contact Late Opening	KA5	21.50
(Green Cover)	N.O. Contact Early Closing	KA6	21.50

Table 19.224: Additional Circuit Arrangements

Sequencing ▲ N.O. Contact of KA4 closes before N.O. Contact on KA1	KA4 KA1	Order One Type KA4 and One Type KA1	85.60
Overlapping ▲ N.O. Contact of KA4 closes before N.C. Contact of KA5 Opens	KA4 KA5	Order One Type KA4 and One Type KA5	64.30

▲ For push buttons or two-position selector switches only. For sequencing or overlapping contacts on other operators, refer to catalog **9001CT0001**.

Symbol	Contact Blocks with Binder Head Screws (not Fingersafe)			Gold Flashed Contacts with Standard Pressure Wire Terminals	
	Type	Quantity ■	$ Price	Type	$ Price
	KA21	25–Up	42.80	KA31	71.00
	KA22	25–Up	21.50	KA32	35.60
	KA23	25–Up	21.50	KA33	35.60
N.O. Early Closing	KA24	25–Up	42.80	KA34	71.00
N.C. Contact Late Opening	KA25	25–Up	21.50	KA35	35.60

■ Minimum order quantity is 25. The price represents one individual contact block.

Contact blocks listed below are not Fingersafe, but provide:

- Terminals that accept ring tongue/fork tongue connectors
- Short single circuit contact blocks (0.75" deep vs. 0.97" deep on the Fingersafe)
- Same as old style Series G product available prior to March, 1989.
- For assembled operators, use form Y238 (add to catalog number as suffix, for example: 9001KRU1H13Y238)

Table 19.225: Contact blocks (not Fingersafe)

Symbol	Type	$ Price	Symbol	Type	$ Price
	KA1G	42.80	N.O. Contact Early Closing	KA4G	42.80
	KA2G	21.50	N.C. Contact Late Opening	KA5G	21.50
	KA3G	21.50	N.O. Contact Early Closing	KA6G	21.50

Table 19.226: Contact blocks with Quick-Connect terminals (not Fingersafe)

Symbol	Type	$ Price
	KA12	35.60
	KA13	35.60

Dimensions. . . . . Catalog 9001CT0001

Table 19.227: Maximum Current Ratings for Control Circuit Contacts—Types KA1–KA6, KA21–KA25, KA31–KA35, KA1G–KA6G

V	AC						Volts	DC				
	Inductive (NEMA / UL Type A600) 35% Power Factor					Resistive 75% Power Factor Make, Break and Continuous Amperes		Inductive and Resistive (NEMA Q600)				
	Make		Break		Continuous Carrying Amperes			Make and Break				Continuous Carrying Amperes
	Amperes	VA	Amperes	VA				KA1	KA2 KA3	KA4	KA5 KA6	
120	60	7200	6.0	720	10	10	125	0.55	0.55	—	—	2.5
240	30		3.0				250	0.27	0.27	—	—	
480	15		1.5				600	0.10	0.10	—	—	
600	12		1.2									

NOTE: *When ordering, add prefix **9001** to the catalog number.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

For use in hazardous locations—See page 19-83.

- With neon type light modules, use a **clear** color cap only.
- With LED light modules, use either a clear color cap or a cap the same color as the LED.

Table 19.228: Standard Light Modules for Types K, SK, and KX Control Units ■

Voltage	Description	Light Module		Voltage Assembly Code	Rating	Replacement Lamp	
		Type	$ Price			Part Number ■	$ Price
All	Full Voltage (without Bayonet Base Lamp)	KM40	**78.00**	40	—	None	—
6 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	KM31	**86.00**	31	.9 VA	2550101020	**12.45**
6 Vac/Vdc	LED Red	KM31LR	**116.00**	31LR		6508805201	**42.75**
6 Vac/Vdc	LED Green	KM31LG	**116.00**	31LG		6508805203	**42.75**
6 Vac/Vdc	LED Yellow	KM31LY	**116.00**	31LY		6508805202	**28.50**
12–14 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	KM32	**86.00**	32	1.2 VA	2550101037	**12.45**
12–14 Vac/Vdc	LED Red	KM32LR	**116.00**	32LR		6508805201	**42.75**
12–14 Vac/Vdc	LED Green	KM32LG	**116.00**	32LG		6508805203	**42.75**
12–14 Vac/Vdc	LED Yellow	KM32LY	**116.00**	32LY		6508805202	**28.50**
18 Vac/Vdc	Resistor	KM33	**86.00**	33	1.4 VA	2550101037	**12.45**
24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	KM35	**86.00**	35	1.2 VA	2550101002	**12.45**
24–28 Vac/Vdc	LED Red	KM35LR	**116.00**	35LR	.28 VA	6508805210	**42.75**
24–28 Vac/Vdc	LED Green	KM35LG	**116.00**	35LG	.28 VA	6508805212	**42.75**
24–28 Vac/Vdc	LED Yellow	KM35LY	**116.00**	35LY	.28 VA	6508805211	**42.75**
24–28 Vac/Vdc	LED White	KM35LW	**116.00**	35LW	.28 VA	6508805214	**42.75**
24–28 Vac/Vdc	LED Blue	KM35LL	**116.00**	35LL	.28 VA	6508805213	**42.75**
48 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	KM36	**86.00**	36	2.6 VA	2550101025	**12.45**
110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	LED Red	KM1LR	**143.00**	1LR		6508805201	**42.75**
110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	LED Green	KM1LG	**143.00**	1LG		6508805203	**42.75**
110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	LED Yellow	KM1LY	**143.00**	1LY		6508805202	**42.75**
110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	KM1	**116.00**	1	2.4 VA	2550101020	**12.45**
110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Flashing	KMF1	**116.00**	F1	.85 VA	2550101036	**16.50**
120 Vac/Vdc	Resistor	KM38	**86.00**	38	3.0 VA	2550101027	**12.45**
120 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	KM38	**86.00**	38	3.0 VA	2550101027	**12.45**
120 Vac/Vdc	Neon ▲	KM11	**86.00**	11	0.2 VA	2550101013	**32.85**
120 Vac/Vdc	LED Red	KM38LR	**116.00**	38LR	1.4 VA	6508805210	**42.75**
120 Vac/Vdc	LED Green	KM38LG	**116.00**	38LG	1.4 VA	6508805212	**42.75**
120 Vac/Vdc	LED Yellow	KM38LY	**116.00**	38LY	1.4 VA	6508805211	**42.75**
120 Vac/Vdc	LED White	KM38LW	**116.00**	38LW	1.4 VA	6508805214	**42.75**
120 Vac/Vdc	LED Blue	KM38LL	**116.00**	38LL	1.4 VA	6508805213	**42.75**
208–220 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	KM3	**116.00**	3	2.5 VA	2550101020	**12.45**
208–220 V, 50–60 Hz	LED Red	KM3LR	**143.00**	3LR		6508805201	**42.75**
208–220 V, 50–60 Hz	LED Green	KM3LG	**143.00**	3LG		6508805203	**42.75**
208–220 V, 50–60 Hz	LED Yellow	KM3LY	**143.00**	3LY		6508805202	**42.75**
220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	KM7	**116.00**	7	2.0 VA	2550101020	**12.45**
220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	LED Red	KM7LR	**143.00**	7LR		6508805201	**42.75**
220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	LED Green	KM7LG	**143.00**	7LG		6508805203	**42.75**
220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	LED Yellow	KM7LY	**143.00**	7LY		6508805202	**42.75**
240 Vac/Vdc	Resistor	KM25	**86.00**	25	6.0 VA	2550101027	**12.45**
240 Vac/Vdc	Neon ▲	KM12	**86.00**	12	0.3 VA	2550101013	**32.85**
277 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	KM8	**116.00**	8	2.4 VA	2550101020	**12.45**
380–480 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	KM5	**116.00**	5	2.8 VA	2550101020	**12.45**
480 Vac/Vdc	Neon ▲	KM14	**86.00**	14	0.5 VA	2550101013	**32.85**
550–600 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	KM6	**116.00**	6	2.5 VA	2550101020	**12.45**

▲ Not for use on KX operators.
■ For use with all operators except KX and remote test pilot.

NOTE: *Light modules are available in other voltages. For additional information, refer to Catalog* **9001CT0001**.

For use in hazardous locations—See page 19-83.

- Reduces the depth of illuminated push buttons with contact blocks by over 33%.
- With LED light modules, use a cap that is the same color as the LED.

Table 19.229: Shallow Depth Light Modules For Types K and SK Control Units ♦

Voltage	Description	Light Module		Voltage Assembly Code	Rating	Replacement Lamp	
		Type	$ Price			Part Number	$ Price
24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	KM55	**86.00**	55	1.2 VA	2550101002	**12.45**
	LED Red	KM55LR	**116.00**	55LR	0.5 VA	6508805204	**42.75**
	LED Green	KM55LG		55LG		6508805206	
	LED Yellow	KM55LY		55LY		6508805205	
110–120 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	KM58	**86.00**	58	3.0 VA	2550101027	**12.45**
	LED Red	KM58LR	**116.00**	58LR	0.5 VA	6508805204	**42.75**
	LED Green	KM58LG		58LG		6508805206	
	LED Yellow	KM58LY		58LY		6508805205	

♦ For use with all operators except KX and remote test pilot.

NOTE: *When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.*

File CCN NKCR E42259 — File Class 3211 03 LR25490 — CE marked

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Hazardous locations do not always require the use of explosion-proof equipment like the Class 9001 Type BR control stations. Selecting the most appropriate device for the location can save you money. For more information on the types of hazardous locations, contact your local electrical inspector.

Table 19.230: Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group

For			Use
Class	Division	Group(s)	
I	1	A	1. Intrinsically Safe System
I	1	B, C, D	1. 9001 BR station
			2. Intrinsically Safe System
I	2	A	1. 9001 K, SK, KX control stations with restrictions ▲
			2. Intrinsically Safe System
I	2	B, C, D	1. 9001 BR station
			2. 9001 K, SK, KX control stations with restrictions ▲
			3. Intrinsically Safe System
II	1	E, F, G	1. 9001 BR station
			2. Intrinsically Safe System
II	2	E, F	1. 9001 BR station
			2. 9001 K, SK, KX control stations with restrictions ▲
			3. Intrinsically Safe System
II	2	G	1. 9001 BR station
			2. 9001 K, SK, KX control stations with restrictions ■
			3. Intrinsically Safe System
III	1, 2	—	1. 9001 BR Station
			2. 9001 K, SK, KX control stations with restrictions ■
			3. Intrinsically Safe System

▲ Any Class 9001 Type K, SK or KX operator can be used in an area classified as Class I, Division 2 hazardous locations, if:
1. Only logic (KA40 series) or power (KA50 series) reed contact blocks are used.
2. All Type K and SK illuminated operators are UL approved for use in Class I Division 2 areas. ♦
3. Type KX illuminated operators do not use 4 lamp light modules, or 2 lamp light modules other than the transformer type. ♦
4. The operators are mounted in any NEMA 4 & 13 enclosures.

■ Any Class 9001 Type K, SK, or KX operator mounted in a Class 9001 Type KY, KYSS, KYAF, SKY enclosure may be used, except potentiometer operators.

♦ Add Form Y243 to single lamp Push-To-Test pilot lights.

Note: For ▲ and ■: UL Listed: File E10054(N), CCN NOIV.

Table 19.231: Hazardous Locations (see page 19-83)

Types K, SK — File CCN E10054(N) NOIV — File Class LR26817 3218 02

NOTE: *When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.*

NOTE: *All contact blocks listed below accept #12–18 solid or stranded wire.*

Table 19.232: Hermetically Sealed Logic Reed Contact Blocks △
Suitable for use on low energy level circuits

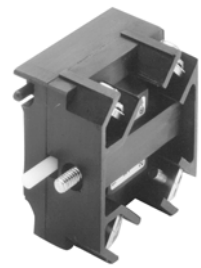
Description	Symbol	Type	$ Price
		KA41	86.00
		KA42	42.80
		KA43	42.80
		KA44	86.00
		KA45	86.00

Max. Vac/Vdc	Maximum Load		
	Resistive	Inductive	Continuous
32/30	.25 A	.10 A	.5 A
120/100	8 VA	3 VA	.5 A

The maximum number of logic and/or power reed contact blocks per operator is as indicated on individual selection tables for standard contact blocks, **except**:

- On 3 position selector switches with cams C, D, E, F, G, L, or M, mount reed blocks on **one side only** (either side), maximum 2 in tandem.
- On 4 position selector switches, mount reed blocks on **one side only** (either side), maximum 2 in tandem.
- On joysticks or on Type KR8 or SKR8 push-pull operators, mount reed blocks on **one side only** (either side), maximum 2 in tandem.

Table 19.233: Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks △

Description	Symbol	Type	$ Price
		KA51	143.00
		KA52	101.00
		KA53	101.00
		KA54	143.00
		KA55	143.00

Volts	AC NEMA C300 ★				
	Make		Break		Continuous Carrying Amperes
	A	VA	A	VA	
120	10.00	1200	1.000	120	3.0
240	5.00		.500		

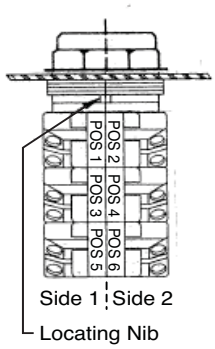
Volts	DC NEMA Q150 ▼				
	Make		Break		Continuous Carrying Amperes
	A	VA	A	VA	
115	.50	58	.50	58	3.0

Note: The power reed contact blocks can be used with standard industrial relays and starters through NEMA Size 4. Minimum voltage is 5 V and the minimum current is 1 mA.

★ Inductive Rating—35% Power Factor.
▼ Inductive and Resistive Ratings
△ Not for use in pendant stations.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Example: A Type KR1B push button with 2 Type KA1 contact blocks would be Class 9001 Type KR1BH2.



The design of the Class 9001 Type KA contact blocks allows them to be mounted side by side and/or in tandem. This enables you to specify an operator and a particular arrangement of contact blocks (shipped completely assembled) with a single Type number. See page 19-78 for a description of contact blocks.

Table 19.234: "H" Codes

Suffix No. (Add to Operator Type)	$ Price	Positions					
		1	2	3	4	5	6
H1	**28.50**	KA1					
H2	**57.00**	KA1	KA1				
H3	**86.00**	KA1	KA1	KA1			
H4	**114.00**	KA1	KA1	KA1	KA1		
H5	**14.30**	KA2					
H6	**14.30**	KA3					
H7	**28.50**	KA2	KA2				
H8	**28.50**	KA3	KA3				
H9	**57.00**	KA4	KA1				
H10	**42.80**	KA4	KA5				
H11	**86.00**	KA1	KA1		KA1		
H12	**57.00**	KA2	KA3	KA2	KA3		
H13	**28.50**		KA1				
H14	**14.30**		KA3				
H15	**42.80**	KA2	KA3	KA2			
H16	**42.80**	KA2	KA3		KA3		
H17	**71.00**	KA1	KA1	KA2			
H18	**71.00**	KA3	KA1	KA3		KA3	
H19	**143.00**	KA1	KA1	KA1	KA1	KA1	
H21	**28.50**	KA2	KA3				
H23	**171.00**	KA1	KA1	KA1	KA1	KA1	KA1
H24	**42.80**	KA1	KA2				
H25	**28.50**	KA5	KA3				

NOTE: *For "H" Codes not shown in this table, contact your local Schneider Electric representative.*

Table 19.235: Dimensions When Using Contact Blocks

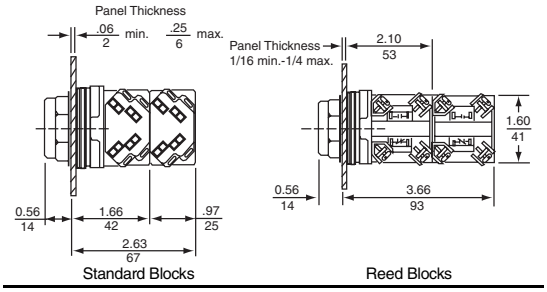


Table 19.236: Basic Operators (Without Color Caps, Mushroom Buttons, Knobs, Selector Switch Cams, Contact Blocks, Light Modules, or Legend Plates)

Description	For UL Types/NEMA		$ Price
	1, 3R, 4, 12, 13	4, 4X, 13	
Non-Illuminated Push Button (Extended Guard)	KR2	SKR2	**38.55**
Non-Illuminated Push Button (No Guard)	KR3	SKR3	**38.55**
Non-Illuminated Push Button (Mushroom Button/Screw-On)	KR20	SKR20	**38.55**
Non-Illuminated Dual Push Button (Momentary)	KR6	—	**78.00**
Non-Illuminated Dual Push Button (Momentary Interlocked)	KR67	—	**121.50**
Non-Illuminated Dual Push Button (Maintained Interlocked)	KR7	—	**121.50**
Momentary Pull—Maintained Neutral—Momentary Push	KR8 ▲★	SKR8 ▲	**75.00**
Maintained Pull—Maintained Push	KR9 ▲★	SKR9 ▲	**120.00**
Illuminated Push Button (Full Guard—Plastic Top)	K1L ■	SK1L ■	**42.75**
Illuminated Push Button and Push-To-Test (No Guard)	K2L ■ ♦	SK2L ■ ♦	**28.65**
Illuminated Push Button (Full Guard—Metal Top)	K3L ■	—	**42.75**
Standard Pilot Light	KP	SKP	**28.65**
3 Position Maintained Selector Switch	KS4 ▲	SKS4 ▲	**36.30**
3 Position Spring Return Both Sides To Center—Selector Switch	KS5 ▲	SKS5 ▲	**64.80**
3 Position Spring Return Left To Center—Selector Switch	KS6 ▲	SKS6 ▲	**64.80**
3 Position Spring Return Right To Center—Selector Switch	KS7 ▲	SKS7 ▲	**64.80**

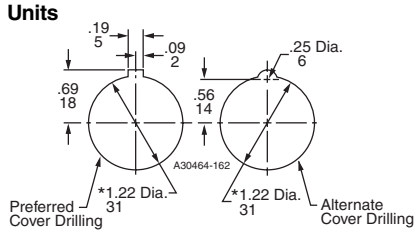
▲ Operator can be converted to an illuminated operator by removing the liner (6512240601) and adding a light module.

■ Operator can be converted to a non-illuminated operator by adding liner (6512240601).

♦ Operator includes jumper wires for push-to-test conversion.

★ These operators can be supplied with 1-3/8 in or 2-1/4 in dia. mushroom buttons. For 1-3/8 in.: add ( ) 20 to type number. The ( ) refers to the color chosen—see page 19-88. For 2-1/4 in.: Add ( ) 21 to type number. The ( ) refers to the color chosen—see page 19-88. Voids UL and NEMA 6 Rating.

Mounting Hole for All Types K, SK, and KX Control Units



*Units also mount in 1.20 dia. 30

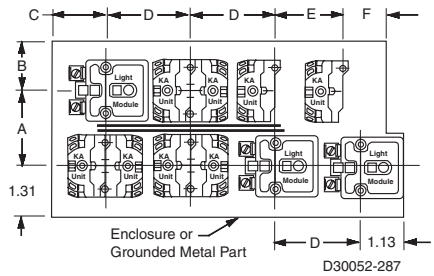
Dual Dimensions: **INCHES** Millimeters

Hole Punch: Use Greenlee Tool #60242 to punch mounting hole and notch.

Maximum Contact Block Usage

(Includes Types K, SK and KX)

- **2 blocks mounted side by side only:** Any 2, 3 or 4 position **spring return** selector switch (non-illuminated, illuminated or keyed).
- **2 blocks mounted in tandem on one side only:** Any 2 operator interlocked push button.
- **2 blocks mounted in tandem (total of four blocks):** Any selector push button, keyed push button, 2, 3, or 4 position **maintained** selector switch (non-illuminated, illuminated or keyed), push-pull operators (non-illuminated or illuminated), joy stick, dual push button.
- **3 blocks mounted in tandem (total of six blocks):** Single momentary push buttons (non-illuminated or illuminated).



Min. Centerline Spacing, Type K & SK Control Units

Legend Plate	Operator	Centerline Spacing (in.)					
		A	B	C	D	E	F
Legend Plate Orientation Position #1							
KN2 KN5	Standard Push Button	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.69	0.88
	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.69	0.88
	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12
	Selector Switch Knobs	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.69	0.88
KN3	Standard Push Button	2.00	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.88
	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.00	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.88
	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12
	Selector Switch Knobs	2.00	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.88
KN4	Standard Push Button	1.94	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.62	0.88
	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.94	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.62	0.88
	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12
	Selector Switch Knobs	1.74	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.62	0.88
KN6	Standard Push Button	2.38	1.62	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12
	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.38	1.62	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12
	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.38	1.62	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12
	Selector Switch Knobs	2.38	1.62	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12
Legend Plate Orientation Position #2							
KN2 KN5	Standard Push Button	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.88
	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.88
	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12
	Selector Switch Knobs	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.88
KN3	Standard Push Button	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.00	0.88
	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.00	0.88
	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12
	Selector Switch Knobs	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.00	0.88
KN4	Standard Push Button	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.94	1.00
	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.94	1.00
	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12
	Selector Switch Knobs	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.94	1.00
KN6	Standard Push Button	2.25	1.31	1.62	2.38	2.38	0.88
	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.62	2.38	2.38	0.88
	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.62	2.38	2.38	1.12
	Selector Switch Knobs	2.25	1.31	1.62	2.38	2.38	0.88

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.237: Legend Plates

Standard Markings	Plastic Legend Plates for use with Types K and SK Operators									Aluminum Legend Plates for use with Type K Operators		
	1-3/4" Square			2-1/4" Square			2-1/2" Square			Black Legend	Black Legend	Blue Legend
	Silver Legend with Black Letters	White Legend with Black Letters	Black Legend with White Letters	Silver Legend with Black Letters	White Legend with Black Letters	Black Legend with White Letters	Silver Legend with Black Letters	White Legend with Black Letters	Black Legend with White Letters			
For Push Button or Pilot Light										**KN200**	**KN300**	**KN800**
Blank	KN200SP	KN200WP	KN200BP	KN100SP	KN100WP	KN100BP	KN700SP	KN700WP	KN700BP	KN200	KN300	KN800
Blank (red)	KN200RP ■	KN200RP ■	KN200RP ■	KN100RP ■	KN100RP ■	KN100RP ■	KN700RP ■	KN700RP ■	KN700RP ■	KN200R ▲	KN300R ▲	KN800R ▲
Start	KN201SP	KN201WP	KN201BP	KN101SP	KN101WP	KN101BP	KN701SP	KN701WP	KN701BP	KN201	KN301	KN801
Stop	KN202RP ■	KN202RP ■	KN202RP ■	KN102RP ■	KN102RP ■	KN102RP ■	KN702RP ■	KN702RP ■	KN702RP ■	KN202 ▲	KN302 ▲	KN802 ▲
On	KN203SP	KN203WP	KN203BP	KN103SP	KN103WP	KN103BP	KN703SP	KN703WP	KN703BP	KN203	KN303	KN803
Off	KN204RP ■	KN204RP ■	KN204RP ■	KN104RP ■	KN104RP ■	KN104RP ■	KN704RP ■	KN704RP ■	KN704RP ■	KN204 ▲	KN304 ▲	KN804 ▲
Emerg. Stop	KN205RP ■	KN205RP ■	KN205RP ■	KN105RP ■	KN105RP ■	KN105RP ■	KN705RP ■	KN705RP ■	KN705RP ■	KN205 ▲	KN305 ▲	KN805 ▲
Forward	KN206SP	KN206WP	KN206BP	KN106SP	KN106WP	KN106BP	KN706SP	KN706WP	KN706BP	KN206	KN306	KN806
Reverse	KN207SP	KN207WP	KN207BP	KN107SP	KN107WP	KN107BP	KN707SP	KN707WP	KN707BP	KN207	KN307	KN807
Close	KN208SP	KN208WP	KN208BP	KN108SP	KN108WP	KN108BP	KN708SP	KN708WP	KN708BP	KN208	KN308	KN808
Open	KN209SP	KN209WP	KN209BP	KN109SP	KN109WP	KN109BP	KN709SP	KN709WP	KN709BP	KN209	KN309	KN809
Down	KN210SP	KN210WP	KN210BP	KN110SP	KN110WP	KN110BP	KN710SP	KN710WP	KN710BP	KN210	KN310	KN810
Up	KN211SP	KN211WP	KN211BP	KN111SP	KN111WP	KN111BP	KN711SP	KN711WP	KN711BP	KN211	KN311	KN811
Fast	KN212SP	KN212WP	KN212BP	KN112SP	KN112WP	KN112BP	KN712SP	KN712WP	KN712BP	KN212	KN312	KN812
Slow	KN213SP	KN213WP	KN213BP	KN113SP	KN113WP	KN113BP	KN713SP	KN713WP	KN713BP	KN213	KN313	KN813
High	KN214SP	KN214WP	KN214BP	KN114SP	KN114WP	KN114BP	KN714SP	KN714WP	KN714BP	KN214	KN314	KN814
Low	KN215SP	KN215WP	KN215BP	KN115SP	KN115WP	KN115BP	KN715SP	KN715WP	KN715BP	KN215	KN315	KN815
Inch	KN216SP	KN216WP	KN216BP	KN116SP	KN116WP	KN116BP	KN716SP	KN716WP	KN716BP	KN216	KN316	KN816
In	KN217SP	KN217WP	KN217BP	KN117SP	KN117WP	KN117BP	KN717SP	KN717WP	KN717BP	KN217	KN317	KN817
Jog	KN218SP	KN218WP	KN218BP	KN118SP	KN118WP	KN118BP	KN718SP	KN718WP	KN718BP	KN218	KN318	KN818
Jog For.	KN219SP	KN219WP	KN219BP	KN119SP	KN119WP	KN119BP	KN719SP	KN719WP	KN719BP	KN219	KN319	KN819
Jog Rev.	KN220SP	KN220WP	KN220BP	KN120SP	KN120WP	KN120BP	KN720SP	KN720WP	KN720BP	KN220	KN320	KN820
Lower	KN221SP	KN221WP	KN221BP	KN121SP	KN121WP	KN121BP	KN721SP	KN721WP	KN721BP	KN221	KN321	KN821
Out	KN222SP	KN222WP	KN222BP	KN122SP	KN122WP	KN122BP	KN722SP	KN722WP	KN722BP	KN222	KN322	KN822
Reset	KN223SP	KN223WP	KN223BP	KN123SP	KN123WP	KN123BP	KN723SP	KN723WP	KN723BP	KN223	KN323	KN823
Run	KN224SP	KN224WP	KN224BP	KN124SP	KN124WP	KN124BP	KN724SP	KN724WP	KN724BP	KN224	KN324	KN824
Start Jog	KN225SP	KN225WP	KN225BP	KN125SP	KN125WP	KN125BP	KN725SP	KN725WP	KN725BP	KN225	KN325	KN825
Test	KN226SP	KN226WP	KN226BP	KN126SP	KN126WP	KN126BP	KN726SP	KN726WP	KN726BP	KN226	KN326	KN826
Raise	KN227SP	KN227WP	KN227BP	KN127SP	KN127WP	KN127BP	KN727SP	KN727WP	KN727BP	KN227	KN327	KN827
Decrease	KN228SP	KN228WP	KN228BP	KN128SP	KN128WP	KN128BP	KN728SP	KN728WP	KN728BP	KN228	KN328	KN828
Increase	KN229SP	KN229WP	KN229BP	KN129SP	KN129WP	KN129BP	KN729SP	KN729WP	KN729BP	KN229	KN329	KN829
Left	KN230SP	KN230WP	KN230BP	KN130SP	KN130WP	KN130BP	KN730SP	KN730WP	KN730BP	KN230	KN330	KN830
Right	KN231SP	KN231WP	KN231BP	KN131SP	KN131WP	KN131BP	KN731SP	KN731WP	KN731BP	KN231	KN331	KN831
Cycle Start	KN232SP	KN232WP	KN232BP	KN132SP	KN132WP	KN132BP	KN732SP	KN732WP	KN732BP	KN232	KN332	KN832
Feed Start	KN233SP	KN233WP	KN233BP	KN133SP	KN133WP	KN133BP	KN733SP	KN733WP	KN733BP	KN233	KN333	KN833
Cycle Stop	KN234SP	KN234WP	KN234BP	KN134SP	KN134WP	KN134BP	KN734SP	KN734WP	KN734BP	KN234	KN334	KN834
Motor Run	KN236SP	KN236WP	KN236BP	KN136SP	KN136WP	KN136BP	KN736SP	KN736WP	KN736BP	KN236	KN336	KN836
Motor Stop	KN237SP	KN237WP	KN237BP	KN137SP	KN137WP	KN137BP	KN737SP	KN737WP	KN737BP	KN237	KN337	KN837
Power On	KN238SP	KN238WP	KN238BP	KN138SP	KN138WP	KN138BP	KN738SP	KN738WP	KN738BP	KN238	KN338	KN838
Pull To Start												
Push To Stop	N/A	N/A	N/A	KN179SP	KN179WP	KN179BP	KN779SP	KN779WP	KN779BP	N/A	KN379	N/A
For Selector Switch or Selector Push Button												
For.-Rev.	KN239SP	KN239WP	KN239BP	KN139SP	KN139WP	KN139BP	KN739SP	KN739WP	KN739BP	KN239	KN339	KN839
Hand-Auto.	KN240SP	KN240WP	KN240BP	KN140SP	KN140WP	KN140BP	KN740SP	KN740WP	KN740BP	KN240	KN340	KN840
High-Low	KN241SP	KN241WP	KN241BP	KN141SP	KN141WP	KN141BP	KN741SP	KN741WP	KN741BP	KN241	KN341	KN841
Jog-Run	KN242SP	KN242WP	KN242BP	KN142SP	KN142WP	KN142BP	KN742SP	KN742WP	KN742BP	KN242	KN342	KN842
Man.-Auto.	KN243SP	KN243WP	KN243BP	KN143SP	KN143WP	KN143BP	KN743SP	KN743WP	KN743BP	KN243	KN343	KN843
Off-On	KN244SP	KN244WP	KN244BP	KN144SP	KN144WP	KN144BP	KN744SP	KN744WP	KN744BP	KN244	KN344	KN844
On-Off	KN245SP	KN245WP	KN245BP	KN145SP	KN145WP	KN145BP	KN745SP	KN745WP	KN745BP	KN245	KN345	KN845
Open-Close	KN246SP	KN246WP	KN246BP	KN146SP	KN146WP	KN146BP	KN746SP	KN746WP	KN746BP	KN246	KN346	KN846
Raise-Lower	KN247SP	KN247WP	KN247BP	KN147SP	KN147WP	KN147BP	KN747SP	KN747WP	KN747BP	KN247	KN347	KN847
Run-Jog	KN248SP	KN248WP	KN248BP	KN148SP	KN148WP	KN148BP	KN748SP	KN748WP	KN748BP	KN248	KN348	KN848
Slow-Fast	KN250SP	KN250WP	KN250BP	KN150SP	KN150WP	KN150BP	KN750SP	KN750WP	KN750BP	KN250	KN350	KN850
Start-Stop	KN251SP	KN251WP	KN251BP	KN151SP	KN151WP	KN151BP	KN751SP	KN751WP	KN751BP	KN251	KN351	KN851
Up-Down	KN253SP	KN253WP	KN253BP	KN153SP	KN153WP	KN153BP	KN753SP	KN753WP	KN753BP	KN253	KN353	KN853
Low-High	KN254SP	KN254WP	KN254BP	KN154SP	KN154WP	KN154BP	KN754SP	KN754WP	KN754BP	KN254	KN354	KN854
Stop-Start	KN255SP	KN255WP	KN255BP	KN155SP	KN155WP	KN155BP	KN755SP	KN755WP	KN755BP	KN255	KN355	KN855
Left-Right	KN256SP	KN256WP	KN256BP	KN156SP	KN156WP	KN156BP	KN756SP	KN756WP	KN756BP	KN256	KN356	KN856
On-Auto	KN276SP	KN276WP	KN276BP	KN176SP	KN176WP	KN176BP	KN776SP	KN776WP	KN776BP	KN276	KN376	KN876
Auto-Off-Hand	KN258SP	KN258WP	KN258BP	KN158SP	KN158WP	KN158BP	KN758SP	KN758WP	KN758BP	KN258	KN358	KN858
For.-Off-Rev.	KN259SP	KN259WP	KN259BP	KN159SP	KN159WP	KN159BP	KN759SP	KN759WP	KN759BP	KN259	KN359	KN859
Hand-Off-Auto.	KN260SP	KN260WP	KN260BP	KN160SP	KN160WP	KN160BP	KN760SP	KN760WP	KN760BP	KN260	KN360	KN860
Man.-Off-Auto.	KN262SP	KN262WP	KN262BP	KN162SP	KN162WP	KN162BP	KN762SP	KN762WP	KN762BP	KN262	KN362	KN862
Open-Off-Close	KN263SP	KN263WP	KN263BP	KN163SP	KN163WP	KN163BP	KN763SP	KN763WP	KN763BP	KN263	KN363	KN863
Up-Off-Down	KN264SP	KN264WP	KN264BP	KN164SP	KN164WP	KN164BP	KN764SP	KN764WP	KN764BP	KN264	KN364	KN864
Low-Off-High	KN265SP	KN265WP	KN265BP	KN165SP	KN165WP	KN165BP	KN765SP	KN765WP	KN765BP	KN265	KN365	KN865
Jog-Stop-Run	KN267SP	KN267WP	KN267BP	KN167SP	KN167WP	KN167BP	KN767SP	KN767WP	KN767BP	KN267	KN367	KN867
High-Low-Off	KN270SP	KN270WP	KN270BP	KN170SP	KN170WP	KN170BP	KN770SP	KN770WP	KN770BP	KN270	KN370	KN870
High-Off-Low	KN277SP	KN277WP	KN277BP	KN177SP	KN177WP	KN177BP	KN777SP	KN777WP	KN777BP	KN277	KN377	KN877
Auto-Man.-Off	KN278SP	KN278WP	KN278BP	KN178SP	KN178WP	KN178BP	KN778SP	KN778WP	KN778BP	KN278	KN378	KN878

▲ Legend plate has red background with silver letters.
■ Legend plate has red background with black letters.

For Pricing Information . . . . . .page 19-86

NOTE: *When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.238: Legend Plates–Special Marking

Legend Plate	Description		Type	$ Price
KN100( )P (Plastic) ▲ 2.25 in Square	Standard Markings		See page 19-85	4.40
	Special Marking ■	Silver Field, Black Letters	KN199SP	18.50
		White Field, Black Letters	KN199WP	
		Red Field, Black Letters	KN199RP	
		Black Field, White Letters	KN199BP	
KN200 Aluminum	Standard Markings		See page 19-85	4.40
	Special Marking ■	Black Field	KN299	18.50
		Red Field	KN299R	
KN200( )P (Plastic) ▲ 1.7 in. Square	Standard Markings		See page 19-85	4.40
	Special Marking ■	Silver Field, Black Letters	KN299SP	18.50
		White Field, Black Letters	KN299WP	
		Red Field, Black Letters	KN299RP	
		Black Field, White Letters	KN299BP	
KN300 Aluminum	Standard Markings		See page 19-85	4.40
	Special Marking ■	Black Field	KN399	18.50
		Red Field	KN399R	
KN400 Aluminum	Blank		KN400	8.60
	Any Marking ■		KN499	22.80
KN500 Aluminum	Standard Markings		Select from Table 19.243	4.40
	Special Marking ■	Black Field	KN599	18.50
		Green Red Field	KN519	
KN600 Aluminum	Blank	Black Field	KN600	9.90
		Red Field	KN600R	
	Any Marking ■	Black Field	KN699	22.80
		Red Field	KN699R	
KN700( )P (Plastic) ▲ 2.5 in. Square	Standard Markings		Select from page 19-85	4.40
	Special Marking ■	Silver Field, Black Letters	KN799SP	18.50
		White Field, Black Letters	KN799WP	
		Red Field, Black Letters	KN799RP	
		Black Field, White Letters	KN799BP	
KN800 Aluminum	Standard Markings		Select from page 19-85	4.40
	Special Marking ■	Blue Field	KN899	18.50
		Red Field	KN899R	
KN900 Aluminum	Blank		KN900	4.40
	Any Marking ■		KN999	18.50

▲ Other colors available (see Table 19.239).
■ Specify marking required.

Table 19.239: Plastic Legend Plates—Other Colors

	Plate Color	Letter Color	1.7 in. Square	2.25 in. Square	2.5 in. Square	$ Price
Blank Legend Plates	Yellow	Black	KN200YP	KN100YP	KN700YP	4.40
	Green	White	KN200GP	KN100GP	KN700GP	
	Blue		KN200LP	KN100LP	KN700LP	
	Red		KN200CP	KN100CP	KN700CP	
	Orange		KN200AP	KN100AP	KN700AP	
	Burnt Orange	Black	KN200HP	KN100HP	KN700HP	
Special Engraved Legend Plates	Yellow	Black	KN299YP	KN199YP	KN799YP	18.50
	Green	White	KN299GP	KN199GP	KN799GP	
	Blue		KN299LP	KN199LP	KN799LP	
	Red		KN299CP	KN199CP	KN799CP	
	Orange		KN299AP	KN199AP	KN799AP	
	Burnt Orange	Black	KN299HP	KN199HP	KN799HP	

Table 19.240: Maximum Number of Lines and Characters for Type KN Legend Plates

Type	KN100	KN200	KN300	KN400	KN500	KN600	KN700	KN800	KN900
Max. No. of Characters per Line	16	14	18	18	8 per field	22	17	18	18 per pos.
Max. No. of Lines	2	1	3	2	2 per field	4	2	2	1 per pos.

Note: The maximum number of characters and lines is a practical maximum, based on a minimum size of characters to facilitate easy reading.

Table 19.241: Circular Legends for Emergency Stop Mushroom Heads (yellow background)

Diameter	Text	Catalog Number	$ Price
60 mm	—	9001KN9100	4.40
	EMERGENCY STOP	9001KN9330	
90 mm	—	9001KN8100	
	EMERGENCY STOP	9001KN8330	

NOTE: *When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.*

Legend Plate Position #1

Table 19.242: Min. Centerline Spacing, Type K & SK Control Units

Legend Plate	Operator	Centerline Spacing (in.) A	B	C	D	E	F
Legend Plate Orientation Position #1							
KN2 KN5	Standard Push Button	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.69	0.88
	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.69	0.88
	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12
	Selector Switch Knobs	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.69	0.88
KN3	Standard Push Button	2.00	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.88
	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.00	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.88
	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12
	Selector Switch Knobs	2.00	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.88
KN4	Standard Push Button	1.94	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.62	0.88
	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.94	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.62	0.88
	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12
	Selector Switch Knobs	1.74	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.62	0.88
KN6	Standard Push Button	2.38	1.62	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12
	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.38	1.62	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12
	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.38	1.62	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12
	Selector Switch Knobs	2.38	1.62	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12

Legend Plate Position #2

Legend Plate Orientation Position #2							
KN2 KN5	Standard Push Button	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.88
	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.88
	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12
	Selector Switch Knobs	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.88
KN3	Standard Push Button	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.00	0.88
	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.00	0.88
	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12
	Selector Switch Knobs	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.00	0.88
KN4	Standard Push Button	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.94	1.00
	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.94	1.00
	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.12
	Selector Switch Knobs	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.94	1.00
KN6	Standard Push Button	2.25	1.31	1.62	2.38	2.38	0.88
	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.62	2.38	2.38	0.88
	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.62	2.38	2.38	1.12
	Selector Switch Knobs	2.25	1.31	1.62	2.38	2.38	0.88

Table 19.243: Special Legend Plates

Type KN500
(For Use with Dual Function Operators: KR6, KR7 and KR67)

Standard Markings

Type	Green	Red
KN500	Blank	Blank
KN501	Start	Stop
KN502	On	Off

Type	Black	Black
KN520	Blank	Blank
KN521	Start	Stop
KN522	On	Off
KN523	Forward	Reverse
KN524	Up	Down
KN525	High	Low
KN526	Open	Close

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.244: Padlock Attachments

	Used On	Description	Type	$ Price
	Type K non-illuminated push button — Standard or mushroom (KR4, KR5 mushroom buttons only).	Holds button in depressed position and can be padlocked.	K4	**42.80**
	Types K and SK non-illuminated push buttons with or without protective boots.	Holds button in depressed position when padlocked.	K5	**71.00**
			K97	**42.80**
	Types K and SK non-illuminated push buttons, cover type attachment. KR, SKR	Attachment can be padlocked. Does not hold button in depressed position.	K6	**42.80**
	Types K and SK push buttons, cover type attachment.	Spring loaded cover cannot be padlocked. Does not hold button in depressed position.	K60	**57.00**
	Types K and SK push-pull operator and illuminated push buttons. KR8, KR9	Holds button in depressed position and can be padlocked.	K62	**71.00**
	KR11U and **KR12U** Interlocked Assembly	Holds maintained button in depressed position and can be padlocked.	K96	**42.80**
	Type KR9 & SKR9 Push-Pull operators— Non-Illuminated and Illuminated	Holds button in depressed position. Can be padlocked.	K162	**59.00**

Table 19.245: Mushroom Button Guards

Aluminum Mushroom Guard for 1.375 in. Mushroom Button Operator (KR4, KR24)	Yellow Plastic Extended Mushroom Guard for 1.375 in. and 1.625 in. Mushroom Button Operators	Aluminum Mushroom Guard for 2.25 in. Mushroom Button Operator

Type	$ Price	Type	Used On	$ Price	Type	Used On	$ Price
K48	**57.00**	K56■	KR4, SKR4	**57.00**	K68	KR5	**57.00**
		K56♦M▲	KR8, KR9, SKR8, SKR9	**68.00**	K685	KR25	**68.00**

▲ The mushroom guard has finger holes for push-pull operators.
■ B=Black G=Green R=Red Y=Yellow
♦ R=Red Y=Yellow

Table 19.246: Padlock Attachments

	Used On	Description	Type	$ Price
	Types K and SK selector switches and potentiometers (will not work with gloved-hand knob).	Cover type attachment that can be padlocked to keep unauthorized personnel from tampering with the operator.	K7	**42.80**
	Types K and SK selector switches and potentiometers (will not work with gloved-hand knob).	Same as 9001K7 but with spring loaded lockout cover.	K107	**56.00**
	Types K and SK illuminated push buttons (with or without guard) and key operated push buttons.	Cover type attachment that can be padlocked to keep unauthorized personnel from tampering with the operator.	K108	**42.80**
	Types K and SK illuminated push buttons (with or without guard) and key operated push buttons.	Same as 9001K108 but with spring loaded lockout cover.	K109	**57.00**
	Types K and SK maintained push-pull operators using 1.375 in. dia. mushroom buttons (-20 series as shown on page 19-88).	Cover type attachment that holds mushroom button in depressed position and can be padlocked.	K110	**54.00**

Table 19.247: Protective Boots

KU1

KU17

KU37

KU27

Note: These Type KU protective boots are recommended for very dirty environments or severe hose down, but they are not required for UL Type 4 rating on the Type K operators or UL Type 4 or 4X rating on the Type SK operators. The K1 wrench (see page 19-89) is required for installation of these boots.

For Non-Illuminated Push Buttons★			Clear Color for	Type	$ Price
Color	Type	$ Price			
Black	KU1	**28.70**	Standard knob selector switch	KU17	**42.80**
Red	KU2		Gloved-hand cap for use on standard knob selector switch	KU18	**42.80**
Blue	KU3				
Brown	KU4		Standard pilot light and maintained contact push buttons	KU27	**42.80**
Green	KU5				
Yellow	KU6				
Clear	KU7		Push-to-test and illuminated push button without guard	KU37	**42.80**
Clear	KU8	**42.80**			
(Provides Full Guard)			Illuminated push button with guard	KU47	**57.00**

★ Use KU27 for maintained contact push buttons.

Table 19.248: Closing Plates

Round (1-1/2 in. Dia.)

Description	Type	$ Price
Gray	K51▼	**14.30**
Black	K52▼	

▼ Meets UL and NEMA 1, 2, 3, 4, 4X, 6, 12 and 13.

Dimensions see catalog 9001CT0001

NOTE: *When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.249: Accessories

Description	Color	Type	Package Qty.	$ Price Each
Color inserts for KR1, KR2, KR3, SKR1, SKR2, SKR3, KR11, KR12, SKR11, SKR12, KRD, T, TRD	Black Blue Gray Green Orange Red	T8BK T8BE T8GY T8GN T8OE T8RD	10	.72
	Universal ▲	T8U	7	5.70
	White	T8WH	10	.70
	Yellow	T8YW		
1.375 in. Snap-in Mushroom knob for KR4 and SKR4 ♦	Black Blue Green Orange Red	K16B K16L K16G K16S K16R	1	42.80
	Red ■	K16R05		47.60
	Yellow	K16Y		42.80
2-1/4 in. Snap-in Mushroom knob for KR5 and SKR5 ★	Black Blue Green Orange Red	K17B K17L K17G K17S K17R	1	42.80
	Red ■	K17R05		42.80
	Yellow	K17Y		42.80
1-3/8 in. Screw-on Mushroom knob for KR24 and SKR24▼	Black Blue Green Orange Red Yellow	K92B K92L K92G K92S K92R K92Y	1	42.80
2-1/4 in. Screw-on Mushroom knob for KR25 and SKR25 △	Black Blue Green Orange Red Yellow	K93B K93L K93G K93S K93R K93Y	1	42.80
Push-Pull Knobs for KR8, KR9, SKR8, SKR9 Operators	Amber Black □ Blue Clear Green Orange □ Red	A22 B23 L22 C22 G22 S23 R22	1	9.90
	Red ▽	R2205		15.80
	White Yellow	W22 Y22		9.90
Color Inserts for Dual Function Operators KR6, KR7, KR67	Black Green Red	B19 G19 R19	10	1.40
	Universal ◊	U19		8.60
Standard Color Caps for Illuminated Push Buttons K1L, K2L, K3L, SK1L, SK2L	Amber Blue Clear Green Red White Yellow	A7 L7 C7 G7 R7 W7 Y7	1	9.90
Knob for KR9R94	Red	R94	1	9.90
Metal Knob for KR24	Red Green Black	K92RM K92GM K92BM	1	51.00
Metal Knob for KR25	Red Green Black	K93RM K93GM K93BM	1	63.00
Metal Knob for KR9 (40 mm)	Red Green Black	K94RM K94GM K94BM	1	51.00
Metal Knob for KR9 (60 mm)	Red Green Black	K95RM K95GM K95BM	1	63.00

Description	Color	Type	Package Qty.	$ Price Each
1-3/8 in. Mushroom Knob for Illuminated Push Buttons K2L, SK2L ☆	Amber Blue Clear Green Red White Yellow	A20 L20 C20 G20 R20 W20 Y20	1	9.90
2-1/4 in. Mushroom Knob for Illuminated Push Buttons K2L, SK2L ☆	Amber Blue Clear Green Red White Yellow	A21 L21 C21 G21 R21 W21 Y21	1	9.90
Plastic Fresnel Pilot Light Lens for KP, KT, SKP, SKT	Amber Blue Clear Green Red White Yellow	A31 L31 C31 G31 R31 W31 Y31	1	9.90
Domed Plastic Pilot Light Lens for KP, KT, SKP, SKT	Amber Blue Clear Green Red White Yellow	A9 L9 C9 G9 R9 W9 Y9	1	9.90
Glass Pilot Light Lens for KP, KT	Amber Blue Clear Green Red White Yellow	A6 L6 C6 G6 R6 W6 Y6	1	9.90
Standard Selector Switch Knob for K and SK Selector Switches	Amber Black □ Blue Clear Green Orange □ Red White Yellow	A8 B11 L8 C8 G8 S11 R8 W8 Y8	1	9.90
Gloved-Hand Selector Switch Knob for K and SK Selector Switches	Amber Black □ Blue Clear Green Orange □ Red White Yellow	A24 B25 L24 C24 G24 S25 R24 W24 Y24	1	9.90
Color Inserts for KQ and TQ Selector Push Buttons	Black Blue Green Orange Red White Yellow	T5BK T5BE T5GN T5OE T5RD T5WH T5YW	10	1.40
	Cam	**Type**	**$ Price Each**	
Selector Switch Cams	B C D E F G H J L M	K13B K13C K13D K13E K13F K13G K13H K13J K13L K13M		6.30

▲ Includes one each of the following color inserts: Black, Red, Green, Yellow, Orange, Blue, and White.
■ "EMERGENCY STOP" is in raised letters and hot stamped white across the front of the mushroom button.
♦ The mushroom button cap listed here may be assembled to a 9001KR1U or SKR1U to form a 9001KR4 or SKR4.
★ The mushroom button cap listed here may be assembled to a 9001KR1U or SKR1U to form a 9001KR5 or SKR5.
▼ The mushroom button cap listed here may be assembled to a 9001KR20 to form a 9001KR24 or SKR20 to form a 9001SKR24.
△ The mushroom button cap listed here may be assembled to a 9001KR20 to form a 9001KR25 or a SKR20 to form a 9001SKR25.
□ These color caps are opaque and are for use on non-illuminated operators only.
◊ Includes two of each of the following color inserts: Black, Red, and Green.
☆ May be used on KR8 and KR9 operators. Order mushroom button and K54 adapter (no charge) from page 19-84. Using the K54 adapter voids Type 6 rating.
▽ Red knob with "Push Emergency Stop" marked on top of knob.

NOTE: *When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.250: Ring Nuts

Used On	Type	Used On	Type	$ Price
K1L	K44	SK1L	SK44	**18.50**
K30-K37	K45	—	—	**4.40**
K70-K73	K45	—	—	**4.40**
K20, K21, K22, K23	K45	SK20, SK21, SK22, SK23	SK45	**4.40**
K20, K21, K22, K23 ♦	SK46	SK20, SK21, SK22, SK23 ♦	SK46	**4.40**
K2L	K49	SK2L	SK49	**4.40**
K3L (complete)	K111	—	—	**18.50**
K3L (metal top only)	6515802701	—	—	**12.00**
KP, KTR	K41	SKP, SKTR	SK41	**4.40**
KR1	K41	SKR1	SK41	**4.40**
KR11	K42	SKR11	SK42	**4.40**
KR12 ▲	K42	SKR12 ▲	SK42	**4.40**
KR12 ■	K41	SKR12 ■	SK41	**4.40**
KR13, 14, 15	K55	—	—	**4.40**
KR2	K42	SKR2	SK42	**4.40**
KR20	K49	—	—	**4.40**
KR24	K49	—	—	**4.40**
KR25	K49	SKR25	SK49	**4.40**
KR3	K40	SKR3	SK40	**4.40**
KR4	K41	SKR4	SK41	**4.40**
KR5	K41	SKR5	SK41	**4.40**
KR6	K47	—	—	**4.40**
KR67	K47	—	—	**4.40**
KR7	K47	—	—	**4.40**
KR8	K58	SKR8	6509704401	**4.40**
KR9	K41	SKR9	SK41	**4.40**
KS	K45	SKS	SK45	**4.40**
KS ♦	SK46	SKS ♦ SKRU11 SKRU1,2,3,4,5,10	SK46 SK41 SK40	**4.40**
KT	K49	SKT	SK49	**4.40**

▲ Maintained button of two button operator.
■ Momentary button of two button operator.
♦ Secondary ring nut (holds knob on selector switch or potentiometer).

Table 19.251: Replacement Lamps For Series A–F (black) Light Modules

Light Module Type	Lamp Number (ANSI)	Square D Replacement Lamps	
		Part Number	$ Price
KM1	GE44★	—	—
KM2	GE1490	2550101003	**12.45**
KM3	GE44★	—	—
KM4	GE1490	2550101003	**12.45**
KM5	GE44★	—	—
KM6	GE44★	—	—
KM7	GE44★	—	—
KM8	GE44★	—	—
KM9	GE755	2550101020	**12.45**
KM11	CMDK1A5	2550105014	**33.00**
KM12	CMDK1A5	2550105014	**33.00**
KM13	CMDK1A5	2550105014	**33.00**
KM14	CMDK1A5	2550105014	**33.00**
KM15	CMDK1A5	2550105014	**33.00**
KM21	SYL12PSB	2550105003	**16.50**
KM22	SYL12PSB	2550105003	**16.50**
KM23	SYL28PSB	2550105008	**16.50**
KM25	SYL120PSB	2550105005	**16.50**
KM31	SYL6PSB	2550105007	**16.50**
KM32	SYL12PSB	2550105003	**16.50**
KM34	SYL24PSB	2550105004	**16.50**
KM35	SYL28PSB	2550105008	**16.50**
KM36	SYL48PSB	2550105009	**16.50**
KM37	SYL60PSB	2550105010	**16.50**
KM38	SYL120PSB	2550105005	**16.50**

★ GE44 and GE755 are interchangeable (GE755 gives longer life). If a GE44 lamp is ordered, a GE755 (2550101020) will be substituted. For a replacement lamp in a current series light module see the light module listing on page 19-82.

Table 19.252: Repair Parts

Description	Part Number	$ Price
E10 Key	2941101100	**9.90**
Gray cap for KR11, KR12, SKR11, or SKR12	3105217001	**13.80**
Clear plastic top (only) for 9001K44 & SK44 Ring Nut	4487D63XI	**7.95**
Gasket for Type K and SK Push-Pull Knob	6509701801	**1.95**
Gasket for Plastic Illuminated Lens	6509701901	**3.90**
Gasket for Type K and SK selector switch knob	3105406401	**1.95**
Black Compensating Gasket (Type K and SK Operators	6509702001	**3.90**
Liner for Non-Illuminated Operators	6509704901	**N/C**
Locking Thrust Washer	6512231201	**3.90**
Nylon Spacer	6509705001	**5.10**
Locking Thrust Washer (Std. Type SK Operator)	6512240601	**3.90**
Push-Pull Mushroom Adapter▼	K54	**N/C**
Rubber Boot for Joystick	6512243201	**7.20**
Knob on Joysticks without latch	4458D20X3	**12.90**
Knob for SK Potentiometer	3105404408	**10.65**
Fingersafe Cover for 9001KM	6508804101	**3.00**

▼ Allows Type -20 and -21 mushroom color caps to be used on push-pull operators. Use of 9001K54 voids Type 6 rating.

Table 19.253: KU Replacement Ring Nuts (Threaded Inside and Out)

Used On	Part Number	$ Price
KU1 through KU8, KU27, KU37, KU47	3105204101	**4.35**
KU17, KU18	3105205901	**10.65**

Table 19.254: Interlock

For mechanically interlocking two push buttons so that only one button can be depressed at a time. A Type K3 attachment is furnished with the **9001 KR11, KR12, SKR11, SKR12, SKRU1** and **SKRU11** operators. However, these are maintained operators and the **K3** interlock serves to release one of the buttons when the other is depressed. When used with momentary contact buttons, the **K3** interlock **does not** hold the buttons in the depressed position. It simply prevents pushing both buttons at the same time.
The Type **K3** interlock is mounted behind the operators. Operators not included.

Type	$ Price
K3	**28.65**

Table 19.255: Screwdriver

Used to tighten mounting screws on contact blocks and light modules.

Type	$ Price
K69	**35.50**

Table 19.256: Wrenches

K95

K1

Where Used	Type	$ Price
For tightening ring nuts on 22 and 30 mm control units	K95	**42.75**
For protective cap kits	K1	**71.40**

NOTE: *When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.*

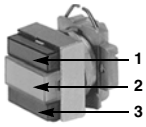
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.257: Push Buttons—Single, with Contacts

Description	Button Color	Legend Marking	Contacts	Voltage	Type	$ Price
Non-Illuminated	Green	Start	1 N/O	—	KXRA133	**64.00**
	Red	Stop	1 N/C	—	KXRA134	**64.00**
	Amber	blank	2 C/O	—	KXRAAH2	**138.00**
	Green	blank	2 C/O	—	KXRAGH2	**138.00**
	Blue	blank	2 C/O	—	KXRALH2	**138.00**
Illuminated	Amber	blank	1 C/O	24	KXRB34AH1	**184.00**
	Green	blank	1 C/O	24	KXRB34GH1	**184.00**
	Red	blank	1 C/O	24	KXRB34RH1	**184.00**
	Amber	blank	1 C/O	110/120	KXRB1AH1	**217.00**
	Green	blank	1 C/O	110/120	KXRB1GH1	**217.00**
	Red	blank	1 C/O	110/120	KXRB1RH1	**217.00**

Table 19.258: Push Buttons—Dual, with Contacts

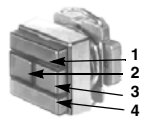
Description	Top Button (#1)	Lower Button (#2)	Contacts	Type	$ Price
Momentary	Start (Green)	Stop (Red)	2 C/O	KXRC111	**171.00**
Momentary	Start (Green)	Stop (Red)	1 N/O, 1 N/C	KXRC136	**129.00**
Momentary	Up (Green)	Down (Green)	2 N/O	KXRD140	**135.00**
Momentary	blank (Blue)	blank (Blue)	2 N/O	KXRDLLH7	**139.00**
Maintained▲	Start (Green)	Stop (Red)	1 C/O	KXRE115	**171.00**
Maintained ▲	On (Blue)■	Off (Blue)■	3 C/O	KXRELLH3	**273.00**
Maintained ▲	On (Blue)■	Off (Blue)■	3 C/O	KXRELLH3	**273.00**
Maintained ▲	On (Blue)■	Off (Blue)■	2 C/O	KXRELLH2	**277.00**



Pilot Light at
110–120 V, 50–60 Hz
Transformer

Table 19.259: Push Buttons—Dual with One Pilot Light and Contacts

Description	Top Button (#1)	Middle Lens (#2)	Lower Button (#3)	Contacts	Voltage	Type	$ Price
Momentary	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Stop (Red)	2 C/O	110/120	KXRG117	**314.00**
Momentary	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Stop (Red)	1 N/O, 1 N/C	110/120	KXRG137	**270.00**
Maintained ▲	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Stop (Red)	1 C/O	110/120	KXRJ119	**329.00**



Pilot Lights at
110–120 V, 50–60 Hz
Transformer

Table 19.260: Push Buttons—Dual with Two Pilot Lights and Contacts

Description	Top Button (#1)	Left Lens (#2)	Right Lens (#3)	Lower Button (#4)	Contacts	Voltage	Type	$ Price
Momentary	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Off (Green)	Stop (Red)	2 C/O	110/120	KXRL121	**485.00**
Momentary	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Off (Green)	Stop (Red)	1 N/O, 1 N/C	110/120	KXRL138	**441.00**
Momentary	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Off (Green)	Stop (Red)	2 C/O	24	KXRL34GRGRH2	**451.00**
Momentary	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Off (Green)	Stop (Red)	1 N/O, 1 N/C	24	KXRL34GRGRH37	**494.00**

▲ Maintained operators are mechanically interlocked
■ Text is vertical

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.261: Selector Switches—,with Contacts

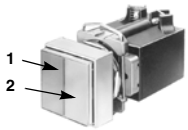
Description	Legend	Knob	Contacts			Type	$ Price
2-position, maintained	Off-On	Black	1	0		KXSA125	**99.00**
			0	1			
2-position, maintained	Off-On	Black	1	0		KXSA139	**78.00**
3-position, maintained	Hand-Off-Auto	Black	1	0	0	KXSD126	**99.00**
			0	0	1		

110–120 V, 50–60 Hz Transformer

Table 19.262: Pilot Lights

Description	Voltage	Lens 1*	Lens 2*	Lens 3*	Lens 4*	Type	$ Price
Single	24	Amber				KXPA35A	**125.00**
Single	24	Red				KXPA35R	**125.00**
Single	24	Green				KXPA35G	**125.00**
Single	24	White				KXPA35W	**125.00**
Single	110/120	Amber				KXPA1A	**153.00**
Single	110/120	Red				KXPA1R	**153.00**
Single	110/120	Green				KXPA1G	**153.00**
Single	110/120	White				KXPA1W	**153.00**
Dual	24	Amber	Amber			KXPB34AA	**219.00**
Dual	24	Red	Red			KXPB34RR	**219.00**
Dual	24	Green	Green			KXPB34GG	**219.00**
Dual	24	White	White			KXPB34WW	**219.00**
Dual	24	Red	Green			KXPB34RG	**219.00**
Dual	110/120	Amber	Amber			KXPB1AA	**278.00**
Dual	110/120	Red	Red			KXPB1RR	**278.00**
Dual	110/120	Green	Green			KXPB1GG	**278.00**
Dual	110/120	White	White			KXPB1WW	**278.00**
Dual	110/120	Red	Green			KXPB1RG	**278.00**
Quad	24	White	Amber	Green	Red	KXPC34WAGR	**552.00**
Quad	110/120	White	Amber	Green	Red	KXPC1WAGR	**552.00**
Quad	110/120	White	Blue	Green	Red	KXPC1WLGR	**552.00**

* Lenses are blank (no markings)



110–120 V, 50–60 Hz. Transformer

110–120 V, 50–60 Hz Transformer

Table 19.263: Potentiometers

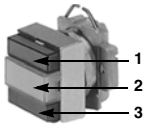
Description	Power	Resistance	Type	Price
Single	2 W	3.2 kΩ	KXBB06	**287.00**
Single	2 W	5 kΩ	KXBB07	**287.00**
Single	2 W	10 kΩ	KXBB08	**287.00**
Tandem	2 W	5 kΩ / 5 kΩ	KXBD83	**399.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

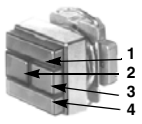
Table 19.264: Push Buttons—without Contacts ▲

Push Button	Action	Lens Color (1)	Lens Color (2)	Type	Price
Single Push Button					
Non-Illuminated	Momentary	Amber	—	KXRAA	**38.60**
		Green	—	KXRAG	**38.60**
		Blue	—	KXRAL	**38.60**
		Red	—	KXRAR	**38.60**
		White	—	KXRAW	**38.60**
Illuminated 24 V	Momentary	Amber	—	KXRB35A	**125.00**
		Green	—	KXRB35G	**125.00**
		Blue	—	KXRB35L	**125.00**
		Red	—	KXRB35R	**125.00**
		White	—	KXRB35W	**125.00**
Illuminated 110/120 V	Momentary	Amber	—	KXRB38A	**125.00**
		Green	—	KXRB38G	**125.00**
		Blue	—	KXRB38L	**125.00**
		Red	—	KXRB38R	**125.00**
		White	—	KXRB38W	**125.00**
Dual Push Button					
Non-Illuminated	Momentary + Interlock	Green	Red	KXRCGR	**77.00**
		White	White	KXRCWW	**77.00**
		Green	Green	KXRCGG	**77.00**
	Maintained + Interlock	Green	Red	KXREGR	**120.00**
		White	White	KXREWW	**120.00**
		Green	Green	KXREGG	**120.00**

Table 19.265: Dual Push Button with Pilot Light—without Contacts ▲



Action	Voltage	Lens Color (1)	Lens Color (2)	Lens Color (3)	Lens Color (4)	Type	Price
With One Pilot Light							
Momentary	24 Vac/dc	Red	White	Green	—	KXRG35RWG	**188.00**
	24 Vac/dc	Green	White	Green	—	KXRG35GWG	**188.00**
	110/120 Vac/dc	Red	White	Green	—	KXRG38RWG	**188.00**
	110/120 Vac/dc	Green	White	Green	—	KXRG38GWG	**188.00**
Momentary + Interlock	24 Vac/dc	Red	White	Green	—	KXRH35RWG	**221.00**
	24 Vac/dc	Green	White	Green	—	KXRH354GWG	**221.00**
	110/120 Vac/dc	Red	White	Green	—	KXRH38RWG	**221.00**
	110/120 Vac/dc	Green	White	Green	—	KXRH38GWG	**221.00**
Maintained + Interlock	24 Vac/dc	Red	White	Green	—	KXRJ35RWG	**243.00**
	24 Vac/dc	Green	White	Green	—	KXRJ35GWG	**243.00**
	110/120 Vac/dc	Red	White	Green	—	KXRJ38RWG	**243.00**
	110/120 Vac/dc	Green	White	Green	—	KXRJ38GWG	**243.00**
With Two Pilot Lights							
Momentary	24 Vac/dc	Red	White	White	Green	KXRL35RWWG	**324.00**
	24 Vac/dc	Red	Red	Green	Green	KXRL35GGRR	**324.00**
	110/120 Vac/dc	Red	White	White	Green	KXRL38RWWG	**324.00**
	110/120 Vac/dc	Red	Red	Green	Green	KXRL38GGRR	**324.00**
Momentary + Interlock	24 Vac/dc	Red	White	White	Green	KXRM35RWWG	**368.00**
	24 Vac/dc	Red	Red	Green	Green	KXRM35RRGG	**368.00**
	110/120 Vac/dc	Red	White	White	Green	KXRM38RWWG	**368.00**
	110/120 Vac/dc	Red	Red	Green	Green	KXRM38RRGG	**368.00**



▲ Order contacts separately (See Table 19.267 on page 93)

Accessories . . . . . Page 19-95

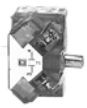
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.266: Selectors—without Contacts ▲

Description		Voltage	Knob Color	Type	$ Price
2-Position, Maintained	Non-Illuminated	—	Black	KXSAEB	**53.00**
	Illuminated	24 Vac/dc	Red	KXSJE35R	**138.00**
	Illuminated	24 Vac/dc	Green	KXSJE35G	**138.00**
	Illuminated	24 Vac/dc	White	KXSJE35W	**138.00**
	Illuminated	120 Vac/dc	Red	KXSJE38R	**138.00**
	Illuminated	120 Vac/dc	Green	KXSJE38G	**138.00**
	Illuminated	120 Vac/dc	White	KXSJE38W	**138.00**
	Key (Withdraw L)	—	N/A	KXSRE1	**140.00**
	Key (Withdraw R)	—	N/A	KXSRE2	**138.00**
	Key (Withdraw Both)	—	N/A	KXSRE3	**138.00**
3-Position, Maintained	Non-Illuminated	—	Black	KXSDCB	**53.00**
	Key (Withdraw C)	—	N/A	KXSVC5	**138.00**
	Key (Withdraw All)	—	N/A	KXSVC10	**138.00**
4-Position, Maintained	Non-Illuminated	—	Black	KXSHHB	**58.00**

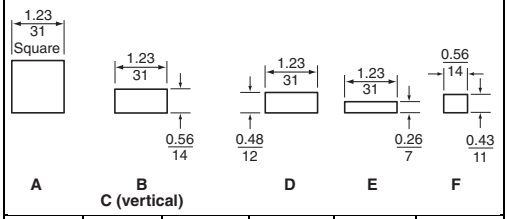
▲ Order contacts separately (See Table 19.267)

Table 19.267: Contact Blocks—Purchase Separately

	Description	Type	$ Price
(Clear Cover)	1 N/O, 1 N/C	KA1	**42.80**
(Green Cover)	1 N/O	KA2	**21.50**
(Red Cover)	1 N/C	KA3	**21.50**
(Clear Cover)	1 N/C, 1 N/O (Early Make)	KA4	**42.80**
(Red Cover)	1 N/C (Late Break)	KA5	**21.50**
 (Green Cover)	1 N/O (Early Make)	KA6	**21.50**

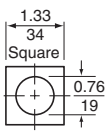
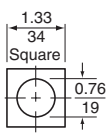
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.268: Legend Plates for Push Buttons or Pilot Lights

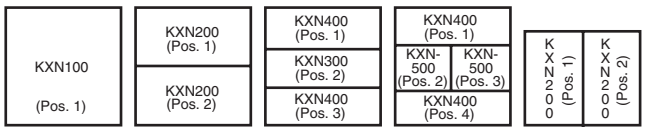
Marking	Used On A	B	C	D	E	F	$ Price
	 A; B C (vertical); D; E; F						
	KXRA, KXRB KXRN, KXRP KXPA, KXPC KXTA, KXTB KXTE	**KXRC, KXRD KXRE, KXRF**	**KXPB KXTD ♦**	**KXRG, KXRH KXRJ, KXRK▲**	**KXRG, KXRH KXRJ, KXRK KXRL, KXRM KXTC ■**	**KXRL, KXRM KXTC ▲**	
Blank	KXN100	KXN200	KXN200	KXN300	KXN400	KXN500	
Start	KXN101	KXN201	KXN201V	KXN301	KXN401	KXN501	
Stop	KXN102	KXN202	KXN202V	KXN302	KXN402	KXN502	
On	KXN103	KXN203	KXN203V	KXN303	KXN403	KXN503	
Off	KXN104	KXN204	KXN204V	KXN304	KXN404	KXN504	
Emerg. Stop	KXN105	KXN205	KXN205V	KXN305	KXN405	KXN505	
Forward	KXN106	KXN206	KXN206V	KXN306	KXN406	KXN506	
Reverse	KXN107	KXN207	KXN207V	KXN307	KXN407	KXN507	
Close	KXN108	KXN208	KXN208V	KXN308	KXN408	KXN508	
Open	KXN109	KXN209	KXN209V	KXN309	KXN409	KXN509	**4.40**
Down	KXN110	KXN210	KXN210V	KXN310	KXN410	KXN510	
Up	KXN111	KXN211	KXN211V	KXN311	KXN411	KXN511	
Jog	KXN118	KXN218	KXN218V	KXN318	KXN418	KXN518	
Reset	KXN123	KXN223	KXN223V	KXN323	KXN423	KXN523	
Run	KXN124	KXN224	KXN224V	KXN324	KXN424	KXN524	
Cycle Start	KXN132	KXN232	KXN232V	KXN332	KXN432	KXN532	
Motor Run	KXN136	KXN236	KXN236V	KXN336	KXN436	KXN536	
Power On	KXN138	KXN238	KXN238V	KXN338	KXN438	KXN538	
Special-Marking	KXN199	KXN299	KXN299V	KXN399	KXN499	KXN599	**18.50**

▲ These legend inserts are for the pilot lights in the center of the operator.
■ These legend inserts are for the push button portion of the operator.
♦ These legend inserts have vertical printing.

Table 19.269: Legend Plates for Selector Switches

Marking	Used On  KXSA, KXSB, KXSC, KXSD, KXSE, KXSF, KXSG, KXSH, KXSJ, KXSK, KXSL, KXSM, KXSN, KXSO, KXSP, KXSQ	 KXSR, KXSS, KXST, KXSV, KXSW, KXSX, KXSY, KXSZ	$ Price
Blank	KXN600	KXN700	
For.-Rev.	KXN639	KXN739	
Hand-Auto	KXN640	KXN740	
Man-Auto	KXN643	KXN743	
Off-On	KXN644	KXN744	
On-Off	KXN645	KXN745	**4.40**
Open-Close	KXN646	KXN746	
Start-Stop	KXN651	KXN751	
Auto-Off-Hand	KXN658	KXN758	
Hand-Off-Auto	KXN660	KXN760	
Man-Off-Auto	KXN662	KXN762	
Special Marking	KXN699	KXN799	**18.50**

Dual Dimensions: **INCHES** Millimeters



NOTE: *When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.*

Table 19.270: Letter Height For Standard Legends

	in.	mm
KXN100	1/4	6
KXN200	3/16	4.75
KXN300	3/16	4.75
KXN400	3/16	4.75
KXN500	3/16	4.75
KXN600	1/8	3
KXN700	1/8	3

Table 19.271: Maximum Number of Lines and Characters For Type KXN Legend Inserts

Letter Height in.	mm	Number of …	KXN199	KXN299 Horizontal	KXN299 Vertical	KXN399	KXN499	KXN599
1/4	6	Characters per Line	7	7	3	7	7	3
		Lines per Legend Insert	4	2	4	1	1	1
3/16	4.75	Characters per Line	9	9	4	9	9	4
		Lines per Legend Insert	5	2	6	2	1	2
1/8	3	Characters per Line	14	14	5	14	14	6
		Lines per Legend Insert	8	4	9	3	2	3

Table 19.272: Maximum Number of Lines and Characters for Type KXN699 and KXN799 Legend Plates

Position	Letter Height in.	mm	Characters Per Marking Area A and C	B
	3/16	4.75	6	6
	1/8	3	8	9
	3/16	4.75	10	5
	1/8	3	13	7

All Type KX push buttons and pilot lights have a blank insert as standard. These blank inserts can be custom marked using a marking pen, a mechanical lettering set, press letters, or a tape lettering machine that marks a tape which can then be transferred to the blank insert.

To have legend inserts installed into the operators, order the operator as normal and then indicate where to install the legend inserts using the numbered positions shown on the operator ordered.

Example:
9001KXRL1GRGRH2 with a
9001KXN 401 in position 1
9001KXN 503 in position 2
9001KXN 504 in position 3
9001KXN 402 in position 4

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.273: Closing Plate

	Type	$ Price
UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13 Square Closing Plate (Chrome Plated) Same size as KX bezel	KXAK52	**14.30**

Table 19.274: Boots

	For Use On	Type	$ Price
	All KX** push buttons and pilot lights	KXAKU7	**28.70**
	All KX** selector switches and potentiometers	KXAKU17B	**42.80**

Table 19.275: Shrouds

	Description	For Use On	Color	Type	$ Price
	Full Shroud	All push buttons and pilot lights	Red	KXAK41R	**7.20**
			Black	KXAK41B	**7.20**
	Short Shroud	Any KX operator	Red	KXAK40R	**7.20**
			Black	KXAK40B	**7.20**

Table 19.276: Lamp and Lens Removal Kit

	Type	$ Price
Used to remove lamp and lens on all illuminated operators and pilot lights.	KXALLRT	**21.50**

Table 19.277: Button Covers

Description	For Use On	Color	Type	Code	$ Price
Includes 2-KXN200	KXPB KXTD	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAC28▲ KXAC28▲ KXAC28▲ KXAC28▲ KXAC28▲	R■ G■ A■ L■ W■	**9.90**
Includes KXN400	KXTC (Position 1 & 4)	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR4 KXAG4 KXAA4 KXAL4 KXAW4	R G A L W	**9.90**
Includes KXN500	KXTC (Position 2 & 3)	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR5 KXAG5 KXAA5 KXAL5 KXAW5	R G A L W	**9.90**
Includes 1–KXN100	KXPC	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAC48♦ KXAC48♦ KXAC48♦ KXAC48♦ KXAC48♦	R★ G★ A★ L★ W★	**9.90**
Includes KXN100	KXRA KXRB	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR1 KXAG1 KXAA1 KXAL1 KXAW1	R G A L W	**6.60**
Includes KXN100	KXRN KXRP	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXARM1 KXAGM1 KXAAM1 KXALM1 KXAWM1	R G A L W	**17.10**
Includes KXN200	KXRC KXRD KXRE KXRF	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR2 KXAG2 KXAA2 KXAL2 KXAW2	R G A L W	**9.90**
Includes KXN300	KXRG (Position 2) KXRH (Position 2) KXRJ (Position 2) KXRK (Position 2)	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR3 KXAG3 KXAA3 KXAL3 KXAW3	R G A L W	**9.90**
Includes KXN400	KXRG (Position 1 & 3) KXRH (Position 1 & 3) KXRJ (Position 1 & 3) KXRK (Position 1 & 3) KXRL (Position 1 & 4) KXRM (Position 1 & 4)	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR4 KXAG4 KXAA4 KXAL4 KXAW4	R G A L W	**9.90**
Includes KXN500	KXRL (Position 2 & 3) KXRM (Position 2 & 3)	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR5 KXAG5 KXAA5 KXAL5 KXAW5	R G A L W	**9.90**
Includes KXN100	KXPA	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR8 KXAG8 KXAA8 KXAL8 KXAW8	R G A L W	**9.90**
Includes KXN100	KXTA KXTB	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR1 KXAG1 KXAA1 KXAL1 KXAW1	R G A L W	**9.90**

▲ Each KXAC28 includes a clear cover and 1 each of all colors. If the same color is required for position #1and #2 of the KXPB operator, order 2 of Type KXAC28.

■ When specifying color codes—the first will be installed in #1 and the second in #2. The price for BOTH color codes is **$6.60**.

♦ Each KXAC48 includes a clear cover and 1 each of all colors. If the same color is required for position #1and #2 of the KXPC operator, order 2 of Type KXAC48.

★ When specifying color codes—the first will be installed in #1, the second in #2, the third in #3 and the fourth in #4. The price for ALL FOUR color codes is **$6.60**.

▼ Two required per operator. When ordering an assembled operator—specify two code numbers.The first code will be assembled into #1 and the second code will be assembled into #2.

NOTE: *When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XALD101

XALK174

XALD211

XALD321

Table 19.278: Start or Stop Function
Polycarbonate; Light gray base, RAL7035; Dark gray lid, RAL7016

Description	Type of Push	Type of Contact		Marking	Catalog Number	$ Price
		N.O.	N.C.			
Marking on Legend Holder						
1 momentary push button	Flush black	1	—	Start	XALD101	**73.00**
	Flush red	—	1	Stop	XALD111	**73.00**
Marking on Legend Holder						
1 mushroom head push button Ø 40 mm, momentary	Red	—	1	Emergency stop on red legend	XALD164	**84.00**

Table 19.279: Emergency Stop or Emergency Off Function
Polycarbonate; Light gray base, RAL7035; Yellow lid, RAL1012

Description	Type	Type of Contact		Catalog Number	$ Price
		N.O.	N.C.		
1 mushroom head push button Ø 40 mm, red Turn-to-release	Standard ▲	—	1	XALK174	**117.00**
	Trigger action ■	—	1	XALK178	**147.00**
1 mushroom head push button Ø 40 mm, red Key release (Key No. 455)	Standard ▲	—	1	XALK184	**147.00**
	Trigger action ■	—	1	XALK188	**147.00**
1 mushroom head push button Ø 40 mm, red Push-pull	Standard ▲	—	1	XALK194	**99.00**

▲ Emergency Off (IEC 60364-5-53)
■ Emergency Stop (EN / IEC 13850)

Table 19.280: Start-Stop Function
Polycarbonate; Light gray base, RAL7035; Dark gray lid, RAL7016

Description	Type of Push	Type of Contact		Text	Catalog Number	$ Price
		N.O.	N.C.			
2 momentary push buttons	1 flush black	1	—	Start	XALD211	**73.00**
	1 flush red	—	1	Stop		
	1 flush black	1	—	Forward	XALD221	**73.00**
	1 flush black	1	—	Reverse		

Table 19.281: Three Function
Polycarbonate; Light gray base, RAL7035; Dark gray lid, RAL7016

Description	Type of Push	Type of Contact		Text	Catalog Number	$ Price
		N.O.	N.C.			
3 momentary push buttons (no markings)	1 flush black 1 flush red 1 flush black	1	—	Open	XALD341	**143.00**
		—	1	Stop		
		1	—	Close		
		1	—	Forward	XALD311	**143.00**
		—	1	Stop		
		1	—	Reverse		
		1	—	Up	XALD321	**143.00**
		—	1	Stop		
		1	—	Down		

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XALD02

Table 19.282: Empty Enclosures ▲

Polycarbonate

Description	Number of Holes	Catalog Number	$ Price
For normal environments, CSA approved and UL Listed (with stainless steel lid mounting screws)			
Light gray base RAL7035 Dark gray lid RAL7016	1	XALD01	**32.80**
	2	XALD02	**38.20**
	3	XALD03	**49.00**
	4	XALD04	**71.00**
	5	XALD05	**87.00**
Light gray base RAL7035 Yellow lid RAL1012	1	XALK01	**35.40**

ZENL1111

ZALV••

Table 19.283: Electrical Block and Accessories (for mounting on metal plate at back of enclosure) ▲

Description	Type	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Electrical blocks with screw clamp terminal connections				
Metal-plate-mounting contact blocks	N.O. contact	—	ZENL1111	**16.60**
	N.C. contact	—	ZENL1121	**16.40**
Light blocks with Protected LED	24 Vac/Vdc	White	ZALVB1	
		Green	ZALVB3	
		Red	ZALVB4	**52.00**
		Yellow	ZALVB5	
		Blue	ZALVB6	
	120 Vac	White	ZALVG1	
		Green	ZALVG3	
		Red	ZALVG4	**52.00**
		Yellow	ZALVG5	
		Blue	ZALVG6	
	230 Vac	White	ZALVM1	
		Green	ZALVM3	
		Red	ZALVM4	**52.00**
		Yellow	ZALVM5	
		Blue	ZALVM6	

▲ For customer assembly using XB5 operators and standard screw-terminal contact blocks, see Push Buttons—ZB5 22 mm starting on page 19-45. Either mounting method can be used: contact block ZENL mounting on metal plate, or contact block ZBE mounting on operator with mounting collar.

ZB5SZ3

Table 19.284: Accessories for electrical blocks

Description	Application	Catalog Number	$ Price
Blanking plug	Ø 22 mm units	ZB5SZ3	**11.00**
Nut	Head mounting	ZB5AZ901	**4.40**
Grounding terminal	Grounding	XALZ09	**5.40**
Key	For tightening nut	ZB5AZ905	**12.40**

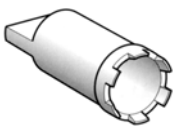

ZB5AZ905

Table 19.285: Undrilled Enclosures, Glass-Reinforced Polyester

Type		H x W Dimensions IN	H x W Dimensions mm	Catalog Number	$ Price
NEMA 4, 4X, 13 Usable depth 3.27 in. (83 mm)	Without hinges	3.34 x 5.75	85 x 146	XAPA1100	**110.00**
		3.34 x 8.90	85 x 226	XAPA2100	**180.00**
		5.95 x 9.49	151 x 241	XAPA3100	**284.00**
	With hinges	5.95 x 9.49	151 x 241	XAPA4100	**378.00**
Undrilled Grounding Plate	Sheet steel with ground screw	For XAPA1100		XAPZ100	**22.00**
		For XAPA2100		XAPZ200	**24.60**
		For XAPA3100 and 4100		XAPZ300	**32.00**

XAPA1100

Table 19.286: Drilled Insulated Enclosures, Glass-Reinforced Polyester ■

Type	Number of Knockouts 22 mm	Number of Rows Vertical	Number of Rows Horizontal	H x W Dimensions IN	H x W Dimensions mm	Catalog Number	$ Price
NEMA 4, 4X, 13 Usable depth 3.27 in. (83 mm) 1.58 in. (40 mm) centerline spacing of holes	1	1	1	3.35 X 5.75	85 X 146	XAPA1110	**114.00**
	2	1	2	3.35 X 5.75	85 X 146	XAPA1120	**114.00**
	4	2	2	3.35 X 5.75	85 X 146	XAPA1104	**114.00**
	8	2	4	3.35 X 8.90	85 X 226	XAPA2108	**182.00**
	16	4	4	5.94 X 9.49	151 X 241	XAPA3116	**390.00**
Drilled Grounding Plate		Sheet steel with ground screw		For XAPA1110		XAPZ110	**22.00**
				For XAPA1120		XAPZ120	**22.00**
				For XAPA1104		XAPZ104	**22.00**
				For XAPA2108		XAPZ208	**24.60**
				For XAPA3116		XAPZ316	**32.00**

XAPA1104

■ Uses standard XB5 products from pages 19-42 through 19-62. Do not use ZENL style contact blocks.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XAPG39400

Table 19.287: Undrilled Die Cast Enclosures (Painted Gray RAL7032)

Type	Material	Usable Depth		H x W x D Dimensions		Catalog Number	$ Price
		IN	mm	IN	mm		
NEMA 4, 13	Zinc	1.93	49	3.15 x 3.15 x 2.03	80 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG19100	**110.00**
				5.12 x 3.15 x 2.03	130 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG29100	**120.00**
				6.89 x 3.15 x 2.03	175 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG39100	**142.00**
		2.93	74.5	3.15 x 3.15 x 3.03	80 x 80 x 77	XAPG19400	**110.00**
				5.12 x 3.15 x 3.03	130 x 80 x 77	XAPG29400	**120.00**
				6.89 x 3.15 x 3.03	175 x 80 x 77	XAPG39400	**142.00**
				8.66 x 3.15 x 3.03	220 x 80 x 77	XAPG49400	**174.00**
	Aluminum	2.93	2.93	12.20 x 3.35 x 3.03	310 x 85 x 77	XAPG59400	**262.00**

XAPG29703

XAPE302

Table 19.288: Drilled Die Cast Enclosures (Painted Gray RAL7032) ▲

Type	Material	Usable Depth		Number of 22 mm holes	H x W x D Dimensions		Catalog Number	$ Price
		IN	mm		IN	mm		
NEMA 4, 13 1.18 in. (30 mm) centerline spacing of holes for horizontal mount	Zinc	1.93	49	2	3.15 x 3.15 x 2.03	80 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG19702	**120.00**
				3	5.12 x 3.15 x 2.03	130 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG29703	**142.00**
				4	6.90 x 3.15 x 2.03	175 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG39704	**174.00**
		2.93	74.5	2	3.15 x 3.15 x 3.03	80 x 80 x 77	XAPG19802	**120.00**
				3	5.12 x 3.15 x 3.03	130 x 80 x 77	XAPG29803	**142.00**
				4	6.90 x 3.15 x 3.03	175 x 80 x 77	XAPG39804	**174.00**
NEMA 4, 13 1.58 in. (40 mm) centerline spacing of holes for vertical mount	Zinc	1.93	1.93	1	3.15 x 3.15 x 2.03	80 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG19201	**110.00**
				2	5.12 x 3.15 x 2.03	130 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG29202	**120.00**
				3	6.90 x 3.15 x 2.03	175 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG39203	**142.00**
		2.93	74.5	1	3.15 x 3.15 x 3.03	80 x 80 x 77	XAPG19501	**110.00**
				2	5.12 x 3.15 x 3.03	130 x 80 x 77	XAPG29502	**120.00**
				3	6.90 x 3.15 x 3.03	175 x 80 x 77	XAPG39503	**142.00**
				4	8.66 x 3.15 x 3.03	220 x 80 x 77	XAPG49504	**174.00**
	Aluminum	2.93	74.5	5	12.20 x 3.35 x 3.03	310 x 85 x 77	XAPG59505	**268.00**

▲ Can use either XB4 or XB5 products.

XAPE303

Table 19.289: Drilled Flush Plates ■

Type	Material	Number of 22 mm holes	H x W x D Dimensions		Catalog Number	$ Price
			IN	mm		
NEMA 4, 13 1.18 in. (30 mm) centerline spacing of holes	Anodized Aluminum	1	2.83 x 2.83	72 x 72	XAPE301	**52.00**
		2	4.13 x 2.83	105 x 72	XAPE302	**60.00**
		3	5.43 x 2.83	138 x 72	XAPE303	**68.00**
		4	6.73 x 2.83	171 x 72	XAPE304	**82.00**
		5	8.03 x 2.83	204 x 72	XAPE305	**98.00**

■ Can use either XB4 or XB5 products.

Table 19.290: Optional Back Box (for finger protection, if required)

Type	Material	For Use With	Catalog Number	$ Price
Protective rear covers	Insulating Fiberglass	Flush plate XAPE301	XAPE901	**32.80**
		Flush plate XAPE302	XAPE902	
		Flush plate XAPE303	XAPE903	
		Flush plate XAPE304	XAPE904	
		Flush plate XAPE305	XAPE905	**60.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NEMA 1
Surface Mounting
Type BG201

NEMA 1
Flush Mounting
(w/o pullbox)
Type BF201

NEMA 4
Type BW243

NEMA 7 and 9
Type BR103

Table 19.291: Control Stations

No. of Buttons	Nameplate Markings and Features	Contact Symbol ▲	Surface Mounting NEMA1		Stainless Steel Flush Plate ■		Watertight and Dusttight NEMA4		For Hazardous Locations NEMA 7 & 9 ♦	
			Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
1	Start	1	BG101	86.00	BF101	116.00	BW146	270.00	BR101	363.00
	Stop	3	BG102	86.00	BF102	116.00	BW147	270.00	—	—
	Stop (Mushroom Button)	3	BG103	99.00	—	—	BW151	287.00	BR103	378.00
	Stop (Lockout)	3	BG104	129.00	—	—	BW148	270.00	BR104	363.00
	Universal (w/o legend insert)	16	BG107	83.00	BF107	111.00	BW159	269.00	BR107	360.00
	Off-On (Selector Switch)	19	BG111	86.00	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Hand-Off-Auto (Selector Switch)	17	BG112	86.00	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Universal Selector Switch (w/o legend insert)	19 or 17	BG114	83.00	—	—	—	—	—	—
2	Start-Stop	145	BG201	86.00	BF201	116.00	BW240	270.00	BR204	363.00
	Start-Stop (for latching Applications)	146	BG202	107.00	—	—	BW252	270.00	BR202	363.00
	Start-Stop (Mushroom on Stop)	145	BG203	99.00	—	—	BW250	287.00	BR203	378.00
	Start-Stop (Lockout on Stop)	145	BG204	129.00	—	—	BW241	270.00	BR204	363.00
	Start-Stop (Mushroom on both)	145	BG205	116.00	—	—	BW246	300.00	BR205	392.00
	Forward-Reverse	146	BG206	107.00	—	—	BW242	270.00	—	—
	Open-Close	146	BG207	107.00	—	—	BW244	270.00	—	—
	Up-Down	146	BG208	107.00	BF208	135.00	BW243	270.00	BR208	363.00
	Raise-Lower	146	BG209	107.00	—	—	BW253	270.00	—	—
	On-Off	145	BG210	86.00	BF210	116.00	BW245	270.00	—	—
	On-Off	146	BG211	107.00	BF211	135.00	BW254	270.00	—	—
	Universal (w/o legend inserts)	25	BG214	78.00	—	—	BW260	264.00	BR214	356.00
	Start-Stop (Maintained Contact)	10	BG215	129.00	BF215	158.00	BW255	314.00	BR215	405.00
	On -Off (Maintained Contact)	10	BG216	129.00	BF216	158.00	BW256	314.00	BR216	405.00
	Universal (Maintained contact w/o legend inserts)	10	BG218	122.00	—	—	—	—	BR218	399.00
3	Fast-Slow-Stop	109	BG301	171.00	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Forward-Reverse-Stop	109	BG302	171.00	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Opn-Close-Stop	109	BG303	171.00	BF303	207.00	—	—	—	—
	Raise-Lower-Stop	109	BG304	171.00	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Up-Down-Stop	109	BG305	171.00	BF305	207.00	—	—	—	—
	Start-Jog-Stop	109	BG316	171.00	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Universal (w/o legend inserts)	8	BG307	162.00	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Start-Stop, Red Pilot Light: 120Vac/dc	145 & 121	BG308	314.00	BF308	342.00	—	—	—	—

▲ See Table 19.294 on page 19-100.
■ Uses standard 2.0 or 2.13 in. deep wall boxes, single gang for Types BF1 and BF2, two gang for Type BF3
♦ Also rated for Class I, Division I and II, Groups B, C, or D; Class II, Division I and II, Groups E, F, or G

Table 19.292: Accessories

Description	Color	Type	$ Price
Mushroom Caps for NEMA 1	Red	B301	14.30
Mushroom Caps for NEMA 4	Red	B303	14.30
Lockout Kit for NEMA 1	—	B321	42.80
Pilot Light Lenses, NEMA 1 Surface Mount	Red	B331	10.70
Pilot Light Lenses, NEMA 1 Surface Mount	Green	B332	10.70
Pilot Light Lenses, NEMA 1 Flush Mount	Red	B341	10.70
Pilot Light Lenses, NEMA 1 Flush Mount	Green	B342	10.70
Replacement Covers for BW240	—	BWD219	17.90
Replacement Covers for BW241 ★	—	BWD220	35.60
Replacement Covers for BW242-BW260	—	BWD219	17.90

★ Includes factory installed lockout on the cover.

Table 19.293: Interchangeable Push Button Legend Inserts

Marking	For NEMA 1 Surface Mount	For NEMA 4 or 7/9 Lever Type	For NEMA 4 Round Button	For NEMA4 Mushroom Button	$ Price
Start	B101	B161	B259	B282	3.60
Stop	B102	B162	B260	B283	3.60
Fast	B103	—	—	—	3.60
Slow	B104	—	—	—	3.60
Forward	B105	—	B255	—	3.60
Reverse	B106	—	B256	—	3.60
Open	B107	—	B263	—	3.60
Close	B108	—	B264	—	3.60
Raise	B109	—	B261	—	3.60
Lower	B110	—	B262		3.60
Up	B111	—	B253	B276	3.60
Down	B112	—	B254	B277	3.60
On	B115	B175	B257	—	3.60
Off	B116	B176	B258	—	3.60
Hand	B117	—	B265	—	3.60
Auto	B118	—	B266	—	3.60
Jog	B119	—	—	—	3.60
Blank (Black)	B129	B189	B251	B251	3.60
Blank (Red)	B129R	B189R	B252	B252	3.60

NOTE: *Replacement case/covers are not available for Type BR devices.*

Replacement Interiors . . . . . page 19-100
Electrical Contact Ratings . . . . . page 19-100

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Type BGC214
(Type BGC contact block assemblies include cover.)

Type BGB214

BOC361

Table 19.294: Replacement Interiors For Type B Standard Duty Push Button Stations

For Control Station Types	Contact Symbol	Contact Block Assembly ▲ Type	$ Price	Terminal Block Wiring Receptacle Type	$ Price
BF101–BF107	16	BOC107	**39.20**	BFB107	**42.80**
BF111–BF114	19 or 17	BOC114	**39.20**	BFB114	**42.80**
BF121–BF123	121	BOC123	**147.00**	BFB123	**42.80**
BF201–BF214	25	BOC214	**35.60**	BFB214	**42.80**
BF215–BF218	10	BOC218	**78.00**	BFB214	**42.80**
BF221–BF224	7 or 19 & 121	BOC224	**234.00**	BFB224	**64.00**
BF225–BF226	17 or 19 & 16	BOC226	**57.00**	BFB226	**64.00**
BF301–BF307	8	BOC214 & BOC107	**35.60** **39.20**	BFB214 & BFB107	**42.80** **42.80**
BF308–BF309	25 & 121	BOC214 & BOC123	**35.60** **147.00**	BFB214 & BFB123	**42.80** **42.80**
BF310–BF313	10 & 121	BOC218 & BOC123	**78.00** **147.00**	BFB214 & BFB123	**42.80** **42.80**
BF314–BF315	17 or 19 & 25	BOC214 & BOC114	**35.60** **39.20**	BFB214 & BFB114	**42.80** **42.80**
BG101–BG107	16	BGC107	**39.20**	BGB107	**42.80**
BG111–BG114	17 or 19	BGC114	**39.20**	BGB114	**42.80**
BG121–BG123	121	BGC123	**147.00**	BGB123	**42.80**
BG201–BG214	25	BGC214	**35.60**	BGB214	**42.80**
BG215–BG218	10	BGC218	**78.00**	BGB214	**42.80**
BG221–BG224	17 or 19 & 121	BGC224	**234.00**	BGB224	**64.00**
BG225–BG226	17 or 19 & 16	BGC226	**57.00**	BGB226	**64.00**
BG301–BG307 BG316–BG326	8	BGC307	**39.20**	BGB307	**57.00**
BG308–BG309	25 & 121	BGC309	**212.00**	BGB309	**86.00**
BG310–BG313	10 & 121	BGC313	**242.00**	BGB309	**86.00**
BG314–BG315	17 or 19 & 25	BGC315	**75.00**	BGB315	**86.00**
BR101–BR107	16	BOC107	**39.20**	BFB107	**42.80**
BR202–BR214	25	BOC214	**35.60**	BFB214	**42.80**
BR215–BR219	10	BOC218	**78.00**	BFB214	**42.80**
BW101–BW107	16	BOC107	**39.20**	BFB107	**42.80**
BW202–BW214	25	BOC214	**35.60**	BFB214	**42.80**
BW215–BW218	10	BOC218	**78.00**	BFB214	**42.80**
BW146–BW159	16	BOC360	**126.00**		
BW240–BW260	25	BOC361	**126.00**		
BW255–BW258	10	BOC362	**126.00**		

Note: Contact block assemblies for all Type BG stations include cover and contact block. Replacement contact block assemblies and terminal block wiring receptacles for push buttons have provision for 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. circuit on each button. Unneeded circuits need not be wired.

▲ Order separate legend plates, if required, from listing on page 19-99.

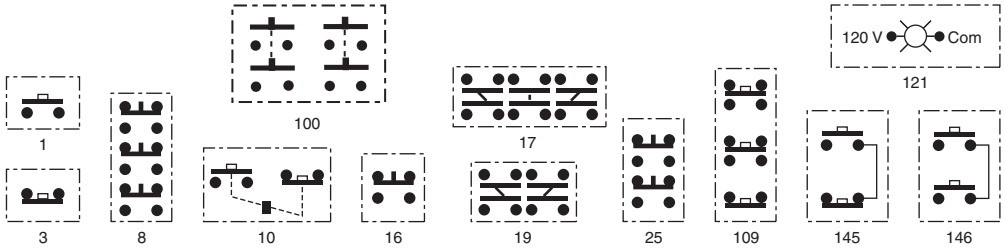
"C" Shaped Mounting Bracket for 9001BR Interior	
Catalog Number	**$ Price**
3110112001	**8.70**

Table 19.295: Electrical Contact Ratings ■

AC—NEMA B600							DC—NEMA P600		
Volts	Inductive 35% Power Factor				Continuous Carrying Amperes	Resistive 75% Power Factor	Volts	Inductive and Resistive	
	Make		Break			Make, Break and Continuous Carrying Amperes		Make and Break Amperes	Continuous Carrying Amperes
	A	VA	A	VA					
120	30.5	3600	3.75	360	5	5	120	1.1	5
240	15	3600	1.5	360	5	5	240	0.55	5
480	7.5	3600	.75	360	5	5	600	0.2	5
600	6	3600	.6	360	5	5			

■ OSHA Regulation, Section 1910.70, Overhead and Gantry Cranes, limits the voltage of pendant push buttons to 150 Vac or 300 Vdc.

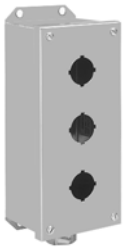
Contact Symbols



NOTE: *When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.296: Empty Enclosures (for Customer Assembly)

	UL Types 1, 3 and 13/ NEMA 1, 3, and 13		UL Types 1, 3, 4 and 13/ NEMA 1, 3, 4 and 13		UL Types 1, 3, 4, 4X and 13/ NEMA 1, 3, 4, 4X and 13			
								
No of Holes	Sheet Steel		Die Cast Zinc		Stainless Steel (304)		Polymeric (Plastic)	
	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
1	KYAF1	143.00	KY1	143.00	KYSS1	257.00	SKY1	171.00
2	KYAF2	158.00	KY2 ▲	158.00	KYSS2	270.00	SKY2	201.00
3	KYAF3	185.00	KY3 ▲	185.00	KYSS3	372.00	SKY3	228.00
4	KYAF4	228.00	KY4 ▲	228.00	KYSS4	485.00	SKY4	269.00
6	KYAF6	287.00	KY6	287.00	KYSS6	714.00	SKY6	287.00

▲ Only KN200 series legend plates will fit upright on these enclosures with their long axis vertical.

KYG1Y

Table 19.297: Guarded Enclosures

	UL Types 1, 3, 4 and 13/ NEMA 1, 3, 4 and 13			
No of Holes	Die Cast Zinc			
	Cover Color	Box Color	Type	$ Price
1	Gray	Gray	KYG1	150.00
1	Yellow	Gray	KYG1Y	

K26

Table 19.298: Stainless Steel (302) NEMA 1 Flush Plates ■

No of Holes	Description	Type	$ Price
1	1 Hole flush plate, cover screws, insulating liners	K25	28.70
2	2 Hole flush plate, cover screws, insulating liners	K26	42.80
3	3 Hole flush plate, cover screws, insulating liners	K27	57.00
4	4 Hole flush plate, cover screws, insulating liners	K28	86.00

■ To be used with a standard 2 x 3 in. general purpose switch box. A 2.5 in. deep switch box should be used if two Type KA contact blocks are mounted side by side. If two Type KA contact blocks are mounted in tandem, a 3.5 in. deep box should be used.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.299: Assembled Control Stations

Type KYK31

Type KYSS300

Type SKY201

Type KYG1Y2

No of Holes	Operator Style and Features	Type	$ Price	Consists of			
				Enclosure	Operators	Contact Blocks	Legend Plates
UL Types 1, 3, 4 and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4 and 13 Die Cast Zinc Enclosure▲							
1	Selector Switch (3 Pos Maintained)	KYK111	**243.**	KY1	KS43B	KA1	Hand-Off-Auto
	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained)	KYK110	**243.**	KY1	KS11B	KA1	Off-On
	Push Button (Momentary)	KYK11	**228.**	KY1	KR1B	KA1	Start
	Push Button (Momentary)	KYK13	**228.**	KY1	KR1R	KA1	Stop
	Mushroom Button (Momentary)	KYK14	**270.**	KY1	KR4R	KA1	Stop
	Push Button (with Lockout)	KYK15	**270.**	KY1	KR3R, K4	KA1	Stop
	Break Glass Operator	KYK116	**329.**	KY1	K15	KA1	To Stop—Break Glass
	Break Glass Operator (Red Enclosure)	KYK117	**329.**	KY1S1	K15	KA1	To Stop—Break Glass
2	2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	KYK224	**372.**	KY2	KR1B, KR3R, K4	KA1, KA1	Jog-Stop
	2 Push Buttons	KYK218	**329.**	KY2	KR1B, KR3R	KA1, KA1	On-Off
	2 Push Buttons	KYK26	**329.**	KY2	KR1B, KR1B	KA1, KA1	Open-Close
	2 Push Buttons	KYK25	**329.**	KY2	KR1B, KR1B	KA1, KA1	Up-Down
	2 Push Buttons	KYK21	**329.**	KY2	KR1B, KR3R	KA1, KA1	Start-Stop
	2 Push Buttons (with Sealed Contacts) ★	KYK223	**527.**	KY2	KR1B, KR3R	KA51, KA51	Start-Stop
	2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	KYK23	**372.**	KY2	KR1B, KR3R, K4	KA1, KA1	Start-Stop
	2 Push Buttons (Maintained/Interlocked)	KYK27	**329.**	KY2	KR11GR	KA1	Start-Stop
	1 Push Button, 1 Mushroom Button	KYK22	**372.**	KY2	KR1B, KR4R	KA1, KA1	Start-Stop
3	3 Push Buttons	KYK31	**441.**	KY3	KR1B, KR1B, KR3R	KA1, KA1, KA1	Forward; Reverse; Stop
	3 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	KYK326	**485.**	KY3	KR1B, KR1B, KR3R, K4	KA1, KA1, KA1	Forward; Reverse; Stop
	3 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts & Lockout on Stop) ★	KYK322	**783.**	KY3	KR1B, KR1B, KR3R, K4	KA51, KA51, KA51	Forward; Reverse; Stop
	3 Push Buttons	KYK33	**441.**	KY3	KR1B, KR1B, KR3R	KA1, KA1, KA1	Open; Close; Stop
	Red 120v Pilot Light, 2 Push Buttons	KYK317	**471.**	KY3	KP1R31, KR1B, KR3R	KA2, KA3	Start; Stop
	3 Push Buttons	KYK32	**441.**	KY3	KR1B, KR1B, KR3R	KA1, KA1, KA1	Up; Down; Stop
	3 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	KYK325	**485.**	KY3	KR1B, KR1B, KR3R, K4	KA1, KA1, KA1	Up ; Down; Stop
UL Types 1, 3, 4 and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4 and 13—Stainless Steel (304) ■							
1	Push Button (Momentary)	KYSS101	**342.**	KYSS1	KR1B	KA1	Start
	Push Button (Momentary)	KYSS103	**320.**	KYSS1	KR1B	KA3	Stop
	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained)	KYSS110	**356.**	KYSS1	KS11B	KA1	Off-On
	Selector Switch (3 Pos Maintained)	KYSS111	**356.**	KYSS1	KS43B	KA1	Hand-Off-Auto
2	2 Push Buttons	KYSS201	**422.**	KYSS2	KR1B, KR3R	KA1, KA3	Start; Stop
	2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	KYSS203	**491.**	KYSS2	KR1B, KR3R, K5	KA1, KA3	Start; Stop
	2 Push Buttons (Maintained with Interlock)	KYSS210	**441.**	KYSS2	KR11U	KA1, KA1	Start; Stop
	2 Push Buttons	KYSS205	**441.**	KYSS2	KR1B, KR1B	KA1, KA1	Up; Down
UL Types 1, 3, 4. 4X and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4, 4X and 13—Stainless Steel (304) ♦							
1	Push Button (Momentary)	KYSK101	**342.**	KYSS1	SKR1B	KA1	Start
	Push Button (Momentary)	KYSK103	**320.**	KYSS1	SKR3R	KA3	Stop
	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained)	KYSK110	**356.**	KYSS1	SKS11B	KA1	Off-On
	Selector Switch (3 Pos Maintained)	KYSK111	**356.**	KYSS1	SKS43B	KA1	Hand-Off-Auto
2	2 Push Buttons	KYSK201	**422.**	KYSS2	SKR1B, SKR3R	KA1, KA3	Start; Stop
	2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	KYSK203	**491.**	KYSS2	SKR1B, SKR3R, K5	KA1, KA3	Start; Stop
	2 Push Buttons (Maintained with Interlock)	KYSK210	**441.**	KYSS2	SKR11U	KA1, KA1	Start; Stop
	2 Push Buttons	KYSK205	**441.**	KYSS2	SKR1B, SKR1B	KA1, KA1	Up; Down
UL Types 1, 3, 4. 4X and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4, 4X and 13—Polymeric (Plastic) ♦							
1	Selector Switch (3 Pos Maintained)	SKY111	**270.**	SKY1	SKS43B	KA1	Hand-Off-Auto
	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained)	SKY110	**270.**	SKY1	SKS11B	KA1	Off-On
	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained with Sealed Contacts) ★	SKY122	**372.**	SKY1	SKS11B	KA51	Off-On
	Push Button (with Lockout)	SKY105	**306.**	SKY1	SKR3R, K5	KA3	Stop
2	2 Push Buttons	SKY201	**350.**	SKY2	SKR1B, SKR3R	KA1, KA3	Start-Stop
	2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	SKY203	**422.**	SKY2	SKR1B, SKR1R, K5	KA1, KA3	Start-Stop
	2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) ★	SKY223	**570.**	SKY2	SKR1B, SKR3R	KA51, KA51	Start-Stop
	2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) ★	SKY222	**570.**	SKY2	SKR1B, SKR3R	KA51, KA51	On-Off
	2 Push Buttons	SKY205	**372.**	SKY2	SKR1B, SKR1B	KA1, KA1	Up-Down
3	3 Push Buttons	SKY302	**464.**	SKY3	SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R	KA1, KA1, KA3	Up-Down-Stop
	3 Push Buttons	SKY303	**464.**	SKY3	SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R	KA1, KA1, KA3	Open-Close-Stop
	Red 120v Pilot Light, 2 Push Buttons	SKY315A	**531.**	SKY3	SKP1R31, SKR1B, SKR3R	KA1, KA3	Start-Stop
UL Types 1, 3, 4 and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4 and 13 Die Cast Zinc Enclosures with Integral Guard							
1	Guarded Enclosure (grey) with 120V Red LED Pilot Light	KYG11	**250.**	KYG1	KP38LRR9	—	order separately
	Guarded Enclosure (grey) with 120V Green LED Pilot Light	KYG12	**250.**	KYG1	KP38LGG9	—	order separately
	Guarded Enclosure (Yellow Cover) with Red Push-Pull Mushroom	KYG1Y1	**275.**	KYG1Y	KR9R	KA3	Emergency Stop
	Guarded Enclosure (Yellow Cover) with Red Turn-To Release Mushroom	KYG1Y2	**275.**	KYG1Y	KR16	KA3	Emergency Stop

▲ Uses 9001K metal operators and metal legend plates.
■ Uses 9001K metal operators and plastic legend plates.
♦ Uses 9001SK plastic operators and plastic legend plates.
★ Control Station consists of components that are UL listed for use in Classi, Division 2, Groups A, B, C, or D.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

525874

XVR 08●●●

525875

XVR 10●●●

525876

XVR 12●●●

525877

XVR 13●●●

Table 19.300: XVR Pre-Wired Rotating Mirror Beacons

Diameter (mm)	Sound Option	Enclosure Rating	Voltage	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Ø 84	Without buzzer	IP 23 (IP 65 with accessories)	12 Vac/Vdc	Red	XVR 08J04	120.
				Orange	XVR 08J05	
				Green	XVR 08J03	
				Blue	XVR 08J06	
			24 Vac/Vdc	Red	XVR 08B04	
				Orange	XVR 08B05	
				Green	XVR 08B03	
				Blue	XVR 08B06	
Ø 106	Without buzzer	IP 23 (IP 55 with accessories)	12 Vac/Vdc	Red	XVR 10J04	138.
				Orange	XVR 10J05	
				Green	XVR 10J03	
				Blue	XVR 10J06	
			24 Vac/Vdc	Red	XVR 10B04	
				Orange	XVR 10B05	
				Green	XVR 10B03	
				Blue	XVR 10B06	
Ø 120	Without buzzer	IP 23	12 Vac/Vdc	Red	XVR 12J04	132.
				Orange	XVR 12J05	
				Green	XVR 12J03	
				Blue	XVR 12J06	
			24 Vac/Vdc	Red	XVR 12B04	
				Orange	XVR 12B05	
				Green	XVR 12B03	
				Blue	XVR 12B06	
Ø 120	With buzzer	IP 23	12 Vac/Vdc	Red	XVR 12J04S	144.
				Orange	XVR 12J05S	
				Green	XVR 12J03S	
				Blue	XVR 12J06S	
			24 Vac/Vdc	Red	XVR 12B04S	
				Orange	XVR 12B05S	
				Green	XVR 12B03S	
				Blue	XVR 12B06S	
Ø 130	Without buzzer	IP 23 Resistant to vibration	12 Vdc	Red	XVR 13J04	180.
				Orange	XVR 13J05	
			24 Vdc	Red	XVR 13B04	
				Orange	XVR 13B05	

Table 19.301: XVR Accessories

Description	Diameter (mm)	Height (mm)	Catalog Number	$ Price
Reflecting prism	84	—	XVR ZR1	24.
	106	—	XVR ZR2	
	120/130	—	XVR ZR3	
Rubber base to increase the IP degree of protection	84	—	XVR Z081	
	106	—	XVR Z082	
Mount tube and base	106, 120 and 130	300	XVC Z13	180.
L-shape mounting bracket	84, 106 and 120	—	XVC Z23	18.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

PF538691

PF538692

XVC 4B5 *XVC 4B35S*

Table 19.302: XVC4 Tower Lights — 40 mm diameter (1.5 inches)

Description	Light source (included)	Voltage Vac/Vdc	Signaling colors ▲ Steady	Signaling colors ▲ Flashing ■	Catalog Number	$ Price
with support tube mounting						
Without buzzer	LED for steady light only	24	R	–	XVC 4B1	105.
			R, O	–	XVC 4B2	132.
			R, O, G	–	XVC 4B3	153.
			R, O, G, B	–	XVC 4B4	189.
			R, O, G, B, C	–	XVC 4B5	235.
With buzzer + flashing light	LED for steady or flashing light	24	R	R	XVC 4B15S	160.
			R, O	R, O	XVC 4B25S	181.
			R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC 4B35S	206.
			R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC 4B45S	252.
			R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC 4B55S	294.
For base mounting						
Without buzzer	LED for steady light only	24	R	–	XVC 4B1K	78.
			R, O	–	XVC 4B2K	103.
			R, O, G	–	XVC 4B3K	126.
			R, O, G, B	–	XVC 4B4K	170.
			R, O, G, B, C	–	XVC 4B5K	221.

Table 19.303: Accessories for XVC4

Description	Diameter mm	Minimum height to be added mm	Catalog Number	$ Price
Die-cast metal mounting base (for use with XVC4B• and XVC4B•5S with support tube)	90	32	XVC Z11	26.
Plastic mounting base (for use with XVC4, XVC4B• and XVC4B•5S — customer must discard the support tube)	84	24.5	XVC Z01	43.

XVC Z11

PF538684

PF538683

XVC 6B5K *XVC 6B55SK*

Table 19.304: XVC6 Tower Lights, 60 mm diameter (2.375 inches)

Description	Light source (included)	Voltage Vac/Vdc	Signaling colors ▲ Steady	Signaling colors ▲ Flashing ■	Catalog Number	$ Price
with support tube mounting						
Without buzzer	LED for steady light only	24	R	–	XVC 6B1 8	113.
			R, O	–	XVC 6B2	141.
			R, O, G	–	XVC 6B3	168.
			R, O, G, B	–	XVC 6B4	202.
			R, O, G, B, C	–	XVC 6B5	284.
With buzzer + flashing light	LED for steady or flashing light	24	R	R	XVC 6B15S	168.
			R, O	R, O	XVC 6B25S	195.
			R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC 6B35S	210.
			R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC 6B45S	252.
			R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC 6B55S	315.
For base mounting						
Without buzzer	LED for steady light only	24	R	–	XVC 6B1K	88.
			R, O	–	XVC 6B2K	109.
			R, O, G	–	XVC 6B3K	143.
			R, O, G, B	–	XVC 6B4K	189.
			R, O, G, B, C	–	XVC 6B5K	252.
With buzzer + flashing light	LED for steady or flashing light	24	R	R	XVC 6B15SK	137.
			R, O	R, O	XVC 6B25SK	168.
			R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC 6B35SK	189.
			R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC 6B45SK	231.
			R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC 6B55SK	284.

Table 19.305: Accessories for XVC6

Description	Diameter mm	Minimum height to be added mm	Catalog Number	$ Price
Die-cast metal mounting base for XVC6B• and XVC6B•5S with support tube.	100	30	XVC Z02	18.
Stamped metal mounting base for XVC6B• K and XVC6B•5SK	84	21.6	XVC Z12	30.

▲ Signaling colors: R = Red, G = Green, O = Orange, B = Blue, C = Clear. The colors are listed in the mounting order of the illuminated units from top to bottom.

■ Includes pre-wiring for steady or flashing lights.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

PF538685

XVC 1B5K/XVC 1B5SK

Table 19.306: XVC Tower Lights — 100 mm diameter (4 inches)

Description	Light source (included)	Voltage Vdc	Signaling colors ▲ Steady	Signaling colors ▲ Flashing ■	Catalog Number	$ Price
For base mounting						
Without buzzer With flashing light	LED for steady or flashing light	24	R	R	XVC 1B1K	**421.**
			R, O	R, O	XVC 1B2K	**457.**
			R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC 1B3K	**493.**
			R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC 1B4K	**529.**
			R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC 1B5K	**565.**
With buzzer + flashing light	LED for steady or flashing light	24	R	R	XVC 1B1SK	**469.**
			R, O	R, O	XVC 1B2SK	**505.**
			R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC 1B3SK	**541.**
			R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC 1B4SK	**577.**
			R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC 1B5SK	**613.**

▲ Signaling colors: R = Red, G = Green, O = Orange, B = Blue, C = Clear. The colors are listed in the mounting order of the illuminated units from top to bottom.

■ Included pre-wiring for steady or flashing lights.

Table 19.307: Accessories for XVC1

Description	Diameter mm	Height mm	Catalog Number	$ Price
Mount tube and base	140	300	XVC Z13	**180.**
L-shape mount bracket	—	—	XVC Z23	**18.**

PF538686

XVC Z13

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XVBL3•

XVBL4B•

XVBL6B•
5 Joule

XVBL8B•
10 Joule

Table 19.308: XVB Beacons with Steady Light

Description	Light Source and Voltage	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Complete unit, includes: 1 lens unit 1 base unit (direct or tube mounting)	Bulb (10 W max) not included 250 V max	Green	XVBL33	76.00
		Red	XVBL34	
		Amber	XVBL35	
		Blue	XVBL36	
		Clear	XVBL37	
		Yellow	XVBL38	

Table 19.309: XVB Beacons with Flashing Light

Description	Light Source and Voltage	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Complete unit, includes: 1 lens unit 1 base unit (direct or tube mounting)	Bulb (10 W max) not included 24 Vac 24–48 Vdc	Green	XVBL4B3	129.00
		Red	XVBL4B4	
		Amber	XVBL4B5	
		Blue	XVBL4B6	
		Clear	XVBL4B7	
		Yellow	XVBL4B8	
	Bulb (10 W max) not included 48–230 Vac	Green	XVBL4M3	
		Red	XVBL4M4	
		Amber	XVBL4M5	
		Blue	XVBL4M6	
		Clear	XVBL4M7	
		Yellow	XVBL4M8	

Note: For bulbs, see page 19-108.

Table 19.310: XVB Beacons with 10 Joule Strobe (2.75 in./70 mm diameter) ▲

Description	Light Source and Voltage	Color	Catalog Number ■	$ Price
Complete unit, includes: 1 lens unit 1 base unit (direct or tube mounting)	Strobe 24 Vac/Vdc	Green	XVBL8B3	244.00
		Red	XVBL8B4	
		Amber	XVBL8B5	
		Blue	XVBL8B6	
		Clear	XVBL8B7	
		Yellow	XVBL8B8	
	Strobe 120 Vac	Green	XVBL8G3	
		Red	XVBL8G4	
		Amber	XVBL8G5	
		Blue	XVBL8G6	
		Clear	XVBL8G7	
		Yellow	XVBL8G8	

▲ **Important:** Discharge tube elements are not suitable for continuous-operation signaling due to temperature rise caused by the discharge tube.
■ For 5 Joule units, specify XVBL6••, instead of XVBL8•• (**$190.00**).

NOTE: *There are no replacement lenses for strobes.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

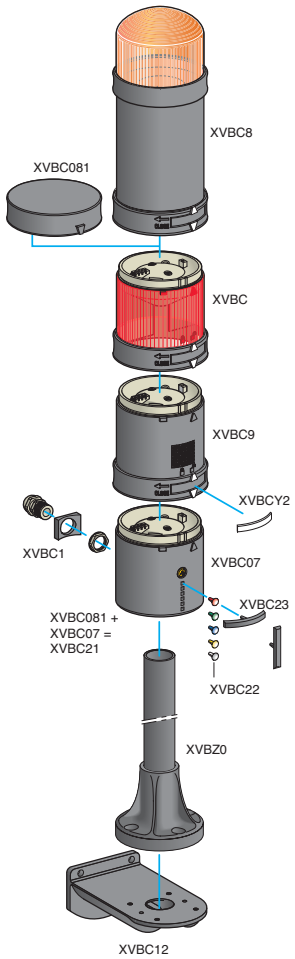


Table 19.311: XVB Lens Units for Steady Light

Description	Light Source and Voltage	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Illuminated lens unit	Bulb (10 W max) not included 250 Vac/Vdc max	Green	XVBC33	40.40
		Red	XVBC34	
		Orange	XVBC35	
		Blue	XVBC36	
		Clear	XVBC37	
		Yellow	XVBC38	

Table 19.312: XVB Lens Unit for Flashing Light

Description	Light Source and Voltage	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Illuminated lens unit	Bulb (10 W max) not included 24 Vac 24–48 Vdc	Green	XVBC4B3	94.00
		Red	XVBC4B4	
		Orange	XVBC4B5	
		Blue	XVBC4B6	
		Clear	XVBC4B7	
		Yellow	XVBC4B8	
	Bulb (10 W max) not included 48–230 Vac	Green	XVBC4M3	
		Red	XVBC4M4	
		Orange	XVBC4M5	
		Blue	XVBC4M6	
		Clear	XVBC4M7	
		Yellow	XVBC4M8	

Note: For bulbs, see page 19-108.

Table 19.313: XVB Lens Units with 10 Joule Strobe

Description	Light Source and Voltage	Color	Catalog Number ▲	$ Price
Lens unti with integral 10 Joule strobe	Strobe 24 Vac/Vdc (separate bulb not required)	Green	XVBC8B3	209.00
		Red	XVBC8B4	
		Orange	XVBC8B5	
		Blue	XVBC8B6	
		Clear	XVBC8B7	
		Yellow	XVBC8B8	
	Strobe 120 Vac (separate bulb not required)	Green	XVBC8G3	
		Red	XVBC8G4	
		Orange	XVBC8G5	
		Blue	XVBC8G6	
		Clear	XVBC8G7	
		Yellow	XVBC8G8	

▲ For 5 Joule units, specify XVBC6••, instead of XVBC8•• (**$155.00**).
Note: There are no replacement lenses units for the XVBC strobe.

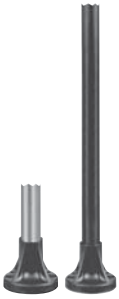
Table 19.314: Audible Sounder Units

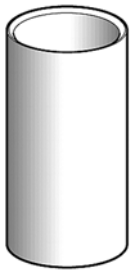
Description	Supply Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price
Sounder unit 90 dB at 1 m	12–48 Vac/Vdc	XVBC9B	145.00
Adjustable from 75–90 dB Continuous or intermittent modes	120–230 Vac	XVBC9M	228.00

Table 19.315: Base Units + Cover

Description	Catalog Number	$ Price
Base unit + cover for direct or tube mounting, bottom or side cable entry (includes gasket)	XVBC21	40.40

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved


XVBZ0


XVBC020

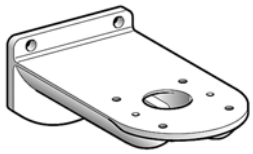

XVBC12

Table 19.316: XVB Accessories

Description	Characteristics		Catalog Number		$ Price
	in.	mm			
Black tube with integral black plastic mounting base (includes gasket)	4.72	120	XVBZ02	XVBZ02A ▲	**12.50**
	15.75	400	XVBZ03	XVBZ03A ▲	**25.00**
	31.50	800	XVBZ04	XVBZ04A ▲	**50.00**
Support tube concealment cover	3.94	100	XVBC020		**7.80**
	15.75	400	XVBC030		**23.00**
	31.50	800	XVBC040		**41.40**
Wall mount bracket	For direct mounting on base unit or with tulip XVBC11 + tube XVBC0•		XVBC12		**32.30**
Incandescent bulbs bayonet type BA 15d, 10 W	12 Vac/Vdc		DL1BLJ		**5.40**
	24 Vac/Vdc		DL1BLB		
	48 Vac/Vdc		DL1BLE		
	120 Vac/Vdc		DL1BLG		
	230 Vac/Vdc		DL1BLM		
Incandescent bulbs bayonet type BA 15d, 7 W	12 Vac/Vdc		DL1BEJ		
	24 Vac/Vdc		DL1BEB		
	48 Vac/Vdc		DL1BEE		
	120 Vac/Vdc		DL1BEG		
	230 Vac/Vdc		DL1BEM		
Steady-On LEDs bayonet type BA 15d (sold as single) ■	24 Vac/Vdc	White	DL1BDB1		**72.00**
		Green	DL1BDB3		
		Red	DL1BDB4		
		Blue	DL1BDB6		
		Yellow	DL1BDB8		
		Amber	DL1BDB5		
	120 Vac	White	DL1BDG1		
		Green	DL1BDG3		
		Red	DL1BDG4		
		Blue	DL1BDG6		
		Yellow	DL1BDG8		
		Amber	DL1BDG5		
Flashing LEDs Protected LED	24 Vac/Vdc	White	DL1BKB1		**93.00**
		Green	DL1BKB3		
		Red	DL1BKB4		
		Amber	DL1BKB5		
		Blue	DL1BKB6		
		Yellow	DL1BKB8		
	120 Vac	White	DL1BKG1		
		Green	DL1BKG3		
		Red	DL1BKG4		
		Amber	DL1BKG5		
		Blue	DL1BKG6		
		Yellow	DL1BKG8		
Adapter for side entry through base unit	With CM12 (p. 13.5) cable gland, for cable size of 0.4 to 0.55 in. (10 to 14 mm) diameter		XVBC14		**5.20**
Conduit adapter	1/2 in. NPT (for customer supplied tubing)		XVBC00		**2.10**

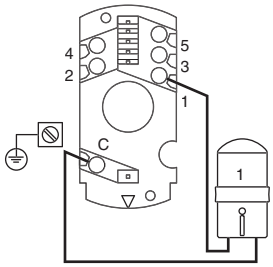
▲ Aluminum tube.
■ For 240 Vac, replace the B or G in the catalog number with M—for example, DL1BD**M**1. For flashing LEDs, refer to catalog 9001CT0001.

Table 19.317: XVB Accessories

Description	Characteristics	Catalog Number	$ Price
Set of colored markers	6 colors	XVBC22	**2.10**
Set of 5 legend holders	Identification of stacked units on base	XVBC23	**8.30**

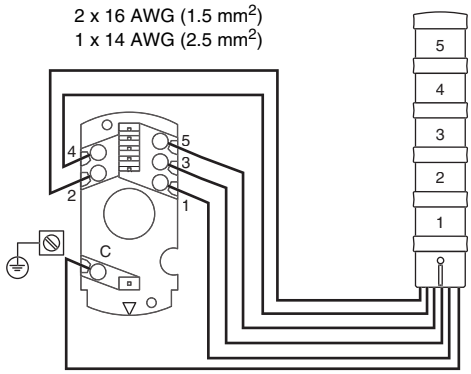
Wiring Diagrams, Base Units

Screw terminals
Torque to 4.4 in-lb (0.5 N•m)



XVBL

2 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm^2)
1 x 14 AWG (2.5 mm^2)



XVBC

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

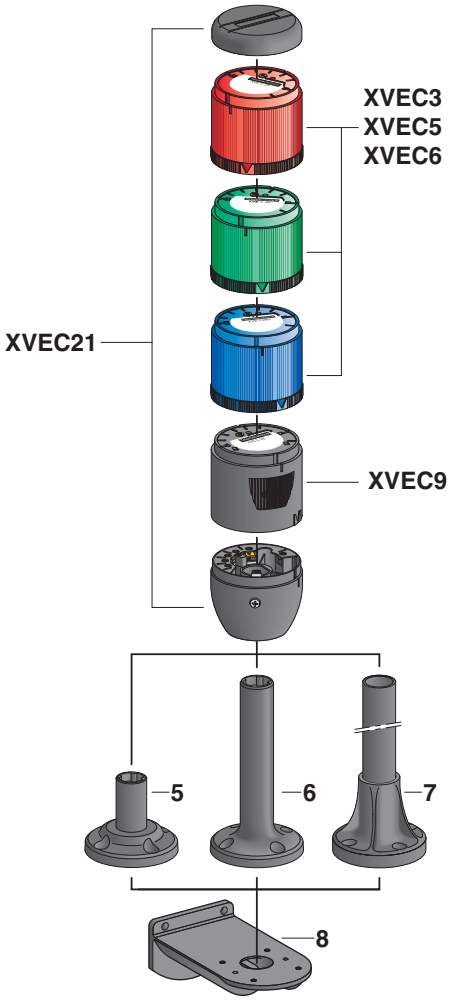


Table 19.318: XVE Lens Units with Steady Light

Description	Light source	Supply voltage	Color of lens	Catalog Number	$ Price
Lens units only for BA 15d base fitting bulb	Bulb, not included, 5 W max.	230/ 240 Vac/Vdc	Green	XVEC33	16.00
			Red	XVEC34	
			Orange	XVEC35	
			Blue	XVEC36	
			Clear	XVEC37	
Illuminated units	Integral LED (separate bulb not requires)	24 Vac/Vdc	Green	XVEC2B3	40.00
			Red	XVEC2B4	
			Orange	XVEC2B5	
			Blue	XVEC2B6	
			Clear	XVEC2B7	
		120 Vac	Green	XVEC2G3	
			Red	XVEC2G4	
			Orange	XVEC2G5	
			Blue	XVEC2G6	
			Clear	XVEC2G7	

Table 19.319: XVE Lens Units with Flashing LED

Illuminated units	Integral LED	24 Vac/Vdc	Green	XVEC5B3	60.00
			Red	XVEC5B4	
			Orange	XVEC5B5	
			Blue	XVEC5B6	
			Clear	XVEC5B7	
		120 Vac	Green	XVEC5G3	
			Red	XVEC5G4	
			Orange	XVEC5G5	
			Blue	XVEC5G6	
			Clear	XVEC5G7	

Table 19.320: XVE Lens Units with Strobe Light

Lens units with integral 1 Joule strobe light	Discharge tube, 1 Joule	24 Vac/Vdc	Green	XVEC6B3	70.00
			Red	XVEC6B4	
			Orange	XVEC6B5	
			Blue	XVEC6B6	
			Clear	XVEC6B7	
		120 Vac	Green	XVEC6G3	
			Red	XVEC6G4	
			Orange	XVEC6G5	
			Blue	XVEC6G6	
			Clear	XVEC6G7	

Table 19.321: XVE Audible Sounder Units

Description		Supply Voltage	Catalog Number	Price
Audible Sounder Units	85dB	24 Vac/Vdc	XVEC9B	60.00
		120 Vac	XVEC9G	
		230/240 Vac	XVEC9M	

Table 19.322: XVB Base Units and Covers

Discription	Catalog Number	Price
Base unit + snap on cover for NEMA and UL Type 12, IP42 rating	XVEC21	16.00
Base unit + screw mounting cover for IP54 rating (includes 5 O-ring seals for lens units and 1 gasket for base unit)	XVEC21P	20.00

Table 19.323: XVB Accessories

Description	Height under base unit in. (mm)	Color	Catalog Number	Price
Plastic mounting bases	0.78 (20)	Black	XVEZ13	8.00
	3.93 (100)	Black	XVDC02	10.00
Mounting bases comprising: Ø 25 mm aluminium support tube + black plastic mounting support	3.15 (80)	Black aluminium	XVBZ02	12.50
		Aluminium	XVBZ02A	
	15.7 (400)	Black aluminium	XVBZ03	25.00
		Aluminium	XVBZ03A	
	31.5 (800)	Black aluminium	XVBZ04	50.00
		Aluminium	XVBZ04A	
Description	**Electrical characteristics**			
Clear incandescent bulbs with BA 15d base fitting for lens units type XVE C3p	5 W, z 24 Vac/Vdc		DL1BEBS	4.10
	5 W, z 120 Vac/Vdc		DL1BEGS	
	5 W, z 230 Vac/Vdc		DL1BEMS	

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

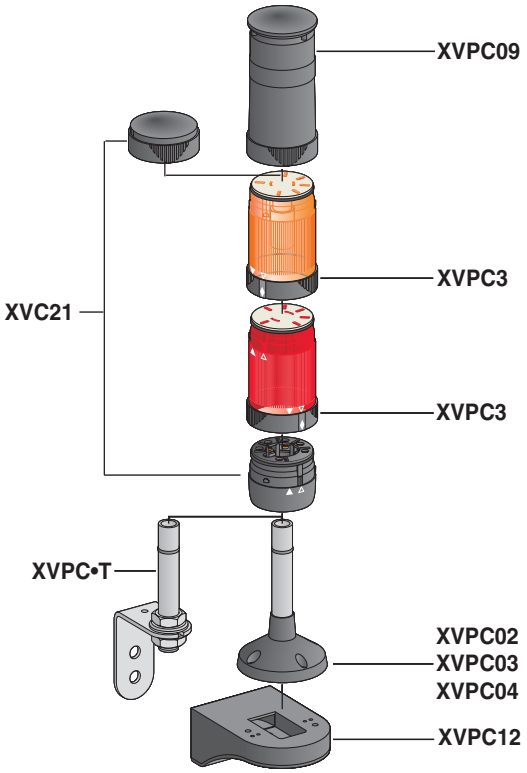


Table 19.324: Base Units + Covers

Description	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Base unit and cover	Black	XVPC21	**32.00**
Base unit and cover	Off-white	XVPC21W	
Base unit and cover (with ring-tongue compatible terminal)	Off-white	XVPC21WR	

Table 19.325: XVP Lens Units

Description	Ring Color	Light Source and Voltage	Lens Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Steady or Flashing					
50 mm steady lens unit (See Table 19.327 on page 19-111 and Table 19.328 on page 19-111 for LEDs and incandescent bulbs)	Black	Bulb (7 W max) not included 250 V max	Green Red Amber Blue Clear Yellow	XVPC33 XVPC34 XVPC35 XVPC36 XVPC37 XVPC38	**29.00**
	Off-white	Bulb (7 W max) not included 250 V max	Green Red Amber Blue Clear Yellow	XVPC33W XVPC34W XVPC35W XVPC36W XVPC37W XVPC38W	
Strobe					
Lens unit with integral strobe	Black	Strobe 24 Vdc 0.3 Joule	Green Red Amber Blue Clear Yellow	XVPC6B3 XVPC6B4 XVPC6B5 XVPC6B6 XVPC6B7 XVPC6B8	**124.00**
		Strobe 120 Vac 0.6 Joule	Green Red Amber Blue Clear Yellow	XVPC6G3 XVPC6G4 XVPC6G5 XVPC6G6 XVPC6G7 XVPC6G8	
	Off-white	Strobe 24 Vdc 0.3 Joule	Green Red Amber Blue Clear Yellow	XVPC6B3W XVPC6B4W XVPC6B5W XVPC6B6W XVPC6B7W XVPC6B8W	
		Strobe 120 Vac 0.6 Joule	Green Red Amber Blue Clear Yellow	XVPC6G3W XVPC6G4W XVPC6G5W XVPC6G6W XVPC6G7W XVPC6G8W	

Table 19.326: XVP Audible Sounder Units

Description	Ring Color	Supply Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price
50 mm sounder unit (IP40 NEMA 1) Ten tone selections, 75–85 dB at 1 m	Black	24 Vdc	XVPC09B	**104.00**
		120 Vac	XVPC09G	
		230 Vac	XVPC09M	
	Off-white	24 Vdc	XVPC09BW	
		120 Vac	XVPC09GW	
		230 Vac	XVPC09MW	

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

DL1BEJ

DL1BDB1

XVPC03T

XVPC02

XVPC12

Table 19.327: XVP LED Bulbs

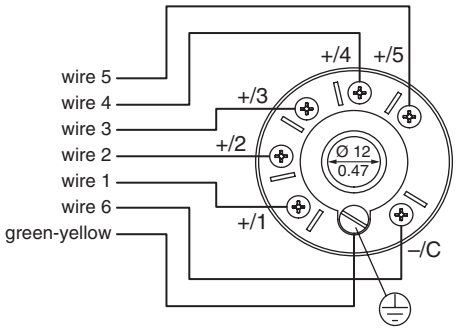
Description	Voltage	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Steady-On LEDs	24 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Amber Blue Yellow	DL1BDB1 DL1BDB3 DL1BDB4 DL1BDB5 DL1BDB6 DL1BDB8	72.00
	120 Vac	White Green Red Amber Blue Yellow	DL1BDG1 DL1BDG3 DL1BDG4 DL1BDG5 DL1BDG6 DL1BDG8	
Flashing LEDs	24 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Amber Blue Yellow	DL1BKB1 DL1BKB3 DL1BKB4 DL1BKB5 DL1BKB6 DL1BKB8	93.00
	120 Vac	White Green Red Amber Blue Yellow	DL1BKG1 DL1BKG3 DL1BKG4 DL1BKG5 DL1BKG6 DL1BKG8	
Bayonet type BA 15d, 7 W		12 Vac/Vdc 24 Vac/Vdc 48 Vac/Vdc 120 Vac/Vdc 230 Vac/Vdc	DL1BEJ DL1BEB DL1BEE DL1BEG DL1BEM	5.40

Table 19.328: XVP Accessories

Description	Color	Characteristics IN	Characteristics mm	Catalog Number	$ Price
Mounting tube with bracket	Silver	4	100	XVPC02T	21.70
		10	250	XVPC03T	26.90
		16	400	XVPC04T	32.00
Mounting tube with tulip base	Black	4	100	XVPC02	21.70
		10	250	XVPC03	32.00
		16	400	XVPC04	32.00
	Off-white	4	100	XVPC02W	26.90
		10	250	XVPC03W	26.90
		16	400	XVPC04W	32.00
Wall mounting bracket (metal)	Black	—		XVPC12	10.40
	Off-white	—		XVPC12W	
Bulb mounting and removal tool	—	—		XVPCX13	5.20

Wiring Diagram

Cable Connections, Supply line maximum: 1.5 mm^2 (16 AWG)



XVPC21

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XVS14BMW

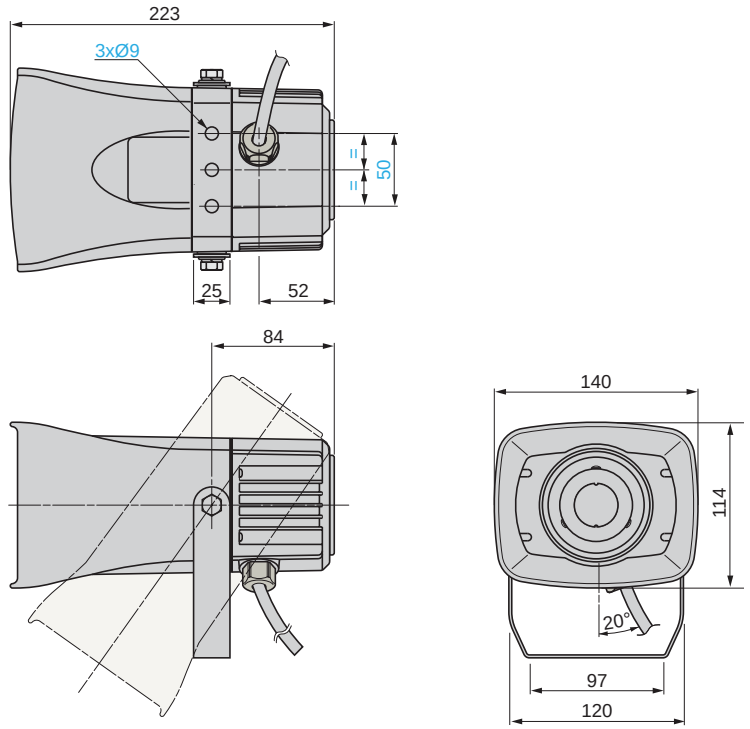
Table 19.329: XVS Sirens and Electronic Alarms

Description	Voltage	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Multisound siren 105 dB, 43 tones	12/24 Vdc	White	XVS 14BMW	**240.**
Electronic alarms 90 dB, 16 tones Panel Mount DIN72	12/24 Vac/Vdc	PNP, Black	XVS 72BMBP	**120.**
		PNP, White	XVS 72BMWP	
		NPN, Black	XVS 72BMBN	
		NPN, White	XVS 72BMWN	

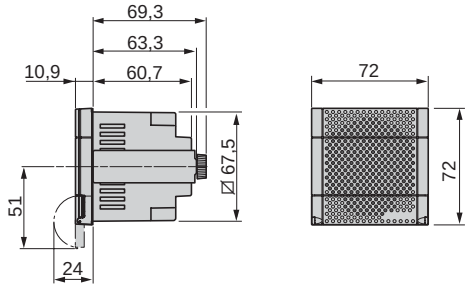
XVS72BM

Table 19.330: Dimensions (mm)

XVS 14BMW



XVS 72BM●●



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

BW70 / BW80

Table 19.331: BW70 and BW80 Pendant Stations

Description	Legend Insert Markings	Mechanical Interlock	Enclosure Color			$ Price	Contact Symbol	Replacement Interior		
			Yellow	Black	Red			9001 Type	Contact Symbol	$ Price
Single Speed	Up-Down	Yes	BW72Y	BW72B	BW72R	**126.00**	146	BOC368	146	**90.00**
	Forward-Reverse	Yes	BW73Y	BW73B	BW73R		146	BOC368	146	
	On-Off ▲	Yes	BW74Y	BW74B	BW74R	**170.00**	10	BOC358	147	
	Start-Stop	No	BW75Y	BW75B	BW75R	**126.00**	145	BOC359	25	
	Start-Stop ▲	Yes	BW76Y	BW76B	BW76R	**170.00**	10	BOC358	147	
	On-Off ▲	No	BW77Y	BW77B	BW77R	**126.00**	146	BOC359	25	
	Up-Down	Yes	BW78Y	BW78B	—	**137.00**	100	—	—	—
	without Inserts	Yes	BW70YU	BW70BU	BW70RU	**120.00**	147	BOC366	25	**90.00**
	without Inserts	No	BW71YU	BW71BU	BW71RU		25	BOC359	25	
	without Inserts ▲	Yes	BW74YU	BW74BU	BW74RU	**162.00**	147	BOC358	147	
Two Speed	without Inserts	Yes	BW80YU	BW80BU	BW80RU	**185.00**	150	BOC367	150	**158.00**
	Up-Down	Yes	BW82Y	BW82B	BW82R	**192.00**	150	BOC367	150	

BW90 / BW100

Table 19.332: BW90 and BW100 Pendant Stations – with cord connector and strain relief

Single Speed	Up-Down	Yes	BW92Y	BW92B	BW92R	**136.00**	146	BOC368	146	**90.00**
	Forward-Reverse	Yes	BW93Y	BW93B	BW93R		146	BOC368	146	
	On-Off ▲	Yes	BW94Y	BW94B	BW94R	**180.00**	10	BOC358	147	
	Start-Stop	No	BW95Y	BW95B	BW95R	**136.00**	145	BOC359	25	
	Start-Stop ▲	Yes	BW96Y	BW96B	BW96R	**180.00**	10	BOC358	147	
	On-Off ▲	No	BW97Y	BW97B	BW97R	**136.00**	146	BOC359	25	
	Up-Down	Yes	BW98Y	BW98B	—	**147.00**	100	—	—	—
	without Inserts	Yes	BW90YU	BW90BU	BW90RU	**130.00**	147	BOC366	25	**90.00**
	without Inserts	No	BW91YU	BW91BU	BW91RU		25	BOC359	25	
	without Inserts ▲	Yes	BW94YU	BW94BU	BW94RU	**172.00**	147	BOC358	147	
Two Speed	without Inserts	Yes	BW100YU	BW100BU	BW100RU	**195.00**	150	BOC367	150	**158.00**
	Up-Down	Yes	BW102Y	BW100B	BW102R	**202.00**	150	BOC367	150	

▲ Maintained Contact

Y236

B350

Table 19.333: Hanger Brackets

Description	Form	Price
External Bracket (cannot be field installed)	**Y236**	**10.50**
Bracket and Seal Kit	B350	**7.20**

Table 19.334: Interchangeable Legend Inserts ■

Marking	Type	Price
Start	B259	**3.60**
Stop	B260	
Forward	B255	
Reverse	B256	
Open	B263	
Close	B264	
Raise	B261	
Lower	B262	
Up	B253	
Down	B254	
On	B257	
Off	B258	
Blank - black	B251	
Blank - red	B252	

■ Order must specify a quantity of 10 or multiples of 10.

Table 19.335: Replacement Enclosures

Description	Color	Type	Price
Box & Cover with 4 screws	Yellow	BWRY	**54.00**
	Red	BWRR	
	Black	BWRB	

Electrical Contact Ratings and Contact Symbols. . . . . page 19-100

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XACA201

XACA06

XACA03
with
operators

Table 19.336: Pistol Grip Stations

Description	Speeds	Function 1 speed/2 speed	Catalog Number	$ Price
1 N.O. contact per operator 2 Mechanically interlocked operators	1		XACA201▲	**150.00**
2 N.O. (staggered) contacts per operator 2 Mechanically interlocked operators	2		XACA207▲	**222.00**
1 N.O. + 1 N.C. 2 Mechanically interlocked operators	1		XACA205▲	**187.00**
1 N.O. contact per direction 1 Mechanically interlocked 2 way toggle	1		XACD21A0101■	**167.00**
1 N.O. + 1 N.O. staggered 1 Mechanically interlocked 2 way toggle	2		XACD21A1231■	**451.00**
1 N.O. & 1 N.C. contact per direction 1 Mechanically interlocked 2 way toggle	1		XACD21A0105■	**202.00**
1 N.C. + 1 N.O. + 1 N.O. staggered 1 Mechanically interlocked 2 way toggle	2		XACD21A1241■	**480.00**

▲ These units are available with factory installed E-stops. Add a "3" to the end of the catalog number for standard E-stop or add a "4" for a trigger action E-stop. Consult your local Schneider Electric sales office for price adder.
■ These units are available with a factory installed E-stop. Use XACD22••• for a standard E-stop or XACD24••• for a trigger action E-stop.

Table 19.337: General Purpose Pendants♦★

Enclosures	Catalog Number	$ Price
2 hole enclosure	XACA02	**192.00**
3 hole enclosure	XACA03	**220.00**
4 hole enclosure	XACA04	**250.00**
6 hole enclosure	XACA06	**306.00**
8 hole enclosure	XACA08	**382.00**
12 hole enclosure	XACA12	**478.00**

♦ Standard enclosures include internal mounting plate, cable sleeve for 8 to 26 mm, internal cable clamp, suspension ring and cable tie.
★ For ordering information on custom built XACA pendants, visit our website at www.Schneider-Electric.us.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB2BE10

XENG37

Table 19.338: Contact Blocks for Operators in Cover

Description	Wiring Diagram	Catalog Number	$ Price
1 N.O./spring return/1 speed	—	ZB2BE101	16.40
1 N.C./spring return/1 speed	—	ZB2BE102	
1 N.O. early close & 1 N.C. & 1 N.O./spring return/2 speed	Figure 1	XENG1191	49.00
1 N.C. & 2 N.O./spring return/1 speed	Figure 2	XENG1491	
1 N.O. & 1 N.O. latching/1 speed/interlocked	Figure 3	XENG3781	
1 N.O. & 1 N.C. latching/1 speed/interlocked	Figure 4	XENG3791	
3 N.C.—all ⊕ direct acting	Figure 5	XENT1192	

XENG1191

XACS10

Table 19.339: Contact Blocks for Operators in Base of Enclosure ▲

1 N.O./1 speed	XACS101	28.60
1 N.C./1 speed	XACS102	
2 N.O./1 speed	XACS103	38.20
2 N.C./1 speed	XACS104	
1 N.O. & 1 N.C./1 speed	XACS105	

▲ Cannot be used with **XACA03** pendant.

Wiring Diagrams

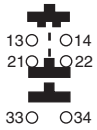


Figure 1

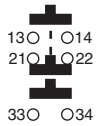


Figure 2

Figure 3

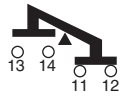


Figure 4

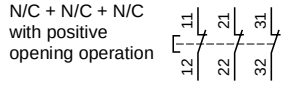


Figure 5

Table 19.340: Operators ■

Booted Push Button

Description	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Booted push button	White	XACA9411	8.20
	Black	XACA9412	
	Green	XACA9413	
	Red	XACA9414	
	Yellow	XACA9415	
	Blue	XACA9416	
	Brown	XACA9419	

Table 19.341: Mushroom Operators

Mushroom Head

Description	Mushroom Size	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Mushroom head, momentary	30 mm	Black	ZA2BC24	36.80
		Red	ZA2BC44	
Mushroom head, momentary	40 mm	Black	ZA2BC2	
		Red	ZA2BC4	
Mushroom head, push to maintain/turn-to-release	30 mm	Red	ZA2BS44	79.00
	40 mm	Red	ZA2BS54	
Mushroom head, push to maintain/turn-to-release (trigger action) ♦	30 mm	Red	ZA2BS834	112.00
	40 mm	Red	ZA2BS844	
Mushroom head, push to maintain/key turn-to-release	30 mm	Red	ZA2BS74	
	40 mm	Red	ZA2BS14	
Mushroom head, push to maintain/key turn-to-release (trigger action) ♦	40 mm	Red	ZA2BS944	

Table 19.342: Selector Switches and Wobble Stick

Selector Switch

Description	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Selector switch/2 position—maintained★	Black	ZA2BD2	30.00
Selector switch/3 position—maintained★	Black	ZA2BD3	
Selector switch/2 position—maintained key operated—key removal from LT or RT position★	NA	ZA2BG4	112.00
Selector switch/3 position—maintained key operated—key removal from LT or RT position★	NA	ZA2BG5	
Wobble stick (bottom mounting recommended)	Black	ZA2BB2	102.00
	Red	ZA2BB4	

Selector Switch
(key operated)

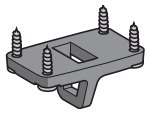
Table 19.343: Pilot Light Components

Description	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price
Direct supply base/without lamp (for 6 to 120 V applications) (AC/DC) ▼	—	ZB2BV006	24.60
Resistor supply base/with 130 V lamp (for 220–240 V applications) (AC/DC)	—	ZB2BV007	52.00
Pilot light operators for incandescent lamps	Green	ZA2BV03	9.60
	Red	ZA2BV04	
	Amber	ZA2BV05	
	Blue	ZA2BV06	
	Clear	ZA2BV07	
Pilot light operators for LED lamps	Green	ZA2BV033	
	Red	ZA2BV043	
	Amber	ZA2BV053	

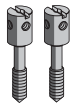
Wobble Stick

■ Booted push buttons are for cover mounting only. All other operators can be mounted on cover or bottom.
♦ Trigger action mushroom heads are tamper proof in that a change of contact state is not possible by teasing or floating the operator.
★ Not for use with XEN G contact blocks.
▼ For lamps, see page 19-116.

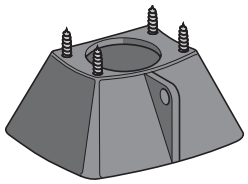
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



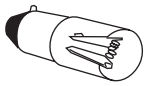
XACA971



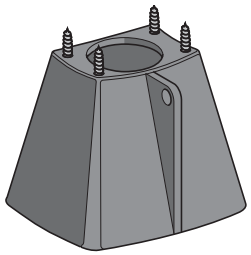
XACB961



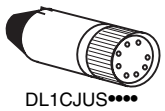
XACA982



DL1CE0••
(Incandescent)



XACA983



DL1CJUS••••
(LED)

Table 19.344: Enclosure Accessories

Description	Catalog Number	$ Price
Blank hole plug	ZB2SZ3	13.60
Mechanical interlock (momentary). For use with XAC booted operators only	XACA009	8.20
Screw adapter for self-supporting cable	XACB961	6.80
Low suspension ring for single row station	XACA971	19.20
Protective guard for bottom mounted mushroom head	XACA982	
Protective guard for bottom mounted selector switch or key switch	XACA983	27.40

Table 19.345: Lamps

Type	Voltage	Watts	Catalog Number	$ Price
Replacement bulbs (Type BA9s) Incandescent	6 Vac/Vdc	1.2	DL1CB006	11.00
	12 Vac/Vdc	2.0	DL1CE012	
	24 Vac/Vdc	2.0	DL1CE024	
	48 Vac/Vdc	2.4	DL1CE048	
	130 Vac/Vdc	2.6	DL1CE130	
Neon (use with direct supply light module)	120 Vac/Vdc	—	NE51HRT120V	15.20
	220 Vac/Vdc	—	NE51HRT220V	
	380 Vac/Vdc	—	NE51HRT380V	

Table 19.346: LED, BA9s Base

Type	Color	Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price
LED, BA9s base for Direct Supply blocks	Green	6 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0063	25.00
	Red	6 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0064	
	Amber	6 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0065	
	Green	12 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0123	
	Red	12 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0124	
	Amber	12 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0125	
	Green	24 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0243	
	Red	24 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0244	
	Amber	24 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0245	
	Green	120 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS1203	
	Red	120 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS1204	
	Amber	120 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS1205	

Table 19.347: PVC Standard Legend Plates 30 x 40 mm

Text▲	Catalog Number	$ Price	Text▲	Catalog Number	$ Price	Text▲	Catalog Number	$ Price
Bridge Forward	ZB2BY2343	4.20	Left	ZB2BY2310	4.20	Stop	ZB2BY2304	4.20
Bridge Reverse	ZB2BY2344		Low	ZB2BY2336		Stop Start	ZB2BY2366	
Close	ZB2BY2314		Lower	ZB2BY2337		Trolley Right	ZB2BY2345	
Down	ZB2BY2308		Man Auto	ZB2BY2372		Trolley Left	ZB2BY2346	
Emergency Stop	ZB2BY2330		Off	ZB2BY2312		Up	ZB2BY2307	
Fast	ZB2BY2328		On	ZB2BY2311		Up Down	ZB2BY2370	
Forward	ZB2BY2305		Off On	ZB2BY2367		Up-O-Down	ZB2BY2389	
For Rev	ZB2BY2371		Open	ZB2BY2313		North	6516002379	
For-O-Rev	ZB2BY2384		Open Close	ZB2BY2376		South	6516002380	
Hand Off Auto	ZB2BY2387		Open-O-Close	ZB2BY2388		East	6516002381	
High	ZB2BY2338		Out	ZB2BY2339		West	6516002382	
High Low	ZB2BY2369		Power On	ZB2BY2326		Trolley North	6516002383	
Hoist Down	ZB2BY2342		Raise	ZB2BY2335		Trolley South	6516002384	
Hoist Up	ZB2BY2341		Reset▲	ZB2BY2323		Trolley East	6516002385	
In	ZB2BY2503		Reverse	ZB2BY2306		Trolley West	6516002386	
Inch	ZB2BY2321		Right	ZB2BY2309		Bridge North	6516002387	
Jog For	ZB2BY2381		Run	ZB2BY2334		Bridge South	6516002388	
Jog Rev	ZB2BY2380		Slow	ZB2BY2327		Bridge East	6516002389	
Jog Run	ZB2BY2365		Start	ZB2BY2303		Bridge West	6516002390	

▲ All nameplates are black with white lettering except “Stop”, “Emergency Stop” and “Reset” which are red with white lettering. For black “Reset” change final digit of catalog number to 2.

Type	Description		Catalog Number	$ Price
PVC blank legend	Blank	Black or red background—30 mm x 40 mm	ZB2BY2101	4.20
	Blank	Yellow or white background—30 mm x 40 mm	ZB2BY4101	
PVC custom engraved	Special engraving■	Black background, white letters—30 mm x 40 mm	ZB2BY2002	17.80
	Special engraving■	Red background, white letters—30 mm x 40 mm	ZB2BY2004	
	Special engraving■	White background, black letters—30 mm x 40 mm	ZB2BY4001	
	Special engraving■	Yellow background, black letters—30 mm x 40 mm	ZB2BY4005	

■ Please specify lettering when ordering. Two lines with 11 characters (including spaces) maximum on each plate.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

This line of pendant stations consists of polymeric enclosures (2 through 10 units), push button units (1 through 5 speed) and laminated legend plates. All enclosures have an extra single unit space near the top which permits the installation of a toggle switch, a Type SK operator or pilot light, or a warning label. All enclosures come with a stainless steel hanger bracket and internal strain relief post. Enclosures are yellow and have a threaded opening in the top. The complete line is UL Listed and CSA Certified with NEMA Type environmental ratings 1, 3, 4, 4X and 13.

NOTE: *To order, add prefix **9001** to the catalog number.*

Table 19.348: Enclosure Catalog Numbers

Number of Buttons	Conduit Entrance Size	Enclosure Only▲ Cat. No.	$ Price	Enclosure For Assembled Station■ Cat. No.	$ Price
2	3/4"-14 NPT	SKYP2	189.00	SKYP20	♦
4	3/4"-14 NPT	SKYP4	239.00	SKYP40	
6	1"-11 1/2 NPT	SKYP6	287.00	SKYP60	
8	1 1/4"-11 1/2 NPT	SKYP8	356.00	SKYP80	
10	1 1/4"-11 1/2 NPT	SKYP10	428.00	SKYP100	

▲ Class 9001 SK push-to-test pilot lights and remote test pilot lights will not fit in these enclosures.

■ Assembled pendant stations consist of an enclosure, operators and legend plates. All custom orders must include the pendant key sheet available as shown on page 19-118.

♦ The price of an assembled pendant SKYP station includes the enclosure and components plus a 10% assembly charge. (Example: 9001 SKYP2 ($189), + SKRU1 ($129), + SKN201 ($8.60) = $326.60 + 10% = $360.

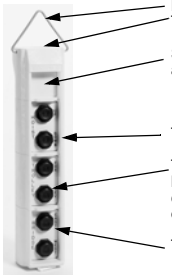
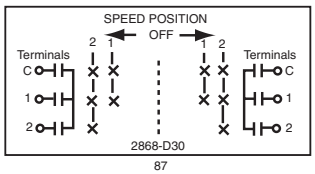


Table 19.349: Push Button Units

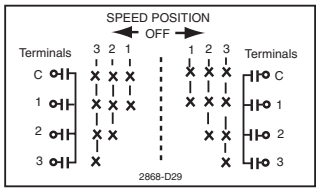
	Number of Buttons per Unit	Description	Contact Symbol – See Below	Cat. No.★	$ Price
	2	Single Speed – Momentary Interlocked	7	SKRU1	129.00
	2	Single Speed – Momentary Non-Interlocked	5	SKRU10	107.00
	2	Single Speed – Maintained Interlock	10	SKRU11	149.00
	2	Two Speed – Momentary Interlocked	87	SKRU2	270.00
	2	Three Speed – Momentary Interlocked	88	SKRU3	320.00
	2	Four Speed – Momentary Interlocked	89	SKRU4	341.00
	2	Five Speed – Momentary Interlocked	90	SKRU5	356.00

★ Types SKRU 1, 10 and 11 use Type KA contact blocks. Types SKRU 2 thru 5 are factory enclosed contact blocks.

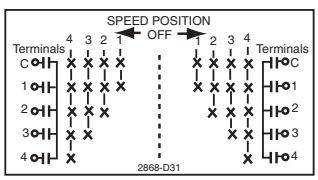
Figure 19.1: Multispeed Contact Symbols (X = Contact Closed)



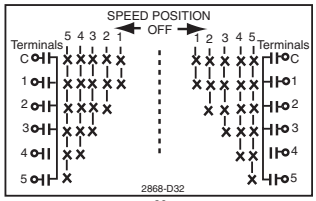
87



88



89



90

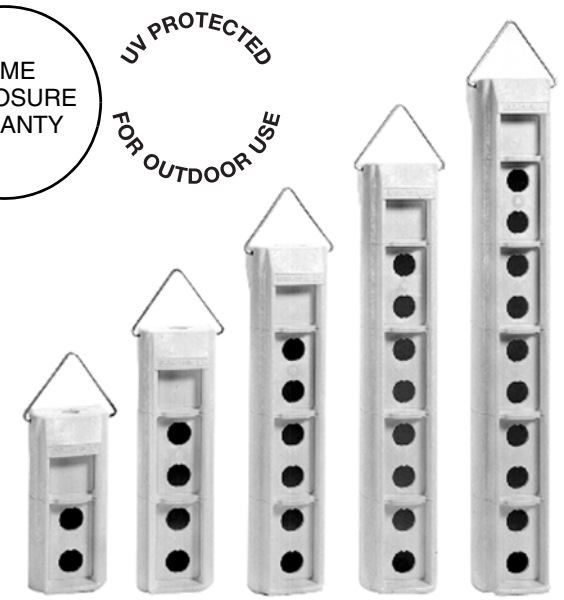


Table 19.350: Legend Plate Catalog Numbers

	Where Used	Marking	Cat. No.	$ Price
	For SKRU1 through SKRU11	Blank-Blank Hoist: Up-Down Trolley: East-West Trolley: Fwd.-Rev. Trolley: North-South Bridge: Fwd.-Rev. Bridge: East-West Bridge: North-South Start-Stop Reset-Stop Aux Hoist: Up-Down Power: On-Off	SKN200☆ SKN201 SKN202 SKN203 SKN204 SKN205 SKN206 SKN207 SKN208 SKN209 SKN210 SKN211	8.60
		Specify Marking	SKN299☆	37.20
	With toggle switch▼ in top space of enclosure	Blank Off-On On-Off	SKN500□ SKN544□ SKN545□	12.90
		Specify Marking	SKN599□	27.00
	With 9001SK△ operator or pilot light in top space of enclosure	Blank On Off Emerg. Stop Run Power On Off-On	SKN100◊ SKN103 SKN104 SKN105 SKN124 SKN138 SKN144	4.40
		Specify Marking	SKN199◊	18.50

▼ Can be supplied by Square D as Class 9001 Type SKSTS1- includes boot for NEMA Type 4X.

△ See 9001SK on pages 19-73 thru 19-80.

□ Includes legend plate, gasket and ground plate to be used with toggle switch.

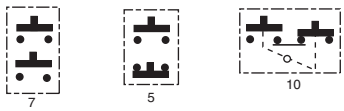
◊ Tri-laminated legend plate having a yellow or red background on a black core.

☆ 19 characters each side max.

Table 19.351: Closing Plate Catalog Number

	Cat. No.	$ Price
	SK52	14.30

Figure 19.2: Single Speed Contact Symbols


7 5 10

Key Sheet for Custom Assembled Pendant . . . . . Page 19-118

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

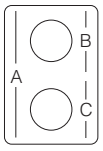
Control Products

KEY SHEET FOR ORDERING CLASS 9001 TYPE SKYP ASSEMBLED PENDANT CONTROL STATIONS

CUSTOMER	CUSTOMER ORDER NO.		
DATE	LIST PRICE EACH, CP1	QUANTITY	Class **9001** Type **SKYP -_____**

1. Operator or Closing Plate. Example - SKRU1
2. Legend Plate Type Number Example - SKN201
3. Legend Plate Marking ▲ – Used Only if Special Marking is Required Example:
   Line 2 - SKN299
   Line 3 - A.) Hoist
   B.) FWD
   C.) REV

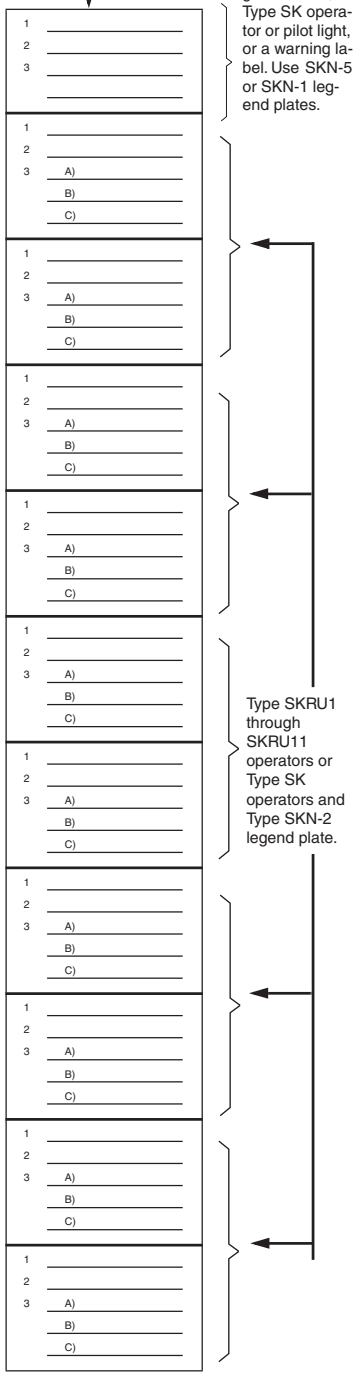
When operator and legend plate use 2 adjacent holes - specify same in both locations. Example:



1	SKRU1
2	SKN201
3	
1	SKRU1
2	SKN201
3	

TYPE NUMBER KEY

Hanger bracket
Threaded conduit hole
Space for toggle switch ①, a Type SK operator or pilot light or a warning label. Use SKN5 or SKN1 legend plates.
Type SKYP enclosure
Type SKRU1 through SKRU11 operators.
Type SKN2 legend plate



ENCLOSURES – NEMA 4X, 13

Size	Conduit Entrance Size	Enclosure for Assembled Station ▲ Type
2 Button	$^3/_4$" -14 NPT	SKYP20
4 Button	$^3/_4$" -14 NPT	SKYP40
6 Button	1" -14 NPT	SKYP60
8 Button	$1^1/_4$" -11 $^1/_2$	SKYP80
10 Button	$1^1/_4$" -11 $^1/_2$	SKYP100

▲ Assembled pendant stations consist of an enclosure, operators, and legend plates.

PUSH BUTTON UNITS – NEMA / UL 4X, 13

Number of Buttons per Unit	Description	Contact Symbol	Type
2	Single Speed - Momentary Interlocked	7	SKRU1
2	Single Speed - Momentary Non-Interlocked	5	SKRU10
2	Single Speed - Maintained Interlocked	10	SKRU11
2	Two Speed - Momentary Interlocked	87	SKRU2
2	Three Speed - Momentary Interlocked	88	SKRU3
2	Four Speed - Momentary Interlocked	89	SKRU4
2	Five Speed - Momentary Interlocked	90	SKRU5

CLOSING PLATE

Type
SK52

LEGEND PLATES – NEMA / UL 4X, 13

Where Used	Marking	Type
For SKRU1 through SKRU11	Blank-Blank	SKN200④
	Hoist: Up-Down	SKN201
	Trolley: East-West	SKN202
	Trolley: Fwd.-Rev.	SKN203
	Trolley: North-South	SKN204
	Bridge: Fwd.-Rev.	SKN205
	Bridge: East-West	SKN206
	Bridge: North-South	SKN207
	Start-Stop	SKN208
	Reset-Stop	SKN209
	Specify Marking	SKN299④
With Toggle Switch ① in Top Space of Enclosure	Blank	SKN500 ②
	Off-On	SKN544 ②
	On-Off	SKN545 ②
	Specify Marking	SKN599 ②
With Type SK Operator ▲ or Pilot Light in Top Space of Enclosure	Blank	SKN100 ③
	On	SKN103
	Off	SKN104
	Emerg. Stop	SKN105
	Run	SKN124
	Power On	SKN138
	Off-On	SKN144
	Specify Marking	SKN199 ③
	Specify Marking (Red Background)	SKN199R ③

① Can be supplied by Square D as 9001SKSTS1
② Includes legend plate, gasket and ground plate to be used with toggle switch.
③ Tri-laminated legend plate having a yellow or red background on a black core.
④ 19 characters each sides.
▲ Class 9001 Type SK Push-To-Test Pilot lights and Remote Test Pilot lights will not fit in these enclosures.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Heavy Duty Industrial Foot Switches—Oiltight, Watertight, Dusttight and Driptight Enclosure, NEMA 2, 4 and 13

⚠ DANGER

HAZARDOUS APPLICATIONS

Do not use foot switches on machines without point-of-operation protection.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Type AW Foot Switch with Top Pedal Shield and Side Shields

Type AW with Oversized Pedal Shield and Side Shields

Type AW Foot Switch without Pedal Shield

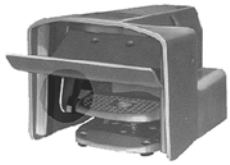
Foot Switch Selection

Foot switches are used to control many industrial processes, while leaving the operator's hands free to perform other functions. The type or model of foot switch suitable for each application will vary depending on factors such as the control function required, degree of protection required, production methods, unusual conditions, government regulations, etc. In some applications more than one foot switch may be required, as when two or more persons are operating a machine. In these cases, safe practice and regulations require that the foot switches be wired in series making it necessary that each operator's foot switch be actuated before the machine will cycle.

Only the user can be aware of all the conditions and factors present during setup, operation and maintenance of the machine; therefore, only the user can determine which foot switch(es) can be properly used. When selecting a foot switch for a particular application, the user should refer to the applicable ANSI standards and OSHA regulations. The National Safety Council's Accident Prevention Manual also provides much useful information.

In some applications, such as power presses, additional operator protection such as point-of-operation guarding must be provided when a foot switch is used as an actuator. This is necessary since the operator's hands and other parts of the body are free to enter the pinch point area and serious injury can occur. The shielding provided on foot switches cannot protect an operator from injury. For this reason the foot switch cannot be substituted for or take the place of point-of-operation protection.

A Trilingual Danger Sign regarding the need for point-of-operation protection is supplied with each foot switch. The sign incorporates three languages: English, Spanish and French. Additional copies of the sign are available by contacting your Square D sales office.



Type AW Fully Shielded Foot Switch with Oversized Pedal Shield, Side Shields and Safety Door. The Safety Door is interlocked with the pedal to prevent operation due to shock or vibration. It prevents accidental pedal operation by requiring a simple but intentional motion to lift the door before inserting the foot.

Operating Temperature: –30 to +60 °C (–22 to +140 °F)

NOTE: *To order, add prefix* ***9002*** *to the catalog number.*

Table 19.352: Foot Switch Catalog Numbers

Description	Features	Fully Shielded with Oversized Pedal Shield, Side Shields and Safety Door		With Oversized Pedal Shield and Side Shields		With Pedal Shield and Side Shields		UNSHIELDED (See Warning note★)	
		Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
Single Pole■ Double Throw	Spring Return With Mechanical Latch	AW117 —	750.00 —	AW132 —	750.00 —	AW2 AW7	363.00 527.00	AW1 —	396.00 —
Two Pole ■ Double Throw	Spring Return With Mechanical Latch	AW124▲ —	903.00 —	AW133 —	903.00 —	AW14 AW15	527.00 692.00	AW13 —	575.00 —
Two Stage ■ (One Pole Each Stage) Table 1	Spring Return With Mechanical Latch in 1st Stage With Mechanical Latch in 2nd Stage	AW119 — —	930.00 — —	AW134 — —	930.00 — —	AW6 AW9 AW10	543.00 705.00 705.00	AW5 — —	590.00 — —
Four Stage ■ (One Pole Each Stage) Table 2	Spring Return	AW123	1295.00	—	—	AW22	912.00	AW21	995.00
Single Pole Single Throw	Maintained Contact—Push On/Push Off	—	—	—	—	AW12	527.00	AW11	575.00
Replacement Cover Assembly	—	AC5	363.00	AC7	363.00	AC8♦	140.00	AC1	153.00

▲ 2 N.O. and 2 N.C. isolated, direct acting contacts.

■ A single pole snap switch that contains two double break contact elements (1 N.O. and 1 N.C.) must be used on circuits of same polarity. A double pole snap switch contains two electrically separated sets of contact elements allowing use on circuits of opposite polarity. Each set that contains two double break contact elements (1 N.O. and 1 N.C.) must be used on circuits of same polarity.

♦ For replacement cover drilled to accept latch. For Series C foot switches order AC9. Price is **$182.00** No replacement cover available for Series A or B devices drilled to accept latch. AC8 is spring return only.

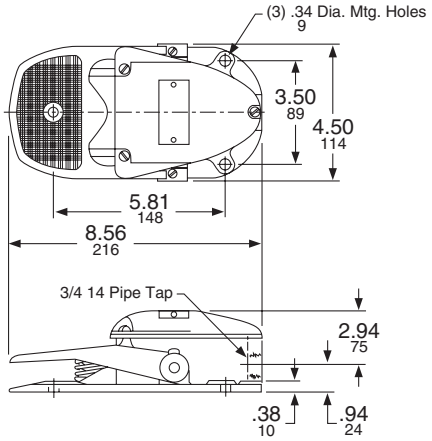
★ WARNING: These foot switches must not be used to operate machines or equipment where the possibility of operator injury exists. Typical uses include Emergency Stop functions, “Dead Man” controls, signal functions (lights, bells, etc.).

UL File CCN E42259 NKCR

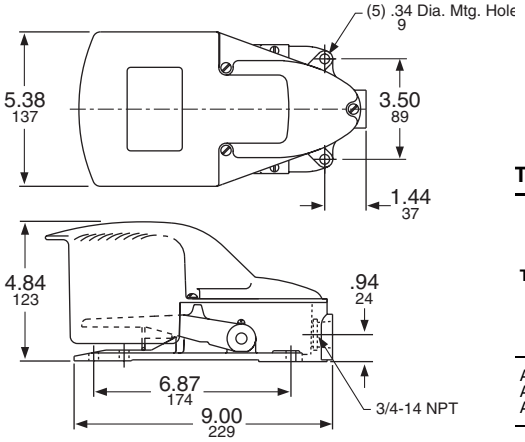
CSA File Class LR25490 184 N 13.1U

For **replacement parts** for Class 9002 Type AW: See instruction bulletin 65013-010-31.
For **contact symbol tables**, see page 19-120

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



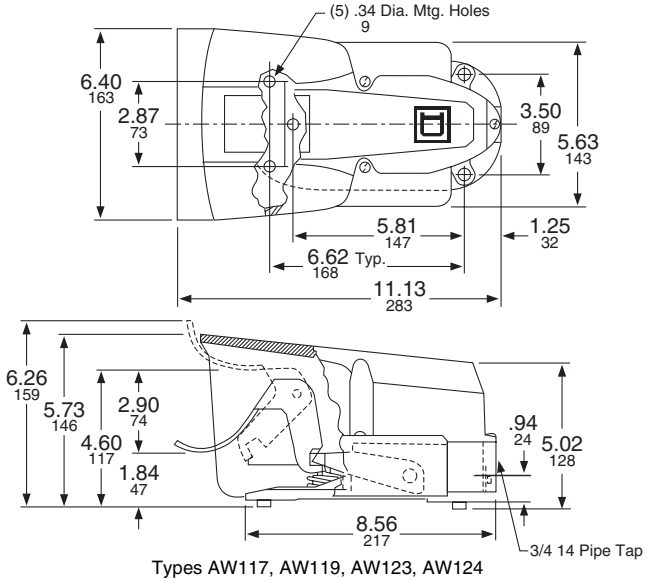
Types AW1, AW5, AW11, AW13 and AW21



Types AW2, AW6, AW12, AW14 and AW22

Dual Dimensions: **INCHES** Millimeters

Approximate Dimensions



Types AW117, AW119, AW123, AW124
Types AW132, AW133 and AW134 (without safety door)

Table 19.353: Maximum Current Ratings For Control Circuit Contacts

Type	Volts	AC Amperes			Volts	DC Amperes		
		Inductive 35% Power Factor		Resistive 75% Power Factor		Inductive and Resistive		
						Make and Break		
		Make	Break	Make, Break and Continuous		Single Throw	Double Throw	Continuous
AW1 through AW10, AW117, AW119, AW132	120 240 480 600	40 20 10 8	15 10 6 5	15 10 6 5	125 250 600	2.0 0.5 0.1	0.5 0.2 0.02	15 15 15
AW13, AW14, AW15, AW133	120 240 480 600	30 15 7.5 6	3 1.5 0.75 0.6	3 1.5 0.75 0.6	125 250 600 —	1.0 0.3 0.1 —	0.2 0.1 — —	10 10 10 —
AW11, AW12	115 230	36 18	6 3	— —	125 250	2.2 1.1	— —	— —
AW21, AW22, AW123	120 240 480 600	15.0 7.5 3.75 3.0	1.5 0.75 0.375 0.3	10 10 10 10	— — — —	— — — —	— — — —	— — — —
AW124	120 240 480 600	60 30 15 12	6 3 1.5 1.2	10 10 10 10	120 240 600	1.1 0.55 0.2	— — —	10 10 10

Note: Double throw switches are rated 250 Vdc maximum.

Table 19.354: Contact Symbol—Two Stage

Snap Switch		Pedal		
Unit	Circuit	Up	Half Down	Full Down
1	A1	0	1	1
	B1	1	0	0
2	A2	1	1	0
	B2	0	0	1

Note: 0 = Open 1 = Closed

Table 19.355: Contact Symbol—Four Stage

Snap Switch		Pedal Position				
Unit	Circuit	Up → Down				
1	1A1	0	0	1	1	1
	1B1	1	1	0	0	0
	2A1	0	1	1	1	1
	2B1	1	0	0	0	0
2	1A2	1	1	1	0	0
	1B2	0	0	0	1	1
	2A2	1	1	1	1	0
	2B2	0	0	0	0	1

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.356: Rotary Cam Switches

Applications		**Used in building control panels and consoles, Type K cam switches allow control of processes and utilities in industry and buildings, and direct control for simple machines.**					
Functions	Off-On/On-Off switches	1 to 6-pole	1 to 6-pole				
	Stepping switches	2 to 12-position, 1 to 4-pole	–				
	Changeover switches	1 to 5-pole	1 to 4-pole				
	Measurement switches	Voltmeter and ammeter	–				
	Reversing switches	2 and 3-pole	2 and 3-pole				
	Reversing star-delta switches	Star-delta	Star-delta				
	Pole change switches	2 and 3-speed	2-speed				
Conventional rated thermal current (Ith)		20 A	32 A	50 A	63 A	115 A	150 A
Rated insulation voltage (Ui)		690 V	690 V	690 V	690 V	690 V	690 V
Electrical operating characteristics		AC-3 - 3-phase	AC-3 - 3-phase	AC-3 - 3-phase	AC-3 - 3-phase	AC-3 - 3-phase	AC-3 - 3-phase
		230 V - 2.2 kW - 8.3 A	230 V - 5.5 kW	230 V - 7.5 kW	230 V - kW	230 V - 5 kW	230 V - 22 kW
		AC - 15	AC - 15	AC - 15	–	–	–
		230 V - 4 A	230 V - 14 A	230 V - 6 A			
Front plate degree of protection		IP 40	IP 40				
		IP 65 (with seal)					
Product composition		Complete switches and custom	Complete switches				
		Adaptable sub-assemblies					
Compatibility		Ø 22 control and signalling units	–				
Mounting	**Front mounting**	Multi-fixing	By 4 holes on 48 mm centers			By 4 holes on 68 mm centers	
		Single Ø 22 hole					
	Rear mounting	Screw fixing, 4 holes on 36 mm centers	Screw fixing, 4 holes on 48 mm centers			Screw fixing, 4 holes on 68 mm centers	
Front plate dimensions (mm)		45 x 45	64 x 64			88 x 88	
		60 x 60 (adaptable sub-assemblies)					
Operating heads		Black and red standard and long handles	Black standard handle Metallic legend, black marking				
		Key operator					
		Metallic head					
		Metallic legend with black marking or					
		black legend with white marking					
Approvals		UL-CSA	cULus EN/IEC 60947-3				
		EN/IEC 60947-3					
		EN/IEC 60947-5-1					
Type		Type K2	Type K30–K150				
Cam switch model		Class 9003, K2	K30	K50	K63	K115	K150

Instructions for the Key Sheet on page 19-122

1. From the chart below, choose the switching angle as determined on the key sheet (see page 19-122). This identifies the angular location and the position numbers for the various positions of the rotary cam switch. **Zero degrees or straight up is always position 1**. Use these position numbers when completing the target table.
2. Terminals on the cam switch have the same numbers as the terminal numbers on the target table. **Contact 1-2 is a single contact.**

NOTE: *When indicating a contact closure, place "X" within the square as shown in the contact sequence example.*

Explanation of the Contact Sequence Example Below

1. Contact 1-2 is open in all positions except position 2.
2. Contact 3-4 is closed from the 2nd through the 4th position. The contact does not open while switching from one position to another.
3. Contacts 5-6 and 7-8 overlap between positions 2 and 3.
4. Contact 9-10 is closed in positions 2 and 3. It is open momentarily while switching between positions 2 and 3.
5. Contact 11-12 closes mementarily when switching from position 2 to positiion 3. This contact is not closed in position 2 or position 3.

NOTE: *Position 1 is an off position*

Table 19.357: Switching Angle Chart

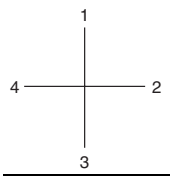
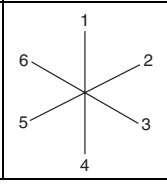
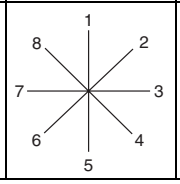
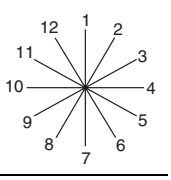
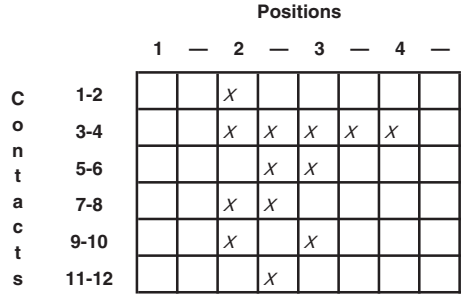
90 °	60 °	45 °	30 °
			

Figure 19.3: Contact Sequence Example



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

See Instructions on page 19-121.

Customer			F.O. NO.	
Date		P.O. Number	Qty	

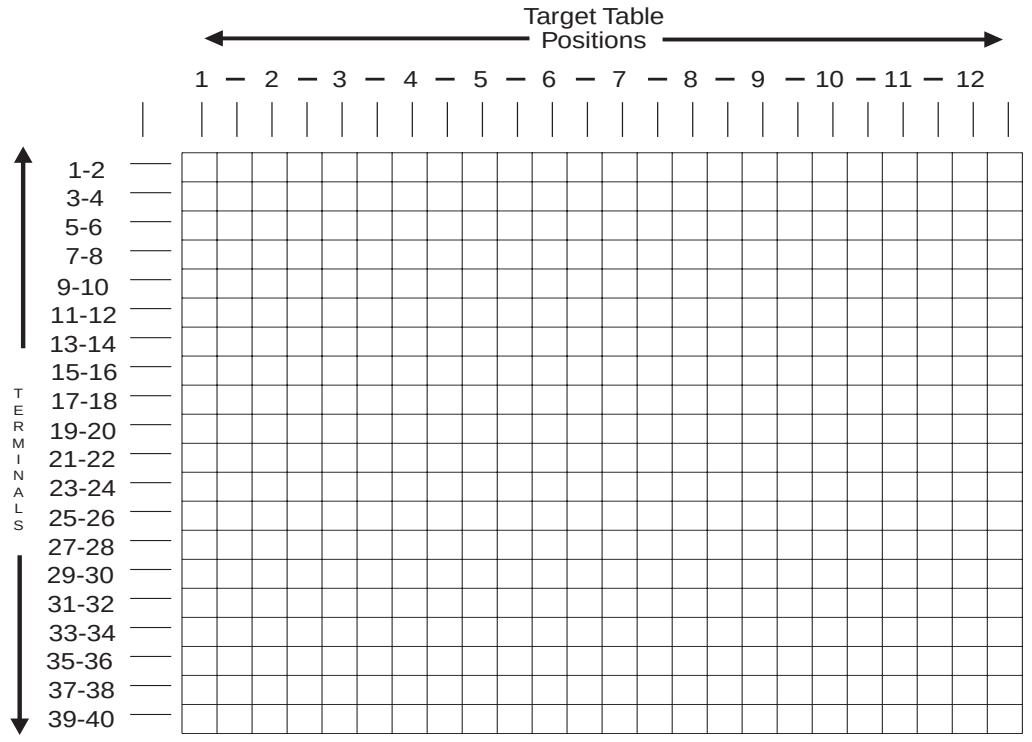
To order custom cam switches:

1. Indicate the contact size at right (9003 K2)
2. Indicate the desired switching angle at right. **If the switching angle is not indicated, the factory will determine the angle from the table to the right.**
3. From the example shown on page 19-121, fill in the target table below.
4. Indicate the operator/handle type.
5. If the operator/handle bezel has a legend and legend marking is desired, indicate the legend marking on the back of this form.
6. If a separate legend is required, indicate the legend type on the right and the marking on the back of this form.

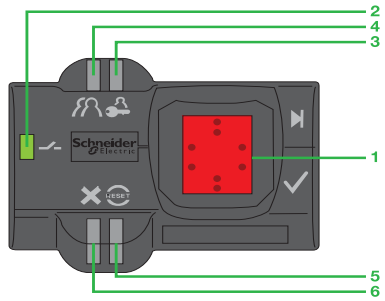
Switching Angle	Maximum Number of Positions	See Ordering Instructions at Left
90 °	4	2-3
60 °	6	4-5
45 °	8	6-7
30 °	12	8-12

Contact size	Class 9003	Type	**K** 2
Switching angle		Type	
Operator/Handle type	Class 9003	Type	
Separate legend	Class 9003	Type	

NOTE: *See page 19-121 for target table explanation*



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Biometric Switches

The fingerprint-reading biometric switch is designed for use in industry to restrict access to systems or machines. No interface is required to program or operate the switch: it is an independent unit.

Two types of products are available:

- Maintained biometric switches, Type XB5S1B, with two fixed states
- Momentary biometric switches, Type XB5S2B, with pulse output

The biometric switch is aimed at two types of users:

- The administrator who manages the registration and deletion of fingerprints
- The operator who, once registered, uses the product as a control unit

The product is of monolithic design (a single plastic housing) and is mounted by a nut (hand-tightened without the need for tools) in a standard 22 mm diameter hole. It operates on a 24 Vdc supply.

The product connects to the power supply and to the control output (relay or PLC) with a 2 meter cable or with an M12 connector.

It can be installed on a flat, horizontal, or vertical surface.

Two protective covers are available (see table below)

- One to protect the active face of the sensing screen. This cover is attached with a self-adhesive hinge
- One made of 12 gauge stainless steel — designed to cover the entire switch — which protects the entire switch from the outdoor environment (rain, sleet, snow, sunlight, UV protection). It also gives some protection from someone trying to break into the switch

XB5 S•B••••

Description

The product consists of a dark gray housing, with the following on its front face:

- A sensing screen **(1)** that allows the registration of fingerprints and subsequent recognition of the registered fingerprints
- A green LED output state indicator **(2)**, which illuminates when the output is activated (N.O. solid state contact)
- An orange LED **(3)**, indicating an administrator's Registration mode
- An orange LED **(4)**, indicating an operator's Registration mode
- A red Reset LED **(5)**, which indicates in Delete mode that the administrator is deleting all or part of the memory
- A red LED **(6)** which flashes to indicate an unrecognized fingerprint or incorrect operation

Table 19.358: Complete Units

Description	Output	Connection	Catalog Number	$ Price
Maintained biometric switch, 24 Vdc	PNP	2 m cable	XB5S1B2L2	580.00
		M12 connector	XB5S1B2M12	595.00
Momentary biometric switch, 24 Vdc with 0.5 s output pulse	PNP	2 m cable	XB5S2B2L2	580.00
		M12 connector	XB5S2B2M12	595.00

ZB5 SZ70

Table 19.359: Accessories

Description	Function	Catalog Number	$ Price
Protective cover, translucent and self-adhesive	Protection of the sensing screen	ZB5SZ70	10.00
Mounting nut, Ø 22 mm	Replacement part	ZB5SZ71	6.00
Legend plate, 28 x 7 mm, self-adhesive, blank, with black background, for engraving		ZBY0101T	1.70
Mounting adapter	Allows this product to mount in a 30 mm mounting hole	ZBZ41	10.40
Stainless-steel protective cover	Protects switch from outside elements and vandalism	ZB5SZ72	220.00

ZB5SZ72

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 19.360: Biometric Switch Specifications

Biometric Switch, Types XB5S1B•••• and XB5S2B••••		
Product certifications		UL, CSA, CE IEC 61000-6-2 / IEC 61000-6-4
Degree of protection	Conforming to EN/IEC 60529	IP 65, NEMA 1, 2, 3, 3R, 12
Ambient air temperature	Storage	-25 to +70°C
	Operation	-5 to +50°C
Vibration resistance	Conforming to IEC 60068-2-6	1 gn, 9 to 500 Hz. Amplitude 3 mm, 5 to 9 Hz
Electric shock resistance	Conforming to IEC60068-2-27	50 gn, duration 11 ms
Connection method	Cable	Length: 2 m, 3-wire, pre-wired
	Connector	M12
Materials	Housing	Polyamide PA66
	Cable	PvR 3 x 0.34 mm^2
Memory capacity		200 records (100 users, operators, or administrators, each registering 2 fingerprints)
Output state indicator		Green LED
Short-circuit protection		By gG fuse, 250 mA
Rated supply voltage		24 Vdc with protection against reverse polarity
Voltage limits (including ripple)		20–30 Vdc
Switching capacity		≤ 200 mA with protection against overloads and short-circuits
Residual voltage, closed state		≤ 1 V
No-load current consumption		≤ 50 mA
Delays	First-up	< 2 s
	Response time	< 1 s
	Recovery time	< 1 s

NOTE: *Momentary switch has 0.5 s output pulse.*

Figure 19.4: Connections

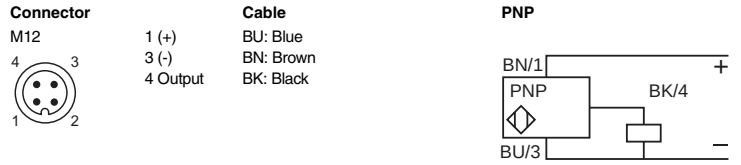
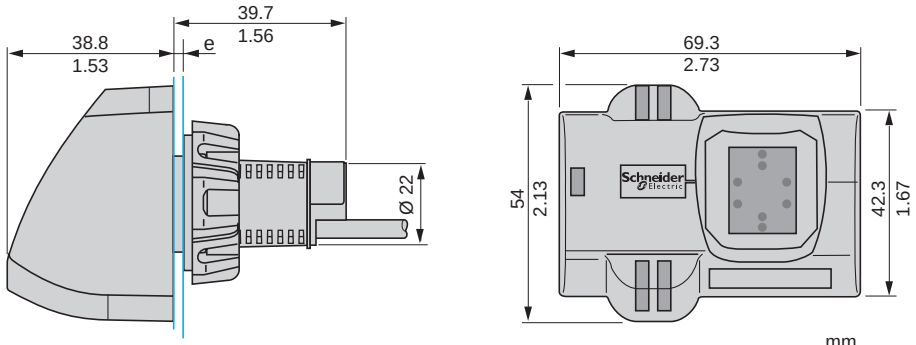


Figure 19.5: Dimensions

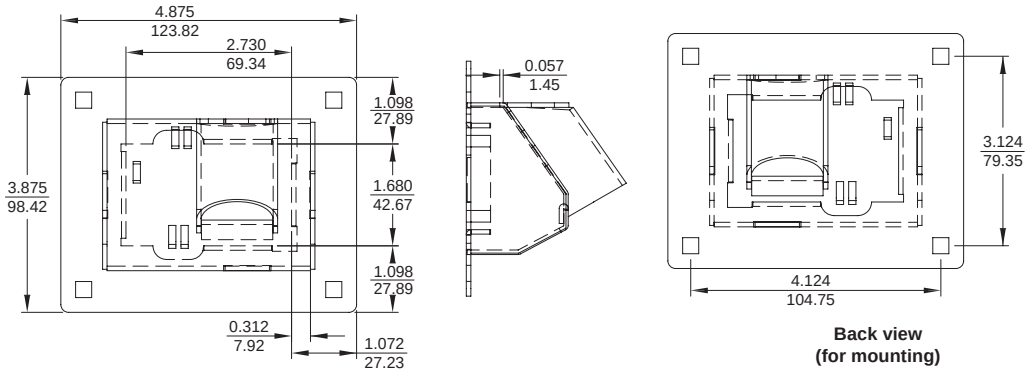
XB5 Biometric Switch



e = 1 to 6 mm
(0.04 to 0.24 in.)

Dim. = mm / in.

Stainless-Steel Cover

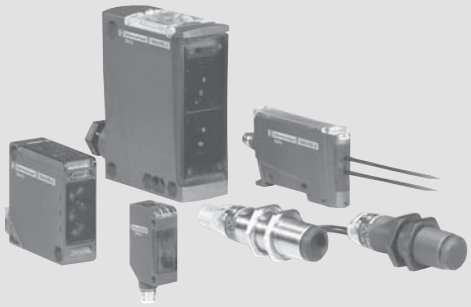


Back view (for mounting)

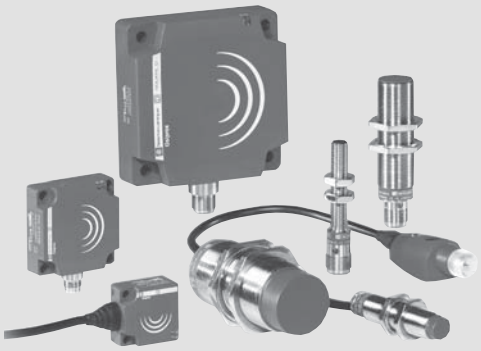
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 20

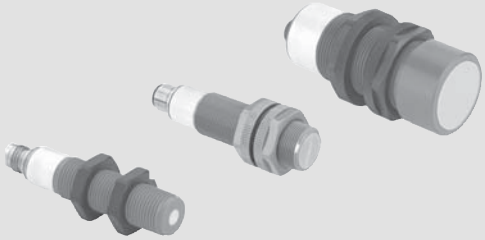
Electronic Sensors and Machine Cabling



Photoelectric Sensors, p. 20-2



Proximity Sensors, p. 20-5



Ultrasonic Sensors, p. 20-10

Osisense Photoelectric Sensors

	XUB Tubular Sensors	**20-2**
New!	XUBL Laser Sensors	**20-3**
New!	XUBT Sensors	**20-3**
	XUM Miniature	**20-4**
	XUK and XUX Compact	**20-4**
	XUN PhotoVirtu	**20-4**

Osisense Inductive Proximity Sensors

	XS Plastic Rectangular	**20-5**
	XS Plastic Tubular	**20-6**
	XS Basic Series	**20-7**
	Food, Beverage, and Pharmaceutical	**20-8**
	Osisense Capacitive Proximity	**20-8**

New! Ultrasonic Sensors

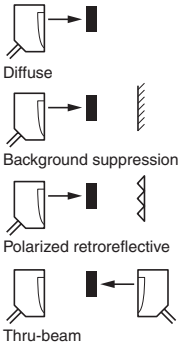
	Accessories	**20-9**
	XUV Label Sensor	**20-9**
	XXV18 18mm	**20-9**
	SM900 (1 m and 2 m)	**20-10**
	SM900 (8 m)	**20-10**
	VM1	**20-10**
	VM18	**20-10**
	SM300	**20-10**
	SM600	**20-10**
	Virtu® 30	**20-11**

New! Osisense RFID

	Radio Frequency Identification	**20-12**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 20.1: XUB Tubular Sensors



A single product that adapts to most environments.

For multi-mode models (XUM0, XUK0, XUX0, XUN0) programmable to function as Diffuse, Diffuse/Background Suppression, Polarized Retroreflective, or Thru-Beam Receivers, consult the factory.

XUB Tubular Sensors		XUB 18 plastic	XUB 18 metal
Usable Sensing Distance	Proximity diffuse	0.6 m (1.9 ft)	0.6 m (1.9 ft)
	Polarized retroreflective	2 m (6.6 ft)	2 m (6.6 ft)
	Retroreflective	4 m (13.1 ft)	4 m (13.1 ft)
	Thru-beam	15 m (49 ft)	15 m (49 ft)
Mounting (mm)		M 18 x 1	M 18 x 1
Enclosure: M (metal), P (plastic) / Dimensions (mm) Ø x L or W x H x D		P / M 18 x 46	P / M 18 x 46
Setup LEDs		—	—
Common characteristics		Temperature range: -25 to +55 °C (-13 to +131 °F) Degree of protection (conforming to IEC 60529): IP65, IP67 (XUK: IP65)	

Sensors for DC Applications (Solid State Output: Transistor)

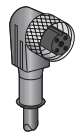
Connection			Pre-cabled, PvR, L + (2 m)		M12 connector		Pre-cabled, PvR, L + (2 m)		M12 connector	
			Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
Receiver or Transmitter/Receiver, 3-wire PNP ▲	Proximity diffuse, adjustable	N.O.	XUB5APANL2	**93.00**	XUB5APANM12	**105.00**	XUB5BPANL2	**93.00**	XUB5BPANM12	**117.00**
		N.C.	XUB5APBNL2	**93.00**	XUB5APBNM12	**105.00**	XUB5BPBNL2	**93.00**	XUB5BPBNM12	**117.00**
	Polarized retroreflective	N.O.	XUB9APANL2	**93.00**	XUB9APANM12	**105.00**	XUB9BPANL2	**103.50**	XUB9BPANM12	**117.00**
		N.C.	XUB9APBNL2	**93.00**	XUB9APBN12	**105.00**	XUB9BPANL2	**103.50**	XUB9BPANM12	**117.00**
	Retroreflective	N.O.	XUB1APANL2	**78.00**	XUB1APANM12	**88.50**	XUB1BPANL2	**87.00**	XUB1BPANM12	**99.00**
		N.C.	XUB1APBNL2	**78.00**	XUB1APBN12	**88.50**	XUB1BPANL2	**87.00**	XUB1BPANM12	**99.00**
	Thru-beam	N.O.	XUB2APANL2R	**60.00**	XUB2APANM12R	**69.00**	XUB2BPANL2R	**67.50**	XUB2BPANM12R	**76.50**
		N.C.	XUB2APBNL2R	**60.00**	XUB2APBN12R	**69.00**	XUB2BPANL2R	**67.50**	XUB2BPANM12R	**76.50**
Transmitter			XUB2AKSNL2T	**54.00**	XUB2AKSNM12T	**61.50**	XUB2AKSNL2T	**54.00**	XUB2AKSNM12T	**61.50**
Supply voltage limits, min/max (V) including ripple			10–36		10–36		10–36		10–36	
Switching frequency (Hz)			500		500		500		500	
Common characteristics for DC versions			Switching capacity, max (mA): 100 / Overload and short-circuit protection / LED output state							

▲ For version with NPN output, change "P" to "N". For example: XUB1A**P**ANL2 would become XUB1A**N**ANL2.

Table 20.2: Accessories

Reflectors	mm	Catalog No.	$ Price
XUZC24	24 x 21	XUZC24	**7.20**
XUZC80	Ø 80	XUZC80	**21.60**
XUZC50	50 x 50	XUZC50	**10.80**

Mounting Brackets for XUB		Catalog No.	$ Price
	Die Cast Zinc	XUZA118	**8.40**
	Plastic	XUZA218	**12.45**

Cables	90°		Straight	
Suitable plug-in female connectors, including pre-wired versions 2 m long without LED				
	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
M8	XSZCS151	**25.50**	XSZCS141	**22.50**
M12	XSZCD111Y	**21.00**	XSZCD101Y	**21.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 20.3: XUBL 18 mm Laser Sensors

New!

	Transmitter & Receiver		Transmitter		Receiver		Transmitter & Receiver		Transmitter		Receiver	
Sensing Characteristics												
Sensing Range	0 m to 100 m (0 m to 328 ft)											
Sensing Frequency	1500											
Power Requirements												
Supply Voltage	12 Vdc to 24 Vdc											
Max. Load	100 mA (10 to 30) / Reverse polarity overload, short circuit protection											
Environmental												
Operating Temperature Range	-10 to +45 °C (14 to +113 °F)											
Environmental Protection Ratings	IP67, NEMA 4X (indoor use only)											
Construction												
Barrel Dimensions (Ø x L)	18 mm x 66 mm, 18 mm x 72 mm		18 mm x 66 mm		18 mm x 72 mm		18 mm x 66 mm, 18 mm x 72 mm		18 mm x 66 mm		18 mm x 72 mm	
Housing Material	PBT Plastic						Nickel Plated Brass					
Connection	**Pre-cabled, PvC (2 m)**											
Output Type	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**		**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**
PNP Programmable N.O./N.C.	XUBLAPCNL2	**330.00**	—	—	—	—	XUBLBPCNL2	**330.00**	—	—	—	—
NPN Programmable N.O./N.C.	XUBLANCNL2	**330.00**	—	—	—	—	XUBLBNCNL2	**330.00**	—	—	—	—
Transmitter Only	—	—	XUBLAKCNL2T	**330.00**	—	—	—	—	XUBLBKCNL2T	**200.00**	—	—
PNP Receiver Only	—	—	—	—	XUBLAPCNL2R	**200.00**	—	—	—	—	XUBLBPCNL2R	**200.00**
NPN Receiver Only	—	—	—	—	XUBLANCNL2R	**200.00**	—	—	—	—	XUBLBNCNL2R	**200.00**
Connection	**M12**											
PNP Programmable N.O./N.C.	XUBLAPCNM12	**330.00**	—	—	—	—	XUBLBPCNM12	**330.00**	—	—	—	—
NPN Programmable N.O./N.C.	XUBLANCNM12	**330.00**	—	—	—	—	XUBLBNCNM12	**330.00**	—	—	—	—
Transmitter Only	—	—	XUBLAKCNM12T	**200.00**	—	—	—	—	XUBLBKCNM12T	**200.00**	—	—
PNP Receiver Only	—	—	—	—	XUBLAPCNM12R	**200.00**	—	—	—	—	XUBLBPCNM12R	**200.00**
NPN Receiver Only	—	—	—	—	XUBLANCNLM12R	**200.00**	—	—	—	—	XUBLBNCNLM12R	**200.00**

Table 20.4: XUBT Sensors for Detection of Transparent Materials

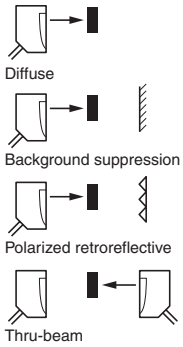
New!

Sensing Characteristics	Polarized retroreflective			
Sensing Range	0.0 mm to 1.4 mm (0 in. to 55.0 in.)	0.0 mm to 0.8 mm (0 in. to 31.5 in.)	0.0 mm to 1.4 mm (0 in. to 55.0 in.)	0.0 mm to 0.8 mm (0 in. to 31.5 in.)
Sensing Frequency	1000			
Power Requirements				
Supply Voltage	12 Vdc to 24 Vdc			
Max. Load	100 mA (10 to 30) / Reverse polarity, overload, short circuit protection			
Environmental				
Operating Temperature Range	0 to +55 °C (32 to +131 °F)			
Environmental Protection Ratings	IP67 (cabled), IP65 NEMA 4X (indoor use only)			
Construction				
Barrel Dimensions (Ø x L)	18 mm x 78 mm	18 mm x 92 mm	18 mm x 78 mm	18 mm x 92 mm
Housing Material	PBT Plastic		Stainless Steel	
Connection	Pre-cabled, PvC (2 m)			
Output Type	Line of sight along case axis	Line of sight 90° to case axis	Line of sight along case axis	Line of sight 90° to case axis

	Catalog No.	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**
3-wire PNP Programmable N.O./N.C.	XUBTAPSNL2	**189.00**	XUBTAPSWL2	**189.00**	XUBTSPSNL2	**215.00**	XUBTSPSWL2	**215.00**
3-wire NPN Programmable N.O./N.C.	XUBTANSNL2	**189.00**	XUBTANSWL2	**189.00**	XUBTSNSNL2	**215.00**	XUBTSNSWL2	**215.00**
Connection	M12							
3-wire PNP Programmable N.O./N.C.	XUBTAPSNM12	**189.00**	XUBTAPSWM12	**189.00**	XUBTSPSNM12	**215.00**	XUBTSPSWM12	**215.00**
3-wire NPN Programmable N.O./N.C.	XUBTANSNM12	**189.00**	XUBTANSWM12	**189.00**	XUBTSNSNM12	**215.00**	XUBTSNSWM12	**215.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 20.5: XUM Miniature, XUK and XUX Compact



A single product that adapts to most environments.

For multi-mode models (XUB0) programmable to function as Diffuse, Diffuse/Background Suppression, Polarized Retroreflective, or Thru-Beam Receivers, consult the factory.

Sensors		XUM Miniature Design	XUK Compact Design 50 x 50	XUX Compact Design	PhotoVirtu
Usable Sensing Distance	Proximity diffuse	0.4 m (1.3 ft)	1 m (3.2 ft) DC or AC	2.1 m (6.8 ft)	0.3 m (1 ft) / 0.6 m (2 ft)
	Polarized retroreflective	2 m (6.5 ft)	5 m (16.4 ft) DC or 4 m (13.1 ft)AC	11 m (36 ft)	2 m (6.56 ft)
	Retroreflective	4 m (13.1 ft)	9 m (29.5 ft) DC or 17 M (55.7 ft) AC	14 m (46 ft)	—
	Thru-beam	8 m (26.2 ft)	30 m (98 ft) DC or 20 m (65.6 ft) AC	40 m (131.2 ft)	15 m (49.21 ft)
Mounting (mm)		direct: mounting centers 25.5, M3 screws	direct: mounting centers 40 x 40, M4 screws	direct: mounting centers 30/36 to 40/50/74, M5 screws	M18 x 1 or direct centers 24.1, M3 screws
Enclosure: M (metal) P (plastic) / Dimensions (mm) Ø x L or W x H x D		P / 12 x 34 x 27	P / 18 x 50 x 50	P / 30 x 92 x 71	P / 65 x 44 x18
Setup LEDs		⊗	⊗	⊗	⊗
Common Characteristics		LED output state indicator and power on LED (⊗): yes			

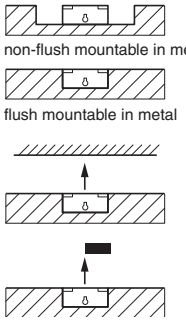
Sensors for DC Applications (Solid State Output: Transistor)			**Catalog No. $ Price**						
Connection			Pre-cabled, PvR, L=2 m	M8 connector	Pre-cabled, PvR, L=2 m	M12 connector	Screw trmls, ISO 16 chi.gland	M12 connector	M12 connector
Transmitter			XUM2AKSNL2T **96.75**	XUM2AKSNM8T **110.25**	XUK2AKSNL2T **78.75**	XUK2AKSNM12T **90.00**	XUX0AKSAT16T **92.25**	XUX0AKSAM12T **110.25**	XUN0AKSNM12T **200.25**
Receiver or Transmitter/ Receiver, 3-wire PNP ▲	Proximity diffuse, adjustable ■	N.O.	XUM5APANL2 **180.00**	XUM5APANM8 **202.50**	XUK5APANL2 **157.50**	XUK5APANM12 **180.00**	XUX5APANT16 **225.00**	XUX5APANM12 **200.25**	XUN4APANM12 ♦ **177.75**
		N.C.	XUM5APBNL2 **180.00**	XUM5APBNM8 **202.50**	XUK5APBNL2 **157.50**	XUK5APBNM12 **180.00**	XUX5APBNT16 **225.00**	XUX5APBNM12 **200.25**	—
	Polarized retroreflective	N.O.	XUM9APANL2 **180.00**	XUM9APANM8 **202.50**	XUK9APANL2 **168.75**	XUK9APANM12 **191.25**	XUX9APANT16 **240.75**	XUX9APANM12 **213.75**	XUN9APANM12 **177.75**
		N.C.	XUM9APBNL2 **180.00**	XUM9APBNM8 **202.50**	XUK9APBNL2 **168.75**	XUK9APBNM12 **191.25**	XUX9APBNT16 **240.75**	XUX9APBNM12 **213.75**	—
	Retroreflective	N.O.	XUM1APANL2 **150.75**	XUM1APANM8 **173.25**	XUK1APANL2 **141.75**	XUK1APANM12 **162.00**	XUX1APANT16 **202.50**	XUX1APANM12 **182.25**	—
		N.C.	XUM1APBNL2 **150.75**	XUM1APBNM8 **173.25**	XUK1APBNL2 **141.75**	XUK1APBNM12 **162.00**	XUX1APBNT16 **202.50**	XUX1APBNM12 **182.25**	—
	Thru-beam	N.O.	XUM2APANL2R **114.75**	XUM2APANM8R **130.50**	XUK2APANL2R **121.50**	XUK2APANM12R **137.25**	XUX2APANT16R **168.75**	XUX2APANM12R **153.00**	XUN0APSNM12 **200.25**
		N.C.	XUM2APBNL2R **114.75**	XUM2APBNM8R **130.50**	XUK2APBNL2R **121.50**	XUK2APBNM12R **137.25**	XUX2APBNT16R **168.75**	XUX2APBNM12R **153.00**	XUN0ANSNM12 **200.25**
Supply voltage limits, min/max (V) including ripple			10–30	10–30	10–30	10–30	10–36	10–36	10–36
Switching frequency (Hz)			500	500	500	500	500	500	500
Common characteristics for DC versions			indicator (⊗): yes / power on LED (⊗): yes						
Multi-current/multi-voltage sensors for AC/DC applications, 10–36 Vdc / 20–264 Vac including ripple on DC (relay output, 1 C/O, 3 A)									
Connection			—	—	Pre-cabled, L=2 m	—	Screw trmls, ISO 16 chi.gland	—	—
Transmitter			—	—	XUK2ARCNL2T **96.75**	—	XUX0ARCTT16T **153.00**	—	—
Receiver or T/R, Transmitter/ Receiver	Diffuse	N.O. + N.C.	—	—	XUK5ARCNL2 **186.75**	—	XUX5ARCNT16 **216.00**	—	—
	Polarized retroreflective	N.O. + N.C.	—	—	XUK9ARCNL2 **202.50**	—	XUX9ARCNT16 **234.00**	—	—
	Retroreflective	N.O. + N.C.	—	—	XUK1ARCNL2 **168.75**	—	XUX1ARCNT16 **195.75**	—	—
	Thru-beam	N.O. + N.C.	—	—	XUK2ARCNL2R **144.00**	—	XUX2ARCNT16R **162.00**	—	—
Switching frequency (Hz)			—	—	20	—	20	—	—
LED output state indicator(⊗) / power on LED (⊗)			—	—	⊗ / ⊗	—	⊗ / ⊗	—	—

▲ For version with NPN output, change "P" to "N". For example: XUB1A**P**ANL2 would become XUB1A**N**ANL2.
■ XUN models are not adjustable.
♦ For versions with 0.6 m (2 ft) sensing distance, change "4" to "5". For example: XUN**4**APANM123 would become XUN**5**APANM12.

NOTE: *M8 is not Snap-C compatible.*
See page 20-2 for suitable plug-in cables with female connectors.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 20.6: Auto-Adaptable



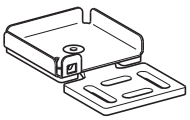
A single product that automatically adapts to most environments.

Accurate position detection via teach mode.

Sensors			Type E (26 x 26 mm)		Type C (40 x 40 mm)		Type D (80 x 80 mm)	
			Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
Nominal Sensing Distance			15 mm		25 mm		60 mm	
Usable sensing distance S (mm) shielded/non-shielded			0–10 / 0–15		0–15 / 0–25		0–40 / 0–60	
Precision adjustment range (mm) shielded/non-shielded			5–10 / 5–15		8–15 / 8–25		20–40 / 20–60	
Mounting in metal			Shielded or non-shielded via Oscisense teach mode					
Enclosure: M (metal) P (plastic)			P		P		P	
Temperature range			-25 to 70 °C (-13 to 158 °F)					
Degree of protection (conforming to IEC 60529)			Pre-cabled: IP68 (with connector: IP67)					
Sensors for DC applications (3-wire)								
Connection: pre-cabled PvR (2 m)								
Dimensions (mm) H x W x L			**26 x 26 x 13**		**40 x 40 x 15**		**80 x 80 x 26**	
3-wire	PNP	N.O.	XS8E1A1PAL2	**120.00**	XS8C1A1PAL2	**135.00**	XS8D1A1PAL2	**180.00**
	PNP	N.C.	XS8E1A1PBL2	**120.00**	XS8C1A1PBL2	**135.00**	XS8D1A1PBL2	**180.00**
	NPN	N.O.	XS8E1A1NAL2	**120.00**	XS8C1A1NAL2	**135.00**	XS8D1A1NAL2	**180.00**
	NPN	N.C.	XS8E1A1NBL2	**120.00**	XS8C1A1NBL2	**135.00**	XS8D1A1NBL2	**180.00**
Connection: M8 or M12 connector								
3-wire	PNP	N.O.	XS8E1A1PAM8	**136.50**	XS8C1A1PAM8	**154.50**	XS8D1A1PAM12	**207.00**
	PNP	N.C.	XS8E1A1PBM8	**136.50**	XS8C1A1PBM8	**135.00**	XS8D1A1PBM12	**207.00**
	NPN	N.O.	XS8E1A1NAM8	**136.50**	XS8C1A1NAM8	**154.50**	XS8D1A1NAM12	**207.00**
	NPN	N.C.	XS8E1A1NBM8	**136.50**	XS8C1A1NBM8	**154.50**	XS8D1A1NBM12	**207.00**
Supply voltage limits min/max (V) including ripple			10–36		10–36		10–36	
Switching capacity, max (mA)			100		200		200	
Reverse overload, short circuit protection			200 Vdc / 300 Vac		200 Vdc / 300 Vac		200 Vdc / 300 Vac	
LED output state indication / power on LED			yes / yes		yes / yes		yes / yes	
Voltage drop, closed state (V) at I nominal			≤ 2		≤ 2		≤ 2	
Switching frequency (Hz)			200		1000		150	
Sensors for AC or DC applications (2-wire)								
Connection: pre-cabled PvR (2 m)								
Dimensions (mm) H x W x L			**26 x 26 x 13**		**40 x 40 x 15**		**80 x 80 x 26**	
2-wire	AC/DC without short-circuit protection ▲	N.O.	XS8E1A1MAL2	**132.00**	XS8C1A1MAL2	**147.00**	XS8D1A1MAL2	**223.50**
		N.C.	XS8E1A1MBL2	**132.00**	XS8C1A1MBL2	**147.00**	XS8D1A1MBL2	**223.50**
Connection: 1/2" 20 UNF connector								
2-wire	AC/DC without short-circuit protection ▲	N.O.	XS8E1A1MAL01U20	**151.50**	XS8C1A1MAL01U20	**168.00**	XS8D1A1MAU20	**223.50**
		N.C.	XS8E1A1MBL01U20	**151.50**	XS8C1A1MBL01U20	**168.00**	XS8D1A1MBU20	**223.50**
Supply voltage limits min/max (V), including ripple on DC			20–264		20–264		20–264	
Switching capacity, max (mA)			200 Vdc, 300 Vac		200 Vdc, 300 Vac		200 Vdc, 300 Vac	
LED output state indication / power on LED			yes / yes		yes / yes		yes / yes	
Residual current, open state (mA)			≤ 1.5		≤ 1.5		≤ 1.5	
Voltage drop, closed state (V) at I nominal			≤ 5.5		≤ 5.5		≤ 5.5	
Switching frequency (Hz), AC / DC			50 / 1000		50 / 1000		50 / 1000	

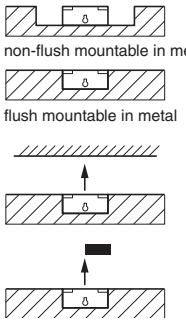
▲ Requires a 0.4 A quick-blow fuse in series with the load.

Table 20.7: Accessories

For flat sensors, Forms E, C, and D		Straight		90°		Adapter plate for block-type sensors XS•E / XS•C / XS•D	
	Type	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
	E	XSZBE00	**12.00**	XSZBE90	**12.00**	XSZBE10	**12.50**
	C	XSZBC00	**12.00**	XSZBC90	**12.00**	XSZBC10	**15.00**
	D	—	—	—	—	XSZBD10	**16.50**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 20.8: Auto-Adaptable



A single product that automatically adapts to most environments.

Accurate position detection via teach mode.

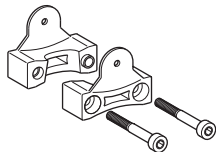
Specifications	Ø 12 mm	Ø 18 mm	Ø 30 mm
Nominal Sensing Distance	5 mm	9 mm	18 mm
Usable sensing distance S (mm), shielded/non-shielded	0–3.4 / 0–5	0–6 / 0–9	0–11 / 0–18
Precision adjustment range (mm), shielded/non-shielded	1.7–3.4 / 1.7–5	3–6 / 3–9	6–11 / 6–18
Mounting in metal	Shielded or non-shielded via Oscisense teach mode		
Enclosure: M (metal), P (plastic)	M	M	M
Temperature range	-25 to 70 °C (-13 to 158 °F)	-25 to 70 °C (-13 to 158 °F)	-25 to 70 °C (-13 to 158 °F)
Degree of protection (conforming to IEC 60529)	IP67		

Sensors for DC applications (3-wire)

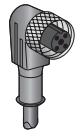
Connection: M8 or M12 connector			Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
3-wire	PNP	N.O.	XS612B2PAL01M12 ▲	**130.50**	XS618B2PAL01M12 ▲	**157.50**	XS630B2PAL01M12 ▲	**171.00**
	PNP	N.C.	XS612B2PBL01M12 ▲	**130.50**	XS618B2PBL01M12 ▲	**157.50**	XS630B2PBL01M12 ▲	**171.00**
	NPN	N.O.	XS612B2NAL01M12 ▲	**130.50**	XS618B2NAL01M12 ▲	**157.50**	XS630B2NAL01M12 ▲	**171.00**
	NPN	N.C.	XS612B2NBL01M12 ▲	**130.50**	XS618B2NBL01M12 ▲	**157.50**	XS630B2NBL01M12 ▲	**171.00**
Supply voltage limits min/max (V), including ripple			10–36		10–36		10–36	
Switching capacity max (mA)			100		100		100	
Reverse polarity, overload, and short circuit protection			yes		yes		yes	
LED output state indication / power on LED			yes / yes		yes / yes		yes / yes	
Voltage drop, closed state (V) at I nominal			≤ 2		≤ 2		≤ 2	
Switching frequency (Hz)			1000		1000		1000	

▲ Pigtail cable (L + 0.25 m) with end-mounted remote control and M12 connector.

Table 20.9: Accessories

For Oscisense XS6 Remote Control	Catalog No.	$ Price
	XSZBPM12	**7.50**

Mounting Bracket with Indexing Pin for Cylindrical Sensors		Catalog No.	$ Price
	M12	XSZB112	**6.00**
	M18	XSZB118	**7.05**
	M30	XSZB130	**7.05**

Cables	90°		Straight	
Plug-in female connectors, including pre-wired versions 2 m long, without LED				
	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
M8	XSZCS111	**21.45**	XSZCS101	**20.25**
M12	XSZCD111Y	**20.25**	XSZCD101Y	**20.25**
U20	XSZCK101Y	**22.50**	XSZCK111Y	**22.50**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 20.10: Basic Series

**Cylindrical, Stainless Steel
Flush and Non-Flush Mountable
Three-Wire, DC Supply,
Solid-State Output**

Sensing Characteristics		Ø 6.5 Plain Flush Mountable		Ø M8 Flush Mountable		Ø M8 Non-Flush Mountable		Ø M12 Flush Mountable		Ø M12 Non-Flush Mountable	
Sensing Range		1.5 mm (0–0.06 in.)		1.5 mm (0–0.06 in.)		2.5 mm (0–0.10 in.)		2.0 mm (0–0.08 in.)		4.0 mm (0–0.16 in.)	
Switching Frequency		3000 Hz		3000 Hz				2000 Hz		1000 Hz	
Shock Resistance		50 gn, duration 11 ms		50 gn, duration 11 ms				50 gn, duration 11 ms			
Vibration Resistance		25 gn, amplitude ± 2 mm (10–55 Hz)		25 gn, amplitude ± 2 mm (10–55 Hz)				25 gn, amplitude ± 2 mm (10–55 Hz)			
Power Requirements											
Supply Voltage		12–24 (10–36) Vdc w/reverse polarity, overload, and short circuit protection		12–24 (10–36) Vdc w/reverse polarity, overload, and short circuit protection				12–24 (10–36) Vdc w/reverse polarity, overload, and short circuit protection			
Max. Load		50 mA		50 mA				100 mA			
Environmental											
Operating Temperature Range		-25 to 70 °C (-13 to 158 °F)		-25 to 70 °C (-13 to 158 °F)				-25 to 70 °C (-13 to 158 °F)			
Environmental Protection Ratings		IP67		IP67				IP67			
Construction	Housing Material	Nickel Plated Brass		Nickel Plated Brass				Nickel Plated Brass			
Output Type		**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**
N.O. PNP	Pre-cabled (2 m)	XS106BLPAL2	**73.50**	XS108BLPAL2	**82.50**	XS208BLPAL2	**82.50**	XS112BLPAL2	**67.50**	XS212BLPAL2	**67.50**
	M8 connector	—	—	XS108BLPAM8	**88.50**	XS208BLPAM8	**88.50**	XS112BLPAM8	▲	XS212BLPAM8	▲
	M12 connector	—	—	XS108BLPAM12	**88.50**	XS208BLPAM12	**88.50**	XS112BLPAM12	**67.50**	XS212BLPAM12	**67.50**
N.O. NPN	Pre-cabled (2 m)	XS106BLNAL2	**73.50**	XS108BLNAL2	**82.50**	XS208BLNAL2	**82.50**	XS112BLNAL2	**67.50**	XS212BLNAL2	**67.50**
	M8 connector	—	—	XS108BLNAM8	**88.50**	XS208BLNAM8	**88.50**	XS112BLNAM8	▲	XS212BLNAM8	▲
	M12 connector	—	—	XS108BLNAM12	**88.50**	XS208BLNAM12	**88.50**	XS112BLNAM12	**67.50**	XS212BLNAM12	**67.50**
N.C. PNP	Pre-cabled (2 m)	XS106BLPBL2	**73.50**	XS108BLPBL2	**82.50**	XS208BLPBL2	**82.50**	XS112BLPBL2	**67.50**	XS212BLPBL2	**67.50**
	M8 connector	—	—	XS108BLPBM8	**88.50**	XS208BLPBM8	**88.50**	XS112BLPBM8	▲	XS212BLPBM8	▲
	M12 connector	—	—	XS108BLPBM12	**88.50**	XS208BLPBM12	**45.00**	XS112BLPBM12	**67.50**	XS212BLPBM12	**67.50**
N.C. NPN	Pre-cabled (2 m)	XS106BLNBL2	**73.50**	XS108BLNBL2	**82.50**	XS208BLNBL2	**82.50**	XS112BLNBL2	**67.50**	XS212BLNBL2	**67.50**
	M8 connector	—	—	XS108BLNBM8	**88.50**	XS208BLNBM8	**88.50**	XS112BLNBM8	▲	XS212BLNBM8	▲
	M12 connector	—	—	XS108BLNBM12	**88.50**	XS208BLNBM12	**88.50**	XS112BLNBM12	**67.50**	XS212BLNBM12	**67.50**

Sensing Characteristics		Ø M18 Flush Mountable		Ø M18 Non-Flush Mountable		Ø M30 Flush Mountable		Ø M30 Non-Flush Mountable	
Sensing Range		5.0 mm (0–0.20 in.)		8 mm (0–0.31 in.)		10 mm (0–0.39 in.)		15 mm (0–0.59 in.)	
Switching Frequency		2000 Hz		250 Hz		200 Hz		60 Hz	
Shock Resistance		50 gn, duration 11 ms				50 gn, duration 11 ms			
Vibration Resistance		25 gn, amplitude ± 2 mm (10–55 Hz)				26 gn, amplitude ± 2 mm (10–55 Hz)			
Power Requirements									
Supply Voltage		12–24 (10–36) Vdc w/reverse polarity, overload, and short circuit protection				12–24 (10–36) Vdc w/reverse polarity, overload, and short circuit protection			
Max. Load		100 mA				100 mA			
Environmental									
Operating Temperature Range		-25 to 70 °C (-13 to 158 °F)				-25 to 70 °C (-13 to 158 °F)			
Environmental Protection Ratings		IP67				IP67			
Construction	Housing Material	Nickel Plated Brass				Nickel Plated Brass			
Output Type		**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**
N.O. PNP	Pre-cabled (2 m)	XS118BLPAL2	**67.50**	XS218BLPAL2	**45.00**	XS130BLPAL2	**76.80**	XS230BLPAL2	**76.80**
	M8 connector	XS118BLPAM8	▲	XS218BLPAM8	▲	XS130BLPAM8	▲	XS230BLPAM8	▲
	M12 connector	XS118BLPAM12	**67.50**	XS218BLPAM12	**67.50**	XS130BLPAM12	**76.80**	XS230BLPAM12	**76.80**
N.O. NPN	Pre-cabled (2 m)	XS118BLNAL2	**67.50**	XS218BLNAL2	**67.50**	XS130BLNAL2	**76.80**	XS230BLNAL2	**76.80**
	M8 connector	XS118BLNAM8	▲	XS218BLNAM8	▲	XS130BLNAM8	▲	XS230BLNAM8	▲
	M12 connector	XS118BLNAM12	**67.50**	XS218BLNAM12	**67.50**	XS130BLNAM12	**76.80**	XS230BLNAM12	**76.80**
N.C. PNP	Pre-cabled (2 m)	XS118BLPBL2	**67.50**	XS218BLPBL2	**67.50**	XS130BLPBL2	**76.80**	XS230BLPBL2	**76.80**
	M8 connector	XS118BLPBM8	▲	XS218BLPBM8	▲	XS130BLPBM8	▲	XS230BLPBM8	▲
	M12 connector	XS118BLPBM12	**67.50**	XS218BLPBM12	**67.50**	XS130BLPBM12	**76.80**	XS230BLPBM12	**76.80**
N.O. NPN	Pre-cabled (2 m)	XS118BLNBL2	**67.50**	XS218BLNBL2	**67.50**	XS130BLNBL2	**76.80**	XS230BLNBL2	**76.80**
	M8 connector	XS118BLNBM8	▲	XS218BLNBM8	▲	XS130BLNBM8	▲	XS230BLNBM8	▲
	M12 connector	XS118BLNBM12	**67.50**	XS218BLNBM12	**67.50**	XS130BLNBM12	**76.80**	XS230BLNBM12	**76.80**

▲ Consult the factory for current pricing

Table 20.11: Accessories

Mounting Bracket W / Indexing Pin for Cylindrical Sensors

Sensor Body	Catalog No.	$ Price
M8	XSZB108	**4.80**
M12	XSZB112	**6.00**
M18	XSZB118	**7.05**
M30	XSZB130	**7.05**

Cables

	Connector	90°		Straight	
		Catalog No.	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**
Plug-in female connectors, including pre-wired versions, 2 m long, without LED	M8	XSZCS111	**21.45**	XSZCS101	**20.25**
	M12	XSZCD111Y	**20.25**	XSZCD101Y	**21.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 20.12: Food, Beverage, and Pharmaceutical Offering

Cylindrical, Stainless Steel, Non-flush Mountable

Three-Wire DC Supply, Solid-State Output

Sensing Characteristics	**Ø M12 threaded M12 x 1**		**Ø M18 threaded M18 x 1**		**Ø M18 plain**	**Ø M30 threaded M30 x 1.5**
Sensing Range	7 mm (0–0.28 in.)		12 mm (0–0.47 in.)		12 mm (0–0.47 in.)	22 mm (0–0.87 in.)
Switching Frequency	2500 Hz		1000 Hz		1000 Hz	500 Hz
Shock Resistance	50 gn, duration 11 ms		50 gn, duration 11 ms		50 gn, duration 11 ms	50 gn, duration 11 ms
Vibration Resistance	25 gn, amplitude ±2 mm (10–55 Hz)		25 gn, amplitude ± 2 mm (10–55 Hz)		25 gn, amplitude ± 2 mm (10–55 Hz)	25 gn, amplitude ± 2 mm (10–55 Hz)
Power Requirements						
Supply Voltage (w/protection against reverse polarity)	12–24 (10–36) Vdc		12–48 (10–58) Vdc		12–24 (10–36) Vdc	12–48 (10–58) Vdc
Max. Load	200 mA		200 mA		200 mA	200 mA
Environmental						
Operating Temperature	-25 to 85 °C (-13 to 185 °F)		-25 to 85 °C (-13 to 185 °F)		-25 to 85 °C (-13 to 185 °F)	-25 to 85 °C (-13 to 185 °F)
Environmental Protection	IP67 (M12), IP68 (L2)		IP67 (M12), IP68 (L2)		IP67 (M12), IP68 (L2)	IP67 (M12), IP68 (L2)
Construction						
Housing Material	Stainless Steel	PPS	Stainless Steel	PPS	Stainless Steel	Stainless Steel
Output Type					**Catalog No.** **$ Price**	
N.O., PNP						
Pre-cabled (2 m)	XS212SAPAL2 **77.70**	XS212AAPAL2 **49.95**	XS218SAPAL2 **77.70**	XS218AAPAL2 **49.95**	XS2L2SAPAL2 **83.70**	XS230SAPAL2 **86.55**
M12 connector	XS212SAPAM12 **77.70**	XS212AAPAM12 **49.95**	XS218SAPAM12 **77.70**	XS218AAPAM12 **49.95**	XS2L2SAPAM12 **83.70**	XS230SAPAM12 **86.55**
N.O., NPN						
Pre-cabled (2 m)	XS212SANAL2 **77.70**	XS212AANAL2 **49.95**	XS218SANAL2 **77.70**	XS218AANAL2 **49.95**	XS2L2SANAL2 **83.70**	XS230SANAL2 **86.55**
M12 connector	XS212SANAM12 **77.70**	XS212SANAM12 **49.95**	XS218SANAM12 **77.70**	XS218AANAM12 **49.95**	XS2L2SANAM12 **83.70**	XS230SANAM12 **86.55**

Table 20.13: Two-wire AC or DC Supply, Solid State Output

Sensing Characteristics	**Ø M18 threaded M18 x 1**		**Ø M30 threaded M30 x 1.5**	
Sensing Range	12 mm (0.47 in.)		22 mm (0.87 in.)	
Switching Frequency	300 Hz		200 Hz	
Shock Resistance	50 gn, duration 11 ms		50 gn, duration 11 ms	
Vibration Resistance	25 gn, amplitude ± 2 mm (10–55 Hz)		25 gn, amplitude ± 2 mm (10–55 Hz)	
Power Requirements				
Supply Voltage (w/protection against reverse polarity)	20–264 Vac/Vdc		20–264 Vac/Vdc	
Max. Load	200 mA Vdc / 300 mA Vac		200 mA Vdc / 300 mA Vac	
Environmental				
Operating Temperature	-25 to +85 °C (-13 to +185 °F)		-25 to +85 °C (-13 to +185 °F)	
Environmental Protection	IP68 (AL2), IP67 (U20)		IP68 (AL2), IP67 (U20)	
Construction				
Housing Material	Stainless Steel	PPS	Stainless Steel	PPS
Output Type				
N.O.	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**
Pre-cabled (2 m), non-flush mountable	XS218SAMAL2	**108.75**	XS218AAMAL2	**69.90**	XS230SAMAL2	**110.70**	XS230AAMAL2	**76.95**
1/2"-20 UNF connector, non-flush mountable	XS218SAMAU20	**108.75**	XS218AAMAU20	**69.90**	XS230SAMAU20	**119.70**	XS230AAMAU20	**76.95**

Osisense Capacitive Proximity Sensors

Table 20.14: Cylindrical Stainless Steel

Sensing Characteristics	**Ø M12 threaded M12 x 1**		**Ø M18 threaded M18 x 1**		**Ø M30 threaded M30 x 1.5**	
Sensing Range	2 mm (0.078 in.)		5 mm (0.197 in.)		10 mm (0.394 in.)	
Switching Frequency	300		200		150	
Shock Resistance	Conforming to IEC 60068-2-27: 30 gn, 11 ms					
Vibration Resistance	Conforming to IEC 60068-2-6 10 gn, +/- 1 mm (f= 10–55 Hz)					
Power Requirements						
Supply Voltage	24 Vdc (10-30 Vac					
Max. Load	200 mA					
Environmental						
Operating Temperature Range	-25 +70 °C (-13 +158 °F)					
Environmental Protection Ratings	IP67, NEMA 4x (Indoor Use Only), IP65 (Ø M12 and Ø18 PCM)					
Connection	Pre-cabled, PvC (2 m)					
Construction						
Housing Material	Stainless Steel		Nickel Plated Brass			
Cable	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**
3-wire / PNP / N.O. function / flush mountable	XT112S1PAL2	**178.50**	XT118B1PAL2	**186.00**	XT130B1PAL2	**193.50**
3-wire / NPN / N.O. flush mountable	XT112S1NAL2	**178.50**	XT118B1NAL2	**186.00**	XT130B1NAL2	**193.50**
4-wire / PNP / N.O./N.C. function / flush mountable	XT112S1PCL2	**178.50**	XT118B1PCL2	**186.00**	XT130B1PCL2	**193.50**
Connector	**M12**					
4-wire / PNP / N.O./N.C. function / flush mountable	XT112S1PCM12	**178.50**	XT118B1PCM12	**186.00**	XT130B1PCM12	**193.50**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 20.15: XUV Label Sensor

New!

Sensing Characteristics		
Nominal Sensing Distance	3 mm (0.12 in.)	
Sensing Frequency	480 kHz	
Power Requirements		
Supply Voltage	10 Vdc to 30 Vdc	
Max. Load	100 mA	
Environmental		
Operating Temperature Range	+5 to +55 °C (+41 to +131 °F)	
Environmental Protection Ratings	IP65, NEMA 4X (indoor use only), 5, 12, 12k, 13	
Construction		
Flat Profile Dimensions (W x H x D)	92.5 mm (3.64 in.) x 47.3 mm (1.86 in.) x 16.0 mm (0.63 in.)	
Housing Material	Aluminium	
Transducer	Glass Epoxy	
Connection	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**
M8 Connector	XUVU06M3KCNM8	**825.00**
Pre-cabled (2 m)	XUVU06M3KCNL2	**825.00**

Table 20.16: XXV 18 mm Ultrasonic Sensor

New!

Available December 2009

Sensing Characteristics		
Nominal Sensing Distance	2 mm to 50.8 mm (0.08 in. to 2.0 in.)	
Sensing Frequency	360 kHz	
Power Requirements		
Supply Voltage	12 to 35 Vdc	
Max. Load	200 mA	
Environmental		
Operating Temperature Range	-40 to +80 °C (-40 to +176 °F)	
Environmental Protection Ratings	IP65, NEMA 4X (indoor use only)	
Construction		
Barrel Dimensions (Ø x L)	18 x 1 x 43.2 mm (0.709 x 0.039 x 1.70 in.)	
Housing Material	Nickel Plated Brass	
Transducer	Glass Epoxy	
Connection	**Pre-cabled, PvC (2 m)**	
Cable	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**
PNP N.O.	XXV18B1PAL2	
N.C.	XXV18B1PBL2	
NPN N.O.	XXV18B1NAL2	
N.C.	XXV18B1NBL2	
Connection	**M12**	**75.00**
PNP N.O.	XXV18B1PAM12	
N.C.	XXV18B1PBM12	
NPN N.O.	XXV18B1NAM12	
N.C.	XXV18B1NBM12	

Table 20.17: Sensor Accessories

Teachable Pushbutton Accessory for Virtu Series	
Catalog No.	**$ Price**
XXZPB100	**43.50**

Python AC/DC Power Convertor	
Catalog No.	**$ Price**
XXZPM100M12	**148.50**

Table 20.18: Mounting Brackets

Body Type	Catalog No.	$ Price
M12	9006PA12	**4.80**
M18	9006PA18	**4.80**
M30	9006PA30	**6.30**

Table 20.19: Connector Cables

Type	Sensor Suffix	Connector Style	Catalog No.	$ Price
NANO 6.6 ft (2 m) Cable, PVC Material				
Non-Locking				
DC 3 Pin—without LED	S, M8	Straight	XSZCS901	**19.20**
DC 3 Pin—without LED	S, M8	90°	XSZCS911	**19.20**
Locking				
DC 3 Pin—without LED	S, M8	Straight	XSZCS101	**20.25**
DC 3 Pin—without LED	S, M8	90°	XSZCS111	**21.45**
DC 4 Pin—without LED	S, M8	Straight	XSZCS141	**21.45**
DC 4 Pin—without LED	S, M8	90°	XSZCS151	**24.75**
Self-assembled Connector				
Snap-C connector	—	Straight	XZCC12FDM40V	**13.50**

Type	Sensor Suffix	Connector Style	Catalog No.	$ Price
Micro 6.6 ft (2 m) Cable, PVC Material				
DC 4 Pin—without LED	D, M12	Straight	XSZCD101Y	**20.25**
DC 4 Pin—without LED	D, M12	90°	XSZCD111Y	**20.25**
DC 5 Pin—without LED	D, M12	Straight	XSZCD1501Y	**33.75**
DC 5 Pin—without LED	D, M12	90°	XSZCD1511Y	**33.75**
AC/DC 3 Pin—without LED	K, U20	Straight	XSZCK111Y	**22.50**
AC/DC 3 Pin—without LED	K, U20	90°	XSZCK101Y	**22.50**
Mini 6.6 ft (2 m) Cable, PVC Material				
DC 3 Pin—without LED	A, R3	Straight	XSZCA101Y	**27.00**
DC 3 Pin—without LED	A, R3	90°	XSZCA111Y	**27.00**
AC/DC 3 Pin—without LED	A, R3	Straight	XSZCA901Y	**24.75**
AC/DC 3 Pin—without LED	A, R3	90°	XSZCA911Y	**24.75**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 20.20: Specifications and Catalog Numbers

New!

Virtu® VM1 and VM18

12 mm / Flat profile M12

18 mm / Flat profile M18

Sensing Characteristics			
Sensing Range	51–508 mm (2–20 in.)	25–127 mm (1.0–5.0 in.)	25–254 mm (1.0–10.0 in.)
Sensing Frequency	300 kHz	500 kHz	500 kHz
Power Requirements			
Supply Voltage	12–24 Vdc	12–24 Vdc	12–24 Vdc
Supply Current	40 mA (excluding load)	25 mA (excluding load)	50 mA (excluding load)
Environmental Ratings			
Operating Temperature	-30 to 70 °C (-22 to 158 °F)	-30 to 70 °C (-22 to 158 °F)	0 to 60 °C (32 to 140 °F)
Environment	NEMA 4X (indoor use only), IP67	NEMA 4X (indoor use only), IP67	NEMA 4X (indoor use only), IP67
Construction			
Barrel, ØxL	18 x 1 x 77.62 mm (0.709 x 3.06 in.)	12 x 1 x 58 mm (0.47 x 2.3 in.)	18 x 1 x 79 mm (0.90 x 2.55 in.)
Flat Profile, wxhxd	43.7 x 18 x 59.7 mm (1.72 x 0.70 x 2.35 in.)	7.62 x 33.0 x 19.05 mm (0.3 x 1.3 x 0.75 in.)	16.25 x 30 x 84.40 mm (1.182 x 0.640 x 3.322 in.)
Housing Material	Valox®	ULTEM®	ULTEM
Transducer	Glass Epoxy	Glass Epoxy	Silicon Rubber

Output Type	Output		Cable	Quick Disconnect	$ Price	Cable	Barrel ▲	$ Price	Cable	Barrel ▲	$ Price
						Catalog Number					
Proximity	PNP Sourcing	N.O.	VM1/18PNO	VM1/18PNOQ	139.50	N.O. (PNP + NPN)	SM300A46000	238.50	N.O.	SM600A21600	487.50
		N.C.	VM1/18PNC	VM1/18PNCQ		N.C. (PNP + NPN)	SM300A46010		N.C.	SM600A21610	
	NPN Sinking	N.O.	VM1/18NNO	VM1/18NNOQ		**Connector - M8**			**Connector - M12**		
		N.C.	VM1/18NNC	VM1/18NNCQ		N.O. (PNP + NPN)	SM350A46000	253.50	N.O.	SM650A21600	520.50
	PNP Sourcing	N.O.	VM1/VM18PTO	VM1/VM18PTOQ		N.C. (PNP + NPN)	SM350A46010		N.C.	SM650A21610	
		N.C.				**Connector - M12**					
	NPN Sinking	N.O.	VM1/VM18NTO	VM1/VM18NTOQ		N.O. (PNP + NPN)	SM380A46000	253.50			
		N.C.				N.C. (PNP + NPN)	SM380A46010				
	Output		**Cable**	**Quick Disconnect**	**$ Price**	**Cable**	**Barrel ▲**	**$ Price**	**Cable**	**Barrel ▲**	**$ Price**
Dual-Level Pump In Normally Open	Off at LOE and P	PNP	VM1/VM18PP10000	VM1/VM18PPI0000Q	208.50	N.O., Pump-out, Off at LOE	SM302A42000	238.50	Pump-out latch	SM602A60400	502.50
		NPN	VM1/VM18NP10000	VM1/VM18NPI0000Q					Pump-out latch, HLOE	SM602A60403	
	On at LOE and P	PNP	VM1/VM18PPI1000	VM1/VM18PPI1000Q		N.O., Pump-in, Off at LOE	SM302A42010		Pump-in latch	SM602A60410	
		NPN	VM1/VM18PPI1000	VM1/VM18PPI1000Q					Pump-in latch, HLOE	SM602A60413	618.00
	HLOE, Off at P	PNP	VM1/VM18PPI2000	VM1/VM18PPI2000Q		**Connector - M8**			Dual alarm, N.O.	SM602A60420	
		NPN	VM1/VM18PPI2000	VM1/VM18PPI2000Q		N.O., Pump-out, Off at LOE	SM352A42000	169.00	Dual alarm, N.O., HLOE	SM602A60423	
Dual-Level Pump Out Normally Open	Off at LOE and P	PNP	VM1/VM18PPO0000	VM1/VM18PPO0000Q					Dual alarm, N.C.	SM602A60430	
		NPN	VM1/VM18NPO0000	VM1/VM18NPO0000Q		N.O., Pump-in, Off at LOE	SM352A42010		Dual alarm, N.C., HLOE	SM602A60433	
	On at LOE and P	PNP	VM1/VM18PPO1000	VM1/VM18PPO1000Q					**Connector - M12**	**Barrel ▲**	**$ Price**
		NPN	VM1/VM18PPO1000	VM1/VM18PPO1000Q		**Connector - M12**			Pump-out latch	SM652A60400	535.50
	HLOE, Off at P	PNP	VM1/VM18PPO2000	VM1/VM18PPO2000Q		N.O., Pump-out, Off at LOE	SM382A42000	169.00	Pump-out latch, HLOE	SM652A60403	
		NPN	VM1/VM18PPO2000	VM1/VM18PPO2000Q					Pump-in latch	SM652A60410	
						N.O., Pump-in, Off at LOE	SM382A42010		Pump-in latch, HLOE	SM652A60413	
									Dual alarm, N.O.	SM652A60420	
									Dual alarm, N.O., HLOE	SM652A60423	
									Dual alarm, N.C.	SM652A60430	
									Dual alarm, N.C., HLOE	SM652A60433	

	Output	Cable	Quick Disconnect	$ Price	Cable	Barrel ▲	$ Price
Analog	**Voltage 0–10 Vdc with Temperature Compensation** For Direct/Inverse models, change VD or VI to VA.				**Current (available in Flat Profile only)**		
	Dir, 0 V, LOEP	VM1/18VD0000	VM1/18VD0000Q	208.50	Inverse slope	SM606A44810FP	702.00
	Inv, 0 V, LOEP	VM1/18PNO	VM1/18VI0000Q		Inverse slope, HLOE	SM606A44813FP	
	Dir, 10 V, LOEP	VM1/18VD1000	VM1/18VD1000Q		Direct slope	SM606A44811FP	
	Inv, 10 V, LOEP	VM1/18VI1000	VM1/18VI1000Q		Direct slope, HLOE	SM606A44816FP	
	Dir, HLOE, 0 V, P	VM1/18VD2000	VM1/18VD2000Q		**Connector - M12**	**Barrel ▲**	**$ Price**
	Inv, HLOE, 0 V, P	VM1/18VI2000	VM1/18VI2000Q		**Voltage**		
	Dir, HLOE, 10 V, P	VM1/18VD3000	VM1/18VD3000Q		Inverse slope	SM656A44800	619.50
	Inv, HLOE, 10 V, P	VM1/18VI3000	VM1/18VI3000Q		Inverse slope, HLOE	SM656A44803	
	Current 4–20 mA with Temperature Compensation For Direct/Inverse models, change CD or CI to CA				Direct slope	SM656A44801	
	Dir, 4 mA, LOEP	VM1/18CD0000	VM1/18CD0000Q	208.50	Direct slope, HLOE	SM656A44806	
	Inv, 4 mA, LOEP	VM1/18CI0000	VM1/18CI0000Q		**Voltage - Flat Profile**		
	Dir, 20 mA, LOEP	VM1/18CD1000	VM1/18CD1000Q		Inverse slope	SM656A44800FP	619.50
	Inv, 20 mA, LOEP	VM1/18CI1000	VM1/18CI1000Q		Inverse slope, HLOE	SM656A44803FP	
	Dir, HLOE, 4 mA, P	VM1/18CD2000	VM1/18CD2000Q		Direct slope	SM656A44801FP	
	Inv, HLOE, 4 mA, P	VM1/18CI2000	VM1/18CI2000Q		Direct slope, HLOE	SM656A44806FP	
	Dir, HLOE, 20 mA, P	VM1/18CD3000	VM1/18CD3000Q				
	Inv, HLOE, 20 mA, P	VM1/18CI3000	VM1/18CI3000Q				

▲ Flat profile models are available, add suffix "FP" to model. Consult the factory.

NOTE: *LOE = at loss of echo, LOEP = at loss of echo and at power up, HLOE = hold on loss of echo, HLOEP = hold on loss of echo and at power up, Dir = direct, Inv = inverse, P = power up*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 20.21: Specifications and Catalog Numbers

New!

Virtu® 30 mm

M30
30 mm (1 or 2 m)

M30
30 mm (8 m)

Sensing Characteristics									
Sensing Range	102–1000 mm (4–39 in.)			51 mm to 1 m (2–39 in.); 119 mm to 2 m (4.7–79 in.)			203 mm to 8 m (8–315 in.)		
Sensing Frequency	180 kHz			200 kHz			75 kHz		
Power Requirements									
Supply Voltage	12–24 Vdc, 15–24 Vdc analog			12–24 Vdc discrete; 15–24 Vdc analog			12–24 Vdc discrete; 15–24 Vdc analog		
Supply Current	60 mA (excluding load)			100 mA (excluding load)			100 mA discrete; 80 mA analog (excluding load)		
Environmental Ratings									
Operating Temperature	0 to 70 °C (32 to 158 °F)			0 to 50 °C (32 to 122 °F) discrete -20 to 60 °C (-4 to 140 °F) analog			-20 to 60 °C (-4 to 140 °F)		
Environment	NEMA 4X (indoor use only), IP67			NEMA 4X (indoor use only), IP67			NEMA 4X (indoor use only), IP67		
Construction									
Barrel, ØxL	30 x 1 x 95.26 mm (1.18 x 3.75 in.)			30 x 1 x 95 mm (1.18 x 3.74 in.)			30 x 1 x 116 mm (9.18 x 4.58 in.)		
Housing Material	PBT Valox 553			ULTEM			ULTEM		
Transducer	Glass Epoxy			Silicon Rubber or Fluorosilicone			Glass Epoxy		
Output Type				**1 m / 2 m**			**8 m**		
Proximity Output	**Description**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Description**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Description**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**
	PNP Sourcing N.O.	XX6V3A1PAM12	**253.50**	**Connector**	SM950A100000	**633.00**	**Cable**	SM900A800000	**972.00**
	PNP Sourcing N.C.	XX6V3A1PBM12		**Cable**	SM900A100000	**616.50**	**Connector**	SM950A800000	**988.50**
	NPN Sinking N.O.	XX6V3A1NAM12		**2 m**					
	NPN Sinking N.C.	XX6V3A1NBM12		**Connector**	SM950A400000	**679.50**			
				Cable	SM900A400000	**663.00**			
Dual-Level Pump In	**Connector**			**Cable 1 m ▲**			**Cable 8 m**		
	Normally Open		**328.50**	Pump-out latch	SM902A100000	**616.50**	Pump-out latch	SM902A800000	**972.00**
	Hold on loss of echo; Off on power up			Pump-out latch w/alarm	SM902A150000		Pump-out latch w/alarm	SM902A850000	
	PNP	XX6V3A1PGM12		Pump-out latch, w/setpoint	SM902A170000		Pump-out latch, w/setpoint	SM902A870000	
	NPN	XX6V3A1NGM12		Pump-in latch	SM902A110000		Pump-in latch	SM902A810000	
	Off on loss of echo; Off on power up			Pump-in latch w/alarm	SM902A140000		Pump-in latch w/alarm	SM902A840000	
	PNP	XX6V3A1PFM12		Pump-in latch, w/setpoint	SM902A160000		Pump-in latch, w/setpoint	SM902A860000	
	NPN	XX6V3A1NFM12		Dual setpoint	SM902A120000		Dual setpoint	SM902A820000	
Dual-Level Pump Out	Hold on loss of echo; Off on power up			Dual alarm	SM902A130000		Dual alarm	SM902A830000	
	PNP	XX6V3A1PJM12		**Connector**			**Connector**		
	NPN	XX6V3A1NJM12		Pump-out latch	SM952A100000	**633.00**	Pump-out latch	SM952A800000	**988.50**
	Off on loss of echo; Off on power up			Pump-out latch w/alarm	SM952A150000	**880.50**	Pump-out latch w/alarm	SM952A850000	
	PNP	XX6V3A1PHM12		Pump-out latch, w/setpoint	SM952A170000		Pump-out latch, w/setpoint	SM952A870000	
	NPN	XX6V3A1NHM12		Pump-in latch	SM952A110000	**633.00**	Pump-in latch	SM952A810000	
				Pump-in latch w/alarm	SM952A140000		Pump-in latch w/alarm	SM952A840000	
				Pump-in latch, w/setpoint	SM952A160000	**985.50**	Pump-in latch, w/setpoint	SM952A860000	
				Dual setpoint	SM952A120000	**633.00**	Dual setpoint	SM952A820000	
				Dual alarm	SM952A130000		Dual alarm	SM952A830000	
Analog	**Quick Disconnect**			**Cable 1 m ▲**			**Cable 8 m**		
	0–20 mA	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Voltage**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Voltage**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**
	Direct/Inverse slope	XX9V3A1A4M12	**358.50**	Auto slope	SM906A180000	**810.00**	Auto slope	SM906A880000	**1035.00**
	Direct output	XX9V3A1D4M12		Direct slope	SM906A110000	**705.00**	Direct slope	SM906A810000	
	Inverse output	XX9V3A1E4M12		Inverse slope	SM906A100000		Inverse slope	SM906A800000	
	4–20 mA			**Current**			**Current**		
	Direct/Inverse slope	XX9V3A1A2M12		Auto slope	SM906A190000		Auto slope	SM906A890000	
	Direct output	XX9V3A1D2M12		Direct slope	SM906A130000	**705.00**	Direct slope	SM906A830000	**1035.00**
	Inverse output	XX9V3A1E2M12		Inverse slope	SM906A120000		Inverse slope	SM906A820000	
	0–5 VDC			**Connector**			**Connector**		
	Direct/Inverse slope	XX9V3A1F3M12		**Voltage**			**Voltage**		
	Direct output	XX9V3A1G3M12		Auto slope	SM956A180000	**720.00**	Auto slope	SM956A880000	**1050.00**
	Inverse output	XX9V3A1H3M12		Direct slope	SM956A110000		Direct slope	SM956A810000	
	0–10 VDC			Inverse slope	SM956A100000		Inverse slope	SM956A800000	
	Direct/Inverse slope	XX9V3A1F1M12		**Current**			**Current**		
	Direct output	XX9V3A1G1M12		Auto slope	SM956A190000	**720.00**	Auto slope	SM956A890000	**1050.00**
	Inverse output	XX9V3A1H1M12		Direct slope	SM956A130000		Direct slope	SM956A830000	
				Inverse slope	SM956A120000		Inverse slope	SM956A820000	

▲ For the 2 m version, change model from SMxxxA1xxxxx to SMxxxA4xxxxx.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 20.22: Osisense RFID Products and Accessories

New!

Electronic Tags	C Format		ISO Badge	Disc	E Format	Cylindrical
Nominal Sensing Distance						
With Station XGCS49	33	30	70	48	40	18
With Station XGCS89	48	40	100	65	55	20
Dimensions (W x H x D)	40 x 40 x 15 mm		54 x 85.5 x 0.8 mm	Ø x 30 x 3 mm	26 x 26 x 13 mm	M18 x 1 x 12 mm
Memory Capacity	3 408	13632	256	112	256	256
Type of Memory	EEPROM		EEPROM	EEPROM	EEPROM	EEPROM
Time (ms)						
Read ▲	9.25 + 375 x n	16.25 + 375 x n	12 + 0.825 x n	12 + 0.825 x n	12 + 0.825 x n	12 + 0.825 x n
Write ▲	13 + 0.8 x n	20 + 0.8 x n	20 + 11.8 x n	12 + 5.6 x n	20 + 11.8 x n	19 + 4.1 x n

Ordering Information	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price	Catalog No.	$ Price
	XGHB444345	**157.50**	XGHB445345	**195.00**	XGHB90E340	**15.00**	XGHB320345	**30.00**	XGHB221346	**67.50**	XGHB211345	**52.50**

Compact Stations, 13.56 MHz	C Format	D Format
Dimensions (W x H x D)	40 x 40 x 15	80 x 80 x 26
Protocols	Modbus® TRU, Uni-Telway and CANopen ■	
Normal Sensing Distance (depending on associated tag)	18–70	20–100

Ordering Information	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
	XGCS4901201	**900.00**	XGCS8901201	**1185.00**

M12 Ethernet switch	
Catalog Number	**$ Price**
TCSESU051F0	♦

Connection boxes	Ethernet box	Tap-off box
Protocols	Modbus TCP/IP	Modbus, Uni-Telway and CANopen ■
Associated compact stations	XGCS49 and XGCS89	XGCS49 and XGCS89
Supply Voltage	24 Vdc	24 Vdc

Ordering Information	Catalog Number	$ Price	Catalog Number	$ Price
	XGSZ33ETH	**1312.50**	TCSAMT31FP	♦

Pre-Wired M12, 4-pin Female Connector, A Coding		
Size	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**
2 m	XGSZX08L2	**15.00**
5 m	XGSZX08L5	**30.00**
10 m	XGSZX08L10	**22.50**

Portable Terminal	For 13.56 MHz RFID diagnostics
Function	Read/Write operations on electronic tags and diagnostics on compact stations
Operating System	Microsoft Windows® CE.NET Professional version 4.2

Ordering Information	Catalog Number	$ Price
	XGSTP401	**9075.00**

Network T Connector	
M12, 1 Male/2 Female 5-pin, A Coding	
Catalog Number	**$ Price**
TCSCTN011M11F	**67.50**

Table 20.23: Osisense RFID Cables

Ethernet Shielded Connecting Cable, ConneXium (2), M12 Male D Coding/RJ45, 4-pin			Modbus Shielded Connection Cable, M12/SUB-D15, A Coding			Modbus Shielded Connection Cable, M12/Mini-DIN 8-way, A Coding		
Length	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Length**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**	**Length**	**Catalog No.**	**$ Price**
1 m	TCSECL1M3M1S2	**186.00**						
3 m	TCSECL1M3M3S2	**240.00**						
5 m	TCSECL1M3M5S2	♦	2 m	TCSMCN1FQM2	**75.00**	2 m	TCSMCN1F9M2P	**97.50**
10 m	TCSECL1M3M10S2	**450.00**						
40 m	TCSECL1M3M40S2	**1140.00**						

▲ n = number of 16-bit words
■ Uni-Telway and CANopen protocols available soon.
♦ Call factory for current pricing.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 21
Limit Switches

Encapsulated Miniature

9007MS, 21-8

Industrial Snap Switches

9007A, p. 21-6

Modular, Miniature and Compact

XCMD, 21-14

XCKD, 21-14

XCKP, 21-14

XCKT, 21-15

Compact General Duty

XCKL, 21-20

9007C, p. 21-22

Heavy Duty Industrial

9007C, p. 21-22

XCKJ, 21-34

Severe Duty

9007T, 21-31

L100, 21-33

Part Numbers

9007A and 9007C		Basic Snap Switch without enclosures with or without operators	**21-6**
9007 Type MS and ML		Encapsulated switches with NEMA 6P rating and 10 A contacts	**21-8**
XCMD		Osisense Miniature metal modular	**21-14**
XCMN		Osisense Compact non-modular	**21-14**
XCKD		Osisense Compact metal modular	**21-14**
XCKP		Osisense Compact plastic modular	**21-14**
XCKT		Osisense Compact plastic with 2 side-cable entries and modular head	**21-15**
XCDR		Osisense Compact metal with manual reset	**21-15**
XCPR		Osisense Compact plastic with manual reset	**21-15**
ZCE, ZCY		Osisense Component heads and lever arms	**21-16**
ZCD, ZCMC, ZCMD, ZCP, ZCPE		Osisense Component bodies, cable plug assemblies, and cable glands	**21-17**
XCKN, XCNR	*New!*	Osisense Compact, plastic, non-modular	**21-18**
XCKS	*New!*	Standard body, plastic, double insulated	**21-19**
XCKL		Compact General Duty, metal, with direct opening contacts	**21-20**
9007 Type C		Oiltight, watertight switches, and compact types available	**21-22**
XCKJ		Precision switches with direct acting contacts to meet most International standards	**21-27**
9007 Type T and FT		Oiltight and foundry switches with 20 A contacts	**21-31**
L100/L300		Oiltight mill and foundry switches with up to 3 circuits	**21-33**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Design	Miniature				Compact			
Catalog number	**9007 A/O**	**9007 MS/ML**	**XCMN**	**XCMD**	**XCKP**	**XCKD**	**XCKM**	**XCKL**
Enclosure	Open, plastic	Metal body, metal head	Plastic, double insulated	Metal	Plastic, double insulated	Metal	Metal	
Features	A variety of operators are available. See page 21-6.	Bottom or side cable entry. Full range of operating heads. See page 21-8.	Mounting by the body or by the head				3 conduit entries	
Modularity	Selected operators	Operator	—	Head, body, lever, and connector			Head, body, and lever	
Conforming to standards			—	—	CENELEC: EN 50047		—	
Body dimensions (w x h x d), mm (in.)	29.0 x 63.5 x 21.0 (1.14 x 2.5 x 0.83)	40.1 x 44.4 x 15.8 (1.58 x 1.75 x 0.62)	30 x 50 x 16 (1.18 x 1.97 x 0.63)		31 x 65 x 30 (1.22 x 2.56 x 1.18)		63 x 64 x 30 (2.48 x 2.52 x 1.18)	52 x 72 x 30 (2.05 x 2.83 x 1.18)
Head →	Linear	Linear or rotary	Linear movement, plunger Rotary movement, lever Rotary movement, multi-directional ▲ Same heads for ranges XCMD, XCKD, XCKP and XCKT				Linear movement, plunger Rotary movement, lever Rotary movement, multi-directional ▲	
Contact blocks								
2 snap action contacts →	—	—	N.C. + N.O.	N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.C.	N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.C.	N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.C.	N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.C.	N.C. + N.O.
2 snap action contacts	—	—	N.C. + N.O.	N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.C.	N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.C.	N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.C.	N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.C.	N.C. + N.O.
3 snap action contacts →	—	—	—	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.
3 snap action contacts	—	—	—	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.
4 snap action contacts →	—	—	—	N.C. + N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	—	—	—	—
4 snap action contacts	—	—	—	N.C. + N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	—	—	—	—
2 slow break contacts break before make →	—	—	—	N.C. + N.O.	N.C. + N.O.	N.C. + N.O.	N.C. + N.O.	N.C. + N.O.
2 slow break contacts break before make	—	—	—	N.C. + N.O.	N.C. + N.O.	N.C. + N.O.	N.C. + N.O.	N.C. + N.O.
2 slow break contacts make before break →	—	—	—	—	N.O. + N.C.	N.O. + N.C.	N.O. + N.C.	N.O. + N.C.
2 slow break contacts make before break	—	—	—	—	N.O. + N.C.	N.O. + N.C.	N.O. + N.C.	N.O. + N.C.
2 slow break contacts simultaneous →	—	—	—	—	N.C. + N.C.	N.C. + N.C.	N.C. + N.C.	N.C. + N.C.
2 slow break contacts simultaneous	—	—	—	—	N.O. + N.O.	N.O. + N.O.	—	—
3 slow break contacts break before make →	—	—	—	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.
3 slow break contacts break before make	—	—	—	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.
2 snap action contacts	N.C. + N.O., N.O. + N.O.	N.C. + N.O.	—	—	—	—	—	—
4 snap action contacts	N.C. + N.C., N.O. + N.O.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Insulation voltage (Ui) / thermal current (Ithe)	See page 21-6	300 Vac/Vdc 10 A (standard)	Screw terminal 2 contacts: 400 V/6 A	Pre-cabled 2 contacts: 400 V/6 A 3 contacts: 400 V/4 A 4 contacts: 400 V/3 A	Screw terminal: 2 contacts: 500 V/10 A 3 contacts: 400 V/6 A Connector: Integral M12, 4-pin: 250 V/3 A	Screw terminal: 2 contacts: 500 V/10 A 3 contacts: 400 V/6 A Connector: Integral M12, 5-pin: 60 V/4 A	Screw terminal: 2 contacts: 500 V/10 A 3 contacts: 400 V/6 A	
Enclosure rating IP = IEC enclosure rating IK = EN shock test standard	None	NEMA Types 1, 2, 4, 6, 6P, 12, 13 IP67	NEMA Types 1, 2, 13 IP 65, IK 04	NEMA Types 1, 2, 4X, 6, 12 IP 66, IP 67, IP 68, IK 06	NEMA Types 1, 2, 4, 6, 6P, 12, 13 IP 66, IP 67, IK 04	NEMA Types 1, 2, 4, 6, 12, 13 IP 66, IP 67, IK 06	NEMA Types 1, 2, 4, 6, 6P, 12, 13 IP 66, IK 06	
Electrical connection	Screw terminal or Faston® connector	Pre-wired cable, M12 connector option available	Pre-wired cable	Pre-cabled. Connector: Integral or remote M12 or remote 7/8" 16UN	Screw terminal: M16, M20, PG 11, PG 13, 1/2" NPT, or PF 1/2 Connector: Integral M12		Screw terminal: 3 entries for M20, PG 11, or 1/2" NPT	Screw terminal: 1 entry incorporating cable entry or tapped 1/2" NPT

▲ Flexible operators do not guarantee direct (positive) opening operation.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Design	Standard Duty Industrial			Severe Duty Mill and Foundry	
Catalog number	**9007C**	**XCKJ**	**XCKS**	**9007T/FT**	**L100/L300**
Enclosure	Metal, diecast, zinc alloy	Metal	Plastic, double insulated	Metal	Metal
Features	Plug-in body	Fixed or plug-in body, -40 °C (-40 °F) or +120 °C (+248 °F) versions	—	Extra heavy duty contact ratings	Extra heavy duty contact ratings
Modularity	Head, body, and lever			Lever	
Conforming to standards / Product certifications	UL 508, C22-2-14-95, NEMA 250, IEC 60947, EN 60947-1, EN 60947-5-1	CENELEC: EN 50041	CENELEC: EN 50041	NEMA A600 UL508 UL Listed, CSA Certified	NEMA A600 UL508 UL Listed, CSA Certified
Body dimensions (w x h x d), mm (in.)	Standard: 39 x 102 x 45 (1.54 x 4.02 x 1.77) Compact: 39 x 80 x 45 (1.54 x 3.15 x 1.77)	40 x 77 x 44 (1.57 x 3.03 x 1.73) 42.5 x 84 x 36 (1.67 x 3.31 x 1.42)	40 x 72.5 x 36 (1.57 x 2.85 x 1.42)	58.7 x 114.3 x 64.5 (2.31 x 4.5 x 2.54)	58.7 x 126 x 53.3 (2.31 x 4.95 x 2.10)
Head	Linear movement, plunger Rotary movement, lever Multi-directional movement (wobble stick, cat whisker) ♦	Linear movement, plunger Rotary movement, lever Rotary movement, multi-directional ♦	Linear movement, plunger Rotary movement, lever Rotary movement, multi-directional ♦	Rotary movement, lever	Rotary movement, lever
Contact blocks				—	—
2 snap action contacts	—	N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.C.	N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.C.	—	—
2 snap action contacts	—	N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.C.	N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.C.	—	—
3 snap action contacts	—	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	—	—
3 snap action contacts	—	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	—	—
4 snap action contacts	—	—	—	—	—
4 snap action contacts	—	—	—	—	—
2 slow break contacts break before make	—	N.C. + N.O.	—	—	—
2 slow break contacts break before make	—	N.C. + N.O.	—	—	—
2 slow break contacts make before break	—	N.O. + N.C.	—	—	—
2 slow break contacts make before break	—	N.O. + N.C.	—	—	—
2 slow break contacts simultaneous	—	N.C. + N.C.	—	—	—
2 slow break contacts simultaneous	—	N.O. + N.O.	N.O. + N.O.	—	—
3 slow break contacts break before make	—	N.C. + N.C. + N.O. ; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	—	—
3 slow break contacts break before make	—	N.C. + N.C. + N.O. ; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	N.C. + N.C. + N.O.; N.C. + N.O. + N.O.	—	—
1 slow break contact Form Y1561 ▲	1 N.C	—	—	—	—
2 snap action contacts	1 N.O. + 1 N.C.	2 C/O	2 C/O	1 N.C. + 1 N.O.■ convertible sequence	1 N.C. + 1 N.O.■ fixed sequence
4 snap action contacts	2 N.O. + 2 N.C. ; 2 N.O. + 2 N.C. , neutral position; 2 N.O. + 2 N.C. , two stage	—	—	—	—
Insulation voltage (Ui) and thermal current (Ithe)	Ui = 600 V, except: 9007C62, 9007C66, 9007C68 (Ui = 250 V) and 9007C84, 9007C86 (Ui = 125 V) Ithe = 10 A, except: 9007C84, 9007C86 (Ithe = 2.5 A)	**Screw terminal** 2 contacts: 500 V/10 A 3 contacts: 400 V/6 A **Connector** Integral M12, 5-pin: 60 V / 4 A Integral 7/8" 16UN: 250 V / 6 A	**Screw terminal** 2 contacts: 500 V/10 A 3 contacts: 400 V/6 A	600 V 20 A (AC/DC)	600 V 20 A (AC), 5 A (DC)
Enclosure rating IP = IEC enclosure rating IK = EN shock test standard	IP 67 conforming to IEC 60529, NEMA Types 2, 4, 6, 6P, 12, 13	NEMA Types 1, 2, 4, 12 IP 66, IK 07	IP 65, IK 03	NEMA Types 1, 2, 4, 12, 13 IP65, 66, 67	NEMA Types 1, 4, 13 IP65, 66
Electrical connection	**Cable entry** 1/2"-14 NPT, M20 x 1.5 ISO cable entry **Connector** 5-pin mini connector.	**Screw terminal** 1 entry for ISO M20 or PG 13 conduit thread or 1/2" NPT **Connector** Integral M12 or 7/8" 16UN	**Screw terminal** 1 entry for ISO M20 or PG 13 conduit thread	**Cable entry** 1/2" NPT (metric available)	**Cable entry** 1/2" NPT (metric available) Connector available

▲ Single pole only. Refer to page 21-26 for details.
■ For other contact options, see catalog 9006CT0101.
♦ Flexible operators do not guarantee direct (positive) opening operation.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 21.1: Enclosure Ratings

Type	NEMA Style											IEC Style		
	1	2	3	4	4X	6	6P	7	9	12	13	IP65	IP66	IP67
9007C	▲	▲		▲		▲	▲			▲	▲	▲	▲	▲
9007CR	▲	▲		▲		▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲			
9007FT	▲	▲		▲						▲	▲	▲	▲	▲
L100/L300	▲			▲							▲	▲	▲	
9007MS/ML ♦	▲	▲	▲	▲		▲	▲			▲	▲			▲
9007T	▲	▲		▲						▲	▲	▲	▲	▲
XCKJ	▲	▲	▲	▲						▲			▲	
XCKL	▲	▲	▲	▲						▲			▲	
XCKN & XCNR					▲					▲		▲		
XCKP & XCKT ■	▲			▲						▲		▲		
XCKS, XCMN												▲		
XCMD, XCKD					▲		▲			▲	▲		▲	▲

▲ Indicates NEMA or IEC Type Rating available for each product.
■ For indoor use only—not UV protected.
♦ Enclosure ratings are NEMA 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 6P, 12, and 13 except for option 21 (low force) which is NEMA 1 only. The 9007 MS/ML05 (omni-directional operation) enclosure ratings are NEMA 1, 2, 12, and 13.

Table 21.2: Sealing

Type		Material
9007C, CR	Standard shaft seals on lever types	Viton® fluorocarbon
	Plunger and wobble stick boots	Neoprene ★
	All other seals	Nitrile (Buna N) ★
R.B.Denison® L		PVC
9007T and FT	Shaft seal	Nitrile (Buna N)
	Cover gasket	Nitrile (Buna N)
	Base plate gasket	Cellulose fiber laminate
XCKJ, XCKL, XCKS		Nitrile (Buna N)
XCMD, XCKD, XCKP, XCKT, XCKN, XCNR		Nitrile (Buna N) and silicon

★ Fluorocarbon seals are available in place of nitrile and neoprene on 9007C.

Table 21.3: Ambient Temperature Ranges

The low temperatures listed below are based on the absence of freezing moisture or water. Care should be taken to avoid sub-freezing temperatures where dripping or splashing water is present and to avoid bringing a cold switch into a warm humid atmosphere and then back into sub-freezing temperatures. The water or moisture can freeze around the switch lever arm or plunger and cause jamming

Type	Low Temperature	High Temperature at Full Rated Load
9007 C		
Lever Type	-20 °F (-28.9 °C)	+185 °F (+85 °C)
Plunger & Wobble Stick Type	0 °F (-17.8 °C)	+185 °F (+85 °C)
9007 FT▼, T	-10 °F (-23 °C)	+185 °F (+85 °C)
HL100/HL300	0 °F (-17.8 °C)	+350 °F (+177 °C)
L100/L300	0 °F (-17.8 °C)	+200 °F (+93 °C)
9007 MS/ML	-4 °F (-20 °C)	+221 °F (+105 °C)
XCKJ, XCKL, XCKP, XCKT	-13 °F (-25 °C)	+158 °F (+70 °C)
XCMN, XCKN, XCNR	-13 °F (-25 °C)	+158 °F (+70 °C)
XCKS	-13 °F (-25 °C)	+158 °F (+70 °C)
XCMD	-13 °F (-25 °C)	+158 °F (+70 °C)

▼ The Type FT will withstand hot falling sand up to +300°F (+149 °C); **however,** ambient temperature for the FT switch is the same as the Type T above (+185 °F, +85 °C). **Do not use in higher temperature ambients.**

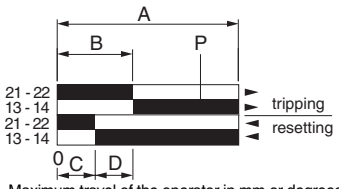
Some switches are available with higher or lower temperature limits, by selecting special versions or special options. Refer to the respective product sections for further information. (Ex.: 9007MS/ML, see page 21-9.)

Table 21.4: Electrical Contact Ratings

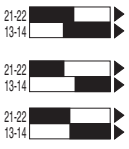
	AC—NEMA A600					DC			
	Max. Current—35% Power Factor						Maximum Current		
Volts	Make		Break		Continuous Carrying Amperes	Volts	Make or Break		Continuous Carrying Amperes
	A	VA	A	VA			A	VA	
120	60	7200	6	720	10	125	1.1/0.55 △	138/69 △	5/2.5 △
240	30	7200	3	720	10	—	—	—	—
480	15	7200	1.5	720	10	250	0.27	67.5	2.5
600	12	7200	1.2	720	10	600	0.10	60	2.5

△ Type C52 compact unit ratings at 125 Vdc—same ratings as C54, CF53 and CR53 at other voltages.

Table 21.5: Contact Function Diagrams



A=Maximum travel of the operator in mm or degrees.
B=Tripping travel of the contact.
C=Reset travel.
D=B-C=Differential travel.
P=Point from which positive opening is assured

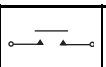
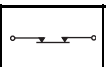
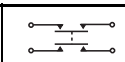
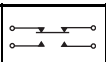
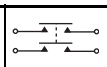
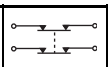
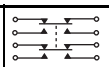


Make-before-break (overlapping) SPDT
The normally open contact closes before the normally closed contact opens.

Break-before-make (offset) SPDT
The normally closed contact opens before the normally open contact closes.

Simultaneous make and break—SPDT
The normally closed contact opens at the same time as the normally open contact closes.

Table 21.6: Wiring Diagrams

												
Form A	Form B	Form C	Form AA	Form BB	Form CC	Form X	Form Y	Form Zb	Form Z	Form XX	Form YY	Form ZZ
SPST-NO	SPST-NC	SPDT	DPST-NO	DPST-NC	DPDT	SPST-NO-DB	SPST-NC-DB	SPDT-DB Isolated Contacts	SPDT-DB	DPST-NO-DB	DPST-NC-DB	DPDT-DB

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Contact Configurations—Direct opening contacts meet IEC 60947-5-1 requirements.

Table 21.7: Maximum Current Ratings for Control Circuit Contacts—All Types

Switch Type	Contacts	Direct Opening Contacts Meet IEC 60947-5-1 Requirements ▲	AC—50 or 60 Hz						DC			AC/DC
			V	Inductive 35% Power Factor				Resistive 75% Power Factor	V	Inductive and Resistive		Continuous Carrying Amperes
				Make		Break		Make and Break Amperes		Make and Break Amperes		
				A	VA	A	VA			Single Pole	Double Pole	
L100/L300	SPDT with 2 or 3 Contacts Form Z	No	120 240 480 600	150 75 37.5 30	18000 18000 18000 18000	20 12.5 6.25 5	2400 3000 3000 3000	6 3 1.5 1.2	125 250 600 —	1.1 0.55 0.2 —	—	20/5
XCKD 2 Contacts	SPDT Form Zb	Yes	120 240	60 30	7200 7200	6 3	720 720	6 3	125 250	0.55 0.27	—	10/2.5
XCKD 3 Contacts	3 Pole Form Zb	Yes	120 240	30 15	3600 3600	3 1.5	360 360	3 1.5	125 250	0.22 0.11	—	5/1.0
XCKJ Plug-in	SPDT Form Z	No	120 240	60 30	7200 7200	6 3	720 720	6 3	125 250	0.55 0.27	—	10
	2 SPDT Form ZZ	No	480 600	15 12	7200 7200	1.5 1.2	720 720	1.5 1.2	600 —	0.1 —	—	10 10
XCKJ Non Plug-in	SPDT Form Zb	Yes	120 240	60 30	7200 7200	6 3	720 720	6 3	125 250	0.55 0.27	—	10/2.5 10
	2 SPDT Form ZZ	No	120 240	60 30	7200 7200	6 3	720 720	6 3	125 250	0.55 0.27	—	10/2.5 10
XCKL	SPDT Form Zb	Yes	120 240	60 30	7200 7200	6 3	720 720	6 3	125 250	0.55 0.27	—	10
XCKN	2 Pole	Yes	120 240	60 30	7200 7200	6 3	720 720	6 3	125 250	0.55 0.27	—	10/2.5
XCKP 2 Contacts	SPDT Form Zb	Yes	120 240	60 30	7200 7200	6 3	720 720	6 3	125 250	0.55 0.27	—	10/2.5
XCKP 3 Contacts	3 Pole Form Zb	Yes	120 240	30 15	3600 3600	3 1.5	360 360	3 1.5	125 250	0.22 0.11	—	5/1.0
XCKT 2 Contacts	SPDT Form Zb	Yes	120 240	60 30	7200 7200	6 3	720 720	6 3	125 250	0.55 0.27	—	10/2.5
XCKT 3 Contacts	3 Pole Form Zb	Yes	120 240	30 15	3600 3600	3 1.5	360 360	3 1.5	125 250	0.22 0.11	—	5/1.0
XCMD 2-4 Contacts	2,3 or 4 Pole Form Zb	Yes	120 240	30 15	3600 3600	3 1.5	360 360	3 1.5	125 250	0.22 0.11	—	5/1.0
XCMN 2 Contacts	SPDT Form Zb	Yes	120 240	30 15	3600 3600	3 1.5	360 360	3 1.5	125 250	0.22 0.11	—	5/1.0
XCNR	2 Pole	Yes	120 240	60 30	7200 7200	6 3	720 720	6 3	125 250	0.55 0.27	—	10/2.5
9007AO1, AC	SPST, Form X or Y (rated 0.5 hp @ 110 and 200 Vac) SPDT, Form Z	No	120 240 480 600	40 20 10 8	4800 4800 4800 4800	15 10 6 5	1800 2400 2880 3000	15 10 6 5	125 250 600 —	0.5 0.25 0.05 —	0.25 0.1 — —	15
9007AO2, AO6, AB, AP	SPST, Form X or Y (rated 0.5 hp @ 110 and 200 Vac) SPDT, Form Z	No	120 240 480 600	40 20 10 8	4800 4800 4800 4800	15 10 6 5	1800 2400 2880 3000	15 10 6 5	125 250 600 —	2.0 0.5 0.1 —	0.5 0.2 0.02 —	15
9007CO3, CO6, CB, CC, CP	DPST Form AA or BB DPDT Form ZZ	No	120 240 480 600	30 15 7.5 6	3600 3600 3600 3600	3 1.5 0.75 0.6	360 360 360 360	3 1.5 0.75 0.6	125 250 600 —	1.0 0.3 0.1 —	0.2 0.1 — —	10
9007C	SPST Form Y1561 Slow break	No	120 240 480 600	60 30 15 12	7200 7200 7200 7200	6 3 1.5 1.2	720 720 720 720	6 3 1.5 1.2	125 250 600 —	0.55 0.27 0.1 —	—	10/2.5
	SPDT Form Z	No	120 240 480 600	60 30 15 12	7200 7200 7200 7200	6 3 1.5 1.2	720 720 720 720	6 3 1.5 1.2	125 250 600 —	0.55 0.27 0.1 —	0.22 0.11 — —	10/2.5
	DPDT Form ZZ	No	120 240 480 600	60 30 15 12	7200 7200 7200 7200	6 3 1.5 1.2	720 720 720 720	6 3 1.5 1.2	125 250 600 —	0.22 0.11 — —	0.22 0.11 — —	10/1.0
9007MS	SPDT Form C	No	120 240	60.0 30.0	7200 7200	6.0 3.0	720 720	—	—	—	—	10 (AC) / 5 (Res. @ 28 Vdc)
9007ML	SPDT Form Z	No	120 240	60.0 30.0	7200 7200	6.0 3.0	720 720	—	—	—	—	10 (AC) / 5 (Res. @ 28 Vdc)
9007T and FT	SPDT Quick Make and Break Form Z	No	120 240 480 600	150 75 37.5 30	18000 18000 18000 18000	20 12.5 6.25 5	2400 3000 3000 3000	20 12.5 6.25 5.0	125 250 600 —	5.0 1.0 0.2 —	—	20
	All Slow Make and Break Form Z	No	120 240 480 600	60 30 15 12	7200 7200 7200 7200	6 3 1.5 1.2	720 720 720 720	6 3 1.5 1.2	—	—	—	20
Electrical Symbols For Contacts			Form Za: the 2 contacts are the same polarity.						Form Zb: the 2 contacts are electrically separate.			
Symbols for Direct Opening			Simplified Version						Complete symbol			

▲ For contacts used in safety applications (end of travel, emergency stop device, etc.) the assurance of direct opening is required (see IEC 204, EN 60204 or NF C 79-130) after each test. The opening of the contact must be verified by testing with an impulse voltage (2500 V).

Note: Alternate Current Ratings—Several product lines offer special versions or options with alternate contact configurations or contact materials, which may result in current ratings that differ from those listed above. Refer to the respective product sections for further information.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Type AB21

Type AO2

Type AP222
with 2358C22G6
mushroom button

Industrial Snap Switches Without Enclosures

Industrial snap switches have been incorporated in many Square D products such as timers, specialty push buttons, foot switches, operating mechanisms, door interlocks, motor control centers, limit switches, and many other control products.

Recommended Actuator—An adjustable actuator is recommended. If non-adjustable actuator is used, a resilient type or a mechanical stop should be used to prevent "bottoming" of button mechanism.

Adjustable Actuator Overtravel—Minimum recommended overtravel in both trip and reset directions is 0.015".

Adjustable Actuator Total Travel—Maximum differential limit plus 0.030" (Example: 0.076" for Type AO2).

Non-Adjustable Actuator Total Travel—Fully retracted—at least 0.139" for Type AO1 and 0.160" for Types AO2 and CO3 from mounting surface. Fully engaged—at least 0.061" but not closer than 0.045" from mounting surface.

Table 21.8: Quick Make And Break—600 Volts Max. AC and DC

Operator Style	Contact Arrangement ▲	Type	$ Price	Operator Style	Contact Arrangement ▲	Type	$ Price
Basic Snap Switch	1 N.O. 1 N.C.	AO1	57.00	Cabinet Door Style	1 N.O. 1 N.C.	AC1	83.00
	1 N.C.	AO1A	57.00		2 N.O. 2 N.C.	CC1	167.00
	1 N.O.	AO1B	57.00				
	1 N.O. 1 N.C.	AO2	57.00	Plunger Style Panel Mounting	1 N.O. 1 N.C.	AP221	101.00
		AO6 (Plug-in)	57.00				
	1 N.C.	AO2A	57.00		2 N.O. 2 N.C.	CP221	185.00
	1 N.O.	AO2B	57.00				
	2 N.O. 2 N.C.	CO3	113.00		Operator Only	AP201 ♦	57.00
	2 N.O.	CO6 (Plug-in)	113.00	Roller Plunger Style Panel Mounting Non-Oiltight	1 N.O. 1 N.C.	AP321	122.00
	Two Stage 2 N.O. 2 N.C.	CO7	135.00		2 N.O. 2 N.C.	CP321	216.00
Rigid Roller Lever Style	1 N.O. 1 N.C. 7/32" width roller	AB21 (RH)	70.00			CP324 ■	216.00
		AB22 (LH)	70.00		Operator Only	AP301 ♦	75.00
		AB41 (without side mtg. bracket)	70.00			AP304 ■♦	75.00
	1 N.O. 1 N.C. 15/32" width roller	AB23 (RH)	70.00	Roller Plunger Style Panel Mounting Oiltight	1 N.O. 1 N.C.	AP323	129.00
		AB24 (LH)	70.00			AP325 ■	129.00
Rigid Roller Lever Style	2 N.O. 2 N.C. 7/32" width roller	CB31 (RH)	147.00		2 N.O. 2 N.C.	CP323	225.00
		CB41 (without side mtg. bracket)	147.00			CP325 ■	225.00
	2 N.O. 2 N.C. 15/32" width roller	CB33 (RH)	147.00		Operator Only	AP303 ♦	83.00
		CB34 (LH)	147.00			AP305 ■♦	83.00
Rigid Roller Lever Style One Way Roller	1 N.O. 1 N.C.	AB25 (RH)	90.00	Mushroom Button Style Panel Mounting	1 N.O. 1 N.C.	AP222	111.00
		AB26 (LH)	90.00		2 N.O. 2 N.C.	CP222	203.00
	2 N.O. 2 N.C.	CB35 (RH)	174.00		Operator Only	AP202 ♦	60.00
		CB36 (LH)	174.00				

▲ Single pole snap switches that contain two double break contact elements (1 N.O. and 1 N.C.) must be used on circuits of same polarity. Two pole snap switches contain two electrically separated sets of contact elements allowing use on circuits of opposite polarity. Each set contains two double break contact elements (1 N.O. and 1 N.C.) that must be used on circuits of same polarity.

■ Roller turned 90° from standard (perpendicular to mounting holes).

♦ For use with Type AO and CO basic switches.

Table 21.9: Maximum Current Ratings For Control Contacts—All Types

Switch Type	Contacts ★	AC—50 or 60 Hz Voltage	Inductive 35% Power Factor Make A	Inductive 35% Power Factor Make VA	Inductive 35% Power Factor Break A	Inductive 35% Power Factor Break VA	Resistive 75% Power Factor Make and Break Amperes	DC Voltage	DC Inductive and Resistive Make and Break Amperes Single Pole	DC Inductive and Resistive Make and Break Amperes Double Pole	AC or DC Continuous Carrying Amperes
AO1, AC	SPDT	120	40	4800	15	1800	15	125	0.5	0.25	15
	Form Z	240	20	4800	10	2400	10	250	0.25	0.1	15
	SPST ▼	480	10	4800	6	2880	6	600	0.05	—	15
	Form X or Y	600	8	4800	5	3000	5	—	—	—	15
AW, AO2, and AO6, AB, AP	SPDT	120	40	4800	15	1800	15	125	2.0	0.5	15
	Form Z	240	20	4800	10	2400	10	250	0.5	0.2	15
	SPST ▼	480	10	4800	6	2880	6	600	0.1	0.02	15
	Form X or Y	600	8	4800	5	3000	5	—	—	—	15
AW, CO3, and CO6, CB, CC, CP	DPDT	120	30	3600	3	360	3	125	1.0	0.2	10
	Form ZZ	240	15	3600	1.5	360	1.5	250	0.3	0.1	10
	DPST	480	7.5	3600	0.75	360	0.75	600	0.1	—	10
	Form AA or BB	600	6	3600	0.6	360	0.6	—	—	—	10

★ Do **not** meet IEC 60947-5-1 requirements for direct opening contacts.

▼ Single-pole snap switches that contain two double-break contact elements (1 N.O. and 1 N.C.) must be used on circuits of the same polarity. Two-pole snap switches contain two electrically separated sets of contact elements allowing use on circuits of opposite polarity. Each set contains two double-break contact elements (1 N.O. and 1 N.C.) that must be used on circuits of the same polarity.

Acceptable Wire Size . . . . . 14–22 AWG
Recommended Terminal Clamp Torque . . . . . 6–9 lb-in (0.7–1.0 N•m)

File E42259
CCN NKCR2

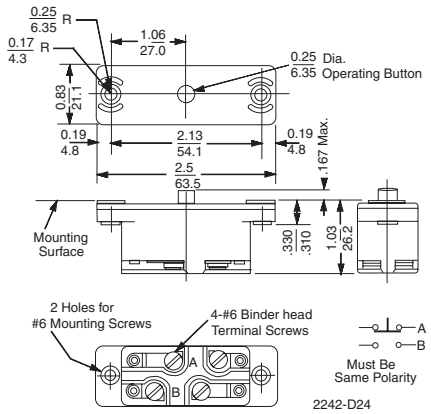
File LR25490
Class 3211-03

CP1 Discount Schedule

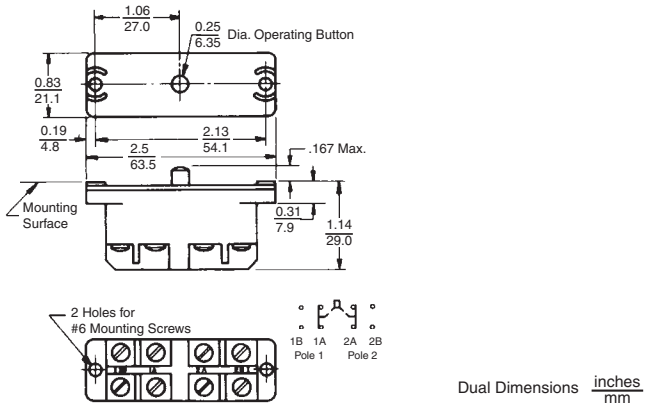
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Approximate Dimensions and Operating Data, 9007AO, CO, AP, and CP

9007AO, Single-Pole Snap Switch



9007CO, Two-Pole Snap Switch



Dual Dimensions inches / mm

Operating Data, in. (mm)		
	AO1, 1A, 1B	**AO2, 2A, 2B**
Pre-travel	0.057–0.074 (1.4–1.8)	0.057–0.074 (1.4–1.8)
Differential	0.015–0.025 (0.6–0.6)	0.035–0.046 (0.9–1.16)
Total travel	0.103–0.125 2.6–3.2)	0.103–0.125 (2.6–3.2)
Operating force	7–11 oz (0.05–0.08 N)	10–14 oz (0.07–0.1 N)

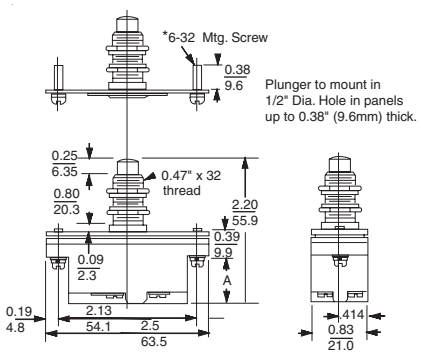
Operating Data, in. (mm)		
	CO3	**C07**
Pre-travel 1st stage	0.057–0.074 (1.4–1.8)	0.035–0.060 (0.9–1.5)
Pre-travel 2nd stage	—	0.060–0.085 (1.5–2.1) ▲
Differential	0.025–0.046 (0.6–1.16)	0.010–0.020 (0.25–0.50)
Total travel	0.103–0.125 (2.6–3.2)	—
Operating force	7–12 oz (0.05–0.084 N)	7–12 oz (0.05–0.084 N)

▲ Separation between first and second stage trip points is 0.020–.025 (0.5–0.6).

Note: Shipping weight of Type AO and CO is 0.25 lb (0.11 kg).

9007AP201, 221, and CP221

Note: Type AP221 shown.



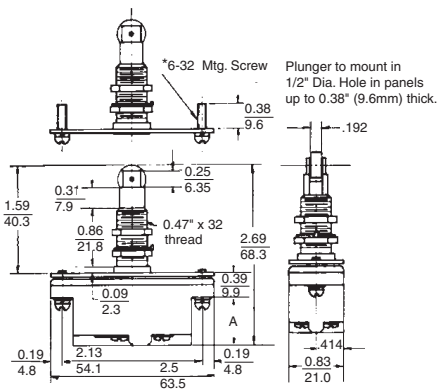
Type	Dimension A
AP221	0.70 (17.8)
CP221	0.80 (20.3)

Operating Data, in. (mm)		
	AP221	**CP221**
Pretravel	0.070–0.089 (1.8–2.2)	0.070–0.089 (1.8–2.2)
Differential	0.035–0.046 (0.9–1.2)	0.025–0.046 (0.9–1.2)
Overtravel	0.161–0.180 (4.1–4.6)	0.161–0.180 (4.1–4.6)
Total travel	0.231–0.269 (5.8–6.8)	0.231–0.269 (5.8–6.8)
Operating force	10–14 oz (0.07–0.1 N)	7–12 oz (0.05–0.08 N)

Note: Shipping weight 0.25 lb (0.11 kg).

9007AP301, 303, 304, 305, 321, 323, 324, 325, and CP321, 323, 324, 325

Note: Type AP321 shown.



Type	Dimension A
AP321, 323, 324, 325	0.70 (17.8)
CP321, 323, 324, 325	0.80 (20.3)

Operating Data, in. (mm)				
	AP321, 324	**AP323, 325**	**CP321, 324**	**CP323, 325**
Pretravel	0.060–0.150 (1.5–3.8)	0.060–0.150 (1.5–3.8)	0.060–0.150 (1.5–3.8)	0.060–0.150 (1.5–3.8)
Differential	0.035–0.046 (0.9–1.2)	0.035–0.046 (0.9–1.2)	0.025–0.046 (0.9–1.2)	0.035–0.046 (0.9–1.2)
Total travel	0.200–0.340 (5.1–8.6)	0.200–0.340 (5.1–8.6)	0.200–0.340 (5.1–8.6)	0.200–0.340 (5.1–8.6)
Operating force max.	20 oz (0.14 N)	28 oz (0.2 N)	26 oz (0.18 N)	28 oz (0.2 N)

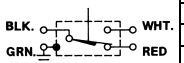
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

The heavy-duty, miniature MS limit switch is completely encapsulated and intended for difficult applications such as machine tools, earth moving equipment, and general transportation.

The switch has 40 mm mtg hole centers.

Table 21.10: Specifications

Temperature range	-4 °F to +221 °F (-20 °C to +105 °C) The minimum temperatures listed are based on the absence of freezing moisture or water. For -40 °F / -40 °C minimum temperature, see Forms 21 and 80 in Table 21.13 on page 21-9.
Enclosure rating	NEMA 1, 2, 4, 6, 6P, 12, 13, IP67
Vibration resistance	10 G (75–1200 Hz)
Shock resistance	35 G
Contact Characteristics	
Rated thermal current	10 A (standard)
Rated insulation voltage	300 Vac and Vdc (standard)
Gold contact switching ratings	0.1A, 24 Vdc; 0.24 VA
Cable	#18 AWG SJTO

MS Circuit - Form C	Electrical Ratings/SPDT Form C (MS Type)			
	Silver Contacts			Gold Contacts
1 N.O.–1 N.C.	Vac	Make	Break	
	120	60 A	6 A	100 mA @ 125 Vac 30 mA 28 Vdc
	240	30 A	3 A	
	10.0 Amperes Continuous			
	DC Contact Rating: 5 A (Res), 28 Vdc			

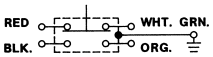
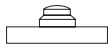
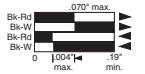
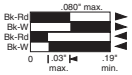
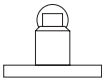
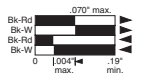
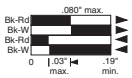
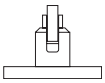
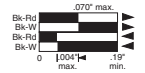
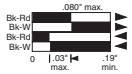
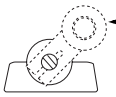
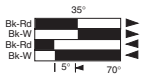
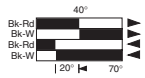
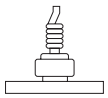
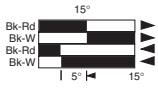
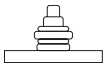
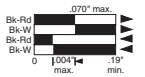
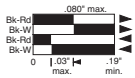
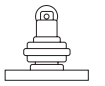
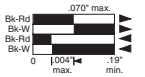
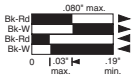
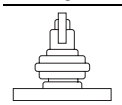
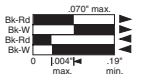
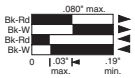
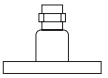
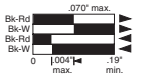
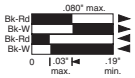
ML Circuit - Form Z	Electrical Ratings/SPDT-DB Form Z (ML Type)		
	Silver Contacts		
1 N.O.–1 N.C.	Vac	Make	Break
	120	60 A	6 A
	240	30 A	3 A
	10.0 Amperes, Continuous		
	DC Contact Rating: 5 A (Res), 28 Vdc		

Table 21.11: Selection (append prefix 9007 to the catalog number)

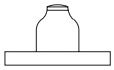
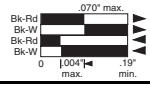
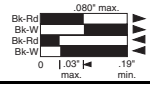
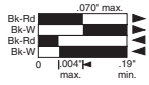
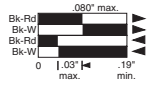
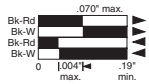
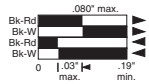
Description / Functional Diagram ■	MS	ML	Operating Force/Torque	Contact Form	Contact Type	Catalog Number ▲	$ Price
Top plunger							
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Silver	MS01S0100	**118.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Gold	MS01G0100	**130.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form Z	Silver	ML01S0100	**164.00**
Parallel roller plunger							
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Silver	MS02S0100	**136.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Gold	MS02G0100	**152.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form Z	Silver	ML02S0100	**182.00**
Cross roller plunger							
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Silver	MS03S0100	**136.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Gold	MS03G0100	**152.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form Z	Silver	ML03S0100	**182.00**
Rotary lever, CW and CCW							
 ← Not included (see Table 21.14 on page 21-9)			48 in-oz	SPDT Form C	Silver	MS04S0100	**172.00**
			48 in-oz	SPDT Form C	Gold	MS04G0100	**186.00**
			48 in-oz	SPDT Form Z	Silver	ML04S0100	**220.00**
Omnidirectional—wire whisker (NEMA 1, 2, 12, 13 only)							
			15 in-oz	SPDT Form C	Silver	MS05S0100	**172.00**
			15 in-oz	SPDT Form C	Gold	MS05G0100	**186.00**
Bushing mounted—top plunger							
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Silver	MS06S0100	**166.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Gold	MS06G0100	**180.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form Z	Silver	ML06S0100	**212.00**
Bushing mounted—parallel roller plunger							
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Silver	MS07S0100	**186.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Gold	MS07G0100	**198.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form Z	Silver	ML07S0100	**232.00**
Bushing mounted—cross roller plunger							
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Silver	MS08S0100	**186.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Gold	MS08G0100	**198.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form Z	Silver	ML08S0100	**232.00**
Adjustable top plunger							
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Silver	MS09S0100	**166.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Gold	MS09G0100	**180.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form Z	Silver	ML09S0100	**212.00**

▲ See available options on page 21-9. Add to the end of the catalog number. Up to three options may be added, if applicable.
■ If the application includes oil, booted switches are recommended. See page 21-9.

File CCN NKCR E42259 — File Class LR 25490 3211-03

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 21.12: Selection—Booted Devices (append prefix 9007 to the catalog number)

Description / Functional Diagram	MS	ML	Operating Force/Torque	Contact Form	Contact Type	Catalog▲ Number ■	$ List Price
Booted top plunger							
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Silver	MS10S0100	**130.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Gold	MS10G0100	**152.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form Z	Silver	ML10S0100	**174.00**
Booted parallel roller plunger							
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Silver	MS12S0100	**152.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Gold	MS12G0100	**164.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form Z	Silver	ML12S0100	**194.00**
Booted cross roller plunger							
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Silver	MS13S0100	**152.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form C	Gold	MS13G0100	**238.00**
			80 oz	SPDT Form Z	Silver	ML13S0100	**194.00**

▲ See available options below. Add to the end of the catalog number. Up to three options may be added, if applicable.
■ See Table 21-9 for conductor length selection.

Table 21.13: Conductor Length and General Options Designators: 9007MS01Sxxyy

Replace xx and yy in the catalog number above with the designators in the tables below.
Some combinations of cable lengths and options are unavailable; consult Schneider Electric.

Shown with side entrance cable, option 06

Conductor Length (xx)▲	Designator	$ Price Adder
No cable ♦	00	—
3 ft—standard	01	—
6 ft	02	**8.60**
9 ft	03	**19.60**
12 ft	04	**28.40**
18 ft	05	**48.00**
33 ft	13	**130.00**

♦ Use with options 54, 55, 82

General Options (yy) ▲	Designator	$ Price Adder
#16 AWG SJTO cable (MS only)	02	**8.60**
Side entrance #18 AWG SJTO cable	06	**15.40**
Gray #18 AWG SJTO cable	10	—
#18 AWG individual conductors	11	—
Male 4 pin mini connector with 3 ft cable (MS only)	12	**83.00**
Low force (18 oz), low temp (-40 °F / -40 °C), NEMA 1 only	21	**6.60**
High Pre-travel—adds 0.030	30	**27.00**
Male 4 pin micro connector in housing (DC type) (MS only)	54	**74.00**
Male 5 pin micro connector (DC type) (ML only)	55	**74.00**
Low temperature (-40 °F / -40 °C), 9007MS04 (NEMA 1 only)	80	**6.60**
Tapped holes in top of plunger housing (MS and ML)	81	—
Male 4 pin micro connector in housing (AC type) (MS only)	82	**74.00**
Black #18 AWG SJTO cable (ML only)	83	—

Table 21.14: Style 7 Levers—.75" (19 mm) diameter, nylon or steel roller

There are over 100 styles of levers to accommodate most of the industrial applications. They are made of zinc diecast. The roller levers are available with nylon rollers as standard and are also available with steel rollers or ball bearing roller (selected models only). Corrosion resistant models are also available.

(9007 prefix is not required on lever catalog numbers)

9007MS04S0084

Length		Catalog Number 1/4" (6 mm) Wide		Catalog Number 1/2" (13 mm) Wide		Catalog Number 3/4" (19 mm) Wide	Catalog Number 1" (25 mm) Wide	List Price
inch	(mm)	Nylon★	Steel	Nylon★	Steel	Nylon★	Nylon★	
0.875	(22.23)	7A2N	7A2	7B2N	7B2	7F2N	7J2N	**19.60**
1.375	(34.93)	7A3N	—	7B3N	—	7F3N	7J3N	**19.60**
1.5	(38.10)	7A1N	7A1	7B1N	—	7F1N	7J1N	**19.60**
1.75	(44.45)	7A7N	—	7B7N	—	7F7N	7J7N	**19.60**
2.00	(50.8)	7A4N	—	7B4N	—	7F4N	7J4N	**32.80**
0.875	(22.23)	7XA2N	7XA2	7XB2N	7XB2	7XF2N	7XJ2N	**19.60**
1.375	(34.93)	7XA3N	—	7XB3N	—	7XF3N	7XJ3N	**19.60**
1.5	(38.10)	7XA1N	7XA1	7XB1N	—	7XF1N	7XJ1N	**19.60**
1.75	(44.45)	7XA7N	—	7XB7N	—	7XF7N	7XJ7N	**19.60**
2.00	(50.8)	7XA4N	—	7XB4N	—	7XF4N	7XJ4N	**32.80**

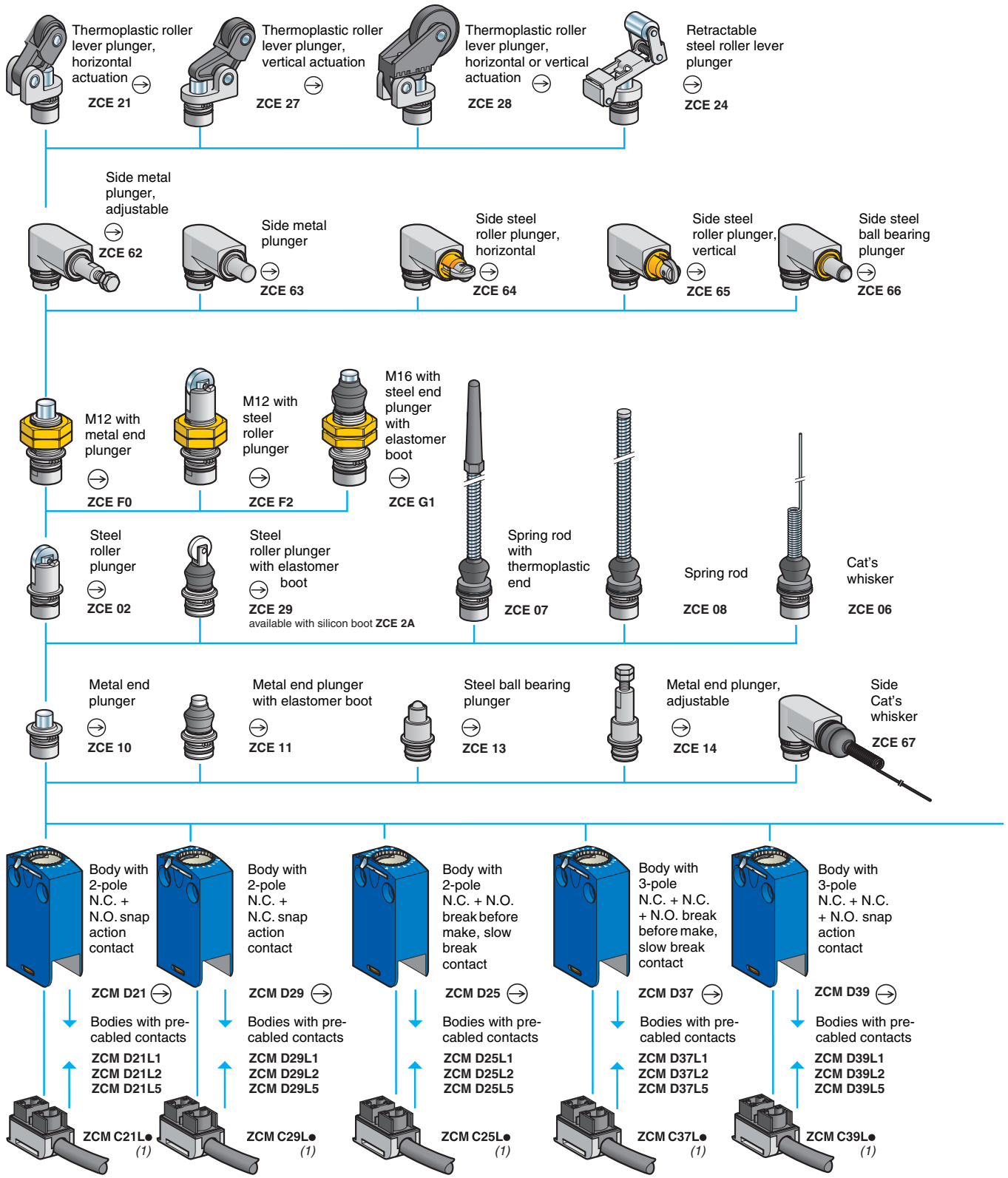
★ For corrosion-resistant nylon rollers, add S to the end of the catalog number. Price adder: **6.60**.
Note: Lever tightening torque for mounting the lever on the shaft: minimum **17 lb-in**.

Table 21.15: Specialty Arms (9007 prefix is not required on lever catalog numbers)

Description	Catalog Number	$ Price Adder
Style 7D adjustable length 1-3/8" to 3-3/8"—0.75" diameter, 1/4" wide, metal roller	7D	**32.80**
Style 7DN adjustable length 1-3/8" to 3-3/8"—0.75" diameter, 1/4" wide, nylon roller	7DN	**32.80**
Style 7S spring nylon, 6" rod, 0.3" diameter	7S	**32.80**
Style 7N nylon rod, 5" long, 0.3" diameter	7N	**32.80**

Note: Lever tightening torque for mounting the lever on the shaft: minimum **17 lb-in**.

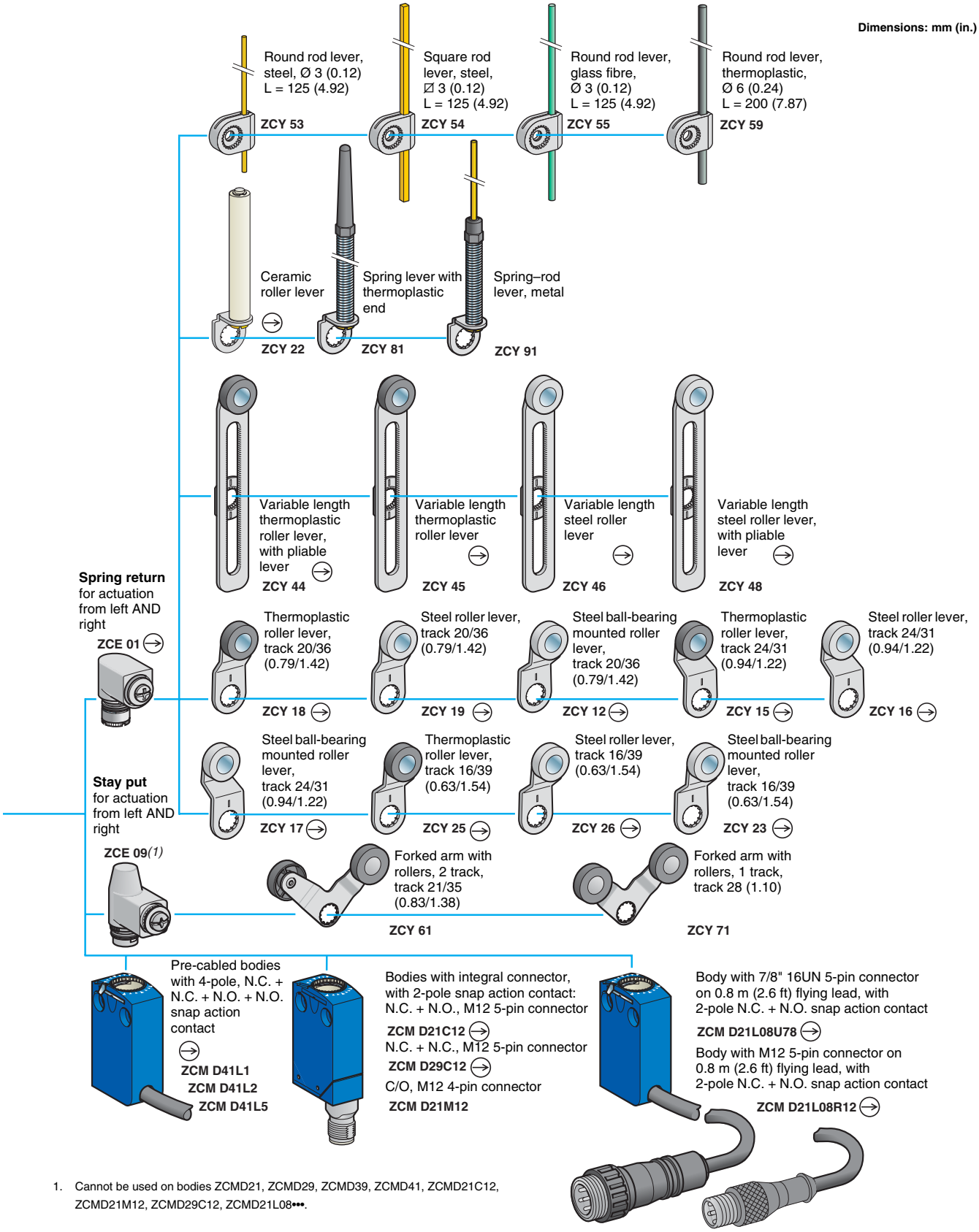
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



1. Pre-cabled connection components: replace the "•" in the catalog number with the required cable length in meters, either: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 or 10.
Example: ZCMC21L• becomes ZCMC21L7 for a 7 m (23.0 ft) cable.
Note: only cable lengths of 1, 2 and 5 m (3.3, 6.6, and 16.4 ft) are available for pre-cabled connection components ZCMC37L• and ZCMC39L•.

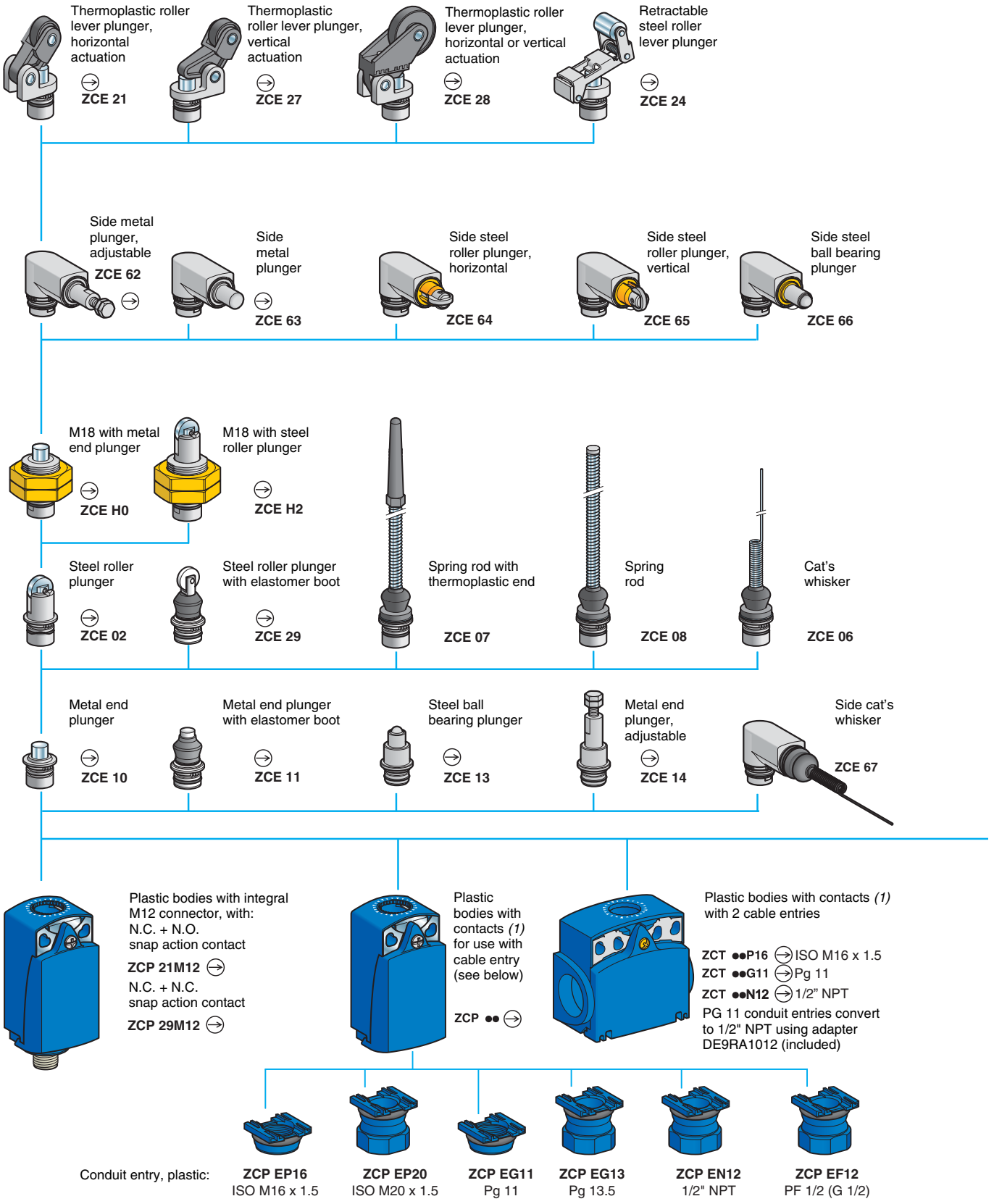
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Dimensions: mm (in.)



1. Cannot be used on bodies ZCMD21, ZCMD29, ZCMD39, ZCMD41, ZCMD21C12, ZCMD21M12, ZCMD29C12, ZCMD21L08•••.

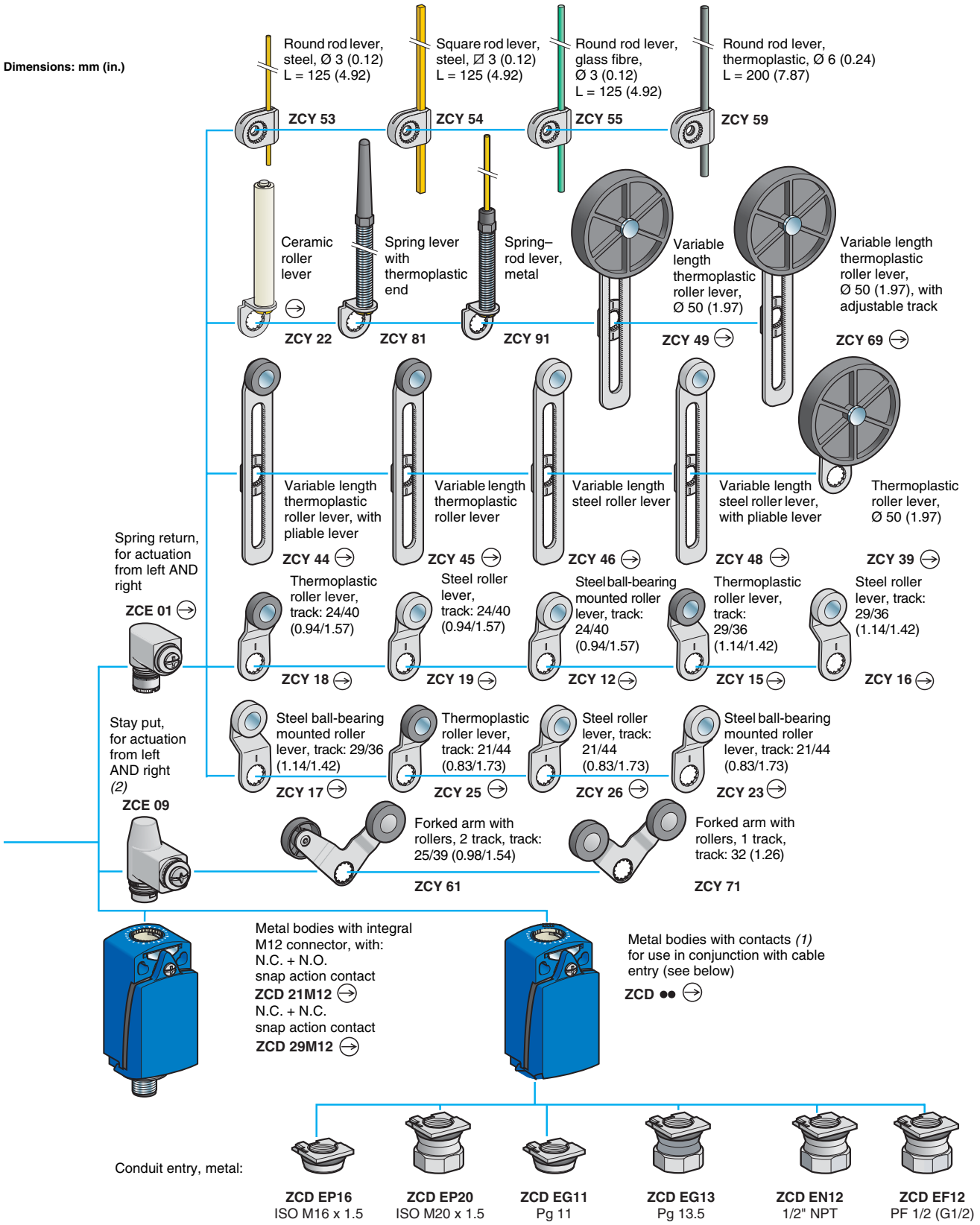
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



1. For further details, see catalog 9006CT0101.
2. Cannot be used on bodies: ZCD21, ZCP21, ZCT21, ZCD29, ZCP29, ZCD31, ZCP31, ZCD39.ZCP39, ZCD2•M12, ZCP2•M12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

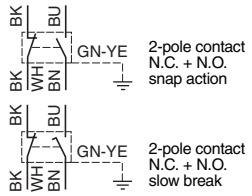
Dimensions: mm (in.)



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Miniature, Modular Limit Switches, Metal

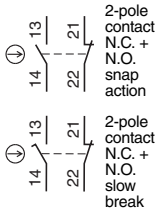
Table 21.16: XCMD Miniature Metal, Precabled

OsiSense XCMD, XCMN	**Steel Roller Plunger**		**Plastic Roller Lever**		**Variable Length Plastic Roller Lever**		**M12 Head Steel Roller Plunger**		**Cat Whisker**		**End Plunger (not modular)**	
												
Actuation speed (in m/s)	0.5		1.5		1.5		0.1		1		0.5	
Switches conforming to IEC 60947-5-1 section 3	yes		yes		yes		yes		—		yes	
Degree of protection conforming to IEC 60529	IP66 and IP67		IP66 and IP67		IP66 and IP67		IP66 and IP67		IP66 and IP67		IP65	
Rated operational characteristics	Vac 15; B 300 (Ue = 240 V, Ie = 1.5 A) / Vdc 13; R 300 (Ue = 250 V, Ie = 0.1 A)											
Cable entry	pre-cabled, adjustable direction, length = 1 m (other lengths available on request)										pre-cabled length = 1 m	
Mounting holes—in (mm)	0.79 (20)		0.79 (20)		0.79 (20)		0.79 (20)		0.79 (20)		0.79 (20)	
Body dimensions—in (mm) W x D x H	1.18 x 0.63 x 2.32 (30 x 16 x 59)		1.18 x 0.63 x 2.32 (30 x 16 x 59)		1.18 x 0.63 x 2.32 (30 x 16 x 59)		1.18 x 0.63 x 2.32 (30 x 16 x 59)		1.18 x 0.63 x 2.32 (30 x 16 x 59)		1.18 x 0.63 x 2.32 (30 x 16 x 59)	
Ordering information	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**
2-pole, N.C. + N.O. snap action	XCMD2102L1	**162.00**	XCMD2115L1	**142.00**	XCMD2145L1	**142.00**	XCMD21F2L1	**186.00**	XCMD2106L1	**144.00**	XCMN2110L1	**92.00**
2-pole, N.C. + N.O. break before make, slow break	XCMD2502L1	**166.00**	XCMD2515L1	**146.00**	XCMD2545L1	**146.00**	XCMD25F2L1	**186.00**	XCMD2506L1	**148.00**	—	—

Exploded view, miniature . . . . . page 21-10

Compact, Modular Limit Switches, Metal or Plastic

Table 21.17: XCKD and XCKP Compact, 30 mm Wide, Conforming to Standard EN 50047

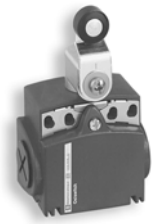
OsiSense XCKP	**Metal End Plunger**		**Plastic Roller Lever Horizontal Actuation**		**M18 Head Metal End Plunger**		**Plastic Roller Lever**		**Variable Length Plastic Roller Lever**		**Rubber Roller Lever Ø 50 mm**		**Cat Whisker**	
														
Actuation speed (in m/s)	0.5		1		0.5		1.5		1.5		1.5		1	
Switches conforming to IEC 60947-5-1 section 3	yes		yes		yes		yes		yes		yes		—	
Degree of protection conforming to IEC 50 529	IP66 and IP67		IP66 and IP67		IP66 and IP67		IP66 and IP67		IP66 and IP67		IP66 and IP67		IP66 and IP67	
Rated operational characteristics	Vac 15; A 300 (Ue = 240 V, Ie = 3 A) / Vdc 13; Q 300 (Ue = 250 V, Ie = 0.27 A)													
Cable entry	1 tapped entry for 1/2" NPT													
Mounting holes (mm)	20		20		M18 x 1		20		20		20		20	
Body dimensions (mm) W x D x H	30 x 30 x 73		30 x 30 x 73		30 x 30 x 73		30 x 30 x 73		30 x 30 x 73		30 x 30 x 73		30 x 30 x 73	
Ordering information	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**
XCKD Metal, 30 mm Wide														
2-pole, N.C.+ N.O. snap action	XCKD2110N12	**75.00**	XCKD2121N12	**120.00**	XCKD21H0N12	**146.00**	XCKD2118N12	**94.00**	XCKD2145N12	**94.00**	XCKD2139N12	**98.00**	XCKD2106N12	**96.00**
2-pole, N.C.+ N.O. break before make, slow break	XCKD2510N12	**83.00**	XCKD2521N12	**127.00**	XCKD25H0N12	**153.00**	XCKD2518N12	**101.00**	XCKD2545N12	**101.00**	XCKD2539N12	**107.00**	XCKD2506N12	**104.00**
XCKP Plastic, 30 mm Wide, Double Insulated														
2-pole, N.C.+ N.O. snap action	XCKP2110N12	**58.00**	XCKP2121N12	**92.00**	XCKP21H0N12	**112.00**	XCKP2118N12	**72.00**	XCKP2145N12	**72.00**	XCKP2139N12	**76.00**	XCKP2106N12	**74.00**
2-pole, N.C.+ N.O. break before make, slow break	XCKP2510N12	**64.00**	XCKP2521N12	**98.00**	XCKP25H0N12	**118.00**	XCKP2518N12	**78.00**	XCKP2545N12	**78.00**	XCKP2539N12	**82.00**	XCKP2506N12	**80.00**

Exploded view, compact . . . . . page 21-12

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Compact Limit Switches with 2 Cable Entries and Modular Head

Table 21.18: XCKT Compact, Plastic, 2 Cable Entries, Standard, 40 mm

OsiSense **XCKT**	**Metal End Plunger**		**Metal Roller Plunger**		**Plastic Roller Lever**	
2-pole contact N.C. + N.O. snap action						
Actuation speed (in m/s)	0.5		0.5		1.5	
Switches conforming to IEC 60947-5-1 section 3	yes		yes		yes	
Degree of protection conforming to IEC 60529	IP66 and IP67		IP66 and IP67		IP66 and IP67	
Rated operational characteristics	Vac 15; A 300 (Ue = 240 V, Ie = 3 A) / Vdc 13; Q 300 (Ue = 250 V, Ie = 0.27 A)					
Cable entry	2 tapped entries for 1/2" NPT					
Mounting holes—in (mm)	0.79 or 1.57 (20 or 40)		0.79 or 1.57 (20 or 40)		0.79 or 1.57 (20 or 40)	
Body dimensions—in (mm) W x D x H	2.36 x 1.18 x 2.4 (60 x 30 x 61)		2.36 x 1.18 x 2.4 (60 x 30 x 61)		2.36 x 1.18 x 2.4 (60 x 30 x 61)	
Ordering information	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**
Complete switch 2-pole, N.C. + N.O. snap action	XCKT2110N12	**62.00**	XCKT2102N12	**96.00**	XCKT2118N12	**76.00**

Modular, Compact Limit Switches with Manual Reset

Table 21.19: XCDR and XCPR Compact, Metal or Plastic, with Manual Reset, 30 mm

OsiSense **XCDR and XCPR**		**Metal End Plunger**		**Plastic Roller Lever** **Horizontal Actuation**		**Plastic Roller Lever** **Vertical Actuation**	
Actuation speed (in m/s)		0.5		1		1	
Switches conforming to IEC 60947-5-1 section 3		yes		yes		yes	
Degree of protection conforming to IEC 60529		IP66 and IP67		IP66 and IP67		IP66 and IP67	
Rated operational characteristics		Vac 15; A 300 (Ue = 240 V, Ie = 3 A) / Vdc 13; Q 300 (Ue = 250 V, Ie = 0.27 A)					
Cable entry		1 tapped entry for 1/2" NPT					
Mounting holes—in (mm)		0.79 (20)		0.79 (20)		0.79 (20)	
Body dimensions—in (mm) W x D x H		1.18 x 1.18 x 3.74 (30 x 30 x 95)		1.18 x 1.18 x 3.74 (30 x 30 x 95)		1.18 x 1.18 x 3.74 (30 x 30 x 95)	
Ordering information		**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**
XCDR Metal							
Complete switch	2-pole, N.C. + N.O. snap action	XCDR2110N12	**143.00**	XCDR2121N12	**143.00**	XCDR2127N12	**143.00**
	2-pole, N.C. + N.O. break before make, slow break	XCDR2510N12	**143.00**	XCDR2521N12	**153.00**	XCDR2527N12	**153.00**
XCPR Plastic, Double Insulated							
Complete switch	2-pole, N.C. + N.O. snap action	XCPR2110N12	**70.00**	XCPR2121N12	**110.00**	XCPR2127N12	**110.00**
	2-pole, N.C. + N.O. break before make, slow break	XCPR2510N12	**76.00**	XCPR2521N12	**118.00**	XCPR2527N12	**118.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Common Head and Levers for XCMD, XCKD, XCKP, XCKT

Table 21.20: Metal Plunger and Multi-Directional Heads

Metal End Plunger		**Metal End Plunger with Elastomer Protective Boot**		**Steel Roller Plunger**		**Retractable Steel Roller Lever**		**Plastic Roller Lever, Horizontal Actuation**		**Plastic Roller Lever, Vertical Actuation**	
Cat. No.	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**
ZCE10	18.60	ZCE11	28.00	ZCE02	54.00	ZCE24	54.00	ZCE21	52.00	ZCE27	52.00

		Bushing Mounted		Bushing Mounted		Bushing Mounted							
M12 Head Metal Plunger■		**M18 Head Metal Plunger▲**		**M12 Head Steel Roller Plunger▲**		**M18 Head Steel Roller Plunger▲**		**Spring Lever**		**Spring Lever with Plastic End**		**Cat Whisker**	
Cat. No.	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**
ZCEF0	72.00	ZCEH0	72.00	ZCEF2	72.00	ZCEH2	72.00	ZCE08	34.00	ZCE07	34.00	ZCE06	34.00

Table 21.21: Metal Rotary Heads and Levers

Rotary Head without Lever, Spring Return, for Actuation from RH or LH Side		**Rotary Head without Lever, Stay Put, for Actuation from RH or LH Side ♦**		**Plastic Roller Lever, Track: 24/31 mm (ZCMD) 29/36 mm (ZCD/P/T)■**		**Steel Roller Lever, Track: 24/31 mm (ZCMD) 29/36 mm (ZCD/P/T)■**		**Plastic Roller Lever, Track: 16/39 mm (ZCMD) 21/44 mm (ZCD/P/T)■**		**Steel Roller Lever, Track: 16/39 mm (ZCMD) 21/44 mm (ZCD/P/T)■**		**Plastic, Roller Lever, Track: 20/36 mm (ZCMD) 24/40 mm (ZCD/P/T)▲**	
Cat. No.	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**
ZCE01	18.60	ZCE09	24.00	ZCY15	14.00	ZCY16	14.00	ZCY25	14.00	ZCY26	14.00	ZCY18	14.40

Steel Roller Lever, for Track: 20/36 mm (ZCMD) 24/40 mm (ZCD/P/T)▲		**Ceramic Roller Lever**		**Variable Length, Rigid Plastic Roller Lever**		**Variable Length, Bendable Plastic Roller Lever**		**Variable Length, Rigid Steel Roller Lever**		**Variable Length, Bendable Steel Roller Lever**		**Metal Spring Lever**	
Cat. No.	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**
ZCY19	14.00	ZCY22	14.00	ZCY45	14.40	ZCY44	14.00	ZCY46	14.00	ZCY48	14.00	ZCY91	14.40

										Recommended for Use with ZCE09 Head		Recommended for Use with ZCE09 Head	
Plastic Roller Lever Ø 50 mm		**Adjustable Plastic Roller Lever Ø 50 mm**		**Square Steel Rod Lever, ☑ 3 mm, length = 125 mm**		**Round, Glass Fiber Rod Lever, Ø 3 mm length = 125 mm**		**Round Plastic Rod Lever, Ø 6 mm, length = 200 mm**		**Forked Lever Arm with 2 Tracks: 25/39 mm**		**Forked Lever Arm with 1 Track: 32 mm**	
Cat. No.	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**
ZCY39	40.00	ZCY49	40.00	ZCY54	14.00	ZCY55	14.00	ZCY59	14.00	ZCY61	28.00	ZCY71	28.00

▲ Recommended for use with body ZCD... / ZCP... / ZCT...
■ Recommended for use with body: ZCMD...
♦ Cannot be used on bodies ZCMD21, ZCMD29, ZCMD39, ZCMD41, ZCMD21C12, ZCMD21M12, ZCMD29C12, ZCMD21L08•••.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NOTE: *Metal components must be used with metal bodies. Plastic components must be used with plastic bodies.*

Table 21.22: Miniature, Metal Body/Contact Assemblies

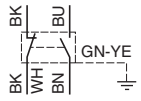
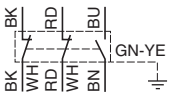
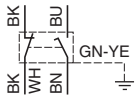
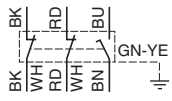
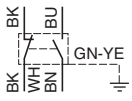
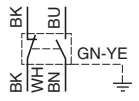
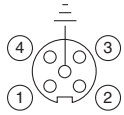
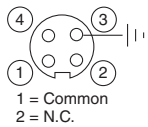
Type of contact	2-pole N.C. + N.O. Snap action		2-pole N.C. + N.C. Snap action		3-pole N.C. + N.C. + N.O. Snap action		4-pole N.C. + N.C. + N.O. + N.O. Snap action		2-pole N.C. + N.O. Slow break		3-pole N.C. + N.C. + N.O. Slow break		2-pole N.C. + N.O. Snap action 5-pin connector		1 SPDT contact Snap action 4-pin connector	
																
Metal body	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
	ZCMD21	85.00	ZCMD29	85.00	ZCMD39	106.00	ZCMD41	127.00	ZCMD25	86.00	ZCMD37	110.00	ZCMD21C12	124.00	ZCMD21M12	124.00

Table 21.23: Connection of Miniature Body/Contact Assemblies

Specific pre-cabled connection components												
Length (m)	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price		Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	
1	ZCMC21L1	28.00	ZCMC29L1	28.00	ZCMC39L1	28.00		ZCMC25L1	28.00	ZCMC37L1	28.00	
2	ZCMC21L2	36.00	ZCMC29L2	36.00	ZCMC39L2	36.00		ZCMC25L2	36.00	ZCMC37L2	36.00	
5	ZCMC21L5	62.00	ZCMC29L5	62.00	ZCMC39L5	62.00		ZCMC25L5	62.00	ZCMC37L5	62.00	

1 – 2 = N.C.
3 – 4 = N.O.
5 = Ground

1 = Common
2 = N.C.
3 = Ground
4 = N.O.

Exploded view, miniature. . . . . page 21-10

Table 21.24: Compact, Metal or Plastic Body/Contact Assemblies

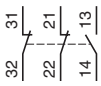
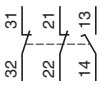
Type of contact	2-pole N.C. + N.O. Snap action		2-pole N.C. + N.O. Snap action		3-pole N.C. + N.C. + N.O. Snap action		2-pole N.C. + N.O. Slow break		3-pole N.C. + N.C. + N.O. Slow break		2-pole N.C. + N.O. Snap action		2-pole N.C. + N.O. Snap action		2-pole N.C. + N.O. Snap action		2-pole N.C. + N.O. Slow break	
																		
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
Metal	ZCD21	54.00	ZCD29	54.00	ZCD39	76.00	ZCD25	62.00	ZCD37	87.00	ZCD21M12	122.00	—	—	—	—	—	—
Plastic	ZCP21	33.90	ZCP29	33.90	ZCP39	45.90	ZCP25	37.70	ZCP37	52.00	—	—	ZCP21M12	57.00	ZCT21P16	44.00	ZCT25P16	50.00

Table 21.25: Connection of Compact Body/Contact Assemblies

Interchangeable cable entry												
	ISO M16		ISO M20		Pg 11		Pg 13.5		1/2" NPT		PF 1/2 NPSF	
	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
Metal	ZCDEP16	5.40	ZCDEP20	5.40	ZCDEG11	5.40	ZCDEG13	5.40	ZCDEN12	5.40	ZCDEF12	5.40
Plastic	ZCPEP16	3.60	ZCPEP20	3.60	ZCPEG11	3.60	ZCPEG13	3.60	ZCPEN12	3.60	ZCPEF12	3.60

Note: Plastic conduit entries shown. Order **plastic** conduit entries for **plastic** bodies (XCKP/ZCP).
Order **metal** conduit entries (chrome color) for **metal** bodies (XCKD/ZCD). *Metal conduit entries do not fit on plastic bodies.*

Exploded view, compact . . . . . page 21-12

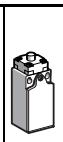
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

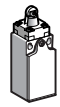
Table 21.26: XCKN Compact Plastic, Non-Modular, 30 mm Wide

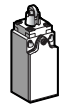
Osisense Limit Switches *New!*

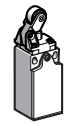
2 pole
snap action

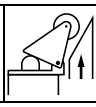
2 pole
break before make, slow break







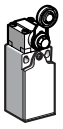


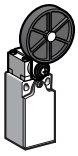
	Metal end plunger	Plastic roller plunger for lateral cam approach	Plastic roller plunger for cross cam approach	Thermoplastic roller-lever plunger: Horizontal actuation in 1 direction	Thermoplastic roller-lever plunger: Vertical actuation in 1 direction
Switch actuation	On end	By 30° cam			
Type of actuation					
Maximum actuation speed	0.5 m/s (1.64 ft/s)	0.3 m/s (0.99 ft/s)		0.1 m/s (3.28 ft/s)	
Minimum force of torque For tripping	15 N (3.37 lb)	12 N (2.70 lb)		6 N (1.35 lb)	
For positive opening	30 N (6.75 lb)	20 N (4.50 lb)		10 N (2.25 lb)	
Weight, kg (lb)	0.065 (0.143)	0.065 (0.143)	0.065 (0.143)	0.070 (0.154)	0.070 (0.154)

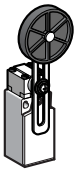
Ordering Information (sold in packs of 20)	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
2 pole N.C. + N.O. snap action	XCKN2110P20	**29.00**	XCKN2102P20	**46.00**	XCKN2103P20	**46.00**	XCKN2121P20	**46.00**	XCKN2127P20	**46.00**
2 pole N.C. + N.O., break before make, slow break	XCKN2510P20	**32.00**	XCKN2502P20	**49.00**	XCKN2503P20	**49.00**	XCKN2521P20	**49.00**	XCKN2527P20	**49.00**
2 pole N.C. + N.C. snap action	XCKN2910P20	**29.00**	XCKN2902P20	**46.00**	XCKN2903P20	**46.00**	XCKN2921P20	**46.00**	XCKN2927P20	**46.00**

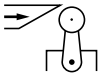
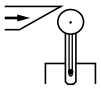
2 pole
snap action

2 pole
break before make, slow break







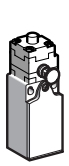
	Rotary, thermoplastic roller-lever	Rotary, variable length thermoplastic roller-lever	Rotary, thermoplastic roller-lever, Ø 50 mm	Rotary, variable length, thermoplastic roller-lever, Ø 50 mm	Multi-directional, spring rod	Multi-directional, cat's whisker
Switch actuation	By 30° cam				By any moving part	
Type of actuation						
Maximum actuation speed	1.5 m/s (4.92 ft/s)				1 m/s (3.28 ft/s), any direction	
Minimum force of torque For tripping	0.1 N•m (0.89 lb-in)				0.13 N•m (0.11 lb-in)	
For positive opening	0.15 N•m (1.33 lb-in)				–	
Weight, kg (lb)	0.085 (0.187)	0.090 (0.198)	0.110 (0.243)	0.115 (0.254)	0.085 (0.187)	0.075 (0.165)

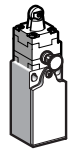
Ordering Information (sold in packs of 20)	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
2 pole N.C. + N.O. snap action	XCKN2118P20	**36.00**	XCKN2145P20	**36.00**	XCKN2139P20	**38.00**	XCKN2149P20	**38.00**	XCKN2108P20	**37.00**	XCKN2106P20	**37.00**
2 pole N.C. + N.O., break before make, slow break	XCKN2518P20	**39.00**	XCKN2545P20	**39.00**	XCKN2539P20	**41.00**	XCKN2549P20	**41.00**	XCKN2508P20	**40.00**	XCKN2506P20	**40.00**
2 pole N.C. + N.C. snap action	XCKN2918P20	**40.00**	XCKN2945P20	**41.00**	XCKN2939P20	**41.00**	XCKN2949P20	**41.00**	XCKN2908P20	**40.00**	XCKN2906P20	**40.00**

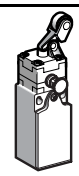
Table 21.27: XCNR Compact Plastic, Non-Modular, with Manual Reset, 30 mm Wide

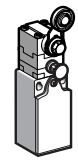
2 pole N.C. + N.O.

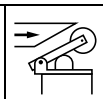
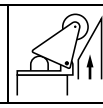
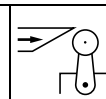
2 pole N.C. + N.C.









	Metal end plunger	Plastic roller plunger	Thermoplastic roller-lever plunger: Horizontal actuation in 1 direction	Thermoplastic roller-lever plunger: Vertical actuation in 1 direction	Rotary head, thermoplastic roller-lever plunger
Switch actuation	On end	By 30° cam			
Type of actuation					
Maximum actuation speed	0.5 m/s (1.64 ft/s)	0.3 m/s (0.99 ft/s)	0.1 m/s (3.28 ft/s)		1.5 m/s (4.92 ft/s)
Minimum force of torque For tripping	15 N (3.37 lb)	12 N (2.70 lb)	6 N (1.35 lb)		0.1 N•m (0.89 lb-in)
For positive opening	30 N (6.74 lb)	20 N (4.50 lb)	10 N (2.25 lb)		0.15 N•m (1.33 lb-in)
Weight, kg (lb)	0.080 (0.18)	0.080 (0.18)	0.085 (0.19)	0.090 (0.20)	0.100 (0.22)

Ordering Information (sold in packs of 20)	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price	Cat. No.	$ Price
2 pole N.C. + N.O.snap action	XCNR2110P20	**35.00**	XCNR2102P20	**35.00**	XCNR2121P20	**55.00**	XCNR2127P20	**55.00**	XCNR2118P20	**42.00**
2 pole N.C. + N.O. break before make, slow break	XCNR2510P20	**38.00**	XCNR2502P20	**38.00**	XCNR2521P20	**59.00**	XCNR2527P20	**59.00**	XCNR2518P20	**47.00**
2 pole N.C. + N.C. snap action	XCNR2910P20	**38.00**	XCNR2902P20	**38.00**	XCNR2921P20	**59.00**	XCNR2927P20	**59.00**	XCNR2918P20	**47.00**

Table 21.28: Cable Entries and Contact Configurations

Cable entry	P20	1 entry tapped to M20 x 1.5 mm for ISO cable entry. Clamping capacity 7 to 13 mm (0.28 to 0.51 in.)
	PG 11	Replace P20 with G11, 18.6 x 1.41
	1/2" NPT	Order switch with G 11 and adapter DE9RA1012
	Other cable entries	For other cable entries, including complete switches with ISO M16 x 1.5 or PF 1/2 (G 1/2) cable entry, please consult your local sales office.
Other Contact Configurations		For other 2- and 3-pole configurations, please consult your local sales office.
Function Diagrams		See catalog 9007CT0801.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

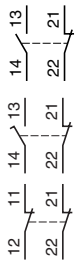
New!

XCKS Standard Body, Plastic, Double Insulated

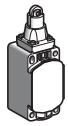
Table 21.29: Environmental Specifications

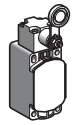
Conforming to standards	Products	IEC 60947-5-1, EN 60947-5-1, UL 508, CSA C22-2 n° 14
	Machine assemblies	IEC 60204-1, EN 60204-1
Approvals		UL, CSA, CCC
Ambient air temperature	For operation	- 25 to +70 °C (-13 to +158 °F)
	For storage	- 40 to +70 °C (-40 to +158 °F)
Vibration resistance	Conforming to IEC 60068-2-6	25 gn (10–500 Hz)
Shock resistance	Conforming to IEC 60068-2-27	50 gn (11 ms)
Electric shock protection		Class II conforming to IEC 61140 and NF C 20-030
Degree of protection		IP 65 conforming to IEC 60529; IK 03 conforming to EN 50102
Repeat accuracy		0.05 mm on the tripping points, with 1 million operating cycles for head with end plunger
Cable entry	Depending on model	Tapped entry for PG 13 conduit thread. To convert to 1/2" NPT, use adapter **DE9RA1212**. For ISO M20 x 1.5, add **H29** to the end of the catalog number. Example: **XCKS101** becomes **XCKS101H29**.
Materials		Body and heads: plastic

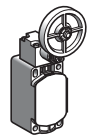
Table 21.30: Selection, Plunger and Rotary Heads

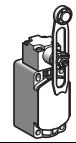


Form B ▲
Metal end plunger

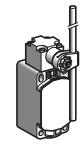

Form C ▲
Steel roller plunger


Form A ▲
Thermoplastic roller lever ♦


Elastomer roller lever, Ø 50 mm (1.97 in.) ♦

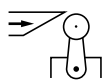
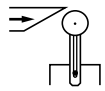

Variable length thermoplastic roller lever ♦

Variable length elastomer roller lever, Ø 50 mm (1.97 in.) ♦


Form D ▲
Round thermoplastic rod lever, Ø 6 mm (0.24 in.) ★ ▼

Ordering Information ■	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**
2-pole N.C. + N.O. snap action (XE2SP2151)	XCKS101 ⊖	**110.00**	XCKS102 ⊖	**110.00**	XCKS131 ⊖	**110.00**	XCKS139	**110.00**	XCKS141	**110.00**	XCKS149	**110.00**	XCKS159	**110.00**
2-pole N.C. + N.O. break before make, slow break (XE2NP2151)	XCKS501 ⊖	**115.00**	XCKS502 ⊖	**115.00**	XCKS531 ⊖	**115.00**	XCKS539	**115.00**	XCKS541	**115.00**	XCKS549	**115.00**	XCKS559	**115.00**
2-pole N.C. + N.C. snap action (XE2SP2141)	ZCKS9 + ZCKD01 ⊖	**110.00**	ZCKS9 + ZCKD02 ⊖	**110.00**	ZCKS9 + ZCKD31 ⊖	**110.00**	ZCKS9 + ZCKD39	**110.00**	ZCKS9 + ZCKD41	**110.00**	ZCKS9 + ZCKD49	**110.00**	ZCKS9 + ZCKD59	**110.00**
2-pole N.C. + N.C. simultaneous, slow break (XE2NP2141)	ZCKS7 + ZCKD01 ⊖	**115.00**	ZCKS7 + ZCKD02 ⊖	**115.00**	ZCKS7 + ZCKD31 ⊖	**115.00**	ZCKS7 + ZCKD39	**115.00**	ZCKS7 + ZCKD41	**115.00**	ZCKS7 + ZCKD49	**115.00**	ZCKS7 + ZCKD59	**115.00**
Weight, kg (lb)	0.095 (0.209)		0.105 (0.231)		0.145 (0.320)		0.150 (0.331)		0.155 (0.342)		0.155 (0.342)		0.150 (0.331)	
Contact operation	⊖ N.C. contact with positive opening operation, when properly mounted and using a conforming operator													

Table 21.31: Specifications

Switch actuation		On end	By 30° cam			By any moving part
Type of actuation						
Maximum actuation speed		0.5 m/s (1.64 ft/s)		1.5 m/s (4.92 ft/s)		1 m/s (3.28 ft/s)
Minimum force or torque	For tripping	15 N (3.37 lb)	12 N (2.70 lb)	0.15 N•m (1.33 lb-in)		
	For positive opening	45 N (10.12 lb)	36 N (8.09 lb)	0.3 N•m (2.66 lb-in)	—	—
Cable entry		1 entry tapped M20 x 1.5 mm for ISO cable entry, clamping capacity 7 to 13 mm (0.28 to 0.51 in.) To convert PG 13 to 1/2" NPT, use adapter **DE9RA1212**. For ISO M20 x 1.5, add **H29** to the end of the catalog number. Example: **XCKS101** becomes **XCKS101H29**.				

▲ Form conforming to EN 50041. See page 409 of catalog 9006CT0101R5/04.
■ Switches with gold contacts or eyelet type connections: please consult your local sales office.
♦ Adjustable throughout 360° in 5° steps, or in 90° steps by reversing the notched washer.
★ Adjustable throughout 360° in 5° steps, or in 45° steps by reversing the lever mounting.
▼ Value taken with actuation by moving part at 100 mm (3.94 in.) from the mounting.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XCKL

XCKL is a compact, general-duty limit switch for applications such as machine tools and material handling.

XCKL110

Table 21.32: Specifications

Temperature range	-13 to +158 °F (-25 to +70 °C) The minimum temperatures listed are based on the absence of freezing moisture or water.
Enclosure rating	NEMA Type 1, 2, 3, 4, 12
	IP66
Vibration resistance	25 G (10–500 Hz), conforming to IEC 68-2-6
Shock resistance	50 G, conforming to IEC 68-2-27
Repeatability	0.002" (0.05 mm)
Cable entry	1/2" NPT standard
Related Power	Conforms to IEC 947-5-1 duty categories, AC15 and DC 13
Contact Characteristics	
Rated thermal current	10 A
Rated insulation voltage	300 Vac and dc (A300 and Q300)
Contact resistance (max.)	25 mΩ
Cable (max.)	2 x #16 AWG (1.5 mm^2) per terminal
Short circuit protection (customer supplied)	10 A fuse type SC. Outside U.S. use gl or N.

Complete Switches

Table 21.33: Lever Operated

XCKL10011

XCKL115

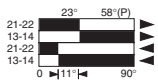
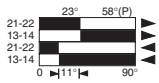
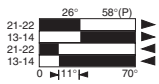
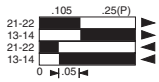
Description ▲	Functional Diagram	Operating Torque/Force	Contact Configuration	Catalog Number	$ Price
Programmable head CW and/or CCW–snap action DELRIN roller lever–adjustable in 5° or 45° in increments (reversible mounting). →		14.2 in-oz	SPDT (N.O. + N.C.) snap	XCKL10011	**146.00**
		14.2 in-oz	SPDT (N.O. + N.C.) slow	XCKL50011	**146.00**
Adjustable length roller lever–adjustable in 5° or 45° increments (reversible mounting). →		14.2 in-oz	SPDT (N.O. + N.C.) snap	XCKL10041	**146.00**
		14.2 in-oz	SPDT (N.O. + N.C.) slow	XCKL50041	**146.00**
CW and CCW, DELRIN roller lever →		21.3 in-oz	SPDT (N.O. + N.C.) snap	XCKL115	**87.00**
		21.3 in-oz	SPDT (N.O. + N.C.) slow	XCKL515	**87.00**
One way lever-DELRIN roller →		25.3 in-oz	SPDT (N.O. + N.C.) snap	XCKL121	**120.00**
		25.3 in-oz	SPDT (N.O. + N.C.) slow	XCKL521	**120.00**

Table 21.34: Omnidirectional

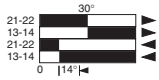
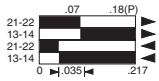
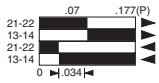
Description ▲	Functional Diagram	Operating Torque/Force	Contact Configuration	Catalog Number	$ Price
Wobble stick-steel rod		1.84 in-oz	SPDT (N.O. + N.C.) snap	XCKL106	**100.00**
		1.84 in-oz	SPDT (N.O. + N.C.) slow	XCKL506	**100.00**

Table 21.35: Plunger Operated

XCKL110

XCKL102

Description▲	Functional Diagram	Operating Torque/Force	Contact Configuration	Catalog Number	$ Price
Rod plunger →		35.6 oz	SPDT (N.O. + N.C.) snap	XCKL110	**81.00**
		35.6 oz	SPDT (N.O. + N.C.) slow	XCKL510	**81.00**
Roller plunger →		35.6 oz	SPDT (N.O. + N.C.) snap	XCKL102	**120.00**
		35.6 oz	SPDT (N.O. + N.C.) slow	XCKL502	**120.00**

▲ Diagrams shown are for XCKL1•••.

Lever arms 21-21

File CCN E39281 NKCR

File Class LR44087 3211-03

Acceptable Wire Sizes: 14–24 AWG
Recommended Terminal Clamp Torque: 13 lb-in

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZCKL1, ZCKL5

ZCKG00

ZCKD15,16,17

ZCKD10

ZCKD02

ZCKD21,23

ZCKY43

ZCKY11

ZCKY51

ZCKY71

ZCKY81

ZCKY91

Table 21.36: Bodies—Electric

Components	Contacts	Catalog Number	$ Price
Body Single pole, double break 1 N.O. + 1 N.C. Snap action, positive opening, same polarity	Silver	ZCKL1	**66.00**
	Gold Flashed	ZCKL18	**112.00**
Body 1 N.O. + 1 N.C., single pole double break Slow make, slow break isolated	Silver	ZCKL5	**66.00**

Table 21.37: Rotary Heads

Components	Contacts	Catalog Number	$ Price
Programmable head■ CW and/or CCW	Select lever arm separately	ZCKG00	**66.00**
Offset DELRIN roller lever▲		ZCKD15	**22.00**
Offset steel roller lever▲		ZCKD16	**22.00**
Offset ball-bearing roller lever▲		ZCKD17	**48.00**

▲ Replacement arms are not available separately. Order complete head as a replacement.
■ See page 21-20.

Table 21.38: Plunger Heads

Description	Catalog Number	$ Price
Rod plunger	ZCKD10	**15.40**
Booted rod plunger	ZCKD109	**28.40**
Roller plunger	ZCKD02	**55.00**
Booted roller plunger	ZCKD029	**68.00**
One-way lever—DELRIN roller	ZCKD21	**55.00**
Steel roller	ZCKD23	**55.00**

Table 21.39: Omnidirectional Heads

Description	Catalog Number	$ Price
Cat whisker—steel rod♦	ZCKD06	**35.00**
Wobble spring—steel spring♦	ZCKD08	**35.00**

♦ Replacement cat whiskers and wobble extensions are not available separately. Order complete head as a replacement.

Table 21.40: Replacement Parts

Description	Catalog Number	$ Price
Contact block for ZCKL1	XESP2151	**48.00**
Contact block for ZCKL5	XENP2151	**55.00**
Gold flashed contact block for ZCKL18	XESP2158	**69.00**

Table 21.41: Levers (For use with ZCKG00 heads only. These arms will not fit ZCKD___ heads.)

Description	Size	Adjustment▼ Increments	Catalog Number	$ Price
DELRIN roller	0.9 in. diameter, 0.2 in. wide, 1.6 in. long	5° or 45°	ZCKY11	**15.40**
Steel roller	0.9 in. diameter, 0.2 in. wide, 1.6 in. long	5° or 45°	ZCKY13	**15.40**
Ball bearing roller	0.9 in. diameter, 0.2 in. wide, 1.6 in. long	5° or 45°	ZCKY14	**41.40**
Adjustable length DELRIN roller★	0.74 in. diameter, 0.2 in. wide, 4.2 in. long (max.)	5° or 90°	ZCKY41	**15.40**
Steel roller	0.74 in. diameter, 0.2 in. wide, 4.2 in. long (max.)	5° or 90°	ZCKY43	**15.40**
Steel rod, square★	1/8 in. side, 5.4 in. long (max.)	5° or 45°	ZCKY51	**15.40**
Fiberglass rod, round★	1/8 in. diameter, 5.4 in. long (max.)	5° or 45°	ZCKY52	**15.40**
Steel rod, round★	1/8 in. diameter, 5.4 in. long (max.)	5° or 45°	ZCKY53	**15.40**
Plastic rod, round★	1/4 in. diameter, 8.4 in. long (max.)	5° or 45°	ZCKY59	**15.40**
Fork, 2 track DELRIN roller	0.9 in. diameter, 0.2 in. wide for ZCKE092	5° or 45°	ZCKY71	**28.40**
Coil spring lever ★	4.41 in. (112 mm)	5° or 45°	ZCKY81	**15.40**
Spring rod lever★	7.05 in. (179 mm)	5° or 45°	ZCKY91	**15.40**

★ Flexible operators do not guarantee positive opening operation.
▼ Reverse mounting (for ZCKG00 head)—The higher increment (45° or 90°) is a positive opening contact feature which ensures no loss of mechanical effort between the actuation point and the moving contact bridge of the N.C. contact even if the lever is loosely mounted on the head shaft.

Acceptable Wire Sizes: 14–24 AWG

Recommended Terminal Clamp Torque: 13 lb-in

Building a Complete Switch

Complete Switch =
Body (with contact assembly)
+ Head
+ Lever

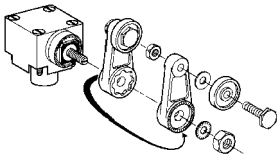
Examples:

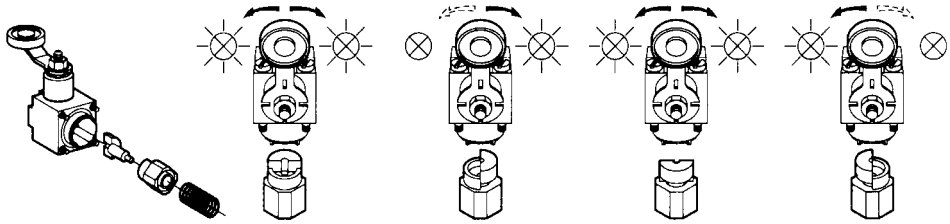
Body	Head		
ZCKL1 +	ZCKD15 =	**XCKL115**	
Body	**Head**		
ZCKL5 +	ZCKD02 =	**XCKL502**	
Body	**Head**	**Lever**	
ZCKL1 +	ZCKG00 +	ZCKY11 =	**XCKL10011**

Note: Some combinations are not available as complete switches.

ZCKG00 Programming

The ZCKG00 head is field convertible to CW, CCW, or CW/CCW.


Reverse Lever Mounting



File CCN 42259 NKCR

File Class LR25490 3211 03

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Oiltight, Watertight Switches—Standard and Compact Bodies

Table 21.42: All Type C Switches Are Rated NEMA 6P and UL Type 6P

Select Turret Head

Rotary Lever Arm

Select Basic Switch	Contacts	Standard Pre-travel Spring Return CW & CCW ▲	Low Differential Spring Return CW & CCW ▲	Neutral Position: Standard Pre-travel Spring Return CW & CCW	Neutral Position: Low Differential Spring Return CW & CCW	Light Operating Torque Spring Return CW & CCW ▲	Maintained Contact CW (Trip) CCW (Reset)	Side Plunger: Side Roller-Plunger Spring Return Vertical Roller ■ Type	Side Plunger: Side Push-Rod Plunger Spring Return	Side Plunger: Side Push-Rod Plunger Adjustable ♦ Spring Return	Side Plunger: Side Push-Rod Plunger Maintained Contact
		Type $ Price	Type $ Price	Type $ Price	Type $ Price	Type $ Price	Type $ Price	Type $ Price	Type $ Price	Type $ Price	Type $ Price
Standard Box Plug-in	1 N.O. 1 N.C.	C54B2 **210.00**	C54A2 **225.00**	—	—	C54N2 **255.00**	C54C **255.00**	C54F **273.00**	C54G **248.00**	C54GD **260.00**	C54H **291.00**
	2 N.O. 2 N.C.	C62B2 **255.00**	C62A2 **266.00**	—	—	C62N2 **297.00**	C62C **297.00**	C62F **318.00**	C62G **291.00**	C62GD **302.00**	C62H **333.00**
	2 N.O.–2 N.C. Neutral Position	—	—	C68T10 **266.00**	C68T5 **287.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—
	2 N.O.–2 N.C. Two Stage	C66B2 **297.00**	C66A2 **333.00**	—	—	C66N2 **341.00**	—	C66F **350.00**	C66G **315.00**	C66GD **350.00**	—
Compact Box Plug-in	1 N.O. 1 N.C.	C52B2 **210.00**	C52A2 **225.00**	—	—	C52N2 **255.00**	C52C **255.00**	C52F **273.00**	C52G **248.00**	C52GD **261.00**	C52H **291.00**
UL Listed for Hazardous Location Division I Class I Groups B, C, D	1 N.O. 1 N.C.	CR53B2 **383.00**	CR53A2 **396.00**	—	—	CR53N2 **428.00**	CR53C **428.00**	CR53F **449.00**	CR53G **422.00**	CR53GD **435.00**	CR53H **462.00**
	2 N.O. 2 N.C.	CR61B2 **428.00**	CR61A2 **441.00**	—	—	CR61N2 **473.00**	CR61C **473.00**	CR61F **480.00**	CR61G **462.00**	CR61GD **480.00**	CR61H **507.00**
	2 N.O.–2 N.C. Neutral Position	—	—	CR67T10 **473.00**	CR67T5 **485.00**	—	—	—	—	—	—
Class II Groups E, F, G	2 N.O. –2 N.C. Two Stage	CR65B2 **473.00**	CR65A2 **485.00**	—	—	CR65N2 **513.00**	—	CR65F **521.00**	CR65G **507.00**	CR65GD **521.00**	—
Head Only (Example: 9007B)		B **65.00**	A **80.00**	T10 **65.00**	T5 **80.00**	N **108.00**	C **108.00**	F **131.00**	G **101.00**	GD **116.00**	H **144.00**
Nominal Operating Data	Pre-travel	10°	5°	10°	5°	10°	45°	0.08" (2 mm)			0.14" (3.6 mm)
	Pre-travel Two Stage: First Stage	10°	5°	—	—	10°	—	0.08" (2 mm)			—
	Pre-travel Two Stage: First to Second Stage	2-1/2°	1-1/2°	—	—	2-1/2°	—	0.02" (0.5 mm)			—
	Total Travel	90°	90°	90°	90°	90°	90°	0.25" (6.3 mm)			0.25" (6.3 mm)
	Differential	4°	2°	4°	2°	4°	—	0.03" (0.8 mm)			—
	Reverse Overtravel	90°	90°	90°	90°	90°	—	—			—
	Operating Torque/Force—1 Pole & 2 Pole	4 lb-in (0.45 N•m)	4 lb-in (0.45 N•m)	4 lb-in (0.45 N•m)	4 lb-in (0.45 N•m)	25 in-oz (0.18 N•m)	3 lb-in (0.34 N•m)	4 lb (0.45 N•m)			7 lb (0.80 N•m)
	Repeat Accuracy — Linear travel of cam (1-1/2" lever arm)	± 0.002" (0.05 mm)	± 0.001" (0.03 mm)	± 0.002" (0.05 mm)	± 0.002" (0.05 mm)	± 0.002" (0.05 mm)	± 0.002" (0.05 mm)	0.001" (0.3 mm)			—
Plug-in Replacement Units		**To order basic switch and head less the plug-in receptacle base, substitute the letters "CO" for the first "C" in the type number.** **Example:** Open type replacement for Type C54B2 is Type **CO54B2.**									

Acceptable Wire Sizes: 12–22 AWG

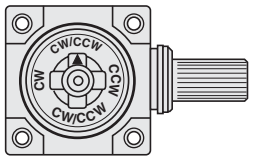
Recommended Terminal Clamp Torque: 7 lb-in (0.80 N•m)

▲ These devices are factory set to operate the contacts in **both** the **CW and CCW** directions. **Mode of operation** is field convertible to CW only or CCW only. **To order factory converted devices**—for CCW only operation, change the "2" at the end of the type number to "1" (Example: C54B**2** becomes C54B**1**); for CW only operation, delete the "2" at the end of the type number (Example: C54B**2** becomes C54B).

■ Can be converted to horizontal roller type in the field. To order horizontal roller version add the letter "H" at the end of the equivalent vertical roller version type number (Example: C54F would become C54F**H**).

♦ To lock the nut in the desired position, crimp the slot near the bottom of the nut.

Selection Mode Arrow



Mode Change—Lever Arm Type

Mode of operation is easily convertible to clockwise, counterclockwise, or both. Simply point the arrow to the letters representing the desired direction—CW, CCW, or CW/CCW. All parts are captive.

Lever arms . . . . . p. 21-24, 21-25
Electrical ratings . . . . . p. 21-5
Special features . . . . . p. 21-25, 21-26

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 21.43: All Type C Switches Are Rated NEMA 6P And UL Type 6P

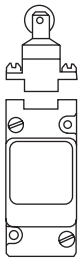
Select Turret Head		Top Plunger				Wobble Stick					Plug-In	
		Top Roller-Plunger Spring Return	Top Push-Rod Plunger Spring Return	Top Push-Rod Plunger Adjustable ■ Spring Return	Palm Operated ▲	Universal ★	Wobble Stick DELRIN ♦ Extension ★	Wobble Stick Wire Extension ★	Wobble Stick Coil Spring Extension ★	Cat Whisker	Plug-in Unit without Head	Plug-in Receptacle Only
Select Basic Switch	**Contacts**	**Type $ Price**	**Type $ Price**	**Type $ Price**	**Type $ Price**	**Type $ Price**	**Type $ Price**	**Type $ Price**	**Type $ Price**	**Type $ Price**	**Type $ Price**	**Type $ Price**
Standard Box Plug-in	1 N.O. 1 N.C.	C54D **248.00**	C54E **233.00**	C54ED **248.00**	C54R▲ **233.00**	C54JKC **203.00**	C54J **233.00**	C54K **233.00**	C54KC **233.00**	C54L **174.00**	CO54 **134.00**	CT54 **28.80**
	2 N.O. 2 N.C.	C62D **291.00**	C62E **273.00**	C62ED **291.00**	C62R▲ **273.00**	C62JKC **255.00**	C62J **273.00**	C62K **273.00**	C62KC **273.00**	C62L **216.00**	CO62 **161.00**	CT62 **28.80**
	2 N.O.–2 N.C. Neutral Position	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	CO68 **174.00**	CT62 **28.80**
	2 N.O.–2 N.C. Two Stage	C66D **333.00**	C66E **318.00**	C66ED **333.00**	C66R▲ **318.00**	C66JKC **297.00**	C66J **318.00**	C66K **318.00**	C66KC **297.00**	C66L **273.00**	CO66 **203.00**	CT62 **28.80**
Compact Box Plug-in	1 N.O. 1 N.C.	C52D **248.00**	C52E **233.00**	C52ED **248.00**	C52R▲ **233.00**	C52JKC **210.00**	C52J **233.00**	C52K **233.00**	C52KC **233.00**	C52L **174.00**	CO52 **117.00**	CT52 **28.80**
UL Listed for Hazardous Location Division I Class I Groups B, C, D Class II Groups E, F, G	1 N.O. 1 N.C.	CR53D **422.00**	CR53E **404.00**	CR53ED **422.00**	CR53R▲ **404.00**	CR53JKC **383.00**	CR53J **404.00**	CR53K **404.00**	CR53KC **404.00**	CR53L **350.00**	—	—
	2 N.O. 2 N.C.	CR61D **462.00**	CR61E **449.00**	CR61ED **462.00**	CR61R▲ **449.00**	CR61JKC **428.00**	CR61J **449.00**	CR61K **449.00**	CR61KC **449.00**	CR61L **390.00**	—	—
	2 N.O.–2 N.C. Neutral Position	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	2 N.O.–2 N.C. Two Stage	CR65D **507.00**	CR65E **491.00**	CR65ED **507.00**	CR65R▲ **491.00**	CR65JKC **473.00**	CR65J **491.00**	CR65K **491.00**	CR65KC **491.00**	CR65L **435.00**	—	—
Head Only		D **101.00**	E **87.00**	ED **101.00**	R ▲ **87.00**	JKC **65.00**	J **87.00**	K **87.00**	KC **87.00**	L **28.70**	—	—
Nominal Operating Data	Pre-travel	0.08" (2 mm)				10° (Any Direction)				20°	—	—
	Pre-travel Two Stage First Stage	0.08" (2 mm)				10° (Any Direction)				20°	—	—
	Pre-travel Two Stage First to Second Stage	0.01" (0.06 mm)				4°				5°	—	—
	Total Travel	0.25" (6.3 mm)				90°				90°	—	—
	Differential	0.02" (0.5 mm)				3°				6°	—	—
	Reverse Overtravel	—				—				—	—	—
	Operating Torque/ Force— 1 Pole and 2 Pole	3 lbs. (0.34 N•m)				3 lb-in (0.34 N•m)				7 in-oz (0.05 N•m)	—	—
	Repeat Accuracy — Linear travel of cam	± 0.001" (0.03 mm)				—				—	—	—
Plug-in Replacement Units		To order the basic switch and head **without** the plug-in receptacle base, substitute the letters **CO** for the first **C** in the type number. **Example:** Open type replacement for Type C54D is Type **CO54D**.										
Acceptable Wire Sizes: 12–22 AWG **Recommended Terminal Clamp Torque**: 7 lb-in (0.80 N•m)		▲ Price does not include mushroom button. Must be ordered separately. See Table 21.44. ■ To lock the nut in the desired position, crimp the slot near the bottom of the nut. ♦ DELRIN is a registered trademark of DuPont. Not for use outdoors. ★ **Wobble stick extensions** are available separately for the universal head or as replacements for complete devices.See Table 21.45.										

Table 21.44: Mushroom Button For Palm Operated Turret Head

Color	1-3/8" Dia. Button Type No.	2-1/4" Dia. Button Type No.	$ Price
Black	2358C6G3	2358C22G2	**42.80**
Red	2358C6G2	2358C22G3	**42.80**
Green	2358C6G6	2358C22G6	**42.80**
Yellow	2358C6G8	2358C22G8	**42.80**

Note: See Type C palm-operated switches.

Type C File CCN NKCR — File Class 3211-03

Type CR File CCN NOIV — File Class 3218-02

Table 21.45: Wobble Stick Extensions

Description	Catalog Number	$ Price
DELRIN extension	9007WJ	**26.60**
Wire extension	9007WK	**26.60**
Coil spring extension	9007WKC	**26.60**

Compact Body

Hazardous Location

Standard Body

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Lever Arms for 9007AW and 9007C Heavy Duty / Industrial Limit Switches

Standard roller is hardened oil-impregnated sintered iron. Bold face Type numbers indicate the most commonly used lever arms.

Table 21.46: Cast Zinc Lever Arms

Cast Lever Arm

Length of Arm (A)	Roller: Standard 3/4" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C)		Standard 3/4" Dia. (B) 5/8" Wide (C)		Standard 5/8" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C)		Standard 5/8" Dia. (B) 5/8" Wide (C)		Nylon 3/4" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C)		Nylon 5/8" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C)		Nylon 5/8" Dia. (B) 5/8" Wide (C)		Nylon ▲ 1" Dia. (B) 5/8" Wide (C)	
	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
7/8"	—	—	—	—	**AA1**	**35.60**	AA2	**35.60**	—	—	AA8	**35.60**	AA17	**35.60**	—	—
1-3/8"	**BA11**	**21.50**	BA12	**35.60**	**BA1**	**21.50**	BA2	**35.60**	BA18	**21.50**	BA8	**21.50**	BA17	**35.60**	BA13	**35.60**
1-1/2"	**MA11**	**21.50**	MA12	**35.60**	**MA1**	**21.50**	MA2	**35.60**	**MA18**	**21.50**	MA8	**21.50**	MA17	**35.60**	MA13	**35.60**
2"	**CA11**	**35.60**	CA12	**35.60**	**CA1**	**35.60**	CA2	**35.60**	CA18	**35.60**	CA8	**35.60**	CA17	**35.60**	CA13	**35.60**
2-1/2"	**DA11**	**35.60**	DA12	**35.60**	**DA1**	**35.60**	DA2	**35.60**	DA18	**35.60**	DA8	**35.60**	DA17	**35.60**	DA13	**35.60**
3"	**EA11**	**35.60**	EA12	**35.60**	**EA1**	**35.60**	EA2	**35.60**	EA18	**35.60**	EA8	**35.60**	EA17	**35.60**	EA13	**35.60**

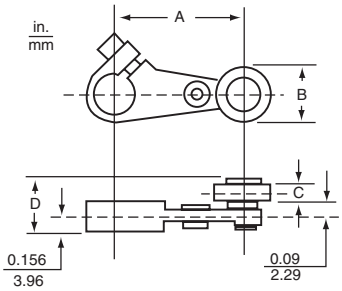
Length of Arm (A)	Nylon 1" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C)		Ball Bearing 11/16" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C)		Standard 3/4" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C) Roller on Opposite Side to Standard		Standard 5/8" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C) Roller on Opposite Side to Standard		Standard 5/8" Dia. (B) 5/8" Wide (C) Roller on Opposite Side to Standard		Without Roller		Standard 3/4" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C) (Countersunk Roller Pin)		Cable Operated With Eyebolt (3/8" I.D.) Instead of Roller	
	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
7/8"	—	—	AA9	**50.00**	—	—	AA5	**35.60**	AA6	**35.60**	AA0	**35.60**	—	—	—	—
1-3/8"	BA4	**50.00**	BA9	**50.00**	BA15	**21.50**	BA5	**21.50**	BA6	**35.60**	BA0	**35.60**	—	—	—	—
1-1/2"	MA4	**50.00**	MA9	**50.00**	MA15	**21.50**	MA5	**21.50**	MA6	**35.60**	MA0	**35.60**	MA31	**21.50**	MA22	**35.60**
2"	CA4	**50.00**	CA9	**50.00**	CA15	**35.60**	CA5	**35.60**	CA6	**35.60**	CA0	**35.60**	CA31	**35.60**	—	—
2-1/2"	DA4	**50.00**	DA9	**50.00**	DA15	**35.60**	DA5	**35.60**	DA6	**35.60**	DA0	**35.60**	DA31	**35.60**	—	—
3"	EA4	**50.00**	EA9	**50.00**	EA15	**35.60**	EA5	**35.60**	EA6	**35.60**	EA0	**35.60**	—	—	—	—

▲ Recommended in place of Types BA7, CA7, DA7, EA7 and MA7 lever arms with steel rollers. If necessary, the latter arms can be furnished at **$48.00** each.

Table 21.47: Flat Steel Lever Arms

Flat Steel Lever Arm

Length of Arm (A)	Roller: Standard 5/8" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C)		Standard 5/8" Dia. (B) 5/8" Wide (C)		Nylon 3/4" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C)		Nylon 1" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C)		None	
	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
7/8"	AA1S	**35.60**	AA2S	**35.60**	—	—	—	—	AA0S	**34.20**
1-3/8"	BA1S	**21.50**	BA2S	**35.60**	—	—	BA4S	**50.00**	BA0S	**34.20**
1-1/2"	—	—	—	—	MA18S	**21.50**	—	—	—	—
2"	CA1S	**35.60**	CA2S	**35.60**	—	—	CA4S	**50.00**	CA0S	**34.20**
2-1/2"	DA1S	**35.60**	DA2S	**35.60**	—	—	DA4S	**50.00**	DA0S	**35.60**
3"	EA1S	**35.60**	EA2S	**35.60**	—	—	EA4S	**50.00**	EA0S	**35.60**



Cast Zinc Lever Arm Dimensions
A = Length of Lever Arm
B = Roller Diameter
C = Roller Width
D = C + 5/16"

Table 21.48: 90° Forked Cast Zinc Lever Arms

90° Forked Arm 1-1/2" Length

Roller Position	Standard Rollers 3/4" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C) Type	Standard) Rollers 5/8" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C Type	Nylon Rollers 3/4" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C) Type	Nylon Rollers 3/4" Dia. (B) 1" Wide (C) Type	$ Price	Ball Bearing 11/16" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C) Rollers Type	$ Price
Rollers on Same Side	LA4	LA1	LA16	LA10	**35.60**	LA7	**50.00**
R.H. Roller on Opposite Side	LA5	LA2	LA17	LA11	**35.60**	LA8	**50.00**
L.H. Roller on Opposite Side	LA6	LA3	LA18	LA12	**35.60**	LA9	**50.00**

See price tables for A, B and C dimensions.
Approximate shipping weights range from 1/8 to 1/4 lb.

Table 21.49: One-Way Cast Zinc Roller Lever Arm

One-Way Roller Lever Arm

Length of Arm	Roller, 1-1/4" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C): Cast Arm Type	Cast Arm $ Price	Flat Steel Arm Type	Flat Steel Arm $ Price
1-3/8"	BA3	**64.00**	BA3S	**64.00**
1-1/2"	MA3	**64.00**	—	—
2"	CA3	**64.00**	CA3S	**64.00**
2-1/2"	DA3	**64.00**	DA3S	**64.00**
3"	EA3	**64.00**	EA3S	**64.00**

Table 21.50: One-Way Lever Arms

One-Way Lever Arm

Length of Arm	Roller: Standard 3/4" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C) Type	$ Price	Nylon 3/4" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C) Type	$ Price	Ball Bearing 1-1/16" Dia. (B) 1/4" Wide (C) Type	$ Price	Rod Type	$ Price
1-1/2"	RA11	**116.00**	RA18	**116.00**	RA9	**143.00**	—	—
5"	—	—	—	—	—	—	FA2	**71.00**

Table 21.51: Offset Type Cast Zinc Lever Arms

Offset Lever Arm
2" Length
7/16" Offset

Std. Roller Dia. (B)	Std. Roller Width (C)	Type	$ Price
5/8	1/4	**KA1**	**35.60**
5/8	5/8	KA2	**35.60**
3/4	1/4	KA11	**35.60**
3/4	5/8	KA12	**35.60**
Ball Bearing		KA9	**50.00**
11/16	1/4		
Nylon		KA18	**35.60**
3/4	1/4	KA21	**35.60**
3/4	1		

1-1/2" Length
7/8" Offset

Std. Roller Dia. (B)	Std. Roller Width (C)	Type	$ Price
3/4	1/4	KB11	**35.60**
3/4	1/4	KB15 ■	**35.60**

■ Roller inside.

Table 21.52: Rod Type Lever Arms

Rod, in. (mm)	Type	$ Price
10 (254) Stainless Steel Rod	**FA1**	**35.60**
12 (304) Spring Rod, Steel	**FA3**	**35.60**
18 (304) Spring Rod, Steel	FA4	**53.00**
12 Spring Rod, DELRIN Looped Rod Arm	**FA5**	**50.00**
	FA6	**35.60**
90° Forked Rod 2-1/2" Spring Rods, Steel	LA19	**50.00**

Dimensions 21-25

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Lever Arms

Standard roller is hardened oil-impregnated sintered iron.
Bold face type numbers indicate the most commonly used lever arms.

Table 21.53: Adjustable Length Lever Arms

Description	Lever Arm, Length Adjustable from 7/8" to 4"												
	Roller												
	Without Roller	Standard 5/8" Dia. 1/4" Wide	Standard 5/8" Dia. 5/8" Wide	Nylon 5/8" Dia. 1/4" Wide	$ Price	Ball Brg. 11/16" Dia. 1/4" Wide	Nylon ▲ 1" Dia. 5/8" Wide	DELRIN 1-5/8" Dia. 1/4" Wide	$ Price	Nylon 2" Dia. 1/4" Wide		Rubber Tire 2-1/8" Dia. 1/2" Wide	
	Type	Type	Type	Type		Type	Type	Type		Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Non-bendable	HA0	**HA1**	**HA2**	**HA4**	**35.60**	HA24	HA22	—	**50.00**	—	—	—	—
Bendable	HA9	**HA5**	HA6	HA8	**35.60**	HA25	HA23	HA20	**50.00**	HA26	**71.00**	HA21	**64.00**

▲ Recommended in place of Types HA3 and HA7 lever arms with steel rollers. If necessary these arms can be furnished at **$50.00** each.

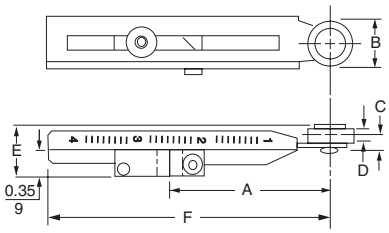
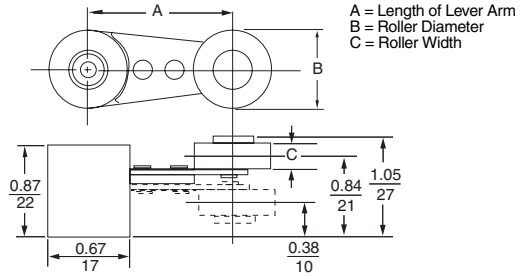


Table 21.54: 360° Angular Adjustable Lever Arms

Length of Arm	Standard 5/8" Dia. 1/4" Wide		Standard 3/4" Dia. 1/4" Wide	Nylon 5/8" Dia. 1/4" Wide	Nylon 3/4" Dia. 1/4" Wide		Ball Bearing 11/16" Dia. 1/4" Wide	
	Roller Outside	Roller Inside	Roller Outside				Roller Outside	
	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
7/8"	AA1M	AA5M	AA11M	AA8M	AA18M	**107.00**	AA9M	**125.00**
1-3/8"	BA1M	BA5M	BA11M	BA8M	BA18M	**107.00**	BA9M	**125.00**
1-1/2"	MA1M	MA5M	MA11M	MA8M	MA18M	**107.00**	MA9M	**125.00**
2 "	CA1M	CA5M	CA11M	CA8M	CA18M	**107.00**	CA9M	**125.00**
2-1/2"	DA1M	DA5M	DA11M	DA8M	DA18M	**107.00**	DA9M	**125.00**
3 "	EA1M	EA5M	EA11M	EA8M	EA18M	**107.00**	EA9M	**125.00**

Note: Roller can be changed in the field from roller outside to roller inside position or vice versa.
Approximate shipping weights range from 1/8" to 1/4 lb.



A = Length of Lever Arm
B = Roller Diameter
C = Roller Width

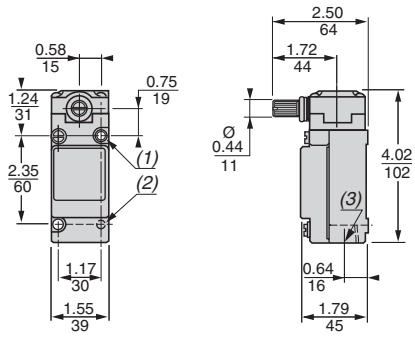
Special Features

Table 21.55: Special Features (do not apply to Type CR unless noted)—Field Installable

Description		Part Number	$ Price
Conduit Seal Only Conduit seal fits in conduit entrance and excludes liquids	5 hole seal 9 hole seal	3103248801 3103281501	**2.60** **4.40**
Adapters Switch with adapter plate permitting substitution of any Type C switch with standard box for any Type T switch with Style B baseplate		Form Y147	**28.70** additional
Adapter plate kit only (plate plus mounting screws) for above		Class 9007 Type BT1	**18.90**
Adapter plate to allow direct substitution of Type C plunger switches for Type B plug-in plunger switches— **use only** if there is a problem in lining up cam tracks	Standard Box Compact Box	Class 9007 Type CT10 ■ Type CT13 ♦	**18.90** **18.90**
Adapter plate kit permitting direct substitution of any Type C lever arm switch with standard box for **ANY** Type AW lever arm switch		Class 9007 Type CT11	**35.60**
Metric conduit-connection adapter—male 1/2" NPT on one end, female 20 mm on the other end		Class 9007 Type CT12	**52.00**

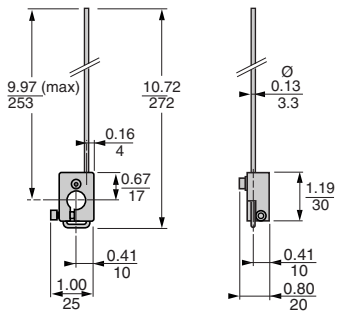
■ Dimensions: 0.22" x 2.94" x 1.54"
♦ Dimensions: 0.22" x 2.07" x 1.54"

Rotary lever arms
9007C•••• A, B, C, N, T5, T10

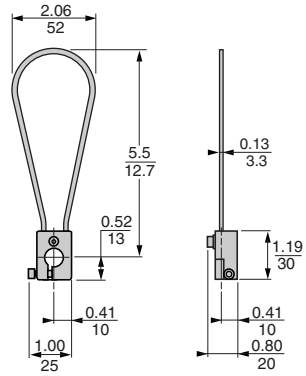


Dual dimensions: in. / mm

Rod type lever arms
9007FA1



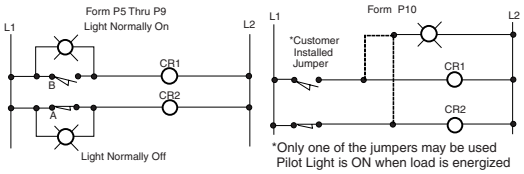
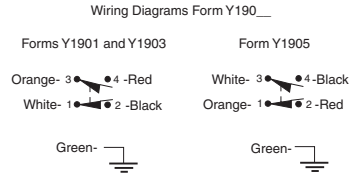
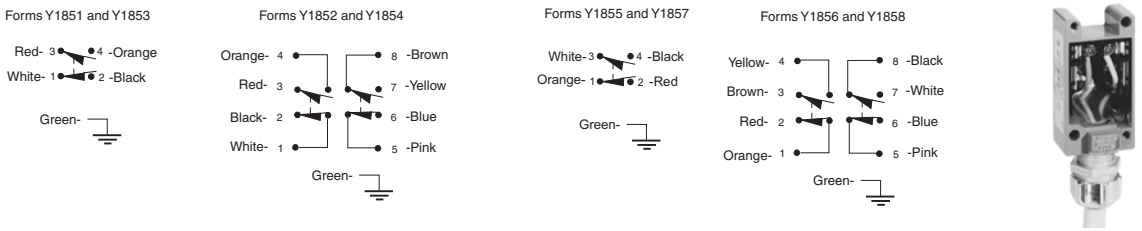
9007LA19



1. 2 x 0.20/5 x 0.22/6 HLS.
2. 2 x 10-24 Tapped HLS Back Mtg 0.29/7 DP.
3. 1/2 14 NPT.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 21.56: Special Features (Do not apply to Type CR unless noted)—Not Field Installable, Except Where Noted

Special Features		Form	$ Price Addition
Optional Shaft Equipped With 9007T / 9007FT Hub: Any lever arm Type C, CF or CR switch can be furnished with an optional shaft and hub combination which will accept the lever arms normally used with Type T and FT limit (position) switches. To order, add S9 as suffix to the device type number. For example, to order a 9007 C54B2 with this modification, order as a 9007 C54B2-S9. For details about the switches and lever arms that can be furnished with this modification, see catalog **9007CT0501**.		Add **S9** as a suffix to the catalog number	**14.30**
Hub Only: Can be field installed on any Type C lever type switch.		Cat. No. 9007S9	**14.30**
LED Pilot Light, 24-120 Volts AC or DC on Plug-In Type Switch (Type C52, C54, C62, C64, C66, or C68):			
	Addition of LED pilot light in parallel with N.O. contact (light normally on)	P5	**42.80**
	Addition of LED pilot light in parallel with N.C. contact (light normally off)	P6	**42.80**
	Addition of two LED pilot lights, one in parallel with N.O. contact (light normally on), one in parallel with N.C. contact (light normally off)	P7	**111.00**
	Addition of two LED pilot lights in parallel with N.O. contacts (lights normally on) (Types C62, C64, C66 or C68 only)	P8	**111.00**
	Addition of two LED pilot lights in parallel with N.C. contacts (lights normally off) (Types C62, C64, C66, or C68 only)	P9	**111.00**
	Addition of one isolated LED pilot light (light on when load is energized) (Type C54 only. Not available with Y1901.)	P10	**57.00**
Pre-Wired Receptacle	Plug-in limit (position) switch furnished with pre-wired mini 5 pin male receptacle. For use with Brad Harrison female portable plug No. 41306, 41307, or 41308 (or equal). (Not available with P10 or for hazardous locations.)	Y1901	**153.00**
Single Pole	Same as Y1901 but with different wire color coding	Y1905	**153.00**
Tamperproof Screws—Complete Switch Only	Same as Y1901 but with tamperproof screws on head and body	Y1903	**167.00**
Other versions with different wiring diagrams per automotive requirements are available. Contact your local Square D field office.			
Mating plug and cables available.			
Potted Limit (Position) Switch Or Plug-In Receptacle Only:			
With Individual Wires **Single pole** plug-in limit (position) switch or receptacle pre-wired with **five #16 wires** 5 ft long and wire entry completely sealed with Epoxy Resin **Two pole** plug-in limit (position) switch or receptacle pre-wired with **nine #16 wires** 5 ft long and wire entry completely sealed with Epoxy Resin		Y1841 Y1842	**86.00** **171.00**
With STOWA Cord **Single pole** plug-in limit (position) switch or receptacle pre-wired with **five conductor #16 STOWA cord** 8 ft long and wire entry completely sealed with Epoxy Resin Y1855: Same as Y1851 but with different wire color coding		Y1851 Y1855	**95.00** **95.00**
Two pole plug-in limit (position) switch or receptacle pre-wired with **nine conductor #16 STOWA cord** 8 ft long and wire entry completely sealed with Epoxy Resin Y1856: Same as Y1852 but with different wire color coding		Y1852 Y1856	**197.00** **197.00**
Tamperproof Screws—Complete Switch Only With Individual Wires Same as Y1841 but with tamperproof screws on head and body Same as Y1842 but with tamperproof screws on head and body		 Y1843 Y1844	 **99.00** **185.00**
With STOWA Cord Same as Y1851 but with tamperproof screws on head and body Same as Y1852 but with tamperproof screws on head and body Same as Y1855 but with tamperproof screws on head and body Same as Y1856 but with tamperproof screws on head and body		 Y1853 Y1854 Y1857 Y1858	 **110.00** **210.00** **110.00** **210.00**
Other versions with different wiring diagrams for automotive requirements are available.			
			
Low Temperature—Lever Types Only: Limit (Position) switch will operate in an ambient temperature range of -40 to +185 °F (standard limit switch ambient temperature range is -20 to +185 °F). Minimum temperature is based on the absence of freezing moisture or water.		Y128	**28.70**
Viton® Fluorocarbon Gaskets And Seals Substitute Viton fluorocarbon gaskets and seals on: Lever arm type, standard box (shaft seals on lever arm types are Viton fluorocarbon as standard) Lever arm type, compact box (shaft seals on lever arm types are Viton fluorocarbon as standard) Plunger type, standard box Plunger type, compact box Substitute Viton fluorocarbon boot only on plunger type switches Note: Viton fluorocarbon has been shown to resist sunlight aging problems.		 Y140 Y140 Y140 Y140 Y1401	 **52.00** **28.70** **71.00** **47.60** **14.30**
Direct Acting Contacts ⇒ Substitution of direct acting contact unit for snap switch of single pole switch: One pole, normally closed, slow make-slow break, direct acting contact mechanism substituted for standard snap switch on Types C52, C54, CF53 and CR53 devices. This mechanism was designed for use in emergency overtravel applications. The movable contact of this basic switch unit is acted upon directly by the actuating mechanism of the limit switch and is not dependent upon the force exerted by a snap switch blade or spring to open the circuit. Because these contacts are slow make-slow break, they are best suited for applications where they are not actuated during normal operation, but only if abnormal overtravel is encountered. Note: Direct acting contacts described above are supplied on the 9007 CLS1 hoist overtravel switch as standard.	Direct Acting Contact Mechanism (shown without cover)	Y1561	**14.30**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XCKJ precision switches have direct opening contact to meet most international standards.

XCKJ10511

XCKJ10541

XCKJ161

XCKJ110511

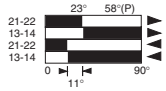
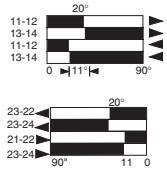
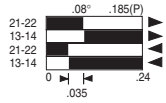
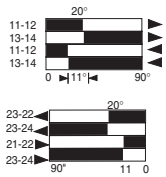
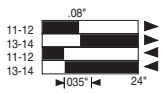
XCKJ1167

XCKJ167

Table 21.57: Specifications

Rated Power (Conforms to IEC 947-5-1, duty categories AC15 and DC13)	
Temperature range	-13 to +158 °F (-25 to +70 °C); optional -40 to +248 °F (-40 to +120 °C). The minimum temperatures listed are based on the absence of freezing moisture or water.
Enclosure rating	NEMA 1,2,3,4,12; IEC Type IP66
Vibration resistance	25 G (10-500 Hz), conforming to IEC 68-2-6
Shock resistance	50 G, conforming to IEC 68-2-27
Repeatability (max.)	0.0004" (0.01mm)
Cable entry	1/2" NPT standard
Contact Characteristics	
Rated thermal current	10 A, conforming to UL 508, CSA C22-2 No.14, IEC 337-1, NFC 63-140, VDE 0660-200
Rated insulation voltage	Non-plug-in: 300 Vac (A300) and DC (Q300) Plug-in: 600 Vac (A600) and DC (Q600)
Contact resistance (max)	Non plug-in: 25 m Ω Plug-in: 45 m Ω
Cable (max.)	2 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm^2) per terminal—1 x #16 AWG for 2 SPDT (2 N.O. - 2 N.C.)
Short circuit protection	10 A fuse type SC; Form I Class J or equivalent. Outside US use type gl or N.

Table 21.58: Complete Switches, XCKJ

Description Functional Diagram	Operating Torque	Contact Type		Direct Opening ⊖	Catalog Number	$ Price
Non Plug-in Housings						
Lever operated	**DELRIN roller lever adjustable in 5° or 45° increments (reversible mountings)**					
	33.3 in-oz	SPDT	(N.O. + N.C.)	Y ▲	XCKJ10511	**168.00**
	33.3 in-oz	2 SPDT	(2 N.O. + 2 N.C.)	N	XCKJ20511	**198.00**
	**Adjustable length—DELRIN roller lever adjustable in 5° or 90° increments**					
	33.3 in-oz	SPDT	(N.O. + N.C.)	N	XCKJ10541	**168.00**
	33.3 in-oz	2 SPDT	(2 N.O. + 2 N.C.)	N	XCKJ20541	**198.00**
	Adjustable length—1/8" diameter steel rod adjustable in 5° or 45° increments					
	33.3 in-oz	SPDT	(N.O. + N.C.)	N	XCKJ10553	**168.00**
	Adjustable length—1/4" plastic rod adjustable in 5° or 45° increments					
	33.3 in-oz	SPDT	(N.O. + N.C.)	N	XCKJ10559	**182.00**
Neutral Position **One SPDT contact switch per direction. Past 20° CW, contact 1 (11-12 / 13-14) switches.** **Past 20° CCW, contact 2 (21-22 / 23-24) switches. Levers not included.**						
	26.6 in-oz	2 SPDT (2 N.O. + 2 N.C.)		N	ZCKJ404	**214.00**
Plunger Operater						
	Rod plunger 48 oz	SPDT	(N.O. + N.C.)	Y ▲	XCKJ161	**154.00**
	Steel roller plunger 48 oz	SPDT	(N.O. + N.C.)	Y ▲	XCKJ167	**166.00**
Plug-in Housings						
Lever Operated	**DELRIN roller lever adjustable in 5° or 45° increments (reversible mountings)**					
	33.3 in-oz	SPDT	(N.O. + N.C.)	N	XCKJ110511	**168.00**
	Adjustable length DELRIN roller lever adjustable in 5° or 90° increments					
	33.3 in-oz	SPDT	(N.O. + N.C.)	N	XCKJ110541	**168.00**
Neutral Position **One SPDT contact switch per direction. Past 20° CW, contact 1 (11-12 / 13-14) switches. Past 20° CCW, contact 2 (21-22 / 23-24) switches.** **Levers not included.**						
	26.6 in-oz	2 SPDT	(2 N.O. + 2 N.C.)	N	ZCKJ4104	**214.00**
Plunger Operated						
	Rod plunger 48 oz	SPDT	(N.O. + N.C.)	N	XCKJ1161	**154.00**
	Steel roller plunger 48 oz	SPDT	(N.O. + N.C.)	N	XCKJ1167	**166.00**

▲ Direct opening contacts meet IEC 947-5-1 requirements for positive opening contacts. ⊖

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZCKJ1
Non-plug-in

ZCKJ11
Plug-in

Table 21.59: Non-plug-in

Silver Contacts (10 A)				Direct Opening ⊖	Catalog Number	$ Price
1 Step	SPDT	(N.O. + N.C.)	Snap action	Y▲	ZCKJ1	**94.00**
1 Step	SPDT	(isolated N.O. + N.C.)	Slow break-before-make	Y▲	ZCKJ5	**112.00**
1 Step	2 SPDT	(2 N.O. + 2 N.C.)	Snap action	N	ZCKJ2	**124.00**
2 Step	2 SPDT	(2 N.O. + 2 N.C.)	Snap action	N	ZCKJ4	**136.00**
Gold Flashed Contacts (low power circuits max. 12 V, 0.1 A)						
1 Step	SPDT	(N.O. + N.C.)	Snap action	Y▲	ZCKJ18	**140.00**
1 Step	2 SPDT	(2 N.O. + 2 N.C.)	Snap action	N	ZCKJ28	**146.00**
High Temperature: +248 °F (+120 °C)						
1 Step	SPDT	(N.O. + N.C.)	Snap action	Y▲	ZCKJ15	**120.00**
1 Step	2 SPDT	(N.O. + N.C.)	Snap action	N	ZCKJ25	**124.00**
Neutral Position	2 SPDT	(2 N.O. + 2 N.C.)	Snap action	N	ZCKJ4045	**240.00**

Table 21.60: Plug-in

Silver Contacts (10A)				Direct Opening ⊖	Catalog Number	$ Price
1 Step	SPDT	(N.O. + N.C.)	Snap action	N	ZCKJ11	**94.00**
1 Step	2 SPDT	(2 N.O. + 2 N.C.)	Snap action	N	ZCKJ21	**124.00**
2 Step	2 SPDT	(2 N.O. + 2 N.C.)	Snap action	N	ZCKJ41	**136.00**
High Temperature: +248 °F (+120 °C)						
1 Step	SPDT	(N.O. + N.C.)	Snap action	N	ZCKJ115	**120.00**
1 Step	2 SPDT	(2 N.O. + 2 N.C.)	Snap action	N	ZCKJ215	**152.00**
Neutral Position	2 SPDT	(2 N.O. + 2 N.C.)	Snap action	N	ZCKJ41045	**240.00**

Table 21.61: Wiring Options

	Catalog Number	Pins	Suffix	$ Price Adder
Mini style male receptacle	ZCKJ1/J11/J5	5 pins	547	**136.00**
	ZCKJ2/J4/J21/J41	9 pins	947	**204.00**

Table 21.62: Plug and Cable Assemblies

Matching plug and cable assemblies for the mini style receptacle options may be ordered as follows:

Description	Cable Length	Pins	Matches Receptacle Option	Catalog Number	$ Price
Plug and cable	3 ft	5	547	BH2053	**46.00**
	6 ft			BH2056	**62.00**
	12 ft			BH20512	**99.00**
	3 ft	9	947	BH2093	**93.00**
	6 ft			BH2096	**165.00**
	12 ft			BH20912	**256.00**

▲ Direct opening contacts meet IEC 947-5-1 requirements for positive opening contacts when using ⊖ head.

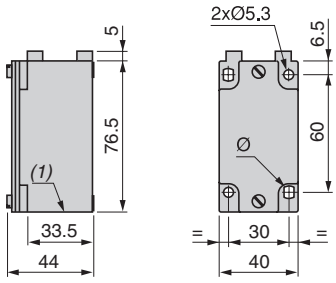
Building a Complete Switch

Complete Switch =
Body (with contact assembly)
+ Head
+ Lever

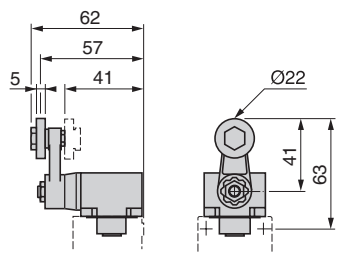
Example:

Body	Head	Lever	
ZCKJ1 +	ZCKE05 +	ZCKY11 =	**XCKJ10511**

Non-Plug-in Body ZCKJ1



Rotary Head ZCKE05 with Operating Lever ZCKY11



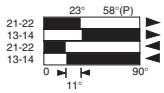
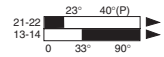
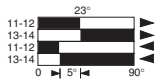
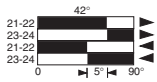
File CCN E39281 NKCR

File Class LR44087 3211-03

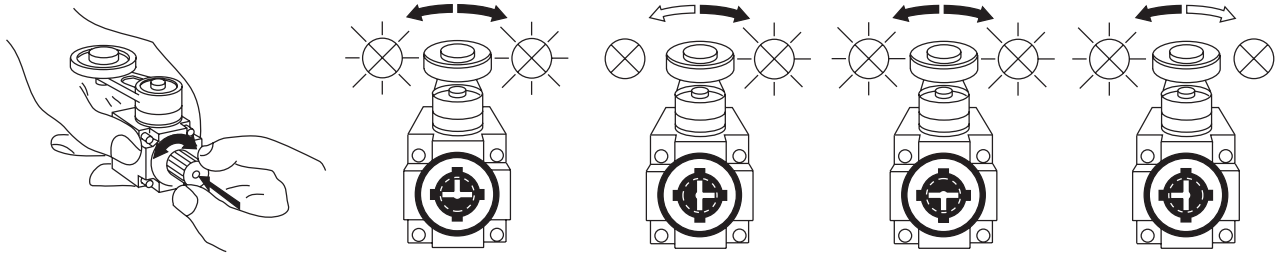
Acceptable Wire Sizes: 14–24 AWG
Recommended Terminal Clamp Torque: 13 lb-in

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

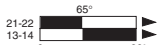
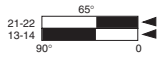
Table 21.63: Lever-Operated Heads

Contact Operation with Switch Bodies:	1 Step ZCKJ1▲, J11, J2, J21	2 Step ZCKJ4, J41	1 Step ZCKJ5▲	Operating Force/Torque	Catalog Number	$ Price
Standard operation 1 Step CW and /or CCW				33 in-oz, 0.25 N	ZCKE05	**59.00**
2 Step 11-12, 13-14 first step						
21-22, 23-24 second step						

ZCKE05 Programming

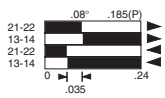
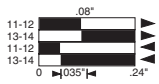
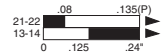
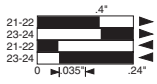
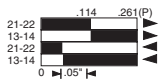
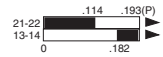
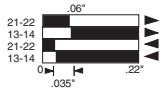
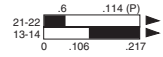
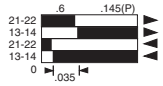
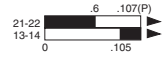


CW and CCW | **CW** | **CW and CCW** | **CCW**

Maintained operation				33 in-oz, 0.25 N	ZCKE09	**79.00**
						

Note: Neutral position head ZCKE04 is not available separately. Order the head and body subassemblies from page 21-27.

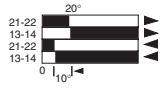
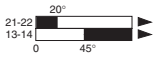
Table 21.64: Plunger-Operated Heads

Contact Operation with Switch Bodies:	1 Step ZCKJ1▲, J11, J2, J21	2 Step ZCKJ4, J41	1 Step ZCKJ5▲	Operating Force/Torque	Catalog Number	$ Price
Top rod plunger				48 oz 18 N	ZCKE61	**59.00**
Ball-bearing top plunger				48 oz 18 N	ZCKE66	**72.00**
Steel roller plunger				48 oz 18 N	ZCKE67	**72.00**
One-way DELRIN roller based on actuation by 30° cam				48 oz 18 N	ZCKE21	**66.00**
One way steel roller based on actuation by 30° cam				48 oz 18 N	ZCKE23	**66.00**
Side rod plunger				48 oz 18 N	ZCKE63	**72.00**
Side steel roller plunger-horizontal based on actuation by 30° cam				48 oz 18 N	ZCKE64	**85.00**
Side steel roller plunger-vertical based on actuation by 30° cam				48 oz 18 N	ZCKE65	**85.00**

▲ Direct opening ⊖ when used with any head on this page except ZCKE09 (maintained operation).

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 21.65: Omnidirectional Heads

Contact Operation with Switch Bodies:	1 Step ZCKJ1, J11,J2,J21	2 Step ZCKJ4, J41	1 Step ZCKJ5	Operating Force/Torque	Catalog Number	$ Price
Cat whisker-steel ▲				18.4 in-oz, 0.13 N	ZCKE06	59.00
Wobble coil springs ▲				18.4 in-oz, 0.13 N	ZCKE08	59.00

▲ Flexible operators do not guarantee direct (positive) opening operation.

Table 21.66: Operating Heads—for extended temperature ranges

Description		Catalog Number Low temperature ■ -40 °F to +158 °F (-40 °C to +70 °C)	Catalog Number High temperature ■ -13 °F to +248 °F (-25 °C to +120 °C)	$ Price
Lever operated	Standard operations	ZCKE056	ZCKE055	85.00
	Maintained operations	ZCKE096	ZCKE095	106.00
Plunger operated	Top rod plunger	ZCKE616	ZCKE615	85.00
	Ball-bearing top plunger	ZCKE666	ZCKE665	98.00
	Top roller plunger	ZCKE676	ZCKE675	98.00
	One way DELRIN roller	ZCKE216	ZCKE215	92.00
	One way steel roller	ZCKE236	ZCKE235	92.00
	Side rod plunger	ZCKE636	ZCKE635	98.00
	Side steel roller plunger-horizontal	ZCKE646	ZCKE645	112.00
	Side steel roller plunger-vertical	ZCKE656	ZCKE655	74.00
Omnidirectional	Cat whisker	ZCKE066	ZCKE065	85.00
	Wobble coil spring	ZCKE086	ZCKE085	85.00

■ The minimum temperatures listed are based on the absence of freezing moisture or water.

Non-Plug in Style Contact Block

XE2SP2151

ZCKY11/13/14

ZCKY43/41

ZCKY51/52/53/59

ZCKY61

ZCKY71

ZCKY81

ZCKY91

Table 21.67: Replacement Parts

Description (see page 21-28 for contact description)	Direct Opening ⊖	Catalog Number	$ Price
Contact block for ZCKJ1	Y	XE2SP2151	47.60
Contact block for ZCKJ2	N	XESP2021	59.00
Contact block for ZCKJ4	N	XESP2031	94.00
Contact block for ZCKJ5	Y	XE2NP2151	54.00
Contact block for ZCKJ18 (gold flashed)	Y	XE2SP2158	79.00
Contact block for ZCKJ28 (gold flashed)	N	XESP2028	59.00
Plug-in module for ZCKJ11 (includes contact block)	N	ZCKJ01	72.00
Plug-in module for ZCKJ21 (includes contact block)	N	ZCKJ02	124.00
Plug-in module for ZCKJ41 (includes contact block)	N	ZCKJ04	114.00
Base receptacle for ZCKJ11	—	ZCKJ019	72.00
Base receptacle for ZCKJ21	—	ZCKJ029	41.40
Base receptacle for ZCKJ41	—	ZCKJ029	41.40

Table 21.68: Lever Arms

Description	Adjustment Increments	Catalog Number	$ Price
Adjustable or Flexible Operators ♦			
Adjustable DELRIN roller, 0.74 in. diameter, 0.2 in. wide, 3 in. long (max.)	5° or 90°	ZCKY41	15.40
Adjustable steel roller, 0.74 in. diameter, 0.2 in. wide, 3 in. long (max.)	5° or 90°	ZCKY43	15.40
Adjustable rod-square, steel, 1/8 in. side, 5.4 in. long (max.)	5° or 45°	ZCKY51	15.40
Adjustable rod-round, fiberglass, 1/8 in. diameter, 5.4 in. long (max.)	5° or 45°	ZCKY52	15.40
Adjustable rod-round, steel, 1/8 in. diameter, 5.4 in. long (max.)	5° or 45°	ZCKY53	15.40
Adjustable rod-round, plastic, 1/4 in. diameter, 8.4 in. long (max.)	5° or 45°	ZCKY59	15.40
Coil spring lever	5° or 90°	ZCKY81	15.40
Spring rod lever	5° or 90°	ZCKY91	15.40
Reverse Mounting			
DELRIN roller 0.9 in. diameter, 0.2 in. wide, 1.6 in. long ⊖	5° or 45° ★	ZCKY11	15.40
Steel roller 0.9 in. diameter, 0.2 in. wide, 1.6 in. long ⊖	5° or 45° ★	ZCKY13	15.40
Ball bearing roller 0.9' diameter, 0.2 in. wide, 1.6 in. long ⊖	5° or 45° ★	ZCKY14	41.40
Fork, 2 track, DELRIN roller, 0.9 in.diameter, 0.2 in. wide for ZCK-E09	5° or 45° ★	ZCKY61	28.40
Fork, 1 track, DELRIN roller, 0.9 in. diameter, 0.2 in. wide for ZCK-E09	5° or 45° ★	ZCKY71	28.40

♦ Adjustable and flexible operators do not guarantee positive opening operation.
★ Reverse mounting: The higher increment (45°) is a direct (positive) opening contact feature which ensures no loss of mechanical effort between the actuation point and the moving contact bridge of the direct (positive) contact (N.C.) even if the lever is loosely mounted.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 21.69: Complete with Base Plate, Without Lever Arm (bold type numbers indicate the most commonly used switches)

Select the Operating Sequence

Select the Basic Switch

		Universal Type													
		No. 1		**No. 2**		**No. 3★**		**No. 4**		**No. 5**		**No. 6**		**No. 7★**	
		Single-Pole Double-Throw Spring-Return CW Only		Single-Pole Double-Throw Spring-Return CW Only		Single-Pole Double-Throw Maintained Contact		Single-Pole Double-Throw Spring-Return Neutral Position		Single-Pole Double-Throw Spring-Return CCW Only		Single-Pole Double-Throw Spring-Return CCW Only		Single-Pole Double-Throw Maintained	
		Initial Position and CCW; CW		Initial Position and CCW; Inter-mediate Pos. CW; Final Pos. CW		Spring return of arm to initial position, contact position maintained until operated in reverse direction CCW CW; If high speed cam or snap-back present **use No. 12**		Initial Position; CCW; CW		Initial Position and CW; CCW		Initial Position and CW; Intermediate Position CCW; Final Position CCW		If high speed cam or snap-back present **use No. 12**; CW	
	Base Plate	**Type**	**$ Price**	**Type**	**$ Price**	**Type**	**$ Price**	**Type**	**$ Price**	**Type**	**$ Price**	**Type**	**$ Price**	**Type**	**$ Price**
Surface Mounting	A	TUA1	**428.00**	TUA2	**428.00**	TUA3	**428.00**	TUA4	**428.00**	TUA5	**428.00**	TUA6	**428.00**	TUA7	**428.00**
	B	**TUB1**	**428.00**	TUB2	**428.00**	TUB3	**428.00**	**TUB4**	**428.00**	**TUB5**	**428.00**	TUB6	**428.00**	TUB7	**428.00**
	C	TUC1	**428.00**	TUC2	**428.00**	TUC3	**428.00**	TUC4	**428.00**	TUC5	**428.00**	TUC6	**428.00**	TUC7	**428.00**
	D	TUD1	**428.00**	TUD2	**428.00**	TUD3	**428.00**	TUD4	**428.00**	TUD5	**428.00**	TUD6	**428.00**	TUD7	**428.00**
Nominal Operating Data	Pre-travel	14°		Int. Pos. 9°, Final 16°		7°		6°		14°		Int. Pos. 9°, Final 16°		10°	
	Total-travel	88°		88°		81°		81°		88°		88°		85°	
	Differential	12°		5°		7°		5°		12°		5°		12°	
	Oper. Torque	12 lb-in		12 lb-in		12 lb-in		12 lb-in		12 lb-in		12 lb-in		2.5 lb-in	
	Repeat Accuracy ■	±0.004 in.		±0.004 in.		±0.004 in.		±0.004 in.		±0.004 in.		±0.004 in.		±0.004 in.	
To convert sequences, remove base plate, pos. plate and latches. Reassemble pos. plate and latches as shown.														♦	

Select Operating Sequence

Select Basic Switch

		Universal Type										Standard Type					
		No. 8★		**No. 9**		**No. 10**		**No. 11**		**No. 12**		**No. 1**		**No. 2**		**No. 3**	
		Single-Pole Maintained Double-Throw Neutral Position		Single-Pole Double-Throw Spring-Return Slow Make Slow Break		Single-Pole Double-Throw Spring-Return Slow Make Slow Break		Single-Pole Double-Throw Spring-Return Slow Make Slow Break		Single-Pole Double-Throw Maintained		Single-Pole Double-Throw Spring-Return CW & CCW		Single-Pole Double-Throw Spring-Return CW & CCW		Single-Pole Double-Throw Spring-Return CW & CCW Slow Make Slow Break	
		Initial Position If high speed cam or snap-back present **use No. 12**; CCW; CW		Initial Position and CCW; CW		Initial Position; CCW; CW		Initial Position and CW; CCW		CCW; CW		Initial Position; CCW & CW		Initial Position; Intermediate Position CW & CCW; Final Position CW & CCW		Initial Position; CW & CCW	
	Base Plate	**Type**	**$ Price**	**Type**	**$ Price**	**Type**	**$ Price**	**Type**	**$ Price**	**Type**	**$ Price**	**Type**	**$ Price**	**Type**	**$ Price**	**Type**	**$ Price**
Surface Mounting	A	TUA8	**428.00**	TUA9	**428.00**	TUA10	**428.00**	TUA11	**428.00**	TUA12	**428.00**	TSA1	**428.00**	TSA2	**428.00**	TSA3	**428.00**
	B	TUB8	**428.00**	TUB9	**428.00**	TUB10	**428.00**	TUB11	**428.00**	**TUB12**	**428.00**	**TSB1**	**428.00**	TSB2	**428.00**	TSB3	**428.00**
	C	TUC8	**428.00**	TUC9	**428.00**	TUC10	**428.00**	TUC11	**428.00**	TUC12	**428.00**	TSC1	**428.00**	TSC2	**428.00**	TSC3	**428.00**
	D	TUD8	**428.00**	TUD9	**428.00**	TUD10	**428.00**	TUD11	**428.00**	TUD12	**428.00**	TSD1	**428.00**	TSD2	**428.00**	TSD3	**428.00**
Nominal Operating Data	Pre-travel	6°		12°		3°		12°		45°		14°		Int. Pos. 9°, Final 16		9°	
	Total-travel	81°		87°		81°		87°		90°		89°		89°		89°	
	Differential	10°		0°		0°		0°		0°		12°		Int. Pos. 5.5°, Final 7.5°		5°	
	Oper. Torque	2.5 lb-in		12 lb-in		12 lb-in		12 lb-in		8 lb-in		10 lb-in		10 lb-in		10 lb-in	
	Repeat Accuracy ■	±0.004 in.		±0.004 in.		±0.004 in.		±0.004 in.		±0.004 in.		±0.004 in.		±0.004 in.		±0.004 in.	
To convert sequences, remove base plate, pos. plate and latches. Reassemble pos. plate and latches as shown.		♦								Not Adjustable							

▲ Pre-travel listed may vary up to 5° additional for universal switches or up to 2° additional for standard switches due to free travel of lever arm at initial position.

■ Linear travel of cam on 1-1/2 in. lever arm.

♦ Remove the spring from the positioning plate.

★ Sequence 3, 7, and 8 devices are available but are not recommended where high speed cams or lever arm snap-back is present. The application should be checked and No. 12 sequence substituted where possible.

Note: To obtain a Type FT Foundry Switch, change the "T" at the beginning of the equivalent type number to "FT" and add **$169** to the list price. (Ex. FTUB1, $597.00)

Lever arms. . . . . .page 21-32

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Class 9007 Type T and FT, Oiltight

Table 21.70: Lever Arms for Types T and FT Limit Switches or Type C with S9 Hub

9007TUB4

9007FTUB4

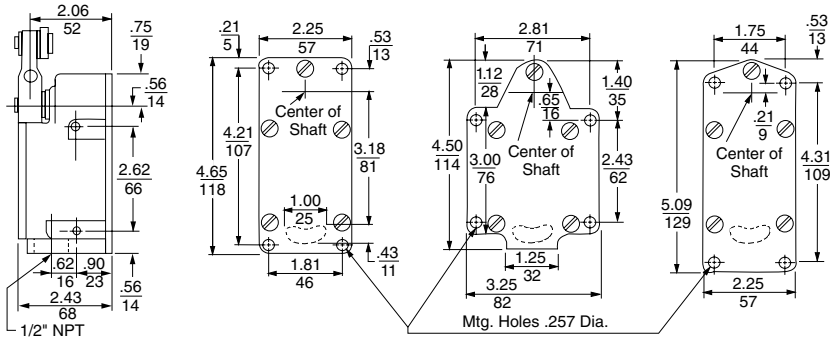
Description				Type			$ Price
Type of Arm	Length of Arm (in.)	Roller Position	Roller Width	Roller Dia. (in.) 3/4	1	1-3/8	
Straight	1-1/2	Front or Back	1/4	B1	B2	B3	**38.10**
	1-1/2	Front or Back	1/2	B12	B13	B14	**38.10**
	2-1/2	Front or Back	1/4	B7	B8	B9	**59.00**
	2-1/2	Front or Back	1/2	B22	B23	B24	**59.00**
	2-7/8	None	None	Without Roller B21	—	—	**59.00**
	5	Front or Back	1/4	B19	—	—	**45.00**
	Adj.	Does not include a lever arm clamp or rod. Lever arm clamp is required—use 9007 R16 or R17, plus a customer-supplied rod.	1/4	R18	R19	R20	**59.00**
Offset	1-1/2	Inside Offset	1/4	C1	C2	C3	**39.60**
		Outside Offset	1/4	D1	D2	D3	**59.00**
	1-7/8	Outside Offset	1/4	E4	E5	E6	**38.10**
		Inside Offset	1/4	F4	F5	F6	**38.10**
120° Forked	1-1/2	Rollers on Same Side	1/4	J1	J2	—	**138.00**
	1-1/2	LH Roller on Opposite Side	1/4	K1	K2	—	**138.00**
	1-1/2	RH Roller on Opposite Side	1/4	N1	N2	—	**138.00**
90° Forked	1-1/2	Rollers on Same Side	1/4	X1	X2	—	**138.00**
	1-1/2	RH Roller on Opposite Side	1/4	Y1	Y2	—	**138.00**
	1-1/2	LH Roller on Opposite Side	1/4	Z1	Z2	—	**138.00**
Cable Operated	1-1/2	None	None	Y3			**138.00**
	2-1/2	With eyebolt (1/4 in. I.D.) instead of roller	None	B27			**59.00**
Rod	Adj.	Clamp for 3/16 in. Rod (rod not included)	None	R16			**81.00**
	Adj.	Clamp for 1/4 in. Key Stock (key stock not included)	None	R17			**81.00**
Ball Bearing	1-1/2	Center	9/32	B16			**143.00**
Weld-On	3-1/2	None	None	G10			**23.90**
1-Way Roller	1-1/2	Outside Offset	1/4	D4			**187.00**
Conveyor Side Guide	8-7/16	1-1/2 in. dia. 3-3/4 in. DELRIN roller. For use with Type T and FT only.		R21			**153.00**
		7/8 in. dia. 3-3/4 in. DELRIN roller. For use with Type T, FT, or C with S9.		R22			**153.00**

Table 21.71: Separate Base Plates

Style	Mounting Holes	Part Number	$ Price
A	None▲	2934D32G1	**23.90**
B	End	2934D14G1	**23.90**
C	Side	2934D33G1	**23.90**
D	End	2934D34G1	**23.90**

▲ No mounting holes in base plate. Side mounting holes in switch case must be used.

For all Type T and FT:
Acceptable Wire Sizes: 14–18 AWG
Recommended Terminal Clamp Torque: 13–16 lb-in



Style A Baseplate Shown **Style B** **Style C** **Style D**

Dual Dimensions: INCHES
Millimeters

File 42259
CCN NKCR

File LR25490
Class 3211 03

CE

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

R.B.Denison® Lox-Switch™ L

L300WS2M1

Table 21.72: General Specifications

Temperature range	0 to +200 °F (-17 to +93 °C) standard. For high and low temperature options, see Table 21.79 on page 21-34. Minimum temperatures are based on the absence of freezing moisture or water.	**Contact characteristics**	
Enclosure rating	NEMA 1, 4, and 13; IP 65, 66	**Rated thermal current**	20 A
Vibration resistance	30G max. (10–55Hz)	**Rated insulation voltage**	600 Vac and Vdc
Repeatability	.03°	**Wire (max.)**	1 x 12 AWG or 2 x 14 AWG per screw terminal
Cable entry	1/2" NPT standard Double Circuit, 3/4" NPT Triple Circuit		

Table 21.73: Switching Ratings: A600 (AC), P600 (DC)

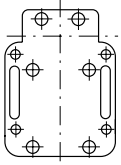
Contact Rating Designation	**Maximum current (A)**												**Maximum VA**	
	120 V		**125 V**		**240 V**		**250 V**		**480 V**		**≤ 600 V**			
(M=Make, B=Break)	**M**	**B**	**M**	**B**	**M**	**B**	**M**	**B**	**M**	**B**	**M**	**B**	**M**	**B**
A600 (AC)	60	6.00	—	—	30	3.00	—	—	15	1.50	12	1.20	7200	720
P600 (DC)	—	—	1.1	1.1	—	—	0.55	0.55			0.2	0.2	138	138

Table 21.74: Type L Selection

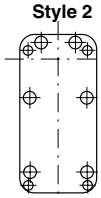
Other selections are available. Refer to catalog 9006CT0101.

Mounting Plates, L100 and L300 Models

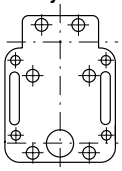
Style 1



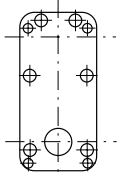
Style 2

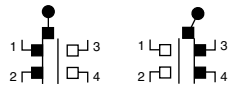
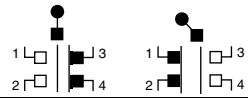
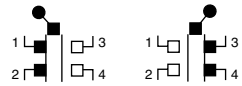
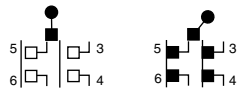
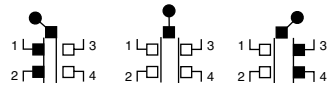
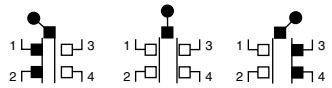
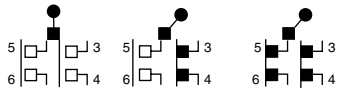
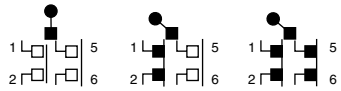
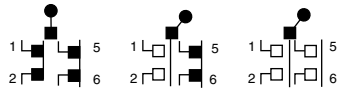
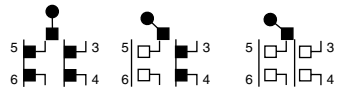
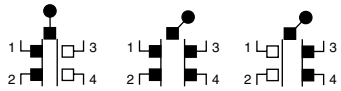


Style 3



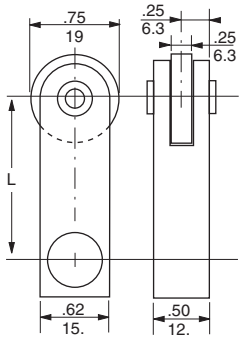
Style 4



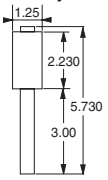
Description	**Contact Diagram**	**Operating Torque**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**
Snap-action CW Spring return		190 oz-in (1.34 N•m)	L100WS2M1	**298.00**
		190 oz-in (1.34 N•m)	L300WS2M1	**328.00**
Snap-action CCW Spring return		190 oz-in (1.34 N•m)	L100WS2M2	**298.00**
		190 oz-in (1.34 N•m)	L300WS2M2	**328.00**
Maintained contact ▲ CW and CCW Snap action		45 oz-in (0.32 N•m)	L100WS2M3	**298.00**
		45 oz-in (0.32 N•m)	L300WS2M3	**328.00**
Snap action CW Spring return		190 oz-in (1.34 N•m)	L100WDR2M4	**328.00**
		190 oz-in (1.34 N•m)	L300WDR2M4	**354.00**
Neutral position ▲ N.O.-CW, N.O.-CCW Spring return Snap action		170 oz-in (1.2 N•m)	L100WNS2M26	**298.00**
		170 oz-in (1.2 N•m)	L300WNS2M26	**324.00**
Neutral position ▲ N.O.-CW, N.O.-CCW Maintained in CW only		170 oz-in (1.2 N•m)	L100WNSL2M29	**332.00**
		170 oz-in (1.2 N•m)	L300WNSL2M29	**358.00**
2 Step Sequence CW Spring return, Snap action, 2 N.O.		150 oz-in (1.06 N•m)	L525WDR2M56	**358.00**
2 Step Sequence CCW Spring return, Snap action, 2 N.O.		150 oz-in (1.06 N•m)	L525WDL2M57	**358.00**
2 Step Sequence CW Spring return, Snap action, 2 N.C.		150 oz-in (1.06 N•m)	L525WDL2M58	**358.00**
2 Step Sequence CCW Spring return, Snap action, 2 N.C		150 oz-in (1.06 N•m)	L525WDR2M59	**358.00**
2 Step Sequence CW Spring return Snap action N.O./N.C		150 oz-in (1.06 N•m)	L100WS0S2M60	**358.00**

▲ The lever must not be allowed to snap freely from any overtravel position.

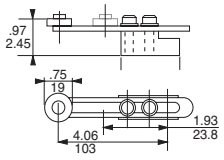
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Style A



Rolling Pin



Adjustable Roller

Ministyle male receptacle

Straight male receptacle

90° angle male receptacle

Interpreting the Catalog Numbers

Use the table below to interpret the catalog numbers of the L100/L300 switches. Do **not** generate new catalog numbers from the table. If the required contact sequence is not listed, contact your local field office.

The only modifications to the existing catalog numbers are:

- Mounting Plates—Style 1, 2, 3 or 4
- Front Covers—Metal, transparent plastic, or transparent plastic with a neon light.
- Special Features—Select from catalog **90006CT0101** and add to the type number.

Style	Housing		Function		Mounting Plate	Front Cover		Contact Arrangement	
L	**1**	**0**	**0**	**W**	**S**	**2**	**P**	**F**		

Housing	
Standard (mill)	**100**
Extra heavy duty (foundry)	**300**

Function	
Two circuit single operation	**WS**
Two circuit dual operation	**WD**
Triple circuit	**WT**
Neutral	**WN**

Mounting Plate
1
2
3
4

Front Cover	
M	Standard metal
PF	Transparent plastic
GF	Transparent plastic with neon light

Contact Arrangement: See catalog **9006CT0101**

Table 21.75: Steel Roller Lever Arms (0.25 in. wide, 0.75 in. dia.)

Length (L) in.	Length (L) mm	Lever Number	$ Price
1.50	(38.1)	AA	**19.20**
2.00	(50.8)	AH	**24.60**
2.50	(63.5)	AO	**24.60**
2.75	(69.8)	AK	**24.60**
3.00	(76.2)	AB	**24.60**
4.00	(101.6)	AM	**35.40**
6.00	(152.4)	AR	**41.00**

Table 21.76: Lever Arm Options

Description	Suffix	$ Price Adder
1 in. diameter roller	1	**2.20**
1-1/4 in. diameter roller	4	**6.40**
1-1/2 in. diameter roller	2	**6.40**
Nylon roller	N	—
Ball bearing roller (3/4 in. diameter)	R	**38.00**
Stainless steel roller pin nylon roller	NS	**2.20**

Ex: AB1; ABR

Table 21.77: Rolling Pin

For use with 2 step switches for conveyor or belt applications

Length (L) In. (mm)		Lever Number	$ Price
2.25 (75.1)		AL1650	**82.00**
2.25 (75.1)	(Teflon for high temperature applications)	AL16501	**152.00**
3 (50.8)		AL1802	**132.00**

Table 21.78: Roller, Adjustable

from 2 to 4 in. (0.25 in. wide, 0.75 in. diameter)

Length (L) In. (mm)	Lever Number	$ Price
Adjustable 2 to 4 (50.8 to 101.6)	AL2820	**82.00**

Table 21.79: Housing options ▲

Description	Examples	Prefix Adder or Modifier	$ Price Adder
3/4" conduit opening Available on 2 circuit switches. Standard on 3 circuit switches.	L100WS2M1 changes to **G**L100WS2M1	G	—
High temperature 0 to +350 °F ★ Metal front cover only	L100WS2M1 changes to **H**L100WS2M1	H	**95.00**
Low temperature -20 to +200 °F ★	L100WS2M1 changes to **T**L100WS2M1	T	**14.80**
High shock. Available only on operating sequences 1, 2, 4, 5, 7-11, 13, 14.	L100WS2M1 changes to L**526**WS2M1 L300WS2M1 changes to L**326**WS2M1	526/326	**82.00**
Gold contacts	L100WS2M1 changes to L**522**WS2M1 L300WS2M1 changes to L**322**WS2M1	522/322	**38.00**

Table 21.80: Wiring

Description		Examples	Prefix Adder or Modifier	$ Price Adder
Straight male receptacle 4 pin ■	Factory prewired	L100WS2M1 changes to **P**L100WS2M1	P	**84.00**
90° Angle male receptacle 4 pin ■	Factory prewired—facing right	L100WS2M1 changes to **AP**L100WS2M1	AP	**152.00**
Ministyle male receptacle ♦	8 A max., 5 pin (double circuit) 7 A max., 7 pin (triple circuit)	L100WS2M1 changes to **B**L100WS2M1	B B	**132.00** **132.00**
Potted and prewired	5 wires, 6 ft long 5 wires, 12 ft long 5 wires 18 ft long	L100WS2M1 changes to L100WS2M1**P** L100WS2M1 changes to L100WS2M1**P12** L100WS2M1 changes to L100WS2M1**P18**	P P12 P18	**84.00** **95.00** **106.00**

Table 21.81: Accessories

Description		Catalog Number	$ Price
Sealed female plug and cable for P and AP receptacles			
4 pins, 16 AWG STO cable, 60 °C	4 ft	1010004	**172.00**
	6 ft	1010006	**204.00**
	10 ft	10100010	**268.00**
Sealed female plug and cable for ministyle receptacle (B)			
5 pins, 16 AWG STO cable, 105 °C	3 ft cable	BH2053	**122.00**
	6 ft cable	BH2056	**166.00**
	12 ft cable	BH20512	**264.00**

Table 21.82: Front covers

Description	Designator	$ Price
Standard metal	M	**6.40**
Transparent plastic cover with metal frame	PF	**6.40**
Transparent plastic cover with metal frame and Neon indicator light (not connected)	GF	**44.40**

Ex. L100WS2M1 changes to L100WS2**PF**1

▲ Other options available—contact your Square D/TE representative for details.
■ Receptacle is a 4 pin male APL/PL-SWTS, Cannon part # MS3102E20-4P-F79 or equal.
♦ Ministyle male receptacles are: **5-pin**, Brad Harrison #41310 (or equal); **7-pin**, Brad Harrison #42805 (or equal)
★ The minimum temperatures listed are based on the absence of freezing moisture or water.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 22

Pressure, Vacuum, and Float Switches

XMLG
Pressure Sensor
p. 22-4

XMLF Electronic
Pressure Switch
p. 22-6

9012G
Industrial Pressure Switch
p. 22-11

9012G Machine Tool
Pressure Switch
p. 22-12

XMLA Electromechanical
Pressure Switch
p. 22-8

9016G
Vacuum Switch
p. 22-17

9013F
Water Pump Switch
p. 22-19

9013G
Air Compressor Switch
p. 22-20

9036D
Open Tank Float Switch
p. 22-21

9037H
Closed Tank Float Switch
p. 22-23

Electronic—Industrial

New!	Pressure Sensors	XMLG	**22-4**
	Electronic Pressure Switches	XMLF	**22-6**

Electromechanical—Industrial

New!	Pressure Switches	XMLA, B, C, D Compact International	**22-8**
		9012G General Industrial	**22-11**
		9012G Machine Tool	**22-12**
		9012G Dual Stage and Differential	**22-13**
	Vacuum Switches	9016GAW, GAR	**22-17**

Electromechanical—Commercial

	Vacuum Switches	9016GVG	**22-17**
	Pressure Switches	9013FHG—Air Compressor	**22-18**
		9013FRG, FSG, FYG—Water Pump	**22-19**
		9013G—Air Compressor	**22-20**
	Float Switches	9036D, G—Open Tank	**22-21**
		9036FG—Open Tank	**22-22**
		9037E—Closed Tank	**22-22**
		9037H—Closed Tank	**22-23**
		9038A—Alternators, Open Tank	**22-24**
		9038C, D—Alternators, Closed Tank	**22-24**

Renewal Parts

	Renewal Part Kits	Class 9998, for Class 9012–9038	**22-26**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Application	**Electronic**		**Electromechanical Control**		
Product Family	**XMLG**	**XMLF**	**XMLA, B, C, D**	**9012G**	**9016G**
Type of Installation/ Application	Control circuits	Control circuits	Control circuits	Control circuits	Control/power circuits
Fluids Controlled	Air, water, hydraulic oils, corrosive fluids				
Type of Operation and Features	Pressure/vacuum switches and transmitters Analog output 4–20 mA or 0–10 V	Pressure/vacuum switches and transmitters Configurable units with digital display Analog output 4–20 mA Regulation between 2 trip points (adjustable differential)	Pressure/vacuum switches Detection of single trip point (non-adjustable differential) Regulation between 2 trip points (adjustable differential)	Pressure switches Detection of single trip point (non-adjustable differential) Regulation between 2 trip points (adjustable differential) 2-stage	Vacuum switches Regulation between 2 trip points (adjustable differential)
Size/Range (PSI)	-14.5 to 5800 psi	-14.5 to 8700 psi	-14.5 to 7250 psi	0.2 to 9000psi	0 to 29 inches of Hg
Type of Output	Analog, 4–20 mA or 0–10 V Digital, PNP or NPN normally closed (NC) output	Analog, 4–20 mA Digital, PNP or NPN, 200 mA, Relay output 2 A	Snap action contacts SPDT or DPDT 10 A continuous	Snap action contacts SPDT or DPDT 10 A continuous	Snap action contacts SPDT 10 A continuous DPST horsepower rated
Electrical Connection	M12 connector or Integrated quick connection	M12 connector, Snap-C™ compatible SAE 7/8-16 UN2A	Cable entry for No. 13 (DIN PG13.5) Cable Gland	1/2" -14 NPT Cable entry 20 mm	1/2" -14 NPT Cable entry 20 mm
Fluid Connection	G 1/4" BSP internal, 1/4" NPT internal SAE 7/16"-20 UNF female	G 1/4" BSP internal, 1/4" NPT internal SAE 7/16"-20 UNF female	G 1/4" BSP internal, 1/4" NPT internal 1/4"-18 NPT external	1/4" - 18 NPTF internal 7/16"-20 UNF-2B internal G 1/4" BSP internal G 1/4"-19 BSP internal	G 1/4" BSP internal, 1/4" NPT internal 1/4" - 18 NPT external
Fluid Characteristics	Hydraulic oils, air, fresh water, sea water, corrosive fluids from -15 to +125 °C (5 to +257 °F)	Hydraulic oils, air, fresh water, sea water, corrosive fluids from -15 to +80 °C (5 to +176 °F)	Hydraulic oils, air, fresh water, sea water (0 to +160 °C), depending on model Steam, corrosive fluids, viscous products (0 to +160 °C), depending on model	Hydraulic oils, air, fresh water, sea water, corrosive fluids from -26 to +120 °C (-15 to +250 °F) depending on model	Hydraulic oils, air, fresh water, sea water, from -26 to +120 °C (-15 to +250 °F) depending on model
Enclosure Rating	IP66, IP67 conforming to IEC/EN 60529, NEMA 4	IP67 conforming to IEC/EN 60529, NEMA 4/6/12/13	Screw terminal models: IP 66 conforming to IEC 529	NEMA Type 4, 4X, 7, 9, 13	NEMA Type 4, 4X, 7, 9, 13
Dimensions of Case width x height x depth in. (mm)	dia. 90 x 2.762.95 (dia. 22.8 x 70.1mm)	1.81 x 4.45 x 2.28 in. (46 x 113 x 58 mm)	4.45 x 1.38 x 2.95 in. (113 x 35 x 75 mm) NEMA 4: 3.50 x 3.60 x 2.63 in. (89 x 91 x 67 mm)	NEMA 1: 2.06 x 5.03 x 2.75 in. (52 x 128 x 70 mm) NEMA 4: 3.50 x 3.60 x 2.63 in. (89 x 91 x 67 mm)	Control circuit: same as 9012G Power circuit: same as 9013G
Conforming to Standards	CE, IEC/EN 60947-1, IEC/EN 60947-5-1, EN 50081-1, EN 50082-2, EN 61000-6-2	CE, IEC/EN 60947-1, IEC/EN 60947-5-1, EN 50081, EN 50082, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-4-2/3/4/5/6/8/11	CE, IEC/EN 60947-5-1, VDE 0660-200, UL 508, CSA C22-2 No. 14	NEMA A600 UL508	NEMA A600 UL508
Certifications	UL Listed, CSA Certified	UL Listed, CSA Certified	UL B300 - R300 Listed. CSA B300 - R300, (BV, GL, RINA, LROS pending)	UL Listed, CSA Certified	UL Listed, CSA Certified
Catalog Number	XMLG	XMLF	XMLA, XMLB, XMLC, XMLD	9012GA, 9012GC,9012GG, 9012GH,9012GK, 9012GM, 9012GR, 9012GS, 9012GT, 9012GN,9012GP, 9012GQ	9016GA, 9016GV

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Application	**Electromechanical Power**		**Electromechanical Float**			

Product Family	**9013F**	**9013G**	**9036**	**9036**	**9037**	**9038**
Type of Installation/ Application	Power circuits	Power circuits	Power circuits	Power circuits	Power circuits	Power circuits
Fluids Controlled	Fresh water, air		Fresh or sea water, hydraulic oils; suitable for corrosive fluids except for cast iron bushing (shown above)			
Type of Operation and Features	Pressure switches Detection of single trip point (non-adjustable differential) Regulation between 2 trip points (adjustable differential)	Pressure switches Regulation between 2 trip points (adjustable differential)	Liquid level control in **Open** tanks—either pumping in or pumping out of tank	Liquid level control in **Open** tanks—either pumping in or pumping out of tank	Liquid level control in **Closed** tanks for condensate, return heating water, fuel oil, etc.	Liquid level control in **Open** or **Closed** tanks—two pumps alternate, and both pumps run in peak demand
Size/Range (psi)	6 to 200 psi	10 to 250 psi	—	—	—	—
Type of Output	2-pole, snap action contacts HP rated	2-pole, snap action contacts HP rated	2-pole, snap action contacts HP rated	2-pole, snap action contacts HP rated	2-pole, snap action contacts HP rated	2 sets of 2-pole, snap action contacts HP rated
Electrical Connection	2 1/2" NPT conduit entries	2 1/2" NPT conduit entries	2 1/2" NPT conduit entries	2 1/2" NPT conduit entries	2 1/2" NPT conduit entries	4 1/2" NPT conduit entries
Fluid Connection	1/4" NPSF internal, 1/4" NPT external, plus other options	1/4" NPSF internal, 1/4" NPT external	Open tank	Open tank	Closed tank	Open tank (9038A) Closed tank (9038C, D)
Fluid Characteristics	Fresh water, air		Fresh water, sea water, hydraulic oils (and corrosive fluids, depending on model) with a density ≥ 0.8			
Enclosure Rating	NEMA Type 1 (NEMA Type 3R in the vertical position only) IP20	NEMA Type 1, 3R, 7, 9 IP20	NEMA Type 1, 4 , 7, 9	NEMA Type 1, 4 , 7, 9	NEMA Type 1, 4 , 7, 9	NEMA Type 1, 4 , 7, 9
Dimensions of Case width x height x depth in. (mm)	3.76 x 2.8 x 2.78 in. (95.5 x 71.12 x 70.6mm)	3.68 x 3.85 x 3.44 in. (93.47 x 97.79 x 87.37mm)	See page 22-21	See page 22-21	See pages 22-22, 22-23	See page 22-24
Conforming to Standards	NEMA A600 UL508	NEMA A600 UL508	NEMA A600 UL508	NEMA A600 UL508	NEMA A600 UL508	NEMA A600 UL508
Certifications	UL Listed, CSA Certified	UL Listed, CSA Certified	UL Listed, CSA Certified	UL Listed, CSA Certified	UL Listed, CSA Certified	UL Listed, CSA Certified
Catalog Number	9013FS, 9013FR, 9013FH, 9013FT, 9013FY	9013GS, 9013GH, 9013GM	9036DG, 9036DW, 9036DR,9036FG	9036GG, 9036GW, 9036GR	9037EG, 9037EW, 9037ER,9037HG, 9037HW, 9037HR	9038AG, 9038AW, 9038AR, 9038CG, 9038CW, 9038CR, 9038DG, 9038DW, 9038DR

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

New!

XMLG pressure transmitters and pressure switches are characterized by their ceramic pressure measuring cell. The deformation caused by the pressure is transmitted to the resistors of a Wheatstone bridge silk-screened on the ceramic. The change in resistance is then processed by the integrated electronics, providing either a digital or analog output signal.

Table 22.1: Specifications

Enclosure Rating	IP66, IP67 conforming to IEC/EN 60529, NEMA 4
Ambient Temperature (Operation)	-15 to +85 °C (+5 to +185 °F)
Media Temperature	-15 to +125 °C (+5 to +257 °F)
Precision (Linearity, Repeat Accuracy, Hysteresis)	Transmitters: <0.3%; pressure/vacuum switches: <1%
Repeat Accuracy (PNP/NPN output)	0.1% of the meauring range
Maximum Load Current	Transmitters: < 20 mA; pressure/vacuum switches: <4 mA
Rated Voltage	12/24 V for transmitters and pressure/vacuum switches
Voltage Limits	24 V for transmitters and pressure/vacuum switches
Fluids Controlled	Hydraulic oils, air, fresh/sea water, corrosive fluids from -15 to +125 °C (+5 to +257 °F)
Materials in Contact with Fluid	Ceramic Al_2O_3, stainless steel type AISI 303, Viton® FPM, PPS (leakage protection for P> 40 bar)
Output Response Time	< 2 ms

Table 22.2: Interpretation of the Catalog Number (example: XMLG100D21TQ)

XML	**10**			**D**	**2**	**1**	**TQ**
Units without display, 22.8 mm diameter	**Rated pressure**			**Electrical connection**	**Output**	**Fluid connection**	**Bulk pack**
	Code	**psi**	**bar**				
	M01	-14.5 to 0	-1 to 0	D: M12	1: DC Analog, 4–20 mA, shunt calibration	1: G 1/4 A (BSP male)	
	001	0 to 14.5	0 to 1	Q: Integrated quick connect	2: Analog, 4–20 mA	3: 1/4" NPT male	
	010	0 to 145	0 to 10		3: Solid state, NPN	7: 7/16-20 UNF male	
	025	0 to 362.5	0 to 25		4: Solid state, PNP		
	100	0 to 1450	0 to 100		7: Analog, 0–10 V (bulk packs only)		
	250	0 to 3625	0 to 250		11: DC Analog, 0–10 V shunt calibration		
	400	0 to 5800	0 to 400				

XMLG•••D
M12 Connector

NOTE: *Use this table only to interpret the catalog number. Some combinations are not available.*

Table 22.3: Selection

Range		**Fluid Connector**	**Electrical Connector**	**Catalog Number ▲■**		**$Price**
				Analog Output, 4–20 mA	**Analog Output, 0–10 Vdc**	
-14.5 to 0 psi	-1 to 0 bar	1/4" NPT Male	M12	XMLGM01D23	XMLGM01D73	**220.**
0 to 14.5 psi	0 to 1 bar			XMLG001D23	XMLG001D73	**220.**
0 to 87 psi	0 to 6 bar			XMLG006D23	XMLG006D73	**220.**
0 to 145 psi	0 to 10 bar			XMLG010D23	XMLG010D73	**220.**
0 to 232 psi	0 to 16 bar			XMLG016D23	XMLG016D73	**220.**
0 to 362.5 psi	0 to 25 bar			XMLG025D23	XMLG025D73	**220.**
0 to 1450 psi	0 to 100 bar			XMLG100D23	XMLG100D73	**220.**
0 to 2320 psi	0 to 160 bar			XMLG160D23	XMLG160D73	**220.**
0 to 3625 psi	0 to 250 bar			XMLG250D23	XMLG250D73	**220.**
0 to 5800 psi	0 to 400 bar			XMLG400D23	XMLG400D73	**220.**

▲ For devices with a switch output or 0–10 Vdc analog output, contact your local Schneider Electric field office .

■ For a bulk package (25 units), add TQ to the end of the catalog number.The minimum order quantity is 50 units (two bulk packs). When ordering, specify the individual number of units, NOT the number of bulk packs. The bulk price per unit is $150 each. Minimum order quantity for factory ordered individual items (non-stock) is 48 pieces.

XMLG•••Q
Quick Connect

NOTE: *For pressure sensors, settings must be specified for each order.*

Table 22.4: Wiring Configurations (M12)

Output	**Pin 1**	**Pin 3**	**Pin 4**
Analog, 4–20 mA	+ Power supply	Output	—
Analog, 0–10 Vdc	+ Power supply	Output	Ground
Solid State, NPN	+ Power supply	Ground	Output
Solid State, PNP	+ Power supply	Ground	Output

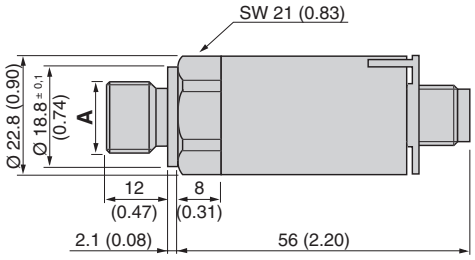
For wiring diagrams, refer to Table 22.5 on page 22-5.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

For connectors and cables, see Table 22-09 on page 22-7.

Figure 22.1: Dimensions

XMLG●●●D●●, M12 x 1 Connection



Dimension A	
XMLG•••D2••1	G 1/4 A (BSAP Male)
XMLG•••D2••3	1/4" NPT Male
XMLG•••D2••7	7/16-20 UNF Male

XMLG●●●Q●●, Integrated Quick Connection

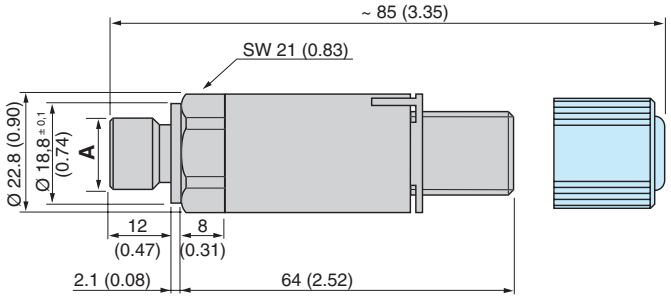
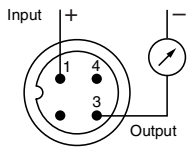
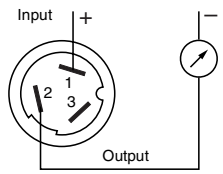
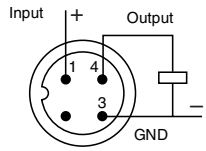
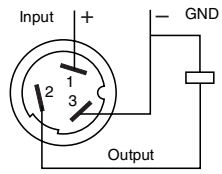
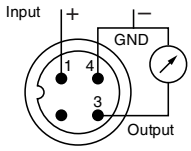
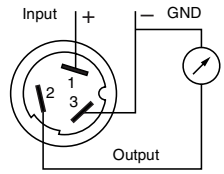
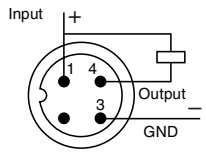
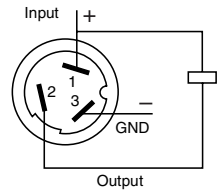


Table 22.5: Connector Wiring

Pressure Transmitters		Electronic Pressure Switches	
M12	**Integrated Quick Connection**	**M12**	**Integrated Quick Connection**
2-wire (4–20 mA)	**2-wire (4–20 mA)**	**3-wire (PNP)**	**3-wire (PNP)**
			
3-wire (0–10 V)	**3-wire (0–10 V)**	**3-wire (NPN)**	**3-wire (NPN)**
			

For wiring configurations, refer to Table 22.4 on page 22-4.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XMLF is a user-friendly electronic pressure switch with an easy-to-read four digit display and finger-operated adjustment buttons for scrolling up and down through the menu functions. Burst pressure is six times the nominal pressure (up to 1,800 bar or 26,100 psi).

- DC versions protected against reverse polarity, short circuit, and overvoltage.
- DC versions are double insulated
- Response time display: 3 levels (slow-normal-fast)

Available in four versions:

- Universal sensor with 1 analog output (4–20 mA) and 1 digital output
- Universal sensor with 1 analog output (1–10 V) and 1 digital output
- Dual stage sensor, 2 digital outputs, 24 Vdc (17-33 Vdc)
- Electronic pressure switch with relay output, 120 Vac (102–132 Vac)

The XMLF electronic pressure switch can be set without any tools once hooked up to a 24 Vdc power supply. It is ergonomically designed to be easy to hold and set in your hand. The pressure connection is on the bottom of the switch and the electrical connector on the top, giving a slim, straight-through profile to the switch. It has built-in water hammer resistance. It is available in AC and DC versions that both feature a 4-digit LED display. It is programmable to display either bar or psi. It also has a programmable feature for NPN–PNP and N.O. or N.C. solid state outputs.

Window mode (FEN) allows the switch to operate between a selected minimum and maximum range. Outputs change state when the pressures goes outside the window setting.

Table 22.6: Specifications

Enclosure Rating	IP67 NEMA 4, 6, 12, 13
Ambient Temperature	–25 to +80 °C (–15 to + 176 °F)
Media Temperature	–15 to +80 °C (+5 to + 176 °F)
Precision (Linearity, Repeat Accuracy, Hysteresis)	2% of the nominal pressure
Repeat Accuracy (PNP/NPN output)	0.5%
Maximum Load Current	**DC:** 200 mA for 17–33 Vdc; **AC:** 2.5A AC15 C300

Table 22.7: Interpretation of the Catalog Number (example: XMLF100D2025)

XMLF	100		D	2	02	5
Configurable	**Rated pressure**		**Electrical Connection**	**With Viewing Window**	**Output**	**Fluid Connection**
	Code	**psi** / **bar**				
	M01	-14.5 to 0 / -1 to 0	D: M12 DC only		01: DC Analog 4–20 mA, shunt calibration	5: 1/4" BSP female
	002	0 to 36.25 / 0 to 2.5	E: 7/8-16 UN2A AC only		02: DC Analog 4–20 mA, digital single stage	6: 1/4" NPTF female
	010	0 to 145 / 0 to 10			11: DC Analog 0–10 V, shunt calibration	9: SAE 7/16-20 UNF female
	016	0 to 232 / 0 to 16			12: DC Analog 0–10 V, digital single stage	
	025	0 to 362.5 / 0 to 25			03: DC digital dual stage	
	040	0 to 580 / 0 to 40			04: AC Relay 120 V	
	070	0 to 1015 / 0 to 70				
	100	0 to 1450 / 0 to 100				
	160	0 to 2320 / 0 to 160				
	250	0 to 3625 / 0 to 250				
	400	0 to 5800 / 0 to 400				
	600	0 to 8700 / 0 to 600				

NOTE: *Use this table only to interpret the catalog number. Some combinations are not available.*

Table 22.8: Selection

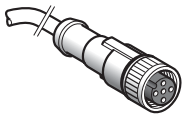
Catalog Number	Range	Output	Pressure Connector	Electrical Connector	$ Price
AC Versions					
XMLF010E2046	0 to 145 psi	Relay (2.5 A)	1/4" NPT Female	SAE7/8-16UNF	**525**
XMLF070E2046	0 to 1015 psi	Relay (2.5 A)	1/4" NPT Female	SAE7/8-16UNF	**525**
DC Versions					
XMLFM01D2026	-14.5 to 0 psi	Analog with single stage	1/4" NPT Female	M12	**500**
XMLF010D2026	0 to 145 psi		1/4" NPT Female	M12	**500**
XMLF070D2029	0 to 1015 psi		SAE7/16-20 Female	M12	**500**
XMLF400D2029	0 to 5800 psi		SAE7/16-20 Female	M12	**500**
XMLF010D2039	0 to 145 psi	Dual stage	SAE7/16-20 Female	M12	**500**
XMLF070D2039	0 to 1015 psi		SAE7/16-20 Female	M12	**500**
XMLF400D2039	0 to 5800 psi		SAE7/16-20 Female	M12	**500**
XMLF010D2036	0 to 145 psi		1/4" NPT Female	M12	**500**
XMLF070D2036	0 to 1015 psi		1/4" NPT Female	M12	**500**

File E164865
CCN NKPZ

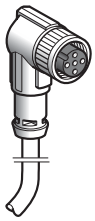
File LR44087
Class 3211-03

T Discount Schedule

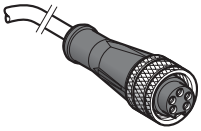
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



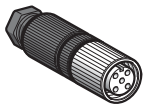
XZCP1141L●



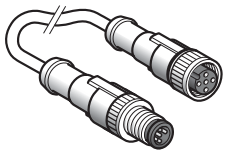
XZCP1241L●



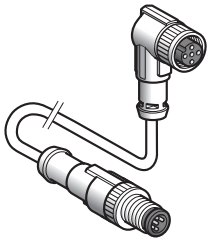
XZCP1764L●



XZCC12FDM40V



XZCR1511041C●



XZCR1512041C●

Table 22.9: Connectors and Cables

Description		Cable Length m (ft)	Catalog Number	Weight g (oz)	$ Price
Phoenix Contact QUICKON connector		—	XMLGZ001	—	**5.00**
Pre-wired M12 female connector with cable	**Straight black PVR**	2 (6.6)	XZCP1141L2	115 (4.06)	**13.50**
		5 (16.4)	XZCP1141L5	270 (9.52)	**18.00**
		10 (32.8)	XZCP1141L10	520 (18.34)	**24.80**
	Straight yellow PVC	2 (6.6)	XSZCD101Y	90 (3.17)	**13.50**
		5 (16.4)	XSZCD102Y	190 (6.70)	**18.00**
		10 (32.8)	XSZCD103Y	370 (13.05)	**22.50**
	90°	2 (6.6)	XZCP1241L2	115 (4.06)	**13.50**
		5 (16.4)	XZCP1241L5	270 (9.52)	**18.00**
		10 (32.8)	XZCP1241L10	520 (18.34)	**24.80**
Pre-wired 7/8" 16UN, female connector with cable	**Straight**	2 (6.6)	XZCP1764L2	185 (6.53)	**37.50**
		5 (16.4)	XZCP1764L5	460 (16.23)	**53.00**
		10 (32.8)	XZCP1764L10	900 (31.75)	**40.00**
M12–M12 jumper cables with straight male connector, for splitter box	**Straight female connector**	1 (3.3)	XZCR1511041C1	65 (2.29)	**28.50**
		2 (6.6)	XZCR1511041C2	95 (3.35)	**27.80**
	90° female connector	1 (3.3)	XZCR1512041C1	65 (2.29)	**26.30**
		2 (6.6)	XZCR1512041C2	95 (3.35)	**27.80**

▲ Connector incorporating IDCs (insulation displacement connectors) for quick, direct, in-line connection to cable without a screwdriver or soldering iron.

Table 22.10: Accessories

Description	Catalog Number	Weight g (oz)	$ Price
Sealing gasket	XMLZL010	15 (0.48)	**0.50**
Mounting bracket	XMLZL008	37 (1.19)	**62.00**
Cooler for versions with 1/4" BSP fluid connection	XMLZL009	370 (11.90)	**124.00**

Table 22.11: Wiring Configurations

Version	Pin 1	Pin 2	Pin 3	Pin 4	Pin 5
AC (5-pin E)	Power supply	Power supply	Ground	+ Relay	– Relay
DC (4-pin D), analog or single stage	+ Power supply	4–20 mA	– Power supply	Single stage	
DC (4-pin D), dual stage	+ Power supply	Second stage	– Power supply	First stage	

Table 22.12: Electrical Connections

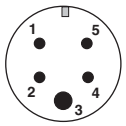
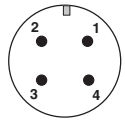
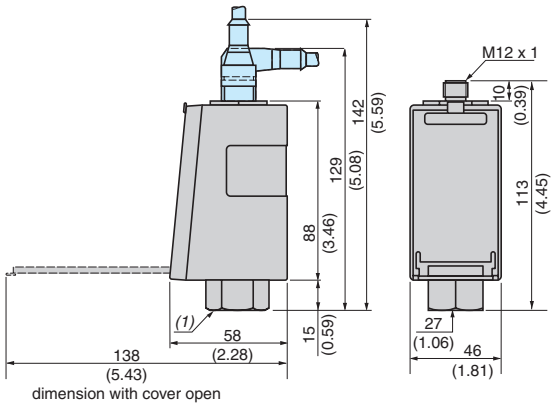
	AC Connector	DC Connector	
Wiring	 1. L1 Power 2. L2 Power 3. Ground 4. Relay 5. Relay	 **Analog**: 1. + Power Supply 2. 4–20 mA 3. – Power Supply 4. Solid State, PNP or NPN	**Dual Stage**: 1. + Power Supply 2. 2nd Stage Solid-State Output 3. – Power Supply 4. 1st Stage Solid-State Output
Rated Supply Voltage	120 Vac (102–132 Vac), N.O. – N.C. Relays, Output 2.5 A, 5 Wire	24 Vdc (17–33 Vdc), Analog PNP–NPN, N.O. Outputs, 4 Wire	
		24 Vdc (17–33 Vdc), Analog + Shunt Calibration, 4 Wire	
		24 Vdc (17–33 Vdc), Dual Stage N.O. –N.C., PNP–NPN Outputs, 4 Wire	
Display	The display shows the pressure in the circuit up to a value of twice the maximum pressure size of the device (for example, XMXF.6000… displays values up to 1200 bar). If the pressure is higher than 130% of the pressure range, the display blinks. The display shows two digits after the decimal point from –1 to 2.5 bar (–14.5 to 36.25); one digit after the decimal from 10 to 70 bar (145 to 1015); and no digits after the decimal from 100 to 600 bar (1450 to 8700). In all cases, the display shows no values below 2% at the beginning of the scale.		

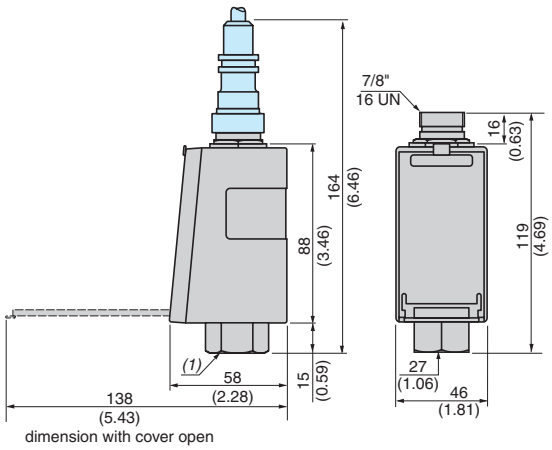
Figure 22.2: XMLF•••D2•••



dimension with cover open

(1) Female fluid entry:
XMLF••• D2••5: G 1/4 A (BSP)
XMLF••• D2••6: 1/4" NPTF
XMLF••• D2••9: SAE 7/16-20UNF

Figure 22.3: XMLF•••E2•••



dimension with cover open

(1) Female fluid entry:
XMLF••• E2••5: G 1/4 A (BSP)
XMLF••• E2••6: 1/4" NPTF
XMLF••• E2••9: SAE 7/16-20UNF

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

New!

XML international pressure switches meet IEC, Cenelec, UL and CSA standards. They are CE marked.

- Fixed differential (XMLA), adjustable differential single-pole (XMLB) or double-pole (XMLC), and dual stage (XMLD)
- Range listed is on increasing pressure (psi, bar, kPa)
- External pressure setting window available
- 1 N.O.–1 N.C. snap acting contacts standard
- Temperature range: –13 to +158 °F (–25 to +70 °C)
- Enclosure rating: IP65 with plug-in connector, IP66 with terminal connections
- Operating rate: up to 120 operations per minute for diaphragm and 60 per minute for piston
- Media connection: 1/4" NPT
- Conduit connection: 1/2" NPT

XMLB

XMLD

Table 22.13: Specifications

Enclosure Rating	Screw terminal models: IP66 conforming to IEC/EN 60529 Connector models: IP65 conforming to IEC/EN 60529
Ambient Temperature (Operation)	–25 to +70 C (–13 to +158 °F)
Repeat Accuracy	< 2%
Fluids Controlled	Hydraulic oils, air, fresh/sea water (0 to +160 °C) Steam, corrosive fluids, viscous products (0 to +160 °C)
Operating Rate	Piston version switches: ≤60 cycles per minute above 0 °C Diaphragm version switches: ≤20 cycles per minute above 0 °C
Operations Characteristics	~AC-15; B300 (Ue = 240 V, Ie = 1.5 A-Ue = 120 V, Ie = 3A) = DC-13; R300 (Ue = 250 V, Ie = 0.1) conforming to IEC 947-5-1 Appendix A, EN 60 947-5-1
Type of Contacts	Silver tipped contacts XMLA & XMLB: 1 C/O single-pole contact (4 terminal), snap action XMLC: 2 C/O single-pole contacts (8 terminal), simultaneous snap action XMLD: 2 C/O single-pole contacts (8 terminal), staggered snap action
Resistance Across Terminals	< 25 mΩ conforming to NF C 93-050 method A or IEC 255-7 category 3
Terminal Referencing	Conforming to CENELEC EN 50013
Short-Circuit Protections	10 A cartridge fuse type gG (gI) recommended
Connection	Screw clamp terminals Clamping capacity, min: 1 x 0.2 mm^2, max: 2 x 2.5 mm^2

Table 22.14: Component Materials in Contact with Fluid

Pressure Switch Catalog Number	Zinc Alloy	Stainless Steel	Brass	Steel	Nitrile	PTFE	FPM, FKM	Aluminum
XMLAM01V•••• / XML•M02V••••	X	X ▲	—	—	X	—	—	—
XMLBM03S••••	—	X ▲	—	—	—	X	—	—
XML•M05A••••	X	X ▲	—	—	X	—	—	—
XMLBL05S••••	—	X ■	—	—	—	X	—	—
XML•L35R••••	—	X ■	—	X	—	—	X	—
XML•L35S••••	—	X ■	—	—	—	X	—	—
XML•001S••••	—	X ■	—	—	—	X	—	—
XML•002A••••	X	—	—	—	X	—	—	—
XML•002B••••	—	—	—	X	—	—	X	—
XMLA004A••••	X	—	—	—	X	—	—	—
XMLB004A••••	X	—	—	—	X	—	—	—
XML•004B••••	—	—	—	X	—	—	X	—
XML•010A••••	X	—	—	—	X	—	—	—
XML•010B••••	—	—	X	—	—	—	X	—
XML•020A•••• / XML•035A••••	X	—	—	—	X	—	—	X
XML•020B•••• / XML•035B••••	—	—	X	—	—	—	X	—
XML•070D•••• / XML•160D••••	—	—	X	X	—	X	X	—
XML•300D••••	—	—	X	X	—	X	X	—
XML•500D••••	—	—	X1	X	—	X	X	—

▲ X2GNiMo 17-12-2 (AISI 316L)
■ X8GNiS 18-09 (AISI 303)

Table 22.15: Interpretation of the Catalog Number (example: XMLD070D1S13)

XML	D	070		D	1	S	1	3	
	Contacts	**Rated Pressure**		**Actuator**	**Scale**	**Electrical Connection**	**Output**	**Fluid Connection**	
		Code	**psi** / **bar**	***Diaphragm***				**Fluid**	**Electrical**
	A Fixed differential, single-pole contact	**L05**	0 to 0.725 / 0 to 0.05	**A** Hydraulic oil, air, fresh/sea water (0 to 70°C)	**1** Without (XMLD only)	**S** Without connector (not available on solid-state devices)	**1** Contacts	**1** 1/4 Gas	Type 13 (PG 13,5)
		L35	0 to 5.075 / 0 to 0.35		**2** With (not available on solid state devices)				
	B Adjustable differential, single-pole contact	**M01**	-14.5 to -4.06 / -1 to -0.28	**B** Hydraulic oil, air, fresh/sea water (0 to 160°C)		**C** Square / DIN 43650			
		M02	-14.5 to -2.03 / -1 to -0.14			**D** D12 Micro connector			
		M03	-2.9 to -.029 / -0.2 to -0.02	**C** Corrosive fluids				**2** 1/4 Gas	ISO M20
	C 2 adjustable differential, single-pole contacts, simultaneous	**M05**	-7.25 to 72.5 / -0.5 to 5	**P** Viscous fluids					
		001	0 to 14.5 / 0 to 1	**R** Hydraulic oil, air (0 to 160°C)					
		002	0 to 36.25 / 0 to 2.5	**S** Fresh/sea water, corrosive fluids (0 to 160°C)					
		004	0 to 58 / 0 to 4					**3** 1/4 in. NPTF	1/2 in. NPT
	D 2 fixed differential, single-pole contacts, staggered	**010**	0 to 145 / 0 to 10	***Vacuum***					
		020	0 to 290 / 0 to 20	**V** Hydraulic oil, air, fresh/sea water (0 to 70°C)					
		035	0 to 507.5 / 0 to 35					**4** PT 1/4 (JIS B0203)	1/2 in. PF (JIS B0202)
		040	0 to 580 / 0 to 40	**T** Hydraulic oil, air, fresh/sea water (0 to 160°C)					
		070	0 to 1015 / 0 to 70						
		160	0 to 2320 / 0 to 160	***Piston***					
		300	0 to 4350 / 0 to 300	**D** Hydraulic oil					
		500	0 to 7250 / 0 to 500	**E** Fresh / sea water					

NOTE: *Use this table only to interpret the catalog number. Some combinations are not available.*

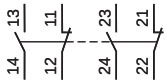
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Terminal Diagrams

XMLA, XMLB

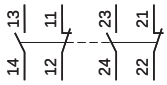
1 C/O single-pole contact, snap action

XMLC



2 C/O single-pole contacts, simultaneous snap action

XMLD



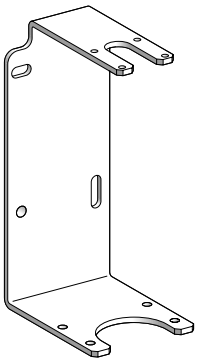
2 C/O single-pole contacts, snap action (1 per stage)

Table 22.16: Fixed Differential Catalog Numbers

Range on Increasing Pressure (psi)	Approximate Differential Across Range	Maximum Allowable Pressure	Catalog Number	$ Price
Fixed Single-Pole Contact (XMLA)				
-4.06 to -14.5	3.5	130.5	XMLAM01V2S13	**300.00**
0.435 to 14.5	0.29 low / 0.58 high	32.62	XMLA001S2S13	**300.00**
2.17 to 36.25	1.88	130.5	XMLA002A2S13	**279.00**
5.8 to 58	5.07	130.5	XMLA004A2S13	**310.00**
8.7 to 145	7.25	326.25	XMLA010A2S13	**310.00**
10.2 to 290	5.8 low / 14.5 high	652.5	XMLA020A2S13	**270.00**
21.75 to 507.5	18.12	1160	XMLA035A2S13	**310.00**
72.5 to 1015	43.5 low / 108.75 high	2320	XMLA070D2S13	**476.00**
145 to 2320	79.75 low / 261 high	5220	XMLA160D2S13	**476.00**
290 to 4350	239.25 low / 507.5 high	9787.5	XMLA300D2S13	**476.00**
435 to 7250	290 low / 652.5 high	16312.5	XMLA500D2S13	**476.00**
2 Fixed Single-Pole Contacts, Staggered (XMLD)				
0.84 to 5.07	0.44	32.62	XMLDL35S1S13	**793.00**
-1.74 to -14.5	1.45	130.5	XMLDM02V1S13	**635.00**
1.74 to 14.5	0.44 low / 1.02 high	32.62	XMLD001S1S13	**793.00**
4.93 to 36.25	2.03 low / 2.76 high	130.5	XMLD002B1S13	**857.00**
5.8 to 58	2.18 low / 2.76 high	130.5	XMLD004B1S13	**857.00**
17.4 to 145	6.53 low / 8.7 high	326.25	XMLD010B1S13	**857.00**
2.14 to 20	10.15 low / 18.85 high	652.5	XMLD020B1S13	**857.00**
63.8 to 507.5	21.75 low / 37.7 high	1160	XMLD035B1S13	**857.00**
136.3 to 1015	72.5 low / 137.75 high	2320	XMLD070D1S13	**699.00**
239.25 to 2320	127.6 low / 290 high	5220	XMLD160D1S13	**699.00**
522 to 4350	246.5 low / 609 high	9787.5	XMLD300D1S13	**699.00**
594.5 to 7250	304.5 low / 942.5 high	16312.5	XMLD500D1S13	**825.00**

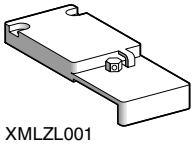
Table 22.17: Adjustable Differential Catalog Numbers

Range on Increasing Pressure (psi)	Approximate Differential Across Range	Maximum Allowable Pressure	Catalog Number	$ Price
Adjustable Single-Pole Contact (XMLB)				
0.038 to 0.72	0.02 low / 0.06 high	1.63	XMLBL05S2S13	**452.00**
0.65 to 5.07	0.6 low / 0.72 high	32.62	XMLBL35R2S13	**452.00**
-2 to -14.5	1.9	130.5	XMLBM02V2S13	**425.00**
-0.29 to -2.9	0.26	29	XMLBM03S2S13	**482.00**
-7.25 to 72.5	7.25	163.12	XMLBM05A2S13	**482.00**
0.72 to 14.5	0.58 low / 0.87 high	32.62	XMLB001S2S13	**300.00**
4.35 to 36.25	2.32 low / 3.04 high	130.5	XMLB002A2S13	**302.00**
3.62 to 58	2.9 low / 3.62 high	130.5	XMLB004A2S13	**290.00**
10.15 to 145	8.26 low / 12.32 high	326.25	XMLB010A2S13	**310.00**
18.9 to 290	14.5 low / 23.2 high	652.5	XMLB020A2S13	**328.00**
50.75 to 507.5	24.65 low / 36.97 high	1160	XMLB035A2S13	**310.00**
101.5 to 1015	68.15 low / 127.6 high	2320	XMLB070D2S13	**310.00**
145 to 2320	134.85 low / 301.6 high	5220	XMLB160D2S13	**476.00**
319 to 4350	281.3 low / 536.5	9787.5	XMLB300D2S13	**518.00**
435 to 7250	333.5 low / 762.7 high	16312.5	XMLB500D2S13	**518.00**
2 Adjustable Single-Pole Contacts, Simultaneous (XMLC)				
0.65 to 5.07	0.29 low / 0.51 high	32.62	XMLCL35S2S13	**568.00**
-2 to -14.5	1.89 low / 2.03 high	130.5	XMLCM02V2S13	**534.00**
-7.97 to 72.5	6.52	163.12	XMLCM05S2S13	**568.00**
0.725 to 14.5	0.43 low / 0.58 high	32.62	XMLC001S2S13	**586.00**
4.35 to 36.25	1.89 low / 2.47 high	130.5	XMLC002B2S13	**650.00**
4.35 to 58	2.18 low / 2.47 high	130.5	XMLC004B2S13	**650.00**
10.15 to 145	6.53 low / 10.15 high	326.25	XMLC010B2S13	**650.00**
18.85 to 290	10.15 low / 14.5 high	652.5	XMLC020B2S13	**650.00**
50.75 to 507.5	14.5 low / 21.75 high	1160	XMLC035B2S13	**650.00**
101.5 to 1015	65.25 low / 129.05 high	2320	XMLC070D2S13	**585.00**
174 to 2320	130.5 low / 304.5 high	5220	XMLC160D2S13	**585.00**
319 to 4350	232 low / 507.5 high	9787.5	XMLC300D2S13	**585.00**
435 to 7250	275.5 low / 754 high	16312.5	XMLC500D2S13	**585.00**

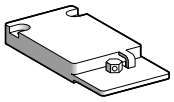


XMLZL006

XMLZL002



XMLZL001



XMLZL011

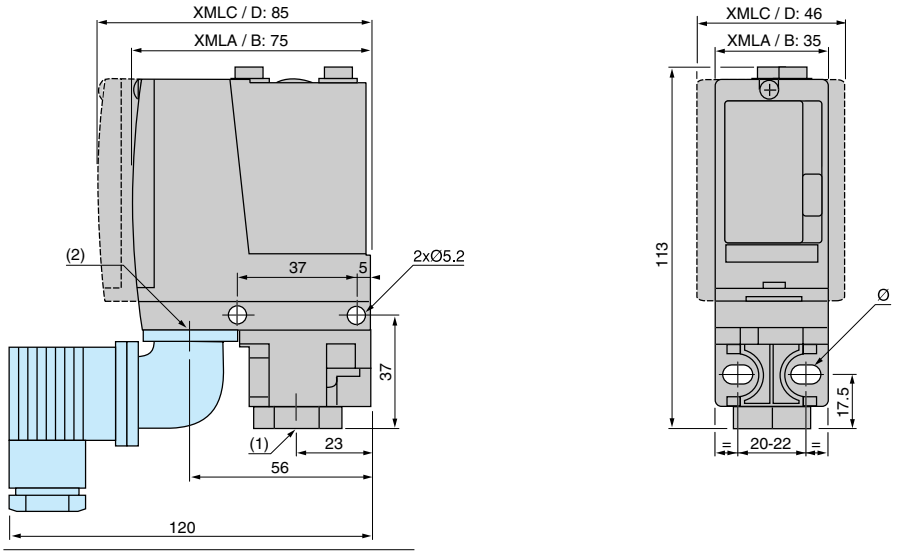
Table 22.18: Accessories for XML Pressure and Vacuum Switches

Description	For Use with Switches	Catalog Number	$ Price
Rear fixing bracket For vibrations > 2 gn	XML•L35 XML•001	XMLZL006	**27.00**
Additional top support bracket For vibrations > 4 gn	XMLAM01 XML•M05 XMLA004 XML•010 … XML•500	XMLZL002	**41.40**
Lead sealable protective cover To prevent unauthorized access to the adjustment screws and the switch cover mounting screw	XMLA XMLB	XMLZL001	**41.40**
Lead sealable protective cover To prevent unauthorized access to adjustment screws	All models	XMLZL011	**41.40**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

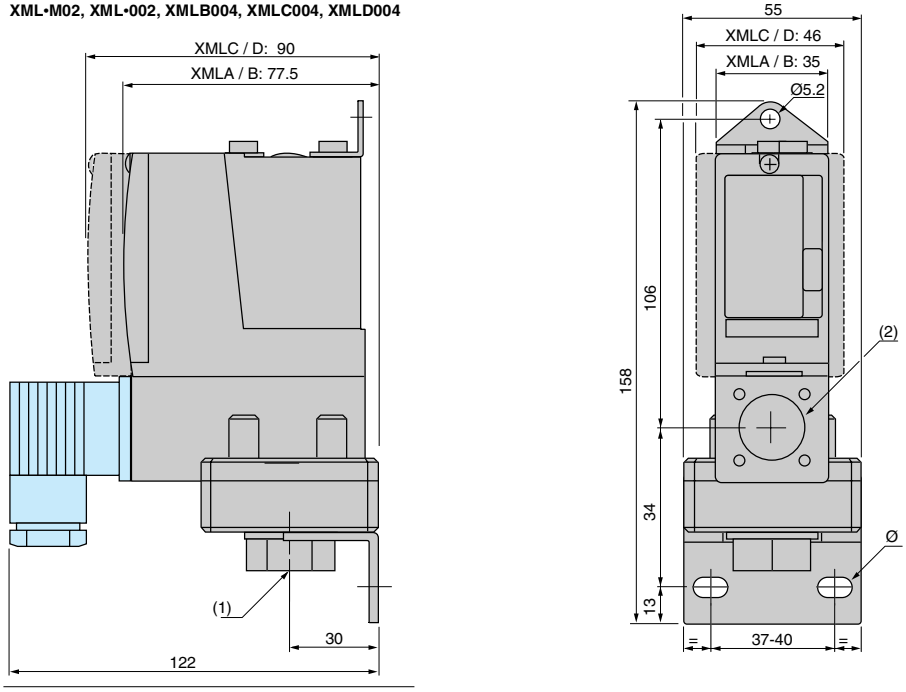
Figure 22.4: Dimensions

XMLAM01, XMLBM05, XMLCM05, XMLA004, X•ML010…500



(1) 1 fluid entry, tapped G 1/4 (BSP female) or 1/4" NPT
(2) 1 electrical connections entry, tapped M20 x 1.5 or Pg 13.5, or 1/2" NPT
Ø: 2 elongated holes Ø 5.2 x 6.7

XML•M02, XML•002, XMLB004, XMLC004, XMLD004



(1) 1 fluid entry, tapped G 1/4 (BSP female) or 1/4" NPT
(2) 1 electrical connections entry, tapped M20 x 1.5 or Pg 13.5, or 1/2" NPT
Ø: 2 elongated holes Ø 10.2 x 5.2

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NEMA 1

Table 22.19: Non-adjustable Differential, Open Type, NEMA 1 Enclosure

UL Listed and CSA Certified As Industrial Control Equipment

Range On Decreasing Pressure psig	Approximate Differential at Mid-Range psig▲	Maximum Allowable Pressure psig	Open Type		NEMA 1	
			Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Diaphragm Actuated—Nitrile (Buna-N) Diaphragm, Zinc Plated Steel Housing						
0.2–10	0.4 ±0.1	100	GRO1	**378.00**	GRG1	**392.00**
1–40	1.2 ±0.3	100	GRO3	**341.00**	GRG3	**354.00**
1.5–75	2.2 ±0.4	240	GRO4	**300.00**	GRG4	**314.00**
3–150	4.2 ±1	475	GRO5	**261.00**	GRG5	**275.00**
5–250	7.4 ±2	750	GRO6	**300.00**	GRG6	**314.00**
13–425	13 ±3	850	GSO1	**378.00**	GSG1	**392.00**
20–675	19 ±5	2000	GSO2	**378.00**	GSG2	**392.00**
Piston Actuated—#440 Stainless Steel Piston. #303 Stainless Steel Housing, Viton® Fluorocarbon Diaphragm and O-Ring, Teflon® Retaining Ring						
20–1000	49 ±10	10000	GTO1	**590.00**	GTG1	**606.00**
90–2900	141 ±15	15000	GTO2	**590.00**	GTG2	**606.00**
170–5600	200 ±40	20000	GTO3	**590.00**	GTG3	**606.00**
270–9000	350 ±45	25000	GTO4	**590.00**	GTG4	**606.00**

Open Type

Table 22.20: Adjustable Differential, Open Type, NEMA 1 Enclosure

UL Listed and CSA Certified As Industrial Control Equipment

Range On Decreasing Pressure psig	Approximate Mid-Range Differential Adds to Decreasing Set Point▲	Maximum Allowable Pressure psig	Open Type		NEMA 1	
			Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Diaphragm Actuated—Nitrile (Buna-N) Diaphragm, Zinc Plated Steel Housing						
0.2–10	0.4–0.9	100	GNO1	**390.00**	GNG1	**404.00**
1–40	1.2–3.6	100	GNO3	**354.00**	GNG3	**369.00**
1.5–75	2.2–6.6	240	GNO4	**318.00**	GNG4	**333.00**
3–150	4.2–13.2	475	GNO5	**278.00**	GNG5	**293.00**
5–250	7.4–33.6	750	GNO6	**318.00**	GNG6	**333.00**
13–425	13–37.2	850	GPO1	**390.00**	GPG1	**404.00**
20–675	19–58.8	2000	GPO2	**390.00**	GPG2	**404.00**
Piston Actuated—#440 Stainless Steel Piston. #303 Stainless Steel Housing, Viton Fluorocarbon Diaphragm and O-Ring, Teflon Retaining Ring						
20–1000	49–150	10000	GQO1	**593.00**	GQG1	**611.00**
90–2900	141–455	15000	GQO2	**593.00**	GQG2	**611.00**
170–5600	200–950	20000	GQO3	**593.00**	GQG3	**611.00**
270–9000	350–1400	25000	GQO4	**593.00**	GQG4	**611.00**

▲ Determines operating point on rising pressure.

Table 22.21: Available Modifications

Modification	Applies to	Form	$ Price Addition
Standard Nitrile (Buna-N) diaphragm in #316 stainless steel housing	GNG, GNO, GRG, GRO1 only	Q1	**270.00**
	All other GNG, GNO, GPG, GPO, GRG, GRO, GSG, GSO	Q1	**57.00**
Ethylene propylene diaphragm in #316 stainless steel housing	Not available on GNG, GNO, GRG, GRO1. Available on all other GNG, GNO, GPG, GPO, GRG, GRO, GSG, GSO	Q3	**86.00**
Viton fluorocarbon diaphragm in #316 stainless steel housing	GNG, GNO, GRG, GRO1 only	Q4	**309.00**
	All other GNG, GNO, GPG, GPO, GRG, GRO, GSG, GSO	Q4	**86.00**
1⁄ 4–18 NPT external thread pressure connection	GNG, GNO, GRG, GRO	Z	—
1⁄ 2–14 NPT external thread, 1⁄ 4–18 NPTF internal thread pressure connection. Standard actuator only.	GNG, GNO, GRG, GRO	Z16	**95.00**
7⁄ 16–20 UNF-2B internal thread pressure connection	GNG, GNO, GPG, GPO, GQG, GQO, GRG, GRO, GSG, GSO, GTG, GTO	Z18	—

Table 22.22: Class 9049 Accessories for Class 9012 Pressure Switches

Description	Applies to	Type	$ Price
Stainless steel surge reducer for use on oils, coolants, and hydraulic fluids (not recommended for air or water)	9012G	A26S	**147.00**

Acceptable Wire Sizes . . . . . 12-22 AWG
Recommended Terminal Clamp Torque. . . . . 7 lb-in

Electrical Rating. . . . . .page 22-14
Temperature Rating. . . . . .page 22-14
Renewal Parts Kits . . . . . .page 22-26

File E12158
CCN NKPZ

File LR25490
Class 3211-03

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

9012GAW5
NEMA 4, 4X, 13

Class 9012 single stage pressure switches are control circuit rated devices used in pneumatic or hydraulic systems on a wide variety of machine and process applications to protect the equipment and control or monitor the system pressure.

- Type G machine tool switches are available with NEMA Type 4, 4X, and 13 (IEC IP66) enclosure ratings.
- The NEMA 7 and 9 devices are UL listed for use in the following hazardous locations: Class I, Divisions 1 and 2, Groups C and D; and Class II, Divisions 1 and 2, Groups E, F, and G.
- Enclosure materials are cast aluminum.
- To ensure repeatability and minimize setting drift, pressure settings should fall within the middle 80 percent of the pressure range.

Table 22.23: Non-adjustable Differential ▲ NEMA 4, 4X, 13 Enclosure

UL Listed and CSA Certified As Industrial Control Equipment

Range on Decreasing Pressure psig	♦Approximate Differential at Mid-Range psig	Maximum Allowable Pressure psig	Single Pole Double Throw		Double Pole Double Throw	
			Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Diaphragm Actuated—Nitrile (Buna-N) Diaphragm, Zinc Plated Steel Housing						
.2–10	0.6 ±0.1	100	GDW1	**414.00**	GDW21	**507.00**
1–40	1.6 ±0.4	100	GDW2	**359.00**	GDW22	**449.00**
1.5–75	3.0 ±0.5	240	GDW4	**359.00**	GDW24	**449.00**
3–150	6.0 ±0.8	475	GDW5	**350.00**	GDW25	**435.00**
5–250	10.0 ±1.5	750	GDW6	**350.00**	GDW26	**435.00**
13–425	16 ±3.5	850	GEW1	**491.00**	GEW21	**588.00**
20–675	27 ±5	2000	GEW2	**698.00**	GEW22	**809.00**
Piston Actuated—#440 Stainless Steel Piston. #303 Stainless Steel Housing, Viton® Fluorocarbon Diaphragm and O-ring, Teflon® Retaining Ring						
20–1000	59 ±9	10000	GFW1	**741.00**	GFW21	**855.00**
90–2900	170 ±15	15000	GFW2	**741.00**	GFW22	**855.00**
170–5600	289 ±55	20000	GFW3	**741.00**	GFW23	**855.00**
270–9000	495 ±70	25000	GFW4	**851.00**	GFW24	**963.00**

Table 22.24: Non-adjustable Differential NEMA 7 & 9 Enclosure Class I & II, Division 1 & 2, Groups C, D, E, F, G

UL Listed As Industrial Control Equipment ■

Range on Decreasing Pressure psig	♦Approximate Differential at Mid-Range psig	Maximum Allowable Pressure psig	Single Pole Double Throw		Double Pole Double Throw	
			Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Diaphragm Actuated—Nitrile (Buna-N) Diaphragm, Zinc Plated Steel Housing						
0.2–10	1.0 ±0.1	100	GDR1	**1389.00**	GDR21	**1457.00**
1–40	2.4 ±0.8	100	GDR2	**1341.00**	GDR22	**1412.00**
1.5–75	4.5 ±1	240	GDR4	**1326.00**	GDR24	**1391.00**
3–150	9 ±1.5	475	GDR5	**1290.00**	GDR25	**1355.00**
5–250	15 ±3	750	GDR6	**1290.00**	GDR26	**1355.00**
13–425	25 ±7	850	GER1	**1493.00**	GER21	**1560.00**
20–675	41 ±10	2000	GER2	**1731.00**	GER22	**1799.00**
Piston Actuated—#440 Stainless Steel Piston. #303 Stainless Steel Housing, Viton Fluorocarbon Diaphragm and O-ring, Teflon® Retaining Ring						
20–1000	89 ±18	10000	GFR1	**1781.00**	GFR21	**1848.00**
90–2900	255 ±30	15000	GFR2	**1781.00**	GFR22	**1848.00**
170–5600	578 ±110	20000	GFR3	**1781.00**	GFR23	**1848.00**
270–9000	788 ±140	25000	GFR4	**1781.00**	GFR24	**1848.00**

Acceptable Wire Sizes: 12–22 AWG
Recommended Terminal Clamp Torque: 7 lb-in

Electrical Rating . . . . . page 22-14
Temperature Rating . . . . . page 22-14
Modifications . . . . . page 22-16
Accessories . . . . . page 22-16
Renewal Parts Kits . . . . . page 22-26
Dimensions . . . . . page 22-15

Table 22.25: Adjustable Differential ▲ NEMA 4, 4X, 13 Enclosure

UL Listed and CSA Certified As Industrial Control Equipment

Range on Decreasing Pressure psig	♦Adjustable Differential Approximate at Mid-Range	Maximum Allowable Pressure psig	Single Pole Double Throw		Double Pole Double Throw	
			Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Diaphragm Actuated—Nitrile (Buna-N) Diaphragm, Zinc Plated Steel Housing						
.2–10	0.6–2	100	GAW1	**450.00**	GAW21	**527.00**
1–40	1.6–8	100	GAW2	**395.00**	GAW22	**486.00**
1.5–75	3.5–15	240	GAW4	**395.00**	GAW24	**486.00**
3–150	6.0–30	475	GAW5	**386.00**	GAW25	**473.00**
5–250	10.0–49	750	GAW6	**386.00**	GAW26	**473.00**
13–425	16–90	850	GBW1	**527.00**	GBW21	**629.00**
20–675	27–130	2000	GBW2	**734.00**	GBW22	**849.00**
Piston Actuated—#440 Stainless Steel Piston. #303 Stainless Steel Housing, Viton Fluorocarbon Diaphragm and O-ring, Teflon® Retaining Ring						
20–1000	59–200	10000	GCW1	**777.00**	GCW21	**846.00**
90–2900	170–560	15000	GCW2	**777.00**	GCW22	**894.00**
170–5600	289–1260	20000	GCW3	**777.00**	GCW23	**894.00**
270–9000	495–1900	25000	GCW4	**894.00**	GCW24	**1008.00**

Table 22.26: Adjustable Differential NEMA 7 & 9 Enclosure Class I & II, Division 1 & 2, Groups C, D, E, F, G

UL Listed As Industrial Control Equipment ■

Range on Decreasing Pressure psig	♦Adjustable Differential Approximate at Mid-Range	Maximum Allowable Pressure psig	Single Pole Double Throw		Double Pole Double Throw	
			Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Diaphragm Actuated—Nitrile (Buna-N) Diaphragm, Zinc Plated Steel Housing						
0.2–10	1.0–2	100	GAR1	**1431.00**	GAR21	**1499.00**
1–40	2.4–8	100	GAR2	**1385.00**	GAR22	**1449.00**
1.5–75	4.5–15	240	GAR4	**1368.00**	GAR24	**1434.00**
3–150	9–35	475	GAR5	**1332.00**	GAR25	**1398.00**
5–250	15–49	750	GAR6	**1332.00**	GAR26	**1398.00**
13–425	25–90	850	GBR1	**1535.00**	GBR21	**1602.00**
20–675	41–130	2000	GBR2	**1769.00**	GBR22	**1839.00**
Piston Actuated—#440 Stainless Steel Piston. #303 Stainless Steel Housing, Viton Fluorocarbon Diaphragm and O-ring, Teflon® Retaining Ring						
20–1000	89–200	10000	GCR1	**1823.00**	GCR21	**1890.00**
90–2900	255–560	15000	GCR2	**1823.00**	GCR22	**1890.00**
170–5600	578–1260	20000	GCR3	**1823.00**	GCR23	**1890.00**
270–9000	788–1900	25000	GCR4	**1823.00**	GCR24	**1890.00**

▲ For metric threads, add **M** after the **W** on all types. Price adder **$8.50**.
■ UL Marine Listed for use on vessels greater than 65 feet long where ignition protection is required.
♦ Differential adds to range setting and determines operating point on rising pressure.

Complies with IEC 60957.5.1, 5C8.3.4 when protected with a Bussman CCKTK-R-10 fuse.

File E12443 Haz. Loc.	CCN NOWT	G*R
File E12158	CCN NKPZ	G*O, G*G, G*W
File E12158	CCN NTHT	Marine Use, G*W

File LR25490	Class 3211-03	G*W, G*O, G*G
File LR26817	Class 3218-02	G*R

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Differential Pressure Switch

9012GGW1

Differential pressure switches monitor the change in the difference between two pressures. Type G differential pressure switches are used in applications to signal that a predetermined pressure difference has been reached as a result of a widening or increasing difference between the two pressures. They can also signal that a predetermined pressure difference has been reached as a result of a narrowing or decreasing difference between the two pressures.

Table 22.27: NEMA 4, 4X, 13 Enclosures

UL Listed and CSA Certified As Industrial Control Equipment ▲

Working Pressure Range on Decreasing X (upper) Actuator	Adjustable Difference on Decreasing Pressure (adds to working pressure) Y (lower) Actuator	Adjustable Differential Actuates on Increasing Pressure (adds to adjustable difference)	Maximum Allowable Pressure psi	Single Pole Double Throw		Double Pole Double Throw	
				Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Diaphragm Actuated—Nitrile (Buna-N) Diaphragm, Zinc Plated Steel Housing							
0–75	0.25–10	0.8–2	100	GGW1	**894.00**	GGW21	**950.00**
0–175	0.5–36	5–15	240	GGW4	**788.00**	GGW24	**849.00**
0–500	3–175	22–90	850	GHW1	**917.00**	GHW21	**977.00**
Piston Actuated—#440 Stainless Steel Piston. #303 Stainless Steel Housing, Viton® Fluorocarbon Diaphragm and O-ring, Teflon® Retaining Ring							
0–5000	15–825	80–200	7500	GJW1	**1697.00**	GJW21	**1758.00**

Dual Stage Pressure Switch

Type G dual stage pressure switches are designed for use in applications where two separate pressure operations must be controlled by a single pressure monitoring device. These controls are most commonly used where dual functions are required or in sequencing applications such as alarm, followed by shutdown.

Table 22.28: Dual Stage Pressure Switch NEMA 4, 4X, 13 Enclosure

UL Listed and CSA Certified As Industrial Control Equipment ▲

9012GKW1

Range Setting Limits of Pressure Between Which Stage 1 Can Be Adjusted to Operate on Decreasing Pressure	Add Adjustable Spread to Range Setting to Obtain Decreasing Operating Point of Stage 2	Fixed Differential—Add to Low (Decreasing) Operating Point to Obtain Approximate High (Rising) Operating Point of Each Stage		Maximum Allowable Pressure psi	SPDT Each Stage	$ Price
		Stage 1	Stage 2		Type	
Diaphragm Actuated—Nitrile (Buna-N) Diaphragm, Zinc Plated Steel Housing						
.2–10	1–5	1.0 ±0.2	1.5 ±0.4	100	GKW1	**635.00**
1–40	4–20	4.0 ±1.0	6.0 ±1.5	100	GKW2	**579.00**
1.5–75	6–30	5.0 ±1.5	8.0 ±2.0	240	GKW4	**579.00**
3–150	12–75	8.0 ±2.0	12 ±3	475	GKW5	**567.00**
5–250	22–110	14 ±3	21 ±5	750	GKW6	**567.00**
13–425	40–180	20 ±4	30 ±7.5	850	GLW1	**590.00**
20–675	45–250	30 ±6	45 ±11	2000	GLW2	**590.00**
Piston Actuated—#400 Stainless Steel Piston. #300 Stainless Steel Housing, Viton Fluorocarbon Diaphragm and O-ring, Teflon® Retaining Ring						
20–1000	50–300	50 ±10	75 ±19	10000	GMW1	**773.00**
90–2900	140–800	140 ±30	210 ±52	15000	GMW2	**773.00**
170–5600	300–1700	275 ±60	400 ±100	20000	GMW3	**773.00**
270–9000	500–2500	400 ±80	800 ±150	25000	GMW4	**773.00**

▲ UL Marine Listed for use on vessels greater than 65 feet long where ignition protection is not required.

Ordering

1. Specify Class 9012 Type..., and indicate the high or low operating point for each stage within the limits shown in the above table.
   Example:
   Class 9012 Type GKW4
   Set: Stage 1 at 30 psi decreasing pressure
   Stage 2 at 50 psi decreasing pressure
   (20 psi spread)
   Differential of each stage will be approximately as shown in the table above.

2. For available modifications see page 22-16. If one or more of these modifications are desired, add the appropriate Form to the Class and Type. Arrange form letters in alphabetical order when ordering more than one modification.

Acceptable Wire Sizes . . . . . 12-22 AWG
Recommended Terminal Clamp Torque. . . . . 7 lb-in

Electrical Rating. . . . . .page 22-14
Temperature Rating. . . . . .page 22-14
Modifications . . . . . .page 22-16
Accessories . . . . . .page 22-16
Renewal Parts Kits . . . . . .page 22-26
Dimensions . . . . . .page 22-15

File E12158 CCN NKPZ
File E12158 CCN NTHT - Marine Use

File LR25490 Class 3211-03

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 22.29: Control Duty Circuit Ratings

Contacts	AC—50 or 60 Hz						DC			AC or DC
	V	Inductive, 35% Power Factor				Resistive 75% Power Factor	V	Inductive and Resistive		Continuous Carrying Amperes
		Make		Break				Make and Break Amperes		
		A	VA	A	VA	Make and Break Amperes		Single Throw	Double Throw	
SPDT	120	60	7200	6	720	6	120	0.55	0.22	10
	240	30	7200	3	720	3	250	0.27	0.11	10
	480	15	7200	1.5	720	1.5	600	0.10	—	10
	600	12	7200	1.2	720	1.2	—	—	—	—
DPDT	120	60	7200	6	720	6	125	0.22	0.22	10
	240	30	7200	3	720	3	250	0.11	0.11	10
	480	15	7200	1.5	720	1.5	600	—	—	10
	600	12	7200	1.2	720	1.2	—	—	—	—

Table 22.30: Type G Industrial

Contact Arrangement	Contact Symbol
1 N.O. – 1 N.C. (600 Vdc rating does not apply)	

Note: Contacts are single pole, double throw—one circuit normally open and one circuit normally closed. These circuits are not electrically separate and can not be used on opposite polarities.

Table 22.31: Temperature Ratings

	Actuator	Minimum	Maximum
Ambient	All	-23 °C (-10 °F)	+85°C (+185°F)
Media	Diaphragm	-40 °C (-40 °F)	+120°C (+250°F)
	Piston	-26 °C (-15 °F)	
	All with Forms Q4 and Q14	-26 °C (-15 °F)	

Figure 22.5: Types GAW, GBW, GCW, GDW, GEW, GFW, GKW, GLW, and GMW Machine Tool Switches (except 1, 21)

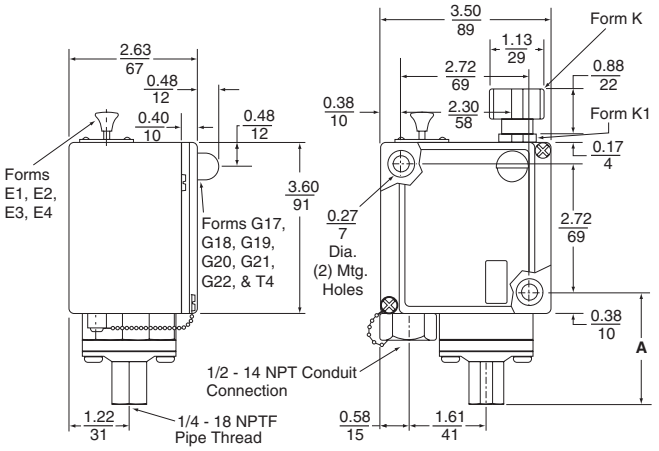


Table 22.32: Dimension A for G•W Switches

Type	Dimension A, in. (mm)
GAW, GDW, GKW 2, 4, 5, 6 22, 24, 25, 26, 52, 54, 55, 56	2.33 (59)
GBW, GEW, GLW 1, 2, 21, 22, 51, 52	2.23 (57)
GCW, GFW, GMW 1, 2, 3, 4 21, 22, 23, 24, 51, 52, 53, 54	3.15 (80)

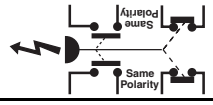
Table 22.33: Dimension A for G•R, Switches

Type / Tipo / Type	Dimension A, in. (mm)
GAR1, 2, 21, 22	2.02 (56)
GAR4, 5, 6, 24, 25, 26	1.42 (36)
GBR1, 2, 21, 22; GCR1, 21	1.32 (34)
GCR2, 3, 4, 22, 23, 24	2.24 (57)
GDR1, 2, 21, 22	2.02 (56)
GDR4, 5, 6, 24, 25, 26	1.42 (36)
GER1, 2, 21, 22; GFR1, 21	1.32 (34)
GFR2, 3, 4, 22, 23, 24	2.24 (57)

Table 22.34: Type G Machine Tool and Vacuum (except GVG)

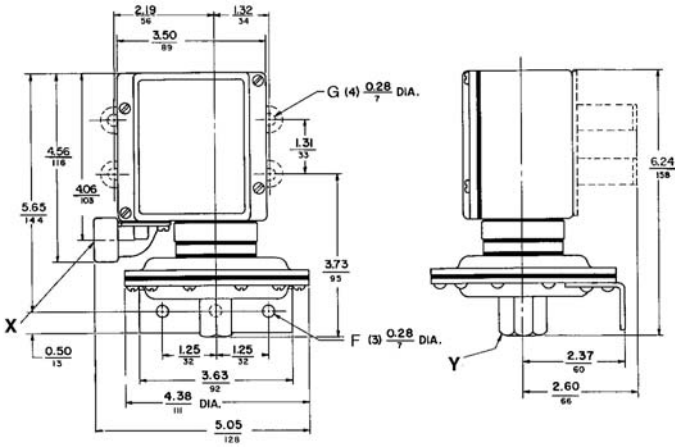
Type	Contact Arrangement	Contact Symbol
Single Pole Double Throw	1 N.O.–1 N.C.	

Note: Snap switch contains two double-break contact elements (1 N.O. and 1 N.C.) that must be used on circuits of same polarity.

Type	Contact Arrangement	Contact Symbol
Double Pole Double Throw	2 N.O.–2 N.C.	

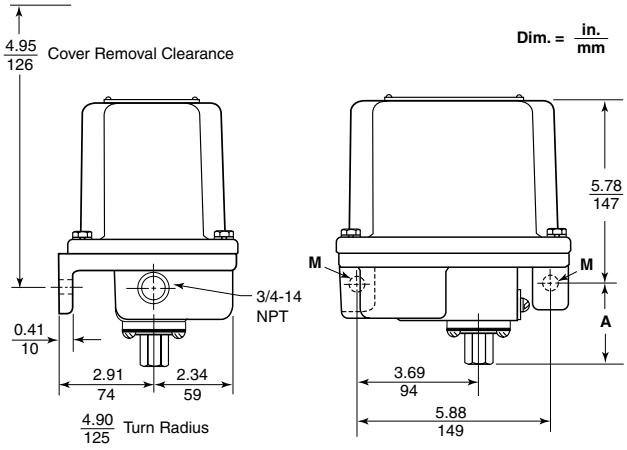
Note: Snap switch contains two electrically separated sets of contact elements allowing use on circuits of opposite polarity. Each set contains two double break contact elements (1 N.O. and 1 N.C.) that must be used on circuits of the same polarity.

Figure 22.6: Types GAW, GDW, GKW 1, 21



X: Conduit connection: G•W = 1/2-14 NPT; G•WM = 20MMBGS4568, Form M12 = Pg13.5; DIN40430.
Y: Pressure connection: G•W = 1/4-18 NPTF; G•WM = 8; Form M14 = G 1/4 BS 2779; RP1/4 ISO 711; R 1/4 DIN 2999; GJ 1/4 UN1339.

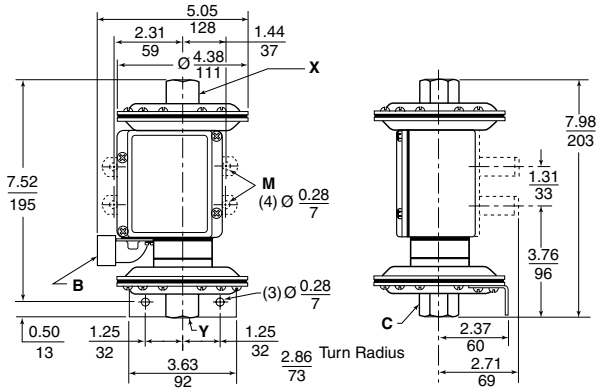
Figure 22.7: Types GAR, GBR, GCR, GDR, GER, and GFR



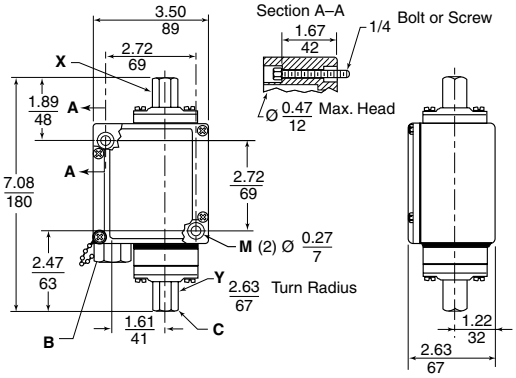
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Figure 22.8: 9012G Dimensions

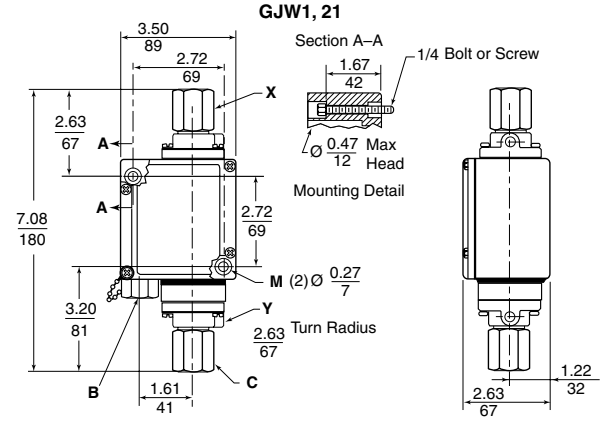
GGW1, 21



GGW4, 24



GJW1, 21



GHW1, 21

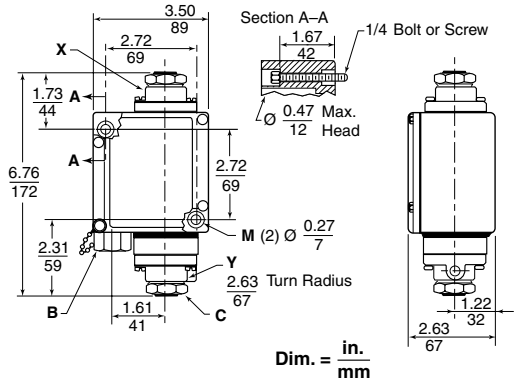


Figure 22.9: 9012GNO1, GRO1

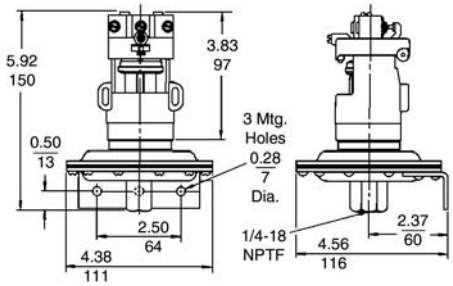


Figure 22.10: 9012GNG1, GRG1

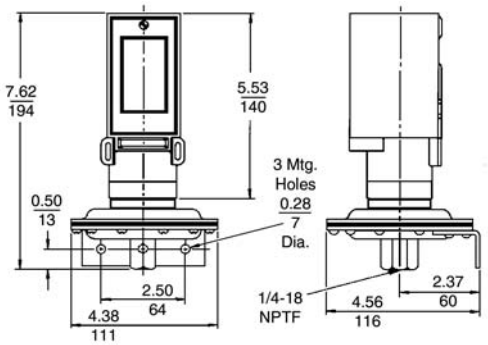


Figure 22.11: 9012GNO, GRO

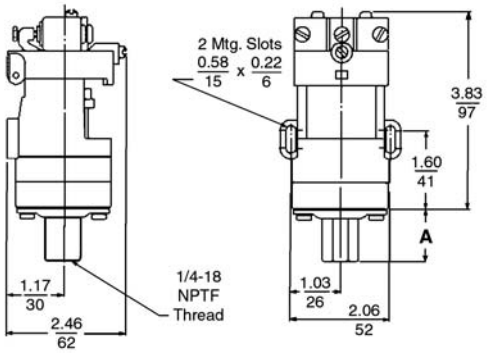
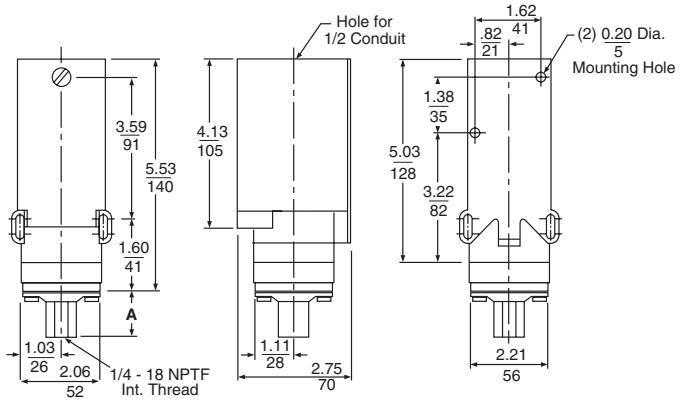


Figure 22.12: 9012GNG, GRG



Type	Dimension A, in. (mm)
GNO, GRO 3, 4, 5, 6	1.41 (35.8)
GPO, GSO 1, 2, 3	1.31 (33.3)
GQO, GTO 1, 2, 3, 4	2.24 (56.9)

Type	Dimension A, in. (mm)
GNG, GRG 3, 4, 5, 6	1.41 (35.8)
GPG, GSG 1, 2, 3	1.31 (33.3)
GQG, GTG 1, 2, 3, 4	2.24 (56.9)

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NOTE: *Refer to discount schedule CP1 unless otherwise indicated.*

Table 22.35: Factory Modifications for Class 9012 Pressure Switches

Modification	Applies to Pressure Switch Type		Form	$ Price Addition
Lock on rising pressure, manual reset only	Available on GDW, GDWM, GEW, GEWM, GFW, GFWM only		E3	**78.00**
120 Vac or Vdc neon pilot light	Available on all GAW–GMW, GAWM–GFWM	with clear lens	G17	**71.00**
		with red lens	G18	**71.00**
24 Vdc only LED	For pilot light conversion kits: See 9998 PC-306–308. Complete Class and Type information required	with clear lens	G21	**86.00**
		with red lens	G22	**86.00**
24 Vdc LED pilot light with green lens	Class 9012 GAW–GMW and GAWM–GFWM, or Class 9016 GAW and Class 9025G		G23	**86.00**
SPDT snap switch rated 1.1 A at 125 Vdc (minimum differential doubles)	Available on GAR–GFR, GAW–GJW, GAWM–GFWM		H3	**64.00**
Prewired 5-pin Brad Harrison male receptacle #41310 or interchangeable Crouse-Hinds receptacle at our convenience. For use with Brad Harrison female portable plug #41306, 41307, 41308 or equal.	Available on GAW–GJW single pole devices only		H10 or H11	**152.00**
Micro connector, 4-pin, for 24 Vdc pilot light	G•W (single pole only), except GAW2 and Form B2.		H17	**152.00**
External range adjustment (includes knob and range scale window)	GAW–GFW, GAWM–GFWM, GKW–GMW		K	**50.00**
External range adjustment slotted for screwdriver (includes range scale window)	GAW–GFW, GAWM–GFWM, GKW–GMW		K1	**35.60**
Pg 13.5 conduit thread and 1/4—19 BSP pressure connection	G•WM only		M12	**18.90**
Standard Nitrile (Buna-N) diaphragm in #316 stainless steel flange	GGW1, GGW 21 only		Q1	**543.00**
	All other GGW, GHW only		Q1	**114.00**
	GAR, GAW, GDR, GDW, GAWM, GDWM, GKW1, 21 only		Q1	**270.00**
	All other GAR, GBR, GDR, GER, GAW, GBW, GDW, GEW, GAWM, GBWM, GDWM, GEWM, GKW, GLW		Q1	**57.00**
Ethylene propylene diaphragm in #316 stainless steel flange	Available on all GGW, GHW except GGW1, 21		Q3	**171.00**
	Available on all GAR, GBR, GDR, GER, GAW, GBW, GDW, GEW, GAWM, GBWM, GDWM, GEWM, GKW, and GLW, except Types 1 and 21		Q3	**86.00**
Viton® fluorocarbon diaphragm in #316 stainless steel flange	GGW1, 21 only		Q4	**617.00**
	All other GGW, GHW		Q4	**171.00**
	GAR, GAW, GBR, GBW, GDR, GDW, GER, GEW, GAWM, GBWM, GDWM, GEWM, GKW1, 21 only		Q4	**309.00**
	All other GAR, GAW, GBR, GBW, GDR, GDW, GER, GEW, GAWM, GBWM, GDWM, GEWM, GKW, GLW		Q4	**86.00**
Range scale window (standard with Forms K and K1)	GAW–GMW, GAWM–GFWM		V1	**17.90**
Special setting specified (If indicating only one special setting, specify whether this setting is on increasing or decreasing pressure.)	All 9012G		Y1	—
1/4"-18 NPT external thread pressure connection	GAR, GAW, GDR, GDW, GGW, GKW Not available in combination with Forms Q1, Q3, Q4.		Z	—
1/2"-14 NPT external thread, 1/4"-18 NPTF internal thread pressure connection	GAR, GAW, GDR, GDW, GGW, GKW Not available in combination with Forms Q1, Q3, Q4.		Z16	**95.0**
7/16"-20 UNF-2B internal thread pressure connection	GAR–GFR; GAW–GMW Not available in combination with Forms Q1, Q3, Q4.		Z18	—

Table 22.36: Factory Modifications for Renewal Parts Kits for Class 9012 Pressure Switches
Suffixes for renewal parts kits, see page 22-26.

Modification	Applies to Parts Kit Type	Form	$ Price
SPDT snap switch rated 1.1 A at 125 Vdc (minimum differential doubles)	PC313	H3	**64.00**
Standard Nitrile (Buna-N) diaphragm in #316 stainless steel flange	PC177–179, PC268, 269	Q1	**57.00**
	PC265–267 ■		—
Ethylene propylene diaphragm in #316 stainless steel flange	PC177–178, PC268, 269	Q3	**86.00**
	PC266, 267 ■		**28.70**
Viton® fluorocarbon diaphragm in #316 stainless steel flange	PC177–178, PC268, 269	Q4	**86.00**
	PC265–267		**35.60**
1/4"-18 NPT external thread pressure connection	PC265–269 ■	Z	—
1/2"-14 NPT external thread, 1/4"-18 NPTF internal thread pressure connection	PC265–269	Z16	**96.00**
7/16"-20 UNF-2B internal thread pressure connection	PC177, 178, PC265–273 ■	Z18	—

■ Refer to discount schedule CP7G.

Table 22.37: Class 9049 Accessories for Class 9012 Pressure Switches

Description	Applies to	Type	$ Price
Stainless steel surge reducer for use on oils, coolants, and hydraulic fluids (not recommended for air or water)	9012G	A26S	**147.00**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Type GAW—Sensitive Control Applications

9016GAW vacuum switches are provided with double throw contacts; normally open and normally closed circuits allow these controls to be used for standard or reverse action applications.

Standard devices can be mounted from the front with the bracket provided. Two mounting screws are required for a firm attachment to any smooth, flat surface. Allowance must be made for flange projection. Controls with Form F modification include two mounting feet with 9/32" mounting holes on 3-3/4" centers. Range and Differential adjustments are internal and exposed by removal of the front cover.

Maximum allowable positive pressure: 100 psig.
Diaphragms are oil resistant, nitrile butadiene (Buna N) rubber.
Electrical Ratings and Temperature Limitations—See page 22-12 for Type G machine tool.
Dimensions—See page 22-15.

Table 22.38: Class 9016, Diaphragm Actuated

Range on Decreasing Vacuum (In. of Hg)	Adjustable Differential Adds to Range▲ (In. of Hg)	Contact Arrangement	Pipe Tap (NPTF)	Enclosure			
				NEMA 4, 4X & 13		NEMA 7 & 9 ■	
				Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
0–28.7	At Minimum Range: 0.8–9 At Mid-Range: 1.3–7.4	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	1/4"-18	GAW1	**309.00**	GAR1	**646.00**
0–25	5–20	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	1/4"-18	GAW2	**270.00**	N/A	—
0–28.3	At Minimum Range: 1–9 At Mid-Range: 1.7–7.4	2 N.O., 2 N.C.	1/4"-18	GAW21	**338.00**	GAR21	**677.00**
0–25	5–20	2 N.O., 2 N.C.	1/4"-18	GAW22	**330.00**	N/A	—

▲ Add Differential to Range to obtain the operating point on increasing vacuum (within vacuum limitations). The differential increases linearly over its range.
■ The minimum differential doubles with NEMA 7 & 9 enclosures.

Table 22.39: Available Modifications

Description	Form	$ Price
Mounting feet (GAW1 and GAW21 only)	F	**24.60**
Range scale window	V1	**17.90**
1/4"-18 NPT external thread pressure connection	Z	—
1/2"-14 NPT external thread, 1/4"-18 NPTF internal thread pressure connection (standard actuator only)	Z16	**64.00**

File E12443 Haz Loc CCN NOWT G*R
File E12158 CCN NKPZ G*W
File E12158 CCN NTHT Marine Use, G*W

File LR25490 Type GAW only
File LR26817 Type GAR only
(NEMA 7 and 9 Haz Loc)

Type GVG—Power Circuit Applications

PUMPTROL®
Vacuum Switch

The 9016GVG1 vacuum switch is a companion to the 9036GG and 9037GG float switches commonly used on vacuum heating pumps. Electrical ratings of float and vacuum switch types are equal.

Class 9016 Type GVG1
Forms E, F

Table 22.40: Class 9016, Contacts Open on Increasing Vacuum

Cut-out Range (In. of Hg)	Approximate Adjustable Differential (In. of Hg)	Cut-in Range (In. of Hg)	Poles	Pressure Connection	NEMA 1 Enclosure	
					Type	$ Price
5–25	5–10	0–20	2	1/4"-18 NPSF	GVG1	**158.00**

Note: Maximum allowable positive pressure: 150 psig. In. of Hg = inches of mercury.

Table 22.41: Available Modifications

Description	Form	$ Price
3-way lever—nameplate marked: Float only—Vacuum and Float—Continuous (factory modification only)	E	**29.00**
Mounting bracket (for retrofit, order 9049A53 bracket kit)	F	**19.20**
Reverse action—normally open contacts	R	**14.40**
1/4" male pipe connection (1/4"-18 NPT, external thread) (for retrofit, use 1/4" pipe nipple)	Z	**—**

Table 22.42: Electrical Ratings—9016GVG

Voltage	AC		DC
	Single Phase	Polyphase	
110 V	2 hp	3 hp	1 hp
220 V	3 hp	5 hp	1 hp
440–550 V	5 hp	5 hp	—
32 V	—	—	1/2 hp

Note: Control Circuit Rating: A600

Table 22.43: Vacuum Codes

Settings (In. of Hg)	Code
3–8	J09
16.5–25	J10
17–22	J11
18–23	J12
20–25	J13
Specify other setting (minimum order quantity is 4 pieces)	J99

Ordering Information: Specify Class 9016 Type G. Give vacuum settings within the limits of the listings above.
For Setting Codes, see table above. If special features are desired, add the appropriate Form letter to the Class and Type. Arrange the Form letters in alphabetical order when ordering more than one special feature.

File E12158
CCN NKPZ

File LR25490

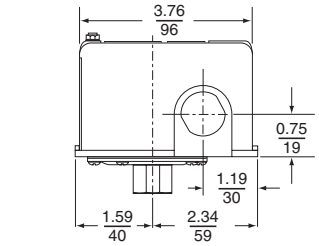
Dimensions . . . . . .page 22-14

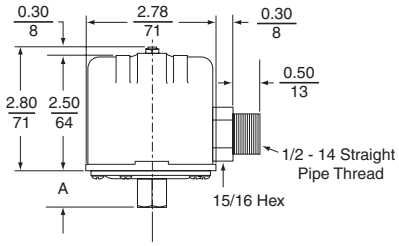
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

PUMPTROL®
Pressure Switch

Class 9013 Type FHG pressure switches are designed for the control of small electrically driven air compressors.

- Contacts open on pressure rise.
- Diaphragm actuated.
- For application data, see page 22-14.
  For repair parts kits, see page 22-26.





Shown with Form T

Table 22.44: Selection Table

Description				NEMA 1 Enclosure			
				Lower hp		Higher hp	
Adjustable Cut-out Range Increasing Pressure (psig)	Approximate Differential Non-adjustable (psig)	Poles	Pressure Connection	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
40-100	20	2	1/4" NPSF internal	FHG2	**27.30**	FHG22	39.90
			3/8" NPSF internal	FHG3	**27.30**	—	—
			1/4" four way	FHG4	**35.10**	FHG24	47.60
			1/4" NPT external	FHG9	**27.30**	FHG29	39.90
70-150	30	2	1/4" NPSF internal	FHG12	**27.30**	FHG32	39.90
			3/8" NPSF internal	FHG13	**27.30**	FHG33	39.90
			1/4" four way	FHG14	**35.10**	FHG34	47.60
			1/4" NPT external	FHG19	**27.30**	FHG39	39.90
100-200	40	2	1/4" NPSF internal	FHG42	**27.30**	FHG52	39.90
			1/4" four way	FHG44	**35.10**	FHG54	47.60
			1/4" NPT external	FHG49	**27.30**	FHG59	39.90

Table 22.45: Special Features and Modifications for Type FHG

Description	Form	$ Price Addition
Bulk pack	▲	—
Addition of a second ground screw	G4■	**0.48**
Maintained manual cut-out lever (Auto-Off)	M1	**5.10**
Pulsation plug—factory order only (available only on 1/4-inch fittings, not to include 4-way)	P	**0.74**
1/2" conduit bushing—1/2" long thread—on left	T	**4.05**
Slip-on connectors (load side terminals only)	U	**0.48**
Slip-on connectors (line and load terminals)	U2	**0.96**
Factory sealed range stud	W	**0.48**
Two-way pressure release valve	X	**10.35**
Quick connect two-way pressure release valve (for use with Polyflow® tubing)	X1	**17.7**
Black cover	Z22	—

▲ For bulk package quantities and Form numbers, see Table 22.55 on page 22-19. Refer to discount schedule CP7. If Form is not specified, devices will be shipped individually packaged. Refer to discount schedule CP7I.
■ Can be field installed. Nameplate should then be marked with the Form letter and maintenance and ordering records corrected.

Table 22.46: Type F—Net Weight, 1-1/8 lb

Switch Type	A	
	in.	mm
FHG2, 12, 22, 32, 42, 52 FRG2, FSG2, FYG2	2-29/32	23
FHG3, 13, 33 FRG3, FSG3, FYG3	1-9/32	33
FHG9, 19, 29, 39, 49, 59 FSG9, FYG9	1-3/32	28

Table 22.47: Pressure Code (fixed differential)

Off at...	Code
80 psi	J43
100 psi	J27
110 psi	J37
115 psi	J38
120 psi	J69
125 psi	J52
135 psi	J39
140 psi	J68
155 psi	J40
150 psi	J55
175 psi	J59
Specify other pressure (minimum order quantity is 4 pieces)	J99

Note: The existence of a code does not imply that the code is available for any or all devices.

File E12158
CCN NKPZ

File LR25490

Note: UL Listed control equipment. Type 4 must have Form T; otherwise these Types are component recognized.
If conduit or pressure line is rigid, UL; if both are flexible, UR.

Table 22.48: Electrical Ratings For All 9013 Switches

Switch Type	Voltage	Single Phase AC	Polyphase AC ▼	DC	Control Circuit Rating
FHG2, 9, 12, 13, 14, 19, 42, 43, 44, 49	115	1-1/2 hp	2 hp	1/4 hp♦	A600
	230	2 hp	3 hp	1/4 hp♦	
FSG, FSW	460/575	—	1 hp	—	
FHG22, 29, 32, 33, 34, 39, 52, 54, 59	115	2 hp	3 hp	1/2 hp★	A600
	230	3 hp	5 hp	1/2 hp★	
FYG, FYW	460/575	—	1 hp	—	
FRG One Pole All Form H	32	—	—	—	A300
	115	1 hp	—	1/4 hp	
	230	1 hp	—	1/4 hp	
FRG Two Pole	32	—	—	1/4 hp	A300
	115	1 hp	1 hp	1/4 hp	
	230	1 hp	1 hp	1/4 hp	
All 9013G Form H	115	1 hp	—	1/2 hp	A600
	230	2 hp	—	1/2 hp	
	460/575	2 hp	—	—	
All 9013G, except Form H	115	2 hp	3 hp	1 hp	A600
	230	3 hp	5 hp	1 hp	
	460/575	5 hp	5 hp	—	

♦ DC rating does not apply to Form M4.
★ 1/4 hp with Form MI.
▼ See 1993 NEC Article 430-84

Ordering Information

1. Specify Class 9013 Type FHG.
2. Select pressure code from Table 22.47, and add the code designation to end of the Type number. Ensure that the pressure code falls within the limits of the device as shown in Table 22.44.
3. To order special features, add the appropriate Form designation to the Class and Type. Arrange Forms in alphabetical order when specifying more than one special feature.

Accessories . . . . . page 22-20

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

- Designed for the control of electrically driven water pumps. Diaphragm actuated.
- Type FSG is the standard water pump switch, suitable for all types of pumps: jets, submersible, reciprocating, etc.
- Type FYG is designed to meet higher horsepower and pressure requirements.
- Type FRG is reverse acting: contacts open on falling pressure.

PUMPTROL®
Pressure Switch

Table 22.49: Pressure Codes▲

Standard Action Devices		Reverse Action Devices	
Settings	**Code**	**Settings**	**Code**
5–21 psi	J15	8.5–5.5 psi	J17
8–20 psi	J16	10–5 psi	J36
20–40 psi	J20	22–12 psi	J22
20–50 psi	J18	22–16 psi	J19
30–50 psi	J21	35–20 psi	J70
40–60 psi	J24	40–20 psi	J23
50–70 psi	J33	50–30 psi	J35
55–85 psi	J34■	80–60 psi	J32■
60–80 psi	J25	100–80 psi	J51■
Specify other pressure	J99■	150–120 psi	J64■
		Specify other pressure	J99■

▲ Existence of a code does not imply that the code is available for any or all devices.
■ Minimum order quantity is 4 pieces.

Table 22.52: Maximum Allowable Pressure for All 9013 Switches

Type	Pressure
FHG, FSG, FYG, FSW, FYW, FRG	220 psig
GHB, GHG, GSB, GSG	300 psig
GMG, GSR, GSW	100 psig
GHR, GHW	250 psig

Table 22.53: Temperature Limitations for All 9013 Switches

Operation (Media)	Storage
Min. -36 °C (-33 °F) Max. +125 °C (+257 °F)	Min. -36 °C (-33 °F) Max. +125 °C (+257 °F)

Ordering Information

- Specify Class 9013 Type F.
- Select the pressure code from Table 22.49, and add the code designation to the end of the Type number. Ensure that the pressure code falls within the limits of the device as shown in Tables 22.50 and 22.51.
- To order special features, add the appropriate Form letter to the Class and Type. Arrange the Form letters in alphabetical order when ordering more than one special feature.

Electrical Ratings: . . . . . page 22-18
Dimensions: . . . . . page 22-18
Renewal Parts Kits: . . . . . page 22-26

File E12158 CCN NKPZ

File LR25490

Note: Products on this page are UL Listed, however type numbers ending in 8, 10 or 20 (non rigid pressure lines) must have Form T or TI—otherwise these are UL component recognized.

Table 22.50: Standard Action: Contacts Open On Rising Pressure

Cut-out Range (psig)	Approximate Adjustable Differential (psig)	Cut-in Range (psig)	Pressure♦ Connection	2 Pole			
				NEMA 1		NEMA 3R♦	
				Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
20–65	15–30	5–45	1/4" NPSF internal	FSG2	27.30	FSW2	32.10
			1/4" NPT external	FSG9	27.30	FSW9	32.10
			1/4" bayonet (barbed)	FSG10	27.30	FSW10	32.10
			90° elbow 1/4" bayonet	FSG20	30.00	FSW20	34.80
20–50	10–30	10–30	1/4" NPSF internal	FSG22	34.80	FSW22	39.60
20–60	10–30	10–45	1/4" NPT external	FSG29	34.80	FSW29	39.60
9–30	6–20	3–10	1/4" NPSF internal	FSG42	34.80	FSW42	39.60
9–30	6–20	3–10	1/4" NPT external	FSG49	34.80	FSW49	39.60
34–65	15–30	19–45	(FSG1 through 20 with Form M4 Is only available in this range)				
25–80	20–30	5–60	1/4" NPSF internal	FYG2	39.90	FYW2	44.70
			1/4" NPT external	FYG9	39.90	FYW9	44.70
			1/4" bayonet (barbed)	FYG10	39.90	FYW10	44.70
			90° elbow 1/4" bayonet	FYG20	42.30	FYW20	47.10
39–80	20–30	19–60	(FYG1 through 20 with Form M4 is only available in this range)				
20–50	10–30	10–30	1/4" NPSF internal	FYG22	47.30	FYW22	78.00
20–60	10–30	10–45	1/4" NPT external	FYG29	47.30	FYW29	78.00
9–40	6–30	3–10	1/4" NPSF internal	FYG42	47.30	FYW42	78.00
9–40	6–30	3–10	1/4" NPT external	FYG49	47.30	FYW49	78.00

♦ Must be mounted in vertical position to maintain enclosure rating.

Table 22.51: Reverse Action: Contacts Open On Falling Pressure

Cut-in Range (psig)	Approximate Adjustable Differential (psig)	Cut-out Range (psig)	Pressure Connection	1-Pole		2-Pole	
				Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
23–65	15–30	8–45	1/4" NPSF internal	FRG12	47.30	FRG2	49.80
			3/8" NPSF internal	FRG13	47.30	FRG3	49.80
			1/4" NPT external	FRG19	47.30	FRG9	49.80
10–45	6–20	4–25	1/4" NPSF internal	FRG32	52.00	FRG22	55.00
			3/8" NPSF internal	FRG33	52.00	FRG23	55.00
			1/4" NPT external	FRG39	52.00	FRG29	55.00
6–14	5 Non-adjustable	1–9	1/4" NPSF internal	FRG52	52.00	FRG42	55.00
			3/8" NPSF internal	FRG53	52.00	FRG43	55.00
			1/4" NPT external	FRG59	52.00	FRG49	55.00
40–100	20–30	20–80	1/4" NPSF internal	FRG72	47.30	FRG62	49.80
			3/8" NPSF internal	FRG73	47.30	FRG63	49.80
65–150	30–45	35–120	1/4" NPSF internal	FRG92	47.30	FRG82	49.80
			3/8" NPSF internal	FRG93	47.30	FRG83	49.80
			1/4" NPT external	FRG99	47.30	FRG89	49.80

Table 22.54: Special Features and Modifications for Type FSG, FYG & FRG Devices

Description	Applies to Types	Form	$ Price Addition
Bulk package	All Type F	★	—
One normally open—one normally closed contact	FRG 2-Pole only	H	9.90
Maintained manual cut-out lever (Auto-Off)	FSG, FYG	M1	5.10
Momentary manual cut-in lever (Auto-Start)	FRG2-59 only	M3	5.10
Low pressure cut-off (Auto-Start-Off) Operates at approximately 10 psig below cut-in and will turn off the pump	FSG, FYG	M4	8.70
Maintained manual cut-in lever (Auto-On)	FRG2-59 only	M5	5.10
Pulsation plug (Type 2 & 9 only)	FRG, FSG, FYG	P▼	0.74
Plastic flange (max. temp. 120°F) (max. pressure 80 psi) (available only on Types FSG2, FYG2, FRG2, FSG•2, FYG•2, FRG•2)	FSG•, FYG•, FRG•	Q8	12.00
	1/4" NPSF internal only		
1/2" conduit bushing, 1/2" long thread—on left	All Type F	T	4.10
Slip-on connectors (load side terminals *only*)	FSG, FYG	U	0.48
Slip-on connectors (line *and* load terminals)	FSG, FYG	U2	0.96
Black cover	FSG, FYG	Z22	—

★ For bulk package quantities and Form numbers, see Table 22.55. Refer to discount schedule CP7.
If Form C•• is not specified, devices will be shipped individually packaged. Refer to discount schedule CP7I.
▼ Nylon pulsation plug can be field installed on types having 1/4" NPSF internal connector. Part number 1530S6G1 is one bag of 50 plugs.

Table 22.55: Bulk Package Form Numbers for 9013F Pressure Switches

Description	Bulk Package Quantity	16	20	40	50	400	500
Product without Forms M1, M3, M4, M5, T, X1	9013FHG (without 1/4" four-way)	—	C20		C50	—	—
	9013FHG4, 14, 24, 34, 44, 54 (with 1/4" four-way)	—	C20	—	C50	C400	—
	9013FRG	—	C20	—	C50	—	—
	9013FSG	—	C20	—	C50	—	—
	9013FYG	—	C20	—	C50	—	—
Product with Forms M1, M3, M4, M5	9013FHG (without 1/4" four-way)	—	C20	C40	—	—	—
	9013FHG4, 14, 24, 34, 44, 54 (with 1/4" four-way)	—	C20	C40	—	—	—
	9013FRG	—	C20	C40	—	—	—
	9013FSG	—	C20	C40	—	—	—
	9013FYG	—	C20	C40	—	—	—
Product with Forms T, X1	9013FHG (without 1/4" four-way)	C16	—	C40	—	—	—
	9013FHG4, 14, 24, 34, 44, 54 (with 1/4" four-way)	C16	—	C40	—	—	—
	9013FRG	C16	—	C40	—	—	—
	9013FSG	C16	—	C40	—	—	—
	9013FYG	C16	—	C40	—	—	—
9013FHG9 Special with Extended Flange		C16	—	—	—	—	C500

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Shown with Form X

PUMPTROL®
Pressure Switch

Class 9013 Type G Pumptrol pressure switches are designed to control electrically driven water pumps and air compressors. These devices cover higher electrical ratings for directly controlling motors in pump and compressor applications.

- Contacts open on pressure rise.
- Diaphragm actuated.
- For electrical ratings, see page 22-18.
  For repair parts kits, see page 22-26.

File E12158
CCN NKPZ

File E12443
CCN NOWT
Haz Loc

File 25490
File 26817
Haz. Loc.

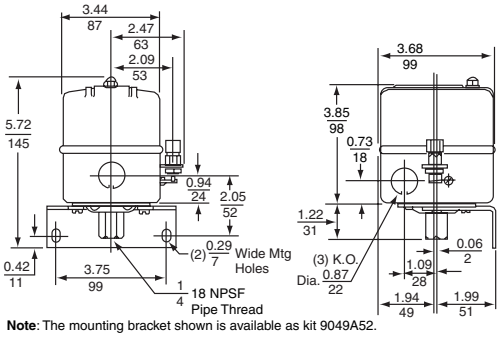
Table 22.56: Pressure Codes

Code	Pressure Setting (Close-Open) psi
J20	20–40
J21	30–50
J23	40–20 (reverse action)
J24	40–60
J25	60–80
J26	70–90
J28	70–100
J29	75–100
J30	80–100
J31	90–120
J50	135–175
J51	100–80 (reverse action)
J53	100–125
J54	110–125
J56	110–150
J57	120–150
J58	125–150
J60	125–175
J61	130–175
J62	140–175
J63	145–175
J64	150–120 (reverse action)
J65	215–250
J99	Specify the required setting

Ordering Information

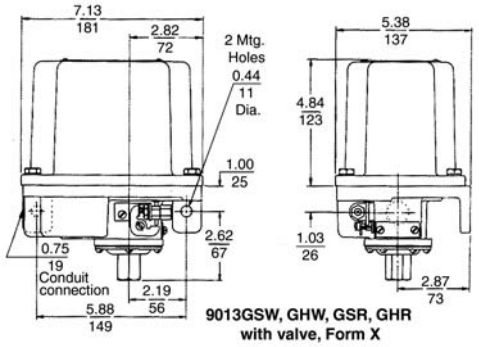
- Specify Class 9013 Type G.
- Select pressure code from Table 22.56 above, and add code designation to the end of the Type number. Ensure that pressure code falls within the limits of the device as shown in Table 22.57.
- To order special features, add the appropriate Form letter to the Class and Type. Arrange Form letters in alphabetical order when ordering more than one special feature.

Electrical Ratings . . . . . page 22-18



Note: The mounting bracket shown is available as kit 9049A52.

9013GHG, GSG - with or without Form X



9013GSW, GHW, GSR, GHR with valve, Form X

Table 22.57: Selection Tables

Cut-out Range (psig)	Approximate Adjustable Differential (psig)	Cut-in Range (psig)	Enclosure	Poles	NPSF Internal Pressure Connection	Type	$ Price
10–35	4–8	5.5–30.5	NEMA 1 (General Purpose)	2	1/4	GMG2	**153.00**
20–80	15–30	5–60	NEMA 3R ▲ (Rainproof)	2	1/4	GSB2	**149.00**
20–80	15–30	5–60	NEMA 1 (General Purpose)	2	1/8	GSG1	**86.00**
					1/4	GSG2	
					3/8	GSG3	
20–80	20–40	5–50	NEMA 7 & 9 (Hazardous Locations)	2	1/8	GSR1	**453.00**
					1/4	GSR2	
					3/8	GSR3	
			NEMA 4 (Watertight)		1/8	GSW1	**473.00**
					1/4	GSW2	
					3/8	GSW3	
65–200	20–40	40–170	NEMA 3R ▲ (Rainproof)	2	1/4	GHB2	**149.00**
65–200	20–40	40–170	NEMA 1 (General Purpose)	2	1/8	GHG1	**86.00**
					1/4	GHG2	
					3/8	GHG3	
65–200	30–50	35–150	NEMA 7 & 9 (Hazardous Locations)	2	1/8	GHR1	**453.00**
					1/4	GHR2	
					3/8	GHR3	
			NEMA 4 (Watertight)		1/8	GHW1	**473.00**
					1/4	GHW2	
					3/8	GHW3	
80–250	25–45	32–215	NEMA 3R ▲ (Rainproof)	2	1/4	GHB5	**149.00**
80–250	24–45	32–215	NEMA 1 (General Purpose)	2	1/8	GHG4	**86.00**
					1/4	GHG5	
					3/8	GHG6	
80–250	40–60	30–190	NEMA 7 & 9 (Hazardous Locations)	2	1/8	GHR4	**453.00**
					1/4	GHR5	
					3/8	GHR6	
			NEMA 4 (Watertight)		1/8	GHW4	**473.00**
					1/4	GHW5	
					3/8	GHW6	

▲ Must be mounted in vertical position to maintain enclosure rating.

Table 22.58: Special Features and Modifications for Type G Devices

Description	Applies to	Form	$ Price Addition
Standard pack of 10 switches■	All Type G	C10	—
3-way lever (On-Auto-Off) (not compatible with Form X)	GHG, GMG, GSG	E	**30.60**
1 N.O., 1 N.C. contact	All Type G	H	**14.90**
Pulsation plug (not field replaceable.)	All Type G	P	**0.81**
Reverse action (Select pressure code from reverse action table on page 22-19)	All Type G	R	**14.90**
Slip-on connectors (load side terminals only)	All Type G	U	**0.48**
Slip-on connectors (line and load terminals)	All Type G	U2	**0.96**
Two-way pressure release valve (Not compatible with Form E)	GHB, GMG, GSB, GHG, GSG	X	**30.60**
	GHR, GHW, GSR, GSW	X	**85.00**
1/4" male pipe thread on pressure connection	All Type G	Z	—
1/2"-14 NPT external 1/4"-18 NPT internal♦	All Type G	Z16	**38.60**

■ Available on GHB, GHG, GSB, and GSG.
If Form C10 is not speciied, devices will be shipped individually packaged
♦ UL Listed industrial control equipment.

Table 22.59: Class 9049 Accessories for Class 9013 Pressure Switches

Type	Description	Applies to Class	$ Price
A12	Two-way pressure release valve, replacement only. Cannot be added to switch that originally had no valve.	9013GHG, GSG, Form X only★	**31.80**
A52	Mtg. bracket—replacing obsolete 9013A with 9013G	9013GHG, GSG★	**10.50**
A53	Mtg. bracket—replacing obsolete 9013A with 9013G, or for current 9016GVG	9013GMG, 9016GVG★	**13.40**
A56	Two-way pressure release valve. Replacement only. Cannot be added to switch that originally had no valve.	9013FHG, Form X only▼	**10.40**

★ Refer to discount schedule CP7G.
▼ Refer to discount schedule CP7.

CP7G Discount Schedule

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Type DG2

Type GG

File No. E12158
File No. E12443
Haz Loc

File LR25490
File LR26817
Haz Loc

Open Tank or Sump Applications

Ambient temperature ratings: Min. -30 °C (-22 °F); Max. +105 °C (+220 °F)

For accessories, refer to page 22-26.

Table 22.60: Class 9036, 2-Pole, Single Lever Operated

Contact Operation	NEMA 1		NEMA 4		NEMA 7, 9	
	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Close on liquid rise	DG2	55.00	DW31	366.00	DR31	353.00
Open on liquid rise	DG2R	60.00	DW31R	371.00	DR31R	357.00
Close on liquid rise	GG2	105.00	GW1	617.00	GR1	603.00
Open on liquid rise	GG2R	105.00	GW1R	627.00	GR1R	617.00

Order the universal mounting bracket and float accessory kits separately from the Class 9049 Accessories section on page 22-26. Types GW and GR use a center-hole float. Devices with Form C use a center-hole float. All others use a tapped-at-top float.

Table 22.61: Modifications

Description	Factory Installed		Field Installed	
	Form	$ Price	Class 9049 Kit	$ Price
Types DG, DW, DR				
Reverse action (Type DG)	R	5.10	A58	5.10
Compensating spring (Type DG)	C	10.10	A19	10.10
Compensating spring (Type DR, DW)	C	10.10	A20	10.10
Compensating spring and reverse action	CR	15.20	Not available	
Types GG, GW, GR				
Compensating spring for Type GG2	C	12.60	9049A13	12.60
Combination of compensating spring and reverse action (Type GG2)	CR	27.50	9049A13	12.60
1 N.O., 1 N.C. contact configuration	H	14.90	Not available	
Combination of comp. spring & 1 N.O., 1 N.C. contact for Type GG2	CH	27.50	Not available	
Reverse action (Type GR, GW)	R	14.90	Not available	

Table 22.62: Class 9049 Float Accessory Specifications (oz)

Item	Type A6	Type A6S	Type A6C	Type A6CS	Type A6A	Type A6CA
Net buoyancy■ (in water) 7" float	60▲	60▲	70▲	70▲	60▲	70▲
Weight of 5 ft rod	18.5	16.9	18.5	16.9	6	6
Weight of extra ft of rod (per ft)	3.7	3.4	3.7	3.4	1.2	1.2
Total weight of stops	3 (2)	3 (2)	6 (4)	6 (4)	3 (2)	6 (4)

▲ Net buoyancy of float has been calculated with float 80% submerged, thus allowing 20% factor of safety.

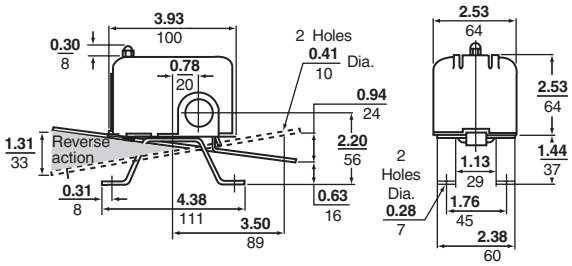
■ Buoyancy data is calculated for use in water. Consult factory for buoyancy data in media with different specific gravity than water. **When ordering float accessories,** first specify the desired float accessory package, such as 9049A6 or 9049A6CS, then as a second item give the number of additional rod kits required. For example, for a 9049A6 with 15 ft of rod, order as follows: Item A = 9049A6, quantity = 1; Item B = 9049T1, quantity = 4.

Table 22.63: Maximum Forces at Which Switches Are Tested (oz)

Type	Force Up To Trip	Force Down To Trip	Weight Supported with Compensating Spring	Type (with or without Form H)	Lever Length Position	Force Up to Trip	Force Down to Trip	Weight Supported with Compensating Spring at Max. Adjustment (oz)
DG2	9	8	60	GG2	Short	33	39	♦
DG2 Form R	8	8	60	GG2	Long	21	27	100
DW31	8	8	66	GG2 Form R	Short	30	24	♦
DW31 Form R	8	8	66	GG2 Form R	Long	22	16	150
DR31	8	8	66	GR1, GW1	Short	24	31	80
DR31 Form R	8	8	66	GR1, GW1	Medium	22	29	72
				GR1, GW1	Long	20	27	64

♦ Compensating spring not effective in combination with Short lever length position.

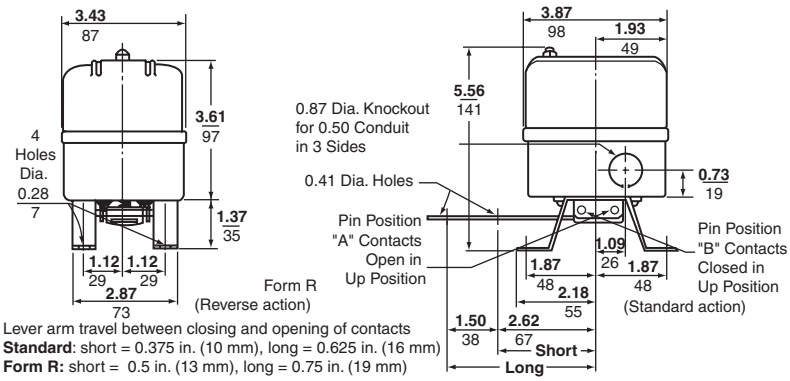
Figure 22.13: Type DG Dimensions



Float lever travel between closing and opening of contacts: short = 1 in. (25 mm), medium = 1.12 (28 mm), long = 1.25 in. (31.8)

For Type DR/DW dimensions, see catalog 9034CT9701.

Figure 22.14: Type GG Dimensions



Lever arm travel between closing and opening of contacts
Standard: short = 0.375 in. (10 mm), long = 0.625 in. (16 mm)
Form R: short = 0.5 in. (13 mm), long = 0.75 in. (19 mm)

For Type GR/GW dimensions, see catalog 9034CT9701.

Table 22.64: Electrical Ratings for All Float Switches

Applies to Class and Type	Control Circuit	Single Phase AC			Polyphase AC ★			DC		
		115V	230V	460/ 575V	115V	230V	460/ 575V	32V	115V	230V
9036DG, DR, DW (2-pole), FG	A600	2 hp	3 hp	—	3 hp	5 hp	1 hp	1/4 hp	1/2 hp	1/2 hp
9036GG, GR, GW (2-pole)	A600	2 hp	3 hp	5 hp	3 hp	5 hp	5 hp	1/2 hp	1 hp	1 hp
9036G Form H (1 N.O., 1 N.C.)	A300	1 hp	2 hp	2 hp	—	—	—	—	1/2 hp	1/2 hp
9037EG, ER, EW; HG, HR, HW (2-pole)	A600	2 hp	3 hp	—	3 hp	5 hp	1 hp	1/4 hp	1/2 hp	1/2 hp
9038 All Devices (2-pole)	A600	2 hp	3 hp	—	3 hp	5 hp	1 hp	1/4 hp	1/2 hp	1/2 hp

★ See 1993 NEC Article 430-84

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Open Tank or Sump Applications, Sumptrol® Float Switch, Class 9036 Type FG

Type FG

The Class 9036 Type FG30 pedestal style float switch is designed for liquid level control with electric motor operated pumps either directly or through a magnetic starter. It can also be used to activate alarms in liquid level control systems. The upward or downward movement of the lever arm of the Class 9036 Type FG30 float switch controls the On and Off positions corresponding to the water level changes required to turn the pump or alarm on and off.

Ambient temperature ratings: Min. -30 °C (-22 °F); Max. +105 °C (+220 °F)

Table 22.65: Type FG Float Switch and Accessories

Description	Class	Type	$ Price
2-pole, NEMA 1, contacts close on liquid rise	9036	FG30	**23.30**
Plastic center hole float (1 required)	9049	A60	**6.20**
33.75 inch aluminum rod, 2 float stop assemblies and attaching hardware (1 required)	9049	A61	**6.20**

Closed Tank, Class 9037 Type E

Type EG
with 9049ER3 Rod Kit

Type E switches are flange mounted and float movement is transmitted through a stuffing box.

Build up the switch to meet your exact requirements from the **basic switch, float rod** and **float** groups below. Switch may be assembled in the field to give contacts that open on liquid rise or close on liquid rise. Consult the factory for use in media with a different specific gravity than water.

Ambient temperature ratings: Min. -30 °C (-22 °F); Max. +105 °C (+220 °F)

Table 22.66: Class 9037 Type E

Application	Post Length "L" (in.)	NEMA 1		NEMA 4		NEMA 7 & 9	
		Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
For minimum water level change	2-5/8	EG8	**206.00**	EW8	**519.00**	ER8	**504.00**
	4-11/16	EG10	**227.00**	—	—	—	—
For maximum water level change	2-5/8	EG9	**206.00**	EW9	**519.00**	ER9	**504.00**
	4-11/16	EG13	**227.00**	EW13	**540.00**	—	—

Table 22.67: Class 9049 Floats for Type E Switches

Description	Type	$ Price
#304 stainless steel	EF1	**30.30**
#316 stainless steel	EF2	**75.00**

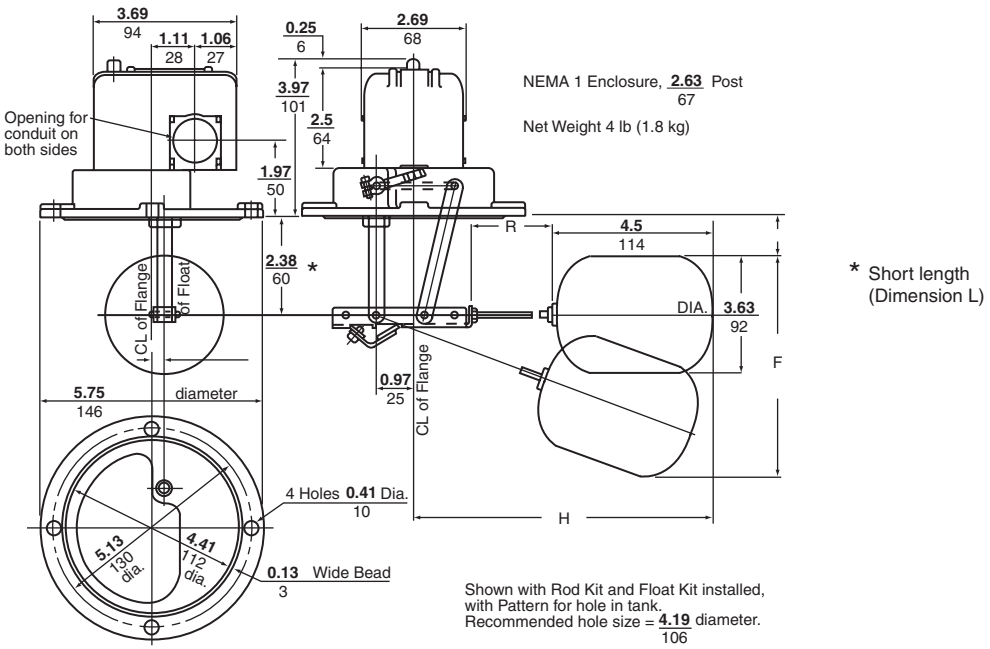
Table 22.68: Class 9049 Float Rod Kits

Type	A (in.)	F (in.)	R (in.)	H (in.)	$ Price
ER1	1.00	4.75	1.75	8.25	**12.60**
ER2	1.00	4.75	2.5	9.00	**12.60**
ER3	1.00	4.75	3.50	9.50	**12.60**
ER5	1.00	4.75	5.25	11.75	**12.60**
ER7	1.00	5.00	7.25	13.75	**12.60**
ER12	1.00	5.75	12.25	18.75	**12.60**

File No.
E12158 and
E12443 Haz Loc

File 25490
except ER8, ER9

Figure 22.15: Type EG Dimensions
For 9037ER/EW dimensions and rod positions, see catalog 9034CT9701



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Type H switches are attached to the tank by means of a 2-1/2 inch screw-in connection. An external pointer indicates the float position within the tank when the unit is mounted. Switches come complete with stainless steel float and rod. Buna N Quad-Ring® seal is used between the float rod and sealing connector. Normal application is at atmospheric pressure, but where higher pressures are encountered, the switch will withstand tank pressures up to 50 psi at temperatures up to +220 °F. Occasional replacement of the Quad-Ring seal may be necessary.
Ambient temperature ratings: Min. -30 °C (-22 °F); Max. +105 °C (+220 °F)

Type HG35
Float on Right
90° Offset Rod

Table 22.69: Class 9037 Type H Contacts Close On Liquid Rise

Float Position (viewed from front of switch, facing indicator scale)	Float Rod Angle	Approximate Water Level Change (Field Adjustable)		NEMA 1		NEMA 4		NEMA 7 & 9	
		Min. (in.)	Max. (in.)	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Right	45°	2	5	HG33	149.00	HW33	462.00	HR33	449.00
	90° Offset	2	5	HG35	149.00	HW35	462.00	HR35	449.00
			7	HG37	149.00	HW37	462.00	HR37	449.00
			8-1/4	HG39	149.00	HW39	462.00	HR39	449.00
			11-1/2	HG31	149.00	HW31	462.00	HR31	449.00
Left	45°	2	5	HG34	149.00	HW34	462.00	HR34	449.00
	90° Offset	2	5	HG36	149.00	HW36	462.00	HR36	449.00
			7	HG38	149.00	HW38	462.00	HR38	449.00
			8-1/4	HG30	149.00	HW30	462.00	HR30	449.00
			11-1/2	HG32	149.00	HW32	462.00	HR32	449.00

Note: For replacement floats, see Class 9049 Type H on page 22-26. Types shaded in gray are available with Form Z19; see Table 22.71 below.

Table 22.70: Type H Float Travel Distances

Float Rod Angle	R in. (mm)	H ▲ in. (mm)	f1 in. (mm)		f2 in. (mm)		F in. (mm)	
			Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
45°	—	6.22 (158)	2.25 (57)	4.50 (114)	2.00 (52)	4.50 (110)	4.25 (108)	9.00 (229)
90° offset	3.00 (76)	4.25 (108)	2.75 (70)	4.25 (108)	2.25 (57)	4.25 (108)	5.00 (127)	7.50 (191)
	4.25 (108)	5.50 (140)	3.50 (89)	5.50 (140)	2.75 (70)	4.00 (102)	6.25 (159)	9.50 (241)
	5.00 (127)	6.25 (159)	3.75 (95)	6.25 (159)	3.00 (76)	4.50 (110)	6.75 (171)	10.75 (273)
	7.00 (178)	8.25 (210)	4.75 (121)	8.25 (210)	3.75 (95)	5.75 (146)	8.50 (216)	14.00 (356)

▲ Clearance from the centerline of the hub to the side of the tank.

File No.
E12158 and
E12443 Haz Loc

File LR25490

File LR26817
Haz Loc

Table 22.71: Available Modifications For Class 9037 Type H

Description	Form	$ Price Difference
Omit 2-1/2" tank connecting bushing	F3	deduct **8.10**
Omit float	L	deduct **29.30**
Reverse action, contacts open on rise	R	—
Viton® packing: 5 oz. float (diesel fuel) for Types shaded in gray in Table 22.69 above.	Z19	—
Viton packing (suitable for applications up to +250 °F)	Z20	—
#316 stainless steel float and Viton packing	Z21	add **152.00**

Figure 22.16: Type HG—45° Angle Dimensions

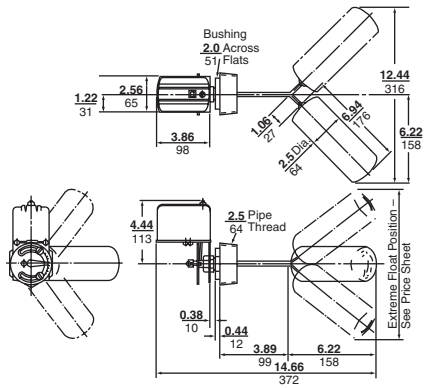


Figure 22.17: Type HG—90° Offset Dimensions

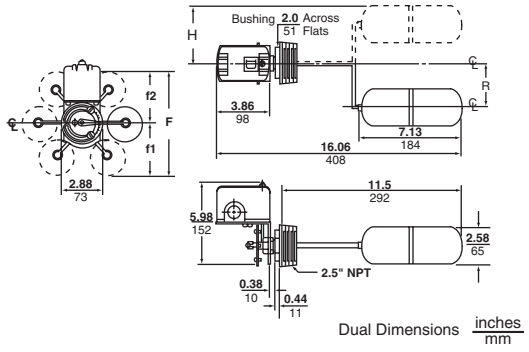


Figure 22.18: Type HR/HW—45° Angle Dimensions

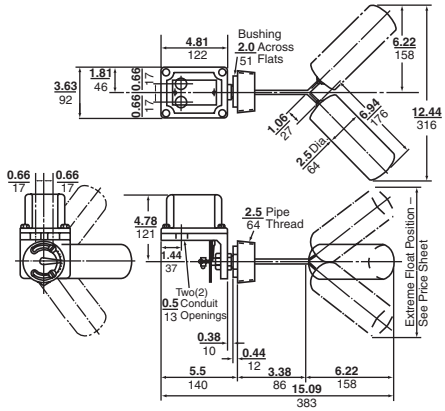
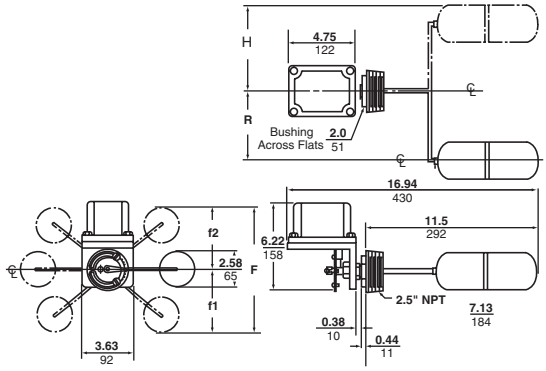
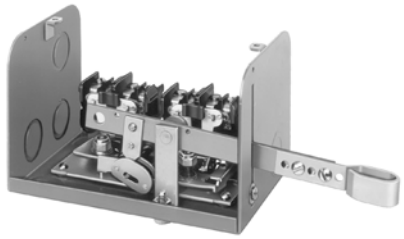


Figure 22.19: Type HR/HW—90° Offset Dimensions



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Type AG1
Mechanical Alternator, Float Operated

Type A, Open Tank

Alternators are designed to provide motor alternation in the operation of two motors.

Table 22.72: Class 9038 Type A

Application	Description	NEMA 1		NEMA 4		NEMA 7 and 9	
		Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
For open tank or sump systems using duplex pumps	Mechanical alternator float operated	AG1	192.00	AW1	680.00	AR1	665.00

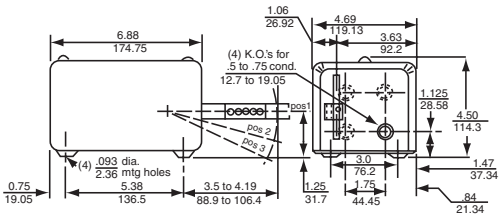
Note: For use with Class 9049 float accessories listed on page 22-26.
Type AW and AR alternators **must** use center hole floats.

Table 22.73: Operating Forces—Types AG, AR and AW

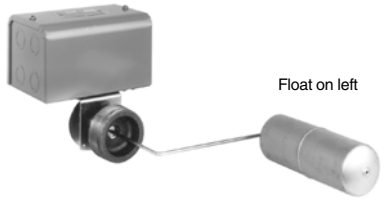
Type	Without Comp. Spring (No Form C)		Maximum Weight of Rod and Stops That Can Be Supported By Compensating Spring (Form C) Note: AW1 and AR1 have compensating spring standard.	Length of Rod That Can Be Supported with the Compensating Spring at the Max. Adjustment		
	Force Up■	Force Down		Brass ▲	Stainless Steel ▲	Aluminum ▲
AG1 (min. lever ext.)	18 oz	20 oz	47 oz.	10 ft	12 ft	25 ft
AG1 (max. lever ext.)	16	17	41	8	10	21
AG1 Form R (min. lever ext.)	14	16	33	7	8	17
AG1 Form R (max. lever ext.)	11	12	30	6	7	15
AR1, AW1 (standard lever)	—	—	74	16	20	41
AR1, Form R, AW1 Form R (std. lever)	—	—	85	19	23	47

▲ Rod length has been determined using the weight of the rod material furnished on Class 9049 accessories (3/8" O.D. tubing).
Other types of rod should be weighed and compared to the Weight of Rod column above.
■ Add 2 oz for Form N5 High Water alarm.

Figure 22.20: Type A Dimensions



Front



Type CG36

File No. E12158
excludes NEMA 7 & 9 products
(9038AR, CR, and DR)

File LR25490
excludes NEMA 7 & 9 products
(9038AR, CR, and DR)

Type C, Closed Tank, with Bushing

Flange mounted with bushing for control of liquid level within a closed tank. Build up the switch to meet your requirements from the basic switch, rod kit, and float kit groups below.

Type C switches are attached to the tank by means of a 2-1/2 inch screw-in connection. An external pointer indicates the float position within the tank when the unit is mounted. Switches come complete with screw-in connector, stainless steel float and rod.

Table 22.74: Class 9038 Type C

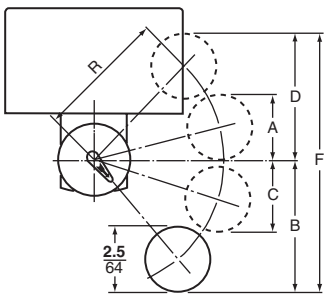
Float Position Viewed from Front of Switch Facing Indicator Scale	R in. (mm)	Approx. Water Level Change		NEMA Type 1		NEMA Type 4		NEMA Type 7, 9	
		Min. (in.)	Max. (in.)	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Right	7 (178)	6.5 (165)	13 (330)	CG31	410.00	CW31	944.00	CR31	929.00
Left	7 (178)	6.5 (165)	13 (330)	CG32	410.00	CW32	944.00	CR32	929.00
Right	4.25 (108)	4 (102)	7.75 (197)	CG33	410.00	CW33	944.00	CR33	929.00
Left	4.25 (108)	4 (102)	7.75 (197)	CG34	410.00	—	—	—	—
Right	5 (127)	4.75 (121)	9.25 (235)	CG35	410.00	—	—	—	—
Left	5 (127)	4.75 (121)	9.25 (235)	CG36	410.00	CW36	944.00	CR36	929.00

Table 22.75: Type C Float Travel Adjustments

R in. (mm)	A in. (mm)		B in. (mm)		C in. (mm)		D in. (mm)		F in. (mm)	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
7 (178) ♦	2.5 (64)	5 (127)	5 (127)	7 (178)	2 (51)	4 (102)	5 (152)	7 (178)	10 (254)	14 (495)
5 (127) ■	2.25 (57)	3.75 (95)	4 (102)	5.25 (133)	2.75 (70)	3 (76)	4 (102)	5.25 (133)	8 (203)	10.5 (267)
4.25 (108) ▲	2 (51)	3.5 (89)	3.5 (89)	4.75 (121)	2.5 (64)	3.75 (95)	3.5 (89)	4.75 (121)	7 (178)	9.5 (241)

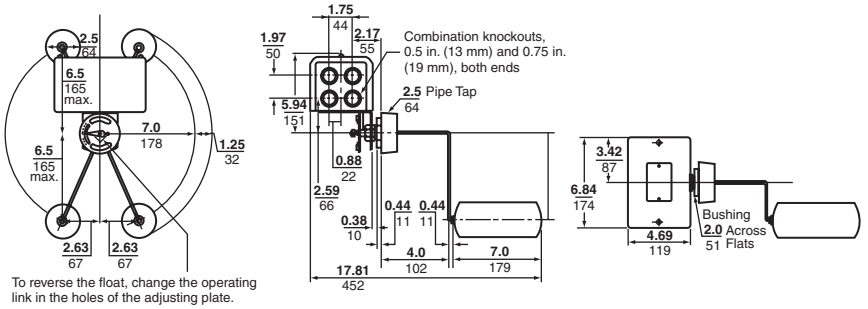
▲ CG33, CG34, CW33, CW34, CR33, CR34
■ CG35, CG36, CW35, CW36, CR35, CR36
♦ CG31, CG32, CW31, CW32, CR31, CR32

Figure 22.21: Travel Dimensions



Replacement Float:
9049HF . . . . . page 22-26

Figure 22.22: Type CG Dimensions



To reverse the float, change the operating link in the holes of the adjusting plate.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Type DG Shown with Rod Kit 9049ER5 and Float Kit 9049HF3 Installed.

File No. E12158
excludes NEMA 7 & 9 products
(9038AR, CR, and DR)

File LR25490
excludes NEMA 7 & 9 products
(9038AR, CR, and DR)

Type D, Closed Tank, Top Mounted

Designed for applications where mounting is to be made at the top of a closed tank.

Table 22.76: Class 9038 Type D Contacts Close On Liquid Rise

Water Level Change	Hinge Post Dimension "V" (in.)	NEMA 1		NEMA 4		NEMA 7 and 9	
		Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price
Min.	2-5/8	DG7	495.00	DW7	1026.00	—	—
Max.		DG8	495.00	DW8	1026.00	DR8	1013.00
Min.	4-11/16	DG9	515.00	—	—	—	—
Max.		DG10	515.00	—	—	—	—

Table 22.77: Float Kits, For Use with Type D Switches

Size and Material Diameter x Length (in.)	Class and Type	$ Price
3.625 x 4.50, #304 stainless steel	9049EF1	30.30
3.625 x 4.50, #316 stainless steel	9049EF2	75.00
2.50 x 7, #304 stainless steel	9049HF3	32.55
2.50 x 7, #316 stainless steel	9049HF4	102.00

Table 22.78: Float Rod Kit, Class 9049

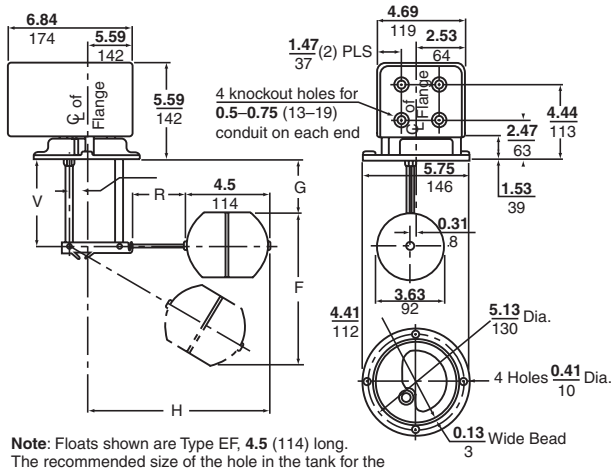
Type	R (in.)	H (in.)	G (in.)	F (in.)	$ Price
ER1	1.75	8.25	3.25	8.75	12.60
ER2	2.50	9.00	3.50	10.50	12.60
ER3	3.25	9.50	3.50	11.00	12.60
ER5	5.25	11.75	3.75	12.75	12.60
ER7	7.25	13.75	4.00	14.50	12.60
ER12	12.25	18.75	4.75	19.00	12.60

Table 22.79: Available Modifications for All Mechanical Alternators

Consult the factory for use in media with a different specific gravity than water.

Description	Form	$ Price Difference
Compensating spring (Type AG)	C	add 40.10
Omit 2-1/2 in. connecting bushing (Type CG, CR, CW)	F3	deduct 8.10
Omit float (Type CG, CR, CW)	L	deduct 29.30
Two-level non-alternating unit	N4	add 56.00
Addition of a third, high-water alarm circuit (Type AG, AR, AW, CG, DG only)	N5	add 134.00
High-water alarm circuit, 2-pole (Type CG only)	N25	add 173.00
Reverse action (contacts open on Rise)	R	—
Viton® packing, 5 oz. float (diesel fuel) (Type CG)	Z19	—
Viton packing (Type CG, CR, CW)	Z20	—
#316 stainless steel float and Viton packing (Type CG, CR, CW)	Z21	add 152.00

Figure 22.23: Type DG Dimensions



Note: Floats shown are Type EF, **4.5** (114) long.
The recommended size of the hole in the tank for the entry of the float and the mounting of the control is **4.19** (106).
Add **2.5** (64) to "H" if using Type HF Floats, which are **7.0** (178) long.

Table 22.80: Temperature Ratings for Class 9038

Ambient Temperature		-22 to 220 °F (-30 to 105 °C)
Media	Buna-N Seal	Up to 215 °F (102 °C)
	Viton Seal	Up to 250 °F (121 °C

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Accessories for Float Switches

To order, specify the Class and Type number of the kit. Refer to discount schedule CP7G unless otherwise noted.

Table 22.81: Class 9049 Accessories for Float Switches

Description			Applies to Class	Type	$ Price
Compensating Spring			9036GG	A13	**12.60**
			9038AG	A15	**37.50**
			9036DR, DW	A20	**10.10**
Float	Dia. 3.62 in. (92 mm), length 4.5 in. (114 mm)	#304 stainless steel	9037E, 9038D	EF1	**30.30**
		#316 stainless steel	9037E, 9038D	EF2	**75.00**
	Dia. 2.5 in. (64 mm), length 7 in. (178 mm)	#304 stainless steel	9037H, 9038C	HF3	**32.60**
		#316 stainless steel	9037H, 9038C	HF4	**102.00**
Float Kit	7 in. tapped-at-top #304 stainless steel float, 5 ft rod, 2 stops	Brass rod	All 9036, 9038A	A6	**143.00**
		Aluminum rod	All 9036, 9038A	A6A	**149.00**
	7 in. center-hole #304 stainless steel float, 5 ft rod, 4 stops	Brass rod	All 9036, 9038A	A6C	**168.00**
		Aluminum rod	All 9036, 9038A	A6CA	**177.00**
	7 in. center-hole #316 stainless steel float, 5 ft stainless steel rod, 4 stainless steel stops		All 9036, 9038A	A6CS	**401.00**
	7 in. tapped-at-top #316 stainless steel float, 5 ft stainless steel rod, 2 stainless steel stops		All 9036, 9038A	A6S	**369.00**
	Replacement float—7 in. round center-hole #304 stainless steel		9049A6C, A6CA	AF1	**105.00**
Lever	Form R		9036DG	A58	**5.30**
Mounting Bracket	Replacing obsolete 9036A with 9036G		9036GG	A54	**25.10**
	Replacing 9036A (S or F1) with 9036G		9036GG	A55	**30.30**
	Universal		All 9036, 9038AG, AR, AW▲	UMS1	**40.40**
Rod	Stainless steel	1-3/4 in. long	9037E, 9038D	ER1	**12.60**
		2-1/2 in. long	9037E, 9038D	ER2	**12.60**
		3-1/4 in. long	9037E, 9038D	ER3	**12.60**
		5-1/4 in. long	9037E, 9038D	ER5	**12.60**
		7-1/4 in. long	9037E, 9038D	ER7	**12.60**
		12-1/4 in. long	9037E, 9038D	ER12	**12.60**
Rod Kit	Additional 2-1/2 ft section with connector	Brass rod	9049A6, A6C	T1	**32.60**
		Aluminum rod	9049A6A, A6CA	T1A	**35.30**
		Stainless steel rod	9049A6S, A6CS	T1S	**81.00**

▲ Refer to discount schedule CP1.

Renewal Parts for Class 9012–9038 Devices

Renewal parts are generally available for Pump Control Products with a numerical date code—for example, 172 (first quarter, 1972)—or a current date code. Parts are no longer available for devices manufactured before 1965.

To order, specify the Class and Type number of the kit. Refer to discount schedule CP7G unless otherwise indicated.

Table 22.82: Class 9998 Renewal Parts Kits for Class 9012–9038 Devices

Description / Equipment To Be Serviced		Parts Kit Type	$ Price
Actuator Assembly	9012GA, GD, GG, GK, GN, GR 5, 25, 55 Series C only	PC268■♦	**69.00**
	9012GA, GD, GG, GK, GN, GR 6, 26, 36, 46, 56 Series C only	PC269■♦	**95.00**
	9012GB, GE, GH1, 21, 31, 41, 51; GL, GP, GS1	PC177■♦	**246.00**
	9012GB, GE, GH2, 22, 32, 42, 52; GL, GP, GS2	PC178■♦	**246.00**
Contact Kit (2-Pole Contacts)	9013FHG22, 29, 32, 39, 52, 59; 9013 FYG; 9036DG, DR, DW; 9037EG, ER, EW, HG, HR, HW30–39; 9038 All Types (2 Kits Required); obsolete 9013HHGY, HSGY; HSWY; 9037HEG, HSG3, 4; 9035DG10, DW10 (This kit also contains a replacement diaphragm for pressure switches. The diaphragm fits pressure switch only.)	PC242★	**19.20**
	9013GHG, GSG, GHR, GSR, GMG; 9036GG, GR, GW; 9037GG Series C All except Forms H & R; 9016GVG, Form R	PC205	**26.60**
	9013GHG, GSG, GSR, GMG; 9036GG, GR, GW; 9037GG, GR, GW Series C Form H only; 9016GVG, Form H	PC206	**41.00**
	9013GHG, GSG, GHR, GSR, GMG; 9036GR, GW: Series C Form R only; 9016GVG	PC207	**41.00**
Diaphragm Assembly	9012GA, GD, GN, GR1, 21 Series C only	PC265■♦	**75.00**
	9012GA, GD, GG, GK, GN, GR 2, 3, 22, 52 Series C only	PC266■♦	**49.20**
	9012GA, GD, GG, GK, GN, GR4, 24, 54 Series C only	PC267■♦	**49.20**
	Convoluted diaphragm assembly for 9013GHG, GSG: Series C	PC208	**14.40**
	9013GHW, GSW; and GSW, GHR: Series C	PC211	**10.10**
	9016 GAW-1, 21	PC233	**36.20**
Gasket Kit	Contains all replaceable gaskets for all 9012 open, NEMA 1, 4, 4X, 13 devices	PC184	**47.60**
Pilot Light, 24 Vdc	9012, 9016G Forms G7, G8, G9, G10, G21, G22	PC305♦	**69.00**
Piston Assembly	9012GC, GF, GJ, GQ, GT1, 21, 31, 41, 51 Series C only	PC270■♦	**492.00**
	9012GC, GF, GJ, GQ, GT2, 22, 32, 42, 52 Series C only	PC271■♦	**492.00**
	9012GC, GF, GQ, GT4, 24, 34, 44, 54 Series C only	PC273■♦	**492.00**
Seal Kit	Buna N, for Series A devices: 9037HG/HW/HR30–39; 9038CG/CW/CR31–36	PC337	**14.40**
	Viton®, for Series A devices with Form Z19 or Z20: 9037HG/HW/HR30–39; 9038CG/CW/CR31–36	PC338	**15.80**
Seal Tube Kit	Buna N Quad-Ring®, for Series C devices: 9037HG/HW/HR3–12; 9038CG/CW/CR1–6	PC282	**43.40**
	Viton Quad-Ring, for Series C devices: 9 037HG/HW/HR3–12; 9038CG/CW/CR1–6	PC333	**43.40**
Snap Switch	SPDT, for 9012GA, GB, GC, GD, GE, GF, GG, GH, GJ single pole; except Forms E2, E3, E4, H3: Series C only	PC313■♦	**119.00**
	DPDT, for 9012GA, GB, GC, GD, GE, GF, GG, GH, GJ double pole; except Forms E2, E3, H6, H7: Series C only	PC314■♦	**177.00**
Switch Mechanism	9036DR1, DW1 Series B	PC285	**95.00**

■ If one of these **Form** designations appears on the pressure switch nameplate, the 9998 PC number must be completed by adding that same **Form suffix** from page 22-16, and the Form price must be added to the kit price.
♦ Refer to discount schedule CP1.
★ Refer to discount schedule CP7.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

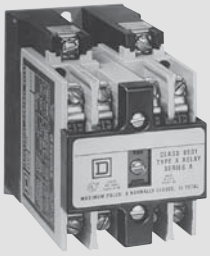
Section 23

Relays and Timers

RXM, p. 23-6

RSL, p. 23-45

SSR, p. 23-43



8501X, p. 23-21

CAD32, p. 23-15

9050JCK, p. 23-29

RE7, p. 23-26

ABL8, p. 23-37

REG24, REG48, REG96
p. 23-44

CA2SKE, p. 23-20

SR2, SR3, p. 23-39

RM17, RM35 p. 23-30

General Purpose Relays

New!	Zelio® Plug-in Relays	RXM, RPM, RUM, RPF, RSB, RSL	**23-2**
	Square D® Plug-in	Class 8501 Type K	**23-9**
	Square D® Alternating Plug-in	Class 8501 Type KA	**23-10**
	Square D® Miniature Plug-in	Class 8501 Type R	**23-11**
	Square D® Sockets	Class 8501 Type N	**23-13**
	Square D® Power	Class 8501 Type C	**23-14**

Industrial Relays

TeSys® IEC Style Relays	TeSys D	**23-15**
	TeSys K	**23-18**
	TeSys SK	**23-20**
TeSys® IEC Style - Alternating Relays	CA2SKE	**23-20**
Square D® NEMA Style Relays	Class 8501 Type X®	**23-21**

New! Solid StateRelays

Panel Mount	SSRP	**23-43**
DIN Mount	SSRD	**23-43**
SSR Accessories	SSRAH1, SSRAT1	**23-43**

Timers

Zelio® IEC Style—17.9 mm	RE11	**23-24**
Zelio® Panel Mounting	RE48	**23-24**
Zelio® Miniature Plug-in	REXL	**23-24**
Zelio® IEC Style—22.5 mm	RE7, RE8, and RE9	**23-25**
Square D® General Purpose Plug-in	Class 9050 Type JCK	**23-28**
Square D® Pneumatic	Class 9050 Types A and H	**23-29**

Control and Measurement Relays

New!	Zelio® Temperature Controllers—24x48	REG24	**23-44**
	Zelio® Temperature Controllers—48x48	REG48	**23-44**
	Zelio® Temperature Controllers—48x96	REG96	**23-44**
	Zelio® Current Measurement Relays	RM17JC andRM35JA	**23-30**
	Zelio® Voltage Measurement Relays	RM17U and RM35U	**23-32**
	Zelio® Phase Measurement Relays	RM17T and RM35T	**23-31**
	Zelio® Level Control Relays	RM35L	**23-33**
	Zelio Pump Control Relays	RM35BA	**23-33**
	Zelio® Speed Control Relays	RM35S	**23-34**
	Zelio® Frequency Control Relays	RM35HZ	**23-34**
	Zelio® Temperature Control Relays	RM35AT	**23-34**
	Square D® Phase Failure Relays	Class 8430 Type MP	**23-35**
	Zelio® Count Counters	RC87610	**23-36**

Other Products

New!	Phaseo® DC Power Supplies	ABL1, ABL7, and ABL8	**23-37**
	Zelio® Analog Interface Modules	RM	**23-38**
	Zelio® Logic 2 Smart Relays	SR2, SR3	**23-39**
	Zelio® Solid-State Interface Modules	ABS	**23-41**
	Zelio® Electromechanical Interface Modules	ABR	**23-42**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Zelio® Plug-In Relays

Zelio RXM plug-in relays and sockets provide a comprehensive selection of relays responding to the most demanding standards ranging from 3A to 12A. Some of the features include:

- Spring return test button for testing the contacts (standard)
- Green LED indication of relay status (depending on version)
- Mechanical indication of relay status (standard)
- Plug-in protection module to protect against electrical spikes
- Plug-in jumper bars for coil terminals to avoid time-consuming wiring

RXM2AB1F7

Table 23.1: Miniature relays without LED (sold in lots of 10)

	Number and type of contacts - Thermal current (Ith)					
	2 C/O -12 A Res.		3 C/O - 10 A Res.		4 C/O - 8 A Res.	
Coil Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
12 Vdc	RXM2AB1JD	6.30	RXM3AB1JD	6.80	RXM4AB1JD	7.10
24 Vdc	RXM2AB1BD	6.30	RXM3AB1BD	6.80	RXM4AB1BD	7.10
48 Vdc	RXM2AB1ED	6.30	RXM3AB1ED	6.80	RXM4AB1ED	7.10
110 Vdc	RXM2AB1FD	6.30	RXM3AB1FD	6.80	RXM4AB1FD	7.10
220 Vdc	—	—	—	—	RXM4AB1MD	7.10
24 Vac	RXM2AB1B7	6.30	RXM3AB1B7	6.80	RXM4AB1B7	7.10
48 Vac	RXM2AB1E7	6.30	RXM3AB1E7	6.80	RXM4AB1E7	7.10
120 Vac	RXM2AB1F7	6.30	RXM3AB1F7	6.80	RXM4AB1F7	7.10
230 Vac	RXM2AB1P7	6.30	RXM3AB1P7	6.80	RXM4AB1P7	7.10
240 Vac	—	—	—	—	RXM4AB1U7	7.10

Table 23.2: Miniature relays with LED (sold in lots of 10)

	Number and type of contacts - Thermal current (Ith)					
	2 C/O -12 A Res.		3 C/O - 10 A Res.		4 C/O - 8 A Res.	
Coil Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
12 Vdc	RXM2AB2JD	7.40	RXM3AB2JD	7.80	RXM4AB2JD	8.10
24 Vdc	RXM2AB2BD	7.40	RXM3AB2BD	7.80	RXM4AB2BD	8.10
48 Vdc	RXM2AB2ED	7.40	RXM3AB2ED	7.80	RXM4AB2ED	8.10
110 Vdc	RXM2AB2FD	7.40	RXM3AB2FD	7.80	RXM4AB2FD	8.10
125 Vdc	—	—	—	—	RXM4AB2GD	8.10
24 Vac	RXM2AB2B7	7.40	RXM3AB2B7	7.80	RXM4AB2B7	8.10
48 Vac	RXM2AB2E7	7.40	RXM3AB2E7	7.80	RXM4AB2E7	8.10
120 Vac	RXM2AB2F7	7.40	RXM3AB2F7	7.80	RXM4AB2F7	8.10
230 Vac	RXM2AB2P7	7.40	RXM3AB2P7	7.80	RXM4AB2P7	8.10

Table 23.3: Miniature relays with LED without Push Button (sold in lots of 10)

	Number and type of contacts - Thermal current (Ith)					
	2 C/O -12 A Res.		3 C/O - 10 A Res.		4 C/O - 8 A Res.	
Coil Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
12 Vdc	RXM2AB3JD	6.80	—	—	RXM4AB3JD	7.50
24 Vdc	RXM2AB3BD	6.80	—	—	RXM4AB3BD	7.50
48 Vdc	RXM2AB3ED	6.80	—	—	RXM4AB3ED	7.50
110 Vdc	RXM2AB3FD	6.80	—	—	RXM4AB3FD	7.50
125 Vdc	—	—	—	—	RXM4AB3GD	7.50
24 Vac	RXM2AB3B7	6.80	—	—	RXM4AB3B7	7.50
48 Vac	RXM2AB3E7	6.80	—	—	RXM4AB3E7	7.50
120 Vac	RXM2AB3F7	6.80	—	—	RXM4AB3F7	7.50
230 Vac	RXM2AB3P7	6.80	—	—	RXM4AB3P7	7.50

RXM4GB2F7

Table 23.4: Miniature relays with low level contacts, without LED (sold in lots of 10)

Number and type of contacts - Thermal current (Ith)		
4 C/O -3 A Res.		
Coil Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
12 Vdc	RXM4GB1JD	7.10
24 Vdc	RXM4GB1BD	7.10
48 Vdc	RXM4GB1ED	7.10
110 Vdc	RXM4GB1FD	7.10
24 Vac	RXM4GB1B7	7.10
48 Vac	RXM4GB1E7	7.10
120 Vac	RXM4GB1F7	7.10
230 Vac	RXM4GB1P7	7.10

Table 23.5: Miniature relays with low level contacts, with LED (sold in lots of 10)

Number and type of contacts - Thermal current (Ith)		
4 C/O -3 A Res.		
Coil Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
12 Vdc	RXM4GB2JD	8.10
24 Vdc	RXM4GB2BD	8.10
48 Vdc	RXM4GB2ED	8.10
110 Vdc	RXM4GB2FD	8.10
24 Vac	RXM4GB2B7	8.10
48 Vac	RXM4GB2E7	8.10
120 Vac	RXM4GB2F7	8.10
230 Vac	RXM4GB2P7	8.10
240 Vac	RXM4GB2U7	8.10

Table 23.6: Miniature relays with low level contacts, with LED without Push Button (sold in lots of 10)

Number and type of contacts - Thermal current (Ith)		
4 C/O -3 A Res.		
Coil Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
12 Vdc	RXM4GB3JD	7.50
24 Vdc	RXM4GB3BD	7.50
48 Vdc	RXM4GB3ED	7.50
110 Vdc	RXM4GB3FD	7.50
125 Vdc	—	—
24 Vac	RXM4GB3B7	7.50
48 Vac	RXM4GB3E7	7.50
120 Vac	RXM4GB3F7	7.50
230 Vac	RXM4GB3P7	7.50

Approvals for Relays:

c UL us LISTED File CCN ▲ E164862 NLDX, NLDX7 — c TÜV us File CCN E164862 NLDX2, NLDX8 — CSA® File 230765 Class 3211 07 — CE IEC 61810-1 — RoHS Compliant

▲ When used with the appropriate socket.

For sockets and accessories, see page 23-3

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

RXZE2M114M with Relay RXM4AB2P7TQ

Table 23.7: Miniature relays (sold in lots of 100)

Coil Voltage	Number and type of contacts - Thermal current (Ith)			
	2 C/O - 12 A Res.		4 C/O - 8 A Res.	
	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
Without LED				
12 Vdc	—	—	RXM4AB1JDTQ	**7.10**
24 Vdc	RXM2AB1BDTQ	**6.30**	RXM4AB1BDTQ	**7.10**
48 Vdc	—	—	RXM4AB1EDTQ	**7.10**
110 Vdc	—	—	RXM4AB1FDTQ	**7.10**
220 Vdc	—	—	RXM4AB1MDTQ	**7.10**
24 Vac	RXM2AB1B7TQ	**6.30**	RXM4AB1B7TQ	**7.10**
48 Vac	—	—	RXM4AB1E7TQ	**7.10**
120 Vac	RXM2AB1F7TQ	**6.30**	RXM4AB1F7TQ	**7.10**
230 Vac	RXM2AB1P7TQ	**6.30**	RXM4AB1P7TQ	**7.10**
With LED				
24 Vdc	—	—	RXM4AB2BDTQ	**8.10**
24 Vac	RXM2AB2B7TQ	**7.40**	RXM4AB2B7TQ	**8.10**
230 Vac	RXM2AB2P7TQ	**7.40**	RXM4AB2P7TQ	**8.10**

Table 23.8: Miniature relays with LED without Push Button (sold in lots of 100)

Coil Voltage	Number and type of contacts - Thermal current (Ith)			
	2 C/O - 12 A Res.		4 C/O - 8 A Res.	
	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
24 Vdc	RXM2AB3BDTQ	**6.80**	RXM4AB3BDTQ	**7.50**
24 Vac	RXM2AB3B7TQ	**6.80**	RXM4AB3B7TQ	**7.50**
230 Vac	RXM2AB3P7TQ	**6.80**	RXM4AB3P7TQ	**7.50**

RXZE2S114M with relay RXM4AB2F7TQ

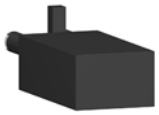
Table 23.9: Sockets (sold in lots of 10)

Contact terminal arrangement	Connection	Relay type	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
Mixed	Screw clamp terminals	RXM2•••••▲ RXM4•••••▲	RXZE2M114■	**5.90**
	Box lug connector	RXM2••••• RXM4•••••	RXZE2M114M■	**5.90**
Separate	Box lug connector	RXM2•••••	RXZE2S108M♦	**5.90**
		RXM3•••••	RXZE2S111M■	**5.90**
		RXM4•••••	RXZE2S114M■	**5.90**

▲ When mounting relay RXM2••••• on socket RXZE2M••••, the thermal current must not exceed 10 A.
■ Thermal current Ith: 10 A
♦ Thermal current Ith: 12 A

Table 23.10: Protection modules (sold in lots of 20)

Description	Voltage	For use with	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
Diode	6–250 Vdc	All sockets	RXM040W	**2.30**
RC circuit	24–60 Vac	All sockets	RXM041BN7	**2.30**
	110–240 Vac	All sockets	RXM041FU7	**2.30**
Varistor	6–24 Vac/Vdc	All sockets	RXM021RB	**2.30**
	24–60 Vac/Vdc	All sockets	RXM021BN	**2.30**
	110–240 Vac/Vdc	All sockets	RXM021FP	**2.30**



RXM041BN7

Table 23.11: Accessories (sold in lots of 10)

Description	For use with	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
Metal hold-down clip	All sockets	RXZ400	**.57**
Plastic hold-down clip	All sockets	RXZR335	**.57**
Bus jumper, 2-pole (Ith: 5 A)	All sockets with separate contacts	RXZS2	**.84**
Mounting adapter for DIN rail	All relays	RXZE2DA	**.84**
Mounting adapter for mounting directly to a panel	All relays	RXZE2FA	**.57**
Clip-in markers	All relays (sheet of 108 markers)	RXZL520	**.05**
	All sockets except RXZE2M114	RXZL420	**.05**

RXZ400

Approvals for Sockets:

c UL us File CCN E172326 SWIV2, SWIV8 — File 230765 Class 3211 07 — IEC 61810-1 — RoHS Compliant

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Zelio® Plug-In Relays

Zelio RPM plug-in relays and sockets provide a comprehensive selection of relays responding to the most demanding standards at 15 A. Some of the features include:

- Spring return test button for testing the contacts (standard)
- Green LED indication of relay status (depending on version)
- Mechanical indication of relay status (standard)
- Plug-in protection module to protect against electrical spikes

RPM22F7

Table 23.12: Power relays without LED (sold in lots of 10)

	Number and type of contacts - Thermal current (Ith)							
	1 C/O - 15 A Res.		2 C/O - 15 A Res.		3 C/O - 15 A Res.		4 C/O - 15 A Res.	
Coil Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
12 Vdc	RPM11JD	5.40	RPM21JD	7.10	RPM31JD	9.60	RPM41JD	11.90
24 Vdc	RPM11BD	5.40	RPM21BD	7.10	RPM31BD	9.60	RPM41BD	11.90
48 Vdc	RPM11ED	5.40	RPM21ED	7.10	RPM31ED	9.60	RPM41ED	11.90
110 Vdc	RPM11FD	5.40	RPM21FD	7.10	RPM31FD	9.60	RPM41FD	11.90
24 Vac	RPM11B7	5.40	RPM21B7	7.10	RPM31B7	9.60	RPM41B7	11.90
48 Vac	RPM11E7	5.40	RPM21E7	7.10	RPM31E7	9.60	RPM41E7	11.90
120 Vac	RPM11F7	5.40	RPM21F7	7.10	RPM31F7	9.60	RPM41F7	11.90
230 Vac	RPM11P7	5.40	RPM21P7	7.10	RPM31P7	9.60	RPM41P7	11.90

RPM32F7

Table 23.13: Power relays with LED (sold in lots of 10)

	Number and type of contacts - Thermal current (Ith)							
	1 C/O - 15 A Res.		2 C/O - 15 A Res.		3 C/O - 15 A Res.		4 C/O - 15 A Res.	
Coil Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
12 Vdc	RPM12JD	6.30	RPM22JD	8.10	RPM32JD	10.70	RPM42JD	12.90
24 Vdc	RPM12BD	6.30	RPM22BD	8.10	RPM32BD	10.70	RPM42BD	12.90
48 Vdc	RPM12ED	6.30	RPM22ED	8.10	RPM32ED	10.70	RPM42ED	12.90
110 Vdc	RPM12FD	6.30	RPM22FD	8.10	RPM32FD	10.70	RPM42FD	12.90
24 Vac	RPM12B7	6.30	RPM22B7	8.10	RPM32B7	10.70	RPM42B7	12.90
48 Vac	RPM12E7	6.30	RPM22E7	8.10	RPM32E7	10.70	RPM42E7	12.90
120 Vac	RPM12F7	6.30	RPM22F7	8.10	RPM32F7	10.70	RPM42F7	12.90
230 Vac	RPM12P7	6.30	RPM22P7	8.10	RPM32P7	10.70	RPM42P7	12.90

Table 23.14: Power relays with LED without Push Button (sold in lots of 10)

	Number and type of contacts - Thermal current (Ith)							
	1 C/O - 15 A Res.		2 C/O - 15 A Res.		3 C/O - 15 A Res.		4 C/O - 15 A Res.	
Coil Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
12 Vdc	RPM13JD	5.90	RPM23JD	7.50	RPM33JD	9.90	RPM43JD	12.00
24 Vdc	RPM13BD	5.90	RPM23BD	7.50	RPM33BD	9.90	RPM43BD	12.00
48 Vdc	RPM13ED	5.90	RPM23ED	7.50	RPM33ED	9.90	RPM43ED	12.00
110 Vdc	RPM13FD	5.90	RPM23FD	7.50	RPM33FD	9.90	RPM43FD	12.00
125 Vdc	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
24 Vac	RPM13B7	5.90	RPM23B7	7.50	RPM33B7	9.90	RPM43B7	12.00
48 Vac	RPM13E7	5.90	RPM23E7	7.50	RPM33E7	9.90	RPM43E7	12.00
120 Vac	RPM13F7	5.90	RPM23F7	7.50	RPM33F7	9.90	RPM43F7	12.00
230 Vac	RPM13P7	5.90	RPM23P7	7.50	RPM33P7	9.90	RPM43P7	12.00

Approvals for relays:

c UL us LISTED File CCN ▲ E164862 NLDX, NLDX7 — c RU us File CCN E164862 NLDX2, NLDX8 — CSA File 230765 Class 3211 07 — CE IEC 61810-1 — RoHS Compliant

▲ When used with the appropriate socket

RPZF2 + relay RPM22F7

Table 23.15: Sockets (sold in lots of 10)

Contact terminal arrangement	Connection	Relay type	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
Mixed	Screw clamp terminals	RPM1•••	RPZF1	5.10
		RPM2•••	RPZF2	6.50
		RPM3•••	RPZF3	7.50
		RPM4•••	RPZF4	8.70

Approvals for Sockets:

c RU us File CCN E172326 SWIV2, SWIV8 — CSA File 230765 Class 3211 07 — CE IEC 61810-1 — RoHS Compliant

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

RXM041BN7

Table 23.16: Protection modules

Description	Voltage	For use with	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
Diode	6–250 Vdc	RPZF1 RPZF2	20	RXM040W	**2.30**
		RPZF3 RPZF4	10	RUW240BD	**2.60**
RC circuit	24–60 Vac	RPZF1 RPZF2	20	RXM041BN7	**2.30**
	110–240 Vac	RPZF1 RPZF2	20	RXM041FU7	**2.60**
		RPZF3 RPZF4	10	RUW241P7	**2.60**
Varistor	6–24 Vac/Vdc	RPZF1 RPZF2	20	RXM021RB	**2.30**
	24–60 Vac/Vdc	RPZF1 RPZF2	20	RXM021BN	**2.30**
	110–240 Vac/Vdc	RPZF1 RPZF2	20	RXM021FP	**2.30**
	24 Vac/Vdc	RPZF3 RPZF4	10	RUW242B7	**3.20**
	240 Vac/Vdc	RPZF3 RPZF4	10	RUW242P7	**3.20**

RPZ1DA

Table 23.17: Timer module▲ (sold in lots of 1)

Description	Voltage	Socket Type	Catalog Number	$ Price
On-delay timer, interval timer, repeat cycle timer/starting on-delay, repeat cycle timer/starting off-delay, off-delay timer, one-shot timer, timing on de-energization, on-delay timer	24–240 Vac/Vdc	RPZF3 RPZF4	RUW101MW	**56.00**

▲ See timer module description (selection of functions and time delays) in catalog **8501CT0601**.

Table 23.18: Accessories (sold in lots of 10)

Description	For use with	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
Metal hold-down clip (for single-pole relays)	RPZF1	RPZR235	**0.60**
Mounting adapters for DIN rail■	RPM1•••	RPZ1DA	**0.80**
	RPM2•••	RXZE2DA	**0.80**
	RPM3•••	RPZ3DA	**0.80**
	RPM4•••	RPZ4DA	**0.80**
Mounting adapters for mounting directly to a panel	RPM1•••	RPZ1FA	**0.60**
	RPM2•••	RXZE2FA	**0.60**
	RPM3•••	RPZ3FA	**0.60**
	RPM4•••	RPZ4FA	**0.60**
Clip-in markers (sheet of 108 markers)	All relays	RXZL520	**0.05**

■ Test button becomes inaccessible

RPZ3FA

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Zelio® Plug-In Relays

Zelio RUM plug-in relays and sockets provide a comprehensive selection of relays responding to the most demanding standards at 10 A. Some of the features include:

- Spring return test button for testing the contacts (standard)
- Green LED indication of relay status (depending on version)
- Mechanical indication of relay status (standard)
- Plug-in protection module to protect against electrical spikes
- Plug-in jumper bars for coil terminals to avoid time-consuming wiring

RUMC2AB1BD

Table 23.19: Relays for standard applications, without LED (sold in lots of 10)

Pins	Coil Voltage	Number and type of contacts - Thermal current (Ith)			
		2 C/O -16 A Res.		3 C/O -16 A Res.	
		Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
Cylindrical	12 Vdc	RUMC2AB1JD	12.00	RUMC3AB1JD	13.40
	24 Vdc	RUMC2AB1BD	12.00	RUMC3AB1BD	13.40
	48 Vdc	RUMC2AB1ED	12.00	RUMC3AB1ED	13.40
	60 Vdc	—	—	RUMC3AB1ND	13.40
	110 Vdc	RUMC2AB1FD	12.00	RUMC3AB1FD	13.40
	125 Vdc	—	—	RUMC3AB1GD	13.40
	220 Vdc	—	—	RUMC3AB1MD	13.40
	24 Vac	RUMC2AB1B7	12.00	RUMC3AB1B7	13.40
	48 Vac	RUMC2AB1E7	12.00	RUMC3AB1E7	13.40
	120 Vac	RUMC2AB1F7	12.00	RUMC3AB1F7	13.40
	230 Vac	RUMC2AB1P7	12.00	RUMC3AB1P7	13.40
Flat	12 Vdc	RUMF2AB1JD	12.00	RUMF3AB1JD	13.40
	24 Vdc	RUMF2AB1BD	12.00	RUMF3AB1BD	13.40
	48 Vdc	RUMF2AB1ED	12.00	RUMF3AB1ED	13.40
	110 Vdc	RUMF2AB1FD	12.00	RUMF3AB1FD	13.40
	24 Vac	RUMF2AB1B7	12.00	RUMF3AB1B7	13.40
	48 Vac	RUMF2AB1E7	12.00	RUMF3AB1E7	13.40
	120 Vac	RUMF2AB1F7	12.00	RUMF3AB1F7	13.40
	230 Vac	RUMF2AB1P7	12.00	RUMF3AB1P7	13.40

Table 23.20: Relays for standard applications, with LED (sold in lots of 10)

Pins	Coil Voltage	Number and type of contacts - Thermal current (Ith)			
		2 C/O -16 A Res.		3 C/O -16 A Res.	
		Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
Cylindrical	12 Vdc	RUMC2AB2JD	13.40	RUMC3AB2JD	14.90
	24 Vdc	RUMC2AB2BD	13.40	RUMC3AB2BD	14.90
	48 Vdc	RUMC2AB2ED	13.40	RUMC3AB2ED	14.90
	60 Vdc	—	—	RUMC3AB2ND	14.90
	110 Vdc	RUMC2AB2FD	13.40	RUMC3AB2FD	14.90
	125 Vdc	—	—	RUMC3AB2GD	14.90
	24 Vac	RUMC2AB2B7	13.40	RUMC3AB2B7	14.90
	48 Vac	RUMC2AB2E7	13.40	RUMC3AB2E7	14.90
	120 Vac	RUMC2AB2F7	13.40	RUMC3AB2F7	14.90
	230 Vac	RUMC2AB2P7	13.40	RUMC3AB2P7	14.90
Flat	12 Vdc	RUMF2AB2JD	13.40	RUMF3AB2JD	14.90
	24 Vdc	RUMF2AB2BD	13.40	RUMF3AB2BD	14.90
	48 Vdc	RUMF2AB2ED	13.40	RUMF3AB2ED	14.90
	110 Vdc	RUMF2AB2FD	13.40	RUMF3AB2FD	14.90
	24 Vac	RUMF2AB2B7	13.40	RUMF3AB2B7	14.90
	48 Vac	RUMF2AB2E7	13.40	RUMF3AB2E7	14.90
	120 Vac	RUMF2AB2F7	13.40	RUMF3AB2F7	14.90
	230 Vac	RUMF2AB2P7	13.40	RUMF3AB2P7	14.90

Table 23.21: Relays for standard applications, with LED without Push Button (sold in lots of 10)

Pins	Coil Voltage	Number and type of contacts - Thermal current (Ith)			
		2 C/O -16 A Res.		4 C/O -16 A Res.	
		Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
Cylindrical	12 Vdc	RUMC2AB3JD	12.40	RUMC3AB3JD	13.90
	24 Vdc	RUMC2AB3BD	12.40	RUMC3AB3BD	13.90
	48 Vdc	RUMC2AB3ED	12.40	RUMC3AB3ED	13.90
	60 Vdc	—	—	RUMC3AB3ND	13.90
	110 Vdc	RUMC2AB3FD	12.40	RUMC3AB3FD	13.90
	125 Vdc	—	—	RUMC3AB3GD	13.90
	24 Vac	RUMC2AB3B7	12.40	RUMC3AB3B7	13.90
	48 Vac	RUMC2AB3E7	12.40	RUMC3AB3E7	13.90
	120 Vac	RUMC2AB3F7	12.40	RUMC3AB3F7	13.90
	230 Vac	RUMC2AB3P7	12.40	RUMC3AB3P7	13.90
Flat	12 Vdc	RUMF2AB3JD	12.40	RUMF3AB3JD	13.90
	24 Vdc	RUMF2AB3BD	12.40	RUMF3AB3BD	13.90
	48 Vdc	RUMF2AB3ED	12.40	RUMF3AB3ED	13.90
	110 Vdc	RUMF2AB3FD	12.40	RUMF3AB3FD	13.90
	125 Vdc	—	—	RUMF3AB3GD	13.90
	24 Vac	RUMF2AB3B7	12.40	RUMF3AB3B7	13.90
	48 Vac	RUMF2AB3E7	12.40	RUMF3AB3E7	13.90
	120 Vac	RUMF2AB3F7	12.40	RUMF3AB3F7	13.90
	230 Vac	RUMF2AB3P7	12.40	RUMF3AB3P7	13.90

Approvals for Relays:

c UL us LISTED File CCN ▲ E164862 NLDX, NLDX7

c CSA us File CCN E164862 NLDX2, NLDX8

CSA® File 230765 Class 3211 07

CE IEC 61810-1

RoHS Compliant

▲ When used with appropriate socket

For sockets and accessories, see page 23-7

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

RUZ C3M +
RUMC3AB3BD (relay)

Table 23.22: Sockets (sold in lots of 10)

Contact terminal arrangement	Connection	Relay type	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
Mixed ▲	Box lug connector	RUMC2•••••	RUZC2M	4.20
		RUMC3•••••	RUZC3M	5.00
Separate ■		RUMC2•••••	RUZSC2M	5.40
		RUMC3•••••	RUZSC3M	5.90
		RUMF2•••••	RUZSF3M	6.60
		RUMF3•••••		

▲ The inputs are mixed with the relay coil terminals, with the outputs located on the opposite side of the socket.
■ The inputs and outputs are separated from the relay coil terminals.

RUW241P7

Table 23.23: Protection modules (sold in lots of 10)

Description	For use with	Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
Diode	All sockets	6–250 Vdc	RUW240BD	2.60
RC circuit		110–240 Vac	RUW241P7	2.60
Varistor		24 Vac/Vdc	RUW242B7	4.70
		240 Vac/Vdc	RUW242P7	4.70

RUW101MW

Table 23.24: Timer module♦ (sold in lots of 1)

Description	For use with	Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price
On-delay timer, interval timer, repeat cycle timer/starting on-delay, repeat cycle timer/starting off-delay, off-delay timer, one-shot timer, timing on de-energization, on-delay timer.	All sockets	24–240 Vac/Vdc	RUW101MW	56.00

♦ See timer module description (selection of functions and time delays) in catalog **8501CT0601**.

RUZS2

Table 23.25: Accessories (sold in lots of 10)

Description	For use with	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
Metal hold-down clip	All sockets	RUZC200	1.40
Bus jumper, 2-pole (Ith: 5 A)	All sockets with separate contacts	RUZS2	0.80
Clip-in markers	All relays (sheet of 108 markers)	RXZL520	0.05
	All sockets with separate contacts	RUZ420	0.05

RUZC200

Approvals for Sockets:

c UL us LISTED — File CCN E172326 SWIV2, SWIV8 — CSA — File Class 230765 3211 07 — CE — IEC 61810-1 — RoHS Compliant

Zelio® RPF Power Relays

RPF Zelio plug-in power relays respond to the most demanding standards at 30 A. Some of the features include:

- Output contacts—four or six flat pins
- Coil terminals—two flat pins
- Locating slot for mounting on DIN rail
- Two mounting holes for panel mounting

RPF2AJD

Table 23.26: Power relays (sold in lots of 10)

Coil Voltage	Number and type of contacts - Thermal current (Ith)			
	2 N/O - 30 A▲ Res.		2 C/O - 30 A on N.O. / 3 A on N.C. ▲ Res.	
	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
12 Vdc	RPF2AJD	12.30	RPF2BJD	12.90
24 Vdc	RPF2ABD	12.30	RPF2BBD	12.90
110 Vdc	RPF2AFD	12.30	RPF2BFD	12.90
24 Vac	RPF2AB7	12.30	RPF2BB7	12.90
120 Vac	RPF2AF7	12.30	RPF2BF7	12.90
230 Vac	RPF2AP7	12.30	RPF2BP7	12.90

▲ 30 A when mounted with 13 mm gap between two relays.
25 A when mounted side by side without a gap.

Approvals for Relays:

c UL us LISTED — File CCN E43641 NLDX, NLDX7 — CSA — File 040787 Class 3211-07 — CE — IEC 61810-1 — RoHS Compliant

For mounting track, see page 24-16

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

RSB1A120JD
+ RZM031FPD
+ RSZE1S35M

RSB2A080BD
+ RSZE1S48M

RSB1A160BD
+ RSZE1S48M

Zelio® Plug-In Relays

Zelio RSB plug-in relays and sockets provide a comprehensive selection of relays responding to the most demanding standards at 8 A, 12 A, and 16 A. Some of the features include:

- Plug-in protection module available to protect against electrical spikes
- Socket or printed circuit board installation

Table 23.27: Relays for standard applications
(sold in lots of 10)

Coil Voltage	Number and type of contacts - Thermal current (Ith)					
	1 C/O -12 A Res.		1 C/O -16 A Res.		2 C/O -8 A Res.	
	Catalog Number▲	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number▲	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number▲	$ Price ea.
6 Vdc	RSB1A120RD	4.20	RSB1A160RD	5.00	RSB2A080RD	5.00
12 Vdc	RSB1A120JD	4.20	RSB1A160JD	5.00	RSB2A080JD	5.00
24 Vdc	RSB1A120BD	4.20	RSB1A160BD	5.00	RSB2A080BD	5.00
48 Vdc	RSB1A120ED	4.20	RSB1A160ED	5.00	RSB2A080ED	5.00
60 Vdc	RSB1A120ND	4.20	RSB1A160ND	5.00	RSB2A080ND	5.00
110 Vdc	RSB1A120FD	4.20	RSB1A160FD	5.00	RSB2A080FD	5.00
24 Vac	RSB1A120B7	4.20	RSB1A160B7	5.00	RSB2A080B7	5.00
48 Vac	RSB1A120E7	4.20	RSB1A160E7	5.00	RSB2A080E7	5.00
120 Vac	RSB1A120F7	4.20	RSB1A160F7	5.00	RSB2A080F7	5.00
220 Vac	RSB1A120M7	4.20	RSB1A160M7	5.00	RSB2A080M7	5.00
230 Vac	RSB1A120P7	4.20	RSB1A160P7	5.00	RSB2A080P7	5.00
240 Vac	RSB1A120U7	4.20	RSB1A160U7	5.00	RSB2A080U7	5.00

▲ To order a relay complete with socket (sold in lots of 20): add suffix S to the catalog numbers selected above.
Example: RSB 2A080RD + RSZ E1S48M becomes RSB 2A080RDS.

Table 23.28: Sockets – 12 A, 300 Vac
(sold in lots of 10)

Contact terminal arrangement	Connection	Relay type	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
Separate	Box lug connector	RSB1A120••	RSZE1S35M	5.70
		RSB1A160••■ RSB2A080••	RSZE1S48M	6.30

■ When using the relay with socket RSZ E1S48M, terminals must be jumpered.

Table 23.29: Protection modules (sold in lots of 10)

Description	For use with	Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
Diode	All sockets	6–230 Vdc	RZM040W	2.90
RC circuit	All sockets	24–60 Vac	RZM041BN7	5.70
		110–240 Vac	RZM041FU7	5.70
Diode + green LED	All sockets	6–24 Vdc	RZM031RB	5.00
		24–60 Vdc	RZM031BN	5.00
		110–230 Vdc	RZM031FPD	7.10
Varistor + green LED	All sockets	6–24 Vac/Vdc	RZM021RB	7.10
		24–60 Vac/Vdc	RZM021BN	7.10
		110–230 Vac/Vdc	RZM021FP	7.10

Table 23.30: Accessories (sold in lots of 10)

Description	For use with	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
Plastic hold-down clip	All sockets	RSZR215	.42
Marker	All sockets	RSZL300	.29

Approvals for RSB relays:

c UL us File CCN E173076 NRNT2, NRNT8 — CSA File Class 215736 3211 07 — CE IEC 61810-1 — RoHS Compliant as of date code 0401

Approvals for RSB sockets:

c UL us File CCN SWIV2 E172326 — CSA File Class 212916 3211 07 — CE IEC 61810-1 — RoHS Compliant as of date code 0501

RZM modules are RoHS compliant as of date code 0610.

For mounting track, see page 24-16.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Square D® Plug-In Relays

8501K relays are designed for multipole switching applications at 240 volts or lower. These relays have industry standard wiring and pin arrangements which allows for their use as replacements for many similar relays without wiring or hardware modifications.

- 12 A relays
- DPDT or 3PDT
- Manual operator/ green pilot light options
- Horsepower rated
- DPDT latching relay
- AC or DC operation
- RoHS Compliant

Table 23.31: Type KF▲ —Flange Mounted—Spade Terminals

	Input Voltage	Contact Arrangement	Options	Type	$ Price
	AC 50/60 Hz	DPDT	None Available	KF12■	**24.60**
		3PDT		KF13■	**26.70**
	DC	DPDT	None Available	KFD12■	**24.60**
		3PDT		KFD13■	**26.70**

▲ Socket is not required with Type KF relays.

Table 23.32: Type KL—Latching Relay—Spade Terminals

	Input Voltage	Contact Arrangement	Options	Type	$ Price
	AC 50/60 Hz	DPDT	None Available	KL12■	**45.00**
	DC	DPDT	None Available	KLD12■	**45.00**

Table 23.33: Voltage Codes and Stocked Relays

Type	AC Voltage 50/60 Hz					Type	DC Voltage					
	6	12	24	120	240		6	12	24	48	110	125
Voltage Codes	V35	V36	V14	V20	V24	Voltage Codes	V50	V51	V53	V56	V60	V63
KP12	S	S	S	S	S	KPD12	S	S	S	S		S
KP12P14		S	S	S	S	KPD12P14		S	S		S	S
KP13		S	S	S	S	KPD13		S	S	S	S	S
KP13P14			S	S	S	KPD13P14			S			
KU12		S	S	S	S	KUD12		S				
KU12M1						KUD12M1			S			
KU12P14			S	S		KUD12P14			S			
KU12M1P14			S	S		KUD12M1P14			S			
KU13		S	S	S	S	KUD13		S	S			S
KU13M1						KUD13M1						
KU13P14			S	S		KUD13P14						
KU13M1P14			S	S	S	KUD13M1P14			S			S
KF12			S	S	S	KFD12		S	S			
KF13			S	S		KFD13			S			
KL12			S	S		KLD12		S	S			

Note: S = Stocked.
Factory order items require a minimum order quantity of 25 and have a lead time of 12 weeks.

■ Voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes listed in Table 23.33 and insert as shown in Table 23.37: How to Order.

For 8501 KP, KU, and KF:

c UL us File CCN E78351 NLDX2 NLDX8 — CSA File Class 211269 3211 04 — CE IEC 61810-1

For 8501 KP, KU, and KL:

c UL us LISTED File CCN E78351 NLDX NLDX7 When used with the appropriate 8501NR socket.

For 8501 KL:

c UL us File CCN E78351 NLDX2 NLDX8 — CSA File Class 211268 3211 04 — CE IEC 61810-1 RoHS Compliant

Pilot Light Option—Available on Types KP and KU. Internal pilot lights are available in both AC and DC versions for positive indication of power to the coil. The pilot light is a green LED.

Manual Operator Option—Available on Type KU only. To speed circuit testing, a manual operator can be provided. With this feature the relay can be manually switched to simulate normal operation.

Coil VAC—3.0 VA

Coil VDC—1.4 Watts

Table 23.34: Type KP—Tubular Terminals

	Input Voltage	Contact Arrangement	Options	Type	$ Price
	AC 50/60 Hz	DPDT	None	KP12■	**39.00**
		DPDT	Pilot Light	KP12P14■	**45.00**
		3PDT	None	KP13■	**47.30**
		3PDT	Pilot Light	KP13P14■	**53.30**
	DC	DPDT	None	KPD12■	**39.00**
		DPDT	Pilot Light	KPD12P14■	**45.00**
		3PDT	None	KPD13■	**47.30**
		3PDT	Pilot Light	KPD13P14■	**53.30**

Table 23.35: Type KU—Spade Terminals

	Input Voltage	Contact Arrangement	Options	Type	$ Price
	AC 50/60 Hz	DPDT	None	KU12■	**22.70**
		DPDT	Manual Operator	KU12M1■	**26.70**
		DPDT	Pilot Light	KU12P14■	**28.70**
		DPDT	Manual Operator and Pilot Light	KU12M1P14■	**30.80**
		3PDT	None	KU13■	**24.60**
		3PDT	Manual Operator	KU13M1■	**28.70**
		3PDT	Pilot Light	KU13P14■	**30.80**
		3PDT	Manual Operator and Pilot Light	KU13M1P14■	**35.00**
	DC	DPDT	None	KUD12■	**22.70**
		DPDT	Manual Operator	KUD12M1■	**26.70**
		DPDT	Pilot Light	KUD12P14■	**28.70**
		DPDT	Manual Operator and Pilot Light	KUD12M1P14■	**30.80**
		3PDT	None	KUD13■	**24.60**
		3PDT	Manual Operator	KUD13M1■	**28.70**
		3PDT	Pilot Light	KUD13P14■	**30.80**
		3PDT	Manual Operator and Pilot Light	KUD13M1P14■	**35.00**

Table 23.36: Contact Ratings (Contacts are Silver Tin Oxide)

	AC			DC	
Type	AC Volts	Resistive 75% PF Continuous Amperes	Hp	DC Volts	Resistive Amperes
KP	120	12	1/3	28	12
	240	12	1/2		
KU KF	120	12	1/3	28	12
	240	12	1/2		
KL	120	12	1/3	28	12
	240	12	1/2		

Note: All 8501 K relays have a B300 rating.

♦ 3 pole devices have a 20 A max. total (sum of currents in all 3 poles), continuous rating.
★ 3 pole devices have a 30 A max. total (sum of currents in all 3 poles), continuous rating.
▼ Socket is not required with Type KF relays.

Table 23.37: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number		
• Class Number • Type Number • Voltage Code (See Stocked Relay Table above)	Class	Type	Voltage Code
	8501	KP12	V20

For sockets and accessories, see page 23-13.
For track, see page 24-16.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Square D® Alternating Plug-In Relays

New!

8501KA alternating relay is designed to minimize pump and motor wear by equalizing run time between parallel components in a multi-pump system.

The relay is controlled by an external control switch. The switch may be any type of contact closure; for example the contacts of a timing relay or the closure of a float switch. The 8501KA relay also has a toggle switch that allows the operator to lock one side of the duplex system in the "on" position.

- 12 amp Resistive Rating
- SPDT or DPDT
- Toggle switch for load control
- LED Load Indicators
- Horsepower Rated
- AC and DC Control
- UL Listed w/ Square D Socket
- Rohs Compliant

Table 23.38: Type KA — Alternating Relay

	Input Voltage	Contact Arrangement	Options	Type	$ Price
	AC & DC	SPDT	LED + Toggle	8501KA81•••	**95.00**
	AC & DC	DPDT	LED + Toggle + Cross Wired	8501KA82•••	**95.00**
	AC & DC	DPDT (N.C.)	LED + Toggle	8501KA112•••	**95.00**
	AC & DC	DPDT (N.O.)	LED + Toggle	8501KA112A•••	**95.00**

Table 23.39: Relay Availability

Type	AC & DC Voltage			AC Voltage
	12	24	120	240
Voltage Code	V36	V14	V20	V24
8501KA81•••	—	—	S	—
8501KA82•••	—	—	S	—
8501KA112•••	—	—	S	—
8501KA112A•••	—	—	S	—

Note: AC Voltage is 50/60 Hz
"S" items have a 2 week lead time and no minimum order requirement. All other part numbers require a minimum order quantity of 100 and have a lead-time of 18 weeks.

Table 23.40: Contact Ratings

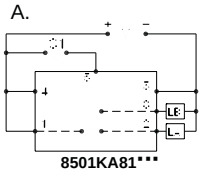
Type	AC				DC	
	AC Volts	Resistive Amperes	HP	Pilot Duty	DC Volts	Resistive Amperes
8501KA81•••	120	12	1/3	—	30	12
	240	12	1/2	B300		

Table 23.41: Alternating Functions

Diagram	Toggle Switch Position	Detail S1 = Control Switch 1 S2 = Control Switch 2 LA = Load 1 LB = Load 2
A, C & D	Alternate	Closing S1 alternates the loads between LA and LB.
	Lock 1	LA is ON and LB is OFF. S1 is not used in this mode.
	Lock 2	LA is OFF and LB is ON. S1 is not used in this mode.
B	Alternate	Closing S1 alternates the loads between LA an dLB. S2 will only control LA.
	Lock 1	S1 will control LA and S2 will control LB
	Lock 2	S1 will control LB and S2 will control LA.
	The cross wired option allows extra system load capacity through simultaneous operation of both motors when needed (LA and LB energize simultaneously when both S1 and S2 are closed–relay contacts are not isolated)	
ALL	Input voltage must applied at all times for proper alternation. Use of a solid state control switch for S1 or S2 may not initiate alternation corredtly. S1 or S2 voltage must be from the same supply as the unit's input voltage (see wiring diagrams). Loss of input voltage resets the unit; LA becomes the lead load for the next operation.	

Wiring Diagrams and Dimensions

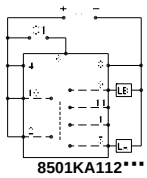
A.



8501KA81•••

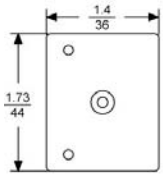
Socket = 8501NR51 or NR52

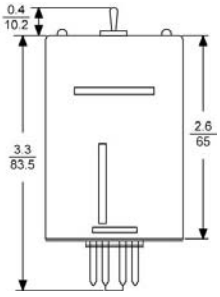
C.



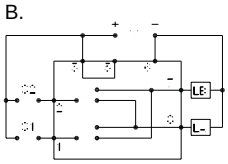
8501KA112•••

Socket = 8501NR61 or NR62





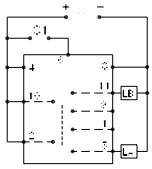
B.



8501KA82•••

Socket = 8501NR51 or NR52

D.



8501KA112A•••

Socket = 8501NR61 or NR62

Approvals

c UL us LISTED File Class E78351 NLDX

c UL us E78351 NLDX2

CSA File Class 242675 3211-07

CE IEC 61810-1

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Square D® Miniature Plug-in Relays

8501R miniature plug-in relays have a 10 A resistive rating, the same as the Type K plug-in relays, but are much smaller. The compact size of these relays makes them ideal for downsizing equipment.

- SPDT through 4PDT
- AC or DC operated
- Horsepower rated
- Socket compatible
- Manual operator/ green LED pilot light options
- Silver tin oxide contacts

Table 23.42: Contact Ratings (Contact material is Silver Tin Oxide)

Type	Voltage	Resistive Rating	Voltage	General Use Rating	Horsepower Rating	
8501RS41 ▲	120 Vac	15	120 Vac	10	1/2	@120 Vac
	240 Vac	10	240 Vac	10	1	@240 Vac
8501RSD41▲	28 Vdc	15	28 Vdc	15	—	
8501RS42▲	120 Vac	10	120 Vac	10	1/3	@120 Vac
	240 Vac	10	240 Vac	10	1/2	@240 Vac
8501RSD42▲	30 Vdc	10	28 Vdc	10	—	
8501RS43▲	120 Vac	12	150 Vac	10	1/2	@120 Vac
	277 Vac	12	250 Vac	6.6	3/4	@240 Vac
8501RSD43▲	28 Vdc	12	28 Vdc	10	—	
8501RS44▲	120 Vac	12	150 Vac	7.5	1/2	@120 Vac
	277 Vac	12	250 Vac	5	3/4	@240 Vac
8501RSD44▲	28 Vdc	12	28 Vdc	10	—	

▲ Relays have a B300 rating with UL.

Table 23.43: Voltage Codes and Stocked Relays

Type	AC Voltage 50/60 Hz					Type	DC Voltage			
	6	12	24	120	240		6	12	24	110
Voltage Code	**V35**	**V36**	**V14**	**V20**	**V24**	**Voltage Code**	**V50**	**V51**	**V53**	**V60**
RS41			S	S		RSD41		S	S	
RS41M1						RSD41M1				
RS41P14			S	S		RSD41P14			S	
RS41M1P14			S	S		RSD41M1P14			S	
RS42		S	S	S	S	RSD42		S	S	
RS42M1						RSD42M1				
RS42P14			S	S		RSD42P14		S	S	
RS42M1P14				S		RSD42M1P14			S	
RS43			S	S		RSD43			S	
RS43M1						RSD43M1				
RS43P14				S		RSD43P14				
RS43M1P14				S		RSD43M1P14				
RS44			S	S	S	RSD44		S	S	
RS44M1						RSD44M1				
RS44P14				S		RSD44P14			S	
RS44M1P14				S		RSD44M1P14				

Note: S = Stocked.
Factory order items require a **minimum** order quantity of 25 and have a lead time of 12 weeks.

Table 23.44: SPDT with Silver Tin Oxide Contacts

Input Voltage	Options	Type	$ Price
AC 50/60 Hz	None	RS41■	**29.60**
	Manual Operator	RS41M1■	**31.70**
	Pilot Light	RS41P14■	**37.20**
	Manual Operator and Pilot Light	RS41M1P14■	**39.30**
DC	None	RSD41■	**29.60**
	Manual Operator	RSD41M1■	**31.70**
	Pilot Light	RSD41P14■	**37.20**
	Manual Operator and Pilot Light	RSD41M1P14■	**29.60**

Table 23.45: DPDT with Silver Tin Oxide Contacts

Input Voltage	Options	Type	$ Price
AC 50/60 Hz	None	RS42■	**35.00**
	Manual Operator	RS42M1■	**37.10**
	Pilot Light	RS42P14■	**43.10**
	Manual Operator and Pilot Light	RS42M1P14■	**45.20**
DC	None	RSD42■	**35.00**
	Manual Operator	RSD42M1■	**37.10**
	Pilot Light	RSD42P14■	**43.10**
	Manual Operator and Pilot Light	RSD42M1P14■	**45.20**

Table 23.46: 3PDT with Silver Tin Oxide Contacts

Input Voltage	Options	Type	$ Price
AC 50/60 Hz	None	RS43■	**39.30**
	Manual Operator	RS43M1■	**41.40**
	Pilot Light	RS43P14■	**47.60**
	Manual Operator and Pilot Light	RS43M1P14■	**49.90**
DC	None	RSD43■	**39.30**
	Manual Operator	RSD43M1■	**41.40**
	Pilot Light	RSD43P14■	**47.60**
	Manual Operator and Pilot Light	RSD43M1P14■	**49.90**

Table 23.47: 4PDT with Silver Tin Oxide Contacts

Input Voltage	Options	Type	$ Price
AC 50/60 Hz	None	RS44■	**44.30**
	Manual Operator	RS44M1■	**46.20**
	Pilot Light	RS44P14■	**52.30**
	Manual Operator and Pilot Light	RS44M1P14■	**54.50**
DC	None	RSD44■	**44.30**
	Manual Operator	RSD44M1■	**46.20**
	Pilot Light	RSD44P14■	**52.30**
	Manual Operator and Pilot Light	RSD44M1P14■	**54.50**

■ Voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes listed in Table 23.43 and insert as shown in Table 23.49: How to Order.

Table 23.48: Application Data

Class 8501 Type		RS41	RSD41	RS42	RSD42	RS43	RSD43	RS44	RSD44
Operating Data	Pick-Up Time	20 ms Maximum		25 ms Maximum				20 ms Maximum	
	Drop-Out Time	20 ms Maximum							
	Operating Temperature	-40°C to +70°C (-40°F to +158°F)							
Coil	Duty Cycle	Continuous							
	Voltage Range	AC coils +10%, -15% of nominal DC coils +10%, -20% of nominal							
	AC Coils–Inrush	9 VA	—	6.2 VA	—	10.3 VA	—	11.9 VA	—
	AC Coils–Sealed	1.5 VA	—	1.2 VA	—	1.7 VA	—	2.1 VA	—
	DC Coils	—	0.9 watts	—	0.9 watts	—	1.4 watts	—	1.5 watts
UR	File CCN	E78351 NLDX2, NLDX8							
CSA	File Class	211268 3218 07							
CE marked		yes							
RoHS Compliant		yes							
UL Listed	File CCN	E78351♦ NLDX, NLDX7							

♦ When used with the appropriate 8501NR socket.

Table 23.49: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number		
• Class Number • Type Number • Voltage Code (see Table 23.43)	**Class**	**Type**	**Voltage Code**
	8501	RS42	V20

For sockets and accessories, see page 23-13.
For track, see page 24-16.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

8501RSD14P14V53

8501RS14M1V14

8501RSD34V51

Square D® Miniature Plug-in Relays

8501R relays are suited for use as logic elements and power switching output devices. The short stroke motion of the armature provides long mechanical life required for high speed operation of control systems. Different contact compositions allow these relays to be used in a variety of applications. Fine silver (gold flashed) and bifurcated crossbar (gold overlay silver) are suitable for high contact reliability and low level switching requirements. Silver tin oxide is best suited for inductive loads. Hermetically sealed relays can be used in adverse environments.

- 1, 3, or 5 A versions
- 4PDT
- Complete socket line
- Horsepower rated
- AC or DC operation
- Manual operator/pilot light options

Table 23.50: 5 A Version

5 A	Input Voltage	Options	Type	$ Price
For switching inductive loads Contacts: Silver Tin Oxide	AC 50/60 Hz	None	RS14▲	**32.70**
		Manual Operator	RS14M1▲	**35.00**
		Pilot Light	RS14P14▲	**40.90**
		Manual Operator and Pilot Light	RS14M1P14▲	**43.10**
	DC	None	RSD14▲	**27.70**
		Manual Operator	RSD14M1▲	**30.80**
		Pilot Light	RSD14P14▲	**36.80**
		Manual Operator and Pilot Light	RSD14M1P14▲	**39.00**

Table 23.51: 3 A Version

3 A	Input Voltage	Options	Type	$ Price
For low level switching Contacts: Fine Silver (Gold Flashed)	AC 50/60 Hz	None	RS4▲	**32.70**
		Manual Operator	RS4M1▲	**35.00**
		Pilot Light	RS4P14▲	**40.90**
		Manual Operator and Pilot Light	RS4M1P14▲	**43.10**
	DC	None	RSD4▲	**28.70**
		Manual Operator	RSD4M1▲	**30.80**
		Pilot Light	RSD4P14▲	**36.80**
		Manual Operator and Pilot Light	RSD4M1P14▲	**39.00**

Table 23.52: 1 A Version

1 A	Input Voltage	Type	$ Price
Best for Low Level Switching	AC 50/60 Hz	RS24▲	**53.00**
Bifurcated Silver Gold-Plated Contacts	DC	RSD24▲	**53.00**

Table 23.53: 5 A Version, Hermetically Sealed

5 A, Hermetically Sealed	Input Voltage	Type	$ Price
5 Ampere Resistive■ Silver Tin Oxide Contacts	AC 50/60 Hz	RS34▲	**53.00**
Suitable for Class I Division 2 Locations	DC	RSD34▲	**53.00**

▲ Voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes shown in Table 23.55.

■ Do not ground the frame.

Pilot Light Option

An internal green **pilot light** is available in both AC and DC versions for positive indication of power to the coil.

Manual Operation Option

To speed circuit testing, a manual operator can be provided. The relay can be manually switched to simulate normal operation.

NOTE: *All Type R relays with a manual operator must be used on circuits of the same polarity.*

Table 23.54: Contact Ratings (Contact material is Silver Tin Oxide)

Type	Voltage	Continuous Current Rating	Horsepower Rating
RS4 ♦ RSD4♦	120/240 Vac	3	1/10
	30 Vdc	3	—
RS14♦ RSD14♦	120/240 Vac	5	1/6
	28 Vdc	5	—
RS24 RSD24	120/240 Vac	1	1/16 (2.8 FLA)
	30 Vdc	1	—
RS34 RSD34	120/240 Vac	5	—
	30 Vdc	5	—

♦ RS4/RSD4, RS14/RSD14 have NEMA C300 pilot duty rating.

Table 23.55: AC Voltage Codes and Stocked Relays

Type	AC Voltage 50/60 Hz					
	6	12	24	48	120	240
Voltage Code	**V35**	**V36**	**V14**	**V17**	**V20**	**V24**
RS4			S		S	
RS4M1					S	
RS4P14					S	
RS4M1P14					S	
RS14		S	S		S	
RS14M1					S	
RS14P14					S	
RS14M1P14					S	S
RS24					S	
RS34					S	

Table 23.56: DC Voltage Codes and Stocked Relays

Type	DC Voltage				
	6	12	24	48	110
Voltage Code	**V50**	**V51**	**V53**	**V56**	**V60**
RSD4		S	S		
RSD4M1					
RSD4P14			S		
RSD4M1P14			S		
RSD14		S	S		S
RSD14M1			S		
RSD14P14		S	S		S
RSD14M1P14		S	S		
RSD24			S		
RSD34		S	S		

Note: S = Stocked.
Factory Order items require a **minimum** order quantity of 25 and have a lead time of 12 weeks.

Table 23.57: Application Data

Class 8501 Type		RS4	RSD4	RS14	RSD14	RS24	RSD24	RS34	RSD34
Operating Data	**Pick-Up Time**	20 ms Maximum						13 ms Max.	
	Drop-Out Time	20 ms Maximum						6 ms Max.	
	Operating Temperature Range	-40°C to +70°C (-40°F to +158°F)						-40°C to +70°C (-40°F to +158°F)	
Coil	**Duty Cycle**	Continuous							
	Voltage Range	**AC coils +10%, -15% of nominal and DC coils +10%, -20% of nominal**							
	AC Coils—Sealed	1.2 VA	—	1.2 VA	—	1.2 VA	—	1.2 VA	—
	AC Coils—Inrush	6.2 VA	—	6.2 VA	—	6.2 VA	—	6.0 VA	—
	DC Coils	—	0.9 watt	—	0.9 watt	—	0.9 watt	—	0.9 watt
Approvals	**UR**	File: E197072		CCN: NRNT2				N/A	
	C UR US	File: E197072		CCN: NRNT8 (Approved but not marked)				File: E196809 CCN: NQMJ2, NQMJ8	
	CSA	File: 211268		Class: 3218 07				File: 211268 Class: 3218 06	
	CE marked	Yes							
	RoHS Compliant	Yes							
	UL Listed	File E78351		CCN NLDX, NLDX7★					

★ When used with the appropriate 8501 NR Socket.

For sockets and accessories, see page 23-13.

For track, see page 24-16.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Square D® Sockets

8501NR sockets are designed for use with plug-in Class 8501 Type K, KA, and R relays, 8430MPS phase failure relays and 9050JCK timers. The 8501NR45 screw terminal sockets have pressure wire clamps that accept 1 or 2 #16–22 wires. All other sockets have pressure clamps that will accept 1 or 2 #12–22 wires.

The recommended tightening torque for all terminals is 7-8 lb-in.

- All devices stocked in central warehouse
- DIN track mount or direct panel mount
- Tubular sockets available in easy-to-wire single tier or double tier versions
- RoHS compliant

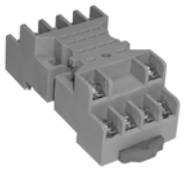
8501NR51

8501NR61

8501NR52

8501NR62

8501NR82


8501NR45

8501NR41

8501NR42

Table 23.58: Snapmount Sockets

For Use With Class:			Description	Socket Rating		Type	$ Price ea.	Std. Qty.▲
8501 Type	8430 Type	9050 Type		UL	CSA			
KP12 KPD12 KA81 KA82	MPS (240 volts)	JCK11–19 JCK31–39 JCK51–59 JCK60 JCK1 F JCK3 F JCK5 F	8 Pin Tubular Single Tier Screw Terminal	600 V, 10 A	300 V, 10 A	NR51	**12.30**	1
				300 V, 15 A		NR51B	**10.20**	10
			8 Pin Tubular Double Tier Screw Terminal	600 V, 5 A	300 V, 10 A	NR52♦	**12.30**	1
				300 V, 16 A		NR52B♦	**10.20**	10
KP13 KPD13 KA112	—	JCK21–29 JCK41–49 JCK70 JCK2F JCK4F	11 Pin Tubular Single Tier Screw Terminal	600 V, 5 A	300 V, 10 A	NR61	**18.50**	1
				300 V, 15 A		NR61B	**16.50**	10
			11 Pin Tubular Double Tier Screw Terminal	600 V, 5 A	300 V, 10 A	NR62♦	**18.50**	1
				300 V, 16 A		NR62B♦	**16.50**	10
KL KU	MPS (480 Volts)	—	11 Pin Spade Double Tier Screw Terminal	300 V, 15 A	300 V, 15 A■	NR82	**20.60**	1
						NR82B	**18.50**	10
RS41 RSD41	—	—	5 Pin Spade Double Tier Screw Terminal	300 V, 15 A	300 V, 15 A	NR41♦	**28.70**	1
						NR41B♦	**26.70**	10
RS42 RSD42	—	—	8 Pin Spade Double Tier Screw Terminal	300 V, 10 A	300 V, 10 A	NR42	**28.70**	1
						NR42B	**26.70**	10
RS43 RSD43	—	—	11 Pin Spade Double Tier Screw Terminal	300 V, 10 A	300 V, 10 A	NR43	**26.70**	1
						NR43B	**26.70**	10
RS44 RSD44	—	—	14 Pin Spade Double Tier Screw Terminal	300 V, 10 A	300 V, 10 A	NR34	**28.70**	1
						NR34B	**26.70**	10
RS4 RSD4 RS14 RSD14 RS24 RSD24 RS34 RSD34	—	—	14 Pin Spade Double Tier Screw Terminal	300 V, 10 A	300 V, 10 A	NR45	**28.70**	1
						NR45B	**26.70**	10

▲ Must be ordered in multiples of the quantity listed. Units provided in standard quantity of one are individually packaged; devices with B suffix have a standard quantity of 10 per bulk pack.
■ Rated for use with Class 8430 Type MPS at 480 Volts. Rated 10 A at 300 volts by CSA.
♦ Finger Safe

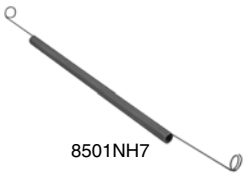
For DIN 3 mounting track and end clamps, see page 24-16, or refer to:

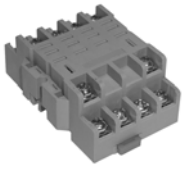
- NEMA Style terminal block section of catalog 9080CT9601
- IEC Style terminal block section of catalog 9080CT9901

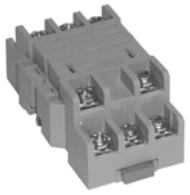
Table 23.59: Socket Accessories

Socket	For Use With	Description	Type	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ★
8501NR51	8501KP12, KPD12	Hold Down Clip	NH51	**1.00**	10
	8430MPSV24	Hold Down Spring	NH7	**8.30**	1
	9050JCK	Hold Down Spring	NH7	**8.30**	1
8501NR52	8501KP12, KPD12	Hold Down Clip	NH52	**1.00**	10
	8430MPSV24	Hold Down Spring	NH7	**8.30**	1
	9050JCK	Hold Down Spring	NH7	**8.30**	1
8501NR61	8501KP13, KPD13	Hold Down Clip	NH61	**1.00**	10
	9050JCK	Hold Down Spring	NH7	**8.30**	1
8501NR62	8501KP13, KPD13	Hold Down Clip	NH52	**1.00**	10
	9050JCK	Hold Down Spring	NH7	**8.30**	1
8501NR82	8501KU and KL	Hold Down Clip	NH82	**1.00**	10
	8430MPSV29	Hold Down Spring	NH7	**8.30**	1
8501NR41	8501RS41, RSD41	Hold Down Clip	Supplied with socket as standard	—	—
8501NR42	8501RS42, RSD42	Hold Down Clip	8501NH42	**1.00**	10
8501NR43	8501RS43, RSD43	Hold Down Clip	8501NH42	**1.00**	10
8501NR34	8501RS44, RSD44	Hold Down Clip	8501NH42	**1.00**	10
8501NR45	8501RS4, RSD4 8501RS14, RSD14 8501RS24, RSD24 8501RS34, RSD34	Hold Down Clip	8501NH45	**1.00**	10

★ Must be ordered in multiples of the quantity listed.


8501NH7


8501NR34


8501NR43

How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number	
• Class Number • Type Number	Class	Type
	8501	NR51B

Approvals:

c UL us File CCN E66924 SW1V2

CSA File Class 211268 3211 07

CE IEC61810-1

RoHS Compliant as of date code 0639

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

8501CDO6V51

Square D® Power Relays

8501C relays are ideally suited for controlling small single phase motors and other light loads such as electric heaters, pilot lights or audible signals.

- 30 A contact rating
- Horsepower rated
- Visible contacts
- Low cost
- UL listed
- CSA certified
- CE approved

Table 23.60: Selection Table and Application Data

Selection Table							Application Data						Application Data—Coil Burden	
Contact Arrangement	Number of Fixed Contacts		AC Operated Coil Open Type		DC Operated Coil Open Type		Maximum Contact Voltage	Resistive Ampere Rating 75% Power Factor		Maximum Single Phase Horsepower			Nominal Power (Vac Coil)	Nominal DC Burden (Vdc Coil)
	N.O.	N.C.	Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price		300 V	600 V	120 V	230 V	600 V		
AC Rated Contacts														
SPST	1	0	CO6▲	**32.70**	CDO6▲	**32.70**	600	30	10	2	2	2	10 VA	2 W
DPST	2	0	CO7▲	**51.30**	CDO7▲	**51.30**	600	30	5	1½	1½	1½	10 VA	2 W
SPST	0	1	CO8▲	**32.70**	CDO8▲	**32.70**	600	30	10	2	2	2	10 VA	2 W
SPDT	1	1	CO15▲	**57.30**	CDO15▲	**57.30**	600	30	5	1½	1½	1½	10 VA	2 W
DPDT	2	2	CO16▲	**69.60**	CDO16▲	**69.60**	600	30	5	1½	1½	1½	10 VA	2 W
DC Rated Contacts								**110 V**	**220 V**					
SPST	1	0	CO21▲	**71.70**	CDO21▲	**71.70**	500	20	8	N.A.			10 VA	2 W
DPDT	2	2	CO22▲	**84.00**	CDO22▲	**84.00**	325	10	4				10 VA	2 W

▲ Voltage codes must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes listed in Table 23.63 and insert as shown in Table 23.65: How to Order.

Table 23.61: Operating Data

Operating Voltages/ Voltage Range	AC – 6 through 480 volts, + 10/-15% of nominal at 25 °C DC – 6 through 110 volts, + 10/-20% of nominal at 25 °C
Coil Inrush (Vac Coil)	15 VA
Coils	Duty: Continuous rated coils. (Non-replaceable)
Operating Temp. Range	AC: -22 °F to +122 °F (-30 °C to +50 °C) DC: -22 °F to +140 °F (-30 °C to +60 °C)

Approvals:

File E78351 CCN NLDX

File 218139 Class 3211 04

IEC 60947-4-1

Table 23.63: Voltage Codes and Stocked Relays

Class 8501 Type	AC Voltage—50/60 Hz								Class 8501 Type	DC Voltage			
	6	12	24	120	208	240	277	480		6	12	24	110
Voltage Code	V35	V36	V14	V20	V08	V24	V04	V29	Voltage Code	V50	V51	V53	V60
CO6		S	S	S	S	S	S	S	CDO6		S	S	
CO7		S	S	S	S	S	S	S	CDO7		S	S	
CO8			S	S		S	S	S	CDO8				
CO15			S	S	S	S	S	S	CDO15			S	
CO16		S	S	S	S	S	S	S	CDO16		S	S	S
CO21				S					CDO21			S	S
CO22				S					CDO22			S	S

Note: S = Stocked.
Factory order items require a **minimum** order quantity of 25 and have a lead time of 12 weeks.

Approximate Dimensions

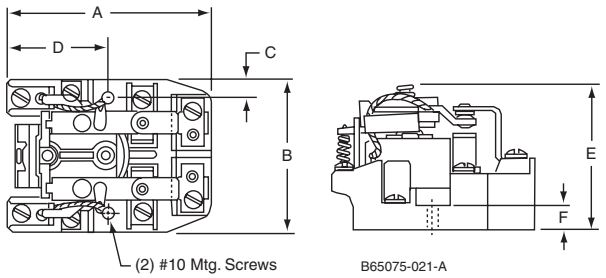


Table 23.62: Dimensions

Catalog Number 8501••••	A		B		C		D		E		F	
	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm
CO6, CO7, CO8, CDO6, CDO7, CDO8	2.43	61.7	2.50	63.5	0.31	8.0	0.81	20.6	2.25	57.2	0.37	9.5
CO15, CO21, CDO15, CDO21	2.43	61.7	2.50	63.5	0.31	8.0	0.81	20.6	2.18	55.4	0.37	9.5
CO16,CDO16	3.12	79.2	2.50	63.5	0.31	8.0	1.5	38.1	2.31	58.7	0.37	9.5
CO22, CDO22	3.12	79.2	2.50	63.5	0.31	8.0	1.5	38.1	2.53	64.3	0.37	9.5

Enclosure

NEMA 1 sheet steel enclosure

9991UE1

Table 23.64: Class 9991

Type	$ Price
UE1	**19.70**

Table 23.65: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number		
• Class Number • Type Number • Voltage Code (See Stocked Relay Table above)	Class	Type	Voltage Code
	8501	CO6	V20

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

TeSys® D IEC Style Relays

CAD32

These 600 volt relays are approved for use around the world. TeSys D relays are usually mounted on 35 mm DIN 3 track, but can also be mounted directly to a panel. The fixed contacts in these relays have a NEMA A600 and Q600 ratings, in addition to the standard IEC ratings, making them suitable for use in most any control circuit. Low consumption versions of this relay are available for use with low level DC signals from a computer or a PLC. Adder decks can be added to a basic five pole relay to make it up to an 11 pole relay. The serrated silver-nickel contacts with wiping action provide excellent reliability in 12 or 24 volt control circuits. Special auxiliary contacts are available for switching low power down to 5 volts at 10 mA. Timer and mechanical latch attachments are available.

Table 23.66: Instantaneous Control Relays

Terminal Type	Number of Contacts	Contact Composition		Catalog Number	$ Price	
		Normally Open	Normally Closed		AC Coil	DC or Low Consumption Coil
Screw Clamp	5	5	0	CAD50▲	**62.00**	**110.00**
		3	2	CAD32▲	**62.00**	**110.00**
Spring Terminal	5	5	0	CAD503▲	**62.00**	**110.00**
		3	2	CAD323▲	**62.00**	**110.00**
Ring Tongue	5	5	0	CAD506▲	**62.00**	**110.00**
	5	3	2	CAD326▲	**62.00**	**110.00**

▲ Add the proper voltage code from Table 23.69 to the end of catalog number (for example, CAD50**B7**).

CAD503

CAD323

Table 23.67: Instantaneous Auxiliary Contact Blocks (for use in normal operation environments)

Number of Contacts	Maximum Number per Device Clip-on Mounting		Termination Type	Contact Composition		Catalog Number	$ Price
	Front	Left Side Only		Normally Open	Normally Closed		
2	1	—	Screw Clamp	2	0	LADN20	**20.70**
				1	1	LADN11	**20.70**
				0	2	LADN02	**20.70**
			Spring Terminal	2	0	LADN203	**20.70**
				1	1	LADN113	**20.70**
				0	2	LADN023	**20.70**
	—	1 Not for DC devices	Screw Clamp	2	0	LAD8N20	**20.70**
				1	1	LAD8N11	**20.70**
				0	2	LAD8N02	**20.70**
4 ■	1	—	Screw Clamp	4	0	LADN40	**41.50**
				3	1	LADN31	**41.50**
				2	2	LADN22	**41.50**
				1	3	LADN13	**41.50**
				0	4	LADN04	**41.50**
			Spring Terminal	4	0	LADN403	**41.50**
				3	1	LADN313	**41.50**
				2	2	LADN223	**41.50**
				1	3	LADN133	**41.50**
				0	4	LADN043	**41.50**
4 ■	1	—	Screw Clamp	2 ♦	2 ♦	LADC22	**41.50**
			Spring Terminal	2 ♦	2 ♦	LADC223	**41.50**

■ Auxiliary contact blocks with four contacts cannot be used on relays with low consumption coils.
♦ Includes 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. overlapping contact.

Table 23.68: Instantaneous Auxiliary Contacts with Dust and Damp Protected Contacts
(for use in particularly harsh industrial environments)

Number of Contacts	Maximum Number per Device	Contact Composition					Catalog Number	$ Price
	Front Mounting	Sealed		★	Normal			
2	1	2	—	—	—	—	LA1DX20	**65.00**
		—	2	—	—	—	LA1DX02	**65.00**
		2	—	2	—	—	LA1DY20	**77.00**
4 ▼	1	2	—	—	2	—	LA1DZ40	**82.00**
		2	—	—	1	1	LA1DZ31	**82.00**

★ Grounding terminal points (2 terminals jumpered together; see diagram on page 8 of Catalog **8501CT0101**).
▼ Auxiliary contact blocks with four contacts cannot be used on relays with low consumption coils.

Approvals:

File CCN NKCR

File Class LR43364 3211 03

Table 23.69: Coil Voltage Codes △

AC 50/60 Hz Coil (for additional voltage code options see page 7 of Catalog 8501CT0101).									
Volts	12	24	48	120	208	240	277	480	600
Code	J7	B7	E7	G7	LE7	U7	W7	T7	X7

DC Coil (coils have built in suppression as standard)											
Volts	12	24	36	48	60	72	110	125	220	250	440
Code	JD	BD	CD	ED	ND	SD	FD	GD	MD	UD	RD

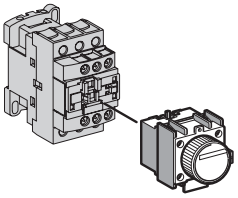
DC Low Consumption Coil (coils have built in suppression as standard)					
Volts	5	12	24	48	72
Code	AL	JL	BL	EL	SL

△ Add the proper voltage code to the end of catalog number.

For replacement AC coils, see page 18-16. DC coils are not replaceable.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

TeSys® D IEC Style

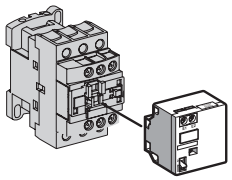


LADT

Table 23.70: Time Delay Auxiliary Contact Blocks

Number and Type of Contacts	Maximum Number per Device Front Mounting	Time Delay Type	Termination Type	Range	Catalog Number	$ Price
1 N.C. and 1 N.O.	1	On-Delay	Screw Clamp	0.1–3 s ▲	LADT0	131.00
				0.1–30 s	LADT2	131.00
				10–180 s	LADT4	131.00
				1–30 s ■	LADS2	131.00
			Spring Terminal	0.1–3 s ▲	LADT03	131.00
				0.1–30 s	LADT23	131.00
				10–180 s	LADT43	131.00
				1–30 s ■	LADS23	131.00
		Off-Delay	Screw Clamp	0.1–3 s ▲	LADR0	131.00
				0.1–30 s	LADR2	131.00
				10–180 s	LADR4	131.00
			Spring Terminal	0.1–3 s ▲	LADR03	131.00
(Lockout Cover, See page 7 of Catalog 8501CT0101.)				0.1–30 s	LADR23	131.00
				10–180 s	LADR43	131.00

▲ With extended scale from 0.1 to 0.6 s.
■ With switching time of 40 ms ± 15 ms between opening of the N.C. contact and closing of the N.O. contact.

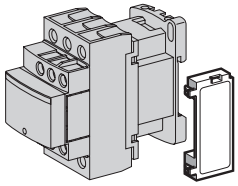


LA6DK

Table 23.71: Mechanical Latch Blocks ♦

Unlatching Control	Maximum Number per Device Front mounting	Catalog Number	$ Price
Manual or electrical	1	LA6DK10 ▼★	77.00
		LAD6K10 ▼	77.00

♦ Power should not be simultaneously applied or maintained to the mechanical latching block and the CAD relay. The duration of the control signal to the mechanical latching block and the CAD relay should be ≤ 100 ms.
★ Repair part for the preceeding version (non-TeSys) of this product. Not for use on CAD devices.
▼ Complete the catalog number by adding coil voltage code from Table 23.73. (for example, LA6DK10**B**)



LAD4

Table 23.72: Coil Suppressor Modules

These modules clip onto the right hand side of the control relay and the electrical connection is instantly made. Adding an input module is still possible.

RC Circuits (Resistor-Capacitor)

- Effective protection for circuits highly sensitive to "high frequency" interference.
- Voltage limited to 3 Uc maximum and oscillating frequency limited to 400 Hz maximum.
- Slight increase in drop-out time (1.2 to 2 times the normal time).

For Mounting On:	Operational Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price
CAD (Vac)	24 to 48 Vac	LAD4RCE	26.20
	110 to 240 Vac	LAD4RCU	26.20

Varistors (Peak Limiting)

- Protection provided by limiting the transient voltage value to 2 Uc maximum.
- Maximum reduction of transient voltage peaks.
- Slight increase in drop-out time (1.1 to 1.5 times the normal time).

CAD (Vac)	24 to 48 Vac	LAD4VE	26.20
	50 to 127 Vac	LAD4VG	26.20
	110 to 250 Vac	LAD4VU	26.20

Bidirectional Peak Limiting Diode

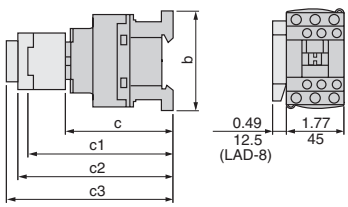
- Protection provided by limiting the transient voltage value to 2 Uc maximum.
- Maximum reduction of transient voltage peaks.

CAD (Vac)	24 Vac	LAD4TB	26.20
	72 Vac	LAD4TS	26.20

Table 23.73: Coil Voltage Codes

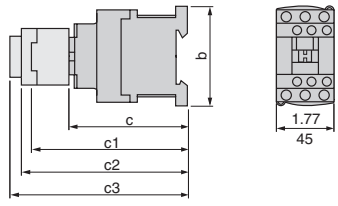
Voltage	24 Vac/Vdc	32/36 Vac/Vdc	42/48 Vac/Vdc	60/72 Vac/Vdc	100 Vac/Vdc	110/127 Vac/Vdc	220/240 Vac/Vdc	256/277 Vac/Vdc	380/415 Vac/Vdc
Voltage Code	B	C	E	EN	K	F	M	U	Q

CAD (Vac Coil)



CAD		in. (mm) 32 50	in. (mm) 323 503
b		3.03 (77)	3.90 (99)
c	Without cover or add-on blocks	3.31 (84)	3.31 (84)
	With cover, without add-on blocks	3.39 (86)	3.39 (86)

CAD (Vdc Coil) or (Low Consumption Vdc Coil)



CAD		in. (mm) 32 50	in. (mm) 323 503
b		3.03 (77)	3.90 (99)
c	Without cover or add-on blocks	3.66 (93)	3.66 (93)
	With cover, without add-on blocks	3.74 (95)	3.74 (95)

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

TeSys® D IEC Style Relays

Table 23.74: Cabling Accessory

Description			Catalog Number	$ Price
Mounting Adapter For adapting existing wiring to a new product	Without coil suppression		LAD4BB	**23.00**
	With coil suppression	24 to 48 Vac	LAD4BBVE	**23.00**
		50 to 127 Vac	LAD4BBVG	**23.00**
		110 to 250 Vac	LAD4BBVU	**23.00**

Table 23.75: Electronic Serial Timer Modules ▲

- Mounted using adaptor LAD4BB, to be ordered separately, see listing above.

On-delay Type

Operational Voltage	Time Delay	Catalog Number	$ Price
24 to 250 Vac	0.1 to 2 s	LA4DT0U	**82.00**
	1.5 to 30 s	LA4DT2U	**82.00**
	25 to 500 s	LA4DT4U	**82.00**

▲ For 24 V operation, the relay must be fitted with a 21 V coil (code Z7).

Table 23.76: Auto-Man-Stop Control Modules

For local override operation tests with two-position "Auto-Man" switch and "O-I" switch

- Mounted using adaptor LAD4BB, to be ordered separately, see listing above.

Operational Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price
24 to 100 Vac	LA4DMK	**35.00**

Table 23.77: Accessories (ordered separately)

For Connection

Description	For Mounting On:	Must be Ordered in Multiples of:	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
For Marking				
Sheet of 64 self-adhesive blank labels 8 x 33	CAD, LAD (4 contacts), LA6DK	10	LAD21	**5.20**
Sheet of 112 self-adhesive blank labels 8 x 12	LAD (2 contacts), LADT	10	LAD22	**5.20**
For Protection				
Lockout cover	LADT, LADR	1	LA9D901	**5.50**
Relay cover preventing access to the moving contact carrier	CAD	1	LAD9ET1	**5.20**

Table 23.78: Application Data

Type		CAD (Vac)	CAD (Vdc)	CAD (Vdc) Low Consumption
Rated Insulation Voltage (Ui)	Conforming to IEC 60947-1-1 Overvoltage category III and degree of pollution 3	690 V	690 V	690 V
	Conforming to UL, CSA	600 V	600 V	600 V
Rated Impulse Withstand Voltage (Uimp)	Conforming to IEC 60947-1-1	6 kV	6 kV	6 kV
Separation of Electrical Circuits	To IEC 536 and VDE 0106	Reinforced insulation up to 400 V		
Conforming to Standards		IEC 60947-1-1, N-F C 63-140, VDE 0660, BS 4794. EN 60947-5-15		
Approvals		UL: File: E164353 CSA: File: LR43364 CE	CCN: NKCR Class: 3211 03	
Protective Treatment	Conforming to IEC 68	"TH" (Tropical Finish). See page 23 of Catalog 8501CT0101 for details.		
Degree of Protection	Conforming to VDE 0106	Front face protected against direct finger contact IP 2X		Protection against direct finger contact

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

TeSys® K IEC Style Relays

CA2KN40 • •

CA2KN403 • •

CA4KN405•••

CA3KN407 • •

Table 23.79: Control Relays

- Mounting on 35 mm DIN 3 track or 4 screw direct mounting.
- Screws in open "ready-to-tighten" position.
- NEMA A600, Q600
- IEC AC15, DC13

Control Circuit		Type of Termination	Contact Configuration		Catalog Number ▲	$ Price
Supply	Consumption		N.O.	N.C.		
AC	4.5 VA	Screw clamp	4	0	CA2KN40 • •	**35.50**
			3	1	CA2KN31• •	**35.50**
			2	2	CA2KN22• •	**35.50**
		Spring Termination	4	0	CA2KN403• •	**35.50**
			3	1	CA2KN313• •	**35.50**
			2	2	CA2KN223• •	**35.50**
		Faston 1 x 6.35 or 2 x 2.8	4	0	CA2KN407• •	**35.50**
			3	1	CA2KN317• •	**35.50**
			2	2	CA2KN227• •	**35.50**
		Solder pins for printed circuit board	4	0	CA2KN405• •	**35.50**
			3	1	CA2KN315• •	**35.50**
			2	2	CA2KN225• •	**35.50**
DC	3 W	Screw clamp	4	0	CA3KN40• •	**49.20**
			3	1	CA3KN31• •	**49.20**
			2	2	CA3KN22• •	**49.20**
		Spring Termination	4	0	CA3KN403• •	**49.20**
			3	1	CA3KN313• •	**49.20**
			2	2	CA3KN223• •	**49.20**
		Faston 1 x 6.35 or 2 x 2.8	4	0	CA3KN407• •	**49.20**
			3	1	CA3KN317• •	**49.20**
			2	2	CA3KN227• •	**49.20**
		Solder pins for printed circuit board	4	0	CA3KN405• •	**49.20**
			3	1	CA3KN315• •	**49.20**
			2	2	CA3KN225• •	**49.20**

▲ Complete catalog number by adding proper voltage code from Table 23.81 or Table 23.82 (for example, CA2KN40**G7**).

Table 23.80: Low Consumption Control Relays

Compatible with programmable controller outputs.

- LED indicator incorporated.
- Wide range coil (70 to 130% Uc), suppressor fitted as standard.
- Mounting on 35 mm DIN 3 track or 4 screw direct mounting.
- Screws in open "ready-to-tighten" position.

DC	1.8 W	Screw clamp	4	0	CA4KN40•••	**64.00**
			3	1	CA4KN31•••	**64.00**
			2	2	CA4KN22•••	**64.00**
		Spring Termination	4	0	CA4KN403•••	**64.00**
			3	1	CA4KN313•••	**64.00**
			2	2	CA4KN223•••	**64.00**
		Faston 1 x 6.35 or 2 x 2.8	4	0	CA4KN407•••	**64.00**
			3	1	CA4KN317•••	**64.00**
			2	2	CA4KN227•••	**64.00**
		Solder pins for printed circuit board	4	0	CA4KN405•••	**64.00**
			3	1	CA4KN315•••	**64.00**
			2	2	CA4KN225•••	**64.00**

▲ Complete catalog number by adding proper voltage code from Table 23.83 (for example, CA4KN40**BW3**).

Table 23.81: Coil Voltage Codes for CA2K Control Relays (0.8–1.15 Uc) *(0.85–1.1 Uc)*

Vac 50/60 Hz	12	24	36	42	48	110	120	127	208	*220/ 230*	230	*230/ 240*	380/ 400	400	*400/ 415*	440	480	500	*660/ 690*
Voltage Code	J7	B7	C7	D7	E7	F7	G7	FC7	L7	M7	P7	*U7*	*Q7*	V7	*N7*	R7	T7	S7	Y7

Note: Up to and including 240 V, coil with integral suppression device available: add **2** to the code required. Example: **J72**. (Price Adder **9.50**)

Table 23.82: Coil Voltage Codes for CA3K Control Relays (0.8–1.15 Uc)

Vdc	12	20	24	36	48	60	72	100	110	125	200	220	230	240	250
Voltage Code	JD	ZD	BD	CD	ED	ND	SD	KD	FD	GD	LD	MD	MPD	MUD	UD

Note: Coil with integral suppression device available: add **3** to the code required. Example: **JD3**. (Price Adder **9.50**)

Table 23.83: Coil Voltage Codes for CA4K, Low Consumption Control Relays (Wide Range Coil: 0.7–1.3 Uc)

Vdc	12	24	48	72
Voltage Code	JW3	BW3	EW3	SW3

Approvals:

File CCN 164353 NKCR

File Class LR43364 3211 03

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

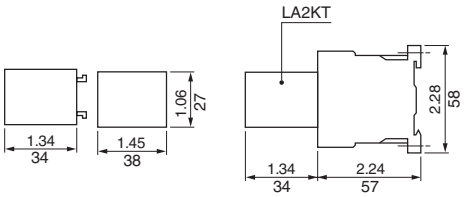
TeSys® K IEC Style Relays

LA1KN20

LA1KN40

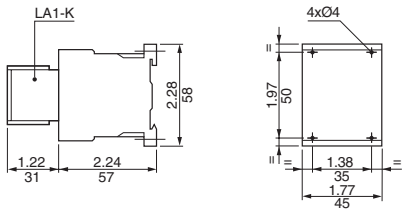
LA1KN403

LA2KT electronic time delay contact blocks

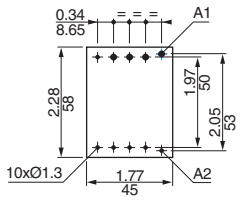


Approximate dimensions
for CA2, CA3, CA4K control relays

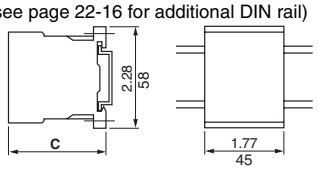
On panel



On printed circuit board



AM1DP200 or AM1DE200 mounting rail—35 mm DIN rail
(see page 22-16 for additional DIN rail)



in.
mm

C		Product
in.	mm	
2.22	59	AM1DP200
2.60	66	AM1DE200

Table 23.84: Instantaneous Auxiliary Contact Blocks ■♦

Clip-on Front Mounting, 1 Block Per Control Relay				
Type of Connection	Contact Configuration N.O.	Contact Configuration N.C.	Catalog Number	$ Price
Screw Clamp	2	0	LA1KN20	14.20
	0	2	LA1KN02	14.20
	1	1	LA1KN11	14.20
	4	0	LA1KN40▲	27.30
	3	1	LA1KN31▲	27.30
	2	2	LA1KN22▲	27.30
	1	3	LA1KN13▲	27.30
	0	4	LA1KN04▲	27.30
Spring Termination	2	0	LA1KN203	14.20
	1	1	LA1KN113	14.20
	0	2	LA1KN023	14.20
	4	0	LA1KN403▲	27.30
	3	1	LA1KN313▲	27.30
	2	2	LA1KN223▲	27.30
	1	3	LA1KN133▲	27.30
	0	4	LA1KN043▲	27.30
Faston 1 x 6.35 or 2 x 2.8	2	0	LA1KN207	14.20
	0	2	LA1KN027	14.20
	1	1	LA1KN117	14.20
	4	0	LA1KN407▲	27.30
	3	1	LA1KN317▲	27.30
	2	2	LA1KN227▲	27.30
	1	3	LA1KN137▲	27.30
	0	4	LA1KN047▲	27.30

▲ Not to be used on CA4KN relays.
■ Clip-on front mounting, 1 block per control relay.
♦ Auxiliary contact module not suitable for safety circuits.

Table 23.85: Electronic Time Delay Contact Blocks

Relay output, with common point changeover contact	240 Vac/Vdc, 2 A maximum
Control voltage	0.85–1.1 Uc
Maximum switching capacity	250 VA or 150 W
Operating temperature	–10 to + 60°C (+14° F to 140° F)
Reset time	1.5 s during the time delay period, 0.5 s after the time delay.

Table 23.86: Clip-on front mounting, 1 block per control Relay

Voltage (V)	Type	Timing Range, s	Composition C.O.	Catalog No.	$ Price
AC or DC / 24 to 48	On-delay	1 to 30	1	LA2KT2E	32.80
AC / 110 to 240				LA2KT2U	

Note: For other electronic timers see Type RE7 and 9050 Type JCK, pages 23-28 and 23-29.

Table 23.87: Accessories (supplied separately)

Description			Sold in lots of	Catalog No.	$ Price ea.
Marker holder□	Clips on front of relay		100	LA9D90	0.06
Clip-on markers□	4 maximum per device	Strip of 10 identical numbers, 0 to 9	25	AB1R•□	0.70
		Strip of 10 identical capital letters A to Z		AB1G•□	
Suppressor modules with incorporated LED indicator	Clips onto front of relay with locating device. No tools required for connection.	For AC and DC voltages 12 to 24 V (varistor)	5	LA4KE1B★	9.80
		For AC and DC voltages 32 to 48 V (varistor)		LA4KE1E★	
		For AC and DC voltages 50 to 129 V (varistor)		LA4KE1FC★	
		For AC and DC voltages 130 to 250 V (varistor)		LA4KE1UG ★	
		For DC voltages 12 to 24 V (diode + Zener diode)		LA4KC1B▼	
		For DC voltages 32 to 48 V (diode + Zener diode)		LA4KC1E▼	
		For AC voltages 220 to 250 V (RC)		LA4KA1U△	

★ Protection by the limitation of the transient voltage to 2 Uc maximum. Maximum reduction of the transient voltage peaks. Slight time delay on drop-out (1.1 to 1.5 times normal).
▼ No overvoltage or oscillation frequency. Polarized component. Slight time delay on drop-out (1.1 to 1.5 times normal).
△ Protection by limitation of the transient voltage to 3 Uc max. and limitation of the oscillation frequency. Slight time delay on drop-out (1.2 times to twice normal).
□ See "Clip-in Marker Strips" in Catalog **8501CT0101** for information on completing the catalog number.

Table 23.88: Environment

Conforming to Standards		IEC 947, NF C 63-140, VDE 0660, BS 5424, CE
Approvals		UL, CSA, DEMKO, NEMKO, SEMKO, FI
Protective treatment	Conforming to IEC 68 (DIN 50016)	"TC" (Climateproof)
Degree of protection	Conforming to VDE 0106	Protection against direct finger contact
Ambient air temperature	Storage	-58 to 176 °F (-50 to 80°C)
	Operation	-13 to 122 °F (-25 to 50°C)
Maximum operating altitude	Without derating	6562 ft (2000 m)

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

TeSys® SK IEC Style Relays

CA2SK11G7

Table 23.89: IEC Style Industrial Control Relays

- Miniature size saves space.
- Mounts on 35 mm DIN 3 track
- Up to 4 poles.

Control Circuit Supply	Consumption	Type of Termination	Contact Configuration		Catalog Number	$ Price
			N.O.	N.C.		
AC	4.2 VA	Screw clamp	1	1	CA2SK11•• ▲	43.70
			2	0	CA2SK20•• ▲	
DC	2.2 W		1	1	CA3SK11•• ▲	51.00
			2	0	CA3SK20•• ▲	

▲ Use the appropriate voltage code to complete the catalog number (for example: CA2SK11**G7**)

Table 23.90: Contact Adder Decks (for CA2SK20 only)

Type of Termination	Contact Configuration		Catalog Number	$ Price
	N.O.	N.C.		
Screw clamp	2	0	LA1SK20	16.90
	1	1	LA1SK11	
	0	2	LA1SK02	

LA1SK11

Transient Suppressor Module

Dampens the voltage spike that may occur when the relay coil is de-energized. The spike may adversely affect solid state equipment near the relay. The transient suppressor module snaps into a cavity located in the side of the relay. These modules can be used with CA2SK and CA3SK relays.

Table 23.91: Transient Suppressor Module

Control Circuit Voltage	Catalog Number	$ Price
24–48 Vac 50/60 Hz, 24–48 Vdc	LA4SKEIE	21.80
110–250 Vac 50/60 Hz, 110–250 Vdc	LA4SKEIU	

Table 23.92: Coil Voltage Codes for Control Relays

Voltage	12	24	36	48	72	110	120	220	230	240	380	400	480
50/60 Hz	—	B7 ■	—	E7 ■	—	F7	G7 ■	M7 ■	P7	U7 ■	Q7	V7	T7 ■
DC	JD	BD	CD	ED	SD	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

■ Alternating relays CA2SKE available in these voltages only. No other voltages are available.

Alternating Relays, CA2SKE

Refer to Catalog **8501CT9701**

CA2SKE20

These alternating relays are used to alternate the use of 2 motor circuits. When the coil is energized the first time, one contact closes and will open when the coil is de-energized. When the coil is energized again, the other contact will close and will open when the coil is de-energized. The contacts from these alternators are to be used in the control circuit of the starters that are controlling pump or compressor motors.

Approvals: UL File: E164353 CCN: NKCR; CSA File: LR43364 Class: 3211 03.

Table 23.93: Alternating Relays

Coil Voltage (Voltage-Hz)	Type	$ Price
24–50/60	CA2SKE20•• ▲	120.00

▲ Use the appropriate voltage code to complete the catalog number (for example, CAZSK11**G7**). Only available with voltages indicated above.

Table 23.94: Contact Ratings for CA2SK, CA3SK, AND CA2SKE20 Relays

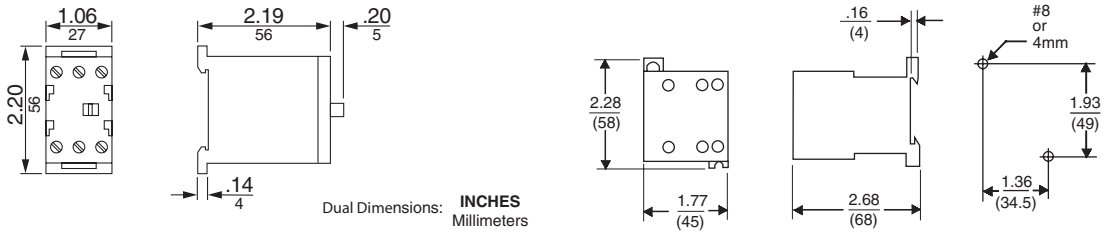
AC								DC	
Volts	Inductive 35% PF					Resistive 75% PF		Volts	Continuous Amperes
	NEMA Rating	Make		Break		Continuous Amperes	Make, Break and Continuos Amperes		
		A	VA	A	VA				
120	A600	60	7200	6	720	10	10	24	3
240		30		3				60	2
480		15		1.5				110	0.8
600		12		1.2				240	0.2

Approvals:

File CCN E164353 NKCR

File Class LR43364 3211 03

Approximate Dimensions for CA2SKE Relay



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Type XMO40
Control Relay

AC Control Relays

- Straight-through wiring
- Plug-in contact cartridges for easy contact conversion and replacement
- Contact conversion without removing terminal screws or wires
- Self-lifting pressure wire connectors
- Replaceable coil

Table 23.95: AC Control Relays

Normally Open Convertible Instantaneous Contacts	Control Relay ▲	
	Type♦	$ Price
0	XO00	**116.00**
2	XO20	**171.00**
3	XO30	**201.00**
4	XO40	**228.00**
6	XO60	**286.50**
8	XO80	**312.00**
10	XO1000	**399.00**
12	XO1200	**458.00**

▲ A maximum of 8 N.C. contacts is allowed on 9–12 pole relays.

Type XMO40
Master Relay

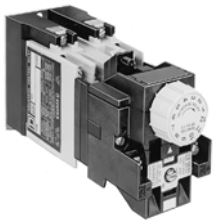
AC Master Relays

- 20 ampere contact rating due to use of master contact cartridges. ★
- Provisions for standard cartridges to be used in contact cavities not occupied by master cartridges in 2-8 pole AC relay.

Table 23.96: AC Master Relays

Number of N.O. 20 Ampere Convertible Contacts	Open Type ■	
	Type♦	$ Price
2	XMO20	**257.00**
4	XMO40	**399.00**
6	XMO60	**543.00**

■ Attachments not permitted on this relay.



Type XO40XTE1
Timing Relay

AC Timing Relays

- Easily convertible On Delay or Off Delay
- Two adjustable timing ranges
- Repeat accuracy well above ±10%
- Convertible 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. timed contacts
- Large knob for easy adjustment of time delay
- Off Delay mode times out even after loss of power.

Table 23.97: AC Timing Relays

Timing Mode	N.O. Convertible Instantaneous Contacts	Timed Convertible Contacts		Timing Relay		$ Price
				0.2–60 s	5–180 s	
		N.O.	N.C.	Type♦	Type♦	
On Delay	0	1	1	XO00XTE1	XO00XTE2	**513.00**
	2	1	1	XO20XTE1	XO20XTE2	**570.00**
	4	1	1	XO40XTE1	XO40XTE2	**629.00**
Off Delay	0	1	1	XO00XTD1	XO00XTD2	**513.00**
	2	1	1	XO20XTD1	XO20XTD2	**570.00**
	4	1	1	XO40XTD1	XO40XTD2	**629.00**

Type XO40XL
Latching Relay

AC Latching Relays

- Mechanical latch holds all contacts switched even after removal of power from replaceable latching coil.
- Provides sequence memory in the event of power loss. Ideal for press control, process control and punch presses.
- Replaceable unlatch coil to switch contacts back to original state.

Table 23.98: AC Latching Relays

N.O. Convertible Instantaneous Contacts	Latching Relay	
	Type♦	$ Price
2	XO20XL	**372.00**
3	XO30XL	**399.00**
4	XO40XL	**428.00**
6	XO60XL	**485.00**
8	XO80XL	**543.00**

♦ Voltage Code must be specified to order these products. Refer to Table 23.101 and insert the code as shown in Table 23.104: How to Order.

Approvals:

File CCN NKCR
File Class 060905 3211 03
IEC 60947-1

Table 23.99: AC Contact Ratings
(for DC ratings, see page 23-22)

Type of Cartridge	V	Inductive 35% Power Factor					Resistive 75% Power Factor
		NEMA Rating	Make		Break		Continuous Amperes	Make, Break and Continuous Amperes
			A	VA	A	VA		
Standard or Overlapping	120 240 480 600	A600	60 30 15 12	7200	6 3 1.5 1.2	720	10	10
Master★	—	A600	Same as standard cartridge above except substitute 20 A for the continuous ampere rating					
Logic Reed	—	—	150 Vac, 150 mA, 8 W Maximum					

★ Maximum of six 8501 Type XC4 Master Cartridges may be used on only 7 and 8 pole AC Devices

Table 23.100: Average Operating Time (ms)

Device	Pick-Up	Drop-Out
AC Relay	15	16
AC Latching Relay	15	13

Table 23.101: Voltage Codes

AC Voltages - Hz	Code
12–60	V11
24–60	V01
24–50	V12
48–60	V18
48–50	V16
120–60/110–50	V02
208–60	V08
240–60/220–50	V03
277–60	V04
480–60/440–50	V06
600–60/550–50	V07

AC Control Relays and AC Master Relays

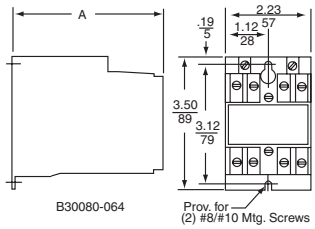


Table 23.102: Dimensions and Weight

No. of Poles	Dim. A		Shipping Weight, lb
	in.	mm	
0–4	3.95	100	2.0
6–8	5.16	131	2.3
10–12	6.36	162	2.7

AC Latching Relay Dimensions

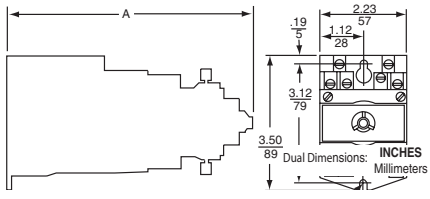


Table 23.103: Dimensions and Weight

No. ofPoles	Dim. A		Shipping Weight, lb
	in.	mm	
2–4	6.54	166	2.8
6–8	7.74	197	3.1

For replacement coils, see page 23-23.

Table 23.104: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number		
• Class Number • Type Number • Voltage Code	Class	Type	Voltage Code
	8501	XO40	V02

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

DC Control Relays

Type XDO40
Control Relay

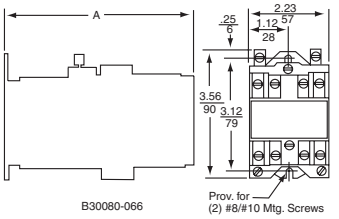
- Replaceable, highly reliable pure DC power plant: no economizing resistors, overlapping contacts or dual-wound coil.
- Utilizes the same Type XB adder decks and attachments as the AC version.
- Offers all the features of the AC relay.
- Available in up to 8 poles.
- All contact poles are usable since no overlapping contacts are needed.

Table 23.105: DC Control Relays

Normally Open Convertible Instantaneous Contacts	Control Relay	
	Type	$ Price
0	XDO00▼	**257.00**
2	XDO20▼	**314.00**
4	XDO40▼	**372.00**
6	XDO60▼	**427.00**
8	XDO80▼	**485.00**

DC Control Relay Utility Auxiliary Relay

Table 23.106: Dimensions



No. of Poles	Dim. A		Shipping Weight lb.
	in.	mm	
0–4	5.17	131	3.1
6–8	6.37	162	3.4
10–12	7.60	193	3.8

DC Timing Relays

Type XDO40XTE2
Timing Relay

- Easily convertible On Delay or Off Delay.
- Two adjustable timing ranges.
- Repeat accuracy well above ±10%.
- Convertible 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. timed contacts.
- Large knob for easy adjustment of time delay.
- Off Delay mode times out even after loss of power.

Table 23.107: DC Timing Relays

Timing Mode	Normally Open Convertible Instantaneous Contacts	Timed Convertible Contacts		Timing Relay		$ Price
				0.2–60 s	5–180 s	
		N.O.	N.C.	Type	Type	
On Delay	0	1	1	XDO00XTE1▼	XDO00XTE2▼	**656.00**
	2	1	1	XDO20XTE1▼	XDO20XTE2▼	**714.00**
	4	1	1	XDO40XTE1▼	XDO40XTE2▼	**769.00**
Off Delay	0	1	1	XDO00XTD1▼	XDO00XTD2▼	**656.00**
	2	1	1	XDO20XTD1▼	XDO20XTD2▼	**714.00**
	4	1	1	XDO40XTD1▼	XDO40XTD2▼	**769.00**

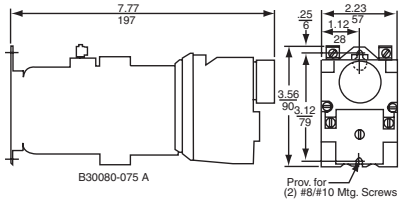


Table 23.108: DC Contact Ratings (for AC ratings, see page 23-21)

Type of Cartridge	DC Ratings					
	Volts	Inductive			Resistive	
		NEMA Rating	Make and Break Amperes 138 VA Max.	Continuous Amperes	Make and Break Amperes	Continuous Amperes
Standard	125 250	P600	1.1 0.55	5 5	4 0.8	5 5
Overlapping	125	P150	1.1	5	4	5
Logic Reed	—	—	30 Vdc, 60 ma			

Note: Do not use any 8501 Type XC4 Master Cartridges on any DC-operated device.

DC Latching Relays

Type XDO40XDL
Latching Relay

- Mechanical latch holds all contacts switched even after removal of power from replaceable latching coil.
- Provides sequence memory in the event of power loss.
- Ideal for sequencing applications such as press control, process control and punch presses.
- Replaceable unlatch coil to switch contacts back to original state.

Table 23.109: DC Latching Relays

Normally Open Convertible Instantaneous Contacts	Latching Relay	
	Type	$ Price
2	XDO20XDL▼	**567.00**
4	XDO40XDL▼	**634.50**
6	XDO60XDL▼	**691.50**
8	XDO80XDL▼	**747.00**

Note: Unlatch coil is rated for intermittent duty and should be connected through a N.O. contact of the relay if the input signal is maintained. Order one more N.O. contact than the application requires to use as a coil clearing contact.

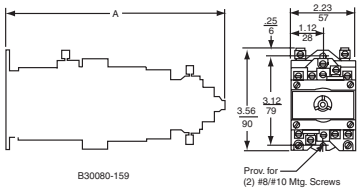


Table 23.110: Dimensions

No. of Poles	Dim. A		Shipping Weight, lb.
	in.	mm	
2–4	7.76	197	3.9
6–8	8.98	228	4.2

DC Utility Relays

Type XUDO40
Utility Relay

Ideal for utility plant applications where reliable performance and a pure DC power plant is required. In addition to the Type XDO relay features, the Type XUDO provides:

- Up to 12 poles N.O. or N.C.
- Nominal 125 Vdc coil, capable of handling 140 Vdc continuously and picking up at 105 Vdc after having been operated at 140 Vdc continuously. Other voltages with comparable operating characteristics are available.
- Enclosed device capable of operating in 145°F ambient.

Table 23.111: DC Utility Relays

Number of Convertible Contacts		Open Type	
N.O.	N.C.	Type	$ Price
4 0	0 4	XUDO40▼ XUDO04▼	**464.00**
8 0	0 8	XUDO80▼ XUDO08▼	**606.00**
12 0	0 12	XUDO1200▼ XUDO0012▼	**747.00**

Table 23.112: Average Operating Times (in ms)

Device	Pick-Up	Drop-Out
DC Relay	37	21
DC Latching Relay	37	45

Table 23.113: Voltage Codes—8501 XUDO and XDO Relays

DC Voltages for 8501 XUDO Relays ONLY	Code	DC Voltages for 8501 XDO Relays	Code
6	V50	6	V50
12	V51	12	V51
24	V53	24	V53
48	V56	32	V54
125	V63	48	V56
250	V67	72	V58
		90	V59
		115/125	V62
		230/250	V66

▼ Voltage code must be specified to order these products. Refer to Table 23.113 and insert the appropriate code as shown in Table 23.114: How to Order.

Table 23.114: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number		
• Class Number • Type Number • Voltage Code	Class	Type	Voltage Code
	8501	XDO40	V53

For Replacement coils, see page 23-23
For UL and CSA approvals, see page 23-21

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 23.115: Type X® Relays

	Description		Type	$ Price
	Mechanical Latch Attachment—Mounts on any 2 through 8-pole relay (except XMO master relay). The Type XL and XDL latch attachments are identical in size and mounting provisions. The Type XLAC latch attachment has a continuous-duty-rated coil which is replaceable. **The Type XDLDC latch attachment has an intermittent–rated coil (replaceable) and should be connected through a N.O. contact of the basic relay if the input signal is maintained to the unlatch coil.** AC Latch Attachment DC Latch Attachment		XL▲ XDL▲	**201.00** **264.00**
	Pneumatic Timer Attachment—Mounts only on any 0 through 4-pole AC or DC relays (except XMO master relay). It provides 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. convertible timed contacts, which are the same Type XC1 cartridges used on the basic relay. Two timing ranges are available, and conversion from On Delay to Off Delay or vice versa is easy. **Off Delay** 0.2–60 seconds 5–180 seconds **On Delay** 0.2–60 seconds 5–180 seconds		 XTD1 XTD2 XTE1 XTE2	 **399.00** **399.00** **399.00** **399.00**
	Timer Lockout Cover—Fits over the time delay adjustment knob of any Type XT timing attachment. The Lockout Cover is designed to protect the time setting against accidental adjustment. It mounts directly to the timing attachment with two included screws.		XJ1	**10.70**
	Adder Decks—Adder decks are used to expand the number of poles on a relay. The basic 4-pole relay can be easily converted to an 8-pole or 12-pole relay by installing one or two adder decks. The Class 8501 Type XB20 comes with 2 convertible contact cartridges and will accept 2 additional convertible contact cartridges. The Class 8501 Type XB40 comes with 4 convertible contact cartridges. The same Type XB adder deck is used for both the middle and upper decks of the AC or DC relay. With 2 N.O. contact cartridges With 4 N.O. contact cartridges		XB20 XB40	**57.00** **116.00**
	Logic Reed Adder Deck—Used for switching low energy circuits. The Logic Reed Adder Deck is supplied with either one or two logic reed cartridges fixed into the center positions of an adder deck. Contact cartridges are neither convertible nor replaceable. Standard cartridges can be inserted in unused cavities of the Logic Reed Adder Deck. One or two Logic Reed Adder Decks may be added to the basic 4-pole relay. See Contact Rating Data on pages 23-40 and 23-2 for electrical ratings.	**Number of N.O. Logic Reed Contact Cartridges** 2 1 1 0 0 — **Number of N.C. Logic Reed Contact Cartridges** 0 1 0 1 2	XBR20 XBR11 XBR10 XBR01 XBR02	**158.00** **158.00** **78.00** **78.00** **158.00**
	Contact Cartridges—The Type X relay offers 4 Types of contact cartridges. All are color–coded for visual identification of each Type.			
	Standard Cartridge—The standard cartridge, used for most applications, has a black case.		XC1	**28.70**
	Overlapping Cartridge—Same NEMA Type A600 AC rating as standard cartridge and a NEMA Type P150 DC rating. When it is used in the N.O. mode it will close early and when used in the N.C. mode it will open late. If two or more are used together, the N.O. contacts will close before the N.C. contacts open as the relay picks up. Overlap also occurs during dropout. Overlapping cartridge has a red case.		XC2	**28.70**
	May be ordered factory installed: • Substitute 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. overlapping cartridges for 2 standard cartridges. • Substitute 2 N.O. and 2 N.C. overlapping cartridges for 4 standard cartridges. • Substitute 3 N.O. and 3 N.C. overlapping cartridges for 6 standard cartridges. • Substitute 4 N.O. and 4 N.C. overlapping cartridges for 8 standard cartridges.		**Form** **Y1591** **Y1592** **Y1593** **Y1594**	 **Add 28.70** **Add 28.70** **Add 28.70** **Add 28.70**
	Master Cartridge—Features the same contact ratings as the Type XC1 standard cartridge except it has a 20 ampere continuous current rating instead of 10 amperes. It can be used in circuits where a master relay is required. Master cartridge has a blue case. **Maximum of 6 master cartridges may be used on any 7 and 8-pole AC relays. Do not use any master cartridges on 9-12-pole AC or any DC-operated devices. Note: If master cartridges are added to a standard relay, attachments (latch mechanism, timers, etc.) cannot be used.**		XC4	**71.40**
	Logic Reed Cartridge—See logic reed adder deck above.			
	Mounting Track—The mounting track has pre-punched mounting holes to simplify mounting the track on the control panel. The relay mounting screws are factory installed on the track so that the relays can be hung prior to tightening the screws. 9 in. long for 4 relays 18 in. long for 8 relays 27 in. long for 12 relays 36 in. long for 16 relays		 XM4 XM8 XM12 XM16	 **23.48** **35.40** **43.20** **51.00**
	Manual Test Tool—Provides a means of manually switching the contacts of a basic relay or timing relay and holding all contacts in their switched state until the tool is removed. This simplifies the checking of control circuits without power on the coil or contacts.		XA1	**7.20**
	Transient Suppressor—Consists of an R-C circuit designed to suppress coil generated transients to approximately 200 percent of peak voltage. It is particularly useful when switching the Type X relay near solid state equipment. It is designed for use on coils up to 120 Vac.		XS1	**57.00**
	NEMA 1 Enclosure—Formed from sheet steel to provide strength and rigidity. Two conduit knockouts are located in both the top and bottom of the enclosure. The enclosure is furnished with self tapping screws for mounting the relay inside the enclosure. Accommodates a single 4 or 8-pole AC or DC relay, 12-pole AC relay, 4-pole AC latching relay, and 4-pole AC timing relay. Note: The 4-pole DC latching relay, 4-pole DC timing relay, 8-pole AC and DC latching relays and 12-pole utility auxiliary relay will not fit.		Class 9991 Type UE7	**99.00**

▲ See Mechanical Latch Attachment Voltage Codes table below:

Table 23.116: Mechanical Latch Attachment Voltage Codes

AC Voltage	Code	DC Voltage	Code
24–60	V01	6	V50
24–50	V12	12	V51
120–60/110–50	V02	18	V99
208–60	V08	24	V53
240–60/220–50	V03	48	V56
277–60	V04	72	V58
480–60/440–50	V06	90	V59
600–60/550–50	V07	115/125	V62
		230/250	V66

Table 23.117: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number	
	Class	Type
• Class Number • Type Number • Voltage Code for mechanical latch attachment • Form for factory installed overlapping contacts	8501	XTE1

Table 23.118: Relay Coil Selection and Pricing

Device Type	Equipment To Be Serviced		Coil Prefix, or Class and Type	Hz	SUFFIX (The complete coil number consists of prefix or the Class and Type, followed by suffix.)													Coil Burden Watts	$ Price
	Class	Type			6 V	12 V	18 V	24 V	32 V	48 V	64 V	72 V	90 V	110 V	115/125 V	220 V	230/250 V		
DC	8501	XD	9998 XD	—	19	28	34	37	40	46	49	52	55	—	58	—	67	18	**183.00**
		XDL	9998 XDL	—	19	28	34B	37B	40B	46B	49B	52B	55B	—	58B	—	67B	50	**234.00**
		XUD	9998 XUD	—	19	28	—	37	—	46	—	—	—	—	58★	—	67♦	16	**183.00**
Device Type	**Equipment To Be Serviced**		**Coil Prefix or Class and Type**														**Coil Volt-Amperes**		**—**
	Class	**Type**		**—**	**24 V**	**110-115 V**	**120 V**	**208 V**	**220 V**	**240 V**	**277 V**	**380 V**	**440 V**	**480 V**	**550 V**	**600 V**	**In-rush**	**Sealed**	
AC	8501	XO, XMO	9998 X ■	60	23	—	44	51	52	53	55	—	—	62	—	65	148	23	**74.70**
				50	24	44	—	52	53	—	—	—	62	—	65	—	143	25	

■ To order an unlatch coil add the letter "L" to the type number and the letter "B" to the suffix number. Example: for a 120 V 60 Hz unlatch coil order a Class 9998 Type XL44B.
♦ Not dual rated—250 Vdc only
★ 125 Vdc only

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Zelio ® IEC Style—17.9 mm wide

RE11RLMU

Table 23.119: RE11 Modular Timers—17.9 mm wide (Multi-range timers offering 7 selectable ranges)

Functions	Supply Voltages	Rated Current	Catalog Number	$ Price
Output 1 C/O contact				
On delay	24 Vdc, 24–240 Vac	8A	RE11RAMU	**51.00**
Interval	24 Vdc, 24–240 Vac	8A	RE11RHMU	**51.00**
Asymmetrical repeat cycle	24 Vdc, 24–240 Vac	8A	RE11RLMU	**63.00**
Asymmetrical repeat cycle	12 Vac/Vdc	8A	RE11RLJU	**89.00**
One shot	24 Vdc, 24–240 Vac	8A	RE11RBMU	**62.00**
Off delay with control start	24 Vdc, 24–240 Vac	8A	RE11RCMU	**62.00**
Multi-function ▲	24 Vdc, 24–240 Vac	8A	RE11RMMU	**74.00**
Multi-function ▲	12–240 Vac/Vdc	8A	RE11RMMW	**89.00**
Multi-function ▲	12–240 Vac/Vdc	8A	RE11RMMWS	**89.00**
Multi-function ▲	12 Vac/Vdc	8A	RE11RMJU	**89.00**
Multi-function ■	24 Vdc, 24–240 Vac	8A	RE11RMEMU	**89.00**
Multi-function ▲	24 Vdc, 24–240 Vac	8A	RE11RMXMU	**89.00**

▲ Timing ranges: 0.1–1 s, 1–10 s, 0.1–10 min, 1–10 min, 0.1–1 hr, 1–10 hr, 10–100 hr
■ Timing ranges: 0.1–1 s, 1–10 s, 0.1–10 min, 1–10 min, 0.1–1 hr, 1–10 hr

Conforming to standards			IEC 61812-1, EN 50081-1/2, EN 50082-1/2, LV directives (73/23/EEC + 93/68/EEC (CE marking) + EMC directive (89/336/EEC + IEC 60669-2-3)
Approvals			cULus File: E173076 CNN: NRNT File: E173076 CNN: NRNT7 CSA File: 217698 Class 3211 07 CE GL except RE11 RMX MU and RE11 RME MU
Ambient air temperature around the device	Storage	°F (°C)	–22 to +140 (–30 to +60)
	Operation	°F (°C)	–4 to +140 (–20 to +60)

RE11LHBM

Table 23.120: RE11 Modular Timers—17.9 mm wide (Multi-function, dual function or single function)

Functions	Supply Voltages	Rated Current	Catalog Number	$ Price
Solid state output				
On delay	24–240 Vac/Vdc	0.7A	RE11LAMW	**54.00**
Interval	24–240 Vac	0.7A	RE11LHBM	**51.00**
Off delay with control contact	24–240 Vac	0.7A	RE11LCBM	**62.00**
Asymmetrical repeat cycle	24–240 Vac	0.7A	RE11LLBM	**89.00**
Multi-function	24–240 Vac	0.7A	RE11LMBM	**74.00**

Timing ranges: 0.1–1 s, 1–10 s, 0.1–10 min, 1–10 min, 0.1–1 hr, 1–10 hr, 10–100 hr

Conforming to standards			IEC 61812-1, EN 50081-1/2, EN 50082-1/2, LV directives (73/23/EEC + 93/68/EEC (CE marking) + EMC directive (89/336/EEC + IEC 60669-2-3)
Approvals			cULus File: E173076 CNN: NRNT File: E173076 CNN: NRNT7 CSA File: 217698 Class: 3211 07 CE
Ambient air temperature around the device	Storage	°F (°C)	–22 to 140 (–30 to +60)
	Operation	°F (°C)	–4 to 140 (–20 to +60)

RE48A TM12MW

Table 23.121: RE48 Panel Mount Timers (For required socket, refer to the catalog section)

Functions	Supply Voltages	Rated Current	Catalog Number	$ Price
Single function: on delay, two relay outputs	24–240 Vac/Vdc	2 x 5 A	RE48ATM12MW	**87.00**
Repeat cycle: two relay outputs	24–240 Vac/Vdc	2 x 5 A	RE48ACV12MW	**104.00**
Multi-function: on delay, one shot, off delay, repeat cycle	24–240 Vac/Vdc	2 x 5 A	RE48AML12MW	**102.00**
Multi-function: on delay and interval, two relay outputs, of which one selectable and instantaneous	24–240 Vac/Vdc	2 x 5A	RE48AMH13MW	**102.00**

Conforming to standards			IEC 61812-1, EN 50081-1/2, EM 50082-1/2, LV directives (73/23/EEC + 93/68/EEC (CE marking) + ENC directive (89/336/EEC + IEC 60669-2-3)
Approvals			cURus File: E173076 CNN: NRNT2 File: E173076 CNN: NRNT8 CSA File: 217698 Class: 3211 07 CE, C-Tick, GL RoHS compliant as of date code 0625
Ambient air temperature around the device	Storage	°F (°C)	–40 to 158 (–40 to +70)
	Operation	°F (°C)	–4 to 122 (–20 to +50)

Table 23.122: REXL Miniature Plug-in Timers (For required socket, refer to the catalog section)

		4 pole			2 pole		
Function	**Supply Voltages**	**Rated Current**	**Catalog Number**	**$ Price**	**Rated Current**	**Catalog Number**	**$ Price**
Single function (On-Delay	12 Vdc	3A	REXL4TMJD	**66.00**	5A	REXL2TMJD	**63.00**
	24 Vdc ♦	3A	REXL4TMBD	**66.00**	5A	REXL2TMBD	**63.00**
	24 Vac 50/60 Hz ♦	3A	REXL4TMB7	**66.00**	5A	REXL2TMB7	**63.00**
	120 Vac 50/60 Hz	3A	REXL4TMF7	**66.00**	5A	REXL2TMF7	**63.00**
	230 Vac 50/60 Hz	3A	REXL4TMP7	**66.00**	5A	REXL2TMP7	**63.00**
Timing Ranges	0.1–1 s, 1–10 s, 0.1–1 min, 1–10 min, 0.1–1 hr, 1–10 hr, 10–100 hr						

For 48 Vac supply, additional resistor 390 ohm 4 W / 24 V
♦ For 48 Vac supply, additional resistor 560 ohm 2 W / 24 V

Approvals: c UL us File CCN E173076 NRNT2; File CCN E173076 NRNT8; CSA File Class 217698 321107; CE IEC 61812-1; RoHS Compliant as of date code 0625

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Zelio ® IEC Style—22.5 mm

RE7MY

These timers offer multi range timing from 0.05 to 300 hours, in 10 timing ranges.

Table 23.123: RE7M 6 Function and 8 Function Timers

Function	Supply Voltages	Relay Output	Catalog Number	$ Price
6 Function Timer				
On-Delay Timer Off-Delay Timer Interval Timer • start on energization • start on opening of remote control contact Repeat Cycle Timer with start during the OFF period. Repeat Cycle Timer with start during the ON period External control possible for: • start of time delay • partial stop of time delay • adjustment of time delay	24 Vdc or Vac 42–48 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	1 C/O, SPDT	RE7ML11BU	**279.00**
8 Function Timer				
Same as 6 Function Timer ▲ plus Timer for star-delta starting • with double On-Delay timing • with changeover contact to star connection	24 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	2 C/O, DPDT	RE7MY13BU	**311.00**
	24–240 Vdc or Vac	2 C/O, DPDT	RE7MY13MW	**342.00**

▲ Except control of partial stop of time delay for RE7MY13BU.

RE7T

Table 23.124: RE7T On-Delay Timers

Functions	Supply Voltages	Relay Output	Catalog Number	$ Price
On-Delay Timer	24 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	1 C/O, SPDT	RE7TL11BU	**171.00**
On-Delay Timer External control possible for: • start of time delay • partial stop of time delay • adjustment of time delay ■	24 Vdc or Vac 42–48 Vdc or Vac 110-240 Vac	1 C/O, SPDT	RE7TM11BU	**218.00**
On-Delay Timer Remote control possible for: adjustment of time delay ■	24 Vdc or Vac 42–48 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	2 C/O ♦, DPDT	RE7TP13BU	**343.00**

RE7M

Table 23.125: RE7M Symmetrical and Asymmetrical Timers

Functions	Supply Voltages	Relay Output	Catalog Number	$ Price
Symmetrical Timers: On and Off delay times are equal.				
On-Delay and Off-Delay Timer External control possible for: • partial stop of time delay • adjustment of time delay ■ Start control via external contact only	24 Vdc or Vac 42–48 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	1 C/O, SPDT	RE7MA11BU	**240.00**
On-Delay and Off-Delay Timer Start control via external contact only	24 Vdc or Vac 42–48 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	2 C/O ♦, DPDT	RE7MA13BU	**257.00**
Asymmetrical Timers: On and Off delay times are adjusted separately.				
On-Delay and Off-Delay Timer External control possible for: • partial stop of time delay • adjustment of time delay ■ Start control via external contact only	24 Vdc or Vac 42–48 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	1 C/O, SPDT	RE7MV11BU	**264.00**

■ By external potentiometer, to be ordered separately (see page 3 of Catalog **9050CT0001** for specifications). If external potentiometer is used, the internal potentiometer is automatically disconnected.

♦ A switch on the front face of the timer allows the second contact to be used in instantaneous mode.

Table 23.126: Output Circuit Specifications for RE7

Current Limit, Ith		8 A		
Rated Operational Limits at 70°C		24 V	115 V	250 V
Conforming to IEC60947-5-1/1991 and VDE 060	AC-15 N.C. contact	3 A	3 A	3 A
	AC-15 N.O. contact	5 A	5 A	5 A
	DC-13 N.O. contact	2 A	0.2 A	0.1A
UL and CSA Current	Resistive Rating	5A		
NEMA / UL B300	Inductive Rating	3600 VA Make, 360 VA Break, 5 A Carry		

Table 23.127: Output Circuit Specifications for RE8

Maximum Switching Voltage		250 Vac/Vdc		
Current Limit Ith		8 A		
Rated Operational Limits at 150°F (70°C)		24 V	115 V	250 V
Conforming to IEC 60947-5-1/1991 and VDE 0660	AC-15	3 A	3 A	3 A
	DC-13	2 A	0.2 A	0.1 A
UL and CSA Current Ratings (Resistive)		5 A		
NEMA / UL B300 Ratings (Inductive)		3600 VA Make, 360 VA Break. 5 A Carry		

RE7, RE8, and RE9 Timers comply to the following:

Conforming to Standards		IEC 61812-1, EN 61812-1
Product Approvals		c UL us LISTED File E164353 NKCR; CSA File 089150 Class 3211-07; CE IEC 61812-1
CE Marking		RE7, RE8, and RE9 Timers conform to European regulations relating to CE Marking
Ambient Air Temperature	**Storage**	-40°F to +185°F (-40°C to +85°C)
	Operation	-4°F to +140°F (-20°C to +60°C)

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Zelio ® IEC Style—22.5 mm

RE7R

Table 23.128: RE7R Timers Off-Delay Timers

Functions	Supply Voltages	Relay Output	Catalog Number	$ Price
On De-energization, Adjustable from 0.05 s to 10 min, in 7 Ranges				
Off-Delay Timer (Times without power)	24–240 Vdc or Vac	1 C/O SPDT	RE7RB11MW▲	**233.00**
Off-Delay Timer Remote control possible for: • adjustment of time delay■	24–240 Vdc or Vac	2 C/O DPDT	RE7RB13MW▲	**264.00**
On Opening of External Control Contact, Adjustable from 0.05 s to 300 h, in 10 Ranges				
Off-Delay Timer External control possible for: • partial stop of time delay • adjustment of time delay ■	24 Vdc or Vac 42–48 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	1 C/O SPDT	RE7RA11BU	**203.00**
On opening of Low Level External Control Contact, Adjustable from 0.05 s to 300 h, in 10 Ranges				
Off-Delay Timer External control possible for: • partial stop of time delay • adjustment of time delay ■	24 Vdc or Vac 42–48 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	1 C/O SPDT	RE7RM11BU	**218.00**
Off-Delay Timer	24 Vdc or Vac 42–48 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	2 C/O♦, DPDT	RE7RL13BU	**233.00**

▲ If the device has been stored de-energized for more than a month, it must be energized for about 15 seconds to activate it. Subsequently, a time of > 1 s is enough to activate the time delay.
Note: If this time is not complied with, the relay will remain energized indefinitely.

RE7P

Table 23.129: RE7P Interval Timers

Functions	Supply Voltages	Relay Output	Catalog Number	$ Price
Start on Energization				
Interval Timer	24 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	1 C/O SPDT	RE7PE11BU	**186.00**
Interval Timer External control possible for: • adjustment of time delay ■	24 Vdc or Vac 42–48 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	2 C/O ♦ DPDT	RE7PP13BU	**233.00**
Start on Opening of External Control Contact				
Interval Timer External control possible for: • partial stop of time delay • adjustment of time delay ■	24 Vdc or Vac 42–48 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	1 C/O SPDT	RE7PM11BU	**186.00**
Interval Timer	24 Vdc or Vac 42–48 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	2 C/O ♦ DPDT	RE7PD13BU	**233.00**

Table 23.130: RE7C Timers Symmetrical and Asymmetrical Relays

Functions	Supply Voltages	Relay Output	Catalog Number	$ Price
Symmetrical Relays with Start during Off Period				
Repeat Cycle Timer	24 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	1 C/O SPDT	RE7CL11BU	**203.00**
Repeat Cycle Timer External control possible for: • adjustment of time delay ■	24 Vdc or Vac 42–48 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	2 C/O ♦ DPDT	RE7CP13BU	**249.00**
Asymmetrical, with Separate Adjustment of On-Delay and Off-Delay				
Repeat Cycle Timer External control possible for: • start period • adjustment of time delays ■ • partial stop	24 Vdc or Vac 42–48 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	1 C/O SPDT	RE7CV11BU	**264.00**

RE7C

■ By external potentiometer, to be ordered separately (see page 3 of Catalog **9050CT0001** for specifications). If external potentiometer is used, the internal potentiometer is automatically disconnected.
♦ A switch on the front face of the timer allows the second contact to be used in instantaneous mode.

For conformance to standards, see page 23-30

RoHS Compliant as of date code 0626

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Zelio ® IEC Style—22.5 mm

Table 23.131: On-Delay (timing starts on energization), TDE

Relay Output	Supply Voltages	Timing Range ▲	Catalog Number	Standard Pack Quantity ■	$ Price
1 C/O SPDT	24 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	0.1–3 s	RE8TA61BUTQ	10	**93.00**
		0.1–10 s	RE8TA11BUTQ ★	10	**93.00**
		0.3–30 s	RE8TA31BUTQ ★	10	**93.00**
		3–300 s	RE8TA21BUTQ ★	10	**93.00**
		20 s–30 min	RE8TA41BUTQ	10	**93.00**

Table 23.132: Off-Delay (timing starts on de-energization), TDD

Control Contact					
1 C/O SPDT	24 Vdc or Vac	0.1–10 s	RE8RA11BTQ ★	10	**117.00**
		0.3–30 s	RE8RA31BTQ	10	**117.00**
		3–300 s	RE8RA21BTQ ★	10	**117.00**
	110–240 Vac	0.1–10 s	RE8RA11FUTQ ★	10	**117.00**
		0.3–30 s	RE8RA31FUTQ	10	**117.00**
		3–300 s	RE8RA21FUTQ ★	10	**117.00**
		20 s–30 min	RE8RA41FUTQ	10	**117.00**
Self-Powered (Times without power)					
1 C/O SPDT	24 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	0.05–0.5 s	RE8RB51BUTQ	10	**186.00**
		0.1–10 s	RE8RB11BUTQ	10	**186.00**
		0.3–30 s	RE8RB31BUTQ	10	**186.00**

★ Also available in pack of one; delete TQ from the end of the catalog number. Example: RE8TA11BU.

Table 23.133: Repeat Cycle Timer

Relay Output	Supply Voltages	Timing Range ▲	Catalog Number	Standard Pack Quantity ■	$ Price
1 C/O SPDT	24 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	0.1–10 s	RE8CL11BUTQ	10	**125.00**

Table 23.134: Interval Timer

On Energization					
1 C/O SPDT	24 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	0.1–10 s	RE8PE11BUTQ	10	**108.00**
		0.3–30 s	RE8PE31BUTQ	10	**108.00**
		3–300 s	RE8PE21BUTQ	10	**108.00**
By Control Contact					
1 C/O SPDT	24 Vdc or Vac	0.1–10 s	RE8PD11BTQ	10	**125.00**
		0.3–30 s	RE8PD31BTQ	10	**125.00**
		3–300 s	RE8PD21BTQ	10	**125.00**
	110–240 Vac	0.1–10 s	RE8PD11FUTQ	10	**125.00**
		0.3–30 s	RE8PD31FUTQ	10	**125.00**
		3–300 s	RE8PD21FUTQ	10	**125.00**
On De-Energization					
1 C/O SPDT	24 Vdc or Vac 110–240 Vac	0.05–1 s	RE8PT01BUTQ	10	**132.00**

▲ For easier adjustment, it is preferable to set the time delay between the maximum value in the range and one tenth of this value. Example: RE8TA11BUTQ timing range 0.1–10 s, recommended use 1–10 s.

■ Orders must specify standard pack quantity or multiples of that quantity.

For technical information, refer to . . . . . page 23-30.

Table 23.135: On-Delay Timer (Solid State Output)

Power Supply Circuit	Function	Timing Range ♦	Catalog Number	$ Price
24–240 Vac or Vdc	On-Delay	0.1–10 s	RE9TA11MW	**108.00**
		0.3–30 s	RE9TA31MW	**108.00**
		3–300 s	RE9TA21MW	**108.00**
		40 s–60 min	RE9TA51MW	**108.00**

Table 23.136: Off-Delay Timer (Solid State Output)

24–240 Vac	Off-Delay	0.1–10 s	RE9RA11MW7	**156.00**
		0.3–30 s	RE9RA31MW7	**156.00**
		3–300 s	RE9RA21MW7	**156.00**
		40 s–60 min	RE9RA51MW7	**156.00**

♦ For easier adjustment, it is preferable to set the time delay between the maximum value in the range and one tenth of this value. Example: RE9TA11MW timing range 0.1-10 s, recommended use 1-10 s.

RoHS Compliant as of date code 0626

For technical information, refer to catalog **9050CT0001**.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Square D® General Purpose Plug-In

9050JCK timing relays are designed to provide low-cost timing in a plug-in housing. The Types JCK11 thru 59 provide ±1% repeat accuracy. The Types JCK60 and 70 offer ±0.1% repeat accuracy. These timers are directly interchangeable with many other 8 and 11 pin tube base timers.

9050JCK46V20

- Up to ±0.1% repeat accuracy
- Timing from 0.05 seconds to 999 hours
- Available in 5 timing modes
- DPDT contacts (2 N.O. and 2 N.C.)
- 10 A contact rating
- Transient protected
- Hold down spring available
- Variable or fixed time delay
- Horsepower rated
- RoHS compliant

9050JCK32V36
with 8501NH7

Table 23.137: Variable Time Delay

Knob Adjustable Timing Range	On Delay	$ Price	Off Delay■	$ Price	Off Delay Power Trigger	$ Price	Interval	$ Price	One Shot■	$ Price	One Shot Power Trigger	$ Price	Repeat Cycle▲	$ Price
0.1–10 seconds	JCK11△	**78.00**	JCK21△	**98.00**	JCK21PT△	**98.00**	JCK31△	**78.00**	JCK41△	**98.00**	JCK41PT△	**98.00**	JCK51△	**140.00**
0.3–30 seconds	JCK12△	**78.00**	JCK22△	**98.00**	JCK22PT△	**98.00**	JCK32△	**78.00**	JCK42△	**98.00**	JCK42PT△	**98.00**	JCK52△	**140.00**
0.6–60 seconds	JCK13△	**78.00**	JCK23△	**98.00**	JCK23PT△	**98.00**	JCK33△	**78.00**	JCK43△	**98.00**	JCK43PT△	**98.00**	JCK53△	**140.00**
1.2–120 seconds	JCK14△	**78.00**	JCK24△	**98.00**	JCK24PT△	**98.00**	JCK34△	**78.00**	JCK44△	**98.00**	JCK44PT△	**98.00**	JCK54△	**140.00**
1.8–180 seconds	JCK15△	**78.00**	JCK25△	**98.00**	JCK25PT△	**98.00**	JCK35△	**78.00**	JCK45△	**98.00**	JCK45PT△	**98.00**	JCK55△	**140.00**
0.1–10 minutes	JCK16△	**87.00**	JCK26△	**107.00**	JCK26PT△	**107.00**	JCK36△	**87.00**	JCK46△	**107.00**	JCK46PT△	**107.00**	JCK56△	**147.00**
0.3–30 minutes	JCK17△	**87.00**	JCK27△	**107.00**	JCK27PT△	**107.00**	JCK37△	**87.00**	JCK47△	**107.00**	JCK47PT△	**107.00**	JCK57△	**98.00**
0.6–60 minutes	JCK18△	**87.00**	JCK28△	**107.00**	JCK28PT△	**107.00**	JCK38△	**87.00**	JCK48△	**107.00**	JCK48PT△	**107.00**	JCK58△	**98.00**
1.2–120 minutes	JCK19△	**87.00**	JCK29△	**107.00**	JCK29PT△	**107.00**	JCK39△	**87.00**	JCK49△	**107.00**	JCK49PT△	**107.00**	JCK59△	**98.00**

▲ Two dials are provided for independently adjustable repeat cycle timing ranges.
■ Initiating contact can be up to 50 feet from the timer.

Table 23.138: Fixed Time Delay

Timing Mode	Type	Timing Range (seconds)	$ Price
On Delay	JCK1F(XXXX)♦△	0.1 to 180	**78.00**
		181 to 3600	**87.00**
Off Delay ▼	JCK2F(XXXX)♦△	0.1 to 180	**98.00**
		181 to 3600	**107.00**
Off Delay with Power Trigger	JCK2F(XXXX)PT♦△	0.1 to 180	**98.00**
		181 to 3600	**107.00**
Interval	JCK3F(XXXX)♦△	0.1 to 180	**78.00**
		181 to 3600	**87.00**
One Shot▼	JCK4F(XXXX)♦△	0.1 to 180	**98.00**
		181 to 3600	**107.00**
One Shot with Power Trigger	JCK4F(XXXX)PT♦△	0.1 to 180	**98.00**
		181 to 3600	**107.00**
Repeat Cycle	JCK5F(XXXX)♦★△	0.1 to 180	**140.00**
		181 to 3600	**147.00**

♦ (XXXX) denotes the timing period in seconds.
Example: Class 9050 Type JCK1F60 is an On Delay timer fixed at 60 seconds.
★ Fixed repeat cycle timers can be supplied with the same or different On-Time and Off-Time.
▼ Initiating contact can be up to 50 feet from the timer.
△ Voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes listed below and insert as shown in How To Order.

Table 23.140: Contact Ratings

AC Volts	AC Amperes				hp	DC Volts	DC Amperes		
	Inductive 35% P.F.			Res. 75% P.F. Make Break and Continuous			Inductive		Res. Make Break and Continuous
	Make	Break	Continuous				Make	Break	
120	30	3	10	10	1/3	28	3	3	10
240	15	1.5	10	10	1/2				

Class 8501 Sockets

For sockets, see page 23-13
For DIN rail, see page 24-16

For all 9050JCK timers:

With appropriate 8501NR Socket:

UL File CCN E78351 NLDX — CSA File Class 214768 3211 07

Without Socket

File CCN E78351 NLDX2 — CE IEC 60947-1 — RoHS Compliant as of date code — 9050JCK1-5 = 0627 9050JCK6070=0648

Table 23.139: Voltage Codes

Voltage	Code
12 Vac/Vdc	V36
24 Vac/Vdc	V14
48 Vac/Vdc	V17
120 Vac/110 Vdc	V20
240–50/60	V24

B300, R300, AC15 and DC13

Type JCK60

This On Delay timer uses a 5 position rotary switch to select the timing range. The three pushbutton thumbwheels are used to select the time value.

Table 23.141: Selection and Pricing

Timing Modes	Timing Ranges		Type	$ Price
On Delay	.01s	0.05–9.99 seconds	JCK60△	**152.00**
	0.1s	00.1–99.9 seconds		
	S	001–999 seconds		
	0.1m	00.1–99.9 minutes		
	M	001–999 minutes		
	0.1h	00.1–99.9 hours		
	H	001–999 hours		

Type JCK70

Two 5 position rotary switches are used to select the timing mode and timing range. The three pushbutton thumbwheels are used to select the time value.

Table 23.142: Selection and Pricing

Timing Modes	Timing Range	Type	$ Price
On Delay Off Delay Interval One Shot Repeat Cycle□	Same as JCK60	JCK70△	**173.00**

□ The repeat cycle mode utilizes the same on-time and off-time.

Table 23.143: Class 8501 Hold Down Spring

For use on Class 9050 Type JCK Timers	Class	Type	$ Price ea.
Hold down spring holds timer in socket during heavy vibration. (See 9050JCK with 8501NH7 photo at the top of this page.)	8501	NH7	**8.30**

Table 23.144: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number		
	Class	Type	Voltage Code
• Class Number • Type Number • Voltage Code	9050	JCK11	V20

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Type AO10E

Type HO10E

Square D® Pneumatic

- One minute timing ± 10% repeat accuracy
- SPDT or DPDT instantaneous contacts (Type A only)
- On and Off Delay, convertible
- SPDT or DPDT timed contacts
- Small size
- Low cost

Table 23.145: Selection and Pricing

Mode of Operation	Number of Contacts				AC Operated		DC Operated	
	Time Delay		Instantaneous		Open Type	$ Price	Open Type	$ Price
	N.O.	N.C.	N.O.	N.C.				
On Delay Convertible	1	1	0 1 2	0 1 2	AO10E▲ AO11E▲ AO12E▲	**504.00** **629.00** **675.00**	HO10E▲ — —	**777.00** — —
	2	2	0 1 2	0 1 2	AO20E▲ AO21E▲ AO22E▲	**549.00** **675.00** **720.00**	HO20E▲ — —	**569.00** — —
Off Delay Convertible	1	1	0 1 2	0 1 2	AO10D▲ AO11D▲ AO12D▲	**504.00** **629.00** **675.00**	HO10D▲ — —	**518.00** — —
	2	2	0 1 2	0 1 2	AO20D▲ AO21D▲ AO22D▲	**549.00** **675.00** **720.00**	HO20D▲ — —	**569.00** — —
On and Off Delay Double Headed	1 per Head 2 per Head	1 per Head 2 per Head	0 0	0 0	AO110DE▲ AO220DE▲	**818.00** **909.00**	— —	— —

▲ Voltage code must be specified to order this product. Refer to standard voltage codes listed below and insert as shown in How To Order.

Types A and H

File E78403 CCN NKCR

File 060905 Class 3211 03

Table 23.146: Accessories

Class	Type	For Timing Relay	Description	$ Price
9991	UE6	Type A (single headed) Type H	Separate NEMA 1 Enclosure	**99.00**
9999	R33■	Type A	SPDT Instantaneous Contact Kits (1 N.O., 1 N.C.)	**126.00**
9999	R34■	Type A	DPDT Instantaneous Contact Kits (2 N.O., 2 N.C.)	**171.00**

■ Instantaneous contact kits contain a snap switch, mounting bracket and screws for field installation.

Table 23.147: Voltage Codes

AC Voltages	Code	DC Voltages	Code
24–60	V01	6	V50
24–50	V12	12	V51
120–60/110–50	V02	24	V53
208–60	V08	48	V56
240–60/220–50	V03	115	V61
277–60	V04	230/250	V66
480–60/440–50	V06		
600–60/550–50	V07		

Timing Modes: On Delay or Off Delay, convertible. On Delay types can be wired for interval-maintained start or repeat cycle (sequencing using two devices).

Timed and Instantaneous Output Contacts: SPDT or DPDT snap switch. Contacts of each pole must be used on same polarity.

Repeat Accuracy:
Under constant temperature (Per NEMA Standard ICS 5-1993). ±10% to 1 minute max.

Timing Range: Type A: 0.1 second to 1 minute. Type H: 0.15 second to 1 minute.

Reset Time: Type A: On Delay 29 ms, Off Delay 27 ms average. Type H: On Delay 50 ms, Off Delay 70 ms average.

Operating Temperature Range: 20°C to 40°C (68°F to 104°F)

Operating Voltages/Voltage Range:
Type A—6 through 600 volts AC, +10%, -15% of nominal
Type H—6 through 250 volts DC, +10%, -20% of nominal

Table 23.148: DC Replacement Coils

Coil Voltage	Coil Part Number	Coil Burden Watts	$ Price
6 Vdc	4491S1W21	14	**228.00**
12 Vdc	4491S1W24		
24 Vdc	4491S1W27		
48 Vdc	4491S1W30		
115/125 Vdc	4491S1W34		
230/250 Vdc	4491S1W37		

Table 23.149: AC Replacement Coils

Coil Voltage	Coil Part Number		Coil (Volt-Amperes) ♦			$ Price
	60 Hz	50 Hz	Inrush 60 Hz	Inrush 50 Hz	Sealed	
24 Vac	2959S49W25A	2959S49W25B	74	68	17	**144.00**
110/115 Vac	2959S49W31B	2959S49W32A				
120 Vac	2959S49W32A	2959S49W32B				
208 Vac	2959S49W34A	2959S49W34B				
220 Vac	2959S49W34B	2959S49W35A				
240 Vac	2959S49W35A	2959S49W35B				
277 Vac	2959S49W35B	—				
440 Vac	2959S49W37B	2959S49W38A				
480 Vac	2959S49W38A	2959S49W38B				
550 Vac	2959S49W38B	2959S49W39A				

♦ 6 to 24 Vac coils have VA ratings 120% of the values shown

Table 23.150: Contact Ratings

Contacts	Volts	AC Ratings						Volts	DC Ratings		
		Inductive 35% Power Factor					Resistive 75% Power Factor		Inductive and Resistive		
		Make		Break		Continuous Amperes	Make, Break and Continuous Amperes		Make and Break Amperes		Continuous Amperes
		Amperes	VA	Amperes	VA				Single Throw	Double Throw	
SPDT Timed or Instantaneous	120	40	—	15	—	15	15	115	2.0	0.5	15
	240	20	—	10	—	15	15	230	0.5	0.2	15
	480	10	—	6	—	15	15	600	0.1	0.02	15
	600	8		5	—	15	15	—	—	—	—
DPDT Timed or Instantaneous	120	30	3600	3	360	10	10	115	1.0	0.2	10
	240	15	3600	1.5	360	10	10	230	0.3	0.1	10
	480	7.5	3600	0.75	360	10	10	600	0.1	—	10
	600	6	3600	0.6	360	10	10	—	—	—	—

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

RM17JC00MW

RM35JA31MW

RM35JA32MW

New!

Zelio® Current Measurement Relays

Zelio Current Measurement Relays are designed to measure under and overcurrent, without external sensors. Current measurement relays enable continuous monitoring of the operation of electrical and mechanical loads such as motors and resistors. They are DIN rail mountable and the control status is indicated by an LED.

RM17JC Current Control Relay

- Monitors a.c. currents
- Designed to monitor overcurrent
- Equipped with an integrated current transfmormer

RM35JA Current Control Relays

- Selection between overcurrent or undercurrent
- Automatic d.c. or a.c. recognition
- Selectable memory function

Table 23.151:

Supply Voltage	Measurement Range		Output 5Amps	Width		Catalog Number	$ Price
	Range▲	Terminals		Inches	mm		
24–240 Vac/dc	2–20 A	N/A	1 C/O	0.69	17.50	RM17JC00MW	**155.00**
	2–20 mA	E1-M	2 C/O	1.38	35.00	RM35JA31MW	**176.00**
	10–100 mA	E2-M					
	50–500 mA	E3-M					
	0.15–1.5 A	E1-M				RM35JA32MW	**210.00**
	0.5–5 A	E2-M					
	1.5–15 A	E3-M					

▲ Above 15A, a current transformer can be connected (for RM35JA3•MW). See page 57 of the catalog for suggested wiring.

Table 23.152: Output Characteristics and Measurement Circuit Characteristics

Type of Relay		RM17JC00MW	RM35JA31MW	RM35JA32MW
Setting accuracy		Plus or minus 10% of the full scale value		
Repeat accuracy (with constant parameters)		Plus or minus 0.5%		
Hysteresis		15% of the threshold setting, fixed	5 to 50% of the threshold setting, adjustable	
Time delay accuracy (with constant parameters)		N/A	plus or minus 2%	
Time delay on pick-up		500ms	300ms	
Conforming to standards		NF EN 60255-6		
Ambient air temperature around the device	Storage	-40 to 158 degrees F (-40 to +70°C)		
	Operational	-4 to 122 degrees F (-20 to +50°C)		

Approvals:

c UL us LISTED — File CNN E173076 NRNT

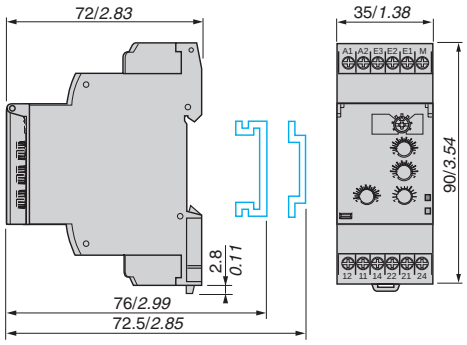
SP® — File Class 217698 3211 07

CE — CE: 73/23/EEC and EMC 89/336/EEC

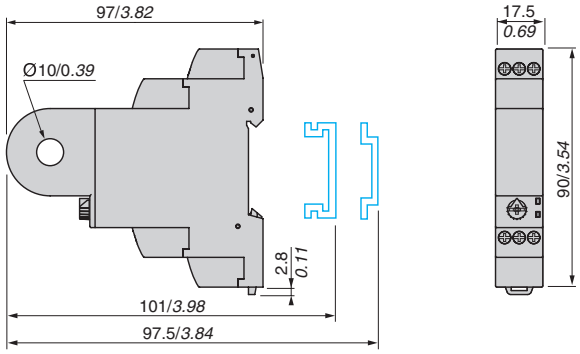
GL, C-Tick, GOST, RoHS

Approximate Dimensions

RM35JA3•MW



RM17JC00MW



1 C/O =

2 C/O =

Dual Dimensions: **INCHES** Millimeters

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

RM17TG•0

New! Zelio® Phase Measurement Relays

Zelio Phase Measurement Relays monitor their own power supply. Relay status is indicated by an LED and they are DIN rail mountable.

RM17TG•0 measurement and control relays are for monitoring of 3-phase supplies for the correct sequencing of phases L1, L2, and L3, as well as the total loss of one or more phases.

Table 23.153: 3-Phase supply control relays

Supply Voltage	Detection Threshold	Output 5 Amps	Width		Catalog Number	$ Price
			inches	mm		
208–480 Vac	<100 Vac	1 C/O	0.69	17.50	RM17TG00	135.00
208–440 Vac		2 C/O			RM17TG20	149.00

RM17TA00

Table 23.154: Multifunction 3-phase supply control relays

Supply Voltage	Voltage Range	Output 5 Amps	Width		Catalog Number	$ Price
			inch	mm		
208–480 Vac	Selectable voltages: 208, 220, 380, 400, 415, 440, 480	1 C/O	0.69	17.50	RM17TT00	162.00
					RM17TA00	210.00
					RM17TU00	156.00
					RM17TE00	258.00

RM17TE00

Table 23.155: RM17TT, RM17TA, RM17TU, and RM17TE multifunction control relays monitor the following on 3-phase supplies:

Function	RM17TT	RM17TA	RM17TU	RM17TE
Sequence of phases L1, L2 and L3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Phase failure with regeneration (0.7 x selected voltage range)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Asymmetry (phase imbalance)	No	Yes	No	Yes
Undervoltage	No	No	Yes	No
Overvoltage and undervoltage	No	No	No	Yes

Table 23.156: 3-phase supply and motor temperature control relays

Supply Voltage	Measurement Range	Output 5 Amps	Width		Catalog Number	$ Price
			inch	mm		
24–240 Vac/Vdc	208–480 Vac	2 N.O.	1.38	35.00	RM35TM50MW	263.00
					RM35TM250MW	275.00

RM35TM••MW

Table 23.157: RM35TM control relays monitor the following on 3-phase supplies:

Function	RM35TM50MW	RM35TM250MW
Sequence of phases L1, L2 and L3	Yes	Yes
Phase failure	Yes	Yes
Motor temperature via PTC probe	Yes	Yes
Selection (with or without memory)	No	Yes
Test-reset button	No	Yes

RM35TF30 measurement and control relay is for monitoring of phase sequence, phase failure, asymmetry, undervoltage and overvoltage in window mode.

Table 23.158: Multifunction 3-phase supply control relays

Supply Voltage	Measurement Range	Output 5 Amps	Width		Catalog Number	$ Price
			inch	mm		
24–240 Vac/Vdc	194–528 Vac	2 C/O	1.38	35.00	RM35TF30	324.00

RM35TF30

Approvals:

c UL us LISTED File CNN E173076 NRNT

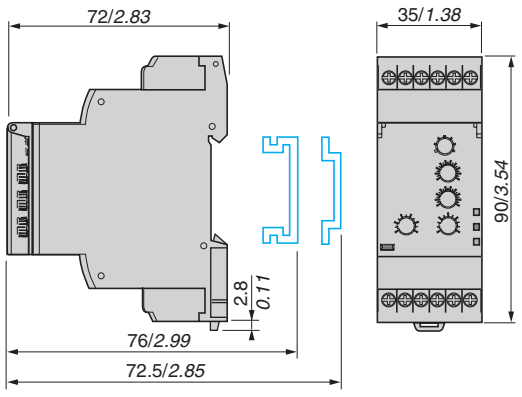
SA® File Class 217698 3211 07

CE: 73/23/EEC and EMC 89/336/EEC

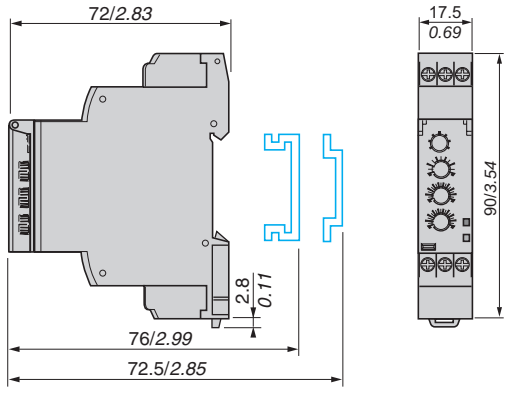
GL, C-Tick, GOST, RoHS

Approximate Dimensions

RM35•



RM17•



Dual Dimensions: **INCHES** Millimeters

1 C/O =

2 C/O =

2 N/O =

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

RM17UB310

New!

Zelio® Voltage Measurement Relays

Zelio Voltage Measurement Relays are DIN rail mountable and relay status is indicated by an LED.

Single phase and d.c. voltage measurement and control relays RM17UAS•• and RM17UBE•• monitor:

- Overvoltage
- Undervoltage
- Overvoltage and undervoltage (window mode)
- Nominal voltages

Table 23.159: Single-phase and d.c. voltage control relays

Supply Voltage	Ranges Controlled	Output 5Amps	Width		Catalog Number	$ Price
			inches	mm		
12 Vdc	9–15 Vdc	1 C/O	0.69	17.50	RM17UAS14▲	164.00
24–48 Vac/Vdc	20–80 Vac/Vdc				RM17UAS16▲	164.00
110–240 Vac/Vdc	65–260 Vac/Vdc				RM17UAS15▲	173.00
24–48 Vac/Vdc	20–80 Vac/Vdc				RM17UBE16■	164.00
110–240 Vac/Vdc	65–260 Vac/Vdc				RM17UBE15■	173.00

▲ Provides overvoltage or undervoltage protection.
■ Provides overvoltage and undervoltage protection in window mode.

RM35UB3•••

Multifunction voltage control relays RM35UA1•MW monitor both a.c. and d.c. voltages.

- Automatic Vdc or Vac recognition
- Selection between overvoltage and undervoltage

Table 23.160: Multifunction voltage control relays

Supply Voltage	Measurement Range		Output 5 Amps	Width		Catalog Number	$ Price
	Range★	Terminals		inch	mm		
24–240 Vac/Vdc	0.05–0.5 V	E1-M	2 C/O	1.38	35.00	RM35UA11MW	186.00
	0.3–3 V	E2-M					
	0.5–5	E3-M					
	1–10	E1-M				RM35UA12MW	186.00
	5–50	E2-M					
	10–100	E3-M					
	15–150	E1-M				RM35UA13MW	186.00
	30–300	E2-M					
	60–600	E3-M					

RM17UAS••

3-phase voltage control relays monitor:

- Failure of one or more phases
- Voltage between phases
- Absence of neutral
- Voltage between phases and neutral
- Overvoltage and undervoltage

Table 23.161: Three-phase voltage control relays

Rated 3-Phase Supply Voltage Vac	Measurement Range	Output 5 Amps	Width		Catalog Number	$ Price
			inch	mm		
220–480 phase-phase	195–528 Vac	1 C/O + 1 C/O 1 per threshold	1.38	35.00	RM35UB330♦	272.00
120–277 phase-neutral	183–528 Vac	1 C/O	0.69	17.50	RM17UB310♦	224.00
120–277 phase-neutral	114–329 Vac	1 C/O + 1 C/O 1 per threshold	1.38	35.00	RM35UB3N30★	302.00

♦ Provides overvoltage and undervoltage protection between phases.
★ Provides overvoltage and undervoltage protection between phases and neutral and absence of neutral.

RM35UA1•MW

Approvals:

c UL us LISTED File CNN E173076 NRNT

CSA File Class 217698 3211 07

CE: 73/23/EEC and EMC 89/336/EEC

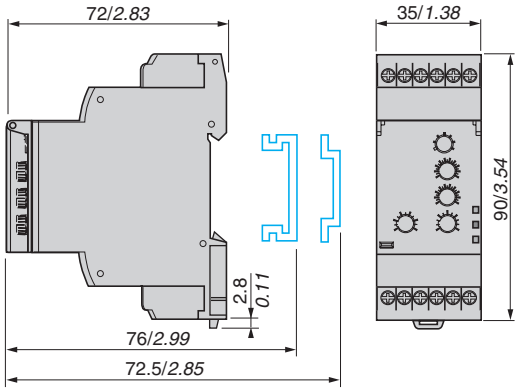
GL, C-Tick, GOST, RoHS

Approximate Dimensions

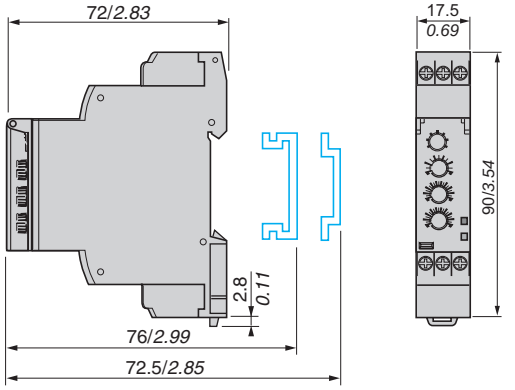
1 C/O =

2 C/O =

RM35•



RM17•



Dual Dimensions: **INCHES** Millimeters

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

RM35LM33MW

RM35LV14MW

RM79696043

LA9RM201

RM79696006

RM35BA10

1 C/O =

2 C/O =

Zelio® Level Control Relays and Zelio® Pump Control Relays

New!

Zelio level control relays control one or two levels with fill or empty function. The settings are protected by a sealable cover, control status is indicated by an LED, and they are DIN rail mountable. RM35LM is designed to control levels of conductive liquid, and RM35LV is designed to control levels of other materials.

Application examples for RM35LM:

- Detecting pump seal failures
- Spring, town, industrial and sea water
- Metallic salt, acid or base solutions
- Liquid fertilizers
- Non-concentrated alcohol (<40%)
- Liquids in the food-processing industry: milk, beer, coffee, etc.

Application examples for RM35LV:

- Chemically pure water
- Fuels, liquid gasses (inflammable)
- Oil, concentrated alcohol (>40%)
- Ethylene, glycol, paraffin, varnish and paints

Table 23.162: Level Control Relays

Time Delay on Crossing the Threshold	Function	Output Relay	Supply Voltage 50/60 Hz	Measurement Ranges	Catalog Number	$ Price
0.1–5 seconds, 0 + 10%	Detection by resistive probes	2 C/O, 5A	24–240 Vac/Vdc	250 Ω–5 kΩ 5 kΩ–100 kΩ 50 kΩ–1 MΩ	RM35LM33MW	137.00
	Detection by discrete sensors	1 C/O, 5A		—	RM35LV14MW	174.00

Table 23.163: Probes

Application	No. of probes	Operating temperature °F	Operating temperature °C	Maximum pressure kg/cm²	Catalog Number	$ Price
Recommended for drink vending machines and where installation space is limited (stainless steel)▲	3	176	80	2	RM79696044	93.00
Suitable for boilers, pressure vessels, and under high temperature conditions (1) (304 stainless steel)▲	1	392	25	200	RM79696014	113.00

▲ 3/8" BSP mounting thread with hexagonal head. Use a 24mm spanner for tightening.

Table 23.164: Probes

Description	Catalog Number	$ Price
Protected probe for mounting by suspension, protective shell PUC (S7) Electrode: stainless steel	RM79696043	68.00
Liquid level control probe, suspended by cable, maximum operating temperature 212°F/100°C■	LA9RM201	98.00

■ 3/8" BSP mounting head.

Table 23.165: Electrode Holders

Description	Material	Catalog Number	$ Price
Electrode for use up to 662°F (350°C)	Stainless steel isolated by ceramic	RM79696006	74.00

Pump control relay RM35BA10 can operate on a single-phase or 3-phase supply. It incorporates three functions in a signal unit:

- Over and under current measurement
- Phase presence control
- Single or three phase

It has two operating modes which are designed to control a pump via two external signal inputs (Y1 Y2). These two signals are controlled by volt-free contacts. Control inputs Y1 and Y2 can be connected to:

- Level sensor
- Level relay
- Pressure sensor
- Push button

Table 23.166: Pump Control Relay

Description	Current Range Controlled	Supply Voltage	Output	Catalog Number	$ Price
Pump Control Relay	1–10 A	208–480 Vac, 3 phase 230, single-phase	1 C/O 5 A	RM35BA10	338.00

Approvals:

c UL us LISTED File CNN E173076 NRNT

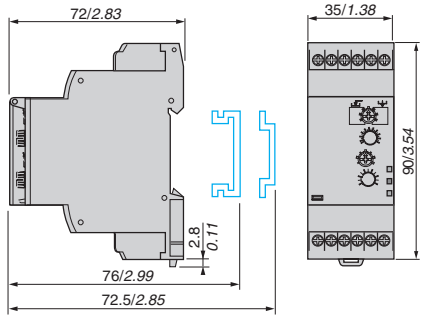
SA File Class 217698 3211 07

CE: 73/23/EEC and EMC 89/336/EEC

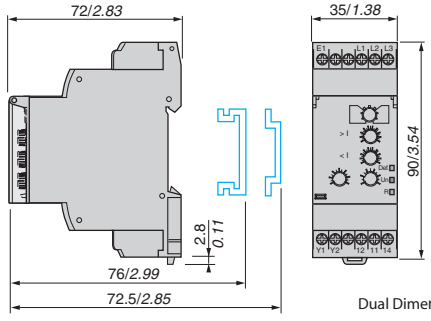
GL, C-Tick, GOST, RoHS

Approximate Dimensions

RM35LM33MW, RM35LV14MW



RM35BA10



Dual Dimensions: **INCHES** Millimeters

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

RM35S0MW

New! Zelio® Speed Control Relays, Zelio® Frequency Control Relays, and Zelio® Temperature Control Relays

Zelio speed control relay RM35SOMW monitors underspeed and overspeed, with or without memory, with inhibition by an external contact. It operates with either N.O. or N.C. sensors. Adjustable time between impulses is 0.05s to 10m. Power-on inhibition time is adjustable from 0.6 to 60s. Inhibition is controlled by an external contact. Settings are protected by a sealable cover, control status is indicated by an LED, and it is DIN rail mountable.

Table 23.167: Speed Control Relay

Function	Time Delay	Measurement Input	Supply	Output	Catalog Number	$ Price
Underspeed	0.05s–10min	3-wire PNP or NPN proximity sensor	24–240 Vac/Vdc	1 C/O 5A	RM35S0MW	**258.00**
Overspeed		Namur proximity sensor 0–30 V voltage Volt-free contact				

RM35HZ21FM

Zelio frequency control relay RM35HZ monitors its own supply voltage. Settings are protected by a sealable cover, control status is indicated by an LED, and it is DIN rail mountable.

Table 23.168: Frequency Control Relay

Function	Controlled	Supply Voltage	Output	Catalog Number	$ Price
Over frequency and under frequency (50 or 60 Hz)	40–60 Hz (50 Hz) / 50–70 Hz (60 Hz)	120–277 Vac	1 C/O + 1 C/O 5A	RM35HZ21FM	**264.00**

RM35AT•0MW

Zelio temperature control relays are designed for monitoring the temperature in elevator (lift) pully rooms, in compliance with directive EN81. For use with PT100 input (customer supplied). Features adjustable control, control status is indicated by an LED, and it is DIN rail mountable.

Table 23.169: Temperature Control Relays

Function	Supply Voltage	Vac	Output	Catalog Number	$ Price
Over temperature 93 to 114°F (34 to 46°C)	24–240 Vac/Vdc	—	1 C/O 5A	RM35ATL0MW	**167.00**
Under temperature 30 to 51°F (-1 to 11°C)		—	2 N.O. 5A	RM35ATR5MW	**179.00**
Over temperature 93 to 114 °F (34 to 46°C) Under temperature 30 to 51°F (-1 to 11°C) Phase sequence Phase failure		208–480 Vac	2 N.O. 5A	RM35ATW5MW	**282.00**

Approvals:

c UL us LISTED File CNN E173076 NRNT

SA® File Class 217698 3211 07

CE: 73/23/EEC and EMC 89/336/EEC

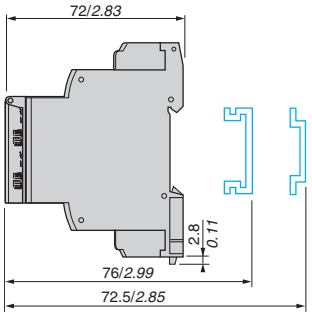
GL, C-Tick, GOST, RoHS

Approximate Dimensions

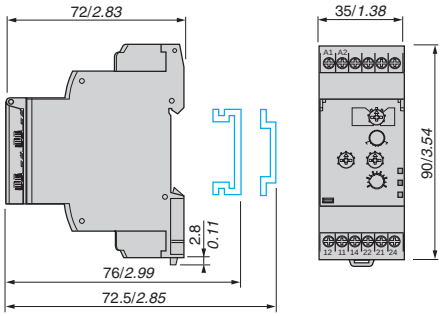
1 C/O =

2 N/O =

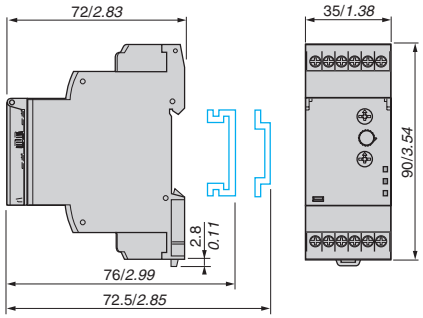
RM35S0MW



RM35HZ21FM



RM35AT••MW



Dual Dimensions: **INCHES** Millimeters

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Square D® Phase Failure Relays

8430 phase failure relays offer the reliability and accuracy of solid state circuitry with the isolation of hard output contacts.

Phase Abnormality Definitions

Phase Loss: This condition occurs when one line of a 3 phase system is completely lost.

Phase Unbalance: This condition occurs when the voltage in one line of a 3 phase system drops below the voltage in the remaining two lines.

Phase Reversal: This condition occurs when two of three lines in a 3 phase system are switched. This incorrect connection will cause a motor to rotate in the reverse direction.

Undervoltage: This condition occurs when the voltage in all three lines of a 3 phase system drop simultaneously.

Table 23.170:

Class/Type	Protects Against				Description	Contact Arrangement	Nominal Voltage	Type	$ Price
	Phase Loss	Phase Unbalance	Phase Reversal	Under Voltage					
8430 MPS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	**Phase Failure and Undervoltage Relay** The Type MPS is a socket mounted, voltage sensing phase failure relay. The undervoltage setting is adjustable from 75% to 100% of normal voltage. The relay is UL Listed with the appropriate socket (see socket selection on page 23-13). The 240 V rated, SPDT output contacts change state upon phase failure, undervoltage, phase reversal or phase unbalance of 10% or greater. Response time delay is 3 seconds.	SPDT	240–60	MPSV24	**329.00**
							480–60	MPSV29	
8430 MPD	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	**Phase Failure and Undervoltage Relay** The Type MPD offers the same protection as the Type MPS plus the following features: DPDT 600 V rated output contacts, locking potentiometer undervoltage adjustment and an LED indicating "relay energized." Can be mounted directly to a panel or to 8501 XM track (see page 23-23).	DPDT	120–60	MPDV20	**732.00**
							240–60	MPDV24	
							480–60	MPDV29	
							600–60	MPDV32	

Note: For 8430 MPS Sockets, see page 23-13.

Table 23.171: Operating Data

Power Consumption	Type MPS	5.5 VA
	Type MPD	7 VA
Ambient Temperature		+23°F to 122°F -5°C to 50°C
Devices are auto reset, so 3 wire control should be used to accomplish safe operation of equipment.		

MPS: UL LISTED File E78403 CCN NLDX provided the proper socket is used.
8430MPSV24 - 8501 NR51 or NR52 socket (see page 23-13).
8430MPSV29 - 8501 NR82 socket (see page 23-13).
File E78403 CCN NLDX2 without using the sockets listed.
File 060905 -174 Class 3211-03

MPD: UL LISTED File E78403 CCN NLDX

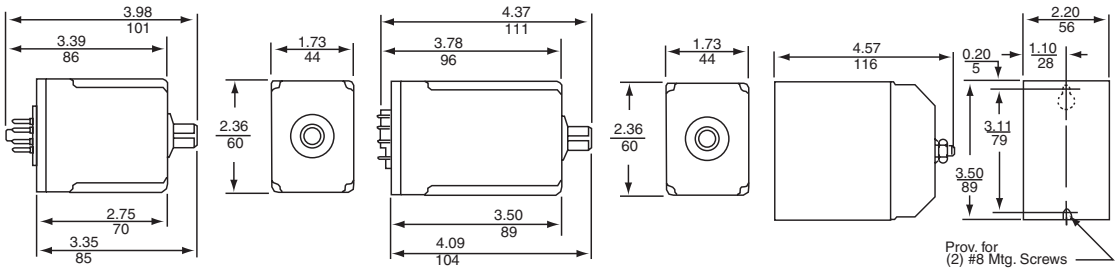
Table 23.172: Contact Ratings

Type	Contacts	Maximum Control Circuit Voltage	AC Ratings			
			Inductive		Resistive	
			Make VA	Break VA	Make & Break Amperes	Thermal Continuous Current
MPS	SPDT	120 240	1800 1800	180 180	5 5	5 5
MPD	DPDT	120 240 480 600	3400 3600 3600 3600	340 360 360 360	5 5 2.5 2.5	5 5 5 5

Table 23.173: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number		
	Class	Type	Voltage Code
• Class Number • Type Number • Voltage Code	8430	MPS	V24

For Mounting Track for the 8430 MPS relays . . . . . .page 23-23



Type MPS 240 V | Type MPS 480 V | Type MPD

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

RC87610050

Zelio® Counters

This type of counter is typically used on simple machines to keep a running total of the number of cycles the machine has performed or the total amount of time that a machine has been running. This information can be very useful in a preventative maintenance program.

Totalizing Counters

A totalizing counter is used to count electrical pulses or contact closings. The display will show the value and update this value after each pulse. They count up only and can be reset on the front of the device or remotely.

Table 23.174: Totalizing Counters

	Description	Catalog Number	$ Price
24 x 48 mm Totalizing Counter	8 Digit LCD, 40 Hz input	RC87610050	**116.00**
	8 Digit LCD, 14 or 100 Hz input	RC87610240	**140.00**
	8 Digit LCD, 14 Hz input	RC87610250	**140.00**
	8 Digit LCD, 40 Hz or 7 kHz input	RC87610340	**42.30**

RC87610340

Hour Counters

An hour counter is used to count the elapsed time and display the value. They count up only and can be reset on the front of the device or remotely.

Table 23.175: Hour Counters

	Description	Catalog Number	$ Price
24 x 48mm Totalizing Counters	6 Digit LCD, 0–99,999.9 Hours Counted when voltage is applied	RC87610150	**116.00**
	6 Digit LCD, 0–99,999.9 Hours Counted when a contact is closed	RC87610440	**42.30**

RC87610050

Accessories

These adaptors are used to mount above counters in holes other than 24x48 mm.

Table 23.176: Mounting Adapters

Description	Dimensions		Catalog Number	$ Price
	in.	mm		
Adapters for panel cut-out	0.98x1.96	25x50	RC26546829	**5.00**
	1.77x1.77	45x45	RC26546830	**5.00**
	1.96 diameter	50 diameter	RC26546831	**9.90**

Table 23.177: How to Order

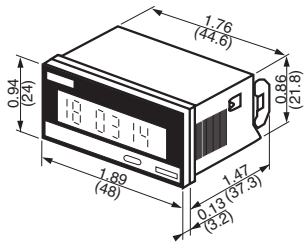
To Order Specify:	Catalog Number
• Catalog Number	RC87610050

c UL us File CCN E173076 NRNT, NRNT7 — CSA File Class 217698 3211 07 — CE IEC 61010

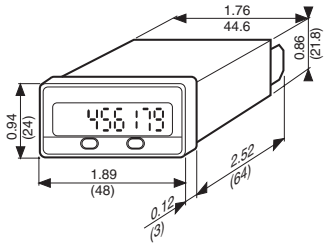
Approximate Dimensions

Table 23.178:

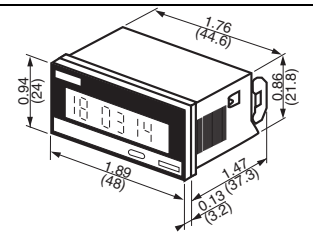
RC87610050



RC87610240 / RC87610250



RC87610340 / RC87610440



RC87610150

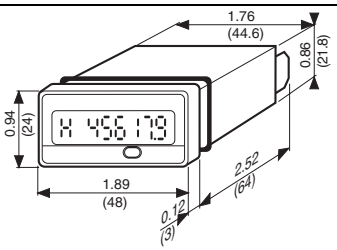
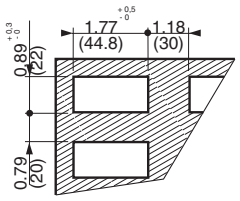


Table 23.179:

RC26546830

Panel cut-out



© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

New!

Phaseo™ DC Power Supply

Phaseo switch mode power supplies are totally electronic and their output voltage is regulated. They offer:

- Compact size
- SEMI F47 compliance for many voltages (For more details, see www.Schneider-Electric.us)

For use with Universal power supplies, see optional function modules in catalog 8440CT0601, which offer a set of solutions to meet the needs for continuity of service such as:

- Immunity to microbreaks
- Voltage holding during power outages
- Voltage holding during power supply equipment failure

ABL8MEM12020

Table 23.180: Modular, Single Phase

Meets all the needs of simple automation systems with power ratings from 7 to 60 W and an output voltage of 5 Vdc, 12 Vdc, or 24 Vdc.

Input Voltage (Vac)	Output Voltage (Vdc)	Nominal Current (I)	Protection Reset	Catalog Number	$ Price
100–240	5	4	Auto	ABL8MEM05040	128.
	12	2		ABL8MEM12020	132.
	24	0.3		ABL8MEM24003	71.
		0.6		ABL8MEM24006	105.
		1.2		ABL8MEM24012	141.
		2.5		ABL7RM24025	180.

ABL8REM24030

Table 23.181: Optimum, Single Phase

The low-cost solution for applications supplied at 12 Vdc, 24 Vdc, or 48 Vdc and requiring currents between 3 and 5 A.

Input Voltage (Vac)	Output Voltage (Vdc)	Nominal Current (I)	Protection Reset	Catalog Number	$ Price
100–240	12	5	Auto	ABL7RP1205	360.
	24	3		ABL8REM24030	195.
		5		ABL8REM24050	300.
	48	3		ABL7RP4803	225.

ABL8RPS24100

Table 23.182: Universal, Single Phase

Adapts to the majority of power distribution systems with power ratings from 72 to 480 W at 24 Vdc. The same power supply can be connected phase-to-neutral (N-L1) or phase-to-phase (L1-L2) for line supplies ranging from 100 to 500 Vac nominal. Energy reserve, diagnostics, and choice of manual or auto reset are integrated into these units.

Input Voltage (Vac)	Output Voltage (Vdc)	Nominal Current (I)	Auto-Protection Reset	Catalog Number	$ Price
100–120 / 200–500	24	3	Auto/Manual	ABL8RPS24030	270.
		5		ABL8RPS24050	360.
		10		ABL8RPS24100	525.
100–120 / 200–240		20		ABL8RPM24200	716.

ABL8WPS24200

Table 23.183: Universal, Three Phase

This three-phase, 480 to 960 W, 24 Vdc output offering is particularly suited for complex machines and processes. Energy reserve, diagnostics and choice of manual or auto reset are integrated into these units.

Input Voltage (Vac)	Output Voltage (Vdc)	Nominal Current (I)	Auto-Protection Reset	Catalog Number	$ Price
380–500	24	20	Auto/Manual	ABL8WPS24200	735.
		40		ABL8WPS24400	1173.

ABL1RPM24042

Table 23.184: Dedicated, Single Phase

Designed for integration into repetitive equipment with power ratings from 60 to 240 W and an output voltage of 12 Vdc or 24 Vdc.

Input Voltage (Vac)	Output Voltage (Vdc)	Nominal Current (I)	Protection Reset	Catalog Number	$ Price
100–240▲	12	5	Auto	ABL1REM12050	113.
	24	2.5		ABL1REM24025	93.
		4.2		ABL1REM24042	132.
100–120 / 200–240■	24	6.2		ABL1REM24062	143.
		10		ABL1REM24100	206.
100–240▲	12	8.3	Auto	ABL1RPM12083	150.
	24	4.2		ABL1RPM24042	158.
100–120 / 200–240■	24	6.2		ABL1RPM24062	173.
		10		ABL1RPM24100	270.

▲ Compatible input voltage 120-370 Vdc not indicated on the product.
■ Compatible input voltage 180-370 Vdc not indicated on the product.

ABL1RPM24100

Approvals:

c UL us LISTED File CCN E164867, NMTR, NMTR7 — c UL us File CCN E164867, NMTR2, NMTR8 — CSA File 238438 Class 5311-87 Class 5311-07 — CE RoHS Compliant

See www.Schneider-Electric.com for UL and CSA compliances.
For additional information, refer to Catalog #8440CT0601.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

RMTJ40BD

RMTK90BD

RMPT70BD

RMPT13BD

RMCN22BD

Zelio® Analog Interface Modules

The Zelio Analog range of converters is designed to convert signals emitted by sensors or electrical measurement devices, into standard electrical signals that are compatible with automation platforms and controllers. They also allow the connection distance between a sensor and a measurement device to be increased, for example, between a thermocouple and a programmable controller

Table 23.185: Converters for Type J and K type thermocouples—supply voltage 24 Vdc ± 20%, non-isolated

Type	Temperature Range		Switchable Output Signals	Catalog Number	$ Price
	°F	°C			
Type J	32–302	0–150	0–10 V, 0–20 mA, 4–20 mA	RMTJ40BD	168.00
	32–572	0–300	0–10 V, 0–20 mA, 4–20 mA	RMTJ60BD	168.00
	32–1112	0–600	0–10 V, 0–20 mA, 4–20 mA	RMTJ80BD	168.00
Type K	32–1112	0–600	0–10 V, 0–20 mA, 4–20 mA	RMTK80BD	168.00
	32–2192	0–1200	0–10 V, 0–20 mA, 4–20 mA	RMTK90BD	168.00

Table 23.186: Converters for Universal Pt100 probes—supply voltage 24 Vdc ± 20%, non-isolated

Type	Temperature Range		Switchable Output Signals	Catalog Number	$ Price
	°F	°C			
Pt100 2-wire, 3-wire, and 4-wire	- 40–104	- 40–40	0–10 V, 0–20 mA, 4–20 mA	RMPT10BD	168.00
	- 148–212	- 100–100	0–10 V, 0–20 mA, 4–20 mA	RMPT20BD	168.00
	32–212	0–100	0–10 V, 0–20 mA, 4–20 mA	RMPT30BD	168.00
	32–482	0–250	0–10 V, 0–20 mA, 4–20 mA	RMPT50BD	168.00
	32–932	0–500	0–10 V, 0–20 mA, 4–20 mA	RMPT70BD	168.00

Table 23.187: Converters for Optimum Pt100 probes▲—supply voltage 24 Vdc ± 20%, non-isolated

Type	Temperature Range		Switchable Output Signals	Catalog Number	$ Price
	°F	°C			
Pt100 2-wire, 3-wire, and 4-wire	- 40–104	- 40–40	0–10 V or 4–20 mA	RMPT13BD	134.00
	- 148–212	- 100–100	0–10 V or 4–20 mA	RMPT23BD	134.00
	32–212	0–100	0–10 V or 4–20 mA	RMPT33BD	134.00
	32–482	0–250	0–10 V or 4–20 mA	RMPT53BD	134.00
	32–932	0–500	0–10 V or 4–20 mA	RMPT73BD	134.00

▲ Converters dedicated to Zelio Logic smart relays.

Table 23.188: Universal Voltage/Current Converters

Type	Input signal	Output signal	Catalog Number	$ Price
Supply voltage 24 Vdc ± 20%, non-isolated	0–10 V or 4–20 mA	0–10 V or 4–20 mA	RMCN22BD	113.00
Supply voltage 24 Vdc ± 20%, isolated	0–10 V, ± 10 V, 0–20 mA, 4–20 mA	Switchable: 0–10 V, ± 10 V, 0–20 mA, 4–20 mA	RMCL55BD	168.00
	0–50 V, 0–300 V, 0–500 V DC or AC, 50/60 Hz	Switchable: 0–10 V, 0—20 mA, 4–20 mA	RMCV60BD	183.00
	0–1.5 A, 0–5 A, 0–15 A DC or AC, 50/60 Hz	0–10 V, 0—20 mA, 4–20 mA	RMCA61BD	183.00

Approvals:

c UL us LISTED File CCN E164353 NKCR

CSA® File Class 089150_S_000 3211 07

CE IEC 60947-1

RoHS Compliant

Table 23.189: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number
• Catalog Number	RMCN22BD

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Zelio® Logic 2 Smart Relays

Zelio® Logic 2 smart relays meet the demands of applications that require more flexibility than a simple relay, timer, or counter, but are too small or simple for the smallest Nano PLC. The Zelio Logic SR2 range is an exact replacement for the obsolete SR1 range, but with an expanded feature set.

Designed to accept control outputs just like a relay, Zelio Logic 2 features dual language capability, using either Function Block Diagramming (FBD) or Ladder Logic Programming (LL), and can be programmed easily by using either the front panel or by using ZelioSoft software.

Table 23.190: Compact Smart Relays with Display, DC Power Supply

Supply voltage		12 Vdc		24 Vdc					
Number of inputs/outputs		12	20	10	12	12	20	20	20
Number of inputs	Discrete inputs	8	12	6	8	8	12	12	12
	Including 0-10 V analog inputs	4	6	—	4	4	2	6	6
Number of outputs		4 relay	8 relay	4 relay	4 relay	4 transistor	8 relay	8 relay	8 transistor
Dimensions, W x D x H (mm)		71.2x59.5x107.6	124.6x59.5x107.6	71.2x59.5x107.6			124.6x59.5x107.6		
Clock		yes	yes	no	yes	yes	no	yes	yes
Catalog Number		SR2B121JD	SR2B201JD	SR2A101BD ♦	SR2B121BD	SR2B122BD	SR2A201BD ♦	SR2B201BD	SR2B202BD
$ Price		**282.00**	**398.00**	**232.00**	**282.00**	**276.00**	**358.00**	**398.00**	**392.00**

▲ Programming of smart relay in LADDER language only.
■ Please consult Schneider Electric representative for list prices.

Table 23.191: Compact Smart Relays with Display, AC Power Supply

Supply voltage		24 Vac		100–240 Vac			
Number of inputs/outputs		12	20	10	12	20	20
Number of inputs	Discrete inputs	8	12	6	8	12	12
Number of outputs		4 relay	8 relay	4 relay	4 relay	8 relay	8 relay
Dimensions, W x D x H (mm)		71.2x59.5x107.6	124.6x59.5x107.6	71.2 x 59.5 x 107.6		124.6 x 59.5 x 107.6	
Clock		yes	yes	no	yes	no	yes
Catalog Number		SR2B121B	SR2B201B	SR2A101FU ▲	SR2B121FU	SR2A201FU ▲	SR2B201FU
$ Price		**282.00**	**398.00**	**258.00**	**288.00**	**374.00**	**408.00**

♦ Programming of smart relay in LADDER language only.

Table 23.192: Compact Smart Relays without Display and without Buttons, DC and AC Power Supply

Supply voltage		24 Vdc			100–240 Vac		
Number of inputs/outputs		12	20	20	10	12	20
Number of inputs	Discrete inputs	6	8	12	6	8	12
	Including 0-10 V analog inputs	—	4	6	—	—	—
Number of outputs		4 relay	4 relay	8 relay	4 relay	4 relay	8 relay
Dimensions, W x D x H (mm)		71.2 x 59.5 x 107.6		124.6x59.5x107.6	71.2 x 59.5 x 107.6		124.6x59.5x107.6
Clock		no	yes	yes	no	yes	yes
Catalog Number		SR2D101BD ★	SR2E121BD ■	SR2E201BD ■♦	SR2D101FU ★	SR2E121FU	SR2E201FU♦
$ Price		**214.00**	**222.00**	**338.00**	**218.00**	**226.00**	**344.00**

★ Programming of smart relay in LADDER language only.
▼ To order a smart relay for a **24 Vac supply** (no analog inputs), delete the letter **D** from the end of the catalog number (**SR2E121B** and **SR2E201B**).
△ To order a smart relay without a clock, replace the letter **E** with the letter **D** (Example: SR2D201BD and SR2D201FU (these units can only be programmed in LADDER language.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Zelio® Logic 2 Smart Relays

Table 23.193: Modular Smart Relays ▲ with Display, DC and AC Power Supply

Supply voltage		12 Vdc	24 Vdc		24Vac		100-240 Vac	
Number of inputs/outputs		26	10	26	10	26	10	26
Number of inputs	**Discrete inputs**	16	6	16	6	16	6	16
	Including 0-10 V analog inputs	6	4	6	—	—	—	—
Number of outputs		10 relay	4 relay	10 relay	4 relay	10 relay	4 relay	10 relay
Dimensions, W x D x H (mm)		124.6x59.5x107.6	71.2x59.5x107.6	24.6x59.5x107.6	71.2x59.5x107.6	124.6x59.5x107.6	71.2x59.5x107.6	124.6x59.5x107.6
Clock		yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
Catalog Number		SR3B261JD	SR3B10pBD ■♦	SR3B26pBD ■♦	SR3B101B	SR3B261B	SR3B101FU	SR3B261FU
$ Price		**380.00**	—	—	**282.00**	**476.00**	**292.00**	**486.00**

▲ The modular base can be fitted with one I/O extension module. The 24 Vdc modular base can be fitted with one communication module and/or one I/O extension module.
■ Replace the p by the number **1** to order a smart relay with **relay output** or by **2** for a smart relay with **transistor output** (Example: SR3B101BD).
♦ Please consult local Schneider Electric representative for list prices.

Table 23.194: Extension Modules for Zelio Logic 2 SR3B•••••▲

		Communication		**Discrete Inputs/Outputs**						**Analog Inputs/Outputs**	
Application		MODBUS network		—						—	
Number of inputs/outputs		—		6		10		14		4	
Number of inputs	**Discrete inputs**	—		4		6		8		—	
	Analog (0–10 V, 0–20 mA, PT100)	—		—		—		—		2■	
Number of outputs	**Relay**	—		2relay		4 relay		6 relay		—	
	Analog (0-10 V)	—		—		—		—		2	
Dimensions, W x D x H (mm)		35.5x59.5x107.6		35.5x59.5x107.6		72x59.5x107.6		72x59.5x107.6		35.5x59.5x107.6	
		Cat. No.	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**
Voltage	12 Vdc	—	—	SR3XT61JD	**80.00**	SR3XT101JD	**100.00**	SR3XT141JD	**140.00**	—	—
	24 Vdc	SR3MBU01BD	**200.00**	SR3XT61BD	**106.00**	SR3XT101BD	**126.00**	SR3XT141BD	**164.00**	SR3XT43BD	**220.00**
	24 Vac	—	—	SR3XT61B	**106.00**	SR3XT101B	**126.00**	SR3XT141B	**164.00**	—	—
	100-240 Vac	—	—	SR3XT61FU	**106.00**	SR3XT101FU	**126.00**	SR3XT141FU	**164.00**	—	—

▲ The power supply of the extension modules is provided via the Zelio Logic 2 modular relays.
■ max. 1 PT 100 input

Table 23.195: Zelio Soft Software and Memory for SR2/SR3

Multilingual Programming Software		**Connecting Cables**						**Back-up Memory**			
PCCD-ROM (Windows 98, NT, 2000, XP, ME) ▲		PC Serial to Relay		PC USB to SR2CBL01		PC USB to Relay		EEPROM (< V3.0 ZelioSoft software and firmware)		EEPROM (≥V3.0 ZelioSoft software and firmware)	
Cat. No.	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**	**Cat. No.**	**$ Price**
SR2SFT01	**74.00**	SR2CBL01	**136.00**	SR2CBL06	**156.00**	SR2USB01	**160.00**	SR2MEM01	**38.00**	SR2MEM02	**30.00**

▲ CD-ROM includes Zelio Soft software, application library, self-training manual, installation instructions and user's manual

Table 23.196: Communication interface for SR2/SR3

Interface, Zelio Logic 2 Alarm Software	**Communication Interface ▲**	**Alarm Management Software**	**Zelio Logic GSM Modem**
Supply voltage	12-24 Vdc	—	24 Vdc
Description	—	PC CD-ROM (Windows 98, NT, 2000, XP)	GSM modem
Dimensions, W x D x H	72x59.5x107.6 mm	—	
Catalog Number	SR2COM01	SR2SFT02	SR2MOD02
$ Price	**230.00**	**60.00**	**545.00**

▲ Modems to be supplied by user.

Approvals:

File CCN E164866 NRAQ — File Class LR217698 2252 01

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Solid State Interface Modules

ABS2EA01EM

ABS solid state relay interface modules are for discrete digital input or output control signals exchanged in automated equipment. Features include:

- High operating rate
- 5 separate character places for marking
- Silent operation
- LED indication of the control signal state
- 35 mm DIN 3 or 32 mm DIN 1 track mountable

Table 23.197: Solid State Interface Input Modules

	Input Module Catalog Number					$ Price ea.
Input Module Catalog No.	ABS2EC01EA	ABS2EC01EB	ABS2EC01EE	ABS2EA02EF	ABS2EA02EM	**83.00**
Dimensions (WxDxH)▲	Inches: 0.37 x 2.78 x 2.91			mm: 9.5 x 70.5 x 74		
Control Circuit Characteristics						
Rated Voltage US	5 Vdc	24 Vdc	48 Vdc	120/127 60Hz	230/240 60Hz	
Maximum Voltage	6 (TTL)	28.8 Vdc	57.6 Vdc	140 Vac	264 Vac	
Maximum Current at Us	13.6 mA	12 mA	10.5 mA	17 mA	15 mA	
Internal Protection Against Reverse Polarity	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A	N/A	
Output Circuit Characteristics						
Rated Operational Voltage Ve	5 to 48 Vdc	5 to 48 Vdc	5 to 48 Vdc	5 to 48 Vdc	5 to 48 Vdc	
Min./Max. Voltage	2/60 Vdc	2/60 Vdc	2/60 Vdc	2/60 Vdc	2/60 Vdc	
Min./Max. Switching Current	1/50 mA	1/50 mA	1/50 mA	1/50 mA	1/50 mA	
Rated Insulation Voltage	Conforming to IEC 60947-1: 300 V Conforming to IEC 0110: 250 V group C					
Approvals	UL E164353, CSA 081630, IEC 60947-1					

Table 23.198: Solid State Interface Output Modules

	Output Module Catalog No.				$ Price
	ABS2SC01EB — — —	— ABS2SC02EB — —	— — ABS2SA01MB —	— — — ABS2SA02MB	**95.00** **95.00** **107.00** **120.00**
Dimensions (W x D x H)▲	Inches: 0.69 x 2.78 x 2.91		mm: 17.5 x 70.5 x 74		
Control Circuit Characteristics					
Rated Voltage Us	24 Vdc	24 Vdc	24 Vdc	24 Vdc	
Maximum Voltage	28.8 Vdc	28.8 Vdc	28.8 Vdc	28.8 Vdc	
Maximum Current at Us	12 mA	12 mA	13.6 mA	13.6 mA	
Internal Protection against reverse polarity	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Output Circuit Characteristics					
Rated Operational Voltage Ve	5 to 48 Vdc	5 to 48 Vdc	24 to 240 Vac	24 to 240 Vac	
Maximum Voltage	57.6 Vdc	57.6 Vdc	264 Vac	264 Vac	
Internal Protection against reverse polarity	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
External Protection	Against short-circuits for 1k, 1k (Ac) and <100 A (DC) Quick-blow fuse with very high breaking capacity: 3.15 A				
Rated insulation voltage	Conforming to IEC 60947-1: 300 V Conforming to VDE 0110: 250 V group C				
Approvals	UL E164353, CSA 081630, IEC 60947-1				

ABS2SA01MB

▲ Dimensions mounted on DIN 3 (7.5 mm high) track.

For Mounting Track, see page 24-16.

Table 23.199: How to Order

To Order Specify:	Catalog Number
• Catalog Number	ABS2EC01EA

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ABR1E411F

Electromechanical Interface Modules

ABR electromechanical relay modules are for discrete digital input or output control signals exchanged in automated equipment. Features include:

- High contact reliability
- LED indication of the control signal state
- 5 separate character places for marking
- 35 mm DIN 3 or 32 mm DIN 1 track mountable

Table 23.200: Input Modules

Coil Voltage	Options	1 N.O. Contact	1 C.O. Contact	2 N.O. Contacts	$ Price
		Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	
24 Vac/Vdc	Manual Operator and LED Indication	ABR1E118B▲	ABR1E318B▲	ABR1E418B▲	**81.00**
48 Vac/Vdc		ABR1E118E▲	ABR1E318E▲	ABR1E418E▲	
110–125 Vdc		ABR1E112F▲	ABR1E312F▲	ABR1E412F▲	
110–127 Vac 50/60 Hz		ABR1E111F▲	ABR1E311F▲	ABR1E411F▲	
230–240 Vac 50/60 Hz		ABR1E111M▲	ABR1E311M▲	ABR1E411M▲	
230–240 Vac 50/60 Hz	Manual Operator	ABR1E101M▲	ABR1E301M▲	—	
24 Vdc	LED Indication	ABR2E112B	—	—	**62.00**
48 Vdc		ABR2E112E	—	—	
120–127 Vac 60 Hz		ABR2E116F	—	—	**71.00**
230–240 Vac 50/60 Hz		ABR2E111M	—	—	
24 Vdc		—	ABR2EB312B	—	**90.00**

▲ RoHS Compliant

ABR2E112E

Table 23.201: Output Modules

Coil Voltage	Options	1 N.O. Contact	1 C.O. Contact	2 N.O. Contacts	1 N.C. & 1 N.O. Contact	$ Price
		Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	
24 Vdc	Manual Operator	ABR1S102B■	ABR1S302B■	ABR1S402B■	ABR1S602B■	**62.00**
24 Vac/Vdc	Manual Operator and LED Indication	ABR1S118B■	ABR1S318B■	ABR1S418B■	ABR1S618B■	**83.00**
48 Vac/Vdc		ABR1S118E■	ABR1S318E■	ABR1S418E■	ABR1S618E■	
110–127 Vac 50/60 Hz		ABR1S111F■	ABR1S311F■	ABR1S411F■	ABR1S611F■	
24 Vdc	LED Indication	ABR2S112B	—	—	—	**47.60**
48 Vdc		—	ABR2SB312B	—	—	**95.00**
24 Vdc	—	ABR2S102B	—	—	—	**30.90**

■ RoHS Compliant

ABR1S111F

Table 23.202: Coil Data

Relay		ABR1E					ABR2E				ABR2EB	ABR1S				ABR2S		ABR2SB
Coil Voltage Ue	V	24 Vac/Vdc	48 Vac/Vdc	127 Vdc	127 Vac	240 Vac	24 Vdc	48 Vdc	127 Vac	240 Vac	24 Vdc	24 Vdc	24 Vdc	48 Vac/Vdc	127 Vac	24	24	24
Maximum Voltage	V	30	53	137	140	255	28.8	56	140	264	28.8	30	30	53	140	28.8	28.8	28.8
Pick-up Voltage	V	17	38	97	93	195	16.9	37.3	97	186	16.9	17	17	38	83	16.9	16.9	16.9
Minimum Sealed Current	mA	5.2	5.4	1.5	2.4	2	2	2	2.5	2.5	2	6.6	6.2	5.4	2.4	2	2	2
Maximum Sealed Current	mA	62	36	15	8	7	19.5	11	16	15	29	62	62	36	8	28	17	29

ABR2S102B

Table 23.203: Contact Ratings

Relay		ABR1E	ABR2E	ABR2EB	ABR1S	ABR2S	ABR2SB
Rated Voltage Ue	Vac	250	115	48	250	230	48
Rated Voltage Ue	Vdc	125	100	48	125	120	48
Thermal Current Ith	A	2	1	0.05	5	5	0.05
Break Rating (AC14)	A	1	0.5	1	1	1	—
Break Rating (DC13)	A	1	1	1	1	1.5	—

Table 23.204: Dimensions

Modules	Approximate Dimensions (WxDxH)♦	
	In.	mm
ABR1E, ABR2EB, ABR2SB	0.69 x 2.91 x 2.78	17.5 x 74 x 70.5
ABR2E	0.37 x 2.91 x 2.78	9.5 x 74 x 70.5
ABR2S1	0.47 x 2.91 x 2.78	12 x 74 x 70.5

♦ Dimensions mounted on DIN 3 track (7.5 mm high).

Table 23.205: Approvals

ABR1E, ABR2E	UL E164353, CSA 081630, IEC 60947-1
ABR1S, ABR2S	UL E164353, CSA 081630, IEC 60947-1

ABR1 relays are RoHS compliant as of date code 0610.

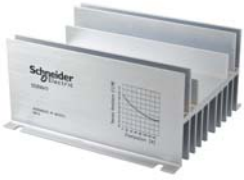
For Mounting Track, see page 24-16

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

SSRPCDS25A1

SSRDCDS10A1

SSRDCDS45A1



SSRAH1

SSRAT1

New! Schneider Electric Solid State Relays

Solid state relays do not have any moving parts to wear out. Combined with vibration resistance, arc-less switching and the lack of acoustical noise, you have the ideal product for switching applications that demand reliable execution. For added reliability the Zelio® SSRP and SSRD solid state relays utilize Direct Copper Bonding (DCB) technology to decrease internal temperatures and improve the overall quality of the product.

Key features include:

- Input voltage range 3 to 32 Vdc, 90 to 280 Vac
- Breaking capacities up to 125 A
- Zero voltage turn on, low EMI / RFI
- No moving parts
- Shock and Vibration resistant
- No acoustical noise
- Fast response
- Arc-less switching
- Long life (>10^9 operations)

Table 23.206: Solid State Relays

Switching	Voltage Range		Load Current Range	Catalog Number	$ Price
	Input	Output			
	V	V	A		
Panel Mounted					
SCR Output Zero voltage switching	3•••32 DC	24•••280 AC	10	SSRPCDS10A1	**48.20**
			25	SSRPCDS25A1	**49.80**
			50	SSRPCDS50A1	**70.00**
	4•••32 DC	48•••530 AC	75	SSRPCDS75A2	**119.00**
		48•••660 AC	90	SSRPCDS90A3	**135.00**
			125	SSRPCDS125A3	**171.00**
	90•••280 AC	24•••280 AC	10	SSRPP8S10A1	**51.00**
			25	SSRPP8S25A1	**54.00**
			50	SSRPP8S50A1	**63.00**
		48•••530 AC	75	SSRPP8S75A2	**135.00**
		48•••660 AC	90	SSRPP8S90A3	**140.00**
			125	SSRPP8S125A3	**159.00**
DIN Rail Mounted					
SCR Output Zero voltage switching	4•••32 DC	24•••280 AC	10	SSRDCDS10A1	**69.00**
			20	SSRDCDS20A1	**96.00**
			30	SSRDCDS30A1	**101.00**
	3•••32 DC	24•••280 AC	45	SSRDCDS45A1	**118.00**
	90•••280 AC	24•••280 AC	10	SSRDP8S10A1	**72.00**
			20	SSRDP8S20A1	**83.00**
			30	SSRDP8S30A1	**93.00**
	90•••140 AC	24•••280 AC	45	SSRDF8S45A1	**126.00**

Table 23.207: Accessories For Panel Mount Solid State Relays

Description	For Use With Relays	Load Current Range	Catalog Number	$ Price
Heat Sink	SSRPP8S••••	up to 50 A	SSRAH1	**30.60**
	SSRPCDS••••			
Pre-Cut Thermal Transfer Pad (sold in pack sof 10)	SSRPP8S••••	up to 125 A	SSRAT1	**13.20**
	SSRPCDS••••			

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

REG24PTP1RHU

REG48PUN1RHU

REG96PUN1RHU

New! Zelio® Temperature Controllers

The new Zelio REG temperature controllers offer seamless interfacing with solid state relays, electromechanical relays, PLCs, variable speed drives and HMI displays make them a key component to controlling the temperature in your process.

Offer includes 3 versions:

- A 24x48 (1/32 DIN) cost effective solution for basic temperature control needs.
- A 48x48 mm (1/16 DIN) balanced version for optimal price and functionality.
- A 96x48 mm (1/8 DIN) full-featured version for complete performance and function.

Key features include:

- Modbus communication for easy data exchange with other automation products
- Simple parameter settings
- IP66 certification enables dust resistance
- Flash memory (saves configurations)
- Compatible with a wide range of sensors
- Advanced Functions (standard): PID, fuzzy logic, auto-tuning, soft start
- Optimized programming
  - — Common software for all products in the temperature relay range (freely downloadable from schneider-electric.com).
  - — A single cable enables connection to both a computer and PLCs.
  - — Simple adjustment of parameters.
  - — Saving of configurations.

Table 23.208: Zelio Temperature Controllers

Input Type	Supply Voltage	Number and Type of Outputs	Alarms	Communication on Modbus	Catalog Number	$ Price
28 x 48 Size — 1/32 DIN Standard						
Thermocouple PT100 Probe	100/240 Vac	1 electromechanical relay	No	Yes	REG24PTP1RHU	**248.**
		1 electromechanical relay	1	Yes	REG24PTP1ARHU	**221.**
		1 solid state relay	No	Yes	REG24PTP1LHU	**257.**
		1 solid state relay	1	No	REG24PTP1ALHU	**228.**
		1 analog interface (4–20 mA)	No	Yes	REG24PTP1JHU	**260.**
	24 Vac/Vdc	1 electromechanical relay	No	Yes	REG24PTP1RLU	**248.**
		1 solid state relay	No	Yes	REG24PTP1LLU	**257.**
		1 analog interface (4–20 mA)	No	Yes	REG24PTP1JLU	**260.**
Voltage/current	100/240 Vac	1 electromechanical relay	No	Yes	REG24PUJ1RHU	**248.**
		1 solid state relay	No	Yes	REG24PUJ1LHU	**257.**
	24 Vac/Vdc	1 electromechanical relay	No	Yes	REG24PUJ1RLU	**248.**
		1 solid state relay	No	Yes	REG24PUJ1LLU	**257.**
48 x 48 Size — 1/16 DIN Standard						
Universal	100/240 Vac	1 electromechanical relay	2	Yes	REG48PUN1RHU	**300.**
				No	REG48PUNL1RHU	**269.**
		2 electromechanical relays	2	Yes	REG48PUN2RHU	**347.**
		1 solid state relay	2	Yes	REG48PUN1LHU	**306.**
				No	REG48PUNL1LHU	**278.**
		1 solid state relay + 1 electromechanical relay	2	Yes	REG48PUN2LRHU	**350.**
		1 analog interface (4–20 mA)	2	Yes	REG48PUN1JHU	**309.**
		1 solid state relay + 1 analog interface (4–20 mA)	2	Yes	REG48PUN2LJHU	**354.**
	24 Vac/Vdc	1 electromechanical relay	2	Yes	REG48PUN1RLU	**300.**
		2 electromechanical relays	2	Yes	REG48PUN2RLU	**347.**
		1 solid state relay	2	Yes	REG48PUN1LLU	**306.**
		1 solid state relay + 1 electromechanical relay	2	Yes	REG48PUN2LRLU	**350.**
		1 analog interface (4–20 mA)	2	Yes	REG48PUN1JLU	**309.**
		1 solid state relay + 1 analog interface (4–20 mA)	2	Yes	REG48PUN2LJLU	**354.**
98 x 48 Size — 1/8 DIN Standard						
Universal	100/240 Vac	1 electromechanical relay	3	Yes	REG96PUN1RHU	**399.**
				No	REG96PUNL1RHU	**369.**
		2 electromechanical relays	3	Yes	REG96PUN2RHU	**453.**
		1 solid state relay	3	Yes	REG96PUN1LHU	**408.**
				No	REG96PUNL1LHU	**377.**
		1 solid state relay + 1 electromechanical relay	3	Yes	REG96PUN2RLHU	**455.**
		1 analog interface (4–20 mA)	3	Yes	REG96PUN1JHU	**410.**
		1 solid state relay + 1 analog interface (4–20 mA)	3	Yes	REG96PUN2LJHU	**458.**
	24 Vac/Vdc	1 electromechanical relay	3	Yes	REG96PUN1RLU	**399.**
		2 electromechanical relays	3	Yes	REG96PUN2RLU	**453.**
		1 solid state relay	3	Yes	REG96PUN1LLU	**408.**
		1 solid state relay + 1 electromechanical relay	3	Yes	REG96PUN2RLLU	**455.**
		1 analog interface (4–20 mA)	3	Yes	REG96PUN1JLU	**410.**
		1 solid state relay + 1 analog interface (4–20 mA)	3	Yes	REG96PUN2LJLU	**458.**

Table 23.209: Temperature Controller Accessories

Description	For Use With Relays	Sold In Lots Of	Catalog Number	$ Price
Bracket for mounting on DIN rail	24 x 48 mm (1/32 DIN)	4	REG24PSOC	**26.**
Terminal block cover	48 x 48 mm (1/16 DIN)	2	REG48PCOV	**36.**
	96 x 48 mm (1/8 DIN)	2	REG96COV	**44.**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

RSL 1PV••

RSL 1PR••

Zelio® Plug-In Relays

Zelio RSL plug-in relays save valuable panel space with a 6 mm width and have a 6 Amp general purpose load rating. Some of the features include:

- Pre-assembled option: relay and socket are combined into one catalog number.
- Universal AC/DC sockets have built-in protection from transients and reverse polarity voltages (see catalog 8501CT0901 for more detailed information).

Table 23.210: Zelio RSL Slim Interface: Pre-assembled Relay + Socket (sold in lots of 10)

Socket Supply Voltage (Vac/Vdc)	Relay Coil Voltage (Vdc)	Socket Type			
		Screw Connector		Spring Terminal	
		Catalog Number▲	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number▲	$ Price ea.
12	12	RSL1PVJU	14.30	RSL1PRJU	14.30
24	24	RSL1PVBU	17.30	RSL1PRBU	18.70
48	48	RSL1PVEU	17.70	RSL1PREU	19.10
110	60	RSL1PVFU	17.70	RSL1PRFU	19.10
230	60	RSL1PVPU	17.70	RSL1PRPU	19.10

▲ Relays are mounted on sockets equipped with LED and protection circuit.

RSL 1AB••

Table 23.211: Zelio RSL Slim Interface: Relay Only (sold in lots of 10)

Relay Coil Voltage (Vdc)	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
12	RSL1AB4JD	7.40
24	RSL1AB4BD	9.10
48	RSL1AB4ED	9.40
60	RSL1AB4ND	9.40

RSL ZVA•

RSL ZRA•

Table 23.212: Zelio RSL Slim Interface: Socket Only (sold in lots of 10)

Socket Supply Voltage (Vac/Vdc)	For use with relays:	Socket Type			
		Screw Connector		Spring Terminal	
		Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
12	RSL1AB4JD	RSLZVA1	8.50	RSLZRA1	9.90
24	RSL1AB4BD				
48	RSL1AB4ED	RSLZVA2	8.50	RSLZRA2	9.90
60	RSL1AB4ND				
110	RSL1AB4ND	RSLZVA3	8.80	RSLZRA3	10.20
230	RSL1AB4ND	RSLZVA4	8.80	RSLZRA4	10.20

RSL Z2

Table 23.213: Socket Accessories

Description	Compatibility	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
ID tags (2 sheets of 64)	With all sockets	RSLZ5	5.50
Bus jumper (10 x 20-pole jumpers)	With all sockets	RSLZ2	4.50
Butterfly isolator (10 isolators)	With all sockets	RSLZ3	4.40

RSL Z3

Approvals for RSL relays:

c UL us File CCN E173076 NRNT2, NRNT8 — CSA File Class 240278 3211 04 — CE — IEC 61810-1 — RoHS Compliant

Approvals for RSLZ sockets:

c UL us File CCN E172326S SWIV2 SWIV8 — CSA File Class 247510 3211 07 — CE — IEC 61810-1 — RoHS Compliant

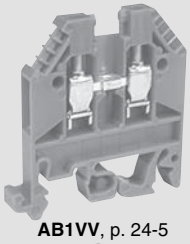
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 24

Terminal Blocks

AB1RRN, p. 24-3

AB1AA, p. 24-10

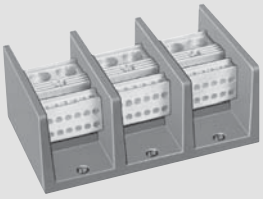


AB1VV, p. 24-5

9080GR6, p. 24-13

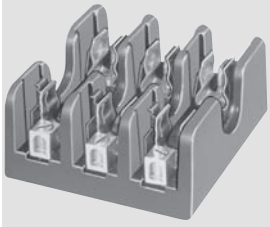
GB2, p. 24-17

9080GCB, p. 24-17



9080LB, p. 24-18

9080LBF, p. 24-18



9080FB, p. 24-19

9080GF6, p. 24-14

DZ5, p. 24-20

Track-Mounting Terminal Blocks & Prewired Connectors

Advantys TELEFAST® 2	ABE7 Connection Systems	**24-22**
NEMA Style	Class 9080 Type G	**24-13**
IEC Style	AB1	**24-3**

Direct-Mounting Terminal Blocks

NEMA Style	Class 9080 Type GK	**24-13**

Circuit Protectors

	Class 9080 Type GCB	**24-17**
	GB2	**24-17**

Power Distribution Blocks (Splitter Blocks)

	Class 9080 Type LB	**24-18**

Fuseholders

Panel Mounting	Class 9080 Type FB	**24-19**
NEMA Style	Class 9080 Type GF6	**24-14**
IEC Style	AB1FU, AB1SF	**24-8**
	AB1AASF	**24-10**
	AB1RRNSF	**24-4**
	DF	**24-8**

Cable Ends (Ferrules, Wire Markers)

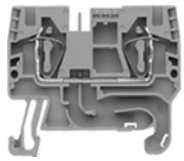
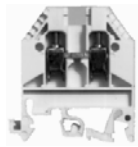
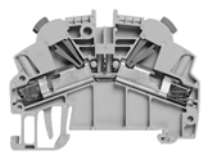
	DZ5	**24-20**
	AZ5	**24-20**
	AR1	**24-21**
	AT1	**24-21**

Mounting Track

	9080GH (Square D)	**24-16**
	9080MH (DIN)	**24-12**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

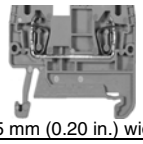
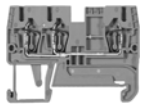
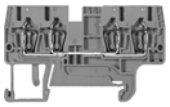
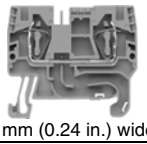
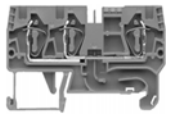
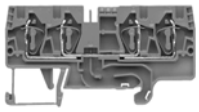
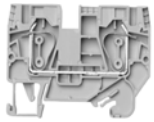
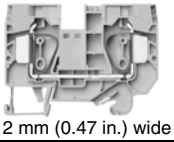
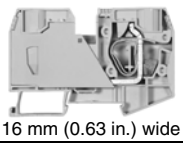
Table 24.1:

					
Product Family		**AB1RRN**	**AB1VV**	**AB1AA**	**9080G**
Type of product		IEC spring technology	IEC screw technology	IEC insulation displacement technology	NEMA screw technology
Mounting		DIN 3	DIN 1 and DIN 3	DIN 3	DIN 3 and Square D track ▲
Maximum rated voltage (V)		600	600	600	600 ■
Maximum rated current per UL (A)		115	375	22	255
Ambient air temperature		-40 to +266 °F (-40 to 130 °C)			-40 to +257 °F (-40 to 125 °C)
Approvals ♦	UL	UL File 164359 CCN XCFR2	UL File 164359 CCN XCFR2	UL File 164359 CCN XCFR2	UL File E60616 CCN XCFR2
	CSA	CSA File 702070 Class 6228 01	CSA File 702070 Class 6228 01	CSA File 702070 Class 6228 01	CSA File 025490 Class 3211 07
Color		Gray Blue Green/Yellow Black	Gray Blue Green/Yellow Orange Red Green White Black	Gray Blue Green/Yellow Orange Red	Natural (White) Black Blue Green Gray Orange Red Yellow Brown

▲ 9080GK6 can be mounted directly to a panel or on Square D track.
■ 9080GT6 is 120 V.
♦ Refer to catalogs 9080CT9901 and 9080CT9601 for a complete list of certifications.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 24.2: Spring-Clip, AB1RRN

Description		Maximum Voltage	Maximum Current ■	Block				End Barrier♦			
				Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack▲	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack▲
 5 mm (0.20 in.) wide	Spring-Clip Style Block Two Terminals Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–12 AWG	600 V	20 A	Gray	AB1RRN235U2GR	**1.40**	100	Gray	AB1RRNAC242GR	**0.60**	10
				Blue	AB1RRN235U2BL	**1.40**	100	Blue	AB1RRNAC242BL	**0.60**	10
 5 mm (0.20 in.) wide	Spring-Clip Style Block Three Terminals Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–12 AWG	600 V	20 A	Gray	AB1RRN235U3GR	**1.80**	100	Gray	AB1RRNAC243GR	**0.68**	10
				Blue	AB1RRN235U3BL	**1.80**	100	Blue	AB1RRNAC243BL	**0.68**	10
 5 mm (0.20 in.) wide	Spring-Clip Style Block Four Terminals Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–12 AWG	600 V	20 A	Gray	AB1RRN235U4GR	**2.30**	100	Gray	AB1RRNAC244GR	**0.75**	10
				Blue	AB1RRN235U4BL	**2.30**	100	Blue	AB1RRNAC244BL	**0.75**	10
 6 mm (0.24 in.) wide	Spring-Clip Style Block Two Terminals Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 24–10 AWG	600 V	30 A	Gray	AB1RRN435U2GR	**1.50**	100	Gray	AB1RRNAC442GR	**0.60**	10
				Blue	AB1RRN435U2BL	**1.50**	100	Blue	AB1RRNAC442BL	**0.60**	10
 6 mm (0.24 in.) wide	Spring-Clip Style Block Three Terminals Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 24–10 AWG	600 V	30 A	Gray	AB1RRN435U3GR	**2.30**	100	Gray	AB1RRNAC443GR	**0.60**	10
				Blue	AB1RRN435U3BL	**2.30**	100	Blue	AB1RRNAC443BL	**0.60**	10
 6 mm (0.24 in.) wide	Spring-Clip Style Block Four Terminals Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 24–10 AWG	600 V	30 A	Gray	AB1RRN435U4GR	**2.90**	100	Gray	AB1RRNAC444GR	**0.90**	10
				Blue	AB1RRN435U4BL	**2.90**	100	Blue	AB1RRNAC444BL	**0.90**	10
 8 mm (0.31 in.) wide	Spring Clip Style Block Two Terminals Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 24–8 AWG	600 V	50 A	Gray	AB1RRN635U2GR	**2.10**	50	Gray	AB1RRNAC642GR	**0.83**	10
				Blue	AB1RRN635U2BL	**2.10**	50	Blue	AB1RRNAC642BL	**0.83**	10
10 mm (0.39 in.) wide	Spring Clip Style Block Two Terminals Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 16–6 AWG	600 V	60 A	Gray	AB1RRN1035U2GR	**2.70**	50	Gray	AB1RRNAC1042GR	**0.90**	10
				Blue	AB1RRN1035U2BL	**2.70**	50	Blue	AB1RRNAC1042BL	**0.90**	10
 12 mm (0.47 in.) wide	Spring Clip Style Block Two Terminals Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 16–4 AWG	600 V	85 A	Gray	AB1RRN1635U2GR	**4.40**	50	Gray	AB1RRNAC1642GR	**1.20**	10
				Blue	AB1RRN1635U2BL	**4.40**	50	Blue	AB1RRNAC1642BL	**1.20**	10
 16 mm (0.63 in.) wide	Spring Clip Style Block Two Terminals Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 14–2 AWG	600 V	115 A	Gray	AB1RRN3535U2GR	**22.50**	10	None Required			
				Blue	AB1RRN3535U2BL	**22.50**	10				

▲ Orders must specify the standard package quantity (Std. Pack) or multiples of that quantity.

■ These maximum current values assume the use of insulated copper conductors with 75°C temperature rating and are calculated based on NEC Article 310, Table 310-16. In most cases this value is the maximum ampacity of the wire which has the greatest current carrying capacity. The actual allowable current for a particular application depends on the size, insulation class, and other characteristics of the wire used. The UL ratings are shown. The CSA rating may be higher or lower. Refer to the catalog for CSA ratings.

♦ One end-barrier is required for each assembly of like blocks.

File CCN E164359 XCFR2 — File Class 702070 6228 01 — RoHS Compliant

For track and accessories, see pages 24-11 and 24-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 24.3: Spring-Clip, AB1RRN (continued)

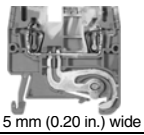
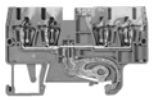
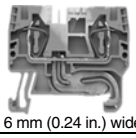
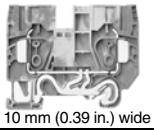
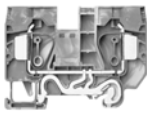
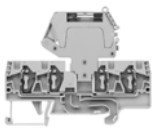
	Description	Maximum Voltage	Maximum Current ■	Block				End Barrier ♦			
				Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲
 5 mm (0.20 in.) wide	Spring-Clip Style Grounding Block Two Terminals Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–12 AWG	600 V	20 A	Green / Yellow	AB1RRNTP235U2	**5.10**	100	Green	AB1RRNTPAC242	**0.60**	10
 5 mm (0.20 in.) wide	Spring-Clip Style Grounding Block Four Terminals Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–12 AWG	600 V	20 A	Green / Yellow	AB1RRNTP235U4	**7.50**	100	Green	AB1RRNTPAC244	**0.75**	10
 6 mm (0.24 in.) wide	Spring-Clip Style Grounding Block Two Terminals Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–10 AWG	600 V	30 A	Green / Yellow	AB1RRNTP435U2	**6.20**	100	Green	AB1RRNTPAC242	**0.60**	10
8mm (0.31 in.) wide	Spring-Clip Style Grounding Block Two Terminals Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 24–8 AWG	600 V	50 A	Green / Yellow	AB1RRNTP635U2	**6.90**	50	Green	AB1RRNTPAC642	**0.83**	10
 10 mm (0.39 in.) wide	Spring-Clip Style Grounding Block Two Terminals Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 16–6 AWG	600 V	60 A	Green / Yellow	AB1RRNTP1035U2	**7.80**	50	Green	AB1RRNTPAC1042	**0.90**	10
 12 mm (0.47 in.) wide	Spring-Clip Style Grounding Block Two Terminals Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–10 AWG	600 V	85 A	Green / Yellow	AB1RRNTP1635U2	**9.30**	50	Green	AB1RRNTPAC1642	**1.20**	10
 6 mm (0.24 in.) wide	Spring-Clip Style Diode/Fuseholder Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–10 AWG	300 V	10 A	Gray	AB1RRNSF435UGR	**4.10**	100	Gray	AB1RRNAC442GR	**0.60**	10
	Fuseholder 5x20 (Fuse not included)	Depends on fuse or diode used		Gray	AB1SF520	**6.50**	100	Not applicable			
	Fuseholder 5x20 + 24 V LED				AB1SF520B	**20.30**	100				
	Fuseholder 5x20 + 220 V LED				AB1SF520M	**20.30**	100				
	Holder for Diode (Diode not included)				AB1SV1	**6.20**	100				
	Holder with1N4007-1 Diode				AB1SV2	**15.60**	100				

Table 24.4: Miniature, AB1VV and AB1TP

5 mm (0.20 in.) wide	Miniature Block with Box Lug Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–14 AWG Mounts on 15 mm DIN 2 track	150 V	10 A	Gray	AB1VV215	**1.50**	100	Gray	AB1AC2	**0.62**	10
				Blue	AB1VV215BL	**1.50**	100	Blue			
5 mm (0.20 in.) wide	Miniature Block with Box Lug Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–10 AWG Mounts on 15 mm DIN 2 track	150 V	10 A	Gray	AB1VV415	**1.70**	100	Gray	AB1AC2	**0.62**	10
6 mm (0.24 in.) wide	Miniature Grounding Block with Box Lug Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–14 AWG Mounts on 15 mm DIN 2 track	150 V	10 A	Green / Yellow	AB1TP215	**4.40**	100	Gray	AB1CT215	**0.62**	50

▲ Orders must specify the standard package quantity (Std. Pack) or multiples of that quantity.

■ These maximum current values assume the use of insulated copper conductors with 75°C temperature rating and are calculated based on NEC article 310, Table 310-16. In most cases this value is the maximum ampacity of the wire which has the greatest current carrying capacity. The actual allowable current for a particular application depends on the size, insulation, class and other characteristics of the wire used. The UL ratings are shown. The CSA rating may be higher or lower. Refer to the catalog for CSA ratings.

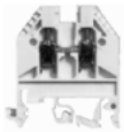
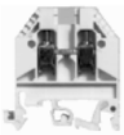
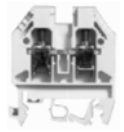
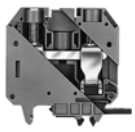
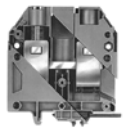
♦ One end-barrier is required for each assembly of like blocks.

File CCN E164359 XCFR2 File Class 702070 6228 01 RoHS Compliant

For track and accessories, see pages 24-11 and 24-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 24.5: Box Lug, AB1VV

Description		Maximum Voltage	Maximum Current ■	Block				End Barrier ♦			
				Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲
 5 mm (0.20 in.) wide	Box-Lug Style Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–12 AWG	600 V	20 A	Gray	AB1VV235U	**1.40**	100	Gray	AB1AC24	**0.62**	50
				Blue	AB1VV235UBL	**1.40**	100	Blue	AB1AC24BL	**0.62**	50
				Orange	AB1VV235UGE	**1.40**	100	Orange	AB1AC24GE	**0.62**	50
 6 mm (0.24 in.) wide	Box-Lug Style Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–10 AWG	600 V	30 A	Gray	AB1VV435U	**1.50**	100	Gray	AB1AC24	**0.62**	50
				Blue	AB1VV435UBL	**1.50**	100	Blue	AB1AC24BL	**0.62**	50
				Orange	AB1VV435UGE	**1.50**	100	Orange	AB1AC24GE	**0.62**	50
				Black	AB1VV435UNO	**1.50**	100	Gray	AB1AC24	**0.62**	50
				Red	AB1VV435URO	**1.50**	100	Gray	AB1AC24	**0.62**	50
				Green	AB1VV435UVE	**1.50**	100	Gray	AB1AC24	**0.62**	50
				White	AB1VV435UBLA	**1.50**	100	Gray	AB1AC24	**0.62**	50
 8 mm (0.31 in.) wide	Box-Lug Style Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–8 AWG	600 V	50 A	Gray	AB1VV635U	**2.10**	100	Gray	AB1AC6	**0.62**	50
				Blue	AB1VV635UBL	**2.10**	100	Blue	AB1AC6BL	**0.62**	50
				Orange	AB1VV635UGE	**2.10**	100	Orange	AB1AC6GE	**0.62**	50
10 mm (0.39 in.) wide	Box-Lug Style Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 16–6 AWG	600 V	65 A	Gray	AB1VVN1035U	**2.70**	50	Gray	AB1ACN10	**0.78**	10
				Blue	AB1VVN1035UBL	**2.70**	50	Blue	AB1ACN10BL	**0.78**	10
12 mm (0.47 in.) wide	Box-Lug Style Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 12–4 AWG	600 V	85 A	Gray	AB1VVN1635U	**5.40**	50	Gray	AB1ACN16	**0.93**	10
				Blue	AB1VVN1635UBL	**5.40**	50	Blue	AB1ACN16BL	**0.93**	10
 16 mm (0.63 in.) wide	Box-Lug Style Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 10–2 AWG	600 V	95 A	Gray	AB1VVN3535U	**7.70**	20	Not required for these blocks.			
				Blue	AB1VVN3535UBL	**7.70**	20				
24 mm (0.94 in.) wide	Box-Lug Style Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 6–2/0 AWG	600 V	175 A	Gray	AB1VVN7035U	**27.90**	20	Not required for these blocks.			
				Blue	AB1VVN7035UBL	**27.90**	20				
 28 mm (1.10 in.) wide	Box-Lug Style Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 2/0–350 kcmil	600 V	335 A	Gray	AB1VVN15035U	**65.00**	10	Not required for these blocks.			
				Blue	AB1VVN15035UBL	**65.00**	10				

▲ Orders must specify the standard package quantity (Std. Pack) or multiples of that quantity.

■ These maximum current values assume the use of insulated copper conductors with 75°C temperature rating and are calculated based on NEC Article 310, Table 310-16. In most cases this value is the maximum ampacity of the wire which has the greatest current carrying capacity. The actual allowable current for a particular application depends on the size, insulation class, and other characteristics of the wire used. The UL rating are shown. The CSA rating may be higher or lower. Refer to the catalog for CSA ratings.

♦ One end-barrier is required for each assembly of like blocks.

File CCN E164359 XCFR2 File Class 702070 6228 01 RoHS Compliant

For track and accessories, see pages 24-11 and 24-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 24.6: Grounding, AB1TP

Description		Maximum Voltage	Block				End Barrier ♦			
			Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲
5.1 mm (0.20 in.) wide	Grounding Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–10 AWG	600 V	Green/Yellow	AB1TP235U	**5.30**	100	Green	AB1AC25	**0.83**	10
6 mm (0.24 in.) wide	Grounding Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–10 AWG	600 V	Green/Yellow	AB1TP435U	**6.20**	100	Not required for this block.			
8 mm (0.31 in.) wide	Grounding Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–8 AWG	600 V	Green/Yellow	AB1TP635U	**6.90**	100	Not required for this block.			
10 mm (0.39 in.) wide	Grounding Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 16–6 AWG	600 V	Green/Yellow	AB1TP1035U	**7.80**	50	Not required for this block.			
12 mm (0.47 in.) wide	Grounding Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 12–4 AWG	600 V	Green/Yellow	AB1TP1635U	**9.30**	50	Not required for this block.			
16 mm (0.63 in.) wide	Grounding Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 10–2 AWG	600 V	Green/Yellow	AB1TP3535U	**13.20**	20	Not required for this block.			

Table 24.7: Two Tier, AB1ET

Description		Block				End Barrier ♦			
		Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲
6 mm (0.24 in.) wide Two Tier Blocks Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–10 AWG 300 V 20 A ■	Standard two tier block	Gray	AB1ET435U	**4.10**	100	Gray	AB1TE	**1.10**	50
	Standard two tier block + upper-lower link	Black	AB1ET435U2	**6.20**	100				
	Standard two tier block + grounding	Green/Yellow	AB1ET435UTP	**18.60**	100				
	Standard two tier block + red 24 V LED	Red	AB1ET435UBRO	**17.10**	100				
	Standard two tier block + green 24 V LED	Red	AB1ET435UBVE	**17.10**	100				
	Standard two tier block + head to tail diodes (red)	Orange	AB1ET435UBGE	**17.10**	100				
	Standard two tier block + diode upper-lower	Red	AB1ET435UHBRO	**10.80**	100				
	Standard two tier block + diode lower-upper	Orange	AB1ET435UBHGE	**10.80**	100				
	Standard two tier block + 2 diodes	Red	AB1ET435U2DRO	**19.20**	100				

▲ Orders must specify the standard package quantity (Std. Pack) or multiples of that quantity.

■ These maximum current values assume the use of insulated copper conductors with 75°C temperature rating and are calculated based on NEC Article 310, Table 310-16. In most cases this value is the maximum ampacity of the wire which has the greatest current carrying capacity. The actual allowable current for a particular application depends on the size, insulation class, and other characteristics of the wire used. The UL ratings are shown. The CSA rating may be higher or lower. Refer to the catalog for CSA ratings.

♦ One end-barrier is required for each assembly of like blocks.

File CCN E164359 XCFR2 File Class 702070 6228 01 RoHS Compliant

For track and accessories, see pages 24-11 and 24-12

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 24.8: Three Tier, AB1DD and AB1ET

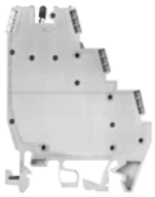
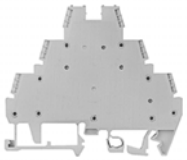
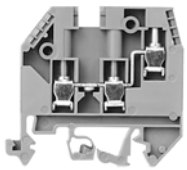
Description		Maximum Voltage	Maximum Current ■	Block				End Barrier ♦			
				Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲
 6 mm (0.24 in.) wide	Three Tier Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–12 AWG	300 V	25 A	Gray	AB1DDP235U	**5.40**	100	Not required for these blocks.			
	Three Tier Block with 24 V LED (+) Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–12 AWG				AB1DDP235ULP	**10.10**	100				
	Three Tier Block with 24 V LED (-) Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–12 AWG				AB1DDP235ULM	**10.10**	100				
6 mm (0.24 in.) wide	Three Tier Block with ground Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–12 AWG			Gray with Green/Yellow	AB1DDP235T	**8.60**	100				
	Three Tier Block with 24 V LED (+) and ground Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–12 AWG				AB1DDP235TLP	**13.20**	100				
	Three Tier Block with 24 V LED (-) and ground Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–12 AWG				AB1DDP235TLM	**13.20**	100				
 6 mm (0.24 in.) wide	Three Tier Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–12 AWG			Gray	AB1ET3235U	**8.60**	100				
	Three Tier Block with 24 V LED (+) and ground Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–12 AWG			Gray with Green/Yellow	AB1ET3235UTLP	**27.80**	100				
	Three Tier Block with 24 V LED (-) and ground Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–12 AWG				AB1ET3235UTLM	**27.80**	100				
	Three Tier Block with ground Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–12 AWG				AB1ET3235UT	**12.60**	100				

Table 24.9: Two Tier, AB1ETN

Description		Maximum Voltage	Maximum Current ■	Block				End Barrier ♦			
				Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲
 6 mm (0.24 in.) wide AB1ETN335U	Two Tier Block (one terminal in and two out) Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–10 AWG	300 V	30 A	Gray	AB1ETN335U	**3.60**	100	Gray	AB1TEN3	**1.10**	10
	Two Tier Block (two terminals in and two out) Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–10 AWG			Gray	AB1ETN435U	**5.10**	100	Gray	AB1TEN4	**1.20**	10
	Grounding Block (two terminals in and two out) Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–10 AWG			Green/ Yellow	AB1ETNTP435U	**12.20**	100	Not required for this block.			

▲ Orders must specify the standard package quantity (Std. Pack) or multiples of that quantity.

■ These maximum current values assume the use of insulated copper conductors with 75°C temperature rating and are calculated based on NEC Article 310, Table 310-16. In most cases this value is the maximum ampacity of the wire which has the greatest current carrying capacity. The actual allowable current for a particular application depends on the size, insulation class, and other characteristics of the wire used. The UL ratings are shown. The CSA rating may be higher or lower. Refer to the catalog for CSA ratings.

♦ One end-barrier is required for each assembly of like blocks.

File CCN E164359 XCFR2 File Class 702070 6228 01 RoHS Compliant

For track and accessories, see pages 24-11 and 24-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 24.10: Fuse Block, AB1★

Description			Block				End Barrier ♦			
			Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲
8 mm (0.31 in.) wide	Fuse Block For 5x20 or 5x25 mm fuse Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–10 AWG Maximum Voltage—600 V Maximum Current—15 A ■	Without indicator lamp	Gray	AB1FUSE435U5X	**7.80**	100	Not required for these blocks.			
		With 5–12 V LED indicator	Gray	AB1FUSE435U5XJ	**16.10**	50				
		With 12–24 V LED indicator	Gray	AB1FUSE435U5XB	**16.10**	50				
		With 110–250 V neon indicator	Gray	AB1FUSE435U5XM	**16.10**	50				
10 mm (0.39 in.) wide	Fuse Block For 1/4 x 1-1/4 in. fuse Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–10 AWG Maximum Voltage—600 V Maximum Current—15 A ■	Without indicator lamp	Gray	AB1FUSE435U6X	**14.40**	100	Not required for these blocks.			
		With 5–12 V LED indicator	Gray	AB1FUSE435U6XJ	**18.60**	50				
		With 12–24 V LED indicator	Gray	AB1FUSE435U6XB	**18.60**	50				
		With 110–250 V neon indicator	Gray	AB1FUSE435U6XM	**18.60**	50				
12 mm (0.47 in.) wide	Fuse Block For 5 x 20 mm fuse Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–6 AWG Maximum Voltage—600 V Maximum Current—15 A ■	Without indicator lamp	Gray	AB1FU10135U	**10.80**	50	Gray	AB1TF	**1.40**	50
		With 28 V yellow LED indicator	Gray	AB1FU10135UB	**26.40**	50				
		With 250 V yellow LED indicator	Gray	AB1FU10135UU	**26.40**	50				
	Fuse Block For 5 x 25 mm fuse Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–6 AWG Maximum Voltage—600 V Maximum Current—15 A ■	Without indicator lamp	Gray	AB1FU10235U	**14.00**	50	Gray	AB1TF	**1.40**	50
	Fuse Block For 5 x 30 mm fuse Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–6 AWG Maximum Voltage—600 V Maximum Current—15 A ■	Without indicator lamp	Gray	AB1FU10335U	**15.60**	50	Gray	AB1TF	**1.40**	50
	Fuse Block For 1/4 x 1-1/4 in. fuse Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–6 AWG Maximum Voltage—600 V Maximum Current—15 A ■	Without indicator lamp	Gray	AB1FU10435U	**15.60**	50	Gray	AB1TF	**1.40**	50
		With 28 V yellow LED indicator	Gray	AB1FU10435UB	**26.40**	50				
		With 110–500 V red neon indicator	Gray	AB1FU10435UFS	**26.40**	50				
6 mm (0.24 in.) wide	Fuse / Diode Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–10 AWG Maximum Voltage—300 V Maximum Current—10 A ■	Fuse / Diode block	Gray	AB1SF435U	**3.90**	100	Gray	AB1PS4	**0.86**	10
		Removable fuse holder for 5x20 mm fuse	Gray	AB1SF520	**6.50**	100	N/A			
		Removable fuse holder for 5x20 mm fuse with 24 V red LED indicator	Gray	AB1SF520B	**20.30**	100				
		Removable fuse holder for 5x20 mm fuse with 220 V red LED indicator	Gray	AB1SF520M	**20.30**	100				
		Removable diode or resistor holder	Gray	AB1SV1	**6.20**	100				
		Removable holder With 1N4007.1 diode	Gray	AB1SV2	**15.60**	100				

▲ Orders must specify the standard package quantity (Std. Pack) or multiples of that quantity.
■ These maximum current values assume the use of insulated copper conductors with 75°C temperature rating and are calculated based on NEC Article 310, Table 310-16. In most cases this value is the maximum ampacity of the wire which has the greatest current carrying capacity. The actual allowable current for a particular application depends on the size, insulation class, and other characteristics of the wire used. The UL ratings are shown. The CSA rating may be higher or lower. Refer to the catalog for CSA ratings.
♦ One end-barrier is required for each assembly of like blocks.
★ For additional information, refer to Catalog **9080CT9901**

File CCN E164359 XCFR2
File Class 702070 6228 01
RoHS Compliant

Table 24.11: Modular Fuse Holders, DF▾

DFCC1V

DFCC3V

Rated Thermal Current	Type of Fuse	Composition	Standard Pack Quantity	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.
30 A	Class CC	1 Pole	12	DFCC1	**18.00**
		2 Poles	6	DFCC2	**36.00**
		3 Poles	4	DFCC3	**54.00**
		1 Pole △	12	DFCC1V	**22.50**
		2 Poles △	6	DFCC2V	**45.00**
		3 Poles △	4	DFCC3V	**68.00**

▼ For additional blocks and information, refer to Catalog **9080CT0801.**
△ With blown-fuse indicator.

File E310269
CNN IZLT

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 24.12: Other Blocks, AB1

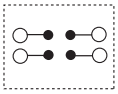
Description			Block				End Barrier♦			
			Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲
12 mm (0.47 in.) wide	Block for Diodes (Diodes not included) Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–14 AWG		Gray	AB1D11435U	**12.50**	50	Not required for this block.			
6 mm (0.24 in.) wide	Circuit Isolation Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–10 AWG Maximum Voltage—600 V Maximum Current—20 A■	With no test sockets	Gray	AB1SC435U	**7.10**	50	Gray	AB1PS4	**0.86**	10
		With two test sockets	Gray	AB1SC435U2PT	**7.10**	50				
6 mm (0.24 in.) wide	Box Lug / Slip-on Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 22–12 AWG Maximum Voltage—300 V Maximum Current—10 A■	Box lug on one side. Slip-on access from top and side	Gray	AB1FV135U	**3.00**	100	Gray	AB1TC01	**1.40**	50
		Box lug on one side. Slip-on access from top	Gray	AB1FC335U	**3.90**	100	Gray	AB1TC3	**1.40**	50
		Slip-on connectors on both sides	Gray	AB1FF235U	**2.10**	100	Not required for this block.			

Table 24.13: Lug/Lug and Lug/Clamp, AB1

Description			Block				Partition			
			Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲
32 mm (1.26 in.) wide	Lug/Lug Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 0 AWG–350 kcmil	M10 bolt Maximum Voltage—600 V Maximum Current—230 A■	Gray	AB1BB9535	**21.30**	10	Gray	AB1CT1	**2.40**	50
42 mm (1.65 in.) wide	Lug/Lug Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 0 AWG– 400 kcmil	M12 bolt Maximum Voltage—600 V Maximum Current—375 A■	Gray	AB1BB18535	**27.30**	10	Gray	AB1CT2	**2.70**	50
42 mm (1.65 in.) wide	Lug/Lug Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 0 AWG–500 kcmil	M12 bolt Maximum Voltage—600 V Maximum Current—375 A■	Gray	AB1BB24035	**45.00**	10	Gray	AB1CT2	**2.70**	50
32 mm (1.26 in.) wide	Lug/Clamp Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 0 AWG–350 kcmil	M10 bolt Maximum Voltage—600 V Maximum Current—230 A■	Gray	AB1BC9535	**31.10**	10	Gray	AB1CT1	**2.40**	50
42 mm (1.65 in.) wide	Lug/Clamp Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 0 AWG–400 kcmil	M12 bolt Maximum Voltage—600 V Maximum Current—325 A■	Gray	AB1BC15035	**62.00**	10	Gray	AB1CT2	**2.70**	50
42 mm (1.65 in.) wide	Lug/Clamp Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire 0 AWG–500 kcmil	M12 bolt Maximum Voltage—600 V Maximum Current—375 A■	Gray	AB1BC24035	**86.00**	10	Gray	AB1CT2	**2.70**	50

▲ Orders must specify the standard package quantity (Std. Pack) or multiples of that quantity.

■ These maximum current values assume the use of insulated copper conductors with 75°C temperature rating and are calculated based on NEC Article 310, Table 310-16. In most cases this value is the maximum ampacity of the wire which has the greatest current carrying capacity. The actual allowable current for a particular application depends on the size, insulation class, and other characteristics of the wire used. The UL ratings are shown. The CSA rating may be higher or lower. Refer to the catalog for CSA ratings.

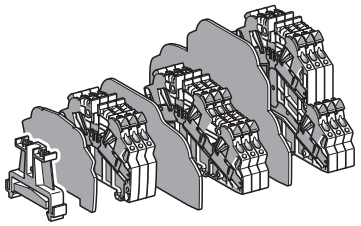
♦ One end-barrier is required for each assembly of like blocks.

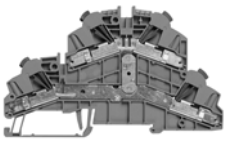
File CCN E164359 XCFR2 File Class 702070 6228 01 RoHS Compliant

For track and accessories, see pages 24-11 and 24-12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Insulation Displacement Style Terminal Blocks and Accessories



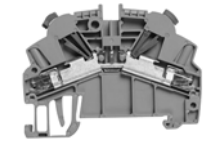


5 mm (0.20 in.) wide
AB1AA135U4• •

- Insert wires without stripping
- Available for wire sizes 30-14 AWG
- DIN 3 rail mounting
- Finger safe connections

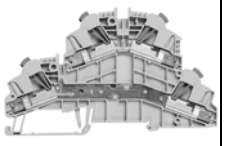
Table 24.14: Insulation Displacement, AB1AA

Description	Maximum Voltage	Maximum Current■	Wire Size	Block					End Barrier♦			
				No. of Poles	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack▲	Color	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack▲
Insulation Displacement Connector: Passthrough Block Solid or Stranded Copper Wire	600 V	13 A	30–18 AWG	2	Gray	AB1AA135U2GR	**1.80**	100	Gray	AB1AAAC122GR	**.62**	10
					Blue	AB1AA135U2BL	**1.80**	100	Blue	AB1AAAC122BL	**.62**	10
	600 V	13 A	18–14 AWG	2	Gray	AB1AA235U2GR	**2.00**	100	Gray	AB1AAAC122GR	**.62**	10
					Blue	AB1AA235U2BL	**2.00**	100	Blue	AB1AAAC122BL	**.62**	10
	600 V	10 A	30–18 AWG	3	Gray	AB1AA135U3GR	**2.90**	50	Gray	AB1AAAC123GR	**.78**	10
					Blue	AB1AA135U3BL	**2.90**	50	Blue	AB1AAAC123BL	**.78**	10
	600 V	10 A	18–14 AWG	3	Gray	AB1AA235U3GR	**3.00**	50	Gray	AB1AAAC123GR	**.78**	10
					Blue	AB1AA235U3BL	**3.00**	50	Blue	AB1AAAC123BL	**.78**	10
	600 V	10 A	30–18 AWG	4	Gray	AB1AA135U4GR	**5.90**	50	Gray	AB1AAAC124GR	**.93**	10
					Blue	AB1AA135U4BL	**5.90**	50	Blue	AB1AAAC124BL	**.93**	10
	600 V	10 A	18–14 AWG	4	Gray	AB1AA235U4GR	**6.00**	100	Gray	AB1AAAC124GR	**.93**	10
					Blue	AB1AA235U4BL	**6.00**	100	Blue	AB1AAAC124BL	**.93**	10
Insulation Displacement Connector: Grounding Block	600 V	13 A	30–18 AWG	2	Green/ Yellow	AB1AATP135U2	**5.90**	100	Green/ Yellow	AB1AAAC122VE	**.62**	10
												10
	600 V	13 A	18–14 AWG	2	Green/ Yellow	AB1AATP235U2	**6.20**	100	Green/ Yellow	AB1AAAC122VE	**.62**	10
												10
	600 V	13 A	30–18 AWG	2	Green/ Yellow	AB1AATP135U3	**8.10**	100	Green/ Yellow	AB1AAAC123VE	**.78**	10
	600 V	10 A	18–14 AWG	3	Green/ Yellow	AB1AATP235U3	**8.10**	50	Green/ Yellow	AB1AAAC123VE	**.78**	10
	600 V	10 A	30–18 AWG	4	Green/ Yellow	AB1AATP135U4	**13.70**	50	Green/ Yellow	AB1AAAC124VE	**.93**	10
	600 V	10 A	18–14 AWG	4	Green/ Yellow	AB1AATP235U4	**14.00**	50	Green/ Yellow	AB1AAAC124VE	**.93**	10
Two Tier Block	600 V	13 A	30–18 AWG	2	Gray	AB1AAET135UGR	**4.80**	50	Gray	AB1AAAC124GR	**.93**	10
	600 V	22 A	18–14 AWG	2/2	Gray	AB1AAET235UGR	**5.10**	50	Gray	AB1AAAC124GR	**.93**	10
				2/2	Red	AB1AAET235URO	**5.10**	50	Red	AB1AAAC124GR	**.93**	10
				2/2	Orange	AB1AAET235UGE	**5.10**	50	Orange	AB1AAAC124GR	**.93**	10
				4	Red	AB1AAET235UBRO	**15.60**	50	Red	AB1AAAC124GR	**.93**	10
				4	Orange	AB1AAET235UBGE	**15.60**	50	Orange	AB1AAAC124GR	**.93**	10
Fuse Block	600 V	6.3 A	30–18 AWG	2	Gray	AB1AASF135UGR	**5.00**	50	Gray	AB1AAAC123GR	**.78**	10
	600 V	6.3 A	18–14 AWG	2	Gray	AB1AASF235UGR	**5.30**	50	Gray	AB1AAAC123GR	**.78**	10
Disconnect Block	600 V	10 A	18–14 AWG	2	Gray	AB1AASC235UGR	**6.00**	50	Gray	AB1AAAC123GR	**.78**	10
					Blue	AB1AASC235UBL	**6.00**	50	Blue	AB1AAAC123BL	**.78**	10



5 mm (0.20 in.) wide
AB1AA135U2• •

5 mm (0.20 in.) wide
AB1AATP135U3



6 mm (0.24 in.) wide
AB1AAET235• •

6 mm (0.24 in.) wide
AB1AASF135U• •

▲ Orders must specify the standard package quantity (Std. Pack) or multiples of that quantity.

■ These maximum current values assume the use of insulated copper conductors with 75°C temperature rating and are calculated based on NEC Article 310, Table 310-16. In most cases this value is the maximum ampacity of the wire which has the greatest current carrying capacity. The actual allowable current for a particular application depends on the size, insulation class, and other characteristics of the wire used.

♦ One end-barrier is required for each assembly of like blocks.

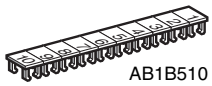
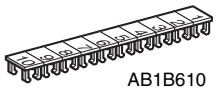
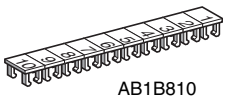
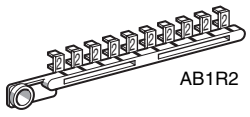
File CCN E164359 XCFR2 File Class 702070 6228 01 RoHS Compliant

For track and accessories, see pages 24-11 and 24-12.

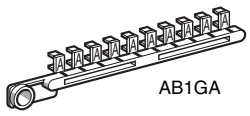
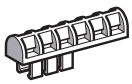
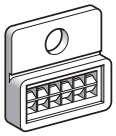
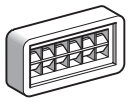
CP5 Discount Schedule

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 24.15: Markers, AB1

	Marking	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲
 AB1B510 Black number on white background 5 mm (0.20 in.) wide	Blank	AB1BV5	**0.78**	25
	1–10	AB1B510		
	11–20	AB1B520		
	21–30	AB1B530		
	31–40	AB1B540		
	41–50	AB1B550		
	51–60	AB1B560		
	61–70	AB1B570		
	71–80	AB1B580		
	81–90	AB1B590		
	91–100	AB1B5100		
 AB1B610 Black number on white background 6 mm (0.24 in.) wide	Blank	AB1BV6	**0.78**	25
	1–10	AB1B610		
	11–20	AB1B620		
	21–30	AB1B630		
	31–40	AB1B640		
	41–50	AB1B650		
	51–60	AB1B660		
	61–70	AB1B670		
	71–80	AB1B680		
	81–90	AB1B690		
	91–100	AB1B6100		
	L1	AB1B6L1		
	L2	AB1B6L2		
	L3	AB1B6L3		
	+ (Red)	AB1BV6RP		
	– (Blue)	AB1BV6BM		
 AB1B810 Black number on white background 8 mm (0.31 in.) wide	Blank	AB1BV8	**0.78**	25
	1–10	AB1B810		
	11–20	AB1B820		
	21–30	AB1B830		
	31–40	AB1B840		
	41–50	AB1B850		
	51–60	AB1B860		
	61–70	AB1B870		
	71–80	AB1B880		
	81–90	AB1B890		
	91–100	AB1B8100		
 AB1R2 Black number or symbol on white background	Blank	AB1RV	**0.78**	25
	1	AB1R1		
	2	AB1R2		
	3	AB1R3		
	4	AB1R4		
	5	AB1R5		
	6	AB1R6		
	7	AB1R7		
	8	AB1R8		
	9	AB1R9		
	0	AB1R0		
	0–9	AB1R11		
	+	AB1R12		
	–	AB1R13		

▲ Orders must specify the standard package quantity (Std. Pack) or multiples of that quantity.

	Marking	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲
 AB1GA Black capital letters on white background	A	AB1GA	**0.78**	25
	B	AB1GB		
	C	AB1GC		
	D	AB1GD		
	E	AB1GE		
	F	AB1GF		
	G	AB1GG		
	H	AB1GH		
	I	AB1GI		
	J	AB1GJ		
	K	AB1GK		
	L	AB1GL		
	M	AB1GM		
	N	AB1GN		
	O	AB1GO		
	P	AB1GP		
	Q	AB1GQ		
	R	AB1GR		
	S	AB1GS		
	T	AB1GT		
	U	AB1GU		
	V	AB1GV		
	W	AB1GW		
	X	AB1GX		
	Y	AB1GY		
	Z	AB1GZ		
		AB1SR6	**0.78**	200
		AB1SA1	**0.18**	500
		AB1SA2	**0.39**	500
		AB1SA3	**0.78**	500
		AB1RT	**0.78**	500
		AR1SB2	**1.50**	100
		AR1SB3	**1.35**	50

RoHS Compliant

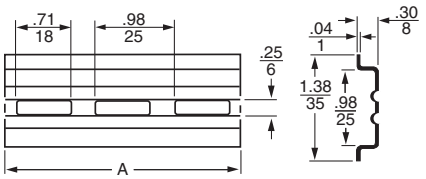
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 24.16: DIN 3 Track – Various Lengths

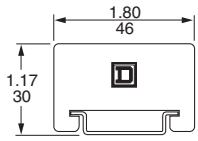
Description		Length m (in.)	Class 9080 Type	$ Price ea.	Std.▲ Pack
Symmetrical rail 35 x 7.5 mm (1.38 in. x 0.295 in.) in compliance with EN 50022 standard (DIN 46277-3).	Galvanized steel, no mounting holes	0.08 (3)	MH203	**3.20**	10
		0.10 (4)	MH204	**3.60**	
		0.13 (5)	MH205	**4.10**	
		0.15 (6)	MH206	**4.70**	
		0.18 (7)	MH207	**5.10**	
		0.20 (8)	MH208	**5.60**	
		0.23 (9)	MH209	**6.20**	
		0.25 (10)	MH210	**6.80**	
		0.28 (11)	MH211	**7.20**	
		0.30 (12)	MH212	**7.80**	
		0.33 (13)	MH213	**8.30**	
		0.36 (14)	MH214	**8.70**	
		0.38 (15)	MH215	**9.30**	
		0.41 (16)	MH216	**9.80**	
		0.42 (17)	MH217	**10.20**	
		0.46 (18)	MH218	**10.80**	
		0.50 (19.68)	MH220	**11.60**	
		1 (39.37)	MH239	**19.70**	
		2 (78.74)	MH279	**29.60**	
	Galvanized steel, prepunched	0.08 (3)	MH303	**3.50**	
		0.10 (4)	MH304	**3.90**	
		0.13 (5 in.	MH305	**4.70**	
		0.15 (6)	MH306	**5.10**	
		0.18 (7)	MH307	**5.70**	
		0.20 (8)	MH308	**6.20**	
		0.23 (9)	MH309	**6.90**	
		0.25 (10)	MH310	**7.40**	
		0.28 (11)	MH311	**8.10**	
		0.30 (12)	MH312	**8.60**	
		0.33 (13)	MH313	**9.20**	
		0.36 (14)	MH314	**9.60**	
		0.38 (15)	MH315	**10.20**	
		0.41 (16)	MH316	**10.80**	
		0.42 (17)	MH317	**11.60**	
		0.46 (18)	MH318	**12.00**	
		0.50 (19.68)	MH320	**13.10**	
		1 (39.37)	MH339	**23.00**	
		2 (78.74)	MH379	**32.70**	
High rise track	Aluminum	1 (39.37)	MH439	**27.90**	2

▲ Orders must specify the standard package quantity (Std. Pack) or multiples of that quantity.

Dimensions



9080MH3**



9080MHA10

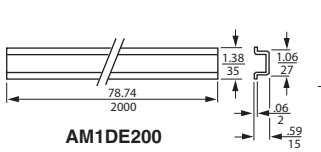
Angle bracket kit		Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std.▲ Pack
For mounting 9080GH or MH track to a panel at 45° angle. Includes 2 brackets and hardware for mounting the track to the brackets.		9080MH82♦	**7.20**	1
End Clamps				
Plastic end clamp for 35 mm DIN 3 track, 8 mm (0.31 in.) wide		AB1AB8P35	**1.50**	100
Metal end clamp for 35 mm DIN 3 track, 8 mm (0.31 in.) wide		AB1AB8M35	**2.40**	100
Polycarbonate end clamp for 35 mm DIN 3 track, 8 mm (0.31 in.) wide		9080MHA10	**2.40**	50

■ Not RoHS Compliant

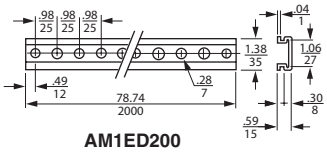
Table 24.17: Mounting Track 1 or 2 meter length

Description	Length m (in.)	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std.▲ Pack
DIN 3				
15 mm depth, 1 mm steel, zinc chromated	2 (78.74)	AM1ED200	**14.70**	10
15 mm depth, 1.5 mm steel, zinc chromated	2 (78.74)	AM1DE200	**21.80**	10
7.5 mm depth, 1 mm steel, zinc chromated EN 50022 & NF C63-015	2 (78.74)	AM1DP200	**7.80**	10
DIN 1				
Asymmetrical 32 mm track EN 50035 & NF C63-018 15 mm steel, zinc chromated	2 (78.74)	DZ5MB201	**23.20**	10
DIN 2				
Symmetrical 15 mm track EN 50045	1 (39.37)	AB1PC15	**7.50**	10

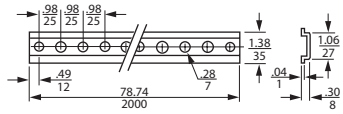
Dimensions



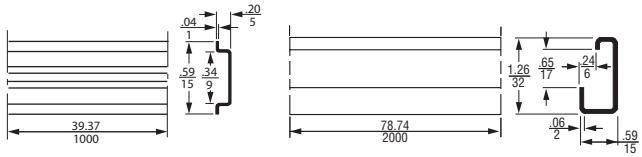
AM1DE200



AM1ED200



AM1DP200



AB1PC15 **DZ5MB201**

End Clamps		Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std.▲ Pack
Plastic end clamp for 32 mm DIN 1 track, 7.5 mm (0.30 in.) wide		AB1AB7P32	**2.60**	100
Metal end clamp for 32 mm DIN 1 track, 7.5 mm (0.30 in.) wide		AB1AB10M32	**2.60**	100
Plastic end clamp for 15 mm DIN 2 track, 7.5 mm (0.30 in.) wide		AB1AB715	**1.50**	100
Plastic end clamp for 35 mm DIN 3 track, 8 mm (0.31 in.) wide		AB1AB8R35	**1.50**	100

RoHS Compliant

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 24.18: Selection Guide

Description		Maximum Voltage	Maximum Current■	Blocks				End Barriers ♦			Blocks per ft	Max. Wire Combinations
				Color	Type	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack▲	Type	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack▲		Copper Wire (stranded or solid)
	Solderless Box Lug for #22 to #8 AWG wire. Mounts on standard 9080GH track or 35 mm DIN 3 track. Fingersafe per DIN 57470.	600 V	60 A	Natural	GR6	**2.40**	50	GM6B	**0.78**	10	34	1 **#8** 1–4 **#16** 1 **#10** 1–5 **#18** 1–3 **#12** 1–8 **#20** 1–4 **#14** 1–10 **#22**
				Black	GRB6			GMB6B				
				Blue	GRL6			GML6B				
				Green	GRG6			GMG6B				
				Gray	GRE6			GME6B				
				Orange	GRS6			GMS6B				
				Red	GRR6			GMR6B				
				Yellow	GRY6			GMY6B				
				Brown	GRN6			GMN6B				
	Similar to a 9080GR6 except with a 9080GH91 banana test plug adapter installed. Fingersafe per DIN 57470.	600 V	60 A	Natural	GR6T	**2.90**	50	GM6B	**0.78**	10		
	Solderless Box Lug for #22 to #10 AWG wire. Can be mounted directly to a panel or can be mounted on 9080GH track.	600 V	40 A	Natural	GK6	**2.40**	50	GK6B	**0.93**	50	34	1–4 **#16** 1–4 **#16** 1 **#10** 1–5 **#18** 1–2 **#12** 1–8 **#20** 1–2 **#14** 1–10 **#22**
				Black	GKB6							
				Blue	GKL6							
				Green	GKG6							
				Gray	GKE6							
				Orange	GKS6							
				Red	GKR6							
				Yellow	GKY6							
	High Density Solderless Box Lug for #22 to #10 AWG wire. Mounts on standard 9080GH track or 35 mm DIN 3 track. Fingersafe per DIN 57470.	600 V	30 A	Natural	GM6	**1.80**	50	GM6B	**0.78**	10	51	1 **#10** 1–2 **#18** 1 **#12** 1–5 **#20** 1 **#14** 1–8 **#22** 1–2 **#16** 1–2 **#16**
				Black	GMB6			GMB6B				
				Blue	GML6			GML6B				
				Green	GMG6			GMG6B				
				Gray	GME6			GME6B				
				Orange	GMS6			GMS6B				
				Red	GMR6			GMR6B				
				Yellow	GMY6			GMY6B				
				Brown	GMN6			GMN6B				
	Solderless Box Lug for #18 to #4 AWG wire. Mounts on standard 9080GH track or 35 mm DIN 3 track.	600 V	85 A	Natural	GC6	**5.00**	50	GC6B	**1.30**	10	28	1 **#4** 1–5 **#12** 1 **#6** 1–6 **#14** 1–2 **#8** 1–6 **#16** 1–4 **#10** 1–8 **#18**
	Solderless Box Lug for #12 to #1/0 AWG wire. Mounts on standard 9080GH track or 35 mm DIN 3 track.	600 V	170 A	Natural	GD6	**10.10**	10	GD6B	**1.70**	10	17	1 **1/0** 1–3 **#6** 1 **#1** 1–5 **#8** 1 **#2** 1–6 **#10** 1–2 **#4** 1–7 **#12**
	Solderless Box Lug for #6 AWG to 250 kcmil wire. ★ Mounts on standard 9080GH track or 35 mm DIN 3 track.	600 V	255 A	Natural	GE6	**27.00**	10	None Required			10	1 **250 kcmil**★ 1 **4/0** 1 **#1** 1 **3/0** 1 **#2** 1 **2/0** 1 **#4** 1 **1/0** 1 **#6**

▲ Orders must specify standard package quantity or multiples of that quantity.

■ These maximum current values assume the use of insulated copper conductors with 75°C temperature rating, and are calculated based on NEC Article 310, Table 310-16. In most cases this value is the maximum ampacity of that wire or combination of wires (as listed in the above table) which has the greatest current carrying capacity. The actual allowable current for a particular application depends on the number, size, insulation class, and other characteristics of the wires used. The lower of the UL and CSA ratings are shown.

♦ One end-barrier is required for each assembly of like blocks.

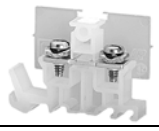
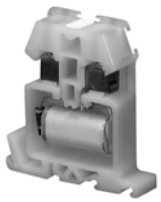
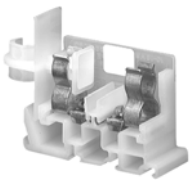
★ Terminals are tin plated, making them suitable for use with either copper or aluminum wire.

File CCN E60616 XCFR2 File Class 025490 3211 07

For Standard or Custom Assemblies . . . . . page 24-15
For Mounting Track and Accessories . . . . . page 24-16
For DIN 3 track and end clamps . . . . . page 24-12

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 24.19: Selection Guide

Description		Maximum Voltage	Maximum Current ■	Blocks			End Barriers ♦			Blocks per ft	Max. Wire Combinations
				Type	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲	Type	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ▲		Copper Wire (stranded or solid)
	Self-Lifting Pressure Wire Connector for #18 to #12 AWG wire. Mounts on standard 9080GH track or 35 mm DIN 3 track. CE	600 V	40 A	GP6	**2.60**	50	GP6B	**1.00**	10	32	1 or 2 **#12** 1 or 2 **#14** 1 or 2 **#16** 1 or 2 **#18**
	Flat Terminal Connector for #22 to #12 AWG wire. Screws are #6-32 x 5/16 in. for ring or spade lugs, 5/16 in. wide maximum. Mounts on standard 9080GH track or 35 mm DIN 3 track. Fingersafe per DIN 57470. CE	600 V	40 A	GA6	**1.80**	50	GP6B	**1.00**	10	32	1 or 2 Conductors Per Screw **#12–22**
	Circuit Isolating Switch★ with self-lifting pressure connectors for #18 to #10 AWG wire. Mounts on standard 9080GH track or 35 mm DIN 3 track. CE	600 V	30 A	GG6	**18.00**	10	GF6B	**4.80**	10	16	1 **#10** 1 **#12** 1 **#14** 1–4 **#16** 1–4 **#18**
	Slip-on Connectors for #22 to #12 AWG wire. Tabs accept 0.250 x 0.032 in. slip-on connectors Mounts on standard 9080GH track or 35 mm DIN 3 track. CE	600 V	20 A	GS6	**4.80**	10	GF6B	**4.80**	10	16	1–2 **#12** 1–2 **#14** 1–2 **#16** 1–2 **#18** 1–2 **#20** 1–2 **#22**
	Transient Voltage Suppressors △ with box lug connectors for #18 to #10 AWG wire. Mounts on standard 9080GH track or 35 mm DIN 3 track. CE	120 V	—	GT6	**20.70**	5	GT6B	**1.70**	10	24	1 **#10** 1 **#12** 1 **#14** 1–2 **#16** 1–4 **#18**
	Fuse Block for 13/32 in. Dia. x 1-1⁄ 2 in. ferrule fuse with self-lifting pressure connectors. Fuse puller is included as standard. Fuses are not included. Mounts on standard 9080GH track or 35 mm DIN 3 track. Fingersafe per DIN 57470. CE	600 V	30 A	GF6	**11.70**	10	GF6B	**4.80**	10	16	1 **#10** 1 **#12** 1 **#14** 1–4 **#16** 1–4 **#18**
	Fuse Puller▼	—	—	GH63	**2.40**	50	N/A			N/A	N/A
	Blown Fuse Indicator/ Pullers are neon pilot lights which plug on to the fuse in a standard Type GF6 fuse block.	120–240 V	—	GLP3	**11.90**	10	N/A			N/A	N/A
		277–600 V	—	GLP6	**11.90**	10	N/A				

▲ Orders must specify the standard package quantity or multiples of that quantity.

■ These maximum current values assume the use of insulated copper conductors with 75°C temperature rating, and are calculated based on NEC Article 310, Table 310-16. In most cases this value is the maximum ampacity of that wire or combination of wires (as listed in the above table) which has the greatest current carrying capacity. The actual allowable current for a particular application depends on the number, size, insulation class, and other characteristics of the wires used. The lower of the UL and CSA ratings are shown below.

♦ One end-barrier is required for each assembly of like sections.

★ Not intended to make or break a live circuit. Power must be disconnected from the circuit before operation of the switch.

▼ Fuse puller is supplied as standard with Class 9080 Type GF6 fuse block. The 9080GH63 is a replacement fuse puller.

△ Modules have RC circuitry for suppressing transient voltage, generated when opening a coil circuit, to approximately 200% of the peak line voltage, when used with 120 V coils. Type GT6 is suitable for use with Square D Class 8501 Type X, K, R and C relays or Square D Type S starters and contactors, Sizes 00-2.

Terminal Blocks

	File	E60616
	CCN	XCFR2
	File	025490
	Class	3211 07

Blown Fuse Indicator

	File	E63698
	CCN	JDV5
	File	025490
	Class	3211 07

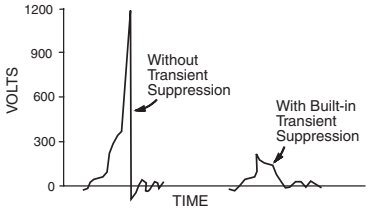


Table 24.20: How to Order

To Order Specify	Catalog Number	
	Class	Type
• Class Number • Type Number	9080	GP6

For Standard or Custom Assemblies page 24-15
For Mounting Track and Accessories page 24-16
For DIN 3 track and end clamps page 24-12

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Standard Terminal Block Assemblies

The assemblies listed in the table below consist of 6 ft (two 3 ft lengths packaged together) of terminal blocks. The terminal blocks are mounted on snap-off mounting track, which can be easily broken every 5/16 in. Every tenth terminal block is marked to aid in counting off the proper number of terminal blocks. After adding the proper end barrier and a slip-in end clamp to the blocks that were broken off, the custom assembly is ready for installation.

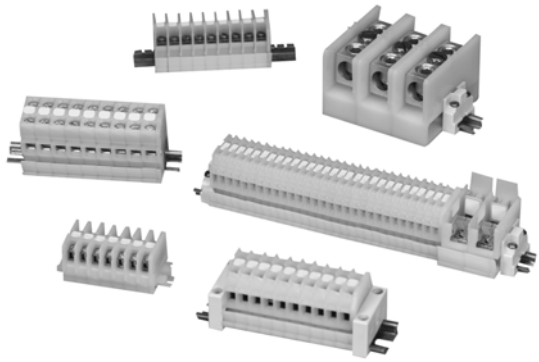


Table 24.21: Standard Terminal Block Assemblies

Description	Type	$ Price
Assembly of 188 Type GA6	GA6188BC	**530.00**
Assembly of 204 Type GR6	GR6204BC	**674.00**
Assembly of 94 Type GF6	GF694BC	**1311.00**
Assembly of 296 Type GM6	GM6296BC	**830.00**
Assembly of 188 Type GP6	GP6188BC	**653.00**

Custom Terminal Block Assemblies

Order an assembly built as required for the application. As standard, custom assemblies use 9080GH mounting track with screw on end clamps. Other options are available from the table below.

One terminal block type: The number of blocks in the assembly is added to the end of the catalog number of the desired block. Example: an assembly of **25** 9080GR6 blocks would be **9080GR625**.

More than one terminal block type in an assembly: A detailed drawing or sketch of the desired assembly must accompany the order.

Table 24.22: Custom Assembly Pricing

Block Type	$ Price Per Block/ Terminal	Block Type	$ Price Per Block/ Terminal
GA6	**2.80**	GK6 channel mounted	**3.30**
GC6	**6.10**	GK6 direct mounted	**2.70**
GCB01–15	**68.00**	GM6	**2.90**
GCB20–150	**84.00**	GP6	**3.50**
GD6	**12.20**	GR6	**3.30**
GE6	**31.80**	GR6T	**3.80**
GF6	**14.00**	GS6	**3.80**
GG6	**14.60**	Blank vinyl marking strip	**0.05**
		Pre-numbered (1-25 only)	**0.24**

Table 24.23: Custom Terminal Block Assemblies

Option	Suffix	Example
Substitute slip-in end clamps	**C**	9080GR625C
Substitute snap-off channel	**B**	9080GR625BC ▲
For direct mount assembly of 9080GK6 blocks	**D**	9080GK67D
Add a blank vinyl marking strip	**M**	9080GR625M
Add pre-marked (1–25 only) marking strip	**MPO**	9080GR625MPO
Mount on 35 mm DIN 3 track instead of 9080GH track	**T**	9080GR625T

▲ The 9080GH10 screw-on end clamp is **not** recommended for use with snap-off channel. It is recommended that the 9080GH11 slip-in end clamp be used. Therefore, when the suffix **B** is used, it should be followed by the suffix **C**.

$ Price per block from Table 24.22 _____
Number of blocks in the assembly x _____
Subtotal (multiply # of blocks by price of blocks) _____

Initial Charge for factory assemblies
All except 9080GK6 direct mount **($7.00)** _____
OR for 9080GK6 direct mount **($3.60)** _____

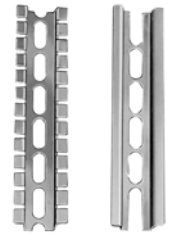
Vinyl Marking Strips
Adder for Suffix **M—$0.05** per block _____
OR adder for Suffix **MPO—$0.24** per block _____
Deduct for Suffix **C—$2.40** _____
Total everything from Subtotal down _____
Apply the following rounding rules to the total obtained:
$1.00 through **$50.00** Round to the nearest dime
over **$50.00** Round to the nearest dollar

Table 24.24: How to Order

To Order Specify	Catalog Number	
	Class	**Type**
• Class Number • Type Number	9080	GA612

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 24.25: 3/4 in. Mounting Track


Snap-Off Track

Standard Track

High Rise

Style	Length (in.)	Type	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack▲
Standard Track	3	GH103	**2.40**	5
	4	GH104	**2.40**	5
	5	GH105	**2.60**	5
	6	GH106	**2.60**	5
	7	GH107	**2.60**	5
	8	GH108	**3.00**	5
	9	GH109	**3.00**	5
	10	GH110	**3.30**	5
	11	GH111	**3.30**	5
	12	GH112	**3.50**	5
	13	GH113	**3.50**	5
	14	GH114	**3.80**	5
	15	GH115	**3.90**	5
	16	GH116	**4.20**	5
	17	GH117	**4.40**	5
	18	GH118	**4.80**	5
	36	GH136	**11.70**	5
	48	GH148	**15.20**	5
	72	GH172	**22.70**	5
Snap-Off Track	36	GH236	**11.70**	20
	48	GH248	**15.20**	20
	72	GH272	**22.70**	20
High Rise	36	GH336	**29.00**	2

Note: For additional track and appropriate end clamps, see page 24-12.

Table 24.26: Accessories

Description		Type	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack▲
End Clamps				
	Screw-on End Clamp (Not recommended for use on snap-off mounting track)	GH10	**2.40**	50
	Slip-in End Clamp (Not for use with 9080 GE6, GK6 blocks)	GH11	**.63**	50
Jumpers				
	2-pole jumper for GM6	GH700	**.59**	20
	6-pole jumper for GM6	GH710	**1.20**	10
	2-pole jumper for GK6, GR6	GH72	**.62**	20
	6-pole jumper for GK6, GR6	GH73	**1.80**	10
	2-pole jumper for GC6	GH74	**2.30**	10
	6-pole jumper for GC6	GH75	**4.30**	10
	2-pole jumper for GD6	GH76	**3.20**	10
	6-pole jumper for GD6	GH77	**8.70**	10
	2-pole jumper for GA6, GP6	GH78	**1.20**	10
	6-pole jumper for GA6, GP6	GH79	**2.00**	10
Fanning Strip				
	Snap-together fanning strip section for GA6 blocks	GH51	**3.00**	10
	Snap-together fanning strip section for GK6, GR6 blocks	GH52	**3.30**	10

▲ Orders must specify the standard package quantity or multiples of that quantity.

Table 24.27: Marking and Additional Accessories

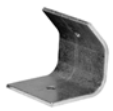
Description		Type	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack▲
	25 ft blank vinyl marking strip	GH220	**11.90**	1
Vinyl marking strip numbered 1-25	For GK6, GR6	GH21	**4.40**	5
	For GA6, GP6	GH22	**4.40**	5
	For GM6	GH230	**4.40**	5
	Blank pin-feed marking tabs—6 x 20 (total 120) marking tabs for GD6, GR6, and GT6 blocks	GH200	**1.70**	20
	Pre-marked 01 to 50 (2 sets) plus 20 Various marking tabs (total 120 marking tabs) for GD6, GR6, and GT6 blocks	GH210	**13.10**	5
	Marking pen with permanent, fine line black ink	GH40	**8.00**	12
	Marking strip end plug for GK6, GR6, GM6, GA6, GP6, GC6, GD6, GE6, and GT6 blocks	GH60	**.39**	50
	Transition barrier between GK6 and all other G or K blocks	GH61	**.98**	50
	Cover for GR6 or GR6T blocks	GH62	**.98**	50
	Banana test plug for GR6T block	GH90	**7.40**	10
	Test plug adapter for GR6T block (included as standard with GR6T)	GH91	**1.20**	50
	Angle bracket kit—for mounting 9080GH or MH track to panel at 45° angle. Includes 2 brackets and hardware for mounting the track to the brackets	MH82	**7.20**	1
	Polycarbonate end clamp for 35 mm DIN 3 track, 8 mm (0.31 in.) wide	MHA10	**2.40**	50

Table 24.28: How to Order

To Order Specify	Catalog Number	
	Class	**Type**
• Class Number	9080	GH10
• Type Number		

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

GCB100

Table 24.29: 9080GCB Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Protectors■

Maximum Current (A)	Internal Resistance ¾	Maximum Voltage	Catalog Number▲	$ Price
0.1	133	250 Vac 65 Vdc	GCB01	66.00
0.5	6.6		GCB05	
0.8	2.55		GCB08	
1.0	1.97		GCB10	
1.2	1.22		GCB12	
1.5	0.86		GCB15	
2.0	0.49		GCB20	72.00
2.5	0.31		GCB25	
3.0	0.20		GCB30	
4.0	0.10		GCB40	
5.0	0.08		GCB50	
7.0	0.03		GCB70	
10.0	<0.02	125 Vac 65 Vdc	GCB100	
15.0	<0.02		GCB150	

▲ These maximum current values assume the use of insulated copper conductors with 75°C temperature rating, and are calculated based on NEC Article 310, Table 310-16. In most cases this value is the maximum ampacity of that wire or combination of wires (as listed in the above table) which has the greatest current carrying capacity. The actual allowable current for a particular application depends on the number, size, insulation class, and other characteristics of the wires used.
■ Discount schedule CP5.

Selection

To properly select a Class 9080 Type GCB circuit protector, follow these steps:

1. Determine the inrush correction factor from Table 24.30.
2. Determine the temperature correction factor from Table 24.31.
3. Determine the sealed current of the load that is being protected.
4. Multiply the sealed current by the two correction factors and choose the closest circuit protector.

Note: Choosing a circuit protector with a value lower than the calculated value might cause nuisance tripping, while choosing the larger might provide a protector that will not properly protect the load.

File E152841
CCN QVNU2

File 025490
Class 3211 07

Example: Solenoid with sealed current of 0.75 A, an inrush ratio of 1:6, and in an ambient temperature of 85°F: 0.75 x 1.5 x 1.05 = 1.18 Choose the 1.2 A protector

Tripping Time: Tripping time of the circuit protector is determined from Table 24.32. Divide the circuit protector value by the temperature correction factor from Table 24.31 to determine actual rated current referenced in Table 24.32.

Table 24.30: Table A—Inrush Ratio Correction Table

Note: For resistive loads, use inrush correction factor of 1.0.

Inrush Ratio	1:1 to 1:4	1:5	1:6	1:7	1:8
Factor	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.7

Table 24.31: Table B—Ambient Temperature Correction Table

Ambient Temperature	70°F (21.1°C)	100°F (37.8°C)	120°F (48.9°C)	140°F (60°C)	160°F (71.1°C)	180°F (82.2°C)	200°F (93.3°C)
Factor	1.0	1.1	1.2	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.6

Table 24.32: Table C—Tripping Times in Seconds at 70°F (21.1°C)

Percent rated current	100%	200%	300%	400%	500%	600%	1000%	2000% and greater
Tripping Time (s)	no trip	10–40	38	1.5–9	0.8–6	0.003–4	0.003–2	Max. 0.02

Note: When several protectors are channel mounted adjacent to each other, the "no trip" current will be 80% of rated current at 70°F.

CP5 Discount Schedule

Schneider Electric

Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Protectors

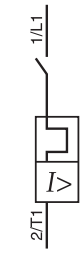
Type GB2

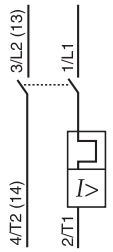
www.schneider-electric.us

GB2CB06

GB2CD

Table 24.33: GB2 Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Protectors♦

Description	Maximum Voltage	Thermal Rating	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.★
One pole Thermal Magnetic Circuit Protector 	300 Vac	0.5 A	GB2CB05	43.60
		1 A	GB2CB06	
		2 A	GB2CB07	
		3 A	GB2CB08	
		4 A	GB2CB09	
		5 A	GB2CB10	
		6 A	GB2CB12	
		8 A	GB2CB14	
		10 A	GB2CB16	
		12 A	GB2CB20	

Description	Maximum Voltage	Thermal Rating	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.★
Two pole Thermal Magnetic Circuit Protector 	300 Vac	0.5 A	GB2CD05	52.00
		1 A	GB2CD06	
		2 A	GB2CD07	
		3 A	GB2CD08	
		4 A	GB2CD09	
		5 A	GB2CD10	
		6 A	GB2CD12	
		8 A	GB2CD14	
		10 A	GB2CD16	
		12 A	GB2CD20	

♦ Discount schedule I.
★ Must order in multiples of 6
Note: For markers, use AB1( )R and AB1( )G markers from page 24-16

File 081630
Class 3215 30

IEC 157-1
VDE 0660

File E113720
CCN QVNU2

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

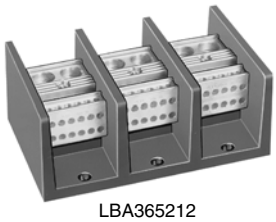
File E323110 CCN QPQS

File 244651
Class 6228-01

These Power Distribution Blocks are listed to UL1953 and meet the feeder spacing requirements of UL508A. They carry a short circuit current rating (SCCR) according to the requirements of the 2005 National Electric Code (NEC and UL580A. For SCCRs, refer to the catalog, **9080CT9603R9/08.**

Table 24.34: Wire Range and Current Ratings

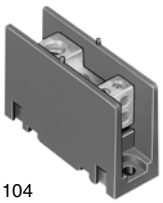
Catalog	Wire Range AWG/kcmil		Current Amps		$ Price
	Line	Load	CU	AL	
LBFA368104	2/0–14	(4) 4 -14	175	135	**98.00**
LBFA368101	2/0–14	2/0 -14	175	135	**83.00**
LBFA368101S	2/0–14	1/4 - 20 stud	175	135	**90.00**
LBFA368106	2/0–14	(6) 4 -14	175	135	**105.00**
LBFA369106	400–6	(6) 2 -14	335	270	**180.00**
LBFA369136	600–2	(3) 1/0 -14 (6) 2 -14	335	335	**263.00**
LBFA369112	600–2	(12) 4 -14	335	335	**270.00**



LBA365212

Table 24.35: Standard Power Distribution Blocks

Lug Wire Range▲		Aluminum■					
Main	Branch	One Pole		Two Pole		Three Pole	
		Type ★	$ Price	Type ★	$ Price	Type ★	$ Price
(1) #14–2/0	(1) #14–2/0	LBA162101	**10.40**	LBA262101	**22.10**	LBA362101	**25.70**
(1) #6–350 kcmil	(1) #6–350 kcmil	LBA163101	**53.00**	LBA263101	**81.00**	LBA363101	**107.00**
(1) #4–600 kcmil	(1) #4–600 kcmil	LBA164101	**95.00**	N/A	—	LBA364101	**183.00**
(2) #4–350 kcmil	(2) #4–350 kcmil	LBA165202	**98.00**	LBA265202	**147.00**	LBA365202	**189.00**
(2) #6–500 kcmil	(2) #4–500 kcmil	LBA1652021	**135.00**	LBA2652021	**206.00**	LBA3652021	**243.00**
(1) #14–2/0	(4) #14–4	LBA162104	**30.50**	LBA262104	**45.80**	LBA362104	**68.00**
(1) #14–2/0	(6) #14–4	N/A	—	N/A	—	LBA362106	**131.00**
(1) #6–400 kcmil	(4) #14–2	LBA163104	**56.00**	LBA263104	**84.00**	LBA363104	**113.00**
(1) #6–400 kcmil	(6) #14–2	LBA163106	**59.00**	LBA263106	**89.00**	LBA363106	**122.00**
(1) #6–400 kcmil	(8) #14–2	LBA164108	**77.00**	LBA264108	**116.00**	LBA364108	**161.00**
(1) #4–500 kcmil	(6) #14–2/0	LBA165106	**126.00**	LBA265106	**189.00**	LBA365106	**233.00**
(1) #4–500 kcmil	(12) #14–2	LBA165112	**134.00**	LBA265112	**201.00**	LBA365112	**261.00**
(2) #14–2/0	(6) #14–4	LBA163206	**60.00**	LBA263206	**90.00**	LBA363206	**122.00**
(2) #6–500 kcmil	(8) #14–2/0	LBA165208	**126.00**	LBA265208	**189.00**	LBA365208	**251.00**
(2) #6–500 kcmil	(12) #14–4	LBA165212	**135.00**	LBA265212	**206.00**	LBA365212	**261.00**



LBA161104

Table 24.36: Miniature Power Distribution Blocks

Lug Wire Range▲		Aluminum■					
Main	Branch	One Pole		Two Pole		Three Pole	
		Type ★	$ Price	Type ★	$ Price	Type ★	$ Price
(1) #14–2	(1) #14–2	LBA161101	**13.40**	N/A	—	LBA361101	**23.40**
(1) #14–2	(4) #18–10	LBA161104	**26.40**	LBA261104	**30.60**	LBA361104	**58.00**

LBC165212

Table 24.37: Copper Power Distribution Blocks

Lug Wire Range▲		Copper♦					
Main	Branch	One Pole		Two Pole		Three Pole	
		Type ★	$ Price	Type ★	$ Price	Type ★	$ Price
(1) #18–1/0	(1) #18–1/0	LBC162101	**99.00**	N/A	—	LBC362101	**201.00**
(1) #6–250 kcmil	(1) #6–250 kcmil	LBC163101	**125.00**	N/A	—	LBC363101	**233.00**
(1) #14–2/0	(4) #14–4	LBC162104	**99.00**	LBC262104	**147.00**	LBC362104	**248.00**
(1) #4–500 kcmil	(6) #14–2	LBC163106	**153.00**	LBC263106	**228.00**	LBC363106	**354.00**
(2) #14–2/0	(6) #14–4	LBC163206	**134.00**	LBC263206	**201.00**	LBC363206	**269.00**
(2) #4–500 kcmil	(8) #14–2/0	LBC165208	**297.00**	N/A	—	LBC365208	**593.00**
(2) #6–500 kcmil	(12) #14–2	LBC165212	**284.00**	N/A	—	LBC365212	**567.00**

▲ Lugs suitable for use with 75°C conductors. (#) indicates number of conductors.
■ Aluminum blocks will accept either Al or Cu conductors.
♦ Cu blocks will accept copper conductors only.
★ CE Marked.
▼ Refer to catalog for dimensions.
△ UL component recognized (File E60616 CCN XCFR2). CSA certified (File LR70361, Class 070361).

Table 24.38: Clear Plastic Covers (0.045 in. thick)

Note: There are no covers for miniature blocks.

For LBA Type	Type	$ Price ea. □	Dim. A	Dim. B
LBA162..., LBC162	LB21	**11.30**	1.062	2.750
LBA262..., LBC262	LB22	**13.50**	1.875	2.750
LBA362..., LBC362 ◊	LB23	**15.80**	2.688	2.750
LBA163..., LBC163	LB31	**12.50**	1.782	3.813
LBA263..., LBC263	LB32	**14.70**	3.313	3.813
LBA363.... LBC363	LB33	**17.00**	4.844	3.813
LBA164...	LB41	**13.50**	2.125	4.563
LBA264...	LB42	**15.80**	4.000	4.563
LBA364...	LB43	**18.00**	5.875	4.563
LBA165..., LBC165	LB51	**14.70**	2.719	5.313
LBA265..., LBC265	LB52	**17.00**	5.656	5.313
LBA365..., LBC365	LB53	**19.20**	8.375	5.313

□ These covers must be ordered in multiples of 5. Each cover comes with two self-tapping screws.
◊ Will not work on a 9080LBA362106 block.

Application Data

Voltage Rating—Class B & C—600 V
Blocks are rated based on NEC Table 310-16 using 75°C wire.

Aluminum blocks are tin plated high conductive aluminum.
Copper blocks are tin plated high conductive copper.

Housing material:

- Miniature Blocks are made from high impact thermoplastic rated at 125°C. max. & -40°C. min.
- Full Size Blocks are made from general purpose phenolic rated at 150°C. max. & -40°C. min.

All blocks have a flammability rating of UL 94V-0.

Most blocks have a short circuit current rating for UL508A up to 200 kA for branch circuit applications. For the actual ratings, see catalog **9080CT9603R9/08**.

RoHS Compliant

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 24.39: 250 V—Classes H and R

Rating (A) △	No. of Poles	Class H		Class R★		Lug Wire Range
		Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	
30▲	1	FB1211	12.90	FB1211R	19.20	#14–10 Cu
	2	FB2211	21.90	FB2211R	28.40	
	3	FB3211	31.10	FB3211R	37.20	
60▲	1	FB1221	21.90	FB1221R	28.40	#14–2 Cu or Al
	2	FB2221	39.20	FB2221R	45.80	
	3	FB3221	55.00	FB3221R	61.00	
100■	1	—	—	FB1231R▼	59.00	#6–2/0 Cu or Al
	2			FB2231R▼	98.00	
	3			FB3231R▼	138.00	

Table 24.40: 600 V—Classes H and R

Rating (A) △	No. of Poles	Class H		Class R★		Lug Wire Range
		Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	
30■	1	FB1611	24.30	FB1611R	30.60	#14–10 Cu
	2	FB2611	42.60	FB2611R	48.50	
	3	FB3611	54.00	FB3611R	60.00	
60■	1	FB1621	31.10	FB1621R▼	37.20	#14–2 Cu or Al
	2	FB2621	51.00			
	3	FB3621	54.00	FB3621R	78.00	
100■	3	FB3631	147.00	FB3631R	158.00	#6–2/0 Cu or Al

Table 24.41: 600 V Series—Miniature Fuse Dimension (13/32 x 1-1/2 in.)

Rating (A) △	No. of Poles	Type M		Class CC★		Lug Wire Range
		Type	$ Price	Type	$ Price	
30▲	1	FB1611M	13.50	FB1611CC	13.50	#14–10 Cu
	2	FB2611M	19.80	FB2611CC	22.10	
	3	FB3611M	24.30	FB3611CC	24.80	

Application Information:

Base material:

- ▲ Base is high impact thermoplastic—maximum operating temperature 125°C
- ■ Base is general purpose phenolic—maximum operating temperature 150°C
- ♦ Base is high impact polyester—maximum operating temperature 130°C

Clip material:

- All 30 and 60 A fuse clips are copper alloy tin plated.
- All 100 and 200 A fuse clips are one piece aluminum with copper spring tin plated.
- All Class H, R and J fuses are standard with reinforced fuse clips.

Lug termination:

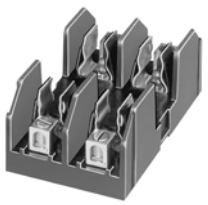
- All 30 A blocks have pressure wire connectors.
- All 60, 100 and 200 A blocks have box lug connectors.

Approvals:

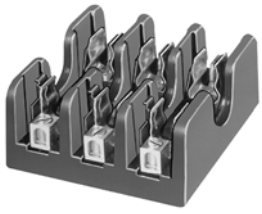
- The Type M fuseholders are UL component recognized (File E40747 CCN IZLT2).
- The Type H, R, J and CC are UL Listed (File E40747 CCN IZLT).
- All fuseholders are CSA certified (File 70360 Class 6225-01).

Flammability rating of all FB fuse blocks is UL 94V-0.

RoHS Compliant



FB2221



FB3221R

Table 24.42: 600 V—Class H Only (Copper Only)

Rating (A) △	No. of Poles	Class H		Lug Wire Range
		Type	$ Price	
30■	1	FB1611	24.30	#14–10 Cu
	2	FB2611	42.60	
	3	FB3611	54.00	
100■	3	FB3631C	158.00	#6–2/0 Cu

Table 24.43: 600 V—Class J

Rating (A) △	No. of Poles	Class J		Lug Wire Range
		Type	$ Price	
30■□	1	FB1611J	26.00	#2–14 AWG Cu—Al
	2	FB2611J	45.50	
	3	FB3611J	63.00	
60■	1	FB1621J▼	32.00	#2–14 Cu—Al
	2	FB2621J▼	54.00	
	3	FB3621J▼	75.00	

Table 24.44: Track Adapter

Description	Type	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ◊
35 mm DIN 3 Track Adapter For 9080 FB*211, FB*211R, FB*611M, and FB*611CC Fuseholders	FBDIN3 ▼	4.10	100

Table 24.45: Fuse Sizes—(Diameter x Length)

A	Class of Fuse			
	Class H/R—300 V	Class H/R—600 V	Class M/CC—600 V	Class J—600 V
30	9/16 x 2 in.	13/16 x 5 in.	13/32 x 1-1/2 in.	13/16 x 2-1/4 in.
60	13/16 x 3 in.	1-1/16 x 5-1/2 in.	N/A	1-1/16 x 2-3/8 in.
100	1 x 7-7/8 in.	1 x 7-7/8 in.	N/A	N/A
200	1-1/2 x 7-1/8 in.	1-3/4 x 9-5/8 in.	N/A	N/A

★ Class R and CC fuseholders accept current limiting Class R & CC fuses only.

▼ Not in stock. Order point—Raleigh, NC.

△ Specified wire ranges are based on 75°C wire. Wires with temperature ratings other than 75°C are approved while observing NEC Article 310 wire tables for allowable ampacities of insulated conductors.
Class R, J and CC fuse blocks are tested and approved for 200,000 AIC in accordance with UL 512.

□ Can be mounted directly to a panel or on 35 mm DIN 3 track.

◊ Orders must specify the standard package quantity or multiples of that quantity.

Sold in standard pack quanties.

Table 24.46: How to Order

To Order Specify	Catalog Number	
• Class Number	Class	Type
• Type Number	9080	FB1211

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Conform to NF C 63-023 Standard
Mark and terminate wires simultaneously

Strip the wire, insert it into the cable end and crimp it.
Up to 7 markers can be used.

DZ5CE005

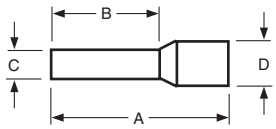


Table 24.47: Without Marking Flag

Wire Size		Sleeve color	Dimensions (mm)				Catalog Number ▲♦	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack ★
AWG	mm²		A	B	C	D			
26	0.25	Yellow	11	6.2	1.2	2.2	DZ5CE002L6	**0.16**	1000
			13	8.2			DZ5CE002		
24	0.34	Green	11	6.2			DZ5CE003L6		
			13	8.2			DZ5CE003		
22	0.50	White	11	6.2	1.4	3	DZ5CE005L6■	**0.18**	
			13	8.2			**DZ5CE005**■		
			16.8	12			DZ5CE005L12	**0.26**	
20	0.75	Blue	11	6.2	1.6	3.1	DZ5CE007L6■	**0.18**	
			13	8.2			**DZ5CE007**■		
18	1.00	Red	11.5	6.2	1.8	3.4	DZ5CE010L6■		
			13.5	8.2			**DZ5CE010**■		
			16.8	12			DZ5CE010L12	**0.28**	
16	1.50	Black	11.5	6.2	2.1	4	DZ5CE015L6■	**0.22**	
			13.5	8.2			**DZ5CE015**■		
			22.8	17.7			DZ5CE0153■	**0.42**	
14	2.00	Yellow	14.5	8.2	2.35	4.2	**DZ5CE020**	**0.24**	
14	2.50	Gray	14.5	8.2	2.7	4.6	**DZ5CE025**■		
			24	17.7			DZ5CE0253■	**0.44**	
12	4.00	Orange	17.3	9.8	3.3	5.5	DZ5CE042■	**0.42**	
			25.5	17.5			DZ5CE043■	**0.62**	
10	6.00	Green	20	11.5	3.95	7	DZ5CE062	**0.48**	100
			26	17.5			DZ5CE063	**0.66**	

DZ5CA007

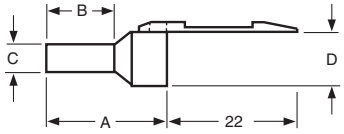


Table 24.48: With Marking Flag

26	0.25	Yellow	13	8.2	1.2	2.2	DZ5CA002	**0.26**	1000
24	0.34	Green					DZ5CA003		
22	0.50	White			1.4	3	DZ5CA005■	**0.32**	
20	0.75	Blue			1.6	3.1	**DZ5CA007**■		
18	1.00	Red	13.5		1.8	3.4	**DZ5CA010**■		
16	1.50	Black			2.1	4	**DZ5CA015**■		
14	2.50	Gray	14.5		2.7	4.6	**DZ5CA025**■		

DZ5CA042

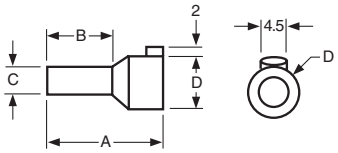
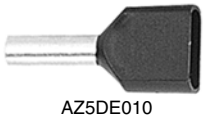


Table 24.49: Marking Flag Optional ▼

12	4.00	Orange	19.5	11.5	3.3	5.5	**DZ5CA042**■	**0.38**	1000
			25.5	17.5	3.3	5.5	DZ5CA043■	**0.46**	
10	6.00	Green	20	11.5	3.95	7	**DZ5CA062**	**0.62**	100
			26	17.5	3.95	7	DZ5CA063	**0.64**	
8	10.00	Brown	21.5	12	4.95	8.4	**DZ5CA102**	**0.72**	
			27	17.5	4.95	8.4	DZ5CA103	**0.78**	
6	16.00	White	23.5	12	6.35	9.8	**DZ5CA162**	**0.86**	
			29	17.5	6.35	9.8	DZ5CA163	**0.96**	
4	25.00	Black	30	17.5	8.15	12	**DZ5CA253**	**1.10**	
2	35.00	Red	30	16	9	13.5	DZ5CA352	**1.30**	20
			39	25	9	13.5	DZ5CA353	**1.50**	
0	50.00	Blue	36	20	11	15.7	DZ5CA502	**1.50**	
			41	25	11	15.7	DZ5CA503	**1.70**	



AZ5DE010

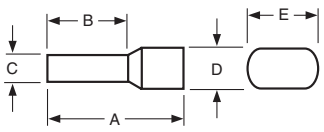


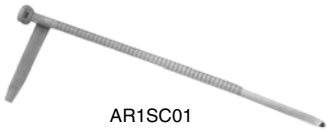
Table 24.50: Dual Wire Cable Ends

			A	B	C	D	E			
22	0.50	White	13	8	1.4	2.5	4.7	AZ5DE005	**0.24**	500
20	0.75	Blue			1.6	2.8	5.0	AZ5DE007		
18	1.00	Red	13.5		1.8	3.4	5.4	AZ5DE010		
16	1.50	Black			2.1	3.6	6.6	AZ5DE015	**0.26**	
14	2.50	Gray	24	10	2.7	4.2	7.8	AZ5DE025	**0.32**	250

▲ **Bold faced** catalog numbers are stocked in the United States.
■ These catalog numbers are UL Component Recognized (File E164872 CCN ZMMT2) provided the AT1PA crimping tool is used to crimp the cable end.
♦ CE Marked.
★ Order must specify the standard pack quantities or multiples of that quantity.
▼ Will accept an AR1SC03 cable marker from page 24-22.

RoHS
Compliant

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved


AR1SC01

AR1SC02

AR1SC03

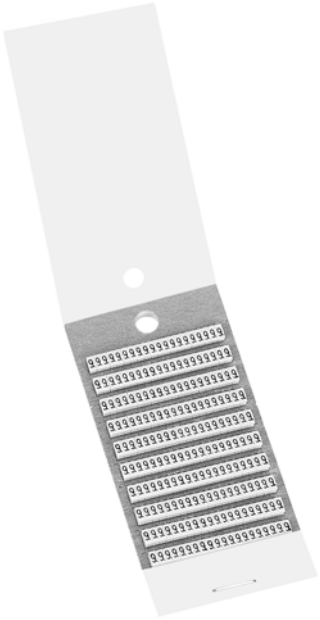

AR1MA019

Table 24.51: Cable End Markers & Accessories

Style	Catalog Number	$ Price ea.	Std. Pack▲
Adjustable collar type marker holder for #14 to #2 wire	AR1SC01	**0.42**	
Clip-on marker holder for #18 to #16 wire (7 markers max.)	AR1SC02	**0.42**	100
Cable end marker tags for DZ5CA042 to DZ5CA253	AR1SC03	**0.12**	
Card of 200 yellow markers with black numeral 0 thru 9	AR1MA01■	**136.00**	
Card of 200 yellow markers with black letters A thru Z	AR1MB01■	**300.00**	
Card of 200 black markers with a white 0 marked on them	AR1MC010	**13.60**	
Card of 200 brown markers with a white 1 marked on them	AR1MC011	**13.60**	
Card of 200 red markers with a black 2 marked on them	AR1MC012	**13.60**	
Card of 200 orange markers with a black 3 marked on them	AR1MC013	**13.60**	
Card of 200 yellow markers with a black 4 marked on them	AR1MC014	**13.60**	
Card of 200 green markers with a black 5 marked on them	AR1MC015	**13.60**	
Card of 200 blue markers with a black 6 marked on them	AR1MC016	**13.60**	
Card of 200 violet markers with a black 7 marked on them	AR1MC017	**13.60**	1
Card of 200 gray markers with a black 8 marked on them	AR1MC018	**13.60**	
Card of 200 white markers with a black 9 marked on them	AR1MC019	**13.60**	
Card of 200 blank yellow markers	AR1MA0196	**12.20**	
Card of 200 blank green markers	AR1MA0197	**12.20**	
Card of 200 yellow markers with a black + marked on them	AR1MA0198	**12.20**	
Card of 200 yellow markers with a black—marked on them	AR1MA0199	**12.20**	
Complete set of numeral markers 0 thru 9, plus one card each of the "+" "-", yellow blanks, and green blanks/one AT1PA1 positioning tool. Each kit has 200 of each item.	AR1MA01	**136.00**	
Complete set of letter markers A thru Z, plus one card each of the "+" "-", yellow blanks, and green blanks/one AT1PA1 positioning tool. Each kit has 200 of each item.	AR1MB01	**300.00**	

Table 24.52: Cable End Tools

Description	Catalog Number	$ Price
Cable end marker positioning tool	AT1PA1	**30.20**
Automatic stripping and cutting tool for 0.8 mm to 4 mm cable, adjustable stripping length	AT1PA7	**506.00**
Crimping tool for cable ends 0.5 mm^2 to 16 mm^2	AT1PA2	**246.00**
Crimping tool for cable ends 10 mm^2 to 35 mm^2	AT1PA4	**268.00**
Organizing case for cable ends—holds stripping tool and cable ends (not supplied)	AT1HB2	**116.00**

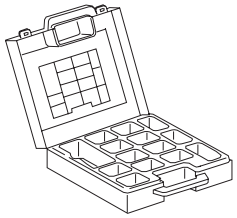
▲ Order must specify the standard pack quantities or multiples of that quantity.
■ Complete the catalog number by adding the number or letter desired.
Examples: AR1 MA015 is a card of 200 yellow markers with a black 5 marked on them.
R1 MB01T is a card of 200 yellow markers with a black T marked on them.

AT1PA1

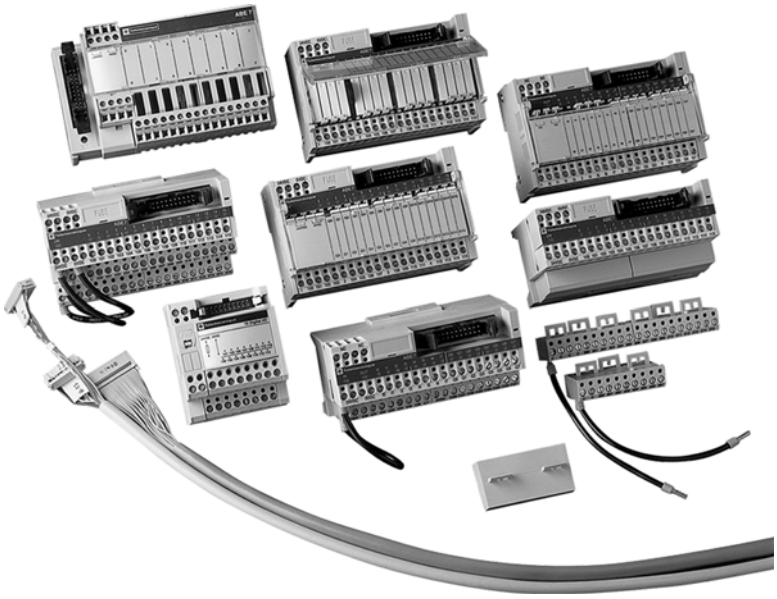
AT1PA2

AT1PA4

AT1PA7


AT1HB2

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



The TELEFAST 2 system is a set of products for the rapid connection of I/O modules (24 Vdc discrete, analog and counters) to Various control circuit components. These components act as a substitute for screw terminal blocks, remotely locating and partly eliminating the single wire connections. The system connects only to channels with HE10 and SUB-D connectors, or to standard terminal blocks with a cabled connector.

Variations within the listing of modules include those with and without relays (electromechanical and solid state), analog and counter modules, and special function modules.

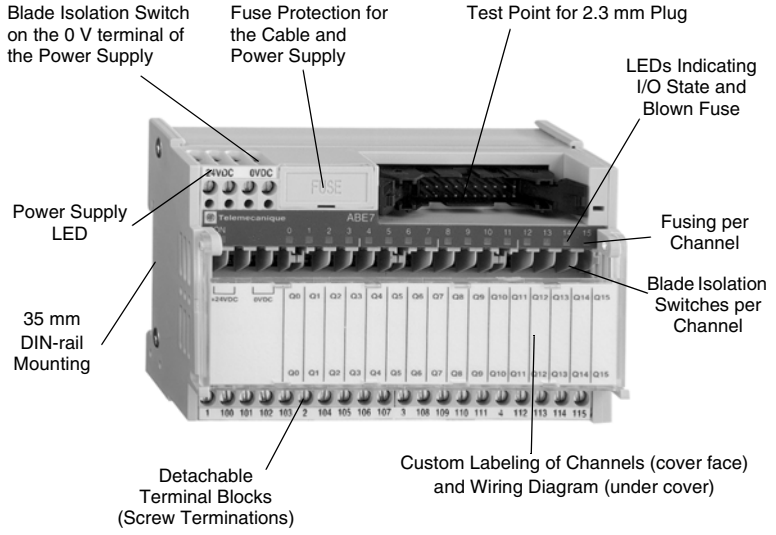
Pre-wired cables available allow you to connect directly to:

- Schneider Electric (Modicon® family)
  - — TSX Premium™
  - — TSX Micro
  - — TSX Series 7
  - — Twido
  - — Quantum™
  - — Compact
  - — April S5000/7000
  - — NUM1020/1060
- Siemens
  - — S7 – 200/300/400
  - — S5 – 95U to 155U
- Allen-Bradley
  - — SLC500

In addition, other accessories include:

- I/O simulators
- Continuity blocks
- Label marking software
- Splitter bases (16, 23, and 32 channels)
- Mounting kits
- Detachable terminal strips
- Wiring pass-through connectors
- Fuses

Advantys TELEFAST 2 Product Features



NOTE: *Not all features available on all modules.*

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 25

Machine Safety Products

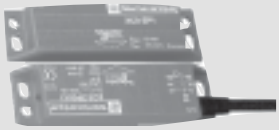
XPSMF Safety PLC (p. 25-4)

XPSMC Safety Controller (p. 25-4)

XPS Safety Relay (p. 25-5)

AS-Interface Safety at Work (p. 25-5)

XUSL Light Curtain (p. 25-6)



XCSDM Non-Contact Safety Interlock (p. 25-7)

XY2 Cable Pull (p. 25-8)

Safety PLC

XPSMF Safety PLC for use in safety systems where multiple functions are required, or where the interaction between the various components of the safety system is more complicated. **25-4**

Safety Controller

XPSMC safety controllers for use where multiple safety relays and multiple safety functions are required, or where there is a greater interaction between the various safety functions required on the machine. **25-4**

Safety Relays

XPS safety relays for controlling individual safety functions of the system. **25-5**

AS-Interface Safety at Work

AS-Interface for use where multiple safety functions and their interaction need to be monitored. All safety information is transmitted using a safety communication bus. **25-5**

Light Curtains

XUSL light curtains for use in point of operation guarding and perimeter guarding. Available in 14 mm (finger) or 30mm (hand) minimum object sensitivity (MOS) as well as perimeter or body detection, all with a wide range of protected heights. **25-6**

Safety Interlock Switches

XCS safety interlock switches for mechanical interlocking of gates and guards. Locking and non-locking versions are available. **25-7**

Non-Contact Safety Interlock Switches

XCSDM non-contact safety interlock switches for interlocking of gates and guards, where no contact is desired between switch and actuator. **25-7**

Safety Limit Switches

XCS safety limit switches for a wide variety of safety related functions, including end of travel notification, over-travel indication, safety related positioning of machinery/tooling or component parts, as well as gates and guards. **25-8**

Cable Pull Switches

XY2 cable pull switches for Emergency Stop control around conveyors, assembly lines, and large machines. **25-8**

Palm Operators

9001 Type P palm operators for applications such as power operated presses, and two hand control applications. **See catalog MKTED208051EN-US**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Safety systems are comprised of many components, and no one safety component will ensure the safety of the system. The design of the complete safety system and level of safety desired must be considered before choosing products. The whole safety system needs to be integrated as part of the initial design, not added on after the machine is built. Schneider Electric can provide a wide range of products for the protection of personnel for machine guarding applications and safety system architectures.

Safety PLCs—XPSMF

Safety PLCs are used where the safety solution is complicated, or where there are a greater number of safety inputs or outputs required. They are also used where safety inputs and outputs need to be distributed around the machine or production area.

Safety Controllers—XPSMC

Safety controllers are used in applications where multiple safety relays would be required to control the safety system, or where the interaction between the individual safety relays would require significant inter-wiring. The simple-to-use software allows the user to easily develop the safety control system, providing a cost effective solution.

Safety Relays—XPS

To tie the whole safety system together, XPS safety relays are used to monitor the safety inputs, outputs, and feedback from the system to determine when the system is safe to start and when the system should be shut down.

AS-Interface Safety at Work—AS-i

AS-Interface provides the safety solution of multiple safety relays on a communication bus that can transmit both standard and safety relevant data. The safety solution is simply configured with the easy to use configuration software.

Light Curtains—XUSL

Some machine operations may not allow gates or guards to be used, and other applications require high visibility of the process or easy accessibility. For these applications, XUSL light curtains may be the best choice and are available in many protected heights, minimum object sensitivities, and configurations.

Safety Interlock Switches—XCS

To protect operators, maintenance, and other personnel, safety systems may require the interlocking of mechanical gates or guards. We provide both locking and non-locking mechanical XCS safety interlock switches in many body styles and contact arrangements.

Non-Contact Safety Interlock Switches—XCSDM

Sometimes no contact between the safety interlock switch and its actuating key is desired, such as in food and beverage applications, so we provide several different types of XCSDM non-contact safety interlock switches.

Safety Limit Switches—XCS

In some applications, the position of components is important to the safety of the machine, and devices such as safety interlocks or light curtains are impractical. These applications are ideal for safety limit switches. They can also be used on gates and guards to verify a closed position or a fully open or overtravel position.

Cable Pull Switches—XY2

In most applications, emergency stopping is required to shut the machine down in case an emergency or problem arises. Where an individual emergency stop is required, the XB4/XB5 emergency stop push buttons are available in various types, sizes, and nameplates. On large machines or conveyors a high number of emergency stop operators may need to be installed. As more individual e-stop buttons are required, using an XY2 cable pull switch becomes a more economical solution based on ease of use, installation time, and cost effectiveness.

Palm Buttons—9001 P

Press applications demand two hand control units for operator protection that are large and easy to operate while wearing gloves. Other press applications, such as stop and inch, also need large buttons for operators wearing gloves. The 9001 P palm buttons offer a variety of operators to meet these needs.

Other products for use in safety systems

We offer many other products that are suitable for use in safety circuits, such as:

- XB4/XB5 emergency stop push buttons—See **Section 19**
- XV indicating banks—See **Section19**
- TeSys contactors and relays—See **Section 18**
- Limit switches with positive/direct opening N.C. contacts—See **Section 21**

All of the machine safety products discussed in this section are designed to work together to allow you to meet your various safety requirements. When properly applied, these products will allow you to meet SIL 3 per IEC 61508, Category 4 per EN 954-1 and ISO 13849-1, and performance level “e” per ISO 13849-1, and help you meet domestic and international safety requirements, standards, and codes.

The next few pages give an overview of our wide offering of machine safety products. Catalog #**MKTED208051EN-US** gives a detailed description of our offering, including safety PLCs, safety controllers, safety relays, AS-Interface, safety interlocks, light curtains, safety interlocks, non contact safety interlocks, cable pull switches, and palm buttons. This catalog also provides additional information on domestic and international safety standards and codes, and much more information to help you develop safety systems for the protection of personnel.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Many different safety architectures are available in Schneider Electric's product offering, from safety relays to safety PLCs. The safety architecture can determine what SIL level or safety category can be achieved with the safety solution. Various architectures may have inherent benefits such as simple selection or increased levels of diagnostics, but their cost effectiveness can depend on the size and complexity of the safety system and the features and functions required. Some of the features and benefits of these Various architectures are:

XPS Safety Relays

XPS Safety Relays

- Local diagnostics (LEDs)
- Remote diagnostics (solid-state outputs)
- Plug-in connectors simplify maintenance
- Select only the safety functions needed
- Simple installation
- Simple replacement
- Proven electromechanical reliability
- No software to learn or use

XPSMC Safety Controller

XPSMC Safety Controllers

- Simplicity and flexibility
  - — 16 or 32 inputs and 10 safety outputs
  - — A wide library of predefined and certified safety functions
  - — User-friendly software configuration
  - — Reduced wiring
  - — Only one product to install and implement
- Local and remote diagnostics via serial link to PC or PLC
  - — Reduced implementation time and downtime
  - — Reduced troubleshooting time

XPSMF Safety PLC

XPSMF Safety PLCs

- Increased productivity because of:
  - — Reduced machine down time
  - — Reduced overall engineering costs incurred during installation and maintenance
  - — Reduced system complexity by having a single network solution instead of many
- XPS-MF will simplify the entire system by:
  - — Saving space
  - — Reducing wiring
  - — Increasing overall system flexibility by use of programming and device placement (network capability)
  - — Providing complex diagnostics (network capability)
  - — Saving time and money due to reduced maintenance
- SafeEthernet protocol

AS-Interface

AS-Interface Safety at Work

- Enables safety solutions to be integrated into the distributed architecture
- Reduces wiring requirements and speeds implementation
- Allows quick and flexible connection of safety interfaces via vampire connector
- Provides simple software configuration
  - — Drag and Drop
  - — On-line diagnostics
- Provides diagnostics without additional wiring
- Lowers costs from design to operation

All of our machine safety products—such as safety interlocks, light curtains, and cable pull switches—can be used with any of the safety devices listed above. The final safety control system could meet the safety levels indicated in Table 25.1, depending upon how the safety circuit is designed.

Table 25.1: Maximum Safety Levels of the Safety Architecture

	Category 4 per EN 954-1 and ISO 13849-1	SIL 3 Per IEC 61508
XPS Safety Relays	Yes	No
XPSMC Safety Controllers	Yes	Yes
XPSMF Safety PLCs	Yes	Yes
AS-Interface Safety at Work	Yes	Yes

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XPSMF PLCs

XPSMF PLC

The XPSMF Safety PLCs are programmable logic controllers that can be interfaced with the machine control system to meet US, EN, and IEC safety requirements. All XPSMF Safety PLCs meet the requirements of SIL 3 per IEC 61508, Category 4 per EN 954-1 and ISO 13849-1, and performance level “e” per ISO 13849-1.The XPSMF can perform all of the various safety functions required in today’s machinery. These functions can be programmed by using one or more pre-defined and certified function blocks (CFB) or by creating your own configuration and function blocks.

Features and Benefits

- Increased productivity because of:
  - — Reduced machine down time
  - — Reduced overall engineering costs incurred during installation and maintenance
  - — Reduced system complexity by having a single network solution instead of many
- Saving space, reducing complexity
  - — Reducing wiring
  - — Increasing overall system flexibility by use of programming and device placement (network capability)
  - — Providing complex diagnostics (network capability)
  - — Saving time and money due to reduced engineering and maintenance

Hardware

- Certified to SIL 3 per IEC 61508, Category 4 per EN 954-1 and ISO 13849-1, and performance level “e” per ISO 13849 -1, UL/CSA
- Each Safety PLC contains two processors (redundancy)
- SafeEthernet protocol
- Standard bus communication using Ethernet
- 2 or 4 RJ45 connection points (depending on version)
- Connect hardware in any orientation
- LED diagnostics on PLC housing
- Removable terminals
- Compact range contain DIN rail attachment simplifying installation

XPSMC Safety Controllers

XPSMC Safety Controller

The XPSMC safety controllers can be used for monitoring all of the different safety tasks for your applications in one safety controller. All of the functions of the various safety relays are built into the hardware and software. The XPSMC safety controllers meet SIL 3 per IEC 61508, Category 4 per EN 954-1 and ISO 13849-1, and performance level “e” per ISO 13849-1. The associated configuration software makes development of the safety solution simple, using drag and drop techniques to configure the safety system. Detailed diagnostics provide an in depth overview of the status of the inputs and outputs.

Features and Benefits

- Safety inputs
  - — 16 or 32 safety inputs
- Safety outputs
  - — Six safety semiconductor outputs
  - — Two safety relay outputs, with two relay contacts each (for a total of four relay outputs)
  - — One output for muting indicators
- Control outputs
  - — Eight control outputs are used to supply the safety inputs in order to detect incorrect wiring or short circuits in the wiring.

Configuration Software

- The wide device library of certified safety functions simplifies the development of safety applications.
- Using the simple to use XPSMCWIN software, the configuration can be developed without special training.

Diagnostics with PC and Software

- Using the diagnostics mode, the XPSMCWIN software provides an exhaustive overview about the status of the safety functions.
- The status of the inputs, the safety devices and the outputs are indicated by various colored indicators.

Diagnostics with LEDs in the Front Cover

- 6 LEDs indicate the status of the controller.
- 8 LEDs indicate the status of the safety outputs.
- 16 or 32 LEDs indicate the status of the safety inputs.
- Input/output errors are indicated by blinking of the corresponding LED.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XPS Safety Relays

XPS Safety Relay

XPS safety relays monitor various safety inputs, start sequences, and feedback from starters and relays to allow machinery operation only when all safety controls are in their appropriate state and are functioning properly. Inputs can be from emergency stop push buttons, cable pull switches, limit switches, light curtains, safety interlock switches, or two hand control stations.

XPS safety relays give users increased functionality and flexibility when designing equipment to meet safety requirements and standards in the U.S., for the European Safety Directive, IEC safety requirements and meet Category 4 of EN 954-1 and ISO 13849-1. Most devices can be configured for single or dual channel inputs, and for either monitored start, non-monitored start, or automatic start. Removable wiring terminals or non-removable wiring terminals are available on most module types.

The XPS product family complements our broad safety product offering with modules for many specific safety functions and applications, as well as devices for use in general types of applications. There are even devices whose safety functions can be configured at the time of installation.

PREVENTA XPS Includes the Following Types of Safety Relay Modules:

- Specific purpose modules such as limit switch monitoring, zero speed, timing, two-hand control, press control, and others
- Multifunctional configurable devices with multiple sets of inputs whose functions can be configured from 15 pre-defined functions, allowing greater flexibility and functionality
- Broad range of devices for emergency stop applications
- Expansion modules to increase the number of safety outputs
- Many devices compatible with light curtains

Features and Benefits

- LEDs are provided to indicate power, input, output, and feedback loop status.
- Solid state outputs provide compatibility with system controllers for diagnostics, troubleshooting, and correct system operation.
- Most devices are available with either removable or non-removable terminals.
- Most devices are available with a monitored start function to detect welded contacts or incorrect status in the start function and also to detect tampering with the start circuit.
- Dual voltage devices are available for use with either 120 V or 24 V power to reduce your inventory and increase flexibility.

AS-Interface Safety at Work

ASISAFEMON1B Monitor

AS-Interface, the recognized cabling system for sensors and actuators, has been enhanced. Standard process information and information relating to safety can now be transmitted over the same yellow cable. Certified to SIL 3 per IEC 61508, Category 4 per EN 954-1 and ISO 13849-1, and performance level “e” per ISO 13849-1, the AS-Interface “Safety at work” system meets the needs of the most common safety applications, such as:

- Monitoring of emergency stops with instantaneous break contacts (stop category 0)
- Monitoring of emergency stops with delayed break contacts (stop category 1)
- Monitoring of safety interlocks and limit switches with and without interlocking
- Monitoring of light curtains

Features and Benefits

- Simplicity
  - — Just add the required safety devices to the standard AS-Interface network.
- Integration
  - — Standard data and safety relevant data is transmitted over the same communication bus—no need for a separate safety network.
- Flexibility
  - — Monitor multiple devices and control multiple safety sectors.
- Diagnose
  - — From one screen, see the status of the safety interfaces and the system.
- Safety
  - — Category 4 per EN 954-1 and ISO 13849-1
  - — SIL 3 per IEC 61508
- Multifunctional
  - — Monitor up to 31 safety interfaces.
  - — Available with 1 or 2 independent output groups.
- Segmentation of safety sectors
  - — Multiple safety monitors can be connected to the same AS-Interface network.
  - — Monitors can be configured to monitor different groups of safety interfaces.
- 45 mm wide housing

ASISWIN2 Configuration Software

- Drag and drop methodology
- Predefined, certified safety functions for user selection
- On-line diagnostics of AS-Interface Safety System
- Password protection

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XUSLB and XUSLD Light Curtain

XUSL Type 4 light curtains provide point of operation protection for large areas without the need for gates or guards. They allow excellent visibility of the machine or process and free access to the machine while providing protection for personnel. Light curtains are made up of an array of infrared light beams to form a protected area. Whenever one or more of the light beams is broken, the light curtain sends a stop signal to the machine safety control circuit.

XUSLB and XUSLD light curtains for point of operation safeguarding are available in either single or multiple segment configurations. Choose the one that best meets your application requirements. These versions are available in either 14 mm or 30 mm minimum object sensitivity (MOS). Fixed and floating blanking is standard on the XUSLD.

XPSLP perimeter guard light curtains detect the presence of a body as it enters a protected area. They are available in single or multiple beam systems.

Features and Benefits of All XUSL Light Curtains

- Slim and rugged design results in an esthetically pleasing small mounting footprint suitable for aggressive environments.
- Broken Beam Indicators for EVERY beam on ALL devices (patented).
  - — Makes alignment easier, reducing installation time and cost.
  - — Identifies which beams are broken.
  - — Identifies exact channel (fixed blanking) select beams.
  - — Simplifies troubleshooting and re-adjustment, reducing downtime.

XUSLB and XUSLD 2-Box Light Curtain

Two box light curtains are ideal for installations where it is desirable to mount and wire only two components, transmitter and receiver. These devices are self-contained and the receiver provides the safety outputs.

Features and Benefits

- 14 and 30 mm minimum object sensitivity (MOS)
- 14 mm MOS protection heights: 280 - 1360 mm (11.0 - 53.5 in.)
- 14 mm MOS sensing range: 7.0 m (22.9 ft.)
- 30 mm MOS protection heights: 320 - 2120 mm (12.6 - 83.5 in.)
- 30 mm MOS sensing range: 8 m or 20 m (26.2 or 65.6 ft.)
- 38 x 50 mm housing size (1.5 x 1.97 in.)
- 24 Vdc supply voltage
- Broken beam Indicators for EVERY beam on ALL devices
- Female connector cables sold separately (5 m, 10 m, 15 m, and 30 m)
- Configurable by hand held programming and diagnostic module (PDM)
- Cascadable devices available in the XUSLD versions - up to 4 segments

XUSLP Light Curtain

XUSLP Perimeter Guard for Body Detection

Perimeter guarding light curtains are used around work cells and for guarding around the perimeter of machinery. They are also used in place of gates or doors. These two box systems simplify installation, since no inter-wiring is required between the emitter and receiver. Installation is further simplified with the passive receiver version, which only needs to have the emitter wired. No wiring is required for the receiver.

Features and Benefits

- 1 to 6 beams
- Sensing distance up to 70 m (230 ft.) depending upon configuration
- Height: 750 mm (29 in.) to 1800 mm (68 in.)
- Minimum object sensitivities: 300, 400, 500, or 600 mm (11.8, 15.75, 19.69, or 23.62 in.) and single beam
- Visible, red broken beam Indicators
- Short circuit protected
- IP67
- Display for diagnosis and working mode
- No need of shielded wire up to 120 m (394 ft.)
- Restart and start interlock
- External device monitoring /machine primary control element monitoring (EDM/MPCE)
- Machine test signal (MTS)
- 3 types of coding (A, B, C) by internal switches

XUSLP Light Curtain

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XCS Safety Interlock Switches

For Gate or Guard Interlocking

XCSA Safety Interlock Switch

XCSMP

XCS safety interlock switches verify that the doors, gates, or guards are closed before a process which could be harmful to personnel can start up. The hazards to personnel can be mechanical, electrical, hydraulic, pneumatic, chemical, or thermal. The various sizes and shapes of safety interlock switches are designed for a wide variety of applications. These mechanical devices have two components: a switch and an actuating key. When the gate or guard is closed, the actuating key attached to the gate or guard is inserted into the switch, closing the safety contacts, allowing the machine to be started. When the gate or guard is opened, the actuating key is removed from the switch, and the safety interlock switch contacts open.

XCS safety interlock switches are designed to meet demanding requirements in the US and Europe, as well as the rest of the world. The flexibility of the XCS line allows one XCS device to perform the same functions as several competitor's devices. This means that fewer XCS devices may be required to cover your needs.

Specifically designed for the protection of machine operators, maintenance and other personnel, the XCS switches can be used in a wide range of applications where a gate, door or guard is a part of the safety system.

Features and Benefits

- Simple, rapid installation saves time and labor
- Device flexibility reduces stock requirements
- Wide variety of body styles, contact arrangement, and operators meet a variety of application requirements
- Bodies available in metal or plastic
- Switches are interchangeable between new and older devices, as well as with competitor's devices
- A variety of actuating keys are suitable for all applications
- Pre-wired devices and many connector options available to make wiring and installation easier

The Following Types of Safety Interlocks are Available:

- Non-locking
- Locking with push button or key release
- Locking by electrical solenoid
- Rotary shaft operation, for use on hinges of doors
- Rotary lever for hinged guards
- Pre-wired compact body

XCSDM Non-Contact Safety Interlock Switches

For Non-contact Gate or Guard Interlocking

XCSDMP

XCSDM4

XCSDM non-contact safety interlock switches are designed for the same functions as mechanical safety interlock switches. The difference is that the non-contact safety interlock switches are magnetically coded devices and require no contact between the switch and coded magnet. This is a benefit where door or guard mis-alignment is an issue, or where the machine designer does not want to use a mechanical device.

Benefits of Non-contact Devices:

- Food, beverage and pharmaceutical applications require that no contaminants be trapped in or around devices.
- Non-contact devices have no inherent operating force and are well-suited for applications such as lightweight or plexiglass doors, where cracking or breakage is prevalent with standard mechanical safety interlock switches.
- Wash down applications where a standard mechanical safety interlock switch would be more difficult to clean, especially in the actuating key receptacle.
- Where small size is critical or a slim profile is desired

Features and Benefits of XCSDMC, XCSDMP, and XCSDMR

- Tolerates gate or guard alignment problems
- Wider temperature range for a plastic bodied device than any competitor's products
- Multiple coded-magnet approach directions allow for maximum flexibility of mounting options
- Suitable for Category 4 safety circuits
- Available with or without LEDs
- Connector and cabled versions available

Features and Benefits of XCSDM3 and XCSDM4

- Meets SIL 2 and 3 per IEC 61508, Category 3 and 4 per EN 954-1 and ISO 13849-1 without the need for a safety relay or safety controller
- Connector and cabled versions available
- Multicolor LEDs for diagnostics and status
- Multiple coded-magnet approach directions allow for maximum flexibility of mounting options

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Safety Limit Switches

XCS Safety Limit Switch

XCS Safety Limit Switches

Preventa XCS safety limit switches are used in machine safety systems for a wide variety of safety related functions, including end of travel notification, overtravel indication, safety related positioning of machinery/tooling or component parts, as well as interlocking gates and guards. They are often used in conjunction with safety interlock switches for mechanical and electrical redundancy on doors and guards.

Features and Benefits

- Meet US and European safety standards requiring that switches used in safety applications have positive opening contacts
- Tamper resistant covers over mounting screw and head adjustment to reduce potential for tampering
- Red color allows easy visibility and identification of safety related limit switches
- Two body styles available:
  - — Compact, pre-wired with cable
  - — Compact, with conduit entry

XCSP/XCSD Safety Limit Switches

The XCSP (plastic body) and XCSD (metal body) safety limit switches are identical in size and features. The only difference is the enclosure and conduit entry materials. XCSP and XCSD safety limit switches are for use in safety applications including end of travel notification, overtravel indication, safety related positioning of machinery/tooling or component parts, as well as interlocking gates and guards.

Features and Benefits

- Positive opening contacts standard in all devices
- Snap acting contacts
- Slow make/slow break contacts
- Several head types available
- Metal and Plastic body styles available
- Several conduit types available
- Tamper resistant cover

XCSM Safety Limit Switches

The XCSM safety limit switches come pre-wired in multiple lengths of electrical cable for simplified installation. The XCSM safety limit switches are for use in safety applications including end of travel notification, overtravel indication, safety related positioning of machinery/tooling or component parts, as well as interlocking gates and guards.

Features and Benefits

- Positive opening contacts standard in all devices
- Snap acting contacts
- Slow make/slow break contacts
- Several head types available
- Plastic body
- Pre-wired in various cable lengths
- Tamper resistant cover

Cable Pull Switches For Emergency Stop Operation

XY2 Cable Pulls

XY2 Cable Pull Switches

XY2 cable pull switches provide emergency stop signaling at any point along a cable up to 165 feet in length. This is preferable to installing many individual emergency stop push button stations along a conveyor or around the machine, providing a more cost effective solution. Typical applications include conveyor systems, packaging, textiles, transfer machines, presses, woodworking equipment and paint lines.

Operation is based on the taut cable principle. The cable must be tight and have appropriate tension applied to set or reset the switch. Once cable tension has been set, the device will open the N.C. control contacts if either the cable is pulled or if it becomes slack due to stretching or breakage of the cable.

Normal stop versions are used where a momentary, non-emergency signal is required at any point along a cable.

Features and Benefits

- Cable lengths: XY2CE 165 ft. and XY2CH 50 ft.
- Emergency stop versions (available in XY2CE and XY2CH)
  - — The N.C. contact opens the control circuit and mechanically latches, and will remain latched in the open position until an operator manually resets it
  - — Emergency stop versions have positive/direct opening contacts as standard
  - — Device will not reset if out of adjustment
- Normal stop versions (available in XY2CE and XY2CH)
  - — Normal stop versions are used where a momentary, non-emergency signal is required
  - — Normal stop versions do not latch contacts open or include positive opening contacts
  - — Normal stop versions are provided with snap action contacts for momentary stop

XY2CE

- 165 ft. maximum cable length
- Adjustable tripping force
- Available with 2 N.O. and 2 N.C. contacts

XY2CH

- 50 ft. maximum cable length
- Two viewing windows to aid in adjusting the switch
- Manual tripping force adjustment
- Adjustment indicator
- Traction force indicator

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 26

AC Drives and Soft Starts

Altivar® 31
(p. 26-5)

Altivar® 61/ Altivar® 71
(p. 26-7)

E-Flex™ AC Drives
(p. 26-14)

Altistart® 01 Soft Starts
(p. 26-17)

Altistart® 48 Soft Starts
(p. 26-16)

S-Flex™ AC Drives
(p. 26-15)

AC Drives and Soft Starts

For Variable Torque Applications	**26-2**
For Constant Torque Applications	**26-3**
For Reduced Voltage Control	**26-3**

AC Drives

Altivar® 21	**26-4**
Altivar® 31	**26-4**
Altivar® 61/Altivar® 71	**26-6**

Enclosed Drives

E–Flex™ AC Drives	**26-12**
S–Flex™ AC Drives	**26-14**

Open Soft Starts

Altistart® 01 Soft Starts	**26-15**
Altistart® 48 Soft Starts	**26-17**

AC Drives

Support, Training, and Documentation	**26-18**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

AC Drive Products for Variable Torque Applications Such as Centrifugal Pumps and Fan Applications

Altivar 21

Altivar® 21

Just the right features for unmatched value in energy saving applications with 230 Vac: 1–40 hp and 480 Vac: 1–100 hp. Major building automation communication option cards available.

See Pricing Guide **8800PL9701** for more pricing information.

Altivar 61

Altivar® 61

Easy to use while offering high functionality and flexibility in 230 Vac:1–125 hp and 480 Vac: 1–900 hp and 575 Vac range. Lonworks®, BACnet, Metasys N2, and Apogee P1 communication option cards available.

See following pages and brochure **8800BR0601** for more information.

S–Flex

S–Flex™ *New!*

Enclosed drive with 208/230 Vac 1 - 40 hp and 460 Vac 1 - 100 hp. Select sizes stocked for immediate availability.

See Pricing Guide **8800PL9701** for more pricing information.

.

E—Flex

E–Flex™

Enclosed Altivar 61 drive package with 208/230 Vac: 1–50 hp and 480 Vac: 1–100 hp. Ideal for education campuses, commercial, retail, and condo buildings.

See following pages and brochure **8800BR0501** for more information.

M—Flex

M–Flex™

Enclosed Altivar 71 (or Altivar 61 VT) drive package with 208/230 Vac, 1–40 hp (50 hp VT) and 480 Vac, 1–450 hp (500 VT). Widest selection of options, I/O, communication, and custom requirements.

See Pricing Guide **8800PL9701** for more pricing information.

PowerGuard

PowerGard™ Series C

This enclosed package combines the Altivar 61 (or Altivar 71) and 18 pulse technology to provide harmonic mitigation.

See Pricing Guide **8800PL9701** for more pricing information.

For additional pricing information reference the AC Drives and Soft start Price Guide: **8800PL9701**.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

AC Drive Products for Constant Torque Applications such as Conveyors, Mixers, Extruders, and Material Handling

Altivar 11

Altivar® 11

Compact nano drive with 115 Vac–230 Vac single-phase and 230 Vac 3-phase input. hp range of ¼ – 3 hp with sensorless vector control.

See Pricing Guide **8800PL9701** for more pricing information.

Altivar 31

Altivar® 31

High feature mini drive with 230 Vac 1 phase, 230, 480 and 575 Vac 3-phase input. hp range of ¼ – 20 hp with built in Modbus / CANopen port.

See the following pages and brochure **8800BR0401** for more information.

Altivar 71

Altivar® 71

High performance drive with 230 Vac: 1–100 hp and 480 Vac: 1–700 hp and 575 Vac range. Wide selection of I/O and communication options.

See following pages and brochure **8800BR0505** for more information.

M—Flex

M–Flex™

Enclosed Altivar 71 (or Altivar 61 VT) drive package with 208/230 Vac, 1–40 hp (50 hp VT) and 480 Vac, 1–450 hp (500 VT). Widest selection of options, I/O, communication, and custom requirements.

See Pricing Guide **8800PL9701** for more pricing information.

AC Soft Start Products for Reduced Voltage Control for Use in Variable Torque or Constant Torque Applications.

Altistart 01

Altistart® 01

Compact nano and mini soft start with 115 Vac–230 Vac single-phase and 208–690 Vac 3-phase input. hp range of ¼ – 60 hp.

See following information and brochure **8637BR0401for** more information.

Altistart 48

Altistart® 48

Full feature soft start that offers unique torque control on starting and stopping. 208–690 Vac 3-phase input with a hp range of 2–1200 hp.

See following pages and brochure **8800SM0101S** for more information.

Enclosed Altistart 48

Enclosed Altistart® 48

Enclosed version of the Altistart ® 48 offered in 208–575 Vac 3-phase input with a hp range of 3–600 hp.

See brochure **8800BR0402** for more information.

For additional pricing information reference the AC Drives and Soft start Price Guide: **8800PL9701**.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ATV21H
Open Type Drive

ATV21W
IP54 / UL Type 12

ATV31H
Open Type Drive

ATV31C
IP54 / UL Type 12

Table 26.1: Altivar® 21 Selection and Pricing (for Variable Torque applications only)

Input Line Voltage	Three Phase Motor Power ▲		Open Drives ■			IP54 / UL Type 12 Enclosed		
	HP	kW	A ▲	Catalog Number	$ Price	A ▲	Catalog Number	Class A EMC $ Price ♦
208/240 Vac Three Phase	1	0.75	4.6	ATV21H075M3X	**309.**	—	—	—
	2	1.5	7.5	ATV21HU15M3X	**400.**	—	—	—
	3	2.2	10.6	ATV21HU22M3X	**454.**	—	—	—
	—	3	13.7	ATV21HU30M3X	**555.**	—	—	—
	5	4	16.7	ATV21HU40M3X	**618.**	—	—	—
	7.5	5.5	24.2	ATV21HU55M3X	**799.**	—	—	—
	10	7.5	32	ATV21HU75M3X	**963.**	—	—	—
	15	11	46.2	ATV21HD11M3X	**1225.**	—	—	—
	20	15	61	ATV21HD15M3X	**1532.**	—	—	—
	25	18.5	74.8	ATV21HD18M3X	**1795.**	—	—	—
	30	22	88	ATV21HD22M3X	**2188.**	—	—	—
	40	30	117	ATV21HD30M3X	**2806.**	—	—	—
400/480 Vac Three Phase	1	0.75	2.2	ATV21H075N4	**400.**	2.4	ATV21W075N4	**500.**
	2	1.5	3.7	ATV21HU15N4	**472.**	4	ATV21WU15N4	**590.**
	3	2.2	5.1	ATV21HU22N4	**545.**	5.6	ATV21WU22N4	**681.**
	—	3	7.2	ATV21HU30N4	**618.**	7.9	ATV21WU30N4	**772.**
	5	4	8.2	ATV21HU40N4	**654.**	10	ATV21WU40N4	**817.**
	7.5	5.5	12	ATV21HU55N4	**798.**	13.2	ATV21WU55N4	**998.**
	10	7.5	16	ATV21HU75N4	**946.**	17.6	ATV21WU75N4	**1183.**
	15	11	22.5	ATV21HD11N4	**1145.**	24.8	ATV21WD11N4	**1489.**
	20	15	30.5	ATV21HD15N4	**1425.**	33.6	ATV21WD15N4	**1853.**
	25	18.5	37	ATV21HD18N4	**1705.**	40.7	ATV21WD18N4	**2131.**
	30	22	43.5	ATV21HD22N4	**1856.**	47.9	ATV21WD22N4	**2412.**
	40	30	58.5	ATV21HD30N4	**2284.**	64.4	ATV21WD30N4	**2855.**
	50	37	79	ATV21HD37N4	**2686.**	86.9	ATV21WD37N4	**3358.**
	60	45	94	ATV21HD45N4	**3372.**	103.4	ATV21WD45N4	**4215.**
	75	55	116	ATV21HD55N4	**3883.**	127.6	ATV21WD55N4	**4853.**
	100	75	160	ATV21HD75N4	**4433.**	176	ATV21WD75N4	**5541.**

▲ These horsepower, wattage and continuous ampere ratings apply to default switching frequency and maximum 40 °C ambient. Refer to the installation manual for derating curves as a function of switching frequency, ambient temperature, and mounting conditions.

■ Open type Altivar 21 Drives can be installed as UL Type 1 with an optional conduit box when following instructions in the Installation Manual

♦ For ATV21 with Class B EMC filter, add the letter "C" to the end of the standard catalog number and multiply $ Price by 1.3.

Table 26.2: Altivar® 31 Selection and Pricing

Input Line Voltage	Three Phase Motor Power ▲		Open Drives ■				IP54 / UL Type 12 Enclosed		
	kW	HP	A ▲	Catalog Number	Standard $ Price	Local Control $ Price ♦	A ▲	Catalog Number	Class A EMC $ Price
208/230 Vac Single Phase	0.18	0.25	1.5	ATV31H018M2	**268.**	**308.**	1.5	ATV31C018M2	**362.**
	0.37	0.5	3.3	ATV31H037M2	**287.**	**330.**	3.3	ATV31C037M2	**387.**
	0.55	0.75	3.7	ATV31H055M2	**306.**	**352.**	3.7	ATV31C055M2	**413.**
	0.75	1	4.6	ATV31H075M2	**335.**	**385.**	4.6	ATV31C075M2	**452.**
	1.1	1.5	6.9	ATV31HU11M2	**363.**	**418.**	6.9	ATV31CU11M2	**490.**
	1.5	2	8	ATV31HU15M2	**402.**	**462.**	8	ATV31CU15M2	**543.**
	2.2	3	11	ATV31HU22M2	**468.**	**539.**	11	ATV31CU22M2	**632.**
208/230 Vac Three Phase	0.18	0.25	1.5	ATV31H018M3X	**258.**	**297.**	—	—	—
	0.37	0.5	3.3	ATV31H037M3X	**287.**	**330.**	—	—	—
	0.55	0.75	3.7	ATV31H055M3X	**306.**	**352.**	—	—	—
	0.75	1	4.8	ATV31H075M3X	**325.**	**374.**	—	—	—
	1.1	1.5	6.9	ATV31HU11M3X	**363.**	**418.**	—	—	—
	1.5	2	8	ATV31HU15M3X	**421.**	**484.**	—	—	—
	2.2	3	11	ATV31HU22M3X	**478.**	**550.**	—	—	—
	3	4	13.7	ATV31HU30M3X	**554.**	**638.**	—	—	—
	—	5	17.5	ATV31HU40M3X	**650.**	**748.**	—	—	—
	5.5	7.5	27.5	ATV31HU55M3X	**841.**	**967.**	—	—	—
	7.5	10	33	ATV31HU75M3X	**1013.**	**1165.**	—	—	—
	11	15	54	ATV31HD11M3X	**1338.**	**1539.**	—	—	—
	15	20	66	ATV31HD15M3X	**1721.**	**1979.**	—	—	—

▲ These horsepower, wattage, and continuous ampere ratings apply to 4 kHz switching frequency and maximum 50 °C ambient. Refer to the installation manual for derating curves as a function of switching frequency, ambient temperature, and mounting conditions.

■ Open type Altivar 31 Drives can be installed as UL Type 1 with optional conduit box when following instructions in the installation manual.

♦ Add the letter "A" to the end of the standard open type catalog number for a drive controller with a reference potentiometer and RUN/STOP buttons. This does not apply to the IP54 / UL Type 12 products.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 26.2: Altivar® 31 Selection and Pricing (continued)

Input Line Voltage	Three Phase Motor Power ▲		Open Drives ■				IP54 / UL Type 12 Enclosed		
	HP	kW	A ▲	Catalog Number	Standard $ Price	Local Control $ Price ♦	A ▲	Catalog Number	Class A EMC $ Price
400/480 Vac Three Phase	0.37	0.5	1.5	ATV31H037N4	**363.**	**418.**	1.5	ATV31C037N4	**490.**
	0.55	0.75	1.9	ATV31H055N4	**392.**	**451.**	1.9	ATV31C055N4	**529.**
	0.75	1	2.3	ATV31H075N4	**421.**	**484.**	2.3	ATV31C075N4	**568.**
	1.1	1.5	3	ATV31HU11N4	**449.**	**517.**	3	ATV31CU11N4	**606.**
	1.5	2	4.1	ATV31HU15N4	**497.**	**572.**	4.1	ATV31CU15N4	**671.**
	2.2	3	5.5	ATV31HU22N4	**574.**	**660.**	5.5	ATV31CU22N4	**774.**
	3	4	7.1	ATV31HU30N4	**650.**	**748.**	7.1	ATV31CU30N4	**878.**
	—	5	9.5	ATV31HU40N4	**688.**	**792.**	9.5	ATV31CU40N4	**929.**
	5.5	7.5	14.3	ATV31HU55N4	**860.**	**989.**	14.3	ATV31CU55N4	**1162.**
	7.5	10	17	ATV31HU75N4	**1052.**	**1209.**	17	ATV31CU75N4	**1420.**
	11	15	27.7	ATV31HD11N4	**1386.**	**1594.**	27.7	ATV31CD11N4	**1733.**
	15	20	33	ATV31HD15N4	**1721.**	**1979.**	33	ATV31CD15N4	**2151.**
575/600 Vac Three Phase ★	0.75	1	1.7	ATV31H075S6X	**484.**	—	—	—	—
	1.5	2	2.7	ATV31HU15S6X	**572.**	—	—	—	—
	2.2	3	3.9	ATV31HU22S6X	**660.**	—	—	—	—
	3.7/4.0	5	6.1	ATV31HU40S6X	**792.**	—	—	—	—
	5.5	7.5	9	ATV31HU55S6X	**989.**	—	—	—	—
	7.5	10	11	ATV31HU75S6X	**1209.**	—	—	—	—
	11	15	17	ATV31HD11S6X	**1594.**	—	—	—	—
	15	20	22	ATV31HD15S6X	**1979.**	—	—	—	—

▲ These horsepower, wattage and continuous ampere ratings apply to 4 kHz switching frequency and maximum 50 °C ambient. Refer to the installation manual for derating curves as a function of switching frequency, ambient temperature, and mounting conditions.

■ Open type Altivar 31 drives can be installed as UL Type 1 with optional conduit box when following instructions in the installation manual

♦ Add the letter "A" to the end of the standard open type catalog number for a drive controller with a reference potentiometer and RUN/STOP buttons. This does not apply to the IP54 / UL Type 12 products.

★ A minimum 3% line reactor is required on all 575 V drive installations.

Table 26.3: Altivar 21 and Altivar 31 Options

	Description	For Use on Drives	Catalog Number	$ Price
User Interface Kits ▲				
Remote Keypad Display Mounting Kit	Includes remote, keypad, remote mounting hardware, and 3 meter cable.	ATV21 all ranges	VW3A21101	**200.**
		ATV31 all ranges	VW3A31101	**175.**
Communication Card Kits				
LONWORKS	The card is equipped with a removable 3-way screw terminal block.	ATV21 all ranges	VW3A21312	**375.**
METASYS N2	The card is equipped with a removable 4-way screw terminal block.	ATV21 all ranges	VW3A21313	**185.**
APOGEE FLN P1	The card is equipped with a removable 4-way screw terminal block.	ATV21 all ranges	VW3A21314	**185.**
BACnet	The card is equipped with a remote 4-way screw terminal block.	ATV 21 all ranges	VW3A21315	**185.**

▲ Reference Catalog **#8800PL9701R8/08** for communication cables, and additional options and accessories.

Table 26.4: Conduit Entrance Kits for ATV 21 and ATV 31

Description	For Use with Altivar 21	For Use with Altivar 31	Catalog Number	$ Price
Multiple knockout sizes Installation of conduit entrance kit and retention of vent cover on top of drive controller provides the ATV21 and ATV 31 with UL Type 1 rating	—	ATV31H018M3X, ATV31H037M3X, ATV31H055M3X, ATV31H075M3X	VW3A31811	**45.**
	—	ATV31H018M2, ATV31H037M2, ATV31H055M2, ATV31H075M2	VW3A31812	**45.**
	—	ATV31HU11M3X, ATV31HU15M3X	VW3A31813	**45.**
	ATV21H075M3X, ATV21HU15M3X, ATV21HU22M3X, ATV21H075N4, ATV21HU15N4, ATV21HU22N4	ATV31HU11M2, ATV31HU15M2, ATV31HU22M3X, ATV31H037N4, ATV31H055N4, ATV31H075N4, ATV31HU11N4, ATV31HU15N4, ATV31H075S6X, ATV31HU15S6X	VW3A31814	**45.**
	ATV21HU30M3X, ATV21HU40M3X, ATV21HU30N4, ATV21HU40N4, ATV21HU55N4	ATV31HU22M2, ATV31HU30M3X, ATV31HU40M3X, ATV31HU22N4, ATV31HU30N4, ATV31HU40N4, ATV31HU22S6X, ATV31HU40S6X	VW3A31815	**45.**
	ATV21HU55M3X, ATV21HU75M3X, ATV21HU75N4, ATV21HD11N4	ATV31HU55M3X, ATV31HU75M3X, ATV31HU55N4, ATV31HU75N4, ATV31HU55S6X, ATV31HU75S6X	VW3A31816	**45.**
	ATV21HD11M3X, ATV21HD15M3X, ATV21HD18M3X, ATV21HD15N4, ATV21HD18N4	ATV31HD11M3X, ATV31HD15M3X, ATV31HD11N4, ATV31HD15N4, ATV31HD11S6X, ATV31HD15S6X	VW3A31817	**45.**
	ATV21HD22M3X, ATV21HD22N4, ATV21HD30N4	—	VW3A9206	**65.**
	ATV21HD37N4, ATV21HD45N4	—	VW3A9207	**65.**
	ATV21HD30M3X, ATV21HD55N4, ATV21HD75N4	—	VW3A9208	**135.**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 26.5: Altivar® 61 Selection and Pricing

Input Line Voltage	Variable Torque: Three-Phase Motor Power hp	Variable Torque: Three-Phase Motor Power kW	Variable Torque: Continuous Output Current A	Catalog Number with LCD Keypad (Stocked)	$ Price	Catalog Number to have ATV61 and Type 1 conduit \entry kit shipped as one line item. Field installation required (Packaged as kit at warehouse).	$ Price	Catalog Number with LED Keypad (Non–stocked)	$ Price
208/240 Vac Single Phase	0.5	0.37	3	ATV61H075M3 ▲▼□	639.	ATV61H075M3T1 ▼	684.	ATV61H075M3Z	544.
	1	0.75	4.8	ATV61HU15M3 ▲▼□	663.	ATV61HU15M3T1▼	708.	ATV61HU15M3Z	568.
	2	1.5	8	ATV61HU22M3 ▲▼□	764.	ATV61HU22M3T1 ▼	809.	ATV61HU22M3Z	669.
	3	2.2	11	ATV61HU30M3 ▲▼□	925.	ATV61HU30M3T1 ▼	970.	ATV61HU30M3Z	830.
	4	3	13.7	ATV61HU40M3 ▲■▼□	1035.	ATV61HU40M3T1 ■▼	1080.	ATV61HU40M3Z ■	940.
	5	4	17.5	ATV61HU55M3 ▲■▼□	1292.	ATV61HU55M3T1 ■▼	1337.	ATV61HU55M3Z ■	1197.
	7.5	5.5	27.5	ATV61HU75M3 ▲■▼□	1586.	ATV61HU75M3T1 ■▼	1631.	ATV61HU75M3Z ■	1491.
208/240 Vac Three Phase	1	0.75	4.8	ATV61H075M3 ▲▼□	639.	ATV61H075M3T1 ▼	684.	ATV61H075M3Z	544.
	2	1.5	8	ATV61HU15M3 ▲▼□	663.	ATV61HU15M3T1▼	708.	ATV61HU15M3Z	568.
	3	2.2	11	ATV61HU22M3 ▲▼□	764.	ATV61HU22M3T1▼	809.	ATV61HU22M3Z	669.
	4	3	13.7	ATV61HU30M3 ▲▼□	925.	ATV61HU30M3T1▼	970.	ATV61HU30M3Z	830.
	5	4	17.5	ATV61HU40M3 ▲▼□	1035.	ATV61HU40M3T1 ▼	1080.	ATV61HU40M3Z	940.
	7.5	5.5	27.5	ATV61HU55M3 ▲▼□	1292.	ATV61HU55M3T1 ▼	1337.	ATV61HU55M3Z	1197.
	10	7.5	33	ATV61HU75M3 ▲▼□	1586.	ATV61HU75M3T1 ▼	1631.	ATV61HU75M3Z	1491.
	15	11	54	ATV61HD11M3X♦▼□◊	2011.	ATV61HD11M3XT1 ♦▼	2056.	ATV61HD11M3XZ ♦	1916.
	20	15	66	ATV61HD15M3X♦▼□◊	2525.	ATV61HD15M3XT1 ♦▼	2570.	ATV61HD15M3XZ ♦	2430.
	25	18	75	ATV61HD18M3X ♦▼□◊	2943.	ATV61HD18M3XT1♦▼	3008.	—	—
	30	22	88	ATV61HD22M3X ♦▼□◊	3586.	ATV61HD22M3XT1 ♦▼	3651.	—	—
	40	30	120	ATV61HD30M3X ♦▼□◊	4599.	ATV61HD30M3XT1♦▼	4684.	—	—
	50	37	144	ATV61HD37M3X ♦▼□◊	5342.	ATV61HD37M3XT1 ♦▼	5427.	—	—
	60	45	176	ATV61HD45M3X ♦▼□◊	6326.	ATV61HD45M3XT1 ♦▼	6411.	—	—
	75	55	221	ATV61HD55M3X ♦★▼□◊	7806.	ATV61HD55M3XT1 ♦▼	8266.	—	—
	100	75	285	ATV61HD75M3X ♦★▼□◊	9379.	ATV61HD75M3XT1 ♦▼	9839.	—	—
	125	90	359	ATV61HD90M3X ♦★▼□◊	11954.	ATV61HD90M3XT1 ♦▼	12507.	—	—
400/480 Vac Three Phase	1	0.75	2.3	ATV61H075N4 ▲▼□	754.	ATV61H075N4T1 ▼	799.	ATV61H075N4Z	659.
	2	1.5	4.1	ATV61HU15N4 ▲▼□	857.	ATV61HU15N4T1 ▼	902.	ATV61HU15N4Z	762.
	3	2.2	5.8	ATV61HU22N4 ▲▼□	999.	ATV61HU22N4T1 ▼	1044.	ATV61HU22N4Z	904.
	4	3	7.8	ATV61HU30N4 ▲▼□	1125.	ATV61HU30N4T1 ▼	1170.	ATV61HU30N4Z	1030.
	5	4	10.5	ATV61HU40N4 ▲▼□	1158.	ATV61HU40N4T1 ▼	1203.	ATV61HU40N4Z	1063.
	7.5	5.5	14.3	ATV61HU55N4 ▲▼□	1299.	ATV61HU55N4T1 ▼	1344.	ATV61HU55N4Z	1204.
	10	7.5	17.6	ATV61HU75N4 ▲▼□	1578.	ATV61HU75N4T1 ▼	1623.	ATV61HU75N4Z	1483.
	15	11	27.7	ATV61HD11N4 ▲▼□	1868.	ATV61HD11N4T1 ▼	1913.	ATV61HD11N4Z	1773.
	20	15	33	ATV61HD15N4 ▲▼□	2322.	ATV61HD15N4T1▼	2367.	ATV61HD15N4Z	2227.
	25	18	41	ATV61HD18N4 ▲▼□	2795.	ATV61HD18N4T1 ▼	2840.	ATV61HD18N4Z	2700.
	30	22	48	ATV61HD22N4 ▲▼□	3042.	ATV61HD22N4T1 ▼	3107.	ATV61HD22N4Z	2947.
	40	30	66	ATV61HD30N4 ▲▼□	3744.	ATV61HD30N4T1 ▼	3809.	ATV61HD30N4Z	3649.
	50	37	79	ATV61HD37N4 ▲▼□	4403.	ATV61HD37N4T1 ▼	4468.	ATV61HD37N4Z	4308.
	60	45	94	ATV61HD45N4 ▲▼□	5528.	ATV61HD45N4T1 ▼	5663.	ATV61HD45N4Z	5433.
	75	55	116	ATV61HD55N4 ▲▼□	6365.	ATV61HD55N4T1 ▼	6500.	ATV61HD55N4Z	6270.
	100	75	160	ATV61HD75N4 ▲▼□	7267.	ATV61HD75N4T1 ▼	7402.	ATV61HD75N4Z	7172.
	125	90	179	ATV61HD90N4 ★▼□	7988.	ATV61HD90N4T1 ▼	8448.	—	—
	150	110	215	ATV61HC11N4 ★▼□	9022.	ATV61HC11N4T1 ▼	9575.	—	—
	200	130	259	ATV61HC13N4 ★▼□	10366.	ATV61HC13N4T1 ▼	10939.	—	—
	250	160	314	ATV61HC16N4★▼□	11711.	ATV61HC16N4T1 ▼	12284.	—	—
	350	220	427	ATV61HC22N4 ★▼□	13993.	ATV61HC22N4T1 ▼	14581.	—	—
	400	250	481	ATV61HC25N4 ★▼△□	16475.	—	—	—	—
	500	315	616	ATV61HC31N4 ★▼△□	23734.	—	—	—	—
	600	400	759	ATV61HC40N4 ★△□	31783.	—	—	—	—
	700	500	941	ATV61HC50N4 ★△□	44235.	—	—	—	—
	900	630	1188	ATV61HC63N4 ★△□	63935.	—	—	—	—

▲ Option to have product treated for increased protection for dusty and corrosive environments. This product is not stocked. Add “S337” to the end of the catalog number and multiply the listed price by 1.2 to obtain new price. With this option, exposed copper is tinned, circuit boards are conformal coated in critical areas and plastics are treated to better withstand the corrosive nature of certain oils. This option is standard on 55 kW/75 hp @ 230 Vac and higher and 90 kW/125 hp @ 460 Vac and higher.

■ These products require a user supplied 3% line reactor when used with single-phase input.

♦ Product does not contain an EMC filter.

★ Product ships with a DC choke that must be field mounted. A 5% line reactor may be purchased and installed in place of the DC choke. Add “D” to the end of the catalog number to receive just the AC drive and multiply the listed price by .96 to obtain new price.

▼ These products can be ordered with LonWorks® or BACnet communication option card shipped as one line item. Field installation required. Add “LW” to the end of the part number to receive a LonWorks® option card. Add $550 to the list price. Add “BN” to the end of the part number to receive a BACnet option card. Add $225 to the list price.

△ These products do not contain a dynamic braking transistor. A separate transistor must be added for applications requiring dynamic braking.

□ When ordering replacements for Square D E-Flex, MCC, and M-Flex containing an Altivar 61 drive, identify the replacement catalog number by referring to the applicable instruction manual, the side nameplate on the power converter, or using the graphic keypad (menu 1.11 identification).

◊ Option to have product treated for increased protection for dusty and corrosive environments. This product is not stocked. Add “337” to the end of the catalog number and multiply the listed price by 1.2 to obtain new price. With this option, exposed copper is tinned, circuit boards are conformal coated in critical areas and plastics are treated to better withstand the corrosive nature of certain oils. This option is standard on 55 kW/75 hp @ 230 Vac and higher and 90 kW/125 hp @ 460 Vac and higher.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Table 26.5: Altivar® 61 Selection and Pricing (continued)

Input Line Voltage	Variable Torque				$ Price
	Three-Phase Motor Power		Continuous Output Current		
	hp	kW	A	Catalog Number with LCD Keypad (Stocked)	
575/690 Vac Three Phase	3	3	3.9	ATV61HU30Y ☆	1889.
	4	4	5.8	ATV61HU40Y ☆	1990.
	5	5.5	6.1	ATV61HU55Y ☆	2099.
	7.5	7.5	9	ATV61HU75Y ☆	2380.
	10	11	11	ATV61HD11Y ☆	2799.
	15	15	17	ATV61HD15Y ☆	3380.
	20	18.5	22	ATV61HD18Y ☆	3979.
	25	22	27	ATV61HD22Y ☆	4790.
	30	30	32	ATV61HD30Y ☆	5780.
	40	37	41	ATV61HD37Y ☆	6999.
	50	45	52	ATV61HD45Y ☆	8579.
	60	55	62	ATV61HD55Y ☆	10379.
	75	75	77	ATV61HD75Y ☆	12199.
	100	90	99	ATV61HD90Y ☆	14399.
	125	110	125	ATV61HC11Y ☆ ▽	16899.
	150	132	150	ATV61HC13Y ☆ ▽	19179.
	—	160	180	ATV61HC16Y ☆ ▽	20795.
	200	200	220	ATV61HC20Y ☆ ▽	24290.
	250	250	290	ATV61HC25Y ☆ ▽	28950.
	350	315	355	ATV61HC31Y ☆ ▽	35950.
	450	400	420	ATV61HC40Y ☆ ▽	46750.
	550	500	543	ATV61HC50Y ☆ ▽ ▽	59590.
	700	630	675	ATV61HC63Y ☆ ▽	78490.
	800	800	840	ATV61HC80Y ☆ ▽	103390.

☆ Conformal coating is standard.
▽ An AC 5% line reactor is mandatory.

LCD Keypad

LED Keypad

Table 26.6: Altivar® 71 Selection and Pricing

Input Line Voltage	Constant Torque				$ Price		$ Price		$ Price
						Catalog Number ATV71 drive and Type 1 conduit entry kit		Catalog Number with LED Keypad (Non–stocked)	
208/240 Vac Single Phase	0.5	0.37	3	ATV71H075M3 ▲	652.	ATV71H075M3T1	697.	ATV71H075M3Z	557.
	1	0.75	4.8	ATV71HU15M3 ▲	684.	ATV71HU15M3T1	729.	ATV71HU15M3Z	589.
	2	1.5	8	ATV71HU22M3 ▲	796.	ATV71HU22M3T1	841.	ATV71HU22M3Z	701.
	3	2.2	11	ATV71HU30M3 ▲	984.	ATV71HU30M3T1	1029.	ATV71HU30M3Z	889.
	4	3	13.7	ATV71HU40M3 ▲ ♦	1150.	ATV71HU40M3T1 ♦	1195.	ATV71HU40M3Z ♦	1055.
	5	4	17.5	ATV71HU55M3 ▲ ♦	1458.	ATV71HU55M3T1 ♦	1503.	ATV71HU55M3Z ♦	1363.
	7.5	5.5	27.5	ATV71HU75M3 ▲ ♦	1790.	ATV71HU75M3T1 ♦	1835.	ATV71HU75M3Z ♦	1695.
208/240 Vac Three	0.5	0.37	3	ATV71H037M3 ▲ △	616.	ATV71H037M3T1	661.	ATV71H037M3Z	521.
	1	0.75	4.8	ATV71H075M3 ▲ △	652.	ATV71H075M3T1	697.	ATV71H075M3Z	557.
	2	1.5	8	ATV71HU15M3 ▲ △	684.	ATV71HU15M3T1	729.	ATV71HU15M3Z	589.
	3	2.2	11	ATV71HU22M3 ▲ △	796.	ATV71HU22M3T1	841.	ATV71HU22M3Z	701.
	4	3	13.7	ATV71HU30M3 ▲ △	984.	ATV71HU30M3T1	1029.	ATV71HU30M3Z	889.
	5	4	17.5	ATV71HU40M3 ▲ △	1150.	ATV71HU40M3T1	1195.	ATV71HU40M3Z	1055.
	7.5	5.5	27.5	ATV71HU55M3 ▲ △	1458.	ATV71HU55M3T1	1503.	ATV71HU55M3Z	1363.
	10	7.5	33	ATV71HU75M3 ▲ △	1790.	ATV71HU75M3T1	1835.	ATV71HU75M3Z	1695.
	15	11	54	ATV71HD11M3X ♦ ▼ △	2270.	ATV71HD11M3XT1 ♦	2315.	ATV71HD11M3XZ	2175.
	20	15	66	ATV71HD15M3X ♦ ▼ △	2850.	ATV71HD15M3XT1 ♦	2895.	ATV71HD15M3XZ	2755.
	25	18	75	ATV71HD18M3X ♦ ▼ △	3422.	ATV71HD18M3XT1 ♦	3487.	—	—
	30	22	88	ATV71HD22M3X ♦ ▼ △	4170.	ATV71HD22M3XT1 ♦	4235.	—	—
	40	30	120	ATV71HD30M3X ♦ ▼ △	5348.	ATV71HD30M3XT1 ♦	5433.	—	—
	50	7	144	ATV71HD37M3X ♦ ▼ △	6212.	ATV71HD37M3XT1 ♦	6297.	—	—
	60	45	176	ATV71HD45M3X ♦ ▼ △	7356.	ATV71HD45M3XT1 ♦	7491.	—	—
	75	55	221	ATV71HD55M3X ♦ ★ ▼	8870.	ATV71HD55M3XT1 ♦	9330.	—	—
	100	75	285	ATV71HD75M3X ♦ ★ ▼	10658.	ATV71HD75M3XT1 ♦	11211.	—	—

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ATV71HC28N4

Table 26.6: Altivar® 71 Selection and Pricing (continued)

Input Line Voltage	Constant Torque: Three-Phase Motor Power hp	Constant Torque: Three-Phase Motor Power kW	Constant Torque: Continuous Output Current A	Catalog Number with LCD Keypad (Stocked)	$ Price	Catalog Number to have ATV71 drive and Type 1 conduit entry kit shipped as one line item. Field installation required (Packaged as kit at warehouse).	$ Price	Catalog Number with LED Keypad (Non–stocked)	$ Price
400/480 Vac Three Phase	1	0.75	2.3	ATV71H075N4 ▲ ▼	794.	ATV71H075N4T1	839.	ATV71H075N4Z	699.
	2	1.5	4.1	ATV71HU15N4 ▲ ▼	912.	ATV71HU15N4T1	957.	ATV71HU15N4Z	817.
	3	2.2	5.8	ATV71HU22N4 ▲ ▼	1110.	ATV71HU22N4T1	1155.	ATV71HU22N4Z	1015.
	4	3	7.8	ATV71HU30N4 ▲ ▼	1250.	ATV71HU30N4T1	1295.	ATV71HU30N4Z	1155.
	5	4	10.5	ATV71HU40N4 ▲ ▼	1316.	ATV71HU40N4T1	1361.	ATV71HU40N4Z	1221.
	7.5	5.5	14.3	ATV71HU55N4 ▲ ▼	1584.	ATV71HU55N4T1	1629.	ATV71HU55N4Z	1489.
	10	7.5	17.6	ATV71HU75N4 ▲ ▼	1924.	ATV71HU75N4T1	1969.	ATV71HU75N4Z	1829.
	15	11	27.7	ATV71HD11N4 ▲ ▼	2278.	ATV71HD11N4T1	2323.	ATV71HD11N4Z	2183.
	20	15	33	ATV71HD15N4 ▲ ▼	2832.	ATV71HD15N4T1	2877.	ATV71HD15N4Z	2737.
	25	18	41	ATV71HD18N4 ▲ ▼	3408.	ATV71HD18N4T1	3453.	ATV71HD18N4Z	3313.
	30	22	48	ATV71HD22N4 ▲ ▼	3710.	ATV71HD22N4T1	3775.	ATV71HD22N4Z	3615.
	40	30	66	ATV71HD30N4 ▲ ▼	4566.	ATV71HD30N4T1	4631.	ATV71HD30N4Z	4471.
	50	37	79	ATV71HD37N4 ▲ ▼	5370.	ATV71HD37N4T1	5435.	ATV71HD37N4Z	5275.
	60	45	94	ATV71HD45N4 ▲ ▼	6742.	ATV71HD45N4T1	6877.	ATV71HD45N4Z	6647.
	75	55	116	ATV71HD55N4 ▲ ▼	7762.	ATV71HD55N4T1	7897.	ATV71HD55N4Z	7667.
	100	75	160	ATV71HD75N4 ▲ ▼	8862.	ATV71HD75N4T1	8997.	ATV71HD75N4Z	8767.
	125	90	179	ATV71HD90N4 ★ ▼	9742.	ATV71HD90N4T1	10202.	—	—
	150	110	215	ATV71HC11N4 ★ ▼	11002.	ATV71HC11N4T1	11555.	—	—
	200	130	259	ATV71HC13N4 ★ ▼	12642.	ATV71HC13N4T1	13215.	—	—
	250	160	314	ATV71HC16N4 ★ ▼	14282.	ATV71HC16N4T1	14870.	—	—
	300	200	387	ATV71HC20N4 ★ ▼	16462.	ATV71HC20N4T1	17066.	—	—
	400	250	481	ATV71HC25N4 ★ ▼	19382.	ATV71HC25N4T1	19986.	—	—
	450	280	550	ATV71HC28N4 ★ ▼	23002.	ATV71HC28N4T1	23606.	—	—
	500	310	616	ATV71HC31N4 ★ ▼	27922.	—	—	—	—
	600	400	759	ATV71HC40N4 ★ ▼	37392.	—	—	—	—
	700	500	941	ATV71HC50N4 ★ ▼	52041.	—	—	—	—
575/690 Vac Three Phase	2	2.2	2.7	ATV71HU22Y □	1889.	—	—	—	—
	3	3	3.9	ATV71HU30Y □	1990.	—	—	—	—
	4	4	5.8	ATV71HU40Y □	2099.	—	—	—	—
	5	5.5	6.1	ATV71HU55Y □	2380.	—	—	—	—
	7.5	7.5	9	ATV71HU75Y □	2799.	—	—	—	—
	10	11	11	ATV71HD11Y □	3380.	—	—	—	—
	15	15	17	ATV71HD15Y □	3979.	—	—	—	—
	20	18.5	22	ATV71HD18Y □	4790.	—	—	—	—
	25	22	27	ATV71HD22Y □	5780.	—	—	—	—
	30	30	32	ATV71HD30Y □	6999.	—	—	—	—
	40	37	41	ATV71HD37Y □	8579.	—	—	—	—
	50	45	52	ATV71HD45Y □	10379.	—	—	—	—
	60	55	62	ATV71HD55Y □	12199.	—	—	—	—
	75	75	77	ATV71HD75Y □	14399.	—	—	—	—
	100	90	99	ATV71HD90Y □	16899.	—	—	—	—
	125	110	125	ATV71HC11Y □	19179.	—	—	—	—
	150	132	150	ATV71HC13Y □ ◊	23795.	—	—	—	—
	175	160	180	ATV71HC16Y □ ◊	24290.	—	—	—	—
	200	200	220	ATV71HC20Y □ ◊	28950.	—	—	—	—
	250	250	290	ATV71HC25Y □ ◊	35950.	—	—	—	—
	350	315	355	ATV71HC31Y □ ◊	46750.	—	—	—	—
	450	400	420	ATV71HC40Y □ ◊	59590.	—	—	—	—
	550	500	543	ATV71HC50Y □ ◊	78490.	—	—	—	—
	700	630	675	ATV71HC63Y □ ◊	103390.	—	—	—	—

▲ Option to have product treated for increased protection for dusty and corrosive environments. This product is not stocked. Add "S337" to the end of the catalog number and multiply the listed price by 1.2 to obtain new price. With this option, exposed copper is tinned, circuit boards are conformal coated in critical areas and plastics are treated to better withstand the corrosive nature of certain oils. This option is standard on 55 kW/75 hp @ 230 Vac and higher and 90 kW/125 hp @ 460 Vac and higher.

■ These products require a user supplied 3% line reactor when used with single-phase input.

♦ Product does not contain an EMC filter.

★ Product ships with a DC choke that must be field mounted. A 5% line reactor may be purchased and installed in place of the DC choke. Add "D" to the end of the catalog number to receive just the AC drive and multiply the listed price by .96 to obtain new price.

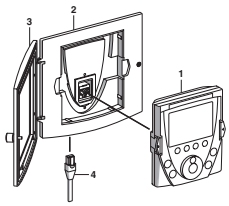
▼ Also possible for use with a synchronous motor. Add"387" to the end of the catalog number and multiply the list price by 1.1 to obtain the price.

△ Option to have product treated for increased protection for dusty and corrosive environments. This product is not stocked. Add "337" to the end of the catalog number and multiply the listed price by 1.2 to obtain new price. With this option, exposed copper is tinned, circuit boards are conformal coated in critical areas and plastics are treated to better withstand the corrosive nature of certain oils. This option is standard on 55 kW/75 hp @ 230 Vac and higher and 90 kW/125 hp @ 460 Vac and higher.

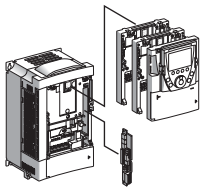
□ Conformal coating is standard.

◊ An AC 5% line reactor is mandatory.

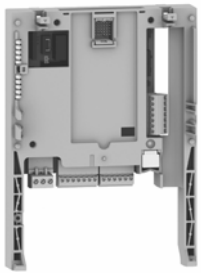
© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



LCD Keypad Mounting Kits

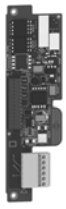


Option Card Assembly



I/O Option Card

Communication Option Card



Incremental Encoder Interface Option Card

Table 26.7: Options—Field Installed

Description			For Use on Drives	Catalog No.	$ Price
Operator Interface	LCD graphic keypad: IP54 rating		any ATV61 any ATV71	VW3A1101	**115.**
	Remote mounting kit: includes bezel and mounting hardware			VW3A1102	**55.**
	Door for use with remote mount kit for IP65 rating			VW3A1103	**45.**
	Cable for remote mounting LCD graphic keypad RJ-45 connector on each end	1 meter		VW3A1104R10	**35.**
		3 meters		VW3A1104R30	**35.**
		5 meter		VW3A1104R50	**35.**
		10 meters		VW3A1104R100	**45.**
	RJ-45 female–female adaptor to connect LCD keypad and cable. Not required if using VW3A1102.			VW3A1105	**35.**
PowerSuite™ Software Options	PowerSuite™ software on CD for PC		Altivar AC drives Altistart 48 Tesys U–line	VW3A8104	**150.**
	Cable connection kit for PC			VW3A8106	**75.**
For Wireless Connection	Modbus® to Bluetooth® Gateway and RS-485 converter		any ATV61 any ATV71	VW3A8114	**125.**
I/O Adaptor	115 Vac logic input adaptor adapts 7 logic inputs for use with user supplied 115 Vac signals		any ATV61 any ATV71	VW3A3101	**195.**
I/O Extension Option Cards	Basic I/O option card—4 logic inputs, 2 logic outputs, 1 Form C relay output, an input for PTC motor probes, a 24 Vdc output, a –10 Vdc output		any ATV61 any ATV71	VW3A3201	**165.**
	Extended I/O option card—contains all the I/O on the Basic I/O option card plus 2 analog inputs, 2 analog outputs, 1 pulse input			VW3A3202	**195.**
CANopen Adapter	This adaptor connects to the RJ-45 port and provides a 9–pin male SUB–D connector conforming to the CANopen standard (CIA DRP 303–1)		any ATV61 any ATV71	VW3CANA71	**45.**
CANopen Connector	9–pin female SUB–D with line terminator (can be disabled). 180º cable outlet CAN–H, CAN–L, CAN–GND connection		any ATV61 any ATV71	VW3CANKCDF180T	**45.**
Incremental Encoder Interface Option Cards	with RS-422 outputs, 5 Vdc		any ATV71	VW3A3401	**85.**
	with RS-422 outputs, 15 Vdc			VW3A3402	**85.**
	with open collector outputs, 12 Vdc			VW3A3403	**85.**
	with open collector outputs, 15 Vdc			VW3A3404	**85.**
	with push–pull outputs, 12 Vdc			VW3A3405	**85.**
	with push–pull outputs, 15 Vdc			VW3A3406	**85.**
	with push–pull outputs, 24 Vdc			VW3A3407	**85.**
	Resolver			VW3A3408 ■	**85.**
	Universal with SinCos, SinCos Hiperface®, SinCos EnDat® or SSI output			VW3A3409 ■	**85.**
	incremental with RS422 outputs and encoder emulation			VW3A3411 ■	**85.**
Communication Option Cards	Modbus® Plus card		any ATV61 any ATV71	VW3A3302	**550.**
	Modbus® / Unitelway card			VW3A3303	**225.**
	Modbus® TCP/IP Daisy Chain			VW3A3310D	**275.**
	Interbus® S card			VW3A3304	**550.**
	Profibus DP card			VW3A3307	**550.**
	Profibus DPv1 card			VW3A3307S371	**550.**
	DeviceNet™ card			VW3A3309	**225.**
	Ethernet/IP card			VW3A3316	**275.**
	Fipio® card			VW3A3311	**550.**
	Lonworks® card		any ATV61	VW3A3312	**550.**
	MetaSYS® N2 card			VW3A3313	**225.**
	APOGEE FLN P1 card			VW3A3314	**225.**
	BACnet card			VW3A3315	**225.**
Controller Inside Option Card	Programmable option card, conforms with IEC61131–3 programming standard.		any ATV61 any ATV71	VW3A3501 ▲	**550.**
Water Solutions Card	This option card contains a variety of pre–programmed functions and features to manage multi–pump installations.		any ATV61 any ATV71	VW3A3503▲	**650.**

▲ The drive cannot support the VW3A3503 water solutions card and the VW3A3501 controller inside option card simultaneously.
■ For use with the ATV71H...383 drive ONLY.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

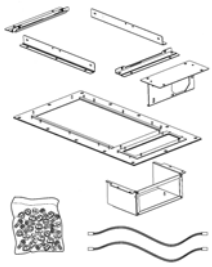
Table 26.7: Options—Field Installed (continued)

Description		For Use on Drives	Catalog No.	$ Price
Fan Kit	Installation of kit enables the drive to operate in higher ambient temperatures. Fan mounts on drive. Consult the product catalog for more information.	ATV61/71HD18M3X...HD22M3X, ATV61/71HD22N4	VW3A9404	135.
		ATV61/71HD30N4...HD37N4	VW3A9405	145.
		ATV61/71HD30M3X...HD45M3X	VW3A9406	165.
		ATV61/71HD45N4...HD75N4	VW3A9407	195.

Description		ATV58 Drive	Replaced by▲	Reference Mounting Plate	$ Price
		ATV61: Options and Accessories — Variable Torque Applications			
Mounting Plate Kit	Kit includes: Mechanical adaptors required for mounting and Altivar 61/71 drive in the place of an Altivar 58 or Altivar 58F drive using same holes.	**Single-phase supply voltage: 200…240V 50/60 Hz**			
		ATV58HU09M2ZU	ATV61H075M3	VW3A9301	83.
		ATV58HU18M2ZU	ATV61HU15M3	VW3A9301	83.
		ATV58HU29M2ZU	ATV61HU22M3	VW3A9303	83.
		ATV58HU41M2ZU	ATV61HU30M3	VW3A9303	83.
		ATV58HU72M2ZU	ATV61HU40M3	VW3A9304	93.
		ATV58HU90M2ZU	ATV61HU55M3	VW3A9306	133.
		ATV58HD12M2ZU	ATV61HU75M3	VW3A9307	133.
		Three-phase supply voltage 200…240 V 50/60 hz			
		ATV58HU29M2ZU	ATV61HU15M3	VW3A9302	83.
		ATV58HU41M2ZU	ATV61HU22M3	VW3A9303	83.
		ATV58HU54M2ZU	ATV61HU30M3	VW3A9304	93.
		ATV58HU72M2ZU	ATV61HU40M3	VW3A9304	93.
		ATV58HU90M2ZU	ATV61HU55M3	VW3A9306	133.
		ATV58HD12M2ZU	ATV61HU75M3	VW3A9307	133.
		ATV58HD16M2XZU	ATV61HD11M3X	VW3A9309	170.
		ATV58HD16M2XZU	ATV61HD15M3X	VW3A9309	170.
		ATV58HD23M2XZU	ATV61HD18M3X	VW3A9310	170.
		ATV58HD28M2XZU	ATV61HD22M3X	VW3A9312	337.
		ATV58HD33M2XZU	ATV61HD30M3X	VW3A9312	337.
		ATV58HD46M2XZU	ATV61HD37M3X	VW3A9312	337.
		Three-phase supply voltage:380…480V 50/60 Hz			
		ATV58HU18N4ZU	ATV61H075N4	VW3A9302	83.
		ATV58HU29N4ZU	ATV61HU15N4	VW3A9302	83.
		ATV58HU41N4ZU	ATV61HU22N4	VW3A9302	83.
		ATV58HU54N4XZU	ATV61HU40N4	VW3A9304	93.
		ATV58HU72N4XZU	ATV61HU55N4	VW3A9305	93.
		ATV58HU90N4XZU	ATV61HU75N4	VW3A9305	93.
		ATV58HD12N4XZU	ATV61HD11N4	VW3A9307	133.
		ATV58HD16N4XZU	ATV61HD15N4	not available	—
		ATV58HD23N4XZU	ATV61HD18N4	VW3A9308	138.
		ATV58HD28N4XZU	ATV61HD22N4	VW3A9310	170.
		ATV58HD33N4XZU	ATV61HD30N4	VW3A9310	170.
		ATV58HD46N4XZU	ATV61HD37N4	VW3A9310	170.
		ATV58HD54N4XZU	ATV61HD45N4	VW3A9312	337.
		ATV58HD64N4XZU	ATV61HD55N4	VW3A9312	337.
		ATV58HD79N4XZU	ATV61HD75N4	VW3A9312	337.
		ATV71: Options and Accessories – Constant Torque Applications			
		ATV58 Drive	**Replaced by**	**Reference Mounting Plate**	**$ Price**
		Single-phase supply voltage: 200…240V 50/60 Hz			
		ATV58HU09M2ZU	ATV71H075M3	VW3A9301	83.
		ATV58HU18M2ZU	ATV71HU15M3	VW3A9301	83.
		ATV58HU29M2ZU	ATV71HU22M3	VW3A9303	83.
		ATV58HU41M2ZU	ATV71HU30M3	VW3A9303	83.
		ATV58HU72M2ZU	ATV71HU40M3	VW3A9304	93.
		ATV58HU90M2ZU	ATV71HU55M3	VW3A9306	133.
		ATV58HD12M2ZU	ATV71HU75M3	VW3A9307	133.
		Three-phase supply voltage: 200…240V 50/60 Hz			
		ATV58HU29M2ZU	ATV71HU15M3	VW3A9302	83.
		ATV58HU41M2ZU	ATV71HU22M3	VW3A9303	83.
		ATV58HU54M2ZU	ATV71HU30M3	VW3A9304	93.
		ATV58HU72M2ZU	ATV71HU40M3	VW3A9304	93.
		ATV58HU90M2ZU	ATV71HU55M3	VW3A9306	133.
		ATV58HD12M2ZU	ATV71HU75M3	VW3A9307	133.
		ATV58HD16M2XZU	ATV71HD11M3X	VW3A9309	170.
		ATV58HD23M2XZU	ATV71HD15M3X	VW3A9309	170.
		ATV58HD28M2XZU	ATV71HD18M3X	VW3A9312	337.
		ATV58HD33M2XZU	ATV71HD22M3X	VW3A9312	337.
		ATV58HD46M2XZU	ATV71HD30M3X	VW3A9312	337.
		Three-phase supply voltage 380…480 V 50/60 HZ			
		ATV58HU18N4ZU	ATV71H075N4	VW3A9302	83.
		ATV58HU29N4ZU	ATV71HU15N4	VW3A9302	83.
		ATV58HU41N4ZU	ATV71HU22N4	VW3A9302	83.
		ATV58HU54N4■ZU	ATV71HU30N4	VW3A9304	93.
		ATV58HU72N4■ZU	ATV71HU40N4	VW3A9304	93.
		ATV58HU90N4■ZU	ATV71HU55N4	VW3A9305	93.
		ATV58HD12N4■ZU	ATV71HU75N4	VW3A9306	133.
		ATV58HD16N4■ZU	ATV71HD11N4	VW3A9307	133.
		ATV58HD23N4■ZU	ATV71HD15N4	VW3A9308	138.
		ATV58HD28N4■ZU	ATV71HD18N4	VW3A9309	170.
		ATV58HD33N4■ZU	ATV71HD22N4	VW3A9310	170.
		ATV58HD46N4■ZU	ATV71HD30N4	VW3A9310	170.
		ATV58HD54N4■ZU	ATV71HD37N4	VW3A9312	337.
		ATV58HD64N4■ZU	ATV71HD45N4	VW3A9312	337.
		ATV58HD79N4■ZU	ATV71HD55N4	VW3A9312	337.

▲ Verify motor/drive ratings and application for proper replacement selections.
■ Catalog number may or may not contain an "X" in this position.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Flange Kit VW3A9506

Table 26.7: Options—Field Installed (continued)

Description		For Use on Drives	Catalog No.	$ Price
Flange Kit	Kit includes: a metal frame, seals, mounting hardware, and bracket to mount fan kit so fan can be accessed from the front of the drive template Kit used to mount the heatsink of the drive outside of an enclosure.	ATV61/71H037M3...HU15M3	VW3A9501	255.
		ATV61/71H075N4...HU22N4		
		ATV61/71HU22M3...HU40M3	VW3A9502	279.
		ATV61/71HU30N4...HU40N4		
		ATV61/71HU55M3	VW3A9503	325.
		ATV61/71HU55N4, HU75N4		
		ATV61/71HU75M3	VW3A9504	358.
		ATV61/71HD11N4		
		ATV61/71HD11M3X..HD15M3X	VW3A9505	419.
		ATV61/71HD15N4, HD18N4		
		ATV61/71HD18M3X..HD22M3X	VW3A9506	438.
		ATV61/71HD22N4, ATV61/71HU30Y...HD30Y		
		ATV61/71HD30N4, HD37N4	VW3A9507	469.
		ATV61/71HD30M3X..HD45M3X	VW3A9508	469.
		ATV61/71HD45N4...HD75N4, ATV61/71HD37Y...HD90Y	VW3A9509	477.
		ATV61HD55M3X...HD75M3X ATV61HD90N4...HC11N4	VW3A9510	500.
		ATV71HD55M3X, ATV71HD90N4		
		ATV61HD90M3X, ATV61HC13N4	VW3A9511	667.
		ATV71HD75M3X, ATV71HC11N4		
		ATV61HC16N4, ATV61HC20Y, ATV61/71HC11Y...HC16Y, ATV71HC13N4	VW3A9512	1053.
		ATV61HC22N4, ATV71HC16N4	VW3A9513	1053.
		ATV61HC25N4…HC31N4 ATV61HC40Y ATV61/71HC25Y, HC31Y ATV71HC20N4...HC28N4 ATV71HC20Y	VW3A9514	1053.
		ATV61HC25N4…HC31N4 with VW3A7101 braking transistor ATV61HC40Y ATV61/71HC25Y, HC31Y ATV71HC20N4...HC28N4 with VW3A7101 braking transistor ATV71HC20Y	VW3A9515	1062.
Type 1 Conduit Kit	Kit includes: a metal box, with conduit knockouts Kit provides conduit landing when wall mounting the drive	ATV61/71H037M3...HU15M3	VW3A9201	45.
		ATV61/71H075N4...HU22N4		
		ATV61/71HU22M3...HU40M3	VW3A9202	45.
		ATV61/71HU30N4...HU40N4		
		ATV61/71HU55M3	VW3A9203	45.
		ATV61/71HU55N4, HU75N4		
		ATV61/71HU75M3	VW3A9204	45.
		ATV61/71HD11N4		
		ATV61/71HD11M3X..HD15M3X	VW3A9205	45.
		ATV61/71HD15N4, HD18N4		
		ATV61/71HD18M3X..HD22M3X	VW3A9206	65.
		ATV61/71HD22N4		
		ATV61/71HU30Y...HD30Y		
		ATV61/71HD30N4, HD37N4	VW3A9207	65.
		ATV61/71HD30M3X..HD45M3X	VW3A9217	85.
		ATV61/71HD45N4..HD75N4	VW3A9208	135.
		ATV61/71HD37Y...HD90Y		
		ATV61HD55M3X...HD75M3X ATV61HD90N4...HC11N4	VW3A9209	460.
		ATV71HD55M3X, ATV71HD90N4, ATV61HC11N4		
		ATV61HD90M3X, ATV61HC13N4	VW3A9210	553.
		ATV71HD75M3X, ATV71HC11N4		
		ATV61HC16N4, ATV71HC13N4	VW3A9211	573.
		ATV61/71HC11Y...HC16Y		
		ATV61HC20Y		
		ATV61HC22N4, ATV71HC16N4	VW3A9212	588.
		ATV61HC25N4...ATV61HC31N4 ATV71HC20N4...HC28N4	VW3A9213	604.
		ATV71HC20Y		
		ATV61/71HC25Y, HC31Y		
		ATV61HC40Y		
		ATV61HC25N4...HC31N4 with VW3A7101 braking transistor ATV71HC20N4...HC28N4 with VW3A7101 braking transistor	VW3A9214	604.
		ATV71HC20Y		
		ATV61/71HC25Y, HC31Y		
		ATV61HC40Y		

Profibus Option Card Cover	Type 1 cover for Profibus Option Card	230V Drive controllers		480V Drive controllers			
		ATV61H••••• ♦	ATV71H•••••	ATV61H•••••	ATV71H•••••		
		075M3	037M3	075N4	075N4		
		U15M3	075M3	U15N4	U15N4	VW3A9201PF	101.
		—	U15M3	U22N4	U22N4		
		U22M3	U22M3	U30N4	U30N4		
		U30M3	U30M3	U40N4	U40N4	VW3A9202PF	102.
		U40M3	U40M3	—	—		
		U55M3	U55M3	U55N4	U55N4	VW3A9203PF	104.
		—	—	U75N4	U75N4		
		U75M3	U75M3	D11N4	D11N4	VW3A9204PF	107.
		D11M3X	D11M3X	D15N4	D15N4	VW3A9205PF	112.
		D15M3X	D15M3X	D18N4	D18N4		

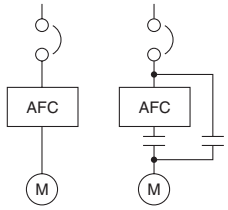
♦ The symbol "•" indicates the part of the number that varies with controller size or rating.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Type 1
Drive Controller
Rated –10 to 40°C

Type 3R
Drive Controller
Rated –10 to 50°C

Variable Torque AC Drive—208, 230 V and 460 V Ratings



Power Circuit W **Power Circuit Y**

hp	Output Amperes		
	208 V	230 V	460 V
1	4.6	4.2	2.1
2	7.5	6.8	3.4
3	10.6	9.6	4.8
5	16.7	15.2	7.6
7.5	24.2	22	11
10	30.8	28	14
15	46.2	42	21
20	59.4	54	27
25	74.8	68	34
30	88	80	40
40	114	104	52
50	143	130	65
60	—	—	77
75	—	—	96
100	—	—	124

Class	Type						Modifications		
							Control	Lights	Misc
8839	EFD				V		A07		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

Note: Standard packages are rated 100 k AIC

Table 26.8: E–Flex™ Selection and Pricing

2 hp Code	3 Enclosure Type						4 Voltage Code	5 Application Type (Applied Rating Code)	6 Device Type				9 Miscellaneous Options			
	208/230 V			460 V					W—Without Bypass Package		Y—Bypass Package □		Mod A09 5% Line Reactor ◑		Mod B09 Line Contactor	
	G=Type 1	A=Type 12K	H=Type 3R	G=Type 1	A=Type 12K	H=Type 3R			208/230 V	460 V	208/230 V	460 V	208/230 V	460 V	208/230 V	460 V
	$ Price			$ Price					$ Price		$ Price		$ Price		$ Price	
C = 1		155.	1500.		155.	1500.			1561.	1530.	1773.	1739.	216.	216.	50.	50.
D = 2		155.	1500.		155.	1500.			1561.	1653.	1773.	1878.	235.	235.	50.	50.
E = 3		155.	1500.		155.	1500.			1561.	1791.	1773.	2036.	235.	235.	60.	50.
F = 5		155.	1500.		155.	1500.			1766.	1928.	2007.	2191.	253.	253.	70.	50.
G = 7.5		155.	1700.		155.	1500.			1887.	2044.	2144.	2323.	298.	298.	70.	60.
H = 10		155.	1700.		155.	1700.			2183.	2226.	2480.	2578.	382.	382.	90.	70.
J = 15		362.	2625.		155.	1700.			2838.	2479.	3225.	2817.	394.	394.	120.	78.
K = 20	Included	362.	2625.	Included	155.	1700.	2 = 208 V 3 = 230 V 4 = 460 V	V=Variable Torque	3621.	2892.	4115.	3286.	478.	478.	168.	90.
L = 25		362.	2625.		155.	1700.			3694.	3083.	4198.	3503.	478.	478.	195.	120.
M = 30		362.	3750.		362.	2625.			4635.	3686.	5267.	4189.	497.	497.	195.	120.
N = 40		362.	3750.		362.	2625.			5850.	4424.	6647.	4800.	560.	560.	252.	168.
P = 50		362.	3750.		516.	2625.			7316.	5222.	8314.	5934.	729.	729.	364.	195.
Q = 60		—	—		516.	3750.			—	6604.	—	7505.	—	729.	—	195.
R = 75		—	—		516.	3750.			—	7372.	—	8378.	—	811.	—	252.
S = 100		—	—		516.	3750.			—	8908.	—	10122.	—	971.	—	364.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

7 Control Options

A07△◑	Hand–Off–Auto, Speed Pot.	Included
B07△	Hand–Off–Auto, Start–Stop, Speed Pot.	**100.**
C07▲	Start–Stop, Speed Pot.	**75.**
D07△◊	Hand–Off–Comm, Speed Pot.	N/C
E07△◊	Hand–Off–Comm, Start–Stop, Speed Pot.	**100.**
N07	No operators; wired for remote operation	**–100.**

- ▲ Control Option C07 (Start–Stop, Speed Potentiometer) is not compatible with Power Circuit Y Bypass or Light Option A08 or B08.
- ■ Light Options A08, B08 and C08 cannot be selected together. Select only one.
- ♦ Light Option B08 (Power On, Run, Fault, Bypass) is not compatible with Power Circuit W Without Bypass.
- ★ Misc. Option B09 Line Contactor is not compatible with Power Circuit W (Without Bypass).
- ▼ Misc. Option E09 Smoke Purge (Fireman's Override) permits motor to run at full speed.
- △ Hand–Off– Auto switch must be placed in off position for AFC fault reset.
- □ When Power Circuit Y Bypass selected, AFC–Off–Bypass switch and Test–Normal switch is supplied.
- ◊ When communication options are selected, Control Option D07 or E07 must be selected for control.
- ☆ Misc. Option C09 3–15 PSI Transducer is not compatible with Control Options C07, D07 or E07, J09 0–10 Vdc Auto Speed Reference Option, H09 I/O Extension Card, F09, L09, M09, O09, P09, Q09, R09 Serial Communication Cards.

8 Light Options

A08■◑	Power On, Run, Fault, Auto Lights	**80.**
B08■♦	Power On, Run, Fault, Bypass Lights	**80.**
C08■	Power On, Run, Fault Lights	**65.**

- ▽ Misc. Option H09 I/O Extension Card is not compatible with C09 3–15 PSI Transducer or Serial Communications Cards F09, L09, M09, O09, P09, Q09, or R09.
- ◒ Misc. Option J09 input programmed for 0–10 Vdc is not compatible with Control Options C07, D07 or E07 Control Options or Misc. Option C09 3–15 PSI Transducer.
- ✱ Omit the Keypad Option D09 from Enclosure Door. User must buy a separate device to program the controller inside.
- ⬘ Serial Communication Options F09, L09, M09, O09, P09, Q09, R09 cannot be selected together. Select only one. Serial Communications and Misc. Option H09 are not compatible. Control Option D07 or E07 must be selected for monitoring and control with Serial Communication Options.
- ◑ Light Option A08 is compatible with Control Options A07, B07, D07 and E07.
- ✪ Misc. Option S09 End Damper Control is not compatible with Control Options D07 Hand–Off–Comm, Speed Pot. Or E07 Hand–Off–Comm, Start–Stop, Speed Pot.
- ◪ Misc. Option B09 Line Contactor is not compatible with H03 Type 3R Enclosure.
- ◗ Option T09 service entrance rating and K09 (cUL) are mutually exclusive.

Note: Order part numbers by using the Product Selectors.

9 Miscellaneous Options

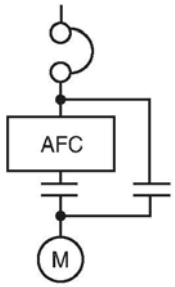
A09	5% Line Reactor option	See Table 26.8
B09★◪	Line Contactor	See Table 26.8
C09☆	3–15 PSI Transducer	**180.**
D09✱	Omit Keypad	**-40.**
E09▼	Smoke Purge (Fireman's Override)	**80.**
F09⬘	Profibus DP	**400.**
H09▽	I/O Extension Card, 0–20 mA Output	**150.**
J09◒	Input programmed for 0–10 Vdc	N/C
K09	cUL Listing Certification	**140.**
L09⬘	LonWorks Card	**400.**
M09⬘	Modbus / Unitelway Card	**165.**
O09⬘	Apogee P1 Card	**165.**
P09⬘	Metasys N2 Card	**165.**
Q09⬘	Ethernet TCP/IP	**165.**
R09⬘	BACnet Card	**165.**
S09✪	End Damper Control	**115.**
T09 ◗	Service entrance rating	**185.**
U09	Seismic Qualification	**215.**
V09	DeviceNet Option Card	**225.**

E–Flex devices are supplied with:

- — Circuit breaker as the overcurrent protective device (OCPD) and have a corrdinated short circuit current rating of 100,000 A symmetrical
- — Equivalent 3% DC choke is standard. Option A09 replaces DC choke with 5% line reactor.
- — Fire/Freezestats interlock locations wired to customer terminal strip
- — One Form C AFC run mode contact
- — One Form C AFC Fault contact
- — Circuit Breaker Disconnect
- — Analog Output terminals on terminal strip (A01 and COM)
- — Modbus and CANopen communications built into Drive. Modbus Unitelway card option provides Modbus ASCII and 4 wire RS485 functions.
- — Speed Potentiometer as part of keypad or separately mounted on the enclosure door

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

S-Flex™ 21 Enclosed Drive Controller Type 1 Rated +14 to +140° F (-10 to +40° C)



Power Circuit Y Bypass Package

Table 26.9: S-Flex™ 21 Enclosed Drive Selection and Pricing

Input Line Voltage	hp	kW	Output Current (A)	Catalog Number	$ Price
208 Vac Three-phase	1	0.75	4.8	SFD21CG2Y	**1402.**
	2	1.5	7.8	SFD21DG2Y	**1501.**
	3	2.2	11	SFD21EG2Y	**1593.**
	5	4	17.5	SFD21FG2Y	**1789.**
	7.5	5.5	25.3	SFD21GG2Y	**1957.**
	10	7.5	32.2	SFD21HG2Y	**2253.**
	15	1	48.3	SFD21JG2Y	**2758.**
	20	15	62.1	SFD21KG2Y	**3169.**
	25	18.5	78.2	SFD21LG2Y	**3865.**
	30	22	92	SFD21MG2Y	**4705.**
	40	30	120	SFD21NG2Y	**5920.**
230 Vac Three-phase	1	0.75	4.2	SFD21CG3Y	**1402.**
	2	1.5	6.8	SFD21DG3Y	**1501.**
	3	2.2	9.6	SFD21EG3Y	**1593.**
	5	4	15.2	SFD21FG3Y	**1789.**
	7.5	5.5	22	SFD21GG3Y	**1957.**
	10	7.5	28	SFD21HG3Y	**2253.**
	15	11	42	SFD21JG3Y	**2758.**
	20	15	54	SFD21KG3Y	**3169.**
	25	18.5	68	SFD21LG3Y	**3865.**
	30	22	80	SFD21MG3Y	**4705.**
	40	30	104	SFD21NG3Y	**5920.**
460 Vac Three-phase	1	0.75	2.1	SFD21CG4Y	**1250.**
	2	1.5	3.4	SFD21DG4Y	**1317.**
	3	2.2	4.8	SFD21EG4Y	**1419.**
	5	4	7.6	SFD21FG4Y	**1554.**
	7.5	5.5	11	SFD21GG4Y	**1690.**
	10	7.5	14	SFD21HG4Y	**1892.**
	15	11	21	SFD21JG4Y	**2227.**
	20	15	27	SFD21KG4Y	**2709.**
	25	18.5	34	SFD21LG4Y	**3229.**
	30	22	40	SFD21MG4Y	**3749.**
	40	30	52	SFD21NG4Y	**4359.**
	50	37	65	SFD21PG4Y	**5347.**
	60	45	77	SFD21QG4Y	**6257.**
	75	55	96	SFD21RG4Y	**7102.**
	100	75	124	SFD21SG4Y	**8097.**

Table 26.10: Miscellaneous Options ▲

Description	Option Number	$ Price
BACnet Communication Card	A06	**185.**
LonWorks N2 Communication Card	B06	**375.**
Metasys N2 Communications Card	C06	**185.**
Apogee FLN P1 Communications Card	D06	**185.**
Modbus Monitoring	N06	N/C
Seismic Qualification	S07	**215.**

▲ Miscellaneous Options A06, B06, C06, and D06 are mutually exclusive. Add Misc. Option number to S-Flex™ 21 Catalog Number when ordering communications card factory installed.

Table 26.11: Accessories

Description	Catalog Number	$ Price
Altivar 21 PCSoft software PC Soft Test and Commissioning Software. For use with Microsoft Windows 95, 98, NT, XP, and Vista operating systems for PC's only. (Cable not included)	VW3A2104 ■	N/C
PC Cable for Test and Commissioning Software Includes 3-meter (9.8 ft.) cable, RS-485/RS-232C adaptor and connectors	VW3A8106	**75.**
EZ-M Mounting Channel, 72" length	EZM72MC	**42.**

■ Free downloaded at www.us.telemecanique.com.

S-Flex™ 21 Enclosed Drives are supplied with:

- Altivar® 21 power converter
- Square D® circuit breaker disconnect (460 V version also includes power fuses)
- UL508C coordinated short circuit rating for 100,000 A
- Adjustable Frequency Controller-Off-Bypass selector switch
- Local/Remote configurable on controller
- Power On red LED
- Bypass Run green LED
- Fire/Freezestat interlock for Adjustable Frequency Drive and Bypass mode
- Form C Adjustable Frequency Controller fault auxiliary contact
- Modbus RJ-45 communication port
- Smoke purge Function
- Bypass Run Auxiliary Contact
- Drive Run Auxiliary Contact
- Full Voltage Bypass Power Circuit with overload relay
- 120 Vac fused control power transformer

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ATS•01N2 Soft Starts

Three-phase motors rated for 6 to 32 A at 230, 400, and 460 volts.

TeSys U–line compatible	Full motor control solution
Soft start and soft stop	1–10 second ramp
Motor voltage	230, 400, 460
Three-phase motor	1 to 20 hp, 0.75–15 kW
Internal shorting contactor	Cool, reliable operation
Application	Derate for high duty cycle, temperature > 40°C, altitude > 1000 m (see ATS01 Catalog 8637CT0401 for more detail)
Adjustments	Start and stop times (1–10 s) and initial (starting) voltage (30–80%)
Voltage boost (Kickstart)	Activated by BOOST logic input—full voltage for first 12 cycles of motor starting (200 mS)
LED display	Two: "Power ON" and "Full Voltage" (up to speed)
Control inputs and outputs	2 or 3 wire control, fault relay (also for isolation contactor control), "up to speed" logic output
Plug–in control terminals	Ease of wiring

Table 26.12: ATSU01N2 Family Selection and Pricing
For use with TeSys® U–line motor starter (24 Vdc control power)

A	Catalog Number	Three-Phase Motor Power				$ Price
		230 V		400 V	460 V	
6	ATSU01N206LT	0.75–1.1 kW	1–1.5 hp	1.5–2.2 kW	2–3 hp	**133.**
9	ATSU01N209LT	1.5 kW	2 hp	3–4 kW	5 hp	**152.**
12	ATSU01N212LT	2.2–3 kW	3 hp	5.5 kW	7.5 hp	**175.**
22	ATSU01N222LT	4–5.5 kW	5–7.5 hp	7.5–11 kW	10–15 hp	**219.**
32	ATSU01N232LT	7.5 kW	10 hp	15 kW	20 hp	**300.**

NOTE: *The ATSU01N2 soft start must be externally supplied with 24 Vdc control power. If this is not available, select from the ATS01N2 table below.*
The ATSU01N2 soft start is shipped with a custom ATSU01N2 to TeSys U–line power connector.

Table 26.13: ATS01N2 Family Selection and Pricing
For use with TeSys® U–line ▲, GV2, GV3, and other motor starters

A	Catalog Number	Three-Phase Motor Power				$ Price
		230 V		400 V	460 V	
6	ATS01N206LU	0.75 / 1.1 kW	1 / 1.5 hp	—	—	**133.**
9	ATS01N209LU	1.5 kW	2 hp	—	—	**152.**
12	ATS01N212LU	2.2 / 3 kW	3 hp	—	—	**175.**
22	ATS01N222LU	4 / 5.5 kW	5 / 7.5 hp	—	—	**219.**
32	ATS01N232LU	7.5 kW	10 hp	—	—	**300.**
6	ATS01N206QN	—	—	1.5 / 2.2 kW	—	**133.**
9	ATS01N209QN	—	—	3 / 4 kW	—	**152.**
12	ATS01N212QN	—	—	5.5 kW	—	**175.**
22	ATS01N222QN	—	—	7.5 / 11 kW	—	**219.**
32	ATS01N232QN	—	—	15 kW	—	**300.**
6	ATS01N206RT	—	—	—	2 / 3 hp	**133.**
9	ATS01N209RT	—	—	—	5 hp	**152.**
12	ATS01N212RT	—	—	—	7.5 hp	**175.**
22	ATS01N222RT	—	—	—	10 / 15 hp	**219.**
32	ATS01N232RT	—	—	—	20 hp	**300.**

▲ No separate control voltage is needed.

Table 26.14: Accessory

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
Custom power connector (between ATS01N2 and TeSys U–line motor starter)	VW3G4104	**10.**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ATS01N1 Soft Starts

Single or three-phase motors rated for 3 to 12 A at 110, 208, 230, 400, and 460 volts

Soft start (no soft stop)	1–5 second ramp
Motor voltage	110, 208, 230, 400, 460
Three-phase motor	1/2 to 7.5 hp
Single-phase motor	1/4 to 2 hp
External control power	24 Vac/dc or 110–230 Vac
Internal shorting contactor	9 and 12 A models—cool, reliable operation
Application	Derate for temperature > 40°C, altitude > 1000 m (see ATS01 Catalog 8637CT0401 for more detail)
Adjustments	Start time (1–5 s) and initial (starting) voltage (30–80%)
LED display	Two: "Power ON" and "Full Voltage" (up to speed)
Plug–in control terminals	9 and 12 A models—ease of wiring

Table 26.15: ATS01N1 Selection and Pricing

A	Catalog Number	Motor Power								$ Price
		Single-Phase				Three-phase				
		110 V	208 V	230 V		230 V		400 V	460 V	
3	ATS01N103FT	—	1/4 hp	0.37 kW	1/4 hp	0.37–0.55 kW	1/2 hp	1.1 kW	1–1.5 hp	**100.**
6	ATS01N106FT	1/4 hp	1/2 hp	0.75 kW	1/2 hp	0.75–1.1 kW	1–1.5 hp	2.2 kW	2–3 hp	**115.**
9	ATS01N109FT	1/3 hp	1 hp	1.1 kW	1 hp	1.5 kW	2 hp	4 kW	5 hp	**130.**
12	ATS01N112FT	1/2 hp	1.5 hp	1.5 kW	2 hp	2.2 kW	3 hp	5.5 kW	7.5 hp	**145.**

Table 26.16: Accessory

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
DZ5 MB DIN rail (⊏⊐) adaptor for 3 and 6 A models (sold only in packages of 10)	RHZ66▲	**3.60**

▲ Discount Schedule I.

ATS01 Higher Horsepower Soft Starts

Three-phase motors rated for 32 to 85 A at 230, 400, 460, 575, and 690 volts.

Soft start and soft stop	1–25 second ramp
Motor voltage	230, 400, 460, 575, 690
Three-phase motor	10 to 75 hp, 7.5–85 kW
External control power	110 Vac
Internal shorting contactor	Cool, reliable operation
Application	Derate for high duty cycle and altitude > 2000 m. (see ATS01 Catalog 8637CT0401 for more detail). Maximum temperature = 55°C
Adjustments	Start and stop times (1–25 s) and initial (starting) voltage (30–80%)
LED display	"Power ON" and "Full Voltage" (up to speed)
Control inputs and outputs	2 or 3 wire control, fault relay (also for isolation contactor control), "Up to Speed" auxiliary relay (accessory: LAD8N11)

Table 26.17: ATS01N2 Selection and Pricing

A	Catalog Number	Three-Phase Motor Power						$ Price
		230 V		400 V	460 V	575 V	690 V	
32	ATS01N230LY	7.5 kW	10 hp	15 Kw	20 hp	30 hp	30 kW	**613.**
44	ATS01N244LY	11 kW	15 hp	22 kW	30 hp	40 hp	37 kW	**799.**
72	ATS01N272LY	18.5 kW	25 hp	37 kW	50 hp	60 hp	55 kW	**1013.**
85	ATS01N285LY	22 kW	30 hp	45 kW	60 hp	75 hp	85 kW	**1227.**

Table 26.18: Accessories

Description	Catalog No.	$ Price
"Up to Speed" auxiliary relay contact (attaches to side of ATS01)	LAD8N11■	**20.70**
DIN rail adaptor (32 and 44 A models)	VY1H4101	**25.00**

■ Discount Schedule I12.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Altistart® 48 Soft Starts

The Altistart 48 soft start combines ease of selection with simple installation and high motor control performance. With its exclusive and patented motor Torque Control System, the Altistart 48 helps eliminate uncontrolled motor acceleration and deceleration, a problem inherent with standard voltage–ramp soft starts. The Altistart 48 includes features to help with motor and machine protection and is available for motors ranging from 208 to 575 volts. In addition to a built–in display and programming terminal, a remote keypad option and programming software is available to ease integration and commissioning. The Altistart 48 has a built–in Modbus port and is offered with serial communication gateways to such popular networks as Ethernet and DeviceNet.

Open Style Soft Starts 50–60 Hz, Three-Phase, 690 V Maximum—AC3 Duty

The Altistart 48 soft start must be selected using the table below, based on nameplate full load ampere rating of the motor. The horsepower ratings shown in table are for reference only.

Table 26.19: Altistart® 48 Selection and Pricing▲

Standard Duty Motor (Low Inertia Loads)■ Maximum Horsepower					Altistart® Soft Starts		
208 V	230 V	400 V	460 V	575 V	Rated A	Catalog Number	$ Price
3	5	5.5	10	15	17	ATS48D17Y	**780.**
5	7.5	7.5	15	20	22	ATS48D22Y	**810.**
7.5	10	11	20	25	32	ATS48D32Y	**840.**
10	—	15	25	30	38	ATS48D38Y	**900.**
—	15	18.5	30	40	47	ATS48D47Y	**950.**
15	20	22	40	50	62	ATS48D62Y	**1200.**
20	25	30	50	60	75	ATS48D75Y	**1280.**
25	30	37	60	75	88	ATS48D88Y	**1500.**
30	40	45	75	100	110	ATS48C11Y	**1700.**
40	50	55	100	125	140	ATS48C14Y	**2100.**
50	60	75	125	150	170	ATS48C17Y	**2300.**
60	75	90	150	200	210	ATS48C21Y	**2600.**
75	100	110	200	250	250	ATS48C25Y	**2900.**
100	125	132	250	300	320	ATS48C32Y	**3300.**
125	150	160	300	350	410	ATS48C41Y	**3900.**
150	—	220	350	400	480	ATS48C48Y	**4700.**
—	200	250	400	500	590	ATS48C59Y	**5400.**
200	250	315	500	600	660	ATS48C66Y	**6200.**
250	300	355	600	800	790	ATS48C79Y	**7200.**
350	350	400	800	1000	1000	ATS48M10Y	**8600.**
400	450	500	1000	1200	1200	ATS48M12Y	**10600.**

▲ Motor full load amperage (FLA) must not exceed the ampere rating of the soft start.
■ Low Inertia—Connected motor load inertia equal or less than 10 times motor rotor inertia.
High Inertia—Connected motor load inertia greater than 10 times motor rotor inertia.

NOTE: *For severe duty or high inertia loads, derate by 1 hp size.*

Table 26.20: Altistart® 48 Options

Description	Catalog Number	$ Price
Remote Keypad Display Mounting Kit, including: • Keypad with 3–character 7–segment display • IP65 cover and seal, mounting screws, and 3 meter cable to connect keypad display to Altistart 48	VW3G48101	**165.**
Cover for power terminals—Set of 6 for ATS48C14Y and ATS48C17Y	LA9F702 ★	**61.**
Cover for power terminals—Set of 6 for ATS48C21Y, ATS48C25Y, and ATS48C32Y	LA9F703 ★	**82.**
Ethernet Bridge	174CEV30020 ▼	**1027.**
DeviceNet Gateway	LUFP9 △	**495.**
Profibus DP Gateway	LUFP7 △	**495.**
FIPIO Gateway	LUFP1 △	**495.**
1/3 meter connection cable (RJ–45 to RJ–45)	VW3A8306R03	**20.**
1 meter connection cable (RJ–45 to RJ–45)	VW3A8306R10	**25.**
3 meter connection cable (RJ–45 to RJ–45)	VW3A8306R30	**30.**
1/3 meter splitter cable (For RJ—45 daisy chain connection)	VW3A8306TF03	**75.**
1 meter splitter cable (For RJ–45 daisy chain connection)	VW3A8306TF10	**85.**
RJ45 terminator (2 per package)	VW3A8306RC	**6.**
Modbus hub (Eight RJ–45 ports)	LU9GC3 △	**208.**
Powersuite commissioning software on CD♦	VW3A8104 □	**150.**
PowerSuite upgrade CD from most recent to new version♦	VW3A8105 □	**98.**
PC connection kit. To connect PC to Altistart 48 soft start♦	VW3A8106 □	**75.**
Pocket PC connection kit. To connect JORNADA® or iPAQ® PPC to Altistart soft start ♦	VW3A8111 □	**95.**
Size M10 Bolt Kit	W808780210111	**8.**
Size M12 Bolt Kit	W808780220111	**10.**

♦ For more information, see Data Bulletin 8806DB0001.
★ Use discount schedule I12
▼ Use discount schedule PC41
△ discount schedule I11
□ discount schedule CP4C

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Information and Selection

For information and selection, contact your nearest Schneider Electric sales office or visit our website:
www.schneider-electric.ussp

Technical Support

Drive Product Support Group

When troubleshooting the Altivar 61/71 PowerGard drive controller, discuss the symptoms of the reported problems with operating personnel. Ask them to describe the problem, when they first observed the problem, and where the problem was seen. Observe directly the drive system and process.

For support and assistance, contact the Drive Product Support Group. The Drive Product Support Group is staffed from 8:00 am until 6:00 pm Eastern time to assist with product selection, start–up, and diagnosis of product or application problems.
EMERGENCY Technical phone support is available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

Toll Free: 888–SquareD (888–778–2733)
E–mail: drive.products.support@us.schneider–electric.com
Fax: 919–217–6508

Services (On–Site)

Square D Services is your single source of service expertise for all major brands of electrical equipment. With our national network of service locations and qualified experts, Square D Services is capable of providing customer–based solutions anywhere in the United States. Services responds to your requests, seven day a week, 24 hours a day.

Toll Free: 888–SquareD (888–778–2733)

Customer Training

Schneider Electric offers a variety of instructor-led, skill enhancing and technical product training programs for customers. For a complete list of drives/soft start training with dates, locations, and pricing, please call:

Phone: 978-975-9306
Fax: 978-975-2821

Packaged Product Documentation

Standard Documentation

Each adjustable frequency drive or soft start shipped includes one set of instruction bulletins. Each set of instruction bulletins includes installation, start–up, troubleshooting and wiring diagram information. Separate Approval and/or Record Drawings are not included.

Approval and Record Drawings

All factory orders for enclosed drives and soft starts come with factory supplied user drawings and are identified by a factory order number. The factory supplied drawing set typically includes:

- Enclosure outline drawing
- Power elementary drawing
- Control elementary drawing
- Interconnection drawing

These drawings are also available in DWG, DXF, IGS, Microcad and PDF formats upon customer request.

Product Literature

To view or download product literature, visit the Schneider Electric web site:
www.schneider-electric.us

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Section 27

Automation Products

Magelis XBTGT (p.27-3)

Twido Nano (p. 27-2)

Modicon M340 (p. 27-2)

Modicon Premium (p. 27-2)

Modicon Quantum (p. 27-2)

Programmable Logic Controllers

	Twido™	27-2
	Modicon® TSX Micro	27-2
	Modicon M340	27-2
	Modicon Premium	27-2
	Modicon Quantum	27-2
	Concept	27-3
	PL7	27-3
	ProWORX® 32	27-3
	Unity™ Pro Application Software	27-2
New!	Unity Application Generator	27-2
	Modicon Momentum	27-5

HMI/SCADA

New!	Magelis® XBTN/R	27-3
	Magelis XBTRT	27-3
New!	Magelis XBTGT	27-3
New!	Magelis XBTGK	27-3
	Magelis XBTGTW	27-3
	Magelis Industrial PCs	27-4
	Magelis Smart	27-4
	Magelis Compact iPC	27-4
New!	Vijeo™ Designer	27-4
New!	Vijeo Citect	27-4
	Vijeo Historian	27-4

Distributed I/O

	Advantys™ OTB	27-5
New!	Advantys STB	27-5
New!	Advantys Telefast ABE7 Sub-bases, IP20	27-5
New!	Advantys Telefast ABE9 Passive splitter boxes, IP67	27-5
New!	Advantys FTB monobloc I/O splitter boxes, IP67	27-5
	Advantys FTM modular I/O splitter boxes, IP67	27-5
	Modicon Momentum	27-5

Networking Products and Systems

	ConneXium™ Ethernet Products	27-6
	Transparent Ready® Solutions	27-6
	CANopen Products	27-7
	Ethernet TCP/IP Products	27-7
	Actuator Sensor Interface (AS-i) Bus Products	27-8

For more detailed information, please refer to the catalogs referenced with each product or the catalog *Automation and Control The Essential Guide* (DIA1ED2040506EN-US). You can also visit our website at http://www.schneider-electric.us.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Modicon® PLC Products

Twido® Nano

The Telemecanique® Twido nano PLC is a feature-rich ultra-compact controller designed especially for small control systems. Flexible, affordable, and adaptable, Twido makes it easy to build just the right control solution for your customer's application. Offering software with graphical development, Twido nano PLC makes it easy to create, configure, and manage applications. Communication options include CANopen, Ethernet TCP/IP, Modbus, and ASi. More information is available in catalog number **DIA3ED2041102EN-US**.

Modicon® TSX Micro

Compact and cost-efficient, this mid-range PLC boasts the power and flexibility OEMs find most desirable. Optional integrated safety relays, half-size I/O and web-enabled modules provide seamless connection to supervisory maintenance systems plus minimize real estate. PCMCIA memory cards preserve your investment when expanding. Communication options include Ethernet and ASi for global access using Open standards. More details are available at www.Schneider-Electric.us or in catalog **MKTED204012EN**.

Modicon® M340

Our latest midrange PLC is the most integrated ever! Highly requested by OEMs, the all-power-inside concept boasts high-performance processing and small size to create a system that provides flexibility beyond any before. With up to 3 built-in CPU communication ports, large memory options, 64 channel high-density modules, and embedded web-servers, the Modicon M340 is a powerful solution for OEMs demanding more productivity in their PLCs. The Modicon M340 PLC is programmed with Unity Pro software, which allows users to dramatically reduce setup time and effort with features like drag 'n drop CANopen bus setup and standard IEC 61131-3 language selection. Designers gain fast, easy and efficient startups. More details are found on our website or in the latest Modicon M340 catalogs and brochures.More details are available at www.Schneider-Electric.us or in catalog **DIA1ED2040506EN-US.**

Modicon® Premium™

Ideally suited for discrete manufacturing and complex OEM applications, this cost-effective PLC line features integrated functions such as weighing, interpolated motion control, and process loops. Using the built-in Ethernet port, user-customized web page capabilities, and a range of popular Open-standard fieldbus connections the Modicon Premium enables seamless communication with enterprise systems providing low-cost remote maintenance diagnostics. More details are available at www.Schneider-Electric.us or in catalog **MKTED204072EN.**

Modicon® Quantum™

The Quantum is our high-end, full function PLC designed for high I/O count industrial applications that require high performance such as Pharmaceutical, Petrochemical, Food & Beverage, Automotive, and others. Quantum also offers true bumpless hot standby. Quantum processors can be programmed with Unity Pro. Concept and ProWORX® 32 are also supported on the Quantum platform.The Unity Quantum's onboard memory can exceed 3 Mbytes. The Unity Quantums can have more than 7 Mbytes of extended memory on a PCMCIA card for data and application storage combined. They can have over 8 Mbytes of just data storage. The newest offer in the Quantum product line is the SIL2 Quantum. This includes both standard and hot standby capability as well as redundant I/O. It also programs with Unity Pro XLS. The SIL2 offer stresses both high reliability as well as high availability. More details are available at www.Schneider-Electric.us or in catalog number **MKTED204071EN**. Information about the SIL2 Quantum is available in the brochure 8000BR0808.

Unity™ Application Software

Unity Pro™ is a new generation software platform for application development. Unity Pro is compatible with all midrange and highend controllers including Modicon M340, Modicon Premium and Modicon Quantum PLCs. Unity provides a collaborative automation environment that enables individuals and teams to work together more effectively, reducing the cost of developing and managing automation solutions. Unity Pro XLS software is used to program the SIL2 Quantum as well as all Unity-based, standard Quantums, Unity-based Premiums and M340s. Since one software package can program all the platforms, it greatly simplifies development and support issues. It integrates commercial IT technologies like Ethernet, VBA, XML and hyperlinks within the traditional control framework to enable customers to reduce the cost of automating both discrete and batch control applications. More details are available at www.Schneider-Electric.us or in catalog **DIA6ED1040604EN**.

Unity Application Generator *New!*

Unity Application Generator is an advanced design and generation software tool that integrates multiple PLCs and HMI/SCADA systems to provide an automation solution similar to a Distributed Control System. UAG supports structured project design by providing a software tool to bridge from the process engineer to the control/automation designer (from the P&ID to the automation system). UAG will capture and re-use the Customer's best practices within application-specific libraries that reduce the dependency on experts and enable standardization and increases software robustness. Single database entry avoids duplicate effort and resulting errors. Automatic Application Generation including the automatic configuration of networks in multi device systems increases efficiency, improves software quality, speeds commissioning while simultaneously reducing project risk. Integrated change tracking and automatic documentation generation reduces engineering effort and enables system validation. UAG integrates Unity PLCs (M340/Premium/Quantum), Vijeo Citect, Connectors for leading HMI/SCADA systems, Modbus TCP/IP communication and OFS/OPC. Additional information can be found at www.schneider-electric.us.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Concept and PL7

Concept and PL7 comply with the IEC 61131 standard for programming software. Concept and PL7 can be programmed in four IEC languages including two text-based editors (Structured Text and Instruction List), and two graphic-based editors (Sequential Function Chart and Ladder Diagram). In addition, Concept can be programmed using the IEC compliant graphic editor for Derived Function Blocks. The Concept and PL7 software both promote productivity by using structured programming, which increases reusability while reducing maintenance costs. Concept can be used to program the Quantum, and Momentum PLCs while PL7 can be used to program the Micro and Premium. More information is available at www.Schneider-Electric.us.

ProWORX® 32

ProWORX 32 is the simple programming solution to program your Modicon PLCs using 984 ladder logic programming. Compatible with 584, 984, Modicon Micro, Momentum, Compact, and Quantum. Schneider Electric Automation Services maintains the tools necessary to upgrade your ProWORX 32 application to a Unity Pro application with ladder logic that is designed to mirror the 984LL application. More information is available in catalog number DIA1ED2040506EN-US, *Automation and Control The Essential Guide*. Additional information can be found at www.Schneider-Electric.us.

Magelis® Small Panels

The Magelis XBT N, R, and RT Small Panels have been specifically designed to satisfy the requirement for panels that are compact and easy to use. Combined with Vijeo Designer Lite, these terminals are easy to configure and work seamlessly with other Schneider Electric equipment to provide a complete automation solution, dedicated to simple or compact machines.

Magelis® XBTN/R

The Magelis® XBT-N and R matrix screen text display units accommodate up to four lines of large font (20 mm high) text for easy viewing. Rated for IEC 60529, NEMA 4X outdoor use, Class I Div II and UL508, the sturdy Magelis XBT-N and R displays feature an ergonomically designed keyboard with up to 20 keys and ports to handle either point-to-point or multipoint communications. A truly global solution, the XBT-N and R displays provide low-cost connectivity to all Schneider Electric PLCs using Modbus® and Unitelway protocols, support Latin, Cyrillic, Katakana, Greek and Chinese fonts, and six languages. More information is available in catalog by visiting http://www.us.schneider-electric.com/HMI.

Magelis® XBTRT *New!*

The Magelis® XBT-RT semi-graphic touch screens accommodate up to ten lines of 33 characters of text. Rated for NEMA 4X, Class I Div II and UL508, the sturdy Magelis XBT-RT displays semi-graphic objects, bar graphs, curves, buttons, and bitmaps and has ports to handle either point-to-point or multipoint communications. With the ability to choose between touch screen and keypad combination or keypad only operation, the XBT-RT, is adaptable. Like the other Magelis small panels, the XBT-RT displays provide low-cost connectivity to all Schneider Electric PLCs using Modbus® and Unitelway protocols and several major third party protocols and supports multiple languages, including Japanese, Cyrillic, Greek and Chinese. More information is available by visiting http://www.us.schneider-electric.com/HMI.

Magelis® Advanced Panels

The Magelis XBT-GT, GK, and GTW graphic terminals offer numerous connectivity options from Ethernet to USB. With their exceptional image quality and choice of touch screen and/or keypad interface, they are flexible enough for a large range of applications. When combined with Vijeo Designer configuration software, application designs are unlimited.

Magelis® XBTGT

Available in six sizes (3.8, 5.7, 7.4, 10.4, 12.1 and 15 inches) and 4 function levels, the Magelis XBTGT graphical touch screen terminals are designed to fit all your HMI application needs. Some offer: multimedia capability with a large processing capacity; openness with unequalled connectivity via numerous communication ports and multilink communication for simultaneous equipment control; ease-of-use with simple installation and simple configuration with Vijeo Designer™ software. The entire product range is RoHS compliant. More information is available by visiting http://www.us.schneider-electric.com/HMI.

Magelis® XBTGK

New!

With three models to choose from and two sizes screen sizes, 5.7 and 10.4 inches, the Magelis XBTGK offers a lot of flexibility. The XBTGK uses the same technology of the popular XBTGT but adds a keypad and industrial mouse pointer for extra control and data input that can be configured to operate simultaneously with or without the touchscreen. In a dusty or dirty environment, the keypad enables the use of the terminal, even while wearing gloves. There is an extra added safety feature where two keys can be simultaneously pressed to ensure command order security and the keys can be locked during delicate phases of an operation. Vijeo Designer, the single software package for the entire Magelis Advanced Panel range, ties the solution together. More information is available by visiting http://www.us.schneider-electric.com/HMI.

Magelis® XBTGTW

New!

Available in two color touch screens sizes, 8.4 and 15 inches, the Magelis XBTGTW terminals offer a Windows environment open to the Web (local and remote diagnostic and maintenance functions) and multimedia applications (streaming video on IP, Webcam management, sound and an integrated video output). With this open platform, the XBTGTW allows you to enhance your HMI applications with Vijeo Designer, while providing total access to Microsoft Office software (Excel, Word, PowerPoint, etc…) and data editing with Office Viewer or Acrobat Reader, two pre-installed applications.

The front panel USB port provides connectivity for peripherals. Numerous communication interfaces such as dual-Ethernet, multiple USB ports and slots provided for PCMCIA (15") and Compact Flash slots are available. More information is available by visiting http://www.us.schneider-electric.com/HMI.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Magelis® Products

Magelis®Industrial PCs

The Magelis® Industrial PC (iPC) range offers “All-In-One” or “BOX” industrial PC for autonomous or distributed applications. The Magelis® iPC provides the openness and ergonomics of a Windows environment in a rugged PC that is ready for tough industrial environments. With the Magelis iPC range, you will be sure to find the PC that corresponds exactly to your specifications.

‘All-in-one’ Solutions:

Magelis® Smart

An extension of dedicated terminals and the industrial PC, Magelis Smart is open to the Web. It meets the demands of predefined operator dialog, display and remote diagnostics and is available in 8.4, 12, or 15 inches. Practical and reliable, the Smart has simplified connections, including: 2 Ethernet ports, one with gigabit support, 4 or 5 USB ports, 2 serial ports and a PCMCIA slot. Its also more resistant to noise and vibration with data storage on static disk (compact Flash) and no fan. The WEB Edition is ready to use as a web client or connected to the FactoryCast Web servers for remote diagnostics via the integrated Web browser. The HMI Edition (with Vijeo Designer runtime) transforms the iPC into an operator terminal.

Magelis® Compact iPC *New!*

Available in 8.4, 12, or 15 inches, the Magelis Compact iPC provides data storage adapted to industrial needs, Industrial HDD disk or 8 or 16 GB Flash disk (15”) only. This panel PC has several extension options, including: 1 PCI slot, dual-Ethernet ports, one with gigabit support, 4 or 5 USB ports, 2 serial ports and a PCMCIA slot. Vijeo Designer HMI software transforms the iPC into an operator terminal with the advantages of Windows® openness (HMI Edition).

Box + Display Solutions *New!*

From the simple preconfigured Magelis Smart BOX or the Compact PC BOX to the Flex PC BOX with its advanced features, these BOX + Display solutions have in common a high level of design guaranteeing the best reliability possible.

Embedded BOX

Magelis Smart BOX: Preconfigured with MS Windows®, offers the same features as the 'All-in-one' version.

PC BOX

- Magelis Compact PC BOX: 1 PCI slot and the same qualities as the Compact IPC
- Magelis Flex PC BOX
  - — 2 or 4 PCI slots
  - — Industrial HDD 24/7 and/or 8 or 16 GB disk
  - — Intel® Celeron® M 440 with 1.86 GHz or Pentium Core Duo with 2 GHz
  - — 100-240 Vac or 24 Vdc power supply

To complete the configuration:

- To convert the Flex PC BOX into an 'All-in-one' PC, add a 15” or 19" Front Panel in touch version or 12 or 15" Front Panel in touch/keyboard version
- To connect a remote screen to the PC BOX (Smart, Compact, or Flex), add a 15 or 19" iDisplay in touch version or 15" iDisplay in touch /keyboard version.

More information is available by visiting http://www.us.schneider-electric.com/HMI.

Vijeo™ Designer

Vijeo Designer configuration software can be used to create HMI applications designed for controlling automation systems for the Magelis XBTGT/XBTGK/XBTGTW/iPC. It’s the ideal design tool for the simplest control application right up to the most complex HMI installations. It offers advanced script functions for customizing your HMI to meet the strictest specifications. More information is available by visiting http://www.us.schneider-electric.com/HMI.

Vijeo™ Citect

New!

The flexibility of Vijeo Citect supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) software enables users to achieve the solution that best suits their supervision requirements for installations. Vijeo Citect offers all the functions of a modern supervisor. Its distributed client-server architecture is applicable to a multitude of applications in the most varied domains:

- Energy and infrastructures: airports, roads and tunnels, water wastewater, oil and gas, etc.
- Industries: food and beverage, mining, metals, minerals, system integrator, etc.

This development tool enables the development of any supervision application, from small stand-alone systems to large distributed redundant systems. More information is available by visiting http://www.us.schneider-electric.com/HMI.

Vijeo™ Historian *New!*

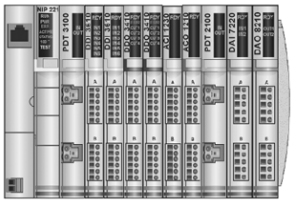
Vijeo Historian, a data logging and reporting software, collects, compares, and records the entire flow of data on a common platform. By establishing the communication between the supervisory systems (SCADA) and database systems, such as Oracle and SQL, Vijeo Historian enables collection and management of the production data and its availability for a vast range of client processing applications. More information is available by visiting http://www.us.schneider-electric.com/HMI.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Advantys™ OTB

The open and modular new Advantys™ OTB distributed I/O system offers an ideal solution for IP20 optimized-type distributed input/output requirements.
Users can create I/O islands managed by a master controller, via a fieldbus or communication network. It includes three communication bases for the Various types of fieldbus: CANopen, Ethernet TCP/IP, or Modbus® RS 485 serial. Discrete or analog I/O are available. More information is available in catalog number **DIA3ED2040801EN-US**.

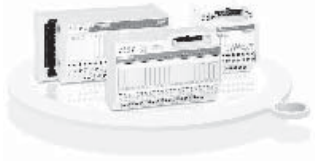
Advantys™ STB



The Telemecanique® Advantys STB is a highly modular distributed I/O platform, integrated wiring solution, and power management system that delivers the effective and targeted control available. With an open network adaptable to most major field buses, a flexible "island" I/O structure, and simple configuration via the STBSUP1000 software, Advantys STB is the right choice. More information is available in catalog number **MKTED204101EN-US**.

Advantys™ Telefast ABE7 Sub-bases, IP20

New!



The Advantys Telefast ABE7 pre-wired system enables connection and adaptation of control signals of industrial PLC cards that are fitted with HE10 connectors. It rationalizes cabling by replacing PLC terminals and traditional terminal blocks—thus improving simplicity and economy. More information is available at www.Schneider-Electric.us.

Advantys™ Telefast ABE9 Passive splitter boxes, IP67

New!

Advantys Telefast ABE9 splitter boxes eliminate long and difficult cable runs by avoiding the use of intermediate junction boxes. Due to their modularity and size, they are perfect for the requirements of your varying applications.
More information is available at www.Schneider-Electric.us.

Advantys™ FTB monobloc I/O splitter boxes, IP67

New!

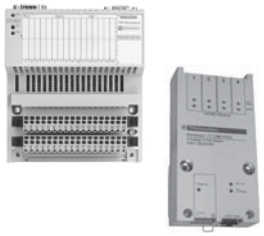
Compact and flexible, Advantys FTB splitter boxes allow connection of sensors and actuators at the heart of processes or machines in severe environments. The wide range of modules provides solutions to match your exact needs.
It includes connectivity to four fieldbuses: CANopen, Profibus, DeviceNet & InterBus. More information is available at www.Schneider-Electric.us.

Advantys™ FTM modular I/O splitter boxes, IP67

New!

Advantys FTM splitter boxes allow connection of sensors and actuators at the heart of processes or machines in severe environments. This modular offer enables, from a single communication interface, the connection of a changeable number of I/O splitter boxes. They are not governed by the type of fieldbus. Advantys FTM includes connectivity to four fieldbuses: CANopen, Profibus, DeviceNet & InterBus. More information is available at www.Schneider-Electric.us.

Modicon® Momentum™



The small footprint and open architecture of the Momentum™ PLC product line make it extremely versatile for a variety of automation applications. The Momentum PLC is ideal for PC-based control, distributed control, distributed I/O, and traditional, standalone PLC control. Momentum PLC options and accessories include: I/O bases, processor adapters, option adapters and communication adapters that are interchangeable and snap together to deliver optimal flexibility throughout the control system lifecycle.

Using Ethernet as its communications backbone, the Modicon Momentum M1E Processor delivers all the performance benefits of real-time control. The open architecture of the M1E processor make it the first truly universal controller for distributed I/O, compatible with many of the major fieldbus and control network environments.

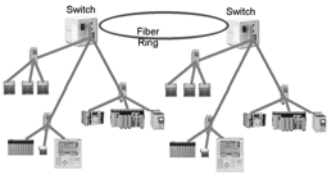
An integral Ethernet port in the M1E allows users to perform a wide range of functions over Ethernet, including data acquisition, peer-to-peer communications, and I/O scanning. Five embedded web pages enable the use of a standard web browser to read status and diagnostic information from the processor.

The most recent addition to the Momentum product offer is the Momentum M1E ConneXium switch. This model combines the power and functionality of the M1E processor with the communication versatility of four Modbus Ethernet TCP/IP ports.

The award winning M1E not only seamlessly connects I/O and other control devices via open standards; it delivers the performance of a full function, real-time controller for stand-alone and distributed system configurations in one money-saving unit. Additional information can be found at www.Schneider-Electric.us or in catalog **MKTED205061EN.**

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ConneXium™ Ethernet Products



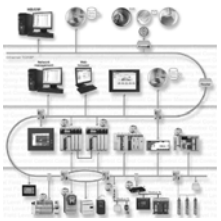
The ConneXium™ line of networking products offers a complete range of Ethernet switches (managed and unmanaged), hubs, transceivers, gateways, cabling, and diagnostic monitoring software for demanding industrial environments. With fiber and redundant capabilities, along with advanced filtering and security features, ConneXium improves the performance and safety of the network. More details can be found on our website www.transparent-ready.com or in catalog **MKTED205102EN-US**.

ConneXview™ Industrial Ethernet Diagnostic Software

ConneXview™ Industrial Ethernet diagnostic software combines the power of IT-based network management programs with Schneider Electric's Transparent Ready™ Ethernet expertise to provide a tool specifically designed for the automation environment. ConneXview offers automatic device discovery plus Ethernet (SNMP) and control-network device (Modbus/TCP) mapping. In addition, the software has an easy-to-use graphical interface including convenient task panels for device status, settings and alarms, and topological visual graphics. Other benefits include:

- Increased overall productivity with easy-to-use diagnostics
- Expanded functionality offered with the Device Type Editor, including adding third-party devices to the library and adding unique device names for increased recognition
- An intuitive and ergonomic design that minimizes end-user training and decreases maintenance costs

TRANSPARENT READY®

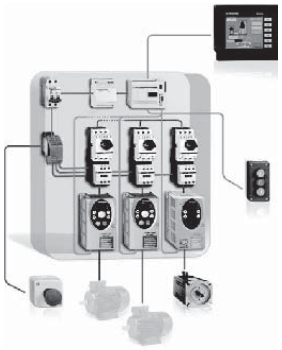


Transparent Ready® products cover solutions in Industrial automation to electrical Distribution, and are based on universal Ethernet TCP/IP and Web technologies. They provide seamless communication between plant floor devices, like PLCs, drives, and MCCs, with corporate business systems. Use of the open Modbus TCP/IP protocol, which is the leading industrial Ethernet protocol, broadens the scope of dedicated machine diagnostics to remote management. Choosing Transparent Ready® means opting for flexible, open automation architectures. More details can be found on our website www.transparent-ready.com or in catalog **MKTED205102EN-US**.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Actuator Sensor Interface (AS-i) Bus Products

CANopen Products



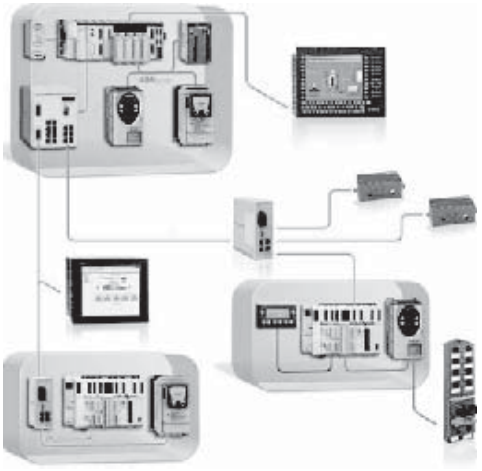
CANopen is an open network that is supported by over 400 companies world wide and promoted by CAN in Automation. CANopen is standardized in the EN50325-4 and in ISO15745-2 for its device description.

The main reason for using a network is the performance and the flexibility to adapt the network exactly to the requirements of the application. CANopen provides a unique feature for the adaptation of the data transmission. Based on the producer/consumer model, CANopen allows for a data transmission broadcast, peer-to-peer, change-of-state and cyclic communication. This means it transmits data only when required or on a specified time base. Process data objects can be individually configured. Parameters can be changed at runtime.

CANopen combines ease of installation with inexpensive devices. CANopen provides an integrated equipotential bounding in the cable. Therefore, an additional cable or stranded copper ribbon to achieve the same potential on all network devices is not necessary. Installation costs are heavily reduced.

More information on CANopen and CANopen Products is available in catalog number **MKTED204121EN**.

Ethernet TCP/IP Products



The recognition of Ethernet TCP/IP, both in organizations and on the internet, has made it the communication standard of today. Its wide use is leading to a reduction in connection costs, increased performance and the addition of new functions, which all combine to ensure its durability.

Ethernet TCP/IP meets the connection requirements of every application:

- Twisted pair copper cables for simplicity and low costs
- Optical fiber for immunity to interference and for long distances
- Communication redundancy, inherent in the IP (internet protocol)
- Remote point-to-point access via the telephone network or the Internet for the cost of a local call

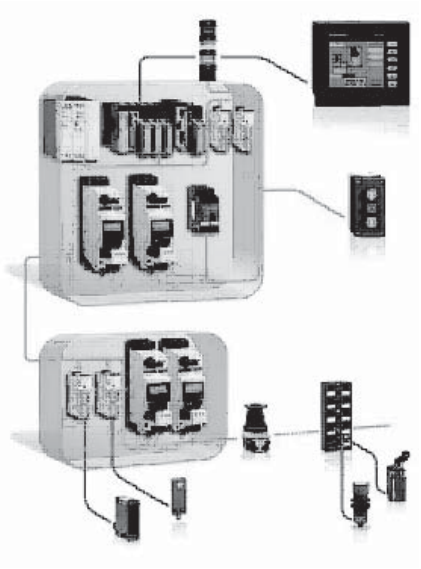
Ethernet TCP/IP, a truly open technology, supports all type of communication:

- Web pages
- File transfer
- Industrial messaging, etc.

With its high speed, the network no longer limits the performance of the application. The architecture can evolve without any difficulty. The products or devices remain compatible, ensuring the long-term durability of the system.

More information on Ethernet and Ethernet Products is available in catalog number **MKTED204121EN**.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved



Actuator Sensor Interface (AS-i) Bus Products

AS-Interface® (AS-i) is a versatile, low-cost, easy to-install cabling solution dedicated to distributed machines and installations as a replacement for traditional parallel wiring. AS-i technology is compatible with virtually any fieldbus or device network. AS-i is used as a quick and upgradeable industrial network—a single cable with a quick, open-ended wire system connects all the components in the automation system. It contributes significantly to improve the reliability and availability by reducing cabling errors and offering high-level electromagnetic interference immunity (EMC).

AS-i is an open network standardized in IEC 62026-2 and promoted by AS-International Association.

AS-International has over 260 members worldwide.

More information on AS-International and AS-i Products is available in catalog number **MKTED204121EN**.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Square D Conditions of Sale

Coordinated Projects

NOTE: *The following Conditions of Sale are subject to change. All transactions for all products sold by Square D Company, including Square D brand products and all Schneider Electric brand products, such as Merlin Gerin, Modicon and Telemecanique brand products, are subject to the latest published Conditions of Sale of the Square D Company and to any Special Conditions of Sale which may be contained in applicable Square D quotations and acknowledgments.*

Square D Standard conditions of Sale will apply in all transactions between customers and Square D, unless Square D elects to use the Standard Coordinated Project Conditions of Sale. The Coordinated Project Conditions of Sale will be used on appropriate project jobs only.

GOVERNING PROVISIONS AND ACCEPTANCE: All quotations are subject to these conditions of sale. Acceptance of an order by Square D shall be expressly conditioned on Purchaser's assent to these conditions. Purchaser's direction to proceed with engineering, manufacture or shipment by Square D shall be deemed evidence of this assent. No modified or other conditions will be applicable unless those conditions are so stated in Square D's proposal or are specifically agreed to in writing and signed by an authorized official of Square D. Failure to object to provisions contained in any Purchase Order or other communication from the Purchaser (including, without limitation, penalty clauses of any kind) shall not be construed as a waiver of these Conditions nor an acceptance of any other provisions. These terms are a complete statement of the parties' agreement and may only be modified in writing signed by both parties. These terms may not be modified by course of dealing, course of performance or usage of trade. These terms supersede all previous written or oral quotations, statements or agreements. Any contract for sale by and between the parties shall be governed by and construed according to the laws of the State of Illinois without regard to its rules on the conflict of laws. The Convention on the International Sale of Goods is expressly excluded.

QUOTATIONS: Quotations shall be valid for no more than thirty (30) days from their date, unless otherwise stated in the quotation. All quotations are subject to change by Square D Company at any time upon notice to Purchaser. Quotations are made based on Square D's interpretation of the plans and specifications submitted to Square D by the Purchaser. It is Purchaser's obligation to review the quotation carefully and to immediately advise Square D of any differing interpretation Purchaser has so any necessary change can be made.

ORDER ENTRY: A complete, signed purchase order must be received before entry of an order into Square D's system. Considerable detail is involved in the manufacture of power equipment. To facilitate timely shipment, complete details and information, including Purchaser's requested on-site dates must be provided at the time of order entry. Shipment dates are approximate and are based upon timely receipt of all necessary information from the Purchaser. Lack of complete information may result in delays of drawings or manufacture. Such delays shall relieve Square D from compliance with the quoted delivery dates and may lead to price escalation. Failure to provide a complete signed purchase order within twenty (20) days of notification of award may result in renegotiation of price or shipment dates.

APPROVAL DRAWINGS: When required by a specific Purchase Order, drawings will be submitted for approval per agreed upon schedules to assure Square D has designed the equipment as described in Purchaser's specifications, as modified by Square D's quotation. If at time of drawing approval Square D has not designed the equipment to meet the specifications, as modified by Square D's quotation, Square D will make the appropriate changes at no charge to Purchaser. Where the Purchaser's specification is not definitive, Square D shall have the right to design the product in line with good commercial practice, without further obligation to Purchaser. If at drawing approval, Purchaser makes changes outside the design as stated in the specifications, such changes shall be treated as a change order as provided below.

PRICE POLICY: Quoted prices are firm provided: A) The order is received with complete engineering details and is released for manufacture within thirty (30) calendar days from the originally anticipated release date. B) All required approval drawings are returned and equipment released by Purchaser no later than thirty (30) calendar days from the original date of mailing of approval drawings by Square D. The returned drawings must be released for manufacture for shipment on the agreed date. Drawing re-submittals which are required for any reason other than to correct Square D errors will not extend the thirty (30) day deadline. If the Purchaser causes delay of shipment in any way or returns approval drawings beyond the time stated above, Purchaser may be subject to charges which shall not exceed 1% of the purchase order price for each full month or fraction thereof that shipment is delayed, as compensation to Square D for expenses created by such delay and not as a penalty. If shipment is delayed through the fault of Purchaser for more than 12 months from the originally anticipated release date, the price must be renegotiated

PRICING-PURCHASER CHANGES: All prices cover a bill of material as described in Square D specifications or quotations to be designed and manufactured to Square D standard designs, unless otherwise agreed in writing between the parties. Purchaser may make minor changes not affecting the time or cost of performance without charge prior to the start of manufacture. If any changes are requested by the Purchaser after submission of the original Purchase Order which affect the cost or time of performance, additional billing will be made with the amount of price adder dependent on the change and status of the order when the change is made. Changes may also result in an extension of time for shipment. All changes will be agreed to by the parties, in writing, prior to implementation. Purchaser's rescheduling shipment will be considered a change. All expenses incurred by Square D in connection with the storage of equipment, including demurrage, packing, storage charges, insurance and handling charges by Square D will be paid by the Purchaser upon submission of invoices by Square D. Square D will issue price changes for any change requested by the Purchaser that affects modification of equipment, changes the bills of material, engineering or drawings or delivery schedule as follows: A) If Purchaser makes a change to an order prior to being released to engineering, the net price will be adjusted by re-pricing the equipment with prices in effect at the time of the change. A commensurate delay in the shipping date will be based on the changes involved. B) For changes made after the order is released to engineering, the net price and ship date will be adjusted as described in paragraph A above. An additional charge based on Square D standard engineering billing charges and cost of parts ($250 minimum) will be made to cover any extra engineering and drafting, scrap or rework of parts, or cost of modification. C) If during the drawing approval process, the Purchaser makes changes outside the design covered by the specifications, Square D will be reimbursed as described in paragraph A and B above, plus any additional charges for any extra cost incurred as a direct result of the changes and allowed a commensurate delay in shipping date based on the changes involved. Changes to the order can not be processed until a formal change order is received from the Purchaser.

SUBSTITUTION: Square D may furnish suitable substitutes for material unobtainable because of priorities or regulations established by governmental authority or non-availability of materials from suppliers, provided such substitutions do not adversely affect the technical soundness of the equipment. Square D assumes no liability for deviation from published dimensions and descriptive information not essential to proper performance of the product.

TAXES: Any manufacturer's tax, retailer's tax, occupation tax, use tax, sales tax, excise tax, (except federal excise tax on vehicles), duty, customs, inspecting or testing fee, or other tax, fee or charge of any nature whatsoever, imposed by any governmental authority or measured by any transaction between Square D and Purchaser, shall be paid by the Purchaser in addition to the prices quoted or invoiced, and such charges will appear as a separate line item on the invoice. In the event Square D will be required to pay any such tax, fee, or charge, Purchaser shall reimburse Square D or, in lieu of such payment, Purchaser shall supply Square D at the time the order is submitted with an exemption certificate or other document acceptable to the tax authority. Purchase Orders must state the existence and amount of any such tax, fee or charge for which Purchaser claims an exemption.

TERMS OF PAYMENT: Acceptance of all Purchase Orders is subject to Purchaser meeting Square D credit standards. Terms are subject to change for failure to meet such standards. Terms are net thirty (30) days from date of invoice of each shipment, unless otherwise stated in Square D's quotation. For an authorized distributor or authorized reseller order, applicable terms of payment are stated in the quotation or applicable discount schedule. Square D reserves the right at any time to demand full or partial payment before proceeding with a contract of sale if, in its sole judgment, as a result of changes in the financial condition of the Purchaser the terms of payment originally specified are no longer justified.

PAYMENTS: If delivery is delayed or deferred by the Purchaser beyond the scheduled date, payment shall be due in full when Square D is prepared to ship. The equipment may be stored at the risk and expense of the Purchaser. If the Purchaser defaults when any payment is due, then the whole contract price shall become due and payable upon demand, or Square D at its option, without prejudice to other lawful remedies, may defer delivery or cancel the contract for sale. If Purchaser become insolvent, or bankrupt or in the event any proceeding is brought against the Purchaser, voluntarily or involuntarily under the bankruptcy or any insolvency law, Square D may cancel any order then outstanding at any time and recover its proper cancellation charges from the Purchaser or the Purchaser's estate.

DELIVERY:

F.O.B. POINT OF SHIPMENT: When the Square D quotation is based on delivery F.O.B. point of shipment, freight prepaid and allowed for delivery within the continental United States, Product is sold F.O.B. point of shipment, freight prepaid and allowed for orders over $2000 net. Delivery by Square D to the point of shipment constitutes delivery to the Purchaser; and title and all risk of loss or damage in transit shall pass to the Purchaser at time of delivery at the F.O.B. point. Square D is not responsible for breakage or delays by carrier after having received “in good order” receipts from the carrier. Purchaser is responsible for pursuing any damage claims with the carrier. For orders under $2000 net the above terms apply except freight is prepaid not allowed. No allowance will be made in lieu of transportation if the Purchaser accepts shipment at factory, warehouse or freight station or otherwise supplies its own transportation. Freight prepaid is defined as: a) Shipments to destinations within the continental United States to the accessible common carrier point nearest the first destination. b) Shipments to U.S. destinations outside the continental United States shall be to the common carrier free delivery point in the United States nearest the original port of embarkation. All charges associated with F.A.S., C.I.F., or other charges such as pier transfer, lift, ocean freight, and marine or war insurance shall be paid by the Purchaser, unless otherwise specifically agreed in a specific Purchase Order. In no event will Square D be responsible for demurrage or detention charges.

DELIVERY: F.O.B. DESTINATION: When the Square D quotation is based on delivery F.O.B. Destination, for shipments for delivery within the continental United States, Square D will retain title and all risk of loss or damage in transit to the common carrier free delivery point in the United States nearest the first destination for a price addition of 2% of the net price. If the Purchaser elects this Option, Purchaser's obligations shall be as follows: a) Purchaser shall have the responsibility of inspecting the equipment for apparent loss or damage immediately upon its arrival at the free delivery point. b) In the event of apparent shipping loss or damage, Purchaser shall make written notation of the loss on the carrier's delivery receipt and, within 72 hours of delivery shall notify the Square D Customer Information Center. Purchaser shall not remove product from the point of examination and shall retain the shipping container and packing material. Purchaser shall request the carrier to make an inspection and send Square D a copy of the carrier's inspection report. c) In the event of concealed damage which occurred during transit and is discovered by the Purchaser after delivery, Purchaser shall report such damage immediately, but in no event later than 15 days after delivery, to the delivering carrier, and within 72 hours of discovery, shall notify the local Square D field office. If such notification is not made, Square D shall not be liable for loss or damage in transit.

SHIPMENT AND ROUTING: Square D shall select the point of origin of shipment, the method of transportation and the routing of the shipment. Purchasers that request expedited or special modes of transportation or routing involving air, premium or any other non-standard Square D shipping shall be assessed additional charges for shipping, handling, freight and expediting. Any rebates, allowances, discounts, or incentives received by Square D from its carriers shall be retained by Square D. All prices include domestic packaging only. When other than domestic packaging is required, contact your local Square D field office. Purchaser specified packaging and marking may be subject to additional charges.

SHORTAGES: Claims for shortages or errors must be submitted to Square D within 30 days after invoice date, and failure to give such notice shall constitute unqualified acceptance and a waiver of all such claims by the Purchaser.

INSTALLMENTS: Square D reserves the right to make shipments in installments, unless otherwise expressly stipulated in a specific Purchase Order; and all such installments when separately invoiced shall be paid for when due per invoice without regard to subsequent shipments. Delay in shipment of any installment shall not relieve Purchaser of its obligation to accept remaining shipments.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

FORCE MAJEURE: Square D shall not be liable for any damages as a result of any delays due to any causes beyond Square D's control, including, without limitation, an act of God; act of Purchaser or Square D supplier; embargo or other governmental act, regulation or request; fire; accident; strike; slowdown; flood; fuel or energy shortage; sabotage; war; riot; delay in transportation and inability to obtain necessary labor, materials or manufacturing facilities from usual sources. In the event of any such delay, the date of delivery shall be extended for a period of time reasonably necessary to overcome the effect of such delay.

STANDARD WARRANTY: Square D warrants equipment manufactured by it and sold through authorized sales channels to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for eighteen (18) months from date of invoice by Square D or its authorized sales channel. If within such period, any such equipment shall be proved to Square D's satisfaction to be non-conforming, such equipment shall be repaired or replaced at Square D's option. This warranty shall not apply (a) to equipment not manufactured by Square D, (b) to equipment that has been repaired or altered by other than Square D so as, in its judgment, to affect the same adversely, or (c) to equipment that has been subjected to negligence, accident, or damage by circumstances beyond Square D's control, or improper operation, maintenance or storage, or to other than normal use or service. With respect to equipment not manufactured by Square D, the warranty obligations of Square D shall in all respects conform and be limited to the warranty actually extended to Square D by its supplier. Non-conforming products must be returned at Square D's expense for evaluation unless this is waived in writing. Replacement products may be new or reconditioned. The foregoing warranties do not cover reimbursement for labor, transportation, removal, installation, temporary power, or any other expenses that may be incurred in connection with repair or replacement.

OPTIONAL WARRANTIES: (Only available on equipment to be located in the U.S.) Option 1-Extended-2 or 3 years from Shipment. If requested by the Purchaser and specifically accepted in writing by Square D, the standard warranty will be extended to two (2) years from date of invoice for a price addition of 1% of the net face value of the Purchase Order or will be extended for three (3) years from date of invoice for a price addition of 3% of the net face value of the Purchase Order. Option 2-Special Warranty: If requested by the Purchaser and specifically accepted in writing by Square D, the standard warranty will be extended, for a price addition of 3% of the net face value of the Purchase Order, to cover reimbursement of the direct costs of: a) Removal of non-conforming equipment or part thereof; b) Transporting equipment or parts to and from the place of repair; c) Off-loading of truck and reinstallation at the original site. Such special warranty, which may be chosen to cover a period not exceeding that of the standard or extended warranty (see above) selected, will not include the cost of providing temporary power or removing or replacing other apparatus or structures, or costs of transportation beyond a common carrier free delivery point in the continental United States. Further, the obligation of Square D for expenses and costs arising under this special warranty coverage will not exceed 50% of the net invoice price on the equipment being repaired. This warranty does not change or affect the allocation of risk or loss during shipment. Option 3-Extended Warranty-Preventative Maintenance Agreements: If requested by the Purchaser, and specifically accepted by Square D, a Preventative Maintenance Agreement is available to provide preventative maintenance on equipment covered by the agreement. Terms of the preventative maintenance agreement shall be as defined in a separate Services Agreement agreed to by the parties.

SOFTWARE: Any software or computer information, in whatever form, provided with equipment manufactured by Square D is licensed to Purchaser solely pursuant to standard licenses of Square D or its supplier of such software or computer information, which licenses are, hereby incorporated by reference. Square D does not warrant that such software or computer information will operate error free or without interruption, and warrants only that during the warranty period applicable to the equipment that the software will perform its essential functions. If such software or computer information fails to conform to such warranty, Square D will, at its option, provide an update to correct the non-conformance or replace the software or computer information with the latest available version containing a correction. Square D shall have no other obligation to provide updates or revisions.

LIMITATIONS: These disclaimers and limitations of remedies apply to all warranties offered to Purchaser and to all Purchase Orders. THE WARRANTIES SET FORTH ABOVE ARE EXCLUSIVE AND IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES (EXCEPT WARRANTIES OF TITLE), INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Except as may be expressly provided in an authorized writing by Square D, Square D shall not be subject to any other obligations or liabilities whatsoever other than as stated above with respect to equipment sold or services rendered by Square D. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained SQUARE D COMPANY, ITS CONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS OF ANY TIER, SHALL NOT BE LIABLE IN CONTRACT, IN TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY) OR OTHERWISE FOR LOST TIME, LOST PROFITS, OR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER. The remedies of the Purchaser are exclusive and the total cumulative liability of Square D, its contractors and suppliers of any tier, with respect to this contract or anything done in connection therewith, such as the use of any product covered by or furnished under the contract, whether in contract, in tort (including negligence or strict liability) or otherwise, shall not exceed the price of the product, part, or service on which such liability is based.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY: As to equipment proposed and furnished by Square D, Square D shall defend any suit or proceeding brought against Purchaser so far as based on a claim that such equipment constitutes an infringement of any copyright, trademark or patent of the United States. This obligation shall be effective only if Purchaser shall have made all payments then due hereunder and if Square D is notified promptly in writing and given authority, information, and assistance at Square D's expense for the defense of the same. In the event the use of such equipment by Purchaser is enjoined in such a suit, Square D shall, at its expense, and at its sole option, either (a) procure for the Purchaser the right to continue using such equipment (b) modify such equipment to render it non-infringing (c) replace such equipment with non-infringing equipment, or (d) refund the purchase price (less depreciation) and the transportation and installation costs of such equipment. Square D will not be responsible for any compromise or settlement made without its written consent. The foregoing states the entire liability of Square D for patent, trademark or copyright infringement, and in no event shall Square D be liable if any infringement charge is based on the use of Square D equipment for a purpose other than that for which it was sold by Square D. As to any equipment furnished by Square D to Purchaser and manufactured in accordance with designs proposed by Purchaser, the Purchaser shall indemnify Square D against any award made against Square D for patent, trademark, or copyright infringements.

WITNESS OF TESTS AND FACTORY INSPECTIONS: Normal production schedules do not provide the opportunity for Purchaser to witness routine factory tests on equipment or make factory inspections. Witnessing of tests or factory inspections by the Purchaser may result in delays of production for which Square D will not be responsible. Witness testing and factory inspections must be requested at time of quotation and confirmed at order entry. Standard Square D factory testing and inspection will apply. Square D will notify Purchaser fourteen (14) calendar days prior to scheduled witness testing or inspection. In the event Purchaser is unable to attend, the Parties may mutually agree on a rescheduled date. However, Square D, at its sole option, may consider the witness tests and/or inspection waived, and ship and invoice the Products. Purchaser will be responsible for paying for all scheduled witness testing, whether or not Purchaser attends.

RETURN OF EQUIPMENT: NO EQUIPMENT MAY BE RETURNED WITHOUT FIRST OBTAINING SQUARE D'S WRITTEN PERMISSION AND A RETURNED MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION TAG. Returned equipment must be of current manufacture, in the original packaging, unused, undamaged and in saleable condition, securely packed to reach Square D without damage and labeled with the return authorization number. Any cost incurred by Square D to put equipment in first class condition will be charged to the Purchaser. Returns will be credited at price invoiced by Square D less a restocking fee of 25% invoice price. Special Order and Custom equipment is not returnable. Square D shall bear the cost of returns resulting from Square D error, and method and route of return will be at the discretion of Square D. Costs incurred by failure to follow Square D direction will be borne by the Purchaser.

NUCLEAR APPLICATIONS TERMS AND CONDITIONS: Unless otherwise agreed in writing by a duly authorized representative of Square D, products sold hereunder are not intended for use in or in connection with any nuclear facility or activity. If so used, Square D disclaims all liability for any damage, injury or contamination; and Purchaser shall indemnify Square D against any such liability, whether arising as a result of breach of contract, warranty or tort (including negligence) or otherwise.

PATTERNS AND TOOLS: Notice will be given if special patterns or tools are required to complete any order. Charges for such patterns or tools do not convey title thereto or the right to remove them from Square D's plant. If patterns or tools are not used for a period of two years, Square D shall have the right to scrap them without notice.

PRODUCT NOTICES: Purchaser shall promptly supply the user (including its employees) of the product with all Square D supplied product notices, warnings, instructions, recommendations and similar materials.

ERRORS: Square D reserves the right to correct errors or omissions in quotations, acknowledgments, invoices, or other documents.

OSHA COMPLIANCE: Compliance with OSHA or similar federal, state or local laws during the operation or use of the product(s) is the sole responsibility of the Purchaser.

TERMINATION: Any order may be terminated by the Purchaser only upon written notice to Square D and upon payment of reasonable and proper termination charges based on the price of the terminated order and reimbursement of all direct costs and expenses associated with the order caused by such termination and shall include a reasonable profit. Special or custom ordered equipment is not cancelable after commencement of manufacturing.

CANCELLATION: Square D shall have the right to cancel any order or contract at any time by written notice for any material breach of the contract by the Purchaser, including material delays in releasing equipment for manufacture or approval drawings and excessive changes to specifications or drawings.

0100PL0043R3/07 March 31, 2007

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NOTE: *The following Conditions of Sale are subject to change. All transactions for products sold by Square D Company are subject to the latest published Conditions of Sale of the Square D Company and to any Special Conditions of Sale which may be contained in applicable Square D quotations and acknowledgments.*

1. **GOVERNING PROVISIONS AND ACCEPTANCE:** All quotations are subject to these conditions of sale. Acceptance of an order by Square D shall be expressly conditioned on Purchaser's assent to these conditions. Purchaser's direction to proceed with engineering, manufacture or shipment by Square D shall be deemed evidence of this assent. No modified or other conditions will be applicable unless those conditions are so stated in Square D's proposal or are specifically agreed to in writing and signed by an authorized official of Square D. Failure to object to provisions contained in any Purchase Order or other communication from the Purchaser (including, without limitation, penalty clauses of any kind) shall not be construed as a waiver of these Conditions nor an acceptance of any other provisions. These terms are a complete statement of the parties' agreement and may only be modified in writing signed by both parties. These terms may not be modified by course of dealing, course of performance or usage of trade. These terms supersede all previous written or oral quotations, statements or agreements. Any contract for sale by and between the parties shall be governed by and construed according to the laws of the State of Illinois without regard to its rules on the conflict of laws. The Convention on the International Sale of Goods is expressly excluded.
2. **QUOTATIONS:** Quotations shall be valid for no more than thirty (30) days from their date, unless otherwise stated in the quotation. All quotations are subject to change by Square D Company at any time upon notice to Purchaser. It is Purchaser's obligation to review the quotation carefully and to immediately advise Square D of any differing interpretation Purchaser has so any necessary change can be made.
3. **PRICE POLICY:** All prices are subject to change without notice. In the event of a net price change and unless otherwise agreed to in writing, prices for orders scheduled for immediate release shall be those in effect at time of order entry. Prices for orders placed for future shipment without an agreed price and ship date will be billed at the pricing in effect as of the shipment date. All clerical errors are subject to correction.
4. **SUBSTITUTION:** Square D may furnish suitable substitutes for material unobtainable because of priorities or regulations established by governmental authority or non-availability of materials from suppliers, provided such substitutions do not adversely affect the technical soundness of the equipment. Square D assumes no liability for deviation from published dimensions and descriptive information not essential to proper performance of the product.
5. **TAXES:** Any manufacturer's tax, retailer's tax, occupation tax, use tax, sales tax, excise tax, (except federal excise tax on vehicles), duty, customs, inspecting or testing fee, or other tax, fee or charge of any nature whatsoever, imposed by any governmental authority or measured by any transaction between Square D and Purchaser, shall be paid by the Purchaser in addition to the prices quoted or invoiced, and such charges will appear as a separate line item on the invoice. In the event Square D will be required to pay any such tax, fee, or charge, Purchaser shall reimburse Square D or, in lieu of such payment, Purchaser shall supply Square D at the time the order is submitted with an exemption certificate or other document acceptable to the tax authority. Purchase Orders must state the existence and amount of any such tax, fee or charge for which Purchaser claims an exemption.
6. **TERMS OF PAYMENT:** Acceptance of all Purchase Orders is subject to Purchaser meeting Square D credit standards. Terms are subject to change for failure to meet such standards. Terms are net thirty (30) days from date of invoice of each shipment, unless otherwise stated in Square D's quotation. For an authorized distributor or authorized reseller order, applicable terms of payment are stated in the quotation or applicable discount schedule. Square D reserves the right at any time to demand full or partial payment before proceeding with a contract of sale if, in its sole judgment, as a result of changes in the financial condition of the Purchaser the terms of payment originally specified are no longer justified.
7. **PAYMENTS:** If delivery is delayed or deferred by the Purchaser beyond the scheduled date, payment shall be due in full when Square D is prepared to ship. The equipment may be stored at the risk and expense of the Purchaser. If the Purchaser defaults when any payment is due, then the whole contract price shall become due and payable upon demand, or Square D at its option, without prejudice to other lawful remedies, may defer delivery or cancel the contract for sale. If Purchaser becomes insolvent, or bankrupt or in the event any proceeding is brought against the Purchaser, voluntarily or involuntarily under the bankruptcy or any insolvency law, Square D may cancel any order outstanding at any time and recover its applicable cancellation charges from the Purchaser or the Purchaser's estate.
8. **DELIVERY:**

   A: F.O.B. POINT OF SHIPMENT: When the Square D quotation is based on delivery F.O.B. point of shipment, freight prepaid and allowed for delivery within the continental United States, product is sold F.O.B. point of shipment, freight prepaid and allowed. A shipping and handling charge of twenty-five dollars ($25) will be added to all orders having a total net invoice price of less than one thousand dollars ($1,000). Delivery by Square D to the point of shipment constitutes delivery to the Purchaser; and title and all risk of loss or damage in transit shall pass to the Purchaser at time of delivery at the F.O.B. point. Square D is not responsible for breakage after having received "in good order" receipts from the carrier. Purchaser is responsible for pursuing any damage claims with the carrier. No allowance will be made in lieu of transportation if the Purchaser accepts shipment at factory, warehouse or freight station or otherwise supplies its own transportation. Freight prepaid is defined as: A) Shipments to destinations within the continental United States to the accessible common carrier point nearest the first destination. B) Shipments to U.S. destinations outside the continental United States shall be to the common carrier free delivery point in the United States nearest the original port of embarkation. All charges associated with F.A.S., C.I.F., or other charges such as pier transfer, lift, ocean freight, and marine or war insurance shall be paid by the Purchaser, unless otherwise specifically agreed in a specific Purchase Order. In no event will Square D be responsible for demurrage or detention charges.

   B: DELIVERY: F.O.B. DESTINATION: When the Square D quotation is based on delivery F.O.B. Destination, for shipments for delivery within the continental United States, Square D will retain title and all risk of loss or damage in transit to the common carrier free delivery point in the United States nearest the first destination for a price addition of 2% of the net price. If the Purchaser elects this option, Purchaser's obligations shall be as follows: A) Purchaser shall have the responsibility of inspecting the equipment for apparent loss or damage immediately upon its arrival at the free delivery point. B) In the event of apparent shipping loss or damage, Purchaser shall make written notation of the loss on the carrier's delivery receipt and, within 72 hours of delivery shall notify the Square D Customer Information Center. Purchaser shall not remove product from the point of examination and shall retain the shipping container and packing material. Purchaser shall request the carrier to make an inspection and send Square D a copy of the carrier's inspection report. C) In the event of concealed damage which occurred during transit and is discovered by the Purchaser after delivery, Purchaser shall report such damage immediately, but in no event later than 15 days after delivery, to the delivering carrier, and within 72 hours of discovery, shall notify the local Square D field office. If such notification is not made, Square D shall not be liable for loss or damage in transit.

   C: SHIPMENT AND ROUTING: Square D shall select the point of origin of shipment, the method of transportation and the routing of the shipment. Purchasers that request expedited or special modes of transportation or routing involving air, premium or any other non-standard Square D shipping shall be assessed additional charges for shipping, handling, freight and expediting. Any rebates, allowances, discounts or incentives received by Square D from its carriers shall be retained by Square D. All prices include domestic packaging only. When other than domestic packaging is required, contact your local Square D field office. Purchaser specified packaging and marking may be subject to additional charges.
9. **SHORTAGES:** Claims for shortages or errors must be submitted to Square D within 30 days after invoice date, and failure to give such notice shall constitute unqualified acceptance and a waiver of all such claims by the Purchaser.
10. **INSTALLMENTS:** Square D reserves the right to make shipments in installments, unless otherwise expressly stipulated in a specific Purchase Order; and all such installments when separately invoiced shall be paid for when due per invoice without regard to subsequent shipments. Delay in shipment of any installment shall not relieve Purchaser of its obligation to accept remaining shipments.
11. **FORCE MAJEURE:** Square D shall not be liable for any damages as a result of any delays due to any causes beyond Square D's control, including, without limitation, an act of God; act of Purchaser or Square D supplier; embargo or other governmental act; regulation or request; fire; accident; strike; slowdown; flood; fuel or energy shortage; sabotage; war; riot; delay in transportation and inability to obtain necessary labor, materials or manufacturing facilities from usual sources. In the event of any such delay, the date of delivery shall be extended for a period of time reasonably necessary to overcome the effect of such delay.
12. **STANDARD WARRANTY:** Square D warrants equipment manufactured by it and sold through authorized sales channels to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for eighteen (18) months from date of invoice by Square D or its authorized sales channel. If within such period any such equipment shall be proved to Square D's satisfaction to be non-conforming, such equipment shall be repaired or replaced at Square D's option. This warranty shall not apply (a) to equipment not manufactured by Square D, (b) to equipment that has been repaired or altered by other than Square D so as, in its judgment, to affect the same adversely, or (c) to equipment that has been subjected to negligence, accident, or damage by circumstances beyond Square D's control, or improper operation, maintenance or storage, or to other than normal use or service. With respect to equipment not manufactured by Square D, the warranty obligations of Square D shall in all respects conform and be limited to the warranty actually extended to Square D by its supplier. Non-conforming products must be returned at Square D's expense for evaluation unless this is waived in writing. Replacement products may be new or reconditioned. The foregoing warranties do not cover reimbursement for labor, transportation, removal, installation, temporary power, or any other expenses that may be incurred in connection with repair or replacement.

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

13. **OPTIONAL WARRANTIES:** (Only available on equipment to be located in the U.S.) Option 1 - Extended - 2 or 3 years from Shipment. If requested by the Purchaser and specifically accepted in writing by Square D, the standard warranty will be extended to two (2) years from date of invoice for a price addition of 1% of the net face value of the Purchase Order or will be extended for three (3) years from date of invoice for a price addition of 3% of the net face value of the Purchase Order. Option 2 - Special Warranty: If requested by the Purchaser and specifically accepted in writing by Square D, the standard warranty will be extended, for a price addition of 3% of the net face value of the Purchase Order, to cover reimbursement of the direct costs of: A) Removal of non-conforming equipment or part thereof; B) Transporting equipment or parts to and from the place of repair; C) Off-loading of truck and reinstallation at the original site. Such special warranty, which may be chosen to cover a period not exceeding that of the standard or extended warranty (see above) selected, will not include the cost of providing temporary power or removing or replacing other apparatus or structures, or costs of transportation beyond a common carrier free delivery point in the continental United States. Further, the obligation of Square D for expenses and costs arising under this special warranty coverage will not exceed 50% of the net invoice price on the equipment being repaired. This warranty does not change or affect the allocation of risk or loss during shipment. Option 3 - Extended Warranty - Preventative Maintenance Agreements: If requested by the Purchaser, and specifically accepted by Square D, a Preventative Maintenance Agreement is available to provide preventative maintenance on equipment covered by the agreement. Terms of the Preventative Maintenance Agreement shall be as defined in a separate Services Agreement agreed to by the parties.
14. **RETURN OF EQUIPMENT:** NO EQUIPMENT MAY BE RETURNED WITHOUT FIRST OBTAINING SQUARE D'S WRITTEN PERMISSION AND A RETURNED MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION TAG.
Returned equipment must be of current manufacture, in the original packaging, unused, undamaged and in saleable condition. Returned equipment must be securely packed to reach Square D without damage and labeled with the return authorization number. Any cost incurred by Square D to put equipment in first class condition will be charged to the Purchaser. Returns must originate from the original purchaser account number. Returns will be credited at the original price paid as indicated on the invoice or purchase order associated to the equipment being returned as provided by the Purchaser. If no invoice number or purchase order number is provided, then credit will be issued based on the into stock price in effect 12 months prior to date of return authorization and will also have an additional 25% processing fee applied.

    Square D stocked equipment (which is defined as equipment stocked within Square D's Distribution Center) and non-stocked equipment, which are listed in the current product list as returnable and which are accepted for credit, not involving a Square D error, shall be assessed a restocking fee of 25% of the invoice price.

    NOTE: *Special Order and Custom equipment is not returnable.*

    Each line item returned must have an extended line item value of $25.00 or greater.
    Square D shall bear the cost of returns resulting from Square D error, and method and route of return will be at the discretion of Square D. Costs incurred by failure to follow Square D direction will be borne by the Purchaser.

15. **SOFTWARE:** Any software or computer information, in whatever form that is provided with equipment manufactured by Square D, is licensed to Purchaser solely pursuant to standard licenses of Square D or its supplier of such software or computer information which licenses are hereby incorporated by reference. Square D does not warrant that such software or computer information will operate error free or without interruption, and warrants only that during the warranty period applicable to the equipment that the software will perform its essential functions. If such software or computer information fails to conform to such warranty, Square D will, at its option, provide an update to correct the non-conformance or replace the software or computer information with the latest available version containing a correction. Square D shall have no other obligation to provide updates or revisions.
16. **LIMITATIONS:** These disclaimers and limitations of remedies apply to all warranties offered to Purchaser and to all Purchase Orders. THE WARRANTIES SET FORTH ABOVE ARE EXCLUSIVE AND IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES (EXCEPT WARRANTIES OF TITLE), INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Except as may be expressly provided in an authorized writing by Square D, Square D shall not be subject to any other obligations or liabilities whatsoever, other than as stated above with respect to equipment sold or services rendered by Square D. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained SQUARE D COMPANY, ITS CONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS OF ANY TIER, SHALL NOT BE LIABLE IN CONTRACT, IN TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR STRICT LIABILITY) OR OTHERWISE FOR LOST TIME, LOST PROFITS, OR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER. The remedies of the Purchaser are exclusive and the total cumulative liability of Square D, its contractors and suppliers of any tier, with respect to this contract or anything done in connection therewith, such as the use of any product covered by or furnished under the contract, whether in contract, in tort (including negligence or strict liability) or otherwise, shall not exceed the price of the product, part, or service on which such liability is based.
17. **INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY:** As to equipment proposed and furnished by Square D, Square D shall defend any suit or proceeding brought against Purchaser so far as based on a claim that such equipment constitutes an infringement of any copyright, trademark or patent of the United States. This obligation shall be effective only if Purchaser shall have made all payments then due hereunder and if Square D is notified promptly in writing and given authority, information, and assistance at Square D's expense for the defense of the same. In the event the use of such equipment by Purchaser is enjoined in such a suit, Square D shall, at its expense, and at its sole option, either (a) procure for the Purchaser the right to continue using such equipment (b) modify such equipment to render it non-infringing (c) replace such equipment with non-infringing equipment, or (d) refund the purchase price (less depreciation) and the transportation and installation costs of such equipment. Square D will not be responsible for any compromise or settlement made without its written consent. The foregoing states the entire liability of Square D for patent, trademark or copyright infringement, and in no event shall Square D be liable if any infringement charge is based on the use of Square D equipment for a purpose other than that for which it was sold by Square D. As to any equipment furnished by Square D to Purchaser and manufactured in accordance with designs proposed by Purchaser, the Purchaser shall indemnify Square D against any award made against Square D for patent, trademark, or copyright infringements.
18. **WITNESS OF TESTS AND FACTORY INSPECTIONS:** Normal production schedules do not provide the opportunity for Purchaser to witness routine factory tests on equipment or make factory inspections. Witnessing of tests or factory inspections by the Purchaser may result in delays of production for which Square D will not be responsible. Witness testing and factory inspections must be requested at time of quotation, are subject to additional costs and must be confirmed at order entry. Standard Square D factory testing and inspection will apply. Square D will notify Purchaser fourteen (14) calendar days prior to scheduled witness testing or inspection. In the event Purchaser is unable to attend, the Parties may mutually agree on a rescheduled date. However, Square D, at its sole option, may consider the witness tests and/or inspection waived, and ship and invoice the Products and the witness testing charges. Purchaser will be responsible for paying for all scheduled witness testing, whether or not Purchaser attends.
19. **NUCLEAR APPLICATIONS TERMS AND CONDITIONS:** Unless otherwise agreed in writing by a duly authorized representative of Square D, products sold hereunder are not intended for use in or in connection with any nuclear facility or activity. If so used, Square D disclaims all liability for any damage, injury or contamination; and Purchaser shall indemnify Square D against any such liability, whether arising as a result of breach of contract, warranty or tort (including negligence) or otherwise.
20. **PATTERNS AND TOOLS:** Notice will be given if special patterns or tools are required to complete any order. Charges for such patterns or tools do not convey title thereto or the right to remove them from Square D's plant. If patterns or tools are not used for a period of two years, Square D shall have the right to scrap them without notice.
21. **PRODUCT NOTICES:** Purchaser shall promptly supply the user (including its employees) of the product with all Square D supplied product notices, warnings, instructions, recommendations and similar materials.
22. **ERRORS:** Square D reserves the right to correct errors or omissions in quotations, acknowledgments, invoices, or other documents.
23. **OSHA COMPLIANCE:** Compliance with OSHA or similar federal, state or local laws during the operation or use of the product(s) is the sole responsibility of the Purchaser.
24. **TERMINATION:** Any order may be terminated by the Purchaser only upon notice to Square D and upon payment of reasonable and proper termination charges based on the price of the terminated order and reimbursement of all direct costs and expenses associated with the order caused by such termination and shall include a reasonable profit. Special or custom ordered equipment is not cancelable after final acceptance of approval drawings for the commencement of manufacturing.
25. **CANCELLATION:** Square D shall have the right to cancel any order or contract at any time by written notice for any material breach of the contract by the Purchaser, including material delays in releasing equipment for manufacture or approval drawings and excessive changes to specifications or drawings.

0100PL0041R10/07 October 01, 2007

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Product Locator Index - Alphanumeric

Numerics

14 inch wide panelboards
NQ Merchandise Panelboards 9-41
16 mm push buttons 19-12– 19-22
17518091 19-91
17519090 19-90
17519092 19-92
17519093 19-93
17519101 19-101
17519102 19-102
17519122 19-122
22 mm Push Buttons
biometric switches 19-123
22 mm push buttons 19-8, 19-23– 19-55, 19-57– 19-62
2-box light curtain, XUSLT 25-6
2-Pole single phase full voltage starters 16-19– 16-20
30 mm push buttons 19-9, 19-63– 19-65, 19-69– 19-75, 19-79– 19-89
4-Pole, 2-Phase full voltage starters 16-19– 16-20
70 mm XVB 19-106
8501 Type K and R relays 23-9
8M, 36M, 60M enclosure 5-18
9001 P palm buttons 25-2
9012G pressure switches
differential 22-13
dual stage 22-13
industrial 22-11
machine tool 22-12
9013F commercial pressure switches 22-19
9013G commercial pressure switches 22-20
9016GAW vacuum switches 22-17
9016GVG vacuum switches 22-17
9036D float switches 22-21
9036FG float switch 22-22
9036G float switches 22-21
9038A, C mechanical alternators 22-24
9038D mechanical alternators 22-25

A

AB1
markers 24-11
other blocks 24-9
AB1AA insulation displacement blocks 24-10
AB1DD, AB1ET three tier 24-7
AB1ET two tier blocks 24-6
AB1ETN two tier blocks 24-7
AB1FU and AB1SF/SV fuseholders 24-8
AB1RR
spring clip blocks 24-2– 24-3
spring clip terminals 24-4
AB1TP grounding blocks 24-6
AB1VV and AB1TP miniature blocks 24-4
AB1VV box lug blocks 24-5
AC control relays 23-21
AC drives 26-2
Altivar 21 26-4
Altivar 31 26-4– 26-5
Altivar 61 26-6– 26-7
Altivar 71 26-6– 26-7
documentation 26-18
support 26-18
training 26-18
AC latching relays 23-21
AC master relays 23-21
AC or DC operating coil 18-6– 18-7
AC timing relays 23-21
Accessories 15-6
accessories
busbar 18-39
C-Bus 5-4
contactor 18-8
contactors 16-118, 18-14
disconnect switch 8-23
double throw safety switches 3-16, 3-19
F-Line 18-11
float switches 22-26
heavy duty safety switch 3-11
I-Line panelboards 9-23
insulation displacement style terminal blocks 24-10
mechanical interlocks 16-123
medical products 15-6
meter centers 2-15
meter sockets 2-3
pressure switches
machine tool 22-16
proximity sensors 20-8
QO and **Homeline** load center 1-13
QO and QOB miniture circuit breaker 1-4
QO load center 1-12
QOU 7-15
safety switches 3-3
Sepam series 4-26
solid neutral 16-122
starters 16-118, 18-34
structured wiring system 5-28
Surgebreaker Plus 6-8
TeSys D-Line 18-11
TeSys K-Line 18-27
TeSys manual starters and protectors 18-36
transformers 14-10, 14-17
transient suppression module 16-121
Type K and SK 19-85
Type KX 19-94
XB6 19-20
accessories and modification kits, manual starters 16-7
accessories and modifications
manual starters and switches 16-9
accessories, Busway 12-8
accessories, Wall Duct 13-6
AccuSine AHF
dynamic VAR compensation 4-35– 4-36
AccuSine AHF 4-35– 4-36
Actuator Sensor Interface (AS-i) 27-7– 27-8
adapter, I-Line to I-Line II 12-7
additions, Busway 12-8
Advantys OTB automation products 27-5, 27-7
Advantys STB 27-5
Advantys TeleFast 2
prewired connection system 24-22
alarm annunciator, medical products 15-6

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

alternating industrial control relays 23-20
Altistart 01, open soft starts 26-15
Altistart 48, open soft starts 26-17
Altivar 21 AC drives 26-4
Altivar 31 AC drives 26-4– 26-5
Altivar 61 AC drives 26-6– 26-7
Altivar 71 AC drives 26-6– 26-7
analysis and consulting 4-20
Appleton Powertite receptacle safety switches 3-10
application
fuseholders 24-19
ordering information 19-117– 19-118
Sepam series 4-25
application data
double throw safety switches 3-21
limit switches 21-4
multispeed magnetic starters 16-58
power distribution blocks 24-18
AR1 and AT1 cable ends 24-21
arc extinguishing system, Arc Terminator 11-15
arc flash analysis 4-20
Arc Terminator, arc extinguishing system 11-15
area lighting panels 5-19
AS-i
Safety at Work 25-2– 25-3, 25-5
AS-Interface
safety **AS-i** 25-2
Safety at Work 25-3, 25-5
assemblies, terminal blocks 24-15
ATS01 higher horsepower, open soft starts 26-16
ATS01N1, open soft starts 26-16
automatic-manual-stop control modules
TeSys D-Line 18-10
automation power system 4-21
automation products 27-2– 27-3
Advantys FTB 27-5
Advantys OTB 27-5, 27-7
Advantys Telefast ABE7 27-5
Advantys Telefast ABE9 27-5
Concept 27-3
ConneXium ethernet products 27-6
ConneXium products 27-6
ConneXview industrial ethernet diagnostic software 27-6
Magelis
iPC 27-4
M340 27-2
Modicon TSX Micro 27-2
Momentum 27-5
Premium 27-2
products 27-4– 27-5, 27-7– 27-8
Quantum 27-2– 27-3
XBTF 27-3
XBTGT 27-3– 27-5, 27-7
XBTN/R 27-3
PL7 27-3
ProWORX 32 27-3
Transparent Ready 27-6
Twido Nano 27-2
unity application software 27-2
Vijeo Citect 27-4
Vijeo Designer 27-4
Vijeo Historian 27-4
Auxiliary contact kits for disconnect switches and circuit breakers 8-22
auxiliary contacts
manual and magnetic contactors and starters 16-119
TeSys D-Line & F-Line 18-8
auxiliary input unit 5-13
auxillary gutter, QO load center 1-10

B

backbox dual output voltage panels 15-5
blank doors Model 6 MCC 17-6
bodies, limit switches 21-17
bolt-on remotely operated circuit breakers 5-25
box lug blocks AB1VV 24-5
bracket mounted disconnect devices 8-20
brackets, transformers 14-11
branch circuit power meter, **4-16**
branch current monitor, **4-16**
branch devices, meter centers 2-11, 2-13
branch feeder units, Model 6 MCC 17-6
branch switches, QMB fusible 9-34
branch units, meter centers 2-8
buck and boost, transformers 14-4
bus couplers, C-Bus 5-13
busbar accessories 18-39
busbar configuration code 12-3
Busway 12-1
accessories 12-8
additions 12-8
bussed transformer connection 12-7
circuit breaker cubicle 12-7
construction options 12-16
elbows 12-6
electrical data 12-8
expansion fittings 12-7
feeder 12-6
finger protection to IP2X 12-7
fused 12-7
hangers 12-6, 12-16
high short circuit bracing 12-6
I-Line 12-4, 12-13
I-Line II 12-5– 12-6, 12-11
indoor drip resistant 12-6
indoor tap boxes 12-7
non-segregated bus 12-14
outdoor construction 12-6
plug-in units 12-3, 12-9– 12-10
Power-Zone 12-14
R-frame
circuit breakers 12-12
riser 12-6
service heads 12-7
space heaters 12-16
special purpose
plug-in units 12-13
standard components 12-4
standard straight lengths 12-6
supports 12-16
tee 12-6
terminating
accessories 12-16
thermostats 12-16
transformer taps 12-7
transition section meter centers 2-15
unfused reducer 12-7

Words in **Green Bold** are trademarks of Schneider Electric

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

C

C60N
- **Multi 9** miniature circuit breakers 7-16– 7-17

cable ends
- AR1 and AT1 24-21
- DZ5 and AZ5 24-20

cable operated
- disconnect switches 8-16

cable pull switches
- emergency stop operation 25-8
- safety 25-8
- XY2 25-2, 25-8

cables, Powerlink 5-25

calculation of trip current rating
- thermal unit selection 16-128

capacitor banks 4-30– 4-32

capacitor systems medium voltage 4-33

catalog numbering example surgical facility panels 15-4

catalog numbering system
- combination starters 17-2
- dual output voltage panels 15-5

C-Bus
- Decorator Wall Plates 5-29
- Device Power Supply 5-26
- Device Router 5-26
- Devices 5-19
- Dimmers 5-15– 5-17
- DLT Keypads 5-6
- Enclosures 5-18
- Input Sensors 5-13
- Multi Room Audio 5-8– 5-10
- Neo Decorator Keypads 5-29
- Neo Keypads 5-4
- Relays 5-14
- RF Wireless 5-30
- Saturn Decorator Keypads 5-29
- Saturn Keypads 5-5
- Sensors 5-12
- Software 5-20
- Thermostats 5-11
- Touch Screens 5-7

ceiling mount occupancy sensors 5-22

changeover relay 5-14

characteristics and complete devices
- XB6 19-12

circuit breaker
- ground fault circuit interrupter
  - QWIK-GARD 9-10

circuit breaker cubicle, Busway 12-7

circuit breakers
- bolt-on remotely operated 5-25
- emergency lighting 5-25
- enclosures 7-56
  - accessories 7-58
  - dimensions 7-58
  - enclosed walking beam mechanical interlock 7-57
- flexible cable mechanisms 8-21– 8-22
- H- and J-frame
  - **I-Line** panelboards 9-26
  - **I-Line switchboards** 9-26
- **I-Line** panelboards 9-24– 9-25
- **I-Line switchboards** 9-24– 9-25
- **Masterpact** 11-6
- **QO**
  - EPD 7-11
  - HM, high magnetic trip 7-11
  - K, key operated 7-11
  - SWN 7-11
- **QO** enclosures 1-24
- **QO** plug-on 1-2
- sub-station 11-18
- Tenant 2-6
- Type FVR **Powersub** 11-18
- UL Listed 500 Vdc 7-34

circuit meter 4-16

circuit monitor, PowerLogic 4-10– 4-11

circuit protectors
- thermal-magnetic 24-17

closed tank float switches
- 9037E 22-22
- 9037H 22-23
- 9038C mechanical alternators with bushing 22-24
- 9038D mechanical alternators 22-25

coil replacement, definite purpose contactors 16-77

coil voltage codes 18-3, 18-5– 18-6

combination
- lighting contactors 16-66

combination service entrance devices
- accessories 1-22
- all-in-ones, rainproof 1-20
- circuit breakers 1-22
- dimensions 1-23
- hubs 1-22
- meter mains, rainproof 1-19

combination starters
- catalog numbering system 17-2
- **Compac 6** fusible switch disconnects 17-5
- **Model 6** MCC 17-3
- NEMA rated 16-30
  - accessories 16-40
  - application data 16-39
  - control transformers 16-40
  - dimensions 16-41
  - fusible
    - disconnect switch type 16-30
    - disconnect switch type with class R fuse clips 16-32
  - interlocks 16-40
  - **Mag-Gard** circuit breaker 16-34– 16-35
  - non-fusible
    - disconnect switch type 16-31
  - thermal magnetic circuit breaker 16-37– 16-38
- NEMA rated oversized enclosure **Mag-Gard** circuit breaker 16-36
- two speed 16-58

commercial pressure switches 22-19– 22-20

communications, wiring, busbar system 18-38

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Compac 6
combination starters 17-5
motor circuit protector Disconnects 17-5
Model 6 MCC 17-5
compact general duty limit switches 21-20
compact height switches MiniBreak 11-7
compact pilot lights 19-10
complete devices
XB4 19-23
XB5 19-42
complete switches, limit switches 21-14
components, Wall Duct 13-6
compression lugs 16-122
Concept automation products 27-3
configuration code, busbar 12-3
connection components, limit switches 21-17
ConneXium products, automation products 27-6
ConneXview Industrial Ethernet diagnostic software 27-6
construction options, Busway 12-16
consulting, analysis 4-20
contact assemblies, limit switches 21-17
contact blocks XAC pendant station 19-114
contact units for melting alloy type overload relays
replacement parts kits 16-117
contactors 18-6
accessories 16-118, 18-8, 18-14
control circuit fuse holder 16-121
cover-mounted control units 16-118
definite purpose 16-76, 16-88
power pole adders 16-121
replacement parts kits 16-116
reversing mini-contactors 18-25
TeSys 18-38
TeSys D- and F-Line AC coils
repair parts 18-18
TeSys D-Line 3- and 4-pole reversing 18-6
TeSys D-Line AC coils
repair parts 18-17
TeSys D-Line DC coils
repair parts 18-19
TeSys D-Line non-reversing 18-2, 18-4
TeSys F-Line 18-12
TeSys F-Line 3-pole reversing 18-7
TeSys F-Line DC coils
repair parts 18-20
TeSys F-Line non-reversing 18-3, 18-5
TeSys K-Line 18-27
4-pole 18-26
non-reversing contactors 18-24
reversing contactors 18-25
contactors and starters
NEMA, magnetic AC catalog numbering system 16-12
Control and Measurement Relays 23-44
control and signaling units
biometric switches 19-124
control circuit fuse holder
contactors 16-121
starters 16-121
control stations
enclosures 19-66– 19-68, 19-76– 19-78, 19-96– 19-100
controlled panels
supervisory module 15-6
X-ray indicator 15-6
controlled panels receptacle module 15-6
copper wound transformers 14-3
corrosion resistant
multifunction operators 19-74, 19-80
non-illuminated operators 19-73
pilot lights 19-79
counters, Zelio 23-36
cover viewing window for safety switches 3-13
cover-mounted control units
contactors 16-118
starters 16-118
Crouse-Hinds Arktite receptacle safety switches 3-10
Crouse-Hinds Style 2 Hubbellock receptacle 3-10
CT, split-core 4-15
CTC cabinets, wall mounted metering equipment 9-40
current measurement relays 23-30
current ratings
limit switches 21-5
current transformer compartment
Speed-D switchboards 9-40
current transformers 14-20
current-limiting fuses DIN-style 11-11
custom terminal blocks assemblies 24-15
Cylindrical stainless steel 20-8

D

DALI gateway 5-16
data hubs
structured wiring system 5-28
DC control relays 23-22
DC latching relays 23-22
DC timing relays 23-22
DC utility relays 23-22
decorator face plates 5-29
Decorator Saturn
keypads 5-29
decorator style
cover plates, **Neo** 5-29
definite purpose
contactors 16-76
reversing hoist 16-88– 16-89
device power supply
Powerlink 5-26
device routers, Powerlink 5-26
differential pressure switches 22-13
digital clock, medical products 15-6

Words in **Green Bold** are trademarks of Schneider Electric

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

dimensions
- **Altistart** U01 soft starters 18-51
- definite purpose
  - contactors 16-78, 16-80
- disconnect switches 8-9, 8-14
- double throw safety switches 3-8– 3-9, 3-18, 3-20, 3-22
- duplex motor controllers 16-87
- enclosures 16-105, 16-108
- lighting contactors 16-72– 16-75
- meter centers 2-16
- meter sockets 2-4
- pressure switches
  - 9013G 22-15
  - XML international 22-10
  - XMLG electronic 22-5
- reversing drum switches 16-10
- safety switches 3-3, 3-14
- **TeSys** D-Line
  - combination and non-combination starters 18-48
  - contactors, AC coil 18-40
  - contactors, DC coil 18-41
  - overload relays 18-45
  - reversing contactors 18-44
  - thermal overload relays 18-46
- **TeSys** F-Line
  - overload relays 18-47
- **TeSys** F-Line contactors 18-42
- **TeSys** GV7
  - manual starters and protectors 18-54
- **TeSys** K-Line
  - contactors 18-49
- **TeSys** Manual
  - starters and protectors 18-52
- **TeSys** U-Line
  - motor starters 18-50
  - soft starters 18-51
- **Well-Guard**
  - pump panels 16-84

dimensions and shipping weights
- miniature and molded case circuit breakers 7-54
- molded case circuit breakers 7-55

dimmer unit, four channel 5-15
DIN rail mounted Multi 9 surge protective devices 6-5– 6-6
disconnect devices, bracket mounted 8-20
disconnect switch
- accessories 8-23
  - flange mounted 8-23– 8-24
  - variable depth 8-23– 8-24

disconnect switches
- cable operated 8-16
- dimensions 8-9, 8-14
- door mounted 8-12
- door-mounted
  - operating mechanisms 8-13
- flange mounted 8-16– 8-17
- GS1 fusible 8-6, 8-10
- IEC style 8-6, 8-9
- LK3 non-fusible 8-6, 8-10
- NEMA style 8-12
- type T 8-20
- variable depth 8-16– 8-17

disconnects, transformers 14-18
DLT keypads 5-6
documentation, AC drives 26-18
door closing mechanisms 8-25
- Types M5, M6, M1, and M8 8-26

door mounted
- disconnect switches 8-12
- operating mechanisms 8-14
  - dimensions 8-15

double throw safety switches 3-16– 3-17
drive isolation transformers 14-7
dry type transformers 14-8– 14-9
dual line CATV or satellite protector 6-8
dual output voltage panels 15-5
dual stage pressure switches 22-13
duplex
- motor controllers 16-85– 16-86

duplex panels, medical products 15-3
DZ5 and AZ5 cable ends 24-20

E

EE harmonic mitigating transformers 14-7
EE medium voltage, dry type transformers 14-9
EE NL transformers 14-6
E–Flex AC Drives, enclosed drives 26-12
elbows, Busway 12-6
electrical components
- Type K, SK and KX 19-82
- XB4 19-34
- XB5 19-55
- XB6 19-15

electrical data
- **I-Line II** Busway 12-8

electrical data, Busway 12-8
electrical interlock kits
- safety switches 3-3, 3-11

electrical ratings
- pressure switches, 9012 and 9016 22-14

electronic pressure switches
- XMLF 22-6– 22-7

electronic timers
- IEC style
  - 17.9 mm wide 23-24
  - 22.5 mm wide 23-25
  - plug-in timers 23-28

electronic timers and interface modules
- **TeSys** D-Line 18-10

electronic trip units Micrologic 7-43
emergency lighting circuit breakers 5-25
emergency stop operation
- cable pull switches 25-8

emergency stop operators 19-48
emergency stop XB4 operators 19-28
Enclosed 7-57
enclosed
- GFCI circuit breakers 1-24
- molded case switches 1-24

enclosed combination starters
- enclosure modifications 18-23
- **Insta-Kits** 18-23
- overload relays 18-23
- **TeSys** D-Line
  - circuit breaker 18-22
  - fusible disconnect switch 18-22

enclosed drives
- **E–Flex** AC Drives 26-12
- **S–Flex** AC Drives 26-14

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

enclosed starters TeSys D-Line metal enclosures 18-21
enclosure
8M, 12M, 24M, 36MS, 36M, 60M 5-18
enclosure dimensions
PFC capacitor banks 4-33
enclosure modifications
enclosed combination starters 18-23
enclosures
circuit breaker 7-56
control stations 19-66– 19-68, 19-76– 19-78, 19-96– 19-99
dimensions 16-105, 16-108
flush mounting selection table 16-103
NEMA 1 selection table 16-103
NEMA 12/3R outdoor applications 16-104
NEMA type 1 and flush mounting 16-103
NEMA type 3R, 4, 4X, and 12 16-102
NEMA types 1, 4, and oversize 16-104
transformers 14-10, 14-18
XAC 19-114
enclosurescontrol stations 19-100
end clamps 24-12
energy meters 4-15
energy profiler online service 4-18
engineering service, PowerLogic 4-20– 4-21
equipment grounding kits for safety switches 3-12
Ethernet-Modbus®/TCP networks 4-19
expansion fittings, Busway 12-7
export model
transformers 14-4
external reset mechanisms 16-101
externally mounted surge protective devices 6-2
extra capacity single phase starters
full voltage starters 16-21
EZ Meter-Pak
meter center dimensions 2-16
meter centers 2-8
meter centers and accessories 2-15
EZM main devices
meter centers 2-14

F

face plates
decorator 5-29
factory assembled enclosures, PowerLogic 4-22
factory assembled panelboards 9-18
factory modifications
limit switches 21-26
pressure switches
machine tool 22-16
factory modifications (forms)
full voltage contactors & starters 16-109
full voltage contactors & starters and solid state overload relays 16-111
factory-installed accessories
QO and QOB miniature circuit breakers 7-12
Features, Merchandised Units 17-2
feeder, Busway 12-6
F-frame
thermal-magnetic circuit breakers 7-49
finger protection to IP2X, Busway 12-7
Fingersafe 7-15, **14-4**, **14-17**, **19-81**, **24-13**
Fingersafe contact blocks 19-81
Fingersafe cover for 9001KM 19-89
fittings, Wall Duct 13-6
flange mounted
disconnect switches 8-16– 8-17
flexible cable mechanisms, circuit breakers 8-21– 8-22
F-Line
accessories 18-11
overload relay
accessories 18-16
float switches 22-1
9036FG 22-22
9037E 22-22
9037H 22-23
9038A, C mechanical alternators 22-24
9038D mechanical alternators 22-25
accessories 22-26
closed tank 22-23– 22-24
9037E 22-22
9038D mechanical alternators 22-25
open tank 22-21– 22-22, 22-24
renewal parts 22-26
sump applications 22-21– 22-22
Sumptrol 22-21– 22-22
float switches, 9036D and 9036G 22-21
flush mounting surge protective device 6-2
food, beverage proximity sensors 20-8
foot switches 19-119– 19-120
four channel dimmer unit 5-15
fractional horsepower
manual starters 16-2
Frequency Control Relays 23-34
full voltage contactors
NEMA rated
3-pole polyphase 16-13
general information 16-13
solid state overload relay protection, **Motor Logic** 16-17
full voltage contactors & starters and solid state overload relays
factory modifications (forms) 16-111
full voltage contactors and starters
factory modifications (forms) 16-109
NEMA rated
application data for selection 16-22
dimensions 16-23– 16-26
full voltage reversing contactors and starters
NEMA Rated
solid state overload relay protection **Motor Logic** 16-45
NEMA rated 16-43
dimensions 16-47– 16-48
full voltage reversing vacuum contactors
NEMA rated approximate dimensions 16-49
full voltage starters 16-17– 16-18
2-Pole single phase 16-19– 16-20
4-Pole, 2-Phase 16-19– 16-20
extra capacity single phase starters 16-21
NEMA rated 16-17– 16-18
2-pole single phase 16-21
Types SB–SD with auxiliary load terminals 16-21
full voltage vacuum contactors
general information 16-27– 16-28
full voltage vacuum starters 16-29
fuse block, replacement parts kits 16-124
fuse kits safety switches, class R 3-11
fuse puller kits, safety switches 3-3

Words in **Green Bold** are trademarks of Schneider Electric

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

fuse selection tables
boric acid fuses, HVL 11-14
DIN/E HVL 11-14
fused HVL/cc
load interrupter switch 11-16
fused, Busway 12-7
fuseholders
AB1FU and AB1SF/SV 24-8
application information 24-19
LS1 18-36
panel mounting 24-19
Type FB 24-19
Fuselogic 11-8, 11-11
fusible and non-fusible safety switches 3-16

G

G3 systems, Powerlink 5-25
gateway, DALI 5-16
Gen 3 products, lighting control systems 5-24
general duty
safety switches 3-2
general information
full voltage vacuum contactors 16-27– 16-28
general purpose dry type transformers 14-2
general purpose plug-in timers 23-28
general thermal unit selection 16-125
GFI, QO circuit breakers 7-11
GFP ground fault protectors, Multi 9 7-18
ground-fault protection 7-46
GC DSP display 7-46
GC-200 ground-fault relay system 7-46
sensors 7-46
ground-fault relay system
GC-200 7-46
Vigirex 7-47
grounding blocks AB1TP 24-6
GS1 fusible disconnect switches 8-10
GS1/GS2 fusible disconnect switches 8-6
guarding point, operation around machinery 25-6

H

hangers, Busway 12-6, 12-16
Hard Bus TVSS 9-12, 9-19
hard-wired secondary
surge arrester 6-7
HCR-U 11-17
heavy duty
limit switches 21-22
specialty operators 19-71
heavy duty safety switches 3-4
HID QO circuit breaker 7-11
high ampere QOU circuit breakers 7-14
High Density Meter Enclosures 4-11
high harmonic loads, transformers 14-6
high short circuit bracing, Busway 12-6
HMI—human machine interface 16-94
holders legend 19-37, 19-58
Homeline
HOM-AFI circuit breaker 1-14
HOM-EPD circuit breaker 1-14
HOM-GFI circuit breaker 1-14
HOM-HM circuit breaker 1-14
HOMT, quad tandem circuit breaker 1-14
Homeline load center
convertable field-installable kits 1-16
indoor, main circuit breaker 1-15
indoor, main lug 1-15
plug-on circuit breakers 1-14
rainproof main circuit breakers 1-16
rainproof, main lug 1-16
horizontal ganged
meter sockets 2-3
horizontal ganged meter sockets 2-3
horsepower and voltage thermal unit selection 16-129
Hubbellock receptacle safety switches 3-10
HVL medium voltage metal-enclosed 11-11
HVL metal-enclosed load interrupter switchgear 11-11
HVL switches, Power-Dry, Power-Cast, transformer connections 11-12
HVL switchgear quick ship program 11-11
HVL/cc
medium voltage metal-enclosed 11-8, 11-10
metal-enclosed load interrupter switchgear 11-8
switchgear 11-9
switchgear quick ship program 11-9
hybrid VAR compensator (HVC) 4-36

I

IEC 24-10
IEC style
disconnect switches 8-6, 8-9
industrial control relays 23-20, 23-43
terminal blocks 24-2– 24-9, 24-11– 24-12
IEC terminal blocks 24-10
I-Line
series ratings 9-3
I-Line
factory assembled panelboards 9-31
molded case circuit breakers 11-17
terminal data 9-39, 9-41
I-Line distribution 11-16
I-Line distribution bus 11-4
I-Line distribution section 11-5
I-Line II Busway
electrical data 12-8
I-Line II, Busway 12-5– 12-6, 12-11
I-Line panelboards
pricing 9-33
I-Line panelboards 9-20– 9-21
I-Line to I-Line II adapter 12-7
I-Line, Busway 12-4, 12-13
illuminated beacons
indicating banks 19-103– 19-112, 19-123– 19-124
illuminated operators 19-53
indicating banks
illuminated beacons 19-103– 19-112
indoor drip resistant, Busway 12-6
indoor meter centers 2-8, 2-10, 2-12
indoor tap boxes, Busway 12-7

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

indoor, 1Ø main circuit breaker, QO load center 1-6
indoor, main lug, QO load center 1-5
industrial
limit switches 21-22
snap switches 21-6
industrial control transformers 14-14
Industrial Energy Efficiency 4-21
industrial pressure switches 22-11
input units, C-Bus 5-13
inserts
legend 19-38
legends 19-59
INSTA-KITS 18-23
Insta-Kits enclosed combination starters 18-23
instrument transformers 14-20
insulated case circuit breakers selection information 7-9
insulated terminal blocks overload relays 18-12
insulation displacement blocks, AB1AA 24-10
integral horsepower
manual starters 16-6– 16-7
integral switch
surge protective device 6-2
integrated equipment sample lineups 10-6
Integrated Power and Control Solutions
IPaCS equipment 10-2
Integrated Power Center 10-3
IPC 10-2– 10-3
layout 10-3
lead time 10-3
pricing 10-3
shipping 10-3
Integrated Power Center 2
IPC2 10-2, 10-4– 10-5
layout 10-4
lead time 10-4
pricing 10-4
shipping 10-4
interface modules 23-38
electromechanical 23-42
solid state 23-41
TeSys D-Line 18-10
interlock switches, safety 25-7
internal barrier kits for safety switches 3-11
internally mounted surge protective devices 6-4
international pressure switches, XML 22-8– 22-9
ION EEM enterprise energy management software 4-6
ION enterprise operations software, PowerLogic 4-4
ION enterprise software ordering information 4-4
ION power and energy meter, PowerLogic 4-7– 4-8
IPaCS equipment
Integrated Power and Control Solutions 10-2
IPaCS equipment 10-2
iPAQ PPC 26-17
IPC Integrated Power Center 10-2– 10-3
IPC2
Integrated Power Center 2 10-2, 10-4– 10-5
transformer combo 10-2
Iso-Gard
line isolation monitor 15-1
standard equipment 15-1
isolated alarm contacts
melting alloy overload relays 16-122
isolated power panels medical products 15-2

J

JORNADA 26-17

K

K- and Q4-frame thermal-magnetic circuit breakers 7-50
K2 custom and K30–K150
power switching 19-121– 19-122
key interlock systems for safety switches 3-13
keypads
C-Bus 5-4– 5-29
Decorator Saturn 5-29
DLT 5-6
Neo style 5-4
Saturn 5-5

L

LA9D09980 18-12
LA9D09981 18-12
LA9F980 18-12
layout
Integrated Power Center 10-3
Integrated Power Center 2 10-4
lead time
Integrated Power Center 10-3
Integrated Power Center 2 10-4
legends
holders 19-37, 19-58
inserts 19-38
legends, inserts 19-59
lever arms
limit switches 21-9, 21-24
L-frame
electronic trip
circuit breakers 7-52
thermal-magnetic circuit breakers 7-35, 7-51
life safety, medical products 15-2
light curtains 25-6
XUSL 25-2, 25-6
light level sensor 5-12
lighting contactor
multipole lighting 16-64
lighting contactors 16-64– 16-65
combination 16-66
dimensions 16-72– 16-75
mechanically held ASCO Type 920 9-37
modifications 16-69– 16-71
lighting contactors panelboards 16-68

Words in **Green Bold** are trademarks of Schneider Electric

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

limit switches
application data 21-4
bodies 21-17
common heads and levers
miniature and compact bodies 21-16
compact general duty 21-20
complete switches 21-14
connection components 21-17
contact assemblies 21-17
factory modifications 21-26
heavy duty 21-22– 21-23, 21-27
industrial 21-22
industrial snap 21-6
lever arms 21-9, 21-24
mill and foundry 21-31– 21-32, 21-34
miniature 21-8– 21-9
oiltight 21-31– 21-32
Osiswitch 21-14
safety 25-8
selection 21-8
severe duty 21-31– 21-34
specifications 21-8
without enclosures 21-6
XCKJ
bodies and options 21-28
operating heads 21-29
operating heads, replacement parts, and levers 21-30
XCKJ precision switches with direct acting contacts 21-27
XCKL
complete switches 21-20
line isolation monitor
Iso-Gard 15-1
liquid level relays 23-34
LK3 non-fusible
disconnect switches 8-6, 8-10
load center value pack, QO and Homeline load center 1-11
load interrupter switch
fused **HVL/cc** 11-16
load interrupter switchgear 11-11
lock-on provisions for safety switches 3-13
low ampere QOU miniature circuit breakers 7-14
low voltage ride through module
TeSys D-Line 18-10
low voltage switchgear
Power-Zone 11-6
LS1 fuseholders 18-36
LTMCU compact display 16-94
LTME expansion module 16-94
LTMR controller 16-94
lugs
compression 16-122
safety switches 3-3, 3-13– 3-14
transformers 14-11

M

machine safeguarding products Preventa 25-2
machine tool pressure switches 22-12, 22-16
Magelis Display 16-94
Magelis iPC
automation products 27-4
Magelis M340
automation products 27-2
Magelis Modicon TSX Micro
automation products 27-2
Magelis Momentum
automation products 27-5
Magelis Premium
automation products 27-2
Magelis products
automation products 27-4– 27-5
Magelis Quantum
automation products 27-2– 27-3
Magelis XBTF
automation products 27-3
Magelis XBTGT
automation products 27-3– 27-5, 27-7
Magelis XBTN/R
automation products 27-3
Magelis® Compact iPC 27-4
Magelis® Smart 27-4
Magelis® XBTGK 27-3
Magelis® XBTGTW 27-3
Magelis® XBTRT 27-3
Mag-Gard
circuit breakers 7-30
Mag-Gard
motor circuit protectors (MCP) 7-30
Mag-Gard combo starter 16-34
Mag-Gard pump panel 16-83
magnetic coils 16-114
magnetic starters
reversing two-speed 16-61
two-speed 16-59
main circuit breaker
Speed-D switchboards 9-40
without overload trip panelboards 9-37
main circuit breaker kits, QO load center 1-5
main devices, meter centers 2-12
manual and magnetic contactors and starters
auxiliary contacts 16-119
manual starters 16-2
accessories and modification kits 16-7
fractional horsepower 16-2
melting alloy type thermal overload relay 16-2
general purpose enclosure (flush mount)
dimensions 16-4
general purpose enclosure (surface mount)
dimensions 16-4
integral horsepower 16-6– 16-7
dimensions 16-8
open type
dimensions 16-4
reversing and two speed 16-7
watertight die cast zinc enclosure
dimensions 16-4
manual starters and switches
accessories and modifications 16-9

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Words in **Green Bold** are trademarks of Schneider Electric

manual switches
general purpose enclosure (flush mount)
dimensions 16-4
general purpose enclosure (surface mount)
dimensions 16-4
non-reversing 16-3
open type dimensions 16-4
reversing 16-3
two speed 16-3
watertight die cast zinc enclosure
dimensions 16-4
markers, AB1 terminal blocks 24-11
Masterclad
medium voltage **Metalclad** switchgear 11-15
Metalclad Arc Terminator 11-15
Masterpact
circuit breakers 11-6
NT/NW circuit breakers 7-45
NW and NT circuit breakers 11-6
universal power circuit breakers 7-45
MasterPact NT circuit breaker 7-45, 11-3, 11-6
MasterPact NW circuit breaker 7-43, 7-45, 11-3, 11-6
MCP selection
GJ-, LA-, and MA-frame 7-31
mechanical alternators 22-24– 22-25
mechanical interlock accessories 16-123
mechanical latch TeSys D-Line & F-Line 18-8
mechanisms
door closing 8-25
medical products 15-1
accessories 15-6
alarm annunciator 15-6
digital clock 15-6
duplex panels 15-3
isolated power panels 15-2
life safety 15-2
remote alarm indicators 15-6
replacement parts 15-6
surgical facility
panels 15-4
timers 15-6
medium voltage capacitor systems 4-33
medium voltage metal-enclosed
HVL 11-11
HVL/cc 11-8, 11-10
Medium Voltage transformers 14-8
melting alloy overload relay jumper strap kits 16-117
melting alloy overload relays
isolated alarm contacts 16-122
merchandise configurations transformer combo 10-6
Merchandised 11-5
merchandised service selection 11-5
merchandised units Model 6 MCC 17-2
Metalclad switchgear 11-15
meter centers
accessories 2-15
branch device dimensions 2-16
branch devices 2-11, 2-13
branch devices, NEMA 3R construction 2-13– 2-14
branch devices,NEMA 3R construction 2-11
branch units 2-8
dimensions 2-16
EZ Meter-Pak 2-8
EZM main Busway tap 2-14
EZM main devices 2-14
indoor 2-8, 2-10, 2-12
indoor Busway mains 2-14
main devices 2-12
MP Meter-Pak 2-5
NEMA 3R construction 2-8, 2-10
rainproof 2-8, 2-10, 2-12
ring and ringless devices 2-5
selection information 2-9
Tenant circuit breaker accessories 2-6
Tenant circuit breakers 2-6
meter centers, Busway transition section 2-15
meter comparison chart 4-9
meter door selection 11-5
meter mains
test block bypass, EUSERC 2-3
meter sockets
accessories 2-3
dimensions 2-4
horizontal ganged 2-3
ring and ringless type, individual meter sockets 2-2
test block bypass sockets 2-3
metering 4-7
Micrologic
electronic trip units 7-43
accessories 7-44
adjustable rating plugs
selection 7-44
trip system 7-52
trip unit accessories 7-53
trip units 11-6
Micrologic circuit breakers
I-Line panelboards 9-29
I-Line switchboards 9-29
mill and foundry limit switches 21-31– 21-32, 21-34
Mini Power-Zone transformers 14-12
miniature
plug-in relays 23-11
miniature and molded case circuit breakers
dimensions and shipping weights 7-54
miniature blocks
AB1VV and AB1TP 24-4
miniature circuit breakers
C60N 7-17
Multi 9 7-17
QO 7-10
QO and QOU 7-12, 7-14
QOU 7-14
selection information 7-2
miniature limit switches 21-8– 21-9
MiniBreak
compact height switches 11-7
MiniBreak compact height
switch enclosure 11-7
Mini-Vario motor disconnect switches 8-3

Words in **Green Bold** are trademarks of Schneider Electric

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Model 6 MCC
blank doors 17-6
branch feeder units 17-6
catalog numbering system 17-6
combination starters 17-3
fusible switch disconnects 17-4
motor circuit protector disconnects 17-3
Compac 6 17-5
merchandised units 17-2
motor control centers 17-2
modifications
lighting contactors 16-69– 16-71
modular external SPD
surge protective device 6-2
modular panelboard system 10-3
MPS 10-2– 10-3
molded case circuit breakers 7-52
dimensions and shipping weights 7-55
Mono-Flat Front
riser panels 1-11
motor circuit protectors (MCP)
Mag-Gard 7-30
motor control centers 17-1
Model 6
structure features 17-2
unit features 17-2
Model 6 MCC 17-2
Transparent Ready 17-2
motor controllers
duplex 16-85– 16-86
motor disconnect switches 8-2
Mini-Vario 8-3
Mini-Vario assembled and enclosed Switches 8-2
Vario assembled and enclosed switches 8-2
Vario switches 8-3
Motor Logic and **Motor Logic Plus**
solid state overload relay accessories 16-120
Motor Logic Plus overload relay 16-91
Motor Logic Plus solid state overload relay dimensions 16-101
motor operators 7-37
motor protection selection tables 7-32
motor protectors
spring terminals 18-38
motor starters
TeSys U-Line
accessories 18-30– 18-32
auxiliary contact blocks 18-30– 18-32
function modules 18-29
power base accessories 18-31– 18-32
power bases 16-11, 18-28– 18-32
reversing blocks 18-30– 18-32
motor starters PowerSuite software 18-31– 18-32
Motorpact 11-18
Motorpact
medium voltage motor controllers 11-18
vacuum substations 11-18
mounting bases
Multi 9 7-13
QO 7-13
mounting track 24-12
MP Meter-Pak
meter centers 2-5
meter centers dimensions 2-7
meter centers knockouts 2-7
MPS, modular panelboard system 10-2– 10-3
Multi 9
C60 accessories 7-20
C60N
miniature circuit breakers
DC telecommunication applications 7-17
supplementary protectors 7-19
GFP ground fault protectors 7-18
miniature circuit breakers 7-17
mounting bases 7-13
NC100 miniature circuit breakers ground fault protectors 7-18
Multi 9 SPD, DIN rail mounted 6-5– 6-6
multi circuit energy meter 4-14
Multi-Link structured wiring system 5-28
multipole lighting contactor 16-64
multispeed magnetic starters application data 16-58
MultiTap transformers 14-14
MV controllers, unit substations 11-18

N

NEMA 3R construction
meter centers 2-8, 2-10
NEMA 7 and 9 safety switches 3-7
NEMA rated
combination starters 16-30
full voltage reversing contactors 16-43
full voltage starters 16-17
full voltage vacuum contactors 16-27
NEMA style
disconnect switches 8-12
terminal blocks 24-13, 24-15
Type X industrial control relays 23-21
NEMA type 1 and flush mounting
enclosures 16-103
NEMA type 3R, 4, 4X, and 12
enclosures 16-102
NEMA Type 4, 4X, 5, 7, 9 and 12 safety switches 3-15
NEMA types 1, 4, and oversize
enclosures 16-104
Neo decorator style cover plates 5-29
Neo style decorator keypads 5-29
network accessories, Powerlink 5-26
network bridge, C-Bus 5-16
network components, Web-enabled 4-19
neutral assemblies for safety switches 3-12
NF panelboards 9-18– 9-19
20" wide enclosures 9-13
accessories 9-14
terminal data 9-38
Night-Master combination lighting contactors 16-67
NLP series transformers 14-6
non-automatic miniature switches 7-11
non-automatic miniature switches, QO, plug-on 1-3
non-contact safety, interlock switches, XCSDM 25-2
non-illuminated operators 19-45
non-nodular external SPD
surge protective devices 6-2
non-reversing manual switches 16-3
non-segregated bus, Busway 12-14
non-ventilated transformers 14-5

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

NQ 9-38
20" wide enclosures panelboards 9-6– 9-9
terminal data 9-38
NQ panelboards 9-6, 9-11– 9-12
NQOD distribution bus 11-4
nurses' station indicator 15-6

O

occupancy sensors 5-21– 5-23
auxiliary relay 5-22
ceiling mount 5-22
fixture mount 5-23
power pack 5-22
wall mount 5-22
occupancy sensors, C-Bus 5-12
oiltight
limit switches 21-31– 21-32
open soft starts
Altistart 01 26-15
Altistart 48 26-17
ATS01 higher horsepower 26-16
ATS01N1 26-16
open tank float switches
9036D, G 22-21
9036FG 22-22
9038A mechanical alternators 22-24
operating mechanisms
door mounted 8-14
operation
around machinery, guarding point 25-6
operators
accessories, XAC standard duty 19-116
emergency stop 19-48
heavy duty specialty 19-71
illuminated 19-53
non-illuminated 19-45
XB4 Specialty 19-30
XB5 specialty 19-50
optional equipment, surgical facility panels 15-4
options
Altivar 21 26-5
Altivar 31 26-5
Altivar 61 26-9
Altivar 71 26-9
options, surge protective devices 6-3
Osisense photoelectric sensors 20-2
Osisense proximity sensors 20-5– 20-6
Osisense RFID, radio frequency identification 20-9, 20-12
Osiswitch limit switches 21-14
other blocks, AB1 24-9
other products 23-37
other products, safety systems 25-2
outdoor construction, Busway 12-6
overload relays 18-2– 18-5
enclosed combination starters 18-23
insulated terminal blocks 18-12
jumper strap kits, melting alloy 16-117
TeSys D-Line accessories 18-16

P

palm buttons, 9001 P 25-2
panel mounting fuseholders 24-19
panelboards
factory assembled 9-18
I-Line 9-20– 9-21
NF circuit breakers 9-15
NF factory assembled 9-18– 9-19
NQ 9-6, 9-11– 9-12
circuit breakers 9-11
feed-thru lugs 9-12
sub-feed lugs 9-12
NQ/NF Merchandised Single Row (Column Width) Panelboards 9-16– 9-17
NQOB applications data 9-16– 9-17
QMB 9-20, 9-36
shunt trip circuit breakers 9-37
panelboards I-Line distribution 11-16
panelboards lighting contactors 16-68
panels, dual output voltage 15-5
PC Interface (PCI), C-Bus 5-16
Pendant stations 19-114– 19-118
ordering information, application 19-117– 19-118
PFC capacitor banks
anti-resonant and filtering automatic, main lugs and circuit breaker 4-31
automatic, main lugs or main circuit breakers 4-30
enclosure dimensions 4-33
transient free reactive compensation 4-32
pharmaceutical / cylindrical stainless steel 20-8
phase failure relays 23-31, 23-35
Phaseo DC power suppies 23-37
photoelectric sensors 20-2
Osisense 20-2
XUB tubular 20-2
XUM miniature, XUK and XUX compact 20-4
pilot lights 19-10– 19-11
compact 19-10
corrosion resistant 19-79
Type K Heavy Duty 19-70
XB4 19-31
XB5 19-51
PL7 automation products 27-3
PLCs XPSMF 25-4
Plug-In Relays Square D 23-9
plug-in units, Busway 12-3, 12-9– 12-10
pneumatic timers 23-29
Pocket PC connection kit. 26-17
Power 11-2
power distribution blocks application data 24-18
power meters energy meters 4-7– 4-8
power meters PowerLogic 4-10
power pole adders
contactors 16-121
starters 16-121
power relays 23-14
enclosure 23-14
power switching K2 custom and K30–K150 19-121– 19-122
power system automation 4-21
Powerbus 225, Busway 12-2

Words in **Green Bold** are trademarks of Schneider Electric

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Powerlink
- breakers 5-25
- cables 5-25
- control bus 5-25
- controller 5-25
- misc. hardware 5-25
- power supply 5-25
- remote source controller 5-25

PowerLogic 4-2
- circuit monitor 4-10– 4-11
- circuit monitors 11-1
- E5600 socket meter 4-13
- engineering services 4-20– 4-21
- Ethernet Gateways 4-19
- factory assembled enclosures 4-22
- high density meter enclosures 4-11
- industrial energy efficiency 4-21
- **ION Enterprise** software 4-4
- ION power and energy meters 4-6– 4-7
- Multi circuit energy meter 4-14
- power meter 4-10
- powerview software 4-5
- scada software 4-5
- Sepam series 4-24
- system integration 4-21
- Tenant metering software 4-13
- total energy control 4-21

PowerPact
- circuit breaker
  - accessories 7-36– 7-37
    - compression lugs 7-40
    - G-, H-, J-, Q-, D-, M-, P-, and R-frame circuit breakers locks 7-38
    - installation accessories 7-38
    - mechanical lugs 7-39
    - plug-in and drawout mountings 7-42
    - power distribution connectors (PDC) 7-40
    - rear connections 7-38
    - terminal nuts, terminal pads, terminal shields 7-41
  - circuit breakers
    - D- and M-frame 7-25
    - G- and Q-frame 7-24
    - H- and J-frame 7-22
    - molded case 7-21
    - P-frame 7-26
    - R-frame 7-27
  - H- and J-frame
    - electronic
      - motor circuit protectors 7-28
  - molded case
    - circuit breakers 11-16

Powerpact circuit breakers
- **I-Line** panelboards 9-29
- **I-Line** switchboards 9-29

Powerpact P circuit breakers 11-17

Powerpact R circuit breakers 11-17

Power-Style
- commercial multi-metering switchboards 11-3

QED-2
- switchboard 11-2

QED-6
- commercial multi-metering 11-3
- switchboard 11-3

QED-S
- switchboard 11-2

Powersub
- vacuum substation circuit breaker 11-18

Powersub Vacuum Substation Circuit Breakers 11-18

PowerSuite software
- motor starters 18-31– 18-32

PowerSuite upgrade CD 26-17

Powerview software, PowerLogic 4-5

Power-Zone
- low voltage switchgear 11-6
- Model III
  - distribution section 11-17
  - package unit substations 11-16
  - unit substations 11-16

Power-Zone, Busway 12-14

pressure switches 22-1
- accessories
  - machine tool 22-16
- commercial 22-19– 22-20
- differential 22-13
- dimensions
  - 9013G 22-15
  - XML international 22-10
  - XMLF 22-7
  - XMLG electronic 22-5
- dual stage 22-13
- factory modifications
  - machine tool 22-16
- industrial 22-11
- machine tool 22-12
- **Pumptrol** 22-20
- renewal parts 22-26
- XML international 22-8– 22-9
- XMLF electronic 22-6– 22-7
- XMLG electronic 22-4

pressure transmitters, XMLG electronic 22-4

Preventa machine safeguarding products 25-2

Preventa XPS
- safety controller 25-4
- Safety PLC 25-4
- safety relays 25-5

prewired connection system
- **Advantys TeleFast 2** 24-22

pricing
- Integrated Power Center 10-3
- NF panelboards 9-18

pricing procedure
- NF panelboards 9-5
- NQ panelboards 9-5

professional dimmer, C-Bus 5-15

ProWORX 32 automation products 27-3

proximity sensors 20-5
- accessories 20-8
- food, beverage 20-8
- pharmaceutical / solid state ouput 20-8
- XS basic series 20-7
- XS plastic rectangular 20-5
- XS plastic tubular 20-6

pump control relay 23-33

pump panels
- **Well-Guard** 16-81– 16-83

pump seal failure relays 23-33

Pumptrol
- compressor pressure switches 22-18
- pressure switches 22-20
- water pump pressure switches 22-19

push buttons 16 mm 19-12– 19-22

push buttons 22 mm 19-8, 19-23– 19-55, 19-57– 19-62

push buttons 30 mm 19-9, 19-63– 19-65, 19-69– 19-75, 19-79–

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

19-89

Q

QED-2 Power-Style
switchboards 11-2
QED-6 rear-connected switchboards 11-3
QED-6 switchboards 11-3
QED-S Power-Style
switchboards 11-2
Q-frame
circuit breaker enclosures 1-24
QMB
fusible panelboards 9-35
terminal data 9-39, 9-41
QMB fusible
branch switches 9-34
QMB/QMJ panelboards 9-34
QMB/QMJ switchboards 9-34
QMB panelboards 9-20, 9-36
QO 7-11
circuit breakers 15-2
QO
circuit breakers
accessories 7-12
arc fault 7-11
GFI 7-11
HID 7-11
HM, high magnetic trip 7-11
K, key operated 7-11
miniature 7-10
arc-fault circuit breaker 7-11
SWN 7-11
EPD circuit breakers 7-11
GFI 7-11
HID 7-11
mounting bases 7-13
plug-on non-automatic miniature switches 1-3
QO and **Homeline** load center
accessories 1-13
indoor load centers
dimensions 1-17
knockouts 1-17
rainproof dimensions 1-18
rainproof knockouts 1-18
rainproof, bolt-on hubs 1-18
load center value pack 1-11
riser panels 1-11
voltage testers 1-13
QO and Homeline load center panelboards-style covers riser panels 1-11
QO and QOB miniture circuit breaker accessories 1-4
QO and QOU
miniature circuit breakers 7-12, 7-14
QO load center
accessories 1-12
auxillary gutter 1-10
convertable main lug kits 1-6
indoor, 1Ø main circuit breaker 1-6
indoor, main lug 1-5
main circuit breaker kits 1-5
main lugs, main circuit breaker 1-8
rainproof metallic enclosure 1-7
rainproof non-metallic enclosure 1-7
rainproof, main lugs, main circuit breaker 1-7
special applications 1-10
tap kit 1-10
QO plug-on
arc-fault circuit breaker 1-3
circuit breakers 1-2
EPD, overload, short circuit
class B ground fault protection circuit breaker 1-3
GFI, **Qwik-Gard**
class A ground fault protection circuit breaker 1-3
HID, high intensity discharge lighting circuit breaker 1-3
HM, high magnetic trip circuit breaker 1-3
K, key operated circuit breaker 1-3
SWN, switch neutral common trip circuit breaker 1-3
QOB bolt-on circuit breakers
Visi-Trip indicator NQ panelboards 9-10
QOB-EPD 9-10
QOB-HM 9-10
QOB-VHGFI 9-10
QOU
accessories 7-15
miniature circuit breakers 7-14
QWIK-GARD
circuit breaker ground fault circuit interrupter 9-10
Qwik-Gard
branch circuit breakers 9-11
Qwik-Gard circuit breakers 14-12
Qwik-Open 1-2
QYU
supplementary protectors 7-14

R

radio frequency identification
Osisense RFID 20-9, 20-12
rainproof meter centers 2-8, 2-10, 2-12
ratings, safety switches 3-6
receptacle Crouse-Hinds Style 2 Hubbellock **3-10**
receptacle module, controlled panels 15-6
receptacle switches, safety switches 3-10
Relay 23-2
relay sockets Square D 23-13

Words in **Green Bold** are trademarks of Schneider Electric

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

relays
10 Amp 5-14
20 Amp 5-14
8-Channel Low Voltage 5-14
AC control Type X 23-21
AC latching Type X 23-21
AC master Type X 23-21
AC timing Type X 23-21
alternating 23-10
changeover 5-14
current measurement 23-30
DC control Type X 23-22
DC latching Type X 23-22
DC timing Type X 23-22
DC utility Type X 23-22
liquid level 23-34
overload 18-2– 18-5
phase failure 23-31, 23-35
Sepam series digital protective 4-24
snapmount sockets 23-13
solid state interface 23-41
utility auxiliary Type X 23-22
voltage measurement 23-32
remote alarm indicators
medical products 15-6
remote controls, C-Bus 5-10
remote modem support, Powerlink 5-26
remote monitor, surge protective device (SPD) 6-2
remote source controller, Powerlink 5-25
renewal parts
pressure, vacuum, and float switches 22-26
replacement parts
medical products 15-6
standard duty control stations 19-100
TeSys F-Line
contact kits 18-13
contact kitsarc chambers 18-13
Type K and SK 19-89
replacement parts kits
contact units for melting alloy type overload relays 16-117
contactors 16-116
fuse block 16-124
starter accessories 16-117
starters 16-116
replacement parts kits relays 16-116
reversing and two speed
manual starters 16-7
reversing combination starters
NEMA rated
coil voltage codes 16-54
dimensions 16-56– 16-57
fusible disconnect switch type 16-50
Mag-Gard circuit breaker 16-52– 16-53
non-fusible and fusible disconnect switch type 16-51
thermal magnetic circuit breaker 16-54– 16-55
reversing contactors
TeSys D-Line 18-14
TeSys F-Line 18-15
reversing drum switches 16-10
dimensions 16-10
NEMA 1, 3R, 4 & 13
without overload protection 16-10
reversing manual switches 16-3
reversing mini-contactors 18-25
reversing two-speed magnetic starters 16-61
ring and ringless devices meter centers 2-5
ringless meter sockets 2-2
riser panels, QO and Homeline load center 1-11
riser, Busway 12-6
rotary cam switches 19-121
rotary handles 7-37
rotating lights
XVR 19-103

S

safety
cable pull switches 25-8
interlock switches 25-7
limit switvches 25-8
safety architectures 25-3
Safety at Work
AS-i 25-2
AS-i 25-3, 25-5
AS-Interface 25-3, 25-5
safety controllers
XPSMC 25-2– 25-4
safety interlock
switch products 25-7
safety interlock switches
XCS 25-2
xcs 25-7
XCSDM non-contact 25-7
safety limit switches 25-8
XCS 25-2, 25-8
XCSM 25-8
XCSP/XCSD 25-8
safety PLCs XPSMF 25-2– 25-3
safety relays
XPS 25-5
safety relays XPS 25-2– 25-3
safety switches 25-8
accessories 3-3
Appleton Powertite receptacle 3-10
class H, R, J, L fuse provisions 3-5
class R fuse kits 3-11
cover viewing window 3-13
Crouse-Hinds Arktite receptacle 3-10
dimension 3-3
dimensions 3-14
double throw 3-16– 3-17
electrical interlock kits 3-3, 3-11
equipment grounding kits 3-12
fuse puller kits 3-3
fusible and non-fusible 3-16
general duty 3-2
heavy duty 3-4
316 grade stainless steel, NEMA 3, 3R, 4, 4X, 5, 12 3-7
applications 3-7
fiberglass reinforced polyester enclosures, NEMA 4X 3-7

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Hubbellock receptacle 3-10
internal barrier kits 3-11
key interlock systems 3-13
Krydon enclosures, NEMA 4X 3-7
lock-on provisions 3-13
lug data 3-3, 3-14
lug kits 3-13
NEMA 7 and 9 3-7
NEMA Type 4, 4X, 5, 7, 9 and 12 3-15
neutral assemblies 3-12
ratings 3-6
receptacle switches 3-10
single throw non-fusible 3-6
special accessories 3-11
safety systems, other products 25-2
sample lineups, integrated equipment 10-6
Saturn keypads 5-5
SB/SF switchboards 11-4
SCCR short circuit current rating 7-28
sealed
Mini Power-Zone transformers 14-12
transformers 14-4
secondary surge arresters 6-7
selection
limit switches 21-8
selection information
insulated case circuit breakers 7-9
meter centers 2-9
miniature circuit breakers 7-2
molded-case
circuit breakers 7-4
Sepam series 4-27
selection tables
motor protection 7-32
Sepam series 4-25
selector switch guide
Type K, KX, and SK 19-69
selector switches
XB4 19-29
XB5 19-49
XB6 19-18
Sensor Plugs 7-44
sensor relays
current 23-30
frequency 23-34
level 23-33
phase 23-32
pump 23-33
speed 23-34
temperature 23-34
voltage 23-32
sensors
ground-fault protection 7-46
photoelectric 20-2
proximity 20-5
ultrasonic 20-10
Sepam series
accessories 4-26
applications 4-25
digital protective relay 4-24
pricing 4-26
selection example 4-27
selection table 4-25
separate enclosures 16-102
series ratings
I-Line panelboards 9-4
NF and **I-Line** panelboards 9-3
NQ panelboards 9-2
service applications
Speed-D switchboards 9-40
service heads, Busway 12-7
Servicepak power outlet
panels
construction sites 1-25
recreational vehicle parks 1-25
severe duty
limit switches 21-31– 21-34
S–Flex AC Drives, enclosed drives 26-14
shipping
Integrated Power Center 10-3
Integrated Power Center 2 10-4
short circuit current rating, SCCR 7-28
shunt trip circuit breakers panelboards 9-37
single throw non-fusible safety switches 3-6
single-phase transformers 14-2
slow trip, thermal unit selection 16-125
SMS ordering information
Socket meter, E5600, PowerLogic 4-13
soft starts 26-2
Software, C-Bus 5-20
solid neutral accessories 16-122
Solid State Relays 23-43
solutions, utilities 4-17
space heaters, Busway 12-16
special applications
QO load center 1-10
specifications
limit switches 21-8
Speed-D
SB/SF switchboards 11-4
Speed-D switchboards 9-40, 11-4– 11-5
spring clip blocks, AB1RR 24-2– 24-3
spring clip terminals, AB1RR 24-4
spring terminals, motor protectors 18-38
standard components, Busway 12-4
standard duty control stations
replacement parts 19-100
standard duty pistol grips
XAC 19-114
standard equipment
Iso-Gard 15-1
surgical facility panels 15-4
standard straight lengths, Busway 12-6
starter accessories
replacement parts kits 16-117
starters
accessories 16-118, 18-34
control circuit fuse holder 16-121
cover-mounted control units 16-118
GV2 and GV3
manual starter and protector 18-33
power pole adders 16-121
replacement parts kits 16-116
universal baseplate 16-117
straight sections, Wall Duct 13-6
structured wiring 5-28

Words in **Green Bold** are trademarks of Schneider Electric

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

structured wiring system
accessories 5-28
combination video/telephone hubs 5-28
data hubs 5-28
Multi-Link 5-28
video hubs 5-28
structured wiring system telephone hubs 5-28
sub-feed circuit breaker 5-27
cabinet data 5-27
NF panelboards 9-18
submetering 4-15
sub-station circuit breakers 11-18
sump application float switches
9036D, G 22-21
9036FG 22-22
Sumptrol
open tank float switches 22-21– 22-22
supervisory module controlled panels 15-6
supplementary protectors QYU 7-14
support, AC drives 26-18
supports, Busway 12-16
surge arrester, hard-wired secondary 6-7
surge protective device (SPD)
flush mounting 6-2
integral switch 6-2
modular and non-modular 6-2
remote monitor 6-2
surge protective devices
externally mounted 6-2
non-modular external SPD 6-2
replacement modules 6-3
Surgebreaker Plus
accessories 6-8
NEMA 3R 6-8
Surgebreaker Plus
accessories 6-8
low-voltage surge protective device 6-8
transient voltage surge suppressor 6-8
Surgelogic
Transient Voltage Surge Suppression, TVSS 11-16
TVSS 9-12, 9-19, 9-33
Model IMA **I-Line** panelboards 9-33
switch enclosure, MiniBreak compact height 11-7
switch products, safety interlock 25-7
switchboards 11-1
Power-Style 11-2
switchboards, Speed-D 9-40
switches
foot 19-119– 19-120
industrial snap 21-6
rotary cam 19-121
switchgear 11-1
medium voltage metal-enclosed
HVL 11-12– 11-14
HVL/cc 11-9
MiniBreak 11-7
switchgear, low voltage metal-enclosed drawout 11-6
system integration, PowerLogic 4-21

T

tables 1–150, thermal unit selection 16-130– 16-148
tap kit, QO load center 1-10
tee, Busway 12-6
telephone hubs structured wiring system 5-28
temperature control relays 23-34
Tenant circuit breakers
meter center accessories 2-6
meter centers 2-6
Tenant Metering software (TMS) 4-13
terminal block kits
transformers 14-11
terminal block, tie point 16-122
terminal blocks
assemblies 24-15
terminal data
I-Line 9-39, 9-41
NF 9-38
NQ 9-38
QMB 9-39
terminal blocks
IEC style 24-2– 24-9, 24-11– 24-12
NEMA style 24-13, 24-15
test block bypass sockets, meter sockets 2-3
TeSys
AK5 panel, busbar system 18-39
contactors 18-38
D-Line 3- and 4-pole reversing contactors 18-6
D-Line non-reversing contactors 18-2, 18-4
GV2 and GV3 manual starters and protectors, accessories 18-34
GV7 manual starters and protectors, accessories 18-35
IEC style industrial control relays 23-15
K-Line accessories 18-27
K-Line contactors 18-27
manual starters and protectors, accessories 18-36
Tesys
D-line and F-line 7-28
TeSys D-Line
accessories 18-11
automatic-manual-stop control modules 18-10
coil suppressors
cabling accessories 18-9
electronic serial
timer modules 18-10
electronic timers and interface modules 18-10
interface modules 18-10
low voltage ride through module 18-10
reversing contactors 18-14
TeSys D-Line & F-Line
auxiliary contacts 18-8
mechanical latch 18-8
time delay 18-8
TeSys F-Line 3-pole reversing contactors 18-7
TeSys F-Line contactors 18-12
TeSys F-Line non-reversing contactors 18-3, 18-5
TeSys F-Line reversing contactors 18-15
TeSys GV2
manual starters and protectors
accessories 18-37
TeSys T
motor management system 16-93
configuration with PowerSuite 16-95
LTMCU compact display 16-94
LTME expansion module 16-94
LTMR controller 16-94
Magelis display 16-94
TeSys T and SMS PowerLogic 16-95
motor management systems
HMI—human machine interface 16-94

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

thermal overload relays
NEMA rated
bimetallic 16-98
dimensions 16-99– 16-101
melting alloy 16-90
solid state overload relay 16-91
thermal unit selection 16-125
calculation of trip current rating 16-128
general 16-125
horsepower and voltage 16-129
slow trip 16-125
tables 1–150 16-130– 16-148
thermal units, mounting 16-129
thermal-magnetic circuit breakers
F-frame 7-49
L-frame 7-35, 7-51
Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Protectors 24-17
thermal-magnetic circuit protectors 24-17
thermostats, Busway 12-16
three tier AB1DD, AB1ET 24-7
three-phase transformers 14-2
tie point terminal block 16-122
time delay, TeSys D-Line & F-Line 18-8
timers
medical products 15-6
plug-in electronic 23-28
pneumatic 23-29
TOC 26-1
touch screens, C-Bus 5-7
Tower Lights and Beacons 19-7
tower lights and beacons 19-6
training, AC drives 26-18
transformer combo
IPC2 10-2
merchandise configurations 10-6
transformer taps, Busway 12-7
transformers 14-1
1201–15,000 volts
single-phase indoor 14-8
three-phase indoor 14-8
accessories 14-10, 14-17
brackets 14-11
buck and boost 14-4
copper wound 14-3
current 14-20
disconnects 14-18
drive isolation 14-7
dry type 14-8– 14-9
EE harmonic mitigating 14-7
EE medium voltage, dry type 14-9
EE NL 14-6
enclosures 14-10, 14-18
export model 14-4
general purpose dry type 14-2
high harmonic loads 14-6
DIT 14-7
HMT 14-7
industrial control 14-14
instrument 14-20
lug 14-11
Mini Power-Zone 14-12
MultiTap 14-14
NLP series 14-6
non-ventilated 14-5
open core and coil 14-9
Power-Cast 11-12
sealed 14-4
sealed Mini Power-Zone 14-12
single-phase 14-2
terminal block kits 14-11
three- and single-phase, medium voltage 14-9
three-phase 14-2
Type T 14-14
Type TF 14-16
Uni-Cast 11-12
voltage 14-20
Watchdog 14-3
transient suppression module accessories 16-121
Transient Voltage Surge Suppression 11-16
transient voltage surge suppressor
Surgebreaker Plus 6-8
Transparent Ready 11-1
automation products 27-6
motor control centers 17-2
trim, dual output voltage panels 15-5
trip system, Micrologic 7-52
trip units
Micrologic 11-6
TVSS 11-16
plug-in units, Busway 12-13
Surgelogic 9-12, 9-19, 9-33
Twido Nano, automation products 27-2
two tier blocks
AB1ET 24-6
AB1ETN 24-7
two-speed
combination starters 16-59
circuit breaker type 16-59
dimensions 16-62
disconnect switch 16-60
manual switches 16-3
non-combo starter 16-59
Type FB
fuseholders 24-19
Type FVR Powersub circuit breakers 11-18
Type K heavy duty pilot lights 19-70
Type K, KX, and SK selector switch guide 19-69
Type K, SK
accessories 19-85
common operators, contact blocks 19-9
replacement parts 19-89
Type K, SK and KX electrical components 19-82
Type KX accessories 19-94
type T
disconnect switches 8-20
transformers 14-14
Type TF transformers 14-16
Type W non-reversing vacuum starters 16-29

U

UL Listed 500 Vdc circuit breakers 7-34
ULTEM 20-10
ultrasonic sensors 20-10
unfused reducer Busway 12-7
Uni-Cast
transformer connections 11-12
transformers 11-12

Words in Green Bold are trademarks of Schneider Electric

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

unit substation
distribution section 11-17
MV controllers 11-18
transformer section 11-17
Unity Application Generator 27-2
unity application software automation products 27-2
Unity Pro software for controllers 27-2
universal baseplate starters 16-117
universal power circuit breakers, Masterpact 7-45
university, power management 4-23
utilities, solutions 4-17
utility auxiliary relays Type X 23-22

V

vacancy sensors
residential wall switch 5-21
vacuum circuit breaker 11-15
vacuum substations, Motorpact 11-18
vacuum switches 22-1, 22-17
renewal parts 22-26
Valox 20-10
VAR compensator (HVC) hybrid 4-36
variable depth disconnect switches 8-16– 8-17
Vario manual motor control switches 8-4
Vario motor disconnect switches 8-3
video hubs structured wiring system 5-28
Vigirex ground-fault relay system 7-47
Vijeo Designer automation products 27-4
voltage measurement relays 23-32
voltage testers
QO and Homeline load center 1-13
voltage transformers 14-20

W

Wall Duct
accessories 13-4– 13-6
components 13-4, 13-6
fittings 13-6
straight sections 13-6
Watchdog transformers 14-3
Web-enabled
ethernet communication devices 11-1
Web-enabled network components 4-19
WebPageGenerator 4-19
Well-Guard pump panels 16-81– 16-83
Wireless Control Systems, C-Bus 5-30– 5-31
wiring, structured 5-28

X

XAC
contact blocks 19-114
enclosures 19-114
standard duty pistol grips 19-114
XAC standard duty operators accessories 19-116
XAL 22 mm control stations 19-96
XAP 22 mm
accessories 19-98
enclosures 19-4– 19-5, 19-66– 19-68, 19-76– 19-78, 19-98– 19-99
XB4
accessories 19-39
common operators, complete with contact blocks 19-8
complete devices 19-23
electrical components 19-34
illuminated operators 19-32
pilot lights 19-31
selector switches 19-29
specialty operators 19-30
XB5
accessories 19-60
common operators, complete with contact blocks 19-8
complete devices 19-42
electrical components 19-55
pilot lights 19-51
selector switches 19-49
specialty operators 19-50
XB5 20 mm
components 19-123– 19-124
XB6
accessories 19-20
characteristics and complete devices 19-12
electrical components 19-15
illuminated operators 19-16
keyed selector switches 19-19
non-illuminated operators 19-17
selector switches 19-18
XCKJ precision switches with direct acting contacts
limit switches 21-27
XCKL Components 21-21
XCKS 21-19
XCS
safety interlock switches 25-2, 25-7
safety limit switches 25-2, 25-8
XCSDM non-contact safety interlock switches 25-7
XCSM safety limit switches 25-8
XCSP/XCSD
safety limit switches 25-8
XML international pressure switches 22-8– 22-10
XMLF electronic pressure switches 22-6– 22-7
XMLG electronic pressure transmitters and switches 22-4
XPS safety relays 25-2– 25-3, 25-5
XPSMC safety controllers 25-2– 25-4
XPSMF
PLCs 25-4
safety PLCs 25-2– 25-3
XPSMF Safety PLCs 25-4
X-ray indicator controlled panels 15-6
XS basic series proximity sensors 20-7
XS plastic rectangular proximity sensors 20-5
XS plastic tubular proximity sensors 20-6
XUB tubular photoelectric sensors 20-2
XUBL Laser Sensors 20-3
XUBT Sensors 20-3
XUM miniature, XUK and XUX compact
photoelectric sensors 20-4
XUSL light curtains 25-2, 25-6
XUSLP perimeter guard, body detection 25-6
XUSLT 2-box light curtain 25-6

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Words in Green Bold are trademarks of Schneider Electric

XVB 70 mm 19-106
accessories 19-108
components 19-107
XVDLS 45 mm
mini beacons 19-104– 19-105, 19-112
XVP 50 mm illuminated indicating banks
accessories 19-111
components 19-110
XVR rotating lights 19-103
XY2 cable pull switches 25-2, 25-8

Z

ZCKD01 21-19
ZCKD02 21-19
ZCKD31 21-19
ZCKD39 21-19
ZCKD41 21-19
ZCKD49 21-19
ZCKD59 21-19
ZCKS 21-19

Zelio

analog interface modules 23-38
counters 23-36
Logic 2 smart relays 23-39
plug-in relays 23-2

Words in **Green Bold** are trademarks of Schneider Electric

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

A100 thru A250 ..... 1-22, 2-3
A200L thru A400L 1-22, 2-3
A5J 2-3
AA 21-34
AAC 7-36
AAP 1-22, 2-3
AB 21-34
AB1AA135U2BL thru AB1AATP235U4 24-10
AB1AB10M32 thru AB1AB8R35 24-12
AB1AC2 24-2
AB1AC24 thru AB1ACN16BL 24-5
AB1B510 thru AB1B890 24-11
AB1BB18535 thru AB1BC9535 24-9
AB1BV5 thru AB1BV8 24-11
AB1CT1 and AB1CT2 24-9
AB1CT215 24-4
AB1D11435U 24-9
AB1DDP235T thru AB1DDP235ULP 24-7
AB1ET3235U thru AB1ETNTP435U 24-6, 24-7
AB1FC335U 24-9
AB1FF235U 24-9
AB1FU10135U thru AB1FUSE435U6XM 24-8
AB1FV135U 24-9
AB1GA thru AB1GZ 24-11
AB1PC15 24-12
AB1PS4 ..... 24-8, 24-9
AB1R0 thru AB1R13 24-11
AB1RRN1035U2BL thru AB1RRNTPAC642 ..... 24-3, 24-4
AB1RT and AB1RV 24-11
AB1SA1 thru AB1SA3 24-11
AB1SC435U and AB1SC435U2PT 24-9
AB1SF435U thru AB1SF520M 24-4, 24-8
AB1SR6 24-11
AB1SV1 and AB1SV2 ..... 24-4, 24-8
AB1TC01 24-9
AB1TC3 24-9
AB1TE 24-6
AB1TEN3 and AB1TEN4 24-7
AB1TF 24-8
AB1TP1035U thru AB1TP635U 24-6
AB1TP215 24-4
AB1VV215 thru AB1VVN7035UBL 24-4, 24-5
ABL1REM12050 thru ABL1REM24100 23-37
ABL1RPM12083 thru ABL1RPM24100 23-37
ABL7RM24025 thru ABL7RP4803 23-37
ABL8MEM05040 thru ABL8REM24050 23-37
ABL8RPM24200 23-37
ABL8RPS24030 thru ABL8WPS24400 23-37
ABR1E101M thru ABR1E418E 23-42
ABR1S102B thru ABR1S618E 23-42
ABR2E111M thru ABR2SB312B 23-42
ABS2EA02EF thru ABS2SC02EB 23-41
ACE937 thru ACE990 4-26
ACE9492 4-26
ACF13EC thru ACF88WF 12-5
ACP and ACPL 1-22, 2-3
ACP1034CD thru ACP6034BC 3-10
ACP2EC thru ACP4WF 12-4
ACPA and ACPLA 2-3
ACS 7-38
AF2308G10ST thru AF2540GLFM22 12-5
AH 21-34
AHP 7-38
AK 21-34
AK5JB143 thru AK5JB1410 18-39
AK5PA231 thru AK5PA232S 18-39
AK5PC33 and AK5PC33L 18-39
AK5PE27 18-39
AL100FA 7-49, 9-23
AL100FD 9-15
AL100TF 7-49
AL1200P24K 7-39, 9-23
AL1200P25K and AL1200P25K4 7-39
AL1200P6KU and AL1200P6KU4 7-39
AL1200P7KU and AL1200P7KU4 7-39
AL1200R53K 7-39, 9-23
AL150FA 7-49
AL150HD and AL175JD 7-39
AL1650 thru AL1802 21-34
AL20DTF 3-13
AL2500RK 7-39
AL250JD 7-39
AL250KA and AL250KI 7-50
AL2820 21-34
AL30FD 9-15
AL400LA 7-51, 9-23
AL400LH7 7-51
AL50FA 7-49
AL600LI5 thru AL600LI35 7-51
AL800M23K and AL800M23K4 7-39
AL800P6K and AL800P6K4 7-39
AL800P7K and AL800P7K4 7-39
AL800SN 7-58
AL900MA 9-23
ALAM 7-53
ALTI 7-53
AM 21-34
AM1DE200 ..... 23-19, 24-12
AM1DL201 18-39
AM1DP200 ..... 18-11, 23-19, 24-12
AM1ED200 24-12
AMT840 4-26
AO 21-34
AP2308G10ST thru AP2540G10ST 12-5
AP30210 thru AP506LTO 12-4
APJ3485 thru APJ10487 3-10
APP2D1 thru APP2R4H4 18-38
AR 21-34
AR1MA01 thru AR1MC019 24-21
AR1SB2 and AR1SB3 24-11
AR1SC01 thru AR1SC03 24-21
ARP00026 ..... 1-22, 2-3, 2-6, 2-15
ARP00118 thru ARP00427 2-3
ARP040 thru ARP100 7-53
ASILUFC5 and ASILUFC51 18-31
AT1HB2 24-21
AT1PA1 thru AT1PA7 24-21
ATS01N103FT thru ATS01N285LY 26-15, 26-16
ATS48C11Y thru ATS48M12Y 26-17
ATSU01N206LT thru ATSU01N232LT 18-32, 26-15
ATV21H075M3X thru ATV21WU75N4 26-4
ATV31C018M2 thru ATV31HU75S6X 26-4, 26-5
ATV58HD12M2ZU thru ATV58HU90N4ZU 26-11
ATV61H075M3 thru ATV61HU75Y 26-6, 26-7
ATV71H037M3 thru ATV71HU75Y 26-7, 26-8
AZ5DE005 thru AZ5DE025 24-20
B075 thru B400 ..... 1-18, 1-22, 3-11, 3-19
BCAP 1-18, 1-22, 3-11, 3-19
BCH and BCHB 7-15
BCM42 thru BCM42SRC1 4-16
BCMSC12 thru BCMSC42H 4-16
BCPMA042D thru BCPMC184D 4-16
BCV and BCVB 7-15
BH20512 thru BH2096 ..... 21-28, 21-34
BMK2Q400 1-22
C125RB 1-19
C2M200S 1-19
C4L200S 1-19
CA2KN22 thru CA2KN407 23-18
CA2SK11 ..... 16-71, 23-20
CA2SK11 thru CA2SKE20 23-20
CA3KN22 thru CA3KN407 23-18
CA3SK11 and CA3SK20 23-20
CA4KN22 thru CA4KN407 23-18
CAB12 and CAB30 4-11
CAB4 4-11

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

CAD32 thru CAD506 23-15
CBTMB and CBTMBRK 7-53
CCA612 thru CCA785 4-26
CCT640 4-26
CF2308G10ST thru CF2550GLFM21 12-5
CGJD1 thru CGJD9 8-22
CL0306F 3-13
CL10F thru CL60F 3-13
CLFSO 9-14
CM200S 1-19
CM3250 and CM3350 4-10
CM4000T and CM4250 4-11
CMB363 thru CMB381 ..... 14-10, 14-11
CMDLC and CMDVF 4-11
CMELK4 ..... 1-22, 2-10, 2-12
CP2308G10ST thru CP2550G10ST 12-5
CP30210 thru CP506LTO 12-4
CSH30 thru CSH200 4-26
CT1000SC and CT3000SC 4-36
CTC3610CU and CTC3612CU 9-40
CTC364CU thru CTC368CU 9-40
CTFCL500058 4-36
CU100FA and CU100TF 7-49
CU100FD 9-15
CU1200P24K 7-39
CU1200P25K and CU1200P25K4 7-39
CU1200R53K 7-39
CU12L400CB thru CU12L400FN 1-21
CU150HD and CU250JD 7-39
CU250KA 7-50
CU250P1K 7-39
CU400LA 7-51
CU600LI5 thru CU600LI35 7-51
CU800M23K and CU800M23K4 7-39
CU816D400CB thru CU816D400FN 1-21
CUM400CB 1-21
CVM and CVMT 4-11
CYA060HD thru CYA1200R7 7-40
D10S1 thru D12FR64 8-12
D211N thru D326NTR 3-2
DASKP100 thru DASKS600 14-11
DASKP1000 thru DASKS2000 14-11
DFCC1 thru DFCC3V 24-8
DGL36150E20 thru DGL36600F60 7-25
DJL36000S40 and DJL36000S60 7-33
DJL36150E20 thru DJL36600F60 7-25
DL1BDB1 thru DL1BKG8 19-108–19-111
DL1BLB thru DL1BLM 19-108
DL1CB006 thru DL1CF220 ..... 19-40, 19-61, 19-116
DL1CJUS0063 thru DL1CJUS1205 19-116
DLL36150E20 thru DLL36600F60 7-25
DOCBINDERIE5 thru DOCUGUIDE205 4-4
DR2SC0030 thru DR2SC4700 18-20
DR5TE4S thru DR5TF4V 18-18
DRK30 thru DRK600 3-2
DS200EK2D 3-19
DS468GKD 3-19
DSM303 4-26
DT100SG thru DT600NKD 3-17–3-19
DTU222 thru DTU663AWK 3-17, 3-18
DU221RB thru DU326 3-2
DVBF and DVBS 15-5
DVC 15-5
DVT122 thru DVT753 15-5
DX1AP25 and DX1AP26 18-16
DZ2FF1 thru DZ2FX6 18-12
DZ5CA002 thru DZ5CE063 24-20
DZ5MB201 24-12
E480510SQD thru E488010SQD 4-14
ECB14015G3 thru ECB34020G3 5-25
ECC21 4-11
ECT80200 thru ECT80800 4-14
EDB14015 thru EDB34125 9-15
EDB14015EPD thru EDB14050EPD 9-15
EDI32 4-15
EDPA and EDPAF 9-14
EE1000T151HCT thru EE1000T79H 14-2
EE100S3534H thru EE100S61H 14-2, 14-3
EE112T151HCT thru EE112T67H 14-2, 14-3
EE112T3HFISCUNL thru EE112T3HISNLP 14-6
EE150T151HCT thru EE150T67H 14-2, 14-3
EE150T3HFISCUNL thru EE150T3HISNLP 14-6
EE15S3534H thru EE15T67H 14-2, 14-3
EE15T3HFISCUNL thru EE15T3HISNLP 14-6
EE167S13H thru EE167S62H 14-9
EE167S3534H thru EE167S61H 14-2
EE225T151HCT thru EE225T67H 14-2, 14-3
EE225T3HFISCUNL thru EE225T3HISNLP 14-6
EE250S13H thru EE250S62H 14-9
EE250S3534H and EE250S3H 14-2
EE25S3534H thru EE25S61H 14-2, 14-3
EE300T151HCT thru EE300T68HFCU 14-2, 14-3
EE300T68HFISCUNL thru EE300T68HISNLP 14-6
EE30T151HCT thru EE30T67H 14-2, 14-3
EE30T3HFISCUNL thru EE30T3HISNLP 14-6
EE333S13H thru EE333S62H 14-9
EE333S3534H and EE333S3H 14-2
EE37S3534H thru EE37S61H 14-2, 14-3
EE45T151HCT thru EE45T67H 14-2, 14-3
EE45T3HFISCUNL thru EE45T3HISNLP 14-6
EE500T151HCT thru EE500T79H 14-2, 14-3
EE500T68HFISNL thru EE500T68HISNLP 14-6
EE50S3534H thru EE50S61H 14-2, 14-3
EE750T151HCT thru EE750T79H 14-2, 14-3
EE75S3534H thru EE75T67H 14-2, 14-3
EE75T3HFISCUNL thru EE75T3HISNLP 14-6
EGB14015 thru EGB34125 9-15
EGB14015EPD thru EGB14050EPD 9-15
EIK031 and EIK032 ..... 3-3, 3-11
EIK1 and EIK2 ..... 3-3, 3-11, 3-19, 16-81
EIK40601 and EIK40602 3-11
EJB14015 thru EJB34125 9-15
EJB14015EPD thru EJB14050EPD 9-15
EK400DTU2 3-19
EMB1010 thru EMB3164 4-15
EMBK3 4-15
EMBOND 4-15
EMCB 4-15
EMCT010 thru EME3164 4-15
EMFP1 thru EMFP3 4-15
EMT1225CB and EMT3225CB 2-3
ENA485 4-15
EXR 15-6
EZM11000CB thru EZM11200TBU 2-10
EZM112225 thru EZM1225TB 2-10–2-11
EZM125QOA 2-16, 2-15
EZM1400CB thru EZM1800TBU 2-10
EZM1600FTLK3 2-15
EZM1CORNER thru EZM1TRANR 2-15
EZM31000CB thru EZM3800TBU 2-12–2-14
EZM3BUSLB thru EZM72MC 2-15
EZMH112225 thru EZMH116125CUX 2-11
EZMH312225 thru EZMH316125CUX 2-13
EZMK111400 and EZMK112400 2-11
EZMK311400 thru EZMK332400 2-14
EZML111225 thru EZML114225D 2-11
EZML311400 thru EZML334225D 2-13, 2-14
EZMPCP 2-15
EZMR112225 thru EZMR116125CUX 2-11
EZMR312225 thru EZMR334225CU 2-13
EZMSK2 2-15
EZMT111225 thru EZMT113225 2-11
EZMT311225 thru EZMT333225 2-13
FA100A thru FA100S 7-56
FA14035A thru FA14100C 9-24
FA24015AB thru FA24100BC 9-24

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

FA26015AB thru FA26100BC 9-25
FA32015 thru FA32100 9-24
FA34015 thru FA34100 9-24
FA36015 thru FA36100 9-25
FAL12015 thru FAL36100 7-49
FAO 9-14
FC1IMA12C thru FC4IMA24C 6-4
FH16015A thru FH16100C 9-25
FH26015AB thru FH26100BC 9-25
FH36015 thru FH36100 9-25
FHL16015 thru FHL36100 7-49
FHL26000M 7-33
FHL36000M and FHL3600015M 7-33
FHL3603013DC thru FHL3610016DC 7-34
FI1IMA12C thru FI8IMA24C 6-4
FI26100AB thru FI26100CB 9-25
FI36100 9-25
FIL26020 thru FIL36100 7-49
FJA14015A thru FJA14070B 9-24
FK400 1-22
FPK03 and FPK0610 3-3
FY14015A thru FY14030C 9-24
G1414 and G1426 13-6
G1500T12 thru G1500T36 13-6
G1735S 13-6
G19103 13-6
GB2CB05 thru GB2CD20 24-17
GC12 7-46
GC200A thru GC200E 7-46
GC30 7-46
GC4 7-46
GCDSP 7-46
GFI2PA 1-4, 7-12
GFM150HD and GFM250JD 7-48
GFM25CT 7-48
GJL36003M01 thru GJL36075M06 7-30
GJL36015 thru GJL36100 7-24
GK2AF01 18-37
GLED 15-6
GS1200I 15-3
GS1204NI 15-3
GS1AD10 8-8
GS1AE7 and GS1AE71 8-7
GS1AH01 8-6
GS1AH101 and GS1AH102 8-7
GS1AN11 thru GS1AW903 8-8
GS1DDU3 thru GS1EERU30 8-6
GS2AD11 8-8
GS2AE2 thru GS2AHT440 8-7
GS2AM101 thru GS2AM110 8-8
GS2AP73 8-8
GS2EEU3 thru GS2TU3 8-6
GS504NI 15-3
GSA thru GSS 7-36
GT1218 thru GT1530 7-46
GT912 thru GT930 7-46
GTK03 and GTK03C 3-3, 3-12
GTK0610 and GTK0610C 3-3, 3-12
GUA thru GUS 7-36
GV1F03 thru GV1L3 18-37
GV2AF01 thru GV2MC02 18-37
GV2ME01 thru GV2ME32 18-33
GV2MP01 thru GV2MP04 18-37
GV2P01 thru GV2P32 18-33
GV2SN13 thru GV2SN37 18-37
GV2V01 18-37
GV2V03 18-34
GV3G264 and GV3G364 18-34
GV3G66 18-34
GV3P13 thru GV3P65 18-33
GV7AB11 thru GV7AU525 18-35
GV7RE100 thru GV7RS80 18-33
GV7V01 18-35
GVAD0101 thru GVAD1010 18-34
GVAE1 thru GVAN20 18-34
GVAS025 thru GVAU505 18-34
GYR 7-38
GYT 7-41
H050 thru H100CP 3-11, 3-19
H100XFA and H100XFA1212 3-7
H1200SNE4 3-12
H125 and H125CP 3-11, 3-19
H12LKE2 3-13
H150 thru H200CP 3-11, 3-19
H2212AWK thru H225R 3-4
H225XKA 3-7
H226 thru H228R 3-4
H250 ..... 3-11, 3-19
H265 thru H268R 3-5
H300 ..... 3-11, 3-19
H321A thru H328R 3-4
H350 ..... 3-11, 3-19
H361 thru H368R 3-5, 3-7
H3612AWK and H3612RB 3-5
H361AWA and H361AWC 3-10
H361DSWA and H361DSWC 3-10
H361WA and H361WC 3-10
H362AWA thru H362AWH 3-10
H362DSWA and H362DSWC 3-10
H362WA thru H362WH 3-10
H363AWA and H363AWC 3-10
H363DSWA and H363DSWC 3-10
H363WA and H363WC 3-10
H400 ..... 3-11, 3-19
H461 thru H466 3-5
H600J 3-5
H600SN and H600SNC 3-12
H60XFA and H60XFA1212 3-7
H663AWK thru H664DS 3-5
H800SNE4 3-12
H82254 thru H82455 ..... 3-17, 3-18
H8LKE2 3-13
HC2609DEXF and HC2609DEXS 9-23
HC2609EXF and HC2609EXS 9-23
HC2652B thru HC2692B 9-21
HC2652WP thru HC2886WP 9-21
HC2686DB 9-21
HC2686TF4P and HC2686TS4P 9-21
HC2686TFHR and HC2686TSHR 9-21
HC2SN 9-23
HC3209EXF and HC3209EXS 9-23
HC3248B thru HC3291B 9-21
HC3248WP thru HC3291WP 9-21
HC3273DB9 and HC3291DB9 9-21
HC4212DEXF and HC4212DEXS 9-23
HC4250DB thru HC4486DB 9-22
HC4250WP thru HC4486WP 9-23
HC4SN thru HC8SN 9-23
HCM14482N thru HCM36918MP 9-21
HCM400VCA thru HCM800VCA 9-23
HCM41914M 9-21
HCM48TF and HCM48TS 9-21
HCM48TFD and HCM48TSD 9-21
HCM50912N thru HCM50918 9-21
HCM64TF thru HCM91TSD 9-21
HCN09521MN thru HCN50926 9-21
HCN400VCA and HCN600VCA 9-23
HCN52TF thru HCN92TSD 9-21
HCP145012N thru HCP50868 9-22
HCP54868SU 9-21
HCPSU8SN and HCPSU8SNCT 9-23
HCR12SNCT 9-23
HCR548612U 9-22
HCR86TF thru HCR86TSD 9-22
HCW12SN 9-23
HCW400VCA thru HCW1200VCA 9-23

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

HCW4SN thru HCW8SN 9-23
HCW50TF thru HCW86TS 9-22
HCW50TFD thru HCW86TSD 9-22
HCWM12SN 9-23
HD100S 7-56
HDA260151 thru HDA261506 9-26
HDA36015 thru HDA36150 9-26
HDF36000F06 and HDF36000F15 7-23
HDL26015(C) thru HDL36150(C) 7-22
HDL36015T thru HDL36150T 7-23
HDMCT050S1 thru HDMCT400S1 4-14
HDMCVRPLT 4-14
HDMPMHKIT27 4-14
HF13E thru HF88F 12-5
HFV 12-5
HGA26000S151 thru HGA26000S156 9-26
HGA260151 thru HGA261506 9-26
HGA36000S15 9-26
HGA36015 thru HGA36150 9-26
HGF36000F06 and HGF36000F15 7-23
HGL26000S15 7-33
HGL26015(C) thru HGL36150(C) 7-22
HGL36000S15 7-33
HGL36015T thru HGL36150T 7-23
HGL36100 9-5
HJA260151 thru HJA261506 9-26
HJA36015 thru HJA36150 9-26
HJF36000F06 and HJF36000F15 7-23
HJL26015(C) thru HJL36150(C) 7-22
HJL36015T thru HJL36150T 7-23
HJL36030M71 thru HJL36150M74 7-28
HLA26000S151 thru HLA26000S176 9-26
HLA260151 thru HLA261506 9-26
HLA36000S15 9-26
HLA36015 thru HLA36150 9-26
HLEN 15-6
HLF36000F06 and HLF36000F15 7-23
HLL26000S15 7-33
HLL26015(C) thru HLL36150(C) 7-22
HLL36000S15 7-33
HLL36015T thru HLL36150T 7-23
HLL36030M71 thru HLL36150M74 7-28
HLO1 ..... 1-4, 7-12, 7-15, 9-9
HLW1BL and HLW4BL 9-23
HM112T208NCU thru HM112T259NCU 14-7
HM150T208NCU thru HM150T259NCU 14-7
HM15T208NCU thru HM15T259NCU 14-7
HM225T208NCU thru HM225T259NCU 14-7
HM300T208NCU thru HM300T259NCU 14-7
HM30T208NCU thru HM30T259NCU 14-7
HM45T208NCU thru HM45T259NCU 14-7
HM75T208NCU thru HM75T259NCU 14-7
HNM1BL and HNM4BL 9-23
HNPSF 1-25
HOM115 thru HOM2125 ..... 1-14, 1-22
HOM115CAFI and HOM120CAFI 1-14
HOM115EPD thru HOM250EPD 1-14
HOM115GFI Thru HOM250GFI 1-14
HOM115HM and HOM120HM 1-14
HOM1224L125RB and HOM1224M200TC 1-15, 1-16
HOM12L125C thru HOM12M100RB 1-15, 1-16
HOM1624L125C thru HOM1632U200TC 1-15, 1-16
HOM1HT 1-14
HOM1PA 1-14
HOM1RK 1-13
HOM2024L125TC thru HOM2040U200TC 1-15, 1-16
HOM20L125C thru HOM20M100RB 1-15, 1-16
HOM2150BB thru HOM2200BB 1-14, 1-22
HOM2175SB 1-12, 6-8
HOM24L125TC thru HOM24M125RB 1-15, 1-16
HOM2HBD 1-14
HOM2PAHA thru HOM2PAVHA 1-14
HOM3040L200RB thru HOM3040U200TC 1-15, 1-16
HOM30L150C thru HOM30M200RB 1-15, 1-16
HOM4060L200RB thru HOM4060M200RB 1-15, 1-16
HOM40L200C thru HOM40M200RB 1-15, 1-16
HOM4252L200RB thru HOM4252M200RB 1-15, 1-16
HOM42L225C thru HOM48L125GRB 1-15, 1-16
HOM4RK2HA and HOM4RK2LA 1-13
HOM5RK 1-13
HOM612L100RB 1-16
HOM816L125C thru HOM816U200FTRB 1-15, 1-16
HOMCGK2 1-13
HOMCRBGK1 1-13
HOME250SPA 1-24
HOMFP 1-13, 1-22
HOML2125 and HOML2225 1-14
HOMQPA 1-14
HOMRBGK2 1-13
HOMT1515 thru HOMT3020 1-14
HOMT1515215 thru HOMT2020250 1-14
HOMTHT 1-14
HOMVP1 thru HOMVP16 1-11
HOMVPL1 and HOMVPL2 1-11
HOMVPRB1 1-11
HP2F thru HP5F 12-4
HPAFD 5-25
HPB 15-6
HPLEN 15-6
HPPB 15-6
HQO206AB thru HQO206BC 9-24
HQO306 9-24
HRK1020 ..... 3-2, 3-7, 3-11, 9-34, 12-9
HRK30 9-34
HRK4060 3-11
HT3015 thru HT3150 7-23
HU265 thru HU361AEI 3-6
HU361AWA and HU361AWC 3-10
HU361AWK thru HU361DSEI 3-6, 3-7
HU361DSWA and HU361DSWC 3-10
HU361DX thru HU361SS 3-6, 3-7
HU361WA and HU361WC 3-10
HU362 and HU362A 3-6
HU362AWA thru HU362AWH 3-10
HU362AWK thru HU362DSEI 3-6, 3-7
HU362DSWA and HU362DSWC 3-10
HU362DX thru HU362SS 3-6, 3-7
HU362WA thru HU362WH 3-10
HU363 and HU363A 3-6
HU363AWA and HU363AWC 3-10
HU363AWK thru HU363DS 3-6, 3-7
HU363DSWA and HU363DSWC 3-10
HU363DX thru HU363SS 3-6, 3-7
HU363WA and HU363WC 3-10
HU364 thru HU664DS 3-6, 3-7
HVDSA3 thru HVDSA15 11-13
HVL305BG thru HVL317BW 11-11
HVL405BGL thru HVL515DEWR2H 11-12
HVLC and HVLC2 11-13
HVLCCA14305D thru HVLCCMBB20B20 ..... 11-9, 11-10
HVLCCX3 11-9
HVLX3 11-13
HVMB 11-13
HVMB305200 and HVMB305200U 11-7
HVMH1 thru HVMX1 11-7
IA10CI thru IA24CI 15-6
IA1C thru IA9CI 15-6
IANC 15-6
IK250AWK 7-56
IK250DS 7-56
IOC44 4-11
ION56UNLTD thru IONESQL2005CPU 4-4
IOX thru IOX2411 4-11
J250AWK thru J250S 7-56
JD250S 7-56
JDA261501 thru JDA262506 9-26

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

JDA36150 thru JDA36250 ... 9-26
JDF36000F25 ... 7-23
JDL26150(C) thru JDL36250(C) ... 7-22
JDL36150T thru JDL36250T ... 7-23
JGA26000S171 and JGA26000S256 ... 9-26
JGA261501 thru JGA262506 ... 9-26
JGA36000S17 and JGA36000S25 ... 9-26
JGA36150 thru JGA36250 ... 9-26
JGF36000F25 ... 7-23
JGL26000S17 and JGL26000S25 ... 7-33
JGL26150(C) thru JGL36250(C) ... 7-22
JGL36000S17 and JGL36000S25 ... 7-33
JGL36150T thru JGL36250T ... 7-23
JGL37100D81 thru JGL37250D82 ... 7-34
JJA261501 thru JJA262506 ... 9-26
JJA36150 thru JJA36250 ... 9-26
JJF36000F25 ... 7-23
JJL26150(C) thru JJL36250(C) ... 7-22
JJL36150T thru JJL36250T ... 7-23
JJL36250M75 ... 7-28
JLA26000S251 thru JLA26000S256 ... 9-26
JLA261501 thru JLA262506 ... 9-26
JLA36000S17 and JLA36000S25 ... 9-26
JLA36150 thru JLA36250 ... 9-26
JLF36000F25 ... 7-23
JLL26000S17 and JLL26000S25 ... 7-33
JLL26150(C) thru JLL36250(C) ... 7-22
JLL36000S17 and JLL36000S25 ... 7-33
JLL36150T thru JLL36250T ... 7-23
JLL36250M75 ... 7-33
JT3150 thru JT3250 ... 7-23
KA225DS thru KA225S ... 7-58
KA250RWB and KA250SWB ... 7-56
KAC1BZ thru KAG2XZ ... 8-4
KBD1PZ thru KBF3PZ ... 8-4
KCC1LZ thru KCG2YZ ... 8-4
KDD1PZ thru KDF3PZ ... 8-4
KFP ... 1-13
KHL26000M and KHL36000M ... 7-33
KHL3612517DC thru KHL3625025DC ... 7-34
KI26200AB thru KI26250BC ... 9-27
KI36200 thru KI36250 ... 9-27
KIL26110 thru KIL26250 ... 7-50
KIL36110 thru KIL36250 ... 7-50
KZ100 thru KZ103 ... 8-5
KZ13 thru KZ16 ... 8-5
KZ32 ... 8-2, 8-5
KZ62 thru KZ67 ... 8-4
KZ74 thru KZ83 ... 8-5
L100WDR2M4 thru L100WS2M3 ... 21-33
L111N thru L221N ... 3-2
L300WDR2M4 thru L525WDR2M59 ... 21-33
LA1DX20 thru LA1DZ40 ... 18-8, 23-15
LA1KN02 thru LA1KN407 ... 18-27, 23-19
LA1SK02 thru LA1SK20 ... 23-20
LA26125AB thru LA26400BC ... 9-28
LA2KT2E and LA2KT2U ... 18-27, 23-19
LA34200MC thru LA34400MC ... 9-28
LA36125 thru LA36400 ... 9-28
LA400AWK thru LA400S ... 7-56
LA4DA2E thru LA4DE3U ... 18-9
LA4DFB thru LA4DWB ... 18-10
LA4DMK ... 23-17
LA4DT0U thru LA4DT4U ... 23-17
LA4KA1U thru LA4KE1UG ... 18-27, 23-19
LA4SKEIE and LA4SKEIU ... 23-20
LA5D115450 thru LA5D150803 ... 18-11
LA5F115450 thru LA5FH441 ... 18-13
LA6DK10 ... 23-16
LA6DK20B thru LA6DK20S ... 18-8
LA7D03B thru LA7D03Q ... 18-16
LA7D1064 thru LA7D3064 ... 18-16
LA7D901 thru LA7D903 ... 18-16
LA7F401 thru LA7F902 ... 18-16
LA7K0064 ... 18-27
LA8D324 ... 18-36
LA9CA06DT thru LA9CA16WT ... 18-23
LA9D09966 thru LA9D80978 ... 18-11–18-14
LA9D90 ... 18-27, 23-19
LA9D901 ... 23-17
LA9D92 and LA9D93 ... 18-11
LA9D941 ... 18-10
LA9E01 and LA9E02 ... 18-27
LA9F103 ... 18-12
LA9F15076 thru LA9F15082 ... 18-15
LA9F701 thru LA9FF4F ... 18-12–18-16
LA9F702 and LA9F703 ... 26-17
LA9FF601 and LA9FF602 ... 18-11
LA9FF970 thru LA9FF982 ... 18-7, 18-15
LA9FG4F and LA9FG4G ... 18-5
LA9FG601 and LA9FG602 ... 18-11
LA9FG970 thru LA9FG982 ... 18-7, 18-15
LA9FH4F thru LA9FH4H ... 18-15
LA9FH601 and LA9FH602 ... 18-11
LA9FH976 thru LA9FH982 ... 18-7, 18-15
LA9FJ4F thru LA9FJ4J ... 18-15
LA9FJ970 thru LA9FJ982 ... 18-7, 18-15
LA9FK4F thru LA9FK4K ... 18-15
LA9FK601 and LA9FK602 ... 18-11
LA9FK976 thru LA9FK982 ... 18-7, 18-15
LA9FL4F thru LA9FL4L ... 18-15
LA9FL601 and LA9FL602 ... 18-11
LA9FL970 thru LA9FL982 ... 18-7, 18-15
LA9FX970 ... 18-15
LA9K0969 and LA9K0970 ... 18-27
LA9RM201 ... 23-33
LA9TFD25 thru LA9TFD80 ... 18-23
LAD21 and LAD22 ... 23-17
LAD31 and LAD32 ... 18-37, 18-38
LAD311 thru LAD351 ... 18-37, 18-38
LAD3B ... 18-38
LAD4BB thru LAD4BBVU ... 18-9, 18-10, 23-17
LAD4CM ... 18-14
LAD4D3U thru LAD4RC3U ... 18-9
LAD4RCE thru LAD4RCU ... 18-9, 23-16
LAD4T3B thru LAD4T3U ... 18-9
LAD4TB and LAD4TS ... 18-9, 23-16
LAD4V3E thru LAD4V3U ... 18-9
LAD4VE thru LAD4VU ... 18-9, 23-16
LAD6K10B thru LAD6K10S ... 18-8, 23-16
LAD703B thru LAD703Q ... 18-16
LAD7305 ... 18-16
LAD7B10 thru LAD7B106 ... 18-16
LAD7C1 and LAD7C2 ... 18-16
LAD7X3 ... 18-11
LAD8N02 ... 23-15
LAD8N11 ... 18-8, 23-15, 26-16
LAD8N20 ... 18-8, 23-15
LAD90 ... 18-11
LAD92560 and LAD96560 ... 18-11
LAD96570 ... 18-34
LAD9ET1 ... 23-17
LAD9P3 thru LAD9P33 ... 18-11
LAD9R1 and LAD9R1V ... 18-14
LADC22 ... 18-7, 18-8, 23-15
LADC223 ... 23-15
LADLVRT24V thru LADLVRT208V ... 18-10
LADN01 ... 18-7, 18-8
LADN02 thru LADN40 ... 18-7, 18-8, 23-15
LADN023 thru LADN403 ... 23-15
LADR0 thru LADT4 ... 18-8, 23-16
LADR03 thru LADT43 ... 23-16
LADT9R1 and LADT9R1V ... 18-14
LAL26125 thru LAL26400 ... 7-51
LAL34200MC thru LAL34400MC ... 7-35
LAL36125 thru LAL36400 ... 7-51

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

LAL3640022M thru LAL3640036M 7-30
LC1D09 thru LC1DT80A 18-4, 18-11, 18-46
LC1F115 thru LC1F800 18-5–18-7
LC1K0601 and LC1K0610 18-24
LC1K09004 and LC1K09008 18-26
LC1K0901 and LC1K0910 18-24
LC1K12004 18-26
LC1K1201 and LC1K1210 18-24
LC26300AB thru LC26600BC 9-28
LC2D09 thru LC2DT40 18-6
LC2K0601 thru LC2K1210 ..... 18-25, 18-26
LC36300 thru LC36600 9-28
LCL26300 thru LCL26600 7-51
LCL36300 thru LCL36600 7-51
LDB101 thru LDB8TF 13-2
LDRB410F thru LDRB8WH 13-3
LE1D093A62 thru LE2D803A72 ..... 18-21, 18-22
LE36100LI thru LE36600LSG 9-29
LE4CT2 thru LE25CT2 7-53
LEL36100LI thru LEL36600LSG 7-52
LH26125AB thru LH26400BC 9-28
LH34200MC thru LH34400MC 9-28
LH36125 thru LH36400 9-28
LHL26000M 7-33
LHL26125 thru LHL26400 7-51
LHL34200MC thru LHL34400MC 7-35
LHL36000M 7-33
LHL36125 thru LHL36400 7-51
LHL3625025DC thru LHL3640030DC 7-34
LI26300AB thru LI26600BC 9-28
LI36300 thru LI36600 9-28
LIL26300 thru LIL26600 7-51
LIL36300 thru LIL36600 7-51
LJB12606 thru LJB8X 13-3
LK3AD30 8-8
LK3AP63 and LK3AP83 8-8
LK3LK4DU3 8-6
LK3SU3 thru LK4QU3 8-6
LK70AN thru LK225AN 1-13
LP1K0601 thru LP5K1210 18-24–18-26
LR2D3561 and LR2D3563 18-4
LR2K0301 thru LR2K0321 18-24
LR3D01 thru LR3D3563 18-4
LR9D5367 thru LR9F7581 18-5
LRD01 thru LRD4369 18-4
LS1D30 thru LS1D323 18-36
LSDL 1-12, 1-13
LT6CT1001 thru LT6CT8001 16-95
LTM9CE180T 16-96
LTMCC004 16-96
LTMCU 16-92–16-94
LTMEV40BD and LTMEV40FM 16-92–16-94
LTMR 16-92–16-94
LTMR08CBD thru LTMR27PFM 16-92–16-94
LU2B12 and LU2B32 18-30
LU3R10 16-96
LU9AP00 thru LU9AP12 18-31
LU9GC3 26-17
LU9SP0 18-30
LUA1C11 and LUA1C20 ..... 16-11, 18-28
LUA4F11 thru LUA8E20 18-31
LUALB1 and LUALF1 18-30
LUB12 and LUB32 ..... 18-28, 18-32
LUB32NR 16-11
LUCA05B thru LUCA05FU 18-28, 18-30
LUCA05B thru LUCDX6FU 16-11, 18-28, 18-30
LUCA05BL thru LUCM32BL 18-32
LUCM05BL thru LUCMX6BL 18-30
LUFC00 18-30
LUFDA10 and LUFDH20 18-30
LUFN02 thru LUFN20 ..... 16-11, 18-28
LUFP1 thru LUFP9 26-17
LUFV2 18-30
LUFW10 18-30
LULC033 thru LULC15 18-31
LUR03 16-96
LUS12 and LUS32 18-32
LUS32NR 16-11
LX1D2B5 thru LX1D4Z7 18-17
LX1D6B5 thru LX1D8W7 18-18
LX1FF thru LX1FX 18-18
LX36100 thru LX36600G 9-29
LX40TS thru LX62TS 9-16
LX4D2BD thru LX4D8UD 18-19
LX4F8 thru LX4FX 18-20
LX600AWK 7-56
LX9FF thru LX9FL 18-18, 18-20
LXD1B7 thru LXD1Z7 18-17
LXD3B7 thru LXD3YC7 18-18
LXI36100 thru LXI36600G 9-29
LXIL36100 thru LXIL36600 7-52
LXIL36100G thru LXIL36600G 7-52
LXL36100 thru LXL36600 7-52
LXL36100G thru LXL36600G 7-52
M32515 and M32549 7-42
M5IAI and M5IAI50 15-6
M800AWK thru M800S 7-56, 7-58
M9PAF 7-20
MA1200S 7-56
MA1IBA12 thru MA8IMA90LL 6-3
MAL36600 thru MAL361000 7-30
MAL3660040M thru MAL3680045M 7-31
MCC2IMA12C thru MCC8IMA24C 6-4
MCM8364 4-16
MCS025 ..... 4-26, 4-27
MCT12B thru MCT14BC 15-6
MCT4RC 15-6
MCTBP 15-6
MCTCT 15-6
MCTS95135 15-6
MD330MI4 thru MD560MI9 3-8
MD4100MI5 thru MD5100MI9 3-8
ME330P4W thru ME560P9W 3-8
ME4100P5W thru ME5100P9W 3-8
MES114 thru MET1482 4-26
MG10285 thru MG10287 7-20
MG17402 thru MG17474 7-19
MG24110 thru MG24562 ..... 6-5, 7-19
MG26925 thru MG27150 7-20
MGA263002 thru MGA268005 9-29
MGA36300 thru MGA36800 9-29
MGL26300 thru MGL26800 7-25
MGL36300 thru MGL36800 7-25
MGN26380 and MGN26381 7-20
MGN61300 thru MGN61431 7-17
MGN61500 thru MGN61537 7-18
MH26 and MH86WP 9-6, 9-7, 9-9, 9-13
MH50 1-5
MH62 1-6
MHL26000M thru MHL260008M 7-33
MHL36000M thru MHL360008M 7-33
MHL3645031DC thru MHL36120040DC 7-34
MHT2DH20 9-14
MICROTUSEAL 7-44, 7-53
MJA263002 thru MJA268005 9-29
MJA36300 thru MJA36800 9-29
MJL26300 thru MJL26800 7-25
MJL36300 thru MJL36800 7-25
MM125MB 2-6
MM200MB 2-6, 2-15
MMBLC 2-15
MMHB 1-22, 2-6, 2-15
MMLK250 thru MMLK600 ..... 2-6, 2-15
MMLRK 1-22, 2-15
MMS020 4-27
MMSAMK 2-15

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

MMSK2 and MMSK4 2-6
MP12X11PEDEXT and MP12X8PEDEXT 2-6
MP22125 thru MP86200 2-5
MP35X11PED thru MP43X8PED 2-6
MPH22125 thru MPR86200 2-5
MPSF12 thru MPSF26 2-6
MPX81542 9-16
MPZ10S40F thru MPZB7S40FSS 14-12, 14-13
MSA141 ..... 4-26, 4-27
MTMB 7-53
MTX836 thru MTX866 9-16
N100MFI 9-13
N150MH 9-5, 9-13
N250MJN250MKC 9-13
N400M 9-13
NC26F and NC50S 9-6–9-8, 9-13
NC26FHR and NC50SHR 9-6–9-8, 9-13
NC50NQVF and NC50NQVS 1-5
NC50VF thru NC62SHR 9-6–9-8, 9-13
NC62NQVF and NC62NQVS 1-6
NC62VF thru NC86VSHR 9-6–9-8, 9-13
NCTWIRING 7-44
NE51HRT120V thru NE51HRT380V 19-116
NF1000 thru NFASBKG3 5-25
NF102OE 9-14
NF102S 9-14
NF125FTL and NF125SFL 9-14
NF204OE 9-14
NF204S 9-14
NF250FTL thru NF250SFL 9-14
NF400FTL and NF400SFL 9-14
NF418L1 thru NF484L6C 9-13
NF600SFBH thru NF600SFBJ 9-14
NF8430L1C thru NF8442M2JDC 9-16
NFALV1 thru NFALV6 9-14
NFCUM1 thru NFCUM6 9-14
NFCUV1 thru NFCUV6 9-14
NFDP1120G3C thru NFDR277G3C 5-26
NFFP15 9-14
NFFPCG3 and NFSELG3 5-25
NFN1CU thru NFN6CU 9-14
NFNL1 thru NFNL4 9-14
NFSN06 thru NFSN50 5-25
NJPAF 7-38
NQ102OE 9-9
NQ102S 9-9
NQ12RDE 9-9
NQ18L1 and NQ18L1C 9-6, 9-7
NQ18RDE 9-9
NQ204OE 9-9
NQ204S 9-9
NQ24RDE 9-9
NQ30L1 thru NQ30L6C 9-6, 9-7
NQ418L1 and NQ418L1C 9-6, 9-7
NQ42L2 thru NQ42L6C 9-6, 9-7
NQ430L1 thru NQ484L6C 9-6–9-8
NQ6RDE 9-9
NQ72L2 and NQ72L2C 9-6, 9-7
NQ820B1C and NQ830L2C 9-16
NQ8430B1C thru NQ8442L2C 9-16
NQ84L2 thru NQ84L6C 9-6, 9-7
NQC20FWG and NQC30FWG 1-11
NQFP15 9-9
NQFTL2H thru NQFTL4L 9-9
NQMB2HJ thru NQMB4LA 9-7, 9-8
NQN1CU thru NQN6CU 9-9
NQNL1 thru NQNL4 9-9
NQSFB2HJ thru NQSFB4Q 9-9
NQSFL1 thru NQSFL4 ..... 9-5, 9-9
NT08N1 11-6
NTX836 thru NTX866 9-16
NW08H1 thru NW50L1 11-6
OCIVF 4-11
OCK400 1-22
ORICA and ORICA5C 15-6
P1200AWK thru P1200S 7-56, 7-58
P751N and P753N 15-3
PAF361200DC thru PAF362000DC 7-34
PAK10C1 thru PAK1004CGFI 1-25
PB100EC thru PB225WF 12-2
PBCF3A100CR thru PBCF5A225TB 12-2
PBCP3A100ST048 thru PBCP5A225ST120 12-2
PBFO100FA and PBFO100QO 12-3
PBLA36300G thru PBLA36400GN 12-9
PBLC34300G thru PBLC34600GN 12-10
PBLE36300GLI thru PBLE36600GNLSG 12-10
PBLH36300G thru PBLH36400GN 12-10
PBLI34300G thru PBLI36600GN 12-10
PBLX36100G thru PBLX36400GN 12-10
PBLXI36300G thru PBLXI36600GN 12-10
PBP54100FA and PBP54100QO 12-3
PBPFA3A100 thru PBPFA5A100A100 12-3
PBPIOCVR 12-2
PBPQO3A100 thru PBPQO5A100 12-3
PBPQOR3A100 thru PBPQOR5A100M420B 12-3
PBPTB3A100 thru PBPTB5A100 12-3
PBQ3640G and PBQ3660G 12-9
PBQ4060RMK 12-9
PBQ4640G and PBQ4660G 12-9
PBRFLKIT 12-3
PBTB306G and PBTB506G 12-4
PCF260000M 7-33
PCF360000M 7-33
PCF362500DC 7-34
PCM4000 and PCM4000T 4-11
PCS050D5CE305SC thru PCS300D5N16S 4-35
PCS101 5-25
PDC12DG4 7-40
PDC12P4 and PDC12P44 7-40
PDC3HD2 thru PDC6P204 7-40
PFA32015G thru PFA36100G 12-9
PFA32015GN thru PFA34100GN 12-9
PFCD4006 thru PFCDS4115 4-28
PFCD4006F thru PFCDS4115F 4-29
PFH36015G thru PFH36100GN 12-10
PFI34020G thru PFI34100GN 12-10
PGA36025(C)U31A thru PGA36080(C)U74AE1 9-30
PGA36100 thru PGA36120U74AE1 9-30
PGL36025(C)U31A thru PGL36120(C)U74AE1 7-26
PGL36060 thru PGL36120 7-26
PHD36015G thru PHD36150GN 12-11
PHF260000M 7-33
PHF360000M 7-33
PHG36015G thru PHL36150GN 12-11
PIU2IMA16 thru PIU8IMA24 12-13
PIU2IMA16C thru PIU8IMA24C 6-4
PJA26000S102 thru PJA26000S805 9-30
PJA36000S10 thru PJA36000S80 9-30
PJA36025(C)U31A thru PJA36080(C)U74AE1 9-30
PJA36100 thru PJA36120U74AE1 9-30
PJD36175G thru PJJ36250GN 12-11
PJL26000S10 thru PJL26000S80 7-33
PJL36000S10 thru PJL36000S80 7-33
PJL36025(C)U31A thru PJL36120(C)U74AE1 7-26
PJL36060 thru PJL36120 7-26
PJL36060M68 thru PJL36120M70 7-30
PJL36175G thru PJL36250GN 12-11
PK15GTAL thru PK23GTAL 1-13, 1-16, 9-9, 9-14
PK27GTA 9-9, 9-14, 9-23
PK27GTACU 9-9, 9-14
PK2MB and PK3MB 1-12
PK2SCPV 1-22
PK32DGTA 9-23
PK3GTA thru PK27GTA 1-5–1-16
PK3GTA1 ..... 1-5, 1-15, 3-3
PK49SP 1-22, 3-12, 9-9

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

PK4DTIM4HA thru PK4DTIM4LAL 1-9
PK4FL thru PK8FL 1-13
PK4MB2HA and PK4MB2LA 1-12
PK5RK 1-12
PK7GTA 1-5, 1-9, 1-15, 5-18
PKA36025(C)U31A thru PKA36080(C)U74AE1 9-30
PKA36100 thru PKA36120U74AE1 9-30
PKGTAB 1-13, 5-18, 9-9, 9-14
PKHB 1-24
PKI34125G thru PKI34250GN 12-10
PKL26000S10 thru PKL26000S80 7-33
PKL36000S10 thru PKL36000S80 7-33
PKL36025(C)U31A thru PKL36120(C)U74AE1 7-26
PKL36060 thru PKL36120 7-26
PKOGTA2 ..... 3-3, 3-12, 3-19, 7-58
PKOGTA3 3-3
PKOGTA4 7-58
PKOGTA7 and PKOGTA8 3-12
PKOGTC2 and PKOGTC3 3-12
PKOGTJ250 7-58
PLA36025(C)U31A thru PLA36080(C)U74AE1 9-30
PLA36100 thru PLA36120U74AE1 9-30
PLESH163155 thru PLESNS36005 4-11
PLL24000S10 thru PLL24000S80 7-33
PLL34000S10 thru PLL34000S80 7-33
PLL34060M68 thru PLL34120M70 7-30
PLL36025(C)U31A thru PLL36120(C)U74AE1 7-26
PLL36060 thru PLL36120 7-26
PLVENGUS 4-5
PM710 thru PM8MA 4-10
PQ3203G thru PQ4620G 12-9
PS080 4-11
PS24 4-15
PS3220G thru PS4620G 12-9
PSDS 1-12
PTB302G thru PTB516GV 12-4, 12-5
PTMA36100GH thru PTQ4680GV 12-9, 12-10
PTRG36060GHU31A thru PTRL36160GNVU44A 12-12
PTT23WG thru PTT44WG 12-4
Q1100AN 9-9, 9-14
Q1150AN 9-9
Q22200NRB thru Q23225NRB 1-24, 7-56, 7-58
Q22200NS 1-24, 7-56, 7-58
Q23225NF 7-56, 7-58
Q23225NFS and Q23225NFS 1-24
Q23225NRB and Q23225NS 7-56, 7-58
Q2FP 1-13
Q4L2250 thru Q4L3400 7-50
QBA220701 thru QBA322256 9-25
QBL22000S22 7-33
QBL22070 thru QBL32250 ..... 1-24, 7-24
QBL32000S22 7-33
QBMIK 7-38
QBP22070TM thru QBP22225TM 2-6, 2-15
QBP32070TM thru QBP32225TM 2-15
QBPA and QBPAF 7-38
QC12L200C and QC12L200CH 1-19
QC2442M150CH thru QC2442M200CH 1-20
QC816F100CH thru QC816F200CH 1-19
QCGK3 1-22
QDA220701 thru QDA322256 9-25
QDL22070 thru QDL22250 ..... 1-22, 1-24, 7-24
QDL32070 thru QDL32250 ..... 1-8, 1-24, 7-24
QDP22070TM thru QDP22225TM 2-6, 2-15
QDP32070TM thru QDP32225TM 2-15
QGA220701 thru QGA322256 9-25
QGL22070 thru QGL22250 ..... 1-24, 7-24
QGL32070 thru QGL32250 ..... 1-8, 1-24, 7-24
QGP22070TM thru QGP22225TM 2-6, 2-15
QGP32070TM thru QGP32225TM 2-15
QH115 thru QH330 ..... 1-2, 7-10
QHB115 thru QHB330 9-10
QJA220701 thru QJA322256 9-25
QJL22070 thru QJL22250 ..... 1-24, 7-24
QJL32070 thru QJL32250 ..... 1-8, 1-24, 7-24
QJP22070TM thru QJP22225TM 2-6, 2-15
QJP32070TM thru QJP32225TM 2-15
QMB100R 9-34
QMB1IMA12C thru QMB8IMA24C 6-4
QMB200EK1 and QMB200EK2 9-34
QMB221HW thru QMB264W 9-34
QMB300EK1 and QMB300EK2 9-34
QMB30R 12-9
QMB321HW thru QMB367W 9-34
QMB36R 9-34, 12-9
QMB4060R 9-34, 12-9
QMB600T6 9-34
QMB60R 9-34, 12-9
QMB60RQMB36R 9-34
QMB610EK1 and QMB610EK2 9-34
QMB800T6 9-34
QMJ361T thru QMJ364T 9-34
QMJ365 and QMJ366 9-34
QO110 thru QO170 ..... 1-2, 1-22, 7-10
QO110K thru QO130K 1-3, 7-11
QO11220M100C thru QO13040M200C 1-10
QO11224L125GC and QO13040L200GC 1-10
QO11224L125WG thru QO13040L200WG 1-11
QO112L125G thru QO142L225G 1-5
QO112L125GC and QO120L125GC 1-10
QO112L125GRB thru QO148L125GRB 1-7
QO112M100 thru QO142M225 1-6
QO112M100C thru QO140M200C 1-10
QO112M100RB thru QO142M225RB 1-7
QO11428MX150FTRB and QO11428MX200FTRB 1-9
QO11428UX200FTRB 1-9
QO115CAFI and QO120CAFI 1-3, 7-11
QO115EPD thru QO260EPD 1-3, 7-11
QO115GFI thru QO260GFI 1-3, 7-11
QO115HID thru QO330HID 1-3, 7-11
QO115HM and QO120HM 1-3, 7-11
QO115VH thru QO130VH 1-2, 1-22, 7-10
QO115VHCAFI and QO120VHCAFI 1-3, 7-11
QO115VHGFI thru QO130VHGFI 1-3, 7-11
QO12436L200TFT 1-5
QO12436M200TFT 1-6
QO130L150TC 1-10
QO13842MX150 thru QO13842MX225 1-9
QO13842UX225 1-9
QO1515 thru QO3020 ..... 1-2, 7-10
QO1612M125FTRB 1-7
QO1816M150FTRB and QO1816M200FTRB 1-7
QO1DM10020TRBR thru QO1DM10050TRBR 1-9
QO1HPL 1-4, 7-12
QO1HT 1-4, 7-12, 9-9
QO1LO 1-4, 1-14
QO1PA 1-4, 7-12, 9-9
QO1PAF 1-4, 7-12, 9-9
QO1PL 1-4, 7-12, 9-9
QO1SE 1-12
QO200 and QO2000 ..... 1-3, 7-11
QO2000NRB and QO2000NS 1-24, 3-2
QO200TR 1-24, 3-2
QO200TRNM 1-24
QO20303020 ..... 1-2, 7-10
QO210 thru QO2200 ..... 1-2, 2-6, 2-15, 7-10
QO2100BNRB and QO3100BNRB 1-24
QO210SWN thru QO350SWN 1-3, 7-11
QO2125SL and QO2225SL 1-4, 7-12
QO215H thru QO2100H 1-2, 7-10
QO215VH thru QO2200VH 1-2, 1-22, 2-6, 2-15, 7-10
QO2175SB 1-12, 6-8
QO24L50TTS 1-10
QO24L60NRNM 1-7
QO24L70RB 1-7
QO24L70TS 1-10

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

QO260NATR and QO260NATS 1-24, 3-2
QO2DTI and QO2DTIM 1-4, 1-9, 7-12
QO2L30S 1-5
QO2L30TTS 1-10
QO2L40RB 1-7
QO2PAF 1-4, 7-12, 9-9
QO2TR 1-24
QO300 and QO3000 ..... 1-3, 7-11
QO310 thru QO3100 ..... 1-2, 7-10
QO310SWN thru QO350SWN 1-3, 7-11
QO3125SL 1-4, 7-12
QO312L125G thru QO342L225G 1-8
QO312L125GRB thru QO342L225GRB 1-8
QO315VH thru QO3100VH 1-2, 1-22, 7-10
QO327M100 1-8
QO327M100RB 1-8
QO330MQ125 thru QO342MQ225 1-8
QO330MQ125RB thru QO342MQ225RB 1-8
QO3HT 7-12, 9-9
QO403L60NRB 1-8
QO48M30DSGP and QO48M60DSGP 1-9
QO60SL 1-4, 7-12
QO612L100RB and QO612L100RBCU 1-7
QO612L100TRB 1-7
QO70AN 9-9, 9-14
QO816L100RB and QO816L100RBCU 1-7
QOB110 thru QOB170 9-10
QOB110K thru QOB130K 9-10
QOB115CAFI and QOB120CAFI 9-10
QOB115EPD thru QOB260EPD 9-10
QOB115GFI thru QOB260GFI 9-10
QOB115HID thru QOB330HID 9-10
QOB115HM and QOB120HM 9-10
QOB115VH thru QOB130VH 9-10
QOB115VHCAFI and QOB120VHCAFI 9-10
QOB115VHGFI thru QOB130VHGFI 9-10
QOB200 and QOB2000 9-10
QOB210 thru QOB2125 9-10
QOB210SWN thru QOB250SWN 9-10
QOB2125SL 9-9
QOB215H thru QOB2100H 9-10
QOB215VH thru QOB2150VH 9-10
QOB300 and QOB3000 9-10
QOB310 thru QOB3100 9-10
QOB310SWN thru QOB350SWN 9-10
QOB3125SL 9-9
QOB315VH thru QOB3150VH 9-10
QOC12UF thru QOC42UF 1-5, 1-6, 1-8
QOC12US thru QOC42US 1-5, 1-6, 1-8
QOC20U100F and QOC20U100S 1-6
QOC20UFWG and QOC30UFWG 1-11
QOC342MQF and QOC342MQS 1-8
QOC38MXUF 1-9
QOCGK2 1-9
QOCRBGK1 1-9
QOE250GFINM 1-24
QOFP 1-13, 1-22, 2-15
QOGFI1PAF and QOGFI2PAF 1-4, 7-12, 9-9
QOGL20 1-10
QOH240 thru QOH2125 ..... 1-2, 2-6, 2-15, 7-10
QOHPL 1-4, 7-12
QOL125 and QOL225 ..... 1-6, 1-16
QOL3125 and QOL3225 1-8
QOM1FP and QOM2FP 1-13
QOM1PA and QOM2PA 1-13, 1-14
QOM2100MM thru QOM2200MM 2-6
QOM2100MVH thru QOM2200MVH 2-6
QOM2100VH thru QOM2225VH 1-5, 1-16, 1-22, 2-6
QOM22225NRB 1-24
QOM50VH thru QOM2225VH 1-5, 1-16, 1-22
QOMB1 thru QOMB3 7-13
QON11224L125I thru QON12024L125I 7-13
QON112L125I thru QON142L225I 7-13
QON124L200DL 7-13
QON12L100 thru QON12L200FTL 7-13
QON24L70 7-13
QON2L40 and QON2L70 7-13
QON312L125 thru QON342L225I 7-13
QON3B 7-13
QON403L60N 7-13
QON612L100 7-13
QON816L100 7-13
QONQ30LS400 and QONQ42LS400 ..... 1-5, 1-6
QORBGK2 1-9
QOSAMK 1-12, 6-7
QOT1515 thru QOT2020 ..... 1-2, 7-10
QOTHPA 1-4, 7-12
QOTHT 1-4, 7-12
QOU110 thru QOU3100 7-14
QOU115HM and QOU120HM 7-14
QOU115VH thru QOU330VH 7-14
QOU14100BAFB thru QOU16150JBAF 7-15
QOU1CMSB 7-15
QOU1PA 7-15
QOU1PAFLA 7-15
QOU1PL 7-15
QOU200 7-14
QOU2000 7-14
QOU20001 7-14
QOU215H thru QOU230H 7-14
QOU2DTILA 7-15
QOU2PAFLA 7-15
QOU300 7-14
QOU3000 7-14
QOU30001 7-14
QOUCP2 thru QOUCP6B 7-15
QOUEC and QOUECB 7-15
QOUFR and QOUFRB 7-15
QOUHFSC1 and QOUHFSC1B 7-15
QOULFSC1 and QOULFSC1B 7-15
QOUMF1 thru QOUMFS1B 7-15
QOURT and QOURTB 7-15
QOVP1 thru QOVP10 1-11
QU12L400CL thru QU12L400SL 1-21
QU816D400CK thru QU816D400SL 1-21
QUM400CK and QUM400CL 1-21
QYU110 thru QYU130 7-14
R400L 1-22
R417A thru R826A 7-46
RA1 thru RA1WM 15-6
RC12L200C and RC12L200CH 1-19
RC1624M100S and RC1624M125S 1-20
RC200S 1-19
RC2040M125CH thru RC2040M200CH 1-20
RC2040M200C 1-20
RC26546829 thru RC26546831 23-36
RC2M200S and RC2M200SH 1-19
RC816D200CH 1-19
RC816F100CH thru RC816F200CH 1-19
RC816F150C and RC816F200C 1-19
RC87610050 thru RC87610440 23-36
RC8L125S 1-19
RCGK2 1-22
RCP0624 thru RCP3024 13-5
RDB102 thru RDB126 13-3
RDB41 thru RDB86 13-3
RE11LAMW thru RE11RMXMU 23-24
RE48ACV12MW thru RE48ATM12MW 23-24
RE7CL11BU thru RE7TP13BU 23-25, 23-26
RE8CL11BUTQ thru RE8TA61BUTQ 23-27
RE9RA11MW7 thru RE9TA51MW 23-27
REC06 thru REC30 13-6
REXL2TMB7 thru REXL4TMP7 23-24
RFK03 ..... 3-19, 8-16, 16-124
RFK03H 3-2, 3-11
RFK03L 3-11

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

RFK06 and RFK06H..... 3-7, 3-11, 3-19, 8-16, 16-124
RFK10 ..... 3-2, 3-7, 3-11, 3-19, 8-16
RFK26000S25 thru RKF26000S20 7-33
RG50 13-6
RGA36100CU31A thru RGA36120CU74AE1 9-27
RGF36060(C)U31A thru RGF36300(C)U74AE1 7-27
RGF36120 thru RGF36250 7-27
RHV062100009 thru RHV302100033 13-6
RHZ66 26-16
RJA36100CU31A thru RJA36120CU74AE1 9-27
RJF36060(C)U31A thru RJF36300(C)U74AE1 7-27
RJF36120 thru RJF36250 7-27
RKA36100CU31A thru RKA36120CU74AE1 9-27
RKF36000S12 thru RKF36000S30 7-33
RKF36060(C)U31A thru RKF36300(C)U74AE1 7-27
RKF36120 thru RKF36250 7-27
RL3TB and RL3TB4 7-41
RLA36100CU31A thru RLA36120CU74AE1 9-27
RLED 15-6
RLF26000S12 thru RLF26000S20 7-33
RLF36000S12 thru RLF36000S20 7-33
RLF36060(C)U31A thru RLF36300(C)U74AE1 7-27
RLF36120 thru RLF36250 7-27
RLK26000S25 thru RLK36000S30 7-33
RLTB and RLTB4 7-41
RM1204NI 15-3
RM17JC00MW 23-30
RM17TA00 thru RM17TU00 23-31
RM17UAS14 thru RM17UBE16 23-32
RM35ATL0MW thru RM35ATW5MW 23-34
RM35BA10 23-33
RM35HZ21FM 23-34
RM35JA31MW and RM35JA32MW 23-30
RM35LM33MW and RM35LV14MW 23-33
RM35S0MW 23-34
RM35TF30 23-31
RM35TM250MW 23-31
RM35TM50MW 23-31
RM35UA11MW thru RM35UB3N30 23-32
RM504NI 15-3
RM79696006 thru RM79696044 23-33
RMC1000G3120 thru RMC500G3277 5-26
RMCA61BD thru RMCV60BD 23-38
RMDI1204NI 15-3
RMDI504NI 15-3
RMDR1204NI 15-3
RMDR504NI 15-3
RMPT10BD thru RMTK90BD 23-38
RPF2AB7 thru RPF2BP7 23-7
RPM11B7 thru RPM43P7 23-4
RPZ1DA thru RPZ4FA 23-5
RPZF1 thru RPZF4 23-4
RPZR235 23-5
RRC06 thru RRC30 13-6
RRV182100012LR and RRV182100012RR 13-6
RSB06 thru RSB30 13-6
RSB1A120B7 thru RSB2A080U7 23-8
RSC16G3120 thru RSC16G3277 5-25
RSG4 2-15
RSV062100120 thru RSV122100120 13-5
RSV122ET and RSV122ST 13-6
RSV182100120 13-5
RSV182ET and RSV182ST 13-6
RSV242100120 and RSV302100120 13-5
RSZE1S35M thru RSZR215 23-8
RTV062100011 thru RTV302100035 13-6
RU3040D400CK thru RU3040D400FL 1-21
RUC60 13-6
RUMC2AB1B7 thru RUMC2AB3P7 23-6
RUMC3AB1B7 thru RUMC3AB3P7 23-6
RUMF2AB1B7 thru RUMF2AB3P7 23-6
RUMF3AB1B7 thru RUMF3AB3P7 23-6
RUW101MW thru RUW242P7 ..... 23-5, 23-7
RUZ420 thru RUZSF3M 23-7
RVE06 thru RVE30 13-6
RWT06ACP thru RWT18XES 13-4, 13-5
RWTBG100 13-5
RWTCDO 13-5
RWTDCOV60 13-5
RWTP60 13-5
RWTRC 13-5
RXM021BN thru RXM041FU7 ..... 23-3, 23-5
RXM2AB1B7 thru RXM2AB3P7TQ 23-2, 23-3
RXM3AB1B7 thru RXM3AB2P7 23-2
RXM4AB1B7 thru RXM4AB3BDTQ 23-2, 23-3
RXM4GB1B7 thru RXM4GB3P7 23-2
RXV062100012 thru RXV302100036 13-6
RXZ400 23-3
RXZE2DA and RXZE2FA 23-3, 23-5
RXZE2M114 thru RXZE2S114M 23-3
RXZL420 and RXZL520 ..... 23-3, 23-5, 23-7
RXZR335 23-3
RXZS2 23-3
RZ1011 thru RZ1031 7-46
RZ511 thru RZ535 7-46
RZD60 13-6
RZM021BN thru RZM041FU7 23-8
S131A thru S174A 7-43
S29273 thru S29287 7-42
S29305 thru S29329 7-38
S29337 thru S29346 7-37
S29354 thru S29371 7-38
S29382 thru S29414 7-36
S29433 thru S29440 7-37
S29450 thru S29452 7-36
S31540 thru S31548 7-37
S32631 7-38
S33033 thru S33038 7-37
S33098 thru S33171 7-42–7-44
S33575 thru S33595 7-44
S33646 7-41
S33658 thru S33685 ..... 7-36, 7-37
S33717 and S33718 7-38
S33763 thru S33788 7-42
S33801 7-36
S33852 thru S33859 7-42
S33890 7-38
S33928 7-41
S33929 7-38
S33930 and S33931 9-23
S33932 thru S33935 7-38
S33937 7-44
S33996 and S33997 7-38
S33998 7-41
S34036 7-44
S37420 7-37
S37422 7-38
S37423 and S37424 7-39
S37425 thru S37430 7-41
S37432 thru S37440 7-38
S37442 and S37443 7-42
S37444 thru S37450 7-41
S44936 thru S46998 7-38
S47067 7-44
S47390 thru S47398 7-37
S48182 thru S48896 7-44
S48899 7-42
S48907 thru S48916 7-44
S48933 7-42
S6200A0A0B0A0A0R thru S6200T1A0B0A0A0R 4-8
S64201 thru S64273 7-44
S7300A0B0B0A0A0A thru S8600C0C0H6A0A0A 4-7, 4-8
SA10BL and SA10LW 11-5
SA26PS and SA26PSR 11-5
SA7PL 11-5
SA8LL 11-5

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

SAIF200 ... 4-11
SAM ... 4-11
SASFB100L thru SASFB225R ... 11-5
SASFB100LAB thru SASFB225RBC ... 11-5
SB124IR thru SB348WS ... 11-4
SBA15D13MS thru SBAD800R ... 11-5
SBSAD800 and SBSAD800R ... 11-5
SC12L200F and SC12L200S ... 1-19
SC1624M100F thru SC3040M225F ... 1-20
SC1624M100S thru SC3040M200S ... 1-20
SC200F ... 1-22
SC2040M200C ... 1-20
SC2636M200FPV and SC2636M225FPV ... 1-20
SC40M200S ... 1-20
SC816D150C thru SC816F200S ... 1-19
SC8L125F and SC8L125S ... 1-19
SCBRLLOCK ... 1-22
SD12781 ... 3-10
SDAG26 ... 1-10
SDGT30020 thru SDGT300C300C ... 1-10
SDM10BW thru SDMSA4P ... 5-28
SDSA1175 and SDSA3650 ... 1-12, 6-7, 6-8, 16-70
SDSA1AC and SDSA2V ... 6-8
SDSA4P and SDSA4P2VR ... 6-8
SDSB1175C and SDSB1175R ... 6-8
SF124FR thru SF348WS ... 11-4
SFCF12 ... 7-42
SFT080 ... 4-26
SFT2841KIT ... 4-26, 4-27
SK9795 thru SK9948BW ... 7-13
SL100 thru SL800 ... 9-23
SLC12MSG thru SLC36SC ... 5-18
SLC4CSF8 ... 5-18, 5-26
SLC5000CT2FSS thru SLC5000CTL2SS ... 5-7
SLC5000SDHG104 thru SLC5000SDSPU4 ... 5-20
SLC5030URC ... 5-10
SLC5031PE and SLC5031PEWP ... 5-12
SLC5050CT2FBK and SLC5050CTL2WE ... 5-7
SLC5050IS1 thru SLC5054NRP9 ... 5-4
SLC5055DLBK thru SLC5055DLWE ... 5-6
SLC5058NLCM thru SLC5058NRP9 ... 5-4
SLC5070THBBK thru SLC5070THPWE ... 5-11
SLC5080CT2FBK thru SLC5080CTL2WE ... 5-7
SLC5080LC8 thru SLC5084NLWE ... 5-5
SLC5084TX ... 5-10
SLC5085DLBK thru SLC5085DLWE ... 5-6
SLC5086F30 thru SLC5086NLWE ... 5-5
SLC5088TX ... 5-10
SLC5100BCS thru SLC5100TUS ... 5-17
SLC5101TD20 ... 5-15
SLC5102BCLEDL ... 5-13
SLC5102TD10 ... 5-15
SLC5104BCL ... 5-13
SLC5104TD5 ... 5-15
SLC5500CN thru SLC5502DAL ... 5-17
SLC5504HRVF thru SLC5512TRVFP ... 5-14, 5-15
SLC560011 ... 5-9
SLC5600ICK thru SLC5600ODPWE ... 5-10
SLC5600P243750T thru SLC560884T ... 5-9
SLC5750WPL thru SLC5753PEIRL ... 5-12
SLC60MFG thru SLC60MSG ... 5-18
SLC8M ... 5-18
SLCE5504TGI and SLCLE5504AUX ... 5-13
SLCLE5504HAMP and SLCLE5504TAMP ... 5-15
SLCU5100TB ... 5-15
SLCZ00004DT thru SLCZ082000TP ... 5-19
SLSBCB thru SLSBCW ... 5-21
SLSCDS2000 thru SLSCUS2000 ... 5-22
SLSDWD1277UB thru SLSDWS1277UW ... 5-21
SLSPCW001 ... 5-23
SLSPIP210 thru SLSPIPBRACKET ... 5-23
SLSPP1277 ... 5-22
SLSPSP101 and SLSPSP102 ... 5-23
SLSPWD1277UB thru SLSPWS1277UW ... 5-21
SLSSP24 ... 5-22
SLSUWD1277UB thru SLSUWS1277UW ... 5-21
SLSWDS1500 ... 5-22
SLSWP2DBB thru SLSWP2DTW ... 5-21
SLSWPS1500 and SLSWUS1500 ... 5-22
SM300A46000 thru SM380A46010 ... 20-10
SM600A21600 thru SM656A44806FP ... 20-10
SM900A100000 thru SM956A890000 ... 20-11
SMD and SMDOEM ... 4-16
SMSDL thru SMSWXTR ... 4-4
SN03 and SN03C ... 3-12
SN0310 and SN0310C ... 3-19
SN0610 and SN0610C ... 3-12
SN1000MA ... 7-58
SN100FA ... 7-58
SN1200 ... 7-58
SN12125 and SN12200 ... 7-13
SN20 ... 7-13
SN20A ... 3-2, 3-12, 7-58
SN20C ... 3-12
SN20NI ... 3-2, 3-12, 7-58
SN225KA ... 7-58
SN30 ... 7-13
SN400LA ... 7-58
SN42 ... 7-13
SNC400LX ... 7-58
SNC800LX ... 7-58
SO1020M100S and SO2040M200S ... 1-20
SP1T87A ... 4-27
SQ1B21A thru SQ1T87A ... 4-26
SR2A101BD thru SR2B202BD ... 23-39
SR2CBL01 ... 23-40
SR2CBL06 ... 16-95, 23-40
SR2COM01 ... 23-40
SR2D101BD thru SR2E201FU ... 23-39
SR2MEM01 thru SR2USB01 ... 23-40
SR3B101B thru SR3XT61JD ... 23-40
SRCTV12 ... 7-42
SS03 thru SS20 ... 3-11, 8-16
SS0306SK ... 3-11, 8-16
SS10SK ... 3-11, 8-16
SS212AB thru SS212AC ... 11-5
SS2PL ... 11-5
SS312 ... 11-5
SS4BLC ... 9-40
SSLEN ... 15-6
SSPB ... 15-6
STRM ... 4-11
STS3000 ... 4-11
SU2040M200C ... 1-20
SU2X6TRIM ... 1-22
SU3040D300CB thru SU3040D400FN ... 1-21
SU3040M200R and SU3040M225R ... 1-20
SU816D200C ... 1-19
T2A thru T9A ... 7-46
T327N and T327NR ... 3-2
TCSAMT31FP thru TCSMCN1FQM2 ... 20-12
TIKFD ... 9-15
TMSCE ... 4-13
TR5 ... 15-6
TSXCANCA50 thru TSXCANCA300 ... 16-96
TSXCANKCDF180T thru TSXCANKCDF90TP ... 16-96
TSXPBSCA100 and TSXPBSCA400 ... 16-96
TUSEAL ... 7-53
TVS120LC5 thru TVS120LC20 ... 6-7
TVS120XR40B and TVS120XR40S ... 6-6
TVS120XRB and TVS120XRS ... 6-6
TVS12FMK and TVS12RMU ... 6-2
TVS1EBA12A thru TVS1EBA24SI ... 6-2
TVS1EMA12A thru TVS1EMA48AI ... 6-2
TVS1HWA12X thru TVS1HWA80X ... 6-6
TVS1IMA12O thru TVS1IMA24O ... 6-5

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

TVS1XW100C 6-6
TVS20FMK 6-2
TVS230LC5 thru TVS230LC20 6-7
TVS230XR40B and TVS230XR40S 6-6
TVS2EBA12A thru TVS2EBA24SI 6-2
TVS2HWA12X thru TVS2HWA80X 6-6
TVS2IMA12O thru TVS2IMA24O 6-5
TVS2MEMA12A thru TVS2MEMA36SSWT 6-2
TVS2XW100C 6-6
TVS3EBA12A thru TVS3EBA24SI 6-2
TVS3EMA12A thru TVS3EMA48AI 6-2
TVS3HWA12X thru TVS3HWA80X 6-6
TVS3IMA12O thru TVS3IMA24O 6-5
TVS3XW100C 6-6
TVS4EBA12A thru TVS4EBA24SI 6-2
TVS4EMA12A thru TVS4EMA48AI 6-2
TVS4HEMA12A thru TVS4HEMA20SI 6-2
TVS4HWA12X thru TVS4HWA80X 6-6
TVS4IMA12O thru TVS4IMA24O 6-5
TVS4MEMA12A thru TVS4MEMA36SSWT 6-2
TVS4XW100C thru TVS6XW100C 6-6
TVS8EBA12A thru TVS8EBA24SI 6-2
TVS8EMA12A thru TVS8EMA48AI 6-2
TVS8HEMA12A thru TVS8HEMA20SI 6-2
TVS8IMA12O thru TVS8IMA24O 6-5
TVS8MEMA12A thru TVS8MEMA32SI 6-2
TVS8XW100C and TVS9XW100C 6-6
TXSCUSB485 16-95
U92197CCCPL 2-2
UAK7T 2-2
UATRS101B thru UATRS213B 2-2
UBHMRS212B 2-2
UFTL 9-9
UGHTRS101L and UGHTRS111C 2-2
UHTRS101B thru UHTRS223A 2-2
UK7T 2-2
URS101BCPL thru URS212ADQ 2-2
URTRS101B and URTRS213B 2-2
US11220018 thru US36020018 7-13
USMBLK and USMBTC 7-13
UT2R1121B thru UT6R2392TU 2-3
UTH4203T thru UTH7300T 2-2
UTRS101B thru UTRS213B 2-2
UTS3 7-53
UTZRS101A 2-2
V0 thru V6 8-4
VBD0 thru VBD2 8-3
VBDN12 and VBDN20 8-2
VBF0 thru VBF6 8-3
VC1GU thru VC6GU 8-3
VCCD0 thru VCCD2 8-3
VCCDN12 and VCCDN20 8-2
VCCF0 thru VCCF6 8-3
VCD0 thru VCD2 8-3
VCDN12 and VCDN20 8-2
VCEL02114S1 thru VCEL07512H2 ..... 14-11, 16-70, 16-122
VCELSK1 thru VCELSK4 14-11
VCF0 thru VCF6 8-3
VCFN12GE and VCFN20GE 8-2
VJDSNDTMSV11M 16-92–16-94
VM118CD0000 thru VM1VM18PTOQ 20-10
VN12 and VN20 8-2
VVD0 thru VVE4 8-3
VW3A1101 thru VW3A1103 26-9
VW3A1104R10 thru VW3A1104R50 ..... 16-96, 26-9
VW3A1104R100 26-9
VW3A1105 26-9
VW3A21101 thru VW3A21315 26-5
VW3A3101 thru VW3A3503 26-9
VW3A31101 thru VW3A31817 26-5
VW3A8104 ..... 18-31, 26-9, 26-17
VW3A8105 26-17
VW3A8106 ..... 16-95, 18-31, 26-9, 26-17
VW3A8111 ..... 18-31, 26-17
VW3A8114 26-9
VW3A8306R thru VW3A8306TF10 16-96
VW3A8306R03 thru VW3A8306TF10 26-17
VW3A9201 thru VW3A9205PF 26-11
VW3A9206 thru VW3A9208 ..... 26-5, 26-11
VW3A9209 thru VW3A9217 26-11
VW3A9301 thru VW3A9407 26-10
VW3A9501 thru VW3A9515 26-11
VW3CANA71 26-9
VW3CANKCDF180T 26-9
VW3G4104 ..... 18-32, 26-15
VW3G48101 26-17
VY1H4101 26-16
VZ0 thru VZ9 8-5
VZ10 thru VZ31 8-5
VZN05 thru VZN30 8-2
W808780210111 and W808780220111 26-17
WMB361362 thru WMB363364 ..... 14-10, 14-11
WS363 thru WS384 ..... 14-10, 14-11
XACA009 19-116
XACA02 thru XACA207 19-114
XACA9411 thru XACA9419 19-115
XACA971 thru XACB961 19-116
XACD21A0101 thru XACD21A1241 19-114
XACS101 thru XACS105 19-115
XALD01 thru XALD05 19-97
XALD101 thru XALD341 19-96
XALK01 19-97
XALK174 thru XALK194 19-96
XALZ09 19-97
XAPA1100 thru XAPA4100 19-97
XAPE301 thru XAPE905 19-98
XAPG19100 thru XAPG59505 19-98
XAPZ100 thru XAPZ316 19-97
XB4BA21 thru XB4BA65 19-23
XB4BA821 thru XB4BA962 19-30
XB4BD21 thru XB4BVG6 19-23–19-25
XB4BW11B5 thru XB4BW36G5 19-25
XB5AA21 thru XB5AA65 19-42
XB5AA831 thru XB5AA86202 19-50
XB5AC21 thru XB5AL45 ..... 19-42, 19-43
XB5AL84101 and XB5AL84201 19-50
XB5AL845 19-42
XB5AP21 thru XB5AVG6 19-42–19-44
XB5AW11B5 thru XB5AW36G5 19-44
XB5DSB thru XB5KSM 19-50
XB6AA11B thru XB6DW6B5B 19-12–19-14
XBFX13 ..... 19-40, 19-61
XBTN410 16-92–16-94
XBTZ938 16-96
XBY2U 19-39, 19-60
XCDR2110N12 thru XCDR2527N12 21-5
XCKD2106N12 thru XCKD25H0N12 21-14
XCKJ10511 thru XCKJ20541 21-27
XCKL10011 thru XCKL50041 21-20
XCKL102 thru XCKL521 21-20
XCKN2102P20 thru XCKN2949P20 21-18
XCKP2106N12 thru XCKP25H0N12 21-14
XCKS101 thru XCKS559 21-19
XCKT2102N12 thru XCKT2118N12 21-15
XCMD2102L1 thru XCMN2110L1 21-14
XCNR2102P20 thru XCNR2927P20 21-18
XCPR2110N12 thru XCPR2527N12 21-15
XD4PA12 thru XD5PA24 19-30
XE2NP2151 thru XE2SP2158 21-30
XENG1191 thru XENG3791 19-115
XENP2151 21-21
XENT1192 19-115
XESP2021 thru XESP2031 21-30
XESP2151 and XESP2158 21-21
XGCS4901201 thru XGSZX08L5 20-12
XMLA001S2S13 thru XMLDM02V1S13 22-9

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

XMLF010D2026 thru XMLFM01D2026 22-6
XMLG001D23 thru XMLGM01D73 22-4
XMLGZ001 22-5
XMLZL001 thru XMLZL006 22-9
XMLZL008 thru XMLZL010 22-7
XMLZL011 22-9
XRIADI 15-6
XRIAI 15-6
XS106BLNAL2 thru XS230SAPAM12 ..... 20-7, 20-8
XS2L2SANAL2 thru XS2L2SAPAM12 20-8
XS612B2NAL01M12 thru XS630B2PBL01M12 20-6
XS8C1A1MAL01U20 thru XS8E1A1PBM8 20-5
XSZB108 thru XSZB130 ..... 20-6, 20-7
XSZBC00 thru XSZBE90 20-5
XSZBPM12 20-6
XSZCA101Y thru XSZCA911Y 20-9
XSZCD101Y and XSZCD111Y 20-2, 20-7, 20-9, 22-5
XSZCD102Y and XSZCD103Y 22-5, 22-7
XSZCD1501Y and XSZCD1511Y 20-9
XSZCK101Y and XSZCK111Y 20-6, 20-9
XSZCS101 thru XSZCS151 ..... 20-2, 20-6, 20-9
XSZCS901 and XSZCS911 20-9
XT112S1NAL2 thru XT130B1PCM12 20-8
XUB1APANL2 thru XUB9BPANM12 20-2
XUBLAKCNL2T thru XUBTSPSWM12 20-3
XUK1APANL2 thru XUK9ARCNL2 20-4
XUM1APANL2 thru XUM9APBNM8 20-4
XUN0AKSNM12T thru XUN9APANM12 20-4
XUX0AKSAM12T thru XUX9ARCNT16 20-4
XUZA118 thru XUZC80 20-2
XVBC00 thru XVBZ04A 19-106–19-109
XVC1B1K thru XVCZ23 ..... 19-104, 19-105
XVDC02 19-109
XVEC21 thru XVEZ13 19-109
XVLA123 thru XVLZ912 19-11
XVPC02 thru XVPCX13 ..... 19-110, 19-111
XVR08B03 thru XVRZR3 19-103
XVS14BMW 19-112
XVS72BMBN thru XVS72BMWP 19-112
XX6V3A1NAM12 thru XX9V3A1H3M12 20-11
XXZPB100 20-9
XXZPM100M12 20-9
XZCC12FCM40B and XZCC12FDM40B 22-5
XZCC12FDM40V 20-9, 22-5, 22-7
XZCP1141L10 thru XZCP1241L5 ..... 22-5, 22-7
XZCP1764L2 thru XZCP1764L10 22-7
XZCR1511041C1 thru XZCR1512041C2 22-7
YA060HD 7-40
YA1200R3 thru YA1200R7 7-40
YA150HD and YA150JD 7-40
YA2000R3 thru YA2500R7 7-40
YA250J35 7-40
YA250P3 thru YA800P7 7-40
YLED 15-6
ZA2BB2 thru ZA2BV07 19-115
ZALVB1 thru ZALVM6 19-97
ZB2BE101 and ZB2BE102 19-115
ZB2BP012 thru ZB2BP016 ..... 19-41, 19-62
ZB2BV006 and ZB2BV007 19-115
ZB2BY2002 thru ZB2BY4101 19-116
ZB2BY23 19-116
ZB2SZ3 19-116
ZB4B564 19-28
ZB4BA0 thru ZB4BC64 ..... 19-26, 19-27
ZB4BD2 thru ZB4BG9 ..... 19-29, 19-30
ZB4BH01 thru ZB4BH06 19-27
ZB4BH013 thru ZB4BH063 19-32
ZB4BH1 thru ZB4BH6 19-27
ZB4BH13 thru ZB4BH63 19-32
ZB4BJ2 thru ZB4BJ8 19-29
ZB4BK12 thru ZB4BK18 19-33
ZB4BL1 thru ZB4BL6 19-26
ZB4BL232 thru ZB4BL435 19-26
ZB4BL8312 thru ZB4BL9434 19-27
ZB4BP1 thru ZB4BP68 19-26
ZB4BR2 thru ZB4BR6 19-27
ZB4BS12 thru ZB4BT84 19-28
ZB4BV01 thru ZB4BVJ6 19-31
ZB4BW031 thru ZB4BW0G65 19-34
ZB4BW11 thru ZB4BW663 19-32
ZB4BW811723 thru ZB4BW843743 19-33
ZB4BX2 and ZB4BX4 19-28
ZB4BZ009 thru ZB4BZ1055 ..... 19-35, 19-40
ZB4BZ106 and ZB4BZ107 ..... 19-35, 19-56
ZB4BZ141 19-34
ZB4BZ1905 thru ZB4BZ905 ..... 19-40, 19-61
ZB4SZ3 19-40
ZB5AA0 thru ZB5AA9234 19-45–19-47
ZB5AC2 thru ZB5AC64 19-46
ZB5AD2 thru ZB5AG9 ..... 19-49, 19-50
ZB5AH01 thru ZB5AH06 19-47
ZB5AH013 thru ZB5AH063 19-53
ZB5AH1 thru ZB5AH6 19-47
ZB5AH13 thru ZB5AH63 19-53
ZB5AJ2 thru ZB5AJ8 19-49
ZB5AK123 thru ZB5AK183 19-54
ZB5AL1 thru ZB5AL6 19-45
ZB5AL232 thru ZB5AL435 19-46
ZB5AL8312 thru ZB5AL9434 19-47
ZB5AP1 thru ZB5AP68 19-45
ZB5AR2 thru ZB5AR6 19-46
ZB5AS12 thru ZB5AS964 19-48
ZB5AT2 thru ZB5AT84 19-48
ZB5AT8643M 19-54
ZB5AV01 thru ZB5AV07S 19-51
ZB5AV18B1 thru ZB5AV18G6 19-52
ZB5AV3 thru ZB5AVJ6 19-52
ZB5AW031 thru ZB5AW0G65 19-55
ZB5AW11 thru ZB5AW563 19-53
ZB5AW713 thru ZB5AW843743 19-54
ZB5AX2 and ZB5AX4 19-48
ZB5AZ009 ..... 19-56, 19-57
ZB5AZ101 thru ZB5AZ105 19-55
ZB5AZ1015 thru ZB5AZ1055 19-57
ZB5AZ141 19-55
ZB5AZ31 19-61
ZB5AZ901 ..... 19-61, 19-97
ZB5AZ902 19-61
ZB5AZ905 ..... 19-61, 19-97
ZB5CA1 thru ZB5CA66 19-45
ZB5CH01 thru ZB5CH06 19-47
ZB5CL1 thru ZB5CL6 19-45
ZB5CV013 thru ZB5CV063 19-51
ZB5CW113 thru ZB5CW363 19-53
ZB5SZ3 ..... 19-40, 19-61, 19-97
ZB5SZ5 19-61
ZB6AA1 thru ZB6AA9 19-17
ZB6AD22 thru ZB6AD28 ..... 19-17, 19-18
ZB6AE1 thru ZB6AF9 19-16
ZB6AGA thru ZB6AGT 19-19
ZB6AS834 19-17
ZB6AV1 thru ZB6AW9 19-16
ZB6CA1 thru ZB6CA9 19-17
ZB6CD22 thru ZB6CD28 ..... 19-17, 19-18
ZB6CE1 thru ZB6CF9 19-16
ZB6CGA thru ZB6CGT 19-19
ZB6CV1 thru ZB6CW9 19-16
ZB6DA1 thru ZB6DA9 19-17
ZB6DD22 thru ZB6DD28 ..... 19-17, 19-18
ZB6DE1 thru ZB6DF9 19-16
ZB6DGA thru ZB6DGT 19-19
ZB6DV1 thru ZB6DW9 19-16
ZB6E1B thru ZB6EM0B 19-15
ZB6Y001 thru ZB6Y019 19-22
ZB6Y2178 thru ZB6Y2387 ..... 19-20, 19-22
ZB6Y7001 ..... 19-13, 19-17, 19-22

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

ZB6Y7330 ..... 19-13, 19-17, 19-22
ZB6Y905 19-22
ZB6YA001 thru ZB6YA006 19-22
ZB6YA100 thru ZB6YA626 19-21
ZB6YB028 19-22
ZB6YC100 thru ZB6YC626 19-21
ZB6YD001 19-22
ZB6YD100 thru ZB6YD626 19-21
ZB6YD20 thru ZB6YD22 ..... 19-20, 19-22
ZB6YG095 19-22
ZB6YJ012 19-22
ZB6Z1B thru ZB6ZH05B 19-15
ZBA1 thru ZBA9 ..... 19-39, 19-60
ZBA131 thru ZBA639 ..... 19-39, 19-60
ZBCV0113 thru ZBCW9363 19-62
ZBCY1101 19-60
ZBDD2 ..... 19-40, 19-61
ZBE101 thru ZBE1026P 19-36, 19-36, 19-56
ZBE201 thru ZBE205 ..... 19-35, 19-56
ZBG2201 and ZBG2401 ..... 19-30, 19-50
ZBG3131A thru ZBG3131AP 19-40, 19-61
ZBG4201 and ZBG4401 ..... 19-30, 19-50
ZBG421E thru ZBG520EP 19-40, 19-61
ZBL1 thru ZBL9 ..... 19-39, 19-60
ZBP0 thru ZBV017 ..... 19-41, 19-62
ZBV6 ..... 19-35, 19-56
ZBVB1 thru ZBVB6 ..... 19-35, 19-56
ZBVB15 thru ZBVB65 ..... 19-36, 19-57
ZBVBG1 thru ZBVBG6 ..... 19-35, 19-56
ZBVG1 thru ZBVG6 ..... 19-35, 19-56
ZBVG15 thru ZBVG65 ..... 19-36, 19-57
ZBVJ1 thru ZBVJ6 ..... 19-35, 19-56
ZBVJ15 thru ZBVJ65 ..... 19-36, 19-57
ZBVM1 thru ZBVM6 ..... 19-35, 19-56
ZBVM15 thru ZBVM65 ..... 19-36, 19-57
ZBW008 thru ZBW937 ..... 19-41, 19-62
ZBY01001 thru ZBY05005 ..... 19-38, 19-59
ZBY1101 thru ZBY1912 ..... 19-39, 19-60
ZBY2002 thru ZBY2186 ..... 19-37, 19-58
ZBY2303 thru ZBY4H101 ..... 19-37, 19-58
ZBY5101 and ZBY5102 ..... 19-38, 19-59
ZBY6101 thru ZBY6H102 ..... 19-37, 19-58
ZBY8101 thru ZBY9330 ..... 9-28, 9-48
ZBY9101T 19-40, 19-61
ZBY9330T thru ZBZ1606 ..... 19-40, 19-61
ZBZ28 ..... 19-40, 19-61
ZBZ32 thru ZBZ35 ..... 19-37, 19-58
ZBZ3605 thru ZBZ8 ..... 19-40, 19-61
ZCD21 thru ZCDEP20 21-17
ZCE01 thru ZCEH2 21-16
ZCKD01 thru ZCKD59 21-19–21-21
ZCKE05 thru ZCKE676 ..... 21-29, 21-30
ZCKG00 21-21
ZCKJ01 thru ZCKJ04 21-30
ZCKJ1 thru ZCKJ5 ..... 21-27, 21-28
ZCKL1 thru ZCKL18 21-21
ZCKS7 and ZCKS9 21-19
ZCKY11 thru ZCKY91 ..... 21-21, 21-30
ZCMC21L1 thru ZCMC39L5 21-17
ZCMD21 thru ZCMD41 21-17
ZCP21 thru ZCP39 21-17
ZCPEF12 thru ZCPEP20 21-17
ZCT21P16 and ZCT25P16 21-17
ZCY15 thru ZCY91 21-16
ZENL1111 19-97
1.5S1F thru 1.5S8F 14-4
1000T13H thru 1000T62H 14-8
1003880A 2-2
100S3HNV 14-5
100SNA and 225SNA 3-7, 7-58
100SV1A thru 100SV82A 14-4
1010004 thru 10100010 21-34
10S1F thru 10S8F 14-4, 14-5
112T13H thru 112T62H 14-8
112T3HNV 14-5
118T144HDIT and 118T145HDIT 14-7
11T144HDIT and 11T145HDIT 14-7
12710 thru 12738 6-5
14210 and 14211 7-20
145T144HDIT and 145T145HDIT 14-7
1500T13H thru 1500T62H 14-8
150SV1A thru 150SV82A 14-4
150T13H thru 150T62H 14-8
150T3HNV 14-5
155DE175 thru 155DE360 11-10
15S1FSS thru 15S40FSS 14-5
15SM5010 thru 15SM5400 11-14
15T144HDIT and 15T145HDIT 14-7
15T2F thru 15T75F 14-4, 14-5
167S13H thru 167S62H 14-8
17400 7-20
174CEV30020 26-17
175DE010 thru 175DE200 ..... 11-10, 11-14
175T144HDIT and 175T145HDIT 14-7
1S1F thru 1S8F 14-4, 14-5
2000T13H thru 2000T62H 14-8
20T144HDIT and 20T145HDIT 14-7
220T144HDIT and 220T145HDIT 14-7
225T13H thru 225T62H 14-8
225T3HNV 14-5
2500T13H thru 2500T62H 14-8
250S13H thru 250S62H 14-8
250SV1B thru 250SV82B 14-4
2510FF1 thru 2510FF74P 16-2
2510FG02 thru 2510FGJ6P 16-2
2510FK1 thru 2510FL1 16-9
2510FN1 thru 2510FN6 16-9
2510FN10 thru 2510FN45 16-9
2510FO1 thru 2510FO4P 16-2
2510FR1 thru 2510FR2 16-2
2510FS1 thru 2510FSJ4P 16-2
2510FW1 thru 2510FW2P 16-2
2510KF1 thru 2510KW6C 16-3
2510MBA1 thru 2510MCW5 16-6
2510PB1 16-9
2510TBG1 thru 2510TCO5 16-6
2511KF11 thru 2511KO2T 16-3
2511MBG1 thru 2511MCO1 16-7
2511TBG1 thru 2511TCO1 16-7
2512FF11 thru 2512FS202P 16-2
2512KF11 thru 2512KO2T 16-3
2512MBG1 thru 2512MCO1 16-7
2512TBG1 thru 2512TCO1 16-7
2540902240 19-72
2549909510 15-6
2550101002 19-82
2550101003 19-89
2550101013 19-82
2550101020 ..... 19-10, 19-82, 19-89
2550101024 19-10
2550101025 thru 2550101037 19-82
2550101040 19-10
2550105003 thru 2550105005 ..... 19-11, 19-89
2550105007 thru 2550105014 19-89
25S1FSS thru 25S40FSS 14-5
2601AF2 thru 2601BW1 16-10
2640KIT 4-26
27105 thru 27118 7-20
275T144HDIT and 275T145HDIT 14-7
27T144HDIT and 27T145HDIT 14-7
29007 ..... 1-22, 2-6, 2-15
29008W 1-22, 2-3, 2-6, 2-15
2920910001 ..... 1-22, 2-3, 2-6, 2-15
29273 7-42
29286 and 29287 7-42
29314 7-41

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

29346 ... 7-37
29348 ... 7-39
2934D14G1 thru 2934D34G1 ... 21-32
29375 ... 2-15
29375 thru 32478 ... 7-38
2941101100 ... 19-89
2959S49W25A thru 2959S49W39A ... 23-29
2S1F thru 2S8F ... 14-4, 14-5
2W485C ... 4-15
3000PLU1SEP thru 3000PMUSITE ... 4-23
3000T32H thru 3000T62H ... 14-8
3003302753 and 3003302754 ... 14-17
300T13H thru 300T62H ... 14-8
300T3HNV ... 14-5
3010215901 ... 16-70
3020B012 thru 3020B244 ... 4-15
3020E012 thru 3020E244 ... 4-15
3052835850S and 3052836950S ... 8-16
3090SCCT022 thru 3090SCCT164 ... 4-15
30T2F thru 30T75F ... 14-4, 14-5
3100206050 thru 3100240340 ... 16-88
3103248801 ... 21-25
3103281501 ... 21-25
3105204101 ... 19-89
3105205901 ... 19-89
3105206750 ... 19-72
3105211101 ... 19-72
3105217001 ... 19-89
3105404408 ... 19-89
3105406401 ... 19-89
3110112001 ... 19-100
3110251450 and 3110251451 ... 16-117
3110440050 ... 16-114
3110451250 thru 3110451256 ... 16-116
3112350150 thru 3112350156 ... 16-116
3116118474 thru 3116118477 ... 16-82
3116154764 thru 3116155368 ... 16-82
32508 and 32510 ... 7-39
32510 ... 2-15
32514 and 32518 ... 7-42
32521 thru 32525 ... 7-42
32532 thru 32534 ... 7-42
32548 ... 7-42
32553 thru 32562 ... 7-38
32562 and 32563 ... 7-42
32570 ... 7-38
32597 thru 32606 ... 7-37
32614 ... 7-38
32621 ... 7-38
32642 thru 32649 ... 7-37
32839 thru 32847 ... 7-37
330T144HDIT and 330T145HDIT ... 14-7
333S13H thru 333S62H ... 14-8
34T144HDIT and 34T144HDIT ... 14-7
36940 thru 36945 ... 7-25
36950 thru 36967 ... 7-41
37S3HNV ... 14-5
3S1F thru 3S8F ... 14-4, 14-5
3T2F thru 3T5F ... 14-4, 14-5
400SN ... 7-58
405WBAF010 thru 415WBAF400 ... 11-14
40T144HDIT thru 40T145HDIT ... 14-7
41940 ... 7-37
41950 ... 7-38
42878 ... 7-38
42888 ... 7-37
4319900406 ... 15-6
4319950001 ... 15-6
43362 ... 7-41
440T144HDIT thru 440T145HDIT ... 14-7
4458D20X3 ... 19-89
4487D63XI ... 19-89
4491S1W21 thru 4491S1W37 ... 23-29
45T3HNV ... 14-5
490NAD01103 thru 490NAD01105 ... 16-96
490NTW00002 thru 490NTW00080U ... 16-96
500SV1B thru 500SV82B ... 14-4
500T13H thru 500T62H ... 14-8
50437 thru 50442 ... 7-47, 16-95
50485 thru 50486 ... 7-47, 16-85
50S3HNV ... 14-5
50SV1A thru 50SV82A ... 14-4
515608 ... 12-13
515614 ... 12-13
51T144HDIT and 51T145HDIT ... 14-7
53004BB thru 53021BB ... 15-6
550T144HDIT and 550T145HDIT ... 14-7
55391 ... 7-41
55DE010 thru 55DE600 ... 11-10, 11-14
56053 thru 56058 ... 7-47
56300 thru 56363 ... 7-47
56370TD thru 56493TD ... 7-47
56400 thru 56463 ... 7-47
5GS010 thru 5GS200 ... 11-7
5J ... 1-22, 2-6, 2-15
5S1F thru 5S8F ... 14-4, 14-5
5SM5010 thru 5SM5400 ... 11-14
60100 thru 60399 ... 7-16
60406 thru 60421 ... 7-17
60488 ... 7-20
60949 thru 60999 ... 7-18
6301002350 ... 15-6
6301060250 ... 15-6
6382G3MODEM ... 5-26
6382RS485G3KIT ... 5-26
63T144HDIT and 63T145HDIT ... 14-7
6508804101 ... 19-89
6508805201 thru 6508805206 ... 19-82
6508805207 thru 6508805209 ... 19-10
6508805210 thru 6508805214 ... 19-82
6509701801 thru 6509705001 ... 19-89
6512231201 ... 19-89
6512232801 ... 19-72
6512240601 ... 19-89
6512243201 ... 19-89
6515802701 ... 19-89
6516002379 thru 6516002390 ... 19-116
685823 thru 685831 ... 7-44
6T2F thru 6T5F ... 14-4, 14-5
7400ENT9 thru 7400ENT13 ... 14-11
750SV1F thru 750SV82F ... 14-4
750T13H thru 750T62H ... 14-8
75S3HNV ... 14-5
75T144HDIT and 75T145HDIT ... 14-7
7A1 thru 7S ... 21-9
7S1F thru 7S8F ... 14-4, 14-5
7T144HDIT and 7T145HDIT ... 14-7
7XA1 thru 7XJ7N ... 21-9
8011010401 and 8011010501 ... 9-9
82254 thru 82455 ... 3-17, 3-18
82255R thru 82455R ... 3-17, 3-18
8430MPDV20 thru 8430MPSV29 ... 23-35
8501CDO15 thru 8501CO8 ... 23-14
8501KF12 thru 8501KPD13P14 ... 23-9
8501KU12 thru 8501KUD13P14 ... 23-9
8501NH7 thru 8501NH82 ... 23-13
8501NR34 thru 8501NR82B ... 23-13
8501RS4 thru 8501RS44P14 ... 23-11–23-13
8501RSD4 thru 8501RSD44P14 ... 23-11–23-13
8501X011 ... 16-71
8501XA1 ... 23-23
8501XB20 thru 8501XBR20 ... 23-23
8501XC1 thru 8501XC4 ... 23-23
8501XDL ... 23-23
8501XDO00 thru 8501XDO80XDL ... 23-22
8501XJ1 thru 8501XM8 ... 23-23

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

8501XMO20 thru 8501XMO60 23-21
8501XO00 thru 8501XO80XL 23-21
8501XS1 23-23
8501XTD1 and 8501XTD2 23-23
8501XTE1 and 8501XTE2 23-23
8501XUDO0012 thru 8501XUDO80 23-22
8502SAG11 thru 8502SJW2 16-13–16-16
8502VFO3 thru 8502WHO3 ..... 16-27, 16-28
8536SAG11 thru 8536SJW2 16-17–16-21
8536WFO3 thru 8536WHO3 16-29
8538SBA11 thru 8538SHW33 16-30–16-33
8539SBA1 thru 8539SJW43 16-34–16-38
8702SAG1 thru 8702SJW1 ..... 16-43, 16-44
8702WFO3 thru 8702WHO3 16-49
8736SAG13 thru 8736SJW1 ..... 16-45, 16-46
8738SBA11 thru 8738SGW35 ..... 16-50, 16-51
8739SBA1 thru 8739SHW7 16-52–16-55
8810CBA1 thru 8810UHW4 16-59–16-61
8903L1L and 8903L3R 16-64
8903LA1000 thru 8903LXWW80 16-64
8903PBM10 thru 8903PBW11B 16-68
8903PBX1 and 8903PBX2 16-68
8903SJA1 thru 8903SZW91 16-65–16-67
8910DP11 thru 8910DPA93 ..... 16-76, 16-77
8910SYD138 thru 8910SYD368 16-76
8911DPB1 16-80
8911DPSG12 thru 8911DSO32 16-80
8911DSS1 16-80
8940SSC2007 thru 8940SSG4200 16-82
8940WC1S2V03 thru 8940XF4S2V06 16-83
8940XSE2025V03 thru 8940XSF4100V06 16-82
8940XSG2075 thru 8940XSJ4600 16-82
8941CBA06 thru 8941UEW40 ..... 16-85, 16-86
8965DA1 and 8965DA2 16-89
8965DPR13 thru 8965DPR63 16-89
8965RO10 thru 8965RO13 16-88
8998BA003AFSMA 17-3
8998CP03 thru 8998CP24 17-6
8998HBA001AFSMA thru 8998HBA010XFTSS 17-5
8998HBF015 thru 8998HBF250 17-6
8998HFA001AFSMA thru 8998HFA010XFTSS 17-5
8998HFF030 thru 8998HFF100 17-7
8998SBA001AFSMA thru 8998SBC100XFTSS 17-3
8998SBF015 thru 8998SBF250 17-6
8998SFA001AFSMA thru 8998SFC100XFTSS 17-4
8998SFF030 thru 8998SFF200 17-6
8CIIAI 15-6
9001A20 thru 9001A24 19-88
9001A29 19-10
9001A31 19-88
9001A6 thru 9001A9 19-88
9001B11 thru 9001B25 19-88
9001B301 thru 9001B342 19-99
9001BFB107 thru 9001BFB226 19-100
9001BGB107 thru 9001BGC315 19-100
9001BOC107 thru 9001BOC362 19-100
9001BWD219 and 9001BWD220 19-99
9001C20 thru 9001C31 19-88
9001C6 thru 9001C9 19-88
9001FB24 and 9001FB120 19-11
9001G19 thru 9001G31 19-88
9001G6 thru 9001G9 19-88
9001JN100 thru 9001JN799 19-10
9001JP 19-10
9001JT 19-10
9001K1 19-89
9001K107 thru 9001K111 19-87
9001K13B thru 9001K13M 19-88
9001K15 19-72
9001K162 19-87
9001K16B thru 9001K17Y 19-88
9001K1L thru 9001K2L 19-65
9001K20 thru 9001K23 ..... 19-68, 19-78
9001K3 19-89
9001K30 thru 9001K37 19-71
9001K3L thru 9001K3 19-65
9001K4 19-87
9001K40 ..... 19-72, 19-89
9001K401J thru 9001K702J 19-67
9001K41 thru 9001K49 19-89
9001K42J thru 9001K79J 19-67
9001K5 19-87
9001K51 and 9001K52 19-87
9001K54 and 9001K55 19-89
9001K57 19-72
9001K58 19-89
9001K6 19-87
9001K60 thru 9001K68 19-87
9001K685 19-87
9001K69 19-89
9001K7 19-87
9001K70 thru 9001K73 19-71
9001K8 19-72
9001K85 19-72
9001K92B thru 9001K95RM 19-88
9001K96 and 9001K97 19-87
9001KA1 thru 9001KA6 ..... 19-81, 19-93
9001KA12 thru 9001KA35 19-81
9001KA1G thru 9001KA6G 19-81
9001KA41 thru 9001KA55 19-83
9001KM1 thru 9001KMF1 19-82
9001KN100AP thru 9001KN999 ..... 19-85, 19-86
9001KP 19-70, 19-84
9001KQ11 thru 9001KQ15B 19-71
9001KR1 19-63
9001KR11 thru 9001KR12 19-72
9001KR131 thru 9001KR153 19-71
9001KR16 19-64
9001KR2 19-84
9001KR2 thru 9001KR5 19-63
9001KR20 19-84
9001KR24 and 9001KR25 19-63
9001KR6 thru 9001KR7 19-72
9001KR67 19-72
9001KR8 thru 9001KR9 19-64
9001KRD1 thru 9001KRD3 19-72
9001KS11BH13 19-9
9001KS11BM1 16-71
9001KS4 thru 9001KS7 19-84
9001KS401 and 9001KS702 19-67
9001KS42 thru 9001KS79 19-67
9001KS43BH13 19-9
9001KS46BH2 16-71
9001KT 19-70
9001KTR 19-70
9001KU1 thru 9001KU47 19-87
9001KXA 19-95
9001KXB 19-91
9001KXN100 thru 9001KXN799 19-94
9001KXPA1A thru 9001KXPC34WAGR 19-91
9001KXRA133 thru 9001KXRL34GRGRH37 19-90
9001KXSA125 thru 9001KXSVC5 9-91
9001L20 thru 9001L24 19-88
9001L29 19-10
9001L31 19-88
9001L6 thru 9001L9 19-88
9001OA12 thru 9001OY24 19-11
9001R19 thru 9001R24 19-88
9001R29 19-10
9001R31 19-88
9001R6 thru 9001R9 19-88
9001R94 19-88
9001S11 thru 9001S25 19-88
9001SK1L thru 9001SK2L 19-75
9001SK40 thru 9001SK49 19-89
9001SK401J thru 9001SK702J 19-77

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

9001SK42J thru 9001SK79J 19-77
9001SK52 19-117
9001SK88J 19-78
9001SKN100 thru 9001SKN599 19-117
9001SKP 19-79
9001SKR1 thru 9001SKR5 19-73
9001SKR11 thru 9001SKR12 19-80
9001SKR16 19-74
9001SKR20 19-84
9001SKR24 thru 9001SKR25 19-73
9001SKR8 thru 9001SKR9 19-74
9001SKRU1 thru 9001SKRU11 19-117
9001SKS11BH13 19-9
9001SKS4 thru 9001SKS7 19-84
9001SKS401 thru 9001SKS702 19-77
9001SKS42 thru 9001SKS79 19-77
9001SKS88 19-78
9001SKT1A thru 9001SKT38Y 19-79
9001SKTR25A thru 9001SKTR38Y 19-79
9001SKYP 19-117
9001T5BE thru 9001Y9 19-88
9001W29 19-10
9001Y29 19-10
9002AC1 thru 9002AW9 19-119
9006PA12 thru 9006PA30 20-9
9007A 21-22–21-25
9007AA0 thru 9007AA9M 21-24, 21-25
9007AB21 thru 9007AP325 21-6
9007B 21-22
9007B1 thru 9007B9 21-32
9007B12 thru 9007B27 21-32
9007BA0 thru 9007BA9M 21-24, 21-25
9007BT1 21-25
9007C 21-22
9007C1 thru 9007C3 21-32
9007C52A2 thru 9007C68T5 ..... 21-22, 21-23
9007CA0 thru 9007CA9M 21-24, 21-25
9007CB31 thru 9007CB36 21-6
9007CB4 21-6
9007CC1 21-6
9007CO3 thru 9007CO7 21-6
9007CO52 thru 9007CO68 21-23
9007CP221 thru 9007CP325 21-6
9007CR53A2 thru 9007CR67T5 ..... 21-22, 21-23
9007CT10 thru 9007CT13 21-25
9007CT52 thru 9007CT62 21-23
9007D 21-23
9007D1 thru 9007D4 21-32
9007DA0 thru 9007DA9M 21-24, 21-25
9007E 21-23
9007E4 and 9007E6 21-32
9007EA0 thru 9007EA9M 21-24, 21-25
9007ED 21-23
9007F 21-22
9007F4 thru 9007F6 21-32
9007FA1 thru 9007FA6 21-24
9007G 21-22
9007G10 21-32
9007GD 21-22
9007H 21-22
9007HA0 thru 9007HA9 21-25
9007J 21-23
9007J1 21-32
9007J2 21-32
9007JKC 21-23
9007K 21-23
9007K1 21-32
9007K2 21-32
9007KA1 thru 9007KB15 21-24
9007KC 21-23
9007L 21-23
9007LA1 thru 9007LA9 21-24
9007MA0 thru 9007MA9M 21-24, 21-25
9007ML01S0100 thru 9007ML13S0100 ..... 21-8, 21-9
9007MS01G0100 thru 9007MS13S0100 ..... 21-8, 21-9
9007N 21-22
9007N1 and 9007N2 21-32
9007R 21-23
9007R16 thru 9007R22 21-32
9007RA9 thru 9007RA18 21-24
9007S9 21-26
9007T10 21-22
9007T5 21-22
9007TSA1 thru 9007TUD9 21-31
9007X1 thru 9007Z2 21-32
9012GAR1 thru 9012GTO4 22-11–22-13
9013FHG12 thru 9013FYW9 ..... 22-18, 22-19
9013GHB2 thru 9013GSW3 22-20
9016GAR1 thru 9016GVG1 21-17
9036DG2 thru 9036DW31R 22-21
9036FG30 22-22
9036GG2 thru 9036GW1R 22-22
9037EG10 thru 9037EW9 22-22
9037HG30 thru 9037HW39 22-23
9038AG1 thru 9038AW1 22-24
9038CG31 thru 9038CW36 22-24
9038DG10 thru 9038DW8 22-25
9049A12 thru 9049A20 ..... 22-20, 22-26
9049A26S 22-11, 22-16
9049A52 thru 9049A58 ..... 22-20, 22-26
9049A6 22-26
9049A60 and 9049A61 22-22
9049A6A thru 9049AF1 22-26
9049EF1 and 9049EF2 ..... 22-22, 22-25, 22-26
9049ER1 thru 9049ER7 ..... 22-25, 22-26
9049HF3 and 9049HF4 ..... 22-25, 22-26
9049T1 thru 9049T1S 22-26
9049UMS1 22-26
9050AO10D thru 9050AO22E 23-29
9050HO10D thru 9050HO20E 23-29
9050JCK11 thru 9050JCK70 23-28
9065CO1 and 9065CO1R 16-90
9065DA2 16-98
9065FO1L and 9065FO1R 16-90
9065GA2 16-98
9065GO11L and 9065GO11R 16-90
9065HA2 16-98
9065JA2 16-98
9065SDO10 thru 9065SEO15 16-90
9065SDO4 thru 9065SEO8 16-90
9065SDO5B1 thru 9065SEO9B2 16-98
9065SF020 thru 9065SFC20 16-91
9065SHA01Y59 and 9065SJA01Y59 16-98
9065SM2 ..... 16-90, 16-98
9065SP14 thru 9065ST720 16-91
9065TJF40 thru 9065TJF160 16-98
9065TO1 and 9065UO1 16-90
9066RA1 thru 9066W1 16-101
9070FB1A thru 9070FB3B 14-17
9070FP1 14-17
9070FSC1 thru 9070FSC23 14-17
9070LG1 14-17
9070MN100G0D1 thru 9070MN500G0D1G13 ..... 14-18, 14-19
9070SDG4 14-17
9070SF25A thru 9070SF41B 14-17
9070SK1000A2D1 thru 9070SK750G3D1G13 ..... 14-18, 14-19
9070T1000D1 ..... 14-14, 14-15
9070T100D1 thru 9070T75D55 ..... 14-14, 14-15
9070TF1000D1 thru 9070TF75D50 14-16
9070UE7 14-17
9080FB1211 thru 9080FB3631R 24-19
9080FBDIN3 24-19
9080GA6 thru 9080GC6B 24-13, 24-14
9080GA6188BC thru 9080GR6204BC 24-15
9080GCB01 thru 9080GCB70 24-17
9080GD6 thru 9080GG6 ..... 24-13, 24-14

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

9080GH10 thru 9080GH91 24-16
9080GH103 thru 9080GH710 24-16
9080GK6 thru 9080GT6B 24-13, 24-14
9080LB21 thru 9080LB53 24-18
9080LBA161101 thru 9080LBC365212 24-18
9080MH203 thru 9080MH439 24-12
9080MH82 ..... 24-12, 24-16
9080MHA10 ..... 24-12, 24-16
92251 thru 92451 3-17
93T144HDIT and 93T145HDIT 14-7
9421LC43 thru 9421LC48 8-13
9421LCP48 8-13
9421LF1 thru 9421LH8 8-13
9421LHP48 8-13
9421LHP8 8-13
9421LJ1 thru 9421LX7 8-13
9421NS16 8-13
9421NS336 8-13
9421NW3 and 9421NW3B 8-13
9421V1A30 thru 9421V2W30 8-3
9422A1 thru 9422A10 8-17
9422AM2 8-24
9422AP1 and 9422AP2 8-17
9422ARG11 thru 9422ART21 8-23
9422ATCF301 thru 9422ATEN102 8-16
9422ATF11 thru 9422ATF23 8-17
9422BN1 thru 9422BR1 8-20
9422BTCF30 thru 9422BTEN10 8-20
9422C1 8-24
9422CFA10 thru 9422CFA51 8-20
9422CFAL10 thru 9422CFAL50 8-22
9422CFT10 thru 9422CFT51 8-16
9422CGJ10 thru 9422CLA51 8-20
9422CMP10 thru 9422CSJ504 8-21
9422D2 thru 9422R2 9-24
9422RG1 thru 9422RX1 8-23
9422TC30 and 9422TC33 ..... 8-16, 16-124
9422TCF30 thru 9422TEN10C 8-16
9422TD63 16-124
9422TF1 thru 9422TF3 8-17
9422TFB1 thru 9422TFB3 8-20
9422TG1 and 9422TG2 8-17
9423M1 thru 9423M891 8-25–8-27
9789EPSSTSTRPT thru 9789SER 4-4
9991DPG1 thru 9991DPG6 ..... 16-77, 16-103
9991DPSG1 and 9991DPSG2 16-103
9991EN1 ..... 16-9, 16-103
9991FE1 19-9
9991KE1 thru 9991KE3 16-9
9991LG1 16-103
9991LXG1 ..... 16-70, 16-103
9991MA1 16-102
9991MF1 and 9991MF2 16-103
9991MG1 and 9991MG2 ..... 16-9, 16-103
9991MW1 and 9991MW11 16-102
9991NPD2003 thru 9991NPJ4100 16-81
9991SCA11 thru 9991SGG8 ..... 16-70, 16-102–16-104
9991UE1 thru 9991UE7 ..... 16-103, 23-14
9998DA1 thru 9998DA3 ..... 16-77, 16-80
9998DRC1 thru 9998DRC9 16-116
9998HR2 and 9998HR3 16-9
9998HW1 and 9998HWA1 16-9
9998IL1 16-9
9998ML1 and 9998ML2 ..... 16-7, 16-116
9998PB14 and 9998PB15 16-116
9998PB2 and 9998PB3 16-116
9998PBV02 thru 9998PBV39 16-115
9998PC177 thru 9998PC338 22-26
9998RA5 thru 9998RA17 16-116
9998RP1 and 9998RP2 16-88
9998SG120 thru 9998SG480 16-114
9998SJ1 16-116
9998SL2 thru 9998SL33 16-116
9998SO1 16-80
9998SO31 ..... 16-9, 16-80, 16-117
9998SO32 16-117
9998UB01 thru 9998UB14 16-117
9998WF thru 9998WH 16-27–16-29, 16-49
9999AC04 16-120
9999AL11 thru 9999AL15 ..... 16-70, 16-122
9999BLX 16-71
9999CPT1D1 and 9999CPT1D3 16-40
9999D01 thru 9999D20 ..... 16-77, 16-80, 16-89, 16-119
9999DA01 16-120
9999DMB1 16-77
9999DPC1 16-77
9999LB0 and 9999LL0 16-120
9999LLX 16-70
9999LUW5 and 9999LUW6 16-27–16-29
9999LXPB 16-71
9999LXS 16-71
9999MB22 16-120
9999MLPL and 9999MLPS 16-120
9999MP1 thru 9999MP3 16-9
9999PL10 thru 9999PL13G 16-9
9999R10 thru 9999R13 ..... 16-88, 16-119
9999R26 and 9999R27 ..... 8-20, 8-23, 16-40, 16-70, 16-124
9999R33 and 9999R34 23-29
9999R35 and 9999R36 ..... 8-17, 16-40, 16-70, 16-124
9999R39 thru 9999R46 ..... 16-40, 16-124
9999R47 and 9999R48 ..... 8-13, 16-124
9999R6 and 9999R7 ..... 16-40, 16-124
9999R8 and 9999R9 ..... 3-7, 8-17, 16-40, 16-70, 16-124
9999RB34 16-120
9999RLX 16-71
9999RR04 16-120
9999S1 thru 9999S5 16-124
9999SA10 ..... 16-71, 16-118
9999SA13 16-118
9999SA2 16-118
9999SA3 ..... 16-71, 16-118
9999SB10 thru 9999SB25 ..... 16-65, 16-121
9999SB6 thru 9999SB9 ..... 16-65, 16-121
9999SBT1 16-121
9999SC2 ..... 16-71, 16-118
9999SC22 ..... 16-71, 16-118
9999SC8 ..... 16-71, 16-118
9999SC9 16-118
9999SF3 thru 9999SF4 16-121
9999SFR3 and 9999SFR4 ..... 16-70, 16-121
9999SG1 thru 9999SG3 16-118
9999SJ2 thru 9999SJ4 16-124
9999SM1 thru 9999SM9 16-123
9999SM10 thru 9999SM13 16-123
9999SN1 thru 9999SN4 ..... 16-70, 16-122
9999SO11 and 9999SO12 16-123
9999SO4 and 9999SO5 ..... 16-80, 16-122
9999SP12R and 9999SP13R 16-118
9999SP14R and 9999SP15R 16-71, 16-118
9999SP28R 16-71, 16-118
9999SP2R and 9999SP3R 16-71, 16-118
9999SP4R and 9999SP5R 16-118
9999SR1 thru 9999SR3 16-124
9999SR4 and 9999SR5 ..... 8-17, 16-124
9999ST1 and 9999ST2 16-121
9999SX10 thru 9999SX17 ..... 16-9, 16-119
9999T7 16-122
9999TC10 and 9999TC20 ..... 3-7, 8-16, 16-40, 16-70, 16-124
9999TC11 and 9999TC21 ..... 8-16, 16-40, 16-70, 16-124
9999WCX11 thru 9999WLX01 ..... 16-27–16-29, 16-49
9999WX11 ..... 16-27–16-29, 16-49
9T2F thru 9T75F 14-4, 14-5

© 2009 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved

Conductor Ampacity Based on the 2005 National Electrical Code®

Ampacity Based on NEC Table 310.16 – Allowable Ampacities of Insulated Conductors Rated 0 through 2000 Volts, 60° to 90°C (140° to 194°F). Not more than three current-carrying conductors in raceway or cable or earth (directly buried), based on ambient temperature of 30°C (86°F)

For conduit fill see 2005 NEC Annex C.

For Information on Temperature Ratings of Terminations to Equipment See NEC 110.14(C)

Size	Temperature Rating of Conductor. See Table 310.13.						Size
	60°C (140°F)	75°C (167°F)	90°C (194°F)	60°C (140°F)	75°C (167°F)	90°C (194°F)	
AWG kcmil	Types TW, UF	Types FEPW, RH, RHW, THHW, THW, THWN, XHHW, USE, ZW	Types TBS, SA, SIS, FEP, FEPB, MI, RHH, RHW-2, THHN, THHW, THW-2, THWN-2, USE-2, XHH, XHHW, XHHW-2, ZW-2	Types TW, UF	Types RH, RHW, THHW, THW, THWN, XHHW, USE	Types TBS, SA, SIS, THHN, THHW, THW-2, THWN-2, RHH, RHW-2, USE-2, XHH, XHHW, XHHW-2, ZW-2	AWG kcmil
	Copper			**Aluminum or Copper-Clad Aluminum**			
18	....	....	14	....	....	....	....
16	....	....	18	....	....	....	....
14†	20	20	25	....	....	....	....
12†	25	25	30	20	20	25	12†
10†	30	35	40	25	30	35	10†
8	40	50	55	30	40	45	8
6	55	65	75	40	50	60	6
4	70	85	95	55	65	75	4
3	85	100	110	65	75	85	3
2	95	115	130	75	90	100	2
1	110	130	150	85	100	115	1
1/0	125	150	170	100	120	135	1/0
2/0	145	175	195	115	135	150	2/0
3/0	165	200	225	130	155	175	3/0
4/0	195	230	260	150	180	205	4/0
250	215	255	290	170	205	230	250
300	240	285	320	190	230	255	300
350	260	310	350	210	250	280	350
400	280	335	380	225	270	305	400
500	320	380	430	260	310	350	500
600	355	420	475	285	340	385	600
700	385	460	520	310	375	420	700
750	400	475	535	320	385	435	750
800	410	490	555	330	395	450	800
900	435	520	585	355	425	480	900
1000	455	545	615	375	445	500	1000
1250	495	590	665	405	485	545	1250
1500	520	625	705	435	520	585	1500
1750	545	650	735	455	545	615	1750
2000	560	665	750	470	560	630	2000

Correction Factors

Ambient Temp. °C	For ambient temperatures other than 30°C (86°F), multiply the allowable ampacities shown above by the appropriate factor shown below.						Ambient Temp. °F
21-25	1.08	1.05	1.04	1.08	1.05	1.04	70-77
26-30	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	78-86
31-35	.91	.94	.96	.91	.94	.96	87-95
36-40	.82	.88	.91	.82	.88	.91	96-104
41-45	.71	.82	.87	.71	.82	.87	105-113
46-50	.58	.75	.82	.58	.75	.82	114-122
51-55	.41	.67	.76	.41	.67	.76	123-131
56-60	....	.58	.71	....	.58	.71	132.140
61-70	....	.33	.58	....	.33	.58	141-158
71-80	....	....	.41	....	....	.41	159-176

† See Section 240.4 (D).

Ratings for 120/240 volts, 3-Wire, Single-Phase Dwelling Services— See NEC Table 310.15 (B)(6)

These are permitted ratings for Dwelling Unit service and feeder conductors which carry the total load of the dwelling.

Rating (amps)	100	110	125	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
Copper	4	3	2	1	1/0	2/0	3/0	4/0	250 kcmil	350 kcmil	400 kcmil
Aluminum	2	1	1/0	2/0	3/0	4/0	250 kcmil	300 kcmil	350 kcmil	500 kcmil	600 kcmil

Adjustment Factors – See NEC Table 310.15 (B)(2)(a)

Where the number of current-carrying conductors in a raceway or cable exceeds three, the allowable ampacities shall be reduced as shown in the following table:

Number of Current-Carrying Conductors	Percent of Values in Tables as Adjusted for Ambient Temperature as Necessary
4 through 6	80
7 through 9	70
10 through 20	50
21 through 30	45
31 through 40	40
41 and Above	35

See exceptions to NEC 310.15 (B)(2).

NEC 240.4 Protection of Conductors

Conductors, other than flexible cords and fixture wires, shall be protected against overcurrent in accordance with their ampacities specified in NEC 310.15, unless otherwise permitted or required in parts (A) through (G) of NEC 240.4.

NEC 240.4 (D) Small Conductors

Unless specifically permitted in (E) through (G), the overcurrent protection shall not exceed 15 amperes for #14 AWG, 20 amperes for #12 AWG, and 30 amperes for #10 AWG copper; or 15 amperes for #12 AWG and 25 amperes for #10 AWG aluminum and copper-clad aluminum after any correction factors for ambient temperature and number of conductors have been applied.

NEC 210.19 Conductors – Minimum Ampacity and Size

The branch-circuit rating shall not be less than the noncontinuous load plus 125 percent of the continuous load. (See Exception for 100% rated devices)

NEC 210.20 (A) Continuous and Noncontinuous Loads

Where a branch-circuit supplies continuous loads or any combination of continuous and noncontinuous loads, the rating of the overcurrent device shall not be less than the noncontinuous load plus 125 percent of the continuous load. (See Exception for 100% rated devices)

NEC 430.22 (A) Single Motor Circuit Conductors

Branch-circuit conductors supplying a single motor shall have an ampacity not less than 125 percent of the motor's full-load current rating. (See Exceptions)

© 2007 Schneider Electric
All Rights Reserved
3/07

> Customer Information Center

Now there's one toll-free number to get all the information you need. The Customer Information Center (CIC) is a single point of contact where qualified personnel answer your customer service and technical support questions.

Serving all Square D® authorized distributors and customers in the U.S.

Monday - Friday, 8:00 a.m. - 8:00 p.m. Eastern Time
1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733)

> Engineering Services

Offers the industry's most comprehensive approach to meet NFPA 70E, Part 2 requirements.

- Engineering analysis
- Training programs
- New equipment
- Equipment upgrades
- Emergency services
- Available 24 hours a day, seven days a week
- Service for ALL manufacturers' equipment

1-888-SquareD (1-888-778-2733)

www.schneider-electric.us

Schneider Electric - North American Operating Division

1415 S. Roselle Road
Palatine, IL 60067
Tel: 847-397-2600
Fax: 847-925-7500
www.schneider-electric.us

©2009 Schneider Electric. All rights reserved.

Document Number 0100PL0901

02-09 tk